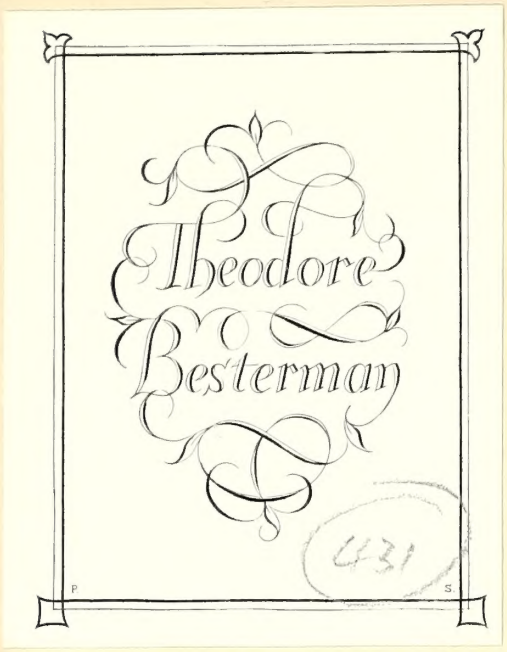



Theodore
Besterman
431



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2018 with funding from
Getty Research Institute

https://archive.org/details/herballorgeneral00gera_2



# THE HERBALL OR GENERALL Hiſtorie of Plantes

Gatbered by John Gerarde of London Maſter in CHIRVRGERIE.

Imprinted at London by Iohn Norton.

1597




*Quot deſcripta vides (Mecœnas) nomina florum,*
Μυειάδας ἐγαθῶν *tot tibi mente precor.*

# TO THE RIGHT HONORABLE, HIS SINGVLAR GOOD LORD AND MASTER, SIR WILLIAM CECILL KNIGHT, BARON of Burghley, Master of the Court of wardes and Liueries, Chancellor of the Vniuersitie of Cambridge, Knight of the most noble order of the Garter, one of the Lords of hir Maesties most honorable priuie Counsell, and Lord High Treasurer of England.

AMong the manifold creatures of God (right Honorable and my singular good Lord) that haue all in all ages diuersly entertained many excellent wits, and drawen them to the contemplation of the diuine wisedome, none haue prouoked mens studies more, or satisfied their desires so much, as plants haue done, and that vpon iust and woorthie causes: For if delight may prouoke mens labour, what greater delight is there than to behold the earth apparelled with plants, as with a robe of imbroidered worke, set with orient pearles, and garnished with great diuersitie of rare and costly iewels? If this varietie and perfection of colours may affect the eie, it is such in herbes and flowers, that no Apelles, no Zeuxis euer could by any art expresse the like: if odours, or if taste may worke satisfaction, they are both so soueraigne in plants, and so comfortable, that no confection of the Apothecaries can equall their excellent vertue. But these delights are in the outward senses: the principall delight is in the minde, singularly enriched with the knowledge of these visible things, setting foorth to vs the inuisible wisedome and admirable workmanship of almightie God. The delight is great, but the vse greater, and ioyned often with necessitie. In the first ages of the world they were the ordinarie meate of men, and haue continued euer since of necessarie vse both for meates to maintaine life, and for medicine to recouer health. The hidden vertue of them is such, that (as Plinie noteth)

Plin.lib.8. cap 27. Ibid.lib.22. cap.2. the very brute beasts haue found it out: and (which is another vse that he obserueth) from thence the Diars tooke the beginning of their art.

Furthermore, the necessarie vse of these fruits of the earth doth plainly appeere by the great charge and care of almost all men in planting and maintaining of gardens, not as ornaments onely, but as a necessarie prouision also to their houses. And here beside the fruit, to speake againe in a word of delight; gardens, especially such as your Honor hath, furnished with many rare simples, do singularly delight, when in them a man doth behold a flourishing shew of sommer beauties in the middest of winters force, and a goodly spring of flowers, when abroad a leafe is not to be seene. Beside these and other causes, there are many examples of those that haue honored this science: for to passe by a multitude of the Philosophers, it may please your Honor to call to remembrance that which you knowe of some noble Princes that haue ioyned this studie with their most important matters of state: Mithridates the great was famous for his knowledge herein, as Plutarch noteth: Euax also king of Arabia, the happie garden of the world for principall simples, wrote of this argument, as Plinie sheweth: Diocletian might he haue his praise, had he not drowned all his honor in the blood of his persecution. To conclude this point, the example of Salomon is before the rest and greater, whose wisedome and knowledge was such, that he was able to set out the nature of all plantes, from the highest Cedar to the lowest Mosse. But my very good Lord, that which sometime was the studie of great Philosophers and mightie Princes, is now neglected, except it be of some few, whose spirit and wisedome hath carried them among other partes of wisedome and counsell, to a care and studie of speciall herbes, both for the furnishing of their gardens, and the furtherance of their knowledge: among whome I may iustly affirme and publish your Honor to be one, being my selfe one of your seruants, and a long time witnesse thereof: for vnder your Lordship I haue serued, and that way imployed my principall studie, and almost all my time now by the space of twenty yeeres. To the large and singular furniture of this noble Iland, I haue added from forren places all the varietie of herbes and flowers that I might any way obtaine, I haue laboured with the soile to make it fit for the plants, and with the plants to make them to delight in the soile, that so they might liue and prosper vnder our climate, as in their natiue and proper countrie: what my successe hath beene, and what my furniture is, I leaue to the report of them that haue seene your Lordships gardens, and the little plot of my speciall care and husbandrie. But bicause gardens are priuate, and many times finding an ignorant or a negligent successor, come soone to ruine, there be that haue sollicited me first by my pen, and after by the Presse, to make my labours common, and to free them from the danger whereunto a garden is subiect: wherein when I was ouercome, and had brought this historie, or report of the nature of plants to a iust volume, and had made it, as the Reader may by comparison see, richer than former Herbals, I found it no question to whome I might dedicate my labours: for considering of your good Lordship, I found none of whose fauour and goodnesse I might sooner presume, seeing I haue found you euer my very good Lord and Master. Againe, considering my dutie and your Honors merits, to whom may I better recommend my labours than to him, to whome I owe my selfe, and all that I am able in any

Plutar.de discr.adul. & amic. Plin.l.25. cap.2.

seruice

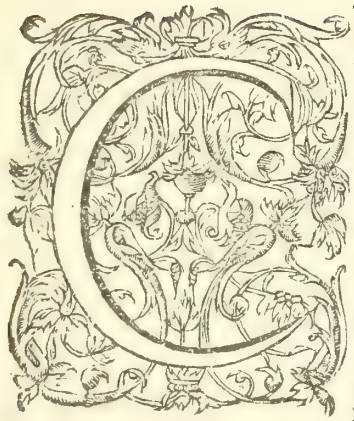
ſeruice or deuotion to performe? Therefore vnder hope of your Honorable and accuſtomed fauour, I preſent this Herball to your Lordſhips protection; not as an exquiſite worke (for I know my meanneſſe) but as the greateſt gift and chiefeſt argument of dutie that my labour and ſeruice can affoord: whereof if there be no further fruit, yet this is of ſome vſe, that I haue miniſtred matter for riper wits, and men of deeper iudgement to poliſh; and to adde to my large additions where any thing is defectiue, that in time the worke may be perfect. Thus I humbly take my leaue, beſeeching God to grant you yet many daies to liue to his glorie, to the ſupport of this ſtate vnder hir Maieſtie our dread Soueraigne, and that with great increaſe of honor in this world, and all fulneſſe of glorie in the world to come.

*Your Lordſhips moſt humble*

*and obedient ſeruant,*

IOHN GERARD.

# LANCELOTVS BRVNIVS MEDICVS REGINEVS IOANNI GERARDO CHIRVRGO peritiſsimo, & rei herbariæ callentiſſimo S.D.P.



Vm ſingularum medicinæ partium cognitio atque intelligentia libero homine digna cenſenda eſt; tum earum nulla vel antiquitate, vel dignitate, vel vtilitate, vel denique iucunditate, cum ſtirpium cognitione iure comparari debet. Antiquiſſimam eam eſſe ex eo liquet, quòd quum cæteræ medicinæ partes (ſicut reliquæ etiam artes) ab ipſis hominibus (prout eos dura preſſit neceſſitas) primum excogitatæ & inuentæ fuerunt: ſola herbarum arborumque cognitio ante hominem formatum condita, eidemque mòx creato ab ipſo mundi architecto donata videri poteſt. Cuius tanta apud antiqua ſecula exiſtimatio ac dignitas erat, vt & ipſius inuentionem ſapientiſſimo Deorum Apollini veteres tribuerint, & reges celeberrimi in ſtirpium viribus indagandis ſtudium laboremque ſuum conſumere, ſummæ ſibi apud poſteros laudi honorique futurum cenſuerint. Iam verò plantarum vtilitas, atque etiam neceſſitas, adeò latè patet, vt eius immenſitatem nullius vel acutiſsimi hominis animus capere, nedum meus calamus exprimere queat. Stirpium enim complurimæ nobis in cibos, alimentumque cedunt: innumeræ aduerſus morbos remedia ſuppeditant: ex alijs domos, naues, inſtrumenta tam bellica quam ruſtica fabricamus: aliquot etiam earum veſtes noſtris corporibus ſubminiſtrant. In quibus ſingulis recenſendis diutiùs perſiſtere, hominis eſſet intemperantèr abutentis & otio & literis. Quantas autem, & quam varias voluptates ex ſtirpium ſiue amœnitate oculis capiamus, ſiue fragrantia naribus hauriamus, ſine ſumma in earum conditorem impietate inficiari non poſſumus. Adeò vt abſque ſtirpium ope & ſubſidio vita nobis ne vitalis quidem haberi debeat.

Quum igitur res plantaria reliquis omnibus medicinæ partibus antiquitate antecedat, dignitate nulli cedat, vtilitate inſuper oblectationeq; cæteras longè ſuperet, quis futurus eſt, adeo, aut inſenſatus vt non exploratum habeat, aut ingratus vt non ingenuè agnoſcat, quanta vniuerſis Anglis commoda, quantaſque voluptates tuus mi Gerarde in ſtirpium inueſtigatione & cultu labor indefeſſus, ſtudium inexhauſtum, immenſique ſumptus hoc de ſtirpibus edito libro allaturi ſunt. Macte itaque iſtâ tua virtute, iſtoque de republica benè merendi ſtudio, & quod inſigni tua cum laude ingreſſus es virtutis gloriæque curriculum, eidem inſiſte animosè & gnauitèr, neque à re plantaria promouenda priùs deſiſte, quam eam à te ad vmbilicum iam fermè productam ipſe plenè abſoluas atque perficias. Sic enim & tibi adhùc ſuperſtiti gloriam paries immortalem, & poſt obitum tantam tui nominis celebritatem relinques, vt tuarum laudum poſteros noſtros nulla vnquam captura ſit obliuio. Bene vale. Ex Aula Reginea Weſtmonaſterij, ipſis Calendis Decemb. 1597.

# MATTHIAS DE L'OBEL
## IOANNI GERARDO
### felicitatem.



*VUm Londinum appuli, in ſinu gauiſus ſum (Gerarde amiciſſime) dum typographo formis excudenda Plantarum collectanea tua commiſſa vidi, de quibus ſummas, nulla die perituras laudes Anglia tibi Rei herbariæ familiam vniuerſam, medicatricis artis partem, antiquiſſimum, iucundiſſimum & vtiliſſimum ſtudium, retegere cupido, debet. Friſcorum enim Theophraſti, Dioſcoridis, Plinij & Galeni ſcripta, paſſim toto orbe peruulgata, tanquam fontes; Neotericorum autem, ceu riuulos, Brunfelſij, Fuchſij, Tragi, Ruellij, Matthioli, Dodonæi, Turneri, Cluſij, Daleſcampij, Camerarij, Tabernæmontani, Penæ, noſtramq; nouam methodum & ordinem, à Gramine & notioribus ad Tritica, generatim & ſpeciatim, materno idiomate, Anglicæ genti tuæ cultiſſimæ, Reipublicæ voluptabili commodo, recludis; quò ipſa ſtimulata, herbarum delitias & hortorum ſuauiſſimum & amœniſſimum cultum amplectetur, maximorum Imperatorum, Regum & Heroum tam priſcorum quam nuperorum exemplo. Nec ſatis hoc tibi fuit; ſed multò magis inſuper præſtitiſti, quòd copiam multarum elegantiſſimarum plantarum in Anglia ſponte naſcentium ab alijs hactenus prætermiſſarum, hiſtoriam deſcripſiſti, magna hoc ſtudio captorum vtilitate & oblectamento: Singulas enim regiones peculiares quaſdam plantas, quas in alijs non facilè reperias, gignere certum. Neque magni tibi fuit hæc inſpectione & è viuis Naturæ typis noſſe; quippe qui diu herbas indigenas, inquilinas & peregrinas, cum nuperrimè ſolo erumpentes & pululantes, tum adultas, ſemineq; prægnantes, hortulo tuo ſuburbano aluiſti & foueſti: Exactum enim cognoſcendarum ex figura aut facie ſuperficiaria herbarum ſtudium generatim conſiſtit (Dioſcoride teſte) in frequenti & aſſidua, temporis omnis, inſpectione. Sed alia eſt interioris & ſubſtantialis formæ plantarum, quæ oculis cerni non poteſt, ſolers cognitio; quam etiam, quantum potes percunctando, ſeniorum Græcorum Medicorum more, aperire conaris. Solebant autem antiqui ſuorum Medicamentorum experimenta, in Reipublicæ vtilitatem, ſcriptis tabellis dare, quibus apud Epheſeos templi ſyluaticæ Dianæ parietes veſtiebantur. Compertum etiam eſt Hippocratem diſcendi cupidum, permultis regionibus peragratis, idem præſtitiſſe, & in methodum commemorabiliorem reſtituiſſe & illuſtraſſe. Melius enim eſt Reipublicæ quam noſtris commodis proſpicere. Non eſt igitur quod huius inuidioſæ procacis ætatis conuiciatores maledici Zoili ſcripta tua obtrectent: dediſti enim gratis quod potuiſti, cætera doctioribus iudicijs relinquens; exortiuis & exoticis incompertarum penè adhuc virium mangonizatis & lenocinijs allectis Floriſtarum floribus à Flora Dea meretrice nobili dictis, valetudini & vtilitati potius conſulens, quam voluptati, valere iuſſis. Nonnulli ſiquidem ex alijs libris herbarum tranſcriptores rapſodi, ignotis ſibi viuis plantis ad medendum maximè neceſſarijs, aſſignant incertis, dubijs & ſuppoſititijs ſtirpibus aut ſimplicibus facultates legitimi ſimplicis medicamenti, maximo errore & ſummo periclitatione (vnũ enim ſæpe ſimplex compoſitionem ineptam reddit, peruertit aut deprauat) quibus nec tutò nec temerè credendum; multoq; etiã minus multis herbarum experimentis fallacibus, quibus etiam neque niſi notiſſimis morbis ſimplicibus, compoſitis & implicatis, eorundemq; ſæuiſſimis ſymptomatibus, vtendum, ne inoportunus earum vſus ſæpius venenum quam remedium ſit. Summo enim ægrotantium diſpendio & exercitatiſſimorum Medicorum tædio periclitatores procaces, contemptis & neglectis artis inſtitutionibus, Hippocratis & Galeni præceptis, per ſalutis diſcrimina & hominum ſtrages medentum tentamenta agunt. Omitto, breuitatis ergò, vulgi opifices, textores ſellularios, ſordidiſſimos fabros, interpolatores, circulatores forenſes & veteratores ſcutica dignos, qui profeſſionibus & mechanicis artibus ſuis faſtidiris, ſceleratoinſaniæ lucro, ſe Medicos Theophraſteos quem vix vnquam ſummis labris deguſtarunt, profitentur. Non inuenuſtè Syluius in huiuſmodi homines inuehit, dum ait,* Quam quiſque nouit artem, hanc exerceat vnam, atque excolat, & totus in ea verſetur, &c. *Et ſub finem præfationis rurſus ait,* Faxit Deus vt quiſque quam exercet artem, perноſcat, & Medicus nihil eorum quæ ad morbos citò & tutò curandos vtilia vel neceſſaria eſſe conſueuerunt, ignoret. Præualet Medicus vbi Pharmacopœi fides ſuſpecta eſt, qui ipſe ſimplicia & compoſita pernoſcit; imò quam infamiæ notam imprudens inurit, dum ignarus horum ſimplicium medicamentorum, tanquam aſinus quidam ad omnia Pharmacopœi rogata, auribus motis, velut annuit: quid quod illi ſæpe etiam volens Pharmacopœus illudit. Abſurdiſſimus eſt ac ſæpe ridiculus qui Medicinam facit, harum rerum ignarus; & Pharmacopœo ignorantiæ ſuſpectum meritò ſe reddit. *Plura ſi vis require apud*

Authoris neceſſaria diligentia in Pharmacopœum ſuæ Materiæ Medicæ cognitione commendatur.

Præſtigioſas populariũ medicaſtrorum fallacias detegimus & innumeratos depulimus errores.

Initio prologi Pharmac. præparand.

*apud Syluium, ibidem loci. Medico quamplurima perscrutanda, vt satis superque ad artem medicatricem perdiscendam, annos paucos haudquaquam sufficere, testantur ipsius experientissimi & Diuini senis verba vbi inquit*; Ego enim ad finem Medicinæ non perueni, etiamsi ipse senex sim. *Et statim per initia Aphorismorum vitam breuem & artem longam pronunciauit. Quomodo ergo tutò medebuntur multi laruati Medici aut Medicastri tam repentè creati, nulla Medicinæ parte, Medicamentorúmve facultatibus perspectis? Huiusmodi adulatores, assentatores, dubitatores, rixatores, periclitatores & Gnathonicos parasistratos histrionibus qui in tragœdys introducuntur similimos fecit Hippocrates.* Quemadmodum enim illi *(inquit)* figuram quidem & habitum ac personam eorum quos referunt habent, illi ipsi autem verè non sunt: Sic & Medici fama quidem & nomine multi,* re autem & opere valdè pauci. *Itaque cùm paulò ante Medicinam omnium artium præclarissimam esse dixerit*: Verùm propter ignorantiam eorum qui eam exercent, & ob vulgi ruditatem, qui tales pro Medicis iudicat & habet; iam eò res deueniisse, vt omnium artium longè viliissima censeatur. At verò hoc peccatum ob hanc potissimum causam committi videtur; soli namque Medicinæ nulla pœna in rebus publicis statuta est, præterquam ignominiæ. *Ne animam & famam lederet, aut illi insignis ignominia inureretur ob huiusmodi ardua & noxia discrimina, bonus ille & syncerus Dodonæus (quamuis multas herbas ex alijs & Fuchsio transcripserit, cuius methodo vsus est, quem & inchoauerat, vt ipsemet mihi retulit, vernacula Germanica inferiori lingua vertere) vulgatissimis, notissimis ijsq; paucis ex tot herbarum millibus, quinquagenis aut septuagenis herbis quibus vtebatur, potius contentus fuit, quam innumeris sibi ignotis periclitari: melius enim omnino medicamento carere, abstinere, & naturæ committere, quam abuti. Vtinam huius nostræ ætatis quamplures auso potiti, medicinam factitantes, eo studio, candore & voto mederentur: Illis id forsitan nequaquam eueniret, quod philosophis (Hippocrate defuncto) discipulis suis inexpertis & parum adhuc exercitatis medendo, id est necando (vt memoriæ traditum est) contingit: Quamobrem ars Medica Athenis, Roma & per vniuersam Græciam centum & septuaginta annis, interdicta & exul fuit. Meritò igitur cautè & tutè agendum*; *Opiatis & Diagrediatis, Colocynthide, Tithymalis, Esula, Lathyride, Mercurio, Stibio, & similibus molestissimis simplicibus cum cautione vtendum: optimis ducibus & experientissimis senioribus præceptoribus adhærendum, quorum sub vexillis fidissimè & tutissimè rara & præclara, ob barbariem ferè extincta, patrum & auorum remedia, maximo & pristino artis ornamento & proximi vtilitate renouantur, & in vsum reuocantur*; *neglectis, spretis, & exclusis Empiricis verbosis, inuidiosis, suspensis, ambagiosis & exitiosis opinionibus, quibus Mundus immundus regitur & labitur*; *qui cùm decipi velit, decipiatur: in cuius fallacias perappositè finxit & cecinit olim hos versiculos eruditissimus collega D. Iacobus Paradisius nobilis Gandauensis alludens ad nomen tanti versutissimi herois Nostradami Salonensis Gallo-prouinciæ,*

*Epistola ad Democritum.*

* Multi malunt videri quam esse.

*Nostra-damus, cùm verba damus, quia fallere nostrum;*
*Et cùm verba damus, nil nisi Nostra-damus.*

*Vale. Londini ipsis Calendis Decembris* 1597.

## IN GERARDI Botanologian

φερώνυμον.

*VLtimus ecce* Gerardus : *at edit an optimus herbas?*
*Quid ni? non notas sed dedit ille nouas.*
*Ergo ne inuideas, videas cum nomen & omen*
*φυτολόγε, mirum est ardua quanta gerit.*
Οὗτος ἄναυτα, κάταιλα, πέραντά, τε δύχμια τ' ἦλθε:
*Sic liber est promus condus vt horta erat.*
*Et γαῖαν ἔρδων cælumq; solumq; subegit:*
πᾶν γ' ἄρα διαπρύσιον ἄρμενον ἐστι γέρας.

ANTONIVS HVNTONVS
Medicinæ candidatus.

## *Ad Johannem Gerardum Chirurgum Herbariumq; peritissimum.*

NVlla oculos hominum species magis allicit illa,
Quam præstante manu duxit generosus Apelles;
Nulla aures animosq; magis facundia, quam quæ
Se fusam loquitur Ciceronis ab ore diserti:
Hæc eadem hunc librum commendat causa Gerarde,
Cui pro laude satis tali natum esse parente,
Artifices cui inter dextras pro numine, nomen
Nobilius reliquis herbæ, plantæq; magistris.
Illi etenim Europæ succos, Asiæq; liquores
Quæque arente solo sitiens parit Africa, tractant:
Tu veterum inuentis noua consuis omnia, si qua
Indus vterque dedit nostram fotura salutem,
Siue aliunde vehit nostras mercator ad oras,
Hoc ipso vtilius. Quia quæ sunt credita scriptis,
Illa manu expertus medico, & bene dives ab horto
Explorata diu multumq; emittis in auras
Quæ curent hominum languentia corpora, multi
Præstantesq; viri docuere fideliter artem.
Sed si sustuleris plantas, quem verba iuuabunt
Sic animo sic fronte minax. In prælia miles
Prosilit, at stricto cedit victoria ferro.
Quæ tibi pro tanto cedit victoria ferro
Præmia persoluet, Myrti lauriq; coronas?
Istam nouit edax mercedem abolere vetustas,
At tibi pro studio impensisq; laboribus istis,
Queis hominum curas sartam tectamq; salutem,
Ille opifex rerum, custosq; authorq; salutis
Æterna statuit frontem redimire corona.

*G. Launæus Medicus.*

## In hiſtoriam plantarum *Io. Gerardi* ciuis & Chirurgi *Londinenſis, M.* Iacobi Iohnſtonij *Scoti* Ballincriſæ Regij pagi portionarij *Epigramma.*

DEſine quæ vaſtis pomaria montibus Atlas
Clauſerat (Heſperij munera rara ſoli)
Auratis folijs auratos deſine ramos
Mirari, & ramis pendula poma ſuis.
Singula cum Domino periere, & Gorgone viſo
In montis riguit viſcera verſus Atlas.
Alcinoi perijt qui, cedat penſilis hortus,
Quem celebrat priſci temporis aura fugax:
Vna Gerardini ſpecies durabilis horti
Aeterno famæ marmore ſculpta manet.
Hic quicquid Zephyrus produxit, quicquid & Eurus,
Antiquus quicquid & nouus orbis habet,
Intulit in patriam naturamq; exprimit arte:
Sic nullo cedit terra Britanna ſolo.
Quod magis eſt Graium & Latium concludit in vno
Margine, & Anglorum iam facit ore loqui:
Sic erit æternum hinc vt viuas horte Gerardi,
Cultoris ſtudio nobilitate tui.

## *In Plantarum hiſtoriam, à ſolertiſſimo viro, Reiq; Herbariæ* peritiſſimo, D. Ioanne Gerardo, Anglicè editam Epigramma.

*EGregiam certè laudem, decus immortale refertis*
*Tu, ſocijq; tui, magnum & memorabile nomen*
*(Illuſtris DEVORAX) raptoribus orbis IBERIS*
*Deiectis claſſe ANGLORVM; Tuq; (Dicaſta*
*Maxime EGERTONE) veterem ſuperans Rhadamanthum,*
*HEROVM meritò ἡμιθεῶν cenſendus in albo.*
*Nec laus veſtra minor (ſacræ pietatis alumni)*
*Qui mentes hominum diuina paſcitis eſca.*
*Ornatis Patriam cuncti, nomenq; Britannum*
*Augetis, vobisq; viam munitis ad aſtra.*
*Quin agite, & in partem ſaltem permittite honoris*
*Phœbei veniant Vates, qui pellere gnari*
*Agmina morborum, humanæ inſidiantia vitæ.*
*Huius & ingentes, ſerena fronte labores*
*ANGLO-DIOSCORIDIS, Patriæ, veſtræq; ſaluti*
*Excipite exhauſtos: paulùm hùc diuertite in HORTOS*
*Quos CHORTEIA colit, quos Flora exornat, & omnes*
*Naiades, & Dryades, Charites, Nymphæq; Britannæ.*
*Corporibus hîc grata ſalus, animisq; voluptas.*
*Hic laxate animos: HABITAVIT NVMEN IN HORTIS.*

Fran. Hering Med. D.

*Thomas*

## *Thomas Newtonus*, Ceſtreſhyrius, D. *Jo. Gerardo*, amico non vulgari. S.

*POſt tot ab ingenuis conſcripta volumina myſtis,*
*Herbarum vires qui reſerare docent,*
*Tu tandem prodis Spartamq́ hanc gnauiter ornas,*
*Dum reliquis palmam præripuiſſe ſtudes.*
*Nec facis hoc, rutilo vt poſsis ditarier auro,*
*Nec tibi vt accreſcat grandis aceruus opum;*
*Sed prodeſſe volens, veſtitos gramine colles*
*Perluſtras, & agros frondiferumq́ nemus.*
*Indeq́ Pæonias (apis inſtar) colligis herbas,*
*Inq́ tuum ſtirpes congeris alueolum.*
*Mille tibi ſpecies plantarum, milleq́ notæ;*
*Hortulus indicio eſt, quem colis ipſe domi.*
*Pampineæ vites, redolens cedrus, innuba laurus,*
*Nota tibi, nota eſt pinguis oliua tibi.*
*Balſama, narcyſſus, rhododaphne, nardus, amomum,*
*Saluia, dictamnus, galbana, nota tibi.*
*Quid multis? radix, ſtirps, flos, cum cortice ramus,*
*Spicaq́ cum ſiliquis eſt bene nota tibi.*
*Gratulor ergo tibi, cunctisq́ (Gerarde) Britannis,*
*Namptwicoq́ tuo gratulor, atque meo.*
*Nam Ceſtreſhyrÿte ac me genuere parentes,*
*Tu meliore tamen ſydere natus eras.*
*Macte animo, pergasq́ precor, cœptumq́ laborem*
*Vrge etiam vlteriùs. Viuitur ingenio.*
*Aurum habeant alÿ, gemmas, nitidosq́ pyropos,*
*Plantas tu & flores ſcribe Gerarde. Vale.*

Verè & ex animo tuus, *Thomas Newton*,
Ilfordenſis ἰεροφάντης.

## *Thomas Thorney* Maſter in Chirurgerie, to his learned friend and louing brother in Art, *M. John Gerard.*

OFt haue I heard, and oft haue read
In bookes of learned lore,
That Man, the name of *Little vvorld*,
Or *Microcoſmos* bore.
And rightly ſure; whoſe minde doth range
The circled world about,
Whoſe head (a little Globe) conceiues
Each worldly thing throughout.
As this in all, ſo now in thee,
This thing appeereth trew
By ſpeciall note (ſweete *Gerard*) heere
In this thine Herball new.

Wherein (as in a glaſſe) we ſee
How thou thy minde haſt bent,
Thy bodie toyld, thy time beſtowde,
And many a pound haſt ſpent,
In ſleepeleſſe nights, in reſtleſſe daies,
In places far and neere,
In ſearching this, in trying that,
In countries here and there,
Preferring ſtill the common good,
Neglecting ſtill thine owne,
And art content that we ſhall reape
The ſeede which thou haſt ſowne.
No priuate hindrance, loſſe nor paine
Could daunt thy harts deſire
To profit others: which thou tak'ſt
For thy ſufficient hire.
Diſcharg'd heerin thou truly haſt
A right good Chriſtian part,
In bringing foorth to publike good
This treaſure of thine art:
Not bungled, botched, hackt and hewde,
Nor pend in childiſh guiſe,
But ſquar'd by skill, and tride by proofe,
In iudgement of the wiſe.
Of ſimples here we do behold
Within our Engliſh ſoyle,
More ſtore than ere afore we did,
Through this thy learned toyle:
And each thing ſo methodicall,
So aptly coucht in place,
As I much muſe, how ſuch a worke
Could fram'de be in ſuch ſpace.
For in well viewing of the ſame
We neede not far to rome,
But may behold dame Natures ſtore
By ſitting ſtill at home.
We ſee here a perpetuall ſpring,
A gallant flowring May,
Which month is painter of the world,
As ſome great Clerks do ſay.
Reioice in God (good *Gerard*) ſtill,
Who thus hath lent thee ſtrength,
And eke inſpirde thee with ſuch grace,
To end this worke at length:
And doubt not but herein thou haſt
Both pleaſed God and man:
Happie art thou in doing this,
Happie when thou began.

## *In commendation of M.* John Gerard *for his diligence in ſimpling, by W. Weſterman.*

GAze they that liſt vpon the loftie skies,
As rapt with Iunoes painted peacocks traine
When in the aire ſhe vaunts hir Argus eies,
And dips hir bowe in partie-colourde raine,
How firſt ſhe ſpredes, then wraps it vp againe:
Heauens azure curtaine let whoſe will behold,
Bedaſht with aglets and with ſpangs of gold.

My friend likes not to mount aboue his reach,
Or meddle there where diſtance maketh dout:
High things are hard to learne and bad to teach,
And no leſſe dangerous to go about:
The ſunne we ſee puts oft the eieſight out,
And vpright gazers minding not their feete,
Stumbling do lay their length vpon the ſtreete.

A lowly courſe more fitter for his looke
Doth pleaſe him better, than theſe loftie ſhowes:
The fruitfull earth he makes his daily booke,
And turnes ſuch leaues as all his ſenſes knowes:
He marks the fertill ground whereon he goes,
And viewes the plentie of our mother Earth,
Which yeelds ſupplie againſt diſeaſe and dearth.

Our mother Earth poſſeſt with womans pride,
Perceiuing *Gerard* to be beauties iudge,
And that hir treaſure is not vneſpide,
Of hir faire flowring brats ſhe is no ſnudge:
But here and there where *Gerard* loues to trudge,
Hir verdant mantle ſpreading round about,
She boaſts the pleaſance of hir goodly rout.

They all take *Gerard* for chiefe friend of theirs,
To whom they frame a garland for a ſigne
Of that pure loue, which each to other beares;
O let the red Roſe and the Eglantine
Vouchſafe their preſence in his garland twine:
Let thoſe faire flowers of our Engliſh field,
Vnwitherde long their fragrant odours yeeld.

# To the well affected Reader and peruſer of this *booke, St. Bredwell Phiſition,* greeting.

Plin. Iun. in pan.

*PEn is the campe of glorie and honor for all men, ſaith the yoonger* Plinie: *not onely men of great birth and dignitie, or men of office endewed with publike charge and titles, are ſeene therein, and haue the garland of praiſe and preferment waiting to crowne their merits; but euen the common ſoldier likewiſe: ſo as he, whoſe name and note was erſt all obſcure, may by egregious actes of valour, obtaine a place among the noble. The ſchoole of ſcience keepeth ſemblable proportion: whoſe amplitude, as not alwaies, nor only, men of great titles and degrees, labour to illuſtrate; ſo whoſoeuer doth, may confidently account of, at the leaſt his name to be immortall. What is he then that will denie his voice of gracious commendation, to the authors of this booke: to euerie one (no doubt) there is due a condigne meaſure. The firſt gatherers out of the Ancients, and augmentors by their owne paines, haue alreadie ſpread the odour of their good names, through all the lands of learned habitations.* Turnerus. Dodonæus Pena. L'Obelius. Taberna-montanus. D. Prieſt, *for his tranſlation of ſo much as* Dodonæus, *hath hereby left a tombe for his honorable ſepulture. Maſter* Gerard *comming laſt, but not the leaſt, hath many waies accommodated the whole vvorke vnto our Engliſh nation: for this hiſtorie of plants as it is richly replenished by thoſe fiue mens labours laid togither, ſo yet could it full ill haue wanted that new acceſſion he hath made vnto it. Many things hath he nouriſhed in his garden, and obſerued in our Engliſh fieldes, that neuer came into their pens to write of. Againe, the greateſt number of theſe plants, hauing neuer beene written of in the Engliſh toong, would haue wanted names for the vulgar ſort to call them by: in which defect, he hath beene curiouſly careful, touching both old and new names to make ſupplie. And leaſt the Reader ſhould too often languiſh with fruſtate deſire, to finde ſome plant he readeth, of rare vertue, he ſpareth not to tell (if himſelfe haue ſeene it in England) in vvhat vvood, paſture or ditch the ſame may be ſeene and gathered. Which vvhen I thinke of, and therevvithall remember, vvith vvhat cheerefull alacritie, and reſolute attendance he hath many yeeres tilde this ground, and nouv brought foorth the fruit of it, vvhether I ſhould more commend his great diligence to attaine this skill, or his large beneuolence in beſtovving it on his countrie, I cannot eaſily determine. This bookebirth thus brought foorth by* Gerard, *as it is in forme and diſpoſition faire and comly, euery* ſpecies *being referred to his likelieſt* genus, *of vvhoſe ſtocke it came: ſo is it accompliſhed vvith ſurpaſſing varietie, to ſuch ſpreading growth & ſtrength of euerie limm, as that it may ſeeme ſome heroicall impe of illuſtrious race, able to draw the eies and expectation of euery man vnto it. Somvvhat rare it vvill be heere for a man to moone a queſtion of this nature, and depart againe vvithout ſome good ſatisfaction. Manifold vvill be the vſe both to the Phiſition and others: for euerie man delighteth in knovvledge naturally, vvhich (as* Ariſtotle *ſaid) is in proſperitie an ornament, in aduerſitie a refuge. But this booke aboue many others vvill ſute vvith the moſt, becauſe it both plentiouſly miniſtreth knovvledge, vvhich is the foode of the minde; and doth it alſo vvith a familiar and pleaſing taſte to euerie capacitie. Nouv, as this commoditie is communicated to all and many ſhall receiue much fruit thereof; ſo I vviſh ſome may haue the minde to returne a benefite againe; that it might not be true in all, that* Iuuenal *ſaith,* Scire volunt omnes, mercedem ſoluere nemo: *that is,* All deſire to knowe, none to yeeld reward. *Let men thinke, that the perfection of this knovvledge is the high aduancement of the health of man: that perfection is not to be attained, but by ſtrong endeuour: neither can ſtrong endeuour be accompliſhed, vvithout free maintenance. This hath not he, vvho is forced to labour for his daily bread: but if he vvho from the ſhort houvvers of his daily and neceſſarie trauell, ſtealing (as it vvere) ſome, for the publike behoofe, and ſetting at length thoſe peeces togither, can bring foorth ſo comely a garment as this, meete to couer or put avvay the ignorance of many: vvhat may be thought he vvould do, if publike maintenance did free him from that priuate care and vnite his thoughts to be wholy intent to the generall good. O Reader, if ſuch men as this ſtick not to rob themſelues of ſuch vvealth as thou haſt to inrich thee, vvith that ſubſtance thou vvanteſt, detract not to ſhare out of thine abundance to merit and encourage their paines: that ſo, fluxible riches, and permanent ſciences, may the one become a prop vnto the other. Although praiſe and revvarde ioined as companions to fruitfull endeuours, are (in part) deſired of all men, that vndertake loſſes, labours, or dangers for the publike behoofe; becauſe they adde ſinevves (as it vvere) vnto reaſon, and able him more and more to refine him ſelfe: yet do they not imbrace that honor in reſpect of it ſelfe, nor in reſpect of thoſe that*

Laert. l. 5. cap. 1.

Iuuenal. 7. Sat.

Cic. offic. 1.

Simplic. comm. in Epict.

*that conferre it vpon them, but as hauing thereby an argument in themselues, that there is some t... them vvoorthie estimation among men: vvhich then doubleth their ailigence to deserue it more abundantly. Admirable and for the imitation of Princes, vvas that act of* Alexander, *vvho setting* Aristotle *to compile commentaries of the brute creatures, allovved him for the better performance thereof, certaine thousands of men, in all Asia and Greece, most skilfull obseruers of such things, to giue him information touching all beasts, fishes, foules, serpents and flies. What came of it? A booke vvritten, vvherein a learned men in all ages since do exercise themselues principally, for the knovvledge of the creatures. Great is the number of those that of their ovvne priuate, haue laboured in the same matter, from his age dovvne to our present time, vvhich all do not in comparison satisfie vs. Whereas if in those ensuing ages there had risen still nevv* Alexanders, *there (certainly) vvould not haue vvanted* Aristotles *to haue made the euidence of those things a hundred fold more cleered vnto vs, than novv they be. Whereby you may perceiue the vnequall effects that follovv those vnstable causes of publike and priuate maintenances vnto labours and studies. Novv that I might not despaire in this my exhortation, I see some examples of this munificence in our age, to giue me comfort:* Ferdinand *the Emperor, and* Cosmus Medices *Prince of Tuscane are herein registred for furthering this science of plants, in follovving of it themselues and becomming skilfull therein: vvhich course of theirs could not be holden, vvithout the supporting and aduancing of such as vvere studious to excell in this kinde.* Bellonius *likevvise (vvhom for honors cause I name) a man of high attempts in naturall science, greatly extolleth his kings liberalitie, vvhich endevved him vvith free leisure to follovv the studie of plants, seconded also herein by* Montmorencie *the Constable, the Cardinals* Castilon *and* Lorraine, *vvith* Olnerius *the Chancellor; by vvhose meanes he vvas enabled to performe those his notable peregrinations in Italie, Africa and Asia: the svveete fruit vvhereof, as vve haue receiued some taste by his obseruations, so vve should plentiously haue beene filled vvith, if violent death by most accursed robbers, had not cut him off. And as I finde these examples of comfort in forren nations, so vve are (I confesse) much to be thankfull to God for the experience vve haue of the like things at home. If (neuertheless) vnto that Phisicke lecture lately so vvell erected, men vvho haue this vvorldes goodes shall haue harts also of that spirit, to adde some ingenious labourer in the skill of simples, they shall mightily augment and adorne the vvhole science of Phisicke. But if to that likevvise they ioyne a third, namely the art of Chimicall preparation; that out of those good creatures, vvhich God hath giuen man for his health, pure substances may be procured for those that be sicke: (I feare not to say it though I see how* Momus *scorneth) this present generation vvould purchase more to the perfection of Phisicke, than all the generations past since* Galens *time haue done: that I say, nothing of this one fruit that vvould grovve thereof, to vvit, the discouering and abolishing of these pernicious impostures and sophistications, vvhich mount-ronusing Paracelsians euery vvhere obtrude, through vvant of a true and constant light amongst vs to discerne them by. In vvhich behalfe, remembring that mournfull speech of graue* Hippocrates; The art of Phisicke truly excelleth all arts, howbeit, through the ignorance partly of those that exercise it, and partly of those that iudge rashly of Phisitions, it is accounted of all arts the most inferiour: *I say in like manner, the art of Chimistrie is in it selfe the most noble instrument of naturall knovvledges; but through the ignorance and impietie, partly of those that most audaciously professe it vvithout skill and partly of them that impudently condemne that they knovve not, it is of all others most basely despised and scornfully reiected. A principall remedie to remoove such contumelious disgrace from these tvvo pure virgins of one stocke and lineage, is this that I haue novv insinuated, euen by erecting the laboratorie of an industrious Chimist, by the svveete garden of flourishing simples. The Phisicke reader by their meanes, shall not onely come furnished vvith authorities of the Ancients, and sensible probabilities for that he teacheth, but vvith reall demonstrations also in many things, vvhich the reason of man, vvithout the light of the furnace, vvould neuer haue reached vnto. I haue uttered my harts desire, for promoting first the perfection of my profession, and next by necessarie consequence, the healthie liues of men. If God open mens harts to prouide for the former, it cannot be, but that the happie fruites shall be seene in the latter. Let the ingenious learned iudge vvhether I haue reason on my side: the partiall addicted sect I shun, as men that neuer meane good to posteritie.*

Gallus in oratione peregr. studij medic.

Bellon. de nagl. disp. cum prob. 9

Hipp. de Lege.

George

# George Baker, one of hir Maiesties chiefe Chirurgions in *ordinarie, and M. of the Chirurgions of the citie of London, to the Reader.*

ARistotle a Prince amongst the Philosophers, writing in his Metaphysicks of the nature of mankinde, saith, that man is naturally inclined and desirous of science. The which sentence doth teach vs, that all creatures (being vertuously giuen) do striue to perfection, and drawe neere in what he can to the Creator, and this knowledge is one of the principal parts which doth concerne the perfection of vnderstanding: for of the same doth follow, that all such are generally inclined to knowe the meanes by the which he may conserue his life, health, and reputation. And although it be necessarie for man to learne and knowe all sciences, yet neuertheless the knowledge of naturall philosophie ought to be preferred, as being the most necessarie; and moreouer, it doth bring with it a singular pleasure and contentment. The first inuentors of this knowledge was Chiron Centaure of great renowme, sonne to Saturne and Phillyre: and others say that it was inuented of Apollo, and others of Esculape his sonne; esteeming that so excellent a science could neuer proceede but from the gods immortall, and that it was impossible for man to finde out the nature of plants, if the great worker which is God, had not first instructed and taught them. For, as Plinie saith, if any thinke that these things haue beene inuented by man, he is vngratefull for the works of God. The first that we can learne of amongst the Greekes that haue diligently written of herbes, haue beene Orpheus, Musee and Hesiode, hauing beene taught by the Egyptians; then Pythagoras of great renowme for his wisedome, which did write bookes of the nature of plants, and did acknowledge to learne the same from Apollo and Esculape. Democrite also did compose bookes of plants, hauing first trauelled ouer all Persia, Arabia, Ethiopia and Egypt. Many other excellent spirits haue taken great pleasure in this science, which to accomplish haue hazarded their liues in passing many vnknowen regions, to learne the true knowledge of Elleborus, and other medicaments; of which number were Hippocrates, Crateua, Aristotle, Theophrast, Diocles, Caristier, Pamphilus, Montius, Hierophile, Dioscorides, Galen, Plinie, and many others, which I leaue to name, fearing to be too long. And if I may speake without partialitie of the author of this booke, for his great paines, his no lesse expences in trauelling far and neere (for the attaining of his skill) was neuer contented with the knowledge of those simples which grow in these parts, but vpon his proper cost and charges hath had out of al parts of the world all the rare simples which by any meanes he could attaine vnto, not onely to haue them brought, but hath procured by his excellent knowledge to haue them growing in his garden, which as the time of the yeere doth serue may be seen: for there shall you see all manner of strange trees, herbes, rootes, plants, flowers, and other such rare things, that it would make a man woonder, how one of his degree, not hauing the purse of a number, could euer accomplish the same. I protest vpon my conscience, I do not thinke for the knowledge of plants, that he is inferior to any: for I did once see him tried with one of the best strangers that euer came into England, and was accounted in

Parise

Pariſe the onely man, being recommended to me by that famous man M. Amb. Parcus, and he being here was deſirous to go abroad with ſome of our herbariſts, for the which I was the meane to bring them togither; and one whole day we ſpent therein, ſearching the moſt rareſt ſimples: but when it came to the triall, my French man did not know one to his fower. What doth this man deſerue that hath taken ſo much paines for his countrie, in ſetting out a booke that to this day neuer any in what language ſoeuer did the like? Firſt for correcting their faults in ſo many hundred places being falſly named, miſtaken the one for the other; and then the pictures of a great number of plants now newly cut. If this man had taken this paines in Italie and Germanie where Mathiolus did write, he ſhould haue ſped as well as he did: For (ſaith he) I had ſo great a deſire euer to finiſh my booke, that I neuer regarded any thing in reſpect of the publike good, not ſo much as to thinke how I ſhould finiſh ſo great a charge, which I had neuer caried out, but that by Gods ſtirring vp the Emperor Ferdinando of famous memorie, and the excellent Princes had not holpen me with great ſummes of money, ſo that the Common wealth may ſay, that this bleſſing doth rather proceede of them than from me. There haue beene alſo other Princes of Almaine, which haue beene liberall in the preferring of this booke; and the moſt excellent Elector of the Empire the Duke of Saxonie, which ſent me his poſte with much money toward my charges. The liberalitie of the which, and the magnificence towards me, I cannot commend ſufficiently. They which followed in their liberalitie were the excellent Fredericke Count Palatine of the Rhine, and the excellent Ioachim Marques of Brandeberg, which much ſupplied my wants; and the like did the reuerend Cardinall and Prince of Trent, and the excellent Archbiſhop of Saltzperg, the excellent Duke of Bauare, and the Duke of Cleues, the Duke Megapolencis Prince of Vandalis, the ſtate Republike of Noremberg; the liberalitie of whom ought to be celebrated for euer: and it doth much reioice me that I had the helpe and reward of Emperors, Kings, Electors of the Romane Empire, Archdukes, Cardinals, Biſhops, Dukes and Princes; for it giueth more credite to our labours than any thing that can be ſaid. Thus far Mathiolus his owne writing of the liberalitie of Princes towards him. What age do we liue in here, that will ſuffer all vertue to go vnrewarded? Maſter Gerard hath taken more paines than euer Mathiolus did in his Commentaries, and hath corrected a number of faults that he paſſed ouer, and I dare affirme in reuerence be it ſpoken of that excellent man, that Maſter Gerard doth knowe a great number of ſimples that were not knowen in his time: and yet I doubt whether he ſhall taſte of the liberalitie of either Prince, Duke, Earle, Biſhop, or publike eſtate. Let a man excell neuer ſo much in any excellent knowledge, and he is not ſo much regarded as a ieſter, a boaſter, a quackſaluer or mountebanke: for ſuch kinde of men can flatter, diſſemble, make of trifles great matters, in praiſing of this rare ſecret, or that excellent ſpirit, or this Elixer or quinteſſence; which when it ſhall come to the triall, nothing ſhall be found but boaſting wordes.

Vale.

# To the courteous and well-willing Readers.



Lthough my paines haue not been ſpent (courteous Reader) in the gracious diſcouerie of golden mynes, nor in the tracing after ſiluer vaines, whereby my natiue countrie might be inriched, with ſuch marchandize as it hath moſt in requeſt and admiration: yet hath my labour (I truſt) beene otherwiſe profitably imployed, in deſcrying of ſuch harmleſſe treaſure of herbes, trees and plants, as the earth frankly without violence offereth vnto our moſt neceſſarie vſes. Harmeleſſe I call them, becauſe they were ſuch delights, as man in the perfecteſt eſtate of his innocencie did earſt enioy: and treaſure I may well terme them, ſeeing both Kings and Princes haue eſteemed them as Iewels; ſith wiſe men haue made their whole life as a pilgrimage, to attaine to the knowledge of them. By the which they haue gained the harts of all, and opened the mouthes of many, in commendation of thoſe rare vertues, which are contained in theſe terreſtriall creatures. I confeſſe blinde *Pluto* is now adaies more ſought after, than quicke ſighted *Phœbus*, and yet this duſtie mettall, or excrement of the earth (which was firſt deeply buried, leaſt it ſhould be an eieſore to greene the corrupt hart of man) by forcible entrie made into the bowels of the earth, is rather ſnatched at of man to his owne deſtruction, than directly ſent of God, to the comfort of this life. And yet behold in the compaſſing of this worldlie droſſe, what care, what coſt, what aduentures, what myſticall proofes, and chymicall trials are ſet abroach; when as notwithſtanding the chiefeſt end is but vncertaine wealth. Contrarywiſe, in the expert knowledge of Herbes, what pleaſures ſtill renewed with varietie? what ſmall expenſe? what ſecuritie? and yet what an apt and ordinarie meanes to conduct man to that moſt deſired benefit of health? Which as I deuoutly wiſh vnto my natiue Countrie, and to the carefull nourſing Mother of the ſame; ſo hauing bent my labours to the beneficing of ſuch as are ſtudiouſly practiſed in the conſeruation thereof, I thought it a chiefe point of my dutie, thus out of my poore ſtore, to offer vp theſe my far fetched experiments, togither with mine owne countries vnknowen treaſure, combined in this compendious Herball (not vnprofitable, though vnpoliſhed) vnto your wiſe conſtructions and courteous conſiderations. The drift whereof is a readie introduction to that excellent Art of Simpling, which is neither ſo baſe nor contemptible, as (perhaps) the Engliſh name may ſeeme to intimate; but ſuch is it, as altogither hath been a ſtudie for the wiſeſt, an exerciſe for the nobleſt, a paſtime for the beſt. From whence there ſpring flowers, not onely to adorne the garlands of the Muſes, to decke the boſoms of the beautifull, to paint the gardens of the curious, to garniſh the glorious crownes of Kings; but alſo ſuch fruit as learned *Dioſcorides* long trauelled for; and princely *Mithridates* reſerued as precious in his owne priuate cloſet: *Mithridates* I meane, better knowen by his ſoueraigne Mithridate, than by his ſometime ſpeaking two and twentie languages. But what this famous Prince did by tradition, *Enax* King of the Arabians did deliuer in a diſcourſe written of the vertues of Herbes, and dedicated Vnto the Emperour *Nero*. Euerie greene Herbariſt can make mention of the herbe *Lyſimachia*, whoſe vertues were found out by King *Lyſimachus*, and his vertues no leſſe eternized in the ſelfeſame plant than the name of *Phydias*, queintly beaten into the ſhield of *Pallas*, or the firſt letters of *Aiax* or *Hyacinthus* (whether you pleaſe) regiſtred in that beloued flower of *Apollo*. As for *Artemiſia*, firſt called πάρθενις, whether the title thereof ſprang from ἄρτεμις, *Diana* hir ſelfe, or from the renowmed Queene of Caria, which diſcloſed the vſe therof vnto poſteritie, it ſuruiueth as a monument to reuiue the memories of them both for euer. What ſhould we ſpeake of *Gentiana*, bearing ſtill the cogniſance of *Gentius?* or of diuers other Herbes, taking their denomination of their Princely inuentors? What ſhould I ſay of thoſe royall perſonages, *Iuba*, *Attalus*, *Climenus*, *Achylles*, *Cyrus*, *Maſyniſſa*, *Semyramis*, *Diocleſian?* but onely thus, to beſpeake their princely loues to Herbariſme, & their euerlaſting honors (which neither old *Plinius* dead, nor yong *Lipſius* liuing, will permit to die?) *Creſcent herbæ, creſcetis amores: creſcent herbæ, creſcetis honores.* But had this woonted facultie wanted the authoriſement of ſuch a royall companie: one King *Salomon*, excelling all the reſt for wiſedome, of greater royaltie than they all (though the Lillies of the field outbraued him) he onely (I ſay) might yeeld hereunto ſufficient countenance and commendation, in that his lofty wiſdome thought no ſcorne to ſtoupe vnto the lowly plants. I liſt not ſeeke the common colours of antiquitie; when notwithſtanding the world can brag of no more ancient monument than Paradiſe, and the garden of Eden: and the fruits of the earth may contend for ſeignioritie, ſeeing their mother was the firſt creature that conceiued, and they themſelues, the firſt fruit ſhe brought foorth. Talke of perfect happineſſe or pleaſure, and what place was ſo fit for that, as the garden place where *Adam* was ſet, to be the Herbariſt? Whither did the Poets hunt for their ſyncere delights, but into the gardens of *Alcinous*, of *Adonis*, and the orchards of *Heſperides?* Where did they deeme that heauen ſhould be, but in the pleaſant garden of *Elyſium?* Whither do all men walke for their honeſt recreation but thither, where the earth hath moſt beneficially painted hir face with flouriſhing colours? And what ſeaſon of the yeere more longed for, than the Spring? whoſe gentle breth inticeth foorth the kindly ſweetes, and makes them yeeld their fragrant ſmels? Who would therefore looke dangerouſly vp at Planets, that might ſafely loke downe at Plants? And if true be the

the olde prouerbe, *Quæ ſupra nos, nihil ad nos*; I ſuppoſe this new ſaying cannot be falſe, *Quæ infra nos, ea maximè ad nos*. Eaſie therefore is this treaſure to be gained, and yet pretious. The ſcience is nobly ſupported by wiſe and kingly fauorites: the ſubiect thereof ſo neceſſarie and delectable, that nothing can be confected, either delicate for the taſte, daintie for ſmell, pleaſant for ſight, wholeſome for bodie, conſeruatiue or reſtoratiue for health, but it borroweth the reliſh of an herbe, the ſauour of a flower, the colour of a leafe, the iuice of a plant, or the decoction of a roote: and ſuch is the treaſure that this my treatiſe is furniſhed withal, wherin though mine art be not able to counteruaile nature in hir liuely portraitures; yet haue I counterfeited likeneſſe for life, ſhapes and ſhadowes for ſubſtance, being readie with the bad painter, to explane the imperfections of my penſill with my pen, chooſing rather to ſcore vpon my pictures ſuch rude marks, as may deſcribe my meaning, than to let the beholder to geſſe at randon and miſſe. I haue heere therefore ſet downe not onely the names of ſundrie plants, but alſo their natures, their proportions and properties, their affects and effects, their increaſe and decreaſe, their flouriſhing and fading, their diſtinct varieties and ſeuerall qualities, as well of thoſe which our owne countrie yeeldeth, as of others which I haue fetched further, or drawen out by peruſing diuers Herbals, ſet foorth in other languages, wherein none of our countrie men hath to my knowledge taken any paines, ſince that excellent worke of Maſter Doctor *Turner*: after which time Maſter *Lyte* a worſhipfull Gentleman, tranſlated *Dodonæus* out of French into Engliſh; and ſince that Doctor *Prieſt*, one of our London Colledge, hath (as I heard) tranſlated the laſt edition of *Dodonæus*, which meant to publiſh the ſame; but being preuented by death, his tranſlation likewiſe periſhed: laſtly, my ſelfe one of the leaſt among many, haue preſumed to ſet foorth vnto the view of the world, the firſt fruits of theſe mine owne labours, which if they be ſuch as may content the Reader, I ſhall thinke my ſelfe well rewarded, otherwiſe there is no man to be blamed but my ſelfe, being a worke, I confeſſe, for greater clerks to vndertake, yet may my blunt attempt ſerue as a whetſtone to ſet an edge vpon ſome ſharper wits, by whome I wiſh this my courſe diſcourſe might be both fined and refined. Faults I confeſſe haue eſcaped, ſome by the Printers ouerſight, ſome through defects in my ſelfe to performe ſo great a worke, and ſome by meanes of the greatneſſe of the labour, and that I was conſtrained to ſeeke after my liuing, being voide of friends to beare ſome part of the burthen. The rather therefore accept this at my hands (louing countriemen) as a token of my good will, truſting that the beſt and well minded will not raſhly condemne me, although ſome thing haue paſſed woorthie reprehenſion. But as for the ſlanderer or enuious, I paſſe not for them, but returne vpon themſelues, any thing they ſhall without cauſe either murmure in corners, or iangle in ſecret. Farewell. From my houſe in Holburne within the ſuburbs of London, this firſt of December

1597.

*Thy ſincere and vnfained friend,*

*John Gerard.*


EFFIGIES IOANNIS GERARDI CIVIS ET CHIRVRGI LONDINENSIS ANNO ÆTATIS SVÆ 53. 1598.
STRESHYRII
D. alienth. mone.
D. prouidentia Dei.

# THE FIRST BOOKE OF THE HISTORIE OF PLANTS,

## *Containing Graſſes, Ruſhes, Corne, Flags, Bulboſe, or Onion-rooted Plants.*

## The Proeme.



IN this hiſtorie of plants it would be tedious to vſe by way of introduction, any curious diſcourſe vpon the generall diuiſion of plants, contained in Latine vnder *Arbor, Frutex, Suffrutex, Herba*: or to ſpeake of the differing names of their ſeuerall parts, more in Latine than our vulgar toong can well expreſſe. Or to go about to teach thee, or rather to beguile thee by the ſmell or taſte, to geſſe at the temperature of plants: when as all and euery of theſe in their place ſhall haue their true face and note, whereby thou maiſt both know and vſe them.

In three bookes therefore, as in three gardens, all our plants are beſtowed: ſorted as neere as might be, in kindred and neighborhood.

The firſt booke hath Graſſes, Ruſhes, Corne, Flags, Bulboſe, or Onion-rooted plants.

The ſecond, all ſorts of herbes for meate, medicine, or ſweete ſmelling vſe.

The third hath trees, ſhrubs, buſhes, fruit-bearing plants, Roſins, Gums, Roſes, Heath, Moſſes, Muſhroms, Corall, and their ſeuerall kindes.

Each booke hath chapters, as for each herbe a bed: and euery plant preſents thee with the Latine and Engliſh name in the title.

Then followes the kindes, deſcription, place, time, names, nature, and vertues, agreeing with the beſt receiued opinions.

Laſt of all thou haſt a generall Index as well in Latine as Engliſh, with a carefull ſupply likewiſe of an *Indicis bilinguis* of barbarous names.

And thus hauing giuen thee a generall view of this garden, now with our friendly labors we will accompanie thee, and lead thee through a graſſe plot, little or nothing of many Herbariſts heertofore touched: and begin with the moſt common, or beſt knowen Graſſe, which is called in Latine, *Gramen pratenſe*. Then by little and little conduct thee through moſt pleaſant gardens, and other delightfull places, where any herbe or plant may be found, fit for meate or medicine.

## *Of Medow graſſe.* *Chap.* 1.

### ✣ *The kindes.*



THere be ſundry and infinite kinds of graſſes not mentioned by the ancients, either as vnneceſſarie to be ſet downe, or vnknowen to them: onely they make mention of ſome few, whoſe wants we meane to ſupplie, in ſuch as haue come to our knowledge, referring the reſt to the curious ſearcher of ſimples.

### ✣ *The deſcription.*

1 

COmmon Medow graſſe hath very ſmall tufts of rootes, with thicke hairie threds depending vpon the higheſt turfe, matting and creeping on the ground with a moſt thicke and apparent ſhew of wheaten leaues, lifting vp long, thin, iointed and light ſtalks, a foote or a cubite high, growing ſmall and ſharpe at the top, with an eare which is looſe and hanging downward, like the tuft or top of the common Reede called *Vallatoria*.

2 Small Medow graſſe differeth from the former in varietie of the ſoile: for as the firſt kinde groweth in medowes, ſo doth this Small graſſe clothe the hillie and more drie grounds vntilled, and

barren by nature : a graſſe more fit for ſheepe, than for greater cattell. And bicauſe the kindes of graſſe do differ apparantly in roote, tuft, ſtaffe, leafe, ſheath, eare or creſt, we may aſſure our ſelues of their ſeuerall vertues, formed by the Creator for the vſe of man, although that they haue been by a common negligence hidden and vnknowen. And therefore in this our labor, we haue placed each of them in their ſeuerall bed, where the diligent ſearcher of nature may, if ſo he pleaſe, place his learned obſeruations.

1 *Gramen pratenſe.*
Medow graſſe.

2 *Gramen pratenſe minus.*
Small medow graſſe.



✻ *The place.*

Common Medow graſſe groweth of it ſelfe, vnſet or vnſowen, euery where: but the Small Medow graſſe for the moſt part groweth vpon drie and barren grounds, as partly we haue touched in the deſcription.

✻ *The time.*

Concerning the time, when graſſe ſpringeth and ſeedeth, I ſuppoſe there is none ſo ſimple but knoweth it, and that it continueth all the whole yeere, ſeeding in Iune and Iuly. Neither needeth it any propagation or replanting by ſeede or otherwiſe, no not ſo much as the waterie graſſes: but that they recouer themſelues againe, although they haue been drowned in water all the winter long, as may appeere in the wilde fennes in Lincolnſhire, and ſuch like places.

✻ *The names.*

Graſſe is called in Greeke ἄγρωστις, of the Latines *Gramen*, as it is thought *à gradiendo, quod geniculatis internodijs ſerpat crebroq; nouas ſpargat radices* : for it groweth, geeth and ſpreadeth it ſelfe vnſet or vnſowen naturally ouer all fields or grounds, clothing them with a perfect greene. It is yeerely mowed, in ſome places twiſe, and in ſome rare places thriſe: then is it dried and withered by the heate of the ſunne, with often turning it. And now it is called *Fœnum, neſcio an à fœnore aut fœtu.* In Engliſh Hay: in French *Le herbe du praiz.*

✻ *The nature.*

The rootes and ſeedes of graſſe are of more vſe in phiſicke than the herbe, and are accounted of all

all writers, moderately to open and prouoke vrine.

✲ *The vertues.*

The decoction of graſſe with the rootes of parſley drunke, helpeth the diſſurie and prouoketh A vrine.

The rootes of graſſe, according to *Galen*, doe glew and conſolidate togither new and bleeding B wounds.

The iuice of graſſe mixed with honie and the powder of Sothernwood taken in drinke, killeth C wormes in children, but if the childe be yoong, or tender of nature, it ſhall ſuffice to mixe the iuice of graſſe and the gall of an oxe or bull togither, and therewith annoint the childes bellie, and lay a clout wet therein vpon the nauell.

*Fernelius* ſaith, that graſſe doth helpe the obſtructions of the liuer, raines and kidneies, and all D euill affections of the raines called *Nephritis*.

Hay ſodden in water till it be tender, and applied hot to the chaps of beaſts that be chap-fallen E through long ſtanding in pound, or ſtable without meate, is a preſent remedie.

## *Of Red Dwarfe graſſe. Chap. 2.*

1 *Gramen minimum rubrum.*
Red Dwarfe graſſe.



2 *Gramen minimum album.*
White Dwarfe graſſe.



✲ *The deſcription.*

1 DWarfe graſſe is the leaſt of all graſſes. The roote is very ſmall, hairie, and white, with many hollow ſtrings: the tuft or eare is of a reddiſh colour, and not much differing from the graſſe called *Iſchæmon*, though the eare be ſofter, broader, and more beautifull.

2 The ſecond kinde of Dwarfe graſſe differeth not from the former, but that both rootes and flowers of this are white, and the leaues ſomewhat hairie aboue, and reddiſh next the ground.

3 Small hard graſſe hath ſmall rootes compact of little ſtrings or threds, from the which come foorth many ſower, ruſhie leaues of the length of an inch and a halfe: the tuft or eare is compact of ſcales, being as it were nothing elſe than chaffe. This graſſe is vnpleaſant, and no wholeſome foode for cattell.

4 Ruſh graſſe hath many ſmall ruſhie leaues, tough and pliant, as are the common Ruſhes: whervpon do grow ſmall ſcalie or chaffie husks, in ſteed of flowers, like thoſe of Ruſhes, but ſmaller. The roote is threddie like the former.

3 *Gramen minus duriusculum.*
Small hard graſſe.



4 *Gramen Iunceum.*
Ruſh graſſe.



✣ *The place.*

The Dwarfe graſſe doth grow on heathie, rough and drie barren grounds in moſt places of England.

The white Dwarfe graſſe is not ſo common as the former, and doth grow very plentifully among the hop gardens in Eſſex and many other places.

Small hard graſſe groweth in moiſt freſh marſhes and ſuch like places.

Ruſh graſſe groweth in ſalt marſhes neere vnto the ſea, where the marſhes haue been ouerflowen with ſalt water.

✣ *The time.*

Theſe kindes of graſſes do grow, flower, and flouriſh, when the common Medow graſſe doth.

✣ *The names.*

It ſufficeth what hath been ſaid of the names in the deſcription, as well in Engliſh as Latin, onely that ſome haue deemed white Dwarfe graſſe, to be called *Xerampelinum.*

Ruſh graſſe hath been taken for *Holoſteum Matthioli.*

✣ *The nature and vertues.*

Theſe kindes of graſſes do agree as it is thought, with the common Medow graſſe, in nature and vertues, notwithſtanding they haue not been vſed in phiſicke as yet that I can reade of.

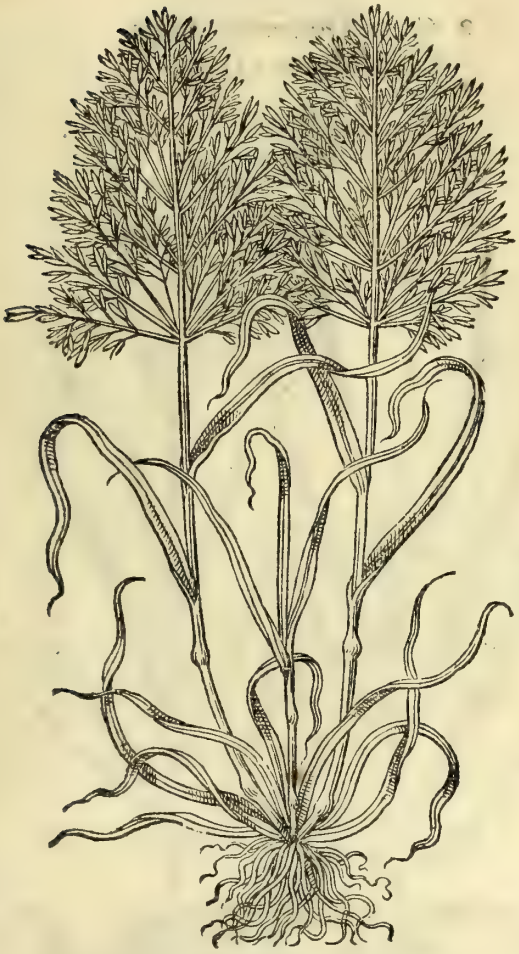
## *Of Corne graſſe. Chap. 3.*

✣ *The deſcription.*

1 COrne graſſe hath many graſſie leaues, reſembling thoſe of Rie, or rather Otes, among the which commeth vp ſlender bentie ſtalks, kneed or iointed like thoſe of corne, whereupon doth grow a faire tuft or pannicle, not much vnlike to the feather-like tuft of common Reede, but rounder compact togither like vnto Millet. The roote is threddie like thoſe of Otes.

2 Reede graſſe hath many thin graſſie leaues, like vnto the former. The buſhie top, with his long feather-like pannicles do reſemble the common Reede, which is lightly ſhaken with the winde: branched vpon a long ſlender reeden ſtalke, kneed or iointed like corne. The roote is ſmall and fibrous.

1 *Gramen ſegetale.*
Corne graſſe.



2 *Gramen harundinaceum.*
Reede graſſe.



✻ *The place.*

Theſe kindes of graſſes do growe for the moſt part neere vnto hedges, and in fallow fields in moſt places.

✻ *The time.*

Their time of ſpringing, flowring and fading, may be referred to the common Medow graſſe.

✻ *The names.*

The firſt is called in Engliſh Corne graſſe. Of *Lobelius* in his learned obſeruations *Agrorum venti ſpica*, and *Gramen agrorum*: of others *Gramen ſegetale*, either of the likenes it hath with corne, or that it groweth among corne, the which I haue not as yet ſeene.

The ſecond is called in Engliſh Reede graſſe. Of *Lobelius* in Latine *Gramen harundinaceum*, or *Gramen agrorum, latiore arundinacea & comoſa pannicula*, for that his tuft or pannicles do reſemble the Reede. And *Spica venti agrorum:* for by reaſon of his feather top, which is eaſily ſhaken with the winde.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

Theſe graſſes are thought to agree with common graſſe, as well in temperature, as vertues, although not vſed in phiſicke, as yet knowen.

## *Of Millet graſſe. Chap. 4.*

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 MIllet graſſe beareth a tuft or eare like vnto the common Reede, although not ſo great and thicke, but rather like to *Milium*, Mill or Millet whereof it tooke his name. The ſtalke or leaues do reſemble the Bent, wherewith countrie people do trim their houſes.

2 The great Water graſſe in roote, leafe, tuft and reeden ſtalke, doth very wel reſemble the graſſe called in Latine *Gramen ſulcatum*, or *Pictum*: and by our Engliſh women, Ladies Laces, bicauſe it is ſtript or furrowed with white and greene ſtrakes, like ſilke laces: but yet differeth from that, that

this Water graſſe doth get vnto it ſelfe ſome new rootes, from the middle of the ſtalks and ioints, which the other doth not.

1 *Gramen Miliaceum.*
Millet graſſe.



2 *Gramen maius aquaticum.*
Great Water graſſe.



✻ *The place, time, names, nature and vertues.*

They grow in fennie and waterie places, at the ſame time that other graſſes do: and haue their vertues and natures common with other graſſes, for any thing that we can finde in writing. The reaſon of their names may be gathered out of the deſcription.

## *Of Darnell graſſe. Chap. 5.*

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 DArnell graſſe or *Sorghinum*, as *Lobelius* hath very properly ſet downe, hath a browniſh ſtalke, thicke and knottie, ſet with long ſharpe leaues like vnto the common Reede: at the top whereof groweth a tuft or eare, of a browne colour, ſomewhat like *Sorghum*, whereof it tooke his name, as alſo of the Italian corne Pannicke, it is called *Panniculatum*.

2 Wilde Reede or *Gramen harundinaceum*, or *Panniculatum*, called alſo *Calamogroſtis*, is far leſſer than Couch graſſe, or Dogs graſſe; & yet in ſtalks and leaues more rough, rugged and cutting. Bad foode for cattell, vnleſſe they want, or be very hungrie: bicauſe that, as the husbandman doth ſay, it is a cauſe of leannes in them, thirſt, and conſumption, cutteth their toong, ſtraiteneth the gullet or throte, and draweth downe blood into the ſtomacke or mawe: whereof inſueth inflammation, and death for the moſt part. And not onely this *Calamogroſtis* is hurtfull, but alſo all other kindes of ſhearing leaued reedes, flags, ſedge, or whinne, which haue as it were edges, and cut on both ſides like kniues as well mens fingers as cattels mouthes. This herbe is in a meane betweene reede and graſſe. The roote is white, creeping downward very deepe. The ſpike or eare is like vnto the reede, being ſoft and cottonie, ſomewhat reſembling Pannicke.

1 *Gramen Sorghinum.*
Darnell graſſe.



2 *Gramen harundinaceum, paniculatum.*
Wilde Reede.



✲ *The place.*

They grow in fennie wateriſh places like vnto the former.

✲ *The time.*

They flower and fade at the ſame time that the others do.

✲ *The names.*

In Lincolneſhire, it is called Sheeregraſſe or Henne: in other places of the land, Wilde Reede: in Latine *Calamogroſtis*, out of the Greeke, καλαμογρῶστις. As for their natures and vertues, we do not finde any great vſe of them worth the ſetting downe.

## *Of Pannicke graſſe. Chap. 6.*

✲ *The deſcription.*

1 PAnnicke graſſe is garniſhed with chaffie and downie tufts, ſet vpon a long bentie ſtalke, of two cubits high or ſomewhat more, naked without any blades or leaues, for the moſt part. His roote is tough and hard.

2 Wood graſſe hath many thicke and threadie rootes, compact togither in maner of a tuft, from which ſpring immediately out of the ground many graſſie leaues, among the which are ſundrie bentie ſtalks, naked and without leaues or blades like the former, bearing at the top a ſpikie tuft or eare, much like vnto a Foxe taile, of a browniſh colour.

1 *Gramen Panniculatum.*
Pannicke graſſe.



2 *Gramen ſyluaticum.*
Wood graſſe.



✣ *The place and time.*

Theſe kindes of graſſes do growe in fertill fields and paſtures, at the ſame time that others do.

✣ *The names.*

*Gramen panniculatum* is called *Heragroſtis* in Greeke, and of *Lobelius* in Latin *Gramen Tomentoſum & Aceroſum.* Some haue taken it for the ſecond kinde of *Calamogroſtis* : but moſt commonly it is called *Gramen plumoſum:* and in Engliſh a Bent, or Feather-top graſſe. *Gramen ſyluaticum,* or as it pleaſeth others, *Gramen nemoroſum,* is called in our toong Wood graſſe, or Shadow graſſe.

✣ *The nature and vertues.*

There is no vertue aſcribed vnto theſe graſſes, for the vſe of phiſicke, but they are reckoned vnprofitable, both for man and beaſt.

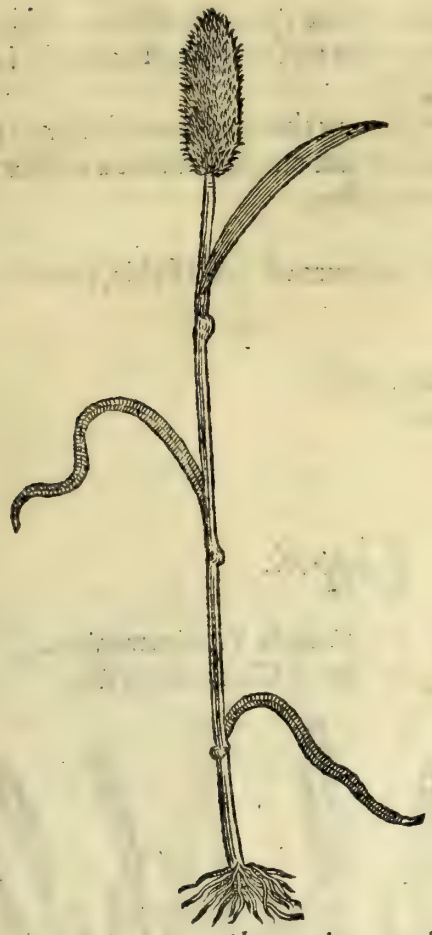
## *Of great Foxe-taile graſſe. Chap. 7.*

✣ *The deſcription.*

1 THe great Foxe-taile graſſe hath many threddie rootes like the common Medow graſſe. And the ſtalke riſeth immediately from the roote, in faſhion like vnto Barley, with two or three leaues or blades like Otes : but is nothing rough in handling like the precedent, but ſoft and downie, and ſomewhat hoarie, bearing one eare or tuft on the top and neuer more : faſhioned like vnto a foxe taile, whereof it tooke his name. At the approch of winter it dieth, and recouereth it ſelfe the next yeere by falling of his ſeede.

The leſſer Foxe-taile graſſe, hath a tough and hard roote, compact of many ſmall ſtrings, yeelding a ſtrawie ſtalke like the former, though ſomewhat leſſer, with the like top or creſt, but of a whitiſh colour.

1 *Gramen Alopecuroides maius.*
Great Foxe-taile graſſe.



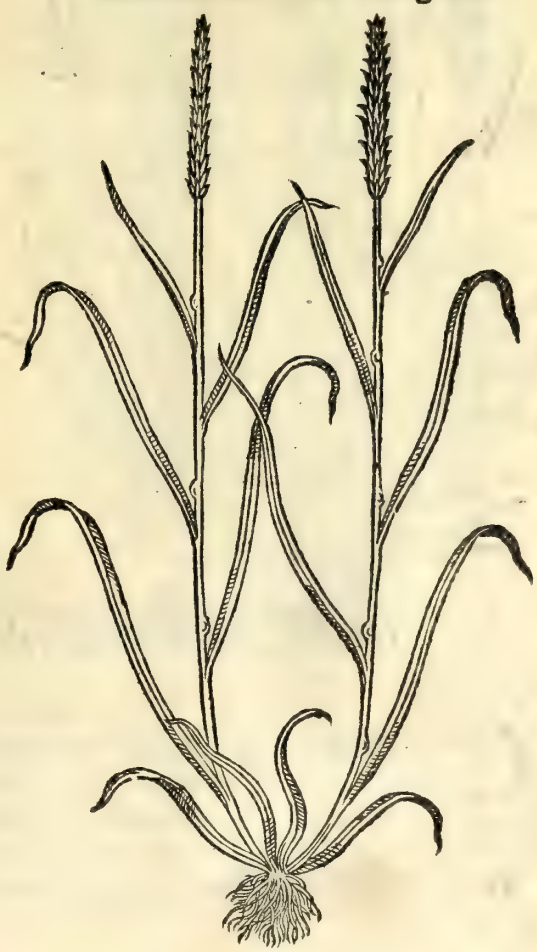
2 *Gramen Alopecuroides minus.*
Small Foxe-taile graſſe.



3 *Gramen Alopecurinum maius.*
Great baſtard Foxe-taile graſſe.



4 *Gramen Alopecurinum minus.*
Small baſtard Foxe-taile graſſe.



✲ *The deſcription.*

3 GReat baſtard Foxe-taile graſſe hath a ſtrawie ſtalke or ſtem, which diuideth it ſelfe within the ground into ſhootes or ſuckers, the which do roote againe vpon the vpper cruſt of the earth. His leafe is ſmall and graſſie, and hath on his top one tuft or ſpike, or eare of a hard chaffie ſubſtance.

4 Small baſtard Foxe-taile graſſe doth reſemble the former, ſauing that this kinde doth not caſt foorth ſuch barren ſhootes as the former, and thoſe which he doth caſt out, doth beare a tuft for the moſt part, but ſmaller than the other, and not ſo cloſe packed togither.

✲ *The place and time.*

Theſe wilde baſtard Foxe-taile graſſes do grow in the moiſt furrowes of fertill fields, at the ſame time that others do.

✲ *The names.*

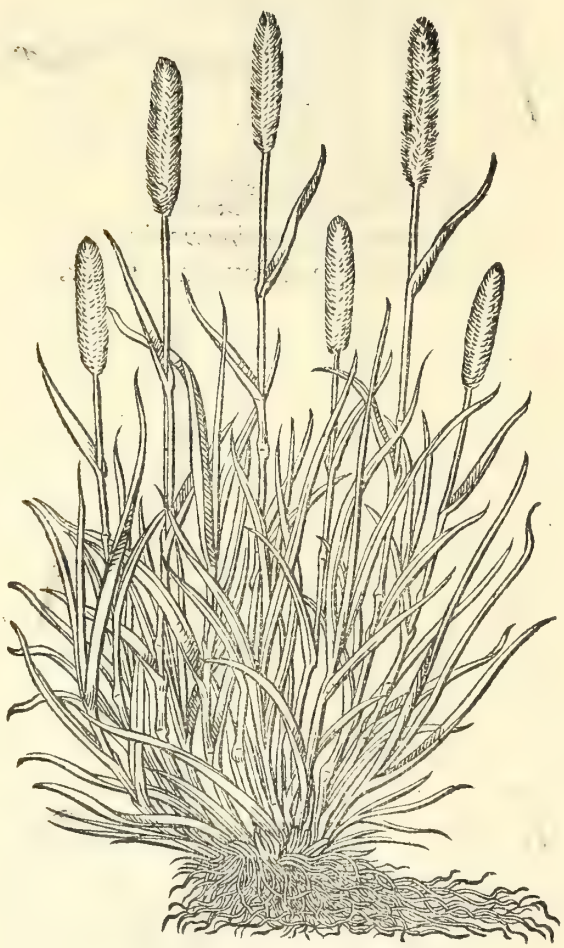
They are ſo called bicauſe their tops are like vnto a Foxe taile.

✲ *The nature and vertues.*

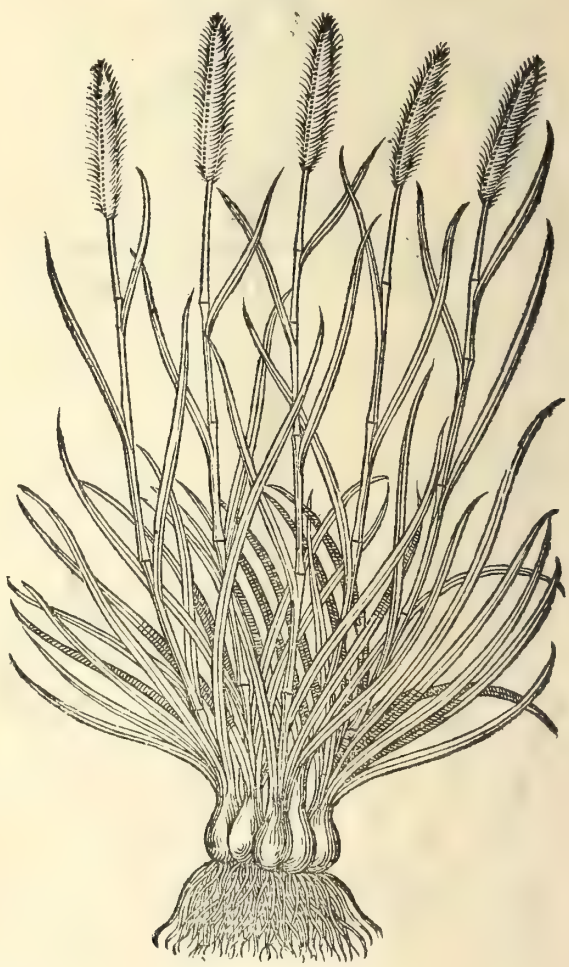
They are as vnprofitable for our vſe, as the former.

## *Of great Cats-taile graſſe.* *Chap.* 8.

1 *Gramen Typhinum maius.*
Great Cats-taile graſſe.



2 *Gramen Typhinum minus.*
Small Cats-taile graſſe.



✲ *The deſcription.*

1 GReat Cats-taile graſſe hath very ſmall rootes, compact of many ſmall ſtrings or threds, which may eaſily be taken from the whole roote. The ſtalke riſeth vp in the middeſt, and is ſomwhat like vnto wilde barly, kneed and iointed like corne, of a foote high or thereabout: and is not much vnlike vnto *Gramen exile durius.*

2 The ſmall Cats-taile graſſe is like vnto the other, differing chiefly in that it is leſſer than it. The roote

roote is thicke, and cloued like ruſh onions or ciues, with many ſmall ſtrings, or hairie threds annexed vnto it.

✲ *The place and time.*

Theſe kindes of graſſes do grow very well neere the ſea ſide, as *Gramen Cyperoides* doth, and flouriſh at the ſame time that all others do.

✲ *The names.*

The Latins borrow theſe names of the Greekes, and call it *Gramen Typhinum*, of *Typha* a Cats taile: and it may in Engliſh as well be called round Bent graſſe, as Cats-taile graſſe.

✲ *The nature and vertues.*

There is nothing written of them in phiſicke worth the ſetting downe.

## *Of Cyperus graſſe. Chap. 9.*

1 *Gramen Cyperoides.*
Cyperus Graſſe.



2 *Gramen Iunceum aquaticum.*
Ruſhie Water graſſe.



✲ *The deſcription.*

1 CYperus graſſe hath rootes ſomewhat like Cyperus whereof it tooke his name. His leaues are long and large like vnto the common reede. The ſtalke groweth vp to the height of a cubite, or more in ſome places: vpon which do growe little ſcalie knobs or eares, ſpike faſhion, ſomewhat like vnto Cats taile, or reede mace, very chaffie, rough and rugged: differing but little, ſauing that it beareth but one ſpike vpon one ſtalke and no more, and this many.

2 Ruſhie Water graſſe hath his rootes like the former, with many fibres or ſtrings hanging at them; and creepeth along vpon the vppermoſt face of the earth, or rather mud wherein it groweth, bearing at each ioint one ſlender benty ſtalke, ſet with a few ſmall graſſie blades or leaues: bringing foorth at the top in little hoods, ſmall feather-like tufts or eares.

✲ *The*

✲ *The place and time.*

They growe as I haue insinuated, in mirie and muddie grounds, in the same season that others do.

✲ *The names.*

Their names I haue likewise touched, and are manifest of themselues.

✲ *The nature and vertues.*

The ancients haue written nothing of their nature and vse, but leaue them vnprofitable for the vse of man and beast.

## *Of Water grasse.* *Chap.* 10.

1 *Gramen aquaticum.*
Water grasse.



2 *Gramen aquaticum spicatum.*
Spiked Water grasse.



✲ *The description.*

1 WAter grasse, or as we may terme it, Water burre grasse, hath leaues much like vnto the common Medow grasse, but somwhat broader. Among which riseth vp a stalke of two foote high, bearing vpon his small and tender branches certaine little rough knobs or heads, like vnto the small burre, though much lesser. His roote is small and threddie.

2 Spiked Water grasse in his leaues resembleth the former. The stalke is small, single and naked without leaues or blades: bearing alongst the same toward the top, spike fashion, an eare or spike not vnlike vnto Darnell: and is made of certaine small chaffie buttons, resembling the buttonie flowers of Sea wormwood. His roote is thicke and tough, full of fibres or threds.

✲ *The place and time.*

They differ not from the former kindes of grasses in place and time: and their names are manifest.

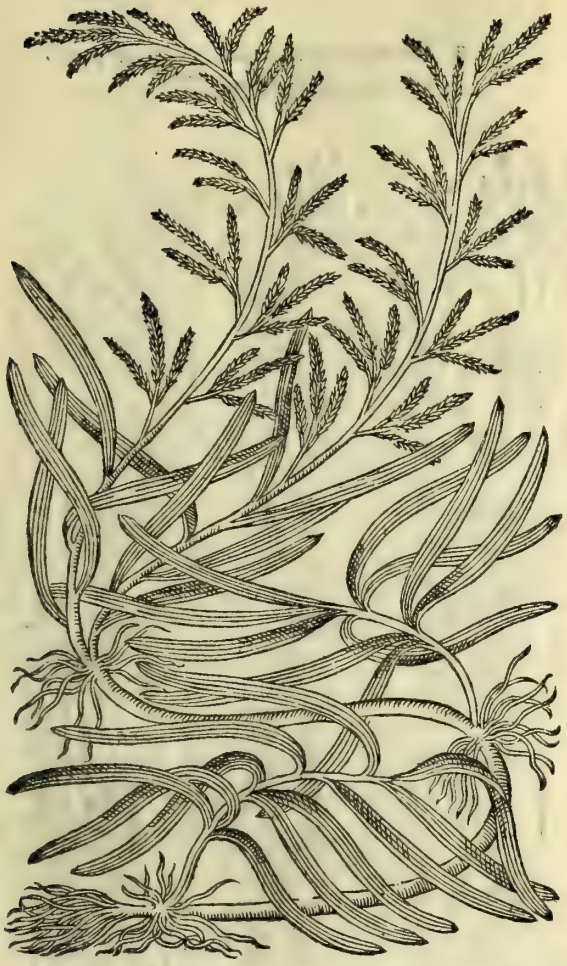
✲ *The nature and vertues.*

Their nature and vertues are referred vnto Dogs grasse, whereof we will speake heerafter.

*Of*

## *Of Flote graſſe. Chap.* II.

1 *Gramen fluuiatile.*
Flote graſſe.



2 *Gramen fluuiatile ſpicatum.*
Spiked Flote graſſe.



✲ *The deſcription.*

1 FLote graſſe hath a long and round roote, ſomewhat thicke like vnto Dogs graſſe, ſet on euery ioint with ſmall ſtrings or threds: from the which riſeth vp long and crooked ſtalks, croſſing, winding and folding one within another, with many flaggie leaues, which horſes eate greedily of. At the top of theſe ſtalks and ſomewhat lower, there do thruſt foorth many tufts or taſſels, of an ouerworne reddiſh colour.

2 Spike Flote graſſe, or ſpiked Flote graſſe, beareth at the top of each ſlender ſtalke, one ſpiked eare and no more, and the other many, which maketh a difference betweene them; otherwiſe they are like one the other. His roote is compact and tufted, and made of many thrummie threds.

✲ *The place and time.*

The place and time in which they growe, differeth not from the other Water graſſes.

✲ *The names.*

The firſt is called *Gramen fluuiatile*, and alſo *Gramen aquis innatans*: in Engliſh Flote graſſe.

The ſecond is called *Gramen fluuiatile ſpicatum*: likewiſe Flote graſſe and Floter graſſe, becauſe they ſwim and flote in the water.

✲ *The nature and vertues.*

Their natures and vertues are as vnprofitable as the reſt.

## *Of Kneed graſſe. Chap.* 12.

✲ *The deſcription.*

1 KNeed graſſe hath ſtraight and vpright ſtrawie ſtalks, with ioints like to the ſtrawe of corne, and beareth ſmall graſſie leaues or blades, ſpiked at the top like vnto *Liſimachia, flore Ceruleo,*

or

or loue ſtrife(as we terme it,)of a darke browne colour. His roote is hairie or threddie.

2 Water kneed graſſe hath many long and ſlender ſtemmes, iointed with many knobbie and gowtie knees, like vnto reede ſet with brode flaggie leaues ſomewhat ſharpe pointed: bearing at the top a tuft or pannicle,diuided into ſundrie ſmall branches of a duskiſh colour. His roote is threddie like the other.

1 *Gramen geniculatum.*
Kneed graſſe.



2 *Gramen geniculatum aquaticum.*
Water Kneed graſſe.



✻ *The place and time.*

Theſe graſſes do grow in fertill moiſt medowes: not differing in time from others.

✻ *The names.*

It is ſo called,bicauſe it hath ioints like as it were knees,and therefore termed *Geniculatum*,kneed.

✻ *The nature and vertues.*

We haue nothing deliuered vs by the ancients of their nature and properties.

## *Of Bearded graſſe. Chap.13.*

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 BEarded graſſe hath brode and large leaues like Barly, ſomewhat hoarie, or of an ouerworne ruſſet color. The ſtalks haue one or two ioints at the moſt,and many eares on the top,without order: vpon ſome ſtalks more eares, on others fewer, much like vnto the eare of *Holchus Plinij*,or *Hordeum ſpurium ſpontaneum*. In Engliſh Baſtard Barly graſſe.

2 Small Pannicke, graſſe as *Lobelius* writeth, in rootes, leaues, ioints or knots and ſtalks,is like the former,ſauing that the eare is much leſſer,barren and chaffie.

1 *Gramen Paniceum.*
Bearded graſſe.



2 *Gramen Paniceum paruum.*
Small Pannicke graſſe.



✻ *The place and time.*

The firſt of theſe two doth grow neere vnto mud wals, or ſuch like places not manured, yet fertill or fruitfull.

The ſecond in ſhallow waterie plaſhes of paſtures, and at the ſaid time with others.

✻ *The names.*

It is called Pannicke, bicauſe it is like the Italian corne called Pannicke.

✻ *The nature and vertues.*

They are vnprofitable for phiſicke, and therefore there is nothing left vs of their vertues and nature.

## *Of Hedgehog graſſe. Chap.* 14.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 HEdgehog graſſe hath broade, long and ſtiffe flaggie leaues, with diuers ſtalks proceeding from a thicke ſpreading roote. And at the top of euerie ſtalke groweth certaine round and pricking knobs, faſhioned like an Hedgehog.

2 The ſecond, which is hairie graſſe, is as rough and hairie as a goate. His rootes do ſpread and creepe vnder the mud and mire as Cyperus doth: and at the top of the ſtalks are certaine pricking knobs or burres.

1 *Gramen paluſtre Echinatum.*
Hedgehog graſſe.



2 *Gramen exile Hirſutum.*
Hairie graſſe.



✣ *The place and time.*

They grow in watery ditches, as you may ſee in going from Paris garden bridge to Saint Georges fields, and ſuch like places : where alſo are ſome of the graſſes which we haue been already deſcribed, to be ſeene.

✣ *The names.*

The firſt is called Hedgehog graſſe, and in Latine *Gramen Echinatum,* by reaſon of thoſe prickles which are like vnto a Hedgehog.

The ſecond Hairie graſſe, *Gramen exile Hirſutum Cyperoides,* bicauſe it is ſmall & little, and rough or hairie like a goate : and *Cyperoides,* bicauſe his rootes do ſpread and creepe like the Cyperus.

✣ *The nature and vertues.*

Their natures and vertues are fruteleſſe as many of the others are, and therefore nothing is deliuered vs of them by our writers.

## *Of Hairie Wood graſſe. Chap.* 15.

✣ *The deſcription.*

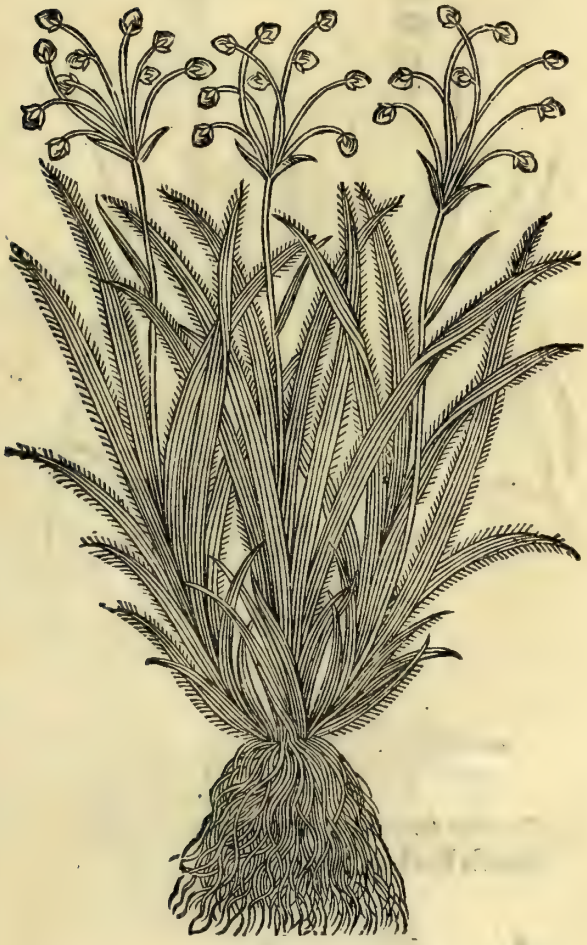
1 HAirie Wood graſſe hath rough leaues, ſomewhat like the precedent, but the leaues of this are longer, and proceede from a threddie roote, which is very thicke and full of ſtrings, as the common graſſe doth : with ſmall ſtalks riſing vp from the ſame rootes : but the top of theſe ſtalks are diuided into a number of little branches. And on the end of euerie one of them ſtandeth a little flower or huske like the top of *Allium Vrſinum,* or common Ramſons, wherein the ſeede is contained when the flower is fallen.

2 Cyperus Wood graſſe hath many ſheary graſſie leaues, proceeding from a roote made of many hairie ſtrings or threds : among which there riſeth vp ſundrie ſtraight and vprighr ſtalks, on whoſe

tops

tops are certaine ſcalie and chaffie husks, or rather ſpikie eares, not much vnlike the catkins or tags which grow on nut trees and Aller trees.

1 *Gramen hirſutum nemoroſum.*
Hairie Wood graſſe.



2 *Gramen Cyperinum nemoroſum.*
Cypreſſe Wood graſſe.



✲ *The place and time.*

Theſe two kindes do grow in woods for the moſt part, or ſhadowie places: and may in Engliſh be called the Hairie Wood graſſe. The time is common with the reſt.

✲ *The names.*

It is plaine that they are termed by that name, bicauſe they grow in woods or ſhades, as we haue ſaid.

✲ *The natures and vertues.*

There is nothing to be ſaid of their natures and vertues.

## *Of Sea Spike graſſe. Chap.16.*

✲ *The deſcription.*

1 SPike Sea graſſe hath many ſmall leaues about ſixe inches long, riſing from a buſhie threddy roote, which are very hard and ſharpe in handling, as for the moſt part all Sea graſſes are. Among theſe leaues there do ſpring vp many ſmall ruſhie ſtalks: alongſt which are diuers ſmall flowring ſharpe husks, ſomewhat reſembling the eare of Lauander.

2 Salt Marſh Spike graſſe hath a wooddie tough thicke roote, with ſome ſmall hairie threds faſtened thereunto: out of which do ariſe hard and rough leaues like the former, but ſomewhat broader: and among them ſlender naked ruſhie ſtalks, which haue on both ſides ſmall knobs or buttons hanging on them.

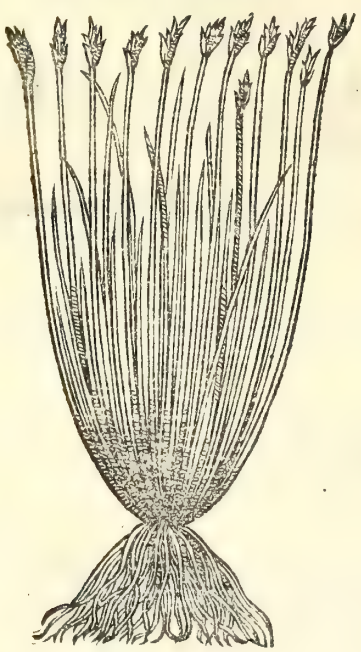
1 *Gramen Marinum ſpicatum.*
Sea Spike graſſe.



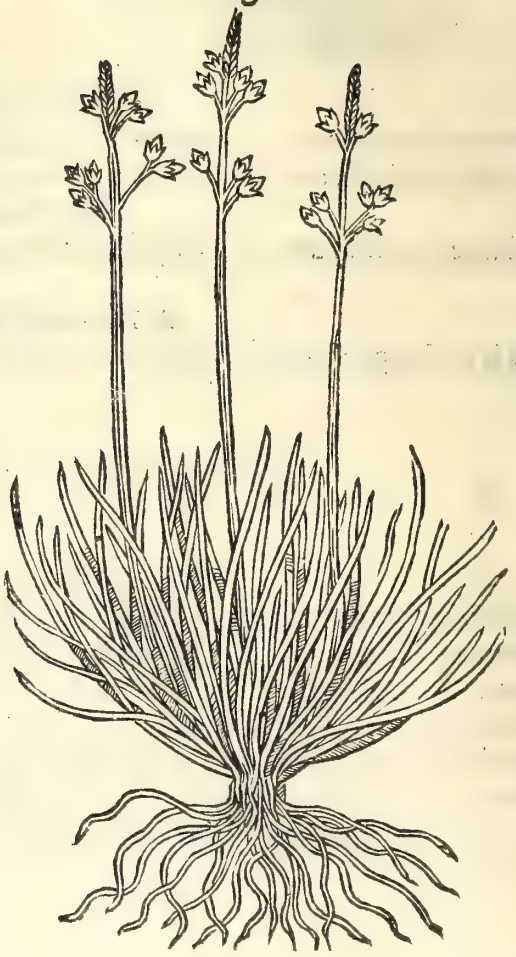
2 *Gramen Marinum ſpicatum alterum.*
Salt Marſh Spike graſſe.



3 *Gramen Iunceum Marinum.*
Ruſhie Sea graſſe.



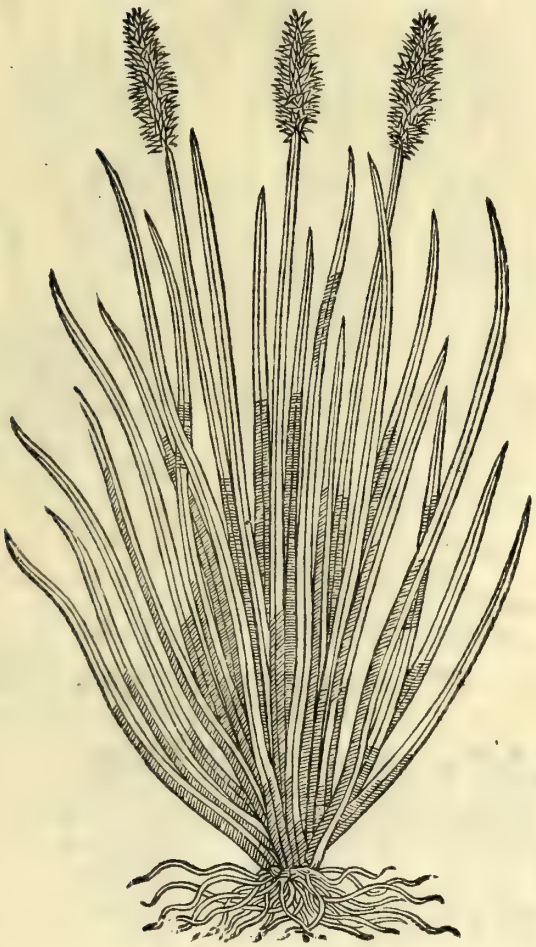
4 *Gramen Iunceum maritimum.*
Marſh Ruſh graſſe.



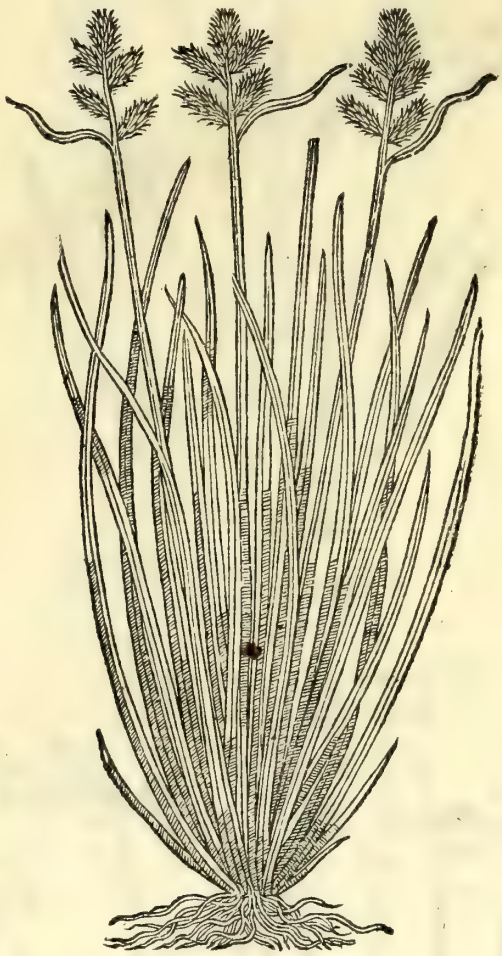
3 The third hath many ruſhie leaues,tough and hard, of a browne colour,well reſembling ruſhes: his roote is compact of many ſmall tough and long ſtrings. His ſtalke is bare and naked of leaues vnto the top,on which it hath many ſmall,pretie and chaffie buttons.

4 The fourth is like the third,ſauing that it is ſmaller:the ſtalke alſo ſmall aud naked,and at the top ſuch huskes as are in ruſhes.

5 *Gramen paluſtre Cyperoides.*
Great Cypreſſe graſſe.



6 *Gramen Cyperoides paruum.*
Small Cypreſſe graſſe.



✲ *The deſcription.*

5 Great Cypreſſe graſſe hath diuers long ſtalks proceeding from a roote compact of many long and tough ſtrings or threds. The leaues are long and broad, like vnto the Sedge called *Carex* or *Sparganium*. The ſpike or eare of it is like the head of Plantaine,and very prickly.

6 Small Cypreſſe graſſe is like vnto the other in roote and leaues, ſauing that it is ſmaller. His ſtalke is ſmooth and plaine, bearing at the top certaine tufts or pannicles, like naked eares of wilde barly.

✲ *The deſcription.*

7 The firſt of theſe two kindes hath many crooked and crambling rootes,of a wooddie ſubſtance, very like vnto the right Cyperus, differing from it onely in ſmell, bicauſe the right Cyperus rootes haue a fragrant ſmell,and theſe none at all. His leaues are long and broad,rough,ſharpe or cutting at the edges like Couch graſſe. His ſtalke is long, big and ſquare, like vnto a reede, and on his top a chaffie vmbell or tuft like vnto the true Cyperus.

8 The ſecond kind hath very many broad,rough,and flaggie leaues,like vnto the former Cyperus graſſe,but yet broader and ſhorter,ſomewhat like the graſſe called *Pictum*,Painted graſſe,or Ladies laces, as we terme it. His ſtalke is great and large like vnto Reede, bearing at the top an eare like a ſpike,of a hard and chaffie ſubſtance.His roote is long,and hath many threddie ſtrings in it.

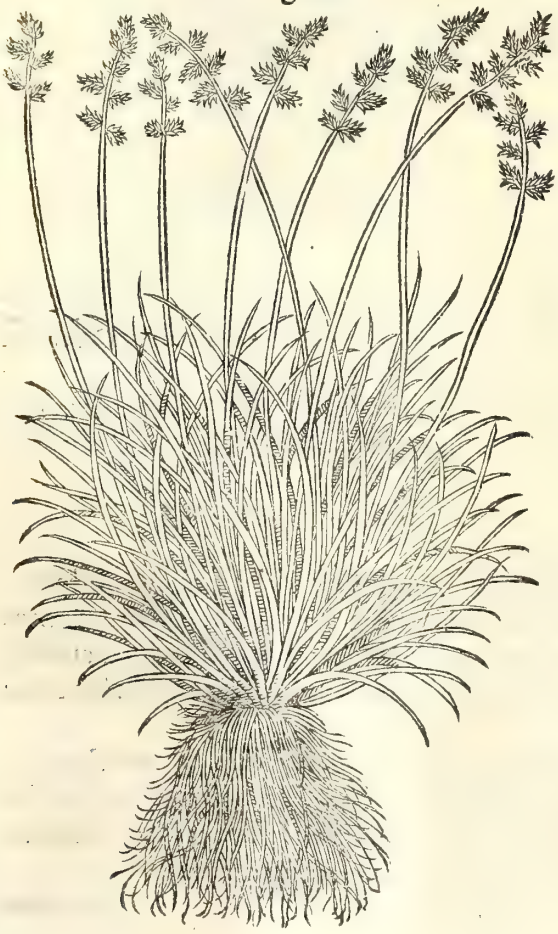
7 *Gramen aquaticum Cyperoides vulgatius.*
Water Cypreſſe graſſe.



8 *Gramen Cyperoides ſpicatum.*
Spike Cypreſſe graſſe.



9 *Gramen ſyluaticum minus.*
Small Wood graſſe.



10 *Gramen Iunceum ſyluaticum.*
Wood Ruſhie graſſe.



*The*

✻ *The deſcription.*

9 The firſt of theſe graſſes is a ſmall barren graſſe, and hath many narrow thin graſſie leaues: out of which ſpring ſmall ſtalks, as in Medow graſſe, bearing on the top ſmall feather-like chaffie eares. His roote is long and threddie.

10 The ſecond hath long tough and hairie ſtrings, growing deepe in the earth like a turfe, which make the roote: from which riſe many crooked, tough and ruſhie ſtalks, hauing toward the top ſcalie and chaffie knobs or buttons.

11 *Gramen harundinaceum maius.*
Great Reede graſſe.



12 *Gramen harundinaceum minus.*
Small Reede graſſe.



✻ *The deſcription.*

11 The firſt hath many faire and vpright wheaten ſtalks, riſing from a thicke knobbie and tough roote, iointed and kneed like vnto Wheate. His leaues are very well like the common Reede, hauing at the top a feather-like eare, ſpike or knop of a chaffie ſubſtance, like vnto the common Reede whereof it tooke his name.

12 The ſecond kinde doth not differ from the precedent, ſauing that this is ſmaller than it.

✻ *The place, time, names, natures and vertues.*

All the graſſes which we haue deſcribed in this chapter, do growe in mariſh and waterie places neere to the ſea, or other fenny grounds, or by muddie and mirie ditches, at the ſame time that the others do growe and flouriſh. Their names are eaſily gathered of the places they grow in, or by their deſcriptions: and are of no vertue nor propertie for medicine, or neceſſarie vſe as yet knowen.

## *Of Couch graſſe or Dogs graſſe.* Chap. 17.

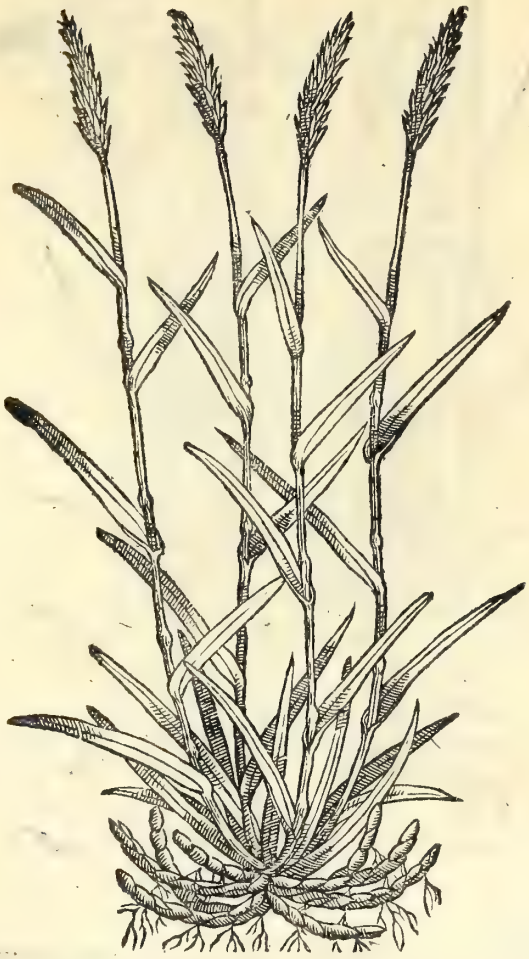
✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe common or beſt knowen Dogs graſſe or Couch graſſe, hath long leaues like vnto the ſmall Reede, ſharpe at the point, cutting like a knife at the edges. The ſtalke is a cubit and a halfe long, with ioints or knees like wheaten ſtraw: the plume or tuft is like the Reede,

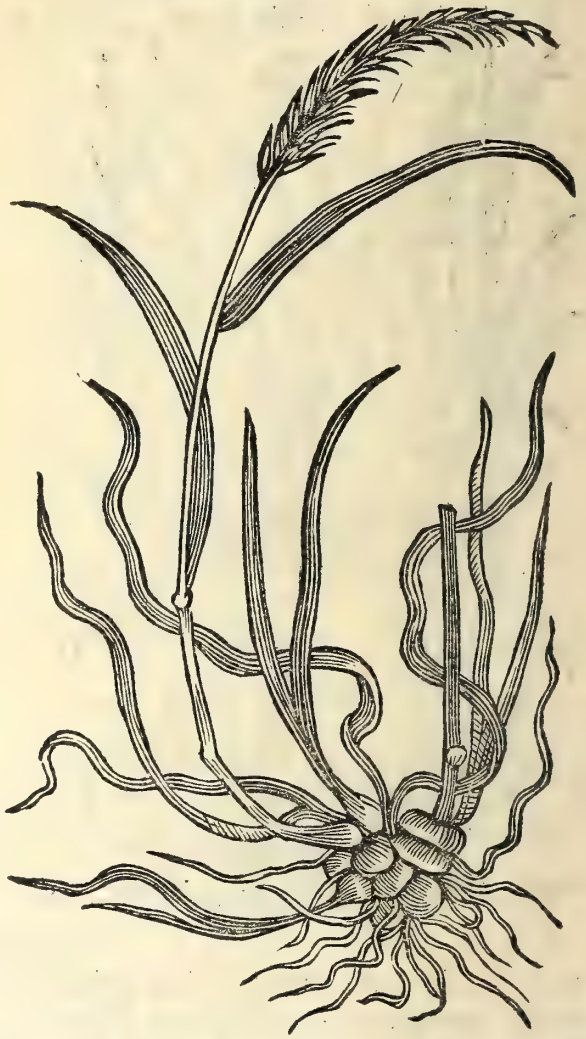
but ſmaller and more chaffie : it creepeth in the ground hither and thither with long white rootes, iointed at certaine diſtances, and haue a pleaſant ſweete taſte, platted or wrapped one within another very intricately, in ſo much as where it happeneth in gardens among pot herbs, great labour muſt be taken before it can be deſtroied.

2 Knottie Dogs graſſe is like vnto the former in ſtalke and leafe. The tuft or eare is long and chaffie, of a browne colour. The roote is like vnto Saffron, knobbie or knottie, for the moſt part one ſet vpon another, like the rootes or bulbs of *Gladiolus Italicus*, or Italian corne flag.

1 *Gramen Caninum.*
Couch graſſe or Dogs graſſe.



2 *Gramen Caninum nodoſum.*
Knottie Dogs graſſe.



✻ *The place.*

1 The firſt groweth in gardens and arable grounds, as an infirmitie and plague of the fields, nothing pleaſing to the husbandmen; for after that the field is plowed, they are conſtrained to gather the rootes togither with harrowes and rakes: and being ſo gathered and laid vpon heapes, they ſet them on fire, leaſt they ſhould growe againe.

2 The ſecond groweth in plowed fields and ſuch like places, but not euery where as the other: I haue found of theſe in great plentie both growing, and plucked vp with harrowes, as before is reherſed, in the fields next to Saint Iames wall as ye go to Chelſey, and in the fields as ye go from the tower hill of London to Radcliffe.

✻ *The time.*

The time anſwereth the time of the other graſſes.

✻ *The names.*

It is called *Caninum* or *Sanguinale*, and *Vniola*. The countrie men of Brabant do name it Peen: others Leut graſſe. Of the Grecians ἀγρωστις: of the Latins by the common name *Gramen*. It is of ſome named ἀγρικὸν: in Engliſh Couch graſſe, Quitch graſſe, and Dogs graſſe.

*Gramen Caninum bulboſum* or *nodoſum*, is called in Engliſh Knobbie or Knottie Couch graſſe.

✻ *The*

✲ *The nature.*

The nature of Couch graſſe, eſpecially the rootes agreeth with the nature of common graſſe: although that Couch graſſe be an vnwelcome gueſt to fields and gardens, yet his phiſicke vertues do recompence thoſe hurts: for it openeth the ſtoppings of the liuer and raines, without any manifeſt heate.

The learned Phiſitions of the College and ſocietie of London, do holde this Bulbus Couch graſſe in temperature, agreeing with the common Couch graſſe, but in vertues more effectuall.

✲ *The vertues.*

Couch graſſe healeth greene wounds. The decoction of the roote is good for the kidneies and A
bladder: it prouoketh vrine gently, and driueth foorth grauell. *Dioſcorides* and *Galen* do agree, that the roote ſtamped and laid vpon greene wounds doth heale them ſpeedily.

The decoction thereof ſerueth againſt griping paines of the bellie, and difficultie of making B
water.

*Marcellus* an old author maketh mention in his 26. chapter, that ſeuen and twenty knots of this C
*Gramen nodoſum* boiled in wine till halfe be conſumed, preſſed foorth, ſtrained and giuen to drinke to him that is troubled with the ſtrangurie, hath ſo great vertue, that after the patient hath once begun to make water without paine, it may not be giuen with wine any more, but with water onely. By which words it appeereth, that this knotted graſſe was taken for that which is properly called *Gramen* or *Agroſtis*, and hath been alſo commended againſt the ſtone and diſeaſes of the bladder.

The later Phiſitions do vſe the rootes ſomtimes of this, and ſomtimes of the other indifferently.

## *Of Sea Dogs graſſe. Chap.* 18.

1 *Gramen Caninum marinum.*
Sea Dogs graſſe.



2 *Gramen Caninum marinum alterum.*
Sea Couch graſſe.



✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe Sea Dogs graſſe is very like vnto the other before named : his leaues are long and ſlender, and very thicke compact togither, ſet vpon a knottie ſtalke, ſpiked at the top like the former: alſo the roote crambleth and creepeth hither and thither vnder the earth, occupying much ground,by reaſon of his great increaſe of rootes.

2 The ſecond Sea Dogs graſſe is according vnto *L'Obell* ſomwhat like the former: his rootes are more ſpreading and longer, diſperſing themſelues vnder the ground further than any of the reſt. The leaues are like the former,thicke buſhed at the top,with a cluſter or buſh of ſhort thicke leaues one folded within another.The ſtalke and tuft is of a middle kinde betweene *Iſchæmon* and the common Couch graſſe.

✲ *The place,time,names,nature and vertues.*

They grow on the ſea ſhore,at the ſame time that others do. And are ſo called bicauſe they grow neere the ſea ſide.Their nature and vertues are to be referred vnto Dogs graſſe.

## *Of vpright Dogs graſſe.* *Chap.19.*

1 *Gramen Caninum ſupinum.*
Vpright Dogs graſſe.



2 *Gramen Striatum.*
Ladie Lace graſſe.



✲ *The deſcription.*

1 VPright Dogs graſſe or Quich graſſe, by reaſon of his long ſpreading iointed rootes, is like vnto the former, and hath at euery knot in the roote ſundry ſtrings of hairie ſubſtance, ſhooting into the ground at euery ioint as it ſpreadeth, thruſting or bearing vpright his bent or ſtalke,with a ſpokie pannicle, ſomwhat thicker and greater than the common Couch graſſe. By which notes of difference,it may be eaſily diſcerned from the other kindes of Dogs graſſe.

2 Ladies Laces hath leaues like vnto Millet in faſhion, rough and ſharpe pointed like the Reede *Vallatoria*, with many white vaines or ribs, and ſiluer ſtrakes running along through the middeſt of the leaues, faſhioning the ſame like to laces of white and greene ſilke, very beautifull and faire to behold;

behold; it groweth to the height of wilde Pannicke. The roote is ſmall and hairie, and white of colour like the Medow graſſe, hauing a faire buſh or creſt at the top, like the common Reede.

✲ *The place.*

1 Vpright Dogs graſſe groweth in well dunged grounds and fertill fields.

2 Ladies Laces groweth naturally in the wooddy and hilly places of Sauoy, and anſwereth common graſſe in his time of ſeeding.

It is kept and maintained in our Engliſh gardens, rather for pleaſure than for vertue as yet knowen.

✲ *The names.*

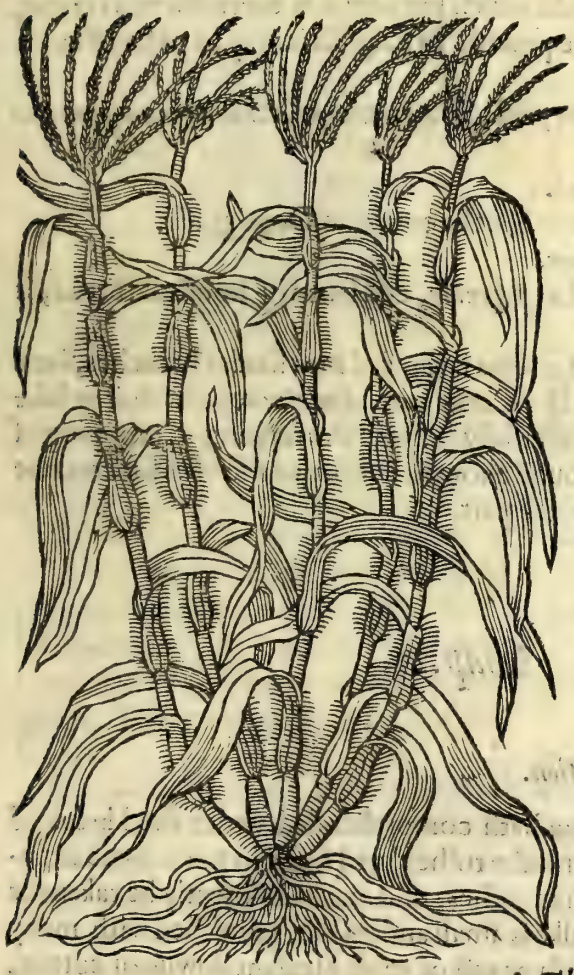
*L'Obelius* calleth it *Sulcatum* and *Gramen ſtriatum*, or *Gramen pictum*: in Engliſh the Furrowed graſſe, the White Chameleon graſſe, or ſtraked graſſe: and vſually of our Engliſh women it is called Ladies Laces, or Painted graſſe. In French *Aiguillettes d'armes.*

✲ *The nature and vertues.*

The vertues are referred to the Dogs graſſes.

## *Of Dew graſſe. Chap. 20.*

1 *Gramen Mannæ eſculentum.*
Dew graſſe.



2 *Iſchæmon vulgare.*
Cocks-foote graſſe.



✲ *The deſcription.*

1 DEw graſſe hath very hard and tough rootes, long and fibrous, the ſtalks are great, of fower or fiue cubits high, very rough and hairie, iointed and kneed like the common Reede: the leaues are large and broad, like vnto Corne. The tuft or eare is diuided into ſundry branches, chaffie and of a purple colour, wherein is contained ſeede like *Milium*, wherewith the Germans do make pottage and ſuch like meate, as we in England do with Otemeale, and is ſent into Middleborrough, and other townes of the Lowe countries in great quantitie, for the ſame purpoſe, as *L'Obelius* hath told me.

2 The

2 The ſecond kinde of Dew graſſe or *Iſchæmon*, differeth little from the firſt kinde of Dogs graſſe, reſembling one the other in pannicles, tufts and ſtalks, ſauing that the creſt or tuft is ſpred or ſtretched out abroad like a Cocks foote ſet downe vpon the ground, whereupon it was called *Galli crus Apulei*. The ſtalke is cleere and vpright, of a gliſtering purple colour, or rather violet. The tuft is diuided into fower or fiue branches like the former Dew graſſe: the leaues or blades are like the common Medow graſſe.

### ✻ *The place and time.*

1 The firſt groweth naturally in Germanie, Bohemia, Italie, and in the territories of Goricea and Carinthia, as *Matthiolus* reporteth.

2 The ſecond groweth neere vnto rough banks of fields, as I my ſelfe haue ſeene in the hilly banks neere Greenhithe in Kent. It differeth not in time from thoſe we haue ſpoken of.

### ✻ *The names.*

1 The Germans cal it Himelthau, that is to ſay, *Cæli ros*, whereupon it was called *Gramen Mannæ*; it ſeemeth to be *Milium ſylueſtre, ac Spurium quoddam genus*, a certaine wilde and baſtard kinde of Millet. *Leonicenus* and *Ruellius* do name it *Capriola* and *ſanguinaria*: ſome would haue it to be *Gramen aculeatum Plinij*, but bicauſe the deſcription thereof is very ſhort, nothing can be certainly affirmed. But they are far deceiued, who thinke it to be *Coronopus*, as ſome very learned haue ſet downe: but euery one in theſe daies is able to controul that error. *Aſatius* and *Rondeletius* haue called it *Iſchæmon Plinij*, and *Galli crus Apulei*: *L'Obelius* calleth it *Gramen Mannæ eſculentum*, for that in Germanie and other parts, as Bohemia and Italy, they vſe to eate the ſame as a kinde of bread corne, as alſo to make pottage, as we do with Otemeale: for the which purpoſe it is there ſowen as corne, and ſent into the Lowe countries, and there ſold by the pound. In Engliſh it may be called Manna graſſe, or Dew graſſe.

2 The ſecond is called *Iſchæmon*, and *Panicum ſylueſtre*, and alſo *Panicum paluſtre, Mannæ graminis ſpecies altera*: the other kinde of Dew graſſe.

### ✻ *The nature.*

Theſe graſſes are aſtringent and drying, in taſte ſweete like the common Dogs graſſe.

### ✻ *The vertues.*

A *Apuleius* ſaith, if a plaiſter be made of this graſſe, hogs greaſe, and leuen of houſhold bread, it cureth the biting of a mad dog.

B As in the deſcription I told you, this plant in his tuft or eare is diuided into ſundry branches, ſome tuft into three, ſome fower, and ſome fiue clouen parts like Cocks toes. *Apuleius* reporteth, if ye take that eare which is diuided onely into three parts, it wonderfully helpeth the running or dropping of the eies, and thoſe that begin to be bleare eied, being bound about the necke, and ſo vſed for certaine daies togither, it turneth the humors away from the weake part.

## *Of Cotton graſſe.* Chap. 21.

### ✻ *The deſcription.*

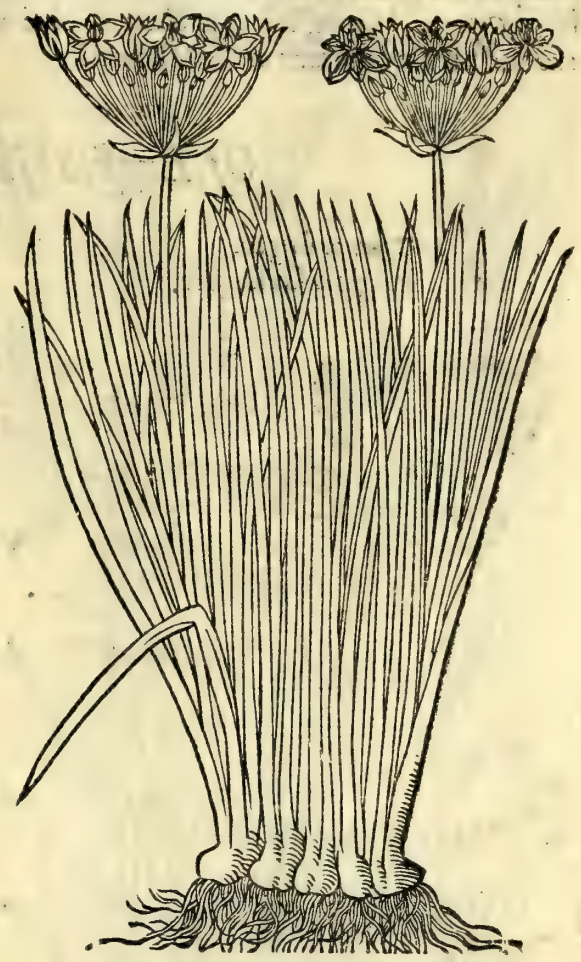
1 THis ſtrange Cotton graſſe, which *L'Obelius* hath comprehended vnder the kindes of Ruſhes, notwithſtanding that it may paſſe with the ruſhes, yet I finde in mine owne experience, that it doth rather reſemble graſſe than ruſhes, and may indifferently be taken for either; for that it doth participate of both. The ſtalke is ſmall and ruſhie, garniſhed with many graſſie leaues alongſt the ſame, bearing at the top a buſh or tuft of moſt pleaſant downe or cotton, like vnto the moſt fine and ſoft white ſilke. The roote is very tough, ſmall and threddie.

2 This Water Gladiole or graſſie Ruſh, of all others is the faireſt and moſt pleaſant to behold, and ſerueth very well for the decking and trimming vp of houſes, bicauſe of the beautie and brauerie thereof: conſiſting of ſundry ſmall flowers, compact of ſixe ſmall leaues, of a white colour mixed with carnation, growing at the top of a bare and naked ſtalke, fiue or ſixe foote long, and ſometime more. The leaues are long and flaggie, not much vnlike the common reede. The roote is threddie, and not long.

1 *Gramen Tomentarium.*
Cotton graſſe.



2 *Gladiolus paluſtris Cordi.*
Water Gladiole.



✲ *The place and time.*

1 Cotton graſſe groweth vpon bogs, and ſuch like mooriſh places, as it is to be ſeene vpon a bog at the further end of Hampſted heath in a valley, vpon the right hand neere to a ſmall cottage, as ye go from London to Henden: in which place doth growe likewiſe many other rare ſimples, as you ſhall vnderſtand heerafter in this treatiſe. It groweth likewiſe in Highgate parke neere London.

2 Water Gladiole groweth in ſtanding pooles, motes, and water ditches. I found it in great plentie, being in companie with a worſhipfull gentleman Maſter *Robert VVilbraham*, at a village fifteene miles from London called Buſhey. It groweth likewiſe by the famous riuer *Thameſis*, not far from a peece of ground called the Diuels neckerchiefe neere Redriffe by London, and many other places. The ſeaſon anſwereth all others.

✲ *The names.*

1 *Gramen tomentoſum* is called likewiſe *Iuncus bombicinus:* of *Cordus, Linum pratenſe*, and *Gnafalium Hieronimi Bochÿ.* In Engliſh Cotton graſſe.

2 Water Gladiole is called of *L'Obelius, Iuncus Cyperoides floridus paludoſus*, Flowring Cypreſſe ruſh. *Iuncus*, ſaith he, for that his ſtalke is like the Ruſh: *Cyperoides*, bicauſe his leaues do reſemble *Cyperus: Floridus*, bicauſe it hath on the top of euery ruſhie ſtalke, a fine vmble or tuft of ſmall flowers, in faſhion of the Lillie of Alexandria, the which it is very like, and therefore I had rather call it the Lillie graſſe.

✲ *The nature and vertues.*

*Cordus* ſaith, that *Iuncus bombicinus* ſodden in wine, and ſo taken, helpeth the throwes and gri- A
pings of the bellie, that women haue in their childing.

There be alſo ſundrie kindes of graſſes wholy vnknowen, or at the leaſt not remembred of the old writers, whereof ſome few are touched in name onely by the late and new writers: now for as much as they haue onely named them, I will refer the better conſideration of them to the induſtrie

and

and diligence of painfull ſearchers of nature, and proſecute my purpoſed labour, to vnfolde the diuers ſorts and manifold kindes of *Cyperus*, Flags, and Ruſhes: and bicauſe that there is added vnto many of the graſſes before mentioned, this difference *Cyperoides*, that is to ſay, graſſe like, or reſembling *Cyperus*, I thought it expedient to ioine next vnto the hiſtorie of graſſes, the diſcourſe of *Cyperus* and his kinds, which are as followeth.

## *Of Engliſh Galingale. Chap. 22.*

1 *Cyperus longus.*
Engliſh Galingale.



2 *Cyperi eſculenti.*
Spaniſh Galingale.



✻ *The deſcription.*

1 ENgliſh Galingale hath leaues like vnto common Reede, but leſſer and ſhorter. His ſtalke is three ſquare, two cubits high: vpon whoſe top ſtand ſundry branches, euery little branch bearing many ſmall chaffie ſpikes. The roote is blacke and very long, creeping hither and thither, occupying much ground by reaſon of his ſpreading: of a moſt ſweete and pleaſant ſmell when it is broken.

2 Spaniſh Galingale or ſweete Cyperus hath his leaues riſing out of the ground like the former. The ſtalks do anſwer it in ſquareneſſe: at the top whereof do ſtand fiue leaues, amongſt the tuft, ſtar faſhion: among the which alſo do ſtand fower chaffie leaues, faſhioned like the leaues of an Aſh tree. The whole plant is moſt impatient of our cold climate: for it doth periſh with the firſt froſt, as my ſelfe haue often prooued in mine owne garden in London, hauing the rootes ſent me from Spaine.

3 Round Cyperus groweth almoſt to the height and greatnes of Reede: the tuft or flower is very like vnto the former: the leaues are broder, and more in number. The rootes are many and knobby, ouall in forme, interlaced with many ſtrings or threds, altogither without ſmell.

4 Cats-taile graſſe hath many long reeden leaues, comming from a fibrous or threddie roote,

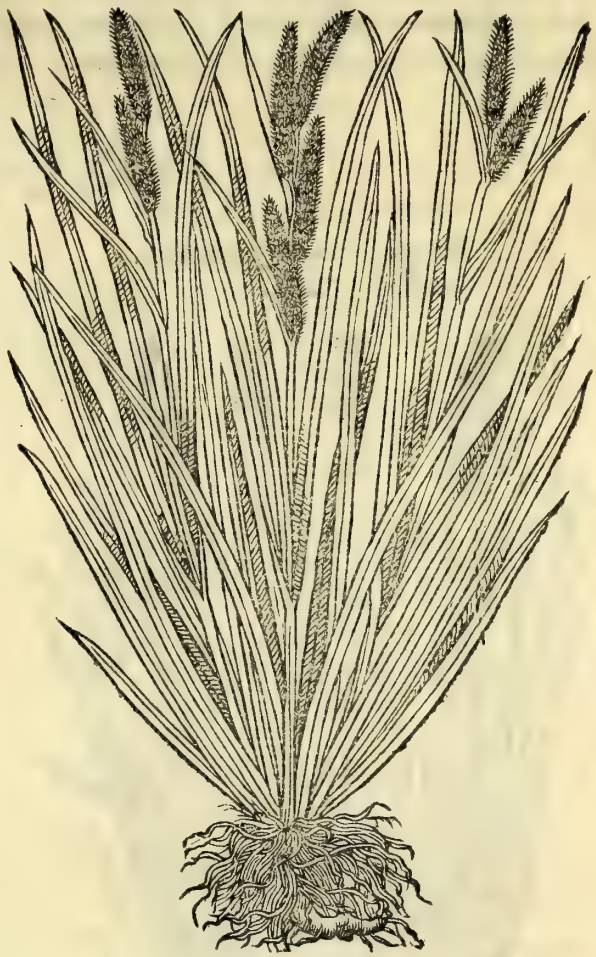
among

among the which ariſe graſſie ſtalks of two cubits high, garniſhed at the top with certaine chaffie aglets, reſembling the reede mace, or Cats-taile, of a darke blackiſh colour.

3 *Cyperus rotundus.*
Round Galingale.



4 *Cyperus Typhinus.*
Cats-taile Galingale.



✲ *The place and time.*

1 The firſt of theſe groweth naturally in fennie grounds: yet doth it proſper exceedingly in gardens, as experience hath taught vs.

2 Spaniſh Galingale groweth in Spaine, Languedoc, and ſuch like hot regions.

✲ *The names.*

1 *Cyperus longus* is called of the Latins as well *Cypirus* as *Cyperus:* of ſome *Iuncus quadratus:* of *Plinie Iuncus anguloſus* and *Triangularis:* of others *Aſpalathum* and *Eriſis:* in French *Souchet:* in Dutch Galgan: in Spaniſh *Iunco odoroſa:* in Engliſh Cypreſſe, and Galingale.

2 *Cyperus eſculentus* is called of *Guillandinus, Dulcichynum. Theophraſtus* calleth it *Cyperus dulcis.* The people of Verona in Italie do call it *Traci dulce,* and *Dolzolini.* It is ſo named in Spaine, where the poore people crie them about the ſtreetes, *Traſi dulce, Traſi dulce,* like as our Engliſh women in London crie Orenges, Pomegranates, and ſuch like, where it is eaten for ſallads by rich and wealthie citizens: I thinke rather to procure luſt than appetite to meate.

✲ *The nature.*

*Dioſcorides* ſaith, that *Cyperus* hath an heating qualitie. *Galen* ſaith, the rootes are moſt effectuall in medicine, and are of an heating and drying qualitie: and ſome do reckon it to be hot and drie in the ſecond degree.

✲ *The vertues.*

It maketh a moſt profitable drinke to breake and expell grauell, and helpeth the dropſie. A

If it be boiled in wine and drunke, it prouoketh vrine, driueth foorth the ſtone, and bringeth downe the naturall ſicknes of women. B

The ſame taken as aforeſaid, is a remedie againſt the ſtinging and poiſon of ſerpents. C

*Fernelius*

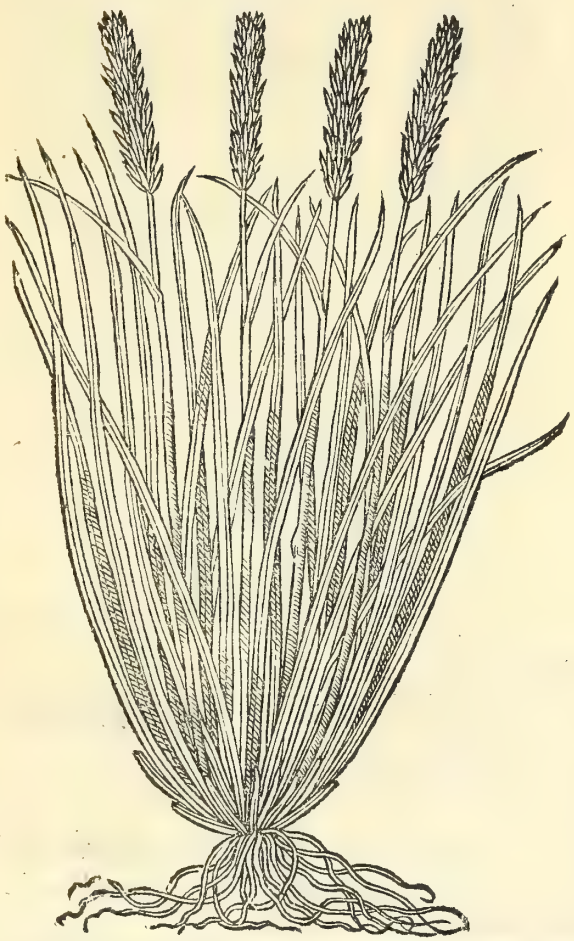
D *Fernelius* ſaith, the roote of *Cyperus* vſed in baths, helpeth the coldnes and ſtopping of the matrix, and prouoketh the termes.

E He writeth alſo that it increaſeth blood by warming the bodie, and making good digeſtion; wonderfully refreſhing the ſpirits, and exhilarating the minde, comforting the ſenſes, and increaſing their liuelineſſe, reſtoring the colour decaied, and making a ſweete breath.

F The powder of *Cyperus* doth not onely drie vp all moiſt vlcers either of the mouth, priuie members, or fundament, but ſtaieth the humor, and healeth them, though they be maligne and virulent, according to the iudgement of *Fernelius*.

## *Of Sea Ruſh graſſe. Chap. 23.*

1 *Iuncus Marinus gramineus.*
Sea Ruſh graſſe.



2 *Iuncus læuis.*
Common Ruſhes.



✣ *The deſcription.*

1 THe flowers of this Sea Ruſh graſſe are faire and beautifull, very much downie, in maner like *Iuncus odoratus*, but thicker, growing togither like a foxe taile, fiue or ſixe inches long, hauing the bright gloſſe of white ſilke, or rather ſiluer, topped as aforeſaid like *Alopecuros*, and leafed like *Schœnante*.

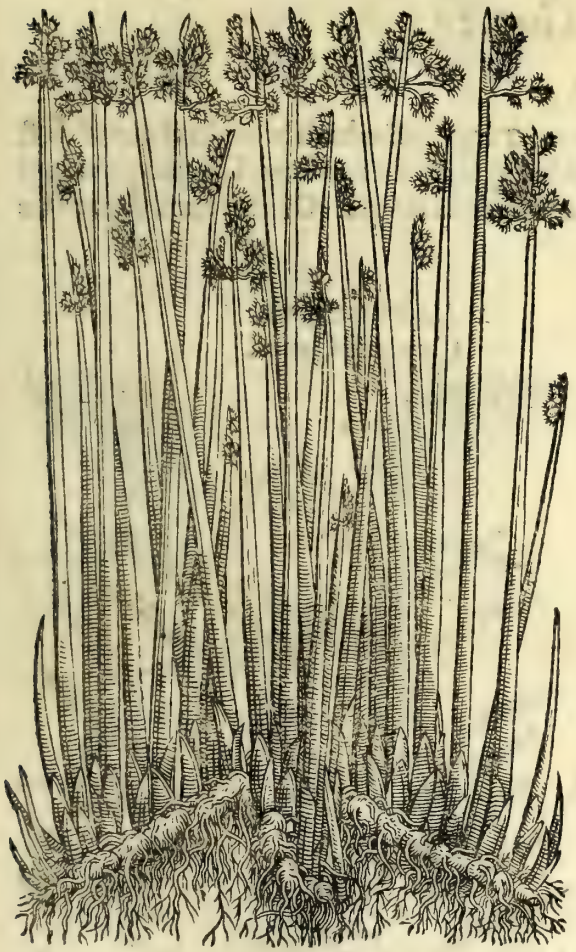
2 The rootes of our Common Ruſhes are long and hairie, ſpreading largely in the ground, from which as from one entire tuft, proceedeth a great companie of ſmall Ruſhes: ſo exceedingly well knowen, that I ſhall not neede to ſpend much time about the deſcription thereof.

3 There be ſundrie ſorts of Ruſhes beſides the former, whoſe pictures are not extant, and the rather for that the generall deſcription of Ruſhes, as alſo their common vſe and ſeruice are ſufficient to leade vs to the knowledge of them. This great Water graſſe or Bull ruſh, in ſteed of leaues bringeth foorth many ſtraight twiggie ſhootes or ſprings, which be round, ſmooth, ſharpe pointed, and without knots. Their tuft or flower breaketh foorth a little beneath the top, vpon the one ſide of the

the ruſh, growing vpon little ſhort ſtems like grape cluſters, wherein is contained the ſeede after the faſhion of a ſpeares point. The rootes be ſlender and full of ſtrings. *Plinie* and *Theophraſtus* before him, affirme that the rootes of the ruſh do die euerie yeere, and that it groweth againe of the ſeede. And they affirme likewiſe, that the male is barren, and groweth againe of the yoong ſhootes; yet I could neuer obſerue any ſuch thing.

4 *Iuncus acutus*, or the ſharpe Ruſh, is likewiſe common and well knowen: not much differing from *Iuncus læuis*, but harder, rougher, and ſharper pointed: fitter to ſtraw houſes and chambers than any of the reſt: for the others are ſo ſoft and pithie, that they turne to duſt and filth with much treading; where contrariwiſe this ruſh is ſo hard, that it will laſt ſound much longer.

3 *Iuncus aquaticus maximus.*
Great Water Ruſh, or Bull Ruſh.



4 *Iuncus acutus.*
Sharpe Ruſh, or hard Ruſh.



✲ *The place*

1 *Iuncus Marinus gramineus, Francis Penny* of famous memorie, a learned phiſition and expert herbariſt, found this Sea ruſh in the coaſt of the Mediterrane ſea, in the way as he trauelled to Piſcaire, and hath not as yet been found in England.

2 *Iuncus læuis* groweth in fertill fields, and medowes that are ſomewhat moiſt.

3 *Iuncus aquaticus* groweth in ſtanding pooles, and by riuers ſides in moſt places.

4 *Iuncus acutus* groweth vpon drie and barren grounds, eſpecially neere the furrowes of plowed land. I neede not ſpeake of their time of growing, they being ſo common as they are.

✲ *The names.*

The Ruſh is called in Greeke σχῖνος: in Latine *Iuncus*: in high Dutch Binken: in lowe Dutch Bieſen: in Italian *Giunco*: in Spaniſh *Iunco*: in French *Ionc*: in Engliſh Ruſhes.

The Grecians haue called the Bull ruſh ὁλοσχῖνος.

*Iuncus læuis* is that ruſh which *Dioſcorides* called σχῖνος λεία.

*Iuncus acutus* is called in Greeke ὀξυσχῖνος. In Dutch Vſeren Bieſen.

✲ *The nature.*

Theſe ruſhes are of a drie nature.

✲ *The*

*The vertues.*

A The ſeede of ruſhes dried at the fire, and drunke with wine alaied with water, ſtaieth the laske, and the ouermuch flowing of womens termes.

B *Galen* yeeldeeh this reaſon therof, bicauſe that their temperature conſiſteth of an earthie eſſence, moderately cold and waterie, and meanly hot: and therefore doth the more eaſily drie vp the lower parts, and by little and little ſend vp the cold humors to the head, whereby it prouoketh drowſines and deſire to ſleepe; but cauſeth headach, whereof *Galen* yeeldeth the reaſon as before.

C The tender leaues that be next the roote, make a conuenient ointment againſt the bitings of the ſpider called *Phalangium*.

D The ſeede of the Bull ruſh is moſt ſoporiferous; and therefore the greater care muſt be had in the adminiſtration thereof, leaſt in prouoking ſleepe, you induce a drowſines, or deepe ſleepe.

## *Of Reedes. Chap. 24.*

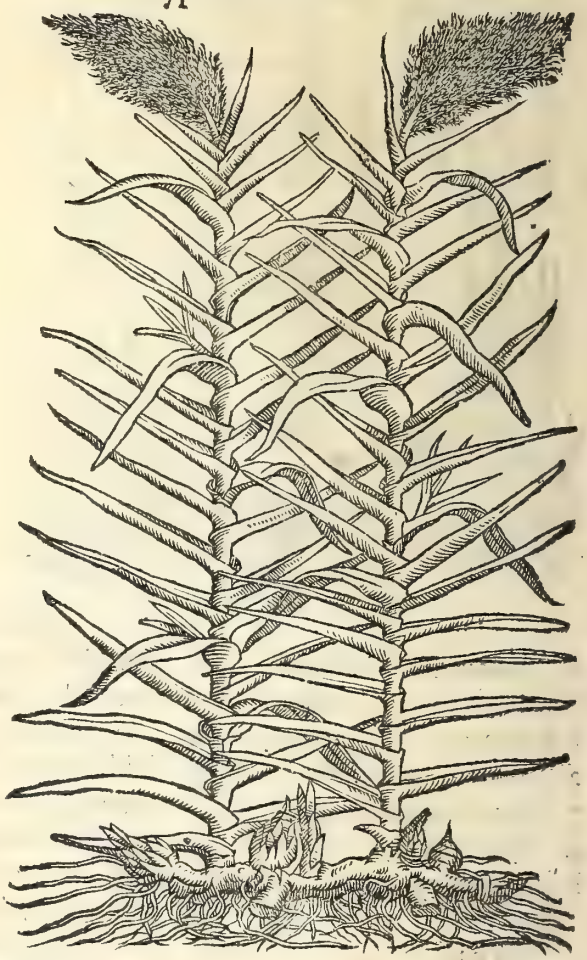
*The kindes.*

OF Reedes the ancients haue ſet downe many ſorts. *Theophraſtus* hath brought them all, firſt into two principall kindes, and thoſe hath he diuided againe into mo ſorts. The two principal are theſe, *Auleticæ*, or *Tibiales harundines*, and *Harundo vallatoria*. Of theſe and the reſt we will ſpeake in their proper places.

1 *Harundo Vallatoria.*
Common Reede.



2 *Harundo Cypria.*
Cypreſſe Canes.



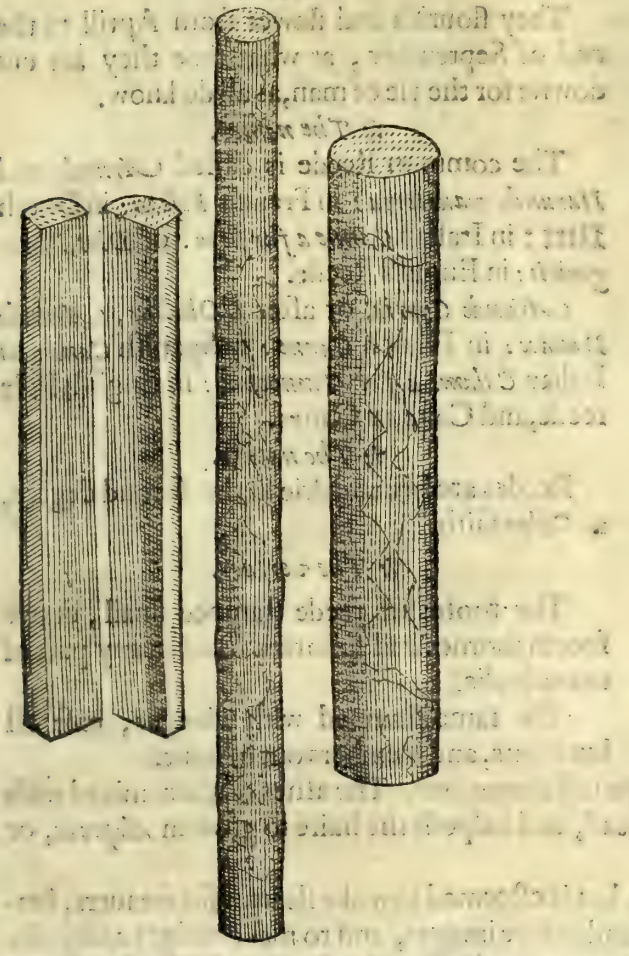
*The deſcription.*

1 THE Common Reede hath long ſtrawie ſtalks, full of knottie ioints or knees like vnto corne, whereupon do grow very long rough flaggie leaues. The tuft or ſpokie eare doth grow at the top of the ſtalks, browne of colour, barren and without ſeede. And doth reſemble a buſh of feathers, which turneth into fine downe or cotton, which is caried away with the winde. The roote is thicke, long, and full of ſtrings,

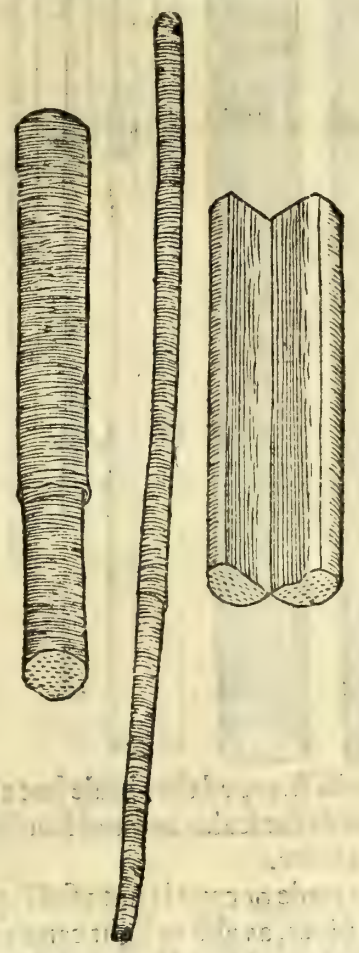
ſtrings, diſperſing themſelues far abrode, whereby it doth greatly increaſe.

2 The Cypreſſe Reede is the greateſt of all reedes, hauing ſtalks exceeding long, ſometimes of twenty or thirty foote high, of a wooddie ſubſtance, ſet with very great leaues, like thoſe of Turkie wheate. It carieth at the top the like downie tuft that the former doth.

3 *Arundo farcta.*
Stuffed Canes.



4 *Calamus ſagittalis L'Obelij.*
Small ſtuffed Reede.



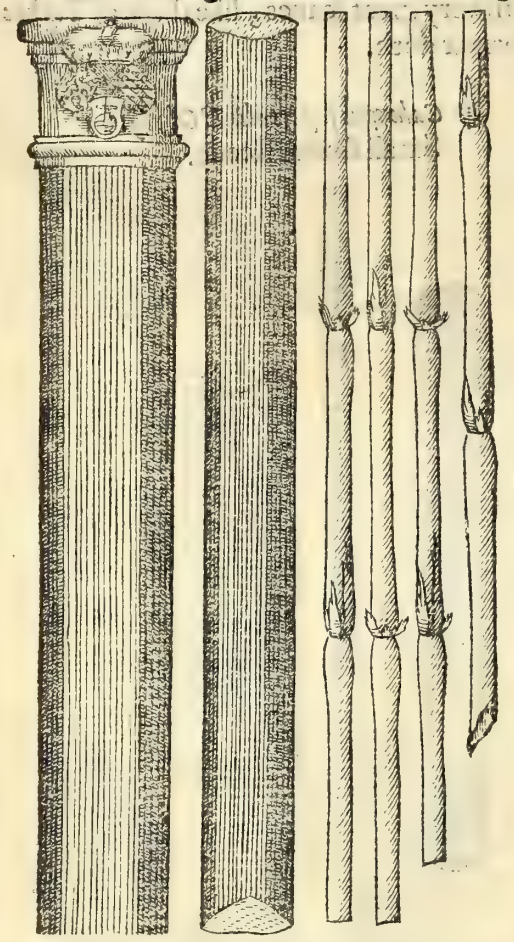
3 Theſe Reedes *L'Obelius* hath ſeene in the Low countries brought from Conſtantinople, where, as it is ſaid, the people of that countrie haue procured them from the parts of the Adriatike ſea ſide where they do grow. They are full ſtuft with a ſpongious ſubſtance, ſo that there is no hollownes in the ſame, as in Canes and other reedes, except here and there certaine ſmall pores or paſſages, of the bignes of a pins point; in maner ſuch a pith as is to be found in the Bull ruſh, but more firme and ſolide.

4 The ſecond differeth in ſmalnes, otherwiſe they are very like: which may proceede of the fertilitie of the ſoile where they do grow: and are vſed for darts, arrowes, and ſuch like.

5 This great ſort of Reedes or Canes, hath no particular deſcription to anſwer your expectation; for that as yet there is not any man which hath written thereof, eſpecially the manner of growing of them, either of his owne knowledge or report from others: ſo that it ſhall ſuffice that ye do know that that great Cane is vſed eſpecially in Conſtantinople and thereabout, of aged and wealthie citizens, and alſo noble men and ſuch great perſonages, to make their walking ſtaues of, caruing them at the top with ſundrie ſcutchens, and prety toies of imagerie, for the beautifieng of them: and ſo they of the better ſort do garniſh them both with ſiluer and golde, as the figure doth moſt liuely ſet foorth vnto you.

6 In like maner the ſmaller ſort hath not as yet been ſeene growing of any that haue been curious in herbariſme, whereby they might ſet downe any certaintie thereof: onely it hath beene vſed in Conſtantinople and thereabout, euen to this day to make writing pens withall, for the which it doth very fitly ſerue, as alſo to make pipes, and ſuch like things of pleaſure.

5 *Naſtos Clusij.* Turkie walking ſtaues. 6 *Arundo ſcriptoria.* Turkie writing Reedes.



A

B

C

D

✲ *The place.*

The common reede groweth in ſtanding waters, and in the edges or borders of riuers almoſt euery where: and the other being the angling Cane for fiſhers, groweth in Spaine and thoſe hot regions.

✲ *The time.*

They flouriſh and flower from Aprill to the end of September, at what time they are cut downe for the vſe of man, as all do know.

✲ *The names.*

The common Reede is called *Arundo* and *Harundo vallatoria:* in French *Roſeau:* in Dutch Riet: in Italian *Canne a far ſiepo:* of *Dios, Phragmitis:* in Engliſh Reede.

*Arundo Cypria,* or after *L'Obelius, Arundo Donax:* in French *Canne:* in Spaniſh *Cana:* in Italian *Calami a far Connochia:* in Engliſh Pole reede, and Cane, or Canes.

✲ *The nature.*

Reedes are hot and drie in the ſecond degree, as *Galen* ſaith.

✲ *The vertues.*

The rootes of reede ſtamped ſmall, drawe foorth thornes and ſplinters fixed in any part of mans bodie.

The ſame ſtamped with vineger, eaſe all luxations, and members out of ioint.

And likewiſe ſtamped they heale hot and ſharpe inflammations. The aſhes of them mixed with vineger helpeth the ſcales and and ſcurfe of the head, and helpeth the haire to grow in *Alopecia,* or falling of the haire.

The great reede or cane is not vſed in phiſicke, but is eſteemed to make ſlearres for weauers, ſundrie ſorts of pipes, as alſo to light candles that ſtand before images, and to make hedges and pales as we do of laths and ſuch like: and alſo to make certaine diuiſions in ſhips to diuide the ſweete orenges from the ſower, the pomecitron and limons likewiſe in ſunder, and many other purpoſes.

✲ *The danger.*

If the downe of this common reede fall into the eares of any which vſe it, be they thatchers, or botemen, or gatherers of it, it cauſeth a great deafnes in them, and hard to be cured.

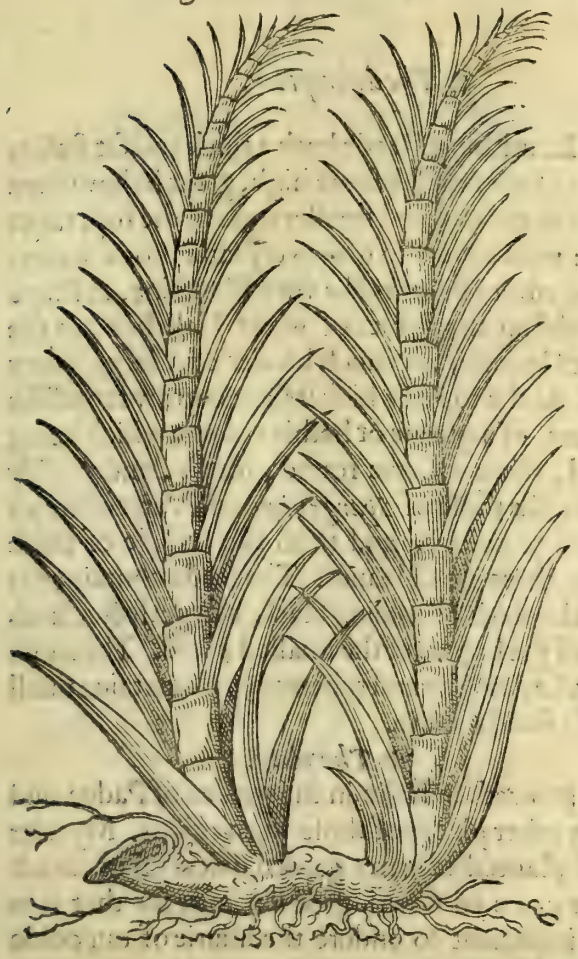
## *Of Sugar Cane. Chap. 25.*

✲ *The deſcription.*

1 SVgar Cane is a pleaſant and profitable Reede, hauing long ſtalkes, ſeauen or eight foote high, iointed or kneed like vnto the great Cane: the leaues come foorth of euery ioint on euery ſide of the ſtalke one, like vnto wings, long, narrow and ſharpe pointed. The Cane it ſelfe, or ſtalke, is not hollow as the other Canes or Reedes are; but full, and ſtuffed with a ſpungious ſubſtance in taſte exceeding ſweete: the roote is great and long, creeping along within the vpper cruſt of the earth, which is likewiſe ſweete and pleaſant, but leſſe hard or wooddie then other Canes or Reedes: from the which there doth ſhoote foorth manie yoong ſciences, which are cut away from the maine or mother plant, bicauſe they ſhould not drawe away the nouriſhment from the old ſtocke, and ſo get vnto themſelues a little moiſture, or elſe ſome ſubſtance not much woorth, and cauſe the ſtocke to be barren, and themſelues little the better, which ſhootes do ſerue for plants to ſet abroad, for encreaſe.

✲ *The*

*Harundo Saccharina.*
Sugar Reede.



✲ *The place.*

The ſugar Cane groweth in many parts of Europe at this day, as Spaine, Portugale, Olbia and in Prouence. It groweth alſo in Barbarie, generally almoſt euery where in the Canarie Ilands, and in thoſe of Madera, in the eaſt & weſt Indies, and manie other places. My ſelfe did plant ſome ſhootes thereof in my garden, and ſome in Flaunders did the like: but the coldnes of our Clymate made an end of mine, and I thinke the Flemmings will haue the like profit of their labour.

✲ *The time.*

This Cane is planted at any time of the yeere in thoſe hot countries where it doth naturally growe, by reaſon they feare no froſtes to hurt the yoong ſhootes at their firſt planting.

✲ *The names.*

The Latines haue called this plant *Arundo Saccharina*, with this additament *Indica*: bicauſe it was firſt known, or brought from India. Of ſome it is called *Calamus Saccharatus*: in Engliſh Sugar Cane: in Dutch Suycketriet.

✲ *The nature and vertues.*

The Sugar or iuice of this Reede is of a temperate qualitie: it drieth and clenſeth the ſtomacke, maketh ſmooth the roughneſſe of the breaſt and lungs, cleereth the voice, and puteth away hoarſenes, the cough, and all ſowrenes and bitternes, as *Iſaac* ſaith in *Dictis*. A

✲ *The vſe.*

Of the iuice of this Reede is made the moſt pleaſant and profitable ſweete, called Sugar, whereof is made infinite confections, confectures, ſirupes, and ſuch like, as alſo preſeruing and conſeruing of ſundrie fruits, herbes and flowres; as Roſes, Violets, Roſemary, flowres, and ſuch like, which ſtill retaine with them the name of Sugar, as Sugar Roſet, Sugar Violet, &c. The which to write of would require a peculiar volume, and not pertinent vnto this hiſtorie, for that it is not my purpoſe to make of my booke a confectionarie, a Sugar bakers furnace, a gentlewomans preſeruing pan, nor yet an apothecaries ſhop or diſpenſatorie, but onely to touch the chiefeſt matter that I purpoſed to handle in the beginning; that is, the nature, properties, and deſcriptions of plants. Notwithſtanding I thinke it not amiſſe to ſhewe vnto you the ordering of theſe Reedes when they be new gathered, as I receiued it from the mouth of an Indian my ſeruant, he ſaith: They do cut them in ſmall peeces, & put them into a trough made of one whole tree, wherein they put a great ſtone in maner of a milſtone, whereunto they tie a horſe, buſle, or ſome other beaſt which draweth it rounde: in which trough, they put thoſe peeces of Canes, and ſo cruſh and grinde them, as we do the barkes of trees for Tanners, or apples for Cyder. But in ſome places they vſe a great wheele, wherein ſlaues do tread and walke, as dogs do in turning the ſpit, and ſome others do feede as it were the bottome of the ſaid wheele, wherein are ſome ſharpe or hard things, which do cut and cruſh the Canes into powder. And ſome likewiſe haue found the inuention to turne the wheele with water workes, as we do our iron mils. The Canes being thus brought into duſt or powder, they do put them into great cauldrons with a little water, where they boile vntill there be no more ſweetenes left in the cruſhed reede. Then do they ſtraine them through mats and ſuch like things, and put the liquor to boile againe vnto the conſiſtence of honie, which being cold, is like vnto ſand both in ſhewe and handling, but ſomwhat ſofter: and ſo afterward it is caried into all parts of Europe, where it is by the Sugar bakers artificially purged and refined to that whitenes, as we ſee.

## *Of the flowring Reede. Chap.26.*

*Harundo florida.*
Flowring Reede.



✻ *The deſcription.*

FLouriſhing Reede hath a thick and fat ſtalke, of fower or fiue foote high, great below neere the ground, and ſmaller toward the top, taper wiſe: whereupon do grow very faire brode leaues, full of ribs or ſinewes like vnto Plantaine, in ſhape reſembling the leaues of white Hellebor, or the great Gentian, but much broder and larger euery way. At the top of which ſtalks do grow fantaſtike flowers, of a greene or herbie colour; which being faded, there followe round, rough, and prickly knobs, like thoſe of *Sparganium* or Water burre, of a browne colour, and from the middle of thoſe knobs three ſmall leaues. The ſeede contained in thoſe knobs is exceeding black, of a perfect roundnes, of the bignes of the ſmalleſt peaſe. The roote is thicke, knobby and tuberous, with certaine ſmall threds fixed thereto.

✻ *The place.*

It groweth in Italie, in the garden of Padua, and many other places of thoſe hot regions. My ſelfe haue planted it in my garden diuers times, but it neuer came to flowring or ſeeding, for that it is very impatient to endure the iniurie of our colde climate.

✻ *The time.*

It muſt bee ſet or ſowen in the beginning of Aprill, in a pot with fine earth, or in a bed made of horſe dung, and ſome earth ſtrawed thereon, in ſuch manner as Cucumbers and muske Melons are.

✻ *The names.*

The name *Arundo Indica* is diuerſly attributed to ſundrie of the reedes, but principally vnto this: called of *L'Obelius Cannacorus*: of others *Arundo florida*, and *Harundo florida*: in Engliſh the Flowring Reede.

✻ *The nature and vertues.*

There is not any thing ſet downe as touching the temperature and vertues of this Flouriſhing reede, either of the ancients, or of the new or later writers.

## *Of Paper Reede. Chap.27.*

✻ *The deſcription.*

PAper Reede hath many large flaggie leaues, rough in handling, and likewiſe tough, riſing immediately from a tuft of rootes compact of many ſtrings, among the which ſhooteth vp naked ſtalks, ſquare and rough: at the top whereof doth ſtand a tuft or bundle of chaffie threds ſet in comly order, reſembling a tuft of flowers, but barren and void of ſeede.

*Papyrus Nilotica.*
Paper Reede.



✲ *The place.*

This kinde of reede doth growe in the borders of riuers about Babylon, neere the citie Alcaire, in the borders of the riuer Nilus, and ſuch other places of thoſe countries.

✲ *The time.*

The time of ſpringing and flouriſhing, anſwereth that of the common reede.

✲ *The names.*

This kinde of reede, which I haue engliſhed Paper reede, or Paper plant, is the ſame, (as I do reade,) that paper was made of in Egypt, before the inuention of paper made of linnen clouts, was found out. It is thought by men of great learning and vnderſtanding in the Scriptures, and ſet downe by them for truth, that this plant is the ſame reede mentioned in the ſecond chapter of *Exodus*: whereof was made that basket or cradle, which was dawbed within and without with ſlime of that country, called *Bitumen Iudaicum*, wherein *Moſes* was put being committed to the water, when *Pharaoh* gaue commandement that all the male children of the Hebrues ſhould be drowned.

✲ *The nature, vertues and vſe.*

The rootes of Paper reede doth nouriſh: as may A
appeere by the people of Egypt, which do vſe to chew them in their mouthes, and ſwallow down the iuice: finding therein great delight and comfort.

The aſhes burned, aſſwage and conſume hard apoſtumes, tumors and corraſiue vlcers in any I
part of the bodie, but chiefly in the mouth.

The burnt paper made heerof doth performe thoſe effects more forcibly. C

The ſtalks heerof haue a ſingular vſe and priuilege in opening the chanell or hollow paſſages of D
the Fiſtula, being put therein: for they do ſwel, as doth the pith of Elder, or a tent made of a ſponge.

The people about Nilus do vſe to burne the leaues and ſtalks, but eſpecially the rootes. E

The frailes wherein they put raiſons and figs, are ſomtimes made heerof; but generally with the F
herbe *Spartum*, deſcribed in the next chapter.

## *Of Mat Weede. Chap. 28.*

✲ *The kindes.*

There be diuers kindes of Mat Weedes, as ſhall be declared in their ſeuerall deſcriptions.

✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe herbe *Spartum*, as *Pliny* ſaith, groweth of it ſelfe, and ſendeth foorth from the roote a multitude of ſlender ruſhie leaues, of a cubit high or higher, tough and pliable, of a hoarie colour, which in time draw narrow togither, making the flat leafe to become round, as is the ruſh. The ſtub or ſtalke thereof beareth at the top certaine feather-like tufts comming foorth of a ſheath or huske, among the which chaffie husks is contained the ſeede, long and chaffie. The roote conſiſteth of many ſtrings, folding one within another, by meanes whereof it commeth to the forme of a turfe or haſſocke.

2 The ſecond likewiſe *Plinie* deſcribeth to haue a long ſtalke, not vnlike to reede, but leſſer: whereupon do grow many graſſie leaues, rough and pliant, hard in handling as are the ruſhes. A ſpokie chaffie tuft groweth at the top of the ſtalke, comming foorth of a hood or ſinewie ſheath, ſuch as incloſeth the flowers of Onions, leekes, Narciſſus, and ſuch like before they come to flowring, with ſeede and rootes like the precedent.

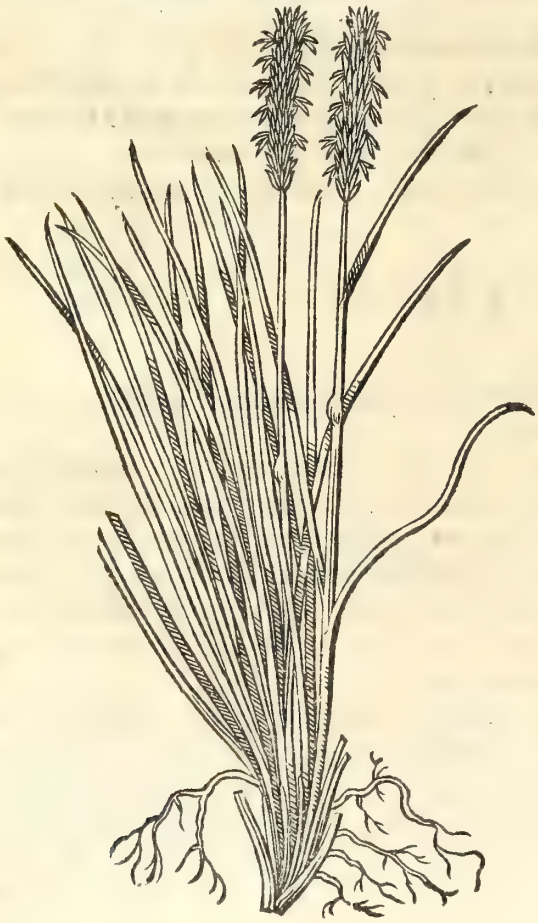
1 *Spartum Plinÿ Cluſio.*
*Plinies* Mat Weede.



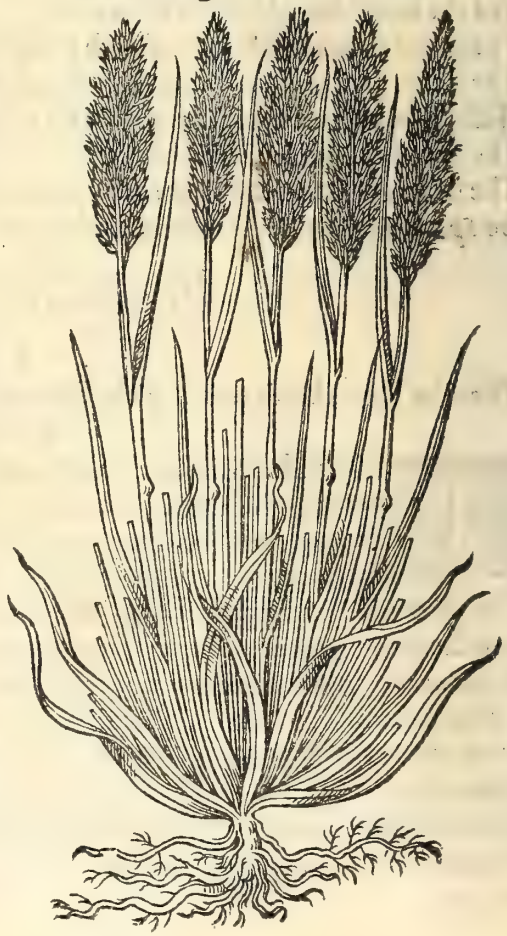
2 *Spartum alterum Plinÿ.*
Hooded Mat Weede.



3 *Spartum Anglicanum.*
Engliſh Mat Weede.



4 *Spartum Anglicanum alterum.*
Small Engliſh Mat Weede.



3 Engliſh Mat weede hath a ruſhie roote, deepely creeping and growing in heapes of ſand and grauell, from the which ariſe ſtiffe and ſharpe pointed leaues, a foote and a halfe long. The ſtalke groweth to the height of a cubite, whereupon doth grow a woollie ſpike like vnto ſpike graſſe, wherin is contained a chaffie ſeede. Of this plant neither ſheepe nor any other cattle will taſte or eate.

4 The other Engliſh Mat weede is like vnto the former, ſauing that the rootes of this are long, not vnlike to dogs graſſe, but do not thruſt deepe into the ground as the former do, but creepe only vnder the vpper cruſt of the earth: the tuft or eare is greater, reſembling the Foxetaile graſſe.

✲ *The place.*

Theſe kinds of Mat weede do grow in Italy and Spaine, and other countries adioyning; likewiſe in many places of England neere vnto the ſea ſide, eſpecially in the weſt parts: about Norfolke alſo and Suffolke in great plentie.

✲ *The time.*

The time anſwereth the other reedes.

✲ *The names.*

Mat weede is called in Latin *Spartum*, although there be another *Spartum*, which is a kind of Spaniſh broome: and to make a difference of them, this is called *Spartum herba*, and that other *Spartum frutex*. In Prouence in Fraunce they call it *Olpho*: in Spaniſh *Albardin*: in Engliſh Mat weede.

✲ *The nature, vertues and vſe.*

Theſe kinds of graſſie or rather ruſhie reede, haue no vſe in phiſick, but ſerue for to make mats and A
hangings for chambers, frailes, baskets, and ſuch like. The people of the countries where they grow, do make beds of them, ſtrawe their houſes and chambers in ſteede of ruſhes, for which vſe they do excell, as my ſelfe haue ſeene in the worſhipfull Maſter *Cooke* his houſe in Holborne, which is vſually ſtrowed therewith in winter.

They do likewiſe in ſundry places of the Ilands of Madera, Canaria, Saint Thomas, and other of B
the Ilands in the tract vnto the weſt Indies, make of them their bootes, ſhooes, herdmens cotes, fires and lights. It is very hurtfull for cattell, as is that of Sheeregraſſe.

## *Of Camels haie. Chap. 29.*

1 *Scœnanthum.*
Camels Hay.



2 *Scœnanthum adulterinum.*
Baſtard Camels Hay.



### ✻ *The description.*

1 CAmels haie hath leaues very like vnto Cyperus, his rootes are many, in quantitie meane, full of ſmall haires or threds, proceeding from the bigger roote, deepely growing in the ground, hauing diuers long ſtalks like Cyperus graſſe, ſet with ſome ſmaller leaues, euen vnto the top: where do grow many ſmall chaffie tufts or pannicles like vnto thoſe of the wilde Otes, of a reaſonable good ſmell and ſauour when they are broken, of the ſauour of the Roſe, with a certaine biting and nipping of the toong.

2 The baſtard Camels haie hath long crambling rootes, creeping vnder the vpper face of the earth in maner of the Couch graſſe: the ſtalkes are like to Cyperus, ſet with long wheaten leaues, at euery knot one, and toward the ground mo, by equall diſtances: the ſpikie eare or creſt is chaffie, not vnlike to the Foxetaile graſſe, but longer and bigger, ſomewhat reſembling barley, without ſmell.

### ✻ *The place.*

They grow in Africa, Nabathæa, and Arabia, they are ſtrangers in theſe northerne regions.

### ✻ *The time.*

Their time anſwereth the other reedes and flags.

### ✻ *The names.*

Camels haie is called in Greeke χεῖνος ἀρωματικος: in Latin *Iuncus odoratus*, and *Scœnanthum*, in ſhops *Squinanthum*, that is, *Flos Iunci*: in French *Paſteur de Chammeau*: in Engliſh Camels haie, and Squinant.

### ✻ *The nature.*

They do heate moderately, and are aſtringent.

### ✻ *The vertues.*

A Camels haie prouoketh vrine, mooueth the tearmes, and breaketh winde about the ſtomacke.

B It cauſeth aking and heauines of the head: *Galen* yeeldeth this reaſon thereof, bicauſe it heateth moderately and bindeth with tenuitie of parts.

C According to *Dioſcorides* his iudgement, it diſſolueth knottie and hard lumps in any part of the bodie.

D The flowers or chaffie tufts are profitable in drinke, for them that piſſe blood any waies: it is giuen in medicines, that are miniſtred to cure the pains and griefes of the guts, ſtomacke, lungs, liuer, and raines; the fulnes, lothſomnes, and other defects of the ſtomacke, the dropſie; convulſions or ſhrinking of ſinewes.

E The ſame boiled in wine helpeth the inflammation of the matrix, if the woman do ſit ouer the fume thereof, and bath hir ſelfe often with it alſo.

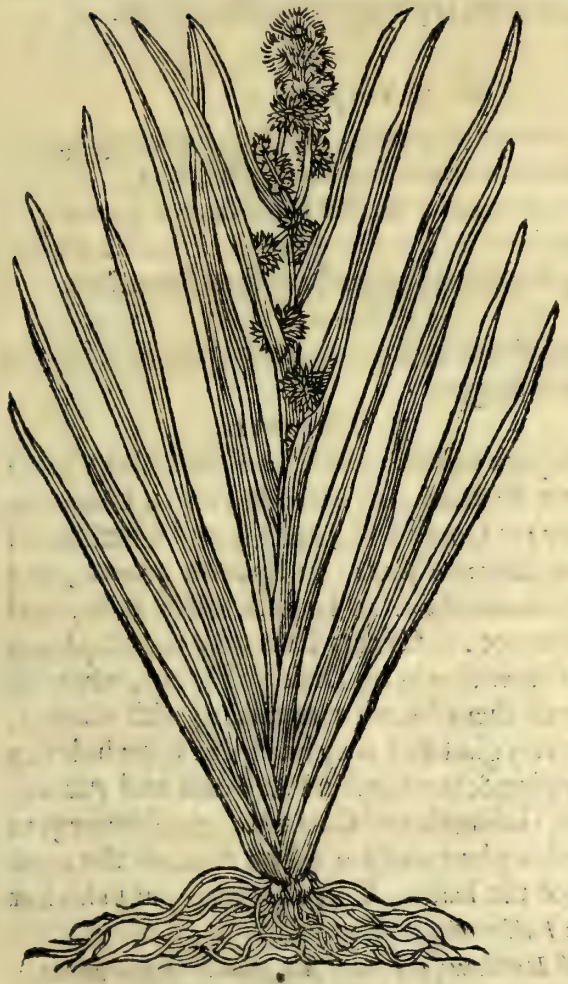
## *Of Burre Reede. Chap.* 30.

### ✻ *The description.*

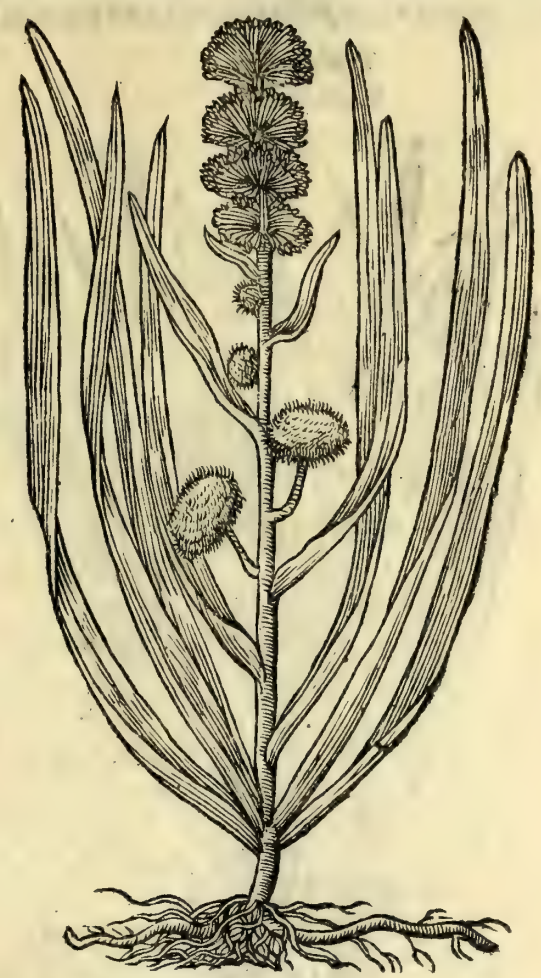
1 THe firſt of theſe plants hath long narrow leaues, which are double edged, or ſharpe on both ſides, with a ſharpe creſt on the back ſide, in ſuch manner raiſed vp, that it ſeemeth to be triangled or three ſquare. The ſtalks grow among the leaues, and are two or three foote long, being diuided into many branches, garniſhed with many prickly husks or knops, of the bignes of a nut. The roote is full of hairie ſtrings.

2 The great Water Burre differeth not in anything from the firſt kinde in rootes or leaues, ſaue that the firſt hath his leaues riſing immediately from the tuft or knop of the roote: but this kinde hath a long ſtalke comming from the roote, whereupon (a little aboue the earth) the leaues ſhoote out, round about the ſtalke ſucceſſiuely, ſome leaues ſtill growing aboue others, euen to the top of the ſtalke, and from the top thereof downwards by certaine diſtances. It is garniſhed with many round wharles or rough coronets, hauing here and there among the ſaid wharles one ſingle ſhort leafe, of a pale greene colour.

1 *Sparganium.*
Burre Reede.



2 *Sparganium latifolium.*
Great Water Burre.



✻ *The place.*

Both theſe kindes are very common throughout England, and do growe in moiſt medowes, and neere vnto water courſes. They plentifully grow in the fennie grounds of Lincolnſhire, and ſuch like places, in the ditches about Saint George his fields, and in the ditch right againſt the place of execution, at the end of Southwarke neere London, called Saint Thomas Waterings.

✻ *The time.*

They bring foorth their burrie bullets, or ſeedie knots in Auguſt.

✻ *The names.*

Theſe plants of ſome are called *Sparganium. Theophraſtus* in his fourth booke and eighteenth chapter calleth them *Butomus*: of ſome *Platanaria*. Maſter *Lyte* hath called them Reede Mace, which name is not very proper in mine opinion: I rather call them Burre Reede. In the Arabian toong they are called *Sa farhe Bamon*: in Italian *Sparganio*: of *Dodoneus Carex*.

✻ *The nature.*

They are cold and drie of complexion.

✻ *The vertues.*

Some write, that the knops or rough burres of theſe plants boiled in wine, are good againſt the bitings of venemous beaſts, if either they be drunke, or the wound waſhed therewith. A

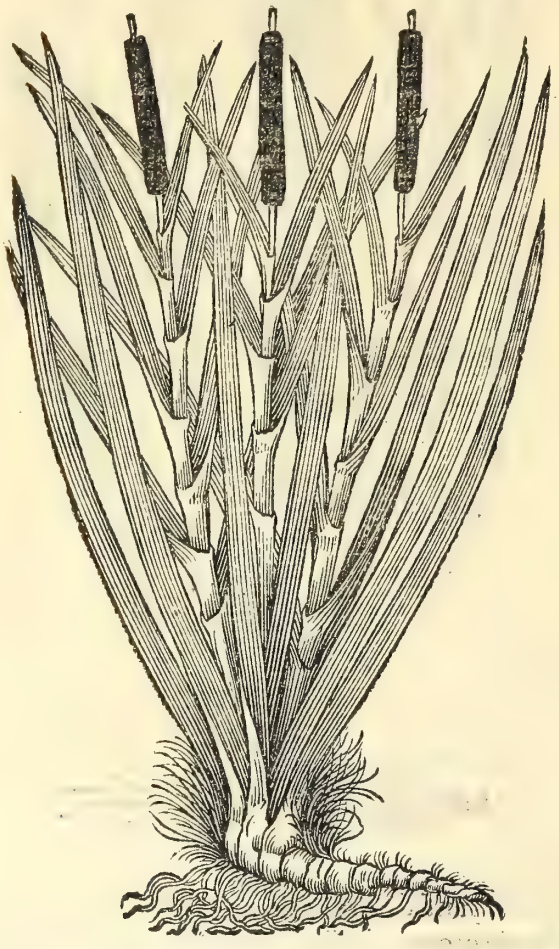
## *Of Cats taile. Chap. 31.*

✻ *The deſcription.*

CAts taile hath long, rough, thicke and flaggie leaues, full of a ſpungious matter, like marrow, among which leaues, groweth vp a long ſmooth naked ſtalke, without knot or ioint, faſhioned like a ſpeare, of a firme or ſolide ſubſtance, hauing at the top a browne knop or eare, ſoft,

ſoft, thicke and ſmooth, ſeeming to be nothing elſe but a deale of flocks thicke ſet and thruſt togither, which being ripe turneth into a downe, and is caried away with the winde. The rootes be hard, thicke and white, full of ſtrings, and good to burne, where there is plentie thereof to be had.

*Typha.*
Cats taile.



✲ *The place.*

It groweth in pooles, and ſuch like ſtanding waters, and ſometimes in running ſtreames.

I haue found a ſmaller kinde heerof growing in the ditches and marſhie grounds in the Iſle of Shepey, going from Sherland houſe to Feuerſham.

✲ *The time.*

They flower and beare their mace or torch, in Iuly and Auguſt.

✲ *The names.*

They are called in Greeke τύφη: in Latine *Typha*: of ſome *Ceſtrum Morionis*: in French *Marteau, Maſſes*: in Dutch Liſchdoden, and Donſen: in Italian *Mazza ſorda*: in Spaniſh *Behordo*, and *Iunco amacorodaco*: in Engliſh Cats taile, and Reede mace. Of this Cats taile *Ariſtophanes* maketh mention in his Dialog of Frogs, where he bringeth them foorth one talking with another, being very glad that they had ſpent the whole day in skipping & leaping *inter Cyperum* and *Phleum*, among Galingale and Cats taile. *Ouid* ſeemeth to name this plant *Scirpus*, for he termeth the mats made of the leaues, Cats taile mats, as in his ſixt booke *Faſtorum*,

*At Dominus, diſcedite, ait, plauſtroq; morantes*
*Suſtulit, in plauſtro ſcirpea matta fuit.*

✲ *The nature.*

It is cold and drie of complexion.

✲ *The vertues.*

A The ſoft downe ſtamped with ſwines greaſe well waſhed, healeth burnings or ſcaldings with fire or water.

B Some practitioners by their experience haue found, that the downe of the Cats taile beaten with the leaues of Betonie, the rootes of Gladiole, and the leaues of *Hippogloſſon* into powder, and mixed with the yelks of egs hard ſodden, and ſo eaten, is accounted a moſt perfect medicine, againſt the diſeaſe in children called in Greeke Ἐντερομήλη, which is, when the gut called *Inteſtinum cæcum*, is fallen into the cods. This medicine muſt be miniſtred euery day faſting for the ſpace of thirtie daies, the quantitie whereof to be miniſtred at one time is 1 ʒ. This being vſed, as before is ſpecified, doth not onely helpe children and ſtriplings, but growen men alſo, if in time of their cure, they vſe conuenient ligature or truſſings, and fit conſounding plaiſters vpon the greeued place, according to art appointed for that purpoſe in chirurgerie.

C This downe in ſome places of the Ile of Ely, and the lowe countries adioining thereto, is gathered and well ſold, to make mattreſſes of, for plowmen and poore people.

D It hath been alſo often prooued, to heale kibed or humbled heeles (as they are termed) being applied to them, either before or after the skin is broken.

## *Of Stitchwoort. Chap.* 32.

1 STitchwoort, or (as *Ruellius* termeth it) *Holoſteum*, is of two kindes, and hath round tender ſtalks, full of ioints, leaning toward the ground. At euery ioint grow two leaues one againſt another. The flowers be white, compact of many ſmall leaues, ſet in the maner of a ſtar.

2 The

2 The ſecond is like the former in ſhape of leaues and flowers, which are ſet in forme of a ſtar, but the leaues are orderly placed, and in good proportion by couples two togither, being of a whitiſh colour, declining to crimſon: when the flowers be vaded, then followe the ſeedes, which are incloſed in round bullets like the ſeede of flaxe.

1 *Gramen Leucanthemum.*
Stitchwoort.



2 *Gramen Leucanthemum alterum.*
Small Stitchwoort.



✻ *The place.*

They growe in the borders of fields vpon bank ſides and hedges, almoſt euery where.

✻ *The time.*

They flouriſh all the ſommer, eſpecially in May and Iune.

✻ *The names.*

The Grecians call this plant ὁλόστεον: in Latine *Tota oſſea:* in Engliſh All-bonie: whereof I ſee no reaſon, except it be by the figure *Antonomia*, as when we ſay in Engliſh, He is an honeſt man, our meaning is, that he is a knaue. For vndoubtedly this is a tender herbe, lightly braied or pound, hauing no ſuch bonie or tough ſubſtance in him, according to the ſignification of his Greeke name. Wherefore I take it to be ſo called by contraries: commonly in Engliſh Stitchwoort.

✻ *The nature.*

The ſeede of Stitchwoort, as *Galen* writeth, is ſharpe or biting to him that taſteth it: and to him that vſeth it, very like to Mill.

✻ *The vertues.*

They are woont to drinke it in wine with the powder of Acornes, againſt the paine in the ſide, A ſtitches, and ſuch like.

Diuers report, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, that the ſeede of Stitchwoort being drunke, cauſeth a woman B to bring foorth a man childe, if after the purgation of hir ſicknes before ſhe conceiue, ſhe do drinke it faſting thriſe in a day, halfe a dram at a time, in three ounces of water many daies togither.

Of

## Of Spiderwoort. Chap. 33.

1 *Phalangium ramosum.* Branched Spiderwoort.



2 *Phalangium non ramosum.* Vnbranched Spiderwoort.



3 *Phalangium Cretæ.* Candy Spiderwoort.



### ❧ *The description.*

1 THe obscure description which *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* haue set down for *Phalangium*, hath bred much contention among writers, some affirming that *Phalangium* is *Plinies Moly*, in which error *Dodoneus* persisteth. This plant *Phalangium*, hath leaues much like Couch grasse, but they are somewhat thicker and fatter, and of a more whitish greene colour. The stalks grow to the height of a cubit. The top of the stalke is beset with small branches, garnished with many little white flowers, compact of sixe little leaues. The threds or thrums in the middle are whitish, fixed with a faire yellow, which being fallen, there followe blacke seedes, inclosed in small round knobs, which be three cornered. The rootes are many, tough, and white of colour.

2 The second is like the first, but that his stalke is not branched as the first, and flowreth not in a moneth after.

3 The third kinde of Spiderwoort, which *Carolus Clusius* nameth *Asphodelus minor*, hath a roote of many threddie strings, from the which immediately rise vp grassie leaues, narrow and sharpe pointed:

pointed: among the which come foorth diuers naked ſtraight ſtalks, garniſhed on euery ſide with faire ſtar-like flowers from the middle to the top, of colour reddiſh, with certaine chiues or threds in them. The ſeede followeth incloſed in ſmall creſted knobs, like vnto the kindes of Aſphodils.

### ✻ *The place.*

All theſe kindes growe in my garden: but not wilde in England.

### ✻ *The time.*

1 The firſt flowreth in the beginning of Iune.
2 The ſecond flouriſheth in the end of Iuly, and his ſeede is ripe in September.

### ✻ *The names.*

The firſt is called of the Latines and late herbariſts, *Phalangium*, bicauſe of his vertues againſt the biting of the ſpider *Phalan*: in Engliſh it is called Spiderwoort: and ſurely it may well be ſo called for this cauſe likewiſe; The leaues being growen to their greatnes, ſtand vpon the ground with long legs, and the knees bowing vp like the ſpiders legs when he creepeth: and the whole tuft in the middle reſembling the bodie of the ſpider. *Cordus* calleth it *Lilliago*.

### ✻ *The nature.*

*Galen* ſaith, all the kindes are of a drying qualitie, by reaſon of their tenuitie of parts.

### ✻ *The vertues.*

*Dioſcorides* ſaith, that the leaues, ſeede and flowers, or any of them drunke in wine, preuaileth A againſt the bitings of ſcorpions, and againſt the ſtinging and biting of the ſpider called *Phalan*, and all other venemous beaſts.

The rootes tunned vp in new ale, and drunke for a moneth togither, expelleth poiſon, yea al- B though it had vniuerſally ſpred it ſelfe through the bodie.

## *Of the Flower de-luce. Chap. 34.*

### ✻ *The kindes.*

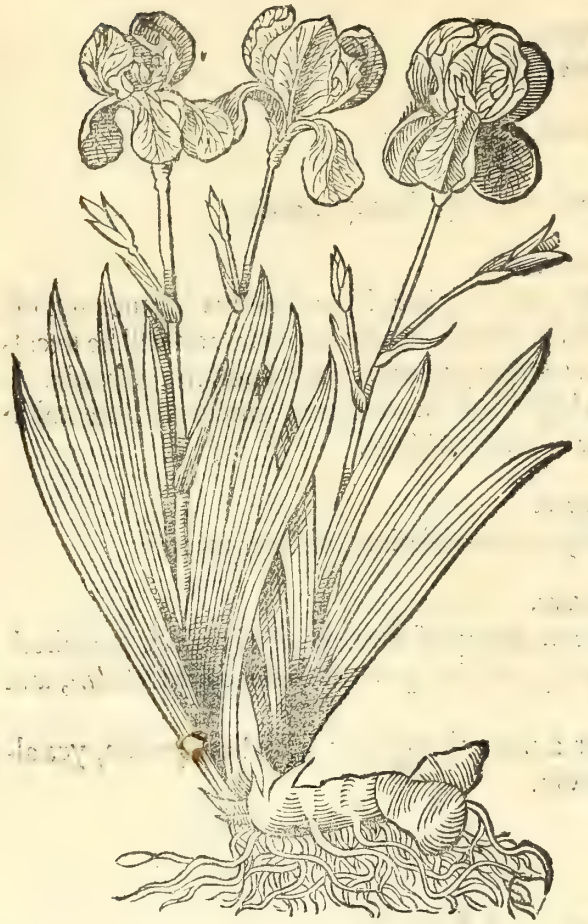
THere be many kinds of Iris, or Flower de-luce, whereof ſome are tall and great, ſome little, ſmall and lowe, ſome ſmell exceeding ſweete in the roote, ſome haue not anie ſmell at all: ſome flowers are ſweete in ſmell, and ſome without, ſome of one colour, ſome of many colours mixed: vertues attributed to ſome, others not remembred: ſome haue tuberous or knobbie rootes, others Bulbus or Onion rootes: ſome haue leaues like flags, others like graſſe or rushes.

### ✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe common Flower de-luce hath long and large flaggie leaues, like the blade of a ſworde, with two edges, amongſt which ſpring vp ſmooth and plaine ſtalkes, two foote long, bearing flowers toward the top, compact of ſixe leaues ioined togither, whereof three that ſtande vpright are bent inward one toward another, and in thoſe leaues that hang downwarde, there are certaine rough or hairie welts, growing or riſing from the neather part of the leafe vpward, almoſt of a yellow colour. The rootes be thicke, long and knobby, with many hairie threeds hanging thereat.

2 The water Flower de-luce or water flag, or baſtard *Acorus*, is like vnto the garden Flower de-luce in rootes leaues and ſtalks, but the leaues are much longer, ſomtimes of the height of fower cubits, and altogither narrower: the flower is of a perfect yellow colour, and the roote knobbie like the other, but being cut, it ſeemeth to be of the colour of raw fleſh.

1 *Iris vulgaris.*
Flower de-luce.



2 *Iris palustris lutea.*
Water flags, or Flower de-luce.



✲ *The place.*

The water Flower de-luce or yellow flag, prospereth well in moist medowes, and in the borders and brinkes of riuers, ponds, and standing lakes. And although it be a water plant of nature, yet being planted in gardens, it prospereth well.

✲ *The time.*

These flower in May and Iune, bringing foorth their square cods, full of large yellowish flat seeds, ioined or piled togither like little cheeses.

✲ *The names.*

Flower de-luce is called in Greeke ἶρις: *Atheneus* and *Theophrastus* do reade ἶρις: as though they should say, *Consectratrix*, by which name it is also called of the Latins, *Radix marica*: or rather *Radix Naronica*, of the riuer Naron, by which the best and greatest store do growe: whereupon *Nicander* in his Treacles commendeth it thus,

*Iridem quam aluit Drilon & Naronis ripa.*

Which may thus be Englished:

*Iris*, which *Drilon* water feedes,
And *Narons* bancke with other weedes.

The Italians *Giglio azurro*: in Spanish *Lilio Cardeno*: in French *Flambe*: the Germaines Gilgen, Schwertel: in Dutch Lisch.

The second is called in Latine, *Iris palustris lutea*, *Pseudoacorus*, and *Acorus Palustris*: in English, Water flags, bastard Flower de-luce, or water Flowre de-luce.

✲ *The nature.*

1 The rootes of the Flowre de-luce being as yet fresh and greene, and full of iuice, are hot almost in the fourth degree. The dried rootes are hot and drie in the thirde degree, burning the throate and mouth, of such as taste thereof.

2 The baſtard Flower de-luce, his roote is colde and drie in the third degree, and of an aſtringent or binding facultie.

*The vertues.*

The roote of the common Flower de-luce cleane waſhed and ſtamped, with a fewe drops of roſe water, and laide plaiſter wiſe vpon the face of man or woman, doth in two daies at the moſt, take away the blacknes or blewnes of any ſtroke or bruiſe: ſo that if the skin of the ſame woman, or anie other perſon, be very tender and delicate; it ſhall be needfull that yee laie a peece of ſilke, ſindall, or a peece of fine laune betweene the plaiſter and the skin: for otherwiſe in ſuch tender bodies, it often cauſeth heate and inflammation. A

The iuice of the ſame doth not onely mightily and vehemently drawe foorth choler, but moſt eſpecially wateriſh humours, and is a ſpecial and ſingular purgation for them that haue the dropſie, if it be drunke in whaie or ſome other liquor, that may ſomwhat temper and alaie his heate. B

The drie rootes attenuate or make thin thicke and tough humors, which are hardly and with difficultie purged away. C

They are good in a loche or licking medicine for ſhortnes of breath, an old cough, and all infirmities of the cheſt, which riſe heereupon. D

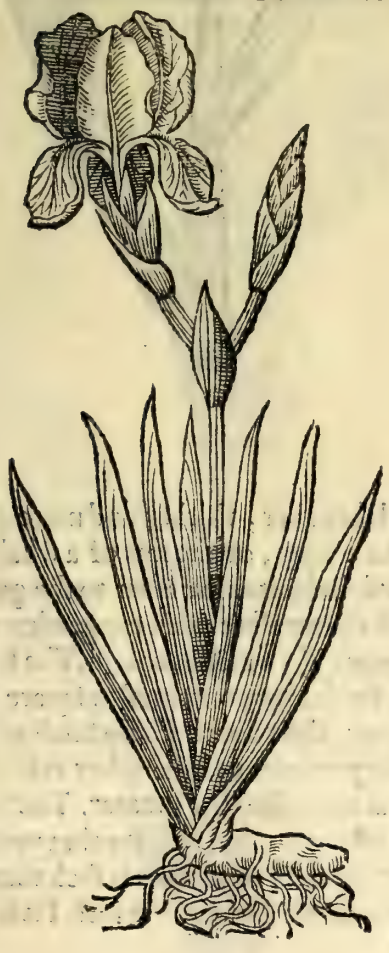
They remedie thoſe that haue euill ſpleenes, and thoſe that are troubled with convulſions or cramps, biting of ſerpents, and the running of the raines, being drunke with vineger, as ſaith *Dioſcorides*; and drunke with wine, it bringeth downe the monthly courſe of women. E

The decoction is good in womens bathes, for it mollifieth and openeth the matrix. F

Being boiled very ſoft, and laid to plaiſterwiſe, mollifieth or ſofteneth the kings euill, and old hard ſwellings. G

## *Of Flower de-luce of Florence. Chap. 35.*

1 *Iris Florentina.*
Flower de-luce of Florence.



2 *Iris alba.*
White Flower de-luce.



*The

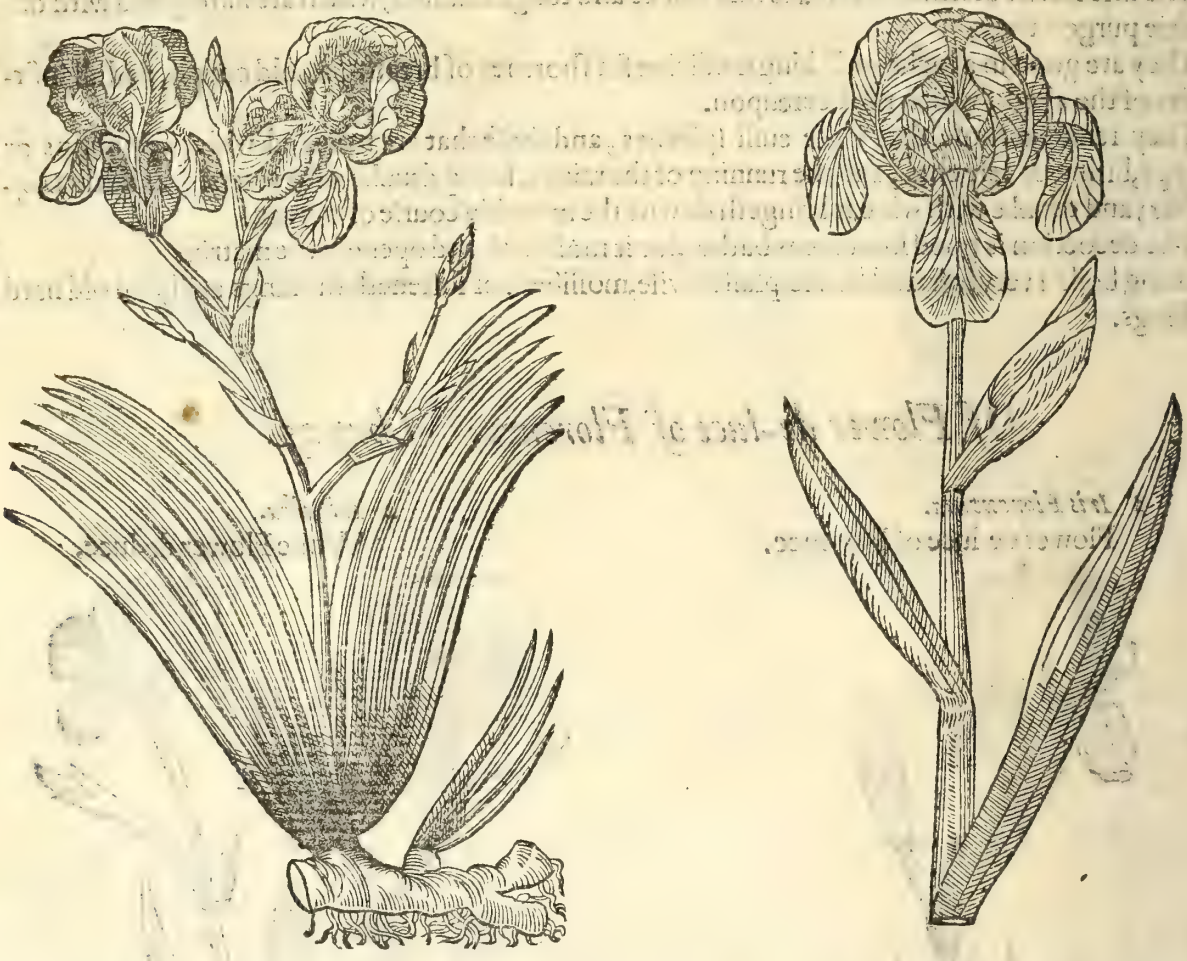
❧ *The deſcription.*

1 THe Fower de-luce of Florence, whoſe rootes in ſhops and generally euery where, are called *Ireos*, or *Orice*, (whereof ſweete waters, ſweete powders, and ſuch like are made,) is altogither like vnto the common Flower de-luce, ſauing that the flowers of this *Ireos* is of a white colour, and the rootes exceeding ſweete of ſmell, and the other of no ſmell at all.

2 The white Flower de-luce is like vnto the Florentine Flower de-luce in rootes, flaggie leaues and ſtalkes, but they differ in that, that this *Iris* hath his flower of a bleake white colour, declining to yellownes, and the rootes haue not any ſmell at all; but the other is very ſweete, as we haue ſaid.

3 *Iris Dalmatica maior.*
Great Flower de-luce of Dalmatia.

4 *Iris Dalmatica minor.*
Small Dalmatica Iris.



❧ *The deſcription.*

3 The great Flower de-luce of Dalmatia, hath leaues much broader, thicker and more cloſely compact togither then any of the other, and ſet in order like wings, or the fins of a whale fiſh, greene toward the top, and of a ſhining purple colour toward the bottome, euen to the ground: among which riſeth vp a ſtalke of fower foote high, as my ſelfe did meaſure oft in my garden: whereupon doth grow faire large flowers, of a light blew, or (as we terme it) a watchet colour. The flowers do ſmell exceeding ſweete, much like the Orenge flower. The ſeedes are conteined in ſquare cods, wherein are packt togither many ſuch flat ſeedes like the former. The roote hath no ſmell at all.

4 The ſmall Flower de-luce of Dalmatia is in ſhew like to the precedent, but rather reſembling *Iris Biflora*, being both of one ſtature, ſmall and dwarfe plants in reſpect of the greater. The flowers be of a more blew colour. They flower likewiſe in May as the others do, but beware that yee neuer caſt any colde water vpon them preſently taken out of a well: for their tendernes is ſuch that they will wither immediately, and rot away, as I my ſelfe haue prooued: but thoſe which I left at the ſame time vnwatred, liue and proſper to this day.

5 *Iris Biflora.*
Twiſe flowring Flower de-luce.



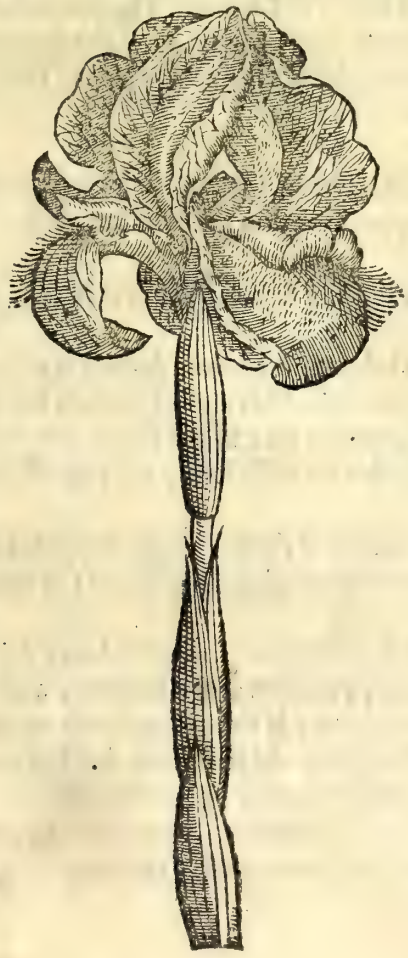
6 *Iris Violacea.*
Violet Flower de-luce.



7 *Iris Pannonica.*
Portingale Flower de-luce.



8 *Iris Camerarij.*
Germane Flower de-luce.





*The

✲ *The deſcription.*

5 This kinde of Flower de-luce came firſt from Portingale to vs. It bringeth foorth in the ſpring time flowers of a purple or violet colour, ſmelling like a violet, with a white hairie welt downe the middle. The roote is thicke and ſhort, ſtubborne or harde to breake. In leaues and ſhew it is like to the leſſer Flower de-luce of Dalmatia, but the leaues be more ſpred abroad, and it commonly hath but one flower vpon one ſtalke, which in Autumne flowreth againe, and bringeth foorth the like flowers, for which cauſe it was called *Iris biflora.*

6 *Iris violacea* is like vnto the former, but much ſmaller, and the flower is of a more deepe violet colour.

✲ *The deſcription.*

7 *Carolus Cluſius*, that excellent and learned father of Herbariſts, hath ſet foorth in his pannonick Epitome the picture of this beautifull Flower de-luce, with great broad leaues, thicke and fat, of a purple colour neere vnto the ground, like the great Dalmatian Flower de-luce, which it doth verie well reſemble. The roote is very ſweete when it is drie, and ſtriueth with the Florentine *Iris* in ſweetnes. The flower is of all the other moſt confuſedly mixed with ſundry colours, inſomuch that my pen cannot ſet downe euery line or ſtreake as it deſerueth. The three leaues that ſtande vpright do claſpe or embrace one another, and are of a yellow colour. The leaues that looke downwarde about the edges, are of a pale colour, the middle part of white, mixed with a line of purple, and hath many ſmall purple lines ſtripped ouer the ſaid white flower, euen to the brim of the pale coloured edge. It ſmelleth like the Hawthorne flowers, being lightly ſmelled vnto.

8 The Germaine Flower de-luce, which *Camerarius* hath ſet foorth in his booke named *Hortus Medicus*, hath great thicke and knobby rootes: the ſtalke is thicke and full of iuice: the leaues be verie broad in reſpect of all the reſt of Flower de-luces. The flower groweth at the top of the ſtalke, conſiſting of ſixe great leaues, blew of colour, welted downe the middle, with white tending to yellowe, at the bottome next the ſtalke it is white of colour, with ſome yellownes fringed about the ſaide white, as alſo about the brims or edges, which ſetteth foorth greatly his beautie, the which *Ioachimus Camerarius*, the ſonne of old *Camerarius* of Noremberg, had ſent him out of Hungarie, and did communicate one of the plants thereof vnto *Cluſius*, whoſe figure he hath moſt liuely ſet foorth with this deſcription; differing ſomewhat from that, that *Ioachimus* himſelfe did giue vnto me at his being in London. The leaues ſaith he, are very large, twiſe ſo broad as any of the others. The ſtalke is ſingle and ſmooth, the flower groweth at the top of a moſt bright ſhining blew colour, the middle rib tending to whitenes, the three vpper leaues ſomwhat yellowiſh. The roote is likewiſe ſweete as *Ireos.*

✲ *The place.*

Theſe kindes of Flower de-luces do growe wilde in Dalmatia, Goritia and Piedmont; notwithſtanding our London gardens are very well ſtored with euery one of them.

✲ *The time.*

Their time of flowring anſwereth the other Flower de-luces.

✲ *The names.*

The Dalmatian Flower de-luce is called in Greek of *Athenæus* & *Theophraſtus* Ἶρις: it is named alſo ἰυεφανία, of the Heauenly bowe, or Rainbow: vpō the ſame occaſion θαυμασὶς, or Admirable: for the Poets ſometime do call the Rainbowe θαυμαντίαν: in Latin *Iris*, and in Engliſh Flower de-luce. Their ſeuerall titles do ſufficiently diſtinguiſh them, whereby they may be knowen one from another.

✲ *The nature.*

The nature of theſe Flower de-luces are anſwerable to thoſe of the common kinde, that is to ſay, the drie rootes are hot and drie in the latter end of the ſecond degree.

✲ *The vertues.*

A The iuice of theſe Flower de-luces doth not onely mightily and vehemently draw foorth choler, but moſt eſpecially watriſh humors, and is a ſingular good purgation for them that haue the dropſie, if it be drunke in ſweete woort or whay.

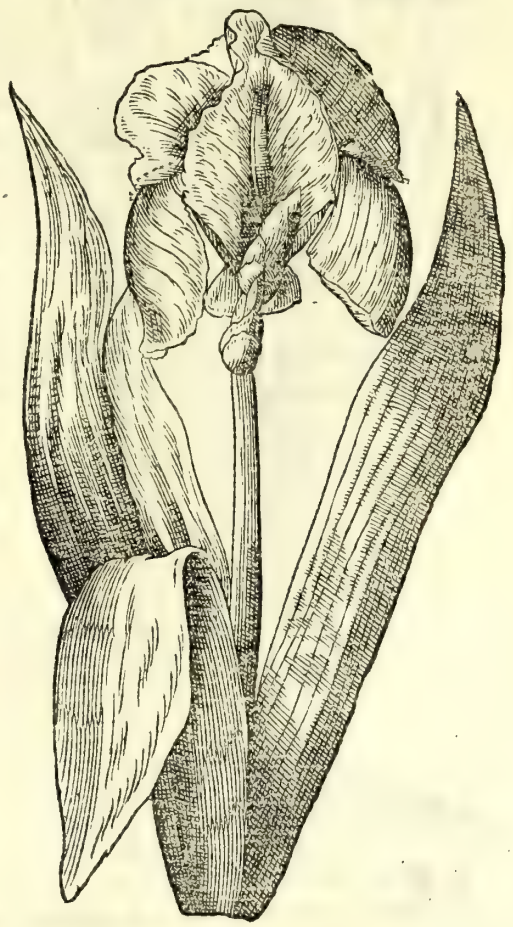
B The ſame is good for them that haue euill ſpleenes, or that are troubled with cramps or conuulſions, and for ſuch as are bit with ſerpents. It profiteth alſo much thoſe that haue the Gonorrhey or running of the raines, being drunke with vineger as *Dioſcorides* ſaith: and drunke with wine they bring downe the monethly termes.

# *Of variable Flower de-luce. Chap. 36.*

1 *Iris lutea variegata.*
Variable Flower de-luce.



2 *Iris Chalcedonica.*
Turkie Flower de-luce.



✲ *The deſcription.*

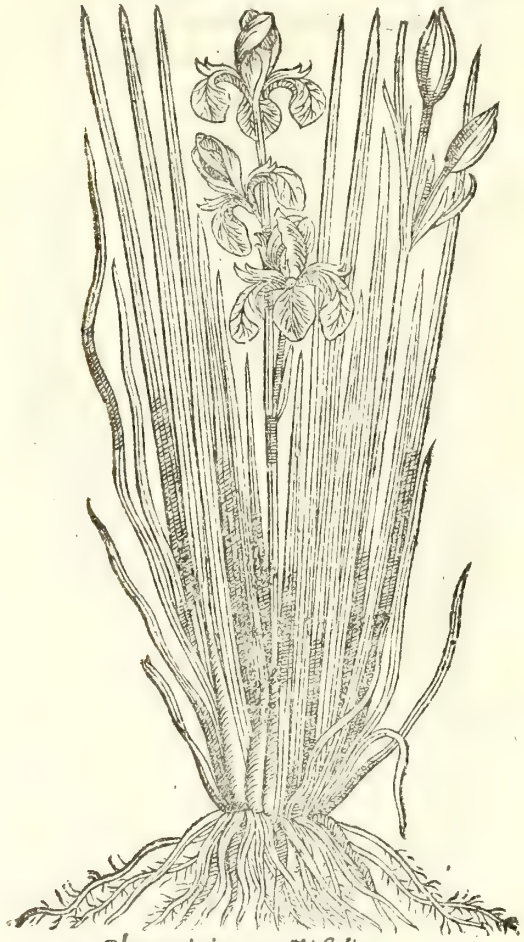
1 THat which is called the Flower de-luce of many colours, loſeth his leaues in winter, and in the ſpringe time recouereth them a newe. I am not able to expreſſe the ſundry colours and the mixtures, contained in this flower. It is mixed with purple, yellowe, blacke, white, and a fringe or thrum downe the middle of the lower leaues, of a whitiſh yellow tipped or frized, and as it were a little raiſed vp: of a deepe purple colour neere the ground.

2 The ſecond kind hath long and narrow leaues of a blackiſh greene, like the ſtinking Gladdon, among which riſe vp ſtalkes two foote long, bearing at the top of euery ſtalke one flower, compact of ſixe great leaues. The three that ſtande vpright are confuſedly and very ſtrangely ſtripped, mixed with white and a duskiſh blacke colour. The three leaues that hang downward are like a gaping hood, and are mixed in like maner; but the white is nothing ſo bright as of the other, and are as it were ſhadowed ouer with a darke purple colour, ſomewhat ſhining: ſo that according to my iudgement, the whole flower is of the colour of a Ginnie hen: a rare and beautiful flower to behold.

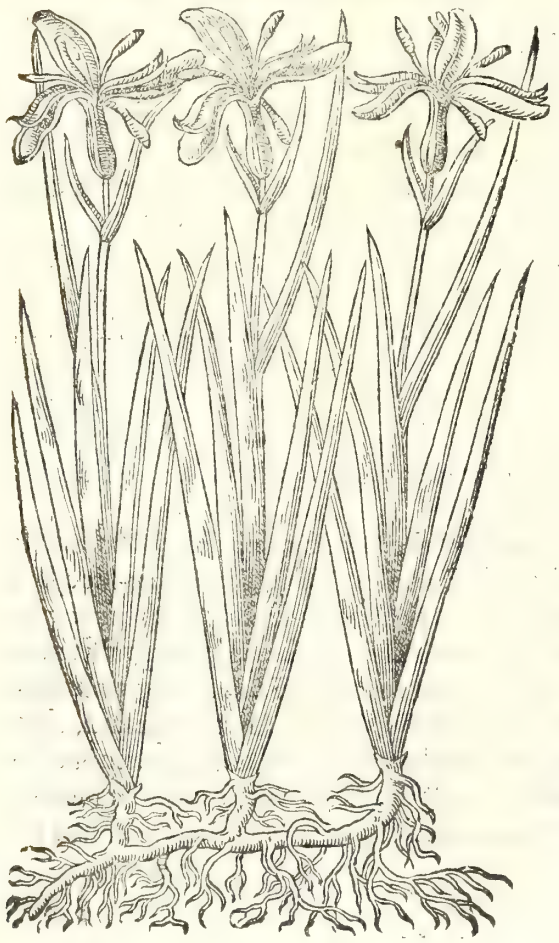
✲ *The deſcription.*

3 The French Flower de-luce (whereof alſo there is another of the ſame kinde, altogither leſſer,) haue their rootes without any ſauour. In ſhew they differ little from the garden Flower de-luce, but that theſe latter are altogither ſlenderer, and vnpleaſant in taſte, growing plentifully in the rough crags of the rocks vnder the Alpes, and neere vnto the ſea. The which *Pena* found in the graſſie grauelly grounds of the ſea coaſtes neere to Montpellier. The learned doctor *Aſſatius* a long time ſuppoſed it to be *Medium Dioſcorides*: *Matthiolus* deceiued himſelfe and others, in that he ſaid, that the roote of this plant hath the ſent of the peach: but my ſelfe haue prooued it to be without ſauour at all. It yeeldeth his flowers in Iune, which are of all the reſt moſt like vnto the graſſe Flower de-luce. The taſte of his roote is hot, bitter, and with much tenuitie of parts, as hath beene found by phiſicall proofe.

3 *Iris ſyluestris Bizantina.*
Wilde Bizantine Flower de-luce.



4 *Chamæiris angustifolia.*
Narrow leafed Flower de-luce.



✻ *The deſcription.*

4 Narrow leafed Flower de-luce hath an infinite number of graſſie leaues, much like vnto reede, among which riſe vp many ſtalkes, much ſhorter than the leaues. On the endes of the ſame ſpring foorth two, ſometimes three, right ſweete & pleaſant flowers, compact of nine leaues. Thoſe three that hang downward, are greater than the reſt, of a purple colour, ſtripped with white and yellow: but thoſe three ſmall leaues that appeere next are of a purple colour without mixture: thoſe three that ſtand vpright are of an horſefleſh colour, tipped with purple, and vnder ech of theſe leaues appeere three ſmall browne aglets, like the toong of a ſmall bird.

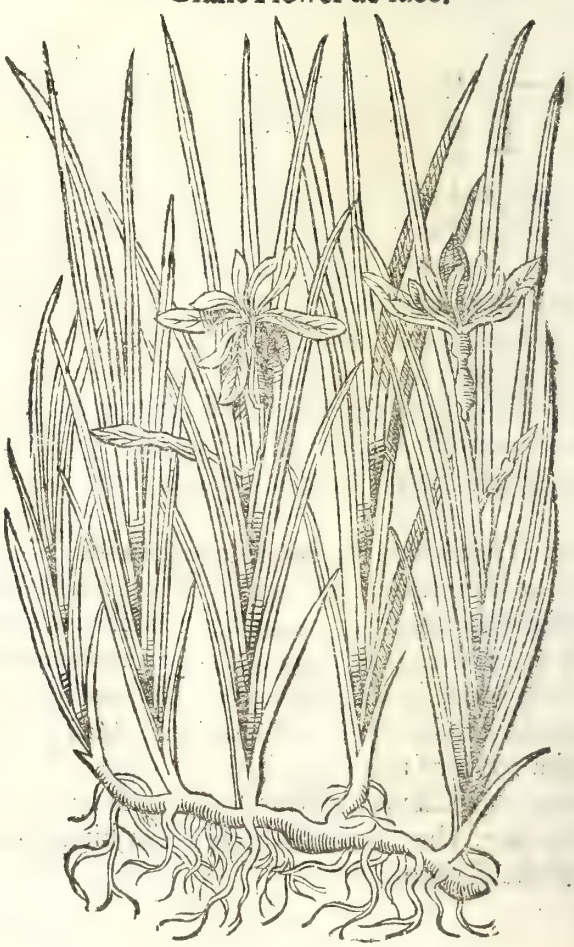
5 The ſmall graſſie Flower de-luce, differeth from the former in ſmalnes and thinnes of leaues, in other reſpects there is no difference.

✻ *The place.*

Theſe plants do grow in the gardens of London, amongſt Herbariſts and louers of plants.

The Turkie Flower de-luce came from Conſtantinople, and doth proſper well in my garden, being not planted in ouer wet ground.

5 *Chamæiris tenuifolia.*
Graſſe Flower de-luce.



✻ *The time.*

They flower from the beginning of March to the end of May.

✻ *The names.*

The Turkie Flower de-luce is called in the Turkiſh toong *Alaia Suſiani*, with this additament from the Italians, *Fiore Belle pintate*, ſuppoſed of *L'Obelius* to be *Medium* of *Dioſcorides*: in Engliſh French Flower de-luce.

✻ *The nature and vertues.*

The faculties and temperature of theſe rare and beautifull flowers, are referred to the other A
ſorts of Flower de-luces, whereunto they do very well accord. There is an excellent oyle made of the Flowers and rootes of Flower de-luce, of ech a like quantitie, called *Oleum Irinum*, made after the ſame maner that oyle of Roſes, Lilies, and ſuch like be made: which oile profiteth much to ſtrengthen the ſinews and ioints, helpeth the crampe, proceeding of repletion, and the diſeaſe called in Greeke *Peripneumonia*.

The flowers of French Flower de-luce diſtilled with *Diatrion ſandalon*, and Cinnamom, and the B
water drunke, preuaileth greatly againſt the dropſie, as teſtifieth *Hollerius* and *Geſnerus*.

## *Of ſtinking Gladdon. Chap. 37.*

1 *Xyris.*
Stinking Gladdon.



✻ *The deſcription.*

STinking Gladdon hath long narrow leaues like Iris, but ſmaller, of a darke greene colour; & being rubbed, of a ſtinking ſmell, verie lothſome. The ſtalks are many in number, & round toward the top, out of which do grow flowers like the Flower de-luce, of an ouerworne blewiſh colour, declining to grayiſh, or an aſh colour. After the flowers be vaded, there commeth great husks or cods, wherein is contained a red berrie or ſeede, as big as a peaſe. The roote is long and threddie.

✻ *The place.*

Gladdon groweth in many gardens: I haue ſeene it wilde in many places, as in woods and ſhadowy places neere the ſea.

✻ *The time.*

The ſtinking Gladdon flowreth in Auguſt: the ſeede whereof is ripe in September.

✻ *The names.*

Stinking Gladdon is called in Latine *Spatula fœtida*: among the apothecaries; it is called alſo *Xyris*: in Engliſh ſtinking Gladdon and Spurgewoort.

✻ *The nature.*

Gladdon is hot and dry in the third degree.

✻ *The vertues.*

Such is the facultie of the rootes of all the Irides A
before named, that in pownding them they prouoke ſneeſing, and purge the head: generally all the kinds haue an heating, and extenuating quality.

They are effectuall againſt the cough: they eaſily digeſt, and conſume the groſſe humors, which B
are hardly concocted: they purge choler and tough flegme: they procure ſleepe, and helpe the gripings within the bellie.

It helpeth the inuoluntarie effuſion of naturall ſeede, as *Plinie* ſaith. If it be drunke in wine it C
prouoketh the termes, and being put in bathes for women to ſit ouer, it prouoketh the like effect moſt exquiſitely. The roote put in maner of a peſſarie, haſteneth the birth. They couer with fleſh,

bones that be bare,being vſed in plaiſters. The rootes boiled ſoft, and vſed plaiſterwiſe, ſoften all old hard tumors,and the ſwellings of the throte,called *Strumas*,that is,the Kings euill; and emplaſtered with honie, it draweth out broken bones.

D The meale thereof,healeth all the rifts of the fundament,and the infirmities thereof, called *Condilomata*: and openeth the Hemorrhoides. The iuice ſniffed or drawne vp into the noſe, prouoketh ſneeſing, and draweth downe by the noſe great ſtore of filthie excrements, which would fall into other parts,by ſecret and hidden waies and conueiances of the channels.

E It profiteth being vſed in a peſſarie,to prouoke the termes,and to cauſe abortion.

F It preuaileth much againſt all euill affections of the breſt and lungs,being taken in a little ſweete wine,with ſome Spiknard, or in the whaie of milke, with a little Maſticke.

G The roote of *Xyris* or Gladdon, is of great force againſt wounds and fractures of the head, for it draweth out all thornes,ſtubs,pricks and arrow heads,without greeſe: which qualitie it affecteth as *Galen* ſaith, by reaſon of his tenuitie of parts, and of his attracting, drying,and digeſting facultie, which chiefely conſiſteth in the ſeede or fruite,which mightily prouoketh vrine.

H The roote giuen in wine, called in phiſicke *Paſſum*, profiteth much againſt convulſions, ruptures,the paine of the huckle bones, the ſtrangurie, and the fluxe of the bellie. Where note, that whereas it is ſaid,that the potion aboue named ſtaieth the fluxe of the bellie, hauing a purging qualitie:it muſt be vnderſtood,that it worketh in that maner as *Rhabarbarum*,& *Aſarum* do,in that they concoct and take away the cauſe of the laske, otherwiſe no doubt it mooueth vnto the ſtoole, as *Rheubarb*, *Aſarum*,and the other Irides do. Heereof the countrey people of Sommerſetſhire haue good experience,who vſe to drinke the decoction of this roote. Others do take the infuſion thereof in ale and ſuch like,wherewith they purge themſelues,and that vnto very good purpoſe & effect.

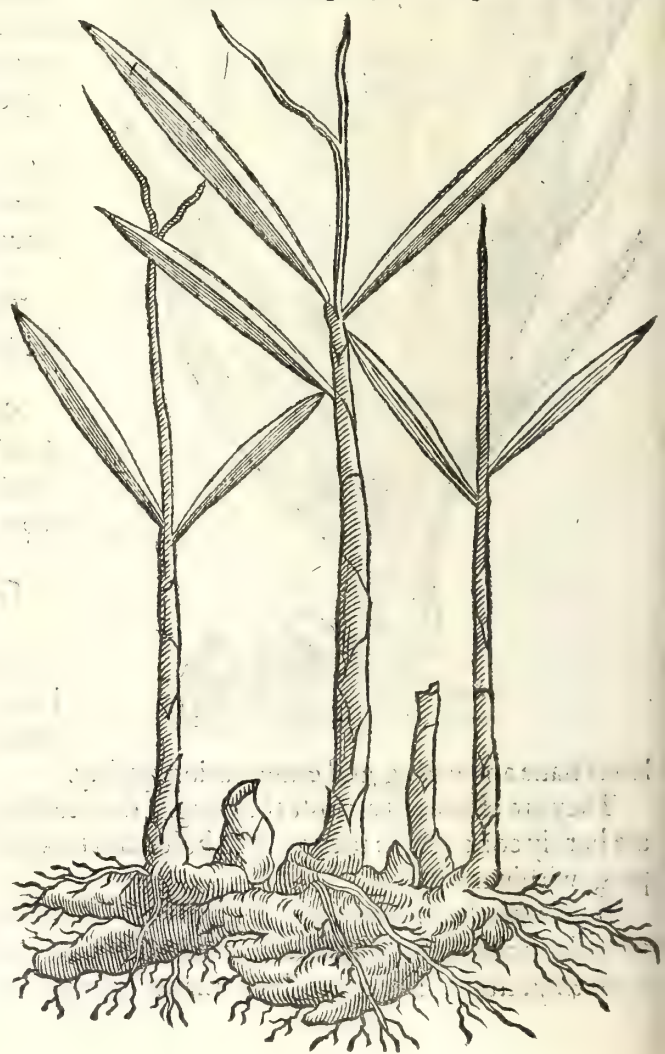
I The ſeed therof mightily purgeth by vrine as *Galen* ſaith, & the cuntry people haue found it true.

## *Of Ginger. Chap.38.*

1 *Zinziberis fictum.*
The fained figure of Ginger.



2 *Zinziberis verior Icon.*
The true figure of Ginger.



### ✻ *The deſcription.*

1 GInger is moſt impatient of the coldnes of theſe our northerne regions, as my ſelfe haue found by proofe; for that there haue been brought vnto me at ſeuerall times ſundry plants thereof, freſh, greene, and full of iuice, as well from the Weſt Indies, as from Barbarie and other places, which haue ſprouted and budded foorth greene leaues in my garden in the heate of ſommer; but as ſoone as it hath bin but touched with the firſt ſharp blaſt of winter, it hath preſently periſhed both blade and roote. The true forme or picture hath not before this time been ſet foorth by any that hath written, but the world hath been deceiued by a counterfet figure, which the reuerent and learned herbariſt *Mathias L'Obel*, did ſet foorth in his obſeruations. The forme whereof notwithſtanding I haue heere expreſſed, with the true and vndoubted picture alſo, which I receiued from *L'Obelius* his owne hands at the impreſſion heerof. The cauſe of whoſe former error, as alſo the meanes whereby he got the knowledge of the true Ginger, may appeere by his owne words ſent vnto me in Latine, which I haue heere inſerted. His words be theſe.

How hard and vncertaine it is, to deſcribe in words the true proportion of plants, hauing no other guide than skilfull, but yet deceitfull formes of them, ſent from friends or other meanes; they beſt do know, who haue deepeſt waded in this ſea of ſimples. About thirty yeeres paſt or more, an honeſt and expert Apothecarie *VVilliam Dries*, to ſatisfie my deſire, ſent me from Antwerpe to London the picture of Ginger, which he held to be truly and liuely drawen; I my ſelfe gaue him credit eaſily, becauſe I was not ignorant, that there had been oft Ginger rootes brought greene, new, and full of iuice from the Indies to Antwerpe: and further, that the ſame had budded and growen in the ſaid *Dries* garden. But not many yeeres after, I perceiued that picture which was ſent me by my friend, not to haue been truly ſet foorth, but before that time to haue been drawen by the old Germane *Botanicus*. Therefore not ſuffering this error any further to ſpread abrode, (which I diſcouered not many yeeres paſt at Fluſhing in Zealand, in the garden of *VVilliam* of *Naſſaw* Prince of Orange of famous memorie; through the meanes of a woorthie perſon, if my memorie deceiue me not, called *Vander Mill*, at what time he opened, and looſed his firſt yoong buds and ſhootes about the end of ſommer, reſembling in leaues, and ſtalks of a foote high, the yoong and tender ſhootes of the common reede called *Harundo vallatoria:*) I thought it conuenient to impart thus much vnto Maſter *Iohn Gerard* an expert herbariſt, and Maſter of happie ſucceſſe in Surgerie, to the end he might let poſteritie know thus much, in the painfull and long labored trauels which now he hath in hand, to the great good and benefit of his countrie. The plant it ſelfe brought me to Middleborrough, and ſet in my garden, periſhed through the hardnes of the winter. Thus much haue I ſet downe, truly tranſlated out of his owne words in Latine, though too fauourably by him done to the commendation of my meane skill.

### ✻ *The place.*

Ginger groweth in Spaine, Barbarie, in the Canarie Ilands, and the Acores. Our men which ſacked Domingo in the Indies, digged it vp there in ſundry places wilde.

### ✻ *The time.*

Ginger flouriſheth in the hot time of ſommer, and loſeth his leaues in winter.

### ✻ *The names.*

Ginger is called in Latine *Zinziber*.

### ✻ *The nature.*

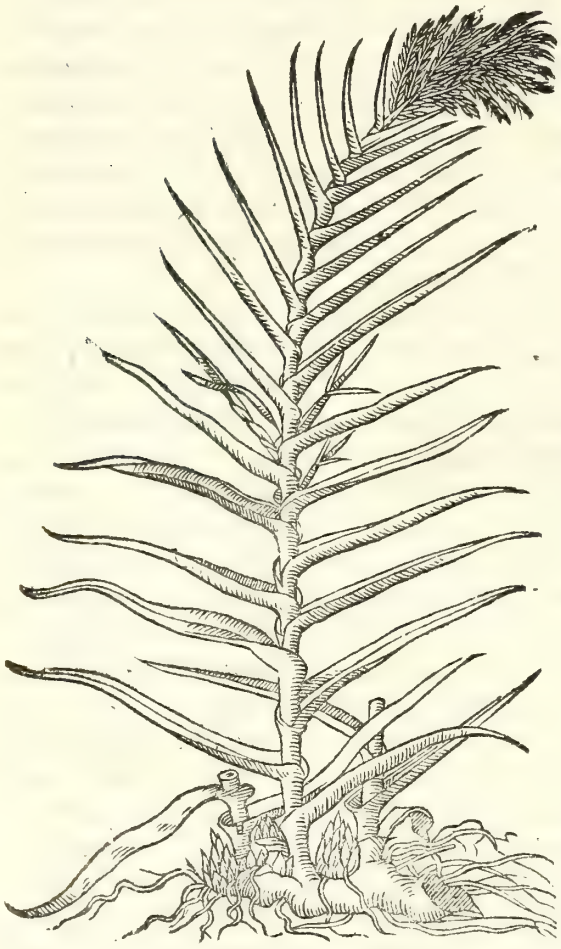
Ginger heateth and drieth in the third degree.

### ✻ *The vertues.*

Ginger, as *Dioſcorides* reporteth, is right good with meate in ſauces, or otherwiſe in conditures: A for it is of an heating and digeſting qualitie, it gently looſeth the bellie, and is profitable for the ſtomacke, and effectually oppoſeth it ſelfe againſt all darknes of the ſight, anſwering the qualities and effects of Pepper. It is to be conſidered, that greene canded or condited Ginger is hot and moiſt in qualitie, prouoking venerie: and being dried, it heateth and drieth in the third degree.

## *Of Aromaticall Reedes. Chap. 39.*

1 *Calamus Aromaticus.*
Aromaticall Reede.



2 *Acorus, officinis falsò Calamus.*
Baſtard or falſe Calamus.



### ✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THis ſweete ſmelling Reede is of a darke dun colour, full of ioints and knees eaſie to be broken into ſmall ſplinters, hollow and full of a certaine white pith, cobweb wiſe, ſomewhat gummie in eating, and hanging in the teeth, and of a ſharpe bitter taſte. It is of the thicknes of the little finger, as *L'Obelius* affirmeth of ſome which he had ſeene in Venice.

2 Baſtard Calamus hath flaggie leaues like vnto the water Flower de-luce or flag, but narrower, three foote long: the longeſt and eldeſt of which leaues are within a foote of the top, as it were curled or pleated confuſedly. The reſt of the leafe is ſmooth and euen, among which commeth vp a ſtalke like the common reede, which yeeldeth out of the middle a certaine long aglet or bunch, ſuch as the Aller tree bringeth foorth. I haue not as yet ſeene it beare his tuft in my garden, and haue read that it is barren, and by proofe haue ſeene it ſo: yet for all that I beleeue *Cluſius*, who ſaith he hath ſeene it beare his flower in that place where it doth growe naturally, although in England it is altogither barren. The roote is ſweete in ſmell, and bitter in taſte, and like vnto the common Flag.

### ✲ *The place.*

The true *Calamus aromaticus* groweth in Arabia, and likewiſe in Siria, eſpecially in the mooriſh grounds at the foote of *Libanus*, neere vnto the towne of *Tripolis*, where there is great reſort of Engliſh marchants, as of other nations out of moſt parts of the world. At which place there is a lake called *Antilibanum*, ſituated in a valley neer adioining, the which lake in the heat of ſommer is drie, in reſpect of the ſtore of water that it doth abound withall in winter. It groweth likewiſe in the weſt and eaſt Indies, in the like ſoile as aforeſaid.

Baſtard

Baſtard or falſe *Calamus* doth growe naturally at the foote of a high hill neere to Pruſſia, a citie of Bithynia, not far from a great lake. It proſpereth exceeding well in my garden, but as yet it beareth neither flowers nor ſtalke. It groweth alſo in Candia, as *Plinie* reporteth: in Galatia likewiſe, and in many other places.

### ✲ *The time.*

They loſe their leaues in the beginning of winter, and do recouer them againe in the ſpring of the yeere.

### ✲ *The names.*

There hath beene from time to time great controuerſie, and many diſputations among writers about theſe two names, *Calamus* and *Acorus*. The which hath been taken generally to be one, and the ſelfe ſame plant; which controuerſie may eaſily be decided, if men that haue trauailed in this qualitie, had but common ſence: for that it is moſt euident, that *Acorus* is one, and *Calamus* another, and both reedes, and yet differ as their deſcriptions do ſhew. But if my cenſure might be receiued, the errour hath growen through the ignorance of the apothecaries, who haue taken for *Calamus* a roote called *Acorus*: generally I muſt confeſſe taken among the ignorant for the true *Calamus Aromaticus*; the which by tradition hath been obſerued to this day; I thinke by reaſon that *Acorus* is verie cheape, and eaſie to be gotten; and the right deere, and hard to come by. So that the ſweete or Aromaticall reede is called in Latine *Calamus Aromaticus*, and *Calamus Odoratus*: *Auicen* and other of the ancient Arabians, haue called it *Caſab* and *Aldirira*, of *Serapias Haſſabel-derire*.

The falſe or baſtard *Calamus* is called of the Latines *Acorus*, of ſome *Calamus Aromaticus*, but vntruly: in Italian *Acoro*: the Arabians *Vage*, or *Vgi*: in Greeke Ακορὸς, and ἄκορον: of diuers as witneſſeth *Apuleius*, Ἀκορδίνας, *& Venerea*: it is alſo called *Radix Nautica, Sngentiana, Vnguentaria*: in Engliſh after the Latine name, *Calamus aromaticus*.

### ✲ *The nature.*

*Dioſcorides* ſaith, the rootes hath an heating facultie: *Galen* and *Plinie* do affirme, that they haue thin and ſubtill parts, both hot and drie.

### ✲ *The vertues.*

The decoction of the roote of *Calamus* drunke, prouoketh vrine, helpeth the paine in the ſide, liuer, ſpleene, and breſt: convulſions, gripings, and burſtings: it eaſeth and helpeth the piſſing by drops. A

It is of great effect, being put in broth or taken in fumes through a cloſe ſtoole, to prouoke wo- B mens naturall accidents.

The iuice ſtrained with a little hony, taketh away the dimnes of the eies, and helpeth much againſt C poiſon, the hardnes of the ſpleene, and all infirmities of the blood.

The roote boiled in wine, ſtamped and applied plaiſterwiſe vnto the cods, doth woonderfullie D abate the ſwelling of the ſame, and helpeth all hardnes and collections of humors.

The quantitie of two ſcruples and a halfe of the roote drunke in fower ounces of Muſcadell, E helpeth them that be bruſed with greeuous beating, or fals.

The roote is with good ſucceſſe mixed with counterpoiſons. In our age it is put into Eclegmas, F that is, medicines for the lungs, and eſpecially when the lungs and cheſt are oppreſt with rawe and colde humors.

### ✲ *The choice.*

The beſt *Acorus* as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, is that which is ſubſtantiall, and well compact, white within, not rotten, full, and well ſmelling.

*Plinie* writeth, that thoſe which grow in Candia are better then thoſe of Pontus, and yet thoſe of Candia woorſe then thoſe of the eaſterne countries or thoſe of England, although we haue no great quantitie thereof.

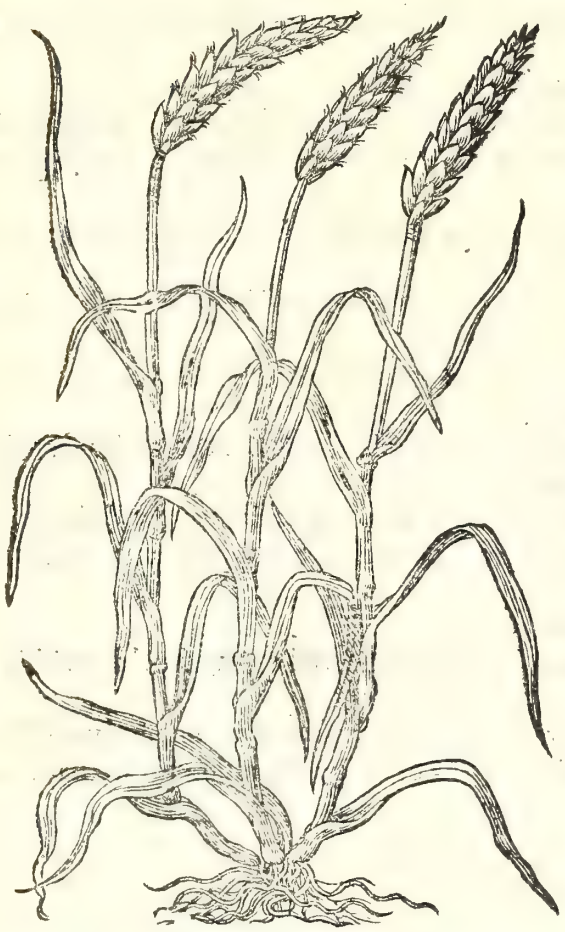
*Of*

# *Of Corne. Chap. 40.*

### ✻ *The kindes.*

THus far haue I diſcourſed vpon Graſſes, Ruſhes, Spartum, Flags, and Flower de-luces; my next labour is to ſet downe for your better inſtruction, the hiſtorie of Corne, and the kindes thereof, vnder the name of Graine, which the Latins call *Cerealia ſemina*, or bread corne: the Grecians σῖτος and δημήτρια σπέρματα, of which we purpoſe to diſcourſe. There belong to the hiſtorie of graine all ſuch things as be made of corne, as *Far*, *Chondrus*, *Alica*, *Tragus*, *Anylum*, *Ptiſana*, *Polenta*, *Maza*, *Byne* or Mault, *Zythum*, and whatſoeuer are of that ſort. There be alſo ioined vnto them many ſeedes, which *Theophraſtus* in his eight booke placeth among the graines, as Millet, Sorgum, Panicke, Indian wheate, and ſuch like. *Galen* in his firſt booke of the faculties of nouriſhments, reckoneth vp the diſeaſes of graine, as well thoſe that come of the graine it ſelfe degenerating, or that are changed into ſome other kinde, and made worſe through the fault of the weather, or of the ſoile; as alſo ſuch as be cumberſome, by growing among them, do likewiſe fitly ſucceede the graines. And beginning with corne, we will firſt ſpeake of wheate, and deſcribe it in the firſt place, bicauſe it is preferred before all other corne.

1 *Triticum ſpica mutica.*
White Wheate.



### ✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THis kind of Wheat which *L'Obelius* calleth *Spica Mutica*, is the moſt principal of all other, whoſe eares are altogither bare or naked, without awnes or chaffie beardes. The ſtalk riſeth from a threddie roote, cõpact of many ſtrings, iointed or kneed, at ſundry diſtances; from whence ſhoot foorth graſſie blades or leaues, like vnto Rie, but broader: the plant is ſo well knowne to many, and ſo profitable to all, that the meaneſt and moſt ignorant, need no larger deſcription to know the ſame by.

### ✻ *The deſcription.*

2 The ſecond kinde of Wheate in roote, ſtalks, ioints and blades, is like the precedent, differing onely in eare, and number of graines, whereof this kinde doth abound, hauing an eare conſiſting of many ranks, which ſeemeth to make the eare double or ſquare eared. The roote and graine is like the other, but not bare and naked, but briſtled or bearded, with many ſmall and ſharpe eiles or awnes, not vnlike to thoſe of Barley.

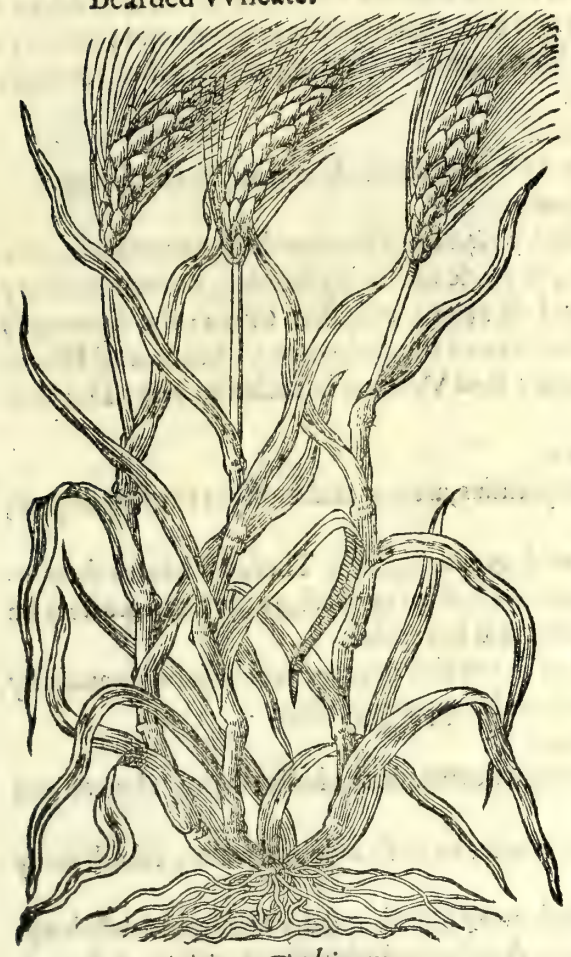
3 The third kind is like the laſt deſcribed, & thus differeth from it in that, that this kind hath many ſmall eares, comming foorth of one great eare, and the beards heerof be ſhorter, then of the former kinde.

4 Flat Wheate is like vnto the other kindes of Wheate in leaues, ſtalkes and rootes, but is bearded and bordered with very rough and ſharpe ailes, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

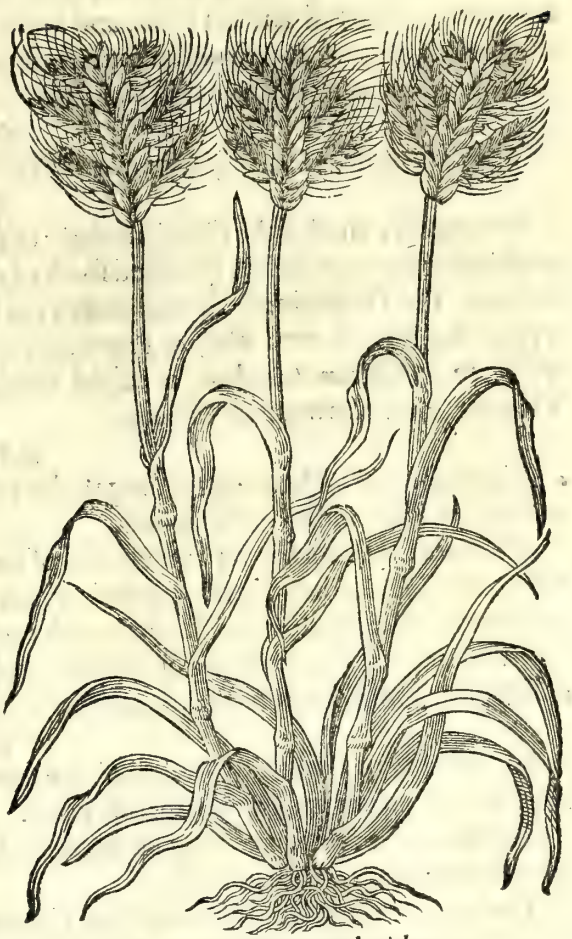
5 Bright Wheate, is like the laſte before deſcribed, and differeth from it in that, this kinde is fower ſquare, ſomwhat bright and ſhining, the other not.

✻ *The*

2 *Triticum aristis circumvallatum.*
Bearded Wheate.



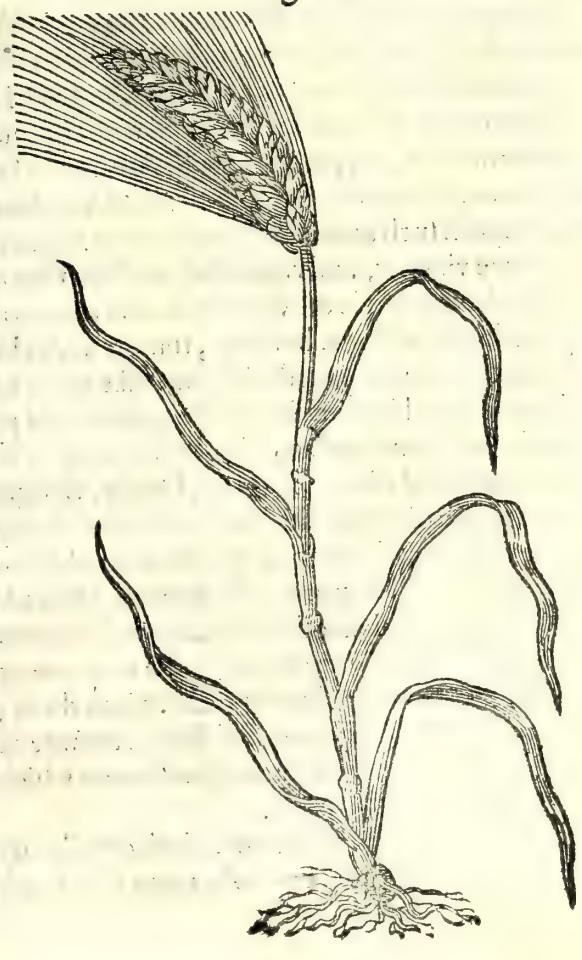
3 *Triticum multiplici spica.*
Double eared Wheate.



4 *Triticum Typhinum.*
Flat Wheate.



5 *Triticum lucidum.*
Bright Wheate.



✻ *The place.*

Wheate groweth almoſt in all the countries of the world that are inhabited and manured, and requireth a fruitfull and fat ſoile, and rather ſunnie and drie, than waterie grounds and ſhadowy: for in a drie ground as *Columella* reporteth, it groweth harder, and better compact: in a moiſt & darke ſoile, it degenerateth ſomtime to be of another kinde.

✻ *The time.*

They are moſt commonly ſowen in the fall of the leafe or Autumne: ſometime in the ſpring.

✻ *The names.*

Wheate is called of the Grecians πυρός: of the Latines *Triticum*. *Triticum* doth generally ſignifie any kind of corne, which is threſhed forth of the eares, & made cleane by fanning, or ſuch ordinary meanes. The Germaines call it Weitzen: in low Dutch Terwe: in Italian *Grano*: the Spaniards *Trigo*: the French men *Bled, ou Fourment*: in England we call the firſt white Wheate, and Flaxen Wheate. *Triticum Lucidum*, is called Bright Wheate: Red Wheate is called in Kent Duckbill Wheate, and Normandie Wheate.

✻ *The nature.*

The kindes of Wheate according to their naturall qualities, are hot and moiſt in the firſt degree, and drie in the middle of the ſecond.

Wheate ſaith *Galen* is very much vſed of men, and with greateſt profit. Thoſe Wheates do nouriſh moſt which be hard, and haue their whole ſubſtance ſo cloſely compact, as they can ſcarſely be bit a ſunder, for ſuch do nouriſh very much: and the contrarie but little.

Wheate, as it is a medicine outwardly applied, is hot in the firſt degree, yet can it not manifeſtly either drie or moiſten. It hath alſo a certaine clammines and ſtopping qualitie.

✻ *The vertues.*

A Rawe Wheate ſaith *Dioſcorides*, being eaten, breedeth woormes in the belly: being chewed and applied doth cure the biting of madde dogs.

B The flower of Wheate being boiled with hony and water, or with oyle and water, taketh away all inflammations or hot ſwellings.

C The bran of Wheate boiled in ſtrong vineger, clenſeth away ſcurffe and dry ſcales, and diſſolueth the beginning of all hot ſwellings, if it be laid vnto them. And boiled with the decoction of Rue, it ſlaketh the ſwellings in womens breſts.

D The graines of white Wheat, as *Pliny* writeth in his 22. booke, & 7. chap. being dried browne, but not burnt, & the powder therof mixed with white wine, is good for watering eies, if it be laid therto.

E The dried powder of red Wheate, boiled with vineger, helpeth the ſhrinking of ſinews.

F The meale of Wheate, mingled with the iuice of Henbane, and plaiſterwiſe applied, appeaſeth inflammations, as *Ignis ſacer*, or S. Anthonies fire, and ſuch like: ſtaying the fluxe of humors from the ioints, which the Græcians call *Rheumiſmata*. Paſte made of fine meale, ſuch as Booke binders vſe, helpeth ſuch as do ſpit blood, taken warme one ſpoonfull at once. The bran of Wheate boiled in ſharpe vineger, and rubbed vpon them that be ſcruie and mangie, eaſeth the partie very much.

G The leauen made of Wheate hath vertue to heate & draw outward, it reſolueth, concocteth and openeth all ſwellings, bunches, tumors and felons, being mixed with ſalt.

H The fine flower mixed with the yolke of an egge, honie and a little ſaffron, doth draw and heale biles and ſuch like ſores in children, and in old people, very well & quickly. Take crums of Wheaten bread one pound and an halfe, barley meale ℥ ii. Fennigreeke and Lineſeede of ech halfe an ounce, the leaues of Mallowes, Violets, Dwale, Sengreene and Cotyledon, *ana* one handfull: boile them in water and oile vntil they be tender: then ſtampe them very ſmall in a ſtone morter, and adde thereto the yolkes of three egs, oile of roſes, and oile of violets, *ana* ℥ ii. Incorporate them altogither, but if the inflammation grow to Eriſipelas, then adde thereto the iuice of Nightſhade, Plantaine and Henbane, *ana* ℥ ii. eaſeth Eriſipelas or S. Anthonies fire and all inflammations very ſpeedely.

I Slices of fine White bread, laide to infuſe or ſteepe in roſe water, and ſo applied vnto ſore eies, which haue many hot humors falling into them, doth eaſily defend the humour and ceaſe the pain.

K The oile of Wheate preſſed foorth betweene two plates of hot iron, healeth the chappes and chinkes of the hands, feete and fundament which come of colde, making ſmooth the hands, face, or any other part of the body.

L The ſame vſed as a Balſame, doth excellently heale wounds, and being put among ſalues or vnguents, it cauſeth them to worke more effectually, eſpecially in old vlcers.

*of*

# Of Rie. Chap. 41.

*Secale.*
Rie.



✲ *The description.*

THe leafe of Rie when it firſt commeth vp, is ſomewhat reddiſh, afterward greene, as be the other graines. It groweth vp with many ſtalks, ſlenderer than thoſe of Wheate, and longer, with knees or ioints by certaine diſtances like vnto Wheate: the eares are orderly framed vp in rankes, and compaſſed about with ſhort beards, not ſharpe but blunt, which when it flowreth ſtandeth vpright, and when it is filled vp with ſeede it leaneth and hangeth downward. The ſeed is long, blackiſh, ſlender and naked, which eaſilie falleth out of the husks of it ſelfe. The rootes be many, ſlender and full of ſtrings.

✲ *The place.*

Rie groweth very plentifully in the moſt places of Germanie and Polonia, as appeereth by the great quantitie brought into England in times of dearth, and ſcarſitie of corne, as happened in the yeere 1596. and at other times, when there was a generall want of bread corne, by reaſon of the abundance of rain that fell the yeere before, wherby great penurie inſued, as well of cattell, and all other victuals, as of all maner of graine. It groweth likewiſe very well in moſt places of England, eſpecially toward the North.

✲ *The time.*

It is for the moſt part ſowen in Autumne, & ſomtimes in the ſpring, which proueth to be a graine more ſubiect to putrifaction, than that that was ſowen in the fall of the leafe, by reaſon the winter doth ouertake it before it can attaine to his perfect maturitie and ripeneſſe.

✲ *The names.*

Rie is called in high Dutch, Rocken, in lowe Dutch Rogge: in Spaniſh *Centeno:* in Italian *Segala:* in French *Seigle*, which ſoundeth after the old Latine name *Siligo*. *Plinie* calleth it *Secale* and *Rogge* in his 18. booke and 16. chapter.

✲ *The temperature.*

Rie as it is a medicine, is hotter then Wheate, and more forcible in waſting and conſuming away the body which is nouriſhed by it.

✲ *The vertues.*

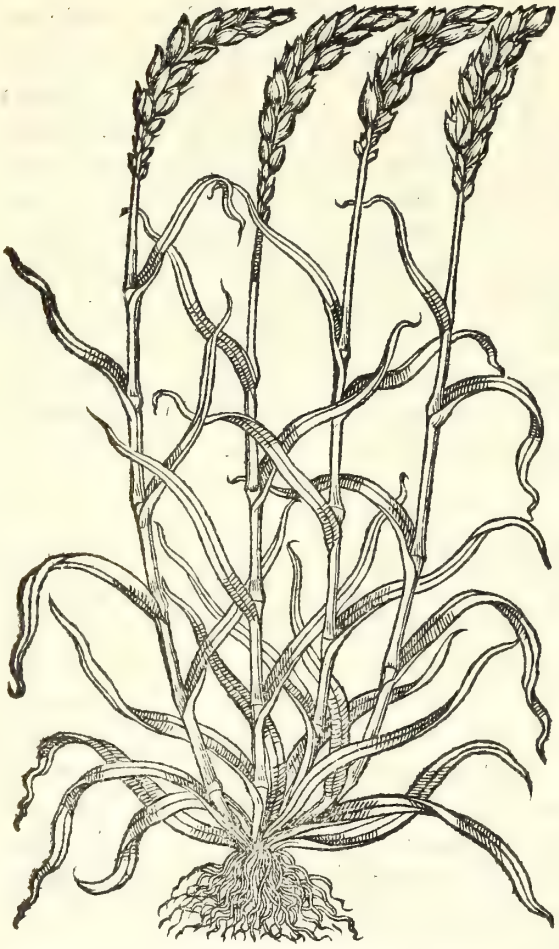
Bread, or the leuen of Rie, as the Belgian Phiſitions do affirme vpon their practiſe, doth more A
forciblie digeſt, drawe, ripen, and breake all apoſtumes, botches, and biles, than the leuen of wheate.

# Of Spelt Corne. Chap. 42.

✲ *The description.*

SPelt is like to wheate in ſtalks and eare: it groweth vp with a multitude of ſtalks, which are kneed or iointed higher than thoſe of barly. It bringeth foorth a diſordered eare, for the moſt part without beards. The cornes be wrapped in certaine drie husks, from which they cannot eaſily be purged, and are ioined togither by couples in two chaffie husks, out of which when they be taken, they are like vnto wheate cornes: it hath alſo many rootes as wheate hath, whereof it is a kinde.

*Zea ſiue Spelta.*
Spelt corne.



✻ *The place.*

It groweth in fat and fertill moiſt ground.

✻ *The time.*

It is altered and changed into Wheate it ſelfe, as degenerating from bad to better, contrary to all other that do alter or change; eſpecially as *Theophraſtus* ſaith, if it be ſowen in one ſoile three yeeres togither, then at the third yeere it is changed.

✻ *The names.*

The Græcians haue called it ζειὰ, and ζέα: the Latins *Spelta:* in the Germaine toong **Speltz** and **Sinkel:** in low Dutch **Spelte:** in French *Eſpeautre:* of moſt Italians *Pirra Farra:* of the Hetruſcians *Biada:* of the Ilanders, *Alga:* in Engliſh Spelt corne. *Dioſcorides* maketh mention of two kindes of Spelt, one which he ſurnameth ἄπλη, or ſingle: another δικόκκος, which bringeth foorth two cornes ioined togither in a couple of husks, as before in the deſcription is mentioned. That Spelt which *Dioſcorides* calleth *Dicoccos*, is the very ſame that *Theophraſtus* and *Galen* do name *Zea*. The moſt ancient Latins haue called *Zea* or *Spelta* by the name of *Far*, as *Dionyſius Halicarnaſſæus* doth ſufficiently teſtifie. The old Romanes (ſaith he) did call ſacred marriages by the word φαρρᾶτα, bicauſe the bride and bridegroome did eate of that *Far* which the Grecians do call ζέα. The ſame thing *Aſclepiades* affirmeth in *Galen*, in his ninth booke according to the places affected, writing thus, *Farris quod Zea appellant*, that is to ſay, *Far* which is called *Zea*, &c. And this *Far* is alſo named of the Latins *Ador*, *Adoreum*, and *Semen adoreum*.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

Spelt as *Dioſcorides* reporteth, nouriſheth more than Barley. *Galen* writeth in his bookes of the Faculties of ſimple medicines, that Spelt is in all his temperature in a meane betweene Wheate and Barly, and may in vertue be referred to the kindes of Barly or Wheate, being indifferent to them both.

A The flower or meale of Spelt corne, boiled in water with the powder of red ſaunders, a little oile of Roſes and Lillies vnto the forme of a pultus, and applied hot, taketh away the ſwelling of the legs gotten by cold and long ſtanding.

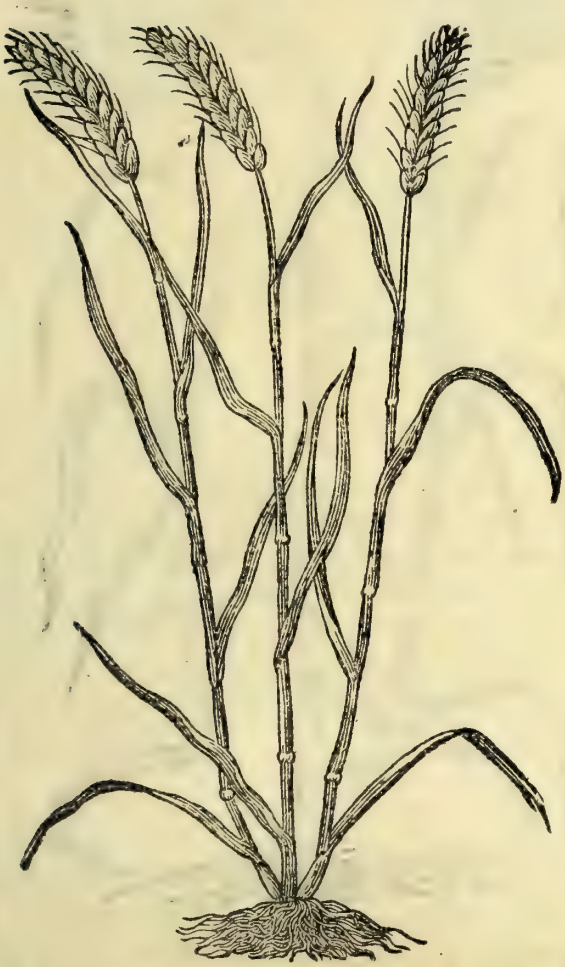
## *Of Starch Corne. Chap. 43.*

✻ *The deſcription.*

THis other kinde of *Spelta* or *Zea*, is called of the Germaine Herbariſts *Amyleum Frumentum*, or Starche corne: and is a kind of graine ſowen to that end, or a three moneths graine; and is very like vnto wheat in ſtalke and ſeede, but the eare thereof is ſet rounde about, and made vp with two ranks, with certaine beards, almoſt after the maner of Barly, and the ſeede is cloſed vp in chaffie husks, and is ſowen in the ſpring.

✻ *The*

*Triticum Amyleum.*
Starche corne



✻ *The place.*

Amilcorne or ſtarche corne, is ſowen in Germany, Polonia, Denmarke, & other thoſe eaſterne regions, aſwell to feede their cattell and pullen with, as alſo to make ſtarch, for the which purpoſe it doth very fitly ſerue.

✻ *The time.*

It is ſowen in Autumne or the fall of the leafe, and oftentimes in the ſpring, and for that cauſe hath been called *Trimeſtre* or three months graine, it bringeth his ſeede to ripenes in the beginning of Auguſt, and is ſowen in the low countries in the ſpring of the yeere.

✻ *The names.*

Bicauſe the Germaines haue great vſe of it to make ſtarche with, they do call it Amelcorn, we thinke good to name it in Latine *Amyleum frumentum:* in Engliſh it may be called Amelcorne after the Germaine word, and may likewiſe be called Starch corne. *Tragus* and *Fuchſius* tooke it to be *Triticum trimeſtre*, or three moneths Wheate. *Columella* ſpeaketh of a graine called *Far Halicaſtrum* which is ſowen in the ſpring: and for that cauſe is ſurnamed *Trimeſtre*, or three moneths *Far*, whereof is made the beſt ſtarche. If any be deſirous to learne the making of it, let them read *Dodoneus* laſt Edition, where they ſhal be fully taught, my ſelfe not willing to ſpende time about ſo vaine a thing, and not pertinent to the hiſtorie.

✻ *The nature and vertues.*

There hath not any peculiar vertues been attributed to this kinde of Amylcorne, more than hath been ſaid, that is to feede cattell, pullen, and to make ſtarch, the nature is referred vnto the baſe kinds of Wheate or Barly.

## *Of Barly. Chap. 44.*

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 BArly hath an helme or ſtrawe, which is ſhorter and more brittle then that of Wheate, and with moe ioints: the leaues are broder, and rougher: the eare is armed with long, rough, and pricking beards or ailes, and ſet about with ſundry rankes, ſometimes two, otherwhiles three, or fower at the moſt. The graine is included in a long chaffie huske: the rootes be ſlender and grow thicke togither. Barly, as *Plinie* writeth, is of all graines the ſofteſt, and leaſt ſubiect to caſualtie, yeeldeth fruite very quickly and profitablie.

2 The ſecond kind of Barly is like vnto the former in ſtalkes, rootes, and blades: they differ in the eare. For this hath many rankes of cornes ſet very orderly, which make a ſquare eare, the other not. The north parts of England hath in vſe two kindes of barly, the one is ſowen in Autumne, the other in Aprill and May.

1 *Hordeum*

1 *Hordeum.*
Barly.



2 *Hordeum Polystichum vernum.*
Beare Barly.



✲ *The place.*

They are ſowen as *Columella* teacheth, in looſe and drie ground, and are well knowen all Europe through.

✲ *The names.*

1 The firſt is called of the Grecians κεθὴ: in high Dutch Gerſten: in low Dutch Gerſt: in Italian *Orzo:* in Spaniſh *Cenada:* in French *Orge:* in Engliſh Barly.

2 The ſecond is called of the Grecians πολύστιχον, and alſo ἑξάστιχον: *Columella* calleth it *Galaticum*, and *Hippocrates* ἀχλαΐς: of our Engliſh northerne people Big, and Big Barly. *Crimnon* ſaith *Galen* in his commentaries of the ſecond book of *Hippocrates* his Prognoſtikes, is the groſſer part of Barly meal, being groſly ground. Mault is well knowne in England, inſomuch that the word needeth no interpretation; notwithſtanding bicauſe theſe works may chance into the hands of ſtrangers that neuer hard of ſuch a worde, or ſuch a thing, by reaſon it is not euery where made; I thought good to laie downe a word of the making thereof. Firſt, it is ſteeped in water vntill it do ſwell, then it is dried with the heate of fire, and ſo vſed. It is called in high dutch Maltz: in lowe Dutch Mout: in Latin of latter time *Maltum*: which name is borrowed of the Germaines. *Aëtius* a Greeke Phiſition, nameth Barly thus prepared Βύνη, or *Bine:* the which author affirmeth that a plaiſter of the meale of Mault is profitablie laide vpon the ſwellings of the dropſie. *Zythum*, as *Diodorus Siculus* affirmeth, is not onely made in Egypt, but alſo in Galatia. The aire is ſo cold ſaith he writing of Galatia, that the countrey bringeth foorth neither wine nor oile, and therefore men are compelled to make a compounde drinke of Barly, which they call *Zythum*; *Dioſcorides* nameth one kinde of Barly drinke *Zythum*, another *Curmi*. *Simeon Zethÿ* a later Grecian, calleth this kinde of drinke by an Arabicke name φουκᾶς: in Engliſh it is called Beere and Ale made of Barly Mault.

✲ *The temperature.*

Barly as *Galen* writeth in his booke of the faculties of nouriſhments, is not of the ſame temperature that Wheate is: for Wheate doth manifeſtly heate; but contrariwiſe what medicine, or bread ſoeuer

ſoeuer is made of Barly, is found to haue a certaine force of cooling and drying in the firſt degree, according to *Galen* in his booke of the faculties of ſimples. It hath alſo a little abſterſiue, or clenſing qualitie, and doth drie ſomwhat more than Beane meale.

### ✻ *The vertues.*

Barly, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, doth clenſe, prouoke vrine, breedeth windines, & is an enimie to the ſto- A
macke.

Barly meale boiled in honied water with figs, taketh away inflammations: with pitch, roſine, and B
pigeons dung, it ſoftneth and ripeneth hard ſwellings.

With melilot and poppie ſeeds it taketh away the paine in the ſides: it is a remedie againſt win- C
dines of the guts, being applied with lineſeede, fænugreeke and rewe: with tar, waxe, oyle and the vrine of a yoong boy, it doth digeſt, ſoften and ripen hard ſwellings in the throte, called the Kings euill.

Boiled with wine, mirtils, the barke of the pomegranate, wilde peares, and the leaues of brambles, D
it ſtoppeth the laske.

Further it ſerueth for *Ptiſana*, *Polenta*, *Maza*, mault, ale, and beere. The making whereof if anie E
be deſirous to learne, let them reade *L'Obelius Aduerſaria*, in the chapter of Barly. But I thinke our London beere brewers, would ſcorne to learne to make beere of either French or Dutch, much leſſe of me that can ſay nothing therein of mine owne experience more than by the writings of others. But I may deliuer vnto you a confection made thereof, as *Columella* did concerning ſweete wine, ſodden to the halfe, which is this: boile ſtrong ale till it come to the thicknes of honie, or the forme of an vnguent or ſalue, which applied to the paines of the ſinews and ioints, (as hauing the propertie to abate aches and paines) may for want of better remedies be vſed for old and new ſores, if it be made after this maner.

Take ſtrong ale two pound, one oxe gall, and boile them to one pound with a ſoft fire, continually F
ſtirring it, adding thereto of vineger one pound, of *Olibanum* one ounce, flowers of camomil and melilote of ech one ounce, rewe in fine powder halfe an ounce, a little honie, and a ſmall quantitie of the powder of comin ſeede, boile them altogither to the forme of an vnguent or ſalue, and ſo applie it. There be ſundry ſorts of confections made of Barly, as *Polenta*, *Ptiſana* made of water and vnhusked or hulled Barly and ſuch like. *Polenta* is the meate made of parched Barly, which the Grecians do properly call ἄλφιτον. *Maza* is made of parched Barly tempered with water, after *Hippocrates* and *Xenophon*: *Cyrus* hauing called his ſoldiers togither, exhorteth them to drinke water wherein parched Barly hath been ſteeped, calling it by the ſame name, *Maza*: *Heſychius* doth interpret μάζα to be Barly meale mixed with water and oile.

Barly meale boiled in water with garden nightſhade, the leaues of garden Poppie, the powder of G
Fenugreke, and lineſeed, and a little hogs greaſe, is good againſt all hot and burning ſwellings, and preuaileth againſt the dropſie being applied vpon.

## *Of Naked Barly. Chap. 45.*

### ✻ *The deſcription.*

H *Ordeum nudum* is alſo called *Zeopyrum* and *Tritico-Speltum*, bicauſe it is like to *Zea*, otherwiſe called *Spelta*, and is like that which is called French Barly, whereof is made that noble drinke for ſicke folks called *Ptiſana*. The plant is altogither like vnto the common Barly, ſauing that the eares are rounder, the eiles or beards rougher and longer, and the ſeede or graine naked without husks.

*Hordeum nudum.*
Naked Barly.



✲ *The vertues.*

A This Barly boiled in water cooleth vnnaturall and hot burning choler. In vehement feuers you may adde thereto the ſeedes of white Poppie and Lettuſe, not onely to coole, but alſo to prouoke ſleepe.

B Againſt the ſhortnes of breth and pains of the breſt, may be added to all the aforeſaid, figs, raiſons of the ſunne, liquerice and anniſe ſeede.

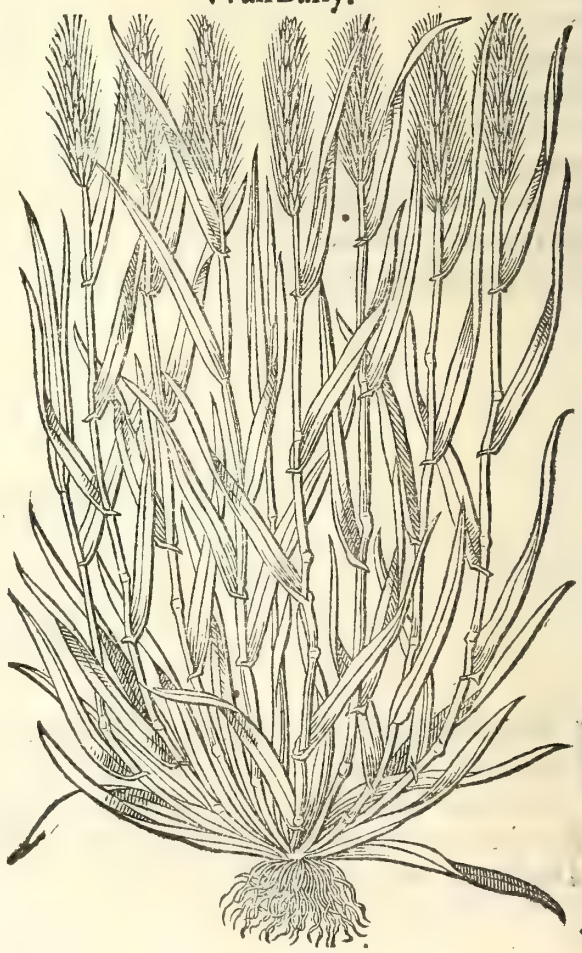
C Being boiled in the whay of milke, with the leaues of Sorrell, Marigolds, and Scabious, it quencheth thirſt, and cooleth the heate of the inflamed liuer, being drunke firſt in the morning, and laſt to bedward.

## *Of Burnt Barly. Chap. 46.*

1 *Hordeum Diſtichon.*
Burnt Barly.



2 *Hordeum Spurium.*
Wall Barly.



✲*The*

✲ *The deſcription.*

1 *Hordeum Diſtichon* is that burnt or blaſted Barly, which is altogither vnprofitable and good for nothing, an enimie vnto corne; for that in ſtead of an eare with corne, there is nothing elſe but blacke duſt, which ſpoileth bread, or whatſoeuer is made thereof.

2 This kinde of wilde Barly, called of the Latins *Hordeum Spurium*, is called of *Plinie Holchus*: in Engliſh Wall Barly, Way Barly, or after old Engliſh writers, Way Bennet. It groweth vpon mud wals, and ſtonie places by the waies ſides; very well reſembling ſelfe ſowed Barly, yet the blades are rather like graſſe than Barly.

✲ *The vertues.*

This baſtard wilde Barly ſtamped and applied vnto places wanting haire, doth cauſe it to growe A and come foorth, whereupon in old time it was called *Riſtida*.

## *Of Saint Peters Corne. Chap. 47.*

1 *Briza Monococcos.*
Saint Peters Corne.



2 *Feſtuca Italica.*
Hauer Graſſe.



✲ *The deſcription.*

1 *Briza* is ſomewhat like Wall Barly, whereof it is a kinde, but much leſſer, of a browne reddiſh colour: a graine vnpleaſant to eate, and not vſed in phiſicke.

2 This degenerate kinde of Barly called *Feſtuca* of Narbon, hath ſtalks beſet with leaues, growing in ſpaces one diſtant from another euen to the top; whereupon do growe certaine round bottles, after the faſhion of a peare: on the crowne whereof ſprouteth foorth many long haires tuft or taſſell faſhion, as is to be ſeene in *Centaurea maior*, but much longer.

*Matthiolus* ſaith, that he by his owne triall, and his fathers experience, hath found this to be true. That as *Lolium*, which is our common Darnell, is certainly knowen to be a ſeede degenerate from wheate, being found for the moſt part among wheate, or where wheate hath beene: ſo is *Feſtuca* a ſeede or graine degenerating from Barly, and is found among Barly, or where Barly hath been.

✻ *The names.*

1 *Briza Monococcos*, after *L'Obelius*; is called by *Taberne Montanus*, *Zea Monococcos*: in Engliſh Saint Peters Corne.

2 *Feſtuca* of Narbon in France is called Αἰγίλωψ: in Latine *Aegilops Narbonenſis*, according to the Greeke: in Engliſh Hauergraſſe.

✻ *The nature.*

They are of qualitie ſomewhat ſharpe, hauing facultie to digeſt.

✻ *The vertues.*

The iuice of *Feſtuca* mixed with barly meale dried, and at times of neede moiſtned with roſe water applied plaiſterwiſe, healeth the diſeaſe called *Aegilops* or Fiſtula in the corner of the eie: it mollifieth and diſperſeth hard lumps, and aſſwageth the ſwellings in the ioints.

## *Of Otes. Chap.* 48.

1 *Auena Veſca.*
Common Otes.



2 *Auena Nuda.*
Naked Otes.



✻ *The deſcription.*

1 *Auena Veſca*, common Otes, is called *Veſca à Veſcendo*, bicauſe it is vſed in many countries to make ſundry ſorts of bread, as in Lancaſhire, where it is their chiefeſt bread corne for Iannocks, Hauer cakes, Tharffe cakes, and thoſe which are called generally Oten cakes; and for the moſt part they call the graine Hauer, whereof they do likewiſe make drink for want of Barly.

2 *Auena Nuda* is like vnto the common Otes, differing in that, that theſe naked Otes immediately as they be threſhed without helpe of a mill become Otemeale fit for our vſe. In conſideration whereof in Northfolke and Southfolke they are called vnhulled and naked Otes. Some of thoſe good huſwiues that delight not to haue ſtore of any thing but from hand to mouth, according to our Engliſh prouerbe, may (whiles their pot doth ſeath) go to the barne, and rub foorth with their hands ſufficient for that preſent time, not willing to prouide for to morrow, according as the Scripture ſpeaketh, but let the next day bring with it.

✻ *The*

✲ *The nature.*

Otes are drie and ſomwhat cold of temperature, as *Galen* ſaith.

✲ *The vertues.*

Common Otes put into a linnen bag, with a litle bay ſalt quilted handſomly for the ſame purpoſe, A
and made hot in a frying pan, and applied very hot, eaſeth the paine in the ſide called the ſtitch, or collicke in the bellie.

If Otes be boiled in water, and the hands or feete of ſuch as haue *Seripigo* or *Impetigo*, that is, cer- B
taine chaps, chinkes or rifts in the palmes of the hands or feete (a diſeaſe of great affinitie with the pocks) be holden ouer the fume or ſmoke thereof, in ſome bowle or other veſſell wherein the Otes are put, and the patient couered with blankets to ſweate, being firſt annointed with that ointment or vnction vſually applied *contra Morbum Gallicum:* it doth perfectly cure the ſame in ſixe times ſo annointing and ſweating.

Otemeale is good for to make a faire and well coloured maide to looke like a cake of tallow, eſpe- C
cially if ſhe take next hir ſtomacke a good draught of ſtrong vineger after it.

## *Of wilde Otes. Chap. 49.*

1 *Bromos Sterilis.*
Wilde Otes.



2 *Bromos altera.*
Small wilde Otes.



✲ *The deſcription.*

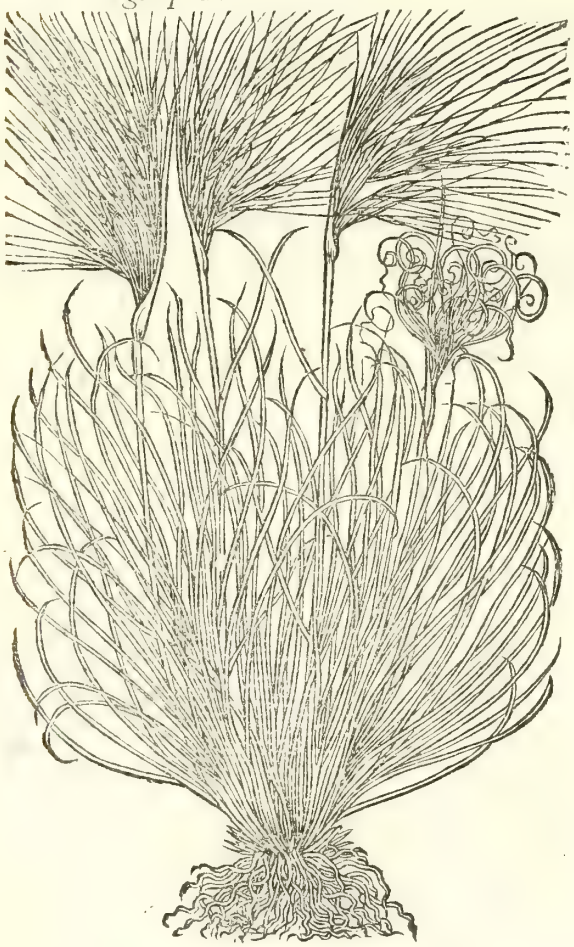
1 *Bromos ſterilis*, called likewiſe *Auena fatua*, which the Italians do call by a very apt name, *Vena vana*, or *Auena caſſa*; in Engliſh barren Otes, or wilde Otes: hath the like qualitie that our common Otes haue: they are ſo common that they neede no deſcription.

2 There is alſo another kinde of *Bromos* or wilde Otes, which *Dodoneus* calleth *Feſtuca altera*, not differing from the former wilde Otes, but that his eares are neither ſo great, nor ſo long as the firſt. It may be called in Engliſh Small wilde Otes, agreeing with *Brunfelſius*, that it is a kinde of Otes.

There is nothing extant woorthie the noting, either of their temperature or vertues, but reckoned as hurtfull to corne, and vnprofitable.

## *Of Bearded Otes. Chap.50.*

1 *Aegilops Bromoides.* Bearded Otes.



2 *Vstilago secalina.* Burnt Rie.



✣ *The description.*

*Aegilops Bromoides Belgarum,* is a plant indifferently partaking of the nature of *Aegilops* and *Bromos.* It is in shew like to the naked Otes. The seede is sharpe, hairie, somewhat long, and of a reddish colour, inclosed in chaffie husks like the common Otes, and may be englished Crested or Bearded Otes. I haue found it often among Barly and Rie in sundrie grounds. This is likewise vnprofitable, and hurtfull to corne, whereof is no mention made by the ancients woorthie the noting.

✣ *The description.*

2 Burnt Rie hath no one good propertie in phisicke, appropriate either to man, birds, or beasts, & is a hurtful maladie to all corne where it groweth, hauing an eare in shape like to corne, but in steed of graine it doth yeeld a blacke powder or dust, which causeth bread to looke blacke, and to haue an euill taste. And that corne where it is, is called smootie corne: and the thing it selfe Burnt corne, or blasted corne.

3 Burnt Otes or *Vstilago auenæ,* or *Auenacea,* is likewise an vnprofitable plant, degenerating from otes, as the other from Barly, Rie, and wheate. It

3 *Vstilago Auenacea.* Burnt Otes.



were

were in vaine to make a long harueſt of ſuch euill corne, conſidering it is not poſſeſſed with any one good qualitie. And therefore this much ſhall ſuffice for the deſcription.

## *Of Darnell. Chap.* 51.

1 *Lolium album.*
White Darnell.



2 *Lolium rubrum.*
Red Darnell.



### ✲ *The deſcription.*

1 AMong the hurtful weedes, Darnell is the firſt. It bringeth foorth leaues and ſtalks like thoſe of wheate or barly, yet rougher, with a long eare made vp of many little ones, euery particular one whereof containeth two or three graines, leſſer than thoſe of wheate, ſcarſly any chaffie huske to couer them with, by reaſon wherof they are eaſily ſhaken out and ſcattered abrode.

2 Red Darnell is likewiſe an vnprofitable corne or graſſe, hauing leaues like barly. The ioints of the ſtraw or ſtalke are of a reddiſh colour, bearing at the top a ſmall and tender eare, ſpike faſhion.

### ✲ *The place.*

They grow in fields among wheate and barly, of the corrupt and bad ſeede as *Galen* ſaith, eſpecially in a moiſt and dankiſh ſoile.

### ✲ *The time.*

They ſpring and flouriſh with the corne, and in Auguſt the ſeede is ripe.

### ✲ *The names.*

1 Darnell is called in Greeke αἶρα: in the Arabian toong *Zizania* and *Sceylen*: in French *Yuray*: in Italian *Loglio*: in low Dutch Dolick: in Engliſh Darnell, of ſome Iuray and Raye, and of ſome of the Latines *Triticum Temulentum*.

2 Red Darnell is called in Greeke φοινιξ: or *Phœnix*, of red crimſon colour: in Latin *Lolium rubrum*: and *Lolium Murinum*: in Engliſh Wall Barly, and Waie Bennet: of ſome *Hordeum murinum*, and *Triticum murinum*: in Dutch Muyſe coren.

### ✲ *The temperature.*

Darnell is hot in the third degree, and drie in the ſecond. Red Darnell drieth without ſharpnes, as *Galen* ſaith.

✲ *The vertues.*

A The ſeede of Darnell, pigeons dung, oile oliue, and powder of lineſeed, boiled to the forme of a plaiſter, conſumeth wens, hard lumps, and ſuch like excreſcence in any part of the body.

B The new bread wherein Darnell is, eaten hot, cauſeth drunkennes: in like maner doth beere or ale wherein the ſeede is fallen, or put into the mault.

C Darnell taken with red wine ſtaieth the fluxe of the belly, and the ouermuch flowing of womens termes.

D *Dioſcorides* ſaith, that Darnell meale doth ſtaie and keepe backe eating ſores, gangrenes and putrified vlcers: and being boiled with radiſh rootes, ſalt, brimſtone and vineger, it cureth ſpreading ſcabs and dangerous tetters, called in Greeke λειχῆνες, and leprous or naughtie ſcurffe.

E The ſeede of Darnell giuen in white or rheniſh wine, prouoketh the flowers or menſes.

F A fume made thereof with parched barly meale, myrrhe, ſaffron and frankenſence made in form of a pultus, and applied vpon the belly, helpeth conception, and cauſeth eaſie deliuerance of childe bearing.

G Red Darnell as *Dioſcorides* writeth, being drunke in ſower or harſh red wine, ſtoppeth the laske, and the ouermuch flowing of the flowers or menſes, and is a remedie for thoſe that piſſe in bed.

✲ *The danger.*

Darnell hurteth the eies and maketh them dim, if it happen in corne either for bread or drinke, which thing *Ouid* in his firſt booke *Faſtorum* hath mentioned.

*Et careant lolliis oculos vitiantibus agri.*

And heereupon it ſeemeth that the old prouerbe came, that ſuch as are dim ſighted ſhould be ſaid to eate of Darnell.

## *Of Rice. Chap. 52.*

*Oryza.*
Riſe.



✲ *The deſcription.*

1 RIce is like vnto Darnell in ſhew, as *Theophraſtus* ſaith: it bringeth foorth not an eare as corne, but a certaine mane or plume, as Mill, Millet, or rather like Panicke. The leaues as *Plinie* writeth, are fat and full of ſubſtance, like to the blades of leekes, but broder: but if neither the ſoile, nor climate did alter the ſame, the leaues of Rice that did growe in my garden, had leaues ſoft, and graſſie like Barly. The flower did not ſhew it ſelfe with me, by reaſon of the iniurie of our vnſeaſonable yeere 1596. But *Theophraſtus* concludeth, that it hath a flower of a purple colour. But ſaith my Author, Riſe hath leaues like vnto Dogs graſſe or Barly, a ſmall ſtrawe, or ſtemme, full of ioints like corne. At the top whereof groweth a buſh or tuft, far vnlike to Barly or Darnell, garniſhed with round knobs like ſmall gooſeberries, wherein the ſeede or graine is contained: euery ſuch round knob hath one ſmall rough aile, taile, or beard like vnto Barly hanging thereat. *Ariſtobulus* as *Strabo* reporteth, ſheweth that Riſe is two yardes high, and hath many eares, and bringeth foorth plentie of ſeede. It is reaped at the ſetting of the ſeuen ſtarres, and purged as Spelt, otemeale, or hulled, as French barly.

✲ *The*

✻ *The place.*

It groweth in the territories of the Bactrians, in Babilon, in Sufium, & in the lower part of Syria. It groweth in theſe daies, not onely in theſe countries before named, but alſo in the fortunate Ilands, and in Spaine, from whence it is brought vnto vs, purged and prepared, as we ſee after the maner of French barly. It proſpereth beſt in fenny and wateriſh places.

✻ *The time.*

It is ſowen in the ſpring in India, as *Eratoſthenes* witneſſeth, when it is moiſtened with ſommer ſhowers.

✻ *The names.*

The Grecians call it ὄρυζα, or as *Theophraſtus* ſaith ὄρυζον: the Latines keepe the Greeke worde *Oryza*: in French it is called *Riz*: in the Germaine toong Riſz, and Rys: in Engliſh Riſe.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

*Galen* ſaith, that all men vſe to ſtaie the belly with this graine, being boiled after the ſame maner that *Chondrus* is. In England we vſe to make with milke and Riſe, a certaine food, or pottage which doth both meanely binde the belly, and alſo nouriſh. Many other good kinds of foode is made with this graine, as thoſe that are skilfull in cookerie can tell.

## *Of Millet. Chap.* 53.

1 *Milium.*
Mill or Millet.



2 *Milium nigrum.*
Blacke Millet.



✻ *The deſcription.*

1 *Milium* riſeth vp with many hairie ſtalkes, knotted, or iointed like wheate. The leaues are long, and like the leaues of the common reed. It bringeth foorth on the top of the ſtalke, a ſpokie buſh or mane, called in Greeke φόϐη, like the plume or feather of the pole reede hanging downewards, of colour for the moſt part yellow, now and then blackiſh, in which groweth the ſeed, ſmall, hard, and gliſtring, couered with a few thin huskes, out of which it eaſily falleth. The rootes be many, and grow deepe in the ground.

2 *Milium*

2 *Milium nigrum* is like vnto the former, ſauing that the eare or plume of this plant is more looſe and thin, and the ſeed ſomewhat bigger, of a ſhining blacke colour.

✲ *The place.*

It loueth light and looſe mowld, and proſpereth beſt in a moiſt and rainie time. And after *Columella*, it groweth in greateſt abundance in Campania. I haue of it yeerely in my garden.

✲ *The time.*

It is to be ſowen in Aprill and May and not before, for it ioyeth in warme weather.

✲ *The names.*

It is named of the Grecians κέγχρος: of ſome κεγχρὶς: & of *Hippocrates Paſpale*, as *Hermolaus* ſaith: in Spaniſh *Mijo*: in Italian *Miglio*: in high Dutch Hirs: in French *Millet*: in low Dutch Hirs: in Engliſh Mill and Millet.

✲ *The temperature.*

It is cold in the firſt degree as *Galen* writeth, and drie in the third, or in the later ende of the ſecond, and is of a thin ſubſtance.

✲ *The vertues.*

A The meale of Mill mixed with tar, is laid to the bitings of ſerpents and all venemous beaſts.

B There is a drinke made heereof bearing the name of *ſirupus Ambroſii*, or *Ambroſe* his ſyrupe, which procureth ſweate, and quencheth thirſt, vſed in the citie of Milan in tertian agues. The receit whereof *Henricus Rantſzonius* in his booke of the gouernment of health ſetteth downe in this maner: Take ſaith he, of vnhusked Mill a ſufficient quantitie, boile it till it be broken: then take fiue ounces of the hot decoction, and adde there to two ounces of the beſt white wine, and ſo giue it hot vnto the patient being well couered with clothes, and then will he ſweate throughly. This is likewiſe commended by *Ioannes Heurneus* in his booke of practiſe.

## *Of Turkie corne. Chap. 54.*

✲ *The kindes.*

OF Turkie cornes there be diuers ſorts, notwithſtanding of one ſtocke or kinred, conſiſting of ſundrie coloured graines, wherein the difference is eaſie to be diſcerned: and for the better explanation of the ſame, I haue ſet foorth to your view certaine eares of different colours, in their full and perfect ripenes, and ſuch as they ſhewe themſelues to be, when their skin or filme doth open it ſelfe in the time of gathering.

✲ *The deſcription.*

1 COrne of Aſia beareth a long great ſtem or ſtalke, couered with great leaues like the great cane Reede, but much broader, and of a darke browniſh colour towards the bottome: at the top of the ſtalks grow idle or barren tufts like the common Reede, ſomtimes of one colour and ſomtimes of another. Thoſe eares which are fruitfull do grow vpon the ſides of the ſtalks among the leaues which are thicke and great, ſo couered with skins or filmes, that a man cannot ſee them vntill ripenes haue diſcouered them. The graine is of ſundrie colours, ſomtimes red, and ſomtimes white, and yellow, as my ſelfe haue ſeene in mine owne garden, where it hath come to ripenes.

2 The ſtalke of Turkie Wheate is like that of the Reede, full of ſpungie pith, ſet with many ioints, fiue or ſixe foote high, big beneath, and now and then of a purple colour, and by little and little ſmall aboue: the leaues are broad, long, ſet with vaines like thoſe of the Reede. The eares on the top of the ſtalke be a ſpan long, like vnto the feather top of the common Reede, diuided into many plumes hanging downward, emptie and barren without ſeede, yet blooming as Rie doth. The flower is either white, yellow or purple, that is to ſay, euen as the fruite will be. The fruit is contained in verie big eares, which grow out of the ioints of the ſtalke, three or fower from one ſtalke, orderly placed one aboue another, couered with cotes or filmes like husks and leaues, as if it were a certain ſheath: out of which do ſtand long and ſlender beardes, ſoft and tender, like thoſe laces that grow vpon Sauorie, but greater and longer, euery one faſtned vpon his owne ſeede: the ſeedes are great, of the bignes of common peaſon, couered in that part whereby they are faſtened to the eare, and in the outward part round; being of colour ſometimes white, now and then yellow, purple or red, of taſte ſweete and pleaſant; very cloſely ioined togither, in eight or ten orders or ranks. This graine hath many rootes, ſtrong and full of ſtrings.

1 *Frumentum Aſiaticum.* Corne of Aſia.



2 *Frumentum Turcicum.* Turkie Corne.

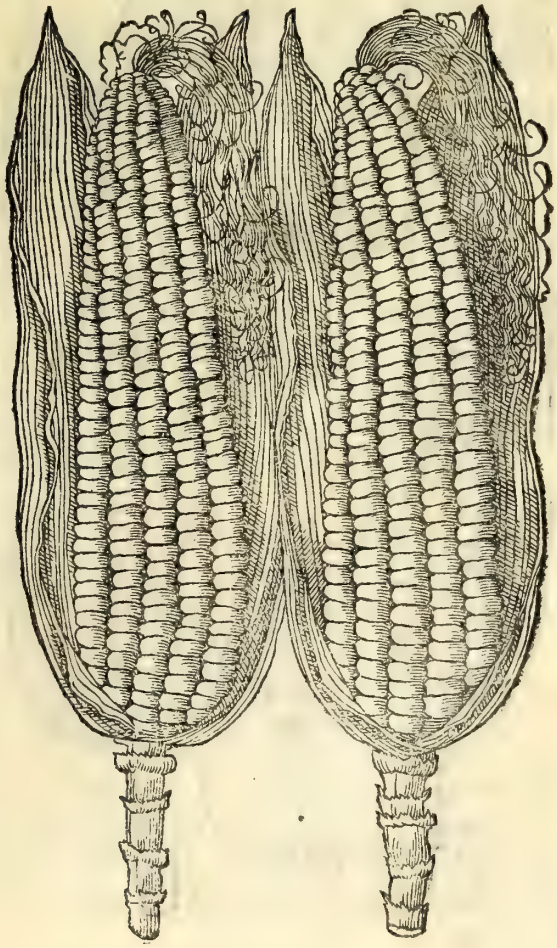


The forme of the eares of Turkie Wheate.

3 *Frumenti Indici ſpica.*
Turkie Wheate in the huske, as alſo naked or bare.

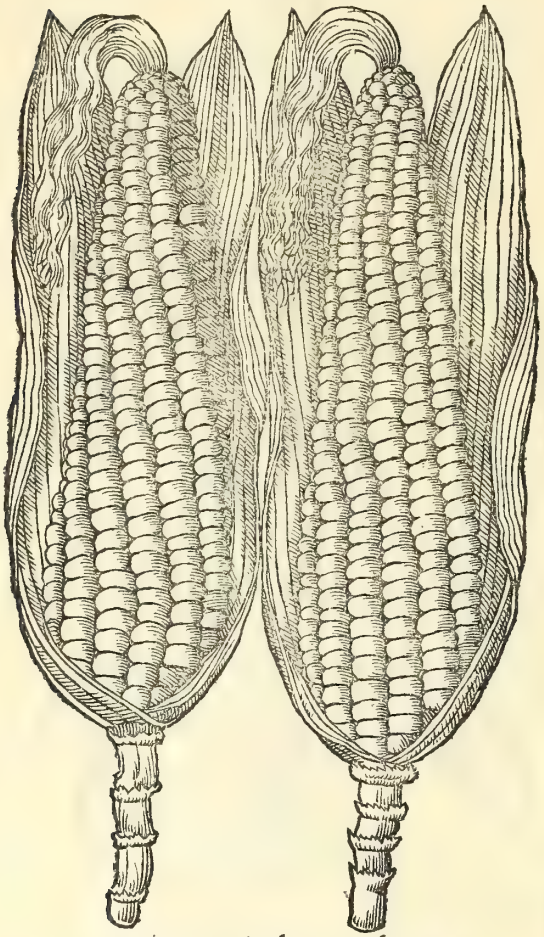


4 *Frumentum Indicum album.*
The eare of white Turkie Wheate.

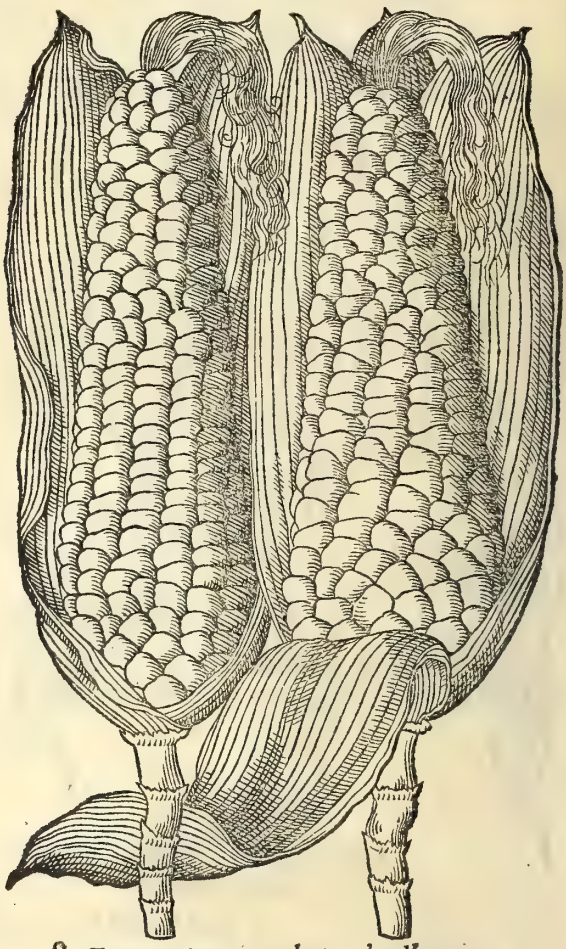


5 *Fru-*

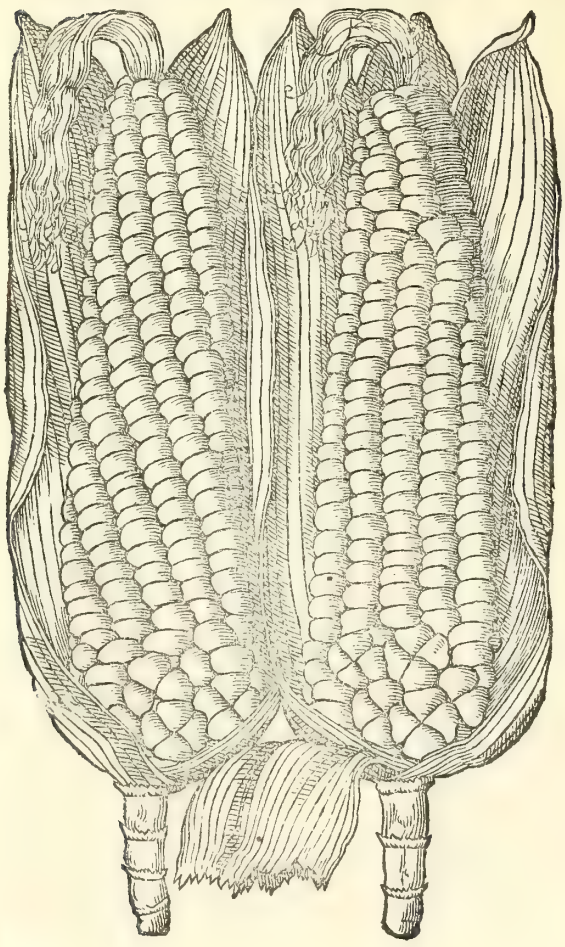
5 *Frumentum Indicum luteum.*
Yellow Turkie Wheate.



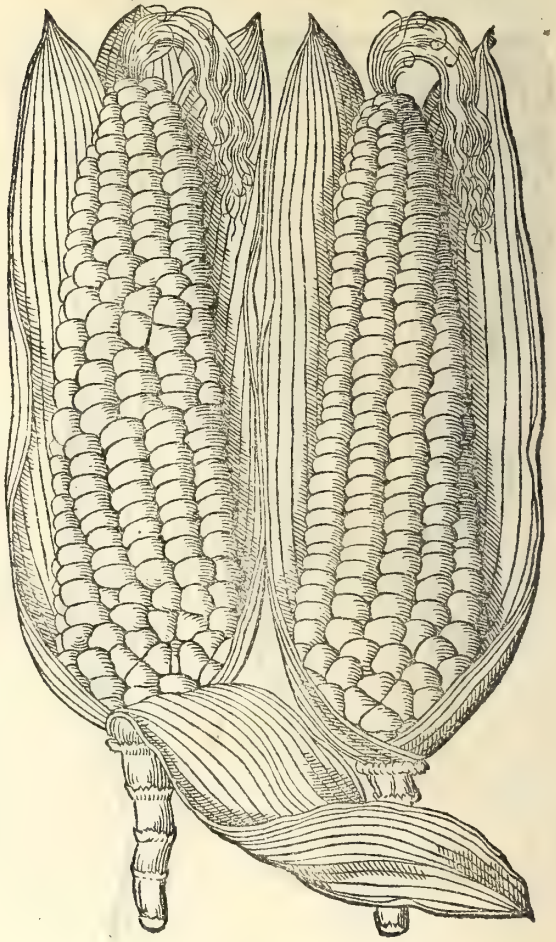
6 *Frumentum Indicum aureum.*
Gold coloured Turkie Wheate.



7 *Frumentum Indicum rubrum.*
Red Turkie Wheate.



8 *Frumentum cæruleum & album.*
Blew and white Turkie Wheate mixed



✲ *The place.*

Theſe kinds of Graine were firſt brought into Spaine, and then into other prouinces of Europe, out of Aſia which is in the Turkes Dominions, as alſo out of America and the Ilands adioyning from the eaſt and weſt Indies, and Virginia or Norembega, where they vſe to ſowe or ſet it, and to make bread of it, where it groweth much higher than in other countries. It is planted in the gardens of theſe northern regions, where it commeth to ripenes when the ſommer falleth out to be faire and hot, as my ſelfe haue ſeene by proofe in mine owne garden.

✲ *The time.*

It is ſowen in theſe countries in March and Aprill, and the fruite is ripe in September.

✲ *The names.*

Turky wheat is called of ſome *Frumentum Turcicum*, and *Milium Indicum*. *Strabo*, *Eratoſthenes*, *Oneſicritus*, *Plinie* and others, haue contended about the name heereof, which I minde not to rehearſe, conſidering how vaine and friuolous it is: but leauing it vntill ſuch time as ſome one *Oedipus* or other ſhall bewraie any other name therof that hath been deſcribed, or known of the old writers. In Engliſh it is called Turky corne and Turky wheate: the inhabitants of America and the Ilandes adioining, as alſo the eaſt and weſt Indies, do call it *Maizium* and *Maizum* and *Mais*.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

Turky wheate doth nouriſh far leſſe than either Wheate, Rie, Barly or Otes. The bread which is made thereof is meanly white, without bran: it is hard and drie as biſket is, and hath in it no clammines at all: for which cauſe it is of hard digeſtion, and yeeldeth to the body little or no nouriſhment; it ſlowly deſcendeth and bindeth the belly, as that doth which is made of Mill or Panick. We haue as yet no certaine proofe or experience concerning the vertues of this kinde of Corne, although the barbarous Indians which know no better, are conſtrained to make a vertue of neceſſitie, and think it a good food; whereas we may eaſily iudge that it nouriſheth but little, and is of hard and euill digeſtion, a more conuenient foode for ſwine than for men.

## *Of Turkie Millet. Chap. 55.*

*Sorghum.*
Turkie Millet.



✲ *The deſcription.*

TVrkie Millet is a ſtranger in England. It hath many high ſtalks, thicke and iointed, ſomewhat browniſh, beſet with many long and broad leaues like Turky wheate: at the top wherof groweth a great & large tuft or eare, like the great Reede, of a yellowiſh colour. The ſeede is rounde and ſharpe pointed, of the bignes of a Lentill, ſomtimes red, and now and then of a fuller blacke colour. It is faſtened with a multitude of ſtrong ſlender rootes like vnto threeds: the whole plant hath the forme of a Reede: the ſtalkes and eares when the ſeede is ripe, are red.

✲ *The place.*

It ioieth in a fat and moiſt ground: it groweth in Italy, Spaine, and other hot regions.

✲ *The time.*

This is one of the ſommer graines: it is ripe in Autumne.

✲ *The names.*

It is called of the Inſubers, *Melegua*, and *Melega*: in Latine *Melica*: in Hetruria *Saggina*: in other places of Italy *Sorgho*: in Portingale *Milium ſaburrum*: in Engliſh Turkie Mill or Turkie Hirſſe.

✲ *The*

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

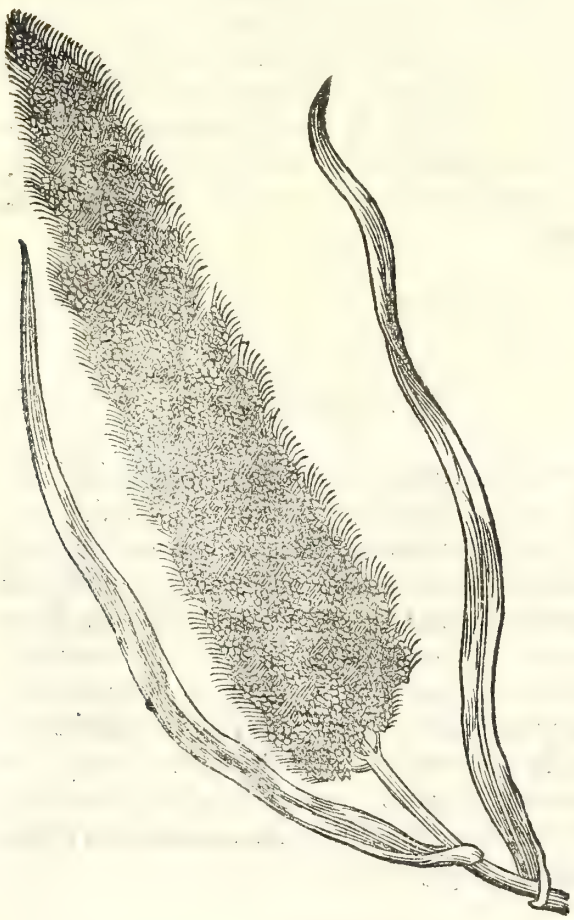
The ſeed of Turkie Mill is like vnto Panicke in taſte and temperature: the countrie people ſometimes make bread heerof, but it is brittle and of little nouriſhment, and for the moſt part it ſerueth to fatten hens and pigeons with.

## *Of Panick. Chap. 56.*

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be ſundrie ſorts of Panick, although of the ancients there hath beene ſet downe but two, that is to ſay, the wilde or fielde Panick, and the garden or manured Panick: the which kinds haue degenerate into other ſorts differing in ſtature, as alſo in colour, according to the ſoile, climate, or countrey, as ſhall be declared.

1 *Panicum Indicum.*
Indian Panick or Otemeale.



2 *Panicum Cæruleum.*
Blew Panicke.



✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe Panick of India groweth vp like Millet, whoſe ſtrawe is knottie or full of ioints; the eares be round, and hanging downward, in which is conteined a white or yellowiſh ſeede, like Canarie ſeede or *Alpiſti.*

2 Blew Panick hath a reddiſh ſtalke like to ſugar Cane, as tall as a man, thicker than a finger, full of a fungious pith, of a pale colour: the ſtalks be vpright and knottie, thoſe that grow neere the roote are of a purple colour: on the top of the ſtalke commeth foorth a ſpike or eare like the water Cats taile, but of a purple colour: the ſeede is like to naked Otes: the rootes are very ſmall in reſpect of the other parts of the plant.

3 *Panicum*

4 *Panicum Melyne.*
Germaine Panick.



5 *Panicum ſyluestre.*
Wilde Panick.



✲ *The deſcription.*

3 Germanie Panick hath many hairie rootes, growing thicke togither like vnto Wheate, as is all the reſt of the plant, as well leaues or blades, as ſtrawe or ſtalke. The eare groweth at the top ſingle, not vnlike vnto Indian Panick, but much leſſer. The graines are conteined in chaffie ſcales, red declining to tawnie.

4 The wilde Panick groweth vp with long reeden ſtalks, full of ioints, ſet with long leaues like thoſe of *Sorghum*, or Indian Panick: the tuft or featherlike top is like vnto the common reede, or the eare of the graſſe called *Iſchæmon* or *Manna* graſſe: the roote is ſmall and threddie.

✲ *The place and time.*

The kinds of Panick are ſowen in the ſpring, and are ripe in the beginning of Auguſt: they proſper beſt in hot and drie regions, and wither for the moſt part with much watering, as doth Mill and Turkie Wheate: they quickly come to ripenes, and may be kept good a long time.

✲ *The names.*

Panick is called in Greeke ἕλυμος: *Diocles* the phiſition nameth it *Mel Frugum*: the Spaniards *Panizo:* the Latines *Panicum* of *Pannicula*: in Engliſh, Indian Otemeale.

✲ *The temperature.*

Pannickes nouriſh little, and are driers as *Galen* ſaith.

✲ *The vertues.*

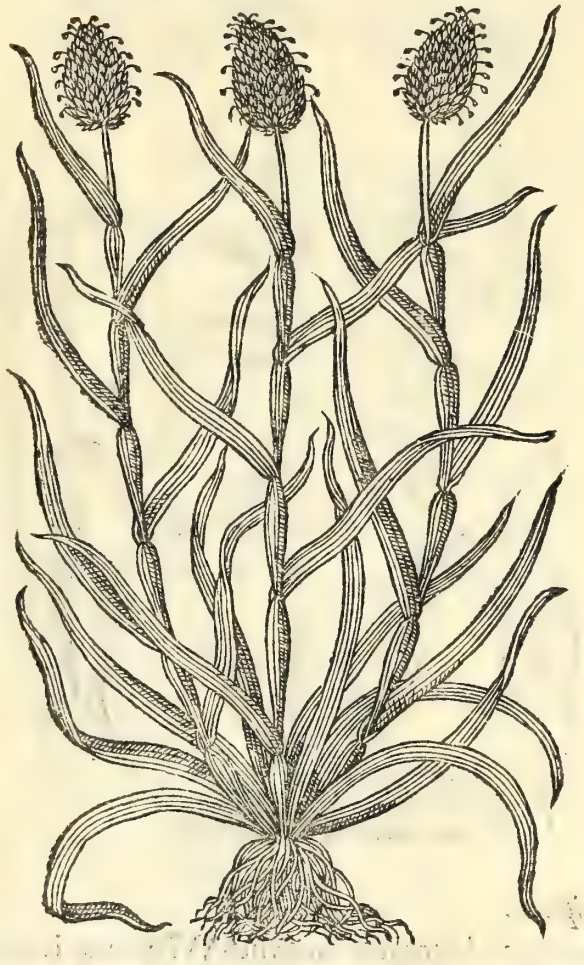
Pannick ſtoppeth the laske as Millet doth, being boiled (as *Plinie* reporteth) in Goates milke and A
drunke twiſe in a day.

Bread made of Pannick nouriſheth little, and is cold and dry, verie brittle, hauing in it neither B
clammineſſe, nor fatneſſe; and therefore it drieth a moiſt belly.

Of

## *Of Canarie ſeede, or Petie Panick. Chap. 57.*

1 *Phalaris.*
Canarie ſeede.



2 *Phalaris pratenſis.*
Quaking graſſe.



### ✲ *The deſcription.*

1 CAnarie ſeed, or Canarie graſſe after ſome, hath many ſmall hairie rootes, from which ariſe ſmall ſtrawie ſtalks iointed like corne, wherupon do grow leaues like thoſe of Barly, which the whole plant doth very well reſemble. The ſmall chaffie eare groweth at the top of the ſtalkes, wherein is contained ſmall ſeeds like thoſe of panike, of a yellowiſh colour and ſhining.

2 Shakers, or quaking graſſe, groweth to the height of halfe a foote, and ſometime higher when it groweth in fertill medowes. The ſtalke is very ſmall and bentie, ſet with many graſſie leaues like the common medow graſſe, bearing at the top a buſh or tuft of flat ſcalie pouches, like thoſe of ſhepheards purſe, but thicker, of a browne colour ſet vpon the moſt ſmall and weakeſt hairie foote ſtalkes that may be found, whereupon thoſe ſmall pouches do hang: by meanes of which ſmall hairie ſtrings, the knaps which are the flowers do continually tremble and ſhake, in ſuch ſort that it is not poſſible with the moſt ſtedfaſt hand to hold it from ſhaking, whereof it tooke his name *Phalaris* of that cruell trembling tyrant of the ſame name.

### ✲ *The place.*

Canarie ſeed groweth naturally in Spaine, and alſo in the fortunate or Canarie Ilands, and doth grow in England, or any other of theſe cold regions if it be ſowen therein.

Quaking *Phalaris* groweth in fertill paſtures and in drie medowes.

### ✲ *The time.*

This Canarie ſeed is ſowen in May, and is ripe in Auguſt.

### ✲ *The names.*

Canarie ſeede, or Canarie corne is called of the Greekes [illegible], the Latines retaining the ſame name

name *Phalaris:* in the Ilands of Canarie *Alpisti:* in Engliſh Canarie ſeed, Canarie corne, and Canarie graſſe.

*Phalaris pratenſis* is called in Cheſhire about Nantwich, Quakers and Shakers, taking his name *Phalaris* of the tyrant *Phalaris* as aforeſaid.

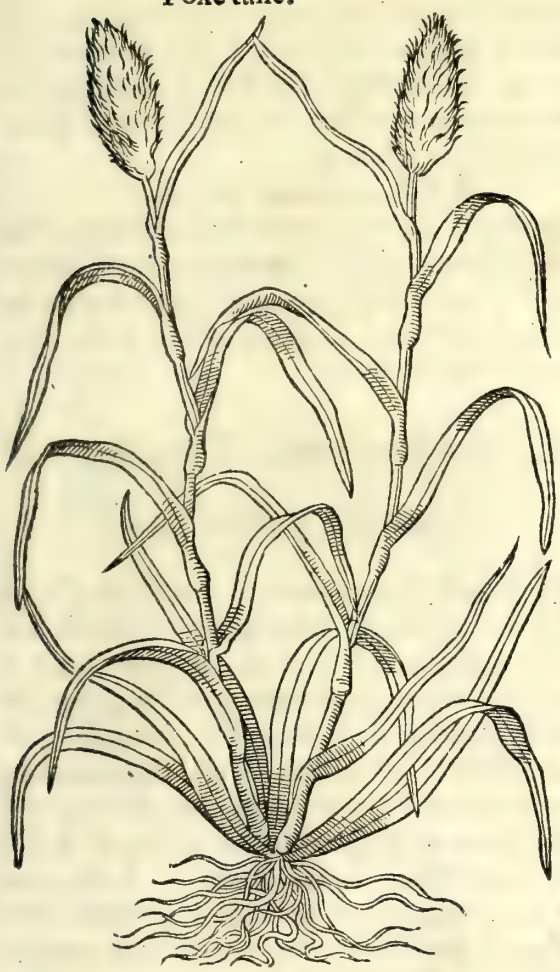
✲ *The nature and vertues.*

I finde not any thing ſet downe as touching the temperature of *Phalaris*, notwithſtanding it is thought to be of the nature of Millet.

The iuice and ſeed as *Galen* ſaith, are thought to be profitablie drunke againſt the paines of the bladder: Apothecaries for want of Millet do vſe the ſame with good ſucceſſe in fomentations: for in drie fomentations it ſerueth in ſteed thereof, and is his *ſuccedaneum*, or *quid pro quo*. We vſe it in England alſo to feed the Canarie birds.

## *Of Foxetaile. Chap.58.*

*Alopecuros.*
Foxe taile.



✲ *The deſcription.*

FOxetaile hath many graſſie leaues or blades, rough, and hairie, like vnto thoſe of Barly, but leſſer and ſhorter. The ſtalke is likewiſe ſoft and hairie: whereupon doth growe a ſmall ſpike or eare, ſoft, and very downie, briſtled with very ſmall haires in ſhape like vnto a Foxetaile, whereof it tooke his name, which dieth at the approch of winter, and recouereth it ſelfe the next yeere by falling of his ſeed.

✲ *The place.*

This kind of Foxetaile groweth in my garden, but not wilde in England, and is maintained in gardens, for it is a pretie toye for wantons.

*The time.*

It ſpringeth vp in May of the ſeed that was ſcattered the yeere before, and beareth his taile with his ſeede in Iune.

✲ *The names.*

There hath not beene more ſaid of the ancient or later writers, as touching the name, than is ſet downe, by which they called it *Alopecuros:* in Engliſh Foxetaile.

✲ *The nature and vertues.*

I find not any thing extant woorthie the memorie, either of his nature or vertues.

## *Of Iobs Teares. Chap.59.*

✲ *The deſcription.*

IObes Teares hath many knottie ſtalkes proceeding from a tuft of threddy rootes, two foote high, ſet with great broad leaues like vnto thoſe of Reede, amongeſt which leaues come foorth many ſmall branches like ſtrawe of corne: on the end whereof doth grow a graie ſhining ſeede or graine hard to breake, and like in ſhape to the ſeedes of Gromell, but greater, and of the ſame colour, whereof I hold it a kinde: euery of which graines is bored through the middeſt like a bead, and out of the hole commeth a ſmall idle or barren chaffie eare like vnto that of Darnell.

*Lachrima Iob.* Iobs Teares.



*Tragopyron.* Bucke wheate.



✲ *The place.*

It is brought from Italie and the countries adioining, into theſe countries where it doth grow very well, but ſeldome commeth to ripeneſſe; yet my ſelfe had ripe ſeede thereof in my garden the ſommer being very hot.

✲ *The time.*

It is ſowen earely in the ſpring, or elſe the winter will ouertake it before it come to ripeneſſe.

✲ *The names.*

Diuers haue thought it to be *Lithoſpermi ſpecies*, or a kind of Gromell, which the ſeede doth very notably reſemble, and doth not much differ from *Dioſcorides* his Gromell, and therefore it might verie aptly be called in Latine *Arundo Lithoſpermos*, that is in Engliſh, Gromell reede, as *Geſnerus* ſaith: it is generally called *Lachrima Iob*, and *Lachrima Iobi*: of ſome it is called *Dioſpiros*: in Engliſh it is called *Iobs* Teares or *Iobs* Drops, for that euery graine reſembleth the Drop or Teare that falleth from the eie.

✲ *The nature and vertues.*

There is no mention made of this herbe for the vſe of Phiſicke. Onely in Fraunce and thoſe places where it is plentifully growing, they doe make beades, braclets, and chaines therof, as we do with Pomander and ſuch like.

## *Of Buckwheate. Chap. 60.*

✲ *The deſcription.*

BVcke Wheate may very well be placed among the kindes of graine or corne, for that oftentimes in time of neceſſitie bread is made thereof, mixed among other graine. It hath round fat ſtalks ſomwhat creſted, ſmooth and reddiſh, which is deuided in many armes or branches, whereupon do grow ſmooth and ſoft leaues, in ſhape like thoſe of Iuie or Baſill; whereof *Taber montanus* called it *Ocymum Cereale*: the flowers be ſmall, white and cluſteſtered togither in one or moe tufts or vmbels, ſlightly daſht ouer heere and there with a floriſh of light carnation colour. The ſeedes or graines are of a dead or darke blackiſh colour, triangled or three ſquare like the ſeede of blacke Bindeweede, called of the ancient Herbariſts *Malacociſſos*. The roote is ſmall and threddie.

✲ *The place.*

It proſpereth verie well in any ground be it neuer ſo drie or barren, where it is commonly ſowen to ſerue as it were in ſteede of a dunging. It quickly commeth vp and is very ſoone ripe,

ripe, it is very common in and about the Namptwiche in Cheſhire, where they ſowe it aſwell for foode for their cattell, pullen and ſuch like, as to the vſe aforeſaid. It groweth likewiſe in Lancaſhire and ſome parts of our ſouth countrey, about London in Middleſex, as alſo in Kent and Eſſex.

✲ *The time.*

This baſe kinde of graine is ſowen in Aprill and the beginning of Maie, and is ripe in the beginning of Auguſt.

✲ *The names.*

Buckwheat is called of the high Almaines Heydenkorn: of the baſe Almaines Buckenweitt, that is to ſay, *Hirci Triticum*, or Goates wheate. Of ſome *Fagi Triticum*, Beech wheate. In Greeke τραγοπύρον: in Latine *Fago-Triticum*: taken from the faſhion of the ſeede or fruit of the Beech tree. It is called alſo *Fegopyrum* and *Tragopyron*: in Engliſh French wheate, Bullimong, and Bucke wheate: in French *Dragee aux cheueaux*.

✲ *The nature.*

Bucke wheate nouriſheth leſſe than wheate, rie, barlie, or otes; yet more than either Mill or Panicke.

✲ *The vertues.*

Bread made of the meale of Bucke wheat is of eaſie digeſtion, it ſpeedily paſſeth through the belly, but yeeldeth little nouriſhment. A

## *Of Cow wheate.* *Chap.* 61.

*Melampyrum album.*
White Cow wheate.



✲ *The deſcription.*

*Melampyrum* groweth vpright, with a ſtraight ſtalke, hauing other ſmall ſtalks comming from the ſame, of a foote long. The leaues are long and narrow, and of a darke colour. On the top of the branches grow buſhie or ſpikie eares full of flowers, and ſmall leaues mixed togither, and much iagged, the whole eare reſembling a Foxe taile. This eare beginneth to flower below, and ſo vpward by little and little vnto the top: the ſmall leaues before the opening of the flowers, and likewiſe the buds of the flowers, are of a darke purple colour; and after their opening, of a yellow colour mixed with purple, and at the falling of the flowers thoſe ſmall purpliſh leaues become of a greene colour. Then come vp broade husks, wherein are incloſed two ſeedes ſomwhat like wheate, but ſmaller & browner. The roote is of a wooddy ſubſtance.

Of this kinde there is another called *Melampyrum luteum*, which groweth neere to the ground, with leaues not much vnlike Harts horne, among which riſeth vp a ſmall ſtawe with an eare at the top like *Alopecuros*, the common Foxe taile, but of a yellow colour.

✲ *The place.*

The firſt groweth among corne, and in paſture grounds that be fruitfull: it groweth plentifully in the paſtures about London.

The ſecond is a ſtranger in England.

✻ *The time.*

They flower in Iune and Iuly.

✻ *The names.*

*Melampyrum* is called of ſome *Triticum vaccinium:* in Engliſh Cow wheate, and Horſe flower: in Greeke μελάμπυρον. The ſecond is called *Melampyrum luteum:* in Engliſh yellow Cow wheate.

✻ *The danger.*

The ſeede of Cow wheate raiſeth vp fumes, and is hot and drie of nature, which being taken in meates or drinks in the maner of Darnell, troubleth the braine, cauſeth drunkennes and headach.

## *Of Wilde Cow wheate. Chap. 62.*

1 *Crateogonon album.*
Wilde Cow wheate.



2 *Crateogonon rubrum.*
Red leafed Cow wheate.



✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of wilde Cow wheate *Cluſius* in his Pannonick hiſtory calleth *Parietaria ſylueſtris*, or wilde Pellitorie: which name according to his owne words if it do not fitly anſwer the plant, he knoweth not what to call it, for that the Latins haue not giuen any name thereunto; yet bicauſe ſome haue ſo called it, he retaineth the ſame name. Notwithſtanding he referreth it vnto the kinds of *Melampyrum* or Cow wheat, or vnto *Crateogonum* the wilde Cow wheat, which it doth very well anſwer in diuers points. It hath an hairie fower ſquare ſtalk, very tender, weak & eaſie to break, not able to ſtand vpright without the helpe of his neighbors that dwel about him, a foote high or more, wherupon do grow long thin leaues, ſharpe pointed and ſnipt about the edges like the teeth of a ſawe, of a darke purpliſh colour, ſomtimes greeniſh, ſet by couples, one oppoſite againſt the other: among the which come foorth two flowers at one ioint, long & hollow, ſomwhat gaping like the flowers of a dead nettle, at the firſt of a pale yellow, and after of a bright golden colour; which do flowre by degrees, firſt a few, and then more; by means wherof it is long in flowring: which being paſt there ſucceede ſmall cups or ſeed veſſels, wherein is conteined browne ſeed not vnlike to wheate. The whole plant is hairie, not differing from the plant Stichwoort.

2 Red

2 Red leafed wilde Cow wheate is very like vnto the former, ſauing that the leaues be narrower, and the tuft of leaues more iagged. The ſtalks and leaues are of a reddiſh horſefleſh colour. The flowers in forme are like the other, but in colour differing; for that the hollow part of the flower with the heele or ſpurre is of a purple colour, the reſt of the flower yellow. The ſeede and veſſels are like the precedent.

3 *Crateogonon Euphroſine.*
Eiebright Cow wheate.



✲ *The deſcription.*

3 This kinde of wilde Cow wheate *Taber Montanus* hath ſet foorth vnder the title of *Odontites:* others haue taken it to be a kinde of *Euphraſia* or Eiebright, becauſe it doth in ſome ſort reſemble it, eſpecially in his flowers. The ſtalks of this plant are ſmall, tender, and weake, not able to ſtand alone, rough and ſquare. The leaues are indented about the edges, ſharpe pointed, and in moſt points reſembling the former Cow wheate: ſo that of neceſſitie it muſt be of the ſame kinde, and not a kinde of Eiebright, as hath beene ſet downeby ſome.

✲ *The place.*

Theſe wilde kindes of Cow wheate do growe commonly in fertill paſtures, and buſhie copſes, or low woods, and among buſhes vpon barren heaths and ſuch like places.

The two firſt do growe vpon Hampſted heath neere London, among the Iuniper buſhes, and Bilberrie buſhes in all the parts of the ſaid heath, and in euery part of Englande where I haue trauelled.

✲ *The time.*

They flower from the beginning of May to the end of Auguſt.

✲ *The names.*

1 The firſt is called of *L'Obelius Crateogonon:* of *Taber Montanus Milium ſyluaticum*, or Wood Millet, and *Alſine ſyluaticum*, or Wood Chickweed.
2 The ſecond hath the ſame titles: in Engliſh Wilde Cow wheate.
3 The laſt is called by *Taber Montanus, Odontites*: of *Dodoneus, Euphraſia altera* and *Euphroſine:* wherein I thinke he miſtooke it. *Hippocrates* called the wilde Cow wheate *Polycarpum* and *Polycritum.*

✲ *The nature and vertues.*

There is not much ſet downe either of the nature or vertues of theſe plants: onely it is reported that the ſeedes do cauſe giddines and drunkennes as Darnell doth.

The ſeede of *Crateogonum* made in fine flower, and giuen in broth or otherwiſe, mightily prouoketh venerie. A

Some write that it will likewiſe cauſe women to bring foorth male children. B

## *Of White Aſphodill. Chap. 63.*

✲ *The kindes.*

HAuing finiſhed the kindes of Corne, it followeth to ſhew vnto you the ſundry ſorts of Aſphodils, whereof ſome haue bulbous rootes, other tuberous or knobbie rootes; ſome of yellow colour, and ſome of mixt colours, notwithſtanding *Dioſcorides* maketh mention but of one Aſphodill: but *Plinie* ſetteth downe two, which *Dionyſius* confirmeth ſaying, that there is the male and female Aſphodill. The latter age hath obſerued many more beſides the bulbed one, of which *Galen* maketh mention.

1 *Aſphodelus non ramoſus.*
White Aſphodill.

2 *Aſphodelus ramoſus.*
Branched Aſphodill.



✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe white Aſphodil hath many long and narrow leaues, like thoſe of leekes, ſharpe pointed. The ſtalke is round, ſmooth, naked, and without leaues, two cubits high, garniſhed from the middle vpward with a number of flowers, ſtar faſhion, made of fiue leaues a peece; the colour white, with ſome darke purple ſtrakes drawen down the back ſide. Within the flowers be certaine ſmall chiues. The flower being paſt, there ſpring vp little round heads, wherin are contained hard, blacke, and three ſquare ſeeds as are thoſe of Buckwheate, or Staphiſacre. The roote is compact of many knobbie rootes, growing out of one head like thoſe of the Peonie, full of iuice, with a ſmall bitternes and binding taſte.

2 Branched Aſphodill agreeth well with the former deſcription, ſauing that this hath many branches or armes growing out of the ſtalke, whereon the flowers do grow, and the other hath not any branch at all, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

3 Aſphodill with the reddiſh flower groweth vp in rootes, ſtalke, leafe, and maner of growing like the precedent, ſauing that the flowers of this be of a darke red colour, and the others white, which ſetteth foorth the difference, if there be any ſuch difference, or any ſuch plant at all; for I haue conferred with many moſt excellent men in the knowledge of plants, but none of them can giue me certaine knowledge of any ſuch, but tell me they haue heard it reported that ſuch a one there is, and ſo haue I alſo, but certainly I cannot ſet downe any thing of this plant, vntill I heare more certainty; for as yet I giue no credit to my author, which for reuerence of his perſon, I forbeare to name.

4 The yellow Aſphodill hath many rootes growing out of one head, made of ſundrie tough, fat, and oleous yellow ſprigs, or groſſe ſtrings, from the which riſe vp many graſſie leaues, thicke and groſſe, tending to ſquarenes: among the which commeth vp a ſtrong thicke ſtalke, ſet with the like leaues euen to the flowers, but leſſer: vpon the which do grow ſtarlike yellow flowers, otherwiſe like the white Aſphodill.

3 *Aſphodelus*

3 *Asphodelus flore rubente.* Red Asphodill.



4 *Asphodelus luteus.* Yellow Asphodill.



✲ *The place.*

These kindes of Asphodils come vp of themselues in the prouince of France, Italie, Spaine, and in other countries thereabout: we haue them in our London gardens.

✲ *The time.*

They flower in May and Iune, and that by parcels or peecemeale, beginning belowe, and so flowring vpward.

✲ *The names.*

Asphodill is called in Latine *Asphodelus, Albucum, Albucus,* and *Hastula Regia:* in Greeke ἀσφόδελος: in English Asphodill, not Daffodill; for Daffodill is *Narcissus,* another plant differing from Asphodill. *Pliny* writeth that the stalke with the flowers is called *Anthericos,* and the roote, that is to say, the bulbs *Asphodelus.*

Of this Asphodill *Hesiod* maketh mention in his works, where he saith, that fooles knowe not how much good there is in the Mallow and in the Asphodill, bicause the rootes of Asphodill are good to be eaten. Yet *Galen* doth not beleeue that he ment of this Asphodil, but of that bulbed one, whereof we will make mention heerafter. And he himselfe testifieth, that the bulbs thereof are not to be eaten without very long seething; and therefore it is not like that *Hesiod* hath commended any such: for he seemeth to vnderstand by the Mallow and the Asphodil, such kinde of foode as is easily prepared, and soone made ready.

✲ *The nature.*

These kinds of Asphodils be hot and drie almost in the third degree.

✲ *The vertues.*

After the opinion of *Dioscorides* and *Aetius,* the rootes of Asphodill eaten, prouoke vrine and A
the termes effectually, especially being stamped and strained with wine and drunke.

One dram thereof taken in wine in maner before rehearsed, helpeth the paine in the sides, rup- B
tures, conuulsions, and the old cough.

The rootes boiled in dregs of wine cure foule eating vlcers; all inflammations of the dugs, or C
stones, and easeth the fellon being put thereto as a pultus.

The iuice of the roote boiled in old sweete wine, togither with a little myrrhe and saffron, maketh D
an excellent Collyrie profitable for the eies.

E *Galen* ſaith, the rootes burnt to aſhes, and mixed with the greaſe of a ducke, helpeth *Alopecia*, bringeth haire againe that was fallen by meanes of that diſeaſe.

F The weight of a dram thereof taken with wine helpeth the drawing togither of ſinewes, cramps, and burſtings.

G The like quantitie taken in broth prouoketh vomit, and helpeth thoſe that are bitten with any venemous beaſt.

H The iuice of the roote clenſeth and taketh away the white morphew, if the face be annointed therewith: but firſt the place muſt be chafed and well rubbed with a courſe linnen cloth.

## *Of the Kings Speare.* *Chap.* 64.

1 *Aſphodelus luteus minor.*
The Kings Speare.



2 *Aſphodelus Lancaſtriæ.*
Lancaſhire Aſphodill.



✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe leaues of the Kings ſpeare are long, narrow, and chamfered or furrowed, of a greene blew colour. The ſtalke is round, of a cubit high. The flowers which grow thereon from the middle to the top are very many, in ſhape like to the flowers of the other, which being paſt, there come in place thereof little round heads or ſeede veſſels, wherein the ſeede is contained. The rootes in like maner are very many, long and ſlender, ſmaller than thoſe of the other yellow ſort. Vpon the ſides whereof grow foorth certaine ſtrings, by which the plant it ſelfe is eaſily increaſed and multiplied.

2 There is found in theſe daies a certaine waterie or mariſh Aſphodil like vnto this laſt deſcribed, in ſtalke and flowers, without any difference at all. It bringeth foorth leaues of a beautifull greene ſomewhat chamfered, like to thoſe of the Flower de-luce or Corne flag, but narrower; not full a ſpan long. The ſtalke is ſtraight, a foote high, whereupon growe the flowers, conſiſting of ſixe ſmall leaues: in the middle whereof come foorth ſmall yellow chiues or threds. The ſeede is very ſmall, contained in long ſharpe pointed cods. The roote is long, iointed, and creepeth as graſſe doth, with many ſmall ſtrings.

✲ *The place.*

1 The ſmall yellow Aſphodill groweth not of it ſelfe wilde in theſe parts, notwithſtanding we hau

haue great plentie thereof in our London gardens.

2 The Lancaſhire Aſphodill groweth in moiſt and mariſh places neere vnto the towne of Lancaſter in the mooriſh grounds there, as alſo neere vnto Maudſley and Martom, two villages not far from thence; where it was found by a worſhipfull and learned gentleman, a diligent ſearcher of ſimples, & feruent louer of plants, maſter *Thomas Hesket*, who brought the plants thereof vnto me for the increaſe of my garden.

I receiued ſome plants thereof likewiſe from maſter *Thomas Edwards* Apothecarie in Exceſter, learned and skilfull in his profeſſion, as alſo in the knowledge of plants, vnto whom I reſt bounden as well for this plant, as alſo other rare and ſtrange plants and ſeedes, eſpecially for the plant of *Iuca*, which his ſeruant brought from the Indies, & is the plant of whoſe roots the needy naked Indian ſoules do make their bread, as ſhall be expreſſed more at large, where I ſhall haue occaſion to make further mention thereof. He found this Aſphodill at the foote of a hill in the weſt part of England, called Bagſhot hill, neere vnto a village of the ſame name.

✲ *The time.*

They flower in May and Iune: moſt of the leaues thereof remaine greene in the winter, if it be not extreme cold.

✲ *The names.*

The latter herbariſts call this yellow Aſphodill *Xiphium*: in Latine *Aſphodelus luteus* of *Dionyſius*: of ſome it is called *Haſtula Regia*. We haue engliſhed it, the Speare for a King, or ſmall yellowe Aſphodill.

2 The Lancaſhire Aſphodil is called in Latine *Aſphodelus Lancaſtriæ*, and may likewiſe be called *Aſphodelus paluſtris*, or *Pſeudoaſphodelus luteus*, or the Baſtard yellow Aſphodill.

✲ *The nature and vertues.*

It is not yet found out what vſe there is of either of them in nouriſhment or medicines.

## *Of Onion Aſphodill. Chap. 65.*

*Aſphodelus bulboſus.* Onion Aſphodill.



✲ *The deſcription.*

THe bulbed Aſphodill hath a round bulbus or Onion roote, with ſome fibres hanging thereat: from the which come vp many graſſie leaues, very wel reſembling the Leeke, amongſt the which leaues there riſeth vp a naked or ſmooth ſtem, garniſhed toward the top with many ſtarlike flowers, white of colour, conſiſting of ſixe little leaues ſharpe pointed, with certaine chiues or threds in the middle. After the flower is paſt, there ſucceedeth ſmall knops or heads three ſquare, wherein lieth the ſeede.

✲ *The place.*

It groweth in the gardens of herbariſts in London, and not elſewhere that I know of: for it is not very common.

✲ *The time.*

It flowreth in Iune and Iuly, and ſomwhat after.

✲ *The names.*

The ſtalke and flowers being like to thoſe of the Aſphodill before mentioned, doe ſhewe it to be *Aſphodeli ſpecies*, or a kinde of Aſphodill: for which cauſe alſo it ſeemeth to be that Aſphodill, of which *Galen* hath made mention in his ſeconde booke of the Faculties of nouriſhments in theſe words. The roote of Aſphodill is in a maner like to the roote of Squill or ſea Onion, as well

in

in ſhape as in bitterneſſe. Notwithſtanding ſaith *Galen*, my ſelfe haue knowen certaine countrie men, who in time of famine could not with many boilings and ſteepings make it fit to be eaten. It is called of *Dodoneus Aſphodelus fœmina*, and *Aſphodelus Bulboſus*: of *Galen Hyacintho-Aſphodelus*, and *Aſphodelus Hyacinthinus*, and that rightly; for that the roote is like the Hyacinth and the flowers like Aſphodelus: and therefore as it doth participate of both kindes, ſo likewiſe doth the name: in Engliſh we may call it, Bulbed Aſphodill.

✲ *The nature.*

The round rooted Aſphodill according to *Galen*, hath the ſame temperature and vertue, that *Aron*, *Ariſarum*, and *Dracontium* haue, namely, an abſterſiue and clenſing qualitie.

✲ *The vertues.*

A The yoong ſprouts or ſprings thereof is a ſingular medicine againſt the yellow Iaunders, for that the roote is of power to make thin and open.

B The rootes heereof, as *Galen* writeth in his booke of the Faculties of ſimple medicines, are like in vertues to wake Robin or Aron, and Plinies cowkowpintle, and likewiſe to Dragons as aforeſaid,

C *Galen* ſaith that the aſhes of this Bulbe mixed with oile or hens greaſe, cureth the pilling or falling of the haire in ſpots, as *Alopecia* doth.

## *Of Yellow Lillies. Chap. 66.*

✲ *The kindes.*

BIcauſe we ſhall haue occaſion heereafter to ſpeake of certaine Cloued or Bulbed Lillies, we wil in this chapter intreat onely of another kind not Bulbed, which likewiſe is of two ſorts, differing principally in their rootes; for in flowers they are Lillies, but in rootes Aſphodils, participating as it were of both, though neerer approching vnto Aſphodils than Lillies.

1 *Lilium non bulboſum.*
The yellow Lillie.



2 *Lilium non bulboſum Phœniceum.*
The Day Lillie.



✲ *The*

*The description.*

1 THe yellow Lillie hath very long flaggie leaues, chamfered or channeled, hollow in the middeſt like a gutter: among the which riſeth vp a naked or bare ſtalke, two cubits high, branched toward the top, with ſundrie brittle armes or branches, wherein doe grow many goodly flowers, like vnto thoſe of the common white Lillie in ſhape & proportion, of a ſhining yellow colour; which being paſt there ſucceede three-cornered husks or cods, full of blacke ſhining ſeedes, like thoſe of the Peonie. The roote conſiſteth of many knobs or tuberous clogs, proceeding from one head, like thoſe of the white Aſphodill or Peonie.

2 The Day Lilly hath ſtalks and leaues like the former. The flowers be like the white Lillie in ſhape, of an orenge tawnie colour: of which flowers much might be ſaid, which I omit. But in briefe this plant bringeth foorth in the morning his bud, which at noone is full blowen or ſpred abrode, and the ſame day in the euening it is as rotten and ſtinking, as if it had been troden in a dunghill a moneth togither in foule and rainy weather: which is the cauſe that the ſeede doth not follow, as in the other of his kinde, not bringing foorth any at all that I could euer obſerue, according to the old prouerbe, Soone ripe, ſoone rotten. His rootes are like the former.

*The place.*

Theſe Lillies do growe in my garden, and alſo in the gardens of herbariſts and louers of fine and rare plants; but not wilde in England, as in other countries.

*The time.*

Theſe Lillies do flower ſomewhat before the other Lillies.

*The names.*

Diuers do call this kinde of Lillie *Liliaſphodelus*, *Liliago*, and alſo *Liliaſtrum*, but moſt commonly *Lilium non bulboſum*: in Engliſh Liricontancie, and yellow Lillie. The old herbariſts name it *Hemerocallis*: for they haue two kindes of *Hemerocallis*, the one a ſhrub or wooddie plant, as witneſſeth *Theophraſtus* in his ſixt booke of the hiſtorie of plants. *Plinie* ſetteth downe the ſame ſhrub among thoſe plants, the leaues whereof onely do ſerue for garlands.

The other *Hemerocallis* which they ſet downe, is a flower which periſheth at night, and buddeth at the ſunne riſing, according to *Athenæus*, and therefore is called the Day Lillie, or Lillie for a day.

*The nature.*

The nature is rather referred to the Aſphodils than to Lillies.

*The vertues.*

*Dioſcorides* ſaith, that the roote ſtamped with honie, and a mother peſſarie made thereof with wooll, and put vp, bringeth foorth water and blood. A

The leaues ſtamped and applied, do alay hot ſwellings in the dugs after womens trauell in childe bearing, and likewiſe taketh away the inflammation of the eies. B

The rootes and the leaues be laid with good ſucceſſe vpon burnings and ſcaldings. C

## *Of Bulbed Flower deluce. Chap. 67.*

*The kindes.*

LIke as we haue ſet downe ſundry ſorts of Flower de-luces, with flaggie leaues and tuberous or knobbie rootes, variyng very notablie in ſundrie reſpects, which we haue diſtinguiſhed in their proper chapters: it reſteth that in like maner we ſet foorth vnto your view, certaine Bulboſe or Onion rooted Flower de-luces, which in this place doe offer themſelues vnto our conſideration, whereof there be alſo ſundry ſorts, ſorted into one chapter as followeth.

*The description.*

1 ONion Flower de-luce hath long narrow blades or leaues, creſted, chamfered, or ſtraked on the backe ſide, as it were welted, below ſomewhat round, opening it ſelfe toward the top, yet remaining as it were halfe round, wherby it reſembleth a hollow trough or gutter. In the bottome of the hollowneſſe it tendeth to whiteneſſe, and among theſe leaues doe riſe vp a ſtalke of a cubit high, at the top wherof groweth a faire blew flower not differing from the common Flower de-luce; the which being paſt, there com in place long thicke cods or ſeede veſſels, wherein

wherein is contained yellowiſh ſeede of the bigneſſe of a tare or fitch: the roote is rounde like the Onion, couered ouer with certaine browne skins or filmes.

2 Changeable Flower de-luce hath leaues like the former, but thinner, narrower, and ſharper pointed. The ſtalke and rootes are alſo like vnto the former, but leſſer. The flower groweth at the top, hauing likewiſe the forme of the Fower de-luce, that is to ſay, conſiſting of ſixe greater leaues, and three leſſer: the greater leaues fold backward and hang downeward, the leſſer ſtand vpright. And in the middle of the leaues there riſeth vp a yellow welt, white about the brims, and ſhadowed all ouer with a waſh of thin blew tending to a watchet colour: toward the ſtalke they are ſtripped ouer with a light purple colour, and likewiſe amongſt the hollow places of thoſe that ſtand vpright, which cannot be expreſt in the figure, there is the ſame faire purple colour: the ſmell and ſauour very ſweete and pleaſant. The roote is Onion faſhion or bulbus, like the other.

3 Of which kinde or ſort there is another in my garden, which I receiued of my brother *Iames Garret* Apothecarie, far more beautifull than the laſt deſcribed. The which is daſht ouer in ſteed of the blew or watchet colour, with a moſt pleaſant gold yellow colour, of ſmell exceeding ſweete, with bulbed rootes like thoſe of the other ſort.

4 It is reported, that there is in the garden of the Prince elector the Landgraue of Heſſens garden, one of this ſort or kinde, with white flowers, the which as yet I haue not ſeene.

1 *Iris bulboſa.*
Onion Flower de-luce.



2 *Iris bulboſa flore vario.*
Changeable Flower de-luce.



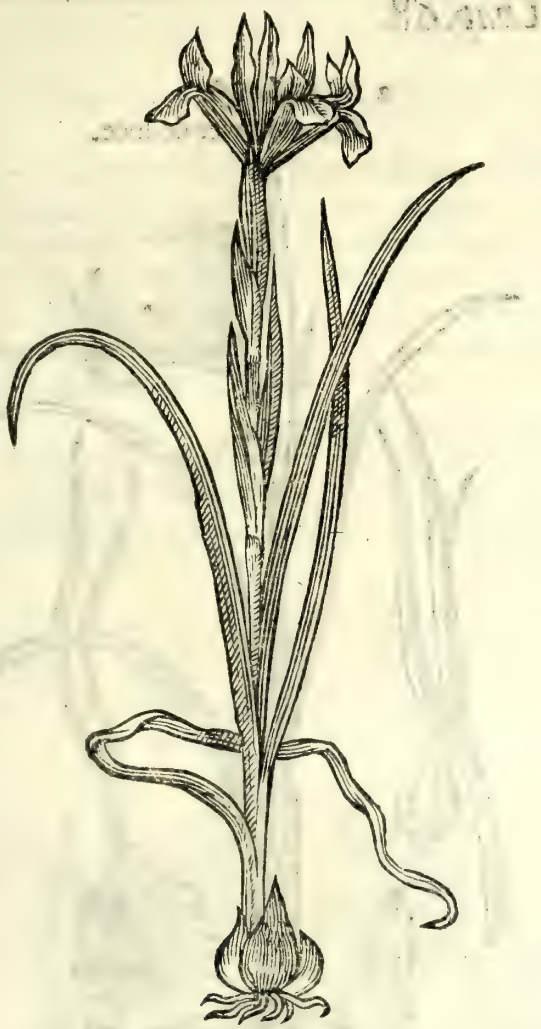
✻ *The deſcription.*

3 The yellow bulbed Flower de-luce hath leaues, rootes, ſtalks and flowers like vnto the variable or changeable ſort; differing notably in two points, that is to ſay, the ſtalks of this kinde do appeere of a reddiſh colour next vnto the ground, whereas the others are of a greeniſh colour, and the flowers of theſe be of a faire gold yellow colour, and the other of variable colours.

4 This

4 This pale yellow aſh coloured bulbus Flower de-luce (if there be any ſuch) agreeth with the former in deſcription. I ſay if there be any ſuch; for in mine opinion there is none ſuch differing from the other.

3 *Iris bulboſa flore luteo.*
Yellow bulbed Flower de-luce.



4 *Iris bulboſa flore pallido.*
Aſh colourde Flower de-luce.



✲ *The place.*

The firſt of theſe bulbed Flower de-luces doth grow wilde, or of it ſelfe in the corne fields of the moſt parts of England, as about Bathe and Wels, and thoſe places adiacent; from whence they were firſt brought into London, where they be naturalized and increaſe in great plentie in our London gardens.

The other ſorts do grow naturally in Spaine & Italie wilde, from whence we haue had plants for our London gardens, whereof they do greatly abound.

✲ *The time.*

They flower in Iune and Iuly, and ſeldome after.

✲ *The names.*

The Bulbed Flower de-luce is called of *L'Obelius Iris Bulboſa*, and alſo *Hyacinthus flore iridis*: of ſome *Hyacinthus poetarum*; and peraduenture it is the ſame that *Apuleius* mentioneth in the twenty one chapter, ſaying, that *Iris* named among the old writers *Hieris*, may alſo be called and not vnproperly *Hierobulbus* or *Hieribulbus*, as though you ſhould ſay *Iris Bulboſa*, or Bulbed Ireos, vnleſſe you would haue ἱεροβόλβος, called a greater or larger Bulbe: for it is certaine that great and huge things were called of the Ancients ἱερὰ, or *Sacra*: in Engliſh holy.

✲ *The nature.*

The nature of theſe Bulbed Flower de-luces, are referred to the kinds of Aſphodils.

✲ *The vertues.*

Take ſaith *Apuleius*, of the herbe *Hierobulbus* ſixe ℥. Goates ſuet as much, oile of Alcanet one A pound,

pound, mixe them togither being firſt ſtamped in a ſtone mortar, it taketh away the paine of the goute.

B Moreouer, if a woman doe vſe to waſh her face with the decoction of the roote, mixed with the meale of Lupines, it foorthwith cleanſeth away the freckels and morphew, & ſuch like deformities.

## *Of Spaniſh nut. Chap. 68.*

1 *Siſirichium.*
Spaniſh Nut.



2 *Iris Tuberoſa.*
Veluet flower de-luce.



✻ *The deſcription.*

1 SPaniſh Nut hath ſmal graſſie leaues like thoſe of the ſtars of Bethlem or *Ornithogalũ*, among which riſeth vp a ſmall ſtalke of halfe a foote high, garniſhed with the like leaues, but ſhorter. The flowers grow at the top, of a skie colour, in ſhape reſembling the flower de-luce or common *Iris*: which being paſt, there ſucceede ſmall cods with ſeeds, like thoſe of Turneps. The roote is round, *Bulbus* or Onion faſhion, couered with a skin or filme, in ſhape like a Net. The bulbe is ſweete in taſte, and may be eaten before any other Bulbed flowers. There is ſet foorth another of this kinde ſomwhat leſſer, which may chance by the ſoile or climate, and yet the ſelfe ſame plant.

2 Veluet flower de-luce hath many long ſquare leaues, ſpungious or full of pith, trailing vpon the ground, in ſhape like to the leaues of ruſhes: among which riſeth vp a ſtalke of a foote high, bearing at the top a flower like the flower de-luce. The lower leaues that turne downward, are of a perfect blacke colour, ſoft and ſmooth as is blacke veluet, the blacknes is welted about with greeniſh yellow, or as we terme it, a gooſe turde greene; of which colour the vppermoſt leaues do conſiſt: which being paſt, there followeth a great knob or creſted ſeede veſſell of the bignes of a mans thombe, wherein is conteined round white ſeede, as big as the Fetch or Tare. The roote conſiſteth of many knobby bunches like fingers.

✻ *The*

*The place.*

Theſe baſtard kinds of Flower de-luces, are ſtrangers in England, except it be among ſome fewe diligent Herbariſts in London, who haue them in their gardens where they increaſe exceedingly, eſpecially the laſt deſcribed, which is ſaid to grow wilde about Conſtantinople, Morea and Greece, from whence it hath been tranſported into Italy, where it hath beene taken for *Hermodactylis*, and by ſome expreſt or ſet foorth in writing vnder the title *Hermodactylis*, whereas in truth it hath not any ſemblance at all with *Hermodactylis*.

*The time.*

Theſe wilde or baſtard Flower de-luces, do flower from Maie to the end of Iune.

*The names.*

1 The bulbed baſtard Flower de-luce which we haue Engliſhed Spaniſh Nut, is called in Spaine *Nozella*: the leſſer ſort *Parua Nozella*, in their owne toong *Macuca*: we take it to be that kinde of nouriſhing Bulbe which is named in Greeke σπυρίδιον: of *Pliny Siſirichium*.

2 *Pliny* and *Theophraſtus* contend whether this veluet Flower de-luce be the true *Hermodactylis*: The which controuerſie I intende not to meddle withall, ſeeing the matter ſo plaine, which may be decided by the leaſt and ſimpleſt Sympliſt in theſe our daies, conſidering it doth not agree with the true *Hermodactylis* in any one point.

*The nature and vertues.*

Of theſe kinds of Flower de-luce there hath been little or nothing at all left in writing concerning their natures or vertues: onely the Spaniſh Nut is eaten at the tables of rich and delicious, naie vicious perſons in ſallads, or otherwiſe to procure luſt and lecherie.

## *Of Corne Flag.* *Chap. 69.*

1 *Gladiolus Narbonenſis.*
French corne Flag.



2 *Gladiolus Italicus.*
Italian corne Flag.



1 French

✲ *The deſcription.*

1 FRench Corne Flag hath ſmall ſtiffe leaues, ribbed or chamfered with long nerues or ſinewes running through the ſame, in ſhape like thoſe of the ſmall Flower de-luce, or the blade of a ſworde, ſharpe pointed, of an ouerworne greene colour: among the which riſeth vp a ſtiffe brittle ſtalke, a cubite high, whereupon do grow in comely order many faire purple flowers, gaping as thoſe of Snapdragon, or not much differing from the Foxe gloue, called in Latin *Digitalis:* after there come in place round knobby ſeede veſſels, full of chaffie ſeede, very light, of a browne reddiſh colour. The roote conſiſteth of two Bulbes, one ſet vpon the other, the vppermoſt whereof in the beginning of the ſpring is leſſer and more full of iuice: the lower more greater, but more looſe and lithie, which a little while after periſheth.

2 Italian Corne Flag hath long narrow leaues, with many ribs or nerues running through the ſame: the ſtalke is ſtiffe and brittle, whereupon do grow flowers orderly placed vpon one ſide of the ſtalke, whereas the precedent hath his flowers placed on both the ſides of the ſtalke, in ſhape and colour like the former, as are alſo the rootes, but ſeldome ſeene one aboue another, as in the former.

3 *Gladiolus flore Pallido.*
Pale Corne Flag.



3 There is a thirde ſort of Corne Flag, which agreeth with the laſt deſcribed in euery point, ſauing that the flowers of this are of a pale colour, as it were betweene white and that which we call maidens bluſh.

✲ *The place.*

Theſe kinds of Corne Flags growe in medowes, and in eareable grounds among corne in many places of Italy, as alſo in the parts of Fraunce bordering therunto. Neither are the fields of Auſtria and Morauia without them, as *Cordus* writeth. We haue great plentie of them in our London gardens, eſpecially for the garniſhing and decking them vp, with their ſeemely flowers.

✲ *The time.*

They flower from May to the end of Iuly.

✲ *The names.*

Corne Flag is called in Greeke ξίφιον: in Latine *Gladiolus*, and of ſome *Enſis*; of others φάσγανον, and *Gladiolus ſegetalis: Theophraſtus* in his diſcourſe of *Phaſganum*, maketh it the ſame with *Xiphion. Valerius Cordus* calleth Corne Flag *Victorialis fœmina:* others *Victorialis rotunda:* In the Germaine toong Seigwurtz: to make a difference betweene *Gladiolus* and *Victorialis*, ſeeing that the right *Victorialis* is a kinde of Garlicke found vpon the higheſt tops of the Alpiſh mountaines, which is likewiſe called of the Germains Seigwurtz: ſo that *Cordus* did forget himſelfe in calling *Gladiolus Victorialis*: notwithſtanding the Germaines appellations. The flowers of Corne Flag are called of the Italians *Monacuccio:* in Engliſh Corne Flag, Corne Sedge, Corne Gladin: in French *Glais.*

✲ *The nature.*

The roote of Corne Flag, as *Galen* ſaith, is of force to drawe, waſte or conſume away and drie, as alſo of a ſubtill and digeſting qualitie.

✲ *The vertues.*

A The roote ſtamped with the powder of frankenſence and wine, applied, draweth foorth ſplinters and thornes that ſticke faſt in the fleſh.

B Being ſtamped with the meale of Darnell and honied water, doth waſte and make ſubtill harde lumps, nodes and ſwellings being emplaiſtred.

Some

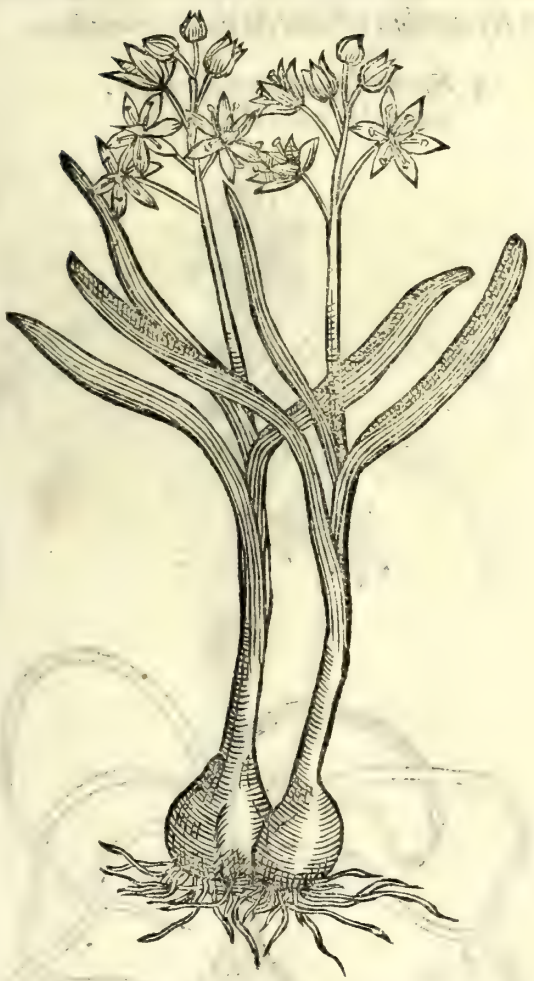
Some affirme that the vpper roote prouoketh bodilie luſt, and the lower cauſeth barrenneſſe. C
The vpper roote drunke in water, is profitable againſt that kinde of burſting in children called D
*Enterocele.*
The roote of Corne flag ſtamped with hogs greaſe and wheaten meale, hath been found by late E
practitioners in Phiſicke and Chirurgerie to be a certaine and approoued remedie againſt *Struma, Scrophulas*, and ſuch like ſwellings in the throte.
The cods with the ſeed dried and beaten into powder, & drunke in Goates milke, or Aſſes milke, F
preſentlie taketh away the paine of the collicke.

## *Of Hyacinthes and their kinds. Chap. 70.*

### ✻ *The kindes.*

THere be likewiſe Bulbus or Onion rooted plants that do orderly ſucceed, whereof ſome are to be eaten, as Onions, Garlick, Leekes, and Ciues; notwithſtanding I am firſt to entreate of thoſe Bulbed rootes, whoſe faire and beautifull flowers haue receiued grace and ornament in gardens, and Garlands: the firſt are the Hyacinths, whereof there is founde at this day diuers ſorts differing very notably in many points, as ſhall be declared in their ſeuerall deſcriptions.

1 *Hyacinthus ſtellatus Fuchſij.*
Starrie Iacinth.



2 *Hyacinthus ſtellatus Lilifolius.*
Lillie Iacinth.



### ✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kind of Iacinth hath very fat thicke browne leaues, hollow like a little trough, very brittle, of the length of a finger: among which ſhoote vp fat thicke browniſh ſtalkes, ſoft and verie tender, and ful of iuice, wherupon do grow many ſmal blew flowers conſiſting of ſixe little leaues, ſpread abrode like a ſtar. The ſeed is contained in ſmall round bullets, which are ſo

ponderous or heauie, that they lie trailing vpon the ground. The roote is bulbus or Onion faſhion, couered with browniſh ſcales or filmes.

There is founde another of this kinde which ſeldome or neuer hath more than two leaues. The rootes are bulbed like the other. The flowers be whitiſh ſtar faſhion, tending to blewneſſe, which I receiued from *Robinus* of Paris.

2 The ſecond kind of Hyacinth hath many brode leaues ſpread vpon the ground, like vnto thoſe of garden Lillie, but ſhorter. The ſtalkes do riſe out of the middeſt thereof bare, naked, & verie ſmooth, an handfull high; at the top whereof do grow ſmall blew flowers ſtar faſhion, verie like vnto the precedent. The roote is thicke and full of iuice, compact of many ſcalie cloues of a yellow colour.

Likewiſe we haue another ſort in our London gardens of this ſtarry Hyacinths, like vnto the Hyacinths of *Fuchſius* deſcription, hauing for the moſt part three leaues. The flowers are of a purple blew colour.

### ✻ *The place.*

Theſe plants do grow in many places of Germanie, in woods and mountaines, as *Fuchſius* and *Geſner* do teſtifie. In Bohemia alſo vpon diuers banks that are full of herbs. In England we cheriſh them in our gardens onely for the beautie of the flower.

### ✻ The time.

They begin to flower in the middeſt of Ianuarie, and bring foorth their ſeede in May.

### ✻ *The names.*

The firſt of theſe Hyacinths is called *Hyacinthus ſtellatus*, or *Stellaris Fuchsij*, of the ſtar-like flowers: *Narciſſus cæruleus Bocky:* of ſome *Flos Martius ſtellatus.*

The Lillie Hyacinth is called *Hyacinthus Germanicus liliflorus*, or Germanie Hyacinth, taken from the countrie where it naturally groweth wilde: of others *Hyacinthus bifolius*, as of *Theophraſtus.*

3 *Hyacinthus autumnalis.*
Winter Hyacinth.



4 *Hyacinthus autumnalis maior.*
Great Winter Hyacinth.



✻ *The*

✲ *The deſcription.*

3 Autumne Iacint is the leaſt of all Iacints: it hath ſmall narrow graſſie leaues ſpread abroad vpon the ground; in the middeſt wherof ſpringeth vp a ſmall naked ſtalke an handful high, ſet from the middle to the top with many ſmall ſtarlike blew flowers, hauing certaine ſmall looſe chiues in the middle. The ſeede is blacke contained in ſmall husks: the roote is Bulbus or Onion rooted.

4 The great winter Iacint is like vnto the precedent in leaues, ſtalkes and flowers, not differing in any one point, but in greatneſſe.

✲ *The place.*

Theſe Autumne Iacints grow not of themſelues or wilde in England, notwithſtanding I haue them in my garden, although they be very rare with vs in London.

✲ *The time.*

Thye flower in the end of September, and ſometimes after.

✲ *The names.*

1 The firſt is called *Hyacinthus Autumnalis*, or Autumne Iacint, and winter Iacint.

2 The ſecond *Hyacinthus Autumnalis maior*, the great Autumne Iacint, or winter Iacint.

5 *Hyacinthus Anglicus.*
Blew Engliſh Hare-Bels.



6 *Hyacinthus albus Anglicus.*
White Engliſh Hare-Bels.



✲ *The deſcription.*

5 The blew Harebels or Engliſh Iacint is very common throughout all England. It hath long narrow leaues leaning towards the ground, among the which ſpring vp naked or bare ſtalks, loden with many hollow blew flowers, of a ſtrong ſweete ſmell, ſomewhat ſtuffing the head: after which come the cods or round knobs, conteining a great quantitie of ſmall blacke ſhining ſeed. The roote is Bulbus, ful of a ſlimy glewiſh iuice, which will ſerue to ſet feathers vpon arrowes in ſteed of glew, or to paſte bookes with: whereof is made the beſt ſtarche next vnto that of Wake robin rootes.

6 The white Engliſh Iacint is altogither like vnto the precedent, ſauing that the leaues hereof are ſomwhat broader, the flowers more open, and very white of colour.

There is found wilde in many places of England, another ſort, which hath flowers of a faire carnation colour, which maketh a difference from the other.

✲ *The place.*

The blew Harebels do growe wilde in woods, copſes, and in the borders of fields euery where through England.

The other two are not ſo common, yet do they grow in the woods by Colcheſter in Eſſex, in the fieldes and woods by Southfleete neere vnto Graues-end in Kent, as alſo in a peece of grounde by Canturburie called the Clapper, in the fields by Bathe, about the woods by Wartington in Lancaſhire and other places.

✲ *The time.*

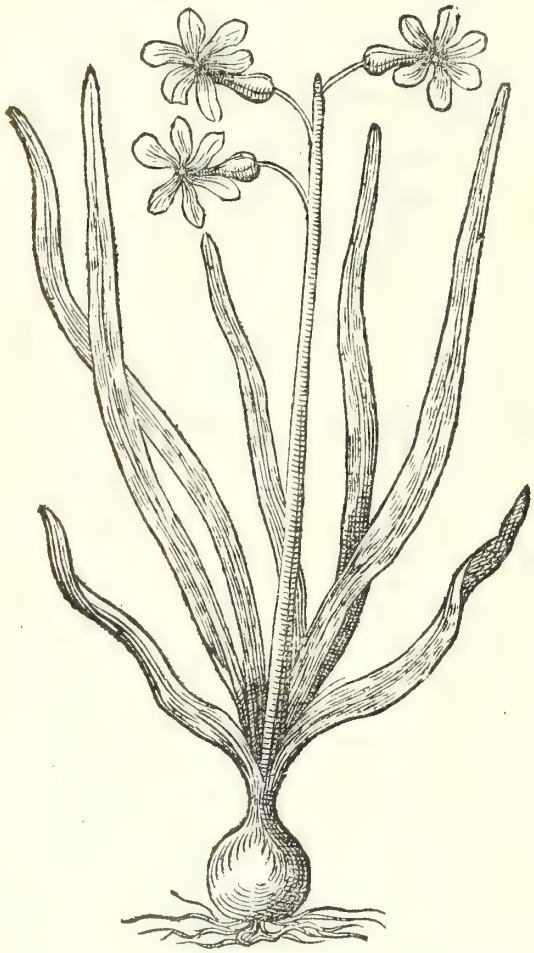
They flower from the beginning of Maie vnto the end of Iune.

✲ *The names.*

The firſt of our Engliſh Iacints is called *Hiacinthus Anglicus*, for that it is thought to grow more plentifully in England than elſe where: of *Dodoneus Hyacinthus non ſcriptus*, or the vnwritten Iacint.

The other *Hyacinthus Belgicus candidus*, or the Lowe countrey Iacint with white flowers.

7 *Hyacinthus orientalis cæruleus.*
The blew Orientall Iacint.



8 *Hyacinthus orientalis Polyanthos.*
Double Orientall Iacint.



✲ *The deſcription.*

7 The orientall Iacint hath great leaues, thicke, fat, and full of iuice, deepely hollowed in the middle like a trough: from the middle of thoſe leaues riſeth vp a ſtalke two hands high, bare without leaues, very ſmooth, ſoft and full of iuice, loden toward the top with many faire blew flowers, hollow like a bell, greater than the Engliſh Iacint. The roote is great, Bulbus or Onion faſhion, couered with many ſcalie reddiſh filmes or pillings, ſuch as thoſe that couer Onions.

8 The double Iacint or Iacint with many flowers (for ſo doth the word *Polyanthos* import) hath very many large and broad leaues, ſhort and very thicke, fat or full of ſlimie iuice: from the middle whereof riſe vp ſtrong thicke groſſe ſtalks, bare and naked, ſet from the middle to the top with many

ny blew or skie coloured flowers, growing for the moſt part vpon one ſide of the ſtalke. The roote is great, thicke and full of ſlimie iuice.

There is come vnto vs from beyond the ſeas diuers other ſorts, whoſe figures are not extant with vs, of which there is one like vnto the firſt of theſe orientall Iacints, ſauing that the flowers thereof are purple coloured.

Likewiſe there is another called *Orientalis albus*, differing alſo from the others in colour of the flowers, for that theſe are very white, and the others blew.

There is another called *Hyacinthus Brumalis*, or winter Iacint, it is like the others in ſhape, but differeth in the time of flowring.

✲ *The place.*

Theſe kinds of Iacints haue been brought from beyond the ſeas, ſome out of one countrey and ſome out of others, eſpecially from the Eaſt countries, whereof they tooke their names *Orientalis*.

✲ *The time.*

They flower from the end of Ianuary vnto the end of Aprill.

✲ *The names.*

There is a Lilly which *Ouid* in the tenth booke of his Metamorphoſis called *Hyacinthus*, of the boy *Hyacinth*, of whoſe blood he faineth that this flower ſprang, when he periſhed as he was playing with *Apollo*, for whoſe ſake he ſaith that *Apollo* did print certaine letters and notes of his mourning writting thus,

*Ecce cruor, qui fuſus humo ſignauerat Herbas,*
*Deſinit eſſe cruor, Tyrioque nitentior oſtro*
*Flos oritur, formamque capit, quam Lilia, ſi non*
*Purpureus color his, argenteus eſſet in illis.*
*Non ſatis hoc Phœbo eſt, (is enim fuit auctor honoris)*
*Ipſe ſuos gemitus foliis inſcribit, & αι αι*
*Flos habet inſcriptum, funeſtaque litera ducta eſt.*

That is,

Behold the blood of him
Which dide the graſſe, ceaſt blood to be, and vp there ſprang a trim
And goodly flower, more orient then the purple cloth in graine:
In ſhape a lillie, were it not that lillies do remaine
Of ſiluer colour, where as thoſe of purple hewe are ſeene:
Although that *Phœbus* had the cauſe of this great honor beene,
Yet thought he not that fame inough, and therefore did he wright
His ſighs vpon the leaues thereof: and ſo in colour bright
The flower hath αι writ thereon, which letters are of griefe.

*Theocritus* alſo hath made mention of this Hyacinth in *Bions* Epitaph in the 19. Eidyll,

Now Hyacinth, thoſe letters thine tell them and do not paſſe,
And take vpon thy leaues αἰ αἰ, hei (mourning notes) alaſſe.

Likewiſe *Virgill* hath written heereof in the third Eclog of his Bucolicks,

*Et me* Phœbus *amat*, Phœbo *ſua ſemper apud me*
*Munera ſunt, lauri & ſuaue rubens Hyacinthus.*

And me *Phœbus* loues, *Phœbus* hath his gifts alwaies with mee
Trees Laurell, flowers Hyacinth ſo ſweete and red to ſee.

In like maner alſo *Nemeſianus* in his ſecond Eclog of his Bucolicks:

*Te ſine me, miſero mihi lilia nigra videntur*
*Pallenteſque Roſæ, nec dulce rubens Hyacinthus:*
*At ſi tu venias, & candida lilia fient*
*Purpureæque Roſæ, & dulce rubens Hyacinthus.*

Me without thee, white Lillies ſeeme all blacke poore man to me
And Roſes pale, vnſweete the ruddie Hyacinth will be:
But if ſo be thou com'ſt, O then the Lillies ſhall be white
And Roſes red, and ſweete the ruddy *Hyacinth* in ſight.

The Hyacinthes are ſaid to be red, which *Ouid* calleth purple, ſome would haue them called by the name of Ruſtie Iron, for that when the beſt iron is made hot and wrought til it be cold, there remaineth a certaine blewnes, which they call iron colour: grounding themſelues vpon *Virgils* auctoritie,

ritie, in the ſixt of his AEneidos, where he deſcribeth *Charons* ruſtie iron coloured bote, and preſently calleth the ſame blew.

*Ipſe ratem conto ſubigit veliſque miniſtrat,*
*Et ferruginea ſubuectat corpora Cymba.*

Himſelfe with piked pole his boate doth guide, and beares a charge,
Tranſporting ſtill the ſoules in a ruſtie cankered barge.

And *Claudius* alſo doth not a little confirme their opinions, who writeth that the Violets are of a ſweete iron colour in his ſecond booke of the carying away of *Proſerpina*.

*Sanguineo ſplendore roſas, vaccinia nigro*
*Induit, & dulci violas ferrugine pingit.*

He trims the roſe with bloudy bright
And Primetree berries black he makes,
And decks the Violet with a ſweete
Darke iron colour, which it takes.

But let vs returne to the proper names from which we haue digreſſed: moſt of the later Herbariſts do call this plant *Hyacinthus Poeticus*, or Poets Hyacinth. *Pauſanias* in his ſecond booke of his Corinthiacks, hath made mention of Hyacinthus, called of the Hermonians *Comoſandalos*, ſetting downe the ceremonies done by them on their feſtiuall daies, in the honor of the goddeſſe *Chthonia*. The prieſts ſaith he, and the magiſtrates forthat yeere being, do leade the troupe of the pompe; the women and men follow after: the boies ſolemnly leade foorth the goddeſſe with a ſtately ſhewe: They go in white veſtures with garlands on their heads, made of a flower which the inhabitants call *Comoſandalos*, which is the blew or skie coloured Hyacinth, hauing the markes and letters of mourning as aforeſaid.

### ✻ *The nature.*

The Hyacinths mentioned in this chapter, do lightly clenſe and binde, drying in the thirde degree. But the rootes are drie in the firſt degree, and colde in the ſecond.

### ✻ *The vertues.*

A The root of Hyacinth boiled in wine and drunke, ſtoppeth the belly, prouoketh vrine, and helpeth againſt the venemous bitings of the fielde ſpider.

B The ſeede is of the ſame vertue, and is of greater force in ſtopping of the laske and bloudy flixe: being drunke in wine it preuaileth againſt the falling ſicknes.

C The rootes after the opinion of *Dioſcorides*, procure haire in beardleſſe men, and ſuch as haue been ouertaken with *Alopecia*.

## *Of faire haired Iacint.* *Chap.* 71.

### ✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe faire haired Iacint hath long fat leaues, hollowed alõgſt the inſide, trogh faſhion, as are moſt of the Hyacinthes, of a darke green colour, tending to rednes. The ſtalke riſeth out of the midſt of the leaues, bare & naked, ſoft & ful of ſlimie iuice, which are beſet round about with many ſmall flowers of an ouerworne purple colour: the top of the ſpike of flowers conſiſteth of a number of faire ſhining purple flowers, in maner of a tuft or buſh of haires, whereof it tooke his name *Comoſus*, or faire haired. The ſeed is conteined in ſmall bullets, of a ſhining blacke colour, as are moſt of thoſe of the Iacints. The roote is Bulbus or Onion faſhion, full of ſlimie iuice with ſome hairie threds, faſtened vnto his bottom.

2 White haired Iacint differeth not from the precedent in rootes, ſtalkes, leaues or ſeede. The flowers heerof are of a darke white colour, with ſome blacknes in the hollow part of them, which ſetteth foorth the difference.

Of this kinde I receiued another ſort from Conſtantinople, reſembling the firſt hairie Iacint very notably: but differeth in that, that this is altogither greater, aſwell in leaues, rootes and flowers, as alſo is of greater beautie without all compariſon.

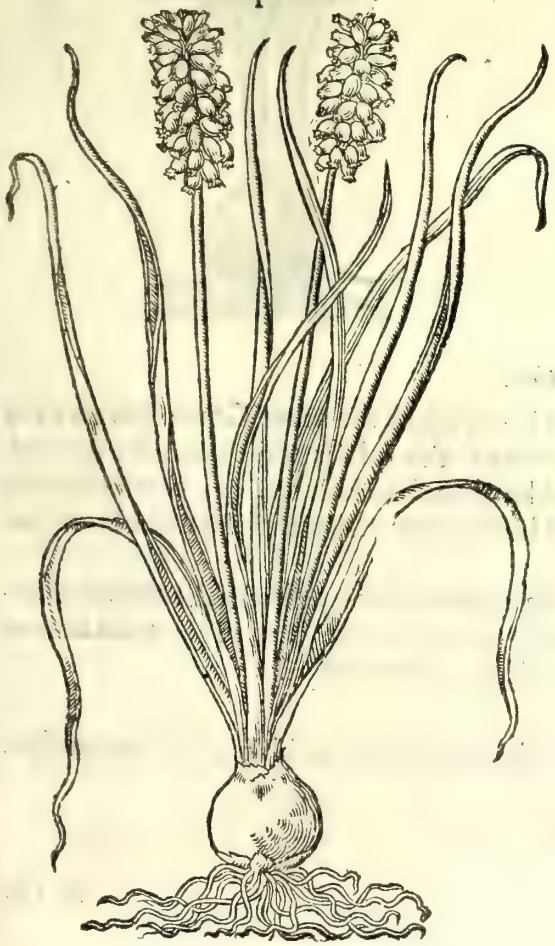
1 *Hyacinthus comoſus.*
Faire haired Iacint.



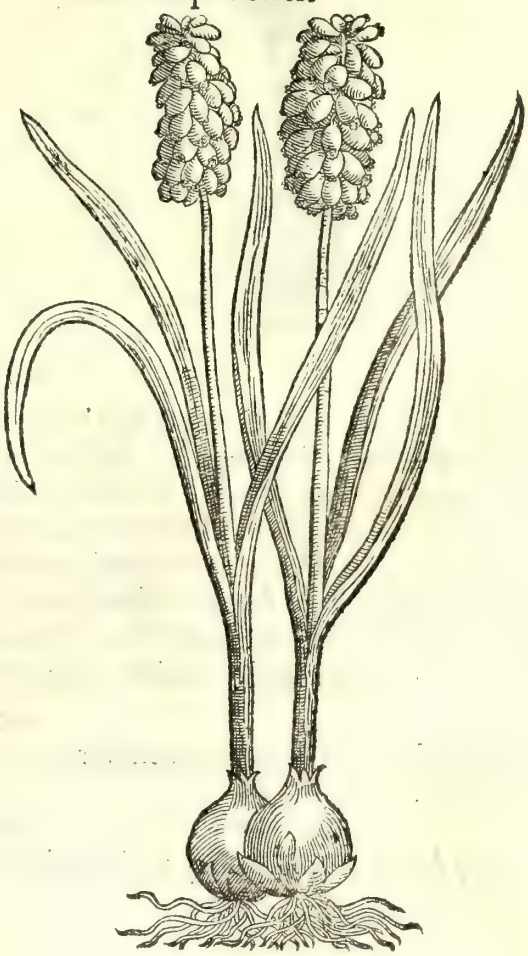
2 *Hyacinthus comoſus albus.*
White haired Iacint.



3 *Hyacinthus Botryoides cæruleus.*
Blew Grape flower.



4 *Hyacinthus Botryoides cæruleus maior.*
Great Grape flower.

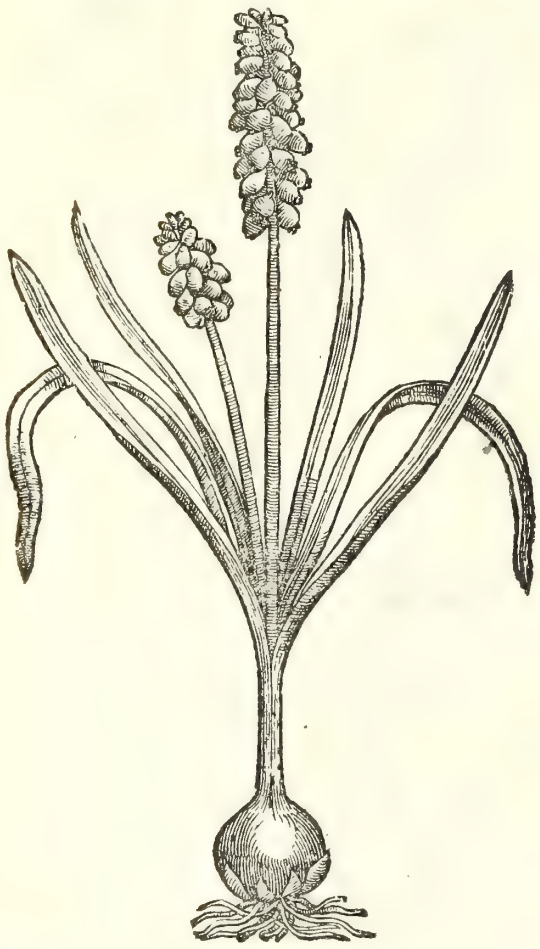


✲ *The deſcription.*

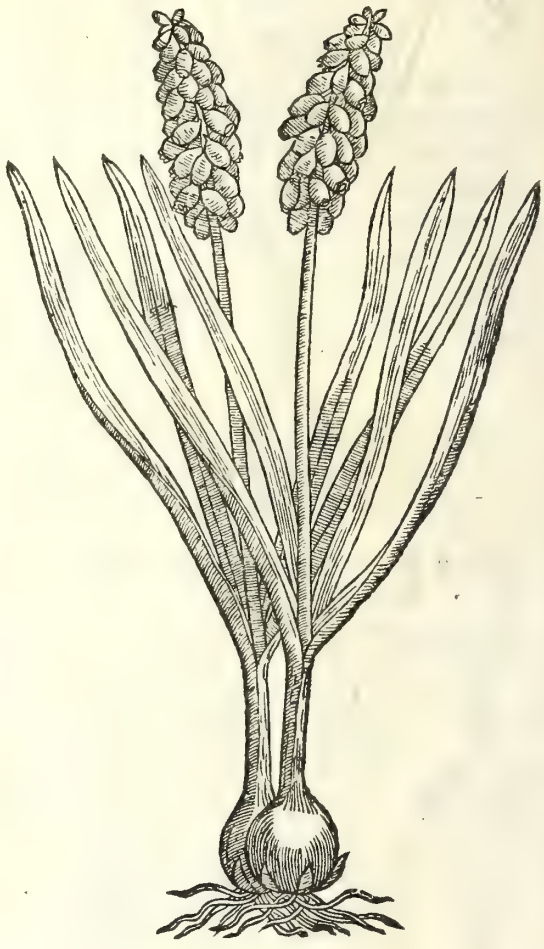
3 The ſmall Grape flower hath many long fat and weake leaues, trailing vpon the ground, hollow in the middle like a little trough, full of ſlimie iuice like the other Iacints: among which come foorth thicke, ſoft, ſmooth and weake ſtalkes, leaning this way and that way, as not able to ſtand vpright, by reaſon it is ſurcharged with very heauie flowers on his top, conſiſting of many little bottle-like blew flowers, cloſely thruſt or packt togither like a bunch of grapes, of a ſtrong ſmell, yet not vnpleaſant, ſomwhat reſembling the ſauour of the Orenge. The roote is round and Bulbus, ſet about with infinite yoong cloues or rootes, whereby it greatly encreaſeth.

4 The great Grape flower is verie like vnto the ſmaller of his kinde. The difference conſiſteth in that this plant is altogither greater, but the leaues are not ſo long.

5 *Hyacinthus botryoides Cæruleus amœnus.*
Skie coloured Grape flower.



6 *Hyacinthus botryoides lacteus.*
White Grape flower.



✲ *The deſcription.*

5 The skie coloured Grape flower hath a few leaues in reſpect of the other Grape flowers, the which are ſhorter, fuller of iuice, ſtiffe and vpright, whereas the others traile vpon the ground. The flowers grow at the top, thruſt or packt togither like a bunch of Grapes, of a pleaſant bright skie colour, euerie little bottle-like flower, ſet about the hollow entrance with ſmall white ſpots, not eaſie to be perceiued. The rootes are like the former.

6 The white Grape flower differeth not from the skie coloured Iacint, but in the colour of flowers: for this Iacint is of a pleaſant white colour tending to yellowneſſe, tipped about the hollow part with white, whiter than white it ſelfe, otherwiſe there is no difference.

✲ *The place.*

Theſe plants are kept in gardens for the beautie of their flowers, wherewith our London gardens do abound.

✲ *The time.*

They flower from February to the end of May.

✲ *The*

✻ *The names.*

The Grape flower is called *Hyacinthus Botryoides*, and *Hyacinthus Neoticorum Dodonæi*: of ſome *Bulbus eſculentus*, *Hyacinthus ſylueſtris Cordi*, *Hyacinthus exiguus Tragi*.

The faire haired Iacints are touched in their title, for ſo much as is extant of them in writing.

✻ *The nature and vertues.*

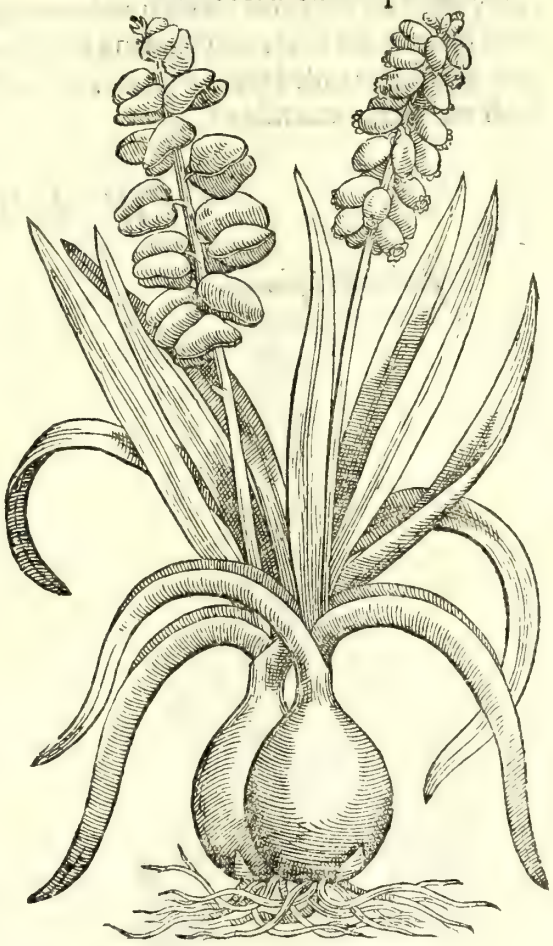
There is not any thing ſet down of the ancient or later writers, of the nature and vertues of theſe, but they are referred vnto the other Iacints.

## *Of Muſcari, or Musked grape flower. Chap. 72.*

1 *Muſcari flauum.*
Yellow musked Grape flower.



2 *Muſcari Cluſii.*
Aſh coloured Grape flower.



✻ *The deſcription.*

1 YEllow Muſcarie hath fiue or ſixe long leaues ſpread vpon the ground, thicke, fat, and full of ſlimie iuice, turning and winding themſelues crookedly this way and that way, hollowed alongſt the middle like a trough, as are thoſe of faire haired Iacint, which at the firſt budding or ſpringing vp are of a purpliſh colour; but being growen to perfection, become of a darke greene colour: amongſt the which leaues riſe vp naked, thicke & fat ſtalkes, infirme and weake in reſpect of the greatnes therof, lying alſo vpon the ground as do the leaues: ſet from the middle to the top on euery ſide with many yellow flowers, euery one made like a ſmall pitcher or little boxe, with a narrow mouth; exceeding ſweete of ſmell like the ſauour of muske, whereof it tooke the name *Muſcari*. The ſeede is incloſed in puffed or blowen vp cods, confuſedly made without order, of a fat and ſpungious ſubſtance: wherein is contained round blacke ſeede. The roote is Bulbus or Onion faſhion, whereunto are annexed certaine fat and thicke ſtrings like thoſe of Dogs graſſe.

2 Aſh coloured *Muſcari* or grape flower, hath larg and fat leaues like the precedent, not differing in any point, ſauing that theſe leaues at their firſt ſpringing vp are of a pale duſtie colour like aſhes.

The

The flowers are likewiſe ſweete, but of a pale bleake colour, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

✲ *The place.*

Theſe plants came from beyond Boſphorus in Aſia, and about Conſtantinople, the which by the meanes of friends haue been brought into theſe parts of Europe, whereof our London gardens are poſſeſſed.

✲ *The time.*

They flower in March and Aprill, and ſomtimes after.

✲ *The names.*

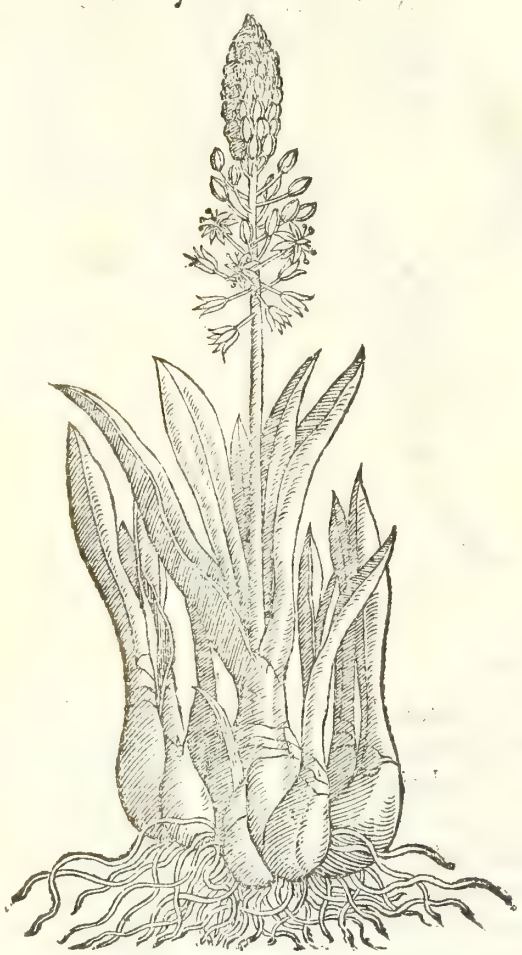
They are called generally *Muſcari*, in the Thuſcane or Turkie toong *Muſchoromi*, *Muſcurimi*, *Tipcadi*, and *Dipcadi*, of their pleaſant ſweete ſmell: of *Mathiolus*, *Bulbus Vomitorius*. Theſe plants may be referred vnto the Hyacinthes, whereof vndoubtedly they be kinds.

✲ *The nature and vertues.*

There hath not as yet any thing been touched concerning the nature or vertues of theſe plants, onely they are kept and maintained in gardens for the pleaſant ſmell of their flowers, but not for their beautie, for that many ſtinking field flowers do in beautie far ſurpaſſe them. But it ſhould ſeem that *Mathiolus* called them *Vomitorius*, in that they do procure vomiting, which of other auctors hath not been remembred.

## *Of Woolly Bulbus.* Chap. 73.

*Bulbus Eriophorus.*
Woolly Iacint.



✲ *The deſcription.*

THere hath fallen out to be heere inſerted a Bulbus plant conſiſting of many Bulbes, which hath paſſed currant amongſt all our late writers. The which I am to ſet forth to the view of our nation, as others haue done in ſundrie languages to theirs, as a kinde of the Hyacinths: which in rootes and leaues it doth verie well reſemble, called of the Grecians ἐριόφορον: in Latine *Laniferus*, bicauſe of his abundance of woolly flockes, wherewith the whole plant is in euerie part full fraughted, as well rootes, leaues, as ſtalkes. The leaues are broade, thicke, fat, full of iuice, and of a ſpiderlike webbe when they be broken. Among theſe leaues riſeth vp a ſtalk two cubits high, much like vnto the ſtalke of Squilla, or ſea Onion. And from the middle to the top it is beſet round about with many ſmal ſtarlike blew flowers without ſmel, verie like to the flowers of Aſphodill, beginning to flower at the bottome, and ſo vpward by degrees, whereby it is long before it hath done flowring: which flowers the learned Phiſition of Vienna *Iohannes Aicholzius* deſired long to ſee, who brought it firſt from Conſtantinople, and planted it in his garden, where he nouriſhed it ten yeeres with great curioſitie; which time being expired, thinking it to be a barren plant, ſent it to *Carolus Cluſius*, with whom in ſome few yeeres it did beare ſuch flowers as before deſcribed, but neuer ſince to this day. This painefull Herbariſt would gladly haue ſeene the ſeede that ſhould ſucceed thoſe flowers: but they being of a nature quickly ſubiect to periſh, decaie, and fade, began preſently to pine away, leauing onely a fewe chaffie and idle ſeede veſſels without fruit. My ſelfe haue been poſſeſſed with this plant at the leaſt 12. yeers, wherof I haue yeerely great increaſe of new rootes, but I did neuer ſee any token of budding or flowring to this day:

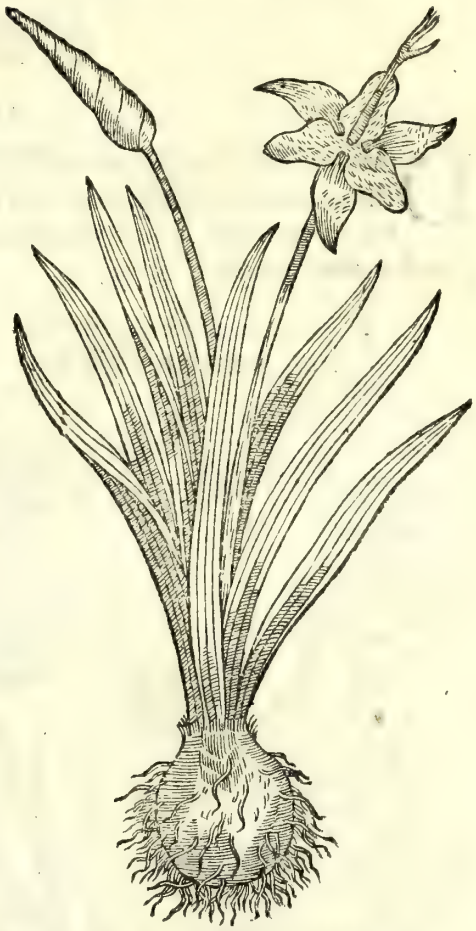
day: notwithſtanding I ſhall be content to ſuffer it in ſome baſe place or other of my garden to ſtand, as the cipher *o* at the end of the figures to attend his time & leaſure, as thoſe men of famous memorie haue done. Of whoſe temperature and vertues there hath not any thing beene ſaide, but kept in gardens to the end afore ſaid.

## *Of two fained pictures.* *Chap.* 74.

1 *Bulbus bombicinus commentitius.*
Falſe bumbaſte Iacint.



2 *Tigridis flos.*
The flower of Tigris.



**The deſcription.*

1 I Haue thought it conuenient to conclude this hiſtorie of the Hyacinthes with theſe two Bulbus plants, receiued by tradition from others, though generally holden for fained and adulterine. Their pictures I could willingly haue omitted in this hiſtorie, if the curious eie could elſe where haue found them drawn & deſcribed in our Engliſh toong: but bicauſe I finde them in none, I wil lay them down heere to the end that it may ſerue for excuſe to others who ſhal com after, which liſt not to deſcribe them, being as I ſaid, condemned for fained and adulterine, nakedly drawen onely and called θειόφορος, by others *Bulbus Bombicinus*, and by ſom *Commentitius*. The deſcription conſiſteth of theſe points, *videl.* The flowers (ſaith the author) are no leſſe ſtrange then wonderfull. The leaues & rootes are like to thoſe of Hyacinths, which hath cauſed it to occupie this place. The flowers reſemble the Daffodils or *Narciſſus*. The whole plant conſiſteth of a woollie or flockie matter: which deſcription with the picture was ſent vnto *Dodonæus* by *Iohannes Aicholzius*. It may be that *Aicholzius* receiued inſtructions from the Indies of a plant called in Greeke τεῖγόδης, which groweth in India, whereof *Theophraſtus* and *Athenæus* doe write in this maner, ſaying. The flower is like the *Narciſſus* conſiſting of a flockie or woollie ſubſtance, which by him ſeemeth to be the diſcription of our bombaſte Iacint.

2 The ſecond fained picture hath been taken of the diſcouerer, and others of later time, to be a kind of Dragons not ſeene of any that hath written thereof, which hath mooued them to thinke it a

fained

fained picture likewiſe; notwithſtanding you ſhall receiue the deſcription thereof as it hath come to my hands. The roote (ſaith my Author) is Bulbus or Onion faſhion, outwardly blacke: from the which ſpring vp long leaues, ſharpe pointed, narrow, and of a freſh greene colour: in the middeſt of which leaues riſe vp naked or bare ſtalkes, at the top whereof groweth a pleaſant yellow flower, ſtained with many ſmall red ſpots, heere and there confuſedly caſt abroade. And in the middeſt of the flower, thruſteth foorth a long red toong or ſtile, which in time groweth to be the cod or ſeed veſſel, crooked or wreathed, wherein is the ſeed. The vertues and temperature are not to be ſpoken of, conſidering that we aſſuredly perſwade our ſelues that there are no ſuch plants, but meere fictions and deviſes as we tearme them, to giue his freind a goudgeon, &c.

## *Of Daffodils. Chap. 75.*

### ✻ *The kindes.*

DAffodill or *Narciſſus*, according to *Dioſcorides*, is of two ſorts. The flowers of both are white, the one hauing in the middle a purple circle or coronet: the other with a yellow cuppe circle or coronet. Since whoſe time there hath been ſundry others deſcribed, as ſhall be ſet foorth in their proper places.

1 *Narciſſus medio purpureus.*
Purple circled Daffodill.



2 *Narciſſus medio purpureus præcox.*
Timely purple ringed Daffodill.



### ✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe firſt of the Daffodils is that with the purple crowne or circle, hauing ſmall narrowe leaues, thicke, fat, and ful of ſlimie iuice: among the which riſeth vp a naked ſtalke, ſmooth and hollow, of a foote high, bearing at the top a faire milke white flower, growing forth of a hood, or thin filme, ſuch as the flowers of Onions are wrapped in: in the middeſt of which flower is a round circle or ſmall coronet of a yellowiſh colour, purfled or bordered about the edge of the ſaid ring or circle, with a pleaſant purple colour; which being paſt, there follweth a thicke knobbe or button,

button,wherein is conteined blacke round ſeede. The roote is white, Bulbus or Onion faſhion.

2 The ſecond kinde of Daffodill agreeth with the precedent in euerie reſpect without difference, ſauing that this Daffodill flowreth in the beginning of February, and the other not vntil Aprill,and is ſomewhat leſſer.

✲ *The deſcription.*

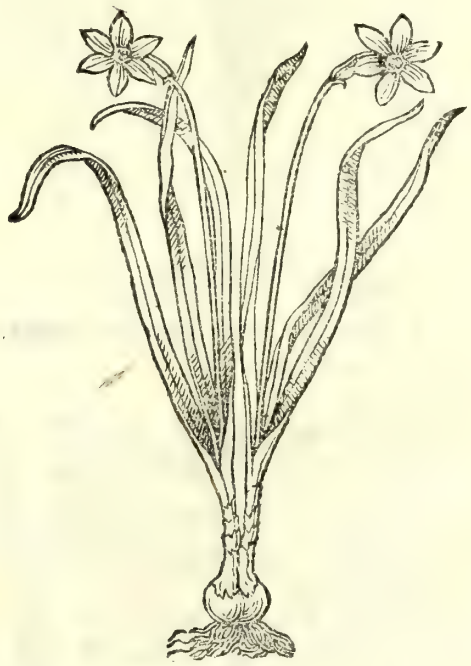
3 The third kinde of Daffodil with the purple ring or circle in the middle, hath many ſmal narrow leaues, very flat, crookedly bending toward the top: among which riſeth vp a ſlender bare ſtalke, at whoſe top doth grow a faire and pleaſant flower, like vnto thoſe before deſcribed, but leſſer, and flowreth ſooner, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

4 The fourth of theſe purple Daffodils is like vnto the laſt before deſcribed, but leſſer, and doth bring foorth his pleaſant flowers firſt of all the others,which maketh the difference.

3 *Narciſſus medio purpureus præcocior.*
More timely purple-ringed Daffodill.



4 *Narciſſus medio purpureus præcociſſimus.*
The very haſtie flowring Daffodill.

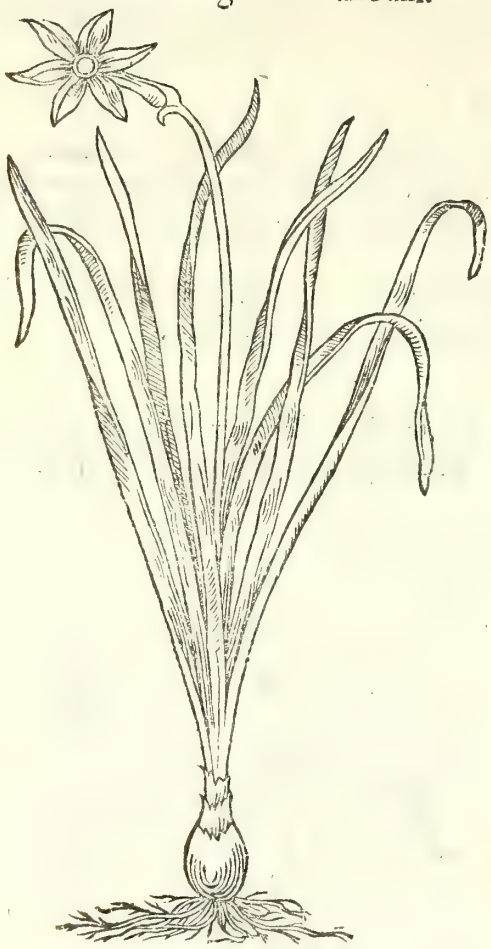


✲ *The deſcription.*

5 This late flowring Daffodill hath many flat thicke leaues,full of iuice:among the which riſeth a naked ſtalke,on the top whereof groweth a faire white flower,hauing in the middle a ringe or yellow circle. The ſeede groweth in knobby ſeede veſſels. The roote is Bulbus or Onion faſhion: it flowreth later than the others before deſcribed,that is to ſay in Aprill and May.

6 The ſixt kinde of Daffodill is that ſort of *Narciſſus* or Primroſe peereleſſe,that is moſt common in our countrey gardens,generally knowne euery where. It hath long fat and thicke leaues, full of a ſlimie iuice: among which riſeth vp a bare thicke ſtalke, hollow within and full of iuice. The flower groweth at the top, of a yellowiſh white colour, with a yellow crowne or circle in the middle: and flowreth in the month of Aprill,and ſomtimes ſooner. The roote is Bulbus faſhion.

5 *Narcissus minor serotinus.*
The late flowring small Daffodill.



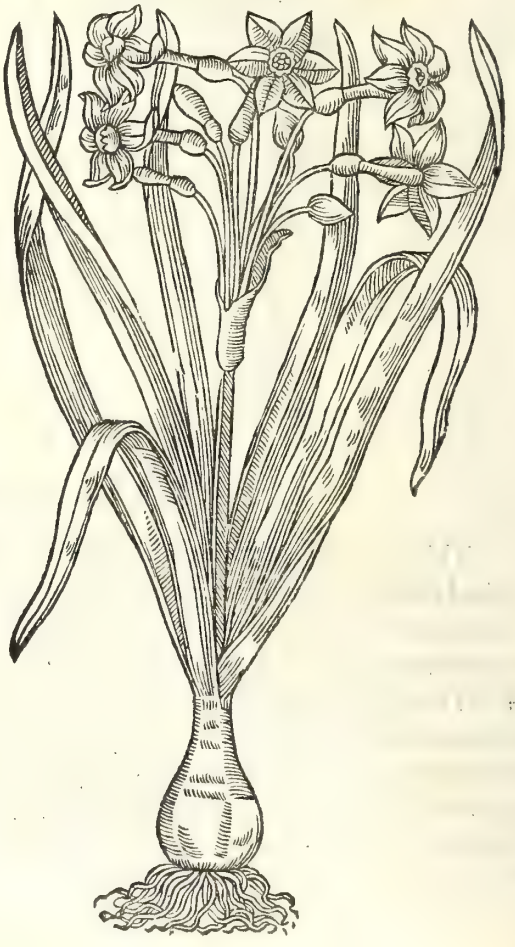
6 *Narcissus medioluteus.*
Primrose peerles, or the common white Daffodill.



7 *Narcissus medioluteus polyanthos.*
French Daffodill.



8 *Narcissus Pisanus.*
Italian Daffodill.

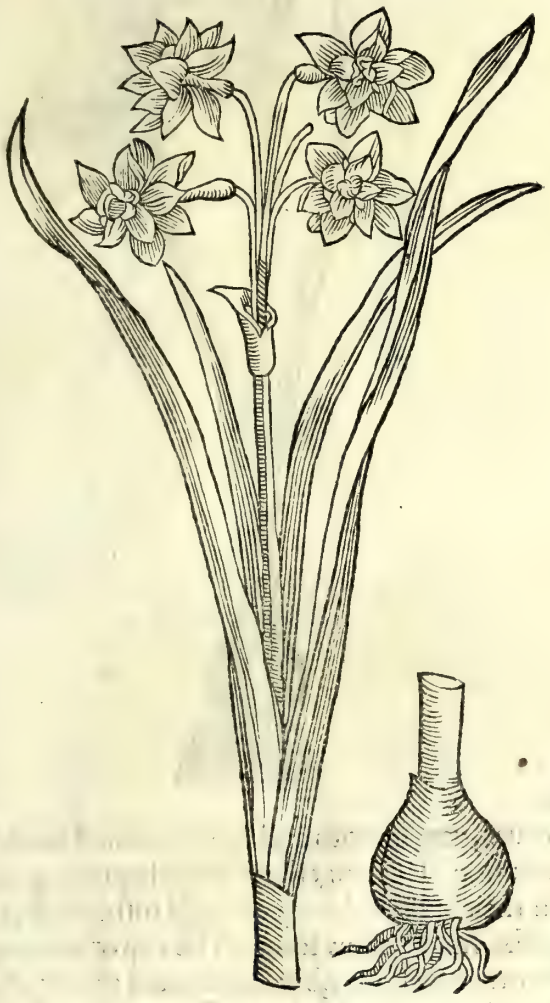


✻ *The deſcription.*

7 The ſeuenth Daffodill hath many broad and thicke leaues, fat and full of iuice, hollow and ſpungious. The ſtalks, flowers and rootes are like the former, and differeth in that that this plant bringeth foorth many flowers vpon one ſtalke, and the other fewer, and not of ſo perfect a ſweete ſmell, but more offenſiue and ſtuffing the head. It hath this addition *Polyanthos*, that is, of many flowers, wherein eſpecially conſiſteth the difference.

8 The Italian Daffodill is very like the former, the which to diſtinguiſh in words that they may be knowne one from another, is impoſſible. Their flowers, leaues and rootes are like, ſauing that the flowers of this are ſweeter and mo in number.

9 *Narciſſus albus Polyanthos.*
The double white Daffodill of Conſtantinople.



10 *Narciſſus totus albus.*
Milke white Daffodill.



✻ *The deſcription.*

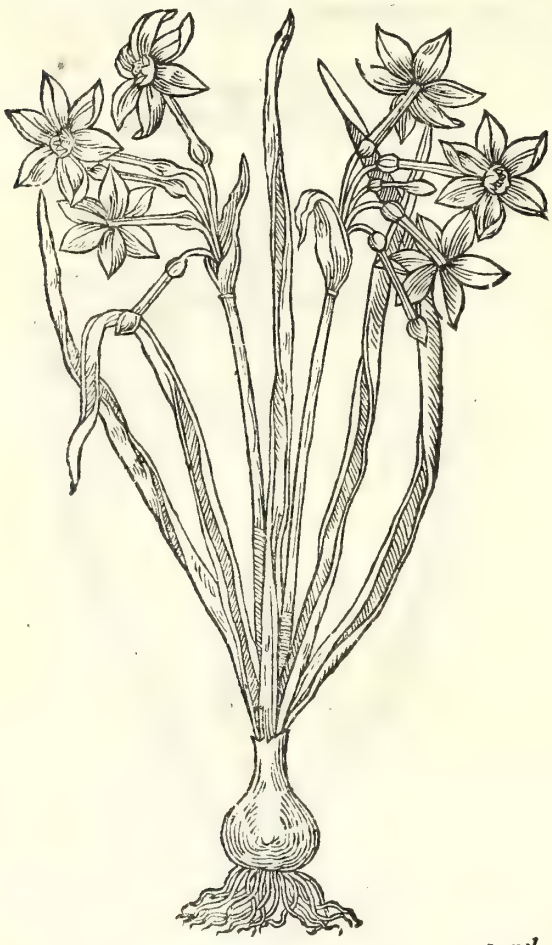
9 The double white Daffodill of Conſtantinople was ſent into England vnto the right Honorable the Lord Treaſurer, among other bulbed flowers: whoſe rootes when they were planted in our London gardens, did bring foorth beautifull flowers, very white and double, with ſome yellownes mixed in the middle leaues, pleaſant and ſweete in ſmell; but ſince that time we neuer could by any induſtrie or manuring bring them vnto flowring againe. So that it ſhould appeere, when they were diſcharged of that birth or burden which they had begotten in their owne countrey, and not finding that matter, ſoile or climate to beget more flowers, they remaine euer ſince barren and fruitleſſe. Beſides we found by experience that thoſe plants which in Autumne did ſhoote forth leaues, did bring foorth no flowers at all; and the others that appeered not vntill the ſpring, did flouriſh & beare their flowers. The ſtalks, leaues and rootes are like vnto the other kinds of Daffodill. It is called of the Turks *Giul Catamer lale*, that is *Narciſſus* with double flowers. Notwithſtanding we haue receiued from beyond the ſeas, as well from the lowe Countries, as alſo from Fraunce another ſort of greater beautie, which from yeere to yeere doth yeeld foorth moſt pleaſant double flowers, and great encreaſe of rootes, very like as well in ſtalks as other parts of the plant, vnto the other ſorts of Daffodils. It differeth onely in the flowers which are very double and thicke thruſt togither,

as

as are the flowers of our double Primroſe, hauing in the middle of the flower ſome fewe chiues or welts, of a bright purple colour, and the other mixed with yellow as aforeſaid.

10 The milke white Daffodill differeth not from the common white Daffodill, or Primroſe peereleſſe, in leaues ſtalkes, rootes or flowers, ſauing that the flowers of this plant hath not any other colour in the flower but white, whereas all the others are mixed with one colour or other.

11 *Narciſſus Iuncifolius præcox.*
Ruſh Daffodill.



12 *Narciſſus Iuncifolius ſerotinus.*
Late flowring Ruſh Daffodill.



✲ *The deſcription.*

11 The ruſh Daffodill hath long narrow and thicke leaues, very ſmooth and flexible, almoſt round like ruſhes, whereof it tooke his ſurname *Iuncifolius* or Ruſhie. It ſpringeth vp in the beginning of Ianuary, at which time alſo the flowers do ſhoote foorth their buds at the top of ſmall ruſhie ſtalkes, ſomtimes two and often more vpon one ſtalke, made of ſixe ſmall yellow leaues. The cup or crowne in the middle is likewiſe yellow, in ſhape reſembling the other Daffodils, but ſmaller, and of a ſtrong ſweete ſmell. The roote is bulbed, white within, and couered with a blacke skin or filme.

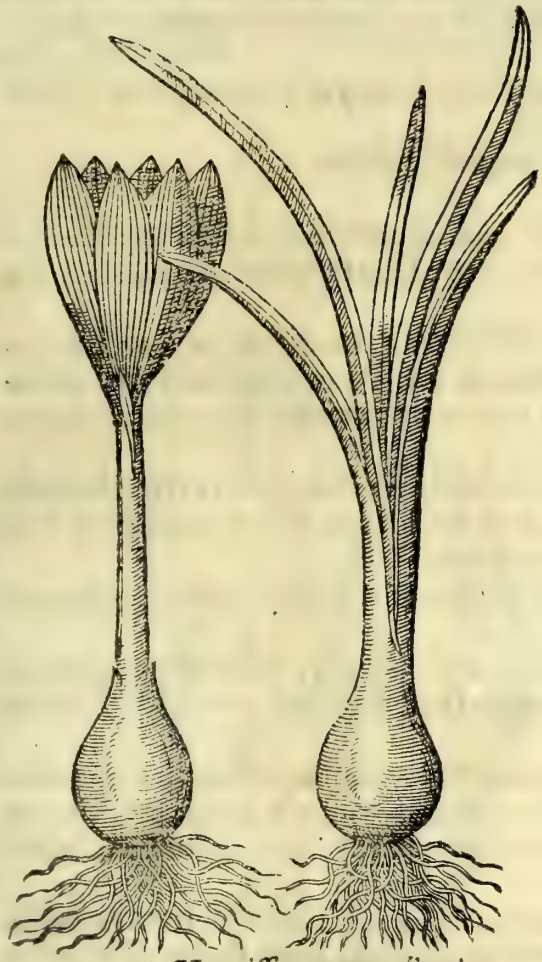
12 The twelth kinde of *Narciſſus* is another ſort of ruſh Daffodill, like vnto the precedent in ech reſpect, ſauing that this is altogither leſſer, and longer before it come to flowring.

✲ *The deſcription.*

13 The Perſian Daffodill hath no ſtalke at all, but onely a ſmall and tender foote ſtalke of an inch high, ſuch as the Saffron flower hath: vpon which ſhort and tender ſtalke doth ſtand a yellowiſh flower, conſiſting of ſixe ſmall leaues; of which the three inner moſt are narrower than thoſe on the out ſide. In the middle of the flower doth grow foorth a long ſtile or pointell, ſet about with many ſmall chiues or threds. The whole flower is of an vnpleaſant ſmell, much like to Poppie. The leaues riſe vp a little before the flower, long, ſmooth, and ſhining. The roote is Bulbed, thicke and groſſe, blackiſh on the out ſide, and pale within, with ſome threds hanging at the lower part.

14 The Autumne Daffodill bringeth foorth long ſmooth glittering leaues, of a deepe greene colour: among which riſeth vp a ſhort ſtalke, bearing at the top one flower and no more, reſembling the flowers of mead Saffron, or common Saffron, conſiſting of ſixe leaues, of a bright ſhining yellow colour; in the middle whereof ſtand ſixe threads or chiues, and alſo a peſtell or clapper yellow likewiſe. The roote is thicke and groſſe, like vnto the precedent.

13 *Narciſſus Perſicus.*
The Perſian Daffodill.



14 *Narciſſus Autumnalis maior.*
The great winter Daffodill.



15 *Narciſſus autumnalis minor.*
Small winter Daffodill.



✣ *The deſcription.*

15 Small winter Daffodill hath a bulbus roote, much like vnto the roote of ruſh Daffodill, but leſſer: from the which riſeth vp a naked ſtalke without leaues, on the top whereof groweth a ſmall white flower with a yellow circle in the middle, ſweete in ſmell, ſomething ſtuffing the head, as doe the other Daffodils.

✣ *The place.*

The Daffodils with purple coronets, do grow wilde in ſundry places of Fraunce, chiefely in Burgundy and in Switzerland in medowes.

The ruſh Daffodill groweth wilde in the waterie places of Spaine among graſſe and other herbes. *Dioſcorides* ſaith that they be eſpeciallie found vpon mountaines. *Theocritus* affirmeth the Daffodils to growe in medowes in his 20. *Eidyl*, where he writeth that the goddeſſe *Europa* entering with hir Nymphs into the medowes, did gather the ſweet ſmelling Daffodils in theſe verſes.

*But when the girles were come into*
*The medowes flowring all in ſight,*
*That wench with theſe, this wench with thoſe*
*Trim flowers, themſelues did all delight:*
*She with the* Narciſſe *good in ſent,*
*And ſhe with* Hyacinths *content.*

But it is not greatly to our purpose particularly to seeke out their places of growing wild, seeing that we haue them all, and euerie of them in our London gardens in great abundance. The common white Daffodill groweth wild in fields and sides of woodes in the west parts of England.

*The time.*

They flower for the most part in the spring, that is, from the beginning of Februarie vnto the end of Aprill.

The Persian and winter Daffodils do flower in September and October.

*The names.*

Although their names be set foorth in their seuerall titles, which may serue for their appellations and distinctions: notwithstanding it shall not be impertinent to adde a supplie of names, as also the cause why they are so called.

The Persian Daffodill is called in the Slavonian or Turkish toong, *Zaremcada Persiana*, and *Zaremcatta*, as for the most part all other sortes of Daffodils are. Notwithstanding the double flowred Daffodill, they name *Giul catamer lale*: which name they generally giue vnto all double flowers.

The common white Daffodill with the yellow circle, they call *Serin Cade*, that is to say, the kings chalice, and *Deue bohini*, which is to say, Camels necke, or as we do say of a thing with long spindle shinnes, long shankes, vrging it from the long necke of the flower.

The rush Daffodill is called of some *Ionquillias*, of the similitude the leaues haue with rushes: of *Dioscorides Bulbus vomitorius*, or vomiting Bulbe.

Generally all the kindes are comprehended vnder this name *Narcissus*, called of the Grecians ναρκίσσος: in Dutch Narcissen: in Spanish *Iennetten:* in English Daffodilly, Daffodowndilly, & Primerose peereleese.

*Plutarch* in his booke of Feastes, sheweth that they are called *Narcissus*, as though they did benum the sinewes, and cause drowsinesse or heauinesse, and therefore *Sophocles* nameth them the garland of the great infernall goddes, bicause they that are departed and dulled with death, should woorthily be crowned with a dulling flower.

Of the first and second Daffodill, *Ouid* hath made mention in the third booke of his *Metamorphosis*, where he describeth the transformation of the faire boie *Narcissus* into a flower of his owne name, saying:

*Nusquam corpus erat, croceum pro corpore florem*
*Inueniunt, foliis medium cingentibus albis.*

But as for bodie none remaind, instead whereof they found
A yellow flower, with milke white leaues, new sprong vpon the ground.

*Plinie* and *Plutarch* affirme as partly hath beene touched before, that their narcoticke qualitie, was the verie cause of the name *Narcissus*, that is a qualitie causing sleepinesse, which in Greeke is called ναρκᾶσις: or of the fish Torpedo called in Greeke νάρκη, which benummeth the hands of them that touch him as being hurtfull to the sinewes, and bringing dulnesse to the head, which propertie belongeth to the Narcisses, whose smell causeth drowsinesse.

*The nature.*

The rootes of *Narcissus* are hot and drie in the second degree.

*The vertues.*

A *Galen* saith, that the rootes of *Narcissus* haue such woonderful qualities in drying, that they consound and glue togither verie great wounds, yea and such rifts, gashes or cuts, as happen about the vaines, sinewes, and tendons. They haue also a certaine wiping, cleansing, and attracting facultie.

B The rootes of *Narcissus* stamped with honie and applied plaisterwise, helpeth them that are burnt with fire, and ioineth togither sinewes that are cut in sunder.

C Being vsed in maner aforesaid, it helpeth the great wrenches of the ankles, the aches and paines of the ioints.

D The same taken with honie and the seed of nettles, purgeth the disease which causeth spottines in the body, called *Ephelis* and *Alphus*, and sunne burning.

E The same stamped with barrowes grease, and leuen of rie bread, hasteneth to maturation hard impostumes, which are not easily brought to ripenesse.

F Being stamped with the meale of cockle and honie, it draweth foorth thornes and stubs out of any part of the bodie.

The

The roote by the experiment of *Apuleius*, ſtamped and ſtrained, and giuen in drinke; helpeth the G cough and collicke, and thoſe that be entered into a ptiſicke.

The rootes whether they be eaten or drunken, do moue vomit; and being mingled with vineger H and nettle ſeed, taketh away lentiles and ſpots in the face.

## *Of the baſtard Daffodils. Chap. 76.*

1 *Pſeudonarciſſus luteus multiplex.*
Double yellow Daffodill.



2 *Pſeudonarciſſus Anglicus & Hiſpanicus.*
Common yellow Daffodilly.



### ✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe double yellow Daffodill hath ſmall ſmooth narrow leaues, of a darke greene colour: among which riſeth vp a naked hollow ſtalke, of two hands high: bearing at the top a faire and beautifull double yellow flower, as is the Marigolde, of a pleaſing ſweete ſmell. It ſheadeth his flower, but there followeth no ſeed at all, as it hapneth in many other double flowers. The roote is ſmall, bulbus or Onion faſhion like vnto the other Daffodils, but much ſmaller.

2 The common yellow Daffodilly or Daffodowndilly is ſo well knowne to all, that it needeth no deſcription. We haue in our London gardens another ſort of this common kinde, which naturallie groweth in Spaine, very like vnto our beſt knowne Daffodil in ſhape and proportion, but altogither fairer, greater, and laſteth longer, before the flower doth fall or fade.

### ✻ *The place.*

The double yellow Daffodill I receiued from *Robinus* of Paris, which he procured by meanes of friends from Aurelia, and other parts of Fraunce.

The yellow Engliſh Daffodill groweth almoſt euery where through England. The yellow Spaniſh Daffodill doth likewiſe decke vp our London gardens where they increaſe infinitely.

### ✻ *The time.*

The double Daffodill ſendeth foorth his leaues in the beginning of Februarie, and his flowers in Aprill.

✣ *The names.*

The firſt is called *Pſeudonarciſſus multiplex*, and *Narciſſus luteus Polyanthos*: in Engliſh, the double yellow Daffodill or *Narciſſus*.

The common ſort are called in Dutch **Geel Spoyckel bloemen**: in Engliſh yellowe Daffodill, Daffodilly, and Daffodowndilly.

✣ *The temperature.*

The temperature is referred vnto the kinds of *Narciſſus*.

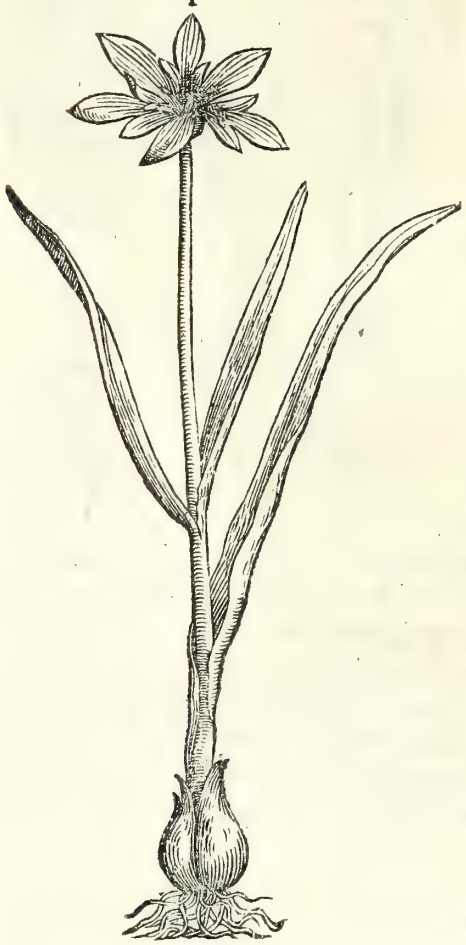
✣ *The vertues.*

A Touching the vertues heereof, it is found out by experiment of ſome of the later Phiſitions, that the decoction of the rootes of this yellow Daffodilly, doth purge by ſiege tough and flegmatike humors and alſo wateriſh, and is good for them that are full of rawe humors, eſpecially if there be added thereto a little aniſe ſeede and ginger, which will correct the churliſh hardneſſe of the working.

B The diſtilled water of Daffodils doth cure the palſie, if the patient be bathed and rubbed with the ſaid liquor by the fire. It hath beene prooued by an eſpecial and truſtie friend of mine, a man learned, and a diligent ſearcher of nature, Maſter *Nicholas Belſon*, ſomtimes of Kings colledge in Cambridge.

## *Of Tulipa or the Dalmatian cap.* *Chap. 77.*

1 *Tulipa Bononienſis.*
Italian Tulipa.



2 *Tulipa Bolonienſis Narbonenſis.*
French Tulipa.



✣ *The kindes.*

T*Vulipa*, or the Dalmatian cap, is a ſtrang and forraine flower, one of the number of the bulbed flowers, whereof there be ſundrie ſorts, ſome greater, ſome leſſer, with which all ſtudious and painefull Herbariſts deſire to be better acquainted, bicauſe of that excellent diuerſitie of moſt braue flowers which it beareth. Of this this there be two chiefe and generall kindes, *videl. Præcox*

and

and *Serotina*, the one doth beare his flowers timely, the other later: to theſe two, we will adde a third ſort called *Media*, flowring between both the others. And from theſe three ſorts, as from their heads, all other kinds do proceede, which are almoſt infinite in number. Notwithſtanding my louing freind Maſter *Iames Garret*, a curious ſearcher of Simples, and learned Apothecarie in London, hath vndertaken to finde out if it were poſſible, the infinite ſorts by diligent ſowing of their ſeedes, and by planting thoſe of his owne propagation, and by others receiued from his friends beyond the ſeas, for the ſpace of twentie yeeres not being yet able to attaine to the end of his trauaile, for that each new yeere bringeth foorth new plants of ſundrie colours not before ſeene: all which to deſcribe particularlie, were to roule *Siſiphus* ſtone, or number the ſandes: ſo that it ſhall ſuffice to ſpeak & deſcribe a few, referring the reſt to ſom that meane to write of *Tulipa* a particular volume.

*The deſcription.*

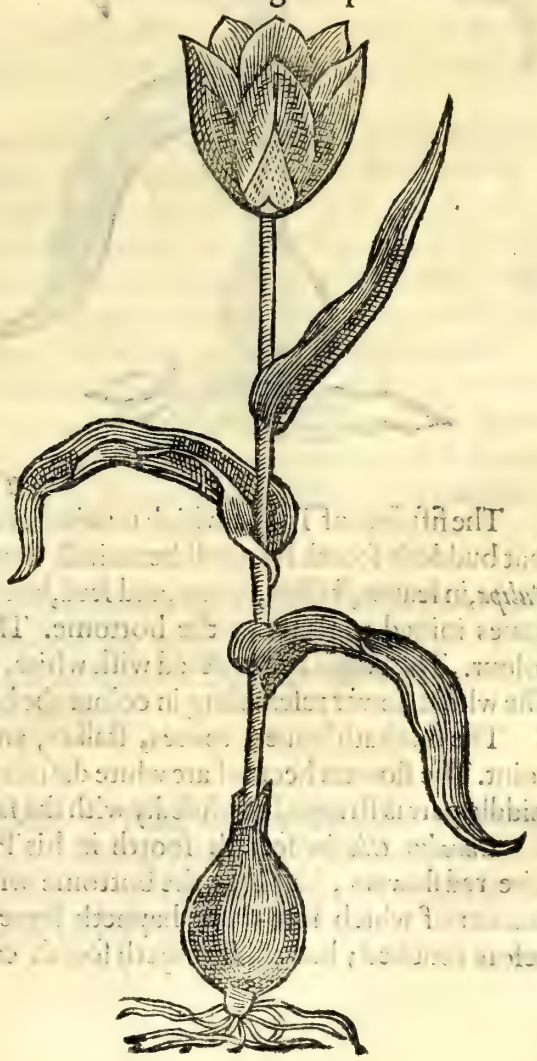
1 THe *Tulipa* of Bolonia hath fat, thicke, and groſſe leaues, hollow, forrowed or channeled, bending a little backward, & as it were folded togither: which at their firſt cōming vp, ſeem to be of a reddiſh colour, and being throughly growen, turne into a whitiſh greene. In the midſt of thoſe leaues riſe vp a naked fat ſtalk a foote high, or ſomthing more: on the top wherof ſtandeth one or two yellow flowers, ſometime three, or more, conſiſting of ſixe ſmall leaues, after a ſort like to a deepe wide open cup, narrow aboue, and wide in the bottome. After it hath beene ſome fewe daies flowred, the points and brims of the flower turne backward, like a Dalmatian or Turkes cap, called *Tulipan*, *Tolepan*, *Turban*, and *Turfan*, whereof it tooke his name. The chiues or threads in the middle of the flowers, be ſomtime yellow, other whiles blackiſh or purpliſh, but commonly of one ouerworne colour or other, Nature ſeeming to plaie more with this flower, than any other that I do know. This flower is of a reaſonable pleaſant ſmell, and the other of his kinde haue little, or no ſmell at all. The ſeed is flat, ſmooth, ſhining, and of a griſtly ſubſtance. The roote is Bulboſe, and verie like to a common Onion of Saint *Thomas*.

2 The French *Tulipa* agreeth with the former, except in the blacke bottome which this hath in the middle of the flower, and is not ſo ſweete in ſmell, which ſetteth foorth the difference.

3 *Tulipa præcox tota lutea.*
Timely flowring Tulipa.



4 *Tulipa Coccinea ſerotina.*
Late flowring Tulipa.

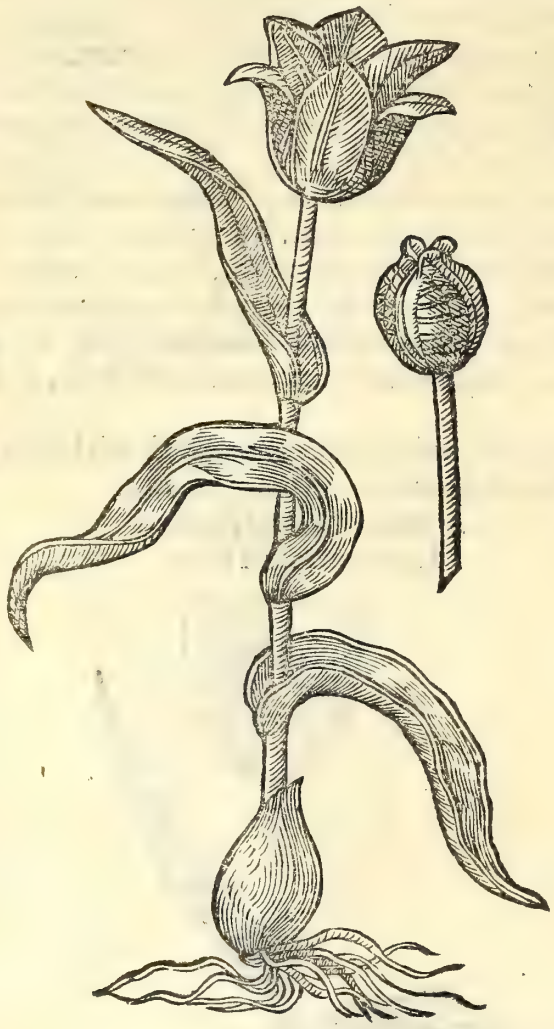


✲ *The deſcription.*

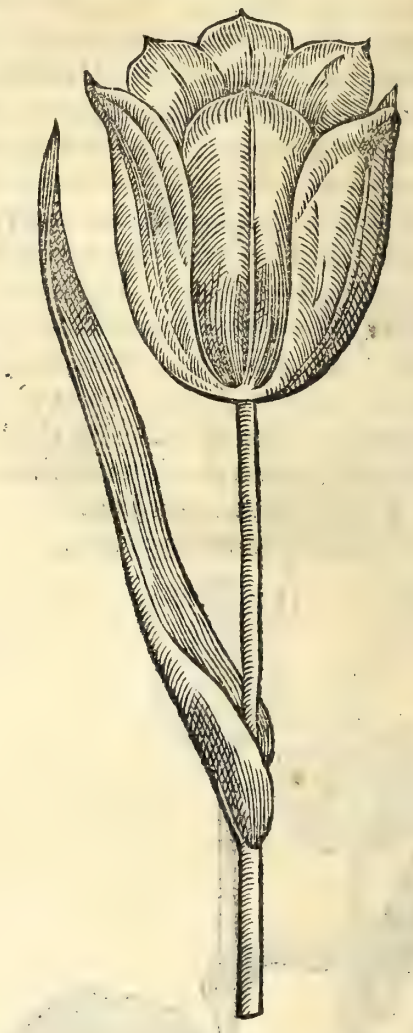
3 The yellow Tulipa that flowreth timely, hath thicke and groſſe leaues, ful of iuice, long, hollow or gutter faſhion, ſet about a tender ſtalke, at the top whereof doth grow a faire and pleaſant ſhining yellow flower, conſiſting of ſixe ſmall leaues without ſmell. The roote is Bulbus or like an Onion.

4 The fourth kinde of Tulipa that flowreth later, hath leaues, ſtalkes, and roote like vnto the precedent. The flowers heerof be of a skarlet colour, welted or bordered about the edges with red. The middle part is like vnto a hart tending to whiteneſſe, ſpotted in the ſame whiteneſſe with red ſpeckles or ſpots. The ſeed is conteined in ſquare cods, flat, tough and ſinewie.

5 *Tulipa media ſanguinea albis oris.*
Apple bloome Tulipa.



6 *Tulipa Candida ſuaue rubentibus oris.*
Bluſh coloured Tulipa.



✲ *The deſcription.*

5 The fift ſort of Tulipa, which is neither of the timely ones, nor of the later flowring ſort, but one that buddeth foorth his moſt beautifull flowres betweene both. It agreeth with the laſt diſcribed *Tulipa*, in leaues, ſtalkes, rootes, and ſeed, but different in flowers. The flower conſiſteth of ſixe ſmall leaues ioined togither at the bottome. The middle of which leaues, are of a pleaſant bloody colour. The edges be bordered with white, and the bottome next vnto the ſtalke is likewiſe white. The whole flower reſembling in colour the bloſſomes of an apple tree.

6 The ſixt hath leaues, rootes, ſtalkes, and ſeed like vnto the former, but much greater in euerie point. The flowers heereof are white daſht about the brims or edges with a red or bluſh colour. The middle part is ſtripped confuſedly with the ſame mixture wherein is the difference.

7 *Carolus Cluſius* ſetteth foorth in his Pannonicke hiſtorie a kinde of *Tulipa*, that beareth faire red flowers, blacke in the bottome with a peſtell in the middle, of an ouerworne greeniſh colour: of which ſort there hapneth ſome to haue yellowe flowers, agreeing with the others before touched; but this bringeth foorth encreaſe of roote, in the boſome of his loweſt leafe next vnto

*Tulipa bulbifera.*
Bulboſe ſtalked Tulipa.



vnto the ſtalke, contrarie to all the other kindes of Tulipa.

8 *L'Obelius* in his learned obſeruations hath ſet foorth many other ſorts, one he calleth *Tulipa Calcidonica*, or the Turkie *Tulipa*, ſaying it is the leaſt of the ſmal kinds or dwarfe Tulipaes, whoſe flower is of a ſanguine red colour, vpon a yellow ground, agreeing with the others in roote, leafe and ſtalke.

9 He hath likewiſe ſet foorth another, his flower is like the Lillie in proportion, but in colour of a fine purple.

10 We may alſo behold another ſort altogither greater than any of the reſt, whoſe flower is in colour of the ſtone called *Amethiſt*, not vnlike to the flowers of Pæonie.

11 We haue likewiſe another of great beautie, and verie much deſired of all, with white flowers daſht on the backſide, with a light waſh of watchet colour.

12 There is another alſo in our London gardens, of a ſnow white colour; the edges ſleightly waſht ouer with a little of that we call bluſh colour.

13 We haue another like the former, ſauing that his flower is of a ſtraw colour.

14 There is another to be ſeene with a flower mixed with ſtrakes of red and yellowe, reſembling a flambe of fire, whereupon we haue called it Flambant.

There be likewiſe ſo many more differing ſo notably in colour of their flowers, although in leaues, ſtalke and rootes, for the moſt part one like another, that as I ſaide before, to ſpeake of them ſeuerally, would require a peculiar volume.

There be a ſort greater than the reſt, which in forme are like; the leaues wherof are thicke long, broade, now and then ſomwhat folded in the edges, in the middeſt whereof doth riſe vp a ſtalke a foote high or ſomthing higher, vpon which ſtandeth onely one flower bolt vpright, conſiſting of ſixe leaues, like after a ſort to a deepe wide cup of this forme, *videl.* the bottome turned vpwards, with threds or chiues in the middle, of the colour of ſaffron. The colour of the flower is ſomtimes yellow, oftentimes white, now and then as it were of a light purple, and many times red: and in this there is no ſmall varietie of colours: for the edges of the leaues, and oftentimes the nailes or lower part of the leaues are now and then otherwiſe coloured than the leaues themſelues; & manie times there doth run all along theſe ſtrakes ſome other colours. They haue no ſmell at all which can be perceiued. The rootes of theſe are likewiſe bulbed or Onion faſhion. Euery of the which ſeuerally to ſet foorth would trouble the writer and weary the Reader, ſo that it ſhall ſuffice what hath been ſaide, as touching the deſcription of Tulipaes.

### ✻ *The place.*

Tulipa groweth wilde in Thracia, Cappadocia, Italie; in Bizantia about Conſtantinople, at Tripolis, and Alepo in Syria, from whence I haue receiued plants for my garden, and likewiſe Maſter *Garth* a worſhipfull gentleman, and Maſter *Iames Garret* apothecarie alſo for their gardens, where they floriſh and increaſe, as in their owne natiue countrey.

### ✻ *The time.*

They flower from the end of February vnto the beginning of Maie and ſomwhat after: although *Angerius Busbequius* in his iourney to Conſtantinople, ſawe betweene Hadrianopolis and Conſtantinople, great abundance of them in flower euery where, euen in the middeſt of winter in the month of Ianuarie, which that warme and temperate climate may ſeeme to performe.

✻ *The names.*

The later Herbariſtes by a Turkiſh and ſtrange name call it *Tulipa* of the Dalmatian Cap called Tulipa, the forme whereof the flower when it is open ſeemeth to repreſent.

It is called in Engliſh after the Turkiſh name Tulipa, or it may be called Dalmatian Cap, or the Turkes Cap: what name the old writers gaue it, it is not certainly knowne. A man might ſuſpect it to be *μυόκιον*, if it were a Bulbe that might be eaten & were of force to make milke cruddie: for *Theophraſtus* reckoneth it among the Bulbes that may be eaten: and it is an herbe as *Heſychius* ſaith wherwith milke is crudded. *Conradus Geſnerus* hath taken *Tulipa* to be *Satyrium*, which is ſurnamed *Erythronium*, that bicauſe one kinde hath a red flower, or altogither a certaine kinde of *Satyrium*, with which whether it doth agree or no, and how far, we leaue to thoſe that will more diligently conſider of it by the deſcription of the Satyriens: in the Turkie toong it is called *Caſé lalé*, *Cauále lalé*, and likewiſe *Turban* and *Turfan*, of the Turkes Cap ſo called, as aforeſaid of *L'Obelius*.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

There hath not been any thing ſet downe of the ancient or later writers as touching the nature or vertues of the *Tulipaes*, but are eſteemed eſpecially for the beautie of their flowers.

## *Of Bulbed ſtocke Gilloflowers* Chap. 78.

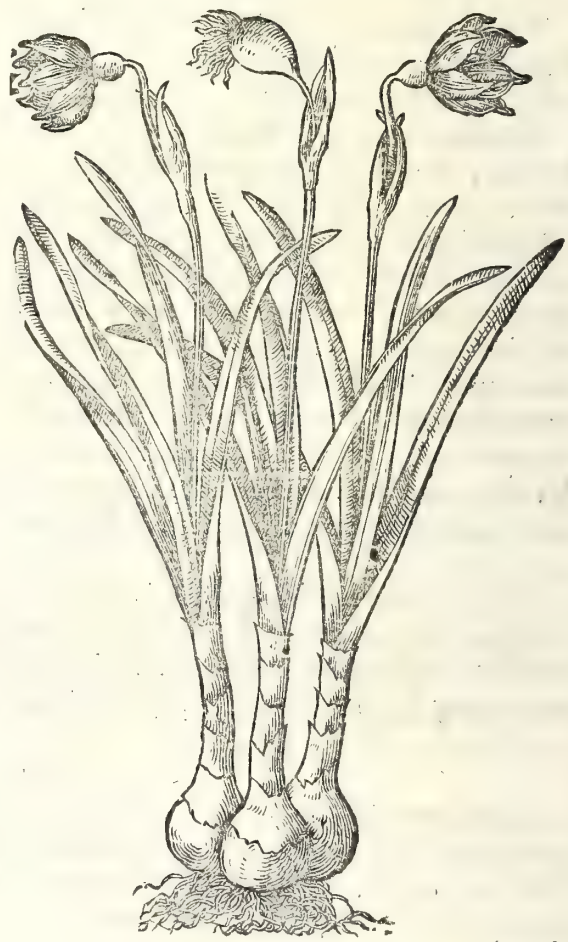
✻ *The kindes.*

*Theophraſtus* hath obſerued one kinde of Bulbed ſtocke Gilloflower which he calleth his Violet, which retaineth the name Violet of ſundrie writers to this day; of *Viola Theophraſti*, *or Theophraſtus* his Violet. But we haue obſerued three ſorts, whereof ſome bring foorth many leaues, others fewer, ſome flower very earely, and others later, as ſhall be declared.

1 *Leucoium Bulboſum præcox.*
Timely flowring Bulbus violet.



2 *Leucoium Bulboſum ſerotinum.*
Late flowring Bulbus violet.



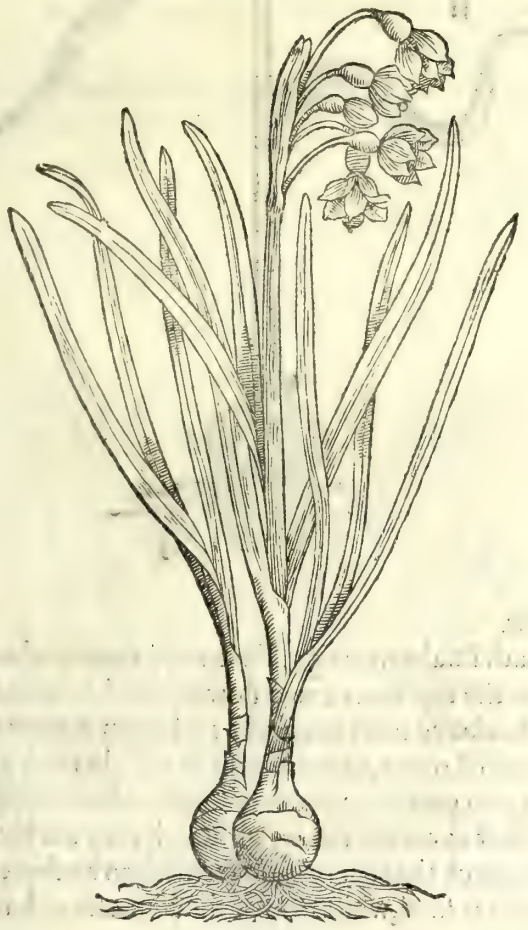
✻ *The*

✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe firſt of theſe Bulbus violets riſeth foorth of the ground with two ſmall leaues, flat and creſted, of an ouerworne greene colour: among the which riſeth vp a ſmal and tender ſtalke, of two hands high; at the top whereof commeth foorth of a skinnie hood, a ſmal white flower of the bigneſſe of a violet, compact of ſixe leaues, three bigger and three leſſer, tipped at the points with a light greene: the ſmaller leaues are not ſo white as the outtermoſt great leaues, but tipped with greene as the others be. The whole flower hangeth downe his head by reaſon of the weake foote ſtalke whereon it groweth. The roote is ſmall, white, and bulboſe.

2 The ſecond ſort of Bulbed violets hath narrow leaues like thoſe of the leeke, but leſſer and ſmoother, not vnlike to the leaues of the baſtard Daffodill. The ſtalkes be ſlender and naked, two hands high, whereupon doe grow faire white flowers, tipped with a yellowiſh greene colour, with many ſmall chiues or threeds in the middle of the flower. The ſeed is contained in ſmall round buttons. The roote is white and Bulbus.

3 *Leucoium Bulboſum maius.*
The great Bulbed violet.



✲ *The deſcription.*

3 The great Bulbed violet is like vnto the ſecond in ſtalke and leaues, yet greater and higher. It bringeth forth on euerie ſtalke, not one flower onely, but fiue or ſixe, blowing or flowring one after another, altogither like the other flowers in forme and bignes.

✲ *The place.*

Theſe plants do grow wilde in Italie and the places adiacent, notwithſtanding our London gardens haue taken poſſeſſion of them all, many yeeres paſt.

✲ *The time.*

The firſt flowreth in the beginning of Ianuarie: the ſecond in September: and the laſt in Maie.

✲ *The names.*

The firſt is called of *Theophraſtus, Viola alba & viola Bulboſa*, or bulbed Violet: *L'Obelius* hath called it *Leuconarciſſolirion*, and that very properly, conſidering how it doth as it were participate of three ſundry plants, that is to ſaie, the roote of Narciſſus, the leaues of the ſmall Lilly, and the white colour of the Stocke gilloflower: taking the firſt part *Leuco* of his whitenes: *Narciſſo* of the likenes that the rootes haue vnto *Narciſſus*, and *Lirium* of the leaues of Lillies, as aforeſaid: in Engliſh we may call it the Bulboſe Violet, or after the Dutch name Somer ſottekens, that is, Sommer fooles, and Duyfkens.

The others may more properly be called *Leucoium Bulboſum*, or the Bulbed ſtocke Gilloflower, bicauſe that the flowers of theſe laſt two deſcribed, do more reſemble the flowers of ſtocke Gilloflowers then the firſt. Which name *Leucoium* although it hath another ſignification, yet is it generally taken for the ſtocke Gilloflower.

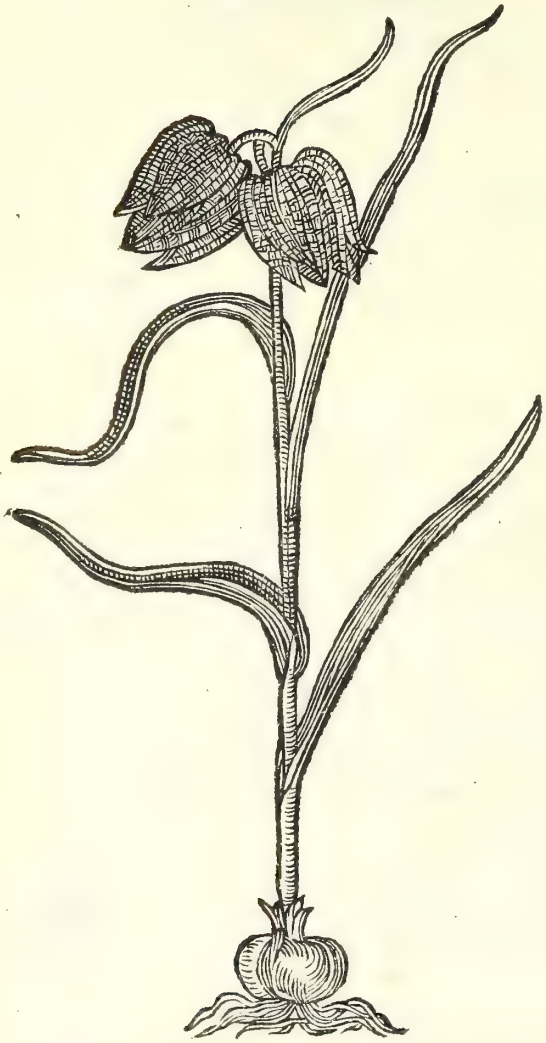
✲ *The nature and vertues.*

Touching the faculties of theſe Bulbed ſtocke Gilloflowers we haue nothing to ſay, ſeeing that nothing is ſet downe heerof by the old writers, nor any thing obſerued by the new: onely they are maintained and cheriſhed in gardens for the beautie and rareneſſe of the flowers, and ſweetenes of their ſmell.

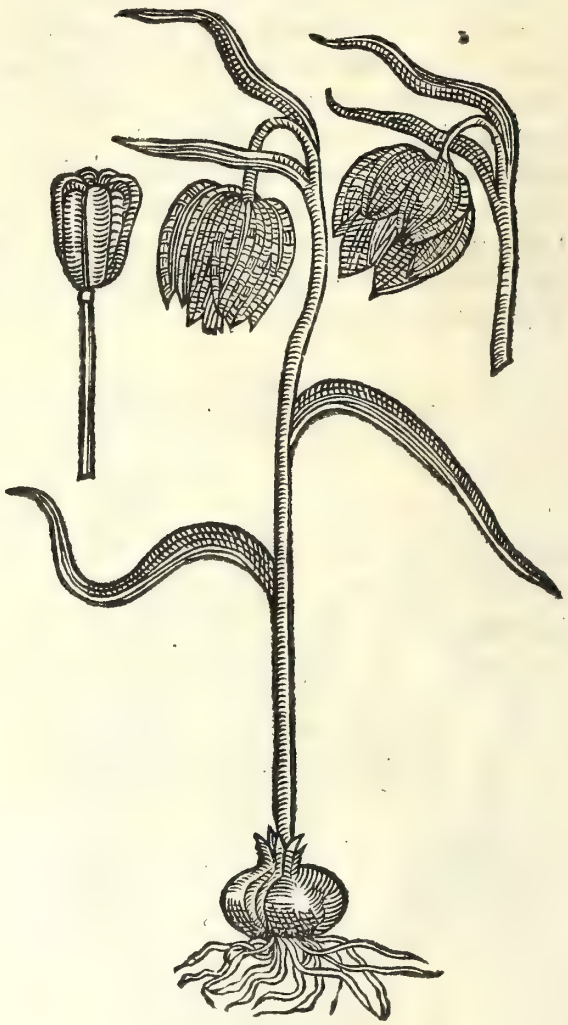
Of

## *Of Turkie or Ginnie-hen flower.* *Chap. 79.*

1 *Frittillaria.*
Checkered Daffodill.



2 *Frittillaria variegata.*
Changeable checkered Daffodill.



### ✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe checkered Daffodill or Ginny hen flower, hath ſmal narrow graſſie leaues; among which riſeth vp a ſtalke of three hands high, hauing at the top one or two flowers, and ſomtimes three, which conſiſteth of ſixe ſmall leaues, checkered moſt ſtrangely: wherein nature or rather the Creator of all things hath kept a very woonderfull order, ſurpaſſing (as in all other things) the curieſt painting that Art can ſet down. One ſquare is of a greeniſh yellow color, the other purple, keeping the ſame order as wel on the backſide of the flower as on the inſide, although they are blackiſh in one ſquare, & of a violet colour in another: in ſo much that euery leafe ſeemeth to be the feather of a Ginnie hen, whereof it tooke his name. The roote is ſmal, white, and of the bigneſſe of halfe a garden beane.

2 The ſecond kinde of checkered Daffodill is like vnto the former in ech reſpect, ſauing that this hath his flower daſht ouer with a light purple, and is ſomwhat greater than the other: wherein conſiſteth the difference.

### ✲ *The place.*

Theſe rare and beautifull plants grow naturally wilde in the fields about Orleance and Lions in Fraunce, from whence they haue been brought into the moſt parts of Europe. The curious and painfull Herbariſt of Paris *Iohn Robin*, hath ſent me many plants thereof for my garden, where they proſper as in their owne natiue countrey.

### ✲ *The time.*

They flower from the beginning of March vnto the end of Aprill. The ſeede is ripe in Iune.

✲ *The*

✲ *The names.*

The Ginny hen flower is called of *Dodonæus*, *Flos Meleagris*: of *L'Obelius*, *Lilio-narciſſus variegatus*, for that it hath the flower of a Lillie and the roote of *Narciſſus*: it hath been called *Frittillaria*, of the table or boord vpon which men plaie at cheſſe, which ſquare checkers the flower doth very much reſemble, ſome thinking that it was named *Frittillus*, whereof there is no certaintie, for *Martialis* ſeemeth to call *Frittillus*, *Abacus*, or the tables whereat men plaie with dice, in his firſt booke of his Epigrams written to *Galla*.

*Iam triſtis, nucibus puer relictis,*
*Clamoſo reuocatur à magiſtro:*
*Et blando malè proditus Frittillo*
*Arcana modò raptus è popina*
*AEdilem rogat vdus aleator.*

Now ſad the boye, hauing his nuts forſaken
Of clamorous maſter called vpon a maine,
And waxt ſtarke nought by flattering tables traine,
And lately from the priuie kitchen taken
Being a drunke dice-plaier,
Doth aske to be ſurueiour.

In Engliſh we may call it Turkie hen, or Ginny hen flower, and alſo checkerd Daffodill.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

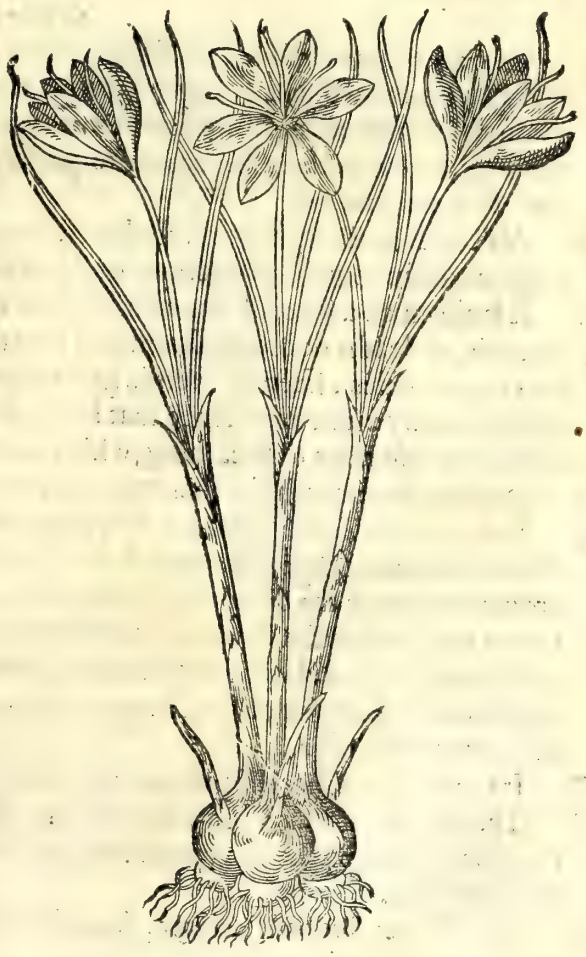
Of the faculties of theſe pleaſant flowers there is nothing ſet downe in the ancient or later writers, but are greatly eſteemed for the beautifieng of our gardens, and the boſomes of the beautifull

## *Of Saffron. Chap. 80.*

1 *Crocus ſine flore.*
Saffron without flower.



2 *Crocus florens.*
Saffron in the flower.



✲ *The*

### ✻ *The deſcription.*

ALthough I haue expreſſed two pictures of Saffrons as you ſee, yet are you to vnderſtand that theſe two do but ſet foorth one kinde of plant, which could not ſo eaſily be conceiued by one picture as by two, bicauſe his flower doth firſt riſe out of the ground nakedly in September, and his long ſmall graſſie leaues ſhortly after the flower, neuer bearing flower & leafe at once. The which to expreſſe I thought it conuenient to ſet downe two pictures before you with this deſcription, *videl.* The roote is ſmall, round and Bulbus. The flower conſiſteth of ſixe ſmall blew leaues tending to purple, hauing in the middle many ſmall yellow ſtrings or threds, among which are two, three or more thicke fat chiues, of a fierie colour ſomwhat reddiſh, of a ſtrong ſmell when they be dried, which doth ſtuffe and trouble the head. The firſt picture ſetteth foorth the plant when it beareth nothing but leaues, and the other expreſſeth the maner of his flowring.

### ✻ *The place.*

Common, or the beſt knowne Saffron groweth plentifully in Cambridgeſhire, Saffron Walden and other places thereabout, as corne in the fieldes.

### ✻ *The time.*

Saffron beginneth to flower in September, and preſently after ſpring vp the leaues, and remaine greene all the winter long.

### ✻ *The names.*

Saffron is called in Greeke κρόκος: in Latin *Crocus*: in Mauritania *Zaffaran*: in Spaniſh *Açafron*: in Engliſh Saffron: in the Arabicke toong *Zahafaran*. Some that are diſpoſed to diſſemble and ieſt with their friends and to make them merrie with pretie Poeticall figmentes, haue giuen it the name of a Damſell, whereof *Ouid* maketh mention, which to recite were impertinent to our hiſtorie.

### ✻ *The temperature.*

Saffron is a little aſtringent or binding, but his hot qualitie doth ſo ouer rule in it, that in the whol eſſence it is in the number of thoſe herbes which are hot in the ſecond degree, and drie in the firſt: therfore it alſo hath a certaine force to concoct, which is furthered by the ſmal aſtriction that is in it, as *Galen* ſaith.

### ✻ *The vertues.*

A *Auicen* affirmeth that it cauſeth headach, and is hurtfull to the braine, which it cannot doe by taking it now and then, but by too much vſing of it: for too much vſing of it cutteth off ſleepe, through want whereof the head and ſences are out of frame. But the moderate vſe of it is good for the head, and maketh the ſences more quicke and liuely, ſhaketh off heauie and drowſie ſleepe, and maketh a man merrie.

B Alſo Saffron ſtrengtheneth the hart, concocteth crude or rawe humors of the cheſt, openeth the lungs, and remooueth obſtructions or ſtoppings.

C It is alſo ſuch a ſpeciall remedie for thoſe that haue conſumption of the lungs, and are, as we tearm it, at deaths doore, & almoſt paſt breathing, that it bringeth breath againe, & prolongeth life for certaine daies, if ten or twentie graines at the moſt be giuen, with new or ſweete wine. For we haue found by often experience that being taken in that ſort, it preſently, and in a moment remooueth away difficultie of breathing, which moſt dangerouſly and ſuddenly happeneth.

D *Dioſcorides* teacheth, that being giuen in the ſame ſort, it is alſo good againſt a ſurfet.

E It is commended againſt the ſtoppings of the liuer and gall, and againſt the yellow Iaundiſe. And heereupon *Dioſcorides* writeth that it maketh a man well coloured. It is put into al drinks that are made tohelpe the diſeaſes of the intrailes, as the ſame Author affirmeth, & into thoſe eſpecially which bring down the flowers, the birth & the after burthen. It prouoketh vrine, ſtirreth fleſhly luſt, and is vſed in Cataplaſmes & pulteſies for the matrix and fundament, & alſo in plaiſters and ſeare-cloths which ſerue for old ſwellings and aches, and likewiſe for hot ſwellings that haue alſo in them Saint Anthonies fire.

F It is with good ſucceſſe put into compoſitions for infirmities of the eares.

G The eies being annointed with the ſame diſſolued in milke or fenell, or roſe water, are preſerued from being hurt by the ſmall poxe and meaſels, and are defended thereby from humours that would fall into them.

H The Chiues ſteeped in water, ſerueth to illumine, or as we ſay, limme pictures and imagerie, as alſo

alſo to colour ſundry meates and confections. It is with good ſucceſſe giuen to procure bodilie luſt. The confections called *Crocomagna*, *Oxycroceum*, and *Diacurcuma*, with diuers other emplaiſters and electuaries, cannot be well made without Saffron.

The waight of ten graines of Saffron, the kernels of Walnuts ii. ounces, Figs ii. ʒ. Mitridate I one dram, and a fewe ſage leaues, ſtamped togither with a ſufficient quantitie of Pimpernell water, and made into a maſſe or lumpe and kept in a glaſſe for your vſe, and thereof twelue graines giuen in the morning faſting, preſerueth from the peſtilence and expelleth it from thoſe that are infected.

## *Of wilde Saffron. Chap.* 81.

### ✻ *The kindes.*

OF wilde Saffrons there be ſundry ſorts, differing as wel in colour of the flowers as alſo in the time of their flowring, of which the figures of two ſhall be ſet foorth vnto you. The reſt ſhall be deſcribed onely, bicauſe nature hath been ſo plentifull and copious in multiplying of theſe plants aboue many others.

1 *Crocus vernus.*
Early flowring wilde Saffron.

2 *Crocus vernus minor.*
Small wilde Saffron.



### ✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of wilde Saffron hath ſmall ſhort graſſie leaues, furrowed or chaneled down the middle with a white line or ſtrake: among the leaues riſe vp ſmall flowers in ſhape like vnto the common Saffron, but differing in colour; for this hath flowers of mixt colours, that is to ſay, the ground of the flower is white, ſtripped vpon the backe with purple, and daſht ouer on the inſide with a bright ſhining murrey colour; the other not. In the middle of the flowers come foorth many yellowiſh chiues without any ſmell of Saffron at all. The roote is ſmall, rounde, and couered with a browne skin or filme, like vnto the rootes of common Saffron.

2 The

2 The ſecond wilde Saffron, in leaues, rootes, and flowers, is like vnto the precedent, but altogither leſſer; and the flowers of this are of a purple or violet colour.

3 We haue likewiſe in our London gardens another ſort, like vnto the other wilde Saffrons in euery point, ſauing that this hath flowers of a moſt perfect ſhining yellow colour, ſeeming a far off to be a hot glowing cole of fire, which maketh the difference.

4 There is found among Herbariſts another ſort, not differing from the others, ſauing that this hath white flowers contrarie to all the reſt.

5 Louers of plants haue gotten into their gardens, one ſort heereof with purple or violet coloured flowers, in other reſpects like the others.

6 Of theſe we haue another that flowreth in the fall of the leafe with flowers like vnto the common Saffron, but deſtitute of thoſe chiues which yeeld the colour, ſmell, or taſte, that the right manured Saffron hath.

7 There is alſo another of Autumne wilde Saffrons with white flowers, which ſetteth foorth the diſtinction.

Many ſorts there are in our gardens beſides thoſe before ſpecified, which I thought needles to entreat of, becauſe their vſe is not great.

*The place.*

All theſe wilde Saffrons we haue growing in our London gardens. Thoſe which do flower in Autumne do grow vpon certaine craggy rocks in Portingale not far from the ſea ſide. The other haue been ſent ouer vnto vs, ſome out of Italy, and ſome out of Spaine, by the labor and diligence of that notable learned Herbariſt *Carolus Cluſius*, out of whoſe obſeruations, and partly by ſeeing them in our owne gardens we haue ſet downe their deſcriptions.

That pleaſant plant that bringeth foorth yellow flowers, was ſent vnto me from *Robinus* of Paris, that painfull and moſt curious ſearcher of Simples.

*The time.*

They flower for the moſt part in Ianuarie and Februarie, that of the mountaine excepted, which flowreth in September.

*The names.*

All theſe Saffrons are vnprofitable, and therfore they be truely ſaid to be *Croci ſyluestres*, or wilde Saffrons: in Engliſh ſpring time Saffrons, and vernall Saffrons.

*The temperature and vertues.*

Of the faculties of theſe we haue nothing to ſet downe, for that as yet there is no knowne vſe of them in Phiſicke.

## *Of Medow Saffron. Chap. 82.*

*The kindes.*

THere be ſundrie ſorts of medowe Saffrons differing very notably as well in the colour of their flowers, as alſo in ſtature and countrey, from whence they had their being as ſhall be declared.

*The deſcription.*

1 MEdow Saffron hath three or fower leaues riſing immediately foorth of the ground, long, brode, ſmooth, fat, much like to the leaues of the white Lillie in forme and ſmoothneſſe: in the middle whereof ſpring vp three or fower thicke cods of the bigneſſe of a ſmall walnut, ſtanding vpon ſhort tender footeſtalks three ſquare, and opening themſelues when they be ripe, full of ſeede ſomthing rounde, of a blackiſh red colour: and when this ſeede is ripe, the leaues togither with the ſtalks do fade and fall away in September. The flowers do bud foorth (before any leaues do appeere) ſtanding vpon ſhort tender and whitiſh ſtems, like in forme and colour to the flowers of Saffron, hauing in the middle ſmall chiues or threds of a pale yellow color, altogither vnfit for meate or medicine. The roote is round or bulbus, ſharper at the one end then at the other, flat on the one ſide, hauing a deepe clift or furrow in the ſame flat ſide when it flowreth, and not at anie time elſe: it is couered ouer with blackiſh coates or filmes: it ſendeth downe vnto the loweſt part certaine ſtrings or threds. The roote it ſelfe is full of white ſubſtance, yeelding a iuice like milke whileſt it is greene and newly digged out of the earth. It is in taſte ſweete, with a little bitterneſſe folowing, which draweth water out of the mouth.

2 The ſecond kinde of meade Saffron is like the precedent, differing onely in the colour of the flowers, for that this plant doth bring foorth white flowers, which of ſome hath been taken for the true *Hermodactylis*, but in ſo doing they haue committed the greater error.

1 *Colchicum Anglicum Purpureum.*
Purple Engliſh medow Saffron.



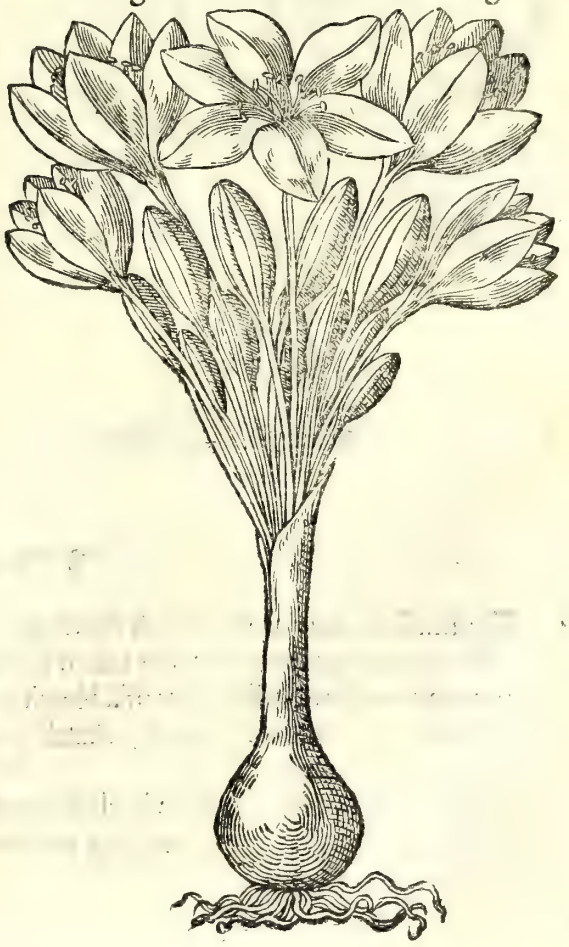
2 *Colchium Anglicum album.*
White Engliſh medow Saffron.



3 *Colchicum Pannonicum.*
Hungarie meade Saffron.



*Colchicum Pannonicum florens.*
Hungarie meade Saffron flowring.

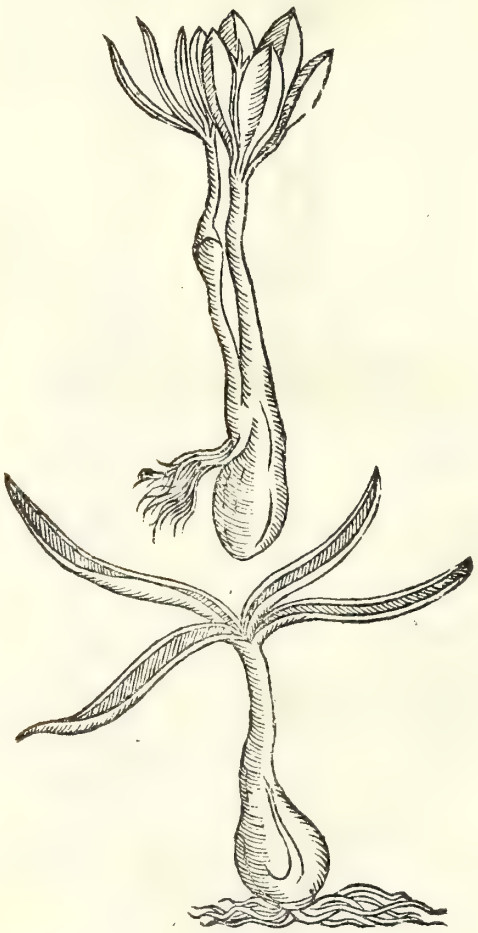


*The

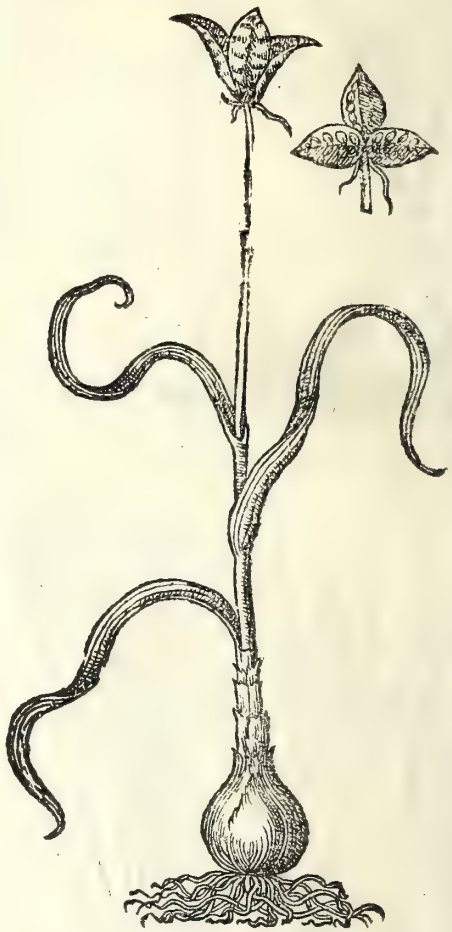
✲ *The deſcription.*

3 Theſe two pictures expreſſed are both but one and the ſelfe ſame plant, and yet is diſtinguiſhed bicauſe it neuer beareth flowers and leaues both at one time as doth the common Saffron. So that the firſt figure ſetteth it foorth when it is in leaues and buds, and the other when it flowreth. And therefore one deſcription ſhall ſuffice for them both. In the ſpring of the yeere it bringeth foorth his leaues, thicke, fat, ſhining and ſmooth, not vnlike the leaues of Lillies, which do continue greene vnto the end of Iune, at which time the leaues do wither away, but in the beginning of September there ſhooteth foorth of the ground naked milke white flowers without any greene leafe at all: but ſo ſoone as the plant hath done bearing of flowers, the roote remaineth in the ground not ſending foorth any thing vntill February in the yeere following.

4 *Colchicum minus.*
Small medow Saffron.



5 *Colchicum montanum minus.*
Small mountaine medow Saffron.



✲ *The deſcription.*

4 The ſmall medow Saffron hath three or fower thicke fat leaues, and narrower than any of the reſt. The flower appeereth in the fall of the leafe, in ſhape, colour and maner of growing like to the common medow Saffron, but of a blewiſh colour, and altogither leſſer. The roote is thicke, rather tuberous than bulbus, that is, a knob or confuſed lumpe rather then Onion faſhion, as are thoſe of the other kinde.

5 The ſmal mountaine Saffron hath three or fower graſſie long leaues, and a round bulbus roote, and flowers of a purple colour tending to blewneſſe, and bringeth foorth his flowers in Autumne as the others do.

6 *Colchicum Illiricum.*
Greeke medow Saffron.



7 *Colchicum Syriacum Alexandrinum.*
Assyrian medow Saffron.

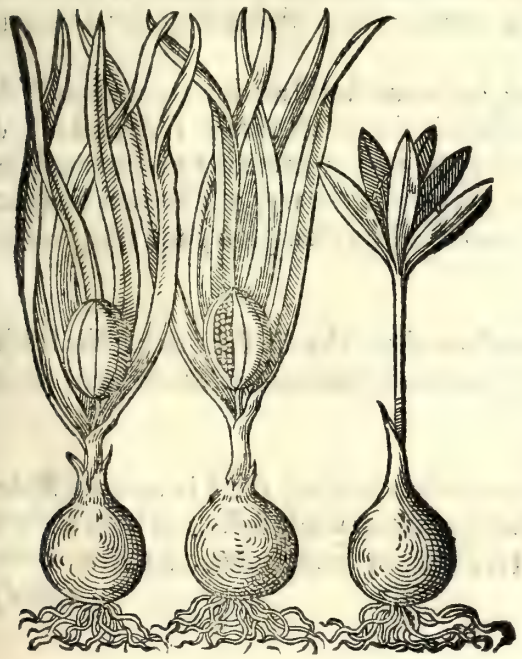


✻ *The description.*

6 The medow Saffron of Illiria hath a great, thicke, and bulbus roote, full of substance: from which riseth vp a fat, thicke, and grosse stalke, set about from the lower part to the top by equall distances, with long, thicke, and grosse leaues, sharpe pointed, not vnlike to the leaues of Leekes: among which leaues do grow yellowish flowers like vnto the English medow Saffron, but smaller.

7 The Assyrian medow Saffron hath a bulbus roote, made as it were of two peeces; from the middle cleft whereof riseth vp a soft and tender stalke, set with faire broade leaues from the middle to the top: among which commeth forth one single flower like vnto the common medow Saffron, or the white Anemone of *Matthiolus* description.

8 *Colchicum paruum montanum Luteum.*
Yellow mountaine Saffron.



✻ *The description.*

8 The mountaine wilde saffron is a base and lowe plant, but in shape altogither like the common medow Saffron, but much lesser. The flowers are smaller and of a yellow colour, which setteth foorth the difference. Of all these kindes of medowe Saffrons it hath not been certainly knowne which hath beene the true Hermodactyle: notwithstanding we haue certaine knowledge that the Illirian Colchicke is the phisicall Hermodactyle.

9 *Colchicum maſculinum Germanicum.*
The male medow Germanie Saffron.



10 *Colchicum fœmininum Germanicum.*
The female medow Germanie Saffron.



✻ *The deſcription.*

9 The male medow Saffron of Germany hath many thicke leaues, broade, and full of iuice, and flowers like to thoſe of the Engliſh medow Saffron, as well in colour, as proportion; and differeth in that, that this kinde is barraine, and bringeth foorth no ſeede at all, contrary to all the reſt of the Colchickes, which maketh the difference.

10 The female is like vnto the male in each reſpect, but differeth in that, that this plant bringeth foorth white flowers, and the other purple.

✻ *The place.*

Medow ſaffron or *Colchicum*, groweth in Meſſinia and in the Ile Colchis, whereof it tooke his name. The titles of the reſt doe ſet foorth their natiue countries, notwithſtanding our London gardens are poſſeſſed with the moſt part of them.

The Two firſt do grow in England in great abundance, in fat and fertill medowes, as about Vilford and Bathe, as alſo in the medowes neere to a ſmall village in the Weſt part of England called Shepton Mallet, in the medowes about Briſtow, in Kingſtroppe medow neere vnto a water mill as you go from Northampton to Holmeby houſe vpon the right hand of the way, and likewiſe in great plentie in Nobottle-woode, two miles from the ſaide towne of Northampton, and many other places.

✻ *The time.*

The leaues of all the kinds of mead ſaffron do begin to ſhew themſelues in February. The ſeede is ripe in Iune. The leaues, ſtalks and ſeed do periſh in Iuly, and their pleaſant flowers do come forth of the ground in September.

✻ *The names.*

*Dioſcorides* calleth medow ſaffron κολχικὸν, ſome ἐφήμερον: notwithſtanding there is another *Ephemeron*, which is not deadly. Diuers name it in Latin *Bulbus agreſtis*, or wilde Bulbe: in high Dutch it is called Jeitloſen: in lowe Dutch Fenynnighe Citelooſen: in French *Mortau Chien*: commonly

monly called of the Apothecaries *Hermodactylis:* but notwithſtanding that *Hermodactyle* which we do vſe in compound medicines differeth from this in many notable points, for that the true *Hermodactyle* hath a bulbe or rounde roote, which being dried continueth very white within and without, not wrinckled at all, but full and ſmooth, of a meane hardnes. *Valerius Cordus* writeth that there is found a certaine wilde Saffron like vnto the common kinde, but with white flowers, and with a bulbe, when it is dried ſomwhat white on the out ſide, and within very white, the powder of which being beaten is like wheate flower, with a ſweete and pleaſant taſte. This doth not grow (ſaith he) in Germanie, but is brought from ſome other countrey: and it is very like to be the rootes of the white and ſtrange wilde Saffron which are ſolde in ſhops by the name of *Hermodactylus:* and *Hermodactyle* to be nothing elſe, but wilde Saffron with the white roote. And ſo ſhall there be two of one kinde: that is to ſaie, the right *Hermodactyle* with a roote white both within and without: and a baſtarde *Hermodactyle* or deadly *Colchicum*, or wilde Saffron, with a roote blackiſh or reddiſh both without and within. And that *Auicen* was of this opinion thoſe things declare which he hath written in his 352. chapter, for he ſaith that *Hermodactyle* is the roote of a plant bearing roſes (that is flowers) which are white or yellow (rather purple) and that the white is the better, the red and blacke be naught, and are pernicious and deadly poiſons. So to conclude, it may appeere by that that hath been ſaid, that the white medow ſaffron which we haue in the weſt parts of England, growing eſpecially about Shepton Mallet, are the *Hermodactyles* vſed in ſhops. It was called *Colchicum* of an Ile called Colchis where it was firſt found, as alſo the vſe of it. It is called of ſome, *Filius ante Patrem*, although there is a kinde of *Lyſimachia* or Loue ſtrife ſo called, bicauſe it firſt bringeth foorth his long cods with ſeede, and then flower after, or at the ſame time at the end of the ſaid cod. But in this meade Saffron it is far otherwiſe, bicauſe it bringeth foorth his leaues in Februarie, the ſeed in May, and the flowers in September, which is a thing cleane contrary to all other plants whatſoeuer, for that they do firſt flower and after ſeede: but this Saffron ſeedeth firſt, and fower moneths after bringeth foorth flowers: and therefore the Latins thought this a fit name for it *Filius ante Patrem:* and we accordingly may call it, the Sonne before the Father. Of *Pliny* it is called *Narciſſus purpureus*, & *Bulbus Agreſtis*, of ſome *Pſeudo-Hermodactylus*: in Dutch Hermodactilen ofte Tholonſen.

### ✲ *The temperature.*

Medow ſaffron is hot and drie in the ſecond degree.

### ✲ *The vertues.*

The rootes of meade ſaffron is of force to purge. It is properly giuen ſaith *Paulus* to thoſe that haue the goute, euen then when the humours are in flowing.

The ſame ſtamped and mixed with the whites of egges, barly meale, and crums of bread, and applied plaiſterwiſe, eaſeth the paine of the goute, ſwellings and aches about the ioints.

The ſame ſtrengtheneth, nouriſheth, and maketh good iuice, increaſeth ſperme or naturall ſeede, and is alſo good to clenſe vlcers and rotten ſores.

### ✲ *The correction.*

The powder of Ginger, long Pepper, Anniſe ſeede, or Commin ſeed, and a little Maſticke, correcteth the churliſh working of that *Hermodactile*, or meade ſaffron, which is vſed in ſhops. But thoſe which haue eaten of the common medow Saffron muſt drinke the milke of a cow, or els death preſently enſueth.

### ✲ *The danger.*

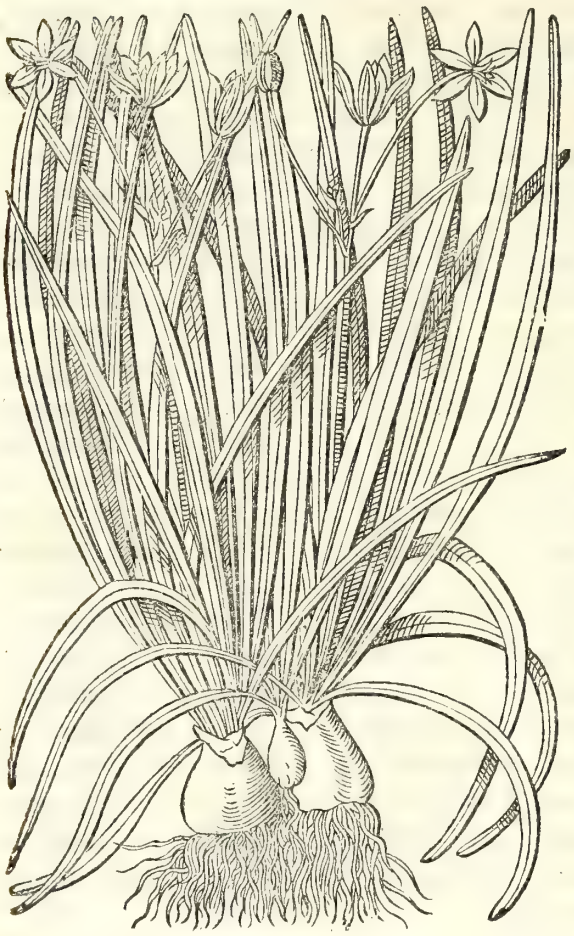
The rootes of al the ſorts of meade ſaffrons, the white excepted, are very hurtfull to the ſtomacke, and being eaten, they kill by choking as muſromes do, according vnto *Dioſcorides*, wherupon ſome haue called it *Colchicum ſtrangulatorium.*

## *Of Star of Bethlehem. Chap. 83.*

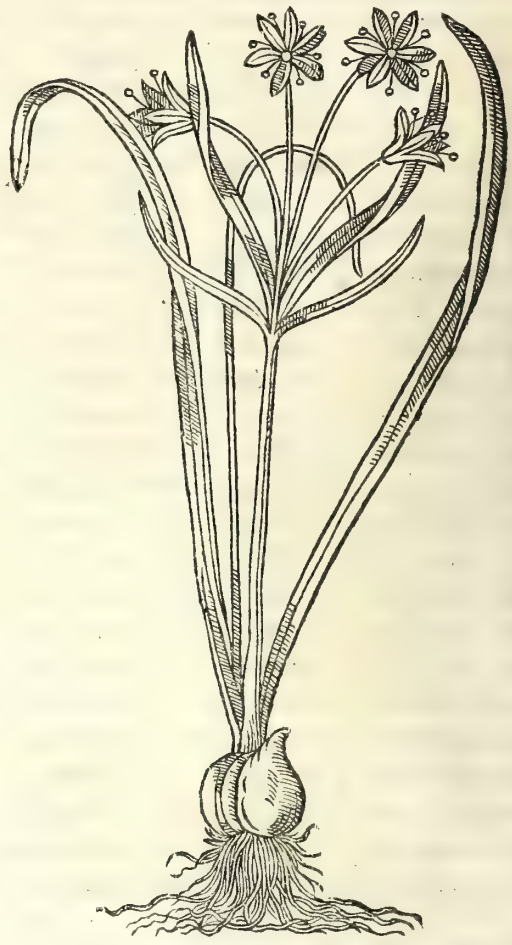
### ✲ *The kindes.*

THere be ſundrie ſorts of wilde field-onions called Star of Bethlehem, differing in ſtature, taſte, and ſmell, as ſhall be declared.

1 *Ornithogalum.*
Star of Bethlehem.



2 *Cepa agraria.*
Wilde Star of Bethlehem.



3 *Ornithogalum luteum.*
Yellow ſtar of Bethlehem.



4 *Ornithogalum Pannonicum.*
Star of Hungarie.



### ✲ *The deſcription.*

1 OVr common Star of Bethlehem hath many narrow leaues, thicke, fat, ful of iuice, and of a very greene colour, with a white ſtrake downe the middle of each leafe: among the which riſe vp ſmall naked ſtalkes, at the top whereof do grow ſmall flowers, compact of ſixe ſmal leaues, ſtripped on the backſide with lines of a yellowiſh greene. The inſide is of a milke white colour, which openeth it ſelfe at the riſing of the ſunne, and ſhutteth againe at the ſunne ſetting, whereof it hath beene called of ſome *Bulbus Solſequius*. The flowers being paſt, the ſeed doth follow incloſed in three cornered husks. The roote is bulbus, white both within and without.

2 The ſecond ſort hath two or three ſmall graſſie leaues, proceeding from a clouen or ſcaly bulbus roote. The ſtalke riſeth vp in the midſt naked, but toward the top there do thruſt foorth more leaues like vnto the other, but ſmaller and ſhorter: among which leaues do ſtep foorth very ſmal, weake and tender footeſtalks, ech of them bearing one flower like vnto the precedent.

3 The yellow Star of Bethlehem is very like vnto the laſt deſcribed. The flowers of this are on the backſide, of a pale yellow ſtripped with greene, on the inſide of a bright ſhining yellow colour, in other reſpects alike.

4 The great bulbed Star of Bethlehem hath many large and long leaues, thicke and creſted, reſembling *Galens* bulbed *Aſphodyll* in roote, ſtalke and flowers, ſauing that this plant doth bring foorth white flowers ſtripped with greene on the backſide, and altogither white on the innermoſt ſide, and the *Aſphodyll* not ſo.

### ✲ *The place.*

Stars of Bethlehem grow in ſundrie places which lie open to the aire, not onely in Germany and the Lowe countries, but alſo in England in ſundry places, and in our gardens very common. The yellow kinde *L'Obelius* found in Somerſetſhire in the corne fields. The laſt is a ſtranger in England, yet we haue it and the reſt in our gardens.

### ✲ *The time.*

Theſe kinds of bulbed plants do flower from Aprill to the end of May.

### ✲ *The names.*

Touching the names there is no certaintie, ſeeing that *Pliny* is ſo breefe who hath onely mentioned them. In high Dutch it is called Feldz wibel, Ackerz wibel: as you ſhould ſay *Cepa agraria*, and *Bulbine*: in Engliſh Stars of Bethlehem.

### ✲ *The nature.*

Theſe are temperate in heate and drines.

### ✲ *The vertues.*

The vertues of them are vnknowne, notwithſtanding *Hieronymus Tragus* writeth that the roote A of the yellow Star of Bethlehem roſted in hot embers, and applied with honie in maner of a cataplaſme or pultus, healeth old eating vlcers.

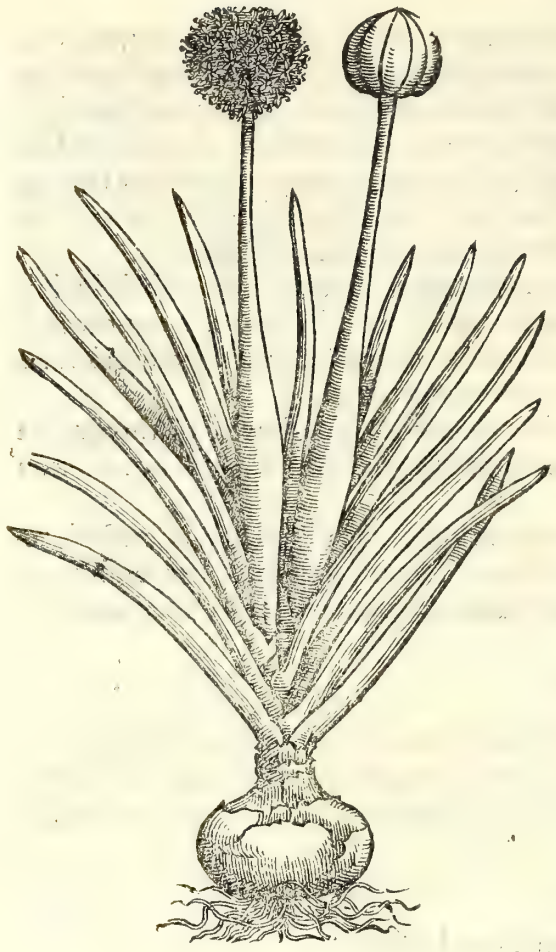
The rootes which are to be vſed in Phiſicke, if any part thereof be, do not make any good iuice. B They are windie, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, and hard to be digeſted, and through their windines prouoke fleſhly luſt.

## *Of Onions. Chap.* 84.

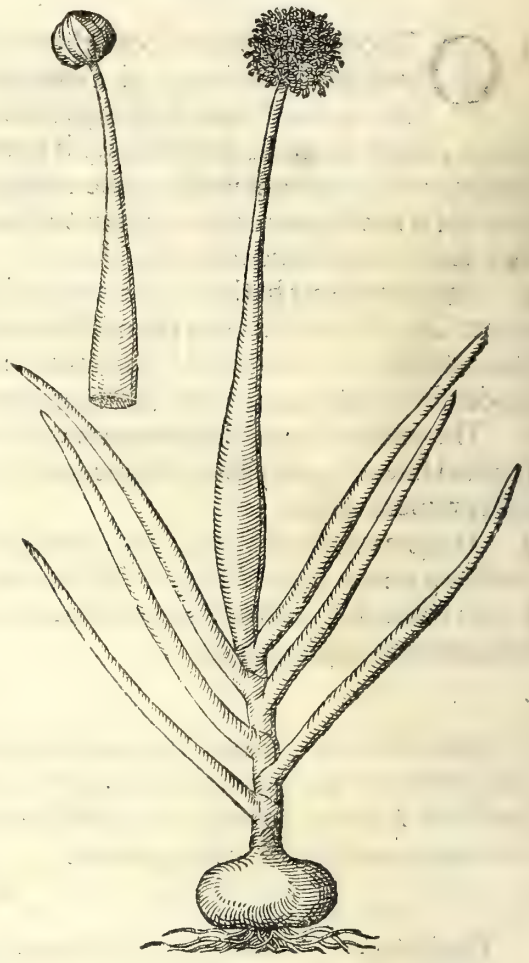
### ✲ *The kindes.*

THere be, ſaith *Theophraſtus*, diuers ſorts of Onions, which haue their ſurnames of the places where they grow. Some alſo leſſer, others greater: ſome be round, and diuers other long: but none wilde as *Pliny* writeth.

1 *Cepa alba.*
White Onions.



2 *Cepa rubra.*
Red Onions.



✲ *The description.*

1 THe Onion hath narrow leaues and hollow within: the ſtalke is ſingle, round, biggeſt in the middle. On the top whereof groweth a round head couered with a thin skin or filme, which being broken, there appeere little white flowers, made vp in forme of a ball, and afterward blacke ſeede three cornered, wrapped in thin white skins. In ſteede of the roote there is a bulbe or round head compact of many coates, which oftentimes becommeth great in maner of a Turnep, many times long like an egge. To be briefe, it is couered with very fine skins, for the moſt part of a whitiſh colour.

2 The red Onion differeth not from the former, but in ſowrenes and rednes of the roote; in other reſpects there is no difference at all.

✲ *The place.*

The Onion requireth a fat ground well digged and dunged, as *Palladius* ſaith. It is cheriſhed euerie where in kitchen gardens. It is now and then in beds ſowen alone, and manie times mixed with other herbs, as with Lettuce, Parſneps, & Carrets. *Palladius* liketh well that it ſhould be ſowen with Sauorey, bicauſe ſaith *Pliny*, it proſpereth the better and is more holſome.

✲ *The time.*

It is ſowen in March or Aprill, and ſomtimes in September.

✲ *The names.*

The Onion is called in Greek κρόμμυον: in Latine *Cepa*, & many times *Cepe* in the neuter gender: the ſhops keep that name. The old writers haue giuen vnto this many ſurnames of the places where they grow for ſome are named *Cypriæ, Sardiæ, Creticæ, Samothraciæ, Aſcalonieæ*, of a towne in Iudea, otherwiſe called *Pompeiana*: in Engliſh Onions. Moreouer, there is one named *Mariſca*, which the country men call *Vnio*, ſaith *Columella*: and thereupon it commeth that the French men call it *Oignon*, as *Ruellius* thinketh: and peraduenture the lowe Dutch men name it Aneuim of the French word corrupted: they be called *Setaniæ* if they be very little and ſweete, and be thought to be thoſe which *Palladius* nameth *Cepullæ*, as though he called them *paruæ Cepæ*, or little Onions.

There

There is an Onion which is without an head or bulbe, and hath as it were a long necke, as hath the vnset leeke, which is cropped or cut for the pot like a leeke: this *Theophrastus* nameth γήθυον: of this *Pliny* also writeth in his 19. booke and 6. chapter. There be with vs two principall sorts, (that is to say of Onions) the one seruing for a sauce, or to season meate with, which some call *Gethyon*, and another *Pallacana*: which in English we call hollowe Leekes: the Germaines Onion zwibel: the Italians *Cipolla*: the Spaniards *Cebolla*, *Ceba*, and *Cebola*.

### ✲ *The temperature.*

All Onions be sharpe, and moone teares by the smell. They be hot and drie as *Galen* saith, in the fourth degree, but not so extreme hot as garlicke. The iuice is of a thin waterie and airie substance: the rest is of thicke parts.

### ✲ *The vertues.*

The Onions do fret, attenuate or make thin, and cause drines: being boiled they do lose their sharpnes, especially if the water be twise or thrise changed, and yet for all that they do not lose their attenuating qualitie. A

They also breake and consume winde, prouoke vrine, and be more soluble boiled than rawe, and being rawe they nourish not at all, and but a little though they be boiled. B

They be naught for those that are colericke: but good for such as are replete with rawe and flegmatike humours: and for women that haue their termes staied vpon a cold cause, by reason they open the conduits that are stopped. C

*Galen* writeth that they prouoke the Hemorrhoides to bleede if they be laid vnto them, either by themselues or stamped with vineger. D

The iuice of Onions sniffed vp into the nose, purgeth the head and draweth foorth rawe flegmatike humours. E

Being stamped with salt, rewe and honie, and applied, is good against the biting of a mad dogge. F

Being rosted in the embers and applied, ripeneth and breaketh colde apostumes, biles and such like. G

The iuice of Onions mixed with the decoction of Penniriall and annointed vpon the goutie member with a feather, or a cloth wet therein and applied, easeth the same very much. H

The iuice annointed vpon a pilde or balde head in the sunne, bringeth againe the haire very speedily. I

The iuice taketh away the heate of scalding with water or oile, as also burning with fire and gunpowder, as is set foorth by a very skilfull Chirurgion named master *VVilliam Clowes*, one of the Queenes Chirurgions. K

Onions sliced and dipped in the iuice of sorell, and giuen vnto the sicke of a tertian ague to eate, doth take away the fit in once or twice so taking it. L

### ✲ *The hurts.*

The Onion being eaten, yea though it be boiled causeth headach; hurteth the eies, and maketh a man dim sighted, dulleth the sences, engendreth windines, and prouoketh ouermuch sleepe, especially being eaten rawe.

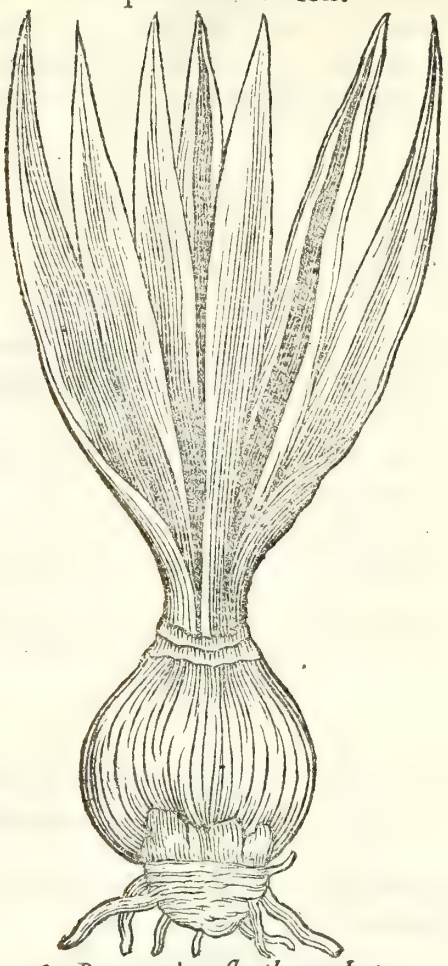
## *Of Sea Onion. Chap. 85.*

### ✲ *The description.*

1 THe great sea Onion which *Clusius* hath set foorth in his Spanish historie, hath very great and broad leaues, as *Dioscorides* saith, longer then those of the lillie, but narrower. The bulbe or headed roote is very great, consisting of many coates or scaly filmes, of a reddish colour. The flower is somtimes yellow, somtimes purple, and somtimes of a light blew.

2 The sea Onion of Valentia, or rather the sea Daffodill, hath many long and fat leaues, and narrow, like those of Narcissus, but smoother & weaker, lying vpon the ground: among which riseth vp a stalke a foote high bare & naked, bearing at the top a tuft of white flowers, in shape like vnto our common yellow Daffodill. The seede is inclosed in thicke knobby huskes, blacke, flat, thicke, and very soft, in shape like vnto the seedes of *Aristolochia longa*, or long Birth woort. The roote is great, white, long and bulbus.

1 *Pancratium Clusij.*
Squill or ſea Onion.



2 *Pancratium marinum.*
Sea Onion of Valentia.



3 *Pancratium floribus rubris.*
Red flowred ſea Daffodill.



4 *Pancratium marinum luteum.*
Yellow flowred ſea Daffodill.



*The description.*

3 Red flowred ſea Daffodill or ſea Onion, hath a great bulbe or roote like vnto the precedent; the leaues long, fat, and ſharpe pointed. The ſtalke bare and naked, bearing at the top ſundry faire red flowers, in ſhape not much vnlike to the common Daffodill.

4 The yellow flowred ſea Daffodill or ſea Onion, hath many thicke fat leaues like vnto the common Squill or ſea Onion: among which riſeth vp a tender ſtraight ſtalke full of iuice, bearing at the top many flowers like the common yellow Daffodill. The ſeede and roote is like the precedent.

*The place.*

The firſt is found in Spaine and Italie, not far from the ſea ſide.

The ſecond alſo neere vnto the ſea in Italy, Spaine, and Valentia. I haue had plants of them brought me from ſundry parts of the Mediterrane ſea ſide, as alſo from Conſtantinople, where it is numbred among the kinds of Narciſſus.

The thirde groweth in the ſandes of the ſea, in moſt places of the coaſt of Narbone, and about Montpelier.

The fourth groweth plentifully about the coaſts of Tripolie and Alopo neere vnto the ſea, and alſo in the ſalt marſhes that are ſandie and lie open to the aire.

*The time.*

They flower from May to the end of Iuly, and their ſeede is ripe in the end of Auguſt.

*The names.*

The firſt is called of the Grecians σκίλλα: and of the Latines alſo *Scilla:* the Apothecaries name it *Squilla:* diuers *Cepa muris:* the Germaines Meer Zwifel: the Spaniards *Cebolla albarrana:* the French men *Oignon de mer:* the Engliſh Squill and ſea Onion.

The ſeconde is called *Hemerocallis Valentina:* of the Turkes *Conſambach:* in Greeke πανκράτιον: and likewiſe in Latine *Pancratium:* in Engliſh the white ſea Daffodill or ſea Onion, and of ſome *Narciſſus Conſtantinopolitanus.*

*The temperature.*

The ſea Onion is hot in the ſecond degree, and cutteth very much as *Galen* ſaith, it is beſt when it is taken baked or roſted, for ſo is the vehemencie of it taken away.

*The vertues.*

The roote is to be couered with paſte or claie (as *Dioſcorides* teacheth) and then put into an ouen to be baked, or elſe buried in hot embers till ſuch time as it be throughly roſted: for not being ſo baked or roſted it is very hurtfull to the inner parts. A

It is likewiſe baked in an earthen pot cloſe couered, & ſet in an ouen. That is to be taken eſpecially which is in the middeſt, which being cut in peeces muſt be boiled, but the water ſtill to be changed, till ſuch time as it is neither bitter nor ſharpe: then muſt the peeces be hanged on a thred and dried in the ſhadow, ſo that no one peece touch an other. B

Theſe ſlices of the Squil are vſed to make oile, wine, or vineger of Squill. Of this vineger of Squill is made an oximell or ſharpe ſirupe. The vſe wherof is to cut thicke, tough, and clammie humours. C

This roſted or baked Onion is mixed with potions and other medicines which prouoke vrine, and open the ſtoppings of the liuer & ſpleene, and is alſo put into treacles. It is giuen to thoſe that haue the dropſie, the yellow Iaundiſe, and to ſuch as are tormented with gripings of the belly, and is vſed in a licking medicine againſt an old rotten cough, and for ſhortneſſe of breath. D

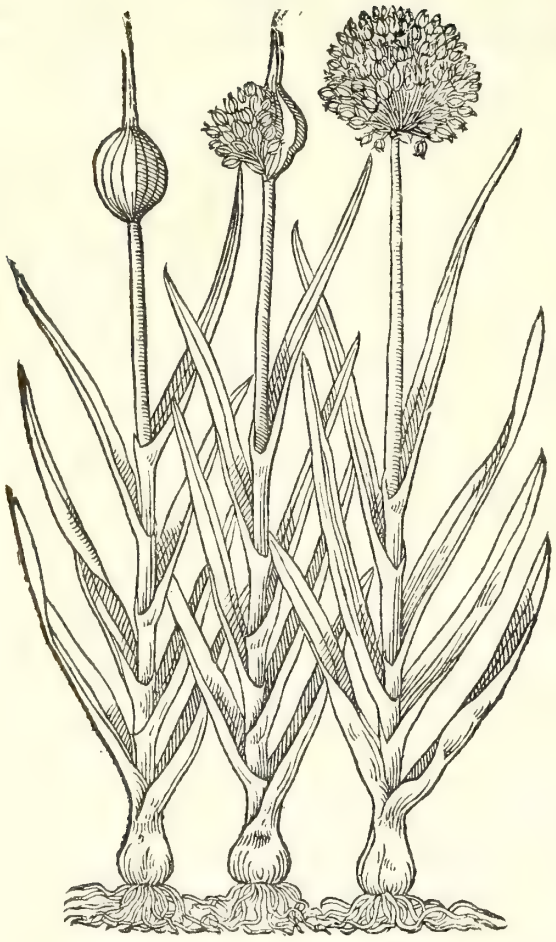
One part of this Onion being mixed with eight parts of ſalt, and taken in the morning faſting to the quantitie of a ſpoonfull or two, looſeth the belly. E

The inner part of Squilla boiled in oile & turpentine, is with great profit applied to the chaps or chilblanes of the feete or heeles. It driueth foorth long and round wormes if it be giuen with honie and oile. F

Of

# *Of Leekes Chap.86.*

*Porrum.*
Leekes.



✲ *The deſcription.*

THe leaues or the blades of the Leeke be long, ſomwhat broad, & very many, hauing a keele or creſt in the backſide, in ſmell and taſte like vnto the Onion. The ſtalkes if the blades be not often cut, do in the ſecond or thirde yeere grow vp round, bringing foorth on the top flowers made vp in a rounde head or ball, as doth the Onion: the ſeedes are like. The bulbe or roote is long and ſlender, eſpecially of the vnſet Leeke: that of the other Leeke is thicker and greater.

✲ *The place.*

It requireth a meane earth, fat, well dunged and digged. It is very common euery where in other countries as well as in England.

✲ *The time.*

It may be ſowen in March or Aprill, and is to be remooued in September or October.

✲ *The names.*

The Græcians call it πρᾶσον: the Latines *Porrum:* The Emperour *Nero* had great pleaſure in this roote, and therefore he was called in ſcorne *Porrophagus.* But *Palladius* in the maſculine gender calleth it *Porrus*: the Germaines Lauch: the Brabanders Poreſſe: the Spaniards *Puerro*: the French *Porreau:* the Engliſhmen Leeke or Leekes.

✲ *The temperature.*

The Leeke is hot and dry, and doth attenuate or make thin, as doth the Onion.

✲ *The vertues.*

A Being boiled it is leſſe hurtfull by reaſon that it loſeth a great part of his ſharpenes: and yet being ſo vſed, it yeeldeth to the body no good iuice. But being taken with colde herbes, his qualitie is tempered.

B Being boiled and eaten with Ptiſana, or barly creame, it concocteth and bringeth vp rawe humors that lie in the cheſt. Some affirme it to be good in a loch or licking medicine, and to clenſe the pipes of the lunges.

C The iuice drunke with honie is profitable againſt the bitings of venemous beaſts, and likewiſe the leaues ſtamped and laid thereupon.

D The ſame iuice with vineger, frankenſence and milke, or oile of roſes dropped into the eares, mitigateth their paine, and is good for the noiſe in them.

E Two drams, or a quarter of an ounce of the ſeede, with the like weight of Myrtill berries being drunke, ſtoppeth the ſpitting of bloud which hath continued a long time. The ſame put into wine keepeth it from ſowring, and being already ſower it correcteth the ſame as diuers write. It cutteth groſſe and tough humours.

✲ *The hurts.*

It heateth the bodie, ingendreth naughtie blood, cauſeth troubleſome and terrible dreames, offendeth the eies, dulleth the ſight, hurteth thoſe that are by nature hot and cholericke, and is noiſome to the ſtomacke, and breedeth windines.

# *Of Ciues, Chiues, or wilde Leekes. Chap. 87.*

### ✲ *The kinds.*

THere be diuers kindes of wilde Leekes, ſome wilde, and ſome of the garden, as ſhall be declared. Thoſe called Ciues, haue been taken of ſome for a kinde of wilde Onion: but all the authors that I haue been acquainted with, do accord that there is not any wilde Onion.

1 *Schænopraſon.*
Ciues or Chiues.



2 *Porrum Tonſile.*
French Leekes or Vine Leekes.



### ✲ *The deſcription.*

1 CIues bringeth foorth many leaues about a handfull high, long, ſlender, round, like to little ruſhes: among which grow vp ſmall and tender ſtalks, ſending foorth certaine knops with flowers like thoſe of the Onion, but much leſſer. It hath many little bulbes or headed rootes faſtned togither, out of which growe downe into the earth a great number of little ſtringes, and hath both the ſmell and taſte of the Onion and Leeke, as it were participating of both.

2 The vine Leeke or French Leeke, groweth vp with blades like thoſe of Leekes. The ſtalke is a cubit high: on the top whereof ſtandeth a round head or button, couered at the firſt with a thin skin, which being broken, the flowers & ſeedes come foorth, like thoſe of the Onion. The bulbe or headed roote is round, hard and ſound, which is quickly multiplied by ſending foorth many bulbes.

### ✲ *The place and time.*

Ciues are ſet in gardens, they floriſh long, and continue many yeeres, they ſuffer the colde of winter. They are cut and polled often, as is the vnſet Leeke.

The Vine Leeke groweth of it ſelfe in vineyards, and neere vnto vines in hot regions, whereof it both tooke the name Vine Leeke and French Leeke. It beareth his greene leaues in winter, and withereth away in the ſommer: it groweth in moſt gardens in England.

### ✲ *The names.*

Ciues is called in Greeke σχοινόπρασον, *Schænopraſum*: in Dutch Bieſloack, as though you ſhould ſaie,

ſaie *Iunceum Porrum*, or Ruſh Leeke: in Engliſh Ciues, Chiues, Ciuet and Sweth: in French *Brelles*.

The Vine Leeke is called in Greeke Αμπελοπρασον, in the place where it naturally groweth: it may be called in Latin *Porrum Vitium*, or *Vitigineum Porrum*: in Engliſh after the Greeke and Latine Vine Leeke, or French Leeke.

✲ *The temperature.*

Ciues are like in facultie vnto the Leeke. They are hot and drie. The Vine Leeke heateth more then doth the other Leeke.

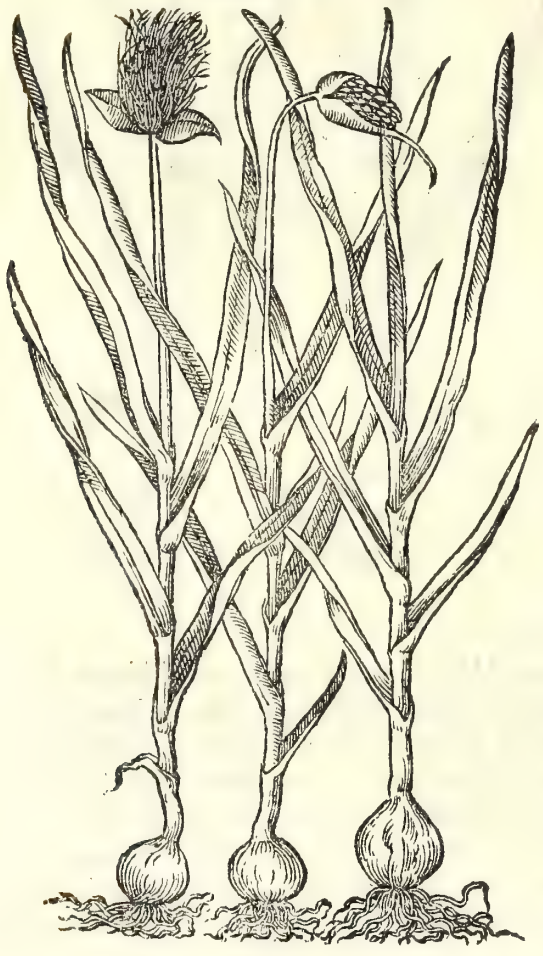
✲ *The vertues.*

The Ciues attenuate or make thinne, open, prouoke vrine, ingender hotte and groſſe vapors, and are hurtfull to the eies and braine. They cauſe troubleſome dreames, and worke all the effects, that the Leeke doth.

The Vine Leeke prouoketh vrine mightily, and bringeth downe the flowers. It cureth the bitings of venemous beaſts, as *Dioſcorides* writeth.

## *Of Garlick. Chap.* 88.

*Allium.*
Garlick.



✲ *The deſcription.*

THe bulbe or head of Garlicke, is couered with moſt thin filmes or skins, of a very light white purple colour, conſiſting of manie cloues ſeuered one from another; vnder which in the grounde belowe groweth a taſſell of threddes in ſteede of rootes: it hath long greene leaues like thoſe of the Leeke, among which riſeth vp a ſtalke at the end of the ſecond or third yeere, whereupon doth grow a tuft of flowers couered with a white skinne, in which being broken when it is ripe appeereth round blacke ſeeds.

✲ *The place and times.*

Garlick is ſeldome ſowen of ſeede, but planted in gardens of the ſmall cloues in Nouember and December, and ſometimes in Februarie and March.

✲ *The names.*

It is called in Latine *Allium*: in Greeke σκορδον: the apothecaries keepe the Latine name: the Germaines call it Knoblauch: the low Dutch Look: the Spaniards *Aios*, *Alho*: the Italians *Aglio*: the French *Ail* or *Aux*: the Bohemians *Czeſnek*: the Engliſh Garlicke and poore mens Treacle.

✲ *The temperature.*

Garlick is very ſharpe, hot, and drie, as *Galen* ſaith, in the fourth degree, and exulcerateth the skin by raiſing of bliſters.

✲ *The vertues.*

A Being eaten it heateth the bodie extremely, attenuateth and maketh thin, thicke and groſſe humors; cutteth ſuch as are tough and clammie, digeſteth and conſumeth them, alſo openeth obſtructions, is an enimie to all colde poiſons, and to the bitings of venemous beaſts: and therefore *Galen* nameth it *Theriaca ruſticorum*, or the husbandmans Treacle.

B It yeeldeth to the body no nouriſhment at all, it engendreth naughtie and ſharpe blood. Therefore ſuch as are of a hot complexion muſt eſpecially abſtaine from it. But if it be boiled in water vntill ſuch time as it hath loſt his ſharpnes, it is the leſſe forcible, and retaineth no longer his euill

iuice,

iuice, as *Galen* writeth.

It taketh away the roughnes of the throte, it helpeth an old cough, it prouoketh vrine, it breaketh C
and conſumeth winde, it is a remedie for the dropſie proceeding of a colde cauſe.

It killeth wormes in the belly, and driueth them foorth. The milke alſo wherein it hath been ſod- D
den, is giuen to yoong children with good ſucceſſe againſt the wormes.

It helpeth a colde ſtomacke, and is a preſeruatiue againſt the contagious and peſtilent aire. E

The decoction of Garlicke vſed for a bathe to ſit ouer, bringeth downe the flowers and ſecon- F
dines or afterburthen, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith.

It taketh away the morphew, tetters or ringwoormes, ſcabbed heads in children, dandraſe and G
ſcurfe, tempered with hony and the parts annointed therewith.

With figge leaues and cummin it is laide onagainſt the bitings of the mouſe, called in Greeke H
μυγάλη: in Engliſh a Shrew.

## *Of wilde Garlick. Chap. 89.*

### ✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe wilde Garlike or crow Garlick hath ſmall tough leaues like vnto ruſhes, ſmooth and hollow within: among which groweth vp a naked ſtalke, round, ſlipperie, hard and ſound: on the top whereof after the flowers be gone, growe little ſeedes, made vp in a rounde cluſter like ſmall kernels, hauing the ſmell and taſte of Garlick. In ſteede of a roote there is a bulbe or rounde heade without any cloues at all.

2 Ramſons ſendeth foorth two or three broade leaues ſharpe pointed, ſmooth and of a light greene colour. The ſtalke is a ſpan high, ſmooth and ſlender, bearing at the top a cluſter of white flowers. In ſteed of a roote it hath a long ſlender bulbe, which ſendeth down a multitude of ſtrings, and is couered with skins or thin coates.

1 *Allium ſyluestre.*
Crowe Garlick.



2 *Allium vrſinum.*
Ramſons.



✻ *The*

*The time.*

They ſpring vp n Aprill and May. Their ſeede is ripe in Auguſt.

*The place.*

The Crow Garlicke groweth in fertill paſtures in all parts of England. I founde it in great plentie in the field called the Mantels, on the backſide of Iſlington by London.

Ramſons doe grow in the woods and borders of fields vnder hedges among the buſhes. I found it in the next field vnto Boobies barne, vnder that hedge that bordereth vpon the lane, and alſo vpon the left hand vnder a hedge adioining to a lane that leadeth to Hampſteede, both places neere London.

*The names.*

Both of them be wilde Garlicks, and are called in Latin *Allia ſylueſtria:* in Greeke σκόροδα ἄγρια: but the Crow Garlick is called of *Dioſcorides* ὀφιοσκόροδον, that is to ſaie *Anguinum allium,* or Snakes Garlick, and of ſome *Ceruinum allium,* Harts Garlick, or Stags Garlick.

Ramſons are named of the later practitioners *Allium Vrſinum,* or Beares Garlick: *Allium Latifolium,* and *Moly Hippocraticum:* in Engliſh Ramſons, Ramſies, and Buckrams.

*The nature.*

The temperatures of theſe wilde Garlicks are referred vnto thoſe of the garden.

*The vertues.*

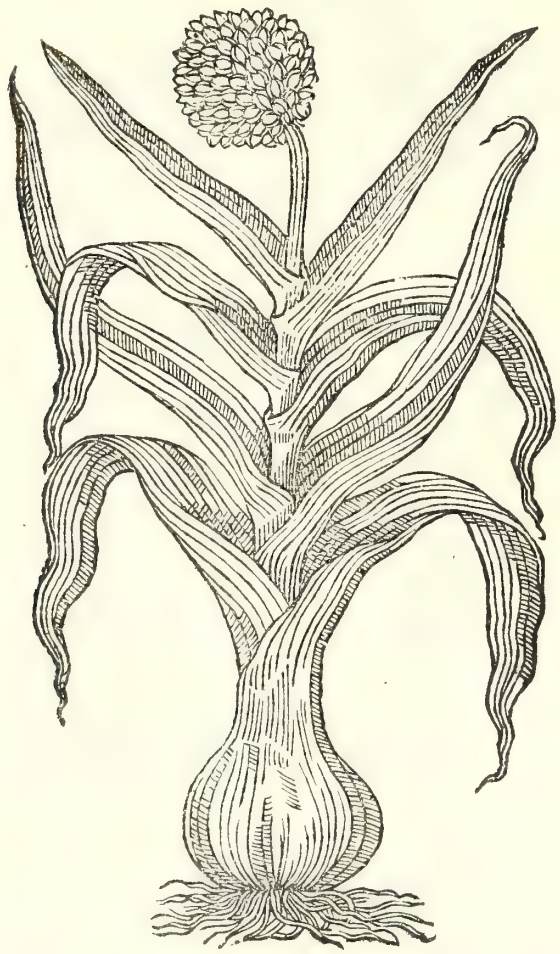
A Wilde Garlick or Crow Garlick as *Galen* ſaith, is ſtronger and of more force then the garden Garlicke.

B The leaues of Ramſons be ſtamped and eaten of diuers in the low countries with fiſh for a ſauce, euen as we do eate greene ſauce made with ſorrell.

C The ſame leaues may very well be eaten in April and Maie with butter, of ſuch as are of a ſtrong conſtitution, and laboring men.

D The diſtilled water drunke breaketh the ſtone, and driueth it foorth and prouoketh vrine.

3 *Scorodopraſum.*
Great mountaine Garlick.



4 *Allium Alpinum latifolium ſeu victorialis.*
Brode leaued mountaine Garlick.



*The

✻ *The deſcription.*

3 The great mountaine Garlicke hath long and brode leaues like thoſe of Leekes, but much greater and longer, embracing or claſping about a great thicke ſtalke, ſoft and full of iuice, bigger then a mans finger, and bare toward the top: vpon which is ſet a great head, bigger then a tenniſe ball, couered with a skin after the maner of an Onion. The skin when it commeth to perfection breaketh, and diſcloſeth a great multitude of whitiſh flowers, which being paſt, blacke ſeedes follow incloſed in a three cornered huske. The roote is bulbus of the bignes of a great Onion. The whole plant ſmelleth very ſtrong like Garlick, and is in ſhew a Leeke, whereupon it was called *Scorodopraſum*, as if we ſhould ſaie, Garlick Leeke, participating of the Leeke and Garlick, or rather a degenerate Garlick growen monſtrous.

4 The brode leaued mountaine Garlicke, or rather the mountaine Ramſons, riſeth vp with a ſtalk of a cubite high, a finger thicke, yet very weake, full of ſpungious ſubſtance, neere to the bottom of a purpliſh colour, and greene aboue, bearing at the top a multitude of ſmall whitiſh flowers, ſomwhat gaping, ſtar faſhion. The leaues are three or fower, brode ribbed like the leaues of great Gentian, reſembling thoſe of Ramſons, but greater. The roote is great and long, couered with many ſcaley, cotes, and hairie ſtrings.

✻ *The place.*

The great mountain Garlick groweth about Conſtãtinople as ſaith *Cluſius*. I receiued a plant of it from M. *Tho Edwards* apothecarie in Exceſter, who found it growing in the weſt parts of England.

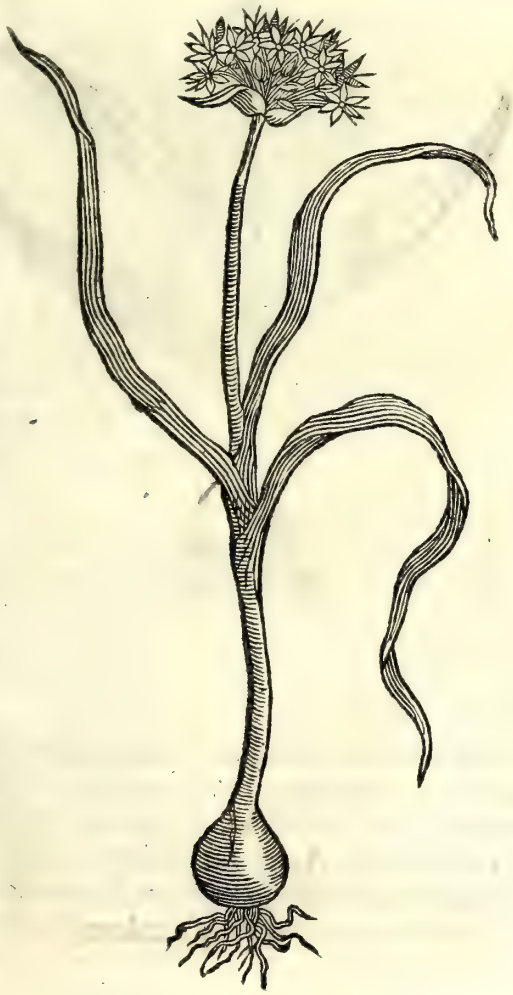
*Victorialis* groweth in the mountaines of Germanie, as ſaith *Carolus Cluſius*, and is yet a ſtranger in England for any thing that I do know.

## *Of Moly, or the Sorcerers Garlick. Chap. 90.*

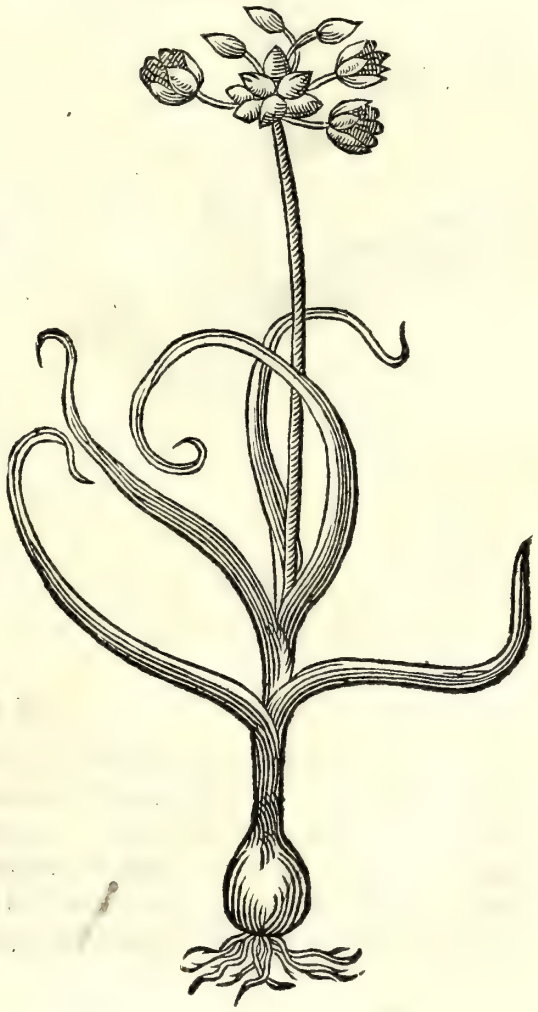
✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of Moly written of by ſundrie of the ancients, which ſhall be deſcribed in this preſent chapter.

1 *Moly Dioſcorideum.*
*Dioſcorides* his Moly.



2 *Moly Serpentinum.*
Serpents Moly.



*The deſcription.*

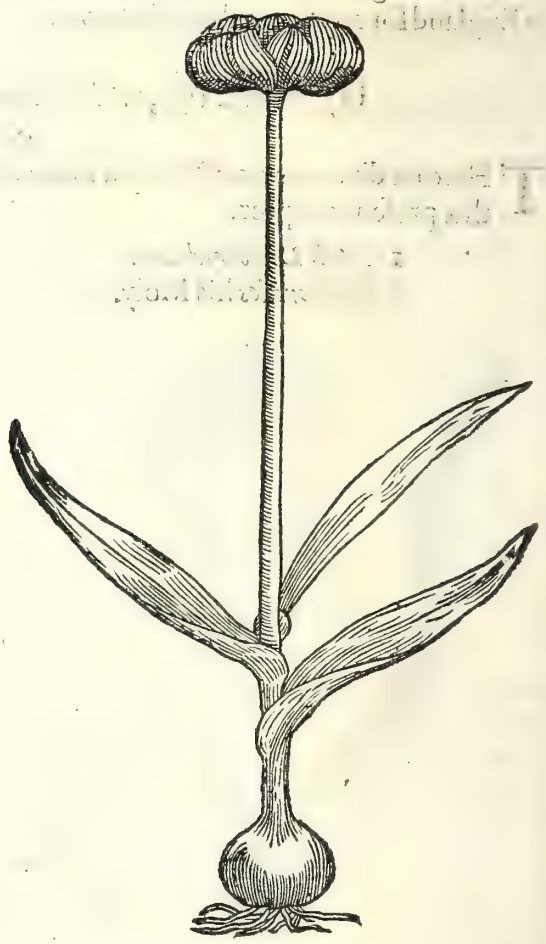
1 THe firſt kinde of Moly hath for his roote a little whitiſh bulbe ſomewhat long, not vnlike to the roote of the vnſet Leeke, which ſendeth foorth leaues like the blades of corne or graſſe: among which doth riſe vp a ſlender weake ſtalke, fat, and full of iuice, at the top whereof commeth foorth of a skinnie filme a bundell of milke white flowers, not vnlike to thoſe of Ramſons. The whole plant hath the ſmell and taſte of Garlick, whereof no doubt it is a kinde.

2 Serpents Moly hath likewiſe a ſmall bulbus roote with ſome fibres faſtened to the bottome; from which riſe vp weake graſſie leaues, of a ſhining greene colour, crookedly winding and turning themſelues toward the point like the taile of a Serpent, wherof it tooke his name. The ſtalk is tough, thicke, and full of iuice: at the top whereof ſtandeth a cluſter of ſmall red bulbes, like vnto the ſmaleſt cloues of Garlick, before they be pilled from their skinne. And among thoſe bulbes there doe thruſt foorth ſmall and weake footeſtalkes, euery one bearing at the end one ſmall white flower tending to a purple colour: which being paſt, the bulbes do fall downe vpon the ground, where they without helpe do take hold and roote, and thereby greatly increaſe, as alſo by the infinite bulbes that the roote doth caſt off: all the whole plant doth ſmell and taſt of Garlick whereof it is alſo a kinde.

3 *Moly Homericum.*
*Homers* Moly.



4 *Moly Indicum.*
Indian Moly.



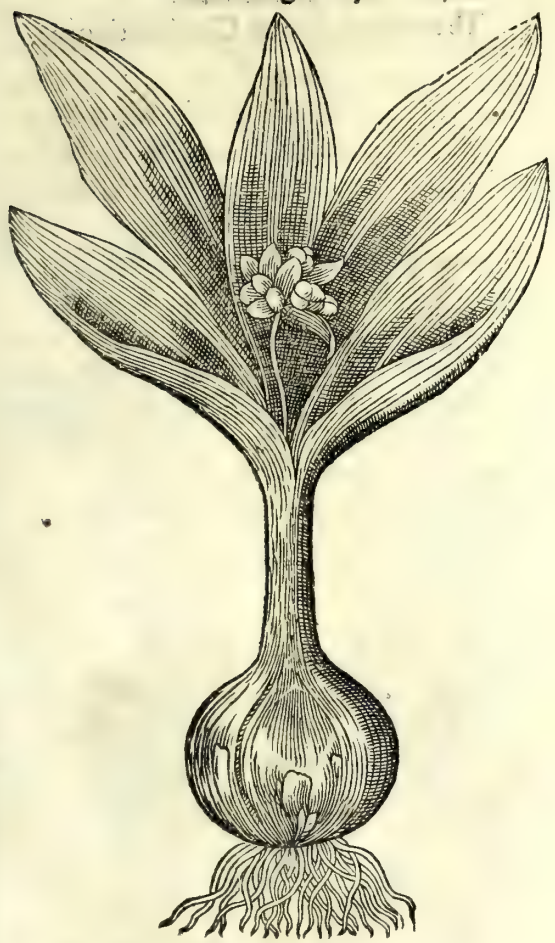
*The deſcription.*

3 *Homers* Moly hath very thicke leaues, broad toward the bottome, ſharpe at the point, and hollowed like a trough or gutter: in the boſome of which leaues neere vnto the bottome commeth foorth a certaine round bulbe or ball of a gooſe turd greene colour: which being ripe and ſet in the ground, groweth and becommeth a faire plant, ſuch as is the mother. Among thoſe leaues riſeth vp a naked ſmooth thicke ſtalke, of two cubits high, as ſtrong as a ſmall walking ſtaffe: at the top of the ſtalke ſtandeth a bundell of faire whitiſh flowers, daſht ouer with a waſh of purple colour, ſmelling like

like the flowers of Onions. When they be ripe there appeereth a blacke ſeede wrapped in a white skinne or huske. The roote is great and bulbus, couered with a blackiſh skinne on the outſide, and white within, and of the bigneſſe of a great Onion.

4 Indian Moly hath very thicke fat ſhort leaues, and ſharpe pointed: in the boſome whereof commeth foorth a thicke knobbie bulbe like that of *Homers* Moly. The ſtalke is alſo like the precedent, bearing at the top a cluſter of ſcalie bulbes included in a large thinne skin or filme. The roote is great, bulboſe faſhion, and full of iuice.

5 *Caucaſon.*
Withering Moly.



✲ *The deſcription.*

5 *Caucaſon* or withering Moly, hath a very great bulbus roote, greater than the roote of *Homers* Moly, and fuller, of a ſlimie iuice: from which doe ariſe three or fower great thicke and broad leaues withered alwaies at the pointe, wherein conſiſteth the difference betweene theſe leaues, and thoſe of *Homers* Moly, which are not ſo. In the middle of the leaues riſeth vp a bunch of ſmooth greeniſh bulbes ſet vpon a tender footeſtalke, in ſhape and bigneſſe like to a great garden worme, which being ripe and planted in the earth, doth alſo growe vnto a faire plant like vnto the mother.

✲ *The place.*

Theſe plants do grow in my garden, as alſo in the gardens of Maſter *Iames Garret* Apothecarie, and Maſter *Garths*, a worſhipfull gentleman and expert in the knowlege of plants.

✲ *the time.*

They ſpring foorth of the grounde in February, and bring foorth their flowers, fruit, and ſeed, in the end of Auguſt.

✲ *The names.*

Some of the Greeke writers haue deriued the names of theſe plants *Moly*, from the Greeke word Μωλυεῖν τὰς νοσους, that is, to driue away diſeaſes. It may profitablie be argued, to belong to a certaine bulboſe plant, moſt like to Garlick, by the woord Μώλυζα, which *Hippocrates* and *Galen* doe expound and call a Garlick head, giuing that interpretation to the Greeke word. As for repeating of fooliſh and vaine figments, the coniuring of witches, & magicians inchantments, which haue beene attributed vnto thoſe herbes, I leaue them to ſuch as had rather plaie with ſhadowes, than beſtow their wits about profitable and ſerious matters.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

Theſe Molyes are very hot, approching to the nature of Garlick, not doubting but in time ſome excellent man or other will finde out as many good vertues of them, as their ſtately and comely proportion ſhould ſeeme to be poſſeſſed with. But for my part, I haue neither prooued, nor heard of others, nor found in the writings of the ancients any thing touching their faculties. Onely *Dioſcorides* reporteth, that they are of maruellous efficacie to bring downe the tearmes, if one of them be ſtamped with oile of the Flower-deluce according to art, and vſed in maner of a peſſarie or mother ſuppoſitorie.

If any be deſirous to heare of their charming qualities, wherewith the Circes and magicians haue vſed to bring to paſſe their diabolicall incantations, let them read *Homer* touching that matter in the twentie chapter of his *Odyſſes*, and there ſhall they finde matter ſcarce woorth the reading.

## *Of white Lillies. Chap.* 91.

### ✻ *The kindes.*

THere be ſundry ſorts of Lillies whereof ſome be wilde, or of the field; others tame, or of the garden; ſome white; others red; ſome of our owne countries growing; others from beyond the ſeas, and bicauſe of the variable ſorts we will deuide them into Chapters, beginning with the two white Lillies, which differ little but in the natiue place of growing.

1 *Lilium album.*
The white Lillie.



2 *Lilium album Bizantinum.*
The white Lillie of Conſtantinople.



### ✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe white Lilly (which in beauty and brauerie excelled *Salomon* in his greateſt roialtie) hath long, ſmooth, and full bodied leaues, of a graſſie or light greene colour. The ſtalkes be two cubits high, and ſomtimes more, ſet or garniſhed with the like leaues, but growing ſmaler and ſmaller toward the top: and vpon them do grow faire white flowers, ſtrong of ſmell, narrow toward the foote of the ſtalke whereon they do grow, wide or open in the mouth like a bell. In the middle part of them do grow ſmall tender pointels tipped with a duſtie yellow colour, ribbed or chamfered on the backe ſide, conſiſting of ſixe ſmall leaues thicke and fat. The roote is a bulbe made of ſcaly cloues, full of tough and clammie iuice wherewith the whole plant doth greatly abound.

2 The white Lillie of Conſtantinople hath very large and fat leaues like the former, but narrower and leſſer. The ſtalke riſeth vp to the height of three cubits, ſet and garniſhed with leaues alſo like the precedent, but much leſſer. Which ſtalke oftentimes doth alter and degenerate from his naturall, roundneſſe to a flat forme, as it were a lath of wood furrowed or chaneled alongſt the ſame, as it were ribbes or welts. The flowers growe at the top like the former, ſauing that the leaues doe turne themſelues

themſelues more backward like the Turkes cap, and beareth many more flowers than our Engliſh white Lillie doth.

✲ *The place.*

Our Engliſh white Lillie groweth in moſt gardens of England. The other groweth naturally in Conſtantinople and the parts adiacent, from whence we had plants for our Engliſh gardens, where they flouriſh as in their owne countrey.

✲ *The time*

The Lillies do flower from May to the end of Iune.

✲ *The names.*

The Lillie is called in Greeke κρίνον: in Latine *Lilium*, and alſo *Roſa Iunonis*, or *Iunos* roſe, becauſe as it is reported, it came vp of hir milke that fell vpon the ground. For the Poets faine that *Hercules* whom *Iupiter* had by *Alcumena*, was put to *Iunos* breſts whileſt ſhe was a ſleepe; & after the ſucking, there fell away abundance of milke, and that one part was ſpilt in the heauens, and the other on the earth, and that of this ſprang the Lillie, and the circle in the heauens called *Lacteus Circulus*, or the milkie way, or otherwiſe in Engliſh Watling ſtreete. D. *Baſilius* in the explication of the 44. Pſalme ſaith, that no hearbe doth ſo liuely ſet foorth the frailtie of mans life as the Lillie. It is called in high Dutch Weiſz Gilgen: in low Dutch Witte Lilien: in Italian *Giglio*: in Spaniſh *Lirio blanco*: in French *Lys blanc*: in Engliſh the white Lillie.

The other is called *Lilium album Bizantinum*, and alſo *Martagon album Bizantinum*: in Engliſh the white Lillie of Conſtantinople: of the Turkes themſelues *Sultan Zambach*, with this addition that it might be the better knowen which kinde of Lillie they ment, when they ſent rootes of them into theſe countries *Fa fiori grandi Bianchi*, ſo that *Sultan Zambach*, *Fa fiori grandi Bianchi*, is as much to ſay, Sultans great Lillie with white flowers.

✲ *The nature.*

The white Lillie is hot and partly of a ſubtile ſubſtance. But if you regard the roote, it is drie in the firſt degree, and hot in the ſecond.

✲ *The vertues.*

The roote of the garden Lillie ſtamped with honie, gleweth togither ſinewes that be cut in ſunder. It conſumeth or ſcoureth away the vlcers of the head called *Achores*, and likewiſe all ſcuruineſſe of the beard and face. A

The roote ſtamped with vineger, the leaues of Henbane, or the meale of barly, cureth the tumors and apoſtemes of the priuie members. It bringeth the haire againe vpon places which haue beene burned or ſcalded, if it be mingled with oile or greaſe, and the place therewith annointed. B

The ſame roſted in the embers and ſtamped with ſome leuen of rie bread and hogs greaſe, breaketh peſtilentiall botches. It ripeneth apoſtemes in the flankes comming of venerie and ſuch like. C

The flowers ſteeped in oile oliue and ſhifted two or three times during ſommer, and ſet in the ſunne in a ſtrong glaſſe, is good to ſoften the hardneſſe of ſinewes and the hardnes of the matrix. D

*Florentinus ſcriptor rei ruſticæ* ſaith, that if the roote be curiouſly opened, and therin be put ſome red, blew or yellow colour that hath no cauſticke or burning qualitie, will cauſe the flowers to be of the ſame colour. E

*Iulius Alexandrinus* ſaith, that the water thereof diſtilled and drunke, cauſeth eaſie and ſpedie deliuerance, and expelleth the ſecondine or after burthen in moſt ſpeedie maner. F

*Cæſarius Archiater* ſaith, the leaues boiled in ſower wine, and deepe and perillous wounds fomented or bathed therewith, doe greatly helpe the working of the other medicines that are applied thereto, comforting the parts adioining, as *Galen* likewiſe doth report in his 7. booke *de Simpli. medi. facultati*. G

The roote of the white Lillie ſtamped and ſtrained with wine, and giuen to drinke for two or three daies togither, expelleth poiſon of the peſtilence, and cauſeth it to breake forth in bliſters in the outward part of the skin, according to the experience of a learned gentleman maſter *William Godorus*, Sergeant Chirurgion to the Queenes Maieſtie: who alſo hath cured many of the dropſie with the iuice thereof, tempered with barly meale and baked in cakes, and ſo eaten ordinarily for ſome month or ſixe weekes togither with meate, but no other bread during the time. H

## *Of Red Lillies. Chap. 92.*

### ✻ *The kindes.*

THere be likewiſe ſundry ſorts of Lillies, which we do comprehend vnder one generall name: in Engliſh red Lillies, wherof ſom are of our owne countries growing, and others of beyond the ſeas, the which ſhall be diſtinguiſhed ſeuerally in this chapter that followeth.

1 *Lilium aureum.*
Gold red Lillie.



2 *Lilium rubrum.*
The red Lillie.



### ✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe gold red Lillie groweth to the height of two, and ſometimes three cubits, and often higher than thoſe of the common white Lillie. The leaues be blacker and narrower, ſet verie thicke about the ſtalke. The flowers in the top be many from ten to thirtie flowers, according to the age of the plant, and fertilitie of the ſoile, like in forme and greatnes to thoſe of the white Lillie, but of a red colour tending to a ſaffron, ſprinckled or poudered with many little blacke ſpeckes, like to rude vnperfect draughts of certaine letters. The rootes be great bulbes, conſiſting of many cloues, as thoſe of the white Lillie.

2 The firie red Lillie hath rootes like the former: from the which riſeth vp a ſtalke of a cubite and halfe high, ſet with broad leaues like thoſe of Plantaine. On the top doth grow one flower or two, ſeldome many, in colour red or as the flame of fire, which quickly doth fade and periſh.

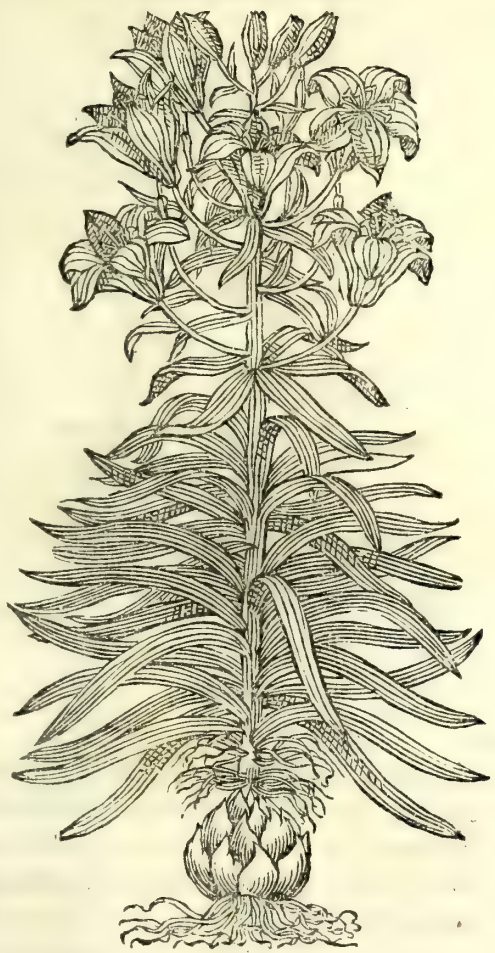
3 The great red Lillie is like vnto the former in ſtature, the leaues be fewer in number, broader, & not ſo thicke ſet. The flowers in ſhape be like the former, ſauing that the colour heereof is more red, and thicke daſht with blacke ſpeckes. The roote is ſcaley like the former.

4 There is another red Lillie which hath many leaues ſomwhat ribbed, broader than the laſt before mentioned, but ſhorter, & not ſo many in number. The ſtalk groweth to the height of two cubits and ſome-

ſometimes higher, whereupon do grow flowers like the former. Among the footeſtalkes of which flowers commeth foorth certaine bulbes or cloued rootes, browne of colour tending to redneſſe, which do fall in the ende of Auguſt vpon the ground, taking roote and growing in the ſame place, whereby it greatly increaſeth, for ſeldome or neuer it bringeth foorth ſeed for his propagation.

There is another ſort of the red Lillies, hauing a faire ſcaley or cloued roote, yellow aboue, and browne toward the bottome: from which riſeth vp a faire ſtiffe ſtalke creſted or furrowed, of an ouerworne browne colour, ſet from the lower part to the branches, whereon the flowers do grow with many leaues, confuſedly placed without order. Among the branches cloſe by the ſtemme, grow foorth certaine cloues or rootes of a reddiſh colour, like vnto the cloues of Garlicke before they be pilled, which being fallen vpon the grounde at their time of ripeneſſe, doe ſhoote foorth certaine tender ſtrings or rootes that do take hold of the ground whereby it greatly increaſeth. The flowers are in ſhape like the other red Lillies, but of a darke oreng colour, reſembling a flame of fire ſpotted with blacke ſpots, whereof it tooke his name.

3 *Lilium cruentum latifolium.*
The firie red Lillie.



✲ *The place.*

Theſe Lillies do growe wilde in the plowed fieldes of Italie and Languedocke, in the mountaines and vallies of Hetruria and thoſe places adiacent. They are common in our Engliſh gardens as alſo in Germanie.

✲ *The time.*

They flower commonly a little before the white Lillies, when Roſes do.

✲ *The names.*

There haue beene from the beginning great controuerſies about the name of this red Lillie, or after ſome purple Lillie: the which controuerſies haue beene ſo ridiculous, and yet neuer cenſured, that it were much labour loſt to repeate them: for all and euerie of them haue ſaid ſomewhat, but nothing to the purpoſe: for ſome haue ſought to mende others errors, and haue made more than were before, and therefore it ſhall ſuffice what hath beene ſaid in the deſcription or title.

✲ *The nature.*

The flower of the red Lillie (as *Galen* ſaith) is of a mixt temperature, partly of thin, and partly of an earthly eſſence. The roote and leaues do drie and clenſe, and moderately digeſt or waſte and conſume away.

✲ *The vertues.*

The leaues of the herbe as *Dioſcorides* teacheth, being applied are good againſt the ſtinging of A
ſerpents.

The ſame boiled and tempered with vineger, are good againſt burnings, and heale greene B
wounds and vlcers.

The roote roſted in the embers and pound with oile of roſes cureth burnings, and ſofteneth C
hardnes of the matrix.

The ſame ſtamped with honie, cureth the wounded ſinewes and members out of ioint. It taketh D
away the morphew and deformitie of the face, and taketh away wrinckles.

Stamped with vineger, the leaues of Henbane, and wheat meale, remooueth hot ſwellings of the E
ſtones, the yard and matrix.

F The rootes boiled in wine, ſaith *Pliny*, cauſeth the cornes of the feete to fall away within fewe daies, with remooving the medicine vntill it haue wrought the effect.

G Being drunke in honied water, they driue out by ſiege vnprofitable blood.

## *Of mountaine Lillies. Chap. 93.*

7 *Lilium montanum maius.*
The great mountaine Lilly.



8 *Lilium montanum minus.*
Small mountaine Lillie.



✲ *The deſcription.*

7 The great mountaine Lillie hath a cloued bulbe or ſcaly roote, like vnto thoſe of red Lillie, yellowe of colour, very ſmall in reſpect of the greatnes of the plant: from the which riſeth vp a ſtalke, ſomtim es two or three, according to the age of the plant, whereof the middle ſtalke commonly turneth from his roundnes into a flat forme, as thoſe of the white Lilly of Conſtantinople. Vpon theſe ſtalks do grow faire leaues of a blackiſh greene colour, in roundels and ſpaces as the leaues of wood-roofe, not vnlike to the leaues of white Lillie, but ſmaller at the top of the ſtalkes. The flowers be in number infinite, or at the leaſt hard to be counted, very thick ſet or thruſt togither, of an ouerworne purple, tending to the colour of red lead, ſpotted on the inſide with many ſmal ſpecks of the colour of ruſtie iron. The whole flower doth turne it ſelfe backward, at ſuch time as the ſunne hath caſt his beames vpon it, like vnto the Tulipa or Turkes cap, as the Lillie or Martagon of Conſtantinople doth; from the middle whereof do come foorth tender pointels with ſmall dangling pendents hanging thereat, of the ſame colour the flower is ſpotted with.

8 The ſmall mountaine Lillie is very like vnto the former in roote, leafe, ſtalke and flowers, differing in theſe points, the whole plant is leſſer, the ſtalke neuer leaueth his rounde forme, and beareth fewer flowers.

✲ *The place.*

Theſe Lillies as *Dioſcorides* writeth, do grow wilde in Laodicea and Antioch, a citie of Syria: and hath likewiſe bin found in the mountaines of Italy, & ſuch hot countries as do border vpon Morea

or

or Greece, many daies iourneies beyond Conſtantinople, from whence they are brought among other bulbus plants for the garniſhing of the Turkes gardens, and the curious Baſhaoes; from whence they haue beene brought to England, where they flouriſh as in their natiue countrey.

The ſmall ſort I haue had many yeeres growing in my garden, but the greater I haue not had till of late, giuen me by my louing friend maſter *Iames Garret* apothecarie in London.

✲ *The time.*

Theſe Lillies of the mountaine flower at ſuch time as the common white Lilly doth, and ſomtimes ſooner.

✲ *The names.*

The great mountaine Lillie is called of *Taber Montanus*, *Lilium Saracenicum*, receiued by maſter *Garret* aforeſaid, from Lile in Flaunders by the name *Martagon Imperiale*: of ſome *Lilium Saracenicum mas.*

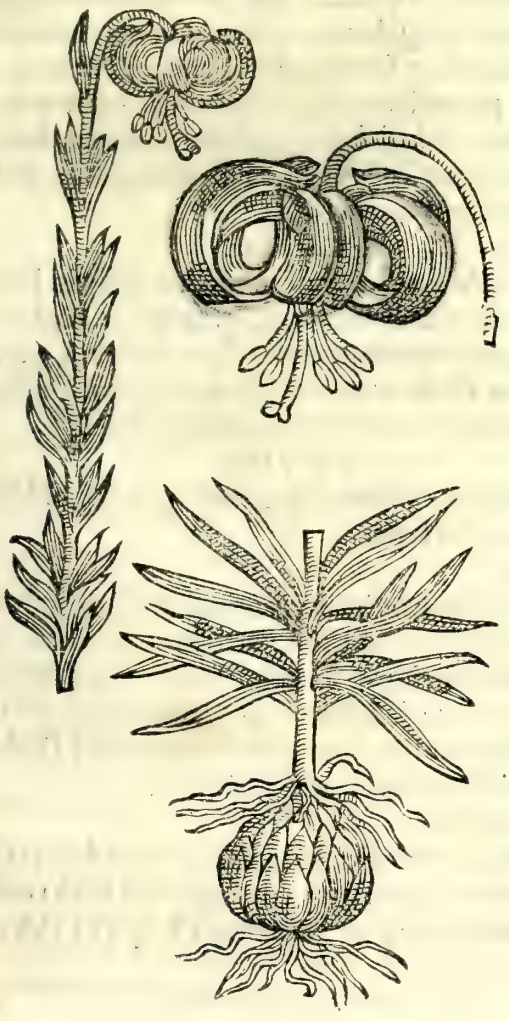
The ſmall mountaine Lillie is called in Latine *Lilium montanum*, and *Lilium ſylueſtre*: of ſome *Hemerocallis*, of other *Martagon*; but neither truly, for that there is of either, other plants properly called by the ſame names. In high Dutch it is called Goltwurtz: in lowe Dutch Lilkens van Caluarien: in Spaniſh *Lirio Amarillo*: in French *Lys Sauuage*: in Engliſh mountaine Lillie.

✲ *The nature and vertues.*

There hath not been any thing left in writing either of the nature or vertues of theſe plants: notwithſtanding we may deeme that God which gaue them ſuch ſeemely and beautifull ſhape, hath not left them without their peculiar vertues: the finding out whereof we leaue to the learned and induſtrious ſearcher of nature.

## *The red Lilly of Conſtantinople.* *Chap.* 94.

9 *Lilium Bizantinum.*
The red Lillie of Conſtantinople.



✲ *The deſcription.*

9 THe red Lillie of Conſtantinople hath a yellowe ſcaly or cloued roote like vnto the mountain Lillie, but greater: from the which riſeth vp a faire fat ſtalke a finger thick, of a dark purpliſh colour toward the top, which ſomtimes doe turne from his naturall roundnes into a flat forme, like as doth the great mountain Lilly: vpon which ſtalke do grow ſundrie faire and moſt beautiful flowers, in ſhape like thoſe of the mountain Lilly, but of greter beauty, ſeeming as it were framed of red wax, tending to a red leade colour. From the middle of the flower commeth foorth a tender pointell or peſtell, and likewiſe many ſmal chiues tipped with looſe and tottering pendants hanging thereat. The flower is of a reaſonable pleaſant ſauoure. The leaues are confuſedly ſet about the ſtalke like thoſe of the white Lillie, but ſmaller.

✲ *The place.*

This plant groweth wilde in the fieldes and mountaines, many daies iourneis beyonde Conſtantinopole, whither it is brought by the poore peſants to be ſolde, for the decking vp of gardens. From thence it was ſent among many other bulbs of rare & daintie flowers, by maſter *Harbran* ambaſſador there, vnto my honorable good Lord and maſter, the Lord Treaſurer of England, who beſtowed them vpon me for my garden.

✲ *The time.*

They flower and flouriſh with the other Lillies.

✲ *The names.*

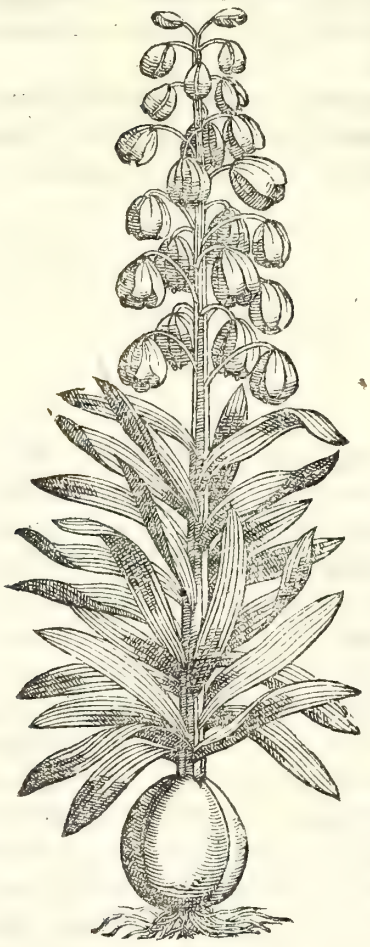
The Lillie of Conſtantinople is called likewiſe in England Martagon of Conſtantinople, of *L'Obelius Hemerocallis Chalcidonica*, and likewiſe *Lilium Bizantinum*: of the Turks it is called *Zufiniare*: of the Venetians *Marocali*.

✲ *The nature and vertues.*

Of the nature or vertues there is not any thing as yet ſet downe, but eſteemed eſpecially for the beautie and rarenes of the flower, referring what may be gathered hereof to a further conſideration.

## *Of the Perſian Lillie. Chap. 95.*

10 *Lilium Perſicum.*
The Perſian Lillie.



✲ *The deſcription.*

10 THe Perſian Lilly hath for his roote a great white bulbe, differing in ſhape from the other Lillies, hauing one great bulbe firme or ſolide, full of iuice, which commonlie ech yeere ſetteth off or encreaſeth one other bulbe, and ſomtime more; which the next yeere after is taken from the mother roote, and ſo bringeth foorth ſuch flowers as the old plant did: from this roote riſeth vp a fat, thicke, & ſtraight ſtem, of two cubits high, whereupon is placed long narrow leaues of a green colour, declining to blewneſſe as doth thoſe of woade. The flowers growe alongſt the naked part of the ſtalke, like little bels, of an ouerworne purple colour, hanging downe their heads, euerie one hauing his owne foote ſtalke of two inches long, as alſo his pointell or clapper from the middle part of the flower; which being paſt and withered, there is not found any ſeede at all, as in other plants, but is increaſed onely in his roote.

✲ *The place.*

This Perſian Lillie groweth naturally in Perſia and thoſe places adiacent, whereof it tooke his name, and is nowe made by the induſtrie of trauailers into thoſe countries, louers of plants, a denizon in ſome fewe of our London gardens.

✲ *The time.*

This plant flowreth from the beginning of Maie, to the end of Iune.

✲ *The names.*

This Perſian Lillie is called in Latin *Lilium Perſicum, Lilium Suſianum, Pennaciò Perſiano*, and *Pannaco Perſiano*, either by the Turks themſelues, or by ſuch as out of thoſe parts brought them into England, but which of both is vncertaine. *Alphonſus* at his being in Conſtantinople ſent this plant vnto *Carolus Cluſius* with this title, *Pennacio Perſiano è Pianta belliſsima & è ſpecie di Giglio ó Martagon, diuerſo della corona Imperiale*: that is in Engliſh, This moſt elegant plant Pennaco of Perſia is a kinde of Lillie or Martagon, differing from the flower called the crowne Imperiall.

✲ *The nature and vertues.*

There is not any thing knowne of the nature or vertues of this Perſian Lillie, eſteemed as yet for his rarenes and comely proportion: although if I might be ſo bold with a ſtranger that hath vouchſafed to trauell ſo many hundreds of miles for our acquaintance; we haue in our Engliſh fields manie ſcores of flowers in beautie far excelling it.

*Of*

# *Of the crowne Imperiall. Chap. 96.*

11 *Corona Imperialis.*
The crowne Imperiall.



12 *Corona Imperialis, duplici corona.*
The double crowne Imperiall.



✻ *The deſcription.*

11 THe crowne Imperiall hath for his roote a thicke, firme, and ſolide bulbe, couered with a yellowiſh filme or skin: from the which riſeth vp a great thicke fat ſtalke; two cubits high, in the bare or naked part of a darke ouerworne duſtie purple colour. The leaues grow confuſedly about the ſtalke, like thoſe of the white Lillie, but narrower. The flowers grow at the top of the ſtalke, compaſſing it round about in forme of an Imperiall crowne, (whereof it tooke his name) hanging their heads downward as it were bels: in colour it is yellowiſh, or to giue you the true colour, which by words otherwiſe cannot be expreſſed, if you lay ſap berries in ſteepe in faire water for the ſpace of two houres, and mixe a little Saffron with that infuſion, and laie it vpon paper, it ſheweth the perfect colour to limne, or illumine the flower withall. The backſide of the ſaid flower is ſtraked with purpliſh lines, which doth greatly ſet forth the beautie therof. In the bottome of ech of theſe bels there is placed ſixe drops of moſt cleere ſhining ſweete water, in taſte like ſugar, reſembling in ſhew faire orient pearles; the which drops if you take away, there doe immediately appeere the like, as well in bignes as alſo in ſweetenes: notwithſtanding if they may be ſuffered to ſtande ſtill in the flower according to his owne nature, they will neuer fall away, no not if you ſtrike the plant, vntill it be broken: among theſe drops there ſtandeth out a certaine peſtell, as alſo ſundrie ſmall chiues, tipped with ſmall pendents, like thoſe of the Lillie. Aboue the whole flowers there groweth a tuft of greene leaues like thoſe vpon the ſtalks, but ſmaller. After the flowers be faded, there followe cods or ſeede veſſels ſixe ſquare, in ſhape like the wheeles of a lacke to turne the ſpit, or like the nut of a croſſe-bowe, wherein is conteined flat ſeedes, tough and limmer, of the colour of the ſpice called mace. The whole plant as well rootes as flowers do ſauour or ſmell verie loathſomly like the foxe. As the plant groweth old, ſo doth it waxe rich, bringing foorth a crowne

of

of flowers amongſt the vppermoſt greene leaues, which ſome make a ſecond kinde, although in truth they are but one and the ſelfe-ſame, which in time is thought to growe to a triple crowne, which hapneth by the age of the roote, & fertility of the ſoile; whoſe figure or type I haue thought good to adioine with that picture alſo which in the time of his infancie it had.

✲ *The place.*

This plant likewiſe hath been brought from Conſtantinople amongſt other bulbus rootes, and made denizons in our London gardens, whereof I haue great plentie.

✲ *The time.*

It flowreth in Aprill, and ſomtimes in March when as the weather is warme and pleaſant.

✲ *The names.*

This rare and ſtrange plant is called in Latin *Corona Imperialis*, and *Lilium Bizantinum*: of the Turkes themſelues *Cauale lale*, and *Tuſai*. And as diuers haue ſent into theſe parts, of theſe rootes at ſundry times, ſo haue they likewiſe ſent them by ſundry names, ſome by the name *Tuſai*, others *Touſai*, and *Tuyſchiachi*, and likewiſe *Turfani* and *Turfanda*.

✲ *The nature and vertues.*

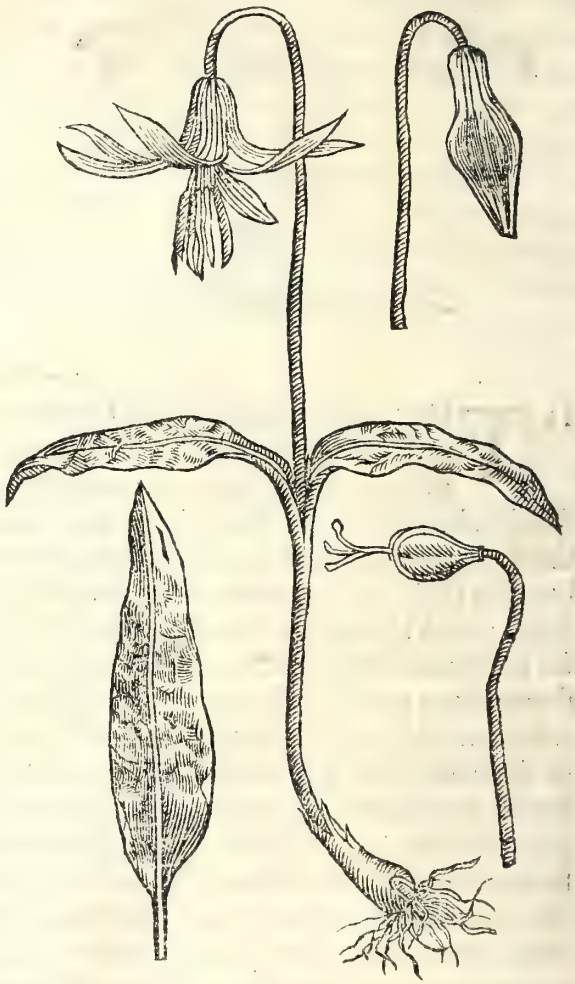
The vertues of this admirable plant is not yet knowne, neither his faculties or temperature in working.

## *Of Dogs tooth. Chap. 97.*

13 *Dens caninus.*
Dogs tooth.



14 *Dens caninus flore albo angustioribus folijs.*
White Dogs tooth.



✲ *The deſcription.*

13 THere hath not long ſince been found out a goodly bulboſe rooted plant, and termed Satyrion, which was ſuppoſed to be the true Satyrion of *Dioſcorides*, after that it was cheriſhed and the vertues thereof found out by the ſtudious ſearchers of nature. Little difference hath

hath been found betwixt that plant of *Dioſcorides* and this *Dens caninus*, except in the colour, which (as you know) doth commonly varie, according to the diuerſitie of places where they grow, as it falleth out in Squilla, Onions, & the other kinds of bulboſe plants. It hath moſt commonly two leaues, very ſeldom three, which leafe in ſhape is much like to *Allium vrſinum*, or Ramſons, though far leſſer. The leaues turne down to the groundward: the ſtalke is tender and flexible, like to *Cyclamen* or Sowe bread, about a handfull high, bare and without leaues to the roote. The proportion of the flower is like thoſe of Saffron, or the Lilly flower, full of ſtreames of a purpliſh white colour. The roote is bigge and like vnto a Date, with ſome fibres growing from it: vnto the ſaid roote is a ſmall, flat, halfe round bulbe adioining, like vnto *Gladiolus* or corne flagge.

2 The ſecond kinde is farre greater and larger than the firſt, in bulbe, ſtalke, leaues, flower and cod. It yeeldeth two leaues for the moſt part, which do cloſe one within another, and at the firſt they do hide the flower (for ſo long as it brings not out his flower) it ſeemes to haue but one leafe like the Tulipaes & like the Lillies, though ſhorter, & for the moſt part broader; wherfore I haue placed it and his kinds next vnto the Lillies, before the kinds of *Orchis* or ſtones. Theſe leaues which he beareth, are ſpotted with many great ſpots of a darke purple colour, narrow below, but by little and little toward the top waxing broade, and after that growing to be ſharpe pointed, in forme ſomewhat neere Ramſons, but thicker & more oleous. When the leaues be wide opened, the flower ſheweth it ſelfe vpon his long weake naked ſtalke bowing to the earthward, which flower conſiſteth of ſixe verie long leaues, of a fine delaied purple colour, which with the heate of the ſunne openeth it ſelfe, and bendeth his leaues backe againe after the maner of the Cyclamen flower, within which there are ſixe purple chiues and a white three forked ſtile or peſtell. This flower is of no pleaſant ſmell, but commendable for the beautie: when the flower is vaded, there ſuccedeth a three ſquare huske or head, wherein are the ſeedes which are very like them of *Leucoium bulboſum præcox*, but longer, ſlenderer, and of a yellowe colour. The roote is long, thicker below than aboue, ſet with many white fibres, waxing very tender in the vpper part, hauing one or more off-ſets or yoong ſhootes, from which the ſtalke ariſeth out of the ground (as it hath been ſaid) bringing foorth two leaues and not three, or onely one, ſaue when it will not flower.

3 The third kind is in all things like the former, ſaue in the leaues which are narrower, and in the colour of the flower, which is altogither white, or conſiſting of a colour mixt of purple and white. Wherefore ſith there is no other difference it ſhall ſuffice to haue ſaide this much for the deſcription.

### ✲ *The place.*

Theſe three plants grow plentifully at the foote of certaine hils in the greene and moiſt grounds of Germanie and Italy, in Styria not farre from Gratzium, as alſo in Modena and Bononia in Italy, and likewiſe in my garden.

### ✲ *The time.*

They flower in Aprill, and ſomtimes ſooner, as in the middle of March.

### ✲ *The names.*

The firſt is called in Latine *Dens caninus herbariorum*, and *Erithronium*, that is, the Herbariſts Dogs tooth. The men of the countrey where it groweth do call it Schoſtwurtz: and the Phiſitians about Styria do call it *Dentali*, and likewiſe *Dens caninus flore albo, anguſtioribus foliis*, that is, Dogs tooth with the white flower and narrow leaues.

### ✲ *The nature.*

Theſe are of a very hot temperament, windie and of an excrementitious nature, as may appeere by the vertues.

### ✲ *The vertues.*

The women that dwell about the place where theſe grewe and do growe, haue with great profite put the dried meale or powder of it in their childrens pottage, againſt the woormes of the belly. A

Being drunke with wine, it hath been prooued maruellouſly to aſſwage the collick paſſion. B

It ſtrengthneth and nouriſheth the bodie in great meaſure, and being drunke with water it cureth children of the falling ſicknes. C

It prouoketh bodily luſt if it be onely handled, but much more if it be drunke with wine. D

Of

# *Of Dogs ſtones. Chap.98.*

## ✲ *The kindes.*

STones or Teſticles, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, are of two ſorts, one named *Cynoſorchis* or Dogs ſtones, the other *Orchis Serapias*, or Serapias his ſtones. But bicauſe there be many and ſundrie other ſorts differing one from another, I ſee not how they may be contained vnder theſe two kinds onely: therefore I haue thought good to deuide them as followeth. The firſt kinde we haue named *Cynoſorchis* or Dogs ſtones: the ſecond, *Teſticulus Morionis*, or Fooles ſtones: the third, *Tragorchis*, or Gotes ſtones: the fourth, *Orchis Serapias*, or Serapias ſtones: the fift, *Teſticulus odoratus*, or ſweete ſmelling ſtones, or after *Cordus*, *Teſticulus Pumilio*, or Dwarffe ſtones.

1 *Cynoſorchis maior.*
Great Dogs ſtones.



2 *Cynoſorchis maior altera.*
White Dogs ſtones.



## ✲ *The deſcription.*

1 GReat Dogs ſtones hath foure, and ſometimes fiue, great broad thicke leaues, ſomewhat like thoſe of the garden Lillie, but ſmaller. The ſtalke riſeth vp two hands high: at the toppe whereof doth grow a great thicke tuft of carnation or horſe-fleſh coloured flowers, thicke and cloſe thruſt togither, made of many ſmall flowers ſpotted with purple ſpots, in ſhape like to an open hood or helmet. And from the hollow place there hangeth foorth a certaine ragged Chiue or taſſell, in ſhape like to a foure footed beaſt. The rootes be round like vnto the ſtones of a dog, or two Oliue beries, one hanging ſomewhat ſhorter than the other, whereof the higheſt or vpermoſt is the ſmaller, but fuller and harder. The lowermoſt is the greateſt, lighteſt, and moſt wrinckled or ſhriueled, not good for any thing.

2 White Dogs ſtones hath likewiſe ſmooth, long, and broad leaues, but leſſer and narrower than thoſe of the firſt kind. The ſtalke is a ſpan long, ſet with fiue or ſixe leaues claſping or embracing the

the ſame round about. His ſpikie flower is thicke, buſhie, compact of many ſmall purple coloured flowers declining to whiteneſſe, ſpotted on the inſide with many ſmall purple ſpots and little lines or ſtrakes. The ſmall flowers are like an open hood or helmet, hauing hanging out of euerie one as it were the bodie of a little man without a head, with armes ſtretched out, and thighs ſtradling abrod, after the ſame maner almoſt, that the little boies are woont to be pictured hanging out of *Saturnes* mouth. The rootes be like the former.

3 *Cynoſorchis maculata.*
Spotted Dogs ſtones.



4 *Cynoſorchis paluſtris.*
Mariſh Dogs ſtones.



✲ *The deſcription.*

3 Spotted Dogs ſtones bringeth foorth narrow leaues, ribbed in ſome ſort like vnto the leaues of narrow Plantaine or ribwoort, daſht with many blacke ſtreakes and ſpots. The ſtalke is halfe a foot high: at the top whereof doth grow a tuft or eare of crimſon flowers, mixed with a darke purple, but in the hollowneſſe thereof whitiſh, of the ſame forme or ſhape that the others are of, but leſſer, hauing alſo hanging out of the gaping flowers a little rude and deformed ſhape, as it were of ſome fower footed beaſt. The rootes be like the former.

4 Mariſh Dogs ſtones hath many thicke blunt leaues next the roote, thicke ſtreaked with lines or nerues like thoſe of Plantaine. The flower is of a purple or violet colour. The ſtalke and rootes like the former.

✲ *The place.*

Theſe kinds of Dogs ſtones do grow in moiſt and fertill medowes. The mariſh Dogs ſtones groweth for the moſt part in moiſt and wateriſh woodes, and alſo in mariſh grounds.

✲ *The time.*

They flower from the beginning of may to the middeſt of Auguſt.

✲ *The names.*

The firſt and ſecond are thoſe kindes of Dogs ſtones, which *Dioſcorides* calleth *Cynoſorchis*: in Engliſh Dogs ſtones: after the common or vulgare ſpeech *Satyrion*, the one the greater, the other the leſſer.

✲ *The*

*The temperature.*

Theſe kinds of Dogs ſtones be of temperature hot and moiſt, but the greater ſeemeth to haue much ſuperfluous windines,and therefore being drunke it ſtirreth vp fleſhly luſt.

The ſecond which is leſſer, is quite contrarie in nature, tending to a hot and drie temperature: therefore his roote is ſo far from moouing venerie, that contrariwiſe it ſtaieth and keepeth it backe, as *Galen* teacheth. He alſo affirmeth that Serapias ſtones are of a more drie facultie, and do not ſo much preuaile to ſtir vp the luſt of the fleſh.

*The vertues.*

A It is reported as *Dioſcorides* writeth, that if men do eate of the great full or fat rootes of theſe kinds of Dogs ſtones,they cauſe them to beget male children: and if women eate of the leſſer, drie or barren roote which is withered or ſhriueled, they ſhall bring foorth females. Theſe are ſome Doctors opinions onely.

B It is further reported that in Theſſalia,the women giue the tender full roote to be drunke in gotes milke,to mooue bodily luſt,and the drie to reſtraine the ſame.

C Our age vſeth all the kindes of ſtones to ſtirre vp venerie, and the apothecaries doe mixe any of them indifferently with compoſitions ſeruing for that purpoſe. But the beſt and moſt effectuall are the Goates ſtones as moſt haue deemed:yet both the bulbes or ſtones are not to be taken indifferētly,but the harder and fuller, and that which conteineth moſt quantitie of iuice: for that which is wrinckled is leſſe profitable or not fit at al to be vſed in medicine. Andthe fuller roote is not alwaies the greater,but often the leſſer,eſpecially if the rootes be gathered before the plant hath ſhed his flowers,or when the ſtalke firſt commeth vp, for that which is fuller of iuice is not the greateſt before the ſeed be perfectly ripe.For ſeeing that euery other yeere by courſe one ſtone or bulbe waxeth full, the other emptie & periſheth, it cannot be that the harder and fuller of iuice ſhould be alwaies the greater.For at ſuch time as the leaues com forth,the fuller then beginneth to increaſe,& whileſt the ſame doth by little & little increaſe, the other doth decreaſe and wither vntill the ſeed be ripe: then the whole plant togither with the leaues and ſtalkes doth foorthwith fall away and periſh, and that which in the meane time increaſed,remaineth ſtill freſh and full vnto the next yeere.

## *Of Fooles ſtones.* *Chap.99.*

*5 Cynoſorchis Morio mas.*
The male Foole ſtones.



*6 Cynoſorchis Morio fœmina.*
The female Foole ſtones.



✻ *The deſcription.*

5 THe male Foole ſtones hath fiue, ſometimes ſixe, long broad and ſmooth leaues, not vnlike to thoſe of the Lillie, ſauing that they are daſht and ſpotted in ſundry places with blacke ſpots and ſtreaks. The flowers grow at the top tuft or ſpike faſhion, ſomewhat like the former, but thruſt more thicke togither, in ſhape like to a fooles hood or cocks-combe wide open, or gaping before, and as it were creſted aboue with certaine eares ſtanding vp by euery ſide, and a ſmal taile or ſpur hanging downe, the backſide declining to a violet colour, of a pleaſant ſauour or ſmell.

6 The female Fools ſtones hath alſo ſmooth leaues, narrow, ribbed with nerues like thoſe of Plantaine. The flowers be likewiſe gaping, and like the former, as it were open hoods, with a little horne or heele hanging behinde euery one of them, and ſmall greene leaues ſorted or mixed among them, reſembling cocks-combe, with little eares, not ſtanding ſtraight vp, but lying flat vpon the hooded flower, in ſuch ſort, that they cannot at the ſudden viewe be perceiued. The rootes are a couple of ſmall ſtones like the former. The flowers of this ſort do varie infinitely in colour, according to the ſoile or countrey where they do grow: ſome bring foorth their flowers of a deepe violet colour, ſome as white as ſnow, ſome of a fleſh colour, & ſome garniſhed with ſpots of diuers colours which are not poſſible to be diſtinguiſhed.

✻ *The place.*

Theſe kinds of Fooles ſtones do grow naturally to their beſt liking in paſtures and fields that ſeldome or neuer are dunged or manured.

✻ *The time.*

They flower in Iune, Iuly and the beginning of Auguſt. Their ſtones are to be gathered for medicine in September, as are thoſe of the Dogs ſtones.

✻ *The names.*

The firſt is called *Cynoſorchis morio:* of *Fuchſius Orchis mas:* of *Apuleius Satyrion,* and alſo *Orchis Delphinia:* in Engliſh male Foole ſtones, and Cuckow Orchis.

✻ *The temperature.*

Foole ſtones both male and female are hot and moiſt of nature.

✻ *The vertues.*

The vertues of theſe Foole ſtones are thought to haue the vertues of Dogs ſtones, whereunto they are referred.

## *Of Goates ſtones. Chap.* 100.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be three ſorts or kinds of Goates ſtones, which differ from the others before mentioned, as well in ſhape of flowers, as alſo in the ranknes or lothſomnes of ſmell. The laſt of the three is thought to be the true and right *Tragorchis*, according to the beſt approoued opinions: notwithſtanding among themſelues there is great contention for ſenioritie, as alſo for ſtature and perſonage; ſome hauing leaues like vnto the Lillie; others reſembling thoſe of the great Plantaine; ſome bringing foorth flowers of a perfect purple colour; others white, and ſome of mixt colours: the which to diſtinguiſh particularly were too ſmall purpoſe, conſidering the great harueſt we haue in hand.

1 *Tragorchis maximus.*
The greateſt Goates ſtones.



2 *Tragorchis mas.*
The male Goate ſtones.



** The deſcription.*

1 THe greateſt of the Goates ſtones, bringeth foorth narrow leaues, ribbed in ſome ſort like vnto the broad leafed Plantaine, but larger. The ſtalke groweth to the height of halfe a cubit, ſet with ſuch great leaues euen to the top of the ſtalke by equall diſtances. The tuft or buſh of flowers be ſmall and flat open, with many tender ſtrings or laces comming from the middle part of thoſe ſmall flowers, crookedly tangling one with another, like the ſmall tendrels of the vine, or rather the laces or ſtrings that growe vpon the herbe Sauorie. The whole flower conſiſteth of a purple colour. The roots are like the reſt of the Orchides, but greater.

2 The male Goate ſtones hath leaues like to thoſe of the garden Lillie, with a ſtalke a foote long, wrapped about euen to the tuft of the flowers with thoſe his leaues. The flowers which growe in this buſh or tuft be very ſmall, in forme like vnto a lizard, becauſe of the twiſted or writhen tailes and ſpotted heads: euery of theſe ſmall flowers is at the firſt like a round cloſe huske, of the bignes of a peaſe, which when it openeth there commeth out of it a little long and tender ſpur or taile, white toward the ſetting of it to the flower, the reſt ſpotted with red daſhes, hauing vpon ech ſide a ſmall thing adioined vnto it, like to a little legge or foote; the reſt of the ſaid taile is twiſted crookedly about, and hangeth downwarde. The whole plant hath a rancke and ſtinking ſmell or ſauor like the ſmell of a goate, whereof it tooke his name.

3 The female Goate ſtones hath leaues like the male kind, ſauing that they be much ſmaller, hauing many flowers on the tuft, reſembling flies that feede vpon fleſh. The ſtones or rootes are like the former.

3 *Tragorchis fœmina.*
The female Goate ſtones.



✻ *The place.*

Theſe kinds of Goates ſtones delight to grow in fat clay grounds, and ſeldom in any other ſoile to be found.

✻ *The time.*

They flower in Maie and Iune, with the other kinds of Orchis.

✻ *The names.*

The Grecians haue named theſe kindes of Goate ſtones τραγόρχις: in Latine *Teſticulus Hircinus*, and alſo *Orchis Saurodes*, or *Scincophora*: in Engliſh great Goate ſtones.

The ſecond *Tragorchis mas*, male Goates ſtones.

The third *Tragorchis fœmina*, or *Coriofmites*, and of ſome *Coriophora*: in Engliſh female Gotes ſtones.

✻ *The nature and vertues.*

The temperature and vertues of theſe are referred to the Foole ſtones, notwithſtanding they are ſeldome or neuer vſed in phiſick, in regarde of the ſtinking and lothſome ſmell and ſauour they are poſſeſſed with.

## *Of Foxe ſtones.* *Chap.* 101.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers kindes of Foxeſtones, differing very much in ſhape of their leaues, as alſo in flowers. Some haue flowers, wherein is to be ſeene the ſhape of ſundrie ſorts of liuing creatures; ſome the ſhape and proportion of flies; in other gnats; ſome humble bees; others like vnto honie bees; ſome like butterflies; and others like waſpes that be dead; ſome yellow of colour; others white; ſome purple mixed with red; others of a browne ouerworne colour. The which ſeuerally to diſtinguiſh, as well thoſe heere ſet downe as alſo thoſe that offer themſelues daily to our view and conſideration, would require a particular volume: for there is not any plant which doth offer ſuch varietie vnto vs as theſe kindes of ſtones, except the Tulipaes which go beyonde all account: for that the moſt ſingular Simpleſt that euer was in theſe latter ages, *Carolus Cluſius* (who for his ſingular induſtrie and knowledge heerein, is woorthie triple honor) hath ſpent at the leaſt fiue and thirtie yeeres, ſowing the ſeedes of Tulipaes from yeere to yeere, and to this day he could neuer attaine to the ende or certaintie of their ſeuerall kindes of colours. The greateſt reaſon that I can yeeld is this: for if you take the ſeedes of a Tulipa that bare white flowers and ſowe them in ſome pan or tub with earth, you ſhall receiue from that ſeede, plants of infinite colours: contrariwiſe, ſow the ſeedes of a plant that beareth flowers of variable colours, and the moſt of thoſe plants will be nothing like the plant from whence the ſeede was taken; ſo that it ſhall be ſufficient to ſet downe what may be comprehended in this chapter eſpecially.

1 *Hermaphroditica.*
Bees Satyrion.



2 *Teſticulus Sphegodes.*
Gnats Satyrion.



3 *Teſticulus Vulpinus.*
Humble Bee Orchis.



4 *Teſticulus Vulpinus maior.*
Great humble Bee Orchis.



** The deſcription.*

1 BEes Orchis or Satyrion, beareth next the roote two very faire broad leaues like thoſe of the Lillie, ſeldome three. The flowers be white of colour, reſembing the ſhape of a butter flie. The ſtalke is a foote high, the roote is two ſtones like the other kindes of ſtones or Cullions.

2 Gnat Satirion commeth foorth of the ground, bearing two, ſometime three leaues like the former, but much ſmaller. The ſtalke groweth to the height of an hand, whereon are placed verie orderly ſmall flowers like in ſhape to Gnats and of the ſame colour. The roote is like the former.

3 The Humble Bee Orchis hath a fewe ſmall weake and ſhorte leaues, which growe ſcatteringly about the ſtalke. The flowers grow at the top among the ſmall leaues, reſembling in ſhape the humble Bee. The roote conſiſteth of two ſtones or bulbes with ſome fewe threds annexed thereto.

4 The great Humble Bee Satirion groweth out of the ground, hauing ſtalkes ſmall and tender. The leaues are like the former, but ſomewhat greater, declining to a browne or darke colour. The flowers be ſmall, of the colour of a drie oken leafe, in ſhape reſembling the great Bee called in Engliſh an Hornet or drone Bee. The roote is like the other.

5 The leaues of Waſpe Satirion are longer than the laſt before mentioned, narrower, turning themſelues againſt the ſunne as it were rounde. The ſtalke is round, tender, and verie fragile. At the top grow the flowers, reſembling the ſhape of the dead carkas of a Bee. The ſtones or bulbes of the rootes be ſmaller and rounder than the laſt rehearſed.

6 The Flie Satirion is in his leaues like the other, ſauing that they be not of ſo darke a colour: the flowers be ſmaller and more plentifully growing about the ſtalke in ſhape like vnto Flies, browne of colour.

5 *Melittias Orchis.*
Waſpe Orchis.



6 *Orchis Myodes.*
Flie Satirion.



** The deſcription.*

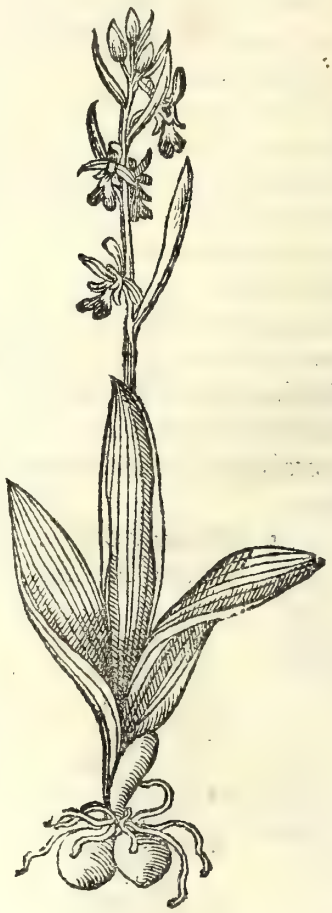
7 Yellow Orchis riſeth out of the grounde with browne leaues, ſmaller than the laſt before mentioned. The ſtalke is tender and crooked. The flowers grow at the top yellow of colour, in ſhape reſembling the yellow Flies, bred in the dung of kine after raine.

8 The ſmall yellow Satyrion hath leaues ſpread vpon the ground, at the firſt comming vp; the ſlender ſtalke riſeth vp in the middeſt, of halfe a hand high. The flowers grow ſcatteringly towarde the top, reſembling the flies laſt before mentioned, darke or ruſtie of colour: the ſtones or bulbes are very round.

7 *Orchis Myodes Luteus.*
Yellow Satyrion.



8 *Orchis Myodes minor.*
Small yellow Satyrion.



** The deſcription.*

9 Birdes Orchis hath many large ribbed leaues, ſpred vpon the ground like vnto thoſe of Plantaine: among the which riſe vp tender ſtalkes couered euen to the tuft of the flowers with the like leaues, but leſſer, in ſuch ſort that the ſtalkes cannot be ſeene for the leaues. The flowers grow at the top not ſo thicke ſet or thruſt togither as the others, purple of colour like in ſhape vnto little birds, with their wings ſpred abroad readie to flie. The rootes be like the former.

10 Spotted Birdes Satyrion hath leaues like vnto the former, ſauing that they be daſht or ſpotted heere and there with darke ſpots or ſtreakes, hauing a ſtalke couered with the like leaues, ſo that the plants differ not in any point, except the blacke ſpots which this kind is daſht with.

11 Butterflie Satyrion hath leaues riſing immediately foorth of the ground like vnto the blades or leaues of Leekes, but ſhorter: among the which riſeth vp a ſlender naked ſtalke two handfuls high: on the top whereof be white flowers, reſembling the ſhape or forme of a ſmall bird readie to flie, or a white butterflie with hir winges ſpread abroad. The rootes are round and ſmaller than any of the former.

12 Souldiers Satyrion bringeth forth many broad large and ribbed leaues, ſpred vpon the ground like vnto thoſe of the great Plantaine: among the which riſeth vp a fat ſtalke full of ſap or iuice, clothed or wrapped in the like leaues euen to the tuft of flowers, wherupon doe grow little flowers reſembling a little man, hauing an helmet vpon his head, his hands and legs cut off; white vpon the inſide, ſpotted with many purple ſpots, and the backe part of the flower of a deeper colour tending to rednes. The rootes be greater ſtones than any of the kinds of Satyrions.

9 *Orchis Ornithophora*
Birdes Satyrion.



10 *Orchis Ornithophora folio maculoso.*
Spotted Birdes Orchis.



11 *Ornithophora Candida.*
Butter-flie Orchis.



12 *Orchis Strateumatica.*
Souldiers Satyrion.



13 *Orchis Strateumatica minor.*
Souldiers Cullions.



14 *Orchis Andrachnitis.*
Maimed Satyrion.



✻ *The deſcription.*

13 Souldiers Cullions hath many leaues ſpred vpon the ground, but leſſer than the ſouldiers Satyrion, as is the whole plant. The backe ſide of the flowers are ſomewhat mixed with whiteneſſe, and ſometimes are aſh coloured: the inſide of the flower is ſpotted with white likewiſe.

14 Maimed Satyrion hath many thinne leaues like vnto thoſe of the Lillie, ſcatteringly ſet vpon a weake and feeble ſtalke: whereupon do grow ſmall flowers, reſembling as well in ſhape as colour, the bodie of a dead humble Bee, with rootes like the former.

✻ *The place.*

Theſe kinds of Orchis growe for the moſt part in moiſt medowes and fertill paſtures, as alſo in moiſt woodes.

The Bee, the Flie, and the Butter-flie Satyrions, do growe vpon barren chalkie hils and heathie grounds, vpon the hils adioining to a village in Kent named Greene-hithe, vpon long field downes by South-fleet, two miles from the ſame place, and in many other places of Kent: likewiſe in a field adioining to a ſmall groue of trees halfe a mile from Saint Albons at the South ende thereof. They grow likewiſe at Hatfield neere Saint Albons, by the relation of a learned Preacher there dwelling maſter *Robert Abot*, an excellent and diligent Herbariſt.

That kinde which reſembleth the white Butter-flie, groweth vpon the declining of the hill at the North ende of Hampſteed heath, neere vnto a ſmall cottage there in the way ſide, as ye go from London to Henden a village thereby. It groweth in the fields adioining to the pound or pinfolde, without the gate at the village called Highgate neere London: and likewiſe in the wood belonging to a worſhipfull gentleman of Kent named maſter *Sidley* of South-fleete, where doe grow likewiſe many other rare and daintie Simples, that are not to be found elſe where in a great circuit.

✻ *The time.*

They flower for the moſt part from May to the end of Auguſt.

✻ *The*

✻ *The names.*

Theſe kinds of Orchis haue not been much written of by the ancients, neither by the late writers to any purpoſe, ſo that it may content you for this time to receiue the names ſet downe in their ſeuerall titles, reſeruing what elſe might be ſaid as touching the Greeke, French, or Dutch names, or any generall definition vntill a further conſideration or ſecond Edition.

✻ *The nature and vertues.*

The nature and vertues of theſe kindes of Orchis are referred vnto the others, namely to thoſe of the Foxe ſtones: notwithſtanding there is no great vſe of theſe in Phiſicke, but regarded for the pleaſant and beautifull flowers, wherewith nature hath ſeemed to plaie and diſport hir ſelfe.

## *Of Sweete Cullions.* *Chap.* 102.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be ſundrie ſorts of ſweete ſmelling Teſticles or ſtones, whereof the firſt is moſt ſweete and pleaſant in ſmell; the others of leſſe ſmell or ſauour, differing in flowers & rootes. Some haue white flowers; others yellow; ſome fleſh coloured; ſome daſht vpon white with a little reddiſh waſh, ſome haue two ſtones, ſome three, and others fower, wherin their difference doth conſiſt.

1 *Teſticulus odoratus.*
Ladie Traces.



2 *Triorchis.*
Triple Ladie Traces.



✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kind of Sweete ſtones is a ſmall, baſe, and lowe plant in reſpect of all the reſt. The leaues be ſmall, narrow and ſhort, growing flat vpon the ground: among the which riſeth vp a ſmall, weake, and tender ſtalke of a finger long; whereupon doe grow ſmall white flowers ſpike-faſhion, of a pleaſant ſweete ſmell. The rootes are two ſmall ſtones in ſhape like the others.

2 Triple Orchis hath fower bulbes or tuberous rootes, ſomewhat long, ſet with many ſmall fibres or ſhort threds, from the which roots riſe immediatly many flat & plaine leaues, ribbed with nerues

along the leaues,like thoſe of Plantaine: among which come foorth naked ſtalkes, ſmall and tender;whereupon are placed certaine ſmall white flowers,trace faſhion,not ſo ſweete as the former in ſmell and ſauour.

3 *Orchis Friſia.*
Friezland Ladie traces.



4 *Orchis Leodienſis.*
Liege Ladie traces.



✲ *The deſcription.*

3 Friezland Ladie traces hath two ſmall round ſtones or bulbes,of the bignes of the peaſe that we call Rouncifals; from the which riſe vp a fewe leaues, leſſer then thoſe of the triple ſtones, ribbed as the ſmall leafed Plantaine: among the which commeth foorth a ſmall naked ſtalke, ſet round about with ſmall yellow flowers,not trace faſhion,as the former.

4 Liege Ladie traces hath for his rootes two greater ſtones and two ſmaller;from the which commeth vp two and ſomtimes more leaues, furrowed or made hollow in the mids like vnto a trough, from the which riſeth vp a ſlender naked ſtalke, ſet with ſuch flowers as the laſt deſcribed, ſauing that they be of an ouerworne yellow colour.

✲ *The place.*

Theſe kinds of Stones or Cullions do grow in drie paſtures & heathes, and likewiſe vpon chalky hils,the which I haue found growing plentifully in ſundry places, as in the fielde by Iſlington neere London,where there is a bouling place vnder a fewe old ſhrubby okes.They grow likewiſe vpon the heath at Barne-elmes, neere vnto the head of a conduit that ſendeth water to the houſe belonging to the late ſir *Frances VValſingham.* They grow in the field next vnto a village called Thiſtlewoorth, as yee go from Branford to hir Maieſties houſe of Richmond; as alſo vpon a common heath, by a village neere London called Stepney, by the relation of a learned merchant of London, named maſter *Iames Cole,*exceedingly well experienced in the knowledge of Simples.

The yellow kinds growe in barren paſtures and borders of fields about Ouenden and Clare in Eſſex. Likewiſe neere vnto Muche Dunmowe in Eſſex, where they were ſhewed mé by a learned gentleman maſter *Iames Twaights,*excellently well ſeene in the knowledge of plants.

✲ *The*

✻ *The time.*

Theſe kinds of Stones do flower from Auguſt to the end of September.

✻ *The names.*

The firſt is called in Latine *Teſticulus Odoratus:* in Engliſh ſweete ſmelling Teſticles or Stones, not of the ſwetenes of the rootes, but of the flowers. It is called alſo *Orchis ſpiralis*, or *Autumnalis*, for that it commeth to flowring in Autumne: of our Engliſh women they be called Ladie traces: in euery countrey by a ſeuerall name, as of ſome ſweete Ballocks, ſweete Cods, ſweete Cullions and Standergraſſe. In Dutch Knabenkraut, and Standelcraut: in French *Satirion.*

The ſecond ſort is called *Triorchis*, and alſo *Tetrorchis:* in Engliſh triple Ladie laces, or white Orchis.

The third is called *Orchis Frizia:* in Engliſh Friezland Orchis.

The laſt of theſe kinde of Stones or Teſticles, is called of ſome *Orchis Leodienſis*, and *Orchis Lutea:* in Latine likewiſe *Baſilica minor Serapias*, and *Triorchis Æginetæ:* in Engliſh yellowe Ladie traces.

✻ *The temperature.*

Theſe kinds of ſweete Cullions are of nature and temperature like the Dogs ſtones, although not vſed in Phiſicke in times paſt, notwithſtanding later writers haue attributed ſome vertues vnto them as followeth.

✻ *The vertues.*

The full and ſappy rootes of Ladie traces eaten or boiled in milke and drunke, prouoke venery, A nouriſh and ſtrengthen the bodie, and be good for ſuch as are fallen into a conſumption or feuer Hectique.

## *Of Satyrion royall. Chap.* 103.

✻ *The kinds.*

THere be ſundrie ſorts of Stones comprehended of the auncients vnder the generall title Satirion roiall, notwithſtanding for diſtinctions ſake, and for the eaſier vnderſtanding of the Reader, I haue ſet downe onely two, male and female, the reſt I thought good to make the kindes of Serapias Stones.

1 *Palma Chriſti mas.*
The male Satyrion royall.



2 *Palma Chriſti fœmina.*
The female Satyrion royall.



✻ *The*

✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe male Satyrion roial hath large rootes,knobbed,not bulbed as the others,but branched or cut into ſundrie ſections like an hand, from the which come vp thicke and fatte ſtalks, ſet with large leaues like thoſe of Plantaine: at the top whereof groweth a tuft of purple flowers,ſpotted with a deeper purple colour.

2 The female Satyrion hath clouen or forked rootes, with ſome fibres ioined thereto. The leaues be like the former,but ſmaller and narrower,and confuſedly daſht or ſpotted with black ſpots: from the which ſpringeth vp a tender ſtalke, at the top whereof doth grow a tuft of purple flowers, in faſhion like vnto a friers hood,changing or varying according to the ſoile and climate,ſomtimes red, ſomtimes white,and ſomtimes light carnation,or fleſh colour.

✲ *The place.*

The roial Satyrions do grow for the moſt part in moiſt and fennie grounds,medowes and woods that are very moiſt and ſhadowie. I haue found them in many places, eſpecially in the middeſt of a wood in Kent called Swaineſcombe wood neere to Graueſend, by the village Swaineſcombe,and likewiſe in Hampſteed wood fower miles from London.

✲ *The time.*

They flower in Maie and Iune,but ſeldome later.

✲ *The names.*

Roiall Satyrion or finger Orchis,is called of the Latines *Palma Chriſti*; notwithſtanding there is another herbe or plant called by the ſame name,which otherwiſe is called *Ricinus*. This plant is called likewiſe of ſome *Satiria Baſilica*,or *Satiria regia*. Some would haue it to be *Buzeiden*,or *Buzidan Arabum*, but *Auicen* ſaith *Buzeiden* be hard white rootes,like thoſe of *Behen album*: but contrariwiſe the rootes of *Palma Chriſti* are nothing leſſe than wooddie, ſo that it cannot be the ſame. *Mathiolus* would haue Satirion roiall to be *Digiti Citrini Auicennæ*, finding fault with the monkes which ſet foorth commentaries vpon *Meſues* compoſitions, doubting and leauing it to the cenſuring of the diſcreet Reader. Yet do we better allow of the monkes doubt than of *Mathiolus* aſſertion, for *Auicens* words be theſe; What is *Aſabaſafra*, or *Digiti Citrini*, anſwering the doubt himſelfe ſaith; it is in figure or ſhape like the hand of a man, of a mixt colour between yellow and white, and of a hard and wooddie ſubſtance. Which words vndoubtedly of *Auicenna* and *Rhaſis* in the eares of men of iudgement do confirme that Satirion roiall or *Palma Chriſti*, are not thoſe *Digiti Citrini* of *Mathiolus*.

✲ *The temperature.*

The rootes of Satirion roiall are like to the ſtones or teſticles of *Cynoſorchis*,or Dogs ſtones,both in ſauour and taſte,and therefore are thought to be of like faculties.

✲ *The vertues.*

*Nicolaus Nicols* in the chapter of the cure of a quartaine ague, ſaith, that the rootes of *Palma Chriſti* are of force to purge vpward and downward,and that a roote or two ſtamped and giuen with wine before the fit commeth, is a good remedie againſt old quartaines after purgation, and reporteth that one *Biliolus* after he had endured fower and fortie fits was cured therewith.

## *Of Serapias ſtones. Chap.* 104.

✲ *The kindes.*

THere be ſundrie ſorts of Serapias ſtones, whereof ſome be male; others female; ſome great; and ſome of ſmaller ſort, varying likewiſe in colour, the flowers whereof ſome be white, others purple coloured, altering according to the ſoile or climate, as the greateſt part of bulboſe rootes do: moreouer ſome grow in marſhie and fennie grounds, and ſome in fertill paſtures,lying open to the ſunne,varying likewiſe in the ſhape of their flowers,retaining the forme of flies, butterflies and gnats,like thoſe of the foxeſtones.

1 *Serapias Candido flore.*
White handed Orchis.



2 *Serapias minor, nitente flore.*
Red handed Orchis.



3 *Serapias paluſtris latifolia.*
Marriſh Satyrion.



4 *Serapias paluſtris leptophylla.*
Fennie Satyrion.



* The

✻ *The deſcription.*

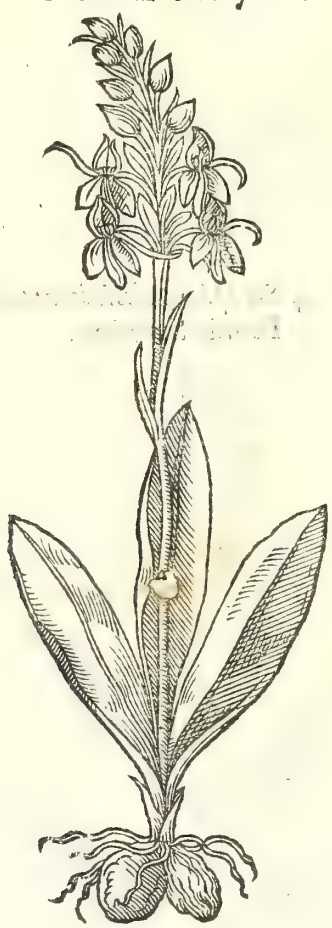
1 THe white handed Orchis or Satyrion, hath long and large leaues, ſpotted and daſht with blacke ſpots, from the which doth riſe vp a ſmal fragile or brittle ſtalke of two hands high, hauing at the top a buſh or ſpokie tuft of white flowers, like in ſhape to thoſe of *Palma Chriſti*, wherof this is a kinde. The roote is thick, fat, and full of iuice, faſhioned like the hand and fingers of a man, with ſome tough and fat ſtrings faſtened to the vpper part thereof.

2 Red handed Satyrion is a ſmal lowe and baſe herbe, hauing a ſmall ſlender ſtalke, ſet with two or three ſmall leaues like to thoſe of the Leeke, but ſhorter. The flower groweth at the top tuft faſhion, of a gliſtering red colour, with a roote faſhioned like an hand, but leſſer than the former.

3 Serapias ſtones, or marriſh Satyrion, hath a thicke knobbie roote, deuided into fingers like thoſe of *Palma Chriſti*, whereof it is a kinde: from which riſe thicke, fat, and ſpungious ſtalkes, ſet with brode leaues like thoſe of Plantaine, euen to the top of the tuft of flowers; but the higher they riſe toward the top the ſmaller they are. The flower conſiſteth of many ſmall hooded flowers ſomwhat whitiſh, ſpotted within with deepe purple ſpots; the backſide of theſe little flowers are violet, mixed with purple.

4 Fennie Satyrion or Serapias ſtones differeth little from the former, ſauing that the leaues are ſmaller and ſomewhat ſpotted, and the tuft of flowers haue not ſo many greene leaues nor ſo long, mixed with them, without difference at all in the rootes.

5 *Serapias montana.*
Mountaine Satyrion.



6 *Serapias Gariophyllata.*
Sweete ſmelling Satyrion.



✻ *The deſcription.*

5 Mountaine orchis or Satyrion hath thicke, fat, and knobbie rootes, diuided like the former in ſtalkes, leaues, and flowers, but ſomewhat leſſer.

6 Cloue Satyrion or ſweete ſmelling Orchis, hath flat and thicke rootes diuided into fingers like thoſe of *Palma Chriſti*, ſauing that the fingers are longer, ſmaller, and more in number: from the which riſe vp long and narrow leaues like thoſe of *Narciſſus* or Daffodill: among which commeth foorth a ſmall tender ſtalke at the top whereof, doth growe a purple tuft, compact of many ſmall flowers,

flowers reſembling Flies, but in ſauour and ſmell like the Cloue, or Cloue gilloſer; but farre ſweeter and pleaſanter, as my ſelfe with many others can witnes now liuing, that haue both ſeene and ſmelt them in my garden.

7 *Serapias Caſtratum.*
Gelded Satyrion.



8 *Serapias Batrachites.*
Frog Satyrion.



✲ *The deſcription.*

7 Gelded Satyrion hath leaues with nerues and ſinewes like to thoſe of Daffodill, ſet vpon a weake and tender ſtalke, with flowers at the top reſembling the crowne or diademe of a king, white of colour, ſpotted within the flower in ſhape like Gnats and little Flies. The ſtalke is gelded as it were, or the ſtones and handes cut off, leauing for the roote two long legs or fingers, with many ſtrings faſtened to the top.

8 Frog Satyrion hath ſmal flat leaues ſet vpon a ſlender weake ſtem: at the top wherof doth grow a tuft of flowers compact of ſundrie ſmall flowers, which in ſhape doe reſemble little Frogs, wherof it tooke his name. The roote is likewiſe gelded, onely reſerued two ſmall miſhapen lumpes with certaine fibres annexed thereto.

✲ *The time.*

Theſe flouriſh in May and Iune, but ſeldome after Auguſt, except ſome degenerate kinde, or that hath had ſome impediment in the time when it ſhould haue flowred, as often happeneth.

✲ *The names.*

We haue called theſe kindes, Serapias ſtones, or Orchis Serapiades, eſpecially for that ſundrie of them doe bring foorth flowers, reſembling Flies and ſuch like, taking the name as it were from *Serapias* the god of the Citizens of Alexandria in Aegypt, who had a moſt famous Temple at Canapus where he was worſhiped by all kinde of laſciuious wantonnes, ſongs, dauncings, as we may read in *Strabo* in his 17. booke. It is alſo called *Entaticos, Panion*; and of the Latines *Teſticulus leporinus*, and *Satyrium*: of ſome *Orchis*: in Engliſh Satyrion, and finger Orchis, and Hares ſtones.

✲ *The nature and vertues.*

Serapias ſtones are thought to be in nature, temperature, and vertues like vnto the Satyrion roiall, although not ſo much vſed in Phiſicke, yet doubtleſſe they worke the effect of the other ſtones.

Of

## *Of Fennie ſtones.* *Chap.*105.

1 *Serapias paluſtris latifolia.*
Marriſh Satyrion.



2 *Serapias paluſtris leptophylla.*
Serapias handed Satyrion.



* *The deſcription.*

1 BRoad leafed Serapias ſtones hath cleft or diuided rootes like fingers, much like vnto the rootes of *Palma Chriſti*, whereof this is a kinde: from the which riſeth vp a ſtalke of a foote high, ſet heere and there with very faire Lillie like leaues, which do clip or imbrace the ſtalks almoſt round about like the leaues of Thorowewax: at the top of the ſtalke groweth a faire buſh of white flowers, ſpotted or daſht ouer with purple: among the which flowers grow many ſmall green ſharpe pointed leaues. The ſeede I could neuer obſerue, being a thing like duſt that flieth in the winde.

2 Serapias handed Satyrion differeth little from the precedent, but in greatneſſe & colour of the flowers: for this plant bringeth foorth faire white flowers gaping wide open; in the hollowneſſe whereof appeere certaine things obſcurely hidden reſembling little Helmets, which ſetteth foorth the difference.

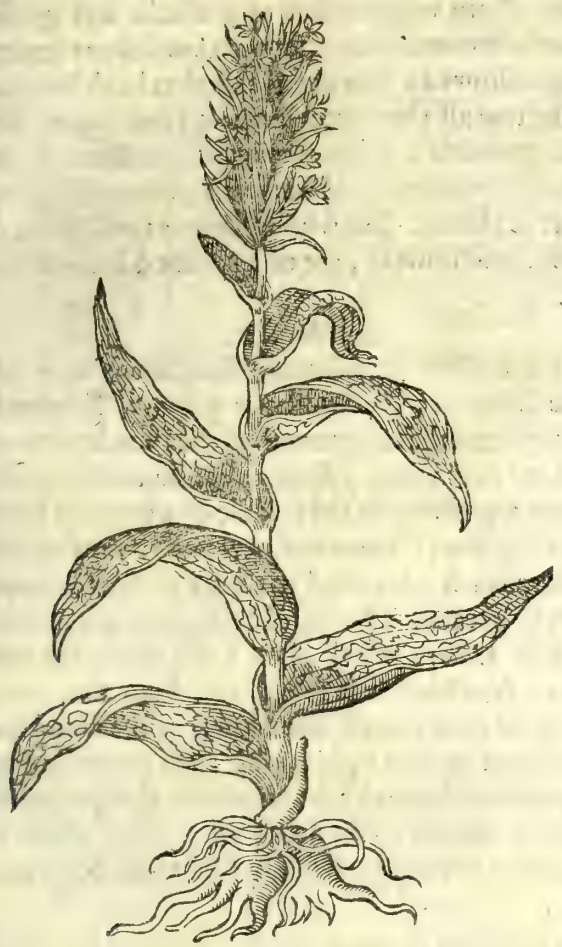
3 Handed Satyrion hath very great rootes, with ſome ſtrings faſtened to the vpper part thereof, faſhioned like an hand, whereof it tooke his name; from which riſeth vp a faire ſtiffe ſtalke, armed with large leaues, verie notablie ſtraked with blackiſh ſpots, clipping or embracing the ſtalke round about: at the top of the ſtalke ſtandeth a faire tuft of purple flowers, with manie greene leaues mingled amongſt the ſame, which maketh the buſh or tuft much greater. The ſeed is nothing elſe but as it were duſt like the other of his kinde.

4 The Eunuch Orchis or handed Satyrion with teſticles, hath manie long rootes, diſperſing themſelues, or creeping farre abroad in the grounde, contrarie to all the reſt of the Orchides: which

rootes

rootes are of the bigneſſe of ſtrawes in ſubſtance, like thoſe of Sopewoort; from the which immediately riſe fower or fiue broade ſmooth leaues like vnto the ſmall Plantaine, from the which ſhooteth vp a ſmall and tender ſtalke; at the top whereof groweth a pleaſant ſpikie eare of a purple or incarnate colour, ſpotted on the inſide with little ſpeckes of bloody colour. The ſeede is very ſmall, yet better to be obſerued than any of the reſt of the Orchides.

3 *Palma Chriſti paluſtris.*
Handed mariſh Satyrion.



4 *Palma Chriſti, radice repente.*
Handed Satyrion without ſtones.



✲ *The place.*

They grow in mariſh and fenny groundes, and in ſhadowie woodes that are very moiſt.

The laſt was found (by a learned preacher called maſter *Robert Abbot* of Biſhops Hatfield) in a boggie groue where a Conduite head doth ſtand, that ſendeth water to the Queenes houſe in the ſame towne.

✲ *The time*

They flower and flouriſh about May and Iune.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

There is little vſe of theſe in Phiſicke, onely they are referred vnto the handed Satyrions, wherof they are kinds: notwithſtanding *Daleſcampius* hath written in his great volume, that the marſh Orchis is of greater force than any of the Dogs ſtones in procuring of luſt.

*Camerarius* of Noremberge, who was the firſt that deſcribed this kinde of creeping Orchis, hath ſet it foorth with a bare deſcription onely, and I am likewiſe conſtrained to do the like, bicauſe as yet I haue had no triall thereof.

Of

# *Of Birdes neſt. Chap.*106.

*Satyrium abortiuum, ſiue nidus auis.*
Birdes neſt.



✻ *The deſcription.*

BIrdes neſt hath many tangling rootes platted or croſſed one ouer another verie intricately, which reſembleth a Crowes neſt made of ſtickes: from which riſeth vp a thicke ſoft groſſe ſtalk of a browne colour, ſet with ſmall ſhort leaues of the colour of a drie oken leafe that hath lien vnder the tree all the winter long: on the top of the ſtalke groweth a ſpikie eare or tuft of flowers, in ſhape like vnto maimed Satyrion, whereof doubtleſſe it is a kinde. The whole plant, as well ſtalkes, leaues, and flowers, are of a parched browne colour.

✻ *The place.*

This Baſtard or vnkindely Satyrion is very ſeldome ſeene in theſe Southerly parts of England. It is reported that it groweth in the North parts of England neer vnto a village called Knaesborough. I found it growing in the middle of a wood in Kent two miles from Graues end, neer vnto a worſhipfull gentlemans houſe called maſter *VVilliam Swan* of Howcke greene. The wood belongeth to one maſter *Iohn Sidley:* which plant I did neuer ſee elſe where. And bicauſe it is very rare I am the more willing to giue you all the markes in the wood for your better finding it, bicauſe it doth growe but in one peece of the wood, that is to ſay, the ground is couered all ouer in the ſame place neere about it with the herbe Sanycle, and alſo the kinde of Orchis called *Hermaphroditica*, or Butter-flie Satyrion.

✻ *The time.*

It flowreth and flouriſheth in Iune and Auguſt. The duſtie or mealy ſeede (if it may be called ſeed) falleth in the end of Auguſt, but in my iudgement it is an vnprofitable or barraine duſt, and not any ſeed at all.

✻ *The names.*

It is called *Satyrium abortiuum*, of ſome *Nidus auis:* in French *Nid d' auſea:* in Engliſh Birdes neſt and Gooſe neſt.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

It is not vſed in Phiſicke that I can finde in any autoritie, either of the auncient or later writers, but is eſteemed as a degenerate kinde of Orchis, and therfore not vſed.

## *The end of the firſt Booke.*

# THE SECOND BOOKE OF THE HISTORIE OF PLANTS:

*Containing the deſcription, place, time, names, nature, and vertues of all ſorts of herbs for meate, medicine, or ſweete ſmelling vſe, &c.*

THe treatie of Graſſes, Ruſhes, Corne and bulbus rootes, we haue in our firſt Booke ſufficiently deſcribed, & ſuch alſo as whoſe braue and gallant flowers do decke and beautifie Gardens, and feede rather the eies than the bellie. Beſides theſe, there remaine certaine other bulbes, but yet not all ſeruing for foode: of which notwithſtanding we will alſo diſcourſe in this booke, deuiding them in ſuch ſort, that thoſe that may be iudged to be of one kinde, ſhall be ſeparated one from another. It may therefore ſuffice that we haue ſeuered the bulbed flowers from theſe that ſerue for meate and nouriſhment, which otherwiſe might haue beene alſo comprehended in one booke togither, as by ſome they haue beene.

## *Of Turneps. The firſt Chapter.*

### *The kinds.

THere be ſundrie ſorts of Turneps; ſome wilde; ſome of the garden; ſome with round rootes globe faſhion; other ouall or peare faſhion; ſome great; and ſome of a ſmaller ſorte.

1 *Rapum maius.*
Great Turneps.



2 *Rapum minus.*
Small Turneps.



### ✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe Turnep hath long, rough & greene leaues, cut or ſnipt about the edges with deepe gaſhes. The ſtalke diuideth it ſelfe into ſundrie branches or armes, bearing at the top ſmall flowers of a yellow colour, and ſometimes of a light purple; which being paſt, there do ſucceed long cods full of ſmall blackiſh ſeede like rape ſeede. The roote is round like a bowle; and ſometimes a little ſtretched out in length, growing verie ſhallow in the ground, and often ſhewing it ſelfe aboue the face of the earth.

2 The ſmall Turnep is like vnto the former, ſauing that it is leſſer. The roote is much ſweeter in taſt, as my ſelfe haue often prooued.

3 There is a third ſort of ſmall Turnep ſaid to haue red rootes, but my ſelfe haue not as yet ſeene any ſuch. But I am of opinion that ſome haue ſeene the roote of the red Beet, which oftentimes is found in barren grounde to haue the roote declining to roundneſſe, and of colour red or reddiſh, which hath beene taken for a kinde of Turnep.

### ✻ *The place.*

The Turnep proſpereth well in a light, looſe, and fat earth, and ſo looſe as *Petrus Creſcentius* ſheweth, that it may be turned almoſt into duſt. It groweth in fields and diuers vineyardes, or hoppe gardens in moſt places of England.

The ſmall Turnep groweth by a village neere London (called Hackeney) in a ſandie ground, and brought to the Croſſe in Cheap-ſide by the women of that village to be ſolde, and are the beſt that euer I taſted.

### ✻ *The time.*

Turneps are ſowen in the ſpring, as alſo in the end of Auguſt. They flower and ſeede the ſecond yeere after they are ſowen; for thoſe which flower the ſame yeere that they are ſowen are a degenerate kinde, called in Cheſhire about the Namptwitch Mad neeps, of their euill qualitie in cauſing frenſie and giddineſſe of the braine for a ſeaſon.

### ✻ *The names.*

The Turnep is called in Latine *Rapum:* in Greeke ῥαφύς, which is commonly vſed in ſhops, and euery where *Rapa.* The Lacedemonians call it γαστρίς: the Boetians ζείλαπις as *Athenæus* reporteth: in high Dutch it is named **Ruben:** in low Dutch **Rapen:** in French *Naueau rond:* in Spaniſh *Nabo:* in Engliſh Turnep and Rape.

### ✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

A The bulbus or knobbed roote, which is properly called *Rapum* or Turnep, and hath giuen the name to the plant, is many times eaten raw eſpecially of the poore people in Wales, but moſt commonly boiled. The raw roote is windie and engendreth groſſe and cold blood: the boiled doth coole leſſe, and ſo little as that it cannot be perceiued to coole at all, yet it is moiſt and windie.

B It auaileth not a little after what maner it is to be prepared; for being boiled in water or in certaine broth, it is more moiſt and ſooner deſcendeth, and maketh the bodie more ſoluble; but being roſted or baked it drieth and ingendreth leſſe winde, and yet it is not altogither without winde. But howſoeuer they be dreſſed they yeelde more plentie of nouriſhment than thoſe that are eaten rawe: they do increaſe milke in women breſts, and naturall ſeed, and prouoke vrine.

C The decoction of Turneps is good againſt the cough and hoarſneſſe of the voice, being drunke in the euening with a little ſugar or a quantitie of clarified hony.

D *Dioſcorides* writeth that the Turnep it ſelfe being ſtamped is with good ſucceſſe applied vpon mouldie or kibed heeles, and that alſo oile of roſes boiled in an hollowe Turnep vnder the hot embers doth cure the ſame.

E The yoong and tender ſhootes or ſprings of Turneps at their firſt comming foorth of the ground, boiled and eaten as a ſallade, prouoke vrine.

F The ſeed is mixed with counterpoiſons and treacles: and being drunke it is a remedie againſt poiſon.

G They of the lowe countries doe giue the oile which is preſſed out of the ſeede, againſt the after throwes of women newly brought to bed, and alſo do miniſter it to yoong children againſt the wormes, which it both killeth and drieueth foorth.

H The oile waſhed with water doth allaie the feruent heat, and ruggidnes of the skin.

*Of*

# *Of wilde Turneps. Chap. 2.*

### ✻ *The kindes.*

THere be three ſorts of wilde Turneps; one our common Rape, which beareth the ſeed whereof is made rape oile, and feedeth ſinging birdes: the other the common enimy to corne, which we call Charlock; whereof there be two kindes, one with a purple flower, the other with a white flower: there is alſo another of the water and mariſh grounds.

1 *Rapum ſylueſtre*
Wilde Turneps.



2 *Rapiſtrum aruorum.*
Charlock or Chadlock.



### ✻ *The deſcription.*

1 WIlde Turneps or Rapes, haue long, broad, and rough leaues like thoſe of Turneps, but not ſo deepely gaſhed in the edges. The ſtalkes are ſlender and brittle, ſomewhat hairie, of two cubits high, diuiding themſelues at the top into many armes or branches, whereon do grow little yellowiſh flowers: which being paſt, there doe ſucceede ſmall long cods which containe the ſeed like that of the Turnep, but ſmaller, ſomewhat reddiſh, and of a firie hot and biting taſte as is the muſtard, but bitterer. The roote is ſmall, and periſheth when the ſeede is ripe.

2 Charlocke or the wilde Rape, hath leaues like vnto the former, but leſſer, and not ſo rough. The ſtalkes be of a cubite high, ſlender, and branched, the flowers are ſometimes purpliſh, ſometimes white, and often yellow, varying in colour according to the ſoile and climate. The rootes are ſlender, with certaine threeds or ſtrings hanging on them.

3 Water Chadlock groweth vp to the height of three foote or ſomewhat more, with braunches ſlender and ſmooth in reſpect of any of the reſt of his kinde, ſet with rough ribbed leaues, deepely indented about the lower part of the leafe. The flowers grow at the top of the branches, vmble or tuft faſhion, ſometimes of one colour, and ſometimes of another. The roote is long, tough, and full of ſtrings.

3 *Rapiſtrum aquaticum.*
Water Chadlock.



✻ *The place.*

Wilde Turneps or Rapes, do grow of themſelues in fallow fields, and likewiſe by high waies neere vnto olde walles, vpon ditche-bankes, and neere vnto townes and villages, and in other vntoiled and rough places.

The Chadlocke groweth for the moſt part among corne in barraine grounds, and often by the borders of fields and ſuch like places.

Water Chadlock groweth in moiſt medowes and mariſh grounds, as alſo in water ditches, and ſuch like places.

✻ *The time.*

Theſe do flower from March till ſommer be far ſpent, and in the meane ſeaſon the ſeede is ripe.

✻ *The names.*

Wilde Turnep is called in Latine *Rapiſtrum*, *Rapum ſylueſtre*, & of ſome *Sinapi ſylueſtre*, or wild muſtard: in high Dutch Heuerich: in low Dutch Herick: in French *Velar*: in Engliſh Rape, and Rape ſeed. *Rapiſtrum aruorum* is called Charlock, Kedlock, and Carlock.

✻ *The temperature.*

The ſeede of theſe wilde kindes of Turneps as alſo the water Chadlock, are hot and drie as muſtard ſeed is. Some haue thought that Carlock hath a drying and clenſing qualititie, and ſomewhat digeſting.

✻ *The vertues.*

A Diuers vſe the ſeede of Rape in ſteed of muſtard ſeede, who either make heereof a ſauce bearing the name of muſtard, or elſe mixe it with muſtard ſeede: but this kinde of ſauce is not ſo pleaſant to
B the taſte, bicauſe it is bitter.

*Galen* writeth that theſe being eaten engender euill blood: yet *Dioſcorides* ſaith, they warme the ſtomack and nouriſh ſomewhat.

## *Of Nauewes. Chap. 3.*

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be ſundrie kinds of Nape or Nauewes degenerating from the kinds of Turnep; of which ſome are of the garden, and other wilde, or of the field.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 NAuew gentle is like vnto Turneps in leaues, ſtalkes, flowers, and ſeede, differing in the roote: the Turnep is round like a globe, the Nauew roote is ſomewhat ſtretched foorth in length.

2 The ſmall or wilde Nauewe is like vnto the former, ſauing that it is altogither leſſer. The roote is ſmall, ſomewhat long, with threads long and tough at the end thereof.

1 *Bunias.* Nauew gentle.



2 *Bunias ſylueſtris L'Obelii.* Wilde Nauew.



✻ *The place.*

Nauew gentle requireth a looſe & yellow mould euen as doth the Turnep,& proſpereth in a fruitfull ſoile: he is ſowen in Fraunce, Bauaria,& other places in the fields for the ſeed ſake,as is likewiſe that wild Colewoort called of the old writers *Crambe:* for the plentifull increaſe of the ſeeds bringeth no ſmall gaine to the husbandmen of that countrey, bicauſe that being preſſed they yeelde an oile which is vſed not onely in lampes,but alſo in the making of ſope; for of this oile and a lie made of certaine aſhes, is boiled a ſope which is vſed in the Lowe countries euery where to ſcowre and waſh linnen clothes.I haue hard it reported that it is at this day ſowen in England for the ſame purpoſe.

The wilde Nauew groweth vpon ditch bankes neere vnto villages and good townes, as alſo vpon freſh marſhie bankes in moſt places.

✻ *The time.*

The Nauew is ſowen,floureth and ſeedeth at the ſame time that the Turnep doth.

✻ *The names.*

The Nauew is called in Latine *Napus*, and alſo *Bunias:* in Greeke Βουνιας: the Germaines call it Steckruben: the Brabanders Steckrapen: in Spaniſh *Naps:* in Italian *Nauo:* the Frenchmen *Naueau:* in Engliſh Nauew gentle,or French Naueau.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

The Nauew and the Turnep are all one in temperature and vertues, yet ſome ſuppoſe that the Nauew is a little drier and not ſo ſoone concocted, nor paſſeth downe ſo eaſily, and doth withall ingender leſſe winde. In the reſt it is anſwerable to the Turnep.

## *Of Lyons Turnep, or Lyons leafe.* *Chap.4*

*Leontopetalon.*
Lyons leafe.



✲ *The deſcription.*

LYons Turnep or Lions leafe, hath broad leaues like vnto the Colewoorts, cut and deuided into ſundrie great gaſhes: the ſtalke is two foote long, thicke, & full of iuice, diuiding it ſelfe into diuers branches or wings; in the tops whereof ſtand red flowers: afterward there appeereth long cods in which lie the ſeedes like vnto tares, or wilde ciches. The roote is great, bumped like a Turnep, and blacke without.

✲ *The place.*

It groweth in arable grounds, in open fields among corne: it is found in diuers places of Italy, as in Hetruria and Apulia, in Candie alſo, and in other Prouinces and Ilands towards the South & Eaſt. The right honorable Lord *Zouch*, brought a plant heereof from Italy at his returne into England, the which was planted in his garden. But as far as I doe know, it periſhed.

✲ *The time.*

It flowreth in winter, as witneſſeth *Petrus Bellonius.*

✲ *The names.*

The Grecians call it Λεοντοπέταλον, that is *Leonis folium*, or Lyons leafe: *Plinie* doth call it alſo *Leontopetalon*, *Apuleius Leontopodion:* yet there is another plant called by the ſame name. There be many baſtard Names giuen vnto it, as *Rapeium, Papauerculum, Semen Leoninum, Pes Leoninus*, and *Brumaria*: in Engliſh Lyons leafe and Lyons Turnep.

✲ *The temperature.*

Lyons Turnep is of force to digeſt, it is hot and drie in the third degree, as *Galen* teacheth.

✲ *The vertues.*

The roote (ſaith *Dioſcorides*) taken in wine doth helpe them that are bitten of Serpents, and it doth moſt ſpeedily alaie the paine. It is put into gliſters which are made for them that be tormented with the Sciatica.

## *Of Radiſh.* *Chap.5.*

✲ *The kindes.*

THere be ſundrie ſorts of Radiſh, whereof ſome be long and white; others long and blacke; ſome round and white; others round, or of the forme of a peare and blacke of colour; ſome wilde, or of the field; and ſome tame, or of the garden, whereof we will intreat in this preſent chapter.

1 *Raphanus*

1 *Raphanus ſatiuus.*
Garden Radiſh.



2 *Radicula ſatiua minor.*
Small garden Radiſh.



✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe garden Radiſh ſendeth foorth great and large leaues, greene, rough, cut on both ſides with deepe gaſhes, not vnlike to the garden Turnep, but greater. The ſtalkes be round and parted into many branches: out of which ſpring ſmal flowers of a light purple color, made of fower little leaues: and when they be paſt, there do come in place ſharpe pointed cods puft or blowen vp toward the ſtalke, full of a ſpungious ſubſtance, wherein is contained the ſeede of a light browne colour, ſomewhat greater than the ſeeds of Turneps or Colewoorts. The roote is groſſe, long, and white both without and within, and of a ſharpe taſte.

2 The ſmall garden Radiſh hath leaues like the former, but ſmaller, and more brittle in handling. The ſtalke of two cubits high, wheron be the flowers like the former. The ſeed is ſmaller and not ſo ſharpe in taſte. The roote is ſmall, long, white both within and without, except a little that ſheweth it ſelfe aboue the ground of a reddiſh colour.

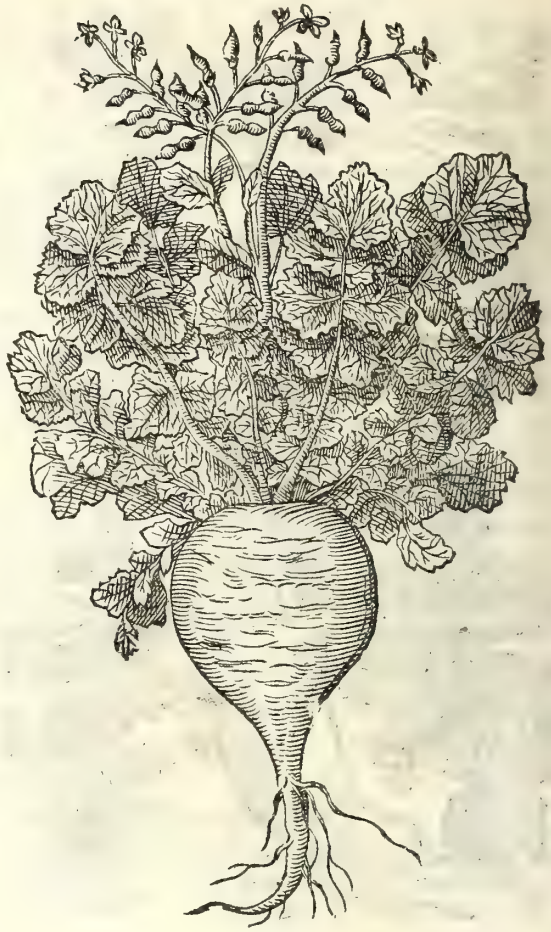
3 Radiſh with a round roote hath leaues like the garden Turnep: amongſt which leaues ſpringeth vp a round and ſmooth ſtalke, deuiding it ſelfe toward the top into two or three branches, whereon do grow ſmall purpliſh flowers made of fower leaues a peece: which being paſt, there do come in place ſmall long cods puft vp or bunched in two, and ſometimes three places, full of pith as the common Radiſh, wherein is contained the ſeede, ſomewhat ſmaller than the Colewoort ſeede, but of a hotter taſte. The roote is rounde and firme, nothing wateriſh like the common Radiſh, more pleaſant in taſte, holſomer, not cauſing ſuch ſtinking belchings as the garden Radiſh doth.

4 The Radiſh with a roote faſhioned like a peare, groweth to the height of three or fower cubits, of a bright reddiſh colour. The leaues are deepely cut or iagged like thoſe of the Turnep, ſomewhat rough. The flowers are made of fower leaues, of a light carnation or fleſhie colour. The ſeed is contained in ſmall bunched cods like the former. The roote is faſhioned like a peare or long Turnep, blacke without and white within, of a firme and ſolide ſubſtance. The taſte is quicke and ſharpe biting the toong as the other kindes of Radiſh, but more ſtrongly.

3 *Raphanus orbiculatus.*
Round Radiſh.



4 *Raphanus pyriformis.*
Peare faſhion Radiſh.



✲ *The place.*

All the kindes of Radiſh require a looſe grounde which hath beene long manured and is ſomewhat fat. They proſper well in ſandie ground where they are not ſo ſubiect to wormes, as in other grounds.

✲ *The time*

Theſe kindes of Radiſh are moſt fitly ſowen after the ſommer Solſtice in Iune or Iulie: for being ſowen betimes in the ſpring they yeelde not their rootes ſo kindely nor profitably, for then they do for the moſt part quickly run vp to ſtalke and ſeede, where otherwiſe they do not flower and ſeed till the next ſpring following. They may be ſowen ten moneths in the yeere, but as I ſaid before, the beſt time is in Iune and Iulie.

✲ *The names.*

Radiſh is called in Greek of *Theophraſtus, Dioſcorides, Galen,* and other old writers ῥαφανὶς: in ſhops *Raphanus,* and *Satiua Radicula:* in high Dutch Rettich: in low Dutch Radijs: in French *Raifort:* in Italian *Raphano:* in Spaniſh *Rauano:* in Engliſh Radiſh, and Rabone: in the Bohemian toong Rzedkew. *Cælius* affirmeth that the ſeed of Radiſh is called of *Marcellus Empericus, Bacanon,* and ſo likewiſe of *Aëtius* in the ſecond chapter of the ſecond booke of his Tetrable: yet *Cornarius* doth not reed *Bacanon,* but *Cacanon:* The name of *Bacanum* is alſo founde in *N. Mirepſus* in the 155. Compoſition of his firſt booke.

✲ *The temperature.*

Radiſh doth manifeſtly heat and drie, open and make thin by reaſon of the biting qualitie that ruleth in it. *Galen* maketh them hot in the third degree, and drie in the ſecond, and ſheweth that it is rather a ſawce than a nouriſhment.

✲ *The vertues.*

A Radiſh are eaten raw with bread in ſtead of other foode; but being eaten after that maner, they yeeld

yeeld verie little nouriſhment, and that faultie and ill. But for the moſt part, they are vſed as a ſawce with meats to procure appetite, & in that ſort they ingender blood leſſe faultie, than eaten alone or with bread onely: but ſeeing they be of a harder digeſtion than meates, they are alſo many times troubleſome to the ſtomack; neuertheleſſe, they ſerue to diſtribute and diſperſe the nouriſhment, eſpecially being taken after meat; and taken before meate, they cauſe belchings, and ouerthrowe the ſtomacke.

Before meate they cauſe vomiting, and eſpecially the rinde: the which as it is more biting than B the inner ſubſtance, ſo doth it with more force cauſe that effect if it be giuen with Oximel, which is a ſyrupe made with vineger and hony.

Moreouer, Radiſh prouoketh vrine and diſſolueth cluttered ſande, and driueth it foorth, if a good C draught of the decoction thereof be drunke in the morning. *Plinie* writeth and *Dioſcorides* likewiſe that it is good againſt an old cogh; & to make thin, thick & groſſe flegm which ſticketh in the cheſt.

Inſteed heereof the Phiſitions of our age do vſe water diſtilled thereof: which likewiſe procureth D vrine mightily, and driueth foorth ſtones in the kidneis.

The root ſliced and laid ouer night in white or Rheniſh wine, and drunke in the morning, driueth E out vrine and grauell mightily, but in taſte and ſmell it is very lothſome.

The roote ſtamped with hony and the powder of a ſheepes hart dried, cauſeth haire to grow in F ſhort ſpace.

The ſeede cauſeth vomite, prouoketh vrine: and being drunke with honied vineger, it killeth and G driueth foorth wormes.

The roote ſtamped with the meale of Darnell and a little white wine vineger, taketh away all H blew and blacke ſpots, and bruſed blemiſhes of the face.

The roote boiled in broth, and the decoction drunke, is good againſt an olde cough: it mooueth I womens ſickeneſſe, and cauſeth much milke.

## *Of wilde Radiſh.* *Chap. 6.*

1 *Raphanus ſyluestris.*
Wilde Radiſh.



2 *Raphanus aquaticus.*
Water Radiſh.



*The

### ✻ *The deſcription.*

1 WIlde Radiſh hath a broader & rougher leafe than the common Radiſh, & not ſo deeply cut or iagged, almoſt like the leaues of Rocket, but much greater. The ſtalk is ſlender & rough, of two cubits high, deuided toward the top into many branches. The flowers are ſmall and yellow: the cod is long and ſlender, wherein is the ſeed. The roote is of the bigneſſe of a finger, white within and without, of a ſharpe and biting taſte.

2 The water Radiſh hath long and broad leaues, deepely indented or cut euen to the middle rib. The ſtalke is long, weake, and leaneth this way aud that way being not able to ſtand vpright without a prop, in ſo much that yee ſhall neuer finde it, no not when it is verie yoong, but leaning down vpon the mud or mire where it groweth. The flowers growe at the top made of fower ſmall yellow leaues. The roote is long, ſet in ſundrie ſpaces with ſmall fibres or threds like the rowell of a ſpur, hot and burning in taſte more than any of the garden Radiſhes.

### ✻ *The place.*

The firſt do grow vpon the borders of bankes and ditches caſt vp, and in the borders of moiſt fields.

The ſecond grow in ditches, ſtanding waters, and riuers.

There is a kinde heereof growing in the ioints or chincks amongſt the mortar of a ſtone wall that bordereth vpon the riuer Thames by the Sauoy in London, the which yee cannot finde but when the tide is much ſpent.

### ✻ *The time.*

They flower in Iune, and the ſeede is ripe in Auguſt.

### ✻ *The names.*

The wilde Radiſh is called in Latine *Radicula ſylueſtris*, and *Raphanus ſylueſtris*, in Greeke ῥαφανὶς ἀγελαία, and of ſome *Armoracia*: in high Dutch Wilder Retich: in Spaniſh *Xarmago*: in Italian *Ramolacci*: in Engliſh Wilde Radiſh.

### ✻ *The temperature.*

Theſe wilde Radiſhes are of like temperature with the garden Radiſh, but hotter and drier.

### ✻ *The vertues.*

A *Dioſcorides* writeth, that the leaues are receiued among the pot herbes, and likewiſe the boiled roote, which as he ſaith, doth heate, and prouoke vrine.

## *Of Horſe Radiſh. Chap. 7.*

### ✻ *The deſcription.*

1 HOrſe Radiſh bringeth foorth great leaues, long, broad, ſharpe pointed, of a deepe greene colour like thoſe of the great garden Docke, called of ſome Monkes Rubarbe, of others Patience, but greater and rougher. The ſtalke is ſlender and brittle, bearing at the top ſmall white flowers: which being paſt, there follow ſmall cods, wherein is the ſeede. The roote is long and thicke, white of colour, in taſte ſharpe, and verie much biting the toong like pepper.

2 Dittander or pepperwoort, hath broad leaues, long, and ſharpe pointed, of a blewiſh greene colour like woad, ſomewhat ſnipt or cut about the edges like a ſawe. The ſtalke is round and tough: vpon the branches wherof grow little white flowers. The root is long and hard, creeping far abrode in the ground, in ſuch ſort that when it is once taken in a ground, it is not poſſible to roote it out, for it will vnder the ground creepe and ſhoote vp and bud foorth in many places far abroad. The roote alſo is ſharpe and biteth the toong like pepper, whereof it tooke the name pepperwoort.

1 *Raphanus rusticanus.* Horse Radish.

2 *Raphanus sylvestris officinarum, Lepidium Aeginetæ* Dittander, and Pepperwoort. (*L'Obelii.*



✻ *The place.*

Horse Radish for the most part groweth, and is planted in gardens, yet haue I found it wilde in sundrie places as at Namptwich in Cheshire, in a place called the Milne eye, and also at a small village neere London called Hogsdon, in the field next vnto a farme house leading to Kings land, where my verie good friend master *Bredwell* practitioner in Phisick, a learned and diligent searcher of Symples, and master *William Martin* one of the fellowship of Barbers and Chirurgians, my deere and louing friend in company with him found it, and gaue me knowledge of the place where it flourisheth to this day.

Dittander is planted in gardens, and is to be found wild also in England in sundrie places, as at Clare by Ouenden in Essex, at the Hall of Brinne in Lancashire, and neere to Excester in the West parts of England. It delighteth to grow in sandie and shadowie places somewat moist.

✻ *The time*

Horse Radish for the most part flowreth in August, and the seede is ripe in September and that so rare or seldome seene, as that *Petrus Placentius* hath written that it bringeth foorth no seede at all.

The leaues of Dittander come foorth in the spring: the flowers appeere in Iune and Iuly.

✻ *The names.*

Horse Radish is commonly called *Raphanus rusticanus*, or *Magnus*, and of diuers simply *Raphanus sylvestris*: of the high Dutch men Merrettich, Kraut or Kren: in French *Grand raifort*: of the low Germaines Merradis: in English mountaine Radish, Great Raifort, and Horse Radish. It is called in the north part of England red-cole.

Diuers thinke that this Horse Radish is an enimie to Vines, and that the hatred between them is so great, that if the rootes heereof be planted neere to the vine it bendeth backward from it as not willing to haue fellowship with it.

It

It is alſo reported that the roote heereof ſtamped, and caſt into good and pleaſant wine, doth foorthwith turne it into vineger. But the olde writers do aſcribe this enmitie to the vine and Braſſica, our cooleworts, which the moſt auncients haue named ϛαφανος.

Dittander is deſcribed of *Plinie* by the name of *Lepidium* in his 19. booke 9. Chapter, likewiſe *AEginæta* maketh mention of this plant, by the name *Lepidium*, in ſhops *Raphanus ſylueſtris*, and *Piperitis*: the Germanes call it Pfefferkraut: the lowe Dutch men Pepper cruyt: the Engliſh men Dittander, Ditany, and Pepperwoort.

✲ *The temperature.*

Theſe kinds of wilde Radiſhes, are hot and drie in the thirde degree: they haue a drying and clenſing qualitie, and ſomwhat digeſting. ✲ *The vertues.*

A Horſe Radiſh ſtamped with a little vineger put thereto, is commonly vſed among the Germanes for ſauce to eate fiſh with, and ſuch like meates, as we do muſtarde; but this kinde of ſauce doth heate the ſtomacke better, and cauſeth better digeſtion than muſtard.

B Oxymel or ſyrupe made with vineger and honie, in which the rindes of Horſe radiſh haue beene infuſed three daies, cauſeth vomit and is commended againſt the quartaine ague.

C The leaues boiled in wine, and a little oile oliue added thereto and laid vpon the greeued parts in maner of Pultus, do mollifie and take away the hard ſwellings of the liuer and milte; and being applied to the bottome of the belly is a remedie for the ſtrangurie.

D It profiteth much in the expulſion of the ſecondine or after-birth.

E It mittigateth and aſſwageth the paine of the hip or haunch, commonly called Sciatica.

F It profiteth much againſt the collicke, ſtrangurie, and difficultie of making water, vſed in ſteade of muſtard as aforeſaid.

G The roote ſtamped and giuen to drinke, killeth the wormes in children: the iuice giuen doth the ſame, an ointment made thereof, doth the like: being annointed vpon the belly of the child.

H The leaues of Pepper woorte but eſpecially the rootes, be extreame hot, for they haue a burning and bitter taſte. It is of the number of ſcorching and bliſtring ſimples ſaith *Plinie* in his 20. booke, 17. chapter, and therefore by his hot qualitie, it mendeth the skin in the face, and taketh away ſcabs, ſcarres, and mangineſſe, if any thing remaine after the healing of vlcers and ſuch like.

1 *Barbarea.*
Winter Creſſes.



## *Of Winter Creſſes. Chap. 8.*

✲ *The deſcription.*

THe winter Creſſe, hath many greene, broade, ſmooth and flat leaues like vnto the common turneps, whoſe ſtalkes be round, & full of branches, bringing foorth at the top ſmall yellow flowers; after them do followe ſmall cods, wherein is conteined ſmall reddiſh ſeede.

✲ *The place.*

It groweth in gardens among pot herbes, and very common in the fields, neere to pathes and high waies, almoſt euery where.

✲ *The time.*

This herbe is greene al winter long, it flowreth in Maie, and ſeedeth in Iune.

✲ *The names.*

Winter Creſſe is called of the Latines, *Cardamum*, or *Naſturtium Hibernum*, of ſome *Barbarea*, and *Pſeudobunium*: the Germanes call it S. Barberen Kraut: in lowe Dutch, Winter Kerſſe.

It ſeemeth to be *Dioſcorides* his Ψευδοβούνιον, that is to ſay, falſe or baſtarde *Bunium*, in Engliſh winter Creſſes, or herbe Saint Barbara.

✲ *The*

*The nature.*

This herbe is hot and drie in the ſecond degree.

*The vertues.*

The ſeede of winter Creſſe cauſeth one to make water, driueth foorth grauell, and helpeth the ſtrangurie. A

The iuice therof mundifieth corrupt and filthie vlcers, being made in forme of an vnguent with waxe, oyle, and turpentine. B

In winter when ſallade herbes be ſcarce, this herbe is thought to be equall with Creſſes of the garden, or Rocket. C

This herbe helpeth the ſcuruie, being boiled among ſcuruie graſſe, called in Latin *Cochlearia*, cauſing it to worke the more effectually. D

## *Of Muſtard. Chap. 9.*

*The kindes.*

There be three kindes of Muſtarde: two of the Garden, and the thirde wilde.

1 *Sinapi ſatiuum.*
Garden Muſtard.



2 *Sinapi Satiuum alterum.*
Fielde Muſtarde.



*The deſcription.*

1 THe tame or garden Muſtard, hath great rough leaues, like to thoſe of the Turnep, but rougher and leſſer. The ſtalke is rounde, rough, and hearie, of three cubits high, deuided into many branches; whereon do grow ſmall yellowe flowers, and after them long cods, ſlender and rough, wherein is conteined round ſeede, of colour whitiſh declining to yellowe, of taſte ſharpe and biting the toong, as doth our common fielde muſtarde.

2 The other tame Muſtarde is like to the former in leaues, and braunched ſtalkes, but leſſer, and are more whitiſh and rough. The flowers are likewiſe yellow, and the ſeede browne like the Rape ſeede, which is alſo not a little ſharpe or byting.

3 *Sinapi*

3 *Sinapi ſylueſtre.*
Wilde Muſtard.



✲ *The deſcription.*

3 The wilde Muſtard hath leaues like thoſe of ſhepheards purſe, but rougher, and more deepely indented, with a ſtalke growing to the height of two foote, bearing at the top ſmall yellow flowers made of fower leaues: the cods be ſmall and ſlender, wherein is conteined reddiſh ſeede, ſmaller then any of the others, but not ſo ſharpe or biting.

✲ *The place.*

The garden Muſtard, with whitiſh ſeed is ſowen in gardens: *Palladius* ſaith, it loueth to growe in plowed grounde, and is delighted with moiſture. This kinde is not common in England, yet I haue diſperſed the ſeede thereof into ſundrie parts of this lande, ſo that I thinke it is reaſonablie well knowne at this day.

The other kindes do growe of their owne accorde in grauelly grounds and ditch bankes, and by high waies, and among rubbiſh.

✲ *The time.*

Muſtard may be ſowen in the beginning of the ſpring. The ſeede is ripe in Iuly or Auguſt: it commeth to perfectiō the ſame yeere that it is ſowen.

✲ *The names.*

The Athenians haue called muſtard *νᾶπυ*: the Latines *Sinapi*: the rude and barbarous *Sinapium*: the Germanes **Senff**: the Frenchmen *Seneue*, and *Mouſtarde*: the lowe Dutch **Moſtaert ſaet**: but the ſauce which is made of the ſeede, is ſimplie called Muſtard in Engliſh: the Italians *Senape*: the Spaniardes *Moſtaza* and *Moſtalla*: the Bohemians *Horcice*: *Plini* calleth it *Thlaſpi*, whereof doubtleſſe it is a kinde, and ſome haue called it *Saurion*.

That Muſtard which bringeth foorth white ſeede, may be called white Muſtard.

The ſecond kinde, common Muſtarde, or fielde Senuie.

The third wilde Muſtard, or treacle Muſtarde.

✲ *The temperature.*

The ſeede of Muſtard, eſpecially that which we chiefely vſe, doth heate and make thinne, and alſo drawe foorth. It is hot and drie in the fourth degree according to *Galen*.

✲ *The vertues.*

A The ſeede of Muſtard pound with vineger, is an excellent ſauce good to be eaten, with any groſſe meates, either fiſh or fleſh, bicauſe it doth helpe digeſtion, warmeth the ſtomacke, and prouoketh appetite.

B It is giuen with good ſucceſſe in like manner to ſuch as be ſhort winded, and are ſtopped in the breaſt with tough fiegme from the head and braine.

C It appeaſeth the toothach, being chewed in the mouth.

D They vſe to make a gargariſme with honie, vineger, and Muſtard ſeede againſt the tumors and ſwelling of the Vuula, and the Almondes about the throate and roote of the toong.

E Muſtard dronke with water and honie, prouoketh the tearmes and vrine.

F The ſeede of muſtard beaten and put into the noſtrils, cauſeth ſneezing, and raiſeth women ſick of the mother out of their fits.

G It is good againſt the falling ſicknes, and ſuch as haue the Lithargie, if it be laid plaiſterwiſe vpon the heade (after ſhauing) being tempered with figs.

H It helpeth the Sciatica or ache in the hippe or huckle bone: it alſo cureth all manner of old pains proceeding of a colde cauſe.

I It is mixed with good ſucceſſe with drawing plaiſters, and with ſuch as waſte and conſume nodes

and

and hard ſwellings.

It helpeth thoſe that haue their haire pilled off; it taketh away the blew and blacke markes that K come of bruſings.

## *Of Rocket. Chap.* 10.

### ✻ *The kindes.*

THere be ſundry ſortes of Rocket, ſome tame, or of the garden; ſome wilde or of the fielde; ſome of the water, and of the ſea.

1 *Eruca ſatiua.*
Garden Rocket.



2 *Eruca ſylueſtris.*
Wilde Rocket.



### ✻ *The deſcription.*

1 GArden Rocket or Rocket gentle, hath broade leaues like thoſe of Turneps, but not altogither ſo great, nor rough. The ſtalkes riſe vp of a cubite, and ſometimes two cubites high, weake and brittle; at the top whereof growe the flowers of a whitiſh colour, and ſometimes yellowiſh; which being paſt, there do ſucceede long coddes, which conteine the ſeede, not vnlike to rape ſeede, but ſmaller.

2 The common Rocket which we haue in our gardens, called the wilde Rocket, is leſſer then the Romaine Rocket, or Rocket gentle, in leaues and ſtalkes; narower, and more iagged. The flowers be yellowe, the cods alſo ſlenderer, the ſeede is reddiſh and biteth the toong.

3 *Eruca*

3 *Eruca ſylueſtris anguſtifolia.*
Narrow leafed wilde Rocket.



✻ *The deſcription.*

3 This kinde of Rocket hath long narrowe leaues, almoſt ſuch as thoſe of Tarragon, but thicker & fatter, reſembling rather the leaues of Myagrum, altogither vnlike any of the reſt of the Rockets, ſauing that the braunche, flower, and ſeede are like the garden Rocket.

4 There is another kinde of Rocket, thought by that reuerend and excellent Herbariſt *Carolus Cluſius*, to be a kinde of Creſſes, if not Creſſes it ſelfe, yet coſin germane at the leaſt: vnto whoſe cenſure *L'Obelius* is indifferent, whether to call it Rocket with thinne or narrowe leaues, or to call it coſin to the kinds of Creſſes, hauing the taſte of the one, and the ſhape of the other.

5 There is a wilde kinde of Rocket, which hath long, weake, and tender braunches, trayling vpon the ground, with long leaues like vnto common Rocket, or rather Groundſwell, hauing ſmall and white flowers, in whoſe place commeth ſmall coddes, wherein is conteined ſeede like thoſe of Barly.

✻ *The place.*

Romaine Rocket is cheriſhed in gardens, and groweth many times of it ſelfe among rubbiſh of olde buildings.

Common garden Rocket groweth in moſt gardens of it ſelfe, you may ſee moſt bricke and ſtone wals about London and elſe where, couered with it.

The narrowe leafed Rocket groweth neere vnto water ſides, in the chinkes and creuiſes of ſtone wals among the morter. I found it as yee go from Lambithe bridge to the village of Lambithe, vnder a ſmall bridge that you muſt paſſe ouer hard by the Thames ſide.

I found ſea Rocket growing vpon the ſandes neere vnto the ſea in the Ile of Thanet, harde by a houſe wherein ſir *Henry Criſpe* did ſometime dwell, called Queakes houſe. Surely when I found the ſeede of this herbe, I thought there had beene ſome ſhip laden with Barly loſt in that place, it doth ſo well reſemble it, and withall ſuch great quantitie of it, as if it had beene ſpilt in that place, vntill ſuch time as I found ſome of the plants not yet withered nor loſt their ſeede, and then I euidently perceiued it to be the ſeede of ſea Rocket, which before that time I had not ſeene.

✻ *The time.*

Theſe kindes of Rocket flower in Iune and Iuly, and the ſeede is ripe in September.

The Romaine Rocket dieth euery yeere, and recouereth it ſelfe by the falling of his owne ſeede.

✻ *The names.*

Rocket is called in Greeke εὐζωμον: in Latine *Eruca:* in high Dutch Rauekenkraut: in French *Roquette:* in lowe Dutch Rakette: in Italian *Ruchetta:* in Spaniſh *Oruga:* in Engliſh Rocket, and Racket. The Poets do oftentimes name it *Herba ſalax: Eruca* doth ſignifie likewiſe a certaine canker worme, which is an enimie to pot-herbes, but eſpecially to colewoorts.

Rocket of the ſea is called of *L'Obelius, Kakile Serapionis.*

✻ *The temperature.*

Rocket is hot and drie in the thirde degree, therefore ſaith *Galen* it is not fit nor accuſtomed to be eaten alone.

✻ *The vertues.*

A Rocket is a good ſallade herbe, if it be eaten with lettuce, purſlane, and ſuch colde herbes; for being ſo eaten, it is good and wholeſome for the ſtomacke, and cauſeth that ſuch colde herbes do not ouer coole the ſame; otherwiſe to be eaten alone, it cauſeth headach and heateth too much.

The

The vſe of Rocket ſtirreth vp bodely luſt, eſpecially the ſeede. B
It prouoketh vrine, and cauſeth good digeſtion. C
*Plinie* reporteth, that whoſoeuer taketh the ſeede of Rocket before he be whipt, ſhall be ſo hard- D
ned, that he ſhall eaſily endure the paines.
The roote and ſeede ſtamped, and mixed with vineger, and the gall of an oxe, taketh away frec- E
kles, lentiles, blacke and blew ſpots, and all ſuch deformities of the face.

## *Of Tarragon. Chap.* II.

*Draco herba.*
Tarragon.



### ✲ *The deſcription.*

TArragon the ſallade herbe, hath long and narrowe leaues, of a deepe greene colour, greater and longer than thoſe of common Hyſſope, with ſlender brittle rounde ſtalkes, two cubites high: about the branches whereof, hang little rounde flowers, neuer perfectly opened, of a yellowe colour mixed with blacke, like thoſe of common Wormewoode. The roote is long and fibrous, creeping farre abroad vnder the earth, as doe the rootes of Couch-graſſe, by which ſprouting foorth it increaſeth, yeelding no ſeede at all, but as it were a certaine chaffie or duſtie matter that flieth away with the winde.

### ✲ *The place.*

Tarragon is cheriſhed in gardens, and is encreaſed by the yoong ſhootes: *Ruellius* and ſuch others haue reported many ſtrange tales heerof, ſcarſe worth the noting, ſaying that the ſeede of flaxe put into a radiſh roote or ſea Onion, and ſo ſet doth bring foorth that herbe Tarragon.

### ✲ *The time.*

It is greene all ſummer long, and a great part of Autumne, and flowreth in Iulie.

### ✲ *The names.*

It is named in Latine *Draco:* of the Italians *Dragoncellum:* in French *Dragon:* in Engliſh Tarragon.

It is thought to be that *Tarcon* which *Auicenne* mentioneth in his 686. chapter, but he writeth ſo little thereof, as that nothing can certainly be affirmed of it.

Moreouer it is written, that with Tarragon, which is alſo named in Greeke πολυείδος, wherewith *Glaucus* was reſtored to life.

### ✲ *The temperature.*

Tarragon is hot and drie in the thirde degree.

### ✲ *The vertues.*

Tarragon is not to be eaten alone in ſallades, but ioyned with other herbes, as lettuce, purſlaine, A
and ſuch like, that it may alſo temper the coldnes of them, like as Rocket doth, neither do we knowe what other vſe this herbe hath.

## *Of Garden Creſſes.* *Chap.12.*

1 *Naſturtium Hortenſe.*
Garden Creſſes.



2 *Naſturtium Hiſpanicum.*
Spaniſh Creſſes.



### ✲ *The deſcription.*

1 GArden Creſſes or Towne Creſſes, hath ſmall narrow iagged leaues, ſharpe and burning in taſte. The ſtalks be round, a cubite high, which bring foorth many ſmall white flowers, and after little flat huskes or ſeede veſſels, like to thoſe of ſhepheards purſe, wherein are conteined ſeeds of a brown reddiſh colour. The roote dieth when the ſeede is ripe.

There is another kinde in taſte like the former, but in leaues farre different, which I recouered of ſeedes, ſent me from *Robinus* dwelling in Paris. The ſtalkes riſe vp to the height of a foote, garniſhed with many broade leaues, deepely cut or indented about the edges: the middle of the leafe is deckt and garniſhed with many little ſmall leaues or rather ſhreddes of leaues, which make the ſame like a curlde fanne of feathers. The ſeede is like the former in ſhape.

2 Spaniſh Creſſes riſeth foorth of the grounde like vnto Baſill, afterwarde the leaues growe larger and broader, like thoſe of Marigoldes, among the which riſeth vp a crooked lymmer ſtalke, whereupon doe growe ſmall tuftes or ſpokie rundels of white flowers. The ſeede followeth, browne of colour, and bitter in taſte. The whole plant is of a lothſome ſmell & ſauor.

3 *Naſturtium Petreum L'Obelii.*
Stone Creſſes.



3 Stone

3 Stone Creſſes groweth flat vpon the grounde, with leaues iagged and cut about the edges like the oken leafe, reſembling well the leaues of ſhepheardes purſe. I haue not ſeene the flowers, and therefore they be not expreſt in the figure; notwithſtanding it is reported vnto me, that they bee ſmall and white of colour, as are thoſe of the garden Creſſes. The ſeed is conteined in ſmal pouches or ſeede veſſels, like thoſe of Treacle muſtard or Thlaſpi.

### ✻ *The place.*

Creſſes is ſowen in gardens, it skils not what ſoile it be; for that it liketh any ground, eſpecially if it be well watered.

### ✻ *The time*

It may be ſowen at any time of the yeere, vnleſſe it be in winter; it groweth vp quickly, & bringeth foorth betimes both ſtalke and ſeede: it dieth euery yeere, and recouereth it ſelfe of the fallen or ſhaken ſeede.

### ✻ *The names.*

Creſſes is called in Greeke κάρδαμον: in Latine *Naſturtium:* in Engliſh Creſſes, being a name borrowed of the Germaines, who call it Kreſſe: and in French *Creſſon*: the Italians *Naſturtio* and *Agretto:* of ſome towne Creſſes and garden Karſſe. It is called *Naſturtium*, as *Varro* and *Plinie* thinke *à naribus torquendis*, that is to ſay of writhing the noſethrils, which alſo by the lothſome ſmell and ſharpenes of the ſeede doth cauſe *Sternutamenta*, or ſneezings.

### ✻ *The temperature.*

The herbe of garden Creſſes, is ſharpe and biting the toong; and therefore it is very hot and drie, but leſſe hot whileſt it is greene and tender, by reaſon of the watery moiſture mixed therewith, by which the ſharpnes is ſomewhat alaied.

The ſeed is much more biting then the herbe, and is hot and drie almoſt in the fourth degree.

### ✻ *The vertues.*

*Galen* ſaith that Creſſes may bee eaten with bread *Veluti obſonium*, as the lowe Countrie men many times do, who commonly vſe to feede of Creſſes with bread and butter. It is eaten with other ſallade herbes, as Tarragon and Rocket: and for this cauſe it is chiefely ſowen. A

It is good againſt the diſeaſe which the Germaines call Scorbuck and Scorbute: in Latine *Scorbutus:* which we in England call the Scuruie, and Scurby, and vpon the ſeas the Skyrby: it is as good and as effectuall as the Scuruie graſſe, or water Creſſes. B

*Dioſcorides* ſaith, if the ſeede be ſtamped and mixed with honie, it cureth the hardneſſe of the milte: with vineger and barly meale parched, it is a remedie againſt the Sciatica, and taketh awaie hard ſwellings, and inflammations. It ſcoureth away tetters, mixed with brine: it ripeneth felons called in Greeke ἀθύμους: it forceablie cutteth and raiſeth vp thicke and tough humours of the cheſt, if it be mixed with things proper againſt the ſtuffing of the lunges. C D

*Dioſcorides* ſaith it is hurtfull to the ſtomacke, and troubleth the belly.

It driueth foorth woormes, bringeth downe the flowers, killeth the childe in the mothers womb, and prouoketh bodily luſt. E

Being inwardly taken, it is good for ſuch as haue fallen from high places: it diſſolueth cluttered bloud, and preuenteth the ſame that it do not congeale and thicken in any part of the body: it procureth ſweate, as the later Phyſitions haue found and tried by experience. F

## *Of Indian Creſſes. Chap.* 13.

### ✻ *The deſcription.*

CReſſes of India hath many weake and feeble branches, riſing immediately from the ground, diſperſing themſelues farre abroade; by meanes whereof, one plant doth occupie a great circuit of ground, as doth the great Bindeweede. The tender ſtalkes deuide themſelues into ſundrie braunches, trailing likewiſe vpon the grounde, ſomewhat bunched or ſwollen vp at euerie ioint or knee, which are in colour of a light red, but the ſpaces betweene the ioints are greene. The

leaues are round like wall peniwoort,called Cotyledon, the footeſtalke of the leafe commeth forth on the backſide almoſt in the middeſt of the leafe,as thoſe of Frogbit,in taſte and ſmell like the garden Creſſes. The flowers are diſperſed throughout the whole plant,of colour yellowe, with a croſſed ſtarre ouerthwart the inſide, of a perfect purple colour; vnto the backe part of the ſame doth hang a taile or ſpurre, ſuch as hath the Larkes heele, or Monkes hoode, called in Latine *Conſolida Regalis*,but greater,and the ſpurre or heele longer: which being paſt there do ſucceed bunched and knobbed cods or ſeede veſſels,wherein is conteined the ſeede, rough,browne of colour and like vnto the ſeedes of the Beete,but ſmaller.

*Naſturtium Indicum.*
Indian Creſſes.



*Flores & ſemina Naſturtii Indici.*
The flowers and ſeeds of Indian Creſſes.



### ✲ *The place.*

The ſeedes of this rare and faire plant came firſt from the Indies into Spaine and thoſe hot regions, and from thence into Fraunce and Flaunders, from whence I haue receiued ſeede that hath borne with me both flowers and ſeede, eſpecially thoſe I receiued from my louing friend *Iohn Robin* of Paris.

### ✲ *The time.*

The ſeedes muſt be ſowen in the beginning of Aprill,vpon a bed of hot horſe dung,& ſome fine ſifted earth caſt thereon, of an handfull thicke. The bed muſt be couered in ſundrie places with hoopes and poles, to ſuſtaine the mat or ſuch like thing that it muſt be couered with in the night, and laid open to the ſun in the day time; the which being ſprung vp and hauing gotten three leaues, you muſt replant them abroad in the hotteſt place of the garden, and moſt fine and fertill moulde. Thus may you do with muske Melons,Cowcumbers, and all colde fruites that require haſte, for that otherwiſe the froſt will ouertake them,before they come to fruite bearing.

### ✲ *The names.*

This beautifull plant is called in Latine *Naſturtium Indicum*: in Engliſh Indian Creſſes. Although ſome haue deemed it a kind of *Conuulus* or Binde-weede: yet I am well contented that it retaine the Indian name, for that the ſmell and taſte doth ſhewe it to be a kinde of Creſſes.

### ✲ *The nature and vertues.*

We haue no certaine knowledge of his nature or vertues, but are content to refer it to the kinds of Creſſes,or to a farther conſideration.

*Of*

## *Of Sciatica Creſſes. Chap.14.*

### ✲ *The deſcription.*

SCiatica Creſſes hath many ſlender braunches, growing from a ſtalke of a cubite high, with ſmall, long, and narrowe leaues, like thoſe of garden Creſſes. The flowers be very ſmall, and yellow of colour, the ſeede veſſels be little flat chaffie huskes, wherein is the ſeede of a reddiſh golde colour, ſharpe and very bitter in taſte. The roote is ſmall, tough, white within and without, and of a biting taſte.

*Iberis Cardamantica.*
Sciatica Creſſes.



### ✲ *The place.*

It groweth vpon olde wals and rough places by high waies ſides, and ſuch like: I haue founde it in corne fieldes about Southfleete neere to Grauesend in Kent.

### ✲ *The time.*

It flowreth according to the late or earely ſowing of it in the fieldes, in Iune and Iuly.

### ✲ *The names.*

Sciatica Creſſe is called in Greeke ἴβερις, and καρδαμαντικὴ: in Latine *Iberis*: of *Plinie H.beris*, and *Naſturtium ſylueſtre*, and in like maner alſo *Lepidium*. There is another *Lepidium* of *Plinie*: in Engliſh Sciatica Creſſe.

### ✲ *The nature.*

Sciatica Creſſe is hot in the fourth degree, and like to garden Creſſes both in ſmell and taſte.

### ✲ *The vertues.*

The rootes gathered in Autumne, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, do heate and burne, and are with good ſucceſſe with ſwines greaſe made vp in manner of a plaiſter, and put vpon ſuch as are tormented with the Sciatica: it is to lie on the grieued place but fower howers at the moſt, and then taken away, and the patient bathed with warme water, and the place afterwards annointed with oile and wooll laide on it; which things *Galen* in his ninth booke of medicines, according to the place greeued, citeth out of *Democrates* in certaine verſes tending to that effect. A

## *Of Banke Creſſes. Chap.15.*

### ✲ *The deſcription.*

1 BAncke Creſſes hath long leaues, deepely cut or iagged vpon both ſides, not vnlike to thoſe of Rocket, or wilde muſtarde. The ſtalkes be ſmall, limber or pliant, yet very tough; and will twiſte and writhe as doth the *Ozier* or water willowe, whereupon do growe ſmall yellowe flowers, which being paſte there do ſucceede little ſlender cods, full of ſmall ſeedes, in taſte ſharpe and biting the toong as thoſe of Creſſes.

2 The ſeconde kinde of bancke Creſſes hath leaues like to thoſe of Dandelion, ſomewhat reſembling Spinach. The braunches be long, tough, and pliant like the other. The flowers be yellowe, which bring foorth ſmall biting ſeede, like the other of his kinde.

1 *Eryſimum Dioſcoridis, L'Obelii.*
Bancke Creſſes.



2 *Eryſimum ſylueſtre.*
Wilde bancke Creſſes.



✻ *The place.*

Bancke Creſſes is found in ſtony places among rubbiſh, by path waies, vpon earth or mudde wals, and in other vntoiled places.

The ſeconde kinde of bancke Creſſes, groweth in ſuch places as the former doth: I founde it growing at a place by Chelmesforde in Eſſex called little Baddowe, and in ſundrie other places.

✻ *The time.*

They flower in Iune and Iuly, and the ſeede is ripe in Auguſt and September.

✻ *The names.*

Bancke Creſſes is called in Greeke ἐρύσιμον, and of ſome χαμαιπλίον: *Chamaplium* according to *Dioſcorides*: *Theophraſtus* hath an other *Eryſimum*, euen that which *Dioſcorides* calleth *Myagrum*, and is the plant that Doctor *William Turner* of famous memory, called winter Creſſes: it is called of *Dioſcorides* and *Theophraſtus* likewiſe *Irio*, and *Irion*.

✻ *The nature.*

The ſeede of bancke Creſſes is like in taſte to garden Creſſes, and is as *Galen* ſaith of a fierie temperature, and doth extreamly attenuate or make thinne.

✻ *The vertues.*

A The ſeed of banc ke Creſſes is good againſt the rheume that falleth into the cheſt, by rotting the ſame.

B It remedieth the cough, the yellow iaundiſe, and the Sciatica or ache of the hucklebones, if it be taken with honie in manner of a Lohoc and often licked.

C It is alſo drunke againſt deadly poiſons, as *Dioſcorides* addeth: and being made vp in a plaiſter with water and honie and applied, it is a remedie againſt hidden cankrous apoſtumes behinde the eares, hard ſwellings, and inflammations of the pappes and ſtones.

Of

## *Of Docke Creſſes. Chap.16.*

*Lampſana.*
Docke Creſſes.



### ✻ *The deſcription.*

DOcke Creſſes, is a wilde woort or pot herbe, hauing large leaues of an ouerworne greene colour, deepely cut or endented vpon both ſides, like the leaues of ſmall Turneps, but leſſer. The ſtalkes growe to the height of two foote, deuiding themſelues toward the top, into ſundrie ſmall braunches; whereon do growe many ſmall yellowe flowers, like thoſe of *Hieracium* or Haukeweede.

### ✻ *The place.*

Docke Creſſes groweth euery where, by high waies, vpon walles made of mudde or earth, and in ſtonie places.

### ✻ *The time.*

It flowreth from Maie to the ende of Auguſt: the ſeede is ripe in September.

### ✻ *The names.*

Docke Creſſes is called in Greeke Λαμψάνη: in Latine *Lampſana* and *Napium*.

### ✻ *The nature.*

*Lampſana* is of nature hot, and ſomewhat abſterſiue or ſcowring.

### ✻ *The vertues.*

Taken in meate as *Galen* and *Dioſcorides* affirme, A it engendreth euill iuice, and naughtie nouriſhment.

## *Of water Creſſes. Chap.17.*

### ✻ *The kindes.*

THere be three ſorts of water Creſſes, one of the marriſh grounde; the other of the riuer; the laſt of the cleere and ſiluer running ſprings.

### ✻ *The deſcription.*

1 GReat water Parſnepe, groweth vpright, and is deſcribed to haue leaues of a pleaſant ſauour, fat and full of iuice as thoſe of Alexanders, but ſomewhat leſſer, reſembling the garden Parſnep. The ſtalke is rounde, ſmooth and hollow, like to Kexe or Caſshes. The roote conſiſteth of many ſmall ſtringes or threddes, faſtned vnto the ſtalke within the water or myrie grounde: at the top do grow many white flowers, in ſpokie rundels like Fennell, which being bruſed do yeelde a ſtrong ſauour, ſmelling like *Petroleum*, as doth the reſt of the plant.

2 Small water Creſſe hath great, thicke, and hollow ſtalkes, ſet with great leaues made of many ſmall, ſet vpon a middle rib like the aſhe, not one oppoſite againſt another, but confuſedly and out of order, not much vnlike the leaues of Hemlocke or Cheruile, in all other points like the other of his kinde.

1 *Sium maius.*
Great water Parſnep.



2 *Sium minus.*
Small water Creſſe.



3 *Naſturtium aquaticum.*
Water Creſſes.



✲ *The deſcription.*

3 Water Creſſes hath many fat and weake hollowe braunches, trailing vpon the grauell and earth where it groweth, taking holde and rooting in ſundrie places as it creepeth; by meanes whereof the plant ſpreadeth ouer a great compaſſe of grounde. The leaues are likewiſe compact and winged with many ſmal leaues, ſet vpon a middle ribbe one againſt another, except the point leafe, which ſtandeth by himſelfe, as doth that of the Aſhe, if it growe in his naturall place, which is in a grauely ſpring. The vpper face of the whole plant is of a browne colour, and greene vnder the leaues, which is a perfect marke to know the Phiſicall kinde from the others. The white flowers growe in ſpokie roundels. The roote is nothing elſe but as it were a thrum or bundell of threedes.

✲ *The place.*

The firſt groweth in mooriſh and marſhie grounds, and in medowes and woodes that be ſeldome drie.

The ſeconde and thirde do growe in running brookes of moſt cleere fountaines and grauelie ſprings, where the beſt for phiſick do vſe to grow.

✲ *The time.*

They ſpring and waxe greene in Aprill, and flower

flower in Iuly.

The water Creſſe to be eaten in ſallades, ſheweth it ſelfe in March when it is beſt, and flowreth in ſommer with the reſt.

✲ *The names.*

The firſt is called in Latine *Sium maius*, and *Lauer maius* of *Dioſcorides*: of others it is called *Sium odoratum Tragi*, and alſo *Paſtinaca aquatica*.

The ſecond is called in Greeke σίον: in Latine *Sium alterum*, and alſo *Siſymbrium*: in Engliſh great water Creſſe, for that it hath the taſte of garden Creſſes.

Water Creſſe is called of *Crateua Sium*, and *Siſymbrium aquaticum*: of the newe writers *Naſturtium aquaticum*, and *Lauer Crateuæ*: in Engliſh water Creſſes, or browne Creſſes.

✲ *The temperature.*

Water Creſſe is euidently hot and drie.

✲ *The vertues.*

Water Creſſe being boiled in wine or milke, and drunke for certaine daies togither, is verie A good againſt the ſcuruie or ſcorbute.

Being chopped and boiled in the broth of fleſh, and eaten for xxx. daies togither at morning, B noone and night, prouoketh vrine, waſteth the ſtone, and driueth it foorth. Taken in the ſame manner, it doth cure yoong maidens of the greene ſickneſſe, bringeth downe their termes, and ſendeth into the face their accuſtomed liuely colour, loſt by the ſtopping of their menſtrue.

## *Of wilde water Creſſes or Cuckow flowers. Chap. 18.*

✲ *The kindes.*

There be ſixe kindes of wilde herbes numbred among the water Creſſe which followe in order.

1 *Cardamine.*
Cockowe flowers.



2 *Cardamine altera.*
Ladies ſmockes.

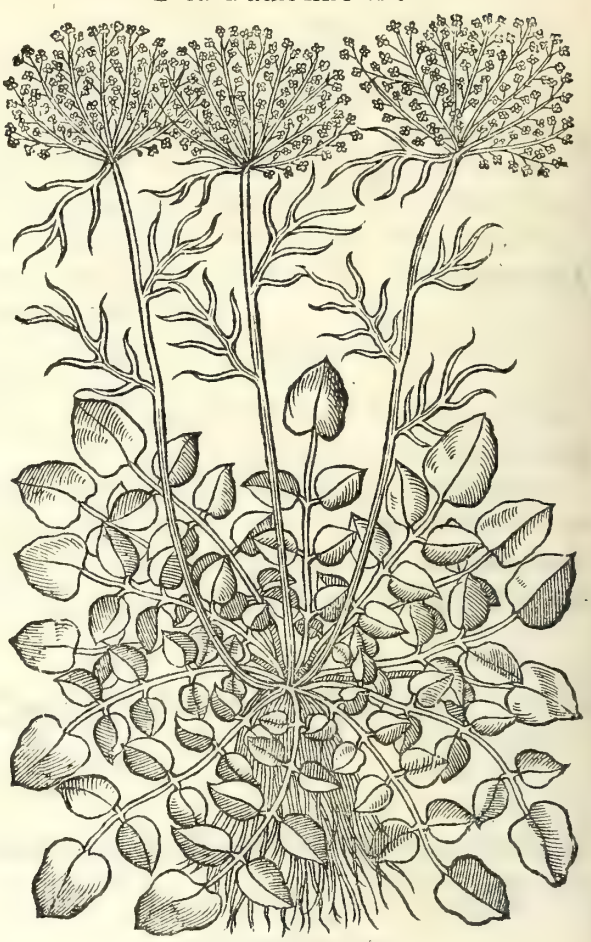


3 *Cardamine*

2 *Cardamine Trifolia.*
Three leafed Ladie ſmocks.



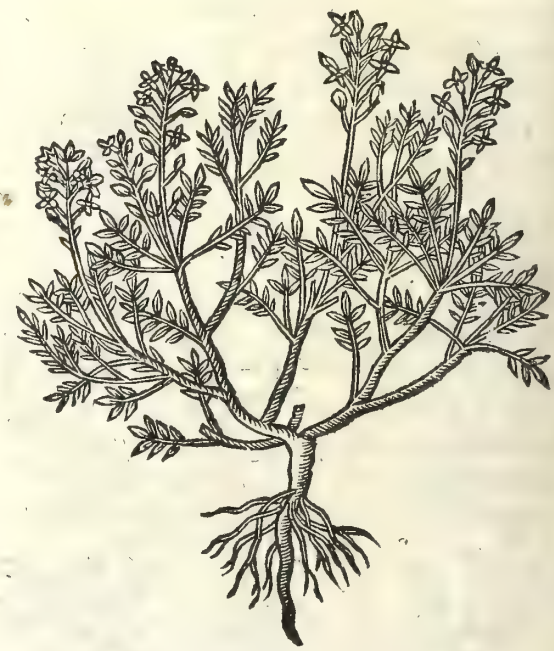
4 *Cardamine latifolia.*
Great Ladie ſmocks.



5 *Cardamine lactea.*
Milke white Ladie ſmocks.



6 *Cardamine Alpina.*
Mountaine Ladie ſmocks.



*The deſcription.*

1 THe firſt of the Cuckowe flowers, hath leaues at his ſpringing vp ſomewhat rounde, and thoſe that ſpring afterward grow iagged like the leaues of Greeke Valerian: among which riſeth vp a ſtalke a foote long, ſet with the like leaues, but ſmaller and more iagged, reſembling the leaues of Rocket. The flowers grow at the top in ſmall bundels, white of colour, hollowe in the middle, reſembling the white ſweete Iohn: after which do come ſmall chaffie huskes, or ſeede veſſels, wherein the ſeede is conteined. The roote is ſmall and threddie.

2 The ſecond ſort of Cuckowe flowers, hath ſmall iagged leaues like thoſe of ſmall water Valerian, agreeing with the former in ſtalkes and rootes. The flowers be white, ouerdaſht or declining toward a light carnation.

3 The thirde ſort of Cuckowe flowers groweth creeping vpon the ground, with ſmall threddie ſtalkes, whereon do growe leaues like thoſe of the fielde Clauer, or three leafed graſſe: among which do come vp ſmall and tender ſtalkes two handfuls high, hauing flowers at the top in greater quantitie than any of the reſt, of a light fleſhie colour daſht with white. The roote is nothing elſe but as it were a bundell of thrums or threds.

4 The fourth groweth likewiſe flat vpon the grounde: the leaues growe vpon a ſlender ribbe, as doth the leaues of Setwall, or rather water Trefoyle, among which do riſe vp ſtalkes a cubite high. The flowers growe at the top, tuft or feather faſhion, with a threddie roote like the former.

5 Milke white Ladie ſmockes hath ſtalkes riſing immediately from the roote, deuiding themſelues into ſundrie ſmall twiggie and hard braunches, ſet with leaues like thoſe of Serpillum. The flowers growe at the top, made of fower leaues of a yellowiſh colour. The roote is tough and wooddy, with ſome fibres annexed thereto.

6 Mountaine Ladie ſmockes hath many rootes, nothing elſe but as it were a bundell of threddy ſtrings, from the which do come foorth three or fower ſmall, weake or tender leaues, made of ſundrie ſmall leaues, in ſhewe like thoſe of ſmall water Valerian. The ſtalkes bee ſmall and brittle, whereupon do growe ſmall flowers like the firſt kinde.

*The place.*

Theſe kinds of Cuckowe flowers, grow not ſo much in waters as they do in moiſt medowes, and in ſuch places as be verie often ouerflowen not onely with raine water, but alſo with riuers and ponds.

That of the Alpiſh mountaines is a ſtranger in theſe colde countries, the reſt are to be found euerie where, as aforeſaid, eſpecially in the caſtle ditch at Clare in Eſſex.

*The time.*

Theſe flower for the moſt part in Aprill and Maie, when the Cuckowe doth begin to ſing her pleaſant notes without ſtammering.

*The names.*

They are commonly called in Latine *Flos Cuculi,* for the reaſon aforeſaid, and alſo *Naſturtium aquaticum minus,* or the leſſer water Creſſe: of ſome *Cardamine,* and *Siſymbrium alterum* of *Dioſcorides:* it is called in the Germaine toong Wilderereſz: in French *Paſſerage ſauuage:* in Engliſh Cuckowe flowers in Northfolke, Caunterburie bels: at the Namptwich in Cheſhire where I had my beginning, Ladie ſmockes, which hath giuen me cauſe to chriſten it after my countrie faſhion.

*The nature and vertues.*

Theſe herbes be hot and drie in the ſecond degree: we haue no certaine proofe or authoritie of their vertues, but ſurely from the kindes of water Creſſe they cannot much differ, and therefore to them they may be referred in their vertues.

## *Of Treacle Muſtarde. Chap. 19.*

*The kindes.*

THere be diuers and ſundrie ſorts of Treacle Muſtardes, or wilde Creſſes, which you pleaſe to call them, for that they may be referred vnto either, as herbes participating of both, as well in qualitie as taſte.

1 *Thlaſpi*

1 *Thlaſpi Dioſcoridis.*
Treacle Muſtarde.



2 *Thlaſpi Vulgatiſſimum.*
Mytridate Muſtarde.



3 *Thlaſpi maius.*
Knaues Muſtarde.



4 *Thlaſpi minus.*
Bowyers Muſtarde.



5 *Thlaſpi*

5 *Thlaſpi Græcum.*
Grecian Muſtarde.



6 *Thlaſpi amarum.*
Clownes Muſtard.



7 *Thlaſpi Clypeatum L'Obelii.*
Buckler Muſtarde.



8 *Thlaſpi minus Clypeatum.*
Small buckler Muſtarde.



* *The deſcription.*

1 THeacle Muſtarde hath long broade leaues, eſpecially thoſe next the ground, the others leſſer, ſlightly indented about the edges like thoſe of Dandelion. The ſtalks be long & brittle, deuided into many braunches euen from the ground to the top, where grow manye ſmall idle flowers tuft faſhion, after which ſucceede flat, thinne, chaffie huskes or ſeede veſſels hart faſhion, wherin are conteined browne long ſeedes, ſharpe in taſte, burning the toong as doth Muſtarde ſeede,

ſeede,leauing a taſte or ſauour of Garlicke behinde for a farewell.

2 Mythridate Muſtard hath long narrow leaues like thoſe of Woad,or rather cow Baſil.The ſtalks be incloſed with ſmall ſnipt leaues euen to the braunches, Pyramidis faſhion, that is to ſay, ſmaller and ſmaller toward the top, where it is deuided into ſundrie braunches, whereon do growe ſmall flowers;which being paſt, the cods or rather thinne chaffie huskes do appeere full of ſharpe ſeede, like the former. The roote is long and ſlender.

3 The thirde kinde of treacle Muſtarde,named knaues Muſtard, (for that it is too bad for honeſt men)hath long,fat,and broade leaues,like thoſe of Dwale or deadly Nightſhade: in taſte like thoſe of Vuluaria or ſtinking Orache, ſet vpon a rounde ſtalke two cubits high, deuided at the top into ſmall armes or braunches,whereon do growe ſmall fooliſh white ſpokie flowers. The ſeede is conteined in ſmall flat pouches like thoſe of Shepheardes purſe,browne and ſharpe in taſte, but of a rancke ſauour.

4 Bowiers Muſtard hath very ſmall leaues like Toade flaxe,but ſmaller. The ſtalkes be ſmall,ſlender,and many. The flowers be ſo ſmall, that they ſeeme to be duſt. The ſeedes be placed vpon the braunches from the loweſt part of the plant euen to the top,exceeding ſharpe and hot in taſte,with a ſmall and ſingle roote.

5 Grecian Muſtard hath many leaues ſpread vpon the ground, like thoſe of the common Daiſie, of a darke greeniſh colour: from the midſt whereof, ſpring vp ſtalkes two foote long, deuided into many ſmall braunches: whereupon do growe ſmall white flowers,compoſed of fower leaues, after which ſucceede rounde flat huskes or ſeede veſſels, ſet vpon the ſtalke by couples, as it were ſundry paires of ſpectacles, wherein the ſeede is conteined, ſharpe and biting as the other.

6 Clownes Muſtard hath ſmall tender ſtalkes riſing immediately from the ground,ſet with leaues like thoſe of ſmall Haukes weede, ſleightly indented about the edges. The flowers grow at the top in ſpokie rundels like thoſe of *Seſeli Creticum*, not much differing from the flowers of wilde parſneps. The ſeede is as ſmall as ſande,yet biting the toong as the former.The roote is ſingle with certaine threds hanging thereat.

7 Buckler Muſtard hath many large leaues, ſpread vpon the grounde like *Hieratium* or Haukeweede,ſomewhat more toothed or ſnipt about the edges: among which come vp ſtalkes ſmall and brittle,a cubite high, garniſhed with many ſmall pale yellowiſh flowers, in whoſe place ſucceede many round, flat, cods or pouches,buckler faſhion,conteining a ſeede like vnto the others.

8 Small buckler Muſtard, is a very ſmall, baſe,or lowe plant, hauing leaues like thoſe of wilde Tyme, ſet vpon ſmall, weake and tender braunches. The flowers growe at the top like the other buckler Muſtard.The ſeede veſſels are like,but not ſo round, ſomewhat ſharpe pointed, ſharpe in taſte, and burning the toong. The whole plant lieth flat vpon the ground,like wilde Tyme.

### ✲ *The place.*

Treacle Muſtard groweth wilde in ſundry places in corne fieldes,ditch bankes,and in ſandy,drie, & barren grounde. I found it in the corne fieldes betweene Croydon and Gods ſtone in Surrey, at South-fleete in Kent,by the path that leadeth from Harnſey (a ſmall village by London)vnto Waltham croſſe,and in many other places.

The others do growe vnder hedges,oftentimes in fieldes and in ſtonie and vntoiled places; they growe plentifully in Bohemia and Germanie; they are ſeene likewiſe on the ſtonie bankes of the riuer Rhene. They are likewiſe to be found in England in ſundrie places wilde, the which I haue gathered into my garden.

### ✲ *The time.*

Theſe treacle Muſtardes are found with their flowers from Maie to Iulie, and the ſeede is ripe in the end of Auguſt.

### ✲ *The names.*

The Græcians call theſe kinds of herbes θλάσπι, of the huske or ſeede veſſell, which is like a little ſtuffed ſhielde.They haue alſo other names which be found among the baſtard wordes: as *Scandulaceum, Capſella, Pes gallinaceus*. Neither be the later writers without their names, as *Naſturtium tectorum*, and *Sinapi ruſticum*: it is called in Dutch Wilde Kerſe: in French *Seneue ſauuage*: in Engliſh treacle Muſtarde, Bowiers Muſtarde,diſh Muſtard,of ſome Thlaſpi after the Greeke name, churles Muſtarde,and wilde Creſſes.

Treacle Muſtarde is called of ſome *Scorodothlaſpi*, that is to ſay, Garlicke Thlaſpi, of the rancke and ſtrong ſmell it hath of garlicke.

✲ *The*

✲ *The temperature.*

The ſeede of theſe kindes of treacle Muſtards, be hot and drie in the ende of the third degree.

✲ *The vertues.*

The ſeede of Thlaſpi or treacle Muſtarde eaten, purgeth choler both vpward and downwarde, A prouoketh flowers, and breaketh inwarde apoſtemes.

The ſame vſed in clyſters, helpeth the ſciatica, and is good vnto thoſe purpoſes for which Muſtard B ſeede ſerueth.

✲ *The danger.*

The ſeede of theſe herbes be ſo extreeme hot and vehement in working, that being taken in too great a quantitie, purgeth and ſcoureth euen vnto blood, and is hurtfull to women with childe, and therefore great care is to be had in giuing them inwardly.

## *Of Candie Muſtard. Chap. 20.*

*Thlaſpi Candiæ.*
Candie Muſtard.



✲ *The deſcription.*

CAndie Muſtarde excelleth all the reſt, as well for the comely flowers that it bringeth foorth for the decking vp of gardens and houſes, as alſo for that it goeth beyonde the reſt in his phyſicall vertues. It riſeth vp with a very brittle ſtalke of a cubite high, which diuideth it ſelfe into ſundrie bowes or braunches, ſet with leaues like thoſe of the ſtocke gilloflowers, of a graie or ouerworne greene colour. The flowers growe at the top of the ſtalkes rounde, thicke cluſtering togither, like thoſe of Scabious or Deuils bit, ſomtimes blewe, often purple, ſometimes carnation or horſe-fleſh, and ſeldome white, for any thing that I haue ſeene, varying according to the ſoile or climate. The ſeede is reddiſh, ſharpe, and byting the toong, wrapped in little huskes faſhioned like a hart.

✲ *The place.*

This plant groweth naturally in that Pannonia which is nowe called Auſtria, in vntoiled places, and by high waie ſides: in Crete or Candia, in Spaine and Italie, and ſuch like hot regions, from whence I receiued ſeede, by the liberalitie of the right Honorable the Lorde *Edward Zouche*, at his returne into England from thoſe partes, with many other rare ſeedes, which do flouriſh in my garden, for which I thinke my ſelfe much bounde vnto his good Lordſhip.

✲ *The time.*

It flowreth from the beginning of Maie vnto the ende of September, at which time you ſhall haue flowers, and ſeedes vpon one braunch, ſome ripe, and ſome that will not ripen at all.

✲ *The names.*

This plant is called in Greeke Ἰεδίον, or Ἀραβὶς, by a ſmall errour in chaunging ι into α: in Latine *Arabis* and *Draba*: *Plinie* in his 27. booke 9. chapter, nameth it *Dryophænon*: it is vſually called *Thlaſpi Candiæ*: in Engliſh Candie Thlaſpi, or Candie Muſtarde.

✲ *The temperature.*

The ſeede of Candie Muſtarde is hot and drie in the ende of the thirde degree, as is that called *Scorodothlaſpi* or treacle Muſtarde.

✲ *The*

*The vertues.*

A *Dioſcorides* ſaith, that they vſe to eate the dried ſeede of this herbe with meate, as we do Muſtarde, eſpecially in Cappadocia.

B They vſe likewiſe to boile the herbe with the decoction of Barly, called Ptiſana, in which being ſo boiled, it concocteth and bringeth foorth of the cheſt tough and rawe flegme, which ſticketh therein.

C It is reckoned a chiefe among thoſe Simples with which mithridate and treacle is made, and is mixed in counter poyſons and ſuch like compoſitions.

## *Of Treacle Muſtarde. Chap.21.*

1 *Thlaſpi incanum.*
Hoarie Muſtarde.



2 *Thlaſpi Pannonicum Cluſii.*
Hungarie Muſtarde.



*The deſcription.*

1 HOarie Muſtarde hath many large leaues, laide flat vpon the grounde like the leaues of Woade, and of the ſame colour, but not ſo ſharpe pointed: among which riſe vp hoarie ſtalkes declining to the colour of aſhes, whereof it tooke his name, which are ſet with leaues far vnlike to thoſe next the grounde, encloſing or embracing the ſtalkes, as do the leaues of Perfoliatum or thorow-waxe. The flowers (being of ſmall reckoning) grow at the top of the braunches, white of colour, which being paſt there do ſucceede flat huskes or pouches, like thoſe of Shepheards purſe, with hot ſeede byting the toong.

2 Hungarie Muſtard bringeth foorth ſlender ſtalkes, two cubits high. The leaues which firſt appeere are flat, ſomwhat round like thoſe of the wilde Beete; but thoſe leaues which after do garniſh the ſtalks are long and broade like thoſe of the garden Colewoort, but leſſer & ſofter, greene on the vpperſide, and vnder declining to whiteneſſe, ſmelling like garlicke. The flowers be ſmall and white, conſiſting of fower ſmall leaues, which in a great tuft or vmbell do growe thicke thruſt togither, which being paſt, there followeth in euery ſmall huske one duskiſh ſeede and no more, bitter and

ſharpe

harpe in taſte. The roote is white and ſmall, creeping vnder the grounde far abroade like the roots of Couch graſſe, preparing newe ſhootes and braunches for the yeere following, contrarie to all the reſt of his kinde, which are increaſed by ſeede, and not otherwiſe.

3 *Thlaſpi Narbonenſe L'Obelii.*
Churles Muſtarde.



4 *Thlaſpi vmbellatum Narbonenſe.*
Peſants Muſtarde of Narbone.



** The deſcription.*

3 Churles Muſtarde hath manie ſmall twiggie ſtalkes, ſlender, tough and pliant, ſet with ſmall leaues like thoſe of the Hyſope, with ſmall and idle flowers, leane husks ſcarſe yeelding two ſeedes, and thoſe fewe, ſharpe, bitter and vnſauorie, not fit for meate nor medicine, and therefore we call them as you ſee, making no reckoning of them.

4 Peſants Muſtarde hath many ſlender pliant braunches like the former, with thinne and iagged leaues like thoſe of Harts horne but ſmaller: a pleaſant greene ſauce herbe, in ſauour and taſte like Vuluaria. The flowers be yellowe, and growe in a ſmall ſpokie tuft. The ſeede in taſte and ſauour is equall with the other of his kinde and countrey.

5 Yellowe Muſtarde hath an exceeding number of whitiſh leaues, ſpread vpon the grounde in manner of a turffe or haſſocke, from the middeſt wherof riſeth an vpright ſtalke of three foot high, putting foorth many ſmall braunches or armes: on the top whereof growe many ſmall yellowe flowers like thoſe of the Wall flower, but much leſſer, which being paſt, the huskes appeere flat, pouch faſhion, wherein is the ſeede like Treacle Muſtarde, ſharpe alſo and biting.

6 White Treacle Muſtard hath leaues ſpreade vpon the grounde like the other, but ſmaller. The ſtalkes riſe vp from the middeſt thereof, braunched, ſet with leaues ſmaller then thoſe that lie vpon the grounde euen to the top, where doth grow a tuft of white flowers in faſhion like thoſe of Tanſie. The ſeede is like the other.

7 The ſmall kinde of Muſtarde, hath a fewe ſmall leaues ſpred vpon the grounde like thoſe of Mouſe-eare: from which riſe vp ſmall tender ſtalkes, ſet with three and ſomtimes fower ſmal ſharpe pointed leaues. The flowers grow at the top, ſmall, and of no moment, but as it were duſt. The cods are flat, pouch faſhion, like thoſe of Shepheardes purſe.

5 *Thlaſpi ſupinum luteum.*
Yellowe Muſtarde.



6 *Thlaſpi album ſupinum.*
White treacle Muſtard.



7 *Thlaſpi minus Cluſii.*
*Cluſius* ſmall Muſtarde.



✲ *The place.*

Theſe kindes of treacle Muſtarde grow vpon hils and mountaines in corne fieldes, in ſtonie, barraine and grauely grounds.

✲ *The time.*

Theſe flower in Maie, Iune, and Iuly. The ſeede is ripe in September.

✲ *The names.*

Theſe herbes are called by one generall name *Thlaſpi*: the Germaines Byſemkraut: the Brabanders Beſemcruyt: in Engliſh Beeſome weede, or Broomewoorte, and treacle Muſtarde. Notwithſtanding, by reaſon of the affinitie they haue with muſtarde & Creſſes, I haue thought it expedient to call them al by the name of muſtarde, bicauſe their nature doth not differ from it.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

The ſeeds of theſe churliſh kindes of treacle muſtarde, haue a ſharpe or biting qualitie: breake inwarde apoſtumes, bring downe the flowers, kill the birth, and helpeth the ſciatica or paine in the hip. They purge choler vpward and downewarde, if you take two ounces & a halfe of them, as *Dioſcorides* writeth. They are mixed in counterpoiſons, as treacle, mithridate, and ſuch like compoſitions.

*Of*

# *Of woody Muſtarde. Chap.21.*

1 *Thlaſpi fruticoſum.*
Woody Muſtarde.



2 *Thlaſpi fruticoſum minus.*
Small wooddy Muſtarde.



✻ *The deſcription.*

1 WOodie muſtarde hath long narrow greene leaues, declining to whiteneſſe, like thoſe of the Stock-gillofer, but ſmaller, very well reſembling the leaues of Roſemarie; rough ſtalkes very tough and pliant, being of the ſubſtaunce of woode: the flowers growe at the top white of colour, in faſhion of the great Clauer or fielde Trefoile: the ſeedes do followe in taſte ſharpe and biting: the huskes or ſeede veſſels flat, ſpade faſhion, like the other kinds of Thlaſpi.

2 Small wooddie muſtarde groweth to the height of two cubites, with many ſtalkes ſet with ſmall narrowe leaues, like thoſe of Hyſſope; and at the top growe flowers like thoſe of Treacle muſtard, or Thlaſpi. The whole plant groweth as a ſhrub or hedge buſh.

3 Thornie muſtarde groweth vp to the height of fower cubites, of a wooddy ſubſtaunce like vnto a hedge buſh or wilde ſhrub, with ſtalks beſet with leaues, flowers, and ſeedes, like the laſt before mentioned, agreeing in all points ſauing in the cruell pricking ſharpe thornes wherwith this plant is armed, the other not. The roote is tough, wooddie, and ſome ſtringes or fibres annexed thereto.

4 There is another ſort of Thornie Muſtard growing in ſhadowie and obſcure mountaines, and rough ſtonie places, reſembling the laſt deſcribed; ſauing that, that this plant hath little or no biting taſt at all, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

3 *Thlaſpi ſpinoſum.*
Thornie Muſtarde.



✻ *The place.*

Theſe plants do growe vpon the Alpiſh and Pyrene mountaines, in Piemont, and in Italie in ſtonie and rockie groundes.

✻ *The time.*

They flower when the other kindes of Thlaſpi do, that is, from May to the end of Auguſt.

✻ *The names.*

I finde nothing more ſaide of their names, either of the auncient or later writers, then is ſet downe in their ſeuerall tytles.

✻ *The nature and vertues.*

Likewiſe I finde nothing extant of their natures or vertues, but are referred to the kindes of Thlaſpios, whereof no doubt they are of kinred and affinitie.

1 *Turritis.*
Towers Muſtard.



## *Of Towers Muſtarde. Chap. 22.*

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 TOwers Muſtarde, of ſome hath beene taken for a kinde of Creſſes, & referred by them to it: of ſome, for one of the Muſtardes, and ſo placed among the Thlaſpios as a kinde thereof, and therfore my ſelfe muſt needes beſtowe it ſome where with others. Therfore I haue with *Cluſius* and *L'Obell*, placed it among the Thlaſpios as a kinde thereof; which commeth out of the grounde with many long and large rough leaues, like thoſe of Houndes-toong, eſpecially thoſe next the grounde: among which riſeth vp a long ſtalke of a cubite or more high, ſet about with ſharpe pointed leaues like thoſe of woade. The flowers growe at the top, if I may terme them flowers, but they are as it were a little duſtie chaffe driuen vpon the leaues & branches with the winde: after which come very ſmall cods, wherein is ſmal reddiſh ſeede like that of Cameline, or Engliſh Woormſeed, with a roote made of a tuft full of innumerable threddes or ſtrings.

2 Golde of pleaſure is an herbe with many braunches ſet vpon a ſtraight ſtalke, rounde and deuided into ſundrie wings, in height two cubites. The leaues be long, broade and ſharpe pointed, ſomewhat ſnipt or indented about the edges like thoſe of

of Sowthiſtles. The flowers along the ſtalkes are white, the ſeede conteined in rounde little veſſels, is fat and oilie.

3 Treacle Wormeſeede riſeth vp with tough and pliant braunches, whereupon do growe manie ſmall yellowe flowers, after which come long ſlender cods like Flixe-weede, or Sophia, wherein is conteined ſmall yellowiſh ſeede, bitter as Woormeſeed or Coloquintida. The leaues are ſmall and darke of colour, in ſhape like thoſe of the ſtocke Gilloflowers, but not ſo thicke, nor fat. The roote is ſmall and ſingle.

There is a kinde of muſtard called *Draba Vulgaris*, or drunkards Muſtarde, it hath ſmall rounde ſtalkes a foote and a halfe long, ſet with greene leaues like vnto the Marigolde, though not ſo thicke or fat: the top of the ſtalke is diuided into many braunches of equall height, charged on the top with many white flowers like vnto Elder, and of the ſame ſmell. The ſeede is contained in ſmall flat huskes, ſharpe pointed, and as it were a little raiſed vp like the breſts of a woman.

There is likewiſe another ſort of byting muſtard or Treacle muſtarde, which hath manie weake braunches trailing, or as it were leaning on the grounde, vpon which do grow whitiſh leaues ſomewhat toothed or ſnipped about the edges, bearing at the top of the ſtalkes ſmall white flowers, after which there followe long cods like the Stocke gilloflowers, but much ſmaller, wherein is the ſeede, of a ſharpe and biting taſte.

2 *Myagrum.*
Golde of pleaſure.



3 *Camelina.*
Treacle Wormeſeed.



* *The place.*

Towers Treacle groweth in the Weſt part of Englande vpon dunghils and ſuch like places. I haue likewiſe ſeene it in ſundrie other places, as at Pyms by a village called Edmonton neere London, by the citie wals of Weſt-cheſter in the corne fieldes, and where flaxe did growe about Cambridge.

The other growe in the territorie of Leoden in Zelande, and many places of the Lowe countries, and likewiſe wilde in ſundry places of England.

✻ *The time.*

Theſe herbes do flower in Maie and Iune, and their ſeede is ripe in September.

✻ *The names.*

Golde of pleaſure, is called in the Latine toong *Eryſimum*; it is called properly *Myagrum*; for that there is another herbe called *Eryſimum*: in the Germain toong Flachſdottern: in ſhops *Seſamum*, where they vſe the oyle thereof in ſteede of oyle of *Seſamum*, not without errour.

Treacle wormeſeede is called *Camelina*, and is that *Eryſimum* or kinde of graine which *Galen* in his firſt booke of the faculties of nouriſhments, and *Theophraſtus* likewiſe do call ἐρύσιμον, & is deſcribed by *Dioſcorides* in his ſecond booke: wherof *Galen* in his 6. booke of the faculties of ſymple medicines hath made mention, much differing from this *Eryſimum* of *Theophraſtus*: for *Dioſcorides* doth not call this plant *Eryſimon*, but *Melampyrum*, which ſome (ſaith he) do call μελάμπυρον, peraduenture through the likenes of the leaues which it hath with the other *Melampyrum* of *Theophraſtus* and *Galen*, differing alſo from *Myagrum* or *Camelina*.

✻ *The temperature.*

Theſe plants be hot and drie in the thirde degree.

✻ *The vertues.*

A It is thought ſaith *Dioſcorides*, that the roughnes of the skinne is poliſhed and made ſmooth with the oilie fatneſſe of the ſeede of *Myagrum*.

B *Ruellius* teacheth, that the iuice of the herbe healeth vlcers of the mouth, and that the poore peaſant doth vſe the oile in banquets, and the rich in their lampes.

C The ſeede of *Camelina* ſtamped and giuen children to drinke, killeth wormes, and driueth them foorth both by ſiege and vomit.

## *Of Shepheardes purſe. Chap. 22.*

1 *Burſa Paſtoris.*
Shepheards purſe.



2 *Burſa Paſtoria minima.*
Small Shepheards purſe.



✻ *The*

*The description.*

1 THe leaues of Shepheards purſe growe vp at the firſt long, gaſhed in the edges like thoſe of Rocket, ſpred vpon the ground: frō theſe ſpring vp verie many little weake ſtalks deuided into ſundrie braunches, with like leaues growing on them, but leſſer; at the top wherof are orderly placed ſmall white flowers: after theſe come vp little ſeede veſſels, flat, and cornered, narrow at the ſtemme like to a certaine little pouch or purſe, in which lieth the ſeed, with a white roote not without ſtrings.

2 The ſmall Shepheardes purſe commeth foorth of the ground like the cuckowe flower, which I haue Engliſhed Ladie ſmockes, hauing ſmall leaues deepely indented about the edges; among which riſe vp ſmall tender ſtalkes with flowers at the top, as it were chaffe. The huskes and ſeede is like the other before mentioned.

*The place.*

Theſe herbes do growe of themſelues for the moſt part, neere common high waies, in deſert and vntilled places, among rubbiſh and olde wals.

*The time.*

They flower, flouriſh and ſeede all the ſommer long.

*The names.*

Shepheardes purſe is called in Latine *Paſtoris burſa*, or *Pera Paſtoris*: in high Dutch Seckel: in lowe Dutch Boꝛſchens cruyt: in French *Bourſe de Paſteur ou Curé*: in Engliſh Shepheardes purſe or Scrip: of ſome Shepheards pouch, and poore mans Parmacetie, and in the North part of England Toywoort, Pickepurſe, and Caſeweede.

*The temperature.*

They are of temperature colde and drie, and very much binding after the opinion of *Ruellius*, *Matthiolus*, and *Dodonæus*; but *L'Obel* and *Pena* hold them to be hot & dry, iudging the ſame by their ſharp taſte. Which hath cauſed me to inſert them heere among the kinds of Thlaſpi, cōſidering the faſhion of the leaues, cods, ſeede, & taſte thereof: which do ſo well agree togither, that I might very well haue placed them as kindes thereof, but rather willing to content others that haue written before, then to pleaſe my ſelfe, I haue followed their order in marſhalling them in this place, where they may ſtande for coſin Germaines.

*The vertues.*

Shepheardes purſe ſtaieth bleeding in any part of the bodie, whether the iuice or the decoction A
thereof be drunke, or whether it be vſed Pultus wiſe, or in bath, or any other way elſe.

In a clyſter it cureth the bloudy flixe: it healeth greene and bleeding woundes: it is maruelous B
good for inflammations newly begun, and for all diſeaſes which muſt be checked backe and cooled.

The decoction doth ſtop the laske, the ſpitting and piſſing of blood, and all other fluxes of C
blood.

## *Of Italian Rocket. Chap. 24.*

*The description.*

1 ITalian Rocket hath long leaues cut into many parts or diuiſions like thoſe of the Aſhe tree, reſembling *Ruellius* his Buckes horne: among which riſe vp ſtalkes weake and tender, but thicke and groſſe, two foote high, garniſhed with many ſmall yellowiſh flowers like the middle part of Tanſie flowers, of a naughtie ſauour or ſmell. The ſeede is ſmall like ſande or duſt, in taſte like Rocket ſeede, whereof in truth we ſuſpect it to be a kinde. The roote is long and wooddie.

2 Crambling Rocket hath many large leaues cut into ſundry ſections, deepely thruſt to the middle ribbe, braunched like the hornes of a ſtag or hart: among which there do riſe vp long, fat & fleſhie ſtalkes two cubites high, lying flat vpon the grounde by reaſon of his weake and feeble braunches. The flowers growe at the top cluſtering thicke togither, yellow of colour like thoſe of Diers weede. The ſeede is like the former.

1 *Rheſeda Plinii.*
Italian Rocket.



2 *Rheſeda maxima.*
Crambling Rocket.



✲ *The place.*

Theſe plants do growe in ſandie, ſtonie, grauely, and chalkie barren grounds. I haue founde them in ſundrie places of Kent, as at Southfleete neere maſter *Swannes* houſe vpon longfielde downes, which is a chalkie and hilly ground, very barren, where graſſe will ſcarſely growe or any thing elſe but Iuniper and theſe plants. They grow at Greene-hithe vpon the hils neere vnto the village, and in other places of Kent: but I haue not ſeene them elſe-where, although I doubt not but that they grow in other places of this lande.

✲ *The time.*

Theſe plants do flouriſh in Iune, Iuly, and Auguſt.

✲ *The names.*

The firſt is called of *Plinie, Rheſeda, Eruca peregrina,* and *Eruca Cantabrica:* in Engliſh Italian Rocket.

The ſecond is called likewiſe of *Plinie, Rheſeda,* and *Reſeda maxima,* of *Anguillara Pignomon,* wherof I finde nothing extant woorthie the memorie, either of temperature or vertues.

## *Of Groundſell. Chap. 25.*

✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe ſtalke of Groundſell is round, chamfered & deuided into many braunches: the leaues be greene, long and cut in the edges almoſt like thoſe of Succorie, but leſſer, like in a manner to the leaues of Rocket. The flowers be yellowe and turne into downe that is carried away with the winde. The roote is full of ſtrings and threds.

2 Cotton Groundſell hath a ſtraight ſtalke of a browne purple colour, couered with a fine cotton or downie haire, of the height of two cubits. The leaues are like thoſe of Saint Iames woort or Ragwoort,

woort;and at the top of the ſtalke growe ſmall knops, from which come flowers of a pale yellowe colour,which are no ſooner opened and ſpred abroad, but they change into downe like that of the Thiſtle, euen the ſame hower of his flowring,and is caried away with the winde. The roote is ſmall and tender.

1 *Erigerum.*
Groundſell.



2 *Erigerum Tomentoſum.*
Cotton Groundſell.



✲ *The place.*

Theſe herbes are very common throughout England,and do growe almoſt euery where.

✲ *The time.*

They flouriſh almoſt euery moneth in the yeere.

✲ *The names.*

Groundſell is called in Greeke νεκρόφωνι in Latine *Senecio*,bicauſe it waxeth olde quickly: it is called by a baſtarde name *Herbutum*: in Germanie Creutzwurtz: in lowe Dutch Cruys cruyt, and Cruyſken cruyt: in Spaniſh *Yerua cana*: in Italian *Cardoncello ſpelicioſa*: in Engliſh Groundſell.

Cotton Groundſell ſeemeth to be all one with *Theophraſtus* his *Aphace*, he maketh mention of *Aphace* in his 7.booke, which is not onely a kinde of pulſe,but an herbe alſo, vnto which this kind of Groundſell is very like. For as *Theophraſtus* ſaith, the herbe *Aphace* is one of the potherbes and kindes of Succorie: adding further that it flowreth in haſte, but yet ſoone is olde and turneth into downe,and ſuch a one is this kinde of Groundſell. But *Theophraſtus* ſaith further, that it flowreth al the winter long,and ſo long as the ſpring laſteth,as my ſelfe haue often ſeene this Groundſell do.

✲ *The temperature.*

Groundſell hath mixt faculties: it cooleth and withall digeſteth as *Paulus AEgineta* writeth.

✲ *The vertues.*

The leaues of Groundſell boiled in wine or water and drunke, healeth the paine and ache of the A ſtomacke that proceedeth of choler.

The leaues and flowers ſtamped with a little hogs greace,ceaſeth the burning heate of the ſtones B and fundament: by adding to a little ſaffron and ſalt helpeth *Struma* or the Queenes euill.

The

C The leaues ſtamped and ſtrained into milke and drunke, helpeth the red gumme and frets in children.

D *Dioſcorides* ſaith, that with the fine powder of frankenſence it healeth wounds in the ſinewes. The like operation hath the downe of the flowers mixed with vineger.

E Boiled in ale with a little honie and vineger, prouoketh vomite, ſpecially if yee adde thereto a fewe rootes of *Aſſarabacca*.

## *Of Saint Iames his woort. Chap. 26.*

### ✲ *The kindes.*

THe herbe called Saint Iames his woort, is not without cauſe thought to be a kinde of Groundſell, of which there be ſundrie ſorts, ſome of the paſture; and one of the ſea; ſome ſweete ſmelling; and ſome of a lothſome ſauour, all which kinds I will ſet downe.

1 *Iacobea.*
Ragwoort.



2 *Iacobea marina.*
Sea Ragwoort.



### ✲ *The deſcription.*

1 SAint Iames his woort or Ragwoort is very well knowne euery where, and bringeth foorth at the firſt broade leaues, gaſhed rounde about like to the leaues of common Wormwood, but longer, broader, thicker, not whitiſh or ſoft, of a deepe greene colour, with a ſtalk which riſeth vp aboue a cubite high, chamfered, blackiſh and ſomwhat red withall. The armes or winges are ſet with leſſer leaues like thoſe of Groundſell or of wilde Rocket. The flowers at the top be of a yellowe colour like Marigolds, aſwell the middle button as the ſmall flowers which ſtande in a pale round about, which turne into downe as doth Groundſell; the roote is threddie.

2 Sea

2 Sea Ragwoort groweth to the height of two cubits; the ſtalkes be not reddiſh as the other, but contrariwiſe aſhe coloured, graie and hoarie; the leaues be greater and broader then the other; the flowers grow at the top of a pale yellow colour, couered on the cup or huske of the flower, as alſo the leaues, with a certaine ſoft white downe or freeze; the flowers vaniſh into downe, and flie away with the winde.

### ✲ *The place.*

Lande Ragwoort groweth euery where in vntilled paſtures and fieldes which are ſomwhat moiſt eſpecially, and neere vnto the borders of fieldes.

The ſeconde kinde of Ragwoort groweth neere the ſea ſide in ſundrie places: I haue ſeene it in the fielde by Margate by *Queakes* houſe, and Byrchenton in the Ile of Thanet; likewiſe it groweth neere the kings ferrey in the Ile of Shepey, in the way leading to Sherlande houſe where Sir *Edward Hobby* dwelleth; and likewiſe at Queeneborough caſteil in the ſame Ile, and in other places.

### ✲ *The time.*

They flower in Iuly and Auguſt, at which time they are carried away with the downe.

### ✲ *The names.*

The firſt is called in Latine *Herba S. Iacobi*, or *S. Iacobi flos*, and *Iacobea*: in high Dutch Sant Jacobs bloumen: in lowe Dutch Sant Jacobs crupt: in French *Fluer de S. Iacques*: in Engliſh S. Iames his woort: the countrey people do call it Stagger woort, and Stauerwoort, and alſo Ragwoorte.

The ſecond is named *Cineraria*, or aſhe coloured Saint Iames woort: ſome call it *Erigeron marinum*, or ſea Groundſell, of ſome *Artemiſia marina*.

### ✲ *The temperature.*

Saint Iames woort is hot and drie in the ſeconde degree, and alſo clenſing by reaſon of the bitterneſſe which it hath.

### ✲ *The vertues.*

It is commended by the later phyſitions to bee good for greene woundes, and olde filthie vlcers A
which are not ſcoured, mundified & made cleane, and alſo healeth them with the iuice hereof tempered with honie and Maie butter boiled togither to the forme of an vnguent or ſalue.

It is much commended and not without cauſe to helpe olde aches and pains in the armes, hippes, B
and legs, boiled with hogs greaſe to the forme of an ointment.

Moreouer the decoction hereof gargarized is much ſet by as a remedie againſt ſwellings and im- C
poſtumations of the throte, which it waſteth away and throughly healeth.

The leaues ſtamped verie ſmall, and boiled with ſome hogs greace vnto the conſumption of the D
iuice, adding thereto in the ende of the boiling a little Maſtich and Olibanum, and then ſtrained, taketh away the olde ache in the hucklebones called Sciatica.

## *Of garden Succorie. Chap. 27.*

### ✲ *The kinds.*

THere be three ſorts of plants comprehended vnder the title *Cichoreum* or Succorie, that is to ſaie Cichorie, Endiue, & Dandelion, differing not ſo much in operation & working, as in ſhape and forme, which hath cauſed many to deeme them diuers, who haue diſtinguiſhed them vnder the titles aforeſaide: of euery which kinde there be diuers ſorts, the which ſhall be deuided in their ſeuerall chapters, wherein the differences ſhall be expreſſed.

1 *Cichorium*

1 *Cichorium ſatiuum.*
Garden Succorie.



2 *Cichorium ſatiuum latifolium.*
Broade garden Succorie.



## ✻ *The deſcription.*

1 GArden Succorie is of two ſorts, one with broade leaues, and the other with narrow deepely cut and gaſhed on both ſides. The firſt hath broad leaues ſomwhat hairie, not much vnlike to Endiue, but narrower: amongſt which do riſe vp ſtalkes, whereon are placed the like leaues, but ſmaller. The ſtalke deuideth it ſelfe towarde the top into many braunches, whereon do growe little blewe flowers conſiſting of many ſmall leaues, after which followeth white ſeede. The roote is tough, long, and white of colour, continuing many yeeres; from the which as from euery part of the plant doth iſſue foorth white, bitter and milkie iuice. The whole plant is of a bitter taſte likewiſe.

2 The ſeconde kinde of Succorie is like vnto the former, but greater in euery point. That which cauſeth the difference is that this beareth flowers white of colour tending to blewneſſe, the others blewe, as I haue ſaide.

3 Garden Endiue bringeth foorth long leaues, broade, ſmooth, more greene then white, like almoſt to thoſe of lettuce, ſomthing nicked in the edges. The ſtalke groweth vp among the leaues, being rounde and hollowe, deuided into braunches, out of which being broken or cut there iſſueth a iuice like milke ſomewhat bitter: the flowers vpon the braunches conſiſt of many leaues, in colour commonly blewe, ſeldome white. The roote is long, white; with ſtringes growing thereat, which withereth after the ſeede is ripe.

4 Curled Endiue hath leaues not vnlike to thoſe of the curled or Cabbage Lettuce, but much greater, among which riſe vp ſtrong and thicke ſtalkes, ſet with the like leaues but leſſer, and not ſo notablie curled or criſped. The flowers growe at the top blewe of colour. The roote periſheth as doth the whole plant when it hath brought foorth his ripe ſeede.

3 *Intybus ſatiua.*
Garden Endiue.



4 *Endiuia criſpa.*
Curled Endiue.



✲ *The place and time.*

Succorie is not onely ſowen in gardens, but groweth alſo by high waies ſides, and in vntilled and barren grounds in moſt places of Englande, and eſpecially that ſort which hath the deepe gaſhes, which is alſo bitterer then the reſt.

Endiue being ſowen in the ſpring quickly commeth vp to flower, which ſeedeth in harueſt and afterwarde dieth. But being ſowen in Iuly it remaineth till winter, at which time it is taken vp by the rootes and laide in the ſunne or aire for the ſpace of two houres, then will the leaues be tough and eaſily endure to be wrapped vpon an heape, & buried in the earth with the rootes vpward, where no earth can get within it, which if it did, would cauſe rottenneſſe, the which ſo couered may be taken vp at times conuenient, and vſed in ſallades all the winter, as in London and other places is to be ſeene, and then is it called white Endiue, whereof *Plinie* ſeemeth not to be ignoraunt, ſpeaking to the ſame purpoſe in his 20. booke 8. chapter.

✲ *The names.*

Theſe herbes be called by one name in Greeke Σέριδες: notwithſtanding for diſtinction ſake they haue called Succorie in Greeke σέρις ἀγρία: *Plinie* nameth the broade leafed Succorie *Hedypnois*: and the bitterer *Dioſcorides* calleth μαλὶς: in Latine *Intybum ſyluestre*, *Intybum agreſte*, *Intybum erraticum*, and *Cichorium*: in ſhops it is called *Cicorea*, which name is not onely alowed of the later Phiſitions, but alſo of the Poet *Horace* in the 31. Ode of his firſt booke,

*Me paſcunt oliuæ,*
*Me Cicorea, leueſque maluæ.*

With vs ſaith *Plinie* in his 20. booke 8. chapter, they haue called *Intybum erraticum*, or wilde Endiue, *Ambugia* (others read *Ambubeia*:) and ſome there be that name it *Roſtrum porcinum*: and others as *Guilielmus Placentinus*, and *Petrus Creſcentius* terme it *Sponſa ſolis*: the Germaines call it Wegwarten, which is as much to ſay, as the keeper of the waies: the Italians *Cichorea*: the Spaniards *Almerones*: the Engliſh men Cicorie and Succorie: the Bohemians *Czakanka*.

Endiue

Endiue is named in Greeke Σέρις ἥμερος: in Latine *Intybum ſatiuum*: of ſome *Endiuia*: of *Auicenne* and *Serapio Taraxacon*: of the Italians *Scariola*, which name remaineth in moſt ſhops, alſo *Seriola*, as though they ſhould fitly call it *Seris*, but not ſo well *Serriola*, with a double *r*: for *Serida* is *Lactuca ſyluestris*, or wilde lettuce: it is called in Spaniſh *Serraya Enuide*: in Engliſh Endiue and Scariole: and when it hath been in the earth buried as aforeſaid, then is it called white Endiue.

✲ *The nature.*

Endiue and Succorie are cold and drie in the ſecond degree, and withall ſomwhat binding: and bicauſe they be ſome thing bitter, they do alſo clenſe and open.

Garden Endiue is colder and not ſo drie or clenſing, and by reaſon of theſe qualities they are thought to be excellent medicines for a hot liuer, as *Galen* hath written in his 8. booke of the compoſitions of medicines according to the places affected.

✲ *The vertues.*

A Theſe herbs when they be greene haue vertue to coole the hot burning of the liuer, to helpe the ſtopping of the gall, yellow iaunders, lacke of ſleepe, ſtopping of vrine, and hot burning feauers.

B A ſyrupe made thereof and ſugar is very good for the diſeaſes aforeſaid.

C The diſtilled water is good in potions, cooling and purging drinks.

D The diſtilled water of Endiue, Plantaine and Roſes profiteth againſt excoriations in the conduit of the yarde to be iniected with a ſiring, whether the hurt came by vncleanneſſe or by ſmall ſtones and grauell iſſuing foorth with the vrine as often hath been ſeene.

E Theſe herbes eaten in ſallades or otherwiſe eſpecially the white Endiue, doth comfort the weake and feeble ſtomacke, and cooleth and refreſheth the ſtomacke ouermuch heated.

F The leaues of Succorie bruſed are good againſt inflammation of the eies being outwardly applied to the greeued place.

## *Of wilde Succorie. Chap. 28.*

✲ *The kindes.*

IN like maner as there be ſundrie ſorts of Succories and Endiues, ſo is there wilde kindes of either of them.

1 *Cichorium ſyluestre.* Wilde Succorie.



2 *Cichorium luteum.* Yellow Succorie.



*The description.*

1 WIlde Succorie hath long leaues, ſomewhat ſnipt about the edges like the leaues of Sowthiſtle, with a ſtalke growing to the height of two cubits, which is deuided toward the top into many braunches. The flowers grow at the top blewe of colour: the roote is tough and woodie, with many ſtrings faſtned thereto.

2 Yellowe Succorie hath long and large leaues, deepely cut about the edges like thoſe of the Haukeweede. The ſtalke is braunched into ſundrie armes, wheron do growe yellowe flowers verie double, reſembling the flowers of Dandelion or Piſſe-abed, the which being withered, it flieth away in downe with euery blaſte of winde.

3 *Intybum ſyluestre.*
Wilde Endiue.



4 *Intybum ſylueſtre latifolium.*
Medowe Endiue.



3 Wilde Endiue hath long ſmooth leaues ſleightly ſnipt about the edges. The ſtalk is brittle and full of a milkie iuice, as is all the reſt of the plant: the flowers grow at the top of a blewe or skie colour: the roote is tough and threddie.

4 Medowe Endiue or Endiue with broade leaues, hath a thicke, tough and woodie roote with many ſtrings faſtned thereto, from which riſe vp many broade leaues ſpread vpon the grounde like thoſe of garden Endiue, but leſſer and ſomewhat rougher; among which riſe vp many ſtalkes immediately from the roote, euery of them are deuided into ſundrie braunches, whereupon do growe many flowers like thoſe of the former, but ſmaller.

*The place.*

Theſe plants do growe wilde in ſundry places in Englande, vpon wilde and vntilled barren grounds, eſpecially in chalkie and ſtonie places.

*The time.*

They flower from the middeſt to the end of Auguſt.

*The names.*

Yellowe Succorie is not without cauſe thought to be *Hyoſiris*, or (as ſome copies haue it) *Hyoſiris*,

*ris*,of which *Plinie* in his 20.book 8.chapter writeth;*Hyoſiris*(ſaith he)is like to Endiue,but leſſer and rougher,it is called of *L'Obelius Hedypnois*, the reſt of the names ſet foorth in their ſeuerall titles ſhall be ſufficient for this time.

### ✻ *The temperature.*

They agree in temperature with the garden Succorie and Endiue.

### ✻ *The vertues.*

A The leaues of theſe wilde herbes are boiled in pottage or brothes for ſicke and feeble perſons that haue hot,weake and feeble ſtomacks to ſtrengthen the ſame.

B They are iudged to haue the ſame vertues with thoſe of the garden, if not of more force in working.

## *Of Gumme Succorie. Chap.29.*

### ✻ *The kindes.*

D*Ioſcorides* deſcribeth two ſorts or kindes of gum Succorie, notwithanding by the diligence of the later writnrs there be ſundrie ſorts founde more, differing as well in colour of the flowers as alſo in the ſhape and proportion of the whole plant, which ſhall bee deſcribed in this Chapter folowing.

1 *Chondrilla cærulea.*
Blewe gum Succorie.



2 *Chondrilla cærulea latifolia.*
*Robinus* gum Succorie.



### ✻ *The deſcription.*

1 GVmme Succorie with blewe flowers hath a thicke and tough roote with ſome ſtrings annexed thereto, full of a milkie iuice as is all the reſt of the plant,the flowers excepted. The leaues are great and long, in ſhape like to thoſe of garden Succorie, but deepelier cut or iagged;among which riſe tender ſtalkes very eaſie to be broken, branched toward the top in two or ſometimes

ſometime more braunches, bearing very pleaſant flowers of an azure colour or deepe blewe, which being paſt the ſeede flieth away in downe with the winde.

2 Gum Succorie with broad leaues, which I haue named *Robinus* gum Succorie (for that he was the firſt that hath made any mention of a ſecond kind, which he ſent me as a great dainty, as indeede I confeſſe it) in rootes is like vnto the former; the leaues be greater not vnlike vnto thoſe of Endiue, but cut more deepely euen to the middle rib; the ſtalkes growe to the height of two foote: the flowers are likewiſe of an azure colour, but ſprinckled ouer as it were with ſiluer ſande, which addeth vnto the flower great grace and beautie.

3 Yellowe gum Succorie hath long leaues like in forme and deuiſion of the cut leaues to thoſe of wilde Succorie, but leſſer, couered all ouer with a hoarie downe. The ſtalke is two foote high, white and downie alſo, diuided into ſundrie braunches: whereupon do growe torne flowers like thoſe of Succorie, but in colour yellowe, which are turned into downe that is carried away with the winde. The roote is long and of a meane thickneſſe, from the which as from all the reſt of the plant doth iſſue foorth a milkie iuice, which being dried is of a yellowiſh red, ſharpe or biting the toong. There is founde vpon the braunches heereof a gum as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, which is vſed at this daie in Phiſicke in the Ile Lemnos, as *Bellonius* witneſſeth.

4 Spaniſh gum Succorie hath many leaues ſpread vpon the ground, in ſhape like thoſe of Groundſell, but not ſo thicke and fat: among which riſe vp braunched ſtalkes ſet with leaues like thoſe of *Stoebe ſalamantica* or ſiluer weede, whereof this is a kinde. The flowers growe at the top of an ouerworne purple colour, which ſeldome ſhewe themſelues abroade blowen.

3 *Chondrilla lutea.*
Yellowe gum Succorie.



4 *Chondrilla Hiſpanica.*
Spaniſh gum Succorie.



5 Ruſhie gum Succorie hath a tough and harde roote, with a fewe ſhort threeds faſtened thereto: from the which riſe vp a fewe iagged leaues like thoſe of ſuccorie. The ſtalke groweth vp to the height of two foote, tough and limmer like vnto ruſhes, whereon are ſet many graſſie leaues. The flowers be yellowe, ſingle and ſmall, which being faded, do flie away with the winde. The whole

plant hauing milkie iuice like vnto the other of his kinde.

6 Sea gum Succorie hath many knobby or tuberous rootes like thoſe of *Chamæbalanus*, or Peſe-earth nut, with long ſtrings faſtened thereto: from which immediately riſe vp a fewe ſmall thinne leaues faſhioned like the point of a ſpeare: among which ſpring vp ſmall tender ſtalkes, weake and reeling this way and that way lying flat vpon the ground. The flower groweth at the top, of an ouerworne or euill yellow colour. The whole plant is whitiſh or hoarie, as are many of the ſea plants.

5 *Chondrilla Iuncea.*
Ruſhie gum Succorie.



6 *Chondrilla marina L'Obelii.*
Sea gum Succorie.



7 Swines Succorie hath long, ſmall and tender rootes, from the which riſe many indented leaues like thoſe of Sowthiſtle, ſpread or laide flat vpon the grounde; from the middeſt whereof riſe vp ſmall ſoft and tender ſtalkes, bearing at the top ſmall double yellowe flowers like thoſe of Dandelion or piſſe-abed, but ſmaller. The ſeede with the downie tuft flieth away with the winde.

8 The male Swines Succorie hath a long and ſlender roote, with ſome fewe threds or ſtrings, faſtned thereon: from which ſpring vp ſmall tender leaues ſpread vpon the ground, cut or ſnipt about the edges confuſedly, of an ouerworne ruſtie grayiſh colour, full a milkie iuice: among which riſe vp diuers ſmall tender naked ſtalkes, bearing at the top of euerie ſtalke one flower and no more, of a faint yellow colour and ſomething double; which being ripe doe turne into downe that is carried away with the winde. The ſeede likewiſe cleaueth vnto the ſaide downe, and is likewiſe carried away. The whole plant periſheth when it hath perfected his ſeede, and recouereth it ſelfe againe by the falling thereof.

7 *Hypochæris, Porcellia.*
Swines Succorie.



8 *Hyoseris masculà.*
Male Swines Succorie.



✲ *The place.*

These kinds of gum Succories do grow in vntilled places vpon ditch bankes and the borders of fieldes.

✲ *The time.*

They do flower from Maie to the end of Auguſt.

✲ *The names.*

Gum ſuccorie hath beene called of the Græcians κονδρίλλη: of the Latines *Condrilla* and *Chondrilla*. *Dioſcorides* and *Plinie* cal it *Cichorion* and *Seris*, by reaſon of ſome likeneſſe they haue with Succorie, eſpecially the two firſt which haue blewe flowers as thoſe of the Succories. *L'Obelius* maketh *Cicorea verrucaria* to bee *Zazintha* of *Mathiolus*. Diuers haue taken the plant with blewe flowers to be *Seſamoides magnum*; but without any reaſon, for that *Seſamoides* hath borrowed his name from the likeneſſe it hath with *Seſamum*: but this herbe is not like to *Seſamum* in anie one point, and therefore I thinke it better referred vnto the gum Succories, for the flowers haue the forme and colour of gum Succorie, and yeeldeth the like milkie iuice.

✲ *The nature.*

The kinds of gum Succorie is like in temperature to the common Succorie, but ſomwhat drier.

✲ *The vertues.*

A The iuice of gum Succorie taken with red and thicke wine and drunke, ſtaieth the laske.

B The root and leaues tempered with honie are made vp into Trocis or little flat cakes with niter or ſaltpeter added thereto, doth clenſe away the morphewe, ſun burnings, and all ſpots of the face.

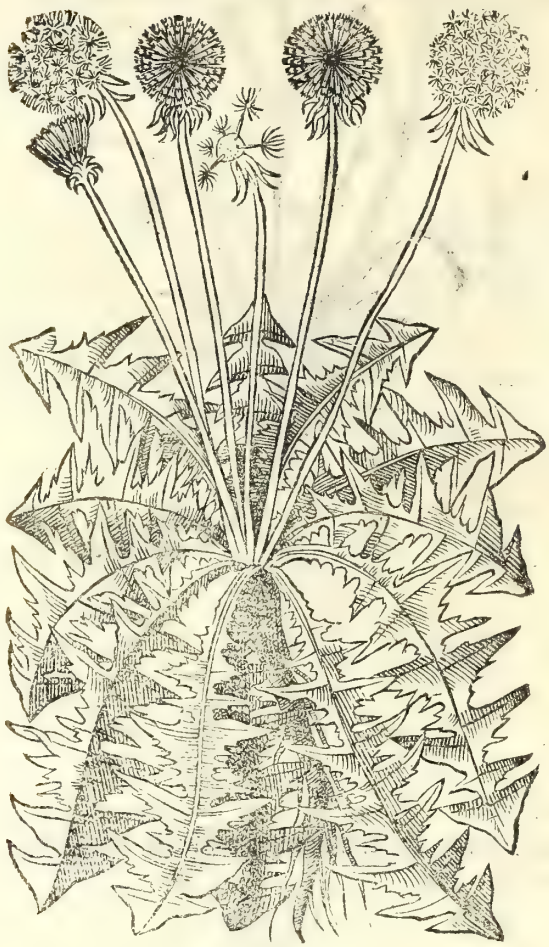
C The gum which is gathered from the braunches whereof it tooke his name, laieth downe the ſtaring haires of the eie browes and ſuch like places.

D The gum powdered with myrrhe and put into a linnen cloth and a peſſarie made thereof like a finger, and put vp, bringeth downe the termes in yoong wenches and ſuch like.

E The ſeedes of *Zazintha* brought to powder and giuen in the decreaſing of the Moone to the quantitie of a ſpoonefull, taketh away wartes and ſuch like excreſcence in what part of the bodie ſoeuer they be; the which medicine a certaine Chirurgion of Padua did much vſe, whereby he gained great ſums of money, as reporteth that auncient Phyſition *Ioachimus Camerarius* now liuing in Noremberg a famous citie in Germanie.

# Of Dandelion. Chap. 30.

1 *Dens Leonis.*
Dandelion.



2 *Dens Leonis Cichorizata.*
Succorie Dandelion.



### ✲ *The description.*

1 THe herbe which is commonly called Dandelion; doth ſende foorth from the roote long leaues deepely cut and gaſhed in the edges like thoſe of wilde ſuccorie, but ſmoother: vpon euerie ſtalke ſtandeth a flower greater then that of Succorie, but double and thicke ſet togither, of colour yellowe and ſweete in ſmell, which is turned into a round downie blowball, that is carried awaie with the winde. The roote is long, ſlender, full of milkie iuice when any part of it is broken, as is the Endiue or Succorie, but bitterer in taſte then Succorie.

2 There is alſo another kinde of Succorie which may be referred heereunto, whoſe leaues are long, cut like thoſe of broade leafed Succorie: the ſtalkes are not vnlike, being deuided into braunches as thoſe of Dandelion, but leſſer, which alſo vaniſheth into downe when the ſeede is ripe, hauing a long and white roote.

### ✲ *The place.*

They are found often in medows neere vnto water ditches, as alſo in gardens and in high waies much troden.

### ✲ *The time.*

They flower moſt times in the yeere, eſpecially if the winter be not extreame colde.

### ✲ *The names.*

Theſe plants belong to the Succories, among which *Theophraſtus* in his 7. booke nameth ὑπάρβατον, *Leonardus Fuchſius* thinketh that Dandelion is *Hedypnois Plinÿ*, of which he writeth in his 20. booke 8. chapter, affirming it to be a wilde kinde of broade leafed Succorie, and that Dandelion is *Taraxacon*: but *Taraxacon* as *Auicen* teacheth in his 692. Chapter is Garden Endiue, as *Serapio*,

*rapio* mentioneth in his 143. chapter, who citing *Paulus* for a witnesse concerning the faculties, setteth downe these words which *Paulus* writeth of Endiue and Succorie. Diuers of the later Phisitions do also call it *Dens Leonis* or Dandelion: it is called in high Dutch Kalkraut: in low Dutch Lapencruit: in French *Pissenlit ou couronne de prestre*, or *Dent de lyon*: in English Dandelion, and of diuers Pisseabed.

### ✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

Dandelion is like in temperature to Succorie, that is to saie to wilde Endiue. It is colde, but it drieth more, and doth withall clense and open by reason of the bitternes which it hath ioined with it: and therefore it is good for those things for which Succorie is.

## *Of Sowthistle. Chap.* 31.

### ✲ *The kinds.*

THere be two kindes of Sowthistles one tenderer and softer: the other more pricking & wilder, whereof there be sundrie sorts more founde by the diligence of the later writers, all which shal be comprehended in this chapter, and euery one be distinguished with a seuerall description.

### ✲ *The description.*

1 THe pricklie Sowthistle hath long broade leaues cut very deepely euen to the middle ribbe, full of small prickles rounde about the edges something harde and sharpe, with a rough and hollowe stalke. The flowers stande on the toppes of the braunches, consisting of many small torne leaues, single and yellow of colour: and when the seede is ripe it turneth into downe, and is carried away with the winde. The whole plant is full of a white milkie iuice.

2 The stalk of hares lettuce or smooth Sowthistle, is oftentimes a cubite high, edged & hollow, of a pale colour and somtimes reddish. The leaues be greene, broad, set round about with deepe cuts or gashes smooth and without prickles. The flowers stande at the top of the braunches yellow of colour, which are caried away with the winde when the seede is ripe.

1 *Sonchus asper.*
Prickly Sowthistle.



2 *Sonchus Lævis.*
Hares Lettuce.



3 *Sonchus lævis latifolius.*
Broad leafed Sowthiſtle.



4 *Sonchus lævis flore albo.*
White flowred Sowthiſtle.



3 Broade leafed Sowthiſtle hath a long, thicke and milkie roote, as is all the reſt of the plant, with many ſtrings or fibres: from the which commeth foorth a hollowe ſtalke braunched or deuided into ſundrie ſections. The leaues be great, ſmooth, ſharpe pointed and greene of colour: the flowers be white in ſhape like the former.

4 White flowred Sowthiſtle is like vnto the laſt before deſcribed, ſauing that the whole plant is far greater; the leaues broader, and the rootes with many more tangled ſtrings, which eſpecially ſetteth foorth the difference.

5 Snowe white Sowthiſtle hath many large leaues cut to the middle rib, ſharpe pointed: the ſtalke thicke and hollowe, whereupon do growe flowers of the colour of ſnowe, which eſpecially maketh the difference from the laſt deſcribed.

6 This blew flowred Sowthiſtle is the greateſt of all the reſt of the kindes, reſembling the garden Endiue as well in leaues as in colour of the flowers. The whole plant yeeldeth milke as all the reſt doe.

7 Tree Sowthiſtle hath a very great, thicke and harde roote, ſet with a fewe hairie threddes: from which riſeth a ſtrong and great ſtalke of a wooddie ſubſtaunce, ſet with long leaues not vnlike to Languedebeefe, but more deepely cut about the edges: vpon which do growe faire double yellow flowers which turne into downe and are caried away with the winde. The whole plant is poſſeſt with ſuch milkie iuice as are the tender and hearby ſowthiſtles, which certainly ſheweth it to be a kinde thereof, otherwiſe it might haue been referred to the Haukeweedes, whereunto in face and ſhew it is like.

8 The woode Sowthiſtle hath many fibrous rootes, from the which ſpring many branched ſtalks: the lower leaues are like vnto the wilde colewoort in ſhewe and faſhion: the flowers growe at the top yellow and downie, as are the reſt of ſowthiſtles.

5 *Sonchus*

5 *Sonchus flore niueo.*
Snowe white Sowthiſtle.



6 *Sonchus flore cæruleo.*
Blew flowred Sowthiſtle.



7 *Sonchus arboreſcens.*
Tree Sowthiſtle.



8 *Sonchus ſyluaticus.*
Wood Sowthiſtle.



*The place.*

Theſe kinds of Sowthiſtles do growe wilde in paſtures, medowes, woods, and marſhes neere the ſea, and among pot herbes.

The tree Sowthiſtle I haue not as yet ſeene, and may be counted a ſtranger in Engliſh gardens or elſe where in theſe Northerne and colde regions.

*The time.*

They flower in Iune, Iuly, Auguſt, and ſometimes later.

*The names.*

Sowthiſtle is called in Greeke σόγχος: in Latine *Sonchi*: of diuers *Cicerbita*, *lactucella*, and *Lacterones*: *Apuleius* calleth it *Lactuca Leporina*, or Hares Thiſtle, of ſome *Braſsica leporina*, or Hares Colewoort: the Engliſh names are ſufficiently touched in their ſeuerall titles: in Dutch it is called Haſen Lattouwe: the French *Palays de lieure*.

*The temperature.*

The Sowthiſtles, as *Galen* writeth, are of a mixt temperature; for they conſiſt of a watry & earthie ſubſtance, colde and likewiſe binding.

*The vertues.*

A Whileſt they are yet yoong and tender they are eaten as other potherbes are, but whether they be eaten or outwardly applied in maner of a pultus they euidently coole: therefore they be good for all inflammations or hot ſwellings if they be laide thereon.

B Sowthiſtle giuen in broth, taketh away the gnawings of the ſtomack proceeding of an hot cauſe, and increaſe milke in the breaſts of nurſes, cauſing their children whom they nurſe to haue a good colour, and of the ſame vertue is the broth if it be drunken.

C The iuice of theſe herbes doth coole and temper the heate of the fundament and priuie parts.

## *Of Haukeweede. Chap. 32.*

*The kindes.*

HAukeweede is alſo a kinde of Succorie, of which *Dioſcorides* maketh two ſorts, and the later writers mo, the which ſhall be deſcribed in this chapter following, where they ſhall be diſtinguiſhed as well with ſeuerall titles as ſundrie deſcriptions.

1 *Hieracium maius Dioſcoridis.*
Great Haukeweede.



2 *Hieracium minus Dioſcoridis.*
Small Haukeweede.



*The

** The deſcription.*

1 THe great Haukeweede hath large and long leaues ſpread vpon the grounde, in ſhape like thoſe of the milke Thiſtle. The ſtalke groweth to the height of two cubits braunched into ſundrie armes or diuiſions, hollowe within as the yoong kexe, reddiſh of colour: whereupon do grow yellow flowers thicke and double, which turne into downe that flieth awaie with the winde when the ſeede is ripe. The roote is thicke, tough and threddie.

2 The ſmal Haukeweede which of moſt writers hath beene taken for yellow Diuels bit, hath long leaues deepely cut about the edges, with ſome ſharpe roughneſſe thereon like vnto Sowthiſtle. The ſtalkes and flowers are like the former, the roote is compact of many ſmal ſtrings with a ſmal knob, or as it were the ſtumpe of an olde roote in the middle of thoſe ſtringes, cut or bitten off, whereupon it tooke his name Diuels bit.

3 *Hieracium nigrum.*
Blacke Haukeweede.



4 *Hieracium Leporinum.*
Hares Haukeweede.



3 Blacke Haukeweede hath very many long iagged leaues, not much vnlike to thoſe of Buckes horne, ſpred flat and farre abroad vpon the grounde, which the picture cannot expreſſe in ſo little roome as is requiſite: among which riſe vp many ſtalkes ſlender and weake, the flowers growing yellow at the top and verie double, with a threddie roote.

4 Hares Haukeweede hath many long iagged leaues, cut about the edges on both the ſides like the teeth of a ſawe, reſembling very well the yellowe Diuels bit as well in leaues as rootes, ſauing that it hath no ſuch knobbed bitten roote as it hath. The ſtalke is hollowe, weake and ſlender: the flowers be like the former, but not ſo double.

5 Succorie Haukeweede hath many long and large leaues ſpread vpon the grounde, deepely cut on both ſides to the middle ribbe, from which riſe vp ſmall ſtalkes and flowers like thoſe of the leſſe Dandelion, but leſſer. The roote conſiſteth of many ſmall threddie ſtrings.

6 Endiues Haukeweede hath many broad leaues, endented about the edges very like vnto garden Endiue: but narrower among which riſe vp ſtalkes a foote high, ſlender and brittle. The flowers growe yellowe at the top, double and thicke ſet in a ſcaley huske like the Knap-weede or Iacea, hauing great, thicke and threddie roote.

5 *Hieracium*

5 *Hieracium Aphacoides.*
Succorie Haukeweede.



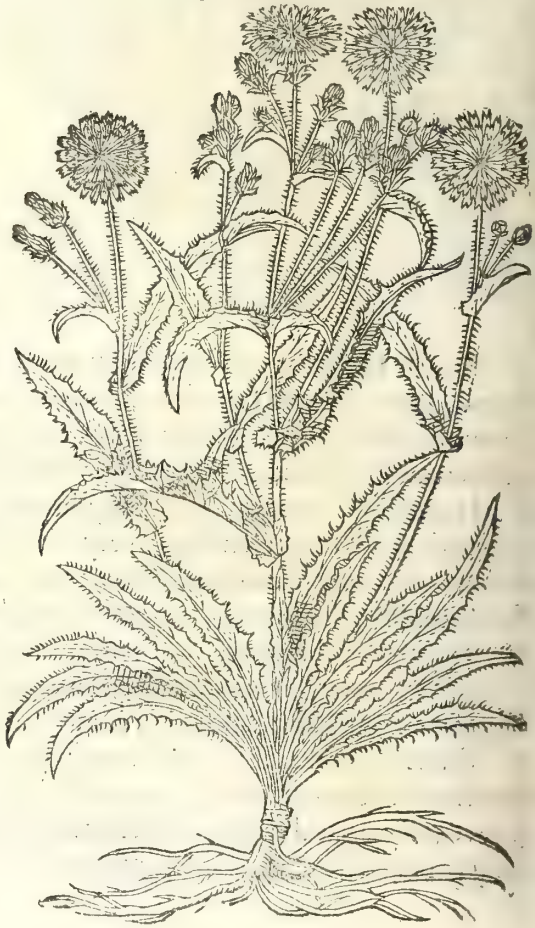
6 *Hieracium intybaceum.*
Endiues Haukeweede.



7 *Hieracium longius radicatum.*
Long rooted Haukeweede.



8 *Hieracium asperum.*
Sharpe Haukeweede.



*The deſcription.*

7 Long rooted Haukeweede hath many broade leaues ſpred vpon the ground, ſlightly and confuſedly indented about the edges, not vnlike to Endiue Haukeweede: among which leaues ſpring vp ſtrong and tough ſtalkes a foote and halfe high, ſet on the top with faire double flowers, yellow and like vnto Piſſeabed. The roote is very long, white and tough.

8 Sharpe Haukeweede hath leaues like to thoſe of Languedebeefe or Oxetoong, ſharpe about the edges and rough in the middle. The ſtalkes be long and ſlender, ſet with the like leaues, but leſſer: the flowers grow at the top double, and yellowe of colour: the roote is tough and threddie.

9 *Hieracium falcatum L'Obelij.*
Crooked Haukeweede.



10 *Hieracium latifolium.*
Broade leafed Haukeweede.



9 Crooked or falked Haukeweede hath leaues like vnto the garden Succorie, ſlightly endented on both ſides, with tender, weake, and crooked ſtalkes; wherupon do grow fooliſh idle flowers of a bleake or pale yellowe colour, and the roote ſmall and threddy.

10 The broade leafed Haukeweede hath broade long leaues, rough and deepely endented toward the ſtalke, reſembling the leaues of the greateſt Sowthiſtle. The ſtalke is hollowe and ſpungious, full of a milkie iuice as is the reſt of the plant, as alſo all the other of his kinde: the flowers grow at the top of the ſtalkes double and yellowe.

11 The great mountaine Haukeweede with broade leaues, groweth vp in forme of leaues and ſtature to Golden rod or *Virga aurea*. The ſtalks be fat, hollowe and full of milke: the flowers growe at the top double and yellowe of colour. The roote is ſmall and threddie.

There is a ſmall mountaine Haukeweede hauing leaues like vnto the former, but more deepely cut about the edges and ſharper pointed; the ſtalkes are tender and weake; the flowers be double and yellowe like thoſe of Piloſella or great mouſe-eare; the roote is ſmall and threddie.

*The*

11 *Hieracium montanum latifolium.*
Great leaued mountaine Haukeweede.



✻ *The place.*

Theſe kindes of herbes do growe in vntoiled places neere vnto the borders of corne fieldes, in medowes, high waies, woodes, mountaines and hillie places, and neere to the brinks of ditches.

✻ *The time.*

They flower for the moſt part all the ſommer long, ſome ſooner and others later.

✻ *The names.*

Theſe plants are al conteined vnder the name of *Hieracium*: which is called in Greeke alſo ἱεράκιον: diuers name it in Latine *Accipitrina*, which is termed in French *Cichoree iaulne*: in Engliſh Haukeweede. Theſe herbes tooke their name from a Hauke, which is called in Latine *Accipiter*, and in Greek ἱέραξ, for they are reported to cleere their ſight by conueying the iuice heereof into their eies. *Gaza* calleth it *Porcellia*, for it is numbred among the Succories, they are called alſo *Lampuca*.

Yellowe Haukeweede is called of ſome *Morſus diaboli*, or yellow Diuels bit, for that the roote doth very well reſemble the bitten or cropt roote of the common Diuels bit, being like Scabious.

✻ *The nature.*

The kindes of Haukeweede are colde and drie, and ſomewhat binding.

✻ *The vertues.*

They are in vertue and operation like to *Sonchus* or Sowthiſtle, and being vſed after the ſame maner, be as good to all purpoſes that it doth ſerue vnto.

They be good for the eie ſight, if the iuice of them be dropped into the eies, eſpecially that that is called Diuels bit, which is thought to be the beſt and of greateſt force.

Therefore as *Dioſcorides* writeth, it is good for an hot ſtomacke, and for inflammations if it be laid vpon them.

The herbe and roote being ſtamped and applied, is a remedie for thoſe that be ſtung of the ſcorpion, which effect not onely the greater Haukeweedes, but the leſſer ones alſo, do performe.

## *Of Cluſius Haukeweedes. Chap. 33.*

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be likewiſe a greater ſort or kinde of Haukeweedes, which *Carolus Cluſius* hath ſet foorth in his Pannonicke obſeruations, reſembling the kindes of *Scorzonera*, or vipers Graſſe, whereunto they are very like; the which likewiſe require a particular chapter, for that they do differ in forme very notablie.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe firſt of *Cluſius* his Haukeweeds hath great broad leaues ſpred vpon the ground, ſomwhat hairie about the edges, oftentimes a little iagged, alſo ſoft as is the leafe of Mullen or Higtaper, and ſometimes daſht heere and there with ſome blacke ſpots, in ſhape like the garden Endiue, full of a milkie iuice: among which riſeth vp a thicke hollowe ſtalke of a cubite high, deuiding it ſelfe at the top into two or three braunches, whereupon do grow ſweet ſmelling flowers not vnlike

vnlike to thoſe of yellowe Succorie, ſet or placed in a blacke hoarie and woollie cup or huske, of a pale bleak yellow colour, which turneth into a downie blowebal that is caried away with the winde: the roote entereth deepe into the ground, of the bignes of a finger, full of milke, and couered with a thicke blacke barke.

2 The ſecond ſort of great Haukeweede according to my computation, and the 5. of *Cluſius*, hath leaues like the former, that is to ſaie, ſoft and hoarie, and as it were couered with a kinde of woollineſſe or hairineſſe, bitter in taſte, of an inche broade, narrower and longer then the former. The ſtalke is a foote high, whereupon do growe yellowe flowers like thoſe of Goates-beard or Tragopogon, which are caried away with the winde when the ſeede is ripe. The roote is blacke and full of milkie iuice, and hath certaine white ſtrings annexed thereto.

1 *Hieracium primum Cluſii.*
The firſt Haukeweede of *Cluſius.*



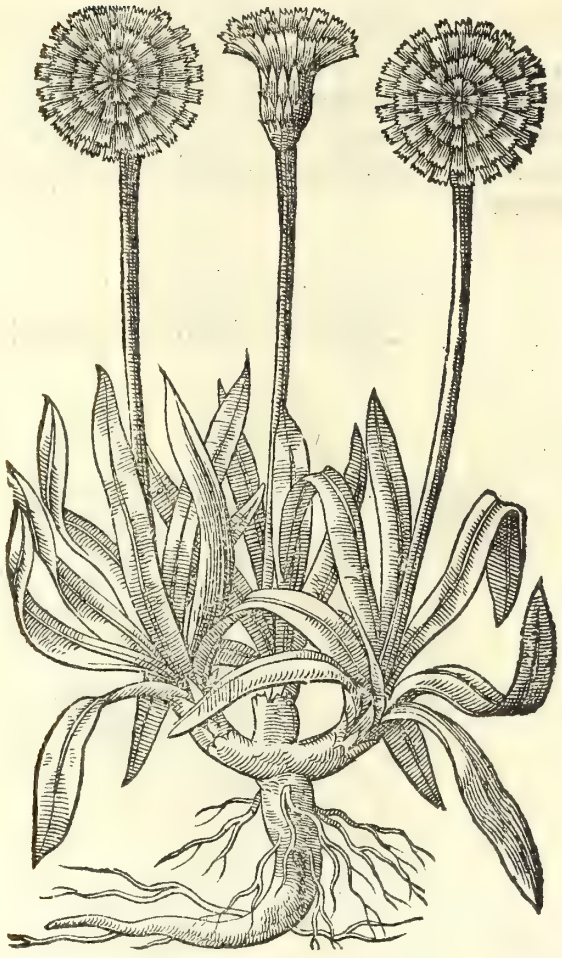
2 *Hieracium* 5. *Cluſii.*
*Cluſius* his 5. kind of Haukeweede.



3 This kind of Haukeweede hath blacke rootes a finger thicke, full of milkie iuice, deepely thruſt into the ground, with ſome ſmall fibres belonging thereto: from which come vp many long leaues halfe an inche or more broad, couered with ſoft downie or hairie leaues, of an ouerworne ruſſet colour: and amongſt the leaues come vp naked hard ſtalkes, wherupon do grow yellow flowers ſet in a woollie cuppe or chalice, which is turned into downe and caried away with his ſeede by the winde.

4 The ſeuenth Haukeweede hath a great thick roote not deepely thruſt into the ground, but lying along vnder the vpper cruſt of the earth, ſomewhat bunched vp in the middeſt, with many ſtrings belonging thereto: from which riſe long leaues ſomewhat indented about the edges with ſleight ſnips, not vnlike to the leaues of yellowe Diuels bit, hoarie, hairie and ſoft as are the others precedent. The ſtalke is hollowe, ſoft and ſpungie: the flowers be yellowe and double as the other.

3 *Hieracium 6. Cluſii.*
*Cluſius* his 6. Haukeweede.



4 *Hieracium 7. Cluſii.*
*Cluſius* his 7. Haukeweede.



✻ *The place.*

Theſe kindes of Haukeweede according to the report of *Cluſius* do growe in Hungarie and Auſtrich, and in the graſſie drie hils and herbie, and barraine Alpiſh mountaines and ſuch like places: notwithſtanding if my memorie faile me not I haue ſeene them in ſundrie places of England, which I meane God willing better to obſerue heerafter, as oportunitie ſhall ſerue me.

✻ *The time.*

He ſaith they flower from Maie to Auguſt, at what time the ſeede is ripe.

✻ *The names.*

The authour himſelfe hath not ſaide more then heere is ſet downe as touching the names, ſo that it ſhall ſuffice what hath nowe beene ſaide, referring the handling thereof to a further conſideration.

✻ *The nature and vertues.*

I finde not any thing at all ſet downe either of their natures or vertues, and therefore I forbeare to ſaie any thing elſe of them as a thing not neceſſarie to write any experiment vpon my owne conceit and imagination.

## *Of Lettuce. Chap.* 34.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere are according to the opinion of the auncients, of Lettuce two ſorts, the one wilde or of the fielde, the other tame or of the garden: but time with the induſtrie of later writers haue founde out others both wilde and tame, as alſo artificiall, which I purpoſe to laie downe.

1 *Lactuca*

1 *Lactuca ſatiua.*
Garden Lettuce.



2 *Lactuca criſpa.*
Curled Lettuce.



## ✻ *The deſcription.*

1 GArden Lettuce hath a long broade leafe, ſmooth and of a light greene colour: the ſtalke is rounde, thicke ſet with leaues full of milkie iuice, buſhed or braunched at the top: wherupon do growe yellowiſh flowers which turne into downe that is caried away with the winde. The ſeede ſticketh faſt vnto the cottonie downe and flieth away likewiſe, white of colour & ſomewhat long. The roote hath hanging on it many long tough ſtrings, which being cut or broken do yeelde foorth in like maner as doth the ſtalke and leaues, a iuice like to milke. And this is the true deſcription of the naturall Lettuce and not of the artificiall: for by manuring, tranſplanting, and hauing regarde to the moone and other circumſtances; the leaues of the artificiall Lettuce be oftentimes transformed into another ſhape: for either they are curled, or elſe ſo drawne togither, as they ſeeme to be like a cabbage or headed colewoort, and the leaues which be within and in the midſt, are ſomthing white tending to a very light yellowe.

2 The curled Lettuce hath great and large leaues, deepely cut or gaſhed on both the ſides, not plaine or ſmooth as the former, but intricately curled and cut into many ſections. The flowers are ſmal, of a bleake colour, the which do turne into downe and is caried away with the winde. The ſeed is like the former, ſauing it changeth ſomtime into blackneſſe with a roote like the former.

3 This ſmall ſort of curled Lettuce hath many leaues, hackt and torne in peeces very confuſedly, and withall curled in ſuch an admirable ſort, that euery great leafe ſeemeth to bee made of many ſmall leaues ſet vpon one middle ribbe, reſembling a fanne of curled feathers vſed among gentlewomen. The flowers, rootes, and ſeede agree with the former.

4 The Sauoie Lettuce hath very large leaues ſpread vpon the grounde, at the firſt comming vp broade, cut, or gaſht about the edges, criſping or curling lightly this or that way, not vnlike to the leaues of garden Endiue, with ſtalks, flowers and ſeedes like the former, as wel in ſhape as yeelding that milkie iuice wherewith they do all abound.

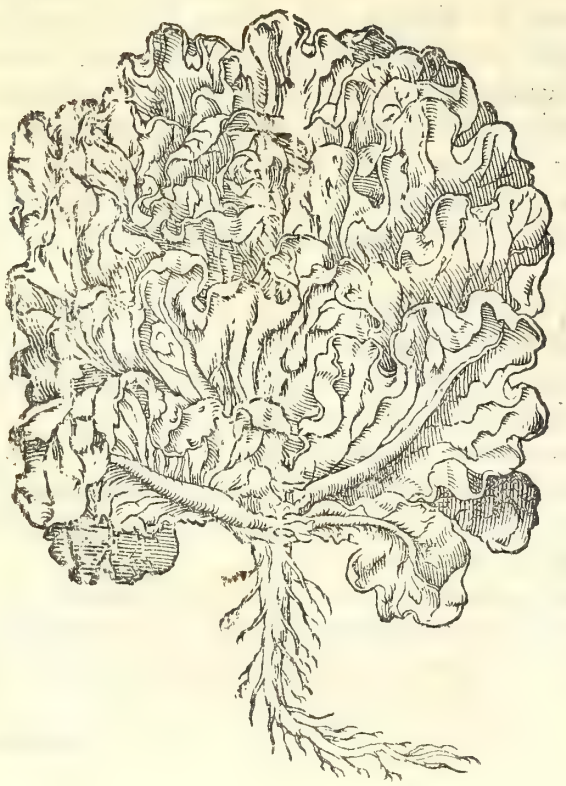
3 *Lactuca crispa altera.*
Small curled Lettuce.



4 *Lactuca Saubaudica crispa.*
Sauoie Lettuce.



5 *Lactuca capitata.*
Cabbage Lettuce.



6 *Lactuca intybacea.*
Lumbard Lettuce.



5 Cabbage Lettuce hath many plaine and ſmooth leaues at his firſt growing vp, which for the moſt part lie flat ſtill vpon the grounde; the next that doe appeere are thoſe leaues in the middle, which turne themſelues togither imbracing eche other ſo cloſely, that it is formed into that globe or round head, whereof the ſimpleſt is not ignorant. The ſeede heereof is black, contrary to all the reſt, which may be as it were a rule whereby yee may knowe the ſeede of Cabbage Lettuce from the other ſorts.

6 The Lumbard Lettuce hath many great leaues, ſpred vpon the grounde like vnto thoſe of the garden Endiue, but leſſer. The ſtalkes riſe vp to the height of three foote: the flowers be yellowiſh, which turne into downe and flie away with the winde: the ſeede is white as ſnowe.

### ✲ *The place.*

Lettuce delighteth to growe, as *Palladius* ſaith, in a manured, fat, moiſt, and dunged grounde: it muſt be ſowen in faire weather in places where there is plentie of water as *Columella* ſaith, and proſpereth beſt if it be ſowen very thinne.

### ✲ *The time.*

It is certaine ſaith *Palladius*, that Lettuce may well be ſowen at any time of the yeere, but eſpecially at euery firſt ſpring, and ſo ſoone as winter is done, till ſommer be well ſpent.

### ✲ *The names.*

Garden Lettuce is called in Latin *Lactuca ſatiua*: *Galen* nameth it θριδακίνη: the Pythagoriãs ἐυνοῦχον: the apothecaries *Lactuca, à Lacteo ſucco*, as the Latines doe, of the milkie iuice which iſſueth foorth of the wounded ſtalkes and rootes: the Germaines name it Lattich: the lowe Dutch Lattouwe: the Spaniardes *Lechuga* and *Alface*: the Engliſh Lettuce: and the French *Laictue*. When the leaues of this kinde are curled or crompled, it is named of *Plinie Lactuca criſpa*, and of *Columella Lactuca Ceciliana*: in Engliſh curld or crompled Lettuce.

The Cabbage Lettuce is commonly called *Lactuca capitata*, and *Lactuca ſeſſilis*, *Plinie* nameth it *Lactuca Laconica*: *Columella Lactuca Bætica*: *Petrus Creſcentius*, *Lactuca Romana*: in Engliſh Cabbage Lettuce and Loued Lettuce.

There is another ſort with reddiſh leaues, called of *Columella Lactuca Cypria*: in Engliſh red Lettuce.

### ✲ *The temperature.*

Lettuce is a colde and moiſt potherbe, yet not in the extreme degree of colde or moiſture, but altogither moderately, for otherwiſe it were not to be eaten.

### ✲ *The vertues.*

Lettuce cooleth a hot ſtomacke, called the hart burning; and helpeth it when it is troubled with A
choler: it quencheth thirſt, cauſeth ſleepe, maketh plentie of milke in nurſes, who through heate &
drineſſe do growe barraine and drie of milke: for it breedeth milke by tempering the drineſſe and
heat. But in bodies that be naturally colde, it doth not ingender milke at all, but is rather an hinderance thereunto.

Lettuce maketh a pleaſant ſallade, being eaten rawe with vineger, oile, and a little ſalt: but if it be B
boiled it is ſooner digeſted, and nouriſheth more.

It is ſerued in theſe daies, and in theſe countries at the beginning of ſupper, and eaten firſt before C
any other meate, which alſo *Martialis* teſtifieth to be done in times paſt, marueiling why ſome did
vſe it for a ſeruice at the ende of ſupper, in theſe verſes:

*Claudere quæ cœnas Lactuca ſolebat auorum,*
*Dic mihi, cur noſtras inchoat illa dapes?*

Notwithſtanding it may now and then be eaten at both thoſe times to the health of the bodie: D
for being taken before meate it doth many times ſtir vp appetite: and eaten after ſupper it keepeth
away drunkennes which commeth by the wine; and that is by reaſon that it ſtaieth the vapors from
riſing vp into the head.

The iuice which is made in the veines by Lettuce is moiſt and colde, yet not ill nor much in quan- E
titie: *Galen* affirmeth that it doth neither binde the belly nor looſe it, for it hath in it no harſhneſſe
nor ſtiptike qualitie by which the belly is ſtaied, neither is there in it any ſharpe or biting facultie,
which ſcoureth and prouoketh to the ſtoole.

But howſoeuer *Galen* writeth this, and howſoeuer the ſame wanteth theſe qualities, yet it is found F
by experience that it maketh the body ſoluble, eſpecially if it be boiled, for by moiſtning of the belly

it maketh it the more ſlipperie, which *Martialis* very well knewe writing in his 11 .booke of Epigrams in this maner,

*Prima tibi dabitur, ventri Lactuca mouendo----*
*Vtilis*

G Lettuce being outwardly applied mittigateth all inflammations: it is good for burnings and ſcaldings if it be laide thereon with ſalt before the bliſters do appeere, as *Plinie* writeth.

H The iuice of Lettuce cooleth and quencheth the naturall ſeede if it be too much vſed, but procureth ſleepe.

## *Of Lambes Lettuce, or Corne ſallade. Chap. 35.*

1 *Lactuca Agnina.*
Lambes Lettuce.



2 *Lactuca Agnina latifolia.*
Corne ſallade.



✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe plant which is commonly called *Olus album*, or the white potherbe (which of ſome hath beene ſet out for a kinde of Valerian, but vnproperly, for that it doth very notablie reſemble the Lettuce as well in forme as in meate to be eaten, which property is not to bee founde in Valerian, and therefore by reaſon and authoritie I place it as a kinde of Lettuce with this name, Lambes Lettuce) hath many ſlender weake ſtalkes trailing vpon the grounde, with certaine edges, a foote high when it groweth in moſt fertill grounde, otherwiſe a hand or two high, with ſundrie ioints or knees: out of euerie one whereof grow a couple of leaues narrowe and long, not vnlike to Lettuce at the firſt comming vp, as well in tenderneſſe as taſte in eating: and on the top of the ſtalkes ſtande vpon a broade tuft as it were certaine white flowers, that be maruellous little, which can ſcarſelie be knowne to be flowers, ſauing that they growe many togither like a tuft or vmble: it hath in ſteede of rootes a fewe ſlender threds like vnto haires.

2 The other kinde of Lettuce which *Dodonæus* in his laſt Edition ſetteth foorth vnder the name of *Album olus*, the lowe countrey men call it Witmoes, and vſe it for their meate called Wermoſe, and with vs Loblollie. This plant hath ſmall long leaues a finger broade, of a pale greene colour,

among

among which ſhooteth vp a ſmal cornered and ſlender ſtemme halfe a foote high, ſiointed with two or three ioints or knees, out of which proceede two leaues longer then the firſt, bearing at the top of the braunches tufts of very ſmall white flowers cloſely compact togither, with a roote like the former.

*The place.*

Theſe herbes do growe wilde in the corne fieldes; and ſince it hath growne in vſe among the French and Dutch ſtrangers, in England it hath beene ſowen in gardens as ſallade herbes.

*The time.*

They are found greene almoſt winter and ſommer.

*The names.*

The Dutch men do call it Witmoes, that is to ſaie *Album olus*: of ſome it is named Veltcrop: in Greeke λευκολάχανον: in Engliſh the White potherbe, ſo called for that there is a blacke potherbe, which is called Aliſander: the Latines *Lactuca agnina*.

*The temperature and vertues.*

This herbe is colde and ſomthing moiſt, and not vnlike in facultie and temperature to the garden Lettuce, in ſteede whereof in winter and in the firſt monthes of the ſpringe it ſerues for a ſallade herbe, and is with pleaſure eaten with vineger, ſalt, and oile, as other ſallades be, among which it is none of the woorſt.

## *Of Colewoorts. Chap. 36.*

*The kinds.*

*Dioſcorides* maketh two kinds of Colewoorts: the tame & the wilde: but *Theophraſtus* maketh mo kindes heereof, the ruffed or curled Cole; the ſmooth Cole; and the wilde Cole: *Cato* imitating *Theophraſtus*, ſetteth downe alſo three Colewoorts: the firſt he deſcribeth to be ſmooth, great, broade leafed, with a bigge ſtalke: the ſeconde ruffed: the thirde with little ſtalkes, tender and very much biting. The ſame diſtinction alſo *Plinie* maketh in his 20. booke 9. chapter where he ſaith, that the moſt auncient Romaines haue deuided it into three kindes: the firſt ruffed; the ſecond ſmooth; and the thirde which is properly called κράμβη, or Colewoort: and in his 19. booke he hath alſo added to theſe other moe kindes, that is to ſaie, *Tritianum*, *Cumanum*, *Pompeianum*, *Brutianum*, *Sabellicum*, & *Lacuturrium*.

The Herbariſts of our time haue likewiſe obſerued many ſorts, differing either in colour or elſe in forme: other headed with the leaues drawen togither; moſt of them white; ſome of a deepe greene; ſome ſmooth leafed; and others curled or ruffed, differing likewiſe in their ſtalkes, as ſhall bee expreſſed in their ſeuerall deſcriptions.

*The deſcription.*

1 THe Garden Colewoort hath many great broad leaues, of a deepe blacke greene colour, mixed with ribbes and lines of reddiſh and white colours. The ſtalke groweth out of the middeſt from among the leaues, braunched with ſundrie armes, bearing at the top little yellowe flowers: and after they be paſt there do ſucceede long cods full of rounde ſeede like thoſe of the Turnep, but ſmaller, with a woodie roote hauing many ſtrings or threds faſtned thereto.

2 There is another leſſer ſort then the former with many deepe cuts on both ſides, euen to the middeſt of the ribbe, and very much curled and ruffed in the edges; in other things it differeth not.

3 The red kind of Colewoort is likewiſe a Colewoort of the garden, and differeth from the common in the colour of his leaues, which tende vnto redneſſe, othewiſe very like.

4 There is alſo founde a certaine kinde heereof with the leaues wrapped togither into a rounde head or globe, whoſe head is white of colour eſpecially toward winter when it is ripe. The roote is harde: and the ſtalke of a woodie ſubſtaunce.

1 *Braſsica vulgaris ſatiua.*
Garden Colewoort.



2 *Braſsica ſatiua criſpa.*
Curld garden Cole.



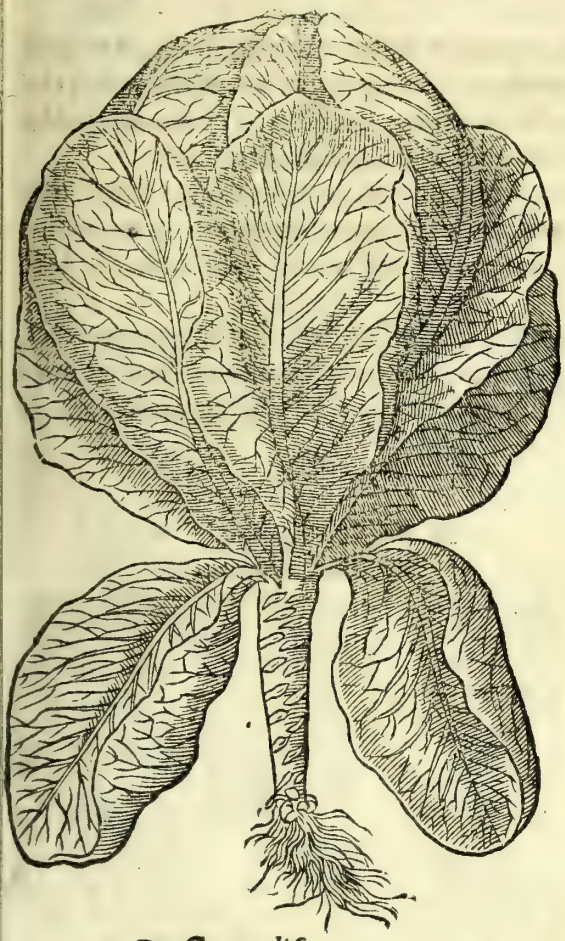
3 *Braſsica rubra.*
Red Colewoort.



4 *Braſsica capitata alba.*
White cabbage Cole.



5 *Braſſica Capitata rubra.*
Red cabbage Cole.



6 *Braſſica Patula.*
Open cabbage Cole.



7 *Braſſica prolifera.*
Double Colewoort.



8 *Braſſica prolifera criſta.*
Double criſpe Colewoort.



5 There is another ſort of Cabbage or loued Colewoort, which hath his leaues wrapped togither into a rounde head or globe, yet leſſer then that of the white Cabbage, and the colour of the leaues of a lighter red then thoſe of the former.

6 The open loued Colewoort hath a very great hard or woodie ſtalke, whereupon do grow verie large leaues of a white greene colour, and ſet with thicke white ribbes, and gathereth the reſt of the leaues cloſely togither, which be leſſer then thoſe next the grounde; yet when it commeth to the ſhutting vp or cloſing togither, it rather dilateth it ſelfe abroade then cloſeth al togither.

7 Double Colewoort hath many great & large leaues, wherupon do grow heere and there other ſmall iagged leaues, as it were made of ragg ed ſhreds and iagges ſet vpon the ſmooth leafe, which giueth ſhewe of a plume or fanne of feathers. In ſtalke, roote, and euery other part beſides it doth agree with the garden Colewoort.

8 The double criſpe or curled Colewoort agreeth with the laſt before deſcribed in euery reſpect, onely it differeth in the leaues, which are ſo intricately curled, and ſo thick ſet ouer with other ſmall cut leaues, that it is hard to ſee any part of the leafe it ſelfe, except yee take and put aſide ſome of thoſe iagges and ragged leaues with your hande.

9 *Braſſica florida.*
Cole Florie.



10 *Braſſica Tophoſa.*
Swolen Colewoorte.

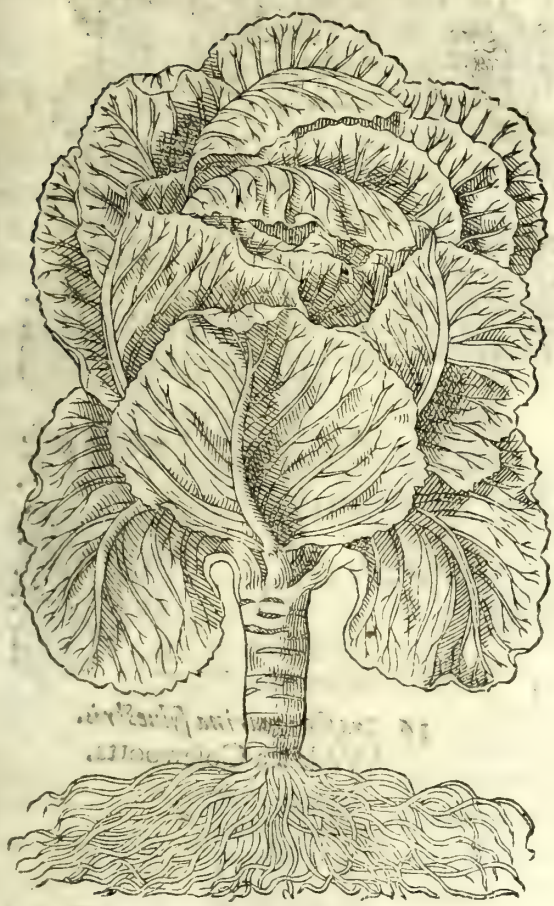


9 Cole Florie, or after ſome Coliefloríe, hath many large leaues ſleightly endented about the edges, of a whitiſh greene colour, narrower and ſharper pointed then Cabbage: in the middeſt of which leaues riſeth vp a great white head of hard flowers cloſely thruſt togither, with a roote full of ſtrings; in other parts like vnto the Colewoorts.

10 The ſwolen Colewoort of al other is the ſtrangeſt, which I receiued frõ a worſhipfull marchant of Londõ maſter *Nicholas Lete*, who brought the ſeeds therof out of Fraunce; who is greatly in loue with rare and faire flowers and plants, for which he doth carefully ſend into Syria, hauing a ſeruant there at Alepo and in many other countries, for the which my ſelfe and likewiſe the whole lande are much bound vnto. This goodly Colewoort hath many leaues of a blewiſh greene, or of the colour of

of Woade, bunched or ſwollen vp about the edges as it were a peece of leather wet and broiled on a gridiron, in ſuch ſtrange ſort that I cannot with words deſcribe it to the ful. The flowers grow at the top of the ſtalkes of a bleake yellowe colour. The roote is thicke and ſtrong like to the other kindes of Colewoorts.

11 *Braſſica Sabauda.*
Sauoie Cole.



12 *Braſſica Sabauda criſpa.*
Curled Sauoie Cole.



11 Sauoie Cole is alſo numbred among the headed Colewoorts or Cabbages. The leaues are great and large verie like to thoſe of the great Cabbage, which turne themſelues vpwardes as though they woulde embrace one another to make a loued Cabbage, but when they come to the ſhutting vp they ſtande at a ſtaie, and rather ſhewe themſelues wider open then ſhut any neerer together; in other reſpects it is like vnto the Cabbage.

12 The curled Sauoie Cole in euery reſpect is like the precedent, ſauing that the leaues heereof do ſomwhat curle or criſpe about the middle of the plant: which plant if it be opened in the ſpring-time as oftentimes it is, it ſendeth foorth braunched ſtalkes with many ſmall white flowers at the top, which being paſt there followe long cods and ſeede like the common or firſt kinde deſcribed.

13 This kinde of Colewoort hath verie large leaues deepely iagged euen to the middle ribbe, in face reſembling great and ranke perſley. It hath a great and thicke ſtalke of three cubites high, whereupon do growe flowers, cods and ſeede like the other Colewoorts.

14 The ſmall cut Colewoort hath very large leaues woonderfully cut, hackt and hewen euen to the middle ribbe, reſembling a kinde of curled Parſley, that ſhall be deſcribed in his place, (which is not common nor hath not beene knowen nor deſcribed vntill this time) very well agreeing with the laſt before mentioned, but differeth in the curious cutting and iagging of the leaues, in ſtalke, flowers and ſeede not vnlike.

13 *Braſsica Seliniſia.*
Parſeley Colewoort.



14 *Braſsica ſelinoides.*
Fine cut Colewoort.



15 *Braſsica marina Anglica.*
Engliſh ſea Colewoorts.



16 *Braſsica marina ſylueſtris.*
Wilde ſea Colewoorts.



5 Sea Colewoort hath large and broade leaues very thicke and curled, and ſo brittle that they cannot be handled without breaking, of a deepe ouerworne greene colour tending to graineſſe: among which riſe vp ſtalkes two cubits high, bearing ſmall pale flowers at the top, which being paſt there follow rounde knobs wherein is conteined one round ſeede and no more, blacke of colour, of the bigneſſe of a tare or fetch.

6 The wilde Colewoort hath long broad leaues not vnlike to the tame Colewoort, but leſſer, as all the reſt of the plant, and is of his owne nature wilde, and therefore not ſought after as a meate: but is ſowen and husbanded vpon ditch bankes and ſuch like places for the ſeede ſake, by which oftentimes great gaine is gotten.

### ✲ *The place.*

The greateſt ſort of Colewoorts do grow in gardens, & do loue a ſoile which is fat and throughly dunged & well manured: they do beſt proſper when they be remooued, and euery of them grow in our Engliſh gardens except the wilde, which groweth in fieldes and newe digged ditch banks.

The ſea Colewoort groweth naturally vpon the bayche and brimmes of the ſea, where there is no earth to be ſeene, but ſande and rowling pebble ſtones; which thoſe that dwell neere the ſea do call Bayche. I founde it growing betweene Whytſtable and the Ile of Thanet neere the brincke of the ſea, and in many places neere to Colcheſter and elſewhere by the ſea ſide.

### ✲ *The time.*

*Petrus Creſcentius* ſaith that the Colewoort may be ſowen & remooued at any time of the yeere, whoſe opinion I altogither miſlike. It is ſowen in the ſpring, as March, Aprill, and oftentimes in Maie, and ſometimes in Auguſt, but the eſpeciall time is about the beginning of September.

The Colewoort, ſaith *Columella*, muſt be remoued when it hath attained to ſixe leaues after it is come vp from ſeede; the which muſt be done in Aprill or Maie, eſpecially thoſe that were ſowen in Autumne, which afterwarde flouriſh in the winter moneths, at what time they are fitteſt for meate.

But the Sauoie Cole, and the Cole florey muſt be ſowen in Aprill in a bed of hot horſedung, and couered with ſtrawe or ſuch like, to keepe it from the cold & froſtie mornings; and when it hath gotten ſixe leaues after this ſort, then ſhall you remooue him as aforeſaid, otherwiſe if you tarrie for temperate weather before you ſowe, the yeere will be ſpent before it come to ripeneſſe.

### ✲ *The names.*

Euery of the Colewoorts is called in Greek by *Dioſcorides* and *Galen* κράμβη: it is alſo called ἀμέθυστος, ſo named, not onely bicauſe it driueth away drunkenneſſe, but alſo for that it is like in colour to the pretious ſtone called the Amethyſt, which is ment by the firſt or garden Colewoort. The Apothecaries & the common Herbariſtes do call it *Caulis*, of the goodneſſe of the ſtalke: in the Germaine toong it is called **Koole kraut**: in French *des Choux*: in Engliſh Coleworts.

Coleflorey is called in Latine *Braſſica Cypria*, and *Cauliflora*: in Italian *Caulifiore*: it ſeemeth to agree with *Braſſica Pompeiana* of *Plinie*, whereof he writeth in his 19. booke and 8. chapter.

### ✲ *The temperature.*

All the Colewoorts haue a drying and binding facultie, with a certaine nitrous or ſalt qualitie, whereby it mightily clenſeth, either in the iuice or in the broth therof. The whole ſubſtaunce or bodie of the Colewoort is of a binding and drieng facultie, bicauſe it leaueth in the decoction this ſalt qualitie which lieth in the iuice and waterie part thereof: the water wherein it is firſt boiled draweth to it ſelfe all that qualitie; for which cauſe the decoction thereof looſeth the belly, as doth alſo the iuice of it if it be drunke: but if the firſt broth in which it was boiled be caſt away, then doth the Colewoort drie and binde the belly. But it yeeldeth to the bodie ſmall nouriſhment, and doth not ingender good blood, but a groſſe and Melancholicke. The white Cabbage is beſt next vnto the Cole-flourey; yet *Cato* doth chiefly commend the ruſſed Cole, but he knewe neither the white ones, nor the Cole-flourey: for if he had, his cenſure had beene otherwiſe.

### ✲ *The vertues.*

*Dioſcorides* teacheth that the Colewoort being eaten is good for them that haue dimme eies, A and that are troubled with the ſhaking palſie.

The ſame author affirmeth, that if it be boiled and eaten with vineger it is a remedie for thoſe B that be troubled with the ſpleene.

It is reported that the rawe Colewoort being eaten before meate, doth preſerue a man from C drunkenneſſe, the reaſon is yeelded, for that there is a naturall enmitie betweene it and the vine:

which

which is ſuch as if it growe neere vnto it, foorthwith the vine periſheth and withereth away: yea, if wine be poured vnto it whileſt it is in boiling, it will not be any more boiled, and the colour thereof quite altered; as *Caſſius* and *Dionyſius Vticenſis* do write in their bookes of tillage: yet doth not *Athenæus* aſcribe that vertue of driuing away drunkenneſſe to the leaues, but to the ſeedes of Colewoort.

D Moreouer the leaues of Colewoorts are good againſt all inflamations and hot ſwellings, being ſtamped with barley meale and laid vpon them with ſalt, and alſo breake carbuncles.

E The iuice of Colewoorts, as *Dioſcorides* writeth, being taken with flower deluce and niter, doth make the bellie ſoluble: and being drunke with wine it is a remedie againſt the biting of venemous beaſts.

F The ſame being applied with the powder of Fenugreeke, taketh away the paine of the gout: and alſo cureth olde and foule vlcers.

G Being conueied into the noſthrils it purgeth the head: being put vp with barley meale it bringeth downe the flowers.

H *Pliny* writeth, that the iuice mixed with wine and dropped into the eares is a remedie againſt deafeneſſe.

I The ſeede as *Galen* ſaith, driueth foorth woormes, taketh away freckles of the face, ſunburning, and what things ſoeuer that neede to be gently ſcoured or clenſed away.

K They ſay that the broth wherein the herbe hath beene ſodden, is marueilous good for the ſinewes and ioints, and likewiſe for cankers in the eies called in Greeke *Carcinomata*, which cannot be healed by any other meanes, if they be waſhed therewith.

## *Of Rape Cole. Chap. 37.*

1 *Caulorapum rotundum.*
Round rape Cole.



2 *Caulorapum longum.*
Long rape Cole.



*The description.*

1 THe firſt kinde of Rape Cole hath one ſingle long roote, garniſhed with many threddie ſtrings: from which riſeth vp a great thicke ſtalke bigger then a great Cucumber or great Turnep: at the top whereof ſhooteth foorth great broade leaues like vnto thoſe of Cabbage Cole. The flowers grow at the top on ſlender ſtalkes compact of fower ſmall yellow flowers, which being paſt the ſeede followeth incloſed in little long cods like the ſeede of Muſtarde.

2 The ſecond hath a long fibrous roote like vnto the precedent; the tuberous ſtalke is very great and long, thruſting foorth in ſome fewe places heere and there, ſmall footeſtalkes; whereupon doe growe ſmooth leaues, ſlightly indented about the edges; on the top of the long Turnep ſtalk growe leane ſtalkes and flowers like the former.

*The place.*

They growe in Italy, Spaine, and ſome places of Germanie, from whence I haue receiued ſeedes for my garden, as alſo from an honeſt and curious friende of mine called maſter *Goodman* at the Minories neere London.

*The time.*

They flower and flouriſh when the other Colewoorts do, whereof no doubt they are kinds, and muſt be carefully ſet and ſowen as muske Melons and Cucumbers are.

*The names.*

They are called in Latine *Caulorapum*, & *Rapocaulis*, bearing for their ſtalkes as it were Rapes or Turneps, participating of two plants, the Colewoort and Turnep; whereof they tooke their names.

*The temperature and vertues.*

There is nothing ſet downe of the faculties of theſe plants, but are accounted for daintie meate, contending with the Cabbage Cole in goodneſſe and pleaſant taſte.

## *Of Beetes. Chap. 38.*

*Beta.*
Beetes.



*The description.*

1 THe common white Beete hath great broade leaues, ſmooth and plaine: from which riſe thicke creſted or chamfered ſtalks. The flowers grow along the ſtalkes cluſtering togither, in ſhape like little ſtarres, which being paſt, there ſuccedeth rounde and vneeuen pricklie ſeede. The roote is thicke, hard and great.

2 There is another ſort like in ſhape and proportion to the former, ſauing that the leaues of this be ſtraked heere and there confuſedly, which ſetteth foorth the difference.

3 There is likewiſe another ſort heereof that was brought vnto me from beyonde the ſeas by that courteous merchant maſter *Lete* before remembred, the which hath leaues very great and red of colour, as is all the reſt of the plant, as well roote as ſtalkes and flowers, full of a perfect purple iuice tending to redneſſe: the middle ribbe of which leaues are for the moſt part verie broad and thicke, like the middle part of the Cabbage leafe, which is equall in goodneſſe with the leaues of Cabbage being boiled. It grew with me 1596. to the height of viij. cubites, and did bring foorth his rough and vneeuen ſeede very plentifully: with which plant nature doth ſeeme to plaie and ſport

ſport hirſelfe: for the ſeedes taken from that plant which was altogither of one colour and ſowen, doth bring foorth plants of many and variable colours, as the worſhipfull gentleman maſter *Iohn Norden* can very well teſtifie, vnto whom I gaue ſome of the ſeedes aforeſaid, which in his garden brought foorth many other of beautifull colours.

### ✻ *The place.*

The Beete is ſowen in gardens: it loueth to growe in a moiſt and fertill grounde.

### ✻ *The time.*

The fitteſt time to ſowe it is in the ſpring: it flouriſheth and is greene all ſommer long, and likewiſe in the winter, and bringeth foorth his ſeede the next yeere following.

### ✻ *The names.*

The Græcians haue named it Σεῦτλον, τεῦτλον: the Latines *Beta:* the Germaines Mangolt: the Spaniards *Aſelgas:* the French *de la Porée, des Iotes,* and *Betes: Theophraſtus* ſaith that the white Beete is ſurnamed σικελικὴ, that is to ſaie *Sicula*, or of Sicilia: heereof commeth the name *Sicla,* by which the Barbarians and moſt of the apothecaries do call the Beete, the which worde we in Englande do vſe, taken from the ſame.

### ✻ *The nature.*

The white Beets are in moiſture and heate temperate, but the other kinds are drie, and al of them abſterſiue: ſo that the white Beete is a colde & moiſt pothearbe, which hath ioined with it a certain ſalt and nitrous qualitie, by reaſon whereof it clenſeth and draweth flegme out of the noſthrils.

### ✻ *The vertues.*

A Being eaten when it is boiled, it quickly deſcendeth, looſeth the bellie, & prouoketh to the ſtoole, eſpecially being taken with the broth wherein it was ſodden: it nouriſheth little or nothing, and is not ſo holſome as Lettuce.

B The iuice conueied vp in the noſthrils, doth gently drawe foorth flegme, and purgeth the head.

C The great and beautifull Beete laſt deſcribed may be vſed in winter for a ſallade herbe with vineger, oile, and ſalt, and is not onely pleaſant to the taſte, but alſo delightfull to the eie.

D The great red Beete or Romaine Beete boiled and eaten with oile, vineger and pepper is a moſt excellent and delicate ſallade: but what might be made of the red and beautifull roote (which is to be preferred before the leaues, as well in beautie as in goodneſſe) I referre vnto the curious and cunning cooke, who no doubt when he hath had the view therof, and is aſſured that it is both good and holſome, will make thereof many and diuers diſhes both faire and good.

## *Of Blytes. Chap. 39.*

### ✻ *The kindes.*

THere be many ſorts of Blites differing in greatneſſe and alſo in name, and likewiſe in colour; and yet one and of the ſelfe ſame kinde, ſauing in ſhewe and habite, and not in nature.

### ✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe great white Blite groweth three or fower foote high, with grayiſh or white rounde ſtalks. The leaues are plaine and ſmooth almoſt like to thoſe of the white Orach, but not ſo ſoft nor mealie. The flowers grow thruſt togither like thoſe of Orach: after that commeth the ſeed incloſed in little rounde flat huskie skins.

2 There is likewiſe another in our gardens very like the former, ſauing that the whole plant traileth vpon the ground. The ſtalkes, braunches nor leaues are not reddiſh at all. The ſeede is ſmall and cluſtering togither, greene of colour and like vnto thoſe of *Ruellius Coronopus,* or Buckes horne.

3 There is likewiſe found a thirde ſort very like vnto the other, ſauing that the ſtalkes, branches, leaues, and the plant is altogither of a greene colour.

4 There is likewiſe a fourth ſort of Blites very ſmooth and flexible like the reſt, ſauing that the leaues are reddiſh, mixed with a darke greene colour, as is the ſtalke and alſo the reſt of the plant.

*Blitum.*
Blites.



✻ *The place.*

The Blites grow in gardens for the moſt part, although there be founde of them wilde manie times.

✻ *The time.*

They flouriſh all the ſommer long, and growe verie greene in winter likewiſe.

✻ *The names.*

It is called in Greeke βλίτον: in Latine *Blitum*: in Engliſh Blite and Blites: in French *Blites* or *Blitres: quod fex populi ijs veſcatur.*

✻ *The nature.*

The Blite ſaith *Galen* in his ſixt booke of the faculties of ſimple medicines is a potherbe, which ſerueth for meate, being of a colde & moiſt temperature, and that chiefely in the ſeconde degree. It yeeldeth to the body ſmall nouriſhment, as in his ſecond booke of the faculties of nouriſhments he plainely ſheweth: for it is one of the potherbes that be ἄσιτα, vnſauory or without taſte, whoſe ſubſtance is wateriſh.

✻ *The vertues.*

The Blite doth nouriſh little, and yet is fit to A make the bellie ſoluble though not vehementlie, ſeeing it hath no nitrous or ſharpe quality whereby the bellie ſhoulde be prouoked. I haue heard many olde wiues ſaie to their ſeruants, gather no Blites to put into my pottage; for they are not good for the eie ſight: whence they had thoſe words I knowe not, it may be of ſome doctor that neuer went to ſchoole, for that I can finde no ſuch thing vpon recorde, either among the olde or later writers.

## *Of flower Gentle. Chap.* 40.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of flower Gentle, differing in many points very notablie, as in greatneſſe and ſmalneſſe; ſome purple, and others of a ſcarlet colour; and one aboue the reſt wherwith nature hath ſeemed to delight hirſelfe, eſpeciallie in the leaues, which in variable colours doe ſtriue with the Parrats feathers for beautie.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 PVrple flower Gentle riſeth vp with a ſtalke a cubite high, and ſometime higher, ſtraked or chamfred alongſt the ſame, often reddiſh towarde the roote and very ſmooth: which deuideth it ſelfe toward the top into ſmall braunches, about which ſtande long leaues, broade, ſharpe pointed, ſoft, ſlipperie, of a greene colour, and ſomtimes tending to a reddiſh: in ſteede of flowers come vp eares or ſpokie tufts, verie bruae to looke vpon, but without ſmell; of a ſhining light purple with a gloſſe like veluet, but farre paſſing it, which when they are bruſed do yeeld a iuice almoſt of the like colour, & being gathered do keepe their beautie a long time after; inſomuch that being ſet in water it will reuiue againe as at the time of his gathering, and remaineth ſo many yeeres, whereupon likewiſe it hath taken his name. The ſeede ſtandeth in the ripe eares, of colour blacke and much glittering: the roote is ſhort and full of ſtrings.

2 The ſecond ſort of flower Gentle hath leaues like vnto the former: the ſtalke is vpright with a fewe ſmall ſlender ſtalks ſet vpon it; among which do growe ſmall cluſters of ſcaley flowers, of an ouerworne ſcarlet colour. The ſeede is like the former.

1 *Aramanthus Purpureus.*
Purple flower Gentle.



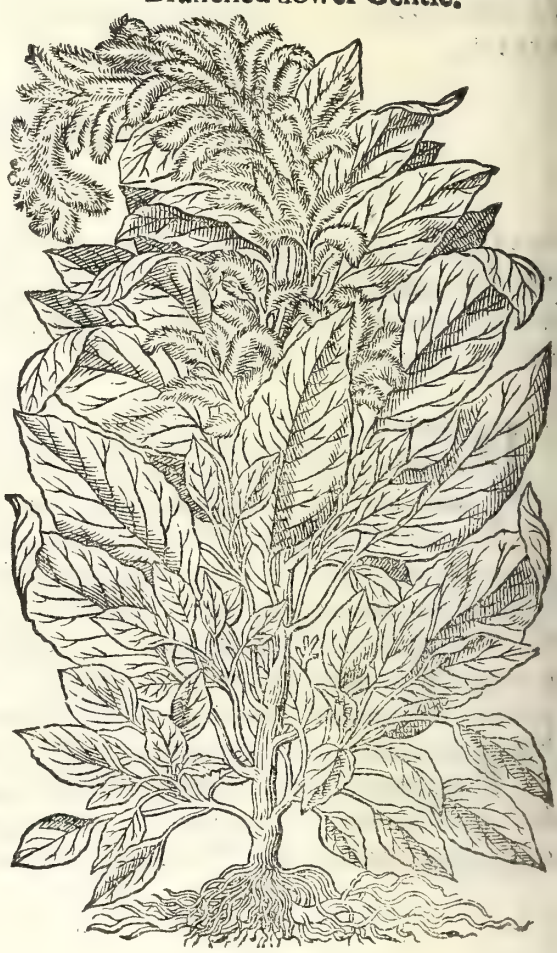
2 *Aramanthus coccineus.*
Scarlet flower Gentle.



3 *Amaranthus Tricolor.*
Floramor and Paſſeuelours.



4 *Aramanthus Pannicula ſparſa.*
Branched flower Gentle.



3 It farre exceedeth my skil to deſcribe the beautie and excellencie of this rare plant called *Floramore*; and I thinke the penſill of the moſt curious painter will be at a ſtaie when he ſhall come to ſet him downe in his liuely colours: but to colour it after my beſt maner this I ſaie. *Floramor* hath a thicke knobbie roote, whereupon do growe many threddie ſtrings: from which riſeth vp a thicke ſtalke, but tender and ſoft, which beginneth to deuide himſelfe into ſundry branches at the ground and ſo vpwarde, whereupon do growe many leaues wherein doth conſiſt his beautie: for in fewe words, euery leafe doth reſemble in colours the moſt faire and beautifull feather of a Parrat, eſpecially thoſe feathers that are mixed with moſt ſundrie colours, as a ſtripe of red, and a line of yellow, a daſhe of white, and a ribbe of greene colour, which I cannot with words ſet foorth, ſuch is the ſundrie mixtures of colours that nature hath beſtowed in hir greateſt iollitie vpon this flower: the flowers do growe betweene the footeſtalkes of thoſe leaues, and the bodie of the ſtalke or trunke baſe, and of no moment in reſpect of the leaues, being as it were little chaffie husks of an ouerworn tawnie colour: the ſeede is blacke, and ſhining like burniſhed horne.

4 This plant hath a great many of threddes or ſtrings, of which his rootes do conſiſt. From which do riſe vp very thicke, fat, and oileous ſtalkes, creſted and ſtraked, exceeding ſmooth and of a ſhining red colour, which beginne at the grounde to diuide themſelues into braunches: whereupon do growe many great and large leaues of a darke greene colour tending to redneſſe, in ſhewe like thoſe of the red Beete, ſtraked and daſht heere and there with red, mixed with greene. The flowers growe alongſt the ſtalkes, from the middeſt thereof euen to the top, in ſhape like *Panicum*, that is, a great number of chaffie confuſed matter thruſt harde togither, of a deepe purple colour. I can compare the ſhape thereof to nothing ſo fitly as to the veluet head of a Stagge, compact of ſuch ſoft matter as is the ſame: wherein is the ſeede, in colour white, rounde, and bored through the middle.

### ✲ *The place.*

Theſe pleaſant flowers are ſowen in gardens, eſpecially for their great beautie.

### ✲ *The time.*

They flower in Auguſt, and continue flowring til the froſt doth ouertake them, at what time they periſh & muſt be ſowen the next yeere again. But the Floramor would be ſowen in a bed of hot horſdung with ſome earth ſtrowed thereon in the end of March, and ſo couered with mats or ſuch like in the night and laid to the ſun in the day time; otherwiſe the winter wil approch before it commeth to perfection, for that it is very impatient of our colde clymate. The right honorable the Lord *Edward Zouche* gaue me the ſeedes thereof, the which brought foorth their pleaſant leaues, but periſhed before the ſeede was ripe, which chaunced for want of this inſtruction.

### ✲ *The names.*

This plant is called in Greeke of *Plinie* Ἀμάραντον, bicauſe it doth not wither or waxe olde: in Latine *Amaranthus purpureus*, that it may differ from *Elichryſon*, which is alſo called ἀμάραντον, whereof we will entreat heereafter in his place: in high Dutch Samatbluomen, Dauſenſchoon, and Floramor, taken from ſome that haue called it *Flos amoris*: in Italian *Fior velluto*: in French *Paſſe velours*: *Ruellius* tranſlateth it *Paſſeue lutum*: in Engliſh flower Gentle, purple Veluet flower, Floramor, and of ſome flower Velure.

### ✲ *The temperature.*

Moſt of the later Phiſitions do attribute to flower gentle, but eſpecially to the firſt, a binding facultie with a colde and drie temperature.

### ✲ *The vertues.*

It is reported they ſtop all kindes of bleeding, which propertie is not made manifeſt by any apparant qualitie that is in thē, except peraduenture by the colour only that the red eares haue: for ſome are of opinion, that all red things do ſtaunch bleeding in any part of the bodie: bicauſe ſome things as *Bole armoniacke*, *ſanguis Draconis*, *terra Sigillata*, and ſuch like things of red colour do ſtop bloud, But *Galen* in his ſecond and fourth bookes of the faculties of ſimples doth plainly ſhewe, that there can be no certaintie gathered from the colours touching the vertues of ſimple and compound medicines: wherefore in common ſence they are ill perſwaded that thinke the flower Gentle to ſtaunch bleeding, ſtop the laske and bloudie flixe bicauſe of the colour onely. A

Of

# *Of Orach. Chap.41.*

## ✻ *The kindes.*

THere be ſundrie ſorts of Orach, ſome white; ſome of a reddiſh or deepe purple colour; ſome of the garden; and others wilde or of the fielde, and alſo one of the ſea.

1 *Atriplex ſatiua alba.*
White Orach.



2 *Atriplex ſatiua purpurea.*
Purple Orach.



## ✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe Garden white Orach hath an high and vpright ſtalke, with broade ſharpe pointed leaues like thoſe of Blite, yet ſmoother and ſofter. The flowers are ſmall and yellow, growing in cluſters: the ſeede rounde and like a leafe couered with a thinne skin or filme, and groweth in cluſters. The roote goeth farre into the ground, vpon which hang many ſmall threddes. The leaues and ſtalkes at the firſt are of a glittering graie colour, and ſprinckled as it were with meale or flower.

2 The ſecond is like to the former, ſauing that the whole plant tendeth to an ouerworne purpliſh colour, in euery other reſpect alike.

3 The wilde Orach is like in ſmoothneſſe and faſhion of the leaues vnto the garden Orach. The ſtalkes and euery part thereof alſo are verie like, ſauing it is altogither leſſer.

4 There is founde a wilde kinde growing neere the ſea coaſt which hath long ſmal narrow leaues, ſlightly cut about the edges, ſharpe pointed, and couered ouer with a certaine mealineſſe, ſo that the whole plant as well leaues as ſtalkes and flowers, looke of an hoarie or graie colour, as do many other ſea plants.

3 *Atriplex ſylueſtris, ſiue polyſpermon.*
Wilde Orach, or all ſeede.



4 *Atriplex marina.*
Sea Orach.



✲ *The place.*

The garden Orach doth growe in the moſt fruitfull gardens.

The wilde Orach groweth neere vnto path waies by ditch ſides, and in the borders of fields.

*Matthiolus* reporteth that he found certaine Orach on the ſea coaſtes, *ad Tergeſtini ſalinas:* the which I haue found in our owne countrey neere the ſea ſide betweene Rocheſter & Queenborough caſtle, as alſo from Reculuers to Margate in the Ile of Thanet: it groweth by the blockhouſe of Tilberie, and the Fort in Kent by Grauеſend right againſt the ſame place.

✲ *The time.*

They flower and ſeede from Iune to the end of Auguſt.

✲ *The names.*

Garden Orach is called in Greeke ἀτρα῾φαξις: in Latine *Atriplex*, and *Aureum olus:* in Dutch Melde: in French *Arrouches ou bonnes dames:* in Engliſh Orach and Orage: in the Bohemian toong *Leboda: Plinie* hath made ſome difference betweene *Atriplex* and *Chryſolachanum*, as though they differed one from another, for of *Atriplex* he writeth in his 20. booke: and of *Chryſolachanum* in his 28. booke 8. chapter, where he writeth thus: *Chryſolachanum* ſaith he groweth in Pinetum like Lettuce: it healeth cut ſinewes if it be foorthwith applied.

The wilde Orach hath beene called *Polyſpermon Caſſani* of *L'Obelius*, or all ſeede.

✲ *The temperature.*

Orach ſaith *Galen* is of temperature moiſt in the ſeconde degree, and colde in the firſt.

✲ *The vertues.*

*Dioſcorides* writeth that the garden Orach is both moiſt and colde, and that it is eaten boiled as other ſallade herbes are, and that it ſoftneth and looſeth the bellie. A

It conſumeth away the ſwellings of the throate, whether it be laide on rawe or ſodden. B

The ſeede being drunke with meade or honied water, is a remedie againſt the yellow iaunders. C

*Galen* thinketh that for that cauſe it hath a clenſing qualitie, and may open the ſtoppings of the liuer. D

## *Of ſtinking Orach. Chap.42.*

*Atriplex ollida.*
Stinking Orach.



### ✲ *The deſcription.*

STinking Orach groweth flat vpon the ground, and is a baſe and lowe plant with many weake and feeble braunches; whereupon do growe ſmall leaues of a grayiſh colour, ſprinckled ouer with a certaine kinde of durtie mealineſſe, in ſhape like the leaues of Baſill: among which leaues heere and there confuſedly diſperſed bee the ſeedes as it were nothing but duſt or aſhes. The whole plant is of a moſt lothſome ſauour or ſmell, vpon which plant if any ſhould chaunce to reſt and ſleepe, he might very well report to his friendes that he had repoſed himſelfe amongſt the chiefe of *Scoggins* heires.

### ✲ *The place.*

It groweth vpon dung hils and in the moſt filthy places that may be founde, as alſo about the common piſſing places of great princes, & noblemens houſes. Sometime it is founde in places neere brick kils and olde wals, which doth ſomewhat alter his ſmell, which is like toſtedcheeſe: but that which groweth in his naturall place ſmelleth like ſtinking ſalt fiſh, whereof it tooke his name *Garoſmus*.

### ✲ *The time*

It is an herbe for a yeere, which ſpringeth vp, and when the ſeede is ripe it periſheth, and recouereth it ſelfe againe of his owne ſeede, ſo that if it be gotten into a ground, it cannot be deſtroied.

### ✲ *The names.*

Stinking Orach is called of *Cordus Garoſmus*, bicauſe it ſmelleth like ſtinking fiſh, which is called in Greeke γάρον: it is likewiſe called *Tragium Germanicum*, and *Atriplex fœtida garum olens Penæ & L'Obelij*, for it ſmelleth more ſtinking then the rammiſh male Goate, whereupon ſome by a figure haue called it *Vuluaria*, and may be called in Engliſh ſtinking Motherwoort.

### ✲ *The nature and vertues.*

There hath beene little or nothing ſet downe of the auncients either of his nature or vertues: notwithſtanding it hath beene thought profitable by reaſon of his ſtinking ſmell for ſuch as be troubled with the Mother: for as *Hippocrates* ſaith, when the Mother doth ſtifle or ſtrangle, ſuch things are to be applied vnto the noſe as haue a rancke and ſtinking ſmell.

## *Of Gooſe-foote. Chap.43.*

### ✲ *The deſcription.*

GOoſe-foote is a common herbe and thought to be a kinde of Orach: it riſeth vp with a ſtalke a cubite high or higher, ſomewhat chamfered and braunched: the leaues be broade, ſmooth, ſharpe pointed, ſhining, hauing certaine deepe cuts about the edges, & reſembling the foote of a Gooſe. The flowers be ſmall, ſomething red, the ſeede ſtandeth in cluſters vpon the top of the branches, being very like to the ſeed of wilde Orach, & the roote is deuided into ſundrie ſtrings.

*Pes*

✲ *The place.*

It groweth plentifully in obſcure places neere vnto olde walles and high waies, and in deſert places.

✲ *The time.*

It flouriſheth when the Orach doth, whereof this is a wilde kinde.

✲ *The names.*

The later Herbariſtes haue called it *Pes anſerinus*, of the likeneſſe that the leaues haue with the foote of a Gooſe: of ſome *Chenopodium*: in Engliſh Gooſefoote and wilde Orach.

✲ *The temperature.*

This herbe is colde and moiſt, and that no leſſer then Orach, but as it appeereth more colde.

✲ *The vertues.*

It is reported that it killeth ſwine if they do eate thereof: it is not vſed in Phyſicke: and much A leſſe as a ſallade herbe.

## *Of Engliſh Mercurie. Chap. 44.*

*Bonus Henricus.*
Engliſh Mercurie, or good Henrie.



✲ *The deſcription.*

GOod Henrie called *Tota bona*, ſo named of the later Herbariſts, is accounted of them to be one of the Docks, but not properlie. This bringeth foorth very many thicke ſtalkes, ſet with leaues two foote high; on the braunches whereof towards the top ſtande greene flowers in cluſters, thicke thruſt togither. The ſeede is flat like thoſe of the Orach, whereof this is a kinde. The leaues be faſtned to long footeſtalkes, broade behinde, and ſharpe pointed, faſhioned like the leaues of Aron or Wake-robin, white or grayiſh of colour, and as it were couered ouer with a fine meale, in handling it is fat & oleous, with a verie thicke roote, and parted into many deuiſions, of a yellowe colour within, like the ſharpe pointed Docke.

✲ *The place.*

It is commonly founde in vntilled places, and among rubbiſh neere common waies, olde wals, and by hedges in fieldes.

✲ *The time.*

It flouriſheth in Iune and Iuly eſpecially.

✲ *The names.*

It is called of ſome *Pes Anſerinus*, and *Tota bona*: in Engliſh all Good, and Good Henrie, in Cambridgeſhire it is called Good king Harry: the Germaines call it Guter Heinrich, of a certaine good qualitie it hath, as they alſo name a certaine pernicious herbe, *Malus Henricus*, or bad Henry. It is taken for a kinde of Mercurie, but vnproperly, for that it hath no participation with Mercurie, either in forme or qualitie, except yee wil call euery herbe Mercurie which hath power to looſe the bellie.

✲ *The temperature.*

*Bonus Henricus* or good Henrie is moderately hot and drie, clenſing and ſcouring with all.

✲ *The vertues.*

The leaues boiled with other potherbes and eaten, maketh the bodie ſoluble. A

The ſame bruſed and laid vpon green wounds or foule & old vlcers, doth ſcoure, mundifie & heale B them.

## *Of Spinach. Chap.45.*

*Spinacia.*
Spinach.



✻ *The deſcription.*

1 SPinach is a kind of Blite after ſome, notwithſtanding I rather take it for a kind of Orach. It bringeth foorth ſoft and tender leaues of a darke greene colour, full of iuice, ſharpe pointed, and in the largeſt part, or neather end ſquare; parted oftentimes with a deepe gaſh on either ſide; next to the ſtemme or foote ſtalke: the ſtalke is rounde, a foote high, hollowe within: on the tops of the braunches ſtande little flowers in cluſters, in whoſe places doth growe a prickly ſeede. The roote conſiſteth of many ſmall threds.

2 There is another ſort found in our gardens like vnto the former in goodneſſe, as alſo in ſhape, ſauing that the leaues are not ſo great nor ſo deepely gaſht or indented: and the ſeede hath no prickels at all, for which cauſe it is called round Spinach.

✻ *The place.*

It is ſowen in gardens without any great labour or induſtrie, and forſaketh not any grounde being but indifferent fertill.

✻ *The time.*

It may be ſowen almoſt at any time of the yeere, but being ſowen in the ſpring it quickly groweth vp; & commeth to perfection within two moneths: but that which is ſowen in the fall of the leafe groweth not ſo ſoone to perfection, yet continueth all winter and ſeedeth preſently vpon the firſt ſpring.

✻ *The names.*

It is called in theſe daies *Spinachia*, of ſome *Spinacheum olus*: of others *Hiſpanicum olus*: *Fuchſius* nameth it Σπιναχία: the Arabians and *Serapio* call it *Hiſpane*: the Germaines Spinet; in Engliſh Spinage and Spinach: in French *Eſpinas*.

✻ *The nature.*

Spinach is euidently colde and moiſt, almoſt in the ſeconde degree, but rather moiſt. It is one of the potherbes whoſe ſubſtance is waterie, and almoſt without taſte: and therefore quickly deſcendeth and looſeth the belly.

✻ *The vertues.*

A It is eaten boiled, but it yeeldeth little or no nouriſhment at all: it is ſomething windie, and eaſily cauſeth a deſire to vomite, it is vſed in ſallades when it is yoong and tender.

B This herbe of all other pot herbes and ſallade herbes, maketh the greateſt diuerſitie of meates and ſallades.

## *Of Pellitorie of the wall. Chap.46.*

✻ *The deſcription.*

PEllitorie of the wall hath rounde tender ſtalkes ſomewhat browne or reddiſh of colour and ſomewhat ſhining: the leaues be rough like to the leaues of Mercurie, nothing ſnipt about the edges. The flowers be ſmall, growing cloſe to the ſtemmes, the ſeede blacke and verie ſmall, couered with a rough huske which hangeth faſt vpon garments: the roote ſomewhat reddiſh.

*Parietaria*

*Parietaria.*
Pellitorie of the wall.



✻ *The place.*

It groweth neere to olde wals in the moiſt corners of churches and ſtone buildings, amongſt rubbiſh and ſuch like places.

✻ *The time.*

It commeth vp in Maie: it ſeedeth in Iuly and Auguſt: the roote onely continueth and is to be found in winter.

✻ *The names.*

It is commonly called *Parietaria*, or by a corrupt worde *Paritaria*, bicauſe it groweth neere to wals: & for the ſame cauſe it is named of diuers *Muralis*: alſo *Muralium* of *Pliny* and *Celſus*: of the Græcians ἐλξίνη. There is alſo another *Helxine* ſurnamed *Ciſſampelos*: ſome call it *Perdicium*, of Partriges which ſomtimes feed heereof: ſome *Vrceolaris*, and *Vitraria*, bicauſe it ſerueth to ſcoure glaſſes, pipkens and ſuch like: it is called in high Dutch Tag vnd nacht: in Spaniſh *Yerua del muro*: in Engliſh Pellitorie of the wall: in French *Parietaire*.

✻ *The temperature.*

Pellitorie of the wall (as *Galen* ſaith) hath force to ſcoure, and is ſomthing colde and moiſt.

✻ *The vertues.*

Pellitorie of the wall boiled and the decoction of A
it drunken, helpeth ſuch as are vexed with an olde cough; the grauell and ſtone; & is good againſt the difficultie of making water, & ſtopping of the ſame, not onely inwardly, but alſo outwardly applied vpon the region of the bladder, in maner of a fomentation or warme bathing, with ſpunges or double clouts or ſuch like.

*Dioſcorides* ſaith that the iuice tempered with Ceruſe or white leade, maketh a good ointment B
againſt Saint Anthonies fire and the ſhingles: & mixed with the cerot of *Alcanna* or with the male Goates tallowe, it helpeth the gout of the feete; which *Plinie* alſo affirmeth in his 22. booke 17. chapter.

It is applied ſaith he, to the paines of the feete with goates ſuet and waxe of Cyprus: where in C
ſteede of waxe of Cyprus there muſt be put the Cerote of Alcanna.

*Dioſcorides* addeth, that the iuice heereof is a remedie for old coughes, and taketh away hot ſwel- D
lings of the Almonds in the throat if it be vſed in a gargariſme or otherwiſe applied: it mitigateth alſo the paines in the eares being poured in with oile of roſes mixed therewith.

It is affirmed that if three ounces of the iuice be drunke, it prouoketh vrine out of hande. E

The leaues tempered with oile of ſweete almonds in maner of a pultus and laide to the pained F
parts, is a remedie for them that be troubled with the ſtone and that can hardly make water.

## *Of French Mercurie. Chap. 47.*

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be two kindes of Mercurie reckoned for good, and yet both ſometimes wilde; beſides other two wilde neuer founde in gardens, vnleſſe they be brought thither.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe male garden Mercurie hath tender ſtalks full of ioints and braunches, whereupon do growe blackiſh leaues like Pellitorie of the wall: among which commeth foorth two hairie bullets rounde and ioined togither like thoſe of Gooſe-graſſe, or Cleuers, eche con-

teining in it ſelfe one ſmall round ſeede with a tender roote, and full of white hairie ſtrings.

2 The female is like vnto the former in leaues, ſtalkes, and maner of growing, differing but in the flowers and ſeede: for this kind hath a greater quantitie of flowers and ſeede growing togither like little cluſters of grapes, of a yellowiſh colour. The ſeede for the moſt part is loſt before it can be gathered.

1 *Mercurialis mas.*
Male Mercurie.



2 *Mercurialis fœmina.*
Female Mercurie.



✻ *The place.*

French Mercurie is ſowen in kitchen gardens among potherbes, in vineyardes, and in moiſt ſhadowie places, I founde it vnder the dropping of the biſhops houſe at Rocheſter, from whence I brought a plant or two into my garden, ſince which time I cannot rid my garden from it.

✻ *The time.*

They flower and flouriſh all the ſommer long.

✻ *The names.*

It is called in Greeke λινόζωστις, and ἑρμῆ βοτάνιον, or Mercurie his herbe; whereupon the Latines call it *Mercurialis*: and *Theophraſtus* φύλλον: and in *Dioſcorides Phyllon*: it is called in Italian *Mercorella*: in Engliſh French Mercurie: in French *Mercuriale*, *Vignoble*, and *Foirelle*, *quia Fluidam laxmáue, aluum reddit*, *Gallobelgæ enim foize & foizeus, ventris Fluorem vocant.*

✻ *The temperature.*

Mercurie is hot and drie, yet not aboue the ſecond degree: it hath a cleanſing facultie, and (as *Galen* writeth) a digeſting qualitie alſo.

✻ *The vertues.*

A It is vſed in our age in gliſters, and thought very good to cleanſe and ſcoure away the excrements and other filth conteined in the guts. It ſerueth to purge the belly being eaten or otherwiſe taken, voiding out of the belly not onely the excrements, but alſo phlegme and choler. *Dioſcorides* reporteth that the decoction heerof purgeth wateriſh humours.

The

The leaues ſtamped with butter and applied to the fundament prouoketh to the ſtoole, and the herbe bruſed and made vp in maner of a peſſarie, clenſeth the mother, and helpeth conception. B

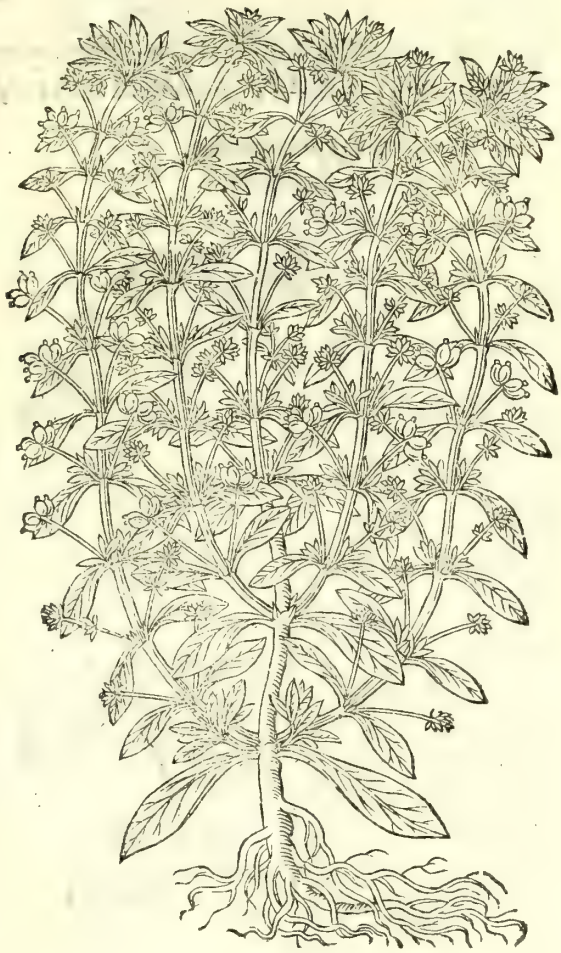
*Coſtæus* in his booke of the nature of plants ſaith, that the iuice of Mercurie, Hollihocks, and Purſlane mixed togither, and the hands bathed therein, defendeth them from burning if they be thruſt into boiling leade. C

## *Of wilde Mercurie. Chap.* 48.

1 *Cynocrambe.*
Dogs Mercurie.



2 *Phyllon Thelygonon.*
Childrens Mercurie.



### ✲ *The deſcription.*

1 DOgs Mercurie is ſomewhat like vnto the garden Mercurie, ſauing the leaues heereof are greater, and the ſtalke not ſo tender, and yet very brittle, growing to the height of a foote, without any braunches at all, with ſmall yellowe flowers. The ſeede is like the female Mercurie.

2 Childrens Mercurie hath three or fower ſtalkes or mo: the leaues be ſomewhat long, not much vnlike the leaues of the Oliue tree, couered ouer with a ſoft downe or wooll, graie of colour: and the ſeede alſo like thoſe of female Mercurie.

### ✲ *The place.*

They grow in woods and copſes, in the borders of fieldes, and among buſhes and hedges.

The dogs Mercurie I haue founde in many places about Greene-Hith, Swanes-combe village, Grauef-ende, and South-fleete in Kent; in Hampeſteede woode, and all the hedges thereabout, fower miles from London.

### ✲ *The time.*

Theſe flouriſh all the ſommer long vntill the extreme froſt do pull them downe.

✻ *The names.*

Dogs Mercurie is called in Greeke κυνοκράμβη: in Latine *Canina*, and *Braſsica canina*, and *Mercurialis ſyluestris*: in Engliſh Dogs Cole, and Dogs Mercurie.

Childrens Mercurie is called *Phyllon theligonon*, and *Phyllon Arrhenogonon*.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

Theſe wilde kinds of Mercurie are not vſed in Phiſicke, notwithſtanding it is thought they agree as well in nature as qualitie with the other kinds of Mercurie.

## *Of Torneſole. Chap.49.*

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be fiue ſorts of Tornſole, differing one from another in many notable points, as in greatneſſe and ſmalneſſe, in colour of flowers, in forme and ſhape.

1 *Heliotropium maius.*
Great Tornſole.



2 *Heliotropium minus.*
Small Tornſole.



✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe great Torneſole hath ſtraight rounde ſtalkes couered with a white hairie cotton, eſpecially about the top whitiſh leaues, ſoft and hairie in handling, in ſhape like the leaues of Baſill: the flowers growe at the top of the braunches, in colour white, thicke togither in rowes vpon one ſide of the ſtalke, which ſtalke doth bende or turne backward like the taile of a ſcorpion: the roote is ſmall and hard.

2 The ſmall Torneſole hath many little and weake braunches trailing vpon the grounde, whereupon do growe ſmall leaues like thoſe of the leſſer Baſill. The flowers do growe at the endes of the tender braunches, graie of colour, with a little ſpot of yellow in the middeſt, the which turneth into crooked tailes like thoſe of the precedent.

3 *Heliotropium*

3 *Heliotropium ſupinum Cluſii & L'Obelij.*
Hairie Tornſole.



4 *Heliotropium rectum.*
Vpright Torneſole.



5 *Heliotropium Tricoccum.*
Widowe waile Tornſole.



✣ *The deſcription.*

3 Hairie Torneſole hath likewiſe manie feeble and weake braunches trailing vpon the grounde, ſet with ſmall leaues leſſer then the ſmall Tornſole: among which groweth the ſeede in ſmall chaffie huskes which do not turne backe like the taile of a ſcorpion; which mooueth me to thinke it a kinde of ſmall water Chickweede.

4 The vpright Tornſole hath a ſtalk of two foote high, ſet with rough hairie leaues, couered with a cottonie downe, not vnlike to the leaues of vipers Bugloſſe. The ſtalke deuideth it ſelfe into ſundrie ſmall braunches towards the top; the flowers ſmal and idle. The ſeede is incloſed in little rounde veſſels like thoſe of dogs Mercurie.

5 This kinde of Torneſole hath leaues verie like to thoſe of the great Tornſole, but of a blacker greene colour: the flowers be yellow, after which commeth out the fruite hanging vpon ſmall foote-ſtalkes three ſquare, and in euery corner there is a ſmall ſeede like thoſe of the Tythimales; the roote ſmall and threddie.

✣ *The place.*

Tornſole, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, doth growe in fennie grounds & neere vnto pooles and lakes. They are ſtraungers in Englande as yet: It doth growe about

about Montpelier in Languedock, where it is had in great vſe to ſtaine and die clouts withal, wherwith through Europe meate is coloured.

*The time.*

They flouriſh eſpecially in the ſommer ſolſtice, or about the time when the ſunne entreth into Cancer.

*The names.*

The Græcians call it *Heliotropium:* the Latines keepe theſe names *Heliotropium magnum,* and *Scorpiurum:* of *Ruellius Herba Cancri:* it is named *Heliotropium,* not bicauſe it is turned about at the daily motion of the ſunne, but by reaſon it flowreth in the ſommer ſolſtice, at which time the ſunne being fartheſt gone from the æquinoctiall circle, returneth to the ſame; & *Scropiurum* of the twiggie tops that bowe backewarde like a ſcorpions taile: of the Italians *Torneſol bobo:* in French *Tournſol:* it is alſo called *Herba Clitiæ,* whereof the poet hath theſe verſes:

*Herba velut Clitiæ ſemper petit obuia ſolem,*
*Sic pia mens Chriſtum quo prece ſtectet habet.*

*The nature.*

Tornſole as *Paulus AEgineta* writeth, is hot and drie, and of a binding facultie.

*The vertues.*

A good handfull of the great Tornſole boiled in wine and drunke, doth gently purge the body of hot cholericke humours and tough clammie or ſlimie flegme.

The ſame boiled in wine and drunke is good againſt the ſtinging of Scorpions or other venemous beaſts, and is very good to be applied outwardly vpon the griefe or wounde.

The ſeede ſtamped and laide vpon warts and ſuch like excreſcens or ſuperfluous outgrowings, cauſeth them to fall away.

The ſmall Tornſole and his ſeede boiled with Hyſope, Creſſes, and ſaltpeter and drunke, drieth foorth flat and round wormes.

With the ſmall Tornſole they in Fraunce doe die linnen rags and clouts into a perfect purple colour, wherewith cookes and confectionaries do colour iellies, wines, meates, and ſundrie confectures: which clouts in ſhops be called Torneſole after the name of the herbe.

## *Of Scorpion graſſe. Chap. 50.*

*The deſcription.*

SCorpion graſſe hath many ſmooth, plaine, euen leaues, of a darke greene colour; ſtalkes ſmall, feeble, and weake, trailing vpon the grounde and occupying a great circuit in reſpect of the plant. The flowers growe vpon long and ſlender footeſtalkes, of colour yellowe, in ſhape like to the flowers of broome; after which ſucceede long crooked rough cods, in ſhape and colour like vnto a caterpiller, wherein is conteined yellowiſh ſeede like vnto a kidney in forme. The roote is ſmall and tender, the whole plant periſheth when the ſeede is ripe.

There is another ſort of Scorpion graſſe found among corne, peaſe, and tares, and therupon called *Scorpioides Leguminoſa,* which hath ſmall and tender rootes like ſmall threds: braunches manie, weake and tender, trailing vpon the grounde if there be nothing to take holde vpon with his claſping and crooked ſeed veſſels, otherwiſeth it rampeth vpon whatſoeuer is neere vnto it. The leaues be fewe and ſmall: the flowers very little & white of colour: the ſeede followeth: little and blackiſh, conteined in crooked cods like vnto the taile of a ſcorpion.

There is alſo another ſort almoſt in euery ſhallowe grauely running ſtreame, hauing leaues like to *Becabunga* or Brokleme. The flowers growe at the top, of tender fat greene ſtalkes, blewe of colour, and oftentimes with a ſpot of yellowe among the blewe; the whole braunch of flowers doe turne themſelues likewiſe round like the ſcorpions taile.

There is alſo another growing in waterie places, with leaues like vnto *Anagallis aquatica,* or water Chickweede, hauing like ſlender ſtalkes and braunches as the former, and the flowers not vnlike, ſauing that the flowers of this are of a light blewe or watched colour, ſomewhat bigger, and laide more open, whereby the yellowe ſpot is better ſeene.

There

*Scorpioides Bupleuri folio, Pena & L'Obelij.*
Scorpion graſſe.



✻ *The deſcription.*

There is likewiſe another ſort growing vpon the moſt drie grauely and barren ditch bankes, with leaues like thoſe of *Auricula Muris* or Mouſeare, called *Myoſotis ſcorpioides*, with rough and hairie leaues, of an ouerworne ruſſet colour: the flowers do grow vpon weake, feeble, & rough braunches, as is all the reſt of the plant. They likewiſe growe for the moſt part vpon one ſide of the ſtalke, blewe of colour, with a like little ſpot of yellowe as the others, turning it ſelfe backe againe like the taile of a ſcorpion.

There is another of the lande called *Myoſotis Scorpioides repens*, like the former: but the flowers are thicker thruſt togither, and do not growe all vpon one ſide as the other, and part of the flowers blewe, and part purple, confuſedly mixt togither.

✻ *The place.*

The Scorpion graſſe deſcribed groweth not wilde in Englande, notwithſtanding I haue receiued ſeedes therof from beyond the ſeas, and haue diſperſed them through England, which are eſteemed of gentlewomen for the beautie & ſtraungeneſſe of the crooked coddes, notwithanding it is the beſt feeding for cattell that may be.

The others do growe in waters and ſtreames, as alſo in the drie and barraine bankes.

✻ *The time.*

The firſt flowreth from Maie to the end of Auguſt; the others I haue found all the ſommer long.

✻ *The names.*

There is not any thing remembred as touching the names more then hath beene ſet downe in their deſcriptions: onely our Engliſh gentlewomen and others do call it Caterpillers, of the ſimilitude it hath with the ſhape of that canker worme called a caterpiller.

✻ *The nature and vertues.*

There is not any thing remembred of the temperature, yet *Dioſcorides* ſaith that the leaues of Scorpion graſſe applied to the place is a preſent remedie againſt the ſtinging of Scorpions: & like wiſe boiled in wine and drunke preuaileth againſt the ſaid bitings, as alſo of adders, ſnakes, and ſuch like venemous beaſts: being made in an vnguent or ſalue with oile, waxe, and a little gum *Elempni*, is profitable againſt ſuch hurts as require a healing medicine.

## *Of Nightſhade. Chap.* 51.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers Nightſhades, whereof ſome are of the garden; and ſome that loue the fieldes, and yet euery of them found wilde; whereof ſome cauſe ſleepineſſe euen vnto death; others cauſe ſleepineſſe, and yet Phiſicall; and others very profitable vnto the health of man, as ſhall be declared in their ſeuerall vertues.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 GArden Nightſhade hath rounde ſtalks a foote high and full of braunches, whereon are ſet leaues of a blackiſh colour, ſoft & ful of iuice, in ſhape like to the leaues of Baſill, but much greater: among which do growe ſmall white flowers with yellowe pointels in the middle; which

which being paſt, there do ſucceede rounde berries, greene at the firſt, and black when they be ripe, like thoſe of Iuie: the roote is white and full of hairie ſtrings.

2 Sleeping Nightſhade hath for his roote a great bundell of threddie rootes, from which riſeth vp a fat ſtalke of a blackiſh greene colour as is the reſt of the plant; whereon do growe ſharpe pointed leaues like vnto thoſe of the Docke. The flowers are white with a certaine yellowe aglet in the middle, after which come forth berries, greene at the firſt, and aftewards of a faint yellowiſh green. The whole plant periſheth at the firſt approch of winter.

1 *Solanum Hortenſe.*
Garden Nightſhade.



2 *Solanum Pomiferum.*
Sleepie Nightſhade.



✻ *The place.*

This Nightſhade commeth vp in many places, and not onely in gardens, of which notwithſtanding it hath taken his ſurname, and in which it is often founde growing with other herbes: but alſo neere common high waies, the borders of fieldes, by olde wals and ruinous places.

✻ *The time.*

It flowreth in ſommer, and oftentimes till autumne be well ſpent; and then the fruite commeth to ripeneſſe.

✻ *The names.*

It is called of the Græcians Σρύχνος: of the Latins *Solanum*, & *Solanum hortenſe*: in ſhops *Solatrum*: of ſome *Morella*, *Vua Lupina*, and *Vua Vulpis*: in Spaniſh likewiſe *Morella* & *yerua Mora*: *Marcellus* an olde Phiſicke writer, & diuers others of his time called it *Strumum*: *Plinie* in his 27. book 8. chapter, ſheweth that it is called *Cucubalus*: both theſe wordes are likewiſe extant in *Apuleius* among the confuſed names of Nightſhade: who hath gathered togither in one chapter ſo many, that he hath as it were confounded the name thereof: in Engliſh it is called Garden Nightſhade; Morell, and petie Morell: in French *Morelle*, *Gallobelgis*: *feu ardent*: *quia medetur igni ſacro.*

✻ *The temperature.*

Nightſhade as *Galen* ſaith in his booke of the faculties of ſimple medicines is vſed for thoſe infirmities that haue neede of cooling and binding: for theſe two qualities it hath in the ſeconde degree: which thing alſo he affirmeth in his booke of the faculties of nouriſhments, where he ſaith that

that there is no potherbe which wee vſe to eate that hath ſo great aſtriction or binding as Nightſhade hath, and therefore phiſitions do woorthely vſe it, and that ſeldome as a nouriſhment, but alwaies as a medicine.

*✲ The vertues.*

*Dioſcorides* writeth, that Nightſhade is good againſt Saint Anthonies fire, the ſhingles, paine of the head, the hart burning or heate of the ſtomacke, and other like accidents proceeding of ſharpe and biting humours: notwithſtanding that it hath theſe vertues, yet it is not alwaies good that it ſhoulde be applied vnto thoſe infirmities, for that many times there hapneth more dangers by applying of theſe remedies, then of the diſeaſe it ſelfe. For as *Hippocrates* writeth in the 6. booke of his Aphoriſmes, the 25. particular, that it is not good, that Saint Anthonies fire ſhould be driuen from the outward parts to the inward: and likewiſe in his prognoſtickes he ſaith, that it is neceſſarie that Saint Anthonies fire ſhoulde breake foorth, and that it is death to haue it driuen in; which is to be vnderſtoode not onely of Saint Anthonies fire, but alſo of other like burſtings out procured by nature. For by vſing of theſe kind of cooling & repelling medicines, the bad, corrupt and ſharp humors are driuen back inwardly to the chiefe & principall parts, which cannot be done without great danger and hazarde of life. And therefore we muſt not vnaduiſedly, lightly, or raſhly miniſter ſuch kinde of medicines vpon the comming out of Saint Anthonies fire, the ſhingles, or ſuch hot pimples and blemiſhes of the skin. A

The iuice of the greene leaues of garden Nightſhade mixed with barley meale, is very profitablie applied vnto Saint Anthonies fire and to all hot inflammations. B

The iuice mixed with oile of roſes, ceruſe, and littarge of golde, and applied, is more proper and effectuall to the purpoſes before ſet downe. C

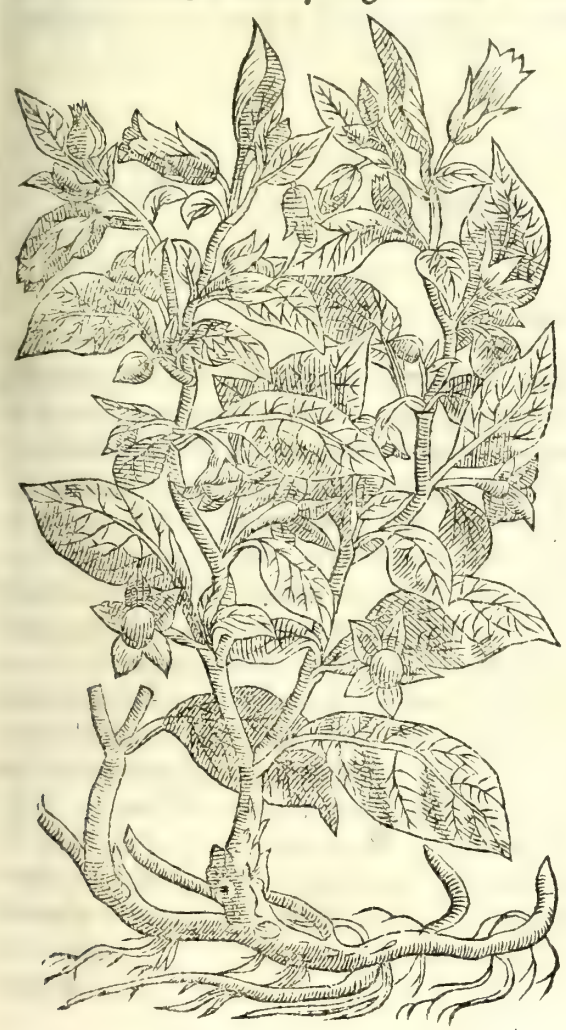
Neither the iuice heereof nor any other part is to be giuen inwardly.

The leaues ſtamped are profitablie put into the ointment of popler buds, called *Vnguentum populeon*, good and all other ointments.

## *Of ſleeping Nightſhade. Chap. 51.*

*Solanum Lethale.*

Dwale, or deadly Nightſhade.



*✲ The deſcription.*

DWale or ſleeping Nightſhade hath round blackiſh ſtalks ſixe foote high, whereupon doe growe great broade leaues of a darke greene colour; among which doe growe ſmall hollowe flowers bell faſhion of an ouerworne purple colour; in the place whereof come foorth great rounde berries of the bigneſſe of the blacke cherrie, greene at the firſt, but when they be ripe of the colour of blacke iette or burniſhed horne, ſoft and full of purple iuice; among which iuice lie the ſeeds like the berries of Iuie: the roote is very great, thicke and long laſting.

*✲ The place.*

It groweth in vntoiled places neere vnto high waies and the ſea marſhes and ſuch like places.

It groweth very plentifully in Hollande in Lincolnſhire, and in the Ile of Elie at a place called Walſoken, neere vnto Wisbitch.

I founde it growing without the gate of Highgate neere vnto a pound or pinfold on the left hãd.

*✲ The time.*

This flouriſheth al the ſommer and ſpring, beareth his ſeede and flower in Iuly and Auguſt.

*✲ The names.*

It is called of *Dioſcorides* στρύχνος ὑπνωτικος: of *Theophraſtus* στρύχνος ὑπνώδης: of the Latines *Solanum ſomniferum*

*somniferum* or sleeping Nightshade; and *Solanum lethale*, or deadly Nightshade; and *Solanum manicum*, raging Nightshade; of some *Apollinaris minor vlticana*, & *Herba Opsago*: in English Dwale or sleeping Nightshade: the Venetians and Italians call it *Bella dona*: the Germaines Tollwurtz: the lowe Dutch Dulle bessen: in French *Morelle mortelle*: it commeth very neere vnto *Theophrastus* his *Mandragoras*, (which differeth from *Dioscorides* his *Mandragoras*) if there be a difference.

### ✲ *The nature.*

It is colde euen in the fourth degree.

### ✲ *The vertues.*

A This kinde of Nightshade causeth sleepe, troubleth the minde, bringeth madnes if a fewe of the berries be inwardly taken, but if mo be giuen they also kill and bring present death. *Theophrastus* in his 6. booke doth likewise write of Mandrake in this maner; Mandrake causeth sleepe, and if also much of it be taken it bringeth death.

B The greene leaues of deadly Nightshade may with great aduise be vsed in such cases at Pettimorrell: but if you will follow my counsell, deale not with the same in any case, and banish it from your gardens and the vse of it also, being a plant so furious and deadly: for it bringeth such as haue eaten thereof into a dead sleepe wherein many haue died, as hath beene often seene and prooued by experience both in England and elsewhere. But to giue you an example heereof it shall not be amisse: It came to passe that three boies of Wisbich in the Ile of Ely, did eate of the pleasant and beautifull fruite heerof, two whereof died in lesse then 8. howers after they had eaten of them. The thirde childe had a quantitie of honie and water mixed togither giuen him to drinke, causing him to vomite often: God blessed this meanes and the childe recouered. Banish therefore these pernicious plants out of your gardens, and all places neere to your houses, where children or women with childe do resort, which do oftentimes long and lust after things most vile and filthie; & much more after a berrie of a bright shining black colour, and of such great beautie, as it were able to allure any such to eate thereof.

C The leaues heerof laid vnto the temples cause sleep, especially if they be imbibed or moistened in wine vineger. It easeth the intollerable paines of the headach proceeding of heat in furious agues, causing rest being applied as aforesaid.

## *Of winter Cherries. Chap. 52.*

### ✲ *The description.*

1 THe red winter Cherrie bringeth foorth stalkes a cubite long, rounde, slender, smooth, and somewhat reddish, reeling this way and that way by reason of his weakenes, not able to stande vpright without a supporte: whereupon do growe leaues not vnlike to those of common Nightshade, but greater; among which leaues come foorth white flowers, consisting of fiue small leaues: in the middle of which leaues standeth out a berrie, greene at the first, and red when it is ripe, in colour of our common Cherrie and of the same bignesse, which is inclosed in a thinne huske or little bladder of a pale reddish colour, in which berrie is conteined many small flat seedes of a pale colour. The rootes be long, not vnlike to the rootes of Couch grasse, ramping and creeping within the vpper cruste of the earth farre abroade, whereby it encreaseth greatly.

2 The blacke winter Cherrie hath weake and slender stalkes somewhat crested, and like vnto the tendrels of the Vine, casting it selfe all about and taking holde of such things as are next vnto it: whereupon are set iagged leaues deepely indented or cut about the edges almost to the middle ribbe. The flowers bee verie small and white standing vpon long foote stalkes or stemmes. The skinnie bladders succeede the flowers, parted into three celles or chambers, euery of the which conteineth one seede and no more, of the bignesse of a small pease, and blacke of colour, hauing a marke of white colour vpon ech berrie, in proportion of a hart. The roote is very small and threddie.

1 *Solanum Halicacabum.*
Red winter Cherries.



2 *Halicacabum Peregrinum.*
Blacke winter Cherries.



✲ *The place.*

The redde winter Cherrie groweth vpon olde broken wals about the borders of fieldes, and in moiſt ſhadowie places, and in moſt gardens, where ſome conſerue it for the beautie of the berries, and others for the great and woorthy vertues thereof.

2 The blacke winter Cherrie is brought out of Spaine & Italy, or other hot regions, from whence I haue had of thoſe blacke ſeedes marked with the ſhape of a mans hart white, as aforeſaide: and haue planted them in my garden where they haue borne flowers, but haue periſhed before the fruite could growe to maturitie, by reaſon of thoſe vnſeaſonable yeeres 1594. 95. and 96.

✲ *The time.*

The red winter Cherrie beareth his flowers and fruite in Auguſt.

The blacke beareth them at the ſame time, where it doth naturally growe.

✲ *The names.*

The red winter Cherrie is called in Greeke Σπυ'χνος: in Latine *Veſicaria*, and *Solanum Veſicarium*: in ſhops *Alkekengi*: *Plinie* in his 21. booke nameth it *Halicacabus* and *Veſicaria*, of the little bladders: or as the ſame author writeth bicauſe it is good for the bladder and the ſtone: it is called in Spaniſh *Vexiga de porro*: in French *Alquequenges*, *Bagenauldes*, and *Ceriſes d'outre mer*: in Engliſh red Nightſhade, Winter Cherries and Alkakengie.

The blacke winter Cherrie is called *Halicacabus Peregrinus*, *Veſicaria Peregrina*, or ſtrange winter Cherrie: of *Pena* and *L'Obel* it is called *Cor Indum*, *Cor Indicum*: of others *Piſum Cordatum*: in Engliſh the Indian hart, or hart Peaſe: ſome haue taken it to be *Doryenion*, but they are greatly deceaued, being in truth not any of the Nightſhades; it rather ſeemeth to agree with the grain named of *Serapio Abrong*, or *Abrugi*, of which he writeth in his 153. chapter in theſe words: It is a little graine ſpotted with blacke and white, rounde, and like the graine Maiz, with which notes this doth agree.

✲ *The*

✲ *The temperature.*

The red winter Cherrie is thought to be colde and drie and of ſubtile parts.

The leaues differ not from the temperature of the garden Nightſhade as *Galen* ſaith.

✲ *The vertues.*

The fruite bruſed and put to infuſe or ſtiepe in white wine two or three howers, and after boiled two or three bublings, ſtraining it and putting to the decoction a little ſugar and cinamome, and drunke; preuaileth very mightily againſt the ſtopping of vrine, the ſtone and grauell, the difficultie and ſharpenes of making water and ſuch like diſeaſes: if the greete be olde the greater quantitie muſt be taken, if newe and not great, the leſſe: it ſcoureth away the yellowe iaundiſe alſo as ſome write.

## *Of the maruaile of the World. Chap. 53.*

*Mirabilia Peruuiana.*
The maruaile of Peru.



✲ *The deſcription.*

THis admirable plant called the maruell of Peru, or the maruel of the World, ſpringeth foorth of the grounde like vnto Baſill in leaues; among which it ſendeth out a ſtalke two cubits and a halfe high, of the thickneſſe of a finger, full of iuice, very firme, and of a yellowiſh greene colour, knotted or kneed with ioints ſomwhat bunching foorth, of purpliſh colour, as in the female Balſamina: which ſtalke diuideth it ſelfe into ſundrie braunches or boughes, & thoſe alſo knottie like the ſtalke: his braunches are bedecked with leaues growing by couples, at the iointes like the leaues of wilde Peaſcods, greene, fleſhie, and full of iuice, which being rubbed doe yeelde the like vnpleaſant ſmell as wilde Peaſcods do, and are in taſte alſo verie vnſauorie, yet in the latter end they leaue a taſte and ſharpe ſmacke of Tabaco. The ſtalkes towards the top are garniſhed with long hollow ſingle flowers, foulded as it were into fiue parts before they be opened, but being fully blowen do reſemble the flowers of Tabaco, not ending into ſharpe corners, but blunt and rounde as the flowers of Bindweede, and larger then the flowers of Tabaco, glittering oftentimes with a fine purple or crimſon colour; many times of an horſefleſh; ſometime yellowe; ſometime pale; and ſometime reſembling an old red or yellowe colour; ſometime whitiſh; and moſt commonly two colours occupying halfe the flower, or intercourſing the whole flower with ſtreakes and orderly ſtreames, nowe yellowe, nowe purple, diuided through the whole; hauing ſometime great, ſometime little ſpots of a purple colour, ſprinckled and ſcattered in a moſt variable order, and braue mixture. The grounde or fielde of the whole flower is either pale, red, yellowe, or white, containing in the middle of the hollowneſſe a pricke or pointell ſet rounde about with ſixe ſmall ſtrings or chiues. The flowers are verie ſweete and pleaſant, reſembling the Narciſſe or white Daffodill, and are very ſodainly fading; for at night they are flowred wide open, and ſo continue vntill eight of the clocke the next morning: at which time they begin to cloſe or ſhut vp (after the maner of the Bindweede) eſpecially if the weather be very hot; but if the aire be more temperate they remaine open the whole day, & are cloſed onely at night, & ſo periſh, one flower laſting but onely one day, like the true Ephemerum or Hemerocallis.

This

This maruellous varietie doth not without great cauſe bring into admiration all thoſe that obſerue it. For if the flowers be gathered and reſerued in ſeuerall papers, and compared with thoſe flowers that will ſpring and flouriſh the next daie, you ſhall eaſily perceiue that one is not like another in colour, though you ſhoulde compare one hundreth, which flower one day, and another hundred which you gathered the next day; and ſo from daie to day during the time of their flowring. The cups and huskes which containe and embrace the flowers, are diuided into fiue pointed ſections, which are greene, and as it were conſiſting of skins, wherein is conteined one ſeede and no more, couered with a blackiſh skin, hauing a blunt point whereon the flower groweth; but on the ende next the cup or huske, it is adorned with a little fiue cornered crowne. The ſeed is as bigge as a pepper corne, which of it ſelfe fadeth with any light motion; within this ſeede is conteined a white kernell, which being bruſed, reſolueth into a verie white pulpe like ſtarch. The roote is thicke and like vnto a great radiſh, outwardly blacke, and within white, ſharpe in taſte, wherewith is mingled a ſuperficiall ſweetenes. It bringeth newe flowers from Iuly vnto October in infinite number, yea euen vntil the froſts do cauſe the whole plant to periſh: notwithſtanding it may be reſerued in pots, and ſet in chambers and cellers that are warme, and ſo defended from the iniurie of our colde climate: prouided alwaies that there be not any water caſt vpon the pot, or ſet foorth to take any moiſture in the aire vntill March following; at which time it muſt be taken foorth of the pot & replanted in the garden. By this means I haue preſerued many (though to ſmall purpoſe) bicauſe I haue ſowen ſeeds that haue borne flowers in as ample maner & in as good time as thoſe reſerued plants.

Of this woonderfull herbe there be other ſorts, but not ſo amiable or ſo full of varietie, and for the moſt part their flowers are all of one colour. But I haue ſince by practiſe founde out another way to keepe the rootes for the yeere following with very little difficultie, which neuer faileth. At the firſt froſt I digge vp the rootes & put vp or rather hide the rootes in a butter ferkin, or ſuch like veſſell, filled with the ſande of a riuer, the which I ſuffer ſtill to ſtande in ſome corner of a houſe where it neuer receiueth moiſture vntill Aprill or the middeſt of March, if the weather be warme; at which time I take it from the ſande and plant it in the garden, where it doth flouriſh exceeding well and increaſeth by rootes; which that doth not which was either ſowen of ſeede the ſame yeere, nor thoſe plants that were preſerued after the other maner.

### ✲ *The place.*

The ſeed of this ſtrange plant was brought firſt into Spaine, from Peru, wherof it tooke his name *Mirabilia Peruana*, or *Peruuiana*: and ſince diſperſed into all the parts of Europe: the which my ſelfe haue planted many yeeres, and haue in ſome temperate yeeres receiued both flowers and ripe ſeede.

### ✲ *The time.*

It is ſowen in the middeſt of Aprill, and bringeth foorth his variable flowers in September, and periſheth with the firſt froſt, except it be kept as aforeſaide.

### ✲ *The names.*

It is called in Peru of thoſe Indians there *Hachal*: of others after their name *Hachal Indi*: of the high and lowe Dutch *Solanum odoriferum*: of ſome *Iaſminum mexicanum*: and of *Carolus Clusius*, *mirabilia Peruuiana*: in Engliſh, rather the maruell of the World, then of Peru alone.

### ✲ *The nature and vertues.*

We haue not as yet any inſtructions from the people of India concerning the nature or vertues of this plant: the which is eſteemed as yet rather for his rareneſſe, beautie, and ſweeteneſſe of his flowers, then for any vertues knowne; but it is a pleaſant plant to decke the gardens of the curious. Howbeit *Iacobus Antonius Cortuſius* of Padua hath by experience found out, that two drams of the roote thereof taken inwardly doth very notably purge wateriſh humours.

## *Of madde Apples.* *Chap.* 54.

### ✲ *The deſcription.*

RAging Apples hath a rounde ſtalke of two foote high, deuided into ſundrie braunches, ſet with broade leaues ſomewhat indented about the edges, not vnlike the leaues of white Henbane, of a darke browne greene colour ſomewhat rough: among the which come the flowers

of a white colour, and ſometimes changing into purple, made of ſixe parts, wide open like a ſtarre with certaine yellowe chiues or thrums in the middle; which being paſt the fruite commeth in place, ſet in a cornered cup or huske after the maner of the great Nightſhade, great and ſomwhat long, of the bigneſſe of a ſwans egge, and ſometimes much greater, of a white colour, ſometimes yellowe, and often browne, wherein is conteined ſmall flat ſeede of a yellowe colour. The root is thicke, with many threds faſtned thereto.

*Mala inſana.*
Madde or raging Apples.



✲ *The place.*

This plant groweth in Egypt almoſt euery where in ſandie fieldes euen of it ſelfe, bringing foorth fruite of the bignes of a great Cucumber, as *Petrus Bellonius* reporteth in the ſecond booke of his ſingular obſeruations.

We haue had the ſame in our London gardens, where it hath borne flowers, but the winter approching before the time of ripening, it periſhed: notwithſtanding it came to beare fruite of the bignes of a gooſe egge one extraordinarie temperate yeere, as I did ſee in the garden of a worſhipfull merchant, Maſter *Haruie* in Limeſtreete, but neuer to the full ripeneſſe.

✲ *The time.*

This herbe muſt be ſowen in Aprill in a bed of hot horſe dung, as muske Melons are, and floweth in Auguſt.

✲ *The names.*

*Petrus Bellonius* hath iudged it to be *Malinthalla Theophraſti.* In the Dukedome of Milan it is called of the Inſubres *Melongena:* and of ſome *Melanzana:* in Latine *Mala inſana:* in Engliſh Madde Apples: in the Germaine toong Dollopffel: in Spaniſh *Verangenes.*

✲ *The nature.*

This herbe is colde almoſt in the fourth degree.

✲ *The vſe and danger.*

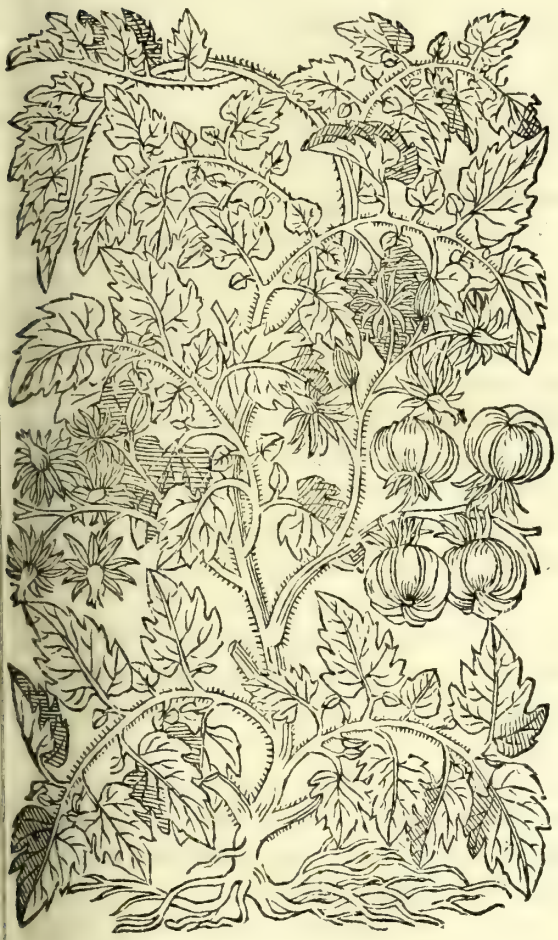
The people of Tolledo do eate them with great deuotion being boiled with fat fleſh, putting thereto ſome ſcraped cheeſe, which they do keepe in vineger, honie, or ſalt pickell, all winter to procure luſt.

*Petrus Bellonius* and *Hermolaus Barbarus* report, that in Egypt and Barbarie, they vſe to eate the fruite of *Mala inſana* boiled or roſted vnder aſhes with oile, vineger, and pepper, as people vſe to eate Muſhroms. But I rather wiſhe Engliſh men to content themſelues with the meate and ſauce of our owne countrey, then with fruite and ſauce eaten with ſuch perill: for doubtleſſe theſe apples haue a miſcheeuous qualitie, the vſe whereof is vtterly to be forſaken. And as we ſee and know that many haue eaten and do eate Muſhroms more for wantonneſſe then for neede: ſo there are two kindes heereof venemous and deadly, which being in the handling of an vnskilfull cooke, may procure vntimely death. Therefore it is better to eſteeme this plant and haue him in the garden for your pleaſure and the rareneſſe thereof, then for any vertue or good qualities yet knowne.

Of

# *Of apples of Loue. Chap.55.*

*Poma Amoris.*
Apples of Loue.



✲ *The deſcription.*

THe apple of Loue bringeth foorth verie long round ſtalkes or braunches, fat and full of iuice, trailing vpon the grounde, not able to ſuſtaine himſelfe vpright by reaſon of the tenderneſſe of the ſtalkes, and alſo the great waight of the leaues and fruite wherewith it is ſurcharged. The leaues are great and deepely cut or iagged about the edges, not vnlike to the leaues of Agrymony, but greater, & of a whiter greene colour: among which come foorth yellow flowers growing vpon ſhort ſtems or foot ſtalkes, cluſtering togither in bũches: which being falne, there do come in place faire and goodly apples, chamfered, vneeuen, and bunched out in manie places; of a bright ſhining redde colour and the bignes of a Gooſe egge or a large pepin. The pulpe or meat is very ful of moiſture, ſoft, reddiſh, and of the ſubſtaunce of a wheate plumme. The ſeede is ſmall, flat and rough: the roote ſmall and threddie: the whole plant is of a ranke and ſtinking ſauour.

There hath happened vnto my handes another ſort, agreeing very notablie with the former, as well in leaues and ſtalkes as alſo in flowers and rootes, onely the fruite heereof was yellow of colour, wherein conſiſted the difference.

✲ *The place.*

Apples of Loue do growe in Spaine, Italie, and ſuch hot countries, from whence my ſelfe haue receiued ſeedes for my garden, where they do increaſe and proſper.

✲ *The time.*

It is ſowen in the beginning of Aprill in a bed of hot horſe dung after the maner of muske Melons and ſuch like colde fruits.

✲ *The names.*

The apple of Loue is called in Latine *Pomum Aureum*, *Poma Amoris*, and *Lycopertium*, of ſome *Glaucium*: in Engliſh apples of Loue, and golden apples: in French *Pommes d'amours*: howbeit there be other golden apples whereof the poets do fable growing in the gardens of the daughters of *Heſperus*, which a dragon was appointed to keepe, who, as they fable; was killed by *Hercules*.

✲ *The temperature.*

The golden Apple with the whole herbe it ſelfe is colde, yet not fully ſo colde as Mandrake, after the opinion of *Dodonæus*: but in my iudgement it is very colde, yea perhaps in the higheſt degree of coldneſſe: my reaſon is, bicauſe I haue in the hotteſt time of ſommer cut away the ſuperfluous braunches from the mother roote, and caſt them away careleſly in the allies of my garden, the which (notwithſtanding the extreme heate of the ſunne, the hardneſſe of the troden allies, and at that time when no raine at all did fall) haue growen as freſh where I caſt them, as before I did cut them off; which argueth the great coldneſſe conteined therein. True it is that it doth argue alſo a great moiſture wherewith the plant is poſſeſſed, but as I haue ſaide not without great cold, which I leaue to euery mans cenſure.

*The vertues.*

A In Spaine and thoſe hot regions they vſe to eate the apples, prepared and boiled with pepper, ſalt, and oile: but they yeelde very little nouriſhment to the bodie, and the ſame naught and corrupt.

B Likewiſe they do eate the apples with oile, vineger and pepper mixed togither for ſauce to their meate, euen as we in theſe cold countries do muſtarde.

## *Of the Æthiopian apple.* *Chap.56.*

*Mala Æthiopica.*
Apples of AEthiopia.



*The deſcription.*

THe apple of AEthiopia hath large leaues of a whitiſh greene colour, deepely indented about the edges, euen to the middle ribbe; the which middle ribbe is armed with a few ſharpe prickles. The flowers be white, conſiſting of ſixe ſmall leaues, with a certaine yellowe pointell in the middle. The fruite is rounde, and bunched with vneuen lobes or bankes leſſer then the golden apple, of colour red, and of a firme and ſolide ſubſtaunce, wherein are conteined ſmall flat ſeedes. The roote is ſmall and threddie.

*The place.*

This plant hath been brought vnto vs from out that part of Spain which is called Andaluſia, and from other parts of the ſame counntrey alſo ſent into Fraunce and Flaunders: but to what perfection it hath come vnto in thoſe parts I am ignoraunt. But mine periſhed at the firſt approch of winter. But his firſt originall was from AEthiopia whereof it tooke his name.

*The time.*

This plant muſt be ſowen as muske Melons, and at the ſame time; they flower in Iuly, and the fruite is ripe in September.

*The names.*

In Engliſh wee haue thought good to call it the AEthiopian apple, for the reaſon before alledged: in Latine *Mala AEthiopica:* of ſome it hath been thought to be *Malinathalla:* but the apple of Loue better agreeth with the deſcriptiõ of it.

*The nature.*

The temperature agreeth with the apple of Loue.

*The vertues.*

Theſe apples are not vſed in Phiſicke that I can reade of, onely they are vſed for a ſauce and ſeruice vnto rich mens tables to be eaten, being firſt boiled in the broth of fat fleſh with pepper and ſalt, and haue a leſſe hurtfull iuice then either madde apples or golden apples.

## *Of Thorne apples.* *Chap.57.*

*The deſcription.*

1 THe ſtalks of thorne Apples are oftentimes aboue a cubite and a halfe high, ſeldom higher; an inch thicke, vpright and ſtraight, hauing very fewe braunches, ſometimes none at all, but one vpright ſtemme; whereupon do growe leaues ſmooth and euen, little or nothing indented about the edges, longer and broader then the leaues of Nightſhade, or of the mad apples.

apples. The flowers come foorth of long toothed cups, great, white, of the forme of a bell, or like the flowers of the great Withwinde that rampeth in hedges, but altogither greater and wider at the mouth, sharpe cornered at the brims with certaine white chiues or threds in the middest, of a strong ponticke sauor, offending the head when it is smelled vnto: in the place of the flower commeth vp round fruite full of short and blunt prickles, of the bignes of a greene Walunt when it is at the biggest, in which are the seeds of the bignes of tares, or of mandrakes, & of the same forme. The herbe it selfe is of a strong sauour, and doth stuffe the heade, and causeth drowsinesse. The roote is small and threddie.

2 There is another kinde heereof altogither greater then the former, whose seedes I receiued of the right Honorable the Lord *Edward Zouch*, which he brought from Constantinople, and of his liberalitie did bestowe them vpon me, as also many other rare and strange seeds, and is that Thorn apple that I haue dispersed through this lande, whereof at this present I haue great vse in Chirurgerie, as well in burnings and scaldings, as also in virulent and maligne vlcers, apostemes, and such like. The which plant hath a very great stalke in fertill ground, bigger then a mans arme, smooth & greene of colour, which a little aboue the ground deuideth it selfe into sundrie boughs or armes in maner of an hedge tree; whereupon are placed many great leaues cut and indented deepely about the edges, with many vneuen sharpe corners: among these leaues come white round flowers made of one peece in manner of a bell, shutting it selfe vp close towarde night as doe the flowers of the great Bindeweede whereunto it is very like, of a sweete smell, but so strong that it offendeth the sences. The fruite followeth rounde sometimes or of the fashion of an egge, set about on euery part with most sharpe prickles; wherein is conteined very much seede, of the bignesse of tares and of the same fashion. The roote is thicke, made of great and small strings. The whole plant is sowen, beareth his fruite, and perisheth the same yeere.

1 *Stramonium Peregrinum.*
The apple of Peru.

2 *Stramonium spinosum.*
Thornie apples of Peru.



✲ *The place.*

This plant is rare and ſtrange as yet in Englande, I haue receiued ſeedes thereof from *Iohn Robin* of Paris, an excellent Herbariſt; which did growe and beare flowers, but periſhed before the fruite came to ripeneſſe.

The Thorne apple laſt deſcribed was brought in ſeede from Conſtantinople, by the right honorable the Lorde *Edwarde Zouch* and giuen vnto me, and beareth fruite and ripe ſeede.

✲ *The time.*

The firſt is to be ſowen in a bed of horſedung, as we do Cucumbers and Muske Melons.

The other may be ſowen in March or Aprill as other ſeedes are.

✲ *The names.*

The firſt of theſe Thorne apples may be called in Latine *Stramonia*, & *Pomum* or *Malum ſpinoſum*: of ſome *Corona regia* & *Meloſpinũ*: the Grecians of our time name it πεϱιχόϰηλον, or rather βαϱυοχόϰηλον, as though they ſhould ſaie a nut ſtuffing and cauſing drowſineſſe and troubleſome ſleepe: the Italians *Paracoculi*: it ſeemeth to *Valerius Cordus* to be *Hyoſcyamus Peruuianus*, or Henbane of Peru: *Cardanus* doubteth whether it ſhould be inſerted among the Nightſhades as a kind thereof: of *Serapio* & others it is thought to be *Nux methel*: *Serapio* in his 375. chapter ſaith, that *Nux methel* is like vnto *Nux vomica*: the ſeede whereof is like that of Mandrake, the huske is rough or full of prickles: which deſcription agreeth heerewith except in the forme or ſhape it ſhoulde haue with *Nux vomica*: *Anguillara* ſuſpecteth it to be *Hippomanes* which *Theocritus* mentioneth, wherewith in his Eglog of charmes he ſheweth that horſes are made madde: for *Crateuas* whom *Theocritus* tranſlator doth cite, writeth that the plant of *Hippomanes*, hath a fruite full of prickles as hath the fruite of wilde Cucumbers: in Engliſh it may be called Thorne apple or the apple of Peru.

✲ *The nature.*

The whole plant is colde in the foorth degree, and of a drowſie and numming qualitie, not inferiour to Mandrake.

✲ *The vertues.*

A The iuice of Thorne apples boiled with hogges greaſe to the forme of an vnguent or ſalue, cureth all inflammations whatſoeuer, all maner of burnings or ſcaldings, as wel of fire, water, boiling lead, gunpowder, as that which comes by lightning, and that in very ſhort time, as my ſelfe haue found by my daily practiſe to my great credite and profite. The firſt experience came from Colcheſter, where miſtreſſe *L'Obel*, a marchants wife there, being moſt greeuouſly burned with lightning, and not finding eaſe or cure in any other thing, by this founde helpe when all hope was paſt, by the report of maſter *William Ramme*, publike notarie of the ſaide towne was perfectly cured.

B The leaues ſtamped ſmall and boiled with oile oliue vntill the herbes be as it were burnt, then ſtrained and ſet to the fire againe with ſome waxe, roſin, and a little turpentine, & made into a ſalue, doth moſt ſpeedily cure olde vlcers, newe and freſh wounds, vlcers vpon the glandulous part of the yarde, and other ſores of hard curation.

## *Of Bitter ſweete, or woode Nightſhade. Chap. 58.*

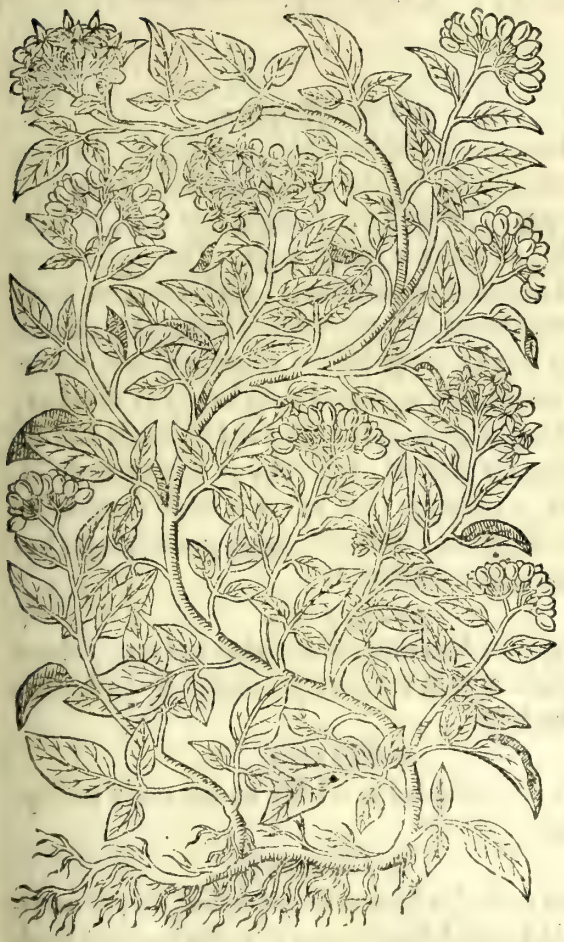
✲ *The deſcription.*

BItter ſweete bringeth foorth wooddie ſtalks as doth the Vine, parted into many ſlender creeping braunches, by which it climeth and taketh holde of hedges and ſhrubbes next vnto it. The barke of the oldeſt ſtalkes are rough and whitiſh, of the colour of aſhes, with the outwarde rinde of a bright greene colour; but the yoonger braunches are greene as are the leaues: the wood brittle, hauing in it a ſpungie pith; it is clad with long leaues, ſmooth, ſharp pointed, leſſer thē thoſe of the Bindeweede. At the lower part of the ſame leaues doth growe on either ſide one ſmall or leſſer leafe like vnto two eares. The flowers be ſmall and ſomewhat cluſtered togither, conſiſting of fiue little leaues a peece, of a perfect blewe colour with a certaine pricke or yellow pointell in the middle: which being paſt there do come in place faire berries, more long then rounde, at the firſt greene, but very red when they be ripe, of a ſweete taſte at the firſt, but after very vnpleaſant, of a ſtrong ſauour; growing togither in cluſters like burniſhed corall. The roote is of a meane bigneſſe and full of ſtrings.

I haue found another ſort which bringeth foorth moſt pleaſant white flowers with yellowe pointels in the middle, in other reſpects agreeing with the former.

*Amara*

*Amara Dulcis.*
Bitter ſwete.



✲ *The place.*

Bitter ſweet doth grow in moiſt places about ditches, riuers, and hedges, almoſt euery where.

The other ſort with white flowers I found in a ditch ſide againſt the garden wall of the right honorable the Earle of Suſſex his houſe in Bermonſey ſtreete by London, as you go from the court which is full of trees, vnto a farme houſe neere thereunto.

✲ *The time.*

The leaues come foorth in the ſpring: the flowers in Iuly; the berries are ripe in Auguſt.

✲ *The names.*

The later Herbariſts haue named this plant *Dulcamara*, *Amarodulcis*, and *Amaradulcis*: the Greekes γλυκύπικρον, *Solanum lignoſum*, and *Siliquaſtrum*. *Plinie* calleth it *Melortum*: *Theophraſtus Vitis ſylueſtris*: in Engliſh we call it Bitter ſweete, and Woodnight ſhade; but euery author muſt for his credite ſaie ſomthing, although to ſmall purpoſe; for *Vitis ſylueſtris* is that which we call our Ladies ſeale, which is no kinde of Nightſhade: for *Tamus* and *Vitis ſylueſtris* are both one, as likewiſe *Solanum lignoſum*, or *Fruticoſum*: and alſo *Solanum rubrum*: whereas indeede it is no ſuch plant, nor any of the Nightſhades, although I haue followed others in placing it heere. Therefore thoſe that vſe to mixe the berries thereof in compoſitions of diuers cooling ointments in ſteede of the berries of Nightſhade, haue committed the greater errour: for the fruite of this is not colde at all, as is the Nightſhade, but hot, as foorthwith ſhall be ſhewed. *Dioſcorides* ſaith it is *Cyclaminus altera*, deſcribing it by the deſcription of thoſe with white flowers aforeſaide, whereunto it doth very well agree.

✲ *The temperature.*

The leaues and fruit of Bitterſweete are in temperature hot, and drie, clenſing and waſting away.

✲ *The vertues.*

The decoction of the leaues is reported to remooue the ſtoppings of the liuer and gall: and to be drunke with good ſucceſſe againſt the yellow iaundiſe. A

The iuice is good for thoſe that haue fallen from high places, and thereby bruſed, or dry beaten: for it is thought to diſſolue bloud congealed or cluttered any where in the entrailes, and to heale the hurt places. B

*Hyeronimus Tragus* teacheth to make a decoction of wine with the woode finely ſliced & cut into ſmall peeces, which he reporteth to purge gently both by vrine and ſiege, thoſe that haue the dropſie and iaundiſe. C

*Dioſcorides* doth aſcribe vnto *Cyclaminus altera*, or Bitter ſweete with white flowers, as I conceaue it, the like faculties. D

The fruite ſaith he, being drunke in the waight of one dram with iij. ounces of white wine, for 40. daies togither helpeth the ſpleene. E

It is drunke againſt difficultie of breathing: it throughly clenſeth women that are newly brought a bedde. F

## *Of Bindweede Nightſhade. Chap.59.*

*Circea Lutetiana.*
Inchaunters Nightſhade.



*The deſcription.*

INchaunters Nightſhade hath leaues like vnto Petimorell, ſharpe at the point like vnto Spinage. The ſtalke is ſtraight and vpright verie brittle, of halfe a foote high. The flowers are white tending to carnation, with certaine ſmall browne chiues in the middle. The ſeede is conteined in ſmall rounde bullets, rough and very hairie. The roote is tough and very many in number, thruſting it ſelfe deepe into the grounde and diſperſing far abroad, whereby it doth greatly increaſe, inſomuch that when it hath once taken faſt rooting, it can hardly with great labour bee rooted out or deſtroied.

*The place.*

It groweth in obſcure and darke places, about dunghils and in vntoiled groundes, by pathwaies and ſuch like.

*The time*

It flouriſheth from Iune to the ende of September.

*The names.*

It is called in Latine of *L'Obelius Circea lutetiana:* in Engliſh Inchaunters Nightſhade, or Bindweede Nightſhade.

*The nature and vertues.*

There is no vſe of this herbe either in Phiſicke or chirurgerie that I can read of, which hath happned by the corruption of time, and the errour of ſome who haue taken Mandragoras for Circea, in which errour they haue ſtill perſiſted vnto this daie, attributing vnto *Circea* the vertues of Mandragoras: by which meanes there hath not any thing beene ſaide of the true *Circea,* by reaſon as I haue ſaide, that Mandragoras hath beene called *Circea:* but doubtleſſe it hath the vertue of garden Nightſhade, and may ſerue in ſteede thereof without errour.

## *Of Mandrake. Chap.60.*

*The deſcription.*

THe male Mandrake hath great, broad, long, ſmooth leaues, of a deepe greene colour, flat ſpred vpon the ground: among which come vp the flowers of a pale whitiſh colour, ſtanding euery one vpon a ſingle ſmal & weak footſtalk, of a whitiſh green colour: in their places grow round apples of a yellowiſh colour, ſmooth, ſoft & glittering, of a ſtrong ſmel: in which are conteined flat and ſmooth ſeedes, in faſhion of a little kidney like thoſe of the Thorne apple. The roote is long, thick, whitiſh, diuided many times into two or three parts, reſembling the legs of a man, with other parts of his bodie adioining thereto, as the priuie parts, as it hath beene reported; whereas in truth it is no otherwiſe then in the rootes of carrots, parſneps, and ſuch like, forked or deuided into two or more parts, which nature taketh no account of. There haue been many ridiculous tales brought vp of this plant, whether of olde wiues or ſome runnagate ſurgeons or phiſickmongers, I know not, (a title bad inough for them:) but ſure ſome one or moe that ſought to make themſelues famous in

skill

skillfull aboue others were the firſt brochers of that errour I ſpake of. They adde further, that it is neuer or verie ſeldome to be founde growing naturally but vnder a gallows, where the matter that hath fallen from the dead bodie, hath giuen it the ſhape of a man: and the matter of a woman, the ſubſtaunce of a female plant; with many other ſuch doltiſh dreames. They fable further and affirm, that he who woulde take vp a plant thereof muſt tie a dogge thereunto to pull it vp, which will giue a great ſhrike at the digging vp; otherwiſe if a man ſhould do it, he ſhould certainly die in ſhort ſpace after: beſides many fables of louing matters, too full of ſcurrilitie to ſet foorth in print, which I forbeare to ſpeake of: all which dreames and olde wiues tales, you ſhall from hencefoorth caſt out of your bookes and memorie; knowing this that they are all and euery part of them falſe and moſt vntrue. For I my ſelfe and my ſeruaunts alſo haue digged vp, planted, and replanted verie many: & yet neuer could either perceiue ſhape of man or woman, but ſometimes one ſtraight roote, ſometimes two, and often ſixe or ſeauen braunches comming from the maine great roote; euen as nature liſt to beſtowe vpon it as to other plants. But the idle drones that haue little or nothing to do but eate and drinke, haue beſtowed ſome of their time in caruing the rootes of Brionie, forming them to the ſhape of men & women; which falſifying practiſe hath confirmed the errour amongſt the ſimple and vnlearned people, who haue taken them vpon their report to be the true Mandrakes.

The female Mandrake is like vnto the male, ſauing that the leaues heereof be of a more ſwarte or darke greene colour; and the fruite is long like a peare, and the other is rounde like an apple.

*Mandragoras mas & fœmina.*
The male and female Mandrake.




### ✻ *The place.*

Mandrake groweth in hot regions, in woodes and mountaines, as in mount Garganus in Apulia, and ſuch like places; we haue them onely planted in gardens, and are not elſewhere to be found in England.

### ✻ *The time.*

They ſpring vp with their leaues in March, and flower in the ende of Aprill: the fruite is ripe in Auguſt.

### ✻ *The names.*

Mandrake is called of the Græcians μανδραγορας, of diuers κυρηϛαι: and *Circæa* of *Circe* the Witch, who by Art could procure loue: for it hath beene thought that the roote heereof ſerueth to winne loue: of ſome ἀνθρωπομορφον, *Anthropomorphos*, and *Morion*: ſome of the Latines haue called it *Terræ malum*, and *Terreſtre malum*, and *Canina malus*: ſhoppes and other nations alſo do receiue the Greeke name. *Dioſcorides* ſaith that the male is called of diuers μωλιον: and deſcribeth alſo another Mandrake by the name of *Morion:* which is generally holden to be *Solanum Hortenſe*, but of ſome *Circea lutetiana*, but not properly: in Engliſh we call it Mandrake, Mandrage, and Mandragon.

### ✻ *The temperature.*

Mandrake hath a predominate colde facultie, as *Galen* ſaith, that is to ſaie colde in the thirde degree: but the roote is colde in the fourth degree.

### ✻ *The vertues.*

*Dioſcorides* doth particularly ſet downe many faculties heereof, of which notwithſtanding there be none proper vnto it, ſauing thoſe that depende vpon the drowſie and ſleeping power thereof, which

A

which qualitie conſiſteth more in the roote then in any other part.

B The apples are milder, and are reported that they may be eaten, being boiled with Pepper and other hot ſpices.

C *Galen* ſaith, that the apples are ſomething hot and moiſt, and that the barke of the roote is of greateſt ſtrength, and doth not onely coole, but alſo drie.

D The iuice of the leaues is very profitablie put into the ointment called *Populeon*, and all cooling ointments.

E The iuice drawen foorth of the rootes, dried, and taken in ſmall quantitie, purgeth the belly exceedingly from flegme and melancholicke humours.

F It is good to be put into medicines and colliries, that do mitigate the paine of the eies: and put vnder as a peſſarie it draweth foorth the dead childe and ſecondine.

G The greene leaues ſtamped with barrowes greace and barley meale, coole all hot ſwellings and inflammations: and they haue vertue to conſume apoſtemes and hot vlcers, being bruſed & applied thereon.

H A ſuppoſitorie made with the ſame iuice and put into the fundament cauſeth ſleepe.

I The wine wherein the roote hath beene boiled or infuſed, prouoketh ſleepe, and aſſwageth paine.

K The ſmell of the apples mooueth to ſleepe likewiſe; but the iuice worketh more effectually if you take it in ſmall quantitie.

L Great and ſtrange effects are ſuppoſed to be in Mandrakes, to cauſe women to be fruitfull and beare children if they ſhall but carie the ſame neer vnto their bodies. Some do from hence ground it, for that *Rahel* deſired to haue hir ſiſters Mandrakes (as the text is tranſlated) but if we looke well into the circumſtaunces which there we ſhall finde, we may rather deeme otherwiſe. Yoong *Ruben* brought home amiable and ſweete ſmelling flowers (for ſo ſignifieth the Hebrewe word, which is vſed *Cantic.* 7. 13. in the ſame ſence:) and the lad brought them home rather for their beautie & ſmell, then for their vertue. Now in the flowers of Mandrake there is no ſuch delectable or amiable ſmell, as was in theſe amiable flowers which *Ruben* brought home. Beſides we read not that *Rahel* conceaued heereupon, for *Leah Iacobs* wife had fower children before God graunted that bleſſing of fruitfulneſſe vnto *Rahel*. And laſt of all (which is my chiefeſt reaſon) *Iacob* was angrie with *Rahel* when ſhe ſaid, Giue me children elſe I die: and demaunded of hir whether he were in the ſteade of God or no, who had withholde from hir the fruite of hir bodie. And we know that the prophet *Dauid* ſaith, Children and the fruite of the wombe are the inheritaunce, that commeth from the Lord, *Pſalm.* 127.

M *Serapio*, *Auicene*, and *Paulus Aegineta*, do write, that the ſeede and fruite of *Mandragoras* taken in drinke, do clenſe the matrix or mother, and *Dioſcorides* wrote the ſame long before them.

He that woulde know more heereof may read that chapter of doctor *Turner* his booke concerning this matter, where he hath written largely and learnedly of this ſimple.

## *Of Henbane. Chap.* 61.

### ✲ *The kindes.*

There be three ſorts or kinds of Henbane, the white, the blacke, and the yellowe Henbane.

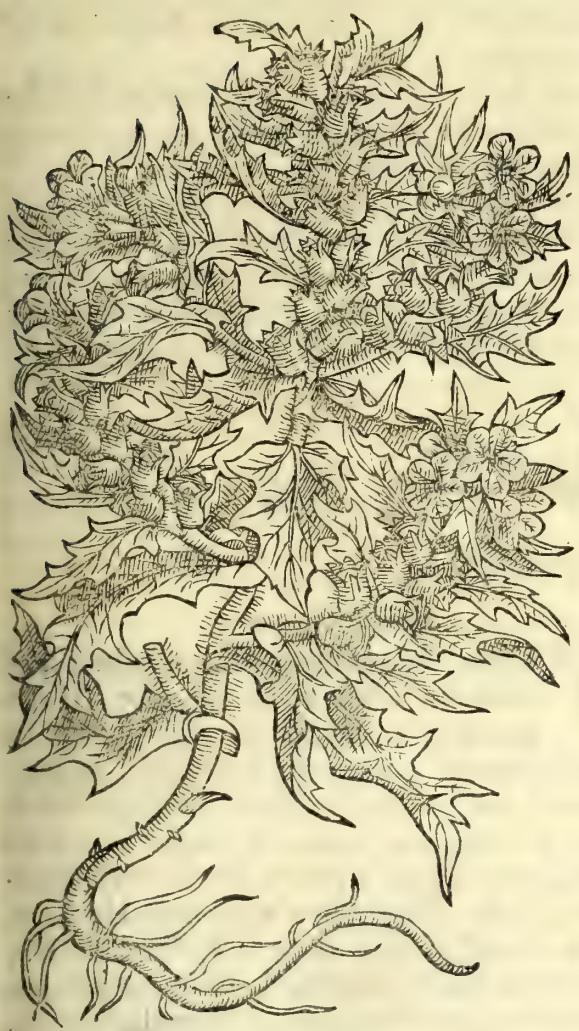
### ✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe common blacke Henbane hath great and ſoft ſtalks; leaues very broade, ſoft and woollie, ſomewhat iagged, eſpecially thoſe that growe neere to the ground, and thoſe that grow vpō the ſtalk, narrower, ſmaller, & ſharper. The flowers are bel faſhion, of a faint yellowiſh white, and browne within towards the bottome; when the flowers are gone, there commeth harde knobbie huskes, like ſmall cups or boxes wherein are ſmall browne ſeedes.

2 The white Henbane is not much vnlike to the blacke, ſauing that his leaues are much ſmaller, whiter and more woollie, & the flowers alſo whiter. The cods are like the other, but without pricks; it dieth in winter, and muſt likewiſe be ſowen againe the next yeere.

✲ *The*

1 *Hyoſcyamus niger.*
Blacke Henbane.



2 *Hyoſcyamus albus.*
White Henbane.



✲ *The place.*

The blacke Henbane groweth almoſt euery where by high waies, in the borders of dunghils and vntoiled places; but the white Henbane is not found but in the gardens of thoſe that loue phiſicall plants: the which groweth in my garden and doth ſowe it ſelfe from yeere to yeere.

✲ *The time.*

They ſpring out of the grounde in Maie, bring foorth their flowers in Auguſt, and the ſeede is ripe in October.

✲ *The names.*

Henbane is called of the Græcians ὑοσκύαμος: of the Latines *Apollinaris*, and *Faba ſuilla*: of the Arabians as *Pliny* ſaith *Altercum*, of ſome *Faba Iouis*, or Iupiters beane: of *Pythagoras*, *Zoroaſtes*, and *Apuleius Inſana Alterculum*, *ſymphoniaca*, and *Calicularis*: of the Phrygians *Remenia*: of the Tuſcanes *Fabulonia* and *Faba lupina*: of *Mathæus Syluaticus*, *Dens Caballinus*, *Milimandrum Caßilago*: of *Iacobus a Manlijs Herba Pinnula*: in ſhops it is called *Iuſquiamus* and *Hyoſcyamus*: in Engliſh Henbane: in Italian *Hyoſquiamo*: in Spaniſh *Velenno*: in high Dutch Bilſen kraut: in French *Hannebane*, *Endormie*: ſome other Latiniſts *Hyoſcyamus albus*, or white Henbane.

✲ *The temperature.*

Theſe kinds of Henbane are colde in the fourth degree.

✲ *The vertues.*

Henbane cauſeth drowſineſſe, and mitigateth all kinde of paine. It is good againſt hot & ſharpe A
diſtillations of the eies and other parts: it ſtaieth bleeding and the diſeaſe in women: it is applied to inflammations of the ſtones and other ſecret parts.

The leaues ſtamped with the ointment *Populeon*, made of popler buds, aſſwageth the paine of the B
gout,

gout and the ſwellings of the ſtones, and the tumours of womens breſts; and are good to be put into the ſame ointment, but in ſmall quantitie.

C To waſh the feete in the decoction of Henbane cauſeth ſleepe: or giuen in a gliſter it doth the ſame; and alſo the often ſmelling to the flowers.

D The leaues, ſeed, and iuice taken inwardly cauſeth an vnquiet ſleepe, like vnto the ſleepe of drunkenneſſe, which continueth long, and is deadly to the partie.

E The ſeede of white Henbane is good againſt the cough, the falling of waterie humours into the eies or breſt, againſt the inordinate fluxe of womens iſſues, and all other iſſues of blood, taken in the weight of ten graines with water wherein honie hath beene ſodden.

F The roote boiled in vineger and the ſame holden hot in the mouth, eaſeth the paine of the teeth. The ſeede is vſed of mountibancke toothdrawers which runne about the countrey, for to cauſe woormes come foorth of mens teeth by burning it in a chafing diſh with coles, the partie holding his mouth ouer the fume thereof: but ſome craftie companions to gaine money conuey ſmall lute ſtrings into the water, perſwading the patient that thoſe ſmall creeping beaſts came out of his mouth or other parts, which he intended to eaſe.

## *Of yellow Henbane, or Engliſh Tabaco. Chap. 62.*

*Hoſcyamus luteus.*
Yellow Henbane.



### ✲ *The deſcription.*

YEllow Henbane groweth to the height of two cubits. The ſtalke is thicke, fat and greene of colour, full of a ſpungious pith; and is deuided into ſundrie braunches, ſet with ſmooth and euen leaues, thicke, and full of iuice. The flowers growe at the tops of the braunches orderly placed, of a pale yellowe colour, ſomething leſſer then thoſe of the blacke Henbane. The cups wherein the flowers do ſtande are like, but leſſer, tenderer and without ſharpe pointes, wherein is ſet the huske or cod ſomwhat rounde, full of very ſmall ſeede like the ſeede of Marierome. The roote is ſmall and threddie.

### ✲ *The place.*

Yellow Henbane is ſowen in gardens where it doth proſper exceedingly, inſomuch that it cannot be deſtroied where it hath once ſowen it ſelf, and is diſperſed into the moſt parts of Englande.

### ✲ *The time.*

It flowreth in the ſommer moneths, and oftentimes till Autumne be farre ſpent, in which time the ſeede commeth to perfection.

### ✲ *The names.*

Yellow Henbane is called *Hyoſcyamus luteus*, of ſome *Petum*, and *Petun*: of others *Nicoſiana*, of *Nicot* a French man that brought the ſeedes from the Indies; as alſo the ſeedes of the true Tabaco, whereof this hath beene taken for a kinde, inſomuch that *L'Obelius* hath called it *Dubius Hyoſcyamus*, or doubtfull Henbane, as a plant participating of Henbane and Tabaco: and is vſed of diuers in ſteede of Tabaco, and called by the ſame name, for that it hath beene brought from Trinidada, a place ſo called in the Indies; as alſo from Virginia or Norembega for Tabaco, which doubtleſſe taken in ſmoke worketh the ſame kind of drunkennes that the right Tabaco doth.

✲ *The*

✲ *The nature.*

This kinde of Henbane is thought of ſome to be colde and moiſt; but after *L'Obelius* it rather heateth then cooleth at all, bicauſe of the biting taſte, as alſo that roſennes or gummineſſe it is poſſeſſed of, which is euidently perceiued both in handling and chewing it in the mouth.

✲ *The vertues.*

This herbe preuaileth againſt all apoſtemes, tumours, inueterate vlcers, botches and ſuch like, A being made into an vnguent or ſalue as followeth. Take of the greene leaues three pounde and a halfe, ſtampe them very ſmall in a ſtone morter; of oile oliue one quart; ſet them to boile in a braſſe pan or ſuch like, vpon a gentle fire, continually ſtirring it vntill the herbes ſeeme blacke, and will not bubble nor boile any more; then ſhall you haue an excellent greene oile, which being ſtrained from the feces or droſſe, put the cleere and ſtrained oile to the fire againe, adding thereto of waxe halfe a pounde, of roſen fower ounces, and of good turpentine two ounces; melt them altogither and keepe it in pots for your vſe to cure inueterate vlcers, apoſtemes, burnings, greene wounds, and all cuts and hurts in the head, wherewith I haue gotten both crownes and credit.

It is vſed of ſome in ſteede of Tabaco, but to ſmall purpoſe or profite, although it do ſtupifie or B dull the ſences, and cauſe that kinde of giddineſſe that Tabaco doth, and likewiſe ſpitting, which any other herbe of hot temperature will do, as roſemarie, time, winter ſauorie, ſweete marierome, and ſuch like, any of the which I like better to be taken in ſmoke then this kinde of doubtfull Henbane.

## *Of Tabaco or Henbane of Peru. Chap. 63.*

✲ *The kindes.*

THere be two ſorts or kindes of Tabaco, one greater, the other leſſer; the greater was brought into Europe out of the prouinces of America, which we call the weſt Indies: the other from Trinidada an Ilande neere vnto the continent of the ſame Indies; ſome haue added a thirde ſort, and others making the yellowe Henbane for a kinde thereof, although not properly.

1 *Hoſcyamus Peruuianus.*
Tabaco or Henbane of Peru.



2 *Sana Sancta Indorum.*
Tabaco of Trinidada.



✲ *The*

### ✲ *The description.*

1 TAbaco or Henbane of Peru, hath very great ſtalkes of the bigneſſe of a childes arme, growing in fertill and well dunged ground, of ſeauen or eight foote high, deuiding it ſelfe into ſundrie braunches of great length, whereon are placed in moſt comely order verie faire long leaues, broade, ſmooth, and ſharpe pointed, ſoft, and of a light greene colour, ſo faſtned about the ſtalks, that they ſeeme to embrace and compaſſe it about. The flowers grow at the top of the ſtalks in ſhape like a bel flower, ſomwhat long and cornered, hollow within, of a light carnation colour, tending to whitneſſe toward the brims. The ſeede is conteined in long ſharpe pointed cods or ſeede veſſels, like vnto the ſeede of yellow Henbane, but ſomewhat ſmaller and browner of colour. The roote is great, thicke, and of a wooddie ſubſtaunce, with ſome threddie ſtrings annexed thereto.

2 Trinidada Tabaco hath a thicke, tough and fibrous roote, from which immediately riſe vp long broade leaues, and ſmooth, of a greeniſh colour, leſſer then thoſe of Peru, among which riſeth vp a ſtalke diuiding it ſelfe at the grounde into diuers braunches, whereon are ſet confuſedly the like leaues, but leſſer: at the top of the ſtalks, ſtande vp long necked hollow flowers of a pale purple, tending to a bluſh colour; after which ſucceede the cods or ſeede veſſels, including many ſmall ſeeds like vnto the ſeede of Marierom. The whole plant periſheth at the firſt approch of winter.

### ✲ *The place.*

It was firſt brought into Europe out of the prouinces of America, which is called the weſt Indies, in which is the prouince or countrey of Peru: but being now planted in the gardens of Europe, it proſpereth very well, and commeth from ſeede in one yeere to beare both flowers and ſeede. The which I take to be better for the conſtitution of our bodies, then that which is brought from India; and that growing in the Indies better for the people of the ſame countrey; notwithſtanding it is not ſo thought nor receiued of our Tabackians; for according to the Engliſh prouerbe; Far fetcht and deere bought is beſt for Ladies.

### ✲ *The time.*

Tabaco muſt be ſowen in the moſt fruitefull grounde that may be founde, careleſly caſt abroade in the ſowing, without raking it into the grounde or any ſuch paine or induſtrie taken, as is requiſite in the ſowing of other ſeedes as my ſelfe haue found by proofe, who haue experimented euery way to cauſe it quickly to growe: for I haue committed ſome to the earth in the ende of March, ſome in Aprill, and ſome in the beginning of Maie, bicauſe I durſt not hazard all my ſeede at one time leſt ſome vnkindly blaſt ſhould happen after the ſowing, which might be a great enimie thereunto.

### ✲ *The names.*

The people of America call it *Petun*: others *Sacra Herba*, *ſancta Herba*, and *ſana ſancta Indorum*, *L'Obely* and *Penæ*, and ſome *Hyoſcyamus Peruuianus*, or Henbane of Peru: *Nicolaus Monardis* nameth it Tabaco: that it is *Hyoſcyami ſpecies*, or a kinde of Henbane, not onely the forme being like to yellowe Henbane, but the qualitie alſo doth declare: for it bringeth drowſineſſe, troubleth the ſences, and maketh a man as it were drunke by taking of the fume onely; as *Andreas Theuctus* teſtifieth, (and common experience ſheweth:) of ſome it is called *Nicotiana*: the which I refer to the yellowe Henbane for diſtinction ſake.

### ✲ *The temperature.*

It is hot and drie, and that in the ſecond degree, as *Monardis* thinketh: and is withall of power to diſcuſſe or reſolue, and to clenſe away filthie humours, hauing alſo a certaine ſmall aſtriction and a ſtupifieng or benumming qualitie, and purgeth by the ſtoole: and *Monardis* writeth that it hath a certaine power to reſiſt poiſon. And to proue it to bee of a hot temperature the biting quality of the leaues doth ſhewe, which is eaſily perceaued by taſte: alſo the greene leaues laid vpon vlcers in ſinewie parts may ſerue for a proofe of heate in this plant; bicauſe they do draw out filth & corrupted matter, which a cold ſimple would neuer do. The leaues likewiſe being chewed draw foorth flegme and water, as doth alſo the fume taken when the leaues are dried: which things declare that this is not a little hot: for what things ſoeuer being chewed or helde in the mouth bring foorth flegme and water, the ſame be all counted hot, as the roote of Pellitorie of Spaine, of Saxifrage, and other things of like power. Moreouer the benumming qualitie heereof is not hard to be perceiued, for vpon the taking of the fume at the mouth there followeth an infirmitie like vnto drunkenneſſe

kenneſſe,and many times ſleepe: as after the taking of *Opium*, which alſo ſheweth in the taſte a byting qualitie, and therefore is not without heate; which when it is chewed and inwardly taken, it doth foorthwith ſhewe,cauſing a certaine heate in the cheſt,and yet withall troubling the wits: as *Petrus Bellonius* in his thirde booke of ſingularities doth declare; where alſo he ſheweth that the Turkes do oftentimes vſe *Opium*, and take one dram and a halfe thereof at one time; without anie other hurt following,ſauing that they are thereupon taken with a certaine light drunkenneſſe as it were. So alſo this Tabaco being in taſte biting, and in temperature hot, hath notwithſtanding a benumming qualitie. Heereupon it ſeemeth to follow, that not onely this Henbane of Peru, but alſo the iuice of poppie otherwiſe called *Opium*, conſiſteth of diuers parts, ſome biting and hot, and others extreme colde,that is to ſaie,ſtupifieng or benumming: if ſo be that this benumming qualitie proceede of extreme colde (as *Galen* and all the olde phiſitions holde opinion:) but if the benumming facultie doth not depende of an extreme colde qualitie,and that in the fourth degree,but proceedeth of the eſſence of the ſubſtance; then may Tabaco be both colde and alſo benumming; of temperature hot and benumming, not by reaſon of his temperature, but through the propertie of his ſubſtaunce;otherwiſe then a purging medicine, which hath his force not from the temperature, but from the eſſence of the whole ſubſtance.

### ❊ *The vertues.*

*Nicolaus Monardis* ſaith that the leaues hereof are a remedie for the paine in the head called the Megram or Migraime that hath beene of long continuance: and alſo for a colde ſtomacke, eſpecially in children; and that it is good againſt the paines in the kidneies. A

It is a preſent remedie for the fits of the mother: it mitigateth the paine of the gout if they bee roſted in hot embers and applied to the greeued part. B

It is likewiſe a remedie for the toothach, if the teeth and gummes bee rubbed with a linnen cloth dipped in the iuice;and afterward a rounde ball of the leaues laid vnto the place. C

The iuice boiled with ſugar in forme of a ſirupe and inwardly taken, driueth foorth woormes of the bellie; if withall a leafe be laide to the nauell. D

The ſame doth likewiſe ſcoure and clenſe olde and rotten vlcers, and bringeth them to perfect digeſtion as the ſame author affirmeth. E

In the low countries it is vſed againſt ſcabs and filthineſſe of the skin,& for the cure of wounds: but ſome holde opinion that it is to be vſed but onely to hot and ſtrong bodies: for they ſay that the vſe is not ſafe in weake and olde folke: and for this cauſe, as it ſeemeth, the women in America (as *Theuetus* ſaith) abſtaine from the herbe *Petun* or Tabaco,and do in no wiſe vſe it. F

The weight of fower ounces of the iuice heereof drunke purgeth both vpwards and downwards, and procureth after a long & ſound ſleepe,as we haue learned of a friend by obſeruation, affirming that a ſtrong countrieman of a middle age,hauing a dropſie, tooke of it, and being wakened out of his ſleepe,called for meate and drinke,and after that became perfectly whole. G

Moreouer the ſame man reported, that he had cured many countriemen of agues with the deſtilled water of the leaues drunke a little while before the fit. H

Likewiſe there is an oile to be taken out of the leaues that healeth merrie galles,kibed heeles and ſuch like. I

It is good againſt poiſon,and taketh away the malignitie thereof, if the iuice be giuen to drinke, or the wounds of venemous beaſts be waſhed therewith. K

The drie leaues are vſed to be taken in a pipe ſet on fire and ſuckt into the ſtomacke, and thruſt foorth again at the noſthrils againſt the paines of the head,rheumes,aches in any part of the bodie, whereof ſoeuer the originall doth proceed,whether from Fraunce,Italy, Spaine,Indies,or from our familiar and beſt knowne diſeaſes:thoſe leaues do palliate or eaſe for a time,but neuer performe any cure abſolutely: for although they emptie the bodie of humours, yet the cauſe of the griefe cannot be ſo taken away. But ſome haue learned this principle,that repletion requireth euacuation; that is, fulneſſe craueth emptineſſe, and by euacuation aſſure themſelues of health: but this doth not take away ſo much with it this day, but the next bringeth with it more; as for example, a Well doth neuer yeelde ſuch ſtore of water as when it is moſt drawne and emptied. My ſelfe ſpeake by proofe, who haue cured of that infectious diſeaſe a great many;diuers of which had couered or kept vnder the ſickneſſe by the helpe of Tabaco as they thought, yet in the ende haue beene conſtrained to haue vnto ſuch an hard knot,a crabbed wedge,or elſe had vtterly periſhed. L

Some vſe to drinke it (as it is tearmed) for wantonneſſe or rather cuſtome, and cannot forbeare it M

it,no,not in the middeſt of their dinner, which kinde of taking is vnholſome and very daungerous: although to take it ſeldome and that Phiſically is to be tolerated and may do ſome good,but I commende the ſyrupe aboue this fume or ſmokie medicine.

N It is taken of ſome phiſically in a pipe for that purpoſe once in a day at the moſt, and that in the morning faſting againſt paines in the head, ſtomacke, and griefe in the breſt and lungs: againſt catarrhes and rheumes,and ſuch as haue gotten colde and hoarſeneſſe.

O Some haue reported that it little preuaileth againſt an hot diſeaſe, and that it profiteth an hot complexion nothing at all: but experience hath not ſhewed it to be iniurious to either.

P They that haue ſeene the proofe heereof, haue credibliе reported, that when the Moores and Indians haue fainted either for want of foode or reſt, this hath beene a preſent remedie vnto them to ſupplie the one,and to helpe them to the other.

Q The prieſts and inchaunters of the hot countries do take the fume therof vntill they be drunken, that after they haue lien for dead three or fower howers, they may tell the people what woonders, viſions or illuſions they haue ſeene,and ſo giue them a propheticall direction or foretelling (if wee may truſt the diuell)of the ſucceſſe of their buſineſſe.

R The iuice or diſtilled water of the firſt kinde, is very good againſt catarrhes, the dizzineſſe of the heade and rheumes that fall downe the eies, againſt the paine called the migram, if either you applie it vnto the temples or take one or two greene leaues, or a drie leafe moiſtned in wine, and dried cunningly vpon the embers and laid thereto.

S It cleereth the ſight,and taketh away the webs and ſpots thereof, being annointed with the iuice blood warme.

T The oile or iuice dropped into the eares is good againſt deafeneſſe; a cloth dipped in the ſame and laide vpon the face,taketh away the lentils, redneſſe,and ſpots thereof.

V Many notable medicines are made heereof againſt the olde and inueterate cough, againſt aſthmaticall or pectorall griefes, which if I ſhoulde ſet downe at large, woulde require a peculiar volume.

X It is giuen to ſuch as are accuſtomed to ſwoune, and are troubled with the collicke & windineſſe, againſt the dropſie,the woormes in children,the piles and the ſciatica.

Y It is vſed in outward medicines either the herbe boiled with oile, waxe, roſin and turpentine, as before is ſet downe in yellowe Henbane, or the extraction thereof with ſalt, oile, balſame, the diſtilled water and ſuch like, againſt tumours,apoſtemes,olde vlcers,of hard curation,botches,ſcabs, ſtinging with nettles, carbuncles,poiſoned arrowes, and woundes made with guns or any other weapon.

Z It is excellent good in burnings and ſcaldings with fire,water,oile,lightning,or ſuch like, boiled with hogs greace in forme of an ointment,which I haue often prooued and found moſt true,adding a little of the iuice of thorne apple leaues,ſpreading it vpon a cloth and ſo applying it.

I do make heereof an excellent balſame to cure deepe wounds and punctures,made by ſome narrowe ſharpe pointed weapon: which balſame doth bring vp the fleſh from the bottome very ſpeedily,and alſo heale ſimple cuts in the fleſh according to the firſt intention, that is, to glewe or ſoder the lips of the wound togither,not procuring matter or corruption vnto it,as is commonly ſeene in

A the healing of wounds. The receit is this, take oile of roſes,oile of Saint Iohns woort,of either one pint, the leaues of Tabaco ſtamped ſmall in a ſtone morter two pound, boile them togither to the conſumption of the iuice,ſtraine it and put it to the fire againe, adding thereto of Venice Turpentine two ounces, of olibanum & maſticke of either halfe an ounce,in moſt fine & ſubtill powder,the which you may at all times make into an vnguent or ſalue by putting thereto waxe and roſin to giue vnto it a ſtiffe bodie, which worketh exceeding well in maligne and virulent vlcers, as in woundes and punctures: I ſende this iewell vnto you women of all ſorts, eſpecially to ſuch as cure and helpe the poore and impotent of your countrie without rewarde. But vnto the beggerly rabble of witches, charmers, & ſuch like couſeners, that regarde more to get money then to helpe for charitie, I wiſh theſe fewe medicines far from their vnderſtanding, and from thoſe deceiuers whom I wiſh to bee ignoraunte heerein. But curteous gentlewomen, I may not for the malice that I doe beare vnto ſuch, hide any thing from you of ſuch importaunce: and therefore take one more that followeth, wherewith I haue done very many and good cures,although of ſmall coſt, but regarde it

B not the leſſe for that cauſe. Take the leaues of Tabaco two pounde, hogges greaſe one pound, ſtampe the herbe ſmal in a ſtone morter,putting therto a ſmal cupful of red or claret wine,ſtir them well

well togither, couer the morter from filth and ſo let it reſt vntill morning; then put it to the fire and let it boile gently, continually ſtirring it vntill the conſumption of the wine; ſtraine it and ſet it to the fire againe, putting thereto the iuice of the herbe one pounde, of Venice Turpentine fower ounces; boile them togither to the conſumption of the iuice, then adde thereto of the rootes of round *Ariſtochia* or birth woort in moſt fine powder two ounces, ſufficient waxe to giue it a body, the which keepe for thy wounded poore neighbour, as alſo the olde and filthie vlcers of the legges and other parts of ſuch as haue neede of helpe.

## *Of tree Nightſhade. Chap. 64.*

*Amomum Plinij.*
Tree Nightſhade.



### ✲ *The deſcription.*

THis rare and pleaſaunt plant, called tree Nightſhade, is taken of ſome to be a kinde of Ginnie pepper, but not rightly; of others for a kinde of Nightſhade, whoſe iudgement and cenſure I gladly admit; for that it doth more fitly anſwer it both in the forme and nature. It groweth vppe like vnto a ſmall ſhrubbe or wooddie hedge buſh, two or three cubits high, couered with a greeniſh barke ſet with many ſmall twiggie braunches, and garniſhed with many long leaues verie greene, like vnto thoſe of the peach tree. The flowers are white, with a certaine yellowe pricke or pointell in the middle, like vnto the flowers of garden Nightſhade. After which ſucceede ſmall rounde berries verie red of colour, and of the ſame ſubſtance with winter cherries, wherin are conteined little flat yellow ſeedes. The roote is compact of many ſmall hairie yellow ſtringes.

### ✲ *The place.*

It groweth not wilde in theſe colde regions, but we haue them in our gardens, rather for pleaſure then profite, or any good qualitie as yet knowne.

### ✲ *The time.*

It is kept in pots and tubs with earth and ſuch like in houſes during the extremitie of winter, becauſe it cannot endure the coldneſſe of our colde clymate, and is ſet abroade into the garden in March or Aprill: it flowreth in Maie, and the fruite is ripe in September.

### ✲ *The names.*

Tree Nightſhade is called in Latine *Solanum arboreſcens*, of ſome *Stickxodendron*, and *Strichnodendron*: *Amomum* of *Plinie*: and *Pſeudocapſicum* of *Dodonæus*.

### ✲ *The nature and vertues.*

We haue not as yet any thing ſet downe as touching the temperature or vertues of this plant, but is referred of ſome to the kinds of Ginnie pepper, but without any reaſon at all; for Ginny pepper though it bring foorth fruite verie like in ſhape vnto this plant, yet in taſte moſt vnlike, for that *Capſicum* or Ginny pepper is more ſharpe in taſte then our common pepper; and the other hath no taſte of biting at all, but is like vnto the berries of garden Nightſhade in taſte, although they differ in colour: which hath mooued ſome to call this plant red Nightſhade, of the colour of the berries: and tree Nightſhade, of the wooddy ſubſtance which doth continue and grow from yeere to yeere: and Ginnie pepper dieth at the firſt approch of winter.

## *Of Balme apple, or apple of Hieruſalem. Chap. 65.*

1 *Balſamina mas.*
The male Balſam apple.



2 *Balſamina fœmina.*
The female Balſam apple.



### ✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe male Balme apple hath long, ſmall, and tender braunches, ſet with leaues like thoſe of the vine; and the like ſmal claſping tendrels wherewith it catcheth holde of ſuch things as do growe neere vnto it, not able by reaſon of his weakeneſſe to ſtande vpright without ſome pole or other thing to ſupport it. The flowers conſiſt of fiue ſmall leaues of a meane bignes, and are of a faint yellowe colour: which being paſt, there do come in place long apples, ſomething ſharpe toward the point almoſt like an egge, rough all ouer as it were with ſmall harmleſſe prickels, red both within and without when they be ripe, and cleaue in ſunder of themſelues: in the apple lieth great broade flat ſeede, like thoſe of Pompion or Citrull; but ſomething blacke when they be withered. The roote is threddie, and diſperſeth it ſelfe farre abroad in the ground.

2 The female Balme apple doth not a little differ from the former: it bringeth foorth ſtalkes not running or clyming like the other, but a moſt thicke and fat truncke or ſtocke full of iuice, in ſubſtance like the ſtalkes of Purſlane, of a reddiſh colour and ſomwhat ſhining. The leaues be long and narrowe, in ſhape like thoſe of willowe or the peach tree, ſomewhat toothed or notched about the edges: among which grow the flowers of an incarnate colour tending to blewneſſe, hauing a ſmall ſpur or taile annexed therto as hath the Larkes heele, of a faire light crimſon colour: in their places come vp the fruite or apples rough and hairie, but leſſer then thoſe of the former, yellow when they be ripe, which likewiſe cleaue a ſunder of themſelues and caſt abroad their ſeedes much like vnto Lentils ſeedes ſaith mine author. But thoſe which I haue from yeere to yeere in my garden, bring foorth ſeede like the Coleſlorey or Muſtarde ſeede; whether they bee of two kindes, or the climate do alter the ſhape, it reſteth diſputable.

✻ *The*

*The place.*

Theſe plants do proſper beſt in hot regions: They are ſtraungers in England, and do with great labour and induſtrie growe in theſe colde countries.

*The time.*

They muſt be ſowen in the beginning of Aprill in a bed of hot horſe dung, euen as muske Melons, Cucumbers, and ſuch like colde fruites are; and replanted abroad from the ſaide bed into the moſt hot and fertill place of the garden at ſuch time, as they haue gotten three leaues a peece.

*The names.*

Diuerſly hath this plant beene named, ſome calling it by one name, and ſome by another, euerie one as it ſeemed good to his fancie. *Baptiſta Sardus* calleth it *Balſamina Cucumerina*: others *Viticella*, and *Charantia*, as alſo *Pomum Hieroſolymitanum*, or apples of Hieruſalem: in Engliſh Balme apple: in Italian *Caranza*: in the Germaine toong Balſam opffel: in French *Merueille*: ſome of the Latines haue called it *Pomum mirabile*, or maruelous apples. It is thought to be named *Balſamina* bicauſe the oile wherein the ripe apples be ſteeped or infuſed, is taken to be profitable for manie things, as is *Carpobalſamum*, or the liquor of the plant *Balſamum*.

The female Balſam apple is likewiſe called *Balſamina*: and oftentimes in the Neuter gender *Balſaminum*: *Geſner* choſeth rather to name it *Balſamina amygdaloides*: *Valerius Cordus Balſamella*: others *Balſamina fœmina*: in Engliſh the female Balme apples.

*The nature.*

The fruite or apples heereof, as alſo the leaues, do notablie drie, hauing withall a certaine moderate coldneſſe very neere to a meane temperature, that is, after ſome hot in the firſt, and drie in the ſecond degree.

*The vertues.*

The leaues are reported to heale greene wounds if they be bruſed and laide thereon; and taken with wine they are ſaide to be a remedie for the collicke; and an effectuall medicine for burſtings and conuulſions or crampes. A

The leaues of the male *Balſamina* dried in the ſhadowe, and beaten into powder and giuen in wine vnto thoſe that are mortally wounded in the bodie, doth cure them inwardly, and helpeth alſo the collicke. B

The oile which is drawen foorth of the fruite doth cure all greene and freſh woundes as the true naturall Balſam: it helpeth the crampes and conuulſions and the ſhrinking of ſinewes, being annointed therewith. C

It profiteth women that are in great extremitie of childbirth in taking away the paine of the matrix, cauſing eaſie deliuerance being applied to the place, and annointed vpon their bellies, or caſt into the matrix with a ſyring, and eaſeth the dolour of the inward parts. D

It cureth the Hemorrhoides and all other paines of the fundament, being thereto applied with lint of old clouts. E

The leaues drunken in wine, heale ruptures. F

I find little or nothing written of the property or vertues of the female kind, but that it is thought to drawe neere vnto the firſt in temperament and vertue. G

Oyle oliue in which the fruite (the ſeede taken foorth) is either ſet in the ſunne as we do when we make oile of roſes, or boiled in a double glaſſe ſet in hot water, or elſe buried in hot horſe dung; taketh away inflammations that are in wounds. It doth alſo eaſily and in ſhort time conſolidate or glew them togither, and perfectly cure them. H

It cureth the vlcers of the dugges or paps, the head of the yarde or matrix, as alſo the inflammation thereof being iniected or conueied into the place with a ſyringe or mother peſſarie. I

This apple is with good ſucceſſe applied vnto wounds, prickes, and hurts of the ſinewes. It hath great force to cure ſcaldings and burnings: it taketh away ſcarres and blemiſhes, if in the meane time the powder of the leaues be taken for certaine daies togither. K

It is reported that ſuch as be barren are made fruitfull heerewith, if the woman firſt be bathed in a fit and conuenient bath for the purpoſe, & the parts about the ſhare and matrix annointed heerwith, and the woman preſently haue the companie of hir husbande. L

## *Of Ginnie or Indian Pepper. Chap. 66.*

1 *Capſicum longioribus ſiliquis.*
Long codded Ginnie Pepper.



2 *Capſicum minimis ſiliquis.*
Small codded Ginnie Pepper.



### ✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe firſt of theſe plants haue ſquare ſtalkes a foote high or ſomewhat more, ſet with many thicke and fat leaues, not vnlike to thoſe of garden Nightſhade, but narrower & ſharper pointed, of a dark greene colour. The flowers grow alongſt the ſtalks out of the wings of the leaues of a white colour, hauing for the moſt part fiue ſmall leaues blaſing out like a ſtar, with a greene button in the middle. After them growe the cods, greene at the firſt, and when they be ripe of a braue colour glittering like red corall, in which is conteined little flat ſeedes of a light yellowe colour, of a hot biting taſte like common pepper, as is alſo the cod it ſelfe: which is long, and as bigge as a finger and ſharpe pointed.

2 The ſecond kinde of Ginnie pepper is like vnto the precedent in leaues, flowers, and ſtalkes. The cods heereof are ſmall, rounde, and redde, verie like vnto the berries of *Dulcamara* or woode Nightſhade, both in bigneſſe, colour, and ſubſtaunce, wherein conſiſteth the difference: notwithſtanding the ſeede and cods are verie ſharpe and biting, as are thoſe of the firſt kinde.

### ✲ *The place.*

Theſe plants are brought from forren countries, as Ginnie, India, and thoſe parts, into Spaine and Italy: from whence wee haue receiued ſeede for our Engliſh gardens, where they come to fruite bearing: but the cod doth not come to that bright red colour which naturally it is poſſeſſed with, which hath hapned by reaſon of theſe vnkindely yeeres that are paſt: but we expect better when God ſhall ſende vs a hot and temperate yeere.

✲ *The*

### ✲ *The time.*

The ſeedes heereof muſt be ſowen in a bed of hot horſedung, as muske Melons are, and remooued into a pot when it hath gotten three or fower leaues, that it may the more conueniently be caried from place to place to receiue the heate of the ſunne: and are towarde Autumne to be caried into ſome houſe, to auoide the iniurie of the colde nights of that time of the yeere when it is to beare his fruite.

### ✲ *The names.*

*Actuarius* calleth it in Greeke πεφλιὸν, in Latin *Capſicum*: & it is thought to be that which *Auicenne* nameth *Zinziber caninum*, or dogs Ginger: and *Pliny Siliquaſtrum*, which is more like in taſte to pepper then is *Panax*, and it is therefore called *Piperitis*, as hee hath written in his 19. booke 12. chapter: *Panax* (ſaith he) hath the taſte of pepper and *Siliquaſtrum*, for which cauſe it is called *Piperitis*. The later Herbariſtes do oftentimes call it *Piper Indianum*, or *Indicum*, ſometimes *Piper Calecuthium*, or *Piper Hiſpanicum*: in Engliſh it is called Ginnie pepper, and Indian pepper: in the Germaine toong Indianiſcher Pfeffer: in lowe Dutch Brefilie Peper: in French *Poiure d' Inde*, verie well knowne in the ſhoppes at Billingſgate by the name of Ginnie pepper, where it is vſually to be bought.

### ✲ *The temperature.*

Ginnie pepper is extreme hot and drie euen in the fourth degree: that is to ſaie, farre hotter and drier then *Auicen* ſheweth dogs ginger to be.

### ✲ *The vertues.*

A

Ginnie pepper hath the taſte of pepper, but not the power or vertue, notwithſtanding in Spaine and ſundrie parts of the Indies they do vſe to dreſſe their meate therewith, as we do with Calecute pepper: but (ſaith my author) it hath in it a malitious qualitie, whereby it is an enimie to the liuer & other of the entrails; *Auicen* writeth that it killeth dogs.

It is ſaide to die or colour like ſaffron, and being receiued in ſuch ſort as ſaffron is vſually taken, B it warmeth the ſtomacke, and helpeth greatly the digeſtion of meates.

It diſſolueth the ſwellings about the throte called the Kings Euill, as kernels and cold ſwellings; C and taketh away ſpots and lentiles from the face, being applied therto with honie.

## *Of horned Poppie. Chap. 67.*

### ✲ *The kindes.*

THere be ſundrie ſorts of horned Poppies, differing in ſoile, ſtature, and proportion, colour of flowers and leaues. The figures of two of the chiefeſt ſhall be ſet downe: the reſt we intende to leaue either vnto a ſecond Edition, or a further conſideration.

### ✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe yellowe horned Poppie hath whitiſh leaues very much cut or iagged, ſomewhat like the leaues of garden Poppie, but rougher and more hairie. The ſtalks be long, rounde, and brittle. The flowers be large and yellow, conſiſting of fower leaues; which being paſt, there come long huskes or cods, crooked like an horne or cornet, wherein is conteined ſmall blacke ſeede. The roote is great, thicke, ſcalie and rough, continuing long.

2 The ſecond kinde of horned poppie is much ſlenderer and leſſer then the precedent, and hath leaues like deepe cuts as Rocket hath, and ſomething hairie. The ſtalkes be verie ſlender, brittle, and braunched into diuers armes or wings; the flowers ſmall, made of fower little leaues, of a red colour, with a ſmall ſtrake of blacke towarde the bottome, after which commeth the ſeede, incloſed in ſlender, long, crooked cods full of blackiſh ſeede. The roote is ſmall and ſingle, and dieth euery yeere.

1 *Papauer cornutum flore luteo.*
Yellowe horned Poppie.



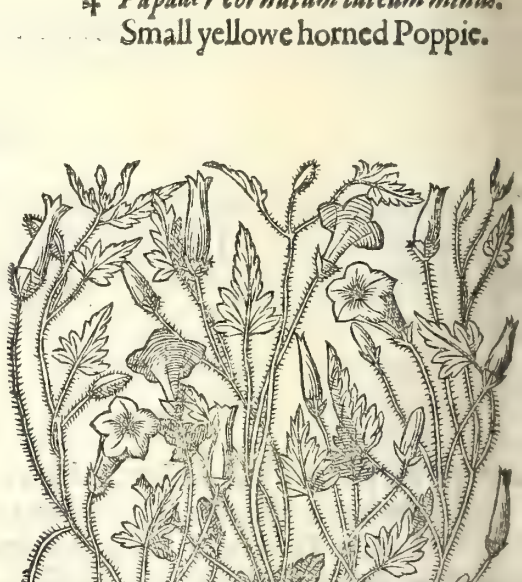
2 *Papauer cornutum flore rubro.*
Red horned Poppie.



3 *Papauer cornutum flore violaceo.*
Violet colour horned Poppey.



4 *Papauer cornutum luteum minus.*
Small yellowe horned Poppie.



*The description.*

3 There is another ſort of horned Poppie altogither leſſer then the laſt deſcribed, hauing tenderer leaues, cut into fine little parcels: the flower is likewiſe leſſer, of a blew purple colour like the double Violet.

4 There is founde another ſort hauing leaues like Rewe, with ſmall and lowe ſtalkes, and little yellowe flowers compact of ſixe ſmall leaues, three bigger, the reſt leſſer.

*The place.*

The yellowe horned Poppie groweth vpon the ſandes and bankes of the ſea: I found it growing neere vnto Rie in Kent: in the Iles of Shepey and Thanet: at Lee in Eſſex: at Harwich, at Whiteſtable, and many other places alongſt the Engliſh coaſt.

The ſeconde groweth not wilde in England. *Angelus Palea*, and *Bartholomæus ab Vrbe-veterum*, who haue commented vpon *Meſue*, write that they founde this red horned Poppie in the kingdomes of Arragon and Caſtile in Spaine, and in fieldes neere vnto common paths. They do growe in my garden very plentifully.

*The time.*

They flower from Maie to the ende of Auguſt.

*The names.*

Moſt writers haue taken horned Poppie, eſpecially that with red flowers to be *Glaucium*, neither are they in their opinion deceiued: for as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, *Glaucium* hath leaues like thoſe of horned Poppey, but λιπαρώτερα, that is to ſaie fatter, χαμαίζηλα, lowe, or lying on the grounde, of a ſtrong ſmell and of a bitter taſte: the iuice alſo is much like in colour to ſaffron. Moreouer *L'Obelius* doth witneſſe that this horned Poppie hath the ſame kind of iuice; as my ſelfe likewiſe can teſtifie. *Dioſcorides* ſaith that *Glaucium* groweth about Hierapolis, a citie in Syria: but what hindreth that it ſhould not be found alſo ſome where elſe: ſo that by the concordance of all authors for the moſt part, it is the true and legitimate *Glaucium* of *Dioſcorides*: of ſome it is called *Mecon Ceratites*: in Engliſh ſea Poppie, and horned Poppie: in Dutch Greelheul and Hoone Peule: in the Germaine toong Gelbomag: in French *Pauot Cornu*: in Spaniſh *Dormidera marina*.

*The nature.*

Horned Poppies are hot and drie in the thirde degree.

*The vertues.*

The roote of horned Poppie boiled in water vnto the conſumption of the one halfe, and drunke, prouoketh vrine, and openeth the ſtopping of the liuer. A

The ſeede taken in the quantitie of a ſpoonefull, looſeth the bellie gently. B

The iuice mixed with meale and honie, mundifieth olde rotten and filthie vlcers. C

The leaues and flowers put into Vnguents or ſalues appropriate for greene woundes, digeſte them, that is, bringe them to white matter, with perfect quitture or ſanies. D

## *Of garden Poppie. Chap. 68.*

*The kinds.*

LIke as there be ſundry ſorts of horned Poppies, ſo are there of tame, or of the garden. The which ſhall be diſtinguiſhed into two kinds, that is to ſaie, the ſingle flowred Poppie of the garden, and the double flowred Poppie: and ſeeing the difference of thoſe double ones, conſiſteth onely in the colour of the flowers: it ſhall ſuffice to deſcribe ſome two of them, and giue you the figures of the reſt with their ſeuerall colours in their titles, which ſhall ſufficiently ſet foorth their deſcription.

*The deſcription.*

1 THe leaues of white Poppie are long, broad, ſmooth, longer then the leaues of Lettuce, whiter, and cut in the edges: the ſtem or ſtalke is ſtraight and brittle, oftentimes a yarde and a halfe high: on the top wherof grow white flowers, in which at the very beginning appeereth a ſmal head, accompanied with a number of threds or chiues, which being full growen is round, and yet ſomthing long withall, and hath a couer or crownet vpon the top; it is with many filmes or thinne skins diuided into coffers or ſeuerall partitions, in which is conteined abundaunce of ſmall round and whitiſh ſeede. The roote groweth deepe, and is of no eſtimation nor continuance.

2 Like vnto this is the blacke garden Poppie, ſauing that the flowers are more white and ſhining, ſpotted or ſtraked with ſome lines of purple. The leaues are greater, more iagged, and ſharper pointed. The ſeede is likewiſe blacker, which maketh the difference.

1 *Papauer ſatiuum album.*
White garden Poppie.



2 *Papauer ſatiuum nigrum.*
Blacke garden Poppie.



3 *Papauer nigrum polyanthon.*
Double blacke Poppie.



4 *Papauer album multiflorum.*
Double white Poppie.



5 *Papauer purpureum polyanthon.*
Double purple Poppie.



6 *Papauer multiflorum coccineum.*
Scarlet double Poppie.



7 *Papauer album polyanthon minus.*
Small double Poppie.



8 *Papauer multiflorum syuestre.*
Wilde double Poppie.



*The

*The place.*

Theſe kindes of Poppies are ſowen in gardens, which do afterwarde come of the fallings of the ſeede.

*The time.*

They flower moſt commonly in Iune. The ſeede is perfected in Iuly and Auguſt.

*The names.*

Poppie is called of the Græcians μήκων: of the Latines *Papauer*: the ſhoppes keepe the Latine name: it is called in high Dutch Magſamen: in lowe Dutch Puel and Mancop: in Engliſh Poppie, and Cheeſebowles: in French *Pauot*, and *Oliette Gallobelgis*.

The garden Poppie which hath blacke ſeedes, is ſurnamed of *Dioſcorides* ἄγριον, or wilde, and is as he ſaith, called ὠμός: bicauſe *Opium* is gathered from it: of *Plinie* and of the Latines *Papauer nigrum*: and of moſt of our age of the red colour of the flowers *Papauer rubrum*, or redde Poppie, whereof there bee many variable colours and of great beautie, although of euill ſmell, whereupon our gentlewomen do call it Ione ſiluer pin.

*The temperature.*

All the Poppies are colde, as *Galen* teſtifieth in his booke of the faculties of ſimple medicines.

*The vertues.*

A The ſeede, as *Galen* ſaith in his booke of the faculties of nouriſhments, is good to ſeaſon breade with; but the white is better then the blacke. Hee alſo addeth that the ſame is colde and cauſeth ſleepe, and yeeldeth no commendable nouriſhment to the bodie; it is often vſed in comfits, or ſerued at the table with other iunketting diſhes.

B The oile which is preſſed out of it is pleaſant and delightfull to be eaten, and is taken with bread or any other waies in meate, without any ſence of cooling.

C A greater force is in the knobs or heads which do ſpecially preuaile to mooue ſleepe, and to ſtay and repreſſe diſtillations or rheumes, and come neere in force to *Opium*, but more gentle. *Opium*, or the harde iuice of Poppie heads is ſtrongeſt of all: *Meconium* (which is the iuice of the heads and leaues) is weaker. Both of them any waies taken either inwardly, or outwardly applied to the heade, prouoke ſleepe. *Opium* ſomewhat too plentifully taken doth alſo bring death, as *Plinie* truelie writeth.

D It mitigateth all kindes of paines: but it leaueth behinde it oftentimes a miſchiefe woorſe then the diſeaſe it ſelfe, and that hard to be cured, as a dead palſie and ſuch like.

E The vſe of it, as *Galen* in his 11. booke of medicines according to the places affected ſaith, is ſo offenſiue to the firme and ſolide partes of the bodie, as that they had neede afterwardes to bee reſtored.

F So alſo colliries or eie medicines made with *Opium* haue beene hurtfull to many; inſomuch that they haue weakned the eies, & dulled the ſight of thoſe that haue vſed it: it bringeth hardnes of hearing whatſoeuer is compounded of *Opium* to mittigate the extreme paines of the eares. Wherfore all thoſe medicines and compoundes are to be ſhunned that are made of *Opium*, and are not to be vſed but in extreme neceſſitie; and that is, when no other mitigater or aſſwager of paine doth any thing preuaile, as *Galen* in his thirde booke of medicines according to the places affected, doth euidently declare.

G The leaues of Poppie boiled in water with a little ſugar & drunke, cauſeth ſleepe: or if it be boiled without ſugar, and the head, feete, and temples bathed therewith, it doth effect the ſame.

H The heads of Poppie boiled in water with ſugar in manner of a ſirupe cauſeth ſleepe, and is good againſt rheumes and catarrhes that diſtill and fall downe from the braine into the lungs, and eaſeth the cough.

I The greene knops of Poppie ſtamped with barly meale, & a little barrowes greaſe, helpeth Saint Anthonies fier, called *Ignis ſacer*.

K The leaues, knops, and ſeede, ſtamped with vineger, womans milke, and ſaffron, cureth *Eryſipelas*, (another kind of Saint Anthonies fire:) and eaſeth the gout mightily, and put into the fundament as a cliſter, cauſeth ſleepe.

L The ſeede of blacke Poppie drunke in wine ſtoppeth the fluxe of the bellie, and the ouermuch flowing of womens ſickneſſe.

M A caudle made of the ſeede of white Poppie, or made into almonde milke, and ſo giuen, cauſeth ſleepe.

Of

# *Of corne Rose, or wilde Poppie. Chap. 69.*

1 *Papauer Rhœas.*
Wilde Poppie.



2 *Papauer caduco flore multiplex.*
Double wilde Poppie.



## ✲ *The description.*

1 THe ſtalkes of wilde Poppie be blacke, tender, and brittle, ſomewhat hairie. The leaues are cut rounde about with deepe gaſhes like thoſe of Succorie, or of Rocket. The flowers grow foorth at the tops of the ſtalks, being of a beautifull and gallant red colour, with blackiſh threddes compaſſing about the middle part of the head: which being fully growen, is leſſer than that of the garden Poppie. The ſeede is ſmall and blacke.

2 There is alſo a leſſer kinde heereof, with ſmaller leaues, not ſo deepely ſnipt about the edges, but a little nickt or toothed; in other points agreeing with the former, ſauing that the flowers of this are ſomewhat doubled.

## ✲ *The place.*

They growe in earable grounds among wheat, ſpelt, rie, barley, otes, and other graine, and in the borders of fieldes.

## ✲ *The time.*

The fieldes are garniſhed and ouerſpred with theſe wilde Poppies in Iune and Auguſt.

## ✲ *The names.*

Wilde Poppie is called in Greeke of *Dioſcorides* μήκων ῥοιὰς: in Latine *Papauer erraticum: Gaza* nameth it *Papauer fluidum:* in ſhops *Papauer rubrũ:* of *L'Obelius papauer Rhœas*, becauſe the flower thereof ſoon falleth away; which name *Rhœas* may for the ſame cauſe be common, not only to theſe, but alſo to the others, if it be ſo called of the ſpeedie falling of the flowers: but if it be ſurnamed *Rhœas* of the falling away of the ſeed (as it appeereth) then ſhall it be proper to all the reſt, whoſe flowers do not onely quickly fall awaie, but the ſeede alſo: in French *Cocquelicot, Confanons, Pauot ſauuage*, in Dutch Collenbloemen, Coolrooſen: in high Dutch Klapper Roſen.

✲ *The*

✲ *The nature.*

The facultie of the wilde Poppies is like to that of the other Poppies: that is to saie colde, and causing sleepe.

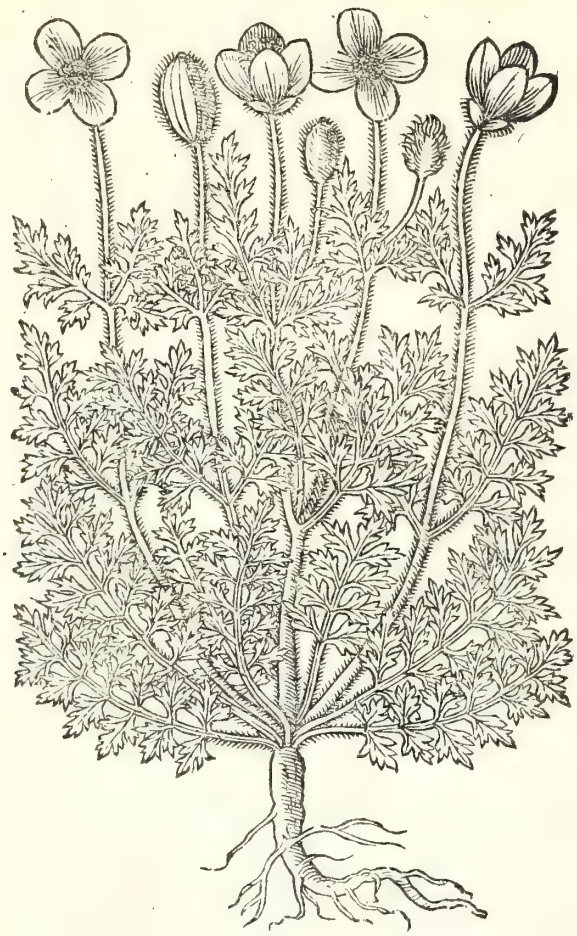
✲ *The vertues.*

A Most men being led rather by false experiments then reason, commende the flowers against the pleurisie, giuing to drinke assoone as the paine commeth, either the distilled water, or syrupe made by often infusing the leaues. And yet many times it hapneth that the paine ceaseth by that meanes, though hardly somtimes, by reason that the spittle commeth vp hardly and with more difficultie, especially in those that are weake and haue not a strong constitution of bodie. *Baptista Sardus* might be counted the author of this errour; who hath written that most men haue giuen the flowers of this Poppie against the paine of the sides: and that it is good against the spitting of blood.

B It is manifest that this wilde Poppie is that of which the composition *Diacodium* is to be made: as *Galen* hath at large entreated in his seuenth booke of medicines according to the places affected. *Crito* also, and after him *Themiso*, and *Democrates* do appoint ἄγριον, or the wilde Poppie, to bee in the same composition; and euen that same *Democrates* addeth, that it shoulde bee that which is not sowen: and such an one is this, which groweth without sowing.

## *Of bastarde wilde Poppie.* *Chap.* 70.

1 *Argemone capitulo torulo.*
Bastard wilde Poppie.



2 *Argemone capitulo longiore.*
Long codded wilde Poppie.



✲ *The description.*

1 THe first of these bastard wilde Poppies, hath slender weake stems a foote high, rough and hairie, set with leaues not vnlike to those of rocket, made of many smal leaues, deepely cut or iagged about the edges. The flowers grow at the top of the stalks of a red colour, with

with ſome ſmall blackneſſe toward the bottome. The ſeede is ſmall conteined in little round knobs. The roote is ſmall and threddie.

2 The ſecond is like the firſt, ſauing that the cods heereof be long, and the other more rounde, wherein the difference doth conſiſt.

*The place.*

Theſe plants do growe in the corne fieldes in Somerſetſhire, and by the hedges and high waies, as yee trauell from London to Bathe. *L'Obelius* founde it growing in the next fielde vnto a village in Kent called Southfleete, my ſelfe being in his companie, of purpoſe to diſcouer ſome ſtrange plants, not hitherto written of.

*The time.*

They flower in the beginning of Auguſt, and their ſeede is ripe at the ende thereof.

*The names.*

The baſtard wilde Poppie is called in Greeke Αργεμώνη: in Latine *Argemone*, *Argemonia*, *Concordia*, *Concordalis*, and *Herba liburnica*: of ſome *Pergalium*, *Arſela*, and *Sarcocolla Herba*: in Engliſh winde Roſe, and baſtarde wilde Poppie.

*The temperature.*

They are hot and drie in the third degree.

*The vertues.*

The leaues ſtamped, and the iuice dropped into the eies eaſeth the inflammation therof; and cureth the diſeaſe in the eie called *Argema*, whereof it tooke his name: which diſeaſe when it happeneth on the blacke of the eie it appeereth white; and contrariwiſe when it is in the white, then it appeereth blacke of colour. A

The leaues ſtamped and bound vnto the eies or face that are blacke or blewe by meanes of ſome blowe or ſtripe, doth perfectly take it away. The drie herbe ſteeped in warme water, worketh the like effect. B

The leaues and rootes ſtamped, and the iuice giuen in drinke, helpeth the wringings or gripings of the belly. The drie herbe infuſed in warme water doth the ſame effectually. C

The herbe ſtamped, cureth any wounde, vlcer, canker, or fiſtula, being made vp into an vnguent or ſalue, with oile, waxe, and a little turpentine. D

The iuice taken in the waight of two drammes with wine, mightely expelleth poiſon or any venome.

The iuice taketh awaie warts if they bee rubbed therewith; and being taken in meate it helpeth the milt or ſpleene if it be waſted.

## *Of Winde flowers. Chap. 71.*

*The kindes.*

THe ſtock or kinred of the *Anemones* or Winde flowers, are without number, or at the leaſt not known vnto any one that hath written of plants. For *Dodonæus* hath ſet forth 5. ſorts: *L'Obelius* eight: *Taber Montanus*, ten: my ſelfe haue in my garden twelue different ſorts: and yet I do heare of diuers more, differing verie notably from any of theſe, which I haue briefely touched, though not figured; euery newe yeere bringeth with it newe and ſtrange kindes. And euery countrey his peculiar plants of this ſort, which are ſent vnto vs from farre countries: in hope to receiue from vs ſuch as our countrie yeeldeth.

*The deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of *Anemone* or Winde flower, hath ſmall leaues very much ſnipt or iagged, almoſt like vnto Camomill, or Adonis flower: among which riſeth vp a ſtalke bare or naked almoſt vnto the top, at which place is ſet two or three leaues like the other: and at the top of the ſtalke commeth foorth a faire and beautifull flower, compact of ſeauen leaues, and ſometimes eight, of a violet colour tending to purple. It is impoſſible to deſcribe the colour in his full perfection, conſidering the variable mixtures. The roote is tuberous or knobbie, and very brittle.

2 The

2 The ſeconde kinde of *Anemone* hath leaues like vnto the precedent, inſomuch that it is hard to diſtinguiſh the one from the other but by the flowers onely: for thoſe of this plant are of a moſt bright and faire ſcarlet colour, and as double as the Marigolde; and the other not ſo. The roote is knobbie and verie brittle, as is the former.

1 *Anemone tuberoſa radice.*
Purple Winde flower.



2 *Anemone coccinea multiplex.*
Double ſcarlet Winde flower.



## ✻ *The deſcription.*

3 The great *Anemone* with double flowers, vſually called the *Anemone* of Conſtantinople, not farre from Bithinia; hath great broade leaues deepely cut in the edges, not vnlike to thoſe of the fielde Crowefoote, of an ouerworne greene colour: among which riſeth vp a naked ſtalke bare almoſt vnto the top, where there ſtande two or three leaues, in ſhape like the others, but leſſer; ſometimes changing into reddiſh ſtrippes, confuſedly mixed heere and there in the ſaid leaues. On the top of the ſtalke ſtandeth a moſt gallant flower verie double, of a perfect redde colour ſtripped, and ſometimes among the red with a little line or two of yellowe in the middle; from which middle commeth foorth many blackiſh thrums. The ſeede is not to bee founde that I coulde euer obſerue, but is caried awaie with the winde. The roote is thicke and knobbie.

4 The fourth agreeth with the firſt kinde of *Anemone*, in rootes, leaues, ſtalkes, and ſhape of flowers, and do differ in that, that this plant bringeth foorth faire ſingle red flowers, and the other of a violet colour as aforeſaid.

3 *Anemone*

3 *Anemone maxima Chalcedonica polyanthos.*
The great double Winde flower of Bithinia.



4 *Anemone Chalcedonica ſimplici flore.*
The ſingle Winde flower of Bithinia.



5 *Anemone Bolbocaſtani radice.*
Cheſtnut Winde flower.



6 *Anemone latifolia Cluſii.*
Broade leafed Winde flower.



*The

*The deſcription.*

5 The fift ſort of *Anemone* hath many ſmall iagged leaues like thoſe of Coriander, proceeding from a knobby roote, reſembling the roote of *Bolbocaſtanum* or earth cheſtnut. The ſtalke riſeth vp amongſt the leaues of two handes high, bearing at the top a ſingle flower, conſiſting of a pale or border of little purple leaues, ſometimes red, and often of a white colour ſet about a blackiſh pointell, thrummed ouer with many ſmall blackiſh haires.

6 The ſixt hath very broade leaues in reſpect of all the reſt of the *Anemones*, not vnlike to thoſe of the common Mallowe, but greene on the vpper part and tending to redneſſe vnderneath, like the leaues of Sowe breade. It hath vpon very little footeſtalkes ſmall yellowe flowers: but my ſelfe can giue you no certaine knowledge of the plant; bicauſe I did neuer ſee it: yet haue I in my garden growing all the other ſorts, of which I can more certainly write. The roote (ſaith my author) is a finger long, thicke, and knobby.

7 *Anemone Geranifolia.*
Storkes bill Winde flower.



8 *Anemone Mathioli.*
*Mathiolus* white Winde flower.



7 The ſeuenth hath many large leaues deepely cut or iagged, in ſhape like thoſe of the Storks bill or Pinckneedle: among which riſeth vp a naked ſtalke, ſet about toward the top with the like leaues, but ſmaller and more finely cut, bearing at the top of the ſtalke a ſingle flower, conſiſting of many ſmall blewe leaues, which do change ſomtimes into purple, and oftentimes into white, ſet about a blackiſh pointell with ſome ſmall threds like vnto a pale or border. The roote is thicke and knobbie.

8 The eight ſort of *Anemone* hath leaues like vnto the garden Crowefoote. The ſtalke riſeth vp from amongſt the leaues of a foote high, bearing at the top faire white flowers made of fiue ſmall leaues: in the middle whereof are many little yellowe chiues or threds. The roote is made of many ſlender threds or ſtrings, contrarie to all the reſt of the Winde flowers.

9 *Anemone*

9 *Anemone trifolia.*
Three leafed Winde flower.



10 *Anemone Papauer acea.*
Poppie Winde flower.



✲ *The deſcription.*

9 The ninth ſort of *Anemone* hath many leaues like vnto the common medowe Trefoile, ſleightly ſnipt about the edges like a ſawe: on the top of the ſlender ſtalkes ſtandeth a ſingle white flower tending to purple, conſiſting of eight ſmal leaues, reſembling in ſhape the flowers of common field Crowfoote. The roote is knobbie with certaine ſtrings faſtned thereto.

10 The tenth kinde of *Anemone* hath many iagged leaues cut euen to the middle rib, reſembling the leaues of *Geranium columbinum*, or Doues foote. The leaues that do embrace the tender weake ſtalkes are flat and ſleightly cut. The flowers grow at the top of the ſtalkes, of a bright ſhining purple colour, ſet about a blackiſh pointell, and ſmall thrums or chiues like a pale. The roote is knobby, thicke, and verie brittle, as are moſt of thoſe of the *Anemones*.

✲ *The place.*

All the ſorts of *Anemones* are ſtrangers, and not founde growing wilde in England; notwithſtanding all and euery ſort of them, do growe in my garden very plentifully.

✲ *The time.*

They do flower from the beginning of Ianuarie to the ende of Aprill, at what time the flowers do fade, and the ſeede flieth away with the winde, if there be any ſeede at all; the which I coulde neuer as yet obſerue.

✲ *The names.*

Ἀνεμώνη, or Winde flower, is ſo called ἀπὸ τοῦ ἀνέμου, that is to ſaie, of the Winde: for the flower doth neuer open it ſelfe but when the winde doth blowe, as *Plinie* writeth: whereupon alſo it is named of diuers *Herba Venti*: in Engliſh Winde flower.

Thoſe with double flowers are called in the Turkie toong *Giul*, and *Gul catamer*: and thoſe with ſmall iagged leaues and double flowers are called *Lalé benzede*, and *Galipoli lalé*. They do call thoſe with ſmall iagged leaues and ſingle flowers *Binizate & Binizade*, and *Binizante*.

✲ *The temperature.*

All the kindes of *Anemones* are ſharpe, biting the toong, and of a binding qualitie.

✻ *The vertues.*

A The leaues ſtamped, and the iuice ſniffed vp into the noſe, purgeth the head mightily.
B The roote champed or chewed procureth ſpitting, and cauſeth water and flegme to run foorth of the mouth, as Pellitorie of Spaine doth.
C It profiteth in colliries for the eies, to ceaſe the inflammation thereof.
D The iuice mundifieth and clenſeth maligne, virulent and coroſiue vlcers.
E The leaues and ſtalkes boiled and eaten of nurſes cauſeth them to haue much milke: it prouoketh the tearmes, and eaſeth the leproſie being bathed therewith.

## *Of wilde Anemones, or Winde flowers.* *Chap.* 72.

✻ *The kindes.*

LIke as there be many and diuers ſorts of the garden *Anemones*: ſo is there of the wilde kindes alſo, which do varie eſpecially in the flowers.

1 *Anemone nemorum lutea.*
Yellowe wilde Winde flower.

2 *Anemone nemorum alba.*
White Winde flower.





✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe firſt of theſe wilde *Anemones* hath iagged leaues deeply cut or indented, which do grow vpon the middle part of a weake and tender ſtalke: at the top whereof doth ſtande a pretie yellowe flower made of ſixe ſmall leaues, and in the middle of the flower there is a little blackiſh pointell, and certaine ſlender chiues or threds. The roote is ſmall, ſomewhat thicke & very brittle.

2 The ſecond hath iagged leaues, not vnlike to water Crowfoote or mountaine Crowfoote. The flower

flower groweth at the top of the ſtalke not vnlike to the precedent in ſhape, ſauing that this is of a milke white colour. The roote like the other. I haue in my garden one of this kinde with white flowers very double, as is that of the ſcarlet *Anemone*, which was giuen me by a worſhipfull merchant of London, called maſter *Iohn Franqueuille*, my very good friende.

3 *Anemone nemorum purpurea.*
The wilde purple Winde flower.



4 *Anemone nemorum coccinia.*
The wilde ſcarlet Wilde flower.



✲ *The deſcription.*

3 The thirde ſort hath flowers of a purple colour, agreeing in euery other reſpect with the reſt of his kinde.

4 The fourth hath many ſmall leaues deepely cut about the edges, euen to the middle ribbe like thoſe of Cheruile. The flowers are of a light purpliſh colour tending to ſcarlet, which maketh that, that we call bluſh colour, and is in other reſpects like the other.

✲ *The place.*

All theſe wilde *Anemones* do growe in moſt woods & copſes through England, except that with the yellowe flower, which as yet I haue not ſeene: notwithſtanding, I haue one of the greater kinds which beareth yellowe flowers whoſe figure is not expreſſed nor yet deſcribed, for that it doth very notably reſemble thoſe with ſingle flowers, but is of ſmall moment, either in beautie of the flower or otherwiſe.

✲ *The time.*

They flower from the middeſt of Februarie vnto the ende of Aprill, or the midſt of Maie.

✲ *The names.*

There hath not beene any that haue ſet downe other names then their ſeuerall titles do expreſſe: we may call them in Engliſh wilde *Anemones*, or Winde flowers.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

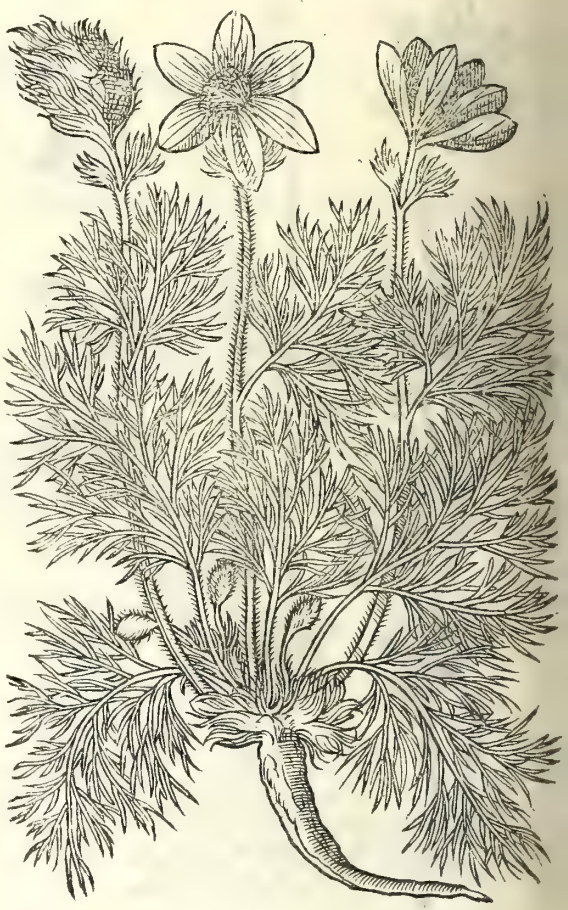
The faculties and temperature of theſe plants are referred to the garden ſorts of *Anemones*.

## *Of baſtard Anemones, or Paſque flowers.* Chap. 73.

1 *Pulſatilla vulgaris.*
Purple Paſſe flower.

2 *Pulſatilla rubra.*
Red Paſſe flower.





### ✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe firſt of theſe Paſſe flowers hath many ſmall leaues finely cut or iagged, like thoſe of carrots: among which riſe vp naked ſtalkes, rough and hairie; whereupon do growe beautifull flowers bell faſhion, of a bright delaied purple colour: in the bottome whereof groweth a tuft of yellow thrums, and in the middle of the thrums thruſteth foorth a ſmall purple pointell: when the whole flower is paſt there ſucceedeth an head or knoppe, compact of many graie hairie lockes, and in the ſolide parts of the knops lieth the ſeede flat and hoarie, euery ſeede hauing his own ſmall haire hanging at it. The roote is thicke and knobbie of a finger long, and like vn- to thoſe of the *Anemones*, (as it doth all other parts verie notablie reſemble) whereof no doub this is a kinde.

2 There is no difference at all in leaues, rootes, or ſeedes, betweene this red Paſſe flower an the precedent, nor in any other point, but in the colour of the flowers: for whereas the other ar of a purple colour, theſe are of a bright red, which ſetteth forth the difference.

3 The white Paſſe flower hath many fine iagged leaues, cloſely couched or thruſt togither which reſemble an holi-water ſprinckle, agreeing with the others in rootes, ſeedes and ſhape o flowers, ſauing that theſe are of a white colour, wherein chiefly conſiſteth the difference.

✻ *Th*

3 *Pulſatilla flore albo.*
White Paſſe flower.



✲ *The place.*

*Ruellius* writeth, that the Paſſe flower groweth in Fraunce in vntoiled places: in Germanie they growe in rough and ſtonie places, and oftentimes on rockes.

Thoſe with purple flowers do growe very plentifully in the paſture or cloſe belonging to the perſonage houſe of a ſmall village ſixe miles from Cambridge, called Hilderſham; the parſons name that liued at the impreſſion heereof was maſter *Fuller*, a very kinde and louing man, and willing to ſhewe vnto any man the ſaide cloſe, who deſired the ſame.

✲ *The time.*

They flower for the moſt part about Eaſter, which hath mooued me to name it *Paſque flower*, or Eaſter flower: and often they do flower againe in September.

✲ *The names.*

Paſſe flower is called commonly in Latine *Pulſatilla*: and of ſome *Apium riſus*: in French *Coquelourdes*: in Dutch Knechenichell: in Engliſh Paſque flower, or Paſſe flower: and after the Latin name *Pulſatill*, or Flawe flower; in Cambridgeſhire where they grow, they are named Couentry bels.

✲ *The temperature.*

Paſſe flower doth extremely bite, and exulcerateth and eateth into the skin if it be ſtamped and applied to any part of the bodie; whereupon it hath beene taken of ſome to be a kinde of Crowfoote, and not without reaſon, for that it is not inferior to the Crowfootes: and therefore it is hot and drie.

✲ *The vertues.*

There is nothing extant in writing among authors of any peculiar vertue, but they ſerue onely for the adorning of gardens and garlands, being flowers of great beautie.

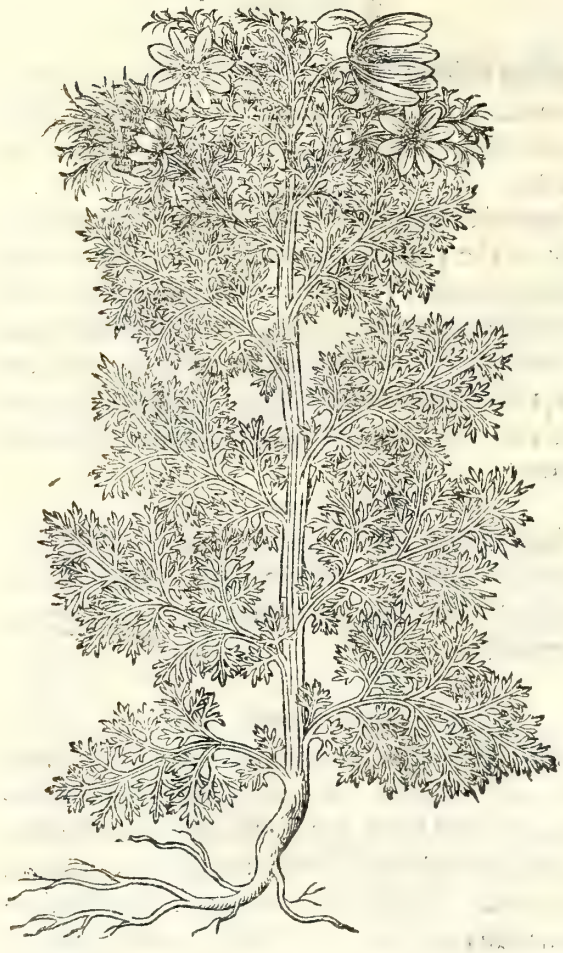
## *Of Adonis flower. Chap. 74.*

✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe firſt hath verie many ſlender weake ſtalkes, trailing or leaning to the grounde, ſet on euery part with fine iagged leaues very deepely cut like thoſe of Camomill, or rather thoſe of Maiweede: vpon which ſtalkes do growe ſmall redde flowers, in ſhape like the fielde Crowfoote, with a blackiſh greene pointell in the middle, which being growne to maturitie turneth into a ſmall greeniſh bunch of ſeeds, in ſhape like a little bunch of grapes. The roote is ſmall and threddie.

2 The ſecond differeth not from the precedent in any one point, but in the colour of the flowers, which are of a perfect yellowe colour, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

1 *Flos Adonis flore rubro.*
Adonis red flower.



2 *Flos Adonis flore luteo.*
Adonis yellow flower.



✲ *The place.*

The red flower of Adonis groweth wilde in the weſt parts of Englande among their corne, euen as Maie-weede doth in other parts, and is likewiſe an enimie to corne as Maie-weed is, from thence I brought the ſeede, and haue ſowen it in my garden for the beautie of the flowers ſake. That with the yellowe flower is a ſtranger in England.

✲ *The time.*

They flower in the ſommer moneths, Maie, Iune, and Iulie, and ſometimes later.

✲ *The names.*

Adonis flower is called in Latine *Flos Adonis*, and *Adonidis*: of the Dutch men Feldroſzlin: in Engliſh we may call it red Maythes: by which name it is called of them that dwell where it groweth naturally, and generally red Camomill: in Greeke νεόνθεμον, and *Eranthemum*: our London women do call it Roſearubie.

✲ *The temperature.*

There hath not beene any that hath written of the temperature heereof: notwithſtanding, ſo farre as the taſte thereof ſheweth, it is ſomething hot, but not much.

✲ *The vertues.*

The ſeede of Adonis flower is thought to be good againſt the ſtone: among the auncients it was not knowne to haue anie other facultie: albeit experience hath of late taught vs, that the ſeede ſtamped, and the powder giuen in wine, ale or beere to drinke, doth woonderfully and with great effect helpe the collicke.

## *Of Dockes. Chap. 75.*

✲ *The kindes.*

D*Ioſcorides* ſetteth foorth fower kinds of Docks, wilde or ſharpe pointed Docke; garden Docke; rounde leafed Docke; and the foure Docke called Sorrell: beſides theſe the later Herbariſtes haue added certaine other Dockes alſo, which I purpoſe to make mention of.

1 *Lapathum*

1 *Lapathum acutum.*
Sharpe pointed Docke.



2 *Lapathum acutum minimum.*
Small ſharpe Docke.



✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THat which among the Latines ſignifieth to ſoften, eaſe, or purge the bellie, the ſame ſignification hath λαπάτιον, among the Græcians: whereof *Lapathum* and ἀλάπαθα, (as ſome do reade) tooke their names for herbes which are vſed in pottage and medicine, verie well knowne to haue the power of clenſing: of theſe there be many kindes and differences, great ſtore euery where growing, among whom is that which is now called ſharpe pointed Docke, or ſharpe leafed Docke. It groweth alwaies in moiſt medowes and by running ſtreames, hauing long narrow leaues ſharpe & hard pointed; among the which commeth vp round hollow ſtalks of a browne colour, hauing ioints like knees, garniſhed with ſuch like leaues, but ſmaller: at the ende wherof grow many flowers of a pale colour, one aboue another; and after them commeth a browniſh three ſquare ſeede, lapped in browne chaffie huskes like Patience. The roote is great, long, and yellowe within.

2 The ſecond kinde of ſharpe pointed Docke is like the firſt, but much ſmaller, and doth beare his ſeede in rundles about his braunches in chaffie huskes, like Sorrell, not ſo much in vſe as the former; called alſo ſharpe pointed Docke.

✲ *The place.*

Theſe kindes of Docks do grow, as is beforeſaide, in medowes and by riuers ſides.

✲ *The time.*

They flower in Iune and Iulie.

✲ *The names.*

They are called in Latin *Lapathum acutum, Rumex, Lapatiũ,* & *Lapathium,* of ſome *Oxylapathum:* in Engliſh Docke and ſharpe pointed Dock, the greater and the leſſer: of the Græcians ὀξυλάπαθον: in high Dutch Wengelwurtz, Streuffwurtz: in Italian *Rombice:* in Spaniſh *Romaza, Paradella,* in low Dutch Patich (which worde is deriued of *Lapathum*) and alſo Peerdich: in French *Pareille.*

✲ *The nature and vertues.*

Theſe herbes are of a mixture betweene colde and heate, and almoſt drie in the thirde degree, A

especially the seede which is verie astringent.

B The powder of any of the kindes of Dockes drunke in wine, stoppeth the laske and blouddie flixe, and easeth the paines of the stomacke.

C The rootes boiled till they be very soft, and stamped with barrows grease, and made into an ointment; helpeth the itch and all scruuie scabs and mangines. And for the same purpose it shall be necessarie to boile them in water, as aforesaid, and the partie to be bathed and rubbed therewith.

## *Of water Dockes. Chap. 78.*

3 *Hydrolapathum magnum.*
Great water Docke.



4 *Hydrolapathum minus.*
Small water Docke.



* *The description,*

3 THe Great water Docke hath very long and great leaues, stiffe, and harde, not vnlike to the garden Patience, but much longer and broader. The stalke riseth vp to a great height, oftentimes to the height of fiue foote or more. The flower groweth at the top of the stalke in spokie tufts, browne of colour. The seede is conteined in chaffie huskes, three square, of a shining pale colour. The roote is verie great, thicke, browne without, and yellowish within.

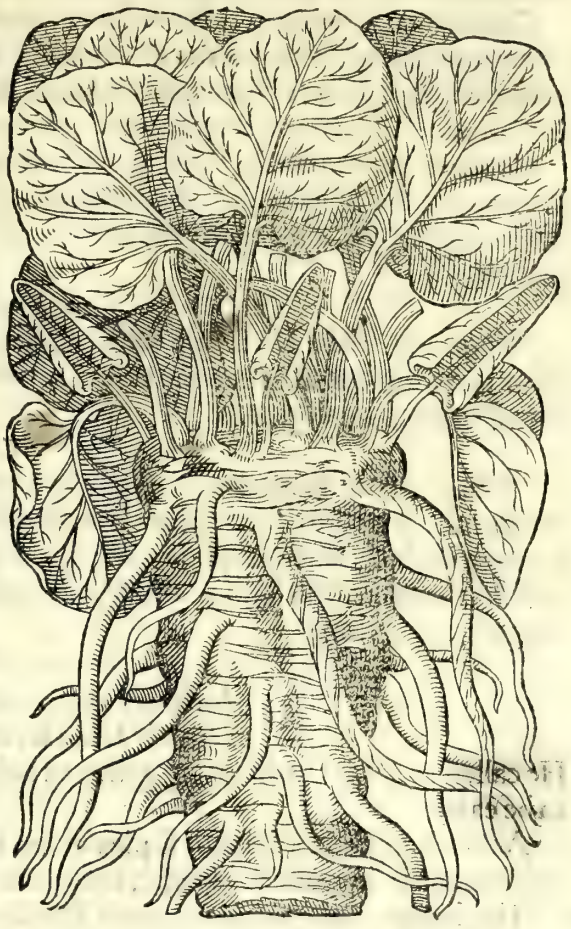
4 The Small water Docke hath long crooked and crompled leaues, plaited or folded in diuers parts, set vpon a stiffe stalke. The flowers growe from the middle of the stalke vpwarde in spokie rundels, set in spaces by certaine distances rounde about the stalke, as are the flowers of Horehounde: which Docke is of all the kinds most common, and of lesse vse, and taketh no pleasure or delight in any one soile or dwelling place, but is founde almost euery where, as well vpon the lande as in waterie places, but especially in gardens among good and holsome potherbes, being there better knowne then welcome or desired: wherefore I intende not to spend further time about his description.

3 *Hippolapa-*

5 *Hippolapathum ſatiuum.*
Patience, or Munkes Rubarbe.



6 *Hippolapathum rotundifolium.*
Baſtarde Rubarbe.



✲ *The deſcription.*

5 The garden Patience hath very ſtrong ſtalkes, furrowed or chamfered, of ten or twelue foote high when it groweth in fertill grounde, ſet about with great large leaues like to thoſe of the water Docke, hauing alongſt the ſtalkes towarde the toppe flowers, of a light purple colour declining to brownneſſe. The ſeede is three ſquare, conteined in thinne chaffie huskes, like thoſe of the common Docke. The roote is verie great, browne without and yellowe within, in colour and taſte like the true Rubarbe.

6 Baſtarde Rubarbe hath great broade rounde leaues, in ſhape like thoſe of the great Burre Docke. The ſtalke and ſeedes are ſo like vnto the precedent, that the one cannot be knowne from the other; ſauing that the ſeeds of this are ſomwhat leſſer. The root is exceeding great and thicke, verie like vnto the Rha of Barbarie, as well in proportion as in colour and taſte; and purgeth after the ſame maner, but muſt be taken in greater quantitie, as witneſſeth that famous learned phiſition nowe liuing, maſter doctor *Bright* and others, who haue experimented the ſame.

7 The ſeuenth kinde of Docke is beſt knowne vnto all, of the ſtocke or kindred of Dockes; it hath long thinne leaues, ſometimes redde in euerie part thereof, and often ſtripped heere and there with lines and ſtrakes, of a darke red colour: among which riſe vp ſtiffe brittle ſtalkes of the ſame colour: on the toppe whereof come foorth ſuch flowers and ſeede as the common wilde Docke hath. The roote is likewiſe red, or of a bloudie colour.

✲ *The place.*

They do growe for the moſt part in ditches and water courſes, very common through Englande. The two laſt do grow in gardens, my ſelfe and others in London and elſewhere, haue them growing for our vſe in Phiſicke and chirurgerie.

✲ *The time.*

Moſt of the Dockes do riſe vp in the ſpring of the yeere, and their ſeede is ripe in Iune and Auguſt.

✲ *The*

*The names.*

The Docke is called in Greeke λάπαθον: in Latine *Rumex*, and *Lapathum*, yet *Plinie* in his 19 book 12. chapter ſeemeth to attribute the name of *Rumex* onely to the garden Docke.

The Monkes Rubarbe is called in Latine *Rumex ſatiuus*, and *Patientia*, or Patience, which worde is borrowed of the French, who call this herbe *Pacience*: after whom the Dutch men name this pot herbe alſo Patientie: of ſome *Rhabarbarum Monachorum*, or Monkes Rubarbe: bicauſe as it ſhould ſeeme ſome Monke or other haue vſed the roote heereof in ſteede of Rubarbe.

Bloudwoort, or bloudy Patience, is called in Latine *Lapathum ſanguineum*: of ſome *Sanguis Draconis*, of the bloudie colour wherewith the whole plant is poſſeſt, and is of potherbes the chiefe or principall, hauing the propertie of the baſtarde Rubarbe; but of leſſe force in his purging qualitie.

*The temperature.*

Generally all the Docks are colde, ſome little and moderately, and ſome more: they doe all of them drie, but not all after one maner: notwithſtanding, ſome are of opinion that they are drie almoſt in the third degree.

*The vertues.*

A The leaues of the garden Docke or Patience may be eaten, and are ſomewhat colde, but more moiſt, and haue withall a certaine clammineſſe; by reaſon whereof, they eaſily and quickly paſſe through the belly when they be eaten: and *Dioſcorides* writeth that all the Dockes being boiled doe mollifie the bellie, which thing alſo *Horace* hath noted in his ſecond booke of Sermons, the fourth Satyre writing thus,

*——— Si dura morabitur aluus*
*Mugilus, & viles pellent obſtantia conchæ,*
*Et lapathi breuis herba.*

He calleth it a ſhort herbe, being gathered before the ſtalke be growen vp; at which time it is fitteſt to be eaten.

B And being ſodden, it is not ſo pleaſant to be eaten as either Beetes or Spinage: it ingendreth moiſt bloud of a meane thickneſſe, and which nouriſheth little.

C The leaues of the ſharpe pointed Docke are colde and drie: but the ſeede of Patience, and the water Docke, do coole, with a certaine thinneſſe of ſubſtance.

D The decoction of the rootes of Monkes Rubarbe is drunke againſt the bloudie flixe, the laske, the wambling of the ſtomacke which commeth of choler: and alſo againſt the ſtinging of ſerpents as *Dioſcorides* writeth.

E It is alſo good againſt the ſpitting of bloud, being taken with Acacia (or as ſome would haue it, the dried iuice of ſloes) as *Plinie* writeth.

F Monkes Rubarbe or Patience is an excellent holſome potherbe; for being put into the pottage in ſome reaſonable quantitie, it doth looſen the belly; helpeth the iaunders; the tympanie and ſuch like diſeaſes, proceeding of colde cauſes.

If you take the roots of Monks Rubarbe, & red Madder, of eche halfe a pound; Sena fower ounces; anniſe ſeede and licorice, of eche two ounces; Scabiouſe and agrimonie, of eche one handfull; ſlice the rootes of the Rubarbe, bruſe the anniſe ſeede and licorice, breake the hearbes with your hands, and put them into a ſtone pot called a ſteane, with fower gallons of ſtrong ale to ſteepe or infuſe the ſpace of three daies: and then drinke this liquor as your ordinarie drinke for three weeks togither at the leaſt, though the longer you take it, ſo much the better; prouiding in a readines an other ſtean ſo prepared that you may haue one vnder another, being alwais careful to keepe a good diet: it cureth the dropſie, the yellowe iaunders, all maner of itch, ſcabs, breaking out, and mangineſſe of the whole bodie: it purifieth the bloud from all corruption; preuaileth againſt the greene ſickneſſe very greatly, and all oppilations or ſtoppings: maketh yoong wenches to looke faire and cherrie like, and bringeth downe their tearmes, the ſtopping whereof hath cauſed the ſame.

G The ſeede of baſtarde Rubarbe is of a manifeſt aſtringent nature, inſomuch that it cureth the bloudie flixe, mixed with the ſeede of Sorrell, and giuen to drinke in red wine.

H There haue not beene any other faculties attributed to this plant either of the auncient or later writers, but generally of all it hath beene referred to the other Docks or Monkes Rubarbe, of which number I aſſure my ſelfe this is the beſt; and doth approch neereſt vnto the true Rubarbe. Manie reaſons induce me ſo to thinke and ſaie: firſt this hath the ſhape and proportion of Rubarbe, the

ſame

ſame colour,both within and without,without any difference. They agree as well in taſte as ſmell: it coloureth the ſpittle of a yellowe colour when it is chewed, as Rubarbe doth: and laſtly it purgeth the belly after the ſame gentle manner that the right Rubarbe doth, onely heerein it differeth, that this muſt be giuen in three times the quantitie of the other. Other diſtinctions and differences with the temperature and euery other circumſtaunce, I leaue vnto the learned phiſitions of our London colledge (who are very well able to ſearch into this matter) as a thing far aboue my reach,being no graduate,but a countrie ſcholler,as the whole framing of this hiſtorie doth well declare: but I hope my good meaning will be well taken,conſidering I do my beſt,not doubting but ſome of greater learning will perfect that which I haue begun according to my ſmall skill, eſpecially the ice being broken vnto him, and the woode rough hewed to his handes. Notwithſtanding I thinke it good to ſaie thus much more in mine owne defence: that although there be manie wants and defects in me, that were requiſite to performe ſuch a worke; yet may my long experience by chaunce happen vpon ſome one thing or other that may do the learned good: conſidering what a notable experiment I learned of one *Iohn Bennet* a chirurgion of Maidſtone in Kent, a man as ſlenderly learned as my ſelfe, which he practiſed vpon a butchers boie of the ſame towne, as himſelfe reported vnto me; his practiſe was this: being deſired to cure the foreſaide ladde of an ague, which did greeuouſly vexe him, he promiſed him a medicine, & for want of one for the preſent (for a ſhift, as himſelfe confeſſed vnto me) he tooke out of his garden three or fower leaues of this plant of Rubarbe, which my ſelfe had among other ſimples giuen him, which he ſtamped and ſtrained with a draught of ale,and gaue it the ladde in the morning to drinke: it wrought extremely downwarde and vpwarde within one hower after,and neuer ceaſſed vntill night. In the ende the ſtrength of the boie ouercame the force of the phiſicke, it gaue ouer working, and the ladde loſt his ague; ſince which time (as he ſaith) he hath cured with the ſame medicine many of the like maladie, hauing euer great regarde vnto the quantitie, which was the cauſe of the violent working in the firſt cure. By reaſon of which accident, that thing hath beene reuealed vnto poſteritie, which heeretofore was not ſo much as dreamed of. Whoſe blunt attempt, may ſet an edge vpon ſome ſharper wit, and greater iudgement in the faculties of plants, to ſeeke farther into their nature then any of the auncients haue done: and none fitter then the learned phiſitions of the Colledge of London; where are many ſingularly well learned,and experienced in naturall things.

The rootes ſliced and boiled in the water of Carduus Benedictus to the conſumption of the third part,adding thereto a little honie,of the which decoction eight or ten ſponfuls drunke before the fit,cureth the ague in two or three times ſo taking it at the moſt: vnto robuſtous or ſtrong bodies twelue ſponfuls may be giuen. This experiment was practiſed by a worſhipfull gentlewoman called miſtreſſe *Anne Wylbraham*, vpon diuers of hir poore neighbours with good ſucceſſe.

## *Of Rubarbe. Chap. 79.*

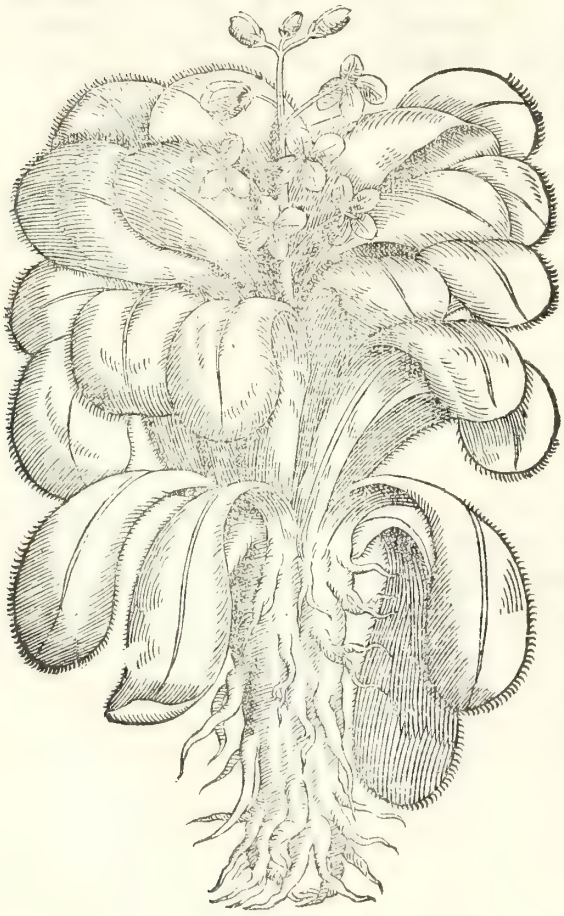
### ✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THis kinde of Rubarbe hath very great leaues, ſomewhat ſnipt or indented about the edges like the teeth of a ſawe,not vnlike the leaues of Enula campana,called by the vulgar ſort Elecampane but greater: among which riſeth vp a ſtraight ſtalke of two cubits high, bearing at the top a ſcalie head like thoſe of Knappeweede, or *Iacea maior*: In the middle of which knap or head,thruſteth foorth a faire flower conſiſting of many purple threddes, like thoſe of the Artichoke; which being paſt,there followeth a great quantitie of downe, wherin is wrapped long ſeede like vnto the great Centorie, which the whole plant doth very well reſemble. The roote is long and thicke,blackiſh without, and of a pale colour within: which being chewed maketh the ſpittle verie yellowe,as doth the Rubarbe of Barbarie.

1 *Rha Capitatum L'Obelii.*
Turkie Rubarbe.



2 *Rhabarbarum florens.*
Flowring Rubarbe.



❧ *The description.*

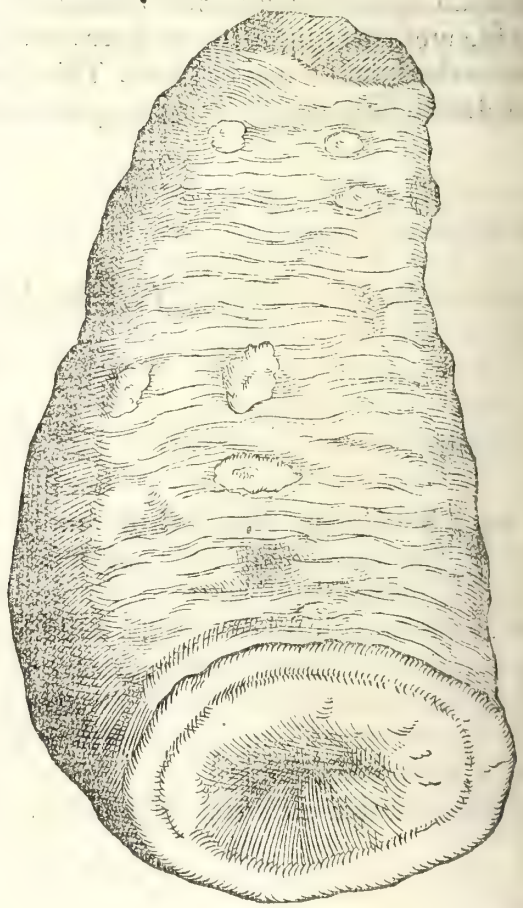
2 Touching the Rubarbe vſed in ſhoppes of the forme or bigneſſe of the plant it ſelfe, or of the leaues or flowers, we finde nothing ſet down in the olde writers: *Dioſcorides* hath expreſſed a certaine likeneſſe, ſubſtance and colour of the rootes onely: and yet but of that Rubarbe which groweth in thoſe places that are beyonde the ſtreight of Conſtantinople, called the blacke ſea, and Pontus Euxinus, or alſo Mæotis, called the white ſea.

The greatnes of the rootes of Rubarbe (and as it is very like of the whole plant it ſelfe alſo) doth not a little varie according to the difference of the regions, ground and weather, which (as we muſt euer nowe and then repeat) be oftentimes great cauſes of alteration and difference in plants.

But ſeeing there is extant a picture of the greene Rubarbe with his flowers, ſtalke, and rootes, it ſhall not be amiſſe to ſet foorth his deſcription likewiſe.

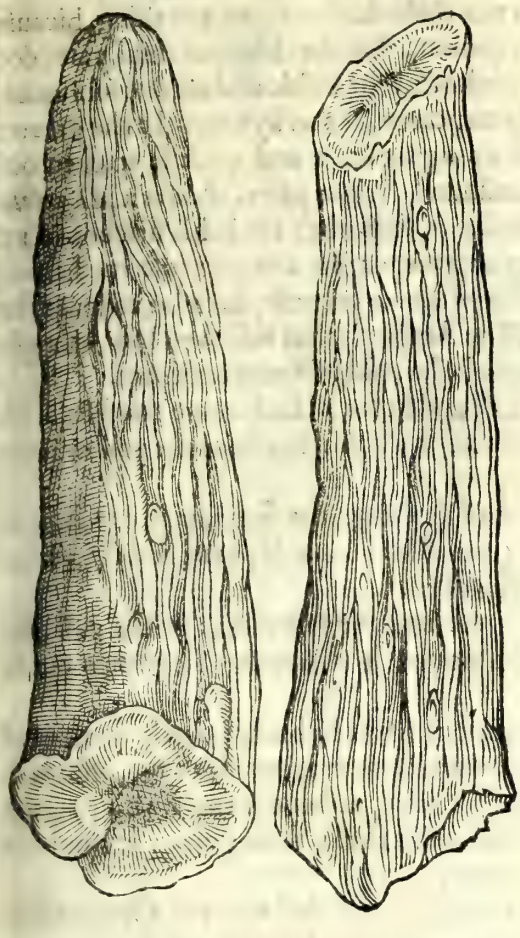
Rubarbe hath a greene thicke ſtalke a foote high, garniſhed with many leaues, of two ſpans long, ſomtimes longer or ſhorter, according to their age, narrowe toward the ſtemme, broad and rounde at the top like a peare, bowing backwardes towarde the ground, couered ouer with a certaine downe or woollines when they be yoong & greene, but when they be olde of a pale yellowiſh colour: out of the

*Rhabarbarum ſiccatum.*
The dry rootes of Rubarbe.



middle of the leaues there groweth vp a ſlender ſtalk bearing flowers, conſiſting of fiue little leaues confuſedly placed vpon the ſmall braunches without order, which turne from white to yellowe, in ſhape like the garden violet, but greater, & of a ſtrong vnpleaſant ſauour. The root groweth two or three handfuls deepe in the grounde, wrapped in a barke, of a darke browne colour; ſometimes as bigge as the calfe of a mans legge, ſometimes leſſer: from the maine roote ſhoote foorth manie threddes and ſmall ſhootes, which ſpread farre abroad in the earth, whereby it increaſeth.

4 *Rha Ponticum Siccatum.*
Rubarbe of Pontus dried.



✻ *The deſcription.*

4 The Ponticke Rubarbe is leſſer and ſlenderer then that of Barbarie. Touching Ponticke Rubarbe *Dioſcorides* writeth thus, Rha that diuers call Rheon, which groweth in thoſe places that are beyond Boſphorus, from whence it is brought, hath blacke rootes like to the great Centorie, but leſſer and redder, ἄοσμος, that is to ſay, without ſmel (as the copies haue) looſe or ſpungie, and ſomething light, and of the kindes of Rubarbe of leaſt woorth.

✻ *The place.*

It is brought out of the countrie of Sina (commonly called China) which is towarde the eaſt in the vpper part of India, and that India which is without the riuer Ganges: and not at all *Ex Scenitarum prouincia,* (as many do vnaduiſedly thinke) which is in Arabia the happie, & far from China: it groweth on the ſides of the riuer Rha as *Amianus Marcellus* ſaith, which riuer ſpringeth out of the Hyperborei mountaines in the high northern parts, and running through Muſcouie, it falleth into the Caſpian or Hircan ſea: as alſo vpon the banckes of the riuer Rha, now called Volga.

✻ *The choice.*

The beſt Rubarbe is that which is brought from China freſh and newe, of a light purpliſh red, with certaine vaines and braunches, of an vncertaine varietie of colour, commonly whitiſh: but when it is old the colour becommeth ill fauored by turning yellowſh or pale, but more, if it be worme eaten: being chewed in the mouth it is ſomewhat gluie and clammie and of a ſaffron colour, which being rubbed vpon paper or ſome white thing, ſheweth the colour more plainly: the ſubſtance therof is neither harde or cloſely compacted, nor yet heauie; but ſomthing light, and as it were in a middle betweene harde and looſe and ſome thing ſpungie: it hath alſo a ſweete and pleaſant ſmell. The ſecond in goodnes is that which commeth from Barbarie. The laſt and woorſt from Boſphorus and Pontus.

✻ *The names.*

It is commonly called in Latine *Rha Barbarum,* or *Rha Barbaricum,* of diuers *Rheu Barbarum:* the Moores and Arabians do more truely name it *Raued Seni, à Sinenſi prouincia*; from whence it is brought into Perſia and Arabia, and afterwards into Europe: and likewiſe from Tanguth, through the lande of Cataia into the lande of the Perſians, whereof the Sophie is the ruler, and from thence into Egypt, and afterwards into Europe. It is called of the Arabians and the people of China, and the parts adiacent, *Rauend Cini, Raued Seni,* and *Raued Sceni,* in ſhops *Rhabarbarum:* in Engliſh Rubarbe, and Rewbarbe.

✻ *The temperature.*

Rubarbe is of a mixt ſubſtance, temperature and facultie: ſome of the parts thereof are earthie, binding and drying: others thinne, aëreous hot, and purging.

✻ *The vertues.*

Rubarbe is commended of *Dioſcorides* againſt windineſſe, weakneſſe of the ſtomacke and all griefes

griefes thereof, conuulſions, diſeaſes of the ſpleene, liuer, and kidneies, gripings and inward gnawings of the guts, infirmities of the bladder and cheſt, ſwelling about the hart, diſeaſes of the matrix, paine in the huckle bones, ſpitting of bloud, ſhortneſſe of breath, yexing or the hicket; the bloudy flixe; the laske proceeding of rawe humours; fits in agues; and againſt the bitings of venemous beaſts.

B Moreouer he ſaith, that it taketh away blacke and blew ſpots, and tetters or ringwoormes, if itbe mixed with vineger and the place annointed therewith.

C *Galen* affirmeth it to be good for burſtings, cramps and conuulſions, and for thoſe that are verie ſhort winded, and that ſpit bloud.

D But touching the purging facultie, neither *Dioſcorides* nor *Galen* hath written any thing, bicauſe it was not vſed in thoſe daies to purge with. *Galen* helde opinion, that the thinne aërious parts doe make the binding qualitie of more force: not bicauſe it doth reſiſt the colde and earthie ſubſtance, but by reaſon that it carieth the ſame, & maketh it deeply to pearce, & therby to worke the greater effect, the drie and thinne eſſence conteining in it ſelfe a purging force and qualitie to open obſtructions, but helped and made more facile by the ſubtile and aërious parts. *Paulus Ægineta* ſeemeth to be the firſt that made triall of the purging facultie of Rubarbe: for in his firſt booke 43. chapter he maketh mention thereof, where he reckoneth vp turpentine among thoſe medicines, which made the bodies of ſuch as are in health ſoluble. But when we purpoſe, ſaith he, to make the turpentine more ſtrong, we adde vnto it a little Rubarbe. The Arabians that followed him, brought it to a further vſe in phiſicke, as chiefly purging downward choler, and oftentimes flegme.

E The purgation which is made of Rubarbe is profitable and fit for all ſuch as are troubled with choler, and for thoſe that are ſicke of ſharpe and tertian feuers, for them that haue the yellow iaunders, and bad liuers.

F It is a good medicine againſt the pleuriſie, inflammation of the lungs, the ſquinancie or ſquincie, madneſſe, frenſie, inflammations of the kidneies, bladder, and all the inwarde parts, and eſpeciallie againſt Saint Anthonies fire, as well outwardly as inwardly taken.

G Rubarbe is vndoubtedly an eſpeciall good medicine for the liuer and infirmities of the gall, for beſides that it purgeth foorth cholericke and naughtie humours, it remooueth ſtoppings out of the conduits.

I It alſo mightily ſtrengthneth the entrailes themſelues; inſomuch as Rubarbe is iuſtly tearmed of diuers, the life of the liuer: for *Galen* in his 11. booke of the methode or manner of curing, affirmeth that ſuch kinde of medicines are moſt fit and profitable for the liuer, as haue ioined with a purging and opening qualitie, an aſtringent or binding power. The quantitie that is to be giuen, is from one dram to two: and in the infuſion from one and a halfe to three.

I It is giuen or ſteeped, and that in hot diſeaſes, with the infuſion or diſtilled water of Cycorie, Endiue, or ſome other of the like nature; & likewiſe in Whaie: and if there be no heate it may be giuen in wine.

K It is alſo oftentimes giuen being dried at the fire, but ſo, that the leaſt or no part thereof at all be burned; and being ſo vſed it is a remedie for the bloudie flixe, and for all kinds of laskes: for it both purgeth away naughtie and corrupt humours, and likewiſe withall ſtoppeth the bellie.

L The ſame being dried after the ſame maner doth alſo ſtaie the ouermuch flowing of the monthly ſickneſſe, and ſtoppeth bloud in anie part of the bodie, eſpecially that which commeth through the bladder; but it ſhoulde be giuen in a little quantie, and mixed with ſome other binding thing.

*Meſues* ſaith, that Rubarbe is an harmeleſſe medicine, and good at all times and for all ages, and likewiſe for children and women with childe.

## *Of Sorrell. Chap.* 80.

### ✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers kindes of Sorrell differing in many points, ſome of the garden, and others wilde, ſome great and ſome leſſer.

✻ *The*

1 *Oxalis ſiue Acetoſa.*
Sorrell.



2 *Oxalis tuberoſa.*
Knobbed Sorrell.



✲ *The deſcription,*

1 THough *Dioſcorides* hath not in all things ſufficiently expreſſed the Oxalides, yet none ought to doubt but that they were taken and accounted as the fourth kinde of *Lapathum*. For though ſome like it well that the ſeed ſhould be called *Drimus*, yet that is to be vnderſtoode according to the common phraſe, when eger things are confounded with thoſe which be ſharp & ſower; elſe we might accuſe him of ſuch ignorance as is not amongſt the ſimpleſt women. Moreouer the worde *Oxus* doth not onely ſignifie the leafe, but the ſauour and tartneſſe, which by a figure drawne from the ſharpnes of knines edges, is therefore called ſharpe: for ὀξὺς χυμὸς ſignifieth a ſharpe or ſower iuice, which pearceth the toong like a ſharpe knife: whereupon alſo *Lapathum* may be called *Oxalis*, as it is indeede, hauing leaues thinner, tenderer, and more oileous then *Lapatium acutum*, broader next to the ſtemme, horned and creſted like Spinage and *Atriplex*. The ſtalke is much ſtreaked, reddiſh and full of iuice: the roote yellowe and fibrous: the ſeede ſharpe cornered and ſhining, growing in chaffie huskes like the other Dockes.

2 The ſeconde kinde of *Oxalis* or Sorrell, hath large leaues like Patience, confuſedly growing together vpon a great tall ſtalke, at the top whereof growe tufts of a chaffie ſubſtaunce. The roote is tuberous, much like the Peonie, or rather Philipendula, faſtned to the lower part of the ſtemme with ſmall long ſtrings and laces.

3 The third kinde of Sorrell groweth very ſmall, braunching hither and thither, taking holde of the ground where it rampeth, whereby it diſperſeth it ſelfe farre abroade. The leaues are little and thinne, hauing two ſmall leaues like eares faſtned thereto, in ſhewe like the herbe Sagittaria. The ſeede in taſte is like the other of his kinde.

4 The fourth kinde of Sorrell hath leaues ſomewhat round and cornered, hauing two ſhort eares annexed vnto the ſame. The ſeede and roote in taſte is like the other Sorrels.

3 *Oxalis*

3 *Oxalis tenuifolia.*
Sheepes Sorrell.



4 *Oxalis Franca seu Romana.*
Round Sorrell.



5 *Oxalis Crispa.*
Curled Sorrell.



## *The description.*

5 This kinde of curled Sorrell is a ſtranger in Englande, and hath verie large leaues, in ſhape like the garden Sorrell, but curled and crompled about the edges as is the curled Colewoorte. The ſtalk riſeth vp among the leaues, ſet here & there with the like leaues, but leſſer: the flowers, ſeede, and rootes are like the common Sorrell or ſower Docke.

6 The ſmall Sorrell that groweth vpon dry barren ſandie ditch bankes, hath ſmall graſſie leaues, ſomewhat forked or croſſed ouer like the croſſe hilt of a rapier. The ſtalkes riſe vp among the leaues, ſmall, weake, and tender, of the ſame ſower taſte that the leaues are of. The flower, ſeede, and roote, is like the other Sorrels, but altogither leſſer.

7 The ſmalleſt ſort of Sorrell is like vnto the precedent, ſauing that the loweſt leaues that lie flat vpon the grounde be ſomewhat rounde, like vnto the ſmalleſt Bell flower, called *Campanula minor, Rotundifolia,* which ſetteth foorth the difference.

*6 Oxalis minor.*
Small Sorrell.



*7 Oxalis minima.*
The ſmalleſt Sorrell.



✲ *The place.*

The common Sorrell groweth for the moſt part in gardens; the ſecond by waters ſides: the two laſt vpon euerie grauelly or ſandie barren ground, and ditch bankes.

✲ *The time.*

They flouriſh at that time, when as the other kinde of Dockes do flower.

✲ *The names.*

Garden Sorrell is called in Greeke ὀξαλὶς and ἀναξυεὶς, of *Galen* ὀξυλάπαθον, that is to ſaie, *Acidum lapathum*, or *Acidus Rumex*, ſower Docke: and in ſhops commonly *Acetoſa*: in the Germain toong **Sawrampffer**: in lowe Dutch **Surckele**, & **Surinck**: the Spaniards *Azederas*, *Agrelles*, and *Azedas*: in French *Ozeille*, and *Surelle*, *Aigrette*: in Engliſh garden Sorrell.

The ſecond is called of the later Herbariſts *Tuberoſa Acetoſa*, and *Tuberoſum lapathum*: in Engliſh bunched or knobbed Sorrell.

The third is called in Engliſh ſheepes Sorrell: in Dutch **Schap Surkel**.

The fourth Romaine Sorrell, or rounde Sorrell.

The fift curled Sorrell. The ſixt and ſeuenth barren Sorrell.

✲ *The nature.*

The Sorrels are moderately colde and drie.

✲ *The vertues.*

Sorrell doth vndoubtedly coole, and mightily drie; but bicauſe it is ſower, it likewiſe cutteth A
tough humours.

The iuice heereof in ſummer time is a profitable ſauce in many meates, and pleaſant to the taſte. B
It cooleth an hot ſtomacke: mooueth appetite to meate; tempereth the heate of the liuer, and
openeth the ſtoppings thereof.

The leaues are with good ſucceſſe added to decoctions which are vſed in agues. C

The leaues of Sorrell taken in good quantitie, ſtamped and ſtrained into ſome ale, and a poſſet D
made therof, cooleth the ſicke bodie, quencheth the thirſt, and alaieth the heate of ſuch as are trou-
bled with a peſtilent feuer, hot ague, or any great inflammation within.

The leaues ſodden, and eaten in manner of a Spinnach tart, or eaten as meate, ſofteneth & looſe- E
neth the bellie, and doth attemper and coole the blood exceedingly.

The ſeede of Sorrell drunke in groſſe red wine, ſtopppeth the laske and bloodie flixe. F

## *Of Snakeweede. Chap.81.*

1 *Bistorta maior.*
Snakeweede.



2 *Bistorta minor.*
Small Snakeweede.



3 *Bistorta Latifolia.* Broad leafed Snakeweed.



✻ *The description.*

1 THe great Bistort hath long leaues much like Patience, but smaller & more wrinkled or crumpled, on the vpper side of a darke greene, and vnderneath of a blewish greene colour, much like Woade. The stalke is long, smoothe, and tender, hauing at the top a spiked knap or eare, set full of small whitish flowers, declining to carnation. The roote is all in a lumpe, without fashion; within of a red colour like vnto flesh, in taste like the kernell of an acorne.

2 The small Bistort hath leaues about three inches long, and of the bredth of a mans naile: the vpper side is of a greene colour, and vnderneath of an ouerworne greenish colour: among which riseth vp a stalke, of the height of a span, ful of ioints or knees, bearing at the top such flowers as the great Bistort beareth; which being fallen, the seedes appeere of the bignes of a Tare, reddish of colour; euerie seede hauing one small greene leafe fastened thereunto, with many such leaues thrust in among the whole bunch of flowers

ers and ſeed. The roote is tuberous like the other, but ſmaller, and not ſo much crooked.

3 Broade leafed Snakeweede hath many large vneuen leaues, ſmooth and very greene: among which riſe vp ſmall brittle ſtalks of two handes high, bearing at the top a faire ſpike of flowers, like vnto the great Biſtort. The roote is knobbie or bunched, crookedly turned or wrythed this way and that way, whereof it tooke his name *Biſtorta*.

### ✲ *The place.*

1 The great Biſtort groweth in moiſt and waterie places, and in the darke ſhadowie woods, and is very common in moſt gardens.

2 The ſmall Biſtort groweth in great abundance, in Weſtmerland, at Crosby, Rauenſwaith, at the head of a parke belonging to one Maſter *Pickering*, from whence it hath beene diſperſed into many gardens, as alſo ſent vnto me from thence for my garden.

### ✲ *The time.*

They flower in May, and the ſeede is ripe in Iune.

### ✲ *The names.*

*Biſtorta* is called in Engliſh Snakeweede; in other places Oiſterloit: in Cheſhire Paſhions and Snakeweede, and there vſed for an excellent potherbe. It is called *Biſtorta*, of his writhed rootes, and alſo *Colubrina, Serpentaria Britannica, Dracontion Plinij, Dracunculus Dodon.* and *Limonium Geſneri.*

### ✲ *The nature.*

Biſtort doth coole and drie, in the third degree.

### ✲ *The vertues.*

The iuice of Biſtort put vp into the noſe, preuaileth much againſt the diſeaſe called *Polypus*, and the biting of ſerpents, or any venemous beaſt, being drunke in wine, or the water of Angelica. A

The roote boiled in wine and drunke, ſtoppeth the laske, and bloodie flixe; it ſtaieth alſo the ouermuch flowing of womens monethly ſickneſſes. B

The roote taken as aforeſaid, ſtaieth vomiting, and healeth the inflammation, and ſorenes of the mouth and throte: it likewiſe faſteneth looſe teeth, being holden in the mouth for a certaine ſpace, and at ſundrie times. C

## *Of Scuruie graſſe, or Spoonewoort. Chap. 82.*

### ✲ *The deſcription.*

1 ROund leafed Scuruie graſſe is a lowe or baſe herbe: it bringeth foorth leaues vpon ſmall ſtems or footeſtalks of a meane length, comming immediately from the roote, verie manie in number, of a ſhining greene colour, ſomewhat broad, thicke, hollowe like a little ſpoone, but of no great depth, vneeuen, or cornered about the edges: among which leaues ſpring vp ſmall ſtalkes of a ſpan high, whereon do grow many little white flowers, after which commeth the ſeede, ſmall and reddiſh, conteined in little flat pouches or ſeede veſſels like thoſe of garden Creſſes. The rootes be ſmall, white, and threddie. The whole plant is of a hot and ſpicie taſte.

2 The common Scuruie graſſe or ſpoonewoort, hath leaues ſomwhat like a ſpoone, hollow in the middle, but altogither vnlike the former: the leaues heereof are bluntly toothed about the edges, ſharpe pointed and ſomwhat long: the ſtalks riſe vp among the leaues, of the length of halfe a foote, whereon do grow white flowers with ſome yellowneſſe in the middle: which being paſt, there ſucceede ſmall ſeede veſſels like vnto a pouch not vnlike to thoſe of ſheapherds purſe, greene at the firſt, next yellowiſh, and laſtly, when they be ripe of a browne colour or of the colour of a filberd nut. Theroote is ſmall and tender, compact of a number of threddie ſtrings verie thicke thruſt together in manner of a little turffe.

1 *Cochlearia rotundifolia.*
Round leafed Scruuie graſſe.



2 *Cochlearia Britannica.*
Common Engliſh Scruuie graſſe.



✲ *The place.*

The firſt groweth by the ſea ſide at Hull, at Boſton, and Lynne, and in many other places of Lincolneſhire neere vnto the ſea, as in Whaploade and Holbiche marſhes in Holland, in the ſame countie. It hath beene founde of late growing many miles from the ſea ſide vpon a great hill in Lancaſhire, called Ingleborrough hill, which may ſeeme ſtrange vnto thoſe that do not knowe that it will be content with any ſoile, place, or clime whatſoeuer: for proofe whereof, my ſelfe haue ſowen the ſeedes of it in my garden, and giuen of them to others, with whom they flower, flouriſh and bring foorth their ſeede, as naturally as by the ſea ſide; and likewiſe retaine the ſame ſpicie taſte: which prooueth that they refuſe no culture; contrarie to many other ſea plants.

The ſecond, which is our common Scruuie graſſe, groweth in diuers places vpon the brims of the famous riuer Thames, as at Woolwich, Erith, Greenhithe, Graueſend; as well on the Eſſex ſhore, as the Kentiſh: at Portſ-mouth, Briſtowe, & many other places alongſt the weſterne coaſt: but toward the north I haue not hard that any of this kinde hath growen.

✲ *The time.*

It flowreth and flouriſheth in Maie. The ſeede is ripe in Iune.

✲ *The names.*

We are not ignorant, that in Lowe Germanie, ſome of the beſt learned haue ſeene the true *Britannica*, and namely in the Ocean next vnto Friſland and Holland, which the Germanes call **Leffelkraut**, that is, *Cochlearia* or Spoonwort, by reaſon of the compaſſed roundnes and hollowneſſe of the leaues, like a ſpoone; and haue thought it to be *Plinies Britannica*, bicauſe they finde it in the ſame place growing, and endued with the ſame qualities. Which excellent plant, *Cæſars* ſoldiers (when they remooued their camps beyond the *Rhene*) found to preuaile (as the Friſians had taught it them) againſt that plague and hurtfull diſeaſe of the teeth, gums, and ſinewes, called the Scruuie, being a depriuation of all good bloode and moiſture, in the whole bodie, called *Scorbutum*; in Engliſh

Engliſh the Scuruie, and Skyrbie: a diſeaſe happening at the ſea among Fiſhermen, and freſhwater ſoldiers, and ſuch as delight to ſit ſtill without labour, and exerciſe of their bodies; and eſpecially aboue the reſt of the cauſes, when they make not cleane their bisket bread from the flower or mealyneſſe that is vpon the ſame, which doth ſpoile many. But ſith this agrees not with *Plinies* deſcription, and that there be many other water plants, as *Naſturtium*, *Sium*, *Cardamine*, and ſuch others, like in taſte, and not vnlike in proportion & vertues, which are remedies againſt the diſeaſes aforeſaid, yet can there be no certaine argument drawn therefrom, to prooue it to be *Britannica*. For the leaues at their firſt comming foorth, are ſomewhat long like *Pyrola* or Adders toong, ſoone after ſomewhat thicker, and hollow like a nauell, after the manner of ſunne deaw, but in greatneſſe like *Soldanella*, in the compaſſe ſomwhat cornered, in faſhion ſomwhat like a ſpoone: the flowers white, and in ſhape like the Cuckow flowers: the ſeede reddiſh, like the ſeede of *Thlaſpi*, which is not to be ſeene in *Britannica*, which is rather holden to be Biſtort or garden Patience, than Scuruie graſſe. In Engliſh it is called Spoonewort, Scrubie graſſe, and Scuruie graſſe.

### ✻ *The temperature.*

Scuruie graſſe is euidently hot and drie, verie like in taſte and qualitie to the garden Creſſes, of an aromaticke or ſpicie taſte.

### ✻ *The vertues.*

The iuice of Spoonewoort giuen to drinke in ale or beere, is a ſingular medicine againſt the corrupt and rotten vlcers, and ſtench of the mouth: it perfectly cureth the diſeaſe called of *Hippocrates Voluulus Hematites*: of *Plinie Stomacace*: of *Marcellus Oſcedo*: and of the Italians *Scorbutum*: of the Hollanders and Friſians Scuerbuyck: in Engliſh the Scuruie: either giuing the iuice in drinke as aforeſaide, or putting ſixe great handfuls to ſteepe, with long pepper, graines, anniſe ſeede, and liquorice, of eche one ounce, the ſpices being braied, and the herbes bruſed with your hands, and ſo put into a pot, ſuch as is before mentioned in the chapter of baſtarde Rubarbe, and vſed in like maner: or boiled in milke or wine and drunke for certaine daies togither; worketh the like effect. A

The iuice drunke once in a daie faſting in any liquor, ale, beere, or wine, doth cauſe the foreſaid medicine more ſpeedilie to worke his effect in curing this filthie, lothſome, heauie, and dull diſeaſe, which is very troubleſome and of long continuance. The gums are looſed, ſwolne and exulcerate; the mouth greeuouſly ſtinking; the thighes and legs are withall verie often full of blewe ſpots, not much vnlike thoſe that come of bruſes: the face and the reſt of the bodie is oftentimes of a pale colour; and the feete are ſwolne, as in the dropſie. B

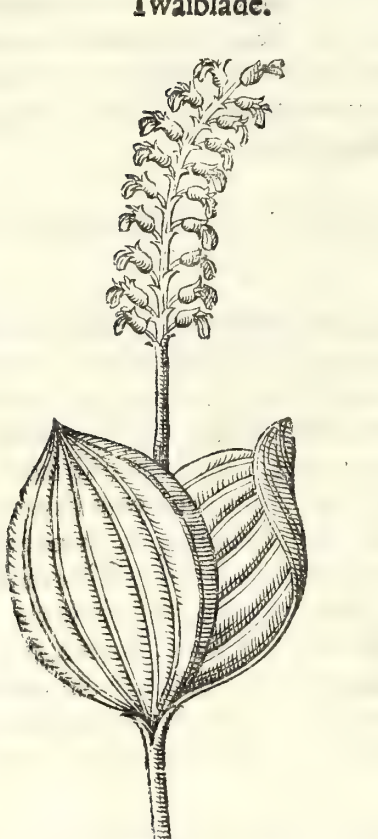
There is a diſeaſe, (ſaith *Olaus magnus* in his hiſtory of the northern regions) haunting the campes, which vexe them there that are beſieged and pinned vp: and it ſeemeth to come by eating of ſalt meates, which is increaſed and cheriſhed with the colde vapours of the ſtone wals. The Germaines call this diſeaſe (as we haue ſaid) Scorbuck, the ſymptome or paſſion which hapneth to the mouth, is called of *Plinie* στωμακὴ, *Stomacace*: and that which belongeth to the thighes σκελοτύρβη: *Marcellus* an olde writer nameth the infirmities of the mouth *Oſcedo*: which diſeaſe commeth of a groſſe, cold & tough bloud, ſuch as melancholie iuice is, not by aduſtion, but of ſuch a bloud as is the feculent or droſſie part therof: which is gathered in the bodie by ill diet, ſlothfulneſſe to worke, laiſines (as we terme it) much ſleepe and reſt on ſhipboorde, and not looking to make cleane the biſquet from the mealieneſſe, and vncleane keeping their bodies, which are the cauſes of this diſeaſe called the ſcuruie or ſcyrby. Which diſeaſe doth not onely touch the outwarde parts, but the inwarde alſo: for the liuer oftentimes, but moſt commonly the ſpleene, is filled with this kinde of thicke, cold and tough iuice, and is ſwolen by reaſon that the ſubſtance thereof is ſlacke, ſpungie, and porrous, verie apt to receiue ſuch kinde of thicke and colde humours. Which thing alſo *Hippocrates* hath written of in the ſeconde booke of his Prorrhetikes: their gums (ſaith he) are infected, and their mouthes ſtinke that haue great ſpleenes or miltes: and whoſoeuer haue great miltes and vſe not to bleede, can hardly be cured of this malladie, eſpeciallie of the vlcers in the legs, and blacke ſpots. The ſame is affirmed by *Paulus Ægineta* in his thirde booke 49. chapter, where you may eaſily ſee the difference betweene this diſeaſe and the blacke iaunders; which manie times are ſo confounded togither, that the diſtinction or difference is harde to be knowne, but by the expert chirurgion: who oftentimes ſeruing in the ſhips, as well hir Maieſties as merchants, is greatly peſtered with the curing thereof: it ſhall be requiſite to carrie with them the herbe dried; the water diſtilled, and the iuice put into a bottle with a narrowe mouth, full almoſt to the necke, & the reſt filled vp with oile oliue, to keepe it from putrefaction: the which preparations diſcreetly vſed, will ſtande them in great ſteade C

for the diſeaſe aforeſaide.

D The herbe ſtamped and laide vpon ſpots and blemiſhes of the face, will take them awaie within ſixe houres, but the place muſt be waſhed after with water wherein branne hath beene ſodden.

## *Of Twayblade, or herbe Bifoile. Chap. 83.*

1 *Ophris Bifolia.*
Twaiblade.



2 *Ophris trifolia.*
Trefoile Twaiblade.



✲ *The deſcription.*

1 HErbe Byfoile hath many ſmall fibres or threddie ſtrings, faſtened vnto a ſmall knot or roote, from which riſeth vp a ſlender ſtemme or ſtalke, tender, fat, and full of iuice; in the middle whereof, are placed in comely order two broade leaues, ribbed and chamfered, in ſhape like the leaues of Plantaine: vpon the top of the ſtalke groweth a ſlender greeniſh buſhe of flowers, made of many ſmall flowers; each little flower reſembling a gnat, or little goſling newly hatched, very like thoſe of the third ſort of Serapias ſtones.

2 *Ophris Trifolia* or Trefoile twaiblade, hath rootes, tender ſtalkes, and buſh of flowers like the precedent; but differeth in that, that this plant hath three leaues which do clippe or imbrace the ſtalke about; and the other hath but two, and neuer more, wherein eſpecially conſiſteth the difference: although in truth I thinke it a degenerate kinde, and hath gotten a thirde leafe per accidens, as doth ſometimes chaunce vnto the adders toong, as ſhall be declared in the chapter following.

✲ *The place.*

The firſt groweth in moiſt medowes, fennie grounds and ſhadowie places. I haue found it in many places, as at Southfleete in Kent, in a wood of Maſter Sydleys by Longfield downes, in the wood by London called Hampſteede-wood, in the fields by Highgate, in the woods by Ouenden neere to Clare in Eſſex, and in the woods by Dunmow in Eſſex. The other ſort is ſeldome ſeene.

✲ *The*

✲ *The time.*

They flower in May and Iune.

✲ *The names.*

It is called of the later Herbariſts *Bifolium*, and *Ophris*.

✲ *The nature and vertues.*

It is reported of the Herbariſts of our time, to be good for greene wounds, burſtings, and ruptures; whereof I haue in my vnguents and Balſams for greene wounds, had great experience, and good ſucceſſe.

## *Of Adders toong. Chap. 84.*

*Ophioglosſon.*
Adders toonge.



✲ *The deſcription.*

*Ophioglosſum*, or *Lingua Serpentis* (called in Engliſh Adders toong, of ſome Adders graſſe, though vnproperly) riſeth foorth of the grounde, hauing one leafe and no more, fatte or oleous in ſubſtance, of a finger long, and very like the yoong and tender leaues of Marigoldes: from the bottome of which leafe ſpringeth out a ſmall and tender ſtalke, one finger and an halfe long; on the ende whereof doth growe a long ſmall toong, not vnlike the toong of a ſerpent, whereof it tooke the name.

I haue ſeene an other like the former, in root, ſtalke, and leafe; and differeth in that that this plant hath two and ſometimes more crooked toongs, yet of the ſame faſhion, which if my iudgement faile not, changeth *per accidens*, euen as we ſee children borne with two thombes vpon one hand: which mooueth me ſo to thinke, for that in gathering of twentie buſhels of the leaues, a man ſhal hardly finde one of that faſhion.

✲ *The place.*

Adders toong groweth in moiſt medowes throughout moſt parts of Englande, as in a medowe neere the preaching ſpittle adioining to London; in the Mantels by London; in the medowes by Colbrooke, in the fieldes in Waltham forreſt, and many other places.

✲ *The time.*

They are to be founde in Aprill and Maie; but in Iune they are quite vaniſhed and gone.

✲ *The names.*

*Ophioglosſum* is called in ſhops *Lingua ſerpentis*, *Linguace*, and *Lingualace*: it is alſo called *Lancea Chriſti*, *Eneaphyllon*, and *Lingua vulneraria*: in Engliſh Adders toong, or Serpents toong: in Dutch Natertonguen: of the Germains Nater zungelin.

✲ *The nature.*

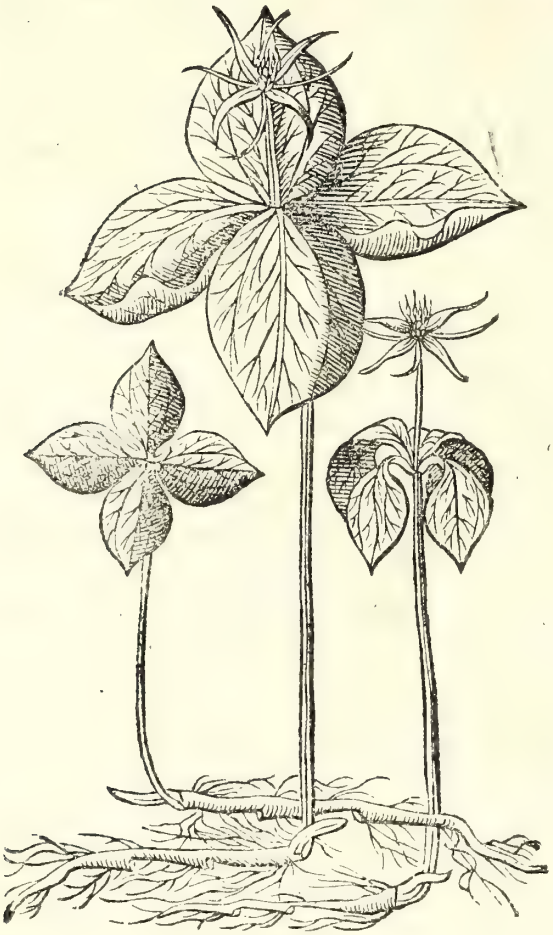
Adders toong is drie in the thirde degree.

✲ *The vertues.*

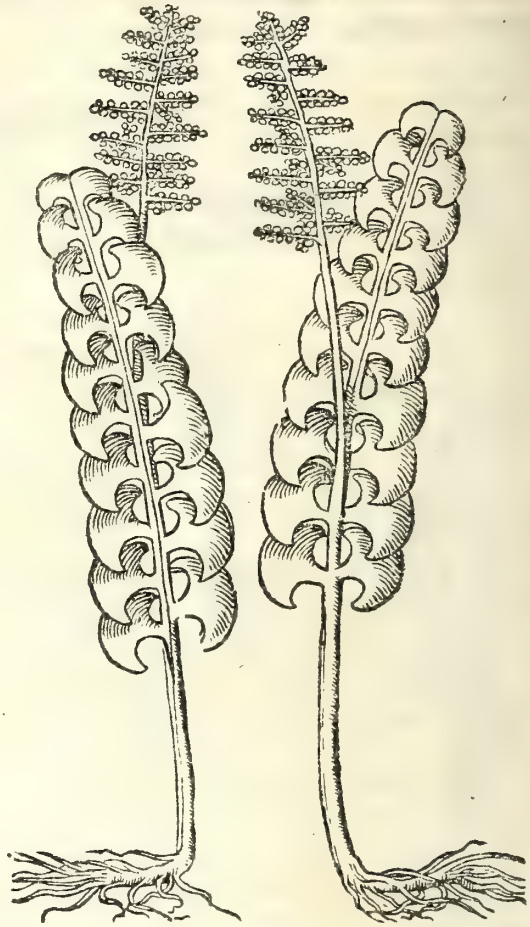
The leaues of Adders toong ſtamped in a ſtone morter, and boiled in oile oliue vnto the conſumption of the iuice, and vntill the herbes be drie and parched, then ſtrained, will yeelde a moſt excellent greene oile, or rather a Balſame for greene wounds, comparable vnto oile of Saint Iohns woort, if it do not farre ſurpaſſe it by many degrees: whoſe beautie is ſuch, that very many Artiſts haue thought the ſame to be mixed with Verdigreaſe. A

# *Of one Berrie, or herbe Trueloue, and Moonewoort. Chap. 85.*

*Herba Paris.*
One Berrie, or herbe Trueloue.



*Lunaria minor.*
Small Moonewoort.



## ✻ *The description.*

HErbe Paris riſeth vp with one ſmall tender ſtalke two handes high, at the very top whereof come foorth fower leaues directly ſet one againſt another, in maner of a Burgunnion croſſe or a true loue knot; for which cauſe among the auncients it hath beene called herbe Trueloue: in the middle of the ſaid leaues commeth a ſtarlike flower, of an herbie or graſſie colour; out of the midſt whereof there ariſeth vp a blackiſh browne berrie: the roote is long and tender, creeping vnder the earth, and diſperſing it ſelfe hither and thither.

The ſmall Lunarie ſpringeth foorth of the ground with one leafe like Adders toong, iagged or cut on both ſides into fiue or ſixe deepe cuts or notches, not much vnlike the leaues of *Scolopendria* or *Ceterach*, of a greene colour; whereupon doth grow a ſmall naked ſtemme of a finger long, bearing at the top many little ſeedes cluſtering togither, which being gathered and laide in a platter, or ſuch like thing, for the ſpace of three weekes, there will fall from the ſame a fine duſt or meale of a whitiſh colour, which is the ſeed, if it bring foorth any. The roote is ſlender and compact of many ſmall threddie ſtrings.

## ✻ *The place.*

*Herba Paris* groweth pentifully in all theſe places following, that is to ſaie, in Chalkney woode neere to wakes Coulne, ſeauen miles from Colcheſter in Eſſex; and in the wood by Robinhoods well, neere to Nottingham; in the parſonage orcharde at Radwinter in Eſſex, neere to Saffron Walden; in Blackburne at a place called Merton in Lancaſhire; in the moore by Canterburie called the Clapper; in Dingley woode, ſixe mile from Preſton in Aunderneſſe; in Bocking parke by Braintree

Braintree in Eſſex; at Heſſet in Lancaſhire; and in Cotting woode, in the north of Englande; as that excellent painfull and diligent Phiſition maſter doctor *Turner* of late memorie doth recorde in his Herball.

*Lunaria* or ſmall Moonewoort groweth vpon drie and barren mountaines and heathes. I haue founde it growing in theſe places following, that is to ſaie, about Bathe in Somerſetſhire in manie places, eſpecially at a place called Carey, two miles from Bruton, in the next cloſe vnto the churchyarde; on Cockes heath betweene Lowſe and Linton, three miles from Maidſtone in Kent. It groweth alſo in the ruines of an olde bricke kill by Colcheſter, in the grounde of maſter *George Sayer*, called Miles ende: it groweth likewiſe vpon the ſide of blacke Heath, neere vnto the ſtile that leadeth vnto Eltham houſe, about an hundreth paces from the ſtile: alſo in Lancaſhire neere vnto a woode called Faireſt by Latham: moreouer in Nottinghamſhire, by the weſt woode at Gringley, & at Weſton in the Ley field, by the weſt ſide of the towne; and in the biſhops fielde at Yorke, neere vnto Wakefielde in the cloſe where ſir *George Sauell* his houſe ſtandeth, called the Heath Hall, by the relation of a learned doctor in phiſicke, called maſter *Iohn Merſhe* of Cambridge, and many other places.

### ✲ *The time.*

*Herba Paris* flowreth in Aprill, and the berrie is ripe in the ende of Maie.
*Lunaria* or ſmall Moonewoort, is to be ſeene in the moneth of Maie.

### ✲ *The names.*

One Berrie, is alſo called herbe Trueloue, and herbe Paris: in Latine *Herba Paris.*
*Lunaria minor*, is called in Engliſh ſmall Lunarie & Moonwoort, it is called likewiſe *Ophioglosſon.*

### ✲ *The nature.*

Herbe Paris is exceeding colde, whereupon it is proued to repreſſe the rage and force of poiſon.
*Lunaria minor* is colde and drie of temperature.

### ✲ *The vertues.*

The berries of Herbe Paris giuen by the ſpace of twentie daies, are excellent good againſt poiſon, or the powder of the herbe drunke in like manner halfe a ſpoonefull at a time in the morning faſting. A

The ſame is miniſtred with great ſucceſſe, vnto ſuch as are become peeuiſh, or without vnderſtanding, being miniſtred as is aforeſaide, euery morning by the ſpace of twenty daies, as *Baptiſta Sardus* and *Mathiolus* haue recorded. Since which time, there hath beene further experience made thereof againſt poiſon, and put in practiſe in the citie of Paris, in Louaine, and at the bathes in Heluetia, by the right excellent Herbariſts *Mathias de L'obel*, and *Petrus Pena*, who hauing often read, that it was one of the Aconites, called *Pardalianches*, and ſo by conſequence, of a poiſoning qualitie, they gaue it vnto dogs and lambes, who receiued no hurt by the ſame: wherefore they further proſecuted the experience thereof, and gaue vnto two dogs faſt bound or coupled together, a dram of Arſenicke, and one dram of Mercurie ſublimate, mixed with fleſh, which the dogs would not willingly eate, and therefore they had it crammed downe their throtes: vnto one of theſe dogs, they gaue this antidote following in a little red wine, whereby he recouered his former health againe, within a few howers; but the other dog, which had none of the medicine, died incontinently. B

This is the receit.

R. *vtriuſque Angelicæ, (innuit) domeſticam, & ſilueſtrem Vicetoxici, Valerianæ domeſticæ, Polipodij querni, radicum Altheæ, & Vrticæ, ana* ℥.iiij, *Corticis Mezerei Germanici,* ℥ij. *granorum herbæ Paridis, N.*24. *foliorum eiuſdem cum toto, Num.*36. *Ex maceratis in aceto radicibus, & ſiccatis fit omnium puluis.*

The people in Germanie do vſe the leaues of Paris herbe in greene wounds, for the which it is very good, as reporteth *Ioachimus Camerarius*, who likewiſe ſaith, that the powder of the rootes giuen to drinke, doth ſpeedily ceaſe the gripings and paine of the collicke. C

Small Moonewort is ſingular to heale greene and freſh wounds; it ſtaieth the bloodie flixe. It hath beene vſed among the Alchymiſtes, and witches to do wonders withall, who ſay, that it will looſe locks, and make them to fall from the feete of horſes that graſe where it doth growe, and hath beene called of them *Martagon*, whereas in truth they are all but drowſie dreames and illuſions, but ſingular for wounds as aforeſaid. D

Of

## *Of Winter greene. Chap. 86.*

1 *Pyrola.*
Winter greene.



2 *Monophyllon.*
One blade.



### ✻ *The description.*

1 *Pyrola* hath many tender and very greene leaues, almoſt like the leaues of Beete, but rather in mine opinion like to the leaues of a Peare tree, whereof it tooke his name *Pyrola*, for that it is *Pyriformis*. Among theſe leaues commeth vp a ſtalke garniſhed with pretie white flowers, of a pleaſant ſweete ſmell like *Lillium conuallium*, or Lillie of the valley. The roote is ſmall and threddie, creeping far abroad vnder the ground.

2 *Monophyllon* or *Vnifolium*, hath a leafe not much vnlike the greateſt leafe of Iuie, with many ribs or ſinewes like the Plantaine leafe, which ſingle leafe doth alwaies ſpring foorth of the earth alone, but when the ſtalke riſeth vp, it bringeth vpon his ſides two leaues, in faſhion like the former; at the toppe of which ſlender ſtalke, come foorth fine ſmall flowers like *Pyrola*, which being vaded, there ſucceede ſmall red berries. The roote is ſmall, tender, and creeping far abroad vnder the vpper face of the earth.

### ✻ *The place.*

1 *Pyrola* groweth in Lanſdale, and Crauen, in the north part of England, eſpecially in a cloſe called Cragge cloſe.

2 *Monophyllon* groweth in Lancaſhire in Dingley wood, ſixe miles from Preſton in Aunderneſſe; and in Harwood, neere to Blackeburne likewiſe.

### ✻ *The time.*

1 *Pyrola* flowreth in Iune and Iuly, and groweth winter and ſommer.

2 *Monophyllon* flowreth in May, and the fruite is ripe in September.

### ✻ *The names.*

1 *Pyrola* is called in Engliſh Winter greene: it hath beene called *Limonium* of diuers, but vntruly.

2 *Monophyllon* according to the etymologie of the word, is called in Latine *Vnifolium*: in Engliſh One blade, or One leafe.

✻ *The*

✲ *The nature.*

1 *Pyrola* is cold in the ſecond degree, and drie in the third.

2 *Monophyllon* is hote and drie of complexion.

✲ *The vertues.*

*Pyrola* is a moſt ſingular wound herbe, either giuen inwardly, or applied outwardly, the leaues A whereof ſtamped and ſtrained, and the iuice made into an vnguent, or healing ſalue, with waxe, oile, and turpentine, doth cure wounds, vlcers, and fiſtulaes, that are mundified from the callous and tough matter, which keepeth the ſame from healing.

The decoction hereof made with wine, is commended to cloſe vp and heale wounds of the en- B trailes, and inward partes: it is alſo good for vlcers of the kidneies, eſpecially made with water, and the rootes of Comfrey added thereto.

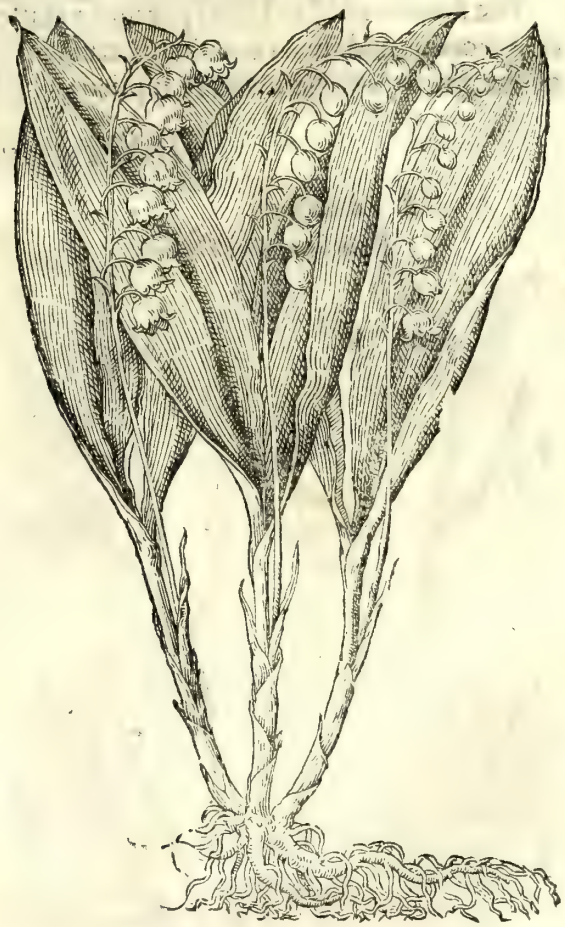
The leaues of *Monophyllon*, or *Vnifolium*, are of the ſame force in wounds with *Pyrola*, eſpecially C in wounds among the nerues and ſinewes. Moreouer, it is eſteemed of ſome late writers, a moſt perfect medicine againſt the peſtilence, and all poiſons, if halfe a dram of the roote be giuen in wine, and the ſicke go to bed and ſweate vpon it.

## *Of Lilly in the valley, or May Lillie. Chap. 87.*

1 *Lilium conuallium.*
Conuall Lillies.



2 *Lilium conuallium floribus ſuaue-rubentibus.*
Red Conuall Lillies.



✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe Conuall Lillie, or Lillie of the Vally, hath many leaues like the ſmalleſt leaues of Water Plantaine; among which riſeth vp a naked ſtalke halfe a foote high, garniſhed with manie white flowers like little bels, with blunt and turned edges, of a ſtrong ſauour, yet pleaſant ynough; which being paſt, there come ſmall red berries, much like the berries of *Aſparagus*, wherein the ſeede is contained. The roote is ſmall and ſlender, creeping far abroad in the ground.

2 The

2 The ſecond kinde of May Lillies, is like the former in euery reſpect; and herein varieth or differeth, in that this kinde hath reddiſh flowers, and is thought to haue the ſweeter ſmell.

*The place.*

1 The firſt groweth on Hampſted heath, fower miles from London, in great abundance: neere to Lee in Eſſex, and vpon Buſhie heath, thirteene miles from London, and many other places.

2 That other kinde with the red flower, is a ſtranger in England: howbeit I haue the ſame growing in my garden.

*The time.*

They flower in May, and their fruit is ripe in September.

*The names.*

The Latins haue named it *Lilium conuallium*: *Geſnerus* doth thinke it to *Callionymum*: in the Germaine toong Meyen blumlen: the Lowe Dutch Meyen bloemkens: in French *Muguet*: yet there is likewiſe another herbe which they call *Muguet*, commonly named in Engliſh Woodroof. It is called in Engliſh Lillie of the valley, or the Conuall Lillie, and May Lillies, and in ſome places Liriconfancie.

*The nature.*

They are hote and drie of complexion.

*The vertues.*

A The flowers of the Valley Lillie diſtilled with wine, and drunke the quantitie of a ſpoonefull, reſtoreth ſpeech vnto thoſe that haue the dum palſie and that are fallen into the Apoplexie, & is good againſt the gowte, and comforteth the hart.

B The water aforeſaid doth ſtrengthen the memorie that is weakened and diminiſhed; it helpeth alſo the inflammation of the eies, being dropped thereinto.

C The flowers of May Lillies put into a glaſſe, and ſet in a hill of antes cloſe ſtopped for the ſpace of a moneth, and then taken out, therin you ſhall finde a liquor, that appeaſeth the paine and griefe of the gowte, being outwardly applied; which is commended to be moſt excellent.

## *Of Sea Lauander. Chap. 87.*

1 *Limonium.*
Sea Lauander ſpike.



2 *Limonium paruum.*
Rocke Lauander.



✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THere hath beene among writers from time to time, great contention about this plant *Limonium*, no one author agreeing with another: for ſome haue called this herbe *Limonium*; ſome another herbe by this name; and ſome in remouing the rock, haue mired themſelues in the mud, as *Mathiolus*, who deſcribed two kindes, but made no diſtinction of them, nor yet expreſſed which was the true *Limonium*; but as a man herein ignorant, he ſpeakes not a word of them. Now then to leaue controuerſies and cauilling, the true *Limonium* is that which hath faire leaues, like the Limon or Orenge tree, but of a dark green color, ſomwhat fatter, & a little crumpled: among which leaues riſeth vp an hard and brittle naked ſtalke, of a foote high, diuided at the top into ſundry other ſmall branches, which growe for the moſt part vpon the one ſide, full of little blewiſh flowers, in ſhew like Lauander, with long red ſeede, and a thicke roote like vnto the ſmall Docke.

2 There is a kinde of *Limonium* like the firſt in each reſpect, but leſſer, which groweth vpon rocks and chalkie cliffes.

✲ *The place.*

1 The firſt groweth in great plentie vpon the walles of the fort againſt Grauesend: alſo faſt by the Kings Ferrey going into the Ile of Shepey: in the ſalt marſhes by Lee in Eſſex: in the Marſh by Harwich, and many other places.

2 The ſmal kinde I could neuer finde in any other place, but vpon the chalkie cliffe going from the towne of Margate downe to the ſea ſide, vpon the left hand.

✲ *The time.* They flower in Iune and Iuly.

✲ *The names.*

It ſhall be needleſſe to trouble you with any other Latine name than is expreſſed in their titles: the people neere the ſea ſide where it groweth do call it Marſh Lauander, and Sea Lauander.

✲ *The nature.*

The ſeed of *Limonium* is very aſtringent or binding.

✲ *The vertues.*

The ſeede beaten into powder, and drunke in wine, helpeth the collicke, ſtrangurie, & Dyſenteria. A

The ſeede taken as aforeſaid, ſtaieth the ouermuch flowing of womens termes, and al other fluxes of blood. B

## *Of Serapias Turbith, or Sea Starwort. Chap. 88.*

1 *Tripolium vulgare.* Sea Starwort.



✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of *Tripolium* hath long and large leaues, ſomewhat hollow or furrowed, of a ſhining greene colour declining to blewneſſe, like the leaues of Woade: among which riſeth vp a ſtalk of two cubits high & more; which toward the top is diuided into many ſmall branches, garniſhed with many flowers like Camomill, yellow in the middle, ſet about or bordered with ſmall blewiſh leaues, like a pale, as in the flowers of Camomill, which growe into a whitiſh rough downe, that flieth away with the wind. The roote is long and threddie.

2 There is another kinde of *Tripolium* like the firſt, but much ſmaller, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

✲ *The place.*

Theſe herbs grow plentifully along the Engliſh coaſtes in many places, as by the fort againſt Grauesend, in the Ile of Shepey in ſundry places, in a marſh which is vnder the towne wals of Harwich, in the marſh by Lee in Eſſex, in a marſh which is between the Ile of Shepey & Sandwich, eſpecially where it ebbeth and floweth: being brought into gardens, it floriſheth long time, but there it waxeth huge, great, & ranke; and changeth the great rootes into ſtrings.

✲ *The time.*

Theſe herbes do flower in May and Iune.

✲ *The*

✻ *The names.*

It is reported by men of great fame and learning, that this plant was called *Tripolium*, bicauſe it doth change the colour of his flowers thrice in a day. Indeede the word *Tripolium* doth import ſo much. This rumor we may beleeue, and it may be true, for that we ſee and perceiue things of as great and greater wonder, to proceede out of the earth. This herbe I planted in my garden, whither (in his ſeaſon) I did repaire to finde out the truth hereof, but I could not eſpie any ſuch variableneſſe herein; yet thus much I may ſay, that as the heate of the ſunne doth change the colour of diuers flowers: ſo it fell out with this, which in the morning was very faire, but afterwarde of a pale or wan colour. Which prooueth that to be but a fable which *Dioſcorides* writeth, that in one day it changeth the colour of his flowers thrice: that is to ſay, in the morning it is white, at noone purple, and in the euening φοινικοῦν, or crimſon. But it is not vntrue, that there may be found three colours of the flowers in one day, by reaſon that the flowers are not all perfected togither (as before I partly touched,) but one after another by little and little. And there may eaſily be obſerued three colours in them, which is to be vnderſtood of them that are beginning to flower, that are perfectly flowred, and thoſe that are falling away. For they that are blowing, and be not wide open & perfect, are of a purpliſh colour, and thoſe that are perfect and wide open, of a whitiſh blew; and ſuch as are falling away, haue a white downe: which changing happeneth vnto ſundry other plants. This herbe is called of Serapias *Turbith*: women that dwell by the ſea ſide, call it in Engliſh blew Daiſies, or blew Camomill; and about Harwich it is called Hogs beanes, for that the ſwine doe greatly delight to feede thereon: as alſo for that the knobs about the rootes do ſomwhat reſemble the Garden Beane. It is called in Greeke τριπόλιον, and of diuers ἀστὴρ, it may be fitly called *Aſter Marinus*, or *Amellus Marinus*: in Engliſh Sea Starwort, Serapias Turbith, of ſome Blew Daiſies. The Arabian Serapio, doth call Sea Starwort, Turbith, and after him *Auicen*: yet *Actuarius* the Grecian doth thinke that Turbith is the roote of *Alypum*: *Meſues* iudged it to be the roote of an herbe like Fennell. The hiſtorie of Turbith of the ſhops ſhall be diſcourſed vpon in his proper place.

✻ *The nature.*

*Tripolium* is hot in the third degree, as *Galen* ſaith.

✻ *The vertues.*

A The roote of *Tripolium* taken in wine by the quantitie of two drams, driueth forth by ſiege wateriſh and groſſe humors, for which cauſe it is often giuen to them that haue the dropſie.

B It is an excellent herbe againſt poiſon, and comparable with *Pyrola*, if not of greater efficacie, in healing of wounds either outward or inward.

## *Of Turbith of Antioch. Chap. 89.*

✻ *The deſcription.*

*Garcia* a Luſitanian or Portingale phiſition ſaith that Turbith is a plant hauing a roote which is neither great nor long: the ſtalk is of a ſpan long, ſomtimes longer, a finger thicke, which creepeth in the grounde like Iuie, and bringeth foorth leaues like thoſe of the mariſh Mallowe. The flowers be alſo like thoſe of the Mallowe, of a reddiſh white colour: the outward rinde of whoſe rootes is that which is profitable in medicine, and is the ſame that is vſed in ſhops: they chooſe that for the beſt which is hollowe, & round like a reede, brittle, and with a ſmooth barke, as alſo that whereunto doth cleaue a congealed gum, which is ſaide to be *gummoſum*, or gummie, and ſomewhat white. But, as *Garcias* ſaith, it is not alwaies gummie of his own nature; but the Indians bicauſe they ſee that our marchants note the beſt Turbith by the gummineſſe, are woont before they gather the ſame, either to writhe or elſe lightly to bruſe them, that the ſappe or liquor may iſſue out; which roote being once hardned, they picke out from the reſt to ſell at a greater price. It is likewiſe made white, as the ſaide author ſheweth, being dried in the ſunne: for if it be dried in the ſhadowe, it waxeth blacke.

✻ *The*

*Turbith Alexandrinum officinarum.*
*Turpetum*, or Turbith of the ſhops.



✲ *The place.*

It groweth by the ſea ſide, but yet not ſo neere that it may receiue the vapors that riſe from the ſea, but two or three miles diſtant, and that in vntilled grounds rather moiſt then drie. It is founde in Cambaya, Surrates, in the Ile Dion, Bazaim, and in places hard adioining; alſo in Guzarates, where it groweth plentifully, from whence great abundance of it is brought into Perſia, Arabia, little Aſia, and ſo into Europe: but that is preferred which groweth in Cambaya.

✲ *The names.*

It is called of the Arabians, Perſians, and Turks *Turbith*: and in Guzarata *Barcaman*: in the prouince Canara, in which is the citie Goa, *Tiguar*: likewiſe in Europe the learned call it by ſundrie names, according to their ſeuerall fancies, which hath bred ſundrie controuerſies as it hath fallen out betweene the Hermodactyles, and Turbith; the vſe and poſſeſſion of which, we cannot ſeeme to want: but which plant is the true Turbith, we haue great cauſe to doubt. Some haue thought our *Tripolium marinum*, deſcribed in the former chapter to be Turbith: others haue ſuppoſed it to bee one of the *Tythimales*, but which kinde they knowe not: *Guillandinus* ſaith, that the roote of *Tythimalus mirſinitis* is the true Turbith; which cauſed *L'Obelius* and *Pena* to plucke vp by the rootes all the kindes of *Tythimales*, and drie them very curiouſlie; which when they had beheld, and throughly tried, they founde it nothing ſo. The Arabians and halfe Moores that dwell in the eaſt parts, haue giuen diuers names vnto this plant: and as their wordes are diuers, ſo haue they diuers ſignifications; but this name Turbith they ſeeme to interpret to be any milkie root which doth ſtrongly purge flegme, as this plant doth. So that as men haue thought good pleaſing, themſelues, they haue made many & diuers conſtructions which haue troubled many excellent learned men, to knowe whoſe roote is the true Turbith. But briefly to ſet downe mine opinion, not varying from the iudgement of men which are of great experience; I thinke aſſuredly that the roote of Scammonie of Antioch is the true & vndoubted Turbith: one reaſon eſpecially that mooueth me ſo to thinke is, for that I haue taken vp the rootes of Scammonie which grewe in my garden, and compared them with the rootes of Turbith, betweene which I founde little or no difference at all.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

The Indian phiſitions do vſe it to purge flegme, to which if there be no ague they do adde ginger, otherwiſe they giue it without it in the broth of a chicken, and ſometimes in faire water. A

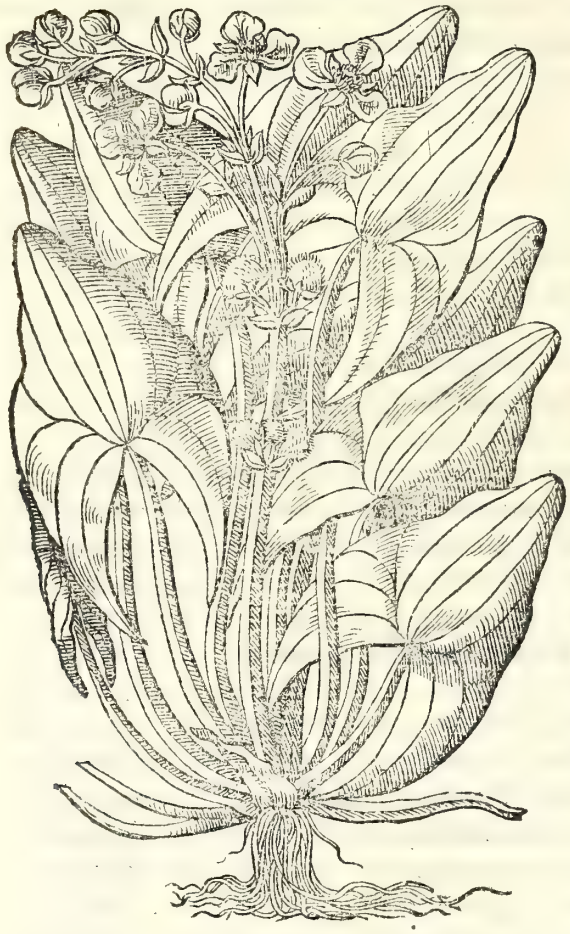
*Meſues* writeth, that Turbith is hot in the thirde degree; and that it voideth thicke tough flegme out of the ſtomacke, cheſt, ſinewes, and out of the furthermoſt parts of the bodie: but (as he ſaith) it is ſlowe in working, and troubleth and ouerturneth the ſtomacke: and therfore ginger, maſticke, and other ſpices are to be mixed with it; alſo oile of ſweete almondes, or almondes themſelues, or ſugar, leaſt the bodie with the vſe heereof ſhoulde pine and fall away. Others temper it with dates, ſweete almonds, and certaine other things, making thereof a compoſition (that the apothecaries call an Electuarie) which is named διαφοινικῶν: common in ſhops, and in continuall vſe among expert phiſitions. B

There is giuen at one time of this Turbith one dram (more or leſſe) two at the moſt: but in the decoction, or in the infuſion three or fower. C

Of

# *Of Arrowe head, or water Archer. Chap. 90.*

1 *Sagittaria maior.*
Great Arrowe head.



2 *Sagittaria minor.*
Small Arrowe head.



## ✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kind of water Archer or Arrow head, hath large & long leaues, in ſhape like the ſigne *Sagittarius*, or rather like a bearded broad arrowe heade: among which riſeth vp a fat and thicke ſtalk, two or three foote long, hauing at the top many pretie white flowers, declining to a light carnation, compact of three ſmall leaues: which being paſt, there come after great rough knops or burres wherein is the ſeede. The roote conſiſteth of many ſtrings.

2 The ſecond is like the firſt, and differeth in that this kinde hath ſmaller leaues and flowers, and greater burres and rootes.

3 The thirde kinde of Arrowe heade hath leaues in ſhape like the broade Arrowe head, ſtanding vpon the endes of tender foote ſtalkes a cubite long: among which riſe vp long naked ſmooth ſtalkes of a greeniſh colour, from the middle whereof to the top do growe flowers like to the precedent. The roote is ſmall and threddie.

3 *Sagittaria minor Anguſtifolia.* Narrow leafed Arrow head.



✲ *The place.*

Theſe herbes do grow in the watrie ditches by ſaint George his fielde neere vnto London; in the Tower ditch at London; in the ditches neere the wals of Oxforde; by Chelmesforde in Eſſex, and many other places, as namely in the ditch neere the place of execution, called ſaint Thomas Watrings not far from London.

✲ *The time.*

They flower in Maie and Iune.

✲ *The names.*

*Sagittaria* may be called in Engliſh the water Archer, or Arrow heade.

✲ *The nature and vertues.*

I finde not any thing extant in writing either concerning their vertues or temperament, but doubtleſſe they are colde and drie in qualitie, and are like water Plantaine in facultie and temperament.

## *Of water Plantaine. Chap. 91.*

1 *Plantago aquatica.* Water Plantaine.



2 *Plantago aquat. humilis.* Dwarfe water Plantain.





✲ *The*

*The description.*

1 THe firſt kinde of water Plaintaine hath faire great large leaues like the lande Plantaine, but ſmoother, and not ſo full of ribbes or ſinewes: among which riſeth vp a tall ſtemme fower foote high, deuiding it ſelfe into many ſlender braunches, garniſhed with infinite ſmall white flowers, which being paſt there appeere triangled huskes or buttons, wherin is the ſeed. The roote is as it were a great tuft of threds or thrums.

2 The ſeconde kinde hath long, little, and narrowe leaues, much like the Plantaine called Ribwoort: among which riſe vppe ſmall and feeble ſtalkes braunched at the top, whereon are placed white ſpotted flowers, conſiſting of three ſlender leaues; which being fallen, there come to your view round knops, or rough burs: the roote is threddie.

*The place.*

Theſe herbes growe about the brinkes of riuers, pondes and ditches almoſt euery where.

*The time.*

They flower from Iune till Auguſt.

*The names.*

The firſt kinde is called *Plantago aquatica*, that is, water Plantaine. The ſecond *Plantago aquatica humilis*, that is, the lowe water Plantaine.

*The nature.*

Water Plantaine is colde and drie of temperature.

*The vertues.*

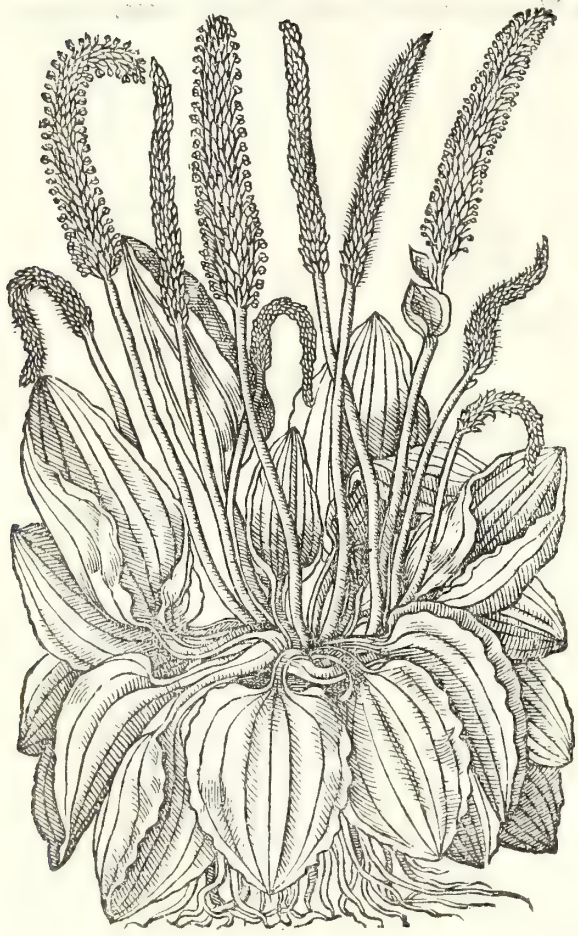
The leaues of water Plantaine as ſome authors report, are good to be laide vpon the legges of ſuch as are troubled with the dropſie, and hath the ſame propertie that the land Plantaine hath.

## *Of Land Plantaine. Chap. 92.*

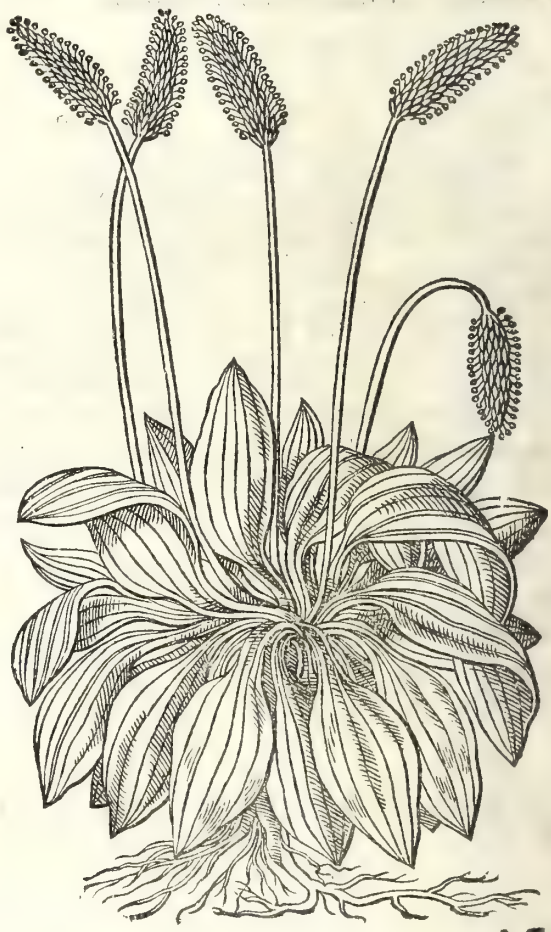
*The kindes.*

There be diuers ſortes of Land Plantaines, differing in forme very notably, as ſhall be declared.

1 *Plantago latifolia.*
Brode leafed Plantaine.



2 *Plantago incana.*
Hoarie Plantaine.



*The*

*The deſcription.*

1 AS the Greekes haue called ſome kinde of herbes, Serpents toong, Dogs toong, and Oxe toong; ſo haue they termed a kinde of Plantaine *Arnogloſſa*, which is as if you ſhould ſay Lambes toong, very well knowen vnto all, by reaſon of the great commoditie and plentie thereof growing euery where; and therefore it is needleſſe to ſpend time about them. The greatnes and faſhion of the leaues hath beene the cauſe of the varieties, and diuerſities of their names.

2 The ſecond is like the firſt kinde, and differeth in that, that this kinde of Plantaine hath greater, but ſhorter ſpikes or knaps: and the leaues are of an hoarie or ouerworne greene colour: the ſtalkes likewiſe hoarie and hairie.

3 *Plantago latifolia minor.*
Small broad leafed Plantaine.



4 *Plantago anguſtifolia minor.*
Small narrow leafed Plantaine.



*The deſcription.*

3 The ſmall Plantaine hath many tender leaues ribbed, like vnto the great Plantaine, and is very like in each reſpect vnto it, ſauing that it is altogither leſſer.

4 The narrow leafed Plantaine is like vnto the ſmal Plantaine, ſauing that the leaues of this plant are narrower, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

*The deſcription.*

5 The ſpiked Roſe Plantaine hath very few leaues, narrower than the leaues of the ſecond kind of Plantaine, ſharper at the ends, & further growing one from another. It beareth a very double flower vpon a ſhort ſtem like a Roſe, of a greeniſh colour tending to yellowneſſe. The ſeede groweth vpon a ſpikie tuft, aboue the higheſt part of the plant: notwithſtanding it is but very lowe in reſpect of the other Plantaines aboue mentioned.

6 The ſixt kinde of Plantaine hath beene a ſtranger in England, and elſewhere vntill the impreſſion hereof. The cauſe why I ſay ſo, is the want of conſideration of that beautie, which is in this plant, wherein it excelleth all the other. Moreouer, bicauſe that it hath not beene written of, or recorded before this preſent time: though plants of leſſer moment haue beene very curiouſly ſet foorth. This plant hath leaues like vnto them of the former, and more orderly ſpred vpon the ground like a Roſe; among which riſe vp many ſmall ſtalkes like the other Plantaines, hauing at the top of euery one a fine double Roſe, altogither vnlike the former; of an hoarie or ruſtie greene colour.

5 *Plantago Roſea ſpicata.*
Spiked Roſe Plantaine.



6 *Plantago Roſea exotica.*
Strange Roſe Plantaine.



✲ *The place.*

The greater Plantaines do grow almoſt euery where.

The leſſer Plantaines are found on the ſea coaſtes, and banks of great riuers, which are ſomtimes waſhed with brackiſh water.

✲ *The time.*

They are to be ſeene from Aprill vnto September.

✲ *The names.*

Plantaine is called in Latine *Plantago*, and in Greeke ἀρνόγλωσσος, and *Arnogloſſa*, that is to ſay, Lambes toong. The Apothecaries keepe the Latine name: in Italian *Piantagine*, and *Plantagine*: in Spaniſh *Lhantem*: the Germaines Wegrich: in Low Dutch Wiechbze: in Engliſh Plantaine and Weybred: in French *Plantain*.

✲ *The temperature.*

Plantaine, as *Galen* ſaith, is of a mixt temperature: for it hath in it a certaine waterie coldneſſe, with a little harſhneſſe, earthie, drie, and cold. Therefore they are cold and drie in the ſecond degree. To be briefe, they are drie without biting, and cold without benumming. The roote is of like temperature, but drier, and not ſo cold. The ſeede is of ſubtile partes, and of temperature leſſe cold.

✲ *The vertues.*

A Plantaine is good for vlcers that are of hard curation, for fluxes, iſſues, rewmes and rottenneſſe, and for the bloodie flixe. It ſtaieth bleeding, it healeth vp hollow ſores, and concauate vlcers as well olde as new. Of all the Plantaines the greateſt is the beſt, and excelleth the reſt in facultie and vertue.

B The iuice or decoction of Plantaine drunken, ſtoppeth the bloodie flixe and all other fluxes of the belly, ſtoppeth the piſſing of blood, ſpitting of blood, with all other iſſues of blood in man or woman, and the deſire to vomite.

Plantaine

Plantaine leaues ſtamped and made into a Tanſie, with the yelks of egges, ſtaieth the inordinate C
fluxe of the termes, although it haue continued many yeeres.

The roote of Plantaine with the ſeede boiled in white wine and drunke, openeth the conduites or D
paſſages of the liuer and kidneies, cure the iaundies, and vlcerations of the kidneies and bladder.

The iuice dropped into the eies, doth coole the heate or inflammation thereof. I finde in ancient E
writers many Good morrowes, which I thinke not meete to bring into your memorie againe, as that three rootes will cure one griefe, fower another diſeaſe, ſixe hanged about the necke are good for another maladie, &c. all which are but ridiculous toies.

The leaues are ſingular good to make a water to waſh a ſore throte and mouth, or the priuie parts F
of man or woman.

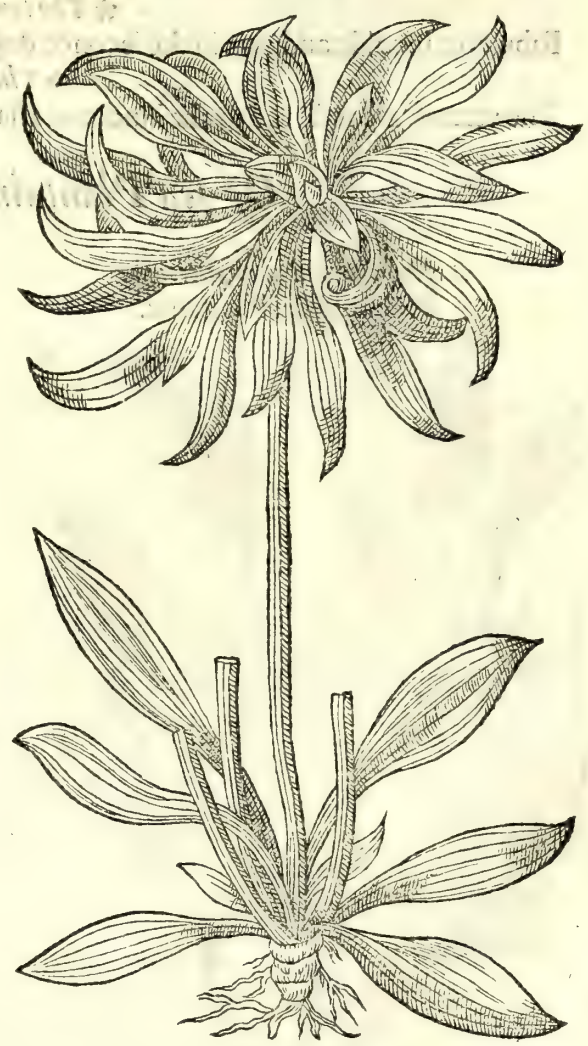
The leaues of Plantaine ſtamped, & put into oile oliue, & ſet in the hot ſunne for a moneth togi- G
ther, and after boiled in a kettle of ſeething water (which we do call *Balnea Mariæ*) & then ſtrained: preuaileth againſt the paines in the eares, the yarde or matrix (being dropped into the eares, or caſt with a ſiring into the other parts before rehearſed) or the paines of the fundament: prooued by a learned gentleman, Maſter *William Godowrus* Sergeant Chirurgion to the Queenes Maieſtie.

## *Of Ribwoort. Chap. 93.*

1 *Plantago quinqueneruia.*
Ribwoorte Plaintaine.



2 *Plantago quinqueneruia roſea.*
Roſe Ribwoorte.



*The deſcription.*

1 RIbwoorte or ſmall Plantaine, hath many leaues flat ſpred vpon the ground, narrow, ſharpe pointed, and ribbed for the moſt part with fiue nerues or ſinewes, & therefore it was called *Quinqueneruia*: in the middle of which leaues riſeth vp a creſted or ribbed ſtalk, bearing at the top a darke or duskie knap, ſet with a fewe ſuch white flowers as are the flowers of Wheate.

The roote and other parts are like the other Plantaines.

2 Roſe Ribwoort hath many broade and long leaues, of a darke greene colour, ſharpe pointed and ribbed with fiue nerues or ſinewes, like the common Ribwoort: among which riſe vp naked ſtalkes, furrowed, chamfered, or creſted with certaine ſharpe edges: at the toppe whereof groweth a great and large tuft of ſuch leaues as thoſe are that growe next the grounde, making one entire tuft or vmble, in ſhape reſembling the roſe, (whereof I thought good to giue it his ſurname roſe) which is his flower.

*The place.*

Ribwoort groweth almoſt euerie where in the borders of path waies, and fertill fieldes.

Roſe Ribwoort is not very common in any place; notwithſtanding it groweth in my garden, and wilde alſo in the north parts of Englande; and in a fielde neere London by a village called Hoggeſdon founde by a learned marchant of London maſter *Iames Cole*, a louer of plants, and very skilfull in the knowledge of them.

*The time.*

They flower and flouriſh when the other Plantaines do.

*The names.*

Ribwoorte is called in Greeke πενταύνευρος: in Latin *Quinqueneruia*, and *Lanceola*, or *Lanceolata*: in high Dutch **Spitziger wegrich**: in French *Lanceole*: in lowe Dutch **Houdts ribbe**, that is to ſaie in Latine *Coſta canina*, or Dogs rib: in Engliſh Ribwoort, and Ribwoort Plantaine.

The ſecond I haue thought meete to call Roſe Ribwoort in Engliſh, and *Quinqueneruia Roſea* in Latine.

*The temperature.*

Ribwoort is colde and drie in the ſeconde degree, as are the Plantaines.

*The vertues.*

The vertues are referred to the kindes of Plantaine.

## *Of ſea Plantaines. Chap. 94.*

1 *Holoſteum Salamanticum.*
Flowring ſea Plantaine.



2 *Holoſteum paruum.*
Small ſea Plantaine.



*The

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 CAROLUS *Cluſius* that excellent learned Herbariſt, hath referred theſe two ſorts of *Holoſteum* vnto the kindes of ſea Plantaine. The firſt hath long leaues like the common Ribwoorte, but narrower, couered with an ouerworne greene colour, with ſome hearineſſe or woollineſſe: among which there riſeth vp a ſtalke, bearing at the top a ſpike, like the kinds of Plantaine, beſet with many ſmall flowers of an herbie colour declining to whitenes. The ſeed is like that of the Plantaine: the roote is long and woodie.

2 The ſecond is like the former, but ſmaller: the flowers are like to *Coronopus*, or the leſſer Ribwoort.

3 *Plantago marina.*
Sea Plantaine.



4 *Holoſteum Petræum.*
Mountaine Plantaine.



3 The thirde kinde which is the ſea Plantaine, hath ſmall and narrowe leaues like Buckes horne, but without any manifeſt inciſure, cuttings or natches vpon the one ſide: among which riſeth vp a ſpikie ſtalke like the common kinde, but ſmaller.

4 There is a little graſſie plant growing vpon ſtonie mountaines and rockes couered with graſſe, called *Holoſteum Petræum:* it hath many graſſie leaues, ſtiffe, bentie, rough and ſhearing, as Sheere graſſe is: the top of eche graſſie leafe diuideth it ſelfe into diuers parts in maner of a ſmall tuft. The roote is ſlender and very full of threddes.

✻ *The place.*

The two firſt do grow in moſt of the kingdomes of Spaine. *Carolus Cluſius* writeth that he neuer ſawe greater or whiter then neere to Valentia, a citie of Spaine, by the high waies: ſince they haue beene founde at Baſtable in the Ile of Wight: and in the Iles of Garnſey and Iarſey.

The thrid doth growe neere vnto the ſea ſide in all the places about Englande where I haue trauelled, eſpecially by the fortes on both the ſides of the water at Grauеſend; at Erith neere London; at Lee in Eſſex; at Rie in Kent; at Weſtcheſter, and at Briſtowe.

✻ *The names.*

*Holoſteum* is alſo called *Plantago anguſtifolia albida*, or *Plantago Hiſpanienſis:* in Engliſh Spaniſh hairie ſmall Plantaine, or flowring ſea Plantaine.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

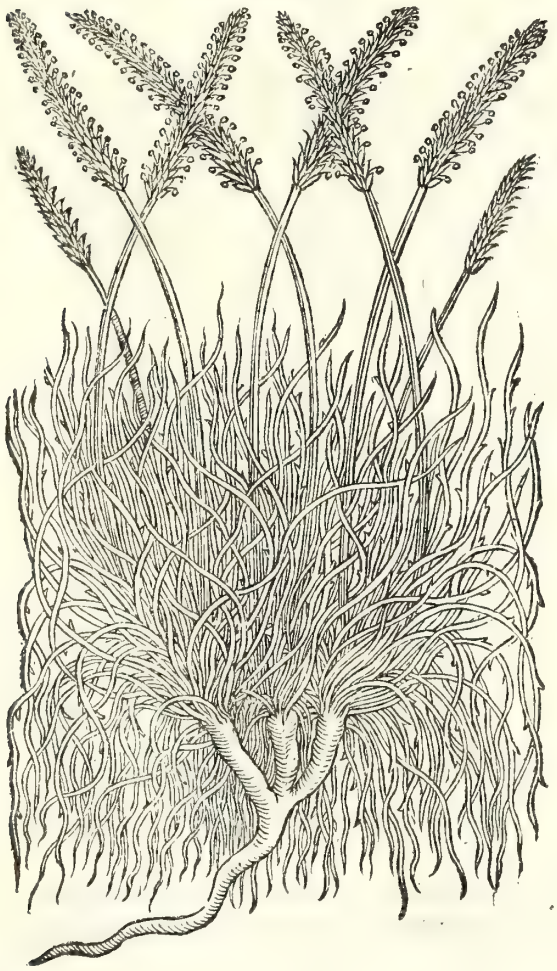
*Galen* ſaith, that *Holoſtium* is of a binding and drying facultie.

*Galen, Dioſcorides*, and *Pliny* haue prooued it to be ſuch an excellent wounde herbe, that it preſently cloſeth or ſhutteth vp a wounde though it be very great and large: and by the ſame authority I ſpeake it, that if it be put into a pot where many peeces of fleſh are boiling, it will ſoder them together.

Theſe herbes haue the ſame faculties and vertues that the other Plantaines haue, and are thought to be the beſt of all the kindes.

## *Of ſea Buckhorne Plantaines. Chap. 95.*

1 *Coronopus.*
Sea Buckehorne.



2 *Coronopus ſiue Serpentina minor.*
Small Sea Buckhorne.



✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe new writers following, as it were by tradition, thoſe that haue written long agone, haue beene content to heare themſelues ſpeake, and ſet downe certainties by incertaine ſpeeches; which hath wrought ſuch confuſion and corruption in writings, that ſo many writers ſo many ſundrie opinions, as may moſt euidently appeere in theſe plants and in others: And my ſelfe am content rather to ſuffer this ſcarre to paſſe, than by correcting the error, to renew the olde wound. But for mine owne opinion thus I thinke: The plant which is reckoned for a kinde of *Coronopus*, is doubtleſſe a kinde of *Holoſteum*; my reaſon is, bicauſe it hath graſſie leaues, or rather leaues like *Vetonica ſylueſtris*, or wilde Pinks; a roote like thoſe of *Garyophyllata* or Auens, and the ſpikie eare of *Holoſtium* or ſea Plantaine, which are certaine arguments, that theſe writers haue neuer ſeene the plant, but onely the picture thereof, and ſo haue ſet downe their opinions by heareſay. This plant likewiſe hath beene altogither vnknowen vnto the olde writers. It groweth on the hilles and rocks

rocks neere the waſhings of the ſea at Maſſilia in great plentie, almoſt euery where among the *Tragaganthum*, hauing a moſt thicke and ſpreading cluſter of leaues, after the manner of *Sedum minimum ſaxeum montanum*, or ſmall Stonecrop, ſomewhat like Pinaſter, or the wilde Pine, as well in maner of growing as ſtiffeneſſe, and great increaſe of his ſlender branches, which are nine inches long. It hath the ſmall ſeede of Plantaine, or *Serpentina vulgaris*, conteined within his ſpikie eares. The roote is ſomewhat long, wooddie, and thicke, in taſte ſomewhat hot and aromaticall.

2 The ſecond ſort of wilde ſea Plantaine or *Serpentina*, differeth not from the former, but onely in quantitie and ſlenderneſſe of his ſtalks, and the ſmalneſſe of his leaues, which exceede not the height of two inches, growing moſt plentifully vpon the cliffes and rocks, and the tops of the barren mountaines of Sauena, and Narbon in Fraunce.

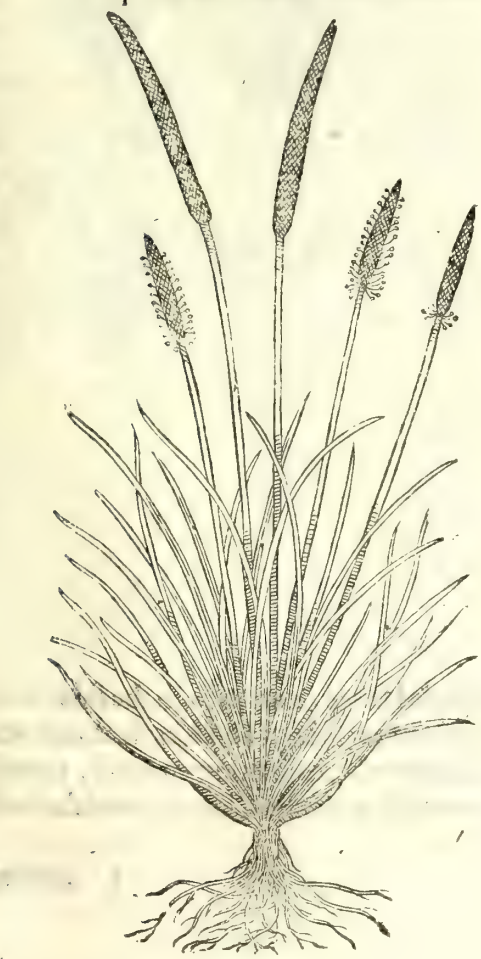
3 *Coronopus ſiue ſerpentina minima.*
Small Buckhorne Plantaine.



✲ *The deſcription.*

3 This ſmall ſea plant is likewiſe one of the kindes of ſea Plantaine, participating as well of Buckhorne as of *Holoſtium*, being as it were a degenerate kind of ſea Plantaine. It hath many graſſie leaues, very like vnto the herbe Thrifte; among which come foorth little tender footeſtalkes, whereon do growe ſmall ſpikie knops like thoſe of ſea Plantaine. The roote is tough and threddie.

4 *Cauda Muris.* Mouſetaile.



✲ *The deſcription.*

4 Mouſetaile or *Cauda muris*, reſembleth the laſt kind of wild *Coronopus* or ſea Plantain, in ſmall ſpikie knops, leaues and ſtalkes, that I know no reaſon to the contrarie, but that I may as well place this ſmall herbe among the kinds of *Coronopus* or Buckhorne, as other writers haue placed kindes of *Holoſtium* in the ſame ſection; & if that be pardonable in them, I truſt this may be tolerated in me, conſidering that without controuerſie this little and baſe herbe is a kinde of *Holoſtium*, hauing many ſmall ſhort graſſie leaues ſpred on the ground, an inch long or ſomewhat more; among which do riſe ſmall tender naked ſtalkes of two inches long, bearing at the top a little blackiſh torch, or ſpikie knop in ſhape like that of the Plantaines, reſembling very notably the taile of a mouſe, whereof it tooke his name. The roote is ſmall and threddie.

✲ *The place.*

The firſt and ſecond of theſe plants are ſtrangers in England, notwithſtanding I haue heard ſay, that they growe vpon the rockes in Scylla, Garnſey, and the Ile of Man.

Mouſetaile groweth vpon a barren ditch banke neere vnto a gate leading into a paſture, on the right hand of the way as you go from London to a village

village called Hampſteed; in a field as you go from Edmonton, a village neere London, vnto a houſe thereby called Pims, by the footepathes ſides; in Woodford Rowe in Waltham forreſt, and in the orchard belonging to Maſter *Francis Whetſtone* in Eſſex, and other places.

✲ *The time.*

They flower and flouriſh in May and Iune.

✲ *The names.*

*Mathiolus* writeth, that the people of Goritia do commonly call theſe two former plants *Serpentaria* and *Serpentina*, but vnproperly; for that there be other plants which may better be called *Serpentina* than theſe two: we may call them in Engliſh wild ſea Plantaine, wherof doubtleſſe they are kindes.

Mouſetaile is called in Latine *Cauda Muris*, and *Cauda murina*: in Greeke μυόσωρος, or μυὸς οὐρά. *Myoſuros* is called of the French men *Queue de ſouris*: in Engliſh Bloodſtrange and Mouſetaile.

✲ *The temperature.*

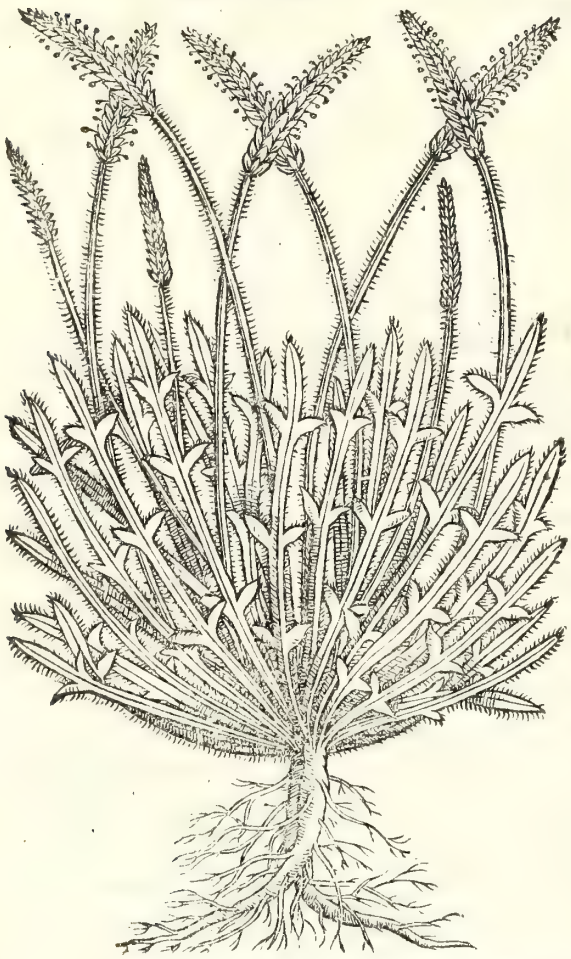
*Coronopus* is cold and drie much like vnto the Plantaines. Mouſetaile is colde and ſomething drying, with a kinde of aſtriction or binding qualitie.

✲ *The vertues.*

Their faculties in working are referred vnto the Plantaines and Harts horne.

## *Of Buckhorne Plantaines, or Harts horne. Chap. 96.*

1 *Cornu Ceruinum.*
Hartes horne.



2 *Coronopus Ruellij.*
Swines Creſſes, or Bucks horne.



✲ *The deſcription.*

1 BVckes horne or Hartes horne, hath long narrowe hoarie leaues, cut on both the ſides with three or fower ſhort ſtartes or cnagges, reſembling the braunches of an Harts horne, ſpreading it ſelfe on the ground like a ſtarre: from the middle whereof ſpring vp ſmall, round, naked hairie ſtalkes; at the top whereof do grow little knops or ſpikie torches, like thoſe of the ſmal Plantaine. The roote is ſlender and threddie.

2 *Ruellius* Buckes horne or Swines Creſſes, hath many ſmall and weake ſtragling braunches, trailing heere and there vpon the grounde, ſet with many ſmall cut or iagged leaues, ſomewhat like the former, but ſmaller and nothing at all hairie, as is the other. The flowers growe among the leaues in ſmall rough cluſters, of an herbie greeniſh colour; which being paſt, there come in place little flat pouches broad and rough, in which the ſeede is conteined. The roote is white, threddie, and in taſte like the garden Creſſes.

✲ *The place.*

They growe in barren plaines and vntilled places, and ſandie grounds, as in Touthill fielde neere vnto Weſtminſter; at Waltham twelue miles from London, and vpon blacke Heath alſo neere London.

✲ *The time.*

They flower and flouriſh when the Plantaines do, whereof theſe haue beene taken to be kindes.

✲ *The names.*

Buckes horne is called in Latine *Cornu Ceruinum*, or Harts horne: diuers name it *Herba Stella*, and *Stellaria*, although there be another herbe ſo called: in lowe Dutch Hertzhoorn: in Spaniſh *Guiabella*: in French *Corne de Cerf*. *Dioſcorides* & alſo diuers others after him name it κορωνόπους, which doth ſignifie *Cornicis pedem*, a Crowes foote: notwithſtanding it is not *Coronopus*, which he hath expreſſed vnder the ſame title: it is called alſo by certaine baſtarde names, as *Harenaria*, or Sandwoort, *Sanguinaria*, or Bloudwoort: and of many herbe Iuie, or herbe Eue.

✲ *The temperature.*

Buckes horne is like in temperature to the common Plantaine, in that it bindeth, cooleth, and drieth.

✲ *The vertues.*

The leaues of Bucks horne boiled in drinke, and giuen morning and euening for certaine daies togither, helpeth moſt woonderfully thoſe that haue ſore eies, waterie, or blaſted, and moſt of the griefes that happen vnto the eies, experimented by a learned Phiſition of Colcheſter called maſter *Duke*, and the like by an excellent apothecarie of the ſame towne called maſter *Buckſtone*. A

The leaues and rootes ſtamped with baie ſalt, and tied to the wreſts of the armes, taketh awaie fits of the ague: and it is reported to worke the like effect being hanged about the necke of the patient in a certaine number, as vnto men nine plants rootes and all, and vnto women and children ſeauen. B

## *Of Saracenes Conſound. Chap. 97.*

*Solidago Saracenica.* Saracens Conſound.



✲ *The deſcription.*

SAracens Conſounde hath many long narrow leaues cut or ſleightly ſnipt about the edges: among which riſe vppe faire browne hollowe ſtalkes, of the height of fower cubites; along which euen from the bottome to the top, is ſet with long, ſmall, and narrowe leaues, like them of the Peach tree: at the top of the ſtalkes growe little bleake yellow flowers, which turne into downe, and are caried away with the winde. The roote is verie fibrous or threddie.

✲ *The place.*

Saracens Conſounde groweth by a wood, as yee ride from great Dunmowe in Eſſex, vnto a place called Clare in the ſaide countrey; from whence I brought ſome plants into my garden.

✲ *The time.*

It flowreth in Maie, and the ſeede is ripe the ſame moneth.

✲ *The name.*

Saracenes Conſounde is called in Latine *Solidago Saracenica*, or Saracens Comfrey, and *Conſolida Saracenica*: in Dutch Heidniſch Wundtkraut; of ſome *Herba fortis*: in Engliſh Saracens Conſound, and Saracenes Woundwoort.

✲ *The*

✲ *The nature.*

Saracens Conſound is drie in the thirde degree, with ſome manifeſt heat.

✲ *The vertues.*

A Saracens Conſound is not inferior to any of the wounde herbes whatſoeuer, being inwardly miniſtred, or outwardly applied in ointments or oiles: with it I cured maſter *Cartwright* a gentleman of Grayes Inne, who was greeuouſly wounded into the lungs, and that by Gods permiſſion in ſhort ſpace.

B The leaues boiled in water and drunken, doth reſtraine and ſtaie the waſting of the liuer, taketh away the oppilation and ſtopping of the ſame, and profiteth againſt the iaundies and feauers of long continuance.

C The decoction of the leaues made in water, is excellent againſt the ſoreneſſe of the throte, if it be therewith gargariſed; it increaſeth alſo the vertue and force of lotion or waſhing waters, appropriate for priuie maimes, ſore mouthes, and ſuch like, if it be mixed therewith.

## *Of Golden Rod. Chap. 98.*

1 *Virga aurea.*
Golden Rod.



2 *Virga aurea Arnoldi Villanouani.*
Arnold of the new towne his Golden Rod.



✲ *The deſcription.*

1 GOlden Rod hath long broad leaues ſomewhat hoarie and ſharpe pointed; among which riſe vp browne ſtalkes two foote high, diuiding themſelues towarde the toppe into ſundrie branches, charged or loden with ſmall yellow flowers, which when they be ripe, turne into downe, which is caried away with the winde. The roote is threddie and browne of colour.

2 The ſecond ſort of Golden Rod hath ſmall thinne leaues, broader than thoſe of the firſt deſcribed, ſmooth, with ſome fewe cuts or nicks about the edges, and ſharpe pointed; of a hot and harſh taſte in the throte being chewed; which leaues are ſet vpon a faire reddiſh ſtalke, whereof it tooke his name. The flowers growe at the top of a golde yellow colour, whereof ſome haue thought it tooke his name: whoſe opinion I hold for beſt; which flowers turne into downe that is carried away with thewinde, as is the former. The roote is ſmall, compact of many ſtrings or threds.

✲ *The*

✲ *The place.*

They both growe plentifully in Hampſteed wood neere vnto the gate that leadeth out of the wood, vnto a village called Kentiſh towne, not far from London; in a wood by Rayleigh in Eſſex, harde by a Gentlemans houſe called Maſter *Leonard*, dwelling vpon Dawes heath; in South fleete, and in Swanſcombe wood alſo neere vnto Grauesend.

✲ *The time.*

They flower and flouriſh in the end of Auguſt.

✲ *The names.*

It is called in Engliſh Golden Rod: in Latine *Virga aurea*, bicauſe the branches are like a golden rod: in Dutch Gulden roede: in French *Verge d'or*.

✲ *The temperature.*

Golden Rod is hot and drie in the ſecond degree; it clenſeth with a certaine aſtriction or binding qualitie.

✲ *The vertues.*

Golden Rod prouoketh vrine, waſteth away the ſtones in the kidneies, and expelleth them; and withall bringeth downe tough and rawe flegmatike humors ſticking in the vrine veſſels, which now and then do hinder the comming away of the ſtones; and cauſeth the grauell or ſand which is brittle, to be gathered togither into one ſtone. And therfore *Arnoldus Villanouanus* by good reaſon hath commended it againſt the ſtone and paine of the kidneies. A

It is of the number of thoſe plants that ſerue for wound drinkes, and is reported that it can fully performe all thoſe things that Saracens Conſound can: and in my practiſe ſhall be placed in the foremoſt ranke. B

*Arnoldus* writeth, that the diſtilled water drunke with wine for ſome few daies togither, worketh the ſame effect, that is, for the ſtone and grauell in the kidneies. C

It is extolled aboue all other herbes for the ſtopping of blood in ſanguinolent vlcers and bleeding wounds; and hath in times paſt been had in greater eſtimation and regarde than in theſe daies: for within my remembrance, I haue knowne the drie herbe which came from beyond the ſeas, ſolde in Bucklers burie in London for halfe a crowne an ounce. But ſince it was founde in Hampſteed wood, euen as it were at our townes end, no man will giue halfe a crowne for an hundred weight of it: which plainly ſetteth foorth our inconſtancie and ſudden mutabilitie, eſteeming no longer of any thing (how pretious ſoeuer it be) than whileſt it is ſtrange and rare. This verifieth our Engliſh prouerbe, Far fetcht and deere bought, is beſt for Ladies. Yet it may be more truly ſaid of fantaſticall Phiſitions, who when they haue found an approoued medicine, & perfect remedy neer home againſt any diſeaſe; yet not contented with that, they will ſeeke for a new farther off, and by that meanes many times hurt more than they helpe. Thus much I haue ſpoken, to bring theſe new fangled fellowes backe againe to eſteeme better of this admirable plant than they haue done; which no doubt hath the ſame vertue now that then it had, although it do growe ſo neere our own homes in neuer ſo great quantitie. D

## *Of captaine Andreas Doreas his Woundwoort. Chap. 99.*

✲ *The deſcription.*

THis plant hath long thicke and flat leaues, ſharpe pointed, of a blewiſh greene like vnto Woade, which being broken with the hands hath a pretie ſpicie ſmell. Among theſe leaues riſeth vp a ſtalke of the height of a tall man, diuided at the top into many other branches, wherupon growe ſmall yellowiſh flowers, which turne into downe that flieth away with the winde. The roote is thicke almoſt like *Helleborus albus*.

Of which kinde there is another like the former, but that the leaues are rougher, ſomwhat bluntly indented at the edges, and not ſo fat and groſſe.

*Herba*

*Herba Doria L'Obelij.*
Doreas Woundwoort.




✲ *The place.*

Theſe plants growe naturally about the borders or brinkes of riuers neere to Narbone in Fraunce, from whence they were brought into England, and are content to be made denizons in my garden, where they flouriſh to the height aforeſaide.

✲ *The time.*

They flowered in my garden about the twelfth of Iune.

✲ *The nature.*

The rootes are ſweete in ſmell, and hot in the third degree.

✲ *The vertues.*

Two drammes of the rootes of *Herba Doria* boiled in wine and giuen to drinke, draweth down wateriſh humors, and prouoketh vrine.

The ſame is with good ſucceſſe vſed in medicines that expell poiſon.

## *Of Felwoort, or Baldmoney. Chap.* 100.

✲ *The kindes.*

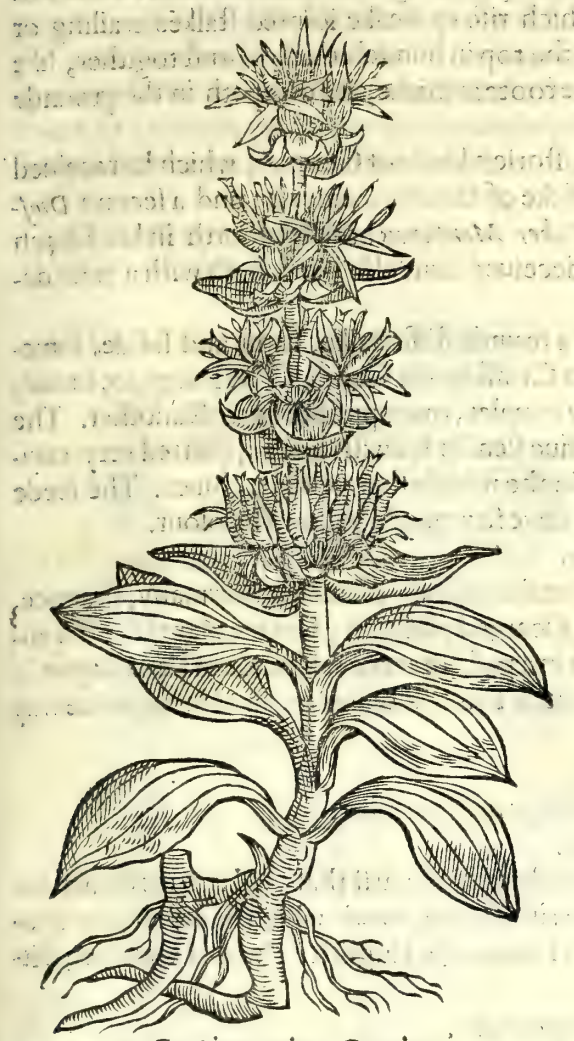
THere be diuers ſorts of Gentians or Felwoorts, whereof ſome be of our owne countrey; others more ſtrange and brought further off: and alſo ſome not before this time remembred; either of the auncient or later writers, as ſhall be ſet foorth in this preſent chapter.

✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of Felwoort hath great large leaues, not vnlike to thoſe of Plantaine, very well reſembling the leaues of the white Hellebore: among which riſeth vp a round hollow ſtalke as thicke as a mans thombe, full of ioints or knees like the Portingale dead nettle, euery ioint or knot ſet rounde about with ſmall yellowe ſtarlike flowers, like a coronet or garlande: at the bottome of the plant next the grounde the leaues do ſpread themſelues abroade, embracing or clipping the ſtalke in that place rounde about, ſet togither by couples one oppoſite againſt an other. The ſeede is ſmall, browne, flat, and ſmooth like the ſeedes of the ſtocke Gilloflower. The roote is a finger thicke. The whole plant is of a bitter taſte.

2 *Carolus Cluſius* ſetteth foorth an other ſort of great Gentian, riſing foorth of the grounde with a ſtiffe, firme or ſolide ſtalke, ſet with leaues like vnto *Aſclepias*, by couples one oppoſite againſt another euen from the bottome to the top in certaine diſtances: from the boſome of the leaues there ſhoote foorth ſet vpon ſlender footeſtalkes certaine long hollow flowers like bels, the mouth wherof endeth in fiue ſharpe corners. The whole flower changeth many times his colour according to the ſoile and clymate; now and then purple or blew, ſometimes whitiſh, and often of the colour of aſhes. The roote and ſeede is like the precedent.

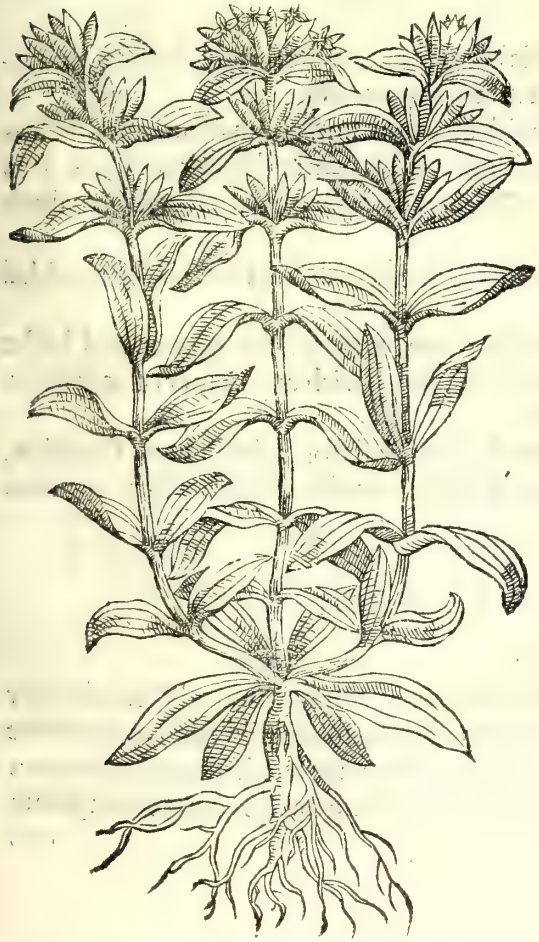
1 *Gentiana maior.* Great Felwoort.



2 *Gentiana maior ij. Clusii.*
Purple flowred Felwoort.



3 *Gentiana minor Cruciata.*
Crossewoort Gentian.



4 *Gentiana Pennei minor.*
Spotted Gentian of D. *Pennie.*



3 Croſſewoort Gentian hath many ribbed leaues ſpred vpon the ground, like vnto the leaues of Sopewoort, but of a blacker greene colour: among which riſe vp weake iointed ſtalkes trailing or leaning towarde the grounde. The flowers growe at the top in bundels thicke thruſt togither, like thoſe of ſweete Williams, of a light blew colour. The roote is thicke, and creepeth in the grounde farre abroade, whereby it greatly increaſeth.

4 *Carolus Cluſius* hath ſet foorth in his Pannonicke hiſtorie a kinde of Gentian, which he receiued from maſter *Thomas Pennie* of London, doctor in Phiſicke of famous memorie, and a ſecond *Dioſcorides* for his ſingular knowledge in Plants: which *Taber Montanus* hath ſet foorth in his Dutch booke for the ſeuenth of *Cluſius:* wherein he greatly deceiued himſelfe, and hath with a falſe deſcription wronged others.

The 12. ſort or kinde of Gentian after *Cluſius*, hath a rounde ſtiffe ſtalke, firme and ſolide, ſomewhat reddiſh at the bottom, iointed or kneed like vnto Croſſewoort Gentian. The leaues are broad, ſmooth, full of ribs or ſinewes, ſet about the ſtalkes by couples, one oppoſite againſt another. The flowers growe vpon ſmall tender ſtalkes, compact of fiue ſlender blewiſh leaues, ſpotted very curiouſly with many blacke ſpots and little lines; hauing in the middle fiue yellowe chiues. The ſeede is ſmall like ſande: the roote is little, garniſhed with a fewe ſtrings of a yellowiſh colour.

### ✲ *The place.*

Gentian groweth in ſhadowie woods, and the mountains of Italie, Slauonia, Germany, Fraunce, and Burgundie; from whence maſter *Iſaac de Laune* a learned phiſition, ſent me plants for the encreaſe of my garden. Croſſewoort Gentian groweth in a paſture at the weſt ende of little Rayne in Eſſex, on the north ſide of the waie leading fram Braintrie to much Dunmow; and in the horſe way by the ſame cloſe.

### ✲ *The time.*

They flower and flouriſh in Auguſt, and the ſeede is ripe in September.

### ✲ *The names.*

*Gentius* king of Illyria was the firſt founder of this herbe, and the firſt that vſed it in medicine, for which cauſe it was called *Gentian* after his owne name: in Greeke γεντιανὴ: which name alſo the apothecaries retaine vnto this daie, and call it *Gentiana:* it is named in Engliſh Felwoort Gentian; Bitterwoort; Baldmoyne, and Baldmoney.

### ✲ *The temperature.*

The roote of Felwoort is hot, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, clenſing or ſcouring; diuers copies haue, that it is likewiſe binding, and of a bitter taſte.

### ✲ *The vertues.*

A It is excellent good, as *Galen* ſaith, when there is neede of attenuating, purging, clenſing, and remouing of obſtructions, which qualitie it taketh of his extreme bitterneſſe.

B It is reported to be good for thoſe that are troubled with crampes and conuulſions; for ſuch as are burſt, or haue fallen from ſome high place; for ſuch as haue euill liuers and bad ſtomackes. It is put into counterpoiſons, as into the compoſition named *Theriaca diateſſaron:* which *AEtius* calleth *Myſterium*, a miſterie or hid ſecret.

C This is of ſuch force and vertue, ſaith *Plinie*, that it helpeth cattle which are not onely troubled with the cough, but are alſo broken winded.

D The roote of Gentian giuen in powder the quantitie of a dram, with a little pepper and herbe Grace mixed therewith, is profitable for them that are bitten or ſtung with any maner of venemous beaſt or madde Dogge: or for any that hath taken poiſon.

E The decoction drunke is good againſt the ſtoppings of the liuer and ſtomacke, helpeth digeſtion, diſſolueth and ſcattereth congealed bloud; and is good againſt all colde diſeaſes of the inwarde parts.

## *Of Engliſh Felwoort.* *Chap.* 101.

### ✲ *The deſcription.*

HOllowe leafed Felwoort or Engliſh Gentian, hath many long tough rootes, diſperſed hither and thither within the vpper cruſt of the earth; from which immediately riſeth a fat thicke ſtalke, iointed or kneed by certaine diſtances, ſet at euery knot with one leafe, and ſometimes mo, keeping no certaine number: which leaues do at the firſt incloſe the ſtalkes round about, being

one

one whole and entire leafe without any inciſure at all, as it were a hollowe trunke; which after it is growen to his fulneſſe, breaketh in one ſide or other, and becommeth a flat ribbed leafe, like vnto the great Gentian or Plantaine. The flowers come foorth of the boſome of the vpper leaues, ſet vpon tender foote ſtalkes, in ſhape like thoſe of the ſmall Bindweede, or rather the flowers of Sopewoort, of a whitiſh colour, waſht about the brims with a little light carnation. Then followeth the ſeede, which as yet I haue not obſerued.

*Gentiana concaua.*
Hollow Felwoort.



✲ *The place.*

I found this ſtrange kinde of Gentian in a ſmall groue of wood called the Spinnie, neere vnto a ſmall village in Northampton ſhire called Lichbarrow: elſewhere I haue not heard of it.

✲ *The time.*

It ſpringeth foorth of the ground in Aprill, and bringeth foorth his flowers and ſeede in the end of Auguſt.

✲ *The names.*

I haue thought good to giue vnto this plant, in Engliſh the name Gentian, being doubtleſſe a kinde thereof. The which hath not beene ſet foorth, nor remembred by any that hath written of plants vntill this time. In Latine we may call it *Gentiana concaua*, of the hollow leaues: it may be called alſo Hollow leafed Felwoort.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

Of the faculties of this plant, as yet I can ſay nothing, referring it vnto the other Gentians, vntill time ſhall diſcloſe that, which yet is ſecrete and vnknowen.

## *Of Baſtard Felwoort. Chap.* 102.

✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe Baſtard Felwoort hath many ſmall tender branches, ſet with many little leaues at euery ioint by couples like thoſe of the ſmall Centorie. At the top of the ſtalks do grow hollow flowers, bell faſhion, of an excellent faire blew colour, like vnto thoſe flowers which *Dodoneus* calleth *Viola Calathiana*. The ſeede is blacke, and very ſmall. The roote is very little, and ſome ſtrings thereto faſtened.

2 The ſecond kind hath many little ribbed leaues, like thoſe of the ſmall Plantaine; among which riſeth vp a tender ſtalk ſet with ſuch leaues by couples, as thoſe were that did grow next the ground. The flowers grow at the top of the ſtalkes, compact of fiue little leaues, of a perfect blew colour. The roote is ſmall and tender.

1 *Gentianella Alpina xi. Clusij.*
Baſtard Felwoort.



2 *Gentianella Alpina verna.*
Alpes Felwoort of the ſpring time.



✲ *The place.*

The firſt of theſe wilde Gentians doth growe vpon the mountaines of Heluetia, and of Germanie, but are ſtrangers as yet in England.

The ſecond groweth plentifully in Waterdowne foreſt in Suſſex, in the way that leadeth from Charlewoodes lodge vnto a houſe of the Lord of Abergauenie, called Eridge houſe, by a brooke ſide there, eſpecially vpon a heath by Colbrooke neere London; on the plaine of Salisburie, harde by the turning from the ſaide plaine vnto the right honorable the Lorde of Pembrookes houſe at Wilton, and vpon a chalkie banke in the high waie betweene Saint Albons and Goramberrie.

✲ *The time.*

They flower and flouriſh from Auguſt to the ende of October.

✲ *The names.*

Their is as much ſaide in the title touching their names, as is extant in writing, aſwell in Engliſh as Latine.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

There faculties in working are referred vnto the other Gentians, although they be of leſſe force and bitterneſſe.

## *Of Calathian Violet, or Autumne bell flower. Chap.* 103.

✲ *The deſcription.*

AMong the number of the baſe Gentians there is a ſmall plant, which is late before it commeth vp, hauing ſtalks a ſpan high, and ſometimes higher, narrowe leaues like vnto Time, ſet by couples about the ſtalkes by certaine diſtances: long hollowe flowers growing at the top of the ſtalkes, like a cup called a Beaker, wide at the top, and narrower towarde the bottome, of a deepe blewe colour tending to purple, with certaine white threds or chiues in the bottome; the flower at the mouth or brim is fiue cornered before it be opened, but when it is opened it appeereth with fiue cliftes or pleates. The whole plant is of a bitter taſte, which plainly ſheweth it to be a kinde of wilde Gentian. The roote is ſmall, and periſheth when it hath perfected his ſeede, and recouereth it ſelfe by falling of the ſame

*Pneumonanthe.*
Calathian Violet.



✲ *The place.*

It is founde ſometimes in meadowes, oftentimes in vntilled places. It groweth vpon Longfielde downes in Kent, neere vnto a village called Longfielde by Graueſende; vpon the chalkie cliffes neere Greene-Hythe & Cobham in Kent, and many other places. It likewiſe groweth as you ride from Sugar loafe hill vnto Bathe, in the weſt countrey.

✲ *The time.*

The gallant flowers heereof be in their brauerie about the end of Auguſt, and in September.

✲ *The names.*

There is great ambiguitie in the words of *Plinie* and *Ruellius*, which I do not intende to repeat, bicauſe they do rather confounde the memorie, then bring any profite to the Reader. They compare the yellow Marigold, with the blew or azured Calathian Violet, which are no more like, then things that are moſt vnlike. Notwithſtanding, for the better ſatisfying of the curious Reader, I ſhall deliuer vnto you the wordes of *Ruellius*. Calathian Violet is the gift of Autumne: the other Violets are of the ſpring: it hath, ſaith he, (and that truely) a little leafe, not vnlike to that of the ſmall ſtocke gilloflower altogither without ſmell. The flower is like a little bell cuppe, growing onely in Autumne, of ſo beautifull a colour, that it paſſeth the very blewe it ſelfe. By which words we may gather, it can be no kinde of yellowe Marigolde as *Pliny* woulde haue it. It is called *Viola Autumnalis*, or Autumne Violet, and ſeemeth to be the ſame that *Valerius Cordus* doth call *Pneumonanthe*, which he ſaith is named in the Germain toong **Lungen blumen**, or Lung flower: in Engliſh Autumne bell flowers, Calathian violets, and of ſome Harueſt bels.

✲ *The temperature.*

This wilde Felwoort or Violet, is in temperature hot, ſomewhat like in facultie to Gentian, wherof it is a kinde, but farre weaker in operation.

✲ *The vertues.*

The latter Phiſitions hold it to be effectuall againſt peſtilent diſeaſes, and the bitings and ſtingings of venemous beaſts. A

## *Of Venus Looking glaſſe. Chap.* 104.

✲ *The deſcription.*

BEſides the former Bell-flowers, there is likewiſe a certaine other, which is low and little; the ſtalks whereof are tender, two ſpans long, diuided into many branches moſt commonly lying vpon the ground. The leaues about the ſtalkes are little, ſlightly nicked in the edges. The flowers are very ſmall, of a bright purple colour tending blewneſſe very beautifull, with wide mouthes like brode bels, hauing a white chiue or thred in the middle. The flowers in the day time are wide open, and about the ſetting of the ſunne are ſhut vp and cloſed faſt togither, in fiue corners, as they are before their firſt opening, and as the other Bell flowers are. The rootes be very ſlender, and periſh when they haue perfected their ſeed.

*Speculum Veneris.* Venus Looking glaſſe.



✲ *The place.*

It groweth in ploughed fields among the corne, in a plentifull and fruitfull ſoile. I found it in a field among the corne by Greenehithe, as I went from thence toward Dartford in Kent, & in many other places therabout, but not elſewhere: from whence I brought of the ſeedes for my garden, where they come vp of themſelues from yeere to yeere by falling of the ſeede.

✲ *The time.*

It flowreth in Iune and Iuly, and the ſeed is ripe in the end of Auguſt.

✲ *The names.*

It is called *Campana Aruenſis*, and of ſome *Onobrychis*, but vnproperly: of other *Cariophyllus ſegetum*, or Corne Gilloflower, or Corne pinke, and *Speculum Veneris*, or Ladies glaſſe. The Brabanders in their toong call it Vrouwen Spiegel.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

We haue not found any thing written either of his vertue or temperature, of the ancient or later writers.

## *Of Neeſing roote, or Neeſewoort.* *Chap.* 105.

1 *Helleborus albus.*
White Hellebor.



2 *Helleborus albus præcox.*
Timely white Hellebor.



✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of white Hellebor hath leaues like vnto great Gentian, but much broader, and not vnlike the leaues of the great Plantaine, folded into pleates like a garment pleated to be laide vp in a cheſt; among theſe leaues riſeth vp a ſtalke cubite long, ſet towardes the top full of little ſtarlike flowers, of an herbie greene colour tending to whiteneſſe; which being paſt there come ſmall huskes containing the ſeede. The roote is great and thicke, with many ſmall threds hanging thereat.

2 The ſecond kinde is very like the firſt, and differeth in that, that this hath black reddiſh flowers, and commeth to flowring before the other kinde, and ſeldome in my garden commeth to ſeeding.

✲ *The place.*

The white Hellebor groweth on the Alpes, and ſuch like mountaines where Gentian doth grow. It was reported vnto me by the Biſhop of Norwich, that white Hellebor groweth in a wood of his owne neere to his houſe at Norwich. Some ſay likewiſe that it doth growe vpon the mountaines of Wales; I ſpeake this vpon report, yet I thinke not, but that it may be true. Howbeit I dare aſſure you, that they grow in my garden at London, where the firſt kinde flowreth and ſeedeth very well.

✲ *The time.*

The firſt flowreth in Iune, and the ſecond in May.

✲ *The names.*

Neeſewoort is called in Greeke ἑλλέβορος λευκὸς: in Latine *Veratrum album, Helleborus albus*, and *Sanguis Herculeus*. The Germans call it Weiß nieſwurtz: the Dutch men Nieſwortel: the Italians *Elleboro bianco*: the Spaniardes *Verde gambre blanco*: the French *Ellebore blanche*: and we of England call it white Hellebor, Nieſwoort, Lingwoort, and the roote Neeſing powder.

✲ *The temperature.*

The roote of white Hellebor, is hot and drie in the thirde degree.

✲ *The vertues.*

The roote of white Hellebor procureth vomite mightely, wherein conſiſteth his chiefe vertue, A and by that meanes voideth all ſuperfluous ſlime and naughtie humours. It is good againſt the falling ſicknes, phrenſies, ſciatica, dropſies, poiſon, and againſt all colde diſeaſes that be of hard curation, and will not yeeld to any gentle medicine.

This ſtrong medicine made of white Hellebor, ought not to be giuen inwardly vnto delicate B bodies without great correction, but it may more ſafely be giuen vnto countrie people which feede groſſely, and haue hard, tough, and ſtrong bodies.

The roote of Hellebor cut in ſmall peeces, ſuch as may aptly and conueniently be conueied into C the Fiſtulaes doth mundifie them, & taketh away the callous matter which hindereth the curation, and afterward may be healed vp with ſome incarnatiue vnguent, fit for the purpoſe.

The powder drawen vp into the noſe cauſeth ſneeſing, and purgeth the braine from groſſe and D ſlimie humours.

The roote giuen to drinke in the waight of two pence, taketh awaie the fits of agues, killeth E mice and rattes being made vp with honie and flower of wheate: *Plinie* addeth that it is a medicine againſt the Lowſie euill.

## *Of wilde white Hellebor. Chap.* 106.

✲ *The deſcription.*

1 H*Elleborine* is like vnto white Hellebore, and for that cauſe we haue giuen it the name of *Helleborine*: it hath a ſtraight ſtalke of a foote high, ſet from the bottome to the tuft of flowers, with faire leaues, ribbed and chamfered like thoſe of white Hellebor, of a darke greene colour. The flowers be orderly placed from the middle to the toppe of the ſtalke, hollowe within, and white of colour, ſtraked heere and there with a daſh of purple, in ſhape like the flowers of Satirion. The ſeede is ſmall like duſt or motes in the ſunne. The roote is ſmall, full of iuice, and bitter in taſte.

2 The ſeconde is like vnto the firſt, but altogither greater, and the flowers white, without any mixture at all, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

1 *Helleborine.*
Wilde white Hellebor.



2 *Helleborine flore albo.*
Wilde Neeſewoort with white flowers.



3 *Helleborine anguſtifolia* 5. *Cluſii.*
Narrow leafed wilde Neeſewoort.



✲ *The deſcription.*

3 The thirde kinde of *Helleborine*, being the fift after *Cluſius* account, hath leaues like the firſt deſcribed, but ſmaller and narrower. The ſtalke riſeth vp to the height of two ſpans; at the top whereof growe faire ſhining purple coloured flowers, conſiſting of ſixe little leaues, within or among which lieth hid, things like ſmall helmets. The plant in proportion is like the other of his kinde. The roote is ſmall and creepeth in the ground.

✲ *The place.*

They be founde in dankiſh and ſhadowie places: the firſt was found growing in the woods by Digges well paſtures, halfe a mile from Welwen in Hartfordſhire: it groweth in a woode fiue miles from London, neere vnto a bridge called Lockbridge: by Nottingham neere to Robinhoode his well, where my friend maſter *Steuen Bredwell* a learned phiſition founde the ſame: in the woods by Dunmowe in Eſſex: by Southfleete in Kent; in a little groue of Iuniper, and in a woode by Clare in Eſſex.

✲ *The time.*

They flower in Maie and Iune, and perfect their ſeede in Auguſt.

✲ *The names.*

The likeneſſe that it hath with white Hellebor, doth

doth ſhewe it may not vnproperly be named *Helleborine*, or wilde white Hellebor, which is alſo called of *Dioſcorides* and *Plinie* ἐπιπακτὶς, or *Epipactis*; but from whence that name came it is not apparent, it is alſo named ἀσκὶς. ✲ *The temperature.*

They are thought to be hot and drie of nature.

✲ *The vertues.*

The faculties of theſe wilde Hellebors are referred vnto the white Neeſewoort, whereof they A are kindes.

It is reported, that the decoction of wilde Hellebor drunken, openeth the ſtoppings of the liuer, B or helpeth any imperfections of the ſame.

## *Of our Ladies Slipper. Chap.* 107.

*Calceolus Mariæ.*
Our Ladies Slipper.



✲ *The deſcription.*

OVr Ladies Shooe or Slipper, hath a thicke knobbed roote, with certaine markes or notes vpon the ſame, ſuch as the rootes of Salamons Seale haue, but much leſſer, creeping within the vpper cruſt of the ground; from which riſeth vp a ſtiffe and hairie ſtalke a foote high, ſet by certaine ſpaces, with faire broad leaues, ribbed with the like ſinewes or nerues, as thoſe of the Plantaine. At the top of the ſtalke groweth one ſingle flower, ſeldome two, faſhioned on the one ſide like an egge; on the other ſide it is open, emptie, and hollow, and of the forme of a ſhoo or ſlipper, whereof it tooke his name: of a yellow colour on the outſide, and of a ſhining deepe yellow on the inſide. The middle part is compaſſed about with fower leaues, of a bright purple colour, often of a light red, or obſcure crimſon, and ſometimes yellow as is the middle part, which in ſhape is like an egge, as aforeſaid.

✲ *The place.*

Ladies Slipper groweth vpon the mountaines of Germanie, Hungarie, and Poland. I haue a plant thereof in my garden, which I receiued from Maſter *Garret* Apothecarie my very good friend.

✲ *The time.*

It flowreth about the middeſt of Iune.

✲ *The names.*

It is commonly called *Calceolus D. Mariæ*, and *Marianus*: of ſome *Calceolus Sacerdotis*: of ſome *Aliſma* but vnproperly: in Engliſh our Ladies ſhoo or Slipper: in the Germaine toong Pfaffen Schueth, Papen ſcoen: and of ſome *Damaſonium nothum*.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

Touching the faculties of our Ladies ſhoo, wee haue nothing to write, being not ſufficiently knowne to the old writers, no nor to the new.

## *Of Sopewoort. Chap.* 108.

✲ *The deſcription.*

THe ſtalkes of Sopewoort are ſlipperie, ſlender, round, iointed, a cubite high or higher: the leaues be broad ſet with vaines, very like broad leafed Plantaine, but yet leſſer, ſtanding out of euery ioint by couples for the moſt part, and eſpecially thoſe that are the neereſt to the

rootes bowing backwardes. The flowers in the top of the ſtalks, and about the vppermoſt ioints are many, well ſmelling, ſometimes of a beautifull red colour like a Roſe, otherwhile of a light purple or white, which growe out of long cups, conſiſting of fiue leaues: in the middle of which are certaine little threds. The rootes are thicke, long, creeping aſlope, hauing certaine ſtrings hanging out of them, like to the rootes of blacke Hellebor. And if they haue once taken good & ſure rooting in any ground, it is impoſſible to deſtroy them.

*Saponaria.* Sopewoort or Bruſewoort.



✲ *The place.*

It is planted in gardens for the flowers ſake, to the decking vp of houſes, for the which purpoſe it chiefly ſerueth. It groweth wilde of it ſelfe neere to riuers and running brookes in ſunnie places.

✲ *The time.*

It flowreth in Iune and Iuly.

✲ *The names.*

It is commonly called *Saponaria*, of the great ſcouring qualitie that the leaues haue. For they yeelde out of themſelues a certaine iuice when they are bruſed, which ſcowreth almoſt as well as Sope; although *Ruellius* deſcribe a certaine other Sopewort. Of ſome it is called *Aliſma*, or *Damaſonium*: of others *Saponaria Gentiana*, whereof doubtleſſe it is a kinde: in Engliſh it is called Sopewoort, and of ſome Bruſewoort.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

It is hot and drie, and not a little ſcowring withal, hauing no vſe in phiſicke ſet downe by any author of credit.

## *Of Arſmart, or water Pepper. Chap.* 109.

✲ *The deſcription.*

1 ARſmart bringeth foorth ſtalks a cubite high, round, ſmooth, iointed or kneed, deuiding themſelues into many braunches: whereon grow leaues like thoſe of the Peach tree, or of the ſallow tree. The flowers growe in cluſters vpon long ſtems, out of the boſome of the braunches and leaues, and likewiſe vpon the ſtalkes themſelues, of a white colour tending to a bright purple: after which commeth foorth little ſeeds ſomewhat broade, of a reddiſh yellowe, and ſomtimes blackiſh, of a ſharpe and biting taſte, as is all the reſt of the plant, and like vnto Pepper, whereof it tooke his name; yet hath it no ſmell at all.

2 Dead Arſmart is like vnto the precedent in ſtalks, cluſtering flowers, rootes, and ſeede, and differeth in that, that this plant hath certaine ſpots or markes vpon the leaues, in faſhion of a halfe moone, of the colour of lead. The roote is ſmall and threddie: the whole plant hath no ſharpe or biting taſte as the other hath, but as it were a little ſower ſmacke vpon the toong. The roote is likewiſe full of ſtrings or threds.

3 There is (ſaith *L'obelius*) a kindeof *Perſicaria* growing in Germanie and Sauoy, which I haue named *Noli me tangere*, touch me not: the reaſon of the name is, ſaith he, bicauſe it hath the forme of Mercurie, the ſeede of *Balſaminæ*, and the purple flowers of Larks heele; all which are moſt wholſome herbes both for meate and medicine: and contrariwiſe this plant carying the face of wholſome herbes, is moſt venemous and deadly. Therefore, ſaith he, take this note by the way, *Noli me tangere*, touch me not, that is, haue ſpecial regard, that in gathering of theſe wholſome herbes, this peſtilent herbe be auoided.

1 *Hydropiper.*

1 *Hydropiper.*
Arſmart.



2 *Perſicaria maculoſa.*
Dead Arſmart.



3 *Perſicaria ſiliquoſa.*
Codded Arſmart.



✲ *The place.*

They gowe very common almoſt euery where in moiſt and wateriſh plaſhes, and neere to the brims of riuers, ditches, and running brookes.

✲ *The time.*

They flower from the beginning of Iune to the ende of Auguſt.

✲ *The names.*

Arſmart is called in Greeke ὑδροπέπερι: of the Latines *Hydropiper*, or *Piper aquaticum*, or *Aquatile*, or water Pepper: in high Dutch Waſſer Pfeffer: in lowe Dutch Water Peper: in French *Curage*, *or Culrage:* in Spaniſh *Pimenta aquatica:* in Engliſh Water Pepper, Culrage, and Arſmart, according to his operation and effect, when it is vſed in thoſe parts.

Dead Arſmart is called *Perſicaria*, or Peachwoort, of the likeneſſe that the leaues haue with thoſe of the Peach tree. It hath beene called *Plumbago* of the leaden coloured markes which are ſeene vpon the leaues: but *Plinie* would haue it called *Plumbago*, not of the colour, but rather of the effect, by reaſon that it helpeth the infirmitie of the eies called *Plumbum:* yet there is an other *Plumbago* of *Plinies* deſcription, as ſhall be ſhewed

ſhewed in his proper place: in Engliſh we may call it Peachwoort, and dead Arſmart, bicauſe it doth not bite thoſe places as the other doth.

*The temperature.*

Arſmart is hot and drie: yet not ſo hot as Pepper, according to *Galen.*

Dead Arſmart, is of temperature colde and ſomthing drie.

✲ *The vertues.*

The leaues and ſeede of Arſmart do waſte and conſume all colde ſwellings, diſſolue and ſcatter congealed bloud that commeth of bruſings or ſtripes.

The ſame bruſed and bound vpon an impoſtume in the ioints of the fingers (called among the vulgare ſort a fellon or vncome) for the ſpace of an hower, taketh away the paine: but ſaith the author, it muſt be firſt buried vnder a ſtone before it be applied; which doth ſomewhat diſcredite the medicine.

The leaues rubbed vpon a tyred iades backe, and a good handfull or two laide vnder the ſaddle, and the ſame ſet on againe, woonderfully refeſheth the wearied horſe, and cauſeth him to trauell much the better.

It is reported that dead Arſmart is good againſt inflammations and hot ſwellings, being applied in the beginning, and for greene woounds if it be ſtamped and boiled with oile oliue, waxe and turpentine.

## *Of Bell flowers.* *Chap.* 110.

✲ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of Bell flowers, whereof the greateſt number of them when they be broken or bruſed do yeeld a milkie iuice: ſome likewiſe be great, others ſmall; differing very notablie aſwell in colour of flowers, as in ſhape and proportion: which ſhall be deuided into ſundrie chapters, according to the neerneſſe of them in kinred and neighbourhood: and firſt we wil deſcribe Couentrie bels, called *Viola mariana.*

1 *Viola Mariana.*
Blew Couentrie bels.



2 *Viola Mariana flore albo.*
White Couentrie bels.



*The description.*

1 COuentrie bels hath broade leaues,rough and hairie, not vnlike to thoſe of the garden Bugloſſe,of a ſwart greene colour: among which do riſe ſtiffe hairie ſtalkes, the ſecond yeere after the ſowing of the ſeede,which ſtalke deuideth it ſelfe into ſundrie braunches, whereupon doe growe many faire and pleaſant Bell flowers,long, hollowe, and cut on the brim with fiue ſleight gaſhes,ending in fiue corners toward night when the flower ſhutteth it ſelfe vp, as do the moſt of the Bell flowers: in the middle of the flowers be three or fower whitiſh chiues,as alſo much downy haire,ſuch as is in the eares of a dogge or ſuch like beaſt. The whole flower is of a blew purple colour, which being paſt,there ſucceede great ſquare or cornered ſeede veſſels, deuided on the inſide into diuers cels, or chambers, wherein doe lie ſcatteringly many ſmall browne flat ſeeds. The roote is long and great like a parſnep,garniſhed with many threddie ſtrings,which periſheth when it hath perfected his ſeede, which is in the ſeconde yeere after his ſowing, and recouereth it ſelfe againe by the falling of the ſeede.

2 The ſecond agreeth with the firſt in each reſpect,as well in leaues,ſtalks,as rootes; and differeth in that,that this plant bringeth foorth milke white flowers,and the other not ſo.

*The place.*

They growe in woods,mountaines and darke vallies, and vnder hedges among the buſhes, eſpecially about Couentrie, where they growe very plentifully abroad in the fieldes, and are there called Couentrie bels; and of ſome about London Canterbury bels,but vnproperly; for that there is another kinde of Bell flower growing in Kent about Canterbury, which may more fitly be called Canterburie bels,bicauſe they growe there more plentifully than in any other countrie. Theſe pleaſant Bel flowers we haue in our London gardens,eſpecially for the beauty of their flowers,although they be kindes of Rampions,and the rootes eaten as Rampions are.

*The time.*

They flower in Iune, Iuly, and Auguſt, the ſeed waxeth ripe in the meane time; for theſe plants do not bring foorth their flowers all at once,but by parcels; for when one flowreth,another ſeedeth, and both vpon one branch.

*The names.*

Couentrie bels are called in Latine *Viola Mariana*, or Mercuries violets, and Couentrie Rapes, and of ſome Mariettes. It hath been taken to be Medion, but vnproperly. Of ſome it is called *Rapum ſyluestre*, which the Grecians call ῥαπυλλα ἄγρια.

*The temperature and vertues.*

The roote is colde and ſomewhat binding, and not vſed in phiſicke, but eſteemed for one of the ſallet rootes,boiled and eaten with oile,vineger and pepper.

## *Of Throtewoort,or Canterbury Bels.* *Chap.*110.

*The description.*

1 THe firſt of the Canterburie bels hath rough and hairie brittle ſtalks,creſted into a certaine ſquareneſſe, diuiding themſelues into diuers branches, whereupon do growe very rough ſharpe pointed leaues, cut about the edges like the teeth of a ſawe; and ſo like the leaues of nettles, that it is hard to knowe the one from the other, but by touching them. The flowers are hollow, hairie within, and of a perfect blew colour, bell faſhion, not vnlike to the Couentrie bels. The roote is white,thicke and long laſting.

2 The white Canterburie bels are ſo like the precedent,that it is not poſſible to diſtinguiſh them, but by the colour of the flowers; which of this plant is a milke white colour, & of the other a blew, which ſetteth foorth the difference.

3 The thirde ſort of Canterburie Bels, called likewiſe Throtewoorte,of his vertue in curing the diſeaſes of the throte,hath long leaues,ſharpe pointed,ſlightly indented about the edges. The ſtalks are round and hairie, diuiding themſelues into ſundrie braunches, euen from the bottome to the top,whereupon do grow pleaſant, flowers faſhioned like Bels,of a faint purple colour. The roote & ſeedes are like vnto the great Canterburie Bels.

4 The ſmall Canterburie Bels,hath very rough leaues,ſomwhat cut about the edges. The flowers growe at the top of the ſtalke bellfaſhion,of a pleaſant azure blewe colour. The roote is like the precedent,but altogither ſmaller,which is the true and right Calathian Violet.

1 *Trachelium maius.*
Blew Canterburie bels.



2 *Trachelium maius flore albo.*
White Canterburie bels.



3 *Trachelium maius Belgarum Lobelij.*
Dutch Throtewoort.



4 *Trachelium minus.*
Small Canterburie bels.



5 *Trachelium Giganteum.*
Giants Throtewoort.



6 *Viola Calathiana.*
The true Calathian Violet.



✲ *The deſcription.*

5 Giants Throtewoort hath very large leaues of an ouerworne greene colour, hollowed in the middle like the Moſcouites ſpoone, and very rough, ſlightly indented about the edges. The ſtalke is two cubites high, whereon thoſe leaues are ſet from the bottome to the top; from the boſome of each leafe commeth foorth one ſlender footeſtalke, whereon doth growe a faire flower faſhioned like a bell, of a whitiſh colour tending to purple. The pointed corners of each flower turne themſelues backe like a ſcroule, or the Dalmatian cap; in the middle whereof commeth foorth a ſharpe ſtile or clapper of a yellow colour. The roote is thicke, with certaine ſtrings annexed thereto.

6 The ſmaller kinde of Throtewoort of my owne deſcription hath ſtalkes and leaues very like vnto the great Throtewoort, but altogither leſſer: from the boſome of which leaues ſhoote foorth very beautifull flowers bell faſhion, of a bright purple colour, with a ſmall peſtell or clapper in the middle, and in other reſpects is like the precedent.

✲ *The place.*

The three firſt deſcribed do growe very plentifully in the lowe woods and hedgerowes of Kent, about Canterburie, Sittingborne, Grauesend, Southfleete, and Greenehyth, eſpecially vnder Cobham parke pale in the way leading from Southfleete to Rocheſter, at Eltham about the parke there not farre from Greenwich; in moſt of the paſtures about Watford and Buſhey, fifteene miles from London.

The fourth groweth in the medowe next vnto Ditton ferrie as you go to Windſore, vpon the chalkie hils about Greenehyth in Kent; and in a fielde by the high waie as you go from thence to Dartforde; in Hennyngham parke in Eſſex; and in Sion medowe neere vnto Branforde, eight miles from London.

✲ *The*

✻ *The time.*

All the kindes of Bell flowers do flower and flouriſh from Maie vnto the beginning of Auguſt, except the laſt which is the plant that hath beene taken generally for the Calathian violet, which flowreth in the latter end of September; notwithſtanding the Calathian violet or Autumne violet is of a moſt bright and pleaſant blewe or azure colour, as thoſe are of this kinde, although this plant hath changed his colour from blewe to whiteneſſe by ſome one accident or other.

✻ *The names.*

Throtewoorte is called in Latine *Ceruicaria*, and *Ceruicaria maior*: in Greeke τραχήλιον: of moſt *Vularia*: of *Fuchſius Campanula*: in Dutch Halſcruyt: in Engliſh Canterburie bels, Haskewoort, Throtewoort or *Vuula* woort, of the vertue it hath againſt the paine and ſwelling thereof.

The greateſt ſort which I haue ſet foorth not before deſcribed, ſhal reſt and content it ſelfe with the name ſet downe in the title vntil ſome ſecond writer ſhall adde thereto, or elſe referre it to a further conſideration.

✻ *The temperature.*

Theſe plants are colde and drie as are moſt of the Bell flowers.

✻ *The vertues.*

A *Theophraſtus* and *Pliny* haue not ſet downe any thing concerning the vertues of theſe Bel flowers: notwithſtanding we haue founde in the later writers as alſo of our owne experience: that they are excellent good againſt the inflammation of the throte & *Vuula* or almonds, & all maner of cankers and vlcerations in the mouth, if the mouth and throte be gargarized and waſhed with the decoction heereof, and is of all other herbes the chiefe and principall to be put into lotions, or waſhing waters, to iniect into the priuie parts of man or woman, boiled with honie, Allam, water, and ſome white wine.

## *Of Peach bels, and Steeple bels. Chap.* III.

✻ *The kindes.*

LIke as there be ſundrie ſorts of the greater Bell flowers, ſo is there alſo many kindes of ſmall Bell flowers, which differ in ſuch notable maner, that they are eaſie to be diſtinguiſhed, as ſhall be ſhewed in the chapter following.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe Peach leafe Bell flower hath a great number of ſmall and long leaues, riſing in a great buſh out of the ground, like the leaues of the Peach tree; among which riſeth vp a ſtalke two cubits high: alongſt the ſtalke growe many flowers like bels, ſometime white, and for the moſt part, of a faire blewe colour: but the bels are nothing ſo deepe as they of the other kindes, and theſe alſo are more delated and ſpred abroade then any of the reſt. The ſeede is ſmall like Rampions, and the roote a tuft of laces or ſmall ſtrings.

2 The ſecond kind of Bell flower hath a great number of faire blewiſh or watchet flowers, like the other laſt before mentioned, growing vpon goodly tall ſtems two cubits and a halfe high, which are garniſhed from the top of the plant vnto the ground, with leaues like Beetes, diſorderly placed. This whole plant is exceeding full of milke, inſomuch as if you do but breake one leafe of the plant, many drops of a milkie iuice will fall vpon the grounde. The roote is verie great and full of milke alſo; likewiſe the knops wherin the ſeede ſhoulde be, are emptie and voide of ſeed, ſo that the whole plant is altogither barren, and muſt be increaſed with ſlipping of his roote.

3 The ſmalleſt Bell flower hath many round leaues, very like thoſe of the common field Violet ſpred vpon the ground; among which riſe vp ſmall ſlender ſtems, diſorderly ſet with many graſſie narrow leaues like thoſe of flaxe. The ſmall ſtem is diuided at the top into ſundrie little branches, whereon do grow pretie blew flowers bell faſhion. The roote is ſmall and threddie.

4 The yellow Bell flower is a very beautifull plant, of an handfull high, bearing at the top of his weake and tender ſtalkes moſt pleaſant flowers bell faſhion; of a faire and bright yellow colour. The leaues and rootes are like the precedent, ſauing that the leaues that grow next to the ground of this plant, are not ſo round as the former.

1 *Campanula perſicifolia.*
Peach leafed Bell flower.



2 *Campanula lacteſcens pyramidalis.*
Steeple milkie Bell flower.



3 *Campanula rotundifolia.*
Round leafed Bell flower.



4 *Campanula lutea linifolia.*
Yellow Bell flower.



5 Cam-

5 *Campanula minor, alba.*
Little white Bell flower.



6 *Campanula minor, purpurea.*
Little purple Bell flower.



✲ *The deſcription.*

5 The little white Bell flower is a kinde of wilde Rampions, as is that which followeth, and alſo thoſe two laſt before deſcribed. This ſmall plant hath a ſlender root, of the bignes of a ſmall ſtraw, with ſome few ſtrings annexed therto. The leaues are ſomwhat long, ſmooth, & of a perfect green colour, lying flat vpon the ground; from thence riſe vp ſmall tender ſtalkes, ſet here and there with a few leaues. The flowers growe at the top, of a milke white colour.

6 The other ſmall Bell flower or wilde Rampion, differeth not from the precedent, but onely in colour of the flowers: for as the others are white, theſe are of a bright purple colour, which ſetteth foorth the difference.

✲ *The place.*

The two firſt growe in our London gardens, and not wilde in England.

The reſt, except that ſmall one with yellow flowers, do growe wilde in moſt places of England, eſpecially vpon barren ſandie heathes, and ſuch like grounds.

✲ *The time.*

Theſe Bell flowers do flouriſh from May vnto Auguſt.

✲ *The names.*

Their ſeuerall titles ſet foorth their names in Engliſh and Latine, which is as much as hath been ſaid of them.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

Theſe Bell flowers, eſpecially the fower laſt mentioned, are cold and drie, and of the nature of Rapes, whereof they be kindes.

Of

# *Of Rampions, or wilde Bell flowers.* *Chap.* 112.

1 *Rapuntium maius.*
Great Rampion.



2 *Rapuntium paruum.*
Small Rampion.



## ❋ *The deſcription.*

1 THe great Rampion being one of the Bell flowers, hath leaues which appeere or come foorth at the beginning ſomewhat large and broad, ſmooth and plaine, not vnlike to the leaues of the Beete. Among which riſe vp ſtems two cubits high, ſet with ſuch like leaues as thoſe are of the firſt ſpringing vp, but ſmaller, bearing at the top of the ſtalk a great, thick, buſhie eare, full of little long flowers cloſely thruſt togither like a Foxe taile; which ſmall flowers before their opening are like little crooked hornes; and being wide opened, they are ſmall blew bels, ſometimes white, or ſometimes purple. The roote is white, and as thicke as a mans thombe.

2 The ſecond kinde being likewiſe one of the Bell flowers, and yet a wilde kinde of Rampion, hath leaues at his firſt comming vp like vnto the garden Marigold. The leaues that ſpring vp afterward for the decking vp of the ſtalke, are ſomewhat longer and narrower. The flowers growe at the top of tender and brittle ſtalks, like vnto little bels, of a bright blew colour, ſometimes white, or purple. The roote is ſmall, long, and ſomewhat thicke.

3 This is a wilde Rampion that groweth in woods; it hath ſmall leaues ſpred vpon the grounde, bluntly indented about the edges: among which riſeth vp a ſtraight ſtem, of the height of a cubite, ſet from the bottome to the top, with longer and narrower leaues than thoſe next the ground; at the top of the ſtalkes growe ſmall Bell flowers, of a watchet blewiſh colour. The roote is thicke and tough, with ſome few ſtrings annexed thereto.

3 *Rapunculus nemoroſus.*
Wood Rampions.




✻ *The place.*

The firſt is ſowen and ſet in gardens, eſpecially bicauſe the rootes are eaten in ſallads.

The ſeconde groweth in woods and ſhadowie places, in fat and clayie ſoiles.

✻ *The time.*

They flower in May, Iune and Iuly.

✻ *The names.*

Rampions are called of ſome *Alopecuros*, of the eare or ſpike that is full of flowers, which are like almoſt to tailes of foxes when they are bloomed: but *Alopecuros* or Foxetaile is altogither another herbe, which we haue deſcribed in the hiſtorie of graine; for which cauſe this hath beene named of diuers *Rapunculum Alopecuron*, that it may differ from the true and right *Alopecuros* or Foxetaile. It is called in Engliſh of all Rampions, or garden Rampions, and the other wilde Rampions.

✻ *The temperature.*

The rootes of theſe are of a cold temperature, and ſomething binding.

✻ *The vertues.*

The rootes are eſpecially vſed in ſallads, being boiled and eaten with oile, vineger, and pepper.

Some affirme, that the decoction of the rootes are good for all inflammations of the mouth, and almonds of the throte, and other diſeaſes happening in the mouth and throte, as the other Throteworts.

## *Of Wall flowers, or yellow ſtocke Gilloflowers. Chap.* 113.

✻ *The kindes.*

OF Wall flowers there be two kindes, one with ſingle flowers, the other with double, both which are comprehended vnder the title *Viola*, deriued of the Greeke worde ἰεναι, *Ienai*, which ſignifieth to go, to be foorth comming, or to come foorth firſt: they are alſo called κεῖρι, with the pleaſantneſſe whereof many being delighted, haue giuen it a common name *Leucoium*, of the whiteneſſe of the flowers as ſome haue deemed, but although λεῦκος, *Leucos*, ſignifieth white, it was not bicauſe the flowers of Violets, or ſtocke Gilloflowers be white, being euident that thoſe plants do differ in colour, as much as any other plants do; but as I take it of the colour of the leaues, which are for the moſt part grayiſh or aſhe coloured.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe ſtalkes of the Wall flower are full of greene branches; the leaues are long, narrow, ſmooth, ſlipperie, of a blackiſh greene colour, and leſſer than the leaues of ſtocke Gilloflowers. The flowers are ſmall, yellow, very ſweete of ſmell, and made of fower little leaues; which being paſt, there ſucceede long ſlender cods, in which is contained long reddiſh ſeede. The whole plant is ſhrubbie, of a wooddie ſubſtance, and can eaſily endure the cold of winter.

2 The double Wall flower hath long leaues greene and ſmooth, ſet vpon ſtiffe branches, of a wooddie ſubſtance: whereupon do growe moſt pleaſant ſweete yellow flowers very double; which plant is ſo well knowen to all, that it ſhall be needleſſe to ſpend much time about the deſcription.

1 *Viola lutea.*
Wall flower.



2 *Viola lutea multiplex.*
Double Wall flower.



✲ *The place.*

The firſt groweth vpon bricke and ſtone wals, in the corners of churches euery where among rubbiſh, and other ſtonie places.

The double Wall flower groweth in moſt gardens of England: whereof we haue another ſort that bringeth his flowers open all at once, whereas the other doth flower by degrees, by meanes whereof it is long in flowring.

✲ *The time.*

They flower for the moſt part all the yeere long, but eſpecially in winter, whereupon the people in Cheſhire do call them Winter Gilloflowers.

✲ *The names.*

The Wall flower is called in Greeke λευκόϊον: in Latine *Viola lutea*, and *Leucoium luteum*: in the Arabicke toong *Keyri*: in Spaniſh *Violettas Amarilhas*: in Dutch Violieren: in French *Girofflees iaulnes, Violiers des murailles:* in Engliſh Wall Gilloflower, Wall flower, Yellow ſtocke Gilloflower, and Winter Gilloflower.

✲ *The temperature.*

All the whole ſhrub of Wall Gilloflower, as *Galen* ſaith, is of a clenſing facultie, and of thinne partes.

✲ *The vertues.*

*Dioſcorides* writeth that the yellowe Wall flower is moſt vſed in phiſicke, and more then the A reſt of ſtocke Gilloflowers, whereof this is holden to be a kinde, which hath mooued me to preferre it vnto the firſt place. He ſaith, that the iuice mixed with ſome vnctious or oilie thing, and boiled to the forme of a lyniment, helpeth the choppes or riftes of the fundament.

The herbe boiled with white wine, honie, and a little allom, doth cure hot vlcers, and cankers of B the mouth.

The leaues ſtamped with a little baie ſalt, and bound about the wreſts of the hands, taketh awaie C the ſhaking fits of the agewe.

## *Of Stocke Gilloflowers. Chap.114.*

### ✻ *The kinds.*

VNder the name of ſtocke Gilloflowers are comprehended many kindes of Violets, which differ eſpecially in the colour of the flowers, and alſo ſomewhat in the leaues. Theſe may bee deuided into two kinds: the one which hath whiter and ſofter leaues than the other, may be called white ſtocke Gilloflower, of the colour of the leaues, and not of the flowers: and the other yellow ſtocke Gilloflower, of the yellowe colour of the flowers. Againe, of the white ſtocke Gilloflower, there be alſo two ſorts, that is to ſaie, the great and the little: and of this kinde there be ſome with double flowers; ſome of their flowers are of one colour, and ſome of another: likewiſe there is a degenerate or wilde kinde growing neere the ſea, which doe differ very much one from another, as well in colour of their flowers, as alſo in ſtature and proportion, all which ſhall be diuided into ſeuerall chapters.

1 *Leucoium album.*
White ſtocke Gilloflower.



2 *Leucoium purpureum.*
Purple ſtocke Gilloflower.



### ✻ *The deſcription.*

THe ſtalke of the great ſtocke Gilliflower is two foote high or higher, rounde, and parted into diuers braunches. The leaues are long, white, ſoft, and hauing vpon them as it were a downe like vnto the leaues of Willowe, but ſofter: the flowers conſiſt of fower little leaues growing all along the vpper part of the branches, of a white colour, exceeding ſweete of ſmell: in their places come vp long and narrowe cods, in which is conteined broad, flat, and round ſeede. The roote is of a woodie ſuſtaunce, as is the ſtalke alſo.

The purple ſtocke Gilloflower, is like the precedent in ech reſpect, ſauing that the flowers of this plant

plant are of a pleaſant purple colour, and the others white, which ſetteth foorth the difference: of which kinde we haue ſome that beare double flowers, which are of diuers colours, greatly eſteemed for the beautie of their flowers, and pleaſant ſweete ſmell.

3 *Leucoium violaceum.*
Violet colour ſtocke Gilloflower.



4 *Leucoium ſylueſtre.*
Wilde ſtocke Gilloflower.



✲ *The deſcription.*

3 This kinde of ſtocke Gilloflower that beareth flowers of the colour of a violet, that is to ſaie, of a blewe tending to a purple colour, which ſetteth foorth the difference betwixt this plant and the other ſtocke Gilloflowers; in euerie other reſpect is like the precedent.

4 The wilde ſtocke Gilloflower hath a thicke and wooddie roote, with ſome threddie ſtrings faſtened thereto: from which riſeth vp a ſtiffe and brittle ſtalke, garniſhed from the bottome to the tuft of flowers with long, fat and thicke hoarie leaues. The flowers growe at the top of the ſtalkes, of a rediſh colour. The ſeede is like the garden ſtocke Gilloflower, but leſſer.

✲ *The place.*

Theſe kindes of ſtocke Gilloflowers do grow in moſt gardens throughout England.

The wilde ſtocke Gilloflower doth growe vpon rockie and ſtonie mountaines.

✲ *The time.*

They flower in the beginning of the ſpring, and continue flowring all the ſommer long.

✲ *The names.*

The Stocke Gilloflower is called in Greeke λευκόϊον: in Latine *Viola alba:* in Italian *Viola bianca:* in Spaniſh *Violettas blanquas:* in Engliſh Stocke Gilloflower, Garnſey Violet, and Caſtle Gilloflower.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

They are referred vnto the Wall flower, although in vertue much inferior, yet are they not vſed in phiſicke, except amongſt certaine Empericks and Quackſaluers, about loue and luſt matters, which for modeſtie I omit. A

B *Ioachimus Camerarius* reporteth, that a conſerue made of the flowers of Stocke Gilloflower, and giuen with the diſtilled water thereof, helpeth the Apoplexie and the palſie: whereof *Plutarch* ſpeaketh in his booke *De amore fraterno pulcherr. inter Echinopodas velut aſperam, & inter ononin naſcuntur paſſim mollia Leucoia.*

## *Of Sea ſtocke Gilloflowers. Chap.* 115.

### ✻ *The kindes.*

OF Stocke Gilloflowers that growe neere vnto the ſea, there be diuers ſorts, differing as well in leaues as flowers, which ſhall be comprehended in this chapter following.

1 *Leucoium marinum flore candido L'Obelij.*
White Sea ſtocke Gilloflowers.



2 *Leucoium marinum purpureum L'Obelij.*
Purple Sea ſtocke Gilloflowers.



### ✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe Sea ſtocke Gilloflower hath a ſmall wooddie roote very threddie; from which riſeth vp an hoarie white ſtalke of two foote high, diuided into diuers ſmall branches, whereon are placed confuſedly many narrow leaues, of a ſoft hoarie ſubſtance. The flowers growe at the top of the branches, of a whitiſh colour, made of fower little leaues; which being paſt, there follow long cods and ſeede, like vnto the garden ſtocke Gilloflower.

2 The purple ſtocke Gilloflower hath a very long tough roote, thruſting it ſelfe deepe into the ground; from which riſe vp thicke, fat, ſoft, and hoarie ſtalkes. The leaues come foorth of the ſtalkes next the ground long, ſoft, thicke, full of iuice, couered ouer with a certaine downie hoarineſſe, and ſnipt vpon the one ſide with a ſmall cut or notch, ſuch as is to be ſeene in the leafe of Buckes horne. The ſtalke is ſet here and there with the like leaues, but leſſer. The flowers growe at the top of the ſtalks, compact of fower ſmall leaues, of a darke purple colour. The ſeede is conteined in long crooked cods like the garden ſtocke Gilloflower.

3 *Leucoium marinum latifolium.*
Broad leafed Sea ſtocke Gilloflower.



✲ *The deſcription.*

3 This Sea ſtocke Gilloflower hath many broad leaues ſpred vpon the ground, ſomewhat ſnipt or cut on the edges; among which riſe vp ſmall naked ſtalkes, bearing at the top many little flowers, of a blew colour tending to a purple. The ſeede is conteined in long coddes like the others of his kinde.

✲ *The deſcription.*

4 The great Sea ſtocke Gilloflower hath many broad leaues, growing in a great tuft, ſlightly indented about the edges, reſembling the leaues of Sowthiſtle. The flowers growe at the top of the ſtalkes, of a gold yellow colour. The roote is ſmall and ſingle.

5 The ſmal Yellow Sea ſtocke Gilloflower hath many ſmooth, hoarie, and ſoft leaues, ſet vpon a branched ſtalke: on the top whereof growe pretie ſweete ſmelling yellow flowers, bringing his ſeede in little long cods. The roote is ſmall and threddy.

4 *Leucoium marinum luteum maius Clusij & L'obelij.*
The Yellow Sea ſtocke Gilloflower.



5 *Leucoium marinum minus L'obelij & Cluſ.*
Small yellow Sea ſtocke Gilloflower.



*The place.*

Theſe plants do growe neere vnto the Sea ſide, about Colcheſter, in the Ile of Man, neere Preſton in Aunderneſſe, and about Weſtcheſter.

*The time.*

They flouriſh from Aprill to the end of Auguſt.

*The names.*

There is little to be ſaid as touching the names, more than hath beene touched in their ſeuerall titles.

*The temperature and vertues.*

There is no vſe of theſe in phiſicke, but they are eſteemed for the beautie of their flowers.

## *Of Dames Violets, or Queenes Gilloflowers.* *Chap.* 116.

1 *Viola Matronalis flore purpureo.*
Purple Dames Violets.



2 *Viola matronalis flore albo.*
White Dames Violets.



*The deſcription.*

1 DAmes Violets or Queenes Gilloflowers, hath great large leaues of a darke greene colour, ſomewhat ſnipt about the edges: among which ſpring vp ſtalkes of the height of two cubites, ſet with ſuch like leaues: the flowers come foorth at the toppe of the braunches, of a faire purple colour verie like thoſe of the ſtocke Gilloflowers, of a verie ſweete ſmell, after which come vp little long cods, wherein is conteined ſmall longblackiſh ſeed. The roote is ſlender and threddie

2 The Queenes white Gilloflowers are like the laſt before remembred, ſauing that this plant bringeth foorth faire white flowers, and the other purple.

*The place.*

They are ſowen in gardens for the beautie of their flowers.

*The*

✻ *The time.*

They especially flower in Maie and Iune, the second yeere after they be sowen.

✻ *The names.*

Dames Violets is called in Latine *Viola matronalis*, and *Viola Hyemalis*, or winter Violets, & *Viola Damascena*: in French *Violettes des Dames, & de Damas*, and *Girofflées des Dames*, or *Matrones Violettes*: in English Damaske Violets, winter Gilloflowers, Rouges Gilloflowers, and close Sciences.

✻ *The temperature.*

The leaues of Dames Violets are in taste sharpe and hot, very like in taste and facultie to *Eruca* or Rocket, and seemeth to be a kinde thereof.

✻ *The vertues.*

The distilled water of the flowers heereof is counted to be a most effectuall thing to procure sweate.

## *Of white Sattin flower. Chap.* 117.

1 *Viola Lunaris siue Bolbonac.*
White Sattin.

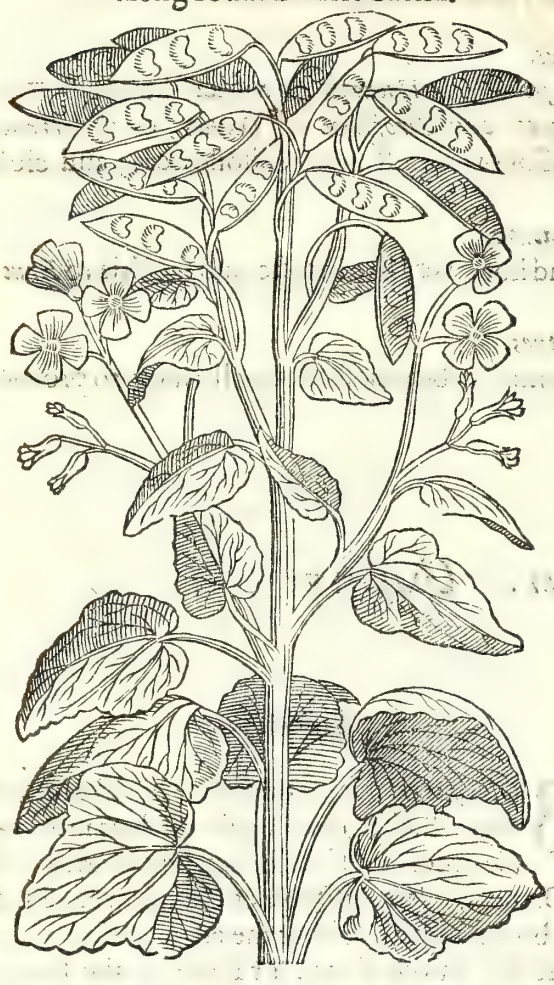


✻ *The description.*

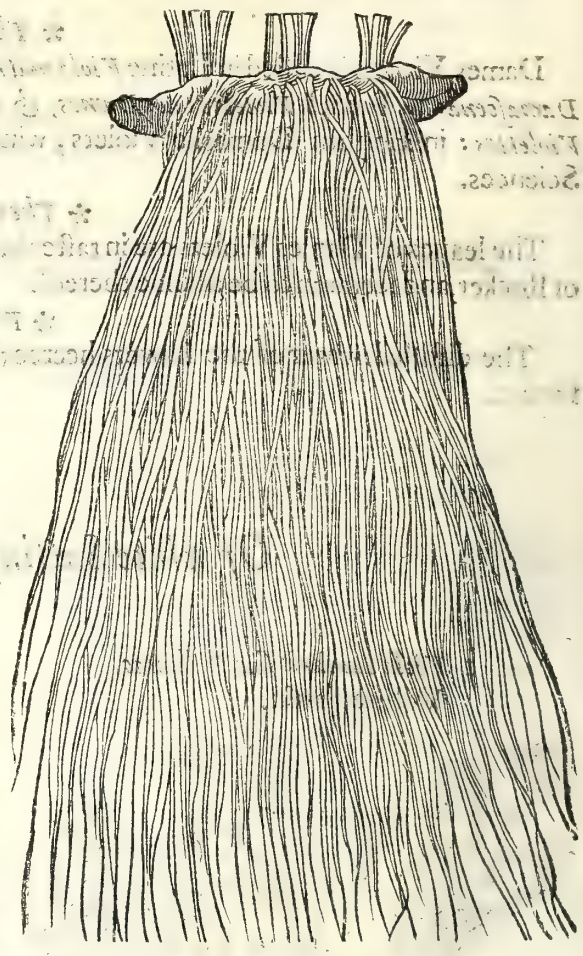
1 *Bolbonac* or the Sattin flower, hath hard and round stalkes, diuiding themselues into manie other small braunches, beset with leaues like Dames Violets, or Queenes Gilloflowers, somewhat broad and snipt about the edges, & in fashion almost like Sawce alone, or Iacke by the hedge. The stalks are charged or loden with many flowers like the common stocke Gilloflower, of a purple colour, which being fallen, the seede commeth foorth conteined in a flat thinne cod, with a sharpe point or pricke at one ende, in fashion of the Moone, and somewhat blackish. This cod is composed of three filmes or skins, whereof the two outmost are of an ouerworne ashe colour, and the innermost or that in the middle wheron the seed doth hang or cleaue, is thinne & cleere shining, like a peece of white Satten newly cut from the peece. The whole plant dieth the same yeere that it hath borne seed, and must be sowen yeerely. The roote is compact of manie tuberous parts like Key clogs, or like the great Asphodill.

2 The seconde kinde of *Bolbonac* or white Sattin, hath many great and broad leaues, almost like those of the great burre Docke: among which riseth vp a verie tall stemme of the height of fower cubits, stiffe, and of a whitish greene colour, set with the like leaues, but smaller. The flowers growe vpon the slender braunches of a purple colour, compact of fower small leaues like those of the stocke Gilloflower, after which come thinne long cods of the same substaunce and colour of the former. The roote is thicke, whereunto are fastned an infinite number of long threddie strings, which roote dieth not euery yeere as the other doth, but multiplieth it selfe as well by falling of the seede, as by newe shootes of the roote.

2 *Viola lunaris longioribus ſiliquis.*
Long codded white Sattin.



2 *Violæ lunaris Radix.*
The rootes of white Sattin.



✲ *The place.*

Theſe plants are ſet and ſowen in gardens; notwithſtanding the firſt hath beene founde wilde in the woods about Pinner, and Harrow on the hill, twelue miles from London; and in Eſſex likewiſe about Hornchurch.

The ſecond groweth about Watforde, fifteene miles from London.

✲ *The time.*

They flower in Aprill the next yeere after they be ſowen.

✲ *The names.*

They are commonly called *Bolbonac* by a barbarous name, we had rather call it *Viola latifolia*, and *Viola lunaris*, or as it pleaſeth moſt Herbariſts, *Viola peregrina*: the Brabanders name it Penninck bloemen, of the faſhion of the cods, like after a ſort to a groat or teſterne, and Paeſch bloemen, bicauſe it alwaies flowreth neere about the feaſt of Eaſter: moſt of the later Herbariſts do call it *Lunaria*: others *Lunaria Græca*: either of the faſhion of the ſeede, or of the ſiluer brightnes that it hath; or of the middle skin of the cods, when the two outtermoſt skins or husks & ſeedes likewiſe are fallen away. We cal this herb in Engliſh Pennie flower, or money flower, ſiluer plate, Prickſong woort, in Northfolk Sattin, & white Sattin, & among our women it is called Honeſtie: it ſeemeth to be the old Herbariſts *Thlaſpi alterum*, or ſecond Treacle muſtard, & that which *Crateuas* deſcribeth, called of diuers *Sinapi Perſicum*: for as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, *Crateuas* maketh mention of a certaine Treacle Muſtard, with broade leaues and bigge rootes, euen ſuch an one as this Violet is, which we ſurname *Latifolia* or broade leafed: generally taken of all to be the great *Lunaria*, or great Moone-woort.

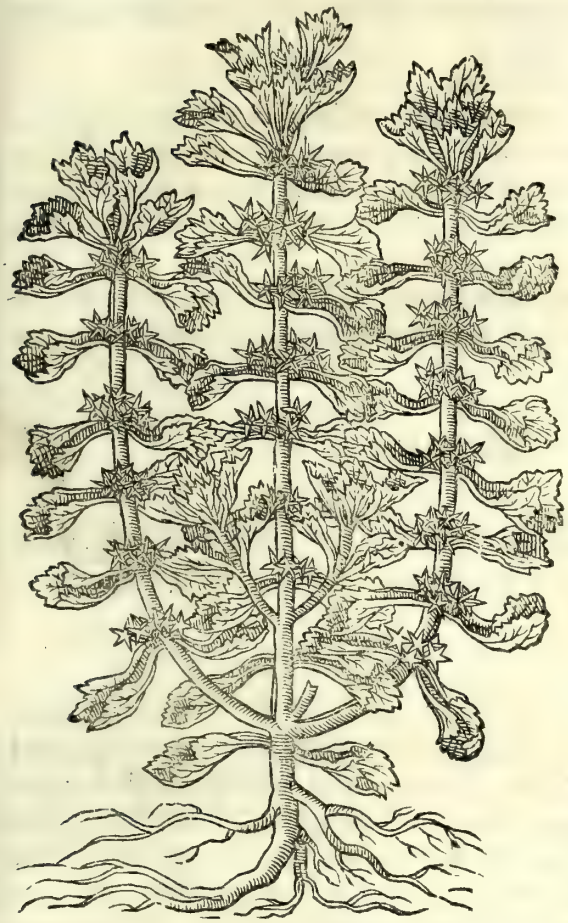
✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

A The ſeede of Bolbonac is of temperature hot and drie, and ſharpe of taſte, and is like in taſte and force to the ſeede of Treacle muſtard; the rootes likewiſe are ſomewhat of a biting qualitie, but not much: they are eaten with ſallads as certaine other rootes are.

A certaine Chirurgian of the Heluetians, compoſed a moſt ſingular vnguent for wounds of the leaues of Bolbonac and Sanicle ſtamped togither, adding thereto oile and waxe. The ſeede is greatly commended againſt the falling ſickneſſe. B

## *Of* Galen *his* Moonewoort, *or* Madwoort. *Chap.* 118.

1 *Alyſſum Galeni.*
Galens Moonewoort.



2 *Alyſſum Germanicum.*
Dutch Moonewoort.



### ✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THis might be one of the number of the Horehounds, but that *Galen* vſed it not for a kinde thereof; but for *Alyſſon*, or Madwoort: it is like in forme and ſhew vnto Horehound, and alſo in the number of the ſtalks, but the leaues therof are leſſer, more curled, more hoarie, and whiter, without any manifeſt ſmell at all. The little coronets or ſpokie whurles that compaſſe the ſtalkes round about, are full of ſharpe prickles: out of which growe flowers of an ouerworne grayiſh colour, like to thoſe of Horehound. The roote is hard, wooddie, and diuerſly parted.

2 The Germaine Madwoort bringeth foorth from a fibrous roote, two broad, rough, and hoarie leaues; betweene which riſeth vp a hoarie brittle ſtalke, diuided into ſundrie ſmall branches, whereupon do growe long, narrow leaues, ſomewhat ſnipt about the edges; from the boſome of which leaues come foorth ſmall roundles of purple flowers like thoſe of the dead Nettle.

I haue one of *Dioſcorides* deſcription growing in my garden, which is thought to be the true and right Lunarie or Moonewoort, hauing his firſt leaues ſomewhat round, and afterward more long, whitiſh, and rough, or ſomewhat woolly in handeling; among which riſe vp ſmall, rough, brittle ſtalkes, diuided into many branches, whereupon do growe many little yellow flowers; the which being paſt, there folow flat and rough huskes, of a whitiſh colour, in ſhape like little targets or bucklers, wherein is conteined flat ſeede, like to the ſeedes of ſtocke Gilloflowers. The whole huske is of the ſame ſubſtance, faſhion and colour, that thoſe are of the white Sattin.

✲ *The*

✲ *The place:*

Theſe plants are ſowen now and then in gardens, eſpecially for the rareneſſe of them; the ſeede being brought out of Spaine and Italie, from whence I haue receiued ſome for my garden.

✲ *The time.*

They flower and flouriſh in May; the ſeede is ripe in Auguſt, the ſecond yeere after their ſowing.

✲ *The names.*

Madwoort or Moonewoort is called of the Grecians ἄλυσσος or ἄλυσσον: of the Latines *Alyſſum*: in Engliſh *Galens* Madwoort: of ſome Heale dog; and it hath the name thereof, bicauſe it is a preſent remedie for them that are bitten of a mad dog, as *Galen* writeth; who in his ſecond booke of Counter poiſons, in *Antonius Cous* his compoſition deſcribeth it in theſe words; Madwoort is an herb very like to Horehound, but rougher and more full of prickles about the flowers; it beareth a flower tending to blew.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

A *Galen* ſaith it is giuen vnto ſuch as are enraged by the biting of a mad dog, which therby are perfectly cured, as is knowne by experience, without any artificiall application, or method at all. The which experiment if any ſhall prooue, he ſhall finde in the working thereof. It is of temperature meanly drie, digeſteth and ſomething ſcowreth withall; for this cauſe it taketh away the morphew and ſunne burning, as the ſame author affirmeth.

Many fabulous narrations haue been ſet foorth concerning the vſe of theſe Lunaries by the ancient writers of ſorcerie, with which I liſt not to trouble your eares, being fitter for *Cornelius Agrippa* his booke, than to be inſerted in our hiſtorie of plants.

## *Of Roſe Campion. Chap.* 119.

✲ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of Roſe Campions, ſome of the garden, and others of the field: the which ſhall be diuided into three ſeuerall Chapters; and firſt of the Campion of Conſtantinople.

*Lychnis Chalcedonica.*
Flower of Conſtantinople.



*The deſcription.*

THe Campion of Conſtantinople hath ſundrie vpright ſtalkes, two cubites high, and full of ioints, with a certaine roughnes; and at euery ioint two large leaues, of a browne green colour. The flowers growe at the top like Sweete Williams, or rather like Dames violets, of the colour of red lead, or orenge tawnie. The roote is ſomewhat ſharpe in taſte.

✲ *The place.*

The flower of Conſtantinople is planted in gardens, and is very common almoſt euery where.

✲ *The time.*

It flowreth in Iune and Iuly, the ſecond yeere after it is planted, and many yeeres after; for it conſiſteth of a roote full of life: and endureth long, and can away with the cold of our climate.

✲ *The names.*

It is called *Conſtantinopolitanus flos*, and *Lychnis Chalcedonica*: of *Aldrouandus Flos Creticus*, or Flower of Candie: of the Germans *Hieroſolymorum flos*, or flower of Ieruſalem: in Engliſh Flower of Conſtantinople: of ſome Flower of Briſtowe, and None ſuch.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

Flower of Conſtantinople, beſides that grace

and

and beautie which it hath in gardens and garlands, is for ought we know of no vſe at all in phiſicke: for which cauſe the vertues thereof are not yet found out.

## *Of Roſe Campion. Chap.* 120.

1 *Lychnis Coronaria rubra.*
Red Roſe Campion.



2 *Lychnis Coronaria alba.*
White Roſe Campion.



### ✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of Roſe Campions hath round ſtalkes, very knottie and woollie; and at euery knot or ioint there do ſtand two woollie ſoft leaues like Mullein, but leſſer, and much narrower. The flowers growe at the top of the ſtalke, of a perfect red colour; which being paſt, there follow round cods, full of blackiſh ſeede. The roote is long and threddie.

2 The ſecond Roſe campion differeth not from the precedent in ſtalkes, leaues, or faſhion of the flowers: the onely difference conſiſteth in the colour, for the flowers of this plant are of a milke white colour, and the other red.

### ✻ *The place.*

The Roſe Campion groweth plentifully in moſt gardens.

### ✻ *The time.*

They flower from Iune to the ende of Auguſt.

### ✻ *The names.*

The Roſe Campion is called in Latin *Dominarum Roſa*, *Mariana Roſa*, *Cæli Roſa*, *Cæli flos*: of *Dioſcorides* λυχνὶς στεφανωματικὴ, that is, *Lychnis Coronaria*, or *Satiua*: *Gaza* tranſlateth λυχνίδα, *Lucernula*, bicauſe the leaues thereof be ſoft, and fit to make candle weekes, according to the teſtimonie of *Dioſcorides*: it was called *Lychnis* or *Lychnides*, that is a torch or ſuch like light, according to the ſignification of the worde, cleere, bright, and light giuing flowers; and therefore were called the Gardners delight, or the Gardners eie: in Dutch Chriſtes eie: in French *Oeillets*, and *Oeilets Dieu*: in high Dutch Marien roſzlin, and Himmel roſzlin.

✻ *The*

✲ *The temperature.*

The ſeede of Roſe Campion, ſaith *Galen*, is hot and drie after a ſort in the ſecond degree.

✲ *The vertues.*

The ſeede drunken in wine is a remedie for them that are ſtung with a ſcorpion, as *Dioſcorides* teſtifieth.

## *Of wilde roſe Campions. Chap.* 121.

1 *Lychnis ſylueſtris rubello flore.*
Red wilde Campion.



2 *Lychnis marina Anglica.*
Engliſh Sea Campion.



✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe wilde roſe Campion hath many rough broad leaues, ſomewhat hoarie and woolly; among which riſe vp long, ſoft and hairie ſtalkes, branched into many armes, ſet with the like leaues, but leſſer. The flowers growe at the top of the ſtalkes, compact of fiue ſmall leaues, of a reddiſh colour. The roote is thicke and woodie, with ſome threds annexed thereto.

2 The ſea roſe Campion is a ſmall herbe, ſet about with many leaues from the lower part vpward, which leaues are thicke, ſomwhat leſſer and narrower than the leaues of ſea Purſlane. It hath many crooked ſtalks ſpred vpon the ground, a foote long; in the vpper part whereof there is a ſmall white flower, in faſhion and ſhape like a little cup or boxe, after the likenes of *Behen album*, or Spatling Poppie, hauing within the ſaid flower little threds of a black colour, in taſte ſalt, yet not vnpleaſant.

It is reported vnto me by a gentleman one Maſter *Thomas Hesket*, that by the ſea ſide in Lancaſhire, from whence this plant came, there is another ſort hereof with red flowers.

3 The third kinde being a wilde field Campion, hath leaues like vnto the wilde red kinde, but that his ſtalkes are hairie, and the flowers of a reddiſh colour.

4 The fourth kinde of wilde Campions hath long and ſlender ſtems, diuiding themſelues into ſundrie other branches, which are ful of ioints, hauing many ſmall and narrow leaues, proceeding from the ſaid ioints. The flowers do grow on the top of the ſtalke, of a whitiſh colour on the inner ſide, and purpliſh on the outward ſide, conſiſting of fiue ſmall leaues, euery leafe hauing a cut in the end, which maketh it of the proportion and ſhape of a forke: the ſeede is like the wilde Poppie; the roote ſomewhat groſſe and thicke.

3 *Lychnis syluestris hirta.*
Wilde hairie Campion.



4 *Lychnis syluestris prima Clusij.*
Hoarie wilde Campion.



5 *Lychnis Hirta minima.*
Smallhairie Campion.



6 *Lychnis syluestris incana.*
Ouerworne Campion.



5 The

5 The fift kinde of wilde Campion hath three or fower great ſoft leaues, ſomewhat downie, lying flat vpon the grounde: among which riſeth vp an aſhe coloured ſtalke, diuided into diuers braunches: whereupon do growe at certaine ſpaces, euen in the ſetting togither of the ſtalke and braunches, ſmall graſſelike leaues, which reſemble the ſhaggey hairineſſe of a goate, but of an ouerworne duſtie colour, as is all the reſt of the plant, whereof it tooke his name *Hirſuta*. The flowers growe at the top of the braunches, compoſed of fiue ſmall forked leaues of a bright ſhining red colour. The roote is thicke and of a wooddie ſubſtance.

6 The ſixt kind of wilde Campion, hath very many long, thicke, fat, and hoarie leaues ſpred vpon the grounde, in ſhape and ſubſtaunce like thoſe of the garden Campion, but of a verie duſtie ouerworne colour: among which riſe vp ſmall and tender ſtalkes, ſet at certaine diſtances by couples, with ſuch like leaues as the other, but ſmaller. The flowers do growe at the top of the ſtalkes in little tufts, like thoſe of ſweete Williams, of a red colour. The roote is thicke, with many threddie ſtrings faſtned to the vpper part thereof.

7 *Lychnis Cauliculis ſtriatis Cluſii.*
Spatling Campion.



8 *Lychnis ſylueſtris alba.*
White wilde Campion.

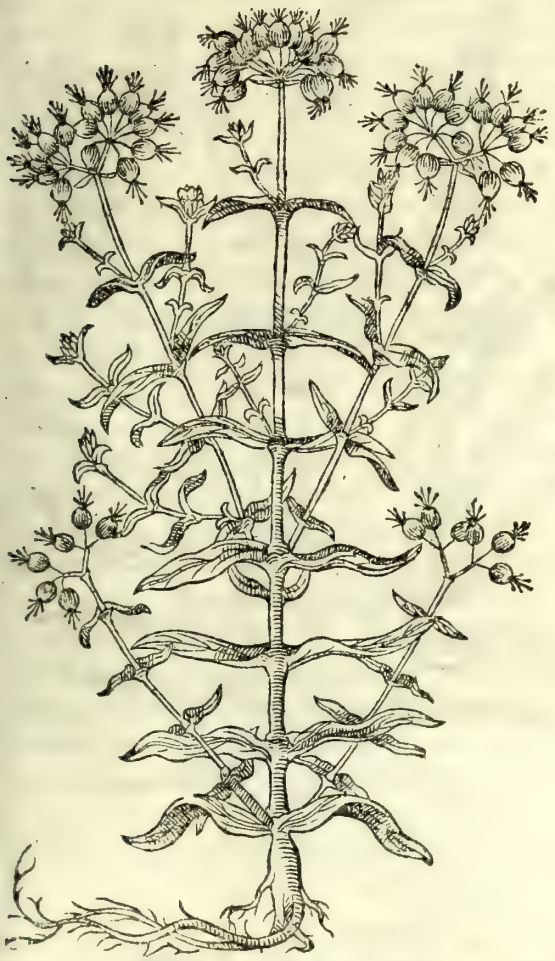


*The deſcription.*

7 Spatling Campion hath a ſlender hoarie ſtalke ſomewhat brittle, wherupon are ſet ſmal ſharpe pointed leaues ſtraked with greene among the hoarie part of the leafe, euen as the graſſe called Ladies Laces are ſtriped with white among the greene part of the leafe, ſet togither vpon the ſtalke by couples, in equall diſtaunces. The flowers growe at the top of the ſmall braunches like vnto Cowe Baſill, or rather like Spatling Poppie, of a white colour, whereupon I gaue it that name.

8 The wilde white Campion hath leaues like vnto the Sea ſtocke Gilloflower. The ſtalke is hoarie and hairie. The flowers grow at the top of the ſtalkes, of a milke white colour. The roote is tough, of a woodie ſubſtaunce, and ſome threddie ſtrings annexed thereto.

9 *Lychnis Plumaria.*
Fethertop wilde Campion.



✲ *The deſcription.*

9 The feathered Campion hath a thicke groſſe roote, of a woodie ſuſtance, as moſt of the Campions haue: from which riſeth vp a ſtiffe hoarie ſtalke, ſet from the bottome to the top by couples, with leaues like vnto Cowe Baſill: from the boſome of the leaues hard by the ſtalke come foorth little tender ſhootes, whereon do growe very ſmall hoarie leaues. The flowers grow at the top of the braunches, in ſhape like little gooſeberries, thruſting foorth in one place of eche little flower a ſmall purple taſſell: the little knubbe it ſelfe is of a yellowiſh colour.

✲ *The place.*

They growe of themſelues neere to the borders of plowed fieldes, meddowes, and ditch bankes, common in many places.

The Sea Campion groweth by the ſea ſide in Lancaſhire at a place called Lytham, fiue miles from Wygan, from whence I had ſome ſeedes brought me for my garden by a diligent ſearcher of ſimples, maſter *Thomas Hesketh*, who hath harde it reported that in the ſame place doth grow of the ſame kinde ſome with red flowers, which are very rare to be ſeene.

✲ *The time.*

They flower and flouriſh moſt part of the ſommer, euen vnto Autumne.

✲ *The names.*

The wild Campion is called in Greeke λυχνὶς ἄγρια: in Latine *Lychnis ſyluestris*: in Engliſh wilde Roſe Campion.

✲ *The temperature.*

The temperature of theſe wilde Campions are referred vnto thoſe of the garden.

✲ *The vertues.*

The weight of two drams of the ſeede of wilde Campion, beaten to powder and drunke, doth purge choler by the ſtoole; and is good for them that are ſtung or bitten of any venemous beaſt.

## *Of Willow herbe, or Looſe ſtrife. Chap.* 122.

✲ *The kindes.*

*Dioſcorides* and other old writers knew but one herbe Willow, which was that with the yellow flower. The later age hath added three, which are baſtarde kindes; two of a purple, and the third of a blew flower. Since wee haue diſcouered diuers ſorts more, one of them hauing leaues like the water Willow, or Oſier, which ſhall be ſet forth; the reſt we will leaue to a ſecond edition, or a further conſideration.

✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of Willow herbe hath long and narrow leaues, of a grayiſh greene colour, in ſhape like the Willow or Sallow leaues, ſtanding three or fower one againſt another round about the ſtalke, which toward the top diuideth it ſelfe into many other branches: on the tops whereof grow tufts of yellow flowers without ſmell; which being paſt, there commeth foorth ſeede like Coriander. The roote is long and ſlender.

2 The ſecond kinde of Willow herbe in ſtalkes and leaues is like the former, ſauing that his leaues are not ſo broad. The flowers growe along the ſtalke toward the top ſpike faſhion, of a faire purple colour; which being withered, doe growe into downe that is carried away with the winde.

1 *Lyſimachia lutea.*
Yellow Willow herbe.



2 *Lyſimachia purpurea ſpicata.*
Spiked Willow herbe.



3 *Lyſimachia ſiliquoſa.*
Codded Willow herbe.



4 *Chamænerion.*
Roſe bay Willow herbe.



✠ *The description.*

3 This *Lysimachia* being the thirde in number, hath leaues and ſtalkes like the former. The flower groweth at the top of the ſtalke, comming out of the ende of a ſmall long codde, of a purple colour, in ſhape like the ſtocke Giloflower: and is called of many *Filius ante Patrem*, that is, the ſonne before the father, becauſe that the codde commeth foorth firſt hauing ſeedes therin, before the flower doth ſhewe it ſelfe abroade, which is of a purple colour like *Geranium* called Doues foote.

4 The fourth being thought by *Dodoneus* to be a baſtard kinde, is (as I do eſteeme it) of all the reſt the moſt goodly and ſtately plant, hauing leaues like the greateſt Willow or Ozier. The branches come out of the ground in great numbers, growing to the height of ſixe foote, garniſhed with braue flowers of great beautie, conſiſting of fower leaues a peece, of an orient purple colour, hauing ſome thrums in the middle of a yellow colour. The cod is long like the laſt ſpoken of, and full of downie matter, which flieth away with the winde when the cod is opened.

5 There is another baſtarde Looſeſtrife, or Willowe herbe, hauing ſtalkes like the other of his kinde, whereon are placed long leaues ſnipt about the edges, in ſhape like the great *Veronica*, or herbe *Fluellen*. The flowers growe along the ſtalkes ſpike faſhion, or like vnto Lauender, of a blewe colour; after which ſucceede ſmall cods or pouches. The roote is ſmall and fibrous. It may be called *Lyſimachia Cærulea*, or blewe Willowe herbe.

6 We haue likewiſe another Willowe herbe that groweth neere vnto the brinkes of riuers and water courſes. This I found in a waterie lane leading from the Lord Treaſurers houſe called *Thibals* vnto the backſide of his ſlaughter houſe: and in other places as ſhall be declared heereafter: which *L'Obelius* hath called *Lyſimachia galericulata*, or hoodded Willowe herbe. It hath many ſmal tender ſtalks trailing vpon the grounde, beſet with diuers leaues, ſomewhat ſnipt about the edges, of a deepe greene colour like vnto the leaues of *Scordium*, or water Germander: among which are placed ſundrie ſmall blew flowers, faſhioned like a little hoode, in ſhape reſembling thoſe of Alehoofe. The root is ſmall and fibrous, diſperſing it ſelfe vnder the earth far abroad, wherby it greatly increaſeth.

7 *Lyſimachia campeſtris.*
Wilde Willowe herbe.



8 *Lyſimachia ſyluatica.*
Wood Willowe herbe.



✣ *The deſcription.*

7 The wilde Willowe herbe hath fraile and verie brittle ſtalkes, ſlender, and of the height of a cubite, ſometimes higher: whereupon do growe ſharpe pointed leaues ſomewhat ſnipt about the edges, ſet togither by couples. There come foorth at the firſt long ſlender coddes, wherein is conteined ſmall ſeede, wrapped in a cottonie or downie wooll, that is caried awaie with the winde when the ſeede is ripe; at the ende of which commeth foorth a ſmall flower of a purpliſh colour, whereupon it was called *Filius ante Patrem*, bicauſe the flower doth not appeere vntill the cod be filled with his ſeede: but there is another ſonne before the father, as hath beene declared in the chapter of meadowe Saffron. The roote is ſmall and threddie.

8 The woode Willow herbe hath a ſlender ſtalke diuided into other ſmaller braunches, wheron are ſet long leaues, rough and ſharpe pointed, of an ouerworne greene colour. The flowers growe at the tops of the braunches, conſiſting of fower or fiue ſmall leaues, of a pale purpliſh colour tending to whitenes, after which come longs cods, wherin are little ſeeds wrapped in a certaine white downe, that is caried away with the winde. The roote is threddie.

✣ *The place.*

The yellow *Lyſimachia* groweth plentifully in moiſt medowes, eſpecially along the medowes as you go from Lambeth to Batterſey neer London, and in many other places throughout England.

The ſecond groweth in places of greater moiſture, yea almoſt in the running ſtreames, and ſtanding waters, or harde by them. It groweth vnder the Biſhops houſe wall at Lambeth, neere the water of Thames, and in moiſt ditches in moſt places of England.

The third groweth neere the waters (but not in the waters) in all places for the moſt part.

The fourth groweth in Yorkſhire in a place called the Hooke, neere vnto a cloſe called the Cow paſture; from whence I had theſe plants, which do grow in my garden very goodly to behold, for the decking vp of houſes and gardens.

The fift groweth hard by the Thames, as ye go from a place called the Diuels Neckerchefe to Redreſſe, neere vnto a ſtile that ſtandeth in your way vpon the Thames banke, among the plankes that do hold vp the ſame banke. It groweth alſo in a ditch ſide not farre from the place of execution, called Saint Thomas Waterings.

✣ *The time.*

Theſe herbes flower in Iune and Iuly, and oftentimes vntill Auguſt.

✣ *The names.*

*Lyſimachia*, as *Dioſcorides* and *Plinie* doe write, tooke his name of a ſpeciall vertue that it hath in appeaſing the ſtrife and vnrulineſſe which falleth out among oxen at the plough, if it be put about their yokes: but it rather retaineth and keepeth the name *Lyſimachia*, of King *Lyſimachus* the ſonne of *Agathocles*, the firſt finder out of the nature and vertues of this herbe, as *Plinie* ſaith: which retaineth the name of him vnto this day, and is made famous of *Eraſiſtratus* in his 25. booke, chap. 7. *Ruellius* writeth, that it is called in French *Cornelle* and *Corneola*: in Greeke λυσιμαχιον: of the Latines *Lyſimachium*: of *Plinie Lyſimachia*: of the later writers *Salicaria*: in high Dutch Weyderich: in Engliſh Willow herbe, or herbe Willow, and Looſe ſtrife.

*Chamænerium* is called of *Geſnerus Epilobion*: in Engliſh Bay Willow, or Bay Willow herbe.

✣ *The nature.*

The yellow *Lyſimachia*, which is the chiefe and beſt for phiſicke vſes, is colde and drie, and very aſtringent.

✣ *The vertues.*

A The iuice according to *Dioſcorides*, is good againſt the bloodie flixe, being taken either by potion or gliſter.

B It is excellent good for greene wounds, and ſtancheth the blood: being alſo put into the noſtrils, it ſtoppeth the bleeding at the noſe.

C The ſmoke of the burned herbe driueth away ſerpents, and killeth flies and gnats in a houſe; which *Plinie* ſpeaketh of in his 25. booke, chap. 8. Snakes ſaith he, craull away at the ſmell of Looſe ſtrife. The ſame author affirmeth in his 26. booke, laſt chap. that it dieth haire yellow; which is not very vnlike to be done by reaſon the flowers are yellow.

D The others haue not beene experimented, wherefore vntill ſome matter woorthy the noting, doth offer it ſelfe vnto our conſideration, I will omit further to diſcourſe hereof.

E The iuice of yellow *Lyſimachia* taken inwardly, ſtoppeth all fluxe of blood, and the Dyſenteria or bloodie flixe.

The

The iuice put into the noſe, ſtoppeth the bleeding of the ſame, and the bleeding of wounds, and mightily cloſeth and healeth them, being made into an vnguent or ſalue. F

The ſame taken in a mother ſuppoſitorie of woole or cotton, bound vp with threds (as the maner thereof is very well knowne to women) ſtaieth the inordinate fluxe or ouermuch flowing of women termes. G

It is reported, that the fume or ſmoke of the herbe burned, doth driue away flies and gnats, and all maner of venemous beaſts. H

## *Of Barren woort. Chap.* 123.

*Epimedium.*
Barren Woort.



✲ *The deſcription.*

THis rare and ſtrange plant was ſent to me from the French Kings Herbariſt, *Robinus*, dwelling in Paris at the ſigne of the blacke head, in the ſtreete called *Du bout du Monde*, in Engliſh, The end of the world. This herbe I planted in my garden, and in the beginning of May it came foorth of the ground, with ſmall, hard and wooddie crooked ſtalkes: whereupon grow rough and ſharpe pointed leaues, almoſt like *Alliaria*, that is to ſay, Sauce alone, or Iacke by the hedge. *L'Obelius* and *Dodonæus* ſay, that the leaues are ſomwhat like Iuie, but in my iudgement they are rather like *Alliaria*, ſomewhat ſnipt about the edges, and turning themſelues flat vpright, as a man turneth his hande vpwardes when he receiueth money. Vpon the ſame ſtalks come foorth ſmal flowers, conſiſting of fower leaues, whoſe outſides are purple, the edges on the inner ſide red, the bottome yellow, and the middle part of a bright red colour, and the whole flower ſomewhat hollow. This haue I ſeene, although *Dodoneus* ſaith that it neuer beareth any flower at all. The cauſe may be, for that the countrie where he ſawe the ſame doth not agree ſo well with the nature of the plant, as our ſoile of England doth. The roote is ſmall, and creepeth almoſt vpon the vppermoſt face of the earth. It beareth his ſeede in very ſmall cods like Saracens Conſound, but ſhorter: which came not to ripeneſſe in my garden, by reaſon that it was dried away with the extreme and vnaccuſtomed heate of the ſunne, which happened in the yeere 1590. ſince which time from yeere to yeere it bringeth ſeede to perfection. Further *Dioſcorides* and *Plinie* do report, that it is without flower or ſeede.

✲ *The place.*

It groweth in the moiſt medowes of Italie about Bononia and Vincentia: it groweth in my garden.

✲ *The time.*

It flowreth in Aprill and May when it hath taken faſt hold, and ſetled it ſelfe in the earth a yeere before.

✲ *The names.*

It is called *Epimedium*: I haue thought good to call it Barren woort in Engliſh; not bicauſe that *Dioſcorides* ſaith it is barren both of flowers and ſeedes, but bicauſe as ſome authors affirme, being drunke it is an enimie to conception.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

*Galen* affirmeth that it is moderately cold, with a waterie moiſture: we haue as yet no vſe hereof in phiſicke.

# *Of Fleabane Mullet. Chap.124.*

1 *Conyza maior.*
Great Fleawoort.



2 *Conyza minor.*
Fleabane Mullet.



3 *Conyza minima.*
Dwarfe Fleabane.



* *The description.*

1 THe firſt and true kind of *Conyza* hath large and broade leaues, like *Verbaſcum nigrum*, or black Mullet, but ſomwhat narrower, of a dark green colour: among which riſeth vp a ſtem three cubits high, diuiding it ſelfe into many other braunches, which are beſet with the like leaues, but leſſer: among which and to the top, there commeth vp ſmall yellowiſh flowers of a ſweete ſauour, which doe turne themſelues into downe, that is caried away with the winde. The roote is thicke & tough, hauing many ſtrings thereto adioining.

2 The ſecond kinde of *Conyza* hath leaues, ſtalks, flowers, and roots like the former, but leſſer by many degrees, and of a more fragrant ſmell.

3 There is a third kind of *Conyza* that hath a round, white woollie ſtalke, more then a cubite high; narrow and long leaues, ſomewhat cottonie or woolie: at the top of the ſtalke grow ſmal flowers like Cammomill, but greater, and not onely of a yellow colour in the midſt of the flower, but in the border round about alſo.

There

There is a fourth and ſmal *Conyza*, which differeth not from the reſt, ſauing that it is a great deale leſſe, and groweth ſeldome a foote high. The flowers be of a darke yellowe colour, almoſt like Tanſie flowers, or the midſt of the flowers of Cammomill: the whole plant is of a ſtrong ſauour.

There be three kindes more, whereof I finde not any thing written: for which cauſe I leaue it to a further conſideration: the one is called *Conyza Hellenitis, Mellita Incana*: another *Conyza Hellenitis folijs laciniatis*: and the other *Conyza Hellenitis piloſa*.

### ✻ *The place.*

The great and leſſer *Conyza* do growe among the chalkie ground, by Detford, three miles from London, neere vnto the place where Lime is made; at Greenhiue in Kent; at Grayes in Eſſex, and many other places.

The other which is the middle, groweth in euerie waterie ditch, and running ſtreame.

The ſmall kinde of *Conyza* groweth at Iſlington by London, in the ſtreete as ye go from the ende of the towne next London vnto the church, and in many other barren and waſte places neere London.

### ✻ *The time.*

They flower in Iuly and Auguſt.

### ✻ *The names.*

*Conyza* from time to time hath been called in Engliſh Fleabane, but without reaſon, conſidering there is another herbe ſo called: but if it were poſſible to roote out auncient errors, I would gladly haue *Conyza* to be called in Engliſh Fleabane Mullet, to make a difference betweene two herbes that beare one name. In Greeke it is called κονύζα: in Latine *Conyza*: of *Plinie Cunilago*: of *Gaza Policaria*, and *Pulicaria*; yet it differeth from *Pſyllium*, which is alſo called *Pulicaria*, Fleawoort. The great *Coniza* is called *Dioſcorides* his *Baccharis*, or our Ladies gloues.

### ✻ *The nature.*

*Conyza* is hot and drie in the third degree.

### ✻ *The vertues.*

The leaues and flowers be good againſt the ſtrangurie, the iaundiſe, and the gnawing or griping of the bellie. A

The ſame taken with vineger, helpeth the Epilepſie or falling ſickneſſe. B

If women do ſit ouer the decoction thereof, it greatly eaſeth their paines of the mother. C

The herbe burned, where flies, gnats, fleas, or any venemous things are, doth driue them away. D

## *Of Starre woort. Chap.* 125.

### ✻ *The kindes.*

There be diuers ſorts of the Aſters or Starwoorts, as ſhall be declared.

### ✻ *The deſcription.*

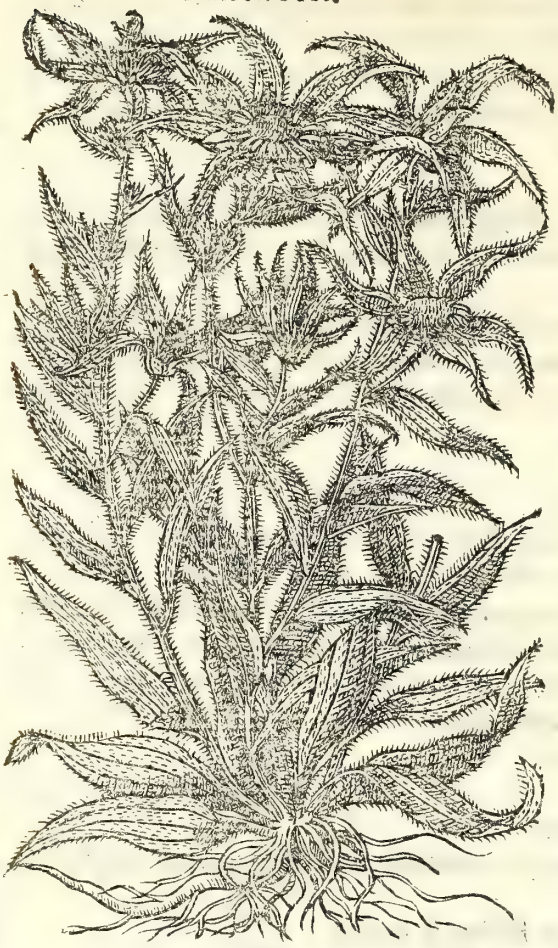
1 THe firſt kinde of *Aſter* or *Inguinalis*, hath large, broade leaues like *Verbaſcum*, or the great *Conyza*: among which riſeth vp a ſtalke fower or fiue foote long, harde, rough, and hairie, beſet with leaues like roſe Campions, of a darke browne green colour. At the top of the ſaid ſtalks come foorth flowers, of a ſhining & gliſtering golden colour, & ſomtimes purple: among theſe flowers growe fiue or ſixe long leaues, ſharpe pointed and rough, not much vnlike the fiſh called *Stella marina*. The flowers turne into downe, and are caried away with the winde. The roote is fibrous, of a binding and ſharpe taſte.

2 The ſeconde called Italian Starrewoort, hath leaues like *Conyza*, among which riſe vp manie ſhrubbie ſtalks, verie hard and blackiſh, a foote high, bearing at the top yellowe flowers, mixed with ſome purple, ſet about with chaffie ſcales like *Iacea* or Knapweede. The roote is fibrous, of an aſtringent and drying taſte.

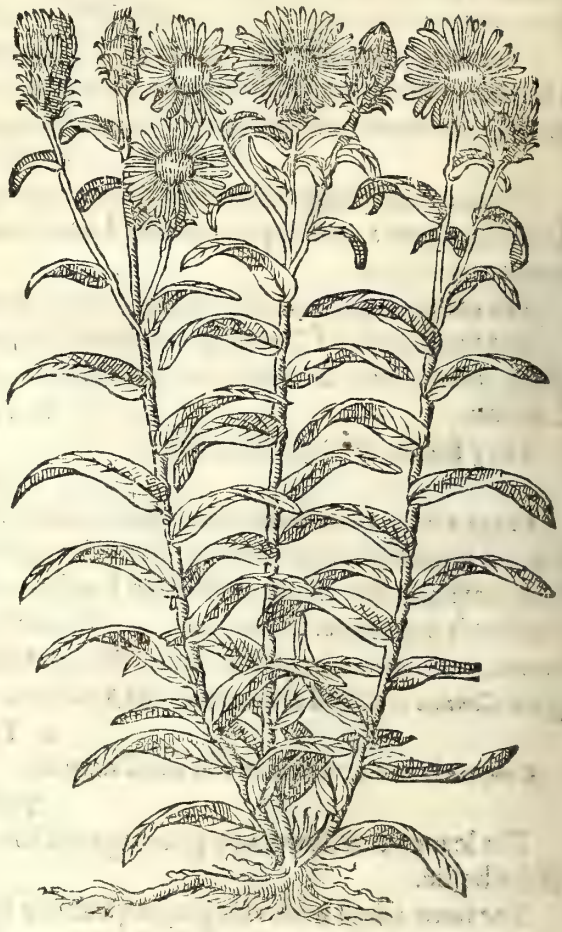
3 The third kinde hath leaues ſo like Italian Starrewoort, that a man can ſcarſely at the ſudden diſtinguiſh the one from the other. The ſingle ſtalke is a cubite long, vpright, and tender: on the top whereof growe faire yellowe flowers, like thoſe of *Enula Campana*, in ſhape like a ſtarre: and the roote ſmall and threddie.

4 The fourth kinde in talneſſe and flower is not much vnlike that laſt before ſpecified, but in ſtalke and leaues more hairie, and longer, ſomewhat like our ſmall Hounds toong: and the roote fibrous or threddie as the former.

1 *Aster atticus.*
Starrewoort.



2 *Aster Italorum.*
Italian Starrewoort.



3 *Aster montanus.*
Mountaine Starrewoort.



4 *Aster hirsutus.*
Hairie Starrewoort.



5 There is another ſort that hath a browne ſtalke, with leaues like the ſmall *Coniza*. The flowers are of a darke yellow, which turne into downe that flieth away with the winde like *Coniza*. The roote is full of threds or ſtrings.

6 There is alſo another that hath leaues like the great Campion, ſomewhat hairie; among which come vp crooked crambling ſtalkes, leaning lamely many waies: whereupon do grow faire yellow flowers, ſtarre faſhion, which turne into downe that is caried away with the winde. The roote is long and ſtraight as a finger, with ſome few ſtrings annexed vnto the vppermoſt part.

7 There groweth another kinde of Starwoort, which hath many leaues like Scabious, but thinner, and of a more greene colour, couered with a woollie hairines, ſharpe and bitter in taſte; among which ſpringeth vp a yoong ſtalke more than a cubite high, often growing to a reddiſh colour: ſet with the like leaues, but ſmaller and ſharper pointed, diuiding it ſelfe toward the top into ſome few branches; whereon do grow yellow flowers like *Doronicum* or *Sonchus*. The roote is thicke and crooked.

8 We haue ſeene growing vpon wilde mountaines, another ſort, which hath leaues much leſſer than the former, ſomewhat like to the leaues of Willow, of a faire greene colour, which do adorne and decke vp the ſtalke euen to the top; whereupon do growe yellow flowers ſtar faſhion, like vnto the former. The roote is ſmall and tender, creeping far abroad, whereby it mightily increaſeth.

9 *Cluſius* hath ſet foorth a kinde that hath an vpright ſtalke, ſomewhat hairie, two cubites high, beſet with leaues ſomewhat woollie like Willowes, hauing at the top of the ſtalke faire yellow flowers like *Enula Campana*, which turne into downe that is caried away with the winde. The roote is thicke, with ſome haires or threds faſtened thereto.

10 He hath likewiſe deſcribed another ſort, that hath leaues, ſtalkes, flowers, and rootes like the ninth, but neuer groweth to the height of one cubite. And the mother ſtalke and flower doth neuer growe ſo high as hir children, much leſſe *Herba impia* ſo called, for that the children do ouergrowe their parents.

11 There is likewiſe ſet foorth in his Pannonicke Obſeruation, a kinde of *Aſter* that hath many ſmall hairie leaues like the common great Daiſie; among which riſeth vp an hairie ſtalke of a foote high, hauing at the top faire blew flowers inclining to purple, which turne (in the time of ſeeding) into a woollie downe, that fleeth away with the winde. The whole plant hath a drying, binding, and bitter taſte. The roote is threddie like the common Daiſie.

### ✲ *The place.*

The kindes of Starwoort growe vpon mountaines and hillie places, and ſometimes in woods and medowes lying by riuers ſides.

The two firſt kindes do growe vpon Hampſteed heath fower miles from London, in Kent vpon Southfleete downes, and in many other ſuch downie places.

### ✲ *The time.*

They flower from Iuly to the end of Auguſt.

### ✲ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke ἀστὴρ ἄτθικος, and alſo βαλάνιον: in Latin *Aſter Atticus*, *Bubonium*, & *Inguinalis*: of ſome *Aſterion*, *Aſteriſcon*, and *Hyophthalmon*: in high Dutch Wegerkraut: in Spaniſh *Bobas*: in French *Eſtrille*, and *Aſper goutte menne*: in Engliſh Starwoort and Sharewoort.

### ✲ *The nature.*

It is of a meane temperature in cooling and drying. *Galen* ſaith it doth moderately waſte and conſume, eſpecially while it is yet ſoft and new gathered.

That with the blew flower or purple, is thought to be that, which is of *Virgill* called *flos Amellus*: of which he maketh mention in the fourth booke of his Georgickes.

*Eſt etiam flos in pratis, cui nomen Amello*
*Fecere agricolæ: facilis quærentibus herba;*
*Namque vno ingentem tollit de cæſpite ſyluam:*
*Aureus ipſe, ſed in folijs, quæ plurima circum*
*Funduntur, violæ ſublucet purpura nigræ.*

In Engliſh thus.

With little ſearch in medowes green a flowre is to be found,
The countrie ſwaines do clepe the ſame Starwoort. Out of the ground
One root doth ſprout, which ſpredes broade with branches thicke & wide,
Of colour like the fineſt golde in fire that hath beene tride.
The leaues which bud on euery ſide in a round and thicke ranke
Haue ſuch a purple colour as darke Violets on a banke.

### ✲ *The vertues.*

A The leaues of *After* or *Inguinalis* ſtamped, and applied vnto botches, impoſtumes, and venereous bubones (which for the moſt part happen *in Inguine*, that is, the flanke or ſhare) doth mightily maturate and ſuppurate them, whereof this herbe *After* tooke the name *Inguinalis*.

B It helpeth and preuaileth againſt the inflammation of the fundament, and the falling foorth of the gut called *Saccus ventris*.

C The flowers are good to be giuen vnto children againſt the Squinancie, and the falling ſicknes.

## *Of Woade. Chap.* 126.

*Glaſtum ſatiuum.*
Garden Woade.



### ✲ *The deſcription.*

*Glaſtum* or Garden Woade hath long leaues of a blewiſh greene colour. The ſtalk groweth two cubites high, ſet about with a great number of ſuch leaues as come vp firſt, but ſmaller, branching it ſelfe at the top into many little twigs, whereupon doe growe many ſmall yellow flowers, which being paſt, the ſeede commeth foorth like little blackiſh toongs: the roote is white and ſingle.

There is a wilde kinde of Woade very like vnto the former in ſtalkes, leaues, and faſhion, ſauing that the ſtalke is tenderer, ſmaller, and browner, and the little toongs narrower; otherwiſe there is no difference betwixt them.

### ✲ *The place.*

The tame or garden Woade groweth in fertill fields, where it is ſowen: the wilde kinde groweth where the tame kinde hath been ſowen.

### ✲ *The time.*

They flower from Iune to September.

### ✲ *The names.*

Woade is called in Greeke ἴσατις: in Latine *Iſatis*, and *Glaſtum*. *Caſar* in his firſt booke of the French wars, ſaith, that all the Britons do colour themſelues with Woad, which giueth a blew colour: the which thing alſo *Plinie* in his 22. booke, chap. 1. doth teſtifie: in Fraunce they call it *Glaſtum*, *Woad*, which is like vnto Plantaine, wherewith the Britons wiues, and their ſonnes wiues are coloured all ouer, and go naked in ſome kinde of ſacrifices. It is likewiſe called of diuers *Guadum*: of the Italians *Guado*; a word as it ſeemeth, wrung out of the word *Glaſtum*: in Spaniſh and French *Paſtel*: in Dutch Weet: in Engliſh Woade and Wade.

### ✲ *The nature.*

Garden Woade is drie without ſharpneſſe: the wilde Woade drieth more, and is more ſharpe and biting.

✲ *The*

✲ *The vertues.*

The decoction of Woade drunken, is good for ſuch as haue any ſtopping or hardnes in the milt A
or ſpleene, and is alſo good for wounds and vlcers in bodies of a ſtrong conſtitution, as of countrie people, and ſuch as are accuſtomed to great labour, and hard courſe fare.

It ſerueth well to die and colour cloth, profitable to ſome few, and hurtfull to many. B

## *Of Cow Baſill. Chap.* 127.

1 *Vaccaria.*
Cow Baſill.



2 *Ephemerum Mathioli.*
Quicke fading flower.



✲ *The deſcription.*

2 THis kinde of wilde Woade hath fat long leaues like *Valeriana rubra Dodonæi*, or *Behen albus*: the ſtalke is ſmall and tender, hauing thereupon little purple flowers, conſiſting of fower leaues; which being paſt, there come ſquare cornered huskes, full of round blacke ſeede like Colewoorts. The whole plant is couered ouer with a clamme ſubſtance like Birdlime, ſo that in hot weather the leaues therof will take flies by the wings (as *Muſcipula* doth) in ſuch maner, that they cannot eſcape away.

2 *Ephemerum Mathioli*, hath long, fat, and large leaues like vnto Woade, but much leſſer: among which riſeth vp a rounde ſtalke a cubite high, diuiding it ſelfe into many braunches at the top. The which are ſet with many ſmall white flowers, conſiſting of fiue leaues, which being paſt, there followe little rounde bullets, conteining the ſeede. The roote is ſmall and full of fibres.

✲ *The place.*

Cow Baſill groweth in my garden: but *Ephemerum* is a ſtranger as yet in Eaglande.

✲ *The time.*

They flower in Maie and Iune.

✲ *The nature and vertues.*

I finde not any thing extant concerning the nature and vertues of *Vaccaria*, called Cowe Baſill.

*Ephemerum* (as *Dioſcorides* writeth) boiled in wine, and the mouth waſhed with the decoction thereof, taketh away the toothache.

*Of*

# *Of* Seſamoides, *or baſtard Weld or Woade, out of* Dioſc. *Chap.* 128.

## ✻ *The kindes.*

THere hath beene much ſaide of theſe plants, comprehended vnder the name *Seſamoides,* about which many words haue beene ſpent, but to ſmall purpoſe; the controuerſie is as yet not decided: and bicauſe this volume groweth to be great, and much is heereafter to be ſaide; I am conſtrained to leaue it little better then nakedly ſet downe; the beſt haue done no more, although *Dodonæus* hath ſet them downe for purgers among the *Hellebores*, yet I am not of his opinion, but rather repute them for kindes of diers Woade; or of the wilde Poppies.

1 *Seſamoides ſalamanticum magnum.*
Great baſtarde Woade.



2 *Seſamoides ſalamanticum paruum.*
Small baſtarde Woade.



## ✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe great *Seſamoides* hath very long leaues & many, ſlender toward the ſtalke, & broader by degrees toward the end, placed confuſedly vpon a thick ſtiffe ſtalke: on the top wherof do growlittle, fooliſh, or idle white flowers; which being paſt there do follow ſmall ſeeds like vnto the true *Seſamum*, whereof it tooke his name, and is not vnlike to *Alpiſti*, or Canarie ſeede that birdes are fedde withall. The roote is thicke, and of a wooddie ſubſtance.

2 Little *Seſamoides*, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, hath many ſmall hoarie leaues ſpred vpon the ground like thoſe of Mouſe eare; among which riſe vp ſmall ſtalks of a ſpan high: on the top whereof are tufts of very little flowers, ſomewhat of a purple colour. The middle part whereof is white, wherein lieth the ſeede, bitter in taſte, and of a yellowiſh red colour. The roote is ſmall and ſlender.

3 *Seſamoides*

3 *Seſamoides maius Scaligeri.*
Barren Welde.



4 *Seſamoides parvum Mathioli.*
Bucks horne Welde.



✲ *The deſcription.*

3 Barren welde hath a thicke wooddie roote, out of which riſe vp immediately from the grounde ſundrie ſmall braunches, ſet round about with many ſlender, rough, and hoarie leaues like thoſe of *Pyloſella*, or the great Mouſe eare: it bringeth foorth neither flowers nor ſeede, but is increaſed by the roote.

4 Buckes horne Welde hath many ſmooth and ſoft long leaues, cut vpon the ſides with one or two great gaſhes, reſembling very notablie the leaues of Buckes horne. The ſtalkes growe to the height of a foote; on the top whereof do growe ſcaley knops like thoſe of Knapweede: from the which doe ſhoote foorth at the time of flowring ſuch like ſmall flowers as Wheate hath, but of a blew colour. The roote is great, long and wooddie.

✲ *The place.*

Theſe do growe in rough and ſtonie places, I haue had the ſeedes ſent me from Padua in Italie. The flowers I do expect this preſent yeere.

✲ *The time.*

The time I expect to be in Iune, notwithſtanding I haue no certaintie thereof but by report.

✲ *The names.*

I doe not finde in any author that hath written heer of any other name vſed then the title doth expreſſe, except ſome Græcians who haue called them in Greeke σεσαμοειδὲς: the which name *Seſamoides* we do retaine.

✲ *The temperature.*

*Galen* affirmeth that the ſeede conteineth in it ſelfe a bitter qualitie, and ſaith that it heateth, breaketh, and ſcoureth.

*The vertues.*

*Dioſcorides* affirmeth that the weight of a halfe pennie of the ſeede drunke with meade, or honied A
water, purgeth flegme and choler by the ſtoole.

The ſame being applied doth waſte harde knots and ſwellings. B

*Of*

## *Of Diers weede. Chap.129.*

*Luteola.* Diers weed, or yellow weede.



*Staphis agria* Staues-aker.



✲ *The description.*

Diers weede hath long, narrow, and blackish leaues, not much vnlike to Woade, but a great deale smaller and narrower: from among which commeth vp a stalk two cubits high, beset with little narrow leaues: amõg which leaues euen to the toppe of the stalke come foorth small pale yellow flowers, closely clustering togither one aboue another, which do turne into small buttons, cut as it were crossewise, wherein the seede is conteined. The roote is very long and single.

✲ *The place.*

Diers weede groweth of it selfe in moist, barren, and vntilled places, in and about villages almost euery where.

✲ *The names.*

*Pliny* in his 33. booke cap. 5. maketh mention by the waie of this herb, and calleth it *Lutea: Vitruuius* in his 7. booke *Lutum:* and likewise *Virgil* in his Bucolickes, the fourth Egloge: in English Welde and Diers weede.

✲ *The time.*

This herbe flourisheth in Iune and Iuly.

✲ *The nature.*

It is hot and drie of temperature.

## *Of Staues aker. Chap.130.*

✲ *The description.*

Staues aker hath straight stalkes of a browne colour, with leaues clouen or cut into sundry sections, almost like the leaues of the wilde Vine. The flowers doe growe vpon short stems, fashioned like vnto our common Monks hoode, of a perfect blew colour; which being past, there succeede welted huskes like those of Wolfes bane, wherein is conteined triangled black seede. The root is of a wooddie substance, and perisheth when it hath perfected his seede.

✲ *The place.*

It is with great difficulty preserued in our cold countries, albeit in some milde winters I haue kept it couered ouer with a little ferne to defende it from the iniurie of the March winde, which doth more harme vnto plants that come foorth of hot countries, than doth the greatest frostes.

✲ *The time.*

It flowreth in Iune, and the seede is ripe the second yeere of his sowing.

✲ *The names.*

It is called in Greeke σταφὶς ἀγρία, in Latine *Herba Pedicularis*, and *Pedunculatia*, as *Marcellus* reporteth. *Plinie* in his 26. booke, 13. chap. seemeth to name it *Vua Taminia:* of some *Pituitaria*, and *Passula montana:* in shops *Staphisagria:* in Spanish *Yerua piolenta:* in French *Herbe aux poulx:*

in

in high Dutch Lens kraut: in Lowe Dutch Luyscruit: in English Staueſaker, Lowſewoort, and Lowſe powder.

✲ *The temperature.*

The ſeedes of Staueſaker are extremely hot, almoſt in the fourth degree, of a biting and burning qualitie.

✲ *The vertues.*

Fifteene ſeedes of Staueſaker taken with honied water, will cauſe one to vomit groſſe flegme A
and ſlimie matter,but with great violence;and therefore thoſe that haue taken them,ought to walke without ſtaying,and drinke honied water, bicauſe it bringeth daunger of choaking and burning the throte,as *Dioſcorides* noteth. And for this cauſe they are reiected, and not vſed of the phiſitions either in prouoking vomit,or elſe in mixing them with other inward medicines.

The ſeede mingled with oile or greace,driueth away lyce from the head,beard,and all other parts B
of the bodie,and cureth all ſcruuie itch and mangineſſe.

The ſame boiled in vineger,and holden in the mouth,aſſwageth the tooth ache. C

The ſame chewed in the mouth draweth foorth much moiſture from the head, and clenſeth the D
braine,eſpecially if a little of the roote of Pellitorie of Spaine be added thereto.

The ſame tempered with vineger,is good to be rubbed vpon lowſie apparell,to deſtroy and driue E
away lice.

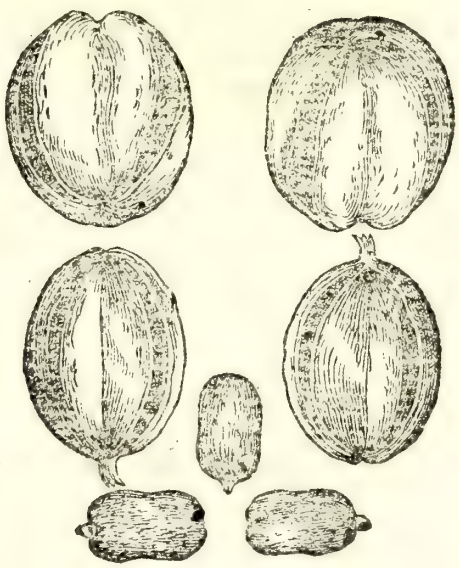
The ſeedes hereof are perilous to be taken inwardly without good aduiſe, and correction of the F
ſame.Therefore I aduiſe the ignorant not to be ouer bolde to meddle with it, ſith it is ſo dangerous, that many times death enſueth vpon the taking of it.

## *Of Palma Chriſti. Chap.* 131.

1 *Ricinus.*
Palma Chriſti.



2 *Ricinus Americus.*
Palma Chriſti of America.



✲ *The*

### ✲ *The deſcription.*

1 *Ricinus*, Palma Chriſti, or Kik, hath a great round hollow ſtalke fiue cubits high, of a browne colour, died with a blewiſh purple vpon greene. The leaues are great and large, parted into ſundrie ſections or diuiſions, faſhioned like the leaues of a Figge tree, but greater, ſpred or wide open like the hand of a man; and hath toward the top a bunch of flowers, cluſtering togither like a bunch of grapes, whereof the loweſt are of a pale yellow colour, & wither away without bearing any fruit; and the vppermoſt are reddiſh, bringing foorth three cornered huskes, which containe ſeede as big as a kidney beane, of the colour and ſhape of a certaine vermine which haunteth cattell, called a Tike.

2 This Palma Chriſti of America groweth vp to the height and bignes of a ſmall tree, or hedge ſhrub, of a wooddie ſubſtance, whoſe fruit is expreſſed by the figure, being of the bignes of a great beane, ſomewhat long, of a blackiſh colour, rough and ſcalie.

### ✲ *The place.*

*Ricinus* or Palma Chriſti, groweth in my garden, and many other gardens likewiſe.

### ✲ *The time.*

*Ricinus* or Kik muſt be ſowen in Aprill, and the ſeede is ripe in the end of Auguſt.

### ✲ *The name, and cauſe thereof.*

*Ricinus*, whereof mention is made in the fourth chapter and ſixt verſe of the prophecie of *Ionas*, was called of the Talmudiſts, קיק *Kik*, for in the Talmud we reade thus, ולא בשמן קיק *Velo beſchemen kik:* that is in Engliſh, And not with the oile of Kik; which oile is called in the Arabian toong *Alkerua*, as *Rabbi Samuel* the ſonne of *Hophni* teſtifieth. Moreouer, a certaine Rabbine mooueth a queſtion, ſaying, what is Kik? Hereunto *Reſch Lachiſh* maketh anſwer in Ghemara, ſaying, Kik is nothing elſe but *Ionas* his Kikaijon. And that this is true, it appeereth by that name κίκι, which the ancient Greeke phiſicions, and the Aegyptians vſed; which Greeke word commeth of the Hebrew word *Kik*. Hereby it appeereth, that the old writers long ago, though vnwittingly, called this plant by his true and proper name. But the olde Latine writers knew it by the name *Cucurbita*, which euidently is manifeſted by an hiſtorie, which Saint *Auguſtine* recordeth in his Epiſtle to Saint *Ierome*, where in effect he writeth thus; That name *Kikaijon* is of ſmall moment, yet ſo ſmall a matter cauſed a great tumult in Africa. For on a time a certaine Biſhop hauing occaſion to intreat of this which is mentioned in the fourth chapter of *Ionas* his prophecie (in a collation or ſermon, which he made in his cathedrall church or place of aſſemblie) ſaid, that this plant was called *Cucurbita*, a Gourde, bicauſe it increaſed vnto ſo great a quantitie in ſo ſhort a ſpace, or elſe (ſaith he) it is called *Hedera*. Vpon the noueltie and vntruth of this his doctrine, the people were greatly offended, and thereof ſuddenly aroſe a great tumult and hurly burly; ſo that the Biſhop was inforced to go to the Iewes, to aske their iudgement as touching the name of this plant. And when he had receiued of them the true name, which was *Kikaijon*: he made his open recantation, and confeſſed his error, and was iuſtly accuſed for a falſifier of the holy ſcripture.

### ✲ *The nature.*

The ſeede of Palma Chriſti, or rather Kik, is hot and drie in the third degree.

### ✲ *The vertues.*

A *Ricinus* his ſeede taken inwardly, openeth the bellie, and cauſeth vomit, drawing ſlimie flegme and choler from the places poſſeſſed therewith.

B The broth of the meate ſupped vp, wherein the ſeede hath been ſodden, is good for the collicke and the gowte, and againſt the paine in the hips called *Sciatica*, it preuaileth alſo againſt the iaundiſe and dropſie.

C The oile that is made or drawen from the ſeede, is called *Oleum Cicinum*: in ſhops it is called *Oleum de Cherua*: it heateth and drieth, as was ſaid before, and is good to annoint and rub all rough hardnes and ſcuruineſſe gotten by itch.

D This oile, as *Rabbi Dauid Chimchi* writeth, is good againſt extreme coldnes of the bodie.

# *Of Spurge. Chap.132.*

## ✻ *The kinds.*

THere be diuers ſorts of Spurges according to *Dioſcorides*, *Plinie*, and *Apuleius*, whereof ſome are of the woode, ſome of the ſea, ſome of the garden, and others of the fielde: all which ſhall be deſcribed in this generall Chapter, eſpecially bicauſe they are not all of them vſed in Phiſicke. Therefore to deuide them ſeuerally, it were but to tell one tale oftentimes ouer.

1 *Tithymalus paralius.*
Sea Spurge.



2 *Tithymalus Helioſcopius.*
Sunne Spurge.



## ✻ *The deſcription.*

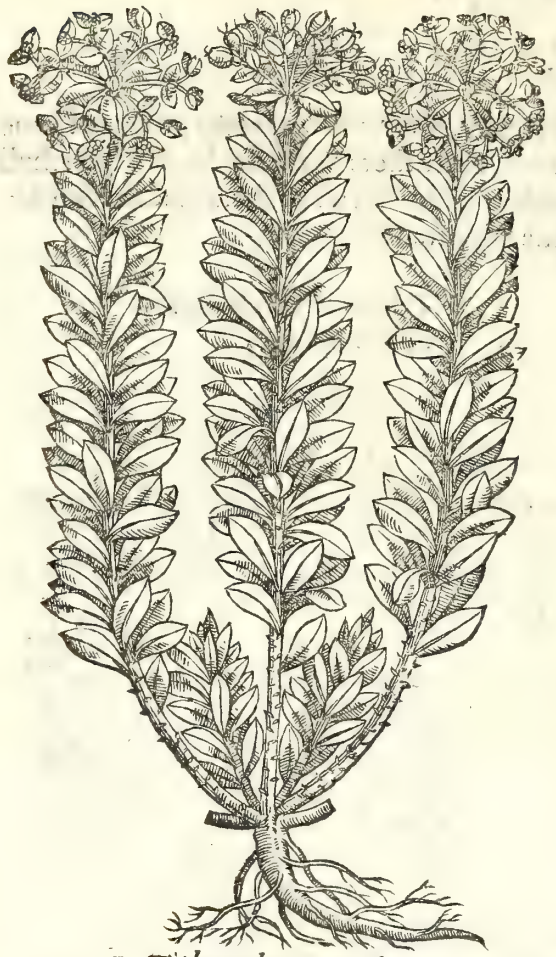
1 THe firſt kinde of Sea Spurge riſeth foorth of the ſands, or baich of the ſea, with ſundry reddiſh ſtems or ſtalkes growing vpon one ſingle roote, of a wooddie ſubſtaunce: and the ſtalkes are beſet with ſmall, fat, and narrowe leaues like vnto the leaues of Flaxe. The flowers are yellowiſh and growe out of little diſhes or ſaucers like the common kinde of Spurge. After the flowers come triangled ſeedes, as in the other Tithymales.

2 The ſeconde kinde (called *Helioſcopius*, or *Soliſequius*; and in Engliſh, according to his Greeke name, Sunne Spurge, or time Tithymale, of turning with the ſunne) hath ſundrie reddiſh ſtalkes of a foote high: the leaues are like vnto Purſlane, but not ſo great: the flowers yellowiſh and growing in little platters.

3 The thirde kinde hath thicke, fat, and ſlender braunches trailing vpon the grounde, beſet with leaues like Kneeholme, or the great Myrtle tree. The ſeede and flowers are like vnto the other of his kinde.

4 The fourth is like the laſt before mentioned, but it is altogither leſſer, and groweth more vpright, otherwiſe alike.

3 *Tithymalus Myrtifolius.*
Myrtle Spurge.



4 *Tithymalus Myrſinitis.*
Phiſicke Spurge.



5 *Tithymalus Cupreſſinus.*
Cypres Spurge.



6 *Tithymalus Pinea.*
Pine Spurge.



7 *Tithymalus Mirſinitis altera.*
Tree Mirtle Spurge.



✻ *The deſcription.*

5 Cypres Tithymale hath rounde reddiſh ſtalkes a foote high, ſet with leaues like to the great Cypres tree leaues. The flowers, ſeede and roote are like the former.

6 The ſixt is like the former, in flowers, ſtalkes, rootes and ſeedes, and differeth in that, that this kinde hath leaues like the Pine tree, otherwiſe it is like.

✻ *The deſcription.*

7 There is ſet foorth another ſort likewiſe, that hath a round ſtalke, beſet with leaues like the firſt kinde of Mirtle Tithymale, but ſomewhat longer: in ſeede, flowers, and giuing milke like the others.

There is another kinde that groweth to the height of a man; the ſtalke is like the laſt mentioned, and ſomewhat hairie, not red as the others, but white; the leaues be long and narrow: in other points like to the other of his kinde.

8 *Tithymalus Characias Monſpell.*
Sweete wood Spurge.



9 *Tithymalus Characias Amygdaloides.*
Vnſauorie wood Spurge.



10 *Tithymalus Plataphyllos.*
Broad leafed Spurge.



11 *Eſula maior Germanica.*
Quackſaluers Turbith.



✻ *The deſcription.*

8 The eight kinde riſeth vp with round reddiſh ſtalkes two cubits high, ſet about with long, thinne and narrow leaues, like the leaues of Oliues: the flowers come foorth at the top like the others, of a ſweete ſmell like *Iuncus odoratus*: the ſeede and roote reſemble the other of his kinde.

9 The ninth is like the former, but his leaues be longer, and more like to the leaues of an Almond tree, and is without ſmell.

10 The tenth kinde hath great broad leaues like *Verbaſcum*, ſet round about a ſtalke of a foote high, in good order; on the top whereof growe the flowers in ſmall platters like the common kinde, of a yellow colour declining to purple. The whole plant is full of milke, as are all the reſt before ſpecified.

There is another kind of Tithymale, taken out of the Emperors booke, that hath a ſtalke of the bignes of a mans thigh, growing like a tree vnto the height of two tall men, diuiding it ſelfe into ſundry armes or branches toward the top, of a red colour. The leaues are ſmall and tender, much like vnto the leaues of *Myrtus*: the ſeede is like vnto that of wood Tithymale, or *Characias*, according to the authoritie of *Peter Belone*.

12 *Eſula minor ſeu Pityuſa.*
Small Eſula.



*The description.*

11 There is a kinde of Tithymale called *Esula maior*, which *Martinus Rulandus* had in great veneration, as his extraction he vsed for many infirmities (may, and doth appeer at large in his booke intituled *Curationum empiricarum*, dedicated vnto the Duke of Bauiere.) This plant of *Rulandus* hath verie great and many rootes, couered ouer with a thicke barke, plaited as it were with many surculous sprigs, from which rise sundrie strong and large stemmes of a fingers thickneſſe, in height two cubits, beset with many narrow leaues like *Lathyris*, that is the common garden Spurge. The seed and flower are not much vnlike the other Tithymales.

12 The twelfth is like the eleuenth, saue that it hath smaller and more feeble braunches, and the whole plant is altogither lesser.

There is another rare and strange kinde of *Esula* (in alliance and likenes neere vnto *Esula minor*, that is the small *Esula* or *Pytiusa* vsed among the Physicians and Apothecaries of Venice as a kinde of *Esula*, in the confection of their *Benedicta*, and Catartick pilles in stead of the true *Esula*) yeeldeth a fungous, rough, & browne stalke two cubits high, diuiding it selfe into sundrie braunches, furnished with stiffe and fat leaues like Licorice, growing togither by couples. The flowers are pendulous, hanging downe their heads like small bels, of a purple colour, and within they are of a dark colour like *Aristolochia rotunda*.

13 *Lathyris seu Cataputia maior.*
Garden Spurge.



14 *Cataputia minor.*
Small Spurge.

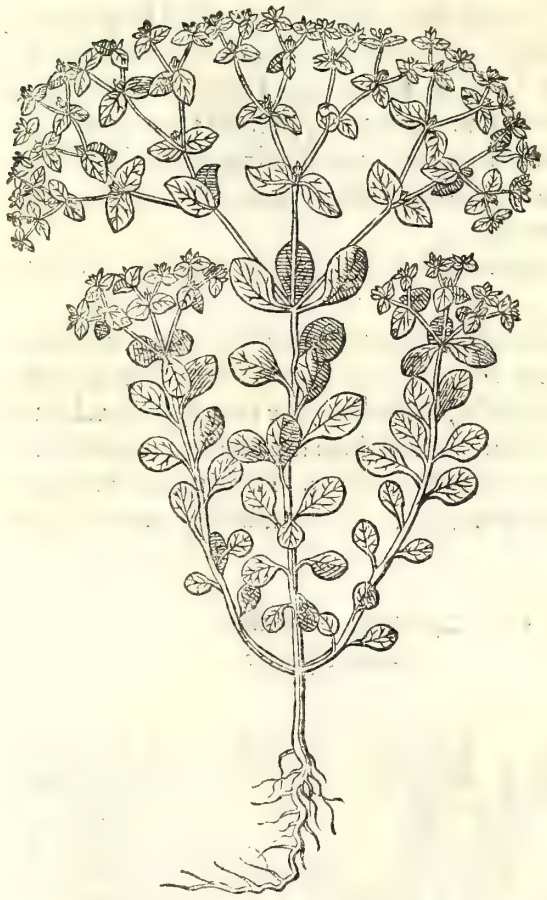


*The description.*

13 The common garden Spurge is best knowne of all the rest, and most vsed; wherefore I will not spende time about his description.

14 The small kinde of *Cataputia* is like vnto the former, but much lesser, whereby it may easilie be distinguished, being likewise so well knowne vnto all, that I shall not neede to describe it.

15 *Peplus ſiue rotunda Eſula.*
Petie Spurge.



16 *Peplis.*
Iſope Spurge.



✲ *The deſcription.*

15 The fifteenth kinde (called *Peplus*, of the purple outſide, or murrey redde colour) hath a long, ſmall, and fibrous roote, bringing foorth many fruitefull braunches two handfuls long, but little and tender, with leaues like the ſunne Tithymale, growing two and two togither; and ſmall yellow flowers: which being paſt there appeereth a ſlender pouchet, three cornered like the other Tithymales, hauing within it a verie medullous whitiſh ſeede like Poppie, the whole plant yeelding a milkie iuice, which argueth it to be a kinde of Tithymale.

16 As in name ſo in ſhape this 16. reſembleth *Peplus*, and commeth in likelihoode neerer the ſignification of *Peplum*, or *Flammeolum* then the other: therfore *Dioſcorides* affirmeth it to be *Thamnos amphilaphes*, for that it bringeth forth a greater plentie of braunches, more cloſely knit and wound togither, with ſhining twiſts and claſpers an handfull and a halfe long. The leaues are leſſer then *Peplum*, of an indifferent likeneſſe and reſemblaunce betweene *Chamæſice* and wilde Purſlane. The ſeede is great, and like that of *Peplus*, the roote ſmall and ſingle.

17 The 17. kinde may eaſily be knowen from the two laſt before mentioned, although they be verie like. It hath many braunches and leaues creeping on the grounde of a pale green colour, not vnlike to *Herniaria*, but giuing milke as al the other Tithymales do, bearing the like ſeed, pouch, and flowers, but ſmaller in ech reſpect.

18 The 18. kinde of Tithymale hath a rounde roote like a ſmall Turnep, as euery author doth report: yet my ſelfe haue the ſame plant in my garden which doth greatly increaſe, of which I haue giuen diuers vnto my friendes, whereby I haue often viewed the rootes, which do appeere vnto me ſomewhat tuberous, and therein nothing anſwering the deſcriptions which *Dioſcorides*, *Pena*, and others, haue expreſſed and ſet foorth. This argueth that either they were deceiued and deſcribed the ſame by heareſaie; or elſe the plant doth degenerate being brought from his natiue ſoile. The leaues are ſet all alongſt a ſmall ribbe like *Fraxinella*, ſomewhat rounde greene aboue, and reddiſh vnderneath. The ſeede groweth among the leaues like the ſeede of *Peplus*. The whole plant is full of milke like the other Tithymales.

17 *Chama-*

17 *Chamæſice.*
Spurge time.



18 *Apios vera.*
Knobbed Spurge.



✻ *The place.*

The firſt kinde of Spurge groweth by the ſea ſide vpon the rowling ſande and baich, as at Lee in Eſſex, at Langtree point right againſt Harwich, at Whitſtable in Kent, and many other places.

The ſeconde groweth in grounds that lie waſte, and in barren earable ſoile.

The thirde and fourth growe in my garden, but not wilde in England.

The Spurge called *Characias* groweth in moſt woods of England that are drie and warme.

The 14. and 15. growe in ſalt marſhes neere the ſea, as in the ile of Thanet by the ſea ſide, betwixt Reculuers and Margate in great plentie.

✻ *The time.*

Theſe plants flower from Iune to the ende of Iuly.

✻ *The names.*

Sea Spurge is called in Latine *Tithymalus paralius*: in Spaniſh *Leche treſua*: in high Dutch **Wolfes milch**, that is to ſaie, *Lupinum lac*, or Wolfes milke: Wood Spurge is called *Tithymalus characias*. The firſt is called in Engliſh ſea Spurge, or ſea Wartwoort; the ſeconde Sunne Spurge; the thirde and fourth Mirtle Spurge; the fift Cypreſſe Spurge, or among women, Welcome to our houſe; the ſixt Pine Spurge; the ſeuenth ſhrub Spurge; the eight tree Mirtle Spurge; the ninth and tenth Wood Spurge; the eleuenth tree Spurge; the twelfe Broad leafed Spurge; the thirteenth and fowerteenth Quackſaluers Spurge; the fifteenth Venice Spurge; the ſixteenth and ſeuenteenth common Spurge; the eighteenth and nineteenth Petie Spurge; the twenty Spurge time; the one and twentie True *Apios* or knobbed Spurge.

*The temperature.*

All the kindes of Tithymales or Spurges, are hot and drie almoſt in the fourth degree, of a ſharpe and biting qualitie, fretting or conſuming. Firſt the milke and ſappe is in ſpeciall vſe, then the fruit and leaues, but the roote is of leaſt ſtrength. The ſtrongeſt kinde of Tithymale, and of greateſt force is that of the ſea.

Some write by report of others that it inflameth exceedingly, but my ſelfe ſpeake by experience, for walking along the ſea coſt at Lee in Eſſex, with a gentleman called Maſter *Rich* dwelling in the ſame towne, I tooke but one drop of it into my mouth; which neuertheleſſe did ſo inflame and ſwell in my throte that I hardly eſcaped with my life: And in like caſe was the gentleman which cauſed vs to take our horſes, and poſte for our liues vnto the next farme houſe to drinke ſome milke to quench the extremitie of our heate, which then ceaſed.

✻ *The vertues.*

The iuice of Tithymale, I do not meane ſea Tithymale, is a ſtrong medicine to open the bellie; A and cauſing vomite, bringeth vp tough flegme and cholericke humours. Like vertue is in the ſeede

and roote, which is good for ſuch as fall into the dropſie, being miniſtred with diſcretion and good aduiſe of ſome excellent phiſition, and prepared with his correctories by ſome honeſt apothecarie

B The iuice mixed with honie, cauſeth haire to fall from that place which is annointed therewith, if it be done in the ſunne.

C The iuice or milke is good to ſtop hollow teeth being put into them warily, ſo that you touch neither the gums, nor any of the other teeth in the mouth with the ſaide medicine.

D The ſame cureth all roughnes of the skinne, mangines, leprie, ſcurffe, and running ſcabs, and the white ſcurf of the head. It taketh awaie all maner of wartes, knobs, & the hard callouſnes of Fiſtulaes, hot ſwellings, and Carbuncles.

E It killeth fiſh, being mixed with any thing that they will eate.

F Theſe herbes by mine aduiſe would not be receiued into the bodie, conſidering that there be ſo many other good and wholeſome potions to be made with other herbes, that may be taken without perill, remembring the old worne prouerbe, Deare is the honie that is lickt out of thornes, & that health is deere bought which is procured with ſuch danger.

## *Of Herbe Terrible.* *Chap.* 133.

1 *Alypum montis ceti.*
Herbe terrible.



2 *Tarton Raire Gallo-prouincia.*
Gutwoort.



### ❧ *The deſcription.*

1 HErbe Terrible is a ſmall ſhrub two or three cubits high, branched with many ſmall twigs, hauing a thinne rinde, firſt browne, then purple, with many little and thinne leaues like Myrtus. The flowers are rough like the middle of Scabious flowers, of a purple colour. The roote is two fingers thicke, browne of colour, and of a wooddie ſubſtance: the whole plant very bitter, and of an vnpleaſant taſte like *Chamelea*, yea ſomewhat ſtronger.

2 Tartonraire, called in Engliſh Gutwoort, which groweth by the ſea, and is Catharticall not of any long continuance among vs, and a ſtranger, very goodly to beholde, and therefore in the mother toong of the Maſſilians, is called Tartonraire, of that abundant and vnbrideled facultie of purging, which many times doth procure *Dyſenteria*, and ſuch like immoderate fluxes, eſpecially when

when one not skilfull in the vſe thereof, ſhall drinke the powder of the leaues, delaied in any liquor. This plant groweth in maner of a ſhrub, like *Chamelea*, and bringeth foorth many ſmall, tough, and pliant twigs, ſet about with a thinne and cottonie hairineſſe, and hath many leaues of a gliſtering ſiluer colour, growing from the loweſt part euen to the top, altogither like *Alypus* before mentioned: and vpon theſe tough and thicke branches (if my memorie faile not) do growe ſmall flowers, firſt white, afterward of a pale yellow: the ſeede is of a ruſſet colour: the roote hard and woody, not very hot in the mouth, leauing vpon the toong ſome of his inbred heat & taſte, ſomwhat reſembling common Turbith, and altogither without milke.

✲ *The place.*

Theſe plants do grow vpon the mountains in Fraunce, and other places in the grauelly grounds, and are as yet ſtrangers in England.

✲ *The time.*

They flouriſh in Auguſt and September.

✲ *The names.*

There are not any other names appropriate vnto theſe plants more than is ſet foorth in the title.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

There is nothing either of their nature or vertues, more then is ſet forth in the deſcriptions.

## *Of herbe Aloë, or Sea Houſleeke. Chap.* 134.

*Aloë folio mucronato.*
Herbe Aloë, or ſea Houſleeke.



✲ *The deſcription.*

HEarbe Aloës hath leaues like thoſe of Sea Onion, very long, broade, ſmooth, thicke, bending backwardes, notched in the edges, ſet with certaine little blunt prickles, full of tough and clammie iuice like the leaues of Houſleeke. The ſtalke, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, is like to the ſtalke of Affodill: the flower is whitiſh: the ſeede like that of Affodill: the roote is ſingle, of the faſhion of a thicke pile thruſt into the ground. The whole herbe is extreme bitter, ſo is the iuice alſo that is gathered thereof.

There is another Herbe *Aloë* that groweth likewiſe in diuers prouinces of America, the leaues whereof are broader, greater, and ſharpe pointed like a thorne, and hath on the edges farre harder prickles.

✲ *The place.*

This plant groweth very plentifully in India, & in Arabia, Cœloſyria, & Egypt: from whence the iuice put into skins is brought into Europe. It groweth alſo, as *Dioſcorides* writeth, in Aſia on the ſea coaſts, and in Andros, but not verie fit for iuice to be drawne out. It is likewiſe founde in Apulia and in diuers places of Granado and Andaluſia, in Spaine not from the ſea: the iuice of this alſo is vnprofitable.

✲ *The time.*

The herbe is alwaies greene, and likewiſe ſendeth foorth braunches, though it remaine out of the earth, eſpecially if the roote be couered with lome, & now & then watered: for ſo being hanged on the ſeelings and vpper poſts of dining roomes, it doth not onely continue a long time greene, but it alſo groweth and bringeth foorth new leaues: for it muſt haue a warme place in winter time, by reaſon it pineth away if it be frozen.

✲ *The*

### ✻ *The names.*

The herbe is called in Greeke ἀλοὴ: in Latine and in ſhops alſo *Aloë*: and ſo is likewiſe the iuice. The plant alſo is named ἀμφίβιον, νεόγυιον, ἕρμινον, τραγωνίεος: but they are baſtarde wordes: it is called ἀμφίβιον, bicauſe it liueth not onely in the earth, but alſo out of the earth. It is named in French *Porroquet*: in Spaniſh *Azeuar*, and *Yerua bauoſa*: in Engliſh *Aloës*; herbe *Aloes*; Sea houſeleeke, Sea Aigrene.

The herbe is called of the later Herbariſtes oftentimes *Semperuiuum*, and *Semperuiuum marinum*, bicauſe it laſteth long after the manner of Houſleeke. It ſeemeth alſo that *Columella* in his 10. booke nameth it *Sedum*, where he ſetteth downe remedies againſt the cankerwoormes in trees:

*Profuit & plantis latices infundere amaros*
*Marrubij, multoque Sedi contingere ſucco.*

In Engliſh thus,

Liquours of Horehound profit much b'ing powr'de on trees;
The ſame effect Sea Houſleeke works as well as thees.

For he reciteth the iuice of *Sedum* or Houſleeke among the bitter iuyces, and there is none of the Houſleekes bitter but this.

### ✻ *The temperature.*

*Aloë*, that is to ſay, the iuice which is vſed in phiſicke, is good for many things. It is moderately hot, and that in the firſt degree, but drie in the third, extreme bitter, yet without biting: it is alſo of an emplaiſticke or clammie qualitie, and ſomething binding.

### *The vertues.*

A It purgeth the belly: and is withall a wholeſome and conuenient medicine for the ſtomacke, if any at all be wholeſome. For as *Paulus Aegineta* writeth, when all purging medicines are hurtfull to the ſtomack, *Aloës* onely is comfortable. And it purgeth more effectually if it be not waſhed: and if it be, it then ſtrengtheneth the ſtomacke the more.

B It bringeth foorth choler, but eſpecially it purgeth ſuch excrements as be in the ſtomacke, the firſt vaines, and in the neereſt paſſages. For it is of the number of thoſe medicines, which the Grecians call ἐκκοπροτικὰ, of the voiding away of the ordure; and of ſuch whoſe purging force paſſeth not far beyond the ſtomacke. Furthermore *Aloës* is an enimie to all kindes of putrefactions; and defendeth the bodie from all manner of corruption. It alſo preſerueth deade carcaſes from putrifiyng; it killeth and purgeth away all maner of woormes of the belly. It is good againſt a ſtinking breath proceeding from the imperfection of the ſtomacke: it openeth the piles or hemorrhoides of the fundament: and being taken in a ſmall quantitie, it bringeth downe the monethly courſe: it is thought to be good and profitable for obſtructions and ſtoppings in the reſt of the intrals. Yet ſome there be who thinke, that it is not conuenient for the liuer.

C One dram thereof giuen, is ſufficient to purge. Now & then halfe a dram or little more is ynough.

D It healeth vp greene wounds and deepe ſores, clenſeth vlcers, and cureth ſuch ſores as are hardly to be helped, eſpecially in the fundament and ſecret partes. It is with good ſucceſſe mixed with ἐγκλείοις, or medicines which ſtanch bleeding, and with plaiſters that be applied to bloodie wounds; for it helpeth them by reaſon of his emplaiſtike qualitie and ſubſtance. It is profitably put into medicines for the eies, for as much as it clenſeth and drieth without biting.

E *Dioſcorides* ſaith, that it muſt be torrified, or parched at the fire, in a cleane and red hot veſſell, and continually ſtirred with a *Spatula* or iron ladle, till it be torrified in all partes alike: and that it muſt alſo be waſhed; to the end, that the vnprofitable and ſandy droſſe ſinke downe to the bottome, and that which is ſmooth and moſt perfect, be taken and reſerued.

F The ſame author alſo teacheth, that mixed with hony it taketh away black and blew ſpots, which come of ſtripes: that it helpeth the inward ruggidnes of the eielids, and itching in the corners of the eies: it remedieth the headache, if the temples and forehead be annointed therewith, being mixed with vineger and oile of roſes: being tempered with wine, it ſtaieth the falling off of the haire, if the head be waſhed therewith: and mixed with wine and honie, it is a remedy for the ſwelling of the Vuula, and ſwelling of the Almonds of the throte, for the gums, and all vlcers of the mouth.

G The iuice of this herbe *Aloë*, (whereof is made that excellent and moſt familiar purger, called *Aloës Succotrina*, the beſt is that which doth neereſt come vnto the colour of a liuer, cleere and ſhining, of a browne yellowiſh colour) openeth the belly, purging colde, flegmatike, and cholerike humors,

humors, eſpecially in thoſe bodies that are ſurcharged with ſurfetting, either of meate or drinke, and whoſe bodies are fully repleate with humors, faring daintily, and wanting exerciſe. This *Aloës* I ſay, taken in a ſmall quantitie after ſupper in a ſtewed prune, or in water the quantitie of two drams in the morning, is a moſt ſoueraigne medicine for to comfort the ſtomacke, and to clenſe and driue foorth all ſuperfluous humors. Some vſe to mixe the ſame with Cinnamon, Ginger, and Mace, for the purpoſe aboue ſaid; and for the iaundies, ſpiting of blood, and all extraordinarie iſſues of blood.

The ſame vſed in vlcers, eſpecially thoſe of the ſecret parts or fundament, or made into powder, H and ſtrawed on freſh woundes, it ſtaieth the blood, and healeth the ſame, as thoſe vlcers before ſpoken of.

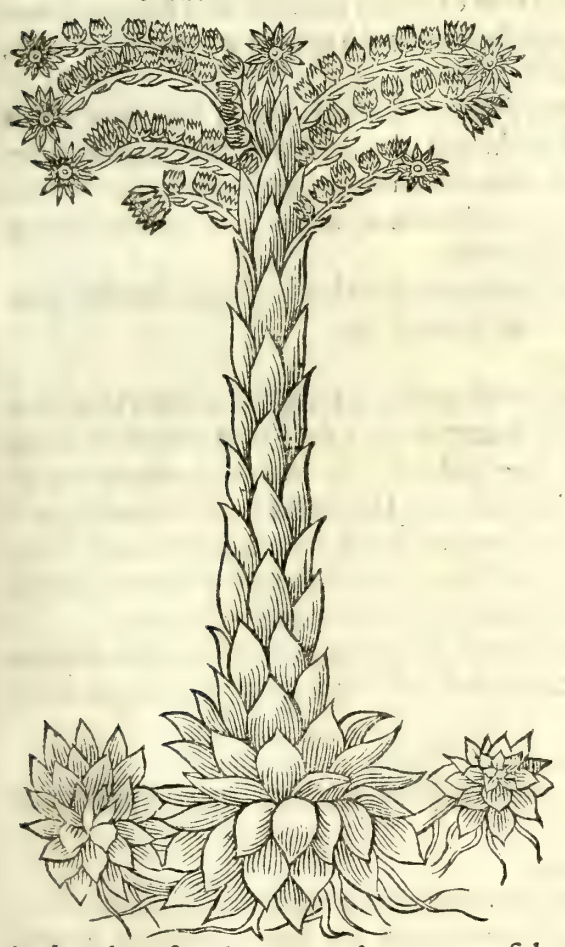
The ſame taken inwardly cauſeth the Hemorrhoides to bleede, and being laid thereon it cauſeth I them to ceaſe bleeding.

## *Of Houſleeke, or Sengreene. Chap.* 135.

### ✻ *The kindes.*

SEngreene, as *Dioſcorides* writeth, is of three ſorts, the one is great, the other ſmal, and the thirde is that which is called *Illecebra*, biting ſtone Crop, or Wall pepper.

*Semperuiuum maius.*
Great Houſleeke.



### ✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe great Sengreene which in Latine is commonly called *Iouis barba*, Iupiters bearde, bringeth foorth leaues harde adioyning to the grounde and roote, thicke, fat, full of tough iuice, ſharpe pointed, growing cloſe and harde togither, ſet in a circle in faſhion of an eie, & bringing foorth very many ſuch circles, ſpreading it ſelfe out all abroade: it oftentimes alſo ſendeth foorth ſmall ſtrings, by which it ſpreadeth farther, and maketh newe circles; there riſeth vppe oftentimes in the middle of theſe an vpright ſtalke about a foote high, couered with leaues growing leſſe and leſſe towarde the points, parted at the top into certaine winges or braunches, about which are flowers orderly placed of a darke purpliſh colour: the roote is all of ſtrings.

2 There is alſo another great Houſleek or ſengreen (ſurnamed tree Houſleeke) that bringeth foorth a ſtalk a cubite high, ſomtimes higher, & often two; which is thicke, harde, woody, tough, and that can hardly be brokē, parted into diuers branches, & couered with a thick groſſe barke, which in the lower part reſerueth certaine prints or impreſſed markes of the leaues that are fallen awaie. The leaues are fat, well bodied, full of iuice, an inch long and ſomwhat more like little toongs, very curiouſly minced in the edges, ſtanding vpon the toppes of the braunches, hauing in them the ſhape of an eie. The flowers grow out of the braunches, which are diuided into many ſprigs, which flowers are ſlender, yellowe, & ſpred like a ſtar; in their places commeth vp very fine ſeede, the ſprigs withering away: the roote is parted into many ofſprings. This plant is alwaies greene, neither is it hurt by the colde in winter, growing in his natiue ſoile; whereupon it is named ἀειζῶον, and *Semperuiuum*, or Sengreene.

3 There is alſo another of this kinde, the circles whereof are anſwerable in bigneſſe to thoſe of the former, but with leſſer leaues, mo in number and cloſer ſet, hauing ſtanding on the edges very fine haires

haires as it were like ſoft prickles. This is ſomewhat of a deeper green: the ſtalke is ſhorter, and the flowers are of a pale yellow.

There is likewiſe a third to be referred hereunto, the flowers whereof be of a whitiſh greene, and are very curiouſly nicked round about.

There is alſo a fourth, the circles whereof are leſſer, the leaues ſharpe pointed, very cloſely ſet, of a darke red colour on the top, and hairie in the edges: the flowers on the ſprigs are of a gallant purple colour.

### ✠ *The place.*

1 The great Sengreene is well knowen not onely in Italie, but alſo in Fraunce, Germanie, Bohemia, and the Lowe countries. It groweth on ſtones in mountaines, vpon olde wals, and ancient buildings, eſpecially vpon the tops of houſes. The forme hereof doth differ according to the nature of the ſoile: for in ſome places the leaues are narrower and leſſer, but mo in number; and haue one onely circle: in other ſome they are fewer, thicker, and broader; they are greene and of a deeper greene in ſome places; and in others of a lighter greene: for thoſe, which we haue deſcribed, grow not in one place, but in diuers and ſundrie.

2 Great Sengreen is found growing of it ſelfe on the tops of houſes, old wals, & ſuch like places in very many prouinces of the Eaſt, & of Greece, and alſo in the Ilands of the Mediterranean ſea, as in Crete, which now is called Candie, Rhodes, Zant, and others; neither is Spaine without it: for (as *C. Cluſius* witneſſeth) it groweth in many places in the kingdome of Portingale; otherwiſe it is cheriſhed in earthen pots. In colde countries, and ſuch as lie northward, as in both the Germanies, it neither groweth of it ſelfe, nor yet laſteth long, though it be carefully planted, and diligently looked vnto, but through the extremitie of the weather, and the ouermuch cold of winter it periſheth.

### ✠ *The time.*

The ſtalke of the firſt doth at length flower after the Sommer Solſtice, which is in Iune about Saint *Barnabies* day, and now and then in the moneth of Auguſt; but in Aprill, that is to ſay, after the æquinoctiall in the ſpring, which is about a moneth after the ſpring is begun. There growe out of this among the leaues ſmall ſtrings, which are the groundworke of the circles, by which being at length full growne, it ſpreadeth it ſelfe into very many circles.

2 Houſleeke that groweth like a tree, doth flower in Portingale at the beginning of the yeere preſently after the winter Solſtice, which is in December about S. *Lucies* day.

### ✠ *The names.*

The firſt is commonly called *Iouis barba*, or Iupiters beard, and ſo it is named of the Apothecaries: the Germans call it Hanſzwurtz, Groſz Donderbaer: they of the Lowe countries Donderbaert: the Hollanders Duyſtock: the French men *Ioubarbe*: the Italians *Sempreuiuo maggiore*: the Spaniards *Siempreuiua, yerua puntera*: the Engliſh men Houſleeke, and Sengreene, and Aygreene: of ſome Iupiters eie, Bullocks eie, and Iupiters beard: of the Bohemians *Netreske*. Many take it to be *Cotyledon altera Dioſcoridis*; but we had rather haue it one of the Sengreenes: for it is continually greene and alwaies flouriſheth, and is hardly hurt by the extremitie of winter.

The other without doubt is *Dioſcorides* his ἀείζωον μέγα, that is, *Semperuiuum magnum*, or *Sedum maius*, great Houſleeke, or great Sengreene: *Apuleius* calleth it *Vitalis*, and *Semperflorum*: it is alſo named ζωόφθαλμον, σεργιδεῖον, βαλὰς.

### *The temperature.*

The great Houſleekes are cold in the third degree: they are alſo drie, but not much, by reaſon of the waterie eſſence that is in them.

### ✠ *The vertues.*

A They are good againſt Saint Anthonies fire, the ſhingles, and other creeping vlcers and inflammations, as *Galen* ſaith, that proceede of rheumes and fluxes: and as *Dioſcorides* teacheth, againſt the inflammations or firie heate in the eies: the leaues ſaith *Plinie*, being applied, or the iuice laide on, are a remedie for rheumatike and watering eies.

B They take away the fire in burnings and ſcaldings, and being applied with Barly meale dried, do take away the paine of the gowte.

C *Dioſcorides* teacheth, that they are giuen to them that are troubled with a hot laske: that they likewiſe driue foorth woormes of the belly if they be drunke with wine.

D The iuice put vp in a peſſarie do ſtay the fluxes in women, proceeding of a hot cauſe: the leaues held in the mouth do quench thirſt in hot burning feuers.

The

The iuice mixed with Barly meale and vineger preuaileth againſt S. Anthonies fire, all hot burning and fretting vlcers, and againſt ſcaldings, burnings, and all inflammations, and alſo the gowte comming of an hot cauſe. E

The iuice of Houſleeke, Garden Nightſhade, and the buds of Poplar boiled in Oxungia porci, or hogs greaſe, maketh the moſt ſingular Populeon that euer was vſed in Chirurgerie. F

The iuice hereof taketh away cornes from the toes and feete, if they be waſhed and bathed therwith, and euery day and night as it were implaiſtered with the skin of the ſame Houſleeke, which certainly taketh them away without inciſion, or ſuch like, as hath beene experimented by my very good friend M. *Nicholas Belſon*, a man painfull and curious in ſearching forth the ſecrets of nature. G

The decoction of Houſleeke, or the iuice thereof drunke, is good againſt the bloodie flixe, and cooleth the inflammation of the eies being dropped thereinto, and the bruſed herbe laid vpon. H

## *Of little Houſleeke or Stonecrop. Chap. 136.*

### ✻ *The kindes.*

THere be two kindes of little Houſleeke deſcribed by the ancient; the new writers haue found many moe.

1 *Sedum minus hæmatoides.*
Stonecrop.



2 *Sedum minus officinarum.*
Small Stonecrop.



### ✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe firſt of theſe is a very little herbe, creeping vpon the ground with many ſlender ſtalks, which are compaſſed about with a great number of leaues, that are thicke, full of iointes, little, long, ſharpe pointed, inclining to a greene blew. There riſe vp among theſe, little ſtalkes, a handfull high, bringing foorth at the top, as it were a ſhadowie tuft; and in theſe, fine yellow flowers: the roote is full of ſtrings.

2 The other little Sengreene is alſo a ſmall herbe, bringing foorth many ſlender ſtalkes, ſeldome aboue a ſpan high; on the tops whereof ſtand little flowers like thoſe of the other, in ſmall looſe tuftes:

tuftes; but they are white and ſomething leſſer: the leaues about the ſtalkes are few and little, but long, blunt, and round, bigger than wheaten cornes, ſomething leſſer than the kernels of the Pine apples, otherwiſe not vnlike; which oftentimes are ſomething red, ſtalkes and all: the roote creepeth vpon the ſuperficiall or vppermoſt part of the earth, ſending downe ſlender theeds.

There is a ſmall kinde of Stonecrop, which hath little narrow leaues, thicke, ſharpe pointed, and tender ſtalkes, full of fattie iuice; on the top whereof do growe ſmall yellow flowers, ſtar faſhion. The roote is ſmall and running by the ground.

There is likewiſe another Stonecrop called Frog Stonecrop, which hath little tuftes of leaues riſing from ſmall and threddie rootes, creeping vpon the ground like vnto *Kali*, or Frog graſſe; from the which tuftes of leaues riſeth a ſlender ſtalke, ſet with a fewe ſuch like leaues, hauing at the top ſmall yellow flowers.

Many ignorant Apothecaries haue beene deceiued in gathering this great Stonecrop, called *Vermicularis, ſiue Illecebra maior*, for the true Prickmadam, and the rather, bicauſe it doth growe where the other doth, and ſomewhat reſembleth the ſame, and yet of a contrarie facultie, namely, of heating & vlcerating; neuertheleſſe the difference is diſcerned by the ſmal round leaues, which are ſmooth, long, and more oleous, and crookedly turned aboue, & are ſharpe pointed, like wormes comming foorth of the ſtalkes, and hanging downe. The flowers are of a pale yellow colour: all the plant doth reſemble the ſmall kinde of Stonecrop.

There is another Stonecrop, or *Perrillus* Prickmadam called *Aizoon Scorpioides*, which is altogither like the great kinde of Stonecrop, and differeth in that, that this kinde of Stonecrop or Prickmadam, hath his tuft of flowers turning againe, not much vnlike the taile of a ſcorpion, reſembling *Myoſitis Scorpioides*, and the leaues ſomewhat thicker, and cloſer thruſt togither. The roote is ſmall and tender.

There is a plant called *Sedum Portlandicum*, or Portland Stonecrop, of the Engliſh Iland called Portland, lying in the ſouth coaſt, which hath goodly branches & a rough rinde. The leaues imitate *Laureola*, growing among the Tithymales, but thicker, ſhorter, more fat & tender. The ſtalk is of a wooddy ſubſtance like *Laureola*, participating of the kindes of *Craſſula*, *Semperuiuum*, and the Tithymales, whereof we thinke it to be a kinde, yet not daring to deliuer any vncertaine ſentence, it ſhall be leſſe preiudiciall to the truth, to account it as a ſhrub, degenerating from both kindes.

There is a plant which hath receiued his name *Sedum Petreum*, bicauſe it doth for the moſt part growe vpon the rockes, mountaines, and ſuch like ſtonie places, hauing very ſmall leaues, comming foorth of the ground in tuftes like *Pſeudo Moly*, that is, our common herbe called Thrift: amongſt the leaues come foorth ſlender ſtalks an handfull high, loden with ſmall yellow flowers, like vnto the common Prickmadam; after which come little flat cods like *Thlaſpi*, or Treacle muſtard, which conteine the ſeede.

### ✻ *The place.*

The former of theſe groweth in gardens in the Lowe countries: in other places vpon ſtone wals and tops of houſes, in England almoſt euery where.

The other groweth about rubbiſh, in the borders of fields, and in places that lie open to the ſun.

### ✻ *The time.*

They flower in the ſommer monethes.

### ✻ *The names.*

The leſſer kinde is called in Greeke ἀειζωον μικρὸν: in Latine *Sedum* and *Semperuiuum minus*: of diuers βρυτιον θεοφρόπον, *Ceraunia*, *Vitalis*: of the Germans Kleyn Donderbaer, and Kleyn Hauſzwurtz; of the Italians *Semperuiuo minore*: of the French men *Tricque Madame*: of the Engliſh men Prickmadam.

The ſecond kind is named in ſhops *Craſſula minor*, and they ſurname it *Minor* for difference betweene it and the other *Craſſula*, which is a kinde of Orpin. It is alſo called *Vermicularis*: in Italian *Pignola*, *Granelloſa*, and *Graſella*: in Lowe Dutch Blader looſen; in Engliſh Wilde Prickmadam, great Stonecrop, or Wormegraſſe.

### ✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

A The Orpines are of a cooling nature like vnto the great ones, and are good for thoſe things that the others be. The former of theſe is vſed in many places in ſallads, in which it hath a fine reliſh, and a pleaſant taſte: it is good for the hart-burne.

Of

## *Of the ſmalleſt Stonecrops, called wall Pepper. Chap.137.*

### ✻ *The kindes.*

OF theſe ſmall Stone crops there be diuers ſorts, their ſeuerall deſcriptions ſhall be ſet downe with their names for diſtinctions ſake.

*Vermicularis ſiue Illecebra.*
Wall Pepper.



### ✻ *The deſcription.*

THis is a lowe and little herbe: the ſtalkes be ſlender and ſhort: the leaues about theſe ſtande very thicke and ſmall in growth, full bodied, ſharpe pointed and full of iuice: the flowers ſtand on the top, and are maruellous little, of colour yellow & of a ſharp biting taſte: the root is nothing but ſtrings.

### ✻ *The place.*

It groweth euery where in ſtonie and drie places, and in chinkes or crannies of olde wals: it is alwaies greene, and therefore it is verie fitly placed among the Sengreens.

### *The time.*

It flowreth in the ſommer moneths.

### ✻ *The names.*

This is *tertium Semperuiuum Dioſcoridis*, or *Dioſcorides* his thirde Sengreene, which he ſaith is called of the Græcians ἀνδεσχὴ ἀγελία, and πελέφιον: and of the Romaines *Illecebra*. *Plinie* alſo witneſſeth that the Latines name it *Illecebra*. Yet there is another ἀνδεσχὴ ἀγελία, and another πελέφιον: the Germains call this herbe Haurpfeffer, and Katzen treuble: the French men *Pain d'oiſeau*: the Low countrie men Muer Pepper: the Engliſhmen Stonecrop and Stonehore, little Stonecrop, Pricket, of ſome Prickmadam, Mouſetaile, wall Pepper, countrey Pepper, and Iacke of the butterie.

### ✻ *The temperature.*

This little herbe is ſharpe and biting, and very hot. Being outwardly applied it raiſeth bliſters, and at length exulcerateth.

### ✻ *The vertues.*

It waſteth away hard kernels, and the kings euill, if it be laide vnto them, as *Dioſcorides* writeth. A
The iuice heereof extracted or drawne forth & taken with vineger or other liquor, procureth vo- B
mite, and bringeth vppe groſſe and flegmatike humours, and alſo cholericke; and doth thereby oftentimes cure the quartaine ague and other agues of long continuance; and giuen in this maner it is a remedie againſt poiſons inwardly taken.

## *Of Orpyne. Chap.138.*

### ✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe Spaniſh Orpyne ſendeth foorth round ſtalkes, thicke, ſlipperie, hauing as it were little ioints, ſomewhat red now and then about the roote: the leaues in like manner are thicke, ſmooth, groſſe, full of tough iuice, ſometimes ſlightly nicked in the edges, broader leafed, & greater then thoſe of Purſlaine, otherwiſe not much vnlike, which by couples are ſet oppoſite one againſt another vpon euery ioint, couering the ſtalke in order by two and two: the flowers in the rounde tufts are of a pale yellowe: the roote groweth full of bumpes like vnto long kirnels, waxing ſharpe towarde the point: theſe kernels be white and haue ſtrings growing foorth of them.

2 The ſeconde which is our common Orpyne, doth likewiſe riſe vp with very many rounde ſtalkes that are ſmooth, but not iointed at all: the leaues are groſſe or corpulent, thicke, broade, and oftentimes ſomewhat nicked in the edges, leſſer then thoſe of the former, placed out of order: the flo-

wers

wers be either red or yellowe, or elſe whitiſh: the roote is white, well bodied, & full of kernels. This plant is very full of life; the ſtalks ſet onely in claie continue greene a long time, and if they be nowe and then watered they alſo growe. We haue a wilde kinde of Orpyne growing in corne fieldes, and ſhadowie woods in moſt places of Englande, in eche reſpect like that of the garden, ſauing that it is altogither leſſer.

1 *Craſſula maior Hiſpanica.*
Spaniſh Orpyne.



2 *Craſſula ſiue faba inuerſa.*
Common Orpyne.



✻ *The place.*

They proſper beſt in ſhadowie and ſtonie places, in old wals made of lome or ſtone. *Oribaſius* ſaith that they grow in vineyardes and tilled places. The firſt groweth in gardens: the other euerie where: the firſt is much founde in Spaine and Hungarie: neither is Germanie without it; for it groweth vpon the bankes of the riuer of Rhene neer the vineyards, in rough and ſtonie places, nothing at all differing from that which is founde in Spaine.

The ſeconde groweth plentifully both in Germanie, Fraunce, Bohemia, Englande, and in other countries among vines, in olde lomie, daubed, and ſtonie wals.

✻ *The time.*

The Orpynes flower about Auguſt or before.

✻ *The names.*

The firſt is that which is called of the Græcians τελέφιον, & ἀεί ζωον ὄγειον: of the Latines *Telephium*, & *Semperuiuum ſyluestre*; and *Illecebra*: but *Illecebra* by reaſon of his ſharpe and biting qualitie doth much differ from it, as we haue declared in the former chapter. Some there be that name it ἀνδρόσαχνη, or *Portulaca ſyluestris*: yet there is alſo another *Portulaca ſyluestris*, or wilde Purſlaine, like to that which groweth in gardens, but leſſer: we may cal this in Engliſh Spaniſh Orpyne; Orpyne of Hungarie, or iointed Orpyne.

The ſeconde kinde of Orpyne is called in ſhops *Craſſula*, and *Craſſula Fabaria*, and *Craſſula maior*; that it may differ from that which is deſcribed in the chapter of little Houſleeke: it is named alſo *Fabaria*: in high Dutch Hundkraut, Knauenkraut, Fetzwang, and Fetzwey: in Italian *Faba graſſa*:

*grassa:* in French *Ioubarbe des vignes, Feue espesse:* in lowe Dutch Smer wortele, and Heimel Sluetel: in English Orpyne; also Liblong, or Liuelong.

*The temperature.*

The Orpyns be colde and drie, and of thinne or subtile parts.

*The vertues.*

*Dioscorides* saith, that being laide on with vineger it taketh away the white morphew: *Galen* saith A the blacke also, which thing it doth by reason of the scouring or clensing qualitie that it hath: wherupon *Galen* attributeth vnto it a hot facultie, though the taste sheweth the contrary, which foresaid scouring qualitie declareth that the other two also be likewise colde. But colde things may as well clense, if drinesse of temperature, and thinnes of essence be ioined withall.

## *Of the smaller Orpins. Chap.* 139.

1 *Telephium floribus purpureis.*
Purple Orpin.



2 *Telephium semper virens.*
Neuer dying Orpin.



*The description.*

1 THe Orpin with purple flowers is lower and lesser than the common Orpin: the stalkes be slenderer, and for the most part lie along vpon the ground. The leaues are also lesser, rounder, of a more blew greene, grosse, well bodied, standing thicker belowe than aboue; confusedly set altogither without order. The flowers in the tuftes at the tops of the stalks be of a pale blew tending to purple. The rootes be not set with lumpes or knobbed kernels, but with a multitude of hairie strings.

2 This second Orpin, as it is knowen to few, so hath it found no name, but that some Herbarists do call it *Telephium sempervivum* or *virens*; for the stalkes of the other do wither in winter, the roote remaineth greene: but the stalkes and leaues of this indure also the sharpnesse of winter, and therefore we may call it in English Orpin euerlasting, or neuer dying Orpin.

✻ *The place.*

The firſt groweth not in Englande. The ſecond I haue in my garden, where it flouriſheth as before ſpecified.

✻ *The time.*

They flower when the common Orpin doth.

✻ *The names.*

The names are ſpecified in their ſeuerall deſcriptions.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

Their temperature and faculties in working are referred vnto the common Orpin.

## *Of Purſlane. Chap.* 140.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſortes or kindes of Purſlane; one of the garden, and another wilde: and alſo two of the ſea; one phiſicall, the other a baſtard kinde.

1 *Portulaca domeſtica.*
Garden Purſlane.



2 *Portulaca ſyluestris.*
Wilde Purſlane.



✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe ſtalkes of the great Purſlane be round, thicke, ſomewhat red, full of iuice, ſmooth, glittering, and parted into certaine branches trailing vpon the ground: the leaues be an inch long, ſomething brode, thicke, fat, glib, ſomewhat greene, whiter on the neather ſide: the flowers are little, of a faint yellow, and growe out at the bottome of the leaues. After them ſpringeth vp a little huske of a greene colour, of the bignes almoſt of halfe a barly corne, in which is ſmall blacke ſeede: the roote hath many ſtrings.

2 The

2 The other is leſſer, and hath like ſtalkes, but ſmaller, and it ſpreadeth on the ground: the leaues be like the former in faſhion, ſmoothnes, and thicknes, but far leſſer.

*The place.*

The former is fitly ſowen in gardens, and in the waies and alleis thereof being digged & dunged; it delighteth to growe in a fruitfull and fat ſoile not drie.

The other commeth vp of his owne accord in alleis of gardens and vineyardes, and oftentimes vpon rocks: this alſo is delighted with waterie places being once ſowen, if it be let alone till the ſeede be ripe it doth eaſily ſpring vp afreſh for certaine yeeres after.

*The time.*

It may be ſowen in March or Aprill; it flouriſheth and is greene in Iune, and afterwardes euen vntill winter.

*The names.*

Purſlane is called in Greeke ἀνδεδχνη: in Latine *Portulaca*: in high Dutch Burkelkraut: in French *Poupier*: in Italian *Procacchia*: in Spaniſh *Verdolagas*: in Engliſh Purſlane and Porcelaine.

*The temperature.*

Purſlane is cold, and that in the third degree, and moiſt in the ſecond: but wilde Purſlane is not ſo moiſt.

*The vertues.*

Rawe Purſlane is much vſed in ſallads with oile, ſalt, and vineger: it cooleth an hot ſtomack, and A
prouoketh appetite; but the nouriſhment which commeth hereof is little, bad, colde, groſſe, and moiſt: being chewed it is good for teeth that are ſet on edge or aſtonied; the iuice doth the ſame being held in the mouth, and alſo the diſtilled water.

Purſlane is likewiſe commended againſt woormes in yoong children, and is ſingular good eſpe- B
cially if an ague be ioined: for it both allaies the ouer much heate, and killeth the woormes: which thing is done through the ſaltnes mixed therewith, which is not onely an enimie to woormes, but alſo to putrefactions.

The leaues of Purſlane either rawe or boiled, and eaten as ſallads, are good for thoſe that haue C
great heate in their ſtomacks and inward partes, and doth coole and temper the inflamed blood.

The ſame taken in like manner is good for the bladder and kidneies, and allaieth the outragious luſt of the bodie: the iuice alſo hath the ſame vertue.

The iuice of Purſlane ſtoppeth the bloody flixe, the fluxe of the hemorrhoides, monthly termes, D
ſpitting of blood, and all other fluxes whatſoeuer.

The ſame throwen vp with a mother ſiring, cureth the inflammations, frettings, and vlcerations E
of the matrix; and put into the fundament with a cliſter pipe, helpeth the vlcerations and fluxe of the guts.

The leaues eaten rawe, taketh away the paine of the teeth, and faſteneth them; and is good for F
teeth that are ſet on edge with eating of ſharpe things.

The ſeede being taken, killeth and driueth foorth woormes, and ſtoppeth the laske. G

## *Of ſea Purſlane, and of the baſtarde grounde Pines, Anthillis, or ſtinking ground Pine. Chap.* 141.

*The deſcription.*

1 SEa Purſlane is not a herbe as garden Purſlane, but a little ſhrub: the ſtalkes wherof be hard and wooddie: the leaues fat, full of ſubſtance, like in forme to common Purſlane, but whiter and harder: the flowers ſtande roundabout the vpper parts of the ſtalkes, as do almoſt thoſe of Blyte, or of Orach: neither is the ſeede vnlike being broad and flat: the roote is wooddy, long laſting, as is alſo the plant, which beareth out the winter with the loſſe of a few leaues.

There is another ſea Purſlaine called *Halimus*, or after *Dodonæus Portulaca marina*, which hath leaues like the former, but much whiter (as though meale had beene ſtrewed ouer them) and ſomewhat longer, not much vnlike the leaues of the Oliue tree. The branches are much greater, and the flowers of a deeper ouerworne herbie colour.

1 *Portulaca marina.*
Sea Purſlane.



✻ *The deſcription.*

There is founde another wilde ſea Purſlane, whereof I haue thought good to make mention; which doth reſemble the kindes of Aizoes. The firſt kinde groweth vpright with a trunke like a ſmall tree or ſhrub, hauing many vpright woodie braunches, of an aſhe colour, with manie thicke, darke, greene leaues like the ſmall Stone crop, called *Vermicularis*: the flowers are of an herbie yellowiſh greene colour: the roote very harde and fibrous: the whole plant is of a ſalt tang taſte, and the iuice like that of Kaly.

There is another kinde like the former, and differeth in that, this ſtrange plant is greater, the leaues more ſharpe and narrower, reſembling the common *Chamæpitys*, and the whole plant more woodie, and commeth neere to the forme of a tree. The flowers are of a greeniſh colour.

✻ *The place.*

The firſt ſea Purſlane groweth in the ſalt marſhes neere the ſea ſide, as you paſſe ouer the Kings ferrey into the Ile of Shepey, going to Sherlande houſe, (belonging ſometime to the Lord *Cheiny*, and in 1590. vnto the right worſhipfull ſir *Edward Hobby*) faſt by the ditches ſides of the ſame marſh: it groweth plentifully in the Ile of Thanet, as yee go from Margate to Sandwich, and in many other places along the coaſt. The other ſorts growe vpon bankes and heapes of ſande on the ſea coaſts of Zelande, Flaunders, Hollande, and in like places in other countries, as beſides the Ile of Purbeck in Englande; and on Rauen-ſpurne in Holderneſſe, as I my ſelfe haue ſeene.

✻ *The time.*

Theſe flouriſh and flower eſpecially in Iuly. There be alſo founde other kindes heereof with whiter leaues, longer, and like almoſt to Oliue leaues; and many times they be higher, and with tenderer braunches, ſuch as *Cluſius* writeth that he himſelfe ſawe and obſerued in Portingale, and in the kingdome of Valentia in Spaine.

✻ *The names.*

Sea Purſlane is called *Portulaca marina*: in Greeke ἅλιμος: it is alſo called in Latine *Halimus*: in Dutch Zee Porcelein: in Engliſh Sea Purſlane.

The baſtard ground Pines are called of ſome *Chamæpitys vermiculata*, *Halimus*, and *Anthillis*: in Engliſh ſea ground Pine.

✻ *The temperature.*

Sea Purſlane is (as *Galen* ſaith) of vnlike parts, but the greater part thereof is hot in a meane, with a moiſture vnconcocted, and ſomwhat windie.

✻ *The vertues.*

A The leaues (ſaith *Dioſcorides*) are boiled to be eaten: a dramme waight of the roote being drunke with meade or honied water, is good againſt cramps and drawings awrie of ſinewes, burſtings, and gnawings of the belly: it alſo cauſeth nurſes to haue ſtore of milke. The leaues be in the Lowe countries preſerued in ſalt or pickle as capers are, and bee ſerued and eaten at mens tables in ſteede of them; and that without any miſlike of taſte, to which it is pleaſant. *Galen* doth alſo report that the yoong and tender buds are woont in Cilicia to be eaten, and alſo laide vp in ſtore for vſe.

Of

# *Of herbe Iue, or ground Pine.* *Chap.* 142.

1 *Chamæpitys mas.*
The male ground Pine.



2 *Chamæpitys fœmina.*
The female ground Pine.



## ✻ *The description.*

1 THe common kinde of *Chamæpitys* or grounde Pine, is a ſmall herbe and verie tender, creeping vpon the ground, hauing ſmall and crooked braunches trailing about. The leaues be ſmall, narrow, & hairie, in ſauour like the firre or Pine tree: but if my ſence of ſmelling be perfect, me thinkes it is rather like vnto the ſmell of hempe. The flowers be little and of a pale yellow colour, and ſomtimes white: the roote is ſmall and ſingle, and of a woodie ſubſtance.

2 The ſecond kinde hath in like maner ſmall and tender braunches, browne and hairie, verie like vnto the former: from which grow ſmall hairie leaues, much clouen or cut, almoſt like iagged Germander. The flowers ar. of a purple colour, and growe about the ſtalkes in roundles like the dead Nettell. The ſeede is blacke and rounde, and the whole plant ſauoureth like the former.

3 This kinde of herbe Iue, growing for the moſt part about Montpelier in Fraunce, is the leaſt of all his kinde, hauing ſmall, white, and rough leaues and yellowe flowers, in ſmell and proportion like vnto the others, but much ſmaller.

There is a wilde or baſtard kinde of *Chamæpitys*, or ground Pine, that hath leaues ſomewhat like vnto the ſecond kinde, but not iagged in that manner, only diuiding themſelues into diuers ſlender ſtalks. The roote is ſomewhat bigger, and like vnto the roote of Succorie.

There is a baſtarde kinde of *Chamæpitys* that hath long and ſmall braunches, diſperſing it ſelfe fat about vpon the ground. The leaues are ſomwhat broader then the laſt mentioned, being of a ſtrong ſmell and bitter taſte: the ſeedes (to the view) like vnto the ſeeds of *Chamelea Tricoccos*, or Widowe waile, being fower in number, and ſet in good order within a little chalice: the roote is greater then any of the reſt.

3 *Iua Muſcata monſpeliaca.*
Herbe Iue, or grounde Pine.



✲ *The deſcription.*

There is another kind that hath many ſmall & tender branches, beſet with little leaues for the moſt part three togither, almoſt like the leaues of Roſemarie: at the top of which braunches growe ſlender white flowers, which being turned outwarde (that the inner ſide may be ſeene) do ſomewhat reſemble the flower of *Lamium*: the ſeede is like the ſeede of *Spuria altera*.

There groweth in Auſtrich a kinde of *Chamæpytis*, which is a moſt braue & rare plant, & of great beautie; yet not once remembred either of the auncient or newe writers, vntill of late that famous *Carolus Cluſius* had ſet it foorth in his Pannonicke trauels, who for his ſingular skill and induſtrie hath wonne the garlande from all that haue written before his time. This rare and ſtrange plant I haue in my garden, growing with many ſquare ſtalkes of halfe a foote high, beſet euen from the bottome to the top with leaues ſo like our common Roſemarie, that it is hard for him which doth not know it exactly to finde the difference; being greene aboue, and ſomwhat hairie and hoarie vnderneath: among which come foorth rounde about the ſtalks (after the maner of roundles or crownets) certaine ſmall cups or chalices, of a reddiſh colour, out of which come the flowers like vnto Archangell in ſhape, but of a moſt excellent and ſtately mixed colour; the outſide purple declining to blewneſſe, and ſomtimes of a violet colour. The flower gapeth like the mouth of a beaſt, and hath as it were a white toong, the lower and vpper iawes are white likewiſe, ſpotted with many bloudie ſpots: which being paſt, the ſeedes appeere very long, of a ſhining blacke colour, ſet in order in the ſmall huskes, as the *Chamæpytis Spuria*. The roote is blacke and harde, with many capillaments or hearie ſtrings faſtned thereto.

✲ *The place.*

Theſe kinds of *Chamæpytis* (except the two laſt) grow verie plentifully in Kent, eſpecially about Graues ende, Cobham, Southfleete, Horton, Dartforde, and Sutton, and not in anie other ſhire in England that euer I could finde.

That kinde of *Chamæpitys* which beareth the white flower, I haue not as yet ſeene.

✲ *The time.*

They flower in Iune and often in Auguſt.

✲ *The names.*

Ground Pine is called in Greek χαμαιπίτυς: in Latine *Ibiga*, *Aiuga* & *Abiga*: in ſhops *Iua Artherica*, & *Iua moſchata*: in Italian *Iua*: in Spaniſh *Chamæpiteos*: in high Dutch Bergis mich nicht: in lowe Dutch Welt Cypes: in French *Iue moſchate*: in Engliſh herbe Iuie, Forget me not, grounde Pine, and fielde Cypreſſe.

✲ *The nature.*

Theſe herbes are hot in the ſecond degree and drie in the third.

✲ *The vertues.*

A The leaues of *Chamæpytis* tunned vp in ale, or infuſed in wine, or ſodden with hony, and drunke by the ſpace of eight or ten daies, cureth the iaundies, the Iſchiatica, the ſtoppings of the liuer, the difficultie of making water, the ſtoppings of the ſpleene, and cauſeth women to haue their naturall ſicknes.

B *Chamæpytis* ſtamped greene with honie cureth wounds, malignant and rebellious vlcers, and diſſolueth the hardnes of womens breſts or paps, and profitably helpeth againſt poiſon, or biting of any venemous beaſt.

C The decoction drunke, diſſolueth congealed blood, and drunke with vineger driueth foorth the dead childe.

D It clenſeth the intrals: it helpeth the infirmities of the liuer and kidneies: it cureth the yellow iaundies being drunke in wine: it bringeth downe the deſired ſicknes, and prouoketh vrine: being boiled in Meade or honied water and drunke, it helpeth the Sciatica in fortie daies. The people of Hera-

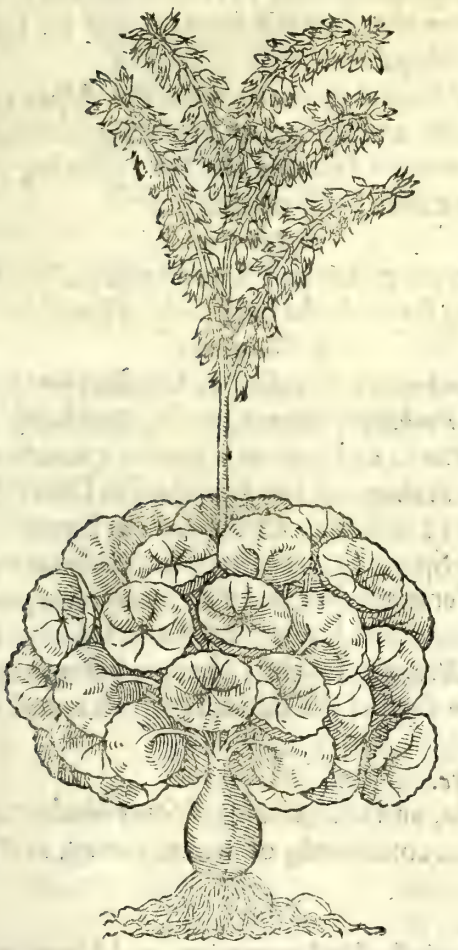
Heraclea in Pontus do vſe it againſt Wolfes bane in ſteed of a counterpoiſon.

The powder hereof taken in pils with a fig, mollifieth the belly; it waſteth away the hardnes of E the paps; it healeth wounds; it cureth putrified vlcers being applied with honie: and theſe things the firſt ground Pine doth performe, ſo doth the other two; but not ſo effectually, as witneſſeth *Dioſcorides.*

*Cluſius* of whom mention was made, hath not ſaid any thing of the vertues of *Chamæpytis Au-* F *ſtriaca*; but verily I thinke it better by many degrees for the purpoſes aforeſaid: my coniecture I take from the taſte, ſmell, and comely proportion of this herbe, which is more pleaſing and familiar to the nature of man, than thoſe which we haue plentifully in our owne countrie growing.

## *Of Nauelwoort, or Penniwoort of the wall. Chap.* 143.

1 *Vmbilicus Veneris.*
Wall Penniwoort.



2 *Vmbilicus Veneris minor.*
Small Nauelwoort.



### ✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe great Nauelwoort hath round and thicke leaues, ſomewhat bluntly indented about the edges, and ſomewhat hollow in the midſt on the vpper part, hauing a ſhort tender ſtem faſtened to the midſt of the leafe, on the lower ſide vnderneath the ſtalke, whereon the flowers do grow, is ſmall and hollow, an handfull high and more, beſet with many ſmall flowers of an ouerworne incarnate colour. The roote is round like an oliue of a white colour.

2 The ſecond kinde of Wall Pennywoort or Nauelwoort, hath broad thicke leaues, ſomewhat deeply indented about the edges, & are not ſo round as the leaues of the former, but ſomwhat long like toongs, ſpred vpon the ground in maner of a tuft, ſet about the tender ſtalke, like to Sengreene or Houſleeke; among which riſeth vp a tender ſtalke whereon do grow the like leaues. The flowers ſtand on the top conſiſting of fiue ſmall leaues of a white colour. The root is ſmall and threddie.

*3 Cotyledon paluſtris.*
Water Pennywoort.



✲ *The deſcription.*

3 There is a kinde of Nauelwoort, that groweth in waterie places, which is called of the huſbandman Sheepesbane, bicauſe it killeth ſheepe that do eate thereof: it is not much vnlike the precedent, but the round edges of the leaues are not ſo euen as the other; and this creepeth vpon the ground, and the other vpon ſtone wals.

✲ *The place.*

The firſt kinde of Pennywoort groweth plentifully in Northampton vpon euery ſtone wall about the towne, at Briſtowe, Bathe, Wels; and moſt places of the weſt countrie vpon ſtone wals. It groweth vpon Weſtminſter abbay, ouer the doore that leadeth from *Chaucer* his tombe to the olde palace.

The ſecond groweth vpon the Alpes neere Piedmont, and Bauier, and vpon the mountaines of Germany: I founde the ſame growing vpon Bieſton caſtell in Cheſhire.

✲ *The time.*

They are greene and flouriſh eſpecially in winter: they flowre in the beginning of ſommer.

✲ *The names.*

Nauelwoort is called in Greeke κοτυλήδων: in Latine *Vmbilicus Veneris*, and *Acetabulum*: of diuers *Herba Coxendicum*: *Iacobus Manlius* nameth it *Scatum cæli*, and *Scatellum*: in Dutch Nauelcruyt: in Italian *Cupertoiule*: in French *Eſcuelles*: in Spaniſh *Capadella*: of ſome *Hortus Veneris*, or Venus garden, and *Terræ vmbilicus*, or the Nauell of the earth: in Engliſh Pennywoort, Wall Pennywoort, Ladies nauell, and Hipwoort.

Water Pennywoort is called in Latine *Cotyledon paluſtris*: in Engliſh Sheepes killing Pennygraſſe, Penny rot, & in the north countrie White rot: for there is alſo Red rot, which is *Roſa ſolis*, in Northfolke it is called Flowkwoort.

✲ *The temperature.*

Nauelwoort is of a moiſt ſubſtance and ſomewhat colde, and of a certaine obſcure binding qualitie: it cooleth, repelleth, or driueth backe, ſcowreth and conſumeth, or waſteth away, as *Galen* teſtifieth.

✲ *The vertues.*

A The iuice of Wall Pennywoort is a ſingular remedie againſt all inflammations and hot tumors, as Eryſipelas, Saint Anthonies fire, and ſuch like: and is good for kibed heeles, being bathed therewith, and one or more of the leaues laid vpon the heele.

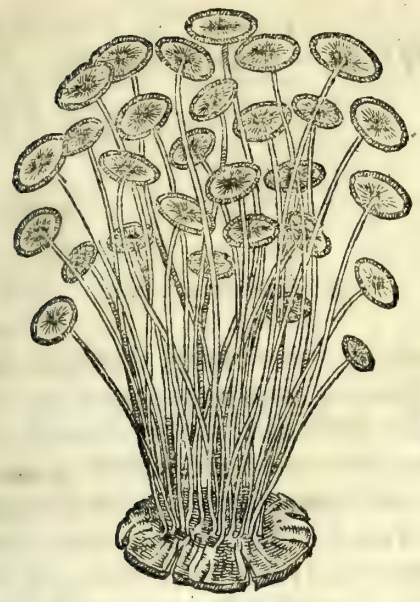
B The leaues and rootes eaten do breake the ſtone, prouoke vrine, and preuaile much againſt the dropſie.

C The ignorant Apothecaries do vſe the Water Pennywoort in ſteade of this of the wall, which they cannot do without great error, and much danger to the patient: for husbandmen know well, that it is noiſome vnto ſheepe, and other cattell that feede thereon, and for the moſt part bringeth death vnto them, much more to men, by a ſtronger reaſon.

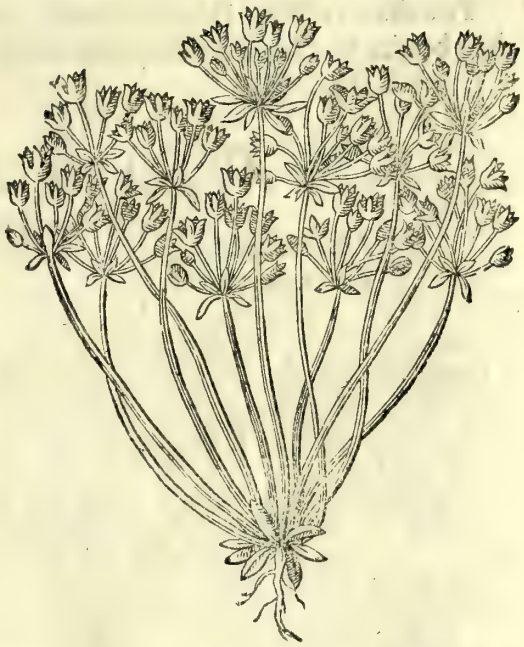
Of

# *Of Sea Pennywoort.* *Chap.*144.

1 *Androſace Mathioli.*
Sea Nauell woort.



2 *Androſace annua ſpuria.*
One ſommers Nauell woort.



## ✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe Sea Nauelwoort hath many round thicke leaues like vnto little ſaucers, ſet vpon ſmall and tender ſtalkes, bright, ſhining and ſmooth, of two inches long, for the moſt part growing vpon the furrowed backs of the ſhell fiſh called *Chamæconcha*, euery ſmall ſtem bearing vpon the end or point, one little buckler and no more, reſembling a nauell; the ſtalke and leafe ſet togither in the middle of the ſame. Whereupon the Herbariſts of Montpelier haue called it *Vmbilicus Marinus*, or Sea Nauell. The leaues and ſtalkes of this plant, whileſt they are yet in the water, are of a pale aſhe colour, but being taken foorth, they preſently waxe white, as Sea Moſſe called *Corallina*, or the ſhell of a Cockle. It is thought to be barren of ſeede, and is in taſte ſaltiſh and bitter. It were a maruell to conſider (as I haue done) how far, euen the beſt writers haue beene deceiued in the deſcription of this plant. But we muſt remember, that no man liuing knoweth all things, and *Aliquando bonus dormitat Homerus*: it is a good horſe that neuer ſtumbleth.

2 The ſecond *Androſace* hath little ſmooth leaues, ſpred vpon the ground like vnto the leaues of ſmall Chickweede, or Henne bit, whereof doubtleſſe it is a kinde: among which riſeth vp a ſlender ſtem, hauing at the top certaine little chaffie flowers of a purpliſh colour. The ſeede is conteined in ſmall ſcaley huskes, of a reddiſh colour, and a bitter taſte. The whole plant periſheth when it hath perfected his ſeede, and muſt be ſowen againe the next yeere, which plant was giuen to *Mathiolus* by *Cortuſus*, who (as he affirmeth) receiued it from Syria; but I thinke he ſaide ſo to make *Mathiolus* more ioifull: but ſurely I ſurmiſe he picked it out of one olde wall or other, where it doth growe euen as the ſmall Chickweede, or Nailewoort of the wall do.

## ✲ *The place.*

*Androſaces* will not growe any where but in water: great ſtore there is of it about Frontignan by Monpelliers in Languedoc, where euery fiſher man doth knowe it.

The ſeconde groweth vpon olde ſtone and mudde wals: notwithſtanding I haue (the more to grace *Mathiolus* great iewell) planted it in my garden.

## ✲ *The time.*

The baſtarde *Androſace* flowreth in Iuly, and the ſeede is ripe in Auguſt.

## ✲ *The names.*

*Androſaces* is of ſome called *Vmbilicus marinus*, or ſea Nauell.

✲ *The*

✲ *The temperature.*

The ſea Nauell is of a diureticke qualitie, and more drie then *Galen* thought it to be, and leſſe hot then others haue deemed it: there can no moiſture be found in it.

✲ *The vertues.*

A Sea Nauell woort prouoketh vrine, and digeſteth the filthineſſe and ſlimineſſe gathered in the iointes.

B Two drams of it, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, drunke in wine, bringeth downe great ſtore of vrine out of their bodies that haue the dropſie, and maketh a good plaiſter to ceaſe the paine of the gout.

## *Of Rosewoort, or Roſe roote. Chap.*145.

*Rhodia radix.*
Roſewoort roote.



✲ *The deſcription.*

ROſewoort hath manie ſmall, thicke, and fat ſtems, growing from a thicke and knobby roote, the vpper end of it for the moſt part ſtandeth out of the ground, and is there of a purpliſh colour, bunched and knobbed like the roote of Orpin, with many hairie ſtrings hanging thereat, of a pleaſant ſmell when it is broken, like the damaske Roſe, whereof it tooke his name. The leaues are ſet rounde about the ſtalkes, euen from the bottome to the toppe, like thoſe of the fielde Orpin, but narrower and more ſnipt about the edges. The flowers growe at the top of a faint yellowe colour.

✲ *The place.*

It groweth very plentifully vpon ſundry mountaines in the north part of England, eſpecially in a place called Ingleborough Fels, neere vnto the brooke ſides, and not elſe where that I can as yet finde out, from whence I haue had plants for my garden.

✲ *The time.*

It flowreth and flouriſheth in Iuly, and the ſeed is ripe in Auguſt.

✲ *The names.*

Some haue thought it hath taken the name *Rhodia* of the Iland in the Mediterranean ſea, called Rhodes: but doubtleſſe it tooke his name *Rhodia radix*, of the roote, which ſmelleth like a Roſe: in Engliſh Roſe roote, and Roſe woort.

✲ *The vertues.*

A There is little extant in writing of the faculties of Roſewoort: but this I haue founde, that if the roote be ſtamped with oile of Roſes and laide to the temples of the head, it eaſeth the paine of the head.

## *Of Sampier. Chap.*146.

✲ *The kindes.*

The later Herbariſts haue obſerued certaine kindes of Sampier, as ſhall be declared.

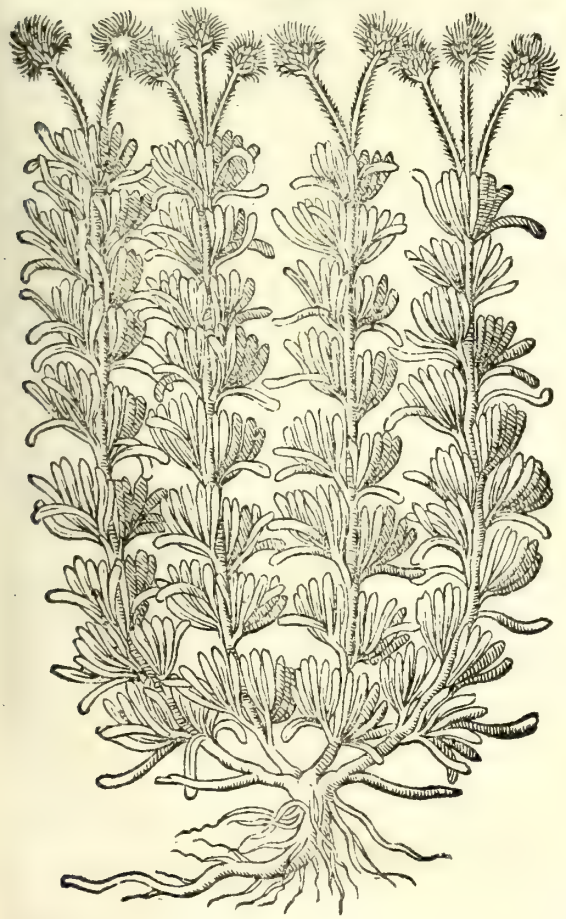
1 *Crithmum marinum.*
Rocke Sampier.



2 *Crithmum ſpinoſum.*
Thorny Sampier.



3 *Crithmum Chryſanthemum.*
Golden Sampier.



✲ *The deſcription.*

1 ROcke Sampier hath many fat and thicke leaues, ſomewhat like thoſe of the leſſer Purſlane, of a ſpicie taſte with a certaine ſaltneſſe; among which riſeth vp a ſtalke, diuided into many ſmall ſpraies or ſprigs; on the top wherof do growe ſpokie tuftes of white flowers, like the tuftes of Fenell or Dill; after which commeth the ſeede like the ſeede of Fenell, but greater. The roote is thick and knobbie, being of ſmell delightfull and pleaſant.

2 The ſecond Sampier called *Paſtinaca marina*, or Sea Parſnep, hath long fat leaues, very much iagged or cut euen to the middle rib, ſharpe or prickley pointed, which are ſet vpon large fat iointed ſtalkes; on the top whereof do growe tuftes of yellowiſh flowers. The ſeede is wrapped in thornie huskes. The roote is thicke and long, not vnlike to the Parſnep, very good and wholeſome to be eaten.

3 Golden Sampier bringeth foorth many ſtalks from one roote, compaſſed about with a multitude of long fat leaues, ſet togither by equall diſtances; at the toppe whereof come yellowe flowers. The ſeede is like thoſe of the Rocke Sampier.

✲ *The*

✣ *The place.*

Rocke Sampier groweth on the rocky cliffes at Douer, Winchelſey, by Rie, about Southampton, the yle of Wight, and moſt rockes about the weſt and north weſt parts of England.

The ſecond groweth neere the ſea vpon the ſands, and Bayche betweene Whitſtable and the yle of Thanet, by Sandwich, and by the Sea neere Weſtcheſter.

The third groweth in the mirie Marſh in the yle of Shepey, as you go from the Kings ferrie to Sherland houſe.

✣ *The time.*

Rocke Sampier flouriſheth in May and Iune, and muſt be gathered to be kept in pickell in the beginning of Auguſt.

✣ *The names.*

Rocke Sampier is called in Greeke κρίθμον: in Latine alſo *Crithmum*, and of diuers *Bati*: in ſome ſhops *Creta marina*: of *Petrus Creſcentius*, *Cretamum*, and *Rincum marinum*: in high Dutch Meerfenchell, which is in Latine *Fœniculus marinus*, or Sea Fenell: in Italian *Fenocchio marino*, *Herba di San Pietro*, and hereupon diuers name it *Sampetra*: in Spaniſh *Perexil de la mer*, *Hinoio marino*, *Fenol marin*: in Engliſh Sampier, and Rocke Sampier, and of ſome Creſtmarine; and theſe be the names of the Sampier generally eaten in ſallads.

The other two be alſo *Crithma*, or Sampiers, but moſt of the later writers would drawe them to ſome other plant: for one calleth the ſecond *Paſtinaca marina*, or Sea Parſnep, and the third *Aſteratticus*: but we had rather entertaine them, as *Matthiolus* doth, among the kindes of *Crithmum*, or Sampier.

✣ *The temperature.*

Sampier doth drie, warme, and ſcowre, as *Galen* ſaith.

✣ *Th vertues.*

A The leaues, ſeedes, and rootes, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, boiled in wine and drunke, prouoke vrine, and womens ſicknes, and preuaile againſt the iaundies.

B The leaues kept in pickle, and eaten in ſallads with oile and vineger, is a pleaſant ſauce for meate, wholſome for the ſtoppings of the liuer, milt, kidneies, and bladder: it prouoketh vrine gently; it openeth the ſtoppings of the intrals, and ſtirreth vp an appetite to meate.

C It is the pleaſanteſt ſauce, moſt familiar, and beſt agreeing with mans bodie, both for digeſtion of meates, breaking of the ſtone, and voiding of grauell in the reines and bladder.

## *Of Glaſſe Saltwoort. Chap.* 147.

✣ *The kindes.*

THere be very many kindes of Glaſſewoorts, as it is euident not onely in the bookes of the later Herbariſts, but in *Auicen* alſo, and in *Serapio*.

✣ *The deſcription.*

1 GLaſſewoort hath many groſſe, thicke and round ſtalkes a foote high, full of fat and thicke ſprigs, ſet with many knots or ioints, without any leaues at all, of a reddiſh greene colour. The whole plant reſembleth a branch of Corall. The roote is very ſmall and ſingle.

There is another kinde of Saltwoort, which hath beene taken among the ancient herbariſts for a kinde of Sampier. It hath a little tender ſtalke a cubit high, diuided into many ſmall branches, ſet full of little thicke leaues very narrow, ſomewhat long and ſharpe pointed, yet not pricking; among which commeth foorth ſmall ſeede, wrapped in a crooked huske, turned round like a crooked perwinkle. The ſtalkes are of a reddiſh colour. The whole plant is of a ſalt and biting taſte. The roote is ſmall and threddie.

There is likewiſe another ſort of *Kali*, whereof *L'Obelius* maketh mention vnder the name *Crithmus*, which is like vnto the laſt before remembred, but altogither leſſer.

1 *Salicornia*

1 *Salicornia.*
Glaſſewoort, or Saltwoort.



✲ *The place.*

Theſe plants are to be founde in ſalt marſhes almoſt euery where.

✲ *The time.*

They flower and flouriſh in the ſommer monethes.

✲ *The names.*

Saltwoort is called of the Arabians *Kali*, and *Alkali*. *Auicen* in his 724. chapter deſcribeth them vnder the name of *Vſnen*, which differeth from *Vſnee*: for *Vſnee* is that which the Grecians call ῥυπον, and the Latines *Muſcus*, or Moſſe; of ſome *Empetron*.

The axen or aſhes hereof is named of *Matthæus Siluaticus*, *Soda*: of moſt *Sal Alkali*: diuers call it *Alumen catinum*. Others make this kinde of difference betweene *Sal Kali* and *Alumen catinum*, that *Alumen catinum* is the aſhes it ſelfe. and that the ſalt that is made of the aſhes, is *Sal Alkali*.

Stones are beaten to powder, and mixed with aſhes, which being melted togither become the matter whereof glaſſes are made. Which while it is made red hot in the fornace and is melted, becomming liquide and fit to worke vpon, doth yeeld as it were a fat floting aloft; which, when it is cold, waxeth as hard as a ſtone, yet it is brittle, and quickly broken. This is commonly called *Axungia vitri*: in Engliſh Sandeuer: in French *Suin de voirre*: in Italian *Fior de Chriſtal*, that is, the flower of Chriſtall. The herbe is alſo called of diuers *Kali articulatum*, or iointed Glaſſewoort; and in Engliſh Crab graſſe, and Frog graſſe.

✲ *The temperature.*

Glaſſewoort is hot and drie: the aſhes are both drier and hotter, and that euen to the fourth degree: the aſhes haue a cauſticke or burning qualitie.

✲ *The vertues.*

A little quantitie of the herbe inwardly taken, doth not onely mightily prouoke vrine, but in like A
ſort caſteth foorth the dead childe. It draweth foorth by ſiege wateriſh humors, and purgeth away the dropſie.

A great quantitie taken, is miſchieuous and deadly. The ſmell and ſmoke alſo of this herbe being B
burnt, doth driue away ſerpents.

The aſhes are likewiſe tempered with thoſe medicines, that ſerue to take away ſcabs and filth of C
the skin: it eaſily conſumeth proud and ſuperfluous fleſh that groweth in poiſonſome vlcers, as *Auicen* and *Serapio* do report.

We reade in the copies of *Serapio*, that Glaſſewoort is a tree ſo great, that a man may ſtande vn- D
der the ſhadow thereof: but it is very like, that this error proceedeth rather from the interpreter, than from the author himſelfe.

The flower of Chriſtall, or (as they commonly terme it, the fat of Glaſſe) doth woonderfully drie. E
It eaſily taketh away ſcabs and mangineſſe, if the foule partes be waſhed and bathed with the water wherein it is boiled.

## *Of Thorowe waxe. Chap. 148.*

✲ *The deſcription.*

THorowe waxe or Thorowe leafe, hath a round, ſlender, and brittle ſtalke, diuided into manie ſmall braunches, which paſſe or go thorow the leaues, as though they had been drawn or thruſt thorowe, and (to make it more plaine) euery braunch doth grow thorowe euerie

leafe,

leafe,making them like hollowe cups or ſawcers. The ſeede groweth in ſpokie tufts or rundels like Dill, long and blackiſh. The flowers are of a faint yellowe colour. The roote is ſingle, white, and threddie.

2 Codded thorowe waxe reckoned by *Dodonæus* among the Braſſickes or Colewoorts, and making it a kinde thereof, and calling it *Braſſica ſilueſtris perfoliata*: though in mine opinion without reaſon,ſith it hath neither ſhape,affinitie,nor likeneſſe with any of the Colewoorts, but altogither moſt vnlike, reſembling very well the common Thorowe waxe; whereunto I rather referre it. It hath ſmall,tender,and brittle ſtalks two foote high, bearing leaues, which wrap and incloſe themſelues round about,although they do not run thorowe as the other do, yet they grow in ſuch maner, that vpon the ſudden viewe thereof, they ſeeme to paſſe thorowe as the other: vpon the ſmall braunches do growe little white flowers: which being paſt, there ſucceede ſlender and long cods like thoſe of Turneps or Nauewes, whoſe leaues and cods do ſomewhat reſemble the ſame, from whence it hath the name *Napifolia*, that is, Thorowe waxe with leaues like vnto the Nauewe. The roote is long and ſingle,and dieth when it hath brought foorth his ſeede.

There is a wilde kinde heereof growing in Kent, in manyplaces among the corne, like vnto the former in ech reſpect, but altogither leſſer: the which no doubt brought into the garden woulde prooue the very ſame.

1 *Perfoliata vulgaris.*
Common Thorowe waxe.



2 *Perfoliata ſiliquoſa.*
Codded Thorowe waxe.



✻ *The place.*

They growe in the gardens of Herbariſts,and in my garden likewiſe.

✻ *The time.*

They flower in Maie and Iune,and their ſeede is ripe in Auguſt.

✻ *The names.*

It hath beene called from the beginning *Perfoliata*, bicauſe the ſtalke doth paſſe thorowe the leafe, following the ſignification of the ſame: we call it in Engliſh Thorowe waxe, or Thorowe leafe.

✻ *The*

### ✲ *The temperature.*

Thorowe waxe is of a drie complexion.

### ✲ *The vertues.*

The decoction of Thorowe waxe made of water or wine, healeth wounds. The iuice is excellent A for wounds made either into an oile or vnguent.

The greene leaues ſtamped, boiled with waxe, oile, roſin and turpentine, maketh an excellent vn- B guent or ſalue to incarnate, or bring vp fleſh in deepe wounds.

## *Of Honie woort. Chap.* 149.

1 *Cerinthe maior.*
Great Honie woort.



2 *Cerinthe minor.*
Small Honie woort.



### ✲ *The deſcription.*

1 *CErinthe* or Honie woort, riſeth foorth of the grounde after the ſowing of his ſeede, with two ſmall leaues like thoſe of Baſill; betweene the which leaues commeth foorth a thicke, fat, ſmooth, tender, and brittle ſtalke full of iuice, that diuideth it ſelfe into many other braunches: which alſo are diuided in ſundrie other armes or braunches likewiſe, crambling or leaning toward the grounde, being not able without props to ſuſtaine it ſelfe, by reaſon of the great waight of leaues, braunches, and much iuice, the whole plant is ſurcharged with: vpon which braunches are placed many thicke, rough leaues, ſet with very ſharpe prickles like the rough skin of a Thornebacke, of a blewiſh greene colour, ſpotted very notablie with white ſtrakes & ſpots, like thoſe leaues of the true *Pulmonaria* or Cowſlips of Ieruſalem, and in ſhape like thoſe of the codded Thorowe waxe, which leaues do clippe or imbrace the ſtalks round about: from the boſome wherof come foorth ſmall cluſters of yellowe flowers, with a hoope or bande of bright purple rounde about the middle of the yellowe flower. The flower is hollowe, faſhioned like a little boxe, of the taſte of honie when it is ſucked, in the hollowneſſe wherof, are many ſmall chiues or threds; which being paſt, there ſucceedeth round blacke ſeed, conteined in ſoft skinnie huskes. The root periſheth at the firſt approch of winter.

2 *Pliny*

2 *Pliny* ſetteth foorth another *Cerinthe* or Honie woort, which *Dodonæus* in his laſt Edition calleth *Maru herba*: it hath ſmall, long, and ſlender braunches, reeling this way and that way, as not able to ſuſtaine it ſelfe, verie brittle, beſet with leaues not much vnlike the precedent, but leſſer, neither ſo rough nor ſpotted, of a blewiſh greene colour. The flowers be ſmall, hollow, and yellow. The ſeede is ſmall, rounde, and as blacke as ieat: the which dieth as the former. There is no taſte, either of honie or waxe in the flowers or leaues, as the name doth ſeeme to import, neither the former, but onely in the flowers which are exceeding ſweete.

### ✻ *The place.*

Theſe plants do not growe wilde in Englande, yet I haue them in my garden: the ſeedes whereof I receaued of the right honorable the Lord *Zouch*, my honorable good friend.

### ✻ *The time.*

They flower from Maie to Auguſt, and periſhe at the firſt approch of winter, and muſt bee ſowen againe the next ſpring.

### ✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

*Plinie* and *Auicen* ſeeme to agree, that theſe herbes are of a colde complexion, notwithſtanding there is not any experiment of their vertues woorth the writing.

## *Of Saint Iohns woort. Chap.* 150.

1 *Hypericum.*
Saint Iohns woort.



2 *Hypericum Syrianum.*
Rewe Saint Iohns woort.



### ✻ *The deſcription.*

1 SAint Iohns woort hath browniſh ſtalkes, beſet with many ſmall and narrowe leaues, which if you behold betwixt your eies and the light, doe appeere as it were bored or thruſt thorow in an infinite number of places with pins points. The braunches diuide themſelues into ſundrie ſmall twigs; at the top whereof do growe many yellowe flowers, which with the leaues bruſed do yeelde a reddiſh iuice of the colour of bloode. The ſeede is conteined in little ſharpe

pointed

pointed huskes blacke of colour, and ſmelling like roſin. The roote is long, yellow, and of a wooddy ſubſtance.

2 The ſecond kinde of S. Iohns woort named *Siriacum*, of thoſe that haue not ſeene the fruitfull and plentifull fields of England, wherein it groweth abundantly, hauing ſmall leaues almoſt like to Rew, or Herbe grace, wherein *Dodoneus* hath failed, intituling the true *Androſemum*, with the name of *Ruta ſyluestris*, whereas indeede it is no more like Rew, than an apple to an oiſter. This plant is altogither like the precedent, but ſmaller, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

3 *Hypericum tomentoſum L'Obelij.*
Woolly S. Iohns woort.



✻ *The deſcription.*

3 Woolly S. Iohns woort hath many ſmall weake branches trailing vpon the ground, beſet with many little leaues, couered ouer with a certaine ſoft kinde of downineſſe; among which commeth foorth weake and tender branches, charged with ſmall pale yellow flowers. The ſeedes and rootes are like vnto the true S. Iohns woort.

✻ *The place.*

They grow very plentifully in the paſtures in euery countrie.

✻ *The time.*

They flower and flouriſh for the moſt part in Iuly and Auguſt.

✻ *The names.*

S. Iohns woort is called in Greeke ὑπερικον: in Latine *Hypericum*: in ſhops *Perforata*: of diuers *Fuga Dæmonum*: in Dutch San Iohans kraut: in Italian *Hyperico*: in Spaniſh *Caraconzillo*: in French *Mille pertuys*: in Engliſh S. Iohns woort, or S. Iohns graſſe.

✻ *The temperature.*

S. Iohns woort, as *Galen* teacheth, is hot and drie, being of ſubſtance thinne.

✻ *The vertues.*

S. Iohns woort, with his flowers and ſeede boiled and drunken, prouoketh vrine, and is right good A againſt the ſtone in the bladder, and ſtoppeth the laske.

The leaues ſtamped are good to be laide vpon burnings, ſcaldings, and all wounds; and alſo for B rotten and filthie vlcers.

The leaues, flowers, and ſeedes ſtamped, and put into a glaſſe with oile oliue, and ſet in the hot C ſunne for certaine weekes togither, and then ſtrained from thoſe herbes, and the like quantitie of new put in, and ſunned in like maner, doth make an oile of the colour of blood, which is a moſt pretious remedy for deep wounds, & thoſe that are thorow the bodie, for ſinewes that are prickt, or any wound made with a venomed weapon. I am accuſtomed to make a compound oile hereof, the making of which yee ſhall receiue at my hands, bicauſe that I knowe in the world there is not a better, no not naturall Balſam it ſelfe; for I dare vndertake to cure any ſuch wound, as abſolutely in each reſpect, if not ſooner and better, as any man whatſoeuer ſhall or may with naturall Balſam.

Take white wine two pintes, oile oliue fower pounds, oile of turpentine two pounds, the leaues, D flowers, and ſeedes of S Iohns woort, of each two great handfuls gently bruſed; put them all togither into a great double glaſſe & ſet it in the ſunne eight or ten daies; then boile them in the ſame glaſſe *per Balneum Mariæ*, that is, in a kettle of water, with ſome ſtrawe in the bottome, wherein the glaſſe muſt ſtand to boile; which done, ſtraine the licour from the herbes, and do as you did before, putting in the like quantitie of herbes, flowers, and ſeedes, but not any more wine. And ſo haue you a great ſecret for the purpoſes aforeſaid.

*Dioſcorides* ſaith, that the ſeede drunke for the ſpace of fortie daies togither, cureth the Sciatica, E and all aches that happen in the hips.

The ſame author ſaith, that being drunke with wine, it taketh away tertian and quartan agues. F

## *Of S. Peters woort, or ſquare S. Johns graſſe.* *Chap.* 151.

*Aſcyron.*
S. Peters woort.



✲ *The deſcription.*

SAint Peters woort groweth to the height of a cubit and a halfe, hauing a ſtraight vpright ſquare ſtalke, ſomewhat browne, ſet by couples at certaine diſtances with leaues much like thoſe of S. Iohns woort, but greater; from the boſome of which leaues come foorth many ſmaller leaues, the which are not bored through as thoſe of S. Iohns woort are: yet ſomtime there be ſome few ſeene ſo bored through. The flowers grow at the top of the branches of a yellow colour: the leaues and flowers when they are bruſed, do yeeld foorth a bloodie iuice, as doth S. Iohns woort, whereof this is a kinde. The roote is tough and of a wooddie ſubſtance.

✲ *The place.*

S. Peters woort, or ſquare S. Iohns graſſe, groweth plentifully in the North part of England, eſpecially in Landeſdale and Crauen. I haue found it in many places of Kent, eſpcially in a Cops by Maſter *Sidleyes* houſe, neere Southfleet.

✲ *The time.*

It floureth and flouriſheth when Saint Iohns woort doth.

✲ *The names.*

It is called in Greeke ἀσκυρον: the Latines haue no other name but this Greeke name *Aſcyron*. It is called of ſome *Androſemum*: *Galen* maketh it both a kinde of Tutſan, and S. Iohns woort; and ſaith it is named *Aſcyron* and *Aſcyroides*: in Engliſh S. Peters woort, Square or great S. Iohns graſſe: and of ſome Hardhay. Few Apothecaries do knowe it from S. Iohns woort.

✲ *The temperature.*

This herbe is of temperature hot and drie.

✲ *The vertues.*

A It is endued with the ſame vertues that S. Iohns woort is indued withall. The ſeede, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, being drunke in fower ounces and a halfe of Meade, doth plentifully purge by ſiege, cholericke excrements. *Galen* doth likewiſe affirme the ſame.

## *Of Tutſan, or Parke leaues.* *Chap.* 152.

✲ *The deſcription.*

THe ſtalkes of Tutſan be ſtraight, round, chamfered or creſted, hard and wooddie, being for the moſt part two foote high. The leaues are three or fower times bigger than thoſe of S. Iohns woort, which be at the firſt greene; afterwardes, and in the end of Sommer of a darke red colour. Out of which is preſſed a iuice not like to blacke blood, but to Claret or Gaſcoine wine. The flowers are yellow, and greater than thoſe of S. Peters woort: after which riſeth vp a little round head or berrie, firſt greene, afterwardes red, laſt of all blacke, wherein is conteined yellowiſh red ſeede. The roote is hard, woodie, and of long continuance.

*Clymenon*

*Clymenon Italorum.*
Tutſan, or Parke leaues.



✲ *The place.*

Tutſan groweth in wooddes, and by hedges, eſpecially in Hampſteed wood, where the Golden rod doth growe, in a wood by Railie in Eſſex, and many other places.

✲ *The time.*

It flowreth in Iuly and Auguſt. The ſeede in the meane time waxeth ripe. The leaues become red in Autumne; at that time is very eaſily preſſed foorth his winie iuice.

✲ *The names.*

It is called in Greeke ἀνδρόσαιμον: and the Latines alſo *Androſæmon*; it is likewiſe called *Dionyſias*, as *Galen* witneſſeth. They are far from the truth, that take it to be *Clymenum*, and it is needleſſe to finde fault with their error: it is alſo called *Siciliana*, and *Herba Siciliana*: in Engliſh Tutſan, and Parke leaues.

✲ *The temperature.*

The faculties are ſuch as S. Peters woort, which doth ſufficiently declare it to be hot and drie.

✲ *The vertues.*

The ſeede hereof beaten to powder, and drunke A
to the weight of two drams, doth purge cholericke excrements, as *Dioſcorides* writeth, and is a ſingular remedie for the Sciatica, prouided that the patient do drinke water for a day or two after purging.

The herbe cureth burnings, and applied vpon B
new woundes, it ſtancheth the blood, and healeth them.

The leaues laide vpon broken ſhins and ſcabbed legs, healeth them, and many other hurtes and C
griefes, whereof it tooke his name Tout ſaine, or Tutſane, of healing all things.

## *Of the great Centorie. Chap. 153.*

✲ *The deſcription.*

THe great Centorie bringeth foorth round ſmooth ſtalkes, three cubits high: the leaues are long, diuided as it were in many parcels like to thoſe of the Walnut tree, ſomewhat ſnipt about the edges like the teeth of a ſawe. The flowers growe at the top of the ſtalkes in ſcalie knaps like the great Knap weede, the middle thrums wherof are of a light blew, or skie colour; when the ſeede is ripe, the whole knap or head turneth to a downie ſubſtance, like the head of an Artichok; wherin is found a long ſmooth ſeede, bearded at one end like thoſe of Baſtard Saffron, called *Cartamus*, or the ſeede of *Carduus benedictus*. The roote is great, long, blacke on the outſide, and of a ſanguine colour on the inſide, ſomewhat ſweete in taſte, and biting the toong.

There is likewiſe another ſort hereof, hauing great and large leaues like thoſe of the water Dock, ſomewhat ſnipt or toothed about the edges. The ſtalke is ſhorter than the other, but the roote is more oleous or fuller of iuice, otherwiſe like.

*Centaurium magnum.*
Great Centorie.



✻ *The place.*

The great Centorie ioyeth in a fat and fruitfull ſoile, and in ſunnie banks full of graſſe and herbes. It groweth very plentifully, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, in Lycia, Peloponneſus, Arcadia, in Morea, and in Baldus a mountaine in the territories of Verona, and likewiſe in my garden.

✻ *The time.*

It flowreth in ſommer, and the rootes may be gathered in Autumne.

✻ *The names.*

It is called in Greek κεντωρειον το μεγα: of *Theophraſtus* alſo *Centauris*: in diuers ſhops falſly *Rha Ponticum*: for *Rha Ponticum* is *Rha* growing in the countries of Pontus: a plant differing from great Centorie. There is found among the baſtard names *Vnefera*, *Felterræ*, and *Polyhydion*: but *Theophraſtus* and *Pliny* do ſet downe among the kindes of *Panaces* or Allheale, this great Centorie, and alſo the leſſer whereof we wil write in the next chap. following. *Pliny* reciting the words of *Theophr.* doth in his 25. book 4. chap. write, that they were found out by *Chiron Centaurus* and ſurnamed *Centauria*. Alſo affirming the ſame thing in his 6. chap. where he more largely expounding both the Centauries, repeateth to be found out by *Chiron*: & therupon he addeth, that either of them is named *Chironium*. Of ſome it is reported, that the ſaid *Chiron* was cured therewith of a wound in his foote, that was made with an arrow that fel vpon it, when he was entertaining of *Hercules* into his houſe: wherupon it was called *Chironium*: or of the curing of the woundes of his ſoldiers, for the which purpoſe it is moſt excellent.

✻ *The temperature.*

It is hot and drie in the third degree. *Galen* ſaith, by the taſte of the roote it ſheweth contrarie qualities, ſo in the vſe it performeth contrarie effects.

✻ *The vertues.*

A The roote taken in the quantitie of two drams, is good for them that are burſten, or ſpit bloud; againſt the crampe and ſhrinking of ſinewes, the ſhortnes of winde or difficultie of breathing, the cough and gripings of the belly.

B There is not any part of the herbe, but it rather worketh miracles then ordinarie cures in greene wounds: for it ioineth togither the lips of ſimple wounds in the the fleſh, according to the firſt intention, that is, glewing the lips togither, not drawing to the place any matter at all.

C Theſe things and mo beſides *Dioſcorides* telleth of. The roote (ſaith he) is a remedie for ruptures, conuulſions and cramps, taken in the weight of two drams to be giuen with wine to thoſe that are without a feauer, and to thoſe that haue, with water.

D *Galen* ſaith, that the iuice of the leaues thereof, performeth thoſe things that the roote doth, which is alſo vſed in ſteede of *Lycium*, a kinde of harde iuice of a ſharpe taſte.

## *Of ſmall Centorie.* Chap. 154.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe leſſer Centorie is a little herbe: it groweth vp with a cornered ſtalke, halfe a foot high, with leaues in forme and bigneſſe of Saint Iohns woort: the flowers growe at the top in a ſpokie buſh or rundell, of a red colour tending to purple, which in the day time, and after the

the ſunne is vp doe open themſelues, and towardes euening do ſhut vp againe: after them come foorth ſmall ſeede veſſels, of the ſhape of wheate cornes, in which are conteined very little ſeedes. The roote is ſlender, hard, and ſoone fading.

2 The yellowe Centorie hath leaues, ſtalkes, and ſeede like the other, and is in ech reſpect alike, ſauing that the flowers heereof are of a perfect yellowe colour, which fetteth foorth the difference.

1 *Centaurium paruum.*
Small Centorie.



2 *Centaurium paruum luteum L'Obelij.*
Yellowe Centorie.



✲ *The place.*

The firſt is growing in great plentie throughout England, in moſt paſtures and graſſie fieldes. The yellow doth grow vpon the chalkie cliffes of Greenehith in Kent, and ſuch like places.

✲ *The time.*

They are to be gathered in their flowring time, that is, in Iuly and Auguſt; of ſome that gather them ſuperſtitiouſly, they are gathered betweene the two ladie daies.

✲ *The names.*

*Pliny* nameth the ſmall Centorie *Libadion*, and by reaſon of his great bitterneſſe *Felterræ*. The Italians in Hetruria call it *Biondella*: in Spaniſh *Centoria*: in lowe Dutch Santorye: in Engliſh leſſer Centorie, or common Centorie: in French *Centoire*.

✲ *The temperature.*

The ſmall Centorie is of a bitter qualitie, and of temperature hot and drie in the ſecond degree: and the yellow Centorie is hot and drie in the third degree.

✲ *The vertues.*

Being boiled in water and drunke, it openeth the ſtoppings of the liuer, gall, and ſpleene, it helpeth the yellowe iaundiſe, and likewiſe long and lingering agues: it killeth the woormes in the bellie; to be briefe, it clenſeth, ſcoureth, and maketh thinne humors that are thicke, and doth effectually performe whatſoeuer bitter things can. A

*Dioſcorides*, and *Galen* after him, report, that the decoction draweth downe by ſiege choler and thicke humours, and helpeth the ſciatica: but though we haue vſed this often and luckely, yet could B

we not perceiue euidently that it purgeth by the ſtoole any thing at all, and yet hath performed the effects aforeſaide.

C This Centorie being ſtamped and laide on whileſt it is freſh and greene, doth heale and cloſe vp greene wounds, clenſeth old vlcers, and perfectly cureth them.

D The iuice is good in medicines for the eies, mixed with hony it clenſeth away ſuch things as hinder the ſight, and being drunke it hath a peculiar vertue againſt the infirmities of the ſinewes, as *Dioſcorides* teacheth.

E The Italian Phiſicions do giue the powder of the leaues of yellowe Centorie once in three daies, in the quantitie of a dram, with anniſe and carowaie ſeedes, in wine or other liquor, which preuaileth againſt the dropſie and greene ſickneſſe, of which plant *Ioannes Poſtius* hath thus written;

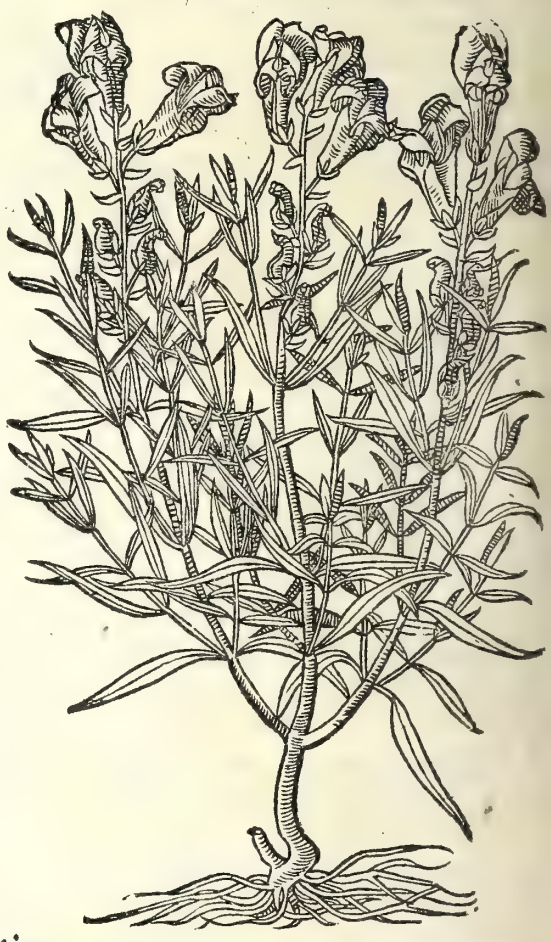
*Flos mihi ſuaue rubet, ſed ineſt quoque ſuccus amarus,*
*Qui iuuat obſeſſum bile, aperitque iecur.*
My flower is ſweete in ſmell, bitter my iuice in taſte,
Which purge choler and helps liuer that elſe would waſte.

## *Of Calues ſnout, or Snapdragon.* *Chap.* 155.

1 *Antirrhinum purpureum.*
Purple Snapdragon.



2 *Antirrhinum album.*
White Snapdragon.



* *The deſcription.*

1 THe purple Snapdragon hath great and brittle ſtalks, which diuideth it ſelfe into manie fragile braunches: whereupon do growe long leaues ſharpe pointed, very greene like vnto thoſe of wilde flaxe, but much greater, ſet by couples one oppoſite againſt another. The flowers growe at the top of the ſtalks of a purple colour, faſhioned like a frogs mouth, or rather a dragons mouth; from whence the women haue taken the name Snapdragon. The ſeede is blacke, conteined in long husks faſhioned like a calues ſnout, wherupon ſome haue called it Calues ſnout, or in mine opinion it is more like vnto the bones of a ſheepes head that hath beene long in the water, the fleſh conſumed cleane awaie.

2 The ſecond agreeth with the precedent in euery part, except in the colour of the flowers: for this plant bringeth foorth white flowers, and the other purple, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

3 *Antirrhinum*

3 *Antirrhinum luteum.*
Yellow Snapdragon.



4 *Antirrhinum minus.*
Small Snapdragon.



✲ *The deſcription.*

3 The yellow Snapdragon hath a long, thicke woodie roote, with certaine ſtrings faſtned therto: from which riſeth vp a brittle ſtalke of two cubits and a halfe high, diuided from the bottome to the top into diuers braunches; wherupon do grow long green leaues like thoſe of Pimpernell, but greater and longer. The flowers growe at the top of the maine braunches, of a pleaſant yellowe colour, in ſhape like vnto the precedent.

4 The ſmall or wilde Snapdragon differeth not from the others, but in ſtature. The leaues are leſſer and narrower. The flowers purple, but altogither ſmaller.

✲ *The place.*

The three firſt do growe in moſt gardens; but the yellowe kinde groweth not common, except in the gardens of curious Herbariſts.

✲ *The time.*

That which hath continued the whole winter doth flower in Maie, and the reſt of ſommer afterwards: and that which is planted later and in the end of ſommer, flowreth in the ſpring of the ſame yeere: they do hardly endure the iniurie of our colde winter.

✲ *The names.*

Snapdragon is called in Greek ἀντίῤῥινον: in Latine alſo *Antirrhinum*; of *Apuleius Canis cerebrum, Herba Simiana, Venuſta minor, Opalis grata,* & *Orontium*: it is thought to be *Leo herba*, which *Columella* in his 10. booke doth reckon among the flowers: yet *Geſnerus* hath thought that this *Leo* is *Columbine*, which for the ſame cauſe he hath called *Leontoſtomium*: but this name ſeemeth to vs to agree better with Calues ſnout, then with Columbine: for the gaping flower of Calues ſnout is more like to lyons ſnap then the flower of Columbine: it is called in Dutch Orant: in Spaniſh *Cabeza de ternera*: in Engliſh Calues ſnout, Snapdragon, and Lyons ſnap: in French *Teſte de chien*, and *Teſte de Veau*.

✲ *The temperature.*

They are hot and drie, and of ſubtill parts.

✲ *The vertues.*

A The ſeede of Snapdragon, as *Galen* ſaith, is good for nothing in the vſe of phiſicke; and the herbe it ſelfe is of like faculties with *Bubonium*, or Starwoort, but not ſo effectuall.

B They report, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, that the herbe being hanged about one, preſerueth a man from being bewitched, and that it maketh a man gratious in the ſight of people.

C *Apuleius* writeth, that the diſtilled water or the decoction of the herbe and roote made in water, is a ſpeedie remedie for the watering of eies proceeding of a hot cauſe, if they be bathed therewith.

## *Of Tode flaxe. Chap. 156.*

1 *Linaria.*
Great Tode flaxe.



2 *Linaria purpurea odorata.*
Sweete purple Tode flaxe.



✲ *The deſcription.*

1 *Linaria* being a kinde of *Antyrrhinum*, hath ſmall, ſlender, blackiſh ſtalkes; from which do growe many leaues like flaxe. The flowers be yellow, with a ſpurre hanging at the ſame like vnto a Larkes ſpurre, hauing a mouth like vnto frogs mouth, euen ſuch as is to be ſeene in the common Snapdragon; the whole plant ſo much reſembleth *Eſula minor*, that the one is hardly knowne from the other, but by this olde verſe:

*Eſula lacte eſcit, ſine lacte Linaria creſcit.*

Some there be that haue confounded *Scoparia*, or *Beluedere Italorum*, with this *Linaria*; but in that they are deceiued greatly, as in many other things; for the leaues of *Beluedere* are longer then *Linaria*, and more in number, not bitter, nor of that effect which *Linaria* ſerueth vnto in them which be moleſted with the iaundiſe, and brought therby very neere vnto the dropſie.

2 The ſeuenth kinde of Snapdragon, being the ſecond kinde of Tode flaxe, hath leaues like vnto

*Bellis*

*Bellis maior*, but not ſo broade, and ſomewhat iagged about the edges. The ſtalke is ſmall and tender, of a cubite high, beſet with many purple flowers like vnto the former in ſhape. The root is long, with many threddes hanging thereat: the whole plant is of a reaſonable ſweete ſauour.

3 *Linaria purpurea altera.*
Variable Tode flaxe.



4 *Linaria Valentiæ.*
Tode flaxe of Valentia.



✣ *The deſcription.*

3 The eight kinde of *Antyrrhinum* or Snapdragon, being likewiſe a kinde of Tode flaxe, hath ſmall and narrowe leaues like vnto the firſt kinde of *Linaria*: the ſtalke is a cubite high, beſet with flowers of a purple colour, in faſhion like *Linaria*, but that it wanteth the taile or ſpurre at the ende of the flower which the other hath. The roote is ſmall and threddie.

4 *Linaria Valentina* hath leaues like *Hypericon*, or rather like *Cytiſus*, growing vpon a ſtalke or twiggie braunch, of a foote high, and called by *Cluſius Valentina*, for that it was founde by himſelfe in *agro Valentino*, a citie in Italie; where it beareth yellowe flowers about the top of the ſtalke like common *Linaria*, but the mouth of the flower is downie, or moſſie, and the taile of a purple colour. It flowreth at Valentia in March, and groweth in the medowes there, and hath not as yet been ſeen in theſe northern parts.

5 *Oſyris alba* hath great, thicke, and long rootes, with ſome threds or ſtrings hanging at the ſame: from which riſe vp many braunches very tough and pliant, beſet towards the top with flowers, not much vnlike the ſmall Snapdragon, but of a white colour, and the inner part of the mouth ſomwhat more wide and open, and the leaues like the common Tode flaxe.

6 *Oſyris purpurocærulea* is a kind of Snapdragon, or Tode flaxe, that hath many ſmal & weak branches, trailing vpon the grounde, beſet with many little leaues like flaxe. The flowers grow at the top of the ſtalke like vnto the common kinde, but of a purple colour declining to blewneſſe. The roote is ſmall and threddie.

5 *Oſyris*

5 *Oſyris alba.*
White Tode flaxe.



6 *Oſyris purpurocærulea.*
Purple Tode flaxe.



7 *Linoſyris Nuperorum.*
Buſhie Tode flaxe.



8 *Linaria aurea.*
Golden Tode flaxe.



7 Foraſmuch as this plant is ſtalked and leafed like common *Linaria*, the new writers haue called it *Linoſyris*: it hath ſtalkes very ſtiffe and wooddie, beſet with leaues like the common *Linaria*, with flowers at the top of the ſtalks of a faint ſhining yellow colour, in forme or ſhape ſomwhat like vnto *Conyza maior*. The whole plant groweth to the height of two cubits, & is in taſte ſharpe & clammie, or glutinous, & ſomwhat bitter. The root is compact of many ſtrings, intangled one within another. *Guillandinus* calleth this plant *Hyſſopus vmbellifera Dioſcoridis*, that is, *Dioſcorides* his Hyſope, which beareth a tuft in all points like *Linoſyris*, whereof it is a kinde, not differing from it in ſhew and leaues. The ſtalkes are a cubite high, diuided aboue into many ſmall branches, the tops whereof are garniſhed with tuftes of ſmall flowers, gliſtering full of many golden haires or thrums, with ſeede as ſmall as duſt.

8 Golden Tode flaxe hath diuers ſmall vpright branches very little & tender, garniſhed from the bottome to the top with ſmall long thinne leaues like thoſe of wilde flaxe: on the toppe of the ſtalkes doe grow tufts of flowers of a gold yellow colour. The roote is tough and ſingle.

9 *Scoparia ſiue Oſyris Græcorum.*
Broome Tode flaxe.



10 *Paſſerina linaria.*
Sparrowes Tode flaxe.



✻ *The deſcription.*

9 *Scoparia*, or after *Dodoneus Oſyris*, which the Italians call *Belvidere*, hath very many ſhootes or ſprigs riſing from one ſmall ſtalke, making the whole plant to reſemble a broome or beeſome, wherof it tooke the name *Scoparia*. The leaues be ſmall and narrowe, almoſt like to the leaues of flaxe. The flowers be as it were a buſh of herbie coloured threds, growing among the leaues, which keepe greene all the winter.

10 This plant alſo for reſemblance ſake is referred vnto the Linaries, bicauſe his leaues be like *Linaria*. At the top of the ſmall branched ſtalks, do growe little yellowiſh flowers, pale of colour, ſomewhat like the tops of *Chryſocome*, and the ſtalkes of *Limonium*. *Iohn Mouton* of Tournay taketh it to be *Chryſocome altera*: and bicauſe there hath beene no concordance among writers, it ſhall be ſufficient to haue ſet foorth his deſcription with his name *Paſſerina*.

✻ *The*

✲ *The place.*

The kindes of Tode flaxe growe wilde in many places, as vpon ſtone wals, grauelly grounds, barren medowes, and along by hedges.

✲ *The time.*

They flower from Iune to the end of Auguſt.

✲ *The names.*

Tode flaxe is called of the herbariſtes of our time, *Linaria*, or Flaxweede, and *Vrinalis*: of ſome *Oſyris*: in high Dutch Lynkraut, and Onſer fraumen flaſch: in Lowe Dutch Wilt Flas: in Engliſh Wilde flaxe, Tode flaxe, and Flaxe weede: in Italian *Belvidere*, or faire in ſight, which may very well agree with the firſt deſcribed, as being in ſhew a moſt glorious and goodly flower, but at the noſe moſt lothſomly ſtinking. The plant called *Scoparia*, is named alſo *Herba ſtudioſorum*, bicauſe it is a fit thing to make broomes of, wherewith ſchollers and ſtudents may ſweepe their owne ſtudies and cloſets. The particular names are expreſſed both in Latine and Engliſh in their ſeuerall titles, whereby they may be diſtinguiſhed.

✲ *The temperature.*

The kindes of Tode flaxe are of the ſame temperature with wilde Snapdragons, whereof they are kindes.

✲ *The vertues.*

A The decoction of Tode flaxe taketh away the yellowneſſe and deformitie of the skin, being waſhed and bathed therewith.

B The ſame drunken openeth the ſtoppings of the liuer and ſpleene, and is ſingular good for the iaundiſe which is of long continuance.

C The ſame decoction doth alſo prouoke vrine, in thoſe that piſſe drop after drop, vnſtoppeth the kidneies and bladder.

## *Of Garden Flaxe. Chap.157.*

*Linum ſatiuum.*
Garden Flaxe.



✲ *The deſcription.*

FLaxe riſeth vp with ſlender and round ſtalkes. The leaues thereof be long, narrow, & ſharpe pointed: on the toppes of the ſprigs are faire blewe flowers, after which ſpring vp little rounde knops or buttons, in which is conteined the ſeede, in forme ſomewhat long, ſmooth, glib or ſlipperie, of a darke colour. The rootes be ſmall and threddie.

✲ *The place.*

It proſpereth beſt in a fat and fruitfull ſoile, in moiſt and not drie places; for it requireth as *Columella* ſaith a very fat grounde, and ſomwhat moiſt. Some, ſaith *Palladius*, do ſowe it thicke in a leane grounde, and by that meanes the flaxe groweth fine: *Pliny* ſaith that it is to be ſowen in grauellie places, eſpecially in one forrowe: *Nec magis feſtinare aliud*: and that it burneth the ground and maketh it woorſer, which thing alſo *Virgill* teſtifieth in his Georgickes:

*Vrit lini campum ſeges, vrit Auena:*
*Vrunt lethæo perfuſa papauera ſomno.*
Flaxe and Otes ſowne conſume
the moiſture of a fertile field:
The ſame worketh Poppie, whoſe
iuice a deadly ſleepe doth yeeld.

✲ *The*

*The time.*

Flaxe is ſowen in the ſpring, it flowreth in Iune and Iuly. After it is cutte downe (as *Plinie* in his 19. booke firſt chapter ſaith) the ſtalks are put into the water ſubiect to the heate of the ſunne and ſome waight laide on them to be ſteeped therein, the looſenes of the rinde is a ſigne when it is well ſteeped: then is it taken vp and dried in the ſunne, and after vſed as moſt huſwiues can tell better then my ſelfe.

*The names.*

It is called both in Greeke and Latine λίνον, *Linum*: in high Dutch Flachs: in Italian and Spaniſh *Lino*: in French *Dulin*: in lowe Dutch Vlas: in Engliſh Flaxe and Lyne.

*The temperature and vertues.*

*Galen* in his firſt booke of the faculties of nouriſhments ſaith, that diuers vſe the ſeede heereof A
parched as a ſuſtenance with *Garum*, no otherwiſe then made ſalt.

They alſo vſe it mixed with honie; ſome likewiſe put it among bread, but it is hurtfull to the ſto- B
macke, and is hard of digeſtion, and yeeldeth to the bodie but little nouriſhment: but touching the qualitie which maketh the belly ſoluble, neither wil I praiſe or diſpraiſe it; yet that hath it ſome force to prouoke vrine, is more apparant when it is parched: but then it alſo ſtaieth the belly more.

The ſame author in his bookes of the faculties of ſimple medicines ſaith, that Lineſeede being C
eaten is windie although it be parched, ſo full is it of ſuperfluous moiſture: and it is alſo after a ſort hot in the firſt degree, and in a meane betweene moiſt and drie. But how windie the ſeede is, and how full of ſuperfluous moiſture it is in euery part, might very wel haue been perceiued a few yeeres ſince at Middleborough in Zeland, where for want of graine and other corne, moſt of the Citizens were faine to eate breade and cakes made heereof with honie and oile, who were in ſhort time after ſwolne in the bellie about the ſhort ribs, faces, and other parts of their bodies in ſuch ſort, that a great number were brought to their graues thereby: for theſe ſymptomes or accidents came no otherwiſe then by the ſuperfluous moiſture of the ſeede, which cauſeth windineſſe.

Lineſeed, as *Dioſcorides* hath written, hath the ſame properties that Fenugreeke hath: it waſteth D
awaie and mollifieth all inflammations or hot ſwellings, as well inwarde as outward, if it be boiled with honie, oile, and a little faire water, and made vp with clarified honie; it taketh away blemiſhes of the face and the ſunne burning, called in Greeke *Epheleis*, being rawe & vnboiled; and alſo foule ſpots, if it be mixed with ſalt peter & figs: it cauſeth rugged and ill fauoured nailes to fall off, mixed with honie and water Creſſes.

It draweth foorth of the cheſt corrupted flegme and other filthie humours, if a compoſition with E
honie be made thereof to licke on, and eaſeth the cough.

Being taken largely with pepper and honie made vp into a cake, it ſtirreth vp luſt. F

The oile which is preſſed out of the ſeede, is profitable for many purpoſes in phiſicke and chirur- G
gerie; and is vſed of painters, picture makers, and other artificers.

It ſoftneth all hard ſwellings; it ſtretcheth foorth the ſinewes that are ſhrunke and drawne togi- H
ther, mitigateth paine, being applied in maner of an ointment.

Some alſo giue it to drinke to ſuch as are troubled with paine in the ſide & collicke; but it muſt be I
freſh and newly drawne: for if it be olde and ranke, it cauſeth aptneſſe to vomite, and withall it ouermuch heateth.

Lineſeed boiled in water with a little oile, & a quantitie of Anniſe ſeede impowdered and implai- K
ſtered vpon *angina*, or any ſwelling in the throate, helpeth the ſame.

It is with good ſucceſſe vſed plaiſterwiſe, boiled in vineger, vpon the diſeaſes called *Coliaca*, and L
*Dyſſenteria*, which are fluxes and paines of the bellie.

The ſeedes ſtamped with the rootes of wilde Cucumbers, draweth foorth ſplinters, thornes, bro- M
ken bones, or any other thing fixed in any part of the bodie.

The decoction is an excellent bath for women to ſit ouer for the inflammation of the ſecret parts, N
bicauſe it ſoftneth the hardneſſe thereof, and eaſeth paine and aking.

The ſeed of Line & Fenugreek made into powder, boiled with Mallowes, Violet leaues, Smallage, O
& Chickweed, vntill the herbs be ſoft; then ſtamped in a ſtone morter with a litle hogs greaſe to the forme of a cataplaſme or pultus: appeaſeth all maner of paine, ſoftneth al colde tumors or ſwellings, mollifieth & bringeth to ſuppuration all apoſtemes; defendeth wounded members from ſwellings & rankling, and when they be alreadie rankled, it taketh the ſame away being applied verie warme euening and morning.

Of

# *Of Wilde Flaxe. Chap.* 158.

1 *Linum ſylueſtre floribus albis.*
Wilde white flaxe.



2 *Linum ſylueſtre tenuifolium.*
Thin leafed wilde flaxe.



## ✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THis Wilde kinde of Line or flaxe hath leaues like *Aſparagus*, or rather like Fennell, growing vpon round bright and ſhining ſprigs, a foote long, and flowers like the manured flaxe, but of a white colour. The roote is tough and ſmall, with ſome fibres annexed thereunto.

2 The narrow and thinne leafed kinde of Line is very like to the common flaxe, but in all pointes leſſer. The flowers conſiſt of fiue leaues, which do ſoone fade and fall away, hauing many ſtalks proceeding from one roote, of a cubite high, beſet with ſmall leaues, yea leſſer than thoſe of *Linaria purpurea.*

3 There is a kinde of wilde flaxe which hath many hairie branches, riſing vp from a very ſlulal roote, which doth continue for many yeeres without ſowing, increaſing by rootes into many other plants, with ſtalkes amounting to the height of one cubite, beſet with many rough and hairie broade leaues: at the toppe of the ſtalkes do growe many faire blew flowers, compact of fiue leaues, much greater and fairer than common Line or flaxe; which being paſt, there ſucceede ſmall ſharpe pointed heads full of ſeedes, like Lineſeede, but of a blacke ſhining colour.

4 *Camælinum* (of ſome called *Linum ſylueſtre perpuſillum*, & may be called in Engliſh very Lowe or Dwarfe wild flaxe; for this word *Chamæ* ioined to any ſimple doth ſignifie, that it is a low or dwarfe kinde thereof) being ſcarce an handfull high, hath pale yellow flowers: but as it is in all things like vnto flaxe; ſo the flowers, leaues, and ſtalkes, and all other partes thereof, are fower times leſſer than *Linum.*

3 *Linum ſyluestre tenuifolium.*
Thinne leafed Wilde flaxe.



4 *Chamælinum perpuſillum.*
Dwarfe wilde flaxe.



✲ *The place.*

They growe generally in grauellie grounds.

The firſt groweth in well manured places, as in gardens, and ſuch like ſoiles.

The ſecond groweth by the ſea ſide. The third and fourth growe vpon rocks and cliffes neere to the ſea ſide.

I haue ſeene them growe vpon the ſea bankes by Lee in Eſſex, and in many places of the yle of Shepey. They growe alſo betweene Quinborow and Sherland houſe.

✲ *The time.*

They flower from May to the middeſt of Auguſt.

✲ *The names.*

Their names are ſufficiently expreſſed in their ſeuerall titles.

✲ *The nature and vertues.*

The faculties of theſe kindes of Wilde flaxe are referred vnto the manured flaxe; but they are ſeldome vſed either in phiſicke or chirurgerie.

## *Of blacke Salt woort. Chap.159.*

✲ *The deſcription.*

IN olde time this plant was vſed for ſauce and meate, as Purſlaine and other herbes are in theſe our daies, and receiued among the *Legumina*. In mine opinion it was called *Glaux*, by reaſon of the colour of the leaues, which are of a gray or olde dried colour, called in Latine *Glaucus color*, ſuch as are in the Sallow leafe: of others it is called *Galax* or *Glax*: of others *Engalacton*, *quaſi lactea* or *Lactifica*: bicauſe it is good to increaſe milke in the breſts of women, if it be much vſed. *Ruellius* and others haue ſet downe *Galega*, *Securidica*, *Polygala*, and many other plants for the true *Glaux*, which

which hath bred a confuſion. The true *Glaux* of *Dioſcorides* hath many ſmall branches, ſome creeping on the ground, and ſome ſtanding vpright, tender, and ſmall, beſet with many little fat leaues like *Tribulus terreſtris*, or *Herniaria*, growing along the ſtalkes by couples; betweene whom grow ſmall purple flowers; which being paſt, there ſucceed certaine little bullets, or ſeede veſſels. The roote is very ſmall and threddy, & taking hold of the vpper face of the earth, as it doth runne abroade, by which meanes it doth mightily increaſe.

*Glaux exigua maritima.*
Blacke Salt woort.



✲ *The place.*

The true *Glaux* or Milkwoort groweth very plentifully in ſalt places and marſhes neere the ſea, from whence I haue brought it into my garden, where it proſpereth as well as in his natiue ſoile. I found it eſpecially betweene Whitſtable and the yle of Thanet in Kent, and by Grauesend in the ſame countie, by Tilbery Blockhouſe in Eſſex, and in the yle of Shepey, going from Kings ferry to Sherland houſe.

✲ *The time.*

It flowreth in May, and the ſeede is ripe in Iune.

✲ *The names.*

The names haue beene ſufficiently ſpoken of in the deſcription. It ſhall ſuffice to call it in Engliſh Sea Milkwoort.

✲ *The nature.*

*Paulus Aegineta* ſaith, it is hot and moiſt of temperature.

✲ *The vertues.*

A This Milkwoort taken with milke, drinke or pottage, ingendreth ſtore of milke, and therefore it is good to be vſed by nurſes that want the ſame.

## *Of Milke woort. Chap. 160.*

✲ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſortes of Milke woorts, varying in the colour of their flowers, wherin conſiſteth their difference.

✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THere haue beene many plants neerely reſembling *Polygala*, and yet not the ſame in deede, which doth verifie the Latine ſaying, *Nullum ſimile eſt idem.* This neere reſemblance doth rather hinder thoſe that haue not ſpent much time in the knowledge of ſimples, than increaſe their knowledge. And this alſo hath beene an occaſion that many haue imagined a ſundrie *Polygala* vnto themſelues, and ſo of other plants. Of which number, this (whereof I ſpeake) is one, obtaining this name of the beſt writers and herbariſts of our time, deſcribing it thus. It hath many thicke ſpreading branches, creeping on the ground, bearing leaues like them of *Herniaria*, ſtanding in rowes like the Sea Milkwoort; among which do growe ſmall whorles, or Crownets of white flowers: the roote being exceeding ſmall and threddie.

2 The ſecond kinde of *Polygala* is a ſmall herbe with ſlender pliant ſtems, of a wooddie ſubſtance, an handfull long, creeping by the ground: the leaues be ſmall and narrow like vnto Lintels, or little Hyſſope. The flowers growe at the top, of a blew colour, faſhioned like a little bird, with wings, taile, and bodie, eaſie to be diſcerned by them that do obſerue the ſame: which being paſt, there ſucceede ſmall pouches, like thoſe of *Burſa paſtoris*, but leſſer. The roote is ſmall and wooddie.

1 *Polygala.*

1 *Polygala repens.*
Creeping Milke woort.



2 *Polygala flore cæruleo.*
Blew Milke woort.



3 *Polygala rubris floribus.*
Red Milke woort.



4 *Polygala albis floribus.*
White Milke woort.





* The

*The deſcription.*

3 This third kinde of *Polygala* or Milkewoort, hath leaues and ſtalkes like the laſt before mentioned, and differeth from it herein, that this kinde hath ſmaller branches, and the leaues are not ſo thicke thruſt togither, and the flowers are like the other; but that they be of a red or purple colour.

4 The fourth kinde is like the laſt ſpoken of in euery reſpect, but that it hath white flowers; otherwiſe it is very like.

5 *Polygala purpurea.*
Purple Milke woort.



6 *Polygala obſoleto flore.*
Darke coloured Milke woort.



*The deſcription.*

5 Purple Milke woort differeth from the others in the colour of the flowers: it bringeth foorth mo branches than the precedent, and the flowers are of a purple colour; wherein eſpecially conſiſteth the difference.

6 The ſixt Milke woort is like vnto the reſt in each reſpect, ſauing that the flowers are of an ouerworne ill fauored colour, which maketh it to differ from all the other of his kinde.

*The place.*

Theſe plants or Milke woorts growe commonly in euery wood and fertill paſture, whereſoeuer I haue trauelled.

*The time.*

They flowre from May to Auguſt.

*The names.*

Milke woort is called *Ambarualis flos*: ſo called bicauſe it doth ſpecially flouriſh in the Croſſe or Gang weeke, or Rogation weeke; of which flowers, the maidens which vſe in the countries to walke the proceſſion, do make themſelues garlands, and noſegaies: in Engliſh we may cal it Croſſe flower, Gang flower, Rogation flower, and Milke woort, of their vertues in procuring milke in the breſts of nurſes. *Hieronimus Tragus* calleth it *Polygalon*, and likewiſe *Dioſcorides*.

*The*

✻ *The vertues.*

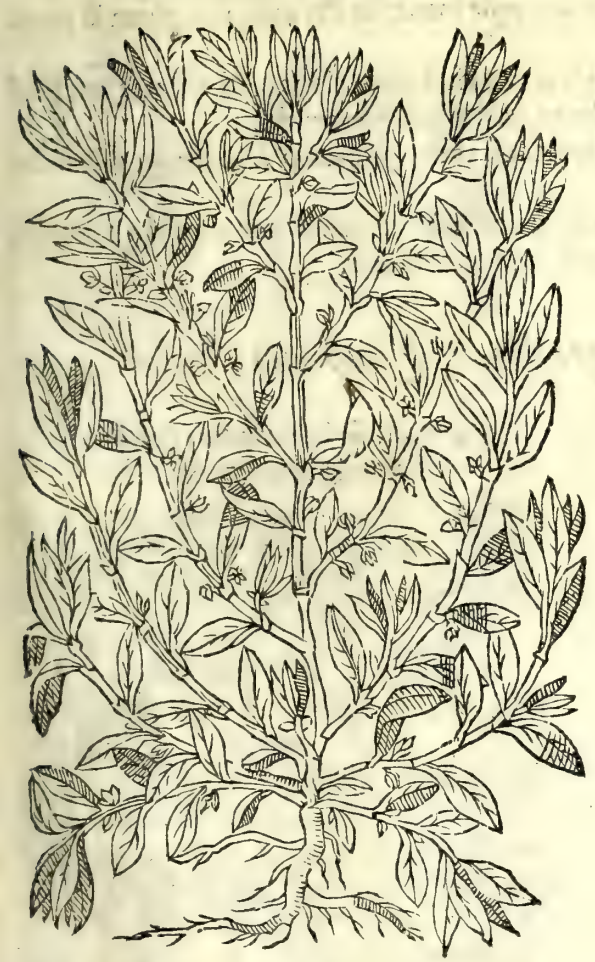
*Galen*, *Theophraſtus*, and *Dioſcorides* do account theſe for Milke woorts, and may without error A
be vſed for thoſe purpoſes, whereunto *Glaux* ſerueth.

## *Of Knot graſſe. Chap.* 161.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers herbes of ſundrie formes and ſhapes, comprehended vnder this name *Polygonum*, or Knot graſſe. But of the common or beſt knowen Knot graſſe, we intend to intreate in this chapter: whereof there be two ſorts, the greater and the leſſer.

1 *Polygonum mas vulgare.*
Common Knot graſſe.



2 *Polygonum mas minus.*
Small common Knot graſſe.



✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe common male Knot graſſe creepeth along vpon the ground, with long ſlender weake branches, full of knots or ioints, whereof it tooke his name. The leaues growe vpon the weake branches like thoſe of ſmall S. Iohns woort, but longer and narrower. The flowers are maruellous little, and growe out of the knots, of an herbie cólour; in their places come vp triangled ſeede. The roote is long, ſlender, and full of ſtrings.

2 The ſecond differeth not from the former, but onely that it is altogither leſſer, wherein eſpecially conſiſteth the difference.

✻ *The place.*

Theſe Knot graſſes do growe in barren and ſtonie places almoſt euery where.

✻ *The time.*

They are in flower and ſeede all the ſommer long.

### ✻ *The names.*

Knot graſſe is called in Greeke πολύγονον ἄρρεν, that is to ſay, *Polygonum mas*, or male Knot graſſe: in Latine *Seminalis, Sanguinaria:* of *Columell Sanguinalis:* in ſhops *Centumnodia*, and *Corregiola:* of *Apuleius Proſerpinaca:* in high Dutch Mooghit: in lowe Dutch Herkens gras, and Duiſent knop: in Italian *Polygono:* in Spaniſh *Corriola:* in French *Renouee:* in Wallen *Mariolaine de Cure:* in Engliſh Knot graſſe, and Swines graſſe: in the North, Birdes toong.

### ✻ *The temperature.*

Knot graſſe, as *Galen* teacheth, is of a binding qualitie, yet is it colde in the ſecond degree, or elſe in the beginning of the third.

### ✻ *The vertues.*

A The iuice of Knot graſſe is good againſt the ſpitting of blood, the piſſing of blood, and all other iſſues or fluxes of blood, as *Braſauolus* reporteth, and *Camerarius* ſaith he hath cured many with the iuice thereof, that haue vomited blood, giuen in a little ſtipticke wine. It greatly preuaileth againſt the *Gonorrhœa*, that is, the running of the reines, and the weaknes of the backe comming by meanes thereof, being ſhred and made in a tanſie with egs and eaten.

B The decoction of it cureth the diſeaſe aforeſaid, in as ample maner as the iuice: or giuen in powder in a reare egge, helpeth the backe very much.

C The herbe boiled in wine and honie, cureth the vlcers and inflammations of the ſecret partes of man or woman, adding thereto a little allume, and the parts waſhed therewith.

D *Dioſcorides* ſaith that it prouoketh vrine, and helpeth ſuch as do piſſe drop after drop, when the vrine is hot and ſharpe.

E It is giuen vnto ſwine with good ſucceſſe, when they are ſicke, and will not eate their meate; whereupon the countrie people do call it Swines graſſe, and Swines skir.

## *Of ſundry ſortes of Knot graſſes.* *Chap.* 162.

1 *Polygonum montanum.*
Mountaine Knot graſſe.



2 *Anthyllis valentina Cluſij.*
Valentia Knot graſſe.



✻ *The*

*The description.*

1 THe ſnowie white and leaſt kinde of *Polygonum*, or Knot graſſe, called of *Cluſius Paronychis Hiſpanica*, is a ſtrange and woorthie plant to behold, handle, and conſider, although it be but ſmall. It is not aboue two inches long, hauing ſmall branches, thicke, tough, hard, and full of ioints: out of which the leaues come foorth like ſmall teeth leſſer than the leaues of *Herniaria*, or *Thymum tenuifolium*. At the top of the ſtalkes ſtand moſt delicate flowers framed by nature, as it were, with fine parchment leaues, ſtanding like ſmall buttons, in their ſingular whitenes and ſnowie colour reſembling the perfect white ſilke, ſo many in number at the top, and ſo thicke, that they ouerſhadow the reſt of the plant beneath. The roote is ſlender, and of a wooddie ſubſtance, longer than the branches, or the whole plant. The ſeede is couered as it were with chaffe, and is as ſmall as duſt, or the motes in the ſunne.

2 *Anthyllis* of Valentia, being likewiſe a kinde of Knot graſſe, hath ſmall leaues like *Glaux exigua*, ſet orderly by couples at the ioints: among which come flowers, and other ſmal leaues like the firſt, but altogither leſſer. The roote is ſmall and long, and of a wooddie ſubſtance.

3 *Polygonum Selinoides, ſiue Knawel.*
Parſley Pierr.



*The description.*

3 There is a kinde of Knot graſſe, which hath many long and ſlender branches, or rather ſmall twigs, ſpred and ſtretched vpon the ground like *Serpillum*: from among which leaues, do cluſter in rundels like tuftes, hauing ſpaces betweene each tuft; out of which proceedeth a ſmall duſtie flower. The whole plant is full of iuice like *Aizoon*, or ſmall Sengreene. The roote is ſomewhat long and wooddie, bitter in taſte, and hot, and ſomewhat aſtringent.

Among the Knot graſſes may well be ſuted this ſmall plant but lately written of, and not ſo commonly knowne as growing in Englande, being about an handfull high, and putteth out from a fibrous roote ſundrie ſlender ſtalkes full of little braunches and ioints: about which growe confuſedly many narrow leaues, for the moſt part of an vnequall quantitie; yet heere and there two longer then the reſt, and much alike in greatnes: at the outmoſt parts of the braunches and ſtalkes (where it hath thickeſt tufts) appeere out of the middeſt of the leaues little flowers of an herby colour. The whole plant is all ouer whitiſh or hoarie. If my memorie faile me not, *Pena* doth meane this herbe where he ſpeaketh of *Saxifraga anglicana*, in his *Aduerſaria pag.* 103. and alſo reporteth that he founde this plant by the way ſide as he rode from London to Briſtow, on a little hill not far from Chipnam; his picture doth very well reſemble the kinde of Knot graſſe, called among the Germaines Knawell, and calling it *Saxifraga anglicana*, cauſeth me to thinke that ſome in the weſt parts where he firſt founde it do call it Saxifrage, as we do call ſundrie other herbes, eſpecially if they ſerue for the ſtone. My friende maſter *Steuen Bredwell*, practitioner in Phyſick in thoſe parts, heard of a ſimple man, who did much good with a medicine (that he made with Parſley Piert) againſt the ſtone, which he miniſtred vnto all ſorts of people. This my friend requeſted the poore man to ſhew him the herbe called Parſley Piert, who frankly promiſed it him, and the next morning brought him an handfull of the herbe, and tolde him the compoſition of his medicine withal, which you ſhall finde ſet downe in the vertues, and prooued by ſundrie of good account, to be a ſingular remedie for the ſame.

*The place.*

The firſt and common Knot graſſe groweth in euery grauely or barren grounde: the ſeconde groweth neere the ſea banks: the thirde and fourth are ſtrangers in Englande: the fift doth growe in my garden: the ſixt groweth in barren ſandie fieldes where Barley hath been ſowen: the ſeuenth groweth by the ſea ſide vpon rockes and cliffes: and the laſt doth growe in the places where corne

hath beene ſowen,as by Barne elmes,where my friende aforeſaid founde the ſame: it doth growe in Kent in ſundrie places, from whence I brought ſome for my garden, where it proſpereth well; and by Chipnam aforeſaide,as *Pena* reporteth.

✲ *The time.*

Theſe flower for the moſt part from Maie to September.

✲ *The names.*

That which hath beene ſaide of their ſeuerall names in their deſcriptions ſhall ſuffice.

✲ *The nature.*

They are colde in the ſeconde degree, and drie in the thirde, aſtringent and making thicke.

✲ *The vertues.*

A The iuice of Knotgraſſe is good againſt the ſpitting of bloude, the piſſing of bloud and all other iſſues and fluxe of bloud: it preuaileth againſt the Gonorrhæa, and the weakneſſe of the backe, being made in a tanſie with egges.

B The decoction of Knotgraſſe cureth the diſeaſe aforeſaide, in as ample manner as the iuice, and being boiled in honie and wine, it cureth the vlcers & inflammations of the priuie or ſecret parts of man or woman.

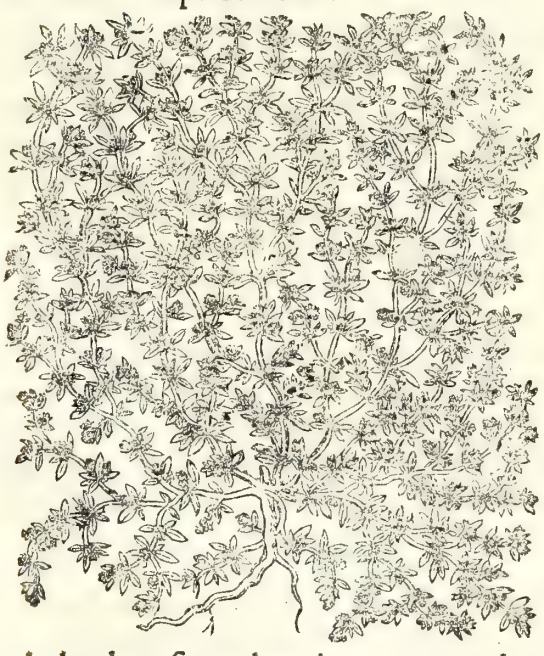
C *Dioſcorides* ſaith that Knot graſſe prouoketh vrine, and helpeth ſuch as piſſe drop by drop, when the vrine is hot and ſharpe.

D Heere according to my promiſe I haue thought good to inſert this medicine made with Knawel, which herbe is called (as I ſaide before) Parſley Piert; but if I might without offence, it ſhoulde be called *Petra Pungens*: for that barbarous worde Parſley Piert, was giuen by ſome ſimple man, who had not well learned the true terme. The compoſition which followeth muſt be giuen in warme white wine halfe a dram, yea two ſcruples or more, according to the conſtitution of the bodie which is to receiue it.

E The leaues of Parſley Piert, Mouſeare, of eche one ounce when the herbes be dried, Baie berries, Turmericke, Cloues, the ſeedes of the great Burre, the ſeedes in the berries of heppes or Briertree, Fenugreeke, of eche one ounce, the ſtone in the oxe gall, the waight of 24. Barley cornes, or halfe a dram, made togither into a moſt fine and ſubtill powder, taken and drunke in manner aforeſaide, hath beene prooued moſt ſingular for the diſeaſe aforeſaide.

## *Of Rupture woort.* *Chap.* 163.

*Herniaria.*
Rupture woort.



✲ *The deſcription.*

THere is alſo a kinde of Knot graſſe commonly called in Latin *Herniaria*: in Engliſh Rupture woort, or Rupture graſſe. It is a baſe and lowe creeping herbe, hauing many ſmall ſlender braunches trailing vpon the grounde, yet very tough and full of little knots ſomewhat reddiſh, whereupon do growe very ſmall leaues like thoſe of Time; among which come foorth little yellowiſh flowers which turne into very ſmall ſeede, & great quantitie thereof, conſidering the ſmalneſſe of the plant, growing thicke cluſtering togither by certaine ſpaces. The whole plant is of a yellowiſh greene colour. The roote is very ſlender and ſingle.

There is another kinde of *Herniaria*, called *Mille grana*, or all ſeed, that groweth vpright a handfull high, with manie ſmall and tender braunches, ſet with leaues like the former, but few in number, hauing as it were two ſmall leaues and no more. The whole plant ſeemeth as it were couered ouer with ſeedes or graines, like the ſeedes of Panicke, but much leſſer.

✲ *The*

✲ *The place.*

It ioyeth in barren and ſandie grounds, and is likewiſe founde in dankiſh places that lie wide open to the ſunne, it doth growe and proſper in my garden exceedingly.

✲ *The time.*

It flowreth and flouriſheth in Maie, Iune, Iulie, and Auguſt.

✲ *The names.*

It is called of the latter Herbariſtes *Herniaria*, and *Herniola:* taken from the effect in curing the diſeaſe *Hernia:* of diuers *Herba Turca*, and *Empetron:* in French *Boutonet:* in Engliſh Rupture woort, and Burſtwoort.

✲ *The temperature.*

Rupture woort doth notably drie, and throughly cloſeth vp togither and faſtneth.

✲ *The vertues.*

It is reported, that being drunke it is ſingular good for ruptures, and that very many that haue A
beene burſten, were reſtored to health by the vſe of this herbe: alſo the powder heereof taken with wine, doth make a man to piſſe that hath his water ſtopt, and that it waſteth awaie the ſtones in the kidneies, and expelleth them.

## *Of wilde Time. Chap.* 164.

1 *Serpillum vulgare.*
Wilde Time.



2 *Serpillum vulgare flore albo.*
White wilde Time.



✲ *The deſcription.*

1 BOth *Dioſcorides* and *Plinie* make two kindes of *Serpillum*, that is, of creeping or wilde Time, whereof the firſt is our common creeping Time, which is ſo well knowen, that it needeth no deſcription; yet this ye ſhall vnderſtand, that it beareth flowers of a purple colour, as euerie bodie knoweth. Of which kinde I found another ſort, with flowers as white as ſnowe, and haue planted it in my garden, where it becommeth an herbe of great beautie.

2 This wilde Time that bringeth foorth white flowers, differeth not from the other, but onely in the colour of the flowers.

There is another kinde of *Serpillum*, which groweth in gardens, in ſmell and ſauour reſembling Marierom. It hath leaues like Organie, or wilde Marierome, but ſomewhat whiter, putting foorth many ſmall ſtalkes, ſet full of leaues like Rue, but longer, narrower, and harder. The flowers are of a biting taſte, and pleaſant ſmell. The whole plant groweth vpright, whereas the other creepeth along vpon the earth, catching hold where it groweth, and ſpreading it ſelfe far abroad.

3 *Serpillum maius flore purpureo Clusij & L'Obelij.*
Great purple wilde Time.



4 *Serpillum maius flore albo.*
Great white wilde Time.



5 *Serpillum folijs amaraci.*
Time Marierom.



6 *Serpillum Creticum.*
Wilde Time of Candie.



✻ *The description.*

3 This great wilde Time creepeth not as the others do, but ſtandeth vpright, and bringeth forth little ſlender branches full of leaues like thoſe of Rue; yet narrower, longer, and harder. The flowers be of a purple colour, and of a twinging biting taſte: it groweth vpon rocks, and is hotter than any of the others

4 This other great one with white flowers differeth not from the precedent, hauing many knaps or heads, of a milke white colour, which ſetteth foorth the difference.

5 This wilde Time creepeth vpon the ground, ſet with many leaues by couples like thoſe of Marierom, but leſſer, of the ſame ſmell: the flowers are of a reddiſh colour. The roote is very threddie.

6 Wilde Time of Candie is like vnto the other wilde Times, ſauing that his leaues are narrower and longer. The ſmell is more aromaticall than any of the others, wherein is the difference.

There is a kinde of wilde Time growing vpon the mountaines of Italie called *Serpillum Citratum*, that is, hauing the ſmell of a Pome Citron, or a Limon, which giueth it the difference from the other wilde Times.

✻ *The place.*

The firſt groweth vpon barren hils, and vntoiled ſoiles, the ſecond groweth in gardens. The white kinde I found at Southfleete in Kent, in a barren field belonging to one Maſter *William Swan*.

✻ *The time.*

They flower from May to the end of ſommer.

✻ *The names.*

Wilde Time is called in Latine *Serpillum, à ſerpendo*, of creeping: in high and lowe Dutch Quendel, and wilden Thymus, and alſo Onſer Vrouwen bedſtroo: in Spaniſh *Serpol:* in Italian *Serpillo:* in French *Pillolet*: in Engliſh wilde Time, Puliall Mountaine, Pella mountaine, running Time, creeping Time, Mother of Time, and our Ladies Bedſtrawe. Yet there is another herbe hauing the ſame name, called alſo *Gallium*: it is doubtles *Serpillum veterum*: of ſome Apothecaries named *Pulegium montanum*; notwithſtanding it anſwereth not ſo well to the wilde Times, as to *Dioſcorides* his *Saxifranga*: for if it be diligently compared with the deſcription of Time and *Saxifranga*, it ſhall be found to be little like the wilde Times, but very much like to *Saxifranga*, being none of the kindes of the olde phiſitions wilde Time, but *Saxifranga Dioſcoridis*: for ſaith he, *Saxifranga* is an herbe like Time, growing on rocks where our common wilde Time is oftentimes found.

*Aelianus* in his ninth booke of his ſundrie hiſtories, ſeemeth to number wilde Time among the flowers. *Dionyſius Iunior*, ſaith he, comming into the citie Locris in Italie, poſſeſſed moſt of the houſes of the citie, and did ſtrewe them with roſes, wilde Time, and other ſuch kindes of flowers. Yet *Virgil* in the ſecond Eglog of his Bucolicks, doth moſt manifeſtly teſtifie, that wilde Time is an herbe, and not a ſhrubbie plant, in theſe wordes,

*Theſtylis & rapido feſſis meſſoribus æſtu*
*Allia, ſerpillumque, herbas contundit olentes.*
Theſtylis, to eaſe men wearied with parching heate;
Garlick, wild Time and holſome herbes prouides to eate.

Out of which place it may be gathered, that common wilde Time is the true and right *Serpillum*, or wilde Time, which the Grecians call ἕρπυλλον. *Marcellus* an olde ancient author among the French men, ſaith it is called *Gilarum*, as *Plinius Valerianus* ſaith it is called of the ſame *Laurio*.

✻ *The temperature.*

Wilde Time is of temperature hot and drie in the third degree: it is of thinne and ſubtill partes, cutting, and much biting.

✻ *The vertues.*

It bringeth downe the deſired ſicknes, prouoketh vrine, applied in bathes and fomentations it procureth ſweate: being boiled in wine, it helpeth the ague, it eaſeth the ſtrangurie, it ſtaieth the hicket, it breaketh the ſtones in the bladder, it helpeth the Lythargie, frenſie, and madnes, and ſtaieth the vomiting of blood. A

Wilde Time boiled in wine and drunke, is good againſt the wambling and gripings of the bellie, ruptures, conuulſions, and inflammations of the liuer. B

It helpeth againſt the bitings of any venemous beaſt, either taken in drinke, or outwardly applied. C

D (Ætius writeth, that *Serpillum* infused well in vineger, and then sodden and mingled with rose water, is a right singular remedie to cure them that haue had a long phrensie or lythargie.

E *Galen* prescribeth one dram of the iuice to be giuen in vineger against the vomiting of bloud, and helpeth such as are greeued with the spleene.

## *Of garden Time. Chap.165.*

### ✻ *The kindes.*

There be two sorts of garden Time among the old writers, the latter Herbarists haue found more.

1 *Thymum durius.*
Hard Time.



2 *Thymum latifolium.*
Great or broade leafed Time.



### ✻ *The description.*

1 THe first kinde of Time is so well knowen, that it needeth no description, bicause there is not any which are ignorant what *Thymum durius* is, I meane our common Garden Time.

2 The seconde kinde of Time with broade leaues, hath many wooddie braunches rising from a threddie roote, beset with leaues like *Myrtus*. The flowers are set in rundels about the stalke like Horehounde. The whole plant is like the common Time in taste and smell.

3 Time of Candie is in all respects like vnto common Time, but differeth in that, that this kinde hath certaine knoppie tufts like vnto the small eares of *Phalaris*, and not much vnlike the spikes or knops of *Stœcades*, but much lesser, beset with slender flowers of a purple colour. The whole plant is of a more pontick and gratious smell then any of the Times, and of another kinde of taste, as it were sauoring like spice. The roote is brittle, and of a woodie substance.

4 Doubtlesse that kinde of Time whereon *Epithymum* doth growe, (and is called for that cause *Epithymum*, and vsed in shoppes,) is nothing else then Dodder that groweth vpon Time; and is all one with ours, though *Mathiolus* makes a controuersie & difference therof: for *Pena* trauelling ouer the hils in Narbone neere the sea, hath seene not onely the garden Time, but the wilde

Time

Time likewiſe, loden and garniſhed with this *Epithymum*. So that by his ſight and mine owne knowledge, I am aſſured that it is not another kinde of Time that beareth *Epithymum*, but is common Time: for I haue often founde the ſame in Englande, not onely vpon our Time, but vpon Sauorie, and other herbes alſo: notwithſtanding, thus much I may conieƈture, that the clymate of thoſe countries doth yeelde the ſame foorth in greater abundance then ours, by reaſon of the intemperance of colde, whereunto our countrey is ſubieƈt.

3 *Thymum Creticum.*
Time of Candie.



4 *Epithymum Græcorum.*
Laced Time.



✲ *The place.*

Theſe kindes of Time growe plentifully in England euery where, except that with broad leaues, and Time of Candie, which I haue in my garden.

✲ *The time.*

They flouriſh from Maie vnto September.

✲ *The names.*

The firſt may be called harde Time, or common garden Time: the ſeconde broade leafed Time: the thirde Time of Candie; our Engliſh women call it Muske Time: the laſt may be called Dodder Time.

✲ *The nature.*

Theſe kindes of Time are hot and drie in the thirde degree.

✲ *The vertues.*

Time boiled in water and honie and drunken, is good againſt the cough and ſhortneſſe of the breath; it prouoketh vrine, expelleth the ſecondine or afterbirth, and the dead childe; and diſſolueth clotted or congealed bloud in the bodie. A

The ſame drunke with vineger and ſalt, purgeth flegme: and boiled in Meade or Metheglin, clenſeth the breſt, lungs, reines, and matrix, and killeth wormes. B

Made into powder and taken in the waight of three drams with Meade or honied vineger, called Oximell, C

Oximell,and a little ſalt, purgeth by ſtoole tough and clammie flegme, ſharpe cholericke humours, and all corruption of blood.

D The ſame taken in like ſort,is good againſt the Iſchiatica, the paine in the ſide and breſt, againſt the winde in the ſide and bellie, and is profitable alſo for ſuch as are fearefull, melancholike, and troubled in minde.

E It is good to be giuen vnto thoſe that haue the falling ſickneſſe to ſmell vnto.

F *Epithymum*, after *Galen*,is of more effectuall operation in Phiſicke then Time,being hot & dry in the third degree, more mightily clenſing, heating, drying, and opening then *Cuſcuta*, hauing right good effect to eradicate melancholie,or any other humour in the ſpleene,or other diſeaſe,ſprong by occaſion of the ſpleene.

G It helpeth the long continued paines of the head, and beſides his ſingular effects about ſpleneticall matters; it helpeth the lepry, or any diſeaſe of melancholie, or hypochondriaes; all quartaine agues,and ſuch like griefes proceeding from the ſpleene.

H *Dioſcorides* ſaith,*Epithymum* drunke with honied water,pulleth downe by ſiege flegme, called *Pituita*, and melancholie.

I Of his natiue propertie it releeueth them which be melancholike, or houen vp, ſwollen in the face and other parts, if you pound *Epithymum* and take the fine powder thereof in the quantitie of fower ſcruples in the liquor which the apothecaries call *Paſſum*,or with Oximell and ſalt, which taketh away all flatuous humours and ventoſities.

## *Of Sauorie. Chap.165.*

### ✲ *The kindes.*

THere be two kinds of Sauorie, the one that endureth winter & is of long continuance: the other an annuall or yeerly plant,that periſheth at the time when it hath perfected his ſeede,and muſt be ſowen againe the next yeere,which we call Sommer Sauorie,or Sauorie of a yeere. There is likewiſe another,which is a ſtranger in England, called of *L'Obelius Thymbra S.Iuliani*,denying it to be the right *Satureia*, or Sauorie; whether that of *L'Obelius*, or that we haue in our Engliſh gardens be the true Winter Sauorie,is yet diſputable: for we thinke that of S.Iulians rocke,to be rather a wilde kinde, than otherwiſe.

### ✲ *The deſcription.*

1 WInter Sauorie is a plant reſembling Hyſſope,but lower,more tender,and brittle: it bringeth foorth very many branches, compaſſed on euerie ſide with narrowe and ſharpe pointed leaues, longer than thoſe of Time; among which growe the flowers, from the bottom to the top,out of ſmall huskes, of colour white, tending to a light purple. The roote is hard and wooddie,as is the reſt of the plant.

2 Sommer Sauorie groweth vp with a ſlender brittle ſtalke a foote high, diuided into little branches: the leaues are narrow,leſſer than thoſe of Hyſope,like the leaues of Winter Sauorie,but thinner ſet vpon the branches. The flowers ſtand hard to the branches, of a light purple tending to whitenes. The roote is ſmall,full of ſtrings,and periſheth when it hath perfected his ſeede.

3 This ſmall kinde of Sauorie, which *L'Obel* hath ſet foorth vnder the title *Thymbra S.Iuliani*, bicauſe it groweth plentifully vpon the rough cliffes of the Tyrrhenian ſea in Italie, called Saint Iulians rocke, it hath tender twiggie branches an handfull high, of a wooddie ſubſtance, ſet full of leaues from the bottom to the top, very thicke thruſt togither like vnto thoſe of Time, ſauing that they be ſmaller and narrower, bringing foorth at the top of the ſprigs a round ſpikie tuft, of ſmall purpliſh flowers. The whole plant is whitiſh tending to a bleake colour, and of a hot and ſharpe taſt, and well ſmelling.

1 *Satureia*

1 *Satureia hortensis.*
Winter Sauorie.



2 *Satureia hortensis æstiua.*
Sommer Sauorie.



3 *Satureia Sancti Iuliani.*
Rocke Sauorie.



✲ *The place.*

They are sowen in gardens, and bring foorth their flowers the first yeere of their sowing.

✲ *The time.*

They flower in Iuly and August.

✲ *The names.*

Sauorie is called in Greek θυμβρα, neither hath it any other true name in Latine than *Thymbra*. The interpreters would haue it called *Satureia*, wherin they are repugnant to *Columella* a Latine writer, who doth shew a manifest difference betweene *Thymbra* and *Satureia*, in his tenth book where he writeth, that Sauorie hath the taste of Time, and of *Thymbra*, or Winter Sauorie.

*Et Satureia Thymi referens Thymbræq; saporem.*
Sauorie is like Thyme in taste, but not in sent:
So winter Sauorie from it is different.

Notwithstanding the contradiction of *Columella*, or whosoeuer, our Winter Sauorie may be that *Thymbra*, called also *Cunila*: in high Dutch Kunel Saturey, and Sadaney: in lowe Dutch Ceulen: which name, as it seemeth, is drawen out of *Cunila*: in Italian *Sauoreggia*: in Spanish *Axedrea*, and *Sagorida*: in French *Sarriette*: in English Sauorie, Winter Sauorie, and Sommer Sauorie.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

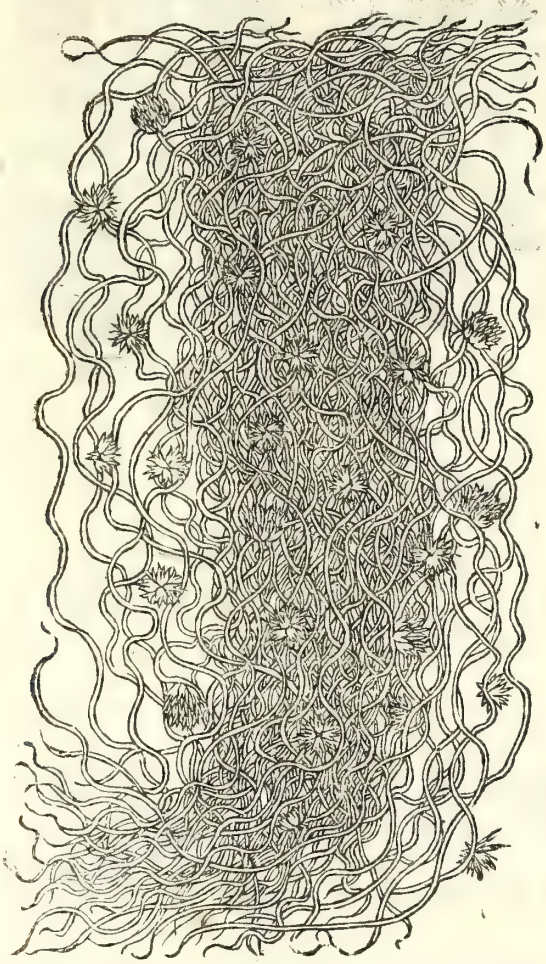
Winter Sauorie is of temperature hot and drie in the third degree, it maketh thinne, cutteth; it A clenseth

clenſeth the paſſages, to be briefe, it is altogither of like vertue with Time.

B Sommer Sauorie is not full ſo hot as Winter Sauorie, and therefore ſaith *Dioſcorides*, more fit to be vſed in medicine: it maketh thin, and doth maruellouſly preuaile againſt winde: therefore it is with good ſucceſſe boiled and eaten with beanes, peaſon, and other windie pulſes, yea if it be applied to the belly in a fomentation, it foorthwith helpeth the mother proceeding of winde.

## *Of Dodder. Chap. 166.*

*Cuſcuta ſiue Caſſutha.*
Dodder.



### ✻ *The deſcription.*

*Cvſcuta*, or Dodder, is a ſtrange herbe, altogither without leaues or roote, like vnto threds very much ſnarled or wrapped togither, confuſedly winding it ſelfe about buſhes and hedges, and ſundrie kindes of herbes. The threds are ſomewhat red: vpon which grow heere and there little rounde heads or knops, bringing foorth at the firſt ſlender white flowers, afterward a ſmall ſeed.

### ✻ *The place.*

This herbe groweth vpon ſundrie kindes of herbes, as vpon Time, Winter Sauorie, Germander, and ſuch like, taking his name from the herbe whereupon it doth growe, as that vpon Time is called *Epithymum*, vpon Line or flaxe *Epilinum*, and ſo of others, as *Dodonæus* ſetteth foorth at large: yet hath he forgotten one among the reſt, which groweth very plentifully in Sommerſetſhire vpon nettles: neither is it the leaſt among manie, either in beautie or operation, but comparable to the beſt *Epithymum*: following therefore the example of *Dioſcorides*, I haue thought good to call it *Epiurtica*, and ſo of the reſt according to the herbe whereon they do growe.

### ✻ *The names.*

The greateſt is called in ſhops euery where *Cuſcuta*: and of diuers bicauſe it groweth vpon flaxe or Lyne, *Podagra Lini*; the better learned do name it *Caſſutha*, or *Caſſytha*: and *Geſnerus* λινοδεσμὸν: the Arabians *Keſſuth*, and *Chaſuth*: in Dutch Schorte, and Wlangbe; in high Dutch Filkraut: in French *Goute d' Lin*, and *Tigne de Lin*: in Engliſh Dodder.

That leſſer and ſlenderer which wrappeth it ſelfe vpon Time and Sauorie, is called of *Dioſcorides* ἐπίθυμον, the apothecaries keepe the name *Epithymum*: others, among whom is *Actuarius*, name that *Epithymum* which groweth vpon Time onely, and that which groweth on Sauorie *Epithymbrum*, and that alſo which hangeth vpon *Stœbæ*, or Scabious, they terme *Epiſtœben*, giuing a peculiar name to euery kinde.

### ✻ *The nature.*

The nature of this herbe changeth and altereth, according to the nature and qualitie of the herbes wherupon it groweth: ſo that by ſearching of the nature of the plant you may eaſilie finde out the temperament of the laces growing vpon the ſame. But more particularly: it is of temperature ſomewhat more drie then hot, and that in the ſeconde degree: it alſo clenſeth with a certaine aſtrictiue or binding qualitie, and eſpecially that which is founde growing vpon the bramble: for it alſo receiueth a certaine nature from his parents on which it groweth; for when it groweth vpon the hotter herbes, as Time and Sauorie, it becommeth hotter and drier, and of thinner parts: that which commeth of Brome prouoketh vrine more forcibly, and maketh the bellie more ſoluble: and that is moiſter which groweth vpon flaxe: that which is founde vpon the bramble hath ioined with

it,

it, as we haue ſaide, a binding qualitie, which alſo by reaſon of this facultie ioyned by good right cure other infirmities of the liuer and milt: for ſeeing that it hath both a purging and binding facultie vnited to it, it is moſt ſingular good for the entrals: for *Galen* in his 13. booke of the methode of curing, doth at large declare that ſuch medicines are fitteſt of all for the liuer and milte.

### ✻ *The vertues.*

This kinde of Dodder remooueth the ſtoppings of the liuer and of the milt or ſpleene, it disburdeneth the veines of flegmatike, cholericke, corrupt and ſuperfluous humours: prouoketh vrine gently, and in a meane openeth the kidneies, cureth the yellowe iaundiſe which are ioined with the ſtopping of the liuer and gall: it is a remedie againſt lingring agues, corrupt and long tertians, quartains alſo, and properly agues in infants and yoong children, as *Meſues* ſaith in *Serapio*: who alſo teacheth, that the nature of Dodder is to purge choler by the ſtoole, and that more effectually if it haue Wormewoode ioined with it; but too much vſing of it, is hurtfull to the ſtomacke: yet *Auicen* writeth that it doth not hurt it, but ſtrengtheneth a weake or feeble ſtomacke; which opinion alſo we do better allowe of. A

*Epithymum*, or the Dodder which groweth vpon Time, is hotter and drier then the Dodder that groweth vpon flaxe, that is to ſaie, euen in the thirde degree, as *Galen* ſaith. It helpeth all the infirmities of the milte: it is a remedie againſt obſtructions and hard wennie ſwellings: it taketh awaie olde head aches, the falling ſickneſſe, madneſſe that commeth of melancholie, and eſpecially that which proceedeth from the ſpleene and parts thereabout: it is good for thoſe that haue the French diſeaſe, and ſuch as be troubled with contagious vlcers, the leproſie, and the ſcabbie euill. B

It purgeth downwards blacke and melancholicke humours, as *Aëtius*, *Actuarius*, and *Meſues* write; and alſo flegme as *Dioſcorides* noteth: that likewiſe purgeth by ſtoole which groweth vpon Sauorie and Scabious, but more weakely, as *Actuarius* ſaith. C

*Cuſcuta*, or Dodder that groweth vpon flaxe, boiled in water or wine and drunk, openeth the ſtoppings of the liuer, the bladder, the gall, the milt, the kidneies and veines, and purgeth both by ſiege and vrine cholericke humours. D

It is good againſt the ague which hath continued a long time, and againſt the iaundiſe, I meane that Dodder eſpecially that groweth vpon brambles. E

*Epiurtica* or Dodder growing vpon nettles, is a moſt ſingular and effectual medicine to prouoke vrine, and to looſe the obſtructions of the body, and is prooued oftentimes in the weſt parts to haue good ſucceſſe againſt many maladies. F

## *Of Hyſſope. Chap. 167.*

### ✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſortes of Hyſſope, ſome greater, others leſſer, ſome with white flowers, others of a purpliſh blew colour, as ſhall be declared in this preſent chapter.

### ✻ *The deſcription.*

1 *Dioſcorides* that gaue ſo many rules for the knowledge of ſimples, hath left Hyſſope altogither without deſcription, as being a plant ſo well knowen, that it needed none: whoſe example I follow not onely in this plant, but in many others which be common, to auoide tediouſnes to the reader.

2 The ſecond kinde of Hyſſope is like the former, which is our common Hyſſope, and differeth in that, that this Hyſſope hath his ſmall and ſlender branches decked with faire red flowers.

1 *Hyſſopus*

1 *Hyſſopus Arabum.*
Hyſſope with blew flowers.



2 *Hyſſopus Arabum flore rubro.*
Hyſſope with reddiſh flowers.



## ✻ *The deſcription.*

3 The third kinde of Hyſſope hath leaues, ſtalkes, branches, ſeede, and roote, like the common Hyſſope, and differeth in the flowers onely, which are as white as ſnowe.

4 This kinde of Hyſſope of all the reſt is of the greateſt beautie; it hath a wooddie roote, tough, and full of ſtrings; from which riſe vp ſmall, tough, and ſlender flexible ſtalkes, whereupon do grow infinite numbers of ſmall Fenell-like leaues, much reſembling thoſe of the ſmalleſt graſſe; of a pleaſant ſweet ſmell, and aromaticke taſte, like vnto the reſt of the Hyſſopes, but much ſweeter: at the top of the ſtalkes do growe amongſt the leaues ſmall hollow flowers, of a blewiſh colour tending to purple. The ſeedes as yet I could neuer obſerue.

We haue in England in our gardens another kind, whoſe picture it ſhall be needleſſe to expreſſe, conſidering that in few words it may be deliuered. It is like vnto the former, but the leaues are ſome of them white, ſome greene, as the other; and ſome greene and white, mixed and ſpotted, very goodly to beholde.

Of which kinde we haue in our gardens moreouer another ſort, whoſe leaues are woonderfully curled, rough, and hairie, growing thicke thruſt togither, making as it were a tuft of leaues; in taſte and ſmell, and in all other things like vnto the common Hyſſope.

I haue likewiſe in my garden another ſort of Hyſſope, growing to the forme of a ſmall wooddie ſhrub, hauing very faire broad leaues like vnto thoſe of *Nummularia*, or Money woort, but thicker, fuller of iuice, and of a darker greene colour; in taſte and ſmell like the common Hyſſope.

3 *Hyſſopus albis floribus.*
White flowred Hyſſope.



4 *Hyſſopus tenuifolia.*
Thin leafed Hyſſope.



✻ *The place.*

All theſe kindes of Hyſſope do growe in my garden, and in ſome others alſo.

✻ *The time.*

They flower from Iune, to the end of Auguſt.

✻ *The names.*

Hyſſope is called in Latine *Hyſſopus*: the which name is likewiſe retained among the Germans, Brabanders, French men, Italians, and Spaniards. Therefore that ſhall ſuffice, which hath beene ſet downe in their ſeuerall titles.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

A decoction of Hyſſope made with figs, and gargled in the mouth and throte, ripeneth and breaketh the tumors and impoſtumes of the mouth and throte, and eaſeth the difficultie of ſwallowing, comming by cold rheumes. A

The ſame made with figs, water, honie, and rue, and drunken, helpeth the inflammation of the lungs, the olde cough, and ſhortnes of breath, and the obſtructions or ſtoppings of the breaſt. B

The ſirupe or iuice of Hyſſope taken with the ſirupe of vineger, purgeth by ſtoole tough and clammie flegme, and drieth foorth woormes, if it be eaten with figs. C

The diſtilled water drunke, is good for thoſe diſeaſes before named, but not with that ſpeede, and force. D

## *Of Hedge Hyſſope. Chap.* 168.

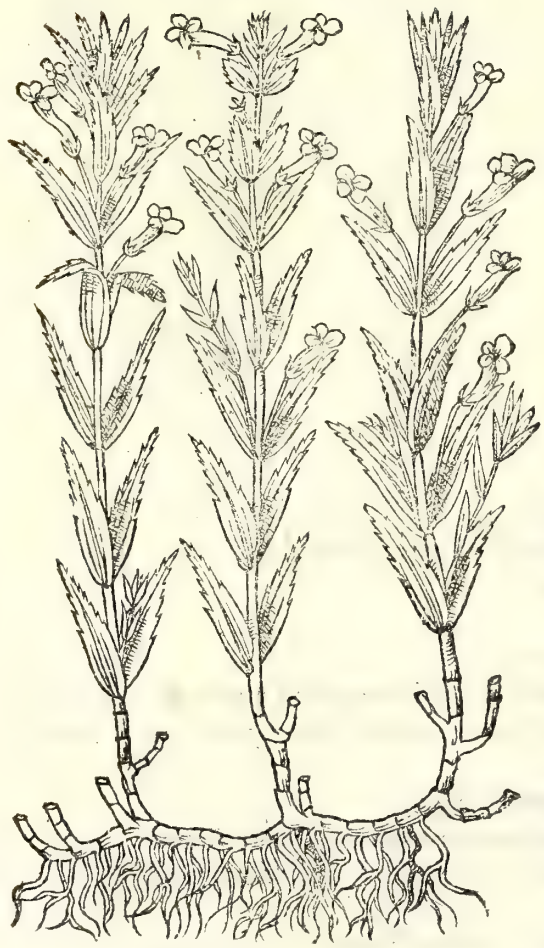
✻ *The deſcription.*

1 HEdge Hyſſope is a lowe plant or herbe about a ſpan long, very like vnto the common hyſſope, with many ſquare ſtalkes or ſlender branches, beſet with leaues ſomwhat larger than Hyſſope, but very like. The flowers growe betwixt the leaues vpon ſhort ſtems, of a

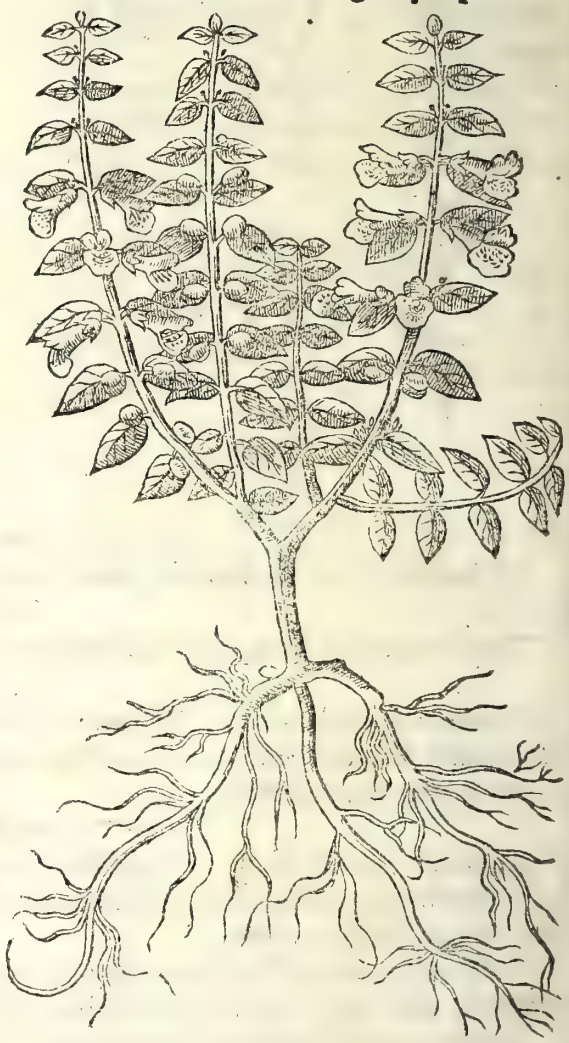
white colour declining to blewnes. All the herbe is of a moſt bitter taſte, like the ſmall Centorie. The roote is little and threddie, dilating it ſelfe far abroad; by which meanes it multiplieth greatly, and occupieth much ground where it groweth.

2 Broad leafed Hedge Hyſſope hath many ſmall and tender branches, fower ſquare, and ſomwhat hollow or furrowed, beſet with leaues by couples one oppoſite againſt another, like vnto the former, but ſomewhat ſhorter and much broader: among which grow the flowers of a purple colour, ſpotted on the inſide with white, and of a brighter purple than the reſt of the flower, faſhioned like the ſmalleſt *Antirrhinum*, or leaſt Snapdragon; which being paſt, there ſucceed little ſeed veſſels, faſhioned like the nut of a croſſebowe, which conteine ſmall yellowiſh ſeede, extreme bitter of taſte. The whole plant is likewiſe bitter, as the common or well knowen *Gratiola*. The roote is compact of a great number of whitiſh ſtrings, intangled one within another, which mightily increaſeth and ſpreadeth abroad.

1 *Gratiola.*
Hedge Hyſſope.



2 *Gratiola latifolia.*
Broad leafed Hedge Hyſſope.



✲ *The place.*

The firſt groweth in lowe and moiſt places naturally, which I haue planted in my garden. The ſecond groweth likewiſe in moiſt places. I found it growing vpon the bog or marriſh ground at the further end of Hampſteed heath, and vpon the ſame heath towards London, neere vnto the head of the ſprings that were digged for water to be conueied to London 1590. attempted by that carefull citizen ſir *Iohn Hart* Knight, Lord Maior of the Citie of London: at which time my ſelfe was in his Lordſhips company, and viewing for my pleaſure the ſame goodly ſprings, I found the ſaid plant, not heretofore remembred.

✲ *The time.*

The firſt flowreth in May, the ſecond in Auguſt.

✻ *The names.*

Hedge Hyſſope is called in Latine *Gratiola*, and *Gratia Dei*, or the Grace of God; notwithſtanding there is a kinde of *Geranium*, or Storkes bill, called by the ſame name. Of *Cordus Limneſium*, and *Centauris* of *Anguillara* and *Dioſcorides*: and alſo *Papauer ſpumeum*, or Spatling Poppie: but there is another herbe comprehended vnder the ſame name, which we call *Behen album*: in Dutch it is called Gods gratie; in Italian *Stanca cauallo*, bicauſe that horſes when they haue eaten thereof, do waxe leane and languiſh thereupon: and in Engliſh Gratia Dei, and Hedge Hyſſope. The ſeede hereof is called *Gibenech*, which name the Arabians do reteine vnto this day.

✻ *The temperature.*

Hedge Hiſſope is hot and drie of temperature.

✻ *The vertues.*

Who ſo taketh but one ſcruple of *Gratiola* bruiſed, ſhall perceiue euidently his effectuall operation & vertue, in purging mightily, and that in great abundance, watriſh, groſſe, & ſlimie humors. *Conradus Geſnerus* experimented this, and found it to be true, and ſo haue I my ſelfe and many others. A

*Gratiola* boiled, and the decoction drunke or eaten with any kinde of meate, in manner of a ſallade, openeth the belly, and cauſeth notable looſenes, and to ſcowre freely, and by that meanes purgeth groſſe flegmes, and cholerike humors. B

*Gratiola*, or Hedge Hyſſope boiled in wine and giuen to drinke, helpeth feuers of what ſort ſoeuer, and is moſt excellent in dropſies, and ſuch like diſeaſes proceeding of colde and waterie cauſes. C

The extraction giuen with the powder of cinamom and a little of the iuice of Calamint, preuaileth againſt tertian and quotidian feuers, ſet downe for moſt certaine by the learned *Ioachimus Camerarius*. D

## *Of Lauander ſpike. Chap. 169.*

1 *Lauandula flore cæruleo.*
Common Lauander ſpike.



2 *Lauandula flore albo.*
White flowred Lauander ſpike.



✲ *The deſcription.*

1 LAuander ſpike hath many ſtiffe branches of a wooddie ſubſtance, growing vp in manner of a ſhrub, ſet with many long hoarie leaues, by couples for the moſt part; of a ſtrong ſmell, yet pleaſant ynough to ſuch as loue ſtrong ſauors. The flowers growe at the top of the branches ſpike faſhion, of a blew colour. The roote is hard and wooddie.

2 The ſecond differeth not from the precedent, but in the colour of the flowers: for this plant bringeth milke white flowers; and the other blew, wherein eſpecially conſiſteth the difference.

3 *Lauandula hortenſis minima.*
The Smalleſt Lauander.



✲ *The deſcription.*

3 We haue in our Engliſh gardens a ſmal kinde of Lauander, which is altogither leſſer than any of the other of his kinde, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

✲ *The place.*

In Spaine, and Languedocke in France, moſt of the mountaines and deſert fieldes, are as it were couered ouer with Lauander. In theſe cold countries they are planted in gardens.

✲ *The time.*

They flower and flouriſh in Iune and Iuly.

✲ *The names.*

Lauander ſpike is called in Latine *Lauandula*, and *Spica*: in Spaniſh *Spigo*, and *Languda*. The firſt is the male, and the ſeconde the female. It is thought of ſome to be that ſweete herbe *Caſia*, whereof *Virgil* maketh mention in the ſeconde Eclog of his Bucolicks.

*Tum Caſia atque alijs intexens ſuauibus herbis,*
*Mollia luteola pingit vacinia Caltha.*

The maidē faire hir garlād decks with flowers gay
That yeeld a fragrant ſmel as freſh as ſōmer may;
Mingling ſweete Lauander and yellow Marigold
With purple violet, moſt pleaſant to behold.

And likewiſe in the fourth of his Georgicks, where he intreateth of chooſing of ſeates and places for Bees, and for the ordering thereof.

*Hæc circum Caſiæ virides, & olentia late*
*Serpilla, & grauiter ſpirantis copia Thymbræ,*
About the ſeates of Bees many braue herbes are planted
That with pleaſant aires fill the places of them haunted,
As Lauander, wilde Time and Thymber, moſt ſweete in ſent
Breathing foorth ſtrong ſmels, their appetites oft to content.

Yet there is another *Caſia*, called in ſhops *Cinamomum*, and *Canella*, as alſo *Caſia nigra*, which is named *Caſia fiſtula*; & another a ſmall ſhrubbie plant extant among the ſhrubs or hedge buſhes called *Caſia poctica*.

✲ *The temperature.*

Lauander is hot and drie, and that in the third degree, and is of a thin ſubſtance, conſiſting of many airie and ſpirituall partes. Therefore it is good to be giuen any way againſt the diſeaſes of the head, and eſpecially thoſe which haue their originall or beginning not of abundance of humors, but chiefly of a qualitie onely.

✲ *The vertues.*

A The diſtilled water of Lauander ſmelt vnto, or the temples and forehead bathed therewith, is a refreſhing to them that haue the Catalepſie, a light Migram, and to them that haue the falling ſicknes, & that vſe to ſwoune much. But when there is abundance of humors, eſpecially mixed with blood, it is not then to be vſed ſafely, neither is the compoſition to be taken, which is made of diſtilled wine: in which ſuch kinde of herbes, flowers, or ſeedes, and certaine ſpices are infuſed or

ſteeped,

ſteeped, though moſt men do raſhly and at aduenture giue them without making any difference at all. For by vſing ſuch hot things that fill and ſtuffe the head, both the diſeaſe is made greater, and the ſicke man alſo brought into danger, eſpecially when letting of blood, or purging haue not gone before. This much by way of admonition, bicauſe euery where diuers raſh and ouerbold Apothecaries, and other fooliſh women, do by and by giue ſuch compoſitions, and others of the like kinde, not onely to thoſe that haue the Apoplexie; but alſo to thoſe that cannot ſleepe, & haue alſo an ague; to whom they can giue nothing worſe, ſeeing thoſe things do very much hurt, and oftentimes bring death it ſelfe.

The flowers of Lauander picked from the knaps, I meane the blew part, and not the huske, mixed B with Cinamom, nutmegs, and cloues, made into powder, and giuen to drinke in the diſtilled water thereof, doth helpe the panting and paſſion of the hart, preuaileth againſt giddineſſe, turning, or ſwimming of the braine, and members ſubiect to the palſie.

Conſerue made of the flowers with ſugar, profiteth much againſt the diſeaſes aforeſaid, if the C quantitie of a beane be taken thereof in the morning faſting.

It profiteth them much that haue the palſie, if they be waſhed with the diſtilled water of the D flowers, or annointed with the oile made of the flowers and oile oliue, in ſuch manner as oile of roſes is, which ſhall be expreſſed in the treatiſe of Roſes.

## *Of French Lauander, or Stickadoue. Chap.* 170.

1 *Stœchas ſiue ſpica hortulana.*
Sticadoue and Sticados.



2 *Stœchas multifida.*
Iagged Sticados.



** The deſcription.*

1 FRench Lauander hath a body like Lauander, ſhort, and of a woodie ſubſtance, but ſlenderer, beſet with long narrow leaues, of a whitiſh colour, leſſer then thoſe of Lauander: it hath in the top buſhie or ſpikie heads, well compact or thruſt togither; out of the which grow foorth ſmall purple flowers, of a pleaſant ſmell. The ſeede is ſmall and blackiſh: the roote is harde and woodie.

2 This iagged Sticadoue hath many ſmall ſtife ſtalkes of a woody ſubſtance; whereupon do grow iagged leaues in ſhape like vnto the leaues of Dill, but of an hoarie colour: on the top of the ſtalks do growe ſpike flowers of a blewiſh colour; and like vnto the common Lauander ſpike. The roote is likewiſe woodie.

3 *Stœchas folio ſerrato.*
Toothed Sticadoue.



✲ *The deſcription.*

3 There is alſo a certaine kinde heereof, differing in ſmalneſſe of the leaues onely, which are rounde about the edges nicked or toothed like a ſawe, reſembling thoſe of Lauander cotton. The roote is likewiſe woodie.

✲ *The place.*

Theſe herbs do grow wilde in Spaine, in Languedock in Fraunce, and the Ilands called Stœchades ouer againſt Maſſilia: we haue them in our gardens, and kept with great diligence, from the iniurie of our colde clymate.

✲ *The time.*

They are ſowen of ſeede in the end of Aprill, and couered in the winter from the colde, or elſe ſet in pots or tubs with earth, and caried into houſes.

✲ *The names.*

The apothecaries do cal the flower *Stœcados*: *Dioſcorides* στοιχας: *Galen* στοιχας, by the diphthong οι in the firſt ſillable: in Latin *Stœchas*: in high Dutch Stichas kraut: in Spaniſh *Tomani*, and *Cantueſſo*: in Engliſh French Lauander, Steckado, Stickadoue, Caſſidonie, and ſome ſimple people imitating the ſame name doe call it, Caſt me downe.

✲ *The temperature.*

French Lauander ſaith *Galen* is of temperature compounded of a little colde earthie ſubſtaunce, by reaſon whereof it bindeth: it is of force to take away obſtructions, to extenuate or make thinne, to ſcoure and clenſe, and to ſtrengthen not onely all the entrailes, but the whole bodie alſo.

✲ *The vertues.*

A *Dioſcorides* teacheth that the decoction thereof doth helpe the diſeaſes of the cheſt, and is with good ſucceſſe mixed with counterpoiſons.

B The later phiſitions affirme, that *Stœchas*, and eſpecially the flowers of it, are moſt effectuall againſt paines of the head, and all diſeaſes thereof proceeding of colde cauſes, and therefore they be mixed in all compoſitions almoſt which are made againſt headach of long continuance, the apoplexie, the falling ſickneſſe, and ſuch like diſeaſes.

C The decoction of the huskes and flowers drunke, openeth the ſtoppings of the liuer, the lungs, the milt, the mother, the bladder, and in one worde all other inwarde parts, clenſing and driuing foorth all euill and corrupt humours, and procureth vrine.

## *Of Fleawoort. Chap.* 171.

✲ *The deſcription.*

1 *Syllium*, or the common Fleawoort, hath many round and tender branches, ſet full of long and narrow leaues ſomewhat hairie. The top of the ſtalkes are garniſhed with ſundrie round chaffie knops, beſet with ſmall yellow flowers; which being ripe, containe many little ſhining ſeedes, in proportion, colour, and bignes like vnto fleas.

2 The

2 The ſecond kinde of *Pſyllium*, or Fleawoort, hath long and tough branches, of a wooddie ſubſtance like the precedent, but longer & harder, with leaues reſembling the former, but much longer & narrower. The chaffie tuft which containeth the ſeed is like the other, but more like the eare of *Phalaris*, which is the eare of *Alpiſti*, the Canarie ſeede which is meate for birdes, that come from the Ilands of Canarie. The roote hereof laſteth all the winter, and likewiſe keepeth his greene leaues, whereof it tooke his name.

1 *Pſyllium ſiue pulicaris herba.*
Fleawoort.



2 *Pſyllium ſemper virens L'Obelij.*
Neuer dying Fleawoort.



✻ *The place.*

Theſe plants are not growing in our fieldes of England, as they do in France and Spaine, yet I haue them growing in my garden.

✻ *The time.*

They flower in Iune and Iuly.

✻ *The names.*

Fleawoort is called in Greeke ψύλλιον: in Latine *Pulicaria*, and *Herba Pulicaris*: in ſhops *Pſyllium*: in Engliſh Fleawoort, not bicauſe it killeth fleas, but bicauſe the ſeeds are like fleas: and of ſome Fleabane, but vnproperly. in Spaniſh *Zargatona*: in French *L'herbe aus pulces*: in Dutch Duyls dloye-cruyt.

✻ *The temperature.*

*Galen* and *Serapio* record, that the ſeede of *Pſyllium*, which is chiefly vſed in medicine, is colde in the ſecond degree, and temperate in moiſture and drineſſe.

✻ *The vertues.*

The ſeede of Fleawoort boiled in water, or infuſed, and the decoction or infuſion drunke, purgeth downwardes aduſt and cholericke humors, cooleth the heate of the inward partes, hot feuers, burning agues, and ſuch like diſeaſes proceeding of heate, and quencheth drought and thirſt. A

The ſeede ſtamped, and boiled in water to the forme of a plaiſter, and applied, taketh away all ſwellings of the ioints, eſpecially if you boile the ſame with vineger and oile of roſes, and applie it as aforeſaid. B

C The ſame applied in maner aforeſaid, vnto any burning heate, called S. Anthonies fire, or any hot and violent flaming impoſtume, aſſwageth the ſame, and bringeth it to ripenes.

D Some hold that the herbe ſtrowed in the chamber where many fleas be, will driue them away; for which cauſe it tooke the name Fleawoort: but I thinke it is rather bicauſe the ſeede doth reſemble a flea ſo much, that it is hard to diſcerne the one from the other.

*The danger.*

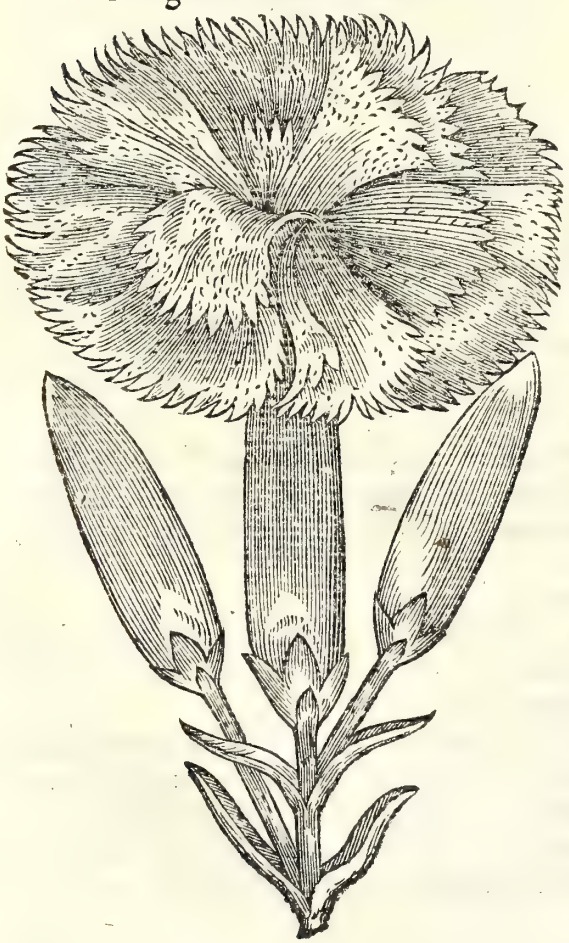
Too much Fleawoort ſeede taken inwardly is very hurtful to mans nature; ſo that I wiſh you not to follow the minde of *Galen* and *Dioſcorides* in this point, being a medicine rather bringing a maladie, than taking away the griefe: remembring the olde prouerbe, A man may buie gold too deere: and the honie is too deere that is lickt from thornes.

## *Of Cloue Gilloflowers. Chap.* 172.

*The kindes.*

HEre are at this day vnder the name of *Caryophyllus*, comprehended diuers and ſundrie ſorts of plants, of ſuch variable colours, and alſo ſeuerall ſhapes, that a great and large volume would not ſuffice to write of euery one at large in particular; conſidering how infinite they are, and how euery yeere, euery climate and countrie bringeth foorth new ſortes, ſuch as haue not beene heretofore written of; ſome whereof are called Carnations, others Cloue Gilloflowers, ſome Sops in wine, ſome Pagiants or Pagion colour, Horſefleſh, blunket, purple, white, double and ſingle Gilloflowers, as alſo a Gilloflower with yellow flowers. The which a worſhipfull marchant of London Maſter *Nicholas Lete*, procured from Poland, and gaue me therof for my garden, which before that time was neuer ſeene nor heard of in theſe countries. Likewiſe there be ſundrie ſorts of Pinks, comprehended vnder the ſame title, which ſhall be deſcribed in a ſeuerall chapter. There be vnder the name of Gilloflowers alſo thoſe flowers, which we do call Sweet Iohns, and Sweete Williams. And firſt of the great Carnation and Cloue Gilloflower.

1 *Caryophyllus maximus multiplex.*
The great double Carnation.



2 *Caryophyllus multiplex.*
The double Cloue Gilloflower.



*The*

*The description.*

1 THe great Carnation Gilloflower hath a thicke wooddie roote, from which riſeth vp many ſtrong iointed ſtalks, ſet with long greene leaues by couples: on the top of the ſtalkes do growe very faire flowers of an excellent ſweete ſmell, and pleaſant Carnation colour, whereof it tooke his name.

2 The Cloue Gilloflower differeth not from the Carnation, but in greatnes as well of the flowers as leaues. The flower is exceeding well knowen, as alſo the Pinks and other Gilloflowers, wherfore I will not ſtand long vpon the deſcription.

*The place.*

Theſe Gilloflowers, eſpecially the Carnations, are kept in pots from the extremitie of our colde winters. The Cloue Gilloflower endureth better the cold, and therefore is planted in gardens.

*The time.*

They flouriſh and flower moſt part of the ſommer.

*The names.*

The Cloue Gilloflower is called of the later Herbariſts *Caryophylleus flos*, of the ſmell of Cloues, wherewith it is poſſeſſed: in Italian *Garofoli*: in Spaniſh *Clauel*: in French *Oeillets*: in low Dutch **Gnoffelbloemen**: in Latine of moſt *Ocellus Damaſcenus*, *Ocellus Barbaricus*, and *Barbarica*: in Engliſh Carnations, and Cloue Gilloflowers. Of ſome it is called *Vetonica*, and *Herba Tunica*. The which *Bernardus Gordonius* hath ſet downe for *Dioſcorides* his *Polemonie*.

That woorthie Herbariſt and learned phyſition of late memorie, Maſter Doctor *Turner*, maketh *Caryophylleus* to be *Cantabrica*, which *Plinie* in his 23. booke 8. chapter, writeth to haue been found out in Spaine about *Auguſtus* time, and that by thoſe of Biſcay.

*Iohannes Ruellius* thought, that the Gilloflower was vnknowen to the olde writers, whoſe iudgement is very good, eſpecially bicauſe this flower is not like to that of *Vetonica*, or *Cantabrica*. It is maruell, ſaith he, that ſuch a famous flower, ſo pleaſant and ſweete, ſhould lie hid, and not be made knowen by the olde writers, which may be thought not inferior to the Roſe in beautie, ſmell and varietie.

*The temperature.*

The Gilloflower, with the leaues and rootes for the moſt part are temperate in heat and drineſſe.

*The vertues.*

The Conſerue made of the flowers of the Cloue Gilloflower and ſugar, is exceeding cordiall, and A woonderfully aboue meaſure doth comfort the hart, being eaten now and then.

It preuaileth againſt hot peſtilentiall feuers, expelleth the poiſon and furie of the diſeaſe, and B greatly comforteth the ſicke, as hath of late been found out by a learned gentleman of Lee in Eſſex, called Maſter *Rich*.

## *Of Pinks, or wilde Gilloflowers. Chap. 173.*

*The description.*

1 THe double purple Pinke hath many graſſie leaues, ſet vpon ſmall iointed ſtalks by couples, one oppoſite againſt another; whereupon do growe pleaſant double purple flowers, of a moſt fragrant ſmell, not inferiour to the Cloue Gilloflower. The roote is ſmall and wooddie.

2 The ſingle red Pinke hath likewiſe many ſmall graſſie leaues, leſſer then the former. The flowers growe at the top of the ſmall ſtalkes ſingle, and of a ſweete btight red colour.

3 The white iagged Pinke hath a tough woodie roote: from which riſe immediately many graſſie leaues, ſet vpon a ſmall ſtalke full of ioints or knees, at euery ioint two, one againſt another, euen to the top; whereupon do growe faire double purple flowers of a ſweete and ſpicie ſmell, conſiſting of fiue leaues, ſometimes more, cut or deepely iagged on the edges, reſembling a feather; whereupon I gaue it the name *Plumarius*, or feathered Pinke. The ſeede is ſoft, blackiſh, and like vnto Onion ſeede.

4 This purple coloured Pinke is very like the precedent, in ſtalkes, rootes, and leaues. The flowers growe at the top of the braunches leſſer then the laſt deſcribed, and not ſo deepely iagged; of a purple colour tending to blewneſſe, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

1 *Caryophyllus syluestris multiplex.*
Double purple Pinkes.



2 *Caryophyllus syluestris simplex, suaue rubens.*
Single red Pinkes.



3 *Caryophyllus plumarius albus.*
White iagged Pinkes.



4 *Caryophyllus plumarius purpureus.*
Purple iagged Pinkes.



There be diuers ſorts of Pinkes more, whereof to write particularly were to ſmall purpoſe, conſidering they are all well knowne to the moſt, if not to all. Therefore theſe fewe ſhal ſerue at this time, for thoſe that we do keepe in our gardens: notwithſtanding I thinke it conuenient to place theſe wilder ſorts in this ſame chapter; conſidering their nature and vertues do agree, and fewe or none of them are vſed in phiſicke, beſides their neereneſſe in kindred and neighbourhoode.

5 *Caryophyllus plumarius ſylueſtris albus.*
White wilde iagged Pinkes.



6 *Caryophyllus montanus purpureus.*
Wilde purple iagged Pinkes.



✲ *The deſcription.*

5 This wilde iagged Pink hath leaues, ſtalks, and flowers like vnto the white iagged Pinke of the garden, but altogither leſſer, wherein they eſpecially differ.

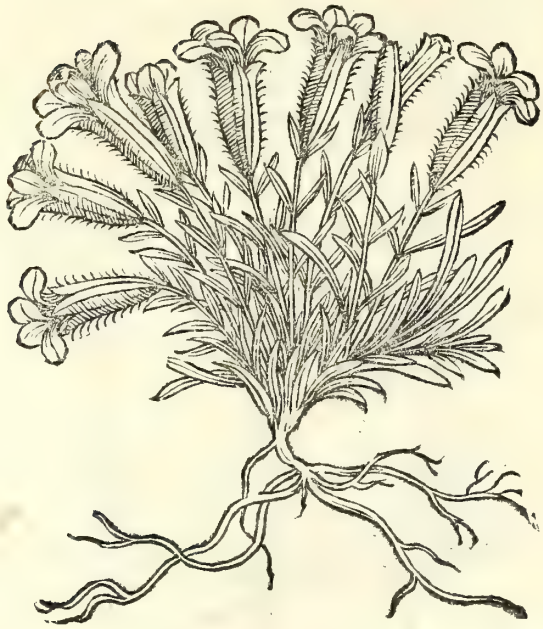
6 The purple mountaine or wilde Pinke hath many ſmall graſſie leaues; among which riſe vp ſlender ſtalkes, ſet with the like leaues, but leſſer: on the top whereof do growe ſmall purple flowers, much leſſer then any of the others before deſcribed.

7 The mountaine Pinke of *Cluſius* deſcription, hath many leaues growing in a tuft like vnto thoſe of Thrift, and of a bitter taſte: among which riſe vp ſmall tender foote ſtalkes, rather then ſtalkes or ſtems themſelues, of the height of two inches; whereupon do growe ſuch leaues as thoſe that were next the grounde, but leſſer, ſet by couples one oppoſite to another: at the top of each ſmall footeſtalke doth ſtande one red flower without ſmell, conſiſting of fiue little leaues, ſet in a rough hairie huske, or hoſe, fiue cornered, of a greeniſh colour tending to purple. The roote is tough and thicke, caſting abroade many ſhootes, whereby it greatly increaſeth.

8 This leafeles Pinke, as the Greeke worde doth ſeeme to import, hath many ſmall ruſhie or bentie leaues, riſing immediately from a tough ruſhy roote; among which riſe vp ſtalkes like vnto ruſhes of a ſpan high, without any ioint at all, but ſmooth and plaine: on the top whereof groweth a ſmall flower of a blewiſh or skie colour, conſiſting of fower little leaues ſomewhat iagged in the edges, not vnlike thoſe of wilde flaxe. The whole plant is very bitter and of a hot taſte.

7 *Caryophyllus*

7 *Caryophyllus montanus Cluſii.*
*Cluſius* mountaine Pinke.



8 *Caryophyllus caruleus ſiue Aphyllanthes.*
Leafeles Pinke, or ruſhie Pinke.



9 *Caryophyllus montanus albus.*
White Mountaine Pinke.



✻ *The deſcription.*

9 The white Mountaine Pinke hath a great, thicke, and wooddie roote, from the which immediately riſe vp very many ſmall and narrow leaues, finer & leſſer than graſſe, not vnlike to the ſmalleſt ruſh: among which riſe vp little tender ſtalkes, iointed or kneed by certaine diſtances, ſet with the like leaues, euen to the top by couples, one oppoſite againſt another: on the top whereof do growe pretie ſweete ſmelling flowers, compoſed of fiue little white leaues. The ſeede is ſmall and blackiſh.

There is a Wilde creeping Pinke, which groweth in our paſtures neere about London, and other places, but eſpecially in the great field next to Detford, by the path ſide as you go from Redriffe to Greenewich, which hath many ſmall tender leaues, ſhorter than any of the other wilde Pinkes; ſet vpon little tender ſtalks, which lie flat vpon the ground, taking holde of the ſame in ſundrie places, whereby it greatly encreaſeth; whervpon doth growe little reddiſh flowers. The roote is ſmall, tough, and long laſting.

10 This Virginlike Pinke is like vnto the reſt of the garden Pinkes in ſtalkes, leaues, and rootes. The flowers are of a bluſh colour, whereof it tooke his name, which ſheweth the difference from the other.

10 *Caryophyllus Virgineus.*
Maidenly Pinkes.



11 *Caryophyllus Holoſtius.*
Wilde Sea Pinke.



* *The deſcription.*

11 This wilde Sea Pinke hath diuers ſmall tender weake braunches, trailing vppon the ground; whereupon are ſet leaues like thoſe of our ſmalleſt garden Pinke, but of an olde hoary colour, tending to whiteneſſe, as are moſt of the Sea plants. The flowers growe at the top of the ſtalks in ſhape like thoſe of Stitchwoort, and of a reddiſh colour. The ſeedes, neither the ſeede veſſels, I haue not as yet obſerued. The roote is tough and ſingle.

12 There is another of theſe Wilde Pinkes, which is found growing in plowed fieldes; yet in ſuch as are neere vnto the ſea: it hath very many leaues ſpred vpon the grounde, of an ouerworn hoary colour, like thoſe of the Campion; among which riſe vp tender ſtalkes of the height of two foote, ſet with the like leaues by couples at certaine diſtances. The flowers growe at the top many togither, in maner of the Sweete William, of a red colour tending to purple. The roote is ſmall, tough, and long laſting.

12 *Caryophyllus Holoſtius aruenſis.*
Broad leafed wilde Pinke.



**The*

*The place.*

Theſe kindes of Pinkes do growe for the moſt part in gardens, and likewiſe many other ſortes, which were ouerlong to write of particularly. Thoſe that be wilde do grow vpon mountaines, ſtonie rockes, and deſart places. The reſt are ſpecified in their deſcriptions.

*The time.*

They flower with the Cloue Gilloflower, and often after.

*The names.*

The Pinke is called of *Plinie* and *Turner*, *Cantabrica*, and *Stactice*: of *Fuchſius* and *Dodonæus*, *Vetonica altera*, and *Vetonica altilis*: of *L'Obelius* and *Fuchſius*, *Superba*: in French *Gyrofflees*, *Oeillets*, and *Violettes herbues*: in Italian *Garofoli* and *Garoni*: in Spaniſh *Clauus*: in Engliſh Pinkes, and Smal Honeſties.

*The temperature.*

The temperature of the Pinkes is referred vnto the Cloue Gilloflowers.

*The vertues.*

A Theſe are not vſed in phiſicke, but eſteemed for their vſe in garlands and noſegaies. They are good to be put into vineger, to giue it a pleaſant taſte, and gallant colour, as *Ruellius* writeth. *Fuchſius* ſaith, that the rootes are commended againſt the infection of the plague; and that the iuice therof is profitable to waſte away the ſtone, and to driue it foorth: and likewiſe to cure them that haue the falling ſickneſſe.

## *Of Sweete Iohns, and Sweete Williams. Chap. 174.*

1 *Armeria alba.*
White Iohns.



2 *Armeria rubra.*
Red Iohns.



*The deſcription.*

1 SWeete Iohns hath round iointed ſtalkes, as haue the Gilloflowers (whereof this is a kinde) halfe a cubite high: whereupon do growe long leaues broader than thoſe of the Gilloflower, of a greene graſſie colour. The flowers growe at the top of the ſtalkes, very like vnto Pinkes, of a perfect white colour.

2 The

2 The ſecond differeth not from the other, but in that, that this plant hath redde flowers, and the other white.

We haue in our London gardens a kinde hereof, bearing moſt fine and pleaſant white flowers, ſpotted very confuſedly with reddiſh ſpots, which ſetteth foorth the beautie thereof, and hath beene taken of ſome to be the plant called of the later writers *Superba Auſtriaca*, or the pride of Auſtrich.

We haue likewiſe one of the ſame kinde, bringing foorth moſt double flowers, and yet very white of colour.

3 *Armeria rubra latifolia.*
Broad leafed Sweete Williams.



4 *Armeria ſuaue rubens.*
Narrow leafed Sweete Williams.



*The deſcription.*

3 The great Sweete William hath round iointed ſtalkes, thicke and fat, ſomwhat reddiſh about the lower iointes, a cubite high, long, broad, and ribbed leaues as thoſe of the Plantaine, of a greene graſſie colour. The flowers at the top of the ſtalkes are very like to the ſmall Pinkes, many ioined togither in one tuft or ſpokie vmbell, of a deepe red colour. The roote is thicke and wooddie.

4 The narrow leafed Sweete William groweth vp to the height of two cubites, very well reſembling the former, but leſſer, and the leaues narrower. The flowers are of a bright red colour, wherein eſpecially conſiſteth the difference.

*The place.*

Theſe plants are kept and maintained in gardens, more for to pleaſe the eie, than either the noſe or belly.

*The time.*

They flouriſh and bring foorth their flowers in Aprill and May, ſomewhat before the Gilloflowers, and after beare their flowers the whole ſommer.

*The names.*

The ſweet Iohn, & alſo the ſweet William are both comprehended vnder one title, that is to ſaie, *Armeria*, of ſome *Superba*, and *Caryophyllus ſylueſtris*: of ſome Herbariſts *Vettonica agreſtis*, or *Sylueſtris*, of ſome *Herba tunica*: but it doth no more agree heerewith then the cloue Gilloflower doth

with

with *Vettonica altera*, or *Polemonium*: in French *Armoires*, heereupon *Ruellius* nameth it *Armerij flores*: in Dutch Keykens, as though you ſhoulde ſaie a bundell or cluſter, for in their vulgar toong bundels of flowers or noſegaies they call Keykens; doubtleſſe they are wilde kinds of Gilloflowers: in Engliſh the firſt two are called ſweete Iohns; and the two laſt ſweete Williams, Tolmeiners, and London Tuftes.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

Theſe plants are not vſed either in meate or medicine, but eſteemed for their beautie to decke vp gardens, the boſomes of the beautifull, garlands and crownes for pleaſure.

## *Of Crowe flowers, or wilde Williams. Chap. 175.*

1 *Armoraria pratenſis mas.*
The male Crowe flower.



2 *Armoraria pratenſis fœmina.*
The female Crowe flower.



✲ *The deſcription.*

1 BEſides theſe kindes of Pinkes before deſcribed, there is a certaine other kinde, either of the Gilloflowers or elſe of the ſweet Williams, altogither and euery where wild, which of ſome hath been inſerted amongſt the wilde Campions, of others taken to be the true *Flos Cuculi*: notwithſtanding I am not of any of their mindes, but do holde it for neither: but rather a degenerate kinde of wilde Gilloflower. The Cukowe flower I haue comprehended vnder the title of *Siſymbrium*, Engliſhed Ladies ſmocks, which plant hath beene generally taken for *Flos Cuculi*. It hath ſtalkes of a ſpan or a foote high, whereupon the leaues do ſtand by couples out of euery ioint; they are ſmal & bluntly pointed, very rough & hairy. The flowers are placed on the tops of the ſtalks, many in one tuft, finely and curiouſly ſnipt in the edges, leſſer then thoſe of Gilloflowers, very well reſembling the ſweete William (whereof no doubt it is a kinde) of a light red, or ſcarlet colour.

2 This female Crowe flower differeth not from the male, ſauing that this plant is leſſer, and the flowers more finely iagged like the fethered Pinke, whereof it is a kinde.

Of theſe Crowe flowers we haue in our gardens one that doth not differ from the former of the fielde

fielde, ſauing that the plant of the garden hath very faire red double flowers, and thoſe of the fielde ſingle.

✲ *The place.*

Theſe growe all about in medowes and paſtures, and dankiſh places.

✲ *The time.*

They begin to flower in Maie, and ende in Iune.

✲ *The names.*

The Crow flower is called in Latine *Armoraria ſylueſtris*, & *Armoracia*, of ſome *Flos Cuculi*, but not properly; it is alſo called *Tunix*: of ſome *Armeria*, *Armerius flos primus* of *Dodonæus*; and likewiſe *Caryophyllus minor ſylueſtris foliis latioribus*: in Dutch Craeynbloemkens, that is to ſaie *Cornicis flores*: in French *Cuydrelles*: in Engliſh Crowe flowers, wilde Williams, marſh Gilloflowers, and Cockowe Gilloflowers.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

Theſe are not vſed either in medicine or in nouriſhment: but they ſerue for garlands and crowns, and to decke vp gardens.

## *Of Catch Flie, or bird-Lime woort. Chap. 176.*

1 *Viſcaria.*
Lime woort.

2 *Muſcipula L'Obelij.*
Catch Flie.



✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THis plant, called *Viſcaria* or Lime woort, is likewiſe of the ſtock and kindred of the wilde Gilloflowers: notwithſtanding *Cluſius* hath ioined it with the wilde Campions, making it a kinde thereof, but not properly; *L'Obelius* among the ſweete Williams, whereof doubtleſſe it is a kinde. It hath many leaues riſing immediately from the roote like thoſe of the Crowe flower, or wilde ſweete William: among which riſe vp many reddiſh ſtalkes iointed or kneed at certaine ſpaces, ſet with leaues by couples one againſt another: at the toppe whereof come foorth

pretie little red flowers, which being paſt there commeth in place ſmall blackiſh ſeede. The roote is ſmall and threddie. The whole plant, as wel leaues & ſtalkes, as alſo the flowers, are couered ouer with a moſt thicke and clammie matter like vnto Birde lime, which if you take in your handes, the ſlimyneſſe is ſuch, that your fingers will ſticke and cleaue togither, as if your hand touched birde-lime: & furthermore, if flies do light vpon the plant, as they do vpon other herbs, they wil be ſo intangled with the limyneſſe, that they cannot flie away; inſomuch that in ſome hot day or other, you ſhall ſee manie flies caught by that meanes: whereupon I haue called it Catch flie, or Lime woort.

2 This plant hath many broad leaues like the great Sweet William, but ſhorter (wherof it is likewiſe a kinde) ſet vpon a ſtiffe and brittle ſtalk; from the boſome of which leaues ſpring forth ſmaller branches than the aforeſaide, clothed with the like leaues, but much leſſer. The flowers grow at the top of the ſtalkes many togither tuft faſhion, of a bright red colour. The whole plant is alſo poſſeſſed with the like limyneſſe, as the other is, but leſſe in quantitie.

** The place.*

Theſe plants do growe wilde in the fieldes in the weſt partes of England, among the corne: we haue them in our London gardens rather for toyes of pleaſure, than any vertues they are poſſeſſed with, that hath as yet been knowen.

** The time.*

They flower and flouriſh moſt part of the ſommer.

** The names.*

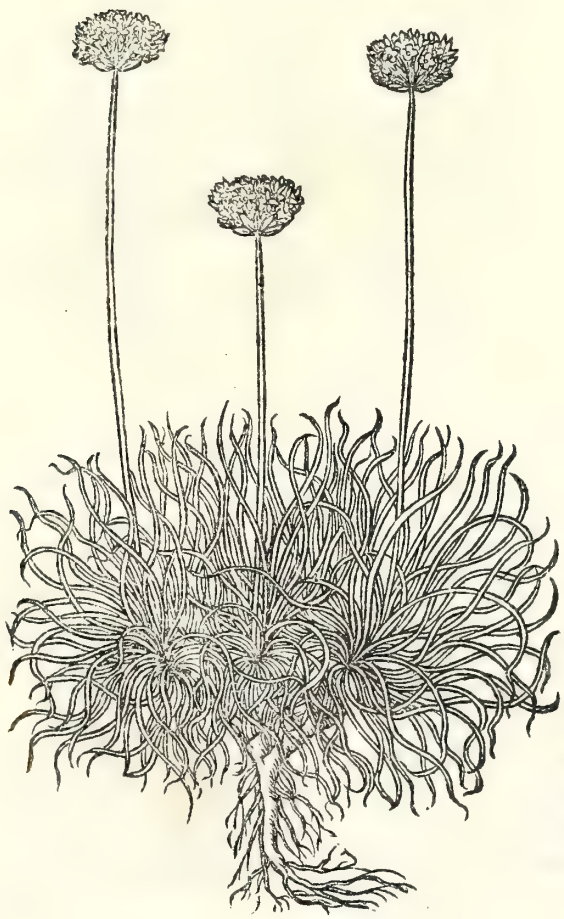
Catch flies hath beene taken for *Behen*, commonly ſo called, for the likeneſſe that it hath with *Behen rubentis floris*, or with *Behen* that hath the red flower, called of ſome *Valeriana rubra*, or red Valerian; for it is ſomething like vnto it in iointed ſtalkes and leaues, but more like in colour: of *L'Obelius Muſcipula* and *Viſcaria*: of *Dodoneus Armerius flos tertius*: of *Cluſius Lychnis ſylueſtris, Silene Theophraſti*, and *Behen rubrum Salamanticum*: in Engliſh Catch flie, and Lime woort.

** The nature and vertues.*

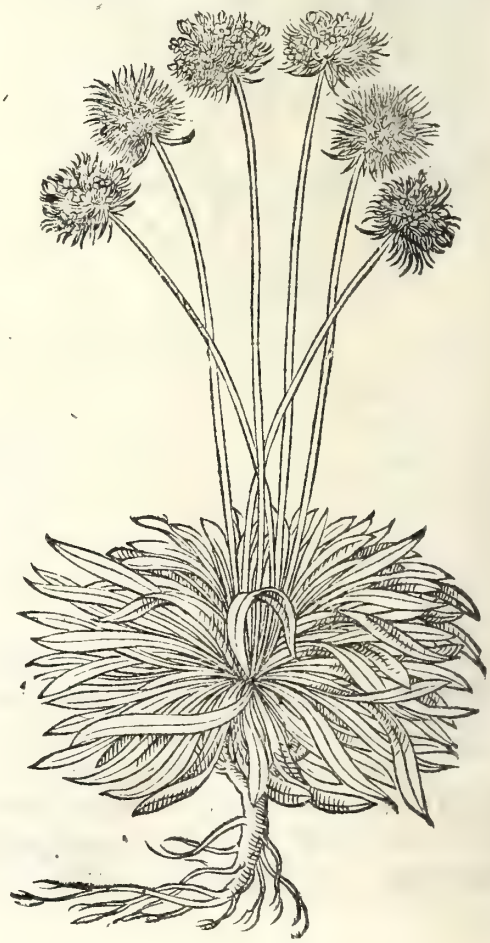
The nature and vertues of theſe wilde Williams are referred to the wilde Pinkes and Gilloflowers.

## *Of Thrift, or our Ladies cuſhion. Chap. 177.*

1 *Caryophyllus marinus minimus L'Obelij.*
Thrift, or Sea Gilloflowers.



2 *Caryophyllus Mediterraneus.*
Leuant Thrift, or Sea Gilloflower.



✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THrift is alſo a kinde of Gilloflower, of *Dodoneus* reckoned among graſſes, which bringeth foorth leaues in great tuftes, thicke thruſt togither, ſmaller, ſlenderer, and ſhorter than graſſe: among which riſe vp ſmall tender ſtalkes of a ſpan high, naked and without leaues; on the tops whereof ſtand little flowers in a ſpokie tuft, of a white colour tending to purple. The roote is long and threddie.

2 The other kind of Thrift, found vpon the mountaines neere vnto the Leuant or Mediterranean ſea, differeth not from the precedent in leaues, ſtalkes, or flowers, but yet is altogither greater, and the leaues are broader.

✲ *The place.*

The firſt is found in moſt ſalt marſhes in England, as alſo in gardens, for the bordering vp of beds and bankes, for the which it ſerueth very fitly. The other is a ſtranger in theſe northren regions.

✲ *The time.*

They flower from May till ſommer be far ſpent.

✲ *The names.*

Thrift is called in Latine *Gramen Polyanthemum*, of the multitude of the flowers: of ſome *Gramen marinum*: of *L'Obelius Caryophyllus marinus*: in Engliſh Thrift, Sea graſſe, and our Ladies Cuſhion.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

Their vſe in phiſicke as yet is not knowen, neither doth any ſeeke into the nature thereof, but eſteeme them onely for their beautie and pleaſure in gardens.

## *Of Sneeſe woort. Chap.178.*

1 *Ptarmica.*
Sneeſewoort.



2 *Ptarmica duplici flore.*
Double flowred Sneeſe woort.



✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe ſmall Sneeſe woort hath many rounde and brittle braunches, beſet with long and narrowe leaues, hackt about the edges like a ſawe; at the top of the ſtalkes do grow ſmal ſingle flowers like the wilde fielde Daiſie. The roote is tender and full of ſtrings, creeping farre abroade in the earth, and in ſhort time occupieth very much grounde: the whole plant is ſharpe, biting the toong and mouth like Pellitorie of Spaine, for which cauſe ſome haue called it wilde Pellitorie. The ſmell of this plant procureth ſneezing, whereof it tooke the name *Sternutamentoria*, that is the herbe which doth procure Sneeſing, or Neeſewoort.

2 Double flowred Sneeſewoort, or *Ptarmica*, is like vnto the former in leaues, ſtalks, and rootes, ſo that vnleſſe you behold the flower, you can not diſcerne the one from the other, and it is exceeding white, and double like vnto double Fetherfew. This plant is of great beautie, and if it be cut downe in the time of his flowring, there will come within a moneth after a ſupplie or crop of flowers fairer then the firſt.

3 *Ptarmica Auſtriaca.*
Sneeſewoort of Auſtrich.



✲ *The deſcription.*

3 There is alſo another kind heerof, of exceeding great beautie, hauing long leaues ſomwhat narrow like thoſe of the Oliue tree: the ſtalkes are of a cubite high, on the top wherof do grow very beautiful flowers of the bigneſſe of a ſmall ſingle Marigold, conſiſting of fifteene or ſixteene large leaues, of a bright ſhining red colour tending to purple; ſet about a ball of thrummie ſubſtance, ſuch as is in the middle of the Daiſie, in manner of a pale, which flowers ſtand in ſcalie knops like thoſe of Knapweede, or Matfellon. The roote is ſtraight, and thruſteth deepe into the ground.

✲ *The place.*

The firſt kinde of Sneeſewoort groweth wilde in drie and barren paſtures in many places, and in the three great fieldes next adioining to a village neere London called Kentiſh towne, and in ſundry fieldes in Kent about South fleete.

The ſecond groweth in my garden, and in ſome others alſo. ✲ *The time.*

They flower from May to the ende of September.

✲ *The names.*

Sneeſewoort is called of ſome *Ptarmica*, and *Pyrethrum ſylueſtre*, and alſo *Draco ſylueſtris*, or *Tarcon ſylueſtris*, of moſt *Sternutamentoria*, taken from his effect, bicauſe it procureth ſneeſing; of *Tragus Tanacetum acutum album*: in Engliſh Pellitorie of Spaine, taking that name from his ſharp and biting taſte; but it is altogither vnlike in proportion to the true Pellitorie.

✲ *The nature.*

They are hot and drie in the thirde degree.

✲ *The vertues.*

A The iuice mixed with vineger and holden in the mouth eaſeth the paine of the toothach.

B The herbe chewed and holden in the mouth, bringeth mightily from the braine ſlimie fleagme, like Pellitorie of Spaine, and therefore from time to time it hath beene taken for a wilde kinde thereof.

# *Of Hares eares. Chap.179.*

1 *Bupleurum angustifolium Monspelienſe.*
Narrowe leafed Hares eare.



2 *Bupleurum latifolium Monſpelienſe.*
Broad leafed Hares eare.



✲ *The deſcription.*

1 NArrowe leafed Hares eares is called in Greeke Βύπλευρον, and is reputed of the Latine writers to be *Bupleurum Plinij*, from which the name or figure diſagreeth not: it hath the long, narrow and graſſie leaues of Lachryma Iob, or *Gladiolus*, ſtreaked or balked as it were with ſundrie ſtiffe ſtreakes or ribbes running along euery leafe, as *Pliny* ſpeaketh of his *Heptapleurum*: The ſtalkes are a cubite and a halfe long, full of knots or knees, very rough or ſtiffe, ſpreading themſelues into many braunches: at the tops whereof growe yellow flowers in rounde tufts or heads like Dill. The roote is as bigge as a finger, and blacke like *Peucedanum*, whereunto it is like in taſte, ſmell and reſemblance of ſeede, which doth the more perſwade me that it is the true *Bupleurum*, whereof I now ſpeake, and by the authoritie of *Nicander* and *Pliny* confirmed.

2 The ſeconde kinde called broade leafed Hares eares, in figure, tufts, and flowers, is the verie ſame with the former kinde, ſaue that the leaues are broader & ſtiffer, and more hollow in the midſt: which hath cauſed me to call it Hares eares, hauing in the middle of the leafe ſome hollowneſſe reſembling the ſame. The roote is greater and of a woodie ſubſtance.

✲ *The place.*

They growe among oken woods in ſtonie and harde grounds in Narbone. I haue founde them growing naturally among the buſhes vpon Beiſtone caſtell in Cheſhire.

✲ *The time.*

They flower and bring foorth their ſeede in Iulie and Auguſt.

✲ *The names.*

Hares eare is called in Latine *Bupleurum*: in Greeke Βύπλευρον: the Apothecaries of Montpelier in Fraunce do call it *Auricula leporis*, and therefore I terme it in Engliſh Hares eares: *Valerius Cordus* nameth it *Iſophyllon*, but whence he had that name, it is not knowen.

✻ *The temperature.*

They are temperate in heate and drineſſe.

✻ *The vertues.*

A *Hippocrates* hath commended it in meates, for ſallads and potherbes: but by the authoritie of *Glaucon*, *Nicander*, it is effectuall in medicine, hauing the taſte and ſauour of *Hypericon*, ſeruing in the place thereof for woundes, and is taken by *Tragus* for *Panax Chironium*, who doth recken it *inter Herbas vulnerarias*.

B The leaues ſtamped with ſalt and wine, and applied, doth conſume and driue away the ſwelling of the necke, called the Kings euill, and is vſed againſt the ſtone and grauell.

## *Of Gromell. Chap.* 180.

1 *Lithoſpermum maius.*
Great Gromell.



2 *Lithoſpermum minus.*
Small Gromell.



✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe great Gromell hath long, ſlender and hairie ſtalkes, beſet with long, browne and hoarie leaues; among which growe certaine bearded huskes, bearing at the firſt ſmall blew flowers; which being paſt, there ſucceedeth a gray ſtonie ſeede ſomewhat ſhining. The roote is hard, and of a wooddie ſubſtance.

2 The ſecond kinde of Gromell hath ſtraight, round, wooddie ſtalks, full of branches: the leaues long, ſmall, and ſharpe, of a darke greene colour; ſmaller than the leaues of great Gromell: among which come foorth little white flowers; which being paſt, there doth follow ſuch ſeede as the former hath, but ſmaller.

There is another kinde of Gromell, which hath leaues and ſtalkes like the ſmall kinde; the ſeede is not ſo white, neither ſo ſmooth and plaine, but ſomewhat ſhriueled or wrinkled. The leaues are ſomewhat rougher, like vnto a wilde kinde of Bugloſſe, called *Anchuſa*, for which cauſe it carrieth that

that additament *Anchuſa facie.* The flowers are like vnto the former, that is, of a white colour, growing in tufts at the top of the ſtalkes, like vnto Sopewoort.

There is alſo a degenerate kinde hereof called *Anchuſa degener,* being either a kinde of wilde Bugloſſe, or a kinde of wilde Gromell, or elſe a kinde of neither of both, but a plant participating of both kindes: it hath the ſeeds and ſtalkes of *Milium ſolis*, or Gomell; the leaues and rootes of *Anchuſa,* which is Alkanet, and is altogither of a red colour like the ſame.

### ✻ *The place.*

The two firſt kindes do growe in vntoiled places, as by the high waies ſides, and barren places, in the ſtreete at Southfleete in Kent, as you go from the church vnto an houſe belonging to a gentleman of worſhip, called Maſter *William Swan,* and in ſundrie other places.

The two laſt kindes growe vpon the ſands and bach of the ſea, in the yle of Thanet neere Reculuers, among the kinds of wilde Bugloſſe there growing.

### ✻ *The time.*

They flower from the ſommer Solſtice, or from about the twelfe day of Iune euen vnto Autumne, and in the meane ſeaſon the ſeede is ripe.

### ✻ *The names.*

Gromell is called in Greeke λιθόσπερμον, of the hardneſſe of the ſeede: of diuers *Gorgonium:* of others *Aegonychon, Leontion,* or *Dioſporon,* or *Dioſpyron,* as *Plinie* readeth it, and alſo *Heracleos:* of the Arabians *Milium ſoler:* in ſhops, and among the Italians *Milium ſolis:* in Spaniſh *Mijo del ſol:* in French *Gremil,* and *Herbe aux perles:* in Engliſh Gromell: of ſome Pearle plant, and of others Lichwale.

### ✻ *The temperature.*

The ſeede of Gromell is hot and drie in the ſecond degree.

### ✻ *The vertues.*

The ſeede of Gromell pound, and drunke in white wine, breaketh, diſſolueth, and driueth foorth A the ſtone, and prouoketh vrine, and eſpecially breaketh the ſtone in the bladder.

## *Of Chickweede. Chap.* 181.

### ✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of Chickweedes, among which one is greater and other leſſer and lower: and other ſome there be alſo which we may call baſtarde Chickweedes: and firſt of the beſt knowne Chickweedes.

### ✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe great Chickweede riſeth vp with ſtalkes a cubite high, and ſome time higher, a great many from one roote, long and rounde, ſlender, full of ioints, with a couple of leaues growing out of euery knot or ioint aboue an inch broade, and longer then the leaues of Pellitorie of the wall, whereunto they are very like in ſhape, but ſmooth without haires or downe, and of a light greene colour: the ſtalkes are ſome thing cleere, and as it were tranſparent or thorow ſhining, and about the ioints they be oftentimes of a very light red colour, as be thoſe of Pellitory of the wal: the flowers be whitiſh on the top of the branches like the flowers of Stitchwoort, but yet leſſer: in whoſe places ſucceede long knops, but not great, in which the ſeede is conteined. The roote conſiſteth of fine little ſtrings like haires.

2 The ſeconde Chickweede for the moſt part lieth vpon the grounde: the ſtalkes are ſmall, ſlender, long, and rounde, and alſo iointed; from which ſlender braunches do ſpring leaues reſembling the precedent, but much leſſer, as is likewiſe the whole herbe, which in no reſpect attaineth to the greatneſſe of the ſame: the flowers are in like ſort little and white; the knaps or ſeede heads are like the former. The roote is alſo full of little ſtrings.

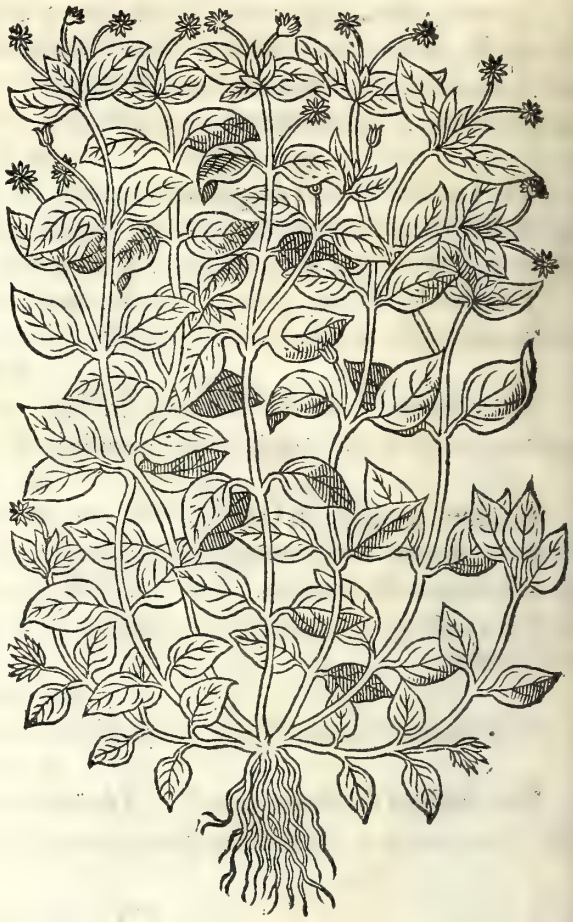
3 The third is like the ſecond, but farre leſſer: the ſtalkes be moſt tender and fine: the leaues are very ſmall: the flowers very little; the rootes maruellous ſlender.

4 Alſo there is a fourth kinde which groweth by the ſea; this is like to the ſeconde, but the ſtems are thicker, ſhorter, and fuller of ioints. The leaues in like ſort be thicker: the knaps or ſeede heades be not long and rounde, but ſomewhat broade, in which are three or fower ſeedes contained.

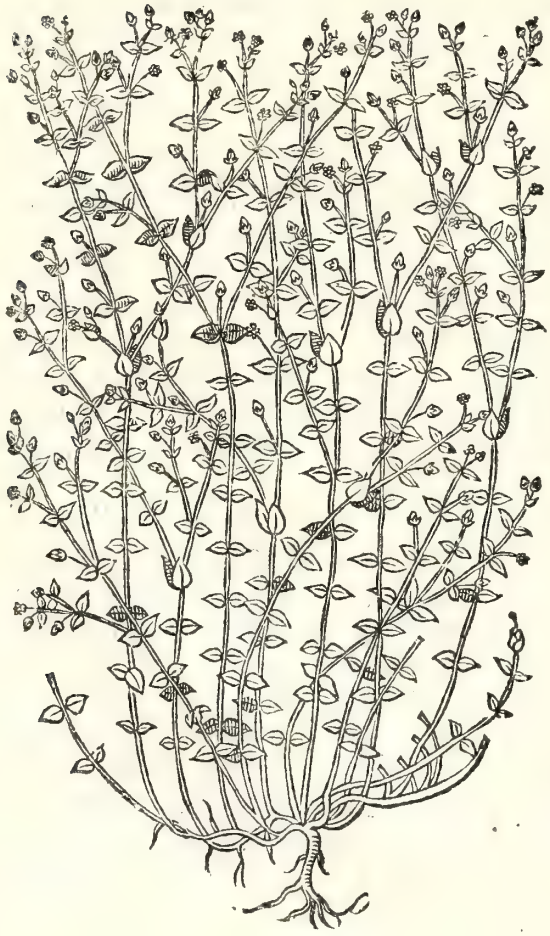
1 *Alsine maior.*
Great Chickweede.



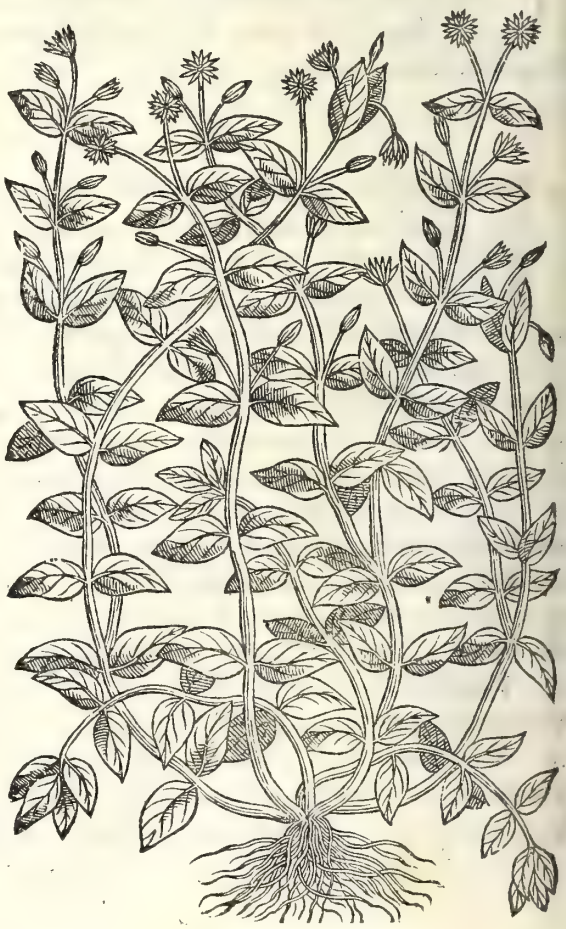
2 *Alsine minor.*
Small Chickweede.



3 *Alsine minima.*
Fine Cheekeweede.



4 *Alsine marina.*
Sea Chickweede.



5 *Alsine media.*
Middle Chickweede.



6 *Alsine recta.*
Right Chickweede.



✻ *The description.*

5 The middle Chickweede hath long trailing braunches, disperſed heere and there vpon the ground, whereupon are ſet by couples ſmall leaues like thoſe of *Vuluaria.* The flowers are very little, and white of colour; after which come rounde knops wherein is the ſeede. The roote is ſlender and threddie.

6 The vpright Chickweede hath a very ſmall ſingle threddie roote, from which riſeth vp a ſlender ſtem, diuiding it ſelfe into diuers braunches, euen from the bottome to the top; whereon do growe ſmall leaues, thicke and fat in reſpect of the others, in ſhape like thoſe of Rue or Herbe grace. The flowers grow at the top of the branches conſiſting of fower ſmall leaues of a white colour.

7 *Alsine Petræa.*
Stone Chickweede.



8 *Alsine foliis vetonicæ.*
Speedwell Chickweede.



✻ *The*

*The deſcription.*

7 This ſtone Chickweede is one of the common Chickweeds, hauing very threddie branches couering the grounde farre abroade where it groweth: the leaues be ſet togither by couples: the flowers be ſmall and verie white: the roote is tough and very ſlender.

8 Speedwell Chickweede hath a little tender ſtalke, from which come diuers ſmal armes or branches as it were wings, ſet togither by couples: whereon doe growe leaues ſet likewiſe by couples, like thoſe of *Veronica*, or herbe Fluellen, whereof it tooke his name. The flowers growe along the braunches of a blewe colour, after which come little pouches wherin is the ſeed. The roote is ſmall, and likewiſe threddie.

9 *Alſine fontana.*
Fountaine Chickweede.



10 *Alſine fluuiatilis.*
Riuer Chickweede.



*The deſcription.*

9 There is a kinde of Chickweede growing in the brinks and borders of wels, fountaines, and ſhallow ſprings, hauing many threddie rootes; from which riſe vp diuers tender ſtalkes, whereupon do growe long narrow leaues, not vnlike to the yoong leaues of Marigoldes: from the boſome of which, come foorth diuers ſmaller leaues, of a bright greene colour. The flowers growe on the top of the ſtalkes, ſmall and white of colour.

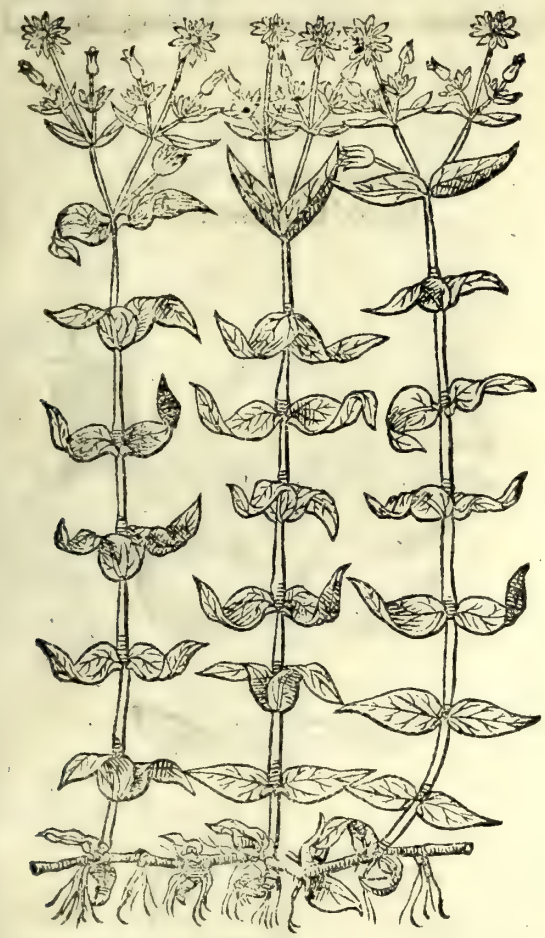
10 There is likewiſe another Chickweede, ſmaller than the laſt deſcribed, hauing for his roote a thicke haſſocke or tuft of threddie ſtrings; from which riſe vp very many tender ſtems, ſtretching or trailing alongſt the ground; whereon do growe long leaues, conſiſting of many ſmall leaues ſet vpon a middle rib, like thoſe of Lentils, or the wilde Fetch. The flowers and ſeedes are like the precedent, but much ſmaller.

11 There groweth in the marriſh or wateriſh grounds, another ſort of Chickweede altogither vnlike the reſt of the ſtocke or kinred of Chickweedes. It hath a long roote, of the bignes of a wheate ſtrawe, with diuers ſtrings hanging thereat, very like the rootes of Couch graſſe; from the which riſeth vp diuers vpright ſlender ſtalks, ſet vpon by couples at certaine diſtances: on the top

of

of the ſtalkes do growe ſmall white flowers like thoſe of Stitchwoort, but leſſer, and of a white colour.

11 *Alſine paluſtris.*
Mariſh Chickweede.



✲ *The place.*

Chickweedes, ſome growe among buſhes and briers, olde wals, gutters of houſes, and ſhadowie places. The place is ſet foorth in the ſeuerall deſcriptions of the other ſorts.

✲ *The time.*

The Chickweedes are greene in winter, they flower and ſeede in the ſpring.

✲ *The names.*

Chickweede or Chickenweede, is called in Greeke ἀλσίνη: in Latine it retaineth the ſame name *Alſine*: of ſome of the ancients it is called *Hippia*, the greater and the leſſer. The reſt of the plants are diſtinguiſhed in their ſeuerall titles, with proper names which likewiſe ſetteth foorth the place of their growings.

✲ *The temperature.*

Chickweede is colde and moiſt, and of a wateriſh ſubſtance; and therefore it cooleth without aſtriction or binding, as *Galen* ſaith.

✲ *The vertues.*

The leaues of Chickweede boiled in water A very ſoft, adding thereto ſome hogs greace, the powder of Fenugreeke and Lineſeede, and a few rootes of Marſh Mallowes, ſtamped to the forme of a Cataplaſma or pultus, taketh away the ſwellings of the legs, or any other part; bringeth to ſuppuration or matter, hot apoſtemes; diſſolueth ſwellings that will not willingly yeeld to ſuppuration; eaſeth members that are ſhrunke vp; comforteth wounds in ſinewie partes; defendeth foule maligne and virulent vlcers from inflammation during the cure: in a word, it comforteth, digeſteth, defendeth, and ſuppurateth very notably.

The leaues boiled in vineger and ſalt, is good againſt mangyneſſe of the hands & legs, if they be B bathed therewith.

Little birdes in cages (eſpecially Linets) are refreſhed with the leſſer Chickweed, when they C loath their meate; whereupon it was called of ſome *Paſſerina*.

## *Of the baſtard Chickweeds.* *Chap.* 182.

✲ *The kindes.*

THe baſtard Chickweedes do differ from the former, eſpecially bicauſe they be rough and hairie: ſome alſo differ in forme and faſhion of the leaues, and in colour of the flowers.

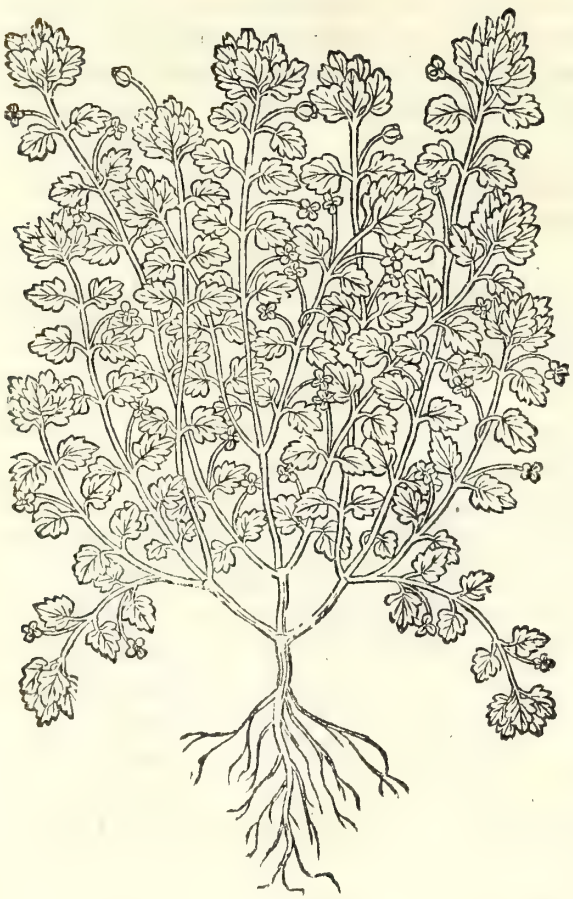
✲ *The deſcription.*

1 GErmander Chickweede hath ſmall tender branches trailing vpon the ground, beſet with leaues like thoſe of *Scordium*, or Water Germander. Among which come foorth little blew flowers; which being faded, there appeere ſmall flat huskes or pouches, wherein lieth the ſeede. The roote is ſmall and threddie, which being gotten into a garden ground, it is hard to be deſtroied, but naturally commeth vp from yeere to yeere as a noiſome weede.

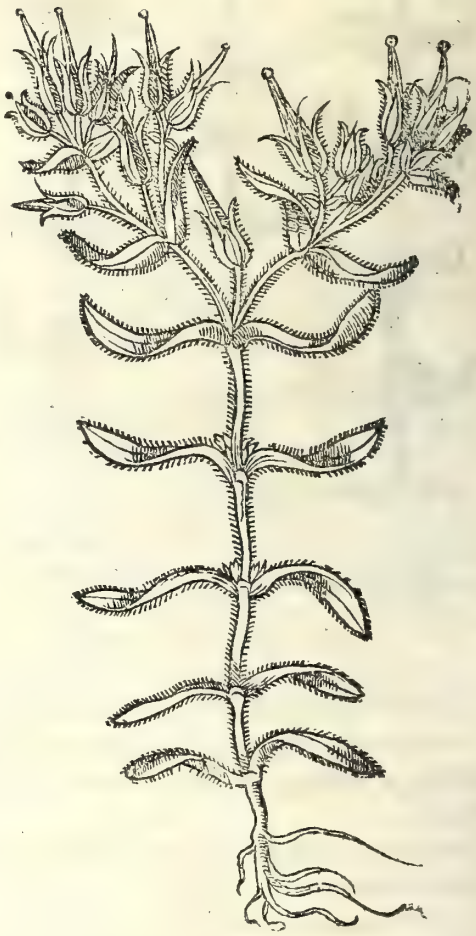
2 *Cluſius*

2 *Cluſius*, a man ſingular in the knowledg of plants, hath ſet down this herbe for one of the Chickweedes, which doth very well reſemble the Storks bill, and might haue been there inſerted. But the matter being of ſmall moment I let it paſſe; for doubtleſſe it participateth of both, that is, the head or beake of Storks bill, and the leaues of Chickweed, which are long & hairy, like thoſe of Scorpion Mouſe eare. The flowers are ſmall, and of an herbie colour; after which come long horned cods or ſeede veſſels, like vnto thoſe of the Storks bill. The roote is ſmall and ſingle, with ſtrings faſtened thereto.

1 *Alſine folijs Triſſaginis.*
Germander Chickweede.



2 *Alſine corniculata Clusij.*
Horned Chickweede.



## ✻ *The deſcription.*

3 Iuie Chickweede or ſmall Henbit, hath thinne hairie leaues ſomewhat broade, with two cuts or gaſhes in the ſides, after the maner of thoſe of grounde Iuie, whereof it tooke his name, reſembling the backe of a Bee when ſhe flieth. The ſtalkes are ſmall, tender, hairie, and lying flat vpon the grounde. The flowers are ſlender and of a blew colour. The roote is little and threddie.

4 The great Henbit hath feeble ſtalkes leaning towarde the grounde, whereon do grow at certaine diſtances leaues like thoſe of the dead Nettell; from the boſome whereof come foorth ſlender blew flowers tending to purple, in ſhape like thoſe of the ſmall dead Nettell. The roote is tough, ſingle and a fewe ſtrings hanging thereat.

3 *Alsine Hederacea.*
Iuie Chickeweede.



4 *Alsine Hederula altera.*
Great Hennebit.



✲ *The place.*

These Chickweedes are sowen in gardens among potherbes, in darke shadowie places, and in the fieldes after the corne is reaped.

✲ *The time.*

They flourish and are greene when the other Chickweedes are.

✲ *The names.*

The first is called *Morsus Gallinæ*, Hens bit, *Alsine Hederula*, and *Hederacea*: in high Dutch Hunerbis: in French *Morsgelin*, and *Morgeline*: in low Dutch Hoendersbeet: in English Henne bit the greater and the lesser.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

These are thought also to be colde and moist, and like to the other Chickweedes in vertue and A operation.

## *Of Pimpernell. Chap.* 183.

✲ *The description.*

1 PImpernell is like vnto Chickweede; the stalkes are fower square, trailing heere and there vpon the grounde, whereupon do growe broad leaues, and sharpe pointed, set togither by couples: from the bosome whereof come foorth slender tendrels, whereupon do growe small purple flowers tending to redneſſe: which being past there succeede fine rounde bullets, like vnto the seede of Corianders, wherein is conteined small dustie seede. The roote consisteth of slender strings.

2 The female Pimpernell differeth not from the male in any one point, but in the colour of the flowers; for like as the former hath reddish flowers, this plant bringeth foorth flowers of a most perfect blew colour, wherein is the difference.

1 *Anagallis*

1 *Anagallis mas.*
Male Pimpernell.



2 *Anagallis fœmina.*
Female Pimpernell.



3 *Anagallis lutea.*
Yellowe Pimpernell.



✲ *The deſcription.*

3 The yellowe Pimpernell hath many weake and feeble braunches trailing vpon the ground, beſet with leaues one againſt another like the great Chickweed, not vnlike to *Nummularia*, or Money woorte; betweene which and the ſtalkes, commeth foorth one ſingle and ſmall tender ſtalke, bearing at the toppe thereof one yellowe flower and no more. The root is ſmall & threddy.

✲ *The place.*

They grow in plowed fieldes neere path waies, in gardens and vineyards, almoſt euery where. I founde the female with blewe flowers in a chalkie corne fielde in the way from maſter *William Swaines* houſe of Southfleete to Long fielde downes, but neuer any where elſe.

✲ *The time.*

They flower in ſommer, and eſpecially in the month of Auguſt, at what time the husbandmen hauing occaſion to go vnto their harueſt worke, will firſt behold the flowers of Pimpernell, whereby they know the weather that ſhall followe the next day after, as for example: if the flowers be ſhut cloſe vp, it betokeneth rain & foul weather; contrariwiſe, if they bee ſpread abroade, faire weather.

✲ *The*

### ✲ *The names.*

It is called in Greeke ἀναγάλλις: in Latine also *Anagallis*, of diuers as (*Plinie* reporteth) *Corchorus* but vntruely; of *Marcellus* an olde writer *Macia*, the worde is extant in *Dioscorides* among the bastarde names. That with the crimson flower being the male, is named *Phœnicion*, and *Corallion*; of this is made the composition or receipt called *Diacorallion* that is vsed against the gout, which composition *Paulus Ægineta* setteth downe in his 7. booke. Among the bastarde names it hath been called *Aëtitis*, *agitis*, and *Sauritis*: in English red Pimpernell, and blew Pimpernell.

### ✲ *The temperature.*

Both the sorts of Pimpernell are of a drying facultie without biting, and somewhat hot, with a certaine drawing qualitie; insomuch that it doth drawe foorth splinters, and things fixed in the flesh, as *Galen* writeth.

### ✲ *The vertues.*

*Dioscorides* writeth that they are of power to mittigate paine, to cure inflammations or hot swellings, to drawe out of the bodie and flesh, thornes, splinters or shiuers of woode, and to helpe the kings euill. A

The iuice purgeth the head by gargarising or washing the throte therewith: it cureth the tooth-ach, being snift vp into the nosthrils, especially into the contrary nosthrill. B

It helpeth those that be dim sighted, the iuice mixed with honie, clenseth the vlcers of the eie, called in Latine *Argema*. C

Moreouer he affirmeth that it is good against the stinging of vipers, and other venemous beasts. D

It preuaileth against the infirmities of the liuer and kidneies, if the iuice be drunke with wine. He addeth further, how it is reported that Pimpernell with the blew flower helpeth vp the fundament that is fallen downe; and that red Pimpernell applied, contrariwise bringeth it downe. E

## *Of Brookelyme, or water Pimpernell. Chap.* 184.

### ✲ *The kindes.*

THere be fower sorts of Water herbes comprehended vnder the name *Anagallis aquatica*, or water Pimpernell, or water Chicken weede, whereof some are in vse both in Phisicke and chirurgerie; the others not so much vsed, nor so well knowne.

### ✲ *The description.*

1 BRookelime or Brooklem, hath fat, thicke stalkes, rounde and parted into diuers braunches. The leaues be thicke, smooth, broad, and of a deepe greene colour. The flowers growe vpon small tender footestalkes, which thrust foorth of the bosome of the leaues, of a perfect blew colour, not vnlike to the leaues of lande Pimpernell. The roote is white, lowe creeping, with fine strings fastned thereto; out of the root spring many other stalks, whereby it greatly increaseth.

2 The great water Pimpernell is like vnto the precedent, sauing that this plant hath sharper pointed and larger leaues, and the flowers are of a paler blewe colour, wherein consisteth the difference.

3 Small water Pimpernell hath for his roote a great bush of threddie strings, from which riseth vp a fat, thicke, straight stalke, set with longer and smaller leaues then those of Brookelem, of an ouerworne green colour, placed togither by couples: from the which leaues close by the stalk come foorth smal tender footestalks set by couples with like leaues, but lesser: whereupon toward the top come foorth little foolish or idle flowers, of a faint ouerworne blew colour.

4 The other differeth not from the last described, in leaues, stalkes, flowers, or rootes, sauing that the leaues heereof are rounder, broader, and more blunt at the points, wherein is the difference.

1 *Anagallis seu Becabunga.*
Brooke lime.



2 *Anagallis aquatica.*
Water Pimpernell.



3 *Anagallis aquatica minor.*
Small water Pimpernell.



4 *Anagallis aquatica minor flore pallido.*
Pale flowred water Pimpernell.



✲ *The place.*

They growe by riuers sides, small running brookes, and waterie ditches. The yellow Pimpernell I found growing in Hampsteed wood neere London, and in many other woods and copses.

✲ *The time.*

They bring foorth their flowers and seede in Iune, Iuly and August.

✲ *The names.*

Water Pimpernell is called *Anagallis aquatica*: of most *Becabunga*, which is borrowed of the Germane word Bachpunghen: in lowe Dutch Beekpunghen: in French *Berle*, wherupon some do call it *Berula*; notwithstanding *Marcellus* reporteth that *Berula* is that which the Grecians call χαρσαμίνη, or rather Cresses: it is thought to be *Cepæa*, that is to say, of the garden; which *Dioscorides* writeth to be like vnto Purslaine, whereunto this Brookelime doth very well agree. But if it be therefore said to be κηπαία, because it groweth either onely in gardens, or for the most part; this Pimpernell or Brookelime shall not be like vnto it, which groweth no where lesse than in gardens, being altogither of his owne nature wilde, desiring to grow in waterie places, and such as be continually ouerflowen: in English the first is called Brookelime, and the rest by noe generall name, Water Pimpernell, or Water Chickweede, being likewise a kinde thereof.

✲ *The temperature.*

Brookelime is of temperature hot and drie like Water Cresses, yet not so much.

✲ *The vertues.*

Brookelime is eaten in sallads, as Water Cresses is, and is good against that ἐπιχώριον *malum*, of A such as dwell neere the Germaine seas, which they call Scuerbuycke, or as we terme it the Scuruie or Skirbie, being vsed after the same maner that Water Cresses and Scuruie grasse is vsed, yet is it not of so great operation and vertue.

The herbe boiled maketh a good fomentation for swollen legs, and the dropsie. B

The leaues boiled, strained, and stamped in a stone mortar with the powder of Fenugreeke, Line- C seede, the rootes of marsh Mallowes, and some hogs greace, vnto the forme of a Cataplasma or pultis, taketh away any swelling in leg or arme, woundes also that are ready to fall into apostemation, it defendeth mightily that no humor nor accident shall happen vnto it.

The leaues of Brookelime stamped, strained, and giuen to drinke in wine, helpeth the strangurie D and griefes of the bladder.

The leaues of Brookelime, and the tendrels of *Asparagus*, eaten with oile, vineger and pepper, E helpeth the strangurie and stone.

## *Of stinking Ground Pine. Chap.* 185.

✲ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers sortes of Ground Pines growing neere vnto the sea, the which may be numbred among the wilde kindes of Sea Chickweedes.

✲ *The description.*

THere hath beene much adoe among writers about the certaine knowledge of the true *Anthyllis* of *Dioscorides*: I will therefore set downe that plant, which of all others is found most agreeable thereunto. It hath many small branches full of ioints, not aboue a cubite high, creeping sundry waies, beset with small leaues of a pale colour, resembling *Lenticula*, or rather *Alsine minima*, the small Chickweede. The flowers growe at the top of the stalke, star fashion, of an herbie colour like Boxe, or *Sedum minus*: it fostereth his small seedes in a three cornered huske. The roote is somewhat long, slender, knottie, and deepely thrust into the ground like *Soldanella*: all the whole plant is saltish, bitter in taste, and somewhat heating.

There is another kind of *Anthyllis*, that hath been taken for *Chamæsice* of ancient writers, which is not possible to agree with truth, because that this plant yeeldeth no milkie iuice at all, and *Chamæsice* hath great plentie of milke like the Tithymales; so that of necessitie this must needes be (as I haue said) one kinde of *Anthyllis*, or Sea Pine, which in shew resembleth *Herniaria*, or *Chamæsice*. The whole plant is very salt and sharpe in taste: the flowers small, of a white purple colour; and vnder the leaues the seede is inclosed in little huskes, much lesser than *Clinopodium*, or the bastard Basill.

1 *Anthyllis lentifolia.*
Stinking Ground Pine.



✻ *The deſcription.*

There is likewiſe another ſort of *Anthyllis* or Sea Ground Pine, but in truth nothing elſe than a kinde of Sea Chickweede, hauing ſmall branches trailing vpon the ground of two handes high, whereupon do growe little leaues like thoſe of Chickweede, not vnlike to thoſe of *Lenticula marina*, or Sea Lentils: on the top of the ſtalks ſtand many ſmall flowers of an herbie or moſſie white colour. The whole plant is of a bitter and ſaltiſh taſte.

✻ *The place.*

Theſe do growe in the ſouth yles belonging to England, eſpecially in Portland in the grauelly and ſandie foordes, which lie lowe and againſt the ſea; and likewiſe in the yle of Shepey neere the water ſide.

✻ *The time.*

They flower and flouriſh in Iune and Iuly.

✻ *The names.*

Their titles do ſufficiently ſet foorth their ſeuerall names: in Engliſh they may be called Hoarie Salt woort, Sea ground Pine and Stinking ground Pine, bicauſe their ſmell ſtinketh in reſpect of thoſe of the Champion ground.

✻ *The temperature.*

Theſe Sea herbes are of a temperate facultie betweene cold and drines.

✻ *The vertues.*

A Halfe an ounce of the dried leaues drunke, preuaileth greatly againſt the hot piſſe, the ſtrangurie, or difficultie of making water, and purgeth the reines.

B The ſame taken with Oximell or honied water is good for the falling ſicknes, giuen firſt at morning, and laſt at night.

## *Of Whiteblowe, or Whitlowe graſſe.* *Chap.* 186.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe firſt is a very ſlender plant hauing a fewe ſmall leaues like the leaſt Chickweede, growing in little tufts, from the midſt whereof riſeth vp a ſmall ſtalke, nine inches long; on whoſe top do growe verie little white flowers; which being paſt, there come in place ſmall flat pouches compoſed of three filmes; which being ripe, the two outſides fall away, leauing the middle part ſtanding long time after which is like white Sattin, as is that of *Bulbonacke*, which our women call white Sattin, but much ſmaller: the taſte is ſomewhat ſharpe.

2 This ſmall plant hath a ſlender tough roote, from which riſe vp a tuft of leaues ſpred vpon the grounde, very like vnto thoſe of the greater Chickweede, but not altogither ſo broade: from the midſt of which tuft ſpringeth vp a ſmal vpright ſtalk, on the top wherof doth grow litle idle flowers, of an herbie colour tending to whiteneſſe; after which there come in place ſmall flat coddes or ſeede veſſels bright ſhining, and as it were made of a peece of the whiteſt ſattin, wherein is the ſeede.

1 *Paronychia vulgaris.*
Common Whitlowe graſſe.



2 *Paronychia latifolia.*
Broad leafed Whitlowe graſſe.



3 *Paronychia Rutaceo folio.*
Rewe leafed Whitlowe graſſe.



4 *Paronychia Laciniata.*
Iagged Whitlowe graſſe.



✲ *The deſcription.*

3 This Whitelowe graſſe hath ſmall iagged leaues deepely cut, lying flat vpon the wall or earth where it groweth: among which riſeth vp a ſlender ſtem, whereupon do growe ſuch leaues as thoſe next the ground, but leſſer. The flowers growe at the top like thoſe of the laſt deſcribed. The ſeede and rootes are alſo like.

4 The fourth kinde of *Paronychia*, hath ſmall, thicke, and fat leaues, cut into three diuiſions, much reſembling the ſmall leaues of Rue, but a great deale ſmaller. The ſtalks are little like the former, & the leaues alſo; but the caſes wherin the ſeed is contained, are like vnto the ſeed veſſels of *Myoſotis Scorpioides*, or Chickweede Scorpion graſſe.

There is another ſort of Whitlow graſſe or Naile woort, that is likewiſe a low or baſe herb, hauing a ſmall tough roote, with ſome threddie ſtrings annexed thereto: from which riſe vp diuers ſlender tough ſtalkes, ſet with little narrowe leaues confuſedly like thoſe of the ſmalleſt Chickweede, wherof doubtleſſe theſe be kindes; alongſt the ſtalkes do growe very little white flowers, after which come the ſeedes in ſmall buttons, of the bigneſſe of a pinnes head.

✲ *The place.*

Theſe ſmall, baſe, and lowe herbes growe vpon bricke and ſtone wals, vpon olde tiled houſes, which are growen to haue much moſſe vpon them, and vpon ſome ſhadowie and drie muddie wals. It groweth plentifully vpon the bricke wall in Chauncerie lane, belonging to the Earle of Southampton, in the ſuburbes of London, and ſundrie other places.

✲ *The time.*

Theſe flower many times in Ianuarie and Februarie, and when hot weather approcheth, they are no more to be ſeene all the yeere after.

✲ *The names.*

The Grecians haue called theſe plants παρονυχία, which *Cicero* calleth *Reduuia*. There be many kindes of plants, called by the ſaid name of *Paronychia*, which hath cauſed many writers to doubt of the true kinde: but you may very boldly take theſe plants for the ſame, vntill time hath reuealed or raiſed vp ſome new plant, approching neerer vnto the truth: which I thinke will neuer be, ſo that we may call them in Engliſh Naile woort, and Whitlowe graſſe.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

A As touching the qualitie hereof, we haue nothing to ſet downe: onely it hath been taken to heale the diſeaſe of the nailes called a Whitlowe, whereof it tooke his name.

## *Of Fluellen the female, or Speedwell.* *Chap.* 187.

✲ *The kindes.*

There be two ſortes of female Fluellens.

✲ *The deſcription.*

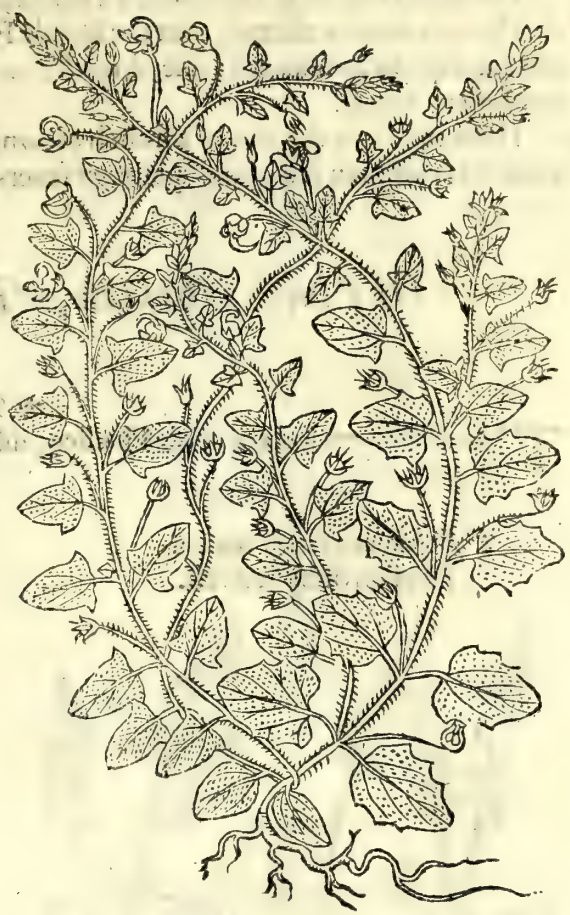
1 THe firſt kinde of *Elatine*, being of *Fuchſius* & *Mathiolus* called *Veronica famina*, or the female Fluellen, ſhooteth from a ſmall and fibrous root many flexible and tender branches, diſperſed flat vpon the ground, ramping & creeping with leaues like *Nummularia*, but that the leaues of *Elatine* are of an hoarie, hairie, and ouerworne greene colour; among which come foorth many ſmall flowers, of a yellow colour mixed with a little purple, like vnto the ſmall Snapdragon, hauing a certaine taile or ſpur faſtened vnto euerie ſuch flower, like the herbe called Larkes ſpur. The lower iawe or chap of the flower is of a purple colour, and the vpper iawe of a faire yellow; which being paſt, there ſucceedeth ſmall blacke ſeede contained in round huskes.

2 The ſecond kinde of *Elatine* hath ſtalkes, braunches, flowers, and rootes, like the firſt, but the leaues are faſhioned like *Eryſimum*, and ſomewhat reſembling a broad arrow head, which is ſharpe at the point: but the ſpurre or taile of the flower is longer, and more purple mixed with the yellowe in the flower.

1 *Veronica fœmina Fuchsij, siue Elatine.*
The female Fluellen.



2 *Elatine altera.*
Sharpe pointed Fluellen.



✲ *The place.*

Both theſe plants I haue founde in ſundrie places where corne hath growen, eſpecially Barley, as in the fieldes about Southfleete in Kent, where within ſixe miles compaſſe there is not a fielde wherein it doth not grow.

Alſo it groweth in a fielde next vnto the houſe ſometime belonging to that Honorable gentleman Sir *Fraunces Walſingham*, at Barne-elmes, and in ſundrie places of Eſſex; and in the next fielde vnto the churchyarde at Cheſwicke neere London, towards the midſt of the fielde.

✲ *The time.*

They flower in Auguſt and September.

✲ *The names.*

Their ſeuerall titles ſet foorth their names as well in Latine as Engliſh.

✲ *The nature and vertues.*

Theſe plants are not onely of a ſingular aſtringent facultie, and thereby helpe them that be greeued with the dyſenterie and hoat ſwelling; but of ſuch ſingular efficacie to heale ſpreading & eating cankers, & coroſiue vlcers, that their vertue in a maner paſſeth all credit in theſe fretting ſores vpon ſure proofe done vnto ſundrie perſons, & eſpecially vpon a man whom *Pena* reporteth to haue his noſe eaten moſt greeuouſly with a canker or eating ſore, who ſent for the Phiſitions and Chirurgions that were famouſly knowen to be the beſt, & they with one conſent concluded to cut the ſaide noſe off, to preſerue the reſt of his face: among theſe Surgeons and Phiſicions came a poore ſorie Barbar, who had no more skill than he had learned by tradition, and yet vndertooke to cure the patient. This foreſaide Barbar ſtanding in the companie and hearing their determination, deſired that he might make triall of an herbe which he had ſeene his maſter vſe for the ſame purpoſe, which herbe *Elatine*, though he were ignorant of the name whereby it was called, yet he knewe where to fetch. To be ſhort, this herbe he ſtamped, & gaue the iuice of it vnto the patient to drinke, and outwardly applied the ſame plaiſterwiſe, and in very ſhort ſpace perfectly cured the man, and ſtaied the reſt of his bodie from further corruption, which was readie to fall into a leproſie. A

B *Elatine* helpeth the inflammation of the eies, and defendeth humours flowing vnto them being boiled, and as a pultus applied thereto.

C The leaues ſodden in the broth of a henne, or veale, ſtaieth the dyſenterie.

D The new writers affirme, that the female Fluellen openeth the obſtructions or ſtoppings of the liuer and ſplene, prouoketh vrine, driueth foorth ſtones, and clenſeth the kidneies and bladder, according to *Paulus*.

E The waight of a dram or of a french crowne, of the powder of the herbe, with the like waight of treacle, is commended againſt peſtilent feuers.

## *Of Fluellen the male, or Paules Betonie.* *Chap.* 188.

### ✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of male Fluellen, differing very notably as well in ſtature, forme, as place of growing.

1 *Veronica vera & maior.*
Fluellen or Speedwell.



2 *Veronica recta mas.*
The male Speedwell.



### ✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of *Veronica* is a ſmall herbe, and creepeth by the ground, with little reddiſh and hairie branches. The leafe is ſomething long and hairie, indented or ſnipt rounde about the edges. The flowers are of a light blew colour, declining to purple: the ſeede is contained in little flat pouches: the roote is fibrous and hairie.

2 The ſecond doth alſo creepe vpon the ground, hauing long ſlender ſtems, and ſomewhat large leaues a little hairie, and pleaſantly ſoft. The flowers be yellow, with ſmall round huskes like the ſeed veſſels of Pimpernell.

3 *Veronica*

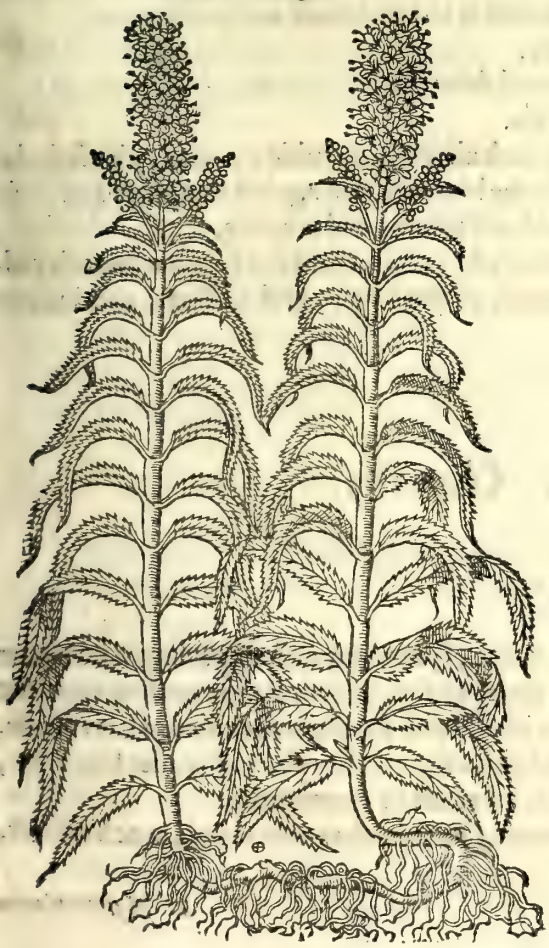
3 *Veronica minor.*
Little Fluellen.



4 *Veronica recta minima.*
The ſmalleſt Fluellen.



5 *Veronica aſſurgens.*
Tree Fluellen.



6 *Veronica ſupina.*
Vpright Fluellen.





*The

*The deſcription.*

3 The third kinde of *Veronica* creepeth with branches and leaues like vnto *Serpillum*, for which cauſe it hath been called *Veronica Serpillifolia*. The flowers growe along the ſmal and tender branches, of a whitiſh colour declining to blewneſſe. The roote is ſmall and threddie, taking hold vpon the vpper face of the earth, where it ſpreadeth. The ſeede is contained in ſmall pouches like the former.

4 The fourth hath a roote ſomewhat woodie, from the which riſe vp leaues like the former. The ſmall vpright ſtalke is beſet with the like leaues, but leſſer; at the top whereof commeth foorth a ſlender ſpkie cloſely thruſt togither, and full of blewiſh flowers.

5 The fift kinde of *Veronica* hath many vpright braunches a foote high and ſomtimes more, diuiding themſelues into ſundrie other ſmall twigs; at the top whereof do growe faire ſpikie tufts, bearing bright and ſhining blew flowers. The leaues are ſomewhat long, indented about the edges like a ſawe: the roote is compact of many threds or ſtrings.

6 The ſixt looketh with his face vpright, hauing ſundrie flexible braunches, ſet with leaues like vnto wilde Germander by couples, one right againſt another, deepely iagged about the edges, in reſpect of the other before mentioned. The flowers are of a blewe colour, the roote is long, with ſome threddes appendant thereto.

*The place.*

*Veronica* groweth vpon bankes, borders of fieldes, and graſſie mole hils, in ſandie groundes, and in woods, almoſt euerie where.

The fourth kinde, my good friende maſter *Stephen Bredwell*, practicioner in phiſicke founde and ſhewed it me in the cloſe next adioining to the houſe of maſter *Bele*, cheefe of the clarkes of hir Maieſties Counſell, dwelling at Barnes neere London. The fift is a ſtranger in England, but I haue it growing in my garden.

*The time.*

Theſe flower from May to September.

*The names.*

Theſe plants are comprehended vnder this generall name *Veronica*, with their additions, which doe diſtinguiſh the one from the other: we do call them in Engliſh Paules Betonie, or Speedwell: in Welch it is called Fluellen, and the Welch people do attribute great vertues vnto the ſame: in high Dutch Gronndheil: in lowe Dutch Eren prijs, that is to ſaie, honor and praiſe.

*The nature.*

Theſe are of a meane temperature, betweene heate and drineſſe.

*The vertues.*

A The decoction of *Veronica* drunke, ſodereth and healeth all freſh and olde wounds, clenſeth the bloud from all corruption, and is good to be drunke for the kidneies, and againſt ſcuruines and foule ſpreading tetters, and conſuming or fretting ſores, the ſmall pockes and meaſels.

B The water of *Veronica* deſtilled with wine, and redeſtilled ſo often vntill the liquor waxe of a reddiſh colour: preuaileth againſt the old cough, the drineſſe of the lungs, and all vleers and inflammation of the ſame.

## *Of herbe Two pence. Chap.* 189.

*The deſcription.*

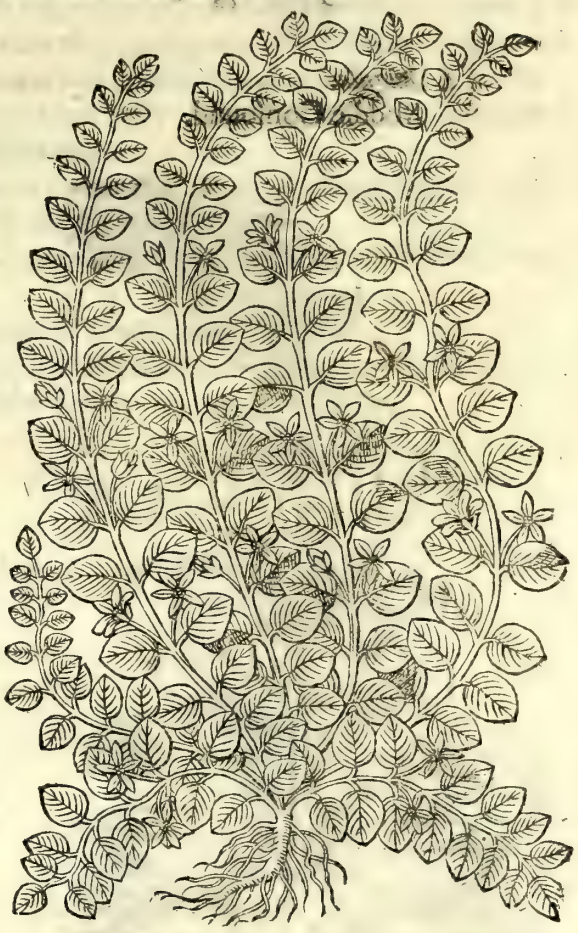
1 HErbe Two pence hath a ſmall and tender roote, ſpreading and diſperſing it ſelfe farre within the ground; from which riſe vp many little, tender, flexible ſtalkes trailing vpon the grounde, ſet by couples at certaine ſpaces, with ſmooth greene leaues ſomewhat rounde, whereof it tooke his name: from the boſome of which leaues ſhoote foorth ſmall tender footſtalks, whereon do growe little yellowe flowers, like thoſe of Cinkefoile or Tormentill.

2 There is a kinde of Money woort or herbe Two pence, like the other of his kinde in ech reſpect, ſauing it is altogither leſſer, wherein they differ.

1 *Nummularia.*
Herbe Two pence.



2 *Nummularia minor.*
Small Money woort.



✻ *The place.*

It groweth neere vnto ditches and ſtreames, and other waterie places, and is ſometimes founde in moiſt woods: I founde it vpon the bancke of the riuer of Thames, right againſt the Queenes pallace of White hall; and almoſt in euery countrey where I haue trauelled.

✻ *The time.*

It flowreth from May till ſommer be well ſpent.

✻ *The names.*

Herbe Two pence is called in Latine *Nummularia*, and *Centummorbia*: and of diuers *Serpentaria*. It is reported that if ſerpents be hurt or wounded, they do heale themſelues with this herbe, whereupon came the name *Serpentaria*: it is thought to be called *Centummorbia*, of the woonderfull effect which it hath in curing diſeaſes; and it is called *Nummularia*, of the forme of money, wherunto the leaues are like: in Dutch Pennincruyt: in Engliſh Money woort; herbe Two pence, and Two pennie graſſe.

✻ *The temperature.*

That this herbe is drie, the binding taſte thereof doth ſhewe: it is alſo moderately colde.

✻ *The vertues.*

The flowers and leaues ſtamped and laide vpon wounds and vlcers doth cure them: but it worketh moſt effectually being ſtamped and boiled in oile oliue with ſome roſen, waxe, and turpentine added thereto. A

The iuice drunke in wine, is good for the bloodie flixe, and all other iſſues of blood in man or woman. The weakneſſe and looſeneſſe of the belly and làske; it helpeth thoſe that vomite blood, and the Whites in ſuch as haue them. B

Boiled with wine and honie it cureth the wounds of the inwarde parts, and vlcers of the lungs, and in a worde, there is not a better wound herbe, no not Tabaco it ſelfe, nor any other whatſoeuer. C

The herbe boiled in wine with a little honie, or meade, preuaileth much againſt the cough in children, called the Chinne cough. D

Of

## *Of Bugle, or Middle Comfrey. Chap. 190.*

1 *Bugula.*
Middle Confound.



2 *Bugula flore albo.*
White Bugle.



### ✲ *The description.*

1 *Bugula* ſpreadeth and creepeth alongſt the ground like Monie woort; the leaues be long, fat, and oleous, and of a browne colour for the moſt part. The flowers growe about the ſtalkes in rundles, compaſſing the ſtalke, leauing betweene euerie rundle bare or naked ſpaces; and are of a faire blew colour, and often white. I found many plants of it in a moiſt ground vpon Blacke heath neere London, faſt by a village called Charleton, but the leaues were greene, and not browne at all like the other.

2 Bugle with the white flower differeth not from the precedent, in rootes, leaues, and ſtalkes: the onely difference is, that this plant bringeth foorth faire milke white flowers, and the other, thoſe that are blew.

### ✲ *The place.*

*Bugula* groweth almoſt in euerie wood and copſes, and ſuch like ſhadowie and moiſt places, and is much planted in gardens.

### ✲ *The time.*

*Bugula* flowreth in Aprill and May.

### ✲ *The names.*

Bugle is reckoned among the Conſoundes or wound herbs: called of ſome *Conſolida media*, *Bugula*, and *Buglum*: in high Dutch Guntzel: in lowe Dutch Senegroen: of *Matthiolus Laurentina*: in Engliſh Browne Bugle: of ſome Sickle woort, and herbe Carpenter, but not truly.

### ✲ *The nature.*

Bugle is of a meane temperature, betweene heate and drineſſe.

✲ *The*

✲ *The vertues.*

It is commended againſt inwarde burſtings, and members torne, rent, and bruſed: and therefore A
it is put into potions that ſerue for nodes, in which it is of ſuch vertue, that it can diſſolue and waſte
away congealed and clotted blood. *Ruellius* writeth that they commonly ſaie in Fraunce, howe he
needeth neither phiſicion nor ſurgeon that hath Bugle and Sanickle, for it doth not onely cure
woundes being inwardly taken, but alſo applied to them outwardly; it is good for the infirmities of
the liuer; it taketh away the obſtructions, and ſtrengthneth it.

The decoction of Bugle drunken, diſſolueth clotted or congealed bloode within the bodie, hea- B
leth and maketh ſounde all woundes of the bodie, both inward and outwarde.

The ſame openeth the ſtoppings of the liuer and gall, and is good againſt the iaundiſe and feuers C
of long continuance.

The ſame decoction cureth the rotten vlcers and ſores of the mouth and gums. D

*Bugula* is excellent in curing wounds and ſcratches, and the iuice cureth the wounds, vlcers and E
ſores of the ſecret parts, or the herbe bruſed and laide thereon.

## *Of Selfe heale. Chap.* 191.

1 *Prunella.*
Selfe heale.



2 *Prunella L'Obelÿ.*
The ſecond Selfe heale.



✲ *The deſcription.*

1 PRunell or Brunell, hath ſquare hairie ſtalks of a foote high, beſet with long hairie and ſharpe pointed leaues, and at the top of the ſtalkes growe flowers thicke ſet togither, like an eare or ſpikie knap, of a browne colour mixed with blew colours, and ſometimes white, of which kinde I founde ſome plants in Eſſex neere Henningham caſtell. The root is ſmall and verie threddy.

2 *Prunella altera*, or after *L'Obelius* and *Pena Symphytum petræum*, (many plants hauing like vertue in ſodering, conſolidating of wounds and fractures.) Is woodie, full of twigs and well ſmelling, hauing the braunches of *Origanum*, with ſmall leaues, and the tufts of Time: the roote is long, a finger

finger big, of a purple colour. To be ſhort, I cannot finde that any of our new writers haue aſſuredly found this plant as yet, though *Mathiolus* triumpheth before victorie: but the neereſt plant thereto (in mine opinion) is *Coris Monſpelienſium*, and yet in ſome points they differ; and therefore I leaue this plant to a better conſideration.

3 *Prunella flore albo.*
White flowred Selfeheale.



✲ *The deſcription.*

3 The third ſort of Selfeheale is like vnto the laſt deſcribed in roote, ſtalke, and leaues, and in euery other point, ſauing that the flowers hereof are of a perfect white colour, & the others not ſo; which maketh the difference.

✲ *The place.*

The firſt kinde of Prunell or Brunell, groweth verye commonly in all our fieldes throughout England.

The ſecond Brunel, or *Symphytum petreum* groweth naturally vpon rocks, ſtonie mountaines, and grauellie grounds.

✲ *The time.*

Theſe plants flower for the moſt part all ſommer long.

✲ *The names.*

Brunell is called in Engliſh Prunell, Carpenters herbe, Selfeheale, and Hookeheale, & Sicklewoort. It is called of the later Herbariſts *Brunella*, and *Prunella*, of *Mathiolus*, *Conſolida minor*, and *Solidago minor*; but ſaith *Ruellius*, the Daiſie is the right *Conſolida minor*, and *Solidago minor*.

✲ *The nature.*

Theſe herbs are of the temperature of *Bugula*, that is to ſay, hot and drie, and ſomthing binding.

✲ *The vertues.*

A The decoction of Prunell made with wine or water, doth ioine togither and make whole and ſound all wounds, both inward and outward, euen as Bugle doth.

B Prunell bruſed with oile of Roſes and vineger, and laid to the forepart of the head, ſwageth and helpeth the paine and aking thereof.

C To be ſhort, it ſerueth for the ſame that Bugle doth, and in the world there are not two better wound herbes, as hath been often prooued.

D It is commended againſt the infirmities of the mouth, and eſpecially the ruggedneſſe, blackneſſe, and drineſſe of the toong, with a kinde of ſwelling in the ſame. It is an infirmitie among ſoldiers that lie in campe. The Germans call it **de Braun**, which happeneth not without a continuall ague and frenſie. The remedie hereof is the decoction of Selfeheale, with common water, after blood letting out of the veines of the toong: and the mouth and toong muſt be often waſhed with the ſame decoction, and ſometimes a little vineger mixed therewith. This diſeaſe is thought to be vnknowen to the old writers: but notwithſtanding if it be conferred with that, which *Paulus Aegineta* calleth *Eryſipelas Cerebri*, S. Anthonies fire of the braine, then will it not be thought to be much differing, if it be not the very ſame.

## *Of the great Daiſie, or Maudelen woort. Chap.* 192.

✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe great Daiſie hath very many broade leaues ſpred vpon the grounde, ſomewhat indented about the edges, of the breadth of a finger, not vnlike thoſe of groundſwell: among which riſe vp ſtalks of the height of a cubite, ſet with the like leaues, but leſſer, in the top whereof

whereof doe growe white flowers with yellowe thrums in the middle like thoſe of the ſingle fielde Daiſie or Maiweede, without any ſmell at all. The roote is full of ſtrings.

1 *Bellis maior.*
The great Daiſie.



✲ *The place.*

It groweth in medowes and the borders of fieldes almoſt euery where.

✲ *The time.*

It flowreth and flouriſheth in Maie and Iune.

✲ *The names.*

It is called (as we haue ſaide) *Bellis maior*, and alſo *Conſolida media vulnerariorum*, to make a difference betweene it and *Bugula*, which is the true *Conſolida media*: notwithſtanding this is holden of all to be *Conſolida medij generis*, or a kinde of middle Conſounde: in high Dutch as *Fuchſius* reporteth Genſzblume: in Engliſh the great Daiſie, and Maudleine woort.

✲ *The temperature.*

This great Daiſie is moiſt in the end of the ſecond degree, and colde in the beginning of the ſame.

✲ *The vertues.*

The leaues of the great Maudleine woort are A good againſt all burning vlcers and apoſtemes, againſt the inflammation & running of the eies, being applied thereto.

The ſame made vp into an vnguent or ſalue B with waxe, oile, and turpentine, is moſt excellent for woundes, eſpecially thoſe wherein is any inflammation, and will not come to digeſtion or maturation, as are thoſe weeping wounds made in the knees, elbowes, and other ioints.

The iuice, decoction, or deſtilled water, is drunke to very good purpoſe againſt the rupture or any C inward burſtings.

The herbe is good to be put into Vulnerarie drinkes or potions, as one ſimple belonging thereto D moſt neceſſarie, to the which effect the beſt practiſed do vſe it, as a ſimple in ſuch caſes of great effect.

It likewiſe aſſwageth the cruell torments of the gout, vſed with a fewe Mallowes and butter, boi- E led and made to the forme of a pultis.

The ſame receipt aforeſaid vſed in clyſters, profiteth much againſt the vehement heat in agues, F and ceaſeth the torments or wringing of the guts and bowels.

## *Of little Daiſies. Chap.* 193.

✲ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers of the ſmall Daiſies differing in colour of the flowers, and alſo in the doubleneſſe thereof.

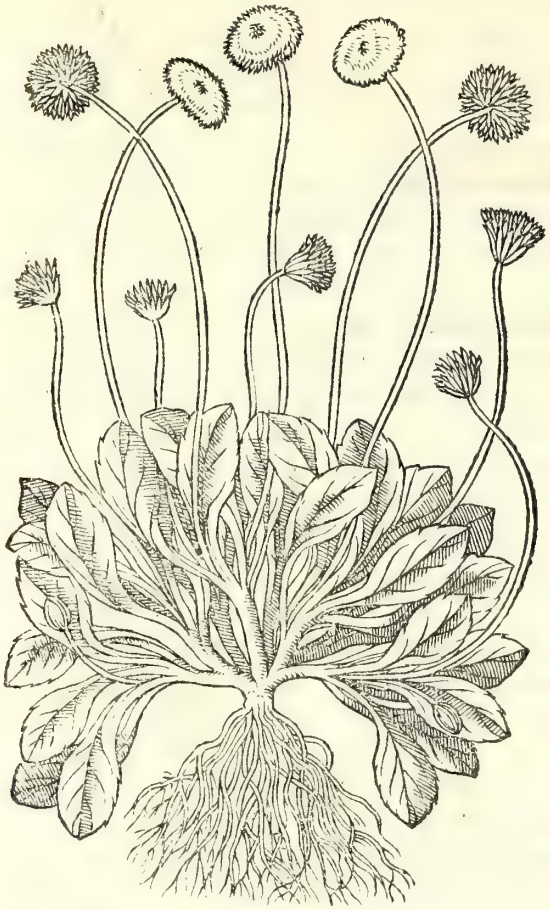
✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe Daiſie bringeth foorth many leaues from a threddie roote, ſmooth, fat, long, and ſomwhat rounde withall, very ſleightly indented about the edges, for the moſt part lying flat vpon the grounde: among which riſe vp the flowers, euery one with his owne ſlender ſtem, like almoſt to thoſe of Camomill, but leſſer, of a perfect white colour, and very double.

2 The double red Daiſie is like vnto the precedent in euery reſpect, ſauing in the colour of the flowers: for this plant bringeth foorth flowers of a red colour, and the other white as aforeſaid.

1 *Bellis*

1 *Bellis Hortenſis multiplex flore albo.*
The double white Daiſie.



2 *Bellis Hortenſis flore rubro.*
The double red Daiſie.



3 *Bellis minor ſylueſtris.*
The ſmall wilde Daiſie.



4 *Bellis media ſylueſtris.*
The middle wilde Daiſie.



*The deſcription.*

3 The wilde fielde Daiſie hath many leaues ſpred vpon the grounde, like thoſe of the garden Daiſie: among which riſe vp ſlender ſtems, on the top whereof doth grow ſmall ſingle flowers like thoſe of Camomill, ſet about a bunch of yellow thrums, with a pale of white leaues, ſomtimes white, now and then red, and often of both mixed togither. The roote is threddie.

4 There doth likewiſe growe in the fields another ſort of wilde Daiſie, agreeing with the former in each reſpect, ſauing that it is ſomewhat greater then the other, and the leaues are ſomwhat more cut in the edges.

5 *Bellis cærulea ſiue globularia.*
The blewe rounde Daiſie.



6 *Bellis cærulea Apulea.*
The Blewe Italian Daiſie.



*The deſcription.*

5 The blewe Italian Daiſie hath manie ſmall threddie rootes, from which riſe vppe leaues like thoſe of the common Daiſie, of a darke greene colour, among which commeth vp a fat ſtemme ſet rounde about with like leaues, but leſſer. The flowers growe at the toppe globe faſhion, that is, rounde like a ball, of a perfect blewe colour, verie like vnto the flowers of Mountaine Scabious.

6 This Italian blew Daiſie hath many leaues ſpred vpon the ground like vnto the former, but ſomwhat broader and more hollowed in like a ſpoone, among which riſe vp flowers rounde as a ball, and of a blew colour. The roote is threddie.

7 The French blew Daiſie is like vnto the other blewe Daiſies in eche reſpect, ſauing it is altogither leſſer, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

7 *Bellis cærulea Monſpeliaca.*
Blew French Daiſies.



✲ *The place.*

The double Daiſies are planted in gardens: the others growe wilde euery where.

The blew Daiſies are ſtrangers in England, their naturall place of abode is ſet foorth in their ſeuerall titles.

✲ *The time.*

The Daiſies do flower moſt part of the ſommer.

✲ *The names.*

The Daiſie iscalled in high Dutch Maßlieben: in lowe Dutch Margrieten: in Latin *Bellis minor*, and *Conſolida minor*, or the middle Conſound: of *Plinie Primula veris*: but that name is more proper vnto Primroſe, or certaine kindes of Mulleines; of ſome *Herba Margarita*: or Margarites herbe: in French *Marguerites*, and *Caſſaudes*: in Italian *Fiori di prima veri gentili*: in Engliſh Daiſies and Bruiſe woort.

The blewe Daiſie is called *Bellis cærulea*: of ſome *Globularia*, of the rounde forme of the flower: it is alſo called *Aphyllanthes* and *Frondiflora*: in Italian *Botanaria*: in Engliſh blew Daiſies and Globe Daiſie.

✲ *The temperature.*

The leſſer Daiſies are colde and moiſt, and they are moiſt in the ende of the ſeconde degree, and colde in the beginning of the ſame.

✲ *The vertues.*

A The Daiſies do mitigate all kinde of paines, but eſpecially of the ioints and goute proceeding from a hot and drie humour, if they be ſtamped with newe butter vnſalted, and applied vpon the painfull place: but they worke more effectually if mallowes be added thereto.

B The leaues of Daiſies vſed among other potherbes, do make the bellie ſoluble, and are alſo put into clyſters with good ſucceſſe, in hot burning feauers, and againſt inflammations of the inteſtines.

C The iuice of the leaues and rootes ſniſt vp into the noſthrils, purgeth the head mightilie of foule and filthy ſlimie humours: and helpeth the Megrim.

D The ſame giuen to little dogs with milke, keepeth them from growing great.

E The leaues ſtamped, taketh away bruſes and ſwellings proceeding of ſome ſtroke, if they be ſtamped and laide thereon, whereupon it was called in olde time Bruiſe woorte.

F The iuice put into the eies cleereth them, and taketh away the watering.

G The decoction of the fielde Daiſie (which is the beſt for phiſickes vſe) made in water and drunke, is good againſt agues, inflammation of the liuer, and all other the inward parts.

## *Of Mouſeare. Chap.* 194.

✲ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of Mouſeare: whereof to write apart were to ſmall purpoſe, conſidering they may be diſtinguiſhed, and yet comprehended in one chapter.

✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe great Mouſeare hath great and large leaues, greater then our common *Pyloſella*, or Mouſeare, thicke, and full of ſubſtaunce. The ſtalkes and leaues be hoarie and white, with a ſilken moſſines in handling like ſilke, pleaſant and faire in view. It beareth three or fower quadrangled ſtalkes, ſomewhat knottie, a foote long. The rootes are harde, woodie and full of ſtrings: the flowers come foorth at the top of the ſtalkes, like vnto the ſmall Piſſeabed, or Dandelion, of a bright yellowe colour.

2 The

The ſecond kinde of *Piloſella* is that herbe which we call *Auricula muris*, or Mouſeare, being a very common herbe (but fewe more woorthy of conſideration) bicauſe of his good effect: and yet cleane vnremembred of the old writers. It is called *Piloſella* of the rough, hairie, and whitiſh ſubſtance growing on the leaues, which are ſomewhat long like the little Daiſie, but that they haue a ſmall hollowneſſe in them, reſembling the eare of a mouſe: vpon which conſideration the Græcians haue called it *Myoſotis*, wherein they were greatly deceiued, for it is nothing like vnto *Myoſotis* of *Dioſcorides*: his ſmall ſtalkes are likewiſe hairie, ſlender, and creeping vpon the ground, his flowers are double, and of a pale yellowe colour, much like vnto *Sonchis*, or *Hieracium*, or Haukeweede.

1 *Piloſella maior.*
Great Mouſeare.



2 *Piloſella repens.*
Creeping Mouſeare.



✻ *The deſcription.*

3 The ſmall Mouſeare with broade leaues hath a ſmall, tough roote; from which riſe vp manie hairie, and hoarie broade leaues ſpred vpon the grounde: among which groweth vp a ſlender ſtem; at the top whereof ſtande two or three ſmall yellowe flowers, which being ripe turne vnto downe that is caried away with the winde.

4 The blewe Mouſeare hath a ſmall threddie roote, from which riſe vp many rough hairie leaues, of an ouerworne ruſſet colour. The ſtalke is likewiſe hairie, as is euery part of the plant: the flowers are very ſmall, of a blewe colour: after which followe little hairie pouches or ſeede veſſels, like thoſe of Shepheards purſe.

3 *Piloſella minor latifolia.*
Broad leafed Mouſeare.



4 *Piloſella flore cæruleo.*
Blewe Mouſeare.



✲ *The place.*

Theſe plants do growe vpon ſandie bankes, and vntoiled places that lie open to the aire.

✲ *The time.*

They flower in Maie and Iune.

✲ *The names.*

Great Mouſeare is called of the later Herbariſts *Piloſella:* the ſmaller likewiſe *Piloſella*, and *Auricula muris:* in Dutch Mageleruit, and Muyſoor, of ſome *Holoſtium lacunæ:* in French *Oreille de rat ou ſouris:* in Italian *Peloſina:* in Engliſh great Mouſeare, ſmall Mouſeare, and blewe Mouſeare.

✲ *The temperature.*

They are hot and drie of temperature, of an excellent aſtringent facultie, with a certaine hot tenuitie admixed.

✲ *The vertues.*

A The decoction of *Piloſella* drunke, doth cure and heale all wounds, both inwarde and outwarde, it cureth hernies, ruptures or burſtings.

B The leaues dried and made into powder, profite much in healing woundes being ſtrawed thereupon.

C The decoction or the iuice is of ſuch excellencie, that if ſteele edged tooles glowing hot be drenched and cooled therein oftentimes, it maketh them ſo hard, that they will cut ſtone or iron, be it neuer ſo hard without turning the edge or waxing dull.

D This herbe being vſed in gargariſmes, cureth the looſeneſſe of the Vuula.

E Being taken in drinke it healeth the fluxes of the wombe, as alſo the diſeaſes called *Dyſſenteria*, and *Enterocele:* it glueth and conſoundeth wounds, ſtaieth the ſwelling of the ſpleene, and the bloudie excrements procured thereby.

F The Apothecaries of the lowe countries make a ſyrupe of the iuice of this herbe, which they vſe for the cough, conſumption, and ptiſicke.

Of

# *Of Cotton weede, or Cudweede.* *Chap.* 195.

1 *Gnaphalium Anglicum.*
Engliſh Cudweede.



2 *Gnaphalium vulgare.*
Common Cudweede.



## ❊ *The deſcription.*

1 ENgliſh Cudweed hath ſundrie ſlender and vpright ſtalks, diuided into many branches, and groweth as high as common Wormwood, whoſe colour and ſhape it doth much reſemble. The leaues ſhoote from the bottome of the turfe full of haires, in ſhape ſomewhat like a Willow leafe belowe, but aboue they be narrower, and like the leaues of *Pſyllium*, or Fleawoort: among which do grow ſmall pale coloured flowers, like thoſe of the ſmall *Coniza* or Fleabane: the whole plant is of a bitter taſte.

2 The ſecond being our common *Gnaphalium*, or Cudweede, is a baſe or lowe herbe, nine or ten inches long, hauing many ſmall ſtalkes or tender branches, and little leaues, couered all ouer with a certaine white cotton, or fine wool, and very thicke. The flowers be yellow, and growe like buttons at the top of the ſtalkes.

3 The thirde kinde of Cudweede, or Cotton weede being of the ſea, is like vnto the other Cudweede laſt recited, in ſtalkes and white cotton leaues, but is altogither ſmaller and lower, ſeldome growing an handfull high. The flowers growe at the top of the ſtalkes in ſmall round buttons, of colour and faſhion like the other Cudweede.

4 The fourth being the Cotton weede of the hils and ſtonie mountaines, is ſo exceeding white and hoarie, that one would thinke it to be a plant made of wooll, which may very eaſily be knowen by his picture without other deſcription.

5 The fift kinde of Cotton weede hath leaues and ſtalkes like the other of his kinde, and differeth in that, that this plant beareth a buſh or tuft of purple flowers, otherwiſe it is very like.

6 The ſixt is like vnto the laſt recited, but greater: the flowers are of an exceeding bright red colour, and of an aromaticall ſweete ſmell.

3 *Gnaphalium marinum.*
Sea Cudweede.



4 *Gnaphalium montanum album.*
White mountaine Cudweede.



5 *Gnaphalium montanum purpureum.*
Purple mountaine Cotton weede.



6 *Gnaphalium montanum ſuaue rubens.*
Bright red mountaine Cotton weede.



✻ *The deſcription.*

7 The ſeuenth kinde of *Gnaphalium*, or Cotton weede of *Claſius* his deſcription, groweth to the height of nine or ten inches, hauing little long leaues, like the ſmall Mouſeare; woollie within, and of an hoarie colour on the outſide. The ſtalkes in like manner are very woollie; at the top whereof commeth foorth a faire flower and a ſtrange, hauing ſuch woollie leaues bordering the flower about, that a man would thinke it to be nothing elſe but wooll it ſelfe: and in the middeſt of the flower come foorth ſundrie ſmall heads of a pale yellow colour, like vnto the other of this kinde. The roote is blacke, and ſomewhat fibrous.

7 *Gnaphalium Alpinum.*
Rocke Cotton weede.



✻ *The deſcription.*

There is a kind of Cotton weed being of greater beauty then the reſt, that hath ſtraight & vpright ſtalks, three foote high or more, couered with a moſt ſoft and fine wool, & in ſuch plentiful maner, that a man may with his handes take it from the ſtalke in great quantitie: which ſtalke is beſet with many ſmall, long and narrow leaues, greene vpon the inner ſide, and hoarie on the other ſide, faſhioned ſomewhat like the leaues of Roſemarie, but greater. The flowers do growe at the top of the ſtalkes in bundles or tufts, conſiſting of many ſmall flowers of a white colour, and very double, compact or as it were conſiſting of little ſiluer ſcales, thruſt cloſe togither, which do make the ſame very double. When the flower hath long flouriſhed, and is waxen old, then commeth there in the middeſt of the flower, a certaine browne yellow thrum, ſuch as is in the middeſt of the Daiſie; which flower being gathered when it is yong, may be kept in ſuch manner as it was gathered, I meane in ſuch freſhneſſe and well liking, by the ſpace of a whole yeere after in your cheſt or elſewhere; wherefore our Engliſh women haue called it Liue long, or Liue for euer, which name doth aptly anſwer his effects.

8 *Filago minor.*
Small Cudweede.



9 *Filago, ſiue Herba impia.*
Herbe impious, or wicked Cudweede.



✻ *The deſcription.*

8 The eight kinde of Cottonweede is called *Filago*, to make ſome difference that it may be diſtinguiſhed from *Gnafalium:* yet without doubt it is one of the kindes of *Gnafalium*, as the others are. This plant hath three or fower ſmall graviſh, cottonie or woollie ſtalks, growing ſtraight from the roote, and commonly without branches. The leaues be long, narrow, whitiſh, ſoft, and woollie, like the other of his kinde. The flowers be rounde like buttons, growing verie many togither at the top of the ſtalks, but nothing ſo yellowe as Mouſeare, which turne into downe, and are caried away with the winde.

9 The ninth is like vnto the laſt before mentioned, in ſtalkes, leaues, and flowers, but is altogither ſmaller & much lower, & for the moſt part thoſe flowers which appeer firſt are the loweſt & baſeſt; and thoſe that come after growe higher, as children ſeeking to ouergrowe or ouertop their parents, (as many wicked children do) for which cauſe it hath beene called *Herba impia*, that is, the Wicked Herbe, or Herbe impious.

10 *Leontopodium ſiue Pes Leoninus.*
Lion Cudweede.



11 *Leontopodium paruum.*
Small Lion Cudweede.



✻ *The deſcription.*

10 The tenth plant comprehended vnder the title of *Gnafalium*, (being without doubt a kinde thereof, as may appeere by the ſhape of his flowers and ſtalkes, couered ouer with a ſoft wooll like vnto the other kindes of Cotton weede) is an handfull high or thereabouts, beſet with leaues like *Gnafalium anglicum*, but ſomewhat broader. At the top of the ſtalke there groweth a flower of a blackiſh browne violet colour, beſet about with rough, and woollie hairie leaues, which make the whole flower to reſemble the rough haired foote of a Lion, of a Hare, or a Beare, or rather in mine opinion, of a rough footed Doue. The heads of theſe flowers when they are ſpred abroad, carrie a greater circumference then is required in ſo ſmall a plant, & when the flower is faded, the ſeed is wrapped in ſuch a deale of wooll, that it is ſcarſely to be founde out.

11 This ſmall kind of *Leontopodium* being likewiſe a kind of Cotton weed, (neither by *Dioſcorides*, *Fuchſius*, or any other auncient writer once remembred) hath one ſingle ſtalke nine inches in height, & leaues of *Gnafalium montanum:* which leaues and ſtalkes are white, with a thicke hoarie woollineſſe, bearing at the top pale yellowe flowers like *Gnafalium Montanum*: the roote ſlender and wooddie.

✻ *The place.*

The firſt groweth in the darke woods of Hampſteede, and the woodes neere vnto Detforde by London. The ſecond groweth vpon drie ſandie banks. The thirde groweth at a place called Merezey, ſixe miles from Colcheſter, neere vnto the ſea ſide.

The

The reſt grow vpon mountaines and hillie grounds, and barren paſtures.

The kind of *Gnaphalium* newly ſet foorth, groweth naturally neere vnto the Mediterranean ſea, from whence it hath beene brought and planted in our Engliſh gardens.

### ✻ *The time.*

They flower for the moſt part, from Iune to the end of Auguſt.

### ✻ *The names.*

Cotton weede is called in Greeke γναφάλιον; and it is called *Gnaphalion*, bicauſe men vſe the tender leaues of it in ſteed of Bumbaſte or Cotton, as *Paulus Ægineta* writeth; *Plinie* ſaith it is called *Chamæxylon:* as though he ſhoulde ſay lowe Cotton; for it hath a ſoft and white cotton like vnto bumbaſte, whereupon alſo it was called of diuers *Tomentitia*, and *Cotonaria:* of others *Centuncu-lus*, and *Centuncularis*, and *Albinum*, which worde is founde among the baſtarde names. But the later worde by reaſon of the white colour doth reaſonably well agree with it. It is alſo called *Bombax*, *humilis filago*, and *Herba Impia*, bicauſe the yonger, or thoſe flowers that ſpring vp later, are higher, and ouertop thoſe that came firſt, as many wicked children do vnto their parents, as before touched in the deſcription: in Engliſh Cotton weede, Cudweede, Chaffe weede, and petie Cotton.

### ✻ *The nature.*

Theſe herbes be of an aſtringent or binding and drying qualitie.

### ✻ *The vertues.*

*Gnaphalium* boiled in ſtrong lee, clenſeth the haire from nits and lice: alſo the herbe being laid in A wardrobes and preſſes, keepeth apparell from mothes.

The ſame boiled in wine and drunken, killeth wormes, and bringeth them foorth, and preuaileth B againſt the bitings and ſtingings of venemous beaſts.

The fume or ſmoke of the herbe dried, and taken with a funnell, being burned therin, & receiued C in ſuch maner as we vſe to take the fume of Tabaco, that is, with a crooked pipe made for the ſame purpoſe by the potter, preuaileth againſt the cough of the lungs, the great ache or paine of the head, and clenſeth the breſt and inward parts.

## *Of Golden Mothwoort, or Cudweede. Chap. 196.*

### ✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſortes hereof, conteined vnder diuers titles, yet of one ſtocke or kinred, and all of them Cudweedes, or Chaffeweedes, or Cotton weedes.

### ✻ *The deſcription.*

1 GOlden Mothwoort bringeth foorth ſlender ſtalkes ſomewhat hard and wooddie, diuided into diuers ſmall branches: whereupon do growe leaues ſomewhat rough, and of a white colour, very much iagged like Southernwood, which the grauer hath omitted in the picture. The flowers ſtand on the top of the ſtalkes ioined togither in tuftes of a yellow colour, glittering like golde, in forme reſembling the ſcalie flowers of Tanſie, or the middle button of the flowers of Camomil, which being gathered before they be ripe or withered, remain beautiful long time after, as my ſelfe did ſee in the handes of Maſter *Wade*, one of the Clerks of hir Maieſties Counſell, which was ſent him among other things from Padua in Italie. For which cauſe of long laſting, the images and carued gods were woont to weare garlands therof, wherupon ſome haue called it Gods flower. For which purpoſe *Ptolemie* king of Aegypt did moſt diligently obſerue them, as *Plinie* writeth.

2 There is another ſort of golden Mothwoort, which *L'Obelius* calleth *Coma aurea*, of the golden tuft of flowers, which are like the precedent, as is all the reſt of the plant.

1 *Eliochryſon, ſiue aureus flos.*
Golden Mothwoort.



2 *Coma aurea.*
Golden tuft.



✲ *The place.*

They growe in moſt vntilled places of Italie and Spaine, in medowes where the ſoile is barren, and about the banks of riuers. They are ſtrangers in England.

✲ *The time.*

They flower in Auguſt and September, notwithſtanding *Theophraſtus* and *Plinie* do number them among the flowers of the ſpring.

✲ *The names.*

Golden Mothwoort is called of *Dioſcorides* ἐλίχρυσον: *Plinie* calleth it *Heliochryſon*, and likewiſe *Theophraſtus*: *Gaza* tranſlateth it *Aurelia*: in Engliſh Gold flower, Golden Mothwoort, or Golden Cudweede; being doubtleſſe a kinde of *Gnaphalium*, or Cudweede.

✲ *The temperature.*

It is (ſaith *Galen*) of power to cut and make thin.

✲ *The vertues.*

A *Dioſcorides* teacheth, that a branch thereof drunke in wine, is good for them that can hardly make water; againſt ſtinging of ſerpents, paines of the huckle bones: and taken in ſweete wine it diſſolueth congealed blood.

B The branches and leaues laid among clothes keepeth them from moths, whereupon it hath bene called of ſome Mothweede, or Mothwoort.

## *Of Golden flower Gentle. Chap.* 197.

✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THis orenge coloured Cudweede or Flower gentle, called of the latter herbariſts Yellow Stœcados, is a plant that hath ſtalks of a ſpan long, and ſlender, wherupon do grow narrow leaues white and downie, as are alſo the ſtalkes. The flowers ſtand on the tops of the ſtalks, conſiſting

consisting of a scattered, or disordered scalie tuft, of a reasonable good smell, and of a bright yellowe colour, which being gathered before they be ripe, do keepe their colour and beautie long time without withering, as do most of the Cotton weedes, or Cudweedes, whereof this is a kinde. The roote is blacke and slender.

2 This *Chrysocome*, or Floramore (which may be englished Goldilockes, of his golden chaffie, or scalie locks) is altogither lesser than the former, wherein consisteth the difference.

1 *Stœchas Citrina.*
Golden Stœchas.



2 *Chrysocome, siue Amaranthus luteus.*
Goldilockes Mothweed.



*The description.*

3 About Nemausium and Mountpellier, there groweth another kinde of *Chrysocome*, or as it may be called *Stœchas Citrina altera*, but that as this plant is in all points like, so in all respects it is lesser & slenderer, blacker, & not of such beautie as the former, growing more neer vnto an ashie colour, consisting of many small twigs a foote long. The roote is lesser, and hath fewer strings annexed thereto: and is seldom found but in the cliffes and crags of rubbish, & on wals of cities. This plant is browne, without sent or sauour like the other; euery branch hath his owne bunch of flowers, but not a number heaped togither, as in the first kinde. It prospereth well in our London gardens.

4 There is a kinde hereof being a very rare plant, and as rare to be founde where it naturally groweth, which is in the woods among the okes betweene Omers and Mountpellier. It is a fine and beautifull plant, in shewe passing *Stœchas Citrina altera*: but the leaues of this kinde are broade, and somewhat hoarie, as is all the rest of the whole plant; the stalke a foote long, and beareth the verie flowers of *Stœchas Citrina altera*, but bigger and longer, and somewhat like the flowers of *Lactuca agrestis*. The roote is like the former, without any manifest smell, little knowne, hard to finde, whose faculties be yet vnknowne.

5 This is a wilde kinde (which *L'Obell* in his obseruations setteth foorth) that heere may be inserted, called *Elichrysos siluestris* of *Tragus*; which *Mathiolus* calleth *Pseudoleontopodium*. The woolly or flockey leafe of this plant resembleth *Gnaphalium vulgare*, they be of a pale colour, which growe with their seede vnder the wings of the leaues: the roote is very threddy.

3 *Chrysocome*

3 *Chryſocome Galeni.*
*Galens* Goldilocks.



4 *Amaranthus Galeni.*
*Galens* Mothwoort.



5 *Heliochryſos ſilueſtris.*
Wilde Goldilocks.



A

✲ *The place.*

They growe in rough and grauellie places almoſt euerie where neere vnto the Rhene, eſpecially betweene Spira and Vormacia.

✲ *The time.*

They flower in Iune and Iuly.

✲ *The names.*

Golden Flower is called in Latine *Coma aurea*, of his golden lockes or beautifull buſh, and alſo *Tineraria*: in ſhops *Stœchas citrina*, *Amaranthus luteus Fuchſii*, *& Tragi*: of ſome *Linaria aurea*, but not truely: in Greeke *Chryſocome*: in Dutch Reynbloemen, and Potten cruyt: in Italian *Amarantho Giallo*: in Engliſh Golde Flower, Gods Flower, and Golden Stœcados.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

The flowers of Golden Stœchados boiled in wine and drunke, expell wormes out of the bellie; and being boiled in lee made of ſtrong aſhes doth kill lice and nits, if they be bathed therewith. The other faculties are referred to the former plants mentioned in the laſt chapter.

*Of*

# of Coſtmarie and Maudelein. Chap. 198.

1 *Balſamita mas.*
Coſtmarie.



2 *Balſamita fœmina.*
Maudelein.



✲ *The deſcription.*

1 COſtmarie groweth vp with round hard ſtalks two foote high, bearing long broad leaues finely nicked in the edges, of an ouerworne whitiſh greene colour. The tuft or bundle is of a golden colour, conſiſting of many little flowers like cluſters ioined togither in a rundle, after the maner of Golden Stœchados. The roote is of a wooddie ſubſtance, by nature very durable, not without a multitude of little ſtrings hanging thereat. The whole plant is of a pleaſant ſmell, ſauour and taſte.

2 Maudelein is ſomewhat like vnto Coſtmarie (whereof it is a kinde) in colour ſmell, taſte, and in the golden flowers, ſet vpon the tops of the ſtalks in round cluſters. It bringeth foorth a number of ſtalkes, ſlender, and round. The leaues are narrow, long, indented, and deepely cut about the edges. The cluſter of flowers is leſſer than that of Coſtmarie, but of a better ſmell and yellower colour. The rootes are long laſting and many.

There is another kinde of *Balſamita*, which we haue called *Ageratum*, as alſo that other with the white flowers, that is all one with *Balſamita*, & you may cal them at your pleaſure either *Ageratum* or *Balſamita*: the Grecians call it Ἀγήρατον, which is in Latine *Ageratum, vel non ſeneſcens*: called in ſhops (though vntruly) *Eupatorium*. The flowers are of a beautifull and ſeemely ſhew, which will not looſe their excellencie of grace in growing, vntill they be very olde, and therefore called of *Meſue Non ſeneſcens*, as before; and are like in tufts to *Eliochryſon*, but of a white colour, and is the true and right *Ageratum* of *Dioſcorides*, although there hath beene great controuerſie which ſhould be the true plant.

✲ *The*

✻ *The place.*

They growe euery where in gardens, and are cheriſhed for their ſweete flowers and leaues.

✻ *The time.*

They bring foorth their tuftes of yellow flowers, in the ſommer monethes.

✻ *The names.*

Coſtmarie is called in Latine *Balſamita maior* or *mas*: of ſome *Coſtus hortorum*: it is alſo called *Mentha Græca*, and *Saracenica officinarum*: of *Tragus Aliſma*: of *Mathiolus Herba Græca*: of others *Salua Romana*, and *Herba laſſulata*: of ſome *Herba D. Mariæ*: in Engliſh Coſtmarie, and Alecoaſt: in high Dutch Frauwenkraut: in lowe Dutch Heyduiſch windkraut: in French *Coq*.

Maudelein is without doubt a kinde of Coſtmarie, called of the Italians *Giula*: of *Valerius Cordus Mentha Corymbifera*, and *Eupatorium Meſuæ*: of *Dioſcorides Ageratum*, & *Coſtus minor hortenſis*: in Engliſh Maudelein.

✻ *The nature.*

They are hot and drie in the ſecond degree.

✻ *The vertues.*

A Theſe plants are very effectuall, eſpecially Maudelein, and taken either inwardly or outwardly do prouoke vrine, and the fume thereof doth the like, and mollifieth the hardnes of the matrix.

B Coſtmarie is put into ale to ſteepe, as alſo into the barrels and ſtands among thoſe herbes wherwith they do make ſage ale; which drinke is very profitable for the diſeaſes aforeſaid.

C The leaues of Maudleine and Adders toong ſtamped and boiled in oile oliue, adding thereto a little waxe, roſin, and a little turpentine, maketh an excellent healing vnguent, or incarnatiue ſalue to raiſe or bring vp fleſh from a deepe and hollowe wounde or vlcer, whereof I haue had long experience.

D The conſerue made with the leaues of Coſtmarie and ſugar, doth warme and drie the braine, and openeth the ſtoppings of the ſame: ſtoppeth all Catarrhes, rheumes, and deſtillations, taken in the quantitie of a beane.

E The leaues of Coſtmarie boiled in wine and drunken, cureth the griping paine of the bellie, the guts, and bowels, and cureth the bloodie flixe.

F It is good for them that haue the greene ſicknes, or the dropſie, eſpecially in the beginning, and it helpeth all that haue a weake and cold liuer.

G The ſeede expelleth all manner of wormes out of the belly, as wormſeede doth.

## *Of Tanſie. Chap. 199.*

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 TAnſie groweth vp with many ſtalkes, bearing on the tops of them certaine cluſtered tufts, with flowers like the rounde buttons of yellow Romaine Cammomill, or Feuerfewe (without any leaues paled about them) as yellowe as golde. The leaues be long, made as it were of a great many ſet togither vpon one ſtalke, like thoſe of Agrimonie, or rather wilde Tanſie, verie like to the female Ferne, but ſofter and leſſer, and euerie one of them ſlaſhed in the edges as are the leaues of Ferne. The roote is tough, and of a wooddie ſubſtance. The whole plant is bitter in taſte, and of a ſtronge ſmell, but yet pleaſant.

2 The double Engliſh Tanſie hath leaues infinitely iagged and nicked, and curled withall, like vnto a plume of feathers: it is altogither like vnto the other, both in ſmell and taſte, as alſo in flowers, but more pleaſantly ſmelling by many degrees, wherin eſpecially conſiſteth the difference.

3 The thirde kinde of Tanſie hath leaues, rootes, ſtalkes, and braunches like the other, and differeth from them, in that this hath no ſmell or ſauour at all, and the flowers are like the common ſingle Fetherfewe.

4 The fourth kinde of Tanſie hath broad leaues much iagged and well cut, like the leaues of Fetherfew, but ſmaller and more deepely cut. The ſtalke is ſmall, a foote long, whereupon do growe little tufts of little white flowers, like the tuft of Milfoile or Yarrow. The herbe is in ſmell and ſauour like the common Tanſie, but not altogither ſo ſtrong.

1 *Tanacetum.*

1 *Tanacetum.*
Tanſie.



2 *Tanacetum criſpum Anglicum.*
Double Engliſh Tanſie.



3 *Tanacetum non odorum.*
Vnſauorie Tanſie.



4 *Tanacetum minus.*
Small Tanſie.



✲ *The place.*

The firſt groweth wilde in fields as well as in gardens: the others growe in my garden.

✲ *The time.*

They flower in Iuly and Auguſt.

✲ *The names.*

The firſt is called Tanſie, the ſecond Double Tanſie, the third Vnſauorie Tanſie, the laſt White Tanſie: in Latine *Tanacetum*, and *Athanaſia*, as though it were immortall; bicauſe the flowers do not ſpeedily wither: of ſome *Artemiſia*, but vntruly.

✲ *The nature.*

The Tanſies which ſmell ſweet are hot in the ſecond degree, and drie in the third. That without ſmell is hot and drie, and of a meane temperature.

✲ *The vertues.*

A In the ſpring time are made with the leaues hereof newly ſproong vp, and with egs, cakes or tanſies, which be pleaſant in taſte, and good for the ſtomacke. For if any bad humors cleaue thereunto, it doth perfectly concoct them, and ſcowre them downwards. The roote preſerued with honie or ſugar, is an eſpeciall thing againſt the gowt, if euerie day for a certaine ſpace, a reaſonable quantitie thereof be eaten faſting.

B The ſeede of Tanſie is a ſingular and approoued medicine againſt wormes, for in what ſort ſoeuer it be taken, it killeth and driueth them foorth.

C The ſame pownd, and mixed with oile oliue, is very good againſt the paine and ſhrinking of the ſinewes.

D Alſo being drunke with wine, it is good againſt the paine of the bladder, and when a man cannot piſſe but by drops.

## *Of Feuerfew. Chap.* 200.

1 *Matricara.*
Feuerfew.



2 *Matricaria duplici flore.*
Double Feuerfew.



✲ *The*

### ✣ *The deſcription.*

1 FEuerfew bringeth ſoorth many little round ſtalkes, diuided into certaine branches. The leaues are tender, diuerſly torne & iagged, and nickt on the edges like the firſt and neathermoſt leaues of Coriander, but greater. The flowers ſtand on the top of the branches, with a ſmall pale of white leaues, ſet round about a yellow ball or button, like the wilde field Daiſie. The roote is hard and tough: the whole plant is of a light whitiſh greene colour, of a ſtrong ſmell and bitter taſte.

2 The ſecond kinde of Feuerfew, *Matricaria*, or *Parthenium*, differeth from the former, in that it hath double flowers; otherwiſe in ſmell, leaues, and branches, it is all one with common Feuerfew.

There is a third ſort called Mountain Feuerfew, of *Carolus Cluſius* his deſcription, that hath ſmall and fibrous rootes; from which proceed ſlender wooddie ſtalkes, a foote high and ſomwhat more, beſet or garniſhed about with leaues like Cammomill, deepely iagged or cut, of the ſauour or ſmell of Feuerfew, but not ſo ſtrong; in taſte hot, but not vnpleaſant. At the top of the ſtalkes there come foorth ſmall white flowers not like vnto the firſt, but rather like vnto *Abſynthium album*, or White Woormwood.

Of which kinde I haue growing in my garden another ſort, like vnto the firſt kinde, but of a moſt pleaſant ſweete ſauour, in reſpect of any of the reſt.

### ✣ *The place.*

The common ſingle Feuerfewe groweth in hedges, gardens, and about olde walles. It ioyeth to growe among rubbiſh. There is oftentimes founde when it is digged vp a little coale vnder the ſtrings of the roote, and neuer without it, wherof *Cardane* in his booke of Subtilities ſetteth downe diuers vaine and trifling things.

### ✣ *The time.*

They flower for the moſt part all the ſommer long.

### ✣ *The names.*

Feuerfewe is called in Greeke of *Dioſcorides* παρθένιον, of *Galen* & *Paulus* one of his ſect Ἀμάραντος: in Latine *Parthenium*, *Matricaria*, and *Febrifuga*, of *Fuchſius Artemiſia Tenuifolia:* in Italian *Amarella:* in Dutch Moeder crupt: in French *Eſpargoute:* in Engliſh Fedderfewe, and Feuerfewe, taken from his force of driuing awaie agues.

### ✣ *The temperature.*

Feuerfewe doth manifeſtly heate: it is hot in the thirde degree, and drie in the ſecond; it clenſeth, purgeth, or ſcoureth, openeth and fully performeth all that bitter things can do.

### ✣ *The vertues.*

It is a great remedie againſt the diſeaſes of the matrix; it procureth womens ſicknes with ſpeed; A
it bringeth foorth the afterbirth, and the dead childe, whether it be drunke in the decoction, or boiled in a bath and the woman ſit ouer it; or the herbes ſodden and applied to the priuie part, in manner of a cataplaſme or pultis.

*Dioſcorides* alſo teacheth, that it is profitablie applied to Saint Anthonies fire, to all inflammati- B
ons, and hot ſwellings, if it be laide vnto both flowers and leaues.

The ſame author affirmeth, that the powder of Feuerfewe drunke with oximell, or ſyrupe of vine- C
ger, or wine for want of the others, draweth away flegme and melancholy, and is good for them that are purſie, and haue their lungs ſtuffed with flegme; and is profitable likewiſe to be drunke againſt the ſtone, as the ſame author ſaith.

Feuerfew dried and made into powder, and two drams of it taken with honie or ſweete wine, D
purgeth by ſiege melancholie and flegme; wherefore it is very good for them that are giddie in the head, or which haue the turning called *Vertigo*, that is a ſwimming and turning in the head. Alſo it is good for ſuch as be melancholike, ſad, penſiue, and without ſpeech.

The herbe is good againſt the ſuffocation of the mother, that is, the hardnes and ſtopping of the E
ſame, being boiled in wine, and applied to the place.

The decoction of the ſame is good for women to ſit ouer, for the purpoſes aforeſaid. F

It is vſed both in drinks, and bound to the wreſts with bay ſalt, and the powder of glaſſe ſtamped G
togither, as a moſt ſingular experiment againſt the ague.

Of

## *Of Poley, or Pellamountaine. Chap.* 201.

### ✲ *The kindes.*

Of Pellamountaine there be diuers ſorts, as ſhall be declared in this preſent chapter.

1 *Polium montanum album.*
White Poley mountaine.



2 *Polium montanum luteum.*
Yellowe Poley mountaine.



### ✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of *Polium*, or in Engliſh Poley of the mountaine, is a little tender and ſweete ſmelling herb, verie hoarie, wherupon it tooke his name: for it is not only hoarie in part, but his hoarie flockineſſe poſſeſſeth the whole plant, tufts and all, being no leſſe hoarie then *Gnaphalium*, eſpecially where it groweth neere the ſea at the bending of hils, or neere the ſandie ſhores of the mediterranean ſea: from his wooddie and ſomewhat threddie roote, ſhooteth foorth ſtraight from the earth a number of ſmall round ſtalkes nine inches long, and by certaine diſtances from the ſtalke proceed ſomewhat long leaues like *Gnaphalium*, which haue light nickes about the edges, that ſtand one againſt another, incloſing the ſtalke: in the toppe of the ſtalkes ſtande ſpokie tufts of flowers, white of colour like *Serpillum*. This plant is ſtronger of ſent or ſauour then any of the reſt following, which ſent is ſomewhat ſharpe and affecting the noſe with his ſweeteneſſe.

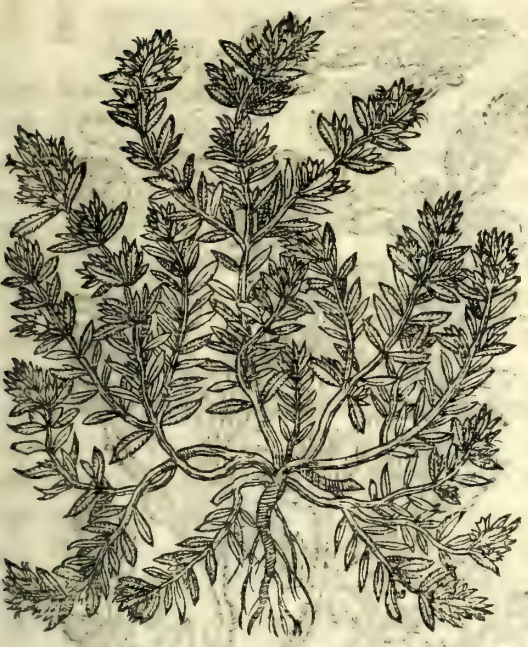
2 The tuftes of the ſecond kind of *Polium*, are longer then the tufts or flowers of the laſt before mentioned, and are of a yellowe colour, otherwiſe they are very like.

3 From the wooddie rootes of this thirde kinde of *Polium*, proceede a great number of ſhootes like vnto the laſt rehearſed, lying flat vpright vpon the grounde, whoſe ſlender braunches take hold vpon the vpper part of the earth where they creepe. The flowers are like the other, but of a purple colour.

4 The laſt kinde of *Polium*, and of all the reſt the ſmalleſt, is of an indifferent good ſmell, in all points like vnto the common *Polium*, but that it is fower times leſſer.

*Polium*

3 *Polium montanum purpureum.*
Purple Poley.



4 *Polium montanum minimum.*
Creeping Poley.



✲ *The place.*

Theſe plants do growe naturally vpon the mountaines of Fraunce, Italie, Spaine, and other hot regions. They are ſtrangers in England; notwithſtanding I haue plants of that Poley with yellowe flowers, by the gift of *L'Obelius.*

✲ *The time.*

They flower from the ende of Maie, to the beginning of Auguſt.

✲ *The names.*

Poley mountaine is called in Greeke πόλιον, of his hoarineſſe, and in Latine alſo *Polium.* Diuers ſuſpect that *Polium* is *Leucas*, and that *Dioſcorides* hath twiſe intreated of that herbe, vnder diuers names; the kindes, the occaſion of the name, and likewiſe the faculties do agree. There be two of the *Leucades*, one ὀρεινὴ, that is, of the mountaine; the other ἥμεσος, which is that with the broader leafe: it is called *Leucas* of the whitiſh colour; and *Polion* of the hoarineſſe, bicauſe it ſeemeth like to a mans hoarie head; for whatſoeuer waxeth hoarie, is ſaid to be white.

✲ *The temperature.*

Poley is of temperature drie in the thirde degree, and hot in the end of the ſecond.

✲ *The vertues.*

*Dioſcorides* ſaith, it is a remedie for them that haue the dropſie, the yellowe iaunders, and that are troubled with the ſpleene.

It prouoketh vrine, and is put into mithridate, treacle, and all counterpoiſons.

It profiteth much againſt the bitings of venemous beaſts, and driueth away all venemous beaſts from the place where it is ſtrowed or burnt.

The ſame drunke with vineger, is good for the diſeaſes of the milt and ſpleene; it troubleth the ſtomacke, and afflicteth the head, and prouoketh the looſenes of the bellie.

## *Of Germander. Chap.* 202.

✲ *The kindes.*

THe olde writers haue ſet downe no certaine kindes of Germander, yet we haue thought it good and not without cauſe, to entreat of mo ſorts then haue beene obſerued of all, deuiding thoſe vnder the title of *Teucrium* from *Chamædries*: although they are both of one kind; but yet differing very notablie.

1 *Chamædrys maior.*
Great Germander.



2 *Chamædrys minor.*
Small Germander.



3 *Chamædrys latifolia.*
Broad leafed Germander.



4 *Chamædrys ſylueſtris.*
Wilde Germander.



*The description.*

THe firſt Germander groweth lowe, with very many braunches lying vpon the grounde, tough, harde, and wooddie, ſpreading it ſelfe heere and there: whereupon are placed ſmall leaues ſnipt about the edges like the teeth of a ſawe, reſembling the ſhape of an oken leafe. The flowers are of a purple colour, very ſmall, ſtanding cloſe to the leaues towarde the op of the braunches. The ſeede is little and blacke. The roote ſlender and full of ſtrings, creeping, nd alwaies ſpreading within the ground, whereby it greatly increaſeth.

The ſeconde Germander riſeth vp with a little ſtraight ſtalke a ſpan long, and ſometimes lonɡer, woodie & hard like vnto a little ſhrub: it is afterwards diuided into very many little ſmall braunches. The leaues are indented and nicked about the edges, greater then the leaues of the creeping Germander: the flowers likewiſe ſtande neere to the leaues, and on the vpper parts of the ſprigs, of colour ſometimes purple, and oftentimes tending to blewneſſe: the roote is diuerſly diſperſed with many ſtrings.

The thirde Germander hath many threddie rootes, from which riſeth vp a ſtiffe and tough ſtalk, diuiding it ſelfe from the ground to the top into diuers braunches, one ſet oppoſite againſt another; vherupon are placed by couples broad leaues, ſnipt or toothed about the edges. The flowers grow mong the leaues of a bright red colour, in ſhape like thoſe of red Archangell, but leſſer.

Wilde Germander hath little ſtalkes, weake and feeble, edged or cornered, ſomewhat hairie, nd ſet as it were with ioints of a cubite long: about the which by certaine diſtances there come oorth leaues ſomething broad, nicked in the edges, and ſomewhat greater than the leaues of creeing Germander, and ſofter. The flowers be of a gallant blew colour, made of fower ſmall leaues peece, ſtanding orderly on the tops of the tender ſpriggie ſpraies; after which come in place little uskes or ſeede veſſels. The roote is ſmall a nd threddie.

*The place.*

Theſe plants do growe in rockie and rough grounds, and in gardens they do eaſily proſper.

The wilde Germander groweth in many places about London in medowes and fertill fieldes, and n euerie place whereſoeuer I haue trauelled in England.

*The time.*

They flower and flouriſh from the ende of Maie, to the later end of Auguſt.

*The names.*

Garden Germander is called in Greeke χαμαίδρυς, *Chamædrys*: of ſome *Triſſago*, and *Trixago*, and likewiſe *Quercula minor*; notwithſtanding moſt of theſe names do more properly belong to *Scordium*, or water Germander: in Italian *Querciuola*: in Engliſh Germander, or Engliſh Treacle: in French *Germandre*. Before creeping Germander was knowne, this wilde kind bare the name of Germander among the apothecaries, & was vſed for the right Germander in the compoſitions of medicines: but after the former were brought to light, this began to be named *Sylueſtris*, and *Spuria Chamædrys*, that is wilde and baſtard Germander: of ſome *Teucrium paluſtre*, and without errour; becauſe all the ſorts of plants comprehended vnder the title of *Teucrium*, are doubtleſſe kindes of Germander. Of ſome it hath beene thought to be the plant that *Dioſcorides* called ἱεροβοτάνη, *Hierabotane*; that is to ſaie, the Holie herbe, if ſo be that the Holie herbe, and *Verbenaca*, or Veruaine, which is called in Greeke περιστερεών, be ſundrie herbes. *Dioſcorides* maketh them ſundrie herbes, deſcribing them apart, the one after the other: but other authors as *Paulus Aëtius*, and *Oribaſius*, make no mention of *Herba Sacra*, the Holie herbe; but onely of *Periſtereon*, and this ſame is founde to be likewiſe called *Hierabotane*, or the Holie herbe; and therefore it is euident that it is one, and the ſelfe ſame plant, called by diuers names: the which things conſidered, if they ſaie ſo, and ſaie truely, this wilde Germander can not be *Hierabotane* at all, as diuers haue written and ſaide it is a kinde of Veruaine, whereunto it hath beene referred.

*The temperature.*

Garden Germander is of thinne parts, and hath a cutting facultie: it is hot and drie almoſt in the thirde degree, euen as *Galen* doth write of *Teucrium*, or wilde Germander.

The wilde Germander is likewiſe hot and drie, and is not altogither without force or power to open and clenſe: it may be counted among the number of them that do open the liuer and ſpleene.

*The vertues.*

Germander boiled in water and drunke, deliuereth the bodie from all obſtructions or ſtoppings, A

diuideth and cutteth tough and clammie humours: being receiued as aforesaide, is good for them that haue the cough, and shortnesse of breath, the strangurie or stopping of vrine, and helpeth those which are entring into a dropsie.

B The leaues stamped with hony and strained, and a drop at sundrie times put into the eies, taketh away the web, and hawe in the same, or any dimnesse of sight.

C It prouoketh mightely the termes, being boiled in wine, and the decoction drunke with a fomentation or bath made also thereof, and the secret parts bathed therewith.

## *Of Tree Germander. Chap.203.*

1 *Teucrium latifolium.*
Tree Germander with broade leaues.



2 *Teucrium Pannonicum.*
Hungarie Germander.



** The description.*

1 THe first kinde of Tree Germander riseth vp with a little straight stalke a cubite high, woodie and harde like vnto a small wooddie shrubbe. The stalke diuideth it selfe from the bottome to the top into diuers braunches, wheron are set indented leaues nickt about the edges, in shape not vnlike the oken leafe. The flowers growe among the leaues of a purple colour. The roote is wooddie, as is all the rest of the plant.

2 The Tree Germander of Hungarie hath many tough, threddie roots, from which rise vp diuers weake and feeble stalkes, reeling this waie and that waie; whereupon are set togither by couples long leaues iagged in the edges, not vnlike those of the vpright Fluellen: on the toppes of the stalkes stande the flowers spike fashion thicke thrust togither, of a purple colour tending to blewenesse.

3 *Teucrium Boëticum.*
Tree Germander of Boëtia.



4 *Teucrium Alpinum Ciſti flore.*
Tree Germander with Sage roſe flower.



✲ *The deſcription.*

3 This Germander of Boëtia riſeth vp oftentimes to the height of a man, in maner of a hedge buſh, with one ſtiffe ſtalke, of the bigneſſe of a mans little finger, couered ouer with a whitiſh barke, deuided ſomtimes into other braunches which are alwaies placed by couples, one right againſt an other, of an ouerworne hoarie colour, and vpon them are placed leaues not much vnlike the common Germander. The vpper parts whereof are of a grayiſh hoare colour, & the lower of a deepe greene; of a bitter taſte, and ſomewhat crooked, turning and winding themſelues after the manner of a welt. The flowers come foorth from the boſome of the leaues, ſtanding vpon ſmall tender foot-ſtalkes of a white colour, reſembling the ſhape of a little helmet, hauing in the middle that ſtandeth foorth many threddie ſtrings. The whole plant keepeth greene all the winter long.

4 Among the reſt of the Tree Germanders, this is not of leſt beautie and account, hauing many weake and feeble branches trailing vpon the ground, of a darke reddiſh colour, hard and wooddie; at the bottome of which ſtalkes come foorth many long, broad, iagged leaues, not vnlike the precedent, hoarie vnderneath, and greene aboue, of a binding and drying taſte. The flowers growe at the top of the ſtalkes, not vnlike to thoſe of *Ciſtus fœmina*, or Sage roſe, white of colour, conſiſting of eight or nine leaues; in the middle whereof do growe many threddie chiues, without ſmell or ſauour: which being paſt, there ſucceedeth a tuft of threddie or flockie matter, not vnlike to thoſe of the great Auens, or *Pulſatilla*. The roote is wooddie, and ſet with ſome few hairie rootes faſtened to the ſame.

✲ *The place.*

Theſe plants do ioy in ſtonie and rough mountaines and drie places, and ſuch as lie open to the ſunne and aire, and proſper well in gardens. And of the ſecond ſort deſcribed, I haue receiued of Maſter *Garret* Apothecarie one plant for my garden.

✲ *The time.*

They flower, Flouriſh, and ſeede when the other Germanders do.

### ✲ *The names.*

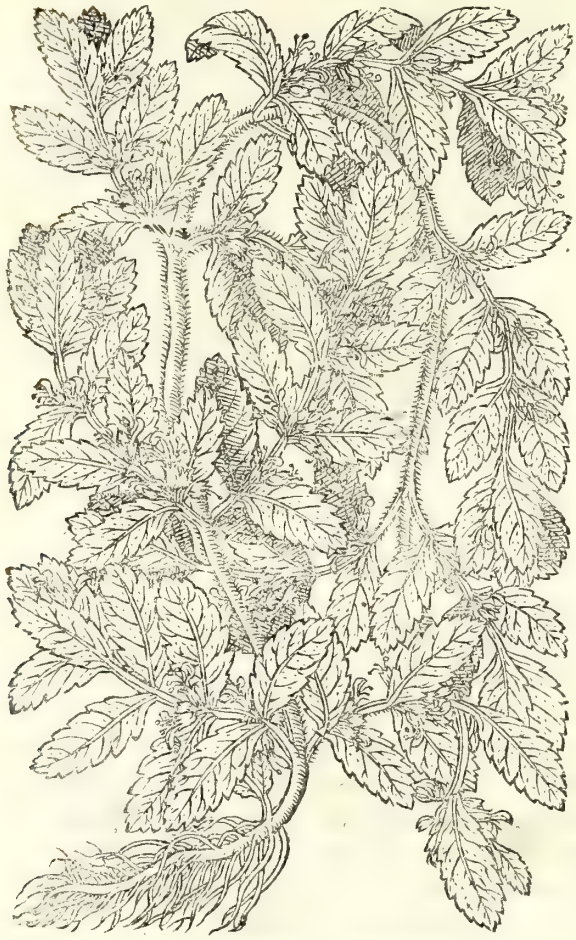
Tree Germander is called in Greeke χαμαίδρυς, retaining the name of the former *Chamædrys*, and τευκριον, according to the authoritie of *Dioscorides* and *Plinie*: in Latine *Teucrium*: in English great Germander, vpright Germander, and Tree Germander.

### ✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

Their temperature and faculties are referred vnto the garden Germander, but they are not of such force and working, wherefore they be not much vsed in phisicke.

## *Of Water Germander, or Garlicke Germander.* *Chap.* 204.

1 *Scordium maius.*
Great Garlicke Germander.



2 *Scordium minus.*
Small Garlicke Germander.



### ✲ *The description.*

1 *Scordium* or water Germander, hath square hairie stalkes, creeping by the ground, beset with soft whitish crumpled leaues, nicked and snipt round about the edges like a sawe: among which growe small purple flowers, like the flowers of dead Nettle. The roote is small and threddie, creeping in the ground very deepely. The whole plant being bruised smelleth like Garlicke, whereof it tooke that name *Scordium*.

2 This kinde of Germander of *Plinies* description, hath great broad leaues like vnto the great water Germander, but much smaller, set vpon slender stems; at the top whereof groweth foorth a stalke, branching it selfe into sundrie other twigs, garnished with small pendulous flowers like vnto Sage. The roote is threddie and spreading. This plant being bruised doth smell like Garlicke, as the other kinde doth, but is not so common.

### ✲ *The place.*

Water Germander groweth neere to Oxenford, by Ruley on both sides of the water, and in a medowe by Abington called Nietford, by the relation of a learned Gentleman of S. Iohns in the said

ſaid towne of Oxenford, a diligent φιλοϛοργὸν my very good friend, called Maſter *Richard Slater*. Alſo it groweth in great plentie in the yle of Elie, and in a medow by Harwood in Lancaſhire, and diuers other places.

### ✲ *The time.*

The flowers appeere in Iune and Iulie: it is beſt to gather the herbe in Auguſt; it periſheth in winter, it commeth vp againe in ſommer: the roote remaineth freſh all the yeere.

### ✲ *The names.*

The Grecians call it Σκόρδιον: the Latines keepe that name *Scordium*: the Apothecaries haue no other name. It is called of ſome *Trixago Paluſtris, Quercula*, and alſo *Mithridatium* of *Mithridates* the finder of it out. It tooke the name of *Scordium* from the ſmell of Garlicke, which the Grecians call σκόροδον and δύοσμον, of the ranknes of the ſmell: in high Dutch Waſſer battenig: in French *Scordion*: in Italian *Chalamandrina paluſtre*: in Engliſh Scordium, Water Germander, & Garlicke Germander.

### ✲ *The temperature.*

Water Germander is hot and drie: it hath a certaine bitter taſte, harſh and ſharpe, as *Galen* witneſſeth.

### ✲ *The vertues.*

Water Germander clenſeth the intrals, and likewiſe olde vlcers, being mixed with honie accor- A
ding to art: it prouoketh vrine, and bringeth downe the monethly ſicknes: it draweth out of the cheſt thicke flegme and rotten matter. It is good for an olde cough, paine in the ſides, which com-
meth of ſtopping and cold, and for burſtings and inward ruptures.

The decoction made in wine and drunke, is good againſt the bitings of ſerpents, and deadly poi- B
ſons: and is vſed in Antidotes or counterpoiſons with good ſucceſſe.

It is reported to mitigate the paine of the gowt, being ſtamped and applied with a little vineger C
and water.

Some affirme, that rawe fleſh being laid among the leaues of Scordium, may be preſerued a long D
time from corruption.

Being drunke with wine, it openeth the ſtoppings of the liuer, the milt, kidneies, bladder, & ma- E
trix, prouoketh vrine, helpeth the ſtrangurie, that is, when a man cannot piſſe but by drops, and is a moſt ſingular cordiall, to comfort and make merrie the hart.

The powder of Scordion taken in the quantitie of two drams in meade or honied water, cureth F
and ſtoppeth the bloodie flixe, and comforteth the ſtomacke. Of this Scordium is made a moſt ſin-
gular medicine, called *Diaſcordium*, which ſerueth very notably for all the purpoſes aforeſaid.

The ſame medicine made of Scordium is giuen with good ſucceſſe vnto children and aged peo- G
ple, that haue the ſmall pockes, meaſles, or the purples, or any other peſtilent ſicknes whatſoeuer, euen the plague it ſelfe, giuen before the ſicknes haue vniuerſally poſſeſſed the whole bodie.

## *Of Wood Sage, or Garlicke Sage. Chap. 205.*

### ✲ *The deſcription.*

THat which is called wilde Sage, hath ſtalkes fower ſquare, ſomewhat hairie, about which are leaues like thoſe of Sage, but ſhorter, broader, and ſofter: the flowers growe vp all vpon one ſide of the ſtalke (which the grauer hath omitted in the picture) open and forked, as thoſe of dead Nettle, but leſſer, of a pale white colour: then growe the ſeedes fower togither in one huske. The roote is full of ſtrings: It is a plant that liueth but a yeere, it ſmelleth of garlicke when it is bruiſed, being a kinde of Garlicke Germander, as appeereth by the ſmell of Garlicke wherewith it is poſſeſſed.

*Scorodonia ſiue Saluia agreſtis.*
Wood Sage, or Garlicke Sage.



✻ *The place.*

It groweth vpon heathes and barren places: it is alſo found in woods, and neere vnto hedgerowes, and about the borders of fieldes; it ſomewhat delighteth in a leane ſoile, and yet not altogither barren and drie.

✻ *The time.*

It flowreth and ſeedeth in Iune, Iulie, and Auguſt, and it is then to be gathered and laid vp.

✻ *The names.*

It is called of the later Herbariſts *Saluia agreſtis*: of diuers alſo *Ambroſia*, but true *Ambroſia*, which is oke of Cappadocia differeth from this: *Valerius Cordus* nameth it *Scordonia*, or *Scorodonia*, and *Scordium alterum*. *Ruellius* ſaith it is called *Boſci ſaluia*, or *Saluia Boſci*: in high Dutch Waldt ſalbey: in Engliſh Wilde Sage, Wood Sage, and Garlicke Sage.

It ſeemeth to be *Theophraſtus* his σφάκελος, *Sphacelus*, which is alſo taken for the ſmall Sage, but not rightly.

✻ *The temperature.*

Wilde Sage is of temperature hot and drie, yet leſſe than common Sage; therefore it is hot and drie in the ſecond degree.

✻ *The vertues.*

A It is commended againſt burſtings, drie beatings, and againſt wounds: the decoction thereof is giuen to them that fall and are inwardly bruiſed. It alſo prouoketh vrine.

B Some likewiſe giue the decoction hereof to drinke with good ſucceſſe to them that are infected with the French poxe: for it cauſeth ſweate, drieth vp vlcers, digeſteth humors, waſteth away and conſumeth ſwellings, if it be taken thirtie or fortie daies togither, or put into the decoction of *Guiacum* inſteed of *Epithimum*, and other adiutories belonging to the ſaid decoction.

## *Of Eiebright. Chap. 206.*

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 *Euphraſia* or Eiebright, is a ſmall lowe herbe, not aboue two handfuls high, full of branches, couered with little blackiſh leaues, dented or ſnipt about the edges like a ſawe: the flowers are ſmal and white, ſprinkled and poudered on the inner ſide, with yellow & purple ſpeckes mixed therewith. The roote is ſmall and hairie.

2 There is another kinde that hath ſmall threddie and fibrous roots like vnto the firſt, from which ſpring vp ſlender ſtalkes nine inches long, diuiding themſelues into many collaterall braunches, beſet with little leaues, long, and narrowe, bluntly indented about the edges, and ſharpe at the point, the moſt of them bending or hanging backward, or downward. The flowers be of a blew colour.

1 *Euphraſia.*
Eiebright.



2 *Euphraſia cærulea Taber. Mont.*
Blewe Eiebright.



✲ *The place.*

Theſe plants growe in drie medowes, in greene and graſſie waies, and paſtures ſtanding againſt the ſunne.

✲ *The time.*

Eiebright beginneth to flower in Auguſt, and continueth vnto September, and muſt be gathered while he flowreth for phiſicks vſe.

✲ *The names.*

It is commonly called *Euphraſia*, and alſo *Euphroſyne*: notwithſtanding there is another *Euphroſyne*, and that is Bugloſſe: it is named of ſome *Ocularis*, and *Ophthalmica*, of the effect: in high Dutch Augen troſt: in low Dutch Oogben trooſt: in Italian, Spaniſh, and French, *Eufraſia*, after the Latine name: in Engliſh Eiebright.

✲ *The nature.*

Theſe herbes are hot and drie, but yet more drie then hot.

✲ *The vertues.*

It is very much commended for the eies, being taken it ſelfe alone, or any waie elſe, it preſerueth the ſight, increaſeth it, and being feeble and loſt it reſtoreth the ſame. It is giuen moſt fitly being beaten into powder: oftentimes a like quantitie of Fenell ſeed is added thereto, and a little mace, to the which is put ſo much ſugar as the waight of them all commeth to. A

Eiebright ſtamped and laid vpon the eies, or the iuice thereof mixed with white wine and dropped into the eies, or the deſtilled water; taketh awaie the darkneſſe and dimneſſe of the eies and cleereth the ſight. B

Three parts of the powder of Eiebright, and one part of maces mixed therewith, taketh away all hurts from the eies, comforteth the memorie, and cleereth the ſight if halfe a ſpoonefull be taken euery morning faſting with a cup of white wine. C

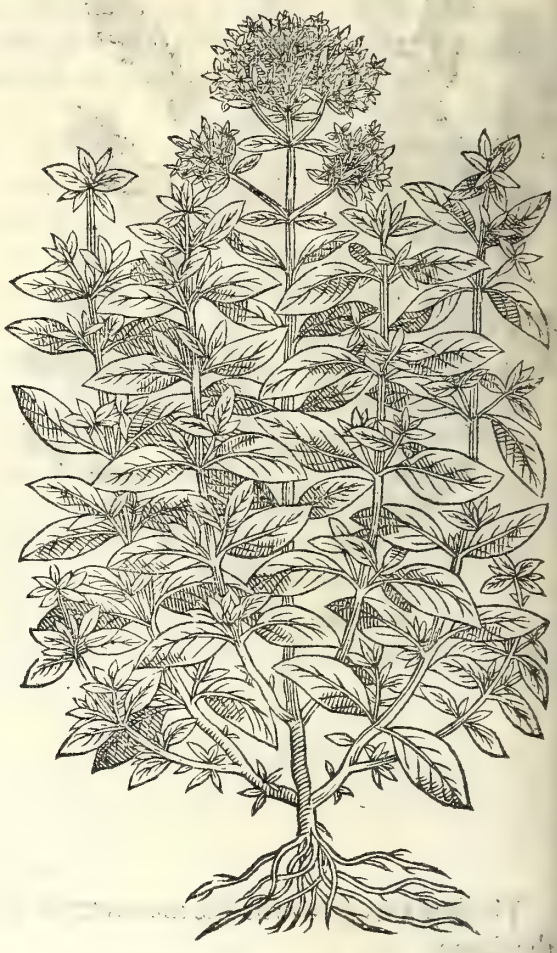
Of

## Of Marierome. Chap. 207.

1 *Maiorana maior.*
Great Sweete Marierome.



2 *Maiorana maior Anglica.*
Pot Marierome.



### ❧ *The deſcription.*

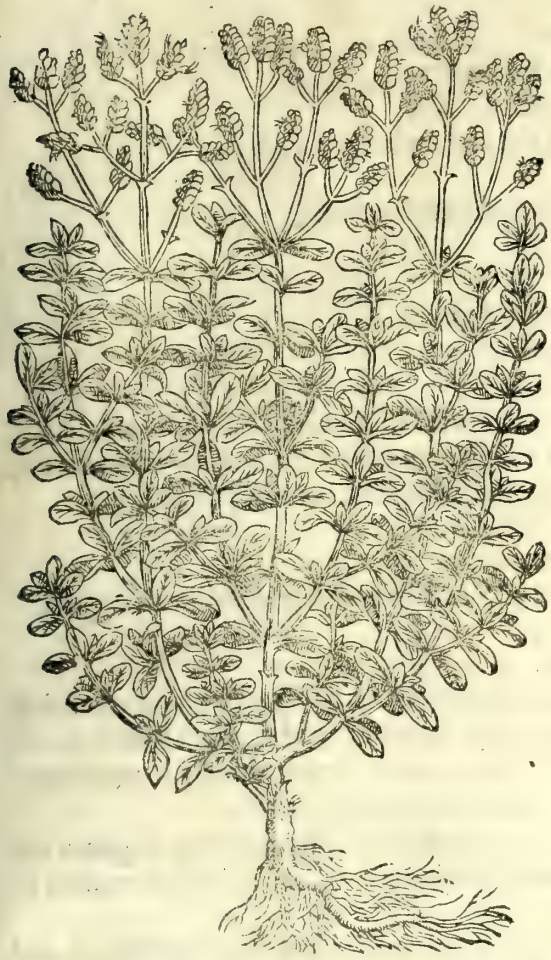
1 SWeete Marierome is a lowe and ſhrubbie plant, of a whitiſh colour and maruellous ſweete ſmell, a foote or ſomewhat more high. The ſtalkes are ſlender, and parted into diuers braunches: about which, growe foorth little leaues, ſoft, and hoarie. The flowers grow at the top in ſcalie or chaffie ſpiked eares, of a white colour like vnto thoſe of Candie Organie. The roote is compact of many ſmall threds. The whole plant and euery part thereof is of a moſt pleaſant taſte, and aromaticall ſmell, and periſheth at the firſt approch of winter.

2 Pot Marierome or winter Marierome, hath many threddie tough rootes, from which riſe immediately diuers ſmall braunches, whereon are placed ſuch leaues as the precedent, but not ſo hoarie, nor yet ſo ſweete of ſmell, bearing at the top of the braunches tufts of white flowers tending to purple. The whole plant is of long continuance, and keepeth greene all the winter, whereupon our Engliſh women haue called it, and that very properly, winter Marierome.

3 Marierom gentle hath many branches riſing from a threddie root, wherupon do grow ſoft and ſweete ſmelling leaues, of an ouerworne ruſſet colour. The flowers ſtand at the top of the ſtalkes, compact of diuers ſmall chaffie ſcales, of a white colour tending to a bluſh. The whole plant is altogither like the great ſweete Marierome, ſauing that it is altogither leſſer, and far ſweeter, wherin eſpecially conſiſteth the difference.

4 *Epimaiorana* is likewiſe a kinde of fine Marierome, differing not from the laſt deſcribed, ſauing in that, that this plant hath in his naturall countrie of Candia, and not elſewhere ſome laces, or threds faſtened vnto his branches, ſuch and after the ſame manner as thoſe are, and do grow vpon Sauorie, wherein is the difference.

3 *Maiorana tenuifolia.*
Marierome gentle.



4 *Epimaiorana.*
Laced Marierome.



✲ *The place.*

Theſe plants do growe in Spaine, Italie, Candia, and other Ilands thereabout, wilde, and in the fields; from whence we haue the ſeedes for the gardens of our cold countries.

✲ *The time.*

They are ſowen in May, and bring foorth their ſcalie, or chaffie huskes or eares in Auguſt. They are to be watered in the middle of the day, when the ſunne ſhineth hotteſt, euen as Baſill ſhould be, and not in the euening nor morning, as moſt plants are.

✲ *The names.*

Marierome is called in Latine *Maiorana*, and *Amaracus*, and alſo *Sampſychum* of others: in high Dutch Mayoran: in Spaniſh *Mayorana*, *Moradux*, and *Almoradux*: in French *Mariolaine*: in Engliſh Sweete Marierome, Fine Marierome, and Marierome gentle; of the beſt ſort Maiorane. The pot Marierome is alſo called Winter Marierome. The cauſe of the name of this moſt ſweete and pleaſant herbe is not determined, except it came through the faining of the Poets, who report that thoſe of Cypres fawning vpon their king *Cinara*, imagining to pleaſe his humor, ſaid that his ſonne in time of his youth, caried a boxe full of fragrant ointment, ouer the fieldes of moſt pleaſant herbes, which by miſchance he ſpilt vpon the ſaid herbes, which being moiſtened therewith, yeelde vnto this day that excellent ſauour, wherein we do ſo much delight. This boy mourning for the loſſe of his ointment, the gods (as the poets faine) in conſideration of his parentage and excellent perfection, did change and transforme the boy into that herbe, which is called *Amaracus*, after his owne name. Some haue made a doubt whether *Maiorana* and *Sampſychum* be all one; which doubt, as I take it, is bicauſe that *Galen* maketh a difference between them, intreating of them apart, and attributeth to either of them their operations. But *Amaracus Galeni*, is *Parthenium*, or Feuerfew. *Dioſcorides* likewiſe witneſſeth, that ſome do call *Amaracus*, *Parthenium*; and *Galen* in his booke of the faculties of ſimple medicines, doth in no place make mention of *Parthenium*, but by the name of *Amaracus*. *Plinie* in his 21. booke, chapter 2. witneſſeth, that *Diocles* the phiſition, and

they

they of Sicily did call that *Amaracus*, which the Aegyptians and the Syrians did call *Sampſychum*.

*Virgil* in the firſt of his *Aeneidos* ſheweth, that the ſhrub *Amaracus* beareth flowers, writing thus,

*Vbi mollis Amaracus illum*
*Floribus, & dulci aſpirans complectitur umbra.*
Where beds of Time, and Marierome ſo ſoft,
And luſtie flowers in greene wood ſhade, him breathes in comforts oft.

Likewiſe *Catullus in Epithalamio*, or mariage ſong of *Iulia* and *Mallius* ſaith,

*Cinge tempora floribus*
*Suaue olentis Amaraci.*
Compas the temples of the head with flowres,
Of Amarac affoording ſweete ſauours.

Notwithſtanding it may not ſeeme ſtrange, that Maiorane is vſed in ſteede of *Sampſychum*, ſeeing that in *Galens* time alſo, *Marum* was in the mixture of the ointment called *Amaracinum vnguentum*, in the place of *Sampſychum*, as he himſelfe witneſſeth in his firſt booke of counterpoiſons.

✲ *The temperature.*

They are hot and drie in the ſecond degree, after ſome copies, hot and drie in the third degree.

✲ *The vertues.*

A Sweete Marierome is a remedie againſt cold diſeaſes of the braine and head, being taken any way to your beſt liking; put vp into the noſthrils it prouoketh ſneeſing, and draweth foorth much baggage flegme: it eaſeth the toothach being chawed in the mouth; being drunke it prouoketh vrine, and draweth away wateriſh humors, and is vſed in medicines againſt poiſon.

B The leaues boiled in water and the decoction drunke, helpeth them that are entering into the dropſie: it eaſeth them that are troubled with difficultie of making water, and ſuch as are giuen to ouermuch ſighing, and eaſeth the paines of the bellie.

C The leaues dried and mingled with honie, and giuen, diſſolueth congealed or clotted blood, and putteth away blacke and blew markes after ſtripes and bruſes, being applied thereto.

D The leaues are excellent good to be put into all odoriferous ointments, waters, powders, broths, and meates.

E The dried leaues powdered, and finely ſearced, are good to be put into Cerotes, or Cereclothes, and ointments, profitably againſt colde ſwellings, and members out of ioint.

F There is an excellent oile to be drawen foorth of theſe herbes, good againſt the ſhrinking of ſinewes, crampes, conuulſions, and all aches proceeding of a cold cauſe.

## *Of wilde Marierome. Chap.* 208.

✲ *The deſcription.*

1 BAſtard Marierome groweth ſtraight vp with little round ſtalkes of a reddiſh colour, full of branches, a foote high and ſometimes higher. The leaues be broad, more long than round, of a whitiſh greene colour: on the top of the branches ſtand long ſpikie ſcaled eares, out of which ſhoote foorth little white flowers, like the flowring of wheate. The whole plant is of a ſweete ſmell, and ſharpe biting taſte.

2 The white Organie, or baſtard Marierome with white flowers, differeth little from the precedent, but in colour and ſtature. This plant hath whiter and broader leaues, and alſo much higher, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

1 *Origanum*

1 *Origanum Heracleoticum.*
Baſtard Marierome.



2 *Origanum album.*
White baſtard Marierome.



3 *Origanum Creticum.*
Wilde Marierome of Candie.



4 *Origanum Anglicum.*
Engliſh wilde Marierome.



*The deſcription.*

3 Baſtard Marierome of Candie hath many threddie roots; from which riſe vp diuers weake and feeble braunches trailing vpon the grounde, ſet with faire greene leaues, not vnlike thoſe of pennie roiall, but broader and ſhorter: at the top of thoſe braunches ſtande ſcalie or chaffie eares of a purple colour. The whole plant is of a moſt pleaſing ſweete ſmell. The roote endured in my garden and the leaues alſo greene all this winter long, 1597. although it hath been ſaide that it doth periſh at the firſt froſt, as ſweete Marierome doth.

4 Engliſh wilde Marierome is exceedingly well knowne to all, to haue long, ſtiffe, and hard ſtalkes of two cubits high, ſet with leaues like thoſe of ſweete Marierome, but broader and greater, of a ruſſet greene colour: on the top of the braunches ſtande tufts of purple flowers, compoſed of manie ſmall ones, ſet togither verie cloſely vmbell faſhion. The roote creepeth in the ground and is long laſting.

*The place.*

Theſe plants do growe wilde in the kingdomes of Spaine, Italie, and other of thoſe hot regions. The laſt of the fower doth growe wilde in the borders of fieldes and lowe copſes, in moſt places of England.

*The time.*

They flower and flouriſh in the ſommer months, afterward the ſeede is perfected.

*The names.*

Baſtarde Marierome is called in Greeke: ὀρίγανος, & that which is ſurnamed *Heracleoticum*, ὀρίγανος ἡρακλεωτικὴ; of diuers it is called *Cunila*, in ſhoppes *Origanum Hiſpanicum*, Spaniſh Organie: our Engliſh wilde Marierome is called in Greeke of *Dioſcorides*, *Galen*, and *Plinie* οὖνις, *Onitis*, of ſome *Agrioriganum*, or *Syluestre Origanum*: in Italian *Origano*: in Spaniſh *Oregano*: in French *Mariolaine baſtarde*: in Engliſh Organie, baſtarde Marierome: and that of ours wilde Marierome, and groue Marierome.

*The temperature.*

All the Organies do cut, attenuate, or make thinne, drie and heate, and that in the thirde degree: and *Galen* teacheth that wilde Marierome is more forceable and of greater ſtrength; notwithſtanding Organie of Candie which is brought drie out of Spaine (whereof I haue a plant in my garden) is more biting then any of the reſt, and of greateſt heate.

*The vertues.*

A Organie giuen in wine is a remedie againſt the bitings and ſtingings of venemous beaſts, and cureth them that haue drunke *Opium*, or the iuice of blacke Poppie, or Hemlockes, eſpecially if it be giuen with wine and raiſons of the ſunne.

B The decoction of Organie prouoketh vrine, bringeth downe the monthly courſe, and is giuen with good ſucceſſe to thoſe that haue the dropſie.

C It is profitably vſed in a loach, or a medicine to be licked againſt an old cough, and the ſtuffing of the lungs.

D It healeth ſcabs, itchings, and ſcuruineſſe being vſed in bathes, and it taketh away the bad colour which commeth of the yellowe iaunders.

E The weight of a dram taken with meade or honied water, draweth foorth by ſtoole blacke and filthie humours, as *Dioſcorides* and *Plinie* write.

F The iuice mixed with a little milke, being poured into the eares, mitigateth the paines thereof.

G The ſame mixed with the oile of *Ireos*, or the rootes of the white Florentine Flower-deluce, and drawen vppe into the noſthrils, draweth downe water and flegme. The herbe ſtrowed vpon the grounde drieth away ſerpents.

H The decoction looſeth the belly, and voideth choler, and drunke with vineger helpeth the infirmities of the ſpleene, and drunke in wine helpeth againſt all mortall poiſons, and for that cauſe it is put into mithridates and treacles prepared for that purpoſe.

I Theſe plants are eaſie to be taken in potions, and therefore to good purpoſe they may be vſed and miniſtred vnto ſuch as cannot brooke their meate, and vnto ſuch as haue a ſower or ſquamiſh and waterie ſtomacke, as alſo againſt the ſwouning or paſſion of the hart.

Of

# *Of Goates Marierome, or Organie.* *Chap.209.*

1 *Tragoriganum.*
Goates Marierome.



2 *Tragoriganum Cluſii.*
Candie Goates Marierome.



✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe ſtalkes of Goates Organie are ſlender, harde and wooddie; of a blackiſh colour, whereon are ſet long leaues, greater then thoſe of the wilde Time, ſweete of ſmell, rough, and ſomewhat hairie. The flowers be ſmall and growe out of little crownes, or wharles, rounde about the top of the ſtalkes, tending to a purple colour. The roote is ſmall and threddie.

2 *Carolus Cluſius* hath ſet foorth in his Spaniſh obſeruations another ſort of Goates Marierome, growing vp like a ſmall ſhrub. The leaues are longer and more hoarie then wilde Marierom, and alſo narrower, of a ſharpe ſower taſte, but of a ſweete ſmell, though not verie pleaſant. The flowers ſtande at the top of the ſtalkes in ſpokie rundles, of a white colour. The roote is thicke and wooddy.

✲ *The place.*

Theſe plants do growe wilde in Spaine, Italie, and other hot countries. The firſt of theſe I founde growing in diuers barren and chalkie fields and high waies neere vnto Sittingburne and Rocheſter in Kent, and alſo neere vnto Cobham houſe, and Southfleete in the ſame countie.

✲ *The time.*

They flower in the month of Auguſt: I remember ſaith *Dodonæus* that once I ſawe *Tragoriganum* in the Lowe countries in the gardens of φιλοβοτανῶν; that is, of thoſe that applie their whole ſtudie to the knowledge of plants, or as we may ſaie, in the gardens of cunning Herbariſts.

✲ *The names.*

Goates Organie is called in Greeke τραγορίγανος: in Latine likewiſe *Tragoriganum*: in Engliſh goates Organie, and goates Marierome.

✲ *The temperature.*

Goates Organies are hot and drie in the thirde degree: they are ſaith *Galen* of a binding quality.

✲ *The*

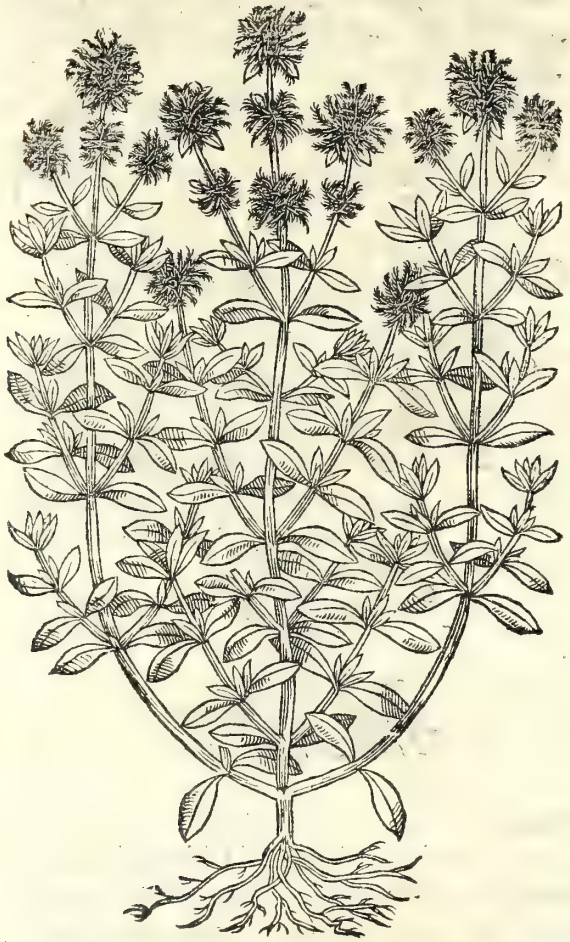
✻ *The vertues.*

*Tragoriganum* or Goates Marierome, is very good againſt the wambling of the ſtomacke, and the ſower belchings of the ſame, and ſtaieth the deſire to vomite, eſpecally at ſea.

Theſe baſtarde kindes of Organie or wilde Marieroms, haue the ſame force and faculties that the other Organies haue for the diſeaſes mentioned in the ſame chapter.

## *Of herbe Maſticke. Chap.* 210.

1 *Marum.*
Herbe Maſticke.



2 *Marum Syriacum.*
Aſſyrian Maſticke.



✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe Engliſh and French Herbariſts at this daie do call this plant Maſticke or Maſtiche, taking this name *Marum*, of *Maro* king of Thrace; though ſome rather ſuppoſe the name corruptlie to be deriued of this worde *Amarathum*, the one plant being ſo like the other that many learned haue taken them to be one, and the ſelfe ſame plant; others haue taken *Marum* for *Sampſuchus*, which doubtleſſe is a kinde of Marierome. Some, as *Dodonæus*, haue called *Marum* by the name of *Clinopodium*, which is alſo another plant and not Maſticke.

2 If any bee deſirous to ſearch for the true *Marum*, let them be aſſured that the plant laſt mentioned is the ſame: but if any do doubt of the ſame, for noueltie ſake, heere is preſented vnto your viewe a plant of the ſame kinde (which cannot be reiected) for a ſpeciall kinde thereof, which hath a moſt pleaſant ſent or ſmell, & in ſhewe reſembleth Marierome and *Origanum*, conſiſting of ſmall twigs a foote and more long: the heads tufted like the common Marierome, but the leaues leſſer and like *Myrtus*: the roote of a wooddie ſubſtance, with many ſtrings hanging thereat.

There is another kinde heereof ſet foorth by *L'Obelius*, which I haue not as yet ſeene, nor himſelfe hath well deſcribed, which I leaue to a better conſideration.

✻ *The place.*

Theſe plants are ſet and ſowen in gardens of England, and there mainteined with great care and diligence from the iniurie of our cold climate.

✻ *The*

✲ *The time.*

They flower about Auguſt, and ſomewhat later in colde ſommers.

✲ *The names.*

Maſticke is called of the new writers *Mirum*: of *Dioſcorides Clinopodium*. *Dioſcorides* ſheweth that *Clinopodium* is *Δένδριον*, that is to ſay, a little ſhrub: of ſome it is called *Cleonicum*, and of the Latines *Lectipes*.

✲ *The nature.*

Theſe plants are hot and drie in the third degree.

✲ *The vertues.*

*Dioſcorides* writeth, that the herbe is drunke, and likewiſe the decoction thereof, againſt the bitings of venemous beaſts, crampes and conuulſions, burſtings and the ſtrangurie. A

The decoction boiled in wine till the third part be conſumed, and drunke, ſtoppeth the laske, in them that haue an ague, and vnto others in water. B

## *Of Pennie royall, or Pudding graſſe. Chap.* 211.

1 *Pulegium regium.*
Pennie royall.

2 *Pulegium mas.*
Vpright Pennie royall.





✲ *The deſcription.*

1 *Pulegium regium vulgatum*, is ſo exceedingly well knowne to all our Engliſh nation, that it needeth no deſcription, being our common Pennie roiall.

2 The ſecond being the male Pennie roiall is like vnto the former, in leaues, flowers, and ſmell, and differeth in that this male kinde groweth vpright of himſelfe without creeping, much like in ſhewe vnto wilde Marierome.

3 The thirde kinde of Pennie roiall groweth like vnto Time, and is of a wooddie ſubſtance, ſomewhat like vnto the thinne leafed Hyſſope, of the ſauour of common Pennie royall.

3 *Pulegium angustifolium.*
Narrowe leafed Pennie royall.



✻ *The place.*

The firſt and common Pennie royall, groweth naturallie wilde in moiſt and ouerflowen places, as in the Common neere London called Miles ende, about the holes and pondes thereof in ſundrie places, from whence poore women bring plentie to ſell in London markets, and it groweth in ſundrie other commons neere London likewiſe.

The ſecond groweth in my garden: the thirde I haue not as yet ſeene.

✻ *The time.*

They flower from the beginning of Iune to the ende of Auguſt.

✻ *The names.*

Pennie royall is called in Greeke γλήχων, and oftentimes βλήχων: in Latine *Pulegium*, and *Pulegium regale*, for difference ſake betweene it and wilde Time, which of ſome is called *Pulegium montanum*: in Italian *Pulegio*: in Spaniſh *Poleo*: in Dutch Ipoley: in French *Pouliot*: in Engliſh Pennie royall, Pudding graſſe, Puliall royall, and of ſome Organie.

✻ *The nature.*

Pennie royall is hot and drie in the third degree, and of ſubtile parts, as *Galen* ſaith.

✻ *The vertues.*

A Pennie royall boiled in wine and drunken, prouoketh the monethly termes, bringeth foorth the ſecondine, the dead childe and vnnaturall birth: it prouoketh vrine, and breaketh the ſtone eſpecially of the kidneis.

B Pennie royall taken with honie, clenſeth the lungs, and cleereth the breaſt from all groſſe and thicke humours.

C The ſame taken with honie and Aloes, purgeth by ſtoole melancholie humours; helpeth the crampe and drawing togither of ſinewes.

D The ſame taken with water and vineger, aſſwageth the inordinate deſire to vomite, & the paines of the ſtomacke.

E If you haue when you are at the ſea Pennie royall in great quantitie drie, and caſt into corrupt water, it helpeth it much, neither will it hurt them that drinke thereof.

F A Garland of Pennie roiall made and worne about the head, is of great force againſt the ſwimming in the head, the paines and giddines thereof.

G The decoction of Pennie royall is verie good againſt ventoſitie, windines, or ſuch like, & againſt the hardnes and ſtopping of the mother being vſed in a bathe or ſtew for the woman to ſit ouer.

## *Of Baſill. Chap.* 212.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 GArden Baſill is of two ſortes, differing one from another in bignes. The firſt hath broad, thicke, and fat leaues, of a pleaſant ſweete ſmell, and of which ſome one here and there are of a blacke reddiſh colour, ſomewhat ſnipt about the edges, not vnlike the leaues of French Mercurie. The ſtalke groweth to the height of halfe a cubite, diuiding it ſelfe into diuers branches, whereupon do ſtande ſmall and baſe flowers ſometimes whitiſh, and often tending to a darke purple. The roote is threddie, and dieth at the approch of winter.

2 The middle Baſill is very like vnto the former, but it is altogither leſſer. The whole plant is of a moſt odoriferous ſmell, not vnlike the ſmell of a Limon, or Citron, whereof it tooke his ſurname.

1 *Ocimum*

1 *Ocimum magnum.*
Great Basill.



2 *Ocimum medium citratum.*
Citron Basill.



3 *Ocimum minus Gariophyllatum.*
Bush Basill.



✲ *The description.*

3 Bush Basill, or fine Basill, is a low and base plant, hauing a threddie roote, from which rise vp manie small and tender stalkes, branched into diuers armes or boughes, wherupon are placed many little leaues, lesser than those of Pennie royall. The whole plant is of a most pleasing sweete smell.

✲ *The place.*

Basill is sowen in gardens, and in earthen pots. It commeth vp quickly, and loueth little moisture, except in the middle of the day; otherwise if it bee sowen in rainie weather, the seede will putrifie, and growe into a iellie or slime, and come to nothing.

✲ *The time.*

Basill flowreth in Iune and Iuly, and that by little and little, whereby it is long a flowring, beginning first at the top.

✲ *The names.*

Basill is called in Greeke ὄκιμον, and ω in the first syllable ὤκιμον: in Latine *Ocimum*. It differeth from *Ocymum* which we haue called *Cereale*, as we haue shewed in the Historie of Graine. The latter Grecians haue called it βασιλικὸν: in shops likewise *Basilicum*, and *Regium*: in Spanish *Albahaca*: in French *Basilic*: in English Basill, Garden Basill, the greater Basill royall, the lesser Basill gentle, and Bush Basill: of some *Basilicum Gariophyllatum*, or Cloue Basill.

✲ *The temperature.*

Baſill as *Galen* teacheth, is hot in the ſecond degree, but it hath adioined with it a ſuperfluous moiſture, by reaſon whereof it is not like, that it ſhould be taken inwardly; but being applied outwardly, it is good to digeſt or diſtribute, and to concoct.

✲ *The vertues.*

A *Dioſcorides* ſaith that if Baſill be much eaten, it dulleth the ſight; it mollifieth the belly; breedeth winde; prouoketh vrine; drieth vp milke, and is of hard digeſtion.

B The iuice mixed with fine meale of parched Barly, oile of Roſes and vineger, is good againſt inflammations, and the ſtinging of venemous beaſts.

C The iuice drunke in wine of *Chios*, or ſtrong Sacke, is good againſt head ache.

D The iuice clenſeth away the dimneſſe of the eies, and drieth vp the humour that falleth into them.

E The ſeed drunke is a remedie for melancholicke people; for thoſe that are ſhort winded, & them that can hardly make water.

F If the ſame be ſnift vp into the noſe, it cauſeth often neeſing: alſo the herbe it ſelfe doth the ſame.

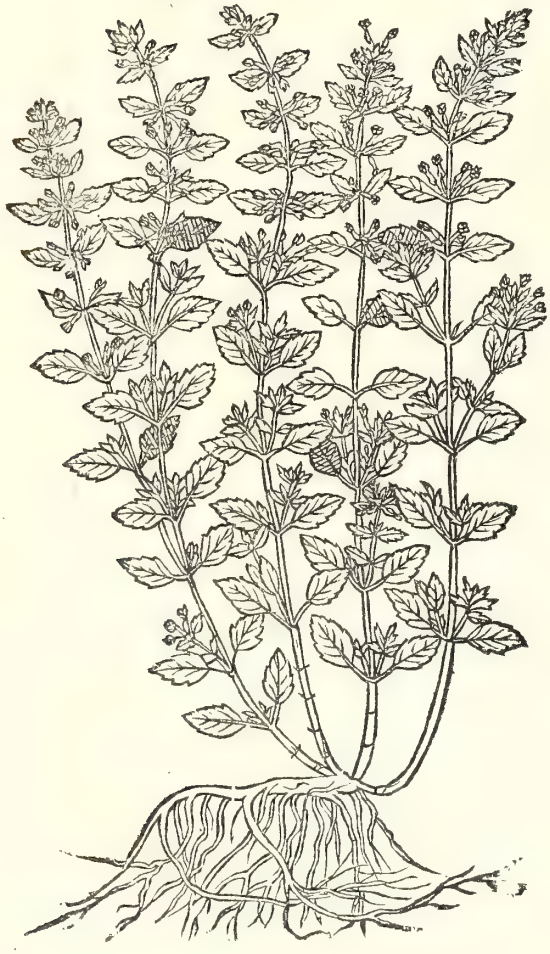
G There be that ſhunne Baſill and will not eate thereof, bicauſe that if it be chewed and laid in the ſunne, it ingendreth wormes.

H They of Africke do alſo affirme, that they who are ſtung of the Scorpion and haue eaten of it, ſhall feele no paine at all.

I The latter writers among whom *Simeon Zethy* is one, do teach, that the ſmell of Baſill is good for the hart and for the head. That the ſeede cureth the infirmities of the hart, taketh away ſorrowfulneſſe which commeth of melancholie, and maketh a man merrie and glad.

## *Of wilde Baſill. Chap.* 213.

1 *Ocymum ſyluestre.*
Wilde Baſill.



2 *Acynos.*
Stone Baſill.



✲ *The*

*The description.*

1 THe wilde Basill or *Acynos*, called of *Pena Clinopodium vulgare*, hath square hairie stems, beset with little leaues like vnto the small Basill, but much smaller, and more hairie, and flowers of a purple colour, fashioned like vnto the garden Basill. The roote is full of hairie threddes, and creepeth along the grounde, and springeth vp yeerely anewe of it selfe without sowing.

2 This kinde of wilde Basill called among the Græcians ἄωνον, which by interpretation is *Sine semine*, or *Sterilis*, hath caused sundrie opinions and great doubts concerning the words of *Plinie* and *Theophrastus*, affirming that this herbe hath no flowers nor seeds, which opinions I am sure of mine owne knowledge to be without reason: but to omit controuersies; this plant beareth purple flowers, wharled about square stalkes, rough leaues and hairie, very like in shape vnto Basill.

3 *Ocymoides repens.*
Creeping Cowe Basill.



*The description.*

3 Creeping *Ocymoides* groweth not onely in the shadowie and wooddie valleies of Candie, about hedges, but euen in the grassie places and shadowie waie sides about riuers and flouds, and in the cliffes of rockes, with thinne stalkes iointed, creeping in the grounde, tender and crooked like the great Chickweede; out of which come two leaues right opposite one against the other: the flowers are in shape like vnto Fleawoort, and of the same colour, but much smaller. The roote is thinne; and the vse thereof not found out.

*Serapio* and others haue set foorth another wilde Basill vnder the title of *Molochia*; and *L'Obelius* after the minde of *Iohn Brancion*, calleth it *Corcoros*, which we haue Englished Fish Basill, the seedes whereof the saide *Brancion* receiued from Spaine, saying that *Corcoros Plinij* hath the leaues of Basill. The stalks are two handfuls high, the flowers yellowe, growing close to the stalkes, bearing his seede in small bullets. The roote is compact and made of an innumerable companie of strings, creeping farre abroade like running Time.

*The place.*

The wilde kindes doe growe vpon grauelly grounds by water sides, and especially I found the three last in the barren plaine by an house in Kent, two miles from Dartforde called Saint Iones, in a village called Sutton; and *Clinopodium vulgare* groweth in great plentie vpon Long fielde downes in Kent.

*The time.*

These herbes flower in Iune and Iuly.

*The names.*

Vnprofitable Basill, or wilde Basill, is called of some *Clinopodium*. *Ocymoides* is called in English creeping Cowe Basill.

*The nature.*

The seede of these herbes are of complexion hot and drie.

*The vertues.*

Wilde Basill pounde with wine appeaseth the paine of the eies, and the iuice doth mundifie the A
same, and putteth awaie all obscuritie and dimnesse, all catarrhes and flowing humours that fall into the eies, being often dropped into the same.

The wilde Basill howsoeuer it be taken stoppeth the laske. B

# *Of Basill Valerian. Chap.214.*

1 *Valeriana rubra Dodonæi.*
Red Valerian.



2 *Behen album.*
Spatling Poppie.



## ✻ *The description.*

1 THe first kinde of *Ocymastrum*, called of *Dodonæus Valeriana rubra*, bringeth foorth long and brittle stalkes two cubits high, full of knots or ioints, in which place is ioined long leaues much like vnto great Basill, but greater, broader, and larger, or rather like the leaues of Woade. At the toppe of the stalkes do growe verie pleasant and long redde flowers, of the fashion of the flowers of Valerian, which hath caused *Dodonæus* to call these plants redde Valerian; which being past, the seedes are caried away with the winde being few in number, and little in quantitie, so that without great diligence the seede is not to be gathered or preserued: for my selfe haue often indeuored to see it, and yet haue lost my labour. The roote is very thicke, and of an excellent sweete sauour.

2 The second is taken for *Spumeum papauer*, in respect of that kinde of frothie spattle, or spume, which we call Cuckow spittle, that more aboundeth in the bosomes of the leaues of these plants, then in any other one plant that is knowne; for which cause *Pena* calleth it *Papauer spumeum*, that is frothy, or spatling Poppie; his flower doth verie little resemble any kinde of Poppie, but onely the seede and cod or bowle wherein the seede is contained, otherwise it is like the other *Ocymastrum*; the flowers growe at the top of the stalkes hanging downwards, of a white colour, and is taken generally for *Behen album*: the roote is white, plaine, and long, and very tough and harde to breake.

3 *Ocymaſtrum multiflorum.*
Double Spatling poppie.



✲ *The deſcription.*

3 There is founde in Germanie another ſort of *Ocymaſtrum*, or *Valerianthon* (which *Taber montanus* hath ſet foorth) in leaues, ſtalks, and rootes, like the precedent, onely it hath double white flowers, daſht ouer with a little bluſh colour, which maketh the difference.

✲ *The place.*

The firſt groweth plentifully in my garden, being a great ornament to the ſame, and not common in England.

The ſecond groweth almoſt in euery paſture.

✲ *The time.*

Theſe plants do flower from Maie to the ende of Auguſt. ✲ *The names.*

Red Valerian hath beene ſo called of the likeneſſe of the flowers, and ſpoked rundles with Valerian, by which name we had rather haue it called, then raſhly to laie vpon it an vnproper name. There are ſome alſo who would haue it to be a kinde of *Behen* of the later Herbariſts, naming the ſame *Behen rubrum*, for difference betweene it and the other *Behen album*, that of ſome is called *Ocymaſtrum*, and *Papauer ſpumeum*, which I haue Engliſhed Spatling Poppie; and is in truth another plant, much differing from *Behen* of the Arabians: It is alſo called *Valerianthon*, *Saponaria altera*, *Struthium Aldroandi*, and *Condurdum*: in Engliſh red Valerian, and red Cowe Baſill.

Spatling Poppie is called *Behen album*, *Ocymaſtrum alterum*; of ſome *Polemonium*, and *Papauer ſpumeum*: in Engliſh Spatling Poppie, frothie Poppie, and white Ben.

✲ *The nature.*

Theſe plants are drie in the ſecond degree.

✲ *The vertues.*

The roote of *Behen album* drunke in wine, is good againſt the bloudie fluxe: and being pounde A
leaues & flowers, and laide to, cureth the ſtingings of ſcorpions & ſuch like venemous beaſts; inſomuch that who ſo doth holde the ſame in his hande, can receiue no damage or hurt by any venemous beaſt whatſoeuer.

The decoction of the roote made in water and drunke, prouoketh vrine, it helpeth the ſtrangu- B
rie, and paines about the backe and huckle bone.

## *Of Mints. Chap.* 215.

✲ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of Mintes; ſome of the garden; others wilde, or of the fielde; and alſo ſome of the water. ✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe firſt tame or garden Mint, commeth vp with ſtalks fower ſquare of an obſcure red colour ſomwhat hairie, which are couered with round leaues nicked in the edges like a ſawe, of a deepe greene colour: the flowers are little and red, and grow about the ſtalks circlewiſe as thoſe of Pennie roiall: the roote creepeth aſlope in the ground, hauing ſome ſtrings on it, and now and then in ſundrie places it buddeth out a freſh: The whole herbe is of a pleaſant ſmell, and it rather lieth downe than ſtandeth vp.

2 The ſecond is like to the firſt in hairie ſtalkes ſomething round, in blackiſh leaues, in creeping rootes, and alſo in ſmell, but the flowers do not at all compaſſe the ſtalke about, but ſtand vp in the tops of the branches being orderly placed in little eares, or rather catkines or aglets.

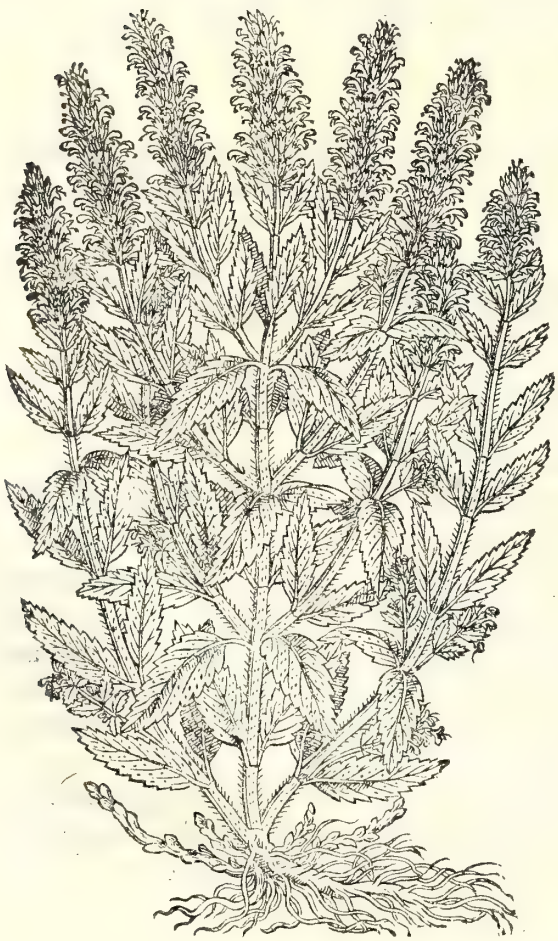
1 *Mentha ſatiua rubra.*
Red Garden Mints.



2 *Mentha cruciata.*
Croſſe Mint, or curled Mint.



3 *Saluia Romana.*
Speare Mint.



✻ *The deſcription.*

3 The leaues of Speare Mint are long like thoſe of the Willow tree, but whiter, ſofter, and more hairie: the flowers are orderly placed in the tops of the ſtalkes, and in eares like thoſe of the ſecond. The roote heereof doth alſo creepe no otherwiſe than doth that of the firſt, vnto which it is like.

There is another ſort of Mint which hath long leaues like to the third in little ſtalkes, yet in leaues and in rootes leſſer; but the flowers heereof ſtand not in the tops of the braunches, but compaſſe the ſtalkes about circlewiſe as doe thoſe of the firſt, which be of a light purple colour.

Likewiſe there be many other ſorts, whereof to write it were to ſmall purpoſe.

✻ *The place.*

Moſt vſe to ſet Mints in gardens almoſt euerie where.

✻ *The time.*

Mints do flower and flouriſh in ſommer, in winter the rootes onely remaine: being once ſet they continue long, and remaine ſure and faſt in the ground.

✻ *The names.*

Mint is called in Greeke ἡδύοσμος and μίνθη: the ſweete ſmell (ſaith *Plinie* in his 19. booke chap. 8.) hath changed the name among the Grecians, when

when as otherwise it should be called *Mintha*, from whence our old writers haue deriued the name: for ἡδὺς signifieth sweet, and ὀσμὴ smell: The Apothecaries, Italians, and French men do keepe the Latine name *Mentha*: the Spaniardes do call it *Yerua buena*, and *Ortelana*: in high Dutch Muntz: in lowe Dutch Munte: in English Mint.

The first Mint is called in high Dutch Diement: in low Dutch Zuyn heylighe: he that would translate it into Latine, must call it *Sacra nigricans*, or the holy blackish Mint: in English browne Mint, or red Mint.

The second is called in high Dutch Krausz diement, Krausz muntz, and Krausz balsam: that is to say, *Mentha cruciata*: in French *Beaume cresp*: in English crosle Mint, or curled Mint.

The third is called of diuers *Mentha Sarracenica*, *Mentha Romana*, *Saluia Romana*, or *herba Sanctæ Mariæ*: it is called in high Dutch Balsam muntz, Onser frauwen muntz, Spitzer muntz, Spitzer balsam: it may be called *Mentha angustifolia*: that is to say, Mint with the narrow leafe: and in English Speare Mint, common Garden Mint, our Ladies Mint, Browne Mint, and Macrell Mint.

The fourth is called in high Dutch Hertzkraut, as though it were to be named *Cardiaca*, or *Cardiaca Mentha*: in English Hart Woort, or Hart Mint.

### ✲ *The temperature.*

Mint is hot and drie in the third degree. It is saith *Galen*, somewhat bitter and harsh, and it is inferior to Calamint. The smell of Mint saith *Plinie* doth sturre vp the minde, and the tast a greedie desire to meate.

### ✲ *The vertues.*

Mint is maruellous wholsome for the stomacke, it staieth the hicket, parbraking, vomiting and A
scowring in the cholerike passion, if it be taken with the iuice of a sowre pomegranate.

It stoppeth the casting vp of blood, being giuen with water and vineger, as *Galen* teacheth. B

And in broth, saith *Plinie*, it staieth the flowers, and is singular good against the whites, that C
is to say, that Mint which is described in the first place. For it is found by experience, that many haue had this kinde of fluxe staied by the continuall vse of this onely Mint: the same being applied to the forehead, or to the temples, as *Plinie* teacheth, doth take away the headache.

It is good against watring eies, and all manner of breakings out in the head, and against the iufir- D
mities of the fundament: it is a sure remedie for childrens sore heads.

It is powred into the eares with honie water. It is taken inwardly against Scolopenders, Beare E
wormes, Sea scorpions and serpents.

It is applied with salt to the bitings of mad dogs. It will not suffer milke to cruddle in the stomack, F
(*Plinie* addeth to waxe sower.) Therefore it is put into milke that is drunke for feare that those who haue drunke thereof should be strangled.

It is thought, that by the same vertue it is an enimie to generation, by ouerthickening the seede. G

*Dioscorides* teacheth, that being applied to the secret part of a woman before the act, it hindreth conception.

Garden Mints taken in meate or drinke warmeth and strengtheneth the stomacke, and drieth vp H
all superfluous humors gathered in the same, and causeth good digestion.

Mints mingled with the meale of parched barlie, consumeth tumors and hard swellings. I

The water of Mints is of like operation in diuers medicines, it cureth the trenchings and griping K
paines of the bellie and bowels, it appeaseth headach, staieth yexing and vomiting.

It is singular against the grauell and stone in the kidneies, and against the strangury, being boiled L
in wine and drunke.

They laie it to the stinging of waspes and bees with good successe. M

## *Of Nep, or Cat Mint. Chap. 216.*

### ✲ *The description.*

1 CAt Mint or Nep groweth high; it bringeth foorth stalkes aboue a cubite long, cornered, chamfered, and full of branches: the leaues are broad, nicked in the edges like those of Bawme, or of Horehound, but longer. The flowers are of a light yellow, and whitish withall, they partly compas about the vppermost sprigs, and partly in the very top, they are set in manner like an eare, or catkin: the roote is diuersly parted, and full of strings, and endureth a long time. The whole

whole herbe togither with the leaues and ſtalkes is ſoft, and couered with a white downe leſſer than Horſe Mint; it is of a ſharpe ſmell, and pearſeth into the head: it hath a hot taſte with a certaine bitterneſſe.

2 There is alſo another kinde hereof, that hath a longer and narrower leafe, and not of ſo white a colour: the ſtalkes hereof are fower ſquare; the flowers be more plentifull, of a red light purple colour inclining to blew, ſprinkled with little fine purple ſpeckes: the ſmel hereof is ſtronger, but the taſte is more biting.

1 *Mentha Felina, ſeu Cattaria.*
Nep, or Cat Mint.



2 *Menta Cattaria altera.*
Great Cat Mint.



✣ *The place.*

They growe about the borders of gardens and fieldes, neere to rough bankes, ditches, and common waies: it is delighted with moiſt and waterie ſoiles; it is brought into gardens.

✣ *The time.*

The Cat Mints flouriſh by and by after the ſpring: they flower in Iuly and Auguſt.

✣ *The names.*

The latter herbariſts do call it *Herba Cattaria*, and *Herba Catti*, bicauſe the cats are very much delighted herewith; for the ſmell thereof is ſo pleaſant vnto them, that they rub themſelues vpon it, and wallow or tumble in it, and alſo feede on the branches and leaues very greedily. It is named of the Apothecaries *Nepeta*: but *Nepeta* is properly called (as we haue ſaid) wilde Pennie royall: in high Dutch Katzen Munt: in lowe Dutch Catte cruijt: in Italian *Gattaria*, or *Herba Gatta*: in Spaniſh *Yerua Gatera*: in Engliſh Cat Mint and Nep.

✣ *The temperature.*

Nep is of temperature hot and drie, and hath the faculties of the Calamints.

✣ *The vertues.*

A It is commended againſt olde paines of the head, ſtomacke, and matrix, and thoſe diſeaſes that growe of flegme, and rawe humors, and of winde. It is a preſent helpe for them that are burſten inwardly,

wardly, by meanes of ſome fall receiued from an high place, and that are very much bruiſed, if the iuice be giuen with wine or meade.

It is vſed in bathes and decoctions for women to ſit ouer, to bring downe their ſicknes, and to make them fruitfull. B

## *Of Horſe Mint, or Water Mint. Chap. 217.*

1 *Mentha aquatica.*
Water Mint.



2 *Siſymbria Mentha.*
Sweete Water Mint.



### ✲ *The deſcription.*

1 WAter Mint is a kinde of wilde Mint, it is like to the firſt garden Mint, the leaues thereof are round, the ſtalkes cornered, both the leaues and ſtalkes are of a darke red colour: the rootes creepe far abroad, but euery part is greater, and the herbe it ſelfe is of a ſtronger ſmell; the flowers in the tops of the braunches are gathered togither into a long ſpikie eare, in ſhape like the red Mace, of a purple colour.

2 The ſecond kind of water Mint in eche reſpect is like the others, ſauing that the ſame hath a more odoriferous ſauour, being lightly touched with the hand; otherwiſe being hardly touched, the ſauour is ouer hot to ſmell vnto, and beareth his flowers in ſundrie tufts toward the toppe, of a light purple colour.

### ✲ *The place.*

They grow in moiſt and waterie places, as in medows neer vnto ditches that haue water in them, and by riuers.

### ✲ *The time.*

They flower when the other Mints do, and reuiue in the ſpring.

### ✲ *The names.*

It is called in Greek Σισύμβριον: in Latine *Siſymbrium*: in high Dutch Roßmuntz, Waſſermuntz: in French *Menthe ſauuage*: in Engliſh Water Mint, Fiſh Mint, Brooke Mint, and Horſe Mint.

✲ *The*

✲ *The temperature.*

Water Mint is hot and drie as is the garden Mint, but it is of a ſtronger ſmell and operation.

✲ *The vertues.*

A It is commended to haue the like vertues that the garden Mint hath: and alſo to be good againſt the ſtinging of Bees and Waſpes, if the place be rubbed therewith.

B The ſauour or ſmell of the water Mint reioiceth the hart of man, for which cauſe they ſtrowe it in chambers and places of recreation, pleaſure, and repoſe, and where feaſts and banquets are made.

C There is no vſe heereof in Phiſicke, whileſt we may haue the garden Mint, which is ſweeter, and more agreeing to the nature of man.

## *Of mountaine Mint, or Calamint. Chap.* 218.

✲ *The kindes.*

There be three Calamints, as *Dioſcorides* teacheth. The later writers haue found more.

1 *Calamintha montana vulgaris.*
Calamint, or mountaine Mint.



2 *Calamintha montana præſtantior.*
The more excellent Calamint.



✲ *The deſcription.*

1 MOuntaine Calamint is a lowe herbe, ſeldome aboue a foote high, parted into many branches: the ſtalkes are fower ſquare, and haue ioints as it were, out of euerie one whereof growe foorth leaues ſomething rounde, leſſer then thoſe of Baſill, couered with a verie thinne hairie downe, as are alſo the ſtalkes, ſomewhat whitiſh, and of a ſweete ſmell: the toppes of the branches are gallantly deckt with flowers, ſomewhat of a purple colour, then groweth the ſeede which is blacke: the rootes are full of ſtrings, and continue.

2 This moſt excellent kinde of Calamint hath vpright ſtalkes a cubite high, couered ouer with a woolley moſſines, beſet with rough leaues like a nettle, ſomewhat notched about the edges; among the leaues come foorth blewiſh or ſkie coloured flowers; the roote is wooddie, and the whole plant is of a very good ſmell.

There

There is another kinde of Calamint which hath harde ſquare ſtalkes, couered in like manner as the other, with a certaine hoarie or fine cotton. The leaues be in ſhape like Baſill, but that they are rough; and flowers growing onely by one ſide of the ſtalke among the leaues, ſometimes three or fower vpon a ſtemme, of a blewiſh colour. The roote is threddie.

There is a kind of ſtinking Calamint, that hath alſo ſquare ſtalks couered with ſoft cotton, and almoſt creeping by the grounde, hauing euermore two leaues ſtanding one againſt another, ſmal, and ſoft, not much vnlike the leaues of Penny roiall, ſauing that they are larger and whiter: the flowers growe about the ſtalkes like wharles or garlands, of a blewiſh purple colour; the roote is ſmall and threddie: the whole plant of a bad ſmell.

### ✻ *The place.*

It delighteth to growe in mountaines, and in the ſhadowie and grauelly ſides thereof: it is found in many places of Italy and Fraunce, and in other countries: it is brought into gardens where it proſpereth maruellous well, and very eaſily ſoweth it ſelfe. I haue founde theſe plants growing vpon the chalkie grounds and high waies leading from Graues end vnto Canterburie, in moſt places, or almoſt euery where.

### ✻ *The time.*

It flouriſheth in ſommer, and almoſt all the yeere thorowe: it bringeth foorth flowers and ſeede from Iune to Autumne.

### ✻ *The names.*

It is called in Greeke καλαμίνθη, as though yee ſhoulde ſay, *Elegans aut vtilis Mentha*, a gallant or profitable Mint: the Latines keepe the name *Calamintha*: *Apuleius* alſo nameth it amiſſe, *Mentaſtrum*, and confoundeth the names one with another: the apothecaries do call it *Montana Calamintha*, *Calamentum*, and ſometime *Calamentum montanum*: in French *Calament*: in Engliſh Mountaine Calamint.

### ✻ *The temperature.*

This Calamint which groweth in mountaines, is of a feruent taſte and biting, hotte, and of a thinne ſubſtance, and drie after a ſort in the third degree, as *Galen* ſaith: it digeſteth or waſteth away thinne humours, it cutteth and maketh thicke humours thinne.

### ✻ *The vertues.*

Therefore being inwardly taken by it ſelfe, and alſo with meade, or honied water, it doth manifeſtly heate, prouoketh ſweate, and conſumeth ſuperfluous humours of the bodie, it taketh away the ſhiuerings of agues that come by fits. A

The ſame alſo ſallet oyle performeth, in which it is boiled, if the bodie bee annointed and well rubbed and chafed therewith. B

The decoction thereof drunke prouoketh vrine, bringeth down the monthly ſickenes, and expelleth the childe, which alſo it doth being but onely applied. C

It helpeth thoſe that are bruſed, ſuch as are troubled with cramps and conuulſions, and that cannot breath vnleſſe they holde their neckes vpright (that haue the wheaſing of the lungs ſaith *Galen*) and it is a remedie ſaith *Dioſcorides* for a cholericke paſſion, otherwiſe called the Felonie. D

It is good for them that haue the yellowe iaunders, for that it remooueth the ſtoppings of the liuer and gall, and withall clenſeth: being taken aforehande in wine, it keepeth a man from being poiſoned: being inwardly taken, or outwardly applied, it cureth them that are bitten of ſerpents: being burned or ſtrowed it driueth ſerpents awaie; it taketh awaie blacke and blewe ſpots that come by blowes or drie beatings, making the skin faire and white, but for ſuch things (ſaith *Galen*) it is better to be laide to greene then drie. E

It killeth all manner of wormes of the belly, if it be drunke with ſalt and honie: the iuice dropped into the eares doth in like maner kill the wormes thereof. F

*Plinie* ſaith, that if the iuice be conueied vp into the noſthrils, it ſtancheth the bleeding at the noſe, and the roote (which *Dioſcorides* writeth to begood for nothing) helpeth the ſquincie if it be gargarized, or the throate waſhed therewith, being vſed in Cute, and Myrtle ſeede withall. G

It is applied to thoſe that haue the Sciatica, or ache in the huckle bone, for it draweth the humor from the very bottome, and bringeth a comfortable heate to the whole ioint; *Paulus Aegineta* ſaith, that for the paine of the haunches or huckle bones, it is to be vſed in gliſters. H

Being much eaten, it is good for them that haue the leproſie, ſo that the patient drinke whaie after it, as *Dioſcorides* witneſſeth. I

*Apuleius*

K *Apuleius* affirmeth, if the leaues be often eaten, they are a ſure and certaine remedie againſt the leproſie.

L There is made of this an antidote, or compoſition, which *Galen* in his fourth booke of the gouernment of health, deſcribeth by the name of *Diacalaminthos*, that doth not onely notablie digeſt or waſte awaie, but alſo is maruellous good for yoong maidens that want their courſes, if their bodies be firſt well purged, for in continuaunce of time it bringeth them downe verie gently without force.

## *Of Bawme. Chap.219.*

### ✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers herbes comprehended vnder this generall title *Meliſſa*, or Bawme, taking their denomination of their natiue countries.

1 *Meliſſa.*
Bawme.



2 *Meliſſa Turcica.*
Turkie Bawme.



### ✻ *The deſcription.*

1 A *Piaſtrum*, or *Meliſſa*, is our common beſt knowne Balme, or Baume, hauing many ſquare ſtalkes and blackiſh leaues like to Ballote, or blacke Horehound, but larger, of a pleaſaunt ſmell, drawing neere in ſmell and ſauour vnto a Citron: the flowers are of a carnation colour; the roote of a wooddie ſubſtance.

2 The ſeconde kinde of Bawme was brought into my garden and others by his ſeede from the parts of Turkie, wherefore we haue called it Turkie Balme: it excelleth the reſt of the kindes if you reſpect the ſweete ſauour and goodly beautie thereof, and deſerueth a more liuely deſcription then my rude pen can deliuer. This rare plant hath ſundrie ſmall, weake, and brittle ſquare ſtalkes and braunches, mounting to the height of a cubite and ſomewhat more, beſet with leaues like to Germander, or *Scordium*, indented or toothed very bluntly about the edges, but ſomwhat ſharpe pointed at the top. The flowers growe in ſmall crownets, of a purpliſh-blewe colour. The roote is ſmall and

and threddie, and dieth at the firſt approch of winter, and muſt be ſowen anewe in the beginning of Maie, in good and fertill ground.

*Fuchſius* ſetteth foorth a kinde of Balme hauing a ſquare ſtalke, with leaues like vnto common Bawne, but larger and blacker, and of an euill ſauour; the flowers white, and much greater then thoſe of the common Bawne: the roote hard and of a woodie ſubſtance

There is a kind of Balme called *Herba Iudaica*, which *L'Obelius* calleth *Tetrahit*, that hath many weake & tender ſquare hairie branches; ſome leaning backward, & others turning inward, diuiding themſelues into ſundrie other ſmall armes or twigges, which are beſet with long rough leaues dented about, and ſmaller than the leaues of Sage. And growing in another ſoile or climate, you ſhall ſee the leaues like to the oken leafe; in other places like *Marrubium creticum*, verie hoarie, which cauſed *Dioſcorides* to deſcribe it with ſo many ſhapes, and alſo the flowers, which are ſometimes blew and purple, and oftentimes white: the roote is ſmall and crooked with ſome hairie ſtrings faſtened thereto. All the whole plant draweth to the ſauour of Balme, called *Meliſſa*.

3 *Meliſſa molucca lauis.*
Smooth Molucca Baume.

4 *Molucca ſpinoſa.*
Thornie Molucca Baume.



✲ *The deſcription.*

3 There be alſo two other plants comprehended vnder the kinds of Balme, the one very like vnto the other, although not knowne to many Herbariſts, and haue beene of ſome called by the title of *Cardiaca*; the firſt kinde *Pena* calleth *Cardiaca Melica*, or *Molucca Syriaca*, ſo called for that it was firſt brought out of Syria: it groweth three cubits high, and yeeldeth many ſhootes from a wooddie roote, full of many whitiſh ſtrings: the ſtalkes be rounde, ſomewhat thicke, and of a reddiſh colour, which are hollowe within, with certaine obſcure prints, or ſmall furrowes along the ſtalkes with equall ſpaces halfe kneed or knotted, and at euery ſuch knee or ioint ſtand two leaues one againſt another, tufted like *Meliſſa*, but more rough and deepely indented, yet not ſo deepely as our common *Cardiaca*, called Motherwoort, nor ſo ſharpe pointed: about the knees there come foorth ſmall little prickles, with ſixe or eight ſmall open wide bels, hauing many corners, thinne like parchment, and of the ſame colour, ſomewhat ſtiffe and long; and at the top of the edge of the bell,

bell,it is cornered and pointed with ſharp prickles;& out of the middle of this prickley bell,riſeth a flower ſomwhat purple tending to whiteneſſe, not vnlike our *Lamium*,or *Cardiaca*, which bringeth foorth a cornered ſeede, the bottome flat and ſmaller toward the top like a ſteeple: the ſauour of the plant draweth toward the ſent of *Lamium*.

4 The other kinde of *Melica*,otherwiſe called *Molucca aſperior*, (whereof *Pena* writeth) differeth from the laſt before mentioned,in that the cups or bels wherein the flowers growe are more prickly then the firſt, and much ſharper, longer, and more in number: the ſtalke of this is fower ſquare, lightly hollowed or furrowed: the ſeede three cornered,ſharpe vpwarde like a wedge; the tunnels of the flowers browniſh,and not ſo white as the firſt.

### ✻ *The place.*

Bawme is much ſowen and ſet in gardens, and oftentimes it groweth of it ſelfe in woods and mountaines,and other wilde places; it is profitablie planted in gardens as *Plinie* writeth in his 21. booke 12.chap.about places where Bees are kept, bicauſe they are delighted with this herbe aboue others,whereupon it hath beene called *Apiaſtrum*: for ſaith he, when they are ſtraied away, they do finde their way home againe by it: as *Virgill* writeth in his Georgicks:

*Huc tu iuſſos aſperge liquores,*
*Trita Meliphylla, & Cerinthe ignobile gramen.*
Vſe heere ſuch helpe as husbandrie do vſually preſcribe,
Baulme bruſed in a mortar and baſe Honie woort beſide.

all the which I haue in my garden from yeere to yeere.

### ✻ *The time.*

Balme flowreth in Iune, Iulie, and Auguſt; it withereth in the winter, but the roote remaineth, which in the beginning of the ſpring bringeth foorth freſh leaues and ſtalkes.

The other ſorts do likewiſe flower and flouriſh in Iune,Iuly,and Auguſt; but they do periſh when they haue perfected their ſeede.

### ✻ *The names.*

Bawme is called in Greeke μελισσόφυλλον, of *Pliny Melittis*: in Latine *Meliſſa Apiaſtrum*,& *Citrago*, of ſome *Meliſſophyllon*, and *Melyphyllon*: in Dutch Conſille de greyn: in French *Poucyrade ou Meliſſe*: in Italian *Cedronella*,and *Arantiata*: in Spaniſh *Torongil*: in Engliſh Balme,or Bawme.

### ✻ *The temperature.*

Balme is of temperature hot and drie, as *Auicen* ſaith in the ſeconde degree: *Galen* ſaith it is like Horehounde in facultie.

### ✻ *The vertues.*

A Bawme drunke in wine,is good againſt the bitings of venemous beaſts; comforteth the hart, and driueth away all melancholie and ſadneſſe.

B Common Balme is good for women which haue the ſtrangling of the mother,either being eaten or ſmelled vnto.

C The iuice thereof glueth togither greene woundes, being put into oile, vnguent or Balme, for that purpoſe,and maketh it of greater efficacie.

D The herbe ſtamped and infuſed in *Aqua vitæ*, may be vſed vnto the purpoſes aforeſaide (I meane the liquor and not the herbe) and is a moſt cordiall liquor againſt all the diſeaſes afore ſpoken of.

E The hiues of Bees being rubbed with the leaues of Balme,cauſeth the bees to keepe togither,and cauſeth others to come vnto them.

F The later age togither with the Arabians and Mauritianes, affirmeth Balme to be ſingular good for the hart,and to be a remedie againſt the infirmities thereof; for *Auicen* in his booke written of the infirmities of the hart,teacheth that Bawme maketh the hart merrie & ioiful,and ſtrengtheneth the vitall ſpirits.

G *Serapio* affirmeth it to be comfortable for a moiſt and colde ſtomacke, to ſtirre vp concoction, to open the ſtopping of the braine,and to driue awaie ſorrowe and care of the minde.

H *Dioſcorides* writeth that the leaues drunke with wine or applied outwardly, are good againſt the ſtingings of venemous beaſts, and the bitings of madde dogs; alſo it helpeth the toothach the mouth being waſhed with the decoction, and is likewiſe good for thoſe that cannot take breath vnleſſe they holde their neckes vpright.

I It helpeth (ſaith the ſame author) the leaues being mixed with ſalt, the kings euill, or any other hard ſwellings and kernels,and mitigateth the paine of the gout.

Smithes

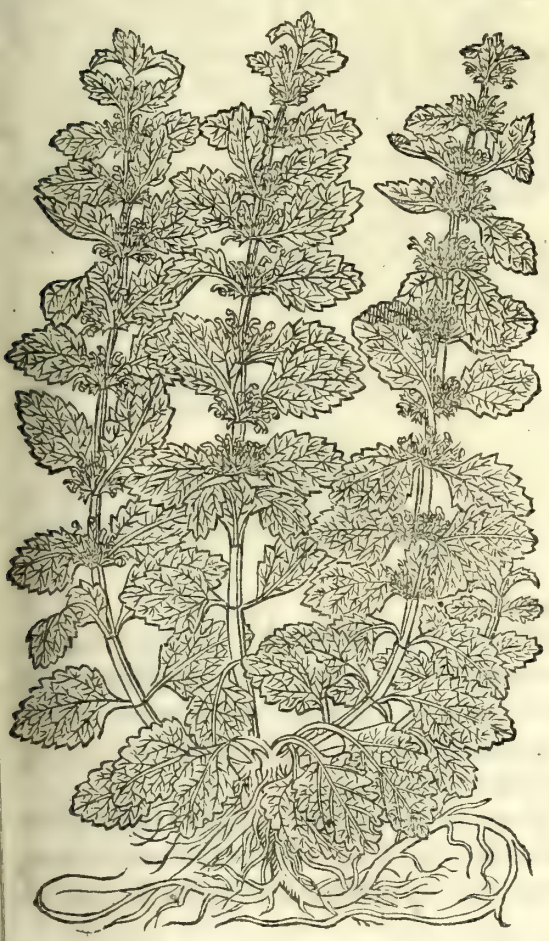
Smithes Bawme, or carpenters Bawme, is moſt ſingular to heale vp green wounds that are cut with iron; it cureth the rupture in ſhort time; it ſtaieth the whites: *Dioſcorides* and *Pliny* haue attributed like vertues vnto this kind of Bawme, which they call Iron woort. The leaues ſaie they being applied, cloſe vp wounds without any perill of inflammation: *Plinie* ſaith that it is of ſo great vertue, that though it be but tied to his ſworde that hath giuen the wounde, it ſtancheth the bloode.

## *Of Horehouud. Chap.220.*

### ✲ *The kindes.*

*Dioſcorides* and others of the auncient writers haue ſet downe two ſorts onely of Horehoundes, the one white Horehounde, and the other blacke; notwithſtanding the later writers haue diſcouered and founde out more ſorts, as well wilde as tame, as ſhall be declared.

1 *Marrubium album.*
White Horehound.



2 *Marrubium candidum.*
Snowe white Horehound.



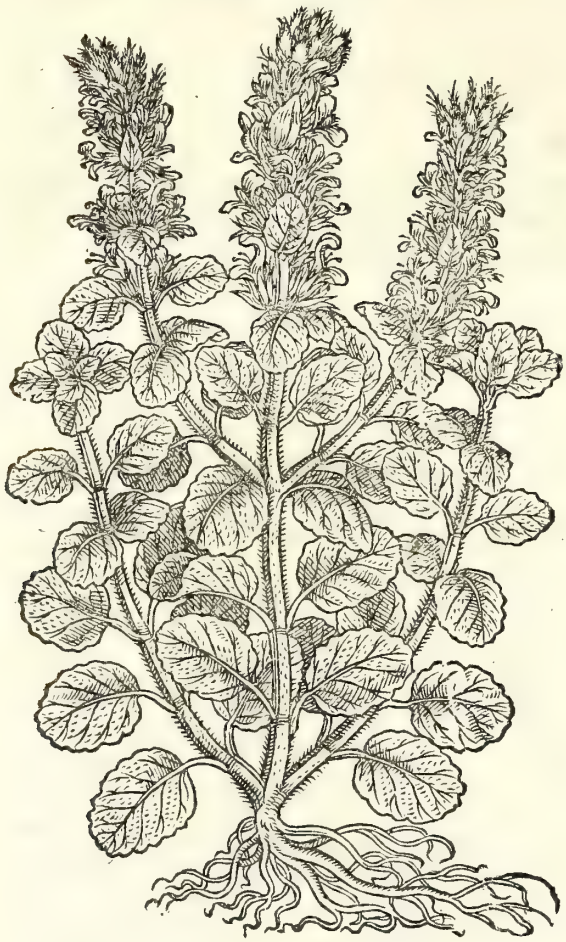
### ✲ *The deſcription.*

1 WHite Horehound bringeth foorth very many ſtalkes fower ſquare, a cubite high, couered ouer with a thin whitiſh downineſſe; wherupon are placed by couples at certaine diſtances, thicke whitiſh leaues ſomewhat round, wrinkled, and nicked on the edges, and couered ouer with the like downineſſe: from the boſomes of which leaues come foorth ſmall flowers, of a faint purpliſh colour, ſet round about the ſtalke in round wharles, which turne into ſharpe prickley huskes after the flowers be paſt. The whole plant is of a ſtrong ſauour, but not vnpleaſant. The roote is threddie.

2 The ſecond kinde of Horehound hath ſundrie crooked ſlender ſtalkes, diuided into many ſmall branches, couered ouer with a white hoarineſſe, or cottonie downe. The leaues are likewiſe hoarie and cottonie, longer and narrower than the precedent, lightly indented about the edges, and ſharply pointed like the Turkie Bawme, and of the ſame bigneſſe, hauing ſmall wharles of white flowers

and prickly rundles or ſeede veſſels : about the ſtalkes be certaine diſtances. The roote is likewiſe threddie.

3 *Marrubium Hiſpanicum.*
Spaniſh Horehound.



4 *Marrubium Creticum.*
Candie Horehound.



✻ *The deſcription.*

3 Spaniſh Horehound hath a ſtiffe, hoarie, and hairie ſtalke, diuiding it ſelfe at the bottome into two wings or armes, and likewiſe toward the top with two others, whereupon are placed by couples at certaine ſpaces, faire broad leaues, more round than any of the reſt, and likewiſe more woollie and hairie. The flowers growe at the top of the ſtalkes, ſpike faſhion, compoſed of ſmall gaping flowers, of a purple colour. The whole plant hath the ſauour of Stœchados.

4 Candie Horehound hath a thick and hard roote, with many hairie threds faſtened therto, from which riſe vp immediately rough ſquare ſtalkes, ſet confuſedly with long leaues of a hoarie colour, of a moſt pleaſant ſtrong ſmell. The flowers growe toward the top of the ſtalkes in chaffie rundles, of a pale yellowiſh colour.

✻ *The place.*

The firſt of theſe Horehounds, being the common kinde, groweth plentifully in all places of England, neere vnto olde wals, high waies, beaten pathes, in vntoiled places. The which groweth in all other countries likewiſe, where it altereth according to the ſituation and nature of the conntries: for commonly that which groweth in Candie, and in Hungarie, is much whiter, and of a ſweeter ſmell, and the leaues oftentimes narrower, and leſſer than that which groweth in England, and theſe northren regions.

✻ *The time.*

They flower in Iuly and Auguſt, and that in the ſecond yeere after the ſowing of them.

✻ *The names.*

Horehound is called in Greeke πράσιον: in Latine *Marrubium* : in ſhops *Praſium*, and often *Marrubium*. There be certaine baſtard names found in *Apuleius*, as *Melittena*, *Labeonia*, and *Vlceraria* : in Italian *Marrubio* : in Spaniſh *Marruuio* : in Dutch Malroue : in French *Marubin* : in Engliſh Horehound.

✻ *The*

✲ *The temperature.*

Horehound, as *Galen* teacheth, is hot in the ſecond degree, and drie in the third, and of a bitter taſte.

✲ *The vertues.*

Common Horehound boiled in water and drunke, openeth the liuer and ſpleene, clenſeth the A
breſt and lungs, and preuaileth greatly againſt an old cough, the paine of the ſide, ſpitting of blood, the ptiſicke, and vlcerations of the lungs.

The ſame boiled in wine and drunke, bringeth downe the termes, expelleth the ſecondine, after B
birth, or dead childe, and alſo eaſeth thoſe that haue ſore and hard labour in childbearing.

Sirupe made of the greene freſh leaues and ſugar, is a moſt ſingular remedie againſt the cough, C
and wheeſing of the lungs.

The ſame ſirupe doth woonderfully and aboue credit, eaſe ſuch as haue lien long ſicke of any D
conſumption of the lungs, as hath beene often prooued by the learned Phiſitions of our London Colledge.

It is likewiſe good for them that haue drunke poiſon, or that haue beene bitten of ſerpents. The E
leaues are applied with honie to clenſe fowle and filthie vlcers. It ſtaieth and keepeth backe the pearle or web in the eies.

The iuice preſſed foorth of the leaues, and hardened in the ſunne, is very good for the ſame F
things, eſpecially if it be mixed with a little wine and honie, and dropped into the eies it helpeth them, and cleereth the ſight.

Being drawen vp into the noſthrils, it clenſeth the yellownes of the eies, and ſtaieth the running G
and watering of them.

## *Of wilde Horehound. Chap.* 221.

1 *Stachys.*
Wilde Horehound.



2 *Stachys Fuchſii.*
Wilde ſtinking Horehound.



### ✻ *The deſcription.*

1 WIlde Horehound is alſo like to common Horehound: there riſe from the roote heer-of a great number of ſtalkes, high or iointed, and out of euery ioint a couple of leaues oppoſite or ſet one againſt another, ſomewhat harde, a little longer then thoſe of common Horehound, and whiter, as alſo the ſtalkes are ſet with ſoft haires, and of a ſweete ſmell: the flowers do compaſſe the ſtalke about as thoſe do of common Horehound, but they are yellow, and the wharles be narrower: the roote is wooddie and durable.

2 Beſides this there is alſo another deſcribed by *Fuchſius*; the ſtalkes heereof are thicke, fower ſquare, nowe and then two or three foote long: the leaues be broad, long, hoarie, nicked in the edges, hairie as are alſo the ſtalkes, and much broader then thoſe of common Horehound: the flowers in the whorles which compaſſe the ſtalke about, are of a purple colour; the ſeed is round and blackiſh: the roote hard and ſomthing yellowe.

There is a kinde of wilde Horehound, called *Stachys Spuria Flandrorum*, which doctor *Pennie* the phiſition brought firſt into England out of the clifts of the mountaines Iura and Salana: this herbe beareth braue skie-coloured flowers ſtanding in thrummie, prickley, ſcaley or ſhellie crownets, diuiding it ſelfe towarde the top into ſundry little braunches, ſet full of leaues like to Scabious, two togither one againſt the other, with a thin film or peele between them cloſing the ioints, which make a ſmall three cornered diſh, as in the Teaſill, but much leſſer, to hold the dewe and water that falleth.

There is another wilde Horehound of Mountpelier, called *Sideritis Monſpelliaca Scordicides, ſiue Scordij folio*: being that kinde of *Sideritis*, or wilde Horehound which is like vnto *Scordium*, or water Germander, which groweth to the height of a Palme and a halfe, with many ſmall branches riſing vpright, of a wooddie ſubſtance, hauing the tops & ſpokie cronets of Hyſſope, but the leaues do reſemble *Dioſcorides Scordium*, ſaue that they be ſomewhat leſſer, ſtiffer, more wrinckled or curled and hairie, then *Tetrahit*, or Iudaical herbe: the flowers do reſemble thoſe of common Sauorie, in taſte bitter, and of an aromaticall ſauour.

Mountaine *Sideritis* being alſo of the kindes of Horehound, was firſt founde by *Valerandus Donraz*, in the mountaines of Sauoy, reſembling very well the herbe *Ferruminatrix*, but the leaues are much narrower, otherwiſe like, hauing ſmall rough rundlets or tufts, pale of colour like *Marrubium* or *Tetrahit*: the roote long and bending, of a wooddie ſubſtaunce, and purple colour, bitter in taſte, but not vnpleaſant, whoſe vertue is yet vnknowne.

### ✻ *The place.*

Theſe herbes are forreiners, they growe in rough and barren places, notwithſtanding I haue them growing in my garden.

### ✻ *The time.*

They flower in the ſommer months, and wither towardes winter: the roote remaineth aliue a certaine time.

### ✻ *The names.*

The former is taken for the right *Stachys*, which is called in Greeke σταχὺς: it is vnknowne in ſhops and euerie where: we name it in Engliſh yellowe Horehounde, and wilde Horehounde.

The other wilde Horehound, ſeeing it hath no name, is to be called *Stachys ſpuria*: for it is not the right, neither is it *Sphacelus*, (as moſt haue ſuſpected) of which *Theophraſtus* hath made mention: it is called in Engliſh purple Horehound, baſtarde wilde Horehound, and *Fuchſius* wilde Horehound.

### ✻ *The temperature.*

Theſe herbes are of a biting and bitter taſte, and are hot in the thirde degree according to *Galen*.

### ✻ *The vertues.*

The decoction of the leaues drunk doth draw down the menſes and the ſecondine, as *Dioſcorides* teacheth.

# *Of water Horehound. Chap.222.*

1 *Marrubium aquaticum.*
Water Horehound.



2 *Marrubium aquaticum acutum.*
Sharpe pointed water Horehound.



## ✻ *The deſcription.*

1 WAter Horehound is very like to blacke or ſtinking Horehound in ſtalke and flowred cups, which are rough, pricking, and compaſſing the ſtalkes rounde about like garlandes: the leaues thereof be alſo blacke, but longer, harder, more deepely gaſhed in the edges then thoſe of ſtinking Horehound, yet not hairie at al, but wrinkeled: the flowers be ſmal and whitiſh: the roote is faſtned with many blacke ſtrings.

2 Sharpe pointed water Horehound hath an vpright rough ſtalke, and hairie, which diuideth it ſelfe towarde the top into other branches, whereon do growe broade rough leaues, ſharpe pointed, of a ſtrong ſmell. The flowers growe at the top of the ſtalkes of a purpliſh colour: the root is tough with ſome threds annxed thereto.

## ✻ *The place.*

They growe in brookes on the brinkes of water ditches, and neere vnto motes, for it requireth ſtore of water, and groweth not in drie places.

## ✻ *The time.*

They flouriſh and flower in the ſommer month, in Iulie and Auguſt.

## ✻ *The names.*

It is called *Aquatile* and *Paluſtre Marrubium*: in Engliſh water Horehound, and marriſh Horehound. *Mathiolus* taketh it to be *Species Sideritidis*; or a kinde of Iron woort, which *Dioſcorides* hath deſcribed in the firſt place; but with this doth better agree that which is called *Herba Iudaica*, or Glidewoort; it much leſſe agreeth with *Sideritis ſecunda*, or the ſeconde Ironwoort, which thing alſo hath his fauorers, for it is like in leafe to none of the Fernes. Some alſo thinke good to call it

*Herba Aegyptia*, bicauſe they that counterfet themſelues Egyptians (ſuch as many times wander like vagabonds from citie to citie in Germanie) do vſe with this herbe to giue themſelues a ſwart colour, ſuch as the Egyptians and the people of Afrike are of; for the iuice of this herbe doth die euerie thing with this kinde of colour, which alſo holdeth ſo faſt, as that it cannot be waſhed or wiped awaie: in ſo much as linnen cloth being died heerewith, doth alwaies keepe that colour.

✲ *The temperature.*

It ſeemeth to be colde, and withall very aſtringent or binding.

✲ *The vertues.*

There is little vſe of theſe water Horehounds in Phiſicke.

## *Of blacke or ſtinking Horehound. Chap.223.*

*Marrubium nigrum.*
Stinking Horehound.



✲ *The deſcription.*

BLacke Horehound is ſomewhat like vnto the white kinde. The ſtalkes be alſo ſquare and hairie. The leaues ſomwhat larger, of a darke ſwart or blackiſh colour, ſomewhat like the leaues of Nettles, ſnipt about the edges, of an vnpleaſant and ſtinking ſauour. The flowers growe about the ſtalkes in certaine ſpaces, of a purple colour, in ſhape like thoſe of Archangell or dead Nettle. The roote is ſmall and threddie.

✲ *The place.*

It is found in gardens among pot herbes, and oftentimes among ſtones and rubbiſh in drie ſoiles.

✲ *The time.*

It flowreth and flouriſheth when the others do.

✲ *The names.*

It is called in Greeke βαλλωτὴ, and μέλαν πεδίον, as *Plinie* teſtifieth in his 27. booke, 8. chapter: of ſome *Marrubiaſtrum*, or *Marrubium ſpurium*, or baſtard Horehound: in ſhops *Praſium fœtidum*, and *Ballote*: in Italian *Marrubiaſtro*: in Spaniſh *Marrauio negro*: in French *Marubin noir & puant*: in Engliſh ſtinking Horehound.

✲ *The temperature.*

Stinking Horehound is hot and drie, and as *Paulus Aegineta* teacheth, of a ſharpe and clenſing facultie.

✲ *The vertues.*

Being ſtamped with ſalt and applied, it cureth the biting of a mad dog, againſt which it is of great efficacie, as *Dioſcorides* writeth.

The leaues roſted in hot embers do waſte and conſume away hard lumpes or knots in or about the fundament. It alſo clenſeth fowle and filthie vlcers, as the ſame author teacheth.

## *Of Archangell, or dead Nettle. Chap.224.*

✲ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſortes of dead Nettles, or kindes of Horehound, differing in many notable points, as ſhall be declared.

1 *Lamium album.*
White Archangell.



2 *Lamium luteum.*
Yellow Archangell.



❧ *The deſcription.*

1 WHite Archangell hath fower ſquare ſtalkes, a cubite high, leaning this way and that way, by reaſon of the great waight of his ponderous leaues, which are in ſhape like thoſe of Nettles, nicked round about the edges, yet not ſtinging at all, but ſoft, and as it were downie. The flowers compaſſe the ſtalkes round about at certaine diſtances, euen as thoſe of Horehound do, whereof doubtleſſe this is a kinde, and not of Nettles, as hath beene generally holden, which flowers are white of colour, faſhioned like to little gaping hoods or helmets. The roote is very threddie.

2 Yellow Archangell hath ſquare ſtalkes riſing from a threddie roote, ſet with leaues by couples, very much cut or hackt about the edges and ſharpe pointed. The vppermoſt whereof are oftentimes of a faire purple colour. The flowers growe among the ſame leaues of a gold yellow colour, faſhioned like thoſe of the white Archangell, but greater, and more wider gaping open.

3 Red Archangell being called *Vrtica non mordax*, or dead Nettle, hath many leaues ſpred vpon the ground; among which riſe vp ſtalkes hollowe and hairie, whereupon do growe rough leaues of an ouerworne colour, among which come foorth purple flowers, ſet about in round wharles, or rundles. The roote is ſmall, and periſheth at the firſt approch of winter.

4 Dead Nettle of Hungarie hath many rough leaues very much curled or crumpled, like thoſe of the ſtinging Nettle, of a darke greene colour, ſnipt about the edges like the teeth of a ſawe, ſet vpon a fower ſquare ſtalke by couples; from the boſome of which leaues come foorth the flowers cloſe to the ſtalkes, of a perfect purple colour, in ſhape like thoſe of the white Archangell, gaping like a dragons mouth, the lower chap whereof is of a bright purple ſpotted with white, which being paſt, there doth follow ſeede incloſed in rough husks, with fine ſharpe points ſticking out. The roote is thicke, tough, conſiſting of many threds and long ſtrings.

3 *Lamium rubrum.*
Red Archangell.



4 *Lamium Pannonicum, ſiue Galeopſis.*
Hungarie dead Nettle.



### ✲ *The place.*

Theſe plants are founde vnder hedges, olde wals, common waies, among rubbiſh, in the borders of fields, and in earable grounds, oftentimes in gardens ill husbanded.

That with the yellow flower groweth not ſo common as the others. I haue found it vnder the hedge on the left hand as you go from the village of Hampſteed neere London to the church, and in the wood thereby, as alſo in many other copſes about Lee in Eſſex, neere Watford and Buſhie in Midleſex, and in the woods belonging to the Lord Cobham in Kent.

### ✲ *The time.*

They flower for the moſt part all the ſommer long.

### ✲ *The names.*

Archangell is called of ſome *Vrtica iners*, and *Mortua*, of ſome *Lamium*: in Engliſh Archangell, blinde Nettle, and dead Nettle.

### ✲ *The temperature.*

They are hotter and drier than Nettle, approching to the temperature of Horehound.

### ✲ *The vertues.*

A Archangell ſtamped with vineger, and applied in manner of a pultis, taketh away Wens and hard ſwellings, the Kings euill, inflammation of the kernels vnder the eares and iawes, and alſo hot fierie inflammations of the kernels of the necke, armeholes, and flanks.

B It is good to bathe thoſe parts with the decoction of it as *Dioſcordes* and *Plinie* ſaie.

C The later Phiſitions thinke that the white flowers of Archangell do ſtaie the whites, and for the ſame purpoſe diuers do make of them a conſerue, as they call it, of the flowers and ſugar, which they appoint to be taken for certaine daies togither.

D The flowers are baked with ſugar as roſes are, which is called ſugar Roſet: as alſo the diſtilled water of them, which is vſed to make the hart merrie; to make a good colour in the face, and to make the vitall ſpirits more freſh and liuely.

*Of*

# Of Mother woort. Chap. 225.

*Cardiaca.*
Mother woort.



✲ *The description.*

MOther woort bringeth foorth ſtalks fewer ſquare, thicke, harde, two cubits high, of an obſcure or ouerworne red colour. The leaues are ſomewhat blacke, like thoſe of Nettles, but greater and broader then the leaues of Horehound, deepely indented or cut on the edges. The huskes are harde and pricking which do compaſſe the ſtalkes about like wharles, or little crownets, out of which do growe purpliſh flowers, not vnlike to thoſe of dead Nettle, but leſſer. The roote is compact of many ſmal ſtrings, the whole plant is of a verie ranke ſmell and bitter taſte.

✲ *The place.*

It ioieth among rubbiſh, in ſtonie and other barren and rough places, eſpecially about Oxford; it profiteth well in gardens.

✲ *The time.*

It flouriſheth, flowreth, and ſeedeth, from Iune to September: the leaues and ſtalkes periſh in winter, but the roote indureth.

✲ *The names.*

It is called in our age *Cardiaca*: in high Dutch Hertzgeſpon: in low Dutch Hertegeſpan: in French *Agripaulme*: in Engliſh Mother woort. Some there be that make it a kinde of Baume; it ſeemeth that it may alſo be referred to *Sideritis Herculana*, or Hercules Iron woort.

✲ *The temperature.*

Mother woort is hot and drie in the ſecond degree, by reaſon of the clenſing and binding qualitie that it hath.

✲ *The vertues.*

Diuers commend it againſt the infirmities of the hart: it is iudged to be ſo forceable, that it is thought it tooke his name *Cardiaca* of the effect. A

It is alſo reported to cure conuulſions and cramps, and likewiſe the palſie: to open the obſtructions or ſtoppings of the intrailes: to kill all kindes of wormes of the bellie. B

The powder of the herbe giuen in wine, prouoketh not onely vrine, or the monthly courſe; but alſo is good for them that are in hard trauell with childe. C

Moreouer, the ſame is commended for green wounds: it is alſo a remedie againſt certaine diſeaſes in cattell, as the cough, & murren, & for that cauſe diuers husbandmen oftentimes much deſire it. D

# Of Stinging Nettle. Chap. 226.

✲ *The kindes.*

There be diuers ſorts of Nettles as ſhall be declared.

✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe ſtalkes of the firſt be now and then halfe a yarde high, round, and hollow within: the leaues are broad, ſharpe pointed, cut round about like a ſawe, they be rough on both ſides, and couered with a ſtinging downe, which with a light touch onely cauſeth a great burning, and raiſeth hard knots in the skin like bliſters, and ſometimes maketh it red. The ſeede commeth from the rootes of the leaues in round pellets, bigger than Peaſe; it is ſlipperie, glittering like Line ſeede, but yet leſſer and rounder. The roote is ſet with ſtrings.

1 *Vrtica*

1 *Vrtica Romana.*
Romane Nettle.



2 *Vrtica vrens.*
Common ſtinging Nettle.



3 *Vrtica minor.*
Small Nettle.



4 *Vrtica rubra.*
Red Nettle.



2 The ſecond Nettle is like to the former in leaues and ſtalkes, but yet now and then higher and more full of branches: it is alſo couered with a downe that ſtingeth and burneth as well as the other; the ſeede hereof is ſmall, and groweth not in round bullets, but on long ſlender ſtrings, as it were in cluſters, as thoſe of the female Mercurie, which growe along the ſtalkes and branches aboue the leaues, very many. The roote is full of ſtrings, of colour ſomething yellow, and creepeth all about.

3 The thirde is like to the ſeconde in ſtalks, leaues, and ſeede, that groweth by cluſters, but leſſer, & commonly more full of branches, of a light greene, more burning and ſtinging; the roote is ſmal and not without ſtrings.

4 The fourth being our common red Nettle, is knowne better to ſome then deſired, and therefore needeth no deſcription.

### ✲ *The place.*

Nettles growe in vntilled places, and the firſt in thicke woods, and is a ſtranger in England; notwithſtanding it groweth in my garden.

The ſecond is more common and groweth of it ſelfe neere vnto hedges, buſhes, and brambles, and olde wals.

The thirde and fourth alſo commeth vp in the ſame places, which notwithſtanding groweth in gardens, and moiſt earable groundes.

### ✲ *The time.*

They all flouriſh in ſommer, the leſſer ſuffereth the winter colde; the ſeede is ripe and may be gathered in Iuly and Auguſt.

### ✲ *The names.*

It is called in Greeke Ἀκαλύφη: in Latine *Vrtica*, of his burning and ſtinging qualitie: whereupon, as *Macer* ſaith:

*—nec immerito nomen ſumpſiſſe videtur,*
*Tacta quod exurat digitos vrtica tenentis.*

The Nettle ſeemes her name to take of no vndeſerued thing,
Which hurtes the hand of him that toucheth her, with a piercing ſting.

And of diuers alſo κνίδη, bicauſe it ſtingeth with hurtful down: in high Dutch Neſſel: in Italiã *Ortica*: in Spaniſh *Hortiga*: in French *Ortie*: in Engliſh Nettle. The firſt is called in low Dutch Roomſche Netelen, that is *Romana Vrtica*, or Romain nettle: & likewiſe in high Dutch Walſche Neſſelen: that is, *Italica vrtica*, Italian Nettle, bicauſe it is rare and groweth but in fewe places, and the ſeed is ſent from other countries and ſowen in gardens for his vertues: it is alſo called of diuers *Vrtica mas*: and of *Dioſcorides Vrtica ſylueſtris*, or wilde Nettle, which he ſaith is more rough, with broader and longer leaues, and with the ſeede of Flaxe, but leſſer. *Plinie* maketh the wilde Nettle the male, and in his 21. booke, chap. 15. ſaith, that it is milder & gentler: it is called in Engliſh Romane Nettle, Greeke Nettle, male Nettle. The ſecond is called *Vrtica fœmina*, and oftentimes *Vrtica maior*, that it may differ from the thirde Nettle: in Engliſh female Nettle, great Nettle, or common Nettle. The thirde is named in high Dutch Heyter Neſſel: in the Brabanders ſpeech Heiſte Netelen, ſo called of the ſtinging qualitie: in Engliſh ſmall Nettle, ſmall burning Nettle: but whether this be that or no which *Plinie* calleth *Cania*, or rather the firſt, let the Students conſider. There is in the wilde nettle a more ſtinging qualitie, which, ſaith he, is called *Cania*, with a ſtalke more ſtinging, hauing nicked leaues.

### ✲ *The temperature.*

Nettle is of temperature drie, a little hot, ſcarce in the firſt degree, it is of thinne and ſubtile parts, for it doth not therefore burne and ſtinge by reaſon it is extreme hot: but bicauſe the downe of it is ſtiffe and hard, pearcing like fine little prickles, or ſtings, and entring into the skin: for if it be withered or boiled, it ſtingeth not at all, by reaſon that the ſtiffeneſſe of the downe is fallen away.

### ✲ *The vertues.*

Being eaten, or as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, boiled with Perywinkles, it maketh the bodie ſoluble, and A doth it by a kinde of clenſing qualitie: it alſo prouoketh vrine, and expelleth ſtones out of the kidneies; being boiled with barly creame, it bringeth vp tough humors that ſticke in the cheſt, as it is thought.

Being ſtamped, and the iuice put vp into the noſtrils, it ſtoppeth the bleeding of the noſe: the B iuice is good againſt the inflammation of the Vuula.

The

C The ſeede of Nettle ſtirreth vp luſt, eſpecially drunke with Cute: for (as *Galen* ſaith) it hath in it a certaine windineſſe.

D It concocteth and draweth out of the cheſt raw humors.

E It is good for them that cannot breath vnleſſe they hold their neckes vpright, and for thoſe that haue the Pleuriſie, & for ſuch as be ſicke of the inflammation of the lungs, if it be taken in a loache or licking medicine, and alſo againſt the troubleſome cough that children haue, called the chinne cough.

F *Nicander* affirmeth, that it is a remedie againſt the venemous qualitie of Hemlocke, Muſhroms, and Quickſiluer.

G And *Apollodoris* ſaith, that it is a counterpoiſon for Henbane, ſerpents, and ſcorpions.

H As *Plinie* witneſſeth, the ſame author writeth, that the oile of it taketh away the ſtinging which the Nettle it ſelfe maketh.

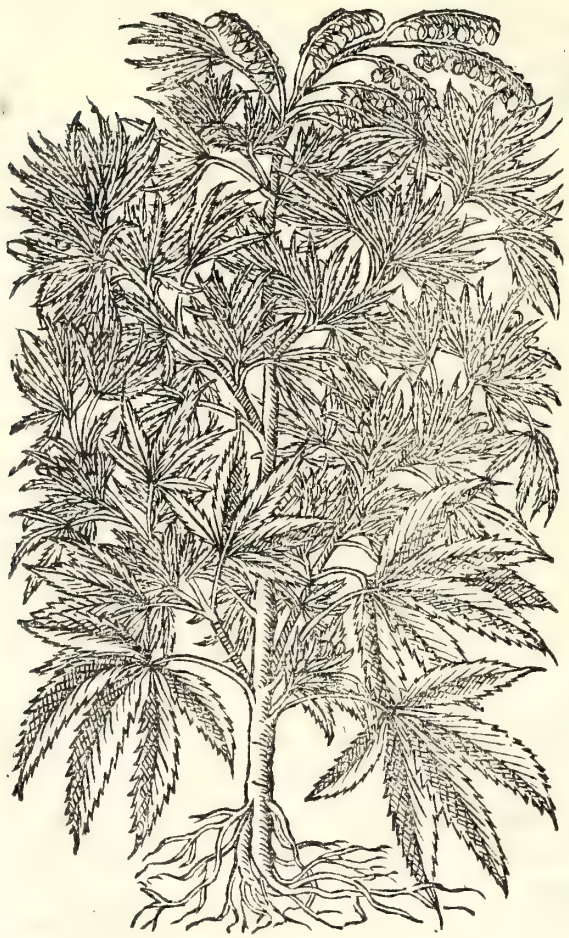
I The ſame groſſely powned, and drunke in white wine, is a moſt ſingular medicine againſt the ſtone either in the bladder, or in the reines, as hath beene often prooued to the great eaſe and comfort of thoſe, that haue been grieuouſly tormented with that maladie.

K It expelleth grauell, and cauſeth to make water.

L The leaues of any kinde of Nettle, or the ſeedes, do worke the like effect, but not with that good ſpeede, and ſo aſſuredly as the Romane Nettle.

## *Of Hempe. Chap. 227.*

*Cannabis.*
Hempe.



✲ *The deſcription.*

HEmpe bringeth forth round ſtalks, ſtraight, hollow, fiue or ſixe foote high, full of branches, and that when it groweth of it ſelfe wilde: but when it is ſowen in fields, it hath very few or no branches at all. The leaues thereof be hard, rough, ſomewhat blacke, and if they be bruiſed they be of a ranke ſmell, made vp of diuers little leaues ioined togither, euerie particular leafe whereof is narrow, long, ſharpe pointed, and nicked in the edges: the ſeede commeth foorth from the bottoms of the wings and leaues, being round, ſomewhat hard, full of white ſubſtance. The rootes haue many ſtrings.

There is another being the female Hempe, yet barren and without ſeede, contrarie to the nature of that ſexe, which is very like vnto the other being the male, & one muſt be gathered before the other be ripe, elſe it will wither away, and come to no good purpoſe.

✲ *The place.*

Hempe, as *Columella* writeth, delighteth to grow in a fat dunged and waterie ſoile, or plaine and moiſt, and deepely digged.

✲ *The time.*

Hempe is ſowen in March and Aprill. The firſt is ripe in the end of Auguſt, the other in Iuly.

✲ *The names.*

This is named of the Grecians κάνναβις, alſo of the Latines *Cannabis*: the Apothecaries keepe that name: in high Dutch Zamer hauff: of the Italians *Canape*: of the Spaniards *Canamo*: in French *Chanure*: of the Brabanders Kemp: in Engliſh Hempe. The male is called Charle Hempe, and Winter Hempe. The female Barren Hempe, and Sommer Hempe.

✲ *The*

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

The ſeede of Hempe, as *Galen* writeth in his bookes of the faculties of ſimple medicines, is hard of digeſtion, hurtfull to the ſtomacke and head, and conteineth in it an ill iuice, notwithſtanding ſome do vſe to eate the ſame parched, *cum alijs tragematis*, with iunkets. A

It conſumeth winde, as the ſaid author ſaith in his booke of the faculties of medicines, and is ſo great a drier, as that it drieth vp the ſeede, if too much be eaten of it. B

*Dioſcorides* ſaith, that the iuice of the herbe dropped into the eares, aſſwageth the paine thereof, proceeding as I take it, of obſtruction, or ſtopping, as *Galen* addeth. C

The inner ſubſtance or pulpe of the ſeed preſſed out in ſome kinde of liquor, is giuen to thoſe that haue the yellowe iaunders, when the diſeaſe firſt appeereth, and oftentimes with good ſucceſſe if the diſeaſe come of obſtruction without an agewe, for it openeth the paſſage of the gall, and diſperſeth and concocteth the choler through the whole bodie. D

*Mathiolus* ſaith, that the ſeed giuen to hens, cauſeth them to laie egges more plentifully. E

## *Of wilde Hempe. Chap.228.*

✲ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of wilde Hempes, it ſhall ſuffice to giue you the figure of one, with the deſcription of mo.

*Cannabis Spuria.*
Wilde Hempe.



✲ *The deſcription.*

THis wild Hempe called *Cannabis Spuria*, and alſo *Cannabina Spuria*, or baſtarde Hempe, hath ſmall, ſlender, hoarie, and hairie ſtalks, a foote high, beſet at euerie ioint with two leaues, ſmallie indented about the edges, ſomewhat like a nettle. The flowers growe in rundles about the ſtalkes, of a purple colour: the roote is little and threddie.

There is likewiſe another kinde of wilde Hempe which hath hairie ſtalkes and leaues like the former, but the flowers are greater, gaping wide open like the flowers of *Lamium*, or dead Nettle, whereof this hath beene taken for a kinde: but hee that knoweth any thing may eaſily diſcerne the ſauour of hempe from the ſmell of dead Nettle. The flowers are of a cleere and light carnation colour, declining to purple.

There is alſo another kinde of wilde hempe, like vnto the laſt before mentioned, ſauing that it is ſmaller in eche reſpect & not ſo hairie: the leafe is ſomewhat rounder. The roote ſmall and threddie.

✲ *The place.*

Theſe kindes of wilde or baſtarde hempe, doe growe vpon hilles and mountaines, and barren hilly grounds, eſpecially in earable lande, as I haue often ſeene in the corne fieldes of Kent, as about Graues ende, Southfleete, and in all the tract from thence to Canterburie.

✲ *The time.*

Theſe herbes do flower from Iulie to the end of Auguſt.

✲ *The names.*

It ſhall ſuffice what hath beene ſet downe in the title for the Latine name: in Engliſh wilde hempe, Nettle hempe, and baſtard hempe.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

The temperature and faculties are referred to the manured hempe, notwithſtanding they are not vſed in phiſicke, where the other may be had.

*Of*

# *Of Water Hempe. Chap.229.*

*Eupatorium Cannabinum.*
Water Hempe, or water Agrimonie.



✻ *The description.*

WAter Hempe, or water Agrimonie, is ſeldome founde in hot regions, for which cauſe it is called *Eupatorium Cannabinum fœmina Septentrionalium*, and groweth in the colde northerne countries in moiſt places, and in the midſt of ponds, ſlowe running riuers, and ditches. The roote continueth long, hauing many long and ſlender ſtrings, after the nature of water herbes. The ſtalkes growe a cubite and a halfe high, of a darke purple colour, with many braunches ſtanding by diſtaunces one from another. The leaues are more indented and leſſe hairie than the male kinde, the flowers growe at the top, of a browne yellowe colour, ſpotted with black ſpots like *Aſter atticus*, which conſiſteth of ſuch a ſubſtaunce as is in the midſt of the Daiſie, or the Tanſie flower, & is ſet about with ſmall and ſharpe leaues, ſuch as are about the roſe, which cauſeth the whole flower to reſemble a ſtarre and ſauoureth like gum *Elempni*, *Roſine*, or Cedar woode when it is burned. The ſeede is long like *Pyrethrum*, cloſely thruſt togither, and lightly cleaueth to any wollen garment, that it toucheth by reaſon of his roughnes.

There is another wilde hempe growing in the water, whereof there be two ſorts more delighting to grow in the like ground, in ſhew differing verie little. This ſpringeth vp with long rounde ſtalkes, and ſomewhat reddiſh, about two cubits high, or ſomething higher, they are beſet with long greene leaues indented vpon the edges, whereof you ſhall ſee commonly fiue or ſeauen of thoſe leaues hanging vpon one ſtem like the leaues of hempe, but yet ſofter. The flowers are little, of a pale reddiſh colour, conſiſting of ſoft rounde tufts, and ſtand perting vpon the top of the ſprigs, which at length vaniſh away into downe: the roote vnderneath is full of threddie ſtrings, of a meane bigneſſe.

✻ *The place.*

They growe about the brinkes of ditches, running waters, and ſtanding pooles, and in waterie places almoſt euerie where.

✻ *The time.*

They flower and flouriſh in Iulie and Auguſt: the roote continueth, but the ſtalkes and leaues wither away in winter.

✻ *The names.*

The baſtarde or wilde Hempes, eſpecially thoſe of the water, are called commonly *Hepatorium Cannabinum*, of diuers alſo *Eupatorium*, *Leonhar. Fuchſius* nameth it *Eupatorium adulterium*, of moſt *Cannabina*, of the likenes it hath with the leaues of *Cannabis*, Hempe, and *Eupatorium Auicennæ*. It is thought alſo to be that which *Baptiſta Sardus* doth terme *Terzola*: in high Dutch S. Cunigund kraut, that is to ſaie in Latine *Sanctæ Cunigundæ Herba*, *S. Cunigundes* herbe: in low Dutch Boelkens kruit: in Engliſh water Hempe, baſtard and water Agrimonie. It is called *Hepatorium*, of the facultie, whereby it is good for *Hepar*, the liuer.

✻ *The temperature.*

The leaues and rootes of theſe herbes are bitter, alſo hot and drie in the ſecond degree, they haue vertue

vertue to ſcoure and open, to attenuate or make thinne thicke and groſſe humours, and to expell or driue them foorth by vrine: they clenſe and purifie the blood.

✲ *The vertues.*

The decoction heerof is profitablie giuen to thoſe that be ſcabbed and haue filthy skins: and likewiſe to ſuch as haue their ſpleene and liuer ſtopped or ſwolne; for it taketh away the ſtoppings of both thoſe intrailes; and alſo of the gall: wherefore it is good for them that haue the iaundiſe, eſpecially ſomewhat after the beginning. A

The herbe boiled in wine or water, is ſingular good againſt tertian feuers. B

The decoction drunke, and the leaues outwardly applied, doe heale all wounds both inwarde and outward. C

## *Of Egrimonie. Chap.230.*

*Agrimonia.*
Egrimonie.



✲ *The deſcription.*

THe leaues of *Agrimonia*, are long and hairie, greene aboue, and ſomewhat grayiſh vnderneath, parted into diuers other ſmall leaues, ſnipt rounde about the edges, almoſt like the leaues of hempe. The ſtalke is two foote and an halfe long, rough, and hairie; whereupon grow manie ſmall yellowe flowers one aboue another vpwards towarde the top: after the flowers come the ſeedes ſomewhat long and rough, like to ſmall burs hanging downwards, which when they be ripe, do catch holde vpon peoples garments which paſſe by it. The roote is great, long, and blacke.

✲ *The place.*

It groweth in barren places by high waies, incloſures of medowes, and of corne fieldes, and oftentimes in woodes and copſes, and almoſt euerie where.

✲ *The time.*

It flowreth in Iune, and ſomewhat later, and ſeedeth after that, a great part of ſommer.

✲ *The names.*

The Græcians call it εὐπατώριον: and the Latines alſo *Eupatorium*. *Plinie Eupatoria*, yet there is another *Eupatorium* in *Apuleius*, and that is *Marrubium*, Horehound: in like manner the Apothecaries haue another *Hepatorium* that is commonly vſed, which alſo is named *Hepatorium adulterinum*: the ſhops call it baſtarde Agrimonie, of diuers it is named *Ferraria*, of others *Concordia*, or *Marmorella*: In *Oribaſius* his olde tranſlation in the fourth booke of ſimples, Agrimonie is named *Lappa inuerſa*: and it is named *Lappa inuerſa* bicauſe the ſeedes which are rough like burres, do hang downwardes; of ſome *Philanthropos*, of the cleauing qualitie of the ſeedes hanging to mens garments: the Italians and Spaniards call it *Agramonia*: in high Dutch Odermeng, Bruchwurtz: in lowe Dutch, in French, and in Engliſh, *Agrimonie*: *Eupatorium* beareth his name of *Eupator* the finder of it out; and (ſaith *Plinie*) it hath a roiall and princely authoritie.

✲ *The temperature.*

It is hot, and doth moderately binde, and is of a temperate drineſſe: *Galen* teacheth, that Agrimonie is of fine and ſubtill parts, that it cutteth and ſcoureth, therefore ſaith he, it remooueth obſtructions or ſtoppings out of the liuer, and doth likewiſe ſtrengthen it, by reaſon of the binding qualitie that is in it.

✲ *The*

✲ *The vertues.*

A The decoction of the leaues of Egrimonie is good for them that haue naughtie liuers, and for ſuch as piſſe bloud vpon the diſeaſes of the kidneis.

B The ſeede being drunke in wine (as *Pliny* affirmeth) doth helpe the bloudie flixe.

C *Dioſcorides* addeth, that it is a remedie for them that haue bad liuers, and for ſuch as are bitten with ſerpents.

D The leaues being ſtamped with old ſwines greaſe, and applied, cloſeth vp vlcers that be hardly healed, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith.

## *Of Sawewoort. Chap.* 231.

1 *Serratula purpurea.*
Purple Sawewoort.



2 *Serratula flore albo.*
White Sawewoort.



✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe plant which the newe writers haue called *Serratula*, differeth from *Betonica*, although of the auncients it hath beene taken for Betonie, hauing large leaues ſomewhat ſnipt about the edges like a ſawe (whereof it tooke his name) riſing immediately from the roote: among which come vp ſtalkes of a cubite high, beſet with leaues very deepely cut or iagged euen to the middle of the rib, not much vnlike the male Scabious. The ſtalkes towardes the top diuide themſelues into other ſmall branches; at the top whereof they beare flowers ſomewhat ſcalie, like the Knapweede, but not ſo great nor harde: at the top of the knap commeth forth a buſhie or thrummie flower, of a purple colour. The roote is threddie, and therby increaſeth and becommeth of a great quantitie.

2 Sawewoort with white flowers, differeth not from the precedent, but in the colour of the flowers: for as the other bringeth foorth a buſh of purple flowers; in manner this plant bringeth foorth flowers of the ſame faſhion, but of a ſnowe white colour, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

3 *Serratula*

3 *Serratulæ flore rubro.* Red Sawewoort.



✻ *The description.*

3 We haue founde in our woods another sort of Sawewoort, differing from the others of his kinde, onely in the colour of his flowers, without any other difference at all, for this plant bringeth foorth red flowers, and the others not so.

✻ *The place.*

Sawewoort groweth in woods and shadowie places, and sometimes in medowes. They grow in Hamsteede woode: likewise I haue seene it growing in great abundance in the woode adioining to Islington, within halfe a mile from the farther ende of the towne, and in sundrie places of Essex and Suffolke.

✻ *The time.*

They flower in Iuly and Auguſt.

✻ *The names.*

The later age doth call them *Serratula:* it differeth as we haue saide from Betonie, which is also called *Serratula:* other names if it haue any we knowe not: it is called in English Sawewoort.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

*Serratula* is woonderfully commended to be A most singular for woundes, ruptures, burstings, hernies and such like: and is referred vnto the temperature of Sanicle.

## *Of Betonie. Chap. 232.*

1 *Betonica.*
Betonie.



2 *Ectonica flore albo.*
Betonie with white flowers.





✻ *The*

*The deſcription.*

1 BEtonie groweth vp with leaues long and broad, of a darke greene colour, ſlightly indented about the edges like a ſawe. The ſtalke is ſlender, fower ſquare, ſomewhat rough, a foote high more or leſſe. It beareth eared flowers, of a purpliſh colour, and ſomtimes reddiſh; after the flowers, commeth in place long cornered ſeede. The roote conſiſteth of many ſtrings.

2 Betonie with white flowers is like the precedent in each reſpect, ſauing that the flowers of this plant are white, and of greater beautie, and the others purple or red, as aforeſaid.

*The place.*

Betonie loueth ſhadowie woods, hedgerowes, and copſes, the borders of paſtures, and ſuch like places.

Betonie with white flowers is ſeldome ſeene. I found it in a wood by a village called Hampſteede neer vnto a worſhipfull Gentlemans houſe, one of the Clarks of the Queenes counſell called Maſter *Wade*, from whence I brought plants for my garden, where they flouriſh as in their naturall place of growing.

*The time.*

They flower and flouriſh for the moſt part in Iune and Iuly.

*The names.*

Betonie is called in Greeke βήτονη: in Latine *Betonica*: of diuers *Vetonica*, but vnproperly. There is likewiſe another *Betonica*, which *Paulus Aegineta* deſcribeth, and *Galen* in his firſt booke of the gouernment of health, ſheweth that it is called βήτονη, that is to ſay, *Betonica*, Betonie, and alſo Sarxiphagon: *Dioſcorides* notwithſtanding doth deſcribe another Sarxiphagon.

*The temperature.*

Betonie is hot and drie in the ſecond degree: it hath force to cut, as *Galen* ſaith.

*The vertues.*

A Betonie is good for them that be ſubiect to the falling ſickneſſe, and for thoſe alſo that haue ill heads vpon a cold cauſe.

B It clenſeth the lungs and cheſt, it taketh away obſtructions or ſtoppings of the liuer, milt, and gall: it is good againſt the yellow iaundies.

C It maketh a man to haue a good ſtomacke and appetite to his meate: it preuaileth againſt ſower belchings: it maketh a man to piſſe well: it mitigateth paine of the kidneies and bladder: it breaketh ſtones in the kidneies, and driueth them foorth.

D It is alſo good for ruptures, crampes, and conuulſions: it is a remedie againſt the bitings of mad dogs and venemous ſerpents, being drunke and alſo applied to the hurts, and is moſt ſingular againſt poiſon.

E It is commended againſt the paine of the Sciatica, or ache of the hucklebone.

F There is a conſerue made of the flowers and ſugar good for many things, and eſpecially for the headach. A dram weight of the roote of Betonie dried and taken with meade or honied water, procureth vomit, and bringeth foorth groſſe and tough humors, as diuers of our age do report.

G The powder of the dried leaues drunke in wine, is good for them that ſpit or piſſe blood, and cureth all inward wounds, eſpecially the greene leaues boiled in wine and giuen.

H The powder taken with meate, looſeth the belly very gently, and helpeth them that haue the falling ſicknes, with madnes and headache.

I It is ſingular againſt all paines of the head, it killeth wormes in the belly, helpeth the ague, it clenſeth the mother, and hath great vertue to heale the bodie, being hurt within by bruſing, or ſuch like.

## *Of Water Betonie. Chap. 233.*

*The deſcription.*

WAter Betonie hath great ſquare, hollow, and browne ſtalkes, whereon are ſet very broad leaues, notched about the edges like vnto thoſe of Nettles, of a ſwart greene colour: growing for the moſt part by two and two as it were from one ioint, oppoſite or ſtanding one right againſt another. The flowers growe at the top of the branches, of a darke purple colour, in ſhape like to little helmets. The ſeede is ſmall, conteined in round bullets or buttons. The roote is compact of many and infinite ſtrings.

*Betonica aquatica.* Water Betonie.



✲ *The place.*

It groweth by brookes and running waters, by ditch sides, and by the brinks of riuers, and is seldome found in drie places.

✲ *The time.*

It flowreth in Iuly and August, and from that time the seede waxeth ripe.

✲ *The names.*

Water Betonie is called in Latine *Betonica aquatica:* of *Dioscorides Clymenum, Galeopsis,* and *Scrophularia altera* of *Dodoneus:* of *Turner Clymenon:* of some *Sesamoides minus,* but not properly: of others *Serpentaria:* in Dutch S. Antonies cruyd: in English Browne woorts, and Water Betonie: in Yorkshire Bishop leaues.

✲ *The temperature.*

Water Betonie is hot and drie.

✲ *The vertues.*

The leaues of Water Betonie are of a scowring A or clensing qualitie, and is very good for foule and stinking vlcers, especially the iuice boiled with honie.

It is reported, if the face be washed with the B iuice therof, it taketh away the redneſſe and deformitie of it.

## *Of great Figgewoort, or Kernell woort. Chap.* 234.

*Scrophularia maior.* Great Figwoort.



✲ *The description.*

THe great Figge woort springeth vp with stalkes fower square two cubites high, of a darke purple colour, and hollowe within: the leaues growe alwaies by couples, as it were from one ioint, opposite or standing one right against another, broad, sharpe pointed, snipped rounde about the edges like the leaues of the greater Nettle, but bigger, blacker, and nothing at all stinging when they be touched: the flowers in the tops of the branches are of a darke purple colour, very like in forme to little helmets: then commeth vp little small seede in pretie rounde buttons, but sharpe at the end: the roote is whitish, beset with little knobs and bunches as it were knots and kirnels.

There is another Figwoort, called *Scrophularia Indica,* that hath many and great braunches, trailing heere and there vpon the ground, full of leaues, in fashion like the wilde or common Thistle, but altogither without prickes: among the leaues appeere the flowers in fashion like an hoode, on the outside of a faint colour, and within intermixt with purple, which being fallen and withered, there come in place small knops verie harde to breake, and sharpe at the point, as a bod-

kin: which containeth a ſmall ſeede like vnto Time. The whole plant periſheth at the firſt approch of winter, and muſt be ſowen againe in Aprill, in good and fertill ground.

*The place.*

The great *Scrophularia* groweth plentifully in ſhadowie woods, and ſomtimes in moiſt medowes, eſpecially in greateſt abundance in a woode as you go from London to Harneſey, and alſo in Stowe woode, and Shotouer neere Oxenforde.

The ſtrange Indian Figge woort, was ſent me from Paris by *Iohn Robin*, the Kings Herbariſt, and now groweth in my garden.

*The time.*

They flower in Iune and Iulie.

*The names.*

Figge woort or Kernell woort, is called in Latine *Scrophularia maior*, that it might differ from the leſſer Celandine, which is likewiſe called *Scrophularia*, with this addition *minor*, the leſſer: it is called of ſome *Millemorbia*, and *Caſtrangula*: in Engliſh great Figge woort, or Kernell woort.

*The vertues.*

Figge woort is good againſt the hard kernels, which the Græcians call χοιράδες: the Latines *Strumas*, and commonly *Scrophulas*, and it is reported to be a remedie againſt thoſe diſeaſes whereof it tooke his name, as alſo the painfull piles and ſwelling of the hemorrhoides.

Diuers do raſhly teach, that if it be hanged about the necke, or elſe caried about one, it keepeth a man in health.

Some do ſtampe the roote with butter, and ſet it in a moiſt ſhadowie place fifteene daies together, then do they boile it, ſtraine it, and keepe it, wherewith they annoint the harde kernels, and the hemorrhoide veines, or the piles which are in the fundament, and that with good ſucceſſe.

## *Of Veruaine. Chap. 235.*

*The kindes.*

THere be two kindes of Veruaine as *Pliny* ſaith, the male, and the female; or as others affirme, vpright, and creeping.

1 *Verbena communis.*
Common Veruaine.



2 *Verbena ſacra.*
Holie Veruaine.



### ✲ *The description.*

1 THe ſtalke of vpright Veruaine riſeth from the roote ſingle, cornered, a foot high, ſeldome aboue a cubite, and afterwards diuided into many braunches: the leaues are long, greater then thoſe of the oke, but with bigger cuts and deeper: the flowers along the ſprigs are little, blewe, or white, orderly placed: the roote is long, with ſtrings growing on it.

2 Creeping Veruaine ſendeth foorth ſtalkes like the former, now and then a cubite long, cornered, more ſlender, for the moſt part lying vpon the grounde: the leaues alſo are as the former, but with deeper cuts, and mo in number: the flowers in the tops of the ſprigs are blewe, and purple withall, verie ſmall as thoſe of the other, and placed after the ſame manner and order: the roote groweth ſtraight downe being ſlender and long, as is the roote of the former.

### ✲ *The place.*

Both of them grow in vntilled places neere vnto hedges, high waies, and commonly by ditches almoſt euery where.

### ✲ *The time.*

The Veruaines flower in Iuly and Auguſt.

### ✲ *The names.*

Veruain is called in Greek περιστερεών: in Latin *Verbena*, & *Verbenaca*, *Herculania*, *Ferraria*, & *Exupera*, of ſome *Matricalis*, & *Hierabotane*, of others *Veruena*, & *Sacra herba*. *Verbenæ* are herbs that were taken from the altar, or from ſome holie place, which bicauſe the Conſul or Prætor did cut vp, they were likewiſe called *Sagmina*, which oftentimes are mentioned in *Liuie* to be graſſie herbs cut vp in the capitol. *Plinie* alſo witneſſeth in his 22. book, 11. chap. that *Verbenæ* & *Sagmina* be all one, & this is manifeſt by that which we read in *Andria* in *Terence*: *Ex ara verbenas hinc ſume*; Take herbs here from the altar; in which place *Terence* did not meane Veruaine to be taken from the altar, but ſome certaine herbe: for in *Menander*, out of whom this Comedie was tranſlated, is read μυρσίνη, or Myrtle, as *Donatus* ſaith. In Spaniſh it is called *Yrgebaom*: in Italian *Verminacula*: in Dutch Iſer cruit: in French *Veruayne*: in Engliſh Iunos teares, Mercuries moiſt bloude, Holie herbe, and of ſome Pigeons graſſe, or Columbine, bicauſe Pigeons are delighted to be amongſt it, as alſo to eate thereof, as *Apuleius* writeth.

### ✲ *The temperature.*

Both the Veruaines are of temperature very drie, and do meanely binde and coole.

### ✲ *The vertues.*

A The leaues of Veruaine pounde with oile of roſes, or *Axungia*, that is, hogs greaſe, doth mitigate and appeaſe the paines of the mother, being applied thereto.

B The leaues of Veruaine and roſes ſtamped with a little newe hogs greaſe, and emplaiſtered after the manner of a pultis, doth ceaſe the inflammation and greeuous paines of woundes, and ſuffereth them not to come to corruption: and the greene leaues ſtamped with hogges greaſe, taketh away the ſwelling and paine of hot impoſtumes and tumours, and clenſeth corrupt and rotten vlcers.

C It is reported to be of ſingular force againſt the tertian and quartaine feuers: but you muſt obſerue mother *Bumbies* rules to take iuſt ſo many knots or ſprigs, and no more, leaſt it fall out ſo that it do you no good, if you catch no harme by it. Many odde olde wiues fables are written of Veruaine tending to witchcraft and ſorcerie, which you may reade elſe where, for I am not willing to trouble your eares with reporting ſuch trifles, as honeſt eares abhorre to heare.

C *Archigenes* maketh a garlande of Veruaine for the headach, when the cauſe of the infirmitie proceedeth of heate.

D The herbe ſtamped with oile of roſes and vineger, or the decoction of it made in oile of roſes, keepeth the haires from falling, being bathed or annointed therewith.

E It is a remedie againſt putrified vlcers, it healeth vp wounds, and perfectly cureth fiſtulaes, it waſteth awaie olde ſwellings, and taketh away the heate of inflammations.

F The decoction of the rootes and leaues, ſwageth the toothach, and faſtneth them, and healeth the vlcers of the mouth.

G They report ſaith *Plinie*, that if the dining roome be ſprinckled with water in which the herbe hath beene ſteeped, the gueſts will be the merrier, which alſo *Dioſcorides* mentioneth.

H Moſt of the later Phiſicions do giue the iuice or decoction heerof to them that haue the plague; but theſe men are deceiued, not onely in that they looke for ſome truth from the father of falſhood and leaſings, but alſo bicauſe in ſteede of a good and ſure remedie they miniſter no remedie at all; for it is reported, that the diuell did reueale it as a ſecret and diuine medicine.

## *Of Scabious. Chap. 236.*

### ✻ *The kindes.*

THere be many kinds or ſorts of Scabious, euery one for the moſt part taking his denomination from his ſoile or countrie.

1 *Scabioſa maior vulgaris.*
Common Scabious.



2 *Scabioſa minor, ſiue Columbaria.*
The ſmall common Scabious.



### ✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of Scabious being the moſt common & beſt knowen, hath leaues long and broad, of grayiſh, hoarie, and hairie colour, ſpred abroad vpon the ground, among which riſe vp round and rough ſtems, beſet with hairie iagged leaues, in faſhion like great Valerian, which we call Setwall. At the top of the ſtalkes growe blew flowers in thicke tufts or buttons. The roote is white and ſingle.

2 The ſecond is like vnto the former, ſauing that his leaues are not ſo much cut or iagged, and the whole plant is altogither leſſer, ſcarſely growing to the height of a foote.

3 The third kinde of Scabious is in all things like vnto the firſt, ſauing that the knap or head doth dilate it ſelfe further abroad, and is not ſo thicke or cloſely thruſt togither, and the loweſt leaues are not ſo deepely cut or iagged.

4 The fourth groweth with one ſlender and weake ſtem, hauing two leaues one ſet right againſt another, very much iagged, almoſt like vnto common Ferne, or rather Aſh: and at the top of the ſtalkes there groweth one flower and no more, like vnto the former but greater; and the roote is ſmall and ſingle.

3 *Scabioſa*

3 *Scabiosa media.*
Middle Scabious.



4 *Scabiosa campestris, siue segetum.*
Corne Scabious.



5 *Scabiosa flore purpureo.*
Purple flowred Scabious.



6 *Scabiosa rubra Austriaca.*
Red Scabious of Austrich.



✲ *The deſcription.*

5 Purple flowred Scabious hath a rough hairie ſtalke, whereon do growe broad leaues deepely cut in the edges, in forme like thoſe of Sowthiſtle, rough likewiſe and hairie. The flowers growe at the top of the ſtalkes, compoſed of an innumerable ſort of purple thrums; after which come ſcalie knaps, like thoſe of *Iacea*, or Knapweed, wherein is the ſeede. The roote is ſmall and theddie.

6 The ſixt ſort of the ſtocke or kinred of Scabious, hath very many leaues ſpred vpon the ground, cut and iagged euen to the middle rib, rough and hairie, in ſhape like the leaues of Buckes horne: among which riſe vp rough ſtalkes, on the top whereof doe growe faire red flowers, conſiſting of a bundle of thrums. The roote is long, tough and ſingle.

7 *Scabioſa montana.*
Mountaine Scabious.



8 *Scabioſa montana latifolia.*
Broad leafed mountaine Scabious.



✲ *The deſcription.*

7 The ſeuenth kind of Scabious hath ſundrie great, rough, and round ſtems, as high as a tall man, beſet with leaues like the firſt Scabious, but far greater. The flowers grow at the top of the ſtalkes like vnto the others, but of a faint yellow colour, which fall as ſoone as it is touched with the hande, whereby it mightilie increaſeth, notwithſtanding the roote endureth many yeeres, and groweth to be woonderfull great: and in my garden it did growe to the bigneſſe of a mans bodie.

8 The broad leafed mountaine Scabious hath broad leaues ſpred vpon the ground, like thoſe of the field Primeroſe, but greater. Among which riſeth vp a great ſtiffe ſtalke ſmooth and plaine, garniſhed with the like leaues of thoſe next the ground, but leſſer. The flowers growe at the top of the ſtalkes, of a watchet or light blew colour. The roote is thicke and tough.

9 *Scabiosa maior Hispanica.*
Spanish Scabious.



10 *Scabiosa peregrina.*
Strange Scabious.



11 *Scabiosa omnium minima.*
Sheepes Scabious.



12 *Scabiosa minima Hirsuta.*
Hairie sheepes Scabious.



✲ *The deſcription.*

9 The ninth kind of Scabious is like vnto the mountaine Scabious, but lower and ſmaller, hauing ſundrie large & broad leaues next the ground, ſnipt confuſedly & out of order at the edges like the Oken leafe; among which riſeth vp a ſtem two cubits high, diuiding it ſelfe into ſundry other branches. The flowers are ſet at the top of the naked ſtalkes, of a whitiſh colour; which being paſt, the ſeede appeereth like a tuft of ſmall bucklers, round, and ſomewhat hollow within, and made as it were of parchment, very ſtrange to beholde: and within the bucklers there are ſundry ſmall croſſes of blacke faſtened to the bottome, as it were the needle in a diall, running vpon the point of a needle. The plant dieth at the beginning of winter, and muſt be ſowen in Aprill, in good and fertill ground.

10 The tenth is like vnto the laſt before mentioned, in ſtalkes, roote, and flowers, and differeth in that, that this plant hath leaues altogither without any cuts or iagges about the edges, but is ſmooth and plaine like the leaues of Marigolds, or Diuels bit.

11 Sheepes Scabious hath ſmall and tender branches trailing vpon the grounde, whereupon do growe ſmall leaues very finely iagged or minced euen to the middle ribbe, of an ouerworne colour. The flowers growe at the top of a blewiſh colour, conſiſting of much thrummie matter, hard thruſt togither like a button: the roote is ſmall and creepeth in the grounde.

12 The other Sheepes Scabious differeth not but in the hairieneſſe of leaues, otherwiſe a like.

✲ *The place.*

Theſe kindes of Scabious doe growe in paſtures, medowes, corne fieldes, and barren ſandie grounds almoſt euery where.

The ſtrange ſorts do growe in my garden, yet are they ſtrangers in England.

✲ *The time.*

They flower and flouriſh in the ſommer moneths.

✲ *The names.*

Scabious, is commonly called *Scabioſa*, diuers thinke it is named ψώρα which ſignifieth a ſcabbe, and a certaine herbe ſo called by *Aëtius*. I do not knowe, ſaith *Hermolaus Barbarus*, whether it be Scabious which *Aëtius* doth call *Pſora*, the ſmacke of which being burnt doth kill cankers or little wormes. The author of the Pandects doth interpret *Scabioſa* to be *Dioſcorides* his *Stœbe*: *Dioſcorides* deſcribeth *Stœbe* by no markes at all, being commonly knowne in his time; and *Galen* in his firſt booke of *Antidotes* ſaith thus: There is founde amongſt vs a certaine ſhrubby herbe, hot, verie ſharpe and biting, hauing a little kinde of aromaticall or ſpicie ſmell, which the inhabitants do call *Colymbade*, and *Stœbe*, ſingular good to keepe and preſerue wine: but it ſeemeth that this *Stœbe* doth differ from that, of which he hath made mention in his booke of the faculties of medicines, which agreeth with that of *Dioſcorides*: for he writeth that this is of a binding qualitie without biting: ſo that it cannot be very ſharpe.

✲ *The temperature.*

Scabious is hot and drie in the latter end of the ſecond degree, or neere hande in the thirde, and of thinne and ſubtile parts: it cutteth, attenuateth, or maketh thinne, and thorowly concocteth tough and groſſe humours.

✲ *The vertues.*

A Scabious ſcoureth the cheſt and lungs, it is good againſt an old cough, ſhortnes of breath, paine in the ſides, and ſuch like infirmities of the cheſt.

B The ſame prouoketh vrine, and purgeth now and then rotten matter by the bladder, which happeneth when an impoſteme hath ſome where lien within the bodie.

C It is reported that it cureth ſcabs, if the decoction thereof be drunke certaine daies, and the iuice vſed in ointments.

D The later Herbariſts do alſo affirme that it is a remedie againſt the bitings of Serpents and ſtingings of venemous beaſts, being outwardly applied or inwardly taken.

E The iuice being drunke procureth ſweate, eſpecially with Treacle; and it ſpeedily conſumeth plague ſores, if it be giuen in time, and foorthwith at the beginning: but it muſt be vſed often.

F It is thought to be forceable, and that againſt all peſtilent feuers.

# *Of Diuels bit. Chap.237.*

*Morſus Diaboli.*
Diuels bit.



### ✲ *The deſcription.*

DIuels bit hath ſmall vpright rounde ſtalkes of a cubite high, beſet with long leaues ſomewhat broade, very little or nothing ſnipt about the edges, ſomewhat hairie and euen. The flowers are of a darke purple colour, faſhioned like the flowers of Scabious, which being ripe are caried away with the winde. The root is black, thicke, harde, & ſhort, with many threddie ſtrings faſtned thereto. The great part of the roote ſeemeth to be bitten away; old fantaſticke charmers report, that the diuell did bite it for enuie, bicauſe it is an herbe that hath ſo many good vertues, and is ſo beneficiall to mankinde.

### ✲ *The place.*

Diuels bit groweth in drie medowes & woods, and about waies ſides. I haue founde great ſtore of it growing in Hampſteede woode neere London, at Lee in Eſſex, and at Raleigh in Eſſex, in a woode called Hammerell, and ſundrie other places.

### ✲ *The time.*

It flowreth in Auguſt, and is harde to be known from Scabious, ſauing when it flowreth.

### ✲ *The names.*

It is commonly called *Morſus Diaboli*, or Diuels bit, of the root (as it ſeemeth) that is bitten off. For the ſuperſtitious people hold opinion, that the diuell for the enuie that he beareth to mankind bit it off, bicauſe it woulde be otherwiſe good for many vſes: it is called of *Fuchſius Succiſa*: in high Teuffels abbiſz: in lowe Dutch Duyuelles beet: in French *Mors du Diable*: in Engliſh Diuels bit, and Fore bit.

### ✲ *The temperature.*

Diuels bit is ſomething bitter, and of a hot and drie temperature, and that in the latter end of the ſecond degree.

### ✲ *The vertues.*

There is no better thing againſt old ſwellings of the almonds, and vpper parts of the throte that be hardly ripened. A

It clenſeth away ſlimie flegme that ſticketh in the iawes, it digeſteth and conſumeth it: and it quicklie taketh away the ſwellings in thoſe partes, if the decoction thereof be often helde in the mouth and gargarized, eſpecially if a little quantitie of *Mel Roſarum*, or honie of Roſes be put into it. B

It is reported to be good for all the infirmities that Scabious ſerueth for, and to be of no leſſe force againſt the ſtingings of venemous beaſts, poiſons, and peſtilent diſeaſes, and to conſume and waſte away plague ſores, being ſtamped and laide vpon them. C

And alſo to mitigate the paines of the matrix or mother, and to driue foorth winde if the decoction thereof be drunke. D

Of

# *Of Matfellon, or Knapweede. Chap.238.*

1 *Iacea nigra.*
Blacke Matfellon.



2 *Iacea maior.*
Great Matfellon.



* *The deſcription.*

1 MAtfellon or blacke Knapweede, is doubtleſſe a kinde of Scabious, as all the others are, intituled with the name of *Iacea*; yet for diſtinction, I haue thought good to ſet them down in a ſeuerall chapter, beginning with that kinde which is called in Engliſh Knapweede, and Matfellon, or *Materſilon*. It hath long and narrowe leaues, of a blackiſh greene colour, in ſhape like Diuels bit, but longer, ſet vpon ſtalkes two cubits high, ſomewhat bluntly cut or ſnipt about the edges: the flowers do grow at the top of the ſtalks, being firſt ſmall ſcaly knops, like to the knops of Corne flower, or blew bottles, but greater, out of the midſt thereof groweth a purple thrummie or threddie flower. The roote is thicke and ſhort.

2 The great Knapweede is very like vnto the former, but that the whole plant is much greater, the leaues bigger and more deepely cut, euen to the middle rib: the flowers come foorth of ſuch like ſcaly heads, of an excellent faire purple colour, and much greater.

3 The thirde kinde of Matfellon, or Knapweede, is very like vnto the former great Knapweed laſt before mentioned, ſauing that the flowers of this plant are of an excellent faire yellowe colour, proceeding foorth of a ſcaly head or knop, beſet with moſt ſharpe prickes, not to be touched without hurt; the flower is of a pleaſing ſmell and very ſweete; the roote is long and laſting, and creepeth farre abroad, by meanes whereof it greatly increaſeth.

4 The mountaine Knapweede of Narbone in Fraunce, hath a ſtrong ſtemme, of two cubits high, and is verie plentifull about Couentrie among the hedges and buſhes: the leaues are very much iagged, in forme of *Lonchitis*, or Spleene woort; the flowers are like the reſt of the Knapweeds, of a purple colour.

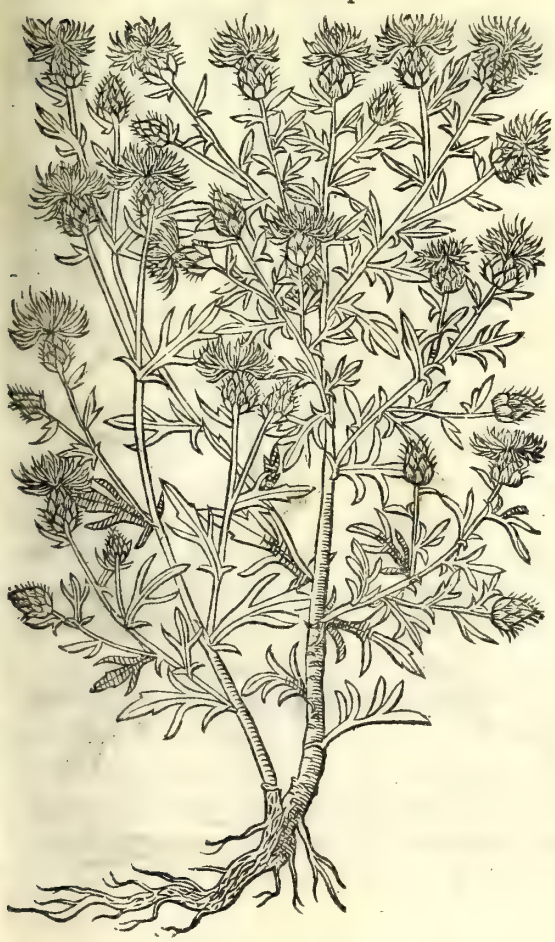
3 *Iacea maior lutea.*
Yellowe Knapweed.



4 *Iacea montana.*
Mountaine Knapweed.



5 *Iacea flore albo.*
White flowred Knapweed.



6 *Iacea tuberosa.*
Knobbed Knapweed.



&The

✲ *The description.*

5 The white flowred Knapweed is like vnto the great *Iacea* in leaues, ſtalkes, and rootes: the flowers of this plant are of a white colour, which ſetteth foorth the difference.

6 The tuberous or knobbie Knapweed being ſet foorth by *Taber Montanus*, and is a ſtranger in theſe parts, hath many leaues ſpread vpon the grounde, rough, deepely gaſht or hackt about the edges, like thoſe of Sowthiſtle: among which riſeth vp a ſtraight ſtalke, diuiding it ſelfe into other braunches, whereon do growe the like leaues, but ſmaller; the knappie flowers ſtande on the top of the branches, of a bright red colour, in ſhape like the other Knapweedes. The roote is great, thicke, and tuberous, conſiſting of many cloggie parcels, like thoſe of the Aſphodill.

✲ *The place.*

The two firſt growe commoly in euerie fertill paſture, the reſt growe in my garden.

✲ *The time.*

They flower in Iune and Iulie.

✲ *The names.*

The later age doth call it *Iacea nigra*, putting *nigra* for a difference between it and the Harts eaſe, or Pauncie, which is likewiſe called *Iacea*: it is alſo called *Materfillon*, and *Matrefillon*, of a corrupted word as it ſeemeth: in Engliſh Matfellon, Bulweede, and Knapweed.

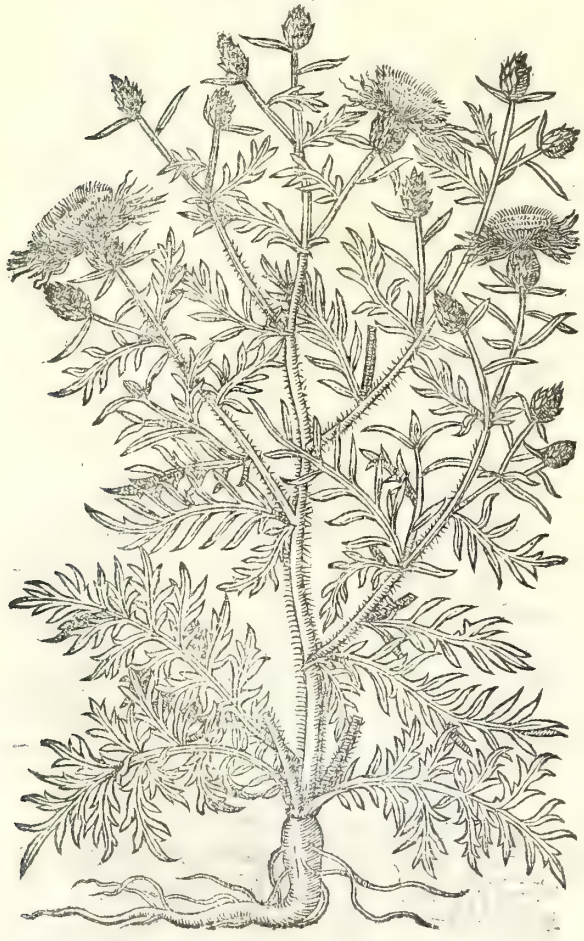
✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

Theſe plants are of the nature of Scabious, whereof they be kindes, therefore their faculties are like, although not ſo proper to phiſickes vſe.

A They be commended againſt the ſwelling of the Vuula, as is Diuels bit, but of leſſe force and vertue: many fantaſticall and fooliſh old wiues tales haue beene reported by ſome of the ancients, which we commit to obliuion.

## *Of ſiluer Knapweed.* *Chap.* 239.

1 *Stœbe argentea maior.*
Great ſiluer Knapweed.



2 *Stœbe argentea minor.*
Little ſiluer Knapweed.



✲ *The*

### ✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe great ſiluer Knapweed hath at his firſt comming vp diuers leaues ſpred vpon the grounde, of a deepe greene colour, cut and iagged as are the other Knapweeds, ſtraked heere and there with ſome ſiluer lines downe the ſame, whereof it tooke his ſurname, *Argentea*: among which leaues riſeth vp a ſtraight ſtalke, of the height of a cubite, ſomewhat rough and brittle, diuiding it ſelfe towarde the top into other twiggie branches, on the tops whereof doe grow flowers ſet in ſcaly heades or knaps like the other Matfellons, of a gallant purple colour, conſiſting of a number of threds or thrums thicke thruſt togither; after which the ſeedes appeere, ſlipperie, ſmooth at one end, and bearded with blacke haires at the other end, which maketh it to leape and skip away when a man doth but lightly touch it. The roote is ſmall, ſingle, and periſheth when the ſeede is ripe.

2 The ſecond agreeth with the firſt in eche reſpect, ſauing that the leaues heereof are more iagged, and the ſiluer lines or ſtrakes are greater and moe in number, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

### ✲ *The place.*

Theſe do growe of themſelues in fieldes neere common high waies, and in vntilled places, but they are ſtrangers in England, neuertheleſſe I haue them in my garden.

### ✲ *The time.*

They ſpring vp in Aprill, they flower in Auguſt, and the ſeede is ripe in September.

### ✲ *The names.*

Siluer Knapweed is called of *L'Obelius Stœbe ſalamantica*, of *Dodonæus Aphyllanthes*, that is, without leaues, for the flowers conſiſt onely of a number of threddes without any leaues at all: in Engliſh ſiluer Knapweed, or ſiluer Scabious, whereof doubtles they be kindes.

### ✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

The faculties of theſe Matfellons are not as yet founde out, neither are they vſed for meate or medicine. A

## *Of blewe Bottle, or Corne flower.* *Chap.* 240.

### ✲ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of blew Bottles, differing onely in the colour of the flowers, as ſhall be ſhewed.

### ✲ *The deſcription.*

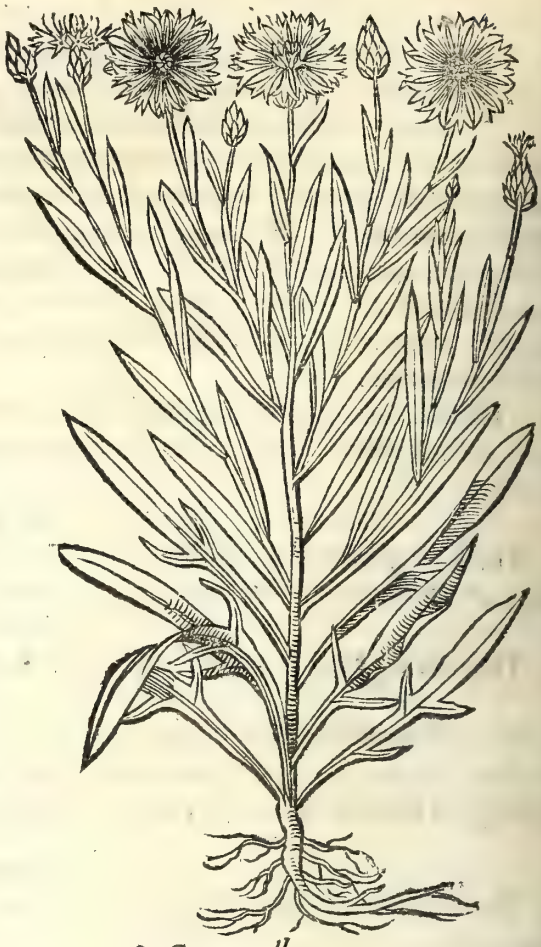
1 THe great blewe Bottle hath long leaues, ſmooth, ſoft, downie, and ſharpe pointed: among the leaues riſe vp crooked, weake, and feeble braunches, chamfered, furrowed, and garniſhed with ſuch leaues as are next the ground: on the tops whereof ſtande faire blewe flowers tending to purple, conſiſting of diuers little flowers, ſet in a ſcaley huske or knap like thoſe of the Knapweeds; the ſeed is rough or bearded at one end, ſmooth at the other and ſhining. The root is tough, and long laſting (contrarie to the reſt of the Corne flowers) and increaſeth yeerely into newe ſhootes and ſprings, whereby it greatly increaſeth.

2 The common Corne flower hath leaues ſpred vpon the ground, of a whitiſh grene colour, ſomwhat hackt or cut in the edges like thoſe of Corne Scabious: among which riſeth vp a ſtalk diuided into diuers ſmall braunches, whereon do growe long leaues, of an ouerworne greene colour, with fewe cuts or none at all. The flowers growe at the top of the ſtalks, of a blewe colour, conſiſting of many ſmall flowers ſet in a ſcaley or chaffie head, like thoſe of the Knapweeds: the ſeede is ſmooth, bright ſhining, and wrapped in a wooley or flockie matter. The roote is ſmall and ſingle, and periſheth when it hath perfected his ſeed.

1 *Cyanus maior.*
Great blewe Bottle.



2 *Cyanus vulgaris.*
Common blewe Bottle.



3 *Cyanus purpureus.*
Purple Corne flower.



2 *Cyanus albus.*
White Corne flower.



*The description.*

3 This Bottle is like the laſt deſcribed in eche reſpect, ſauing in the colour of the flowers, which are of a purple colour, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

4 The fourth bottle is alſo like the precedent, not differing in any point but in the flowers, for as the laſt before mentioned are of a purple colour: contrariwiſe theſe are of a milke white colour, which ſetteth foorth the difference.

5 *Cyanus Violaceus.*
Violet colourde Bottle.



6 *Cyanus Variegata.*
Variable Corne flower.



*The deſcription.*

The violet coloured Bottle or Corne flower, is like the precedent, in ſtalkes, leaues, ſeedes, and ootes. The onely difference is, that this bringeth foorth flowers of a violet colour, and the others ot ſo.

Variable Corne flower is ſo like the others, in ſtalkes, leaues, and proportion, that it cannot be iſtinguiſhed with wordes, onely the flowers heereof are of two colours mixed togither, that is, urple and white, wherein it differeth from the reſt.

There is no difference to be founde in the leaues, ſtalkes, ſeede, or rootes of this Corne ower from the other, but onely that the flowers heereof are of a faire blewe colour and verie ouble.

The eight Corne flower is like the precedent, without any difference at all, ſauing in the olour of the flowers, the which are of a bright purple colour, that ſetteth foorth the diffe- nce.

7 *Cyanus cæruleus multiflorus.*
Double blewe Bottles.



8 *Cyanus purpureus multiflorus.*
Double purple Bottles.



✻ *The place.*

The firſt groweth in my garden, and in the gardens of Herbariſts, but not wilde that I knowe of. The others growe in Corne fieldes among Wheate, Rie, Barley, and other graine: it is ſowen in gardens, which by cunning looking to, doth oftentimes become of other colours, and ſome alſo double, which hath beene touched in their ſeuerall titles.

✻ *The time.*

They bring foorth their flowers from the beginning of Maie vnto the end of harueſt.

✻ *The names.*

The olde Herbariſts called it *Cyanus flos*, of the blewe colour which it naturally hath: moſt of the later ſort folowing the common Germaine name, call it *Flos Frumentorum*; for the Germains name it Corn blumen: in lowe Dutch Corn bloemen: in French *Blaueole*, and *Bluet*: in Italian *Fior Campeſe*, and *Bladiſeris*, *id eſt Seris Bladi*, *Barbara voce*, and *Battiſecula*, or *Baptiſecula*, as though it ſhould be called *Blaptiſecula* bicauſe it hindereth and annoieth the reapers, by dulling and turning the edges of their ſickles in reaping of corne: in Engliſh it is called blewe Bottle, blewe blow, Corne flower, and hurt ſickle.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

A The faculties of theſe flowers are not yet ſufficiently knowen. Sith there is no vſe of them in Phiſicke, we will leaue the reſt that might be ſaid to a further conſideration: Notwithſtanding ſome haue thought the common Blew bottle to be of temperature ſomething colde, and therfore good againſt the inflammations of the eies, as diuers do thinke.

## *Of Goates beard, or Go to bed at noone.* Chap. 241.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 GOates beard or Go to bedde at noone, hath hollow ſtalkes, ſmooth, and of a whitiſh greene colour, whereupon do grow long leaues creſted downe the middle with a ſwelling ribbe, ſharpe pointed, yeelding a milkie iuice when it is broken, in ſhape like thoſe of Gar-

licke

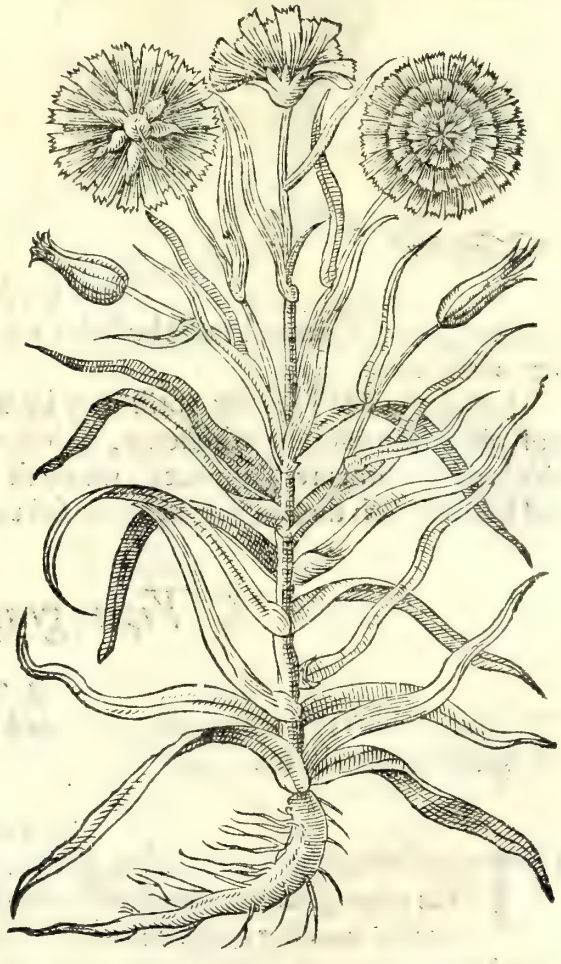
licke: from the boſome of which leaues, thruſt foorth ſmall tender ſtalkes ſet with the like leaues, but leſſer. The flowers grow at the top of the ſtalkes conſiſting of a number of purple leaues, daſht ouer as it were with a little yellowe duſt, ſet about with nine or ten ſharpe pointed greene leaues; the whole flower reſembleth a ſtarre when it is ſpred abroade: for it ſhutteth it ſelfe at twelue of the clocke, and ſheweth not his face open vntill the next daies ſunne do make it flower anew, wherupon it was called Go to bed at noone, when theſe flowers become to their full maturitie and ripeneſſe, it groweth into a downie blowe ball like thoſe of Dandelion, that is caried awaie with the winde. The ſeede is long, hauing at the ende one peece of that downie matter hanging at it. The roote is long and ſingle, with ſome fewe threds thereto annexed, which periſheth when it hath perfected his ſeede, yeelding much quantitie of a milkie iuice when it is cut or broken, as doth all the reſt of the plant, and periſheth when the ſeede is ripe.

2 The yellowe Goates beard hath the like leaues, ſtalkes, roote, ſeede and downie blow bals, that the other hath, and alſo yeeldeth like quantitie of milke, inſomuch that if the pilling while it is greene be pulled from the ſtalkes, the milkie iuice followeth; but when it hath there remained a little while, it waxeth yellowe. The flowers heereof are of a golde yellow colour, and hath no ſuch greene leaues to garniſh it withall, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

1 *Tragopogon purpureum.*
Purple Goates beard.



2 *Tragopogon luteum.*
Yellow Goates beard.



* *The deſcription.*

1 This ſmall ſort of Goates bearde, or Go to bed at noone, hath a thicke roote full of a milkie ſap, from which riſe vp many leaues ſpread vpon the grounde, very long, narrowe, thinne, and like vnto thoſe of graſſe, but thicker and groſſer: among which riſe vp ſlender ſtalks, on the tops whereof do ſtande faire double yellowe flowers like the precedent, but leſſer. The whole plant yeeldeth a milkie ſap or iuice as the others do: it periſheth like as the other, when it hath perfected his ſeede.

3 *Tragopogon minus.*
Little Goates beard.



✲ *The place.*

The firſt groweth not wilde in England that I coulde euer ſee or heare of, except in Lancaſhire vpon the bankes of the riuer Chalder, neere vnto my Ladie *Hesketh* hir houſe, two miles from Whawley: it is ſowen in gardens for the beautie of the flowers, almoſt euery where. The others growe in medowes and fertill paſtures in moſt places of England. It groweth plentifully in moſt of the fieldes about London, as at Iſlington, the medowes by Redreffe, Detforde, and in the medowes neere vnto Putney and diuers other places.

✲ *The time.*

They flower and flouriſh from the beginning of Iune to the ende of Auguſt.

✲ *The names.*

Goates beарde is called in Greeke τραγοπώγων: in Latine *Barba Hirci*, & alſo *Coma*: in high Dutch Boerbaert: in low Dutch Iosephes bloemen: in French *Barbe de bouc*, and *Saſſify*: in Italian *Saſſefrica*: in Spaniſh *Barba Cabruna*: in Engliſh Goats beard, Ioſephs flower, Star of Ieruſalem, Noonetide, and Go to bed at noone.

✲ *The temperature.*

Theſe herbes are temperate between heat and moiſture.

✲ *The vertues.*

A The rootes of Goates beарde boiled in wine and drunke, aſſwageth the paine and pricking ſtitches of the ſides.

B The ſame boiled in water vntill they be tender, and buttered as Parſneps and Carrots are a moſt pleaſant meate and wholſome, in delicate taſte farre ſurpaſſing either Parſnep or Carrot, which meate procureth appetite, warmeth the ſtomacke, preuaileth greatly in conſumptions, and ſtrengthneth thoſe that haue beene ſicke of a long lingring diſeaſe.

## *Of Vipers graſſe. Chap.242.*

✲ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of plants conteined vnder the title of *Viperaria*, *Scorzonera*, or Vipers graſſe, as ſhall be ſhewed.

✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe firſt of the Viper graſſes, hath long broade leaues, fat, or full bodied, vneeuen about the edges, ſharpe pointed, with a high ſwolne rib downe the middle, and of an ouerworne colour, tending to the colour of Woade: among which riſeth vp a ſtiffe ſtalke, ſmooth and plaine, of two cubits high, wheron do grow ſuch leaues as thoſe next the ground. The flowers ſtande on the top of the ſtalkes, conſiſting of many ſmall yellow leaues thicke thruſt togither, verie double, as are thoſe of Goates beard, whereof it is a kinde, as are all the reſt that doe follow in this preſent chapter: the roote is long, thicke, verie brittle, continueth many yeeres yeelding great increaſe of roots, blacke without, white within, and yeeldeth a milkie iuice, as do the leaues alſo, like vnto the Goates beardes.

2 The dwarffe Vipers graſſe differeth not from the precedent, ſauing that it is altogither leſſer, wherein eſpecially conſiſteth the difference.

1 *Viperaria ſiue Scorzonera.*
Common Vipers graſſe.



2 *Viperaria humilis.*
Dwarffe Vipers graſſe.



3 *Viperaria Hiſpanica.*
Spaniſh Vipers graſſe.



4 *Viperaria Hiſpanica humilis.*
Dwarffe Spaniſh Vipers graſſe.





* *The*

✻ *The deſcription.*

3 The Spaniſh Vipers graſſe hath broade leaues ſharpe pointed, vneuen about the edges, of a blewiſh greene colour: the ſtalke riſeth vp to the height of two cubits; on the top whereof doe ſtande faire yellowe flowers, very double, greater and broader then any of the reſt, of a reaſonable good ſmell. The ſeede followeth long and ſharpe, like vnto thoſe of Goates bearde. The roote is thicke, long, and full of a milkie iuice, as are the leaues alſo.

4 The dwarffe Vipers graſſe hath a great, thicke, fat roote, full of milkie ſappe; the vpper part whereof is fringed or bearded with many hairie threds: from which ſpring vp diuers long broade leaues, ribbed with fiue nerues or ribbes, like thoſe of Plantaine or Ribwoort; the ſtalke groweth to the height of a foote, on the top whereof ſtande double yellowe flowers like the former.

5 *Viperaria Pannonica.*
Hungarie Vipers graſſe.



6 *Viperaria Pannonica anguſtifolia.*
Narrow leafed Vipers graſſe.



✻ *The deſcription.*

5 The broade leafed Vipers graſſe of Hungarie, hath a thicke fat roote like vnto the other of his kinde; the ſtalkes and flowers are alſo like; the leaues are long, ſmooth, and ſhining, crumpled, and verie vneuen in the edges, wherein eſpecially conſiſteth the difference.

6 The narrowe leafed Hungarie Vipers graſſe, hath long leaues like vnto thoſe of Goates beard, but longer and narrower, among which riſeth vp a ſlender hollowe ſtalke, ſtiffe and ſmooth, on the top whereof doe ſtande faire double flowers of a faire blewe colour tending to purple, in ſhape like the other of his kinde, of a pleaſant ſweete ſmell, like the ſmell of ſweete balles made of *Benzoin.* The ſeede is conteined in ſmall cups like thoſe of Goates beard, wrapped in a downie matter that is caried away with the winde. The roote is not ſo thicke nor long as the others, very ſingle, bearded at the top, with certaine hairie thrums yeelding a milkie iuice of a reſinous taſte, and ſomewhat ſharpe withall. It indureth the winter euen as the others do.

✻ *The*

*The place.*

Moſt of theſe are ſtrangers in England. The two firſt deſcribed do growe in my garden. The reſt are touched in their ſeuerall titles.

*The time.*

They flower and flouriſh from May to the end of Iulie.

*The names.*

Vipers graſſe is called of the Spaniards *Scorzonera*, which ſoundeth in Latine *Viperarii*, or *Viperina*, or *Serpentaria*, ſo called bicauſe it is accounted to be of force and efficacie againſt the poiſons of Vipers and ſerpents, for *Vipera* or a viper is called in Spaniſh *Scurzo*: it hath no name either in the high or lowe Dutch, nor in any other more then hath beene ſaide that I can read: in Engliſh we may call it Scorzoner after the Spaniſh name, or Vipers graſſe.

*The temperature.*

They are hot and moiſt as are the Goates beards.

*The vertues.*

It is reported by thoſe of great iudgement, that Vipers graſſe is moſt excellent againſt the A infections of the plague, and all poiſons of venemous beaſts, and eſpecially to cure the bitings of vipers, (of which there be very many in Spaine and other hot countries, yet haue I hearde that they haue beene ſeene in England) if the iuice of the roote or herbe be drunke.

It helpeth the infirmities of the hart, and ſuch as vſe to ſwoune much, it cureth alſo them that B haue the falling ſickneſſe, and ſuch as are troubled with giddineſſe of the head.

The roote being eaten, either roſted in embers, ſodden or rawe, doth make a man merrie, and re- C mooueth all ſorrow.

The rootes condited with ſugar, as are the rootes of *Eringos* and ſuch like, worke the like effectes: D but more familiarly being thus dreſſed.

## *Of Marigoldes. Chap. 243.*

*The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of Marigolds, differing in many notable points, ſome are great and verie double; ſome ſmaller, and yet double; ſome of the garden likewiſe and ſingle, although it was ſowen of double ſeed, ſo liſteth nature to plaie with hir little ones; others wilde, or of the field, and ſome of the water, which ſhall be diſtinguiſhed in ſeuerall chapters.

*The deſcription.*

1 THe greateſt double Marigold hath many large, fat, broade leaues, ſpringing immediately from a fibrous or threddie roote; the vpper ſides of the leaues are of a deepe greene, and the lower ſide of a more light or ſhining greene: among which riſe vppe ſtalkes ſomewhat hairie, and alſo ſomewhat iointed, and full of a ſpungious pith. The flowers in the top are beautifull, rounde, verie large and double, ſomething ſweete, with a certaine ſtrong ſmell, of a light ſaffron colour, or like pure golde: from the which followe a number of long crooked ſeedes, eſpecially the outmoſt, or thoſe that ſtande about the edges of the flower, which being ſowen commonly bring foorth ſingle flowers, whereas contrariwiſe thoſe ſeedes in the middle are leſſer, and for the moſt part bring foorth ſuch flowers as that was from whence it was taken.

2 The common double Marigolde hath manie fat, thicke, crumpled leaues ſet vpon a groſſe and ſpungious ſtalke: whereupon do growe faire double yellowe flowers, hauing for the moſt part in the middle a bunch of threddes thicke thruſt togither, which being paſt there ſucceede ſuch crooked ſeedes as the firſt deſcribed. The roote is thicke and harde, with ſome threds annexed thereto.

1 *Calendula multiflora maxima.*
The greateſt double Marigold.



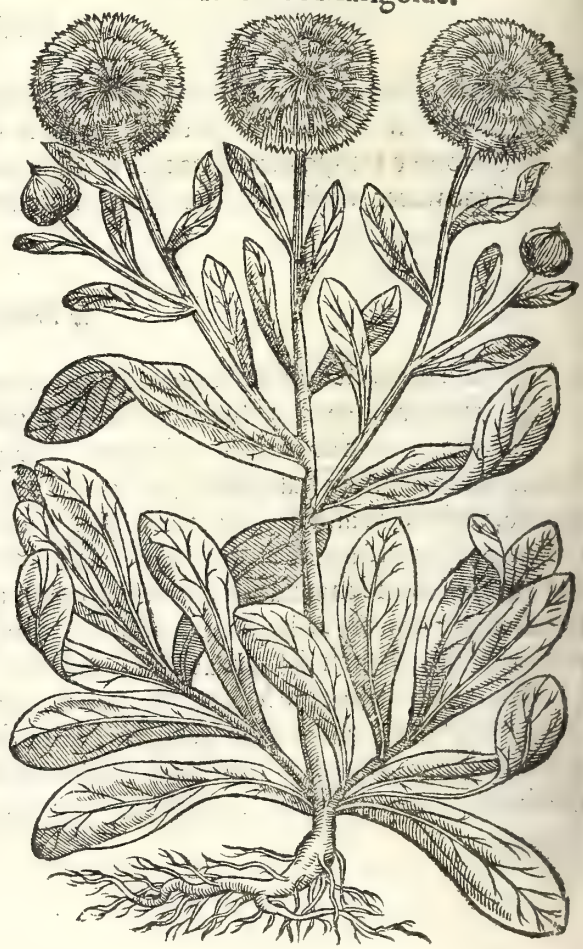
2 *Calendula maior polyanthos.*
The greater double Marigold.



3 *Calendula minor polyanthos.*
The ſmaller double Marigold.



4 *Calendula multiflora orbiculata.*
Double Globe Marigolde.



*The deſcription.*

3 The ſmaller or finer leafed double Marigolde groweth vpright, hauing for the moſt part one ſtem or fat ſpungious ſtalke, garniſhed with ſmooth and fat leaues confuſedly. The flowers grow at the top of the ſmall branches, verie double, but leſſer then the other, conſiſting of a more finer iaggedneſſe, and of a faire yellowe gold colour; the roote is like the precedent.

4 The Globe flowring Marigold hath many large broade leaues, riſing immediately foorth of the grounde: among which riſeth vp a ſtalke of the height of a cubite, diuiding it ſelfe towarde the top into other ſmaller branches, ſet or garniſhed with the like leaues, but confuſedly or without order. The flowers growe at the top of the ſtalks verie double; the ſmall leaues whereof are ſet in comely order by certaine rankes or rowes, as ſundrie lines are in a globe, trauerſing the whole compaſſe of the ſame, whereupon it tooke the name *Orbiculata*.

5 *Calendula polyanthos melina.*
Straw coloured double Marigold.



6 *Calendula ſimplici flore.*
Single Marigold.



*The deſcription.*

5 The fift ſort of double Marigold differeth not from the laſt deſcribed, ſauing in the colour of the flowers, for this plant bringeth foorth flowers of a ſtrawe or light yellow colour, and the others not ſo, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

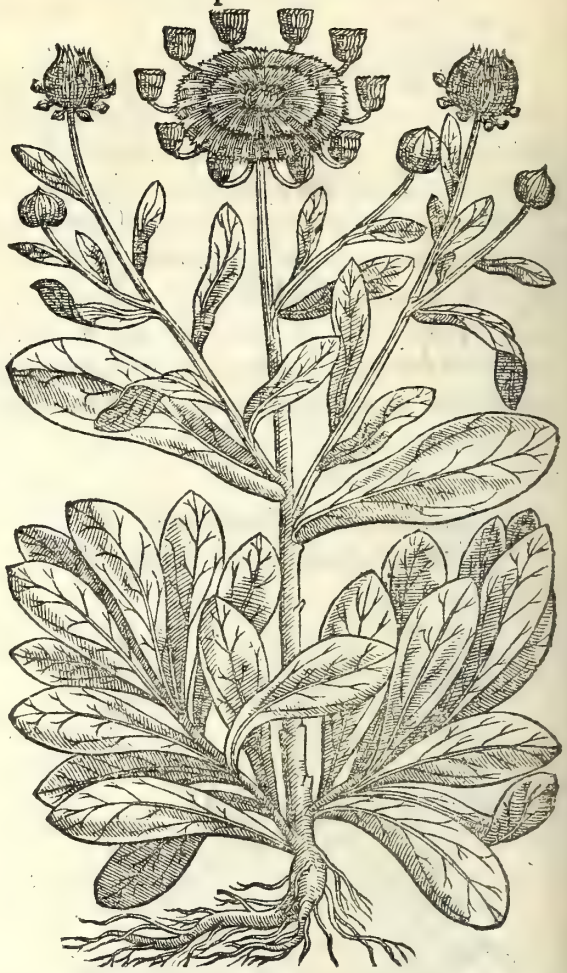
6 The Marigold with Single flowers differeth not from thoſe with double flowers, but in that it conſiſteth of fewer leaues which we terme Single, that maketh the difference.

7 *Calendula*

7 *Calendula prolifera.*
Fruitfull Marigold.



8 *Calendula maior prolifera.*
Iacke an apes a horſe backe.



✣ *The deſcription.*

7 This fruitfull or much bearing Marigolde, is likewiſe called of the vulgar ſort of women Iacke an apes a horſe backe: it hath leaues, ſtalkes and rootes like the common ſort of Marigolde, differing in the ſhape of his flowers, for this plant doth bring foorth at the top of the ſtalke one flower like the other Marigoldes, from the which ſtart foorth ſundrie other ſmall flowers, yellowe likewiſe, and of the ſame faſhion, as the firſt, which if I be not deceiued commeth to paſſe *per accidens*, or by chaunce, as nature oftentimes liketh to plaie with other flowers, or as children are borne with two thumbes on one hand, and ſuch like, which liuing to be men do get children like vnto others; euen ſo of the ſeede of this Marigold, which if it be ſowen, it bringeth foorth not one flower in a thouſand, like the plant from whence it was taken.

8 The other fruitfull Marigold, is doubtleſſe a degenerate kinde, comming by chance from the ſeede of the double Marigolde, whereas for the moſt part the other commeth of the ſeede of ſingle flowers, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

9 The Alpiſh or mountaine Marigolde, which *L'Obelius* ſetteth downe for *Nardus Celtica*, or *Plantago Alpina*, is alſo called by *Taber Montanus Caltha*, or *Calendula Alpina*; and bicauſe I ſee, it rather reſembleth a Marigolde then any other plant, I haue not thought it amiſſe to inſert it in this place, leauing the conſideration thereof vnto the friendly Reader, or to a further conſideration, bicauſe it is a plant that I am not well acquainted withall; yet I do reade that it hath a thicke roote, growing a ſlope vnder the vpper cruſt of the earth, of an aromaticall or ſpicie taſte, & ſomwhat biting, with many threddie ſtrings annexed thereto: from which riſe vp broade, thicke, and rough leaues, of an ouerworne greene colour, not vnlike vnto thoſe of Plantaine: among which there riſeth vp a rough and tender ſtalke, ſet with the like leaues; on the top whereof commeth foorth a ſingle yellow flower paled about the edges with ſmall leaues of a light yellow, tending to a ſtrawe colour; the middle of the flower is compoſed of a bundle of threds, thicke thruſt togither, ſuch as is in the middle of the fielde Daiſie, of a deepe yellowe colour.

10 The wilde Marigold is like vnto the ſingle garden Marigold, but altogither leſſer, & the whole plant periſheth at the firſt approch of winter, and recouereth it ſelfe againe by falling of the ſeede.

9 *Calendula alpina.*
Mountaine Marigold.



10 *Calendula aruenſis.*
Wilde Marigold.



✲ *The place.*

Theſe Marigolds with double flowers eſpecially, are ſet and ſowen in gardens; the others, their titles do ſet foorth their naturall being.

✲ *The time.*

The Marigold flowreth from Aprill or Maie, euen vntill winter, and in winter alſo if it be warme.

✲ *The names.*

The Marigolde is called *Calendula*: it is to be ſeene to flower in the Calends almoſt of euerie moneth: it is alſo called *Chryſanthemum*, of his golen colour, of ſome *Caltha*, and *Caltha Poetarum*, whereof *Columella* and *Virgill* do write, ſaying: that *Caltha* is a flower of yellow colour, whereof *Virgill* in his Bucolicks, the ſecond Egloge, writeth thus:

*Mollia Luteola pingit vaccinia Caltha.*
The wench trims vp her garland with yellow Marigold,
And purple Violets moſt delightfull to behold.

*Columella* alſo in his 10. booke of gardens hath theſe words:

*Candida Leucoia & flauentia Lumina Calthæ.*
Stockgilliflowers exceeding white,
And Marigolds moſt yellow bright.

It is thought to be *Gromphena Pliny*: in Dutch Goudt bloemen: in high Dutch Singlebluмen: in French *Souſſi & Goude*: in Italian *Fior d'ognimeſe*: in Engliſh Marigolds and Ruddes.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

The flower of the Marigolde is of temperature hot, almoſt in the ſecond degree, eſpecially when it is drie: it is thought to ſtrengthen & comfort the hart, & to withſtand poiſon, as alſo to be good againſt peſtilent agues, being taken any waie: *Fuchſius* hath written, that being drunke with wine, it bringeth downe the termes, & that the fume thereof expelleth the ſecondine or afterbirth. A

But

B But the leaues of the herbe are hotter, for there is in them a certaine biting: but by reaſon of the moiſture ioined with it, it doth not by and by ſhewe it ſelfe, by meanes of which moiſture they mollifie the bellie, and procure ſolubleneſſe if it be vſed as a potherbe.

C *Fuchſius* writeth, that if the mouth be waſhed with the iuice, it helpeth the toothach.

D The flowers and leaues of Marigolds being diſtilled and the water dropped into red and waterie eies, ceaſeth the inflammation, and taketh away the paine.

E Conſerue made of the flowers and ſugar taken in the morning faſting, cureth the trembling of the hart; and is alſo giuen in time of plague or peſtilence, or corruption of the aire.

F The yellow leaues of the flowers are dried and kept throughout Dutchland againſt winter, to put into brothes, in Phiſicall potions, and for diuers other purpoſes, in ſuch quantitie that in ſome Grocers or Sellers of ſpices houſes, are to be found barrels filled with them, and retailed by the pennie more or leſſe, in ſo much that no brothes are well made without dried Marigolds.

## *Of Germaine Marigolds. Chap. 243.*

1 *Chryſanthemum latifolium.*
Golden Marigold with the broad leafe.



2 *Chryſanthemum latifolium minus.*
The ſmaller Dutch Marigold.



### ✲ *The deſcription.*

1 GOlden Marigold with the broad leafe doth foorthwith bring from the roote long leaues ſpred vpon the grounde, broad, greene, ſomething rough in the vpper part, vnderneath ſmooth, and of a light greene colour: among which ſpring vp ſlender ſtalks a cubite high, ſomething hoarie, hauing three or fower ioints, out of euery one whereof grow two leaues, ſet one right againſt another, and oftentimes little ſlender ſtems, on the tops whereof ſtande broad round flowers like thoſe of Oxeie, or the corne Marigolde, hauing a rounde ball in the middle (ſuch as is in the middle of thoſe of Camomill) bordered about with a pale of bright yellow leaues. The whole flower

flower turneth into downe that is caried away with the winde, among which downe is founde long blackish seede. The roote consisteth of threddie strings.

2 The lesser sort hath fower or fiue leaues spred vpon the grounde like vnto those last described, but altogither lesser and shorter: among which riseth vp a slender stalke two hands high, on the top whereof stand such flowers as the precedent, but fairer and greater.

*The place.*

They be founde euery where in vntilled places of Germanie, and in woodes, but are strangers in England.

*The time.*

They are to be seene with their flowers in Iune, in the gardens of the low countries.

*The names.*

Golden Marigolde is called in high Dutch Waldblume. There are that woulde haue it to be *Alisma Dioscoridis*, which is also called *Damasonium*, but vnproperly; therefore we must rather call it *Chrysanthemum latifolium*, then rashly attribute vnto it the name of *Alisma*.

*The temperature and vertues.*

Touching the faculties heereof, there is nothing certaine.

## *Of corne Marigold. Chap. 244.*

1 *Chrysanthemum segetum.*
Corne Marigold.



2 *Chrysanthemum Valentinum.*
Corne Marigold of Valentia.



*The description.*

1 CORne Marigolde or golden Corneflower, hath a soft stalke, hollow, and of a greene colour, whereupon doe growe great leaues, very much hackt and cut into diuers sections, like an Ostrich feather, confusedly or out of order placed: vpon the top of the branches do stande faire Starlike flowers, yellowe in the middle; and likewise the pale or border of leaues that compasse the

the ſoft ball in the middle like that in the middle of Camomill flowers, of a reaſonable pleaſaunt ſmell. The rootes are full of ſtrings.

2 The golden flower of Valentia hath a thicke fat ſtalke, rough, vneuen, and ſomewhat crooked, whereupon do grow long leaues, conſiſting of a long middle rib, with diuers little fetherlike leaues ſet thereon without order. The flowers growe at the top of the ſtalks, compoſed of a yellow thrummie matter, ſuch as is in the middle of the Camomill flowers, and is altogither like the corne Marigolde laſt deſcribed, ſauing it doth want that border or pale of little leaues that do compaſſe the ball or head, the roote is thicke, tough, and diſperſeth it ſelfe farre abroade.

### ✻ *The place.*

The firſt groweth among corne, and where corne hath beene growing: it is found in ſome places with leaues more iagged, and in others leſſe.

The ſecond is a ſtranger in England.

### ✻ *The time.*

They flower in Iulie and Auguſt.

### ✻ *The names.*

Theſe plants are called by one name in Greek, of the golden glittering colour, χρυσάνθεμον: in high Dutch Sant Johans blum: in lowe Dutch Gokelaer: in Engliſh Corne Marigold, yellow Corne flower, and golden Corne flower.

There be diuers other flowers called *Chryſanthemum* alſo, as *Batrachion*, a kinde of yellow Crowfoote, *Aelichryſos*, and *Heliochryſon*, but theſe golden flowers differ from them.

### ✻ *The temperature.*

They are thought to be of a meane temperature betweene heat and moiſture.

### ✻ *The vertues.*

A The ſtalks and leaues of Corne Marigolde as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, are eaten as other potherbes are.

B The flowers mixed with waxe, oile, roſin, and frankencenſe, and made vp into a ſeare cloth, waſteth away colde and hard ſwellings.

C The herbe it ſelfe drunke, after the comming foorth of the bath of them that haue the yellowe iaundiſe, doth in ſhort time make them well coloured.

## *Of Oxe eie. Chap. 245.*

### ✻ *The deſcription.*

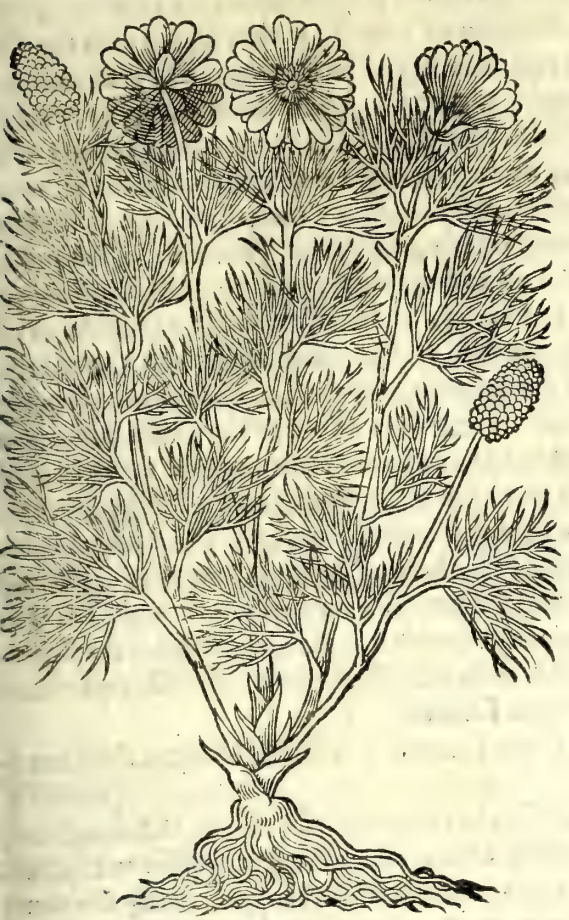
1 THe plant which we haue called *Buphthalmum*, or Oxe eie, hath ſlender ſtalks growing from the rootes, three, fower, or more, a foote high or higher, about which be greene leaues finely iagged like to the leaues of Fenell, but much leſſer: the flowers in the toppes of the ſtalkes are great, much like to Marigolds, of a light yellowe colour, with yellowe threds in the middle, after which commeth vp a little head or knap like to that of red mathes before deſcribed, called *Adonis*, conſiſting of many ſeedes ſet togither. The rootes are ſlender, and nothing but ſtrings, like to the rootes of blacke Ellebor, whereof it hath beene taken to be a kinde.

2 The Oxe eie, which is generally holden to be the true *Buphthalmum*, hath many leaues ſpred vpon the grounde, of a light greene colour laide farre abroade like wings, conſiſting of verie many fine iags, ſet vpon a tender middle rib: among which ſpring vp diuers ſtalks, ſtiffe and brittle, on the top whereof doe growe faire yellowe leaues, ſet about a head or ball of thrummie matter, ſuch as is in the middle of Cammomill, like a border or pale. The roote is tough and thicke, with certaine ſtrings faſtned thereto.

3 The white Oxe eie, hath ſmall vpright ſtalkes of a foote high, whereon do growe long leaues, compoſed of diuers ſmall leaues, and thoſe ſnipt about the edges like the teeth of a ſawe. The flowers growe on the top of the ſtalks, in ſhape like thoſe of the other Oxe eie; the middle part whereof is likewiſe made of a yellowe ſubſtance, but the pale or border of little leaues, are exceeding white, like thoſe of great Daiſie, called *Conſolida media vulnerariorum*. The roote is long, creeping alongſt vnder the vpper cruſt of the earth, whereby it greatly increaſeth.

1 *Buphthalmum*

1 *Buphthalmum ſiue Helleborus niger ferulaceus.*
Oxe eie.



2 *Buphthalmum verum.*
The right Oxe eie.



3 *Buphthalmum album.*
White Oxe eie.



✲ *The place.*

The two firſt growe of themſelues in Germany, Bohemia, and in the gardens of the low countries; of the firſt I haue a plant in my garden. The laſt groweth in barren paſtures and fieldes almoſt euery where.

✲ *The time.*

They flower in Maie and Iune. The laſt in Auguſt.

✲ *The names.*

Touching the naming of this plant the late writers are of diuers opinions: ſome would haue it to be a kinde of *Veratrum nigrum*, blacke Hellebor: other ſome *Conſiligo*, or Bearefoote; and againe, others *Seſamoides*, and ſome *Elleboraſtrum*. But there be found two kinds of blacke Ellebor among the old writers, one with a leafe like vnto Laurell, with the fruite of *Seſamum*; the other with a leafe, like that of the Plane tree, with the ſeed of baſtard Saffron. But it is moſt euident, that this *Buphthalmum*, in Engliſh Oxe eie, which in this chapter we haue deſcribed, doth agree with neither of theſe: what forme *Conſiligo* or Bearefoote is of, we finde not among the old writers. *Plinie* in his 26. booke, chapter 7. ſaith, that in his time it was founde in Marſi, and was a preſent remedie for the infirmitie

of

of the lungs of swine, and of all kinde of cattell, though it were but drawne thorowe the eare. *Columella* in his 6. booke, chap. 5. doth also saie, that in the mountaines called Marsi, there is verie great helpe for all kinde of cattell, and he telleth how and in what maner it must be put into the eare; the rootes also of our Oxe eie are saide to cure certaine infirmities of cattell, if they be put into the slit or bored eare: but it followeth not, that for the same reason it should be *Consiligo*; & it is an ordinarie thing to finde out plants that are of a like force and qualitie: for *Plinie* doth testifie in his 25. booke, 5. chapter, that the rootes also of blacke Ellebor can do the same; it cureth (saith he) the cough in cattell, if it be drawne thorowe the eare, and taken out againe the next daie at the same houre: which is likewise most certaine by experiments of the countrey men of our age; who doe cure the diseases of their cattell with the rootes of common blacke Ellebor. The roots of white Ellebor also doe the like, as *Absyrtus*, and after him *Hierocles*, doth write: who notwithstanding do not thrust the rootes of white Ellebor into the eare, but vnder the skin of the brest called the dewlap; after which maner also *Vegetius Renatus* doth vse *Consiligo*, or Bearefoot, in his first book of the curing of cattell, chapter 12. intituled, Of the cure of the infirmities vnder the skin: although in his thirde booke and second chapter, *De Malleo*, he writeth that they also must be fastned thorowe the eare. Which things do sufficiently declare, that sundrie plants haue oftentimes like faculties: and that it doth not at all followe by the same reason, that our Oxe eie is Bearefoote, bicause it doth cure diseases in cattell as well as Bearefoote doth. But if we must coniecture by the faculties, Bearefoote shall be white Ellebor: for *Vegetius* vseth Bearefoote in the very same manner that *Absyrtus* and *Hierocles* do vse white Ellebor. This suspition is made the greater, bicause it is thought that *Vegetius* hath taken this maner of curing from the Græcians, for which cause also most do take Bearefoote to be nothing else but white Ellebor: the which if it be so, then shall this present Oxe eie much differ from Bearefoote: for it is nothing at all like to white Ellebor.

And that the same is not *Sesamoides*, either the first or the second, it is better knowne then needfull to be confuted.

This same also is vnproperly called *Helleboraſtrum*, for that may aptly be called *Helleboraſtrum*, which hath the forme and likenesse of Hellebor: and this Oxe eie is nothing at all like to Ellebor. For all which causes it seemeth that none of these names agree with this plant, but onely the name *Buphthalmum*: with whose description which is extant in *Dioscorides*, this plant doth most aptlie agree. We take it to be the right Oxe eie; for Oxe eie bringeth foorth slender soft stalkes, and hath leaues of the likenesse or similitude of Fennell leaues: the flower is yellow, bigger then that of Cammomill, euen such an one is this present plant, which doth so exquisitely expresse that forme or likenesse of Fennell leaues, both in slenderneſse and manifolde iaggednesse of the leaues, as no other little leafed herbe can do better; so that without all doubt this plant seemeth to be the true & right Oxe eie. Oxe eie is called *Cachla*, or rather *Caltha*; but *Caltha* is *Calendula*, or Marigolde, which we said that our Oxe eie in flower did neerest represent. There are some who would haue *Buphthalmum* or Oxe eie to be *Chrysanthemum*, yellowe Cammomill, and say that *Dioscorides* hath in sundry places, and by diuers names intreated of this herbe; but if those men had somewhat more diligently waied *Dioscorides* his words, they would haue beene of another minde: for although descriptions of either of them do in many things agree, yet there is no propertie wanting that may shew the plants to differ. The leaues of *Chrysanthemum* are saide to be diuided and cut into many fine iagges: and the leaues of *Buphthalmum* to be like the leaues of Fennell: for all things that are finely iagged and cut into many partes, haue the likenesse of the leaues of Fennell. Moreouer, *Dioscorides* saith, that *Chrysanthemum* doth bring foorth a flower much glittering, but hee telleth not that the flower of *Buphthalmum*, or Oxe eie is much glittering, neither doth the flower of that which we haue set down glitter, so that it can or ought to be saide to glitter much. Do not these things declare a manifest difference betweene *Buphthalmum* and *Chrysanthemum*, and confirme that which we haue set down to be the true & right Oxe eie? We are of that minde, let others thinke as they will: and they that would haue *Chrysanthemum*, to be *Buphthalmum*, let them seeke out another if they denie this to be Oxe eie: for that which we and others haue described for *Chrysanthemum*, cannot be the true *Buphthalmum* or Oxe eie; for the leaues of it are not like Fenell, such as those of the true *Buphthalmum* ought to be.

### ❧ *The temperature.*

But concerning the faculties, *Mathiolus* saith, that all the Phisitions and Apothecaries in Bohemia, vse the roots of this Oxe eie in steed of those of blacke Ellebor, namely for diseases in cattell: but he doth not affirme that the rootes heereof in medicines are substitutes, or *quid pro quo*; for saith

ſaith he, I doe remember that I once ſawe the rootes heereof in a ſufficient bigge quantitie put by certaine phiſitions into decoctions, which were made to purge by ſiege, but they purged no more then if they had not beene put in at all; which thing maketh it moſt plaine, that it cannot be any of the Ellebors, although it hath beene vſed to be faſtned through the eares of cattell for certaine diſeaſes, & doth cure them as Ellebor doth. The rootes of *Gentian* do mightily open the orifices of fiſtulaes which be too narrow, ſo do the roots of *Ariſtolochia*, or Birthwoort, or Brionie, and peeces of ſpunges, which notwithſtanding do much differ one from another in other operations: wherefore though the rootes of Oxe eie can doe ſomething like vnto blacke Ellebor, yet for all that, they cannot performe all thoſe things that the ſame can. We knowe that thornes, ſtinges, ſplinters of woode, and ſuch like bring paine, cauſe inflammations, drawe vnto them humours from the parts neere adioining, if they be faſtned in any part of the bodie; no part of the bodie is hurt without paine; the which is increaſed if any thing be thruſt through, or put into the wounde: peraduenture alſo if any other thing beſide be put into the ſlit or bored eare, the ſame effect would followe, which hapned by the roote of this plant thruſt in; notwithſtanding we heere affirme nothing, we onely make way for curious men to make more diligent ſearch touching the operations heereof.

### ✻ *The vertues.*

*Dioſcorides* ſaith, that the flowers of Oxe eie made vp in a ſearecloth, doth aſſwage and waſte A awaie colde hard ſwellings: and it is reported that if they be drunke by and by after bathing, it maketh them in ſhort time well coloured that haue beene troubled with the yellowe iaundiſe.

## *Of French Marigold, or African Marigold. Chap. 246.*

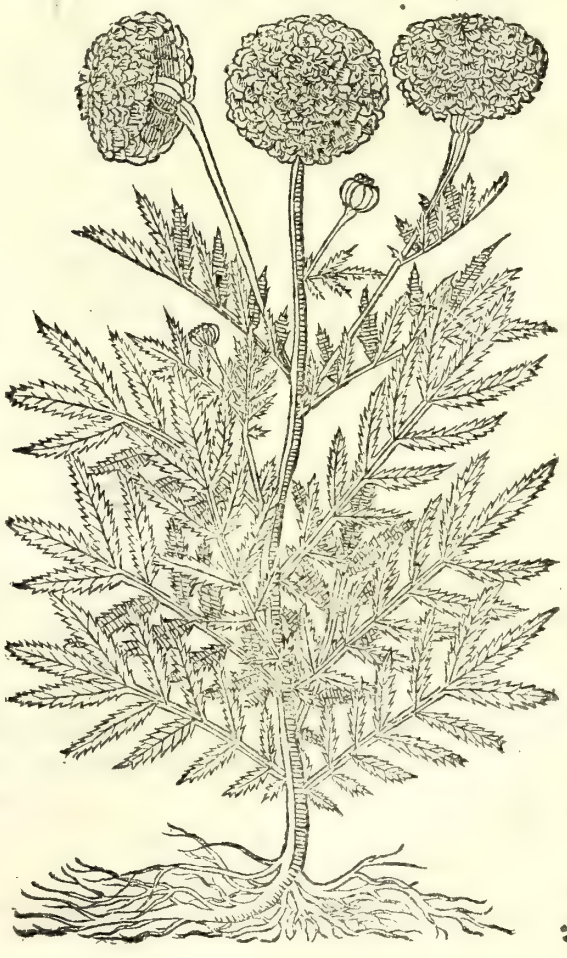
### ✻ *The kindes.*

THere be extant at this day fiue ſorts of Turkie Gilloflowers or African Marigolds; ſome with double flowers, and other verie ſingle, as ſhall be declared.

1 *Flos Aphricanus maior Polyanthos.*
The great Africane double Marigold.



2 *Flos Aphricanus maior multiflorus.*
The ſmaller double Africane Marigold.





✻ *The*

### ✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe great double Africane Marigold hath a great, long, browne reddiſh ſtalke, creſted, furrowed, and ſomewhat knobbie, diuiding it ſelfe toward the top into other branches; whereupon do grow leaues compoſed of many ſmall leaues ſet vpon a middle ribbe by couples, much like vnto the leaues of wilde Valerian, bearing at the top verie faire & beautifull double yellow flowers, greater and more double than the greateſt Damaske Roſe, of a ſtrong ſmell, but not vnpleaſant. The flower being paſt, there ſucceedeth long blacke flat ſeede: the whole plant periſheth at the firſt approch of winter.

2 The ſecond differeth not from the firſt, ſauing that this plant is altogither leſſer, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

3 *Flos Aphricanus minor multiflorus.*
The ſmaleſt double Africane Marigold.



### ✻ *The deſcription.*

3 There is little difference between this and the precedent, or laſt deſcribed, ſauing that this plant is much leſſer, and bringeth foorth more ſtore of flowers, which maketh the difference.

4 The ſingle great Africane Marigolde, hath a thicke roote, with ſome fibres annexed thereto; from which riſeth vppe a ſtiffe ſtalke chamfered and furrowed, of the height of two cubits, diuided into other ſmall braunches; whereupon are ſet long leaues, compact or compoſed of many little leaues like thoſe of the Aſhe tree, of a ſtrong ſmell, yet not verie vnpleaſaunt: on the top of the braunches doe growe yellowe ſingle flowers, compoſed in the middle of a bundle of yellowe thrummes harde thruſt togither, paled about the edges with a border of yellowe leaues; after which commeth long blacke ſeede. The whole plant periſheth with the firſt froſt, and muſt be ſowen yeerely as the other ſorts muſt be.

5 The common French Marigolde hath ſmall, weake and tender braunches trailing vppon the grounde, reeling and leaning this waie and that waie, beſet with leaues conſiſting of many particular leaues, indented about the edges, which being held vp againſt the ſunne, or to the light, are ſeene to be full of holes like a ſieue, euen as thoſe of Saint Iohns woort: the flowers ſtand at the top of the ſpriggie braunches foorth of long cuppes or huskes, conſiſting of eight or ten ſmall leaues, yellowe vnderneath, on the vpper ſide of a deeper yellowe tending to the colour of a darke crimſon veluet, as alſo ſoft in handling: but to deſcribe the colour in words, it is not poſſible, but this waie; laie vpon paper with a penſill a yellowe colour called Maſticke, which being drie, laie the ſame ouer with a little ſaffron ſteeped in water or wine, which ſetteth foorth moſt liuely the colour. The whole plant is of a moſt ranke and vnholſome ſmell, and periſheth at the firſt froſt.

4 *Flos*

4 *Flos Aphricanus maior ſimplici flore.*
The great ſingle French Marigold.



5 *Flos Aphricanus minor ſimplici flore.*
The ſmall French Marigolde.



✲ *The place.*

They are cheriſhed and ſowen in gardens euery yeere: they grow euery where almoſt in Africke of themſelues, from whence we firſt had them, and that was when *Charles* the firſt Emperour of Rome made a famous conqueſt of Tunis; whereupon it was called *Flos Aphricanus*, or *Flos Tunetenſis.*

✲ *The time.*

They are to be ſowen in the beginning of Aprill if the ſeaſon fall out to be warme, otherwiſe they muſt be ſowen in a bed of dung, as ſhall be ſhewed in the chapter of Cucumbers. They bring foorth their pleaſant flowers very late, and therefore there is the more diligence to be vſed to ſowe them very earely, becauſe they ſhall not be ouertaken with the froſtes before their ſeede be ripe.

✲ *The names.*

The Africane or French Marigold is called in Dutch Thunis bloemen: in high Dutch Indianiſch negelin, that is the flower or Gilloflower of India: in Latine *Caryophyllus Indicus*, whereupon the French men call it *Oeilletz d' Inde. Cordus* calleth it *Tanacetum Peruuianum*, of the likeneſſe the leaues haue with Tanſie, and of Peru a Prouince of America, from whence it was firſt thought to be brought into Europe. *Geſnerus* calleth it *Caltha Aphricana*, and ſaith that it is called in the Carthaginian toong *Pedua*: ſome would haue it to be *Petilius flos Plinij*, but not properly: for *Petilius flos* is an Autumne flower growing among briers and brambles. *Andreas Lacuna* calleth it *Othonna*, making it a certaine herbe of the Troglodytes growing in that part of Arabia which lieth toward Aegypt, hauing leaues full of holes as though they were eaten with mothes. *Galen* in his fourth booke of the faculties of Simple medicines, maketh mention of an herbe called *Lycoperſium*: the iuice whereof, a certaine *Centurion* did carie out of Barbarie all Aegypt ouer with ſo rancke a ſmell, and ſo lothſome, as *Galen* himſelfe durſt not ſo much as taſte of it, but coniectured it to be deadly; yet that Centurion did vſe it againſt the extreme paines of the ioints, and it ſeemed to the patients

patients themſelues, to be of a very colde temperature; but doubtleſſe of a poiſonſome qualitie, very neere to that of Hemlockes.

*The temperature and vertues.*

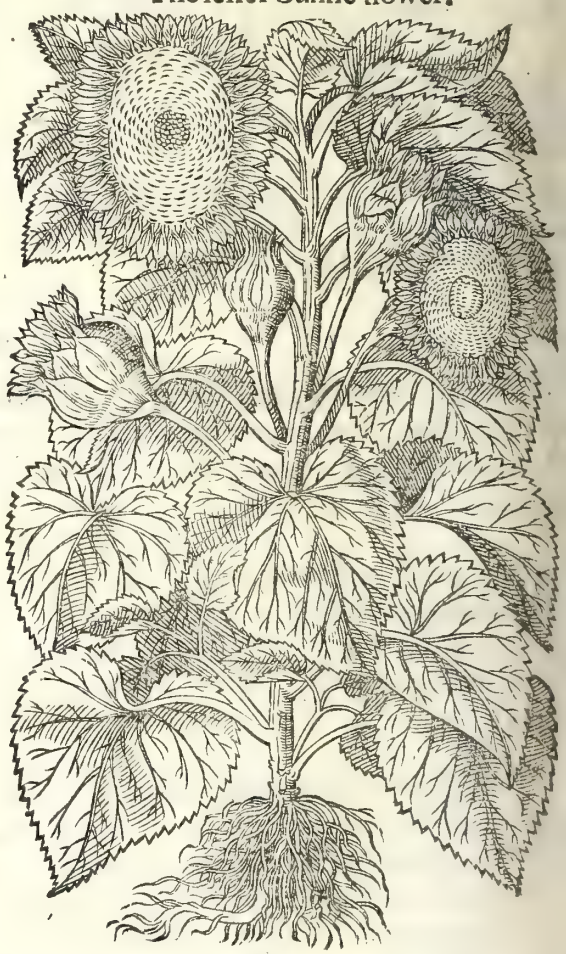
A The vnpleaſant ſmell, eſpecially that common ſort with ſingle flowers (that ſtuffeth the head like to that of Hemlocke, ſuch as the iuice of *Lycoperſium* is) doth ſhew that it is of a poiſonſom & cooling qualitie; and alſo the ſame is manifeſted by diuers experiments: for I remember ſaith the ſame author, that I did ſee a boie whoſe lippes and mouth when hee began to chewe the flowers did ſwell extremely; as it hath often happened vnto them, that playing or piping with quils or kexes of Hemlockes, do holde them a while betweene their lippes: likewiſe he ſaith, we gaue to a cat the flowers with their cups, tempered with freſh cheeſe, ſhee foorthwith mightely ſwelled, and a little while after died: alſo mice that haue eaten of the ſeede thereof haue beene founde dead. All which things do declare that this herbe is of a venemous and poiſonſome facultie; and that they are not to be harkened vnto, that ſuppoſe this herbe to be an harmeleſſe plant: ſo to conclude, theſe plants are moſt venemous and full of poiſon, and therfore not to be touched or ſmelled vnto, much leſſe vſed in meate or medicine.

## *Of the flower of the Sunne, or the Marigolde of Peru. Chap. 247.*

1 *Flos Solis maior.*
The greater Sunne flower.



2 *Flos Solis minor.*
The leſſer Sunne flower.



*The deſcription.*

1 THe Indian Sunne or the golden flower of Peru, is a plant of ſuch ſtature and taleneſſe, that in one ſommer being ſowen of a ſeede in Aprill, it hath riſen vp to the height of fourteene foote in my garden, where one flower was in waight three pounde and two ounces, and croſſe ouerthwart the flower by meaſure ſixteene inches broade. The ſtalkes are vpright and ſtraight, of the bigneſſe of a ſtrong mans arme, beſet with large leaues euen to the top, like vnto the great

great Clote,or Burre: at the top of the ſtalke commeth foorth for the moſt part one flower, yet many times there ſpring out ſucking buddes, which come to no perfection: this great flower is in ſhape like to the Cammomill flower, beſet rounde about with a pale or border of goodly yellowe leaues,in ſhape like the leaues of the flowers of white Lillies: the middle part whereof is made as it were of vnſhorne veluet,or ſome curious cloth wrought with the needle,which braue worke, if you do throughly view and marke well,it ſeemeth to be an innumerable ſort of ſmall flowers,reſembling the noſe or nozell of a candleſticke,broken from the foote thereof: from which ſmall nozell ſweateth foorth excellent fine and cleere Venice Turpentine, in ſight, ſubſtance, ſauour, and taſte. The whole plant in like maner being broken,ſmelleth of Turpentine: when the plant groweth to maturitie,the flowers fall away,in place whereof appeereth the ſeede, blacke, and large, much like the ſeede of Gourds, ſet as though a cunning workeman had of purpoſe placed them in very good order, much like the honie combes of bees: the roote is white, compact of many ſtrings, which periſh at the firſt approch of winter,and muſt be ſet in moſt perfect dunged grounde: the maner how ſhall be ſhewed,when vpon the like occaſion I ſhall ſpeake of Cucumbers and Melons.

2 The other golden flower of Peru is like the former, ſauing that it is altogither lower, and the leaues more iagged,and verie fewe in number.

3 *Flos Solis minor mas.*
The male Sunne flower.



4 *Flos Solis minor fœmina.*
The marigold Sunne flower.



** The deſcription.*

3 The male flower of the Sunne of the ſmaller ſort, hath a thicke roote, harde, and of a wooddie ſubſtance, with many threddie ſtrings annexed thereto, from which riſeth vp a graie or ruſſet ſtalke to the height of fiue or ſixe cubits, of the bigneſſe of ones arme, whereupon are ſet great broade leaues with long foote ſtalkes, very fragill or eaſie to breake, of an ouerworne greene colour,ſharp pointed,and ſomewhat cut or hackt about the edges like a ſawe; the flower groweth at the top of the ſtalke,bordered about with a pale of yellowe leaues; the thrummed middle part is blacker then

that of the laſt deſcribed. The whole flower is compaſſed about likewiſe with diuers ſuch ruſſet leaues, as thoſe are that do growe lower vpon the ſtalkes, but leſſer and narrower. The plant and euery part thereof doth ſmell of Turpentine, and the flower yeeldeth foorth moſt cleere Turpentine, as my ſelfe haue noted diuers yeeres. The ſeede is alſo long and blacke, with certaine lines or ſtrakes of white running alongſt the ſame. The roote and euery part thereof periſheth when it hath perfected his ſeed.

4 The female or Marigolde Sunne flower hath a thicke and wooddie roote, from which riſeth vp a ſtraight ſtem, diuiding it ſelfe into one or more branches, ſet with ſmooth leaues ſharpe pointed, ſlightly indented about the edges. The flowers growe at the top of the braunches of a faint yellow colour, the middle part is of a deeper yellow tending to blacknes, of the forme and ſhape of a ſingle Marigolde, whereupon I haue named it the Sunne Marigold. The ſeede as yet I haue not obſerued.

*The place.*

Theſe plants do growe of themſelues without ſetting or ſowing in Peru, and in diuers other prouinces of America, from whence the ſeedes haue beene brought into theſe parts of Europe. There hath beene ſeene in Spaine and other hot regions a plant ſowen and nouriſhed vp from ſeede, to attaine to the height of 24. foote in one yeere.

*The time.*

The ſeede muſt be ſet or ſowen in the beginning of Aprill if the weather be temperate, in the moſt fertill grounde that may be, and where the Sunne hath moſt power the whole daie.

*The names.*

The flower of the Sunne is called in Latine *Flos Solis*, taking that name from thoſe that haue reported it to turne with the ſunne, the which I couldeneuer obſerue, although I haue endeuored to finde out the truth of it; but I rather thinke it was ſo called bicauſe it doth reſemble the radiant beames of the Sunne, whereupon ſome haue called it *Corona Solis*, and *Sol Indianus*, the Indian Sun flower; others haue called it *Chryſanthemum Peruuianum*, or the golden flower of Peru: in Engliſh the flower of the Sunne, or the Sunne flower.

*The temperature.*

They are thought to be hot and drie of complexion.

*The vertues.*

A There hath not any thing been ſet down either of the auncient or later writers concerning the vertues of theſe plants; notwithſtanding we haue founde by triall, that the buddes before they be flowred, boiled and eaten with butter, vineger, and pepper, after the maner of Artichoks, are exceeding pleaſant meate, ſurpaſſing the Artichoke farre, in procuring bodilie luſt.

B The ſame buds with the ſtalks neere vnto the top (the hairineſſe being taken away) broiled vpon a gridiron, and afterwarde eaten with oile, vineger, and pepper, hath the like property.

## *Of Cammoill. Chap.* 248.

*The kindes.*

THere haue beene of the auncients ſet foorth two ſorts of ſweete ſmelling Cammomils. The later age wherein we liue hath founde two more, beſides other wilde kindes thereof.

*The deſcription.*

1 TO diſtinguiſh the kindes of Cammomils with long deſcriptions it woulde but inlarge the volume, and ſmall profite woulde thereby redounde to the Reader, conſidering they are ſo well knowne to all; notwithſtanding it ſhall not be amiſſe to ſaie ſomething of them to keepe the order and method of the booke, hitherto obſerued. The common Cammomill hath manie weake and feeble braunches trailing vpon the grounde, taking holde vpon the top of the earth, as it runneth, whereby it greatly increaſeth. The leaues are very fine and much iagged or deepely cut, of a ſtrong ſweete ſmell: among which come foorth the flowers like vnto the fielde Daiſie, bordered about the edge with a pale of white leaues; the middle part is yellowe compoſed of ſuch thrums, cloſe thruſt togither, as is that of the Daiſie. The roote is verie ſmall and threddie.

2 The

*The deſcription.*

2 The ſecond kinde of Cammomill hath leaues, rootes, ſtalkes, and creeping branches, like vnto the precedent: the flowers grow at the tops of ſmall tender ſtemmes, which are nothing elſe but ſuch yellowe thrummie matter, as is in the middle of the reſt of the Cammomils, without any pale or border of white leaues, as the others haue; the whole plant is of a pleaſing ſweete ſmell, whereupon ſome haue giuen it this addition *Odoratum*.

1 *Chamæmelum.*
Cammomill.



2 *Chamæmelum nudum odoratum.*
Sweete naked Cammomill.



*The deſcription.*

3 This thirde Cammomill differeth not from the former, ſauing that the leaues heereof are verie much doubled with white leaues, inſomuch that the yellowe thrum in the middle is but little ſeene, and the other verie ſingle, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

4 Romiſh Cammomill hath many ſlender ſtalkes, yet ſtiffer and ſtronger then any of the others, by reaſon whereof it ſtandeth more vpright, and doth not creepe vppon the earth as the others doe. The leaues are of a more whitiſh colour tending to the colour of the leaues of Woade. The flowers be likewiſe yellowe in the middle, and paled about with a border of ſmall white flowers.

3 *Chamæmelum Anglicum flore multiplici.*
Double flowred Cammomill.



4 *Chamæmelum Romanum.*
Romiſh Cammomill.



✻ *The place.*

Theſe plants are ſet in gardens, both for pleaſure and alſo profite.

✻ *The time.*

They flower moſt part of all the Sommer.

✻ *The names.*

Cammomill is called *Chamæmelum*, of ſome *Anthemis*, and *Leucanthemis*, and alſo *Leucanthemon*, eſpecially that double flowred Cammomill, which Greeke name is taken from the whiteneſſe of his flower: in Engliſh Cammomill: it is called Cammomill bicauſe the flowers haue the ſmell of μήλου, or an apple, which is plainly perceiued in common Cammomill.

✻ *The temperature.*

Cammomill ſaith *Galen* is hot and drie in the firſt degree, and is of thinne parts: it is of force to digeſt, ſlacken, and rarifie; alſo it is thought to be like the Roſe in thinneſſe of parts, comming to the operation of oile in heate, which are to man familiar and temperate: wherefore it is a ſpeciall helpe againſt weariſomneſſe, it eaſeth and mitigateth paine, it mollifieth and ſuppleth, and all theſe operations are in our vulgar Cammomill, as common experience teacheth, for it heateth moderately, and drieth little.

✻ *The vertues.*

A Cammomill is good againſt the collicke and ſtone, prouoketh vrine, is moſt ſingular in gliſters which are made againſt the foreſaid diſeaſes.

B Oile of Cammomill is exceeding good againſt all maner of ache and paine, bruſings, ſhrinking of ſinewes, hardneſſe, and colde ſwellings.

C The decoction of Cammomill made in wine and drunke, is good againſt coldnes in the ſtomack, ſower belchings, voideth winde, and mightily bringeth downe the montly courſe.

D The Egyptians haue vſed it for a remedie againſt all colde agues: they did therefore conſecrate it, as *Galen* ſaith.

The

The decoction made in white wine and drunke, expelleth the dead childe and ſecondine, or after- E
birth ſpeedily, and cleanſeth thoſe parts.

The herbe boiled in poſſet ale, and giuen to drinke, eaſeth the paine in the cheſt comming of F
winde, and expelleth tough and clammie flegme, and helpeth children of the ague.

The herbe vſed in bathes prouoketh ſweate, rarifieth the skin, and openeth the pores, briefely G
it mitigateth gripings and gnawings of the belly, it alaieth the paines of the ſides, mollifieth hard ſwellings, and waſteth awaie rawe and vndigeſted humours.

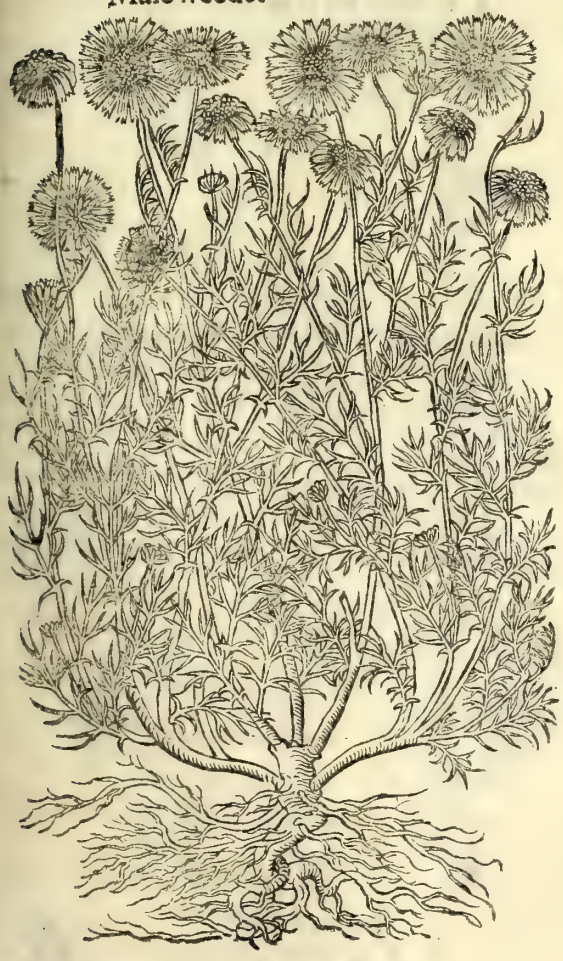
The oile compounded of the flowers, performeth the ſame, and is a remedie againſt all weari- H
ſomneſſe, and is with good ſucceſſe mixed with all thoſe things that are applied to mitigate paine.

## *Of Maie weede, or wilde Cammomill. Chap. 249.*

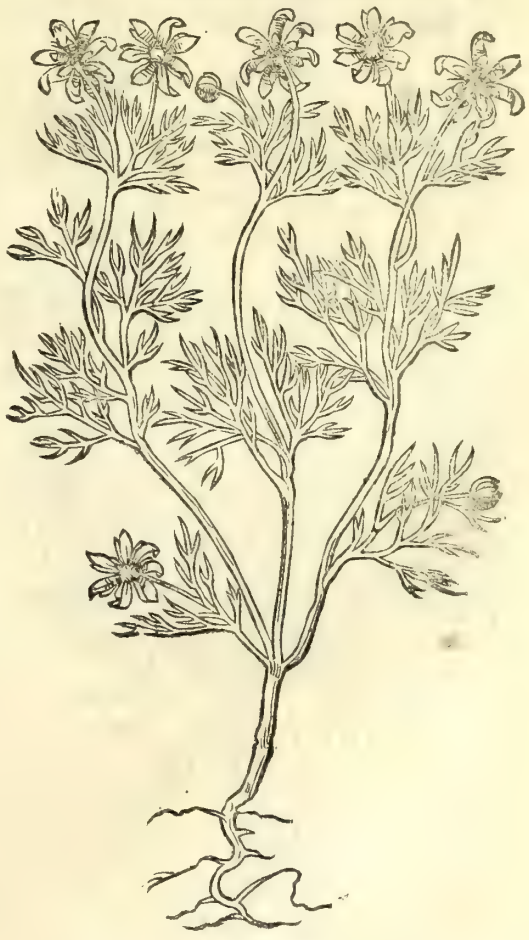
### ✻ *The kindes.*

THere be three kindes of wilde Cammomils which are generally called in Latine *Cotulæ*; one ſtinking, and two other not ſtinking: the one hath his flower all white throughout the compaſſe, as alſo in the middle; and the other yellow. Beſides theſe, there is another with verie faire double flowers voide of ſmell, which a Kentiſh gentleman called Maſter *Bartilmevve Lane* found growing wilde in a fielde in the Ile of Thanet neere vnto a houſe called Queakes, ſometime the houſe of Sir *Henrie Criſpe*. Likewiſe Maſter *Hesketh* before remembred, found it in the garden of his Inne at Barnet (if my memorie faile me not) at the ſigne of the red Lion, or elſe neere vnto it, in a poore womans garden, as he was riding into Lancaſhire.

1 *Cotula fœtida.*
Maie weede.



2 *Cotula lutea.*
Yellow Maie weede.



✻ *The*

*The deſcription.*

1 MAie weede bringeth foorth rounde ſtalkes, greene, brittle, and full of iuice, parted into manie branches, thicker, and higher then thoſe of Cammomill; the leaues in like maner are wider, and of a blackiſh greene colour, the flowers like in forme and colour. The whole plant ſtinketh, and giueth a ranke ſmell.

2 The yellowe Maie weede hath a ſmall and tender roote, from which riſeth vp a feeble ſtalke, diuiding it ſelfe into many other branches, whereupon do grow leaues not vnlike to Cammomill, but thinner, and fewer in number. The flowers grow at the top of the ſtalkes, of a golde yellowe colour.

*The place.*

They growe in Corne fieldes, neere vnto path waies, and in the borders of fieldes.

*The time.*

They flower in Iuly and Auguſt.

*The names.*

Maie weede is called in ſhops *Cotula fœtida*, of *Leonhartus Fuchſius*, *Parthenium*, and *Virginea*, but not truely: of others, χυναγθεμὶς: in high Dutch **Krotendill**: in lowe Dutch **Paddebloemen**: in French *Eſpargoutte*: in Engliſh Maie weede, wilde Cammomill, and ſtinking Mathes.

*The temperature and vertues.*

A Maie weede is not vſed for meate nor medicine, and therefore the faculties are vnknowne, and not founde out, yet all of them are thought to be hot and drie, and like after a ſort in operation to Cammomill, but nothing at all agreeing with mans nature; notwithſtanding it is commended againſt the infirmities of the mother, ſeeing all ſtinking things are good againſt thoſe diſeaſes.

B It is an vnprofitable weede among corne, and raiſeth bliſters vpon the handes of the weeders, and reapers.

## *Of Pellitorie of Spaine. Chap. 250.*

1 *Pyrethrum officinarum.*
Pellitorie of Spaine.



2 *Pyrethrum ſylueſtre.*
Wilde Pellitorie.



### ✻ *The description.*

1 *Pyrethrum*, in Englifh Pellitorie of Spaine (by the name whereof, fome do vnproperly call an other plant, which is indeede the true *Imperatoria*, or maſter wort, and not Pellitorie) it hath great and fat leaues, like vnto Fennell, trailing vpon the grounde: among which immediately from the roote, riſeth vp a fat greene ſtem, bearing at the top a goodly flower, faſhioned like the great ſingle white Daiſie, whoſe bunch or knob in the midſt is yellowe like that of the Daiſie, and bordered about with a pale of ſmall leaues, exceeding white on the vpperſide, and vnder of a faire purple colour: the roote is long, of the bignes of a finger, verie hot, and of a burning taſte.

2 The wilde Pellitorie groweth vp like vnto wilde Cheruile, reſembling the leaues of *Caucalis*, of a quicke and nipping taſte, like the leaues of Dittander or Pepper woort; the flowers growe at the top of ſlender ſtalkes in ſmall tufts or ſpokie vmbles, of a white colour: the roote is tough, and of the bigneſſe of a little finger, with ſome threds thereto belonging, and of a quicke biting taſte.

### ✻ *The place.*

It groweth in my garden very plentifully.

### ✻ *The time.*

It flowreth and ſeedeth in Iuly and Auguſt.

### ✻ *The names.*

Pellitorie of Spaine is called in Greeke πυρεθρον, by reaſon of his hot and fierie taſte: in ſhops alſo *Pyrethrum*: in Latine *Saliuaris*: in Italian *Pyrethro*: in Spaniſh *Pelitre*: in French *Pied d' Alexandre*, that is to ſaie, *Pes Alexandrinus*, or Alexanders foote: in high and lowe Dutch Bertram: in Engliſh Pellitorie of Spaine, and of ſome Bertram after the Dutch name; and this is the right *Pyrethrum*, or Pellitorie of Spaine, for that which diuers take to be the right, is another kinde of herbe, commonly called *Imperatoria*, or Maſterwoort, but vntruly, being deceiued by *Dioſcorides* his corrupt copies, reading one thing for another.

### ✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

The roote of Pellitorie of Spaine is very hot and burning, by reaſon whereof it taketh awaie the A
colde ſhiuering of agues that haue beene of long continuance, and is good for thoſe that are taken with a dead palſie, as *Dioſcorides* writeth.

The ſame is with good ſucceſſe mixed with antidotes or counterpoiſons, which ſerue againſt the B
migrim, and continuall paine of the head, the diſſineſſe called *Vertigo*, the apoplexie, the falling ſickneſſe, the trembling of the ſinewes, and palſies, for it is a ſingular good and effectuall remedie for all colde and continuall infirmities of the head and ſinewes.

*Pyrethrum*, taken with honie, is good againſt all colde diſeaſes of the braine. C

The root chewed in the mouth, draweth foorth great ſtore of rheume, ſlime, and filthie wateriſh D
humours, and eaſeth the paine of the teeth, eſpecially if it be ſtamped with a little Staphiſagria, and tied in a ſmall bagge and put into the mouth, and there ſuffered to remaine a certaine ſpace.

If it be boiled in vineger and kept warme in the mouth it hath the ſame effect. E

The oile wherein Pellitorie hath beene boiled, is good to annoint the bodie to procure ſweating, F
and is excellent good to annoint any part that is bruſed and blacke, although the member be declining to mortification: it is good alſo for ſuch as are ſtriken with the palſie.

It is moſt ſingular for the Chirurgians of the Hoſpitals, to put into their vnctions *contra Neapolitanum morbum*, G
and ſuch other diſeaſes that be coſin germaine thereunto.

## *Of Leopards bane. Chap.* 251.

### ✻ *The description.*

1 OF this plant *Doronicum* there be ſundrie kindes, whereof I will onely touch fower, whom *Dodonæus* vnproperly calleth *Aconitum pardalianches*, which hath hapned through the negligence of *Dioſcorides* and *Theophraſtus*, who in deſcribing *Doronicum*, haue not onely omitted the flowers thereof, but haue committed that negligence in many and diuers other plants, leauing out in many plants which they haue deſcribed, the ſpeciall accidents, which hath not a little troubled the ſtudie and determination of the beſt Herbariſts of late yeeres, not knowing certainly

tainly what to determine and ſet downe in ſo ambiguous a matter, ſome taking it one waie, ſome another, and ſome eſteeming it to be *Aconitum*: but for better vnderſtanding heereof, knowe that this worde *Aconitum* as it is a name attributed to diuers plants, ſo it is to be conſidered that all plants called by this name, are malignant and venemous, as with the iuice and roote whereof, ſuch as hunted after wilde and noiſome beaſts, were woont to imbrue and dippe their arrowes, the ſooner and more ſurely to diſpatch and ſlea the beaſt in chace. But for the proofe of the goodneſſe of this *Doronicum* and the reſt of his kinde: knowe alſo that *L'Obelius* writeth of an excellent learned man called *Iohn de Vroede*, who did eate verie many of the rootes at ſundrie times, and founde them verie pleaſant in taſte and verie comfortable. But to leaue controuerſies, circumſtances, and obiections which heere might be brought in and alleaged, aſſure your ſelues that this plant *Doronicum minus officinarum* (whoſe rootes *Pena* reporteth to haue found plentifully growing vpon the Pedemountaine hils and certaine hie places in Fraunce) hath many great leaues ſpread vpon the ground, ſomwhat round, & rough haired like Plantaine: among which riſe vp manie tender rough ſtalks two cubites and an halfe high, bearing at the top certaine ſingle yellow flowers; which when they vade, change into downe, and are caried away with the winde: the rootes are thicke and manie, very crookedly croſſing and tangling one within another, reſembling a ſcorpion, and in ſome yeeres do grow in our Engliſh gardens into infinite numbers.

2 The ſecond kinde of *Doronicum* hath larger leaues then the former, but rounde and broader, almoſt like the great Clot or Burre; among which riſeth vp a ſtalke two cubits high: the flowers are like the former: the roote is longer and bigger then the former, barred ouer with many ſcalie barks, in colour white, and ſhining like white marble, hauing on eche ſide one arme or finne, not vnlike to the ſea ſhrimpe called *Squilla marina*, or rather like the ribbes or ſcales of a ſcorpions bodie, and is ſweet in taſte.

1 *Doronicum maius officinarum.*
Great Leopards bane.



2 *Doronicum minus.*
Small Leopards bane.



3 *Doronicum radice repente.* Crayfiſh Woolfes bane.

4 *Doronicum brachiata radice.* Winged Woolfes bane.



✻ *The deſcription.*

3 The thirde kinde of *Doronicum*, growing naturally in great abundance in the mountaines of Fraunce, is alſo brought into, and acquainted with our Engliſh groundes, bearing very large leaues of a light yellowiſh greene, and hairie like *Piloſella*, or *Cucumis agreſtis*. The ſtalkes are a cubite high, hauing at the top yellowe flowers like *Buphthalmus*, or *Conſolida media vulnerariorum*: all the roote ouer is barred & welted with ſcales like the taile of a ſcorpion, white of colour, & in taſte ſweet, with ſome bitternes, yeelding foorth much clammineſſe, which is very aſtringent.

4 The fourth kinde heereof is founde in the woodie mountaines about Taurinum and Sauoie, very like vnto the former, ſauing that the leaues are ſomwhat rougher, the flowers greater, and the ſtalks higher. But to be ſhort, eche of theſe kinds are ſo like one another, that in ſhew, taſte, ſmel, & maner of growing, they ſeeme to be as it were al one; therfore it were ſuperfluous to ſtand vpon their varietie of names, *Pardalianches*, *Myoctonum*, *Thelyphonum*, *Camorum*, and ſuch like, of *Theophraſtus*, *Dioſcorides*, *Plinie*, or any of the newe writers, which names they haue giuen vnto *Doronicum*, for by the opinion of the moſt skilfull in plants, they are but *Synonymies* of one kinde of plant. And though theſe olde writers ſpeake of the hurtfull qualities of theſe plants: yet experience teacheth vs, that they haue written what they haue heard and read, and not what they haue knowne and proued: for it is apparant that *Doronicum* by the conſent of the olde and newe writers, is vſed as an antidote, or certaine treacle, as well in the confections *de Geminis Meſuæ*, as in *electuario Aromatum*. And though *Mathiolus* diſclaimeth againſt the vſe thereof, and calleth it *Pardalianches*, that is, Wolfes bane: yet let the learned know, that *Quantitas non qualitas nocet*: for as Saffron is comfortable to the hart; yet if you giue thereof, or of muske, or any ſuch cordiall thing, too great a quantitie, it killeth the partie which receiueth it.

✻ *The place.*

The place is ſufficiently ſet foorth in the deſcription, yet you ſhall vnderſtande that I haue the two firſt in my garden, and the thirde hath beene founde and gathered in the colde mountaines of Northumberlande, by doctor *Pennie*, lately of London deceaſed, a man of much experience and knowledge in Simples, whoſe death my ſelfe and many others do greatly bewaile.

✲ *The time.*

They do flower in the moneths of Iune and Iulie.

✲ *The names.*

Concerning their names I haue alreadie ſpoken, yet ſith I woulde be glad that our Engliſh women might know how to call it, they may terme *Doronicum* by this name, Crayfiſh, Piſſe in bed, bicauſe the flower is like Dandelion, which is called Piſſe in bed.

*Quæ quia naſcuntur dura viuacia caute,*
*Agreſtes Aconita vocant.*

This froth (as men ſuppoſe) tooke roote
and thriuing in the batling ſoile in burgeons foorth did ſhoot,
To bane and miſchiefe men withall: and for bicauſe the ſame
did growe vpon the bare hard flints, folke gaue the foreſaid name
of Flintwoort thereunto.

✲ *The nature and vertues.*

A I haue ſufficiently ſpoken of that for which I haue warrant to write, both touching their natures & vertues, for the matter hath continued ſo ambiguous & ſo doubtfull; yea, & ſo full of controuerſies, that I dare not commit that to the world which I haue read: theſe few lines therfore ſhal ſuffice for this preſent: the reſt which might be ſaide I referre to the great and learned doctors, and to your owne conſideration.

B Theſe herbes are mixed with compound medicines, that mitigate the paine of the eies, and by reaſon of his cold qualitie, being freſh & green, it helpeth inflammations, or fierie heat of the eies.

C It is reported and affirmed, that it killeth Panthers, ſwine, wolues, and all kindes of wilde beaſts, being giuen them with fleſh. *Theophraſtus* ſaith that it killeth cattle, ſheepe, oxen, and all fower footed beaſts, within the compaſſe of one daie, not by taking it inwardly onely, but if the herbe or roote be tied vnto their priuie parts: yet he writeth further, that the roote being drunke, is a remedie againſt the ſtingings of ſcorpions: which ſheweth that this herbe or the root therof is not deadly to man, but to diuers beaſts onely, which thing alſo is found out by triall, and manifeſt experience: for *Conradus Geſnerus* a man in our time ſingularly learned, and a moſt diligent ſearcher of many things ſheweth, that he himſelfe in a certaine Epiſtle written to *Adolphus Occo*, hath oftentimes inwardly taken the roote heereof greene, drie, whole, preſerued with honie, and alſo beaten to powder, and that euen the very ſame daie in which he wrote theſe things, he had drunke with warme water two drams of the rootes made into fine powder, neither felt he any hurt therby; and that he oftentimes alſo had giuen the ſame to his ſicke patients, both by it ſelfe & alſo mixed with other things, and that very luckelie. Moreouer, the Apothecaries in ſteede of *Doronicum*, do vſe (though amiſſe) the rootes thereof without any manifeſt danger.

D That this *Aconite* killeth dogs, it is very certaine and founde out by triall, which thing *Mathiolus* could hardly beleeue, but that at length he founde it out to be true by a manifeſt example, as he confeſſeth in his Commentaries.

## *Of Sage. Chap.* 252.

✲ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of Sage, two eſpecially obſerued of the auncients. The later writers haue found more.

✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe great Sage is very full of ſtalks, fower ſquare, of a woodie ſubſtance, parted into branches, about the which grow broad leaues, long, wrinckled, rough, whitiſh, very like to the leaues of wilde Mullein, but rougher, and not ſo white, like in roughnes to woollen cloth thread bare; the flowers ſtande forked in the tops of the branches like thoſe of dead Nettle, or of Clarie, of a purple blewe colour, in the place of which groweth little blackiſh ſeede in ſmall husks. The roote is hard and woodie, ſending foorth a number of little ſtrings.

2 The leſſer Sage is alſo a ſhrubby plant, ſpred into braunches like to the former, but leſſer: the ſtalks heereof are tenderer: the leaues be long, leſſer, narrower, but not leſſe rough; to which there do growe in the place wherein they are fixed to the ſtalke, two little leaues ſtanding on either ſide one right againſt another, ſomewhat after the maner of finnes or little eares, the flowers are eared blewe like thoſe of the former: the roote alſo is woodie, both of them are of a certaine ſtrong ſmel, but nothing at all offenſiue, and that which is the leſſer is the better.

1 *Saluia maior.*
Great Sage.



2 *Saluia minor.*
Small Sage.



3 *Saluia Indica.*
Indian Sage.



4 *Saluia Alpina.*
Mountaine Sage.



✣ The

✻ *The deſcription.*

3 This Indian Sage hath diuers braunches of a woodie ſubſtaunce, whereon do growe ſmall leaues, long, rough, & narrowe, of an ouerworne colour, & of a moſt ſweet and fragrant ſmell. The flowers grow alongſt the top of the braunches of a white colour, in forme like the precedent. The roote is tough and wooddie.

4 The mountaine Sage hath an vpright ſtalke, ſmooth and plaine, whereupon doe growe broad, rough and rugged leaues, ſlightly nicked, and vneeuenly indented about the edges, of a hoarie colour, ſharpe pointed, and of a ranke ſmell. The flowers growe alongſt the top of the ſtalke, in ſhape like thoſe of Roſemarie, of a purpliſh colour tending to blewneſſe. The roote is likewiſe woodie.

We haue in our gardens a kinde of Sage, the leaues whereof are reddiſh, part of thoſe red leaues are ſtriped with white, other mixed with white, greene and red, euen as nature liſt to plaie with ſuch plants.

We haue alſo another, the leaues whereof are for the moſt part white, ſomewhat mixed with greene, often one leafe white, and another greene, euen as nature liſt, as we haue ſaide.

✻ *The place.*

Theſe kinds of Sage do not growe wilde in England, I haue them all in my garden, moſt of them are very common.

✻ *The time.*

Theſe Sages flower in Iune and Iuly, or later: they are fitly remooued and planted in March.

✻ *The names.*

Sage is called in Greeke ἐλελίσφακος: the Apothecaries, the Italians, and the Spaniards, keepe the Latine name *Saluia*: in high Dutch Salbey: in French *Sauge*: in lowe Dutch Saule: in Engliſh Sage.

✻ *The temperature.*

Sage is manifeſtly hot and drie in the beginning of the third degree, or in the later ende of the ſeconde, it hath adioined no little aſtriction or binding.

✻ *The vertues.*

A *Agrippa*, and likewiſe *Aëtius*, called it the Holie herbe, bicauſe women with childe if they be like to come before their time, & are troubled with abortments do eate thereof to their great good; for it cloſeth the matrix, and maketh them fruitefull; it retaineth the birth, and giueth it life: and the woman about the fourth daie of hir going abroade after hir childing, ſhall drinke nine ounces of the iuice of Sage with a little ſalt, and then vſe the companie of hir husbande, ſhe ſhall without doubt conceaue and bring foorth ſtore of children, which are the bleſſing of God: thus faire *Agrippa*.

B Sage is ſingular good for the head and braine, quickneth the ſences and memorie, ſtrengthneth the ſinewes, reſtoreth health to thoſe that haue the palſie vpon a moiſt cauſe, taketh away ſhaking, or trembling of the members, and being put vp into the noſtrils, it draweth thinne flegme out of the head.

C It is likewiſe commended againſt the ſpitting of bloode, the cough, and paines of the ſides, and biting of ſerpents.

D The iuice of Sage drunke with honie, is good for thoſe that ſpit and vomite blood, and ſtoppeth the fluxe thereof incontinently, expelleth winde, drieth the dropſie, helpeth the palſie, ſtrengthneth the ſinewes, and purgeth blood.

E The leaues ſodden in water, with Woodbine leaues, Plaintaine, Roſemarie, honie, allom, and ſome white wine; maketh an excellent water to waſh the ſecret parts of man or woman, and for cankers or other ſoreneſſe in the mouth, eſpecially if you boile in the ſame a faire bright ſhining ſea cole, which maketh it of greater efficacie.

F No man needeth to doubt of the wholeſomneſſe of Sage ale, being brewed as it ſhoulde be, with Sage, Scabious, Betonie, Spikenard, Squinanth, and Fennell ſeedes.

G The leaues of red Sage put into a wooden diſh, wherein is put verie quicke coales, with ſome aſhes in the bottome of the diſh to keepe the ſame from burning, and a little vineger ſprinkled vpon the leaues lieng vpon the coales & ſo wrapped in a linnen cloth, & holden very hot vnto the ſide of thoſe that are troubled with a grieuous ſtitch, taketh away the paine preſently: the ſame helpeth greatly the extremitie of the pleuriſie.

# *Of French Sage, or woodie Mullein.* Chap. 253.

*Verbascum Mathioli.*
French Sage.



## ✻ *The description.*

VVIlde Mullein, woodie Mullein, *Mathiolus* his Mullein, or French Sage, groweth vppe like a small woodie shrub, hauing manie woodie braunches of a wollie and hoarie colour, soft & downie; wherupon are placed thicke hoarie leaues, of a strong ponticke sauour, in shape like the leaues of Sage, wherupon the vulgar people call it French Sage: towarde the toppe of the braunches are placed roundels, or crownets, of yellow gaping flowers like those of dead Nettle, but much greater. The roote is thicke, tough, and of a woodie substance, as is all the rest of the plant.

There is another sort heerof that is very sweet like the other, sauing that the leaus & euery other part of this plant, hath a most sweet and pleasant smell, and the other more strong and offensiue.

## ✻ *The place.*

These wilde Mulleins do growe wilde in diuers prouinces of Spaine, and also in Languedoc, vpon drie banks, and stony places: I haue them both in my garden, and many others likewise.

## ✻ *The time.*

They flower in Iune and Iulie.

## ✻ *The names.*

They are called of the learned men of our time, *Verbasca sylueſtria:* the first is called of the Grecians φλόμος, or φλόγμος: in Latine *Elychnium*, or after others *Elychinium*; bicause of the cottonie substaunce thereof, matches, or weekes were made to keepe light in lamps: *Verbascum Lychnitis*, as *Dioscorides* himselfe testifieth, is named also *Thryallis*, or Rose Campion; but the flower of *Thryallis* is red of colour, as *Nicander* in his verses of counterpoisons doth shewe, but the flowers of these are yellowe: therefore they are neither *Thryallis* nor *Lychnitis:* but *Sylueſtre Verbascum*, or wilde Mullein, as we haue alreadie taught in the chapter of Rose Campion, that *Thryallis* is *Lychnitis satiua* or rose Campion. There is nothing to the contrarie, but that there may be many plants with soft downie leaues fit to make candle weeke of: in Englisth it is generally called French Sage, we may call it Sage Mullein.

## ✻ *The temperature.*

As these be like in vertues to the others going before, so they be likewise drie in temperature.

## ✻ *The vertues.*

*Dioscorides* saith, that the leaues are stamped and laide in maner of a pultis vpon burnings and scaldings. A

# *Of Clarie. Chap.254.*

## ✻ *The kindes.*

There be diuers kindes of Clarie, ſome wilde, others of the garden, as ſhall be declared.

1 *Gallitricum.*
Common Clarie.



2 *Gallitricum alterum.*
Small Clarie.



## ✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of Clarie which is the right, bringeth foorth thicke ſtalkes fower ſquare, two foote long, diuided into braunches: it hath many leaues growing both from the roots, and along the ſtalkes and braunches by diſtaunces, one againſt another by two and two, great, a handfull broade or broader, ſomewhat rough, vnequall, whitiſh, and hairie, as be alſo the ſtalks. The flowers are like thoſe of Sage, or of dead Nettle, of colour white, out of a light blewe: after which grow vp long toothed huskes in ſteed of cods, in which is blacke ſeede. The roote is full of ſtrings: the whole herbe yeeldeth foorth a ranke and ſtrong ſmell that ſtuffeth the head: it periſheth after the ſeede is ripe, which is in the ſecond yeere after it is ſowen.

2 The ſeconde kinde of Clarie hath likewiſe ſtalkes fower ſquare, a foote and a halfe high: the leaues alſo be rough and rugged, leſſer, and not ſo white. The flowers be alike, of colour purple or blewe: the rootes be as thoſe of the former are. This hath not ſo ſtrong a ſent by a great deale.

There is a kind of Clarie which *Fuchſius* pictureth for wild Clarie, thathath ſhorter ſtalks, hairie alſo and fower ſquare: the leaues leſſer, long, deeper indented: the flowers blewe of colour, ſweete of ſmell, but not ſo ſweete as thoſe of the right Clarie: the huskes or cods when they are ripe bende downwards; the ſeede is blackiſh; the rootes in like maner are blacke and full of ſtrings.

3 *Colu*

3 *Colus Iouis.*
Iupiters diſtaffe.



✲ *The deſcription.*

3 The thirde kinde of *Horminum*, called *Iouis Colus*, repreſenteth in the higheſt top of the ſtalke a diſtaffe, wrapped about with yellow flaxe, wherof it tooke his name, hauing knobbie rootes, with certaine ſtrings annexed thereto like *Galeopſis*, or like vnto the rootes of Clarie, which doe yeelde foorth ſundrie fower ſquare rough ſtalkes, two cubits high; whereon do growe leaues like thoſe of the Nettle, rough, ſharpe pointed, and of an ouerworne greene colour: the flowers do growe alongſt the top of the ſtalkes, by certaine ſpaces, ſet rounde about in ſmall coronets, or wharles, like thoſe of Sage in forme, but of a yellowe colour.

✲ *The place.*

Theſe do growe wilde in ſome places, notwithſtanding they are manured and planted in gardens almoſt euery where, except Iupiters diſtaffe, being a kinde thereof, which I haue in my garden.

✲ *The time.*

They flower in Iune, Iuly, and Auguſt.

✲ *The names.*

Clarie is called of the apothecaries, *Gallitricum*; it is likewiſe named *Oruala*, of ſome *Tota bona* but not properly: of others *Scartea, Sclarea, Centrum Galli*, and *Matriſaluia*: in Italian *Sciaria*: in French *Orual*: in high Dutch Schatlach: in low Dutch Schatleye: in Engliſh Clarie, or Cleere eie.

Iupiters diſtaffe, is called *Colus Iouis*, of ſome *Galeopſis lutea*, but not properly, of diuers *Horminum luteum*, or yellow Clarie, and *Horminum Tridentinum*, or Clarie of Trent.

✲ *The temperature.*

Clarie is hot and drie in the third degree.

✲ *The vertues.*

The ſeede of Clarie poudered, finely ſearced and mixed with honie, taketh away the dimneſſe of A the eies, and cleereth the ſight.

The ſame ſtamped, infuſed, or laide to ſteepe in warme water, the muſſilag or ſlimie ſuſtaunce ta- B ken and applied plaiſterwiſe, draweth foorth ſplinters of woode, thornes, or any other thing fixed in the bodie: it alſo ſcattereth and diſſolueth all kindes of ſwellings, eſpecially in the ioints.

The ſeede poudered and drunke with wine, ſtirreth vp bodily luſt. C

The leaues of Clarie taken anie maner of waie, helpeth the weaknes of the backe proceeding of D the ouermuch flowing of the whites, but moſt effectually if they be fried with egges in manner of a tanſie, either the leaues hole or ſtamped.

## *Of wilde Clarie, or* Oculus Chriſti. *Chap.* 255.

✲ *The deſcription.*

1 *Oculus Chriſti*, is alſo a kinde of Clarie, but leſſer: the ſtalks are many, a cubite high, ſquared, and ſomewhat hairie: the leaues be broade, rough, and of a blackiſh greene colour. The flowers growe alongſt the ſtalks, of a blewiſh colour. The ſeede is rounde, and blackiſh, the roote is thicke and tough, with ſome threds annexed thereto.

The purple Clarie hath leaues ſomewhat rounde, laide ouer with a hoare cottonie ſubſtaunce, not much vnlike Horehounde: among which riſe vp ſmall hairie ſquare ſtalkes, ſet towarde the top with little leaues of a purple colour, which appeere at the firſt viewe to be flowers, and yet are nothing elſe but leaues, turned into an excellent purple colour: and among theſe beautifull leaues come foorth ſmall flowers of a blewiſh or watched colour, in faſhion like vnto the flowers of Roſemarie, which being withered, the huskes wherein they did growe containe certaine blacke ſeede, which falleth foorth vpon the ground very quickly, bicauſe that euery ſuch huske doth turne and hange downe his head towarde the grounde. The roote dieth at the firſt approch of winter.

1 *Horminum ſylueſtre.*
Wilde Clarie, or *Oculus Chriſti.*



2 *Horminum ſylueſtre foliis purpureis.*
Clarie with purple leaues.



✻ *The place.*

The firſt groweth wild in diuers barren places, almoſt in euery countrey, eſpecially in the fields of Holburne neere vnto Graies Inne, in the high way by the end of a bricke wall: at the ende of Chelſey next to London, in the high way as you go from the Queenes pallace of Richmond to the water ſide, and diuers other places.

The other is a ſtranger in England: it groweth in my garden.

✻ *The time.*

They flower and flouriſh from Iune to the ende of Auguſt.

✻ *The names.*

Wilde Clarie is called after the Latine name *Oculus Chriſti*, of his effect in helping the diſeaſes of the eies, in Greeke ὄρμινον: and likewiſe in Latine *Horminum*, of ſome *Geminalis*: in Engliſh wilde Clarie, and *Oculus Chriſti.*

The ſecond is thought of ſome to be the right Clarie, and haue called it *Horminum verum*, but with greater error: it may be called in Latine *Horminum ſylueſtre foliis & floribus purpureis*, Clarie with leaues and flowers of a purple colour.

✻ *The*

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

The temperature and faculties are referred vnto the garden Claries, yet *Paulus AEginata* saith, A
it is hot and moderately drie, and it also cleanseth.

The seede of wilde Clarie as *Dioscorides* writeth, being drunke with wine, stirreth vp lust, it clen- B
eth the eies from filmes and other imperfections being mixed with honie.

The seede put whole into the eies, cleanseth and purgeth them exceedingly from watery hu- C
mours, redness, inflammation, and diuers other maladies, or all that happen vnto the eies, and ta-
keth away the paine and smarting thereof, especially being put into the eies one seede at one time,
and no more, which is a generall medicine in Cheshire and other countries thereabout, knowne of
all, and vsed with good successe.

The leaues are good to be put into pottage and brothes among other pot herbes; for they scat- D
ter congealed bloud, warme the stomacke, and helpe the dimnes of the eies.

## *Of Mullein. Chap. 256.*

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be two kindes of Mullein, one white, another blacke; of the white there are two sorts, one with broad leaues, and another with narrow leaues: *Dioscorides*, and *Galen* after him haue added wilde Mulleins, Primroses, Cowslips, and Rose Campions, and first of the true Mullein.

1 *Tapsus Barbatus.*
Mullein, or Higtaper.



2 *Tapsus Barbatus flore albo.*
White flowered Mullein.



✻ *The description.*

1 THe male Mullein or Higtaper, hath broade leaues, very soft, whitish and downie; in the midst of which riseth vp a stalke, straight, single, and the same also whitish all ouer, with a hoarie down, and couered with the like leaues, but lesser and lesser, euen to the top: among

which,taperwiſe are ſet a multitude of yellowe flowers, conſiſting of fiue leaues a peece: in the places whereof come vp little round veſſels,in which is conteined verie ſmall ſeede. The roote is long, a finger thicke,blacke without and full of ſtrings.

2 The female Mullein hath likewiſe many white woolley leaues, ſet vpon an hoarie cottonie vpright ſtalk, of the height offower or fiue cubits: the top of the ſtalks reſembleth a torche decked with infinite white flowers, which is the ſpeciall marke to know it from the male kinde, being like in euerie other reſpect.

### ✠ *The place.*

Theſe plants do growe of themſelues neere the borders of paſtures, and plowed fieldes, or cauſies,and drie ſandy ditch bankes,and in other vntilled places. They grow in great plentie neere vnto a lymekill vpon the end of blacke Heath next to London, as alſo about the Queens houſe at Eltham,neere vnto Dartford in Kent: in the high waies about Hiegate neere London, and in moſt countries of England that are of a ſandie ſoile.

### ✠ *The time.*

They are found with their flower from Iuly to September, and bring foorth their ſeede, the ſeconde yeere after the ſeede is ſowen.

### ✠ *The names.*

Mullein is called in Greeke φλόμος,in ſhops *Tapſus Barbatus*, of diuers *Candela Regia*, *Candelaria*, and *Lanaria*: *Dioſcorides*, *Plinie*,and *Galen*,do call it *Verbaſcum*: in Italian *Verbaſco*, and *Taſſo Barbaſſo*: in Spaniſh *Gordolobo*: in high Dutch Wullkraut: in French *Bouillon*: in Engliſh Mullein,or rather Woolen,Higtaper,Torches,long Woort, and Bullockes Longwoort, and of ſome Hares bearde.

### ✠ *The temperature.*

Mullein is of temperature drie: the leaues haue alſo a digeſting and clenſing qualitie, as *Galen* affirmeth.

### ✠ *The vertues.*

A The leaues of Mullein being boiled in water, and laide vpon hard ſwellings, and inflammations of the eies,cureth and ceaſeth the paine.

B The roote boiled in red wine and drunke,ſtoppeth the laske and bloudie flixe.

C The ſame boiled in water and drunke, is good for them that are broken and hurt inwardly, and preuaileth much againſt the old cough.

D A little fine treacle ſpred vpon a leafe of Mullein, & laide to the piles or Hemorrhoides, cureth the ſame: an ointment alſo made with the leaues thereof and old hogges greaſe,worketh the ſame effect.

E The leaues worne vnder the feete daie and night, in manner of a ſhoe ſole, or ſocke, bringeth downe in yoong maidens their deſired ſickneſſe, being kept vnto their feete with ſome ſockes, or other thing for falling away.

F The countrey people,eſpecially thoſe husband men in Kent, doe giue their cattell the leaues to drinke againſt the cough of the lungs,being an excellent approoued medicine for the ſame,whereupon they do call it Bullocks Longwoort.

G Frankenſence and Maſticke burned in a chafing diſh of coles, and ſet within a cloſe ſtoole, and the fume thereof taken vnderneath, doth perfectly cure the piles, hemorrhoides,and all diſeaſes happning in thoſe lower parts,if alſo there be at euery ſuch fuming (which muſt be twiſe euerie day) a leafe of the herbe bound to the place,and there kept vntill the next dreſſing.

H There be ſome who thinke that this herbe being but caried about one, doth helpe the falling ſickneſſe, eſpecially the leaues of that plant which hath not as yet borne flowers, and that is gathered when the ſunne is in Virgo, and the Moone in Aries, which thing notwithſtanding is vaine and ſuperſtitious.

I The later Phiſitions commende the yellowe flowers, beeing ſteeped in oile and ſet in warme dung vntill they be waſted into the oile and conſumed awaie, to bee a remedie againſt the piles.

K The report goeth faith *Plinie* that figges do not putrifie at all, that are wrapped in the leaues of Mullein,which thing *Dioſcorides* alſo maketh mention of.

Of

# *Of baſe Mullein. Chap. 257.*

1 *Verbaſcum album.*
Baſe white Mullein.



2 *Verbaſcum nigrum.*
Baſe blacke Mullein.



## *The deſcription.*

1 THe Baſe white Mullein hath a thicke woodie roote, from which riſeth vp a ſtiffe and hairy ſtalke, of the height of fower cubits, garniſhed with faire grayiſh leaues like thoſe of Elecampane, but leſſer: the flowers growe rounde about the ſtalkes taper or torch faſhion, of a white colour, with certaine golden thrums in the middle: the ſeede followeth, ſmall, and of the colour of duſt.

2 Blacke Mullein hath long leaues, not downie at all, large and ſharpe pointed, of an ouerworne blackiſh greene colour, ſomewhat rough, and ſtrongly ſmelling: the flowers grow at the top of the ſtalks, of a golden yellow colour, with certaine threds in the middle therof. The root differeth not from the precedent.

3 Candle weeke Mullein hath large, broade, and woollie leaues, like vnto thoſe of the common Mullein: among which riſeth vp a ſtalke couered with the like leaues, euen to the braunches wheron the flowers do growe, but leſſer and leſſer by degrees. The ſtalke diuideth it ſelfe toward the top into diuers braunches, whereon is ſet round about many yellowe flowers, which oftentimes doe change into white, varying according to the ſoile and climate. The roote is thicke and woodie.

4 The ſmall candle weeke Mullein differeth little from the laſt rehearſed, ſauing that the whole plant of this is of a better ſauour, wherein eſpecially conſiſteth the difference.

3 *Verbascum Lychnite Mathioli.*
Candle weeke Mullein.



4 *Verbascum Lychnite minus.*
Small Candle weeke Mullein.



✲ *The place.*

Theſe plants do growe where the other Mulleins do, and in the like ſoile.

✲ *The time.*

The time likewiſe anſwereth their flowring and ſeeding.

✲ *The names.*

Their capitall names expreſſed in the titles ſhall ſerue for theſe baſe Mulleins, conſidering they are all, and euery of them kinds of Mulleins.

✲ *The temperature.*

Theſe Mulleins are dry without any manifeſt heat, yet doubtleſſe hotter and drier then the common Mullein or Hygtaper.

✲ *The vertues.*

A The blacke Mullein, with his pleaſant yellowe flowers, boiled in water or wine and drunken, is good againſt the diſeaſes of the breſt and lungs, and againſt all ſpitting of corrupt rotten matter.

B The leaues boiled in water, ſtamped and applied pultis wiſe vpon colde ſwellings (called *Oedemata*) and alſo vpon the vlcers and inflammations of the eies, cureth the ſame.

C The flowers of blacke Mullein are put into lie, which cauſeth the haire of the head to waxe yellowe, if it be waſhed and combed therewith.

D The leaues are put into colde ointments with good ſucceſſe, againſt ſcaldings and burnings with fire or water.

E *Apuleius* reporteth a tale of *Vlyſſes*, *Mercurie*, and the inchauntreſſe *Circe* and their vſe of theſe herbes in their incantations and witchcrafts.

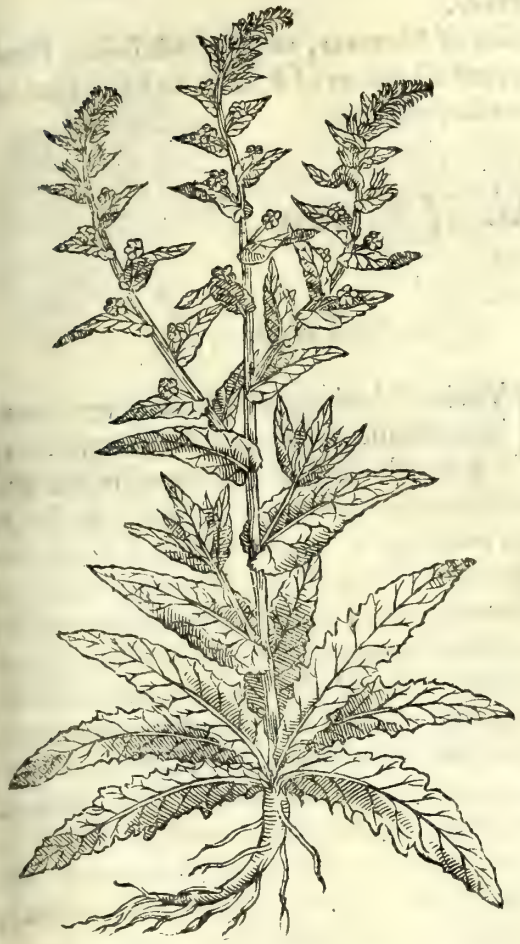
*Of*

# *Of Moth Mullein. Chap.258.*

## ✲ *The kindes.*

Like as there be diuers ſorts of Mulleins, & baſe Mulleins; ſo is there likewiſe many ſorts or kinds of Moth Mulleins, differing eſpecially in the colour of their flowers, ofwhich number you ſhall receiue two figures or pictures, for the reſt you muſt content your ſelues with their deſcriptions, referring their formes vnto a further conſideration, or a ſecond edition.

1 *Blattaria Plinij.*
*Plinies* Moth Mullein.



2 *Blattaria flore purpureo.*
Purple Moth Mullein.



## ✲ *The deſcription.*

1 *Plinie* hath ſet foorth a kinde of *Blattaria*, which hath long and ſmooth leaues, ſomewhat iagged or ſnipt about the edges: the ſtalke riſeth vp to the height of three cubits, diuiding it ſelfe towarde the top into ſundrie armes or branches, beſet with yellowe flowers like vnto blacke Mullein.

2 *Blattaria* with purple flowers hath broad blacke leaues, without any manifeſt ſnips or notches by the ſides, growing flat vpon the ground: among which riſeth vp a ſtalke two cubits high, garniſhed with flowers like vnto the common *Blattaria*, but that they are of a purple colour, and thoſe fewe threds or chiues in the middle, of a golden colour: the roote is as thicke as a mans thumbe, with ſome threds hanging thereat, and it endureth from yeere to yeere.

There is another kinde like vnto the blacke Mullein, in ſtalkes, rootes, and leaues, and other reſpects, ſauing that his ſmall flowers are of a greene colour.

There is another like vnto the laſt before written, ſauing that his leaues are not ſo deepely cut about the edges, and that the ſmall flowers haue ſome purple mixed with the greenneſſe.

✲ *The*

✲ *The place.*

The firſt, ſecond and fourth growe in my garden: the third I haue not as yet ſeene.

✲ *The time.*

They flower in Iuly and Auguſt.

✲ *The names.*

The later Herbariſts call Moth Mullein by the name of *Blattaria*, and doe truely take it to be that which *Pliny* deſcribeth in his 22. booke, 9. chapter, in theſe wordes: There is an herbe like Mullein, or *Verbaſcum nigrum*, which oftentimes deceiueth, being taken for the ſame, with leaues not ſo white, mo ſtalkes, and with yellowe flowers (as we haue written) which do agree with blacke Mullein; but we haue not as yet learned by obſeruation that they do gather mothes and fleas vnto them, as we haue ſaid. *Valerius Cordus* nameth it *Verbaſcum Leptophyllon*, or narrowe leafed Mullein: their ſeuerall titles do ſufficiently ſet foorth their Engliſh names.

✲ *The nature and vertues.*

A Concerning the plants comprehended vnder the titles of *Blattaria*, or Moth Mulleins, I finde nothing written of them, ſauing that mothes, butterflies, and all maner of ſmaller flies and bats, do reſort vnto the place whereſoeuer theſe herbes be laide or ſtrowed.

## *Of Mullein of Æthiopia. Chap. 259.*

*AEthiopis.*
AEthiopian Mullein.



✲ *The deſcription.*

MVllein of Aethiopia hath many very broad hoarie leaues ſpred vpon the ground, very ſoft and downie or rather woollie, like vnto thoſe of Hygtaper, but far whiter, ſofter, thicker, & fuller of woollineſſe, which wooll is ſo long, that one may with his fingers pull the ſame from the leaues, euen as wooll is pulled from a ſheepesskin: among which leaues riſeth vppe a fower ſquare downie ſtalke, ſet with the like leaues, but ſmaller, which ſtalke is diuided at the top into other branches, ſet about and orderly placed by certaine diſtaunces, hauing many flowers like thoſe of Archangell, of a white colour tending to blewnes, which being paſt, there ſucceedeth rounde blacke ſeed, like thoſe of Colewoorts: the roote is black, hard, and of a woodie ſubſtance.

✲ *The place.*

It groweth naturally in AEthiopia, and in Ida, a hill hard by Troie, and in Meſſenia, a prouince of Morea, as *Pliny* ſheweth in his 27. booke 4. chapter: it alſo groweth in Meroë, an Iland in the riuer Nilus, hauing a citie of the ſame name in AEthiopia, which lieth vnder Egypt: it likewiſe groweth in my garden.

✲ *The time.*

It flowreth and flouriſheth in Iune, and perfecteth his ſeede toward the end of Auguſt.

✲ *The names.*

It is called in Greeke Αἰθιοπὶς: and in Latine *AEthiopis*, of the countrey in which it groweth: and for that cauſe it is likewiſe called *Meroides*, of *Meroë*, as *Plinie* writeth: of ſome becauſe the Greeke worde Αἴθων, ſignifieth in Latine *Fauilla aduſta*, or *Cinere aſperſa*, or couered with aſhes: in Engliſh we may call it Mullein of AEthiopia, or woolly Mullein.

✲ *The*

✲ *The nature.*

*AEthiopis* is drie without any manifeſt heate.

✲ *The vertues.*

*AEthiopis* is good for thoſe that haue the pleuriſie, and for thoſe that haue their breſts charged A with corrupt and rotten matter, and for ſuch as are greeued with the aſperitie and roughnes in the throate, and againſt the Sciatica, if one drinke the decoction of the roote thereof.

For the diſeaſes of the breſt and lungs, it is good to licke oftentimes of a confection made with B the roote heereof and honie, and ſo are the rootes condited with ſugar, in ſuch maner as they condite the roots of Eringos.

## *Of Cowſlips. Chap.260.*

1 *Primula veris maior.*
Field Cowſlips.



2 *Primula pratenſis inodora lutea.*
Field Oxelip.



✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THoſe herbes which at this day are called Primroſes, Cowſlips, and Oxelips, are reckoned among the kinds of Mulleins, notwithſtanding for diſtinctions ſake, I haue marſhalled them in a chapter, comming in the reerwarde as next neighbours vnto the Mulleins, for that the ancients haue named them *Verbaſculi*, that is to ſaie, ſmall Mulleins. The firſt which is called in Engliſh the field Cowſlip, is as common as the reſt, therefore I ſhall not need to ſpend much time about the deſcription.

2 The ſecond is likewiſe well knowne by the name of Oxelip, and differeth not from the other, ſaue that the flowers are not ſo thicke thruſt togither as the former, and they are fairer and fewer in number, and do not ſmell ſo pleaſantly as the other; of which kinde, we haue one lately come into our gardens, whoſe flowers are curled and wrinckled after a moſt ſtrange maner, which our women haue named, Iacke an apes on horſebacke.

3 *Primula*

3 *Primula hortenſis Anglica.*
Double Paigles.



4 *Primula veris flore geminato.*
Coſlips two in a hoſe.



5 *Primula veris minor.*
Fielde Primroſe.



6 *Primula veris flore pleno.*
Double white Primroſe.



✻ *The description.*

3 Double Paigle, called of *Pæna, Primula hortensis Anglica omnium maxima, & serotina floribus plenis,* that is, the greatest English garden Cowslip with double yellowe flowers, is so commonly knowne, that it needeth no description.

4 The fourth is likewise knowne by the name of double Cowslips, hauing but one flower within another, which maketh the same once double, where the other is many times double, called by *Pæna Geminata,* for the likenesse of the flowers, which are brought foorth as things against nature, or twinnes.

5 The fift being the common white fielde Primrose, needeth no description.

6 The sixt which is our garden double Primrose, of all the rest is of greatest beautie, the description whereof I refer vnto your owne consideration.

7 The seuenth kinde is also verie well knowen, which is a Primrose that hath greenish flowers that are somewhat welted about the edges: for which cause *Pena* hath called it *Siluarum primula, floribus obscure virentibus fimbriatis.*

7 *Primula flore viridi.*

Greene Primrose.



✻ *The description.*

There is a strange Primrose founde in a wood in Yorkeshire, growing wilde, by the trauell and industry of a learned gentleman of Lancashire, called master *Thomas Hesketh*, and a diligent searcher of Simples, who hath not only brought to light this amiable and pleasant kind of Primrose, but many others likewise, neuer before his time remembred or founde out. This kinde of Primrose hath leaues and rootes like the wilde fielde Primrose in eche respect; it bringeth forth among the leaues a naked stalke of a grayish or ouerworne greenish colour: at the top whereof doth growe in the winter time one flower and no more, like vnto that single one of the fielde; but in the sommer time it bringeth foorth a soft russet huske or hose, wherin are conteined many smal flowers, sometimes fower or fiue, and oftentimes more, very thicke thrust togither, which maketh one entire flower, seeming to be one of the common double Primroses, whereas indeed it is one double flower made of a number of smal single flowers, neuer ceassing to beare flowers winter nor sommer, as before is specified.

✻ *The place.*

Cowslips and Primroses ioie in moist and dankish places, but not altogither couered with water; they are found in woods and the borders of fields: the Primrose found by master *Hesketh*, groweth in a woode called Clapdale, three miles from a towne in Yorkeshire called Settle.

✻ *The time.*

They flourish from Aprill to the end of May, and some one or other of them do flower all the winter long.

✻ *The names.*

They are commonly called *Primulæ veris*, bicause they are the first among those plants that do flower in the spring, or bicause they flower with the first. They are also named *Arthreticæ*, and *Herbæ Paralysis*, for they are thought to be good against the paines of the ioints and sinewes; they are called in Italian *Brache Cuculi*: in English pettie Mulleins, or Palsie woorts, of most Cowslips.

The greater sort called for the most part Oxeslips and Paigles, are named of diuers *Herba S. Petri*: in English Oxeslip and Paigle.

The common Primrose is vsually called *Primula veris*, most Herbarists do refer the Primroses

to

to the φλόμιδες, called in Latin *Verbascula*, or pettie Mulleins; but seeing the leaues are neither woollie nor rounde, they be hardly drawne vnto them: for *Phlomides* are described by leaues, as *Plinie* hath interpreted it, *Hirsutis* and *Rotundis* hairie and round, which *Plinie* in his 25. booke, 10. chap. translateth thus; *Sunt & Phlomides duæ Hirsutæ, rotundis foliis, humiles,* which is as much to saie in English, as there be also two pettie Mulleins, hairie, rounde leafed, lowe, or short.

### ✻ *The temperature.*

The Cowslips and Primroses are in temperature drie, and a little or nothing hot.

### ✻ *The vertues.*

A The Cowslips are commended against the paine of the ioints, called the gout, & slacknes of the sinewes, (which is the palsie.) The decoction of the roots is thought to be profitablie giuen against the stone in the kidneies and bladder: and the iuice of the leaues for members that are loose and out of ioint, or inward parts that are hurt, rent, or broken.

B A dram & a halfe of the powder of the dried roots of field Primrose gathered in Autumne, giuen to drinke in ale or wine, purgeth by vomite very forcibly, (but safely) waterish humours, choler, and flegme, in such maner as *Azarum* doth, experimented by a learned and skilfull Apothecarie of Colchester, master *Thomas Buckstone*, and singular in the knowledge of simples.

C A conserue made with the flowers of Cowslips and sugar, preuaileth woonderfully against the palsie, conuulsions, cramps, and all the diseases of the sinewes.

D Cowslips or Paigles do greatly restraine and stop the bellie in the time of a great laske or bloudie flixe, if the decoction thereof be drunke warme.

E A practitioner in London, who was famous for curing the frensie, after that he had performed his cure by the due obseruation of Phisicke, accustomed euery yeere in the moneth of May to diet his patients after this sort. ℞. The leaues & flowers of Primrose, boile them a little in fountaine water, and in some Rose & Betonie waters, adding thereto sugar, pepper, salt, and butter, which being strained, he gaue them to drinke thereof first and last.

F The rootes of Primrose stamped and strained, and the iuice sniffed into the nose with a quill, or such like, purgeth the braine, and qualifieth the paine of the migrime.

G An vnguent made with the iuice of Cowslips, and oile of Linseede, cureth all scaldings or burnings with fire, water or otherwise.

H The flowers of Primroses sodden in vineger, and applied, do heale the kings euil, healeth also the almonds of the throte and vuula, if you gargarise the partie with the decoction thereof.

I The leaues and flowers of Primroses boiled in wine and drunke, is good against all diseases of the brest and lungs, and draweth foorth of the flesh any thorne or splinter, or bone fixed therein.

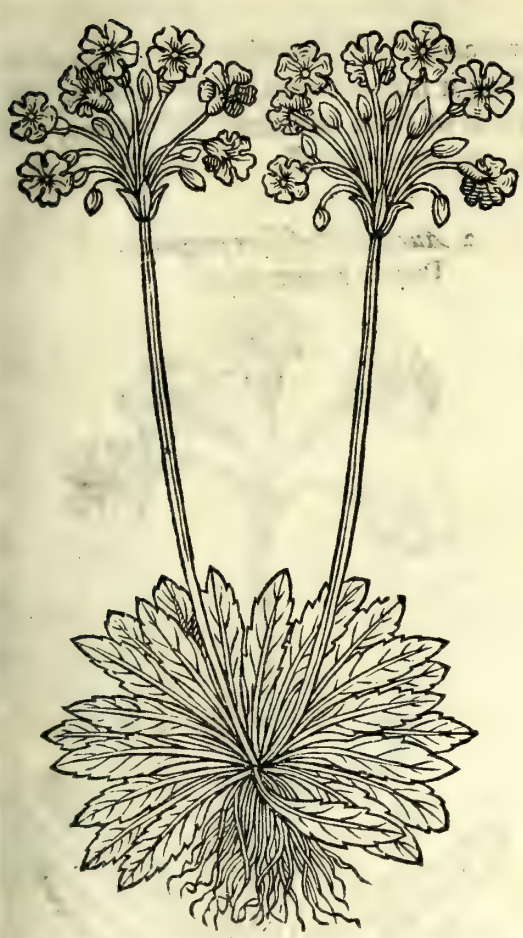
## *Of Birds eine. Chap. 261.*

### ✻ *The description.*

1 SOme Herbarists call this plant by the name of *Sanicula angustifolia*, making thereof two kinds, and distinguishing them by these termes, *maior*, & *minor*, *siue media*: others call them *Paralytica alpina*, which without controuersie are kindes of Cowslips, agreeing with them aswell in shape as in their nature and vertues, hauing leaues much like vnto Cowslips but smaller, growing flat vpon the grounde, of a faint greenish colour, on the vpperside and vnderneath of a white or mealie colour: among which rise vp small and tender stalks of a foote high, hauing at the top of euerie stalke a bush of small flowers, in shape like the common Oxelip; sauing that they are of a faire stammell colour tending to purple: in the middle of euery small flower appeereth a little yellowe spot, resembling the eie of a bird, which hath mooued the people of the north parts (where it aboundeth) to call it Birds eine. The seede is small like dust, and the roote white and threddie.

2 The second is like the first, sauing that the whole plant is greater, in eche respect, and that the flowers are of a whitish colour.

1 *Primula veris flore rubro.*
Red Bird eine.



2 *Primula veris flore albo.*
White Bird eine.



### ✻ *The place.*

Theſe plants do grow very plentifully in moiſt and ſquallie grounds, in the north parts of England; as in Harwood neere to Blackburne in Lancaſhire, and ten miles from Preſton in Aunderneſſe, alſo at Crosbie, Rauenſwaith, and Cragge cloſe in Weſtmerland.

They likewiſe growe in the medowes belonging to a village in Lancaſhire neere Maudſley called Harwood, and at Hesketh not farre from thence, and many other places of Lancaſhire, but not on this ſide Trent that I coulde euer haue any certaine knowledge of; *L'Obelius* reporteth that Doctor *Pennie* (a famous Phiſition of our London Colledge) did finde them in theſe Southerne parts.

### ✻ *The time.*

They flower and flouriſh from Aprill to the end of May.

### ✻ *The names.*

The firſt is called Primroſe with the redde flower: the ſecond Primroſe with the white flower and Birds eine.

### ✻ *The nature and vertues.*

The nature and vertues of theſe red and white Primroſes, muſt be ſought out amongſt thoſe abouenamed.

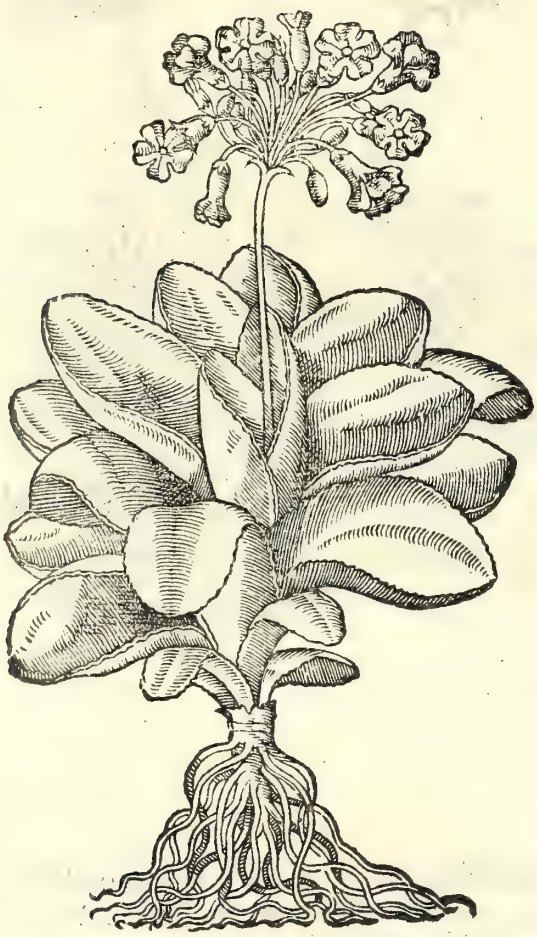
*Of*

## *Of Beares eares, or mountaine Cowslips.* *Chap.262.*

### ❧ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers sorts of Mountaine Cowslips, or Beares eares, differing especially in the colour of their flowers, as shall be declared, notwithstanding it may appeere to the curious, that there is great difference in the rootes also, considering some of them haue knobbed rootes, and others threddie: notwithstanding there is no difference in their rootes at all.

1 *Auricula Vrsiflore luteo.*
Yellow Beares eare.



2 *Auricula Vrsiflore purpureo.*
Purple Beares eare.



### ❧ *The description.*

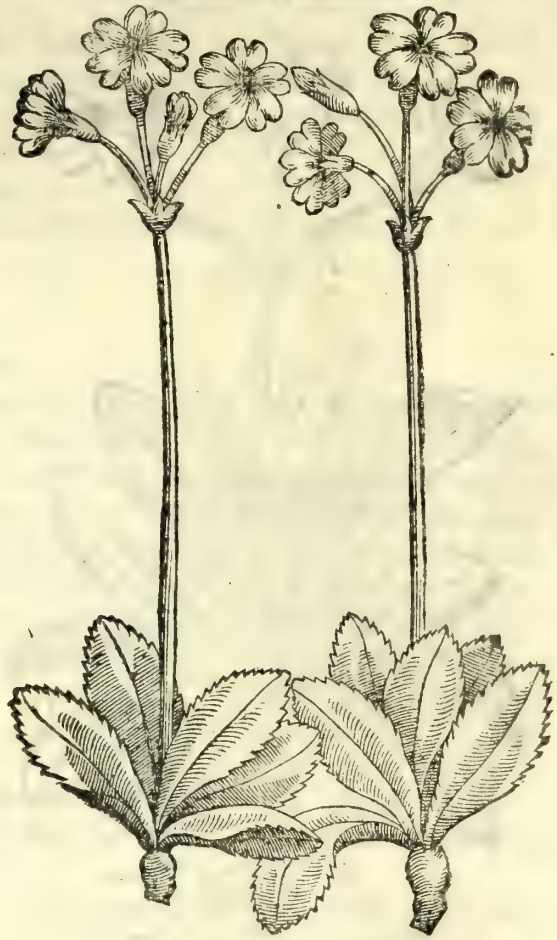
1 *AVricula Vrsi*, was called of *Mathiolus*, *Pena*, and other Herbarists, *Sanicula alpina*, by reason of his singular facultie in healing of woundes, both inward and outwarde. They do all call it *Paralytica*, bicause of his vertues in curing the palsies, cramps, and conuulsions, and is numbred among the kinds of Cowslips, whereof no doubt they are kinds, as others are which do heereafter followe vnder the same title, although there be some difference in the colour of the flowers. This beautifull and braue plant hath thicke, greene, and fat leaues, somewhat finely snipt about the edges, not altogither vnlike those of Cowslips, but smoother, greener, and nothing rough or crumpled: among which riseth vp a slender rounde stem an handfull high, bearing a tuft of flowers at the top, of a faire yellow colour, not much vnlike to the flowers of Oxelips, but more open, and consisting of one onely leafe like Cotiledon: the roote is very threddie, and like vnto the Oxelip.

2 The leaues of this kinde which beareth the purple flowers, are not so much snipt about the edges: these saide purple flowers haue also some yellownesse in the middle, but the flowers are not so much laid open as the former, otherwise in all respects they are like.

3 *Auricula Vrſi ÿ. Cluſii.*
Red Beares eare.



4 *Auricula Vrſi iiij. Cluſii.*
Scarlet Beares eare.



* *The deſcription.*

3 *Carolus Cluſius* ſetteth foorth in the booke of his Pannonicke trauels two kinds more, which he hath founde in his trauell ouer the Alpes, and other mountaines of Germanie and Heluetia, being the third in number, according to my computation: it hath leaues like the former, but longer, ſmaller, and narrower toward the bottome, greene aboue, and of a pale colour vnderneath. The flowers are in faſhion like vnto the former, but of a moſt ſhining red colour within; and on the outſide, of the colour of a Mulberie; in the middle or eie of the flower, it is of a whitiſh or pale colour: the roote is like the former.

4 The fourth is a ſmaller plant then any of the foreſaid, whoſe leaues are thicke and fat, nothing at all ſnipt about the edges, greene aboue, and grayiſh vnderneath: the flowers are like the former, ſhining about the edges, of an ouerworne colour toward the middle, and in the middle commeth a forke couered with an hairineſſe: the roote is blacke and threddie.

5 The bluſh coloured Beares eare hath diuers thicke, fat, leaues, ſpred vpon the grounde, of a whitiſh greene colour, ſleightly indented in the edges: among which riſeth vp a naked ſtalke, likewiſe hairie or whitiſh, on the top whereof ſtande very faire flowers, in ſhape like thoſe of the common Cowſlip, but of a whitiſh colour tending to purple, which we terme bluſh colour. The roote is tough and threddie, as are all the reſt, although the grauer haue omitted them in the cutting of the figure, it muſt be vnderſtoode, that their rootes are all alike.

6 The bright ſhining red Beares eare of *Mathiolus* deſcription, ſeemeth to late Herbariſts to be rather a figure made by conceit or imagination, then by the ſight of the plant it ſelfe, for doubtleſſe we are perſwaded that there is no ſuch plant, but only a figure foiſted for oſtentations ſake, the deſcription whereof we leaue to a further conſideration, becauſe we haue not ſeene any ſuch plant, neither do we beleeue there is any ſuch.

5 *Auricula Vrſi erubeſcens.*
Bluſh coloured Beares eare.



6 *Auricula Vrſi ſuaue rubens.*
Bright red Beares eare.



7 *Auricula Vrſi minima.*
Stamell Beares eare.



8 *Auricula Vrſi minima flore niueo.*
Little white Beares eare.



* *The deſcription.*

7 *Pena* ſetteth forth a kind of Beares eare vnder the name of *Sanicula alpina*, hauing his vppermoſt leaues an inch long, ſomewhat iagged and hemde at the endes, and broade before like a ſhouel; the lowe

ower leaues next the ground, ſomewhat ſhorter, but of the ſame forme, among which riſeth a ſmall lender foote ſtalke of an inche long, whereon doth ſtande a ſmall flower, conſiſting of fiue little eaues, of a bright red or ſtammell colour.

3 The ſnow white Beares eare differeth not from the laſt deſcribed but in the colour of the flower, or as the others are red, contrary theſe are very white, and the whole plant is leſſer; wherein conſiſteth the difference. The roote is long, tough, with ſome fibres thereto belonging, neither of theſe wo laſt written of will be content to growe in gardens.

### ✲ *The place.*

They grow naturally vpon the Alpiſh, and Heluetian mountaines, moſt of them do grow in our London gardens.

### ✲ *The time.*

Theſe herbes do flower in Aprill and Maie.

### ✲ *The names.*

Either the auncient writers knewe not theſe plants, or elſe the names of them were not by them or their ſucceſſors diligently committed vnto poſteritie; *Mathiolus* and other later writers, haue giuen names according to the ſimilitude, or of the ſhape that they beare, vnto other plants according to the likeneſſe of the qualities and operations: you may call it in Engliſh Beares eare: they that dwell about the Alpes do call it Daſſkraut, and Schwindelkraut, by reaſon of the effects thereof, for the roote is among them in great requeſt, for the ſtrengthning of the head, that when they are on the tops of places that are high, giddines, and the ſwimming of the braine may not afflict them: it is there called the rocke roſe, for that it groweth vpon the rocks, and reſembleth the braue colour of the roſe.

### ✲ *The nature.*

Theſe herbes are drie and verie aſtringent.

### ✲ *The vertues.*

It healeth all outward and inward wounds of the breſt, and the enterocele alſo, if for ſome reaſonable ſpace of time it be put in drinkes, or boiled by it ſelfe. A

Theſe plants are of the nature and temperature of *Primula veris*, and are reckoned among the Sanicles, by reaſon of their vertue. B

Thoſe that hunt in the Alpes & high mountaines after Goats and Robucks, do as highly eſteeme heereof as of *Doronicum*, by reaſon of the ſingular effects that it hath, but (as I ſaid before) one eſpecially, euen in that it preuenteth the loſſe of their beſt ioints (I meane their necks) if they take the roots heerof before they aſcend the rocks, or other high places. C

## *Of mountaine Sanicle. Chap. 263.*

### ✲ *The kindes.*

THere be ſundrie ſorts of herbs conteined vnder the name of Sanicle, and yet not one of them agreeing with our Sanicle, called *Diapenſia*, in any one reſpect, except in the vertues, whereof no doubt they tooke that name, which number doth daily increaſe by reaſon that the later writers haue put downe more new plants, not written of before by the auncients, which ſhall be diſtinguiſhed in this chapter by ſeuerall titles.

### ✲ *The deſcription.*

1 SPotted Sanicle of the mountaine hath ſmall fat and rounde leaues, bluntly indented about the edges, and faſhioned like vnto the leaues of *Saxifragia aurea*, or rather *Cyclamen folio hederæ*, of a darke greene colour, and ſomewhat hairie vnderneath, among which riſe vp ſundrie ſtalkes, beſet with like leaues, but ſmaller, and of a cubite high, diuiding themſelues into many ſmall armes or braunches, bearing diuers little white flowers, ſpotted moſt curiouſly with bloodie ſpecks, or pricks, inſomuch that if you marke the admirable workmanſhip of the ſame wrought in ſuch glorious manner, it muſt needes put euerie creature in minde of his creator: the

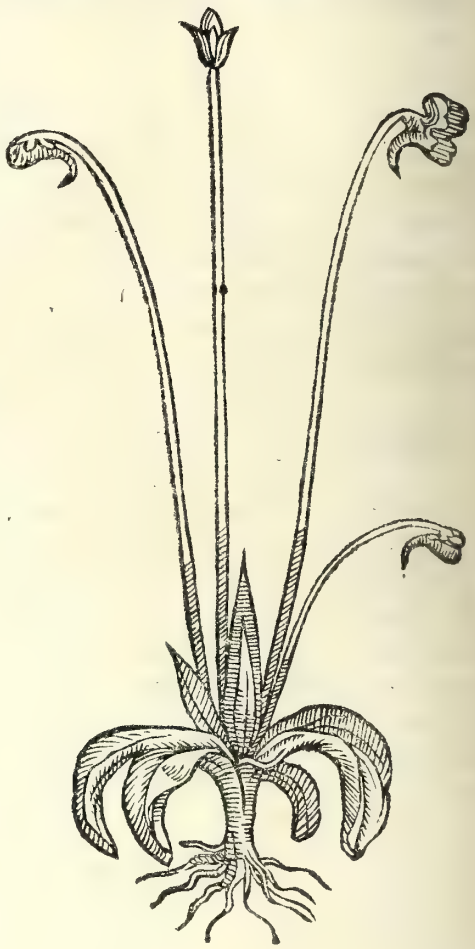
flowers are in ſmell like the Maie flowers,or Hawthorn: the ſeede is ſmall and blacke, contained in ſmall pointels,like vnto white Saxifrage. The roote is ſcalie and full of ſtrings.

2 The ſecond kinde of Sanicle,which *Cluſius* calleth *Pinguicula*, not before his time remembred, hath ſundrie ſmall thicke leaues,fat and full of iuice,being broad towards the roote, and ſharpe towards the point,of a faint greene colour,and bitter in taſte:out of the middeſt whereof ſprouteth or ſhooteth vp a naked ſlender ſtalke, nine inches long, euery ſtalke bearing one flower and no more, ſometimes white, and commonly of a blewiſh purple colour, faſhioned like vnto the common Munkes hoods,called *Conſolida regalis*,hauing the like ſpur or Larkes heele annexed thereto.

1 *Sanicula guttata.*
Spotted Sanicle.



2 *Pinguicula ſiue Sanicula Eboracenſis.*
Butterwoort,or Yorkſhire Sanicle.



✻ *The deſcription.*

3 The thirde kinde of mountaine Sanicle, ſome Herbariſts haue called *Sanicula alpina flore rubro*; the leaues ſhoote foorth in the beginning of the ſpring, very thicke and fat, and are like a purſe or rounde lumpe,at their firſt comming out of the ground; and when it is ſpred abroad,the vpper part thereof is full of vaines or ſinewes, and houen vp or curled like *Ranunculus Luſitanicus*, or like the crumpling of a cabbage leafe, and are not onely indented about the edges, but eche leafe is diuided into ſixe or more iagges or cuts, deepely hackt, greeniſh aboue, and of an ouerworne greene colour vnderneath,hot in taſte: from the middle whereof ſhooteth foorth a bar or naked ſtalke, ſixe inches long,ſomewhat purple in colour, bearing at the top a tuft of ſmall hollow flowers,looking or hanging downwards like little bels, not vnlike in forme to the common Cowſlips,but of a fine deep red colour tending to purple,hauing in the middle a certaine ring or circle of white, &alſo certaine pointels or ſtrings,which turne into an head wherein is contained ſeede.The whole plant is couered (as it were)with a rough woollineſſe:the roote is fibrous and threddie.

4 There

4 There is another figure ſet foorth which may ſeeme vnto the ignorant to be one of the ſame kinde, but differing in ſome points, whereas in truth they are but one and the ſelfe ſame plant; one of the which I would willingly haue left foorth of our volume, but fearing that ſome not knowing that they be one, might aske the cauſe why we left it out; but hencefoorth I doubt not but thoſe that ſhall ſuccede will leaue it out as needeleſſe, conſidering they know that one picture was made by a drie and withered plant, and the other by the liuely herbe it ſelfe.

3 *Sanicula Alpina Cluſij, ſiue Cortuſa Mathioli.*
Beares eare Sanicle.



4 *Cortuſæ verior Icon.*
Beares eare Sanicle the true figure.



✻ *The place.*

Theſe plants are ſtrangers in England, their naturall countrie is the alpiſh mountaines of Heluetia. They growe in my garden, where they flouriſh exceedingly, except Butterwoort which groweth in our Engliſh ſqually wet grounds, and will not yeelde to any culturing or tranſplanting: it groweth eſpecially in a field called Cragge cloſe, and at Crosbie, Rauenſwaith in Weſtmerland, vpon Ingleborough fels, twelue miles from Lancaſter, and in Harwoode in the ſame countie neere to Blackburne, ten miles from Preſton in Anderneſſe vpon the bogs & mariſh grounds, and in the boggie medowes about Biſhops Hatfielde; and alſo in the fens, in the waie to Wittles meare from London, in Huntingdonſhire.

✻ *The time.*

They flower and flouriſh from Maie to the ende of Iulie.

✻ *The names.*

The firſt is called *Sanicula guttata*; taken from the ſpots wherewith the flowers are marked, of *L'Obelius Geum Alpinum*, making it a kinde of Auens: in Engliſh ſpotted Sanicle; of our London dames pratling Parnell.

The ſecond is called *Pinguicula*, of the fatnes or fulnes of the leafe, or of fatning, in Yorkſhire where it doth eſpecially growe, and in greateſt abundance, it is called Butterwoorts, Butter roote, and white roote, but that name belongeth more properly vnto Salomons ſeale.

*The temperature.*

They are hot and drie in the third degree.

*The vertues.*

A The husbandmens wiues of Yorkſhire, do vſe to annoint the dugs of their kine with the fat and oilous iuice of the herbe Butterwoort, when they are bitten with any venemous worm, or chapped, rifted, and hurt by any other meanes.

B They ſay that it doth rot their ſheepe, when they are for want of other food conſtrained to eate thereof.

## *Of Foxe gloues.* *Chap.* 264.

1 *Digitalis purpurea.*
Purple Foxe gloues.



2 *Digitalis lutea.*
White Foxe gloues.



*The deſcription.*

1 FOxe gloues with the purple flower, is moſt common; the leaues whereof are long, nicked in the edges, of a light greene, in manner like thoſe of Mullein, but leſſer, and not ſo downie: the ſtalke is ſtraight, from the middle whereof to the top ſtande the flowers, ſet in courſe one by another vpon one ſide of the ſtalke, hanging downwardes with the bottome vpwarde, in forme long, like almoſt to finger ſtals, whereof it tooke his name *Digitalis*, of a red purple colour, with certaine white ſpots daſht within the flower, after which come vp round heads, in which lieth the ſeed, ſomwhat browne, and as ſmall as thoſe of Time. The roots are many ſlender ſtrings.

2 That Foxe gloues with white flowers differeth not from the precedent, but in the colour of the flowers, for as the others were purple, theſe contrariwiſe are of a milke white colour.

We haue in our gardens another ſort heereof, which bringeth foorth moſt pleaſant yellow flowers, and ſomewhat leſſer then the common kinde, wherein they differ.

We

We haue alſo another ſort, which we call *Digitalis ferruginea*, whoſe flowers are of the colour of ruſtie iron; whereof it tooke his name, and likewiſe maketh the difference.

*The place.*

Foxe gloue groweth in barren ſandie grounds, and vnder hedges almoſt euery where.

Thoſe with white flowers do grow naturally in Landeſdale, and Crauen, in a field called Cragge cloſe, in the north of England: likewiſe by Colcheſter in Eſſex; neere Exceſter in the weſt parts, and in ſome fewe other places. The other two are ſtrangers in England, neuertheleſſe they do grow with the others in my garden.

*The time.*

They flower and flouriſh in Iune and Iuly.

*The names.*

Foxe gloues ſome call in Greek θρυόλλις, & make it to be *Verbaſci ſpeciem*, or a kind of Mullein: in Latine *Digitalis*: in high Dutch Fingherhut, and Fingher kraut; in lowe Dutch, Vinger hoet: French *Gantes noſtre dame*: in Engliſh Foxe gloues.

*The temperature.*

The Foxe gloues in that they are bitter, are hot and drie, with a certaine kinde of clenſing quality ioined therewith, yet are they of no vſe, neither haue they any place among medicines, according to the auncients.

*The vertues.*

Foxe gloue boiled in water or wine, and drunken, doth cut and conſume the thicke toughneſſe of A groſſe and ſlimie flegme and naughtie humours; it openeth alſo the ſtopping of the liuer, ſpleene, and milt, and of other inward parts.

The ſame taken in like maner, or boiled with honied water or ſugar, doth ſcoure and clenſe the B breſt, ripeneth and bringeth foorth tough and clammie flegme.

They ſerue for the ſame purpoſes whereunto Gentian doth tende, and hath beene vſed in ſteade C thereof, as *Galen* ſaith.

## *Of Baccharis out of* Dioſcorides. *Chap. 265.*

*Baccharis Monſpelienſium.*
Plowmans Spiknard.



*The deſcription.*

ABout this plant *Baccharis*, there hath beene great contention among the old and newe writers; *Mathiolus* and *Dodonæus* haue miſtaken this plant, for *Coniza maior*, or *Coniza Helenitis Cordi*; *Virgill* and *Athenæus* haue confounded *Baccharis*, and *Arizarum* togither: but following the auncient writers, it hath many blackiſh rough leaues, ſomewhat bigger then the leaues of Primroſe: among which riſeth vp a ſtalk two cubits high, bearing at the top little chaffie or ſcalie flowers in ſmall bunches, of a darke purple colour, which turne into downe, and are caried away with the winde, like vnto the kinds of Thiſtles: the root is thicke, groſſe, and fat, ſpreading about in the earth, full of ſtrings: the fragrant ſmell that the roote of this plant yeeldeth, may well be compared vnto the ſauour of Cinnamom, *Helenium*, or Enula Campana, being a plant knowne vnto verie many or moſt ſorts of people: I meane in moſt parts of England.

*The place.*

*Baccharis* delighteth to growe in rough & craggie places, and in a leane ſoile where no moiſture is: it groweth very plentifully about Montpellier in France, and diuers places in the Weſt parts of England.

✻ *The time.*

It ſpringeth vp in Aprill, it flowreth in Iune, and perfecteth his ſeede in Auguſt.

✻ *The names.*

The learned Herbariſts of Montpellier, haue called this plant *Baccharis*: the Græcians βαχχάεις, or after others πάνχαεις, by reaſon of that ſweete and aromaticall ſauour which his roote conteineth and yeeldeth: in Engliſh it may be called the Cinamom roote, or Plowmans Spiknarde: *Virgill* in his ſeuenth ecloge of his Bucolicks, maketh mention of *Baccharis*, and doth not onely ſhew that it is a garland plant, but alſo ſuch a one as preuaileth againſt inchantments, ſaying,

*----Bacchare frontem*
*Cingite, ne vati noceat mala lingua futuro.*
Decke the forehead of the Prophet with plowmans Spiknard,
To keepe him from an ill toong that hurtes without regard.

*Baccharus* is likewiſe an ointment in Atheneus, in his 15. booke, which may take his name of the ſweete herbe *Baccharis*: for as *Plinie* writeth, *Ariſtophanes* of olde, being an ancient comicall poët, witneſſeth, that ointments were woont to be made of the roote thereof: to be briefe, *Crateuas* his *Aſarum*, is the ſame that *Dioſcorides* his *Baccharis* is.

✻ *The temperature.*

*Baccharis* or Plowmans Spiknard is of temperature very aſtringent or binding.

✻ *The vertues.*

A *Baccharis*, or the decoction of the roote, as *Paulus AEgineta* briefly ſetteth downe, doth open the pipes and paſſages that are ſtopped, prouoketh vrine, and bringeth downe the deſired ſickneſſe: the leaues thereof for that they are aſtringent or binding, ſtop the courſe of fluxes and rheumes.

B *Baccharis* is a ſingular remedie to heale inflammations and Saint Anthonies fire, called *Ignis ſacer*, and the ſmell thereof prouoketh ſleepe.

C The decoction of the roots of *Baccharis*, helpeth ruptures & conuulſions, thoſe alſo that haue fallen from an high place, and thoſe that are troubled with the ſhortnes of breath.

D It helpeth alſo the old cough, and difficultie to make water.

E When it is boiled in wine, it is giuen with great profite againſt the bitings of ſcorpions, or anie venemous beaſt, being implaiſtered and applied thereto.

F A bath made thereof, and put into a cloſe ſtoole, and receiued hot, mightily voideth the birth, and furthereth thoſe that haue extreme labour in their childing, cauſing them to haue eaſie deliuerance.

## *Of Elecampane. Chap. 266.*

✻ *The deſcription.*

ELecampane bringeth foorth preſently from the roote great white leaues, ſharpe pointed, almoſt like thoſe of great Comfrey, but ſoft, and couered with a hairie down, of a whitiſh green colour, and are more white vnderneath, ſlightly nicked in the edges: the ſtalke is a yarde and a halfe long, aboue a finger thicke, not without downe, diuided at the top into diuers branches, vpon the top of euery ſprig ſtande great flowers, broad & round, of which not onely the long ſmall leaues that compaſſe round about are yellow, but alſo the middle ball or circle, which is filled vp with an infinite number of threds, & at length is turned into fine downe; vnder which is ſlender & long ſeed: the roote is vneeuen, thicke, and as much as a man may gripe, not long, oftentimes blackiſh without, white within, and full of ſubſtance, ſweete of ſmell, and bitter of taſte.

*Helenium*

*Helenium.*
Elecampane.



✲ *The place.*

It groweth in medowes that are fat and fruitfull: it is alſo oftentimes founde vpon mountaines, ſhadowie places, that be not altogither dry: it groweth plentifully in the fieldes on the left hande as you go from Dunſtable to Puddle hill: alſo in an orcharde as yee go from Colbrook to Ditton ferrie, which is the way to Windſore, and in ſundrie other places, as at Lidde, and Folkeſtone, neere to Douer by the ſea ſide.

✲ *The time.*

The flowers are in their brauerie in Iune and Iulie: the rootes be gathered in Autumne, and oftentimes in Aprill and Maie.

✲ *The names.*

That which the Græcians name ἑλένιον, the Latines call *Inula*, and *Enula*: in ſhops *Enula campana*: in high Dutch Alantwurtz: in lowe Dutch Alandt wortele: in Italian *Enoa*, and *Enola*: in Spaniſh *Raiz del alla*: in French *Enula Campane*: in Engliſh Elecampane, and Scabwoort, and horſeheale: ſome report that this plant took the name *Helenium* of *Helena*, wife to *Menelaus*, who had hir hands full of it when *Paris* ſtole hir awaie into Phrygia.

✲ *The temperature.*

The roote of this Elecampane, is maruellous good for many things, being of nature hot and drie in the third degree, eſpecially when it is drie: for being greene and as yet full of iuice, it is full of ſuperfluous moiſture, which ſomewhat abateth the hot and dry qualitie thereof.

✲ *The vertues.*

It is good for ſhortnes of breath, and an old cough, and for ſuch as cannot breath vnleſſe they hold their necks vpright. A

It is of great vertue both giuen in a looch, which is a medicine to be licked on, & likewiſe preſerued, as alſo otherwiſe giuen to purge and voide out thicke, tough, and clammie humours, which ſticke in the cheſt and lungs. B

The roote preſerued is good and holſome for the ſtomacke: being taken after ſupper it doth not onely helpe digeſtion, but alſo keepeth the belly ſoluble. C

The iuice of the ſame boiled, driueth foorth all kinde of wormes of the bellie, as *Plinie* teacheth: who alſo writeth in his twentie booke and fift chapter, the ſame being chewed faſting, doth faſten the teeth. D

The root of Elecampane is with good ſucceſſe mixed with counterpoiſons: it is a remedy againſt the bitings of ſerpents: it reſiſteth poiſon: it is good for them that are burſten, and troubled with cramps and conuulſions. E

Some alſo affirme, that the decoction thereof, and likewiſe the ſame beaten into powder and mixed with honie in maner of an ointment, doth clenſe and heale vp old vlcers. F

*Galen* ſaith, that heerwith the parts are to be made red, which be vexed with long & cold greefes: as are diuers paſſions of the hucklebones, called the Sciatica, and little and continuall bunnies and looſenes of certaine ioints, by reaſon of ouermuch moiſture. G

The decoction of Enula drunken prouoketh vrine, and is good for them that are grieued with inward burſtings, or haue any member out of ioint. H

The root taken with hony or ſugar, made in an electuary, clenſeth the breſt, ripeneth tough flegm, and maketh it eaſie to be ſpet foorth, and preuaileth mightily againſt the cough and ſhortneſſe of breath, comforteth the ſtomacke alſo, and helpeth digeſtion. I

The

K The rootes condited after the maner of Eringos, ſerueth for the purpoſes aforeſaide.

L The roote of Enula boiled very ſoft, and mixed in a morter with freſh butter, and the powder of Ginger, maketh an excellent ointment againſt the itche, ſcabs, mangineſſe, and ſuch like.

M The rootes are to be gathered in the end of September, and kept for ſundrie vſes, but it is eſpecially preſerued by thoſe that make ſuccade and ſuch like.

## *Of Sauce alone, or Jack by the hedge. Chap. 267.*

*Alliaria.*
Sauce alone.



### ✲ *The deſcription.*

SAuce alone is ioined with Garlick in name, not bicauſe it is like vnto it in forme, but in ſmell: for if it be bruſed or ſtamped, it ſmelleth altogither like Garlicke: the leaues heereof are broad, of a light green colour, nicked round about, and ſharpe pointed: the ſtalke is ſlender, about a cubite high, about the branches whereof growe little white flowers, after which come vp ſlender, ſmall, and long coddes, and in theſe black ſeede: the roote is long, ſlender and ſomething harde, the whole plant being bruſed ſmelleth of Garlicke, whereof it tooke his name.

### ✲ *The place.*

It groweth of it ſelfe by garden hedges, by old walles, by highwaies ſides, or oftentimes in the borders of fieldes.

### ✲ *The time.*

It flowreth chiefely in Iune and Iuly, the ſeede waxeth ripe in the meane ſeaſon. The leaues are vſed for a ſauce in March or Aprill.

### ✲ *The names.*

The later writers call it *Alliaria* and *Alliaria*, of ſome *Rima Maria*: it is not *Scordium*, or water Germander; which the apothecaries in times paſt miſtooke for this herbe; neither is it *Scordÿ ſpecies*, or a kind of water Germander, wherof we haue written: it is reported to be named of diuers, *Pes Aſininus*: it is called in high Dutch Knoblauch kraut, Leuchel, and Saltz kraut: in lowe Dutch Look ſonder Looch: you may name it in Latine *Allium non Bulboſum*: in French *Alliayre*: in Engliſh Sauce alone, and Iacke of the hedge.

### ✲ *The temperature.*

Iacke of the hedge is hot and drie, but much leſſe then Garlicke, that is to ſaie, in the ende of the ſecond degree, or in the beginning of the thirde.

### ✲ *The vertues.*

A We know not what vſe it hath in medicine: diuers eate the ſtamped leaues heerof with ſalt fiſh for a ſauce, as they do thoſe of Ramſons.

B Some alſo boile the leaues in gliſters which are vſed againſt the paine of the collicke and ſtone in which not onely winde is notablie waſted, but the paine alſo of the ſtone mitigated, and verie much eaſed.

# *Of Dittanie. Chap.268.*

1 *Dictamnum Creticum.*
Dittanie of Candie.

2 *Pseudodictamnum.*
Baſtard Dittanie.



## ❧ *The deſcription.*

1 DIttanie of Crete now called Candie (as *Dioſcorides* ſaith) is a hot and ſharpe herbe, much like vnto Peniroiall, ſauing that his leaues be greater and ſomewhat hoarie, couered ouer with a ſoft downe or white woolley cotton: at the top of the branches growe ſmall ſpikie eares or ſcaley aglets, hanging by little ſmall ſtems, reſembling the ſpikie tufts of Marierome, of a white colour; among which ſcales there do come foorth ſmall flowers like the flowring of wheate, of a red purple colour; which being paſt, the knop is founde full of ſmall ſeede, contrarie to the ſaying of *Dioſcorides*, who ſaith, it neither beareth flower, nor ſeede, but my ſelfe haue ſeene it beare both in my garden: the whole plant periſhed in the winter following.

2 The ſecond kinde called *Pſeudodictamnum*, that is, baſtard Dittanie, is much like vnto the firſt, ſauing that it is not ſweete of ſmell, neither doth it bite the toong, hauing rounde, ſoft, woolley ſtalks, with knots and ioints, and at euerie knot two leaues ſomewhat round, ſoft, woolley, and ſomwhat bitter: the flowers be of a light purple colour, compaſſing the ſtalkes by certaine ſpaces like garlands or wharles, and like the flowers of Peniroiall. The roote is of a woodie ſubſtaunce: the whole plant groweth to the height of a cubite and an halfe, and laſteth long.

## ❧ *The place.*

The firſt Dittanie commeth from Crete, an Iland which we call Candie, where it groweth naturally: I haue ſowen it in my garden, where it hath flowred and borne ſeede; but it periſhed by reaſon of the iniurie of our extraordinarie colde winter that then hapned: neuertheleſſe *Dioſcorides* writeth

writeth againſt all truth, that it neither beareth flowers nor ſeede: after *Theophraſtus*, *Virgil* witneſſeth that it doth beare flowers, in the 12. of his AEneidos:

*Dictamnum genitrix Cretæa Carpit ab Ida,*
*Puberibus caulem foliis, & flore comantem*
*Purpureo.*

in *Virgill.*

But *Venus* much appald at this hir ſonnes vnwoorthie paine,
Greene Dittanie from Ida ſacred mount in Creta brings,
The ſtalke with tender leaues, and bloſſome purple freſh that ſprings.
An herbe to Roe bucks wilde, and beaſts not tame right well be knowne
Their backs when full of darts do ſticke which hunters thicke haue throwne.

✻ *The time.*

They flower and flouriſh in the ſommer moneths, their ſeed is ripe in September.

✻ *The names.*

It is called in Greeke δίκταμνος: in Latine *Dictamnum*, of ſome *Pulegium ſylueſtre*, or wilde Penniroiall: the apothecaries for *Dictamnum* with *c* in the firſt ſyllable, do read *Diptamnum* with *p*: but this errour might be of ſmall importance, if in ſtead of the leaues of Dittanie, they did not vſe the rootes of *Fraxinella* for Dittanie, which they falſely call *Dictamnum*: in Engliſh Dittanie, and Dittanie of Candie.

The other is called *Pſeudodictamnum*, or baſtard Dittanie, of the likeneſſe it hath with Dittanie, it skilleth not, though the ſhops know it not: the reaſon why, let the Reader geſſe.

✻ *The temperature.*

Theſe plants are hot and drie of nature.

✻ *The vertues.*

A Dittanie being taken in drinke, or put vp in a peſſarie, or vſed in a fume, it bringeth away dead children: it procureth the monethly termes, and driueth foorth the ſecondine or after birth.

B The iuice taken with wine, is a remedy againſt the ſtingings of ſerpents.

C The ſame is thought to bee of ſo ſtrong an operation, that with the verie ſmell alſo it driueth awaie venemous beaſts: and doth aſtoniſh them.

D It is reported likewiſe that the wilde goates and deere in Candie when they be wounded with arrowes, do ſhake them out by eating of this plant, and healeth their wounds.

E It preuaileth much againſt all wounds, and eſpecially thoſe made with inuenomed weapons, arrowes ſhot out of guns, or ſuch like, and is very profitable for Chirurgians that vſe the ſea and lande wars, to carrie with them and haue in readines; it draweth foorth alſo ſplinters of wood, bones, or ſuch like.

F The baſtard Dittanie, or *Pſeudodictamnum*, is ſomewhat like in vertues to the firſt, but not of ſo great force, yet it ſerueth exceeding well for the purpoſes aforeſaid.

## *Of Borage. Chap. 269.*

✻ *The kindes.*

There is found at this day fower ſorts of Borage, as ſhall be declared in this preſent Chapter.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 BOrage hath broad leaues, rough, lying flat vpon the ground, of a blacke or ſwart greene colour: among which riſeth vp a ſtalke two cubits high, diuided into diuers branches, whereupon do growe gallant blewe flowers, compoſed of fiue leaues a peece, out of the middle of which growe foorth blacke threds, ioined in the top, and pointed like a broch or pyramide: the roote is threddie, and cannot away with the colde of winter.

2 Borage with white flowers is like vnto the precedent, but differeth in the flowers, for thoſe of this plant are white, and the others of a perfect blewe colour, wherein is the difference.

1 *Borago hortenſis.*
Garden Borage.



2 *Borago flore albo.*
White flowred Borage.



3 *Borago ſemper virens.*
Neuer dying Borage,



✻ *The deſcription.*

3 Neuer dying Borage hath many verie broade leaues, rough and hairie, of a blacke darke greene colour: among which riſe vp ſtiffe hairie ſtalkes, whereupon do growe faire blew flowers, ripe ſeed, and buds for newe flowers, all at once; whereupon it was called *Semper virens*, and that very properly, bicauſe it is not to be ſeen neither winter nor ſommer, but alwaies at one time, with greene leaues, faire flowers, buds, ripe and vnripe ſeed, wherby it greatly increaſeth. The roote is very durable.

There is a fourth ſort of Borage, that hath leaues like the precedent, but thinner & leſſer, rough and hairie, diuiding it ſelfe into branches at the bottom of the plant, whereupon are placed faire red flowers, wherein is the chiefeſt difference betweene this and the laſt deſcribed.

✻ *The place.*

Theſe grow in my garden, and in others alſo.

✻ *The time.*

Borage flowreth and flouriſheth moſt part of all ſommer, and till Autumne be far ſpent.

✻ *The names.*

Borage is called in ſhops *Borago*: of the old writers βουγλωσσον, which is called in Latine *Lingua Bubula:*

*bula*: *Pliny* calleth it *Euphroſinum*, becauſe it maketh a man merrie and ioyfull: which thing alſo the olde verſe concerning Borage doth teſtifie:

*Ego Borago gaudia ſemper ago.*
In Engliſh.
I Borage bring alwaies courage.

It is called in high Dutch Burretſch: in Italian *Boragine*: in Spaniſh *Boraces*: in low Dutch Bernagie: in Engliſh Borage.

✻ *The temperature.*

It is euidently moiſt, and not in like ſort hot, but ſeemeth to be in a meane betweene hot and colde.

✻ *The vertues.*

A Thoſe of our time do vſe the flowers in ſallads, to exhilarate and make the minde glad. There be alſo many things made of them, vſed euery where for the comfort of the hart, for the driuing away of ſorrowe, and increaſing the ioie of the minde.

B The leaues boiled among other potherbs, do much preuaile in making the bodie ſoluble, they being boiled in honied water, be alſo good againſt the roughnes of the throte and hoarſeneſſe, as *Galen* teacheth.

C The leaues and flowers of Borage put into wine, maketh men and women glad and merrie, and driueth away all ſadneſſe, dulneſſe, and melancholie, as *Dioſcorides* and *Plinie* affirme.

D Sirrupe made of the flowers of Borage, comforteth the hart, purgeth melancholie, quieteth the phrenticke or lunaticke perſon.

E The flowers of Borage made vp with ſugar, doth all the aforeſaid, with greater force and effect.

F Syrupe made of the iuice of Borage with ſugar, adding thereto powder of the bone in the heart of an Hart, is good againſt ſwouning, the cardiacke paſſion of the hart, againſt melancholy and the falling ſickeneſſe.

G The roote is not vſed in medicine, the leaues eaten rawe ingendreth good bloode eſpecially in thoſe that haue beene lately ſicke.

# *Of Bugloſſe. Chap. 270.*

✻ *The kindes.*

LIke as there be diuers ſorts of Borage, ſo are there ſundry of the Bugloſſes, notwithſtanding after *Dioſcorides*, Bugloſſe is the true Borage; many are of opinion that the one is but a degenerate kinde from the other, yet will we diuide them according to tradition taken from the ancient fathers, *Dioſcorides*, *Plinie*, and others.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THat which the Apothecaries call Bugloſſe, bringeth foorth leaues longer then thoſe of Borage, ſharpe pointed, greater then the leaues of Beetes, rough and hairie. The ſtalke groweth vp to the height of two cubits, parted aboue into ſundry branches; whereon are orderly placed blewiſh flowers tending to a purple colour before they be opened, and afterwardes more blewe. The roote is long, thicke, and groſſe, and of long continuance.

2 Lang de Beefe is a kinde heereof, altogither leſſer, but the leaues heereof are rougher, like the rough toong of an Oxe or Cowe, whereof it tooke his name.

1 *Bugloſſa vulgaris.*
Common Bugloſſe, or garden Bugloſſe.



2 *Bugloſſum luteum.*
Lang de beefe.



✲ *The place.*

Theſe do growe in gardens euery where.

✲ *The time.*

They flower from Maie, or Iune, euen to the ende of Sommer. The leaues periſh in winter, and newe come vp in the ſpring.

✲ *The names.*

Garden Bugloſſe is called of the later Herbariſts *Bugloſſa*, and *Bugloſſa Domeſtica*, or garden Bugloſſe.

Lange de beefe, is called in Latine, *Lingua bouis*, and *Bugloſſum luteum*, of ſome *Hieracio cognatum*, and alſo *Bugloſſa ſylueſtris*, or wilde Bugloſſe.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

The roote ſaith *Dioſcorides* mixed with oile, cureth greene wounds, and adding therto a little barley meale, it is a remedie againſt Saint Anthonies fire. A

It cauſeth ſweat in agues, as *Plinie* ſaith, if the iuice be mixed with a little *aqua vitæ*, and the body rubbed therewith. B

The Phiſitions of the later time vſe the leaues, flowers, and rootes, in ſteede of Borage, and put them both into all kindes of medicines indifferently, which are of force and vertue to driue awaie ſorrowe and penſiueneſſe of the minde, and to comfort and ſtrengthen the hart. The leaues are of like operation with thoſe of Borage, and are vſed as pot herbes for the purpoſes aforeſaid, as well Bugloſſe, as Lang de beefe, and alſo to keepe the bellie ſoluble. C

Of

# *Of Alkanet or wilde Bugloſſe. Chap.271.*

## ❧ *The kindes.*

THere be ſundrie plants diuerſly called, and yet euerie of them comprehended or conteined among the kindes of wilde Bugloſſes, whoſe figures to ſet foorth particularly would both require coſt and alſo much labour, and yet to ſmall purpoſe; ſo that it ſhal ſuffice to ſet foorth the pictures of ſome and the bare deſcriptions of the reſt: whereof there be according to *Dioſcorides* three kindes (beſides the common Bugloſſe and Landebeuf) that is to ſay, *Onoclia*, *Alcibiadion*, and the third without a name which we make to be *Onoſma*. And firſt of,

1 *Anchuſa Alcibiadion*
Red Alkanet.



2 *Anchuſa lutea.*
Yellow Alkanet.



## ❧ *The deſcription.*

THeſe herbes comprehended vnder the name of *Anchuſa* were ſo called of the Greeke word ἄγχουσα: *i. illinere ſucco, vel pigmentis*, that is to colour or paint any thing: wherupon theſe plants were called *Anchuſa* of that flouriſhing and bright red colour which is in the roote, euen as red as pure and cleere blood: for that is the onely note or marke whereby to diſtinguiſh theſe herbes from thoſe which be called *Echij*, *Lycopſis*, and *Bugloſſa*, whereof they make a great reſemblance: I haue therefore expreſſed fower differences of this plant *Anchuſa* or Alkanet from the other kinds, by the leaues, flowers, and bigneſſe.

1 The firſt kinde of Alkanet hath many leaues like *Echium*, or ſmall Bugloſſe, couered ouer with a prickly hoarines, hauing commonly but one ſtalk, which is round, rough, & a cubite high. The cups of the flowers are of a skie colour tending to purple, not vnlike the flowers of *Echium*; the ſeede is ſmall, ſomewhat long, and of a pale colour: the roote is a finger thicke, the pith or inner part therof

is

is of woodie ſubſtance, dying the hands or whatſoeuer toucheth the ſame, of a bloodie colour, or of the colour of ſaunders.

2 The ſecond kinde of *Anchuſa*, or Alkanet, is of greater beautie and eſtimation then the firſt; the branches are leſſe and more buſhie in the top: it hath alſo greater plentie of leaues, and thoſe more woolly or hairie: the ſtalke groweth to the height of two cubits: at the top growe flowers of a yellowe colour, farre different from the other: the roote is more ſhining, of an excellent delicate purpliſh colour, and more full of iuice then the firſt.

There is a ſmall kinde of Alkanet, whoſe roote is greater and more full of iuice and ſubſtaunce then the rootes of the other kinds; in all other reſpects it is leſſe, for the leaues are narrower, ſmaller, tenderer, and in number more, very greene like vnto Borage, yeelding foorth many little tender ſtalks: the flowers are leſſe then of the ſmall Bugloſſe, and red of colour: the ſeede is of an aſhe colour ſomewhat long and ſlender, hauing the taſte of Bugloſſe.

There is alſo another kinde of Alkanet, which is as the others before mentioned, a kind of wilde Bugloſſe, notwithſtanding for diſtinction ſake, I haue ſeparated and ſeuered them. This laſt *Anchuſa* hath narrowe leaues, much like vnto our common ſommer Sauorie. The ſtalkes are two handfuls high, bearing very ſmall flowers, and of a blewiſh or skie colour: the roote is of a darke browniſh red colour, dying the hands little or nothing at all, and of a woodie ſubſtance.

### ✻ *The place.*

Theſe plants do grow in the fieldes of Narbone, and about Montpelier, and many other parts of Fraunce: I found theſe plants growing in the Ile of Thanet neere vnto the ſea, betwixt the houſe ſometime belonging to Sir *Henrie Criſpe*, and Margate: where I founde ſome in their naturall ripenes, yet ſcarcely any that were come to that beautifull colour of Alkanet: but ſuch as is ſolde for very good in our Apothecaries ſhops, I found there in great plentie.

### ✻ *The time.*

The Alkanets flower and flouriſh in the ſommer moneths: the rootes do yeelde their bloody iuice in harueſt time, as *Dioſcorides* writeth.

### ✻ *The names.*

Alkanet is called in Greeke ἄγχουσα: in Latine alſo *Anchuſa*, of diuers *Fucus herba*, and *Onocleia*, *Bugloſſa Hiſpanica*, or Spaniſh Bugloſſe: in Spaniſh *Soagem*: in French *Orchanett*: and in Engliſh likewiſe Orchanet, and Alkanet.

### ✻ *The temperature.*

The rootes of Alkanet are cold and drie as *Galen* writeth, and binding, and bicauſe it is bitter it clenſeth awaie cholericke humours, the leaues be not ſo forceable, yet do they likewiſe binde and drie.

### ✻ *The vertues.*

*Dioſcorides* ſaith, that the roote being made vp into a cerote, or ſerecloth with oile, is very good for old vlcers; that with parched barley meale it is good for the leprie, & for tetters or ring wormes. A

That being vſed as a peſſarie it bringeth foorth the dead birth. B

The decoction being inwardly taken with meade or honied water, cureth the yellowe iaundiſe, diſeaſes of the kidneies, the ſpleene and agues. C

It is vſed in ointments for womens paintings: and the leaues drunke in wine is good againſt the laske. D

Diuers of the later Phiſitions do boile with the roote of Alkanet and wine, ſweete butter, ſuch as hath in it no ſalt at all, vntill ſuch time as it becommeth red, which they call red butter, & giue it not onely to thoſe that haue fallen from ſome high place, but alſo report it to bee good to driue foorth the meaſels and ſmall poxe, if it be drunke in the beginning with hot beere. E

The rootes of theſe plants are vſed to colour ſirups, waters, gellies, and ſuch like confections, as Turnſole is. F

*Iohn* of Arderne hath ſet downe, a compoſition called *Sanguis veneris*, which is moſt ſingular in deepe punctures or wounds made with thruſts, as followeth: Take of oile Oliue a pint, the rootes of Alkanet two ounces, earth woormes purged, in number twentie, boile them togither and keepe it to the vſe aforeſaid. G

The gentlewomen of Fraunce do paint their faces with theſe rootes, as it is ſaid. H

# *Of Bugloſſe. Chap.272.*

1 *Lycopſis Anglica.*
Vipers Bugloſſe, or wall Bugloſſe.



2 *Onoſma.*
Stone Bugloſſe.



## ✻ *The deſcription.*

1 *Lycopſis Anglica*, or wilde Bugloſſe, ſo called for that it doth not growe ſo commonly elſe where, hath rough and hairie leaues, ſomewhat leſſer then the garden Bugloſſe: the flowers grow for the moſt part vpon one ſide of the ſlender ſtalke, in faſhion hollow like a little bel, whereof ſome be blew, and others of a purple colour.

2 There is another kind of *Echium* that hath rough & hairie leaues likewiſe, much like vnto the former: the ſtalke is rough, charged full of little branches, which are laden on euery ſide with diuers ſmall narrowe leaues, ſharpe pointed, and of a browne colour, ſcattered or ſpred like little feathers: among which leaues growe the flowers, of a ſad blew or purple colour at the firſt, but when they are open they ſhewe to be of an azure colour, long, and hollow, hauing certaine ſmall blewe threds in the middle: the ſeede is ſmall and blacke, faſhioned like the head of a ſnake or viper: the roote is long, and red without.

## ✻ *The place.*

*Lycopſis* groweth vpon ſtone wals, and vpon drie barren ſtonie grounds.
*Echium* groweth where Alkanet doth growe, in great abundance.

## ✻ *The time.*

They flouriſh when the other kinds of Bugloſſes do flower.

## ✻ *The names.*

It is called in Greeke ἔχιον, *Echium*, and ἀλκιβιάδιον: *Alcibiadion*, of *Alcibiades* the finder of the vertues thereof: of ſome thought to be *Anchuſæ ſpecies*, or a kinde of Alkanet: in high Dutch wilde Ochſenzungen: in Spaniſh *Yerua de la Buora*, or *Chupamel*: in Italian *Bugloſſa ſaluatica*: in French *Bugloſſe*

*Bugloſſe ſauuage*: in Engliſh vipers Bugloſſe, Snakes Bugloſſe, and of ſome vipers herbe, and wilde Bugloſſe the leſſer.

✲ *The temperature.*

Theſe herbes are colde and drie of complexion.

✲ *The vertues.*

The roote drunke with wine is good for thoſe that be bitten with ſerpents, and it keepeth ſuch A from being ſtung as haue drunke of it before; the leaues and ſeedes do the ſame, as *Dioſcorides* writeth: *Nicander* in his booke of Treacles, maketh vipers Bugloſſe to be one of thoſe plants, which cure the biting of ſerpents, and eſpecially of the viper, and that driue ſerpents away.

If it be drunke in wine or otherwiſe, it cauſeth plentie of milke in womens breſts. B

The herbe chewed, and the iuice ſwallowed downe, is a moſt ſingular remedie againſt poiſon, C and the bitings of any venemous beaſts, and the roote ſo chewed, and laide vpon the ſore worketh the ſame effect.

## *Of Houndes toong.* *Chap.* 273.

*Cynogloſſum.*
Houndes toong.



✲ *The deſcription.*

THe common Houndes toong hath long leaues, much like the garden Bugloſſe, but narrower, ſmaller, and not rough at al, but yet ſome fine hoarineſſe or ſoftneſſe like veluet. Theſe leaues ſtinke very filthily, much like vnto the piſſe of dogs: wherefore the Dutch men haue called it **Houndspiſſe**, and not Houndes toong. The ſtalks are rough, hard, two cubits high, and of a browne colour, bearing at the top many flowers, of a darke purple colour: the ſeede is rough, cleauing to garments like Agrimonie ſeede: the root blacke and thicke.

We haue receiued another ſort heereof from the parts of Italie, hauing leaues like woade, ſomewhat rough, and without any manifeſt ſmel, wherin it differeth from the common kinde, the ſeede whereof came vnder the title *Cynogloſſum Creticum* hounds toong of Candie

We haue another ſort of Houndes toong like vnto the common kinde, ſauing it is altogither leſſer: the leaues are of a ſhining greene colour.

✲ *The place.*

The great Houndes toong groweth almoſt euerie where, by high waies and vntoiled grounde: the ſmall Houndes toong groweth very plentifully by the waies ſide, as you ride Colcheſter high way from Londonward, betweene Eſterford and Wittam in Eſſex.

✲ *The time.*

They flower in Iune and Iulie.

✲ *The names.*

Houndes toong is called in Greeke Κυνόγλωσσον: in Latine *Lingua Canis*, of *Pliny Cynogloſſos*, and ſheweth two kindes thereof: in Engliſh Houndes toongs; but rather Houndes piſſe, for in the world there is not any thing ſmelleth ſo like vnto dogs piſſe, as the leaues of this plant do.

✲ *The nature.*

Houndes toong but eſpecially his roote, is colde and drie.

✲ *The vertues.*

A The rootes of Houndes toong roſted in the embers and laide to the fundament, healeth the hemorrhoides, and the diſeaſe called *Ignis Sacer*, or wilde fire.

B The iuice boiled with honie of roſes and Turpentine, to the forme of an vnguent, is moſt ſingular in wounds and deepe vlcers.

C *Dioſcorides* ſaith, that the leaues boiled in wine and drunke, do mollifie the bellie, and that the leaues ſtamped with old ſwines greaſe, are good againſt the falling away of the haire of the heade, which proceedeth of hot ſharpe humours.

D Likewiſe they are a remedie againſt ſcaldings or burnings, and againſt the bitings of dogs, as the ſame author addeth.

## *Of Comfrey, or the great Conſound. Chap.274.*

1 *Conſolida maior, flore purpureo.*
Comfrey with purple flowers.



2 *Conſolida maior, flore albo.*
Comfrey with white flowers.



✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe ſtalks of this Comfrey is cornered, thicke, and hollowe like that of Sowthiſtle, it groweth two cubits or a yarde high: the leaues that ſpring from the roote, and thoſe that growe vpon the ſtalks are long, broade, rough, and pricking withall, ſomething hairie, and that being handled, make the hands itch, very like in colour and roughnes to thoſe of Borrage, but longer and ſharpe pointed, as be the leaues of Elecampane: from out the wings of the ſtalkes appeere the flowers, orderly placed, long, hollowe within, of a light redde colour: after them groweth the ſeed which is blacke: the roote is long and thicke, blacke without, white within, hauing in it a clammie iuice, in which roote conſiſteth the vertue.

2 The great Comfrey hath rough hairie ſtalks, long rough leaues, much like the garden Bugloſſe, but greater and blacker: the flowers be round and hollowe like little bels, of a white colour: the root is blacke without, and white within, and very ſlimie.

There

There is another kinde of Comfrey that hath leaues like the former, sauing that they be lesser: the stalks are rough and tender: the flowers are like the former, but that they be of an ouerworne yellow colour: the rootes are thicke, short, blacke without, and tuberous.

*The place.*

Comfrey ioyeth in watrie ditches, in fat and fruitfull medowes; they grow all in my garden.

*The time.*

They flower in Iune and Iuly.

*The names.*

It is called in Greeke Σύμφυτον: in Latine *Symphytum*, and *Solidago*: in shops *Consolida maior*, and *Symphytum maius*: of *Scribonius Largus*, *Inula rustica*, and *Alus Gallica*, of others *Osteocollon*: in high Dutch Wallwurtz: in low Dutch Wallwortele: in Italian *Consolida maggiore*: in Spanish *Suelda maiore*, and *Consuelda maior*: in French *Consire*, and *Oreille d'asne*: in English Comfrey, Comfrey Consound, of some Knit backe, and Blackwoort.

*The temperature.*

The roote of Comfrey hath a colde qualitie, but yet not much: it is also of a clammie and gluing moisture, it causeth no itch at all, neither is it of a sharpe or biting taste, vnsauorie, and without anie qualitie that may be tasted, so farre is the tough and gluing moisture from the sharpe clammines of the sea Onion, as that there is no comparison betweene them. The leaues may cause itching not thorow heat or sharpnesse, but through their ruggednes, as we haue alreadie written, yet lesse then of Nettle.

*The vertues.*

The rootes of Comfrey stamped, and the iuice drunke with wine, helpeth those that spit bloude, A and healeth all inward wounds and burstings.

The same bruised and laide to in manner of a plaister, doth heale all fresh and greene woundes, B and are so glutinatiue, that it will sodder or glewe togither meate that is chopt in peeces seething in a pot, and make it in one lumpe.

The rootes boiled and drunke, doth clense the brest from flegme, and cureth the greefes of the C lungs, especially if they be confect with sugar in syrupe, it preuaileth much against ruptures or burstinges.

The slimie substance of the roote made in a posset of ale, and giuen to drinke against the paine in D the backe, gotten by any violent motion, as wrastling, or ouermuch vse of women, doth in fower or fiue daies perfectly cure the same: although the inuoluntarie flowing of the seed in men be gotten thereby.

The rootes of Comfrey in number fower, Knotgrasse, and the leaues of Clarie, of eche an hand- E full, being stamped altogither, and strained, and a quart of Muscadell put thereto, the yolkes of three egges, and the powder of three Nutmegs, drunke first and last, is a most excellent medicine against Gonorrhæa or running of the raines, and all paines and consumptions of the backe.

There is likewise a syrupe made heereof to be vsed in this case, which staieth voiding of bloude: F tempereth the heate of agues; allaieth the sharpnesse of flowing humours: healeth vp vlcers of the lunges, and helpeth the cough: the receit whereof is this: Take two ounces of the rootes of great Comfrey, one ounce of Lyquorice; two handfuls of Folefoot rootes and all; one ounce and a halfe of Pine apple kernels; twentie iuiubes; two drams or a quarter of an ounce of Mallowe seede; one dram of the heads of Poppie; boile all in a sufficient quantitie of water, till one pint remaine, straine it, and adde to the liquor strained fixe ounces of very white sugar, and as many of the best honie, and make heereof a syrupe that must be throughly boiled.

The same syrupe cureth the vlcers of the kidneies, though they haue been of long continuance: G and stoppeth the bloud that commeth from thence.

Moreouer it staieth the ouermuch flowing of the monethly sickenesse taken euery day, for certain H daies togither.

It is highly commended for wounds or hurts of al the rest also of the intrailes and inward parts, I and for burstings or ruptures.

The rootes stamped and applied vnto them, taketh away the inflammation of the fundament, and K ouermuch flowing of the hemorrhoides.

# *Of Cowſlips of Ieruſalem. Chap.275.*

## ✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of Cowſlips of Ieruſalem, being the true Lungwoorts, differing onely in colour of the flowers eſpecially, as ſhall be declared.

1 *Pulmonaria maculoſa.*
Spotted Cowſlips of Ieruſalem.



2 *Pulmonaria foliis Echij.*
Bugloſſe Cowſlips.



## ✻ *The deſcription.*

1 COwſlips of Ieruſalem or the true and right Lungwoort, hath rough, hairie, & large leaues, of a browne greene colour, confuſedly ſpotted with diuers ſpots, or droppes of white: amongſt which ſpring vp certaine ſtalks, a ſpan long, bearing at the top many fine flowers, growing togither in bunches like the flowers of Cowſlips, ſauing that they be at the firſt red or purple, and ſomtimes blewe, and oftentimes of all theſe colours at once. The flowers being fallen, there come ſmall buttons full of ſeed. The roote is blacke and threddie.

2 The ſecond kind of Lungwoort is like vnto the former, but greater in ech reſpect: the leaues bigger then the former, reſembling wilde Bugloſſe, yet ſpotted with white ſpots like the former: the flowers are like the other, but of an exceeding ſhining red colour.

3 *Carolus Cluſius* ſetteth foorth a thirde kinde of Lungwoort, which hath rough and hairie leaues, like vnto wilde Bugloſſe, but narrower: among which riſeth vp a ſtalke a foote high, bearing at the top a bundle of blew flowers, in faſhion like vnto Sopewoort.

4 *Pena* ſetteth foorth likewiſe a kinde of Lungwoort which naturally groweth in Fraunce, whoſe leaues are like vnto Endiue: the flowers yellowe, and like vnto the Haukeweedes, both which haue no vſe in Phiſicke.

3 *Pulmonaria angustifolia ij. Clusij.*
Narrow leafed Cowslips of Ierusalem.



4 *Pulmonaria Gallorum.*
French Cowslips of Ierusalem.



✲ *The place.*

These plants do growe in moist shadowie woods, and are planted almost euery where in gardens.

✲ *The time.*

They flower for the most part in March and Aprill.

✲ *The names.*

Cowslips of Ierusalem, or Sage of Ierusalem, is called of the Herbarists of our time, *Pulmonaria*, and *Pulmonalis*; of *Cordus*, *Symphytum sylueſtre*, or wilde Comfrey: but seeing the other is also of nature wilde, it may aptly be called *Symphytum maculosum*, or *Maculatum*: in high Dutch Lungenkraut: in low Dutch Onſer vrouwen melckcruit: in English spotted Comfrey, Sage of Ierusalem, Cowslip of Ierusalem, Sage of Bethlem, and of some Lungwoort; notwithstanding there is another Lungwoort, of which we will intreat among the kindes of Mosses.

✲ *The temperature.*

*Pulmonaria*, should be of like temperature with the great Comfrey if the roote of this were clammie: but seeing that it is hard and woodie, it is of a more drying qualitie, and more binding.

✲ *The vertues.*

The leaues are vsed among pot herbs. The roots are also thought to be good against the infirmities and vlcers of the lungs, and to be of like force with the great Comfrey. A

# *Of Clote Burre, or Burre Docke. Chap.276.*

1 *Bardana maior.*
The great Burre Docke.



2 *Bardana minor.*
The leſſe Burre Docke.



## ❋ *The deſcription.*

1 CLot Burre bringeth foorth broad leaues and hairie, far bigger then the leaues of Gourde and of greater compaſſe, thicker alſo, and blacker, which on the vpper ſide are of a darke greene colour, and on the neather ſide ſomewhat white: the ſtalke is cornered, thicke, beſet with like leaues but farre leſſe, diuided into very many wings and branches, bringing foorth great Burres round like bullets or bals, which are rough all ouer, and full of ſharpe crooking prickles, taking holde on mens garments as they paſſe by; out of the tops whereof groweth a flower thrummed, or all of threds, of colour purple: the ſeede is perfected within the round ball or bullet, and this ſeede when the burres open, and the winde bloweth, is caried away with the winde: the roote is long, white within, and blacke without.

2 The leſſer Burre hath leaues farre ſmaller then the former, of a light green colour like to thoſe of Orach, nicked round about the edges: the ſtalke is a foote and a halfe high, full of little blacke ſpots, diuiding it ſelfe into many branches: the flowers before the Burres come foorth do compaſſe the ſmall ſtalkes round about, they are but little and quickly vade away: then followe the Burres or the fruit out of the boſome of the leaues, in forme long, on the tops of the branches, as bigge as an Oliue or a Cornell berrie, rough like the bawles of the Plane tree, and being touched cleaue

faſt

faſt vnto mens garments; they do not open at all, but being kept cloſe ſhut bring foorth long ſeedes. The roote is faſtned with very manie ſtrings, and groweth not deepe.

### ✲ *The place.*

The firſt groweth euerie where: the ſeconde I founde in the high waie leading from Draiton to Iuer, two miles from Colbrooke, ſince which time I haue founde it in the high waie betweene Stanes and Eggham.

### ✲ *The time.*

Their ſeaſon is in Iulie and Auguſt.

### ✲ *The names.*

The great Burre is called in Greeke ἀρκεῖον: in Latine *Perſonata, perſonatia*, and *Arctium*: in ſhops *Bardana*, and *Lappa maior*: in high Dutch Groſskletten: in lowe Dutch Grote cluſſen: in French *Glouteron*: in Engliſh Great Burre, Burre Docke, or Clot Burre: *Apuleius* beſides theſe doth alſo ſet downe certaine other names belonging to Clot Burre, as *Dardana, Bacchion, Elephantoſis, Nephelion, Manifolium.*

The leſſer Burre Docke is called of the Græcians Ξάνθιον: in Latine *Xanthium*: in ſhops *Lappa minor, Lappa inuerſa*, and of diuers *Strumaria*: *Galen* ſaith it is alſo called *Phaſganion*, & *Phaſganon*, or herbe Victorie, being but baſtarde names, & therefore not properly ſo called: in Engliſh Louſe Burre, Ditch Burre, and leſſer Burre Docke; it ſeemeth to be called *Xanthium* of the effect, for the Burre or fruite before it be fully withered being ſtamped and put into an earthen veſſell, and afterwards when need requireth the weight of two ounces thereof and ſomewhat more, being ſteeped in warme water and rubbed on, maketh the haires of the head red; yet the head is firſt to be dreſſed or rubbed with niter, as *Dioſcorides* writeth.

### ✲ *The temperature.*

The leaues of Clot Burre are of temperature moderately drie and waſting; the roote is ſomething hot.

The ſeede of the leſſer Burre as *Galen* ſaith, hath power to digeſt, therefore it is hot and drie.

### ✲ *The vertues.*

The rootes being taken with the kernels of Pine apples, as *Dioſcorides* witneſſeth, are good for them that ſpit bloud and corrupt matter. A

*Apuleius* ſaith, that the ſame being ſtamped with a little ſalt and applied to the biting of a madde dogge, cureth the ſame, and ſo ſpeedily ſetteth free the ſicke man. B

He alſo teacheth, that the iuice of the leaues giuen to drinke with honie, procureth vrine, and taketh away the paines of the bladder, and that the ſame drunke with olde wine doth woonderfully helpe againſt the bitings of ſerpents. C

*Columella* declareth, that the herbe beaten with ſalt and laid vpon the ſcarifying, which is made with the launce or raſor, draweth out the poiſon of the viper; and that alſo the roote being ſtamped is more auaileable againſt ſerpents, & that the roote in like maner is good againſt the kings euil. D

The ſtalk of Clot Burre before the burs come foorth, the rinde pilled of, being eaten rawe with ſalt and pepper, or boiled in the broth of fat meate, is pleaſant to be eaten: being taken in that manner, it increaſeth ſeed and ſtirreth vp luſt. E

Alſo it is a good nouriſhment, eſpecially boiled, if the kernell of the Pine apple be likewiſe added it is the better, and is no leſſe auaileable againſt the vlcer of the lungs, and ſpitting of bloud then the roote is. F

The roote ſtamped and ſtrained with a good draught of ale, is a moſt approoued medicine for a windie and colde ſtomacke. G

Treacle of Andromachus, and the whites of egges, of eche a like quantitie, laboured in a leaden mortar, and ſpred vpon the Burre leafe, and ſo applied to the gout, haue beene prooued oftentimes moſt miraculouſly to appeaſe the paine thereof. H

*Dioſcorides* commendeth the decoction of the rootes of *Arcion* with the ſeed, againſt the tooth-ache if it be holden a while in the mouth: alſo that it is good to foment therewith both burnings & kibed heeles, and affirmeth that it may be drunk with wine againſt the ſtrangury, & paine in the hip. I

*Dioſcorides* reporteth, that the fruit is very good to be laid vnto hard ſwellings. K

The roote cleane picked, waſhed, ſtamped and ſtrained with Malmſey, helpeth the running of the raines, the whites in women, and ſtrengthneth the backe, if there be added thereto the yolkes of egges, the pouder of acornes, and nutmegs brued or mixed togither, and drunk firſt and laſt. L

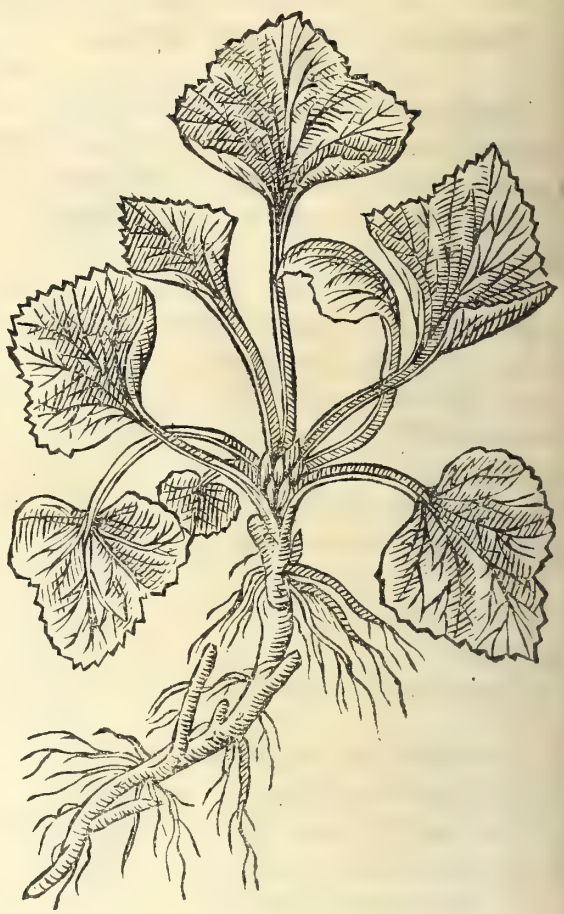
Of

## *Of Coltes foote, or Horſe foote.* *Chap.277.*

1 *Tuſſilago florens.*
Coltes foote in flower.



2 *Tuſſilaginis folia.*
The leaues of Coltes foote.



### ✣ *The deſcription.*

1 *TVſſilago* or Folefoote, hath many white and long creeping rootes, ſomewhat fat: from which riſe vp naked ſtalkes (in the beginning of March and Aprill) about a ſpan long, bearing at the top yellow flowers which change into downe, and are caried awaie with the winde; when the ſtalke and ſeede is periſhed, there appeere ſpringing out of the earth many great broad leaues, greene aboue, and next the ground of a white hoarie or grayiſh colour, faſhioned like an horſe foote, for which cauſe it was called Folefoote, and Horſehoofe; ſeldome or neuer ſhal you finde leaues and flowers at once, but the flowers are paſt before the leaues come out of the ground, as may appeere by the firſt picture, which ſetteth foorth the naked ſtalkes and flowers: and by the ſecond which pourtraiteth the leaues onely.

### ✣ *The place.*

This groweth of it ſelfe neere vnto ſprings, and on the brinkes of brookes and riuers, in wet furrowes, by ditches ſides, and in other moiſt and watrie places neere vnto the ſea almoſt euery where.

### ✣ *The time.*

The flowers which quickly fade, are to be ſeene in the end of March, and about the Calends of Aprill, which ſpeedily wither togither with the ſtems, after them growe foorth the leaues, which remaine greene all ſommer long: and heereupon it came that Coltsfoote was thought to be without flowers, which thing alſo *Plinie* hath mentioned in his ſixe and twentie booke, and ſixt Chapter.

✣ *The*

✲ *The names.*

Folefoote is called in Greeke Βήχιον: of the Latines likewiſe *Bechion*, and *Tuſsilago*: in ſhops *Farfara*, and *Vngula Caballina*, of diuers *Pata equina*: in Italian *vnghia di Cauallo*: in Spaniſh *vnhad' aſno*: in French *pas d'aſne*: in Engliſh Folefoote, Coltes foote, Horſehoofe, and Bulfoote. The ſame is alſo *Chamæleuce*, which *Plinie* in his 28. booke 15. chap. reporteth to be likewiſe called *Farfugium*, and *Farranum*, (if there be not an errour in the copie) which thing alſo *Aëtius* in his firſt booke affirmeth, pretermitting the name of *Bechium*, and attributing vnto it all the vertues and faculties of *Bechium*, or Coltsfoot, whoſe opinion *Oribaſius* ſeemeth to be of in his 15. booke of his medicinable collections, making mention of *Chamæleuce*: onely *Plinie* alſo agreeth with them, ſhewing that ſome thinke, that *Bechium* is called by another name *Chamæleuce*, in his 26. booke 6. chap. and it may be that *Dioſcorides* hath written of one and the ſelfeſame herbe in ſundrie places, and by diuers names. *Bechium* and *Tuſsilago* (which may alſo be Engliſhed Coughwoort) ſo called of the effect, and *Farfara*, of the white poplar tree, to whoſe leaues it is like, which was named of the ancients *Farfarus*, as *Plautus* writeth in his Comedie called *Pœnulus*:

*----viſcum legioni dedi*
*fundaſque eos proſternebam vt folia Farfari:*
To the company I gaue both lime buſh and ſling,
That to the ground as Poplar leaues I might them fling.

The white Poplar tree is called in Greeke λεύκη, and heereupon *Bechion* or Coltes foote, was alſo called *Chamæleuce*.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

The leaues of Coltes foote, as yet freſh and greene, are ſomething cold, and haue withall a drying qualitie: they are good for vlcers and inflammations: but the dried leaues are hot and drie, and ſomwhat biting. A

A decoction made of the greene leaues and rootes, or elſe a ſyrupe therof, is good for the cough, that proceedeth of a thine rheume. B

The greene leaues of Folefoote pound with honie, do cure and heale the hot inflammation called Saint Anthonies fire, and all other inflammations. C

The fume of the dried leaues taken through a funnell or tunnell, burned vpon coales, effectually helpeth thoſe that are troubled with the ſhortneſſe of breath, and fetch their winde thicke and often, and breaketh without perill the impoſtumes of the breſt. D

Being taken in manner as they take *Tabaco*, it mightily preuaileth againſt the diſeaſes aforeſaide. E

## *Of Butter Burre. Chap. 278.*

✲ *The deſcription.*

1 BVtter Burre doth in like maner bring foorth flowers before the leaues, as doth Coltesfoot, but they are ſmall, moſſie, tending to a purple colour, which being made vp into a big eare, as it were, do quickly togither with the ſtem which is thicke, full of ſubſtaunce and brickle, wither and fall away: the leaues are verie great like to a rounde cap or hat, called in Latine *Petaſus*, of ſuch a wideneſſe, as that of it ſelfe it is bigge and large inough to keepe a mans head from raine, and from the heate of the ſunne; and therefore they be greater then the leaues of the Clot Burre, of colour ſomething white, yet whiter vnderneath, euery ſtemme beareth his leafe: the ſtemme is oftentimes a cubite long, thicke, full of ſubſtaunce; vpon which ſtandeth the leafe in the center or middlemoſt part of the circumference or verie neere, like to one of the greateſt Muſhroms (but that it hath a cleft that ſtandeth about the ſtem, eſpecially when they are in periſhing and withering away: at the firſt the vpper ſuperficiall, or outſide of the Muſhroms ſtandeth out, and when they are in withering ſtandeth more in, and euen ſo the leafe of Butter Burre hath on the outſide a certaine ſhallow hollownes: the roote is thicke, long, blacke without, white within, of taſte ſomewhat bitter, and is oftentimes woorme eaten.

1 *Pentaſites*

1 *Petasites florens.*
Butter Burre in flower.



2 *Petasitis folia.*
The leaues of Butter Burre.



✻ *The place.*

This groweth in moiſt places neere vnto riuers ſides, and vpon the brinkes and bankes of lakes and ponds, almoſt euery where.

✻ *The time.*

The eare with the flowers flouriſh in Aprill: then come vp the leaues which continue till winter, with newe ones ſtill growing vp.

✻ *The names.*

Butter Burre is called in Greeke πετασίτης, of the hugeneſſe of the leafe that is like to πέτασον, or a hat: the Latines do alſo call it *Petaſites:* in high Dutch Peſtilentzwurts: in low Dutch Dockebladeren: in Engliſh it is named Butter Burre; it is very manifeſt that this is like to Coltes foote, and of the ſame kinde.

✻ *The temperature.*

Butter Burre is hot and drie in the ſecond degree, and of thinne parts.

✻ *The vertues.*

A The rootes of Butter Burre ſtamped with ale, and giuen to drink in peſtilent and burning feauers, mightily cooleth, and abateth the heate thereof.

B The rootes dried and beaten to powder and drunke in wine, is a ſoueraigne medicine againſt the plague and peſtilent feauers, becauſe it prouoketh ſweat, and driueth from the hart all venome and ill heat; killeth wormes, and is of great force againſt the ſuffocation of the mother.

C The ſame cureth all naughtie filthie vlcers, if the powder be ſtrowed therein.

D The ſame killeth wormes in the belly; prouoketh vrine, and bringeth down the monethly termes.

Of

# *Of ſmall Celandine, or Pilewoort. Chap. 279.*

### ✲ *The kindes.*

THere be two kindes of Celandine, according to the olde writers, much differing in forme and figure: the one greater, the other leſſer, which I intende to deuide into two diſtinct chapters, marſhalling them as neere as may be with their like, in forme and figure, and firſt of the ſmall Celandine.

*Chelidonium minus.*
Pile woort.



### ✲ *The deſcription.*

THe leſſer Celandine hath greene rounde leaues, ſmooth, ſlipperie, and ſhining, leſſe then the leaues of the Iuie: the ſtalkes are ſlender, ſhort, and for the moſt part creeping vpon the ground: they bring foorth little yellowe flowers like to thoſe of Crowfoote, and after the flowers there ſpringeth vp a little fine knop or head full of ſeede: the roote conſiſteth of ſlender ſtrings, on which do hang as it were certaine graines, of the bigneſſe of Wheate cornes, or bigger.

### ✲ *The place.*

It groweth in medowes, by common waies, by ditches and trenches, & is common euery where, in moiſt and dankiſh places.

### ✲ *The time.*

It commeth foorth about the Calends of March, and flowreth a little after: it beginneth to fade away in Aprill, it is quite gone in May, afterwards it is harde to be founde, yea ſcarſely the roote.

### ✲ *The names.*

It is called in Greeke χελιδόνιον: of the Latines *Chelidonium minus*, and *Hirundinaria minor*, of diuers *Scrophularia minor*, *Ficaria minor*: of *Serapio Memiren*: in Italian *Fauoſcello*: in high Dutch Feigwurtzenkraut: in French *Eſclere*, and *Petit Baſſinet*: in Engliſh little Celandine, Figgewoort, and Pile woort.

### ✲ *The temperature.*

It is hot and drie, alſo more biting and hotter then the greater: it commeth neereſt in facultie to the Crowfoote.

### ✲ *The vertues.*

It preſently as *Galen* and *Dioſcorides* affirme, exulcerateth or bliſtereth the skinne: it maketh A rough and corrupt nailes to fall awaie.

The iuice of the roots mixed with honie, and drawne vp into the noſthrils, purgeth the head of B foule and filthie humours.

The later age vſe the rootes and graines for the piles, which being often bathed with the iuice C mixed with wine, or with the ſickmans vrine, are drawne togither and dried vp, and the paine quite taken away.

There be alſo who thinke, that if the herbe be but caried about one that hath the piles, the paine D forthwith ceaſeth.

Of

## *Of marſh Marigolde. Chap.280.*

THere be founde at this daie three ſorts of marſh Marigolds; the auncients haue deſcribed but one.

1 *Caltha paluſtris maior.*
The great marſh Marigolde.



2 *Caltha paluſtris minor.*
The ſmall marſh Marigold.



### ✻ *The temperature.*

1 MArſh Marigold hath great broad leaues ſomewhat round, ſmooth, of a gallant greene colour, ſlightly indented or purlde about the edges, among which riſe vp thicke fat ſtalkes, likewiſe greene; wherupon do growe goodly yellow flowers, glittering like gold, and like to thoſe of Crowfoote, but greater: the roote is ſmall, compoſed of verie manie ſtrings.

2 The ſmaller marſh Marigold hath manie rounde leaues ſpred vpon the grounde, of a darke greene colour: among which riſe vp diuers braunches, charged with the like leaues: the flowers growe at the top of the braunches, of a moſt ſhining yellowe colour: the roote is like the former.

3 The great marſh Marigolde with double flowers is a ſtranger in England, his natiue countrey ſhould ſeeme to be in the furtheſt parts of Germanie, by the relation of a man of thoſe countries that I haue had conference withall, the which he thus deſcribed: it hath ſaith he, leaues, rootes, and ſtalkes, like thoſe of our common ſort, and hath double flowers like thoſe of the garden Marigold, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

3 *Caltha paluſtris multiplex.*
Double flowred marſh Marigold.



✲ *The place.*

They ioy in moiſt and mariſh groundes, and in watery medowes.

✲ *The time.*

They flower in the ſpring when the Crowfoots do, but ſomewhat later, oftentimes in ſommer; the leaues keepe their greeneneſſe all the winter long.

✲ *The names.*

Marſh Marigold is called of *Valerius Cordus, Caltha paluſtris*; of *Iaber Montanus, Populago*, but not properly: in Engliſh Marſh Marigoldes, in Cheſhire and thoſe parts it is called Bootes.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

Touching the faculties of theſe plants, we haue nothing to ſaie, either out of other mens writings, or our owne experience.

## *Of Frogge bit. Chap.* 281.

*Morſus Ranæ.* Frogge bit.



✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THere floteth or ſwimmeth vpon the vpper parts of the water a ſmall plant, which we vſually cal Frogge bit, hauing litle round leaues, thick & ful of iuice, very like to the leaues of wall Peniwoort: the flowers grow vpon long ſtemmes among the leaues of a white colour, with a certaine yellow thrum in the middle, conſiſting of three leaues: in ſtead of rootes it hath ſlẽder ſtrings, which grow out of a ſhort & ſmall head, as it were, from whence the leaues ſpring, in the bottom of the water: from which head alſo come forth ſlopewiſe certaine ſtrings, by which growing foorth, it multiplieth it ſelfe.

✲ *The place.*

It is founde ſwimming or floting almoſt in euery ditch, pond, poole, or ſtanding water, in all the ditches about Saint George his fieldes, and in the ditches by the Thames ſide neere to Lambeth marſh, where any that is diſpoſed may ſee it.

✲ *The time.*

It flouriſheth and flowreth moſt part of al the yeere.

✲ *The names.*

It is called of ſome *Ranæ morſus*, and *Morſus Ranæ*, and *Nymphæa parua.*

✲ *The*

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

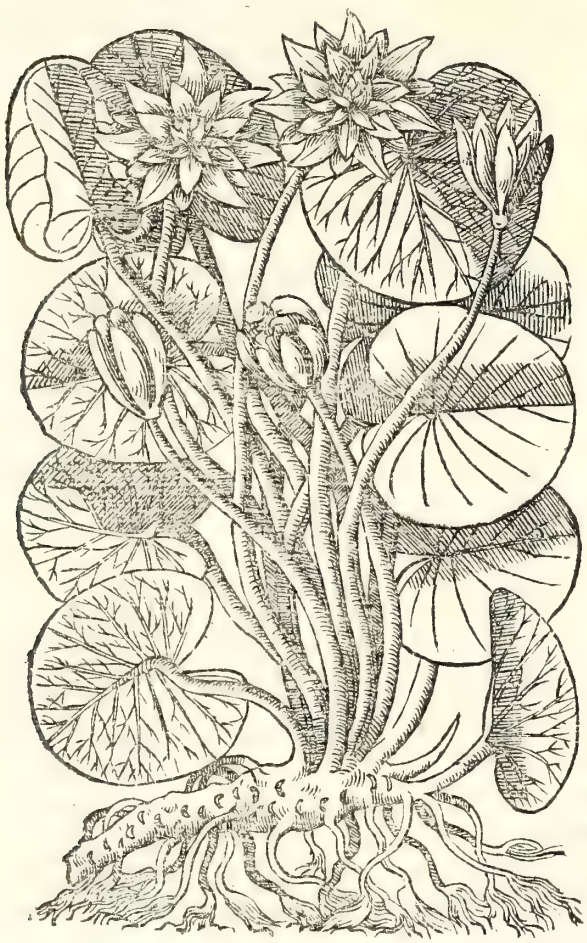
It is thought to be *Species fontalis*, or *Potamogeitonis*, a kinde of Ponde weede, and to haue the ſame faculties that belong vnto it.

## *Of water Lillie. Chap. 282.*

✻ *The kindes.*

There be diuers ſorts of water Lillies, ſome greater, and others leſſer.

1 *Nymphæa alba.*
White water Lillie.



2 *Nymphæa lutea.*
Yellow water Lillie.



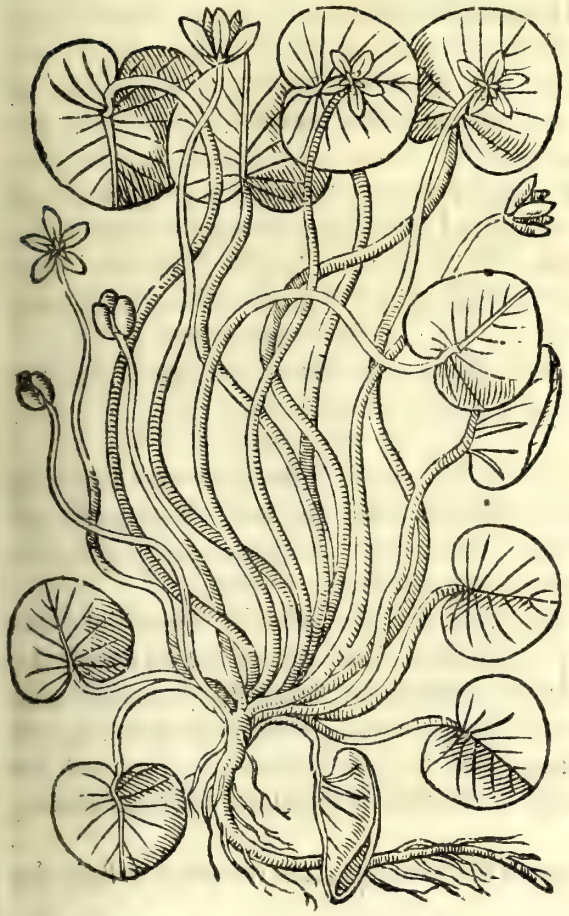
✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe white water Lillie or *Nenuphar*, hath great round leaues, in ſhape of a buckler, thicke, fat, and full of iuice, ſtanding vpon long round and ſmooth footeſtalks, full of a ſpungious ſubſtance, which leaues do ſwim or flote vpon the top of the water: vpon the end of eche ſtalke groweth one flower onely, of colour white, conſiſting of many little, long, ſharpe pointed leaues, in the middeſt whereof be many yellow threds: after the flower it bringeth foorth a rounde head, in which lieth blackiſh glittering ſeede. The rootes be thicke, full of knots, blacke without, white and ſpungie within, out of which groweth a multitude of ſtrings, by which it is faſtned in the bottome.

2 The

2 The leaues of the yellow water Lillie be like to the other, yet are they a little longer. The ſtalkes of the flowers and leaues be like: the flowers be yellowe, conſiſting onely of fiue little ſhort leaues ſomething round; in the middeſt of which groweth a ſmall round head, or button, ſharpe towards the point, compaſſed about with many yellowe threds, in which, when it is ripe, lie alſo glittering ſeedes, greater then thoſe of the other, and leſſer then Wheat cornes. The roots be thick, long, ſet with certaine dents, as it were white both within and without, of a ſpungious ſubſtance.

3 *Nymphæa alba minor.*
The ſmall white water Lillie.



4 *Nymphæa minor lutea.*
The ſmall yellow water Lillie.



*The deſcription.

3 The ſmall white water Lillie floteth likewiſe vpon the water, hauing a ſingle roote, with ſome fewe fibres faſtned thereto: from which riſeth vp many long, rounde, ſmooth, and ſoft footeſtalkes, ſome of which do bring foorth at the ende faire broad rounde buckler leaues like vnto the precedent, but leſſer: on the other footeſtalkes ſtande pretie white flowers, conſiſting of fiue ſmall leaues a peece, hauing a little yellowe in the middle thereof.

4 The ſmall yellowe water Lillie, hath a little threddie roote, creeping in the bottome of the water, and diſperſing it ſelfe farre abroad; from which riſe ſmall tender ſtalkes, ſmooth and ſoft, whereon do grow little buckler leaues like the laſt deſcribed; likewiſe on the other ſmall ſtalke ſtandeth a tuft of many flowers, contrarie to all the reſt of his kinde, of a ſhining yellow colour: the leaues and flowers likewiſe flote vpon the water as the others do.

5 This dwarfe water Lillie, differeth not from the other ſmall yellowe water Lillie, ſauing that, that this kinde hath ſharper pointed leaues, and the whole plant is altogither leſſer, wherein lieth the difference.

5 *Nymphæa lutea minima.*
Dwarfe water Lillie.



✲ *The place.*

Theſe herbes do growe in fennes, ſtanding waters, broad ditches, and in brooks that runne ſlowly, and ſomtimes in great riuers.

✲ *The time.*

They flower and flouriſh moſt of the ſommer moneths.

✲ *The names.*

Water Lilly is called in Greeke Νυμφαία: and in Latine alſo *Nymphæa*, ſo named bicauſe it loueth to growe in waterie places as *Dioſcorides* ſaith: the Apothecaries call it *Nenuphar*; of *Apuleius mater Herculania*, *Alga paluſtris*, *Papauer paluſtre*, *Clauus veneris*, and *Digitus veneris*: *Marcellus* a very old writer reporteth, that it is called in Latin *Claua Herculis*: in French *Baditin*: inhigh Dutch Waſſer Bahem: in low Dutch Plompen: in Engliſh water Lillie, water Roſe.

✲ *The temperature.*

Both the roote and ſeede of water Lillie haue a drying force without biting.

✲ *The vertues.*

A Water Lilly with yellowe flowers ſtoppeth laskes, the ouerflowing of ſeed which commeth away by dreames or otherwiſe, and is good for them that haue the bloudie flixe.

B But water Lillie which hath the white flowers is of greater force, inſomuch as it ſtaieth the whites: but both this and the other that hath the blacke roote are drunke in red wine: they haue alſo a ſcouring qualitie; therefore they both clenſe away the morphewe, and be alſo good againſt the pilling away of the haire of the head; againſt the morphew they are ſteeped in water, and for the pilling away of the haire in Tarre: but for theſe things that is fitter which hath the blacke roote, and for the other that which hath the white roote.

C *Theophraſtus* ſaith, that being ſtamped and laide vpon the wounde, it is reported to ſtaie the bleeding.

D The Phiſitions of our age do commende the flowers of white *Nymphæa* againſt the infirmities of the head, which come of a hot cauſe: and do certainly affirme, that the roote of the yellowe cureth hot diſeaſes of the kidneies and bladder, and is ſingular good againſt the running of the raines.

E The roote and ſeede of the great water Lillie, is verie good againſt venerie or fleſhly deſire, if one do drinke the decoction thereof, or vſe the ſeede or roote in powder in his meates, for it drieth vp the ſeede of generation, and ſo cauſeth a man to be chaſte, eſpecially vſed in broth with fleſh.

F The conſerue of the flowers is good for the diſeaſes aforeſaid, and is good alſo againſt hot burning feauers.

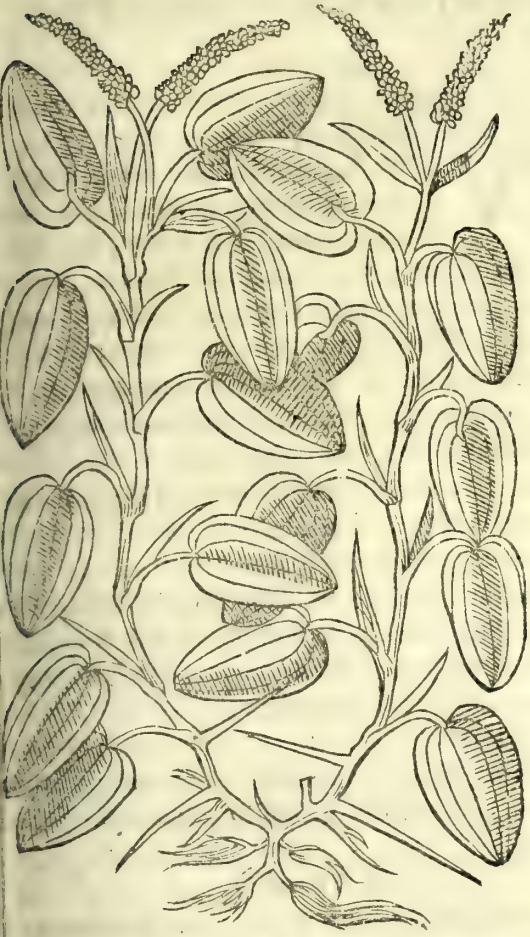
G The flowers being made into oile, as yee do make oile of roſes, doth coole & refrigerate, cauſing ſweat and quiet ſleepe, and putteth away all venereous dreames: the temples of the head & palmes of the hands and feete, and the breſt being annointed for the one, and the genitors vpon and about them for the other.

H The greene leaues of the great water Lillie, either the white or the yellow laide vpon the region of the backe in the ſmall, mightily ceaſeth the inuoluntarie flowing away of the ſeede called *Gonorrhæa*, or running of the reines, being two or three times a day remooued, and freſh applied thereto.

Of

## Of Pondweede, or water Spike. Chap. 283.

1 *Potamogeiton latifolium.*
Broad leafed Pondweed.



2 *Potamogeiton angustifolium.*
Narrow leafed Pondweed.



### ✻ *The description.*

POndweed hath little ſtalks, ſlender, ſpreading like thoſe of the vine, and iointed: the leaues be long, ſmaller then the leaues of Plantine, and harder, which ſtanding vpon ſlender and long ſtems or foote ſtalks, ſhewe themſelues aboue the water, and lie flat along vpon the ſuperficiall or vpper part thereof, as do the leaues of the water Lillie: the flowers growe in ſhort eares, and are of a light red purple colour, like thoſe of Redſhankes: the ſeede is hard.

2 There is another Pondweed deſcribed thus; it ſhooteth foorth into many ſlender and rounde ſtems, which are diſtributed into ſundrie branches: his leaues are broad, long, and ſharpe pointed, yet much leſſe then the firſt kinde: out of the boſomes of the branches and leaues there ſpring certaine little ſtalkes, which beare ſundrie ſmall white moſſie flowers, which do turne into plaine and round ſeeds, like the common Tare or Vetch: his roote is fibrous, throughly faſtned in the ground.

### ✻ *The place.*

Theſe herbes do grow in ſtanding waters, pooles, ponds, and ditches, almoſt euery where.

### ✻ *The time.*

They do flower in Iune and Iuly.

### ✻ *The names.*

It is called of the Græcians ποταμογείτων: in Latin *Fontalis*, and *Spicata*: in high Dutch Zaunkraut: in low Dutch Fonteynckruyt: in French *Eſpi d' eaue*: in Engliſh Pondweed, and water Spike.

### ✻ *The temperature.*

Pondweed ſaith *Galen* doth binde and coole, like as doth Knotgraſſe, but his eſſence is thicker then that of Knotgraſſe.

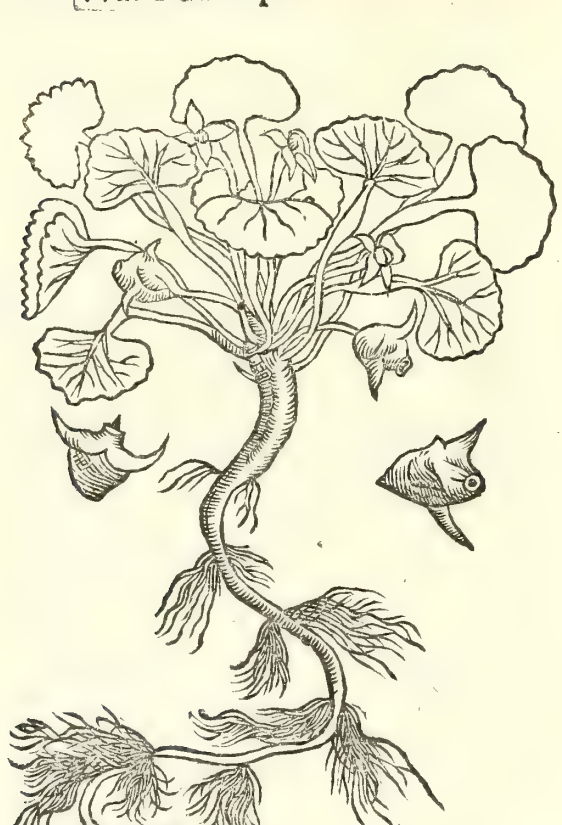
✲ *The vertues.*

A It is good againſt the itch, and conſuming or eating vlcers, as *Dioſcorides* writeth.

B Alſo it is good being applied to the inflammation of the legges, wherein *Ignis ſacer* hath gotten the ſuperioritie.

## *Of water Saligot, water Caltrops, or water Nuts.* Chap. 284.

*Tribulus aquaticus.*
Water Caltrops.



✲ *The deſcription.*

WAter Caltrops hath long ſlender ſtalkes, growing vp and riſing from the bottome of the water, & mounting aboue the ſame, weake, and ſlender, hauing heere and there vnder the water certaine taſſels full of ſmall ſtrings and threddie haires: the ſtem towards the top of the water is verie great in reſpect of that which is lower: the leaues large and ſomewhat round, not vnlike thoſe of the Poplar or Elme tree leaues, a little creuiſed and notched about the edges: amongſt and vnder the leaues groweth the fruit, which is triangled, hard, ſharp pointed and prickly, in ſhape like hurtfull engins in the wars, caſt in the paſſage of the enimie to annoy the feete of their horſes, called Caltrops, whereof it tooke his name; within which is conteined a white kernell, in taſte almoſt like the Cheſnut, which is reported to be eaten greene, and being dried and grounde to ſerue in ſtead of bread.

✲ *The place.*

*Cordus* ſaith, that it groweth in Germanie in mirie lakes, and in citie ditches which haue mud in them; in Brabant and in other places of the low countries, it is found oftentimes in ſtanding waters, and ſprings. *Matthiolus* writeth, that it groweth not onely in lakes of ſweete water, but alſo in certaine ditches by the ſea neer vnto Venice.

✲ *The time.*

It flouriſheth in Iune, Iuly, and Auguſt.

✲ *The names.*

The Græcians call it τριβολος ἔνυδρος: the Latines *Tribulus aquatilis*, and *aquaticus*, and *Tribulus lacuſtris*: the Apothecaries *Tribulus marinus*: in high Dutch Waſſer nuſz: the Brabenders Water noten: and of the likeneſſe of iron nailes Caltrops: the French men *Macres*: in Engliſh it is named Water Caltrops, Saligot, and water Nuts, moſt do call the fruite of this Caltrops, *Caſtanea aquatiles*, or water Cheſnuts.

✲ *The temperature.*

Water Caltrops is of a colde nature, it conſiſteth of a moiſt eſſence, which in this is more waterie then in the land Caltrops, wherein a earthie colde is predominant, as *Galen* ſaith.

✲ *The vertues.*

A The herbe vſed in maner of a pultis, as *Dioſcorides* teacheth, is good againſt all inflammations or hot ſwellings: boiled with honie and water, it perfectly healeth cankers in the mouth, ſore gums, and the almonds of the throte.

The

The Thracians ſaith *Plinie* that dwell in Strymona, do fatten their horſes with the leaues of Saligot, and they themſelues do feede of the kernels, making very ſweete bread therof, which bindeth the belly. B

The greene nuts or fruit of *Tribulus aquaticus*, or Saligot, being drunke in wine, is good for them which are troubled with the ſtone and grauell. C

The ſame drunke in like maner, or laid outwardlie to the place, helpeth thoſe that are bitten with any venemous beaſt, and reſiſteth all venome and poiſon. D

The leaues of Saligot be giuen againſt all inflammations and vlcers of the mouth, the putrifaction and corruption of the iawes, and againſt the Kings euill. E

A powder made of the nuts, are giuen to ſuch as piſſe bloud, and are troubled with grauell, and do binde the belly very much. F

## *Of water Sengreene, or freſh water Soldier. Chap. 285.*

*Militaris Aizoides.*
Freſh water Soldier.



✲ *The deſcription.*

FReſh water Soldier or water Houſleeke, hath leaues like thoſe of herbe Aloe, or *Semper viuum*, but ſhorter & leſſer, ſet round about the edges with certain ſtiffe and ſhort prickles: among which come foorth diuers caſes or huskes, very like to crabs clawes; out of which when they open growe white flowers, conſiſting of three leaues, altogither like thoſe of Frogs bit, hauing in the middle little yellowiſh threds; in ſteade of rootes there be long ſtrings, rounde, white, verie like to great harpe ſtrings, or to long woormes, which falling downe from a ſhort head that brought foorth the leaues, go to the bottome of the water, and yet be they ſeldome there faſtned: there alſo growe from the ſame other ſtrings aſlope, by which the plant is multiplied after the maner of Frogs bit.

✲ *The place.*

This is founde in lakes or ſtanding waters, and ditches, in verie manie riuers in the lowe countries, the greateſt part of the leaues togither with the flowers ſtandeth aboue the water: the other parts of the plant are vnder the water.

✲ *The time.*

It flowreth in Iune, and ſomtimes in Auguſt.

✲ *The names.*

It may be called *Sedum aquatile*, or water Sengreene, that is to ſaie, of the likeneſſe of herbe Aloë, which is alſo called in Latine *Sedum*; of ſome *Cancri chela*, or *Cancri forficula*: in Engliſh water Houſleeke, Knights Pondwoort, and of ſome Knights water Sengreene, freſh water Soldier, or wading Pondweed: it ſeemeth to be *Stratiotes aquatilis*, or *Stratiotes potamios*, or Knights water Woundwoort, which may likewiſe be named in Latine *Militaris aquatica*, and *Militaris Aizoides*, or Soldiers Yarrow; for it groweth in the water, and floteth vpon it, and if thoſe ſtrings which it ſendeth to the bottome of the water be no roots, it alſo liueth without rootes.

✲ *The temperature.*

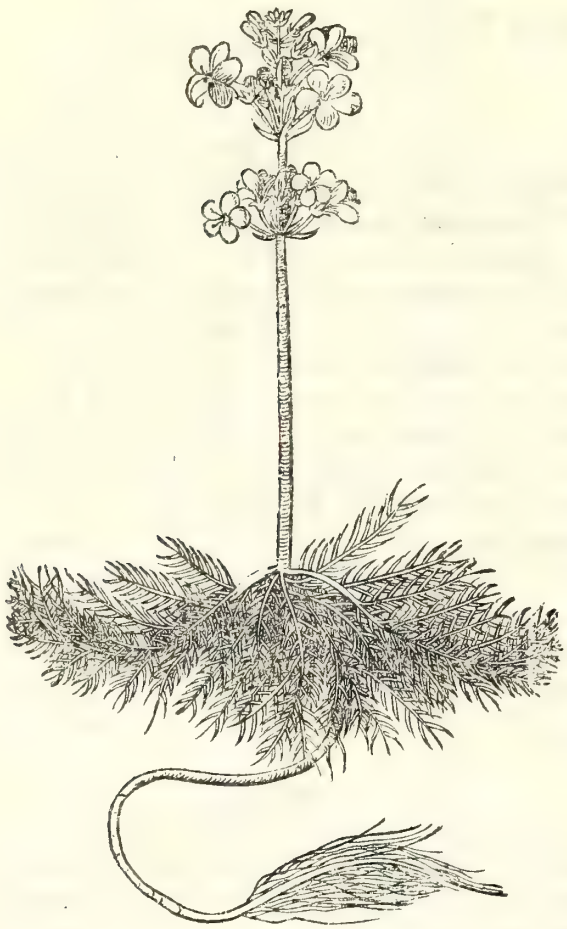
This herbe is of a cooling nature and temperament.

✻ *The vertues.*

A This Houſleeke ſtaieth the bloud which commeth from the kidneies, it keepeth green wounds from being inflamed, and it is good againſt Saint Antonies fire and hot ſwellings being applied vnto them: and is equall in the vertues aforeſaid with the former.

## *Of water Yarrow, and water Gilloflower.* *Chap.* 286.

1 *Viola paluſtris.*
Water Violet.



2 *Millefolium aquaticum.*
Water Yarrow.

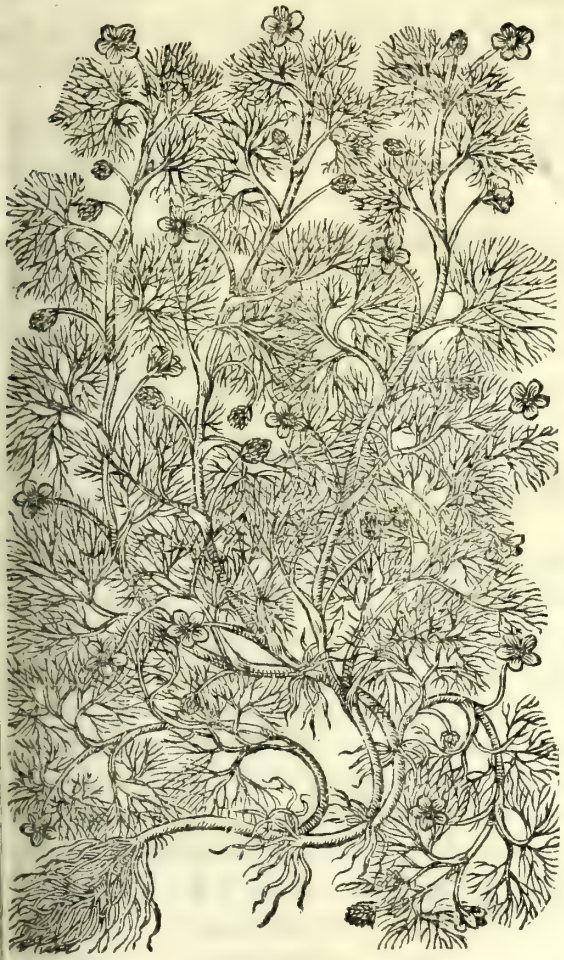


✻ *The deſcription.*

1 WAter Violet hath long and great iagged leaues, verie finely cut or rent like Yarrowe, but ſmaller: among which come vp ſmall ſtalkes a cubite and a halfe high, bearing at the top ſmall white flowers like vnto ſtocke Gilloflowers, with ſome yellowneſſe in the middle. The rootes are long and ſmall like blacke threds, and at the ende whereby they are faſtned to the ground they are white, and ſhining like Chryſtall.

2 Water Milfoile, or water Yarrow, hath long and large leaues deepely cut, with many diuiſions like Fennell, but finelier iagged, ſwimming vpon the water. The roote is ſingle, long, and rounde, which bringeth vp a right, ſtraight, and tender ſtalke, ſet in ſundrie places with the like leaues, but ſmaller. The flowers growe at the toppe of the ſtalke tuft faſhion, and like vnto the lande Yarrowe.

3 *Millefolium siue Maratriphyllon, flore & semine Ranunculi aquatici, Hepaticæ facie.*
Crowfoote, or water Milfoile.



✲ *The description.*

3 This water Milfoile, differeth from all the kinds aforesaid, hauing a roote in the bottome of the water made of many hairie strings, which yeeldeth vp a naked slender stalke within the water, and the rest of the stalke which floteth vpon the water diuideth it selfe into sundry other branches & wings, which are be dasht with fine small iagged leaues like vnto Cammomill, or rather resembling hairie Tassels or fringe, then leaues: from the bosomes whereof come foorth small and tender braunches, euery braunch bearing one flower like vnto water Crowfoote, white of colour, with a little yellowe in the midst; the whole plant resembleth water Crowfoote in all things saue in the broade leaues.

There is another kind of water Violet very like the former, sauing that his leaues are thicker and fatter, somewhat resembling the leaues of Lonchitis, but as small as Fennell, fashioned like vnto wings, and the flowers somewhat smaller.

There is likewise another kind of water Milfoile which hath leaues very like vnto water Violet, smaller, and not so many in number: the stalke is small and tender, bearing yellowe gaping flowers fashioned like a hood, or the small Snapdragon, which caused *Pena* to put vnto his name this additament *Galericulatum*, that is, hooded. The rootes are small and threddie, with some few knobs hanging thereat, like the sounds of fish.

✲ *The place.*

They be found in lakes and standing waters, or in waters that run slowly, I haue not founde such plentie of it in any one place as in the water ditches adioining to Saint George his fielde neere London.

✲ *The time.*

They flower for the most part in Maie and Iune.

✲ *The names.*

The first is called in Dutch water Violieren, that is to saie, *Viola aquatilis*: in English water Gilloflower, or water Violet: in French *Gyroflees d' eaue*: *Mathiolus* maketh this to be also *Myriophylli species*, or a kinde of Yarrow, although it doth not agree with the description thereof: for neither hath it one stalke onely, nor one single roote as *Myriophyllon* or Yarrow is described to haue: for the rootes are full of strings, and it bringeth foorth many stalks.

The second is named in Greeke μυριόφυλλον: in Latine *Millefolium*, and *Myriopyllum*, and also *Supercilium Veneris*: in shops it is vnknowne: this Yarrowe differeth from that of the land: the thirde is sufficiently spoken of in his title.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

Water Yarrow as *Dioscorides* saith, is of a drie facultie: and by reason that it taketh away hot inflammations and swellings, it seemeth to be of a colde nature, for *Dioscorides* affirmeth, that water Yarrow is a remedie against inflammations in greene wounds, if with vineger it be applied greene or drie, and is giuen inwardly with vineger and salt to those that haue fallen from an high place. A

Water Gilloflower, or water Violet, is thought to be colde and drie, yet hath it no vse in Phisicke at all. B

## *Of Duckes meate, and other ſwimming herbes. Chap.287.*

*Lens paluſtris.*
Duckes meate.



✲ *The deſcription.*

DVckes meate is as it were a certaine green moſſe, with very little round leaues of the bignes of Lentils: out of the middle whereof on the neather ſide growe downe verie fine threds like haires, which are to them in ſteede of rootes: it hath neither ſtalke, flower nor fruite.

✲ *The place.*

It is found in ponds, lakes, citie ditches, and in other ſtanding waters euery where.

✲ *The time.*

The time of Duckes meate is knowne to all.

✲ *The names.*

Duckes meat is called in Latine *Lens lacuſtris, Lens aquatilis,* & *Lens paluſtris*: of the Apothecaries named *aquæ Lenticula*: in high Dutch Meerlinſen: in lowe Dutch Waterlinſen, & more vſually Enden gruen, that is to ſay *Anatum herba*, Ducks herbe, bicauſe Ducks do feede thereof: whereupon alſo in Engliſh it is called Ducks meate: ſome terme it after the Greek water Lentils, and of others it is named Graines: the Italians call it *Lent di Palude*: in French *Lentille d'eaue*: in Spaniſh *Lenteias de agua*.

✲ *The temperature.*

*Galen* ſheweth that it is cold and moiſt, after a ſort in the ſecond degree.

✲ *The vertues.*

A *Dioſcorides* ſaith that it is a remedie againſt all manner of inflammations, Saint Anthonies fire and hot agues, if they be either applied alone, or elſe vſed with parched barly meale: It alſo knitteth ruptures in yoong children.

B Duckes meate mingled with fine wheaten flower and applied, preuaileth much againſt hot ſwellings, as Phlegmons, Eriſipelas, and the paines of the ioints.

C The ſame doth helpe the fundament gutte fallen downe in yoong children.

## *Of water Crowfoote. Chap.288.*

✲ *The deſcription.*

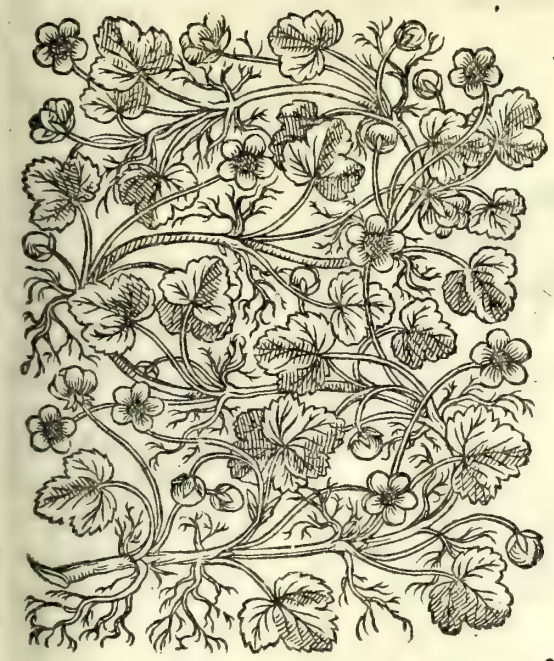
1 WAter Crowfoote hath ſlender braunches trailing farre abroade, whereupon do grow leaues vnder the water moſt finely cut and iagged like thoſe of Cammomill. Thoſe aboue the water are ſomwhat round, indented about the edges in forme not vnlike the ſmall tender leaues of the mallow, but leſſer: among which do grow the flowers ſmall and white of colour, made of fine little leaues with ſome yellowneſſe in the middle like the flowers of the Straberie, and of a ſweete ſmell: after which there come rounde, rough and prickly knaps like thoſe of the field Crowfoote. The rootes be verie ſmall hairie ſtrings.

2 There is another plant growing in the water of ſmall moment, yet not amiſſe to be remembred, called *Hæderula aquatica* or water Iuie, the which is verie rare to finde; neuertheleſſe I found it once in

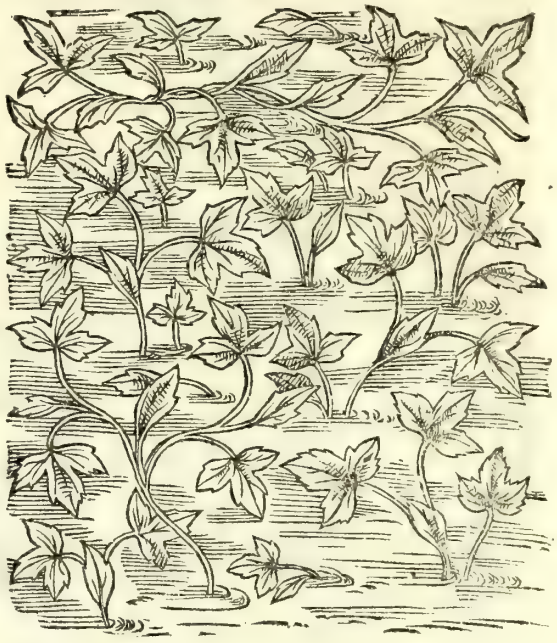
in a ditch by Bermondſey houſe neer to London, and neuer elſe where: it hath ſmal threddie ſtrings in ſteed of rootes and ſtalkes, riſing from the bottome of the water to the top, whereunto are faſtened ſmall leaues ſwimming or floting vpon the water, triangled or three cornered like vnto thoſe of barraine Iuie, or rather noble Liuerwoort: barraine of flowers and ſeeds.

There is likewiſe another herbe of ſmall reckoning that floteth vpon the water called *Stellaria aquatica* or water Starwoort, which hath many ſmall graſſie ſtems like threds, comming from the bottome of the water vnto the vpper face of the ſame: whereupon do grow ſmal double flowers of a greeniſh or herbie colour.

1 *Ranunculus aquatilis*
Water Crowfoote.



2 *Hæderula aquatica.*
Water Iuie.



✻ *The place.*

Water Crowfoote groweth by ditches and ſhallow ſprings, and in other moiſt and plaſhie places.

✻ *The time.*

It flowreth in Aprill and May, and ſometimes in Iune.

✻ *The names.*

Water Crowfoote is called in Latine *Ranunculus aquatilis*, and *Polyanthemum aquatile:* in Engliſh water Crowfoote, and white water Crowfoote: moſt Apothecaries and Herbariſts doe erroniouſly name it *Hepatica aquatica*, and *Hepatica alba*, and with greater error they mixe it in medicines in ſteede of *Hepatica alba* or graſſe of Parnaſſus.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

Water Crowfoote is hot and like to common Crowfoote. A

## *Of Dragons. Chap. 289.*

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be two ſorts of Dragons, the greater and the leſſer: and beſides theſe a third one which groweth in waters.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe great Dragon riſeth vp with a ſtraight ſtalke a cubit and a halfe high or higher, thicke, round, ſmooth, ſprinckled with ſpots of diuers colors like thoſe of the adder or ſnakes. The leaues are great and wide conſiſting of ſeauen or more ioined togither in order: euerie one of which is long and narrow much like to the leaues of Docke, ſmooth and ſlipperie: out of the top of the ſtalke groweth a long hoſe or huske greater then that of the Cockow pintle, of a greeniſh colour,

colour without,and within crimſon,with his peſtell which is blackiſh,long, thicke,and pointed like a horne: the skin or filme whereof when the ſeede waxeth bigge being ſtretched and broken in ſunder there appeereth the fruite,like to a bunch or cluſter of grapes: the berries whereof at the firſt be greene,afterwards red and full of iuice, in which is conteined ſeede that is ſomewhat hard: the root continueth freſh,thick,like to a knob,white,couered with a thinne pilling, oftentimes of the bignes of a meane apple,full of white little threds appendent thereto.

2 The leſſer Dragon is like *Aron*, or wake-Robin in leaues, hoſe, or huske, peſtell and berries yet are not the leaues ſprinckled with blacke, but with whitiſh ſpots,which periſh not ſo ſoone as thoſe of wake-Robin,but endure togither with the berries,euen vntill winter: theſe berries alſo be not of a deepe red, but of a colour inclining to ſaffron. The roote is not vnlike to the Cuckowpint, hauing the forme of a bulbe,full of ſtrings,with diuers rude ſhapes of newe plants, whereby it greatly increaſeth.

1 *Dracontium maius.*
Great Dragons.



2 *Dracontium minus.*
Small Dragons.



## ✻ *The deſcription.*

3 The roote of Water Dragon is not round like a bulb, but very long,creeping and iointed, and of meane bignes: out of the ioints whereof ariſe the ſtalkes of the leaues which are round, ſmooth, and ſpungie within,and there grow downwards certaine white and ſlender ſtrings: the fruit ſpringeth forth at the top vpon a ſhort ſtalke togither with one of the leaues, being at the beginning couered with little white threds, which are in ſteede of the flowers; after that it groweth into a bunch or cluſter,at the firſt greene,and when it is ripe, red,leſſer then that of Cuckowpint, but not leſſe biting: the leaues are broad, greeniſh, glib and ſmooth,in faſhion like thoſe of Iuie, yet leſſer then thoſe of Cuckowpint,but that thing whereunto the cluſtered fruite groweth is alſo leſſer, and in that part which is towards the fruite,that is to ſay, the vpper part is white.

4 The

4 The great Dragon of *Mathiolus* deſcription is a ſtranger, not onely in England, but elſe where for any thing that we can learn of the ancient writers, or thoſe liuing in my time: my ſelfe haue diligently inquired of moſt ſtrangers skilfull in plants that haue reſorted vnto me for conference ſake, but no man can giue me any certaintie thereof: and therefore I thinke it not amiſſe to giue you his figure without any further deſcription, referring what might be ſaid to a further conſideration; for as yet I take it for a fained picture.

3 *Dracunculus aquaticus.*
Water Dragons.



4 *Dracontium maius Mathioli.*
Spikie Dragons.



✲ *The place.*

The greater and the leſſer Dragons are planted in Gardens. The water Dragons grow in watery and marriſh places, for the moſt part in Fennie and ſtanding waters.

✲ *The time.*

The berries of theſe plants are ripe in Autumne.

✲ *The names.*

The Dragon is called in Greeke δρακόντιον: in Latine *Dracunculus.* The greater is named, *Serpentaria maior*, of ſome *Biſaria*, and *Colubrina*: *Cordus* calleth it *Dracunculus Polyphyllos*, and *Luph Criſpum*: in high Dutch Schlangenkraut: in lowe Dutch Speerwortele: in French *Serpentaire*: in Italian *Dragontea*: in Spaniſh *Taragontia*: in Engliſh Dragons, and Dragon woort. *Apuleius* calleth Dragon *Dracontea*, and ſetteth downe many ſtrange names thereof, which whether they agree with the greater or the leſſer, or both of them he doth not expound: as *Pythonion*, *Anchomanes*, *Sauchromaton*, *Therion*, *Schœnos*, *Dorcadion*, *Typhonion*, *Theriophonon*, and *Eminion*. *Athenæus* ſheweth that Dragon is alſo called *Aronia*, becauſe it is like to Aron.

✲ *The temperature.*

Dragon as *Galen* ſaith, hath a certaine likenes with Aron or wake Robin, both in leaues and alſo in roote, yet more biting, and more bitter then it, and therefore hotter and of thinner parts: it is

alſo

alſo ſomthing binding, which by reaſon that it is adioined with the two former qualities, that is to ſaie, biting and bitter, it is made in like maner a ſingular medicine of very great efficacie.

### ✻ *The vertues.*

A The roote of Dragons doth clenſe and ſcoure all the entrailes, making thinne, eſpecially thicke and tough humours; and it is a ſingular remedie for vlcers that are harde to be cured, named in Greeke κακοήθη.

B It ſcoureth and clenſeth mightily, aſwell ſuch things as haue neede of ſcouring, as alſo white and blacke morphewe, being tempered with vineger.

C The leaues alſo by reaſon that they are of like qualitie, are good for vlcers and greene woundes: and the leſſe drie they are, the fitter they be to heale; for the drier ones are of a more ſharp or biting qualitie then is conuenient for wounds.

D The fruite is of greater operation then either the leaues or the roote: and therefore it is thought to be of force to conſume and take away cankers and proud fleſh growing in the noſtrils, called in Greeke *Polypus:* alſo the iuice doth clenſe away webs and ſpots in the eies.

E Furthermore *Dioſcorides* writeth, that it is reported that they who haue rubbed the leaues or root vpon their hands, are not bitten of the viper.

F *Plinie* ſaith, that ſerpents will not come neere vnto him that beareth Dragons about him, and theſe things are read concerning both the Dragons in the two chapters of *Dioſcorides.*

G *Galen* alſo hath made mention of Dragon in his booke of the faculties of nouriſhments, where he ſaith; that the roote of Dragon being twiſe or thriſe ſod, to the ende it may loſe all his acrimonie or ſharpeneſſe, is ſometimes giuen as Aron or wake-Robin is, when it is needfull to expell the more forceably thicke and clammie humours that are troubleſome to the cheſt and lungs.

H And *Dioſcorides* writeth that the roote of the leſſer Dragon being both ſodde and roſte with honie, or taken of it ſelfe in meate, cauſeth the humours which ſticke faſt in the cheſt to be eaſilie voided.

I The iuice of the garden Dragons, as ſaith *Dioſcorides,* being dropped into the eies, doth clenſe them, and greatly amend the dimneſſe of the ſight.

K The diſtilled water hath vertue againſt the peſtilence or any peſtentiall feuer or poiſon, being drunke blood warme with the beſt Treacle or mithridate.

L The ſmell of the flowers is hurtfull to women newly conceiued with child.

## *Of Cockow pint, or wake Robin.* Chap. 290.

### ✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of wake Robin or Cockow pint differing in names, titles, and alſo in forme and figure.

### ✻ *The deſcription.*

1 *Arum* or Cockow pint hath great, large, ſmooth, ſhining, ſharpe pointed leaues, beſpotted heere and there with blackiſh ſpots, mixed with ſome blewneſſe: among which riſeth vp a ſtalke nine inches long, beſpecked in many places with certaine purple ſpots. It beareth alſo a certaine long hoſe or hood, in proportion like the eare of an hare: in the middle of which hood commeth foorth a peſtell or clapper of a darke murrie or pale purple colour: which being paſt, there ſucceedeth in place therof a bunch or cluſter of berries in manner of a bunch of grapes, greene at the firſt, but after they be ripe of a yellowiſh red like corall and full of pith, with ſome threddie additaments annexed thereto.

2 There is in Aegypt a kind of *Arum,* which alſo is to be ſeene in Africa, and in certaine places of Luſitania, about riuers and floods, which differeth from that which groweth in England and other parts of Europe. This plant is large and great, and the leaues thereof are greater then thoſe of the water Lillie: the roote is thicke and tuberous, and toward the lower end thicker and broader, and may be eaten. It is reported to be without flower and ſeede, but the increaſe that it hath is by the fibres which runne and ſpread from the rootes.

✻ *The*

1 *Arum maius.*
Great Cockow pint.



*Arum minus.*
Little Cockow pint.



✲ *The place.*

Cockow pint groweth in woods neere vnto ditches vnder hedges, euerie where in ſhadowie places.

✲ *The time.*

The leaues appeere preſently after winter: the peſtell ſheweth it ſelfe out of his huske or ſheath in Iune whileſt the leaues are in withering; and when they are gone, the bunch or cluſter of berries becommeth ripe which is in Iuly and Auguſt.

✲ *The names.*

There groweth in Aegypt a kinde of Aron or Cockow pint which is found alſo in Africa, and likewiſe in certaine places of Portingall neere vnto riuers and ſtreames, that differeth from thoſe of our countries growing, which the people of Caſtile call *Manta de nueſtra ſenora:* moſt would haue it to be called *Colocaſia,* but *Dioſcorides* ſaith that *Colocaſia* is the roote of *Faba Aegyptia,* or the Beane of Aegypt.

The common Cockow pint is called in Latin *Arum:* in Greek ἄρον: in ſhops *Iarus,* & *Barba-Aron:* of others *Pes vituli*: of the Syrians *Lupha*: of the men of Cyprus *Colocaſii,* as we finde among the baſtard names. *Plinie* in his 24. booke 16. chapter doth witneſſe that there is great difference between *Aron* & *Dracontium,* although there hath bin ſome controuerſie about the ſame among the old writers, affirming them to be all one: in high Dutch it is called Paffen pint: in Italian *Gigaro:* in Spaniſh *Yaro*: in low Dutch Calfsvoet: in French *Pied de veau*: in Engliſh Cockow pint, and Cockow pintle, wake Robin, Prieſts pintle, Aron, Calfes foote, and Rampe, and of ſome Starch woort.

✲ *The temperature.*

The faculties of Cockow pint doe differ according to the varietie of countries: for the roote heereof as *Galen* in his booke of the faculties of nouriſhments doth affirme, is ſharper or more biting in ſome countries then in others almoſt as much as Dragons, contrariwiſe in Cyrena citie in Africke, yet is it generally in all places hot and drie, at the leaſt in the firſt degree.

✲ *The*

✲ *The vertues.*

A If any man would haue thicke and tough humours which are gathered in the cheſt and lungs to be clenſed and voided out by coughing, then that Cuckowpint is beſt that biteth moſt.

B It is eaten being ſodden in two or three waters, and freſh put to, whereby it may loſe his acrimonie, which being ſo eaten they cut thicke humours meanly, but Dragons is better for the ſame purpoſe.

C *Dioſcorides* ſheweth that the leaues alſo are preſerued to be eaten, and he ſheweth that they muſt be eaten after they be dried and boiled, and writeth alſo, that the roote hath a peculiar vertue againſt the gout, being laide on ſtamped with Cowes dung.

D Beares after they haue lien in their dens forty daies without any maner of ſuſtenance (but what they get with licking and ſucking their owne feete) do aſſoone as they come foorth, eate the herbe Cuckowpint; through the windie nature whereof the hungrie gut is opened and made fit againe to receiue ſuſtenaunce; for by abſteining from foode ſo long a time, the gut is ſhrunke or drawen ſo cloſe togither, that in a maner it is quite ſhut vp, as *Ariſtotle*, *AElianus*, *Plutarch*, *Plinie*, and others do write.

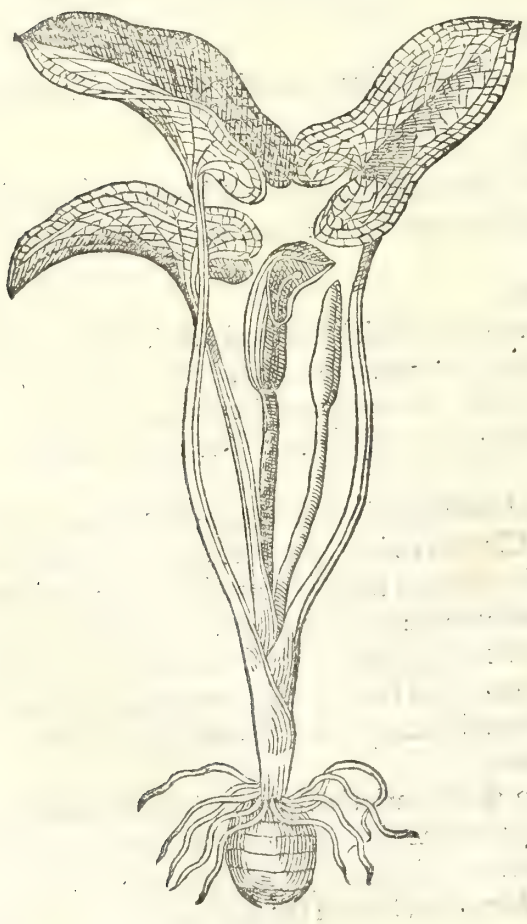
E The moſt pure and white ſtarch is made of the rootes of Cuckowpint; but moſt hurtfull for the hands of the laundreſſe that hath the handling of it, for it choppeth, bliſtereth, and maketh the hands rough and rugged, and withall ſmarting.

## *Of Friers Coule, or hooded Cuckowpint. Chap.* 291.

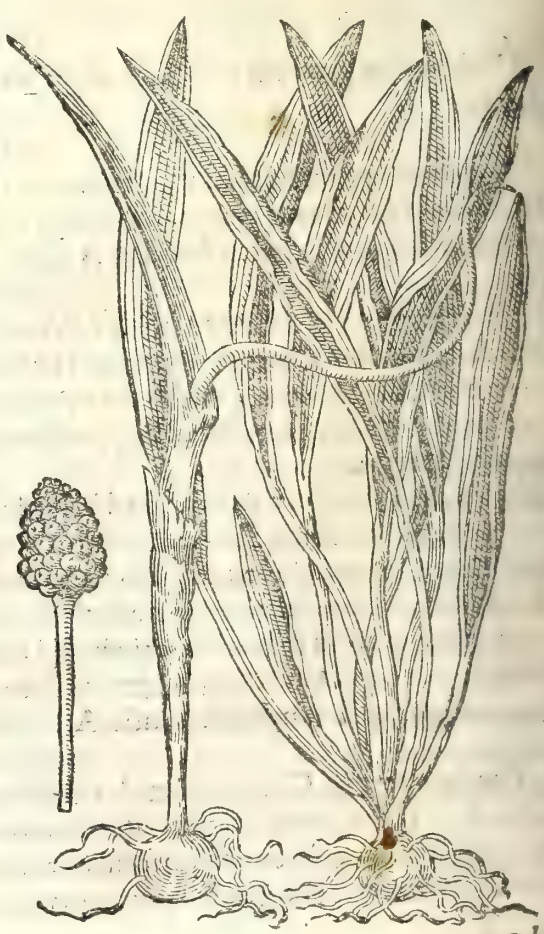
✲ *The kindes.*

FRiers hood is of two ſorts, the one broad leafed, the other narrow leafed, as our later Herbariſts haue obſerued: notwithſtanding *Mathiolus* hath ſet foorth the figure of a third ſort, as ſhall be declared.

1 *Ariſarum latifolium.*
Broad leafed Friers coule.



2 *Ariſarum anguſtifolium.*
Narrow leafed Friers coule.



✲ The

*The deſcription.*

1 BRoad leafed Friers hoode hath a leafe like Iuie, broade, and ſharpe pointed: but far leſſer, approching neere to the forme of thoſe of Cuckowpint. The ſtalke thereof is ſmall and ſlender. The huske or hoſe is little; the peſtell ſmall, and of a blacke purpliſh colour; the cluſter when it is ripe is red; the kernels ſmall. The roote white, hauing the forme of Aron or Cuckowpint, but leſſer, whereof doubtleſſe it is a kinde.

2 The ſecond Friers hood hath many leaues, long and narrowe, ſmooth, and glittering: the huske or hoſe is narrowe and long; the peſtell that commeth foorth of it is ſlender, in forme like a great earth worme, of a blackiſh purple colour, as hath alſo the inſide of the hoſe; vpon which hard to the ground, and ſomtimes a little within the grounde, groweth a certaine bunch or cluſter of berries, greene at the firſt, and afterwards red. The roote is round and white like the others.

3 *Ariſarum latifolium Mathioli.*
Italians Friers hood.



*The deſcription.*

3 The Friers hood of *Mathiolus* deſcription hath a knobbed thicke roote, ſet with diuers ſmal ſtrings: from which riſeth vp ſundrie weake and tender footeſtalks, wheron do grow broad leaues ſharpe pointed, of a perfect greene colour, not vnlike thoſe of ſorrell; the hood and peſtell groweth at the ends of the like footeſtalks, which turn into a bunch or cluſter of redde berries like the others.

*The place.*

Theſe plants are ſtrangers in Englande: but common in Italy, & eſpecially in Tuſcane about Rome, and in Dalmatia, as *Aloiſius Anguillara* witneſſeth; notwithſtanding I haue two of the firſt in my garden.

*The time.*

The flowers and fruit of theſe come to perfection when thoſe of Cuckowpint & Dragons do.

*The names.*

Friers hoode is called of *Dioſcorides* δρακοντιον: in Latine *Ariſarum*: but *Pliny* calleth it Ἄρεως, or *Aris*, for in his 24 booke 16 chapter, he ſaith that *Aris* which groweth in AEgypt is like Aron or Cuckowpint: it may be called in Engliſh after the Latine name *Ariſarum* but in mine opinion it may be more fitly Engliſhed Friers hood, or Friers coule, to which the flowers ſeemeth to be like, whereupon the Spaniards name it *Frailillos*, as *Dalecampius* noteth.

*The temperature.*

Friers coule is like in power and facultie to the Cuckowpint, yet is it more biting as *Galen* ſaith.

*The vertues.*

There is no great vſe of theſe plants in Phiſicke; but it is reported that they ſtaie running or eating ſores or vlcers: and likewiſe that there is made of the rootes certaine compoſitions called in Greeke *Collyria*, good againſt fiſtulaes, and being put into the ſecret part of any liuing thing, it rotteth the ſame, as *Dioſcorides* writeth. A

Of

# *Of Aſtrabacca. Chap.292.*

1 *Aſarum.*
Aſarabacca.



2 *Aſarina Mathioli.*
Italian Aſarabacca.



## ❧ *The deſcription.*

1 THe leaues of Aſarabacca, are ſmooth, of a deepe greene colour, rounder, broader, and tenderer then thoſe of Iuie, and not cornered at all, not vnlike to thoſe of Sowe bread: the flowers lie cloſe to the rootes, hid vnder the leaues, ſtanding vpon ſlender footeſtalks, of an ill fauoured purple colour, like to the flowers and huskes of Henbane, but leſſer, wherein is conteined ſmall ſeedes, cornered and ſomewhat rough; the rootes are many, ſmal, and ſlender, growing aſlope vnder the vpper cruſt of the earth, one folded within another, of an vnpleaſant taſte: but of a moſt ſweete and pleaſing ſmell, hauing withall a kinde of biting qualitie.

2 This ſtrange kind of Aſarabacca which *Mathiolus* hath ſet foorth creepeth vpon the greunde, in maner of our common Aſtrabacca: the leaues are ſomewhat rounder and rougher, ſlightly indented about the edges, and ſet vpon long ſlender footſtalks: the flowers growe harde vnto the ground like vnto thoſe of Cammomill, but much leſſer, of a mealie or duſtie colour, and not without ſmell. The rootes are long and ſlender, creeping vnder the vpper cruſt of the earth, of a ſharpe taſte, and bitter withall.

## ❧ *The place.*

It delighteth to growe in ſhadowie places, and is very common in moſt gardens.

## ❧ *The time.*

The herbe is alwaies greene, yet doth it in the ſpring bring foorth newe leaues and flowers.

## ❧ *The names.*

It is called in Greek ἄσαρον, *Aſarum*: in Latine *Nardus Ruſtica*, & of diuers *Perpenſa*: *Perpenſa* is alſo

*Baccharis*

*Baccharis* in *Plinie* in his 21.booke,21.chapter, *Macer* ſaith, that *Aſarum* is *Vulgago*.

*Eſt Aſaron Græcè* (ſaith he) *Vulgago dicta Latinè.*
This herbe *Aſaron*, do the Græcians name,
Whereas the Latines *Vulgago* clepe the ſame.

It is found among the baſtard names that it was called of the great learned Philoſophers αἷμα ἄρεως, that is *Martis ſanguis*, or the bloud of Mars: and of the French men *Baccar*, and thereupon it ſeemeth that the word *Aſarabacca* came, which the apothecaries vſe, and likewiſe the common people: but there is another *Baccharis* differing from *Aſarum*, yet notwithſtanding *Cratæua* doth alſo call *Baccharis*, *Aſarum*.

This confuſion of both the names hath been the cauſe, that moſt could not ſufficiently expound themſelues concerning *Aſarum* & *Baccharis*: & that many things haue been written amiſſe in many copies of *Dioſcorides*, in the chapter of *Aſarum*: for when it is ſet downe in the Greeke copies a ſweete ſmelling garland herbe, it belongeth not to the deſcription of this *Aſarum*, but to that of Baccharis: for *Aſarum* (as *Pliny* ſaith) is ſo called bicauſe it is not put into garlands; and ſo by that meanes it came to paſſe, that oftentimes the deſcriptions of the old writers were founde corrupted and confuſed: which thing, as it is in this place manifeſt, ſo oftentimes it cannot ſo eaſily be marked in other places. Furthermore *Aſarum* is called in French *Cabaret*: in high Dutch Haſelwurtz: in lowe Dutch Wans oozen: in Engliſh Aſarabacca, Folefoote, and Haſell woort.

❧ *The temperature.*

The leaues of Aſarabacca are hot and drie, with a purging qualitie ioined thereunto: yet not without a certaine kinde of aſtriction or binding. The rootes are alſo hot and drie: yet more then the leaues: they are of thinne and ſubtill parts: they procure vrine, bring downe the deſired ſickneſſe, and are like in facultie, as *Galen* ſaith, to the rootes of *Acorus*, but yet more forceable: and the rootes of *Acorus* are alſo of a thinne eſſence, heating, attenuating, drying and prouoking vrine, as he affirmeth: which things are happely performed by taking of the rootes of Aſarabacca, either by themſelues, or mixed with other things.

❧ *The vertues.*

The leaues draw foorth by vomit thicke, phlegmaticke, and cholericke humours, and withall A
moone the belly, and in this they are more forceable, and of greater effect then the rootes themſelues.

They are thought to keepe in hard ſwelling cankers that they increaſe not, or come to exulceration, or creepe any farther if they be outwardly applied vpon the ſame. B

The rootes are good againſt the ſtoppings of the liuer, gall, and ſpleene, againſt wens and harde C
ſwellings, and agues of long continuance: but being taken in the greater quantitie, they purge flegme and choler not much leſſe then the leaues, (though *Galen* ſaith no,) by vomite eſpecially, and alſo by ſiege.

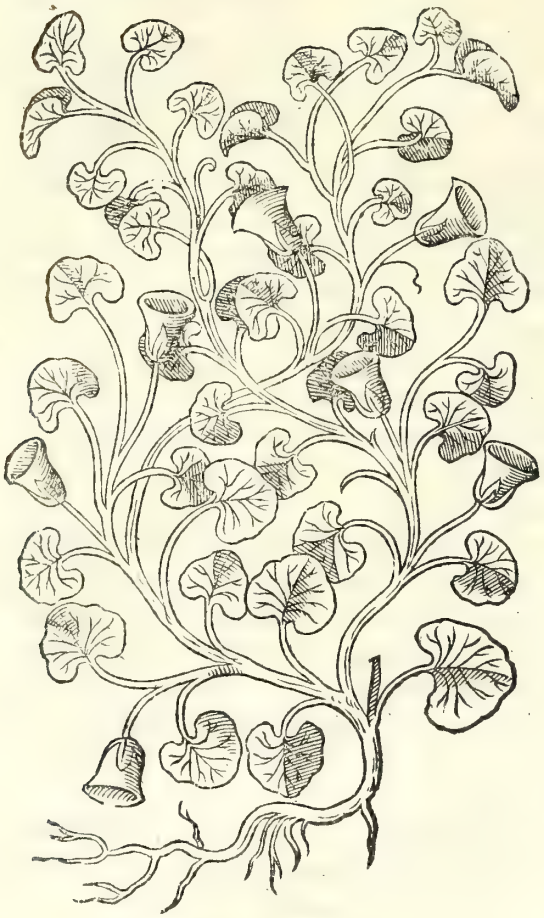
One dram of the powder of the rootes giuen to drinke in ale or wine, groſſely beaten, prouoketh D
vomite for the purpoſes aforeſaide. But being beaten into fine powder, and ſo giuen, purgeth verie little by vomite, but worketh moſt by procuring much vrine; therefore the groſſer the powder is, ſo much the better.

But if the rootes be infuſed or elſe boiled, then muſt there be two, three, or fower drams put to E
the infuſion; and of the leaues eight or nine be ſufficient: the iuice of which ſtamped with ſome liquid thing, is to be giuen. The rootes may be ſteeped in wine, but more effectually in Whaie or honied water, as *Meſues* teacheth.

The ſame is good for them that are tormented with the Sciatica, or gout in the hucklebones, for F
thoſe that haue the dropſie, and for ſuch alſo that are vexed with a quartaine ague, who are cured and made whole by vomiting.

# *Of Sea Bindweede. Chap.293.*

*Soldanella Marina.*
Sea Bindweede.



### ✣ *The description.*

*Soldanella* or Sea Bindweede, hath many ſmal braunches, ſomewhat red, trailing vpon the ground, beſet with ſmall round leaues, not much vnlike Aſarabacca, or the leaues of Ariſtolochia, but ſmaller; betwixt which leaues and the ſtalks come foorth flowers formed like a bell, of a bright red incarnate colour, in euery reſpect anſwering the ſmall Bindweed, whereof it is a kind, albeit I haue heere placed the ſame for the reaſons rendred in my Proeme. The ſeede is black, and groweth in round husks: the roote is long & ſmal, thruſting it ſelfe farre abroad, and into the earth like the other Bindweeds.

*Soldanella* or mountaine Bindweed, hath many round leaues ſpred vpon the ground, not much vnlike the former, but rounder and more full of veines, greener, of a bitter taſt like Sea Bindweed: among which commeth foorth a ſmall & tender ſtalke a handfull high, bearing at the top little flowers like the ſmall *Gentianella*, of a skie colour: the roote is ſmall and threddie.

### ✣ *The place.*

The firſt groweth plentifully by the ſea ſhore in moſt places of Englande, eſpecially neere vnto Lee in Eſſex, at Merſey in the ſame countie, in moſt places of the Iſle of Thanet, and Shepie, and in many places along the northren coaſt.

The ſecond groweth vpon the mountaines of Germanie, and the Alpes; it groweth vpon the mountaines of Wales, not farre from Cowmers Meare in Northwales.

### ✣ *The time.*

Theſe herbes do flower in Iune, and are gathered in Auguſt, to be kept for medicine.

### ✣ *The names.*

The firſt called *Soldanella* is of the Apothecaries and others called *Marina Braſſica*, that is to ſay, Sea Colewoort; but what reaſon hath mooued them ſo to do I cannot conceiue, vnleſſe it be penurie and ſcarſitie of names, and bicauſe they know not otherwiſe how to terme it: of this I am ſure, that this plant & *Braſſica* are no more alike then things which are moſt vnlike, for *Braſſica Marina* is the Sea Colewoort, which doth much reſemble the garden Cabbage or Cole, both in ſhape and in nature, as I haue in his due place expreſſed. A great fault and ouerſight therfore it hath been of the old writers and their ſucceſſors which haue continued the cuſtome of this error, not taking the paines to diſtinguiſh a Bindweed from a Colewoort. But to auoid controuerſies, the truth is as I haue before ſhewed, that this *Soldanella* is a Bindweed, & cannot be eſteemed for a *Braſſica*, that is a Colewoort. The later Herbariſts call it *Soldana*, and *Soldanella*: in Dutch Zeewind, that is to ſaie, *Conuoluulus Marinus*: of *Dioſcorides* περσλυσπ θαλασσια, and *Braſſica marina*: in Engliſh Sea Withwinde, Sea Bindweed, Sea bels, Sea Coale, of ſome Sea Folefoote, and Scottiſh Scuruie graſſe.

The ſecond is called *Soldanella montana*: in Engliſh Mountaine Bindweed.

### ✣ *The nature.*

Sea Bindweed is hot and drie in the ſecond degree: the ſecond is bitter and verie aſtringent.

### ✣ *The vertues.*

A *Soldanella* purgeth downe mightily all kinde of watriſh humours, and openeth the ſtoppings of the

the liuer, and is giuen with great profite againſt the dropſie: but it muſt be boiled with the broth of ſome fat meate or fleſh, and the broth drunke, or elſe the herbe taken in powder worketh the like effect.

*Soldanella* hurteth the ſtomacke, and troubleth the weake and delicate bodies which do receiue B it in powder, wherefore aduice muſt be taken to mixe the ſaide powder with anniſe ſeedes, cinnamon, ginger, and ſugar, which ſpices do correct his malignitie.

Practitioners about Auſpurge & Rauiſpurge (cities of Germanie) do greatly boaſt that they haue C done woonders with this herbe *Soldanella montana*, ſaying, that the leaues taken and emplaiſtred vpon the nauell and ſomewhat lower, draweth foorth water from their bellies that are hydroptike, that is, troubled with water or the dropſie: this effect it worketh in other parts without heating.

It doth alſo woonderfully bring fleſh in wounds and healeth them. D

*Dioſcorides* witneſſeth, that the whole herbe is an enimie to the ſtomacke, biting and extremely E purging (both ſodden, and taken with meate) and bringeth troubleſome gripings thereunto, and doth oftentimes more hurt then good.

## *Of the graſſe of Parnaſſus. Chap. 294.*

1 *Gramen Parnaſſi maius.*
The greater Graſſe of Parnaſſus.



2 *Gramen Parnaſſi minus.*
The leſſer Graſſe of Parnaſſus.



### ✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe Graſſe of Parnaſſus hath heeretofore beene deſcribed by blinde men, I do not meane ſuch as are blinde in their eies, but in their vnderſtanding: for if this plant be a kinde of Graſſe, then may the Butter Burre, or Coltes foote be reckoned for graſſes, as alſo al other plants whatſoeuer. This plant hath ſmall round leaues, very much differing from any kind of Graſſe,

much reſembling the leaues of Iuie, or Aſarabacca, but ſmaller, and not of ſo darke a colour: among theſe leaues ſpring vp ſmall ſtalkes a foote high, bearing little white flowers at the top, which being fallen and paſt, there come vp round knops or heads, wherein is conteined a reddiſh ſeede. The roote is ſomwhat thicke with many ſtrings annexed thereto.

2 The ſecond kinde of *Gramen Parnaſſi*, doth anſwer the former in eche reſpect, ſauing that the leaues are ſomewhat larger, and the flowers double, otherwiſe verie like.

### ✻ *The place.*

The firſt groweth very plentifully in Lanſdall and Crauen, in the north parts of England; at Doncaſter, and in Thorneton fieldes in the ſame countrie: moreouer in the Moore neere to Linton, by Cambridge, at Heſſet alſo in Suffolke, at a place named Drinkſtone, in the medowe called Butchers meade.

The ſecond is a ſtranger as yet in England.

### ✻ *The time.*

Theſe herbes do flower in the end of Iuly, and their ſeede is ripe in the end of Auguſt.

### ✻ *The names.*

*Valerius Cordus* hath among many that haue written of theſe herbes ſaide ſomething of them to good purpoſe, calling them by the name of *Hepatica alba* (whereof without controuerſie they are kinds) in Engliſh white Liuerwoort; although there is another plant called *Hepatica alba*, which for diſtinction ſake I haue thought good to Engliſh, Noble white Liuerwoort.

The ſecond may be called Noble white Liuerwoort.

### ✻ *The nature.*

The ſeede of Parnaſſus Graſſe, or white Liuerwoort, is drie and of ſubtill parts.

### ✻ *The vertues.*

A The decoction of the leaues of Parnaſſus Graſſe drunken, doth drie & ſtrengthen the feeble and moiſt ſtomacke, ſtoppeth the bellie, and taketh away the deſire to vomite.

B The ſame boiled in wine or water, and drunken, eſpecially the ſeede thereof, prouoketh vrine, breaketh the ſtone, and driueth it foorth.

## *Of white Saxifrage, and golden Saxifrage.* *Chap.* 295.

### ✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe white Saxifrage hath rounde leaues ſpread vpon the grounde, and ſomewhat iagged about the edges, not much vnlike the leaues of ground Iuie, but ſofter and ſmaller, and of a more faint yellowiſh greene: among which riſeth vp a rounde hairie ſtalke a cubite high, bearing at the top ſmall white flowers, almoſt like Stockgilloflowers: the roote is compact of a number of blacke ſtrings, whereunto are faſtned very many ſmall reddiſh graines or round roots as bigge as pepper cornes, which are vſed in medicine, and are called *Semen Saxifragæ alba*, that is, the ſeede of white Saxifrage, or Stonebreake, although (beſide theſe foreſaide rounde knobs) it hath alſo ſmall ſeede contained in little huskes, following his flower as other herbes haue.

2 Golden Saxifrage hath rounde compaſſed leaues, bluntly indented about the borders like the former, among which riſe vp ſtalks an handfull high, at the top whereof growe two or three little leaues togither, out of the middle of them ſpring ſmall flowers of a golden colour, after which come little huskes, wherein is contained the red ſeede, not vnlike the former: the roote is tender, creeping in the grounde with longs threds or haires.

1 *Saxifraga alba.*
White Saxifrage.



2 *Saxifraga aurea.*
Golden Saxifrage.



✻ *The place.*

The white Saxifrage groweth plentifully in ſundrie places of England, and eſpecally in a fielde on the left hand of the high way, as you go from the place of execution called Saint Thomas Waterings vnto Dedford by London. It groweth alſo in the great fielde by Iſlington called the Mantels; alſo in the greene places by the ſea ſide at Lee in Eſſex, among the ruſhes, and in ſundrie other places thereabout and elſe where.

The Golden Saxifrage groweth in the moiſt and marriſh grounds about Bath and Wels; alſo in the Moores by Boſton and Wisbich in Lincolnſhire.

✻ *The time.*

The white Saxifrage flowreth in Maie and Iune: the herbe with his flower are no more ſeen vntill the next yeere.

The golden Saxifrage flowreth in March and Aprill.

✻ *The names.*

The firſt is called in Latine *Saxifraga alba:* in Engliſh white Saxifrage, or white Stonebreake: The ſecond is called golden Saxifrage, or golden Stonebreake.

✻ *The nature.*

The firſt of theſe eſpecially the roote and ſeede thereof, is of a warme or hot complexion.

Golden Saxifrage is of a cold nature, as the taſte doth manifeſtly declare.

✻ *The vertues.*

The roote of white Saxifrage boiled in wine and drunken, prouoketh vrine, clenſeth the kidneis, A and bladder, breaketh the ſtone, and driueth it foorth, and is ſingular againſt the ſtrangurie and all other griefes and imperfections in the raines.

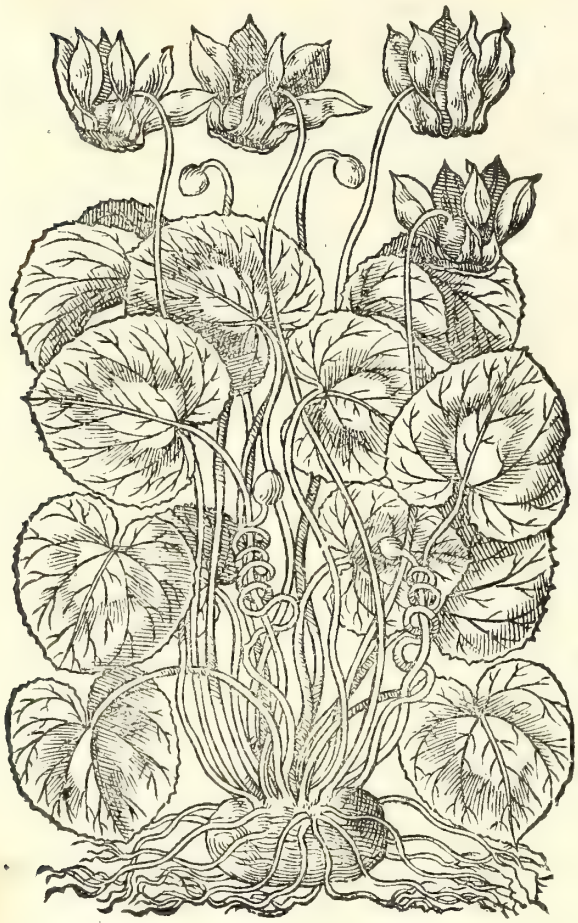
The vertues of golden Saxifrage are yet vnto vs vnknowne, notwithſtanding I am of this mind, B that it is a ſingular wound herbe, equall with Sanicle.

# *Of Sowbreade. Chap.296.*

## ✲ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts or kindes of Sowbreade, differing very notably as well in forme or figure, as in their time of flowring, flouriſhing, fading, and appropriate vertues.

1 *Cyclamen orbiculato folio.*
Round Sowbread.



2 *Cyclamen folio Hederæ.*
Iuie Sowbread.



## ✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe firſt being the common kinde of Sowbread, called in ſhops ***Panis porcinus***, and ***Arthanita***, hath many greene and round leaues like vnto Aſarabacca, ſauing that the vpper part of the leaues are mixed heere and there confuſedly with white ſpots, and vnder the leaues next the ground of a purple colour: among which riſe vp little ſtems like vnto the ſtalkes of violets, bearing at the top ſmall purple flowers which turne themſelues backward (being full blowen) like a Turkes cap, or Tolepan, of a ſmall ſent or ſauour, or none at all: which being paſt there ſucceede little rounde knoppes or heades which conteine ſlender browne ſeedes: theſe knops are wrapped after a fewe daies in the ſmall ſtalkes, as thredde about a bottome, where it remaineth ſo defended from the iniurie of winter cloſe vpon the ground, couered alſo with the greene leaues aforeſaide, by which meanes it is kept from the froſt, euen from the time of his ſeeding which is in September, vntill Iune; at what time the leaues do fade awaie, the ſtalkes and ſeede remaining bare and naked, whereby it enioieth the ſunne (whereof it was long depriued) the ſooner to bring them vnto maturitie: the roote is rounde like a Turnep, blacke without and white within, with many ſmall ſtrings annexed thereto.

2 The

2 The ſecond kinde of Sowbread, hath broad leaues ſpred vpon the ground, ſharpe pointed, ſomwhat indented about the edges, of a darke greene colour with ſome little lines or ſtrakes of white on the vpper ſide, & of a darke reddiſh colour on that ſide next the ground: among which riſe vp ſlender footeſtalks of two or three inches long; at the tops wherof ſtand ſuch flowers as the precedent, but of a ſweeter ſmell and more pleaſant colour. The ſeed is alſo wrapped vp in the ſtalke for his further defence againſt the iniurie of winter. The root is ſomwhat greater and of more vertue, as ſhall be declared.

There is a thirde kind of Sowbread that hath round leaues without peaked corners, as the laſt before mentioned, yet ſomewhat ſnipt about the edges and ſpeckled with white about the brims of the leaues, and of a blackiſh colour in the middle: the flowers are like vnto the reſt, but of a deeper purple: the roote alſo like, but ſmaller.

There is a plant which I haue ſet foorth in this place that may very wel be called into queſtion, & his place alſo, conſidering that there hath beene great contention about the ſame, and not fully determined on either part, which hath mooued me to place him with thoſe plants that moſt doe reſemble one another, both in ſhape and name: this plant hath greene cornered leaues like vnto Iuie, long and ſmall gaping flowers like the ſmall Snapdragon: more hath not beene ſaid of this plant, either of ſtalke or roote, but is left vnto the conſideration of the learned.

### ✲ *The place.*

Sowbread groeth plentifully about Artois, & Vermandois in Fraunce, & in the forreſt of Arden, and in Brabant: but the ſecond groweth plentifully in manie places of Italie, being the beſt of all.

It is reported vnto me by men of good credite, that *Cyclamen* or Sowbread groweth vpon the mountaines of Wales; on the hils of Lincolnſhire, and in Somerſetſhire by the houſe of a gentleman called Maſter *Hales*; vpon a foxe burrough alſo not farre from Maſter *Bamfields* neere to a towne called Hardington. The firſt two kinds do grow in my garden, where they proſper well.

### ✲ *The time.*

Sowbread flowreth in September when the plant is without leafe, which do afterwards ſpring vp, continuing greene all the winter, couering and keeping warme the ſeede vntill midſommer next, at what time the ſeede is ripe as aforeſaid. The third flowreth in the ſpring, for which cauſe it was called *Cyclamen vernum.*

### ✲ *The names.*

Sowbread is called in Greeke κυκλάμινος: in Latine *Tuber terræ*, and *Terræ rapum:* of *Marcellus Orbicularis*; of *Apuleius Palalia, rapum Porcinum*, and *Terræ malum:* in ſhops *Cyclamen, Panis Porcinus*, and *Arthanita:* in Italian *Pan Porcino:* in Spaniſh *Mazan de Puerco:* in high Dutch Schweinbrot: in lowe Dutch Verckens broot: in French *Pain de Porceau:* in Engliſh Sowbread. *Plinie* calleth the colour of this flower in Latine *Coloßinus color:* in Engliſh Murrey colour.

### ✲ *The nature.*

Sowbread is hot and drie in the third degree.

### ✲ *The vertues.*

The roote of Sowbread dried into powder, and taken inwardly in the quantitie of a dram and a halfe, with meade or honied water; purgeth downwarde tough and groſſe flegme, and other ſharpe humours. A

The ſame taken in wine as aforeſaid, is very profitable againſt al poiſon, and the bitings of venemous beaſts, and to be outwardly applied vnto the hurt place. B

The powder taken as aforeſaide, cureth the iaundies and ſtoppings of the liuer, taketh away the yellow colour of the bodie, if the patient after the taking thereof be cauſed to ſweat. C

The leaues ſtamped with honie, and the iuice put into the eies, cleereth the ſight, taketh away all ſpots and webs, pearle or hawe, and all impediments in the ſight, and is put into that excellent ointment called *Vnguentum Arthanita.* D

The roote hanged about women in their extreme trauell with childe, cauſeth them to be deliuered incontinent, and taketh away much of their paine. E

The leaues put into the place hath the like effect, as my wife hath prooued ſundrie times vpon diuers women, by my aduiſe and commandement, with good ſucceſſe. F

The iuice of Sowbread doth open the hemorrhoides, and cauſeth them to flowe being applied with wooll or flocks. G

It is mixed with medicines that conſume or waſte away knots, the kings euill, & other hard ſwellings: moreouer it clenſeth the head by the noſtrils, it purgeth the belly being annointed therewith, H

and killeth the childe. It is a ſtrong medicine to deſtroie the birth, being put vp as a peſſarie.

I It ſcoureth the skin, and taketh away ſunne burning, and all blemiſhes of the face, pilling of the haire, and markes alſo that remaine after the ſmall pockes and meſels: and giuen in wine to drinke, it maketh a man drunke.

K The decoction thereof ſerueth as a good and effectuall bath for members out of ioint, the gout, and kibed heeles.

L The roote being made hollowe and filled with oile, cloſed with a little waxe and roſted in the hot embers, maketh an excellent ointment for the griefes laſt rehearſed.

M Being beaten and made vp into troſchies, or little flat cakes, it is reported to be a good amorous medicine to make one in loue if it be inwardly taken.

*The danger.*

It is not good for women with childe to touch or take this herbe, or to come neere vnto it, or ſtride ouer the ſame where it groweth, for the naturall attractiue vertue therein contained is ſuch, that without controuerſie they that attempt it in maner aboueſaid, ſhall be deliuered before their time: which danger and inconuenience to auoide, I haue (about the place where it groweth in my garden) faſtened ſticks in the ground, and ſome other ſtickes I haue faſtned alſo croſſe waies ouer them, leaſt any woman ſhould by lamentable experiment finde my words to be true, by their ſtepping ouer the ſame.

## *Of Birthwoorts. Chap. 297.*

*The kindes.*

BIrthwoort, as *Dioſcorides* writeth, is of three ſorts, long, rounde, and branched: *Plinie* hath added a fourth kinde called *Piſtolochia*, or little Birthwoord. The later writers haue ioined vnto them a fift named Saracens Birthwoort.

1 *Ariſtolochia longa.*
Long Birthwoort.



2 *Ariſtolochia rotunda.*
Round Birthwoort.



*The deſcription.*

1 LOng Birthwoort hath many ſmall, long, ſlender ſtalks creeping vpon the ground, tangling one within another very intricately, beſet with round leaues not much vnlike Sowbread or Iuie, but larger, of a light or ouerworne greene colour, & of a greeuous or lothſom ſmel and ſauour: among which come foorth long hollow flowers, not much vnlike the flowers of Aron, but without any peſtell or clapper in the ſame; within of a darke purple colour, and without of a greeniſh or herby colour: after which do follow ſmall fruite like vnto little peares, containing triangled ſeedes of a blackiſh colour. The roote is long, thicke, of the colour of boxe, of a ſtrong ſauour and bitter taſte.

2 The rounde Birthwoort in ſtalkes and leaues is like the firſt, but his leaues are rounder: the flowers differ onely in this, that they be ſomewhat longer and narrower, and of a faint yellowiſh colour, but the ſmall flap or point of the flower that turneth backe againe, is of a darke or blacke purple colour. The fruite is formed like a peare, ſharpe towarde the top, more ribbed and fuller then the former: the roote is round like vnto Sowbread, in taſte and ſauour like the former.

3 *Ariſtolochia clematis.*
Climing Birthwoort.



*The deſcription.*

3 Climing Birthwoort taketh holde of any thing that is next vnto it, with his long and claſping ſtalkes, which be oftentimes branched, & windeth it ſelfe about like Bindweede: the ſtalkes of the leaues are longer, whoſe leaues be ſmooth, broad, ſharpe pointed, as be thoſe of the others: the flower is likewiſe hollow, long, yellow, or of a blackiſh purple colour: the fruit differeth not from that of the others: but the roots be ſlender, and very long, ſometimes creeping on the top of the earth, and ſometimes growing deeper, being of like colour with the former ones.

There is a fourth kind of Birthwoort reſembling the reſt in leaues, and branched ſtalks, yet higher, and longer then either the long or the rounde: the leaues thereof be greater then thoſe of Folefoote: the flowers hollowe, long, and in one ſide hanging ouer, of a yellowiſh colour: the fruite is round and long like a peare, in which the ſeedes lie ſeuered, of forme three ſquare, of an ill fauoured blackiſh colour: the roote is ſomewhat long, oftentimes of a meane thickneſſe, yellowe like vnto the colour of Boxe, not inferior in bitternes either to the long or to the rounde Birthwoort, and ſometimes theſe are found to be ſmall and ſlender, and that is when they were but lately digged vp and gathered: for by the little parcels of the rootes which are left, the yoong plants bring foorth at the beginning tender and branched rootes.

Small Birthwoort is like to the long and round Birthwoort, both in ſtalkes and leaues, yet is it leſſer and tenderer: the leaues thereof are broad, and like thoſe of Iuie: the flower is long, hollowe in the vpper part, and on the outſide blackiſh: the fruite ſomthing rounde like the fruite of rounde Birthwoort: in ſteed of rootes there growe foorth a multitude of ſlender ſtrings.

*The place.*

*Plinie* ſheweth, that the Birthwoorts grow in fat and champion places, the fields of Spaine are ful of theſe three long and round Birthwoorts; they are alſo found in Italie and in Narbone or Languedock, a countrey in Fraunce. *Petrus Bellonius* writeth, that he found branched Birthwoort vpon Ida, a mountaine in Candie: *Carolus Cluſius* ſaith, that he found this ſame about Hiſpalis, and in many other places of Granado in Spaine, among buſhes and brambles: they grow all in my garden.

*The*

*The time.*

They flower in Maie, Iune, and Iuly.

*The names.*

Birthwoort is called in Greeke ἀειστολοχία: in Latine likewiſe *Ariſtolochia*, bicauſe it is ἄριστα τοῖς λόχοις, that is to ſaie, good for women newly brought a bed, or deliuered with childe: in Engliſh Birthwoort, Hartwoort, and of ſome Ariſtolochia.

The firſt is called *Ariſtolochia longa*, or long Birthwoorte, of the forme of his roote: and likewiſe *Ariſtolochia mas*, or male Birthwoort: the ſecond is thought to be *Fœmina*, or female Birthwoort, and is called *Rotunda Ariſtolochia*, or round Birthwoort: of diuers alſo *Terræ Malum*, the Apple of the earth: yet *Cyclaminus* is alſo called *Terræ Malum*, or the apple of the earth.

*The temperature.*

All theſe Birthworts are of temperature hot and drie, and that in the thirde degree, hauing beſides a power to clenſe.

*The vertues.*

A *Dioſcorides* writeth, that a dram waight of long Birthwoort drunke with wine and alſo applied, is good againſt ſerpents and deadly things: and that being drunk with myrrhe and pepper, it expelleth whatſoeuer is left in the matrix after the childe is deliuered, the flowers alſo & dead children: and that being put vp in a peſſarie, it performeth the ſame.

B Round Birthwoore ſerueth for all theſe things, and alſo for the reſt of the other poiſons: it is likewiſe auaileable againſt the ſtuffing of the lungs, the hicket, the ſhakings or ſhiuerings of agues, hardnes of the milt or ſpleene, burſtings, cramps, and conuulſions, paines of the ſides, if it be drunk with water.

C It plucketh out thornes, ſplinters, and ſhiuers, and being mixed in plaiſters, or pulteſes, it draweth foorth ſcales or bones, remooueth rottenneſſe and corruption, mundifieth and ſcoureth foule and filthie vlcers, and filleth them vp with newe fleſh, if it be mixed with Ireos and hony.

D *Galen* ſaith, that branched Birthwoort is of a more ſweete and pleaſant ſmell: and therefore is vſed in ointments; but it is weaker in operation then the former ones.

E Birthwoort as *Plinie* writeth being drunke with water is a moſt excellent remedie for crampes and conuulſions, bruſes, and for ſuch as haue fallen from high places.

F It is good for them that are ſhort winded, and troubled with the falling ſicknes.

G The rounde *Ariſtolochia* doth beautifie, clenſe, and faſten the teeth, if they be often froted or rubbed with the powder thereof.

## *Of Violets. Chap.* 298.

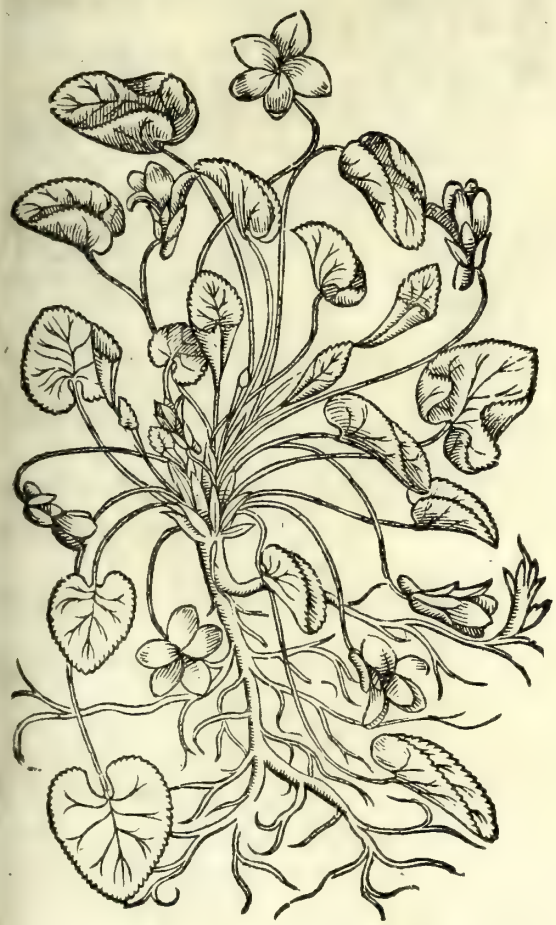
*The kindes.*

THere might be deſcribed many kinds of flowers vnder this name of violets, if their differences ſhould be more curiouſly looked into then is neceſſarie: for we might ioine heereunto the ſtock Gilloflowers, the Wall Flowers, Dames Gilloflowers, Marians Violets, and likewiſe ſome of the bulbed Flowers, bicauſe ſome of them by *Theophraſtus* are termed Violets. But this was not our charge, holding it ſufficient to diſtinguiſh and diuide them as neere as may be in kinred and neighbourhood; addreſſing my ſelfe vnto the Violets called the blacke or purple Violets, or March Violets of the Garden, which haue a great prerogatiue aboue others, not onely bicauſe the minde conceiueth a certaine pleaſure and recreation by ſmelling and handling of theſe moſt odoriferous flowers, but alſo for that very many by theſe Violets receiue ornament and comely grace: for there be made of them Garlands for the heade, noſegaies and poeſies, which are delightfull to looke on and pleaſant to ſmell to, ſpeaking nothing of their appropriate vertues; yea Gardens themſelues receiue by theſe the greateſt ornament of all, chiefeſt beautie, and moſt gallant grace; and the recreation of the minde which is taken heereby, cannot be but verie good and honeſt: for they admoniſh & ſtir vp a man to that which is comely & honeſt; for flowers through their beautie, varietie of colour, and exquiſite forme, do bring to a liberall and gentle manly minde, the remembraunce of honeſtie, comelineſſe, and all kindes of vertues. For it would be an vnſeemely and filthie thing,

as

as a certaine wiſe man ſaith for him, that doth looke vpon and handle faire and beautifull things, and who frequenteth and is conuerſant in faire and beautifull places, to haue his minde not faire, but filthie and deformed.

1 *Viola nigra ſiue purpurea.*
The purple garden Violet.



2 *Viola flore albo.*
The white garden Violet.



## ❋ *The deſcription.*

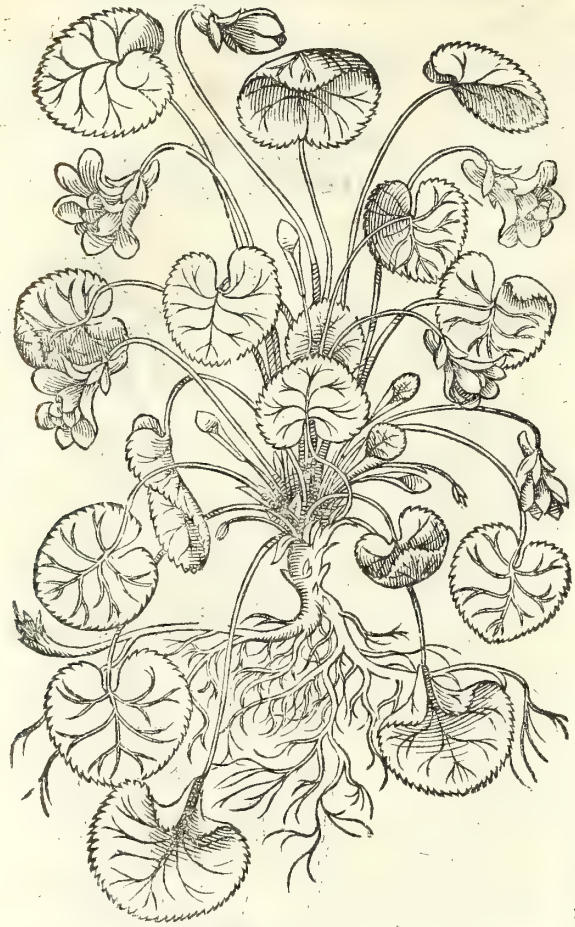
1 THe blacke or purple Violet doth foorthwith bring from the roote many leaues, broade, ſleightly indented in the edges, rounder then the leaues of Iuie: among the middeſt wherof ſpring vp fine ſlender ſtemmes, and vppon euerie one a beautifull flower ſweetely ſmelling, of a blew darkiſh purple, conſiſting of fiue little leaues, the loweſt whereof is the greateſt; and after them do appeere little hanging cups or knaps, which, when they be ripe, do open and diuide themſelues into three partes. The ſeede is ſmall, long, and ſomewhat round withall. The roote conſiſteth of many threddie ſtrings.

2 The white garden Violet hath many milke white flowers, in forme and figure like the precedent. The colour of whoſe flowers eſpecially ſetteth foorth the difference.

3 The double garden Violet hath leaues, creeping branches, and rootes like the garden ſingle Violet; differing in that, that this ſort of Violet bringeth foorth moſt beautifull ſweete double flowers, and the other ſingle.

4 The white double Violet likewiſe agreeth with the other of his kinde, and onely differeth in the colour. For as the laſt deſcribed bringeth double blew or purple flowers: contrariwiſe, this plant beareth double white flowers, which maketh the difference.

3 *Viola martia purpurea multiplex.*
The double garden purple Violet.



4 *Viola martia alba multiplex.*
The double white Violet.



5 *Viola martia lutea.*
Yellow Violets.



6 *Viola canina sylvestris.*
Dogs Violets, or wilde Violets.



5 The yellow Violet is by nature one of the wilde Violets, for it groweth ſeldome any where but vpon moſt high and craggie mountaines, from whence it hath beene diuers times brought into the garden, but it can hardly be brought to culture, or growe in the garden without great induſtrie. And by the relation of a Gentleman often remembred, called Maſter *Thomas Hesketh*, who found it growing vpon the hils in Lācaſhire, neer vnto a village called Latham, & though he brought them into his garden, yet they withered and pined away. The whole plant is deſcribed to be like vnto the field Violet, and differeth from it, in that that this plant bringeth foorth yellow flowers, yet like in forme and figure, but without ſmell.

6 The wilde field Violet with long leaues, riſeth foorth of the ground from a fibrous roote, with long ſlender branches, whereupon do growe long ſmooth leaues. The flowers growe at the top of the ſtalkes, of a light blew colour.

Of which kinde I haue found another ſort growing wilde neere vnto Blackeheath by Greenewich, at Eltham parke, with flowers of a bright reddiſh purple colour.

There is found in Germanie about Noremberg and Strasborough, a kinde of Violet which is altogither a ſtranger in theſe parts. It hath ſaith my author, a thicke and tough roote, of a woodie ſubſtance, from which riſeth vp a ſtalke diuiding it ſelfe into diuers branches, of a woody ſubſtance, whereupon do growe long iagged leaues, like thoſe of the Panſey. The flowers growe at the top compact of fiue leaues apeece, of a watchet colour.

### ✲ *The place.*

The Violet groweth in gardens almoſt euery where; the others which are ſtrangers, haue beene touched in their deſcriptions.

### ✲ *The time.*

The flowers for the moſt part appeere in March, at the furtheſt in Aprill.

### ✲ *The names.*

The Violet is called in Greeke ἴον, of *Theophraſtus* both ἴον μέλαν & μελάνιον, in Latine *Nigra Viola*, or black Violet, of the blackiſh purple colour of the flowers. The Apothecaries keepe the Latin name *Viola*, but they call it *Herba Violaria, & mater Violarum*: in high Dutch Blau Viel: in lowe Dutch Violeten: in French *Violette de mars*: in Italian *Viola mammola*: in Spaniſh *Violeta*: in Engliſh Violet. *Nicander* in his Geoponickes beleeueth (as *Hermolaus* ſheweth) that the Græcians did call it ἴον, becauſe certaine Nimphes of Ionia gaue that flower firſt to *Iupiter*; others ſay it was called ἴον, becauſe when *Iupiter* had turned the yoong Damſell *Io* whom he tenderly loued into a Cow, the earth brought foorth this flower for hir foode: which being made for hir ſake, receiued the name from hir: and thereupon it is thought, that the Latines alſo called it *Viola*, as though they ſhould ſay *Vitula*, by blotting out the letter *t*. *Seruius* reporteth, that for the ſame cauſe, the Latines do likewiſe name it *Vaccinium*, alledging the place of *Virgil* in his Bucolicks:

*Alba ligustra cadunt, vaccinia nigra leguntur.*

White Priuet flowers to ground do fall, fade and ofttimes ſterue,
When purple Violets are kept for vſes good to ſerue.

Notwithſtanding *Virgill* in his 10. Eclog ſheweth that *Vaccinium* and *Viola* do differ.

*Et nigræ violæ ſunt, & vaccinia nigra.*

*Vitruuius* alſo in his ſeauenth booke of Architecture or building, doth diſtinguiſh *Viola* from *Vaccinium*. For he ſheweth that the colour of yellow Oker of Athens is made *ex Viola* or Violet, and the gallant purple *ex Vaccinio* or of Priuet. The diers ſaith he when they would counterfeit yellow Oker of Athens, they put the dried Violets into a fat, kettle or Cawdron & boile them with water, afterwardes when it is tempered they powre it into a linnen ſtrainer and wringing it with their handes, receiue into a mortar liquor coloured with the Violets, and ſteeping bole of *Erethria* in it, and rubbing the ſame, do make the colour of yellow Oker of Athens. After the ſame manner they temper *Vaccinium* or Priuet berries, and putting milke vnto it doe make a gallant purple colour. But what *Vaccinia* are we will elſe where declare, and that in their proper place.

### ✲ *The temperature.*

The flowers and leaues of the Violets are cold and moiſt.

### ✲ *The vertues.*

The flowers are good for all inflammations eſpecially of the ſides and lungs, they take away the A hoarſeneſſe of the cheſt, the ruggedneſſe of the winde pipe and iawes, alaieth the extreme heate of the

the liuer, kidneies, and bladder, mitigateth the firie heate of burning agues, tempereth the ſharpneſſe of choler, and taketh away thirſt.

B There is an oile made of Violets, which is likewiſe colde and moiſt. The ſame being annointed vpon the teſticles, doth gently prouoke ſleep, which is hindered by a hot and drie diſtemper: mixed or laboured togither in a wooden diſh with the yolke of an eg, it aſſwageth the paine of the fundament and hemorrhoides: it is likewiſe good to be put into cooling cliſters, and into pultiſes that coole and eaſe paine.

C But let the oile in which the Violets are ſteeped, be either of vnripe oliues, called *Omphacine*, or of ſweete almonds, as *Meſues* ſaith, and the Violets themſelues muſt be freſh and moiſt: For being drie and hauing loſt their moiſture, they do not coole, but ſeeme to haue gotten a kinde of heate.

D The latter phiſitions do thinke it good to mixe drie Violets with medicines, that are to comfort and ſtrengthen the hart.

E The leaues of Violets inwardly taken do coole, moiſten, and make the bodie ſoluble. Being outwardly applied, they mitigate all kinde of hot inflammations, both taken by themſelues, and alſo applied with barly flower dried at the fire, after it hath lien ſoking in water. They are likewiſe laide vpon a hot ſtomacke, and on burning eies, as *Galen* witneſſeth. *Dioſcorides* writeth, that they be moreouer applied to the fundament that is fallen out.

F They may helpe the fundament that is fallen out, not as a binder keeping backe the fundament, but as a ſuppler and a mollifier. Beſides *Plinie* ſaith, that Violets are as well vſed in garlands as ſmelt vnto; and are good againſt ſurfetting, heauineſſe of the head, and being boiled in water and drunke, remoue the ſquinancie, or inward ſwellings of the throte. They do cure the falling ſickneſſe, eſpecially in yong children, and the ſeede is good againſt the ſtinging of Scorpions.

G There is a ſirupe made of Violets and ſugar, called in Greeke ἰωδόπον, or as *Actuarius* nameth it σιρῶπιον, whereof three or fower ounces being taken at one time, it ſofteneth the bellie, and purgeth choler. The manner to make it is as followeth.

H Firſt make of clarified ſugar by boiling a ſimple ſirupe, of a good conſiſtence, or meane thicknes, whereunto put the flowers cleane piked from all manner of filth, as alſo the white endes nipped away, a quantitie, according to the quantitie of the ſirupe, to your owne diſcretion, wherin let them infuſe or ſteepe fower and twenty howers, and ſet vpon a few warme embers; then ſtraine it, and put more Violets into the ſame ſirupe: thus do three or fower times, the oftener the better: then ſet them vpon a gentle fire to ſimper, but not to boile in any wiſe; ſo haue you it ſimply made of a moſt perfect purple colour, and of the ſmell of the flowers themſelues. Some do adde thereto a little of the iuice of the flowers in the boiling, which maketh it of better force and vertue. Likewiſe, ſome do put a little quantitie of the iuice of Limons in the boiling, that doth greatly increaſe the beautie thereof, but nothing at all the vertue.

I There is likewiſe made of Violets and ſugar, certaine plates called Sugar Violet, or Violet tables, or plate, which is moſt pleaſant and wholeſome, eſpecially it comforteth the hart, and the other inward parts.

K The decoction of Violets is good againſt hot feuers, and the inflammation of the liuer, and all other inward partes; the like propertie hath the iuice, ſirupe or conſerue of the ſame.

L Sirupe of Violets is good againſt the inflammation of the lungs and breſt, againſt the pleuriſie and cough, againſt feuers and agues in yong children, eſpecially if you put vnto an ounce of ſirupe eight or nine drops of oile of Vitrioll, and mixe it togither, and giue vnto the childe a ſpoonefull at once.

M The ſame giuen in manner aforeſaid, is of great efficacie in burning feuers, and peſtilent diſeaſes, greatly cooling the inward parts: and it may ſeeme ſtrange to ſome that ſo ſharpe a corroſiue, as oile of Vitriol, ſhould be giuen into the bodie, yet being delaied and giuen as aforeſaid, ſucking children may take it without any perill.

N The ſame taken as aforeſaid, cureth all inflammations of the throte, mouth, vuula, ſquinancie, and the falling euill in children.

O Sugar Violet hath power to ceaſe inflammations, roughneſſe of the throte, and comforteth the hart, aſſwageth the paines of the head, and cauſeth ſleepe.

P The leaues of Violets are vſed in cooling plaiſters, oiles, & comfortable cataplaſmes or pultiſes, and are of greater efficacie among other herbs, as Mercurie and Mallowes and ſuch like, in cliſters, for the purpoſes aforeſaid.

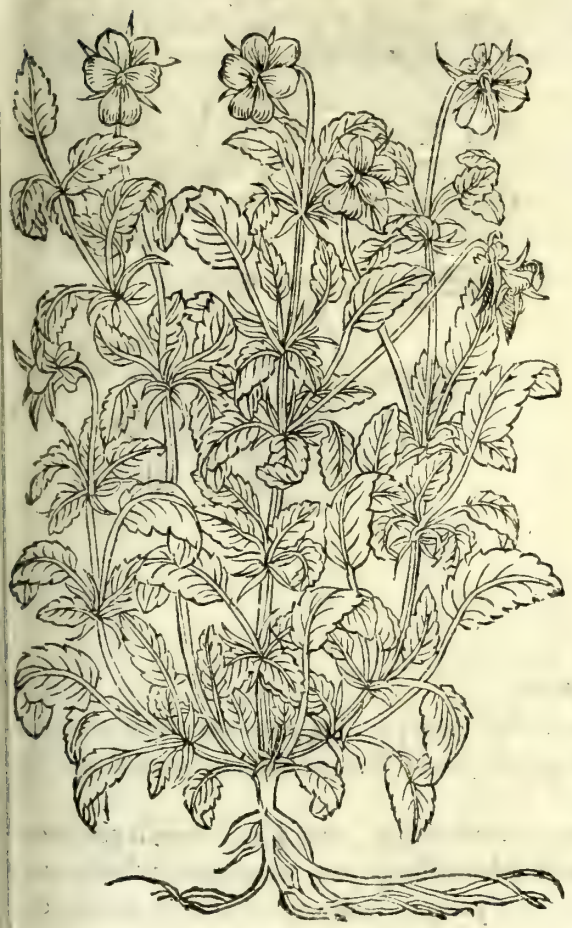
Of

# *Of Harts eaſe, or Paunſies. Chap. 299.*

## ✲ *The kindes.*

As there be diuers ſortes of March Violets, ſo are there likewiſe ſundrie kindes of Paunſies.

1 *Viola tricolor.*
Hartes eaſe.



2 *Viola aſſurgens tricolor.*
Vpright Hartes eaſe.



## ✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe Hartes eaſe or Paunſie, hath many round leaues at the firſt comming vp; afterwardes they growe ſomewhat longer, ſlightly cut about the edges, trailing or creeping vpon the ground. The ſtalkes are weake and tender, whereupon do growe flowers in forme and figure like the Violet, and for the moſt part of the ſame bigneſſe, of three ſundrie colours (whereof it tooke the ſurname *Tricolor*) that is to ſay, purple, yellow, and white or blew: by reaſon of the beuatie & brauerie of which colours, they are very pleaſing to the eie; for ſmell they haue little, or none at all. The ſeede is contained in little knaps, of the bigneſſe of a tare, which come foorth after the flowers be fallen, and do open of themſelues when the ſeede is ripe. The roote is nothing elſe, but as it were a bundle of threddie ſtrings.

2 The vpright Paunſie bringeth foorth long leaues deepely cut in the edges, ſharpe pointed, of a bleake or pale greene colour, ſet vpon ſlender vpright ſtalkes, cornered, iointed, or kneed, a foote high or higher; whereupon do grow very faire flowers of three colours, that is, of purple, blew and yellow, in ſhape like the common Hartes eaſe, but greater and fairer; which colours are ſo excellently and orderly placed, that they bring great delectation to the beholders, though they haue little or no ſmell at all. For oftentimes it happeneth, that the vppermoſt flowers are differing from thoſe that growe vpon the middle of the plant, and thoſe varie from the lowermoſt, as nature liſt to dallie with things of ſuch beautie. The ſeede is like the precedent.

3 *Viola tricolor ſyluestris.*
Wilde Paunſies.



4 *Viola tricolor petræa.*
Stonie Hartes eaſe.



✲ *The deſcription.*

3 The wilde Paunſie differeth from that of the garden in leaues, rootes, and tender braunches. The flowers of this wilde one are of a bleake and pale colour, farre inferior in beautie to that of the garden, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

4 Stonie Harts eaſe is a baſe or low plant. The leaues are rounder, and not ſo much cut about the edges as the others: the braunches are weake and feeble trailing vpon the ground: the flowers are likewiſe of three colours, that is to ſay, white, blew, and yellow, voide of ſmell. The roote periſheth when it hath perfected his ſeede.

There is found in ſundrie places of England a wilde kinde hereof, bringing flowers of one yellow colour without mixture of any other colour, wherein it differeth from the other wilde kinde, which hath beene taken of ſome yoong Herbariſts to be the yellowe Violet.

✲ *The place.*

The Harts eaſe groweth in fieldes in many places, and in gardens alſo, and that ofttentimes of it ſelfe: it is more gallant and beautifull then any of the wilde ones.

*Mathiolus* reporteth that the vpright Paunſie is founde on Mount Baldus in Italie. *L'Obelius* ſaith that it groweth in Langudocke in Fraunce, and on the tops of ſome hils in England, but as yet I haue not ſeene the ſame.

Thoſe with yellow flowers haue beene found by a village in Lancaſhire called Latham, fower miles from Kyrckam by Maſter *Thomas Hesketh* before remembred.

✲ *The time.*

They flower not onely in the ſpring, but for the moſt part all ſommer thorowe, euen vntill Autumne.

✲ *The names.*

Harts eaſe is named in Latine *Viola tricolor* or the three coloured Violet, and of diuers *Iacea*: yet there is another *Iacea* ſurnamed *Nigra*: in Engliſh Knapweede, Bull weede, and Matfellon, of others *Herba Trinitatis* or Herbe Trinitie, by reaſon of the triple colour of the flowers, of others ſome *Herba Clauellata*: in French *Penſees*; by which name they became knowen to the Brabanders and thoſe of the Lowe countries that are next adioining. It ſeemeth to be *Viola flammea*, which

*Theophraſtus*

*Theophraſtus* calleth φλόμον, which is alſo called φλόμον: in Engliſh Harts eaſe, Panſies, Liue in Idlenes, Cull me to you, and three faces in a hood.

The vpright Pancie is called not vnproperly *Viola aſſurgens*, or *Surrecta*, and withall *Tricolor*, that is to ſay Straight, or vpright Violet three coloured; of ſome *Viola arboreſcens*, or waxing to a tree, but without any reaſon, for as much as it hath not attained to the height or likenes, no not of a ſhrub, much leſſe of a tree.

### ✲ *The temperature.*

It is of temperature obſcurely cold, but more euidently moiſt, of a tough and ſlimie iuice, as that of the Mallowe, for which cauſe it moiſtneth and ſuppleth, but not ſo much as the Mallow doth.

### ✲ *The vertues.*

It is good as the later Phiſitions write, for ſuch as are ſicke of an agewe, eſpecially children and A infants; whoſe conuulſions and fits of the falling ſicknes it is thought to cure.

It is commended againſt inflammations of the lungs and cheſt, and againſt ſcabs and itchings of B the whole body, and healeth vlcers.

The diſtilled water of the herbe and flowers giuen to drinke, for ten or more daies togither, three C ounces in the morning, and the like quantitie at night, doth woonderfully eaſe the paines of the French diſeaſe, and cureth the ſame if the patient be cauſed to ſweate ſundrie times, as reporteth *Coſtæus* in his booke *De natura vniuerſ. ſtirp.*

## *Of ground Iuie, or Alehooſe. Chap. 306.*

*Hedera terreſtris.*
Alehooſe.



### ✲ *The deſcription.*

GRound Iuie is a low or baſe herbe, it creepeth and ſpreadeth vpon the grounde hither and thither all about, with manie ſtalkes, of an vncertaine length, ſlender, and like thoſe of the vine, ſomthing cornered, and ſometimes reddiſh: whereupon do grow leaues ſomething broad and round, wrinckled, hairie, nicked in the edges, for the moſt part two out of euerie ioint: among which come foorth the flowers gaping like little hoods, not vnlike to thoſe of Germander, of a purpliſh blew colour: the roots are very threddie. The whole plant is of a ſtrong ſmell, and bitter taſte.

### ✲ *The place.*

It is founde as well in tilled, as in vntilled places, but moſt commonly in obſcure, baſe & darke places, vpon dunghils, and by the ſides of houſes, where the eues do drop.

### ✲ *The time.*

It remaineth greene not onely in ſommer, but alſo in winter at any time of the yeere: it flowreth from Aprill till ſommer be farre ſpent.

### ✲ *The names.*

It is commonly called *Hedera terreſtris*, in Greeke χαμαικίσσος: alſo *Corona terræ*: in high Dutch Gundreb: in low Dutch Onderhaue: in French *Lierre terreſtre*; *Hedera humilis* of ſome, and *Chamæciſſum*: in Engliſh ground Iuie, Alehoof, Gill creepe by ground, Tunehoofe, and Cats foote.

Moſt of the later Herbariſts will not ſuffer it to be *Chamæciſſus veterum:* or the olde Herbariſts

ground Iuie:for the faſhion of the leaues,the length of the ſtalkes, the forme of the flowers,and alſo the taſte are repugnant. For *Chamæciſſus* (as the copies haue that are euery where extant) hath the leaues of Iuie,but thinner & longer; the ſtalks of a ſpan long, & flowers like thoſe of the ſtocke Gilloflowers,but whiter and ſlenderer, in taſte very bitter. But the leaues of this Iuie are rounder, and not ſmooth at all,as be thoſe of common Iuie: the ſtalks be long and creepe all about;the flowers differ from ſtocke Gilloflowers, and much leſſe the leaues: which deſcription of *Dioſcorides* may be corrupted,and the words falſely read,as oftentimes ſuch an error as this may eaſily happen by miſtaking one letter for another, and certaine wordes alſo altered by thoſe that write foorth the copies. And this is prooued,bicauſe *Dioſcorides* commendeth the leaues to be good for the Sciatica,& writeth that they ſcoure away the yellow iaundiſe; for if the flowers be bitterer, then are theſe of greater force then the leaues,eſpecially to ſcoure away the yellow iaundiſe, as we read that *Galen* did, who might haue beene deceiued by *Dioſcorides* his corrupt text: if the deſcription would haue ſuffered this correction,the common ground Iuie might be *Veterum Chamæciſſus* or the old Herbariſts ground Iuie. The leaues will be anſwerable being leſſer then thoſe of Iuie, thinner, and verie bitter. The ſtalks are full of leaues, which ſtalks though they ſeeme long,yet are they ſcant aboue a ſpan long, for that they ſo faſten themſelues in their trailing or running at euery ioint with newe rootes,as that from the very roots indeed they are not aboue a ſpan long. The flowers likewiſe, although vnlike in forme to ſtocke Gilloflowers,may notwithſtanding alſo be compared vnto them: For the colour or the beautie of the flower offereth at the firſt ſhew, occaſion of compariſon; although beheld with iudgemẽt, no more like then thoſe things that are moſt vnlike,which maner of compariſon among the ancients hath been a fault hereditary or taken by tradition,as for example. The flower of Calues ſnout, or Snapdragon,ſaith *Dioſcorides*,is like to ſtocke Gilloflowers, the yellow flower of Spaniſh Broome is as that of ſtock Gilloflowers. The white flower of ſmooth Withwinde is not vnlike to the Lillie,as *Plinie* writeth :there is a flower(ſaith he)in his 21.booke 5.chapter, not vnlike to the Lillie, which they call *Conuoluulus* or Withwinde, growing among ſhrubs, without ſmell,without yellowe chiues within, onely repreſenting a white colour, and as it were a rude ſhape of nature,as now going about to learn how to make Lillies. Theſe & ſuch like haue cauſed much corruption and errours among writers. If the curious pleaſe to read the 15.chap.of *Plinies* 24.booke,he ſhall there finde ſuch a deſcription of grounde Iuie(as alſo in his 25.booke 3.chapter) that he ſhall haue no iuſt cauſe to blame me for theſe fewe aduertiſements which do offer matter diſputable for ſchollers, wanting iudgement in Herbariſme, but not woorth the ſpeaking among thoſe that haue but the leaſt taſte in the knowledg of plants,leauing the reſt vnto the curious Reader.

### ✻ *The temperature.*

Ground Iuie is hot and drie, and bicauſe it is bitter it ſcoureth, and remooueth ſtoppings out of the entrailes.

### ✻ *The vertues.*

A Ground Iuie is commended againſt the humming noiſe and ringing ſounde of the eares, being put into them,and for them that are hard of hearing.

B *Mathiolus* writeth,that the iuice being tempered with Verdigreace,is good againſt fiſtulaes and hollow vlcers.

C *Dioſcorides* teacheth, that halfe a dram of the leaues being drunke in fower ounces and a halfe of faire water for fortie or fiftie daies togither, is a remedie againſt the Sciatica or ache in the huckle bone.

D The ſame taken in like ſort ſixe or ſeauen daies, doth alſo cure the yellowe iaunders, *Galen* hath attributed(as we haue ſaid)all the vertue vnto the flowers: ſeeing the flowers of grounde Iuie, ſaith he, is verie bitter,it remooueth ſtoppings out of the liuer, and is giuen to them that are vexed with the Sciatica.

E Ground Iuie, Celandine,and Daiſies,of eche a like quantitie, ſtamped and ſtrained, and a little ſugar and roſewater put thereto,and dropped with a feather into the eies,taketh away all manner of inflammation, ſpots, webs, itch, ſmarting, or any griefe whatſoeuer in the eies, yea although the ſight were nigh hand gone,it is prooued to be the beſt medicine in the world.

F The herbes ſtamped as aforeſaid,and mixed with a little ale and honie, and ſtrained,taketh away the

the pinne and web, or any griefe out of the eies of horſe or cowe, or any other beaſt, being ſquirted into the ſame with firing, or I might haue ſaid the liquor iniected into the eies with a firing: but I liſt not to be ouer eloquent among gentlewomen, vnto whom eſpecially my works are moſt neceſſary.

The women of our northren parts, eſpecially about Wales and Cheſhire, do tun the herbe Ale- H hoone into their ale, but the reaſon thereof I know not, notwithſtanding without all controuerſie it is moſt ſingular againſt the griefes aforeſaid; being tunned vp in ale and drunke, it alſo purgeth the head from rheumaticke humours flowing from the braine.

*Hedera terreſtris* boiled in water ſtaieth the termes; and boiled in mutton broth helpeth weake I and aking backs.

They haue vſed to put it into ointments againſt burning with fire, gunpowder, or ſuch like. K

*Hedera terreſtris* being bound in a bundell, or chopt as herbes for the pot, and eaten or drunke L as thinne broth, ſtaieth the fluxe in women.

## *Of Iuie Chap.* 301.

### ✲ *The kindes.*

THere be two kindes of Iuie as *Theophraſtus* witneſſeth, reckoned among the number of thoſe plants, which haue neede to be propped vp: for they ſtande not of themſelues, but are faſtned to ſtone wals, trees, and ſuch like, and yet notwithſtanding both of a woodie ſubſtance, and yet not to be placed among the trees, ſhrubs, or buſhes, bicauſe of the affinitie they haue with climing herbes, as alſo agreeing with many other herbes in forme and figure that clime, and are indeed ſimply to be reckoned amongſt the herbes that clamber vp. But if any will cauill or charge me with my promiſe made at the beginning of this Hiſtorie, where we made our deuiſion, promiſing to place eche plant as neere as may be in kindred and neighbourhood: the which promiſe I haue fulfilled, if the curious eie can be content to view without raſhnes thoſe plants folowing in order, and not onely this climing Iuie that lifteth hir ſelfe vnto the tops of trees, but alſo the other Iuie that creepeth vpon the ground.

Of the greater or the climing Iuie there are alſo many ſorts, but eſpecially three, the white, the blacke, and that which is called *Hedera Helix*, or *Hedera ſterilis*.

### ✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe greater Iuie climeth on trees, olde buildings and wals: the ſtalkes thereof are woodie, and now and then ſo great, as it ſeemeth to become a tree, from which it ſendeth a multitude of little bowes or branches euery waie, whereby as it were with armes it creepeth and wandreth farre about: it alſo bringeth foorth continually fine little rootes, by which it faſtneth it ſelfe and cleaueth woonderfull hard vpon trees, and vpon the ſmootheſt ſtone wals. The leaues are ſmooth, ſhining eſpecially on the vpper ſide, cornered with ſharpe pointed corners. The flowers are verie ſmall and moſſie, after which ſucceede bundels of blacke berries, euery one hauing a ſmall ſharpe pointle.

There is another ſort of great Iuie that bringeth foorth white fruite, which ſome call *Acharnicam irriguam*: and alſo another leſſer, the which hath blacke berries. This *Plinie* calleth *Selinitium*.

We alſo finde mentioned another ſort heereof ſpread abroad with fruite of a yellow ſaffron colour, called of diuers *Dionyſias* as *Dioſcorides* writeth: others *Bacchica*, which the Poets vſed to make garlands of, as *Pliny* teſtifieth in his 16. booke 34. chapter.

2 Barren Iuie is not much vnlike vnto the common Iuie aforeſaid, ſauing that his braunches are both ſmaller and tenderer, not lifting or bearing it ſelfe vpward, but creeping along by the grounde vnder moiſt and ſhadowie ditch bancks. The leaues are moſt commonly three ſquare, cornered, of a blackiſh greene colour, which at the ende of ſummer become browniſh red vpon the lower ſide. The whole plant beareth neither flowers nor fruite, but is altogither barren and fruitleſſe.

1 *Hedera corymbosa.*
Climing or berried Iuie.



2 *Hedera Helix.*
Barren or creeping Iuie.



✻ *The place.*

Iuie groweth commonly about wals and trees: the white Iuie groweth in Greece; and the barren Iuie groweth vpon the ground, in ditch bankes and shadowie woods.

✻ *The time.*

Iuie flourisheth in Autumne; the berries are ripe after the winter Solstice.

✻ *The names.*

Iuie is called in Latine *Hedera*: in Greeke κίσσος, and κλαδος: in high Dutch Epheu: in low Dutch Ueyle: in Spanish *Yedra*: in French *Liarre*.

The greater Iuie is called of *Theophrastus* ὕψος κλαδος: in Latin *Hedera attollens*, or *Hedera assurgens*: *Gaza* interpreth it *Hedera excelsa*. The later Herborists would haue it to be *Hedera arborea*, or tree Iuie, bicause it groweth vpon trees, and *Hedera muralis* which hangeth vpon wals.

Creeping or barren Iuie is called in Greeke ὀπήϊος κλαδος: in English ground Iuie; yet doth it much differ from *Hedera terrestris*, or ground Iuie before described: of some it is called *Clauicula*, *Hedera Helix*, and *Hedera sterilis*; and is that herbe wherein the Boare delighteth, according to *Iohannes Khuenius*.

✻ *The temperature.*

Iuie as *Galen* saith, is compounded of contrarie faculties: for it hath a certaine binding, earthie and cold substance, and also a substance somewhat biting, which euen the very taste doth shew to be hot. Neither is it without a third facultie, as being of a certaine warme waterie substance, and that is if it be greene. For whilest it is in drying, this waterie substance being earthie, colde, and binding, consumeth away; and that which is hot and biting remaineth.

✻ *The vertues.*

A The leaues of Iuie fresh and greene, boiled in wine, do heale olde vlcers, and perfectly cure those that haue a venemous and malitious qualitie ioined with them: and are a remedie likewise against burnings and scaldings.

B Moreouer the leaues boiled with vineger, are good for such as haue bad spleenes: but the flowers

or

or fruit are of more force, being very finely beaten and tempered with vineger, eſpecially ſo vſed they are commended againſt burnings.

The iuice drawne or ſnift vp into the noſe, doth effectually purge the head, ſtaieth the running C of the eares that hath been of long continuance, and healeth old vlcers both in the eares, and alſo in the noſthrils: but if it be too ſharpe, it is too be mixed with oile of Roſes, or ſallad oile.

The gum that is found vpon the trunke or body of the old ſtocke of Iuie, killeth nits, and lice, and D taketh away haire: it is of ſo hot a qualitie, as that it doth obſcurely burne; it is as it were a certaine wateriſh liquor, congealed of thoſe gummie drops. Thus farre *Galen.*

The very ſame almoſt hath *Dioſcorides*, but yet alſo ſomewhat more: for ouer and beſides, he E ſaith, that fiue of the berries beaten ſmall and made hot in a Pomegranate rinde with oile of Roſes, and dropped into the contrarie eare, doth eaſe the toothach, and that the cluſter berries make the haire blacke.

Iuie in our time is very ſeldome vſed, ſaue that the leaues are laide vpon little vlcers made in the F thighes, legs, or other part of the bodie (they are called iſſues) for they draw humours and wateriſh ſubſtance to thoſe parts, and remooue out of them hot ſwellings or inflammations, that is to ſaie, the leaues newly gathered, and not as yet withered or dried.

Some likewiſe affirme, that the cluſter berries are effectuall to procure vrine: and are giuen to G thoſe that be troubled with the ſtone, and diſeaſes of the kidneies.

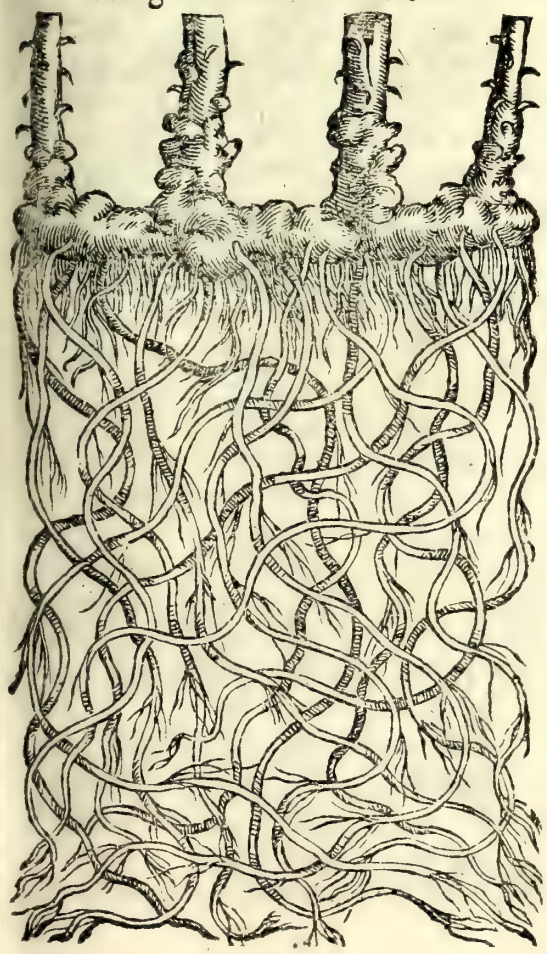
The leaues laide to ſteepe in water for a day and a nights ſpace, helpeth ſore and ſmarting H wateriſh eies, if they be bathed and waſhed with the water, wherein they haue beene infuſed.

## *Of rough Bindweed. Chap.* 302.

### ✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of Bindweeds, ſome rough; and others ſmooth; ſome greater, and others leſſe, differing in countrey and climate, wherof there is one called *Zarſa*, as it is deemed of ſome new writers: the which we intend to comprehend vnder one chapter.

1 *Smilax Peruuiana, Salſa parilla.*
Rough Bindweed of Peru.



2 *Smilax aſpera.*
Common rough Bindweed.

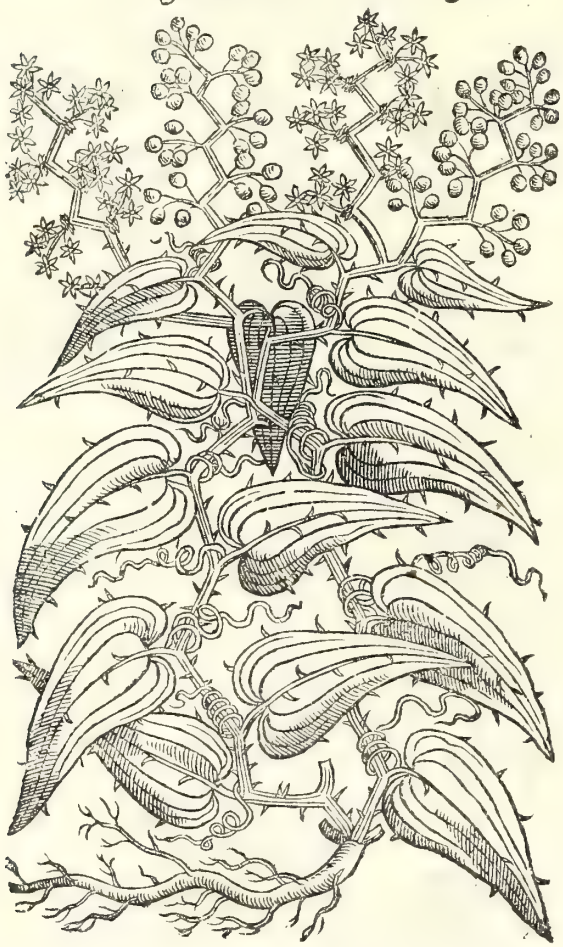


✣ *The deſcription.*

1 ALthough we haue great plentie of the rootes of this Bindweed of Peru, which we vſuallie call *Zarza*, or *Sarſa Parilla*, wherewith diuers griefes and maladies are cured, and that theſe rootes are very well knowne to all; yet ſuch hath beene the careleſſenes and ſmall prouidence of ſuch as haue trauelled into the Indies, that hitherto not any haue giuen vs inſtruction ſufficient, either concerning the leaues, flowers, or fruite, onely *Monardus* ſaith, that it hath long rootes deepe thruſt into the ground, which is as much, as if a great learned man ſhould tell the ſimple, that our common carrion Crowe were of a blacke colour: for who is ſo blinde that ſeeth the root it ſelf, but can eaſily affirme the roots to be very long? notwithſtãding, there is in the reports of ſuch as ſaie they haue ſeene the plant it ſelfe growing, ſome contradiction or contrarietie; ſome report that it is a kind of Bindweed, and eſpecially one of theſe rough Bindweeds; others, as one maſter *White* an excellent painter who caried very many people into Virginia (or after ſome Norembega) there to inhabite, at which time he did ſee thereof great plentie, as himſelfe reported vnto me, with this bare deſcription; It is ſaith he, the roote of a ſmal ſhrubbie tree, or hedge tree, ſuch as are thoſe of our countrey called Hawthornes, hauing leaues reſembling thoſe of Iuie: but the flowers or fruite he remembreth not.

2 The common rough Bindweede hath many branches ſet full of little ſharpe prickles, with certaine claſping tendrels, wherewith it taketh hold vpon hedges, ſhrubs, and whatſoeuer ſtandeth next vnto it, winding & claſping it ſelfe about from the bottom to the top, wheron are placed at euerie ioint one leafe like that of Iuie, without corners, ſharpe pointed, leſſer and harder then thoſe of ſmooth Bindweed; oftentimes marked with little white ſpots, and garded or bordered about the edges with crooked prickles. The flowers grow at the top of crooked ſtalkes of a white colour, and ſweet of ſmell: after commeth the fruite like thoſe of the wild Vine, green at the firſt, and red when they be ripe, and of a biting taſte, wherein is conteined blackiſh ſeede, in ſhape like thoſe of hempe. The roote is long, ſomewhat hard, and parted into very many branches.

3 *Smilax aſpera Luſitanica.*
Rough Bindweed of Portugall.



4 *Smilax aſpera Germanica.*
Germanie rough Bindweed.



✣ *The*

✲ *The deſcription.*

3 This rough Bindweed found for the moſt part in the barren mountains of Portingale, differeth not from the precedent, in ſtalkes, leaues, flowers or fruite. The roote heereof is one ſingle roote of a woodie ſubſtance, with ſome fibres annexed thereto, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

4 This Bindweed of Germanie hath many rough, prickly ſtalks, garniſhed and ſet rounde about with diuers thorns, like thoſe of the brier or bramble, winding and wrapping it ſelfe with his tendrels about thoſe things that do ſtande neere vnto it, like the common Bindweed, whereof this is a kinde. The leaues are like thoſe of the Iuie: but ſharper at the point, vpon the middle ribbe whereof do ſtand diuers ſharpe prickles of a black green colour: the flowers grow at the tops of the ſtalks in tufts, of a white colour; after commeth the fruite in cluſters like thoſe of the red ſmall raiſons, called Ribes, and of the ſame bignes. The roote is like the former.

✲ *The place.*

*Zarza parilla*, or the prickley Bindweede of America, groweth in Peru, a prouince of America, in Virginia, and diuers other places both in the eaſt and weſt Indies.

The others growe in rough and vntilled places, about the hedges and borders of fieldes, on mountaines and vallies, in Italie, Languedock in Fraunce, Spaine, and Germanie.

✲ *The time.*

They flower and flouriſh in the ſpring, their fruit is ripe in Autumne, or a little before.

✲ *The names.*

It is named in Greeke Σμίλαξ τραχεῖα. *Gaza Theophraſtus* his tranſlator nameth it *Hedera Cilicia*, as likewiſe *Plinie*, who writeth in his 24. booke 10. chapter, that it is alſo ſurnamed *Nicophoron*. Of the Hetruſcians *Hedera ſpinoſa*, and *Rubus ceruinus*: of the Caſtilians in Spaine, as *Lacuna* ſaith, *Zarza parilla*, as though they ſhould ſay, *Rubus viticula* or Bramble little vine. *Parra* as *Matthiolus* interpreteth it, doth ſignifie a vine, and *Parilla*, a ſmall vine, or little vine.

Diuers affirme, that the roote (brought out of Peru a prouince in America) which the latter herbariſts do call *Zarza*, is the roote of this Bindweede. *Garcias Lopius Luſitanus* granteth it to be like thereunto, but yet he doth not affirme that it is the ſame. Plants are oftentimes found to be like one another, which notwithſtanding are prooued not to be the ſame, by ſome little difference. The diuers conſtitution of the weather and of the ſoile, maketh the difference.

*Zarza parilla* of Peru is a ſtrange plant, and is brought vnto vs from the countries of the new world, called America, and ſuch things as are brought from thence, although they alſo ſeeme and are like to thoſe that growe in Europe, notwithſtanding they do often differ in vertue and operation. For the diuerſitie of the ſoile and of the weather, doth not onely breede an alteration in the forme, but doth moſt of all preuaile in making the qualities and vertues greater or leſſer. Such things as do growe in hot places be of more force and greater ſmell; and in cold, of leſſer. Some things that are deadly and pernitious, being remoued waxe milde, and are made wholeſome: ſo in like manner, although *Zarza parilla* of Peru be like to rough Bindweede, or to Spaniſh *Zarza parilla*, notwithſtanding by reaſon of the temperature of the weather, and alſo through the nature of the ſoile, it is of a great deale more force than that which groweth either in Spaine, or in Afrike.

The rootes of *Zarza parilla* of Peru (which are brought alone without the plant) be long and ſlender, like to the leſſer rootes of common Liquorice, very many oftentimes hanging from one head, in which rootes the middle ſtring is hardeſt. They haue little taſte and ſo ſmall a ſmell, as it is not to be perceiued. Theſe are reported to growe in Honduras, a prouince of Peru. They had their name of the likeneſſe of rough Bindweede, which among the inhabitants it keepeth, ſignifying in Latine alſo a rough or prickley vine, as *Garcias Lopius* doth witneſſe.

✲ *The temperature.*

The rootes are of temperature hot and drie, and of thin and ſubtill partes, inſomuch as their decoction doth very eaſily procure ſweate.

✲ *The vertues.*

The rootes are a remedie againſt long continuall paine of the ioints and head, and againſt colde A diſeaſes. They are good for all manner of infirmities, wherein there is hope of cure by ſweating, ſo that there be no ague ioined.

The cure is perfected in few dais, if the diſeaſe be not old or great; but if it be, it requireth a longer B time of cure, mening, as I take it, the roots of *Zarza parilla*, wherof this *Smilax aſpera*, or rough Bind

weede is holden for a kinde; notwithſtanding this of Spaine, though it be counted leſſe woorth, yet it is commended of *Dioſcorides* and *Plinie* againſt poiſons. The leaues hereof, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, are a counterpoiſon againſt deadly medicines, whether they be drunke before or after.

## *Of ſmooth or gentle Bindweede. Chap.* 303.

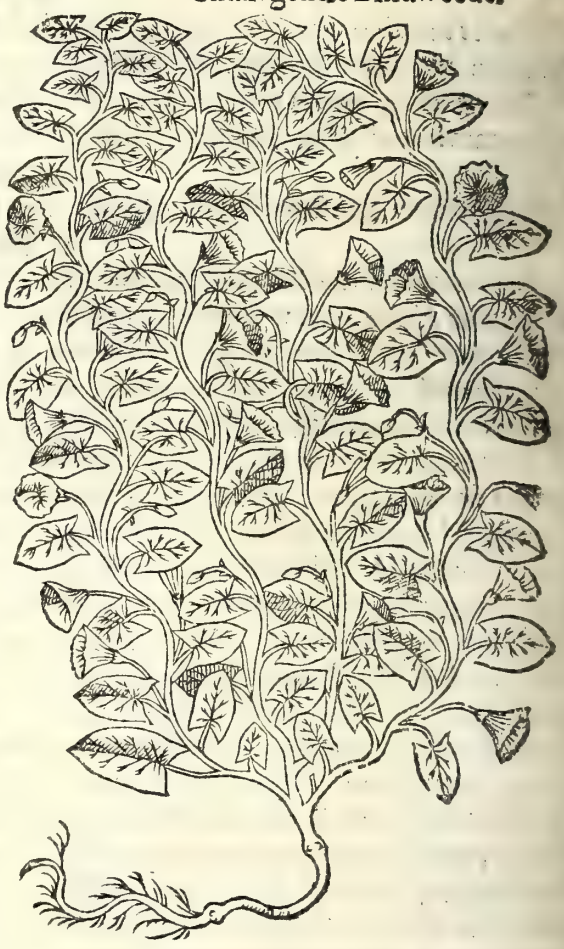
### ✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of Bindweedes, differing as well in countrie, as in forme and figure, as ſhall be declared in this preſent Chapter.

1 *Smilax lenis ſiue læuis maior.*
Great ſmooth Bindweede.



2 *Smilax lenis minor.*
Small gentle Bindweede.



### ✻ *The deſcription.*

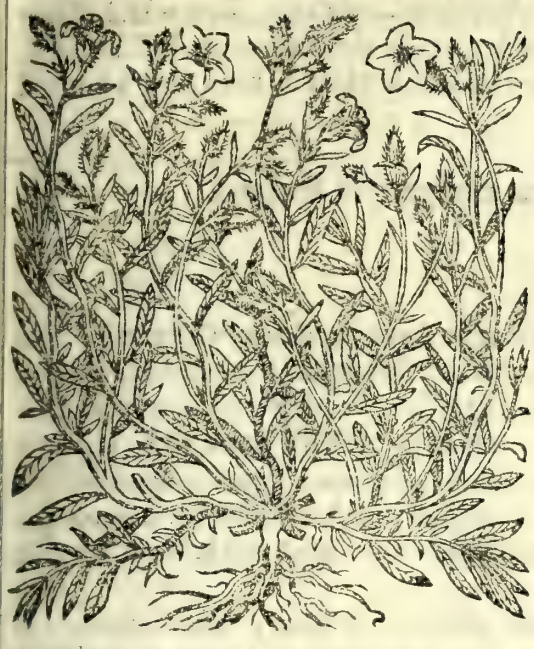
IT is a ſtrange thing vnto me, that the name of *Smilax* ſhould ſo largely be extended, as that it ſhould be aſſigned to thoſe plants, that come nothing neere the nature and ſcarſly vnto any part of the forme of *Smilax* indeede. But we will leaue controuerſies to the further conſideration of ſuch as loue to daunce in quagmires, and to come to this our common ſmooth *Smilax*, called and knowen by that name among vs, or rather more truly by the name of *Conuoluulus maior* or *Volubilis maior*: It beareth the long branches of a vine, but tenderer, and for the length and great ſpreading thereof, very fit to make ſhadowes in arbors. The leaues are ſmooth like Iuie, but ſomewhat bigger, and being broken full of milke; amongſt which come foorth great, white and hollow flowers like bels. The ſeede is three cornered, growing in ſmall husks, couered with a thin skin. The roote is ſmall, white and long, like the great Dogs graſſe.

2 *Smilax lenis minor*, is much like vnto the former, in ſtalkes, leaues, flowers, ſeede and rootes, ſauing that in all reſpects it is much ſmaller, and creepeth vpon the ground. The branches are ſmall and ſmooth: the little leaues tender and ſoft: the flowers like vnto little bels, of a purple colour. The ſeede three cornered like vnto the others.

Of

Of which ſmall Bindweede there are founde other ſorts which onely varie in the colour of the flowers.

3 *Conuoluulus minimus ſpicæfolius.*
Lauender leafed Bindweed.



4 *Volubilis nigra.*
Blacke Bindweed.



✻ *The deſcription.*

3 This thirde kinde of Bindeweede, *Pena* ſaith he neuer ſawe but in the brinks of quickſets, and Oliuets in Prouence, Sauoy, and Narbone, notwithſtanding I found the ſame growing in the corn fields about great Dunmow in Eſſex in ſuch abundaunce, that it doth very great hurt vnto their corne. This kinde of Bindweed or *Volubilis* is like vnto the ſmall Bindweed before mentioned, but it hath a more delicate flower, plaited or foulded in the compaſſe of the bell, very orderly, eſpecially before the ſunne riſe (for after it openeth it ſelfe, the welts are not ſo much perceiued) and is of a darke purple colour. The ſeede is not vnlike the reſt, cornered and flat, growing out of ſlender braunches, which ſtande vpright and thicke togither, proceeding out of a woodie white roote. The leaues are long and narrow, reſembling *Linaria*, both in colour and hairineſſe, in taſte drying, and ſomewhat heating.

4 The fourth kind of Bindweed called *Helxine* of the Greek word ἑλκεῖν, which ſignifieth to draw, to cleaue, or to pull to him: being conferred with the foreſaide kindes of Bindweedes togither with his nature and effect of purging, may yeelde manifeſt reaſons why *Ciſſampelos* ſhould be alſo of the kindes of *Conuoluulus* which *Dodonæus* calleth *Conuoluulum nigrum*. But for as much as there be fower differences to be conſidered in the herbe *Conuoluulus*, or as the common people tearme it *Volubilis*, whoſe vertues haue not as yet by any one beene ſet foorth: I haue therefore thought it good to account this *Volubilis* for the right *Ciſſampelos*, which agreeth moſt with him as well in place of growing, as alſo in his euident propertie of purging, which is the onely qualitie that *Dioſcorides* noteth and applieth vnto him, which the ſtudents of Padua call *Broeggia*, and of *Pliny Scammonea tenuis*, and doth thinke it to be a kinde of the true Scammonie. This *Ciſſampelos*, or blacke Bindweed,

Bindweed hath ſmooth red branches, and verie ſmall, like the tendrels of a vine, wherewith it wrappeth and windeth it ſelfe about trees and hedges, and whatſoeuer thing elſe, whereupon it taketh holde: the leaues are ſmall and tender, reſembling the leaues of the little Bindweede, or rather the leaues of Spinach: the flowers are ſmall, and of a greeniſh or herbie colour. Certaine deceiueable drugmaſters, or medicine makers, dwelling neere the ſea coaſts where this herbe groweth in great quantitie, do mingle the iuice of the ſea Tithymale, Colophonie, Roſin, and the iuice of this *Helxine*, and ſell it for the beſt Scammonie, to the great hurt and detriment of thoſe that receiue it, and ſlander to the Phiſition which miniſtreth it.

There is a kind of Bindweed that hath a tough root full of threddie ſtrings, from which riſe vp immediately diuers trailing branches, wherupon do grow leaues like the common field Bindweed, of a blacke greene colour, whereof it tooke his name. The whole plant is not onely a hurtfull weede, but of an euill ſmell alſo.

### ✻ *The place.*

All theſe kinds of Bindweeds do grow very plentifully in moſt parts of England.

### ✻ *The time.*

They do all flower from Maie to the end of Auguſt.

### ✻ *The names.*

The great Bindweede is called in Greeke σμίλαξ λεία: in Latine *Lævis Smilax*, of *Galen* and *Paulus Ægineta* μίλαξ λεία: it is ſurnamed *Lævis* or ſmooth, bicauſe the ſtalkes and the branches thereof haue no prickles at all. *Dolichus* called alſo *Smilax hortenſis*, or kidney Beane, doth differ from this: and likewiſe *Smilax* the tree, which the Latines call *Taxus*, in Engliſh the Yewe tree. The later Herbariſts do call this Bindweed *Volubilis maior*, *Campanella*, *funis arborum*, *Conuoluulus albus*, and *Smilax lævis maior*: in like maner *Plinie* in his 21. booke 5. chapter, doth alſo name it *Conuoluulus*. It is thought to be *Liguſtrum*, not the ſhrubbe priuet, but that which *Martialis* in his firſt booke of Epigrams ſpeaketh of, writing againſt *Procillus*.

The ſmall Bindweede is called *Conuoluulus minor*, and *Smilax lævis minor*, *Volubilis minor*: in high Dutch Windkraut: in low Dutch Winde: in French *Liſeron*: in Italian *Vilucchio*: in Spaniſh *Campanilla Yerua*: in Engliſh Withwinde, Bindweede, and Hedge Bels.

### ✻ *The nature.*

Theſe herbes are of an hot and drie temperature.

### ✻ *The vertues.*

The leaues of blacke Bindweede called *Helxine Ciſſampelos*, ſtamped and ſtrained, and the iuice
A drunken, doth looſe and open the belly exceedingly.

The leaues pounde and laid to the greeued place, diſſolueth, waſteth, and conſumeth hard lumps
B and ſwelling, as *Galen* ſaith.

The reſt of the Bindweedes are not fit for medicine, but vnprofitable weedes and hurtfull vnto
C eche thing that groweth next vnto them.

## *Of Blew Bindweed. Chap. 304.*

### ✻ *The deſcription.*

BLewe Bindweed bringeth foorth long, tender, and winding branches, by which it climeth vpon things that ſtand neere vnto it, and fouldeth it ſelfe about them with many turnings and windings, wrapping it ſelfe againſt the ſunne contrarie to al other things whatſoeuer, that with their claſping tendrels do imbrace things that ſtand neere vnto them; whereupon do grow broad cornered leaues very like vnto thoſe of Iuie, ſomething rough and hairie, of an ouerworne ruſſet greene colour: among which come foorth moſt pleaſant flowers bell faſhion, ſomething cornered as are thoſe of the common Bindweede, of a moſt ſhining azure colour tending to purple: which being paſt, there ſuccede rounde knobbed ſeed veſſels, wherein is contained long blackiſh ſeede of the bigneſſe of a Tare, and like vnto thoſe of the great hedge Bindweede. The roote is threddie, and periſheth at the firſt approch of winter.

*Conuoluulus Cæruleus.*
Blew Bindweed.



✲ *The place.*

The ſeede of this rare plant was firſt brought from Syria and other remote parts of the world, and is a ſtranger in theſe northren parts, yet haue I brought vp and nouriſhed it in my garden vnto flowring, but the whole plant periſhed before it could perfect his ſeed.

✲ *The time.*

The ſeede muſt be ſowen as Melons and Cucumbers are, and at the ſame time: it flowred with me in the end of Auguſt.

✲ *The names.*

It is called *Campana Lazula*, and *Lazura*, of the later Herbariſts *Campana Cærulea*, and alſo *Conuoluulum Cæruleum*: it is thought to be *Liguſtrum nigrum*, (but not truely) of which *Columella* in his 10. booke hath made mention:

*Fer calathis violam, & nigro permiſta liguſtro*
*Balſama cum Caſia nectens, &c.*
In baskets bring thou Violets,
And blew Bindweed withall;
But mixed with pleaſant Baulme
And Caſſia medicinall.

For if the greater ſmooth Withwinde, or Bindweede be *Liguſtrum*, then may this be not vnproperly called *Liguſtrum nigrum*: for a blewe purple colour is oftentimes called black, as hath beene ſaide in the blacke Violet. But there be ſome that would haue this Bindeweed to be *Granum Nil Auicenna*, of which he writeth in the 306. chapter; the which differeth from that *Nil* that is deſcribed in the 512. chapter. For this is *Iſatis Græcorum*, or the Græcian Woade; but that is a ſtrange plant, and is brought from India, as both *Auicenne* and *Serapio* do teſtifie: *Auicenne* in this manner; what is *granum Nil*? it is *Chartamum Indum*: and *Serapio* thus; *Habal Nil*, is *granum Indicum*, in the 283. chapter, where the ſame is deſcribed in theſe words: the plant therof is like to the plant of *Leblab*, that is to ſaie of *Cõuoluulus*, or bindweed, taking hold on trees with his tender ſtalks: it hath both greene branches & leaues, and there commeth out by euery leafe a purple flower, in faſhion of the Bell flowers: and when the flower doth fall away, it yeeldeth a ſeede in ſmall coddes (I read little heads) in which are three graines, leſſer then the ſeedes of Staueſaker, to which deſcription this blew Bindweed is anſwerable.

There be alſo other ſorts of Bindweeds, which be referred to *Nil Auicenna* which no doubt may be kinds of *Nil*; for nothing gainſaieth it why they ſhoulde not be ſo. Therefore to conclude, this beautifull Bindweed, which we call *Conuoluulus Cæruleus*, is called of the Arabians *Nil*: of *Serapio Hab al nil*: about Alepo and Tripolis in Syria, the inhabitants call it *Haſmiſen*: the Italians *Campana azurea*, of the beautifull azured flowers, and alſo *Fior de notte*, bicauſe his beautie appeereth moſt in the night.

✲ *The temperature.*

*Conuoluulus Cæruleus*, or *Nil* as *Auicenne* ſaith, is hot and drie in the firſt degree, but *Serapio* maketh it to be hot and drie in the third degree.

✲ *The vertues.*

It purgeth and voideth foorth rawe, thicke, flegmaticke, and melancholicke humours: it driueth A
out all kinde of wormes, but it troubleth the belly and cauſeth a readines to vomite, as *Auicen* ſaith: it worketh ſlowly as *Serapio* writeth, in whom more heerof may be found, but to litle purpoſe, wherfore we thinke good to paſſe it ouer.

*Of*

# *Of Scammonie, or purging Bindweed.* *Chap.* 305.

1 *Scammonium Syriacum.*
Syrian Scammonie.



2 *Scammonium Monſpellienſe.*
French Scammonie.



## ❧ *The deſcription.*

1 SCammonie of Syria hath many ſtalkes riſing from one roote, which are long, ſlender, and like the claſping tendrels of the vine, by which it climeth and taketh holde of ſuch things as are next vnto it. The leaues be broade, ſharpe pointed like thoſe of the ſmooth or hedge Bindweed: among which come foorth very faire white flowers tending to a bluſh colour, bell faſhion. The roote is long, thicke, and white within; out of which is gathered a iuice, that being hardned, is greatly vſed in Phiſicke: for which conſideration, there is not any plant that groweth on the earth, the knowledge whereof more concerneth a Phiſition, both for his ſhape and properties, then this Scammonie, which *Pena* calleth *Lactaria ſcanſoriaque voluula*, that is milkie and climbing Windweed, whereof it is a kinde; although for diſtinction ſake, I haue placed them as two ſundrie kinds. And although this herbe be ſuſpected, and halfe condemned of ſome learned men, yet there is not any other herbe to be founde, whereof ſo ſmall a quantitie will do ſo much good: neither could thoſe which haue carped at it, and reprooued this herbe, finde any ſimple in reſpect of his vertues to be put in his roome: and heereof inſueth great blame to all practitioners who haue not indeuored to bee better acquainted with this herbe, chiefely to auoide the deceite of the craftie drugſeller and medicine maker of this confected Scammonie, brought vs from farre

places,

places, rather to be called I feare infected Scammonie, or poiſoned Scammonie, then confected. But to auoide the inconueniences heereof, by reaſon of the counterfaiting and ill mixing thereof: I haue therefore thought good to ſet downe what I haue taken out of the diligent, and no leſſe learned obſeruations of *Pena*, concerning this plant, *Anno* 1561. or 1562.

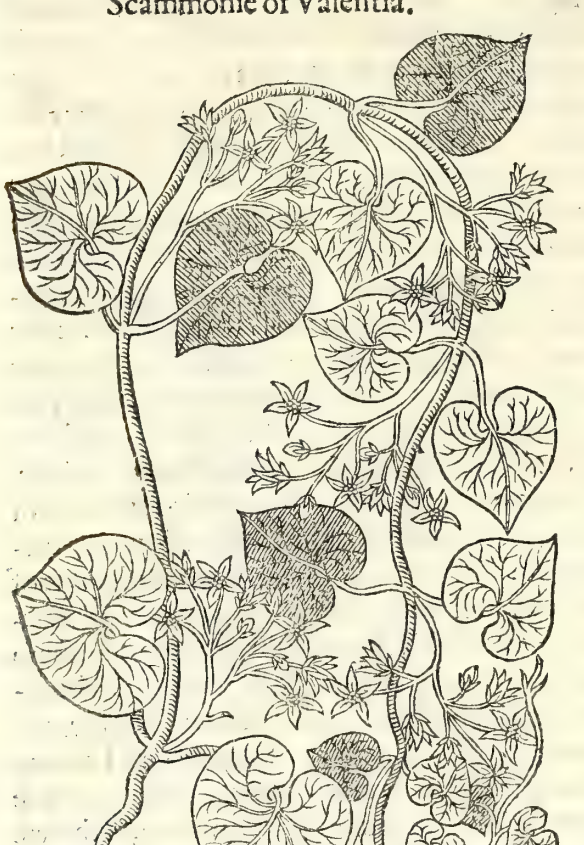
*Sequinus Martinellus*, an apothecarie of Venice, being a moſt diligent ſearcher of Symples, to the end he might haue the right Scammonie of Antioche, trauelled into Syria, where from the citie of Alepo, he ſent an hundreth waight of the iuice of Scammonie of Antioche, prepared and hardned into a lumpe, at the making whereof he was preſent himſelfe. This man ſent alſo of the ſeedes thereof, which in all points anſwered the cornered ſeed of *Volubilis*: which being ſowen in the beginning of the ſpring at Padua, and Venice, grew vp to the forme of a braue and goodly *Conuolulus*, in leaues, flowers and ſhewe like vnto our *Ciſſampelos*, that a man woulde haue taken it for the ſame without controuerſie, ſauing that the roote was great, and in bigneſſe equall to the great Brionie, as alſo in tenderneſſe. The outwarde barke of the roote was of a pukie colour, and white within: the inner pith being taken foorth ſeemeth in all mens iudgements to be the ſame and the beſt allowed *Turbith officinarum*: and yet it differeth from Turbith, in that, that it is more brittle, and will more eaſily be broken, though the pith in Scammonie be no leſſe gummie, and full of milkie iuice then Turbith. Further *Pena* reporteth that afterward he ſent of this ſeede vnto Antwerpe, where it grewe very brauely, the climing ſtrings and braunches growing vp to the height of fiue or ſixe cubits, not differing from that which was ſowen in Italie. Alſo *William Dries* of Antwerpe, a moſt excellent apothecary, did cut off the branches of this Antwerpian Scammonie from the roote, and dried them, planted the ſeedes in his garden, and conferred the ſuperfluous branched rootes with the Turbith of Alexandria, and coulde not finde them to differ or diſagree the one from the other in any point. But he that will knowe more concerning Scammonie (I meane what apothecarie ſoeuer, vnto whom eſpecially it belongeth) either concerning the right choiſe thereof, his difference from *Opium*, and how the counterfaiting thereof may be knowne, of the vſe of Scammonie, and the reaſon that the doſes which are giuen in theſe daies, will not anſwer the quantitie which was preſcribed to be giuen in *Galen* his time, and how Scammonie is to be corrected and mixed with other purging medicines, as *Diaphœnicon, Catholicon, Succus roſarum, Braſſica marina*, and *Tithymale*: let him read *Pena* his learned obſeruations in his chapter of Scammonie, where he ſhall finde many excellent ſecrets woorthie the noting of thoſe, as know how to vſe ſuch rare and excellent medicines.

2 Scammonie of Montpellier (whereof I haue plentie in my garden) is alſo a kinde of Bindweed, growing naturally by the ſea ſide vpon the grauely ſhore, by the mouth of the riuer Rhodanus, at the waters called *Aquas marianas*, where the apothecaries of Montpellier gather of it in great plentie, who haue attempted to harden the milkie iuice thereof, to vſe it in ſteede of Scammonie of Antioch. This plant bringeth foorth manie ſlender branches, which will climbe and verie well runne vpon a pole, as being ſupported therewith, and mounteth to the height of fiue or ſixe cubits, climbing and ramping like the firſt kinde of Scammonie. The leaues are greene, ſmooth, plaine, and ſharpe pointed, which being broken do yeelde abundance of milke: the flowers are white, ſmall, and ſtarre faſhion: the rootes white and manie, ſhooting foorth ſundrie other rootes, whereby it mightily increaſeth.

### ✻ *The deſcription.*

3 This ſtrange kinde of Scammonie, which *Cluſius* founde in the marſhie grounds neere vnto the ſea in the Prouince of Valentia, being one of the Bindweeds, as are likewiſe all the reſt of Scammonies: neuertheleſſe he maketh this to be *Periplocæ ſpecies*, making *Periploca* and Scammonie to be of kinred. This plant hath a verie long branch ramping, and taking hold vpon ſuch things as do growe neere vnto it, of a darke ruſſet colour which we call aſh colour, whereupon do grow leaues ſharpe pointed, crooked at the ſetting on of the ſtalk like thoſe of the blacke Brionie, and likewiſe of an aſh colour ſet togither by couples: from the boſome wherof thruſteth foorth ſmall tender foote ſtalks, whereon are placed ſmall white flowers ſtarre faſhion. The roote hath not as yet beene diſcouered by any that hath written heereof.

3 *Scamonea Valentina.*
Scammonie of Valentia.



✲ *The place.*

It doth grow in hot regions, in a fat ſoile, as in Miſia, Syria, and other like countries of Aſia; it is likewiſe found in the Iland of Candia, as *Bellonius* witneſſeth, from whence I had ſome ſeedes, of which ſeed I receiued two plants that proſpered exceeding well, the one whereof I beſtowed vpon a learned apothecarie of Colcheſter, which continueth to this daie, bearing both flowers and ripe ſeede. But an ignorant weeder of my garden plucked mine vp, and caſt it away in my abſence, in ſteede of a weede, by which miſchance I am not able to write heereof ſo abſolutely as I determined: it likewiſe groweth neere vnto the ſea ſide about Tripolis in Syria, where the inhabitants do call it *Meudhendi.*

✲ *The time.*

It flowred in my garden about Saint Iames tide, as I remember; for when I went to Briſtow faire, I left it in flower; but at my returne it was deſtroied as aforeſaid.

✲ *The names.*

The Greekes call it σκαμμωνία: the Latines *Scammonium*, ſo naming not onely the plant it ſelfe, but alſo the hard and congealed iuice: of the apothecaries *Scamonea*, and when it is boiled in a Quince *Diagridium*; as though they ſhoulde ſaie, διὰ γρύδιον: which ſignifieth a little teare, both the herbe and iuice are named *Scamony*, of *Rhaſis Coriziola.*

✲ *The temperature.*

This iuice doth mightily purge by the ſtoole, and is the ſtrongeſt purge whatſoeuer; for as *Oribaſius* ſaith, it is in no part ouercome by thoſe things which ſtirre and mooue the bodie. It worketh the ſame not vehemently by any hot qualitie, but by ſome other hid & ſecret propertie of the whole ſubſtance; for there is no extremitie of heat perceiued in it by taſte: for with what liquor or thing ſoeuer it is mixed, it giueth vnto it no bitterneſſe, biting, or other vnpleaſant taſte at all, and therefore it is not to be accounted among the extreme hot medicines, but among thoſe that are moderately hot and drie.

✲ *The vertues.*

A It cleanſeth and draweth foorth eſpecally choler: alſo thinne and wateriſh humours, and oftentimes flegme, yet is it as *Paulus* teacheth more hurtfull to the ſtomacke then any other medicine.

B *Meſues* thinketh that it is not onely troubleſome and hurtfull to the ſtomacke, but alſo that it ſhaueth the guts, gnawing and fretting the entrailes; openeth the ends of the vaines; and through the eſſence of his whole ſubſtaunce, it is enimie to the hart, and to the reſt of the inward parts: if it be vſed immoderately and in time not conuenient, it cauſeth ſwounings, vomitings, and ouerturnings of the ſtomacke, ſcouring the bloodie fluxe and vlcers in the lower gut, which bring a continuall deſire to the ſtoole.

C Theſe miſchiefes are preuented if the Scammonie be boiled in a Quince and mixed with the ſlime or mucilage of *Pſillium*, called Fleawoort, the pappe or pulpe of Prunes, or other things that haue a ſlimie iuice, with a little Maſticke added, or ſome other eaſie binding thing.

D *Plinie* affirmeth that the hurt thereof is taken away if Aloës be tempered with it; Scammonie ſaith he, ouerthroweth the ſtomacke, purgeth choler, looſeth the belly vnleſſe two drams of Aloës be put vnto one ſcruple of it, which alſo *Oribaſius* alloweth of in the firſt booke of his *Synopſes*, and the 7. booke of his medicinall Collections.

E The old Phiſicions were alſo woont to boile Scammonie in a Quince, and to giue the Quince to be

be eaten, hauing caſt away the Scammonie: and this Quince ſo taken doth moue the belly without any hurt vnto the ſtomacke, as *Galen* in his firſt booke of the faculties of nouriſhments doth ſet downe, and likewiſe in his third booke of the faculties of ſimple medicines.

The apothecaries do vſe Scammonie prepared in an apple, which as we haue ſaide, they name F
*Diagridium*, and do mixe it in diuers compoſitions.

They keepe vſually in their ſhops two compoſitions, or electuaries, the one of *Pſillium* or Flea- G
woort, ſet down by *Meſues*: the other of Prunes fathered vpon *Nicholaus*, which were deuiſed for the tempering and correction of Scammonie, and be commended for hot burning agues, and tertians, and for what dieaſes ſoeuer that proceed of choler.

*Galen* hath taken Maſticke and *Bdellium* out of the pilles called *Cochiæ*, which alſo conteine in H
them a great & ſufficient quantitie of Scammonie, as we may reade in his firſt booke of medicines according to the places affected, which alſo we meane to touch in the chapter of Coloquintida, where we intend to intreat at large concerning Maſticke, and other binding things, that are accuſtomed to be mixed for the correction of ſtrong and violent purgers.

The quantitie of Scammonie, or of *Diagridium* it ſelfe, as *Meſues* writeth, is from fiue graines to I
ten or twelue: it may be kept, as the ſame authour ſheweth, fower yeeres: *Plinie* iudgeth it to be after two yeeres little woorth: It is to be vſed ſaith he when it is two yeeres old, and it is not good before, nor after. The mixing or otherwiſe the vſe thereof, more then is ſet downe, I thinke it not expedient to ſet foorth in the Phiſicall vertues of Scammonie, vpon the receipt wherof, many times death inſueth: my reaſons are diuers, for that the ſame is very dangerous, either if too great a quantitie thereof be taken, or if it be giuen without correction; or taken at the hands of ſome runnagate phiſickmonger, quackſaluer, old women leaches, and ſuch like abuſers of Phiſicke, and deceiuers of people. The vſe of Scammonie I commit to the learned, vnto whom it eſpecially and onely belongeth, who very carefully and curiouſly vſe the ſame.

## *Of Brionie, or the white Vine. Chap. 306.*

### ✻ *The kindes.*

THere be two kindes of Brionie (beſides the wilde one, called *Brionia ſylueſtris*, or wilde Brionie) the one white, the other blacke, of the white Brionie as followeth.

### ✻ *The deſcription.*

WHite Brionie bringeth foorth diuers long and ſlender ſtalkes, with many claſping tendrels like the Vine, wherewith it catcheth holde of thoſe things that are next vnto it. The leaues are broad, fiue cornered, and indented like thoſe of the Vine; but rougher, more hairie, and whiter of colour. The flowers be ſmall, white, growing manie togither. The frui e conſiſteth in little cluſters, the berries whereof are at the firſt greene, and red when they be ripe. The roote is verie great, long, and thicke, growing deepe in the earth, of a white yellowiſh colour, extreme bitter, and altogither of an vnpleaſant taſte. The Queenes chiefe Chirurgion, Maſter *William Goodorous*, a very curious and learned gentleman, ſhewed me a roote heereof, that waied halfe an hundred waight, and of the bigneſſe of a childe, of a yeere olde.

*Bryonia alba.*
White Bryonie.



✻ *The place.*

Brionie groweth almoſt euery where among pot herbes, hedge buſhes, and ſuch like places.

✻ *The time.*

It flowreth in Maie, and bringeth foorth his grapes in Autumne.

✻ *The names.*

Bryonie is called in Greek ἄμπελος λευκὴ: in Latin *Vitis alba*, or white Vine, and it is named ἄμπελος bicauſe it is not onely like the Vine in leaues, but alſo for that it bringeth foorth his fruite made vp after the likeneſſe of a little cluſter, although the berries ſtande not cloſe togither: it is called of *Plinie Bryonia* and *Madon*: of the Arabians *Alpheſera*: of *Mathæus Syluaticus Viticella*: in the poore mans Treaſure *Roraſtrum*: of *Apuleius Apiaſtellum, vitis Taminia, Vitis alba*, and *Vitalba*: in high Dutch Suchwurtz: in low Dutch Brionie: in Engliſh Bryonie, white Bryonie, and tetter Berrie: in French *Couleuree*: in Italian *Zucca ſaluatica*: in Spaniſh *Nueza blanca*.

✻ *The temperature.*

White Brionie is in all his parts hot and drie, exceeding the thirde degree, eſpecially of heate, with an exceeding great force of clenſing and ſcouring, by reaſon whereof it purgeth and draweth foorth, not onely cholericke and flegmatike humours, but alſo watrie.

✻ *The vertues.*

A *Dioſcorides* writeth that the firſt ſprings or ſproutings being boiled and eaten, do purge by ſiege and vrine. *Galen* ſaith, that all men vſe cuſtomably to eate of it in the ſpring time, and that it is a nouriſhment holſome, by reaſon of the binding qualitie that it hath; which is to be vnderſtood of thoſe of the wilde Vine, called in Latine *Tamus*; and not of the ſproutings of this plant; for the ſproutings or the firſt ſprings of white Bryonie are nothing binding at all, but do mightily purge the belly, and torment the ſtomacke.

B *Dioſcorides* alſo affirmeth, that the iuice of the roote being preſſed out in the ſpring, and drunke with meade or honied water, purgeth flegme: and not onely the iuice, but alſo the decoction of the roote draweth foorth flegme, choler, and wateriſh humours, and that very ſtrongly; and is withall oftentimes ſo troubleſome to the ſtomacke, as it procureth vomite.

C This kinde of ſtrong purgation is good for thoſe that haue the dropſie, the falling ſickneſs, and the diſineſſe and ſwimming of the braine and head, which hath continued long, and is hardly to be remooued: yet notwithſtanding it is not daily to be giuen (as *Dioſcorides* admoniſheth) to them that haue the falling ſickneſs, for it wil be troubleſome inough being taken now & then: & it is (as we haue ſaid) an exceeding ſtrong medicine, purging with violence, & very forceable for mans nature.

D The roote put vp in manner of a peſſarie bringeth foorth the dead childe and afterbirth: being boiled for a bath to ſit in, it worketh the ſame effect.

E It ſcoureth the skin, and taketh away wrinckles, freckles, ſunne burning, blacke marks, ſpots, and ſcars of the face, being tempered with the meale of vetches or Tares, or of Fenugreeke: or boiled in oile till it be conſumed; it taketh away blacke and blewe ſpots which come of ſtripes: it is good againſt Whitlowes: being ſtamped with wine and applied it breaketh biles; and ſmall apoſtumes it draweth foorth ſplinters and broken bones if it be ſtamped and laid thereto.

F The ſame is alſo fitly mixed with eating medicines as *Dioſcorides* writeth.

G The fruit is good againſt ſcabs and the leprie, if it be applied and annointed on, as the ſame author affirmeth.

*Gale*

*Galen* writeth that it is profitable for Tanners to thicken their leather hides with. H

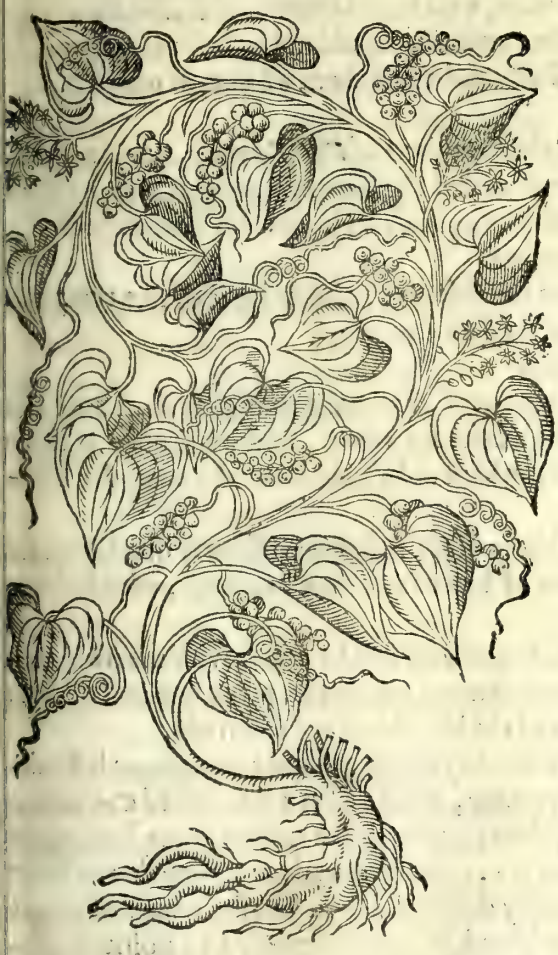
Furthermore an electuarie made of the rootes and hony or ſugar, is ſingular good for them that I are ſhorte winded, troubled with an old cough, paine in the ſides, and for ſuch as are hurt and burſten inwardly: for it diſſolueth and ſcattereth abroad congealed and clottered blood.

The roote ſtamped with ſalt, is good to be laide vpon filthie vlcers and ſcabbed legs. The fruite K is likewiſe good to the ſame intent if it be applied in manner aforeſaide.

The roote of Bryonie and of wake-Robin ſtamped with ſome ſulphur or brimſtone, and made vp L into a maſſe or lump and wrapped in a linnen clout, taketh away the morphewe, freckles, and ſpots of the face, if it be rubbed with the ſame being dipped firſt in vineger.

## *Of blacke Bryonie, or the wilde vine. Chap. 307.*

1 *Bryonia nigra.*
Blacke Bryonie.



2 *Bryonia nigra ſylueſtris.*
Wilde blacke Bryonie.



### *The deſcription.*

1 THe blacke Bryonie hath long flexible branches of a woodie ſubſtance, couered with a gaping or clouen barke growing very farre abroad, winding it ſelfe with his ſmall tendrels about trees, hedges, & what elſe is next vnto it, like vnto the branches of the Vine. The leaues are like vnto thoſe of Iuie or garden Nightſhade, ſharpe pointed, and of a ſhining greene colour: the flowers are white, ſmall and moſſie; which being paſt, there ſucceede little cluſters of red berries, ſomewhat bigger then thoſe of the ſmall Raiſons, or Ribes, which we call Currans or ſmall Raiſins. The roote is very great and thicke, oftentimes as bigge as a mans legge, blackiſh without, and very clammie or ſlimy within; which being but ſcraped with a knife, or any other thing fit for that purpoſe, it ſeemeth to be a matter fit to ſpread vpon cloth or leather in maner of a plaiſter or ſeare cloth; which being ſo ſpred and vſed, it ſerueth to laie vpon many infirmities, and to very good purpoſes, as ſhall be declared in the proper place.

2 The wilde blacke Bryonie reſembleth the former, as well in ſlender Vinie ſtalkes as leaues; but claſping tendrels hath it none, neuertheleſſe by reaſon of the infinite braunches, and the tendernes of the ſame, it taketh holde of thoſe things that ſtand next vnto it, although eaſie to be looſed, contrarie to the other of his kinde. The berries heereof are blacke of colour when they be ripe. The roote alſo is blacke without, and within of a pale yellowe colour like boxe.

*The place.*

The firſt of theſe plants doth grow in hedges and buſhes almoſt euery where.

The ſecond groweth in Heſſia, Saxonie, Weſtphalia, Pomerland, & Miſnia, where white Bryony doth not growe, as *Valerius Cordus* hath written, who ſaith that it groweth vnder Haſell trees, neer vnto a citie of Germanie called Argentine, or Strawsborough.

*The time.*

They ſpring in March, bring foorth their flowers in Maie, and their ripe fruite in September.

*The names.*

Blacke Bryonie is called in Greeke ἄμπελος ἀγρία: in Latine *Bryonia nigra*, and *Vitis ſylueſtris*, or wilde Vine; notwithſtanding it doth not a little differ from *Labruſca*, or *Vitis vinifera ſylueſtris*, that is to ſaie, from the wilde Vine, which bringeth foorth wine, which is likewiſe called *Ampelos agria*: why both theſe were called by one name, *Plinie* was the cauſe, who could not ſufficiently expounde them in his 23. booke firſt chapter; but confounded them, and made them all one, in which errour are alſo the Arabians.

This wilde Vine alſo is called in Latine, *Tamus*, and the fruit thereof *Vua Taminia*. *Plinie* nameth it alſo *Salicaſtrum*. *Ruellius* ſaith that in certaine ſhops it is called *Sigillum B. Mariæ*: it is alſo called *Cyclaminus altera* but not properly: in Engliſh blacke Bryonie, wilde Vine, and our Ladies Seale.

*The temperature.*

The rootes of the wilde Vine are hot and drie in the third degree: the fruite is of like temperature, but yet not ſo forceable: both of them ſcower and waſt awaie.

*The vertues.*

A *Dioſcorides* ſaith that the rootes do purge wateriſh humours, and are good for ſuch as haue the dropſie; if they be boiled in wine, adding vnto the wine a little ſea water, and be drunke in three ounces of faire freſh water: he ſaith furthermore, that the fruit or berries doth take away the ſunne burne and other blemiſhes of the skinne.

B The berries do not onely clenſe and remooue ſuch kinde of ſpots, but do alſo very quickly waſte and conſume away blacke and blewe marks that come of bruſes and drie beatings, which thing alſo the roots performe being laid vpon them.

C The yoong and tender ſproutings are kept in pickle, and reſerued to be eaten with meate as *Dioſcorides* teacheth. *Mathiolus* writeth that they are ſerued at mens tables alſo in our age in Tuſcane: others report, the like alſo to be done in Andaloſia, one of the kingdomes of Granado.

D It is ſaid that ſwine ſeeke after the rootes heerof, which they digge vp and eate with no leſſe delight then they do the rootes of *Cyclaminus*, or *Panis porcinus*, whereupon it was called *Cyclaminus altera*, or Sowe bread; if this reaſon ſtande for good, then may we in like maner ioine heereunto many other rootes, and likewiſe call them *Cyclaminus altera*, or Sowe bread: for ſwine do not ſeeke after the rootes of this onely, digge them vp and greedily deuoure them, but the rootes of diuers other plants alſo, of which none are of the kinds of Sowbread. It would therfore be a point of raſhneſſe to affirme *Tamus* or our Ladies Seale to be a kind of Sowbread, bicauſe the rootes thereof are pleaſant meate to Swine.

E The roote ſpred vpon a peece of ſheepes leather, in maner of a plaiſter whileſt it is yet freſh and greene, taketh away blacke or blewe markes, all ſcarres and deformities of the skin, breaketh harde apoſtemes, draweth foorth ſplinters and broken bones, diſſolueth congealed bloud; and being laid on and vſed vpon the hippe or huckle bones, ſhoulders, armes, or any other part where there is great paine and ach; it taketh it away in ſhort ſpace, and worketh very effectually.

Of

# *Of Bryonie of Mexico. Chap.308.*

1 *Mechoacan.*
Bryonie of Mexico.



2 *Mechoacan Peruuiana.*
Bryonie of Peru.



✻ *The description.*

1 THat plant which is nowe called *Mechoacan*, or Bryonie of Mexico, commeth verie neere the kinds of Bindweeds, in leaues & trailing branches, but in rootes like the Bryonies; for there shooteth from the roote thereof many long slender tendrels, which do infinitely graspe and claspe about such things as growe or stande next vnto them: whereupon do grow great broad leaues sharpe pointed, of a darke greene colour, in shape like those of our Ladies Seale, somwhat rough and hairie, and a little biting the toong: among the leaues come foorth the flowers (as *Nicolaus Monardis* writeth) not vnlike to those of the Orenge tree, but rather of the golden apple of Loue, consisting of fiue small leaues; out of the midst whereof commeth foorth a little clapper or pestell in maner of a round lumpe, as bigge as a Hasell Nut, which being diuided with a thinne skin, or membrane, that commeth thorough it, openeth into two partes, in each whereof are contained two seedes, as big as Pease, in colour blacke and shining. The roote is thicke and long, very like vnto the roote of white Bryonie, whereof we make this a kinde, although in the taste of the rootes there is some difference: for the roote of white Bryonie hath a bitter taste, and this hath little or no taste at all.

2 The Bryonie, or *Mechoacan* of Peru groweth vp with many long trailing flexible branches, interlaced with diuers Vinie tendrels, which take hold of such things as are next or neere vnto them, euen in such manner of claspìng and climing as doth the blacke Bryonie, or wine Vine, whereunto it is very like almost in eche respect, sauing that his mossie flowers do smell very sweetly. The fruit as yet I haue not obserued, by reason that the plant which doth growe in my garden, did not perfect the same, by occasion of the great raine and intemperate weather, that happened in *Anno* 1596. but I am in good hope, to see it in his perfection, then we shall easily iudge whether it be

that right *Mechoacan* that hath beene brought from Mexico, and other places of the West Indies or no? The roote by the figure should seeme to answere that of the wilde Vine, but as yet thereof I cannot write certainly.

### ✻ *The place.*

Some write that *Mechoacan* was first found in the prouince of new Spaine, neere vnto the citie of Mexico or Mexican, whereof it tooke his name. It groweth likewise in a prouince of the West Indies called *Nicaragua* and *Quito*, where it is thought the best doth growe.

### ✻ *The names.*

It beareth his name as is said, of the prouince in which it is found. Some take it to be *Bryoniæ species*, or to be a kinde of Bryonie: but seeing the roote is nothing bitter, but rather without taste, or as one saith, without qualitie, it hath little agreement with Bryonie; for the roote of Bryonie is very bitter. Diuers name it *Rha album*, or white Rubarbe, but vnproperly, being nothing like. It commeth neerer vnto Scammonie, and if I might yeeld my censure, it seemeth to be *Scammonium quoddam Americanum*, or a certaine Scammonie of America. Scammonie creepeth, as we haue said, in manner of Bindweede. The roote is both white and thicke: the iuice hath but little taste, as hath this of *Mechoacan*: it is called in English Mechoca and Mechocan, and may be called Indian Bryonie.

### ✻ *The temperature.*

The roote is of a meane temperature betweene hot and colde, but yet drie.

### ✻ *The vertues.*

A It purgeth by siege, especially flegme, and then watersh humors. It is giuen from one full dram weight to two, and that with wine, or with some distilled water (according as the disease requireth) or else in flesh broth.

B It is giuen with good successe to all, whose diseases proceede of flegme and colde humors. It is good against headach that hath continued long, olde coughes, hardnesse of breathing, the colicke, paine of the kidneies and ioints, the diseases of the reines and belly.

## *Of the Manured Vine.* *Chap.* 309.

### ✻ *The kindes.*

THe Vine may be accounted among those plants that haue neede of staies and props, and cannot stande by themselues; it is helde vp with poles and frames of woode, and by that meanes it spreadeth all about and climeth aloft: it ioineth it selfe vnto trees, or whatsoeuer standeth next vnto it.

Of Vines that bring forth wine, some be tame and husbanded; and others that be wilde: of tame Vines there be many, that are greater, and likewise another sort that be lesser.

### ✻ *The description.*

1 THe trunke or bodie of the Vine is great and thicke, very hard, couered with many barkes, and those full of cliffes or chinkes; from which growe foorth branches, as it were armes, many waies spreading; out of which come foorth iointed shootes and springs; and from the bosome of those ioints, leaues and clasping tendrels; and likewise bunches or clusters filled full of grapes: the leaues be broad, something round, fiue cornered, and somewhat indented about the edges; among which come foorth many clasping tendrels, that take hold of such props and staies as do stand next vnto it. The grapes do differ both in colour and greatnes, and also in many other things, the which to distinguish seuerally were impossible, considering the infinite sortes of kindes; and also those which are transplanted from one region or climate to another, do likewise alter both from the forme and taste they had before; in consideration whereof, it shall be sufficient to set foorth the figures of a few, and speake somewhat of the rest.

2 The Spanish Wine Vine, or the Vine of whose fruite the wine called Secke is made, differeth woonderfully according to the place or countrie where it groweth: for it is well knowen that wine of Madera, Canaria, Grecia, and such other countries where those kindes of Vines do grow, bring foorth

foorth wine differing very notably one from another in diuers reſpects, and yet al and euery of them kindes of Secke: and therefore it ſhall be to ſmall purpoſe to vſe further ſpeech as touching this Vine, more then to let you know the thing that the ſimpleſt doth knowe, that is to ſaie: it is likewiſe a Vine of a woodie ſubſtance, it bringeth foorth bunches of grapes like vnto the common Vine, differing onely in taſte.

1 *Vitis vinifera.*
The manured Vine.



2 *Vitis vinifera Hiſpanica.*
The Spaniſh manured Vine.



✻ *The deſcription.*

3 There is found in Grecia and the parts of Morea, as *Pantalarea*, *Zante*, *Sapholonia*, and *Petras*, (whereof ſome are Ilands, and the other of the continent) a certaine Vine that hath a trunke or body of a woodie ſubſtance, with a ſcalie or rugged barke, of a grayiſh colour; whereupon do growe faire broad leaues, ſlightly indented about the edges, not vnlike vnto thoſe of the Marſh Mallow: from the boſome whereof come foorth many ſmall claſping tendrels, and alſo tough and pliant footeſtalks, whereon do grow very faire bunches of grapes, of a watchet blewiſh colour; from the which fruite commeth foorth long tender laces or ſtrings, ſuch as is found among Sauorie; wherupon we call that plant which hath it, laced Sauorie, not vnlike vnto that that groweth among and vpon Flaxe, which we call Dodder, or *Podagra lini*, whereof is made a blacke wine, which is called Greeke Wine, yet of the taſte of Secke.

4 The plant that beareth thoſe ſmall Raiſons which are commonly called Corans or Currans, or rather Raiſins of Corinth, is not that plant which among the vulgar people is taken for Currans, being a ſhrubbe or buſh that bringeth foorth ſmall cluſters of berries, differing as much as may bee from Corans, hauing no affinitie with the Vine, or any kinde thereof. The Vine that beareth ſmall Raiſins or Corans, hath a bodie or ſtocke as other Vines haue, braunches and tendrels likewiſe. The leaues are larger then any of the others, ſnipt about the edges like the teeth of a ſawe; among which come foorth cluſters of grapes, in forme like the other, but ſmaller, of a blewiſh colour; which being ripe are gathered and laid vpon hurdels, carpets, mats, and

ſuch like, in the ſunne to drie: then are they caried to ſome houſe and laid vpon heapes, as we laie apples, or corne in a garner, vntil the marchants do buie them: then do they put them into Buttes or other wooden veſſels, and treade them downe with their bare feete, which they call Stiuing, and ſo are they brought into theſe parts for our vſe.

3 *Vua barbata.*
Laced, or bearded Grapes.



4 *Vua zibeba.*
The Vine that beareth Currans.



* *The deſcription.*

5 This kinde of Vine hath great leaues, very broad, of an ouerworne colour, wherupon do grow great bunches of grapes, of a blewiſh colour. The pulpe or meate whereof ſticketh or cleaueth ſo hard to the graines or little ſtones, that the one is not eaſily diuided from the other, reſembling ſome ſtarued or withered berrie that hath beene blaſted, whereof it tooke the name *Duracina.*

There be ſome Vines that bring foorth grapes of a whitiſh or reddiſh yellowe colour; others of a deepe red, both in the outwarde skin, pulpe and iuice within.

There be others whoſe grapes are of a blewe colour, or ſomthing red, yet is the iuice like thoſe of the former. Theſe Grapes do yeeld forth a white Wine before they are put into the preſſe, and a reddiſh or pallet wine when they are troden with the huskes, and ſo left to macerate or ferment, with which if they remaine too long, they yeeld foorth a wine of a higher colour.

There be others which make a blacke and obſcure red wine, whereof ſome bring bigger cluſters, and conſiſt of greater grapes; others of leſſer: ſome growe more cluſtered and cloſer together, others looſer; ſome haue but one ſtone, others moe; ſome make a more auſtere or harſh wine, others a more ſweete; of ſome the old Wine is beſt, of diuers the firſt yeeres Wine is moſt excellent; ſome bring foorth fruite fower ſquare, of which ſorts or kinds, we haue great plentie.

5 *Vitis*

5 *Vitis duracina.*
Starued, or hard grapes.



✻ *The place.*

A fit ſoile for Vines, ſaith *Florentinus*, is euery blacke earth, which is not very cloſe nor clammie, hauing ſome moiſture; notwithſtanding *Columella* ſaith, that great regarde is to be had, what kinde or ſort of Vine you woulde nouriſh, according to the nature of the countrie and ſoile.

A wiſe husbandman will commit to a fat and fruitfull ſoile a leane Vine, and of his owne nature not too fruitfull: to a leane grounde a fruitfull Vine: to a cloſe and compact earth, a ſpreading Vine, and that is full of matter to make branches of: to a looſe and fruitfull ſoile, a Vine of fewe branches. The ſame *Columella* ſaith, that the Vine delighteth not in dung, of what kinde ſoeuer it be; but freſh moulde mixed with ſome ſhauings of horn is the beſt to be diſpoſed about the rootes, to cauſe fertilitie.

✻ *The time.*

*Columella* ſaith, that the Vines muſt be pruned before the yoong branches bud foorth. *Palladius* writeth in Februarie: if they be pruned later, they loſe their nouriſhment with weeping.

✻ *The names.*

The Vine is called in Greeke ἄμπελος οἰνόφορος, as much to ſay in Latin, as *Vitis vinifera*, or the Vine which beareth wine, and ἄμπελος ἥμερος, that is, *Vitis manſuefacta, ſiue cultiua*, tame or manured Vine: and it is called οἰνόφορος, that it may differ from both the Bryonies, the white and the blacke, and from *Tamus*, or our Ladies ſeale, which be likewiſe named ἄμπελοι: It is called *Vitis*, bicauſe *inuitatur ad vuas pariendas*. It is cheriſhed to the intent to bring foorth full cluſters, as *Varro* ſaith.

*Plinie* maketh *Vua Zibebæ, Alexandrina vitis*, or Vine of Alexandria, in his 14. booke third chapter, deſcribing the ſame by thoſe very woords that *Theophraſtus* doth. *Dioſcorides* ſetteth it downe to be *altera ſpecies Vitis ſylueſtris*, or a ſecond kinde of wilde Vine, but we had rather retaine it among the tame Vines. We may name it in Engliſh ſmal Raiſin Vine. The fruits are hereof called in ſhops by the name of *Paſſularum de Corintho*: in Engliſh Currans, or ſmall Raiſins.

*Sylueſtris Vitis*, or wilde Vine, is called in Greeke ἄμπελος ἀγρία, and in Latine *Labruſca*: as in *Virgils* Eclogs.

*Sylueſtris raris ſparſit labruſca racemis.*
The wilde Vine with her branches few and cluſters thinne
Adornes our countrey Bowre, a ſeemely thing I winne.

To this wilde Vine do belong thoſe, which *Plinie* in his 16. booke 27. chapter, reporteth to be called *Triferæ*, or that bring three ſundrie fruites in one yeere, as *Inſanæ*, and mad bearing Vines, bicauſe in thoſe ſome cluſters are ripe and full growen, ſome in ſwelling, and others but flowring.

The fruit of the Vine is called in Greeke βότρυς and σταφυλὴ: in Latine *Racemus* and *Vua*: in Engliſh a bunch or cluſter of Grapes.

The cluſter of Grapes that hath beene withered or dried in the ſunne, is named in Greeke σταφὶς, in Latine *Vua paſſa*: in ſhops *Paſſula*: in Engliſh Raiſins of the ſunne.

The berrie or grape it ſelfe is called in Latine *Acinus*, and alſo *Granum*, as *Democritus* ſaith, ſpeaking of the berrie.

The ſeede or ſtones contained within the berries, are called in Latine *Vinacca*, and ſometimes *Nuclei*: in ſhops *Arilli*, as though they ſhould ſay *Ariduli*, bicauſe they are drie, and yeeld no iuice,

notwithſtanding *Vinacea* are alſo taken in *Columella* for the droſſe or remnant of the grapes after they be preſſed.

The ſtalke, which is in the middle of the cluſters, and vpon which the Grapes do hang, is called of *Galen* βότρυος, of *Varro*, *Scapus vuarum*.

* *The temperature and vertues.*

A The tender and claſping branches of the Vine and the leaues do coole, and mightily bind. They ſtay bleeding in any part of the bodie. They are good againſt the laske, the bloodie flixe, the hart-burne, or heate of the ſtomacke, readines to vomit. It ſtaieth the luſting or longing of women with child, though they be but outwardly applied, and alſo taken inwardly any manner of waies. They be moreouer a remedie for the inflammation of the mouth, and almonds of the throte, if they be gargaled, or the mouth waſhed therewith.

B Of the ſame facultie be alſo the cluſters gathered before they be ripe; and likewiſe the bunches of the wilde grape (that we accept for one of the manured grapes called Currans) which is accounted to be more effectuall againſt all thoſe infirmities.

C *Dioſcorides* ſaith, that the liquor which falleth from the bodie and branches being cut, and that ſomtime is turned as it were into a gum (which drieth foorth ſtones out of the kidneies and bladder, if the ſame be drunke in wine;) healeth ringworms, ſcabs, and leprie, but the place is firſt to be rubbed with Niter; being often annointed or laide on, it taketh away ſuperfluous haires: but yet he ſaith that the ſame is beſt which iſſueth foorth of the greene and ſmaller ſticks, eſpecially that liquor that falleth away whileſt the branches are burning, which taketh away wartes, if it bee laide on them.

D The ſtones and other things remaining after the preſſing, are good againſt the bloodie flixe, the laske of long continuance, and for thoſe that are much ſubiect to vomiting.

E The aſhes made of the ſticks, and droſſe that remaineth after the preſſing, being laid vpon the piles, and hard ſwellings about the fundament, doth cure the ſame: being mixed with oile of Rue or Herbegrace and vineger, as the ſame author affirmeth, it helpeth to ſtrengthen members out of ioint, and ſuch as are bitten with any venemous beaſt, and eaſeth the paine of the ſpleene or milt, being applied in manner of a plaiſter.

F The latter age do vſe to make a lie of the aſhes of Vine ſticks, in compoſitions of cauſticke and burning medicines, which ſerue in ſteede of a hot iron: the one we call a potentiall cauterie, and the other actuall.

## Of Grapes.

G Of Grapes thoſe that are eaten rawe do trouble the belly, and fill the ſtomacke full of winde: eſpecially ſuch as are of a ſower and auſtere taſte, ſuch kinde of grapes do very much hinder the concoction of the ſtomacke, and while they are diſperſed through the liuer and veines, they engender cold and rawe iuice, which cannot eaſily be changed into good blood.

H Sweete grapes and ſuch as are thorow ripe, are leſſe hurtfull: their iuice is hotter, and is eaſilier diſperſed. They alſo ſooner paſſe thorow the belly, eſpecially being moiſt, and moſt of all if the liquor with the pulpe be taken without the ſtones and skin, as *Galen* ſaith.

I The ſubſtance of the ſtones, although it be drier, and of a binding qualitie, doth deſcend thorow all the bowels, and is nothing changed: as alſo the skins, which are not altered in the bodie at all, or very little.

K Thoſe grapes which haue a ſtrong taſte of wine, are in a meane betweene ſower and ſweete.

L Such grapes as haue little iuice do nouriſh more, and thoſe leſſe that haue more iuice: but theſe do ſooner deſcend; for the bodie receiueth more nouriſhment by the pulpe, than by the iuice; by the iuice the belly is made more ſoluble.

M Grapes haue the preheminence among the Autumne fruits, and nouriſh more than they all, but yet not ſo much as figs: and they haue in them little ill iuice, eſpecially when they be thorowe ripe.

N Grapes may be kept the whole yeere, being ordered after that maner which *Ioachimus Camerarius* nowe liuing in Noremberg reporteth. You ſhall take (ſaith he) the meale of muſtard ſeede, and ſtrow in the bottome of any earthen pot well leaded; whereupon you ſhall lay the faireſt bunches of the ripeſt grapes, the which you ſhall couer with more of the foreſaid meale, and lay vpon

that

that another ſort of grapes, ſo doing vntill the pot be full. Then ſhall you fill vp the pot to the brim with a kinde of ſweete wine called Muſt. The pot being very cloſe couered ſhall be ſet into ſome celler, or cold place. The grapes may you take foorth at your pleaſure, waſhing them with faire water from the powder.

## Of Raiſons.

Of Raiſons moſt are ſweete; ſome haue an auſtere or harſh taſte. Sweete Raiſons are hotter, A auſtere colder; both of them do moderately binde, but the auſtere ſomwhat more, which do more ſtrengthen the ſtomacke. The ſweete ones do neither ſlacken the ſtomacke nor make the belly ſoluble, if they be taken with their ſtones which are of a binding qualitie: otherwiſe the ſtones taken foorth, they do make the belly looſe and ſoluble.

Raiſons do yeeld good nouriſhment to the bodie; they haue in them no ill iuice at all, but do in- B gender ſomewhat a thicke iuice, which notwithſtanding doth nouriſh the more.

There commeth of ſweete and fat Raiſons moſt plentie of nouriſhment; of which they are the C beſt that haue a thinne skin.

There is in the ſweete ones a temperate and ſmoothing qualitie with a power to clenſe mode- D rately. They are good for the cheſt, lungs, winde pipe, kidneies, bladder, and for the ſtomacke: for they make ſmooth the roughnes of the winde pipe, and are good againſt hoarſneſſe, ſhortneſſe of breath, or difficultie in breathing: they ſerue to concoct the ſpettle, and to cauſe it to riſe more eaſilie in any diſeaſe whatſoeuer of the cheſt, ſides and lungs, and doth mitigate the paine of the kidneies and bladder, which hath ioined with it heate and ſharpeneſſe of vrine: they dull and allaie the malice of ſharpe and biting humours that hurt the mouth of the ſtomacke.

Moreouer Raiſons are good for the liuer, as *Galen* writeth in his 7. booke of medicines according E to the places affected: for they be of force to concoct rawe humours, and to reſtraine their malignitie, and they themſelues do hardly putrefie: beſides they are properly and of their owne ſubſtance familiar to the entrailes, and cure any diſtemperature, and nouriſh much, wherein they are chiefely to be commended, for Raiſins nouriſh, ſtrengthen reſiſt putrefaction, and if there be any diſtemperature by reaſon of moiſture and coldneſſe, they helpe without any hurt, as the ſaide *Galen* affirmeth.

The olde Phiſitians haue taught vs to take foorth the ſtones, as we may ſee in diuers compoſiti- F ons of the auncient writers, as in that compoſition which is called in *Galen* *Arteriaca Mithridatis*, which hath the ſeedes of the Raiſins taken foorth: for ſeeing that Raiſins containe in them a thicke ſubſtance, they cannot eaſily paſſe through the vaines, but are apt to breede obſtructions and ſtoppings of the entrailes, which things happen the rather by reaſon of the ſeeds: for they ſo much the harder paſſe through the body, and do quicklier and more eaſily cauſe obſtructions, in that they are more aſtringent or binding. Wherefore the ſeedes are to be taken out; for ſo ſhall the iuice of the Raiſins more eaſily paſſe, and the ſooner be diſtributed through the entrailes.

*Dioſcorides* reporteth that they Raiſins being chewed with pepper, draweth flegme and water out G of the head.

Of Raiſins is made a pultis good for the gout, rottings about the ioints, gangrenes and morti- H fied vlcers, being ſtamped with the herbe Alheale, it quickly taketh away the nailes that are looſe in the fingers or toes, being laid thereon.

## Of Muſt.

Muſt, called in Latine *Muſtum*, that is to ſay, the liquor newly iſſuing out of the grapes when I they be troden or preſſed, doth fill the ſtomacke and entrailes with winde, it is hardly digeſted, it is of a thicke iuice, and if it do not ſpeedily paſſe through the bodie, it becommeth more hurtfull. It hath onely this one good thing in it, as *Galen* ſaith, in that it maketh the bodie ſoluble.

That which is ſweeteſt and preſſed out of ripe Grapes doth ſooneſt paſſe through; but that K which is made of ſower and auſtere Grapes is woorſt of all: it is more windie, it is hardly concocted, it ingendreth rawe humours; and although it doth deſcend with a looſeneſſe of the belly, notwithſtanding it oftentimes withall bringeth the colicke, and paines of the ſtone; but if the bellie be not mooued, all things are the woorſe, and more troubleſome, and it oftentimes bringeth an extreme laske, and the bloodie flixe.

That

A That firſt part of the wine that commeth foorth of it ſelfe before the grapes be hard preſſed, is anſwerable to the grape it ſelfe, and doth quickly deſcend: but that which iſſueth forth afterwards, hauing ſome part of the nature of the ſtones, ſtalke, and skins, is much woorſe.

## Of Cute.

B Of Cute that is made of Muſt, which the Latines call *Sapa*, and *Defrutum* is that liquor which we call in Engliſh Cute, which is made of the ſweeteſt Muſt, by boiling it to a certaine thickneſſe, or boiling it to a third part, as *Columella* writeth.

C *Plinie* affirmeth, that *Sapa* and *Defrutum* do differ in the manner of the boiling: and that *Sapa* is made, when the new wine is boiled away, till onely a third part remaineth: and *Defrutum* till halfe be boiled.

D *Siræum*, ſaith he in his 14. booke 17. chap. which others call ἕψημα, and we *Sapa*, the worke of wit & not of nature, is made of new wine boiled to a 3. part: which being boiled to halfe, we cal *Defrutum*.

E *Palladius* ioineth to theſe *Carænum*, which as he ſaith, is made when a third part is boiled away, and two remaine.

F *Leontius* in his Geoponickes, ſheweth that *Hepſema* muſt be made of eight parts of new wine, and a 100. of wine it ſelfe boiled to a third.

G *Galen* teſtifieth that ἕψημα is newe wine very much boiled. The later Phiſitions do call *Hepſema* or *Sapa*, boiled wine.

H Cute or boiled wine is hot, yet not ſo hot as wine, but it is thicker; yet not ſo eaſily diſtributed, or caried through the body, and it ſlowlier deſcendeth by vrine, but by the belly oftentimes ſooner, for it moderately maketh the ſame ſoluble.

I It nouriſheth more and filleth the body quickly, yet doth it by reaſon of his thicknes ſticke in the ſtomacke for a time, & is not ſo fit for the liuer, or for the ſplene. Cute alſo doth digeſt raw humors that ſticke in the cheſt and lungs, and raiſeth them vp ſpeedily. It is therefore good for the cough and ſhortnes of breath.

K The Vintners of the low countries (I will not ſay of London) do make of Cute and wine mixed in a certaine proportion, a compounde & counterfaite wine, which they ſell for Candie wine, commonly called Malmſey.

L *Plinie* ſaith in his 14. booke 9. chapter, that Cute was firſt deuiſed for a baſtard honie.

## Of Wine.

M To ſpeake of Wine, the iuice of grapes, which being newly preſſed foorth, is called as we haue ſaid *Muſtum*, or new wine. After the dregs and droſſe are ſetled, and now it appeereth pure & cleer, is called in Greeke οἶνος, in Latine *Vinum*: in Engliſh Wine, and that not vnproperly. For certaine other iuices, as of apples, pomegranates, quinces, peares, medlers, or ſeruices, or ſuch as are otherwiſe made (for example ſake) of barlie and graine, be not at all ſimply called wines, but with the name of the thing added, whereof they do conſiſt. Hereupon is the wine, which is preſſed foorth of the pomegranate berries named *Rhoites*, or wine of pomegranates: out of quinces *Cydonites*, or wine of quinces: out of peares *Apyites*, or perrie: and that which is compounded of barlie is called *Zythum*, or barlie wine: in Engliſh Ale or Beere.

N And other certaine wines haue borrowed ſurnames of the plants that haue beene ſteeped, or infuſed in them: and yet all wines of the vine, as Wormwood wine, Mirtle wine, Hyſſope wine, and theſe are called artificiall wines.

O That is properly and ſimply called wine which is preſſed out of the grapes of the Vine, and is without any maner of mixture.

P The kinds of wines are not of one nature, nor of one facultie or power; but of many differing one from another: for there is one difference therof in taſte, another in colour; the third is referred to the conſiſtence or ſubſtance of the wine; the fourth conſiſteth in the vertue & ſtrength thereof. *Galen* addeth that which is found in the ſmel, which belongeth to the vertue & ſtrength of the wine.

Q That may alſo be ioined vnto them which reſpecteth the age: for by age wines become hotter and ſharper, & do withal change oftentimes the colour, the ſubſtance & the ſmel: for ſome wines are ſweete of taſte, others auſtere or ſomthing harſh, diuers of a rough taſte, or altogither harſh, & moſt of them ſufficient ſharpe: there be likewiſe wines of a middle ſort, inclining to one or other qualitie.

R Wine is of colour either white or reddiſh, or of a blackiſh deepe red, which is called blacke: or of ſome middle colour betweene theſe.

Some

Some wine is of ſubſtance altogither thinne: other thicke, fat; and many alſo of a middle conſiſtence. A

One wine is of great ſtrength, and another is weake, which is called a wateriſh wine; a full wine is called in Latine *Vinoſum*. There be alſo among theſe, very many that be of a middle ſtrength. B

There is in all wines be they neuer ſo weake, a certaine winie ſubſtance thin and hot. There be likewiſe waterie partes, and alſo diuers earthie. For wine is not ſimple, but, as *Galen* teſtifieth in his fourth booke of the faculties of medicines, conſiſteth of partes that haue diuers faculties. C

Of the ſundrie mixture and proportion of theſe ſubſtances one with another, there riſe diuers and ſundrie faculties of the wine. D

That is the beſt and fulleſt wine, in which the hot and winie partes do moſt of all abound: and the weakeſt is that, wherein the waterie haue the preheminence. E

The earthie ſubſtance abounding in the mixture, cauſeth the wine to be auſtere, or ſomething harſh, as a crude or rawe ſubſtance doth make it altogither harſh. The earthie ſubſtance being ſeuered falleth downe, and in continuance of time ſinketh to the bottome, and becommeth the dregs or lees of the wine; yet it is not alwaies wholy ſeuered, but hath both the taſte and other qualities of this ſubſtance remaining in the wine. F

All wines haue their heate, partly from the proper nature and inwarde or originall heate of the vine, and partly from the ſunne. For there is a double heate which ripeneth not onely the grapes, but alſo all other fruits, as *Galen* teſtifieth. The one is proper and naturall to euery thing: the other is borrowed of the ſunne, which if it be perceiued in any thing, it is vndoubtedly beſt and eſpecially in the ripening of grapes. G

For the heate which proceedeth from the ſunne, concocteth the grapes and the iuice of the grapes, and doth eſpecially ripen them, ſtirring vp and increaſing the inward and naturall heate of the wine, which otherwiſe is ſo ouerwhelmed with abundance of rawe and wateriſh partes, as it ſeemeth to be dulled, and almoſt without life. H

For vnleſſe wine had in it a proper and originall heate, the grapes could not be ſo concocted by the force of the ſun, as that the wine ſhould become hot, no leſſe then many other things naturally cold, which although they be ripened and made perfect by the heate of the ſunne, do not for all that loſe their originall nature, as the fruits, iuices, or ſeedes of Mandrake, Nightſhade, Hemlocke, Poppie, and of other ſuch like, which though they be made ripe, and brought to full perfection, yet ſtill retaine their owne cold qualitie. I

Wherefore ſeeing that wine through the heate of the ſunne, is for the moſt part brought to his proper heate, and that the heate and force is not all alike in al regions and places of the earth: therfore by reaſon of the diuerſitie of regions and places, the wines are made not a little to differ in facultie. K

The ſtronger and fuller wine groweth in hot countries and places that lie to the ſun: the rawer and weaker, in cold regions and prouinces that lie open to the north. L

The hotter the ſommer is, the ſtronger is the wine: the leſſe hot or the moiſter it is, the leſſe ripe is the wine. Notwithſtanding not onely the manner of the weather and of the ſunne, maketh the qualities of the wine to differ, but the natiue propertie of the ſoile alſo. For both the taſte and other qualities of the wine, are according to the manner of the ſoile. And it is very well knowen, that not onely the colour of the wine, but the taſte alſo dependeth on the diuerſitie of the grapes. M

Wine, as *Galen* writeth, is hot in the ſecond degree, and that which is very old in the thirde: but new Wine is hot in the firſt degree; which things are eſpecially to be vnderſtood concerning the meane betweene the ſtrongeſt and the weakeſt: for the fulleſt and mightieſt being but *Horna*, (that is as I take it of one yeeres old) are for the moſt part hot in the ſecond degree: the weakeſt and the moſt wateriſh Wines although they be old, do ſeldome exceed the ſecond degree. N

The drines is anſwerable to the heat in proportion (as *Galen* ſaith in his booke of Simples:) but in his bookes of the gouernment of health he ſheweth, that wine doth not onely heate, but alſo moiſten our bodies, and that the ſame doth moiſten and nouriſh ſuch bodies as are extreme drie: and both theſe opinions be true. O

For the faculties of wine are of one ſort as it is a medicine, and of another as it is a nouriſhment, which *Galen* in his booke of the faculties of nouriſhments doth plainly ſhew, affirming that thoſe qualities of the wine, which *Hippocrates* writeth of in his booke of the manner of diet, be not as a nouriſhment, but rather as of a medicine. For wine as it is a medicine doth drie, eſpecially being P

out-

outwardly applied; in which caſe, for that it doth not nouriſh the bodie at all, the drineſſe doth more plainly appeere, and is more manifeſtly perceiued.

A Wine is a ſpeciall good medicine for an vlcer, by reaſon of his heate and moderate drying, as *Galen* teacheth in his fourth booke of the methode of healing.

B *Hippocrates* writeth, that vlcers what manner of ones ſoeuer they are, muſt not be moiſtned, vnleſſe it be with wine: for that which is dry, as *Galen* addeth, commeth neerer to that which is whole, and the thing that is moiſt, to that which is not whole.

C It is manifeſt that wine is in power or faculty dry, and not in act: for wine actually is moiſt and liquide, and alſo colde: for the ſame cauſe it likewiſe quencheth thirſt, which is an appetite or deſire of colde and moiſt, and by this actuall moyſture (that we may ſo terme it) it is if it be inwardly taken not a medicine, but a nouriſhment; for it nouriſheth, and thorowe his moiſture maketh plenty of bloud, and by increaſing the nouriſhment, it moiſtneth the body, vnleſſe peraduenture it be old and very ſtrong: for it is made ſharpe and biting by long lying, and ſuch kinde of wine doth not onely heate, but alſo conſume and dry the body; for as much as it is not nowe a nouriſhment, but a medicine.

D That wine which is neither ſharpe by long lying nor made medicinable, doth nouriſh and moiſten, ſeruing as it were to make plenty of nouriſhment and bloud, by reaſon that through his actuall moiſture it more moiſteneth by feeding, nouriſhing and comforting, then it is able to dry by his power.

E Wine doth refreſh the inward and naturall heate, comforteth the ſtomacke, cauſeth it to haue an appetite to meate, mooueth concoction, and conueyeth the nouriſhment through all parts of the body, increaſeth ſtrength, inlargeth the body, maketh flegme thinne, bringeth foorth by vrine cholericke and watery humours, procureth ſweating, ingendreth pure bloud, maketh the body well coloured, and turneth an ill colour into a better.

F It is good for ſuch as are in a conſumption by reaſon of ſome diſeaſe, and that haue need to haue their bodies nouriſhed and refreſhed (ſo they be not ſick of an agewe) (as *Galen* ſaith in his ſeuenth booke of the methode of curing:) it reſtoreth ſtrength moſt of all other things, and that ſpeedily: it maketh a man merry and ioiefull: it putteth away feare, care, troubles of minde, and ſorrowe: it mooueth pleaſure and luſt of the body; and bringeth ſleepe gently.

G And theſe things proceede of the moderate vſe of wine; for immoderate drinking of wine doth altogither bring the contrary. They that are drunke are diſtraughted in minde, become fooliſh and oppreſſed with a drowſie ſleepines, & be afterward taken with the apoplexie, the gout, or altogither with other moſt greeuous diſeaſes: the braine, liuer, lungs, or ſome other of the entrailes, being corrupted with too often and ouer much drinking of wine.

H Moreouer, wine is a remedie againſt the taking of Hemlocke, or greene Coriander, the iuice of blacke Poppie, Wolfes bane, and Leopards bane, Todeſtooles, and other colde poiſons, and alſo againſt the biting of ſerpents, and ſtings of venemous beaſts, that hurt and kill by cooling.

I Wine alſo is a remedie againſt the ouerfulneſſe and ſtretching out of the ſides, windy ſwellings, the greene ſickneſſe, the dropſie, and generally all cold infirmities of the ſtomacke, liuer, milt, and alſo of the matrix.

K But wine which is of colour and ſubſtance like water, through ſhining, bright, pure, of a thinne ſubſtance, which is called white, is of all wines the weakeſt; and if the ſame ſhould be tempered with water, it would beare very little: and hereupon *Hippocrates* calleth it ὑπυδρότερον, that is to ſay, bearing little water to delay it withall.

L This troubleth the head, and hurteth the ſinewes leſſe than others do, and is not vnpleaſant to the ſtomacke: it is eaſily and quickly diſperſed through all partes of the bodie: it is giuen with far leſſe danger than any other wine, to thoſe that haue the ague (except ſome inflammation or hot ſwelling be ſuſpected) and oftentimes with good ſucceſſe to ſuch as haue intermitting feuers: for, as *Galen* in his 8. booke of method ſaith, it helpeth concoction, digeſteth humours that be halfe rawe, procureth vrine and ſweate: and is good for thoſe that cannot ſleepe, and that be full of care and ſorrow, and for ſuch as are ouerwearied.

M Blacke wine, that is to ſay, wine of a deepe red colour, is thicke, and hardly diſperſed, and doth not eaſily paſſe through the bladder: it quickly taketh hold of the braine, and maketh a man drunke, it is harder of digeſtion; it remaineth longer in the body; it eaſily ſtoppeth the liuer and ſpleen; for the moſt part it bindeth; notwithſtanding it nouriſheth more, and is moſt fit to engender blood: it

filleth

filleth the body with flesh, sooner than others do.

A That which is of a light crimson red colour, is for the most part more delightfull to the taste, fitter for the stomacke, it is sooner and easier dispersed, it troubleth the head lesse, it remaineth not so long vnder the short ribs, and easier descendeth to the bladder then blacke wine doth: it doth also make the belly costiue, if so be that it be ripe. For such crude and rough wines, do oftentimes molest weake stomacks, and are troublesome to the belly.

B Reddish yellow wine seemeth to be in a meane betweene a thin and thicke substance: otherwise it is of all wines the hottest; and suffereth most wine to be mixed with it, as *Hippocrates* writeth.

C The olde wine of this kinde, being of a thin substance and good smell, is a singular medicine for all those that are much subiect to swouning: although the cause thereof proceede of choler that hurteth the mouth of the stomacke, as *Galen* testifieth in his 12 booke of method.

D Sweete wine the lesse hot it is, the lesse doth it trouble the head, and offende the minde; and it better passeth through the belly, making it oftentimes soluble: but it doth not so easily passe, or descend by vrine.

E Againe, the thicker it is of substance, the harder and slowlier it passeth through: it is good for the lungs, and for those that haue the cough. It ripeneth rawe humours that sticke in the chest, and causeth them to be easilier spet vp; but it is not so good for the liuer, whereunto it bringeth no small hurt, when either it is inflamed, or hath in it a hard wennie substance, or when it is stopped. It is also an enimie to the spleene, it sticketh vnder the short ribs, and is hurtfull to those that are full of choler. For this kinde of wine especially the thicker it is, is in them very speedily turned into choler: and in others when it is well concocted, it increaseth plenty of nourishment.

F Austere wine, or that which is somewhat rough in taste, nourisheth not much; and if so be that it be thin and white, it is apt to prouoke vrine, it lesse troubleth the head, it is not quickly digested, for which cause it is the more to be shunned, as *Galen* saith in his 12. booke of method.

G That wine which is altogither harsh or rough in taste, the lesse ripe it is, the neerer it commeth to the qualities of Veriuice made of sowre grapes being euidently binding. It strengthneth a weake stomacke; it is good against the vnkindely lusting or longing of women with childe; it staieth the laske, but it sticketh in the bowels: it breedeth stoppings in the liuer and milt; it slowly descendeth by vrine, and somthing troubleth the head.

H Olde wine which is also made sharpe by reason of age, is not onely troublesome to the braine, but also hurteth the sinewes: it is an enimie to the intrailes, and maketh the body leane.

I Newe wine, and wine of the first yeere, doth easily make the body to swel, and ingendreth winde, it causeth troublesome dreames, especially that which is not throughly refined, or thicke, or very sweete: for such do sooner sticke in the entrailes then others do. Other wines that are in a meane, in colour, substance, taste or age, as they do decline in vertues and goodnesse from the extreames; so also they be free from their faults and discommodities. They come neere in faculties to those wines whereunto they be next, either in colour, taste or substance, or else in smell or in age.

K Wine is fittest for those that be of nature cold and dry; and also for old men, as *Galen* sheweth in his 5. booke of the gouernment of health: for it heateth all the members of their bodies, and purgeth away the waterie part of the bloud if there be any.

L The best wines are those that be of a fat substance: for those both increase bloud and nourish the body, both which commodities it bringeth to old men, especially at such time as they haue no watery humour in their vaines, and haue neede of much nourishment. It hapneth that oftentimes there doth abound in their bodies a waterish excrement, and then stande they in most neede of all of such wines as do prouoke vrine.

M As wine is best for old men, so is it woorst for children: by reason that being drunke, it both moisteneth and drieth ouermuch, and also filleth the head with vapours, in those who are of a moist & hot complexion, or whose bodies are in a meane betweene the extremes, whom *Galen* in his booke of the gouernment of health doth perswade, that they shoulde not so much as taste of wine for a very long time: for neither is it good for them to haue their heads filled, nor to be made moist and hot, more then is sufficient, bicause they are already of such a heat and moisture, as if you should but little increase either qualities, they would foorthwith fall into the extreme.

N And seeing that euery excesse is to be shunned, it is expedient most of all to shun this, by which not onely the body, but also the minde receiueth hurt.

O Wherefore we must thinke, that wine is neither fit for men that be already full of age, vnlesse

it be moderately taken, bicauſe it carieth them headlong into fury and luſt, and troubleth and dulleth the reaſonable part of the minde.

## Of the delaying, or tempering of Wine.

A It was an auncient cuſtome, and of long continuance in olde time, for wines to bee mixed with water, as it is plaine and euident not onely by *Hippocrates*, but alſo by other olde mens writings. Wine firſt beganne to be mixed with water for health and wholeſomneſſe ſake: for, as *Hippocrates* writeth in his booke of auncient Phiſicke, being ſimplie and of it ſelfe much drunke, it maketh a man in ſome ſort weake and feeble, which thing *Ouid* ſeemeth alſo to allowe of, writing thus:

*Vt Venus eneruat vires, ſic copia vini,*
*Et tentat greſſus, debilitatque pedes.*

Immoderate vſe of *Bacchus* iuice and *Venus* Arte
Weakneth mans ſtrength, and makes his foote aſide to ſtarte.

B Moreouer, wine is the ſweeter, hauing water powred into it, as *Athenæus* ſaith. *Homer* likewiſe commendeth that wine which is well and fitly alaied. *Philochorus* writeth (as *Athenæus* reporteth) that *Amphictyon* king of Athens was the firſt that alaied wine, as hauing learned the ſame of *Dionyſius*: wherefore he ſaith, that thoſe, who in that maner dranke it, remained in health, that before had their bodies feebled and ouerweakened with pure and vnmixed wine.

C The manner of mingling or tempering of wine was diuers: for ſometimes to one part of wine, there were added two, and ſometimes three or fower of water; or to two parts of wine, three of water: of a leſſe delaie was that, which conſiſted of equall parts of wine and water.

D The olde Comedie writers did thinke that this leſſer mixture was ſufficient to make men mad, among whom was *Mneſitheus*, whoſe words be extant in *Athenæus*.

E *Hippocrates* in the 7. Booke of his Aphoriſmes ſaith, that this manner of tempering of wine and water by equall parts, bringeth as it were a light pleaſant drunkenneſſe, and that it is a kinde of remedie againſt diſquietnes, yawnings, and ſhiuerings; and this mingling belongeth to the ſtrongeſt wines.

F Such kinde of wines they might be which in times paſt the Scythians were reported of the olde writers to drinke, who for this cauſe do call vnmixed wine the Scythians drinke. And they that drinke ſimple wine ſay, that they will *Scythizare*, or do as the Scythians do: as we may read in the 10. Booke of *Athenæus*.

G The Scythians as *Hippocrates* and diuers other of the olde writers affirme, be people of Germanie beyonde the floud Danubius, which is alſo called Iſter: Rhene is a riuer of Scythia: and *Cyrus* hauing paſſed ouer Iſter is reported to haue come into the borders of the Scythians.

H And in this our age all the people of Germanie do drinke vnmixed wine, which groweth in their owne countrey, and likewiſe other people of the north parts, who make no ſcruple at all to drinke of the ſtrongeſt wines without any mixture.

## Of the liquor which is deſtilled out of the Wine, commonly called Water of life.

I There is drawne out of Wine a liquor, which the Latines commonly call *Aqua vitæ*, or water of life, and alſo *Aqua ardens*, or burning water, which as diſtilled waters are drawne out of herbes and other things, is after the ſame manner diſtilled out of ſtrong wine, that is to ſay, by certaine inſtruments made for this purpoſe, which are commonly called Lembickes.

K This kinde of liquor is in colour and ſubſtaunce like vnto waters diſtilled out of herbes, and alſo reſembleth cleere ſimple water in colour, but in facultie it farre differeth.

L It beareth the ſurname of life, bicauſe that it ſerueth to preſerue and prolong the life of man.

It is called *Ardens*, burning, for that it is eaſily turned into a burning flame: for ſeeing it is not any other thing then the thinneſt and ſtrongeſt part of the wine, it being put to the flame of fire, is quicklie burned.

This liquor is very hot, and of moſt ſubtill and thinne parts; hot and drye in the later ende of the thirde degree, eſpecially the pureſt ſpirits thereof; for the purer it is, the hotter it is, the dryer, and of thinner parts: which is made more pure by often deſtilling. A

This water diſtilled out of wine, is good for all thoſe that are made cold either by a long diſeaſe, or through age, as for olde and impotent men: for it cheriſheth and increaſeth naturall heate; vpholdeth ſtrength, repaireth and augmenteth the ſame: it prolongeth life, quickneth all the ſenſes, and doth not onely preſerue the memorie, but alſo recouereth it when it is loſt: it ſharpneth the ſight. B

It is fit for thoſe that are taken with the Catalepſie, (which is a diſeaſe in the braine, proceeding of drines and colde) and are ſubiect to dead ſleepes, if there be no agewe ioined; it ſerueth for the weakenes, trembling, and beating of the hart; it ſtrengtheneth and heateth a feeble ſtomacke; it conſumeth winde both in the ſtomacke, ſides, and bowels; it maketh good concoction of meate, and is a ſingular remedie againſt colde poiſons. C

It hath ſuch force and power in ſtrengthning of the hart, and ſtirring vp the inſtruments of the ſenſes, that it is moſt effectuall, not onely inwardly taken to the quantitie of a little ſpoonefull, but alſo outwardly applied: that is to ſay, ſet to the noſthrils, or laide vpon the temples of the head, & to the wreſts of the armes; and alſo to foment or bathe ſundry hurts and griefes. D

Being held in the mouth it helpeth the toothach: it is alſo good againſt colde cramps and conuulſions, being chafed and rubbed therewith. E

Some are bold to giue it in quartaines before the fit, eſpecially after the height or prime of the diſeaſe. F

This water is to be giuen in wine with great iudgement and diſcretion, for ſeeing it is extreme hot, and of moſt ſubtill parts, and nothing elſe but the very ſpirite of the wine, it moſt ſpeedily pearceth thorough, and doth eaſily aſſault and hurt the braine. G

Therefore it may be giuen to ſuch as haue the apoplexie, and falling ſickneſſe, the megrim, the headach of long continuance, the Vertigo or giddineſſe proceeding through a colde cauſe, yet can it not be alwaies ſafely giuen: for vnleſſe the effectuall matter of the diſeaſe be ſmall, and the ſicke man of temperature very colde, it cannot be miniſtred without danger: for by reaſon that it ſpredeth and diſperſeth the humours, it filleth or ſtuffeth the heade, and maketh the ſicke man worſe: but and if the humours be hot, as bloud is, it doth not a little increaſe inflammations alſo. H

This water is hurtfull to all that be of nature and complexion hot, and moſt of all to cholericke men: it is alſo offenſiue to the liuer, and likewiſe vnprofitable for the kidneies, being often and plentifully taken. I

If I ſhould take in hande to write of euery mixture, of each infuſion, of the ſundry colours, and euery other circumſtance that the vulgar people do giue vnto this water, and their diuers vſe, I ſhould ſpende much time but to ſmall purpoſe.

## Of Argall, tartar, or wine Lees.

The Lees of wine which is become hard like a cruſt, and ſticketh to the ſides of the veſſels, and wine casks, being dry, hard, ſound and well compact, and which may be beaten into powder, is called in ſhops *Tartarum*: in Engliſh Argall, and Tartar.

Theſe Lees is vſed for many things; the ſiluer Smiths poliſh their ſiluer heerewith: the Diers vſe it: and it is profitable in medicine. K

It doth greatly dry and waſte away, as *Paulus Ægineta* ſaith: it hath withall a binding facultie, proceeding from the kinde of wine, of which it commeth. L

The ſame ſerueth for moiſt diſeaſes of the body; it is good for them that haue the greene ſickneſ and the dropſie, eſpecially that kinde which lieth in the fleſh, called in Latine *Leucophlegmatica:* being taken euery day faſting halfe a penny waight or a full penny waight (which is a dram and nine graines after the Romaines computation) doth not onely dry vp the wateriſh excrements, and voideth them by vrine, but it preuaileth much to clenſe the belly by ſiege. M

It would worke more effectually, if it were mixed either with hot ſpices, or with other things that N

breake

breake winde,or elſe with diuretickes,which are medicines that prouoke vrine; likewiſe to be mixed with gentle purgers, as the ſicke mans caſe ſhall require.

A The ſame of it ſelfe,or tempered with oile of Myrtles,is a remedie againſt ſoft ſwellings,as *Dioſcorides* teacheth: it ſtaieth the laske,and vomiting, being applied outwardly vpon the region of the ſtomacke,in a pultis; and if it be laide to the bottome of the belly and ſecret parts, it ſtoppeth the whites,waſteth away hot ſwellings of the kernels in the flankes and other places, which be not yet exulcerated: it aſſwageth great breſts,and drieth vp the milke,if it be annointed on with vineger.

B This Lees is oftentimes burnt: if it become all white it is a ſigne of right and perfect burning, for till then it muſt be burned: being ſo burnt,the Græcians terme it σφέκλην, as *Ægineta* ſaith: the Apothecaries call it *Tartarum uſtum*, and *Tartarum calcinatum*: that is to ſay, burnt or calcined Tartar.

C It hath a very great cauſticke or burning qualitie: it clenſeth and throughly heateth, bindeth, eateth,and very much drieth as *Dioſcorides* doth write: being mixed with Roſin, it maketh rough and ill nailes to fall away: *Paulus* ſaith, that it is mixed with cauſticks or burning medicines to increaſe their burning quality: it muſt be vſed whileſt it is newe made, bicauſe it quickly vaniſheth: for the Lees of wine burned,doth ſoon relent,or waxe moiſt,& is ſpeedily reſolued into liquor:therfore he that would vſe it drie,muſt haue it put in a glaſſe,or glaſſed veſſell well ſtopped, and ſet in a hot and dry place. It melteth and is turned into liquor if it be hanged in a linnen bagge in ſome place in a celler vnder the ground.

D The Apothecaries call this liquor that droppeth away from it, oile of Tartar. It retaineth a cauſticke and burning quality,and alſo a very dry facultie: it very ſoone taketh away leprie, ſcabs, tetters,and other filth and deformitie of the skin and face: with an equall quantity of Roſe water added,and as much Ceruſe as is ſufficient for a liniment, wherewith the blemiſhed or ſpotted parts muſt be annointed ouer night.

## The briefe ſumme of that hath been ſaid of Wine.

E The iuice of the greene leaues,branches,and tendrels of the Vine drunken,is good for thoſe that vomite or ſpit bloud, for the bloudie flixe,and for women with childe that vomite ouermuch. The kernell within the grapes boiled in water and drunke,hath the ſame effect.

F Wine moderately drunke profiteth much, and maketh good digeſtion, but it hurteth and diſtempereth them that drinke it ſeldome.

G White wine is good to be drunke before meate,preſerueth the body, and pearceth quickly into the bladder:but vpon a full ſtomack it rather maketh oppilations or ſtoppings,bicauſe it doth ſwiftly driue downe meate,before nature hath of hirſelfe digeſted it.

H Claret wine doth greatly nouriſh and warme the body, and is wholſome with meate, eſpecially vnto flegmatike people: but very vnwholſome for yoong children,as *Galen* ſaith,bicauſe it heateth aboue nature,and hurteth the head.

I Red wine ſtoppeth the belly,corrupteth the bloud,breedeth the ſtone,is hurtfull to olde people, and good or profitable to fewe,ſaue to ſuch as are troubled with the laske,bloudy flixe,or any other looſeneſſe of the body.

K Secke or Spaniſh wine hath been vſed of a long time to be drunke after meate, to cauſe the meate the better to digeſt: but common experience hath founde it to be more beneficiall to the ſtomacke,to be drunke before meate.

L Likewiſe Malmeſie, Muſcadell, Baſtard,and ſuch like ſweete wines haue been vſed before meat, to comfort the colde and weake ſtomacke, eſpecially being taken faſting; but experience teacheth,that Secke drunke in ſteede thereof,is much better,and warmeth more effectually.

Almighty God for the comfort of mankind ordeined wine; but decreed therwith,that it ſhoulde be moderately taken,for ſo it is holſome and comfortable;but when meaſure is turned into exceſſe, it becommeth vnwholſome and a poiſon moſt venemous, relaxing the ſinewes, bringing with it the palſie and falling ſicknes: to the aged it bringeth hot feuers, frenſie, and lecherie, conſumeth the liuer and other of the inward parts:beſides, how little credence is to be giuen to drunkards it is euident, for though they be mighty men, yet it maketh them monſters, and woorſe then brute beaſts.Finally in a word to conclude: this exceſſiue drinking of wine diſhonoreth noblemen, beggereth the poore,and more haue beene deſtroied by ſurfeiting therewith,then with cruell battell.

*Of*

# *Of Hops. Chap.* 310.

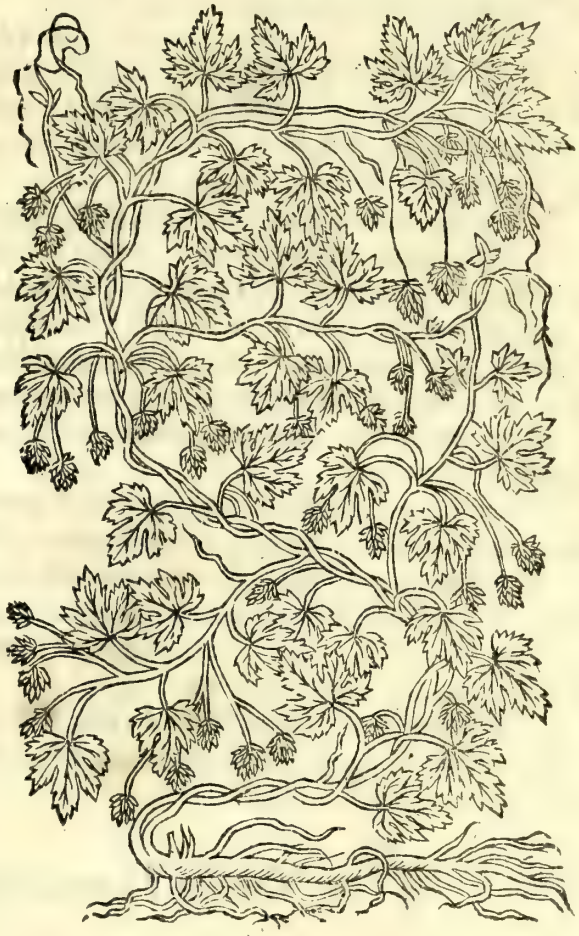
## ✻ *The kindes.*

THere be two ſorts of Hops: one the manured, or the garden Hop; the other wilde, or of the hedge.

1 *Lupus ſalictarius.*
Hops.



2 *Lupulus ſylueſtris.*
Wilde Hops.



## ✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe Hop doth liue and flouriſh by imbracing and taking holde of poles, pearches, and other things, vpon which it climeth. It bringeth foorth very long ſtalkes, rough and hairie; alſo rugged leaues, broad, like thoſe of the Vine, or rather of Bryonie, but yet blacker, and with fewer dented diuiſions. The flowers hang downe by cluſters from the tops of the branches puffed vp, ſet as it were with ſcales like little canes, or ſcaled Pine apples, of a whitiſh colour tending to yellowneſſe, ſtrong of ſmell. The rootes are ſlender and diuerſly folded one within another.

2 The wilde Hop differeth not from the manured Hop in forme or faſhion, but is altogither leſſer, as well in the cluſters of flowers, as alſo in the franke ſhootes, and doth not bring foorth ſuch ſtore of flowers, wherein eſpecially conſiſteth the difference.

## ✻ *The place.*

The Hop ioyeth in a fat and fruitfull ground: it proſpereth the better by manuring: alſo it groweth among briers and thornes, about the borders of fields, ſpeaking of the wilde kinde.

## ✻ *The time.*

The flowers of Hops are gathered in Auguſt and September, and reſerued to be vſed in beere:

in the ſpring time come foorth new ſhootes or buds. In the winter onely the rootes remaine aliue.

*The names.*

It is called in ſhops, and in all other places *Lupulus:* of ſome *Lupus ſalictarius*, or *Lupulus ſalictarius:* in high Dutch Hopffen: in low Dutch Hoppe: in Spaniſh *Hombrezillos:* in French *Houblon:* in Engliſh Hops.

*Plinie* maketh mention of Hops in his 21. booke, 15. chapter among the prickley plants.

*The temperature.*

The flowers of the Hop are hot and drie in the ſecond degree; they fill and ſtuffe the head, and hurt the ſame with their ſtrong ſmell. Of the ſame temperature alſo are the leaues themſelues, which do likewiſe open and clenſe.

*The vertues.*

A The buds or firſt ſprouts, which come foorth in the ſpring are vſed to be eaten in ſallads: yet are they as *Pliny* ſaith, more toothſome then nouriſhing, for they yeeld but very ſmall nouriſhment: notwithſtanding they be good for the entrailes, both in opening and procuring of vrine, and likewiſe in keeping the body ſoluble.

B The leaues and little tender ſtalks, and alſo the flowers themſelues, remooue ſtoppings out of the liuer and ſpleene: purge by vrine, clenſe the bloud, and be profitable againſt long lingering agues, ſcabs, and ſuch like filth of the skin, if they be boiled in Whaie.

C The iuice is of more force, and doth not onely remooue obſtructions out of the entrailes, but it is alſo thought to auoide choler and flegme by the ſtoole. It is written that the ſame dropped into the eares taketh away the ſtench and corruption thereof.

D The flowers are vſed to ſeaſon Beere or Ale with, and ouermany do cauſe bitternes thereof, and are ill for the head.

E The flowers make bread light, and the lumpe to be ſooner and eaſilier leuened, if the meale be tempered with liquor, wherein they haue beene boiled.

F The decoction of Hops drunke, openeth the ſtoppings of the liuer, the ſpleene, and kidneies, and purgeth the bloud from all corrupt humours, cauſing the ſame to come foorth with the vrine.

G The iuice of Hops openeth the belly, and driueth foorth yellow cholericke humours, and purgeth the bloud from all filthines.

H The manifold vertues in Hops do manifeſtly argue the holſomneſſe of Beere aboue Ale; for the Hops rather make it a Phiſicall drinke to keepe the body in health, then an ordinarie drinke for the quenching of our thirſt.

## *Of the Traueilors ioy. Chap.* 311.

*The deſcription.*

1 THe plant which *L'Obelius* ſetteth foorth vnder the title of *Viorna*, *Dodonæus* maketh *Vitis alba*, but not properly, whoſe long woody and Vinie branches, extende themſelues verie farre, and into infinite numbers, decking with his claſping tendrels and white ſtarrelike flowers (being very ſweete) all the buſhes, hedges, and ſhrubbes that are neere vnto it. It ſendeth foorth many braunched ſtalkes, thicke, tough, full of ſhootes and claſping tendrels, wherewith it foldeth it ſelfe vpon the hedges, and taketh holde and climeth vpon ſuch things as ſtande neere vnto it. The leaues are faſtned for the moſt part by fiues vpon one rib or ſtemme, two on either ſide, and one in the midſt or point ſtanding alone, which leaues are broade like thoſe of Iuie, but not cornered at all, among which come foorth cluſters of white flowers, and after them great tufts of flat ſeedes, each ſeede hauing a fine white plume like a fether faſtned to it, which maketh in the winter a goodly ſhewe, couering the hedges white all ouer with his fetherlike tops. The root is long, tough and thicke, with many ſtrings faſtned thereto.

2 *Cluſius* hath ſet foorth a kinde of *Clematis*, calling it *Clematis Bætica*, hauing a marueilous long ſmall branch full of ioints, with many leaues indented about the edges, like thoſe of Gooſefoote, but ſtiffer and broader, comming from euery ioint, from whence alſo proceede ſmall claſping tendrels, as alſo the ſmall footeſtalks whereon the ſeeds do ſtand, growing in great tufted plumes or fethers, like

like vnto the precedent, which is a kinde heereof. The flowers are not expreſſed in the figure, nor ſeene by the author, and therefore what hath beene ſaid ſhall ſuffice.

1 *Viorna.*
The traueilers Ioie.



2 *Clematis Bætica.*
The traueilers Ioie of Candie.



### ✻ *The place.*

The Traueilers Ioie is found in the borders of fieldes among thornes and briers, almoſt in euery hedge, as you go from Grauеſend to Canterbury in Kent; in many places of Eſſex, and in moſt of theſe Southerly parts about London, but not in the North of England that I can heare of.

The ſecond is a ſtranger in theſe parts, yet haue I found it in the Ile of Wight, and in a wood by Waltham abbey.

### ✻ *The time.*

The flowers come foorth in Iulie: the beautie thereof appeereth in Nouember and December.

### ✻ *The names.*

The firſt is called commonly *Viorna quaſi vias ornans*, of decking and adorning waies and hedges, where people trauell, and thereupon I haue named it the Traueilers Ioie; of *Fuchſius* it is called *Vitis nigra*: of *Dodonæus Vitalba*: of *Mathiolus Clematis altera*: of *Cordus Vitis alba*: of *Dioſcorides Vitis ſylueſtris*: of *Theophraſtus Atragene*: in Dutch Linen: in French as *Ruellius* writeth *Viorne*.

### ✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

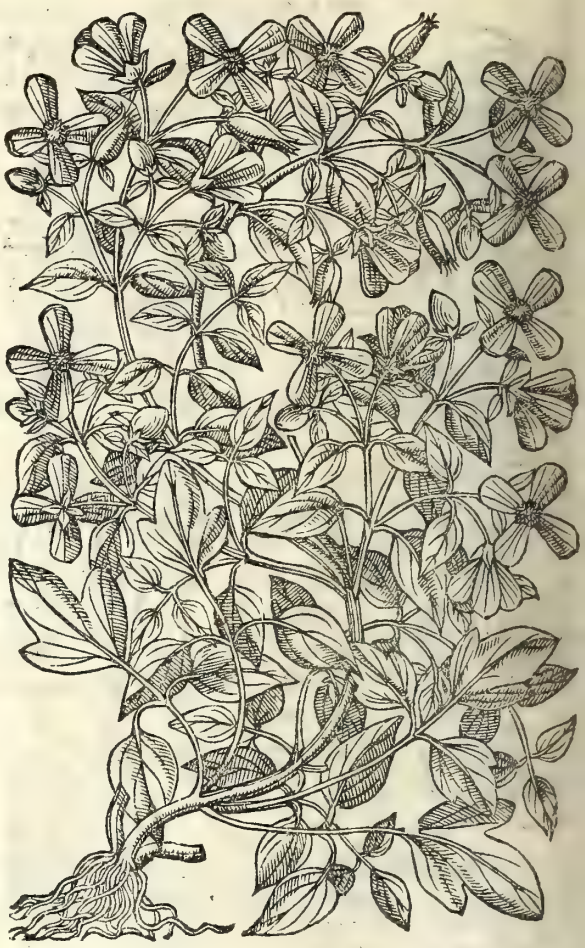
Theſe plants haue no vſe in Phiſicke as yet found out, but are eſteemed onely for pleaſure, by reaſon of the goodly ſhadowe which they make with their thicke buſhing and clyming, as alſo for the beautie of the flowers, and the pleaſant ſent or ſauour of the ſame.

## *Of Ladies Bower, or Virgins Bower. Chap.312.*

1 *Clematis peregrina Cærulea.*
Blewe Ladies Bower.



3 *Clematis peregrina rubra.*
Red Ladies Bower.



### ✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THat which *L'Obel* deſcribeth by the name *Clematis peregrina*, hath very long and ſlender ſtalkes like the Vine, which are iointed, of a darke colour; it climeth aloft and taketh holde with his crooked claſpers vpon euery thing that ſtandeth neere vnto it: it hath manie leaues diuided into diuers parts, among which come the flowers that hang vpon ſlender foote-ſtalks, ſomething like to thoſe of Peruinckle, conſiſting onely of fower leaues, of a blew colour, and ſometimes purple, with certaine threds in the middle: the ſeedes be flat, plaine, and ſharpe pointed. The rootes are ſlender, and ſpreading all about.

2 The ſecond differeth not from the other, in leaues, ſtalkes, branches nor ſeede. The onely difference conſiſteth in that, that this plant bringeth foorth red flowers, and the other blewe.

### ✻ *The place.*

Theſe plants delight to growe in ſunnie places: they proſper better in a fruitfull ſoile then a barren. They grow in my garden where they flouriſh exceedingly.

### ✻ *The time.*

They flower in Iuly, and perfect their ſeede in September.

### ✻ *The names.*

Ladies Bower is called in Greeke κληματὶς: in Latine *Ambuxum*: in Engliſh you may call it Ladies Bower, which I take from his aptnes in making of Arbors, Bowers, and ſhadie couertures in Gardens.

### ✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

The faculties and the vſe of theſe in Phiſicke is not yet knowne.

Of

# *Of purging Peruinkle. Chap.313.*

1 *Clematis vrens.*
Virgins Bower.



2 *Flammula Iouis ſurrecta.*
Vpright Virgins Bower.



## ✻ *The deſcription.*

1 AMong thoſe plants which are called *Clematides*, theſe are alſo to be numbred, as hauing a certaine affinitie, bicauſe of the ſpreading, branching and ſemblance of the Vine, and is called *Flammula vrens*, by reaſon of his firie and burning heate, bicauſe that being laide vpon the skin, it burneth the place, & maketh an eſchare, euen as our common cauſtick or corroſiue medicines do. The leaues hereof anſwere both in colour and ſmoothneſſe, *Vinca Peruinca*, or Peruinkle, growing vpon long clambring tender branches, like the other kindes of climing plants. The flowers are very white, ſtar faſhion, and of an exceeding ſweete ſmell, much like vnto the ſmell of Hawthorne flowers, but more pleaſant, and leſſe offenſiue to the head; hauing in the middle of the flowers certaine ſmall chiues or threds. The roote is tender, and diſperſeth it ſelfe farre vnder the ground.

2 Vpright Clamberer or Virgins Bower, is alſo a kinde of *Clematis*, hauing long tough rootes, not vnlike to thoſe of Licoriſe; from which riſeth vp a ſtraight vpright ſtalke, of the height of ſixe or ſeuen cubits, ſet about with winged leaues, compoſed of diuers ſmall leaues, ſet vpon a middle rib, as are thoſe of the Aſhe tree, or Valerian, but fewer in number: at the top of the ſtalkes come foorth ſmall white flowers, very like the precedent, but not of ſo pleaſant a ſweete ſmell; after which come the ſeedes flat and ſharpe pointed.

3 There is another *Clematis*, of the kinde of the white *Clematis* or burning *Clematis*, which I haue recouered from ſeede, that hath beene ſent me from a curious and learned citizen of Argentine now called Strawsborough, which is like vnto the others in each reſpect, ſauing that, that the flowers heereof are very double, wherein conſiſteth the eſpeciall difference.

3 *Clematis virens multiflora.*
Double flowred Virgins Bower.



4 *Clematis Pannonica.*
Bush Bower.



*The description.*

4 Amongst the kindes of climing or clambering plants, *Carolus Clusius*, and likewise *L'Obelius* haue numbred these two, which approch neere vnto them in leaues and flowers, but far different in clasping tendrels, or climing otherwise, being lowe and base plants in respect of the others of their kinde. The first hath for his rootes a bundle of tough tangling threds, in number infinite, and thicke thrust togither; from which rise vppe manie small stalkes, of a browniſh colour, fower square, and of a woodie substance: whereupon do growe long leaues, of a biting taste, set togither by couples, in shape like those of *Asclepias*, or Silken Swallow woort. The flowers growe at the top of the stalks, of a faire blew or skie colour, consisting of fower partes in manner of a crosse, hauing in the middle a bunched pointell, like the head of fielde Poppie when it is yoong, of a whitish yellow colour, hauing little or no smell at all. The flowers being past, then commeth the seede, such as is to be seene in the other kindes of *Clematis*. The whole plant dieth at the approch of winter, and recouereth it selfe againe from the roote, which endureth; whereby it greatly increaseth.

5 *Clematis maior Pannonica.*
Great Bush Bower.



5 The great Buſh Bower differeth not from the former laſt deſcribed, but in greatneſſe: which name of greatneſſe ſetteth foorth the difference.

✲ *The place.*

Theſe plants do not growe wilde in England, that I can as yet learne; notwithſtanding I haue them all in my garden, where they flouriſh exceedingly.

✲ *The time.*

Theſe plants do flower from Auguſt to the end of September.

✲ *The names.*

There is not much more founde of their names than is expreſſed in their ſeuerall titles, notwithſtanding there hath beene ſomewhat ſaid, as I thinke, by heare ſay, but nothing of certaintie: wherefore let that which is ſet downe ſuffice. We may in Engliſh call the firſt, Biting Clematis, or white Clematis, biting Peruinkle, or purging Peruinkle, and Ladies Bower, and Virgins Bower.

✲ *The temperature.*

The leafe hereof is biting, and doth mightily bliſter, being as *Galen* ſaith, of a cauſticke or burning qualitie: it is hot in the beginning of the fourth degree.

✲ *The vertues.*

*Dioſcorides* writeth, that the leaues being applied doe heale the ſcurfe and leprie, and that the A
ſeede beaten and the powder drunke with faire water or with Meade, purgeth flegme and choler by the ſtoole.

## *Of Woodbinde, or Honiſuckle. Chap. 314.*

✲ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſortes of Woodbindes, all of them ſhrubs with winding ſtalkes, and that wrap themſelues vnto ſuch things as are neere about them. Likewiſe there be other ſortes or kindes thereof, found out by the later herbariſts, that clime not at all, but ſtand vpright, the which ſhall be ſet foorth among the ſhrubbie plants. And firſt of the common Woodbinde.

1 *Periclymenum.*
Woodbinde or Honiſuckles.



2 *Periclymenum perfoliatum.*
Italian Woodbinde.



### ✲ *The deſcription.*

1 WOodbinde or Honiſuckle climeth vp aloft, hauing long ſlender woodie ſtalkes, parted into diuers branches: about which ſtand by certaine diſtances ſmooth leaues, ſet togither by couples one right againſt another; of a light greene colour aboue, vnderneath of a whitiſh greene. The flowers ſhew themſelues in the tops of the branches many in number, long, white, ſweete of ſmell, hollow within; in one part ſtanding more out, with certaine threds growing out of the middle. The fruite is like to little bunches of grapes, red when they be ripe, wherin is conteined ſmall hard ſeede. The roote is woodie, and not without ſtrings.

2 This ſtrange kinde of Woodbinde hath leaues, ſtalks and rootes like vnto the common Woodbinde or Honiſuckle, ſauing that neere vnto the place where the flowers come foorth, the ſtalkes do growe thorough the leaues, like vnto the herbe Thorow waxe, called *Perfoliata*, which leaues do reſemble little ſawcers: out of which broad round leaues proceede faire, beautifull, and well ſmelling flowers, ſhining with a whitiſh purple colour, & ſomwhat daſht with yellow, by little and little ſtretched out like the noſe of an Elephant, garniſhed within with ſmall yellow chiues or threds: and when the flowers are in their flouriſhing, the leaues and flowers do reſemble ſawcers filled with the flowers of Woodbinde; many times it falleth out, that there is to be found three or fower ſawcers one aboue another, filled with flowers as the firſt, which hath cauſed it to be called double Honiſuckle, or Woodbinde.

### ✲ *The place.*

The Woodbinde groweth in woods and hedges, and vpon ſhrubs and buſhes, oftentimes winding it ſelfe ſo ſtreight and hard about, that it leaueth his print vpon thoſe things ſo wrapped.

The double Honiſuckle groweth now in my garden, and many others likewiſe in great plenty, although not long ſince, very rare and hard to be found, except in the garden of ſome diligent Herbariſt.

### ✲ *The time.*

The leaues come foorth betimes in the ſpring: the flowers budde foorth in Maie and Iune: the fruite is ripe in Autumne.

### ✲ *The names.*

It is called in Greeke περικλύμενον: in Latine *Volucrum maius*, of *Scribonius Largus*, *Syluæ mater*: in ſhops *Caprifolium*, and *Matriſylua*, of ſome *Lilium inter ſpinas*: in Italian *Vinciboſco*: in high Dutch Geysblaut: in low Dutch Gheytenblaut, and Gammekens Cruit: in French *Cheurefueille*: in Spaniſh *Madreſelua*: in Engliſh Woodbinde, Honiſuckle, and Caprifoly.

### ✲ *The temperature.*

There hath an errour in times paſt growen amongſt a fewe, and now almoſt paſt recouerie to be called againe, being growen an errour vniuerſall, which errour is, how the decoction of the leaues of Honiſuckles, or the diſtilled water of the flowers, are raſhly giuen for the inflammations of the mouth and throte, as though they were binding and cooling. But contrariwiſe Honiſuckle is neither colde nor binding; but hot and attenuating or making thinne. For as *Galen* ſaith, both the fruit of Woodbinde, and alſo the leaues, do ſo much attenuate and heate, as if ſomewhat too much of them be drunke, they will cauſe the vrine to be as red as bloud, yet do they at the firſt onely prouoke vrine.

### ✲ *The vertues.*

A *Dioſcorides* writeth that the ripe ſeede gathered and dried in the ſhadowe, and drunke to the quantitie of one dram waight, fortie daies togither, doth waſte and conſume away the hardneſſe of the ſpleen, remooueth wearieſomneſſe, helpeth the ſhortnes and difficultie of breathing, cureth the hicket, procureth bloudy vrine after the ſixt day, and cauſeth women to haue ſpeedy trauel in childe bearing.

B The leaues be of the ſame force: which being drunke thirty daies togither, are reported to make men barren, and deſtroieth their naturall ſeede.

C The flowers ſteeped in oile and ſet in the ſunne, is good to annoint the bodie that is benummed, and growen very colde.

D The diſtilled water of the flowers are giuen to be drunke with good ſucceſſe againſt the piſſing of bloud.

E A ſyrupe made of the flowers is good to be drunk againſt the diſeaſes of the lungs & ſpleene that

is ſtopped, being drunke with a little wine.

Notwithſtanding the words of *Galen*, it is certainly found by experience, that the water of Ho- F niſuckles is good againſt the foreneſſe in the throte and Vuula: and with the ſame leaues boiled, or the leaues and flowers diſtilled, are made diuers good medicines againſt cankers, and ſore mouths, as well in children as elder people, and likewiſe for vlcerations and ſcaldings in the priuie parts of man or woman: if there be added to the decoction heerof ſome hony and allome or Verdigreace: if the ſore require greater clenſing outwardly, prouided alwaies that there be no Verdigreace put into that water that muſt be iniected into the ſecret parts.

## *Of Jaſmine, or Gelſemine. Chap. 315.*

### ✻ *The kindes.*

THere be found at this day fower ſorts of Iaſmine, differing as well in colour of the flowers, as in greatnes of the ſame, as ſhall be declared in their ſeuerall deſcriptions.

1 *Iaſminum album.*
White Geſſemine.



2 *Iaſminum Candiflorum maius.*
Great white Geſſemine.



### ✻ *The deſcription.*

1 IAſmine, or Gelſemine, is of the number of thoſe plants, which haue neede to be ſupported or propped vp, and yet notwithſtanding of it ſelfe claſpeth not, or windeth his ſtalks about ſuch things as ſtand neer vnto it, but only leaneth and lieth vpon thoſe things, that are prepared to ſuſtaine it about arbors and banqueting houſes in gardens, by which it is held vp. The ſtalks therof are long, round, branched, iointed or kneed, and of a greene colour, hauing within a white ſpungeous pith. The leaues ſtande vpon a middle rib, ſet togither by couples like thoſe of the aſh tree, but ſmaller, of a deepe greene colour. The flowers growe at the vppermoſt part of the branches, ſtanding in a ſmall tuft, farre ſet one from another, ſweete in ſmell, of colour white. The ſeede is flat and broade like thoſe of Lupines, which ſeldome come to ripenes. The roote is tough and threddie.

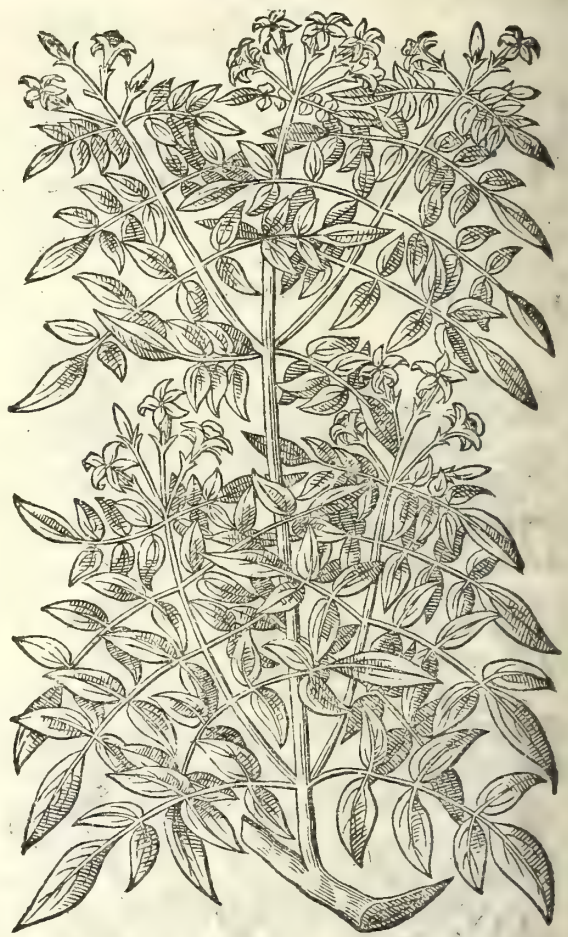
*L'Obelius*

2 *L'Obelius* reporteth that he ſawe in a garden at Bruxels, belonging to a reuerend perſon called maſter *Iohn Boiſot*, a kinde of Gelſemine, very much differing from our common Iaſmine, which he nouriſhed in an earthen pot: it grew not aboue (ſaith he) to the height of a cubit, diuided into diuers branches, whereupon did growe leaues like thoſe of the common white Iaſmine, but blacker and rounder. The flowers to the ſhew were moſt beautifull, in ſhape like thoſe of the common Iaſmine, but fower times bigger, gaping wide open, white on the out ſide, and of a bright red on the inſide.

3 *Iaſminum luteum.*
Yellowe Iaſmine.



4 *Iaſminum Cæruleum.*
Blew Iaſmine.



✻ *The deſcription.*

3 There is a kinde heereof with yellow flowers: but ſome do deſcribe for the yellowe Iaſmine, the ſhrubbie Treſoile, called of ſome *Trifolium fruticans*; and of others *Polemonium*: but this yellowe Iaſmine is one, and that is another plant, differing from the kinds of Iaſmine, as ſhall be declared in his proper place. The yellow Iaſmine differeth not from the common white Geſmine, in leaues, ſtalkes, nor faſhion of the flowers; the onely difference is, that this plant bringeth foorth yellow flowers, and the other white.

4 There is likewiſe another ſort that differeth not from the former in any reſpect, but in the colour of the flower; for this plant hath flowers of a blewe colour, and the others not ſo, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

✻ *The place.*

Gelſemine is foſtered in gardens, and is vſed for arbors, and to couer banquetting houſes in gardens: it groweth not wilde in England that I can vnderſtande of, though maſter *Lyte* be of another opinion: the white Iaſmine is common in moſt places of Englande: the reſt are ſtangers and not ſeene in theſe parts as yet.

✻ *The time.*

They bring foorth their pleaſant flowers in Iuly and Auguſt.

✻ *The names.*

Among the Arabians, *Serapio* was the firſt that named Geſſemine, *Zambach*; it is called *Iaſminum*,

*num*, and *Iseminum*, and also *Gesseminum*: in English Iasmine, Gessemine, and Iesse.

There is in *Dioscorides* a composition of oile of Iasmine, which he saith is made in Persia of the white flowers of Violets, which Violets seeme to be none other then the flowers of this Gessemine: for *Dioscorides* oftentimes hath taken one plant for another; so that it must not seeme strange that he calleth the flowers of Gessemine Violets, especially seeing that the plant it selfe was vnknowne vnto him, as it is euident.

### ✲ *The temperature.*

Gessemine, and especially the flowers thereof be hot in the beginning of the second degree, as *Serapio* reporteth out of *Mesue*.

### ✲ *The vertues.*

The oyle which is made of the flowers heerof, wasteth away rawe humours, and is good against A colde rheumes, but in those that are of an hot constitution, it causeth headach, and the ouermuch smell thereof maketh the nose to bleede, as the same author affirmeth. It is vsed (as *Dioscorides* writeth, and after him *Aëtius*) of the Persians in their banquets for pleasure sake: it is good to be annointed on after baths, in those bodies that haue neede to be suppled and warmed, but by reason of the ranknes of the smell, it is not much vsed.

The leaues boiled in wine vntill they be soft and made vp to the forme of a pultis, and applied, B dissolueth cold swellings, wens, hard lumps, and such like outgoings.

## *Of Peruinkle. Chap. 316.*

### ✲ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers sortes or kindes of Peruinkle, whereof some be greater, others lesser, some with white flowers, others purple and double, and some of a faire blew skie colour.

1 *Vinca Peruinca.*
Peruinkle.



### ✲ *The description.*

1 PEruinkle hath slender and long branches trailing vpon the ground, taking hold here and there as it runneth, small like to rushes, with naked or bare spaces betweene ioint and ioint. The leaues are smoothe, not vnlike to the Bay leafe but lesser. The flowers growe harde by the leaues, spreading wide open, compoſed of fiue small blew leaues.

We haue in our London gardens a kinde hereof bearing white flowers, which maketh it to differ from the former.

There is another with purple flowers, doubling it selfe somewhat in the middle, with smaller leaues, wherein is the difference.

There is another sort, greater than any of the rest, which is called of some *Clematis Daphnoides*, of the similitude the leaues haue with those of the Bay. The leaues and flowers are like vnto the precedent, but altogither greater; wherein consisteth the difference.

### ✲ *The place.*

They growe in most of our London gardens; they loue a moist and shadowie place: the branches remaine alwaies greene.

### ✲ *The time.*

The flowers of them do flourish in March, April and May, and oftentimes later.

✲ *The*

### ✻ *The names.*

Peruinkle is called in Greeke κλεματὶς δαφνοειδὴς, bicauſe it bringeth foorth ſtalkes, which creepe like thoſe of the Vine, and *Daphnoides* by reaſon that the leaues are like thoſe of the Bay, as aforeſaide. *Pliny* calleth it *Vinca Peruinca*, and *Chamædaphne*: notwithſtanding there is another *Chamædaphne*, of which in his place. The ſame author likewiſe calleth it *Centunculus*: in high Dutch Ingrun: in lowe Dutch Vincoopte, maegden cruyt: in French *Pucellage, Vauche & Peruauche*: in Italian *Prouenca*: in Spaniſh *Peruinqua*: in ſhoppes *Clematis peruinca*: in Engliſh Peruinkle, Pervinkle, and Periwinkle.

### ✻ *The temperature.*

Peruinkle is ſomething hot, but within the ſecond degree, ſomething drie and aſtringent.

### ✻ *The vertues.*

A The leaues boiled in wine and drunken, ſtoppeth the laske and bloudie flixe.

B An handfull of the leaues ſtamped and the iuice giuen to drinke in red wine, ſtoppeth the laske and bloodie flixe, ſpetting of blood, which neuer faileth in any bodie, either man or woman: it likewiſe ſtoppeth the inordinate courſe of the monethly ſickneſſe.

## *Of Capers. Chap.* 317.

### ✻ *The kindes.*

THere be two ſortes of Capers eſpecially, one with broad leaues ſharpe pointed: the other with rounder leaues. The Brabanders haue alſo another ſort, called *Capparis fabago*, or beane Capers

1 *Capparis folio acuto.*
Sharpe leafed Capers.



2 *Capparis rotundiore folio.*
Round leafed Capers.



### ✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe Caper is a prickly ſhrubbe, the ſhootes or braunches whereof be full of ſharpe prickly thornes, trailing vpon the grounde if they be not ſupported or propped vp: whereupon doe growe leaues like thoſe of the Quince tree, but broader and ſharper pointed: among the which come foorth long ſlender footeſtalkes, whereon do grow rounde knops, which do

do open or ſpead abroad into faire flowers, after which commeth in place long fruite, like to an oliue, and of the ſame colour, wherin is conteined flat rough ſeedes, of a duſtie colour. The roote is woody and couered with a thicke barke or rinde, which is much vſed in Phiſicke.

2 The ſecond kinde of Caper is likewiſe a prickly plant, much like the Bramble buſh, hauing many ſlender branches ſet full of ſharpe prickles. The whole plant traileth vpon the place where it groweth, beſet with round blackiſh leaues diſorderly placed, in ſhape like thoſe of Aſtrabacca, but greater, approching to the forme of Folefoote: among which commeth foorth a ſmall and tender naked twigge, charged at the end with a ſmall knap or bud, which openeth it ſelfe to a ſmall ſtarre-like flower, of a pleaſant ſweete ſmell, in place whereof comes a ſmall fruite, long and rounde like the Cornell berry, of a browne colour. The roote is long and woody, and couered with a thicke barke or rinde, which is likewiſe vſed in medicine.

### ✻ *The place.*

The Caper groweth in Italy, Spaine, and other hot regions without manuring, in a leane ſoile, in rough places among rubbiſh, and vpon old wals, as *Dioſcorides* reporteth.

*Theophraſtus* writeth, that it is by nature wilde, and refuſeth to be husbanded, yet in theſe our daies diuers vſe to cheriſh the ſame, and to ſet it in dry and ſtony places: my ſelfe at the impreſſion heereof, planted ſome ſeedes in the bricke wals of my garden, which as yet doe ſpring and growe greene, the ſucceſſe I expect.

### ✻ *The time.*

The Caper flowreth in ſommer, euen vntill Autumne. The knops of the flowers before they open, are thoſe Capers or ſauce that we eate, which are gathered and preſerued in pickle or ſalt.

### ✻ *The names.*

It is called in Greeke κάππαρις: and in Latine alſo *Capparis*: but properly *Cynosbatos*, or *Canirubus*, which is alſo taken for the wilde Roſe; it is generally called Cappers, in moſt languages: in Engliſh Cappers, Caper, and Capers.

### ✻ *The temperature.*

Capers, or the flowers not yet fully growen, be of temperature hot and of thinne parts; if they be eaten greene, they yeeld very little nouriſhment, and much leſſe if they be ſalted. And therfore they be rather a ſauce and medicine, then a meate.

### ✻ *The vertues.*

They ſtirre vp an appetite to meate; they be good for a moiſt ſtomack, and ſtaieth the watering thereof, and clenſeth away the flegme that cleaueth vnto it. They open the ſtoppings of the liuer and milt, with meate they are good to be taken of thoſe that haue a quartaine agew, and ill ſpleenes. They are eaten boiled, (the ſalt firſt waſhed off,) with oile and vineger, as other ſallads be, and ſomtimes are boiled with meate. A

The rinde or barke of the roote conſiſteth of diuers faculties, it heateth, clenſeth, purgeth, cutteth and digeſteth, hauing withall a certaine binding qualitie. B

This barke is a ſingular remedie for hard ſpleenes, being outwardly applied, and alſo inwardly taken, and the ſame boiled in vineger or oxymel, or being beaten and mixed with other ſimples: for after this maner it expelleth thicke and groſſe humours, and conueieth away the ſame mixed with bloud, by vrine and alſo by ſiege, whereby the milt or ſpleene is helped, and the paine of the huckle bones taken away: moreouer it bringeth downe the deſired ſicknes, purgeth and draweth flegme out of the head, as *Galen* writeth. C

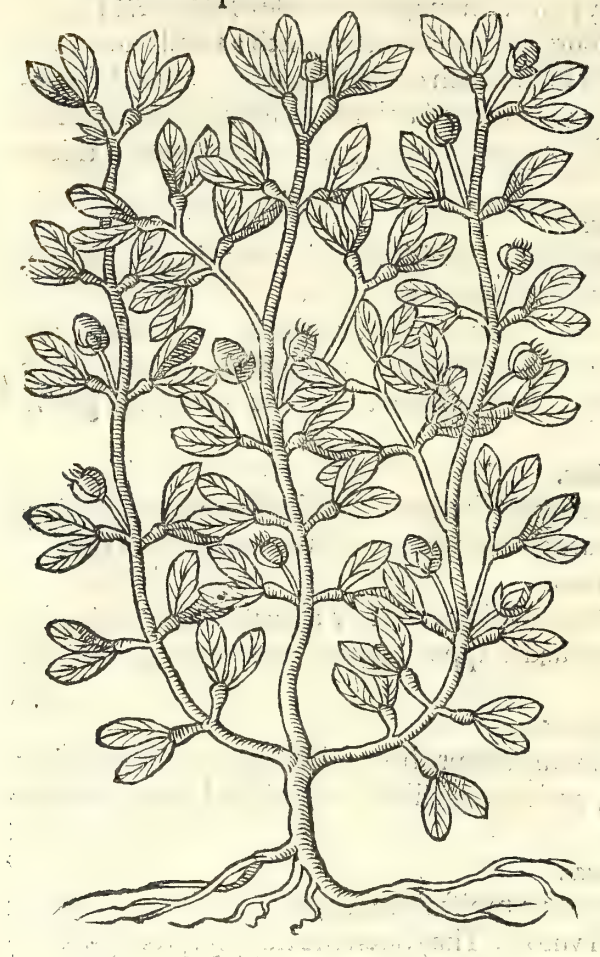
The ſame barke, as *Dioſcorides* teacheth, doth clenſe olde filthie ſores, and ſcoureth away the thicke lips and cruſts about the edges, and being chewed it taketh away the toothach. D

Being ſtamped with vineger, it ſcoureth away tetters or Ringwormes, hard ſwellings, and cureth the kings euill. E

The barke of the rootes of Capers is good againſt the hardnes and ſtopping of the ſpleene, and profiteth much if it be giuen in drink to ſuch as haue the ſciatica, the palſie, and thoſe that are burſten or bruſed by falling from ſome high place: it doth mightily prouoke vrine, inſomuch, that if it be vſed ouermuch, or giuen in too great a quantitie, it procureth bloud to come with the vrine. F

## *Of Beane Capers.* *Chap.* 318.

*Capparis fabago.*
Beane Capers.



✲ *The deſcription.*

THis plant which the Germaines call Fabago, and *Dodonæus* ſauoring of Dutch, calleth it in his laſt Edition *Capparis Fabago*, and properly: *L'Obelius* calleth it *Capparis Leguminoſa*: betweene which there is no great difference, who labour to referre this plant vnto the kinds of Capers, which is but a lowe & baſe herbe, and not a ſhrubbie buſh, as are the true Capers. It bringeth foorth ſmooth ſtalkes, tender and branched, whereupon doe growe long thick leaues, leſſer than thoſe of the true Capers, & not vnlike to the leaues of Purſlane, comming out of the branches by couples, of a light greene colour. The flowers before they be opened are like to thoſe of the precedent, but when they are come to maturitie and full ripeneſſe, they waxe white, with ſome yellowe chiues in the middeſt, which being paſt, there appeere long coddes, wherein is contained ſmall flat ſeede. The roote is tender, branching hither and thither.

✲ *The place.*

It groweth of it ſelfe in the corne fieldes of the lowe countries, from whence I haue receiued ſeeds for my garden, where they flouriſh.

✲ *The time.*

It flowreth when the Caper doth.

✲ *The names.*

It is called in Latine of the later Herbariſts *Capparis fabago*, of moſt *Capparis Leguminoſa*: it is thought to be an herbe which *Auicenne* deſcribeth in his 28. chapter, by the name of *Ardifrigi*, we may content our ſelues that *Capparis fabago* retaine that name ſtill, and ſeeke for none other, vnleſſe it be for an Engliſh name, by which it may be called after the Latine, Beane Caper.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

Touching the faculties thereof we haue nothing left in writing woorth the remembrance.

## *Of Swallow woort.* *Chap.* 319.

✲ *The deſcription.*

1 SWallow woort with white flowers hath diuers vpright branches of a browniſh colour, of the height of two cubits, beſet with leaues not vnlike to thoſe of *Dulcamara* or Woodnight ſhade, ſomewhat long, broad, ſharp pointed, of a blackiſh green colour, and ſtrong ſauor: among which come forth very many ſmall white flowers ſtar faſhion, hanging vpon little ſlender footeſtalks: after which come in place thereof long ſharpe pointed cods, ſtuffed full of a moſt perfect white cotton reſembling ſilke, as well in ſhewe as handling, which cods the grauer hath omitted in the figure: (our London gentlewomen haue named it Silken Ciſſie) among which is wrapped ſoft browniſh ſeede. The roots are verie many, white, threddie and of a ſtrong ſauour.

2 The

2 The ſecond kinde is oftentimes founde with ſtalkes much longer, climing vpon props or ſuch things as ſtande neere vnto it, attaining to the height of fiue or ſixe cubits, wrapping it ſelfe vpon them with many and ſundry foldings: the flowers heereof are blacke: the leaues, cods, and rootes, be like thoſe of the former.

1 *Aſclepias flore albo.*
White Swallow woort.



2 *Aſclepias flore nigro.*
Blacke Swallow woort.



✻ *The place.*

Both theſe kinds do growe in my garden, but not wilde in England; yet haue I heard it reported, that it groweth in the fieldes about Northampton, but as yet I am not certaine of it.

✻ *The time.*

They flower about Iune, in Autumne the downe hangeth out of the cods, and the ſeede falleth to the ground.

✻ *The names.*

It is called of the later Herbariſts *Vincetoxicum*: of *Ruellius Hederalis:* in high Dutch Swaluwe wortele, that is to ſay in Latine *Hirundinaria:* in Engliſh Swallow woort, of our gentlewomen it is called Silken Ciſſie; *AEſculapius* (who is ſaide to be the firſt inuenter of Phiſicke, whom therefore the Greekes and Gentiles honored as a God) called it after his owne name *Aſclepias*, or *AEſculapius* herbe, for that he was the firſt that wrote thereof, and nowe it is called in ſhoppes *Hirundinaria.*

✻ *The temperature.*

The rootes of Swallow woort are hot and dry; they are thought to be good againſt poiſon.

✻ *The vertues.*

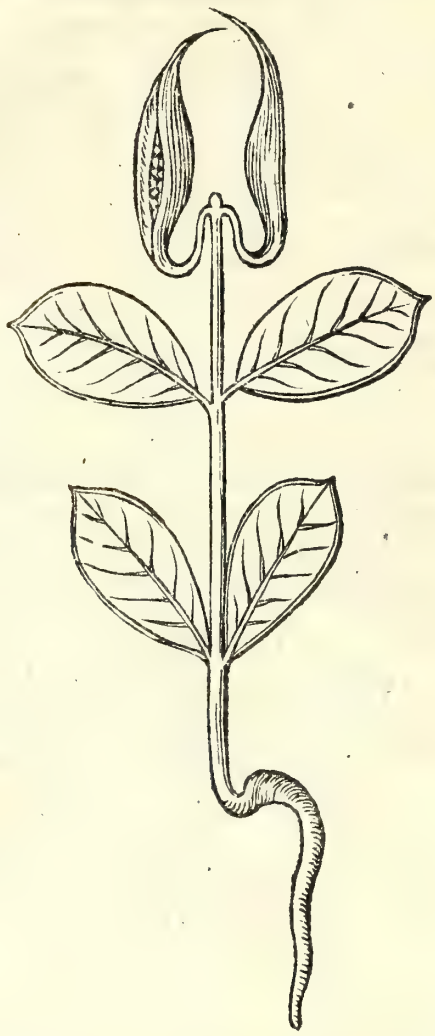
*Dioſcorides* writeth, that the rootes of Swallow woort boiled in wine, and the decoction drunke, A is a remedie againſt the gripings of the belly, the ſtingings of Serpents and againſt deadly poiſon, being one of the eſpecialleſt herbes againſt the ſame.

The leaues boiled and applied in forme of a pultis, cureth the euill ſores of the paps or dugs, and B matrix, that are hard to be cured.

Of

## *Of Indian Swallow woort. Chap.320.*

*Wiſanck, ſiue Vincetoxicum Indianum.*
Indian Swallow woort.



✻ *The deſcription.*

THere groweth in that part of Virginia, or Norembega, where our Engliſh men dwelled (intending there to erect a Colony) a kind of *Aſclepias*, or Swallow woort, which the Sauages call *Wiſanck*: there riſeth vp from a ſingle crooked roote one vpright ſtalke a foote high, ſlender, and of a greeniſh colour: whereupon do growe faire broade leaues ſharpe pointed, with many ribs or nerues running through the ſame, like thoſe of Ribwoort or Plantaine, ſet togither by couples at certaine diſtances. The flowers come foorth at the top of the ſtalks, which as yet are not obſerued, by reaſon the man that brought the ſeeds and plants heereof did not regard them: after which, there come in place two cods (ſeldome more) ſharpe pointed like thoſe of our Swallow woort, but greater, ſtuffed full of moſt pure ſilke, of a ſhining white colour: among which ſilke appeereth a ſmall long toong (which is the ſeede) reſembling the toong of a birde, or that of the herbe called Adders toong. The cods are not onely full of ſilke, but euery nerue or ſinewe wherewith the leaues be ribbed, are likewiſe moſt pure ſilke; and alſo the pilling of the ſtems, euen as Flaxe is torne from his ſtalks. This conſidered; beholde the iuſtice of God, that as he hath ſhut vp thoſe people and nations in infidelitie and nakednes; ſo hath he not as yet giuen them vnderſtanding to couer their nakednes, nor matter wherewith to do the ſame; notwithſtanding the earth is couered ouer with this ſilke, which daily they tread vnder their feete, which were ſufficient to apparell many kingdomes if they were carefully manured, and cheriſhed.

✻ *The place.*

It groweth, as before is rehearſed, in the countries of Norembega, and now called Virginia by the H. ſir *Walter Raleigh*, who hath beſtowed great ſummes of monie in the diſcouerie therof, where are dwelling at this preſent Engliſh men, if neither vntimely death by murdering, or peſtilence, corrupt aire, bloodie flixes, or ſome other mortall ſicknes hath not deſtroied them.

✻ *The time.*

It ſpringeth vp, flowreth, and flouriſheth both winter and ſommer, as do many, or moſt of the plants of that countrie.

✻ *The names.*

The ſilke is vſed of the people of Pomeioc, and other of the prouinces adioining (being parts of Virginia) to couer the ſecret parts of maidens that neuer taſted man, as in other places they vſe a white kinde of moſſe Wiſanck, we haue thought *Aſclepias Virginiana*, or *Vincetoxicum Indianum*, fit and proper names for it: in Engliſh Virginia Swallow woort, or the ſilke woort of Norembega.

✻ *The nature and vertues.*

A We finde nothing by report or otherwaies of our owne knowledge, of his phiſicall vertues, but onely report of the abundance of moſt pure ſilke, wherewith the whole plant is poſſeſſed.

# *Of the Bombaſte, or Cotton plant.* *Chap.* 321.

*Goſſipium ſiue Xylon.*
The Cotton buſh.



✻ *The deſcription.*

THe Cotton buſh is a lowe and baſe plant, hauing ſmall ſtalkes of a cubite high, and ſometimes a little higher; diuided from the loweſt part to the top into ſundrie ſmall branches, whereupon are ſet confuſedly or without order, a few broad leaues, cut for the moſt part into three ſections, and ſometimes more, as nature liſt to beſtow, ſomwhat indented about the edges, not vnlike to the leafe of the Vine, or rather the Veruaine Mallowe, but leſſer, ſofter and of a grayiſh colour: among which come foorth the flowers, ſtanding vpon ſlender footeſtalkes; the brimmes or edges whereof are of a yellow colour, the middle part purple: after which appeereth the fruit, round, and of the bigneſſe of a Tenniſe ball, wherein is thruſt togither a great quantity of fine white Cotton wool; among which is wrapped vp blacke ſeede of the bigneſſe of Peaſon, in ſhape like the trettles or dung of a conie. The fruit being come to maturitie or ripeneſſe, the huske or cod openeth it ſelfe into fower partes or diuiſions, and caſteth foorth his wooll and ſeede vpon the ground, if it be not gathered in his time and ſeaſon. The roote is ſmall and ſingle, with few threds annexed thereto, and of a woodie ſubſtance, as is all the reſt of the plant.

✻ *The place.*

It groweth in India, in Arabia, Aegypt, & in certaine Ilands of the Mediterranean ſea, as Cyprus, Candia, Melita, Sicilia, and in other prouinces of the continent adiacent. It groweth about Tripolis, and Alepo in Syria, from whence the Factor of a worſhipfull merchant in London, Maſter *Nicholas Lete* before remembred, did ſend vnto his ſaid Maſter diuers pounds weight of the ſeede, whereof ſome were committed to the earth at the impreſſion hereof: the ſucceſſe we leaue to the Lord. Notwithſtanding my ſelfe three yeeres paſt did ſowe of the ſeedes, which did grow very frankly, but periſhed before it came to perfection, by reaſon of the colde froſtes that ouertooke it in the time of flowring.

✻ *The time.*

Cotton ſeede is ſowen in the plowed fields in the ſpring of the yeere, and reaped or cut downe in harueſt, euen as corne with vs, and the ground muſt be tilled and ſowen new againe the next yeere, and vſed in ſuch ſort as we do the tillage for corne and graine: for it is a plant of one yeere, and periſheth when it hath perfected his fruit, as many other plants do.

✻ *The names.*

Cotton is called in Greeke ξύλον and ῥοστινον: in Latine *Xylum*, and *Goſſipium* after the Greeke: in ſhops *Lanugo*, *Bombax*, and *Cotum*: in Italian *Bombagia*: in Spaniſh *Algodon*: in high Dutch Baumwoll: in Engliſh and French Cotton, Bombaſte, or Bombace.

*Theophraſtus* hath made mention hereof in his fourth booke 9. chapter, but without a name; and he ſaith it is a tree in Tylus which beareth wooll: neither is it any maruell if he tooke an vnknowen ſhrub or plant, and that groweth in countries far off, for a tree; ſeeing alſo in this age, in which very many things come to be better knowen than in times paſt, the Cotton or wooll heereof is called of the Germanes, as we haue ſaid Baumwoll, that is, wooll of a tree: Whereas in truth it is rather a ſmall ſhrub (and not to be numbred among herbes.)

Of this, *Theophraſtus* writeth thus: It is reported, that the ſame Ilande, that is to ſay *Tilus*, doth bring foorth many diuers trees that beare wooll, whereof ſome haue leaues like thoſe of the Vine.

*Plinie* writing of the ſame in his 19. booke chapter 1. ſaith thus; The vpper part of Aegypt toward Arabia, bringeth foorth a ſhrub, which is called *Goſſipion* and *Xylon*, and therefore the linnen that is made of it, is called *Xylina*, or Linſie woolſie. It is ſaithhe, the plant that beareth that wooll, wherewith the garments are made, which the prieſts of Egypt do weare.

✲ *The temperature.*

The ſeede of Cotton, according to the opinion of *Serapio*, is hot and moiſt: the wooll it ſelfe is hot and drie.

✲ *The vertues.*

A The ſeede of Cotton is good againſt the cough, and for them that are ſhort winded; it alſo ſtirreth vp luſt of the body, by increaſing naturall ſeede, wherefore it ſurpaſſeth.

B The oile preſſed out of the ſeede, taketh away freckles, ſpots, and other blemiſhes of the skin.

C The aſhes of the wooll burned, ſtancheth the bleeding of wounds, vſed in reſtrictiue medicines as Bole Armoniack; and is more reſtrictiue than Bole it ſelfe.

D To ſpeake of the commodities of the wool of this plant it were ſuperfluous. Common experience and the daily vſe and benefit we receiue by it doth ſhew. So that it were impertinent to our hiſtory, to ſpeake of the making of Fuſtian, Bombaſies, and many other things that are made of the wooll thereof.

## *Of Dogs bane. Chap. 322.*

✲ *The kindes.*

There be two Dogs banes: the one a climing or clambering plant; the other an vpright ſhrub.

*Periploca repens.*
Climing Dogs bane.



✲ *The deſcription.*

DOgs bane riſeth vp like vnto a ſmall hedge buſh, vpright and ſtraight, vntill it haue attained to a certaine height; then doth it claſpe and clime with his tender branches as do the Bindweeds, taking hold vpon props or poles, or whatſoeuer ſtandeth next vnto it: whereupon do growe faire broad leaues ſharpe pointed like thoſe of the Bay tree, of a deep green colour. The flowers come foorth at the top of the ſtalks, conſiſting of fiue ſmall white leaues, which being paſt, there ſucceede long coddes ſet vpon a ſlender footeſtalke by couples, ioyning themſelues togither at the extreme point, and likewiſe at the ſtalke, making of two peeces knit togither one entire cod; which cod is ful of ſuch downie matter & ſeed as that of *Aſclepias*, but more in quantitie by reaſon the cods are greater, which being drie and ripe, the ſilken cotton hangeth foorth, and by little and little ſheddeth, vntill the whole be fallen vpon the grounde. The whole plant yeeldeth that yellowe ſtincking milkie iuice that the other doth, and ſometimes it is of a white colour, according to the climate where it groweth; for the more colde the countrey is, the whiter is the iuice, and the more hot, the yellower. The roote is long and ſingle, with ſome threds annexed thereto.

There

There is another Dogs bane, that hath long & ſlender ſtalks like thoſe of the Vine, but of a brown reddiſh colour, wherwith it windeth it ſelfe about ſuch things as ſtande neere vnto it, in maner of a Bindweede: wherupon are ſet leaues not vnlike to thoſe of the Iuie, but not ſo much cornered, of a darke greene colour, and of a ranke ſmell being bruſed betweene the fingers, yeelding foorth a ſtinking yellowe milkie iuice when it is ſo broken: among which come foorth little white flowers, ſtanding ſcatteringly vpon little husks: after the flowers come long cods, very like vnto *Aſclepias*, or Swallow woort, but greater, ſtuffed with the like ſoft downie ſilke, among which downe is wrapped vp flat blacke ſeede. The rootes are many and threddie, creeping all about within the grounde, budding foorth newe ſhootes in ſundry places, whereby it greatly increaſeth.

### ✲ *The place.*

They do grow naturally in Syria, and alſo in Italy as *Mathiolus* reporteth: my louing friend *Iohn Robin* Herbariſt in Paris, did ſende me plants of both the kindes for my garden, where they flower and flouriſh; but whether they do grow in Fraunce, or that he procured them from ſome other region, as yet I haue no certaine knowledge.

### ✲ *The time.*

They begin to bud foorth their leaues in the beginning of Maie, and ſhew their flowers in September.

### ✲ *The names.*

Dogs bane is called by the learned of our age *Periploca*: it is euident that they are to be referred to *Apocynum* of *Dioſcorides*. The former of the two hath been likewiſe named κυνοκτόνον, and *Braſſica Canina*, or Dogs Cole: notwithſtanding there is another Dogs cole, which is a kinde of wilde Mercury: we may call the firſt Creeping Dogs bane, and the other vpright or Syrian Dogs bane.

### ✲ *The temperature.*

Theſe plants are of the nature of that peſtilent and poiſonfull herbe *Thora*, which being eaten of dogs, or any other liuing creature, doth certainly kill them, except there be in readines an *Antidote*, or preſeruatiue againſt poiſon and giuen, which by all probabilitie is the herbe deſcribed in the former chapter, called *Vincetoxicum*, euen as *Anthora* is the *Antidote* or remedie againſt the poiſon of *Thora*, and *Herba Paris* againſt *Pardalianches*.

### ✲ *The vertues.*

Dogs bane is a deadly and dangerous plant, eſpecially to fower footed beaſts, for as *Dioſcorides* writeth, the leaues heereof being mixed with bread and giuen, killeth dogs, woolues, foxes and leopards, the vſe of their legs and huckle bones being preſently taken from them, and death it ſelfe followeth incontinent, and therefore not to be vſed in medicine.

## *Of Salomons Seale. Chap. 323.*

### ✲ *The kindes.*

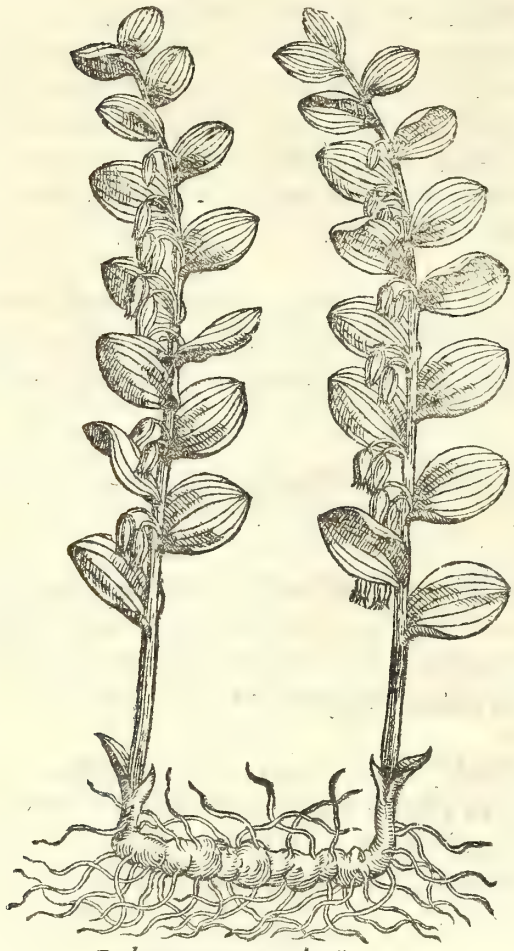
THere be diuers ſortes of Salomon his ſeale, differing in leaues and fruit very notably, but in rootes there is ſmall difference.

### ✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of Salomons ſeale hath long round ſtalkes, ſet for the moſt part with long leaues, ſomewhat furrowed and ribbed, not much vnlike Plantaine, but narrower, which for the moſt part ſtand all vpon one ſide of the ſtalke, and hath ſmall white flowers reſembling the flowers of Lillie Conuall: on the other ſide when the flowers be vaded, there come foorth round berries, which at the firſt are greene, and of a blacke colour tending to blewneſſe; and when they be ripe, be of the bigneſſe of Iuie berries, of an exceeding ſweete and pleaſant taſte. The roote is white and thicke, full of knobs or ioints, which in ſome places reſemble the marke of a ſeale, wherof I thinke it tooke the name *Sigillum Salomonis*, and is ſweete at the firſt, but afterwarde of a bitter taſte, with ſome ſharpneſſe.

2 The ſecond kinde of *Polygonatum* doth not much varie from the former, ſauing in the leaues which be narrower, and growe round about the ſtalke like a ſpur, in faſhion like vnto Woodroote, or red Madder; among the leaues come foorth flowers like the former, but of a greener white colour: which being paſt, there ſucceede berries like the former, but of a reddiſh colour. The rootes are thick and knobbie like the former, with ſome fibres annexed thereto.

1 *Polygonatum.*
Salomons Seale.



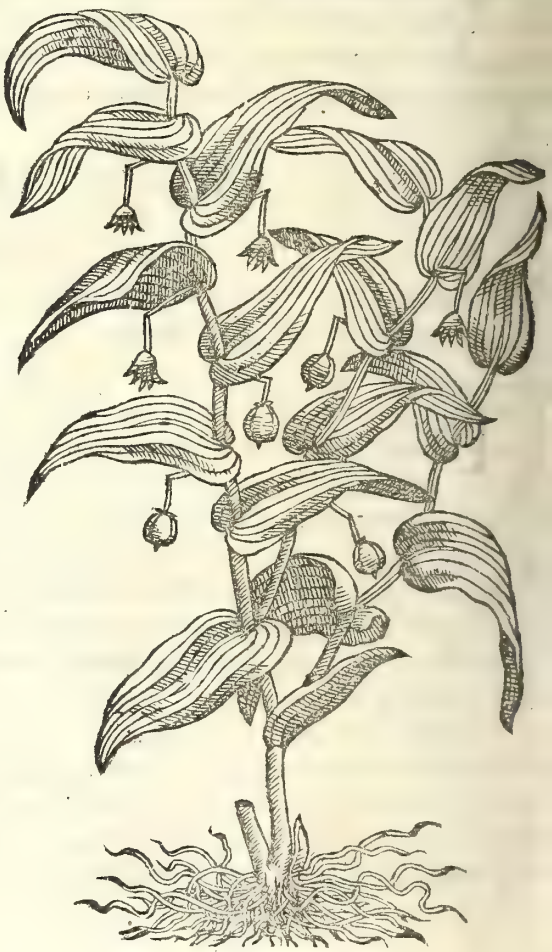
2 *Polygonatum minus.*
Small Salomons Seale.



3 *Polygonatum* I. *Clusij.*
Sweete ſmelling Salomons Seale.



4 *Polygonatum ramoſum.*
Branched Salomons Seale.



*The deſcription.*

3 The third kinde of Salomons ſeale, which *Carolus Cluſius* founde in the woodie mountaines of Leitenberg, aboue Manderſtorf, and many other mountains beyond the riuer Danubius, eſpecially among the ſtones: he ſent to London vnto Maſter *Garth* a worſhipfull Gentleman, and one that greatly delighteth in ſtrange plants, who very louingly imparted the ſame vnto me. This plant hath ſtalkes very like vnto the common Salomon his ſeale, a foote high, beſet with leaues vpon one ſide of the ſtalke, like the firſt and common kinde, but larger and more approching to the bigneſſe of the broad leafed Plantaine, the taſte whereof is not very pleaſant: from the boſome of which leaues come foorth ſmall well ſmelling greeniſh white flowers, not much vnlike the firſt; which being paſt, there follow ſeedes or berries, that are at the firſt greene, but afterward blacke; containing within the ſame berries a ſmall ſeed, as big as a Vetch, and as harde as a ſtone. The rootes are like vnto the other of his kinde, yet not ſo thicke as the firſt.

4 The fourth kinde according to my account, but the third of *Cluſius* (which he found alſo in the mountaines aforeſaid) groweth a foote high, but ſeldome a cubite, differing from all the others of his kinde: for his ſtalkes diuide themſelues into ſundrie other branches, which are garniſhed with goodly leaues, larger and ſharper pointed than any of the reſt, which do imbrace the ſtalkes about, after the manner of *Perfoliata* or Thorow waxe, yet very like vnto the kindes of Salomons Seale in ſhew, ſaue that they are ſomewhat hoarie vnderneath the leaues, which are ſweete at the firſt, in taſte ſomewhat ſaltiſh towards the latter end. From the backe part of the leaues ſhoote foorth ſmall, long, tender and crooked ſtems, bearing at the ende little gaping white flowers, not much vnlike *Lilium conuallium*, ſauouring like Hawthorne flowers, ſpotted on the inner ſide with blacke ſpots; which being paſt, there come foorth berries like the narrow leafed Salomons ſeale; greene at the firſt, and red when they be ripe, containing many white hard graines. The rootes differ from all the other kindes, and are like vnto the crambling rootes of *Thalictrum*, which the grauer hath omitted in the picture.

5 *Polygonatum acutum Clusij.*
Sharpe pointed Salomons Seale.



6 *Polygonatum anguſtifolium.*
Narrow leafed Salomons Seale.



*The deſcription.*

5 The fift kinde of Salomons ſeale hath a thicke knobbed roote, voide of ſuch markes as the firſt kinde hath, white both without and within, and of a ſweete taſte; from which riſeth vp diuers ſtalks, which diuide themſelues into ſundrie branches; whereupon are ſet at certaine ioints or knees one ſingle broad leafe, with certaine nerues or ſinewes running thorough the ſame like Ribwoort, very ſmoothe and ſhining; from the boſome of which leaues commeth foorth a ſlender footeſtalke, whereon doth growe little fooliſh idle flowers of ſmall moment, which turne into red berries when they be ripe.

6 This rare ſort of Salomons ſeale riſeth vp from his tuberous or knobbie roote, with a ſtraight vpright ſtalke, iointed at certaine diſtances, leauing betweene each ioint a bare or naked ſtalke, ſmoothe and of a greeniſh colour tending to yellowneſſe: from the which iointes, thruſt foorth diuers ſmall branches, with fower narrow leaues ſet about like a ſtar, or the herbe Woodroofe: vpon which tender branches are ſet about the ſtalkes by certaine ſpaces, long narrow leaues, incloſing the ſame round about: among which leaues come foorth ſmall whitiſh flowers of little regarde. The fruit is ſmall, and of a red colour, full of pulpe or meate; among which is contained a hard ſtonie ſeede like thoſe of the firſt Salomons ſeale.

*The place.*

The firſt ſort of Salomons ſeale groweth naturally wilde in Somerſetſhire vpon the north ſide of a place called Mendip, in the pariſh of Shepton Mallet; alſo in Kent by a village called Crayforde vpon Rough or Rowe hill; alſo in Odiam parke in Hampſhire, in Bradfords wood neere to a towne in Wiltſhire fower miles from Bathe; in a wood neere to a village called Horſley fiue miles from Gilford in Surrey, and diuers other places.

That ſort of Salomons ſeale with broad leaues groweth in certaine woods in Yorkſhire called Clapdale woods, three miles from a village named Settle.

The firſt, ſecond, and third I haue growing in my garden; the reſt are ſtrangers in England.

*The time.*

They ſpring vp in March, and ſhew their flowers in May: the fruit is ripe in September.

*The names.*

Salomons ſeale is called in Greeke πολυγόνατον: in Latine likewiſe *Polygonatum*, of many knees; for ſo the Greeke word doth import: in ſhops *Sigillum Salomonis*, and *Scala cæli*: in Engliſh likewiſe Scala cæli, Salomons ſeale, and white woort or white roote: in high Dutch Weiſswurtz; in French *Seau de Salomon*: of the Hetrurians *Fraſinella* or *Fraxinella*.

*The temperature.*

The rootes of Salomons ſeale, as *Galen* ſaith, haue both a mixt facultie and qualitie alſo. For they haue, ſaith he, a certaine kinde of aſtriction or binding, and biting withall, and likewiſe a certaine lothſome bitterneſſe, as the ſame author affirmeth: which is not to be found in thoſe that do growe in our climate.

*The vertues.*

A *Dioſcorides* writeth, that the rootes are excellent good for to ſeale or cloſe vp greene wounds being ſtamped and laide thereon: whereupon it was called *Sigillum Salomonis*, of the ſingular vertue that it hath in ſealing, or healing vp wounds, broken bones, and ſuch like. Some haue thought it tooke the name *Sigillum*, of the markes vpon the rootes: but the firſt reaſon ſeemeth to me more probable.

B The roote of Salomons Seale ſtamped while it is freſh and greene, and applied, taketh away in one night or two at the moſt, any bruſe, blacke or blew ſpots gotten by fals or womens wilfulnes, in ſtumbling vpon their haſtie husbands fiſts, or ſuch like.

C *Galen* ſaith, that neither herb nor root hereof is to be giuen inwardly; but note what experience hath found out, & of late daies, eſpecially among the vulgar ſort of people of Hampſhire, which *Galen*, *Dioſcorides*, or any other that hath written of plants, haue not ſo much as dreamed of, which is; That if any of what ſexe or age ſoeuer that chance to haue any bones broken, in what part of their bodies it be; their refuge is to ſtampe the rootes heereof, and giue it vnto the patient in ale to drinke, which ſoddereth and gleweth togither the bones in very ſhort ſpace, and very ſtrangely, yea, although the bones be but ſlenderly and vnhandſomly placed and wrapped vp. Moreouer the ſaid people do giue it in like maner vnto their cattle, if they chance to haue any bones broken, with good

good ſucceſſe, which they do alſo ſtampe, and apply outwardly in maner of a pultis, as well vnto themſelues as their cattle.

The rootes ſtamped and applied in maner of a pultis, and laide vpon members that haue beene D out of ioint, and newly reſtored to their place, it driueth away the paine and knitteth the ioint very firmely, and taketh away the inflammation if there chance to be any.

The ſame ſtamped, and the iuice giuen to drinke with ale or white wine, as aforeſaide, or the de- E coction thereof made in wine, helpeth any inwarde bruſe, diſperſeth the congealed and clotted bloud, in very ſhort ſpace.

That which might be written of this herbe, as touching the knitting of bones (and that truely) woulde ſeeme vnto ſome incredible, but common experience teacheth, that in the worlde there is not to be found another herbe comparable to it for the purpoſes aforeſaide: and therefore in briefe, if it be for bruſes inward, the rootes muſt be ſtamped, ſome ale or wine put therto, ſtrained, and giuen to drinke. F

It muſt be giuen in the ſame maner to knit broken bones, againſt bruſes, blacke or blewe markes G gotten by ſtripes, falles or ſuch like, againſt inflammation, tumors or ſwellings, that happen vnto members, whoſe bones are broken, or members out of ioint after reſtauration: the rootes are to be ſtamped ſmall, and applied pultis or plaiſter wiſe, wherewith many great workes haue beene performed beyond credite.

*Mathiolus* teacheth that a water is drawen out of the rootes, wherewith the women of Italie vſe H to ſcoure their faces from ſunne burning, freckles, morphew, or any ſuch deformitie of the skin.

## *Of Kneeholme, or Butchers Broome. Chap. 324.*

*Ruſcus ſiue Bruſcus.*
Kneeholme, or Butchers Broome



✲ *The deſcription.*

KNeeholme is a lowe woodie plant, hauing diuers ſmall branches or rather ſtems, riſing immediately from the ground, of the height of a foot, whereupon are ſet many leaues like vnto thoſe of the Boxe tree, or rather of the Myrtle; but ſharpe and pricking at the point. The fruit groweth vpon the middle rib of the leafe, greene at the firſt, and red as corall when it is ripe, like thoſe of *Aſparagus*, but bigger. The rootes are white, branched, of a meane thickneſſe, and full of tough ſprouting ſhootes thruſting foorth in other places, whereby it doth greatly increaſe.

✲ *The place.*

It groweth plentifully in moſt places of England, in rough & barren grounds, eſpecially vpon Hampſteede heath fower miles from London, in diuers places of Kent, Eſſex, and Barkſhire, almoſt in euerie woodie copſes and lowe woods.

✲ *The time.*

The yoong and tender ſproutes come foorth at the firſt of the ſpring, which are eaten in ſome places as the yoong tender ſtalkes of Aſparagus and ſuch like herbes. The berries are ripe in Auguſt.

✲ *The names.*

It is called in Greeke ὀξυμυρσίνη, as though they ſhould ſay *Acuta Myrtus*, or pricking Myrtle, and *Myrtus ſylueſtris*, or wilde Myrtle: in Latine *Ruſcum* or *Ruſcus*: in ſhops *Bruſcus*: of diuers *Scopa regia*,

as teſtifieth *Marcellus Empericus* an olde writer: in high Dutch Mueſdoorn: in lowe Dutch Stekende palm: in Italian *Ruſco*, and *Pontogopi*: in Spaniſh *Gilbarbeyra*: in Engliſh Kneeholme, Kneehulme, Kneehuluer, Butchers broome, and Petigree.

There be ſome ſaith *Plinie* in his 25. booke 13. chap. that call it *Oxymyrſine*.

*Serapio* in his 288. chapter ſuppoſeth that *Myrtus agria* or wilde Myrtle is the ſame that *Cubebæ* are: he alleageth a reaſon, becauſe *Galen* hath not deſcribed *Myrtus agria*, or Kneeholme, neither *Dioſcorides Cubebæ*: which as it is a reaſon of no account; ſo is it alſo without truth. For *Galen* doth no where make mention of *Cubebæ*: and be it that he had, it ſhould not therefore follow, that Kneeholme is *Cubebæ*. *Galen* ſpeaketh of *Carpeſium*, which *Auicen* in his 137. chapter maketh to be *Cubebæ*: and that *Carpeſium* doth much differ from Kneeholme, thoſe things declare which *Galen* hath left written hereof in his firſt booke of counterpoiſons.

*Carpeſium*, ſaith he, is an herbe like in kinde to that which is called *Phu* or Setwall, but of greater force, and more aromaticall or ſpicie. This groweth very plentifully in Sida a citie of Pamphilia: alſo he ſaith further, that ſome of the ſtickes of *Carpeſium* are like to thoſe of Cinnamom. There be two kindes thereof: one which is named *Laërtium*, and another that is called *Ponticum*. They both take their names of the mountaines on which they growe: but *Ponticum* is the better, which is put into medicines, in which the herbe *Phu* ought to be put. For *Carpeſium*, as I haue ſaid, is like vnto *Phu* or Setwall, yet is it ſtronger, and yeeldeth a certaine aromaticall qualitie, both in taſte and ſmell. Thus far are *Galens* words.

By which it plainly appeereth, that Kneeholme is not *Carpeſium*, that is to ſay, *Auicenna* his *Cubebæ*, as ſhall be further declared in the chapter of *Cubebæ*. Herein *Serapio* was likewiſe deceiued, who ſuſpected it to be ſuch a like thing: ſaying, there be certaine fruites or graines (called *Cubebæ*) not ſticks: yet do they neither agree with Kneeholme, neither yet were they knowen vnto *Galen*.

*Iſaac* in the ſecond booke of his practiſe doth number it among the graines: and likewiſe *Haliabbas* in the ſecond booke of his practiſe alſo, in the number 162. The later Grecians, among whom is *Nicholaus Myrepſus*, call them *Cubebæ*; and yet euery one in an error, as hath beene prooued.

### ✻ *The temperature.*

The roots of Kneeholme, which be chiefly vſed, are temperately hot, and drie alſo in a meane, with a thinneſſe of eſſence.

### ✻ *The vertues.*

A The decoction of the rootes of Kneeholme made in wine & drunken, prouoketh vrine, breaketh the ſtone, driueth foorth grauell and ſand, and eaſeth thoſe that make their water with great paine.

B *Dioſcor.* writeth the ſame things of the leaues and berries, which moreouer, ſaith he, bring downe the deſired ſicknes, helpeth the headach, and the yellow iaundies. Ouer and beſides the rootes do ſerue to raiſe vp gently the tough and groſſe flegme which ſticketh in the lungs and cheſt, and do concoct the ſame.

## *Of Horſe toong or Double toong.* *Chap.* 325.

### ✻ *The deſcription.*

1 HOrſe toong ſendeth foorth round ſtalks of a ſpan long; whereupon are ſet long, broad & ſharp pointed leaues, but not pricking as are thoſe of Kneeholm, not vnlike to the leaues of the Bay tree, but leſſer; greater than thoſe of Kneeholme: out of the middle rib wherof commeth foorth another leafe, ſharpe pointed alſo, but ſmall, and of the bigneſſe of the leafe of Kneeholme, reſembling a little toong. From the boſome of which two leaues commeth foorth a berrie, of the bigneſſe of a Peaſe, of colour red when it is ripe, which is ſometimes in a manner all hid vnder the leafe. The roote is white, long and tough, and of a ſweete and pleaſant ſmell.

2 The female Horſe toong differeth not from the precedent, but in ſtature and colour of the fruit: it riſeth vp (ſaith my author) to the height of fower or fiue fingers. The berries come foorth of the middle part of the greater leafe, and the ſetting on of the leſſer, of a faint yellowiſh red colour, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

3 There is likewiſe another ſort of Double toong ſet foorth by *Mathiolus*, which ſeemeth vnto ſome to differ from the firſt deſcribed or beſt knowne Horſe toong, being in truth the ſelfe ſame plant without any difference: notwithſtanding I haue ſet forth the figure that it may appeere to be the ſame or verie little different, and that not to be diſtinguiſhed: but *Mathiolus* may not eſcape without reprehenſion, who knowing the vntrue tranſlation of *Ruellius* would ſet foorth ſo falſe a picture in his commentaries.

1 *Hippogloſſum mas.*
The male Horſe toong.



2 *Hippogloſſum fœmina.*
The female Horſe toong.



3 *Hippogloſſum Matthioli.*
Italian Horſe toong.



✲ *The place.*

They are founde on the Alpes of Liguria, and on the mountains of Auſtria. *Bellonius* writeth, that they do growe very plentifully about the hill Athon.

The firſt of the Horſe toongs groweth in my garden very plentifully.

✲ *The time.*

That which groweth in my garden flowred in the beginning of May. The fruit is ripe in the fall of the leafe.

✲ *The names.*

Horſe toong is called in Greeke ἱππόγλωσσον: of the later Herbariſts *Bonifacia, Vularia, Biſlingua, Lingua Pagana*, and *Victoriola*. The ſame is alſo named Διὸς ἰδαία, of Ida a mountaine of Troy which is called Alexanders Troy: of ſome *Laurus Alexandrina*, or the bay of Alexandria, and *Laurus Idæa*.

This *Hippogloſſum Bonifacia* is called in high Dutch Zapfinkraut: in low Dutch Tonghenbladt: in Spaniſh *Lengua de Cauallo*: in Engliſh Horſe toong, Toong blade, Double toong, and Laurell of Alexandria.

✲ *The temperature.*

Horſe toong is euidently hot in the ſeconde degree, and drie in the firſt.

✲ *The*

✲ *The vertues.*

A The rootes of Double toong boiled in wine, and the decoction drunke, helpeth the ſtrangurie, prouoketh vrine, eaſeth women that haue hard trauell in childe bearing. It expelleth the ſecondine or afterbirth. The roote beaten in powder, whereof ſixe drams giuen in ſweete wine, doth helpe the diſeaſes aforeſaid. It bringeth downe the termes, as *Dioſcorides* teacheth. The like writeth *Plinie* alſo: adding further, that it cauſeth women to haue ſpeedie deliuerance, if halfe an ounce of the powder of the roote be giuen to drinke in a draught of ſweete wine.

B *Baptiſta Sardus* doth notably commend this herbe for the diſeaſes of the mother: by giuing, ſaith he, a little ſpoonefull of the powder, either of the herbe, the fruit, or of the roote, to hir that is troubled with the mother, ſhe is thereby foorthwith recouered. He alſo writeth, that the ſame is a ſingular good medicine for thoſe that are burſten, if a ſpoonefull of the powder of the roote bee drunke in the broth of fleſh certaine daies togither.

## *Of Cucumbers. Chap. 326.*

✲ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of Cucumbers; ſome greater, others leſſer; ſome of the Garden; ſome wilde; ſome of one faſhion; and ſome of another, as ſhall be declared in this chapter.

1 *Cucumis vulgaris.*
Common Cucumber.



2 *Cucumis Turcicus.*
Turkie Cucumber.



✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe Cucumber creepeth alongſt vpon the ground all about with his long rough branches; whereupon do grow broad rough leaues vneuen about the edges: from the boſome wherof come foorth crooked claſping tendrels like vnto thoſe of the Vine. The flowers ſhoote foorth betweene the ſtalkes and the leaues ſet vpon ſlender footeſtalkes, compoſed of fiue ſmall yellow leaues: which being paſt, the fruite ſucceedeth, which is long, cornered, rough, and ſet with

with certaine bumpes or risings, greene at the first, and yellow when they be ripe; wherein is contained a firme and solide pulpe or substance, transparent or thorow shining; which togither with the seede is eaten, a little before they be fully ripe. The seeds be white, long and flat.

2 The Turkie Cucumber hath many long flexible branches trailing vpon the ground, set here and there by certaine distances, at euerie ioint with one leafe and no more, very broad, deeply cut about the edges, not vnlike to those of the Pompion; among which come foorth the clasping tendrels, wherewith it taketh hold of weedes or other herbes that are in his way; as also may be set to clime vpon poles, arbors, and such like, for the shadowe sake, as well as for the fruite: from the said ioint likewise commeth foorth a small tender footestalke, whereon doth growe a little pale yellow flower, bell fashion; after which commeth the fruit crested, chamfered, or furrowed like the Pompion. The meate or pulpe is more firme and solide than that of the common Cucumber. The seede is long, very white, in shape like those of the common Cucumber, but greater.

3 *Cucumis Anguina.*
Adders Cucumber.



4 *Cucumis Pyriformis.*
Peare fashion Cucumber.



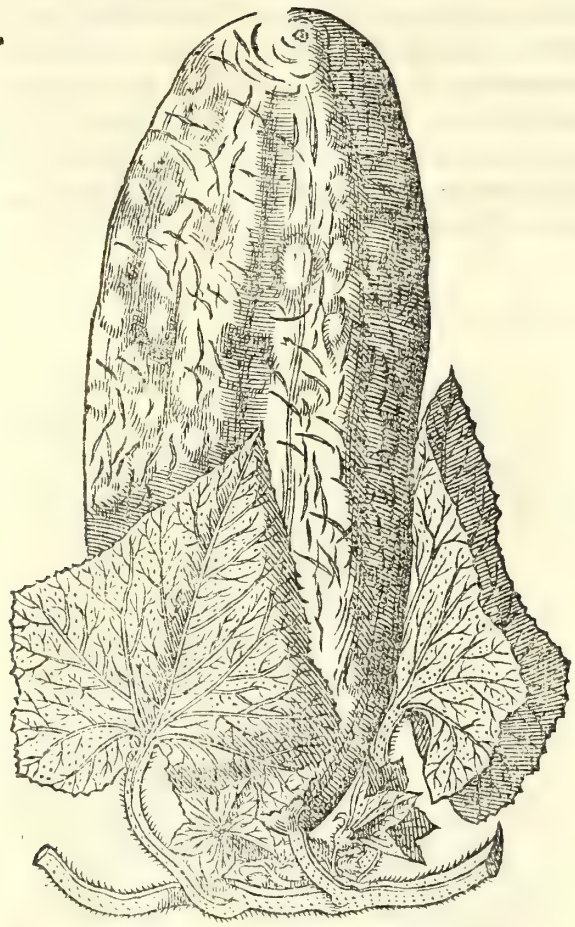
*The description.*

3 There be also of this kinde certaine long Cucumbers, which were first made (as it is saide) by art and manuring, which nature afterwards did preserue. For at the first, when as the fruit is very little, it is put into some hollow cane, or other thing made of purpose, in which the Cucumber groweth very long, by reason of that narrow hollownesse being filled vp, the Cucumber increaseth in length. The seede of this kinde of Cucumbers being sowen, bringeth foorth not such as were before, but such as art hath framed: which of their owne growth are found long, and oftentimes very crookedly turned; and thereupon they haue beene called *Anguini*, or long Cucumbers, and crooked Cucumbers.

4 The Peare fashioned Cucumber hath many trailing branches, lying flat vpon the grounde, rough and prickley, wheron do stand at each ioint one great rough leafe, sharpe pointed, and of an ouerworn greene colour; among which come forth clasping tendrels, & likewise slender footstalks, whereon

whereon do growe ſmall yellow ſtarlike flowers. The fruite ſucceedeth, faſhioned like a Peare, and of the bignes of a great Warden. The roote is threddie.

5 *Cucumis ex Hiſpanico ſemine natus.*
Spaniſh Cucumber.



✲ *The deſcription.*

5 THere hath been not long ſince ſent out of Spaine ſome ſeeds of a rare and beautifull Cucumber, into Argentine a citie of Germanie, otherwiſe called Strawsborough, which there brought foorth long trailing braunches, rough and hairy, ſet with very large rough leaues, ſharpe pointed, faſhioned like vnto the leaues of the great Burre docke: among which come forth faire yellow flowers growing nakedlie vpon their tender footeſtalkes: the which being paſt, the fruite commeth in place, of a foot in length, green on the ſide toward the ground, yellowe to the ſun warde, ſtraked with manie ſpots and lines of diuers colours. The pulpe or meate is hard and faſt like that of our Pompion.

✲ *The place.*

Theſe kindes of Cucumbers are planted in gardens in moſt countries of the world.

✲ *The time.*

According to my promiſe heeretofore made, I haue thought it good and conuenient in this place to ſet downe, not onely the time of ſowing and ſetting of Cucumbers, Muske melons, Citruls, Pompions, Gourdes, and ſuch like; but alſo how to ſet or ſowe all manner and kindes of other cold ſeedes, as alſo whatſoeuer ſtrange ſeedes are brought vnto vs from the Indies, or any other hot regions, *videl.*

Firſt of all in the middeſt of Aprill or ſomwhat ſooner (if the weather be any thing temperate) you ſhal cauſe to be made a bed or bank of hot & new horſe dung taken forth of the ſtable (and not from the dunghill) of an ell in breadth, and the like in depth or thicknes, of what length you pleaſe, according to the quantitie of your ſeed: the which bancke you ſhall couer with Hoopes and poles, that you may the more conueniently couer the whole bed or bancke with Mats, olde painted cloth, ſtrawe or ſuch like, to keepe it from the iniurie of the colde froſtie nightes, and not hurt the things planted in the bed: then ſhall you couer the bed all ouer with the moſt fertilleſt earth finely ſifted halfe a foote thicke, wherein you ſhall ſet or ſowe your ſeedes: that being done, caſt your ſtraw or other couerture ouer the ſame; and ſo let it reſt without looking vpon it, or taking away of your couering for the ſpace of ſeauen or eight daies at the moſt, for commonly in that ſpace they will thruſt themſelues vp nakedlie foorth of the grounde: then muſt you caſt vpon them in the hoteſt time of the daie ſome water that hath ſtoode in the houſe or in the ſunne a daie before, bicauſe the water ſo caſt vpon them newely taken foorth of a well or pumpe, will ſo chill and coole them being brought and nouriſhed vp in ſuch a hot place, that preſently in one daie you haue loſt all your labour; I meane not onely your ſeede, but your bancke alſo; for in this ſpace the great heat of the dung is loſt and ſpent, keeping in memorie that euerie night they muſt bee couered and opened when the daie is warmed with the ſun beames: this muſt be done from time to time vntill that the plants haue fower or fixe leaues a peece, and that the danger of the cold nights is paſt: then muſt they be replanted verie curiouſly with the earth ſticking to the plant as neere as may be vnto the moſt fruitfull place, and where the ſunne hath moſt force in the garden; prouided that vpon the remouing of them you moſt couer them with ſome Docke leaues or wiſpes of ſtraw, propped vp with forked ſtickes, as well to keepe them from the cold of the night, as alſo the heate of the ſunne:

for

for they cannot whileſt they be yoong and newly planted, indure neither ouermuch cold nor much heate, vntill they are well rooted in their new place or dwelling.

Oftentimes it falleth out that ſome ſeedes are more franker and forwarder than the reſt, which commonly do riſe vp verie nakedlie with long necks not vnlike to the ſtalke of a ſmall muſhrome, of a night olde. This naked ſtalke muſt you couer with the like fine earth euen to the greene leaues, hauing regard to place your bancke ſo that it may be defended from the North windes.

Obſerue theſe inſtructions diligently, and then you ſhall not haue cauſe to complaine that your ſeedes were not good, nor of the intemperancie of the climate (by reaſon whereof you can get no fruite) although it were in the furtheſt partes of the North of Scotland.

### ✻ *The names.*

The Cucumber is named generally *Cucumis*: in ſhops *Cucumer*: and is taken for that which the Grecians call σικυς ἥμερος: in Latin *Cucumis ſatiuus* or garden Cucumber: in high Dutch Cucumern: in Italian *Concomero*: in Spaniſh *Cogombro*: in French *Concombre*: in lowe Dutch Concommeren: in Engliſh Cowcumbers and Cucumbers.

### ✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

All the Cucumbers are of temperature cold and moiſt in the ſecond degree. They putrifie ſoone A in the ſtomacke, and yeelde vnto the body a cold and moiſt nouriſhment, and that verie little, and the ſame not good.

Thoſe Cucumbers muſt be choſen which are greene and not yet ripe: for when they are ripe and B yellow they be vnfit to be eaten.

The ſeede is colde, but nothing ſo much as the fruit. It openeth and clenſeth, prouoketh vrine, C openeth the ſtoppings of the liuer, helpeth the cheſt and lungs that are inflammed: and being ſtamped and outwardly applied in ſteede of a Clenſer, it maketh the skin ſmooth and faire.

Cucumber (ſaith my Author) taken in meats, is good for the ſtomacke and other partes troubled D with heate. It yeeldeth not any nouriſhment that is good, in ſo much as the vnmeaſurable vſe ther-of filleth the vaines with naughtie colde humours.

The ſeede ſtamped and made into milke like as they do with Almonds, or ſtrained with milke or E ſweete wine and drunke, looſeth the bellie gently, and is excellent againſt the exulceration of the bladder.

The fruite cutte in peeces or chopped as herbes to the pot and boiled in a ſmall pipkin with a F peece of mutton, being made into potage with Otemeale, euen as herbe potage are made, whereof a meſſe eaten to breakefaſt, as much to dinner, and the like to ſupper: taken in this manner for the ſpace of three weekes togither without intermiſſion; doth perfectly cure all manner of ſawceflegme and copper faces, red and ſhining firie noſes (as red as red Roſes) with pimples, pumples, rubies, and ſuch like pretious faces.

Prouided alwaies that during the time of curing you do vſe to waſh or bathe the face with this G liquor following.

Take a pinte of ſtrong white wine vineger, powder of the rootes of Ireos or Orrice three H dragmes, ſearced or bolted into moſt fine duſt, Brimſtone in fine pouder halfe an ounce, Camphire two dragmes, ſtamped with two blanched Almondes, fower Oke apples cut thorowe the middle, and the iuice of fower Limons: put them all togither in a ſtrong double glaſſe, ſhake them togither verie ſtrongly, ſetting the ſame in the ſunne for the ſpace of tenne daies: with which let the face be waſhed and bathed daily, ſuffering it to drie of it ſelfe without wiping it away. This doth not onely helpe firie faces, but alſo taketh away lentils, ſpots, morphew, ſunneburne, and all other deformities of the face.

## *Of Wilde Cucumber. Chap. 327.*

### ✻ *The deſcription.*

THe wilde Cucumber hath many fat hairie braunches, verie rough and ful of iuice, creeping or trailing vpon the ground; whereupon are ſet verie rough leaues, hairie, ſharpe pointed, and of an ouerworne grayiſh greene colour: from the boſome of which, come foorth long tender footeſtalks: on the ends whereof do grow ſmall flowers compoſed of fiue ſmall leaues of a pale yellow

yellowe colour: after which commeth foorth the fruite of the bignes of the ſmaleſt pullets egge, but ſomewhat longer, verie rough and hairie on the outſide, and of the colour and ſubſtance of the ſtalkes, wherein is contained verie much water and ſmall hard blackiſh ſeedes alſo, of the bignes of tares; which being come to maturitie or ripenes, it caſteth or ſquirteth foorth his water with the ſeedes, either of it owne accord, or being touched with the moſt tender or delicate hande neuer ſo gently, and oftentimes ſtriketh ſo harde againſt thoſe that touch it (eſpecially if it chaunce to hit againſt the face) that the place ſmarteth long after; whereupon of ſome it hath beene called *Noli me tangere*, Touch me not. The roote is thicke, white, and long laſting: the whole plant, as alſo the fruit, is verie bitter.

*Cucumis aſininus.*
Wilde Cucumber.



✲ *The place.*

It is found in moſt of the hot countries, among rubbiſh, grauell, and other vntilled places: it is planted in gardens in the lowe countries, and being once planted, ſaith *Dodonæus*, it eaſily commeth vp againe many yeeres after (which is true) and yet ſaith he further, that it doth not ſpring againe of the roote, but of the ſeedes ſpirted or caſt about: which may likewiſe be true where he hath obſerued it, but in my garden it is otherwiſe, for as I ſaide before, the roote is long laſting, and continueth from yeere to yeere.

✲ *The time.*

It ſpringeth vp in Maie, it flowreth and is ripe in Autumne, and is to be gathered at the ſame time, to make that excellent compoſition of called *Elaterium*.

✲ *The names.*

It is called in Greeke ὄνος ἄγριος: in Latine *Agreſtis*, and *Erraticus Cucumis*: in ſhops *Cucumer aſininus*: in Italian *Cocomero ſaluatico*: in Spaniſh *Cogumbrillo amargo*: in Engliſh wilde Cucumber, ſpirting Cucumbers, & Touch me not: in French *Concombres ſauuages*.

✲ *The temperature.*

The leaues of wild Cucumbers, rootes & their rindes as they are bitter in taſte; ſo they be likewiſe hot and clenſing. The iuice is hot in the ſecond degree, as *Galen* witneſſeth, and of thin parts. It clenſeth and waſteth away.

✲ *The vertues.*

A The iuice called *Elaterium*, doth purge foorth choler, flegme, and watery humours, and that with force, and not onely by ſiege, but alſo by vomit.

B The quantitie that is to be taken at one time, is from fiue graines to ten, according to the ſtrength of the patient.

C The iuice dried or hardned, and the quantitie of halfe a ſcruple taken, driueth foorth by ſiege groſſe flegme, cholericke humours, and preuaileth mightily againſt the dropſie, and ſhortnes of breath.

D The ſame drawne vp into the noſthrils mixed with a little milke, taketh away the rednes of the eies.

E The iuice of the roote doth alſo purge flegme, cholericke and wateriſh humours, and is good for the dropſie, but not of ſuch force as *Elaterium*, which is made of the iuice of the fruite: the making whereof I commend to the learned and curious apothecaries, among which number maſter *William Wright* in Bucklers Burie my louing friend, hath taken more paines in curious compoſing of it, and hath

hath more exactly performed the ſame then any other whatſoeuer, that I haue had any knowledge of.

## *Of Citrull Cucumbers. Chap.328.*

1 *Citrulus officinarum.*
Citrull Cucumber.



2 *Citrulus minor.*
Small Citrul.



### ✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe Citrull Cucumber hath many long, flexible, & tender ſtalks, trailing vpon the ground, branched like vnto the Vine, ſet with certaine great leaues deepely cut, and verie much iagged: among which come foorth long claſping tendrels, and alſo tender footſtalkes, on the endes whereof do growe flowers of a golde yellowe colour: the fruite is ſomewhat rounde, ſtreaked or ribbed with certaine deepe furrowes alongſt the ſame, of a greene colour aboue, and vnderneath on that ſide that lieth vpon the grounde ſomething white: the outwarde skin whereof is very ſmooth; the meate within is indifferent harde, more like to that of the Pompion then of the Cucumber or muske Melon: the pulpe wherein the ſeede lieth, is ſpungie and of a ſlimie ſubſtance: the ſeede is long, flat, and greater then thoſe of the Cucumbers: the ſhell or outward barke is blackiſh, ſometimes of an ouerworne reddiſh colour. The fruite of the Citrull doth not ſo eaſily rot or putrifie as doth the Melon, which being gathered in a faire dry day, may be kept a long time, eſpecially being couered in a heape of Wheate, as *Mathiolus* ſaith, but according to my practiſe you may keepe them much longer and better, in a heape of dry ſande.

2 The ſecond kinde of Citrull differeth not from the former, ſauing that it is altogither leſſer, and the leaues are not ſo deepely cut or iagged, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

### ✲ *The place and time.*

The Citrull proſpereth beſt in hot regions as in Sicilia, Apulia, Calabria, and Syria, about Alepo and Tripolis. We haue manie times ſowen the ſeedes and diligently obſerued the order preſcribed in planting of Cucumbers, but they neuer came to ripenes.

✲ *The*

✲ *The names.*

The later Herbariſts do call it *Anguria*: in ſhops *Citrulus*, and *Cucumis Citrulus*: in Engliſh Citruls, Cucumber Citruls, and Pome Citruls, and is knowne by the name of *Semen Citruli* or Citrul ſeede. But if *Cucumis Citrulus* be ſo called of the yellow colour of the Citron, then is the commo Cucumber properly *Cucumis Citrulus*, which is knowne vnto all to be contrarie.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

A The meate or pulpe of Cucumer Citrull which is next vnto the barke is eaten rawe, but mor commonly boiled: it yeeldeth to the body little nouriſhment, and the ſame colde; it ingendret a wateriſh bloud, mitigateth the extremitie of heate of the inner parts, and tempereth the ſharpe nes and feruent heat of choler: being rawe and helde in the mouth, it taketh away the roughnes o the toong in agues, and quencheth thirſt.

B The ſeeds are of like facultie with thoſe of Cucumbers.

## *Of the wilde Citrull, called* Colocynthis. *Chap.* 329.

1 *Colocynthis.*
The wilde Citrull, or Coloquintida.



2 *Colocynthis pyriformis.*
Peare faſhioned Coloquintida.



✲ *The deſcription.*

1 COloquintida hath been taken of many to be a kinde of the wilde Gourde, but not truely it lieth along creeping on the grounde as do the Cucumbers and Melons, comming nee reſt of all to the Muske Melons, which in theſe daies of ſome Herbariſts is called Citrul Cucumber, but with the greater errour: It bringeth foorth vpon his long braunches ſmall crooked tendrels like the Vine, and alſo very great broad leaues deepely cut or iagged: among which come foorth ſmall flowers of a pale yellowe colour; then commeth the fruite, rounde as a boule, couered with a thinne rinde, of a yellowe colour when it is ripe, which when it is pilled or pared off, the white pulpe or ſpungie ſubſtance appeereth full of ſeedes, of an ouerworne browne colour; the fruite

fruite ſo pared or pilled, and dried for medicine; the which is moſt extreme bitter, and likewiſe the ſeede, and the whole plant it ſelfe in all his parts.

2 The ſeconde kinde of *Coloquintida* hath likewiſe many long braunches and claſping tendrels, wherwith it taketh hold of ſuch things as are neer vnto it. It bringeth foorth the like leaues, but not ſo much iagged. The flowers are ſmall and yellow: the fruit is faſhioned like a peare, and the other ſort rounde, wherein the eſpeciall difference conſiſteth.

### ✲ *The place.*

*Coloquintida* is ſowen and commeth to perfection in hot regions, but ſeldome, or neuer in theſe northerly and cold countries.

### ✲ *The time.*

It is ſowen in the ſpring and bringeth his fruite to perfection in Auguſt.

It hath beene diuers times deliuered vnto me for a truth that they do growe in the Sands of the Mediterranean ſea ſhore, or verie neer vnto it, wilde, for euerie man to gather that liſt, eſpecially on that ſide of Barbarie; as alſo without the mouth of the Streights neere to *Sancta Crux* and other places adiacent; from whence diuers Chirurgians of London that haue traueiled thither, for the curing of ſicke and hurt men in the ſhip, haue brought great quantities thereof at their returne.

### ✲ *The names.*

It is called of the ignorant Apothecaries *Coloquintida*: in Greeke κολοκύνθις: the Latine tranſlators for *Colocynthis* do oftentimes ſet downe *Cucurbita ſylueſtris*: notwithſtanding this differeth from *Colocynthis*, or Coloquintida: for *Cucurbita ſylueſtris* is called in Greeke κολοκύνθα ἀγρία, or wilde Coloquintida, whereof ſhall be ſet foorth a peculiar Chapter next after the *Cucurbita* or Gourde: in Engliſh it is called Coloquintida, or apple of Coloquintida.

### ✲ *The temperature.*

Coloquintida as it is in his whole nature and in all his parts bitter, ſo is it likewiſe hot and dry in the later ende of the ſecond degree: and therefore it purgeth, clenſeth, openeth and performeth all thoſe things that moſt bitter things do: but that the ſtronge qualitie which it hath to purge by the ſtoole, is, as *Galen* ſaith, of more force then the reſt of his operations.

### ✲ *The vertues.*

Which operation of purging it worketh ſo violently, that it doth not onely draw foorth flegme A
and choler marueilous ſpeedily, and in very great quantity: but oftentimes fetcheth foorth bloud and bloudie excrements, by ſhauing the guts, and opening the endes of the meſeraicall veines.

So that therefore the ſame is not to be vſed either raſhly, or without ſome dangerous and ex- B
treme diſeaſe conſtraine thereunto: neither yet at all vnleſſe ſome tough and clammie thing be mixed therewith, whereby the vehemencie thereof may be repreſſed, the hurtfull force dulled, and the ſame ſpeedily paſſing through the belly, the guts be not fret nor ſhaued. *Meſues* teacheth to mixe with it either Maſtich, or gum Tragacanth.

There be made of it Trochiſes, or little flat cakes, with Maſtich, gum Arabick, Tragacanth and D
Bdellium, of theſe, Maſtich hath a manifeſt binding qualitie: but tough and clammie things are much better, which haue no aſtriction at all in them, or very little.

For by ſuch binding or aſtringent things, violent medicines being reſtrained and bridled, doe E
afterwarde worke their operation with more violence and trouble: but ſuch as haue not binding things mixed with them, do eaſilier worke and with leſſer paine, as be thoſe pilles which *Rhaſis* in his 9. booke of *Almanzor*, calleth *Illiacæ*, which are compounded of Coloquintida and Scamony, two of the ſtrongeſt medicines that are: and of a thirde called gumme *Sagapene*, which through his clammines doth as it were daube the entrailes and guts, and defende them from the harme that might haue come of either of them.

The which compoſition, although it be woonderful ſtronge & not to be vſed without very great F
neceſſitie vrge thereunto, doth notwithſtanding eaſily purge, and without any great trouble, and with leſſer torment, then moſt of the mildeſt and gentleſt medicines which haue Maſtich, & other things mixed with them that are aſtringent.

And for this cauſe it is very like that *Galen* in his firſt booke of medicines according to the pla- G
ces affected, would not ſuffer Maſtich and Bdellium to be in the pilles, which are ſurnamed *Cochiæ*, the which notwithſtanding his ſchoolemaſter *Quintus* was alſo woont before to adde vnto the ſame.

But Coloquintida is not onely good for purgations, in which it is a remedie for the diſſines or H

the turning ſicknes,the megrim,continuall headach,the apoplexie,the falling ſicknes, the ſtuffing of the lungs,the gnawings and gripings of the guts and entrailes, and other moſt dangerous diſeaſes,but alſo it doth outwardly worke his operations,which are not altogither to be reiected.

I Common oile wherein the ſame is boiled,is good againſt the ſinging in the eares,and deafenes: the ſame killeth and driueth foorth all maner of wormes of the belly, and doth oftentimes prouoke to the ſtoole,if the nauell and bottome of the belly be therewith annointed.

K Being boiled in vineger,and the teeth waſhed therewith,it is a remedie for the toothach, as *Meſues* teacheth.

L The ſeede is very profitable to keepe and preſerue dead bodies with;eſpecially if Aloes and Myrrhe be mixed with it.

M The white pulpe or ſpungious pith taken in the waight of a ſcruple, openeth the belly mightily, and purgeth groſſe flegme,and cholericke humours.

N It hath the like force if it be boiled and laide to infuſe in wine or ale,and giuen to drinke.

O Being taken after the ſame maner it profiteth the diſeaſes before remembred, that is the apoplexie,falling ſicknes,giddines of the head,the colicke,looſenes of ſinewes, and places out of ioint, and all diſeaſes proceeding of colde.

P For the ſame purpoſes it may be vſed in gliſters.

Q The ſame boiled in oile and applied with cotton or wooll, taketh away the paine of the Hemorrhoides.

R The decoction made in wine,and vſed as a fomentation or bathe, bringeth downe the deſired ſicknes.

## *Of Muske Melon,or Million. Chap.329.*

### ✻ *The kindes.*

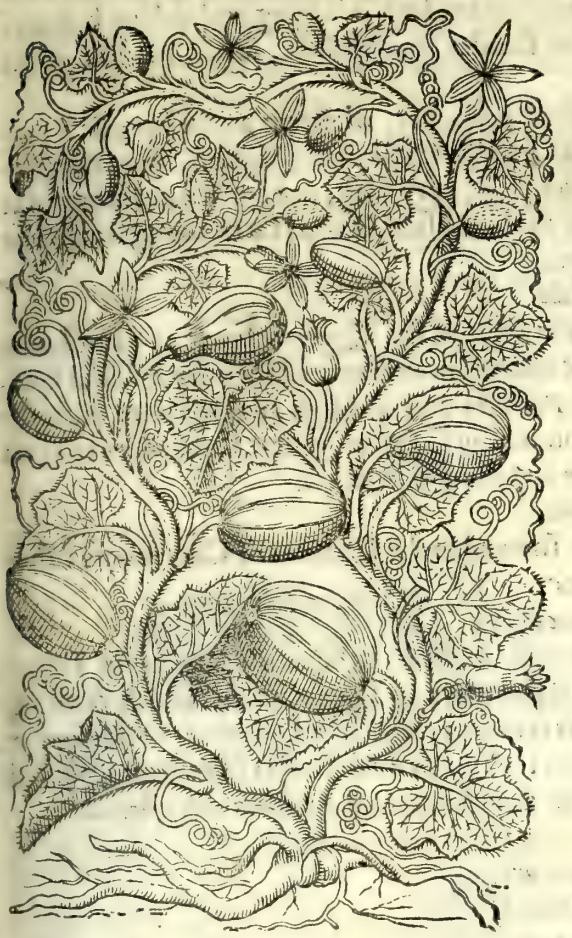
THere be diuers ſorts of Melons found at this day,differing very notablie in ſhape and proportion,as alſo in taſte,according to the climate and countrie where they growe: but of the ancients there was onely one and no more,which is that *Melopepo* called of *Galen Cucumis*, or *Galens* Cucumber; notwithſtanding ſome haue comprehended the Muske Melons vnder the kinds of Citruls,wherein they haue greatly erred: for doubtleſſe the Muske Melon is a kinde of Cucumber, according to the beſt approoued authors.

### ✻ *The deſcription.*

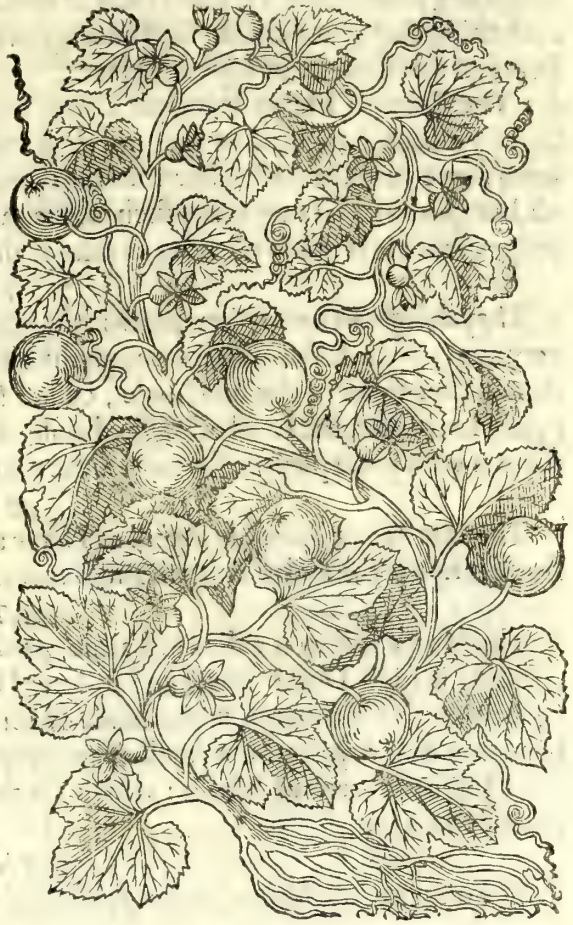
1 THat which the later Herbariſts do call Muske Melons, is like to the common Cucumber in ſtalkes,lying flat vpon the grounde, long, branched,and rough. The leaues be much a like,yet are they leſſer,rounder,and not ſo cornered: the flowers in like maner be yellowe: the fruite is bigger,at the firſt ſomewhat hairie,ſomthing long,now and then ſomewhat round; oftentimes greater, and many times leſſer: the barke or rinde is of an ouerworne ruſſet greene colour, ribbed and furrowed very deepely, hauing often chappes or chinkes, and a confuſed roughnes: the pulpe or inner ſubſtance which is to be eaten, is of a faint yellow colour. The middle part whereof is full of a ſlimie moiſture, among which is conteined the ſeede, like vnto thoſe of the Cucumber,but leſſer,and of a browner colour.

2 The ſugar Melon hath long trailing ſtalkes lying vpon the grounde, whereon are ſet ſmall claſping tendrels like thoſe of the Vine, and alſo leaues like vnto the common Cucumber, but of a greener colour: the fruite commeth foorth among thoſe leaues, ſtanding vpon ſlender foote-ſtalkes, rounde as the fruite of *Coloquintida*, and of the ſame bigneſſe, of a moſt pleaſant taſte like Sugar,whereof it tooke the ſurname *Saccharatus*.

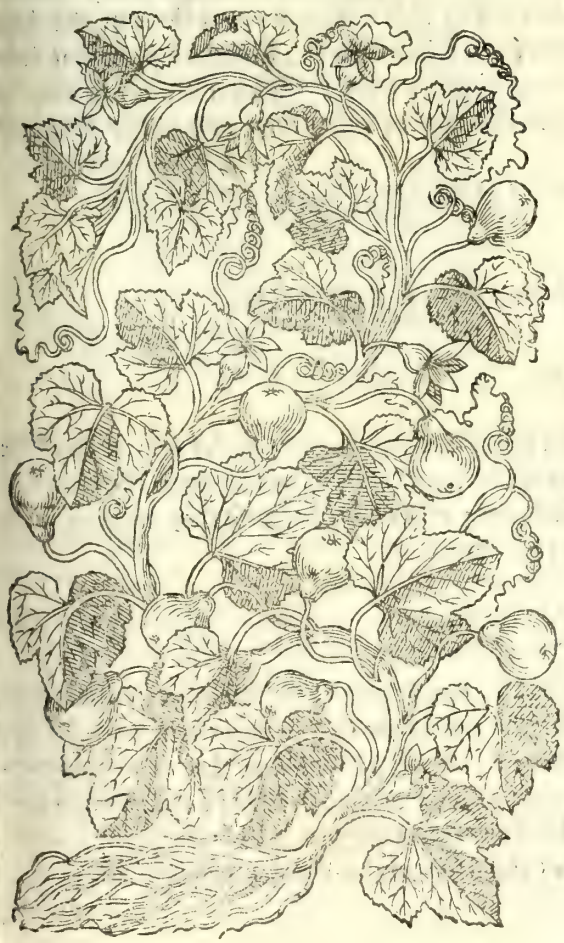
1 *Melo.*
The Muske Melon.



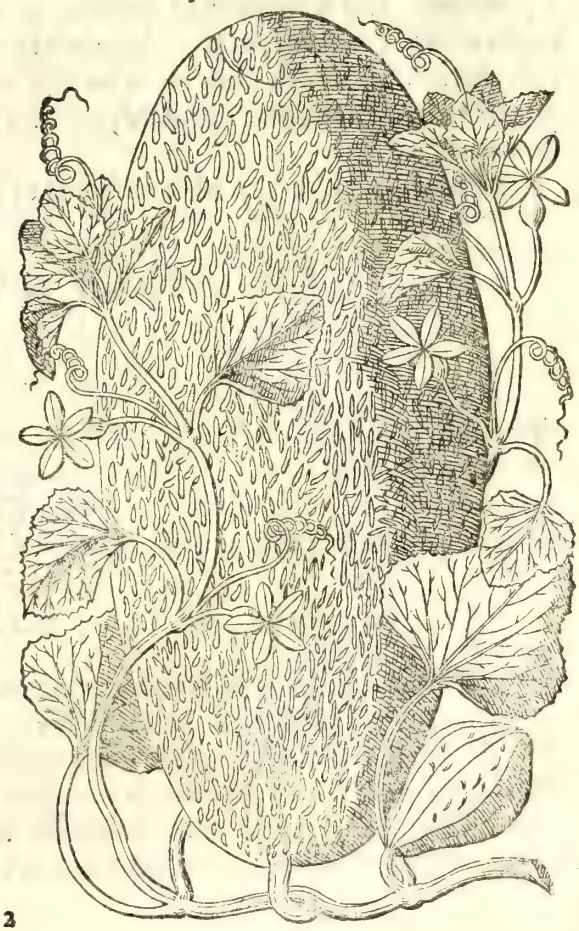
2 *Melo Saccharinus.*
Sugar Melon.



3 *Pyromelo.*
Peare fashion Melons.



4 *Melo Hispanicus.*
Spanish Melons.





*The

✲ *The deſcription.*

3 The Peare faſhioned Melon hath many long Vinie braunches, whereupon do grow cornered leaues like thoſe of the Vine, and likewiſe great ſtore of long tendrels, claſping and taking holde of each thing that it toucheth: the fruite groweth vpon ſlender footeſtalkes, faſhioned like vnto a Peare, of the bigneſſe of a great Quince.

4 The Spaniſh Melon bringeth foorth long trailing branches, whereon are ſet broade leaues ſlightly indented about the edges, not deuided at all, as are all the reſt of the Melons. The fruit groweth neere vnto the ſtalke, like vnto the common Pompion, very long, not creſted or furrowed at all, but ſpotted with very many ſuch markes as are on the backeſide of the Harts toong leafe. The pulpe or meate is not ſo pleaſing in taſte as the others.

✲ *The place.*

They delight in hot regions, notwithſtanding I haue ſeene at the Queenes houſe at Saint Iames very many of the firſt ſort ripe, through the diligent & curious nouriſhing of them by a skilful Gentleman the keeper of the ſaid houſe, called Maſter *Fovvle*; and in other places neere vnto the right Honorable, the Lord of *Suſſex* houſe of Bermondſey by London, where from yeere to yeere there is verie great plenty, eſpecially if the weather be any thing temperate.

✲ *The time.*

They are ſet or ſowen in Aprill as I haue already ſhewed in the Chapter of Cucumbers: their fruite is ripe in the end of Auguſt, and ſomtimes ſooner.

✲ *The names.*

The Muske Melon is called in Latine *Melo*: in Italian *Mellone*: in Spaniſh *Melon*: in French *Melons*: in high Dutch Melaun: in lowe Dutch Melonen: in Greeke μῆλον, which doth ſignifie an apple; and therefore this kinde of Cucumber is more truely called μηλοπέπων, or *Melopepon*, by reaſon that *Pepo* hath the ſmell of an apple, whereto the ſmell of this fruit is like; hauing withall the ſmell as it were of Muske: which for that cauſe are alſo named *Melones Moſchatellini*, or Muske Melons.

✲ *The temperature.*

The meate of the Muske Melon, is very colde and moiſt.

✲ *The vertues.*

A It is harder of digeſtion then is any of the reſt of Cucumbers: & if it remaine long in the ſtomack it putrifieth, and is occaſion of peſtilent agues, which thing alſo *Aëtius* witneſſeth in the firſt booke of his Tetrables, writing that the vſe of *Cucumeres*, or Cucumbers, breedeth peſtilent feauers: for he alſo taketh *Cucumis* to be that which is commonly called Melon: which is vſually eaten of the Italians and Spaniards, rather to repreſſe the rage of luſt, then any other Phiſicall vertue.

B The ſeede is of like operation with that of the former Cucumber.

## *Of Melons, or Pompions. Chap. 330.*

✲ *The kindes.*

THere be founde diuers kindes of Pompions which differ either in bignes or forme: it ſhall be therefore ſufficient to deſcribe ſome one or two of them, and referre the reſt vnto the viewe of their figures, which moſt liuely do expreſſe their differences; eſpecially bicauſe this volume waxeth great, the deſcription of no moment, and I haſten to an end.

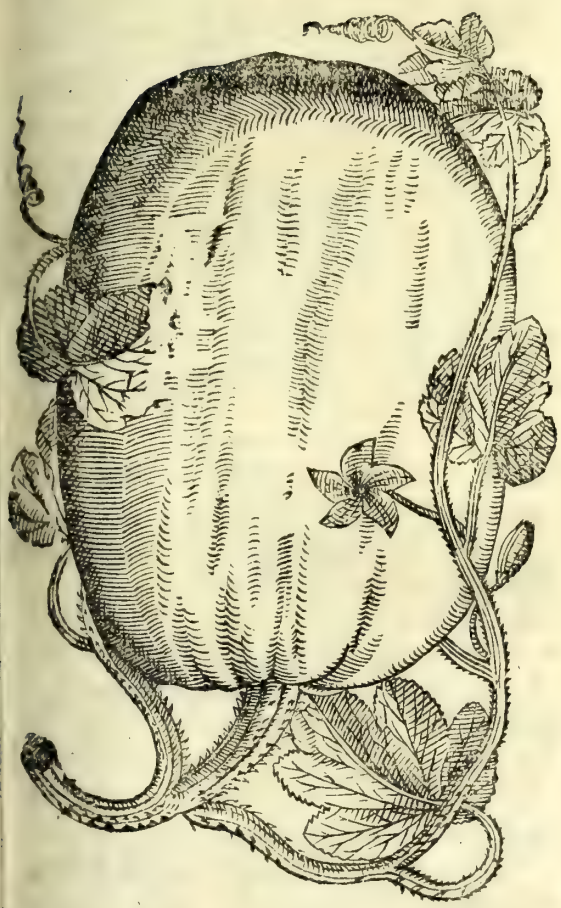
✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe great Melon or Pompion bringeth foorth thicke and rough prickly ſtalkes, which with their claſping tendrels take holde vpon ſuch things that are neere vnto them, as poles, arbors, pales, and hedges, which vnleſſe they were neere vnto them would creepe along vpon the grounde: the leaues be wide and great, very rough, and cut with certaine deepe gaſhes, nicked alſo on the edges like a ſawe: the flowers be very great like to a bell cuppe, of a yellowe colour like golde, hauing fiue corners ſtanding out like teeth: the fruite is great, thicke, rounde,

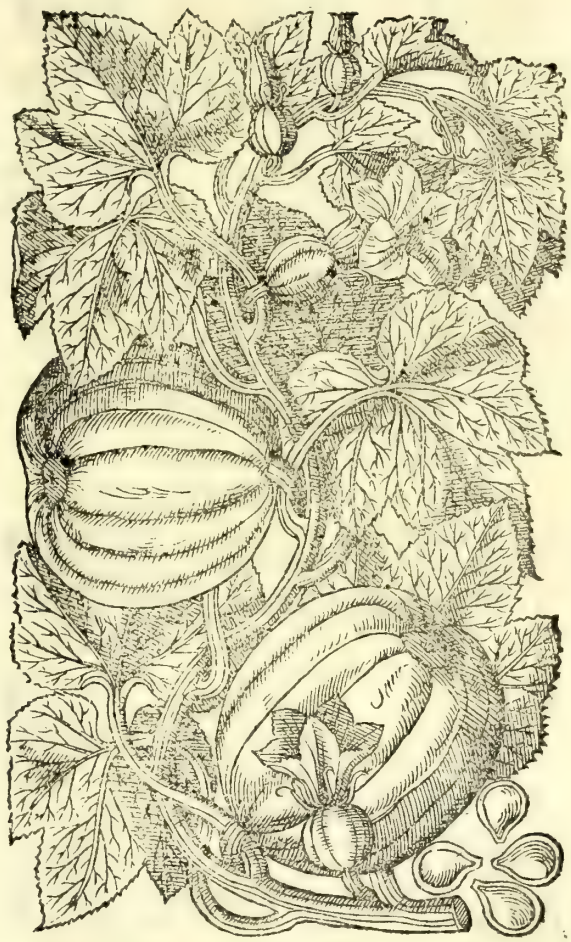
round, set with thicke ribbes like edges sticking foorth. The pulpe or meate whereof which is next vnder the rinde is white, and of a meane hardnes: the pith or substance in the middle is spungie and slimie: the seede is great, broade, flat, something white, much greater than that of the Cucumber, otherwise not differing at all in forme. The colour of the barke or rinde is oftentimes of an obscure greene, sometimes graie. The rinde of the greene Pompion is harder, and as it were of a woodie substance: the rinde of the graie is softer and tenderer.

2 The second kinde of Melons is like vnto the former in stalkes and leaues, and also in clasping tendrels: but the gashes of the leaues are not so deepe, and the stalkes be tenderer: the flowers are in like manner yellowe, gaping, and cornered at the top, as be those of the former: but the fruite is somewhat rounder; sometimes greater, and manie times lesser: and oftentimes of a green colour with an harder barke; nowe and then softer and whiter. The meate within is like the former: the seedes haue also the same forme, but they be somewhat lesser.

1 *Pepo maximus oblongus.*
The great long Pompion.



2 *Pepo maximus rotundus.*
The great round Pompion.



** The description.*

3 Of this kinde there is also another Pompion like vnto the former in rough stalks, and in gashed and nicked leaues: the flower is also great and yellowe, like those of the others: the fruite is of a great bignes, whose barke is full of little bunnies or hillie welts, as is the rinde of the Citron, which is in like manner yellow when it is ripe.

4 The fourth Pompion doth verie much differ from the others in forme: the stalkes, leaues, and flowers are like those of the rest: but the fruite is not long or round, but altogither broade, and in a manner flat like vnto a shield or buckler; thicker in the middle, thinner in the compasse, and curled or bumped in certaine places about the edges, like the rugged or vneuen barke of the Pomecitron; the which rinde is verie soft, thinne, and white: the meate within is meetely hard and durable. The seede is greater than that of the common Cucumber, in forme and colour all one.

3 *Pepo maximus compreſſus.*
The great flat bottom'd Pompion.



4 *Pepo maximus clypeatus.*
The great buckler Pompion.



5 *Pepo Indicus minor rotundus.*
The ſmall round Indian Pompion.



6 *Pepo Indicus anguloſus.*
The cornered Indian Pompion.



7 *Pepo Indicus fungiformis.*
Muſhrom Pompion.



✲ *The place.*

All theſe Melons or Pompions bee garden plants: they ioy beſt in a fruitfull ſoile, and are common in England; except the laſt deſcribed, which is as yet a ſtranger.

✲ *The time.*

They are planted at the beginning of Aprill: they flower in Auguſt: the fruite is ripe in September.

✲ *The names.*

The Melon or Pompion is named in Greeke πέπων: in Latine likewiſe *Pepo*. The fruites of them al when they be ripe are called by a common name in Greeke πέπονες: in Engliſh Millions or Pompions. Whereupon certaine Phiſitions ſaith *Galen* haue contended, that this fruit ought to be called σικυοπέπων, that is to ſay in Latine, *Pepo Cucumeralis*, or Cucumber Pompion. *Plinie* in his 9 booke 5. chapter writeth, that *Cucumeres* when they exceede in greatneſſe, are named *Pepones*. It is called in high Dutch Pluker: in lowe Dutch Peponen: in French *Pompons*.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

All the Melons are of a cold nature, with plentie of moiſture: they haue a certaine clenſing qualitie, by meanes whereof they prouoke vrine, and do more ſpeedily paſſe through the bodie, than do either the Gourd, Citrull, or Cucumber, as *Galen* hath written. A

The pulpe of the Pompion is neuer eaten raw, but boiled. For ſo it doth more eaſily deſcend, making the belly ſoluble. The nouriſhment which commeth hereof is little, thin, moiſt and colde (bad, ſaith *Galen*) and that eſpecially when it is not well digeſted: by reaſon whereof it maketh a man apt and readie to fall into the diſeaſe called the Cholerike paſſion, and of ſome the Felonie. B

The ſeede clenſeth more than the meate, it prouoketh vrine, and is good for thoſe that are troubled with the ſtone of the kidneies. C

The fruit boiled in milke and buttered, is not onely a good wholeſome meate for mans bodie: but being ſo prepared, is alſo a moſt phiſicall medicine for ſuch as haue an hot ſtomacke, and the inward parts inflamed. D

The fleſh or pulpe of the ſame ſliced and fried in a pan with butter, is alſo a good and wholeſome meate: but baked with apples in an ouen, it doth fill the bodie full of flatuous or windie belchings, and is foode vtterly vnwholeſome for ſuch as liue idly; but vnto robuſtious and ruſticke people, nothing hurteth that filleth the belly. E

## *Of wilde Pompions. Chap.* 331.

✲ *The deſcription.*

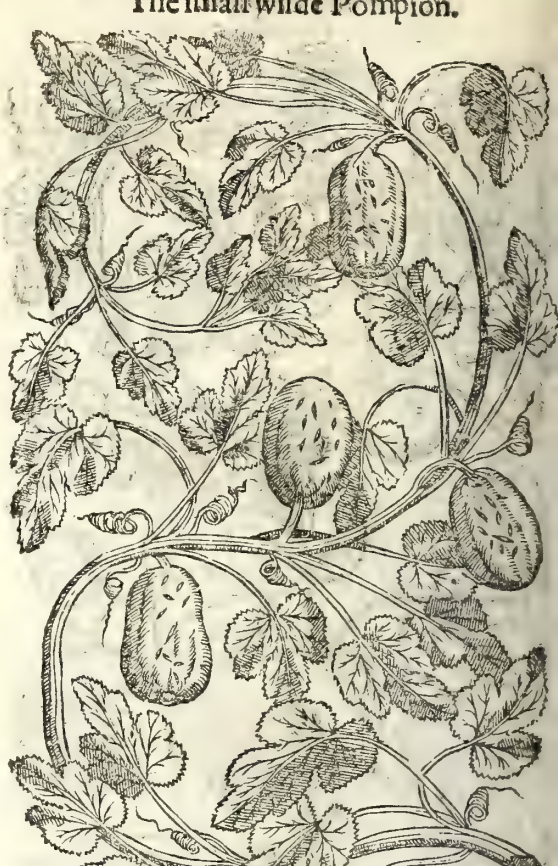
1 AS there is a wilde ſort of Cucumbers, of Melons, Citruls and Gourds, ſo likewiſe there be certaine wilde Pompions, that be ſo of their own nature. Theſe bring foorth rough ſtalks, ſet with ſharp thorny prickles. The leaues be likewiſe rough: the flowers yellow as be thoſe of the garden Melon, but euery part is leſſer. The fruite is thicke, round, and ſharpe pointed, hauing a hard greene rinde. The pulpe or meate whereof, and the middle pith, with the ſeede are like thoſe of the garden Pompion, but very bitter in taſte.

2 The ſecond is like vnto the former, but it is altogither leſſer, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

1 *Pepo maior ſylueſtris.*
The great wilde Pompion.



2 *Pepo minor ſylueſtris.*
The ſmall wilde Pompion.



✲ *The place.*

Theſe Melons do growe wilde in Barbarie, Africa, and moſt partes of the eaſt and weſt Indies. They growe not in theſe partes, except they be ſowen.

✲ *The time.*

Their time of flowring and flouriſhing anſwereth that of the garden Pompion.

✲ *The names.*

Although the ancient Phiſitions haue made no mention of theſe plants, yet the thing it ſelfe doth ſhew, that there be ſuch, and ought to be called in Greeke πέπονες ἄγριοι: in Latine *Pepones ſylueſtres:* in Engliſh wilde Melons or Pompions.

✲ *The temperature.*

Like as theſe wilde Melons be altogither of their owne nature very bitter, ſo be they alſo of temperature hot and drie, and that in the latter end of the ſecond degree. They haue likewiſe a clenſing facultie, not inferior to the wilde Cucumbers.

✲ *The vertues.*

A The wine, which when the pith and ſeede is taken foorth, is powred into the rinde, and hath remained ſo long therein till ſuch time as it becommeth bitter, doth purge the belly, and bringeth foorth flegmatike and cholericke humors. To be briefe, the iuice heereof is of the ſame operation that the wilde Cucumber is of; and being dried it may be vſed in ſteede of *Elaterium*, which is the dried iuice of the wilde Cucumber.

## *Of Gourdes. Chap.* 332.

✲ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of Gourds, ſome wilde, and others tame or of the garden; ſome bringing foorth fruite like vnto a bottle; others long, bigger at one end, keeping no certaine forme or faſhion; ſome greater, others leſſer.

1 *Cucurbita*

1 *Cucurbita anguina.*
Snakes Gourde.



2 *Cucurbita lagenaria.*
Bottle Gourdes.



✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe Gourde bringeth foorth very long ſtalks, as be thoſe of the Vine, cornered and parted into diuers branches, which with his claſping tendrels taketh holde and climeth vp vpon ſuch things that ſtande neere vnto it: the leaues be very great, broad, and ſharpe pointed, almoſt as great as thoſe of the Clote Burre, but ſofter, and ſomewhat couered as it were with a white freeze, as be alſo the ſtalks and branches, like thoſe of the Marſh Mallowe: the flowers be white, and growe foorth from the boſome of the leaues: in their places come vp the fruite, which are not all of one faſhion; for oftentimes they haue the forme of flagons, or bottles, with a great large belly, and a ſmall necke. The Gourd ſaith *Plinie* in his 19. booke 5. chapter, groweth into anie forme or faſhion that you would haue it, either like vnto a wreathed dragon, the legge of a man, or any other ſhape according to the moulde wherein it is put whileſt it is yoong; being ſuffered to climbe vpon an arbor where the fruite may hang, it hath beene ſeene to be nine foote long, by reaſon of his great waight which hath ſtretched it out to the length: the rinde when it is ripe, is verie hard, woody, and of a yellow colour: the meate or inner pulpe is white: the ſeede long, flat, pointed at the top, broade belowe, with two peakes ſtanding out like hornes, white within, and ſweete in taſte.

2 The ſecond differeth not from the precedent in ſtalkes, leaues, or flowers: the fruite heereof is for the moſt part faſhioned like a bottle or flagon, wherein eſpecially conſiſteth the difference.

✲ *The place.*

The Gourds are cheriſhed in the gardens of theſe cold regions, rather for pleaſure then for profit; in the hot countries where they come to ripeneſſe, they are ſometimes eaten (but with ſmall delight) eſpecially they are kept for the rindes, wherein they put Turpentine, Oile, Honie, and alſo ſerue them for pailes to fetch water in, and many other the like vſes.

✲ *The*

*The time.*

They are planted in a bed of horſe dung in Aprill, euen as we haue taught in the planting of Cucumbers: they flouriſh in Iune and Iuly: the fruite is ripe in the end of Auguſt.

*The names.*

The Gourde is called in Greeke Κυλόκυνθα ἥμερος: in Latine *Cucurbita edulis*, *Cucurbita ſatiua*: of *Pliny Cucurbita Cameraria*, becauſe it climeth vp, and is a couering for arbors and walking places, and banquetting houſes in gardens: he calleth the other which climeth not vp, but lieth crawling on the grounde, *Cucurbita plebeia*: in Italian *Zucca*: in Spaniſh *Calabazza*: in French *Courge*: in high Dutch Kurbs: in low Dutch Cauwoorden: in Engliſh Gourdes.

*The temperature.*

The meate or inner pulpe of the Gourd is of temperature colde and moiſt, and that in the ſecond degree.

*The vertues.*

A The iuice being dropped into the eares with oile of Roſes, is good for the paine thereof proceeding of a hot cauſe.

B The pulpe or meate mitigateth all hot ſwellings if it be laide thereon in maner of a pultis, and being vſed in this maner, it taketh away the headach and the inflammation of the eies.

C The ſame author affirmeth that a long Gourde, or elſe a Cucumber being laide in the cradle or bed by the yoong infant whileſt it is a ſleepe and ſicke of an ague, it ſhall be very quickly made whole.

D The pulpe alſo is eaten ſodden; but becauſe it hath in it a wateriſh and thinne iuice, it yeeldeth ſmall nouriſhment to the body, and the ſame cold and moiſt; but it eaſily paſſeth thorow, eſpecially being ſodden, which by reaſon of the ſlipperines and moiſtnes alſo of his ſubſtance mollifieth the belly.

E But being baked in an ouen, or fried in a panne, it looſeth the moſt part of his naturall moiſture, and therefore it more ſlowly deſcendeth, and doth not mollifie the belly ſo ſoone.

F The ſeede alaieth the ſharpnes of vrine, and bringeth downe the ſame.

## *Of the wilde Gourde. Chap. 333.*

*The deſcription.*

1 THere is beſides the former ones, a certaine wilde Gourde: this is like the garden Gourde in climing ſtalkes, claſping tendrels, and ſoft leaues, and as it were downie, all and euerie one of which things being farre leſſer; this alſo climeth vpon arbors and banquetting houſes: the fruite doth repreſent the great bellied Gourde, and thoſe that be like vnto bottles in forme, but in bignes it is very far inferior; for it is ſmall & ſcarſe ſo great as an ordinary Quince, and may be held within the compaſſe of a mans hande: the outwarde rinde at the firſt is greene, afterwards it is as harde as woode, and of the colour thereof; the inner pulpe is moiſt and very full of iuice, in which lieth the ſeede: the whole is as bitter as Coloquintida, which hath made ſo manie errours, one eſpecially in taking the fruit Coloquintida for the wilde Gourde.

2 The ſeconde wilde Gourde hath likewiſe many trailing branches and claſping tendrels, wherewith it taketh holde of ſuch things as be neere vnto it: the leaues be broad, deepely cut into diuers ſections, like thoſe of the Vine, ſoft and very downy, wherby it is eſpecially known to be one of the Gourdes: the flowers be very white, as are alſo thoſe of the Gourdes: the fruite ſucceedeth growing to a rounde forme, flatte on the top like the head of a Muſhrome, whereof it tooke his ſurname.

1 *Cucurbita lagenaria ſylueſtris.*
Wilde bottle Gourde.



2 *Cucurbita ſylueſtris fungiformis.*
Muſhrome wilde Gourde.



### ✻ *The place.*

They do grow of themſelues wilde in hot regions, they neuer come to perfection of ripenes in theſe cold countries.

### ✻ *The time.*

The time anſwereth thoſe of the garden.

### ✻ *The names.*

The wilde Gourd is called in Greeke Κολόκυνθα ἀγρία: in Latine *Cucurbita ſylueſtris*, or wilde Gourd. *Plinie* in his 20. booke thirde Chapter, affirmeth that the wilde Gourde is named of the Grecians σίκυος, which is hollowe, an inch thicke, not growing but among ſtones, the iuice whereof being chewed, is ſingular good for the ſtomacke. But the wilde Gourd is not that which is ſo deſcribed; for it is aboue an inch thicke, neither is it hollow, but full of iuice: and by reaſon of the extreame bitterneſſe, offenſiue to the ſtomacke.

Some there be alſo that take this for Coloquintida, but they are farre deceiued. For Colocynthis is the wilde Citrull Cucumber, whereof we haue intreated in the chap. of Citruls.

### ✻ *The temperature.*

The wilde Gourde is as hot and drie as Coloquintida, that is to ſay, in the ſecond degree.

### ✻ *The vertues.*

The wilde Gourd is extreme bitter, for which cauſe it openeth and ſcowreth the ſtopped paſſa- A
ges of the bodie, it alſo purgeth downwards, as do wilde Melons.

Moreouer, the wine which hath continued all night in this Gourd, doth likewiſe purge the belly B
mightily, and bringeth forth cholericke and flegmaticke humors.

Of

# *Of Potatoes. Chap.* 334.

*Siſarum Peruuianum, ſiue Batata Hiſpanorum.*
Potatus or Potatoes.



✲ *The deſcription.*

THis plant which is called of ſome *Siſarum Peruuianum*, or Skyrrits of Peru, is generally of vs called Potatus or Potatoes. It hath long rough flexible branches trailing vpon the ground, like vnto Pompions; whereupon are ſet rough hairie leaues, very like vnto thoſe of the wilde Cucumber. There is not any that hath written of this plant, or ſaide any thing of the flowers, therefore I refer the deſcription thereof vnto thoſe that ſhall heereafter haue further knowledge of the ſame: yet haue I had in my garden diuers roots that haue floriſhed vnto the firſt approch of winter, & haue growen vnto a great length of branches, but they brought not foorth any flowers at all; whether bicauſe the winter cauſed them to periſh before their time of flowring, or that they be of nature barren of flowers, I am not certaine. The rootes are many, thicke, and knobbie, like vnto the rootes of Peionies, or rather of the white Aſphodill, ioined togither at the top into one head, in manner of the Skyrrit, which being diuided into diuers parts and planted, do make a great increaſe, eſpecially if the greateſt rootes be cut into diuers gobbets, and planted in good and fertill ground.

✲ *The place.*

The Potatoes grow in India, Barbarie, Spaine, and other hotte regions, of which I planted diuers rootes (that I bought at the exchange in London) in my garden, where they flouriſhed vntill winter, at which time they periſhed and rotted.

✲ *The time.*

It flouriſheth vnto the end of September: at the firſt approch of great froſts, the leaues togither with the rootes and ſtalkes do periſh.

✲ *The names.*

*Cluſius* calleth it *Battata, Camotes, Amotes,* and *Ignanes:* in Engliſh Potatoes, Potatus, and Potades.

✲ *The nature.*

The leaues of Potatoes are hot and drie, as may euidently appeere by the taſte. The rootes are of a temperate qualitie.

✲ *The vertues.*

A The Potatoe rootes are among the Spaniards, Italians, Indians, and many other nations common and ordinarie meate, which no doubt are of mightie nouriſhing parts, and do ſtrengthen and comfort nature, whoſe nutriment is as it were a meane betweene fleſh and fruit, though ſomewhat windie; but being roſted in the embers, they do loſe much of their windineſſe, eſpecially being eaten ſopped in wine.

B Of theſe rootes may be made conſerues, no leſſe toothſome, wholeſome, and daintie, than of the fleſh of Quinces. And likewiſe theſe comfortable and delicate meates, called in ſhops *Morſelli, Placentulæ* and diuers other ſuch like.

C Theſe rootes may ſerue as a ground or foundation, whereon the cunning confectioner or Sugar baker may worke and frame many comfortable delicate conſerues, and reſtoratiue ſweete meates.

They

They are vſed to be eaten roſted in the aſhes; ſome when they be ſo roſted, infuſe them, and ſop them in wine; and others to giue them the greater grace in eating, do boile them with prunes, and ſo eate them. And likewiſe others dreſſe them (being firſt roſted) with oile, vineger and ſalt, euery man according to his owne taſte and liking: notwithſtanding howſoeuer they be dreſſed, they comfort, nouriſh, and ſtrengthen the bodie, procure bodily luſt, and that with greedineſſe. D

## *Of Potatoes of Virginia. Chap. 335.*

*Battata Virginiana ſiue Virginianorum, & Pappus.*
Potatoes of Virginia.



✻ *The deſcription.*

VIrginia Potatoes hath many hollowe flexible branches, trailing vppon the grounde, three ſquare, vneuen, knotted or kneed in ſundry places at certaine diſtances; from the which knots commeth foorth one great leafe made of diuers leaues, ſome ſmaller, & others greater, ſet togither vpon a fat middle rib by couples; of a ſwart greene colour tending to rednes. The whole leafe reſembling thoſe of the Parſnep, in taſte at the firſt like graſſe, but afterward ſharp & nipping the toong: from the boſome of which leaues come foorth long rounde ſlender footſtalks, whereon do grow very faire and pleaſant flowers, made of one entire whole leafe, which is folded or plaited in ſuch ſtrange ſort, that it ſeemeth to be a flower made of ſixe ſundrie ſmall leaues, which cannot eaſily be perceiued, except the ſame be pulled open. The colour whereof it is hard to expreſſe. The whole flower is of a light purple color, ſtripped down the middle of euery folde or welt, with a light ſhew of yellownes, as though purple and yellow were mixed togither: in the middle of the flower thruſteth foorth a thicke fat pointell, yellow as golde, with a ſmall ſharpe greene pricke or point in the middeſt thereof. The fruite ſucceedeth the flowers, round as a ball, of the bignes of a little bulleſſe or wilde Plum, greene at the firſt, and blacke when it is ripe; wherein is contained ſmall white ſeede, leſſer than thoſe of Muſtarde. The roote is thicke, fat, and tuberous; not much differing either in ſhape, colour or taſte from the common Potatoes, ſauing that the rootes hereof are not ſo great nor long; ſome of them round as a ball, ſome ouall or egge faſhion, ſome longer, and others ſhorter: which knobbie rootes are faſtened vnto the ſtalkes with an infinite number of threddie ſtrings.

✻ *The place.*

It groweth naturally in America where it was firſt diſcouered, as reporteth *C. Cluſius*, ſince which time I haue receiued rootes hereof from Virginia, otherwiſe called Norembega, which growe and proſper in my garden, as in their owne natiue countrie.

✻ *The*

✲ *The time.*

The leaues thruſt foorth of the ground in the beginning of May: the flowers bud foorth in Auguſt. The fruit is ripe in September.

✲ *The names.*

The Indians do call this plant *Papus* (meaning the rootes) by which name alſo the common Potatoes are called in thoſe Indian countries. We haue the name proper vnto it, mentioned in the title. Becauſe it hath not onely the ſhape and proportion of Potatoes, but alſo the pleaſant taſte and vertues of the ſame, we may call it in Engliſh Potatoes of America, or Virginia.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

The temperature and vertues are referred vnto the common Potatoes; being likewiſe a foode, as alſo a meate for pleaſure, equall in goodneſſe and wholeſomneſſe vnto the ſame, being either roſted in the embers, or boiled and eaten with oile, vineger and pepper, or dreſſed any other way by the hand of ſome cunning in cookerie.

## *Of the garden Mallow called Hollihocke. Chap. 336.*

✲ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſortes or kindes of Mallowes; ſome of the garden: there be alſo ſome of the marſh or ſea ſhore; others of the field, and both wilde. And firſt of the garden Mallowe or Hollihocke.

1 *Malua hortenſis.*
Single garden Hollihocke.



2 *Malua roſea ſimplex peregrina.*
Iagged ſtrange Hollihocke.



✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe tame or garden Mallow bringeth foorth broad round leaues of a whitiſh greene colour, rough and greater than thoſe of the wild Mallow. The ſtalke is ſtraight, of the height of fower or ſixe cubits; whereon doe growe vpon ſlender footeſtalkes ſingle flowers,

not

not much vnlike to the wilde Mallow, but greater, consisting onely of fiue leaues, sometimes white, or red; now and then of a deepe purple colour, varying diuersly as nature list to play with it: in their places groweth vp a round knop like a little cake, compact or made vp of a multitude of flat seedes like little cheeses. The roote is long, white, tough, easily bowed, and groweth deepe in the ground.

2 The second being a strange kind of Hollihock, hath likewise broad leaues, rough and hoarie, or of an ouerworne russet colour, cut into diuers sections euen to the middle rib, like those of Palma Christi. The flowers are very single, but of a perfect red colour, wherein consisteth the greatest difference.

3 *Malua purpurea multiplex.*
Double purple Hollihocke.



4 *Malua hortensis multiplici flore.*
Double Scarlet Hollihocke.



*The description.*

3 The double Hollihocke with purple flowers hath great broade leaues, confusedly indented about the edges, and likewise toothed like a sawe. The stalke groweth to the height of fower or fiue cubits. The flowers are double, and of a bright purple colour.

4 The garden Hollihocke with double flowers of the colour of scarlet, groweth to the height of fiue or sixe cubites, hauing many broad leaues cut about the edges. The stalke and roote is like the precedent.

5 The tree Mallow is likewise one of the Hollihocks; it bringeth forth a great stalke of the height often or twelue foote, growing to the forme of a small tree, whereon are placed diuers great broad leaues of a russet green colour, not vnlike to those of the great Clote Burre Docke, deepely indented about the edges. The flowers are very great and double as the greatest Rose, or double Peionie, of a deep red colour tending to blackenesse. The roote is great, thick, and of a woodie substance, as is the rest of the plant.

*Malua arborea flore nigro multiplici.*
Tree Hollihocke with double flowers.



✲ *The place.*

Theſe Hollihockes are ſowen in gardens, almoſt euery where, and are in vaine ſought for elſe where.

✲ *The time.*

The ſeconde yeere after they are ſowen they bring foorth their flowers in Iuly and Auguſt, when the ſeede is ripe the ſtalke withereth, the roote remaineth and ſendeth foorth new ſtalkes, leaues and flowers, many yeeres after.

✲ *The names.*

The Hollihocke is called in Greeke μαλάχη, of diuers *Roſa vltramarina*, or outlandiſh Roſe, and *Roſa hyemalis*, or winter Roſe. And this is that Roſe which *Pliny* in his 21. booke 4. chapter writeth to haue the ſtalke of a Mallowe, and the leaues of a potherbe, which they call *Moſcenton*: in high Dutch Garten pappeln: in lowe Dutch Winter Roſen: in French *Roſe d'outremer*: in Engliſh Hollihocke, and Hockes.

✲ *The temperature.*

The Hollihocke is meetely hot, and alſo moiſt, but not ſo much as the wilde Mallowe: it hath likewiſe a clammie ſubſtance, which is more manifeſt in the ſeede and roote, then in any other part.

✲ *The vertues.*

A The decoction of the flowers, eſpecially thoſe of the red colour, doth ſtoppe the ouermuch flowing of the monthly courſes, if they be boyled in red wine.

B The rootes, leaues, and ſeedes ſerue for all thoſe things for which the wilde Mallowes do, which are more commonly and familiarly vſed.

## *Of the wilde Mallowe. Chap. 337.*

✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe wilde Mallowe hath broade leaues ſomewhat rounde and cornered, nickt about the edges, ſmooth, and greene of colour: among which riſe vp many ſlender tough ſtalkes, clad with the like leaues, but ſmaller. The flowers growe vpon little footeſtalks of a reddiſh colour mixed with purple ſtrakes, faſhioned like a bell: after which commeth vp a knap or round button, like vnto a flat cake, compact of many ſmall ſeedes. The roote is white, tough, and full of a ſlimie iuice, as is all the reſt of the plant.

2 The dwarfe wilde Mallowe creepeth vpon the grounde: the ſtalkes are ſlender and weake, yet tough and flexible. The leaues be rounder, and more hoarie then the other. The flowers are ſmall and of a white colour. The roote and ſeede is like the precedent.

1 *Malua*

1 *Malua ſylueſtris.*
The fielde Mallowe.



2 *Malua ſylueſtris pumila.*
The wilde dwarfe Mallowe.



3 *Malua criſpa.*
The French curled Mallowe.



4 *Malua verbenaca.*
Veruaine Mallowe.





*The

*The description.*

The crispe or curled Mallowe, called of the vulgar sort French Mallowes, hath many small vp right stalkes, growing to the height of a cubite, and sometimes higher; whereon do growe broade leaues somewhat round & smooth, of a light greene colour, plaited or curled about the brims like a ruffe. The flowers be small and white. The roote perisheth when it hath perfected his seede.

4 The veruaine Mallowe hath many straight stalks, whereon do growe diuers leaues deepely cut and iagged euen to the middle rib, not vnlike to the leaues of Veruaine, whereof it tooke his name among which come foorth faire and pleasant flowers like vnto those of the common Mallowe in forme, but of a more bright red colour, mixed with stripes of purple, which setteth foorth the beautie. The roote is thicke and continueth many yeeres.

*The place.*

The two first Mallowes growe in vntoiled places among potherbes, by high waies, and the borders of fieldes.

The French Mallowe is an excellent potherbe, for the which cause it is sowen in gardens, and is not to be found wilde that I know of.

The Veruaine Mallowe groweth not euery where; it groweth by the ditch sides, on the left hand of the place of execution by London, called Tyborne: also in a fielde neere vnto a village fourteene miles from London called Bushey, on the backside of a gentlemans house named master *Robert Wylbraham*; likewise among the bushes and hedges as you go from London to a bathing place called the Old Foorde; and in the bushes as you go to Hackney a village by London in the close next the towne, and diuers other places, as at Bassingburne in Hartfordshire three miles from Roiston.

*The time.*

These wilde Mallowes do flower from Iune till sommer be well spent: in the meane time their seede also waxeth ripe.

*The names.*

The wilde Mallowe is called in Latine *Malua sylueſtris*: in Greeke ἀλθαία, as though they should say a mitigator of paine: of some *Osiriaca*: in high Dutch Pappeln: in lowe Dutch Malwe, and Beeſkens cruit: in English Mallowe.

The Veruaine Mallowe is called of *Dioscorides Alcea*: in Greeke also ἀλκέα, of some *Herba Hungarica*, and *Herba Simeonis*, or Simons Mallowe: in English Veruaine Mallowe and cut Mallowe.

The name of this herbe *Malua*, seemeth to come from the Hebrewes, who call it in their toong מלוח, *Milluach*, of the saltnesse, bicause the Mallowe groweth in saltish and olde ruinous places, as dunghils and such like, which in most abundant maner yeeldeth forth saltpeter & such like matter for מלח *Melach* signifieth salt as the learned knowe: I am perswaded that the Latine worde *Malua* commeth from the Chaldee name *Mallucha*, the gutturall letter ח *Ch*, being left out for goode soundes sake: so that it were better in this word *Malüa* to read *u* as a vowell, then as a consonant which wordes are vttered by the learned doctor *Rabbi Dauid Kimhi*, & seeme to carrie a great shew of truth: in English it is called Mallowe, which name commeth so neere as may be to the Hebrewe worde.

*The temperature.*

The wilde Mallowes haue a certaine moderate and middle heate, and moistnes withall: the iuice thereof is slimie, clammie, or gluing, the which are to be preferred before the garden Mallowe or Hollihocke, as *Diphilus Siphinus* in *Athenæus* doth rightly thinke, who plainly sheweth, that the wilde Mallowe is better then that of the garden: although some do preferre the Hollihocke, whereunto we may not consent, neither yet yeeld vnto *Galen*, who is partly of that minde, yet standeth he doubtfull: for the wilde Mallowe without controuersie is fitter to be eaten, and more pleasant then those of the garden, except the French Mallowe, which is generally holden for the wholesomest, and among the potherbes not the least commended by *Hesiodus*; of whose opinion was *Horace*, writing in his seconde Ode of his *Epodon*,

*-----& graui Maluæ ſalubres corpori.*

If that of health you haue any speciall care,
Vse French Mallowes that to the body holsome are.

The Mallow saith *Galen* doth nourish moderately; ingendreth grosse bloude: keepeth the bodie soluble, and looseth the belly that is bound. It easily descendeth not onely bicause it is moist, but also by reason it is slimie.

*The vertues.*

A The leaues of Mallowes are good against the stinging of scorpions, bees, waspes, and such like

and

and if a man be first annointed with the leaues stamped with a little oile, he shall not be stung at all as *Dioscorides* saith.

The decoction of Mallowes with their rootes drunken, are good against all venome and poison, B if it be incontinently taken after the poison, so that it be vomited vp againe.

The leaues of Mallowes boiled till they be soft and applied, do mollifie tumours and harde swel- C lings of the mother, if they do withall sit ouer the fume thereof, and bathe themselues therewith.

The decoction vsed in glisters is good against the roughnes and fretting of the guts, bladder, D and fundament.

The rootes of the Veruaine Mallowe do heale the bloudie flixe and inward burstings, if they be E drunke with wine and water, as *Dioscorides* and *Paulus Aegineta* testifie.

## *Of Marshe Mallowe. Chap.* 338.

### ✻ *The kindes.*

There be diuers sorts of Marsh Mallowes, differing very notably as shall be declared.

1 *Althæa Ibiscus.*
Marsh Mallowe.



2 *Althæa palustris.*
Water Mallowe.



### ✻ *The description.*

1 MArsh Mallowe is also a certaine kinde of wilde Mallowe: it hath broade leaues, small toward the point, soft, white, and freezed or cottoned, and slightly nicked about the edges: the stalkes be rounde and straight, three or fower foote high, of a whitish graie colour: whereon do grow flowers like vnto those of the wilde Mallowes, yet not red as they are, but commonly white, or of a very light purple colour out of a white; the knoppe or round button wherein

the ſeedes lie,is like that of the firſt wilde Mallowe. The roote is thicke, tough, white within, and containeth in it a clammie and ſlimie iuice.

2 This ſtrange kinde of Mallowe is holden amongſt the beſt writers to be a kinde of marſh Mallowe: ſome excellent in Herbariſme, haue ſet it downe for *Sida Theophraſti,* whereunto it fully anſwereth; it hath ſtalkes two cubits high,whereon are ſet without order many broade leaues, hoarie and whitiſh,not vnlike to thoſe of the other marſh Mallow, of a purple colour tending to rednes, that is of a Citrine colour , or the colour of the Pomgranate flowers : after which there come round bladders of a pale colour,in ſhape like the fruite or ſeed veſſels of round *Ariſtochia*,or Birth woort,wherein is conteined round blacke ſeede. The roote is thicke and tough, much like thoſe of the common Mallowe.

3 *Althæa arboreſcens.*
Tree Mallowe.



4 *Althæa frutex Cluſii.*
Shrubbed Mallowe.



* *The deſcription.*

3 This wilde Mallow is likewiſe referred vnto thoſe of the marſh Mallow, called generally by the name of *Althæa*,which groweth to the forme of a ſmall hedge tree,approching neerer to the ſubſtance or nature of woode then any of the other , wherewith the people of Olbia and Narbone in Fraunce do make hedges, to ſeuer or diuide their gardens & vineyards ( euen as we do with quickſets of priuet or thorne ) which continueth long: the ſtalke whereof groweth vpright,very high, comming neere to the Willowe in woodineſſe and ſubſtance. The flowers grow alongſt the ſame, in faſhion and colour of the common wilde Mallowe.

4 The ſhrubbie Mallowe riſeth vp like vnto a hedge buſh, and of a woodie ſubſtance, diuiding it ſelfe into diuers tough and limber branches, couered with a barke of the colour of aſhes , whereupon doe growe rounde pointed leaues, ſomewhat nickt about the edges, very ſoft, not vnlike to thoſe of the common marſh Mallow,and of an ouerworne hoarie colour; the flowers do growe at the top of the ſtalkes , of a purple colour , conſiſting of fiue leaues,very like to the common wilde Mallowe,and the ſeede of the marſh Mallowe.

We

We haue another ſort of Mallow called of *Pena Fruticoſior Pentaphyllæfolio*; it bringeth foorth in my garden many twiggie braunches, ſet vpon ſtiffe ſtalkes, of the bignes of a mans thombe, growing to the height of ten or twelue foote: whereupon are ſet very many leaues deepely cut, euen to the middle ribbe, like vnto the leaues of Hempe, or rather thoſe of the redde Cinquefoile, called *Pentaphyllum rubrum*, whereof it tooke this additament *Pentaphylla*: the flowers and ſeeds are like vnto the common Mallow: the roote is exceeding great, thicke, and of a woodie ſubſtance.

### ✲ *The place.*

The common marſh Mallowe groweth very plentifully in the marſhes, both on the Kentiſh and Eſſex ſhore alongſt the riuer of Thames, about Woolwich, Erith, Greenehyth, Grauеſend, Tilburie, Lee, Colcheſter, Harwich, and in moſt ſalt marſhes about London; being planted in gardens it proſpereth well, and continueth long.

The ſecond groweth in the moiſt and fennie grounds of Ferraria, betweene Padua in Italie and the riuer *Eridanus*; *Athenæus* alleaging *Theophraſtus* ſheweth that it groweth in the lake *Orchomenium*, where their cattle feede on the branches therof, & the ſwine on the tender buds: *Theophraſtus* ſheweth that three things do growe in this lake, *Sida*, *Boutomon*, and *Phleon*, that is, water Lillie ſaie ſome authors (making this kinde of marſh Mallowe, a kinde of water Lillie) Reede Graſſe, and Cats taile, or Reede Mace.

The others are ſtrangers likewiſe in England, notwithſtanding at the impreſſion heereof, I haue ſowen ſome ſeedes of them in my garden, expecting the ſucceſſe.

### ✲ *The time.*

They flower and flouriſh in Iuly and Auguſt; the roote ſpringeth foorth a freſh euery yeere in the beginning of March, which are then to be gathered, or in September.

### ✲ *The names.*

The common marſh Mallowe is called in Greeke Ἀλθαία, and ἰβίσκος: the Latines retaine the names *Althæa*, and *Ibiſcus*: in ſhops *Biſmalua*, and *Maluauiſcus*, as though they ſhoulde ſaie, *Malua Ibiſcus*: in high Dutch Ibiſch: in lowe Dutch Witte Malwe, and Wittenhemſt: in Italian and Spaniſh *Maluauiſco*: in French *Guimaulue*: in Engliſh marſh Mallow, mooriſh Mallowe, and white Mallowe.

The ſecond marſh Mallow is called of *Theophraſtus Sida*, of the Greeke worde Σίδη, by reaſon that the flower thereof is like, or of the colour of *Balauſtium*, or the flowers of Pomegranates.

The reſt of the Mallowes retaine the names expreſſed in their ſeuerall titles.

### ✲ *The temperature.*

Marſh Mallowe is moderately hot, but drier then the other Mallowes: the rootes and ſeedes heereof are more drie, and of thinner parts, as *Galen* writeth; and likewiſe of a digeſting, ſoftning, or mollifying nature.

### ✲ *The vertues.*

The leaues of marſh Mallowe are of power to digeſt, ſlacken, to mittigate paine, and to con- A
coct.

They be with good effect mixed with fomentations and pulteſes againſt paine of the ſides, of B
the ſtone, and of the bladder; in a bath alſo they ſerue to take away any maner of paine.

The decoction of the leaues drunke doth the ſame, which alſo doth not onely aſſwage paine, C
which proceedeth of the ſtone, but alſo is verie good to cauſe the ſame to deſcende more eaſily, and to paſſe foorth.

The rootes and ſeeds are profitable for the ſame purpoſe: moreouer the decoction of the rootes D
helpeth the bloudie flixe, yet not by any binding qualitie, but by mitigating the gripings and frettings thereof: for they do not binde at all, although *Galen* otherwiſe thought; but they cure the bloudie flixe, by hauing things added vnto them, as the rootes of *Biſtort*, called Patience, Tormentill, the flowers and rindes of Pomegranates, and ſuch like.

The mucilage or ſlimie iuice of the rootes, is mixed very effectually with all oiles, ointments, E
and plaiſters that ſlacken and mitigate paine.

The rootes boiled in wine, and the decoction giuen to drinke, expelleth the ſtone and grauell, F
helpeth the bloudie flixe, ſciatica, crampes, and conuulſions.

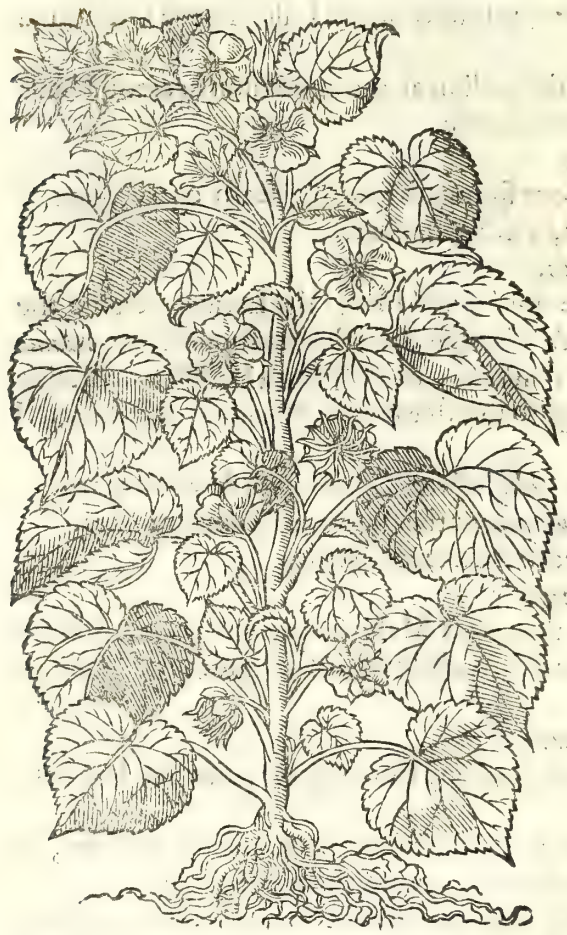
The roots of marſh Mallowes, the leaues of cõmon mallowes, and the leaues of violets, boiled in G
water vntil they be very ſoft, & that litle water that is left drained away, ſtamped in a ſtone morter,

adding thereto a certaine quantitie of Fenugreeke, and Lineſeede in powder; the roote of the blacke Bryonie, and ſome good quantitie of Barrowes greaſe, ſtamped altogither to the forme of a pultis, and applied very warme; it mollifieth and ſoftneth apoſtemes and hard ſwellings; ſwellings in the ioints, and ſores of the mother: it conſumeth all colde tumours, blaſtings, & windie outgroings; it cureth the riftes of the fundament; it comforteth, defendeth, and preſerueth dangerous greene wounds from any maner of accidents that may happen therto; it helpeth digeſtion in them and bringeth old vlcers to maturation.

The ſeedes dried and beaten into powder and giuen to drinke, ſtoppeth the bloudie flixe and laske, and all other iſſues of bloud.

## *Of the yellow Mallowe. Chap. 339.*

*Althæa lutea.*
Yellow Mallowe.



*The deſcription.*

1 THe yellowe Mallowe riſeth vp with a round ſtalke, ſomething hard or woodie, three or fower cubits high, couered with broade leaues ſomthing rounde, but ſharpe pointed, white, ſoft, ſet with very fine haires like to the leaues of Gourds, hanging vpon long tender footſtalks; from the boſome of which leaues come foorth yellow flowers, not vnlike to thoſe of the common Mallowe in forme: the knops or ſeede veſſels are blacke, crooked or wrinckled, made vp of many ſmall cods, in which is blacke ſeede: the roote is ſmall, and dieth when it hath perfected his ſeede.

*The place.*

The ſeede heereof is brought vnto vs from Spaine and Italy, we do yeerely ſowe it in our gardens, the which ſeldome or neuer doth bring his ſeede to ripenes; by reaſon whereof, we are to ſeeke for newe ſeedes againſt the next yeere.

*The time.*

It is ſowen in the midſt of Aprill, it bringeth foorth his flowers in September.

*The names.*

It is called *Abutilon*, whereunto that agreeth which *Auicen* writeth to be like the Gourd, that is to ſay in leafe, and to be named *Abutilon*, and *Arblutilon*: diuers take it to be that *Althæa* or marſh Mallowe, vnto which *Theophraſtus* in his 9. booke of the Hiſtorie of Plants doth attribute *Florem μήλινον*, or a yellow flower: for the flower of the common marſh Mallowe is not yellowe, but white; yet may *Theophraſtus* his copie, which in diuers places is faultie, and hath many emptie and vnwritten places, be alſo faultie in this place; therefore it is hard to ſaie, that this is *Theophraſtus* marſh Mallowe, eſpecially ſeeing that *Theophraſtus* ſeemeth alſo to attribute vnto the roote of marſh Mallowe ſo much ſlime, as that water may be thickned therewith, which the rootes of common marſh Mallowe can very well do: but the roote of *Abutilon* or yellowe Mallowe not at all: it may be called in Engliſh yellow Mallowe, and *Auicens* Mallow.

*The temperature.*

The temperature of this Mallow is referred vnto the tree mallow.

*The*

✲ *The vertues.*

*Auicen* ſaith that *Abutilon* or yellow Mallow, is helde to be good for greene wounds, and doth A
preſently glew togither, and perfectly cure the ſame.

The ſeede drunke in wine preuaileth mightily againſt the ſtone. B

*Bernardus Paludanus* of Anchuſe, reporteth that the Turkes do drinke the ſeede to prouoke C
ſleepe and reſt.

## *Of Venice Mallowe, or Goodnight at noone. Chap. 340.*

1 *Alcea Peregrina.*
Venice Mallowe.

2 *Sabdariſa.*
Thorney Mallowe.





✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe Venice Mallow riſeth vp with long, rounde, feeble ſtalkes, whereon are ſet vpon long ſlender footeſtalkes, broade iagged leaues, deepely cut euen to the middle ribbe: among which come foorth very pleaſant and beautifull flowers, in ſhape like thoſe of the common Mallowe, ſomthing white, daſht ouer with a thinne waſh of purple; in the middle of which flower ſtandeth foorth a knap or peſtell as yellow as golde: it openeth it ſelfe about eight of the clocke, and ſhutteth vp againe at nine, when it hath receiued the beames of the ſunne, whereon it ſhould ſeeme to refuſe to looke, whereupon it might more properly be called *Malua horaria*, or the Mallow of an hower, which *Columella* ſeemeth to call *Molochen* in his verſe:

*------Et Moloche, Prono ſequitur quæ vertice ſolem.*

The Venice Mallowes moſt braue and gallant flower
Through heate of ſunne ſprings, ſhuts, and dies in an hower.

*Ouid* ſpeaking of *Adonis* flower, is thought to deſcribe *Anemone* or Windflower, in the 10. booke of his Metamorphoſis, which we rather deeme to be this quicke fading Mallowe; for it is euident, that *Adonis* flower and all thoſe vnder the title of Winde flowers, laſte moe then one day, but this is ſo fraile, that it laſteth ſcarce one hower, his words are theſe:

--------- *Sic fata cruorem*
*Nectare odorato ſparſit, qui tactus ab illo*
*Intumuit, ſicut, &c.*

In Engliſh thus:

This ſaide, ſhe ſprinckled *Nectar* on the bloud,
which through the power
Thereof did ſwell like bubbles ſheere, that
riſe in weather cleere
On water. And before that full an hower
expired were,
Of all our colour with the bloud a flower ſhe
there did finde,
Euen like a flower of that ſame tree, whoſe
fruite in tender rinde
Haue pleaſant graines incloſd. Howbeit
the vſe of them is ſhort.
For why the leaues do hang ſo looſe through
lightnes in ſuch ſort,
As that the winde, that all things pearce, with
euery little blaſt
Doth ſhake them off, and ſhed them ſo, as long
they cannot laſt.

*Bion* of Smyrna an ancient Poet, in *Adonis* Epitaph ſaith, that the Windflower ſprang of *Venus* teares, whileſt ſhe was weeping for *Adonis*; but doubtles the plant was miſtaken by the Poet, conſidering the fragilitie of the flower, and the matter wherof it ſprang, that is, the teares of a woman, which laſt not long, as this flower called *Flos horæ*, or the flower of an hower. The ſeed is conteined in thicke rough bladders, wherupon *Dodonæus* called it *Alcea veſicaria*, within theſe bladders or ſeed veſſels are conteyned blacke ſeede, not vnlike to thoſe of *Nigella Romana*. The roote is ſmall and tender, and periſheth when the ſeede is ripe, and muſt be increaſed by newe and yeerely ſowing of the ſeede, carefully reſerued.

2 Thorne Mallow riſeth vp with one vpright ſtalke of two cubits high, diuiding it ſelfe into diuers branches; whereupon are placed leaues deepely cut to the middle rib, and likewiſe ſnipt about the edges like a ſawe, in taſte like Sorell: the flowers for the moſt part thruſt foorth of the trunke or body of the ſmall ſtalke, compact of fiue ſmall leaues, of a yellowiſh colour; the middle part wherof is of a purple tending to redneſſe; the huske or cod wherin the flower doth ſtand, is ſet or armed with ſharpe thornes: the root is ſmall, ſingle, and moſt impacient of our cold clymate, in ſo much that when I had with great induſtrie nouriſhed vp ſome plants from the ſeede, and kept them vnto the middeſt of Maie; notwithſtanding one colde night chauncing among many, hath deſtroied them all.

*The place.*

The ſeedes heerof haue beene brought out of Spaine and other hot countries. The firſt proſpereth well in my garden from yeere to yeere.

*The time.*

They are to be ſowen in the moſt fertilleſt grounde and ſunnie places of the garden, in the beginning of Maie, or in the end of Aprill.

*The names.*

Their names haue beene ſufficiently touched in their ſeuerall deſcriptions. The firſt may be called in Engliſh Venice Mallowe, Good night at nine in the forenoone, or the Mallow flowring but an hower, of *Mathiolus* it is called *Hypecoon*, or Rue Poppie, but vnproperly.

*The*

*The temperature and vertues.*

There is a certaine clammie iuice in the leaues of the Venice Mallowe, whereupon it is thought to come neere vnto the temperature of the common Mallowe, and to be of a mollifying faculties but his vse in Phisicke is not yet knowne, and therefore can there be no certainty affirmed.

## *Of Cranes bill. Chap.* 341.

*The kindes.*

THere be many kindes of Cranes bill, whereof two were knowne to *Dioscorides*, one with the knobby roote, the other with the Mallowe leafe.

*Geranium Columbinum.*
Doues foote, or Cranes bill.



*The description.*

DOues foote hath manie hairie stalks, trailing or leaning towarde the grounde, of a brownish colour, somewhat kneede or iointed; whereupon do grow rough leaues of an ouerworne greene colour, rounde, cut about the edges, and like vnto those of the common Mallow: among which come foorth the flowers of a bright purple colour: after which is the seede set togither like the head and bill of a birde, whereupon it was called Cranes bill, or Storkes bill, as are also all the other of his kinde. The roote is slender with some fibres annexed thereto.

*The place.*

It is found neere to common high waies, desert places, vntilled grounds, and especially vpon mud wals almost euerie where.

*The time.*

It springeth vp in March and Aprill: flowreth in May, and bringeth his seede to ripenes in Iune.

*The names.*

It is commonly called in Latine *Pes Columbinus*: in high Dutch Scarter kraut: in lowe Dutch Duuen voet: in French *Pied de Pigeon*: heereupon it may be called *Geranium Columbinum*: in English Doues foote, and Pigeons foote: of *Dioscorides Geranium alterum*, of some *Pulmonia* and *Gruina*.

*The temperature.*

Doues foote is cold and somewhat drie, with some astriction or binding, hauing power to soder or ioine togither.

*The vertues.*

It seemeth, saith my author, to be good for greene and bleeding woundes, and asswageth inflam- A
mations or hot swellings.

The herbe and rootes dried, beaten into most fine powder, and giuen halfe a spoonefull fasting, B
and the like quantitie to bedwards in red wine, or olde claret, for the space of one and twenty daies togither; cureth miraculously ruptures or burstings, as my selfe haue often prooued, wherby I haue gotten crownes and credite: if the ruptures be in aged persons, it shall be needfull to adde thereto the powder of red snails (those without shels) dried in an ouen, in number nine, which fortifieth the herbes in such sort, that it neuer faileth, although the rupture be great and of long continuance: it likewise profiteth much those that are wounded into the body, & the decoction of the herbe made in wine, preuaileth mightily in healing inward wounds, as my selfe haue likewise prooued.

Of

## *Of Herbe Robert. Chap.342.*

*Geranium Robertianum.*
Herbe Robert.



✻ *The deſcription.*

HErbe Robert bringeth foorth ſlender, weake, and brittle ſtalkes, ſomewhat hairie, and of a reddiſh colour, as are oftentimes the leaues alſo, which are iagged and deepely cut, like vnto thoſe of Cheruile, of a moſt lothſome ſtinking ſmell. The flowers are of a moſt bright purple colour; which being paſt, there follow certaine ſmall heads, with ſharpe beakes or bils of birds: the root is very ſmall and threddie.

✻ *The place.*

Herbe Robert groweth vpon old wals, as well thoſe made of bricke and ſtone, as thoſe of mudde or earth: it groweth likewiſe among rubbiſh, in the bodies of trees that are cut downe, and in moiſt and ſhadowie ditch banks.

✻ *The time.*

It flowreth from Aprill till ſommer be almoſt ſpent: the herbe is greene in winter alſo, & is hardly hurt with colde.

✻ *The names.*

It is called in high Dutch **Ruprechts kraut**: in low Dutch **Robrechts krutt**, and thereupon it is named in Latine *Ruberta*, and *Roberti Herba*: *Ruellius* calleth it *Robertiana*, and we *Robertianum*; of *Taber Montanus*, *Rupertianum*: in Engliſh Herbe Robert. He that conferreth this Cranes bill with *Dioſcorides* his thirde *Sideritis*, ſhall plainly perceiue, that they are both one, and that this is moſt apparently *Sideritis* 3. *Dioſcoridis*; for *Dioſcorides* ſetteth downe three *Sideritides*, one with the leafe of Horehound; the next with the leafe of Fearne; and the thirde groweth in wals and vineyardes: the natiue ſoile of Herbe Robert agree thereunto, and likewiſe the leaues, being like vnto Cheruile, and not vnlike to thoſe of Corianders, according to *Dioſcorides* deſcription.

✻ *The temperature.*

Herbe Robert is of temperature ſomewhat colde: but yet both ſcowring and ſomwhat binding, participating of mixt faculties.

✻ *The vertues.*

A It is good for wounds and vlcers of the dugges and ſecret parts; it is thought to ſtanch bloude, which thing *Dioſcorides* doth attribute to his thirde *Sideritis*: the vertue of this (ſaith he) is applied to heale vp bloudy woundes.

## *Of knobbed Cranes bill. Chap.343.*

✻ *The deſcription.*

THis kinde of Cranes bill hath many flexible branches, weake and tender, fat and full of moiſture, whereon are placed very great leaues, cut into diuers ſmall ſections or diuiſions, reſembling the leaues of the tuberous *Anemone*, or Windflower, but ſomewhat greater, of an ouerworne greeniſh colour: among which come foorth long footeſtalkes, whereon do grow faire flowers,

flowers, of a bright purple colour, and like vnto the ſmalleſt brier Roſe in forme: which being paſt, there ſucceede ſuch heads and beakes as the reſt of the Cranes bill haue: the roote is thicke, bumped or knobbed, which we call tuberous.

*Geranium tuberoſum.*
Knobbie Cranes bill.



*The place.*

This kinde of Cranes bill is a ſtranger in England, notwithſtanding I haue it growing in my garden.

*The time.*

The time anſwereth the reſt of the Cranes billes.

*The names.*

Cranes bill is called in Greeke Γεράνιον: in Latine *Gruinalis*, commonly *Roſtrum Gruis*, or *Roſtrum Ciconiæ*, of the likenes of a Cranes bill, or Storkes bill: of ſome *Acus moſcata*, but that name doth rather belong to another of this kinde: it is alſo called *Acus Paſtoris*: in Italiã *Roſtro di grua*: in French *Bec de Grue*: in Spaniſh *Pico di Ciquena, pico del grou*: in high Dutch Storckenſchnable: in lowe Dutch Dreuaers beck: in Engliſh Storks bill, Cranes bill, Hearons bill, and Pincke needle: it is alſo called of ſome *Geranium tuberoſum*, and *Geranium bulboſum*: it is likewiſe *Geranium Dioſcoridis primum*, or *Dioſcorides* his firſt Cranes bill, which is founde to be called by certaine baſtarde names, as *Ouchinaſtrum, or Echinaſtrum*, πελαργὸς, and ſuch like.

*The temperature.*

The rootes of this Cranes bill haue a little kinde of heat in them.

*The vertues.*

*Dioſcorides* ſaith that the rootes may be eaten, and that a dram waight of them drunke in wine, A doth waſte and conſume away the windines of the matrix.

Alſo *Plinie* affirmeth, that the roote heereof is ſingular good for ſuch as after weaknes craue to B be reſtored to their former ſtrength.

The ſame auth or affirmeth that the waight of a dram of it drunke in wine three times in a daie, is C excellent good againſt the Ptiſicke, or conſumption of the lungs.

## *Of Musked Cranes bill. Chap.* 344.

*The deſcription.*

MVsked Cranes bill hath many weake and feeble branches trailing vpon the grounde, whereon do growe long leaues, made of many ſmaller leaues, ſet vpon a middle rib, ſnipt or cut about the edges, of a pleaſant ſweete ſmell, not vnlike to that of Muske: among which come foorth the flowers ſet vpon tender footeſtalks, of a red colour, compact of fiue ſmall leaues apeece, after which appeere ſmall heads and pointed beakes or bils like the other kindes of Cranes bils: the roote is ſmall and threddie.

*Geranium*

*Geranium moſchatum.*
Muſked Cranes bill.



✲ *The place.*

It groweth in barren high waies, and is planted in gardens for the ſweete ſmell that the whole plant is poſſeſſed with.

✲ *The time.*

It flowreth and flouriſheth all the ſommer long.

✲ *The names.*

It is called *Mirrhida Plinÿ, Roſtrum Ciconiæ, Acus moſcata* in ſhoppes, and *Acus paſtoris*, and likewiſe *Geranium moſcatum*: in Engliſh Muſked Storkes bill, and Cranes bill, *Muſcatum*, and of the vulgar ſort Muſcata, and alſo Pinck-needle.

✲ *The temperature.*

This Cranes bill hath not any of his faculties found out or knowne: yet it ſeemeth to be cold and a little drie, with ſome aſtriction or binding.

✲ *The vertues.*

The vertues are referred vnto thoſe of Doues foote, and are thought of *Dioſcorides* to be good for greene and bloudy woundes, and hot ſwellings that are newly begun.

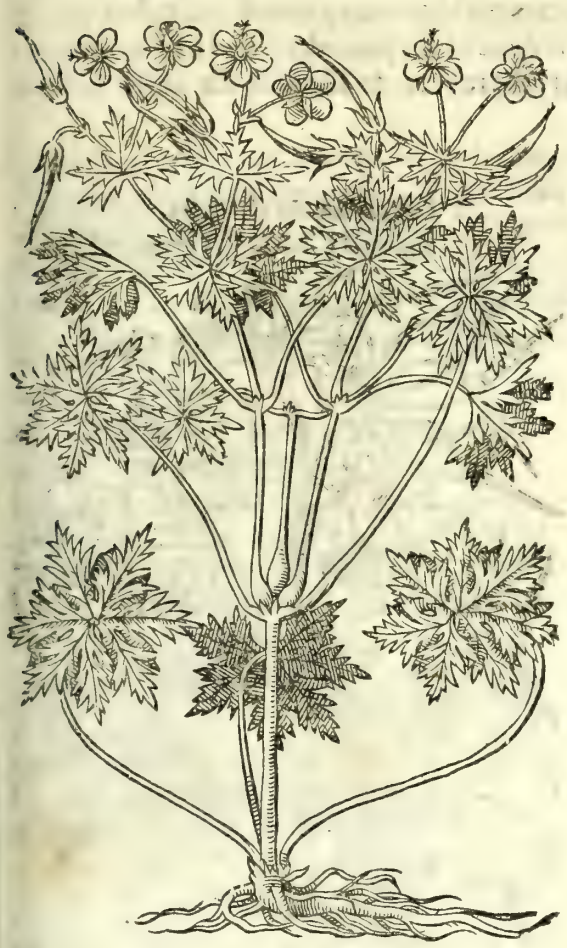
## *Of Crowe foote Cranes bill, or* Gratia Dei. *Chap.* 345.

✲ *The deſcription.*

1 CRowefoote Cranes bill, hath many long and tender branches tending to redneſſe, ſet with great leaues deepely cut or iagged, in forme like thoſe of the fielde Crowfoote, whereof it tooke his name: the flowers grow at the top of the ſtalkes vpon tender foote-ſtalks, of a perfect blew colour, which being paſt, there ſucceede ſuch heads, beakes, and bils as the other Cranes bils.

2 I haue in my garden another ſort of this Cranes bill, bringing foorth very faire white flowers, which maketh it to differ from the precedent; in other reſpects there is no difference at all.

1 *Geranium Batrachioides.*
Crowfoote Cranes bill.



2 *Geranium Batrachioides album.*
White Crowfoote Cranes bill.



✲ *The place.*

Theſe Cranes bils are wilde of their owne nature, and grow in barren places, and in valleies rather then in mountaines; both of them do grow in my garden.

✲ *The time.*

They flower, flouriſh and growe greene moſt part of the ſommer.

✲ *The names.*

It is called in Greeke Βατραχοειδες, and *Geranium Batrachioides*, which name it taketh from the likenes of Crowfoote: of ſome it is called *Ranunculus cæruleus*, or blew Crowfoote: *Fuchſius* calleth it Gottes gnad, that is in Latine *Gratia Dei*: in Engliſh alſo Gratia dei, blewe Cranes bill, or Cranes bill with the blewe flower, or blewe Crowfoote.

✲ *The temperature.*

The temperature is referred to the other Cranes bils.

✲ *The vertues.*

Neither of theſe plants are found good in Phiſicke; yet *Fuchſius* ſaith, that Cranes bill with the A blew flower is an excellent thing to heale wounds.

## *Of Candie Cranes bill. Chap. 346.*

✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe Cranes bill of Candie hath many long tender ſtalkes, ſoft, and full of iuice: diuiding it ſelfe into diuers branches, whereon are ſet great broad leaues, cut, or iagged into diuers ſections or cuts: among which come foorth flowers, compoſed of fiue leaues a peece, of a blewiſh or watchet colour, in the middle part whereof come foorth a fewe chiues, and a ſmall pointell of a purpliſh colour: the head and beake is like to the reſt of the Cranes bils, but greater: the roote dieth when it hath perfected his ſeede.

2 This

2 This Cranes bill, being a baſtard kinde of the former, hath long ſlender branches growing to the hight of two or three cubits, ſet about with very great leaues, not vnlike to thoſe of Hollihocks, but ſomwhat leſſer, of an ouerworne greene colour, among which riſe vp little footeſtalkes, on the endes whereof do grow ſmall flowers, much leſſer then thoſe of the precedent, and of a murrey colour: the head and ſeedes are like alſo, but much leſſer: the rootes do likewiſe die at the firſt approch of winter.

1 *Geranium Creticum.*
Candie Cranes bill.



2 *Geranium Malacoides.*
Baſtard Candie Cranes bill.



✻ *The place.*

Theſe are ſtrangers in England, except in the gardens of ſome Herbariſts: the which do growe in my garden very plentifully.

✻ *The time.*

The time anſwereth the reſt of the Cranes bill, yet doth that of Candie flower for the moſt part with me in Maie.

✻ *The names.*

There is not more to be ſaid of the names then hath beene remembred in their ſeuerall titles. They may be called in Engliſh Cranes bils, or Storkes bils.

✻ *The temperature.*

Their temperature anſwereth that of Doues foote.

✻ *The vertues.*

A Their faculties in working are equall to thoſe of Doues foote, and vſed for the ſame purpoſes, (and rightly) eſpecially being vſed in wounde drinks, for the which it doth farre excell anie of the Cranes bils, and is equall with any other herbe whatſoeuer for the ſame purpoſe.

Of

## *Of diuers wilde Cranes bils. Chap. 347.*

### ✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts or kindes of Cranes bils which haue not beene remembred of the ancient, nor much ſpoken of by the later writers, all which I meane to comprehende vnder this Chapter, making as it were of them a Chapter of wilde Cranes bils, although ſome of them haue place in our London gardens, and that woorthily, eſpecially for the beautie of the flowers, their names ſhall be expreſſed in their ſeuerall titles, their natures and faculties are referred to the other Cranes bils, or if you pleaſe to a further conſideration.

1 *Geranium maculatum ſiue fuſcum.*
Spotted Cranes bill.



2 *Geranium ſanguinarium.*
Bloudie Cranes bill.

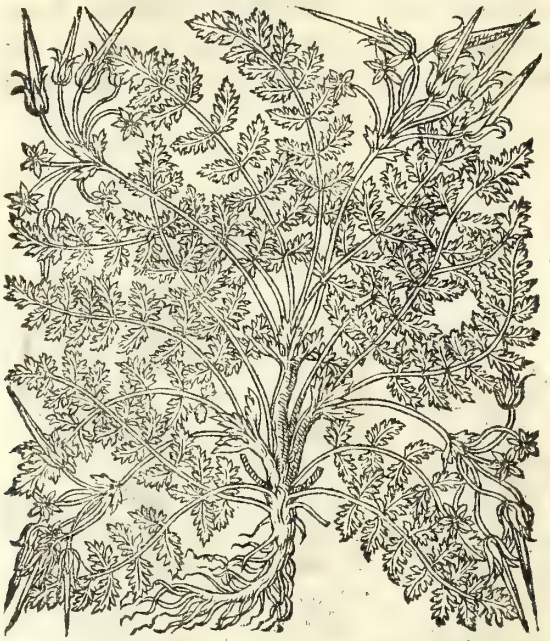


### ✻ *The deſcription.*

1 SPotted Cranes bill, or Storkes bill, the which *L'Obelius* deſcribeth in the title thus, *Geranium Fuſcum, flore liuido, purpurante, & medio Candicante*, is the ſame that *Dodonæus* calleth *Geranium montanum*, or mountaine Storks bill, whoſe leaues are like vnto Crowfoote, (being a kinde doubtleſſe of Cranes bill, called *Gratia dei*) of an ouerworne duſtie colour, and of a ſtrong ſauour, yet not altogither vnpleaſant: the ſtalkes are dry and brittle, at the tops whereof doe growe pleaſant flowers of an exceeding faire purple colour, the middle part whereof tending to whitenes: from the ſtile or pointell thereof, commeth foorth a tuft of ſmall purple hairie threds. The roote is thicke and very brittle, lifting it ſelfe foorth of the ground, inſomuch that many of the ſaide rootes lie aboue the ground naked without earth, euen as the rootes of Flower Deluces doe.

2 The ſecond of theſe wilde ones riſeth foorth of the ground to the height of a foote, ſomtimes more: the ſtalkes are dry and brittle, with many knees or knobbed ioints of a bloudie colour, wherof it tooke his name, called for the moſt part *Hæmathodes*: the leaues, flowers and ſeedes are like vnto thoſe of Gratia Dei, or blew Cranes bill, wherin eſpecially it differeth from the precedent.

3 *Geranium moſchatum inodorum.*
Vnſauorie muske Cranes bill.



4 *Geranium inodorum album.*
White flowred Pinckneedle.



5 *Geranium violaceum.*
Violet Stockes bill.



✻ *The deſcription.*

3 This wilde kinde of musked Cranes bill, being altogither without ſauour or ſmell, is called of *Pliny Myrrhida inodorum*, or *Geranium moſchatum inodorum*, which hath manie broad leaues ſpread flat vpon the grounde, euerie leafe made of diuers ſmaller leaues, and thoſe cut or iagged about the edges, of no ſmell at all: among which riſe vp ſlender braunches, whereon doe growe ſmall flowers of a light purple colour: the roote is long and fibrous.

4 This is alſo one of the wilde kindes of muſked Cranes bils, agreeing with the laſt deſcribed in each reſpect, except the flowers, for as the other hath purple flowers, this plant bringeth forth white flowers, other difference there is none at al.

5 The Cranes bill with violet coloured flowers, hath a thicke woodie roote, with ſome few ſtrings annexed thereto: from which riſe immediatelie foorth of the grounde diuers ſtiffe ſtalkes, which diuide themſelues into other ſmall braunches, whereupon are ſet confuſedly broad leaues, made of three leaues a peece, and thoſe iagged or cut about the edges: the flowers growe at the top of the braunches of a perfect violet colour, wherof it tooke his name, after which come ſuch beakes or bils, as the other of his kinde.

Of

Of theſe wilde ones I haue another ſort in my garden, which *Cluſius* in his Pannonicke obſeruations hath called *Geranium Hæmatodes*, or ſanguine Cranes bill, and *L'Obelius Geranium Gruinum*, or *Gruinale*: it hath many flexible branches creeping vpon the grounde: the leaues are much like vnto Doues foote in forme, but cut euen to the middle rib: the flowers are like thoſe of the wilde mallowe, and of the ſame bigneſſe, of a perfect bright purple colour, which if they be ſuffered to growe and ſtande vntill the next day, will be a murrey colour; and if they ſtand vnto the third daie, they will turne into a deepe purple tending to blewneſſe; their changing is ſuch, that you ſhall finde at one time vpon one branch, flowers like in forme, but of diuers colours. The roote is thicke and of a woodie ſubſtance.

I haue likewiſe another ſort that was ſent me from *Robinus* of Paris, whoſe figure was neuer ſet foorth, neither deſcribed of any: it bringeth from a thicke tough roote many branches, of a browniſh colour: whereupon do growe leaues not vnlike to thoſe of Gratia dei, but not ſo deepely cut, ſomewhat cornered, and of a ſhining greene colour: the flowers grow at the top of the tender branches, compoſed of ſixe ſmall leaues, of a bright ſcarlet colour.

### ✲ *The place.*

Theſe Cranes bils do growe of themſelues about olde wals, the borders of fieldes, woodes and copſes, and moſt of them we haue brought into our gardens.

### ✲ *The time.*

Their time of flowring and ſeeding anſwereth the reſt of the Cranes bils.

### ✲ *The names.*

Their ſeuerall titles ſhall ſerue for their names, referring what might be ſaide more to a further conſideration.

### ✲ *The nature and vertues.*

There hath not as yet any thing beene founde either of their temperature or faculties, but may be referred vnto the other of their kinde.

## *Of Sanicle. Chap.* 348.

*Sanicula ſiue Diapenſia.*
Sanicle.



### ✲ *The deſcription.*

SAnicle hath leaues of a blackiſh greene colour, ſmooth and ſhining, ſomwhat round, diuided into fiue parts like thoſe of the vine, or rather thoſe of the maple: among which riſe vp ſlender ſtalkes of a browne colour; on the toppes whereof ſtande white moſſie flowers, in their places come vp rounde ſeede, rough, cleauing to mens garments as they paſſe by, in maner of little burs: the roote is blacke and full of hr eddie ſtrings.

### ✲ *The place.*

It groweth in ſhadowie woods and copſes almoſt euery where, it ioieth in fat and fruitefull moiſt ſoile.

### ✲ *The time.*

It flowreth in Maie and Iune: the ſeed is ripe in Auguſt: the leaues of the herbe are greene al the yeere, and are not hurt with the colde of winter.

### ✲ *The names.*

It is commonly called *Sanicula*, of diuers *Diapenſia*: in high & low Dutch Sanikel: in French *Saniclè*: in Engliſh Sanickle, or Sanikel: it is ſo called *à Sanandis vulneribus*, or of healing of woundes as *Ruellius* ſaith: there be alſo other

Sanicles ſo named of moſt Herbariſts, as that which is deſcribed by the name of *Dentaria*, or Coral woort, and likewiſe *Auricula vrſi*, or Beares eare, which is a kinde of Cowſlip, and likewiſe another ſet foorth by the name of *Sanicula guttata*, wherof we haue intreated among the kindes of Beares eares.

✣ *The temperature.*

Sanicle as it is in taſte bitter, with a certaine binding qualitie; ſo beſides that it clenſeth, and by the binding qualitie ſtrengthneth, it is hot and dry, and that in the ſeconde degree, and after ſome authors hot in the third degree, and aſtringent.

✣ *The vertues.*

A The iuice being inwardly taken is good to heale wounds.

B The decoction of it alſo made in wine or water, is giuen againſt ſpetting of bloud, and the bloudy flixe; alſo foule and filthie vlcers are cured by being bathed or waſhed with it. The herbe boiled in water, and applied in maner of a pultis, doth diſſolue and waſte away cold ſwellings; it is vſed in potions, which are called Vulnerarie potions, or wounde drinkes, which maketh whole and ſound all inward wounds, and outward hurts: it alſo helpeth the vlcerations of the kidneies, ruptures or burſtings.

## *Of Ladies mantle, or great Sanicle.* *Chap.* 349.

*Alchimilla.*
Lions foote, or Ladies mantle.



✣ *The deſcription.*

LAdies mantle hath many round leaues, with fiue or ſixe corners finely indented about the edges, which before they be opened are plaited and foulded togither, not vnlike to the leaues of Mallowes, but whiter and more curled: among which riſe vp tender ſtalks ſet with the like leaues, but much leſſer: on the tops whereof do growe ſmall moſſie flowers cluſtering thicke togither of a yellowiſh greene colour. The ſeede is ſmall and yellowe, incloſed in greene huskes. The roote is thicke and full of thredie ſtrings.

✣ *The place.*

It groweth of it ſelfe wilde in diuers places, as in the towne paſtures by Andouer, and in many places in Barkſhire, and Hampſhire, in their paſtures and copſes or low woods, and alſo vpon the banke of a mote that incloſeth a houſe in Buſhey called Bourne hall, fowerteene miles from London, and in the high way from thence to Watforde, a ſmall mile diſtant from it.

✣ *The time.*

It flowreth in Maie and Iune, it flouriſheth in the winter as well as in ſommer.

✣ *The names.*

It is called of the later Herbariſts *Alchimilla*, and of moſt *Stellaria*, *Pes Leonis*, *Pata Leonis*, and *Sanicula maior*: in high Dutch Synnauw, and Onſer Frauwen mantel: in French *Pied de Lion*: in Engliſh Ladies mantle, great Sanicle, Lions foote, Lions pawe, and of ſome Padelion.

✣ *The temperature.*

Ladies mantle is like in temperature to little Sanicle, yet is it more drying and more binding.

✣ *The*

✻ *The vertues.*

It is applied to wounds after the ſame maner that the ſmaller Sanicle is, being of like efficacie: it A ſtoppeth bleeding, and alſo the ouermuch flowing of the naturall ſicknes: it keepeth downe maidens paps or dugs, and when they be too great and flaggie, it maketh them leſſer and harder.

## *Of Neeſewoort Sanicle. Chap.350.*

*Alpina Elleborine.*
Neeſewoort Sanicle.



✻ *The deſcription.*

WHen I made mention of *Helleborus albus*, I did alſo ſet downe my cenſure concerning *Elleborine* or, *Epipactis*: but this Elleborine of the alpes I put in this place bicauſe it approcheth neerer vnto Sanicle and *Ranunculus*, as participating of both; it groweth in the mountaines and higheſt parts of the alpiſh hils, and is a ſtranger as yet in our Engliſh gardens: the roote is compact of manie ſmall twiſted ſtrings, like vnto blacke Hellebore: from thence ariſe ſmall tender ſtalks, ſmooth and eaſie to bend, in whoſe tops growe leaues with fiue diuiſions, ſomewhat nickt about the edges like vnto Sanicle: the flowers conſiſt of ſixe leaues, ſomewhat ſhining, in taſte ſharpe, yet not vnpleaſant. Some would account this plant to be that *Helleborus niger* which *Pena* found in the forreſt of Eſens, not farre from Iupiters mount.

I haue not as yet found any thing of his nature or of his vertues.

## *Of Crowfootes. Chap.351.*

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts or kinds of theſe pernitious herbes comprehended vnder the name of *Ranunculus*, or Crowfoote, whereof moſt are very dangerous to be taken into the body, and therefore they require a very exquiſite moderation, with a moſt exact and due maner of tempering, not any of them are to be taken alone by themſelues bicauſe they are of moſt violent force, and therfore haue the greater neede of correction.

The knowledge of theſe plants is as neceſſarie to the Phiſition as of other herbes, to the ende they may ſhun the ſame, as *Scribonius Largus* ſaith, and not take them ignorantly: or alſo, if neceſſitie at any time require, that they may vſe them; and that with ſome deliberation and ſpecial choiſe, and with their proper correctiues. For theſe dangerous ſimples are likewiſe many times of themſelues beneficiall, and oftentimes profitable: for ſome of them are not ſo dangerous, but that they may in ſome ſort, and oftentimes in fit and due ſeaſon profit and do good, if temperature and moderation

deration be vſed; of which there be fower kindes as *Dioſcorides* writeth, one with broade leaues, another that is downie; the thirde very ſmall; and the fourth with a white flower: the later Herbariſts haue obſerued alſo many mo: all theſe may be brought into two principall kindes, ſo that one bee a garden or tame one, and the other wilde: and of theſe ſome are common, and others rare, or foraine. Moreouer there is a difference both in the rootes and in the leaues: for one hath a bumped or knobbie roote, another a long leafe as Spearewoort; and firſt of the wilde or fielde Crowfootes, referring the Reader vnto the ende of the ſtocke and kindred of the ſame, for the temperature and vertues.

1 *Ranunculus pratenſis, etiamq; Hortenſis.*
Common Crowfoote.



2 *Ranunculus ſurrectis cauliculis.*
Right Crowfoote.



✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe common Crowfoote hath leaues diuided into many parts, commonly three, ſomtimes fiue, cut heere and there in the edges, of a deepe greene colour, in which ſtande diuers whitiſh ſpots: the ſtalkes bee rounde, ſomething hairie, ſome of them bowe downe towarde the grounde, and put foorth manie little rootes, whereby it taketh holde of the grounde as it traileth along: ſome of them ſtande vpright a foote high or higher; on the tops heereof growe ſmall flowers with fiue leaues a peece, of a yellow glittering colour like golde; in the middle part of theſe flowers ſtande certaine ſmall threds of like colour, which being paſt, the ſeedes follow, wrapped vp in a rough ball: the rootes are white and threddie.

2 The ſecond kind of Crowfoot is like vnto the precedent, ſauing that his leaues are fatter, thicker, and greener, and his ſmall twiggie ſtalkes ſtand vpright, otherwiſe it is like: of which kinde it chanced, that walking in the fielde next vnto the Theater by London, in company of a worſhipfull marchant named maſter *Nicholas Lete*, I founde one of this kinde there with double flowers, which before that time I had not ſeene.

✻ *The*

✻ *The place.*

They growe of themſelues in paſtures and medowes almoſt euery where.

✻ *The time.*

They flower in May, and many monethes after.

✻ *The names.*

Crowfoote is called of *L'Obelius Ranunculus pratenſis:* of *Dodoneus Ranunculus hortenſis*, but vnproperly: of *Plinie Polyanthemum*, which he ſaith that diuers name *Batrachion*: in high Dutch Schmalkbluom: in lowe Dutch Boter bloemen: in Engliſh King kob, Golde cups, Gold knops, Crowfoote, and Butter flowers.

3 *Ranunculus aruorum.*
Crowfoote of the fallowed field.



4 *Ranunculus Alpinus albus.*
White mountaine Crowfoote.



✻ *The deſcription.*

3 The third kinde of Crowfoote called in Latine *Ranunculus aruorum*, bicauſe it groweth commonly in fallow fieldes, where corne hath beene lately ſowen, and may be called Corne Crowfoote. It hath for the moſt part an vpright ſtalke of a foote high, which diuideth it ſelfe into other braunches, whereon do growe fat thicke leaues very much cut and iagged, reſembling the leaues of Sampire, but nothing ſo greene, but rather of an ouerworne colour. The flowers growe at the top of the braunches compact of fiue ſmall leaues, of a faint yellowe colour; after which come in place, cluſters of rough and ſharpe pointed ſeedes, like thoſe of Hounds toong. The roote is ſmall & threddie.

4 The fourth Crowfoote which is called *Ranunculus Alpinus*, bicauſe thoſe that haue firſt written hereof, haue not found it elſe where, but vpon the Alpiſh mountaines: notwithſtanding it groweth plentifully in England wilde, and brought from thence into gardens, eſpecially in a wood by London called Hampſteed wood. It hath diuers great fat branches, two cubites high, ſet with large leaues, like the common Crowfoote, but greater, of a deepe greene colour, much like to thoſe of the yellowe Aconite, called *Aconitum luteum Ponticum.* The flowers conſiſt of fiue white leaues, with ſmall yellowe chiues in the middle, ſmelling like the flowers of May or Hawthorne, but more pleaſant. The rootes are greater than any of the ſtocke of Crowfootes.

### ✲ *The place and time.*

Their place of growing is touched in their descriptions: their time of flowring and seeding answereth the other of their kindes.

### ✲ *The names.*

The white Crowfoote of the Alpes and French mountaines, is the fourth of *Dioscorides* description; for he describeth his fourth to haue a white flower: more hath not beene said touching the names, yet *Taber Montanus* calleth it *Batrachium album*: in English white Crowfoote.

5 *Ranunculus Illyricus.*
Crowfoote of Illyria.



6 *Ranunculus bulbosus.*
Round rooted Crowfoote.



### ✲ *The description.*

5 Among the wilde Crowfootes there is one that is surnamed *Illyricus*, which bringeth foorth slender stalkes, round, and of a meane length: whereupon do growe long narrow leaues, cut into many long gashes, something white, and couered with a certaine downynesse. The flowers be of a pale yellow colour. The roote consisteth of many small bumpes, as it were graines of corne, or little long bulbes growing close togither, like vnto those of Pilewoort. It is reported, that it was first brought out of Illyria into Italie, and from thence into the lowe countries; notwithstanding we haue it growing very common in England.

6 The sixt kinde of Crowfoot called *Ranunculus bulbosus*, or Oinion rooted Crowfoot, and round rooted Crowfoote, hath a round knobbie or Oinion fashioned roote, like vnto a small Turnep, and of the bignes of a great Oliue berrie: from which riseth vp many leaues spred vpon the ground, like those of the fielde Crowfoote, but smaller, and of a rustie or ouerworne greene colour, among which rise vp slender stalks of the height of a foote, whereupon do growe flowers of a faint yellowe colour.

### ✲ *The place.*

It is also reported to be found not onely in Illyria and Sclauonia, but also in the Iland Sardinia, standing in the midland, or Mediterranean sea.

✲ *The*

*The names.*

This Illyrian Crowfoot is named in Greeke σέλινον ἄγριον, that is *Apium ſylueſtre*, or wild Smallage: alſo *Herba Sardoa*, it may be, ſaith my author, that kinde of Crowfoote called *Apium riſus*, and γελωτοφυὴς, and this is thought to be that *Gelotophyllis*, of which *Pliny* maketh mention in his 24. booke 17. chapter: which being drunke, ſaith he, with wine and myrrhe, cauſeth a man to ſee diuers ſtrange ſights, and not to ceaſe laughing till he hath drunke Pine apple kernels with Pepper in wine of the Date tree, (I thinke he woulde haue ſaid vntill he be dead) bicauſe the nature of laughing Crowefoote is thought to kill laughing, but without doubt the thing is cleane contrary; for it cauſeth ſuch conuulſions, crampes and wringings of the mouth and iawes, that it hath ſeemed to ſome that the parties haue died laughing, whereas in truth they haue died with great torment.

7 *Ranunculus auricomus.*
Golde haire Crowfoote.



8 *Ranunculus nemoroſus.*
Wood Crowfoote.



*The deſcription.*

7 The ſeuenth kinde of Crowfoote, called *Auricomus* of the golden lockes wherewith the flower is thrummed, hath for his roote a great buſh of blackiſh hairie ſtrings; from which ſhoote foorth ſmall iagged leaues, not vnlike to Sanicle; among which riſe vp braunched ſtalkes of a foote high, whereon are placed the like leaues but ſmaller, ſet about the top of the ſtalkes like thoſe of Woodroſe: the flowers are ſmall and yellow.

8 The eight Crowfoote hath likewiſe a buſhey roote, compact of a multitude of hairie ſtrings, from which riſe vp leaues ſet vpon long ſlender footeſtalks, diuided in three parts, in maner of the mariſh Trefoile, ſomewhat ſnipt about the edges: among which riſe vp ſlender ſtalkes of a foote high, and ſometimes higher; at the tops whereof do grow yellowe flowers, ſweete ſmelling, of which it hath beene called *Ranunculus dulcis Tragi*, or *Tragus* his ſweete Crowefoote.

9 *Ranunculus Batrachioides.*
Frogge Crowfoote.



10 *Ranunculus gramineus L'Obelij.*
Graſſie Crowfoote.



❧ *The deſcription.*

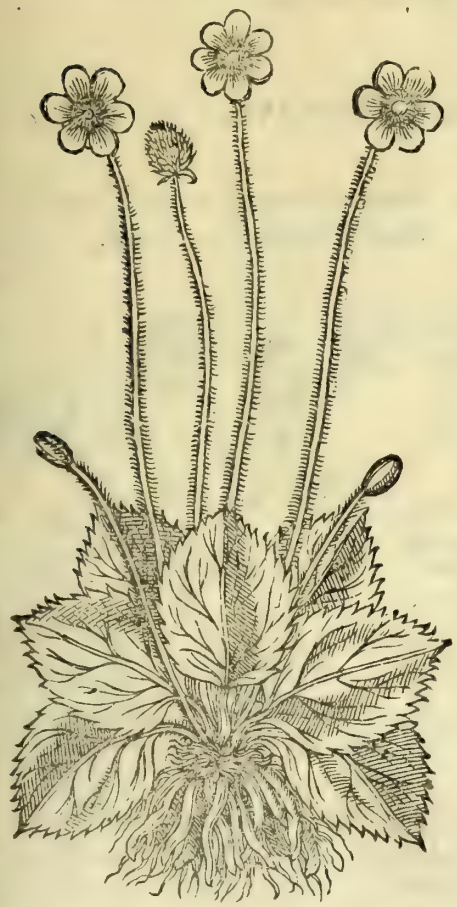
9 Frogge Crowfoote called of *Pena Aconitum Batrachioides*, of *Dodonæus Batrachion Apulei*, it groweth to the height of two cubits: the leaues are broade, deepely cut or iagged, euen to the middle rib: on the top of the ſtalks ſtande ſmall yellowe flowers, conſiſting of fiue little leaues: the middle part is of a deepe yellowe, as it were of a ſaffron colour: the roote is tough and threddie.

10 The tenth Crowfoote hath many graſſie leaues, of a deepe greene tending to blewnes, ſomewhat long, narrow and ſmooth, very like vnto thoſe of the ſmall Biſtort, or Snakeweede: among which riſe vp ſlender ſtalkes, bearing at the top ſmall yellowe flowers like the other Crowfootes: the roote is ſmall and threddie.

11 The autumne or winter Crowfoot, hath diuers broad leaues ſpred vpon the ground, ſnipt about the edges, of a bright ſhining green colour on the vpper ſide, and hoarie vnderneath, full of ribs or ſinewes, as are thoſe of Plantaine, of an vnpleaſant taſte at the firſt, afterwarde nipping the toong: among which leaues riſe vp ſundrie tender ſootеſtalkes, on the tops whereof ſtand yellow flowers, conſiſting of ſixe ſmall leaues apeece: after which ſucceede little knaps of ſeede like vnto a drie or withered Strawberie. The roote is compact of a number of limber rootes, rudely thruſt togither in manner of the Aſphodill.

12 The Portingale Crowfoote hath many thicke clogged rootes, faſtened vnto one head, very like vnto thoſe of the yellow Aſphodill: from which riſe vp three leaues, ſeldome more, broad, thick, and puffed vp in diuers places, as if it were a thing that were bliſtered, by meanes whereof it is very vneuen. From the middle of which leaues riſeth vp a naked ſtalke, thicke, fat, but yet tender, and very fragile, or eaſie to breake: on the end whereof ſtandeth a faire ſingle yellow flower, hauing in the middle a naked rundell of a golde yellow, tending to a Saffron colour.

11 *Ranunculus autumnalis Clusij.*
Winter Crowfoote.



12 *Ranunculus Lusitanicus Clusij.*
Portingale Crowfoote.



13 *Ranunculus globosus.*
Locker Goulons, or globe Crowfoote.



✲ *The description.*

13 The globe Crowfoote hath verie manie leaues deepely cut and iagged, of a bright green colour, like those of the field Crowfoot: among which riseth vp a stalke, diuided towarde the top into other branches, furnished with the like leaues of those next the grounde, but smaller: on the tops of which branches growe very faire yellowe flowers, consisting of a fewe leaues, folded or rowled vp togither like a round ball or globe; whereupon it was called *Ranunculus globosus*, or the globe Crowfoote, or globe flower, which being past, there succeede rough knaps, wherein is blackish seed: the roote is small and threddy.

✲ *The place.*

This kinde of Crowfoote groweth in most places of Yorke shire, and Lancashire, and other those bordering shires of the North countrey; almost in euery medowe, but not found wilde in these southerly or westerly parts of Englande, that I could euer vnderstand of.

✲ *The time.*

It flowreth in Maie and Iune. The seed is ripe in August.

✲ *The*

✲ *The names.*

The globe flower is called generally *Ranunculus globoſus*, of ſome *Flos Trollius*, and *Ranunculus Alpinus*: in Engliſh Globe Crowfoote, Troll flowers, and Lockron gowlons.

## *Of yellow Batchelers Buttons. Chap.* 352.

1 *Ranunculus maximus Anglicus.*
Double Crowfoot, or Batchelers Buttons.



2 *Ranunculus maximus multiplex.*
Double wilde Crowfoote.



✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe great double Crowfoote or Batchelers Buttons, hath manie iagged leaues of a deepe greene colour: among which riſe vp ſtalkes, whereon do growe faire yellow flowers exceeding double, of a ſhining yellow colour, oftentimes thruſting foorth of the middeſt of the ſaid flowers one other ſmaller flower, which the Grauer hath omitted, as alſo the rounde or Turnep roote, the forme whereof hath cauſed it to be called of ſome Saint Antonies Turnep, or Rape Turnep. The ſeede is wrapped in a cluſter of rough knops, as are moſt of the Crowfootes.

2 The double yellow wilde Crowfoote hath leaues of a bright greene colour, with manie weake braunches trailing vpon the grounde, whereon do grow verie double yellow flowers like vnto the precedent, but altogither leſſer. The whole plant is likewiſe without anie manifeſt difference, ſauing that theſe flowers do neuer bring foorth anie ſmaller flower out of the middle of the greater, as the other doth; and alſo hath no Turnep or knobbed roote at all, wherein conſiſteth the greateſt difference.

✲ *The place.*

The firſt is planted in Gardens for the beauty of the flowers, and likewiſe the ſecond, which hath

of

of latebeene brought foorth of Lancaſhire vnto our London Gardens, by a curious gentleman in the ſerching foorth of Simples Maſter *Thomas Hesketh*, who found it growing wilde in the towne fields of a ſmall village called Hesketh, not far from Latham in Lancaſhire.

### ✻ *The time.*

They flower from the beginning of May to the end of Iune.

### ✻ *The names.*

*Dioſcorides* hath made no mention hereof: but *Apuleius* hath ſeparated the firſt of theſe from the others, intreating of it apart, and naming it by a peculiar name *Batrachion*, whereupon it is alſo called *Apuleij Batrachion*, or *Apuleius* Crowfoote.

It is commonly called *Rapum D. Anthonij*, or Saint Anthonies Rape: it may be called in Engliſh, Rape Crowfoote; it is called generally about London, Batchelers buttons, and double Crowfoote: in Dutch S. Anthony Lapkin.

### ✻ *The temperature.*

Theſe plants do bite as the other Crowfootes do.

### ✻ *The vertues.*

The chiefeſt vertue is in the roote, which being ſtamped with ſalt is good for thoſe that haue a plague ſore, if it be preſently in the beginning tied to the thigh, in the middle betweene the groine or flanke, and the knee: by meanes whereof, the poiſon and malignitie of the diſeaſe is drawen from the inward partes, by the emunctorie or clenſing place of the flanke, into thoſe outwarde partes of leſſe account. For it exulcerateth and preſently raiſeth a bliſter to what part of the bodie ſoeuer it is applied. And if it chance that the ſore happeneth vnder the arme, then it is requiſite to applie it to the arme a little aboue the elbowe: my opinion is, that any of the Crowfootes will do the ſame: my reaſon is, bicauſe they all and euery of them do bliſter, and cauſe paine whereſoeuer they be applied, and paine doth drawe vnto it ſelfe more paine: for the nature of paine is, to reſort vnto the weakeſt place, and where it may finde paine; and likewiſe the poiſon and venemous qualitie of that diſeaſe, is to reſort vnto that painfull place. A

*Apuleius* ſaith further, that if it be hanged in a linnen cloth about the necke of him that is lunatike in the waine of the moone, when the ſigne ſhall be in the firſt degree of *Taurus* or *Scorpio*, that then he ſhall foorthwith be cured. Moreouer, the herbe *Batrachion* ſtamped with vineger, roote and all, is vſed for them that haue blacke ſcars, or ſuch like marks on their skins, it eateth them out, and leaueth a colour like that of the bodie. B

## *Of white Batchelers Buttons, or double Crowfoote. Chap. 353.*

### ✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe white double Crowfoote hath many great leaues, deepely cut with great gaſhes, and thoſe ſnipt about the edges. The ſtalkes diuide themſelues into diuers brittle branche, on the tops whereof do growe very double flowers as white as ſnowe, and of the bigneſſe of our yellow Batcheler's Button. The roote is tough, limber, and diſperſeth it ſelfe far abroad, whereby it greatly encreaſeth.

1 *Ranunculus albus multiflorus.*
Double white Batchelers Buttons, or double white Crowfoote.



✻ *The place.*

It groweth in the gardens of Herbarists and louers of strange plants, whereof we haue good plentie, but it groweth not wild any where.

✻ *The time.*

It flowreth from the beginning of May vnto the end thereof.

✻ *The names.*

It is called of *L'Obelius Ranunculus niueus Polyanthos*, of *Taber Montanus Ranunculus albus multiflorus* : in English Double white Crowfoote, or Batchelers Buttons.

*The temperature and vertues.*

The temperature and faculties in working agree with the wilde Crowfoots.

## *Of Turkie Crowfootes. Chap. 354.*

1 *Ranunculus sanguineus multiplex.*
The double red Crowfoote.



2 *Ranunculus Tripolitanus.*
Crowfoote of Tripolie.



### ✲ *The description.*

1 THe double red Crowfoote hath a fewe leaues riſing immediately foorth of the ground, cut in the edges with deepe gaſhes, ſomewhat hollow, and of a bright ſhining greene colour. The ſtalke riſeth vp to the height of a foote, ſmooth, and very brittle, diuiding it ſelfe into other branches, ſometimes two, ſeldome three; whereon do grow leaues confuſedly ſet without order: the flowers growe at the tops of the ſtalks very double, and of great beautie, of a perfect ſcarlet colour tending to rednes. The roote is compact of many long tough rootes like thoſe of the yellow Aſphodill.

2 The Crowfoote of Tripolis or the ſingle red Ranunculus, hath leaues at their firſt comming vp like vnto thoſe of Groundſwell: among which riſeth vp a ſtalke of the height of halfe a cubite, ſomwhat hairie, whereon do growe broad leaues deepely cut, euen to the middle rib, like thoſe of Hemlocks: the flower groweth at the top of the ſtalk, conſiſting of fiue leaues, on the outſide of a dark or ouerworne red colour, on the inſide of a red lead colour, or Phœniceus colour, in ſhape like the wilde corne Poppie, the knop or ſtile in the middle which conteineth the ſeede, is garniſhed or bedeckt with very many ſmall purple thrums tending to blacknes: the roote is as it were a bundell of little bulbes or graines like thoſe of the ſmall Celandine or Pilewoort.

### ✲ *The place.*

The firſt groweth naturally in and about Conſtantinople, and in Aſia, on the further ſide of Boſphorus, from whence there hath beene brought plants at diuers times, and by diuers perſons, but they haue periſhed by reaſon of the long iourney, and want of skill of the bringers, that haue ſuffered them to lie in a boxe or ſuch like ſo long, that when we haue receiued them, they haue beene as drie as ginger; notwhithſtanding *Cluſius* ſaith he receiued a plant freſh and greene, the which a domeſticall theefe ſtole foorth of his garden; my Lord and Maſter the right Honorable the Lorde Treaſurer, had diuers plants ſent him from thence which were drie before they came as aforeſaide. The other groweth in Alepo and Tripolis in Syria naturally, from whence we haue receiued plants for our gardens, where they flouriſh as in their owne countrey.

### ✲ *The time.*

They bring foorth their pleaſant flowers in Maie and Iune, the ſeede is ripe in Auguſt.

### ✲ *The names.*

The firſt is called *Ranunculus Conſtantinopolitanus*, of *L'Obelius Ranunculus ſanguineus multiplex*, *Ranunculus Bizantinus, ſiue Aſiaticus*: in the Turkiſh toong *Tarobolos Catamer lalé*: in Engliſh the double red Ranunculus, or Crowfoote.

The ſecond is called *Ranunculus Tripolitanus*, of the place from whence it was firſt brought into theſe parts: of the Turkes *Tarobolos Catamer*, without that addition *lalé*, which is a proper worde vnto all flowers that are double.

### ✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

Their temperature and vertues are referred to the other Crowfootes, whereof they are thought to be kindes.

## *Of Spearewoort, or Banewoort. Chap. 355.*

### ✲ *The description.*

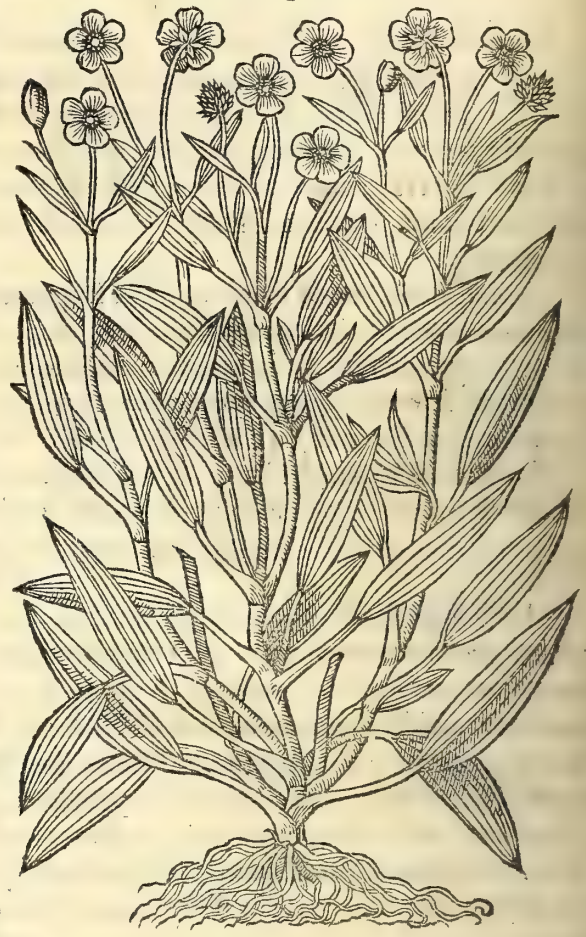
1 SPearewoort hath an hollowe ſtalke full of knees or ioints, whereon do growe long ſmooth leaues, not vnlike thoſe of the Willow, of a ſhining greene colour: the flowers grow at the tops of the ſtalkes, conſiſting of fiue leaues, of a pale yellowe colour, very like vnto the field gold cup, or wilde Crowfoote: after which come round knops or ſeede veſſels, wherein is the ſeed: the roote is compact of diuers bulbes or long clogs, mixed with an infinite number of hairy threds.

2 The common Spearewoort being that which we call the leſſer hath leaues, flowers and ſtalks like the precedent, but altogither leſſer: the roote conſiſteth of an infinite number of threddie ſtrings.

1 *Ranunculus flammeus maior.*
Great Spearewoort.



2 *Ranunculus flammeus minor.*
The leſſer Spearewoort.



3 *Ranunculus flammeus ſerratus.*
Iagged Spearewoort.



4 *Ranunculus Paluſtris.*
Mariſh Crowfoote, or Spearewoort.



*The description.*

3 Iagged Spearewoort hath a thicke fat hollowe ſtalke, diuiding it ſelfe into diuers branches, whereon are ſet by couples at euery ioint two long leaues, ſharpe pointed and cut about the edges like the teeth of a ſawe. The flowers grow at the top of the branches of a yellow colour, in forme like thoſe of the fielde Crowfoote: the roote conſiſteth of a number of hairie ſtrings.

4 Marſh Crowfoote, or Spearewoort (whereof it is a kinde, taken of the beſt approoued authors to be the true *Apium Riſus*, although diuers report that *Fulſatilla* is the ſame: of ſome it is taken to bee *Apium Emorodiarum*) riſeth foorth of the mudde or wateriſh mire from a threddie roote, to the height of a cubite, ſometimes higher. The ſtalke diuideth it ſelfe into diuers branches, whereupon do growe broade leaues deepely cut round about like thoſe of Doues foote, and not vnlike to the cut Mallowe, but ſomewhat greater, and of a moſt bright ſhining greene colour: the flowers grow at the top of the branches of a yellowe colour, like vnto the other water Crowfootes.

*The place.*

They growe in moiſt and dankiſh places, in brinkes or water courſes, and ſuch like places almoſt euery where.

*The time.*

They flower in Maie when the other Crowfootes do.

*The names.*

Spearewoort is called of the later Herbariſts *Flammula*, and *Ranunculus Flammeus*, of *Cordus Ranunculus* πλατύφυλλος, *Platyphyllos*, or broad leafed Crowfoote, others *Ranunculus longifolius*, or long leafed Crowfoote: in lowe Dutch Egelcruyt: in Engliſh Speare Crowfoote, Spearewoort, and Banewoort, becauſe it is dangerous and deadly for ſheepe; and that if they feede of the ſame it inflameth their liuers, fretteth and bliſtereth their guts and entrailes.

*The temperature of all the Crowfootes.*

Spearewoort is like to the other Crowfootes in facultie, it is hot in the mouth or biting, it exulcerateth and raiſeth bliſters, and being taken inwardly it killeth remediles. Generally all the Crowfootes, as *Galen* ſaith, are of a very ſharp or biting qualitie, inſomuch as they raiſe bliſters with pain: and are hot and drie in the fourth degree.

*The vertues of all the Crowfootes.*

The leaues or rootes of Crowfoote ſtamped and applied vnto any part of the body, cauſeth the skin to ſwell and bliſter, and raiſeth vp wheales, bladders, cauſeth ſcars, cruſts, and vglie vlcers: it is laide vpon cragged warts, corrupt nailes, and ſuch like excreſcence, to cauſe them to fall away. A

The leaues ſtamped and applied vnto any peſtelentiall or plague ſore, or carbuncle, ſtaieth the ſpreading nature of the ſame, and cauſeth the venemous or peſtilentiall matter to breath foorth, by opening the pores and paſſages in the skin. B

It preuaileth much to drawe a plague ſore from the inwarde parts, being of danger, vnto other remote places further from the hart, and other of the ſpirituall parts, as hath beene declared in the deſcription. C

Many do vſe to tie a little of the herbe ſtamped with ſalt vnto any of the fingers againſt the paine of the teeth, which medicine ſeldome faileth; for it cauſeth greater paine in the finger then was in the tooth, by the meanes whereof, the greater paine taketh away the leſſer. D

Cunning beggers do vſe to ſtampe the leaues, and lay it vnto their legs and armes, which cauſeth ſuch filthy vlcers as we daily ſee (among ſuch wicked vagabondes) to moue the people the more to pittie. E

The kinde of Crowfoote of Illyria, being taken to be *Apium Riſus* of ſome, of others *Aconitum Batrachioides*. This plant ſpoileth the ſences and vnderſtanding, and draweth togither the ſinewes and muſcles of the face in ſuch ſtrange manner, that thoſe who beholding ſuch as died by the taking heereof, haue ſuppoſed that they died laughing; ſo forceably hath it drawne and contracted the nerues and ſinewes, that their faces haue beene drawne awry, as though they laughed, whereas contrariwiſe they haue died with great torment. F

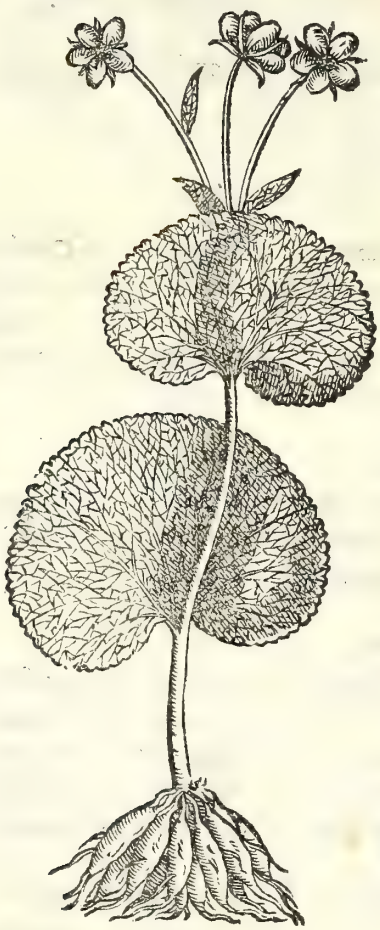
Of

# *Of Woolfes bane. Chap.356.*

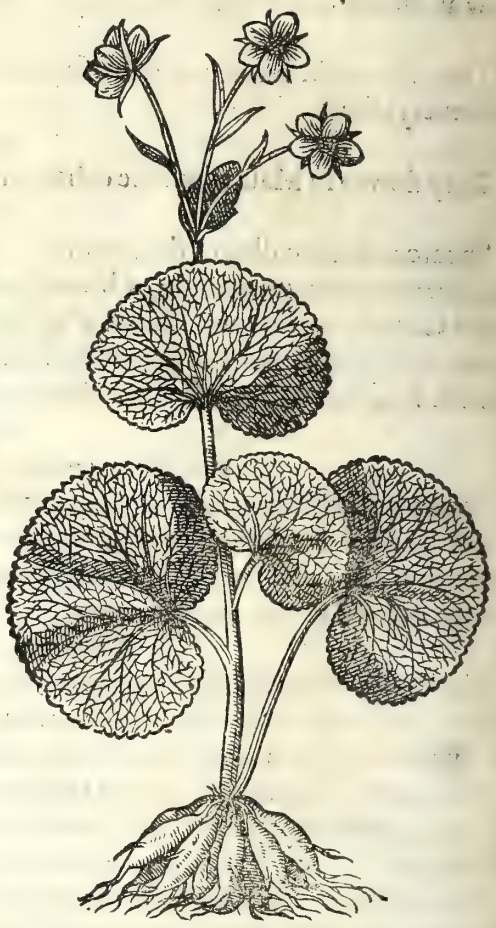
## ✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of Woolfes bane: moſt of them bring foorth flowers of a yellow colour; others with a blew, or tending to purple: among the yellow ones there are ſome greater, others leſſer, ſome of broader leaues, and others of narrower.

1 *Thora Valdenſis mas.*
Broad leafed Woolfes bane.



2 *Thora Valdenſis fœmina.*
Broad leafed female Woolfes bane.



## ✻ *The deſcription.*

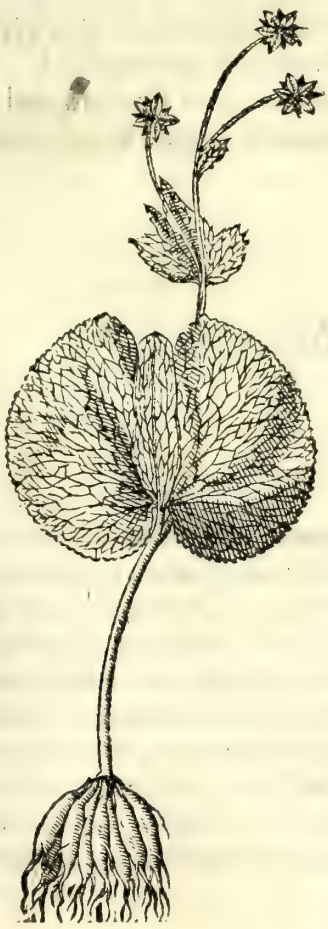
1 THe firſt kinde of *Aconite*, of ſome called *Thora*, others adde thereto the place where it groweth in great abundance, which is the Alpes, & call it *Thora Valdenſium*. This plant tooke his name of the Greeke worde θόρα, ſignifying corruption, murther, poiſon, or death, which are the certaine effects of this pernicious plant: for this they vſe very much in poiſons, and when they meane to infect their arrowe heads, the more ſpeedily and deadly to diſpatch the wilde and ſauage beaſts, which do greatly annoy thoſe mountaines of the Alpes: to which purpoſe alſo it is brought into the mart townes neere vnto thoſe places to be ſolde vnto the hunters, who prepare the iuice thereof by preſſing it foorth in hornes and hoofes of beaſts, reſeruing it for the moſt ſpeedie poiſon of all the *Aconites*; for an arrowe touched therewith, leaueth the wounde vncureable (if it fetch bloude where it entreth) except rounde about the wound the fleſh be cut away in great quantitie: this plant therefore may rightly be accounted as firſt and chiefe of thoſe that be called Sagittarie or Aconites, by reaſon of the malignant qualities aforeſaide. This that hath beene ſaide

argueth

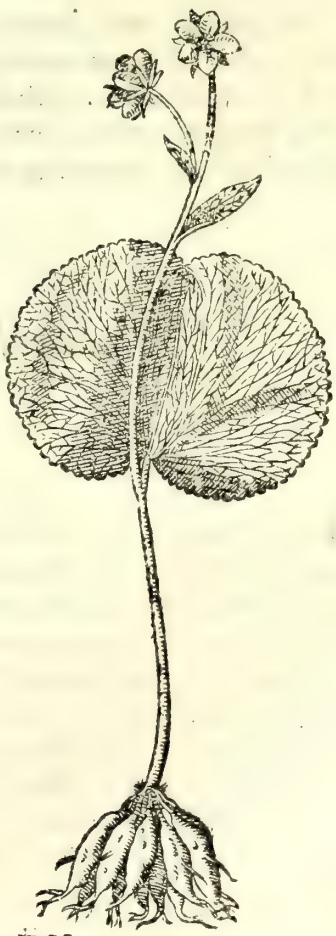
argueth alſo that *Mathiolus* hath vnproperly called it *Pſeudoaconitum*, that is, falſe or baſtard Aconite; for without queſtion there is no woorſe or more ſpeedie venome in the world, nor no Aconite or toxicall plant comparable heereunto. And yet let vs behold the fatherly care and prouidence of God, who hath prouided a conquerour and triumpher ouer this plant ſo venemous, namely his *Antigoniſt*, *Antithora*, or to ſpeake in ſhorter and fewer ſyllables, *Anthora*, which is the very antidote or remedie againſt the kinds of Aconites. The ſtalke of this plant is ſmall and ruſhie, verie ſmooth, two handfuls high, about the middle whereof, and towarde the top, commeth foorth often one leafe alone, ſomtimes two, and very ſeldome three or fower, which are ſomewhat rounde of compaſſe, and a little nickt about the edges, like the combe of a cocke. The leafe is ſtiffe and ſomwhat ſmooth on the vpper ſide, and not much vnlike the leaues of *Cyclamen*: the flowers grow at the top of the ſtalke, in colour and faſhion like the flowers of Cinkefoile, or fiue leafed graſſe: the rootes are ſmall, hauing many round and thicke truncheons, ſharpe and ſlender at the bottome, but next the ſtalke it is knottie, not vnlike the rootes of *Anthora*, or *Aſphodelus*. *Dodonæus* hath more truelie deſcribed this plant in his laſt edition, then *Pena* hath, who hath faulted in two notable reſpects; firſt in the rootes, and ſecondly in the flowers, both which are much varying, yea nothing neere the true picture.

2 The ſecond broad leafed Woolfes bane of the Valdenſes (or of thoſe people ſometimes called Sclauonians) hath one onely ſtalke, and the ſame rounde, two handes high: whereupon do growe three or fower leaues, ſeldome more, which be ſomething harde, rounde, ſmooth, of a light greene colour tending to blewnes, like the colour of the leaues of Woad, nicked in the edges. The flowers grow at the top of the ſtalkes, of a yellow colour, leſſer then thoſe of the fielde Crowfoote, otherwiſe alike: in the place thereof groweth a knop or rounde head, wherein is the ſeede: the roote conſiſteth of nine or ten clogs; faſtned togither with little ſtrings vnto one head, like thoſe of the white Aſphodill.

3 *Thora montis Baldi.*
Mountaine Woolfes bane.



4 *Thora Sabaudica.*
Sauoie Woolfes bane.



✻ *The deſcription.*

3 Woolfes bane of the mount Baldus hath one ſtalke, ſmooth and plaine, in the middle whereof come foorth two leaues and no more, wherein it differeth from the other of the Valdens, hauing likewiſe three or fower ſharpe pointed leaues, narrowe and ſomewhat iagged at the place where the ſtalke diuideth it ſelfe into ſmaller branches; whereon do growe ſmall yellowe flowers like the precedent, but much leſſer.

4 That of Sauoie hath likewiſe an vpright ſtalke, ſmooth, and of a greene colour, in the middle whereof growe two leaues, of an ouerworne blewiſh colour: the flowers are ſomewhat bigger then the precedent, and of the ſame colour.

✻ *The place.*

Theſe venemous plants do grow on the Alpes, and the mountaines of Sauoie and Switzerland: The firſt grow plentifully in the countrey of the Valdens, who inhabite part of thoſe mountaines towards Italie. The other is found on Baldus, a mountaine of Italy. They are ſtrangers in England.

✻ *The time.*

They flower in March and Aprill, their ſeede is ripe in Iune.

✻ *The names.*

This kinde of Aconite or Woolfes bane is called *Thora*, *Taura*, and *Tura*, it is ſurnamed *Valdenſis*, that it may differ from *Napellus*, or Munckes hoode, which is likewiſe named *Thora*.

*Auicen* maketh mention of a certaine deadly herbe in his fourth booke, ſixt Fen. called *Farfiun*; it is harde to affirme this ſame to be *Thora Valdenſis*, or Munkes hoode of Valdenſia: in Engliſh we may call it round leafed Munkes hood, and ſo of the reſt, as is ſet downe in their ſeuerall titles.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

A The force of theſe Woolfes banes, are moſt pernicious and poiſonſome, and (as it is reported) exceedeth the malice of *Napellus*, or any of the other Woolfes banes, as we haue ſaid.

B They ſay that it is of ſuch force, that if a man eſpecially, and then next fower footed beaſts or any other wilde beaſt be wounded with an arrowe or other inſtrument dipped in the iuice heereof, doth die within halfe an hower after remedileſſe.

## *Of winter Woolfes bane. Chap. 357.*

✻ *The deſcription.*

THis kinde of Aconite is called *Aconitum hyemale Belgarum*, of *Dodonæus Aconitum luteum minus*, in Engliſh Woolfes bane, or ſmall yellowe Woolfes bane, whoſe leaues come foorth of the grounde in the dead time of winter, many times bearing the ſnowe vpon the heades of his leaues and flowers; yea the colder the weather is, and the deeper that the ſnowe is, the fairer and larger is the flower; and the warmer that the weather is, the leſſer is the flower, and woorſe coloured: theſe leaues I ſaie come foorth of the grounde immediately from the roote with a naked, ſoft, and ſlender ſtemme, deepely cut or iagged on the leaues, of an exceeding faire greene colour, in the midſt of which commeth foorth a yellow flower, in ſhew or faſhion like vnto the common fielde Crowfoote, after which followe ſundrie cods full of browne ſeedes like the other kindes of Aconites: the roote is thicke, tuberous, and knottie, like to the kindes of Anemone.

*Aco-*

*Aconitum hyemale.*
Winter Woolfes bane.



✲ *The place.*

It groweth vpon the mountaines of Germanie: we haue great quantitie of it in our London gardens.

✲ *The time.*

It flowreth in Ianuarie; the ſeede is ripe in the end of March.

✲ *The names.*

It is called *Aconitum hyemale*, or *Hibernum*, or winter Aconite: that it is a kinde of Aconite or Woolfes bane, both the forme of the leaues and cods, and alſo the dangerous faculties of the herbe it ſelfe do declare.

It is much like to *Aconitum Theophraſti*, which he deſcribeth in his 9. booke ſaying, it is a ſhort herbe, hauing no περιττὸν, or ſuperfluous thing growing on it, and is without branches as this plant is: the roote ſaith he is like to καρυῷ, or to a nut, or elſe to καρυκῇ, a drie figge, onely the leafe ſeemeth to make againſt it, which is nothing at all like to that of Succory, which he compareth it vnto.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

This herbe is counted to be very dangerous and A deadly: hot & drie in the fourth degree, as *Theoph.* in plaine wordes doth teſtifie concerning his owne *Aconite*; for which he ſaith that there was neuer founde his antidote or remedie: whereof *Athenæus* and *Theopompus* write, that this plant is the moſt poiſoneſt herbe of all others, which mooued *Ouid* to ſaie *Quæ quia naſcuntur dura vinacia caute*: notwithſtanding it is not without his peculiar vertues. *Ioachimus Camerarius* now liuing in Noremberg ſaith, the water dropped into the eyes ce aſeth the paine and burning: it is reported to preuaile mightily againſt the bitings of ſcorpions, and is of ſuch force, that if the ſcorpion paſſe by where it groweth and touch the ſame, preſently he becommeth dull, heauie, and ſenceleſſe, and if the ſame ſcorpion by chance touch the white Hellebor, is preſently deliuered from his drowſines.

## *Of Mitridate Woolfes bane. Chap. 358.*

✲ *The deſcription.*

THis plant called *Anthora*, being the antidote againſt the poiſon of *Thora*, *Aconite*, or Woolfes baue, hath ſlender hollowe ſtalkes, very brittle, a cubite high, garniſhed with fine cut or iagged leaues, very like to *Nigella Romana*, or the common Larkes ſpurre, called *Conſolida Regalis*: at the top of the ſtalkes do growe faire flowers, faſhioned like a little helmet, of an ouerworne yellowe colour; after which come ſmall blackiſh cods, wherein is conteined black ſhining ſeede like thoſe of Oinions: the roote conſiſteth of diuers knobs or tuberous lumps, of the bigneſſe of a mans thumbe.

*Anthora ſiue Aconitum ſalutiferum.*
Holſome Woofes bane.



✲ *The place.*

This plant which the Græcians terme Ανθορα, groweth abundantly in the Alpes, called *Rhetici*, in Sauoie, & in Liguria. The Ligurians of Taurinum, and thoſe that dwell neere the lake Lemanus, haue founde this herbe to be a preſent remedie againſt the deadly poiſon of the herbe *Thora*, and the reſt of the Aconites, prouided that when it is brought into the garden, there to be kept for Phiſickes vſe, it muſt not be planted neere vnto any of the Aconites: for through his attractiue quality, it wil draw vnto it ſelfe the maligne and venemous poiſon of the Aconite, whereby it will become of the like qualitie, that is, to become poiſonous likewiſe: but being kept farre off, it retaineth his owne naturall qualitie ſtill.

✲ *The time.*

It flowreth in Auguſt, the ſeed is ripe in the end of September.

✲ *The names.*

The inhabitants of the lake of Geneua, and the Piemontoiſe do call it *Anthora*, and the common people *Anthoro*. *Auicen* calleth a certaine herbe which is like to Munkes hoode, as a remedy againſt the poiſon therof, by the name of *Napellus*. *Moyſis* in the 500. chapter of his ſecond booke, and in the 745. chapter, he ſaith, that *Zedoaria* doth growe with *Napellus* or Mnnks hoode, and that by reaſon of the neerenes of the ſame, the force and ſtrength therof is dulled and made weaker, and that it is a Treacle, that is, a counterpoiſon againſt the viper Munks hood, and all other poiſons: and heerupon it followeth, that it is not onely *Moyſis Napellus*, but alſo *Zedoaria Auicennæ*, notwithſtanding the apothecaries do ſell another *Zedoaria* differing from *Anthora*, which is a roote of a longer forme, that not without cauſe is thought to be *Auicens* and *Serapios Zerumbeth*, or *Zurumbeth*.

It is called *Anthora*, as though they ſhould ſaie *Antithora*, bicauſe it is an enimie to *Thora*, and a connterpoiſon to the ſame. *Thora* and *Anthora*, or *Tura* and *Antura*, ſeeme to be newe wordes, but yet they are vſed in *Marcellus Empericus*, an old writer, who teacheth a medicine to be made of *Tura* and *Antura*, againſt the pin and webbe in the eies: in Engliſh yellowe Munkes hoode, yellowe Helmet flower, and Aconites mithridate.

✲ *The vertues.*

A The roote of *Anthora* is woonderfull bitter, it is an enimie to all poiſons: it is good for purgations; for it voideth by the ſtoole both waterie and ſlimy humours, killeth and driueth foorth all maner of wormes of the belly.

B *Hugo Solerius* ſaith, that the rootes of *Anthora* do largely purge not onely by the ſtoole, but alſo by vomite: and that the meaſure thereof is taken to the quantitie of *Faſelus*, (which is commonly called a beane) in broth or wine, and is giuen to ſtrong bodies.

C *Antonius Guanerius* doth ſhew, that *Anthora* is of great force, yea and that againſt the plague, in his treatie of the plague; the ſeconde difference, the thirde chapter: and the roote is of like vertues, giuen with Dittanie, which I haue ſeene ſaith he by experience: and further ſaith, it is an herbe that groweth hard by that herbe *Thora*, of which there is made a poiſon, wherewith they of Sauoy and thoſe parts adiacent, do enuenome their arrowes, the more ſpeedily to kill the wilde Goates, and other wilde beaſts of the Alpiſh mountaines. And this roote *Anthora* is the *Bezoar* or counterpoiſon to that *Thora*, which is of ſo great a venome, as that it killeth all liuing creatures with his poiſonſome qualitie, and thus much *Guanerius*.

*Simon*

*Simon Ianuenſis* hath alſo made mention of *Anthora*, and *Arnoldus Villanouanus* in his treatie of D poiſons: but their writings do declare that they did not well knowe *Anthora*.

## *Of yellow Woolfes bane. Chap. 359.*

### ✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of Woolfes bane, moſt of them bring foorth flowers of a yellowe colour, others blew, or tending to purple: among the yellowe ones there is one greater, another leſſer.

*Aconitum luteum ponticum.*
Yellow Woolfes bane.



### ✻ *The deſcription.*

THe yellowe kinde of Woolfes bane called *Aconitum luteum ponticum*, or according to *Dodonæus*, *Aconitum Lycoctonon luteum maius*: in Engliſh yellowe Woolfes bane, (whereof this our age hath founde out ſundrie ſorts not known to *Dioſcorides*, although ſome of the ſorts ſeeme to ſtande indifferent betweene the kindes of *Ranunculus*, *Helleborus*, and *Napellus*:) this yellowe kinde I ſaie hath large ſhining greene leaues faſhioned like a vine, and of the ſame bigneſſe, deepely indented or cut, not much vnlike the leaues of *Geranium Fuſcum*, or blacke Cranes bill, the ſtalks are bare or naked, not bearing his leaues vpon the ſame ſtalkes, one oppoſite againſt another, as in the other of his kind: his ſtalks grow vp to the hight of three cubits, bearing very fine yellow flowers, fantaſtically faſhioned & in ſuch maner ſhaped, that I can very hardly deſcribe them vnto you. They are ſomewhat like vnto the helmet Munkes hoode, open and hollow at one end, firme and ſhut vp at the other: his rootes are manie, compact of a number of threddie or blacke ſtrings, of an ouerworne yellow colour, ſpreading farre abroade euery way, foulding themſelues one within another very confuſedly. This plant groweth naturally in the darke hillie forreſts, and ſhadowie woods, which are not trauelled nor haunted, but by wilde and ſauage beaſts, and is thought to be the ſtrongeſt and next vnto *Thora* in his poiſoning qualitie, of all the reſt of the Aconites, or Woolfes banes; inſomuch that if a fewe of the flowers be chewed in the mouth, and ſpet foorth againe preſently, yet foorthwith it burneth the iawes and toong, cauſing them to ſwell, and making a certaine ſwimming or giddines in the head. This calleth to my remembrance an hiſtorie of a certain gentleman dwelling in Lincolnſhire, called *Mahevve*, the true report whereof my very good friend maſter *Nicholas Belſon*, ſometimes fellowe of Kings Colledge in Cambridge, hath deliuered vnto me: Maſter *Mahevve* dwelling in Boſton, a ſtudent in Phiſicke, hauing occaſion to ride through the Fennes of Lincolnſhire, founde a roote that the hogs had turned vp, which ſeemed vnto him very ſtrange and vnknowne, for that it was in the ſpring before the leaues were out: this roote he taſted, and it ſo inflamed his mouth, toong, and lips, that it cauſed them to ſwell very extremely, ſo that before he coulde get to the towne of Boſton he coulde not ſpeake, and no doubt had loſt his life, if that the Lord God had not bleſſed thoſe good remedies which preſently he procured and vſed. I haue heere thought good to expreſſe this hiſtorie, for two eſpecially cauſes; the firſt is, that ſome induſtrious and diligent obſeruer of nature, may be prouoked to ſeeke foorth that venemous plant, or ſome of his kindes: for I am certainly perſwaded that it is either the *Thora Valdenſium*, or *Aconitum luteum*, whereof this gentleman

taſted, which two plants haue not at any time beene thought to growe naturally in Englande: the other cauſe is, for that I would warne others to beware by that gentlemans harme.

✲ *The place.*

This yellowe Woolfes bane groweth in my garden, but not wilde in Englande, or in any other of theſe northerly regions. ✲ *The time.*

It flowreth in the end of Iune, ſomewhat after the other Aconites.

✲ *The names.*

This yellow Woolfes bane is called of *L'Obelius, Aconitum luteum ponticum*, or Pontick Woolfes bane. There is mention made in *Dioſcorides* his copies of three Woolfes banes, of which the hunters vſe one, and Phiſitions the other two. *Marcellus Vergilius* holdeth opinion that the vſe of this plant is vtterly to be refuſed in medicine. ✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

A The facultie of this Aconite, as alſo of the other Woolfes banes, is deadly to man, and likewiſe to all other liuing creatures.

B It is vſed among the hunters which ſeeke after Woolfes, the iuice whereof they put into rawe fleſh, which the Woolfes deuoure and are killed.

## *Of other Woolfes banes that are not yellow. Chap.* 360.

✲ *The kindes.*

THere be alſo other kindes of Woolfes banes, which differ from the former in colour of the flowers; amongſt the which our common Munks hoode might be taken, but it is deſcribed apart, for good and eſpeciall cauſes.

1 *Lycoctonon flore Delphinÿ.*
Larkes heele Woolfes bane.



2 *Lycoctonon Cæruleum parvum.*
Small blew Woolfes bane.



✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THis kind of Woolfes bane (called *Aconitum Lycoctonum*, and of *Dodonæus Lycoctonon Delphinÿ*, by reaſon of the ſhape and likenes that the flower hath with *Delphinium*, or Munkes hoode, and in Engliſh it is called blacke Woofes bane:) hath many large leaues, of a verie deepe greene, or ouerworne colour, very deepely cut or iagged: among which riſeth vp a ſtalke,

two

two cubits high, whereupon do grow flowers fashioned like an hoode, of a very ill fauoured blewish colour, and the thrums or threds within the hoode are blacke; the seede also blacke and three cornered, growing in small huskes: the roote thicke and knobbie.

2 This kinde of Woolfes bane, called *Lycoctonon Cæruleum parnum, facie Napelli*, in English small Woolfes bane, or round Woolfes bane, hath many slender brittle stalkes, two cubits high, beset with leaues, very much iagged and like vnto *Napellus*, called in English Helmet flower: the flowers growe at the top of the stalkes, of a blewish colour, fashioned also like an hoode, but wider open then any of the rest: the cods and seed are like vnto the other: the roote is rounde and small, fashioned like a Peare, or small Rape, or Turnep, which mooued the Germaines to call the same Rapenbloemen, that is in Latine, *Flos rapaceus*: in English Rape flower.

3 *Napellus verus Cæruleus.*
Blew Helmet flower.



✲ *The description.*

3 This kind of Woolfs bane called *Napellus verus*, in English Helmet flower, or the great Munks hood, beareth very faire and goodly blew flowers, in shape like an helmet, which are so beautifull that a man would thinke they were of some excellent vertue, but *Non est semper fides habenda fronti.* This plant is vniuersally knowne in our London gardens, and elsewhere; but naturally it groweth in the mountaines of Rhetica, and sundrie places of the Alpes, where you shall finde the grasse that groweth round it eaten vp with cattle, but no part of the herbe it selfe touched, except by certaine flies, who in such abundant measure swarm about the same, that they couer the whole plant: and (which is very strange) although these flies doe with great delight feede heereupon, yet of them there is confected an antidote or most auaileable medicine against the deadly bite of the beast or worme called *Taranta*, or any other venemous beast whatsoeuer; yea, an excellent remedie not onely against the poison of the Aconites, but all other poisons whatsoeuer: the medicine of the fore said flies is thus made. Take of the flies which haue fedde themselues as is aboue mentioned, in number twenty, of *Aristolochia rotunda*, and bole Armoniack of ech a dram.

There is a kinde of Woolfes bane, which *Dodonæus* reporteth he found in an old written Greeke booke in the Emperours librarie at Vienna, vnder the title of *Aconitum Lycoctonum*, that answereth in all points vnto *Dioscorides* his description, except in the leaues. It hath leaues saith he, like vnto the Plane tree, but lesser, and more full of iagges, and diuisions, a slender stalke as Ferne, of a cubite high, bearing his seede in long cods: it hath black roots, in shape like Creauises. Heerunto agreeth the Emperours picture in all things sauing in the leaues, which are neither so large, nor so much diuided, but notched or toothed like the teeth of a saw.

✲ *The place.*

All the kinds of Woofes bane do growe in my garden, except *Aconitum Lycoctonon*, taken foorth of the Emperours booke.

✲ *The time.*

These plants do flower from Maie vnto the ende of August.

✲ *The names.*

The first is *Lycoctoni species*, or a kind of Woolfes bane, and is as hurtfull as any of the rest, & called of *L'Obelius Aconitum Delphinij*, or Larke spur Woolfes bane: *Auicen* speaketh heerof in his second booke, and afterwards in his 4. book, Fen. 6. the first treatise, hauing his reasons why and wherfore he hath separated this frō *Chanach adip*, that is to say, the Woolfes strāgler, or Woolfes bane.

The later and barbarous Herbariſts do call this laſt Woolfes bane in Latine *Napellus*, of the figure and ſhape of the roote of *Napus*, or *Nauet*, or Nauewe gentle, which the grauer hath omitted in the figure: it is likewiſe *Lycoctoni ſpecies*, or a kinde of Woolfes bane, which is alſo called *Toxicum*; for *Toxicum* is a deadly medicine, wherewith the hunters poiſon their ſpeares, darts, and arrowes, that bring preſent death: ſo named of arrowes which the Barbarians call *Toxeumata*, and *Toxa*. *Dioſcorides* ſetting downe the ſymptomes or accidents to *Toxicum*, togither with the remedies, reckoneth vp almoſt the very ſame that *Auicen* doth concerning *Napellus*: notwithſtanding *Auicen* writeth of *Napellus* and *Toxicum* ſeuerally, but not knowing what *Toxicum* is (as he himſelfe confeſſeth) ſo that it is not to be maruelled that hauing written of *Napellus*, he ſhoulde afterwards intreate againe of *Toxicum*.

### ✲ *The nature and vertues.*

A All theſe plants are hot and dry in the fourth degree, and of a moſt venemous qualitie.

B The force and faculties of Woolfes bane is deadly both to man and all kinds of beaſts: the ſame was tried of late in Anwarpe, and is as yet freſh in memorie by an euident experiment, but moſt lamentable, for when the herbes heereof were by certaine ignorant perſons ſerued vp in ſallades, all that did eat thereof, were preſently taken with moſt cruell ſymptomes, and ſo died, as we haue ſaid in the former chapter.

C The ſymptomes that followe thoſe that do eate of theſe deadly herbes are theſe; their lips and toongs ſwell foorthwith, their eies hang out, their thighes are ſtiffe, and their wits are taken from them, as *Auicen* writeth in his 4. booke. The force of this poiſon is ſuch, as if the points of darts or arrowes be touched with the ſame, it bringeth deadly hurt to thoſe that be wounded therewith.

D Againſt ſo deadly a poiſon, *Auicen* reckoneth vp certaine remedies which helpe after the poiſon it ſelfe is vomited vp, & among theſe he maketh mention of the Mouſe (as the copies euery where haue) nouriſhed and fed vp with *Napellus*, which is altogither an enimie to the poiſonſome nature thereof, and deliuereth him that hath taken it from all perill and danger.

E *Antonius Guanerius* of Pauia, a famous Phiſicion in his age, in his treatie of poiſons is of opinion, that it is not a mouſe that *Auicen* ſpeaketh of, but a Flie: for he telleth of a certaine Philoſopher that did very carefully and diligently make ſearch after this Mouſe, and neither coulde finde at any time either Mouſe, or the roote of Woolfes bane gnawne or bitten, as he had read; but in ſearching he founde manie flies feeding on the leaues, which the ſame Philſopher tooke, and made of them an antidote or counterpoiſon, which he founde to be good and effectuall againſt other poiſons, but eſpecially the poiſon of Woolfes bane.

F This compoſition conſiſteth of two ounces of *Terra lemnia*, as many of the berries of the Baie tree, and the like waight of mithridate, 24. of the flies that haue taken their repaſt vpon Woolfes bane, of hony and oile Oliue a ſufficient quantitie.

G The ſame opinion that *Guanerius* is of, *Petrus Pena*, and *Mathias de L'Obel*, do alſo holde: who affirme that there was neuer ſeene at any time any Mouſe feeding thereon, but ſaie that there be flies which reſort vnto it by ſwarmes, and feede not onely vpon the flowers, but on the herbe alſo.

### ✲ *The danger.*

There hath been little heeretofore ſet downe concerning the vertues of the Aconites, but much might be ſaid of the hurts that haue come heereby, as the wofull experience of the late lamentable example at Anwerpe, yet freſh in memorie doth declare, as we haue ſaide.

## *Of blacke Hellebor.* *Chap.* 361.

### ✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of Blacke Hellebor, *Dodonæus* ſetteth foorth vnder this title *Veratrum nigrum* as vnfitly and vnproperly, as if a man ſhould call Inke *Atramentum nigrum*, whereas indeed this word *Atramentum* doth import his blacknes: it might haue beene called *Veratrum* onely without this epithete *Nigrum*, and may properly be called in Engliſh Blacke Hellebor, which is a name moſt fitly agreeing vnto the true and vndoubted Blacke Hellebor: for the kindes and other ſorts thereof which heereafter follow, are falſe or baſtard kindes thereof. This plant hath thicke and fat leaues, of a deepe greene colour: the vpper part whereof is ſomewhat bluntly nicked

or

or toothed, hauing ſundrie diuiſions or cuts; in ſome leafe manie, in others fewer, like vnto the female Peonie, or *Smirnium Creticum.* It beareth Roſe faſhioned flowers vpon ſlender ſtemmes, growing immediately out of the grounde an handful high, like the flowers of Cyclamen, ſometimes verie white, and often mixed with a little ſhewe of purple, which being vaded, there ſucceede ſmall huskes full of blacke ſeedes: the rootes are manie with long blacke ſtrings comming from one head.

2 The ſecond kinde of Blacke Hellebor called of *Pena Helleboraſtrum*, and of *Dodonæus Veratrum ſecundum*: in Engliſh Baſtarde Hellebor, hath leaues much like vnto the former, but narrower and blacker; each leafe being much iagged or toothed about the edges like a ſawe. The ſtalkes grow to the height of a foote or more, diuiding themſelues into other branches towardes the top; whereon do grow flowers not much vnlike to the former in ſhew, ſaue that they are of a greeniſh herbie colour. The rootes are ſmall and threddie, but not ſo blacke as the former.

1 *Helleborus niger verus.*
The true blacke Hellebor.



2 *Helleboraſtrum.*
Wilde blacke Hellebor.



❧ *The deſcription.*

3 The third kind of Black Hellebor called of *Pena Helleboraſter maximus*, with this addition *Flore & ſemine prægnans*, that is bearing both flowers and ſeede (which the reſt of the ſame kind do not at all, or verie little) and may be called in Engliſh the great wilde Blacke Hellebor: hath leaues ſomewhat like the former wilde Hellebor, ſaue that they be verie much greater, more iagged, and more deepely cut. The ſtalkes grow vp to the height of two cubits, diuiding themſelues at the top into ſundrie ſmall braunches, whereupon grow little rounde and bottle-like hollow greene flowers: after which come foorth ſeedes which come to perfect maturitie and ripenes. The roote conſiſteth of manie ſmall blacke ſtrings, inuolued or wrapped one within another verie intricately.

4 The fourth kinde of Blacke Hellebor called of *Pena* and *L'Obelius* (according to the deſcription of *Cordus* and *Ruellius*) *Seſamoides magnum*, and *Conſiligo*: in Engliſh Oxeheele, or Setterwoort: which

which names are taken from his vertues, in curing oxen and ſuch like cattell, as ſhall bee ſhewed afterward in the names thereof: it is ſo well knowen vnto the moſt ſort of people, by the name of Bearfoote, that I ſhall not haue cauſe to ſpend much time about the deſcription.

3 *Helleboraſter maximus.*
The great Oxeheele.



4 *Conſiligo Ruellij & Seſamoides magnum Cordi.*
Setterwoort, or Bearfoote.



✲ *The place.*

Theſe Hellebors growe vpon rough and craggie mountaines: the two laſt do grow wilde in many woods and ſhadowie places in England: we haue them all in our London gardens.

✲ *The time.*

The firſt flowreth about Chriſtmas, if the winter be milde and warme: the others later.

✲ *The names.*

It is agreed among the later writers, that theſe plants are *Veratra nigra:* in Engliſh Blacke Hellebors: in Greeke ἑλλέβορος μέλας: in Italian *Elleboro nero*: in Spaniſh *Verde gambre negro*: of diuers *Melampodion*, bicauſe it was firſt found by *Melampos*, who was firſt thought to purge therewith *Prætus* his mad daughters, and to reſtore them to health. *Dioſcorides* writeth, that this man was a ſhepherd: others a ſoothſayer. In high Dutch it is called Chriſtwurtz, that is, Chriſtes herbe, or Chriſtmas herbe: in low Dutch Heylich Kerſtcruit, and that bicauſe it flowreth about the birth of our Lord Ieſus Chriſt.

The ſecond kind was called of *Fuchſius Pſeudohelleborus*, and *Veratrum nigrum adulterinum*, which is in Engliſh, Falſe or baſtard blacke Hellebor. Moſt name it *Conſiligo*, bicauſe the husbandmen of our time do herewith cure their cattell, no otherwiſe than the olde Farriers or Horſeleeches were wont to do, that is, they cut a ſlit or hole in the dewlap, as they terme it (which is an emptie skin vnder the throte of the beaſt) wherein they put a peece of the roote of Setterwoort, or Bearfoote, ſuffering it there to remaine for certaine daies togither: which manner of curing they do call Settering of their cattell, and is a manner of rowelling, as the ſaide Horſeleeches do their horſes with horſe haire twiſted, or ſuch like, and as in Chirurgerie we do vſe with ſilke, which in ſteede of the word *Seton*, a certaine Phiſition called it by the name Rowell; a worde very vnproperly ſpoken of a learned

learned man, bicauſe there would be ſome difference betwixt men and beaſtes. This maner of Settering of cattell, helpeth the diſeaſe of the lungs, the cough, and wheeſing. Moreouer, in the time of peſtilence or murraine, or any other diſeaſe affecting cattell, they put the roote into the place aforeſaid, which draweth vnto it all the venemous matter, and voideth it foorth at the wound. The which *Abſyrtus* and *Hierocles* the Greeke Horſeleeches haue at large ſet downe. And is called in Engliſh Bearfoote Setterwoort, and Settergraſſe.

The thirde and fourth are named in the Germane toong Lowſzkraut, that is *Pedunculatis*, or Lowſie graſſe: for it is thought to deſtroy and kill lyce, and not onely lyce, but ſheepe and other cattell: and may be reckoned among the Bearfootes, as kindes thereof.

### ✲ *The temperature.*

Blacke Hellebor, as *Galen* holdeth opinion, is hotter and bitterer than the white Hellebor: in like manner hot and drie in the third degree.

### ✲ *The vertues.*

Blacke Hellebor purgeth downwardes flegme, choler, and alſo blacke choler eſpecially, and all melancholike humors, yet not without trouble and difficultie. Therefore it is not to be giuen but to robuſtious and ſtrong bodies, as *Meſues* teacheth. A purgation of blacke Hellebor is good for mad and furious men, for melancholike, dull, and heauie perſons, for thoſe that are troubled with the falling ſickneſſe, for lepers, for them that are ſicke of a quartaine ague, and briefly for all thoſe that are troubled with blacke choler, and moleſted with melancholie. A

The maner of giuing it (meaning the firſt blacke Hellebor) ſaith *Actuarius* in his firſt booke, is three ſcruples, little more or leſſe. B

It is giuen with wine of raiſons and oxymel, but for pleaſantnes ſake, ſome ſweete and odoriferous ſeedes muſt be put vnto it: but if you would haue it ſtronger, adde thereunto a graine or two of Scamonie; Thus much *Actuarius*. C

The firſt of theſe kinds is beſt, then the ſecond; the reſt are of leſſe force. D

The rootes take away the Morphew and blacke ſpots in the skin, tetters, ringwoormes, leproſies, and ſcabs. E

The roote ſodden in pottage with fleſh, openeth the bellies of ſuch as haue the dropſie. F

The root of baſtarde Hellebor, called among our Engliſh women Bearefoote, ſteeped in wine and drunken, looſeth the belly, euen as the true blacke Hellebor, and is good againſt all the diſeaſes whereunto blacke Hellebor ſerueth, and killeth wormes in children. G

It doth his operation with more force and might, if it be made into powder, and a dram thereof be receiued in wine. H

The ſame boiled in water with Rue and Agrimonie, cureth the iaundiſe, and purgeth yellow ſuperfluities by ſiege. I

The leaues of baſtard Hellebor dried in an ouen after the bread is drawne out, and the powder thereof taken in a figge or raiſon, or ſtrawed vpon a peece of bread ſpred with honie and eaten, killeth wormes in children exceedingly. K

## *Of Dioſcorides his blacke Hellebor. Chap. 362.*

### ✲ *The deſcription.*

THis kinde of blacke Hellebor ſet foorth by *L'Obelius* vnder the name *Aſtrantia nigra*, agreeth very well in ſhape with the true *Aſtrantia*, which is alſo called *Imperatoria*; neuertheleſſe by the conſent of *Dioſcorides* and other authors who haue expreſſed this plant for a kind of *Veratrum nigrum* or black Hellebor, it hath many blackiſh greene leaues, parted or cut into ſower or fiue deepe cuts, after the maner of the Vine leafe, very like vnto thoſe of Sanickle, both in greennes of colour, and alſo in proportion. The ſtalke is euen, ſmooth, and plaine: at the top whereof grow flowers in little tufts or vmbles, ſet togither like thoſe of Scabious, of a whitiſh light green colour, daſht ouer (as it were) with a little darke purple: after which come the ſeede like vnto *Cartamus*, or baſtard Saffron. The rootes are many blackiſh threds faſtned vnto one heade, or maſter roote.

There

*Aſtrantia nigra.*
Blacke Maſterwoorts, or *Dioſcorides* his blacke Hellebor.



✲ *The deſcription.*

There is another plant which hath beene accounted of ſome to be a kinde of blacke Hellebor, whoſe figure we haue ſet foorth for one of the Arſmarts, called of ſome *Impatiens Herba*, and others *Noli me tangere*, deſcribed thus. It hath rounde leaues ſharpe pointed, not vnlike to thoſe of Engliſh Mercurie, verie tender, and of a light greene colour. The ſtalke is ſmall, full of knees or ioints; on the ends whereof ſtande little yellowe flowers, faſhioned like a ſpaniſh Caruell, broade at one ende, and turning vp the other like a little horne, which being paſt, there ſucceede ſmall cods, like the ſmall Celandine.

✲ *The place.*

Blacke Hellebor is found in the mountaines of Germanie, and in other vntilled and rough places: it proſpereth in gardens, *Dioſcorides* writeth that blacke Hellebor groweth alſo in rough high and dry places: and that is beſt which is taken from ſuch like places as is that ſaith he, which is brought out of Anticyra, a citie in Greece: it groweth in my garden.

✲ *The time.*

This blacke Hellebor flowreth not in winter but in the ſommer monethes. The herbe is greene all the yeere thorow.

✲ *The names.*

It is called of the later Herbariſts *Aſtrantia nigra*; others *Sanicula fœmina*: notwithſtanding it differeth much from *Aſtrantia*, an herbe which is alſo named *Imperatoria*, or Maſterwoort: the vulgar people call it Pellitorie of Spaine, but vntruly; it may be called blacke Maſterwoort, yet doubtleſſe a kinde of Hellebor, as the purging facultie doth ſhewe: for it is certaine that diuers expert Phiſitions can witnes, that the rootes heereof do purge blacke and other humours, and that they themſelues haue perfectly cured mad melancholicke people being purged heerewith: and that it hath a purging qualitie. *Conradus Geſnerus* doth likewiſe teſtifie in a certaine Epiſtle written to *Adolphus Occo*, in which he ſheweth that *Aſtrantia nigra* is almoſt as ſtrong as white Hellebor; and that he himſelfe was the firſt that had experience of the purging facultie thereof by ſiege, which things confirme that it is *Dioſcorides* his blacke Hellebor.

*Dioſcorides* hath alſo attributed to this plant all thoſe names, that are aſcribed to the other black Hellebors. He ſaith further, that the ſeed therof in Anticyra is called *Seſamoides*, the which is vſed to purge with, if ſo be that the text be true and not corrupted, but it ſeemeth not to be altogither perfect. For if *Seſamoides*, as *Plinie* ſaith, and the word it ſelfe doth ſhew, hath his name of the likenes of *Seſamum*, the ſeede of this blacke Hellebor ſhall vnproperly be called *Seſamoides*, not like to that of *Seſamum*; but of *Cnicus* or baſtard Saffron: by theſe proofes we may ſuſpect, that theſe wordes are brought into *Dioſcorides* from ſome other author.

✲ *The nature and vertues.*

The faculties of this plant we haue already written to be by triall found like to thoſe of the other blacke Hellebor: notwithſtanding thoſe that are deſcribed in the former chapter, are to be accounted of greater force.

Of

## *Of herbe Chriſtopher. Chap.363.*

*Chriſtophoriana.*
Herbe Chriſtopher.



✲ *The deſcription.*

ALthough herbe Chriſtopher bee none of the Bindweedes, or of thoſe plants which haue neede of ſupporting or vnderpropping, wherewith it may clime or rampe; yet bicauſe it beareth grapes, or cluſters of berries, it might haue beene numbred among the ἄμπελοι, or thoſe that growe like Vines. It bringeth foorth little tender ſtalks, a foote long, or not much longer; whereupon do growe ſundrie leaues ſet vpon a tender footeſtalke, which do make one leafe, ſomewhat iagged or cut about the edges, of a light greene colour, growing at the top of the ſtalkes, after the manner of a ſpikie flower, or eare of corne: which being paſt, the fruit ſucceedeth round, ſomewhat long, and blacke when it is ripe, hauing vpon the one ſide a ſtreaked furrow or hollowneſſe growing neere togither, as do the cluſters of grapes. The roote is thicke, blacke without, yellow within like Boxe, with many trailing ſtrings annexed thereto, creeping far abroad in the earth, whereby it doth greatly increaſe, and laſteth long.

✲ *The place.*

Herb Chriſtopher groweth in the north parts of Englande, neere vnto the houſe of the right worſhipfull ſir *William Bowes*. I haue receiued plants thereof from *Robinus* of Paris for my garden, where they flouriſh.

✲ *The time.*

It floureth and flouriſheth in May and Iune, and the fruit is ripe in the end of ſommer.

✲ *The names.*

It is called in our age *Chriſtophoriana*, and *S. Chriſtophori herba*: in Engliſh Herbe Chriſtopher. Some there be that name it *Coſtus niger*, others had rather haue it *Aconitum bacciferum*: it hath no likeneſſe at all, nor affinitie with *Coſtus*, as the ſimpleſt may perceiue that do knowe both. But doubtleſſe it is of the number of the Aconites, or Woolfes bane, by reaſon of the deadly and pernicious qualitie that it hath, like vnto Woolfes bane, or Leopards bane.

✲ *The temperature.*

The temperature of herbe Chriſtopher anſwereth thoſe of the Aconites, as we haue ſaid.

✲ *The vertues.*

I finde little or nothing extant in the ancient or later writers, of any one good propertie where- A
with any part of this plant is poſſeſſed, ſauing that there may be giuen of the leaues or fruit hereof, as much at one time inwardly, as of *Realgar*, or Rats bane. Therefore I wiſh thoſe that loue new medicines, to take heede that this be none of them; for bicauſe the venemous qualitie thereof is moſt deadly and remedileſſe.

## *Of Peionie. Chap.364.*

✲ *The kindes.*

THere be three Peionies, one male, and two females deſcribed of the ancients, the later writers haue found out fower more, one of the female kinde called *Pæonia Pumila*, or dwarfe Peionie,

and

and another called *Pæonia promiſcua ſeu neutra*, Baſtarde, Misbegotten, or neither of both, but as it were a plant participating of the male and female, one double Peionie with white flowers, and a fourth kinde bearing ſingle white flowers.

1 *Pæonia mas.*
Male Peionie.



2 *Pæonia fœmina.*
The ſemale Peionie.



## ✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of Peionie (being the male, called *Pæonia mas*, in Engliſh male Peionie) hath thicke red ſtalkes a cubite long: the leaues be great and large, conſiſting of diuers leaues growing or ioined togither vpon one ſlender ſtem or ribbe, not much vnlike the leaues of the Walnut tree, both in faſhion and greatnes; at the top of the ſtalks grow faire large red flowers verie like roſes, hauing alſo in the midſt yellow threds or thrums, like them in the Roſe called *Anthera*; which being vaded and fallen away, there come in place three or fower great coddes or huskes which do open when they be ripe; the inner part of which cods are of a faire red colour, wherein is contained blacke ſhining and poliſhed ſeedes, as big as a Peaſe, and betweene euerie blacke ſeede is couched a red or crimſon ſeed, which is barren and emptie. The roote is thicke, great and tuberous, like vnto the common Peionie.

2 There is a kinde of Peionie, called of *Dodonæus Peonia fœmina prior*, of *L'Obelius Pæonia fœmina*, in Engliſh female Peionie, which is ſo well knowne vnto all that it needeth not any deſcription.

3 The thirde kinde of Peionie (which *Pena* ſetteth foorth vnder the name *Pæonia fœmina Polyanthos, Dodonæus Pæonia fœmina flos multiplex*, in Engliſh double Peionie) hath leaues, rootes, and flowers like the common female Peionie, ſaue that his leaues are not ſo much iagged, and are of a lighter greene colour: the rootes are thicker and more tuberous; and the flowers much greater, exceeding double, of a very deepe red colour, in ſhape and faſhion very like the great double Roſe of Prouence, but greater and more double.

4 There

There is found another ſort of the double Peionie not differing from the precedent in ſtalkes, leaues, or rootes: this plant bringeth foorth white flowers wherein conſiſteth the difference.

3 *Pæonia fœmina multiplex.*
Double red Peionie.



4 *Pæonia fœmina polyanthos flore albo.*
The double white Peionie.



### ✲ *The deſcription.*

There is another kinde of Peionie (called of *Dodonæus Pæonia fœmina altera*, but of *Pena Pæonia Promiſcua ſeu neutra*: in Engliſh Maiden or Virgine Peionie) that is like vnto the common female Peionie, ſauing that his leaues and flowers are much ſmaller, and the ſtalkes ſhorter, and beareth red flowers, and ſeede alſo like the former.

We haue likewiſe in our London gardens another ſort bearing flowers of a pale whitiſh colour, very ſingle, reſembling the female wilde Peionie, in other reſpects like the double white Peionie.

### ✲ *The place.*

All the ſorts of Peionies do grow in our London gardens, except that double Peionie with white flowers, which we do expect from the lowe countries of Flaunders.

The male Peionie groweth wilde vpon a conie berrie in Betſome, being in the pariſh of South-fleete in Kent, two miles from Grauesend, and in the grounde ſometimes belonging to a Farmer there called *Iohn Bradley*.

### ✲ *The time.*

They flower in May, the ſeede is ripe in Iuly.

### ✲ *The names.*

The Peionie is called in Greeke παιονία: in Latine alſo *Pæonia*, and *Dulcifida*: in ſhops *Pionia*: in high Dutch Peonien blumen: in low Dutch Bal bloemen: in French *Pinoine*: in Spaniſh *Roſa del monte*: in Engliſh Peionie: it hath alſo many baſtarde names, as *Roſa fatuina, Herba Caſta*, of ſome *Lunaris*, or *Lunaria Pæonia*: bicauſe it cureth thoſe that haue the falling ſickneſs, whom moſt men do call *Lunaticos*, or Lunaticke. It is called *Idæus Dactylus*: which agreeth with the female Peionie,

Peionie, the knobbie rootes of which be like to *Dactyli Idæi*, and *Dactyli Idæi* are certaine precious ſtones of the forme of a mans finger, growing in the Iland Candie: it is called of diuers *Aglaophotis*, or Brightly ſhining, taking his name of the ſhining and glittering graines, which are of the colour of ſcarlet.

There be found two *Aglaophotides*, deſcribed by *AElianus* in his 14. booke; one of the ſea, in the 24. chapter: the other of the earth, in the 27. chapter. That of the ſea is a kinde of *Fucus*, or ſea moſſe, which groweth vpon high rocks, of the bignes of Tamarisk, with the head of Poppie; which opening in the ſommer Solſtice doth yeeld in the night time a certaine fierie, and as it were ſparkling brightnes or light.

That of the earth, ſaith he, which by another name is called *Cynoſpaſtus*, lieth hid in the day time among the other herbes, and is not knowen at all, and in the night time it is eaſily ſeene: for it ſhineth like a ſtar, and glittereth with a firie brightneſſe.

And this *Aglaophotis* of the earth, or *Cynoſpaſtus*, is *Pæonia*; for *Apuleius* ſaith, that the ſeedes or graines of Peionie ſhine in the night time like a candle, and that plentie of it is in the night ſeaſon found out and gathered by the ſhepherds. Moreouer, *Theophraſtus* and *Plinie* do ſhew, that Peiony is gathered in the night, which *Aelianus* alſo affirmeth concerning *Aglaophotis*.

This *Aglaophotis* of the earth, or *Cynoſpaſtus*, is called of *Ioſephus* the writer of the Iewes war, in his ſeuenth booke 25. chapter *Baaras*, of the place wherein it is found; which thing is plaine to him that cõferreth theſe things which *Aelianus* hath written of *Aglaophotis* of the earth, or *Cynoſpaſtus*, with thoſe which *Ioſephus* hath ſet downe of *Baaras*: for *Aelianus* ſaith, that *Cynoſpaſtus* is not plucked vp without danger; and that it is reported how he that firſt touched it, not knowing the nature thereof, periſhed. Therfore a ſtring muſt be faſtned to it in the night, and a hungrie dog tied thereto, who being allured by the ſmell of roſted fleſh ſet towards him, may plucke it vp by the rootes. *Ioſephus* alſo writeth, that *Baara* doth ſhine in the euening like the day ſtar, and that they who come neere, and would plucke it vp, can hardly do it, except that either a womans vrine, or hir menſes be powred vpon it, and that ſo it may be pluckt vp at the length.

Moreouer, it is ſet downe by the ſaid author, as alſo by *Plinie* and *Theophraſtus*, that of neceſſitie it muſt be gathered in the night; for if any man ſhall plucke of the fruit in the day time, being ſeene of the Woodpecker, he is in danger to loſe his eies; and if he cut the roote, it is a chaunce if his fundament fall not out. The like fabulous tale hath beene ſet foorth of Mandrake, the which I haue partly touched in the ſame Chapter. But all theſe things be moſt vaine and friuolous: for the roote of Peionie, as alſo the Mandrake, may be remooued at any time of the yeere, day or hower whatſoeuer.

But it is no maruell, that ſuch kindes of trifles, and moſt ſuperſtitious and wicked ceremonies are found in the bookes of the moſt ancient authors; for there were many things in their time very vainly fained and cogged in for oſtentation ſake, as by the Aegyptians and other counterfeit mates, as *Plinie* doth truly teſtifie, an imitator of whom in times paſt, was one *Andreas* a Phiſition, who as *Galen* ſaith, conueied into the art of phyſicke lies, and ſubtile deluſions. For which cauſe *Galen* commanded his ſcholers to refraine from the reading of him, and of all ſuch like lying and deceitfull ſycophants. It is reported that theſe herbes tooke the name of Peionie, or *Pæon*, of that excellent Phiſition of the ſame name, who firſt found out and taught the knowledge of this herbe vnto poſteritie.

### ✣ *The temperature.*

The roote of Peionie, as *Galen* ſaith, doth gently binde with a kinde of ſweeteneſſe: and hath alſo ioined with it a certaine bitteriſh ſharpneſſe: it is in temperature not very hot, little more than meanly hot; but it is drie and of ſubtile partes.

### ✣ *The vertues.*

A *Dioſcorides* writeth, that the roote of the male Peionie being dried, is giuen to women that bee not well cleanſed after their deliuerie, being drunke in Meade or honied water to the quantitie of a beane; for it ſcowreth thoſe parts, appeaſeth the griping throwes and torments of the belly, and bringeth downe the deſired ſickneſs.

B *Galen* addeth, that it is good for thoſe that haue the yellow iaundies, and paine in their kidneies and bladder, it cleanſeth the liuer and kidneies that are ſtopped.

C It is found by ſure and euident experience made by *Galen*, that the freſh roote tied about the necks of children, is an effectuall remedie againſt the falling ſickneſſe; but vnto thoſe that are

growen vp in more yeeres, the roote thereof muſt alſo be miniſtred inwardly.

It is alſo giuen ſaith *Plinie* againſt the diſeaſe of the minde. The roote of the male Peionie is preferred in this cure. D

Ten or twelue of the red berries or ſeeds drunke in wine that is ſomething harſh or ſower, and red, do ſtaie the inordinate fluxe, and are good for the ſtone in the beginning. E

The blacke graines (that is the ſeede) to the number of 15. taken in wine or meade, helpeth the ſtrangling and paines of the matrix or mother, and is a ſpeciall remedie for thoſe that are troubled in the night with the diſeaſe called *Ephialtes*, or night Mare, which is as though a heauie burthen were laid vpon them, and they oppreſſed therewith, or as if they were ouercome of their enimies, or ouerpreſt with ſome great waight or burden; and are alſo good againſt melancholike dreames. F

Syrupe made of the flowers of Peionie helpeth greatly the falling ſickneſs, likewiſe the extraction of the rootes doth the ſame. G

## *Of toothed Violets, or Corall woorts. Chap. 365.*

### ✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of toothed Violets, or Corall woorts, differing in diuers reſpects, as ſhall be declared.

1 *Dentaria bulbifera.*
Toothed Violet.



2 *Dentaria Coralloide radice ſiue Dentaria Enneaphyllon.*
The Corall toothed Violet.



### ✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of *Dentaria* (called in Latine *Dentaria baccifera*, of *Dodonæus Viola Dentaria prior* in Engliſh Dogs tooth Violet) hath a tuberous and knobbie roote, toothed, or as it were kneed like vnto the crags of Corall, of an vnpleaſant ſauour, and ſomewhat ſharpe in taſte: from which ſpring foorth certaine ſmall and ſlender ſtalkes a foote high, which haue leaues

very much cut or iagged, like vnto those of Hempe, of the forme and fashion of Ashen leaues: at the top of the stalkes do grow small white flowers, in shape like *Viola matronales*, that is, Queenes Gilloflowers or rather like stocke Gilloflowers, of a white colour, laid ouer with a light sprinkling of purple: among which come forth smal knobs growing vpon the stalks among the leaues, such as are to be seene vpon the *Cymists Martagon*, which being ripe, do fall vpon the ground, whereof manie other plants are ingendred.

2 The second kinde of Dogstooth Violet, bringeth foorth small round stalkes, firme and stiffe, a foote high, beset with leaues much broader, rounder, and greener then the former, bearing at the top many little flowers consisting of fower small leaues, of a pale herbie colour; which being past, there succeede long and slender cods, somwhat like the cods of Queenes Gilloflowers, wherein is contained small blackish seede: the roote is like the former, but not in euery respect much resembling Corall, yet white and tuberous notwithstanding.

3 *Dentaria Heptaphyllos Clusij.*
The seauen leafed toothed Violet.



4 *Dentaria Pentaphyllos Clusij.*
Fiue leafed toothed Violet.



✻ *The description.*

3 The third kindof Dogstooth Violet, is called of *Clusius Dentaria heptaphyllos*, that is, consisting of seuen leaues fastened vpon one rib, sinew, or small stem; of *L'Obelius* with this title *Alabastrites altera*, or *Dentaria altera*: but *Cordus* calleth it *Coralloides altera*: in English Corall Violet; it hath stalkes, flowers and rootes like vnto the first of his kinde, sauing that the flowers are much fairer, and the rootes haue a greater resemblance of Corall than the other.

4 The fourth kinde of Dogs tooth Violet, called in English Codded Violet, which *Clusius* setteth foorth vnder the title *Dentaria Mathioli Pentaphyllos*, which *Pena* doth also expresse vnder the title of *Nemoralis Alpina*; *Cordus* calleth it *Alabastrites Coralloides*, and may very well be called in English Cinkfoile Violet: it hath leaues so like the greater Cinkfoile, that it is hard to knowe one from another; therefore it might very well haue beene reckoned among the herbes called *Pentaphylla*, that is fiue leafed herbs. This plant groweth in the shadowie forrest about Taurinum and the mountaine

mountaine Sauena, called Calcaris, and by the Rhene not far from Basill. The stalkes growe to the height of a cubite, beset with a tuft of flowers at the top, like vnto Sopewoort, which being vaded there succeede long and fat cods like vnto Rocket, or the great Celandine, wherein is contained a small seede. All the whole plant is of a hot and bitter taste. The rootes are like vnto Corall, of a pale whitish colour.

*The place.*

They growe on diuers shadowie and darke hils. *Valerius Cordus* writeth, that they are founde about the forrest Hercinia, not far from Northusium, most plentifully in a fat soile, that hath quarries of stone in it. The first I haue in my garden.

*The time.*

They flower especially in Aprill and May: the seede commeth to perfection in the end of August.

*The names.*

The Toothed Violet, or after some Dogs tooth Violet, is commonly called *Dentaria*, of *Cordus Coralloides*, of the roote that is in forme like to Corall. *Mathiolus* placeth it *inter Solidagines & Symphyta*, among the Consounds and Comfreies. We had rather call them *Violæ Dentariæ*, of the likenesse the flowers haue with Stockgilloflowers. They may be called in English Toothed Violets, or Corall woorts.

*The temperature and vertues.*

I haue read of few or no vertues contained in these herbes, sauing those which some women haue experienced to be in the first kinde thereof, and which *Mathiolus* ascribeth vnto *Pentaphylla dentaria* the fourth kinde, in the fourth booke of his Commentaries vpon *Dioscorides*, and in the chap. concerning *Symphytum*, where he saith that the root is vsed in drinkes which are made against *Enterocele* and inward wounds, but especially those wounds and hurts, which haue entred into the hollownesse of the brest. A

## *Of Cinkefoile, or Fiue finger grasse. Chap. 366.*

*The kindes.*

THere be diuers sorts of Cinkfoile, some greater, others lesser; some wilde or of the field, others tame or of the garden; some of the woods and shadowie places, others of the mountaines and stonie rocks. Likewise there be some of the water or marrish ground, and others of the champion and barren sandie grounds, which shall be comprehended in this present chapter.

*The description.*

1 THe first kinde of Cinkfoile or Quinquefoile, hath round and small stalkes of a cubite high: the leaues are large, and very much iagged about the edges, very like the common Cinkefoile: the flowers grow at the top of the stalks, in fashion like the common kind, but much greater, and of a pale or bleake yellowe, the roote is blacke without, and full of strings annexed thereto, and of woodie substance.

2 The second kind of Cinkefoile, is so common and so vniuersally knowne, that I thinke it a needlesse trauell to stand about the description.

3 The thirde kinde of Cinkefoile I haue named *Album & Purpureum*, (not that it is two kindes comprehended vnder one figure) but bicause his leaues are whitish vnderneath, and his flowers are of a purple colour; which being past, there succeedeth a rounde knop of seed like a Strawberrie, before it be ripe: the stalks are creeping vpon the ground: the roote is of a woodie substance, full of blacke strings appendant thereto.

4 The fourth kinde of Cinkefoile is verie like vnto the other, especially the first and great kinde: the stalkes are a cubite high, and of a reddish colour: the leaues consist of fiue parts, somewhat snipt about the edges: the flowers grow at the top of the stalkes like vnto the other Cinkefoiles, sauing that they be of a darke red colour: the roote is of a woodie substance with some fibres or threddie strings hanging thereat.

1 *Quinquefolium maius.*
Great Cinkfoile.



2 *Quinquefolium vulgare.*
Common Cinkfoile.



3 *Pentaphyllum purpureum.*
Purple Cinkfoile.



4 *Pentaphyllum rubrum paluſtre.*
Mariſh Cinkfoile.



The fift kinde of Cinkefoile groweth vpon the colde mountaines of Sauoie, and in the valley Auſtenſie, and in Narbone in France (and if memorie faile not) I haue ſeene the ſame growing pon Beeſton caſtle in Cheſhire: the leaues heerof are fewe and thinne ſet, conſiſting of fiue parts ke the other Cinkefoiles, oftentimes ſixe or ſeauen ſet rounde about the ſtalke like Madder, not ipt about the edges as the others, but plaine and ſmooth: that ſide of the leafe which is next the rounde, is of a ſhining white colour, but the vpper part greene, reſembling Sanicle: the flowers row like ſtars vpon ſlender ſtalks, by tufts and bunches, of a white colour, and ſometimes purple, faſhion like the flowers of *Alchimilla*, or Ladies Mantle: the roote is full of ſtrings, and of a rowne purple colour.

The ſixt kinde of Cinkefoile growing commonly in moſt barren groundes, called *Supinum*, is togither like the common garden Cinkfoile, ſaue that it is much leſſer, which *Pena* ſetteth foorth ith this addition, *Tormentillæ facie*, bicauſe it doth very much reſemble Tormentill.

5 *Pentaphyllum petroſum Heptaphyllum Clusij.*
Stone Cinkfoile.



6 *Pentaphyllum ſupinum.*
Vpright Cinkfoile.



*The deſcription.*

The ſeuenth kinde of Cinkefoile, *Pena* that diligent ſearcher of Simples, founde in the Alpes fRhetia, neere Clauena, and at the firſt ſight ſuppoſed it to be a kinde of *Tormentilla*, or *Pentaphyllum*, ſaue that it had a more threddie roote, rather like *Geranium*; it is of a ruſhie colour outward, hauing ſome ſweete ſmell, repreſenting *Gariophyllata* in the ſauor of his rootes, in leaues and flowers Cinkefoile and *Tormentilla*, and in the ſhape of his ſtalkes and rootes *Auens* or *Gariophillata*, articipating of them all: notwithſtanding it approcheth neereſt vnto the Cinkefoiles, hauing alkes a foote high, whereupon grow leaues diuided into fiue parts, and iagged rounde about the ges like the teeth of a ſawe, hauing the pale yellowe flowers of *Pentaphyllum* or *Tormentilla*;

within which are little mossie or downie threddes, of the colour of saffron, but lesser then the common Auens.

8 The eight kinde of Cinkefoile (according to the opinion of diuers learned men, who haue had the view thereof, and haue iudged it to be the true *Leucas* of *Dioscorides*, agreeable to *Dioscorides* his description) is all hoarie, whereupon it tooke the addition *Incana*. The stalkes are thicke, woodie and somwhat red, wrinckled also, and of a browne colour, which rise vnequally from the roote, spreading themselues into many branches, shadowing the place where it groweth, beset with thick and notched leaues like *Scordium*, or water Germander, which according to the iudgement of the learned is thought to be of no lesse force against poison then *Pentaphyllon*, or *Tormentilla*, being of a astringent and drying qualitie. Heerupon it may be that some trying the force heereof, haue yeelded it vp for *Leucas Dioscorides*. This rare plant I neuer founde growing naturally, but in the hollownes of the peakish mountaines, and drie grauellie valleies.

7 *Quinquefolium Tormentillæ facie.*
Wall Cinkfoile.



8 *Incana Pentaphyllæa.*
Hoarie Cinkfoile.



*The description.*

9 The wood Cinkfoile hath many leaues spred vpon the ground, consisting of fiue parts: among which rise vp other leaues, set vpon very tall footstalkes, and long in respect of those that did grow by the ground, and somewhat snipt about the edges. The flowers grow vpon slender stalks, consisting of fiue yellow leaues. The roote is verie threddie.

There is one of the mountaine Cinkefoiles that hath diuers slender brittle stalks, rising immediately foorth of the ground; whereupon are set by equall distances certaine iagged leaues, not vnlike to the smalleſt leaues of *Auens*: the flowers growe at the top yellowe of colour, and like to the other Cinkfoiles, but altogither lesser: the roote is thicke, tough, and of a woodie substance.

9 *Quin quefolium*

9 *Quinquefolium ſyluaticum.*
Wood Cinkfoile.



✻ *The place.*

The firſt groweth in my garden, but not wilde in England; the ſecond groweth in lowe and moiſt medowes.

The third groweth in the woods of Sauena and Narbon, but not in England: the fourth groweth in a marriſh ground adioining to the land called Bourne pondes, halfe a mile from Colcheſter; from whence I brought ſome plants for my garden, where they flouriſh and proſper well.

The fift groweth vpon Beeſtone caſtell in Cheſhire: the ſixt vpon bricke and ſtone wals about London, eſpecially vpon the bricke wall in Liuer lane.

The place of the ſeauenth and eight is ſet foorth in their deſcriptions.

✻ *The time.*

Theſe plants do flower from the beginning of May to the end of Iune.

✻ *The names.*

Cinkfoile is called in Greeke πεντάφυλλον: in Latine *Quinquefolium*: the Apothecaries vſe the Greeke name *Pentaphyllon*, and ſometime the Latine name. There be very many baſtard names, wherwith I will not trouble your eares: in high Dutch Fünff fingerkraut; in Lowe Dutch Vijf Vingerkruit; in Italian *Cinquefoglio*: in French *Quinte feuille*: in Spaniſh *Cinco en rama*: in Engliſh Cinkfoile, Fiue finger graſſe, Fiue leafed graſſe, and Sinkfield.

✻ *The temperature.*

The rootes of Cinkfoile, eſpecially the two laſt, do vehemently drie, and that in the third degree, but without biting: for they haue very little apparant heate or ſharpnes.

✻ *The vertues.*

The decoction of the rootes of Cinkfoile drunke, cureth the bloodie flixe, and all other fluxes of the bellie, and ſtancheth all exceſſiue bleeding. A

The iuice of the rootes while they be yoong and tender, is giuen to be drunken againſt the diſeaſes of the liuer and lungs, and all poiſon. B

The ſame drunke in meade or honied water, or wine wherein ſome pepper hath beene mingled, cureth the tertian and quartaine feuers: and being drunken after the ſame manner for thirtie daies togither, it helpeth the falling ſickneſs. C

The leaues vſed among herbes appropriate for the ſame purpoſe, cureth ruptures and burſting of the rim, and guts falling into the cods. D

The iuice of the leaues drunken doth cure the iaundies, and comforteth the ſtomack and liuer. E

The decoction of the rootes held in the mouth, doth mitigate the paine of the teeth, ſtaieth putrifaction, and all putrified vlcers of the mouth, helpeth the inflammations of the almonds, throte, and the partes adioining, it ſtaieth the laske, and helpeth the bloodie flixe. F

The roote boiled in vineger is good againſt the ſhingles, appeaſeth the rage of fretting ſores, and cankerous vlcers. G

It is reported, that fower branches hereof cureth quartaine agues, three tertians, and one branch quotidians: which things are moſt vaine and friuolous, as likewiſe many other ſuch like, which are not onely found in *Dioſcorides*, but alſo in other authors, which we willingly withſtand. H

*Ortolpho Morolto* a learned Phiſition, commended the leaues being boiled with water, and ſome I

*Lignum vitæ* added thereto, againſt the falling ſicknes, if the patient be cauſed to ſweate vpon the taking thereof. He likewiſe commendeth the extraction of the rootes, againſt the bloodie flixe.

## *Of Setfoile, or Tormentill. Chap. 367.*

*Tormentilla.*
Setfoile.



✲ *The deſcription.*

THis herb Tormentill or Setfoile is one of the Cinkfoiles, it bringeth foorth many ſtalks, ſlender, weake, ſcarſe able to lift it ſelfe vp, but rather lieth down vpon the ground. The leaues be leſſer than Cinkfoile, but mo in number, ſometimes fiue, but commonly ſeuen, whereupon it tooke his name Setfoile; which is ſeuen leaues, and thoſe ſomewhat ſnipt about the edges. The flowers growe on the tops of ſlender ſtalkes, of a yellow colour, like thoſe of the Cinkfoiles. The roote is blacke without, reddiſh within, thicke, tuberous, or knobbie.

✲ *The place.*

This plant loueth woods and ſhadowie places, and is likewiſe found in paſtures lying open to the ſunne, almoſt euerie where.

✲ *The time.*

It flowreth from May to the end of Auguſt.

✲ *The names.*

It is called of the later Herbariſts *Tormentilla*: ſome name it after the number of the leaues ἑπτάφυλλον, and *Septifolium*: in Engliſh Setfoile, and Tormentill: in high Dutch Birkwurtz: moſt take it to be *Chryſoganon*, whereof *Dioſcorides* hath made a briefe deſcription to ſmall purpoſe, comparing *Chryſoganon* and Tormentill togither, making them one and the ſelfe ſame plant; whereas in truth they are no more like, than thoſe things that are moſt vnlike.

✲ *The temperature.*

The roote of Tormentill doth mightily drie, and that in the third degree, and is of thinne parts: it hath in it very little heate, and is of a binding quality.

✲ *The vertues.*

A Tormentill is not onely of like vertue with Cinkfoile, but alſo of greater efficacie: it is much vſed againſt peſtilent diſeaſes: for it ſtrongly reſiſteth putrifaction, and procureth ſweate.

B The leaues and rootes boiled in wine, or the iuice thereof drunken prouoketh ſweate, and by that meanes drieth out all venome from the hart, expelleth poiſon, and preſerueth the bodie in time of peſtilence from the infection thereof, and all other infectious diſeaſes.

C The rootes dried, made into powder and drunke in wine, hath the ſame vertue.

D The ſame powder taken as aforeſaid, or in the water of a ſmithes forge, or rather the water wherin hot ſteele hath been often quenched of purpoſe, cureth the laske and bloudie flixe, yea although the patient haue adioined vnto his ſcouring a greeuous feuer.

E It ſtoppeth the ſpitting of bloud, piſſing of bloud, and all other iſſues of bloud, as well in men as women.

F The decoction of the leaues and rootes, or the iuice thereof drunke, is excellent good for all wounds, both outward and inwarde: it alſo openeth and healeth the ſtoppings of the liuer & lungs, and cureth the iaundiſe.

G The root beaten into powder, tempered or kneaded with the white of an egge and eaten, ſtaieth the deſire to vomite, and is good againſt choler and melancholie.

*Of*

## *Of wilde Tanſie, or Siluerweede. Chap. 368.*

*Argentina.*
Siluer weede, or wilde Tanſie.



✻ *The deſcription.*

WIlde Tanſie creepeth along vpon the grounde with fine ſlender ſtalkes and claſping tendrels: the leaues are long, made vp of many ſmaller leaues, like vnto thoſe of the garden Tanſie, but leſſer, on the vpper ſide greene, and vnder very white. The flowers bee yellow, and ſtand vpon ſlender ſtems, as do thoſe of Cinkfoile.

✻ *The place.*

It groweth in moiſt places neere vnto high waies and running brookes euery where.

✻ *The time.*

It flowreth in Iune and Iuly.

✻ *The names.*

The later Herbariſts do call it *Argentina*, of the ſiluer drops that are to be ſeene in the diſtilled water thereof when it is put into a glaſſe, which you ſhall eaſely ſee rowling and tumbling vp & down in the bottom; it is likewiſe called *Potentilla*, of diuers *Agrimonia ſylueſtris*, *Anſerina*, & *Tanacetum ſylueſtre*: in high Dutch Genſerich: in lowe Dutch Ganſerick: in French *Argentine*: in Engliſh wilde Tanſie, and Siluer weede.

✻ *The temperature.*

It is of temperature moderately cold, and drie almoſt in the thirde degree, hauing withall a binding facultie.

✻ *The vertues.*

Wilde Tanſie boiled in wine and drunke, ſtoppeth the laske, the bloudie flixe, and all other fluxe of bloud in man or woman. A

The ſame boiled in water and ſalt and drunke, diſſolueth clotted and congealed bloud in ſuch as are hurt or bruſed with falling from ſome high place. B

The decoction heerof made in water, cureth the vlcers and cankers of the mouth, if ſome honie and allome be added thereto in the boiling. C

Wilde Tanſie hath many other good vertues, eſpecially againſt the ſtone, inwarde wounds, and wounds of the priuie or ſecret parts, and cloſeth vp all greene and freſh wounds. D

The diſtilled water taketh away freckles, ſpots, pimples in the face and ſunburning, but the herbs laide infuſe, or ſteeped in white wine is farre better: but the beſt of all is to ſteepe it in ſtrong white wine vineger, the face being often bathed or waſhed therewith. E

## *Of Auens, or herbe Bennet. Chap. 369.*

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of Auens, ſome of the garden, others of the fielde and champion grounds, and ſome of the mountaines, as ſhall be declared in their ſeuerall titles.

1 *Caryophyllata.*

1 *Caryophyllata.*
Auens or herbe Bennet.



2 *Caryophyllata montana.*
Mountaine Auens.



## ✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe common garden Auens hath leaues not vnlike to Agrimonie, rough, blackiſh, and much clouen or deepely cut into diuers gaſhes: the ſtalke is rounde and hairy, a foot high, diuiding it ſelfe at the top into diuers branches, whereupon do grow yellow flowers, like thoſe of Sinkfielde or wilde Tanſie, which being paſt there followe rounde rough heads or knops full of ſeede: which being ripe will hang vpon garments as the Burs do. The roote is thicke, reddiſh within, with certaine yellowe ſtrings faſtned thereto, ſmelling like vnto cloues or the rootes of Cyperus.

2 The mountaine Auens hath greater and thicker leaues then the precedent, rougher, and more hairie, not parted into three, but rather round, nicked on the edges: among which riſeth vp ſlender ſtalks, whereon do grow very little leaues like thoſe of Chickweede, on the top of the ſtalkes doth grow one flower, greater then that of the former, which conſiſteth of a number of little leaues as yellow as golde; after which groweth vp a round circle, conſiſting as it were of little feathers. The roote is long, growing a ſlope, ſomwhat thicke, with ſtrings annexed thereto.

3 Fiue finger Auens hath many ſmall leaues ſpred vpon the grounde, diuided into fiue parts, ſomwhat ſnipt about the edges like Cinkefoile, whereof it tooke his name: among which riſe vp ſlender ſtalkes diuided at the top into diuers branches, whereon do grow ſmall yellow flowers like thoſe of Cinkfoile: the roote is compoſed of many tough ſtrings, of the ſmell of Cloues, which maketh it a kinde of Auens, otherwiſe doubtleſſe it muſt of neceſſitie be one of the Cinkfoiles.

3 *Caryophyllata alpina pentaphyllaa.*
Fiue leafed Auens.



✻ *The place.*

Theſe kinds of Auens are found in high mountaines and thicke woods of the north parts of England: we haue them in our London gardens, where they flouriſh and increaſe infinitely.

✻ *The time.*

They flower from the beginning of Maie, to the end of Iuly.

✻ *The names.*

Auens is called *Caryophyllata*, ſo named of the ſmell of cloues which is in the rootes: and diuers call it *Sanamunda, Herba Benedicta*, and *Nardus ruſtica*: in high Dutch Benedicten wortz: in French *Galiot*: of the Walons *Gloria filia*: in Engliſh Auens and herbe Benet: it is thought to be *Geum Plinij*, which moſt do ſuſpect, by reaſon he is ſo briefe: *Geum* ſaith *Plinie* in his 26. booke 7. chapter, hath little ſlender roots, black, and of a good ſmell.

The other kinde of Auens is called of the later Herbariſts, *Caryophyllata montana*, mountaine Auens: it might agree with the deſcription of *Baccharis*, if the flowers were purple tending to whitenes, which as we haue ſaide are yellow, and likewiſe differ in that, that the rootes of Auens do ſmell of cloues, and thoſe of *Baccharis* haue the ſmell of Cinamom. Spotted Auens hath beene called *Sanicula guttata*, or ſpotted Sanicle, but not properly; it hath alſo beene called *Sanicula Alpina*, or mountaine Sanicle: of *L'Obel Geum Alpinum*: and of vs *Caryophyllata Alpina guttata*, or ſpotted Auens of the mountaines.

✻ *The temperature.*

The rootes and leaues of Auens are manifeſtly drie, and ſomthing hot, with a kinde of ſcowring qualitie.

✻ *The vertues.*

The decoction of Auens made in wine, is commended againſt cruditie or rawneſſe of the ſtomacke, paine of the collicke, and the biting of venemous beaſts. A

The ſame is likewiſe a remedie for ſtitches and griefe in the ſide, for ſtopping of the liuer; it concocteth rawe humours; ſcoureth away ſuch things as cleaue to the entrailes, waſteth and diſſolueth winde, eſpecially being boiled with wine: but if it be boiled in pottage or broth, it is of great efficacie, and of all other pot herbes is chiefe, not onely in phiſicall brothes, but commonly to be vſed in all. B

The leaues and rootes taken in this maner, diſſolue and conſume cluttered bloud in any inwarde part of the body: and therefore they are mixed with potions, which are drunke of thoſe that be bruſed, that are inwardly broken, and that haue fallen from ſome high place. C

The rootes taken vp in Autumne and dried, do keepe garments from being eaten with Mothes, and make them to haue an excellent good odour: and ſerue for all the Phiſicall purpoſes that Cinkefoiles do. D

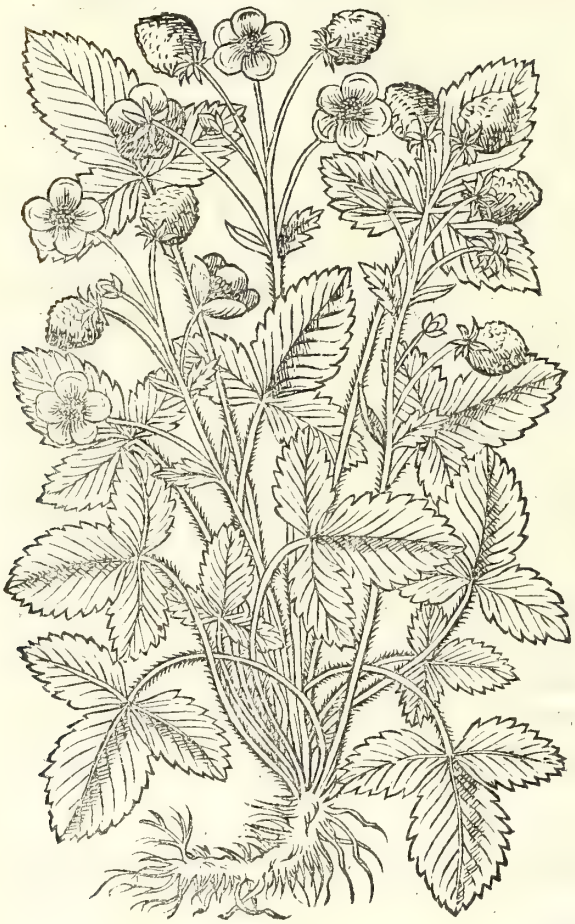
Of

# *Of Strawberries. Chap.370.*

## ✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of Strawberrries,one red,another white, a thirde ſort greene, and likewiſe a wilde Strawberrie,which is altogither barren of fruite.

1 *Fragaria & Fraga.*
Red Strawberries.



2 *Fragaria & Fraga ſubalba.*
White Strawberries.



## ✻ *The deſciption.*

1 THe Strawberrie hath leaues ſpred vpon the ground, ſomwhat ſnipt about the edges,three ſet togither vpon one ſlender footeſtalke like the Trefoile, greene on the vpperſide, and on the neather ſide more white: among which riſe vp ſlender ſtems, whereon do growe ſmall flowers,conſiſting of fiue little white leaues, the middle part ſomewhat yellowe, after which commeth the fruit not vnlike to the Mulberie, or rather the Raſpis, red of colour,hauing the taſt of wine,the inner pulpe or ſubſtance whereof is moiſt and white, in which is conteined little ſeedes: the roote is threddie, of long continuance,ſending foorth many ſtrings,which diſperſe themſelues farre abroad,whereby it greatly increaſeth.

2 Of theſe there is alſo a ſecond kinde which is like to the former in ſtemmes,ſtrings,leaues and flowers. The fruite is ſomething greater,and of a whitiſh colour,wherein is the difference.

There is another ſort which bringeth forth leaues,flowers, and ſtrings like the other of his kind. The fruite is greene when it is ripe,tending to redneſſe vpon that ſide that lieth to the ſunne, cleauing faſter to the ſtems,and is of a ſweeter taſte,which maketh the difference.

3 *Fragaria vesca, siue sterilis.*
Wilde or barren Strawberrie.



✲ *The description.*

3 This wilde Strawberrie hath leaues spred vpon the grounde, composed of sixe or seauen small leaues, set vpon a middle ribbe, slightly indented about the edges, and of a russet greene colour: among which rise vp slender stems bearing such flowers as the common Strawberries do, but lesser, which do wither away, leauing behinde a barren or chaffie head, in shape like a Strawberrie, but of no woorth or value: the root is like the others.

✲ *The place.*

Strawberries do grow vpon hils and valleies, likewise in woods and other such places that bee something shadowie: they prosper well in gardens, the first euery where, the other two more rare; and are not to be founde saue onely in gardens.

✲ *The time.*

The leaues continue greene all the yeere: in the spring time they spred further with their stringes, and flower afterwarde, the berries are ripe in Iune and Iuly.

✲ *The names.*

The fruite or berries are called in Latine by *Virgil* and *Ouid Fraga*, neither haue they anie other name commonly knowne: they are called in high Dutch Erdbeeren: in lowe Dutch Eertbeſien: in French *Fraises*: in English Strawberries.

✲ *The temperature.*

The leaues and rootes do coole and drie, with an astriction or binding qualitie: but the berries be colde and moist.

✲ *The vertues.*

The leaues boiled & applied in maner of a pultis, taketh away the burning heate in wounds: the decoction thereof strengthneth the gums, fastneth the teeth, and is good to be helde in the mouth both against the inflammation or burning heate therof, and also of the almonds of the throat: they staie the ouermuch flowing of the bloudie flixe, and other issues of bloud. A

The berries quench thirst, and do alaie the inflammation and heate of the stomacke, the nourishment which they yeelde is little, thinne, and waterish, and if they happen to putrifie in the stomacke, their nourishment is naught. B

The distilled water drunke with white wine, is good against the passion of the hart, reuiuing the spirits, and maketh the hart merrie. C

The distilled water is reported to scower the face, to take away spots, and to make the face faire and smooth; and is likewise drunke with good successe against the stone in the kidneies. D

The leaues are good to be put into lotions or washing waters for the mouth and the priuie parts. E

The ripe Strawberries quench thirst, cooleth heate of the stomacke, and inflammation of the liuer, taketh away (if it be often vsed) the rednes and heate of the face. F

Of

# *Of Angelica. Chap.371.*

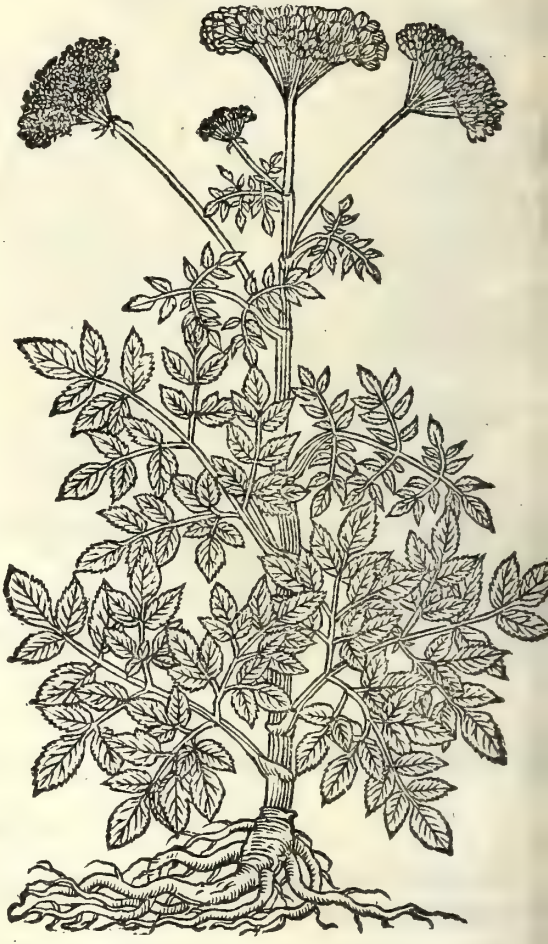
## ✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers kinds of Angelicaes; the garden Angelica; that of the water, and a thirde for wilde growing vpon the land.

1 *Angelica ſatiua.*
Garden Angelica.



2 *Angelica ſylueſtris.*
Wilde Angelica.



## ✻ *The deſcription.*

1 COncerning this plant Angelica, there hath beene heeretofore ſome contention and controuerſie, *Cordus* calling it *Smyrnium*, ſome later writers *Coſtus niger:* but to auoide cauilling, the controuerſie is ſoone decided, ſith it, and no other, doth aſſuredly retaine the name *Angelica*. It hath great broad leaues, diuided againe into other leaues, which are indented or ſnipt about, much like to the vppermoſt leaues of *Spondillium*, but lower, tenderer, greener, and of a ſtronger ſauour: among which leaues ſpring vp the ſtalkes, very great, thicke and hollowe, ſixe or ſeauen foote high, iointed or kneed; from which ioints proceede other armes or branches, at the top whereof grow tufts of whitiſh flowers, like Fennell or Dill: the roote is thicke, great, and oileous, out of which iſſueth (if it be cut or broken) an oilie liquor: the whole plant as well leaues, ſtalkes, as rootes, are of a reaſonable pleaſant ſauour, not much vnlike *Petroleum*.

There is another kinde of true Angelica founde in our Engliſh gardens (which I haue obſerued) being like vnto the former, ſauing that the rootes of this kinde are more fragrant, and of a more aromaticke ſauour, and the leaues next the grounde of a purpliſh red colour, and the whole plant leſſer.

2 The

✲ *The description.*

2 The wilde Angelica which ſeldome groweth in gardens, but is founde to growe plentifully in water ſoken grounds, and cold moiſt medowes, is like to that of the garden, ſaue that his leaues are not ſo deepely cut or iagged, they be alſo blacker and narrower: the ſtalkes are much ſlenderer and ſhorter; and the flowers whiter; the roote much ſmaller, and hath more threddie ſtrings appendant thereunto, and is not ſo ſtrong of ſauour by a great deale.

*Mathiolus* and *Geſnerus* haue made mention of another kinde of Angelica, but we are very ſlenderly inſtructed by their inſufficient deſcriptions: notwithſtanding for our better knowledge, and more certaine aſſurance, I muſt needs record that which my friende maſter *Bredwell* related vnto me concerning his ſight heereof; who founde this plant growing by the mote which compaſſeth the houſe of maſter *Munke* of the pariſh of Iuer, two miles from Colbrooke, and ſince that I haue ſeene the ſame in lowe fennie and marſhie places of Eſſex, about Harwich: this plant hath leaues like vnto the garden Angelica, but ſmaller, and fewer in number, ſet vpon one ribbe, a great ſtalke, groſſe and thicke, whoſe ioints, and that ſmall rib whereon the leafe groweth, is of a reddiſh colour, hauing many long branches comming forth of an huske or caſe, ſuch as is in the common garden parſnep: the flowers grow at the top of the branches, of a white colour and tuft faſhion, which being paſt there ſucceede broad, long, and thicke ſeeds, longer and thicker then garden Angelica: the roote is great, thicke, and white, of little ſauour, with ſome ſtrings appendant thereto.

✲ *The place.*

The firſt is very common in our Engliſh gardens: in other places it groweth wilde without planting, as in Norwaie, and in an Iland of the north called Iſland, where it groweth very high, it is eaten of the inhabitants, the barke being pilled off, as we vnderſtande by ſome that haue trauelled into Iſland, who were ſomtimes compelled to eate heereof for want of other food; and they report that it hath a good and pleaſant taſte to them that are hungrie: it groweth likewiſe in diuers mountaines of Germany, and eſpecially of Bohemia.

✲ *The time.*

They flower in Iuly and Auguſt, whoſe rootes for the moſt part do periſh after their ſeed is ripe: yet haue I with often cutting the plant kept it from ſeeding, by which meanes the roote and plant hath continued ſundrie yeeres togither.

✲ *The names.*

It is called of the later age *Angelica*: in high Dutch Angelick, Bruſtwurtz, or des heiligen Geiſt wurtzel, that is, *Spiritus ſancti radix*, or the roote of the holie Ghoſt, as witneſſeth *Leonhartus Fuchſius*: in lowe Dutch Angeliſka: in French *Angelic*: in Engliſh alſo Angelica.

It ſeemeth to be a kinde of *Laſerpitium*, for if it be compared with thoſe things which *Theophraſtus* at large hath written concerning *Silphium*, or *Laſerpitium*, in his ſixt booke of the hiſtorie of plants, it ſhall appeere to be anſwerable thereunto. But whether wilde Angelica be that which *Theophraſtus* calleth *Magudaris*, that is to ſaie, another kinde of *Laſerpitium*, we leaue it to be examined and conſidered of by the learned Phiſicions of our London Colledge.

✲ *The temperature.*

Angelica, eſpecially that of the garden, is hot and drie in the thirde degree, therefore it openeth, attenuateth, or maketh thinne, digeſterh and procureth ſweate.

✲ *The vertues.*

The rootes of garden Angelica is a ſingular remedie againſt poiſon, and againſt the plague, and A all infections taken by euill and corrupt aire, if you do but take a peece of the roote and holde it in your mouth, or chew the ſame betweene your teeth, it doth moſt certainly driue away the peſtilentiall aire, yea although that corrupt aire haue poſſeſſed the hart, yet it driueth it out againe by vrine and ſweate, as Rue and Treacle doth, and ſuch like *Antipharmaca*.

Angelica is an eninie to poiſons: it cureth peſtilent diſeaſes if it be vſed in ſeaſon: a dram waight B of the powder hereof is giuen with thin wine, or if the feauer be vehement, with the diſtilled water of *Carduus benedictus*, or of *Tormentill*, and with a little vineger, and by it ſelfe alſo, or with Treacle of Vipers added.

It openeth the liuer and ſpleene: draweth downe the tearmes, driueth out or expelleth the ſe- C condine.

The

D The decoction of the roote made in wine, is good againſt the colde ſhiuerings of agues.

E It is reported that the roote is auaileable againſt witchcraft and inchantments, if a man carrie the ſame about him as *Fuchſius* ſaith.

F It extenuateth and maketh thinne, groſſe and tough flegme: the roote being vſed greene, and while it is full of iuice, helpeth them that be aſthmaticke, diſſoluing and expectorating the ſtuffings therein, by cutting off and clenſing the parts affected, reducing the bodie to health againe; but when it is dry it worketh not ſo effectually.

G It is a moſt ſingular medicine againſt ſurfeiting and lothſomnes to meate: it helpeth concoction in the ſtomacke, and is right beneficiall to the hart: it cureth the bitings of mad dogs, and all other venemous beaſts.

H The wilde kinds are not of ſuch force in working, albeit they haue the ſame vertues attributed vnto them.

## *Of Maſterwoorts and herbe Gerard. Chap. 372.*

1 *Imperatoria.*
Maſterwoorts, or Falſe Pellitory of Spaine.



2 *Herba Gerardi.*
Herbe Gerard, or Aiſhweed.



### ❧ *The deſcription.*

1 IMperatoria or Maſterwoort, hath great broad leaues not much vnlike wilde Angelica, but ſmaller & of a deeper green colour, in ſauor like Angelica, & euery leafe diuided into ſundrie other little leaues: the tender knottie ſtalkes are of a reddiſh colour, bearing at the top round ſpokie tufts with white flowers: the ſeede is like the ſeede of Dill: the roote is thicke, knottie, and tuberous, of a good ſauour, and hot or biting vpon the toonge, which hath mooued the vnskilfull to call it Pellitorie of Spaine, but very vnfitlie and vntruely.

2 *Herba*

2 *Herba Gerardi*, which *Pena* doth alſo call *Imperatoria*, & *Oſtrutium*, the Germaines *Podagraria*, that is gout woort, in Engliſh herbe Gerard, or wilde Maſterwoort, and in ſome places after *Lyte* Aiſhweed; is very like the other in leaues, flowers, and rootes, ſauing that they be ſmaller, growing vpon longer ſteins: the rootes tenderer, whiter, and not ſo thicke or tuberous. The whole plant is of a reaſonable good ſauour, but not ſo ſtrong as Maſterwoort.

*The place.*

*Imperatoria* groweth in darke woods and deſarts; in my garden and ſundry others verie plentifullie.

Herbe Gerarde groweth of it ſelfe in gardens without ſetting or ſowing, and is ſo fruitfull in his increaſe, that where it hath once taken roote, it will hardly be gotten out againe, ſpoiling and getting euery yeere more ground, to the annoying of better herbes.

*The time.*

They flower from the beginning of Iune to the beginning of Auguſt.

*The names.*

*Imperatoria*, or *Aſtrantia*, is called in Engliſh Maſterwoort, or Pellitorie of Spaine.

*Herba Gerardi*, is called in Engliſh Herbe Gerard, Aiſhweed, and Goutwoort, in Latine *Podagraria Germanica.*

*The nature.*

*Imperatoria*, eſpecially the roote, is hot and drie in the thirde degree. The wilde *Imperatoria*, or herbe Gerarde, is almoſt of the ſame nature and qualitie, but not ſo ſtrong.

*The vertues.*

*Imperatoria*, is not onely good againſt all poiſon, but alſo ſingular againſt all corrupt and naughtie aire and infection of the peſtilence, if it be drunken with wine. A

The rootes and leaues ſtamped, doth diſſolue and cure peſtilentiall carbuncles and botches, and ſuch other apoſtemations and ſwellings, being applied thereto. B

The roote drunke in wine cureth the extreme and rigorous fits of old feuers, and is good againſt the dropſie, and prouoketh ſweate. C

The ſame taken in maner aforeſaid, comforteth and ſtrengthneth the ſtomacke, helpeth digeſtion, reſtoreth appetite, and diſſolueth all ventoſities or windineſſe of the ſtomacke and other parts. D

It greatly helpeth ſuch as haue taken great ſquats, bruſes, or fals from ſome high place, diſſoluing and ſcattering abroad congealed and clotted bloud within the body: the roote with his leaues ſtamped and laid vpon the members infected, cureth the bitings of madde dogs, and of all other venemous beaſts. E

Herbe Gerard with his rootes ſtamped, and laid vpon members that are troubled or vexed with the gout, ſwageth the paine, and taketh away the ſwelling and inflammation thereof, which occaſioned the Germaines to giue it the name *Podagraria*, bicauſe of his vertues in curing the gout. F

It cureth alſo the Hemorhoids, if the fundament be bathed with the decoction of the leaues and rootes, and the ſoft and tender ſodden herbes laid thereon very hot. G

Falſe Pellitorie of Spaine attenuateth or maketh thinne, digeſteth, prouoketh ſweate and vrine, concocteth groſſe and colde humours, waſteth away windines of the entrailes, ſtomacke and matrix: it is good againſt the colicke and ſtone. H

One dram of the the roote in powder giuen certaine daies togither, is a remedie for them that haue the dropſie, and alſo for thoſe that are troubled with conuulſions, crampes, and the falling ſicknes. I

Being giuen with wine before the fit come, it cureth the quartaine ague, and is a remedy againſt peſtilent diſeaſes. K

The ſame boiled in ſharpe or ſower wine, eaſeth the toothach, if the mouth be waſhed therwith verie hot. L

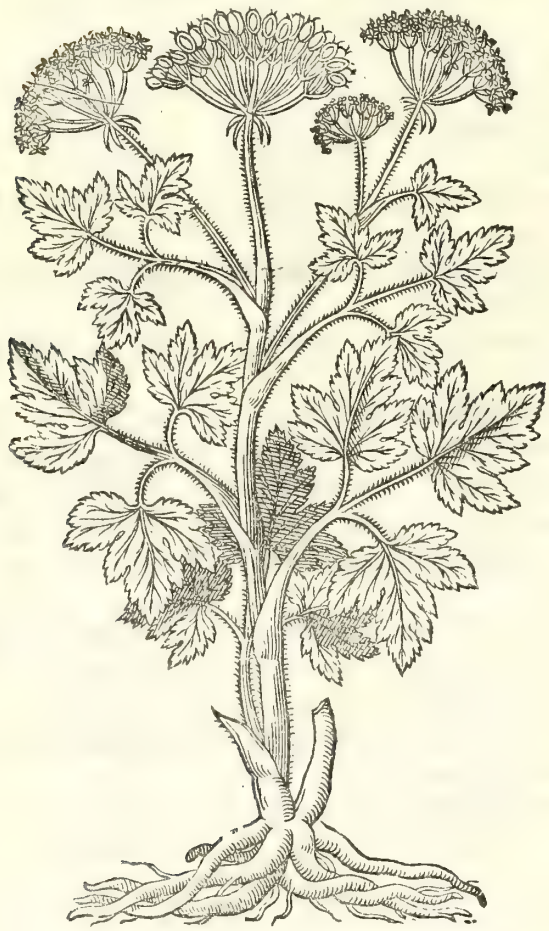
Being chewed it draweth foorth water and flegme out of the mouth (which kinde of remedies in Latine are called *Apophlegmatiſmos*) and diſburdeneth the braine of phlegmatike humours, and are likewiſe vſed with good ſucceſſe in apoplexies, drowſie ſleepes, and other like infirmities. M

## *Of Hercules Woundwoort, or Alheale. Chap. 373.*

### ✻ *The kindes.*

PAnax is of ſundrie kindes, as witneſſeth *Theophraſtus* in his 9. booke, one groweth in Syria, and likewiſe other three, that is to ſaie *Chironium*, *Heraclium*, and *AEſculapium*, or *Chirons* Alheale, *Hercules* Alheale, and *AEſculapius* Alheale; beſides theſe there is one *Platyphyllon*, or broad leafed, ſo that in *Theophraſtus* there are ſixe kinds of *Panax*: but *Dioſcorides* deſcribeth onely three, *Heracleum*, *Aſclepium*, and *Chironium*; whereunto we haue added another ſort, whoſe vertues we founde out by meanes of a husbandman, and for that cauſe haue named it *Panax Coloni*, or Clownes woort.

1 *Panax Heracleum.*
Hercules Alheale.



2 *Panax Heracleum maius.*
Hercules great Woundwoort.



### ✻ *The deſcription.*

1 HErcules Alheale or Woundwoort, hath many broad leaues ſpred vpon the grounde, very rough and hairie, of an ouerworne greene colour, and deepely cut into diuers ſections, like thoſe of the Cowparſnepe, and not vnlike to the figge leaues: among which riſeth vp a very ſtrong ſtalke, couered ouer with a rough hairineſſe, of the height of fower or fiue cubites: being wounded it yeeldeth foorth a yellowe gummie iuice, as doth euery part of the plant, which is that precious gum, called *Opopanax*: at the top of which ſtalkes do ſtand great tufts or vmbles of yellowiſh flowers, ſet togither in ſpokie rundles like thoſe of Dill, which turne into ſeede of a ſtraw colour, ſharpe and hot in taſte, and of a pleaſing ſauour: the roote is very thicke, fat, full of iuice, and of a white colour.

✻ *The*

*The description.*

2 The great Woundwoort, which the Venetians nouriſh in their gardens, hath great large leaues, ſomewhat rough or hairie, conſiſting of diuers ſmall leaues ſet togither vpon a middle ribbe, which make one entire leafe ioined togither in one, whereof each collaterall or ſide leafe is like the common Docke: among which riſeth vp a knottie ſtalke three or fower cubits high, diuiding it ſelfe into diuers branches; on the tops whereof do growe ſpokie tufts or rundles like the precedent: the ſeede is flat and plaine: the roote long, thicke, and white, which being broken or wounded yeeldeth foorth that liquor of the former, of an hot and warming taſte.

*The place.*

Theſe plants do growe in Syria, the firſt of them alſo in my garden; but what *Panax* of Syria is, *Theophraſtus* doth not expreſſe: *Pliny* in his 12. booke 26. chapter ſaith, that the leaues are rounde, and of a great compaſſe: but it is ſuſpected that theſe are drawne from the deſcription of Hercules Panax.

Broad leafed Panax is thought to be the great Centorie: for *Pliny* witneſſeth, that Panax which *Chiron* found out, is ſurnamed *Centaurium*, Centorie, as we ſhall more at large write heereof.

*Mathiolus* ſaith it groweth of it ſelfe in the tops of the hils Apennini, in the Cape Argentario, in the ſea coſts of Siena, and it is cheriſhed in the gardens of Italie, but he cannot affirme that the liquor is gathered heereof in Italie: for the liquor *Opopanax* which is ſolde in Venice, is brought ſaith he, out of Alexandria, a citie in Egypt; in Syria, Bœtia, and in Phocide, cities of Arcadia.

*The time.*

They flower and flouriſh from the firſt of Maie vnto the end of September.

*The names.*

That which is called πανακες in Greeke, is likewiſe named *Panaces* in Latine; and that *Panaces Heraclium* which *Dioſcorides* ſetteth downe, is called in Latine *Panaces Herculanum*, or *Herculeum*, or Hercules Panax: it may be called in Engliſh Hercules his Woundwoort, or Alheale, or Opopanax woort, of the Greeke name.

Some thinke it tooke his name of *Heraclitus* that weeping Philoſopher, who continually wept as *Democritus* alwaies laughed: for in regard of the teares or drops that iſſue out of the ſtalkes and rootes of this plant (which is called Opopanax) when they are bruſed or wounded: but whether of *Hercules*, becauſe he vſed the ſame in healing of his ſoldiers wounds, or of the the weeping of *Heraclitus*, it reſteth diſputable, and yet nothing pertinent to our hiſtorie.

*The temperature.*

The barke of the roote of Hercules Woundwoort is a Symple hot and drie, yet leſſe then the iuice, as *Galen* teacheth.

*The vertues.*

The ſeede brought into powder and drunke in Wormwood wine, is good againſt poiſon, the biting of madde dogs, and the ſtinging of all maner of wilde beaſts. A

The leaues or rootes ſtamped with honie, and brought to the forme of an vnguent or ſalue, cureth woundes and vlcers of great difficultie, and couereth bones that are bare or naked without fleſh. B

## *Of Clownes Woundwoort, or Alheale. Chap. 374.*

*The description.*

CLownes Alheale, or the husbandmans Woundwoort, hath long ſlender ſtalkes, of the height of two cubits, furrowed or chamfered along the ſame, as it were with ſmall gutters, and ſomewhat rough or hairie; whereupon are ſet by couples one oppoſite to another, long rough leaues, ſomewhat narrowe, bluntly indented about the edges like the teeth of a ſawe, of the forme of the leaues of Spearemint, and of an ouerworne greene colour: at the top of the ſtalkes do growe the flowers ſpike faſhion, of a purple colour mixed with ſome fewe ſpots of white, in forme like to little hoods. The roote conſiſteth of many ſmall threddie ſtrings, whereunto are annexed or tied diuers knobbie or tuberous lumpes, of a white colour, tending to yellownes: all the whole plant is of an vnpleaſant ſauour like *Stachis*, or ſtinking Horehound.

*Panax Coloni.*
Clounes Alheale.



A

✲ *The place.*

It groweth in moiſt medowes by the ſides of ditches, and likewiſe in fertill fieldes that are ſomwhat moiſt, almoſt euerie where, eſpecially in Kent about Southfleete neere to Grauеſend, and likewiſe in the medows by Lambeth neere London.

✲ *The time.*

It flowreth in Auguſt, and bringeth his ſeede to perfection in the end of September.

✲ *The names.*

It ſhall ſuffice what hath beene ſaide in the deſcription as touching the names, as well in Latine as Engliſh.

✲ *The temperature.*

This plant is hot in the ſeconde degree, and drie in the firſt.

✲ *The vertues.*

The leaues heerof ſtamped with *Axungia*, or Hogs greaſe, and applied vnto green wounds in maner of a pultis, doth heale them in ſuch ſhort time & in ſuch abſolute maner, that it is hard for any that hath not had the experience thereof to beleeue: for being in Kent about a Pacient, it chanced that a very poore man in mowing of Peaſon did cut his leg with the Sieth, wherin he made a wound to the bones, & withal very large & wide, & alſo with great effuſion of bloud, the poore man crept vnto this herbe which he bruſed in his hands, & tied a great quantitie of it vnto the wound with a peece of his ſhirt, which preſently ſtanched the bleeding and ceaſed the pain, inſomuch that the poore man preſently went to his daies worke againe, & ſo did from daie to daie, without reſting one day vntill he was perfectly hole, which was accompliſhed in a fewe daies by this herbe ſtamped with a little Hogs greace, and ſo laid vpon in maner of a pultis, which did as it were glewe or ſoder the lips of the wounde togither, and heale it according to the firſt intention (as we tearme it) that is without drawing or bringing the wounde to ſuppuration or matter, which was fully performed in ſeauen daies, that woulde haue required fortie daies with Balſam it ſelfe: I ſawe the wounde, and offered to heale the ſame for charitie, which he refuſed, ſaying, that I coulde not heale it ſo well as himſelfe; a clowniſh anſwer I confeſſe without thankes for my good will, whereupon I haue named it Clounes Woundwoort as aforeſaide. Since which time my ſelfe haue cured many greeuous wounds, and ſome mortall, with the ſame herbe, one for example done vpon a gentlemã of Graies Inne in Holburne, maſter *Edmund Cartvvright*, who was thruſt into the lungs, the wound entring in at the lowermoſt part of *Thorax* or the breſt plate, euen through that cartilaginous ſubſtance, called *Mucronata Cartilago*, inſomuch that from day to day, the frothing and puffing of the lungs did ſpewe foorth of the wound ſuch excrements as it was poſſeſſed of; beſides the gentleman was moſt dangerouſly vexed with a double quotidian feauer, whom by Gods permiſſion I perfectly cured in very ſhort time, and with this Clounes experiment, and ſome of my foreknowne helpes, which were as followeth.

B Firſt I framed a ſlight vnguent hereof, thus; I tooke fower handfuls of the herbe ſtamped, and put them into a pan, wherunto I added fower ounces of Barrowes greaſe, halfe a pint of oile oliue, waxe three ounces, which I boiled vnto the conſumption of the iuice (which is knowen when the ſtuffe doth not bubble at all) then did I ſtraine it, putting it to the fire againe, adding therto two ounces of Turpentine, the which I ſuffered to boile a little, reſeruing the ſame for my vſe.

The

The which I warmed in a ſawcer, dipping therein ſmall ſoft tents, which I put into the wound, C
defending the partes adioining with a plaiſter of *Chalciteos* relented with oile of Roſes, which manner of dreſſing or preſeruing I vſed euen vntill the wound was perfectly whole: notwithſtanding once in a day I gaue him two ſpoonefuls of this decoction following.

I tooke a quart of good Claret wine, wherin I boiled an handfull of the leaues of *Solidago Saracenica*, or Sarracens Conſound, and fower ounces of honie, whereof I gaue him in the morning two D
ſpoonefuls to drinke in a ſmall draught of wine tempered with a little Sugar.

In like manner I cured a Shoomakers ſeruant in Holburne, who intending to deſtroy himſelfe E
for cauſes knowen vnto many now liuing, and therefore deeming it better to couer the fault, than to put the ſame in print, which might mooue ſuch a graceleſſe fellowe to attempt the like: his attempt was thus; Firſt he gaue himſelfe a moſt mortall wound in the throte, in ſuch ſort, that when I gaue him drinke it came forth at the wound, which likewiſe did blowe out a candle; another deepe and greeuous wound in the breſt with the ſaid dagger, and alſo two others in *Abdomine*, or the neather belly: ſo that the *Zirbus* or fat, commonly called the Caule, iſſued foorth, with the guts likewiſe. The which mortall wounds, by Gods permiſſion, and the vertues of this herbe, I perfectly cured within twenty daies. For the which the name of God be praiſed.

## *Of Magydare or Laſerwoort. Chap. 375.*

*Laſerpitium.*
Laſer woort.



✻ *The deſcription.*

IT ſeemeth that neither *Dioſcorides*, nor yet *Theophraſtus* haue euer ſeene *Laſerpitium*, *Sagapenum*, or any other of the gummiferous rootes, but haue barely and nakedly ſet downe their cenſures or iudgements vpon the ſame, either by heareſay, or by reading of other mens works. Now then ſeeing the old writers be vnperfect herein, it behoueth vs in this caſe to ſearch with more diligence the truth hereof, and the rather for that very few haue ſet foorth the true deſcription of that plant which is called *Laſerpitium*, that is indeede the right *Laſerpitium*, from the rootes whereof floweth that ſap or liquor called *Lacer*. This plant, as *Pena* and *L'Obelius* themſelues ſay, was founde out not far from the Ile which *Dioſcorides* calleth Stæcados (ouer againſt Maſſilia) among ſundrie other rare plants. His ſtalke is great and thicke like Ferula, or Fennell gyant; the leaues are like vnto the common Smallage, and of an vnpleaſant ſauour. The flowers growe at the top of the ſtalkes tuft faſhion like Ferula or Fennell; which being paſt, there ſucceed broad and flat leaues like Angelica, of a good ſauour and of the colour of Boxe. The rootes are many, comming from one head or chiefe roote, and are couered ouer with a thicke and fat barke. Theſe rootes and ſtalkes being ſcarified or cut, there floweth out of them a ſtronge liquor, which being dried is very medicinable, and is called *Lacer*.

✻ *The place.*

There be ſundrie ſortes of Lacer flowing from the rootes and ſtalkes of *Laſerpitium*, the goodnes or qualitie whereof, varieth according to the countrie or climate wherein the plant groweth. For the beſt groweth vpon the high mountaines of Cyrene, and Africa, and is of a pleaſant ſmell, whereof *Catullus* doth truely write,

*Laſerpiciferis iacet Cyrenis.*

In Engliſh thus,
As ſand doth lie on Cyren ſhore,
Which beareth Lacerpiſe good ſtore,

in Syria alſo, Media, Armenia, and Lybia; the liquor of which plant growing in theſe places is of a lothſome and deteſtable ſauour. *L'Obelius* reporteth, that *Iacobus Rainaudus* an Apothecarie of Maſſilia, was the firſt that made it knowen, or brought the plants thereof to Montpellier in France, vnto the learned *Rondeletius*, who right well beholding the ſame, concluded that of all the kindes of Ferula which he had euer ſeene, there was not any ſo anſwerable vnto the true *Laſerpitium* as this onely plant.

✻ *The time.*

This plant flowreth in Montpellier about Midſommer.

✻ *The names.*

It is called in Latine *Laſerpitium*: in Engliſh Laſerwoort and Magydare: the gum or liquor that iſſueth out of the ſame is called *Lacer*, but that which is gathered from thoſe plants that do growe in Media and Syria, is called *Aſſa fœtida*.

✻ *The nature.*

*Laſerpitium* eſpecially the roote, is hot and drie in the third degree: *Laſer* is alſo hot and drie in the third degree, but it exceedeth much the heate of the leaues, ſtalkes, and rootes of *Laſerpitium*.

✻ *The vertues.*

A The rootes of *Laſerpitium* well pouned, or ſtamped with oile, ſcattereth clotted blood, taketh away blacke and blew markes that come of bruiſes or ſtripes, cureth and diſſolueth the Kings euill, and all hard ſwellings and botches, the places being annointed or plaiſtered therewith.

B The ſame rootes made into a plaiſter with the oile of Ireos and waxe, doth both aſſwage and cure the Sciatica, or goute of the hip or huckle bone.

C The ſame holden in the mouth and chewed, doth aſſwage the toothach; for they are ſuch rootes as drawe from the braine a great quantitie of humors.

D The liquor or gum of *Laſerpitium*, eſpecially the *Laſer* of Cyrene broken and diſſolued in water and drunken, taketh away the hoarſeneſſe that commeth ſuddenly: and being ſupt vp with a reare egge, cureth the cough: and taken with ſome good broth or ſupping, is good againſt an olde pleuriſie.

E *Lacer* cureth the iaundies and dropſie taken with dried figs: alſo being taken in the quantitie of a ſcruple, with a little pepper and Myrrhe, is very good againſt ſhrinking of ſinewes, and members out of ioint.

F The ſame taken with honie and vineger, or the ſirupe of vineger, is very good againſt the falling ſickneſſe.

G It is good againſt the fluxe of the bellie comming of the debilitie and weakneſſe of the ſtomacke, (called in Latine *Cœliacus morbus*) if it be taken with raiſons of the ſunne.

H It driueth away the ſhakings and ſhiuerings of agues, being drunke with wine, pepper, and white Frankincenſe. Alſo there is made an electuarie thereof called *Antidotum ex ſucco Cyrenaico*, which is a ſingular medicine againſt feuer quartaines.

I It is excellent againſt the bitings of al venemous beaſts, and venemous ſhot of darts or arrowes, not onely taken inwardly, but alſo applied outwardly vpon the wounds.

K It bringeth to maturation, and breaketh all peſtilentiall impoſtumes, botches and carbuncles, being applied thereto with Rue, Salt peter and honie: after the ſame manner it taketh away cornes after they haue beene ſcarified with a knife.

L Being laid to with Copperas and Verdigreaſe, it taketh away al ſuperfluous outgrowings of fleſh, the Polypus that happeneth in the noſe, and all ſcruie mangineſſe.

M If it be applied with vineger, pepper and wine, it cureth the naughtie ſcurfe of the head, and falling off of the haire.

N The gum or liquor of *Laſerpitium* which groweth in Armenia, Lybia, and ſundry other places, is that ſtinking and lothſome gum called of the Arabian Phiſitions *Aſa* and *Aſſa*, as alſo with vs in ſhops *Aſſa fœtida*: but the *Laſerpitium* growing in Cyrene is the beſt, and of a reaſonable pleaſant ſmell, and is called *Lacer*, to diſtinguiſh and make difference betweene the two iuices; though *Aſſa fœtida*

*fœtida* be good for all purpoſes aforeſaid, yet is it not ſo good as *Lacer* of Cyrene: it is good alſo to ſmell vnto, and to be applied vnto the nauels of women vexed with the choking, or riſing of the mother.

## *Of common Louage. Chap. 376.*

*Leuiſticum vulgare.*
Common Louage.



✲ *The deſcription.*

ANcient writers haue added vnto this common kinde of Louage, a ſecond ſort; yet knowing that the plant ſo ſuppoſed is the true *Siler montanum*, and not *Leuiſticum*, though others alſo haue deemed it *Laſerpitium*. Theſe two ſuppoſitions are eaſily anſwered, ſith they be ſundrie kindes of plants, though verie neere in ſhape and faculties one vnto another. This plant being our common garden Louage, hath large and broad leaues, almoſt like to Smallage. The ſtalkes are round, hollow and knottie, three cubits high, hauing ſpokie tuftes, or buſhie rundles; and at the top of the ſtalks of a yellow colour, a round, flat and browne ſeede, like the ſeede of Angelica: the roote is long and thicke, and bringeth foorth euery yeere new ſtems.

✲ *The place.*

The right *Leuiſticum* or Louage groweth in ſundry gardens, and not wilde (as far as I knowe) in England.

✲ *The time.*

Louage flowreth moſt commonly in Iuly and Auguſt.

✲ *The names.*

It is called in Latin *Leuiſticum* & *Liguſticum*: of ſome *Siler montanum* but not truly: in high Dutch Libſtockel; in French *Liuiſche*: in lowe Dutch Lauetie; in Engliſh Louage.

✲ *The nature.*

This plant is hot and drie in the third degree.

✲ *The vertues.*

The rootes of Louage are very good for all inward diſeaſes, driuing away ventoſities or windy- A neſſe, eſpecially of the ſtomacke.

The ſeede thereof warmeth the ſtomacke, helpeth digeſtion, wherefore the people of Gennes, B in time paſt did vſe it in their meates, as we do pepper, according to the teſtimonie of *Ant. Muſa*.

The diſtilled water of Louage, cleereth the ſight, and putteth away all ſpots, lentiles, freckles, C and rednes of the face, if they be often waſhed therewith.

## *Of Cowe Parſenep. Chap. 377.*

✲ *The deſcription.*

THis plant *Spondylium* groweth in all countries, and is knowne by the name of wilde Parſnep, or Spondylium, whereunto it effectually anſwereth, both in his greeuous and ranke ſauour, as alſo in the likeneſſe of the roote, whereupon it was called Spondylium, and of the Germaines Acanthus, but vntruly: the leaues of this plant are long and large, not much vnlike the leaues of wilde Parſneppe, or *Panax Heracleum*, deepely notched or cut about the edges like the teeth of a ſawe, and of an ouerworne greene colour. The flowers grow in tufts or rundles, like vnto wilde Parſneps, the roote is like to Henbane: this herbe in each part thereof hath an euill ſauour, and differeth from the right *Acanthium*, not onely in faculties, but euen in all other things.

*Spondylium.*
Cow Parſnep.



✻ *The place.*

This plant groweth in fertill moiſt medowes, and feeding paſtures, very commonly in all partes of England, or elſe where, in ſuch places as I haue traueiled.

✻ *The time.*

*Spondylium* flowreth in Iune and Iuly.

✻ *The names.*

It is called in Greek Σπονδύλιον: in Latine likewiſe *Spondylium*, in the ſhops of high and low Germany *Branca vrſina*, who vnaduiſedly in times paſt haue vſed it in clyſters, in ſteede of Branck Vrſine, and therupon haue named it Berenclaw: in low Dutch Bærenclaume: in Engliſh Cow Parſnep, meddowe Parſnep, and Madnepe.

✻ *The nature.*

Cow Parſnep is of a manifeſt warme complexion.

✻ *The vertues.*

A The leaues of this plant do conſume and diſſolue colde ſwellings if they be bruſed and applied thereto.

B The people of Polonia, & Lituania, vſe to make drinke with the decoction of this herbe, and leuen or ſome other thing made of meale, which is vſed in ſteede of beere, and other ordinarie drinke.

C The ſeede of Cow Parſnep drunken, ſcoureth out flegmatike matter through the guts; it healeth the iaundiſe, the falling ſicknes, the ſtrangling of the mother, and them that are ſhort winded.

D Alſo if a man be fallen into a dead ſleepe, or a ſwoune, the fume of the ſeede will waken him againe.

E If a phrenetike or melancholike mans head be annointed with oile wherin the leaues and roots haue beene ſodden, it helpeth him very much, and ſuch as be troubled with the headach and the lethargie, or ſicknes called the forgetfull euill.

## *Of herbe Frankincenſe. Chap. 378.*

✻ *The kindes.*

There be diuers ſorts of herbe Frankincenſe, as ſhall be declared.

✻ *The deſcription.*

THere hath beene from the beginning diuers plants of ſundry kindes, which men haue termed by this glorious name *Libanotus*, onely in reſpect of the excellent and fragrant ſmell which they haue yeelded vnto the ſenſes of man, ſomwhat reſembling Frankincenſe. The ſent and ſmell *Dioſcorides* doth aſcribe to the roote of this firſt kinde, which bringeth foorth a long ſtalke with ioints like Fennell, whereon growe leaues almoſt like Cheruil or Hemlocks, ſauing that they be greater, broader, and thicker: at the top of the ſtalkes grow ſpokie taſſels bearing whitiſh flowers, which do turne into ſweete ſmelling ſeede, ſomewhat flat, and almoſt like the ſeede of Angelica. The roote is blacke without, and white within, hairie aboue, at the parting of the root and ſtalke like vnto *Meum* or *Peucedanum*, and ſauoreth like vnto Roſine, or Frankincenſe.

✻ *The*

*The deſcription.*

2 The ſecond kinde of *Libanotis* hath alſo a ſtraight ſtalke, full of knots and ioints: the leaues are like vnto Smallage: the flowers growe in taſſels like vnto the former, and bringe foorth great long, and vneuen ſeed, of a ſharpe taſte: the roote is like the former, and ſo is the whole plant very like but leſſer.

1 *Libanotis Theophraſti maior.*
Great herbe Frankincenſe.



2 *Libanotis Theophraſti minor.*
Small herbe Frankincenſe.



*The deſcription.*

3 The thirde kinde of *Libanotis* differeth ſomewhat from the others in forme and ſhape, yet it agreeth with them in ſmell, which in ſome ſort is like Frankincenſe: the leaues are whiter and rougher then the leaues of *Lactuca agreſtis*: the ſtalkes do growe to the height of two cubits, bearing at the toppe the ſpokie tufts of Dill, ſomewhat yellowe: the roote is like the former, but thicker, and wanteth the hairie taſſels at the toppe of the roote, which the other haue, before rehearſed.

4 I cannot finde among all the plants called *Libanotides*, any one more agreeable to the true and right *Libanotis* of *Dioſcorides* then this herbe, which ariſeth vp to the height of fiue or ſixe cubits, with the cleere ſhining ſtalks of *Ferula*, diuiding it ſelfe from his knottie ioints into ſundrie armes or branches, ſet full of leaues like Fennell, but thicker and bigger, and fatter then the leaues of *Cotula fœtida*, of a grayiſh greene colour, bearing at the toppe of the ſtalkes the tufts of *Ferula*, or rather of Carrots, full of yellowe flowers: which being paſt there ſuccedeth long flat ſeed like the ſeed of the Aſh tree, ſmelling like Roſin, or Frankincenſe, which being chewed filleth the mouth with the taſte of Frankincenſe, but ſharper: al the reſt of the plant is tender, & ſomwhat hot,

hot, but not vnpleasant, the plant is like vnto *Ferula*, and aboundeth with milke as *Ferula* doth, of a reasonable good sauour.

2 *Libanotis Theophrasti nigra.*
Blacke herbe Frankincense.



3 *Libanotis Galeni, cachrys verior.*
Rosemarie Frankincense.



✻ *The place.*

I haue the two last kinds growing in my garden; the first and second grow vpon the high deserts and mountaines of Germanie.

✻ *The time.*

These herbes do flower in Iulie and August.

✻ *The names.*

These plants are called in Greeke Λιβανωτὶς, because their rootes do smell like incense, which is called in Greeke λίβανος: in Latine *Rosmarinus*; the first may be Englished great Frankincense Rosemarie; the second small Frankincense Rosemarie; master *Lite* calleth the thirde in English black Hart roote; the fourth white Hart roote: the seede is called *Cachrys*, or *Canchrys*.

✻ *The nature.*

These herbes with their seedes and rootes are hot and drie in the second degree, and are of a digesting, dissoluing, and mundifying nature.

✻ *The vertues.*

A The leaues of *Libanotis* pouned, do stoppe the fluxe of the Hemorrhoides or piles, and do supple the swellings and inflammations of the fundament called *Condilomata*, concocteth the swelling of the throte called *Strumas*, and ripeneth botches that will hardly be brought to suppuration or ripenesse.

B The iuice of the leaues and rootes mixed with honie, and put into the eies, doth quicken the sight, and cleereth the dimnesse of the same.

C The seede mingled with honie, doth scoure and clense rotten vlcers, and being applied vnto cold and hard swellings consumeth and wasteth them.

The

The leaues and rootes boiled vntill they be ſoft, and mingled with the meale of Darnell and vi- D
neger, aſwageth the paine of the gout, if they be applied thereto.

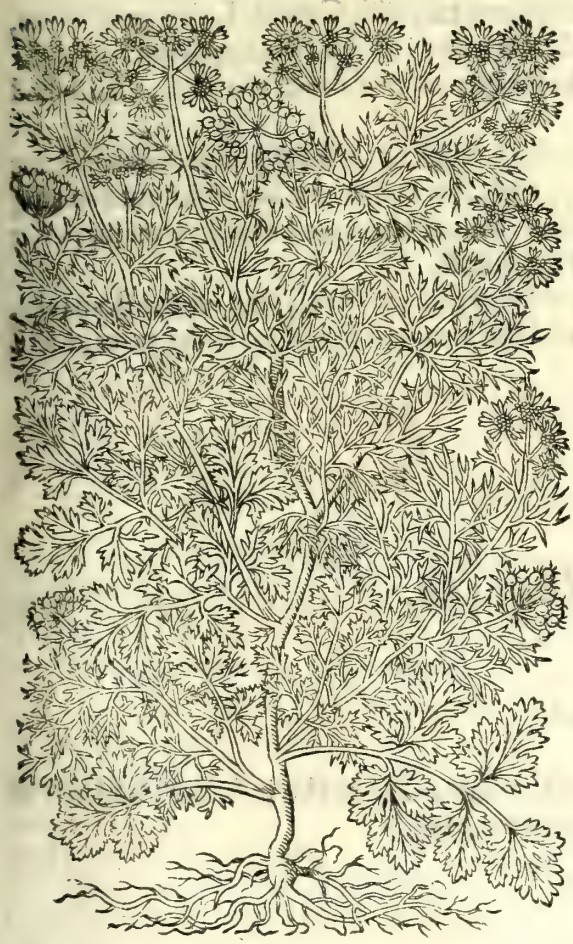
Moreouer being receiued in wine and pepper, it helpeth *Morbum regium*, and prouoketh ſweate, E
and being put into oile and vſed as an ointment, it cureth ruptures alſo.

It purgeth the diſeaſe called in Greeke Λεπρος: in Latine *Vitiligo*, or *Impetigo*, that is the white ſpot- F
tines of the skin, chaps, or rifts in the palmes of the hands, and ſoles of the feete, and by your pati-
ence coſin germane to the ſcab of Naples, tranſported or transferred into France, and pretily well
ſprinkled in our northern coaſts.

When the ſeed of *Libanotis* is put into receiptes, you muſt vnderſtand, that it is not meant of the G
ſeede of Cachris, bicauſe it doth with his ſharpneſſe exaſperate or make rough the gullet, for it
hath a very heating qualitie, and doth drie very vehemently, yea this ſeede being taken inwardly, or
the herbe it ſelfe, cauſeth to purge vpward and downward very vehemently.

## *Of Corianders. Chap. 379.*

*Coriandrum.*
Corianders.



✲ *The deſcription.*

THe firſt or common kinde of Coriander is a very ſtinking herbe, ſmelling like the ſtinking worme called in Latine *Cimex*: it hath a round ſtalke full of branches, two foote long. The leaues are of a faint greene colour, very much cut or iagged: the leaues that growe loweſt & ſpring firſt, are almoſt like the leaues of Cheruill or Parſley, but thoſe which come foorth afterward, and growe vpon the ſtalkes, are more iagged, almoſt like the leaues of Fumitory, though a great deale ſmaller, tenderer, and more iagged. The flowers are white, and do growe in rounde taſſels like vnto Dill. The ſeede is round, hollow within, and of a pleaſant ſent and ſauour when it is drie. The roote is harde, and of a woodie ſubſtance, which dieth when the fruite is ripe, and ſoweth it ſelfe from yeere to yeere, whereby it mightily increaſeth.

There is a ſecond kinde of Coriander very like vnto the former, ſauing that the fruit thereof is greater, and growing togither by couples, is not ſo pleaſant of ſauour nor taſte, being a wilde kinde thereof, vnfit either for meate or medicine.

✲ *The place.*

Coriander is ſowen in fertil fields and gardens, and the firſt doth come of it ſelfe from time to time in my garden, though I neuer ſowed the ſame but once.

✲ *The time.*

They flower in Iune and Iuly, and deliuer their ſeede in the end of Auguſt.

✲ *The names.*

The firſt is called in Latine *Coriandrum*: in Engliſh Corianders. The ſecond *Coriandrum alterum*, wilde Coriander.

✲ *The temperature.*

The greene and ſtinking leaues of Corianders are of complexion cold and dry, and very naught, vnwholeſome and hurtfull to the bodie.

The drie and pleaſant well ſauoring ſeede is warme, and very conuenient to ſundrie purpoſes.

✲ *The*

*The vertues.*

A Coriander ſeede prepared and couered with ſugar, as comfits, taken after meate cloſeth vp the mouth of the ſtomacke, ſtaieth vomiting, and helpeth digeſtion.

B The ſame parched or roſted, or dried in an ouen, and drunke with wine, killeth and bringeth foorth wormes, ſtoppeth the laske, and bloodie flixe, and all other extraordinarie iſſues of blood.

The manner how to prepare Coriander, both for meate and medicine.

C Take the ſeede well and ſufficiently dried, whereupon powre ſome wine and vineger, and ſo leaue them to infuſe or ſteepe fower and twenty howers, then take them foorth and drie them, and keepe them for your vſe.

D No Apothecarie ought to ſell the ſeede of Coriander to any perſon, except it be firſt prepared in manner abouesaid, neither ought they to couer the ſame with ſugar in comfits, nor to put the ſame in medicine: for although the ſeede well dried be of a good taſte, yet is it not altogither voide of ſome of that filthie and venemous qualitie, which remaineth in the greene herbe. Wherefore it is not to be vſed in medicine without great care, for that there hath often great danger enſued vpon the immoderate and vndiſcreete vſe thereof.

E The greene leaues of Coriander boiled with the crums of bread or Barly meale, conſumeth all hot ſwellings and inflammations: and with Beane meale diſſolueth the Kings euill, wens, and hard lumpes.

F The iuice of the leaues mixed and laboured in a leaden mortar, with Ceruſe, Litharge of ſiluer, vineger and oile of Roſes, cureth S. Anthonies fire, and taketh away all inflammations whatſoeuer.

G The iuice of the greene Coriander leaues, taken in the quantitie of fower dragmes, killeth and poiſoneth the bodie.

H The ſeedes of Coriander prepared with ſugar, preuaileth much againſt the gowte, taken in ſome ſmall quantitie before dinner vpon a faſting ſtomacke, and after dinner the like, without drinking immediately after the ſame, or in three or fower howers. Alſo if the ſame be taken after ſupper, it preuaileth the more, and hath more ſuperioritie ouer the diſeaſe.

I Alſo if it be taken with meate faſting, it cauſeth good digeſtion, and ſhutteth vp the ſtomacke, keeping away fumes from riſing vp out of the ſame: it taketh away the ſounding in the eares, drieth vp the rheume, and eaſeth the ſquinancie.

## *Of Parſley. Chap. 380.*

*The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of Parſley differing in their place of growing as alſo in forme, and firſt of Garden Parſley, which is more familiarly knowne then the reſt.

*The deſcription.*

1 THe leaues of garden Parſley are of a beautifull greene, conſiſting of many little ones faſtned togither, diuided moſt commonly into three parts, and alſo ſnipt rounde about the edges: the ſtalke is aboue one cubite high, ſlender, ſomething chamfered, on the top whereof ſtande ſpoked rundles, bringing foorth very fine little flowers, and afterwards ſmall ſeedes ſomewhat of a fierie taſte: the roote is long and white, and good to be eaten.

2 There is another garden Parſley in taſte and vertue like vnto the precedent: the onely difference is, that this plant bringeth foorth leaues verie admirablie criſped or curled like fannes of curled feathers, and the other not ſo.

1 *Apium hortense.*
Garden Parſley.



2 *Apium criſpum ſiue multifidum.*
Curled Parſley.



✲ *The place.*

It is ſowen in beds in gardens; it groweth both in hot and colde places, ſo that the grounde be either by nature moiſt, or be oftentimes watered: for it proſpereth in moiſt places, and is delighted with water, and therefore it naturally commeth vp neere to fountaines or ſprings: *Fuchſius* writeth that it is found growing of it ſelfe in diuers fennie grounds in Germanie.

✲ *The time.*

It may be ſowen betime, but it ſlowly commeth vp: it may oftentimes be cut and cropped: it bringeth foorth his ſtalkes the ſecond yeere: the ſeedes be ripe in Iuly or Auguſt.

✲ *The names.*

Euery one of the Parſleyes is called in Greek σέλινον: but this is named σέλινον κηπεῖον, that is to ſay, *Apium hortenſe*: the Apothecaries and common Herbariſts name it *Petroſelinum*: in high Dutch Peterſilgen: in low Dutch Crimen Peterſelie: in French *du Perſil*: in Spaniſh *Perexil Iuluert*, and *Salſa*: in Italian *Petroſello*: in Engliſh Perſele, Parſely, common Parſely, and garden Parſley. Yet is it not the true and right *Petroſelinum* which groweth among rocks and ſtones, wherupon it tooke his name, and the beſt is in Macedonia: therfore they are deceiued who thinke that garden Parſley doth not differ from Stone Parſley, and that the onely difference is, for that garden Parſley is of leſſe force then the wilde; for wilde herbes are more ſtronger in operation then thoſe of the garden.

✲ *The temperature.*

Garden Parſley is hot and dry, but the ſeede is more hot and drie, which is hot in the ſecond degree, and dry almoſt in the thirde: the roote is alſo of a moderate heate.

✲ *The vertues.*

The leaues are pleaſant in ſauces, with broth, as *Plinie* writeth in his 20. booke 11. chapter, A

*Largus*

*Largis portionibus innatant*, in which beſides that they giue a pleaſant taſte, they be alſo ſingular good to take away ſtoppings, and to prouoke vrine: which thing the rootes likewiſe do notablie performe if they be boiled in broth: they be alſo delightfull to the taſte, and agreeable to the ſtomacke.

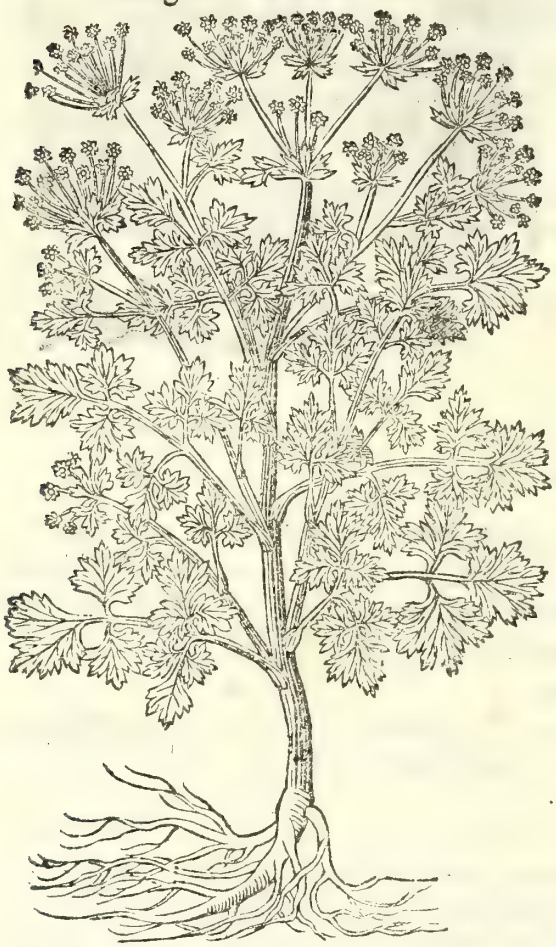
B The ſeedes are more profitable for medicine, they make thinne, they open, they prouoke vrine, they diſſolue the ſtone, they breake and waſte away winde, they are good for ſuch as haue the dropſie, they drawe downe menſes, they bring away the birth, and afterbirth: they be commended alſo againſt the cough if they be mixed or boiled with medicines made for that purpoſe: laſtly they reſiſt poiſons, and therefore they be mixed with treacles.

C The rootes or the ſeedes of any of them boiled in ale and drunken, caſt foorth ſtrong venome or poyſon, but the ſeede is the ſtrongeſt part of the herbe.

D They are alſo good to be put into clyſters againſt the ſtone or torments of the guts.

## *Of water Parſley, or Smallage. Chap. 381.*

*Elioſelinum ſiue Paludapium.*
Smallage.



### ✲ *The deſcription.*

SMallage hath greene, ſmooth, and glittering leaues, cut into very many percels, yet greater and broader then thoſe of common Parſley: the ſtalkes be chamfered and diuided into branches, on the tops whereof ſtande little white flowers, after which do growe ſeedes ſome thing leſſer then thoſe of common Parſley, the roote is faſtned with many ſtrings.

### ✲ *The place.*

This kinde of Parſley delighteth to growe in moiſt places, and is brought from thence into gardens.

### ✲ *The time.*

It flouriſheth when the garden Parſley doth, and the ſtalkes likewiſe commeth vp the next yeere after it is ſowen, and then alſo it bringeth foorth ſeedes which are ripe in Iuly and Auguſt.

### ✲ *The names.*

It is called in Greeke ἑλειοσέλινον, of *Gaza paludapium*: in ſhops *Apium*, abſolutely without anie addition: in Latine *Paluſtre Apium*, and *Apium ruſticum*: in high Dutch Epffich: in lowe Dutch Eppe, & of diuers Jouffrouwmerck: in Spaniſh and Italian *Apio*: in French *de L'ache*: in Engliſh March Mariſh Parſley, and *Apium aquatile*, or water Parſley; but *Hydroſelinum*, or *Sium maius*, is the true water Parſley.

### ✲ *The temperature.*

This Parſley is like in temperature and vertues to that of the garden, but it is both hotter and drier, and of a more force in moſt things: this is not woonted to be eaten, neither is it counted good for ſauce, but it is not vnprofitable for medicine.

### ✲ *The vertues.*

A The iuice thereof is good for many things, it clenſeth, openeth, attenuateth or maketh thin, it remoueth obſtructions, and prouoketh vrine, & therfore thoſe ſyrups, which hath this mixed with them, as that which is called *Syrupus Bizantinus*, open the ſtoppings of the liuer and ſpleene, and is

a remedie for long laſting agues, whether they be tertians or quartains, and all other which proceede both of a colde cauſe and alſo of obſtructions or ſtoppings, and are very good againſt the yellowe iaundiſe: the ſame iuice doth perfectly cure the malitious and venemous vlcers of the mouth, and of the almonds of the throte with the decoction of Barley and *Mel Roſarum*, or honie of Roſes added, if the parts be waſhed therewith: it likewiſe helpeth all outwarde vlcers and foule wounds: with honie it is profitable alſo for cankers exulcerated, for although it can not cure them, yet it doth keepe them from putrifaction, and preſerueth them from ſtinking: the ſeede is good for thoſe things for which that of the garden Parſley is: yet is not the vſe thereof ſo ſafe, for it hurteth thoſe that are troubled with the falling ſicknes, as by euident proofes it is very well knowne.

Smallage as *Pliny* writeth, hath a peculiar vertue againſt the biting of venemous ſpiders. B

The iuice of Smallage mixed with honie and beane flower, doth make an excellent mudificatiue for old vlcers and malignant ſores, and ſtaieth alſo the weeping of the cut or hurt ſinewes in ſimple members, which are not very fattie or fleſhie, and bringeth the ſame to perfect digeſtion. C

The leaues boiled in hogs greaſe and made into the forme of a pultis, taketh away the paine of felons and whitlowes in the fingers, and ripeneth and healeth them. D

## *Of Mountaine Parſley. Chap.* 382.

*Oreoſelinum.*
Mountaine Parſley.



### ✻ *The deſcription.*

THe ſtalke of mountaine Parſley, as *Dioſcorides* writeth, is a ſpan high, growing from a ſlender roote; vpon which are branches and little heads, like thoſe of Hemlocke, yet much ſlenderer: on which ſtalks do grow the ſeede, which is long, of a ſharpe or biting taſte, ſlender, and of a ſtrong ſmell, like vnto Cumin: but we can not finde that this kinde of mountaine Parſley is knowne in our age: the leaues of this are like thoſe of common Parſley, but greater and broader, conſiſting of many ſlender footeſtalkes faſtned vnto them; the ſtalke is ſhort, the flowers on the ſpoked tufts be white; the ſeede ſmall: the roote is white, and of a meane length and bignes, in taſte ſomewhat biting and bitteriſh, and of a ſweete ſmell.

### ✻ *The place.*

*Dioſcorides* writeth that mountaine Parſley groweth vpon rockes and mountaines which diuide Sileſia from Morauia, called in times paſt the coūtrey of the Marcomans: and alſo on other mountaines and hils in the north parts of Englande.

### ✻ *The names.*

The Græcians doe name it of the mountaines ὀρεοσέλινον, which the Latines alſo for that cauſe do call *Apium Montanum*, and *Montapium*, in Engliſh mountaine Parſley: in Latine *Apium*: but *Dioſcorides* maketh *Petroſelinum* or ſtone Parſley to differ from mountaine Parſley; for ſaith he, we muſt not be deceiued, taking mountaine Parſley to be that which groweth on rockes: for rocke Parſley is another plant, of ſome it is called Heelgutta: in Latine *Multibona* (in Engliſh Much good:) for it is ſo named bicauſe it is good and profitable for many things, and this is not altogither vnproperly termed *Oreoſelinum*, or mountaine Parſley; for it groweth as we haue ſaide on mountaines, and is not vnlike to ſtone Parſley: the ſeede is

not

not like to that of Cumin, for if it were ſo, who woulde denie it to be *Oreoſelinum*, or *Dioſcorides* mountaine Parſley.

### ✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

A *Oreoſelinum*, or mountaine Parſley is as *Galen* ſaith, like in faculty vnto Smallage, but more effectuall; *Dioſcorides* writeth that the ſeede and roote being drunke in wine prouoketh vrine, bringeth downe the menſes, and that it is mixed with counterpoiſons, piſſing medicines, and medicines that are hot.

B The roote of *Veelgutta*, or Much Good, is alſo hot and drie, and that in the latter ende of the ſecond degree, it maketh thin, it cutteth, openeth, prouoketh, breaketh the ſtone, and expelleth it, openeth the ſtoppings of the liuer and ſpleene, and cureth the yellowe iaundiſe, being chewed it helpeth the toothach, and bringeth much water out of the mouth.

## *Of ſtone Parſley of Macedonie. Chap. 383.*

1 *Petroſelinum Macedonicum Fuchsij.*
Baſtard ſtone Parſley.



2 *Petroſelinum Macedonicum verum.*
The true Parſley of Macedonia.



### ✻ *The deſcription.*

OF ſtone Parſley very little is written by the olde writers, *Dioſcorides* onely ſaith that this hath ſeede like to that of *Ameos*, but of a more pleaſant ſmell, ſharpe, aromaticall, or ſpiced: touching the forme of the leaues, the colour of the flowers, and faſhion of the roote he writeth nothing at all: and *Plinie* is more breefe; as for *Theophraſtus* he doth not ſo much as name it, making mention onely of Parſley Alexander, Smallage, and mountaine Parſley.

1 For ſtone Parſley *Leonhartus Fuchſius* hath ſet downe a plant, hauing leaues not ſpred and cut after the maner of garden Parſley, but long, and ſnipped round about, made vp and faſtned to a rib or ſtem in the midſt, ſomthing like, but yet not altogither to the firſt leaues of the leſſer Saxifrage; the ſtalke is ſlender, and a cubite high; the flowers on the ſpoked tufts are white: the ſeed ſomthing blacke, like to that of Ameos, and garden Parſley, very ſweete of ſmell, ſomthing ſharpe or biting: the roote is ſlender and full of ſtrings.

2 *L'Obelius* alſo in ſteede of the right ſtone Parſley deſcribeth another, which the Venetians call ſtone Parſley of Macedonia, this hath leaues like thoſe of garden Parſley, or of Saxifrage rather: the ſtalke is a cubite high; the ſpoked tufts ſomething white: the ſeede ſmall, quickly vading (as he ſaith) inferior to that of garden Parſley in temperature and vertues: but whether this be the true and right ſtone Parſley, he addeth, he is ignorant.

### ✲ *The place.*

It groweth on craggie rocks, and among ſtones: but the beſt in Macedonia whereupon it beareth the ſurname *Macedonicum*, of Macedonia.

### ✲ *The time.*

It flowreth in the ſommer moneths.

### ✲ *The names.*

It is called in Greeke πετροσέλινον, of the ſtonie places where it groweth: in Latine *Petrapium*, & *Petroſelinum Macedonicum*: in Engliſh ſtone Parſley: the Apothecaries know it not: they are farre deceiued that would haue the herbe which *Fuchſius* pictureth to be *Amomum*: for *Amomum* differeth from this, as it is very plaine by the deſcription thereof in *Dioſcorides*: but we holde this for the true ſtone Parſley, till ſuch time as we may learne ſome other more like in leafe to the Parſleies and in ſeede, ſuch as that of ſtone Parſley ought to be: and the very ſeede it ſelfe may cauſe vs to holde this opinion, being ſo agreeing to the deſcription as no herbe more; for it is ſharpe & biting, and of a ſweeter ſmel then is that of Ameos, and of a more ſpicie ſent; yet do not the leaues gainſaie it, which though they haue not the perfect forme of other Parſleyes, yet notwithſtanding are not altogither vnlike.

### ✲ *The temperature.*

The ſeede of ſtone Parſley which is moſt commonly vſed, is hot and drie, hauing withall a cutting qualitie.

### ✲ *The vertues.*

It prouoketh vrine, and bringeth downe the flowers, it is profitable againſt winde in the ſtomack, A and colick gut, and gripings in the belly: for it is, as *Galen* ſaith, ἄφυσον, that is to ſay, a waſter or conſumer of winde: it is a remedie againſt paine in the ſides, kidneies, and bladder, it is alſo mixed in counterpoiſons: *Dioſcorides*.

## *Of Alexanders. Chap.* 384.

### ✲ *The deſcription.*

THe leaues of Alexander are cut into many parcels like thoſe of Smallage, but they be much greater and broader, ſmooth alſo, and of a deepe greene colour: the ſtalke is thicke, oftentimes a cubite high: the flowers be white, and growe vpon ſpoked tufts: the ſeede is thicke, long, blacke, ſomething bitter, and of an aromaticall or ſpicie ſmell: the roote is thicke, blacke without, white within, like to a litle Radiſh, & is good to be eaten, out of which being broken or cut, there iſſueth foorth a iuice that quickly waxeth thicke, hauing in it a ſharpe bitterneſſe, like in taſte vnto Myrrhe: which thing alſo *Theophraſtus* hath noted, there iſſueth out of it, ſaith he, a iuice like Myrrhe.

*Hippoſelinum.*
Alexanders.



✻ *The place.*

Alexanders or great Parſley, groweth in moſt places of England.

✻ *The time.*

The ſeede waxeth ripe the ſecond yeere, in the month of Auguſt.

✻ *The names.*

It is called in Greeke of the greatnes, wherein it excelleth the other Parſleyes ἱπποσέλινον, or great Parſley; of *Gaza Equapium:* it is alſo named *Olus atrum,* or blacke Potherbe, and of diuers *Syluestre apium*, or wilde Parſley; of *Galen* and certaine others σμύρνιον, by reaſon of the iuice that iſſueth foorth thereof, that is, as we haue ſaide, like vnto Myrrhe, which is called in Greeke σμύρνιον: there is alſo another *Smyrnium* of mount Aman, of which we doe write in the Chap. 387. the Apothecaries cal it *Petroſelinum Macedonicum:* others *Petroſelinum Alexandrinum*: the Germaines Groß Epffich: the lowe Countrie men Peterſelie van Macedonien: in Spaniſh *Perexil Macedonico:* the French and Engliſh men Alexandre, Alexander.

✻ *The temperature.*

The ſeede and roote of Alexanders, is no leſſe hot and drie then are thoſe of the garden Parſley, they clenſe and make thinne, being hot and drie in the thirde degree.

✻ *The vertues.*

A *Dioſcorides* ſaith, that the leaues and ſtalkes are boiled and eaten, and dreſſed alone by themſelues, or with fiſhes: that they are preſerued rawe in pickle: that the roote eaten both rawe and ſodde, is good for the ſtomacke: the roote heereof is alſo in our age ſerued to the table rawe for a ſallade herbe.

B The ſeedes bring downe the flowers, expell the ſecondine, breake and conſume winde, prouoke vrine, and are good againſt the ſtrangurie: the decoction alſo of the roote doth the ſame, eſpecially if it be made with wine.

## *Of wilde Parſley. Chap. 385.*

✻ *The deſcription.*

THis is like to the kindes of Parſleyes in the ſundrie cuttes of the leaues, and alſo in the bigneſſe; for they be broad, and cut into diuers parcels: the ſtalkes are round, chamfered, ſet with certaine ioints, hollow within, a cubite high or higher, two or three comming foorth togither out of one roote, and in the neather part many times of a darke reddiſh colour. The flowers be white, and growe vpon ſpoked tuftes: the ſeede is round, flat, like that of Dill: the roote is white within, and diuided into many branches and ſtrings. This plant in what part ſoeuer it be cut or broken, yeeldeth foorth a milkie iuice.

*Apium*

*Apium syluestre sive Thysselium.*
Wilde Parsley.



✲ *The place.*

It is found by pondes sides in moist and dankish places, in ditches also hauing in them standing waters, and oftentimes by olde stocks of Alder trees.

✲ *The time.*

It flowreth and bringeth foorth seede in Iune and Iuly.

✲ *The names.*

The shops of the Low countries haue miscalled it in times past by the name of *Meum*, & vsed it for the right Mew or Spiknell woort. The Germanes name it Olsenich: *Valerius Cordus Olsenichium:* diuers in the Low coũtries cal it wilde Eppe, that is to say in Latine *Apium syluestre*, or wilde Parsley, and some water Eppe, that is, *Hydroselinon*, or *Apium aquatile*, water Parsley, and oftentimes it is named, as we haue alreadie written, *Eleoselinum*, and *Sium*. It may be more rightly termed in Latine *Apium syluestre*, and in English wilde Parsley.

*Dioscorides* hath made mention of wild Parsley in the chapter of *Daucus* or wild Carrot, and *Theophrastus* in his seuenth booke, where he maketh the Parsleyes to differ both in leaues and stalkes, and sheweth that some haue white stalkes, others purple, or else of sundrie colours, and that there is also a ceratine wilde Parsley; for he saith that those which haue the purple stalkes, and the stalkes of diuers colours, come neerest of all to the wilde Parsley. And therefore seeing that *Olsenichium*, or wilde Parsley, hath the lower part of the stalke of purplish colour, & like in leaues to Parsley, which in times past we thought good rather to call *Apium syluestre*, or wilde Parsley, than to erre with the Apothecaries, and to take it for Mew. And after when we now know that it was held to be *Thysselium Plinij*, and that we could alledge nothing to the contrarie, we also setled our selues to be of their opinion; and the rather bicause the faculties are agreeable. *Thysselium*, saith *Plinie* in his 25. booke 11. chapter, is not vnlike to Parsley: the roote thereof purgeth flegme out of the head; which thing also the roote of *Olsenichium* doth effectually performe, as we will foorthwith declare. The name also is agreeable, for it seemeth to be called λάθυρον, bicause it extendeth it selfe, in Greeke διὰ, thorow, ἕλους, or marrish places.

✲ *The temperature.*

The roote hereof is hot and drie in the third degree.

✲ *The vertues.*

The roote being chewed, bringeth by the mouth flegme out of the head, and is a remedie for the A
pothache, and there is no doubt but that it also maketh thin, cutteth and openeth, prouoketh
rine, and bringeth down e the flowers, & doth likewise no lesse but more effectually performe those
ings that the rest of the Parsleyes do.

## *Of bastard Parsley. Chap. 386.*

✲ *The kindes.*

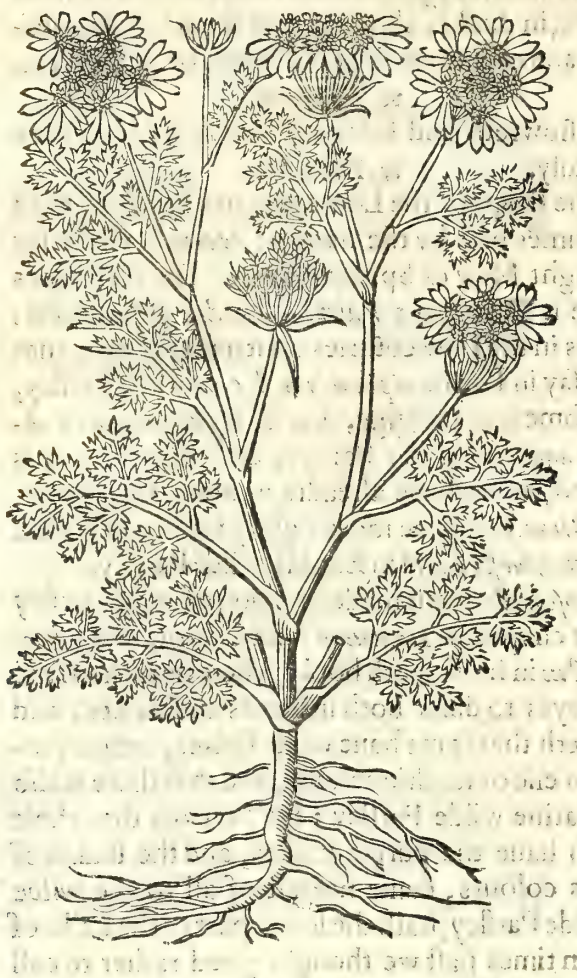
THere be diuers sorts of bastard Parsleies, you shall receiue the figure of one, with the descriptions of moe.

✲ *The description.*

THe first kinde of bastard Parsley is a rough hairie herbe, not much vnlike to Carrots: the leaues are like to those of Corianders, but parted into many small iagges: at the top of the branches do grow shadowie vmbles, or spokie rundles, consisting of many small white flowers: the seede is long and rough, like the seede of Carrots, but greater: the roote is straight and
ngle, growing deepe into the grounde, of a white colour, and in taste like the Parsnep.

*Caucalis albis floribus.*

Baſtard Parſley with white flowers.



✻ *The deſcription.*

There is another ſort like vnto the former, ſauing that the leaues heereof are broader, and the flowers are of a reddiſh colour: there hath great controuerſie riſen about the true determination of *Caucalis*, bicauſe the Latine interpretation of *Dioſcorides* is greatly ſuſpected, conteining in it ſelfe much ſuperfluous matter, not pertinent to the hiſtorie: but we deeme that this plant is the true *Caucalis*, the notes ſet downe declare it ſo to be: the flowers, ſaith he, are reddiſh: the ſeedes couered with a rough huske ſet about with prickles, which cleaue vnto garments that it toucheth, as do Burs, which roughnes being pilled off, the ſeed appeereth like vnto hulled Otes, not vnpleaſant in taſte, all which do ſhew it to be the ſame.

There is likewiſe another ſort that hath a long ſingle roote, thrummed about the vpper ende with many thrummie threds, of a browne colour: from which riſeth vp diuers ſtalks full of ioints or knees, couered with a ſheath or skinnie filme, like vnto that of *Meum*: the leaues are finely cut or iagged, reſembling the leaues of our Engliſh Saxifrage: the flowers growe at the top of the ſtalkes in ſportie rundles like Fennell: the ſeede is ſmall like that of Parſley.

✻ *The place.*

Theſe plants do growe naturally vpon rockes and ſtonie groundes, we haue the firſt and the laſt in our paſtures in moſt places of England: that with red flowers is a ſtranger in England.

There is likewiſe one of theſe founde in Spaine, called *Caucalis Hiſpanica*, like the former; but it is an annuall plant, which periſheth at the firſt approch of winter, the which I haue ſowen in my garden, but it periſhed before the ſeede was perfected.

✻ *The time.*

They flower and flouriſh from Maie to the end of Auguſt.

✻ *The names.*

Baſtard Parſley is called in Greeke καυκαλὶς: in Latine alſo *Caucalis*, of ſome *Daucus ſylueſtris*, or wilde Carrot, but vnproperly: among the baſtard names of *Democritus*, Βελονὶ: in Latine *Pes Gallinaceus*, *Pes Pullus* the Egyptians name it *Seſelis*: the countrey men of Hetruria *Petroſello ſaluatico*: in Engliſh baſtard Parſley, and Hennes foote.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

A *Dioſcorides* ſaith, that baſtard Parſley is a potherbe which is eaten either rawe or boiled, and prouoketh vrine.

B *Pliny* doth reckon it vp alſo among the potherbes: *Galen* addeth, that it is preſerued in pickle for ſallades in winter.

C The ſeede of baſtard Parſley is euidently hot and drie, and that vnder the ſecond degree: it prouoketh vrine, and bringeth downe the deſired ſicknes: it diſſolueth the ſtone and driueth it foorth.

D It taketh away the ſtoppings of the liuer, ſpleene, and kidneies: it cutteth and concocteth rawe and flegmatike humours: it comforteth a colde ſtomacke, diſſolueth winde, it quickneth the ſight, and refreſheth the hart, if it be taken faſting.

E *Mathiolus* in his Commentaries vpon *Dioſcorides*, the ſeconde booke, attributeth vnto it manie excellent vertues, to prouoke venerie and bodily luſt, and erection of the parts.

# Of Candie Alexanders. Chap. 387.

*Sirnicum Creticum.*
Candie Alexanders.



✲ *The deſcription.*

*Ioſcorides* and *Plinie* haue reckoned *Smyrnium* among the kindes of Parſley, whoſe iudgements while this plant is yoong and not growen vppe to a ſtalke, may ſtande with very good reaſon, for that the yoong leaues next the grounde are like vnto Parſley, but ſomewhat thicker and larger: among which riſeth vp a ſtalke a cubite high, and ſomwhat more, garniſhed with round leaues, farre different from theſe next the grounde, incloſing the ſtalke about like Thorow waxe, or *Perfoliata*; which leaues are of a yellow colour, and do rather reſemble the leaues of Folefoote then Parſley: at the top of the ſtalkes doe growe round ſpokie tufts of a yellowe colour, after which commeth rounde and blacke ſeede like Colewoorts, of a ſharpe and bitter taſte like Myrrhe: the roote is white and thicke, contrary to the opinion of *Dodonæus*, who ſaith, it is blacke without, but I ſpeake that which I haue ſeene and prooued.

✲ *The place.*

*Smyrnium* groweth naturally vpon the hils and mountaines of Candie, and in my garden alſo in great plentie: alſo vpon the mountaine Amanus in Cilicia.

✲ *The time.*

*Smyrnium* flowreth in Iune, and the ſeede is ripe in Auguſt.

✲ *The names.*

This plant is called in Latine *Smyrnium*: in Greeke σμύρνιον: in Cilicia *Petroſelinon*, and as *Galen* teſtifieth, ſome haue called it *Hippoſelinum agreſte*: in Engliſh Candie Alexanders, or Thorowbored Parſley.

✲ *The nature.*

*Smyrnium* is hot and drie in the thirde degree.

✲ *The vertues.*

The leaues of *Smyrnium* do diſſolue wens, and hard ſwellings, drieth vp vlcers, and excoriations, and gleweth wounds togither. A

The ſeeds are good againſt the ſtoppings of the ſpleene, kidneies, and bladder. B

Candie Alexanders hath force to digeſt and waſte away hard ſwellings, in other things it is like to garden Parſley, and ſtone Parſley, and therefore we vſe the ſeede thereof to prouoke the deſired ſicknes, vrine, and to helpe thoſe that are ſtuffed in the lungs, as *Galen* writeth. C

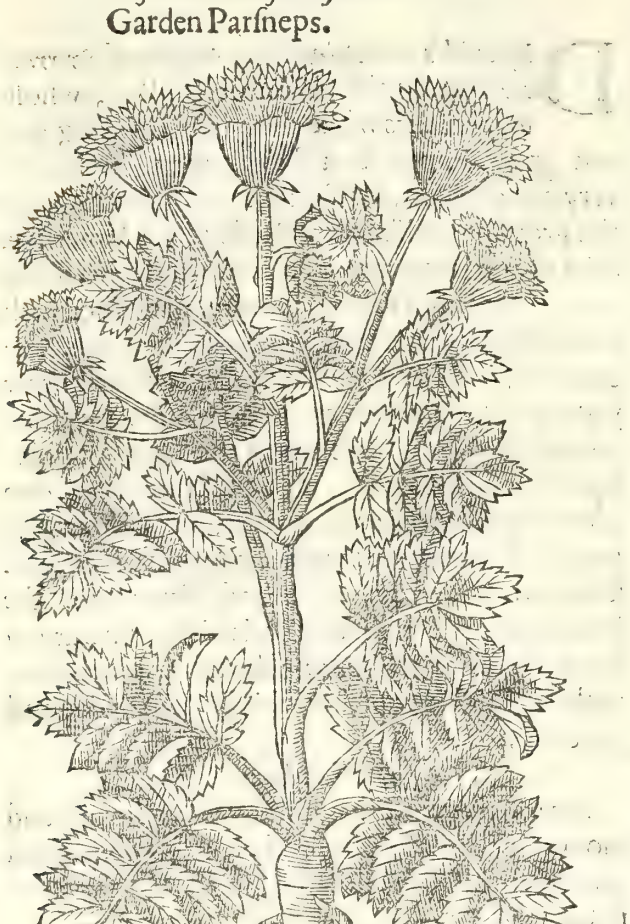
The roote is hot, ſo is the herbe and ſeede, which is good to be drunke againſt the bitings of ſerpents: it is a remedy for the cough, and profitable for thoſe that cannot take their breath, vnleſſe they do ſit or ſtande vpright: it helpeth thoſe that can hardly make their water: the ſeede is good againſt the infirmitie of the ſpleene or milt, the kidneies and bladder: it is likewiſe a good medicine for thoſe that haue the dropſie as *Dioſcorides* writeth. D

# *Of Parſneps. Chap.* 388.

## ✻ *The kindes.*

There be two ſorts of Parſneps, the tame and the wilde.

1 *Paſtinaca latifolia ſatiua.*
Garden Parſneps.



2 *Paſtinaca latifolia ſylueſtris.*
Wilde Parſneps.



## ✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe leaues of the tame or garden Parſneps are broade, conſiſting of many ſmall leaues faſtned to one middle rib like thoſe of the Aſh tree: the ſtalke is vpright, of the height of a man: the flowers ſtande vpon ſpokie tufts, of colour yellowe; after commeth the ſeede flat and rounde, greater then thoſe of Dill: the roote is white, long, ſweete, and good to be eaten.

2 The wilde Parſnep is like to that of the garden, in leaues, ſtalke, tuft, yellowe flowers, flat and round ſeede, but altogither leſſer: the roote is ſmall, hard, woodie, and not fit to be eaten.

## ✻ *The place.*

The garden Parſnep requireth a fat and looſe earth, and that, that is digged deepe.

The wilde Parſnep groweth in vntoiled places, eſpecially in the ſalt marſhes, vpon the bankes and borders of the ſame: the ſeed whereof being gathered and brought into the garden, and ſowed in fertill ground, do prooue better rootes, ſweeter, and greater, then they that are ſowen of ſeedes gathered from thoſe of the garden.

They flower in Iulie and Auguſt, and ſeede the ſecond yeere after they be ſowen.

## ✻ *The names.*

A The Herbariſtes of our time do call the garden Parſneps σταφυλῖνος, and *Paſtinaca*, and therefore we haue ſurnamed it *Latifolia*, or broad leafed, that it may differ from the other garden Parſnep with narrow leaues, which is truely and properly called *Staphylinus*, that is the garden Carrote.

Some

Some phyſicions doubting and not knowing to what herbe it ſhoulde be referred, haue fained the wilde kind heerof to be *Panacis ſpecies*, or a kind of Allheale, as ſhall be declared in his proper place: diuers haue named it *Baucia*, others haue called it *Branca Leonina*, which if you diligently marke and confer with *Elaphoboſcum Dioſcoridis*, you ſhal hardly find any difference at all: but the plant called at Montpelier *Pabulum Ceruinum*, in Engliſh Harts fodder, ſuppoſed there to be the true *Elaphoboſcum*, differeth much from the true notes of wilde Parſneps: But *Baucia*, as *Iacobus Manlius* reporteth in *Luminari maiore*, is *Dioſcorides* and the old writers *Paſtinaca*, that is to ſay, *Tenuifolia*, or Carrot: the old writers, and eſpecially *Dioſcorides* haue called this wilde Parſnep by the name alſo of *Elaphoboſcum*: that of the garden we do call Parſneps and Mypes.

*The temperature.*

The Parſnep roote is moderately hot, and more drie then moiſt.

*The vertues.*

The Parſneps nouriſh more then do the Turneps or the Carrots, and the nouriſhment is ſomewhat thicker, but not faultie nor bad; notwithſtanding they be ſomwhat windie: they paſſe thorough the body neither ſlowly nor ſpeedily: they neither binde nor looſe the bellie: they prouoke vrine, and luſt of the body: they be good for the ſtomacke, kidneies, bladder and lungs. A

There is a good and pleaſant foode or bread made of the rootes of Parſneps as my friend maſter *Plat* hath ſet foorth in his booke of experimenes, which I haue made no triall of, nor meane to do. B

The ſeed is hotter and drier euen vnto the ſecond degree, it mooueth vrine, and conſumeth wind. C

It is reported, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, that Deere are preſerued from bitings of Serpents, by eating of the herbe *Elaphoboſcum*, or wilde Parſnep, whereupon the ſeed is giuen with wine, againſt the bitings and ſtingings of ſerpents. D

## *Of Skirrets. Chap. 389.*

*Siſarum.* Skirrets.



*The deſcription.*

THe leaues of the Skirret do likewiſe conſiſt of many ſmall leaues faſtened to one rib, euery particular one whereof is ſomething nicked in the edges, but they are leſſer, greener, and ſmoother than thoſe of the Parſnep. The ſtalkes be ſhort, and ſeldome a cubite high; the flowers in the ſpoked tufts are white, the rootes be many in number, growing out of one head, an hand bredth long, moſt commonly not a finger thicke, they are ſweet, white, good to be eaten, and moſt pleaſant in taſte.

*The place and time.*

This Skirret is planted in gardens, and eſpecially by the roote, for the greater and thicker ones being taken away, the leſſer are put into the earth againe, which thing is beſt to be done in March or Aprill, before the ſtalkes come vp, and at this time the rootes which be gathered are eaten rawe.

*The names.*

This herbe is called in Latine *Siſarum*, and alſo in Greeke σισαρον: the Latines doe likewiſe call it *Siſer*: and diuers of the later Herbariſts *Seruillum* or *Cheruillum*, or *Seruilla*: the Germans name it Sirſelin. *Tragus* Zam garten Rapunkelen: in the lowe countries Suycker wortelen, that is to ſay, Sugar rootes, and oftentimes Serillen: in Spaniſh *Cherinia*: in Italian *Siſaro*: in French *Cheruy*: in Engliſh Skirret and Skirwoort. And this is that *Siſer*, or Skirret, which *Tiberius* the Emperour commanded to be conueied vnto him from Gelduba a caſtell about the riuers of Rhene, as *Plinie* reporteth in his 19 booke 5 chapter. The Skirret is a medicinable herbe, and is the ſame that the foreſaide Emperor did ſo much commende, in ſo much that he

deſired the ſame to be brought vnto him euery yeere out of Germanie. It is not, as diuers ſuppoſe, *Serapio* his *Secacul*, of which he hath written in his 89. chapter: for *Secacul* is deſcribed by the leafe of *Iulben*, that is to ſay, of the Peaſe, as *Mathiolus Syluaticus* expoundeth it: and it bringeth foorth a blacke fruit of the bigneſſe of a Ciche peaſe, full of moiſture, and of a ſweete taſte, which is called *Granum Culcul.* But the Skirret hath not the leafe of the peaſe, neither doth it bring foorth fruit like to the Ciche peaſe, whereupon it is manifeſt, that the Skirret doth very much differ from *Serapio* his *Secacul:* ſo far is it from being the ſame.

✲ *The nature and vertues.*

A The rootes of the Skirret be moderately hot and moiſt; they be eaſily concocted; they nouriſh meanly, and yeeld a reaſonable good iuice: but they are ſomething windie, by reaſon whereof they alſo prouoke luſt.

B They be eaten boiled, with vineger, ſalt, and a little oile, after the manner of a ſallad, and oftentimes they be fried in oile and butter, and alſo dreſſed after other faſhions, according to the skill of the cooke, and the taſte of the eater.

C The women in Sweuia, ſaith *Hieronymus Heroldus,* prepare the roots hereof for their husbands, and knowe full well wherefore and why, &c.

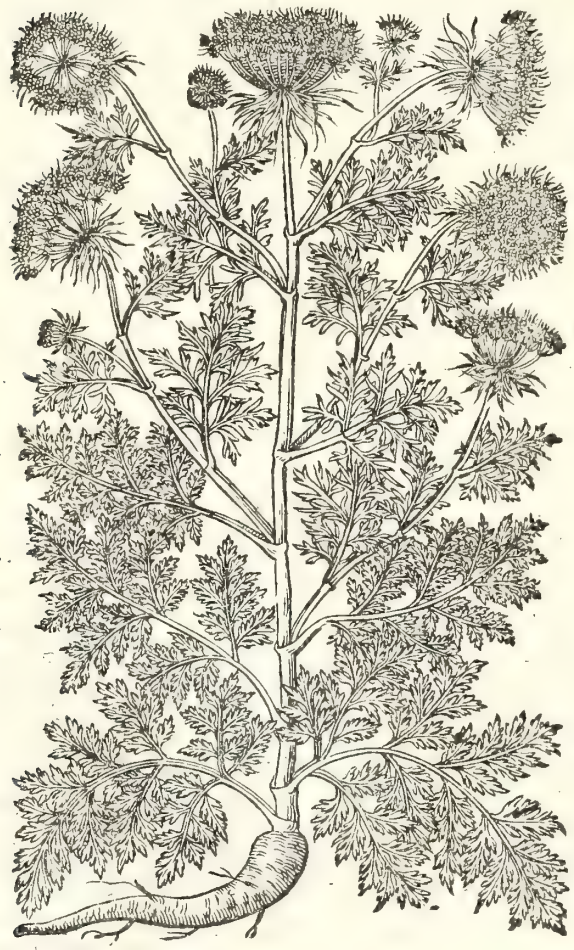
D The iuice of the rootes drunke with goates milke ſtoppeth the laske. The ſame drunke with wine putteth away windineſſe out of the ſtomacke, and gripings of the belly, and helpeth the hicket or yeoxing. They ſtir vp appetite, and prouoke vrine.

## *Of Carrots. Chap.* 390.

✲ *The kindes.*

THere be two ſortes of *Paſtinaca* with iagged leaues, called in Engliſh Carrots: and of thoſe with iagged or narrow leaues, there is one wilde.

*Paſtinaca ſatiua tenuifolia.*
Yellow Carrot.



✲ *The deſcription.*

THe leaues of the garden Carrots are of a deepe greene colour, compoſed of many fine Fennell-like leaues, very notably cut or iagged; among which riſeth vp a ſtalke ſtraight and round, fower cubites high, ſomewhat hairie and hollow, hauing at the top round ſpoked tufts, in which do growe little white flowers: in their places commeth the ſeede rough and hairie, of a ſweete ſmell when it is rubbed. The roote is long, thicke and ſingle, of a faire yellow colour, pleaſant to be eaten, and very ſweete in taſte.

There is another kinde hereof like to the former in all partes, and differeth from it onely in the colour of the roote, which in this is not yellow, but of a blackiſh red colour.

✲ *The place.*

Theſe Carrots are ſowen in the fieldes and in gardens, where other potherbes are: they require a looſe and well manured ſoile.

✲ *The time.*

They are to bee ſowen in Aprill; they bring foorth their flowers and ſeede the yeere after they be ſowen.

✲ *The*

*The names.*

The Carrot is properly called in Greeke σταφυλῖνος, for that which we haue termed in Latine by the name of *Pastinaca Latioris folij*, or the garden Parsnep, is described of the olde writers by another name: this Carrot is called in Latine likewise, *Pastinaca satiua*, but with this addition *tenuifolia*, that it may differ from the garden Parsnep with broad leaues, and white roote. *Theophrastus* in the 9. booke of his history of plants nameth this *Staphylinus*, or Carrot, Ἀκτικὸς, and writeth that it groweth in Arcadia, and saith that the best is founde in *Spartensi Achaia*, but doubtlesse he ment that *Daucus* which we call *Cretensis*, that may be numbred among the Carrots; *Galen* in his booke of the faculties of Simple medicines doth also make it to be *Daucus*, but yet not simplie *Daucus*, but with a compound name *Daucus pastinaca*: in high Dutch it is called **Geel ruben**: in lowe Dutch **Geel Peen, Geel Pooten**, and **Geel Wortelen**: in French *Carotte*, and *Racine iaulue*: in Italian *Pastinaca*: in Spanish *Canahoria*: in English yellow Carrots: the other is called red Carrot, and blacke Carrot.

*The temperature and vertues.*

The roote of the yellow Carrot is most commonly boiled with fat flesh and eaten: it is temperately hot and something moist. The nourishment which commeth therof is not much, and not verie good: it is something windie, but not so much as be the Turneps: and doth not so soone as they passe through the bodie. A

The red Carrot is of like facultie with the yellow. The seede of them both is hot and drie, it breaketh and consumeth windinesse, prouoketh vrine, as doth that of the wilde Carrot. B

## *Of wilde Carrot. Chap. 391.*

*Pastinaca sylueſtris tenuifolia.*
Wilde Carrot.



*The description.*

THe leaues of the wild Carrot are cut into diuers slender narrowe parcels, very like vnto those of the garden Carrots, but they be somewhat whiter, and more hairie: the stalkes be likewise hairie and somewhat rough: the flowers are little, and stande vpon broad spoked tufts, of a white colour, of which tuft of flowers the middle most part is of a deepe purple, the whole tuft is drawne togither when the seede is ripe, resembling a birdes nest; whereupon it hath beene named of some Birds nest: the roote slender, and of a meane length.

*The place.*

It groweth of it selfe in vntoiled places, in fields and in the borders thereof, almost euery where.

*The time.*

They flower and flourish in Iune and Iuly, the seede is ripe in August.

*The names.*

The wilde Carrot is called in Greeke σταφυλῖνος ἄγριος: in Latine *Pastinaca sylueſtris tenuifolia*: in shops *Daucus*: & is vsed in steed of the true *Daucus*, and not amisse, nor vnprofitablie: for *Galen* also in his time doth testifie that it was taken for *Daucus*, or bastard Parsley, and is without doubt *Dauci sylueſtris genus*, or a wilde kinde of bastarde Parsley, so called of *Theophrastus*: in high Dutch it is named **Wilde Pastenen, Vogel nest**: in lowe Dutch **Vogels nest**, and **Wilde Caroten, Crookens crupt**: in French *Pastenade sauuage*: in English wilde Carrot, and after the Dutch Birds nest.

Athenæus

*Athenæus* citing *Diphilus* for the author, ſaith, that the Carrot is called φίλτρον, becauſe it ſerueth for loue matters, and *Orpheus*, as *Pliny* writeth, ſaide, that the vſe heereof winneth loue, which things be written of wilde Carrot, the roote whereof is more effectuall then that of the garden, and conteineth in it, as *Galen* ſaith, a certaine force to procure luſt.

*The temperature and vertues.*

The ſeede of this wilde Carrot, and likewiſe the roote is hot and drie in the ſeconde degree, and doth withall open.

The roote boiled and eaten, or boiled with wine, and the decoction drunke, prouoketh vrine, expelleth the ſtone, bringeth foorth the birth; it alſo procureth bodily luſt.

The ſeede drunke bringeth downe the deſired ſicknes, it is good for them that can hardly make water, it breaketh and diſſolueth winde, it remedieth the dropſie, it cureth the colicke and ſtone, being drunke in wine.

It is alſo good for the paſſions of the mother, and helpeth conception: it is good againſt the bytings of all maner of venemous beaſts: it is reported ſaith *Dioſcorides* that ſuch as haue firſt taken of it are not hurt by them.

## *Of Candie Carrots. Chap. 392.*

*Daucus Cretenſis verus.*
Candie Carrots.



*The deſcription.*

THis kinde of *Daucus* ſeemeth to be partaker both in name & nature with the herbe called *Caucalis*, that is termed in Greeke σκανδιξ, which name is taken from the reſemblance of the ſeed in the tuft, which repreſenteth (as it were) the ſcales of branne: this *Daucus Cretenſis*, being the true *Daucus* of *Dioſcorides*, doth not grow in Candie only, but is found vpon the mountaines of Germanie, and vpon the hils and rocks of Iura about Geneua, from whence it hath beene ſent & conueied by one friendly Herbariſt vnto another, into ſundrie regions: it beareth leaues which are ſmall and very finely iagged, reſembling either Fennell or wilde Carrot: among which riſeth vp a ſtalke of a cubite high, hauing at the top white ſpokie tufts, and the flowers of Dill, which being paſt there come great plentie of long ſeede, well ſmelling, not vnlike the ſeede of Cumin, ſaue that it is whitiſh, with a certaine moſſines, and a ſharpe taſte, and is in greater vſe, then any part of the plant. The roote alſo is right good in medicine, being leſſer then the roote of a Parſnep, but hotter in taſte, and of a fragrant ſmell. *Pena* hath ſet foorth another *Daucus creticus*, vnder this title *Daucus cretenſis Fuchſij*, offering wrong vnto our *Meum*, which groweth plentifully in the north parts of England, where they call it Baldmonie, which doth ſomewhat reſemble *Daucus*, yet he might haue thought vpon this rule, *Nullum ſimile eſt idem.*

*The time.*

They flower in Iune and Iuly, his ſeede is ripe in Auguſt.

*The names.*

There is ſufficient ſpoken in the deſcription as touching the names.

*The*

✻ *The nature.*

Theſe plants are temperate in heate and drineſſe, eſpecially the ſeede of *Daucus Creticus*, which is hot and drie in the thirde degree: but the ſeede of the wilde Carrot, is hot and dry in the ſeconde degree.

✻ *The vertues.*

The ſeede of *Daucus* drunken is good againſt the ſtrangurie, and painfull making of water, it pre- A
uaileth againſt the grauell and ſtone, and prouoketh vrine.

It aſſwageth the torments and gripings of the bellie, diſſolueth windines, cureth the colicke, and B
ripeneth an old cough.

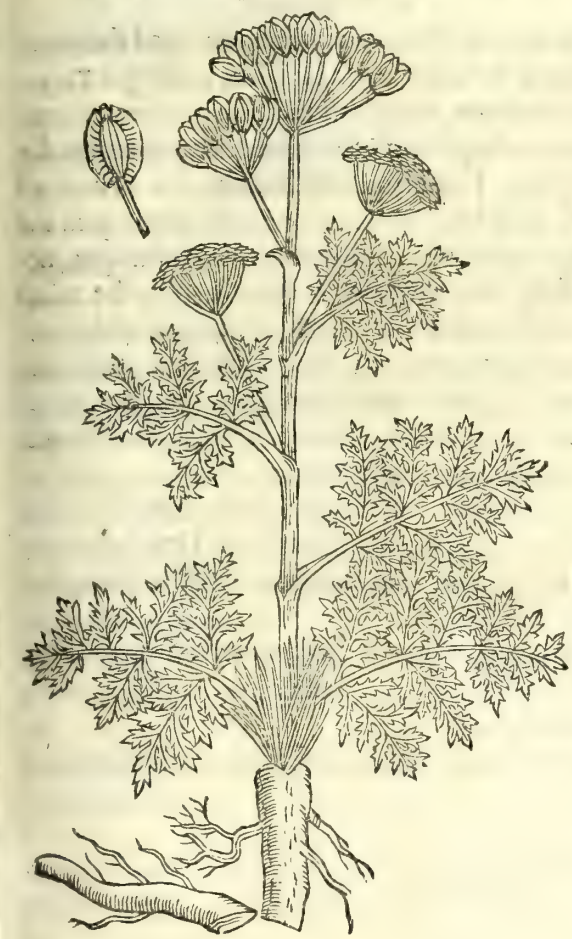
The ſame taken in wine, is very good againſt the bitings of beaſts, and expelleth poiſon. C

The ſeede of *Daucus Creticus* is of great efficacie and vertue, being put into Treacle, Mithridate, D
or any antidotes, againſt poiſon or peſtilence.

The roote thereof drunke in wine ſtoppeth the laske, and is alſo a ſoueraigne remedie againſt E
venome and poiſon.

## *Of ſtinking and deadly Carrots. Chap. 393.*

1 *Thapſia latifolia Clusij.*
Stinking Carrots.



2 *Thapſia vulgaris.*
Deadly Carrots.



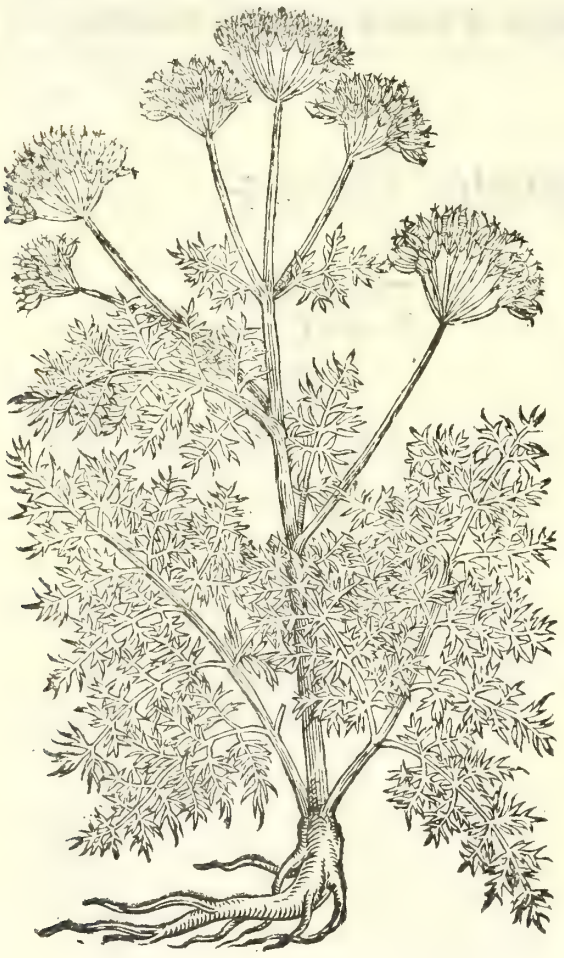
✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe great ſtinking Carrot hath very great leaues, ſpred abroad like wings, reſembling thoſe of Fennel gyant (wherof ſom haue take it to be a kind, but vnproperly) of a bright green colour, ſomwhat hairie; among which riſeth vp a ſtalk of the height of two cubites, & of the bignes of a mans finger, hollow, and full of a ſpoongious pith; whereupon are ſet at certaine iointes, leaues like thoſe next the ground, but ſmaller. The flowers are yellow, ſtanding at the top of the ſtalkes

ſtalkes in ſpokie rundles, like thoſe of Dill; after which commeth the ſeede flat and broad like thoſe of the Parſnep, but much greater and broader. The roote is thicke, garniſhed at the top with certaine capillaments or hairie threds, blacke without, white within, full of milkie iuice, of a moſt bitter, ſharpe, and lothſome taſte and ſmell, in ſo much that if a man do ſtande where the winde doth blowe from the plant, the aire doth exulcerate and bliſter the face, and euery other bare or naked place that may be ſubiect to his venemous blaſts, and poiſonous qualitie.

2 The common deadly Carrot is like vnto the precedent, ſauing that he doth more neerely reſemble the ſtalkes and leaues of the garden Carrot, and is not garniſhed with the like buſh of haire about the top of the ſtalkes: otherwiſe in ſeede, roote, and euill ſmell, taſte and qualitie like.

3 *Thapſia tenuifolia.*
Small or thin leafed ſtinking Carrot.



✲ *The deſcription.*

3 This ſmall kinde of ſtinking or deadly Carrot is like vnto the laſt deſcribed in each reſpect, ſauing that the leaues are thinner & more finely minced or iagged, wherin conſiſteth the difference.

✲ *The place.*

Theſe pernicious plants delight in ſtonie hils and mountaines: they are ſtrangers in England.

✲ *The time.*

They flower in Auguſt or ſomewhat after.

✲ *The names.*

The French Phiſitions haue accepted the roote of *Thapſia* for a kinde of Turbith, calling it *Turpetum Cineritium*, notwithſtanding vpon better conſideration they haue left the vſe thereof, eſpecially in purging. For it mightily hurteth the principall partes, and doth often cauſe cruell gripings in the guts and bellie, with conuulſions and crampes, neuertheleſſe the venemous qualitie may be taken away with thoſe correctiues, which are vſed in mitigating the extreme heate and virulent qualitie of *Sarcocolla*, *Hammoniacum*, and *Turpetum*, but where there be ſo many wholeſome ſimples, and likewiſe compounds, they are not to be vſed.

Of ſome it is called *Turpetum Griſeum*, it is called *Thapſia*, as ſome thinke of the iland Thapſus, where it was firſt found, or as we deeme, of the likeneſſe it hath with Carrots.

Of the people of Sicilia and Apulia it is called *Ferulacoli*, where it doth growe in great abundance.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

The temperature and faculties in working haue beene touched in the deſcription, and likewiſe in the names.

## *Of Fennell. Chap. 394.*

✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of Fennell called in Latine *Fœniculum*, in Greeke μάραθρον, is ſo well known amongſt vs, that it were but loſt labour to deſcribe the ſame.

2 The ſecond kinde of Fennell is likewiſe well knowne by the name of ſweete Fennell, ſo called bicauſe the ſeedes thereof are in taſte ſweete like vnto Anniſe ſeeds, reſembling the common Fennell, ſauing that the leaues are larger and fatter, or more oileous: the ſeede greater and whiter, and the whole plant in each reſpect greater.

1 *Fœniculum*

1 *Fœniculum vulgare.*
Common Fennell.



2 *Fœniculum dulce.*
Sweete Fennell.



✲ *The place.*

Theſe herbes are ſet and ſowen in gardens: but the ſeconde doth not proſper well in this countrey, for being ſowen of good and perfect ſeede, yet in the ſecond yeere after his ſowing it will degenerate from the right kinde, and become common Fennell.

✲ *The time.*

They flower in Iune and Iuly, and the ſeede is ripe in the end of Auguſt.

✲ *The names.*

Fennell is called in Greeke μάραθον: in Latine *Marathrum*, and *Fœniculum*: in high Dutch Fenckell: in lowe Dutch Uenckell: in Italian *Finocchio*: in Spaniſh *Hinojo*: in French *Fenoil*: in Engliſh Fennell, and Fenckell.

✲ *The nature.*

The ſeede of Fennell is hot and drie in the thirde degree.

✲ *The vertues.*

The powder of the ſeede of Fennell, drunke for certaine daies togither faſting, preſerueth the A eieſight, whereof was written this diſtichon following,

*Fœniculus, Roſa, verbena, Chelidonia, Ruta,*
*Ex his fit aqua quæ lumina reddit acuta.*
Of Fennel, Roſes, Verueine, Rue and Celandine,
Is made a water good to cleere the ſight of eyne.

The greene leaues of Fennell eaten, or the ſeede drunken made into a Ptiſane, filleth womens B breſts with milke.

The decoction of Fennell drunke, eaſeth the paines of the kidneies, cauſeth one to auoide the C ſtone, and prouoketh vrine.

The rootes are as effectuall, and not onely good for the intents aforeſaid, but againſt the dropſie D alſo, being boiled in wine and drunken.

Fennell

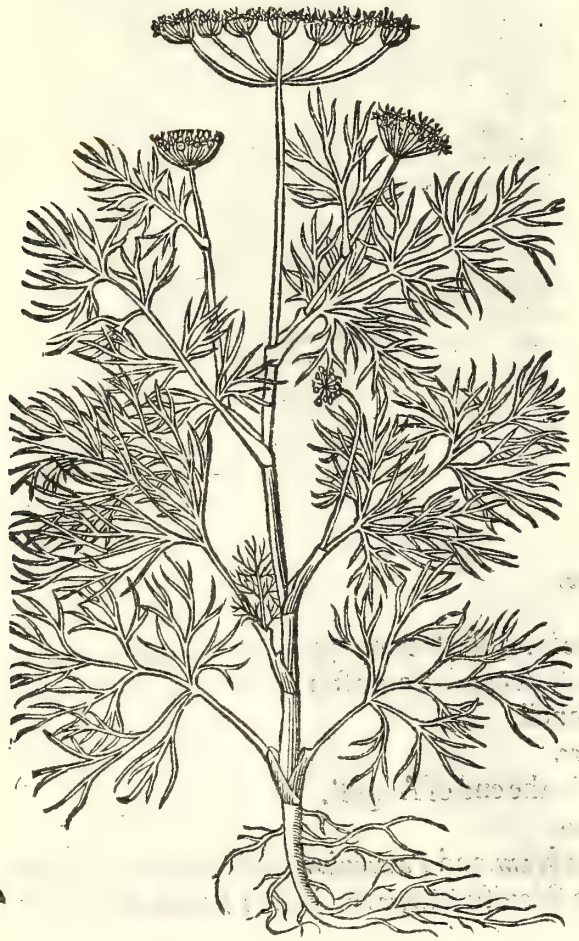
E Fennell ſeede drunke, aſſwageth the paine of the ſtomacke, and wambling of the ſame, or deſire to vomite, and breaketh winde.

F The herbe, ſeede, and roote of Fennell, are very good for the lungs, the liuer, and the kidneies, for it openeth the obſtructions or ſtoppings of the ſame, and comforteth the inward parts.

G The ſeede and herbe of ſweete Fennell, is equall in vertues with Anniſe ſeede.

## *Of Dill. Chap.* 395.

*Anetum.*
Dill.



A

✲ *The deſcription.*

DIll hath a little ſtalk of a cubite high, round and iointed; whereupon do growe leaues very finelie cutte, like to thoſe of Fennell, but much ſmaller: the flowers be little and yellowe, ſtanding in a ſpokie tuft or rundle: the ſeede is round, flat, and thinne: the whole plant is of a ſtrong ſmell: the roote is threddie.

✲ *The place.*

It is ſowen in gardens, and is alſo ſometimes found wilde.

✲ *The time.*

It bringeth foorth flowers and ſeede in Auguſt.

✲ *The names.*

Dill is called in Greeke ἄνηθον: in Latine likewiſe *Anethum*, and *Anetum*: in high Dutch Dyllen: in lowe Dutch Dille: in Italian *Anetho*: in Spaniſh *Eneldo*: in French *Anet*: in Engliſh Dill and Anet.

✲ *The temperature.*

Dill, as *Galen* ſaith, is hot in the ende of the ſeconde degree, and dry in the beginning of the ſame, or in the end of the firſt degree.

✲ *The vertues.*

The decoction of the tops of Dill dried, and likewiſe of the ſeede being drunke, ingendereth milke in the breſts of nurſes, alaieth gripings and windineſſe, prouoketh vrine, increaſeth ſeede, ſtaieth the yeox, hicket, or hicquet, as *Dioſcorides* teacheth.

B The ſeede likewiſe if it be ſmelled vnto, ſtaieth the hicket, eſpecially being boiled in wine, but chiefely if it be boiled in Wormewood wine, or wine and a fewe branches of Wormwood, and red Roſe leaues, and the ſtomacke bathed therewith.

C *Galen* ſaith, that being burnt and laid vpon moiſt vlcers, it cureth them, eſpecially thoſe in the ſecret parts: and likewiſe thoſe *ſub Præputio*, though they be old and of long continuance.

D Common oile, in which Dill is boiled or ſunned, as we do oile of Roſes, doth digeſt, mitigate paine, procure ſleepe, and bringeth rawe and vnconcocted humours to perfect digeſtion, and prouoketh carnall luſt.

E Dill is of great force and efficacie againſt the ſuffocation or ſtrangling of the mother, if the woman do receiue the fume thereof being boiled in wine, and put vnder a cloſe ſtoole or hollowe ſeat fit for the purpoſe.

## *Of Caruwaies. Chap. 396.*

*Carum, siue Careum.*
Caruwaies.



### ✻ *The description.*

CAruwaies hath an hollowe ſtalke fower ſquare, of two cubits high, full of knots or ioints; from which proceede ſundrie other ſmall braunches, ſet full of leaues verie finely cut or iagged, like vnto thoſe of Carrots or Dill: at the top of the ſtalkes grow ſpokie white tufts like thoſe of Dill; after which commeth the ſeede, ſharpe in eating, yet of a pleaſant taſte: the roote is like that of Parſley, often white, ſeldome yellowe, and in taſte like vnto the Carrot.

### ✻ *The place.*

It groweth almoſt euery where in Germanie & in Bohemia, in fat and fruitfull fieldes, and in medowes that are now and then ouerrunne with water: it groweth alſo in Caria, as *Dioſcorides* ſheweth, from whence it tooke his name.

### ✻ *The time.*

It flowreth and ſeedeth from Maie euen vnto Auguſt.

### ✻ *The names.*

It is called in Greeke κάρον: in Latin *Carum*, and *Careum*: in ſhops *Carui*. *Simeon Zethy* calleth it *Carnabádion*: in high Dutch Kym, & Kymmel: in low Dutch Caruy ſaet: in French *du Caruy*: in Italian *Caro*: in Spaniſh *Carauea*, & an article being ioined vnto it, *Alkarauea*: in Engliſh Caruwaie, and the ſeede is called Caruwaie ſeede.

### ✻ *The temperature.*

The ſeede of Caruwaies (as *Galen* ſaith) is hot and drie in the thirde degree, and hath a moderate biting qualitie.

### ✻ *The vertues.*

It conſumeth winde, it is delighfull to the ſtomacke and taſte, it helpeth concoction, prouoketh A vrine, and is mixed with counterpoiſons: the roote may be ſodden and eaten as the Parſnep or Carrot is.

The ſeedes confected or made with ſugar into Comfits, are very good for the ſtomacke, they B helpe digeſtion, prouoke vrine, aſſwage and diſſolue all windines: to conclude in a worde, they are anſwerable to Aniſe ſeede in operation and vertues.

## *Of Aniſe. Chap. 397.*

### ✻ *The deſcription.*

THe ſtalke of Aniſe is rounde and hollowe, diuided into diuers ſmall branches, ſet with leaues next the ground ſomwhat broad and rounde; thoſe that growe higher are more iagged, like thoſe of yoong Parſley, but whiter; on the top of the ſtalkes do ſtande ſpokie rundles or tufts of white flowers, and afterward ſeede, which hath a pleaſant taſte as all do knowe.

*Aniſum.*

*Aniſum.*
Aniſe.



A

✻ *The place.*

It groweth plentifully in Candie, Syria, Egypt, and other countries of the eaſt: I haue often ſowen it in my garden, where it hath brought foorth his ripe ſeede, when the yeere hath fallen out to be temperate.

✻ *The time.*

It is to be ſowen in theſe colde regions in the moneth of Maie, the ſeede is ripe in Auguſt.

✻ *The names.*

It is called in Latine *Aniſum:* in Greeke ἄνισον: in high Dutch Anijs: in lowe Dutch Anijſaet: in Italian *Aniſo:* in Spaniſh *Matahalua:* in French *Anis:* in Engliſh Aniſe, and Anniſe ſeede.

✻ *The temperature.*

*Galen* writeth, that the ſeede of Aniſe is hot and dry in the third degree, after others it is hot in the ſecond degree, and much leſſe then drie in the ſecond degree; for it ingendreth milke, which it coulde not do if it were very drie, as *Galen* in his Chapter of Fenell doth whether hee will or no declare and teſtifie; in that it doth ingender milk, his opinion is, that it is not hot aboue the firſt degree, which thing alſo may be in Aniſe ſeede, both by this reaſon and alſo bicauſe it is ſweete: therefore to conclude, Aniſe ſeede is drie in the firſt degree, and hot in the ſecond.

✻ *The vertues.*

The ſeede waſteth and conſumeth winde, and is good againſt belchings and vpbraidings of the ſtomacke, alaieth gripings of the belly, prouoketh vrine gently, maketh abundance of milke, and ſtirreth vp bodily luſt: it ſtaieth the laske, and alſo the white fluxe in women.

B Being chewed it maketh the breath ſweete, and is good for them that are ſhort winded, and quencheth thirſt, and therefore it is fit for ſuch as haue the dropſie: it helpeth the yeoxing or hicket, both when it is drunken or eaten drie: the ſmell thereof doth alſo preuaile very much.

C The ſame being dried by the fire and taken with honie, clenſeth the breſt from flegmatike ſuperfluities, and if it be eaten with bitter almonds, it doth helpe the old cough.

D It is to be giuen vnto yoong children and infants to eate which are like to haue the falling ſickneſs, or ſuch as haue it by patrimonie, or ſucceſſion.

E It taketh away the ſquinancie, or quincie (that is, a ſwelling in the throte) being gargled with honie, vineger, and a little Hyoſſpe gently boiled togither.

## *Of Biſhops weede, herbe William, or Ameos.* Chap. 398.

✻ *The kindes.*

THe later age hath obſerued two kindes of Ameos, one greater with the broade leafe, which is the common Ameos, and the other the leſſer, with the ſmaller leaues, and alſo another ſort being a dwarfe or lowe plant of the ſame kinde.

1 *Ammi vulgare.*
Common Biſhops weede.



2 *Ammi Creticum.*
Candie Biſhops weede.



*The deſcription.*

THe common Ameos, eſpecially with vs heere in England, hath round greene ſtalks, with diuers boughes and branches, and large and long leaues, diuided into diuers other narrowe, long, and ſmall leaues, dented or ſnipt about the edges, and at the top of the ſtalke white flowers, in great ſpokie tufts, which bring foorth a little ſharpe and bitter ſeede: the roote is white and threddie.

This excellent and aromaticall Ameos of Candie, hath tufts and leaues like *Daucus Creticus*, and a roote like vnto the garden Carot, of a yellow colour, and hot ſeede like *Origanum*, of an exceeding ſpicie ſauour and ſmell, growing in tufts or ſpokie rundles like *Carum*: it hath been brought from Candy and Syria vnto Venice, and from Venice into Fraunce, Flaunders, and England, where we haue often ſowen it; but without doubt we haue beene beguiled therein, by the deceitfull druggeſters, who haue firſt boiled it, or vſed ſome other falſe and deceitfull deuiſe, to bring greater admiration vnto the Venice Treacle, for the confection whereof, this ſeede is a chiefe and moſt principall ingredient.

There is another kinde of Ameos, which is an herbe very ſmall and tender, hauing ſtalkes a foote and a halfe high, very ſmall and tender, beſet with leaues like vnto Dil, finely iagged and ſomwhat ſlender, and at the top of the ſtalks little tuftes or ſpokie white rundles, which afterwards do turne into ſmall gray ſeede, hot and ſharpe in taſte: the roote is ſmall and ſlender.

*The place.*

Theſe plants do all grow in my garden, except *Ammi Creticum*, whereof hath beene ſufficiently ſpoken in the deſcription.

*The time.*

They flower in Iune and Iuly, and yeelde their ſeede in the end of Auguſt.

✻ *The names.*

The Grecians call it ἄμμι, the Latines alſo *Ammi*: diuers call it *Cuminum AEthiopicum*, others *Cuminum Regium*, or Comin Royall: in ſhops *Ammios*, or *Ameos* in the Genitiue caſe: the Germaine Amey: in Engliſh Ameos, or Ammi, of ſome herbe William, Bulwoort, and Biſhops weede.

✻ *The temperature.*

The ſeede of Ameos is hot and drie in the latter end of the thirde degree.

✻ *The vertues.*

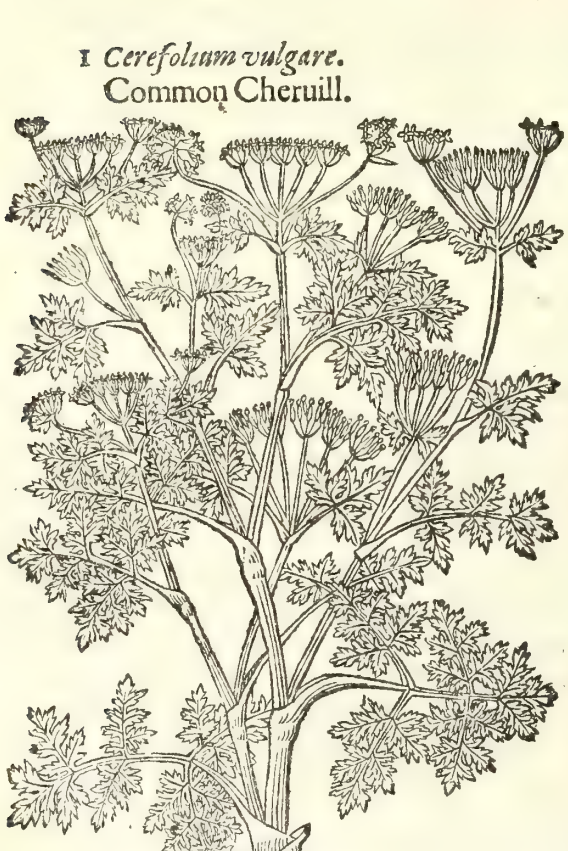
A It auaileth againſt gripings of the bellie in making of vrine, the bitings of ſerpents taken in wine, and alſo it bringeth downe the flowers: being applied with honie it taketh away blacke and blewe ſpots which come of ſtripes: the ſeede of *Sison* doth alſo the like: for it is hot and drie and that in the thirde degree; likewiſe of thin parts, prouoking vrine, and bringing downe the deſired ſicknes.

B The ſeede of Ameos is good to be drunken in wine, againſt the biting of all maner of venemous beaſts, and hath power againſt al maner of poiſon and peſtilent feauers, or plague, and is vſed in the correcting of Cantharides, whereby thoſe flies are made medicinable to be receiued into the body without danger.

C Ameos braied and mingled with hony ſcattereth congealed bloud, and putteth away blacke and blewe markes which come by ſtripes or fals, if it be applied thereto in maner of a plaiſter.

## *Of Cheruill. Chap. 399.*

1 *Cerefolium vulgare.*
Common Cheruill.



2 *Cerefolium magnum.*
Great Cheruill, or Myrrhe.



✻ *The*

*The description.*

1 THe leaues of Cheruill are ſlender, and diuerſly cut, ſomething hairie, of a whitiſh greene: the ſtalkes be ſhort, ſlender, round and hollow within, which at the firſt togither with the leaues are of a whitiſh greene, but tending to a red when the ſeedes be ripe: the flowers be white, and growe vpon ſcattered tuftes. The ſeede is long, narrow, ſlender, ſharpe pointed: the roote is full of ſtrings.

2 Great Cheruill hath large leaues, deepely cut or iagged, in ſhew very like vnto Hemlocks, of a very good and pleaſant ſmell and taſte like vnto Cheruill, and ſomething hairie, which hath cauſed vs to call it ſweete Cheruill. Among theſe leaues riſeth vp a ſtalke ſomewhat creſted or furrowed, of the height of two cubites; at the top whereof growe ſpokie tuftes or rundles with white flowers, which do turne into long, browne and ſhining ſeede, one ſeede being as big as fower Fennell ſeeds, which being greene, do taſte like Annis ſeede. The roote is great, thicke and long, as big as Enula Campana, exceeding ſweete in ſmell, and taſting like vnto Annis ſeedes.

*The place.*

The common Cheruill groweth in gardens with other pot herbes: it proſpereth in a ground that is dunged and ſomething moiſt. The great ſweete Cheruill groweth in my garden, and in the gardens of other men, who haue beene diligent in theſe matters.

*The time.*

Theſe herbes do flower in May, and their ſeed is ripe in Iuly.

*The names.*

Cheruill is commonly called in Latine *Cerefolium*, and as diuers affirme *Cerofolium*, with *o* in the ſecond ſyllable. *Columella* nameth it *Chærephyllum*, and it is thought to be ſo called bicauſe it delighteth to growe with many leaues; or rather in that it cauſeth ioy and gladneſſe: in high Dutch Koͤrffelkraut: in Lowe Dutch Keruell: in Italian *Cerefoglio*: in French *Du Cerfueil*: in Engliſh Cheruell, and Cheruill.

*Myrrhis* is alſo called *Myrrha*, taken from his pleaſant ſauour of Myrrhe: of ſome *Conila*, as it is found noted among the baſtard names.

Of this *Plinie* maketh mention in his 24. booke 16. chapter, where he reporteth that it is called *Smyrrhiza*: in Engliſh great Cheruill, and Sweete Cheruill.

*The temperature and vertues.*

Cheruill is held to be one of the pot herbes; it is pleaſant to the ſtomacke and taſte; it is of a temperate heate, and moderate dryneſſe, but nothing ſo much as the Parſleies. A

It prouoketh vrine, eſpecially being boiled in wine, and applied hot to the ſhare or nethermoſt part of the belly, and the wine drunke in which it was boiled. B

It hath in it a certaine windineſſe, by meanes whereof it procureth luſt. C

It is vſed very much among the Dutch people in a kinde of loblollie or hotch potch, which they do eate, called Warmus. D

The leaues of ſweete Cheruill are exceeding good, holſome, and pleaſant among other ſallade herbes, giuing the taſte of Aniſe ſeede vnto the reſt. E

The roote, as *Galen* writeth, is hot in the ſecond degree, and hath ioined with it a thinneſſe of ſubſtance. F

*Dioſcorides* teacheth, that the roote being drunke in wine, is a remedy againſt the bitings of the venemous ſpiders called in Latine *Phalangia*, and that it bringeth down the menſes & ſecondines: and being boiled and drunke, it is good for ſuch as haue the ptiſicke or conſumption of the lungs. G

The ſeedes eaten as a ſallade whileſt they are yet greene, with oile, vineger, and pepper, exceede all other ſallads by many degrees, both in pleaſantnes of taſte, ſweeteneſſe of ſmell, and holſomneſſe for the cold and feeble ſtomacke. H

The rootes are likewiſe moſt excellent in a ſallade, if they be boiled, and after dreſſed, as the cunning Cooke knoweth how better then my ſelfe; notwithſtanding I do vſe to eate them with oile and vineger, being firſt boiled, which is very good for old people that are dull and without courage, it reioiceth and comforteth the hart, and increaſeth their luſt and ſtrength. I

## *Of Shepheards Needle, or wilde Cheruill. Chap.400.*

*Pecten Veneris, siue Scandix.*
Shepheards Needle, or Venus combe.



✻ *The description.*

*Scandix*, or *Pecten Veneris*, doth not much differ in the quantitie of the stalkes, leaues and flowers from Cheruill, but *Scandix* hath no such pleasant smell as Cheruill hath: the leaues be greater, more finely cut, and of a browne green colour: the flowers grow at the top of the stalkes in small white tufts, after which come vppe long seedes, very like vnto packneedles, orderlie set one by another like the great teeth of a combe, whereof it tooke the name *Pecten Veneris*, Venus Combe, or Venus Needle: the roote is white, a finger long.

✻ *The place.*

It groweth in most corne fieldes of England, especially among wheate and barly.

✻ *The time.*

It flowreth in Maie, the seede is ripe in August with corne.

✻ *The names.*

The Latines call it *Scandix*, hauing borowed that name of the Grecians, who call it Σκάνδιξ: we finde among the bastard words that the Romains did name it *Scanaria*, and *Acula*, of the seede that is like vnto a needle: *Ruellius* describeth it vnder the name *Pecten Veneris*, of others *Acus Veneris*, and *Acus Pastoris*, or Shepheards Needle, wilde Cheruill, Mock-Cheruill, and Ladies Combe: in high Dutch Naelde Kruit: this is saith *Pliny* in his 22.booke 22.chapter, that herbe which *Aristophanes* obiected in sport to the Poet *Euripides*, that his mother was woont to sell not any right potherbe but *Scandix*, or Shepheardes needle: meaning as I take it *Visnaga*, wherewith the Spaniards do picke their teeth when they haue eaten no meat at all, except a few Orenges or such alike trifle, called also *Scandix*.

✻ *The temperature.*

Shepheards Needle, as *Galen* saith, is a potherbe somewhat binding, and bitter in taste, insomuch that it is hot and drie, either in the latter ende of the second degree, or in the beginning of the thirde.

✻ *The vertues.*

A *Dioscorides* saith, that it is eaten both raw and boiled, and that it is an holsome potherb among the Greekes, but in these daies it is of small estimation or value, and taken but for a wilde woort, as appeereth by *Aristophanes* taunting of *Euripides*, as aforesaid.

B The decoction thereof is good for the bladder, kidneies and liuer; but as I deeme, he ment Cheruill, when he set the same downe to be vsed in Phisicke.

## *Of Toothpicke Cheruill. Chap.401.*

✻ *The description.*

1 THe first of these Toothpicke Cheruils beareth leaues like wilde Turneps, a round stalke furrowed, iointed, blackish and hairie, diuided into many branches; on the tops whereof growe spokie tuftes, beset round about with many small leaues. The flowers thereof are whitish

whitiſh; after commeth the ſeede, which being once ripe do cluſter and are drawen togither, in a round thicke tuft like a ſmall birdes neſt, as be thoſe of the wilde Carrot, which ſeedes who ſo toucheth, they will cleaue and ſticke to his fingers, by reaſon of the glutinous or ſlimie matter they are poſſeſſed with. The roote is ſmall and whitiſh, bitter in taſte, as is all the reſt of the plant.

2 The Spaniſh Toothpicke hath leaues, flowers, and knebbie ſtalkes like vnto wilde Carrots, ſauing that the leaues are ſomewhat finer, cut or iagged thicker, and tenderer; but not rough or hairie at all, as is the former: of a bitter taſte, and a reaſonable good ſmell: among which riſe vp buſhie roundles or ſpokie tuftes, like thoſe of the wilde Carrot or Birdes neſt, cloſely drawen togither when the ſeed is ripe; at what time alſo the ſharpe needles, which are the ſeed veſſels, are hardened, fit to make Toothpicks, and ſuch like, for which purpoſe they do very fitly ſerue.

1 *Gingidium latifolium.*
Broade Toothpicke Cheruill.



2 *Gingidium Hiſpanicum.*
Spaniſh Toothpicke Cheruill.



✲ *The place.*

Both of them do growe in Syria, and moſt commonly in Cilicia: the later is to be found likewiſe in Spaine almoſt euery where; and I haue it likewiſe in my garden in great plenty.

✲ *The time.*

They flower in my garden about Auguſt, and deliuer their ſeede in October.

✲ *The names.*

That which the Grecians call γιγίδιον, the Latines do likewiſe name *Gingidium*: and it is called in Syria *Lepidium*; yet is there another *Lepidium*, of which we will intreate hereafter. It is reported among the baſtard names to be called by the Romanes *Biſacutum*, of which name ſome ſhew remaineth among the Syrians, who commonly call the later *Gingidium Viſnaga*: this is named in Engliſh Toothpicke Cheruill.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

There is, ſaith *Galen*, great increaſe of *Gingidium* in Syria, and it is eaten no otherwiſe than is A Shepheards needle of Troy with vs, making a difference between *Cerefolium*, which is called of ſome Shepheards needle, and *Gingidium*, which is called Toothpicke Cheruill. It is, ſaith he, very whole-

ſome for the ſtomacke, whether it be eaten rawe or boiled; notwithſtanding it is euident that it is a medicine rather than a nouriſhment. As it is bitter and binding, ſo is it likewiſe of a temperate heate and dryneſſe. The heate is not very apparant, but it is found to be drie in the latter end of the ſecond degree, as alſo the ſaid author alledgeth in his diſcourſe of the faculties of ſimple medicines.

B *Dioſcorides* doth alſo write the ſame: This potherbe, ſaith he, is eaten rawe, ſodden, and preſerued with great good to the ſtomacke, it prouoketh vrine: and the decoction therof made with wine and drunke, is profitable to ſcowre the bladder, prouoketh vrine, and is good againſt the grauell and ſtone.

C The hard quils whereon the ſeedes did growe, are good to clenſe the teeth and gums, and doe eaſily take away all filth and baggage ſticking in them, without any hurt vnto the gums, as followeth after many other Toothpicks, and leaueth a good ſent or ſauour in the mouth.

## *Of Medeſweete, or Queene of the medowes.* *Chap.* 402.

*Regina prati.*
Queene of the medowe.



✲ *The deſcription.*

THis herbe hath leaues like thoſe of Agrimonie, conſiſting of diuers leaues ſet vpon a middle rib, like thoſe of the Aſhe tree, euerie ſmall leafe ſlightly ſnipt about the edges, white on the inner ſide, and on the vpper ſide crumpled or wrinkled like thoſe of the Elme tree, whereof it tooke the name *Vlmaria*, of the ſimilitude or likeneſſe that the leaues haue with the Elme leaues. The ſtalke is three or fower foote high, rough and very fragile, or eaſie to breake, of a reddiſh purple colour; on the top whereof are very many little flowers, cluſtering and growing togither, of a white colour tending to yellowneſſe, and of a pleaſant ſweet ſmell, as are the leaues likewiſe: after which come the ſeedes, ſmall, crookedly turning or winding one with another, made into a fine little head. The roote hath a ſweete ſmell, ſpreading far abroad, blacke without, & of a darkiſh red colour within.

✲ *The place.*

It groweth in the brinkes of waterie ditches and riuers ſides, and alſo in medowes: it liketh waterie and moiſt places, and groweth almoſt euerie where.

✲ *The time.*

It flowreth and flouriſheth in Iune, Iuly, and Auguſt.

✲ *The names.*

It is called of the later age *Regina prati*, and *Barba Capri*, of ſome *Vlmaria*, *à foliorum Vlmi ſimilitudine* taken from the likeneſſe it hath with the Elme tree leafe: in high Dutch Steſzbart. It is called *Barba Hirci*, which name belongeth to the plant which the Grecians do call *Tragopogon*, of *Anguillara*, *Potentilla maiora*. It hath ſome likeneſſe with *Rhodora Plinij*, but yet we cannot affirme it to be the ſame. It is called in lowe Dutch Reinette: in French *Barbe de Cheure*, *Reine des praiz*: in Engliſh Maideſweete, Medow ſweete, and Queene of the medowes. *Camerarius* of Noremberg ſaith it is called of the Germanes his countrimen, Wurme kraut, bicauſe the rootes, ſaith he, ſeeme to be eaten with wormes. I rather ſuppoſe they call it ſo, bicauſe the ancient hackney men, and horſe leaches, doe giue the decoction thereof to their horſes and aſſes, againſt the bots and wormes, for the which it is greatly commended.

✲ *The*

✲ *The temperature.*

Medeſweete is cold and drie, with an euident binding qualitie adioined.

✲ *The vertues.*

The roote boiled, or made into powder and drunke, helpeth the bloodie flixe, ſtaieth the laske, A
and all other fluxes of blood in man or woman.

It is reported, that the flowers boiled in wine and drunke, do take away the fits of a quartaine B
ague, and maketh the hart merrie.

The leaues and flowers far excell all other ſtrowing herbes, for to decke vp houſes, to ſtrowe in C
chambers, hals, and banketting houſes in the ſommer time; for the ſmell thereof maketh the hart
merrie, delighteth the ſenſes: neither doth it cauſe headach, or lothſomneſſe to meate, as ſome
other ſweete ſmelling herbes do.

The diſtilled water of the flowers dropped into the eies, taketh away the burning and itching D
thereof, and cleereth the ſight.

## *Of Burnet Saxifrage. Chap 404.*

1 *Pimpinella Saxifraga.*
Burnet Saxifrage.



2 *Bipinella, ſiue Saxifraga minor.*
Small Burnet Saxifrage.



✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THis great kinde of Pimpinell, or rather Saxifrage, hath great and long rootes, faſhioned like a Parſnep, of an hot and biting taſte like Ginger: from which riſeth vp an hollow ſtalke with ioints and knees, two cubits high, beſet with large leaues, which do more neerely repreſent Smallage then Pimpernell, or rather the garden Parſnep. This plant conſiſteth of many ſmall leaues growing vpon one ſtemme, ſnipt or dented about the edges like a ſawe: the flowers do grow at the top of the ſtalks in white round tufts, the ſeede is like the common Parſley, ſauing that it is hoter and biting vpon the toong.

2 *Bipinella* is likewiſe a kinde of Burnet, or Pimpinell, vpon which *Pena* hath beſtowed this additi-

on *Saxifraga minor*, vnder which name *Saxifragia* are comprehended diuers herbes of diuers kinds, and the one very vnlike vnto the other: for ſome of thoſe herbes called Saxifrage, do no more agree with the Saxifrages of *Dioſcorides*, then in ſhewe like vnto the diureticall herbes called *Ruſcus Polygonatum*, and *Aſparagus*: but that kinde of Saxifrage which is called *Hircina*, which is rough or hairie Saxifrage, of others *Bipinella*, is beſt knowne, and the beſt of all the reſt, like vnto the ſmall Burnet, or common Parſley, ſauing that it is voide of haires, as may appeere by the old Latin verſe:

*Pimpinella habet pilos, Saxifraga non habet vllos.*

Pimpinell hath haires ſome: but Saxifrage hath none.

Notwithſtanding, I haue founde a kinde heereof growing in our paſtures adioining to London, the leaues whereof if you take and tenderly breake with your hands, yee may draw foorth ſmall threds like the webbe of a ſpider, ſuch as yee may draw from the leaues of Scabious. The ſtalke is hollow, diuiding it ſelfe from the ioints or knees, into ſundrie other ſmall branches; at the top whereof do grow ſmall tufts or ſpokie rundles, of a white colour, after which commeth the ſeed like vnto *Carui*, or Caruwaies, of a ſharpe taſte: the roote is alſo ſharpe and hot in taſte.

### ✻ *The place.*

Theſe plants do grow in dry paſtures and medowes, in this countrey very plentifully.

### ✻ *The time.*

They flower from Iune to the end of Auguſt.

### ✻ *The names.*

That which *Fuchſius* calleth *Pimpinella maior*, *Dodonæus* termeth *Saxifragia maior*, which kinde of Saxifrage doth more abſolutely anſwer the true *Phellandrium* of *Plinie*, then any other plant whatſoeuer: wherein the Phiſitions of Paris haue beene deceiued, calling or ſuppoſing the medow Rue to be the right *Phellandrium*, whereunto it is not like either in ſhape or facultie: for it is nothing ſo effectual in breaking the ſtone, or prouoking of vrine, as either of theſe plants, eſpecially *Hircinia*, which is not ſo called bicauſe it hath any rammiſh ſmell of a goate, but bicauſe practicioners haue vſed to feed goates with it, whoſe fleſh & bloud is ſingular good againſt the ſtone; but we rather take it to be named *Hircina*, of *Hircinia ſylua*, where it doth grow in great abundance; the ſauour of the herbe not being vnpleaſant, ſomwhat reſembling the ſmell & taſte of *Daucus*, *Liguſtrum*, & *Paſtinaca*: ſo to conclude both theſe are called *Saxifragia*: the ſmaller is called of ſome *Petræfindula*, *Bipinella*, & *Bipenula*: of *Baptiſta Sardus*, and alſo of *Leonardus Fuchſius*, *Pimpinella maior*; wherfore diuers cal it *Pimpinella Saxifraga*: for there is alſo another *Pimpinella*, called *Pimpinella Sanguiſorba*, or Burnet, notwithſtanding the verſe before rehearſed, ſheweth a difference betweene *Pimpinella*, and *Saxifraga*: in high Dutch it is called Bibernel: in lowe Dutch Beuenaert: in Engliſh the greater may be called great Saxifrage, and the other ſmall Saxifrage.

*Bipinella* is called *Saxifragia minor*, in Engliſh ſmall Saxifrage, as *Pimpinella* is called great Saxifrage.

### ✻ *The nature.*

Saxifrage of both kindes, with their ſeede, leaues, and rootes are hot and drie in the third degree, and of thin and ſubtile partes.

### ✻ *The vertues.*

A The ſeede and roote of Saxifrage drunken with wine, or the decoction thereof made with wine, cauſeth to piſſe well, breaketh the ſtone in the kidneies and bladder, and is ſingular againſt the ſtrangurie, and the ſtoppings of the kidneies and bladder: whereof it tooke the name *Saxifragia*, or breake ſtone.

B The iuice of the leaues of Saxifrage doth clenſe and take away all ſpots and freckles of the face, and leaueth a good colour.

C The diſtilled water thereof mingled with ſome vineger in the diſtillation, cleereth the ſight, and taketh away all obſcuritie and darkneſſe of the ſame.

## *Of Burnet. Chap.* 403.

### ✻ *The kindes.*

BVrnet doth differ from *Pimpinella*, which is alſo called *Saxifraga*, of which we will intreat. One of the Burnets is leſſer, for the moſt part growing in gardens, notwithſtanding it groweth in barren fieldes, where it is much ſmaller: the other greater, is altogither wilde.

1 *Pimpinella Hortenſis.*
Garden Burnet.



2 *Pimpinella ſylueſtris.*
Wilde Burnet.



✲ *The deſcription.*

1 GArden Burnet hath long leaues made vp togither of a great many vpon one ſtem, euerie one whereof is ſomething rounde, nicked on the edges, ſomewhat hairie: among theſe riſeth a ſtalke that is not altogither without leaues, ſomething chamfered: vpon the tops whereof growe little round heads or knaps, which bring foorth ſmall flowers of a browne purple colour, and after them cornered ſeedes, which are thruſt vp togither. The roote is long: the whole plant doth ſmell ſomething like a Melon, or Cucumber.

2 Wilde Burnet is greater in all parts, it hath wider and bigger leaues then thoſe of the former: the ſtalke is longer, ſometimes two cubits high: the knaps are greater, of a darke purple colour: the ſeede is likewiſe cornered and greater: the roote longer, but this Burnet hath no pleaſant ſmell at all.

✲ *The place.*

The ſmall Pimpinell is commonly planted in gardens, notwithſtanding it doth grow wilde vpon many barren heathes and paſtures.

The great wilde Burnet groweth (as maſter *Lyte* ſaith) in dry medowes about Viluorde, and my ſelfe haue founde it growing vpon the ſide of a cawſey which croſſeth the one halfe of a fielde, whereof the one part is earable grounde, and the other part medowe, lying betweene Paddington and Lyſſon greene, neere vnto London, vpon the high way.

✲ *The time.*

They flower from Iune, vnto the end of Auguſt.

✲ *The names.*

The later Herbariſts do call Burnet *Pimpinella Sanguiſorba*, that it may differ from the other, and yet it is called by ſeuerall names, *Sanguiſorba*, and *Sanguinaria*: *Geſner* had rather it ſhoulde be called *Peponella* of the ſmell of Melons or Pompions, to which it is like as we haue ſaide: of others it is named *Pimpinella*, or *Bipennula*, of moſt men *Solbaſtrella*: in high Dutch Kolbicskraut, der Guts Bartlin, Blutkraut, megelkraut: in French *Pimpennelle, Sanguiſorbe*: in Engliſh Burnet. It agreeeth

eth *cum altera Dioſcoridis Sideritide*, that is to ſay, with *Dioſcorides* ſecond Iron woort: the leafe(and eſpecially that of the leſſer ſort) which we haue written to conſiſt of many nickes in the edges of the leaues,and this may be the very ſame which *Pliny* in his 24. booke chapter 17. reporteth to be named in Perſia *Siſtiepteris*,bicauſe it made them merry; he alſo calleth the ſame *Protomedia*,and *Caſignete*,and likewiſe *Dionyſionymphas*, for that it doth marueilouſly agree with wine; to which alſo this *Pimpinella* (as we haue ſaide) doth giue a pleaſant ſent: neither is that repugnant which *Pliny* in another place hath written, *De Sideritibus*, of the Iron woorts; for it often falleth out that he intreateth of one and the ſelfeſame plant in diuers places, vnder diuers names: which thing then hapneth ſooner when the writers themſelues do not well know the plant, as that *Plinie* did not well know *Sideritis* or Ironwoort, it is euen thereby manifeſt, bicauſe he ſetteth not downe his owne opinion heereof,but other mens.

✲ *The temperature.*

Burnet,beſides the drying and binding facultie that it hath, doth likewiſe meanly coole: and the leſſer Burnet hath likewiſe withall a certaine ſuperficiall, ſlight,and temperate ſent, which when it is put into the wine it doth leaue behinde it: this is not in the dry herbe, in the iuice, nor in the decoction.

✲ *The vertues.*

A Burnet is a ſingular good herbe for wounds (which thing *Dioſcorides* doth attribute to his ſecond Ironwoort)and commended of a number: it ſtancheth bleeding, and therefore it was named *Sanguiſorba*, as well inwardly taken as outwardly applied.

B Either the iuice is giuen, or the decoction of the powder of the drie leaues of the herbe, being bruſed,it is outwardly applied,or elſe put amongſt other externall medicines.

C It ſtaieth the laske and bloudy flixe: it is alſo moſt effectuall to ſtop the monthly courſe.

D The leſſer Burnet is pleaſant to be eaten in ſallads,in which it is thought to make the hart merry and glad,as alſo being put into wine,to which it yeeldeth a certaine grace in the drinking.

E The decoction of Pimpinell drunken,cureth the bloudie flixe, the ſpitting of bloud,and al other fluxe of bloud in man or woman.

F The herbe and ſeede made into powder,and drunke with wine, or water wherein iron hath been quenched doth the like.

G The leaues of Pimpinell are verie good to heale woundes, and are receiued in drinkes that are made for inward wounds.

H The leaues of Burnet ſteeped in wine and drunken,doth comfort the hart,and maketh it merrie, and is good againſt the trembling and ſhaking thereof.

## *Of Engliſh Saxifrage. Chap.* 405.

✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THis kinde of Saxifrage our Engliſh women Phiſitions haue in great vſe,and is familiarly knowne vnto them, vouchſafing that name vnto it of his vertues againſt the ſtone: it hath the leaues of Fennell,but thicker and broader,very like vnto *Seſelipratenſe*, *Monſpelienſium*,(which addition *Pena* hath beſtowed vpon this our Engliſh Saxifrage) among which riſeth vp a ſtalke,of a cubite high or more,bearing at the top ſpokie rundles beſet with white flowers: the roote is thicke,blacke without,and white within,and of a good ſauour.

There is another Saxifrage, ſet foorth by *Mathiolus*, which he calleth *Saxifraga maior*, that groweth naturally on the ſlope cliffes and rockes of the mountaine *Baldus* in Italy, neere vnto the citie Verona conſiſting of a great number of ſmall twigs, ſomewhat tough and woodie; whereon do growe little leaues like thoſe of winter Sauorie, growing for the moſt part by couples, ſet one againſt another: the flowers grow at the top of the twigs, of a white colour, faſhioned like little cups, after which commeth ſmall red ſeede: the roote thruſteth it ſelfe ſo deepe into the clifts and cranneies of the rockes,that it is very hard to pluck them out.

1 *Saxifraga Anglicana, seu Seseli pratense.*
English Saxifrage.



✲ *The description.*

There is another Saxifrage altogither lesser then the former, wherof the drie coasts, chalkie hils, stonie and barren groundes, which bring foorth *Serpillum* or wilde Time in England, doe yeelde also great plentie: this smaller Saxifrage (which of *L'Obelius* is called *Saxifraga antiquorum*, or the ancient Saxifrage,) hath many thicke branches spreading vpon the grounde, like *Serpillum* or wilde Time, set with the like leaues of wilde Time, but somewhat lesser: among which come foorth small flowers of an herbie colour, after commeth a little red seed: the roote is slender and groweth deepe into the ground: of the first of these two last described, the Italians do make great account, calling it *Lithontriua, quasi terens lapidem*: in English we may call it Rocke Breakestone.

✲ *The place.*

Saxifrage groweth in most fields & medowes, euery where throughout this our countrey of England.

✲ *The time.*

It flowreth from the beginning of Maie to the end of August.

✲ *The names.*

*Saxifraga Anglicana*, is called in our mother toong Stone breake, or English Saxifrage: *Pena* and *L'Obel* call it by this name *Saxifraga Anglicana*, for that it groweth more plentifully in England then in any other countrey.

✲ *The nature.*

Stone breake is hot and drie in the thirde degree.

✲ *The vertues.*

A decoction made with the seedes and rootes of Saxifrage, breaketh the stone in the bladder and kidneies, helpeth the strangurie, and causeth one to pisse freely. A

The roote of Stonebreake boiled in wine, and the decoction drunken, bringeth downe womens sicknes, expelleth the secondine and dead childe. B

The roote dried and made into powder, and taken with sugar, comforteth and warmeth the stomacke, helpeth digestion, cureth the gnawings and griping paines of the belly. C

It helpeth the colicke, and driueth away ventosities or windines. D

Our English women vse to put it in their running or rennet for cheese, exspecially in Cheshire (where I was borne) where the best cheese of this lande is made. E

This great Saxifrage of *Mathiolus* description is esteemed most singular for curing of the stone, and voiding of grauell, being boiled in wine, and the decoction drunke: it also cureth the ague, easeth the strangurie, helpeth the disease *Singultus*, or yeoxing: finally, whatsoeuer may be expected of any herbe for the breaking of the stone, the same may be looked for in this plant. F

## *Of Siler mountaine, or bastarde Louage. Chap. 406.*

✲ *The description.*

THe naturall plants of *Seseli*, being now better knowne then in times past, especially among our Apothecaries, is called by them *Siler montanum*, and *Seselios*: this plant they haue retained to very good purpose and consideration; but the errour of the name hath caused diuers

of

of our late writers to erre, and to ſuppoſe that *Siler montanum*, called in ſhops *Seſeleos*, was no other than *Seſeli Maſſilienſium* of *Dioſcorides*. But this plant containeth in his ſubſtance much more acrimonie, ſharpneſſe, and efficacie in working, than any of the plants called *Seſelios*. It hath ſtalkes like Ferula, two cubites high. The roote ſmelleth like *Ligusticum*: the leaues are very much cut or diuided, like the leaues of Fennell or *Seſeli Maſſilienſe*, and broader than the leaues of *Peucedanum*. At the top of the ſtalkes growe ſpokie tufts like Angelica, which bring foorth a long and leafie ſeede like Cumine, of a pale colour; in taſte ſeeming as though it were condited with ſugar, but withall ſomewhat ſharpe, and ſharper than *Seſeli pratenſe*.

*Siler montanum officinarum.*
Baſtard Louage.



✲ *The deſcription.*

There is a ſecond kinde of *Siler*, which *Pena* and *L'Obel* ſet foorth vnder the title of *Seſeli pratenſe Monſpellienſium*, which *Dodonæus* in his laſt edition calleth *Siler pratenſe alterum*, that is in ſhew very like the former. The ſtalks thereof growe to the height of two cubits, but his leaues are ſomewhat broader and blacker: there are not ſo many leaues growing vpon the ſtalk, and they are leſſe diuided than the former, and are of little ſauour. The ſeede is ſmaller than the former, and ſauoring very little or nothing. The roote is blacke without, and white within, diuiding it ſelfe into ſundrie diuiſions.

✲ *The place.*

It groweth of it ſelfe in Liguria, not far from Genua in the craggy mountaines, and in the gardens of diligent herbariſts.

✲ *The time.*

Theſe plants do flower from Iune to the ende of Auguſt.

✲ *The names.*

It is called commonly *Siler montanum*: in French and Dutch by a corrupt name *Ser-Montain*: in diuers ſhops *Seſeleos*, but vntruly: for it is not *Seſeli*, nor a kinde thereof: in Engliſh Siler mountaine after the Latine name, and baſtarde Louage.

✲ *The nature.*

This plant with his ſeede is hot and dry in the third degree.

✲ *The vertues.*

A The ſeedes of *Siler* drunke with Wormewood wine, or wine wherein Wormwood hath beene ſodden, mooueth womens diſeaſes in great abundance: cureth the ſuffocation and ſtrangling of the matrix, and cauſeth it to returne vnto the naturall place againe.

B The roote ſtamped with hony, and applied or put into old ſores, doth cure them and couer bare and naked bones with fleſh.

C Being drunke it prouoketh vrine, eaſeth the paines of the guts or entrailes proceeding of cruditie or rawneſſe, it helpeth concoction, conſumeth winde, and ſwelling of the ſtomacke.

D The roote hath the ſame vertue or operation, but not ſo effectuall, as not being ſo hot and drie.

## *Of Harts woort, or Seſeli. Chap. 407.*

✲ *The kindes.*

*Dioſcorides* maketh three ſortes of *Seſeli*, *Siſeli* of Marſiles, of Peloponneſus, and that of Aethiopia being a ſhrubbie or hedge plant, wherof we will intreate in the laſt part of this our hiſtorie. The later writers haue found more, as ſhall be ſhewed in this preſent chapter.

*Seſeli*

*Seſeli Peloponneſiacum.*
Harts woort of Peloponneſus.



✲ *The deſcription.*

*Seſeli* of Peloponnelus or of Greece, hath a thicke great roote, white within and blacke without, of the bignes of a Parſnep, growing ſtraight downe, and deepe in the ground like that of *Ferula*, of a good ſmell and ſharpe in taſte; from which riſeth vp an vpright ſtalke two cubits high; whereupon doth grow heere and there at certaine ſpaces one great leafe at euery ioint, conſiſting of many ſmall iagged leaues ſet vpon a rough and hairie middle rib, very much curled, hairy, & ful of wrinckles, greater then thoſe leaues of Hemlocks: at the top of the ſtalke do ſtande great tufts or ſpokie rundles of yellowe flowers like thoſe of Dill, after which followeth the ſeed ſomewhat flat and broade, of a darke yellowe colour and pleaſant ſmell, in ſhape like thoſe of *Ferula*, or the Parſnep ſeede.

✲ *The place.*

It groweth in rough and wateriſh mountaines, in diuers places of Greece, Morea, and the mount Ida: it is a ſtranger in Englande.

✲ *The time.*

It flowreth and flouriſheth in the ſommer months.

✲ *The names.*

It is called *Seſeli Peleponneſus*, taken from the natiue ſoile, diuers alſo call it *Sphagnon*, and of ſome *Fœniculum tortuoſum*, or writhed Fennell, in ſhops *Seſeleos*: in Engliſh Hartwoort of Peloponneſus, or of Greece.

✲ *The temperature.*

Both roote, leaues and ſeedes are hot and drie in the ſecond degree, and of thinne parts.

✲ *The vertues.*

It prouoketh vrine, and helpeth the ſtrangurie, bringeth downe the ſicknes and dead birth: it helpeth the cough and ſhortnes of breath, the ſuffocation of the mother, and helpeth the falling ſickneſſe. A

The ſeede drunke with wine concocteth rawe humours, taketh away the griping and torments of the belly, and helpeth the ague as *Dioſcorides* ſaith. B

The iuice of the leaues is giuen to goates and other cattle to drinke: that they may the ſooner be deliuered of their yoong ones: as the ſame author reporteth. C

## *Of Seſelios, or Harte woorts of Candie. Chap.* 408.

✲ *The deſcription.*

THis plant being the *Seſeli* of Candie, and in times paſt not elſewhere to be found, tooke his ſurname of that place where it was firſt found, but now adaies it is to be ſeene in the corne fieldes about Narbon in Fraunce, from whence I had ſeedes, which proſper well in my garden. This is but an annual plant, and increaſeth from yeere to yeere by his owne ſowing. The leaues growe at the firſt euen with the ground, ſomewhat hairie, of an ouerworne greene colour, in ſhape much like vnto Cheruill, but thicker; among which riſeth vp an hairie rough ſtalke, of the height of a cubite, bearing at the top ſpokie tuftes with white flowers; which being vaded, there followeth round and flat ſeede, compaſſed and cunningly wreathed about the edges like a ring. The ſeede is flat like the other, ioyned two togither in one, as you may ſee in the ſeede of Ferula or Angelica, in ſhape like a round target, in taſte like *Myrrhis*. *Mathiolus* did greatly miſtake this plant.

*Seſeli*

*Seſeli Creticum.*
Seſeleos of Candie.



✻ *The deſcription.*

There is a kinde of *Seſeli Creticum*, called alſo *Tordylion*, and is very like vnto the former, ſauing that his leaues are more like vnto common Parſneps than Cheruill, and the ſeede hath no ſuch wreathed ring about the edges as the former.

There is likewiſe a kinde of *Seſeli* that hath a root as big as a mans arme, eſpecially if the plant be olde; but the new and yoong plants beare rootes an inch thicke, with ſome knobs and tuberous ſprowtes, about the lower part; the roote is thicke, rough, and couered ouer with a thicke barke, the ſubſtance whereof is firſt gummie, afterward ſharpe, and as it were full of ſpattle; from the vpper part of the roote proceede many knobs or thicke ſwelling rootes, out of which there iſſueth great and large wings or branches of leaues, ſome whereof are notched and dented round about, growing vnto one ſide or rib of the leafe, ſtanding alſo one oppoſite vnto another, of a darke and delaied greene colour, and ſomewhat ſhining aboue, but vnderneath of a grayiſh or Aſhe color: from amongſt theſe leaues there ariſeth a ſtraked or guttered ſtalke, a cubite and a halfe high, ſometimes an inch thicke, hauing many iointes or knees, and many branches growing about them, and vpon each ioint leſſer branches of leaues. At the top of the ſtalkes, and vpper endes of the branches growe little cups or bottles of pale flowers; which being vaded, there commeth in place a ſeede, which is very like *Siler montanum*.

There is alſo a kinde of *Seſeli*, which *Pena* ſetteth foorth for the firſt kinde of *Daucus*, whereof I take it to be a kinde, growing euery where in the paſtures about London, that hath large leaues, growing for a time euen with the earth, and ſpred thereupon, and diuided into many parts, in maner almoſt like to the former for the moſt part in all things, in the round ſpokie tuftes or vmbles, bearing ſtiffe and faire white flowers in ſhape like them of Cinkfoile, in ſmell like *Sambucus* or Elder. When the flower is vaded, there commeth in place a yellow guttered ſeede, of a ſpicie and very hot taſte. The roote is thicke and blacke without, which rotteth and periſheth in the ground (as we may ſee in many gummie or Ferulous plants) after it hath ſeeded, neither will it flower before the ſecond or third yeere after it is ſowen.

There is likewiſe a kinde of *Seſeli* called *Seſeli Maſſilienſe*, which hath leaues very much clouen or cut, and finely iagged, very much like vnto the leaues of ſweete Fennell, greater and thicker than the common Fennell. The ſtalke groweth to the height of three cubites, hauing knottie iointes, as it were knees; bearing at the top thereof tuftes like vnto Dill, and ſeede ſomewhat long and cornered, of a ſharpe and biting taſte. The roote is long and thicke like vnto the great Saxifrage, of a pleaſant ſmell and ſharpe in taſte.

There is another *Seſeli* of Maſſilia, which hath large and great leaues like vnto Ferula, and not much vnlike *Siler montanum*: among which riſe vp ſtalkes fower cubites high, bearing at the top ſpokie tuftes like vnto the laſt before rehearſed, of a good ſauour. The roote is like vnto the former in ſhape, ſubſtance, and ſauour, but that it is greater.

✻ *The place.*

Theſe plants are ſtrangers in England, notwithſtanding I haue them in my garden.

✻ *The time.*

They flower and flouriſh in September.

✻ *The*

✲ *The names.*

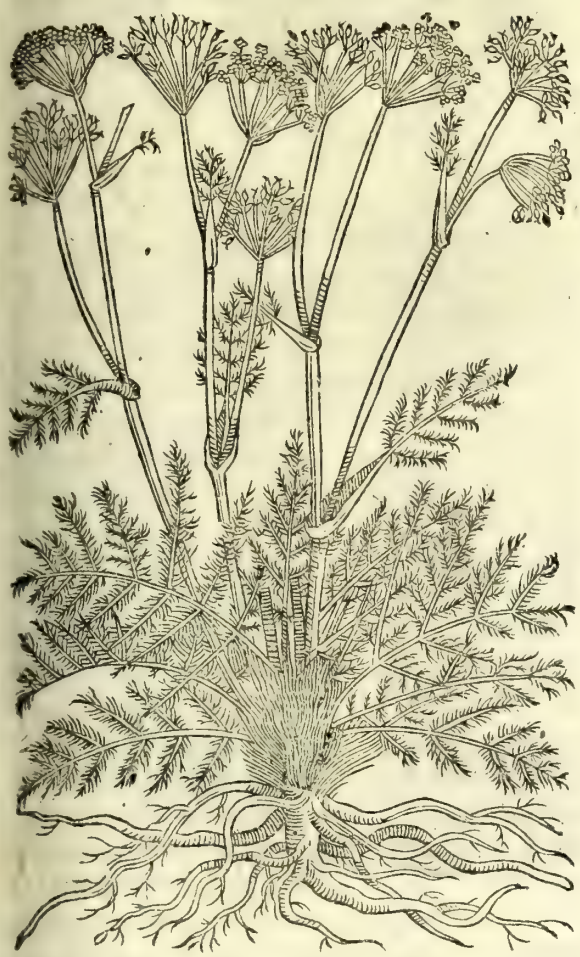
Their names haue beene touched in their ſeuerall deſcriptions.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

Their temperature and facultíes in working are referred to the other *Seſeleos.*

## *Of Spignell, Spicknell, or Mewe. Chap.409.*

*Meum.*
Spignell.



✲ *The deſcription.*

SPignell hath ſtalkes riſing vp to the height of a cubite and an halfe, beſet with leaues reſembling Fennel or Dill,but thicker,more buſhie,and more finely iagged; and at the top of the ſtalkes do growe ſpokie tufts like vnto Dill. The rootes are thicke and full of an oleous ſubſtance,ſmelling well,and chafing or heating the toong,of a reaſonable good ſauour.

There is a baſtarde kinde of Spignell like vnto the former, ſauing that the leaues are not ſo finely cut or iagged: the flowers are tufted more thicker then the former: the rootes are manie, thicke,and full of ſappe.

✲ *The place.*

Mewe,or Meon,groweth in Weſtmerland,at a place called Round-thwait betwixt Aplebie and Kendall,in the pariſh of Orton.

Baſtarde Mewe, or *Meum*, groweth in the waſte mountaines of Italy,and the Alpes,and(as it hath beene tolde me) vpon Saint Vincents rocke by Briſtowe, where I ſpent two daies to ſeeke it, but it was not my hap to finde it, therefore I make ſome doubt of the truth thereof.

✲ *The time.*

Theſe herbes do flower in Iune and Iuly,and yeelde their ſeede in Auguſt.

✲ *The names.*

It is called of the Græcians μῶλυ, or μῆον, likewiſe of the Latines *Meum*: of the Italians *Meo*: in Apulia,as *Mathiolus* declareth,it is called *Imperatrix*: in diuers places of Spaine *Siſtra*, in others *Pinello*: in high Dutch Bärenwurtz: in French *Siſtre*: *Ruellius* ſaith that it is named in France *Anethum tortuoſum*, and *ſylueſtre*, or writhed Dill,and wilde Dill: alſo it is called in Engliſh Spignell,or Spicknell,of ſome Mewe,or Baldmony,and Bearewoort.

The ſecond may be called baſtard Baldmony,or baſtard Spicknell.

✲ *The temperature.*

Theſe herbes eſpecially the rootes of right Meon, is hot in the thirde degree, and drie in the ſecond.

✲ *The vertues.*

The rootes of Meon,or Baldmony boiled in water and drunke, mightily openeth the ſtoppings A
of the kidneies and bladder,prouoke vrine and bodily luſt,eaſe and helpe the ſtrangurie, and conſumeth all windines and belchings of the ſtomacke.

Thẽ ſame taken with honie doth appeaſe the griefe of the belly, and is excellent againſt all Ca- B
tarrhes,rheumes, and aches of ioints,as alſo any phlegme falling vpon the lungs.

If the ſame be laide plaiſterwiſe vpon the bellies of children,it maketh them to piſſe well. C

They

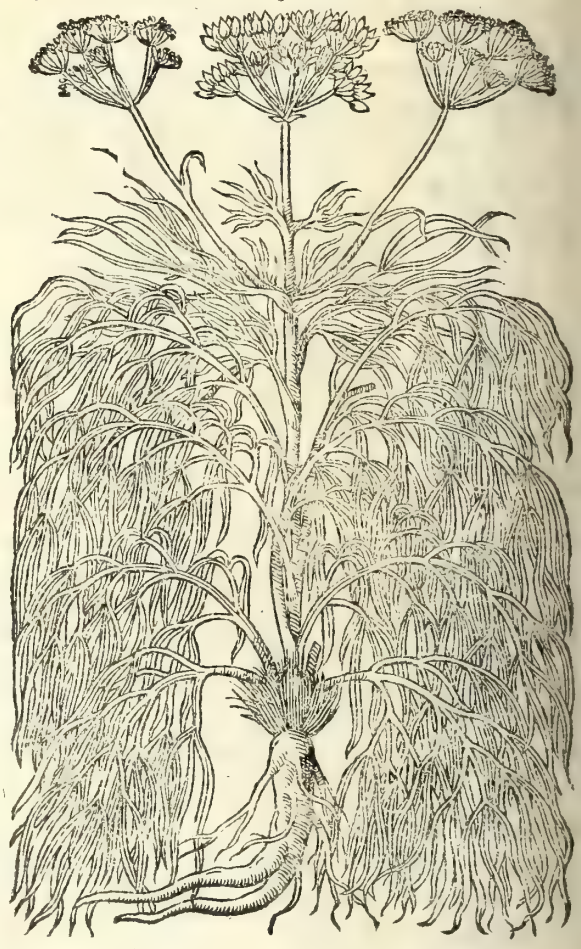
D They clenſe the entrailes, and deliuereth them of obſtructions or ſtoppings: they prouoke vrine, driue foorth the ſtone, and bring downe the flowers: but if they be taken more then is requiſite, they cauſe the headach; for ſeeing they haue in them more heate then drines, they carrie to the head raw moiſture and windy heate, as *Galen* ſaith.

## *Of Horeſtrange, or Sulphurwoort. Chap.* 410.

1 *Peucedanum.*
Sulphurwoort.



2 *Peucedanum maius.*
Great Sulphurwoort.



*The deſcription.*

1 SVlphurwoort or Hogs Fennell, hath a ſtiffe and hard ſtalke full of knees or knots, beſet with leaues like vnto Fennell, but greater, comming neerer vnto Ferula, or rather like the leaues of wilde Pine tree; and at the top of the ſtalkes round ſpokie tuftes full of little yellow flowers, which do turne into broad browne ſeede. The roote is thicke and long; I haue digged vp rootes thereof as big as a mans thigh, blacke without, and white within; of a ſtrong and greeuous ſmell, and full of yellow ſap or liquor, which quickly waxeth hard or drie, ſmelling not much vnlike Brimſtone, called *Sulphur*, which hath induced ſome to call it Sulphurwoort; hauing alſo at the top toward the vpper face of the earth, a certaine buſh of haire, of a browne colour, among which the leaues and ſtalkes do ſpring foorth.

2 The ſecond kinde of *Peucedanum* or Hogs Fennell, is very like vnto the former, ſauing that the leaues be like Ferula: the rootes are nothing ſo great as the former, but all the reſt of the plant doth far exceede the other in greatneſſe.

There is another kinde of *Peucedanum*, or Hogs Fennell, which *Pena* found vpon Saint Vincents rocke by Briſtow, whoſe picture he hath ſet foorth in his *Aduerſariæ*, which that famous Engliſh Phiſition of late memorie D. *Turner* found there alſo, ſuppoſing it to be the right and true *Peucedanum*, whereof no doubt it is a kinde: it groweth not aboue a foote high, and is in ſhape and leaues like the right *Peucedanum*, but they be ſhorter and leſſer, growing ſomewhat lik the writhed Fennell

of

of Massilia,but the branches are more largely writhed,and the leaues are of the colour of the branches,which are of a pale greene colour.At the top of the branches growe small white tuftes,hauing seede like Dill,but shorter and slenderer, of a good taste, somewhat sharpe. The roote is thicker than the smalnesse of the herbe will well beare. Among the people about Bristowe, and the rocke aforesaid,this hath beene thought to be good to eate.

*The place.*

The first kinde of *Peucedanum*, or Hogs Fennell, groweth very plentifully on the south side of a wood belonging to Waltham,at the Nase in Essex by the high way side, also at Whitstable in Kent in a medow neere to the sea side, sometime belonging to Sir *Henrie Crisse*, and adioining to his house there.

It groweth also in great plentie at Feuersham in Kent, neere vnto the hauen vpon the bankes thereof,and the medowes adioining.

The second kinde groweth vpon the sea coasts of *Montpellier* in Fraunce, and in the coastes of Italie.

*The time.*

These plants do flower in Iune,Iuly and August.

*The names.*

The Grecians call it πεύκεδανος: the Latines in like manner *Peucedanos*, and also *Pinastellum*: most of the shops, and likewise the common people name it *Fœniculum Porcinum*: of diuers *Stataria*: of the Prophets ἀγαθὸς δαίμων, that is to say, a good Angell or ghost: in high Dutch Harstrang, Schweffelwurtel, Sewfenckel: in Italian and French *Peucedano*: in Spanish *Herbatum*: in English Horestrange, and Horestrong, Sow Fennell, or Hogs Fennell, Sulphurwoort, or Brimstone woort.It is called *Peucedanum*,and *Pinestellum*,of the Greek and Latine words πεύκη,and *Pinus*.

*The temperature.*

These herbes, especially the yellow sap of the roote,is hot in the second, and drie in the beginning of the third degree.

*The vertues.*

The yellow sap of the roote of Hogs Fennell,or(as they call it in some places of England) Horestrange,taken by it selfe, or with bitter Almonds and Rue,is good against the shortnesse of breth,it asswageth the griping paines of the belly, dissolueth and driueth away ventositie or windinesse of the stomacke,it wasteth the swelling of the milt or spleene, looseth the belly gently, and purgeth by siege both flegme and choler. A

The same taken in manner aforesaid, prouoketh vrine,easeth the paine of the kidneies and bladder,causeth easie deliuerance of childe, and expelleth the secondine or afterbirth, and dead childe. B

The sap or iuice of the root mixed with oile of Roses and vineger, and applied,cureth the palsie, crampes,contraction or drawing togither of sinews,& all old cold diseases,especially the Sciatica. C

It is vsed with good successe against the rupture or burstings in yoong children, and is very good to be applied vnto the nauels of children that stand out ouermuch. D

The decoction of the roote drunke is of like vertue vnto the iuice,but not altogither so effectuall against the foresaid diseases. E

The roote dried and made into powder, doth mundifie and clense olde stinking and corrupt sores and vlcers,and healeth them: it also draweth forth the corrupt and rotten bones (that hinder the same from healing)and draweth foorth splinters,and other things fixed in the flesh. F

The said powder or iuice of the roote mixed with oile of Roses,causeth one to sweate if the body be annointed therewith, and therefore good to be put into the vnction, or ointment for the French disease. G

The congealed liquor tempered with oile of Roses & applied to the head,after the manner of an ointment,is good for them that haue the lethargie; that are frantike; that haue diffines in the head, that are troubled with the falling sicknes,that haue the palsie, that are vexed with conuulsions and cramps,and generally it is a remedy for all infirmities of the sinewes, with vineger and oile as *Dioscorides* teacheth. H

The same being smelt vnto,reuiueth and calleth them againe that be strangled with the mother, and that lie in a dead sleepe. I

Being taken in a reare egge,it helpeth the cough and difficultie of breathing,gripings, and windines;which,as *Galen* addeth,proceedeth from the grossenes and clammines of humours. K

L It purgeth gently, it diminiſheth the ſpleene, by cutting, digeſting, and making thinne humours that are thicke: it cauſeth eaſie trauaile, and openeth the matrix.

M A ſmall peece of the roote holden in the mouth, is a preſent remedie againſt the ſuffocation of the mother.

## *Of herbe Ferula, or Fennell Giant.* *Chap.* 411.

### ✻ *The kindes.*

*Ioſcorides* maketh mention of a *Ferula*, out of which is gathered the Gum *Sagapene*, & alſo he declareth that the Gums *Galbanum*, and *Ammoniacum*, are liquors of this herb *Ferula*: but what difference there is in the liquors, according to the climate or countrey where it groweth, he doth not ſet downe; for it may be that out of one kinde of *Ferula* ſundry iuices may be gathered, that is to ſay, according to the diuerſitie of countries where they grow, as we haue ſaide: for as Laſer, the iuice of Laſerwoort that groweth in Cyrene, doth differ from that liquor which groweth in Media, and Syria: ſo it is likely that the herb *Ferula* doth bring forth in Media *Sagapenum*, in Cyrene *Ammoniacum*, and in Syria *Galbanum*. *Theophraſtus* ſaith, that the herbe *Ferula* is diuided into mo kinds, and he calleth one great, by the name of *Ferula*, and another little, by the name *Ferulago*.

*Ferula.*
Fennell Giant.



### ✻ *The deſcription.*

*Ferula* or Fennell Giant, hath very great & large leaues of a deep green colour, cut and iagged like thoſe of Fennell, ſpreading themſelues abroad like wings: among which riſeth vp a great hollow ſtalke, ſomwhat reddiſh on that ſide next the ſunne, diuided into certain ſpaces, with ioints or knees like thoſe of Hemlockes or Kexes, of the bignes of a mans arme in the wreſt, of the height of fower or fiue cubites where it groweth naturally, as in Italie, Greece, and other hot countries: notwithſtanding it hath attained to the height of 14. or 15. foote in my garden, and likewiſe groweth fairer and greater then from whence it came, as it fareth with other plants that come hither from hot regions; as for example, our great Artichock, which firſt was brought out of Italie into England, is become (by reaſon of the great moiſture which our countrey is ſubiect vnto) greater, and better then thoſe of Italy, inſomuch that diuers Italians haue ſent for ſome plants of our Artichockes, deeming them to be of another kinde; neuertheleſſe in Italie they are ſmall and dry, as they were before; euen ſo it hapneth vnto this *Ferula*, as we haue ſaid. This foreſaid ſtalke diuideth it ſelfe towarde the top into diuers other ſmaller branches, wheron are ſet the like leaues that growe next the grounde, but much leſſer: on the top of the branches at the firſt budding of the flowers, appeere certaine bundles incloſed in thinne skins, like the yolke of an egge, which diuers call *Corculum Ferulæ*, or the little Hart of *Ferula*, which being brought to maturitie, openeth it ſelfe into an open tuft or vmble like that of Dill, of a yellowiſh colour: after which come the ſeede, in colour and faſhion

aſhion like thoſe of the Parſnep, but longer and greater, alwaies growing two togither ſo cloſely oined, that it cannot be diſcerned to be more then one ſeede vntill they be diuided: the roote is ve- ie thicke and great, full of a certaine gummie iuice, that floweth foorth the roote being bruſed, roken or cut, which being dried or hardned, is that Gum which is called *Sagapenum*, and in ſhops *Serapium*.

There is likewiſe another ſmaller *Ferula*, like vnto the former in each reſpect, ſauing it is altogi- her leſſer: the roote likewiſe being wounded, yeeldeth foorth a ſap or iuice, which when it is hard- ed is called *Galbanum*: of the Aſſyrians *Metopium*.

I haue likewiſe another ſort ſent me from Paris, with this title, *Ferula nigra*, which proſpereth xceeding well in my garden, but difference I cannot finde any from the former, ſauing the leaues re of a more blacke or ſwart colour.

### ✲ *The place.*

Theſe plants are not growing wilde in England; I haue them all in my garden.

### ✲ *The time.*

They flower in Iune and Iuly, they perfect their ſeede in September, not long after the ſtalk with is leaues periſh: the roote remaineth freſh and greene all winter.

### ✲ *The names.*

The firſt is called in Greeke Νάρθηξ: in Latine *Ferula*: in Italian *Ferola*: in Spaniſh *Cananheia*: in Engliſh herbe Ferula, and Fennell Giant.

### ✲ *The temperature.*

Theſe plants with their Gums are hot in the thirde degree, and drie in the ſecond.

### ✲ *The vertues.*

The pith or marrowe called *Corculum Ferulæ*, as *Galen* teacheth, is of an aſtringent or binding A uality, and therefore good for them that ſpet bloud, and that are troubled with the flixe.

*Dioſcorides* ſaith, that being put into the noſthrils it ſtaieth bleeding, and is giuen in wine to thoſe B nat are bitten with vipers.

It is reported to be eaten in Apulia roſted in the embers, firſt wrapped in leaues or in old clouts, C ith pepper and ſalt, which as they ſay, is a pleaſant ſweete foode, that ſtirreth vp luſt as they eport.

The ſeede doth heate and attenuate or make thinne: it is a remedie againſt colde fits of an ague, D y procuring ſweate, being mixed with oile, and the body annointed therewith.

A dram of the iuice of *Ferula*, which beareth *Sagapenum*, purgeth by ſiege tough and ſlimie hu- E ours, and all groſſe flegme and choler: and is alſo good againſt all old and colde diſeaſes, which e hard to be cured; it purgeth the braine, and is very good againſt all diſeaſes of the head, againſt ie Apoplexie and Epilepſie.

Being taken in the ſame maner it is good againſt cramps, palſies, ſhrinkings, and paines of the F hewes.

It is good againſt the ſhortnes of breath, the colde and long cough, the paine in the ſide and G eſt, for it mundifieth and clenſeth the breſt from all cold flegme, and rheumatike humors.

*Sagapenum* infuſed, or ſteeped in vineger all night, and ſpred vpon leather or cloth, ſcattereth, diſ- H lueth, and driueth away all hard and colde ſwellings, tumors, botches, and harde lumpes growing out the ioints or elſe where, and is excellent good to be put into or mingled with all ointments emplaiſters, which are made to mollifie and ſoften.

The iuice of *Ferula Galbanifera*, called *Galbanum*, drunke in wine with a little Myrrhe, is good I ainſt all venome or poiſon that hath beene taken inwardly, or ſhot into the bodie with venemous rrs, quarrels, or arrowes.

It helpeth womens painfull trauell, if they do take thereof in a cup of wine the quantitie of a K bane.

The perfume of *Galbanum*, helpeth women that are grieued with the riſing of the mother, and is L ood for thoſe that haue the falling ſickneſs.

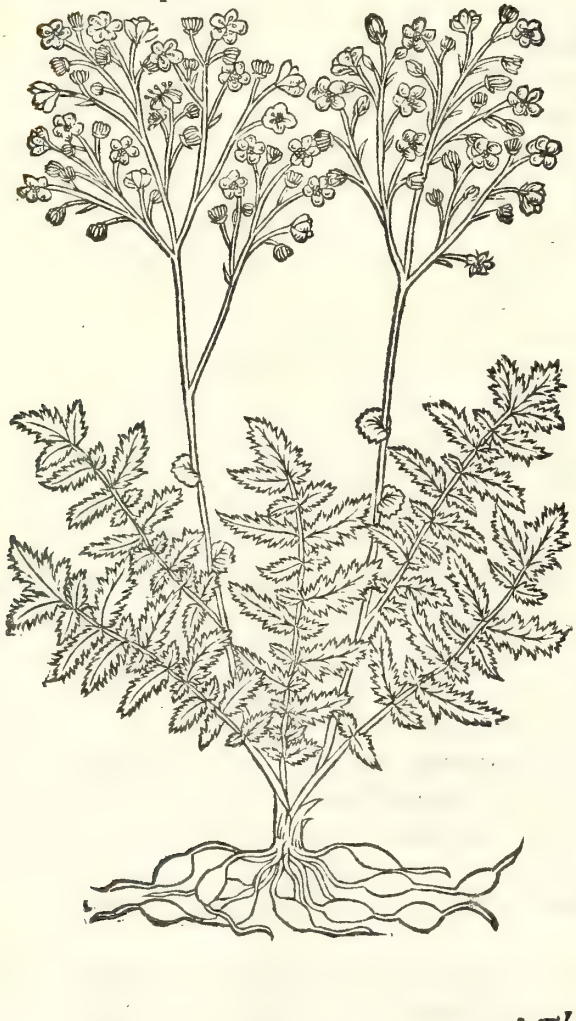
*Galbanum* ſoftneth, mollifieth, and draweth foorth thornes, ſplinters, or broken bones, and con- M ſumeth colde and flegmatike humours, ſeruing in ſundrie ointments and implaiſters, for the vſe of Chirurgerie, and hath the ſame Phiſicall vertues, that are attributed vnto *Sagapenum*.

## *Of Dropwoort, or Filipendula. Chap.412.*

### ✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of Dropwoorts, ſome of the champion or fertill paſtures, ſome of more moiſt and dankiſh grounds, and ſome of the water.

1 *Filipendula.*
Dropwoort.



2 *Filipendula montana.*
Mountaine Dropwoort.



### ✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of Filipendula hath leaues growing and ſpred abroad like feathers, ech leaf conſiſting of ſundry ſmall leaues, dented or ſnipt rounde about the edges, growing to th ſtalke by a ſmall and ſlender ſtemme; theſe leaues reſemble wilde Tanſie or Burnet, bu that they be longer and thicker, ſet like feathers as is aforeſaid: among theſe riſe vp ſtalks a cubite & an halfe high, at the top wherof grow many faire white flowers, each ſmall flower conſiſting of ſix ſlender leaues, like a little ſtarre, buſhing togither in a tuft like the flowers of Meadſweete, of a ſof ſweet ſmell: the ſeed is ſmal and groweth togither like a button: the roots are ſmal and blacke, whe upon depend many little knops or blacke pellets, much like the rootes of the female Peonie, ſauin that they be a great deale ſmaller.

2 The ſecond kinde of Filipendula, called of *Pena* in his Obſeruations *Oenanthe ſiue Philipendul altera montana*, is neither at this day very well knowne, neither did the old writers heeretofore onc write or ſpeake of it: but *Pena* that painfull Herbariſt founde it growing naturally in Narbone i Fraunce, neere vnto Veganium, on the top of the high hils called *Paradiſus Dei*, and neere vnto th mountaine Calcaris: this rare plant hath many knobbie long rootes, in ſhape like to *Aſphodelus lu teus*, or rather like the rootes of *Corruda*, that is, wilde Aſparagus: from which riſeth vp a ſtalke foot

foote high and more, which is thicke, round, and channeled, beſet full of leaues like thoſe of common Filipendula, but they be not ſo thicke ſet, or winged, but more like vnto the leaues of a Thiſtle, conſiſting of ſundry ſmal leaues in faſhion like to *Coronopus Ruellij*, that is, *Ruellius* his Bucks horne: rounde about the top of the ſtalke there groweth a very faire tuft of white flowers, reſembling fine ſmall hoods, growing cloſe and thicke togither, like the flowers of *Pedicularis*, that is, red Rattell, called of *Carolus Cluſius Alectorolophos*, whereof he maketh this plant a kinde, but in my iudgement and opinion rather like *Cynoſorchis*, a kinde of Satyrion.

3 *Filipendula anguſtifolia.*
Narrow leafed Dropwoort.



4 *Filipendula Cicutæ facie.*
Homlocke Dropwoort.



✻ *The deſcription.*

There is another kind of Filipendula ſet forth vnder the name of *Oenanthe*, that hath many tuberous & thicke roótes like the male Peionie, and euery one of thoſe knobs hath a certaine ſtring or fibre annexed thereto; from whence ariſeth a creſted ſtalke two foote high, diuiding it ſelfe toward the top into ſundry armes or branches; from the hollowe place or boſome of euery ioint (out of which do grow thoſe branches) the leaues do alſo proceed, very much cut or iagged like Fennel, very ſmall leafe for the moſt part reſembling the forkes of the herbe called Harts horne, or Bucks horne: at the top of thoſe branches come foorth ſpokie rundles of white flowers, faſhioned like ſtarres.

The fourth kinde of Filipendula, is as ſtrange a plant as the former, eſpecially with vs heere in England, except in the watery places and rilles in the north, where *Paludapium* or water Smallage groweth, whereunto in leaues it is not vnlike, but more like *Ruta pratenſis*, it hath many plumed branches, a naughtie ſauour, and in colour and ſhape like *Cicuta*, that is Homlocke. The ſtalkes are two cubites high, comming from a roote, which exceedingly multiplieth it ſelfe into bulbes, like *Aſphodelus albus*. Theſe ſtalks are permanent and laſting, tender, and in taſte ſharpe and vnpleaſant. The ſpokie tufts or rundles growing at the top are like *Cicuta*, yea it much reſembleth Homlocke in

propertie and euill qualities, and ſo do they affirme that haue prooued and ſeene the experience of it. For being taken in ſharpe ſawces, it doth well nigh poiſon, and thoſe which eate of it haue beene made giddie in their heads, waxing very pale, ſtaggering and reeling like drunken men. Beware and take good heede of this and ſuch like ſimples; for there is no Phiſition that will giue it: becauſe there be many other excellent good ſimples, which God hath beſtowed vpon vs, for the preuenting and curing of diſeaſes.

5 *Filipendula aquatica.*
Water dropwoort.



✲ *The deſcription.*

5 The fift and laſt kinde of *Filipendula*, which is the fourth according to *Mathiolus* his account, hath leaues like water Smallage, which *Plinie* calleth *Sylaus*, the leaues very much reſembling thoſe of *Lauer Crateuæ*; among which riſeth vp a great and large ſtalke, deepely furrowed or creſted, bearing at the top therof ſpokie or buſhie rundles of white flowers. The rootes are compact of very many filaments or threds; among which come foorth a few tuberous or knobby roots like vnto the ſecond kinde.

✲ *The place.*

The firſt groweth plentifully vpon ſtonie rocks or mountaines, and rough places, and in fertill paſtures. I found great plenty thereof growing in a fielde adioining to Sion houſe, ſomtime a Nunrie neere London, on the ſide of a medow called Sion Medow.

The ſecond hath beene ſufficiently ſpoken of in the deſcription.

The third groweth neere vnto brookes and riuers ſides. The fourth groweth between the plowed lands in the moiſt and wet furrowes of a fielde belonging to Batterſey by London. The fift groweth neere the ſides of riuers and water-ſtreames, eſpecially neere the riuer of Thames or Tems, about the Biſhop of Londons houſe at Fulham, and ſuch like places.

✲ *The time.*

Theſe plants do flower from May to the end of Iulie.

✲ *The names.*

They are commonly called *Filipendulæ*. The firſt is called of *Nicolaus Mirepſus Philipendula*: of ſome *Saxifraga rubra*, and *Millefolium ſylueſtre*: of *Plinie Molon*: in Italian and Spaniſh *Filipendula*: in Engliſh Filipendula and Dropwoort. Water Philipendula is called *Philipendula aquatica*, *Oenanthe aquatica*, and *Silaus Plinij*.

The fourth whoſe leaues are like to Homlocks, is called of *Cordus Olſenichium*: in Engliſh Homlocke Filipendula.

✲ *The nature.*

Theſe kindes of Philipendula are hot and drie in the third degree, opening and clenſing, and yet with a little aſtriction or binding. All the kindes of Oenanthes haue the ſame facultie.

✲ *The vertues.*

A The roote of common Philipendula boiled in wine and drunken, is good againſt all paines of the bladder, cauſeth one to make water, and breaketh the ſtone. The like *Dioſcorides* hath written of Oenanthe; the roote, ſaith he, is good for them that piſſe by drops.

B The powder of the rootes of Philipendula often vſed in meate, will preſerue a man from the falling ſickneſſe.

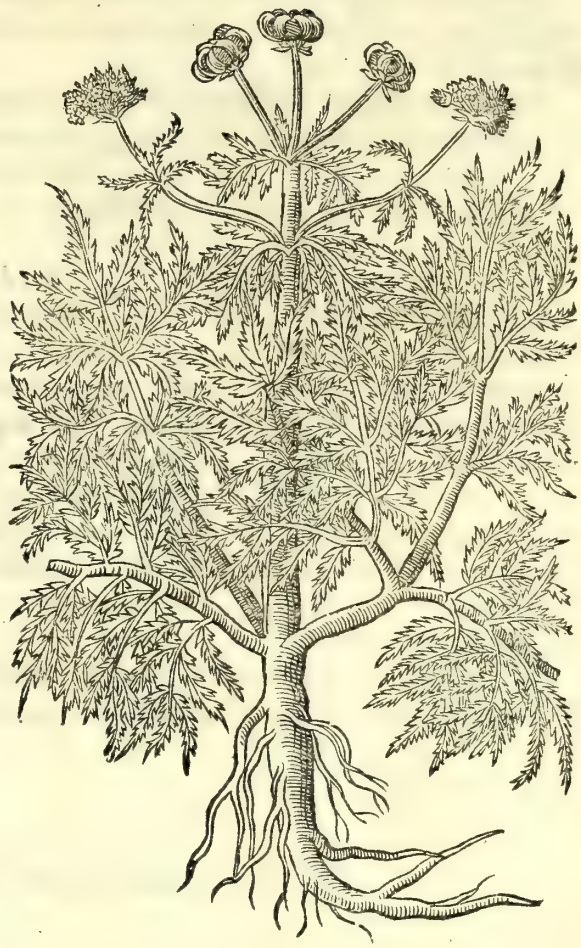
Of

# *Of Homlocks, or herbe Bennet.* *Chap.* 413.

1 *Cicuta.*
Hemlocks.



2 *Cicuta latifolia fœtidiſſima.*
Broad leafed ſtinking Homlocks.



## ✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of Hemlocke hath a long ſtalke, fiue or ſixe foote high, great and hollow, full of ioints like the ſtalkes of Fennell, of an herbie colour; powdered with ſmall red ſpots, almoſt like the ſtems of Dragons. The leaues are great, thicke, and ſmall cut or iagged like the leaues of Cheruill, but much greater, and of a very ſtrong and vnpleaſant ſauour. The flowers are white, growing by tuftes or ſpokie tops, which do change and turne into a white flat ſeede: the roote is ſhort, and ſomewhat hollow within.

2 The Apothecaries in times paſt not knowing the right *Seſeli Peloponnenſe,* haue erroniouſly taken this *Cicuta latifolia* for the ſame. The leaues whereof are broad, thicke, and like vnto *Cicutaria,* yet not the ſame; they called it *Seſeli Peloponnenſe cum folio Cicutæ,* the faculties whereof denie and refute that aſſertion and opinion, yea and the plant it ſelfe, which being touched, yeeldeth or breatheth out a moſt virulent or lothſome ſmell: theſe things ſufficiently argue, that it is not a kinde of *Seſeli,* beſides the reaſons following. *Seſeli* hath a reaſonable good ſauour in the whole plant, the roote is bare and ſingle, without fibres like a Carrot: but *Cicuta* hath not onely a lothſome ſmell, but his rootes are great, thicke, and knobbie, like the rootes of *Myrrhis:* the whole plant doth in a manner reſemble the leaues, ſtalkes and flowers of *Myrrhis odorata,* whoſe ſmall white flowers do turne into long and crooked ſeedes, growing at the top of the branches three cubites high.

## ✲ *The place.*

Common Hemlocks groweth plentifully about towne wals and villages in ſhadowy places, and fat ſoiles neere ditches.

The ſeconde groweth vpon mountaines and deſart places, and is a ſtranger in Englande; yet I haue plants thereof in my garden.

✻ *The time.*

They flouriſh and ſeede in September.

✻ *The names.*

Homlockes is called in Greeke κώνειον: in Latine *Cicuta:* in high Dutch Schirling: in low Dutch Scherlinck: in Spaniſh *Ceguta y Canaheia:* in French *Cigue:* in Engliſh Hemlocke, Homlocke, Kexe, and herbe Bennet.

The ſecond is called *Cicuta latifolia*, and *Cicutaria latifolia*, and *Seſeli Peloponnenſe quorundam*: in Engliſh great Hemlocks, and ſtinking Homlock.

✻ *The temperature.*

*Galen* ſaith, that Homlocke is extreme colde in operation, euen in the fourth degree of coldneſſe.

✻ *The vertues.*

A It is therefore a very raſh part to laie the leaues of Homlockes to the ſtones of yoong boies or virgins breſts, and by that meanes to keepe thoſe parts from growing great: for it doth not onely eaſely cauſe thoſe members to pine away, but alſo hurteth the hart and liuer being outwardly applied; then muſt it of neceſſitie hurt more being inwardly taken; for it is one of the deadly poiſons which killeth by his colde qualitie, as *Dioſcorides* writeth, ſaying, Homlocke is a very euill, dangerous, hurtfull, and poiſonous herbe, inſomuch that whoſoeuer taketh of it into his body dieth remedileſſe, except the partie drinke ſome wine that is naturally hot, before the venome haue taken the hart, as *Plinie* ſaith: but being drunke with wine the poiſon is with greater ſpeede carried to the hart, by reaſon whereof it killeth preſently; therefore not to be applied outwardly, much leſſe taken into the body.

B The great Hemlocke doubtleſſe is not poſſeſſed with any one good facultie, as appeereth by his lothſome ſmell, and other apparant ſignes, and therefore not to be vſed in Phiſicke.

## *Of wilde and water Homlocks. Chap.* 414.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of wilde Homlocks, two figures ſhall be ſet foorth vnto you, one of the land, another of the water, with the deſcription of moe.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THis wilde kinde of Hemlocke hath a thicke tough roote, from which riſe vp diuers ſtiffe ſtalkes, hollowe, ſomewhat reddiſh toward the ſunne, iointed or kneed at certaine diſtances, from which ioints ſpring foorth long leaues very greene, and finely minced or iagged like the common Cheruill: the flowers ſtande at the tops of the ſtalkes in ſmall ſpokie vmbles: the ſeede followeth like thoſe of Parſley, but leſſer: the whole plant is of a naughtie ſmell.

2 Water Homlocks, which *L'Obelius* calleth *Cicutaria paluſtris*; *Cluſius* and *Dodonæus Phellandrium*, riſeth vp with a thicke, fat, and emptie hollowe ſtalke, full of knees and ioints, creſted, chamfered, or furrowed, of a yellowiſh greene colour: the leaues ſhoote foorth of the ioints and branches like vnto wilde Homlocks, but much thicker, fatter, and oileous, very finely cut or iagged, almoſt like thoſe of the ſmalleſt *Viſnaga* or Spaniſh Toothpickes: the flowers ſtande on the top of the ſtalkes in ſmall whitiſh tufts: the ſeede followeth blackiſh, of the bignes of Aniſe ſeede, and of a ſweete ſauour: the roote is thicke, and long within the water, very ſoft and tender, with very many ſtrings faſtned thereto.

1 *Cicutaria tenuifolia.*
Thinne leafed wilde Hemlocks.



2 *Cicutaria paluſtris.*
Wilde water Hemlocks.



✲ *The place.*

The firſt groweth among ſtones, rubbiſh, by the wals of cities and townes almoſt euery where.

The other groweth in the midſt of water ditches, and ſtanding pooles, and ponds, in moſt places of England: it groweth very plentifully in the ditches by a cauſey, as you go from Redreffe to Detforde neere London, and many other places.

✲ *The time.*

They flower and flouriſh in Iuly and Auguſt.

✲ *The names.*

There is not more to be ſaide of the names, then is expreſſed in their titles and deſcription.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

Their temperature and faculties are anſwerable to the common Homlocke, which haue no vſe in Phiſicke as we haue ſaid.

## *Of Earth Nut, Earth Cheſtnut, or Kipper Nut. Chap.* 415.

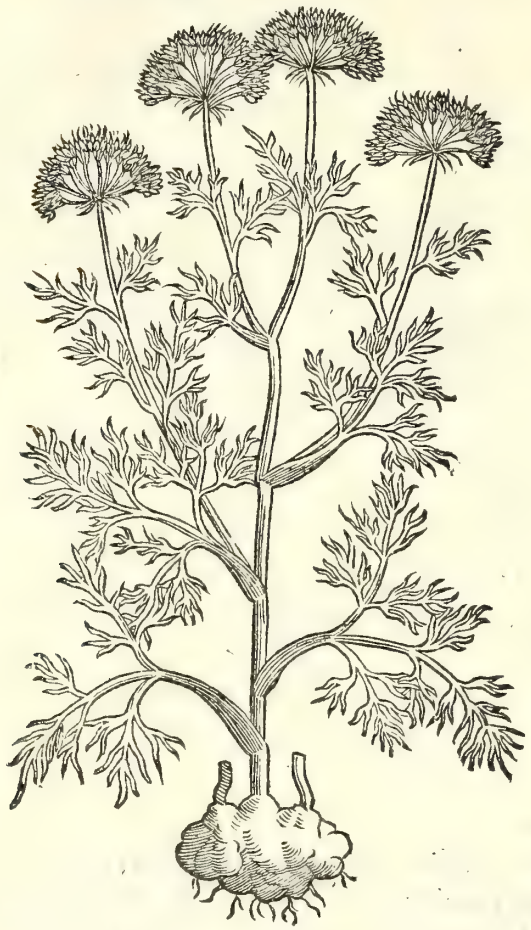
✲ *The deſcription.*

1 EArth Nut, or Kipper Nut, called after *L'Obelius, Nucula terreſtris,* hath ſmall euen creſted ſtalkes, a foote and ſomewhat more high; whereon do growe next the grounde leaues like thoſe of Parſley, and thoſe that do growe higher like thoſe of Dill: the white flowers do ſtande on the top of the ſtalks in ſpokie rundles like the tops of Dill, which turne into ſmall ſeede, of a very good ſmell, not vnlike to thoſe of Fennell, but ſmaller: the roote is rounde, knobbed with certaine eminences or bunchings out; browne without, white within, of a firme and ſolide ſubſtance, and of a taſte like the Cheſſenut, or Cheſtnut, whereof it tooke his name.

2 There

2 There is alſo another Earth Nut, that hath ſtalks a foote high, wheron do grow iagged leaues like thoſe of Engliſh Saxifrage, of a bright greene colour: the flowers growe at the top of the branches in ſmall ſpokie tufts, conſiſting of little whitiſh flowers, laide ouer with a waſh of light carnation: the roote is like the other, bulbus faſhion, with ſome fewe ſtrings hanging at the bottome, of a good and pleaſant taſte.

1 *Bolbocaſtanon.*
Earth Nut.



2 *Bolbocaſtanon altera Icon.*
Great Earth Nut.



✲ *The place.*

Theſe herbes do growe in paſtures and corne fieldes almoſt euery where: there is a field adioining to Highgate, on the right ſide of the middle of the village, couered ouer with the ſame: and likewiſe in the next fielde vnto the conduit heads by Maribone, neer the way that leadeth to Paddington by London, and in diuers other places.

✲ *The time.*

They flower in Iune and Iuly: the ſeede commeth to perfection afterwards.

✲ *The names.*

*Alexander Trallianus* hath made mention of Βολβοκάστανον in his 7. booke, reckoning it vp among thoſe kinds of meats or ſuſtenances, which be good for ſuch as haue rotten lungs, of ſome it is called *Agriocaſtanon.*

*Guinterius* thought the worde was corrupted, and that *Balanocaſtanon* ſhould be read, but this is as ſtrange a worde as *Bolbocaſtanon,* which was deriued of the forme of a bulbe, and the taſte of a Cheſſenut: of ſome *Nucula Terreſtris,* or the little Earth Nut: it is thought to be *Bunium Dioſcoridis* of ſome, but we thinke not ſo; of Doctor *Turner Apios,* yet there is another *Apios,* being a kind of *Tithymale:* of *Mathiolus Oenanthe,* making it a kinde of Filipendula: in high Dutch Erdnuſz: in lowe Dutch Eertnoten: the people of Sauoy call it *Fauerottes:* in Engliſh Earth Nuts, Kipper nuts, and Earth Cheſtnuts.

✲ *The*

✻ *The temperature.*

The roote of Earth Nuts are moderately hot and dry, and alſo binding: but the ſeed is both hotter and drier.

✻ *The vertues.*

The ſeede openeth and prouoketh vrine, and ſo doth the roote likewiſe.

The roote is good for thoſe that ſpet and piſſe bloud, if the roote be eaten rawe, or roſted in the embers. A

The Dutch people do vſe to eate them boiled and buttered, as we do Parſneps and Carrots, which ſo eaten comfort the ſtomacke, and yeelde nouriſhment that is good for the bladder and kidneies. B

There is a plaiſter made of the ſeedes heereof, whereof to write in this place, were impertinent to our hiſtorie. C

## *Of Cumin. Chap.* 416.

✻ *The kindes.*

*Dioſcorides* maketh one kinde of the garden or tame, and others wilde.

*Cuminum ſatiuum Dioſcoridis.*
Garden Cumin.



✻ *The deſcription.*

THe garden Cumin is a lowe or baſe herbe, of a foote high: the ſtalke diuideth it ſelfe into diuers ſmall branches, whereon do grow little iagged leaues very finely cut into ſmall parcels like thoſe of Fennell, but more finely cut, ſhorter and leſſer: the ſpokie tufts growe at the top of the branches and ſtalkes, of a darke purpliſh colour, after which come the ſeede, of a ſtrong or rancke ſmell, and a biting taſte: the roote is ſlender, which periſheth when it hath brought his ſeede to ripeneſſe.

✻ *The place.*

Cumin is husbanded and ſowen in Italie and Spaine, and is very common in other hot countries, as in AEthiopia, AEgypt, Cilicia, and all the leſſer Aſia.

It delighteth to growe eſpecially in putrified and hot ſoiles: I haue prooued the ſeeds in my garden, where they haue brought foorth ripe ſeede much fairer and greater then any that commeth from beyond the ſeas.

✻ *The time.*

It is to be ſowen in the middle of the ſpring, a ſhewer of raine preſently following doth much hinder the growing thereof, as *Ruellius* ſaith.

My ſelfe did ſowe it in the midſt of Maie, which ſprung vp in ſixe daies after: and the ſeede was ripe in the end of Iuly.

✻ *The names.*

It is called in Greeke κύμινον ἥμερον, that is, tame or garden Cumin, that it may differ from the wilde ones; it is named in Latine *Cuminum*: in ſhops *Cyminum*: in high Dutch Romiſche kymmel: in Italian *Comino*: in Spaniſh *Cominchos*: in French *Comin*: in Engliſh Cumin.

✻ *The*

✲ *The temperature.*

The ſeede of garden Cumin, as *Galen* ſaith, is hot and dry in the thirde degree: *Dioſcorides* ſaith, that it hath in it alſo a binding qualitie.

✲ *The vertues.*

A The ſeedes of Cumin ſcattereth and breaketh all the windines of the ſtomacke, belly, guts, and matrix: it is good againſt the griping torments, gnawing, or fretting of the belly, not onely receiued inwardly by the mouth, but alſo in gliſters, and outwardly applied to the belly with wine and barly meale boiled togither to the forme of a pultis.

B Being handled according to Art either in a Cataplaſme, pultis, & plaiſter, or boiled in wine and ſo applied, taketh away blaſtings, ſwellings of the cods, or genitors: it conſumeth windy ſwellings in the ioints, and ſuch like.

C Being taken in a ſupping broth, it is good for the cheſt, and for colde lungs, and ſuch as are oppreſſed with abundance of rawe humours.

D It ſtancheth bleeding at the noſe, being tempered with vineger and ſmelt vnto.

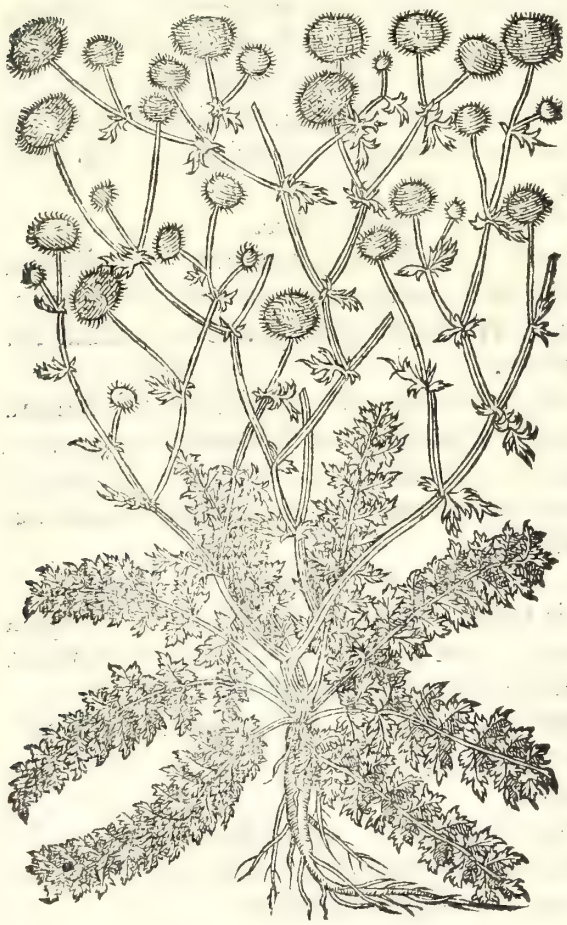
E Being quilted in a little bagge with ſome ſmall quantity of baie ſalt, and made hot vpon a bed pan with fire, or ſuch like, and ſprinckled with good wine vineger, and applied to the ſide very hot, taketh away the ſtitch and paines therof, and eaſeth the pleuriſie very much.

## *Of wilde Cumin. Chap.* 417.

✲ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers plants differing very notably one from another in ſhape, and yet all comprehended vnder the title of wilde Cumin.

1 *Cuminum ſylueſtre.*
Wilde Cumin.



2 *Cuminum ſiliquoſum.*
Codded wilde Cumin.



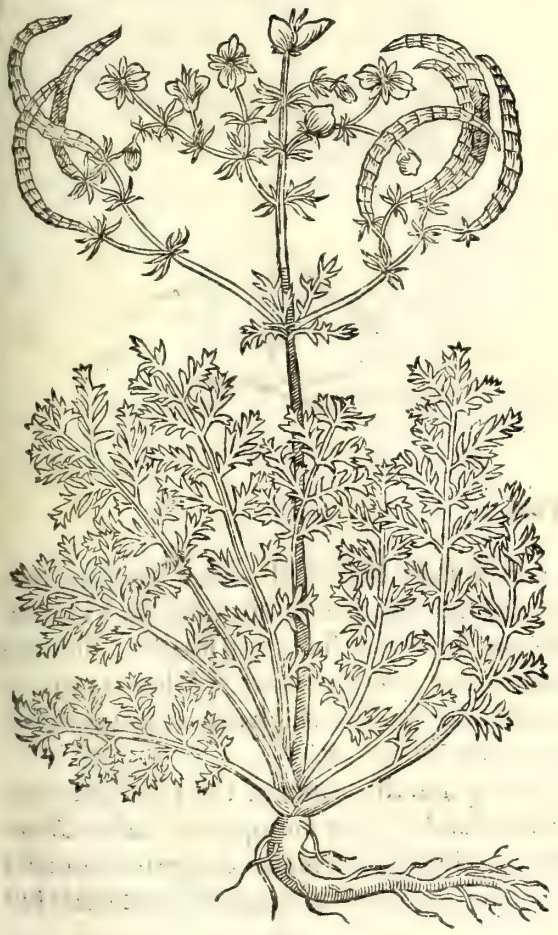
✲ *The*

*The deſcription.*

1 THe wilde Cumin hath ſmall white rootes, with ſome fibres thereto appendant; from which ariſe ſundrie little iagged leaues, conſiſting of many leſſer leaues, finely dented about the edges, in faſhion like the ſmalleſt leaues of wilde Parſnep: among which ſpringeth vp a ſlender bending ſtalk a foote high, like vnto *Pecten Veneris*, bearing at the top therof white, round, and hairie buttons or knops, like *Arction*, as *Dioſcorides* hath right well obſerued: within which knops is conteined a tender downie ſubſtance, among which is the ſeede, like the ſeede of *Dens Leonis*, but much leſſer.

2 The ſecond kinde of Cumin is very like vnto the aforeſaide wilde Cumin, ſaue that it beareth a number of horned or crooked cods, after the maner of *Scorpioides*, but thicker and leſſe crooked, and the ſeedes within the cods are ſeuerally diſtinct and ſeparated one from another by equall partitions, in ſmall croſſes, yellow of colour, and ſomewhat long: the ſtalkes are little and tender, beſet with leaues much like vnto the ſmall leaues of *Carui*, or *Pecten Veneris*: and at the top of the ſtalkes there do grow pretie yellowe flowers, like thoſe of great Celandine or Rocket, ſauing that they be ſomwhat leſſer.

3 *Cuminum Corniculatum, ſiue Hypecoum Cluſij.*
Horned wilde Cumin.



*The deſcription.*

3 The third kinde of Cumin is very like vnto the laſt before mentioned, but the leaues are much greater, more ſlender, and more finely cut, or iagged, like the leaues of *Seſeli* of *Maſſylia*: among which riſeth vp a ſtalke a cubite high or ſomwhat more, very ſmooth and whitiſh, at the top whereof ſpring foorth fine yellow flowers, like the former, but in my opinion more like the Paunſey or Harts eaſe: theſe flowers being vaded, there ſucceede crooked cods, greater, and more full of knots or diuiſions then the former, wherein is conteined a ſmall and flat yellowe ſeede like *Galega*: the roote is long, thicke, and ſingle.

*The place.*

Theſe wilde Cumins do growe in Lycia, & Galatia, a prouince of Aſia, and in Carthage a citie of Spaine; ſeldome ſeene in theſe northern parts; notwithſtanding at the impreſſion heerof, the laſt did flower and flouriſh in my garden.

*The time.*

They flower in Auguſt, and perfect their ſeede in September.

*The names.*

Their names haue beene touched in their titles in as ample maner as hath been ſet downe by any author.

*The temperature and vertues.*

Their temperature and vertues are referred to the garden Cumin; notwithſtanding I can not read in any author of their vſe in phiſicke.

Of

# *Of Flixeweede. Chap.*418.

1 *Sophia Chirurgorum.*
Flixeweede.



2 *Sophia latifolia.*
Broad leafed Flixeweede.



## ✲ *The deſcription.*

1 FLixeweede hath rounde and harde ſtalkes, a cubite and a halfe high, whereon do growe leaues moſt finely cut and diuided into innumerable fine iags, like thoſe of the ſea Wormewood called *Seriphium* or *Abſinthium tenuifolium*, but much finer and ſmaller, drawing neere vnto the ſmalleſt leaues of Corianders, of an ouerworne greene colour: the flowers growe alongſt the tops of the ſpriggie branches, of a darke yellow colour: after which come long cods full of ſmall red ſeedes: the roote is long, ſtraight, and of a woodie ſubſtance.

2 The ſecond ſort differeth not from the precedent, ſauing that the leaues of this plant are broader, wherein eſpecially conſiſteth the difference; notwithſtanding in mine opinion *Taber Montanus* found this ſecond ſort growing in ſome fertill place, whereby the leaues did growe broader and greater, which mooued him to make of this a ſecond ſort, whereas in truth they are both but one, and the ſelfe ſame plant.

## ✲ *The place.*

This Flixeweede groweth in moſt places of Englande, almoſt euery where in the ruines of olde buildings, by high waies, and in filthy obſcure baſe places.

## ✲ *The time.*

It flowreth and ſeedeth from Iune to the end of September.

## ✲ *The names.*

Flixeweed is called *Thalictrum*, & of ſome *Thalictrum*, but vnproperly; for *Thalictrum* belongeth to Engliſh Rubarbe: the Paracelſians do vaunt and brag very much of an herbe called *Sophia*, adding

adding thereto the ſurname *Paracelſi*, wherewith they imagine to do woonders, whether this be the ſame plant it is diſputable, the controuerſie not as yet decided; neuertheleſſe we muſt be content to accept of this for the true *Sophia*, vntill ſome diſciple or other of his do ſhew or ſet foorth the plant wherewith their maſter *Paracelſus*, did ſuch great matters: in Engliſh we call it Flixeweede, of his faculties againſt the flixe.

### ✲ *The temperature.*

*Sophia* drieth without any manifeſt ſharpeneſſe or heate.

### ✲ *The vertues.*

The ſeede of *Sophia* or Flixeweede drunke with wine, or Smithes water, ſtoppeth the bloudie A flixe, the laske, and all other iſſues of bloud.

The herbe bruſed or put into vnguents, cloſeth and healeth vlcers, or olde ſores and woundes, as B *Paracelſus* ſaith, and that bicauſe it drieth without acrimonie or ſharpenes.

## *Of the great Celandine, or Swallow woort. Chap.* 410.

*Chelidonium maius.*
Great Celandine.



### ✲ *The deſcription.*

THe great Celandine hath a tender brittle ſtalke, round, hairie and full of branches, ech whereof hath diuers knees or knottie ioints, ſet with leaues not vnlike to thoſe of Columbine, but tenderer & deeper cut or iagged, of a grayiſh greene vnder, and greene on the other ſide tending to blewnes: the flowers do grow at the top of the ſtalkes, of a golde yellow colour, in ſhape like thoſe of the Wall flower; after which come long cods, full of bleake or pale ſeedes: the whole plant is of a ſtrong ſmell, nothing pleaſant, and yeeldeth a thicke iuice of a milkie ſubſtance, and of the colour of Saffron: the roote is thicke and knobbie, with ſome threds annexed therto, which being broken or bruſed, yeeldeth a ſap or iuice of the colour of golde.

### ✲ *The place.*

It groweth in vntilled places, by common way ſides, among briers and brambles, about old wals, and in the ſhade rather then in the ſunne.

### ✲ *The time.*

It is greene all the yeere, it flowreth from April to a good part of ſommer, the cods are perfected in the meane time.

### ✲ *The names.*

*onium maius*, and *Hirundinaria maior*: among the Apothecaries *Chelidonia*, diuers miſcall it by he name *Celidonium*: it is named in Italian *Celidonia*: in Spaniſh *Celiduenha*, *Yerua de las golun-rinhas*: in high Dutch Groß Schollwurtz: in lowe Stinkende Gouwe: in French *Eſclere*, or *ſclayre*, and *Celidoine*: in Engliſh Celandine, great Celandine, common Celandine, Swallowe ooot, and Tetterwoort.

It is called Celandine, not bicauſe it then firſt ſpringeth at the comming in of the Swallowes, or ieth when they go away: for as we haue ſaide, it may be founde all the yeere, but bicauſe ſome oide opinion, that with this herbe the dams reſtore ſight to their yoong ones when their eies t out, the which things are vaine and falſe: for *Cornelius Celſus* in his ſixt booke doth witneſſe, hat when the ſight of the eies of diuers yoong birds be put foorth by ſome outward meanes, it will

after

after a time be reſtored of it ſelfe, and ſooneſt of all the ſight of the Swallow, whereupon (as the ſame author ſaith) that the tale or fable grew, how thorow an herbe the dams reſtore that thing, which healeth of it ſelfe: the very ſame doth *Ariſtotle* alleadge in the ſixt booke of the hiſtorie of liuing creatures: the eies of yoong Swallowes, ſaith he, that are not fledge, if a man do pricke them out, do grow againe, and afterwards do perfectly recouer their ſight.

✲ *The temperature.*

The great Celandine is manifeſtly hot and dry, and that in the thirde degree, and withall ſcoureth and clenſeth effectually.

✲ *The vertues.*

A The iuice of the herbe is good to ſharpen the ſight, for it clenſeth and conſumeth awaie ſlimie things that cleaue about the ball of the eie, and hinder the ſight, and eſpecially being boiled with hony in a braſen veſſell, as *Dioſcorides* teacheth.

B The roote cureth the yellowe iaundiſe, that commeth of the ſtopping of the gall, eſpecially when there is no ague ioyned, for it openeth and deliuereth the gall and liuer from ſtoppings.

C The roote being chewed, is reported to be good againſt the toothach.

D The iuice muſt be drawne foorth in the beginning of ſommer, and dried in the ſunne, ſaith *Dioſcorides.*

E The roote of Celandine boiled with Anniſe ſeede in white wine, openeth the ſtoppings of the liuer, and cureth the iaundiſe very ſafely, as hath beene often prooued.

F The roote cut in ſmall peeces is good to be giuen vnto Haukes againſt ſundry diſeaſes, whereunto they are ſubiect, as wormes, craie, and ſuch like.

## *Of Coxcombe, or yellowe Rattle. Chap.* 420.

*Criſta Galli.*
Yellow Rattle, or Coxcombe.



✲ *The deſcription.*

*Criſta Galli*, or *Criſta gallinacea*, hath a ſtraight vpright ſtalke, ſet about with narrow leaues, ſnipt rounde about the edges: the flowers growe at the top of the ſtems, of a yellowe colour; after which come vp little flat pouches or purſes, couered ouer or contained within a little bladder, or flat skin, open before like the mouth of a fiſh, wherein is contained flat yellowiſh ſeede, which being ripe and drie, will make a noiſe or ratling when it is ſhaken or mooued, of which propertie it tooke the name yellow Rattle.

✲ *The place.*

It groweth in drie medowes and paſtures, and is to them a great annoiance.

✲ *The time.*

It flowreth moſt part of the ſommer.

✲ *The names.*

It is called in low Dutch Ratelen, and geel Ratelen: commonly in Latine *Criſta Galli*, and *Gallinacea Criſta*: in Engliſh Coxecombe, Penigraſſe, yellow or white Rattle: in high Dutch it is called geel Roedel: in French *Creſte de Coc*: diuers take it to be the olde writers *Alectorolophos.*

✲ *Th*

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

But what temperature or vertue this herbe is of, men haue not as yet beene carefull to knowe, ſeeing it is accounted vnprofitable.

## *Of red Rattle, or Louſewoort. Chap. 421.*

*Pedicularis.*
Louſewoort, or red Rattle.



✲ *The deſcription.*

RED Rattle (of *Dodonæus* called *Fiſtularia*, and according to the opinion and cenſure of *Carolus Cluſius*, *Pena* and others, the true *Alectorolophos*) hath very ſmall, rent, or iagged leaues, of a browne redde colour, and weake; ſmall and tender ſtalkes, whereof ſome lie along trailing vpon the grounde; within verie mooriſh medowes they grow a cubite high and more, but in moiſt and wet heathes, and ſuch like barren grounds not aboue an handfull high: the flowers grow round about the ſtalke, from the midſt thereof euen to the top, and are of a browne red colour, in ſhape like the flowers of dead Nettle; which being paſt, there ſucceede little flat pouches, wherein is contained flat and blackiſh ſeede, in ſhewe very like vnto the former: the root is ſmall, white, and tender.

✲ *The place.*

It groweth in moiſt and mooriſh medowes, the herbe is not onely vnprofitable, but alſo hurtfull, and an infirmitie of the medowes.

✲ *The time.*

It is founde with his flowers and ſtalks in Maie and Iune.

✲ *The names.*

It is called in Greek φθειριον: in high Dutch Bꝛaun Rodel: in Latine *Pedicularis* of the effect, bicauſe it filleth ſheepe and other cattle that feede in medowes where this groweth full of lice: diuers of the later Herbariſts cal it *Fiſtularia*, of ſome *Criſta Galli*, and diuers take it to be *Mimmulus herba*: in Engliſh Rattle graſſe, red Rattle graſſe, and Louſewoort.

✲ *The temperature.*

It is colde and drie and aſtringent.

✲ *The vertues.*

It is helde to be good for fiſtulaes and hollowe vlcers, and to ſtay the ouermuch flowing of the Amenſes, or any other fluxe of bloud, if it be boiled in red wine and drunke.

## *Of Yarrowe, or Noſebleede. Chap. 422.*

✲ *The deſcription.*

COmmon Yarrowe hath very many ſtalkes comming vp a cubite high, round, and ſomwhat hard: about which ſtande long leaues, cut in the ſides ſundrie wiſe, and as it were made vp of many ſmal iagged leaues, euery one of which ſeeme to come neere to the ſlender leaues

of Coriander: there ſtande at the top tufts or ſpoked rundles, the flowers whereof are either white or purple, which being rubbed do yeelde a ſtrong ſmell, but vnpleaſant; the roote ſendeth downe many ſtringes.

2 The ſecond kinde of Milfoile or Yarrow, hath ſtalkes, leaues, and rootes like vnto the former, ſauing that his ſpokie tufts are of an excellent faire red or crimſon colour, and being a little rubbed in the hand, is of a reaſonable good ſauour.

1 *Millefolium terreſtre vulgare.*
Common Yarrow.



2 *Millefolium flore rubro.*
Red flowred Yarrow.



✲ *The place.*

The firſt groweth euery where in drie paſtures and medowes: red Milfoile groweth in a field by Sutton in Kent, called Holly Deane, from whence I brought thoſe plants that do grow in my garden; but it is not common euery where as the other is.

✲ *The time.*

They flower from Maie to the end of October.

✲ *The names.*

Yarrow is called of the later Herbariſts *Millefolium*, it is *Dioſcorides* his ἀχίλλειος: in Latin *Achillea*, and *Achillea ſideritis* which thing he may very plainly ſee that will compare it with that deſcription which *Dioſcorides* hath ſet downe: this was founde out ſaith *Pliny* in his 25. booke chapter 5. by *Achilles Chirons* diſciple, which for that cauſe is named *Achilleios*, of others *Sideritis*, among vs *Millefolium*: yet be there other *Sideritides*, and alſo another *Panaces Heracleion*; whereof we will intreat in another place: *Apuleius* ſetteth downe diuers heerof, ſome of which are alſo found among the baſtard names in *Dioſcorides*: in Latine it is called *Militaris Supercilium Veneris*, *Acrum*, or *Acorum ſyluaticum*: of the French men *Millefueille*: in high Dutch Garben, ſchartgras: in low Dutch Gerwe: in Italian *Millefoglio*: in Spaniſh *Milhoyas yerua*: in Engliſh Yarrow, Noſe bleed, common Yarrow, red Yarrow, and Milfoile.

✲ *The*

✣ *The temperature.*

Yarrow, as *Galen* saith, is not vnlike in temperature to the *Sideritides*, or Iron worts, that is to say, clensing, and meanly colde, but it most of all bindeth.

✣ *The vertues.*

The leaues of Yarrow doth close vp wounds, and keepeth them from inflammation, or fiery swel- A
ling: it stancheth bloud in any part of the body, and it is likewise put into bathes for women to sit in: it stoppeth the laske, and being drunke it helpeth the bloudy flixe.

Most men say, that the leaues chewed, and especially greene, are a remedie for the toothach. B

The leaues being put into the nose, do cause it to bleede, and easeth the paine of the megrim. C

It cureth the inward excoriations of the yarde of a man comming by reason of pollutions or extreme flowing of the seede, although the issue do cause inflammation and swelling of those secret parts, and though the spermatick matter do come downe in great quantitie, if the iuice be iniected with a siring, or the decoction. This hath beene prooued by a certaine friende of mine, sometimes a fellow of Kings Colledge in Cambridge, who lightly bruised the leaues of common Yarrowe with Hogs grease, and applied it warme vnto the priuie parts, and thereby did diuers times helpe himselfe, and others of his fellowes, when he was a student, and a single man liuing in Cambridge.

One dram in powder of the herbe giuen in wine, presently taketh away the paine of the colick D

## *Of yellow Yarrow, or Milfoile. Chap. 423.*

1 *Millefolium luteum.*
Yellow Yarrow.



2 *Achillea, siue Millefolium nobile.*
Achilles Yarrow.



✣ *The description.*

1 YEllowe Yarrow is a small plant, scarce aboue a span high: the stalkes whereof are couered with long leaues, very finely cut in the edges like feathers in the wings of little birds: the tuftes or spoked rundles, bring foorth yellow flowers, of the same shape and forme of the common Yarrow: the roote consisteth of threddie strings.

2 Achilles Yarrow or noble Milfoile, hath a thicke tough roote, with ſtrings faſtned thereto; from which immediately riſe vp diuers ſtalkes, very greene and creſted, whereupon do growe long leaues compoſed of many ſmall iagges, cut euen to the middle rib: the flowers ſtande on the top of the ſtalkes in ſpokie vmbles or tufts, of a yellowiſh colour, and pleaſant ſmell.

*The place.*

Theſe kinds of Yarrow are ſeldome found: they grow in a fat and fruitfull ſoile, and ſomtimes in medowes, and are ſtrangers in England.

*The time.*

They flower in Maie eſpecially, in the moneth of Auguſt they are likewiſe ſeene.

*The names.*

*Dioſcorides* deſcription doth ſufficiently declare, that this herbe is *Stratiotes Millefolium*: in Greeke στρατιώτης χιλιόφυλλος: the height of the herbe ſheweth it, the forme of the leaues agree; there is ſome ambiguitie or doubt in the colour of the flowers, which *Dioſcorides* deſcribeth to be white, as the vulgar copies haue; but *Andreas Lacuna* addeth out of the old booke, of a yellow colour: it is named of the later age *Millefolium minus*, or little Yarrow, and *Millefolium luteum*, yellowe Yarrow, or Noſe bleede: the Apothecaries and common people know it not.

*The temperature.*

Yarrow is meanly colde, and ſomewhat binding.

*The vertues.*

A It is a principall herbe for all kinde of bleedings, and to heale vp new and olde vlcers and greene wounds: there be ſome ſaith *Galen*, that vſe it for fiſtulaes.

B This plant *Achillea* is thought to be the very ſame, wherewith *Achilles* cured the wounds of his ſoldiers, as before in the former chapter.

## *Of Valerian, or Setwall. Chap. 424.*

*The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of Valerians, ſome of the garden, ſome of the fielde, and alſo ſome of the water.

*The deſcription.*

1 THe tame or garden Valerian hath his firſt leaues long, broade, ſmooth, greene, and vndeuided; and the leaues vpon the ſtalkes greater, longer, and deepely gaſhed on either ſide, like the leaues of the greater Parſnep, but yet leſſer: the ſtalk is aboue a cubite high, ſmooth and hollowe, with certaine ioints far diſtant one from another: out of which ioints growe foorth a couple of leaues, and in the tops of the ſtalks vpon ſpoked rundles ſtande flowers heaped togither, which are ſmall, opening themſelues out of a long and little narrowe necke, of colour whitiſh, and withall of a light red purple: the roote is an inche thicke growing aſlope, faſtned on the vpper part of the earth by a multitude of ſtrings, the moſt part of it ſtanding out of the grounde, of a pleaſant ſweete ſmell when it is broken.

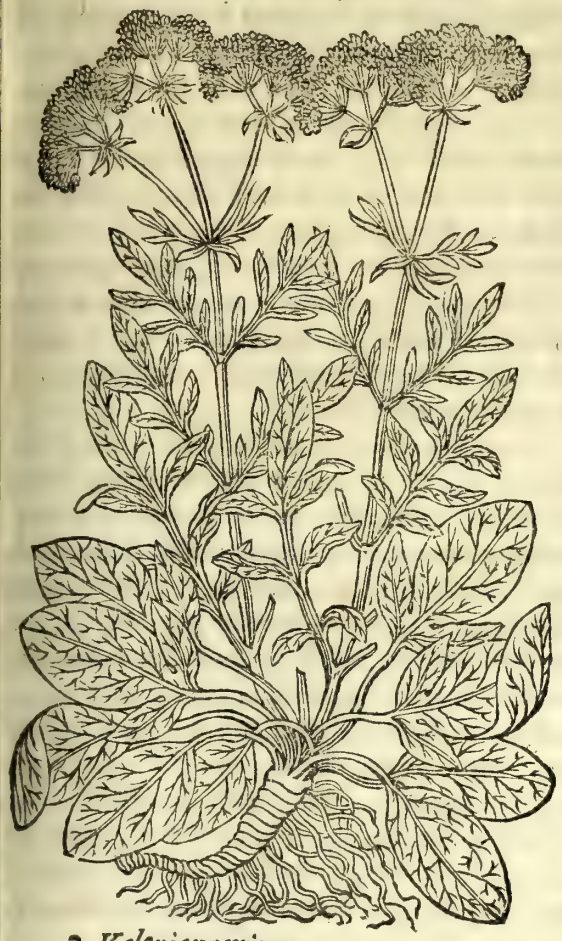
2 The greater wilde Valerian hath leaues diuided and iagged, as thoſe of the former; thoſe about the ſtalke hereof are alſo ſmooth, hollow, and iointed, and aboue a cubite high: the flowers ſtand on ſpoked rundles like to thoſe of the former, but of a light purple colour: the rootes are ſlender, and full of ſtrings and ſmall threds, not altogither without ſmell.

3 The other wilde one is much like in forme to the garden Valerian, but far leſſer: the firſt leaues thereof be vndiuided, the other are parted and cut in ſunder: the ſtalkes a ſpan long: the flowers which ſtande on ſpoked rundles are like to thoſe of the others, of a light whitiſh purple colour: the rootes be ſlender, growing aſlope, creeping, and full of fine ſmall threds, of little ſmell.

4 There is a ſmall Valerian growing vpon rocks and ſtonie places, that is like vnto the laſt deſcribed, ſauing it is altogither leſſer.

1 *Valeriana*

1 *Valeriana hortensis.*
Garden Valerian, or Setwall.



2 *Valeriana maior sylvestris.*
Great wilde Valerian.



3 *Valeriana minor.*
Small Valerian.



4 *Valeriana Petræa.*
Stone Valerian.



5 *Valeriana Græca.*
Greekiſh Valerian.



✲ *The deſcription.*

5 The fift ſort of Valerian hath diuers ſmall hollow ſtalks, a foote high and ſomewhat more, garniſhed with leaues like vnto thoſe that doe grow on the vpper part of the ſtalks of common Valerian, but ſmaller cut or iagged almoſt to the middle rib: at the top of the ſtalkes do grow the flowers cluſtering togither, of a blewe colour, conſiſting of fiue leaues a peece, hauing in the middle thereof ſmall white threds tipped with yellowe: the ſeede is ſmall, growing in little huskes or ſeede veſſels: the roote is nothing elſe but as it were all of threds.

I haue another ſort of Valerian, the ſeede whereof was ſent me from that reuerend Phiſition *Bernard Paladane*, vnder the title of *Valeriana Mexicana*, hauing ſmall tender ſtalkes trailing vpon the grounde, very weake and brittle; whereupon do growe ſmooth greeniſh leaues like thoſe of Corne Sallade (which we haue ſet foorth among the Lettuce, vnder the title *Lactuca Agnina*, or Lambes Lettuce:) among the leaues come foorth the flowers cluſtering togither, like vnto the great Valerian in forme, but of a deepe purple colour: the roote is verie ſmall and threddie, which periſheth with the reſt of the plant, when it hath brought his ſeede to maturitie or ripenes, and muſt be ſowen anewe the next yeere in Maie and not before.

There is alſo another ſort or kinde of Valerian called by the name *Phyteuma*, of the learned Phiſitions of Montpelier and others (ſet foorth vnder the ſtocke or kinred of the Valerians, reſembling the aforeſaid Corn Sallad, which is called of ſome *Prolifera*, from the Greek title *Phyteuma* as if you ſhould ſay, good to make conception, and to procure loue:) the loweſt leaues are like thoſe of the ſmall Valerian, of a yellowiſh colour; the vpper leaues become more iagged: the ſtalkes are an handfull high, on the tops whereof do ſtande ſmall rounde ſpokie tufts of white flowers; which being paſt, the ſeedes appeere like ſmall rounde pearles, which being ripe, growe to be ſomewhat flat, hauing in the middle of each ſeede the print of an hole, as it were grauen or bored therein. The roote is ſmall and ſingle, with ſome fibres annexed thereto.

✲ *The place.*

The firſt and likewiſe the Greeke Valerian are planted in gardens; the wilde ones are found in moiſt places hard to riuers ſides, ditches, and waterie pits; yet the greater of theſe is brought into gardens where it flouriſheth, but the leſſer hardly proſpereth.

✲ *The time.*

Theſe flower in Maie, Iune, and Iuly, and moſt of the ſommer moneths.

✲ *The names.*

Generally, the Valerians are called by one name, in Latine *Valeriana*: in Greeke φῦ: and in ſhops alſo *Phu*, which for the moſt part is ment by the garden Valerian, that is called of *Dioſcor.* νάρδος ἀγρία: in Latine *Sylueſtris*, or *ruſtica Nardus*; of *Pliny Nardus Cretica*, which names are rather referred to thoſe of the next chapter, although theſe be reckoned as wilde kinds thereof: of certaine in our age *Marinella*, *Amantilla Valentiana*, *Genicularis*, *Herba Benedicta* and *Theriacaria*: in moſt ſhops *Valeriana Domeſtica*: of *Theophraſtus Paracelſus Tordina*: in high Dutch Gꝛoſz baldꝛian: in lowe Dutch Speercruyt, S. Ioris cruyt, and Valeriane: in Engliſh Valerian, Capons taile, and Setwall, but vnproperly; for that name belongeth to *Zedoaria*, which is not Valerian: what hath beene ſet downe in the titles ſhall ſerue for the diſtinctions of the other kinds.

✲ *The*

*The temperature.*

The garden Valerian is hot, as *Dioscorides* saith, but not much, neither the greene roote, but the dried ones; for the greene is easely perceiued to haue very little heate, and the dried to be hotter, which is found by the taste and smell.

*The vertues.*

The dry roote as *Dioscorides* teacheth, prouoketh vrine, bringeth downe the desired sickenesse, A helpeth the paine in the sides, and is put into counterpoisons and medicines preseruatiue against the pestilence, as are treacles, mithridates, and such like; whereupon it hath beene had (and is to this day among the poore people of our northerne parts) in such veneration amongst them, that no brothes, pottage, or phisicall meates are woorth any thing, if Setwall were not at one end: whereupon some woman poet or other hath made these verses:

They that will haue their heale,
Must put Setwall in their keale.

It is vsed generally in slight cuts, wounds, and small hurts. B

The extraction of the rootes giuen, is a most singular medicine against the difficultie of making C water, and the yellowe iaundise.

Wilde Valerian is thought of the later Herbarists to be good for them that are burst en, for such D as be troubled with the crampe and other conuulsions, and for all those that are bruseq with falles.

The leaues of these and also those of the garden, are good against vlcers and soreneſſe of the E mouth and gums, if the decoction thereof be gargarized or helde in the mouth.

Some holde opinion that the rootes of wilde Valerian dried and powdered, and a dram waight F thereof taken with wine, doth purge vpward and downward.

## *Of Mountaine Setwall, or Nardus. Chap. 425.*

1 *Nardus Celtica.*
Mountaine Spikenard.



2 *Nardus Celtica repens.*
Creeping mountaine Spikenard.



✣ *The deſcription.*

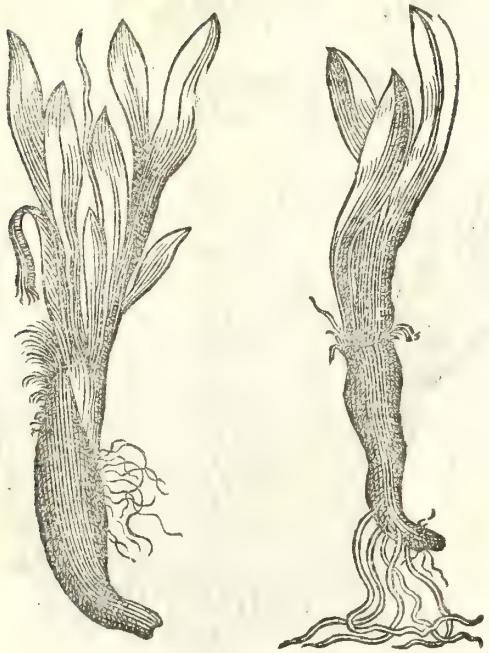
1 THe *Nardus* named *Celtica*, but now *Liguſtica Nardus*, flouriſheth in high mountaines. The Valleſians in their mother toong call it *Selliga*, that is *Saliunca*; neither do I doubt, but that it is the ſame which *Virgil* doth ſpeake of in theſe verſes,

*Puniceis humilis quantum Saliunca roſetis,*
*Iudicio noſtro tantum tibi cedit Amintas.*

For it is a very little herbe creeping on the ground, and afterward lifting vp it ſelfe with a ſtalke of a handfull high; whereupon from the lower part growe ſmall thin leaues, like thoſe of *Gnaphalium* or Cottonweede, whitiſh and ſomewhat yellowiſh: vpon the roughneſſe of the roote, there are many ſcales, platted one vpon another; but vnder the roote there are many browne ſtrings and hairie threds, in ſmell like the rootes of *Aſtrabacca*, in taſte ſharpe and bitter. The flowers growe along the vpper branches, white and very ſmall.

2 The ſecond ſort of Spikenard hath many threddie rootes, from the which riſe vp many ſcalie, rough, and thicke ſtalkes, hauing at the top certaine flat hoarie leaues, growing vpon ſmall and tender footeſtalkes. The whole plant is of a pleaſant ſweete ſmell.

3 *Hirculus.*
Vrine woort.



4 *Nardus Montana.*
Wilde Mountaine Spikenard.



✣ *The deſcription.*

3 *Hirculus* is a plant very rare, which as yet I neuer ſawe, notwithſtanding we are greatly beholding to *Carolus Cluſius*, the father of forren ſimples, who finding this plant among many bunches or handfuls of Spikenard, hath made it knowen vnto poſterity, as he hath done many other rare plants, in tranſlating of *Garcia* the Luſitanian phiſition, he ſetteth it forth with a light deſcription, ſaying, it is a baſe and lowe herbe two hands high, bringing foorth leaues without any ſtalkes at all.

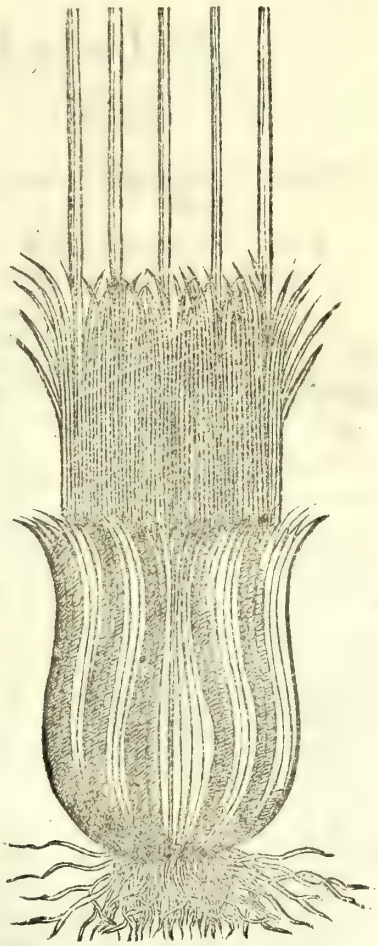
4 Mountaine

4 Mountaine Spikenard hath a great thicke knobbed roote, set here and there with some tender fibres, of a pleasant sweet smell: from the which come forth three or fower smooth broad leaues,& likewise iagged leaues deepely cut, euen to the middle rib; among which rise vp naked stalkes, garnished in the middle with a tuft of small iagged leaues. The flowers growe at the top of the stalke, vmble or tuft fashion, like those of Fennell. The seede is small and chaffie.

5 *Nardus Indica.*
Indian Spikenard.



6 *Nardus Narbonensis.*
French Spikenard.



✲ *The description.*

5 The Spikenard of India is a lowe plant, growing close vnto the grounde (as doth our Thistle, which we call *Carduus à caulis*) composed of many rough scalie cloues, of a pleasant smell. The roote is small and threddie.

6 The French Spikenard, being a bastard kinde, groweth close vpon the ground like the precedent, compact of scalie rough leaues: in the middle whereof commeth foorth a great bush of rough grasse, sharpe and cutting; among the which shoote vp diuers round stalkes. The roote is small and threddie. The whole plant is altogither without smell, which sheweth it to be a bastard kinde of Spikenard.

✲ *The place.*

These plants are strangers in England, growing in great plentie vpon the mountaines by Ludenberge and Heluetia, on the rocks among the mosse.

The first and second, if my memorie faile me not, do growe in a field in the north part of England called Crag close, and in the foote of the mountaine called Ingleborrow Fels.

✲ *The time.*

The leaues growe to withering in September, at which time they smell more pleasantly, than when they flourished and were greene.

✲ *The names.*

*Nardus* is called in Pannonia or Hungarie, of the countrey people *Speick*, of some *Betzsin*, that is,

is, the herbe of Vienna, bicauſe it doth growe there in great abundance, from whence it is brought into other countries: of *Geſnerus Saliunca:* in Engliſh Spikenard: of the Valletians *Selliga,* and *Nardus Celtica.*

*The temperature and vertues.*

It mightily prouoketh vrine, as recordeth *Rondeletius,* who trauelling through the deſart countrie, chanced to lodge in a monaſterie, where was a Chanon which could not make his water, but was preſently helped by the decoction of this plant, through the aduiſe of the ſaid *Rondeletius.*

## *Of Larkes heele, or Larkes clawe. Chap.* 426.

*The kindes.*

There be diuers Larkes heeles, ſome wilde, and others of the garden.

1 *Conſolida regalis ſatiua.*
Garden Larkes heele.



2 *Conſolida ſatiua flore albo.*
White Larkes ſpur.



*The deſcription.*

1 THe garden Larkes ſpur hath a rounde ſtem full of branches, ſet with tender iagged leaues, very like vnto the ſmall Sothernwood: the flowers grow alongſt the ſtalks toward the tops of the branches, of a blewe colour, conſiſting of fiue little leaues which grow togither and make one hollowe flower, hauing a taile or ſpur at the ende, turning in like the ſpur of Toade flaxe. Theſe flowers are ſometimes of a purple colour, ſomtimes white, murrey, carnation, and of ſundry other colours, varying infinitely, according to the ſoile or countrey wherein they liue: after come the ſeede very blacke, like thoſe of Leekes: the roote periſheth at the firſt approch of winter.

2 The ſecond Larke ſpur is like the precedent, but ſome thing ſmaller in ſtalkes and leaues: the flowers are alſo like in forme, but of a white colour, wherein eſpecially is the difference.

3 *Conſolida*

3 *Conſolida regalis flore rubro.*
Red Larkes ſpur.



4 *Conſolida regalis ſylueſtris.*
Wilde Larkes heele.



✲ *The deſcription.*

3 Larkes ſpur with red flowers hath leaues, ſtalkes, rootes, and ſeedes like the others, ſauing that the flowers heerof are of a bright purple tending to rednes, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

4 The wilde Larkes ſpur hath moſt fine iagged leaues, cut and hackt into diuers parts, confuſedly ſet vpon a ſmall middle tendrell: among which growe the flowers, in ſhape like the others, but a great deale leſſer, ſomtimes purple, otherwhiles white, and often of a mixt colour: the roote is ſmall and threddie.

✲ *The place.*

Theſe plants are ſet and ſowen in gardens: the laſt groweth wilde in corne fieldes, and where corne hath growen.

✲ *The time.*

They flower for the moſt part all ſommer long.

✲ *The names.*

Larkes heele is called *Flos Regius*, of diuers *Conſolida regalis*, who make it one of the conſounds or Comfreies: it is alſo called *Delphinium*, which *Dioſcorides* deſcribeth in his thirde booke, wherewith it may agree: it is reported by *Gerardus* of Veltwijck, who remained Leger with the great Turke from the Emperour *Charles* the fift, that the ſaide *Gerard* ſawe at Conſtantinople a copie which had in *Delphinio*, not leaues, but flowers like Dolphines; for the flowers, and eſpecially before they be perfected, haue a certaine ſhewe and likenes of thoſe Dolphines, which old pictures and armes of certaine ancient families, haue expreſſed with a crooked and bending figure or ſhape; by which ſigne alſo the heauenly Dolphin is ſet foorth: And it skilleth not, though the Chapter of *Delphinium* be thought to be falſified and counterfeited: for although it be ſome other mans and not *Dioſcorides*, it is notwithſtanding ſome one of the olde writers, out of whom it is taken, and

toiſted

foisted into *Dioscorides* his bookes; of some it is called *Bucinus*, or *Bucinum*: in English Larkes spur, Larkes heele, Larkes toes, Larkes clawe, and Munkes hoode: in high Dutch Ridder spooren, that is, *Equitis calcar*, Knight spur: in Italian *Sperone*: in French *Pied d'alouette*.

### ✻ *The temperature.*

These herbes are temperate, and warme of nature.

### ✻ *The vertues.*

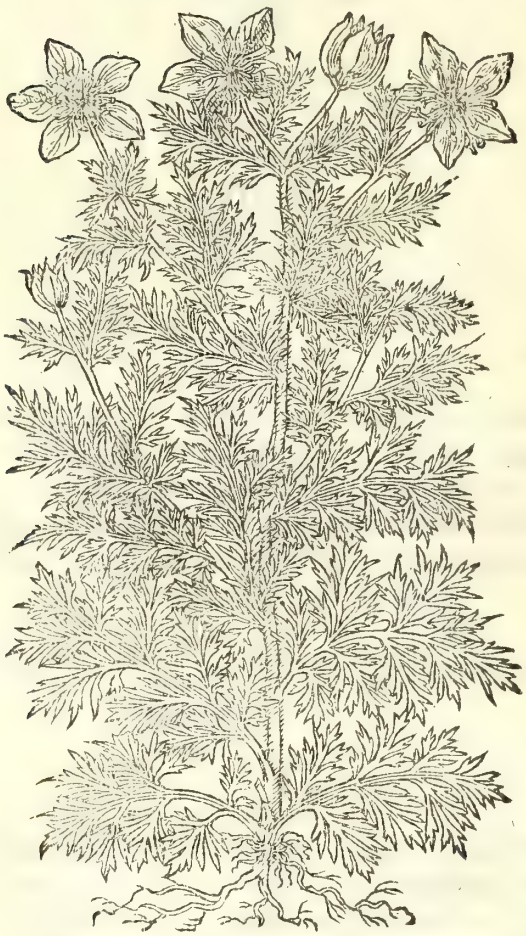
We finde little extant of the vertues of Larkes heele, either in the ancient or later writers woorth the writing, or to be credited, for it is set downe that the seede of Larkes spur drunken is good against the stinging of scorpions, whose vertues are so forcible, that the herb only thrown before the scorpion or any other venemous beast, causeth them to be without force or strength to hurt, insomuch that they cannot mooue or stirre vntill the herbe be taken away, with many other such trifling toies not woorth the reading.

## *Of Gith, or Nigella.* Chap. 427.

### ✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers sorts of Gith, or Nigella, differing some in the colour of the flowers, others in the doublenes thereof, and in smell of the seede.

1 *Melanthium.*
Garden Nigella.



2 *Melanthium syluestre.*
Wilde Nigella.



### ✻ *The description.*

1 THe first kind of Nigella hath weake and brittle stalkes, of the height of a foote, full of branches, beset with leaues verie much cut and iagged, resembling the leaues of Fumiterræ, but much greener: the flowers grow at the top of the branches, of a whitish blew colour, each flower

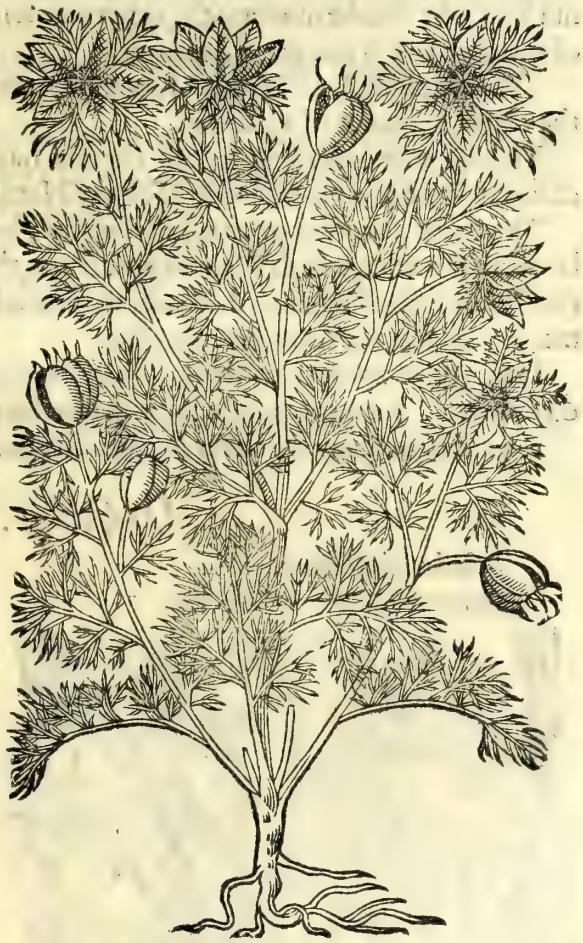
flower being parted into fiue ſmall leaues, ſtarre faſhion: the flowers being vaded, there come vp ſmall knops or heads, hauing at the end thereof fiue or ſixe little ſharpe hornes or pointels, and euery knop or head is diuided into ſundrie ſmall cels or partitions, wherein the ſeede is conteined, which is of a blackiſh colour, very like vnto Onion ſeede, in taſte ſharpe, and of an excellent ſweet ſauour.

2 The wilde Nigella hath a ſtreaked ſtalke a foote or more high, beſet full of grayiſh leaues, verie finely iagged, almoſt like the leaues of Dil: the flowers are like the former, ſaue that they are blewer: the cods or knops are like the heads or huskes of Columbines, wherein is conteined the ſweete and pleaſant ſeede, like the former.

3 *Melanthium Damaſcenum.*
Damaske Nigella.



4 *Nigella flore albo multiplici.*
Double flowred Nigella.



✲ *The deſcription.*

3 The thirde kinde of Nigella, which is both faire and pleaſant, called Damaske Nigella, is verie like vnto the wilde Nigella in his ſmall cut and iagged leaues, but his ſtalke is longer: the flowers are like the former, but greater, and euery flower hath fiue ſmall greene leaues vnder him, as it were to ſupport and beare him vp: which flowers being gone, there ſucceede and follow knops and ſeede like the former, but without ſmell or ſauour.

4 The fourth kinde of Nigella hath many ſmall and ſlender ſtalkes, ſet full of ſlender and thinne leaues deepely cut or iagged, of a faint yellowiſh greene colour: the flowers grow at the top of the ſtalkes, of a whitiſh colour, and exceeding double, which being vaded, there ſucceede bowles or knobs, full of ſweete blacke ſeede like the former: the roote is ſmall and tender.

✲ *The place.*

The tame are ſowen in gardens: the wilde ones do grow of themſelues among Corne and other graine, in diuers countries beyond the ſeas.

✲ *The*

✲ *The time.*

The ſeede muſt be ſowen in Aprill: it flowreth in Iuly and Auguſt.

✲ *The names.*

Gith is called in Greek μελάνθιον: in Latine alſo *Melanthium:* in ſhops *Nigella*, and *Nigella Romana:* of diuers *Gith*, and *Saluſandria*, and ſome among the former baſtard names *Papauer nigrum*: in high Dutch Swartzkymmich: in low Dutch Nardus ſaet: in Italian *Nigella*: in Spaniſh *Axenuz*, *Alrpiure*: in French *Nielle odorante*: in Engliſh Gith, and Nigella Romana, in Cambridgſhire Biſhops woort: and alſo *Deuæ Catharinæ flos*, Saint Katherines flower.

✲ *The temperature.*

The ſeede of the garden Nigella is hot and dry in the third degree, and of thinne parts.

✲ *The vertues.*

A The ſeed of *Nigella Romana* drunke with wine, is a remedie againſt the ſhortnes of breath, diſſolueth and putteth foorth windines, prouoketh vrine, the menſes, increaſeth milke in the breſts of nurſes if it be drunke moderately, otherwiſe it is not onely hurtfull to them, but any that take thereof too often, or in too great a quantitie.

B The ſeede killeth and driueth foorth wormes, whether it be taken with wine or water, or laide to the nauell in maner of a plaiſter.

C The oile that is drawne foorth thereof hath the ſame propertie, which the vnskilfull Apothecaries do take and vſe in ſteede of oile of Nard, not without great errour.

D The ſeede parched or dried at the fire, brought into powder, and wrapped in a peece of fine lawne or ſarcenet, cureth all murs, catarrhes, rheumes, and the poſe, drieth the braine, and reſtoreth the ſence of ſmelling vnto thoſe which haue loſt it, being often ſmelled vnto from day to day, and made warme at the fire when it is vſed.

E It taketh away freckles, ſcurfs, & hard ſwellings, being laid on mixed with vineger. To be brief, as *Galen* ſaith, it is a moſt excellent remedie where there is neede of clenſing, drying, and heating.

F It ſerueth well among other ſweetes to put into ſweet waters, bagges, and odoriferous powders.

## *Of Cockle.* *Chap.* 428.

*Pſeudomelanthium.*
Baſtard Nigella, or Cockle.



✲ *The deſcription.*

COckle is a common and hurtfull weede in our Corne, and very well knowne by the name of Cockle, which *Pena* calleth *Pſeudomelanthium*, and *Nigellaſtrum*, by which names *Dodonæus* and *Fuchſius* do alſo terme it; *Mutonus* calleth it *Lolium*; and *Tragus* calleth it *Lichnoides ſegetum*. This plant hath ſtraight, ſlender, and hairie ſtems, garniſhed with long hairie and grayiſh leaues, which growe togither by couples, incloſing the ſtalke rounde about: the flowers are of a purple colour, declining to redneſſe, conſiſting of fiue ſmall leaues, in proportion very like to wilde Campions: when the flowers be vaded there follow round knops or heads ful of blackiſh ſeede, like vnto the ſeede of *Nigell*, but without any ſmell or ſauour at all.

✲ *The place and time.*

The place of his growing, and time of his flowring, are better knowne then deſired.

✲ *The names.*

Cockle is called *Pſeudo-melanthium*, and *Nigellaſtrum*, wilde or baſtarde Nigella; of *Fuchſius Lolium*: of *Mouton Lichnoides ſegetum*, of *Tragus Githago*: in high dutch Komegele: in low Dutch Cozne rooſen: in French *Nielle des Bledz*: in

in Engliſh Cockle, fielde Nigella, or wilde Nigella: in Italian *Githone*, whereupon moſt Herbariſt being mooued with the likenes of the word, haue thought it to be the true Gith or *Melanthium*; but how far they are deceiued, it is better knowne then needfull to be confuted: for it doth not onely differ in leaues from the true Gith, but alſo in other properties, and yet it is called Gith or *Melanthium*, and that is of the blacknes of the ſeede; yet not properly, but with a certaine addition, that it may differ from the true *Melanthium*: for *Hippocrates* calleth it *Melanthium ex Tritico*, of wheate: *Octauius Horatianus* calleth that Gith which groweth among corne, and for the ſame cauſe it is named of the learned of this our time *Nigellaſtrum*, *Githago*, and *Pſeudomelanthium*: *Ruellius* ſaith, it is called in French *Niele*, and *Flos Micantalus*.

### ✻ *The temperature.*

The ſeede of Cockle is hot and dry about the later end of the ſecond degree.

### ✻ *The vertues.*

The ſeede made in a peſſarie or mother ſuppoſitorie with honie put vp, bringeth downe the deſired ſicknes, as *Hippocrates* in his booke of womens diſeaſes doth witnes. A

*Octauius Horatianus* giueth the ſeede parched and beaten to powder to be drunke againſt the yellow iaundiſe. B

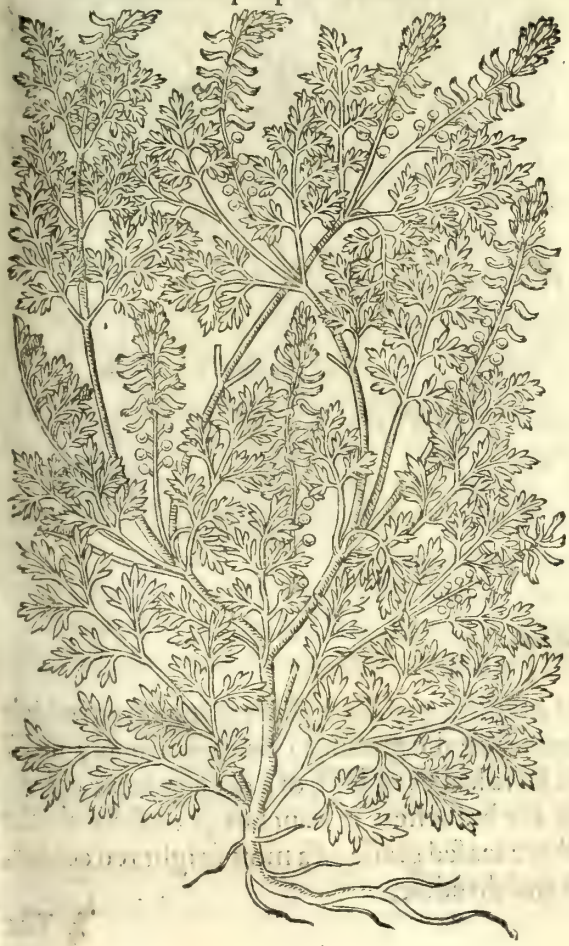
Some ignorant people haue vſed the ſeede heereof for the ſeede of Darnell, to the great danger of thoſe who haue receiued the ſame: what hurt it doth among corne, the ſpoile vnto bread, as well in colour, taſte, and vnholſomnes, is better knowne then deſired. C

## *Of Fumitorie. Chap.* 429.

### ✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers herbes comprehended vnder the title of Fumitorie, ſome wilde, and others of the garden; ſome with bulbous or tuberous rootes, and others with fibrous or threddie rootes: and firſt of thoſe whoſe rootes are nothing but ſtrings.

1 *Fumaria purpurea.*
Common or purple Fumitorie.



2 *Fumaria flore albo.*
White flowred Fumitorie.



✻ *The*

*The deſcription.*

1 FVmitorie is a very tender little herbe; the ſtalkes thereof are ſlender, hauing as it were little knots or ioints full of branches, that ſcarce grow vp from the grounde without proppings, but for the moſt part they growe ſidelong: the leaues rounde about are ſmall, cut on the edges as thoſe of Coriander, which as well as the ſtalkes are of a whitiſh greene: the flowers be made vp in cluſters at the tops of the ſmall branches, of a red purple colour: then riſe vp huskes, round and little, in which lieth the ſmall ſeede: the roote is ſlender, and groweth ſtraight downe.

2 The ſecond kinde of Fumitorie hath many ſmall and tender branches, whereupon growe little iagged leaues, in colour, taſte and faſhion like vnto the former, but much leſſer, hauing at the top of the branches many ſmall claſping tendrels, with which it taketh holde vpon hedges, buſhes, and whatſoeuer groweth next vnto it: the flowers are ſmall and cluſtering togither, of a white colour, mixed with a little blew, after which do ſucceede cods, conteining the ſeede: the roote is ſingle, and of a finger length.

3 *Fumaria tenuifolia.*
Fine leafed Fumitorie.



4 *Fumaria lutea.*
Yellow Fumitorie.



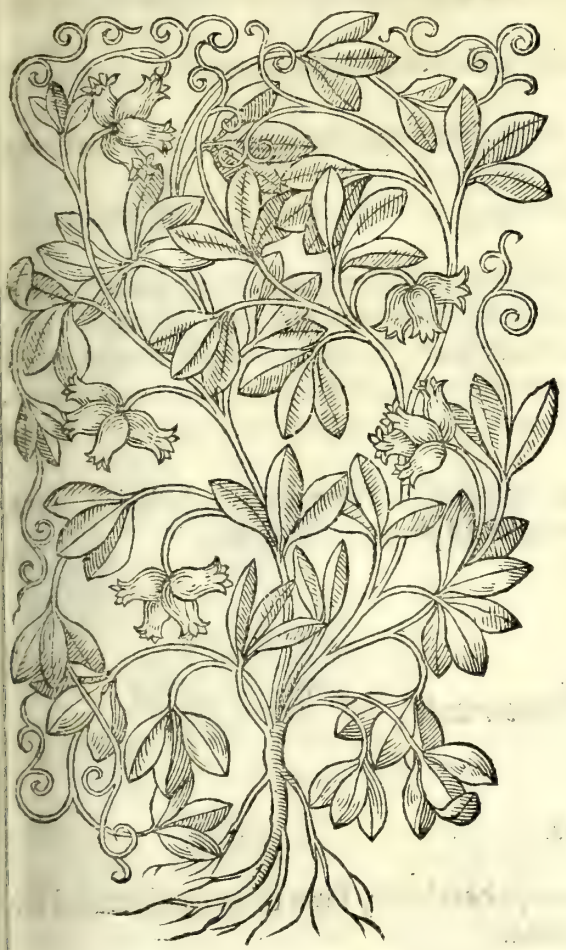
*The deſcription.*

3 The third kind of Fumitorie hath a very ſmall root, conſiſting of diuers little ſtrings, from which ariſe ſmall and tender branches, trailing heere and there vpon the grounde; beſet with many ſmall and tender leaues, moſt finely cut and iagged, like the little leaues of Dill, of a deepe greene colour tending to blewnes: the flowers ſtande on the tops of the branches, in bunches or cluſters thicke thruſt togither, like thoſe of the medowe Clauer, or three leafed graſſe, of a moſt bright red colour, and very beautifull to behold: the roote is verie ſmall and threddie.

4 The

4 The yellow Fumitorie hath many crambling threddie rootes, ſomewhat thicke, groſſe, and fat, like thoſe of *Aſparagus*: from which riſe diuers vpright ſtalkes a cubite high, diuiding themſelues towarde the top into other ſmaller branches, whereon are confuſedly placed leaues like thoſe of *Thalictrum* or Engliſh Rubarbe, but leſſer and thinner: alongſt the tops of the branches grow yellow flowers, reſembling thoſe of Sage, which being paſt there followeth ſmall ſeede like vnto duſt.

5 *Fumaria alba latifolia.*
White broade leafed Fumitorie.



6 *Fumaria latifolia minor.*
Small broad leafed Fumitorie.



✻ *The deſcription.*

5 The white Fumitorie with broad leaues hath a very ſmall roote, deepely thruſt into the ground; from which ariſe ſmall tender branches trailing heere and there vpon the grounde, garniſhed with diuers leaues confuſedly ſet vpon ſhort tendrels or footeſtalks, ſmooth, very greene of colour, and ſet togither by three and three, like vnto the Trefoiles or three leafed graſſe: among the leaues come foorth cluſters of white flowers, ſet togither in bunches, reſembling a cluſter of filberd nuts when they are but yoong, of a white colour, tipped at the points with a little light bluſh of purple hard to be diſcerned, except it be aduiſedly looked vpon.

6 The ſmaller broade leafed Fumitorie is like vnto the laſt deſcribed in each reſpect, ſauing it is altogither leſſer, wherein onely conſiſteth the difference.

✻ *The place.*

The Fumitories do grow in corne fieldes among Barley and other graine, in vineyards, gardens, and ſuch like manured places; I founde the laſt and thirde in number growing in a corne fielde betweene a ſmall village called Charleton and Greenwich.

✻ *The time.*

Fumitorie is ſowen with his flower in the beginning of Maie, and ſo continueth to the ende of ſommer, then is it the beſt time to be gathered to keepe drie or diſtill.

*The names.*

Fumitorie is called in Greeke καπνὸς, and καπνιον, and often καπνίτης: in Latine *Fumaria*, of *Plinie Capnos*: in ſhops *Fumus terræ*: in high Dutch Erdtrauch: in lowe Dutch Grijſecom, Duyuen Kerucl: in Spaniſh *Palomilha*: in French and Engliſh Fumiterre.

*The temperature.*

Fumitorie is not hot as ſome haue thought it to be, but colde and ſomething drie, it openeth and clenſeth by vrine.

*The vertues.*

A It is good for all them that haue either ſcabs or any other filth growing on the skin: and for them alſo that haue the French diſeaſe.

B It remooueth ſtoppings from the liuer and ſpleene, it purifieth the bloud, and is oftentimes good for them that haue a quartaine ague.

C The decoction of the herbe is vſed to be giuen, or elſe the ſyrupe that is made of the iuice: the diſtilled water thereof is alſo profitable for the purpoſes aforeſaid.

D It is oftentimes boiled in whaie, and in this maner it helpeth in the ende of the ſpring and in ſommer time thoſe that are troubled with ſcabs.

E *Paulus AEgineta* ſaith, that it plentifully prouoketh vrine, and taketh away the ſtoppings of the liuer and feeblenes thereof, that it ſtrengthneth the ſtomacke and maketh the belly ſoluble.

F *Dioſcorides* affirmeth, that the iuice of Fumitorie, of that which groweth among Barley, as *AEgineta* addeth, with gum Arabicke, doth take away vnprofitable haires that prick the eies, growing vpon the eie lids, the haires that pricke being firſt plucked away, for it will not ſuffer others to growe in their places.

G The decoction of Fumitorie drunken, driueth foorth by vrine and ſiege, all hot, cholerick, burnt, and hurtfull humours, and is a moſt ſingular digeſter of ſalt and pituitous humours.

## *Of bulbus Fumitorie, or Hollowe roote. Chap* 430.

*The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of Hollow rootes, ſome greater, others leſſer, ſome of one colour and climate, and others of diuers mixed, as ſhall be declared.

*The deſcription.*

1 THe leaues of great Hollow roote are iagged and cut in ſunder, as be thoſe of Coriander, of a light greeniſh colour, that is to ſay, like the gray colour of the leaues of Columbine, whereunto they be alſo in forme like, but leſſer: the ſtalkes be ſmooth, rounde, and ſlender, an handfull long; about which, on the vpper part ſtande little flowers orderly placed, long, with a little horne at the ende, like the flowers of Toade flaxe, of a light red tending to a purple colour: the ſeede lieth in flat cods, very ſoft and greeniſh when it is ready to yeelde vp his blacke ſhining ripe ſeede: the roote is bumped or bulbus, hollowe within, and on the vpper part preſſed downe ſomwhat flat, couered ouer with a darke yellow skin or barke, with certaine ſtrings faſtned thereto, and of a bitter and auſtere taſte.

2 The ſecond is like vnto the firſt in each reſpect, ſauing that it bringeth flowers of a white colour, and the other not ſo.

3 The ſmall purple Hollow roote, hath rootes, leaues, ſtalkes, flowers, and ſeedes, like vnto the precedent, the eſpeciall difference is, that this plant is ſomwhat leſſer.

4 The ſmall white Hollowe roote likewiſe agreeth with the former in each reſpect, ſauing that this plant bringeth white flowers, and the other not ſo.

1 *Radix caua maior purpurea.*
Great purple Hollow roote.



2 *Radix caua maior alba.*
Great white Hollow roote.



3 *Radix caua minor purpurea.*
Small purple Hollow roote.



4 *Radix caua minor alba.*
Small white Hollow roote.



5 *Radix caua purpurea variegata.*
Purple Hollow roote of two colours.



6 *Radix caua alba variegata.*
White Hollow roote diuerſly mixed.



*The deſcription.*

5 This kinde of Hollow roote is alſo like the laſt deſcribed, ſauing that the flowers heereof are mixed with purple and white, which maketh it to differ from the others.

6 There is not any difference that is poſſible to be diſtinguiſhed from the laſt deſcribed, ſauing that the flowers heereof are of a mixt colour, white and purple, with ſome yellowe in the hollownes of the ſame, wherein conſiſteth the difference from the precedent.

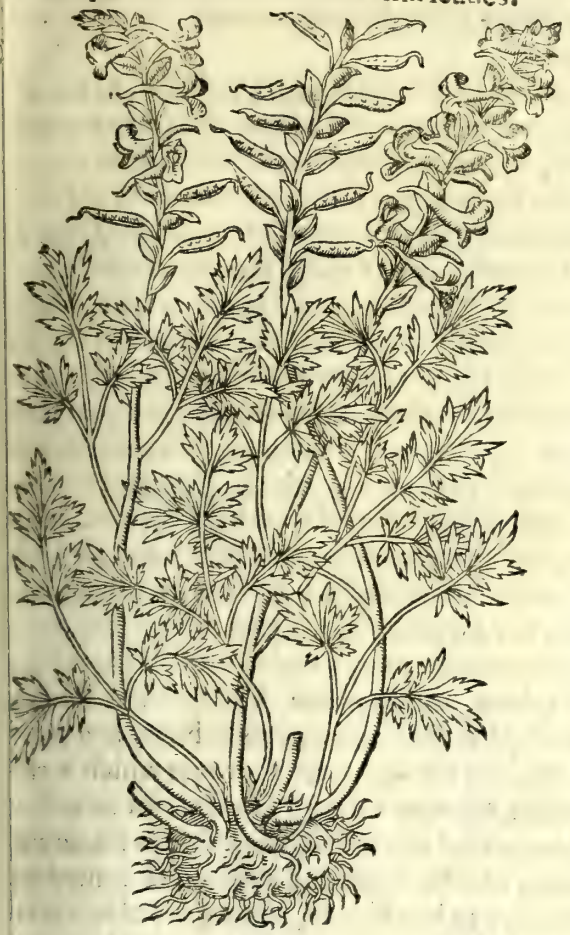
7 This thin leafed Hollow roote, hath likewiſe an hollow roote, couered ouer with a yellow pilling, of the bignes of a tennice ball: from which ſhoote vp leaues ſpred vpon the ground, verie like vnto the leaues of Columbines, as well in forme as colour, but much thinner, more iagged, and altogither leſſer: among which riſe vp ſmall tender ſtalkes, weake, and feeble, of an handfull high, bearing from the middle thereof to the top very fine flowers, faſhioned vnto one peece of the Columbine flower, which reſembleth a little birde of a purple colour.

8 This other thin leafed Hollow root is like the precedent, ſauing that this plant bringeth foorth white flowers tending to yellownes, or as it were the colour of the field Primroſe.

9 Bumpkens holiwortle, as the Dutch men do call it, hath many ſmall iagged leaues growing immediately from the ground: among which riſe vp very ſlender ſtalkes, whereon do growe ſuch leaues as thoſe next the ground: on the top of the branches ſtand faire purple flowers, like vnto the others of his kinde, ſauing that the flowers heereof are as it were ſmall birdes, the bellies or lower parts wherof, are of a white colour, wherein it differeth from all the reſt of the Hollow rootes.

10 The laſt and ſmall Hollow roote is like the laſt deſcribed, ſauing that it is altogither leſſer, and the flowers heerof are of a greene colour, not vnlike in ſhape to the flowers of Cinkfoile.

7 *Radix caua tenuifolia purpurea.*
Purple Hollow roote with thin leaues.



8 *Radix caua tenuifolia alba.*
White Hollow roote with thin leaues.



9 *Radix caua minor.*
Bunnikens Holwort, or Hollow roote.



10 *Radix caua minima viridi flore.*
Smal Bunnikens Holwort with green flowers.



* *The place.*

Theſe plants do grow about hedges, brambles, and in the borders of fieldes and vineyardes, in low and fertill grounds, in Germanie and the lowe countries, neuertheleſſe the two firſt, and alſo the two laſt deſcribed do grow in my garden.

*The time.*

Theſe do flower in March, and their ſeede is ripe in Aprill: the leaues and ſtalkes are gone i Maie, and nothing remaining ſaue onely the rootes, ſo little a while do they continue.

*The names.*

Hollow roote is called in high Dutch Holwurtz: in low Dutch Hoolwortele, that is, *Radix ca ua:* in Engliſh Hollow roote, and Holewoort: it is vſed in ſhops in ſteede of *Ariſtolochia*, or roun Birthwoort, which errour is better knowne then needfull to be confuted: and likewiſe their erro is apparant, who raſhly iudge it to be *Piſtolochia*, or little Birthwoort. It ſhoulde ſeeme the old wr ters knew it not, for ſome haue made it *Leontopetali ſpeciem*, or a kind of lions Turnep; others *Eriphi* & others ſom *Theſium*, moſt men *Capnos Chelidonia*: it ſeemeth to agree with *Leontopetalon*, in bulbe rootes, and ſomewhat in leaues, but in no other reſpects, as *Dioſcorides* and *Pliny* do teſtifie. And *Eriphium* haue his name ἀπὸ τοῦ ἦρος, that is to ſay, of the ſpring, then this roote may be not vnpr perly *Eriphium*, and *Veris Planta*, or the plant of the ſpring: for it is euident that it appeereth and i greene in the ſpring onely: ſome thinke it hath beene called *Eriphium ab Hœdo*, or of the goat; bu this *Eriphion* is quite another plant, as both *Apuleius* writeth, and that booke alſo mentione which is attributed to *Galen*, and dedicated to *Paternianus*. In the booke which is dedicated to *P ternianus*, there be read theſe wordes; *Eriphion* is an herb which is found vpon high mountaines, hath leaues like Smallage, a fine flower like the Violet, and a roote as great as an Onion: it hat likewiſe other rootes which ſend foorth rootes after rootes. Whereby it is euident that this roo whereof we intreat is not this kinde of *Eriphium* at all, for *Eriphium* howſoeuer the ancients hau foiſted this long diſcourſe of controuerſies, is the ſelfe ſame bulbe mentioned in the firſt part of ou hiſtorie by the name *Gladiolus*, which is alſo called *Eriphium*, and *Zyphium*. Concerning *Theſiu* the old writers haue written but little: *Theophraſtus* ſaith, that the roote thereof is bitter, and bein ſtamped purgeth the belly: *Pliny* in his 21. booke 17. chapter ſheweth that the roote which is cal led *Theſium*, is like the bulbed plants, and is rough in taſte: *Athenæus* citing *Timachida* for an autho ſaith, that *Theſium* is called a flower, of which *Ariadnes* garland was made. Theſe things ſeeme wel to agree with hollow roote; for it is bumped or bulbous, of taſte bitter and auſtere, or ſomethin rough; which is alſo thought to purge: but what certainty can be affirmed, ſeeing the olde writer are ſo briefe? What maner of herbe *Capnos Chelidonia* is, which groweth by hedges, and heerupo is ſurnamed χειρωνία, *Aëtius* doth not expounde, onely the name thereof is founde in his ſecond Tetrab. the thirde booke, Chapter 110. in *Martianus* his *Collyrium*, and in his Tetrab. 3. book 2. Chapter, among ſuch things as ſtrengthen the liuer. But if *Capnos Chelidonia* be that which *Plin* in his 25. booke, chaper 13. doth call *Prima Capnos*, or the firſt *Capnos*, and commendeth it for th dimnes of the eies, it is plaine inough that *Radix caua*, or the Hollow roote, is not *Capnos Chelid nia*: for *Plinies* firſt *Capnos* is branched, and fouldeth it ſelfe vpon hedges; but Hollow roote hat no ſuch branches growing on it, and is a lowe herbe, and is not helde vp with props, nor needet them. But if *Aëtius* his *Capnos Chelidonia* be an other herbe differing from that of *Plinie*, (whic thing perchance was the cauſe why it ſhould be ſurnamed *Chelidonia*) there is ſome reaſon why i ſhoulde be called *Capnos Chelidonia*, for it is ſomewhat like Fumitorie in leaues, though greater, an commeth vp at the firſt ſpring, which is about the time when the Swallowes do come in; neuerthe leſſe it doth not follow, that it is true and right *Capnos Chelidonia*; for there be alſo other herbe comming vp at the ſame ſeaſon, and periſh in ſhort time after, which notwithſtanding are not cal led *Chelidonia*.

*The temperature.*

Hollow roote is hot and dry, yet more drie then hot, that is to ſay, dry in the thirde degree an hot in the ſecond; it bindeth, clenſeth and ſomwhat waſteth.

*The vertues.*

A Hollow root is good againſt old and long laſting ſwellings of the almonds in the throte, and o the iawes: it likewiſe preuaileth againſt the paines of the Hemorrhoides, which are ſwoln and pain full, being mixed with the ointment of Popular buds, called *Vng. Populeon.*

B It is reported, that a dram waight heereof being taken inwardly, doth purge by ſiege, and draw eth foorth flegme.

# *Of Columbines. Chap.* 431.

1 *Aquilegia cærulea.*
Blew Columbines.



2 *Aquileia rubra.*
Red Columbines.



## ✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe blew Columbine hath leaues like the great Celandine, but ſomwhat rounder, indented on the edges, parted into diuers ſections of a blewiſh greene colour, which being broken yeelde foorth little iuice or none at all: the ſtalke is a cubite and a halfe high, ſlender, reddiſh, and ſleightly haired: the ſlender ſprigs whereof bring foorth euery one, one flower with fiue little hollowe hornes, as it were hanging foorth, with ſmall leaues ſtanding vpright, of the ſhape of little birds: theſe flowers are of colour ſometimes blewe, at other times of a red or purple, often white, or of mixt colours, which to diſtinguiſh ſeuerally woulde be to ſmall purpoſe, being things ſo familiarly knowne to all; after the flowers growe vp coddes, in which is conteined little blacke and glittering ſeede: the rootes are thicke, with ſome ſtrings thereto belonging, which continue many yeeres.

2 The ſecond doth not differ ſauing in the colour of the flowers, for like as the others are deſcribed to be blew, ſo theſe are of a purple red, or horſe fleſh colour, which maketh the difference.

3 The double Columbine hath ſtalkes, leaues, and rootes like the former: the flowers heerof are very double, that is to ſay, many of thoſe little flowers (hauing the forme of birds) are thruſt one into the belly of another, ſomtimes blew, often white, and otherwhiles of mixt colours, as nature liſt to plaie with hir little ones, differing ſo infinitely that to diſtinguiſh them apart, woulde require more time then were requiſite to leeſe: and therefore it ſhall ſuffice what hath beene ſaide for their deſcriptions.

3 *Aquilina multiplex.*
Double Columbines.



✻ *The place.*

They are set and sowen in gardens for the beautie and variable colours of the flowers.

✻ *The time.*

They flower in Maie, Iune, and Iuly.

✻ *The names.*

Columbine is called of the later Herbaristes *Aquileia*, *Aquilina*, and *Aquilegia*: of *Costeus Pothos*, of *Gesnerus Leontostamum*, of *Dalecampius* of Louaine, *Iouis flos*: of some *Herba Leonis*, or the herbe wherein the Lion doth delight: in high Dutch Agley: in low Dutch Akeleyen: in French *Ancoiles*: in English Columbine.

✻ *The temperature.*

Columbines are thought to be temperate betweene heate and moisture.

✻ *The vertues.*

A Notwithstanding what temperature or vertues Colombines haue, is not yet sufficiently knowne; for they are vsed especially to decke the gardens of the curious, garlandes, and houses: neuertheless *Tragus* writeth, that a dram waight of the seede, with halfe a scruple or ten graines of saffron giuen in wine, is a good and effectuall medicine for the stopping of the liuer, and the yellow iaundise; but saith he, that who so hath taken it must bee well couered with clothes, and then sweate.

B Most do attribute vnto it the vertues of wilde Otes; others of Centory, but rashly and without any reason; most in these daies following others by tradition, do vse to boile the leaues in milke against the sorenes of the throte, falling & excoriation of the vuula: but the ancient writers haue saide nothing heerof: *Ruellius* reporteth, that the flowers of Columbines are not vsed in medicine, yet some there be that do affirme they are good against the stopping of the liuer, which effect the leaues do also performe.

## *Of Wormewood. Chap.* 432.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers sorts of Wormewood, one with broade leaues that excelleth the rest: other two haue smaller and slenderer leaues; the rest are bastard kinds: *Dioscorides* maketh mention of three sorts of Wormewood, *Ponticum*, *Seriphium*, and *Santonicum*, which are to be referred to the former kindes.

✻ *The description.*

1 THe first kinde being our common and best knowne Wormewood, hath leaues of a grayish colour, very much cut or iagged, and very bitter: the stalkes are of a woodie substance two cubites high, and full of branches, alongst which do grow little yellowish bottons, wherein is found small seede like the seede of Tansey, but smaller: the roote is likewise of a woodie substance and full of fibres.

2 The second kinde of Wormwood bringeth foorth slender stalkes about a foote high or some what more, garnished with leaues like the former, but much lesser, and cut or iagged into most fine and small cuts or diuisions: the flowers are like the former, hanging vpon small stems with their heads

heads downward: the rootes are whitiſh, ſmall and many, crawling and crambling one ouer another, and thereby infinitely do increaſe, of ſauour leſſe pleaſant then the common Wormewoode. Some haue termed this plant *Abſinthium ſantonicum*, but they had ſlender reaſon ſo to do: for if it was ſo called bicauſe it was imagined to growe in the prouince of Santoinge; it may very well appeere to the contrary; for in the Alpes of Galatia, a countrey in Aſia *minor*, it groweth in great plenty, and therfore may rather be called *Galatium Sardonicum*, and not *Santonicum*: but leauing controuerſies impertinent to the Hiſtory, it is the Ponticke Wormewood of *Galens* deſcription, and ſo holden of the learned *Paludane*, who for his ſingular knowledge in plants, is woorthie triple honor, and likewiſe manie others.

1 *Abſinthium latifolium ſiue ponticum.*
Broad leafed Wormwood.



2 *Abſinthium tenuifolium ponticum Galeni.*
Small Ponticke Wormwood.



✻ *The place.*

This broad leafed Wormewood delighteth to grow on rockes and mountaines, and in vntilled places; it groweth much vpon dry bankes, it is common euery where in all countries; the beſt faith *Dioſcorides* is founde in Pontus, Cappadocia, and on mount Taurus; *Pliny* writeth that Ponticke Wormwood is better then that of Italie; *Ouid* in theſe words doth declare that Ponticke Wormewood is extreme bitter:

*Turpia deformes gignunt abſinthia campi,*
*Terraque de fructu, quam ſit amara docet.*

Vntilled barren ground the filthy lothſome Wormwood yeelds,
And knowne its by the fruite how bitter are the fieldes.

And *Bellonius* in his firſt booke of ſingularities chap. 76. doth ſhewe, that there is alſo a broade leafed Wormwood like vnto ours growing in the prouinces of Pontus, and is vſed in Conſtantinople by the Phiſitions there; it is likewiſe founde in certaine colde countries of Switzerlande, which by reaſon of the chilneſſe of the aire riſeth not vp, but creepeth vpon the ground, wherupon diuers call it creeping Wormwood.

✻ *The*

*The time.*

The little flowers and ſeedes are perfited in Iuly and Auguſt, then may Wormwood be gathered and laid vp for profitable vſes.

*The names.*

It is called in Greeke ἀψίνθιον: it is named of *Apuleius Abſinthium ruſticum*, countrey Wormwood, or peſants Wormwood; we haue named it *Abſinthium latifolium*, broad leafed Wormwood, that it may differ from the reſt: the interpretors of the Arabians call the better ſort, which *Dioſcorides* nameth Ponticke Wormwood, *Romanum Abſinthium*, Romaine Wormwood, and after theſe the barbarous Phiſitions of the later age: the Italians name Wormwoode *Aſſenſo*: the Spaniards *Axenxios*, *Aſſenſios*, moſt of them *Donzell*: the Portingales *Aloſna*: in high Dutch Wermmut, Wermut: in French *Aluyne*: in Engliſh common Wormwood.

*Victor Trincaulla*, a ſingular Phiſition, in his practiſe tooke it for *Abſinthium Ponticum*.

*The temperature.*

Wormwood is of temperature hot and dry, hot in the ſeconde degree, and dry in the thirde: it is bitter and clenſing, and likewiſe hath power to binde or faſten.

*The vertues.*

A It is very profitable to a weake ſtomacke that is troubled with choler, for it clenſeth it thorough his bitternes, purgeth by ſiege and vrine: by reaſon of the binding quality, it ſtrengthneth and comforteth the ſtomacke, but helpeth nothing at all to remooue flegme contained in the ſtomacke as *Galen* addeth.

B If it be taken before a ſurfeit it keepeth it off, and remooueth lothſomnes, ſaith *Dioſcorides*: and it helpeth not onely before a ſurfeit, but alſo it quickly refreſheth the ſtomacke and belly after large eating and drinking.

C It is oftentimes a good remedie againſt long and lingering agues, eſpecially tertians: for it doth not onely ſtrengthen the ſtomacke and make an appetite to meate, but it yeeldeth ſtrength to the liuer alſo, and riddeth it of obſtructions or ſtoppings, clenſing by vrine naughtie humours.

D Furthermore Wormwood is excellent good for them that vomite bloud from the ſpleene, the which hapneth when the ſpleene being ouercharged & filled vp with groſſe bloud doth vnburden it ſelfe, and then great plenty of bloud is oftentimes caſt vp by vomite. It hapneth likewiſe that ſtore of black & corrupt bloud mixed with excrements paſſeth downwards by the ſtoole, & it oftentimes hapneth that with violent and large vomiting the ſicke man fainteth or ſwouneth, or when he is reuiued doth fall into a difficult and almoſt incurable tympanie, eſpecially when the diſeaſe doth often happen; but from theſe dangers Wormwood can deliuer him, if when he is refreſhed after vomite and his ſtrength any way recouered, he ſhall a good while vſe it, in what maner ſoeuer he himſelfe ſhall thinke good.

E Againe, Wormewood voideth away the wormes of the guts, not onely taken inwardly, but applied outwardly: it withſtandeth all putrifactions; it is good againſt a ſtinking breath; it keepeth garments alſo from the Mothes; it drieth away gnats, the bodie being annointed with the oyle thereof.

F Likewiſe it is ſingular good in pulteſies and fomentations to binde and to dry.

G Beſides all this *Dioſcorides* declareth, that it is good alſo againſt windines and griping paines of the ſtomacke and belly, with Seſeli and French Spikenard: the decoction cureth the yellowe iaundiſe or the infuſion, if it be drunke thriſe a day ſome ten or twelue ſponſuls at a time.

H It helpeth them that are ſtrangled with eating of muſhrumes, or toad ſtooles, if it be drunke with vineger.

I And being taken with wine, it is good againſt the poiſon of Miſtletow, and of Hemlocke, and againſt the biting of the ſhrew mouſe, and of the ſea Dragon, it is applied to the ſquincie or inflammations of the throte with hony and niter, and with water to night wheales, and with hony to ſwartiſh markes that come vpon bruſes.

K It is applied after the ſame maner to dim eies, and to mattering eares.

L *Ioachimus Camerarius* of Noremberg commendeth it greatly againſt the iaundiſe, giuing of the flowers of Wormwood, Roſemarie, Sloes, of each a ſmall quantitie, and a little Saffron, boiled in wine, the body firſt being purged and prepared by the learned Phiſition.

# *Of ſmall leafed Wormwood, which is called Romane Wormwood. Chap. 433.*

*Abſinthium tenuifolium ſeu Romanum.*
Romiſh Wormwood.



✲ *The deſcription.*

SMall leafed Wormwood bringeth foorth very many little branches, ſlender, a ſpan or a foote high, full of leaues, leſſe by a great deale, and tenderer then the former, moſt finelie and nicely minced: the flowers like thoſe of the former, hang vpon the little branches and ſprigs: the rootes are ſmal creeping ouerthwart, from whence do riſe a great number of yoong ſprouts: this Wormwood alſo is ſomewhat white, and leſſe bitter a good deale then the broad leafed one, and hath not ſo ranck, or ſo vnpleaſant a ſmell, but rather delightfull.

✲ *The place.*

It groweth plentifully in Myſia, Thracia, Hungarie, and Auſtria, and in other regions neere adioining; it is alſo founde in Bohemia, and in many vntilled places of Germanie; it is a garden plant in the low Countries, and in England.

✲ *The time.*

It bringeth foorth flowers and ſeede in Autumne: a little while after when winter commeth the herbe withereth away, but the roote remaineth aliue, from which, leaues and ſtalkes do come againe in the ſpring.

✲ *The names.*

It is commonly called *Abſinthium Romanum*: & in low dutch **Roomſche Alſene**, by which name it is known to very many Phiſitions & apothecaries, who vſe this in ſteed of Pontick Wormwood: furthermore it hath a leafe and flower farre leſſe then the other Wormwoods: likewiſe the ſmell of this is not onely pleaſant, but it yeeldeth alſo a ſpicie ſent, whereas all the reſt haue a ſtrong and lothſome ſmell: and this Pontick Wormwood doth differ from that which *Dioſcorides* commendeth, for *Dioſcorides* his Pontick Wormwood is accounted among them of the firſt kinde, or of broad leafed Wormwood; which thing alſo *Galen* affirmeth in his ſixt booke of the faculties of medicines, in the chapter of Sothernwood. There be three kinds of Wormwood (ſaith he) whereof they vſe to call one by the generall name, and that is eſpecially Pontick: whereby it is manifeſt that *Galen* in this place hath referred Pontick to no other then to the firſt Wormwood; and therefore many not without cauſe maruell, that *Galen* hath written in his booke of the method of curing, how Pontick Wormwood is leſſe in flower & leafe; manie excuſe him, and lay the fault vpon the corruption of the booke, and in his 9. booke of Methode the leſſer they would haue the longer. Therefore this Wormewood with the leſſer leafe is not the right Ponticke Wormwood, neither againe the Arabians Romaine Wormwood, who haue no other Romaine then Ponticke Wormwood of the Græcians. Alſo many beleeue that this is called *Santonicum*, but this is not to be ſought for in Myſia, Thracia, or other countries Eaſtward, but in Fraunce beyond the Alpes, if we may beleeue *Dioſcorides* his copies: there be that woulde haue it growe not beyond the Alpes of Italy, but in Galatia a countrey in Aſia, and in the region of the Sardines, which alſo is the leſſer Aſia, whereupon it was called in Greeke Σαρδόνιον, which was changed into the name *Santonicum* through the errour of the tranſlators: *Dioſcorides* his copies keepe the word *Sardonium*, and *Galens* copies *Santonicum*, which came to poſterity as it ſeemeth. It is called

led in Engliſh ſmall leafed Wormwood, Romaine Wormwood, garden or Cypres Wormwood, and French Wormwood.

*The temperature.*

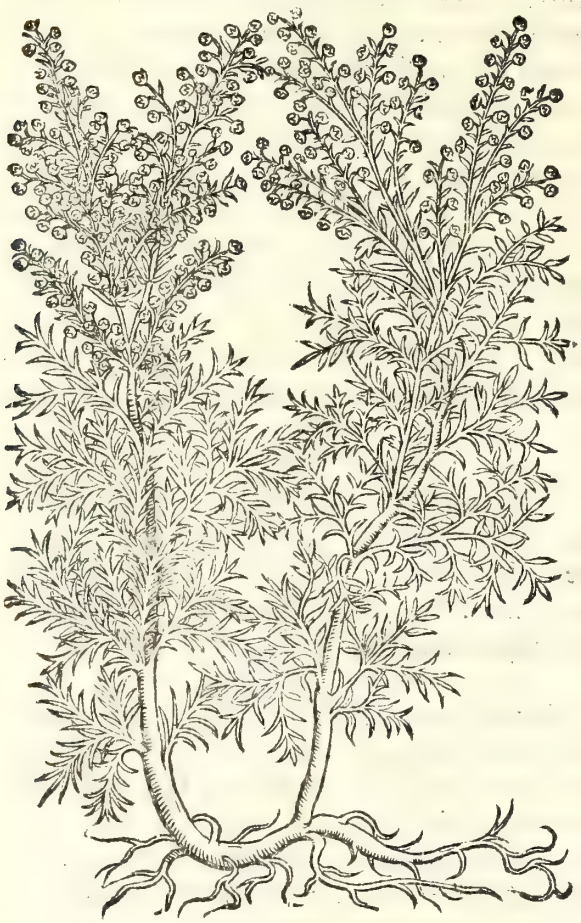
Small leafed Wormwood is of facultie hot and dry, it is bitter alſo, but leſſe a good deale then the broad leafed one, the greateſt force it hath is in binding.

*The vertues.*

The faculties are referred vnto the common Wormwood.

## *Of ſea Wormwood.* *Chap.* 434.

1 *Abſinthium marinum album.*
White ſea Wormwood.



2 *Abſinthium marinum latifolium.*
Broad leafed ſea Wormwood.



*The deſcription.*

1 THe white ſea Wormwood (which *Pena* and *L'Obelius* call *Abſinthium Ponticum*, or *Tridentinum*, *Dodonæus* in his laſt Edition *Seriphium*) hath many leaues cut and diuided into infinite fine iagges, like thoſe of Sothernwood, of a white hoarie colour and ſtrong ſmell, but not vnpleaſant: among which riſe vp tough hoarie ſtalkes ſet with the like leaues, on the top whereof do grow ſmall yellowiſh flowers: the roote is tough, and creepeth farre abroad, by meanes whereof it greatly increaſeth.

2 The broad leafed ſea Wormwood hath very many ſoft leaues, growing cloſe by the grounde, of a darke ſwart colour, nothing ſo finely cut or iagged as the other of his kinde: the flowers growe vpon the tops of the ſtalkes of a yellowiſh colour: the roote is tough and creeping.

*The place.*

Theſe Woormwoods do growe vpon the raiſed grounds in the ſalt marſhes neere vnto the ſea,

in moſt places of England; which being brought into gardens doth there flouriſh as in his naturall place, and retaineth his ſmell, taſte, and naturall qualitie, as hath beene often prooued.

*The time.*

Theſe bring foorth flowers and ſeedes, when the other Wormwoods do.

*The names.*

Sea Wormwood is called in Greeke ἀψίνθιον θαλάσσιον: in Latine *Abſinthium marinum*, and likewiſe *Seriphium*: in Dutch See Alſene: of diuers *Santonicum*, as witneſſeth *Dioſcorides*: neuertheleſſe there is another *Santonicum* differing from ſea Wormwood: in Engliſh of ſome women of the countrey, garden Cypreſſe.

*The temperature.*

Sea Wormwood is of nature hot and dry.

*The vertues.*

*Dioſcorides* affirmeth, that being taken of it ſelfe, or boiled with Rice, and eaten with hony, killeth A the ſmall wormes of the guts, and gently looſeth the belly; the which *Pliny* alſo doth affirme.

The iuice of ſea Wormwood drunke with wine reſiſteth poiſon, eſpecially the poiſon of Hem- B lockes.

The leaues ſtamped with figs, ſaltpeter, and the meale of Darnell, and applied to the bellie, ſides, C or flanckes, helpeth the dropſie, and ſuch as are ſplenitike.

The ſame is ſingular againſt all inflammations, and heate of the ſtomacke and liuer, exceeding D all the kinds of Wormwood for the ſame purpoſes that common Wormwood ſerueth.

It is reported by ſuch as dwell neere the ſea ſide, that the cattle which do feed where it groweth E become fat and luſty very quickly.

The herbe with his ſtalkes laid in cheſtes, preſſes, and wardrobs, keepeth clothes from mothes F and other vermine.

## *Of holie Wormwood.* Chap. 435.

*Sementina.*
Holie Wormwood.



*The deſcription.*

THis Wormwood called *Sementina*, & *Semen ſanctum*, which we haue Engliſhed Holie, is that kinde of Wormwood which beareth that ſeede which we haue in vſe, called Wormſeede: in ſhoppes *Semen ſantolinum*: about which there hath been great controuerſie amongſt writers, ſome holding that the ſeede of *Santonicum Galatium* to be the true Wormſeede, others deeming it to be that of *Romanum Abſinthium*: it doth muche reſemble the firſte of the ſea Wormwoods in ſhape and proportion: it riſeth vp with a woodie ſtalke, of the height of a cubite, diuided into diuers branches and wings; whereupon are ſet very ſmall leaues, among which are placed cluſters of ſeede in ſuch abundance, that to the firſt view it ſeemeth to be a plant conſiſting all of ſeede.

*The place.*

It is a foraine plant, the ſeedes being ſowen in the gardens of hot regions do proſper well; in theſe colde countries it will not growe at all. Neuertheleſſe there is one or two companions about London, who haue reported vnto me that they had great ſtore of it growing in their gardens yeerely, which they ſolde at a great price vnto our

London

London Apothecaries, and gained much money thereby; one of the men dwelleth by the Bagge and Bottle neere London, whose name is *Cornwale*, into whose garden I was brought to see the thing that I would not beleeue; for being often tolde that there it did growe, I still persisted it was not true: but when I did behold this great quantitie of Wormwood, it was nothing else but common *Ameos*. How many Apothecaries haue beene deceiued, how many they haue robbed of their money, and how many children haue beene nothing the better for taking it, I referre it to the iudgement of the simplest, considering their owne report, to haue solde manie hundreth poundes waight of it; the more to their shame be it spoken, and the lesse wit or skill in the Apothecaries: therefore haue I set downe this as a caueat vnto those that buie of these seedes, first to taste and trie the same before they giue it to their children, or commit it to any other vse.

### ✻ *The time.*

It flowreth and bringeth foorth his seede in Iuly and August.

### ✻ *The names.*

The French men call it *Barbotine*: the Italians *Semen zena*: whereupon also the Latines name it *Sementina*: the seede is called euery where *Semen sanctum*, Holie seede, and *Semen contra Lumbricos*: in English Wormseed; the herbe it selfe is also called Wormseed, or Wormseedwoort: some name it *Semen Zedoariæ*, Zedoar seed.

### ✻ *The temperature.*

This seed is very bitter, and for that cause of nature hot and dry.

### ✻ *The vertues.*

A It is good against wormes of the belly and intrailes, taken any way, and better also if a little Rheubarbe be mixt withall, for so the wormes are not onely killed, but likewise they are driuen downe by the siege, which thing must alwaies be regarded.

B The seed mixed with a little *Aloes succotrine*, and brought to the forme of a plaister, and applied to the nauell of a childe doth the like.

## *Of forrein and bastard Wormwoods.* *Chap.* 436.

### ✻ *The kindes.*

There be diuers sorts of forrein Wormwoods, as shall be declared in this present Chapter.

### ✻ *The description.*

1 TRee Wormwood, *Pena* that painfull Herbarist hath described, which the ancient writers haue not mentioned, to haue a truncke or stocke growing to the height of three or fower cubits, of a woodie substance like vnto the Hollihocke, diuiding or branching it selfe into sundry armes toward the top, set full of small iagged leaues, not much vnlike the Pine tree, but of an hoarie colour, and ranke smell: the flowers and seedes are like vnto the common Wormewoode.

2 *Absinthium album* hath straight and vpright stalkes, a cubite and a halfe high, beset with broad leaues, but verie deepely cut or clouen, in shewe like vnto Mugwoort: at the top of the stalks do growe small flowers starre fashion, compact of sixe small leaues: the roote is long with some fibres annexed vnto it.

1 *Absinthium arboreſcens.*
Tree Wormwood.



2 *Absinthium album.*
White Wormwood.



3 *Absinthium AEygptium.*
Wormwood of Egypt.



4 *Absinthium inodorum.*
Vnſauorie Wormwood.



*The deſcription.*

3 This kinde of Wormwood *Geſnerus* and that learned Apothecarie *Valerandus Donroz*, called *Abſinthium Egyptium*, but *L'Obelius Abſinthium Ponticum*, and *Tridentiunm*, do differ verie little in ſhape and ſhew one from another; yet all ſuch differences as there are be knowne and diſcerned by the place and countrey where they grow: the leaues of this plant are verie like to the leaues of *Trichomanes*, which is our common Maidenhaire, of a white colour, euery ſmall leafe ſtanding one oppoſite againſt another, and of a ſtrong ſauour.

4 This Wormwood which *Dodonæus* calleth *Abſinthium inodorum*, and *Inſipidum*, is very like vnto the ſea Wormwood, in his ſmall and tender leaues: the ſtalke beareth flowers alſo like vnto the foreſaide Sea wormwood, but it is of a ſad or deepe colour, hauing neither bitter taſte, nor any ſauour at all, whereupon it was called and that very fitly *Abſinthium inodorum*, or *Abſinthium inſipidum*: in Engliſh fooliſh, or vnſauory wormwood.

5 *Abſinthium marinum, Abrotoni fœminæ facie.*
Mugwoort Wormwood.



*The deſcription.*

5 This kinde of ſea Wormwood is a ſhrubbie and woodie plant, in face and ſhewe like to Mugwoort, of a ſtrong ſmell; hauing flowers like thoſe of the common wormwood, at the firſt ſhewe like thoſe of Lauander cotton: the roote is tough and woodie.

*The place.*

Theſe plants are ſtrangers in England, yet we haue ſome fewe of them in the gardens of Herbariſts.

*The time.*

The time of their flowring and ſeeding is referred to the other wormwoods.

*The names.*

The white Wormwoode *Conradus Geſnerus* nameth *Seriphium fœmina*, and ſaith, that it is commonly called *Herba alba*, or white Herbe; an other had rather name it *Santonicum*, for as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, *Santonicum* is founde in Fraunce beyonde the Alpes, and beareth his name of the countrey where it groweth: but that part of Swiſſerland which belongeth to Fraunce is accounted of the Romaines to be beyond the Alpes; and the prouince of the Santons is far from it: for this is a part of Guines ſcituated vpon the coaſt of the Ocean, beneath the floude Gerond northwatd: therefore Santon wormwood if it haue his name from the Santons, groweth farre from the Alpes; but if it growe neere adioining to the Alpes, then hath it not his name of the Santons.

*The temperature and vertues.*

White wormwood is hot and ſomewhat drie.

A Vnſauorie Wormwood as it is without ſmell and taſte, ſo is it ſcarſe of any hot qualitie, much leſſe hath it any ſcouring facultie; theſe are not vſed in Phiſicke where the others may be had, being as it were wilde or degenerate kindes of Wormwood, ſome of them participating both of the forme and ſmell of other plants.

Of

# *Of Mugwoort. Chap.* 437.

## ✻ *The kindes.*

There be diuers ſorts of Mugwoorts, as ſhall be declared.

1 *Artemiſia mater Herbarum.*
Common Mugwoort.



2 *Artemiſia tenuifolia.*
Thinne leafed Mugwoort.



## ✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of Mugwoort hath broad leaues, very much cut or clouen, like the leaues of common wormwood, but ſmaller, of a darke greene colour aboue, and hoarie vnderneath: the ſtalkes are long and ſtraight, and full of branches, whereon do grow ſmall rounde buttons which are the flowers, ſmelling like Marierome when they waxe ripe: the roote is great and of a woodie ſubſtance.

2 The ſeconde kinde of Mugwoort hath a great thicke and woodie roote: from whence ariſe ſundrie braunches of a reddiſh colour, beſet full of ſmall and fine iagged leaues, very like vnto ſea Sothernwood: the ſeed groweth alongſt the ſmall twiggie branches, like vnto little berries, which fall not from their branches, in a long time after they be ripe.

3 There is another Mugwoort of the ſea, that hath leaues like vnto ſea Purſlane, thick, fat, and oileous, of a grayiſh colour: among which riſeth vp a ſtalke two cubits high, diuiding it ſelfe into ſundrie branches, beſet full of ſmall and barren flowers, like ſea wormwood: the roote is thicke and of a woodie ſubſtance.

3 *Artemisia marina.*
Sea Mugwoort.



✲ *The description.*

There is also another Mugwoort, which hath many branches rising from a woodie roote, standing vpright in distances one from another, of an ashie colour, beset with leaues not much vnlike sea Purcelane; about the lower part of the stalkes, and toward the top of the branches they are narrower and lesser, and cut with great and deepe iagges, thicke in substance, and of a whitish colour, as all the rest of the plant is: it yeeldeth a pleasant smell like *Abrotonum marinum*, and in taste is somewhat saltish: the flowers are many and yellow, which being vaded, there followeth mossie seede, like vnto that of common wormwood.

✲ *The place.*

The common Mugwoort groweth wilde in sundry places about the borders of fields, about high waies, brooke sides, and such like places.

Sea Mugwoort groweth about Rie and Winchelsey castle, and at Portsmouth by the Ile of Wight.

✲ *The time.*

They flower in Iulie and August.

✲ *The names.*

Mugwoort is called in Greeke Ἀρτεμισία: and also in Latine *Artemisia*, which name it had of *Artemisia* Queene of Halicarnassus, and wife of noble *Mausolus* king of Caria, who adopted it for hir owne herbe: before that it was called παρθένις, *Parthenis*, as *Pliny* writeth. *Apuleius* affirmeth that it was likewise called *Parthenion*, who hath very many names for it, and many of them are placed in *Dioscorides* among the bastard names: most of these agree with the right *Artemisia*, and diuers of them with other herbes, which nowe and then are numbred among the Mugwoorts: it is also called *Mater Herbarum*: in high Dutch Beifuß, and Sant Johanus Gurtell: in Spanish and Italian *Artemisia*: in French *Armoisa*: in lowe Dutch Bijuoet, Sint Jans krupt: in English Mugwoort, and common Mugwoort.

✲ *The temperature.*

Mugwoort is hot and dry in the second degree, and somwhat astringent.

✲ *The vertues.*

A *Pliny* saith that Mugwoort doth properly cure womens diseases.

B *Dioscorides* writeth that it bringeth downe the termes, the birth and the afterbirth.

C And that in like maner it helpeth the mother, and the paine of the matrix, to be boiled as bathes for women to sit in; and that being put vp with myrrh, it is of like force that the bath is of; and that the tender tops are boiled and drunke for the same infirmities, and that they are applied in manner of a pultis to the share to bring downe the monthly course.

D *Pliny* saith, that the trauailer or waifaring man, that hath the herbe tied about him, feeleth no wearisomnes at all, and that he who hath it about him can be hurt by no poisonsome medicines, or by any wilde beast, neither yet by the sunne it selfe; and also that it is drunke against *Opium*, or the iuice of blacke Poppie. Many other fantasticall deuises inuented by Poets are to be seene in the workes of the auncient writers, tending to witchcraft and sorcerie, and the great dishonor of God: wherefore I do of purpose omit them as things vnworthie of my recording or your reuiewing.

Mugwoort pound with oile of ſweete Almonds, and laid to the ſtomacke as a plaiſter, cureth all E the paines and griefes of the ſame.

It cureth the ſhakings of the ioints declining to the palſie, and helpeth the contraction and F drawing togither of the nerues and ſinewes.

## *Of Sothernwood. Chap.* 438.

### ✻ *The kindes.*

*Dioſcorides* affirmeth that Sothernwood is of two kindes, the female and the male, which are euery where knowne by the names of the greater, and of the leſſer: beſides theſe there is a thirde kinde, which is of a ſweeter ſmell, and leſſer then the others; and alſo others of a baſtarde kinde.

1 *Abrotanum fœmina.*
Female Sothernwood.



2 *Abrotanum mas.*
Male Sothernwood.



### ✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe greater Sothernwood by carefull manuring, doth oftentimes grow vp in maner of a ſhrub, and commeth to be as high as a man, bringing foorth ſtalkes an inch thicke or more: out of which ſpring very many ſprigs or branches ſet about with leaues, diuerſly iagged and finely indented, ſomewhat white, and of a certaine ſtrong ſmell: in ſteede of flowers little ſmall cluſter buttons do hang on the ſprigs from the middle to the very top, of colour yellow, and at the length turne into ſeede: the roote hath diuers ſtrings.

The leſſer Sothernwood groweth lowe, full of little ſlender ſprigs, of a woody ſubſtance: the leaues are more indented then thoſe of the former, not ſo white; it beareth no cluſter buttons: the roote is made of many ſtrings.

3 *Abrotanum humile.*
Dwarfe Sothernwood.



4 *Abrotanum Inodorum.*
Vnſauorie Sothernwood.



5 *Abrotanum campeſtre.*
Wilde Sothernwood.



✻ *The deſcription.*

3 The thirde kinde is alſo ſhorter: the leaues of this be iagged and deepely cut after the manner of the greater Sothernwood, but they are not ſo white, yet more ſweete, wherein they are like vnto Lauander cotton. This kinde is verie full of ſeede: the cluſter buttons ſtande alongſt on the ſprigs euen to the very top, and be of a glittering yellow: the roote is like to the reſt.

4 The vnſauorie Sothernwood growes flat vpon the grounde with broade leaues, deepely cut or iagged in the edges like thoſe of the common Mugwoort: among which riſe vp weake and feeble ſtalkes, trailing likewiſe vpon the grounde, ſet confuſedly heere & there with the like leaues that grow next the ground, of a grayiſh or hoary color, altogither without ſmell. The flowers growe alongeſt the ſtalkes of a yellowiſh colour, ſmal and chaffie: the roote is tough and woodie with ſome ſtrings annexed thereto.

5 This wilde Sothernwood hath a great long thick roote, tough and woodie; couered ouer with a ſcalie barke like the ſcalie backe of an adder, and of the ſame colour: from which riſe verie many leaues like thoſe of Fennell, of an ouerworne green colour: among which grow ſmall twiggie braun-

ches;

ches on the tops, and alongſt the ſtalkes do grow ſmall cluſtering flowers of a yellow colour: the whole plant is of a darke colour, as well leaues as ſtalkes, and of a ſtrong vnſauorie ſmell.

### ✲ *The place.*

*Theophraſtus* ſaith, that Sothernwood delighteth to grow in places open to the ſunne: *Dioſcorides* affirmeth that it groweth in Cappadocia, and Galatia a countrey in Aſia, and in Hierapolis a citie in Syria: it is planted in gardens almoſt euery where; that of Sicilia and Galatia is moſt commended of *Plinie*.

### ✲ *The time.*

The cluſter buttons of Sothernwood do flouriſh and be in their prime in Auguſt, and now and then in September.

### ✲ *The names.*

It is called in Greeke Ἀβρότονον: the Latines and the Apothecaries keepe the ſame name *Abrotonum*: the Italians and diuers Spaniards call it *Abrotano*; and other Spaniards *Yerua lombriguera*: in high Dutch Stabwurtz: in low Dutch Aueroone, and Auercruyt: the French *Aurone*, and *Auroeſne*: the Engliſhmen Sothernwood; it hath diuers baſtarde names in *Dioſcorides*: the greater kinde is *Dioſcorides* his *Fœmina*, or female Sothernwood, and *Pliny* his *Montanum* or mountaine Sothernwood; the mountaine Sothernwood we take for the female, & the champion for the male. There be notwithſtanding ſome that take Lauander Cotton to be the female Sothernwood, grounding thereupon, bicauſe it bringeth foorth yellowe flowers in the top of the ſprigs like cuſter buttons: but if they had more diligently pondered *Dioſcorides* his words, they would not haue been of this opinion: the leſſer Sothernwood is *Mas* the male, & is alſo *Plinies* champion Sothernwood, in Latine *Campeſtre*. The thirde as we haue ſaide is likewiſe the female, and is vſually called ſweete Sothernwood, bicauſe it is of a ſweeter ſent then the reſt; *Dioſcorides* ſeemeth to call this kind *Siculum*, Sicilian Sothernwood.

### ✲ *The temperature.*

Sothernwood is hot and dry in the end of the third degree: it hath alſo force to diſtribute and to rarifie.

### ✲ *The vertues.*

The tops, flowers, or ſeed boiled or ſtamped rawe with water and drunke, helpeth them that can A
not take their breath without holding their neckes ſtraight vp, and is a remedie for the crampe, and for ſinewes ſhrunke and drawne togither; for the ſciatica alſo, and for them that can hardly make water, and it is good to bring downe the termes.

It killeth wormes and driueth them out: if it be drunke with wine, it is a remedie againſt deadly B
poiſons.

Alſo it helpeth againſt the ſtinging of ſcorpions and fielde ſpiders, but it hurteth the ſtomacke. C

Stamped and mixed with oile it taketh away the ſhiuering cold that commeth by the ague fits, D
and it heateth the body if it be annointed therewith before the fits do come.

If it be pouned with barly meale and laide to puſhes, it taketh them away. E

It is good for inflammations of the eies, with the pulpe of a roſted Quince, or with crums of F
bread, and applied pultis wiſe.

The aſhes of burnt Sothernwood with ſome kinde of oyle, that is of thinne parts, as of *Palma* G
*Chriſti*, Radiſh oyle, oyle of ſweete Marierome, or Organie, cureth the pilling of the haire of the head, and maketh the beard to grow quickly: being ſtrowed about the bed or a fume made of it vpon hot embers it driueth away ſerpents: if but a branch be laid vnder the beds head, they ſay that it prouoketh venerie.

The ſeede of Sothernwood made into powder, or boiled in wine and drunke, is good againſt the H
difficultie and ſtopping of vrine, it expelleth, waſteth, conſumeth, and digeſteth all colde humours, tough ſlime, and flegme, which do vſually ſtop the ſpleene, kidneies and bladder.

Sothernwood drunke in wine is good againſt all venome and poiſon. I

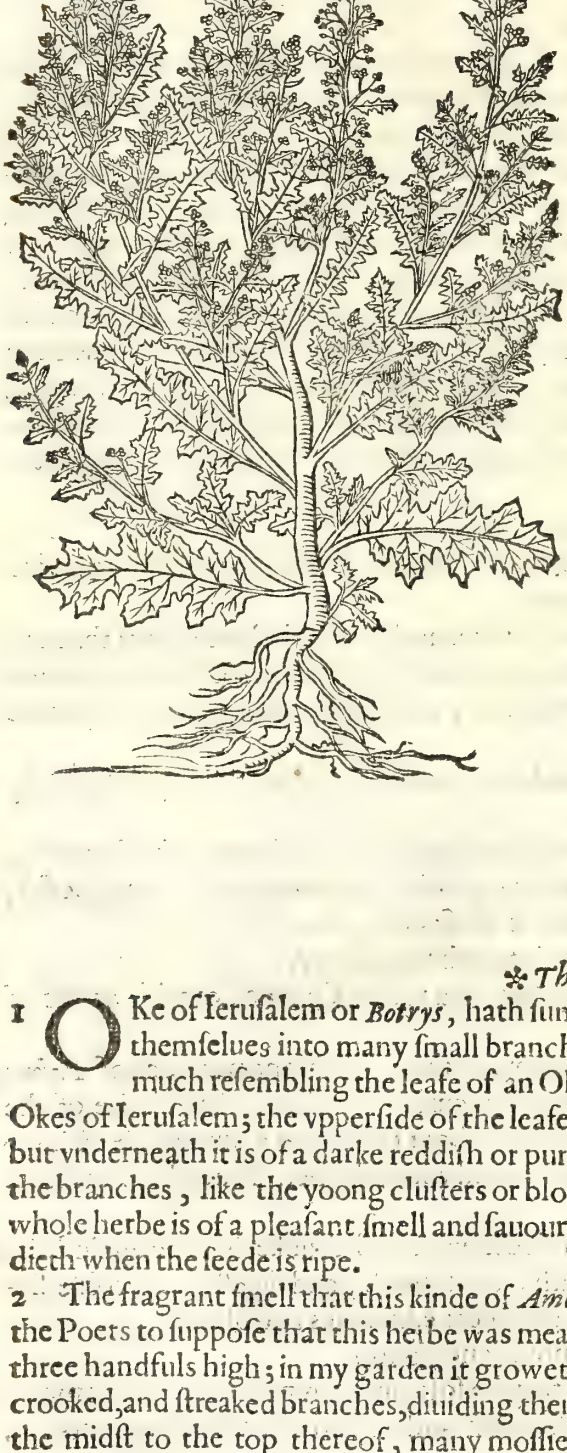
The leaues of Sothernwood boiled in water vntill they be ſoft, and ſtamped with barley meale K
and barrowes greaſe vnto the forme of a plaiſter, diſſolueth and waſteth all colde humours and ſwellings, being applied or laide thereto.

Female Sothernwood or Lauander Cotton, drunk in wine, is good againſt the bitings of ſerpents, L
and expelling of poiſon.

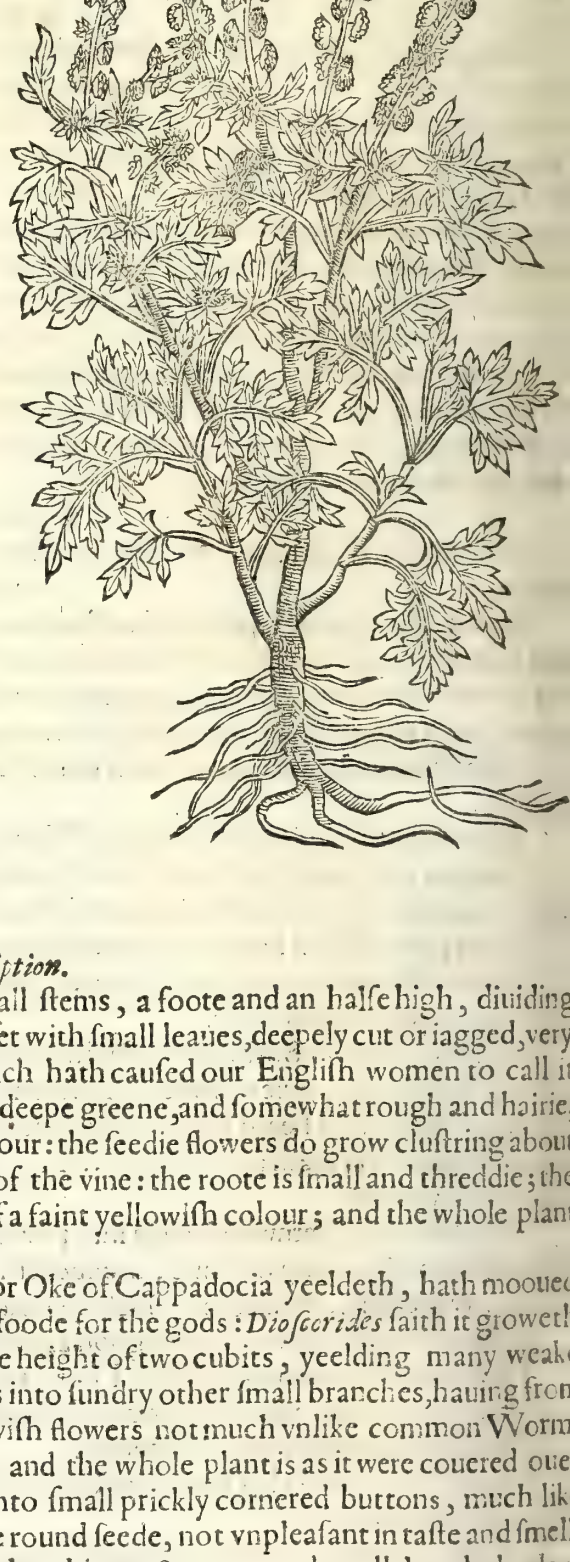
It killeth wormes in children, as daily experience prooueth, for women do vſe it to that purpoſe M
with good ſucceſſe.

## *Of Oke of Ieruſalem, and Oke of Cappadocia. Chap. 439.*

1 *Botrys.*
Oke of Ieruſalem.



2 *Ambroſia.*
Oke of Cappadocia.



### ✻ *The deſcription.*

1 OKe of Ieruſalem or *Botrys*, hath ſundry ſmall ſtems, a foote and an halfe high, diuiding themſelues into many ſmall branches, beſet with ſmall leaues, deepely cut or iagged, very much reſembling the leafe of an Oke, which hath cauſed our Engliſh women to call it Okes of Ieruſalem; the vpperſide of the leafe is of a deepe greene, and ſomewhat rough and hairie, but vnderneath it is of a darke reddiſh or purple colour: the ſeedie flowers do grow cluſtring about the branches, like the yoong cluſters or blowings of the vine: the roote is ſmall and threddie; the whole herbe is of a pleaſant ſmell and ſauour, and of a faint yellowiſh colour; and the whole plant dieth when the ſeede is ripe.

2 The fragrant ſmell that this kinde of *Ambroſia*, or Oke of Cappadocia yeeldeth, hath mooued the Poets to ſuppoſe that this herbe was meate and foode for the gods: *Dioſcorides* ſaith it groweth three handfuls high; in my garden it groweth to the height of two cubits, yeelding many weake crooked, and ſtreaked branches, diuiding themſelues into ſundry other ſmall branches, hauing from the midſt to the top thereof, many moſſie yellowiſh flowers not much vnlike common Wormwood, ſtanding one before another in good order, and the whole plant is as it were couered ouer with bran or a meale duſt: the flowers do change into ſmall prickly cornered buttons, much like vnto *Tribulus terreſtris*, wherein is contained blacke round ſeede, not vnpleaſant in taſte and ſmell: the leaues are in ſhape like the leaues of Mugwoort, but thinner & more tender, all the whole plant is horie, & yeeldeth a pleaſant ſauor: the whole plant periſhed with me at the firſt approch of winter.

Ther

There is another kinde of *Ambrosia*, which hath a long small and slender roote, with a few fibres annexed thereto: from which rise vp diuers small hoarie stems of a cubite high, set full of hoarie leaues a great deale lesser than the former, and more finely cut or iagged: the flowers growe vpon small twigs without any leaues among them, in shew like little rough berries, of a duskish colour: the whole plant is very hairie and of a good smell.

There is likewise another kinde of *Ambrosia* very like vnto the last before mentioned, but that his leaues are thinner and more finely cut, resembling the small leaues of English Saxifrage; the flowers and seedes are much smaller and the roote greater.

### ✲ *The place.*

These plants are brought vnto vs from beyond the seas, especially from Spaine and Italie.

### ✲ *The time.*

They flower in August, and their seede is ripe in September.

### ✲ *The names.*

Oke of Ierusalem is called in Greeke βότρυς: in Latine *Botrys*: in Italian *Botri*: in Spanish *Bien granada*: in high Dutch **Traubenkraut**, and **Krottenkraut**: in French and lowe Dutch *Pyment*: in English Oke of Ierusalem, and of some Oke of Paradise. Oke of Cappadocia is called in Greeke ἀμβροσία: in Latine *Ambrosia*; neither hath it any other knowen name. *Plinie* saith that *Ambrosia* is a wandering name, and is giuen vnto other herbes. For *Botrys* Oke of Ierusalem, as we haue written, is of diuers also called *Ambrosia*: in English it is called Oke of Cappadocia.

### ✲ *The temperature.*

These plants are hot and drie in the second degree, and consist of subtill partes.

### ✲ *The vertues.*

These plants are good to be boiled in wine and ministred vnto such as haue their breasts stopped, A and are short winded, and cannot easily drawe their breth; for it cutteth and wasteth grosse humors and tough flegme. The leaues are of the same force being made vp with Sugar, they commonly call it a Conserue.

It giueth a pleasant taste to flesh that is sodden with it, and eaten with the broth. B

It is dried and laid among garments not onely to make them smell sweete, but also to preserue C them from moths and other vermine: which thing it doth also performe.

## *Of Lauander Cotton. Chap.* 440.

### ✲ *The kindes.*

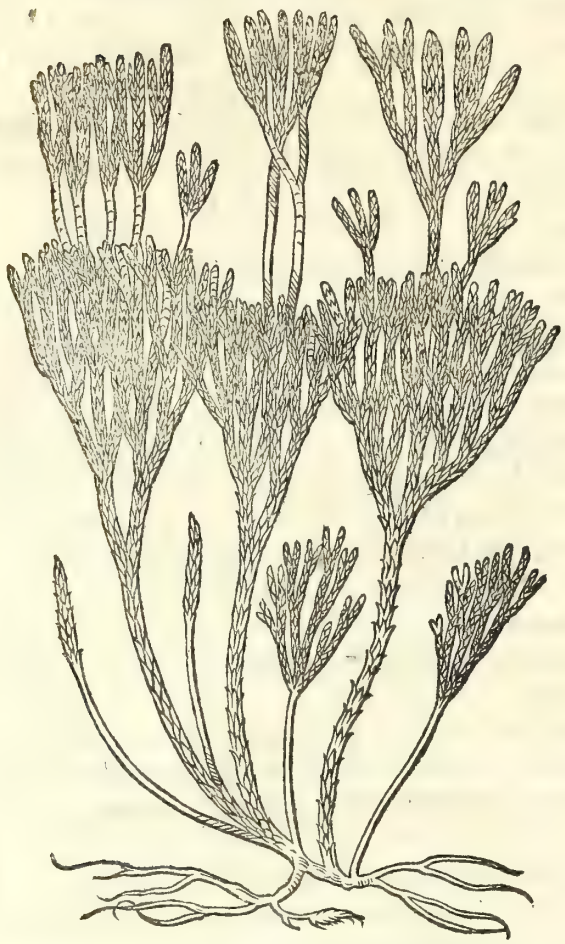
*Hamæcyparissus*, or Lauander Cotton, whereof there be two sortes, of which one is very common in our English gardens: the other lesse knowne, which the Italians call *Santolina*.

### ✲ *The description.*

Lauander Cotton bringeth foorth clustered buttons of a golden colour, and of a sweete smell, and is often vsed in garlands and decking vp of gardens and houses. It hath a woodie stocke, out of which grow foorth branches like little boughes, slender, very many, a cubite long, set about with little leaues, long, narrow, purled or crumpled; on the tops of the branches stande vp flowers, one alone on euery branch, made vp with short threds thrust close togither, like to the flowers of Tansie, and to the middle buttons of the flowers of Cammomil, but yet something broader, of colour yellow, which be changed into seede of an obscure colour. The roote is of a woodie substance. The shrub it selfe is white both in branches and leaues, and hath a strong sweete smell.

There are set foorth two figures, one by *Taber Montanus*, vnder the title *Absinthium marinum tenuifolium*: the same is set forth in diuers written copies for *Abrotonum fœmina*, differing very notably in kinde, yet so like that they cannot be distinguished: doubtlesse I take them to be one plant, & therfore with the ancients we hold it for the female Sothernwood, or lauander Cotton. It agreeth with our common Lauander Cotton in each respect, sauing that it is altogither lesser, and the leaues more finely cut and hackt, and of a greener colour; yet whitish as well leaues as branches.

*Chamæcypariſſus.*
Lauander Cotton.



A

✻ *The place.*

Lauander Cotton groweth in gardens almoſt euery where.

✻ *The time.*

They flower in Iuly and Auguſt.

✻ *The names.*

They are both called by one name *Santolina*, or Lauander Cotton, of moſt *Chamæcypariſſus*. But *Pliny* concerning *Chamæcypariſſus*, is ſo ſhort and briefe, that by him (his ſucceſſors) their opinions can neither be reiected, nor receiued.

They are doubtles much deceiued that would haue Lauander Cotton to be *Abrotanum fœminam*, or the female Southernwood; and likewiſe they are in the wrong, who take it to be *Seriphium*, Sea Wormwood; and they who firſt ſet it abroach to be a kinde of Southernwood, we leaue them to their errors: becauſe it is not abſolutely to be referred to one, but a plant participating of Wormwood and Southernwood.

✻ *The temperature.*

The ſeede of Lauander Cotton hath a bitter taſte, being hot and drie in the third degree.

✻ *The vertues.*

*Plinie* ſaith, that the herbe *Chamæcypariſſus* being drunke in wine, is a good medicine againſt the poiſons of all ſerpents and venemous beaſts.

B It killeth wormes either giuen greene or dry, and the ſeede hath the ſame vertue againſt wormes, but auoideth them with greater force. It is thought to be equall with the vſuall worme ſeede.

## *Of Sperage, or* Aſparagus. *Chap.* 441.

✻ *The kindes.*

THe ancients haue ſet foorth two ſortes of Sperage: the garden and the wilde Sperage. The later writers haue found more of the wilde kinde.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe firſt being the manured and garden Sperage, hath at his firſt riſing foorth of the ground, thicke tender ſhootes, very ſoft and brittle, of the thicknes of the greateſt ſwans quill, in taſte like vnto the greene Beane, hauing at the top a certaine ſcalie ſoft bud, which in time groweth to a branch of the height of two cubites, diuided into diuers other ſmaller branches, whereon are ſet many little leaues like haires, more fine than the leaues of Dill: among which come forth ſmall moſſie yellowiſh flowers, which yeeld foorth the fruit greene at the firſt, after red as Corall, of the bignes of a ſmall Peaſe, wherein is conteined groſſe blackiſh ſeede exceeding hard, which is the cauſe that it lieth ſo long in the ground after the ſowing before it do ſpring vp. The rootes are many, thicke, ſoft, and ſpoongie ſtrings hanging downe from one head, and ſpread themſelues all about, whereby it greatly increaſeth.

2 We haue in our marriſh and lowe grounds neere vnto the ſea, a Sperage of this kinde, which differeth little from that of the garden, and yet in kinde there is no difference at all, but onely in manuring: by which all things, or moſt things are made more beautifull and larger.

1 *Asparagus satiuus.*
Garden Sperage.



2 *Asparagus palustris.*
Marish Sperage.



3 *Asparagus petræus.*
Stone or mountaine Sperage.



4 *Asparagus syluestris.*
Wilde Sperage.



3 Stone or mountaine Sperage, is one of the wilde ones, ſet foorth vnder the title of *Corruda*, which *L'Obel* calleth *Aſparagus Petræus*, and *Galen Myacanthinus*, that doth verie well reſemble thoſe of the garden, in ſtalkes, rootes and branches, ſauing that thoſe fine hairie leaues which are in the garden Sperage, be ſoft, blunt, and tender; and in this wilde Sperage ſharpe, harde, and pricking thornes, though they be ſmall and ſlender: the fruite heereof is round, of the bignes of a Peaſe, and of a blacke colour: the rootes are long, thicke, fat, and very many.

4 This fourth kinde differeth from the laſt deſcribed, being a wilde Sperage of Spaine and Hungarie: the plant is altogither ſet with moſt ſharpe thornes, as are the branches of Whinnes, Gorſe, or Furſen: the fruit is red when it is ripe: the rootes are like the others, but greater and tougher.

5 *Aſparagus ſylueſtris Spinoſus Clusij.*
Wilde thorney Sperage.



✻ *The deſcription.*

5 *Carolus Cluſius* deſcribeth alſo a certaine wilde Sperage with ſharpe prickles all alongſt the ſtalks, orderly placed at euerie ioint one, hard, ſtiffe, and whitiſh, the points of the thornes pointing downwards: from the which ioints alſo do grow out a fewe long greene leaues faſtned togither, as alſo a little yellowe flower, and one berrie three cornered, and of a blacke colour, wherein is conteined one blacke ſeede, ſeldome more: the rootes are like the other.

Many and ſundry authors haue taken this for a kinde of Sperage called *Nepa*, for the plant *Scorpio*, becauſe of his ſharpe prickles; and therefore it was called *Nepa à Scorpione*, of the ſmall beaſt called *Nepa*, whoſe taile is verie dangerous, as are the prickles of this plant: it is verie hard to diſcerne this plant from *Corruda*, which hath cauſed *Matthiolus* his errour to be the greater, in taking *Nepa* for *Aſparagus maritimus*: this plant hath many woodie rootes, one folded ouer an other: from which ariſe ſmall ſtalkes, beſet with ſharpe thicke leaues, reſembling *Corruda*, verie terrible to be touched by reaſon of his prickley leaues, which are of a bitter taſte.

*Dripis* being likewiſe a kind hereof, hath long & ſmall rootes creeping in the ground like Couch graſſe: from which ſpring vp branches a cubite high, full of knottie ioints: the leaues are ſmall like vnto Iuniper, not much differing from *Corruda*, or *Nepa*: the flowers grow at the top of the ſtalke in ſpokie tufts or rundles, of a white colour, cloſely thruſt togither: the ſeede before it be taken out of the huske is like vnto Rice.

✻ *The place.*

The firſt being our garden *Aſparagus* groweth wilde in Eſſex, in a medowe adioining to a Myll beyond a village called Thorp, and alſo Singleton, not farre from Carbie, and in the medowes neere Moulton in Lincolnſhire: likewiſe it groweth in great plentie neere vnto Harwich, at a place called Landamer lading, and at north Moulton in Holland, a part of Lincolnſhire.

The wilde Sperages do grow in Portingale and Biſcaie among ſtones, one of the which *Petrus Bellonius* doth make mention to grow in Candie, in his firſt booke of ſingularities, 18. Chapter.

✻ *The time.*

The bare naked tender ſhootes of Sperage ſpring vp in Aprill, at what time they are eaten in ſallads; they flower in Iune and Iuly; the fruite is ripe in September.

✻ *The names.*

The garden Sperage is called in Greeke ἀσπάραγος: in Latine likewiſe *Aſparagus*: in ſhops *Sparagus*, and *Speragus*: in high Dutch Spargen: in low Dutch Aſparges, and Cozaicruſt: that is to

ſay

ſay *Herba Coralli*, or Corall woort, of the red berries, which beare the colour of corall: in Spaniſh *Aſparragos*: in Italian *Aſparago*: in Engliſh Sperage, & likewiſe Aſparagus after the Latine name: in French *Aſperges*. It is named *Aſparagus* of the excellencie, bicauſe *Aſparagi*, or the ſpringes heereof are preferred before thoſe of other plants whatſoeuer: for this Latine word *Aſparagus* doth properly ſignifie the firſt ſpring or ſprout of euery plant, eſpecially when it is tender, and before it do grow into an harde ſtalke, as are the buds, tendrels, or yoong ſprings of wilde Vine, or Hoppes, and ſuch like.

Wilde Sperage is properly called in Greeke μυάκανθα, which is as much to ſay as Mouſe prickle, and ἀσπαρέγος πετραῖος, that is to ſay, *Petræus Aſparagus*, or Stone Sperage: it is alſo named in Latine *Aſparagus ſylueſtris* and *Corruda*.

### ✲ *The temperature.*

The rootes of the garden Sperage, and alſo of the wilde do clenſe without manifeſt heat and drineſſe.

### ✲ *The vertues.*

The firſt ſprouts or naked tender ſhootes heerof be oftentimes ſodden in fleſh broth and eaten, A or boiled in faire water, and ſeaſoned with oile, vineger, ſalt, and pepper, then are ſerued at mens tables for a ſallade; they are pleaſant to the taſten eaſily concocted, and gently looſen the belly.

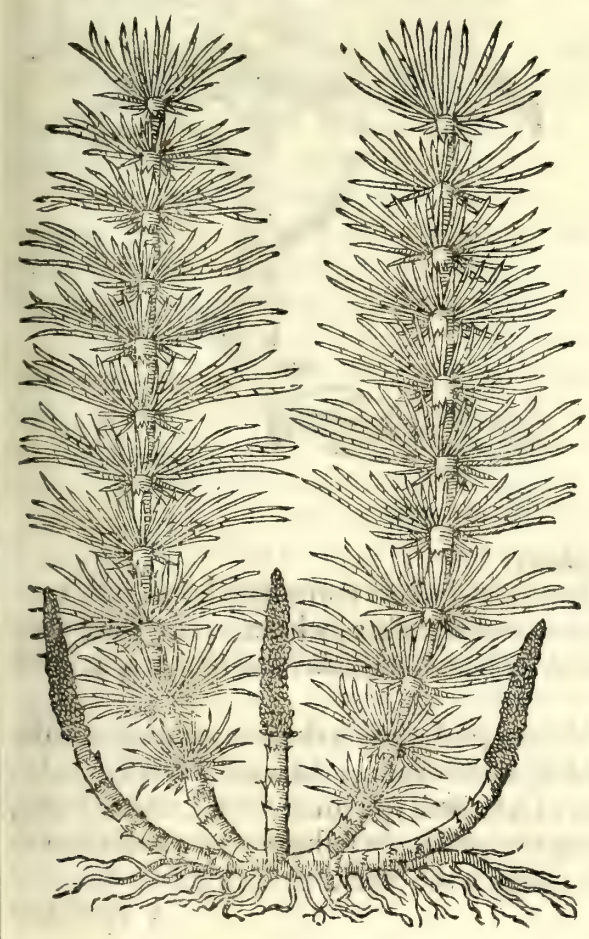
They ſomwhat prouoke vrine, good for the kidneies and bladder, but they yeeld vnto the bodie B little nouriſhment, and the ſame moiſt, yet not faultie: they are thought to increaſe ſeede, and ſtirre vpluſt.

## *Of Horſe taile, or Shaue graſſe. Chap.* 442.

### ✲ *The kindes.*

THere be two kindes of Horſe taile deſcribed of the ancients, one great, the other little: the later age hath found more.

1 *Equiſetum maius.*
Great Horſe taile.



2 *Equiſetum nudum.*
Naked Horſe taile.



✲ *The*

*The deſcription.*

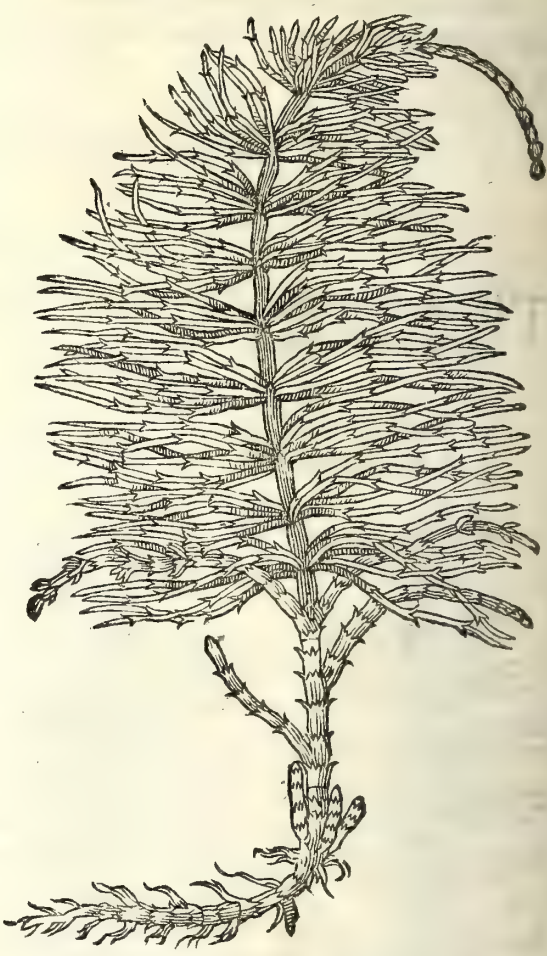
1 GReat Horſe taile, riſeth vp with a rounde ſtalke, hollowe within like a Reede, a cubite high, compact as it were of many ſmall peeces, one put into the end of another, ſometimes of a reddiſh colour, very rough, and ſet at euery ioint with many ſtiffe ruſhlike leaues, or rough briſtles, which maketh the whole plant to reſemble the taile of a Horſe, whereof it tooke his name: on the top of the ſtalke do ſtand in ſteed of flowers cluſtered and thick Catkins, not vnlike vnto the firſt ſhootes of Sperage, which is called *Myacantha*: the roote is iointed and creepeth in the grounde.

2 This ſmall or naked Shaue graſſe, wherewith Fletchers and Combemakers doe rubbe and poliſh their worke, riſeth out of the ground like the firſt ſhootes of *Aſparagus*, iointed or kneed by certaine diſtances like the precedent, but altogither without ſuch briſtley leaues, yet exceeding rough and cutting: the roote groweth aſlope in the earth like thoſe of the Couch graſſe.

3 *Equiſetum ſegetale.*
Corne Horſe graſſe.



4 *Equiſetum paluſtre.*
Water Horſe taile.



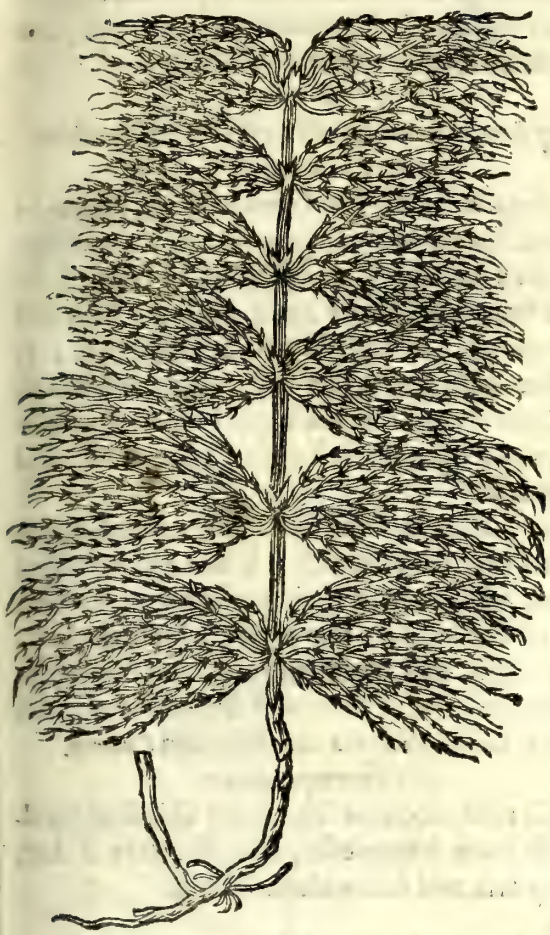
*The deſcription.*

3 Horſe taile which for the moſt groweth among corne, and where corne hath beene, hath a verie ſlender roote and ſingle: from which riſe vp diuers iointed ſtalkes, whereon doe growe verie long, rough, narrow iointed leaues, like vnto the firſt deſcribed, but thicker and rougher, as is the reſt of the plant.

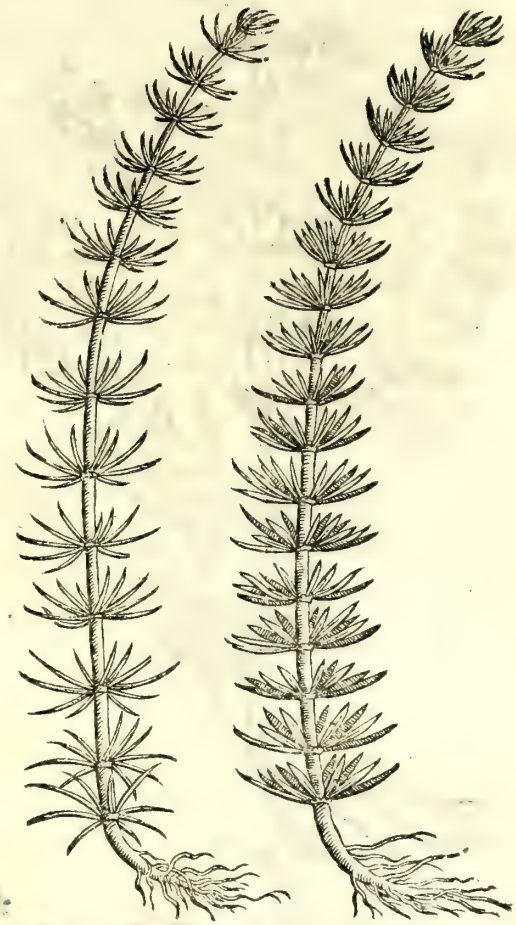
4 Water Horſe taile that groweth by the brinkes of riuers, and running ſtreams, and often in the middeſt of the water, hath a very long roote, according to the depth of the water, groſſe, thicke, and iointed, with ſome threds annexed thereto: from which riſeth vp a great, thicke, iointed ſtalke, whereon do growe long, rough, ruſhie leaues, pyramides or ſteeple faſhion: the whole plant is likewiſe rough, hard, and fit to ſhaue and rub wooden things as the other.

5 *Equiſetum*

5 *Equiſetum ſylvaticum.*
Wood Horſe taile.



6 *Cauda equina fœmina.*
The female Horſe taile.



*The deſcription.*

5 This kinde of Horſe taile that groweth in woods and ſhadowie places, hath a ſmall roote and ſingle: from which riſeth vp a rough chamfered ſtalke iointed by certaine ſpaces, hauing at each ioint two buſhes of rough briſtley leaues, ſet one againſt another like the other of his kind.

6 The female Horſe taile groweth for the moſt part in wateriſh places, and by the brinks of ſmall rils and pirling brookes, it hath a long roote like that of Couch graſſe; from which riſe vp diuers hollow ſtalkes, ſet about at certaine diſtances, with ſmall leaues in rundles like thoſe of Woodroof, altogither barren of ſeede and flower, whereof it was called *Semine Vidua.*

7 *Cluſius* hath ſet foorth a plant, that he referreth vnto the ſtocke of the Horſe tailes, which he thus deſcribeth: It hath many twiggie or ruſhie ſtalkes, whereupon it was called *Iuncaria,* and may be engliſhed Ruſh weede. The leaues growe vpon the branches like thoſe of Flaxe; on the tops of the ſtalkes growe ſmall chaffie flowers of a whitiſh colour. The ſeede is ſmall and blacke of colour. The roote is little and white. The whole plant is ſweetiſh in taſte.

*Dodonæus* ſetteth foorth another Horſe taile, which he called Climing Horſe taile, or Horſe taile of Olympus. There is, ſaith he, another plant like Horſe taile, but greater and higher. It riſeth vp oftentimes with a ſtalke as big as a mans arme, diuided into diuers branches; out of which there grow long ſlender ſprigs very full of ioints, like to the firſt Horſe taile. The flowers ſtand about the iointes of a moſſie ſubſtance, ſmall as are thoſe of the Cornell tree, in places whereof growe vp red fruite full of ſower iuice, not vnlike to little Mulberies, in which is the ſeede. The roote is hard and woodie. This groweth now and then to a great height, and ſometimes lower. *Bellonius* writeth in his Singularities, that it hath beene ſeene to be equall in height with the Plane tree: it commeth vp lower, neere to ſhorter and leſſer trees or ſhrubs, yet doth it not faſten it ſelfe to the trees with any tendrels or claſping aglets; much leſſe doth it winde it ſelfe about them, yet doth it delight to ſtand neere and cloſe vnto them.

7 *Iuncaria*

7 *Iuncaria Salmanticenſis.*
Italian ruſhie Horſe taile.



✲ *The place.*

The titles and deſcriptions ſhew the place of their growing. The laſt *Bellonius* reporteth to grow in diuers vallies of the mountaine Olympus, and not far from Raguſa a citie in Sclauonia.

✲ *The time.*

They flower from Aprill to the end of ſommer.

✲ *The names.*

Horſe taile is called in Greeke ἵππουρις, *Hippuris*: in Latine *Equiſetum* and *Equinalis*: of *Plinie* in his 15. booke 28. chapter, *Equiſetis*, of the likeneſſe of a horſe haire: of ſome *Salix Equina*: in ſhops *Cauda equina*: in high Dutch Schafftheu: in lowe Dutch Peerdſteert: in Italian *Coda di Caualo*: in Spaniſh *Coda de mula*: in French *Queue de cheual*, and *Ca-queue*: in Engliſh Horſe taile, and Shauegraſſe.

Shauegraſſe is not without cauſe named *Aſprella*, of his ruggedneſſe, which is not vnknowen to women, who ſcowre their pewter and wooden things of the kitchen therewith, which the Germaine women call Kannenkraut, and thereupon ſome of our huſwiues do call it Pewterwoort. Of ſome it is called *Ephedra*, *Anabaſis*, and *Caucon*.

✲ *The temperature.*

Horſe taile, as *Galen* ſaith, hath a binding facultie, with ſome bitterneſſe, and therefore it doth mightily drie, and that without biting.

✲ *The vertues.*

A *Dioſcorides* ſaith, that Horſe taile being ſtamped and laid to, doth perfectly cure wounds (yea though the ſinewes be cut in ſunder) as *Galen* addeth. It is of ſo great and ſo ſingular a vertue in healing of woundes, as that it is thought and reported for truth, to cure the woundes of the bladder, and other bowels, and helpeth ruptures or burſtings.

B The herbe drunke either with water or wine, is an excellent remedie againſt bleeding at the noſe, and other fluxes of blood. It ſtaieth the ouermuch flowing of womens flowers, the bloodie flixe, and the other fluxes of the belly.

C The iuice of the herbe taken in the ſame manner can do the like, and more effectually.

D Horſe taile with his rootes boiled in wine, is very profitable for the vlcers of the kidneies and bladder, the cough, and difficultie of breathing.

## *Of Sea cluſter, or Sea Raiſon.* Chap. 443.

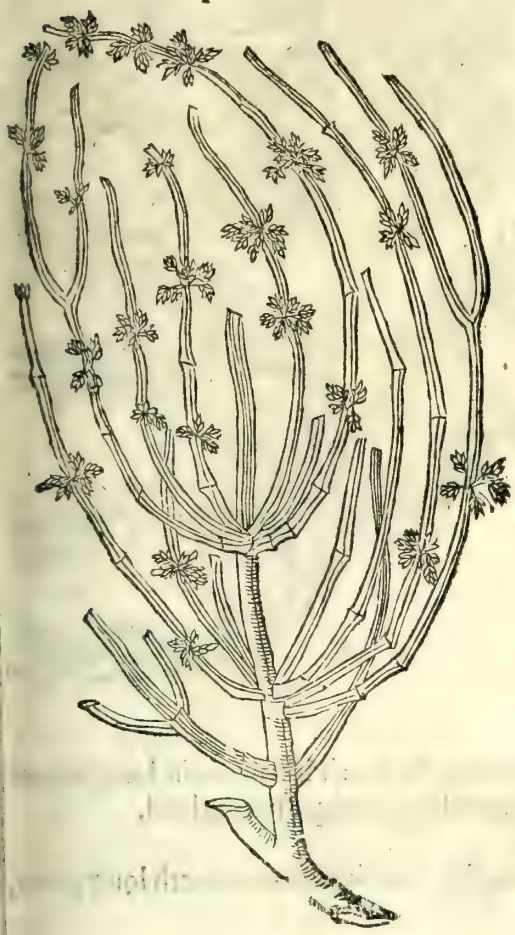
✲ *The deſcription.*

1 SEa Grape is not vnlike to Horſe taile, but it is leſſer and lower: it bringeth foorth little ſtalks, ſlender, ſmall, and round, almoſt like ruſhes, ſet with very many little ioints, ſuch as thoſe are of the Horſetaile, and diuided into many wings and branches; the tops whereof are ſharpe pointed, ſomewhat hard and pricking: it is without leaues: the flowers growe in cluſters out of the ioints with little ſtems, they are ſmall and of a whitiſh green colour: the fruite conſiſteth of manie little pearles, like to the vnripe berrie of Raſpis, or Hindberry; when it is ripe it is red with a ſaffron colour, in taſte ſweete and pleaſant: the ſeede or kernell is hard, three ſquare, ſharpe on euerie ſide, in taſte binding: the roote is iointed, long, and creepeth aſlope: the plant it ſelfe alſo doth rather lie on the ground then ſtande vp: it groweth all full of ſmall ſtalkes and branches, caſting themſelues all abroad.

2 *Carolus*

2 *Carolus Clusius* hath set foorth another sort of sea Grape, far different from the precedent; it riseth vp to the height of a man, hauing many branches of a woodie substance, in forme like to Spanish Broome, without any leaues at all: whereupon do grow clusters of flowers vpon slender footestalkes, of a yellowish mossie or herby colour, like those of the Cornell tree: after which come the fruite like vnto the mulberie, of a reddish colour and sower taste, wherein lieth hid one or two seedes like those of Millet, blacke without and white within: the roote is hard, tough, and woodie.

1 *Vua marina.*
Sea Grape.



2 *Vua marina 4. Clusii.*
Shrubby sea Grape of *Clusius* description.



✻ *The description.*

3 This kinde of sea Grape differeth not from the last described in any one point, sauing that it is altogither lesser, wherein especially consisteth the difference.

4 *Tragon Mathioli*, or rather *Tragos improbus Mathioli*, which he vnaduisedly called *Tragon*, is without controuersie nothing else but a kinde of *Kali*, or a kinde of *Crithmum alterum*, or comming neere to the plant called *Pastinaca marina*, or *Secacul*: this plant riseth vp out of the grounde with stalkes a cubite high, diuided into sundry other grosse, thicke, and writhen branches, set, or armed with many pricking leaues, of the colour and shape of *Aizoon*, and somewhat thicke and fleshie: among which come foorth such prickley burs, as are to be seene in *Tribulo terrestri*, as that it is harde for a man to touch any part thereof, without pricking of the handes: the flowers are of an herbie colour, bringing foorth flat seede like vnto *Kali*: the roote is slender, and spreadeth vnder the turfe of the earth: the whole plant is full of clammie iuice, not any thing astringent, but somewhat saltish, and of no singular vertue that is yet knowne: wherefore I may conclude, that this cannot be *Tragos Dioscoridis*, and the rather for that this *Tragon* of *Mathiolus*, is an herbe and not a shrub, as I haue before spoken in *Vua marina*, neither beareth it any berries or graines like Wheate, neither is it pleasant in taste and smell, or any thing astringent, all which are to be founde in the right *Tragos* before expressed, which (as *Dioscorides* saith) is without leaues, neither is it thorney as *Tragus improbus Mathioli*: this plant I haue found growing in the Ile of Shepey, in the tract leading to the house of Sir *Edward Hobbie*, called Sherland.

3 *Vua*

3 *Vua marina minor.*
Small shrubbie sea Grape.



4 *Tragus Mathioli.*
Bastard sea Grape.



✻ *The place.*

It loueth to grow vpon dry banks and sandie places neere to the sea: it is founde in Languedock not far from Montpelier, and in other places by the sea side, and is a stranger in England.

✻ *The time.*

When it groweth of it selfe the fruite is ripe in Autumne, the plant it selfe remaineth long green, for all the colde in winter.

✻ *The names.*

It is called of the later Herbarists *Vua marina:* in French *Raisin de Mer*, of the pearled fruite, and the likenes that it hath with Raspis berrie, which is as it were a Raison or Grape, consisting of many little ones: it is named in Greeke τράγος, but it is not called *Tragus*, or *Traganos*, of a Goate, (for so signifieth the Greeke word) or of his ranke and rammish smell, but bicause it bringeth foorth fruite fit to be eaten, of the verbe τρώγω which signifieth to eate: it may be called Scorpion, bicause the sprigs thereof are sharpe pointed like to the Scorpions taile.

✻ *The temperature.*

The berries or raisons, and especially the seede that is in them haue a binding qualitie, as we haue saide, and they are drie in the later end of the second degree.

✻ *The vertues.*

A *Dioscorides* writeth, that the Raisons of sea Grape do staie the flixe, and also the whites in women, when they much abound.

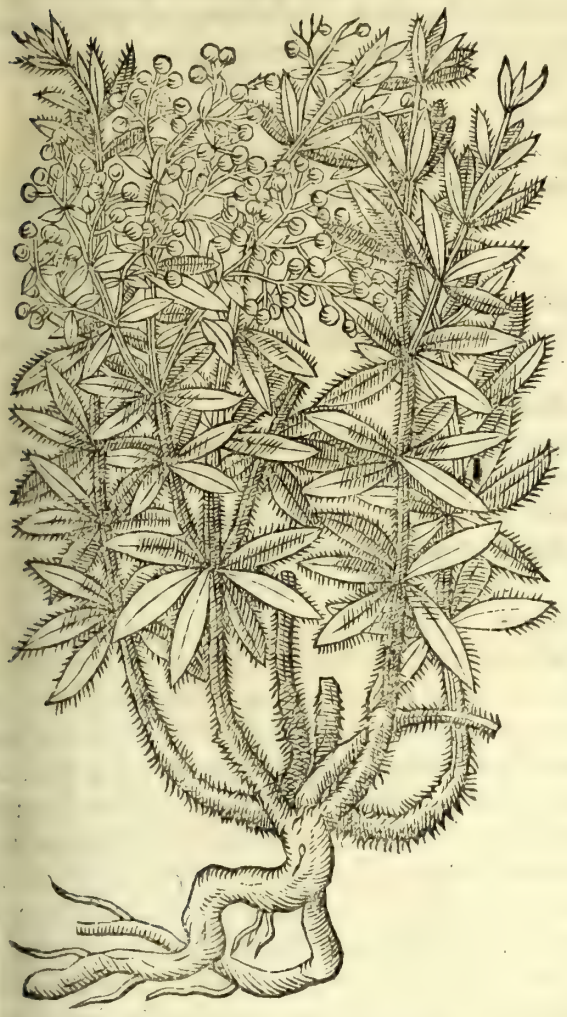
## *Of Madder. Chap.* 444.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere is but one kinde of Madder onely: but if all those that are like vnto it in leaues and maner of growing were referred thereto, there shoulde be many sorts: as Goose grasse, soft Cliuer, our Ladies Bedstraw, Woodroofe, and Crossewoort, all which are like to Madder in leaues, and therefore they be thought to be wilde kinds thereof.

1 *Rubia*

1 *Rubia tinctorum.* Red Madder.



2 *Rubia syluestris.* Wilde Madder.



3 *Rubia marina.* Sea Madder.



❧ *The description.*

1 THe garden or manured Madder, hath long ſtalkes or trailing branches diſperſed farre abroade vppon the grounde, ſquare, rough, and full of ioints, at euery ioint ſet rounde with greene rough leaues, in maner of a ſtarre, or as thoſe of Woodroofe: the flowers growe at the top of the branches, of a faint yellowe colour: after which come the ſeede, rounde, greene at the firſt, afterwarde red, and laſtly of a blacke colour: the roote long, fat, full of ſubſtance, creepeth farre abroade withinthe vpper cruſt of the earth, and is of a reddiſh colour, when it is greene and freſh.

2 Wilde Madder is like in forme vnto that of the garden, but altogither ſmaller, and not ſo rough: the flowers are white: the roote is verie ſmall and tender, and oftentimes of a reddiſh colour.

3 Sea Madder hath a roote two foote long, with many dry threds hanging thereat, of a reddiſh colour like Alkanet, on the outſide of the ſame forme and bignes, but within it of the colour of the ſcrapings of Iuniper, or Cedar wood, ſending foorth diuers ſlender ſtalkes rounde and

full of ioints: from which come foorth ſmall thin leaues, ſtiffe and ſharpe pointed, ſomewhat hairy, in number commonly fower, ſtanding like a Burgonion croſſe; from the boſome of which come foorth certaine tufts of ſmaller leaues thruſt togither vpon a heape: the flowers grow at the top of the ſtalkes of a pale yellowiſh colour.

*The place.*

Madder is planted in gardens, and is very common in moſt places of England.

The ſeconde groweth in moiſt medowes, in mooriſh grounds, and vnder buſhes almoſt euerie where.

The laſt groweth by the ſea ſide in moſt places.

*The time.*

They flouriſh from Maie vnto the end of Auguſt: the rootes are gathered and dried in Autumn, and ſolde to the vſe of Diers, and Medicine.

*The names.*

Madder is called in Greeke ἐρυθρόδανον, *Erythrodanum*: in Latine *Rubia*, and *Rubeia*: in ſhops *Rubia tinctorum*: *Paulus AEgineta* ſheweth that it is named *Thapſon* which the Diers vſe, and the Romaines call it *Herba Rubia*: in Italian *Rubbia*, and *Robbia*: in Spaniſh *Ruuia*, *Roya*, and *Granza*: in French *Garance*: in high Dutch Rotte: in lowe Dutch Mee, and Mee crappen: in Engliſh Madder, and red Madder.

*The temperature.*

Of the temperature of Madder, it hath beene diſputed among the learned, and as yet not cenſured, whether it do binde or open; ſome ſay both, diuers diuerſly deeme: a great Phiſition (I do not ſay the great learned) called me to account as touching the faculties heereof, although he had no commiſſion ſo to do, notwithſtanding I was content to be examined vpon the point, what the nature of Madder was, becauſe I haue written that it performeth contrary effects, as ſhall be ſhewed: the rootes of Madder, which both the Phiſitions and Diers do vſe, as they haue an obſcure binding power and force; ſo be they likewiſe of nature and temperature colde and drie: they are withall of diuers thin parts, by reaſon whereof their colour doth eaſily pearce: yet haue they at the firſt a certaine little ſweetenes, with an harſh binding qualitie preſently following it; which not onely we our ſelues haue obſerued, but alſo *Auicen* the prince of Phiſitions, (the great Phiſitions maſter) who in his 58 Chapter hath written, that the roote of Madder hath a rough and harſh taſte: nowe maſter Doctor, whether it binde or open I haue anſwered, attending your cenſure: but if I haue erred, it is with the multitude, and thoſe of the beſt, and beſt learned.

*The vertues.*

A The decoction of the rootes of Madder is euery where commended for thoſe that are burſten, bruſed, wounded, and that haue fallen from high places.

B It ſtancheth bleeding, mitigateth inflammations, and helpeth thoſe parts that be hurt and bruſed.

C For theſe cauſes they be mixed with potions, which the later Phiſitions call wound drinkes: in which there is ſuch force and vertue, as *Mathiolus* alſo reporteth, that there is likewiſe great hope of curing of deadly wounds in the cheſt and intrails.

D Our opinion and iudgement is confirmed by that moſt expert man, ſomtimes Phiſition of London *Iohannes Spiringus*, who in his Rapſodes hath noted, that the decoction of Madder giuen with *Triphera*, that great compoſition is ſingular good to ſtay the reds, the hemorrhoides and bloudie flixe, and the ſame approoued by diuers experiments: which confirmeth Madder to be of an aſtringent and binding qualitie.

E Of the ſame opinion as it ſeemeth is alſo *Eros Iulia* hir freed man (commonly called *Trotula*) who in a compoſition againſt vntimely birth doth vſe the ſame: for if he had thought that Madder were of ſuch a qualitie as *Dioſcorides* writeth it to be of, he woulde not in any wiſe haue added it to thoſe medicines which are good againſt an vntimely birth.

F For *Dioſcorides* reporteth, that the roote of Madder doth plentifully prouoke vrine, and that groſſe and thicke, and oftentimes bloud alſo, and it is ſo great an opener, that being but onely applied, it bringeth downe the menſes, the birth, and afterbirth: but the extreme rednes of the vrine deceiued him, that immediately followeth the taking of Madder, which rednes came as he thought, from bloud mixed therewith, which notwithſtanding commeth no otherwiſe then from the colour of the Madder.

For the roote hereof taken any maner of way doth by & by make the vrine extreme red: no other- G
wiſe then Rubarb doth make the ſame yellow, not changing in the mean time the ſubſtance therof,
nor making it thicker then it was before, which is to be vnderſtoode in thoſe which are in perfect
health, which thing doth rather ſhew that it doth not open, but binde, no otherwiſe then Rubarbe
doth; for by reaſon of his binding qualitie the wateriſh humours do for a while keepe their colour.
For colours mixed with binding things do longer remain in the things colored, and do not ſo ſoon
vade: this thing they well knowe that gather colours out of the iuices of flowers and herbes, for
with them they mixe allume, to the end that the colour may be retained and kept the longer, which
otherwiſe woulde be quickly loſt. By theſe things it manifeſtly appeereth that Madder doth no-
thing vehemently either clenſe or open, and that *Dioſcorides* hath raſhly attributed vnto it this
kinde of qualitie, and after him *Galen* and the reſt that followed, ſtanding ſtiffely to his opinion.

*Plinie* ſaith, that the ſtalkes with the leaues of Madder, are vſed againſt ſerpents. H

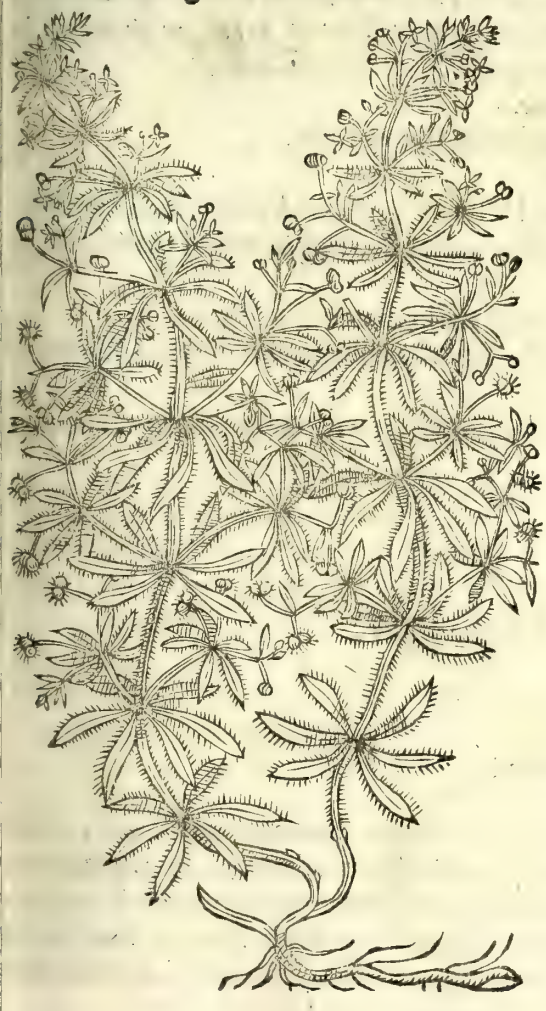
The roote of Madder boiled in Meade or honied water, and drunken, openeth the ſtoppings of I
the liuer, the milt and kidneies, and is good againſt the iaundiſe.

The ſame taken in like maner prouoketh vrine vehemently, inſomuch that the often vſe thereof K
cauſeth one to piſſe bloud, as ſome haue dreamed.

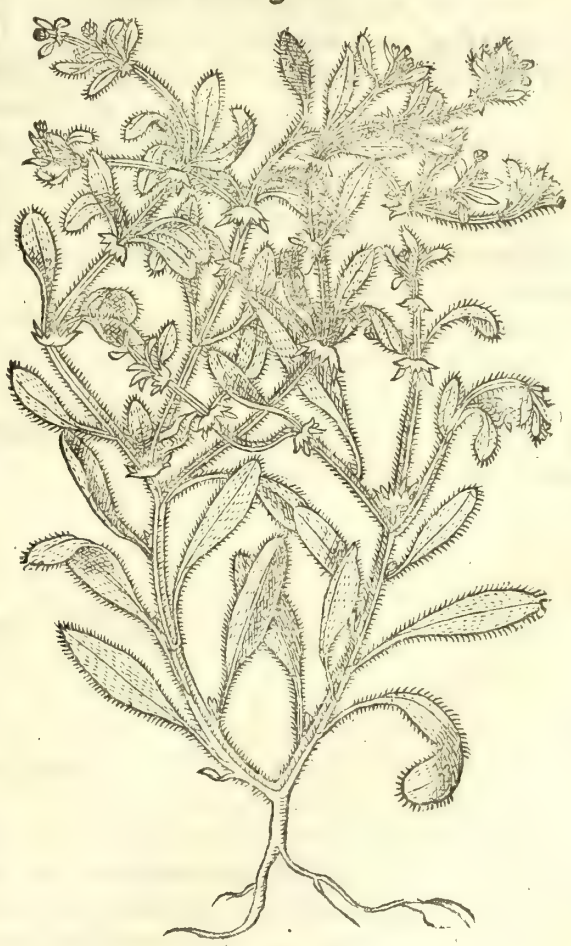
*Langius* and other excellent Phiſitions haue experimented the ſame to amende the lothſome L
colour of the Kings euill, and helpeth the vlcers of the mouth, if vnto the decoction be added a
little allume and honie of Roſes.

## *Of Gooſe graſſe, or Clyuers.* *Chap.* 445.

1 *Aparine.*
Gooſe graſſe or Cleuers.



2 *Aparina maior Plinij.*
Great Gooſe graſſe.



*The deſcription.*

1 *Aparine*, Cliuers or Gooſe graſſe, hath many ſmall ſquare branches, rough and ſharpe, full of ioints, beſet at euery ioint with ſmall leaues ſtarre faſhion, and like vnto ſmall Madder: the flowers are very little and white, pearking on the tops of the ſprigs: the ſeedes are ſmall, rounde, a little hollow in the midſt in maner of a nauell, ſet for the moſt part by couples: the rootes ſlender and full of ſtrings: the whole plant is rough, and his ruggednes taketh holde of mens veſtures and woollen garments as they paſſe by: being drawne along the toong it fetcheth bloud: *Dioſcorides* reporteth, that the ſhepheards in ſteede of a Cullander do vſe it to take haires out of milke, if any remaine therein.

2 The great Gooſe graſſe of *Plinie*, is one of the Moone woorts of *L'Obelius*, it hath a very rough tender ſtalke, whereupon are ſet broade leaues ſomewhat long, like thoſe of Scorpion graſſe, or *Alyſſon Galeni*, *Galens* Moonewoort, very rough and hairy: the flowers growe at the top of the branches of an herbie colour; after which commeth rough cleauing ſeedes, that do ſticke to mens garments which touch it: the roote is ſmall and ſingle.

*The place.*

Gooſe graſſe groweth neere the borders of fieldes, and oftentimes in the fieldes themſelues mixed with the corne, alſo by common waies, ditches, hedges, and among thornes: *Theophraſtus* and *Galen* write, that it groweth among Lentles, and with harde imbracing it doth choke it, and by that meanes is burdenſome and troubleſome vnto it.

*The time.*

It is found plentifully euery where in ſommer time.

*The names.*

It is named in Greek ἀπαρίνη, *Apparine*: in Latine *Lappa minor*, but not properly: *Pliny* affirmeth it to be *Lappaginis ſpeciem*: of ſom *Philanthropos*, as though he ſhould ſay, a mans friend, bicauſe it taketh hold of mens garments; of diuers alſo for the ſame cauſe *Philadelphos*: in Italian *Speronella*: in Spaniſh *Preſera*, or *amor di Hortalano*: in high Dutch Kleeb kraut: French *Reble*, *ou grateron*: in low Dutch Kleefcruyt: in Engliſh Gooſe ſhare, Gooſe graſſe, Cleuer, or Clauer.

*The temperature.*

It is as *Galen* ſaith, moderately hot and dry, and ſomwhat of thinne parts.

*The vertues.*

A The iuice which is preſſed out of the ſeeds, ſtalkes, and leaues, as *Dioſcorides* writeth, is a remedie for them that are bitten of the poiſonſom ſpiders called in Latine *Phalangia*, and of vipers, if it be drunke with wine.

B And the herbe ſtamped with ſwines greaſe waſteth away the kernels by the throte.

C *Pliny* teacheth that the leaues being applied doth alſo ſtay the abundance of bloud iſſuing out of wounds.

D Women do vſually make pottage of Cleuers with a little mutton and otemeale, to cauſe lankneſſe, and keepe them from fatnes.

## *Of Croſſewoort. Chap.* 446.

*The deſcription.*

CRoſſewoort is a lowe and baſe herbe, of a pale greene colour, hauing many ſquare, feeble rough ſtalks full of ioints or knees, couered ouer with a ſoft downe: the leaues are little, ſhort, and ſmal, alwaies fower growing togither, and ſtanding croſſewiſe one right againſt another, making a direct Burgunion croſſe: toward the top of the ſtalke, and from the boſome of thoſe leaues come foorth verie many ſmall yellow flowers, of a reaſonable good ſauour, ech of which is alſo ſhaped like a Burgunion croſſe: the rootes are nothing elſe but a fewe ſmall threds or fibres.

*Cruciata.*

*Cruciata.*
Croſſewoort.



✲ *The place.*

*Cruciata*, or Croſſewoort, groweth in moiſt and fertill medowes: I found the ſame growing in the churchyarde of Hampſteede neere London, and in a paſture adioining thereto by the mill: alſo it groweth in the lane or high way beyond Charleton, a ſmall village by Greenwich, and in ſundry other places.

✲ *The time.*

It flowreth for the moſt part all ſommer long.

✲ *The names.*

It is called *Cruciata*, and *Cruciatis*, of the placing of the leaues in manner of a croſſe: in Engliſh Croſſewoort, Golden Croſſewoort; or Golden Mugwoort.

✲ *The temperature.*

Croſſewoort ſeemeth to be of a binding and drying qualitie.

✲ *The vertues.*

Croſſewoort hath an excellent propertie, to A heale, ioine, and cloſe wounds togither, yea it is very fit for them, whether they be inwarde or outwarde, if the ſaide herbe be boiled in wine and drunke.

The decoction thereof is alſo miniſtred B with good ſucceſſe to thoſe that are burſten: and ſo is the herbe, being boiled vntill it be ſoft, and laide vpon the burſten place in manner of a pultis.

## *Of Woodrooffe. Chap.* 447.

✲ *The deſcription.*

WOodrooffe hath many ſquare ſtalkes full of ioints, and at euery knot or ioint ſeauen or eight long narrowe leaues, ſet round about like a ſtarre, or the rowell of a ſpurre: the flowers grow at the top of the ſtemmes, of a white colour, and of a very ſweete ſmell, as is the reſt of the herbe, which being made vp into garlands or bundles, and hanged vp in houſes in the heate of ſommer, doth very well attemper the aire, coole and make freſh the place, to the delight and comfort of ſuch as are therein.

There is another ſort of Woodrooffe called *Aſperula Cærulea*, or blew Woodrooffe: it is an herbe of a foote high, ſoft, hairie, and ſomething branched, with leaues and ſtalkes like thoſe of white Woodrooffe: the flowers therof are blue, ſtanding vpon ſhort ſtems on the tops of the ſtalks: the ſeede is ſmall, round, and placed togither by couples: the roote is long and of a red colour.

There is another herbe called *Sagina ſpergula*, or ſpurrie, which is ſowen in Brabant, Hollande, and Flaunders, of purpoſe to fatten cattle, and to cauſe them to giue much milke, and there called Spurrie, and franke Spurry: it is a baſe and lowe herbe, very tender, hauing many iointed ſtalkes, whereupon do grow leaues ſet in round circles like thoſe of Woodrooffe, but leſſer and ſmoother, in forme like the rowell of a ſpur, at the top of the ſtalkes do grow ſmall white flowers, after which come round ſeede like thoſe of Turneps: the roote is ſmall and threddie.

*Asperula.*
Woodrooffe.



✲ *The place.*

White Woodrooffe groweth vnder hedges, and in woods almoſt euery where: the ſeconde groweth in many places of Eſſex, and diuers other parts in ſandie grounds.

✲ *The time.*

They flower in Iune and Iuly.

✲ *The names.*

Moſt haue taken Woodrooffe to be *Plinie* his *Alyſſos*, which as he ſaith, doth differ from *Erythrodanum*, or garden Madder, in leaues onely, & leſſer ſtalkes: but ſuch a one is not onely this, but alſo that with blew flowers: for *Galen* doth attribute to *Alyſſos*, a blew flower: notwithſtanding *Galens* and *Plinies Alyſſos*, are thought to differ from Woodrooffe, by *Galens* own words, writing of *Aylſſos* in his ſecond book of Counterpoiſons, in *Antonius Cous* his compoſition in this manner: *Alyſſos* is an herbe very like vnto Horehound, but rougher and fuller of prickles about the circles: it beareth a flower tending to blew.

Woodrooffe is named of diuers in Latine *Aſperula odorata*, and of moſt men *Aſpergula odorata*, of others *Cordialis*, and *Stellaria*: in high Dutch Hertzfreyde: in low Dutch Leuerkraut: that is to ſaie *Iecoraria*, or *Hepatica*, Liuerwoort: in French *Muguet*: in Engliſh Woodrooffe, Woodrowe, and Woodrowell.

✲ *The temperature.*

Woodrooffe is of temperature ſomthing like vnto our Ladies Bedſtraw, but not ſo ſtrong, being in a meane betweene heat and drines.

✲ *The vertues.*

A It is reported to be put into wine, to make a man merrie, and to be good for the hart and liuer: it preuaileth in wounds, as *Cruciata*, and other vulnerarie herbes do.

## *Of Ladies Bedſtraw. Chap.* 448.

✲ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers of the herbes called Ladies Bedſtraw, or Cheeſe renning, ſome greater, others leſſe, ſome with white flowers, and ſome with yellowe.

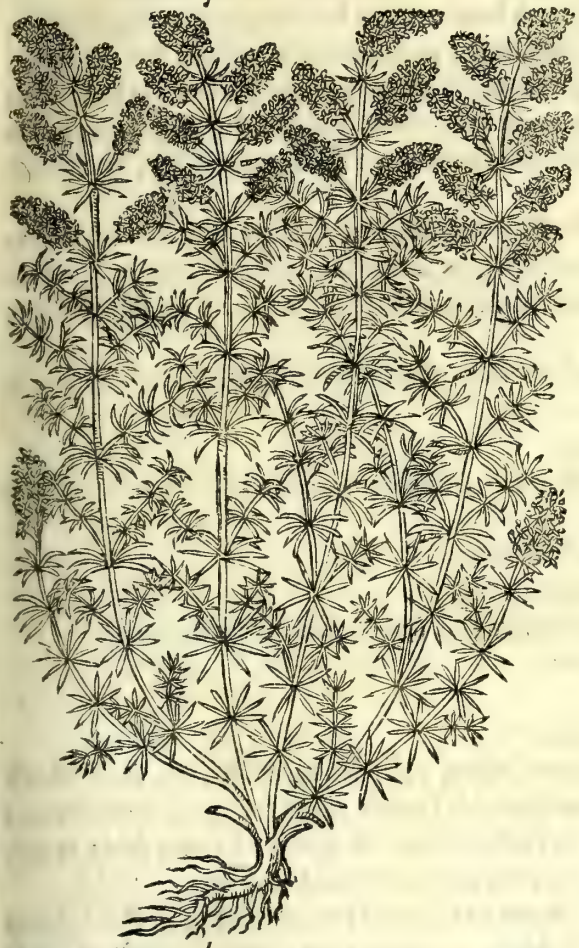
✲ *The deſcription.*

1 LAdies Bedſtraw hath ſmall, round, euen ſtalkes, weake and tender, creeping hither and thither vpon the ground: whereon doe growe very fine leaues, cut into ſmall iags, finer then thoſe of Dill, ſet at certaine ſpaces, as thoſe of Woodrooffe: among which come foorth flowers of a yellow colour, in cluſters or bunches thicke thruſt togither, of a ſtrong ſweete ſmell, but not vnpleaſant: the roote is ſmall and threddie.

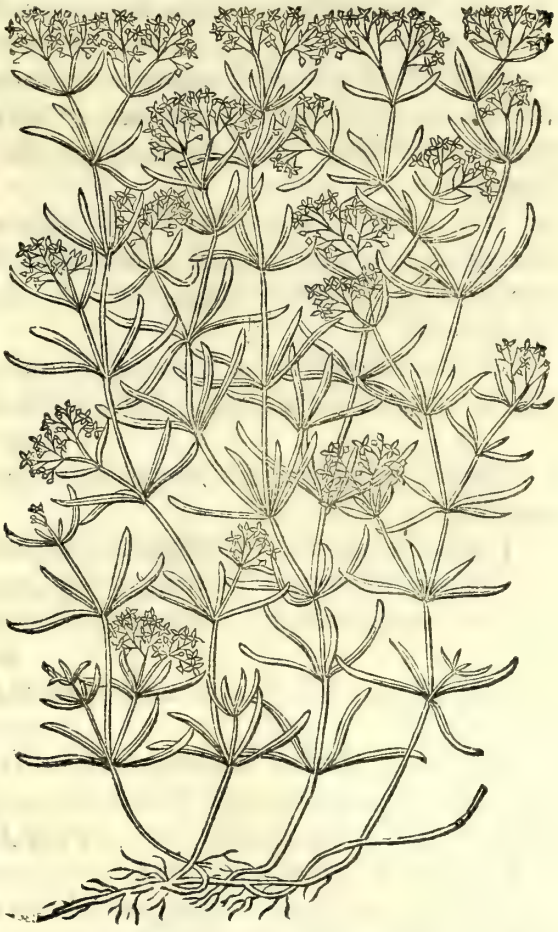
2 Ladies Bedſtraw with white flowers is like vnto Cleauers or Gooſe graſſe, in leaues, ſtalkes, and maner of growing, yet nothing at all rough, but ſmooth and ſoft: the flowers be white, the ſeede round: the rootes ſlender, creeping within the grounde: the whole plant rampeth vpon buſhes, ſhrubs, and all other ſuch things as ſtande neere vnto it, otherwiſe it cannot ſtande, but muſt reele and fall to the ground.

1 *Gallium*

1 *Gallium luteum.*
Ladies yellow Bedſtraw.



2 *Gallium album.*
Ladies Bedſtraw with white flowers.



3 *Gallium rubrum.*
Ladies Bedſtraw with red flowers.



4 *Gallium ſiue mollugo montana.*
Great Baſtard Madder.





*The

✻ *The deſcription.*

3 This ſmall *Gallium* or ladies little red bedſtrowe, hath beene taken for a kinde of wilde Madder; neuertheleſſe it is a kinde of Ladies bedſtrow or cheefrenning, as appeereth both by his vertues in turning milke for cheeſe, as alſo by his forme being in each reſpect like vnto yellow *Gallium*, and differeth in the colour of the flowers, which are of a darke red colour with a yellowe pointle in the middle, conſiſting of fower ſmall leaues: the ſeede wherof was ſent me from Argentine, or Strawſborough in Germany.

4 There is likewiſe another ſort of *Gallium* for diſtinction ſake called *Mollugo*, which hath ſtalkes that neede not to be propped vp, but of it ſelfe ſtandeth vpright, and is like vnto the common white *Gallium*, but that it hath a ſmoother leafe: the flowers therof be alſo white, and very ſmall: the roote blackiſh.

I haue receiued from a citizen of Strawsborough the ſeedes of a kind of *Gallium* with red flowers, which hath not beene ſeene in theſe parts before this time.

✻ *The place.*

The firſt groweth vpon ſunny bankes neere to the borders of fieldes, in fruitfull ſoiles almoſt euerie where.

The ſecond groweth in hedges among buſhes in moſt places.

The third groweth in mariſh grounds, and other moiſt places.

The fourth groweth vpon mountaines and hilly places, and is not yet found in England.

✻ *The time.*

They flower moſt of the ſommer moneths.

✻ *The names.*

The firſt is called in Greeke γάλιον: it hath that name of milke, called in Greeke γάλα, into which it is put as Cheeſe renning: in Latine likewiſe *Gallium*: in high Dutch Wegerkraut, Waldtroo: in low Dutch Waldtroo: in French *Petit Muguet*: in Italian *Galio*: in Spaniſh *Coaia leche yerua*: in Engliſh our Ladies Bedſtraw, Cheeſe renning, Maides Haire, and petie Mugwet.

The others are *Species Lappaginis*, a kinde of ſmall Burre, ſo taken of the ancients, of the ſoftnes and ſmoothnes of the leaues, and is commonly called *Mollugo*: diuers take them for kinds of wilde Madder, naming it *Rubia ſylueſtris*, or wilde Madder: but Madder that groweth of it ſelfe differeth not from the planted or tame Madder, wherof we haue found none in England, that I can learn of.

✻ *The temperature.*

Theſe herbes eſpecially that with yellow flowers, is dry and ſomthing binding, as *Galen* ſaith.

✻ *The vertues.*

A The flowers of yellow Maides Haire, as *Dioſcorides* writeth, is vſed in ointments againſt burnings, and it ſtancheth bloud: it is put into the Cerote or Cerecloth of Roſes: it is ſet a ſunning in a glaſſe with oile Oliue till it be white: it is good to annoint the wearied traueiler: the roote thereof drunke in wine ſtirreth vp bodily luſt: and the flowers ſmelled vnto worketh the ſame effect.

B The herbe thereof is vſed for Rennet to make cheeſe, as *Mathiolus* reporteth, ſaying, that the people of Thuſcane or Hetruria, do vſe it to turne their milke, that the Cheeſe which they make of ſheepes and Goates milke might be the ſweeter and more pleaſant in taſte, and alſo more holſome, eſpecially to breake the ſtone, as it is reported.

C The people in Cheſhire, eſpecially about Namptwich where the beſt Cheeſe is made, do vſe it in their Rennet, eſteeming greatly of that Cheeſe aboue other made without it.

D We finde nothing extant in ancient writers of the vertues and faculties of the white kinde, but are as herbes neuer had in vſe, either for Phiſicke or Chirurgerie.

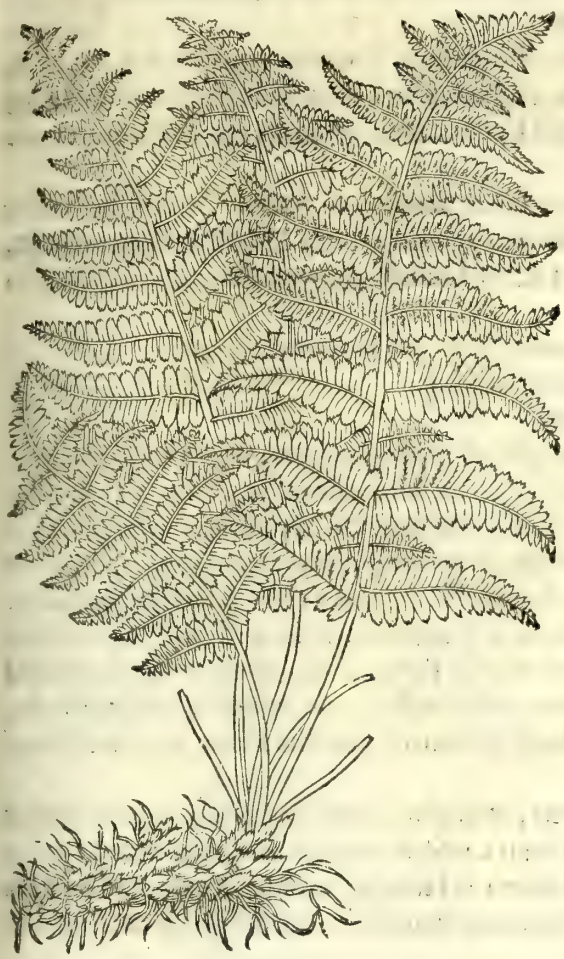
## *Of Ferne. Chap.* 449.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of Ferne, differing as well in forme as place of growing, whereof there be two ſorts according to the old writers, the Male and the Female, and theſe be properly called Ferne: the others haue their proper names as ſhall be declared.

1 *Filix*

1 *Filix mas.*
Male Ferne.



2 *Filix fœmina.*
Female Ferne or brakes.



** The description.*

1 THe male Ferne bringeth foorth presently from the roote broad leaues and rough, somwhat hard, easie to be broken, of a light greene colour, and strong smell, more then a cubite long, spred abroad like wings, compounded as it were of a great number standing vpon one middle rib, euery one whereof is like a feather, and nicked in the edges, and on the backside are sprinckled as it were with a verie fine earthie coloured dust or spots, which many rashly haue taken for seede: the roote consisteth of a number of tufts or threds, and is thicke and blacke: and is without stalke and seede, and altogither barren.

2 The female Ferne hath neither flowers nor seed, but one onely stalke which is chamfered, somthing edged, hauing a pith within of diuers colours, the which being cut aslope, there appeereth a certaine forme of a spred Eagle: about this stande very many leaues which are winged, and like to the leaues of the male Ferne, but lesser: the roote is long and blacke, and creepeth in the ground being now and then an inch thicke, or somewhat thinner; this is also of a strong smell, as is the male.

** The place.*

Both the Fernes are delighted to growe in barren, drie, and desert places; and as *Horace* testifieth;

*Neglectis vrenda filix innascitur agris.*

It commeth not vp in manured and dunged places, for if it be dunged as *Theophrastus* in his 8. booke 8. chapter reporteth, it withereth away.

The Male ioieth in open and champion places, on mountaines and stonie grounds as *Dioscorides* saith.

The Female is often found about the borders of fields vnder thornes and in shadowie woods.

* *The*

*The time.*

Both theſe Fernes wither away in winter; in the ſpring there grow foorth new leaues, which continue greene all ſommer long.

*The names.*

The former is called in Greeke πτέρις: *Nicander* in his diſcourſe of Treacles nameth it βλῆτον: in Latine *Filix mas*: in Italian *Felce*: in Spaniſh *Helecho, Falguero,* and *Feyto*: in high Dutch Waldt Farne: in French *Fougere,* or *Feuchiere maſle*: in lowe Dutch Varen Vanneken: in Engliſh male Ferne.

The ſecond kinde is called in Greeke θηλυπτέρις, that is, *Filix fœmina,* or female Ferne: in Latine as *Dioſcorides* noteth among baſtard names, *Lingua ceruina*: in high Dutch Waldt Farn weiblin, and Gros Farnkraut: in low Dutch Varen Wijfken: in French *Fougere Femelle*: in Engliſh Brake, common Ferne, and Female Ferne.

*The temperature.*

Both the Fernes are hot, bitter and drie, and ſomthing binding.

A *The vertues.*

The roote of the male Ferne being taken to the weight of halfe an ounce, drieth foorth long, flat wormes out of the belly, as *Dioſcorides* writeth, being drunke in meade or honied water; & more effectually if it be giuen with two ſcruples or two third parts of a dram of *Scamonie*, or of black Hellebor; they that will vſe it ſaith he, muſt firſt eate Garlicke: after the ſame maner, as *Galen* addeth, it killeth the childe in the mothers wombe: the roote heereof is reported to be good for them that haue ill ſpleenes: and being ſtamped with ſwines greaſe and applied, it is a remedie againſt the pricking of the reed; for proofe heereof as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, the Ferne dieth, if the reed be planted about it, and contrariwiſe, that the reed dieth if it be compaſſed with Ferne, which is vain to thinke, that it hapneth by an antipathy or natural hatred, and not by reaſon that this Ferne proſpereth not
B in moiſt places, nor the Reede in drie.

The female Ferne is of like operation with the former, as *Galen* ſaith: *Dioſcorides* reporteth that this bringeth barrennes, eſpecially to women; and that it cauſeth women to be deliuered before their time: he addeth that the powder heereof finely beaten is laide vpon olde vlcers; and healeth the galled neckes of oxen and other cattle: it is alſo reported that the roote of Ferne caſt into an
C Hogſhed of wine keepeth the ſame from ſowring.

The roote of male Ferne ſodden in wine, is good againſt the hardnes and ſtopping of the milt: and being boiled in water ſtaieth the laske in yoong children, if they be ſet ouer the decoction thereof to eaſe their bodies by a cloſe ſtoole.

## *Of water Ferne, or* Oſmund *the water man.* *Chap.* 450.

*The deſcription.*

1 WAter Ferne hath a great triangled ſtalke two cubits high, beſet vpon each ſide with large leaues ſpread abroad like wings, and dented or cut like Polypodie: theſe leaues are like the large leaues of the Aſh tree: for doubtleſſe when I firſt ſaw them a far off, it cauſed me to woonder thereat, thinking that I had ſeene yoong Aſhes growing vpon a bogge, but beholding it a little neerer, I might eaſily diſtinguiſh it from the Aſhe, by the browne, rough, and round graines that grewe on the top of the branches, which yet are not the ſeede thereof, but are verie like vnto the ſeede: the roote is great and thicke, folded and couered ouer with manie ſcales and interlacing rootes, hauing in the middle of the great and hard woodie part thereof ſome ſmall whiteneſſe, which hath beene called the hart of *Oſmunà* the water man.

1 *Osmunda Regalis.*
Water Ferne, or Osmund roiall.



✲ *The place.*

It groweth in the midst of a bogge, at the further end of Hampsteede Heath from London, at the bottome of a hill adioining to a small cottage, and diuers other places, as also vpon diuers bogges on a Heath or common neere vnto Burntwood in Essex, especially neere vnto a place there that some haue digged, to the ende for to finde a nest or mine of golde: but the birdes were ouer fledge, and flowne away before their wings could be clipped.

✲ *The time.*

It flourisheth in sommer as the former Fernes; the leaues decaie in winter: the roote continueth fresh and long lasting, which being brought into the garden prospereth as in his natiue soile, as my selfe haue prooued.

✲ *The names.*

It is called in Latine *Osmunda*; it is more truly named *Filix palustris*, or *aquatilis*: some terme it by the name of *Filicastrum*: most of the Alchimistes call it *Lunaria maior*: *Valerius Cordus* nameth it *Filix latifolia*: it is named in high Dutch Groß Farn: in lowe Dutch Groote Varen, wilt Varen; in English water Ferne, Osmund the waterman, of some Saint Christophers herbe, and Osmund.

✲ *The temperature.*

The roote of this also is hot and dry, but lesse then they of the former ones.

✲ *The vertues.*

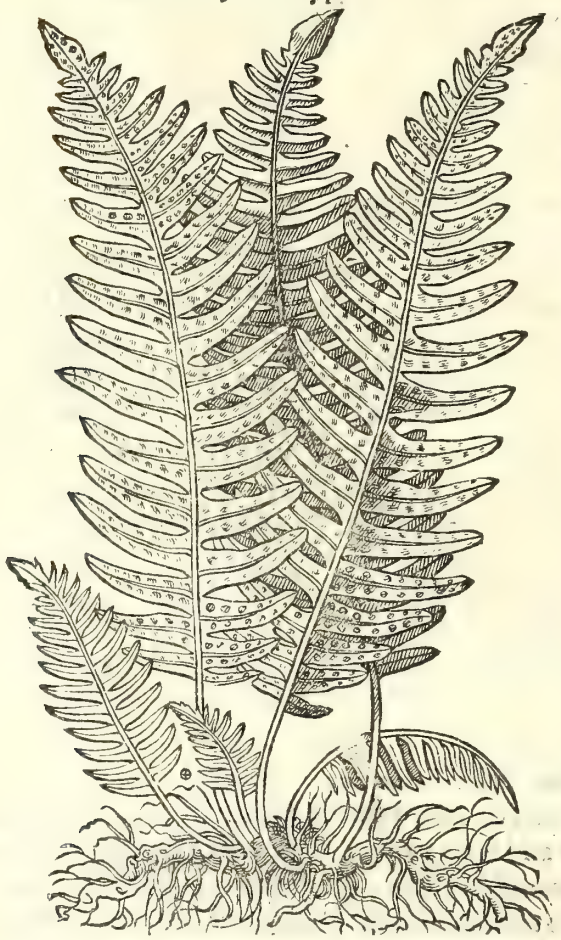
The roote and especially the hart or middle part thereof, boiled or else stamped and taken with A some kinde of liquor, is thought to be good for those that are wounded, dry beaten and bruised, that haue fallen from some high place: and for the same cause the Emperickes do put it in decoctions, which

which the later Phiſitions do call wounde drinks: ſome take it to be ſo effectuall, and of ſo great a vertue, as that it can diſſolue cluttered bloud remaining in any inward part of the bodie, and that it alſo can expell or driue it out by the wound.

B The tender ſprigs therof at their firſt comming foorth, are excellent vnto the purpoſes aforeſaid, and are good to be put into balmes, oiles, and conſolidatiues or healing plaiſters, and into vnguents appropriate vnto wounds, punctures, and ſuch like.

## *Of Polypodie, or wall Ferne. Chap.* 451.

*Polypodium.*
Wall Ferne, or Polypodie of the wall.



✲ *The deſcription.*

THe leaues of Polypody might be thought to be like thoſe of male Ferne, but that they are farre leſſer, and not nicked at all in the edges: theſe do preſently ſpring vp frõ the rootes being cut on both the edges with many deepe gaſhes, euen harde to the middle rib; on the vpper ſide they are ſmooth, on the neather ſide they be lightly powdred as it were with duſty markes: the roote is long, not a finger thicke, creeping a ſlope, on which are ſeene certaine little buttons like to thoſe pits and dents that appeere in the tailes of cuttle fiſhes: this hath in it a certaine ſweetenes with a taſte ſomthing harſh: this kinde of Ferne likewiſe wanteth not onely flowers and ſeede, but ſtalkes alſo.

✲ *The place.*

It groweth on the bodies of olde rotten trees, and alſo vpon old wals, and the tops of houſes: it is likewiſe founde among rubbiſh neere the borders of fieldes, eſpecially vnder trees and thornes, and now and then in woods: and in ſome places it groweth ranke and with a broader leafe, in others not ſo ranke, and with a narrower leafe.

That which groweth on the bodies of olde Okes is preferred before the reſt: in ſteede of this moſt do vſe that which is founde vnder the Okes, which for all that is not to be termed *Quercinum*, or Polypodie of the Oke.

✲ *The time.*

Polypodie is greene all the yeere long, and may be gathered at any time; it bringeth foorth newe leaues in the firſt ſpring.

✲ *The names.*

The Græcians call it πολυπόδιον, of the holes of the fiſhes *Polypi*, appeering in the rootes: it is called in Latine *Polypodium*, after the Greeke name, and many times *Filicula*, as though they ſhoulde ſay *Parua Filix*, or little Ferne: the Italians name it *Polipodio*: the Spaniards *Filipodio*, and *Polypodio*: in high Dutch Engelſuß, Baumfarn, Dyepffuurtz: in lowe Dutch Boom varen: in French *Polypode*: and we of England Polypodie: that which groweth vpon the wal we call Polypodie of the wall, and that on the Oke, Polypodie of the Oke.

✲ *The temperature.*

Polypodie doth dire, but yet without biting as *Galen* writeth.

✲ *The vertues.*

A *Dioſcordes* writeth that it is of power to purge and to drawe forth choler and flegme. *Actuarius* addeth

addeth that it likewiſe purgeth melancholy: others ſuppoſe it to be without any purging force at al, or elſe to haue verie little: of the ſame minde is alſo *Iohannes Monardus*, who thinketh that it purgeth verie gently; which thing is confirmed by experience, the miſtris of things. For in verie deede Polypodie of it ſelfe doth not purge at al, but onely ſerueth a little to make the bellie ſoluble, being boiled in the broth of an old cocke with Beetes or Mallowes, or other like things that mooue to the ſtoole by their ſlipperines. *Ioannes Meſues* reckoneth vp Polypodie among thoſe things that doe eſpecially drie and make thinne: peraduenture he had reſpect to a certaine kinde of *Arthritis*, or ache in the ioints: in which not one onely part of the bodie, but many togither moſt commonly are touched: for which it is verie much commended *à Menapiis* and other inhabitants about the riuer Rhene, and the Maze. In this kinde of diſeaſe the hands, the feete, and the ioints of the knees and elbowes do ſwell. There is ioined withall a feeblenes in moouing thorow the extremitie of the paine: ſometimes the vpper parts are leſſe greeued, and the lower more. The humours do alſo eaſily runne from one place to another, and then ſettle. Againſt this diſeaſe the Geldres & Cleuelanders do vſe the decoction of Polypodie, whereby they hope that the ſuperfluous humours may be waſted and dried vp, and that not by and by, but in continuance of time: for they appoint that this decoction ſhould be taken for certaine daies togither.

But this kind of gout is ſooner taken away either by bloud letting, or by purgations, or by both, & afterwardes by ſweate; neither is it harde to be cured if theſe generall remedies be vſed in time: for the humours do not remaine fixed in thoſe ioints, but are rather gathered togither then ſetled about them. B

Therefore the bodie muſt out of hand be purged, and then that which remaineth is to be waſted and conſumed away by ſuch things as procure ſweate. C

Furthermore *Dioſcorides* ſaith, that the roote of Polypodie is verie good for members out of ioint, and for chaps betweene the fingers. D

The rootes of Polypodie boiled with a little honie, water, and pepper, and the quantitie of an ounce giuen, emptieth the belly of cholericke and pituitous humours; ſome boile it in water and wine, and giue thereof to the quantitie of three ounces for ſome purpoſes with good ſucceſſe. E

## *Of Polypodie of the Oke, or Oke Ferne. Chap. 452.*

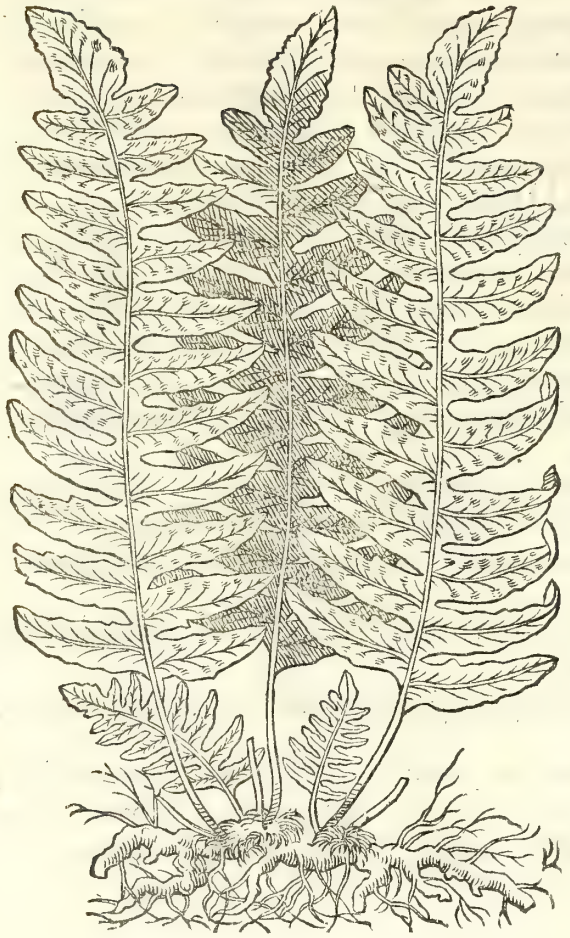
### *The deſcription.*

1 POlypodie of the Oke is much like vnto that of the wall, yet the leaues of it are more finelie cut, ſmooth on the vpper ſide, of a pale greene colour, togither with the ſtalke and the middle ribs; on the neather ſide rough like thoſe of Ferne: this Ferne alſo liueth without a ſtalk: it groweth without ſeede: the roote hath many ſtrings faſtned to it, one folded within another, of a meane bignes, and ſweete in taſte: it ſendeth foorth heere and there new dodkins or ſpringes, whereby it increaſeth.

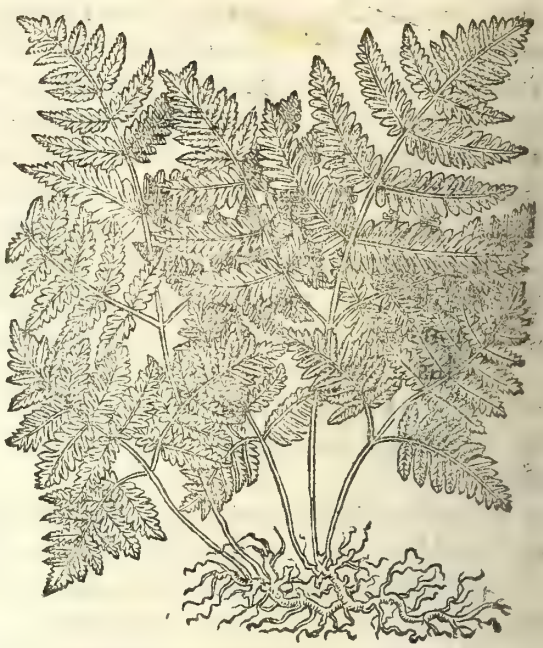
2 This kinde of Ferne called *Dryopteris*, or *Filix querna*, hath leaues like vnto the female Ferne before ſpoken of (called by the name Ferne or brakes) but much leſſer, ſmaller, and more finely cut or iagged, and is not aboue a foote high, being a verie ſlender and delicate tender herbe. The leaues are ſo finely iagged that in ſhewe they reſemble feathers ſet round about a ſmall ribbe or ſinewe; the back ſide being ſprinckled, not with ruſſet or brown marks or ſpecks, as the other Fernes are, but as it were painted with white ſpots or marks, notwithſtanding out of the leaues in ſcales, as the ſpots in the male Ferne which are double vpon eache leafe, cloſe vnto the middle rib or ſinew. The root is long, brown, & ſomwhat hairie, verie like vnto Polypodie, but much ſlenderer, of a ſharp & cauſtick taſte. Sundrie ignorant apothecaries ſuppoſing that this was alſo a kind of Polypodie, haue vſed the ſame in their medicines for Polypodie, greatly abuſing the patients therein, for the roote of Dryopteris is verie bitter in taſte, of a pernicious and naughtie qualitie, vtterly forbidden in medicine.

1 *Polypodium*

1 *Polypodium Quercinum.*
Polipodie of the Oke.



2 *Filix Querna, ſiue Dryopteris.*
Small Oke Ferne.



### ✻ *The place.*

It is oftentimes found in ſunnie places in the valleies of mountaines and little hils, and in the tops of the trunks of trees of thicke woods.

### ✻ *The time.*

The leaues heereof periſh in winter; in the ſpring new come foorth.

### ✻ *The names.*

This is called in Greeke δρυοπτεὶς: in Latine *Querna Filix*: *Oribaſius* in his 11. booke of Phiſicall collections calleth it *Bryopteris* of the moſſe with which it is found: for as *Dioſc.* writeth, it groweth in the moſſe of Okes: the Apothecaries in times paſt miſcalled it by the name of *Adiantum*: but they did woorſe in putting it in compound medicines in ſteed of *Adiantum*: *Valerius Cordus* calleth it *Pteridion*: in lowe Dutch Eycken varen: the Spaniards *Helecho de roble*: it is named in Engliſh Oke Ferne, Pettie Ferne, and it may moſt fitly be called Moſſe Ferne.

### ✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

A Polypodie of the Oke hath many taſtes: it is ſweete, biting, and bitter, it hath in the roote a harſh or choking taſte, and a mortifying qualitie, and therefore it taketh away haires. *Dioſcorides* doth alſo report, that Oke Ferne ſtamped rootes and all, is a remedie to roote vp haires, if it be applied to the body after ſweating, and the ſweate wiped away.

B His other vertues and faculties in working, are referred vnto the Polypodie of the wall; but this Polypodie is not holden to be ſo good nor holſome for Phiſickes vſe as the other, although ſome newe fanglers attribute more vnto this then is due.

*Of*

# *Of blacke Oke Ferne. Chap.453.*

1 *Onopteris mas.*
The male blacke Ferne.



2 *Onopteris fœmina.*
The female black Ferne.



## ✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THere is alſo a certaine other kinde of Ferne like to the former Oke Ferne; but the ſtalkes and ribs of the leaues are blackiſh, and the leaues of a deeper greene colour: this doth growe alſo out immediately from the root; and is likewiſe diuerſly, but not ſo finely indented: the roote is made vp of many ſtrings, not vnlike to Polypodie of the Oke, but much leſſer.

2 The female blacke Ferne is like vnto the male, ſauing his leaues are not ſo ſharpe at the points, more whiter and broader then the male, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

## ✲ *The place.*

They grow likewiſe vpon trees in ſhadowie woods, and now and then in ſhadowie ſandy bankes, and vnder hedges.

## ✲ *The time.*

They remaine greene all the yeere long, otherwiſe then Polypodie and maidens haire do: yet do they not ceaſe to bring foorth newe leaues in ſummer: they are deſtitute of flowers and ſeede, as is the former.

## ✲ *The names.*

This is called of diuers of the later Herbariſts *Dryopteris nigra*, or blacke Oke Ferne, of the likenes that it hath with *Dryopteris*, which we haue called in Engliſh Oke Ferne, or Moſſe Ferne: of others *Adiantum nigrum*, or blacke Maidens haire, that it may differ from the former, which is falſely called *Adiantum*: there are of the later Herbariſts who would haue it to be *Lonchitis aſpera*, or rough ſpleenwoort: but what likenes hath it with the leaues of *Scolopendrium*? none at all: therefore

fore it is not *Lonchitis aspera*, much lesse *Adiantum Plinij*, which differeth not from *Adiantum Theop.* for what he hath of *Adiantum*, the same he taketh out of *Theophrastus*: the right *Adiantum* we will describe heerafter. Notwithstanding blacke Oke Ferne is vsed of diuers vnlearned Apothecaries for *Adiantum*, or Maiden haire of Lumbardie: but these men do erre in doing so, yet not so much as they, who take Polypodie of the Oke for the true Maiden haire.

### ✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

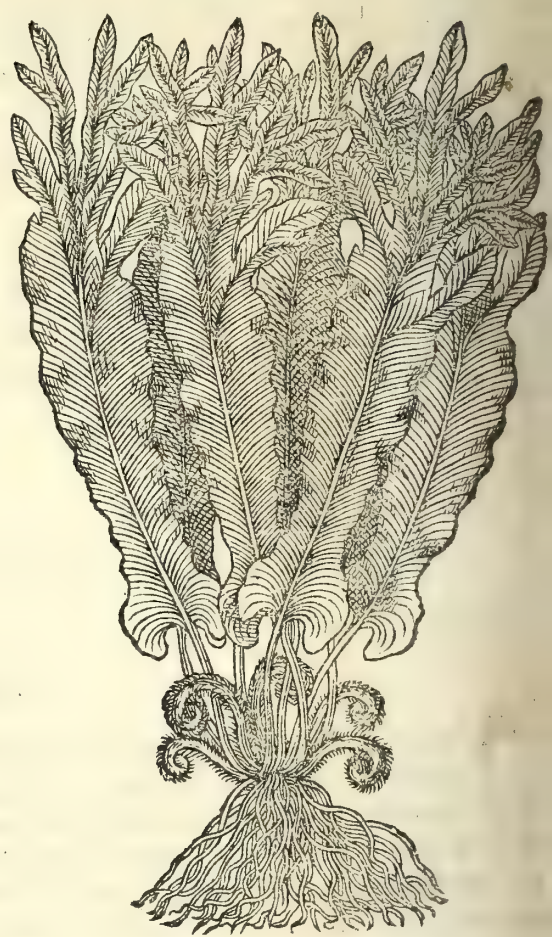
The blacke Oke Ferne hath no stiptike qualitie at all, but is like in facultie to *Trichomanes*, or Englisn Maiden haire.

## *Of Harts toong.* *Chap.* 454.

1 *Phyllitis.*
Harts toong.



2 *Phyllitis multifida.*
Finger Harts toong.



### ✻ *The description.*

1 THe common kinde of Harts toong called *Phyllitis*, that is to say, a plant consisting onely of leaues, bearing neither stalk, flower nor seed, resembling in shew a long toong, wherof it hath beene and is called in shops *Lingua ceruina* that is Harts toong: these leaues are a foote long, smooth and plaine vpon one side, but vpon that side next the ground, straked ouerthwart with certaine long rough markes, like small wormes, hanging on the backside therof: the roote is blacke hairie, and twisted, or so growing as though it were wound togither.

2 The other kinde of Ferne called *Phyllitis multifida*, or *Laciniata*, that is iagged Harts toong, i very

very like vnto the former, ſauing that the leaues thereof are cut or iagged like a mans hand, or the palme and browantles of a Deare, bearing neither ſtalke, flower, nor ſeede.

There is another kinde of Harts toong called *Hemionitis*, which hath bred ſome controuerſie among ancient writers: for ſome haue tooke it for a kinde of Harts toong, as it is indeed; others deſcribe it as a proper plant by it ſelf, called *Hemionitis*, of ἡμίονος, that is *Mulus*, a Mule, becauſe Mules do delight to feede thereon: it is barren of ſeeds, ſtalks, & flowers, and in ſhape agreeth very well with our Harts toong: the rootes are compact of many blackiſh haires: the leaues are ſpotted on the backſide like the common Harts toong, and diſfereth in that, that this *Hemionitis* in the baſe or loweſt parts of the leaues, is arched after the manner of a newe Moone, or a forked arrowe; the yoongeſt and ſmalleſt leaues, being like vnto the great Bindweed, called *Volubilis*.

There is a kind of Ferne, called likewiſe *Hemionitis ſterilis*, which is a very ſmall & baſe herbe, not aboue a finger high, hauing fower or fiue ſmall leaues of the ſame ſubſtance and colour, ſpotted on the backe part, and in taſte like Harts toong; but the leaues beare the ſhape of them of *Totabona*, or good *Henrie*, which many of our Apothecaries do abuſiuely take for Mercurie: the rootes are very ſmooth, blacke, and threddie, bearing neither ſtalke, flower, nor ſeede: this plant my very good friende Maſter *Nicholas Belſon* founde in a grauellie lane in the way leading to Oxey parke neere vnto Watforde, fifteene miles from London: it groweth likewiſe on the ſtone walles of Hampton Court, in the garden of maſter *Huggens* keeper of the ſaide houſe or pallace.

There is a kinde of Ferne called alſo *Hemionitis*, but with this addition *Peregrina*, that is very ſeldome founde, and hath leaues very like vnto Harts toong, but that it is palmed or branched in the part next the grounde, almoſt in maner of the ſecond *Phyllitis*, at the top of the leaues; otherwiſe they reſemble one another, in nature and forme.

### ✲ *The place.*

The common Harts toong groweth by the waies ſides, as yee trauell from London to Exceter in great plentie, in ſhadowie places, and moiſt ſtonie valleies and wels, and is much planted in gardens.

The ſecond I found in the garden of maſter *Cranwich* a Chirurgion, dwelling at Much-dunmow in Eſſex, who gaue me a plant for my garden.

It groweth vpon Ingleborough hils, and diuers other mountaines of the north of England.

### ✲ *The time.*

It is greene all the yeere long, yet leſſe greene in winter: in ſommer it nowe and then bringeth foorth newe leaues.

### ✲ *The names.*

It is called in Greeke σχολόπενδρα: in Latine alſo *Phyllitis*: in ſhops *Lingua ceruina*, and falſely *Scolopendria*, for it diſfereth much from the right *Scolopendria*, or Stone Ferne: it is called in high Dutch Hirſzung: in lowe Dutch Hertstonge: in Spaniſh *Lengua ceruina*: in French *Langue de Cerf*: in Engliſh Harts toong, of ſome Stone Harts toong: *Apuleius* in his 83. Chapter nameth it *Radiolus*.

### ✲ *The temperature.*

It is of a binding and drying facultie.

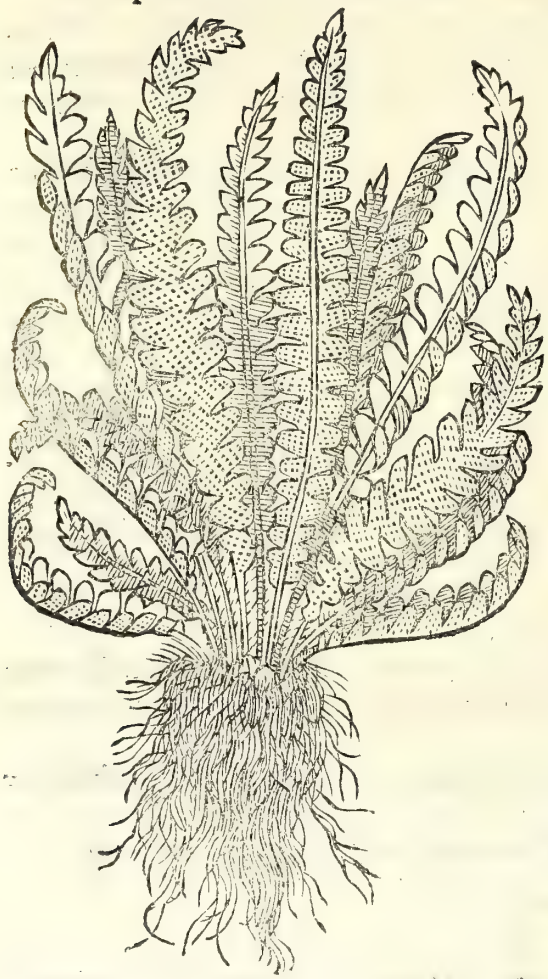
### ✲ *The vertues.*

This common Harts toong is commended againſt the laske and bloudie flixe: *Dioſcorides* teacheth, that being drunke in wine it is a remedy againſt the bitings of ſerpents. A

It doth open the hardnes and ſtopping of the ſpleene and liuer, and all other griefes proceeding of oppilations or ſtoppings whatſoeuer. B

## *Of Spleenewoort, or Milt waste. Chap. 455.*

1 *Asplenium siue Ceterach.*
Spleenewoort or Miltwaste.



2 *Lonchitis aspera.*
Rough Spleenewoort.



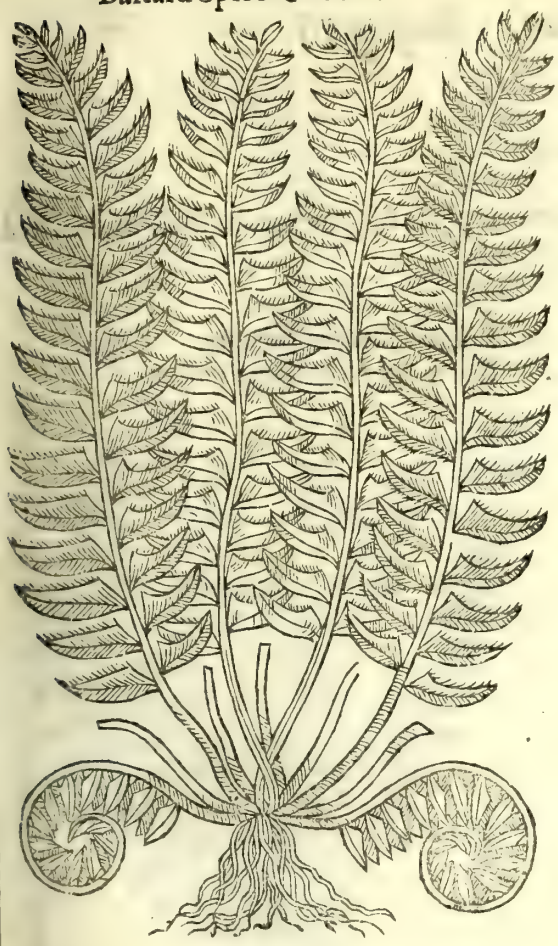
### *The description.*

1 SPleenewoort being that kinde of Ferne called *Asplenium* or *Ceterach*, and the true *Scolopendria*, hath leaues a span long, iagged or cut vpon both sides, euen hard to the middle rib; euery cut or incisure being as it were cut halfe rounde (whereby it is knowne from the rough Spleenewoort) not one cut right against another, but one besides the other, set in seuerall order, being slippery and greene on the vpperside, soft and downie vnderneath; which when they be withered are folded vp togither like a scrole, and hairie without, much like to the rough Beareworme wherewith men baite their hookes to catch fish: the roote is small, blacke, and rough, much platted or interlaced, hauing neither stalke, flower, nor seedes.

2 Rough Spleenewoort is partly like the other Fernes in shewe, and beareth neither stalke nor seede, hauing narrow leaues a foote long, and somewhat longer, slashed on the edges euen to the middle rib, smooth on the vpperside, and of a swart green colour; vnderneath rough, as is the leaues of Polypodie: the roote is blacke, and set with a number of slender strings.

3 This kinde of Spleenewoort is not onely barren of stalkes and seeds, but also of those spots and markes wherewith the others are spotted: the leaues are fewe in number, growing pyramidis or steeplewise, great and broad belowe, and sharper towarde the top by degrees: the roote is thicke blacke, and bushie, as it were a Crowes nest.

1 *Lonchitis Maranthæ.*
Baſtard Spleenewoort.



✠ *The place.*

*Ceterach* groweth vpon old ſtone wals & rocks, in darke and ſhadowie places throughout the weſt part of Englande; eſpecially vpon the ſtone wals by Briſtowe, as you go to Saint Vincents rocke, and likewiſe about Bathe, Wels, and Salisburie, where I haue ſeene great plenty thereof.

The rough Spleenewoort groweth vpon barren heathes, dry ſandie banks & ſhadowie places in moſt parts of Englande, but eſpecially on a heath by London called Hampſteede heath, where it groweth in great abundance.

✠ *The names.*

Spleenewoort, or Miltwaſte, is called in Greek σπλήνιον: in Latine likewiſe *Aſplenium*, and alſo *Scolopendria*, of *Gaza Mula herba*: in ſhops *Ceterach*: in high Dutch Steynfarn: in lowe Dutch Steenvaren, & Milteruyt: in Engliſh Spleenwoort, Miltwaſte, Scale Ferne, and Stone Ferne. It is called *Aſplenion*, bicauſe it is ſpeciall good againſt the infirmities of the Spleene or Milt, and *Scolopendria* of the likenes that it hath with the Beare worme, before remembred.

Rough Miltwaſte, is called of diuers of the later writers *Aſplenium ſylueſtre*, or wilde Spleenwoort: of ſome *Aſplenium magnum*, or great Spleenewoort: *Valerius Cordus* calleth it *Strutiopteris*, and *Dioſcorides Lonchitis aſpera*, or rough Spleenewoort: in Latine according to the ſame author, *Longina*, and *Calabrina*: in Engliſh rough Spleenewoort, or Miltwaſte.

✠ *The temperature.*

Theſe plants are of thinne parts as *Galen* teſtifieth, yet are they not hot, but in a meane.

✠ *The vertues.*

*Dioſcorides* teacheth, that the leaues boiled in wine and drunke by the ſpace of fortie daies, doth A take away infirmities of the Spleene; helpeth the ſtrangurie, and yellow iaundiſe, cauſeth the ſtone in the bladder to moulder and paſſe away; all which are performed by ſuch things as be of thinne and ſubtill parts: he addeth likewiſe that they ſtaie the Hicket, or yeoxing, & alſo hindereth conception, either inwardly taken, or hanged about the partie; and therefore ſaith *Plinie* Spleenewoort is not to be giuen to women, bicauſe it bringeth barrennes.

There be Empericks or blinde practitioners of this age, who teach, that with this herbe not one- B ly the hardneſſe and ſwelling of the Spleene, but all infirmities of the liuer alſo may be effectuallie, and in verie ſhort time remooued, inſomuch that the ſodden liuer of a beaſt is reſtored to his conſtitution againe, that is, made like to a rawe liuer, if it be boiled againe with this herbe.

But this is to be reckoned among the old wiues fables, and that alſo which *Dioſcorides* telleth C of, touching the gathering of Spleenewoort in the night, and other moſt vaine things, which are founde heere and there ſcattered in the old writers books: from which moſt of the later writers do not abſtaine, who many times fill vp their pages with lies and friuolous toies, and by ſo doing do not a little deceiue yoong ſtudents.

# *Of diuers ſmall Fernes. Chap.456.*

## ✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of dwarffe Fernes, differing in their place of growing, as ſhall be declared in their ſeuerall titles and deſcriptions, as alſo in forme.

1 *Filicula fontana mas.*
The male fountaine Ferne.



2 *Filicula fontana fœmina.*
The female fountaine Ferne.



## ✻ *The deſcription.*

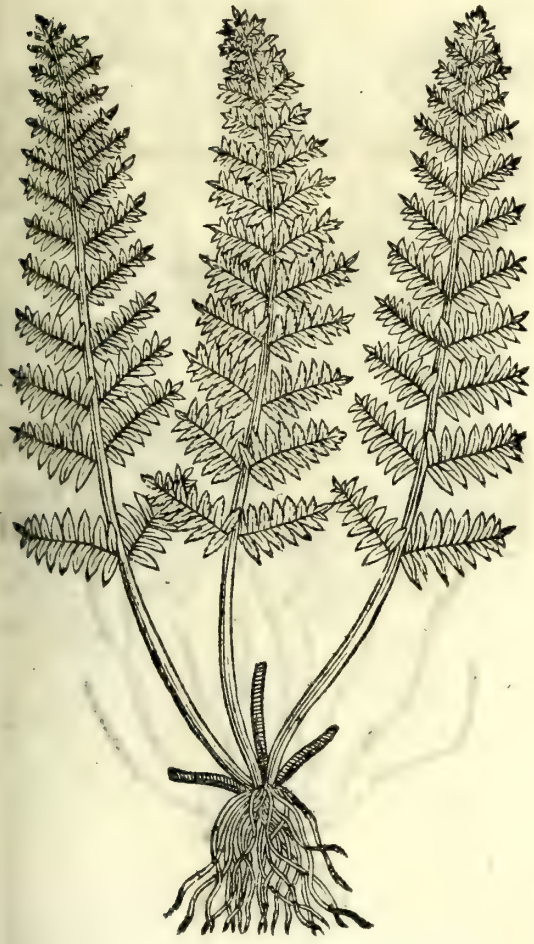
1 THis ſmal or dwarfe Ferne, which is ſeldome found except in the banks of ſtonie fountaines, wels, and rocks bordering vpon riuers, is very like vnto the common Brakes in leaues, but altogither leſſer: the roote is compoſed of a bundle of blacke threddy ſtrings.

2 The female which is found likewiſe by running ſtreames, wels, and fountaines, vpon rocks and ſtonie places, is like the precedent, but is a great deale ſmaller, blacker of colour, fewer roots and ſhorter.

3 The male dwarffe Ferne that groweth vpon the ſtonie mountaines of the north and weſt parts of Englande, eſpecially toward the ſea, and alſo in the ioints of ſtone wals among the morter, hath ſmall leaues deepely cut on both ſides, like vnto *Ceterach* or Spleenewoort, barren both of ſeedes and ſtalkes, as alſo of thoſe ſpots or marks that are to be ſeene vpon the backe part of the other Fernes: the roote creepeth along, ſet with ſome fewe hairie ſtrings, reſembling thoſe of the Oke Ferne, called *Dryopteris*.

4 The female ſtone Ferne hath diuers long leaues riſing from a threddie roote, contrarie to that of the male, compoſed of many ſmall leaues finely minced or cutte like the teeth of a ſawe, of a whitiſh greene colour, without any ſpots or marks at all, ſeedes or ſtalkes, which groweth vnder ſhadowie rocks, and craggie mountaines in moſt places.

3 *Filicula petræa mas.*
The male dwarfe ſtone Ferne.



4 *Filicula petræa fœmina, ſiue Chamæfilix marina Anglica.*
The female dwarfe ſtone Ferne.



✲ *The place.*

The place is touched in the deſcription.

✲ *The time.*

They flouriſh both winter and ſommer, for when the leaues wither by reaſon of age, there ariſe yoong to ſupplie the place, ſo that they are not to be ſeene without greene and withered leaues both at once.

✲ *The names.*

It ſufficeth what hath beene ſaide of the names in their ſeuerall titles: notwithſtanding the laſt deſcribed we haue called *Chamæfilix marina Anglica*, which groweth vpon the rockie cliffe neere Harwich, as alſo at Douer among the Sampire that there groweth.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

Their temperature and faculties in working are referred to the kindes of blacke Oke Fernes, called *Dryopteris*, and *Onopteris*.

## *Of true Maiden haire. Chap. 457.*

✲ *The kindes.*

*Theophraſtus* and *Plinie* haue ſet downe two Maiden haires, the blacke and the white; whereunto may be added another called *Ruta muraria*, or wall Rue, equall vnto the others in facultie, whereof we will intreat.

1 *Capillus Veneris verus.*
True Maiden haire.



2 *Capillus Veneris Syriaca.*
Aſſyrian Maiden haire.



*The deſcription.

1 WHoſo will followe the variable opinions of writers, concerning the Ferne called *Adianthum verum*, or *Capillus veneris verus*, muſt of neceſſitie be brought into a labyrinth of doubts, conſidering the diuers opinions thereof: but this knowe, that Venus haire, or Maiden haire, is a lowe herbe growing an hand high, ſmooth, of a darke crimſon colour, and glittering withall: the leaues be ſmall, cut in ſunder, and nicked in the edges ſomthing like thoſe of Corlander, confuſedly or without order placed: the middle rib whereof is of a blacke ſhining colour: the roote conſiſteth of many ſmall threddie ſtrings.

2 This Aſſyrian Maiden haire is likewiſe a baſe or lowe herbe, hauing leaues, flat, ſmooth, and plaine, ſet vpon a blackiſh middle rib, like vnto that of the other Maiden haire, cut or notched in the edges, nature keeping no certaine forme; but making one leafe of this faſhion, and another far different from it: the roote is tough and threddie.

3 This plant which we haue inſerted among the Adianthes as a kinde thereof, may without errour ſo paſſe, which is in great requeſt in Flanders and Germanie, where the practitioners in Phiſicke do vſe the ſame in ſteede of *Capillus Veneris*, and with better ſucceſſe then any of the Capillare herbes, although *Mathiolus* and *Dioſcorides* himſelfe hath made this wall Rue to be a kinde of *Paronychia*, or Nailewoort: notwithſtanding the Germaines will not leaue the vſe thereof, but receiue it as the true Adianth, eſteeming it equall, if not farre better, then either *Ceterach*, *Capillus Veneris verus*, & *Tricomanes*, called alſo *Polytrichon*: it bringeth foorth very many leaues, round and ſlender, cut into two or three parts, very harde in handling, ſmooth and greene on the outſide, of an euill fauoured dead colour vnderneath, ſet with little fine ſpots, which euidently ſheweth it to be a kinde of Ferne: the roote is blacke and full of ſtrings.

3 *Ruta muraria, siue saluia vitæ.*
Wall Rue, or Rue Maiden haire.



✲ *The place.*

The right Maiden haire groweth vpon wals, in stonie, shadowie and moist places, neere vnto fountaines, and where water droppeth: it is a stranger in Englande; notwithstanding I haue heard it reported by some of good credit, that it groweth in diuers places of the west countrey of England.

The Assyrian Maiden haire taketh his surname of his natiue countrey Assyria, it is a stranger in Europe.

Stone Rue groweth vpon old wals neere vnto waters, wels, and fountaines: I founde it vpon the wall of the churchyard of Dartford in Kent, hard by the riuer side where people ride throgh, and also vpon the wals of the churchyarde of Sittingburne in the same Countie, in the middle of the towne hard by a great lake of water, and also vpon the Church wals of Railey in Essex, and diuers other places.

✲ *The time.*

These plants are greene both winter and sommer, and yet haue neither flowers nor seed.

✲ *The names.*

Maiden haire is called in Greek Ἀδίαντον: *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* name it *Adiantum nigrum*, or blacke Maiden haire: for they set downe two Maiden haires, the blacke and the white, making this the black, and the Rue of the wall the white: it is called in Latine *Polytrichum, Callitrichum, Cincinalis, Terræ Capillus, supercilium terræ*; of *Apuleius, Capillus Veneris, Capillaris, Crinita*, and of diuers *Coriandrum putei*: the Italians keepe the name *Capillus Veneris*: in English black Maiden haire, and Venus haire, and may be called our Ladies haire.

It is called *Adianton* bicause the leafe, as *Theophrastus* saith, is neuer wet, for it casteth off water that falleth thereon, or being drowned and couered in water, it remaineth still as if it were dry, as *Plinie* likewise writeth; and is termed *Callitrichon* and *Polytrichon*, of the effect it hath in dying haire, and making it grow thicke.

Wall Rue is commonly called in Latine *Ruta muraria*, or *Ruta muralis*, of some *Saluia vitæ*, but wherefore I knowe not, neither themselues, if they were liuing: of the Apothecaries of the lowe countries *Capillus Veneris*, or Maiden haire, and haue vsed it a long time for the right Maiden haire; it is that kind of *Adiantum* which *Theophrastus* termeth *Adiantum Candidum*, or white Maiden haire, for he maketh two, one blacke, and the other white, as we haue saide. *Plinie* doth likewise set downe two kinds, one he calleth *Polytrichon*, the other *Trichomanes*; or English Maiden haire, whereof we will intreat in the Chapter following, which he hath falsely set downe for a kinde of *Adiantum*, for *Trichomanes* doth differ from *Adiantum*.

Some there be that thinke, Wall Rue is *Paronychia Dioscoridis*, or *Dioscorides* his Whitlow woort, wherein they haue beene greatly deceiued: it is called in high Dutch Maurraute: in low Dutch Steenruyt: in French *Rue de Muraille*: in English Wall Rue, and white Maiden haire.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

The true Maiden haire, as *Galen* testifieth, doth drie, make thin, waste away, and is in a meane betweene heate and coldnes: *Mesues* sheweth that it consisteth of vnlike or disagreeing partes, and that some are waterie and earthie, and the same binding, and another superficially hot and thin. And that by this it taketh away obstructions or stoppings, maketh things thin that are thicke, looseneth the belly, especially when it is fresh and greene: for as this part is thin, so is it quickly resol- A

ued,and that by reaſon of his binding and earthie partes: it ſtoppeth the belly, and ſtaieth the laske and other fluxes.

B Being drunke it breaketh the ſtone, and expelleth not onely the ſtones in the kidneies, but alſo thoſe which ſticke in the kidneies.

C It raiſeth vp groſſe and ſlimie humors out of the cheſt and lungs, and alſo thoſe which ſticke in the conduits of the winde pipe,it breaketh and raiſeth them out by ſpetting, if a loche or licking medicine be made thereof.

D Moreouer,it conſumeth and waſteth away the Kings euill, and other hard ſwellings, as the ſame author affirmeth, and it maketh the haire of the head or beard to growe that is fallen and pilled off.

E *Dioſcorides* reckoneth vp many vertues and operations of this Maiden haire, which do not onely differ,but are alſo contrarie one to another.Among others he ſaith,that the ſame ſtancheth blood: and a little before,that it draweth away the ſecondines,& bringeth down the deſired ſicknes,which words do confound one another with contrarieties; for whatſoeuer things do ſtanch blood, the ſame do alſo ſtay the termes.

F He addeth alſo in the end,that it is ſowen about ſheepefoldes for the benefite of the ſheepe, but what that benefit ſhould be,he ſheweth not.

G Beſides,that it cannot be ſowen,by reaſon it is without ſeede, it is euident, neither can it fitly be remooued. Therefore in this place it ſeemeth that many things are tranſpoſed from other places, and falſly added to this chapter: and peraduenture ſome things are brought hither out of the diſcourſe of *Cytiſus*,or Milke Trefoyle,whereof to write were to ſmall purpoſe.

H Wall Rue is not much vnlike to blacke Maiden haire,in temperature and facultie.

I Wall Rue is good for them that haue the cough, that are ſhort winded, and that be troubled with ſtitches and paine in their ſides.

K Being boiled, it cauſeth concoction of rawe humours which ſticke in the lungs; it taketh away the paine of the kidneies and bladder,it gently procureth vrine,and driueth foorth ſtones.

L It is commended againſt ruptures in yoong children,and ſome affirme it to be excellent good, if the powder thereof be taken continually for forty daies togither.

## *Of Engliſh or common Maiden haire. Chap.* 458.

### ✻ *The kindes.*

There be two ſortes of our common Maiden haire,the greater and the leſſer.

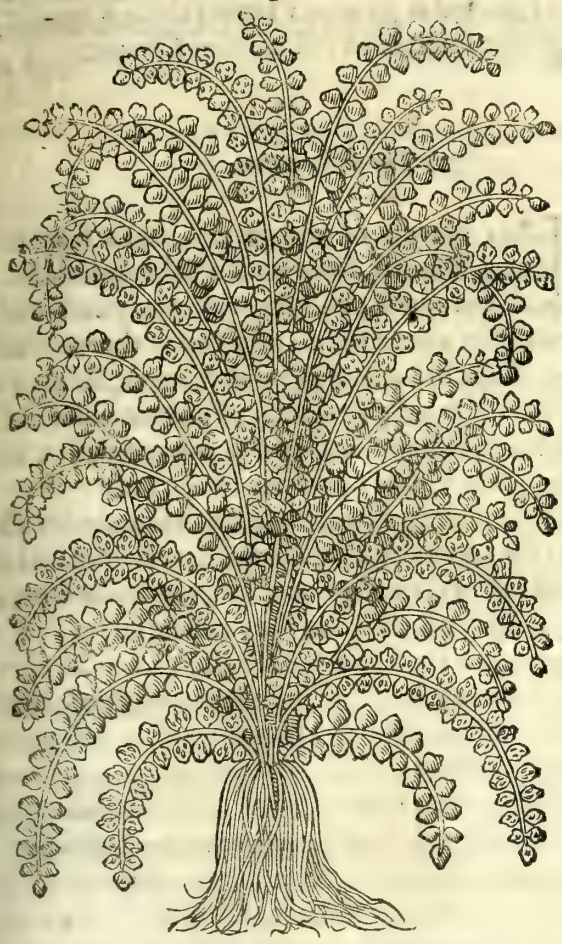
### ✻ *The deſcription.*

1 ENgliſh Maiden haire hath long leaues of a darke greene colour, conſiſting of very many ſmall round leaues ſet vpon a middle rib,of a ſhining blacke colour, daſhed on the neather ſides with ſmall rough markes or ſpeckes, of an ouerworne colour: the rootes are ſmall and threddie.

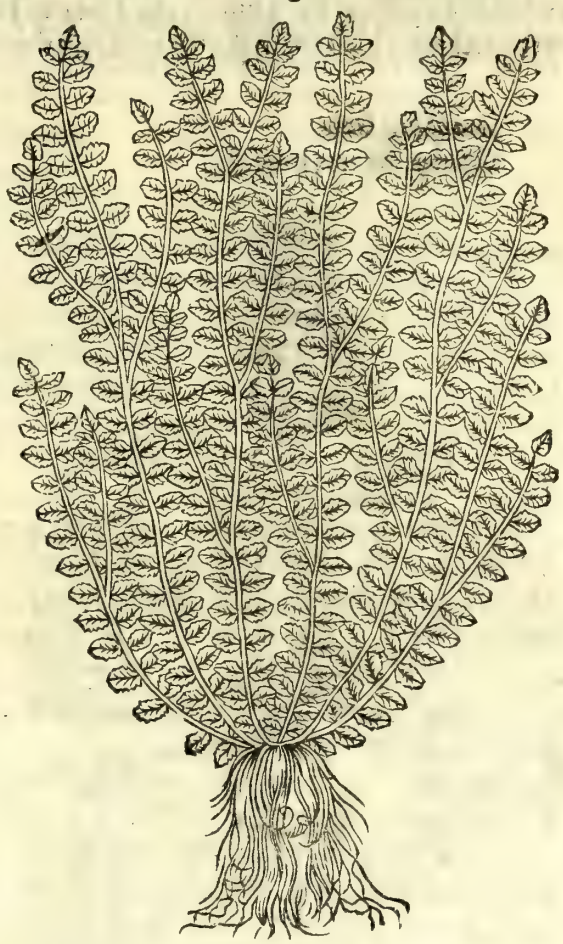
2 The female Engliſh Maiden haire is like vnto the precedent, ſauing that it is leſſer, and wanteth thoſe ſpots or markes that are in the other,wherein conſiſteth the difference.

1 *Trichomanes*

1 *Trichomanes mas.*
The Male Engliſh Maiden haire.



2 *Trichomanes fœmina.*
The Female Engliſh Maiden haire.



✲ *The place.*

It groweth for the moſt part neere vnto ſprings and brookes, and other moiſt places, vpon olde ſtone wals and rockes: I founde it growing in a ſhadowie ſandie lane in Betſome, in the pariſh of South fleete in Kent, vpon the ground whereas there was no ſtones or ſtonie grounde neere vnto it, which before that time I did neuer ſee; it groweth likewiſe vpon the ſtone wals of hir Maieſties pallace of Richmond, and in moſt ſtone wals of the weſt and north parts of England.

✲ *The time.*

It continueth a long time, the coldnes of winter doth it no harme, it is barren as the other Fernes are, whereof it is a kinde.

✲ *The names.*

It is called in Greeke τριχόμανες: in Latine *Filicula*, as though we ſhould ſay *Parua Filix*, or little Ferne; alſo *Capillaris*: *Apuleius* in his 51. chapter, maketh it all one with *Callitrichon*: of ſome it is called *Polytrichum*: in Engliſh common Maiden haire.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

Theſe, as *Dioſcorides* and *Galen* do write, haue all the faculties belonging to *Adiantum*, or blacke A
Maiden haire.

The decoction made in wine and drunke, helpeth them that are ſhort winded, it helpeth the B
cough, ripeneth tough flegme, and auoideth it by ſpetting.

The lie wherein it hath beene ſodden, or laid to infuſe, is good to waſh the head, cauſing the C
ſcurffe and ſcales to fall off, and haire to growe in places that are pild and bare.

## *Of Thiſtles. Chap.* 459.

✲ *The kindes.*

THe matter of the Thiſtles is diuers, ſome Thiſtles ſerue for nouriſhment, as the Artichoke without prickles, and the Artichoke with prickles; other for medicines, as the roote of *Carline* which

which is good for many things; the bleſſed Thiſtle alſo, otherwiſe called *Carduus benedictus*: Sea Huluer, and diuers others: ſome are poiſonſome, as *Chamæleon niger*; one ſmooth, plaine, and without prickles, as the Thiſtle called Beares Breech, or *Acanthus ſatiuus*, whereof there is another with prickles, which we make the wilde, of the which two we intende to write in this Chapter.

*Acanthus ſatiuus.*
Garden Beares breech.



✻ *The deſcription.*

BEares breech of the garden hath broade leaues, ſmooth, ſomewhat blacke, gaſhed on both the edges, and ſet with many cuts and fine nicks: betweene which riſeth vp in the middeſt a bigge ſtalke brauely deckt with flowers, ſet in order from the middle vpwarde, of colour white, of forme long, which are armed as it were with two catkins, one higher, another lower: after them grow foorth the huskes, in which is founde broad ſeede: the rootes be black without and white within, and full of clammie iuice, and are diuided into many ofsprings, which as they creepe farre, ſo do they now and then bud foorth and growe afreſh: theſe rootes are ſo full of life, that how little ſoeuer of them remaineth, it oftentimes alſo bringeth foorth the whole plant.

Wilde Beares breech called *Acanthus ſylueſtris*, *Pena* ſetteth forth for *Chameleonta Monſpellienſium*, and reporteth that he found it growing amongſt the grauellie and moiſt places neere to the wals of Montpellier, and at the gate of AEgidia, betweene the fountaine and the brooke neere to the wall: this Thiſtle is in ſtalke, flowers, colour of leaues and ſeede like the firſt kinde, but ſhorter and lower, hauing large leaues, dented or iagged with manie cuts and inciſions, not onely in ſome fewe parts of the leaues, as ſome other Thiſtles, but very thicklie dented or clouen, and hauing many ſharpe and harde prickles about the ſides of the diuiſions and cuts, not very eaſie to be handled or touched without danger to the hand and fingers.

✻ *The place.*

*Dioſcorides* writeth, that garden Branke Vrſine groweth in moiſt and ſtonie places, and alſo in gardens: it were vnaduiſedly done to ſeeke it in either of the Germanies any where, but in gardens onely; in my garden it doth growe very plentifully.

The wild was found in certaine places of Italie neer to the ſea, by that notable learned man *Alfonſius Pancius*, Phiſition to the Duke of Ferrara, and profeſſor of ſimples and Phiſicke, and is a ſtranger in England.

✻ *The time.*

Both the Branke Vrſines do flower in ſommer ſeaſon, the ſeede is ripe in Autumme: the roote remaineth freſh; yet nowe and then it periſheth in winter in both the Germanies, if the weather be too cold: but in England it ſeldome or neuer dieth.

✻ *The names.*

It is called in Greeke ἄκανθος: the Latines keepe the ſame name *Acanthus*, yet doth *Acanthus* ſignifie generally all kinde of Thiſtles, and this is called *Acanthus* by the figure *Antonomaſia*: the Engliſh name is Branke Vrſine, and Beares Breech.

The tame or garden Branke Vrſine is named in Latine *Satiuus*, or *Hortenſis Acanthus*, in Greeke πολύσπερος: and of *Galen*, *Oribaſius* and *Plinie* μελάμφυλλος: *Plinie* alſo calleth this *Acanthus læuis*, or ſmooth Branke Vrſine, and reporteth it to be a citie herbe and to ſerue for arbors: ſome name it

*Branca*

*Branca Vrſina,* (others vſe to call Cowparſnep by the name of *Branca Vrſina*) the Italians call it *Acantho,* and *Branca Orſina:* the Spaniards *Yerua Giguante*: the ingrauers of old time were woont to carue the leaues of this Branke Vrſine in pillers, and other workes, and alſo vpon the eares of pots, as among others *Virgill* teſtifieth in the third Eclog of his Bucolickes.

*Et nobis idem Alcimedon duo pocula fecit,*
*Et molli circum eſt anſas amplexus Acantho.*

The other Branke Vrſine is named in Greeke ἄγριος ἄκανθος, and in Latine *Sylueſtris Acanthus* or wilde branke Vrſine, and they may be called properly ἄκανθα, or *Spina* a prickle; by which name it is found called of moſt Herbariſts *Acanthus:* yet there is alſo an other *Acanthus* a thornie ſhrub: the liquor which iſſueth foorth of it as *Herodotus* and *Theophraſtus* affirme, is a gumme: For difference whereof peraduenture this kinde of *Acanthus* is named *Herbacantha.* There is likewiſe founde among the baſtard names of *Acanthus* the worde *Mamolaria,* and alſo *Crepula,* but it is not expreſſed to which of them, whether to the wilde or tame, it ought to be referred.

### ✣ *The temperature.*

The leaues of the garden Branke Vrſine conſiſt as it were in a meane betweene hot and colde, being ſomewhat moiſt, with a mollifying and gentle digeſting facultie, as are thoſe of the Mallow, and therefore they are profitably boyled in cliſters, as wel as be Mallow leaues. The roote, as *Galen* teacheth, is of a more drying qualitie.

### ✣ *The vertues.*

*Dioſcorides* ſaith, that the rootes are a remedie for lims that are burnt with fire, and that be out A of ioint, if they be laide thereunto: that being drunke they prouoke vrine, and ſtop the belly: that they helpe thoſe that be broken, and that be troubled with the crampe, and be in a conſumption of the lungs.

They are good for ſuch as haue the ptiſike and ſpet bloud withall, for thoſe that haue fallen from B ſome high place, that are bruſed and dry beaten, and that haue ouerſtrained themſelues, and they are as good as the rootes of the greater Comfrey, whereunto they are very like in ſubſtance, tough iuice, and qualitie.

Of the ſame roote is made an excellent plaiſter againſt the ache and numneſſe of the hands and C feete.

It is put into cliſters with good ſucceſſe againſt ſundry maladies.

## *Of the cotton Thiſtle.* *Chap.* 460.

### ✣ *The deſcription.*

1 THe common Thiſtle, whereof the greateſt quantitie of downe is gathered for diuers purpoſes, as well by the poore to ſtop pillowes, cuſhions, and beds for want of feathers, as alſo bought of the rich Vpholſters to mixe with the feathers and downe they do ſell, which deceit would be looked vnto: this Thiſtle hath great leaues, long and broade, gaſhed about the edges, and ſet with ſharpe and ſtiffe prickles all alongſt the edges, couered all ouer with a ſoft cotton or downe: out from the middeſt whereof riſeth vp a long ſtalke aboue two cubites high, cornered, and ſet with filmes, and alſo full of prickles: the heads are likewiſe cornered with prickles, and bring foorth flowers conſiſting of many whitiſh threds: the ſeede which ſucceedeth them is wrapped vp in downe; it is long, of a light crimſon colour, and leſſer then the ſeede of baſtard Saffron: the roote groweth deepe in the grounde, being white, harde, woodie, and not without ſtrings.

2 The Illyrian cotton Thiſtle hath a long naked roote, beſet about the top with a fringe of manie ſmall threds or iagges: from which ariſeth a very large and tall ſtalke, higher then any man, rather like a tree then an annuall herbe or plant: this ſtalke is garniſhed with ſcroles of thin leaues, from the bottome to the top, ſet full of moſt horrible ſharpe prickes, and ſo is the ſtalke and euery part of the plant; ſo that it is impoſſible for man or beaſt to touch the ſame without great hurt or danger: his leaues are very great, farre broader and longer then any other thiſtle whatſoeuer, couered with

an

an horie cotton or downe like the former: the flowers do grow at the top of the ſtalkes, which is diuided into ſundrie branches, and are of a purple colour, ſet or armed round about with the like, or rather ſharper thornes then the aforeſaid.

1 *Acanthium album.*
The white cotton Thiſtle.



2 *Acanthium Illyricum purpureum.*
The purple cotton Thiſtle.



*The place.*

Theſe Thiſtles grow by high waies ſides, and in ditches almoſt euery where.

*The time.*

They flower from Iune vntill Auguſt, the ſecond yeere after they be ſowen: and in the mean time the ſeede waxeth, which being thorowe ripe the herbe periſheth, as doe likewiſe moſt of the other Thiſtles, which liue no longer then till the ſeed be fully come to maturitie.

*The names.*

This Thiſtle is taken for that which is called in Greeke Ἀκάνθιον, which *Dioſcorides* deſcribeth to haue leaues ſet with prickles round about the edges, and to be couered with a thinne downe like a copweb, that may be gathered and ſpun to make garments of, like thoſe of ſilke: in high Dutch it is called Weiß wege diſtel: in low Dutch witte weech diſtel: in French *Chardon argentin*: in Engliſh ote Thiſtle, or cotton Thiſtle, white cotton Thiſtle, wilde white Thiſtle, Argentine or ſiluer Thiſtle.

*The temperature and vertues.*

*Dioſcorides* ſaith, that the leaues and rootes heereof are a remedy for thoſe that haue their bodies drawne backwards; thereby *Galen* ſuppoſeth that theſe are of temperature hot.

## *Of our Ladies Thiſtle. Chap.* 461.

*The deſcription.*

THe leaues of our Ladies Thiſtle are as bigge as thoſe of white cotton Thiſtle: for the leaues thereof be great, broade, large gaſhed in the edges, armed with a multitude of ſtiffe and ſharp prickles, as are thoſe of Ote Thiſtle; but they are without downe, altogither ſlippery, of a light greene

greene and ſpeckled, with white and milkie ſpots and lines drawne diuers waies: the ſtalke is high and as bigge as a mans finger: the flowers growe foorth of heads full of prickles, being threds of a purple colour: the ſeede is wrapped in downe like that of cotton Thiſtle: the roote is long, thicke, and white.

*Carduus Mariæ.*
Ladies Thiſtle.



✻ *The place.*

It groweth vpon waſte and common places by high waies, and by dunghils, almoſt euery where.

✻ *The time.*

It flowreth and ſeedeth when cotton Thiſtle doth.

✻ *The names.*

It is called in Latine *Cardùus Lacteus*, and *Carduus Mariæ*: in high Dutch Vnſer Frouwen Diſtell: in French *Chardon de noſtre Dame*: in Engliſh our Ladies Thiſtle: it may properly be called *Leucographus*, of the white ſpots and lines that are on the leaues: *Pliny* in his 27. booke 11. chapter maketh mention of an herbe called *Leucographis*, but what maner of one it is he hath not expreſſed; therefore it would be harde to affirme this to be the ſame that *Carduus Leucographus* is, and this is thought to be *Spina alba*, called in Greek ἄκανθα λευκὴ, or white Thiſtle, milke Thiſtle, and *Carduus Ramptarius*, of the Arabians *Bedoard*, or *Bedeguar*, as *Matthæus Syluaticus* teſtifieth.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

The tender leaues of *Carduus Leucographus*, the prickles taken off are ſometimes vſed to be eaten with other herbes. A

*Galen* writeth, that the rootes of *Spina alba*, doth drie and moderately binde; that therefore it is good for thoſe that be troubled with the laske and the bloudie flixe, that it ſtaieth bleedings, waſteth away colde ſwellings; eaſeth the paine of the teeth if they be waſhed with the decoction thereof. B

The ſeede thereof is of a thin eſſence and hot facultie, therfore he ſaith that it is good for thoſe that be troubled with cramps. C

*Dioſcorides* affirmeth that the ſeeds being drunk are a remedie for infants that haue their ſinewes drawne togither, and for thoſe that be bitten of ſerpents: and that it is thought to driue awaie ſerpents, if it be but hanged about the necke. D

## *Of the globe Thiſtle. Chap. 462.*

✻ *The kindes.*

There are diuers kindes of Globe Thiſtles.

✻ *The deſcription.*

GLobe Thiſtle hath a very long ſtalke, and leaues iagged, great, long, & broad, deepely gaſhed, ſtrong of ſmell, ſomwhat green on the vpper ſide, and on the neather ſide whiter and downie: the flowers growe foorth of a rounde head like a globe, which ſtandeth on the tops of the ſtalkes; they are white and ſmall, with blew threds in the midſt: the ſeede is long, with haires of a meane length: the roote is thicke and branched.

*Carduus Globosus.*
The Globe Thistle.



✲ *The description.*

There is another Globe Thistle that hath lesser leaues, but more full of prickles, with round heds also: but there groweth out of them besides the flowers, certaine long and stiffe prickles.

There is likewise another kind resembling the first in forme and figure, but much lesser, & the flowers thereof tende more to a blew.

There is also another Globe Thistle, which is the least, and hath the sharpest prickles of all the rest; the head is small; the flowers whereof are white, like to those of the first.

There is a certaine other kinde heereof, yet the head is not so round, that is to say, flatter and broader aboue; out of which spring blue flowers: the stalke heereof is slender, and couered with a white thinne downe; the leaues are long, gashed likewise on both sides, and armed in euery corner with sharpe prickles.

There is another called the downe Thistle, which riseth vp with thicke and long stalkes: the leaues thereof are iagged, set with prickles, white on the nether side: the heads be rounde and manie in number, & are couered with a soft downe, & sharpe prickles standing foorth on euery side, being on the vpper part fraughted with purple flowers all of stringes: the seede is long and shineth, as doth the seede of many of the Thistles.

✲ *The place.*

They are sowen in gardens and do not growe in these countries that we can finde.

✲ *The time.*

They flower and flourish when the other Thistles do.

✲ *The names.*

*Fuchsius* did at the first take it to be *Chamæleon niger*, but afterwards being better aduised named it *Spina peregrina*, & *Carduus globosus*: *Val. Cordus* doth fitly call it *Sphærocephalus*: the same name doth also agree with the rest, for they haue a rounde head like a ball or globe; most woulde haue the first to be that which *Mathiolus* setteth downe for *Spina alba*: this Thistle is called in English Globe Thistle, and Ball Thistle.

The downe Thistle is called in Latin being destitute of another name *Eriocephalus*, of the woolly head: in English downe Thistle, or cotton Thistle; it is thought of diuers to be that which *Bartholomæus Vrbeuenetanus* and *Angelus Palea*, Franciscane friers, report to be called *Corona fratrum*, or Friers Crowne: but this Thistle doth farre differ from *Eriophorus*, as it is euident by those things which they haue written concerning *Corona fratrum*, and that is thus: In the borders of the kingdome of Aragon towards the kingdome of Castile we finde another kinde of Thistle, which groweth plentifully there by common waies and in wheate fieldes.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

Concerning the temperature and vertues of these Thistles we can alledge nothing at all.

Of

# *Of the Artichoke.* *Chap.* 463.

## ✻ *The kindes.*

THere be three ſorts of Artichokes, two tame or of the garden, and one wilde, which the Italian eſteemeth greatly of, as the beſt to be eaten rawe, which he calleth *Cardune*.

1 *Cinara maxima Anglica.*
The great red Artichoke.



2 *Cinara maxima alba.*
The great white Artichoke.



## ✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe leaues of the greate Artichoke called in Latine *Cinara*, are broade, great, long, ſet with deepe gaſhes in the edges, with a deepe chanell or gutter alongſt the middle, hauing no prickles at all or verie few, and they be of a greene aſh colour: the ſtalke is aboue a cubite high, and bringeth foorth on the top a fruite like a globe, reſembling at the firſt a cone or Pine apple, that is to ſay, made vp of many ſcales; which is when the fruit is great or looſed, of a greeniſh red colour within, and in the lower parte full of ſubſtance and white; but when it openeth it ſelfe there groweth alſo vpon the cone a flower al of threds, of a gallant purple tending to a blewe colour: the ſeede is long, greater and thicker then that of our Ladies Thiſtle, lying vnder ſoft and downie haires, which are contained within the fruite: the roote is thicke and of a meane length.

2 The ſecond great Artichoke differeth from the former in the colour of the fruite, otherwiſe there is little difference, except the fruite heereof dilateth it ſelfe further abroade, and is not ſo cloſely compact togither, which maketh the difference.

3 The prickely Artichoke called in Latine *Carduus* or *Spinoſa Cinara*, differeth not from the former, ſaue that all the corners of the leaues hereof, and the ſtalkes of the cone or fruite are armed with ſtiffe and ſharpe prickles, whereupon it beareth well the name of *Carduus* or Thiſtle.

3 *Cinara*

3 *Cinara ſylueſtris.*
Wilde Artichoke.



✻ *The place.*

The Artichoke is to be planted in a fat & fruitfull ſoile: they do loue water and moiſt grounde. The commit great errour who cut away the ſide or ſuperfluous leaues that growe by the ſides, thinking thereby to increaſe the greatnes of the fruite; when as in truth they depriued the roote from much water by that meanes which ſhould nouriſh the roote to the feeding of the fruite: for if you marke the trough or hollow channel that is in euery leafe, it ſhal appeere verie euidently that the Creator in his ſecret wiſedome did ordaine thoſe furrowes, euen from the extreme point of the leafe to the grounde where it is faſtned to the roote, for no other purpoſe but to guide and lead that water which falleth farre off vnto the roote; knowing that without ſuch ſtore of water the whole plant woulde wither, and the fruite pine away and come to nothing.

✻ *The time.*

They are planted for the moſt part about the Kalends of Nouember, or ſomewhat ſooner. The plant muſt be ſet and dunged with good ſtore of aſhes; for that kinde of dung is thought beſt for the planting thereof. Euerie yeere the ſlips muſt be torne or ſlipped off from the body of the roote: and theſe are to be ſet in Aprill which will beare fruite about Auguſt following, as *Columella, Palladius*, and common experience teacheth.

✻ *The names.*

The Artichoke is called in Latine *Cinara* of *Cinis*, aſhes, wherewith it loueth to be dunged. *Galen* calleth it in Greeke Κύναρον, but with *κ* and *υ* in the firſt ſyllable, of ſome *Cinara cactos*: it is named in Italian *Carciofſi, Archiocchi*: in Spaniſh *Alcarrhofa*: in Engliſh Artichoke: in French *Artichaux*: in low Dutch Artichoken, whereupon diuers call it in Latine *Articocalus*, and *Articoca*: in high Dutch Strobildorn.

The other is named in Latine commonly not onely *Spinoſa Cinara*, Ote prickly Artichoke, but alſo of *Palladius*, *Carduus*: of the Italians *Cardo*, and *Cardino*: of the Spaniards *Cardos*: of the French men *Chardons*: *Leonhartus Fuchſius*, and moſt writers take it to be *Scolymus Dioſcoridis*; but *Scolymus Dioſcoridis* hath the leafe of Chameleon or *Spina alba*, with a ſtalke full of leaues, and a prickly head: but neither is *Cinara* the Artichoke which is without prickles, nor the Artichoke with prickles any ſuch kinde of herbe; for though the head hath prickles, yet the ſtalke is not full of leaues, but is many times without leaues, or elſe hath not paſt a leafe or two. *Cinara* doth better agree with that which *Theophraſtus* and *Plinie* call κάκτος, *Cactus*, and yet it doth not bring foorth ſtalkes from the roote creeping alongſt the ground: it hath broad leaues ſet with prickles, the middle ribs of the leaues, the skin pilled off, are good to be eaten, and likewiſe the fruite, the ſeede and downe taken away; and that which is vnder is as tender as the braine of the Date tree; which things *Theophraſtus* and *Plinie* report of *Cactus*: that which they write of the ſtalkes ſent foorth immediately from the roote vpon the grounde, which are good to be eaten, is peraduenture the ribs of leaues: euery ſide taken away (as they be ſerued vp at the table) may be like a ſtalke, except euen in Sicilia, where they grew onely in *Theophraſtus* time: it bringeth foorth both certaine ſtalkes that lie on the ground, and another alſo ſtanding ſtraight vp; but afterwards being remooued and brought into Italy or England, it bringeth foorth no more but one vpright: for the ſoile and clime do much preuaile in altering of plants, as not onely *Theophraſtus* teacheth, but alſo euen experience it ſelfe declareth,

declareth; and of *Cactus Theophraſtus* writeth thus: κάκτος, *Cactus*, groweth onely in Sicilia: it bringeth foorth preſently from the roote ſtalks, lying along vpon the grounde, with a broade and prickly leafe; the ſtalkes being pilled, are fit to be eaten, being ſomewhat bitter, which may be preſerued in brine: it bringeth foorth alſo another ſtalke, the ſame likewiſe is good to be eaten.

### ❧ *The temperature and vertues.*

The nailes, that is the white & thick parts which are in the bottom of the outward ſcales or flakes A of the fruit of the Artichoke, & alſo the middle pulpe, wheron the downy ſeed doth ſtand, are eaten both rawe with Pepper and ſalt, and commonly boiled with the broth of fat fleſh, with pepper added; and are accounted a dainty diſh, being pleaſant to the taſte, and good to procure bodily luſt: ſo likewiſe the middle ribs of the leaues being made white & tender by good cheriſhing and looking to, are brought to the table as a geat ſeruice togither with other iunkets: they are eaten with pepper and ſalt, as be the raw Artichokes; yet both of them are of ill iuice: for the Artichoke containeth plentie of cholericke iuice and hath an hard ſubſtance; inſomuch as of this is ingendred melancholike iuice, and of that a thinne and cholericke bloud, as *Galen* teacheth in his booke of the Faculties of nouriſhments: but it is beſt to eate the Artichoke boiled; the ribs of the leaues are altogither of an hard ſubſtance: they yeelde to the body a rawe and melancholike iuice, and containe in them great ſtore of winde.

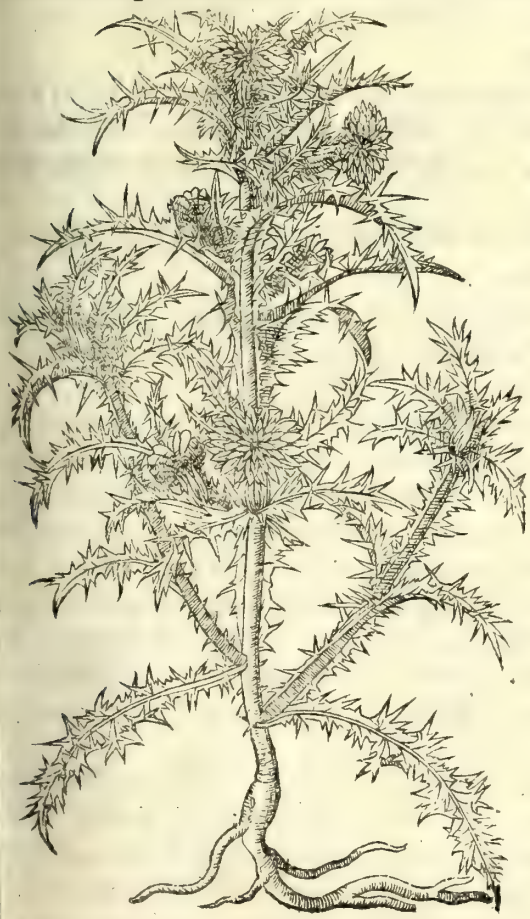
It ſtaieth the inuoluntary courſe of the naturall ſeede in man or woman. B

Some write that if the yoong buds of Artichokes be firſt ſteeped in wine and eaten, it prouoketh C vrine, and ſtirreth vp the luſt of the bodie.

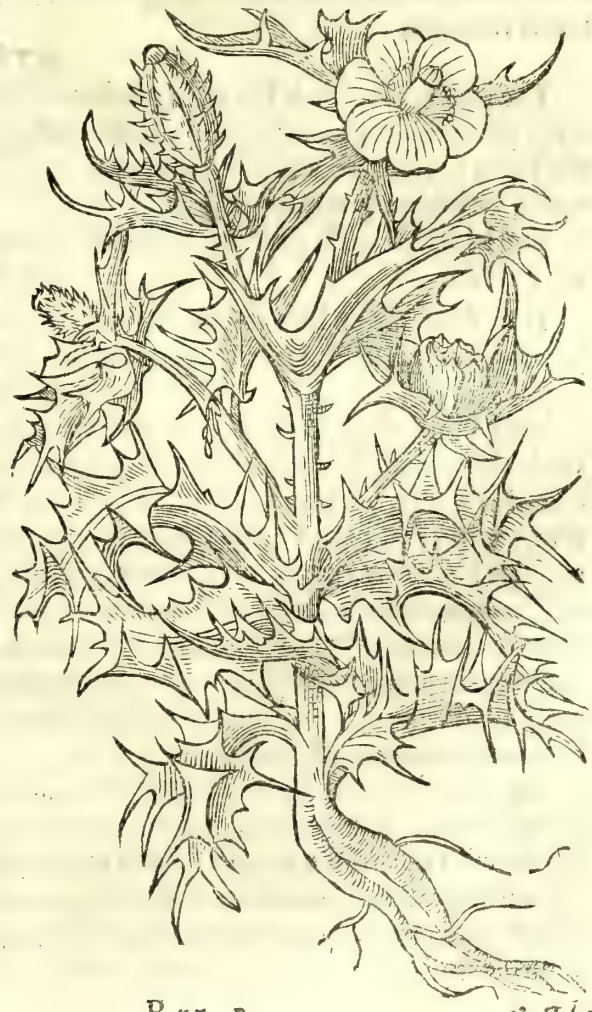
I finde moreouer, that the roote is good againſt the rank ſmel of the arme holes, if when the pith D is taken away, the ſame roote be boiled in wine and drunke: for it ſendeth foorth plentie of ſtinking vrine, whereby the ranke and rammiſh ſauour of the whole body is much amended.

## *Of the Golden Thiſtles.* *Chap.* 464.

1 *Carduus Chryſanthemus.*
The golden Thiſtle.



2 *Carduus Chryſanthemus Peruanus.*
The Golden Thiſtle of Peru.



### ✻ *The description.*

1 THe ſtalkes of golden Thiſtle riſe vp foorthwith from the roote, being many, rounde and branched: the leaues are long, of a beautifull greene, with deepe gaſhes on the edges, and ſet with moſt ſharpe prickles: the flowers come from the boſome of the leaues, ſet in a ſcalie chaffie knap, very like to Succorie flowers, but of a colour as yellow as golde: in their places come vp broad, flat, and thinne ſeedes, not great, nor wrapped in downe: the roote is long, a finger thicke, ſweet, ſoft, and good to be eaten, wherewith ſwine are much delighted: there iſſueth foorth of this Thiſtle in what part ſoeuer it is cut or broken, a iuice as white as milke.

2 The golden Thiſtle of Peru, called in the weſt Indies *Fique del inferno*, a friend of mine brought it vnto me from an Iland there, called Saint Iohns Iland, among other ſeedes: what reaſon the inhabitants there haue to call it ſo, it is vnto me vnknown, vnleſſe it be becauſe of his fruite, which doth much reſemble a figge in ſhape and bigneſſe, but ſo full of ſharpe and venemous prickles, that whoſoeuer had one of them in his throte, doubtleſſe it woulde ſende him packing either to heauen or to hell. This plant hath a ſingle woodie roote, as bigge as a mans thombe, but ſomewhat long: from which ariſeth a brittle ſtalke full of ioints or knees, diuiding it ſelfe into ſundrie other ſmall branches, ſet full of leaues like vnto the milke Thiſtle, but much ſmaller, and ſtraked with manie white lines or ſtreakes: and at the top of the ſtalks come foorth faire and goodly yellow flowers, very like vnto the ſea Poppie, but more elegant and of greater beautie, hauing in the middle thereof a ſmall knop or boll, ſuch as is in the middle of our wilde Poppie, but full of ſharpe thornes, and at the tip or end thereof a ſtaine or ſpot of a deepe purple: after the yellow flowers be fallen, this foreſaide knop groweth by degrees greater and greater, vntill it come to full maturitie, which openeth it ſelfe at the vpper end, ſhewing his ſeed, which is very blacke and round like the ſeedes of Muſtarde. The whole plant, and each part thereof, doth yeeld great abundance of milkie iuice, which is of a golden colour, falling and iſſuing from any part thereof, if it be cut or bruiſed: the whole plant periſheth at the approch of winter. The vertues heereof are yet vnknowne vnto me, wherefore I purpoſe not to ſet downe any thing therof, by way of coniecture, but ſhal, God willing, be ready to declare that which certaine knowledge and experience either of mine owne or others, ſhal make manifeſt vnto me.

### ✻ *The place.*

The golden Thiſtle is ſowen in gardens of the low countries. *Petrus Bellonius* writeth that it groweth plentifully in Candie, and alſo in moſt places of Italy: *Cluſius* reporteth that he founde it in the fieldes of Spaine, and of the kingdome of Caſtile, and about Montpelier with fewer branches, and of an higher growth.

The Indian Thiſtle groweth in Saint Iohns Iland in the weſt Indies, and proſpereth very well in my garden.

### ✻ *The time.*

They flower from Iune to the end of Auguſt: the ſeedes of the Indian golden Thiſtle muſt be ſowen when the ſeede is ripe, but it doth not grow vp vntill Maie next after.

### ✻ *The names.*

This Thiſtle is called in Latine *Carduus Chryſanthemus*, in Greeke of *Theophraſtus* σκόλυμος: for thoſe things which he writeth of *Scolymus* in his 6. and 7. bookes do wholy agree with this Thiſtle *Chryſanthemus*. *Scolymus* ſaith he, doth flower in the ſommerſted: it flowreth brauely and a long time togither; it hath a roote that may be eaten both ſod and rawe, and when it is hard it yeeldeth a milkie iuice. *Gaza* nameth it *Carduus*. Of this *Pliny* alſo maketh mention in his 21. booke 16. chapter, *Scolymus* ſaith he, doth differ from thoſe kindes of Thiſtles, that is to ſay, *Acarna* and *Atractilis*, becauſe the roote thereof may be eaten boiled. Againe, in his 22. booke, 22. chapter: the eaſt countries vſe it as a meate, and he calleth it by another name λειμώνιον. Which thing alſo *Theophraſtus* ſeemeth to affirme in his 6. book, for when he reckoneth vp herbes whoſe leaues are ſet with prickles, he addeth *Scolymus*, or *Limonia*.

Notwithſtanding, *Pliny* maketh mention likewiſe of another *Scolymus*, which he affirmeth to bring foorth a purple flower, and betweene the middle of the prickes to waxe white quickly, and to fall off with the winde, in his 20. book 23. chapter. Which Thiſtle vndoubtedly doth not agree with *Carduus Chryſanthemus*, that is with *Theophraſtus Scolymus*, and with that which we mentioned before, ſo that there be in *Pliny* two *Scolymi*: one with a roote that may be eaten; and another with a purple flower, turning into downe, and that ſpeedily waxeth white. *Scolymus* likewiſe is deſcribed

by

by *Dioſcorides*, but this differeth from *Scolymus Theophraſti*, and it is one of thoſe which *Pliny* reckoneth vp, as we will more at large declare heereafter. But let vs come againe to *Chryſanthemus*, this the inhabitants of Candie keeping the markes of the old name, do call it *Aſcolymbiſos*: the Italians name it *Anconitani Rinci*: the Romaines *Spina borda*: the Spaniards *Cardon lechar*: and of diuers it is alſo named *Glycyrhizon*, that is to ſay *Dulcis radix*, or ſweete roote: it is called in Engliſh golden Thiſtle; ſome would haue it to be that which *Vegetius* in *Arte Veterinaria* calleth *Eryngium* but they are deceiued, for that *Eryngium* whereof *Vegetius* writeth, is *Eryngium Marinum*, or ſea Huluer: of which we will intreate.

The golden Thiſtle of India, may be called *Cardnus Chryſanthemus*, of his golden colour, adding thereto his natiue countrey *Indianus*, or *Peruanus*, or the golden Indian Thiſtle, or the golden Thiſtle of Peru: the ſeede came to my handes by the name *Figue del Inferno*: in Latine *Ficus infernalis*, the infernall Figge, or Figge of hell.

*The temperature and vertues.*

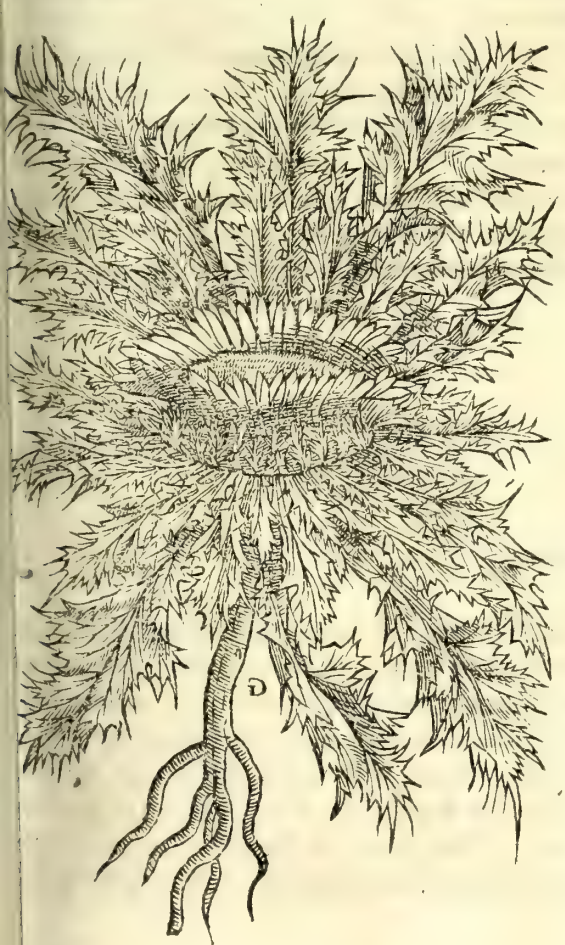
The roote and tender leaues of this *Scolymus*, which are ſometimes eaten, are good for the ſtomacke, but they containe very little nouriſhment, and the ſame thinne and watery, as *Galen* teacheth. A

*Pliny* ſaith, that the roote heerof was commended by *Eratoſthenes*, in the poore mans ſupper, and that it is reported alſo to prouoke vrine eſpecially, to heale tetters and dry ſcurffe being taken with vineger; and with wine to ſtirre vp fleſhly luſt, as *Heſiodus* and *Alcæus* teſtifie; and to take away the ſtench of the arme holes, if an ounce of the roote, the pith picked out, be boiled in three parts of wine, till one part be waſted, and a good draught taken faſting after a bath, and likewiſe after meat: which later words *Dioſcorides* likewiſe hath concerning his *Scolymus*: out of whom *Pliny* is thought to haue borrowed theſe things. B

## *Of white Carline Thiſtle of* Dioſcorides. *Chap.* 465.

*Carlina, ſeu Chameleon albus Dioſcoridis.*

The white Carline Thiſtle of *Dioſc.* with the red flower.



*The deſcription.*

THe leaues of Carline are very full of prickles, cut on both edges with a multitude of deepe gaſhes, and ſet alongſt the corners with ſtiffe and very ſharpe prickles; the middle ribs whereof are ſometime red: the ſtalke is a ſpanne high or higher, bringing foorth for the moſt part onely one hed or knap being full of prickles, on the outward circumference or compaſſe like the Vrchin huske of a cheſnut: and when this openeth at the top, there groweth foorth a broad flower, made vp in the middle like a flat ball, of a great number of threds, which is compaſſed about with little long leaues, oftentimes ſomewhat white, very ſeldome red: the ſeede vnderneath is ſlender and narrowe, the roote long, a finger thicke, ſomething blacke, ſo chinked as though it were ſplit in ſunder, ſweete of ſmell, and in taſte ſomwhat bitter.

There is alſo another heerof without a ſtalke, with leaues alſo very full of prickles, like almoſt to thoſe of the other, lying flat on the ground on euerie ſide: among which there groweth forth in the middle a rounde head or knap, ſet with prickles without after the ſame manner, but greater: the flower whereof in the middle is of ſtrings, and paled rounde about with red leaues, and ſometimes

with white, in faire and calme weather the flower both of this and alſo of the other laieth themſelues wide open, and when the weather is fowle and miſty, are drawne cloſe togither: the roote heereof is long, and ſweete of ſmell, white, ſound, not chinked or ſplitted as the other.

*The place.*

They both grow vpon high mountaines in deſart places, and oftentimes by high way ſides; but that which bringeth foorth a ſtalk groweth euery where in Germany, and is a ſtranger in England.

*The time.*

They flower and ſeede in Iuly and Auguſt, and many times later.

*The names.*

The former is called in Latine *Carlina prior*, and *Cardopatium*, and of diuers *Carolina*, of *Charlemaine* the firſt Romain Emperor of that name, whoſe armie (as it is reported) was in times paſt thorow the benefit of this roote deliuered and preſerued from the plague: it is called in high Dutch **Eberwurtz**: in low Dutch, French, & other languages, as likewiſe in Engliſh *Carline*, and Carline Thiſtle: it is *Dioſcorides* his *Leucacanthe*; the ſtrong & bitter rootes ſhew the ſame; the faculties alſo are anſwerable, as foorthwith we wil declare: *Leucacantha* hath alſo other names, but they are counterfeit, as among the Romaines *Gniacardus*, & among the Thuſcans *Spina alba*, or white Thiſtle, yet doth it differ from that Thiſtle which *Dioſcorides* calleth *Spina alba*, our Ladies Thiſtle; of which he alſo writing apart, doth likewiſe attribute to both of them their owne proper faculties and operations, and the ſame differing.

The later writers do alſo call the other *Carlina altera*, and *Carlina humilis*, or *minor*, lowe or little Carline: but they are much deceiued who go about to refer them both to the Chamæleons; for in Italie, Germanie or Fraunce, *Chamæleones*, the Chamæleons, do neuer growe, as there is one witnes for many, *Petrus Bellonius* in his booke of Singularities, who ſufficiently declareth what difference there is betweene the Carlines, and the Chamæleons, which thing ſhall be made manifeſt by the deſcription of the Chamæleons.

*The temperature and vertues.*

A The roote of Carline which is chiefely vſed, is hot in the later end of the ſecond degree, and drie in the thirde, with a thinnes of parts and ſubſtance; it procureth ſweat, it driueth foorth all kinde of wormes of the belly, it is an enimie to all maner of poiſons, it doth not onely driue away infections of the plague, but alſo cureth the ſame if it be drunke in time.

B Being chewed it helpeth the toothach; it openeth the ſtoppings of the liuer and ſpleene.

C It prouoketh vrine, bringeth downe the menſes, and cureth the dropſie.

D And it is giuen to thoſe that haue beene dry beaten, and fallen from ſome high place.

E The like operations *Dioſcorides* hath concerning *Leucacantha*: *Leucacantha* ſaith he, hath a roote like *Galanga*, bitter and ſtrong, which being chewed eaſeth the paine of the teeth, the decoction thereof with a draught of wine is a remedie againſt paines of the ſides, and is good for thoſe that haue the Sciatica, or ach in the huckle bones, and for them that be troubled with the crampe.

F The iuice alſo being drunke is of like vertues.

## *The wilde Carline Thiſtle.* *Chap.* 466.

*The deſcription.*

1 THe great wilde Carline Thiſtle riſeth vp with a ſtalke of a cubite high or higher, diuided into certaine branches: the leaues are long, and very full of prickles in the edges, like thoſe of Carline: the flowers growe alſo vpon a prickly head, being ſet with threds in the midſt, and paled round about with little yellowiſh leaues: the roote is ſlender, and hath a twinging taſte.

2 *Carolus Cluſius*, deſcribeth a certaine other alſo of this kinde, with one onely ſtalke, ſlender, ſhort, and not aboue a handfull high, with prickly leaues like thoſe of the other, but leſſer, both of them couered with a certaine hoarie downe: the heads or knaps are for the moſt part two, they haue a pale downe in the midſt, and leaues ſtanding round about being ſomwhat ſtiffe and yellowe: the roote is ſlender and of a reddiſh yellow.

1 *Carlina ſylueſtris maior.*
The great Carline Thiſtle.



2 *Carlina ſylueſtris minor.*
The little Carline Thiſtle.



✲ *The place.*

The great Carline is found in vntoiled and deſart places,and oftentimes vpon hils.

The leſſer Carline *Carolus Cluſius* writeth that he found growing in dry ſtony, and deſart places about Salmantica a citie of Spaine.

✲ *The time.*

They flower and flouriſh in Iune and Iuly.

✲ *The names.*

It is commonly called in Latine and that not vnfitly *Carlina Sylueſtris*: for it is like to Carline in flowers,and is not very vnlike in leaues. And that this is ἄκορνα it is ſo much the harder to affirme, by how much the briefer *Theophraſtus* hath written heerof: for he ſaith that this is like baſtard Saffron,of a yellow colour and fat iuice: and *Acorna* differeth from *Acarna*, for *Acarna* as *Heſychius* ſaith,is the Bay tree; but *Acorna* is a prickly plant.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

It is hot eſpecially in the roote,the twinging taſte thereof doth declare; but ſeeing it is of no vſe, the other faculties be vnſearched out.

## *Of Chamæleon Thiſtle. Chap.467.*

✲ *The kindes.*

THere be two Chamæleons,and both blacke; the vertues of their roots do differ; and the roots themſelues do differ in kinde,as *Theophraſtus* declareth.

✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe leaues of blacke Chamæleon are leſſer and ſlenderer then thoſe of the prickly Artichoke,and ſprinckled with red ſpots: the ſtalke is a cubite high,a finger thicke, and ſomewhat red,it beareth a tufted rundle, in which are ſlender prickly flowers, of a blewe colour like the Hyacinth: the roote is thick, blacke without, of a cloſe ſubſtance, ſometimes eaten awaie, which being cut is of a yellowiſh colour within,and being chewed it biteth the toong.

2 This blacke Chamæleon hath many leaues, long and narrowe, very full of prickles, of a light greene, in a maner white: the ſtalke is chamfered, a foote high, and diuided into branches: on the tops whereof ſtande purple flowers, growing foorth of prickly heads: the roote is blacke, and ſweete in taſte. This is deſcribed by *Cluſius* in his Spaniſh Obſeruations by the name of *Chamæleon Salmanticenſis*, of the place wherein he found it; for he ſaith, that this groweth plentifully in the Territorie of Salmantica, a citie in Spaine: but it is very manifeſt that this is not blacke Chamæleon, neither doth *Cluſius* affirme it.

1 *Chamæleon niger.*
The blacke Chamæleon Thiſtle.



2 *Chamæleon niger Salmanticenſis.*
The Spaniſh blacke Chamæleon.



### ✲ *The place.*

It is very common (ſaith *Bellonius*) in Lemnos, where it beareth a flower of ſo gallant a blew, as that it ſeemeth to contend with the skie in beautie, and that the flower of blewe Bottle being of this colour, ſeemeth in compariſon of it to be but pale: it groweth alſo in the fieldes neere Abydum, and hard by the riuers of Helleſpont, and in Heraclea in Thracia.

*Chamæleon Salmanticenſis* groweth plentifully in the Territorie of Salmantica a citie in Spaine.

### ✲ *The time.*

They flower and flouriſh when the other Thiſtles do.

### ✲ *The names.*

The blacke Chamæleon is called in Greeke χαμαιλέων μέλας: in Latine *Chamæleon niger*, of the Romaines *Carduus niger*, and *Vernilago*, of ſome *Crocodilion*: in Engliſh the Chamæleon Thiſtle, or the Thiſtle that changeth it ſelfe into many ſhapes and colours.

### ✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

A The roote heerof, as *Galen* ſaith, containeth in it a deadly qualitie; it is alſo numbred among the poiſonous herbes by *Nicander* in his booke of Treacles; by *Dioſcorides* in his 6. booke and by *Paulus AEgineta*: and therefore it is vſed onely outwardly, as for ſcabs, morphewes, tetters, and to be breefe for all ſuch things as ſtande in neede of clenſing: moreouer, it is mixed with ſuch things as do diſſolue and mollifie, according to *Galen*.

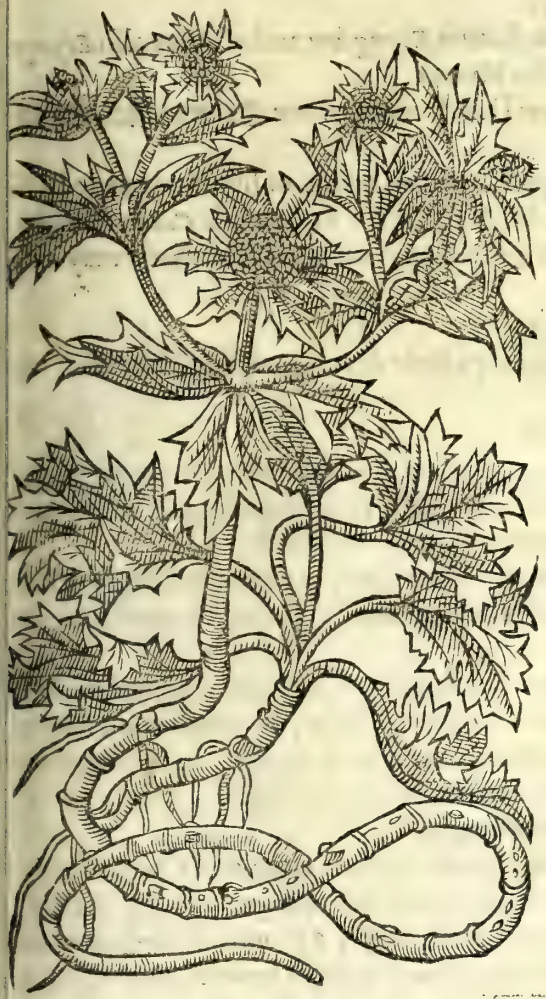
Of

# *Of ſea Hollie. Chap. 468.*

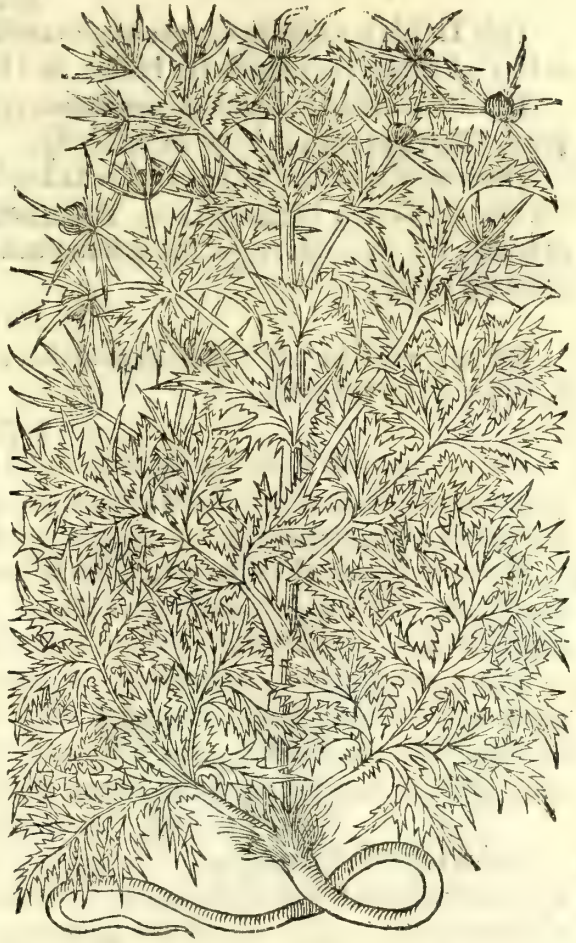
## ✣ *The kindes.*

*Dioſcorides* maketh mention onely of one ſea Hollie: *Pliny* in his 22. booke 7. Chapter, ſeemeth to acknowledge two, one growing in rough places, another by the ſea ſide: the Phiſitions after them haue obſerued moe, one of the ſea, and another of the maine land, and likewiſe certaine other baſtard kinds.

1 *Eryngium marinum.*
Sea Hollie.



2 *Eryngium mediterraneum.*
Leuant ſea Hollie.



## ✣ *The deſcription.*

1 SEa Hollie hath broad leaues, like almoſt to Mallow leaues, but cornered in the edges, and ſet round about with hard prickles, fat, of a blewiſh white, & of an aromatical or ſpicie taſte: the ſtalke is thicke, aboue a cubite high, nowe and then ſomewhat red below: it breaketh foorth on the tops into prickley and round heads or knops, of the bignes almoſt of a Walnut, helde in for the moſt part with ſixe prickly leaues, compaſſing the top of the ſtalke round about; which leaues as well as the heads, are of a gliſtering blew: the flowers foorth of the heads are likewiſe blew, with white threds in the middeſt: the roote is of the bignes of a mans finger, verie long, and ſo long, as that it can not be all plucked vp, vnles very ſeldome; ſet heere and there with knots, and of taſte ſweete and pleaſant.

2 The leaues of the ſecond ſea Hollie, are diuerſly cut into ſundry parcels, being all full of prickles alongſt the edges: the ſtalke is diuided into many branches, and bringeth foorth prickly heads, but leſſer then thoſe of the other: from which there alſo grow foorth blew flowers, ſeldome yellow; there ſtand likewiſe vnder euery one of theſe ſixe rough and prickly leaues, like thoſe of the other, but thinner and ſmaller: the roote hereof is alſo long, blacke without, white within, a finger thicke, of taſte and ſmell like that of the other, as be alſo the leaues, which are likewiſe of an aromaticall or ſpicie taſte, which being new ſprung vp and as yet tender, be alſo good to be eaten.

✻ *The place.*

*Eryngium marinum* groweth by the sea side vpon the baich and stonie ground; I found it growing plentifully at Whitstable in Kent; at Rie and Winchelsey in Sussex, and in Essex at Landamer lading, at Harwich, and vpon Langtree point, on the other side of the water, from whence I haue brought plants for my garden.

*Eryngium campestre*, groweth vpon the shores of the Mediterranean sea, and in my garden likewise.

✻ *The time.*

Both of them do flower after the sommer solstice: and in July.

✻ *The names.*

This Thistle is called in Greeke ἠρύγγιον: and likewise in Latine *Eryngium*, and of *Pliny* also *Erynge*: in shops *Eringus*: in English sea Hollie, sea Holme, or sea Huluer.

The first is called in Latine *Eryngium marinum*: in low Dutch euery where Cryus distel, Eindeloos, Meerwortele: in English sea Holly.

The second is named of *Pliny* in his 22. booke 8. chapter, *Centum capita*, or hundred headed Thistle: in high Dutch Manstrew, Branchendistell, Radendistell: in Spanish *Cardo corredor*: in Italian *Eringio*, and *Iringo*: this is surnamed *Campestre*, or Champion sea Holly, that it may differ from the other.

✻ *The temperature.*

The rootes of them both are hot, and that in a meane; not a little dry also, with a thinnesse of substance, as *Galen* testifieth.

✻ *The vertues.*

A The rootes of sea Holly boiled in wine and drunken, are good for them that are troubled with the collicke, it breaketh the stone, expelleth grauell, and helpeth also the infirmities of the kidneies, prouoketh vrine, greatly opening the passages being drunke 15. daies togither.

B The rootes themselues haue the same propertie if they be eaten, and are good for those that be liuer sicke, and for such as are bitten with any venemous beasts; easeth cramps, conuulsions, and the falling sicknes; and bringeth downe the menses.

C The rootes condited or preserued with sugar, as heerafter followeth, are exceeding good to be giuen vnto old and aged people that are consumed and withered with age, & which want naturall moisture: it is also good for other sorts of people that haue no delight or appetite to venery, nourishing and restoring the aged, and amending the defects of nature in the yoonger.

✻ *The maner to condite Eryngos.*

D Refine sugar fit for the purpose, and take a pound of it, the white of one egge, and a pint of cleere water, boile them togither and scum it, then let it boile vntill it be come to a good strong syrrupe, & when it is boiled, as it cooleth adde thereto a sawcer full of Rose water, a spoonfull of Cinnamom water, and a graine of Muske, which haue beene infused togither the night before, and now strained; into which syrrupe being more then halfe colde, put in your rootes to soke and infuse vntill the next day: your rootes being ordered in maner heerafter following.

E These your rootes being washed and picked, must be boyled in faire water by the space of fower howers, vntill they be soft, then must they be pilled cleane, as ye pill Parsneps, and the pith must be drawne out at the end of the roote; and if there be any, whose pith cannot be drawen out at the end, then you must slit them, and so take out the pith: these you must also keepe from much handling, that they may be cleane, let them remaine in the sirupe till the next day, and then set them on the fire in a faire broad pan vntill they be very hot, but let them not boile at all: let them there remaine ouer the fire an hower or more, remooving them easily in the pan from one place to another with a wooden slice. This done, haue in a readines great cap or royall papers, whereupon you must strow some Sugar, vpon which lay your rootes after that you haue taken them out of the pan. These papers you must put into a Stoue, or hot house to harden; but if you haue not such a place, lay them before a good fire. In this manner if you condite your rootes, there is not any that can prescribe you a better way. And thus may you condite any other roote whatsoeuer, which will not onely be exceeding delicate, but very wholesome, and effectuall against the diseases aboue named.

F A certaine man affirmeth, saith *Aëtius*, that by the continuall vse of Sea Holly, he neuer afterwards voided any stone, when as before he was very often tormented with that disease.

It is drunke, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, with Carrot ſeede againſt very many infirmities in the weight of a G dram.

The iuice of the leaues preſſed foorth with wine is a remedie for thoſe, that are troubled with the H running of the reines.

They report that the herbe Sea Holly, if one goate take it into hir mouth, it cauſeth hir firſt to I ſtand ſtill, and afterwards the whole flocke, vntill ſuch time as the ſhepheard take it foorth of hir mouth, as *Plutarch* writeth.

## *Of baſtard Sea Hollies. Chap. 469.*

### ✲ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers Thiſtles reckoned for wilde or baſtard kindes of Sea Holly, as ſhall be preſently declared.

1 *Eryngium cæruleum.*
Blew Sea Holly.



2 *Eryngium ſpurium primum Dodonæi.*
Baſtard Sea Holly.



### ✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THis *Eryngium*, which *Dodonæus* in his laſt edition calleth *Eryngium planum*, and *Pena* more fitly and truly *Eryngium Alpinum cæruleum*, hath ſtalkes a cubite and a halfe high, hauing ſpaces betweene euery ioint. The lower leaues are greater and broader, and notched about the edges, but thoſe aboue are leſſer, compaſſing or enuironing each ioint ſtar faſhion, beſet with prickles, which are ſoft and tender, not much hurtfull to the hands of ſuch as touch them; the knobs or heads are alſo prickley, and in colour blew. The roote is bunchie or knottie, like that of *Helenium*, that is Elecampane, blacke without and white within, and like the Eringes in ſweeteneſſe and taſte.

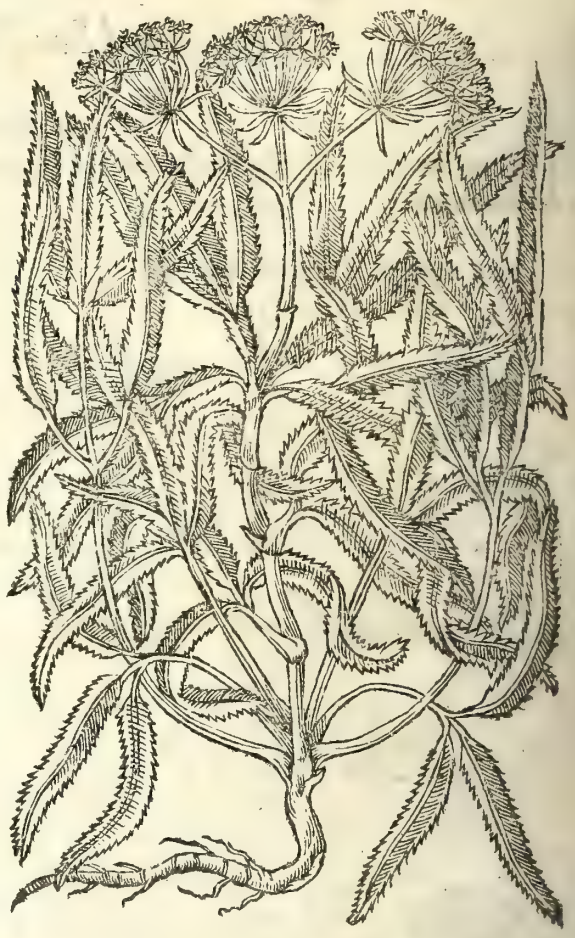
2 The

2 The ſecond baſtard Sea Holly, whoſe picture is ſet foorth in *Dodonæus* his laſt edition very gallantly, being alſo a kinde of Thiſtle, hath leaues like vnto the former Erynges, but broader next the rootes than thoſe which growe next the ſtalkes, ſomewhat long, greeniſh, ſoft, and not prickly, but lightly creuiſed or notched about the edges, greater than Quince leaues. The ſtalkes growe more than a cubite high; on the tops whereof there hang downwards fiue or ſixe knobs or heads, in colour and flowers like the others; hauing three or fower whitiſh rootes, of a foote long.

3 *Eryngium pumilum Clusij.*
Dwarfe Sea Holly.



4 *Eryngium Montanum.*
Mountaine Sea Holly.



❧ *The deſcription.*

3 The third kinde of baſtard *Eryngium* hath his firſt leaues (which growe next the ground) great, broad and ſoft, growing as it were in a rundle about the roote. The ſtalke is ſmall and ſlender, diuided into ſome branches, which beare many little leaues, turning or ſtanding many waies; which be alſo ſlender, pricklie, and ſet about the ſtalkes, ſtar faſhion. The knops or heads growing at the tops of the branches, are round and pricklie bearing little blew flowers and leaues, which compaſſe them about. The roote is ſlender, and laſteth but one yeere.

4 The fourth kinde of baſtard Sea Holly, which *Pena* calleth *Eryngium montanum recentiorum*, and is the fourth according to *Dodonæus* his account, is like vnto the Erynges, not in ſhape but in taſte. This beareth a very ſmall and ſlender ſtalke, of a meane height; whereupon do growe three or fower leaues, and ſeldome fiue, made of diuers leaues ſet vpon a middle rib, narrow, long, hard, and of a darke greene colour, dented on both edges of the leafe like a ſawe. The ſtalke is a cubite high, ioynted or kneede, and diuiding it ſelfe into many branches; on the tops whereof are round tuftes or knops, wherein are contained the flowers, and (after they be vaded) the ſeedes, which are ſmall, ſomewhat long, well ſmelling and ſharpe in taſte. The roote is white and long, not a finger thicke, in taſte ſweete, but afterwards ſomewhat ſharpe, and in ſent and ſauour not vnpleaſant: when this roote is dried, it may be crumbled in peeces, and therefore quickly braied.

❧ *The*

✲ *The place.*

Theſe kindes of Sea Holly are ſtrangers in England: we haue the firſt and ſecond in our London gardens.

✲ *The time.*

They flower and flouriſh when the Thiſtles do.

✲ *The names.*

Theſe plants be *Eryngia ſpuria,* or baſtard Sea Hollies, and are lately obſerued: and therefore they haue no old names.

The firſt may be called in Latine *Eryngium Boruſſicum*, or *Non ſpinoſum,* Sea Holly without prickles.

The ſecond is called by *Mathiolus Eryngium planum,* or flat Sea Holly: others had rather name it *Alpinum Eryngium,* or Sea Holly of the Alpes.

The third is rightly called *Eryngium pumilum,* little Sea Huluer.

*Mathiolus* maketh the fourth to be *Crithmi genus,* or a kinde of Sampiere, and others *Eryngij genus,* or a kinde of Sea Huluer.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

Touching the faculties hereof we haue nothing to ſet down, ſeeing they haue as yet no vſe in medicine, and are neither vſed to be eaten. But yet that they be hot onely, the very taſte doth declare.

## *Of Star Thiſtle. Chap. 470.*

1 *Carduus ſtellatus.*
The Star Thiſtle.



2 *Carduus Solſtitialis.*
S. Barnabees Thiſtle.



✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe Star Thiſtle, called *Carduus ſtellatus,* hath many ſoft frized leaues, deepely cut or gaſht, altogither without prickles: among which riſeth vp a ſtalke, diuiding it ſelfe into many other branches, growing two foote high; on the tops whereof are ſmall knops or heads like

like the other Thistles, armed round about with many sharpe prickles, fashioned like a blasing star, which at the beginning are of a purple colour, but afterwardes of a pale bleake or whitish colour. The seede is small, flat, and round: the roote is long, and browne without.

2 S. Barnabees Thistle another kinde of Star Thistle; notwithstanding it hath prickles no where saue in the head only, and the prickles of it stand foorth in manner of a star: the stalks are two cubits high, parted into diuers branches softer than are those of star Thistle, which stalkes haue velmes or thin skins cleauing vnto them all in length, by which they seeme to be fower square. The leaues are somewhat long, set with deepe gashes on the edges: the flowers are yellow, and consist of threds: the seede is little: the roote long and slender.

3 *Solstitialis lutea peregrina.*
The strange S. Barnabees Thistle.



✻ *The description.*

3 This Thistle hath leaues set with deepe gashes, hauing yellow flowers, with heads or knaps full of prickles, but greater than the former, and with a stalke without skins cleauing to it. *Clusius* writeth, that he found this in the territorie of Salmantica hard by the vineyards in a drie soile.

✻ *The place.*

The two first do growe vpon barren places neere vnto cities and townes, almost euery where.

✻ *The time.*

They flower and flourish especially in Iuly and August.

✻ *The names.*

The first is called in Latine *Stellaria: Cordus* nameth it *Polyacantha*, and *Gaza* calleth it *Aculeosa*. But they are deceiued, who take it to be *Eryngium*, or Sea Holly, or any kinde thereof. *Mathiolus* saith, that it is called in Italian *Calcatrippa:* in high Dutch **Wallen distell:** in lowe Dutch **Sterre distell:** in French *Chausse trappe:* in English Star Thistle.

S. Barnabees Thistle is called in Latine *Solstitialis spina*, bicause it flowreth in the sommer Solstice, as *Gesner* saith, or rather bicause after the Solstice the prickles therof be sharpest, of *Guillandinus Eryngium*, but not properly, & *Stellaria Horatij Angerij*, who with good successe doth giue it against the stone, dropsies, greene sickenesse, and cotidian feauers. It is called in English as aboue said, Saint Barnabees Thistle.

✻ *The temperature.*

The Starre Thistle is of a hot nature.

✻ *The vertues.*

A The seede is commended against the strangurie: it is reported to driue foorth the stone if it be drunke with wine.

B *Baptista Sardus* affirmeth, that the distilled water of this Thistle is a remedie for those that are infected with the French Poxe, and that the vse of this is good for the liuer, that it taketh away the stoppings thereof.

C That it clenseth the bloud from corrupt and putrified humours.

D That it is giuen with good successe against intermitting feauers; whether they be quotidian or tertian.

E As touching the faculties of Saint Barnabees Thistle, which are as yet not found out, we haue nothing to write.

*Of*

# *Of Teaſels. Chap.* 471.

## ✻ *The kindes.*

OVr age hath ſet downe two kindes of Teaſels: the tame, and the wilde. Theſe differ not ſaue onely in the husbanding; for all things that are planted and manured do more flouriſh and become for the moſt part fitter for mans vſe.

1 *Dipſacus ſatiuus.*
Garden Teaſell.



2 *Dipſacus ſylueſtris.*
Wilde Teaſell.



## ✻ *The deſcription.*

1 GArden Teaſell is alſo of the number of the Thiſtles; it bringeth foorth a ſtalke that is ſtraight, very long, iointed, and full of prickles. The leaues growe foorth of the iointes by couples, not onely oppoſite or ſet one right againſt another, but alſo compaſſing the ſtalke about, and faſtened togither; and ſo faſtened, that they hold deaw and raine water in manner of a little baſon: theſe be long, of a light greene colour, and like to thoſe of Lettice, but full of prickles in the edges, and haue on the outſide all alongſt the ridge ſtiffer prickles: on the tops of the ſtalkes ſtand heads with ſharpe prickles like thoſe of the Hedgehog, and crooking backward at the point like hookes, out of which heades growe little flowers. The ſeede is like Fennell ſeede, and in taſte bitter: the heads waxe white when they growe old, and there are found in the middeſt of them when they are cut, certaine little magots. The roote is white, and of a meane length.

2 The ſecond kinde of Teaſell which is alſo a kinde of Thiſtle, is very like vnto the former; but his leaues are ſmaller and narrower; his flowers of a purple colour, and the hookes of the Teaſell nothing ſo hard nor ſharpe as the other, nor good for any vſe in dreſſing of cloth.

There is another kinde of Teaſell, being a wilde kinde thereof, and accounted among the catalog of Thiſtles, growing higher than the reſt of his kindes, but his knobbed heads are no bigger than a Nutmeg, in all other things elſe they are like to the other wilde kindes.

✻ *The*

✻ *The place.*

The firſt called the tame Teaſell, is ſowen in this countrey in gardens, to ſerue the vſes of Fullers and Clothworkers.

The ſecond kinde groweth in moiſt places, by brookes, riuers, and ſuch like places.

The third I found growing in moiſt places in the high way leading from Braintree to Henningham caſtle in Eſſex, and not in any other place except heere and there a plant vpon the high waie from Much-Dunmow to London.

✻ *The time.*

Theſe flower for the moſt part in Iune and Iulie.

✻ *The names.*

Teaſell is called in Greeke δίψακος: and likewiſe in Latine *Dipſacus*, *Labrum Veneris*, and *Cardum Veneris*; it is termed *Labrum Veneris*, and *Lauer Lauacrum*, of the forme of the leaues made vp in faſhion of a baſon, which is nuer without water: they commonly call it *Virga Paſtoris*, and *Cardus fullonum*: in high Dutch Karden Diſtell: in low Dutch Caerden: in Spaniſh *Cardencha*: and *Cardo Penteador*: in Italian *Diſſaco*, and *Cardo*: in French *Chardon de foullon*, *Verge à bergier*: in Engliſh Teaſell, Carde Teaſell, and Venus Baſon.

The thirde is thought to be truly called *Galedragon Plinij*, of which he hath written in his 27. booke 10. chapter, he calleth that herbe Galedragon, ſaith *Xenocrates*, which is like *Leucacanthum*, a marriſh and prickly herbe.

✻ *The temperature.*

The rootes of theſe plants are dry in the ſecond degree: and haue a certaine clenſing facultie.

✻ *The vertues.*

A There is ſmall vſe of Teaſell in medicines: the heads (as we haue ſaid) are vſed to dreſſe woollen cloth with.

B *Dioſcorides* writeth, that the rootes being boiled in wine and ſtamped till it is come to the ſubſtance of a ſalue, healeth chaps, and fiſtulaes of the fundament if it be applied thereunto, and that this medicine muſt be reſerued in a boxe of copper, and that alſo it is reported to be good for all kindes of warts.

C It is needleſſe heere to alledge thoſe things that are added touching the little wormes or magots found in the heads of the Teaſell, and which are to be hanged about the necke, or to mention the like thing that *Plinie* reporteth of Galedragon: for they are nothing elſe but moſt vaine and trifling toies, as my ſelfe haue prooued a little before the impreſſion heereof, hauing a moſt greeuous ague and of long continuance: notwithſtanding phiſicke charmes, theſe wormes hanged about my necke, ſpiders put into a walnut ſhell, and diuers ſuch fooliſh toies that I was conſtrained to take by fantaſticke peoples procurement; nowithſtanding I ſay, my health came from God himſelfe, for medicines and all other ſuch things did me no good at all.

## *Of baſtard Saffron. Chap. 472.*

✻ *The deſcription.*

*Carthamus*, called alſo baſtard Saffron, which may very well be reckoned among the Thiſtles, riſeth vp with a ſtalke of a cubite and a halfe high, ſtraight, round, hard, and woodie, and branched at the top; it is defended with long leaues, ſomething broad, ſharpe pointed, and with prickles in the edges: from the tops of the ſtalkes ſtande out little heads or knops, of the bignes of an Oliue or bigger, ſet with many ſharpe pointed and prickly ſcales: out of which come foorth flowers like threds, cloſely compact, of a deepe yellow ſhining colour, drawing neere to the colour of Saffron; vnder them are long ſeedes, ſmooth, white, ſomewhat cornered, bigger then a Barly corne, the huske whereof is ſomthing hard, the inner pulpe or ſubſtance is fat, white, ſweete in taſte: the roote ſlender and vnprofitable.

There is alſo another kinde of baſtard Saffron, that may very well be numbred among the kindes of Thiſtles, and is very like vnto the former, ſauing that his flockie or threddie flowers, are of a blew colour: the roote is thicker, and the whole plant is altogither more ſharpe in prickles.

*Cartamus*,

*Carthamus, siue Cnicus.*
Bastard Saffron.



✲ *The place.*

It is sowen in diuers places of Italy, Spaine, and Fraunce, both in gardens and in fields, *Plinie* in his 25. booke 15. chapter saith, that in the raigne of *Vespasian* this was not knowne in Italie, being in Egypt onely of good account, and that they vsed to make oile of it and not meate.

✲ *The time.*

The flowers are perfited in Iuly and August: the seede after the same yeere it is sowen, withereth away.

✲ *The names.*

It is called in Greek κνίκος: in Latin also *Cnicus*, or *Cnecus*: in shops *Chartamus*, of diuers *Crocus hortẽsis*, & *Crocus Saracenicus*: in Italiã *Zaffarano Saracinesco*, and *Zaffarano saluatico*: in Spanish *Alasor*, and *Semente de papagaios*: in high Dutch Wilden Zafferan: in French *Safran sauuage*: in English bastard Saffron, of some mocke Saffron, and Saffron Dorte, as though you should saie Saffron *de horto*, or of the garden. *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* call it *Cnecus vrbana*, and *satiua*, or tame and garden bastard Saffron, that it may differ from *Atractilis*, which they make to be a kinde of *Cnicus syluestris*, or wilde bastard Saffron, but rather a *species* of the Holie Thistle.

✲ *The temperature.*

We vse saith *Galen*, the seede onely for purgations: it is hot and that in the first degree, as *Mesues* writeth.

✲ *The vertues.*

The iuice of the seede of bastard Saffron brused and strained into honied water, or the broth of a chicken & drunke, prouoketh to the stoole, and purgeth by siege slimy flegme, and sharpe humors. Moreouer it is good against the colicke, and difficultie of taking breath, the cough and stopping of the brest, and is singular against the dropsie. A

The seede vsed as aforesaid, and strained into milke, causeth it to curdle and yeelde much cruds, and maketh it of great force to loose and open the belly. B

The flowers drunke with honied water openeth the liuer, and is good against the iaundise: and the flowers are good to colour meate in stead of Saffron. C

The seede is very hurtfull to the stomacke, causing desire to vomite, and is of harde and slow digestion, remaining long in the stomacke and entrailes. D

Put to the same seede things comfortable to the stomacke, as Annise seede, Galingale, or Masticke, Ginger, *Sal gemmæ*, and it shall not hurt the stomacke at all, and the operation thereof shall be the more quicke and speedie. E

Of the inwarde pulpe or substance heereof is made a most famous and excellent composition to purge water with, commonly called *Diachartamon*, a most singular and effectuall purgation for those that haue the dropsie. F

The perfect description is extant in *Guido* the Surgeon: in his first doctrine, and sixt Tractate. G

We haue not read of, or had in vse that bastard Saffron with the blew flower, and therefore can say nothing of his vertues. H

*Of*

## *Of wilde baſtard Saffron. Chap.473.*

### ✻ *The kindes.*

A *Tractylis* is a wilde kinde of baſtard Saffron of the ancients; ſome of the later age, and thoſe excellently ſeene in the knowledge of Simples, make it a kinde of *Carduus Benedictus*, and that woorthily, conſidering his vertues, which are not inferiour to the common *Cardus Benedictus*.

1 *Atractylis.*
Wilde baſtard Saffron.



2 *Carduus Benedictus.*
The bleſſed Thiſtle.



### ✻ *The deſcription.*

1 A *Tractylis*, otherwiſe called wilde baſtard Saffron, bringeth foorth a ſtraight and firme ſtalke, very fragile or brittle, diuided at the top into certaine branches: it hath long iagged leaues ſet with prickles; the heads on the tops of the branch are very full of ſharpe prickles; out of which grow flowers al of threds, like thoſe of baſtard Saffron, but they are of a light yellow colour, and ſomtimes purple: the ſeede is ſomwhat great, browne, and bitter, otherwiſe like that of baſtard Saffron: the roote is of a meane bignes.

2 The ſtalkes of *Carduus Benedictus* or Bleſſed Thiſtle, are round, rough, and pliable, and being parted into diuers branches, do lie flat on the ground: the leaues are iagged rounde about, and full of harmleſſe prickles in the edges: the heads on the tops of the ſtalks are ſet with prickles, and inuironed with ſharpe pricking leaues, out of which ſtandeth a yellow flower: the ſeede is long, and ſet with haires at the top like a beard: the roote is white, and parted into ſtrings: the whole herbe leaues and ſtalkes, and alſo the heads, are couered with a ſoft and thinne downe.

### ✻ *The place.*

*Atractylis* groweth in Candie, and in diuers prouinces and Ilands of Greece, and alſo in Languedocke: and is an herbe growing in our Engliſh gardens.

*Carduus Benedictus* is found euery where in Lemnos, an Iland of the midland ſea, in champion grounds, as *Petrus Bellonius* teſtifieth: it is diligently cheriſhed in gardens in theſe northren parts.

✻ *The*

### ✻ *The time.*

*Atractylis* is very late before it flowreth and seedeth.

*Carduus benedictus* flowreth in Iuly and August, at which time it is especially to be gathered for phisicke matters.

### ✻ *The names.*

*Atractylis* is called in Greek Ατρακτυλὶς ἄγρια: the Latins likewise *Atractylis*, and *Cnicus syuestris*, and bicause women in the old time were woont to vse the stiffe stalke thereof *pro fuso aut colo*, for a spindle or a distaffe, it is named *Fucus agrestis*, and *Colus rustica*, which thing *Petrus Belloxius* reporteth the women in Greece do also euen at this day; who call *Atractylis* by a corrupt name *Ardactyla*. diuers of the later Herbarists name it *Syluestris Carthamus*, that is to say in lowe Dutch, Wilden Carthamus: and in English wilde bastard Saffron.

Blessed Thistle is called in Latine euery where *Carduus benedictus*: and in shops by a compound worde, *Cardobenedictus*: it is most plaine as we haue said, that it is *Species Atractylis*, or a kinde of wilde bastard Saffron: it is called *Atractylis hirsutior*, hairie wilde bastarde Saffron, *Valerius Cordus* nameth it *Cnecus supinus*: it is called in high Dutch Besegnete distel, Kardo benedict: the later name whereof is knowne to the low countrey men: in Spanish it is called *Cardo Sancto*: in French *Chardon benoist*, or *benest*, in the Ile Lemnos *Garderacantha*: in English Blessed Thistle, but more commonly by the Latine name *Carduus Benedictus*.

### ✻ *The temperature.*

Wilde bastard Saffron doth dry and moderately digest, as *Galen* teacheth.

As *Carduus benedictus* is bitter, so it is also hot and dry in the second degree, and withall clensing and opening.

### ✻ *The vertues.*

The crop, seede, and leaues of *Atractylis*, saith *Dioscorides*, being beaten and drunke with pepper and wine, are a remedie for those that are stung of the scorpion. A

Blessed Thistle taken in meate or drinke, is good for the swimming and giddines of the head, it strengthneth memorie, and is a singular remedie against deafenes. B

The same boiled in wine and drunke hot, healeth the griping paines of the belly, killeth and expelleth wormes, causeth sweate, prouoketh vrine, and driueth out grauell; clenseth the stomacke, and is very good against the feuer quartaine. C

The iuice of the saide *Carduus*, is singular good against all poison, as *Hierome Bock* witnesseth, in what sort soeuer the medicine be taken; and helpeth the inflammation of the liuer, as reporteth *Ioachimus Camerarius* of Noremberge. D

The powder of the leaues ministred in the quantitie of halfe a dram, is very good against the pestilence, if it be receiued within 24. howers after the taking of the sicknes, and the party sweat vpon the same: the like vertue hath the wine, wherein the herbe hath been sodden. E

The greene herbe pounded, and laide to, is good against all hot swellings, as *Erysipelas*, plague sores, and botches, especially those that proceede of the pestilence, and is also good to be laide vpon the bitings of mad dogs, serpents, spiders, or any venemous beast whatsoeuer; and so it is likewise if it be inwardly taken. F

The distilled water thereof is of lesse vertue. G

It is reported that it likewise cureth stubburne and rebellious vlcers, if the decoction be taken for certaine daies togither; and like wise *Arnoldus de Villa noua*, reporteth that, if it be stamped with Barrowes grease to the forme of an vnguent, adding therto a little Wheat flower, it doth the same, being applied twise a day. H

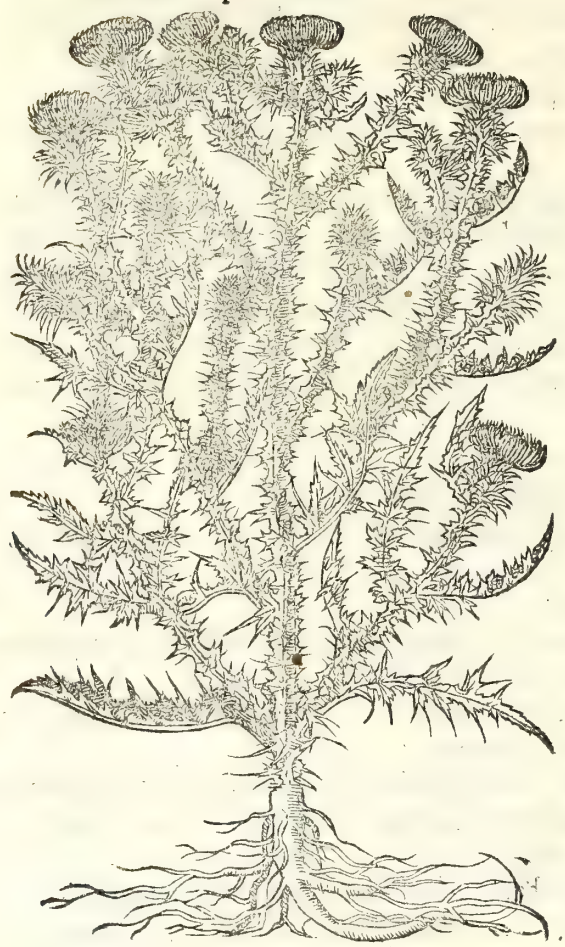
The herbe also is good being stamped and applied, and so is the iuice thereof. I

The extraction of the leaues drawne according to Art, is excellent good against the French disease, and quartaine agues, as reporteth the forefaid *Camerarius*. K

The same author reporteth, that the distilled water taken with the water of Louage, and Dodder, helpeth the sauceflegme face, if it be drunke for certaine daies togither. L

# *Of Thiſtle vpon Thiſtle, and diuers other wilde Thiſtles. Chap. 474.*

1 *Onopordon.*
Thiſtle vpon Thiſtle.



2 *Carduus ferox.*
The cruell Thiſtle.



*The deſcription.*

1 AMong all the Thornes and Thiſtles, this is moſt full of prickles; the ſtalkes thereof are verie long, and ſeeme to be cornered by reaſon of certaine thinne skins growing vnto them, being ſent downe foorth of the leaues: the leaues are ſet rounde about with manie deepe gaſhes, being very full of prickles as well as the ſtalkes; the heads are very thicke ſet in euery place with ſtiffe prickles, & conſiſt of a multitude of ſcales; out of which grow purple flowers, as they do out of other Thiſtles, ſeldome white: the roote is almoſt ſtraight, but it groweth not deepe.

2 To this alſo may be referred that which *L'Obelius* writeth to be named of the Italians *Leo*, and *Carduus ferox*; for it is ſo called of the wonderfull ſharpe and ſtiffe prickles, wherewith the whole plant aboundeth: the ſtalke thereof is ſhort, ſcarce a handfull high: the flower groweth forth of a prickly head, and is of a pale yellow colour, like that of wilde baſtard Saffron, and it is alſo inuironed and ſet round about on euery ſide with long hard thornes and prickles.

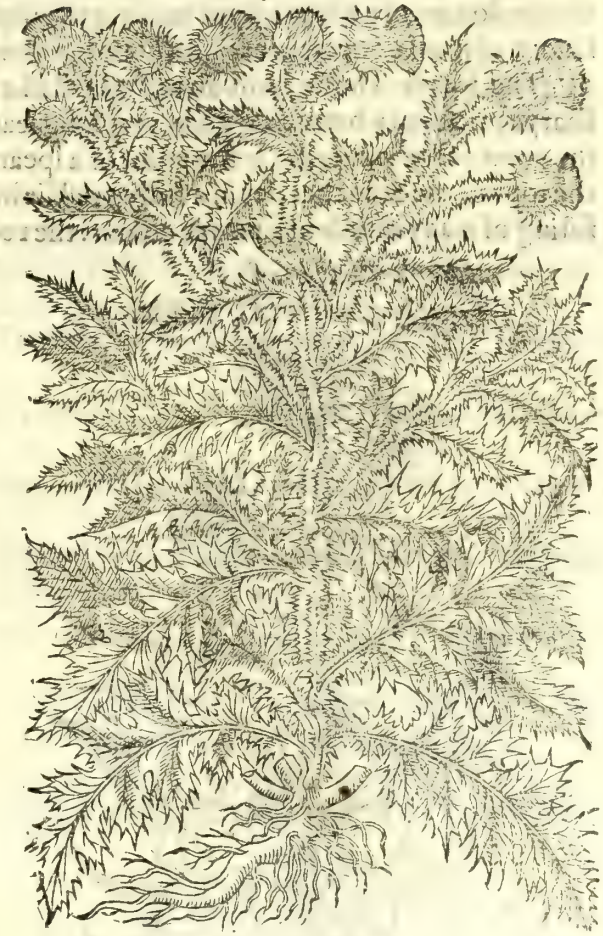
3 The thirde groweth ſeldome aboue a cubite or two foote high: it bringeth foorth manie round ſtalks, parted into diuers branches; the leaues are like thoſe of white cotton Thiſtle, but leſſer, and blacker, and not couered with downe or cotton: vpon the tops of the ſtalkes growe little heads like Hedgehogs; out of which ſpring gallant purple flowers, that at length are turned into downe, leauing ſeedes behinde them like thoſe of other Thiſtles: the roote conſiſteth of many ſmall ſtringes.

4 The fourth riſeth vp with an higher ſtalke, now and then a yarde long, rounde, & not ſo full of branches nor leaues, which are ſharpe & full of prickles, but leſſer and narrower: the heads be alſo leſſer, longer, and not ſo full of ſtiffe prickles: the flowers are of a white colour, and vaniſh into downe: the roote is blacke, and a foote long.

3 *Carduus viarum.*
The way Thiſtle.



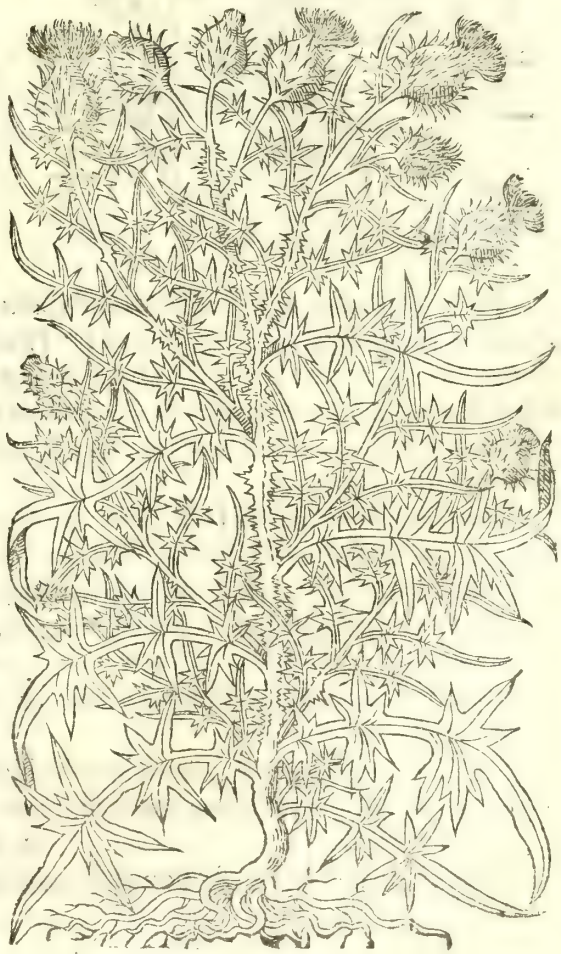
4 *Carduus viarum flore albo.*
The white way Thiſtle.



5 *Carduus muſcatus.*
The muſked Thiſtle.



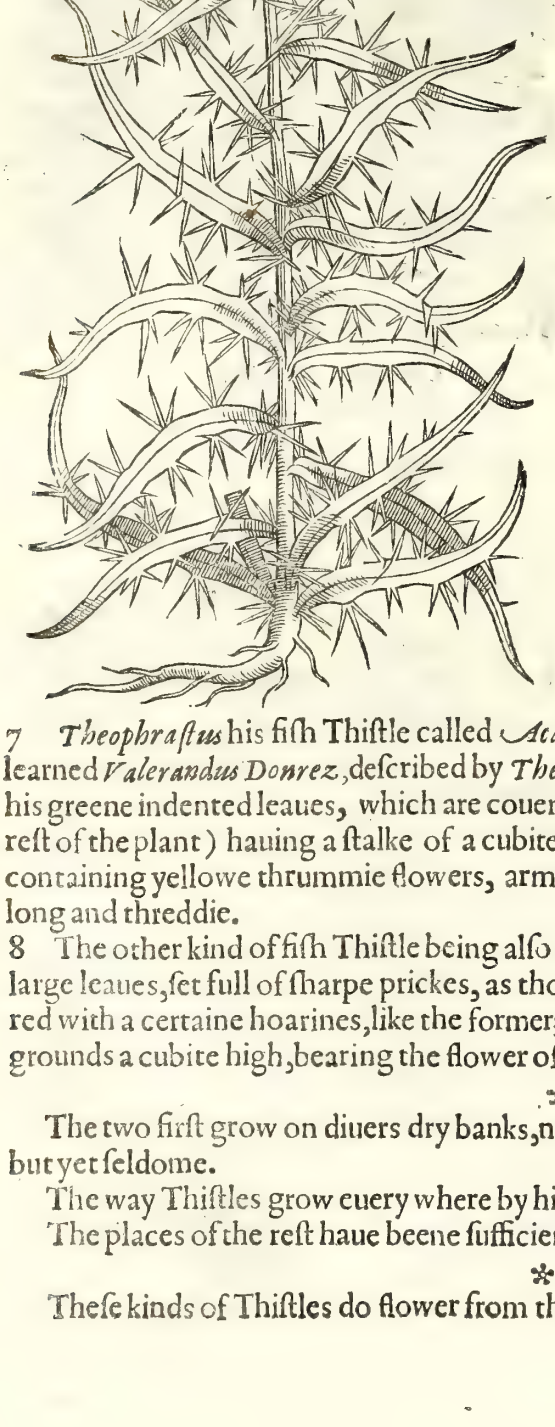
6 *Carduus lanceatus.*
The ſpeare Thiſtle.



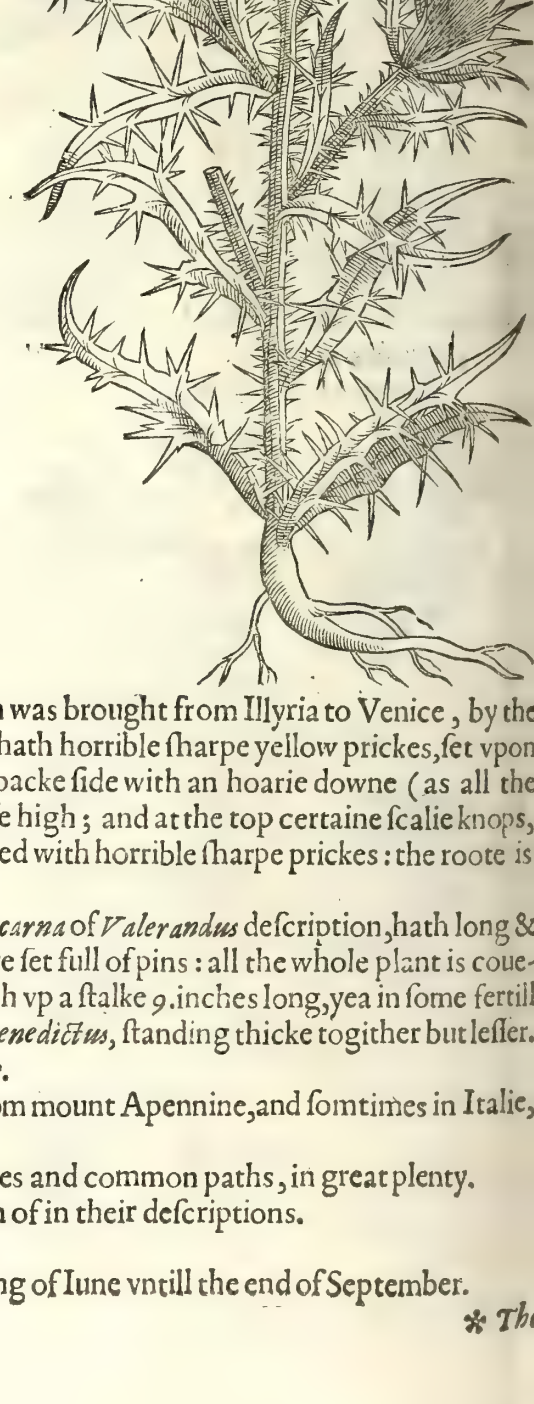
5 This wilde Thiſtle which groweth in the fieldes about Cambridge, hath an vpright ſtalk, whereon do growe broad prickly leaues: the flowers growe on the tops of the branches, conſiſting of a flockie downe, of a white colour tending to purple; of a moſt pleaſant ſweete ſmel, ſtriuing with the ſauour of muske: the roote is ſmall, and periſheth at the approch of winter.

6 The ſpeare Thiſtle hath an vpright ſtalke, garniſhed with a skinnie membrane, full of moſt ſharpe prickles: whereon do grow very long leaues, diuided into diuers parts, with ſharpe prickles; the point of the leaues are as the point of a ſpeare, whereof it tooke his name: the flowers growe on the tops of the branches, ſet in a ſcaly pricklie head, like vnto the heads of Knapweed in forme, conſiſting of many threds of a purple colour: the roote conſiſteth of many tough ſtrings.

7 *Acarna Theophraſti.*
*Theophraſtus* his fiſh Thiſtle.



8 *Acarna Valerandi Donrez.*
*Donrez* his fiſh Thiſtle.



7 *Theophraſtus* his fiſh Thiſtle called *Acarna*, which was brought from Illyria to Venice, by the learned *Valerandus Donrez*, deſcribed by *Theophraſtus*; hath horrible ſharpe yellow prickes, ſet vpon his greene indented leaues, which are couered on the backe ſide with an hoarie downe (as all the reſt of the plant) hauing a ſtalke of a cubite and a halfe high; and at the top certaine ſcalie knops, containing yellowe thrummie flowers, armed or fenced with horrible ſharpe prickes: the roote is long and threddie.

8 The other kind of fiſh Thiſtle being alſo another *Acarna* of *Valerandus* deſcription, hath long & large leaues, ſet full of ſharpe prickes, as though it were ſet full of pins: all the whole plant is couered with a certaine hoarines, like the former; there riſeth vp a ſtalke 9. inches long, yea in ſome fertill grounds a cubite high, bearing the flower of *Carduus benedictus*, ſtanding thicke togither but leſſer.

*The place.*

The two firſt grow on diuers dry banks, not farre from mount Apennine, and ſomtimes in Italie, but yet ſeldome.

The way Thiſtles grow euery where by high way ſides and common paths, in great plenty.

The places of the reſt haue beene ſufficiently ſpoken of in their deſcriptions.

*The time.*

Theſe kinds of Thiſtles do flower from the beginning of Iune vntill the end of September.

*Th

*The names.*

Theſe Thiſtles comprehended in this preſent Chapter are by one generall name called in Latine *Cardui ſylueſtres*, or wilde Thiſtles, and that which is the ſecond in order is named *Scolymus*; but not that *Scolymus*, which *Theophraſtus* declareth to yeelde a milkie iuice, of which we haue written before, but one of theſe which *Pliny* in his 20. booke 23. chapter deſcribeth: of ſome they are taken for kindes of Chamæleon: their ſeuerall titles do ſet foorth their ſeuerall Latine names, and alſo the Engliſh.

*The temperature and vertues.*

Theſe wilde Thiſtles according to *Galen*, are hot and dry in the ſecond dégree, and that thorowe the propertie of their eſſence they driue foorth ſtinking vrine if the rootes be boiled in wine and drunke, and that they take away the ranke ſmell of the body and arme holes. A

*Dioſcorides* ſaith, that the roote of the common Thiſtle applied plaiſterwiſe, correcteth the filthy ſmell of the armeholes and whole bodie. B

And that it worketh the ſame effect if it be boiled in wine and drunke, and that it expelleth plenty of ſtinking vrine. C

The ſame author affirmeth alſo, that the herbe being as yet greene and tender, is vſed to be eaten among other herbes after the maner of *Aſparagus*. D

This being ſtamped before the flower appeereth, ſaith *Pliny*, and the iuice preſſed foorth, cauſeth haire to growe where it is pilled off, if the place be bathed with the iuice. E

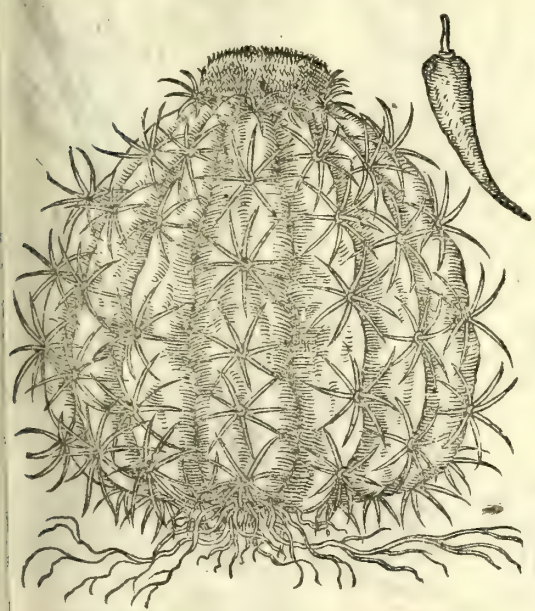
The roote of any of the wilde Thiſtles being boiled with water and drunke, is reported to make them dry that drinke it. F

It ſtrengthneth the ſtomacke, and it is reported (if we beleeue it) that the ſame is alſo good for the matrix, that boies may be ingendred; for ſo *Chereas* of Athens hath written, and *Glaucias*, who is thought to write moſt diligently of Thiſtles. G

This Thiſtle being chewed, is good againſt ſtinking breath: thus farre *Plinie* in his 20. booke 23. chapter. H

## *Of the Melon, or Hedgehogge Thiſtle. Chap. 475.*

*Melocarduus Echinatus Penæ & L'Obelij.*
The Hedgehogge Thiſtle.



*The deſcription.*

WHo can but maruell at the rare and ſingular workemanſhip which the Lord God almightie hath ſhewed in this Thiſtle, called by the name *Echino-Melocactos*, or *Melocarduus Echinatus?* This knobbie or bunchie maſſe or lumpe, is ſtrangely compact and context togither, containing in it ſundry ſhapes and formes, participating of a Pepon or Melon, and a Thiſtle, both being incorporate within one bodie; which is made after the forme of a cocke of haie, broade and flat belowe, but ſharpe toward the top, as big as a mans bodie from the belly vpward; on the outſide heereof are fourteene harde ribs, deſcending from the crowne to the loweſt part, like the bunchie or outſwelling rib of a Melon ſtanding out, and channeled betweene: at the top or crowne of the plant iſſueth foorth a fine ſilken cotton, wherewith it is full fraught; within which cotton or flockes lie hid certaine ſmall ſheathes or cods, ſharpe at the point, and of a deepe ſanguine colour, anſwering the cods of *Capſicum* or Indian Pepper, not in ſhew only, but in colour; but the cods are ſomwhat ſmaller: the furrowed or channeled ribs on the outſide are garniſhed or rather armed with many prickly ſtarres, ſtanding in a compaſſe like ſharp crooked hornes or hookes, ech ſtarre conſiſting of ten or twelue prickes, wherewith the outwarde

barke or peeling is garded, ſo that without hurt to the fingers it cannot be touched: this rinde is harde, thicke, and like vnto Aloes, of the colour of the Cucumber: the fleſh or inner pulpe is white, fat, wateriſh, of taſte ſower, vnſauorie, and cooling, much like vnto the meate of a rawe Melon, or Pompion: this plant groweth without leafe or ſtalke, as our northren Thiſtle doth, called *Acaulis ferme*, and is bigger then the largeſt Pompion: the rootes are ſmall, ſpreading farre abroade in the ground, & conſiſting of black and tough twigs, which cannot indure the iniurie of our cold climate.

✻ *The place.*

This admirable Thiſtle groweth vpon the clifts and grauelly grounds neere vnto the ſea ſide, in the Ilands of the weſt Indies, called S. Margarets Ile, & S. Iohns neer vnto *Puertorico* or *Portorico*, & other places in thoſe countries, by the relation of diuers traueilers that haue iourneied into thoſe parts, who haue brought me the plant it ſelfe with his ſeede; the which woulde not grow in my garden by reaſon of the coldnes of the climate.

✻ *The time.*

It groweth, flowreth, and flouriſheth all the yeere long, as do many other plants of thoſe countries.

✻ *The names.*

It is called *Carduus Echinatus*, *Melocarduus echinatus*, and *Echino-Melocactos*: in Engliſh the Hedgehogge Thiſtle, or prickly Melon Thiſtle.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

A There is not any thing extant ſet foorth of the ancient, nor of the later writers, neither by any that hath traueiled from the Indies themſelues: therefore we leaue it to a further conſideration.

## *Of the gummie Thiſtle called Euphorbium. Chap. 476.*

1 *Euphorbium.*
The poiſonous gum Thiſtle.



2 *Anteuphorbium.*
The Mithridate againſt the poiſonous Thiſtle.



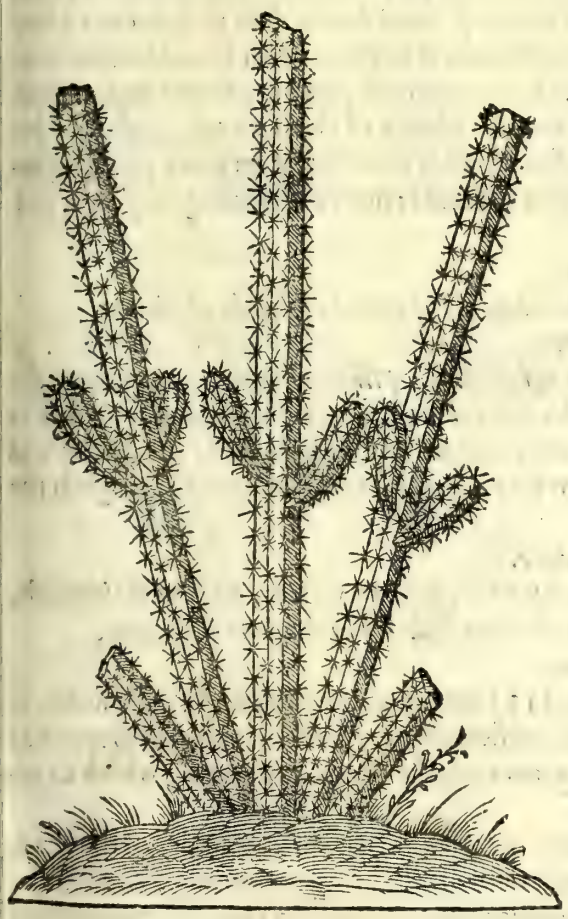
✻ *The*

*The deſcription.*

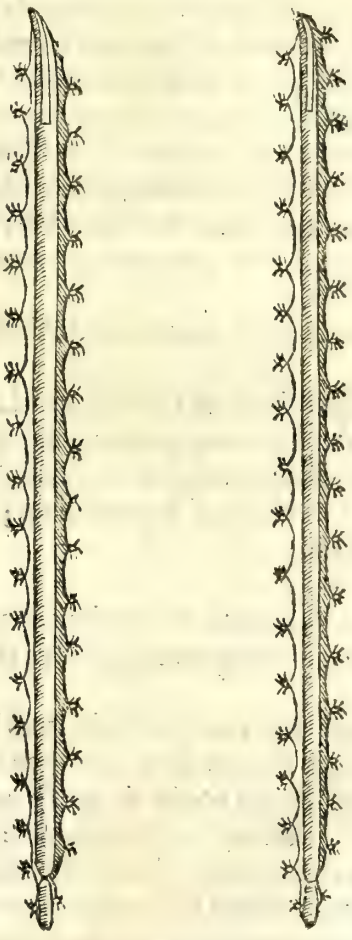
1 EVphorbium (whereout that liquor or gum, called in ſhops *Euphorbium*, is extracted) hath very great, thicke, groſſe, and ſpreading rootes, diſperſed far abroad in the grounde: from which ariſe long and round leaues, almoſt like the fruite of a great Cucumber, a foote and a halfe long, ribbed, walled, and furrowed like vnto the Melon: theſe bunched ribs are ſet or armed for the moſt part with certaine prickles ſtanding by couples, the point or ſharpe end of one garding one way, and the point of another looking directly a cleane contrarie way; theſe pricks are often found in the gum it ſelfe, which is brought vnto vs from Libya and other parts: the leaues heereof being planted in the ground, will take roote wel, and bring foorth great increaſe, which thing I haue prooued true in my garden; it hath periſhed againe at the firſt approch of winter: the ſappe or liquor that is extracted out of this plant, is of the colour and ſubſtance of the creame of milke; it burneth the mouth extremely, and the duſt or powder doth verie much anoie the head and the parts thereabout, cauſing great and vehement ſneezing, and ſtuffing of all the pores.

2 This rare plant called *Anteuphorbium*, hath a very thicke, groſſe, and farre ſpreading roote, very like vnto Euphorbium: from which riſeth vp many round, greene, and fleſhie ſtalkes, whereupon do grow thicke leaues like Purſlane, but longer, thicker, and fatter: the whole plant is full of cold and clammie moiſture, which repreſſeth the ſcorching force of Euphorbium: and it wholie ſeemeth at the firſt viewe to be a branch of greene corall.

3 *Cereus Peruuianus ſpinoſus L'Obelij.*
The torch, or thornie Euphorbium.



4 *Calamus Peruanus ſpinoſus L'Obelij.*
The thornie Reede of Peru.



*The deſcription.*

3 There is not amongſt the ſtrange and admirable plants of the worlde any one, that giueth more cauſe of maruell, or more mooueth the minde to honor and laud the Creator, then this plant, which is called of the Indians in their mother toong *Vragua*, which is as much to ſay, a torch, taper, or waxe candle, whereupon it hath been called in Latine of thoſe that vnderſtoode the Indian toong, *Cereus*, or a torch. This admirable plant riſeth vp to the height of a ſpeare of 20. foote long, although the figure expreſſe not the ſame; the reaſon is, the plant when the figure was drawne

came to our viewe broken; it hath diuers bunches and valleies, euen as is to be ſeene in the ſides of the Cucumber, that is furrowed, guttered, or chamfered alongſt the ſame, & as it were laid by a direct line, with a welt from one end vnto the other: vpon which welt or line do ſtande ſmall ſtarlike Thiſtles, ſharpe as needles, & of the colour of thoſe of the Melon Thiſtle, that is to ſay, of a browne colour: the trunke or bodie is of the bignes of a mans arme, or a cable rope; from the middle whereof, thruſt foorth diuers knobbie elbowes of the ſame ſubſtance, & armed with the like prickles that the body or truncke is ſet withall: the whole plant is thicke, fat, & full of a fleſhie ſubſtance, hauing much iuice like that of Aloes, when it is hardned, and of a bitter taſte: the flowers or fruit we haue no certaine knowledge of, onely ſaith my author, the flowers growe at the top or extreme point of the plant, after which followeth fruite in ſhape like a figge, full of a reddiſh iuice, which being touched, ſtaineth the hands of the colour of red lead: the taſte is not vnpleaſant.

4 There hath beene brought from the Indies a prickley Reede, of the bignes of a good big ſtaffe, of the length of ſixe or eight foot, chamfered and furrowed, hauing vpon two ſides, growing vnto it an vneuen membrane or skinnie ſubſtance, as it were a iagge or welt ſet vpon the wing of a garment, and vpon the point of euery cut or iagge armed with moſt ſharpe prickles: the whole truncke is filled full of a ſpungious ſubſtance, ſuch as is in the hollownes of the brier or bramble, amongſt the which is to be ſeene as it were the pillings of Onions, wherein are often found liuing things, that at the firſt ſeeme to be dead. The plant is ſtrange, and brought drie from the Indies, therfore we can not write ſo abſolutely heereof as we deſire, referring what more might be ſaid to a further conſideration, or a ſecond Edition.

### ✻ *The place.*

Theſe plants do grow vpon the mount Atlas, in Lybia, in moſt of the Ilands in the Mediterranean ſea, in all the coaſt of Barbarie eſpecially in Saint Crux neere vnto the ſea ſide in a barren place there, called by the Engliſh men Halfe Hanneken; which place is appointed for Marchants to conferre of their buſines, euen as the Exchange in London is: from which place my friend maſter *William Martin*, a right expert Chirurgion, did procure me the plants of them for my garden by his ſeruant that he ſent thither, as Chirurgion of a ſhip: ſince which time I haue receiued plants of diuers others that haue trauailed into other of thoſe parts & coaſts: notwithſtanding they haue not indured the cold of our extreme winter.

### ✻ *The time.*

They put foorth their leaues in the ſpring time, and wither away at the approch of winter.

### ✻ *The names.*

It is called both in Greeke and Latine ἐυφόρβιον, *Euphorbium*: *Plinie* in one place putteth the herbe in the Feminine gender, naming it *Euphorbia*: the iuice is called alſo *Euphorbion*, and ſo it is likewiſe in ſhops, we are faine in Engliſh to vſe the Latine worde, and to call both the herbe and iuice by the name of Euphorbium; for other name we haue none; it may be called in Engliſh the gum Thiſtle.

### ✻ *The temperature.*

*Euphorbium*, that is to ſay, the congealed iuice which we vſe, is of a very hot, and, as *Galen* ſaith, cauſticke or burning facultie, and of thinne parts: it is alſo hot and dry in the fourth degree.

### ✻ *The vertues.*

A An implaiſter made with the gum Euphorbium, and 12 times ſo much oile, and a little waxe, is very ſingular againſt all aches of the ioints, lameneſſe, palſies, cramps, and ſhrinking of ſinewes as *Galen* in his fourth booke *de Medicamentis Secundum genera*, declareth more at large, which to recite at this preſent, would but trouble you ouermuch.

B Euphorbium mingled with oile of Bay, and Beares greaſe, cureth the ſcurfe, & ſcales of the head, and pildnes, cauſing the haire to grow againe, and other bare places being annointed therewith.

C The ſame mingled with oile, and applied to the temples of ſuch as are very ſleepie, and troubled with the lethargie, doth awaken and quicken their ſpirits againe.

D If it be applied to the nuque or nape of the necke, it bringeth their ſpeech againe that haue loſt it by reaſon of the apoplexie.

E Euphorbium mingled with vineger and applied, taketh away all foule and euill fauoured ſpots, in what part of the bodie ſoeuer they be.

F Being mixed with oile of Wallflowers, as *Meſues* ſaith, and with any other oile or ointments, it quickly heateth ſuch parts as are ouer colde.

It is likewiſe a remedie againſt old paines in the Huckle bones called the Sciatica. G

*Aetius, Paulus, Actuarius* and *Meſues* do report, that if it be inwardly taken, it purgeth by ſiege H water and flegme, but withall it ſetteth on fire, ſcorcheth and fretteth, not onely the throte and mouth, but alſo the ſtomacke, liuer, and the reſt of the entrailes, and inflameth the whole bodie.

For that cauſe it muſt not be beaten ſmall, and it is to be tempered with ſuch things as alay the I heate and ſharpneſſe thereof, and that make glib and ſlipperie, of which things there muſt be ſuch a quantitie as that it may be ſufficient to couer all ouer the ſuperficiall or outward part thereof.

But it is a hard thing ſo to couer and fold it vp, or to mixe it, as that it will not burne nor ſcorch. K For though it be tempered with neuer ſo much oyle, if it be outwardly applied it raiſeth bliſters in them eſpecially that haue ſoft and tender fleſh, and therefore it is better not to take it inwardly.

It is troubleſome to beate it, vnleſſe the noſtrels of him that beateth it be carefully ſtopped and L defended, for if it happen that the hot ſharpenes thereof do enter into the noſe, it preſently cauſeth itching, and mooueth neezing, and after that by reaſon of the extremitie of the heat, it draweth out abundance of flegme and filth, and laſt of all bloud, not without great quantitie of teares.

But againſt the hot ſharpnes of *Euphorbium* it is reported, that the inhabitants are remedied by M a certaine herbe which of the effect and contrary faculties is named *Anteuphorbium*: this plant likewiſe is full of iuice, which is nothing at all hot and ſharpe, but coole and ſlimie, alaying the heat and ſharpnes of *Euphorbium*; we haue not yet learned that the old writers haue ſet downe anie thing touching this herbe; notwithſtanding it ſeemeth to be a kinde of Orpine; which is the antidote or counterpoiſon againſt the poiſon and venome of *Euphorbium*.

## *Of Three leafed graſſe, or Medow Trefoile. Chap. 477.*

### ✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſortes of Three leafed graſſes, ſome greater, others leſſer; ſome bring foorth flowers of one colour, ſome of another; ſome of the water, and others of the land; ſome of a pleaſant ſmell, others ſtinking: and firſt of the common Medow Trefoiles, which are called in Iriſh *Shamrockes*.

1 *Trifolium pratenſe.*
Medow Trefoile.



2 *Trifolium pratenſe flore albo.*
Medow Trefoile with white flowers.



✲ *The deſcription.*

1 MEdow Trefoile bringth foorth ſtalkes a cubite long, rounde and ſomething hairie: the greater part of which creepeth vpon the ground, whereon do growe leaues conſiſting of three ioyned togither, one ſtanding a little from another; of which thoſe that are next the ground and rootes, are rounder, and they that growe on the vpper part longer; hauing for the moſt part in the middeſt a white ſpot like a halfe moone. The flowers come foorth on the tops of the ſtalkes in a tuft or ſhort foxetaile eare, of a purple colour, and ſweete of taſte. The ſeede groweth in little huskes, round and blackiſh. The roote is long, woodie, and groweth deepe.

2 There is another of the field Trefoiles, differing from the precedent eſpecially in the colour of the flowers: for as thoſe are of a bright purple; contrariwiſe theſe are very white, which maketh the difference.

There is alſo a Trefoile of this kinde, which is ſowen in fieldes of the lowe Countries, in Italie, and diuers other places beyond the ſeas, that commeth vp ranker and higher than that which groweth in medowes, and is an excellent foode for cattell both to fatten them, and cauſe them to giue great ſtore of milke.

Likewiſe we haue in our fieldes a ſmaller Trefoile that bringeth foorth yellow flowers, a greater and a leſſer, and diuers others alſo, differing from theſe in diuers notable pointes, the which to diſtinguiſh apart would greatly enlarge our volume, and yet to ſmall purpoſe; therefore we leaue them to be diſtinguiſhed by the curious, who may at the firſt view eaſily perceiue the difference, and alſo that they be of one ſtocke or kinred.

✲ *The place.*

Common Medow Trefoile groweth in medowes, fertill paſtures, and wateriſh grounds. The others loue the like ſoile.

✲ *The time.*

They flower from May to the end of ſommer.

✲ *The names.*

Medow Trefoile is called in Latine *Trifolium pratenſe:* in high Dutch Wilſenklee: in low Dutch Clauweren: in French *Treffle* and *Trainiere,* and *Viſumarus,* as *Marcellus* an olde writer teſtifieth: in Engliſh Common Trefoile, Three leafed graſſe: of ſome Suckles, and Honiſuckles, Cockheads, and in Iriſh *Shamrockes.*

✲ *The temperature.*

The leaues and flowers of Medowe Trefoiles are colde and drie.

✲ *The vertues.*

A The decoction of Three leafed graſſe made with honie, and vſed in a cliſter, is good againſt the frettings and paines of the guts, and driueth foorth tough and ſlimie humors that cleaue to the guts.

B The leaues boiled with a little barrowes greaſe, and vſed as a pultis, taketh away hot ſwellings and inflammations.

C Oxen and other cattell do feede of the herbe, and alſo calues and yoong lambes. The flowers are acceptable to bees.

D *Plinie* writeth, and ſetteth it downe for certaine, that the leaues hereof do tremble, and ſtande right vp againſt the comming of a ſtorme or tempeſt.

E The Medow Trefoile (eſpecially that with the blacke halfe moone vpon the leafe) ſtamped with a little honie, taketh away the pin and web in the eies, ceaſeth the paine and inflammation thereof, if it be ſtrained and dropped therein.

## *Of ſtinking Trefoile, or Treacle Clauer. Chap. 478.*

✲ *The deſcription.*

TReacle Clauer groweth vpright like a ſhrubby plant, with ſtalkes of a cubite and a halfe high; whereupon do growe next the ground broad leaues three ioined togither, thoſe vpon the ſtalkes are longer and narrower. The ſtalkes are couered ouer with a rough euill coloured hairynes. The leaues are of a darke blacke greene colour, and of a lothſome ſmell, like the Pitch called *Bitumen Iudaicum,* whereof it tooke his name. The flowers growe at the top of the ſtalkes of a darke

darke purpliſh colour tending to blewneſſe, in ſhape like thoſe of Scabious. The ſeede is broad, rough, long, and ſharpe pointed. The roote is ſmall and tender, and cannot endure the coldneſſe of our winter, but periſheth at the firſt approch thereof.

*Trifolium bituminoſum.*
Treacle Clauer.



✲ *The place.*

It groweth naturally, ſaith *Hippiatros*, not *Hippocrates Cous*, in rough places, as *Ruellius* tranſlateth it. In Germanie, Fraunce and England, it neuer commeth vp of it ſelfe; but muſt be ſowen in gardens, as my ſelfe haue prooued diuers times, and was conſtrained to ſowe it yeerely, or elſe it would not come vp, neither of his owne ſowing or otherwiſe.

✲ *The time.*

It flowreth not in my garden vntill the end of Auguſt.

✲ *The names.*

*Nicander* calleth this Trefoile τριπέτηλον: in Latine *Trifolium acutum*, or ſharpe pointed Trefoile: of *Plinie Trifolium odoratum*, but not properly, of others *Trifolium Aſphaltæum, ſiue Bituminoſum*, or Stone Pitch Trefoile.

*Auicen* calleth it *Tarfilon*, and not *Handacocha*, as ſome haue thought, for vnder the name of *Handacocha Auicen* doth comprehend *Dioſcorides* his *Loti*, that is to ſay, *Lotus vrbana ſylueſtris*, and *AEgypſia*, which *Dioſcorides* confoundeth one with another in one chapter: in Engliſh it is called Clauer gentle, Pitch Trefoile, ſtinking Trefoile, and Treacle Clauer.

✲ *The temperature.*

This Trefoile called *Aſphaltæum*, as *Galen* ſaith, is hot and dry, as *Bitumen* is, and that in the third degree.

✲ *The vertues.*

Being drunke, it taketh away the paine of the ſides, which commeth by obſtructions or ſtoppings, prouoketh vrine, and bringeth downe the deſired ſickneſſe. A

*Hippocrates* writeth, that it doth not onely bring them downe, but likewiſe the birth, not onely inwardly taken, but alſo outwardly applied. If a woman, ſaith he, be not well clenſed after hir childe bearing, giue hir this Trefoile to drinke in white wine. B

*Dioſcorides* ſaith, that the ſeedes and leaues being drunke in water, are a remedie for the pleuriſie, difficultie of making water, the falling ſickneſs, the dropſie when it firſt beginneth, and for thoſe that are troubled with the mother. The quantitie to be taken at once is three drams of the ſeedes, and flower of the leaues. C

The leaues drunke in Oxymel, or a ſirupe of vineger made with honie, is good for thoſe that are bitten with ſerpents. D

Some affirme that the decoction of the whole plant, roote and leaues, taketh away paine from thoſe whom ſerpents haue bitten, if they be waſhed therewith; but if any other man hauing an vlcer be waſhed with that water wherewith he was bathed that was bitten of the ſerpent, they ſay that he ſhall be troubled in the ſame maner that the ſtinged partie was. E

Some alſo giue with wine three leaues, or a ſmall quantitie of the ſeedes in tertian agues, and in quartaine fower, as a ſure remedie againſt the fits. F

The roote alſo is put into antidotes or counterpoiſons, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, but other ancient Phiſitions do not onely mixe the roote with them, but alſo the ſeede, as we may ſee in *Galen*, by a great G

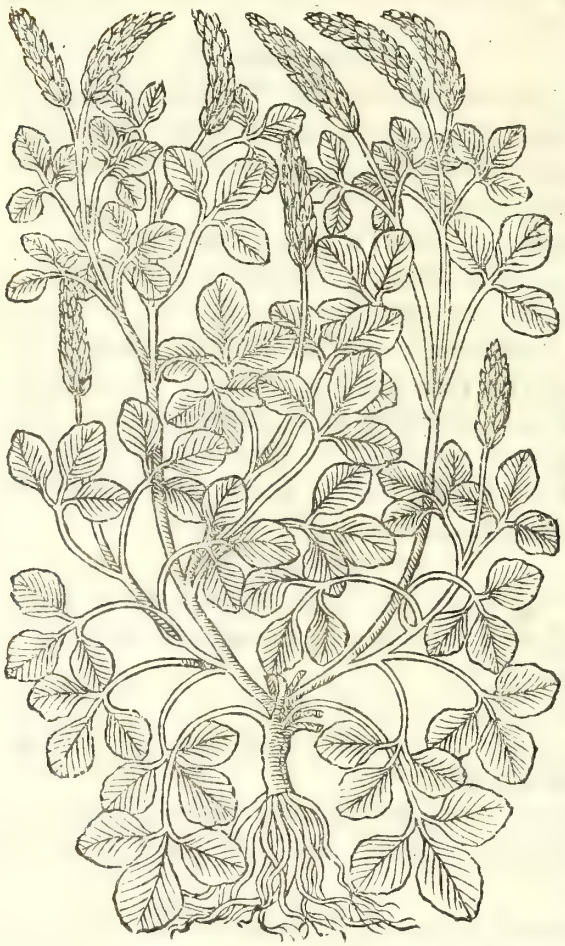
many

many compoſitions in his ſecond booke of Antidotes, that is to ſay, in the Treacles *AElius Gallus, Zeno Laudoceus, Claudius Apollonius Eudemus, Heraclides, Dorotheus*, and *Heras*.

H The herbe ſtamped and applied vpon any enuenomed wound, or made with poiſoned weapon, it draweth the poiſon from the depth moſt apparantly. But if it be applied vpon a wound where there is no venemous matter to worke vpon, it doth no leſſe infect that part, than if it had beene bitten with ſome ſerpent or venemous beaſt: which woonderfull effect it doth not performe in reſpect of any vitious qualitie that it hath in it ſelfe, but bicauſe it doth not finde that venemous matter to worke vpon, which it naturally draweth (as the Loadeſtone doth iron:) wherupon it is conſtrained through his attractiue qualitie, to draw and gather togither humors from far vnto the place, wherby the paine is greatly encreaſed.

## *Of diuers other Trefoiles.* *Chap.* 479.

1 *Trifolium Americum.*
Trefoile of America.



2 *Trifolium Burgundiacum.*
Burgundie Trefoile.



### ✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THree leafed graſſe of America hath diuers crooked, round ſtalks, leaning this way and that way, and diuided into diuers branches: whereon do growe leaues like thoſe of the medow Trefoile, of a black green colour, & of the ſmell of Pitch Trefoile, or Treacle Clauer. The flowers growe at the top of the branches, made vp in a long ſpiked chaffie eare of a white colour; after which commeth the ſeede, ſomewhat flat, almoſt like to thoſe of Tares. The roote is long ſtrings of a woodie ſubſtance.

2 This Three leafed graſſe, which *Dodonæus* in his laſt edition calleth *Trifolium cochleatum primum*, and *L'Obelius* vnder the title of *Fœnum Burgundiacum*, hath diuers round vpright ſtalkes, of a woodie tough ſubſtance, yet not able of it ſelfe to ſtand without a prop or ſtay: which ſtalkes are diuided into diuers ſmall branches, whereupon do growe leaues ioined three togither like the other

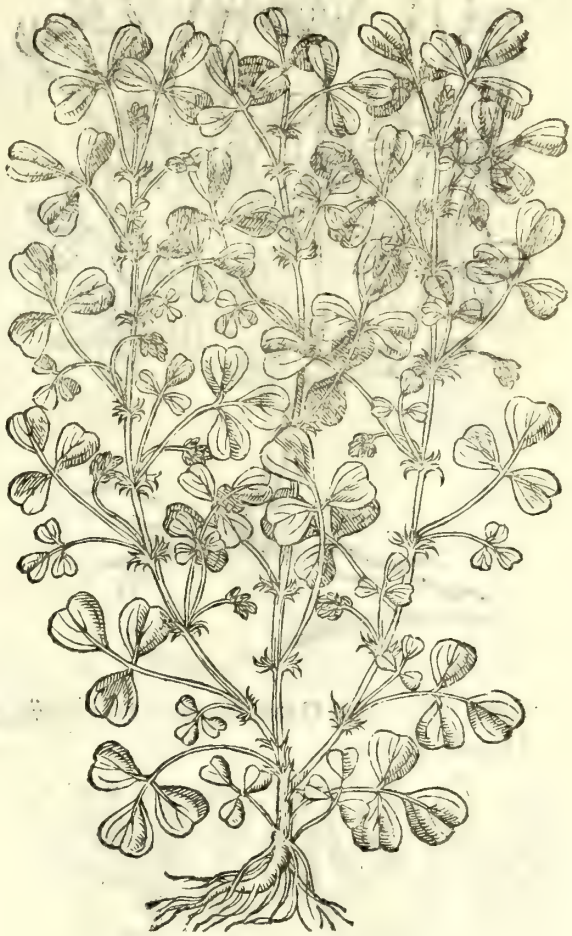
Trefoiles,

Trefoiles, but of a darke ſwart greene colour. The flowers growe at the top of the ſtalkes conſiſting of a chaffie matter, of a darke purple colour. The ſeede followeth contained in ſmall wrinkled huskes turned round, after the manner of a water ſnaile. The roote is thicke, compoſed of diuers tough threddie ſtrings, and laſteth long in my garden with great increaſe.

3 *Trifolium Salmanticum.*
Portingale Trefoile.



4 *Trifolium cordatum.*
Hart Trefoile.



## ✻ *The deſcription.*

3 This Three leafed graſſe of Salmanca, a citie as I take it of Portingale, differeth not much from our field Trefoile: it hath many branches weake and tender, trailing vpon the ground, of two cubits and a halfe high: whereupon do growe leaues ſet togither by three vpon a ſtem; from the boſome whereof thruſt foorth tender footeſtalkes, whereon do ſtand moſt fine flowers of a bright redde tending to purple; after which come the ſeede wrapped in ſmall skins, of a red colour.

4 The Hart Trefoile hath very many flexible branches, ſet vpon a ſlender ſtalke, of the length of two or three foote, trailing hither and thither, whereupon do growe leaues ioined togither by three on little ſlender footeſtalkes, euery little leafe of the faſhion of a Hart, whereof it tooke his name; among which come foorth ſcalie, or chaffie yellow flowers. The roote is thicke and threddie.

5 This kinde of Three leafed graſſe is a lowe herbe, creeping vpon the ground. The leaues are like thoſe of the common Trefoile but leſſer, and of a grayiſh greene colour. The flowers are faire and yellow, faſhioned like thoſe of Broome, but leſſer, after come three or fower round cods, wherein is contained round ſeede. The roote is long and reddiſh.

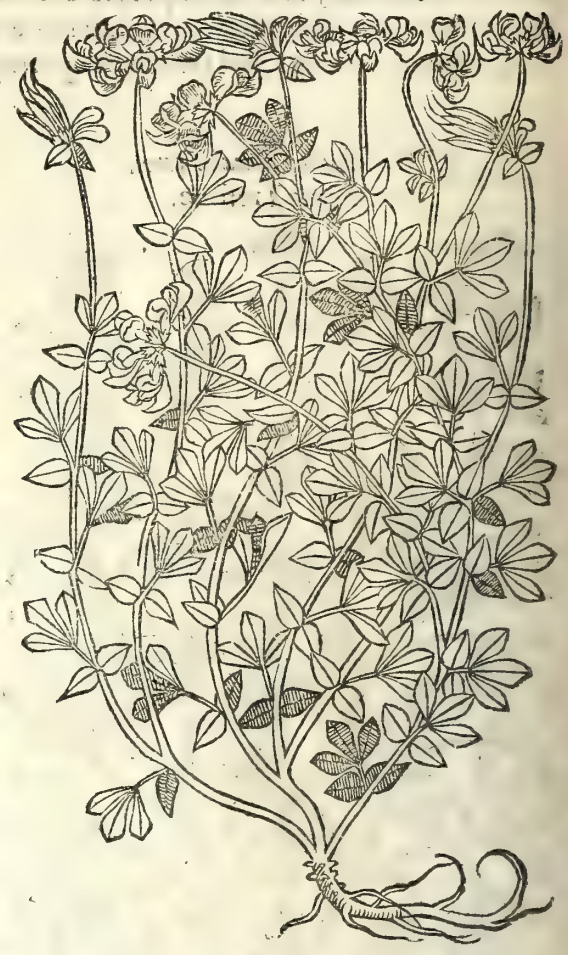
This codded Trefoile is like vnto the laſt deſcribed in euery reſpect, ſauing that this plant is altogither leſſer, which ſetteth foorth the difference.

5 *Trifolium*

5 *Trifolium ſiliquoſum.*
Codded Trefoile.



6 *Trifolium ſiliquoſum minus.*
Small Codded Trefoile.



7 *Lotus incana, ſiue Oxytriphyllum Scribonij Largi.*
Hoarie Clauer.



✻ *The deſcription.*

7 There is a kinde of Clauer growing about Narbone in Fraunce, that hath many twiggie tough branches comming from a woodie roote, whereon are ſet leaues three togither, after the manner of the other Trefoiles, ſomewhat long, hairie, and of a hoarie or ouerworne greene colour. The flowers are yellow, and growe at the tops of the branches like thoſe of Broome.

✻ *The place.*

The ſeuerall titles of moſt of theſe plants ſet foorth their naturall place of growing: the reſt growe in moſt fertill fields of England.

✻ *The time.*

They flower and flouriſh moſt of the ſommer monethes.

✻ *The names.*

There is not much to be ſaid as touching their names, more than hath beene ſet downe.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

The temperature and faculties of theſe Trefoiles are referred vnto the common Medowe Trefoile.

*of*

# *Of the great Trefoiles, or winged Clauers.* *Chap.* 480.

## ✻ *The kindes.*

There be diuers of theſe great Trefoiles, which do likewiſe differ in their kinde very notably.

1 *Lagopum maximum.*
The great Hares foote Trefoile.



2 *Lagopodium, Pes leporis.*
Little Hares foote Trefoile.



## ✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe great Hares foote being a kind of Trefoile, hath a hard and woodie roote, full of blacke threddie ſtrings: from whence ariſe diuers tough and feeble branches, whereupon do grow long leaues, ſet vpon a middle rib by couples one againſt another, & one in the very point, making the whole leafe to reſemble thoſe of the Greeke Valerian: the flowers grow at the top of the ſtalkes, compoſed of a bunch of graie haires: among the which ſoft matter commeth forth ſmall flowers of a moſt bright purple colour, ſomewhat reſembling the flowers of the common medowe Trefoile, but farre greater.

2 The ſmall Hares foote hath a rounde, rough, and hairie ſtalke, diuiding it ſelfe into diuers other branches; whereupon do grow ſmall leaues, three ioined togither, like thoſe of the ſmall yellowe Trefoile: the flowers growe at the very point of the ſtalkes, conſiſting of a rough knap or buſh of haires or downe, like that of *Alopecuros*, or Foxetaile, of a whitiſh colour tending to a light bluſh: the roote is ſmall and hard.

There be diuers other ſorts the face and ſhewe whereof will or may diſtinguiſh themſelues, becauſe they do all and euery of them beare the face of the former, differing ſome in greatneſſe, others in colour of the flowers, therefore it ſhall ſuffice what hath beene ſaide in the deſcription.

✻ *The*

*The place.*

The firſt groweth in the fieldes of Fraunce and Spaine, and is a ſtranger in England; yet it groweth in my garden.

The ſmall Harefoote groweth among corne, eſpecially among Barly, and likewiſe in barren paſtures almoſt euery where.

*The time.*

They flower and flouriſh in Iune, Iuly, and Auguſt.

*The names.*

The great Harefoote Trefoile is called of *Tragus Cytiſus*, of *Cordus Trifolium magnum*, of *L'Obelius Lagopum maximum*, and *Lagopodium*: in Greeke λαγώπους: in Engliſh the great Hares foote.

The laſt, being the ſmalleſt of theſe kindes of Trefoiles, is called *Lagopus* and *Pes Leporis*: in Dutch Haſenpoothens: in high Dutch Haſen fuſz: in French *Pied de lieure*: in Engliſh Harefoote.

*The temperature and vertues.*

A The temperature and faculties are referred vnto the other Trefoiles, whereof theſe are kindes: notwithſtanding *Dioſcorides* ſaith, that the ſmall Hares foote doth binde and drie. It ſtoppeth, ſaith he, the laske, if it be drunke with red wine. But it muſt be giuen in agues, with water.

## *Of Water Trefoile, or Bucks Beanes.* *Chap.* 481.

1 *Trifolium paludoſum maius.*
Great Marſh Trefoile.



2 *Trifolium paludoſum minus.*
Little Marſh Trefoile.



*The deſcription.*

1 THe great Marſh Trefoile hath thicke fat ſtalkes, weake and tender, full of a ſpungious pith, very ſmoothe, and of a cubite long: whereon do growe leaues like to thoſe of the garden Beane, ſet vpon the ſtalkes three ioined togither like the other Trefoiles, ſmoothe, ſhining, and of a deepe greene colour: among which toward the top of the ſtalks ſtandeth a buſh of feather-

like

ike flowers of a white colour, dasht ouer slightly with a wash of light carnation, after which the seed ollowеth, contained in small buttons, or knobby huskes, of a browne yellowish colour like vnto Millet, and of a bitter taste: the rootes creepe diuers waies in the muddie marish grounde, being ful of ioints, white within, and full of pores, and spungie, bringing foorth diuers by-shootes, stalks, and eaues, by which meanes it is easily increased, and largely multiplied.

The second differeth not from the precedent, sauing it is altogither lesser, wherin consisteth the difference, if there be any: for doubtlesse I thinke it is the selfe same in each respect, and is made greater and lesser, according to his place of growing, clymate, and countrey.

*The place.*

These grow in marish and Fennie places, and vpon boggie grounds almost euery where.

*The time.*

They flower and flourish from Iune to the end of August.

*The names.*

Marish Trefoile is called in high Dutch Biberklee, that is to say, *Castoris Trifolium*, or *Trifolium fibrinum*: in low Dutch of the likenes that the leaues haue with the garden Beanes, Boerboomen, that is to say, *Faselus Hircinus*, or *Bona Hircina*: the later Herbarists call it *Trifolium palustre*, and *Paludosum*, of some *Isopyrum*: in English marsh Clauer, marsh Trefoile, and Buckes Beanes.

*The temperature and vertues.*

The seede of *Isopyrum*, or *Trifolium palustre*, saith *Dioscorides*, if it be taken with meade or honied A water, is good against the cough and paine in the chest.

It is also a remedie for those that haue weake liuers and spet bloud, for as *Galen* saith it clenseth B and cutteth tough humours, hauing also ioined with it an astringent or binding qualitie.

## *Of sweete Trefoile, or garden Clauer. Chap. 482.*

*Trifolium odoratum.*
Sweete Trefoile.



*The description.*

SWeete Trefoile hath an vpright stalke, hollow, and of the height of two cubits, diuiding it selfe into diuers braunches: whereon doe growe leaues by three and three, like to the other Trefoiles, slightly and superficially nicked in the edges: from the bosome wherof come the flowers, euery one standing vpon his owne single foote-stalke, consisting of little chaffie huskes, of a light or pale blewish colour; after which come vp little heads or knops, in which lieth the seede, of a whitish yellow colour, and lesser then that of Fenugreeke: the roote hath diuers strings: the whole plant is not onely of a whitish greene colour, but also of a sweete smell, and of a strong aromaticall or spicie sent, and more sweete when it is dried: which smell in the gathered and dried plant doth likewise continue long; and in moist and rainie weather, it smelleth more then in hot and drie weather: and also when it is yet fresh and greene, it looseth and recouereth againe his smell seauen times a daie, whereupon the old wiues in Germanie do call it Sieben gezeiten kraut, that is, the herbe that chaunceth seauen times a day.

*The place.*

It is sowen in gardens not onely beyond the seas, but in diuers gardens in England.

✻ *The time.*

It is ſowen in Maie, it flowreth in Iune and Iuly, and perfecteth his ſeede in the ende of Auguſt, the ſame yeere it is ſowen.

✻ *The names.*

It is commonly called in Latine *Trifolium odoratum:* in high Dutch as we haue ſaide Sieuen gezeiten: in low Dutch Seuenghetijdruit, that is to ſay, an herbe of ſeauen times: it is called in Spaniſh *Trebol Real:* in French *Treffle odoriferant:* in Engliſh ſweete Trefoile, and garden Clauer: it ſeemeth to be *Lotus vrbana,* or *ſatiua,* of which *Dioſcorides* writeth in his fourth booke: neuertheleſſe diuers authors ſet downe Melilot for *Lotus vrbana* and *Trifolium odoratum,* but not properly.

✻ *The temperature.*

*Galen* ſaith, that ſweete Trefoile doth in a meane concoct and dry, and is in a meane and temperate facultie betweene hot and colde: the which faculties vndoubtedly are plainly perceiued in this ſweete Trefoile.

✻ *The vertues.*

A The iuice preſſed foorth ſaith *Dioſcorides,* with honie added thereto, clenſeth the vlcers of the eies, called in Latine *Argemæ,* and taketh away ſpots in the ſame, called *Albugines;* and remooueth ſuch things as do hinder the ſight.

B The oile wherein the flowers are infuſed or ſtieped, doth perfectly cure greene woundes in very ſhort ſpace; it appeaſeth the paine of the gout, and all other aches, and is highly commended againſt ruptures, and burſtings in yoong children.

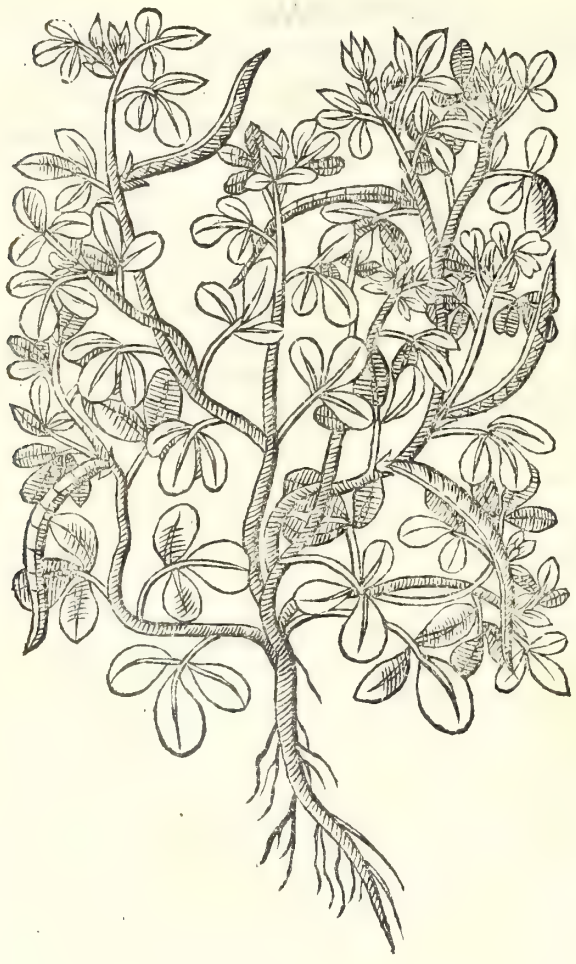
C The iuice giuen in white wine, cureth thoſe that haue fallen from ſome high place, auoideth congealed and clotted bloud, and alſo helpeth thoſe that do piſſe bloud, by meanes of ſome great bruſe, as was prooued lately vpon a boie in Fanchurch ſtreete, whom a cart went ouer, whereupon he did not onely piſſe bloud, but moſt woonderfully it guſhed foorth, both at his noſe and mouth.

D The dried herbe laide among garments, keepeth them from Mothes and other vermine.

## *Of Fenegreeke. Chap.* 483.

*Fœnumgræcum.*
Fenegreeke.

✻ *The deſcription.*



FEnegreeke hath a long ſlender trailing ſtalke, greene, hollow within, and diuided into diuers ſmall branches: whereon do growe leaues like thoſe of the medow Trefoile, but rounder & leſſer, greene on the vpper ſide, on the lower ſide tending to an aſh colour: among which come ſmall white flowers, after them likewiſe long ſlender narrowe cods, in which do lie ſmal vneeuen ſeeds, of a yellowiſh colour; which being dried, haue a ſtrong ſmel, yet not vnpleaſant: the roote is ſmal, and periſheth when it hath perfected his ſeede.

There is a wilde kinde heereof ſeruing to little vſe, that hath ſmall round branches, full of knees or ioints: from each ioint proceedeth a ſmall tender footſtalke, whereon do grow three leaues and no more, ſomewhat ſnipt about the edges, like vnto thoſe of Burgundie Haie: from the boſomes whereof come foorth ſmall flowers, which turne into little cods: the roote is thicke, tough, and pliant.

✻ *The place.*

Fenegreeke is ſowen in fieldes beyond the ſeas in England we ſowe a ſmall quantitie therof in our gardens.

✻ *The time.*

It hath two ſeaſons of ſowing, according to

*Columella*

*Columella*, of which one is in September, at what time it is ſowen that it may ſerue for fodder againſt winter; the other is in the end of Ianuary, or the beginning of February; notwithſtanding we may not ſow it vntill Aprill in England.

### ✻ *The names.*

It is called in Greeke τήλις, or as it is founde in *Pliny* his copies *Carphos*: in Latine *Fœnum Græcum*: *Columella* ſaith that it is called *Siliqua*: in *Pliny* we read *Silicia*: in *Varro Siliçula*: in high Dutch Bockſhorne: in Italian *Fiengreco*: in Spaniſh *Alfornas*: in French *Fenegrec*: in Engliſh Fenegreeke.

### ✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

It is thought according to *Galen* in his booke of the faculties of nouriſhments, that it is one of A
thoſe Simples which do manifeſtly heate, and that men do vſe it for foode as they do Lupines; for it is taken with pickle to keepe the body ſoluble, and for this purpoſe it is more agreeable then Lupines, ſeeing it hath nothing in his owne proper ſubſtance, that may hinder the working.

The iuice of boiled Fenegreeke taken with honie, is good to purge by the ſtoole all maner of cor- B
rupt humours that remaine in the guts, making ſoluble thorow his ſlimines, and mitigating paine thorow his warmnes.

And bicauſe it hath in it a clenſing or ſcouring facultie, it raiſeth humours out of the cheſt: but C
there muſt be added vnto it no great quantitie of hony leaſt the biting qualitie ſhould abound.

In old diſeaſes of the cheſt without an agew, fat dates are to be boiled with it, but when you haue D
mixed the ſame iuice preſſed out with a great quantitie of hony, and haue againe boiled it on a ſoft fire to a meane thicknes, then muſt you vſe it long before meate.

In his booke of the faculties of Simple medicines, he ſaith that Fenegreeke is hot in the ſeconde E
degree and dry in the firſt: therefore it doth kindle and make woorſe hot inflammations, but ſuch as are leſſe hot and more hard, are therewith cured by being waſted and conſumed away.

The meale of Fenegreeke as *Dioſcorides* writeth, is of force to mollifie and waſte away, being boi- F
led with meade and applied it taketh away inflammations, as well inward as outward.

The ſame being tempered or kneaded with niter and vineger, doth ſoften and waſte away the G
hardnes of the milt.

It is good for women that haue either impoſtume, vlcer, or ſtoppings of the matrix, to bathe and H
ſit in the decoction thereof.

The iuice of the decoction preſſed foorth doth clenſe the haire, taketh away dandraffe, ſcoureth I
running ſores of the head, called of the Græcians ἄχωρες: being mingled with gooſe greaſe & put vp in maner of a peſſarie, or mother ſuppoſitorie, doth open and mollifie all the parts about the mother.

Greene Fenegreeke bruſed and pouned with vineger, is a remedy for weake and feeble parts, and K
that are without skin, vlcerated and raw.

The decoction thereof is good againſt vlcers in the low gut, and foule ſtinking excrements of L
thoſe that haue the bloudy flixe.

The oile which is preſſed out thereof ſcoureth haires and ſcars in the priuie parts. M

The decoction of Fenegreeke ſeede, made in wine, and drunke with a little vineger, expelleth all N
euill humours in the ſtomacke and guts.

The ſeede boiled in wine with dates and hony, vnto the forme of a ſyrupe, doth mundifie & clenſe O
the breſt, and eaſeth the paines thereof.

The meale of Fenegreeke boiled in meade or honied water, conſumeth and diſſolueth all colde P
hard impoſtumes and ſwellings, and being mixed with the roots of marſh Mallowes, and Linſeede effecteth the ſame.

It is very good for women that haue any greeſe or ſwelling in the matrix, or other lower parts if Q
they bathe thoſe parts with the decoction thereof made in wine, or ſit ouer it and ſweate.

It is good to waſh the head with the decoction of the ſeede, for it taketh away the ſcurffe, ſcales, R
nittes, and all other ſuch like imperfections.

## *Of Horned Clauer, and blacke Clauer.* *Chap.* 484.

1 *Lotus trifolia corniculata.*
Horned or codded Clauer.



2 *Lotus quadrifolia.*
Fower leafed graſſe.



### ✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe horned Clauer, or codded Trefoile, groweth vp with many weake and ſlender ſtalkes lying vpon the grounde: about which are ſet white leaues, ſomewhat long, leſſer, and narrower then any of the other Trefoiles: the flowers grow at the tops, of the faſhion of thoſe of Peaſon, of a ſhining yellow colour, and very little; after which come certaine little crooked cods, long and ſlender, in which are contained little rounde ſeeds: the roote is harde and woodie, and ſendeth foorth yoong ſprings euery yeere.

2 This kinde of three leafed Graſſe, or rather fower leafed Trefoile, hath leaues like vnto the common medow Trefoile, ſauing that they be leſſer, and of a browne purpliſh colour, knowne by the name of Purple Woort, or Purple Graſſe; whoſe flowers are in ſhape like the medow Trefoile, but of a duſtie ouerworne colour tending to whitenes, the which doth oftentimes degenerate, ſometime into three leaues, ſometimes in fiue, and alſo into ſeauen, and yet the plant of his nature hath but fower leaues and no more.

### ✻ *The place.*

The firſt groweth wilde in barren ditch bankes, paſtures, and dry mountaines.

The ſecond groweth likewiſe in paſtures and fieldes, but not ſo common as the other: and is planted in gardens.

### ✻ *The time.*

They flower in Iuly and Auguſt.

✻ *The*

*The names.*

The firſt is called *Lotus Trifolia*, and *Trifolium corniculatum*: in Engliſh horned Clauer, or codded Trefoile.

The other is called *Lotus quadrifolia*, or fower leafed Graſſe, or purple Woort, of *Pena* and *L'Obelius*, *quadrifolium fœnum fuſcum Hortorum*.

*The temperature and vertues.*

Their faculties in working are referred vnto the medowe Trefoiles; notwithſtanding it is reported that the leaues of purple Woort ſtamped, and the iuice giuen to drinke, cureth yoong children of the diſeaſe called in Engliſh the purples. A

## *Of Medick fodder, or Snaile Clauer. Chap. 485.*

1 *Trifolium Cochleatum.* Medick fodder.

2 *Trifolium Cochleatum marinum.* Medick fodder of the ſea.





*The deſcription.*

1 THis kinde of Trefoile called *Medica*, hath many ſmall and ramping ſlender branches, crawling and creeping along vpon the grounde, ſet full of broad leaues, ſlightly indented about the edges: the flowers are very ſmall, and of a pale yellowe colour, which turne into round wrinckled knobs, like the water ſnaile, or the fiſh called Periwinck, wherein is contained flat ſeed, faſhioned like a little kidney, in colour yellowe, in taſte like a Fetch or Peaſe: the roote is ſmall, and dieth when the ſeede is ripe: it groweth in my garden, and is good to feede cattle fat.

2 This kinde alſo of Trefoile (called *Medica marina*, in Engliſh ſea Trefoile, growing naturally by the ſea ſide, about Weſtcheſter, & vpon the mediterranean ſea coaſt, & about Venice) hath leaues very like vnto the common Medow Trefoile, but thicker, and couered ouer with a flockie hoarines like *Gnafalium*, after the maner of moſt of the ſea herbes: the flowers are yellow: the ſeeds wrinckled like the former, but in quantitie they be leſſer.

*The place.*

The firſt is ſowen in the fieldes of Germanie, Italy, and other countries to feede their cattle, as we in England do Bucke wheat, we haue a ſmall quantity thereof in our gardens, for pleaſures ſake.

The ſecond groweth neere vnto the ſea ſide in diuers places.

*The time.*

*Medica* muſt be ſowen in Aprill; it flowreth in Iune and Iuly; the fruit is ripe in the ende of Auguſt.

*The names.*

Medick fodder is called of ſome *Trifolium Cochleatum*, and *Medica:* in French *L' herbe à Limaſſon:* in Greeke μηδικὴ: in Spaniſh *Mielguas:* of the Valentians, and Catalons *Alfafa*, by a worde either barbarous, or Arabicke: for the chiefe of the Arabian writers *Auicen* doth call *Medica Cot*, *Alaſeleti*, and *Alfasfaſa*.

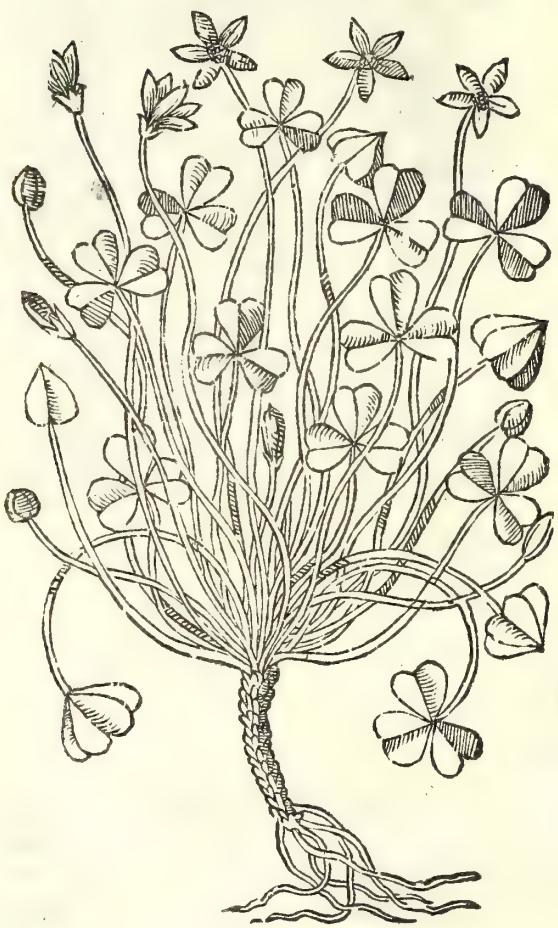
The other is called ſea Clauer, and Medick fodder of the ſea.

*The temperature and vertues.*

Medick fodder is of temperature colde, for which cauſe it is applied greene vnto ſuch inflammations, and infirmities as haue neede of cooling,

## *Of wood Sorrell, or Stubwoort. Chap. 486.*

1 *Oxys alba.*
White wood Sorrell.



2 *Oxys lutea.*
Yellow wood Sorrell.



*The deſcription.*

1 *Oxys Pliniana*, or *Trifolium acetoſum*, being a kinde of three leafed graſſe, is a lowe and baſe herbe, without ſtalke; the leaues immediately ariſing from the roote vpon ſhort ſtems, at their firſt comming foorth folden togither, but afterwarde they do ſpread abroad and are of a faire light green colour, in number three, like the reſt of the Trefoiles, but that each leafe hath a deep cleft or rift in the middle: amongſt theſe leaues com vp ſmall & weake tender ſtems, ſuch as the leaues

leaues do grow vpon, which beare ſmall ſtarlike flowers, of a white colour with ſome brightneſſe of carnation daſht ouer the ſame: the flower conſiſteth of fiue ſmall leaues, after which come little round knaps, or husks, full of yellowiſh ſeede: the roote is verie threddie, and of a reddiſh colour: the whole herbe is in taſte like Sorrell, but much ſharper and quicker, and maketh better greene ſauce, then any other herbe or Sorrell whatſoeuer.

2 The ſecond kind of *Oxys* or wood Sorrell, is very like the former, ſauing that his flowers are of a yellowe colour, and yeeldeth for his ſeede veſſels ſmall and long horned cods, in other reſpects alike.

### ✲ *The place.*

Theſe plants do growe in woods, and vnder buſhes, in ſandie and ſhadowie places in euerie countrey.

### ✲ *The time.*

They flower from the beginning of Aprill vnto the end of Maie, and midſt of Iune.

### ✲ *The names.*

Wood Sorrell or cuckow Sorrell, is named in Latine *Trifolium acetoſum:* the Apothecaries and Herbariſts call it *Alleluya,* and *Panis Cuculi,* or Cuckowes meate, bicauſe either the Cuckowe feedeth thereon, or by reaſon when it ſpringeth foorth and flowreth, the Cuckowe ſingeth moſt, at which time alſo *Alleluya* was woont to be ſung in churches. *Hieronymus Fracaſtorius* nameth it *Luyula. Alexander Benedictus* ſaith, that it is called *Alimonia*: in high Dutch Sauerklee: in low Dutch Coockoocrbzoot: in French *Pain de Cocu:* in Engliſh woode Sorrell, woode Sower, Sower Trefoile, Stubwoort, Alleluia, and Sorrell du Bois.

It is thought to be that which *Pliny* calleth *Oxys*, of which in his 27. booke 12. chapter, he writeth thus, *Oxys* is three leafed; it is good for a feeble ſtomacke, which is alſo eaten of thoſe that are burſten: but *Galen* in his 4. booke of Simples ſaith; that *Oxys* is the ſame, which alſo *Oxalis* or Sorrell is; and *Oxys* is found in *Pliny* to be alſo *Iunci ſpecies*, or a kinde of Ruſh.

### ✲ *The nature.*

Theſe herbes are colde and drie like Sorrell.

### ✲ *The vertues.*

Sorrell du Bois or Wood Sorrell, ſtamped and vſed for greene ſauce, is good for them that haue A ſicke and feeble ſtomacks, for it ſtrengthneth the ſtomacke, procureth appetite, and of all Sorrell ſauces is the beſt, not onely in vertue, but alſo in the pleaſantnes of his taſte.

It is a remedie againſt putrified and ſtinking vlcers of the mouth, it quencheth thirſt, and cooleth B mightely an hot peſtilentiall feauer, eſpecially being made in a ſirup with ſugar.

## *Of noble Lyuerwoort, or golden Trefoile. Chap. 487.*

### ✲ *The deſcription.*

1 NOble Liuerwoort hath many leaues ſpred vpon the grounde, three cornered, reſembling the three leafed graſſe, of a perfect graſſe greene colour: among which riſe vp diuers ſmall tender footſtalkes, of three inches long, on the ends whereof ſtands one ſmall ſingle blew flower, conſiſting of ſixe little leaues, hauing in the middle a fewe white chiues: the ſeede is incloſed in little round knaps, of a whitiſh colour, which being ripe do ſtart foorth of themſelues: the roote is ſlender, compoſed of an infinite number of blacke ſtrings.

2 The ſecond is like vnto the precedent in leaues, rootes, and ſeedes: the flowers heereof are of a ſhining red colour, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

3 This ſtrange three leafed Liuerwoort differeth not from the former, ſauing that this bringeth foorth double blew flowers tending to purple, and the others not ſo.

There is another in my garden with white flowers, which in ſtalkes and euery other reſpect is like the others.

1 *Hepaticum trifolium.*
Noble Liuerwoort.



2 *Hepatica trifolia rubra.*
Noble red Liuerwoort.



3 *Hepatica multiflora L'Obelij.*
Noble Liuerwoort with double flowers.



*The place.*

Theſe pretie flowers are found in moſt places of Germanie in ſhadowie woods among ſhrubs, and alſo by high waies ſides; in Italie likewiſe, and that not onely with the blew flower, but the ſame with double flowers alſo, by the report of *Alphonſus Pancius* doctor of Phiſicke in the Vniuerſitie of Ferrara, a man excellently well ſeene in the knowledge of Simples. They do all growe likewiſe in my garden, except that with double flowers, which as yet is a ſtranger in England.

*The time.*

They flower in March and Aprill, and perfect their ſeede in May.

*The names.*

Noble Liuerwoort is called *Hepatica trifolia Hepatica aurea, Trifolium aureum*, of *Baptiſta Sardus Herba Trinitatis*: in high Dutch Edel Leber kraut: in lowe Dutch Edel Leuer cruijt: in French *Hepatique*: in Engliſh Golden Trefoile, Three leafed Liuerwoort, noble Liuerwoort, and Herbe Trinitie.

*The temperature.*

Theſe herbes are cold and drie, with an aſtringent or binding qualitie.

*The*

*The vertues.*

It is reported to be good againſt the weakneſſe of the liuer, which proceedeth of an hot cauſe: A for it both cooleth, and ſtrengtheneth it not a little.

*Baptiſta Sardus* commendeth it and writeth, that the chiefe vertue is in the roote, if a ſpoonefull B of the powder thereof be giuen certaine daies togither with wine, or with ſome kinde of broth, it profiteth much againſt the diſeaſe called *Enterocele*.

## *Of Melilot, or Plaiſter Clauer. Chap. 488.*

*The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſortes of the Clauers, or Three leafed graſſe, wherewith plaiſters and ſalues are made, commonly called Melilot, as ſhall be ſhewed.

1 *Melilotus Syriaca odora.*
Aſſyrian Clauer.



2 *Melilotus Italica & Patauina.*
Italian Clauer.



*The deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of Melilote hath great plentie of ſmall, tough and twiggie branches, and ſtalkes full of ioints or knees, in height two cubites, ſet full of leaues three together, like vnto Burgundie haie. The flowers growe at the top of the ſtalkes of a pale yellow colour, ſtanding thickly ſet and compact togither, in order of rowes, very like the flowers of *Securidaca altera*; which being vaded, there followe certaine crooked cods, bending or turning vpward, with a ſharpe point, in faſhion not much vnlike a Parrets bill, wherein is contained ſeede very like Fenegreeke, but more flat and ſlenderer. The whole plant is of a reaſonable good ſmell, much like vnto honie, and very full of iuice: the roote is very tough and pliant.

2 The

2 The ſecond kinde of Melilote hath ſmall and tender vpright ſtalkes, a cubite high and ſomewhat more, of a reddiſh colour, ſet full of round leaues three togither, dented full of nickes here and there confuſedly about the edges, as though they had beene bitten with mice, like the other Trefoiles; and are of a very deepe greene colour, thicke, fat, and full of iuice. The flowers grow alongſt the top of the ſtalkes, of a yellow colour, which turne into rough round ſeedes as big as a Tare, and of a pale colour: the whole plant hath alſo the ſauour of honie, and periſheth when it hath borne his ſeede.

3 *Melilotus coronata.*
Kings Clauer.



4 *Melilotus Germanica.*
Germanie Clauer.



### ✲ *The deſcription.*

3 The third kind of Melilot hath round ſtalks and iagged leaues ſet round about, not much vnlike the leaues of Fenegreeke, alwaies three growing togither like the Trefoiles, and oftentimes couered ouer with an hoarineſſe, as though meale had beene ſtrowed vpon them. The flowers be yellow and ſmall, growing thicke togither in a tuft, which turne into little cods, wherein the ſeede is contained: the roote is ſmall, tough and pliant.

4 The fourth kinde of Melilote groweth to the height of three cubites, ſet full of leaues like the common Melilote, and of the ſame ſauour. The flowers grow alongſt the top of the ſtalks of a white colour, which turne into ſmall ſoft huskes, wherein is contained little blackiſh ſeede: the roote is alſo tough and pliant.

### ✲ *The place.*

Theſe plants do growe in my garden: the common Engliſh Melilote *Pena* ſetteth foorth for *Melilotus Germanica* (as though it grew not any where elſe) but for certaintie, no part of the world doth enioy ſo great plenty thereof as England doth, and eſpecially Eſſex: for I haue ſeene between Sudburie in Suffolke and Clare in Eſſex, and from Clare to Henningham, and from thence to Ouendon, Bulmare, and Pedmarſh, very many acres of earable paſture ouergrowen with the ſame; inſomuch that it doth not onely ſpoile their land, but the corne alſo, as Cockle or Darnell doth, and as a weede that generally ſpreadeth ouer that corner of the ſhire.

✲ *The*

*The time.*

Theſe herbes do flower in Iuly and Auguſt.

*The names.*

Plaiſter Clauer is called by the generall name *Melilotus*, of ſome *Trifolium odoratum*; yet there is another ſweete Trefoile, as hath beene declared. Some call it *Trifolium Equinum*, and *Caballinum*, or Horſe Trefoile, by reaſon it is good fodder for horſes, who do greedily feede thereon; likewiſe *Trifolium Vrſinum*, or Beares Trefoile, of *Fuchſius Saxifraga lutea*, and *Sertula Campana*: of *Cato Serta Campana*, which moſt do name *Corona Regia*: in high Dutch Groote Steenclaueren: of the Romaines and Hetruſcians *Tribolo*, as *Mathiolus* writeth: in Engliſh Melilot, and Plaiſter Clauer: in Yorkſhire Harts Clauer.

*The temperature.*

Melilote, ſaith *Galen*, hath more plentie of hot ſubſtance than cold (that is to ſay, hot and drie in the firſt degree) it hath alſo a certaine binding qualitie, beſides a waſting and ripening facultie. *Dioſcorides* ſheweth, that Melilote is of a binding and mollifying qualitie, but the mollifying qualitie is not proper vnto it: but in as much as it waſteth away, and digeſteth humors gathered in hot ſwellings, or otherwiſe: for ſo far doth it mollifie or ſupple that thing which is hard, which is not properly called mollifying, but digeſting and waſting away by vapors: which kinde of qualitie the Grecians call διαφορητικὴν.

*The vertues.*

Melilote boiled in ſweete wine vntill it be ſoft, if you adde thereto the yolke of a roſted egge, the meale of Fenegreeke and Lineſeede, the rootes of Marſh Mallowes and hogs greace ſtamped togither, and vſed as a pultis or cataplaſma, plaiſterwiſe, doth aſſwage and ſoften all manner of ſwellings, eſpecially about the matrix, fundament and genitories, being applied vnto thoſe places hot. A

With the iuice hereof, oyle, waxe, roſine and turpentine, is made a moſt ſoueraigne healing and drawing emplaiſter, called Melilote plaiſter, retaining both the colour and ſauour of the herbe, being artificially made by a skilfull Chirurgion. B

The herbe boiled in wine and drunke prouoketh vrine, breaketh the ſtone, and ſwageth the pain of the kidneies, bladder, and belly, and ripeneth flegme, and cauſeth it to be eaſily caſt foorth. C

The iuice thereof dropped into the eies cleereth the ſight, conſumeth, diſſolueth, and cleane taketh away the web, pearle, and ſpot in the eies. D

Melilote alone with water healeth *Recentes melicerides*, a kinde of wens ſo called, and alſo the running vlcers of the head, if it be laid to with chalke, wine and gals. E

It likewiſe mitigateth the paine of the eares, if the iuice be dropped therein mixed with a little wine, and taketh away the paine of the head, which the Grecians call κεφαλαλγίαν, eſpecially if the head be bathed therewith, and a little vineger and oile of Roſes mixed amongſt it. F

## *Of Pulſe. Chap. 489.*

*The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſortes of Pulſe, as Beanes, Peaſon, Tares, Ciches, and ſuch like, comprehended vnder this title Pulſe: and firſt of the great Beane, or garden Beane.

*The deſcription.*

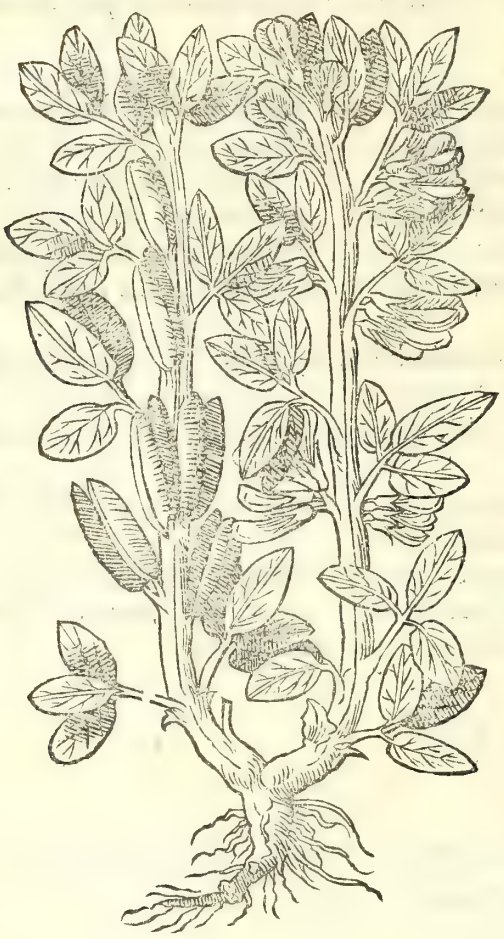
1 THe great Beane riſeth vp with a fower ſquared ſtalke, ſmoothe, hollowe, without iointes, long and vpright; which when it is thicke ſowen, hath no neede of propping, but when it is ſowen alone by it ſelfe, it ſoone falleth downe to the ground: it bringeth foorth long leaues one ſtanding from another, conſiſting of many growing vpon one rib or ſtem, euery one whereof is ſomewhat fat, ſet with vaines, ſlipperie, more long than round. The flowers are eared, in forme long, in colour either white with blacke ſpots, or of a blackiſh purple: after them come vp long cods, thick, ful of ſubſtance, ſlenderer below, frized on the inſide with a certaine white wooll as it were, or ſoft flockes; which before they be ripe are greene, and afterwardes being drie, they are blacke and ſomewhat hard, as be alſo the cods of Broome, yet be they longer than thoſe and greater: in which are contained three, fower, or fiue Beanes, ſeldome more, long, broad, fat, like almoſt to a mans naile, great, and oftentimes of the weight of halfe a dram; for the moſt part white, now

and

and then of a red purpliſh colour, which in their vpper part haue a long blacke nauell as it were, the colour whereof is a white greene; the skin of the fruit of Beane is cloſely compacted; the inner part being drie is hard and ſound, and eaſily cleft in ſunder, and it hath on the one ſide an euident beginning of ſprouting, as haue alſo the little Peaſe, great Peaſe, Ciches, and many other Pulſes. The rootes hereof are long, and faſtened with many ſtrings.

2 The ſecond kinde of Beane (which *Pena* ſetteth foorth vnder the title of *Syluestris Græcorum Faba*, and *Dodonæus*, *Bona Phaſeolus maior*, which may be called in Engliſh Greeke Beanes) hath ſquare hollow ſtalkes like the garden Beanes, but ſmaller. The leaues be alſo like the common Beane, ſauing that the endes of the rib, whereon thoſe leaues do growe, haue at the very ende ſmall tendrels or claſpers, ſuch as the Peaſe leaues haue. The flowers are in faſhion like the former, but they are of a bright red colour: which being vaded, there ſucceede long cods that are blacke when they be ripe, within which is incloſed blacke ſeede as big as a Peaſe, of an vnpleaſant taſte and ſauour.

1 *Faba maior hortenſis.*
The great garden Beane.



2 *Faba ſyluestris.*
The wilde Beane.



✻ *The place.*

The firſt Beane is ſowen in fieldes and gardens euery where.

This blacke Beane is ſowen in a few mens gardens, who be delighted in varietie and ſtudie of herbes: whereof I haue great plenty in my garden.

✻ *The time.*

They flower in Aprill and May, and that by parcels, and they be long in flowring: the fruite is ripe in Iune and Iuly.

✻ *The names.*

The garden Beane is called in Latine *Faba*: in Engliſh the garden Beane: the field Beane is of the ſame kinde and name, although the fertilitie of the ſoile hath amended and altered the fruite into a greater forme.

The

The blacke Beane, whoſe figure we haue ſet foorth in the ſecond place, is called *Faba ſylueſtris*, of ſome thought to be the true phiſicall Beane of the ancients, wherupon they haue named it *Faba veterum*, and alſo *Faba Græcorum*, or Greeke Beane. Some would make our garden Beane to be the true *Phaſeolus* or the kidney Beane, of which number *Dodonæus* is chiefe, who hath ſo wrangled and ruffled among his relatiues, that all his antecedents muſt be caſt out of the doores: for his long and tedious tale of a tub, we haue thought meete to commit to obliuion. It is called in Greeke πύανος, wherupon the Athenians feaſt daies dedicated to *Apollo* were named πυανέψια, in which Beanes and pulſes were ſodden: in Latine it is alſo called *Faba freſa*, or *fracta*, broken or bruiſed Beane.

### ✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

The Beane before it be ripe, is colde and moiſt, being drie it hath power to binde and reſtraine, A
according to ſome authors: further of the temperature and vertues out of *Galen*.

The Beane (as *Galen* ſaith) in his booke of Faculties of nouriſhments, is windie meate, although it B
be neuer ſo much ſodden, and dreſſed any way.

Beanes haue not a cloſe and heauie ſubſtance, but a ſpungie and light, and this ſubſtance hath a C
ſcouring or clenſing facultie; for it is plainly ſeene, that the meale of Beanes clenſeth awaie the filth of the skin, by reaſon of which quality it paſſeth not ſlowly thorow the belly.

And ſeeing the meale of the Beanes is windie, the Beanes themſelues if they be boiled hole and D
eaten, are yet much more windie.

Yet if they be parched they loſe their windines, but they are harder of digeſtion, and do ſlowlie E
deſcende, and yeelde vnto the body thicke or groſſe nouriſhing iuice: but if they be eaten green before they be ripe and dried, the ſame thing hapneth to them, which is incident to all fruits that are eaten before they be fully ripe; that is to ſaie, they giue vnto the bodie a moiſt kinde of nouriſhment, and therefore a nouriſhment more full of excrements, not onely in the inner parts, but alſo in the outward, and whole body thorow: therefore thoſe kinds of Beanes do leſſe nouriſh, but they do more ſpeedily paſſe thorow the belly, as the ſaid author in his booke of the Faculties of Simple medicines ſaith, that the Beane is moderately colde and drie.

The pulpe or meate thereof doth ſomewhat clenſe, the skin doth a little binde. F

Therefore diuers phiſitions haue giuen the whole Beane boiled with vineger and water to thoſe G
that were troubled with the bloodie flixe, with laskes, and vomitings.

It raiſeth flegme out of the cheſt and lungs, being outwardly applied it drieth without hurt the H
waterie humors of the gout. We haue oftentimes vſed the ſame being boiled in water, and ſo mixed with ſwines greaſe.

We haue laid the meale thereof with Oxymel, or ſirupe of vineger, both vpon bruſed and woun- I
ded ſinewes, and vpon the wounded partes of ſuch as haue beene bitten or ſtung, to take away the fierie heate.

It alſo maketh a good plaiſter and pultis for mens ſtones and womens paps: for theſe partes K
when they are inflamed, haue neede of moderate cooling, eſpecially when the paps are inflamed thorow the cluttered and congealed milke contained in them.

Alſo milke is dried vp with that pultis. L

The meale thereof (as *Dioſcorides* further addeth) being tempered with the meale of Fenugreeke M
and Honie, doth take away blacke and blew ſpots, which come by dry beatings, and waſteth awaie kernels vnder the eares.

With Roſe leaues, Frankincenſe, and the white of an egge, it keepeth backe the watering of N
the eies; the pin and the web, and hard ſwellings.

Being tempered with wine, it healeth ſuffuſions, and ſtripes of the eies. O

The Beane being chewed without the skin, is applied to the forehead againſt rheumes and fal- P
ling downe of humors.

Being boiled in wine, it taketh away the inflammation of the ſtones. Q

The skins of Beanes applied to the place where the haires were firſt plucked vp, will not ſuffer R
them to growe big, but rather conſumeth their nouriſhment.

Being applied with Barly meale parched and olde oyle, they waſte away the Kings euill. S

The decoction of them ſerueth to die woollen cloth withall. T

This Beane being diuided into two parts (the skin taken off) by which it was naturally ioined to- V
gither,

gither, and applied, ſtancheth the bloud which doth too much iſſue foorth after the biting of the horſleach, if the one halfe be laid vpon the place.

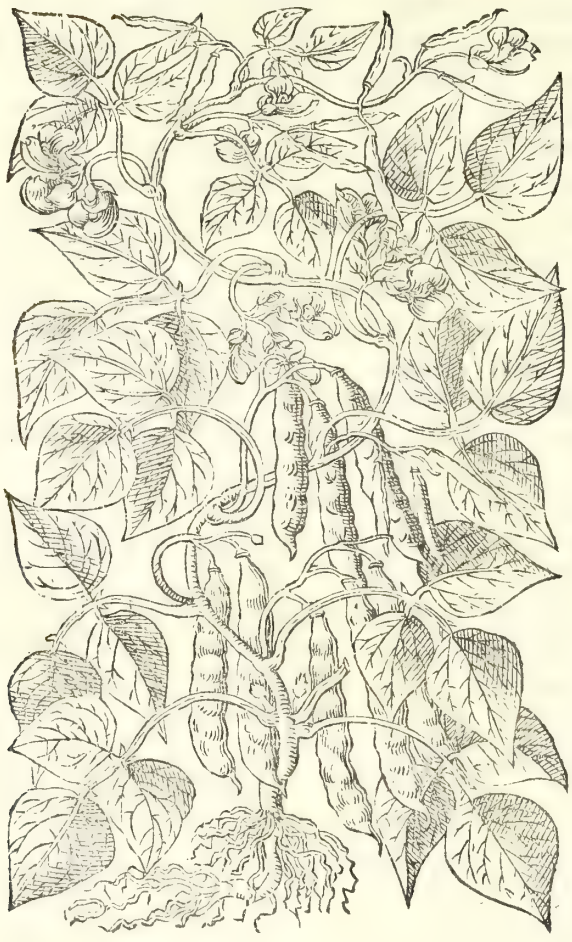
X The blacke Beane is not vſed with vs at all, ſeeing as we haue ſaide, it is rare, and ſowen onely in a few mens gardens, who be delighted in varietie and ſtudie of herbes.

## *Of Kidney Beane. Chap. 490.*

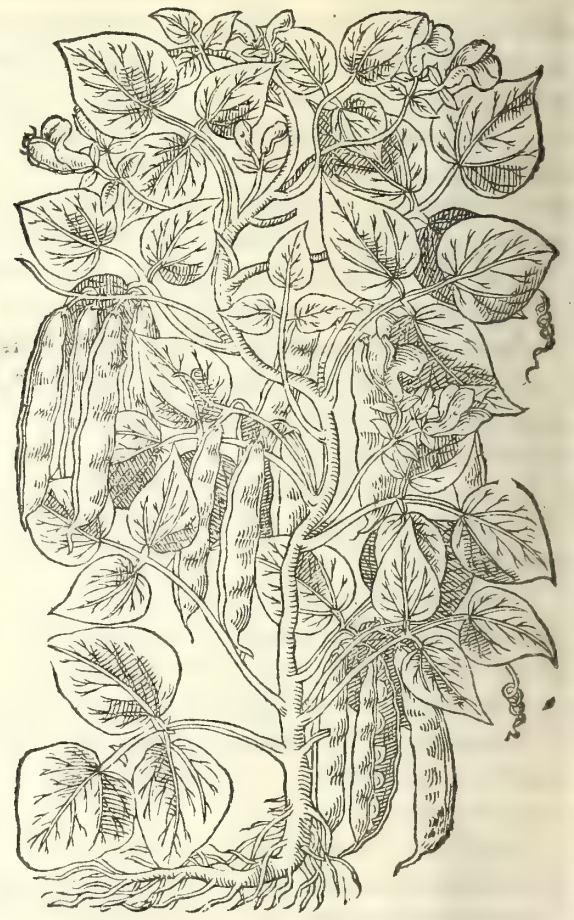
### ✻ *The kindes.*

THe ſtocke or kinred of the Kidney Beane are woonderfull many; the difference eſpecially conſiſteth in the colour of the fruit: there be other differences, whereof to write particularly, would greatly ſtuffe our volume with ſuperfluous matter, conſidering that the ſimpleſt is able to diſtinguiſh apart the white Kidney Beane from the blacke, the red from the purple, and likewiſe thoſe of mixt colours from thoſe that are onely of one colour; as alſo great ones from little ones. Wherefore it may pleaſe you to be content with the deſcription of ſome few, and the figures of the reſt, with their ſeuerall titles in Latine and Engliſh, referring their deſcriptions vnto a further conſideration, which otherwiſe would be an endleſſe labour, or at the leaſt needleſſe.

1 *Phaſeolus albus.*
White Kidney Beane.



2 *Phaſeolus niger.*
Blacke Kidney Beane.



### ✻ *The deſcription.*

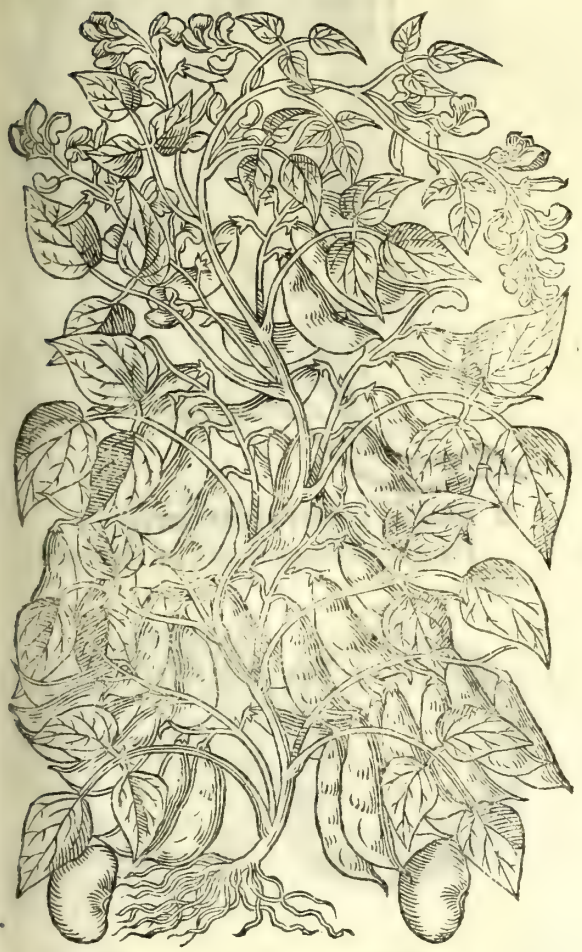
1 THe firſt kinde of *Phaſeolus* or garden Smilax, hath long and ſmall branches growing very high, taking hold with his claſping tendrels vpon poles and ſtickes, and whatſoeuer ſtandeth neere vnto him, as doth the Hop or Vine, which are ſo weake and tender, that without ſuch props or ſupporters, they are not able to ſuſtaine themſelues, but will run ramping on the ground fruitleſſe: vpon the branches do growe broad leaues almoſt like Iuie, growing togither by three, as in the common Trefoile or Three leafed graſſe: among which come the flowers, that do

varie

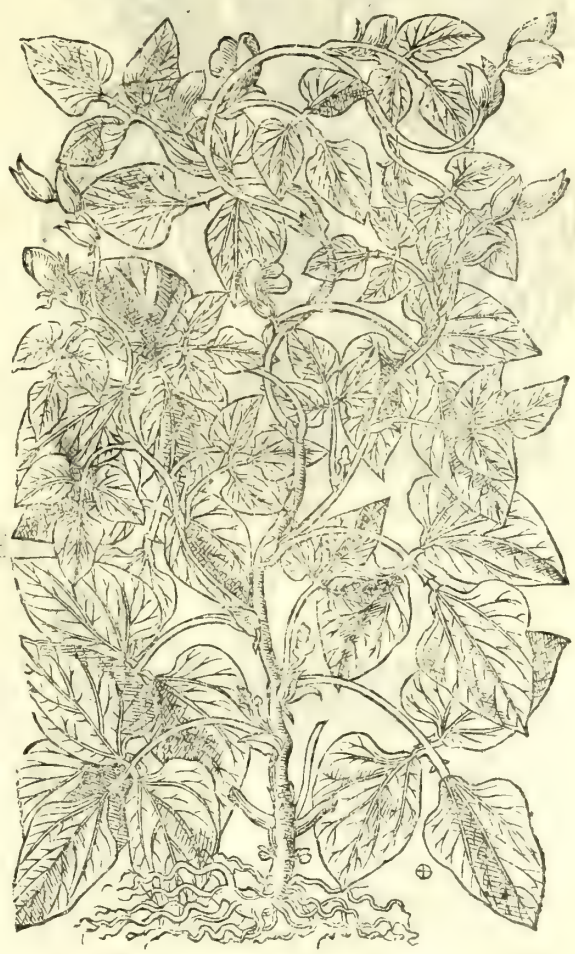
varie and differ in their colours, according to the ſoile where they growe, ſometimes white, ſometimes red,& oftentimes of a pale color: afterwards there come out long cods,whereof ſom are crooked,and ſome are ſtraight,and in thoſe the fruit is contained,ſmaller than the common Beane,ſomwhat flat,and faſhioned like a Kidney, which are of diuers colours like vnto the flowers: whereof for the moſt part,theſe are white.

2 There is alſo another *Dolichus* or Kidney Beane,leſſer,ſhorter,& with ſmaller cods, whoſe flowers and fruite are like in forme to the former Kidney Beanes, but much leſſer, and of a blacke colour.

3 *Smilax hortenſis rubra.*
Red Kidney Beane.



4 *Smilax hortenſis flaua.*
Pale yellow Kidney Beane.



## ✻ *The deſcription.*

3 There is likewiſe a certaine other ſtrange Kidney Beane, which doth alſo winde it ſelfe about poles and props neere adioining, that hath likewiſe three leaues hanging vpon one ſtem, as haue the other Kidney Beanes, but euery one is much narrower and alſo blacker: the cods be ſhorter, plainer and fatter, and containe fewer ſeedes.

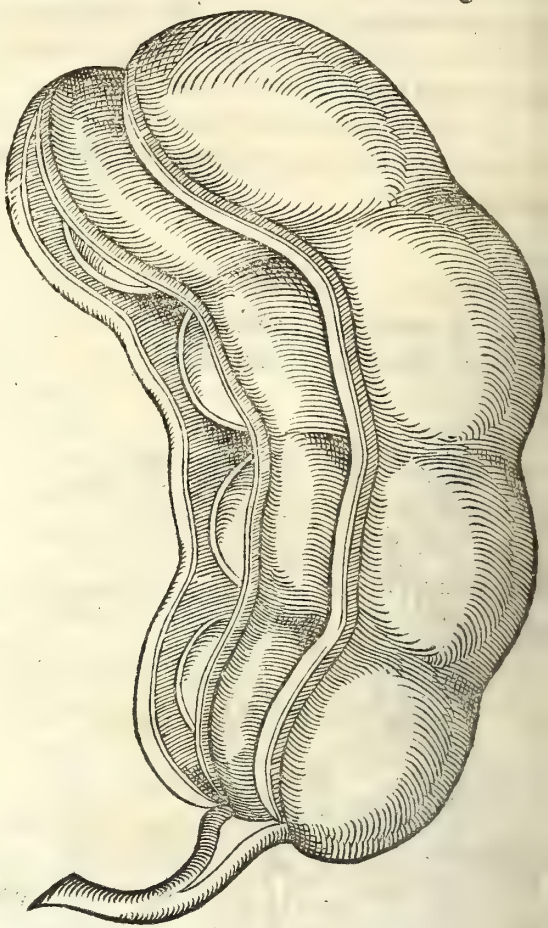
4 This Kidney Beane differeth not from the others,but onely in the colour of the fruit,which are of a pale yellow colour,wherein conſiſteth the difference.

5 *Phaſeolus*

5 *Phaſeolus Braſilianus.*
Kidney Beane of Braſile.



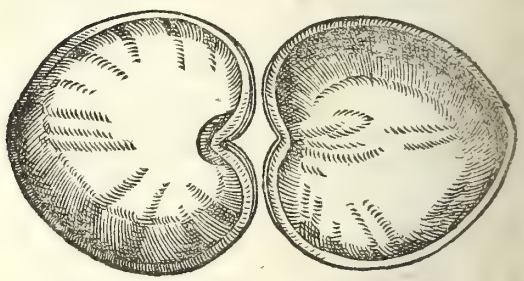
6 *Phaſeoli Braſiliani ad viuum.*
The Braſile Kidney Beane in his full bignes.

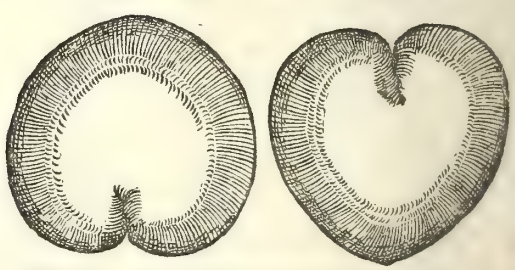


7 *Phaſeolus AEgyptiacus.*
The party coloured Kidney Beane of Egypt.



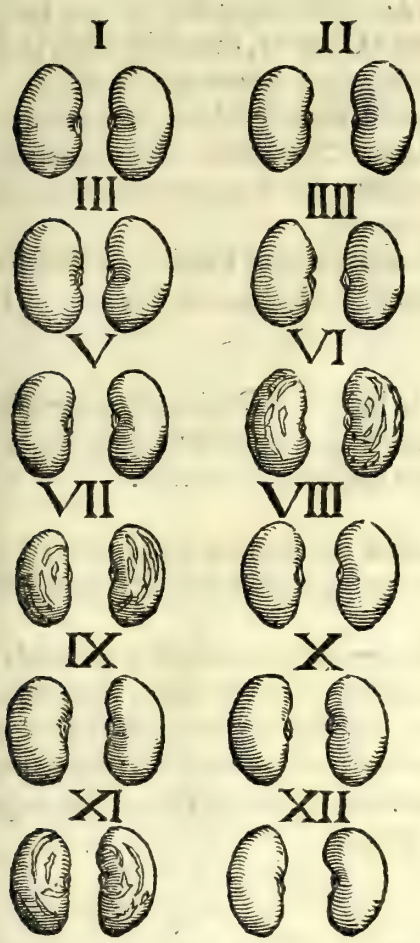
8 *Phaſeoli Americi purgantes.*
Purging Kidney Beane of America.



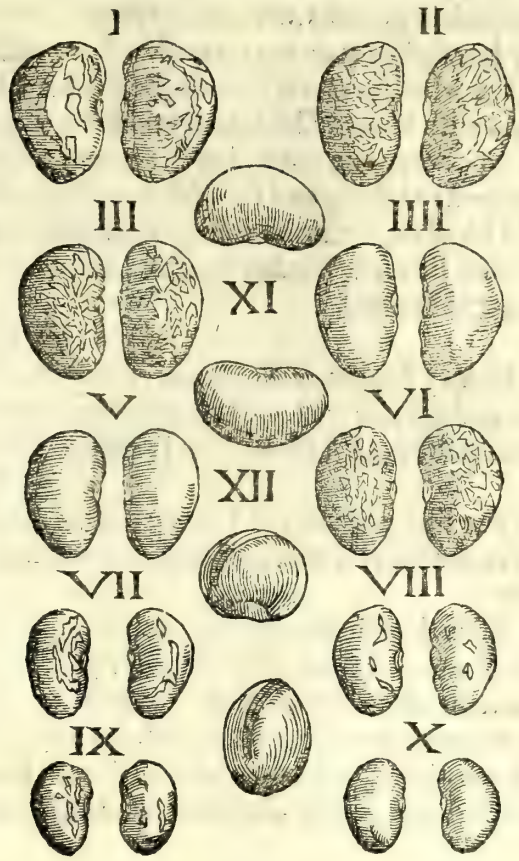


9 *Phaſeolorum*

1 *Phaſeolorum* 12. *genera.*
12. Sorts of kidney Beanes.




2 *Phaſeoli Braſiliani* 12. *genera.*
12. Sorts of kidney Beanes of Braſile.




✲ *The place.*

Kidney Beanes do eaſily and ſoone ſpring vp, and growe into a very great length; being ſowen neere vnto long poles faſtned hard by them, or hard by arbors and banquetting places, otherwiſe it lieth flat on the grounde, it ſlowly commeth vp, it hardly bringeth foorth fruite, it becommeth faultie and ſmitted, as *Theophraſtus* writeth.

✲ *The time.*

It is ſowen in the ſpring, eſpecially in the midſt of Aprill, but not before: the fruite is ripe about the end of ſommer.

✲ *The names.*

*Hippocrates, Diocles, Theophraſtus,* and moſt of the other old writers do call it δόλιχον: diuers of the bignes of the ſeedes do name it λόβον, and λόβιον: in Latine *Siliqua: Dioſcorides* calleth it *Smilax,* bicauſe it climeth vp as *Smilax* doth, and taketh holde of props, ſtaies, and ſhrubes ſtanding neere vnto it: other name it φασέολον, a Diminitiue deriued from φάσηλος: for φάσηλος and φασέολος, are not one & the ſelfe ſame pulſe called by diuers names as ſome ſuppoſe, but ſundry fruites one differing from the other, as *Galen* in his firſt book of the Faculties of nouriſhments doth ſufficiently declare, where he intreateth of them both. For firſt he diſputeth of *Phaſeli* and *Ochri,* Beanes, and Peaſe; then afterwards others comming betweene, he writeth of *Dolichus,* which alſo is named *Phaſeolus:* and though he may be thought to doubt what maner of pulſe that is which *Theophraſtus* calleth *Dolichus,* notwithſtanding he gathereth and concludeth that it is a fruite of a garden plant in Italie, and in Caria, growing in the fieldes, which is in forme longer then the Cichlings, and was commonly called in his time *Faſeolus.* Of his opinion is *Paulus Aegineta,* writing of *Phaſelus,* which he nameth *Dolichus,* in the 79. chapter of his firſt booke. Moreouer *Faſelus* was in times paſt a common pulſe in Italy and Rome, and *Dolichus* a ſtrange pulſe, for *Columella* and *Palladius* writers of husbandry, haue made mention of the ſowing of *Faſelus*; and *Virgill* calleth it *Vilis* in the firſt of his Georgickes:

but concerning the ſowing of *Dolichus* or Kidney Beane, none of the Latines haue written, by reaſon that the ſame was rare in Italie, and ſowen onely in gardens, as *Galen* hath affirmed, naming it oftentimes a garden plant, and ſhewing that the ſame, as we haue ſaide, is ſowen in Caria; and likewiſe *Dioſcorides* nameth it σμίλαξ κηπαία, that is to ſay, *Smilax hortenſis*, or garden Smilax, bicauſe it groweth in gardens, who alſo writing of this in another ſeuerall Chapter, ſheweth plainly that *Smilax hortenſis*, or *Dolichus* is another plant differing from *Faſelus*, which he nameth *Phaſiolus*.

For which cauſes it is not to be doubted, but that *Faſelus* with three ſyllables, differeth from *Faſeolus* with fower ſyllables, no otherwiſe than *Cicer*, *Cicercula*, and *Cicera* differ, which notwithſtanding be neere one to another in names: and it is not to be doubted but that they are deceiued, who thinke it to be one and the ſelfeſame Pulſe called by ſundry names.

This plant is named in Engliſh Kidney Beane, Sperage Beanes, of ſome Faſelles, or long Peaſon, French Beanes, garden Smilax, and Romane Beanes: in French *Feues de Romme*: in Dutch Turckſboonen.

### ✲ *The temperature.*

Kidney Beanes, as *Hippocrates* teacheth, do more looſe the belly than Peaſon; they are leſſe windie, and nouriſh well, and no leſſe than Peaſon, as *Diocles* ſaith: they be alſo without ingendring windineſſe at all. The Arabian Phiſitions ſay that they are hot and moiſt of nature.

### ✲ *The vertues.*

A The fruit and cods of Kidney Beanes boyled togither before they be ripe, and buttered, and ſo eaten with their cods, are exceeding delicate meate, and do not ingender winde as the other Pulſes doe.

B They do alſo gently looſe the belly, prouoke vrine, and ingender good blood reaſonably well; but if you eate them when they be ripe, they are neither toothſome nor wholſome. Therefore they are to be taken whileſt they are yet greene and tender, which are firſt boyled vntill they be tender; then is the rib or ſinew that doth run alongſt the cod to be taken away: then muſt they be put into a ſtone pipkin, or ſome other veſſell with butter, and ſet to the fire againe to ſtew, or boyle gently: which meate is very wholſome, nouriſhing, and of a pleaſant taſte.

## *Of the flat Beane called Lupine.* *Chap.* 491.

### ✲ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſortes of Lupines, ſome of the garden, and others wild; ſome white, others blacke, and alſo of mixt colours.

### ✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe tame or garden Lupine hath round hard ſtems, which of themſelues do ſtand vpright without any ſuccour, helpe or ſtaie: the leaues conſiſt of fiue, ſixe, or ſeuen ioined togither, like thoſe of the Chaſt tree, greene on the vpper ſide, and on the neather ſide white and downie; and in the euening about the ſetting of the ſunne they hang flagging downwardes as though they were withered: among theſe there commeth vp a tuft of flowers of a pale colour, which turne into great rough cods, wherein is the fruite, which is flat and round like a cake, of a white colour, and bitter in taſte: and where they cleaue vnto the cod, in that part they haue a certaine dent like a little nauell. This Lupine hath but one roote, which is ſlender and woodie, hauing hanging on it a few ſmall threds like haires.

2 The yellow Lupine is like to the garden one in ſtalke and leaues, yet both of theſe leſſer and ſhorter. It hath beautifull flowers of an exceeding faire golde yellow colour, ſweete of ſmell, made vp into an eare of the colour of the yellow Violet, and ſomewhat of the ſmell: the cods are ſmall, hard, ſomewhat hairie: the ſeedes be little, flat, round, in taſte extreme bitter, of ſundrie colours, ill fauoured, far leſſer than the tame one.

3 The blew Lupines are longer than the yellow, and diuided into more wings and branches: the leaues be leſſer and thinner: the flowers ſmall, and leſſer than the yellow, of a blew colour: the ſeeds be alſo of diuers colours, bitter, and leſſer than any of them all.

1 *Lupinus*

1 *Lupinus ſatiuus.*
Garden Lupines.



2 *Lupinus flore luteo.*
Yellow Lupines.



3 *Lupinus flore cæruleo.*
Blew Lupines.



✲ *The place and time.*

They require, ſaith *Theophraſtus*, a ſandy and bad ſoyle: they hardly come vp in tilled places, being of their owne nature wilde. They growe in my garden, and in other mens gardens about London. They are planted in Aprill, and bring foorth their fruite at two or three ſundrie times, as though it did flower often, and bring foorth many crops, the firſt in May, the ſecond in Iuly, the laſt in September, but it ſeldome commeth to ripenes.

✲ *The names.*

This Pulſe is named in Greeke θέρμος ἥμερος: in Latine *Lupinus*, and *Lupinus ſatiuus*: in high Dutch Feigbonen: in Italian *Lupino domeſtico*: in Spaniſh *Entramocos*: in the Brabanders language Duitſchboonen, and Lupinen: in French *Lupins*: in Engliſh Garden Lupine, tame Lupine, and of ſome after the Germain name Figbeane.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

The ſeede of the garden Lupine is πολύχρηστον, that is to ſay, much and often vſed, as *Galen* ſaith in his books of the faculties of nouriſhmēts: for the ſame being boiled and afterwards ſteeped in faire water, vntil ſuch time as it doth altogither loſe his natural bitternes, & laſtly being ſeaſoned with a reaſonable quantitie of ſalt, it is eaten with pickle. The Lupine is of an hard and earthy ſubſtance, wherefore it is

neceſſarily of hard digeſtion, and containeth in it a thicke iuice, of which being not perfectly concocted in the vaines, is ingendred a bloud or iuice which is properly called crude, or rawe: but when it hath loſt all his bitternes by preparing or dreſſing of it (as aforeſaide) it is like τοῖς ἀποίοις, that is to ſay, to ſuch things as are without reliſh, which is perceiued by the taſte; and being ſo prepared, it is as *Galen* writeth in his bookes of the faculties of Simple medicines, one of the emplaſtickes or clammers.

B But whileſt the naturall bitternes doth as yet remaine, it hath power to clenſe, and to conſume or waſte away; it killeth wormes in the belly, being both applied in maner of an ointment and giuen with hony to licke on, and alſo drunke with water and vineger.

C Moreouer, the decoction thereof inwardly taken, voideth the worms; and likewiſe if it be ſundry times outwardly vſed as a bath, it is a remedy againſt the morphewe, ſore heads, the ſmall pockes, wilde ſcabs, gangrenes, venemous vlcers, partly by clenſing, and partly by conſuming and drying without biting; being taken with Rewe and Pepper, that it may be the pleaſanter, it ſcoureth the liuer and milt.

D It bringeth downe the menſes, and expelleth the dead childe if it be laide to with myrrh & hony.

E Moreouer, the meale of Lupines doth waſte or conſume away without any biting qualitie, for it doth not onely take away blacke and blue ſpots that come of dry beatings, but alſo it cureth *Chæradas*, and *Phymata*: but then it is to be boiled either in vineger, or oxymell, or elſe in water and vineger, and that according to the temperature of the greeued parties, and the diuerſities of the diſeaſes, *Quod ex vſu eſt eligendo*: and it alſo taketh away blew markes, and what thing ſoeuer elſe we ſaide that the decoction could do, all the ſame doth the meale likewiſe performe.

F Theſe Lupines as *Dioſcorides* doth furthermore write, being boiled in raine water till they yeelde a certaine creame, are good to clenſe and beautifie the face.

G They cure the ſcabs in ſheepe with the roote of blacke Chameleon Thiſtle, if they be waſhed with the warme decoction.

H The roote boiled with water and drunke, prouoketh vrine.

I The Lupines being made ſweete and pleaſant, *Triticum aceto*, and drunke, take away the lothſom-

K nes of the ſtomacke, and cauſe a good appetite to meate.

Lupines boiled in that ſtrong leigh which Barbars do vſe and ſome Wormwood, Centorie, and baie ſalt added thereto, ſtaieth the running and ſpreading of *Gangræna*, and thoſe parts that are depriued of their nouriſhment and begin to mortifie, and ſtaieth the ambulatiue nature of running and ſpreading vlcers, being applied thereto very hot, with ſtuphes of cloth or towe.

## *Of Peaſon. Chap.* 492.

### ✲ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of Peaſon, differing very notably in many reſpects, ſome of the garden, and others of the fielde, and yet both counted tame; ſome with tough skins or membranes in the cods, and others haue none at all, whoſe cods are to be eaten with the Peaſe when they be yoong, as thoſe of the yoong kidney Beane; others carying their fruit in the tops of the branches, are eſteemed and taken for Scottiſh Peaſon, which is not very common. There be diuers ſorts growing wilde, as ſhall be declared.

### ✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe great Peaſe hath long ſtalkes, hollow, brickle, of a whitiſh green colour, branched, & ſpreade vpon the ground, vnleſſe they be held vp with props ſet neere vnto them: the leafe thereof is wide and long, made vp of many little leaues which be ſmooth, white, growing vpon one little ſtalke or ſtem, and ſet one right againſt another: it hath alſo in the vpper part long claſping tendrels, wherewith it foldeth it ſelfe vpon props and ſtaies ſtanding next vnto it: the flowre is white and hath about the middle of it a purple ſpot: the cods be long, round *Cilindri forma*; in which are contained ſeedes greater then *Ochri* or little Peaſon; which being drie are cornered, and that vnequall, of colour ſomtimes white and ſometimes gray: the rootes are ſmall.

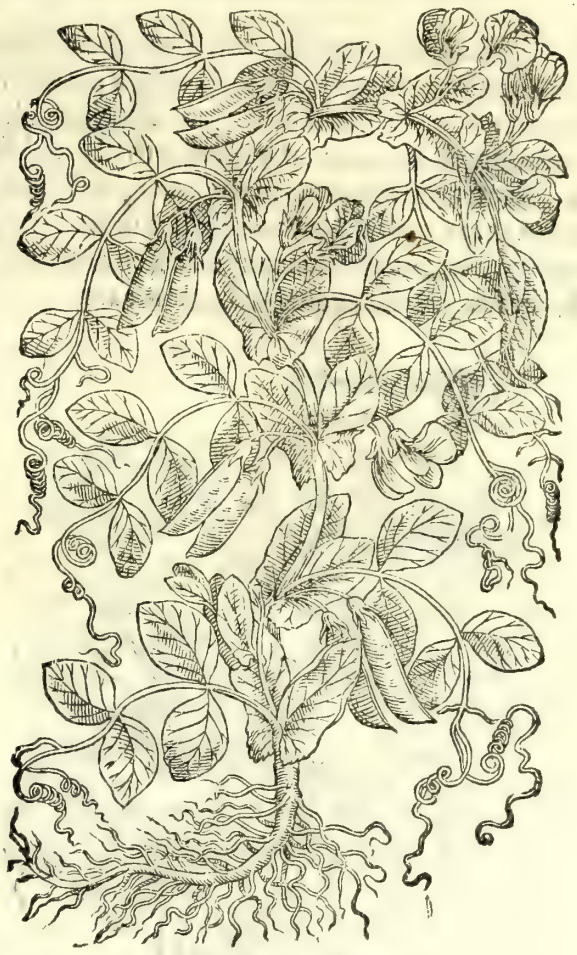
2 The fielde Peaſe is ſo very well knowne to all, that it were a needleſſe labour to ſpende time about the deſcription.

1 *Piſum*

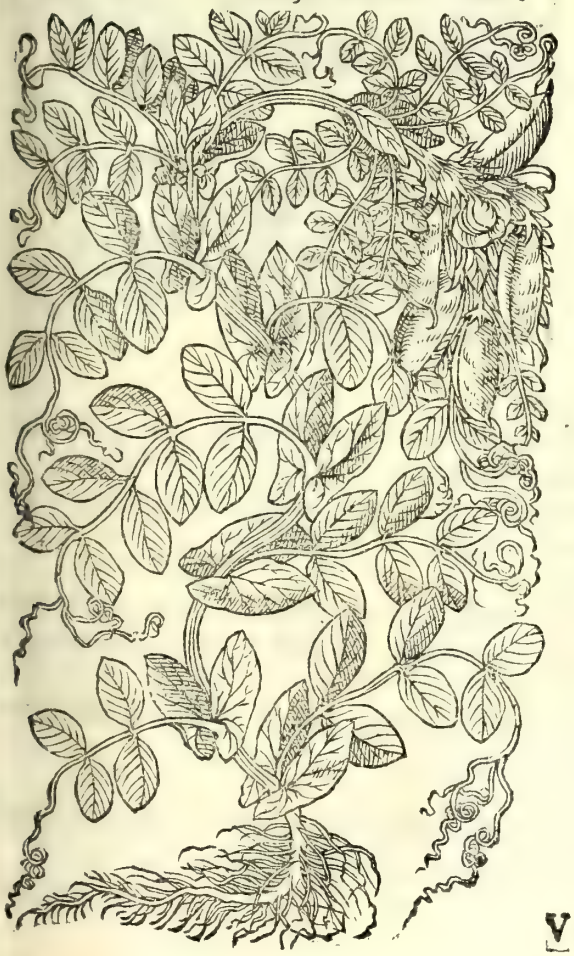
1 *Pisum maius.*
Rownciuall Peaſe.



2 *Pisum minus.*
Garden and field Peaſe.



3 *Pisum vmbellatum.*
Tufted, or Scottiſh Peaſe.



4 *Pisum excorticatum.*
Peaſe without skins in the cods.



*The deſcription.*

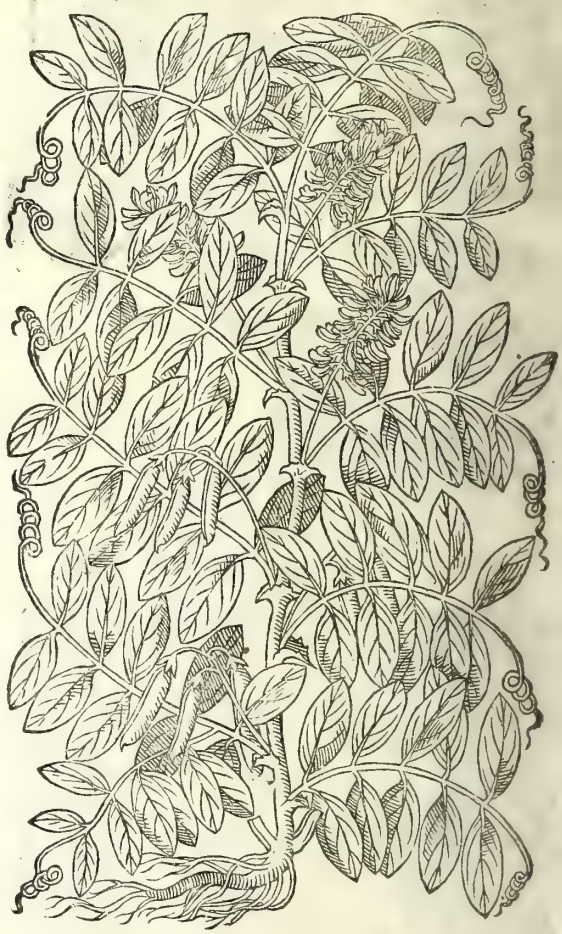
3 Tufted Peaſe are like vnto thoſe of the fielde, or of the garden, in each reſpect; the difference conſiſteth onely in that, that this plant carieth his flowers and fruit in the tops of the branches in a round tuft or vmble, contrary to all other of his kinde, which bring foorth their fruit in the middeſt and alongſt the ſtalks: the roote is thicke and fibrous.

4 Peaſe without skins in the cods, differ not from the precedent, ſauing that the cods heereof want that tough skinny membrane in the ſame, which the hogs cannot eate by reaſon of the toughneſſe; whereas the other may be eaten cods and all the reſt, euen as kidney beanes are, which being ſo dreſſed, are exceeding delicate meate.

5 *Piſum ſylueſtre.*
Wilde Peaſe.



6 *Piſum perenne ſylueſtre.*
Euerlaſting wilde Peaſe.



*The deſcription.*

5 The wilde Peaſe differeth not from the common fielde Peaſe in ſtalk and leaues, ſauing that this wilde kinde is ſomewhat leſſer: the flowers are of a yellow colour, and the fruit is much leſſer.

6 The Peaſe whoſe rootes neuer die, differeth not from the wild Peaſe, onely his continuing without ſowing, being once ſowen or planted, ſetteth foorth the difference.

*The place.*

Peaſe are ſet and ſowen in gardens, as alſo in the fields in all places of England. The tufted Peaſe are in reaſonable plenty in the weſt part of Kent, about Sennock or Seuenoke, in other places not ſo common.

The wilde Peaſe do growe in paſtures and earable fieldes in diuers places, eſpecially about the fieldes belonging vnto Biſhops Hatfielde, in Hartfordſhire.

*The time.*

They be ſowen in the ſpring time, like as be alſo other pulſes, which are ripe in ſommer: they proſper beſt in warme weather, and eaſily take harme by colde, eſpecially when they flower.

*The*

*The names.*

The great Peaſe is called in Latine *Piſum Romanum*, or *Piſum maius*: in Engliſh Romane Peaſe, or the greater Peaſe, alſo garden Peaſe; of ſome Branch Peaſe, French Peaſe, and Rounſiuals. *Theophraſtus* and other old writers do call it in Greeke πίσον: in Latine alſo *Piſum*: in lowe Dutch Roomſche erwten: in French *des Pois*. The little Peaſe is called of the Apothecaries euery where *Piſum*, and *Piſum minus*: it is called in Engliſh little Peaſe, or the common Peaſe.

*The temperature and vertues.*

The Peaſe, as *Hippocrates* ſaith, is leſſe windie than Beanes, but it paſſeth ſooner through the belly. *Galen* writeth, that Peaſon are in their whole ſubſtance like vnto Beanes, and be eaten after the ſame manner that Beanes are, notwithſtanding they differ from them in theſe two things, both becauſe they are not ſo windie as be the Beanes, and alſo for that they haue not a clenſing facultie, and therefore they do more ſlowly deſcend through the belly. They haue no effectuall qualitie manifeſt, and are in a meane betweene thoſe things which are of good and bad iuice, that nouriſh much and little, that be windie and without winde, as *Galen* in his booke of the faculties of nouriſhments hath written of theſe and of Beanes.

## *Of the tame or garden Ciche. Chap. 493.*

*Cicer ſatiuum.*
Garden Ciche.



*The deſcription.*

GArden Ciche bringeth foorth round ſtalkes, branched and ſomething hairie, leaning on the one ſide: the leaues are made of many little ones growing vpon one ſtem or rib, and ſet one right againſt another; of which euery one is ſmall, broad, and nicked in the edges, leſſer than the leaues of wilde Germander. The flowers be ſmall, of colour either white, or of a reddiſh purple: after which come vp little ſhort cods, puffed vp as it were with winde like little bladders, in which do lie two or at the moſt three ſeedes, cornered, ſmall towards the end, with one ſharpe corner, not much vnlike to a Rams head, of colour either white, or of a reddiſh blacke purple, in which is plainly ſeene the place where they begin firſt to ſprowt. The root is ſlender, white and long. For as *Theophraſtus* ſaith, the Ciche taketh deepeſt roote of all the Pulſes.

*The place.*

It is ſowen in Italie, Spaine and Fraunce, euery where in the fields. It is ſowen in our London gardens, but not common.

*The time.*

It is ſowen in Aprill, being firſt ſteeped in water a day before: the fruite is ripe in Auguſt.

*The names.*

It is called in Greek ἐρέβινθος κριός: in Latin *Cicer arietinum*, or Rams Ciches, and of the blackiſh purple colour, *Cicer nigrum*, or blacke Ciche: and the other is named *Candidum vel album Cicer*, or white Ciche: in Engliſh common Ciche or Ciches, red Ciche, of ſome Sheepes Ciche Peaſe, or Sheepes Ciche Peaſon.

*The temperature and vertues.*

This Ciche, as *Galen* writeth in his booke of the faculties of nouriſhments, is no leſſe windie than A
the true Beane, but it yeeldeth a ſtronger nouriſhment than that doth: it prouoketh luſt, and it is thought to ingender ſeede.

C Some giue the ſame to ſtalion horſes. Moreouer, Ciches do ſcower more than do the true leaues; inſo much as certaine of them do manifeſtly diminiſh or waſte away the ſtones in the kidneies; thoſe be the blacke and little Ciches called *Arietina*, or Rams Ciches, but it is better to drinke the broth of them ſodden in water.

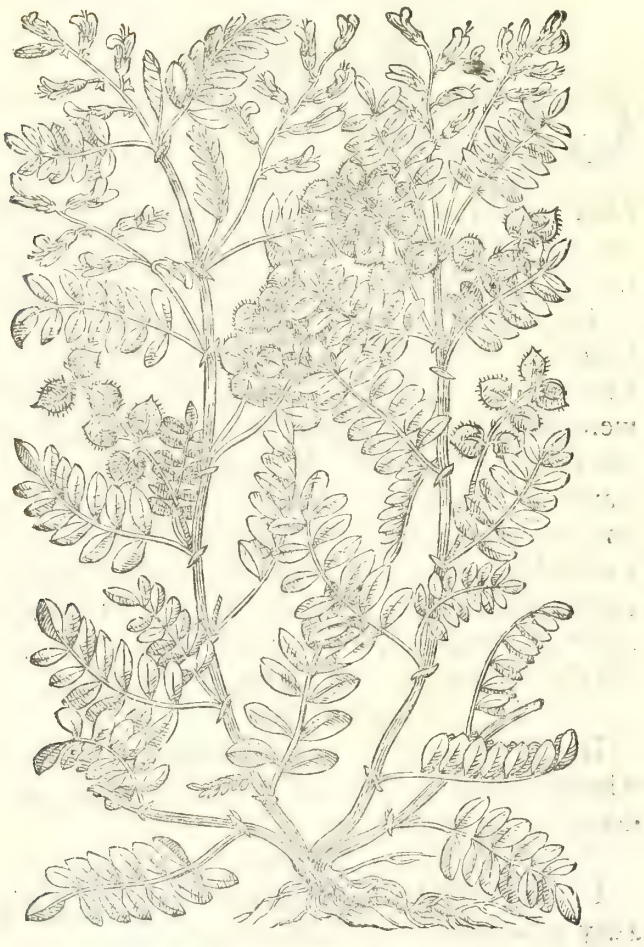
D Both the Rams Ciches, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, the white and the blacke prouoke vrine, if the decoction thereof be made with Roſemarie, and giuen to thoſe that haue either the dropſie or yellowe iaundiſe; but they are hurtfull to the bladder and kidneies that haue vlcers in them.

## *Of wilde Ciches. Chap.* 494.

### ✲ *The kindes.*

THe wilde Cich is like to the tame ſaith *Dioſcorides*, but it differeth in ſeede: the later writers haue ſet downe ſundry kindes of Ciches, as ſhall be declared.

1 *Cicer ſylueſtre.*
The wilde Ciche.



2 *Cicer ſylueſtre latifolium.*
Broad leafed wilde Cich.



### ✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe firſt wilde Cich bringeth foorth a great number of ſtalkes branched, lying flat on the ground: about which be the leaues, conſiſting of many vpon one rib as do thoſe of the garden Cich but not nicked in the edges, more like to the leaues of Axcich: the flowers come foorth faſtned on ſmall ſtems, which grow cloſe to the ſtalkes, of a pale yellow colour, and like vnto eares: in their places come vp little cods, in forme and bignes of the fruit of garden Ciches, blacke and ſomthing hairie, in which lieth the ſeede, that is ſmall, hard, flat, and glittering, in taſte like that of Kidney Beane: the roote groweth deepe, faſtned with many ſtrings.

2 There

2 There is another kind of wild Cich that hath alſo a great number of ſtalks lying vpon the ground, about which ſtande ſoft leaues, ſomthing hairy and white, conſiſting of three broad leaues ſtanding vpon a middle rib, the leaſt of which ſtande neereſt to the ſtem, and the greateſt at the very top: the flowers come foorth at the bottome of the leaues many togither, of colour yellowe; after which grow ſmall long husks, ſoft and hairie, in euery one whereof is a little cod, in which lie two ſeedes like little Cichlings.

✲ *The place.*

Theſe are ſowen in the parts beyond the ſeas for to feede their cattle with in winter, as we do tares, vetches, and ſuch other baſe pulſe.

✲ *The time.*

The time anſwereth the fetch or tare.

✲ *The names.*

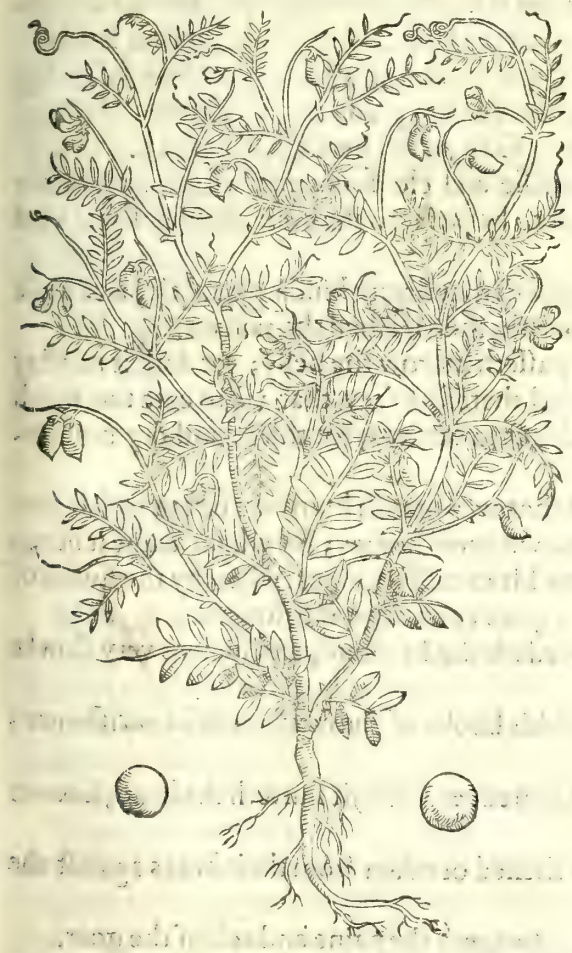
The wilde Cich hath no other name in Latine but *Cicer ſylueſtre*: the later writers haue not found any name at all.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

Their temperature and vertues are referred to the garden Cich, as *Theophraſtus* affirmes, and A *Galen* ſaith, that the wilde Cich is in all things like vnto that of the garden, but in Phiſicks vſe more effectuall, by reaſon it is more hotter and drier, and alſo more biting and bitter.

## *Of Lentils. Chap. 495.*

1 *Lens maior.*
Great Lentils.



2 *Lens minor.*
Little Lentils.



✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe firſt Lentile groweth vp with ſlender ſtalkes, and leaues which be ſomewhat harde, growing aſlope from both ſides of the rib or middle ſtalke, narrow and many in number like thoſe of Tares, but narrower, and leſſer: the flowers be ſmall tending ſomewhat towards a purple,

purple,the cods are little and broad; the ſeedes in theſe are in number three or fower, little, round, plaine,and flat: the rootes are ſmall and threddie.

The ſecond kinde of *Lens* or Lentill,hath ſmall,tender,and pliant branches a cubite high; whereon do grow leaues,diuided or conſiſting of ſundry other ſmall leaues like the wilde Fetch,ending at the middle rib,with ſome claſping tendrels, wherewith it taketh holde of ſuch things as are neere vnto it: among theſe come foorth little browniſh flowers mixed with white, which turne into ſmal flat cods,containing little browne flat ſeed,and ſomtimes white.

### ✻ *The place.*

Theſe pulſes do grow in my garden,& it is reported vnto me by thoſe of good credite,that about Watford in Middleſex and other places of England, the husbandmen do ſowe them for their cattle,euen as others do Tares.

### ✻ *The time.*

They both flower and waxe ripe in Iuly and Auguſt.

### ✻ *The names.*

They are called in Greeke φακὸς, or φάκη: in Latine *Lens* and *Lenticula*: in high Dutch **Linſen**: in French *Lentille*: in Italian *Lenticchia*: in Spaniſh *Lenteia*: in Engliſh Lentils.

### ✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

A Lentiles as *Galen* ſaith,are in a meane betweene hot and colde, yet are they dry in the ſeconde degree; their skinne is aſtringent or binding, and the meate or ſubſtance within is of a thicke and earthy iuice, hauing a qualitie that is a little auſtere or ſomthing harſh,much more the skin therof; but the iuice in them is quite contrarie to the binding qualitie, wherefore if a man ſhall boile them in faire water, and afterwards ſeaſon the water with ſalt and pickle, *aut cum ipſis oleo condiens*, and then take it,the ſame drinke doth looſe the belly.

B The firſt decoction of Lentils doth looſe the belly: but if they be boiled againe, and the firſt decoction caſt away,then do they binde, and are good againſt the bloudie flixe,or dangerous laskes.

C They do their operation more effectually in ſtopping and binding,if all or any of theſe following be boiled therewith,that is to ſay,red Beetes,Myrtils, Pils of Pomegranates, dried Roſes,Medlars, Seruice berries,vnripe Peares,Quinces, Plantaine leaues, Gals,or the berries of Sumach.

E The meale of Lentiles mixed with honie, doth mundifie and clenſe corrupt vlcers and rotten ſores,filling them with fleſh againe,and is moſt ſingular to be put into the common digeſtiues vſed among our London Chirurgians for greene wounds.

F The Lentile hauing the skin or coate taken off, as it loſeth that ſtrong binding qualitie, and thoſe accidents that depend on the ſame; ſo doth it more nouriſh, then if it had the skin on.

G It ingendreth thicke and naughtie iuice,and ſlowly paſſeth thorow the belly; yet doth it not ſtay the looſenes, as that doth which hath his coate on: and therefore they that vſe to eate too much thereof,do neceſſarily become lepers, and be much ſubiect to cankers, for thicke and dry nouriſhments are apt to breed melancholie.

H Therefore the Lentill is good foode for them that thorow wateriſh humours be apt to fall into the dropſie,and it is a moſt dangerous foode for dry and withered bodies; for which cauſe it bringeth dimnes of ſight,though the ſight be perfect,thorow his exceſſiue drines, whereby the ſpirits of the ſight be waſted; but it is good for them that are of a quite contrary conſtitution.

I It is good for thoſe that want their termes,for it breedeth thicke bloud, and ſuch as very ſlowlie paſſeth thorow the vaines.

K But it is ſingular good to ſtay the menſes,as *Galen* in his booke of the faculties of Nouriſhments affirmeth.

L It cauſeth troubleſome dreams (as *Dioſcorides* doth moreouer write)it hurteth the head, ſinewes and lungs.

M It is good to ſwallow downe 30. graines of Lentils ſhelled or taken from their husks againſt the ouercaſting of the ſtomacke.

N Being boiled with parched Barly meale,and laide to, ſwageth the paine and ach of the gout.

O With hony it filleth vp hollow ſores,it breaketh aſchares, clenſeth vlcers: being boiled in wine, it waſteth away wens,and hard ſwellings of the throte.

P With a Quince and Melilote,and oile of Roſes,it helpeth the inflammations of the eies and fundament: but in greater inflammations of the fundament,and great deepe vlcers,it is boiled with the rinde of a Pomgranate,drie Roſe leaues and honie.

And

And after the ſame maner againſt eating ſores that are mortified, if ſea water be added; it is alſo Q
a remedy againſt puſhes, the ſhingles, and the hot inflammation called Saint Anthonies fire, and for kibes, in ſuch maner as we haue written; being boiled in ſea water and applied, it helpeth womens breſts in which the milke is cluttered, and cannot ſuffer too great abundance of milke.

## *Of Cich, or true Orobus. Chap. 496.*

*Orobus receptus Herbariorum.*
The true *Orobus.*



✲ *The deſcription.*

THe pulſe which of moſt Herbariſts is taken for the true *Orobus*, and called of ſome bitter Fitch, is one of the pulſes whoſe tender branches traile vpon the ground, as *Theophaſtus* ſaith, and whoſe long tender branches ſpread far abroad, whereon do grow leaues like thoſe of the field vetch: among which grow white flowers, after which come long cods, that appeere bunched on the outſide againſt the place where the ſeedes do lie: which are ſmall, round, ruſſet of colour, and of a bitter taſte: the roote is ſmall and ſingle.

✲ *The place.*

It proſpereth beſt in a leane ſoile, according to *Columella*: it groweth in woods and copſes: it groweth alſo in my garden.

✲ *The time.*

This is ſowen earely and late, but if it be ſowen in the ſpring it eaſily commeth vp, and is pleaſant; and vnpleaſant if it be ſowen in the fall of the leafe.

✲ *The names.*

This is called in Greeke ὄρόβος: the ſhops of Germanie haue kept the name *Orobus*, and not knowing the thing, they haue miſtaken it in ſtee d of *Vicia*, or the common Vetch: in Engliſh it is called bitter Vetch, or bitter Fitch, and Orobus, after the Latine; of ſome *Ers* after the French name.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

Men, as *Galen* in his firſt booke of the Faculties of nouriſhments ſaith, doe altogither abſtaine A
from bitter Vetch, for it hath a very vnpleaſant taſte, and naughtie iuice; but Kine in Aſia, and in moſt of other countries do eate thereof being made ſweete with water: notwithſtanding men being compelled through neceſſitie of great famine, as *Hippocrates* alſo hath written, doe of tentimes feede of it, and we alſo dreſſing them after the maner of Lupines, vſe the bitter Vetches with honie, as a medicine that purgeth thicke and groſſe humours out of the cheſt and lungs.

Moreouer among the bitter Vetches, the white are not ſo medicinable, but thoſe which come B
neere to a yellow, or to the colour of Ochar, and thoſe that haue beene twiſe boiled, and ſundrie times ſoked in water loſe their bitter and vnpleaſant taſte, and withall their clenſing and cutting facultie, ſo that there is onely left in them an earthie ſubſtance, which ſerueth for nouriſhment, that drieth without any manifeſt bitternes.

And in his booke of the faculties of Simple medicines he ſaith, that bitter Vetch is dry in the la- C
ter end of the ſecond degree, and hot in the firſt; moreouer by how much it is bitter, by ſo much it cutteth, clenſeth, and taketh away ſtoppings; but if it be ouermuch vſed it bringeth foorth bloud by vrine.

*Dioſcorides*

D *Dioſcorides* writeth, that bitter Vetch cauſeth headach, and heauie dulneſſe: that it troubleth the belly, and draweth foorth bloud by vrine, notwithſtanding being boiled it ſerueth to fatten Kine with.

E There is made of the ſeedes a meale fit to be vſed in medicine. It is made after this maner; the full and white graines are choſen out, and being mixed togither they are ſteeped in water, and ſuffered to lie till they be plumpe, afterwards they are parched till the skin be broken, then are they ground, and ſearced or ſhaked thorow a meale ſieue, and the meale reſerued.

F This looſeth the belly, prouoketh vrine, maketh one well coloured: being ouermuch eaten, or drunke, it draweth bloud by the ſtoole with gripings, and alſo by vrine.

G With hony it clenſeth vlcers, taketh away freckles, ſunne-burnes, blacke ſpots in the skin called σπίλοι, and maketh the whole body faire and cleane.

H It ſtaieth running vlcers, or hard ſwellings, and gangrenes, or mortified vlcers, it ſoftneth the hardnes of womens breſts, it taketh away and breaketh wilde vlcers, called carbuncles, ſores of the head; being tempered with wine and applied, it healeth the bitings of dogs, and al other venemous beaſts.

I With vineger it is good againſt the ſtrangury, and mitigateth paine that commeth thereof.

K It is good for them that are not nouriſhed after their meate, being parched and taken with hony in the quantity of a nut.

L The decoction of the ſame helpeth the itch of the whole body, and taketh away kibes if they be waſhed or bathed therewith.

M *Cicer* boiled in fountaine water, with ſome *Orobus*, doth aſſwage the ſwelling of the yarde and priuie parts of man or woman, if they be waſhed or bathed in the decoction thereof, and the ſubſtance heerof may alſo be applied plaiſterwiſe.

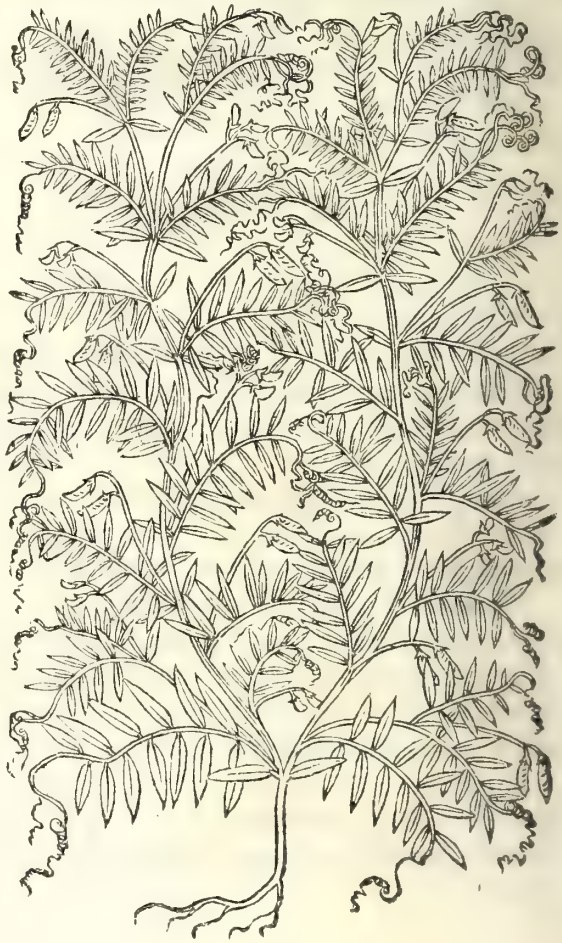
N It is alſo vſed for bathing and waſhing of vlcers, and running ſores, and is applied vnto the ſcurfe of the head with great profite.

## *Of the Vetch, or Fetch.* *Chap.* 497.

1 *Vicia.*
Tare, Vetch, or Fetch.



2 *Vicia ſylueſtris.*
Strangle Tare, Tine, or wild Fetch.



*The description.*

1 THe Vetch hath ſlender and ſower ſquared ſtalkes, almoſt three foote long: the leaues be long, with claſping tendrels at the end, made vp of many little leaues growing vpon one rib or middle ſtem; euery one whereof is greater, broader and thicker, then that of the Lentile: the flowers are like to the flowers of the garden Beane, but of a blacke purple colour; the cods be broad, ſmall, and in euery one are contained fiue or ſixe graines, not round, but flat like thoſe of the Lentill, of colour blacke, and of an vnpleaſant taſte.

2 Strangle Tare, called in ſome countries Tine, and of others wilde Vetch, is a ramping herbe like vnto the common Tare, ramping and climing among corne where it chanceth, that it plucketh it downe to the ground, and ouergroweth the ſame in ſuch ſort, that it ſpoileth and killeth not onely Wheate, but all other graine whatſoeuer: the herbe is better knowne then deſired, therefore theſe fewe lines may ſerue for the deſcription.

*The place.*

The Tare is ſowen in any ground or ſoile whatſoeuer.

*The time.*

It flowreth in May, and perfecteth his ſeede toward September.

*The names.*

It is called in Latin *Vicia, à Vinciendo*, of binding or wrapping, as *Varro* noteth, bicauſe (ſaith he) it hath likewiſe claſping tendrels, ſuch as the Vine hath, by which it crawleth vpward vpon the ſtalkes of the weedes that are next vnto it; of ſome *Cracca*, and *Arachus*, and alſo *Aphaca*: it is called in high Dutch Wicken: in low Dutch Uitſen: in French *Veſce*: in moſt ſhops it is falſely termed ὄροβος, and *Eruum*, for *Eruum* doth much differ from *Vicia*: it is called in Engliſh Vetch or Fetch. The countrey men lay vp this Vetch with the ſeedes and whole plant, that it may be a fodder for their cattle.

*The temperature and vertues.*

Notwithſtanding I haue knowne, ſaith *Galen*, ſome that in time of famine haue fed heereof, A eſpecially in the ſpring, when as it is as yet but greene, but it is harde of digeſtion, and bindeth the belly.

Therefore ſeeing it is of this kinde of nature, it is manifeſt that the nouriſhment which com- B meth thereof, hath in it no good iuice at all, but ingendreth a thicke bloud, and apt to become melancholie.

## *Of yellow wilde Fetch, or Tare euerlaſting. Chap. 498.*

*The description.*

1 THere is a pulſe growing in our high and thick woods, hauing a very thick, tough, and woody roote: from which riſe vp diuers long, weake and feeble branches, conſiſting of a tough middle rib, edged on both ſides with a thinne skinnie membrane, ſmooth and of a graſſe greene colour; whereon doe grow at certaine diſtances, ſmall flat ſtems, vpon which ſtande two broad leaues ioined togither at the bottome: from betwixt thoſe leaues come foorth tough claſping tendrels, which take holde of ſuch things as grow next vnto it: from the boſome of the ſtem whereon the leaues doe growe, ſhooteth foorth a naked ſmooth footeſtalke, on which doe growe moſt beautifull flowers like thoſe of the Peaſe, the middle part whereof is of a bright red, tending to red Purple in graine; the outward leaues ſomwhat lighter inclining to a bluſh color, which being paſt, there ſucceede long round cods, wherein is conteined ſeede of the bignes of Tares, but rounder, blackiſh without, and yellowiſh within, and of a bitter taſte.

Of which kinde we haue likewiſe another in our woods, like vnto the precedent in each reſpect, ſauing that the leaues heerof are narrower and longer, and therefore called of moſt, which ſet foorth the deſcription, *Lathyrus Anguſtifolia.*

2 The

2 The yellow wilde Tare or Fetch, hath diuers very ſmall ramping ſtalkes, tough, and leaning this way and that way, not able to ſtande of it ſelfe without the helpe of props, or things that ſtande by it: the leaues are very thin, & ſharpe pointed: the flowers growe amongſt the leaues, in faſhion of the Peaſe flowers, of a bright yellow colour: the rootes are very ſmall, long, tough, and in number infinite, inſomuch that it is impoſſible to roote it foorth, being once gotten into any ground, vnleſſe the earth be digged vp with the rootes, and both caſt into the riuer, or burned: doubtleſſe it is the moſt pernicious and harmfull weede of all others, vnto all maner of graine, holſome herbes, or any woode whatſoeuer.

*The place.*

The firſt doth grow in ſhadowie woods, and among buſhes: there groweth great ſtore thereof in Swaneſcombe woode, a mile and a halfe from Greene-Hithe in Kent, as you go to a village thereby called Betſome; and in diuers other places.

The other groweth in moſt graſſie paſtures, borders of fieldes, and among graine almoſt euerie where.

*The time.*

The time anſwereth the other Pulſes.

*The names.*

The firſt is called *Lathyrus*, to make a difference betweene it, and *Lathyris*, or Spurge: of *Mathiolus Clymenum*; of *Cordus Eruum ſatiuum*; of *Tragus Piſum Græcorum*: in Engliſh Peaſe euerlaſting, great wilde Tare, and Cichling,

The other is called *Aracus*; of ſome *Cicera*: in Italian *Mocho*: in Engliſh yellow wilde Fetch, and Cichling.

*The temperature and vertues.*

The temperature and vertues are referred to the manured Tare or Vetch; notwithſtanding they are not vſed for meate or medicine.

## *Of the Oylie Pulſe called* Seſamum. *Chap.* 499.

*Seſamum, ſiue Siſamum.*
The oilie graine.



*The deſcription.*

*Seſamum* hath a thicke and fat vpright ſtalk, a cubite and a halfe high, garniſhed with leaues much like the Peach or Almond, or rather in mine opinion, more like the leaues of Baſill: among theſe leaues come foorth ſmall red flowers, which turne into rounde, long, and creſted cods, containing white fat oileous ſeede: *Theophraſtus* affirmeth, that there is a kind thereof which is white, bearing onely one roote; no kinde of beaſt will eate this plant when it is greene, becauſe of his bitternes, but being withered and dried, the ſeed therof becommeth ſweet, and the cattle will feede on the whole plant.

*The place.*

It groweth both in Egypt and in India, *Seſama* ſaith *Plinie*, came from the Indies; they make an oile of it, and is a ſtranger in England.

*The time.*

It is one of the ſommer graines, and is ſowen before the riſing of the ſeauen ſtars, as *Plinie* writeth; yet *Columella* ſaith, that *Seſamum* ſeedes muſt be ſowen after Autumne AEquinoctiall, againſt the Ides of October: they require for the moſt part a rotten ſoile, which the husbandmen of Campania do call a blacke moulde.

*The*

*The names.*

The Græcians call this graine σήσαμον: the Latines also *Sesamum*, and *Sisamum*, and often in the Fœminine gender *Sesama*: we are constrained for want of an English name to vse the Latine: it is vnknowne to the Apothecaries, especially the plant it selfe; but the seede and oile thereof is to be found among them: we may call it Turkie Millet.

*The temperature and vertues.*

According to some it is hot and dry in the first degree: the seed thereof as *Galen* saith, is fat, and A
therefore being laid vp it commeth to be oilie very quickly; wherefore it speedily filleth and stuffeth vp those that feede thereof, and ouerthroweth the stomacke, and is slowe of digestion, and yeeldeth to the body a fat nourishment: therefore it is manifest, that it cannot strengthen the stomacke, or any part thereof, as also no other kinde of fat thing: and the iuice that commeth thereof is thicke, and therefore it cannot speedily passe thorow the veines; men do not greatly feede of it alone, but make cakes thereof with hony, which they call σησαμίδας: it is also mixed with bread, and is of an hot temperature, for which cause it procureth thirst: and in his booke of the faculties of Simple medicines he saith, that *Sesamum* is not a little clammie and fat, and therefore it is an emplastick, and a softner, and is moderately hot: the oile which commeth thereof is of like temperature, and so is the decoction of the herbe also.

*Dioscorides* writeth, that *Sesamum* is an enimie to the stomacke, it causeth a stinking breath if it re- B
maine stinking betweene the teeth after it is chewed.

It wasteth away the grossenes of the sinewes, it is a remedy against brusings of the eares, inflam- C
mations, burnings, and scaldings, paines of the ioints, & biting of the poisonsom horned serpent called *Cerastes*: being mixed with oile of Roses it taketh away the headach, which commeth of heat.

Of the same force is the herbe boiled in wine, but it is especially good for the heat and paine of D
the eies.

Of the herbe is made an oile vsed of the Egyptians, which as *Pliny* saith, is profitable for the eares. E

It is a remedie against the sounding or ringing in the eares. F

## *Of hatchet Fetch. Chap.* 500.

*The kindes.*

There be diuers sorts of hatchet Fetches, called by the name *Hedysarum*, as shall be shewed.

*The description.*

1 THe first kinde of hatchet Fetch, hath many small branches trailing heere and there vpon the ground: vpon which grow small leaues, spred abroad like the leaues of the wilde Vetch: among which come foorth clusters of small yellow flowers, which fade away, and turne into little, flat, thin, and browne cods, wherein is conteined small reddish seede of a bitter taste.

2 The second kinde of hatchet Fetch, hath many round, tough, and flixible branches, trailing vpon the ground: whereupon do grow leaues like the former, but more like the leaues of Liquorice, and hauing the taste of the Liquorice roote, which hath giuen occasion to some to deeme it a kinde of Liquorice: among these leaues come foorth pale yellowe flowers, after which there succeede small crooked cods (which the grauer hath omitted) turning their points inwardly, one answering another, like little hornes, containing small flat seeds, fower cornered, and fashioned like a little wedge: the roote is tough, of a woodie substance, and doth continue fruitfull a very long time.

There is another kinde of *Securidaca* or hatchet Fetch, which hath branches, leaues, and rootes, like the last before remembred, and differeth in that, that the flowers of this plant are mixed, and do vary into sundry colours, being on the vpper part of a flesh colour, and on the lower of a white or snowie colour, with a purple Storkes bill in the midst: the leaues are in taste bitter; the cods are small like those of Birds foote, and not much vnlike the cods of *Orobus*.

There is likewise another kinde of *Securidaca* or Hatchet Fetch, which is dedicated vnto *Carolus Clusius*, by the aforenamed Doctor *Pennie*, who founde it in the north parts of England, hauing leaues, rootes, and branches, like vnto the former: but the flowers of this are white, and mixed with some purple, and bitter also in taste: his cods are like the claw of a crab, or (as *Clusius* saith) like the knife which shoomakers do vse in Flanders, in which cods are contained small reddish seede: this roote also is of long continuance.

1 *Hedysarum*

1 *Hedyſarum maius.*
Hatchet Fetch.



2 *Hedyſarum Glyryrchizata.*
Licorice hatchet Fetch.



3 *Ferrum Equinum.*
Horſe ſhooe.



✻ *The deſcription.*

There is alſo another ſort of Hatchet Fetch, which hath very long and tough branches trailing vpon the grounde, beſet with leaues like the former, but much greater: the flowers do grow at the top of the branches of a pale colour, and turne into rough, round and flat cods, faſhioned like little bucklers: the roote (of this as of the firſt) dieth at the firſt approch of winter, aſſoone as the ſeede is ripe, but all the reſidue of the kindes are of many yeeres continuance.

3 Horſe ſhooe hath many ſtalkes, ſlender, and lying vpon the grounde: the leaues be thinne and leſſer then thoſe of Axſeede: the flowers along the ſtalkes are little; after which come vp long cods ſomthing broad, and a little bowing, which haue vpon the one ſide deepe, rounde, and indented cuts, like after a ſort to an Horſe ſhooe: the roote is ſomewhat long.

✻ *The place.*

Theſe plants do grow in my garden: the ſecond kinde I founde growing in Suffolke, in the high way on the right hande, as you go from Sudbury to Corner Church about an hundred paces from the ende of the towne, as alſo in ſundry othe

place

places of the ſame countrey; and in Eſſex about Dunmow, and in the townes called Clare and Hennyngham.

Horſe ſhooe commeth vp in certaine vntilled and ſunny places of Italy and Languedock: it groweth likewiſe in my garden.

*The time.*

Theſe plants do flower in Iune, and their ſeede is ripe in Auguſt.

*The names.*

The Græcians name this, whether it be a pulſe or an infirmitie among corne ἀδύσκιον: the Latines of the forme of the ſeede *Securidaca*, and *Hedyſarum*: in Engliſh Axſeede, Axwoort, Ax-fitch, and Hatchet Fitch: it is vnknowne to the Apothecaries.

Horſe ſhooe, is commonly called in Italian *Sferro de cauallo*: you may name it in Latine *Ferrum equinum*: in Engliſh Horſe ſhooe.

*The temperature.*

The ſeeds of theſe plants are hot and dry of complexion.

*The vertues.*

Being drunke it is acceptable to the ſtomacke, and remooueth ſtoppings out of the intrailes, and A
of like vertue be the newe leaues and tender crops of the whole plant.

*Dioſcorides* ſheweth that it is alſo good for the ſtomacke being taken in drinke, and is mixed with B
counterpoiſons.

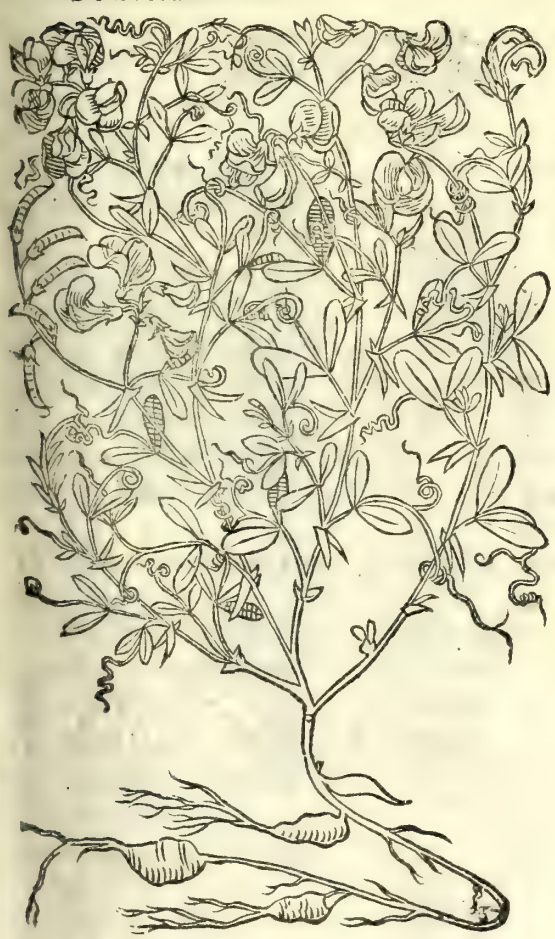
And it is thought to hinder conception, if it be applied with hony before the act. C

The ſeede of Axwoort openeth the ſtoppings of the liuer, the obſtruction of the ſpleene, and of D
all the inward parts.

Horſe ſhooe is bitter and like in nature to Axſeede. E

## *Of Peaſe Earth nut. Chap.* 501.

*Terræ glandes.*
Peaſe Earth nut.



*The deſcription.*

THe Peaſe Earth nut, commeth vp with ſlender and weake ſtalkes: the leaues be thin, and little, growing vpon ſlender ſtems, with claſping tendrels at the ends, with which it imbraceth and taketh hold of ſuch things as ſtand neere vnto it: the flowers on the tops of the ſtalkes are like to thoſe of Peaſe, but leſſer, of a red purple colour, in ſmell not vnpleaſant: in their places come vp long cods, in which are three or fower round ſeeds: the rootes be thicke, long, like after a ſort to acorns, but much greater, blacke without, graie within, in taſte like to the Cheſſenut: out of which beneath doth hang a long ſlender ſtring; there grow out of the ſame alſo other ſtrings, hard to the ſetting on of the ſtalke, vnto which creeping aſlope do grow other kernelled rootes whileſt the plant doth thus multiplie it ſelfe.

*The place.*

This groweth in corne fieldes, both with the corne it ſelfe, and alſo about the borders of fields among briers and brambles: it is founde in diuers woods and paſtures of Englande, eſpeciallie in Hampſteed woode neere London: it groweth in Richmond Heath, and in Coome Parke likewiſe.

*The time.*

It flowreth in Iune and Iuly, the nuts after harueſt be digged vp and gathered.

*The names.*

It is called in high dutch Erdnuſſen: in low dutch Eerdnoot, Eerdt ckelen, & Duyſen metſkerten,

that is to say, tailed Mise, of the similitude or likenes of domesticall Mise, which the blacke, rounde, and long Nuts, with a peece of the slender string hanging out behind, do represent: the later writers do call it in Latine *Terræ glandes*, or *Terrestres glandes*, and in Greeke χαμαιβαλανοι, *Chamabalani*: in English Pease Earthnut.

### ✣ *The temperature and vertues.*

A The Nuts of this Pease being boiled and eaten, are hardlier digested then be either Turneps or Parsneps, yet do they nourish no lesse then the Parsneps: they are not so windie as they, they do more slowly passe thorowe the belly by reason of their binding qualitie, and being eaten rawe they be yet harder of digestion, and do hardlier and slowlier descend.

B They be of temperature meanly hot, and somwhat dry, being withall not a little binding: whereupon also they do not onely staie the fluxes of the belly, but also all issues of bloud, especially from the mother or bladder.

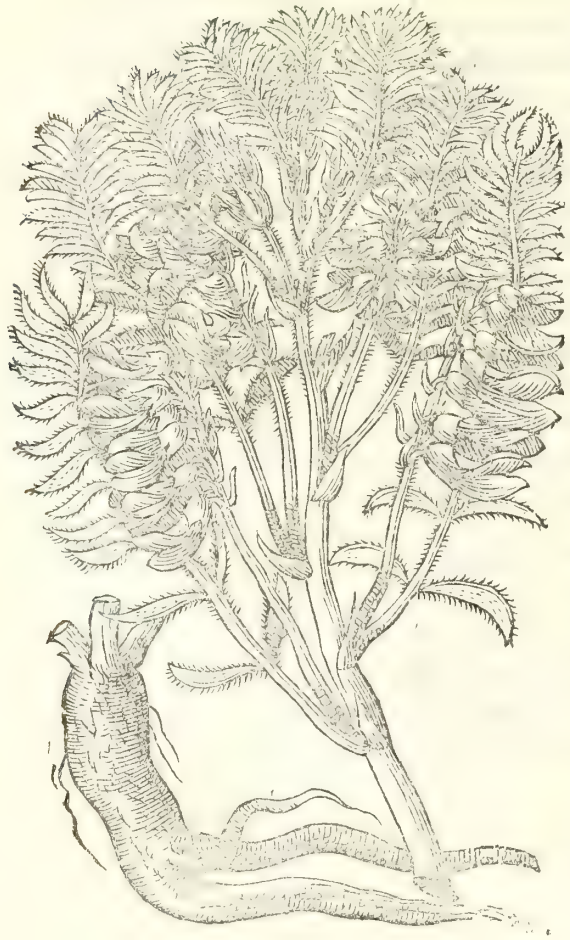
C The rootes of Pease Earthnut stoppeth the belly, and the inordinate course of womens sickenesse.

## *Of milke Vetch. Chap.* 502.

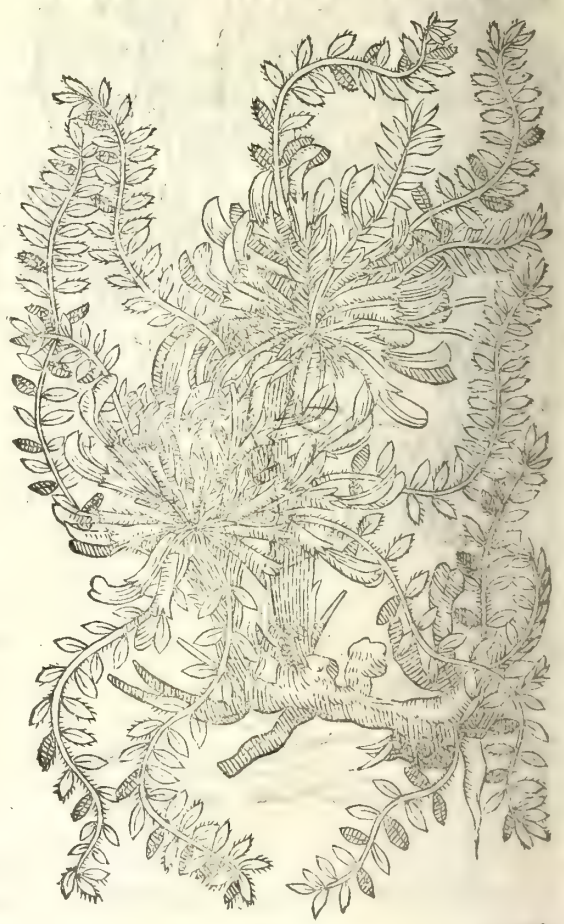
### ✣ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers sorts of herbes conteined vnder the title of *Astragalus*, whether I may without breach of promise made in the beginning insert them among the *Legumina*, pulses, or herbie plants, it is doubtfull: but seeing the matter is disputable, I thinke it not amisse to suffer them thus to passe, vntill some other shall finde a place more conuenient and agreeing vnto them in neighbourhood.

1 *Astragalus lusitanicus Clusij.*
Portingale milke Vetch.



2 *Astragalus Syriacus.*
Assyrian milke Vetch.



✣ *The*

### ✻ *The description.*

1 THe first kinde of *Astragalus* hath reddish stalkes, a cubite high, a finger thicke, somewhat crested or furrowed, and couered ouer with an hairie mossines; which diuide themselues into sundry small branches, beset with leaues, consisting of sundry little leaues set vpon a middle rib, like the wilde Vetch, sauing that euery small leafe is fashioned like a Butchers knife, placed on the smal pliant branches like feathers, which are likewise couered ouer with a woolie hoarines; in taste astringent at the first, but afterwards burning hot: among these leaues come foorth many small white flowers, in fashion like the flowers of Lupines, which before their opening seeme to be somewhat yellow: the roote is maruellous great and large, considering the smalnesse of the plant, for sometimes it groweth to the bignesse of a mans arme, keeping the same bignesse for the space of a spanne in length, and after diuideth it selfe into two or more forkes or branches, blacke without and wrinckled; white within, hard and woodie, and in taste vnpleasant, which being dried becommeth harder then an horne.

2 The second kinde of *Astragalus* is a rare and galant plant, and may well be termed *Planta Leguminosa*, by reason that it is accounted for a kinde of *Astragalus*, resembling the same in the similitude of his stalkes and leaues, as also in the thicknesse of his rootes, and the creeping and foulding thereof; and is garnished with a most thicke and pleasant comlinesse of his delectable red flowers, growing vp togither in great tufts, which are very seemely to behold.

There hath beene some controuersie about this thirde kinde, which I am not willing to prosecute or enter into: it may very well be *Astragalus* of *Mathiolus* his description, or else his *Polygala*, which doth exceeding well resemble the true *Astragalus*: his small stalkes growe a foote high, beset with leaues like *Cicer* or *Galega*, but that they are somewhat lesser: among which come foorth small Pease like flowers, of an Orenge colour, very pleasant in sight: the roote is tough and flexible, of a finger thicke.

The fourth is called of *Mutonus* and other learned Herbarists *Astragaloides*, for that it resembleth the true *Astragalus*, which groweth a cubite high, and in shewe resembleth Liquorice: the flowers grow at the tops of the stalks, in shape like the Pease bloome, of a faire purple colour, which turne into small blacke cods when they be ripe: the roote is tough and very long, creeping vpon the vpper part of the earth, and of a woodie substance.

### ✻ *The place.*

They grow amongst stones, in open places, or as *Oribasius* writeth, in places subiect to windes, & couered with snow: *Dioscorides* copies do ad, in shadowie places; it groweth plentifully in Phenea a citie in Arcadia, as *Galen* and *Pliny* report: in *Dioscorides* his copies there is reade, in Memphis a citie of Arcadia; but Memphis is a citie of Egypt, and in Arcadia there is none of that name: some of them grow in my garden, and in sundry other places in England wilde; they growe in the meadowes neere Cambridge, where the scholers vse to sport themselues: they grow also in sundrie places of Essex, as about Dunmow and Clare, and many other places of that countrey.

### ✻ *The time.*

They flower in Iune and Iuly, and their seede is ripe in September.

### ✻ *The names.*

Milke Vetch is called of *Mathiolus Polygala*, but not properly; of most it is called *Astragalus*: in Spanish *Garauancillos*: in the Portingales toong *Alphabeca*: in Dutch Cleyne Cicerey.

### ✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

*Astragalus* as *Galen* saith, hath astringent or binding rootes, and therefore it is of the number A
of those Simples, that are not a little drying; for it glueth and healeth vp old vlcers, and staieth the fluxe of the belly, if they be boiled in wine and drunke: the same things also touching the vertues of *Astragalus Dioscorides* hath mentioned, the roote saith he, being drunke in wine staieth the laske, and prouoketh vrine, being dried and cast vpon old vlcers, it cureth them; it likewise procureth great store of milke in cattle that do eate thereof, whence it tooke his name.

It stoppeth bleeding, but it is with much adoo beaten, by reason of his hardnes. B

# *Of Kidney Vetch. Chap.503.*

## ✻ *The kindes.*

ANthyllis (according to *Dioſcorides*) is of two ſorts, the one is like to the Lentill; the other to the ground Pine.

1 *Anthyllis leguminoſa.*
Kidney Vetch.



2 *Stella leguminoſa.*
Starrie Kidney Vetch.



## ✻ *The deſcription.*

1 KIdney Vetch hath a ſtalke of the height of a cubite, diuiding it ſelfe into other branches; whereon do grow long leaues, made of diuers leaues, like thoſe of the Lentill, couered as it were with a ſoft white downineſſe: the flowers on the tops of the ſtalkes, of a yellow colour, verie many ioined togither, as it were in a ſpokie rundle; after which grow vp little cods, in which is conteined ſmall ſeede: the roote is ſlender, and of a woodie ſubſtance.

2 The Starrie Kidney Verch, called *Stella leguminoſa*, or according to *Cortuſus Arcturo*, hath many ſmall flexible rough branches, full of ſmall knots or knees: from whence ſpringeth forth one long ſmall leafe, like Birds foote, but bigger: from the boſome of thoſe leaues come foorth little tender ſtems, on the ends whereof do growe ſmall yellowe flowers, which are very ſlender, and ſoon vaded, like vnto them of *Lampſana*: theſe flowers turne into ſmall ſharp pointed cods, ſtanding one diſtant from another, like the diuiſions of a ſtarre, or as though it conſiſted of little hornes, wherein is conteined ſmall blacke ſeedes: the roote is tough and deepely growing in the ground.

There

There is another ſort of Kidney Vetch called Birdes foote, or *Ornithopodium*, which hath verie many ſmall and tender branches, trailing heere and there cloſe vpon the grounde, ſet full of ſmall and ſoft leaues, of a whitiſh greene, in ſhape like the leaues of the wilde Vetch, but a great deale leſſer, and finer, almoſt like ſmall feathers: amongſt which the flowers do growe, that are verie ſmall, yellowiſh, and ſometime whitiſh; which being vaded, there come in place thereof little crooked cods, fiue or ſixe growing togither, which in ſhew and ſhape are like vnto a ſmall birds foote, and each and euery cod reſembling a clawe; in which are incloſed ſmall ſeede like that of Turneps.

There is alſo another kinde of *Ornithopodium*, or Birdes foote, called ſmall Birds foote, which is very like vnto the firſt, but that it is much leſſer: the branches or ſprigs growe not aboue a hand or halfe an hand high, ſpreading themſelues vpon the ground with his ſmall leaues and branches, in maner of the leſſer *Arachus*: the flowers are like vnto thoſe of *Coronata Melilotus*.

✲ *The place.*

Theſe plants I found growing vpon Hampſtead Heath neer London, right againſt the Beacon, vpon the right hand as you go from London, neere vnto a grauell pit; they growe alſo vpon blacke Heath, in the high way leading from Greenwich to Charleton, within halfe a mile of the towne.

✲ *The time.*

They flower from Iune to the middle of September.

✲ *The names.*

I cannot finde any other name for theſe plants, but *Ornithopodium*: the firſt is called in Engliſh great Birds foote, the ſecond ſmall Birds foote.

✲ *The nature and vertues.*

Theſe herbes are not vſed either in meate or medicine, that I know of as yet; but they are verie good foode for cattle, and procure good ſtore of milke, whereupon ſome haue taken them for kinds of *Polygala*.

## *Of blacke milke Tare. Chap. 504.*

*Glaux Dioſcoridis.*
*Dioſcorides* his milke Tare.



✲ *The deſcription.*

THe true *Glaux* of *Dioſcorides* hath very many tough & woodie branches, trailing vpon the ground, ſet full of ſmall leaues, in ſhape like the common *Glaux*, but a great deale ſmaller, reſembling the leaues of Tares, but rather like Birdes foote, of a verie graie colour: amongſt which come foorth knoppie and ſcalie or chaffie heads, very like the Medowe Trefoile, of a faire purple colour: the roote is exceeding long and woodie, which the picture doth not expreſſe and ſet foorth.

The common or beſt knowne *Glaux* hath many long, tough & flexible branches, proceeding immediately from a thicke and tough roote, growing very deepe into the grounde; and leaues conſiſting of ſundry ſmall leaues, ſet vpon both ſides of a ſmall rib, each leafe ſtanding oppoſite one againſt another, euen like the leaues of Liquorice, but ſmaller, of a grayiſh greene colour aboue, but vnderneath of a skie colour, called in Latine *Glaucus color*, or like the eie of a Lion or Owle, whereof it tooke his name: the flowers grow at the top of the ſtalkes, in ſhape like *Galega*, but of a purple colour; which being paſt, there ſucceedeth a ſmall bunch of ſtraight cods, whoſe points or ends ſtand vpright full of ſeede, in taſte like Pulſe or Vetches.

### ✻ *The place.*

*Glaux vulgaris* or the common *Glaux*, groweth in ſundry places neer the ſea coaſtes, as at Landimer Lading, and ſundry other places.

The true *Glaux* groweth vpon Barton hill, fower miles from Lewton in Bedfordſhire, vpon both the ſides of the declination of the hill.

### ✻ *The time.*

Theſe plants do flower and flouriſh about Midſomer.

### ✻ *The names.*

Theſe plants haue in times paſt beene called *Glaux .i. folia habens glauca, ſiue pallentia,* that is, hauing skie coloured, or pale leaues.

Sithens that in times paſt, ſome haue counted *Glaux* among the kinds of *Polygala*, or Milkwoorts, we may therefore call the firſt kinde of *Glaux*, blacke Milkwoort, the ſecond white Milkwoort.

### ✻ *The nature.*

Theſe herbes are drie in the ſecond degree.

### ✻ *The vertues.*

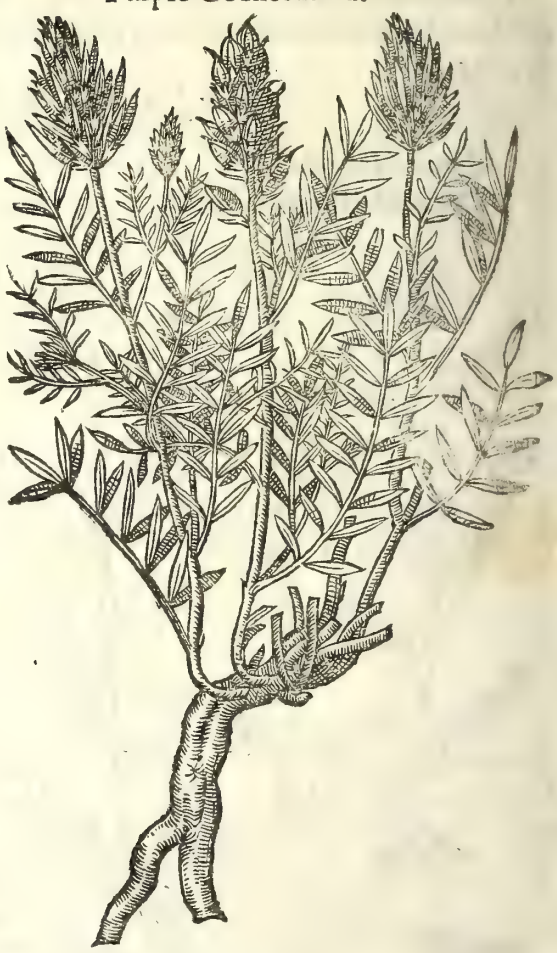
A The ſeedes of the common *Glaux* are in vertue like the Lentils, but not ſo much aſtringent: they ſtop the fluxe of the belly, drie vp the moiſture of the ſtomacke, and ingender ſtore of milke.

## *Of red Fitchling, Medick Fitch, and Cockes head. Chap. 505.*

1 *Onobrychis ſiue Caput Gallinaceum.*
Medick Fitchling, or Cockes head.



2 *Onobrychis flore purpureo.*
Purple Cockes head.



### ✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of *Onobrychis* hath many ſmall and vinie pliant branches, ramping and creeping through and about buſhes, or whatſoeuer it groweth neere vnto: the leaues and al the reſt of the pulſe or plant, is very like vnto the wilde Vetch or Tare: the flowers grow at the top of ſmall naked ſtalkes, in ſhape like the Peaſe bloome, but of a purple colour laide ouer with blue, which turne into ſmall round pricklie huskes, that are nothing elſe but the ſeede.

2 The

2 The ſecond kinde of Fitchling or Cocks head, of *Cluſius* his deſcription, hath very many ſtalks, eſpecially when it is growen to an old plant, round, hard, and leaning to the ground like the other Pulſes; and leaues very like *Galega*, or the wilde Vetch, of a bitter taſte and lothſome ſauour: among which come foorth ſmall and round ſtems, at the endes whereof do growe flowers ſpike faſhion, three inches long, in ſhape like thoſe of the great *Lagopus*, or Medow Treſoile, but longer, of an excellent ſhining purple colour, but without ſmell; after which there ſollow ſmall cods, containing little hard and blacke ſeede, in taſte like the Vetch. The roote is great and long, hard and of a woodie ſubſtance, ſpreading it ſelfe far abroad, and growing very deepe into the ground.

3 *Onobrychis* 2. *Clusij.*
Blew Medicke Fitch.



4 *Onobrychis* 3. *Clusij flore pallido.*
Pale coloured Medicke Fitch.

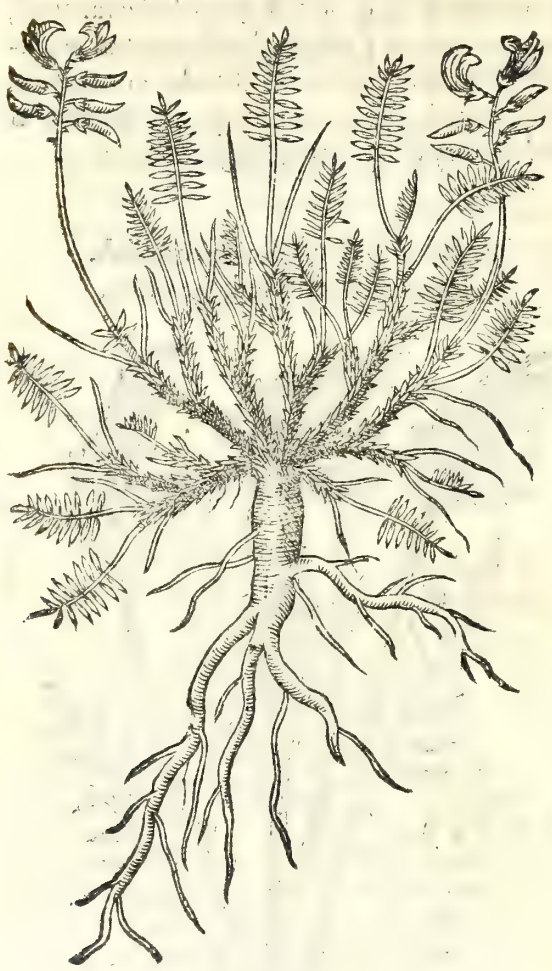


*The deſcription.

3 The third kinde of Fitchling or Cocks head, hath from a tough, ſmall and woodie roote, many Vinie branches growing a cubite high, full of knots, ramping and creeping on the ground. The leaues are like the former, but ſmaller and ſhorter: among which come foorth ſmall tender ſtems, whereupon do growe little flowers like thoſe of the Tare, but of a blew colour tending to purple. The flowers being vaded, there come the ſmall cods, which containe little blacke ſeed like a kidney, of a blacke colour.

4 The fourth kinde of Fitchling hath firme greene hard ſtalkes a cubite and a halfe high, whereupon growe leaues like to the wilde Tare or *Galega*, but ſmaller and ſomewhat hairie, bitter and vnpleaſant in taſte, and in the end ſomewhat ſharpe. At the top of the ſtalkes come foorth long ſpiked flowers, of a pale colour, and in ſhape like thoſe of the ſecond kinde; which being vaded, there follow ſmall bottle cods, wherein is contained little black ſeede like the ſeede of Fenegrecke, but ſmaller. The roote is thicke and hard, and of a woodie ſubſtance, and laſting very long.

5 *Onobrychis montana 4. Clusij.*
Mountaine Medick Fetch.



✲ *The decription.*

5 The fift kinde of *Onobrychis* hath many groſſe and woodie ſtalkes; proceeding immediately from a thicke, fat, and fleſhie tough roote; the vpper part of which are ſmall, rounde, and pliant, garniſhed with little leaues like thoſe of Lentils, or rather *Tragacantha*, ſomwhat ſoft, and couered ouer with a woolly hairines: among which come forth little long and naked ſtems, eight or nine inches long, whereon do growe many ſmall flowers of the faſhion of the Vetch or Lentill, but of a blewe colour tending to purple, and after them come ſmall cods, wherein the ſeede is contained.

✲ *The place.*

The firſt and ſecond growe vpon Barton hill, fower miles from Lewton in Bedfordſhire, vpon both the ſides of the hill; and likewiſe vpon the graſſie balkes betweene the landes of corne two miles from Cambridge, neere vnto a water mill towardes London; and diuers other places by the way from London to Cambridge: the reſt are ſtrangers in England.

✲ *The time.*

Theſe plants do flower in Iuly, and their ſeede is ripe ſhortly after.

✲ *The names.*

It is ἀνώνυμος, or without a name among the later writers: the olde and ancient phiſitions do call it ὀνοβρυχὶς: for all thoſe things that are found written in *Dioſcorides* or *Pliny* concerning *Onobrychis*, do eſpecially agree heereunto. *Dioſcor.* writeth thus; *Onobrychis* hath leaues like a Lentill, but longer; a ſtalke a ſpan high; a crimſon flower; a little roote: it groweth in moiſt and vntilled places: and *Plinie* in like maner; *Onobrychis* hath the leaues of a Lentill, ſomwhat longer, a red flower, a ſmall and ſlender roote: it groweth about ſprings or fountaines of water.

All which things and euery particular are in this ἀνώνυμος, or nameleſſe herbe, as it is manifeſt: and therefore it is not to be doubted at all, but that the ſame is *Onobrychis* of the olde writers: it may be called in Engliſh red Fetchling, or as ſome ſuppoſe Medicke Fitch, or Cockes head.

✲ *The temperature.*

Theſe herbes as *Galen* hath written in his bookes of the faculties of ſimple medicines, doe rarifie or make thinne and waſte away.

✲ *The vertues.*

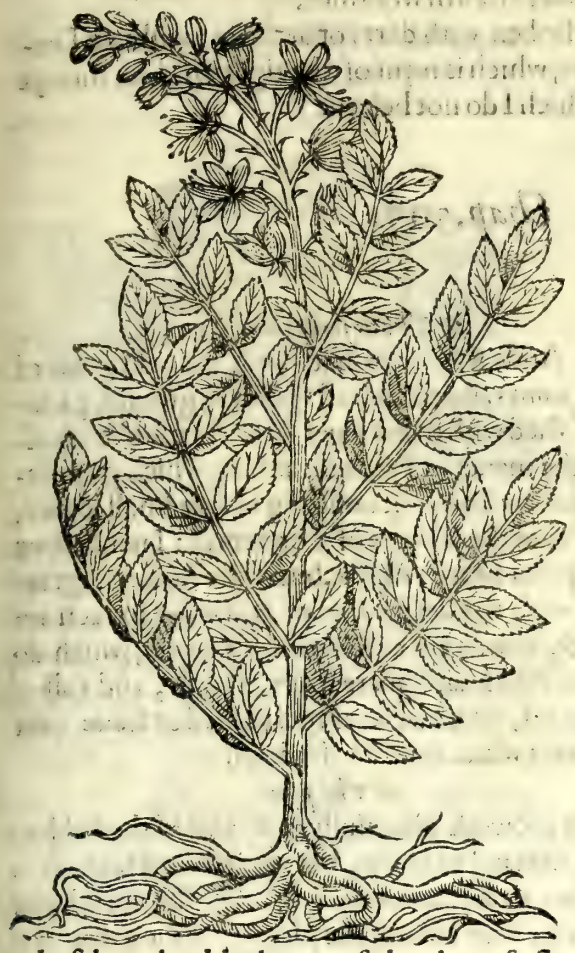
A Therefore the leaues thereof when it is greene, being but as yet laide vpon hard ſwellings, waxen carnels in maner of a ſalue, doe waſte and conſume them away, but being dried and drunke in wine they cure the ſtrangurie; and laide on with oile it procureth ſweate.

B Which things alſo concerning *Onobrychis Dioſcorides* hath in theſe words ſet downe: the herbe ſtamped and applied waſteth away hard ſwellings of the kernels; but being drunke with wine it helpeth the ſtrangurie, and rubbed on with oile it cauſeth ſweatings.

Of

# *Of baſtard Dittanie. Chap. 506.*

*Fraxinella.*
Baſtard Dittanie.



✲ *The deſcription.*

BAſtard Dittanie is a verie rare and galant plant, hauing many browne ſtalks, ſomwhat rough, diuided into ſundrie ſmall branches, garniſhed with leaues like Liquorice, or rather like the leaues of the Aſh Tree, but blacker, thicker, & more full of iuice, of an vnpleaſant ſauour: among which growe flowers, conſiſting of fiue whitiſh leaues ſtripped with red, whereof one which groweth vndermoſt, hangeth downe lowe; but the fower which growe vppermoſt, growe more ſtiffe and vpright: out of the midſt of this flower commeth foorth a Taſſell, which is like a beard, hanging alſo downwards, and ſomewhat turning vp at the lower end: which being vaded, there come in place fower huskes ioined togither, much like the huskes or cods of Columbines, ſomewhat rough without, ſlimie to handle, & of a lothſome ſauour, almoſt like the ſmell of a goate; whereupon ſome Herbariſts haue called it *Tragium*: in the cods are contained ſmall blacke ſhining ſeedes like Peonie ſeedes in colour: the roótes are white, a finger thicke, one twiſting or knotting within another, in taſte ſomewhat bitter.

There is another kinde heereof growing in my garden, not very much differing; the leaues of the one are greater, greener, harder, and ſharper pointed; of the other blacker, not ſo hard, nor ſo ſharpe pointed: the flowers alſo heereof be ſomething more bright coloured, and of the other a little redder.

✲ *The place.*

Baſtard Dittany groweth wilde in the mountaines of Italy, and Germanie, and I haue it growing in my garden.

✲ *The time.*

It flowreth in Iune and Iuly: and the ſeede is ripe in the end of Auguſt.

✲ *The names.*

The later Herbariſts name it *Fraxinella*, moſt χαμαιμελίον, as though they ſhould ſay *Humilis Fraxinus*, or a lowe aſhe: in Engliſh baſtard or falſe Dittanie: the ſhops call it *Dictamnum*, and *Diptamum*, but not truely, and vſe oftentimes the roótes heereof in ſteede of the right Dittanie. That it is not the right Dittanie it is better knowne then needfull at all to be confuted, and it is as euident that the ſame is not *Dioſcorides* his *Pſeudodictamnum*, or baſtard Dittany: but it is plaine to be a kinde of *Tragium* of the old writers, wherewith it ſeemeth to agree in ſhewe, but not in ſubſtance.

✲ *The temperature.*

The roote of baſtard Dittanie is hot and drie in the ſecond degree, it is of a waſting, attenuating, and opening facultie.

✲ *The vertues.*

It bringeth downe the menſes, it alſo bringeth away the birth and afterbirth; it helpeth colde A diſeaſes of the matrix: and it is reported to be good for thoſe that haue ill ſtomackes and are ſhort winded.

They ſay alſo, that it is profitable againſt the ſtingings and bitings of venemous ſerpents; B againſt deadly poiſons, againſt contagious and peſtilent diſeaſes, and that it is with good ſucceſſe mixed with counterpoiſons.

The ſeede of Baſtarde Dittanie taken in the quantitie of a dram is good againſt the ſtrangurie, prouoketh vrine, breaketh the ſtone in the bladder, and driueth it foorth.

The like vertue hath the leaues and iuice taken after the ſame ſort, and being applied outwardly, it draweth thornes and ſplinters out of the fleſh.

The roote taken with a little Rubarbe, killeth and driueth foorth woormes.

*Dioſcorides* reporteth, that the wilde Goates being ſtriken with darts or arrowes, will eate Dictam, and thereby cauſe them to fall out of their bodies, which is ment of the right *Dictam*, though *Dodonæus* reporteth that this plant will do the like, (which I do not beleeue.)

## *Of land Caltrops. Chap. 507.*

*Tribulus terreſtris.*
Land Caltrops.



*The deſcription.*

LAnde Caltrops hath long branches full of ioints, ſpred abroad vpon the ground, garniſhed with many leues ſet vpõ a middle rib, after the maner of Fetches: among which grow little yellow flowers, conſiſting of fiue ſmall leaues, like vnto the flowers of Tormentill: I neuer ſawe the plant beare yellowe, but white flowers, agreeing with the deſcription of *Dodonæus* in each reſpect, ſaue in the colour of the flowers, which do turne into ſmall ſquare fruite, rough, and full of prickles, wherein is a ſmall kernell or ſeede: the roote is white and full of ſtrings.

*The place.*

It groweth plentifully in Spaine in the fieldes: it is hurtfull to corne, but yet as *Plinie* ſaith, it is rather to be accounted among the diſeaſes of corne, then among the plagues of the earth: it is alſo found in moſt places of Italy and Fraunce; I founde it growing in a moiſt medow adioining to the woode or Parke of Sir *Fraunces Carewe*, neere Croidon, not farre from London, and not elſe where: from whence I brought plants for my garden.

*The time.*

It flowreth in Iune and Iuly: the fruite is ripe in Auguſt.

*The names.*

It is called in Greeke τριβολος: and in Latine *Tribulus*, and that it may differ from the other, which groweth in the water, it is named τριβολος χερσαιος, or *Tribulus terreſtris*: it may be called in Engliſh Land Caltrops, of the likenes which the fruite hath with Caltrops, that are inſtruments of warre caſt in the way to annoie the feete of the enimies horſes, as is before remembred in the water *Saligot*.

*The temperature and vertues.*

A In this Lande Caltrops there is an earthy and colde qualitie abounding, which is alſo binding, as *Galen* writeth.

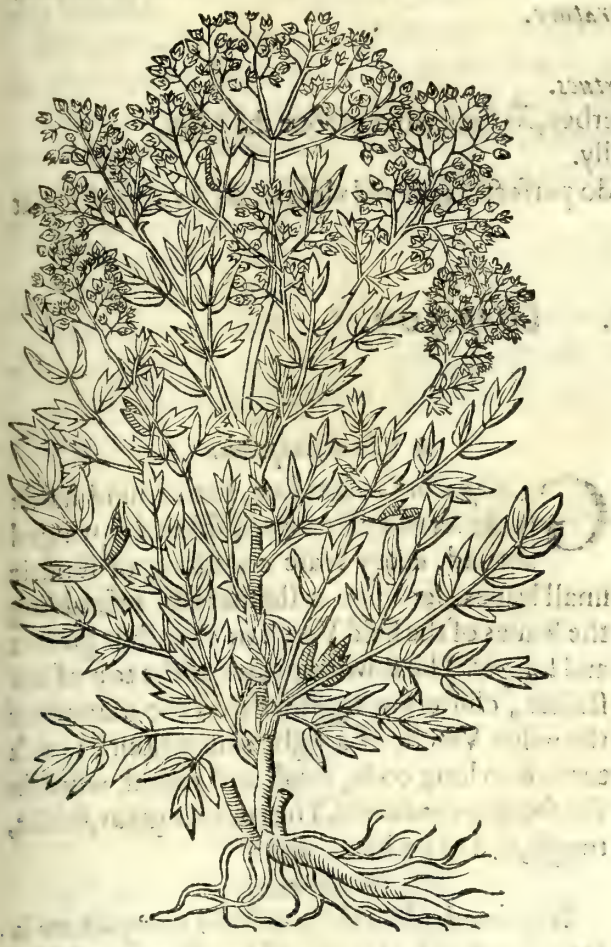
B The fruite thereof being drunke by reaſon it is of thinne parts, waſteth away ſtones in the kidneies.

C Land Caltrops ſaith *Dioſcorides* being drunke to the quantitie of a French crowne waight, and alſo applied, cureth the bitings of the viper.

D And if it be drunke with wine, it is a remedie againſt poiſons: the decoction thereof ſprinkled about killeth fleas.

# *Of baſtard Rubarbe. Chap.508.*

1 *Thalictrum, ſiue Thalictrum maius.*
Great baſtard Rubarbe.



2 *Thalictrum minus.*
Small baſtard Rubarbe.



## ✣ *The deſcription.*

1 THe great *Thalictrum* or baſtarde Rubarbe, hath large leaues, parted or diuided into diuers other ſmall leaues, ſomwhat ſnipt about the edges, of a blacke or darke greene colour: the ſtalkes are creſted or ſtraked, of a purple colour, growing to the height of two cubits: at the top whereof grow many ſmall and hairie white flowers, and after them come ſmall narrowe husks, like little cods, fower or fiue growing togither: the roote is yellow, long, rounde, and knottie, diſperſing it ſelfe farre abroad, on the vpper face of the earth.

2 The ſmall baſtard Rubarbe is verie like vnto the precedent, but that it is altogither leſſer: his ſtalkes are a ſpanne or a foote long; his leaues be thinne and tender; the roote fine and ſlender: the little flowers grow togither in ſmall bundles, or tufts, of a light yellow colour, almoſt white, and are of a greenous ſauour.

## ✣ *The place.*

Theſe plants do growe alongſt the ditch ſides leading from Kentiſh ſtreete vnto Saint Thomas Watrings, the place of execution, on the right hande; they growe vpon the Thames bankes, leading from Blacke Wall to Woolwich, neere London, and in ſundry other places alſo.

## ✣ *The time.*

The flower for the moſt part in Iuly and Auguſt.

✣ *The*

✲ *The names.*

Diuers of the later herbariſts do call it *Pigamum*, as though it were πήγανον, that is, Rue; wherupon alſo moſt call it *Ruta paluſtris*, or Fen Rue: others *Pſeudo-Rhabarbarum*, and *Rhabarbarum Monachorum*, by reaſon of the yellow colour of the roote. But neither of their iudgements is greatly to be eſteemed of: they iudge better that would haue it to be *Thalictrum*, which *Dioſcorides* deſcribeth to haue leaues ſomething flatter than thoſe of Coriander, and the ſtalke like that of Rue, vpon which the leaues do growe. *Pena* calleth it *Thalictrum*, *Thalictrum*, and *Ruta pratenſis*: in Engliſh baſtard Rubarbe, or Engliſh Rubarbe: which names are taken of the colour, and taſte of the rootes.

✲ *The temperature.*

Theſe herbes are hot and drie of complexion.

✲ *The vertues.*

A The leaues of baſtard Rubarbe, with other potherbes, do ſomewhat mooue the belly.

B The decoction of the roote doth more effectually.

C *Dioſcorides* ſaith, that the leaues being ſtamped do perfectly cure old vlcers. *Galen* addeth, that they drie without biting.

## *Of Goates Rue. Chap. 509.*

*Galega.*
Goates Rue.



✲ *The deſcription.*

*Galega* or Goates Rue, hath round harde ſtalks ſet full of leaues, diſplaied or winged abroad, euery leafe conſiſting of ſundrie ſmall leaues, ſet vpon a ſlender rib, reſembling the leaues of the field Vetch or Tare, but greater and longer. The flowers growe at the top of the ſtalkes, cluſtering togither after the manner of the wilde Vetch, of a light skie colour, which turne into long cods, ſmall and round, wherein the ſeede is contained. The roote is great, thicke, tough, and of a white colour.

✲ *The place.*

It groweth plentifully in Italie euery where in fat grounds, and by riuers ſides: it groweth likewiſe in my garden.

✲ *The time.*

It flowreth in Iuly and Auguſt.

✲ *The names.*

The Italians call it *Galega*, and *Ruta Capraria*; diuers name it corruptly *Gralega*, *Hieronymus Fracaſtorius* calleth it *Herba Galleca*: the Hetruſcians *Lauaneſe*; & it is alſo called by diuers other names in ſundrie places of Italie, as *Geſner* ſaith, as are *Caſtracane*, *Lauanna*, *Thorina*, or *Taurina*, *Martanica*, *Sarracena*, *Capragina*, *Herbaneſa*, *Fœnum græcum ſylueſtre*, and as *Braſauolus* witneſſeth, *Giarga*. It is named in Engliſh Italian Fitch, and Goates Rue.

Some iudge, that the olde Phiſitions were woont to cal it *Onobrychis*, others *Glauce*, diuers would haue it to be *Polemonium*, but not ſo much *Petr. And. Mathiolus* in his commentaries, as euery one of the deſcriptions mentioned by *Dioſcorides* do gainſay them; as alſo thoſe, who thinke that *Galega* is Polygalon, and that the name of *Galega* came of Polygalon, the very deſcription alſo of *Polygalon* is againſt them: for *Galega* is higher and greater, than that it may be called a little ſhrub, onely of an hand breadth high.

✲ *The*

✲ *The temperature.*

This plant is in a meane temperature betweene hot and cold.

✲ *The vertues.*

Goates Rue is a ſingular herbe againſt all venome and poyſon, and againſt wormes, to kill and A
driue them foorth, if the iuice be giuen to little children to drinke.

It is of like vertue if it be fried with Lineſeede oyle, and bound vpon the childes nauell. B

It is miniſtred vnto children which are poſſeſſed with the falling euill, a ſpoonefull euery mor- C
ning in milke.

Being boiled in vineger, and drunke with a little Treacle, it is very good againſt the infection of D
the plague, eſpecially if the medicine be taken within twelue howers.

The herbe it ſelfe is eaten, being boyled with fleſh, as we vſe to eate Cabbage and other woorts, E
and likewiſe in ſallads, with oyle, vineger, and pepper, as we do eate boyled Spinage, and ſuch like.
Which is moſt excellent, being ſo eaten, againſt al poyſon & peſtilence, or any venemous infirmitie
whatſoeuer, and procureth ſweate.

It alſo healeth the bitings and ſtingings of venemous beaſts, if either the iuice or the herbe ſtam- F
ped be laid vpon the wounds.

Halfe an ounce of the iuice inwardly taken is reported to helpe thoſe that are troubled with con- G
uulſions, crampes, and all other the diſeaſes aforeſaid.

The ſeedes do feede pullen exceedingly, and cauſeth them to yeelde greater ſtore of egs than H
ordinarie.

## *Of* Plinie *his Leadwoort. Chap.* 510.

*Plumbago Plinÿ.*
Leadwoort.



✲ *The deſcription.*

*Dentaria* or *Dentellaria*, hath offended in the ſuperlatiue degree, in that he hath hid himſelfe like a runnagate ſoldier, when the aſſault ſhould haue beene giuen vnto the plant *Lepidium*, whereof doubtleſſe it is a kinde. But if the fault be mine, as without queſtion it is, I craue pardon for the ouerſight, and do intreate thee gentle reader to cenſure me with fauour, whereby I may more boldly inſert it in this place, rather than to leaue it vntouched. The learned of Narbone, eſpecially *Rondeletius*, haue not without good cauſe accounted this goodly plant for a kinde thereof, bicauſe the whole plant is of a biting taſte, and a burning facultie, and that in ſuch extremitie, that it will raiſe bliſters vpon a mans hand: for which cauſe ſome of the learned ſort haue accounted it *Plinies Molybdæna*, or *Ægineta* his *Lepidium*; but the new herbariſts call it *Dentaria*, or *Dentellaria Rondeletij*, who made the like vſe hereof, as he did of *Pyrethrum*, and ſuch burning plants, to appeaſe the immoderate paine of the too hach and ſuch like. This plant hath great thicke tough rootes, of a woodie ſubſtance, from whence ſpring vp long and tough ſtalkes two cubites high, confuſedly garniſhed and beſet with long leaues, in colour like Woad, of a ſharp and biting taſte. The flowers growe at the top of the ſtalkes of a purple colour; which being paſt, there ſucceede cloſe, gliſtering and hairie huskes, wherein is contained ſmall blackiſh ſeede.

✲ *The*

*The place.*

*Pena* reporteth that *Dentillaria* groweth about Rome, nigh the hedges and corne fieldes: it likewise groweth in my garden in great plenty.

*The time.*

It flowreth in Iuly and Auguſt.

*The names.*

Leadwoort is called *Molybdæna, Plumbago Plinÿ, & Dentillaria Rondeletÿ:* in Italian *Crepanella,* the Romaines *Herba S. Antonÿ:* in Illyria *Cucurida:* in Engliſh Leadwoort.

*The temperature.*

*Dentillaria* is of a cauſticke qualitie.

*The vertues.*

A It helpeth the toothach, eſpecially if it be holden in the hand ſome ſmall while.

## *Of Rue, or herbe Grace. Chap.* 511.

R *Ruta hortenſis.*
Garden Rue.



2 *Ruta ſylueſtris graueolens.*
Stinking wilde Rue.



*The deſcription.*

1 GArden Rue or planted Rue, is a ſhrub full of branches, now and then a yard high, or higher: the ſtalkes whereof are couered with a whitiſh barke, the branches are more greene: the leaues heereof conſiſt of diuers parts, and be diuided into wings, about which are certaine little ones, of an odde number, ſomething broad, more long then round, ſmooth and ſomwhat fat, of a graie colour, or greeniſh blue: the flowers in the tops of the branches are of a pale yellow, conſiſting of fower little leaues, ſomething hollow: in the middle of which ſtandeth vp a little head or button

button fower ſquared, ſeldome fiue ſquared, containing as many little coffers, as it hath corners, being compaſſed about with diuers little yellow threds: out of which hang pretie fine tips of one colour; the ſeede groweth in the little coffers: the roote is woodie, and faſtned with many ſtrings: this Rue hath a very ſtrong and ranke ſmell, and a biting taſte.

2 The ſecond being the wild or mountain Rue, called *Ruta ſylueſtris*, is verie like to garden Rue, in ſtalkes, leaues, flowers, ſeede, colour, taſte, and ſauour, ſauing that euery little leafe hath ſmaller cuts, and is much narrower: the whole plant dieth at the approch of winter, being an annuall plant, and muſt either ſtande till it do ſowe himſelfe, or elſe muſt be ſowen of others.

3 *Ruta ſylueſtris minima.*
The ſmalleſt wilde Rue.



4 *Ruta montana.*
Mountaine Rue.



*The deſcription.*

3 This plant is likewiſe a wilde kinde of Rue, and of all the reſt the ſmalleſt, and yet more virulent, biting, and ſtinking then anie of the reſt: the whole plant is of a whitiſh pale greene, agreeing with the laſt before mentioned in each reſpect, ſaue in greatnes, and in that the venemous fumes or vapours that come from this ſmall wilde Rue, are more noiſome and hurtfull then the former.

4 There is another wilde Rue growing vpon the mountaines of Sauoie and other places adioining, hauing a great thicke roote: from which do ariſe many ſhootes or ſtalkes, whereon do growe leaues very thicke and fat, parted into diuers ſections, reſembling the leaues of Stone crop, of a ſtrong and ſtinking ſmell: the flowers grow on the tops of the ſtalkes, conſiſting of fower ſmall yellowe leaues: the ſeedes are like the other.

*Harmala*

5 *Harmala.*
Wilde Rue with white flowers.



✲ *The description.*

5 Harmell is one of the wilde Rues; it bringeth foorth immediately from the roote diuers little ſtalkes of a cubite high: whereupon doe growe greene leaues diuerſlie cutte into long peeces, longer and narrower then thoſe of the wilde ſtrong ſmelling Rue: the flowers be white, compoſed of fiue white leaues: the fruit is three ſquare, bigger then that of the planted Rue, in which the ſeede lieth: the roote is thicke, long, and blackiſh: this Rue in hot countries hath a maruellous ſtrong ſmell, in cold countries not ſo.

✲ *The place.*

Garden Rue ioyeth in ſunnie and open places, it proſpereth in rough and brickie grounde, and among aſhes, it can in no wiſe away with dung.

The wilde are founde on mountaines in hot countries, as in Cappadocia, Galatia, and in diuers prouinces of Italy & Spaine; and on the hils of Lancaſhire and Yorke.

*Pliny* ſaith, that there is ſuch friendſhip betweene it and the Figge tree, that it proſpereth nowhere ſo well as vnder the Figge tree. The beſt for Phiſickes vſe is that which groweth vnder the Figge tree, as *Dioſcor.* ſaith; the cauſe is alleaged by *Plutarch*, in the firſt booke of his *Sympoſiacks* or feaſts: for he ſaith, that it becommeth more ſweet and milde in taſte, by reaſon it taketh as it were ſome part of the ſweeteneſſe of the Figge tree, whereby the ouer ranke qualitie of the Rue is alaide; vnleſſe it be that the Figge tree whileſt it draweth nouriſhment vnto it ſelfe, it likewiſe withall draweth away the ranknes of the Rue.

✲ *The time.*

They flower in theſe colde countries in Iuly and Auguſt; in other countries ſooner.

✲ *The names.*

The firſt which is *Hortenſis Ruta*, garden Rue: in high Dutch Rauten: in lowe Dutch Ruſte: the Italians and Apothecaries keepe the Latine name: in Spaniſh *Aruda*: in French *Rue de Iardin*: in Engliſh Rue, and herbe Grace.

Wilde Rue is called in Greeke πήγανον, *Peganon*: in Latine *Ruta ſylueſtris*, or wilde Rue: in Galatia and Cappadocia μῶλυ: of diuers *Harmala*: of the Arabians *Harmel*: of the Syrians *Beſara*.

✲ *The temperature.*

Rue is hot and drie in the later end of the thirde degree: and wilde Rue in the fourth: it is of thinne and ſubtill parts, it waſteth and conſumeth winde, it cutteth and digeſteth groſſe and tough humours.

✲ *The vertues.*

A Rue or herbe Grace, prouoketh vrine, bringeth downe the ſicknes, expelleth the dead childe and afterbirth, being inwardly taken, or the decoction drunke, and is good for the mother, being but onely ſmelled vnto; whereunto *Macer* addeth in theſe verſes,

*Tuſſim ſi bibitur compeſcit, menſtrua purgat;*
*Si coquis hanc in aqua cui vinum iunxeris acre*
*Compeſcit talis decoctio tormina ventris.*
*Pulmones iuuat & pectus, morboq; medetur*
*Coſtarum quem pleuriſim vocat attica lingua.*
*Arthreticos, Sciaſimque iuuat, febribuſque medetur*
*Hauſta &c.*

It

It ſtaies the cough if it be drunke,
It clenſeth monthly flowres,
If you it ſeethe in water, and
Thereto put *wine that ſcoures; * vineger
Such broth doth ſtaie the belly gripes.
It helpeth breſt and loong;
It cures the ſicknes of the ſides,
Cald **Pleurſie* in Greeke toong. * Pleuriſie
The gout and the ſciatica,
And agues it doth cure,
If it be drunke: and other things,
As writers do aſſure.

*Plinie* ſaith in his 20. booke 13. chapter, that it openeth the matrix, and bringeth it into her right B
place, if the belly all ouer, and the ſhare (the breſt ſay the old falſe copies) be annointed therewith:
being tempered with honie, it is a remedie againſt the inflammation and ſwelling of the ſtones,
proceeding of long abſtinence from venerie, called of our Engliſh Mountibankes, the Coites euill,
if it be boiled with Barrows greace, Baie leaues, and the powders of Fenugreeke and Linſeede be
added therto, and applied pultis wiſe, whereupon the Poet hath thus written:

*Hac etiam teſtes poteris curare tumentes,*
*Cum foliis Lauri bene tritam, ſi ſuperaddas.*

With this likewiſe you may reſtore the cods when as they ſwell,
If thereunto you put Baie leaues, all bruſed very well.

It taketh away the cruditie or rawnes of the humours, and likewiſe windines, and olde paines of C
the ſtomacke; whereupon *Macer* hath thus written:

*Piganon in Græca lingua quod Ruta vocatur,*
*Illius Antidoti confectio talis habetur:*
*Pondere iunge pari nitrum, piper atque Cyminum*
*De tribus his quantum de ruta ponito tantum:*
*Sed prius ex acri vino macerare Cyminum*
*Conuenit, in* ferro poſt aſſari calefacto: * furno*
*Omnia deinde ſimul bene trita ex melle iugabis.*
*Pectoris, & lateris, iecoris, renumque dolores*
*Hoc ex* antidoto curantur ſæpe comeſto. * antidoto*
*Extenuat bilem, mollit ſine tormine ventrem.*
*Confortat ſtomachum, facit vt bene digerat eſcam.*

Rue, which in Greeke is called *Piganon*,
The making of his antidote heere warne each one:
Of Nitre, Pepper, and Cumine, like waight of all take you,
Put to as much of theſe ſame three in quantitie as Rue;
But firſt it's meete you lay to ſoke in vineger your Cumen,
And after to be baked, put it in a heated ouen;
Then all togither bruſed well, with honie you ſhall ioine:
The paines and ſorenes of the breſt, the liuer, ſides, and loine,
And kidneies helped are, by this good medcine eaten oft:
It makes thin choler, bellie free from gripes, it maketh ſoft:
Vnto the ſtomacke comfort great,
Cauſing it well to brooke it meate.

Rue boiled with vineger, remooueth gripings, it is good againſt the ſtitch of the ſide and cheſt, D
and ſhortnes of breath vpon a colde cauſe, and alſo againſt the paine in the ioints and huckle
bones.

The

E The oyle of it ſerueth for the purpoſes laſt recited: it taketh away the colicke and pangs in the guts, not onely in a cliſter, but alſo annointed vpon the places affected. But if this oyle be made of the oile preſſed out of Lineſeede, it will be ſo much the better, and of ſingular force to take away hard ſwellings of the ſpleene or milt.

F It is giuen with good ſucceſſe againſt the dropſie, called in Greeke ὑδρωπικὰ, being applied to the belly in manner of a pultis; whereof the foreſaid Poet addeth:

*Cum Caricis decocta diu, vinique liquore,*
*Proſunt Hydropicis, ſi ſint ſuperaddita nocte.*
With drie figs boilde if long it be, and iuice of wine, theſe two
Do helpe the dropſie if they be laid ouernight thereto.

G The herbe a little boyled or ſcalded, and kept in pickle, as we do vſe Sampier, and eaten, quickeneth the ſight: whereof is written:

*Nobilis eſt ruta, quia lumina reddit acuta:*
*Auxilio rutæ, vir lippe videbis acutè.*
Noble is Rue, bicauſe it makes th'eie ſight both ſharpe and cleere;
With helpe of Rue, O blear-eyd man, thou ſhalt ſee far and neere.

H The ſame applied with honie and the iuice of Fennell, is a remedie againſt dim eies; whereof *Macer* ſpeaketh thus:

*Et melius Marathri cum ſucco felle que Galli,*
*Melle que, ſi ſuccus ex æquo iungitur eius,*
*Indeque ſint oculi patientis ſæpe perunctí.*
And better with greene Fennell iuice, and of a cocke the gall,
And honie, if the iuice thereof alike be put of all,
And with it oft the patients eies annointing ſuffer ſhall.

I The iuice of Rue made hot in the rinde of a Pomegranate, and dropped into the eares, taketh away the paine thereof; whereof *Macer* hath thus written.

*In corio mali granati ſit tepefactam*
*Auribus infundas, depelles inde dolorem.*
In a Pomegranate peele the iuice lukewarme there to remaine,
If you powre into th'eares you ſhall from thence driue quite the paine.

K Saint Anthonies fire is quenched therewith; it killeth the ſhingles, and running vlcers and ſores in the heads of yoong children, if it be tempered with Ceruſe or white Lead, vineger, and oyle of Roſes made into the forme of *Nutriton*, or *Triapharmachon*, whereof the Poet ſpeaketh:

*Cum roſeo miſcens oleo, nec non & aceto*
*Illius ſuccum, capitis curare dolorem*
*(Quamuis immodicum) poteris hoc ſæpe perungens.*
With oyle of Roſe and vineger, mingling the iuice of this,
The headach (though the ſame be great) you may helpe and not miſs,
Annointing oftentimes the head therewith, as needfull is.

L *Dioſcorides* ſaith, that Rue put vp in the noſtrels ſtaieth bleeding; whereof the Poet *Macer*:

*Naribus expreſſus ſi ſuccus funditur eius,*
*Siſtit manantem bene deſiccando cruorem.*
If that the iuice thereof cruſht out be powr'd into the noſe,
It ſtaies the ſtreaming blood full well, by drying vp that flowes.

M Of whoſe opinion *Plinie* alſo is: when notwithſtanding it is of power rather to procure bleeding, through the ſharpe and biting qualitie that it hath.

The

The leaues of Rue beaten and drunke with wine, are an Antidote or medicine againſt poiſons, as *Plinie* teacheth. N

*Dioſcorides* writeth, that a twelue penie weight of the ſeede drunke in wine, is a counterpoyſon againſt deadly medicines, or the poyſon of Wolfes bane, birdlime, Muſhroms or Toadſtooles, the bitings of ſerpents, ſtinging of ſcorpions, ſpiders, bees, hornets, and waſpes, and is reported, that if a man be annointed with the iuice of Rue, theſe will not hurt him; and that the ſerpent is driuen away at the ſmell thereof when it is burned, in ſo much that when the Weeſell is to fight with the ſerpent, ſhe armeth hir ſelfe by the eating of Rue, againſt the might of the ſerpent: whereof the Poet *Macer*: O

*Muſtelæq́ docent obſiſtere poſſe venenis*
*Mirifice rutam; comedunt quæ primitus illam,*
*Cùm *pugnare ſunt cum ſerpentibus atris.* **pugnaturæ.*
And Weezels teach it can withſtand ſtrong poyſons ſpite,
Which when they are about with ſerpents blacke to fight,
In woondrous ſort do firſt of all, Rue nibble, eate and bite.

The leaues of Rue eaten with the kernels of Walnuts, or figs ſtamped togither and made into a maſſe or paaſte, is good againſt all euil aires, the peſtilence or plague, reſiſteth poiſon and al venom; whereof the foreſaid Poet hath thus written: P

*Obſtat pota mero, vel cruda comeſta venenis:*
*Hoc Mithridates rex Ponti ſæpe probauit,*
*Qui rutæ foliȝs viginti cum ſale pauco,*
*Et magnis nucibus binis, Caricisq́ duabus*
*Ieiunus veſci conſurgens mane ſolebat.*
*Armatusq́ cibo tali, quaſcunque veneno*
*Quilibet inſidias ſibi tendere haud metuebat.*
Rue drunke with wine, or eaten rawe,
withſtandeth poyſons ſtrong;
This *Mithridates* king of Pont
tride oft and prooued long:
Who vſed riſing in the morne
faſting and freſh to eate,
A ſcore Rue leaues and ſalt therewith,
in quantitie not great:
And armed with ſuch meate as this
fear'd not what ſnares ſoeuer
By poyſons any laid for him,
to their vtmoſt endeuor.

Likewiſe *Salerna* in the treatiſe *De conſeruanda valetudine* hath thus written:

*Allia, ruta pyra & raphanus cum Theriaca nux,*
*Præſtant Antidotum contra lethale venenum.*
Garlicke, Rue, Peares, and Radiſh alſo,
with Nuts likewiſe and Treacle,
A ſou'reigne medcine to vs do ſhow,
againſt deadly poyſon an obſtacle.

Vrging the ſame further ſaith thus:

*Saluia cum ruta faciunt tibi pocula tuta.*
That is,
Sage and with it herbe Grace or Rue,
Make drinks both ſafe and ſound for you.

Rue

Q Rue boiled with Dill, Fennell ſeede, and ſome Sugar, in ſufficient quantitie of wine, ſwageth the torments and griping paines of the belly, the paines in the ſides and breaſt, the difficultie of breathing, the cough, and ſtopping of the lungs, and helpeth ſuch as are declining vnto a dropſie.

R The iuice taken with Dill, as aforeſaid, helpeth the cold fits of agues, and altereth their courſe: it helpeth the inflammation of the fundament and paines of the gut, called *Rectum inteſtinum.*

S The iuice of Rue drunke with wine, purgeth women after their deliuerance, driuing foorth the ſecondine, the dead childe, and the vnnaturall birth.

T Rue vſed very often either in meate or drinke, quencheth and drieth vp the naturall ſeede of generation, and the milke of thoſe that giue ſucke.

V The oyle wherein Rue hath beene boyled, and infuſed for many daies togither in the ſunne, warmeth and chafeth all cold members if they be annointed therewith: alſo it prouoketh vrine, if the region of the bladder be annointed therewith.

X If it be miniſtred in cliſters, it expelleth windineſſe, and the torſion or gnawing paines of the guts.

Y The leaues of garden Rue boyled in water and drunken, cauſeth one to make water, prouoketh the termes, and ſtoppeth the laske.

Z *Ruta ſyluestris* or wilde Rue, is much more vehement both in ſmell and operation, and therefore the more virulent and pernitious. For ſometime it fumeth out a vapour or aire ſo hurtfull, that it ſcorcheth the face of him that looketh vpon it, raiſing vp bliſters, wheales, and other accidents, it venometh their hands that touch it, which alſo will infect the face if it be touched with them before they be cleane waſhed: wherefore it is not to be admitted vnto meate or medicine.

*The end of the ſecond Booke.*

# THE THIRD BOOKE OF THE HISTORIE OF PLANTS:

*Containing the deſcription, place, time, names, nature and vertues of Trees, Shrubs, Buſhes, Fruit-bearing plants, Rosins, Gums, Roſes, Heath, Moſſes: ſome Indian plants, and other rare plants not remembred in the Proeme to the firſt booke. Alſo Muſhroms, Corall, and their ſeuerall kindes, &c.*

## The Proeme.

HAuing finiſhed the treatiſe of herbes and plants in generall, vſed for meate, medicine, or ſweete ſmelling vſe, onely ſome few omitted for want of perfect inſtruction, and alſo being hindered by the ſlackneſſe of the cutters or grauers of the figures, which wants we intend to ſupplie in this third and laſt part. The Tables, as well generall as particular ſhall be ſet foorth in the end of this preſent volume.

## *Of Roſes.* Chap. 1.

✻ *The kindes.*

THe plant of Roſes, though it be a ſhrub full of prickles, yet it had beene more fit and conuenient to haue placed it with the moſt glorious flowers of the worlde, than to inſert the ſame here among baſe and thornie ſhrubs: for the Roſe doth deſerue the chiefeſt and moſt principall place among all flowers whatſoeuer, being not onely eſteemed for his beautie, vertues, and his flagrant and odoriferous ſmell; but alſo bicauſe it is the honor and ornament of our Engliſh Scepter, as by the coniunction appeereth in the vniting of thoſe two moſt royall houſes of Lancaſter and Yorke. Which pleaſant flowers deſerue the chiefeſt place in Crownes and garlands, as out of *Anacreon Thius* a moſt ancient Greeke Poet, *Henricus Stephanus* hath tranſlated in a gallant Latine verſe:

*Roſa honos, decuſq; florum,*
*Roſa, cura, amorq; Veris.*
*Roſa, cœlitus eſt voluptas,*
*Roſeus puer Cytheres*
*Caput implicat coronis,*
*Charitum Choros frequentans.*

Which is engliſhed thus:

The Roſe is the honor and beautie of flowres,
The Roſe is the care and loue of the ſpring,
The Roſe is the pleaſure of th'eauenly powres,
The boy of faire *Venus*, *Cytheras* darling,
Doth wrap his head round with garlands of Roſe,
When to the daunces of the Graces he goes.

*Augerius Busbeckius* ſpeaking of the eſtimation and honor of the Roſe, reporteth that the Turke can by no meanes endure to ſee the leaues of Roſes fall to the ground, bicauſe that ſome of them haue dreamed, that the firſt or moſt ancient Roſe did ſpring of the blood of *Venus*; and others of the Mahumetans ſay, that it ſprang of the ſweate of *Mahumet*.

But there are many kindes of Roſes differing either in the bigneſſe of the flowers, or the plant it ſelfe, roughnes or ſmoothnes, or in the multitude of the flowers, or in the fewneſſe, or elſe in colour and ſmell: for diuers of them are high and tall, others ſhort and lowe; ſome haue fiue leaues, others very many. *Theophraſtus* telleth of a certaine Roſe growing about Philippi, with an hundred leaues, which the inhabitants brought foorth of Pangæum, and planted it in Campania, as *Plinie* ſaith, which we hold to be the Holland Roſe, that diuers call the Prouince Roſe, but not properly.

Moreouer, ſome be red, others white, and moſt of them or all, ſweetely ſmelling, eſpecially thoſe of the garden; wherefore *Strabo Gallus* in his little garden doth not only ſpeake of Roſes themſelues, but of the ſhootes and ſprigs, which he doth call *Viburna*, writing thus:

*Iam niſime feſſum via longior indupediret,*
*Scrupeus atque noui tereretur carminis ordo,*
*Debueram Viburna Roſæ pretioſa metallo*
*Pactoli, & niueis Arabum circundare gemmis.*

That is in Engliſh:

Now were it not, that wearie and a longer way doth let,
And of my new deuiſed verſe were worne the ſtonie ſet;
I ſhould with *Pactol* metall and ſnowe white Arabian gems,
Beſet about of Roſe and tree the pretious ſhootes and ſtems.

Notwithſtanding *Virgilius* and *Aurelius Nemeſianus* affirme, that *Viburnum* is a certaine kinde of ſhrubbie tree, little, lowe, tough and bending, who in his firſt Eclog commending the citie of Rome ſaith,

*Verum hæc tantùm alias inter caput extulit vrbes,*
*Quantum lenta ſolent inter viburna Cupreſſi.*

Which is thus engliſhed:

But * this, among other cities and townes, * Rome vpon
Hath ſo much more ſtately borne vp hir head; ſeuen hils.
By how much the Cypreſſes carrie their crownes,
Aboue the lowe viorns bending (like lead.)

And *Nemeſianus* in his ſecond Eclog in theſe verſes:

*Nos quoque te propter Donace donabimur vrbi,*
*Si modo coniferas inter viburna Cupreſſos,*
*Aut inter Pinos Corylum frondeſcere fas eſt.*

Which are thus tranſlated:

And we, O *Donac*, to the towne will giuen be for thee,
If yet among the lithie ſhrubs a lawfull thing it be
For Cypreſſe trees with pointed tops their leaues to ſhoote,
Or Haſell trees among the Pines to take their roote.

## ✻ *The deſcription.*

1 IF the curious could ſo be content, one generall deſcription might ſerue to diſtinguiſh the whole ſtocke or kinred of the Roſes, being things ſo wel knowen; notwithſtanding I thinke it not amiſſe, to ſay ſomething of them ſeuerally, in hope to ſatisfie al. The white Roſe hath very long ſtalkes of a woodie ſubſtance, ſet or armed with diuers ſharpe prickles: the branches whereof are likewiſe full of prickles, whereon do growe leaues conſiſting of fiue leaues for the moſt part, ſet vpon a middle rib by couples; the od leafe ſtanding at the point of the ſame, and euery one of thoſe ſmall leaues ſomewhat ſnipt about the edges, ſomewhat rough, and of an ouerworne greene colour: from the boſome whereof ſhoote foorth long footeſtalkes, whereon do growe very faire double flowers, of a white colour and very ſweete ſmell, hauing in the middle a few yellow threads or chiues; which being paſt, there ſucceedeth a long fruit greene at the firſt, red when it is ripe, and ſtuffed with a downie choking matter, wherein is contained ſeede as hard as ſtones. The roote is long, tough, and of a woodie ſubſtance.

2 The red Roſe groweth very lowe in reſpect of the former: the ſtalkes are ſhorter, ſmoother, and browner of colour: the leaues are like, yet of a worſe duſtie colour: the flowers growe on the tops of the branches, conſiſting of many leaues, of a perfect red colour: the fruit is likewiſe red when it is ripe; the roote alſo woodie.

1 *Rosa alba.*
The White Rose.



2 *Rosa rubra.*
The Red Rose.



3 *Rosa prouincialis siue Damascena.*
The Prouince, or Damaske Rose.



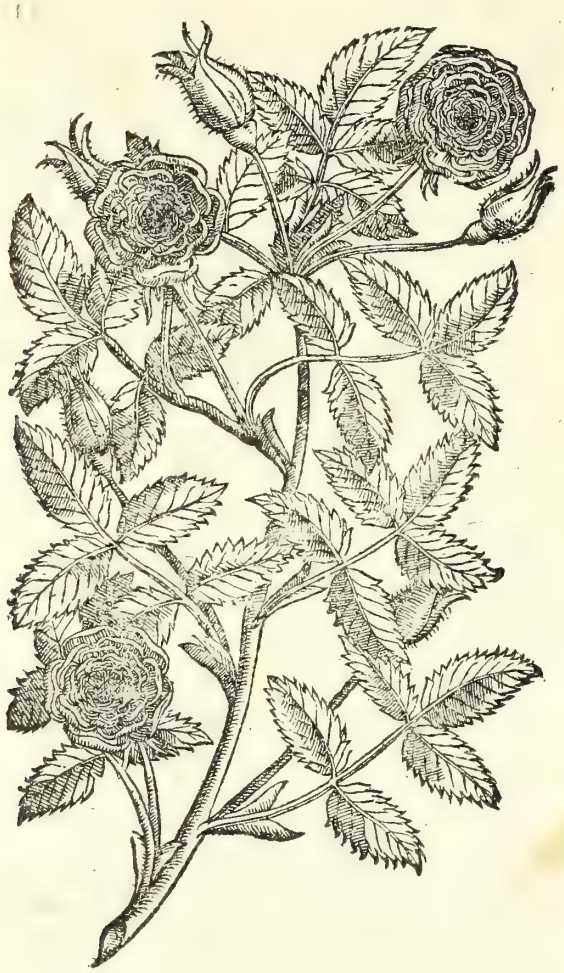
4 *Rosa prouincialis minor.*
The lesser Damaske Rose.



3 The common Damaske Roſe in ſtature, prickley branches, and in other reſpectes is like the White Roſe; the eſpeciall difference conſiſteth in the colour and ſmell of the flowers; for theſe are of a pale red colour, and of a more pleaſant ſmell, and fitter for meate or medicine.

4 The other differeth not, but is altogither leſſer: the flowers and fruit are like: the vſe in phiſicke alſo agreeth with the precedent.

5 *Roſa ſine ſpinis.*
The Roſe without prickles.



✲ *The deſcription.*

5 The Roſe without prickles hath many yoong ſhootes comming from the root, diuiding themſelues into diuers branches, tough, and of a woodie ſubſtance, as are all the reſt of the Roſes, of the height of fiue or ſixe cubites, ſmooth and plaine without any roughneſſe or prickles at all; whereon do growe leaues like thoſe of the Holland Roſe, of a ſhining deepe greene colour on the vpper ſide, vnderneath ſomewhat hoarie and hairie. The flowers growe at the tops of the branches, conſiſting of an infinite number of leaues, greater than thoſe of the Damaske Roſe, more double, and of a colour betweene the Red and Damaske Roſes, of a moſt ſweete ſmell. The fruit is rounde, red when it is ripe, and ſtuffed with the like flockes and ſeedes of thoſe of the Damaske Roſe. The roote is great, woodie, and far ſpreading.

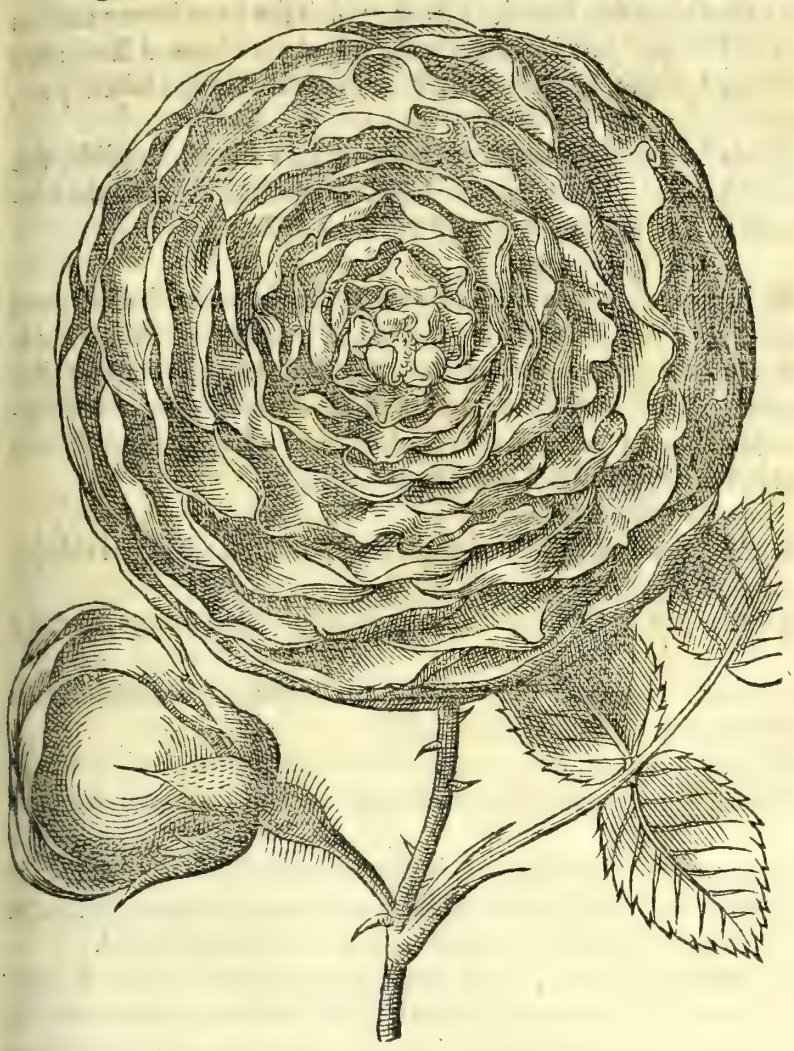
✲ *The deſcription.*

6 The Holland or Prouince Roſe hath diuers ſhootes proceeding from a woodie roote, full of ſharpe prickles, diuiding it ſelfe into diuers branches; whereon do growe leaues conſiſting of fiue leaues ſet vpon a rough middle rib, and thoſe ſnipt about the edges. The flowers growe on the tops of the branches, in ſhape and colour like the Damaske Roſe, but greater and more double, in ſo much that the yellow chiues in the middle are hard to be ſeene; of a reaſonable good ſmell, but not full ſo ſweete as the common Damaske Roſe. The fruit is like the other of his kinde.

We haue in our London gardens one of the red Roſes, whoſe flowers are in quantitie and beautie equall with the former, but of greater eſtimation, of a perfect red colour, wherein eſpecially it differeth from the Prouince Roſe; in ſtalkes, ſtature, and manner of growing it agreeth with our common red Roſe.

*6 Rosa Hollandica sive Batava.*

The great Holland Rose, commonly called the great Province Rose.



✲ *The place.*

All these sorts of Roses we have in our London gardens, except that Rose without prickles, which as yet is a stranger in Englande. The double white Rose doth growe wilde in many hedges of Lancashire in great abundance, euen as Briers do with vs in these southerly parts, especially in a place of the countrey called Leylande, and in a place called Roughfoorde, not far from Latham. Moreouer, in the saide Leilande fields doth grow our garden Rose wilde, in the plowed fieldes among the corne in such abundance, that there may be gathered daily, during the time, many bushels of Roses, equall with the best garden Rose in each respect: the thing that giueth great cause of woonder is, that in a field in the place aforesaid, called Glouers fielde, euery yeere that the field is plowed for corne, that yeere the field will be spred ouer with Roses; and when it lieth as they cal it leye, and not plowed, then shal there be but fewe Roses to be gathered: by the relation of a curious gentleman there dwelling, so often remembred in our Historie.

✲ *The time.*

These flower from the end of May to the ende of August, and diuers times after, by reason the tops and superfluous branches are cut away in the end of their flowring; and then do they sometimes flower euen vntill October, and after.

✲ *The names.*

The Rose is called in Latine *Rosa*: in Greeke ῥόδον: and the plant it selfe ῥοδωνία: which in Latine keepeth the same name that the flower hath, and it is called *Rodon*, as *Plutarch* saith, bicause it sendeth foorth plentie of smell.

The middle part of the Roses, that is, the yellow chiues, or seedes, and tips, is called *Anthos*, and *Flos Rosæ*, the flower of the Rose: in shops *Anthera*, or the blowing of the Rose.

The white parts of the leaues of the flower it selfe, by which they are fastned to the cups, be named *Vngues* or nailes. That is called *Calix*, or the Cup, which conteineth and holdeth in togither the yellow part and leaues of the flower.

*Alabastri*, are those parts of the cup which are deepely cut, & that compas the flower close about, before it be opened; which be in number fiue, two haue beards and two haue none, and the fift hath but halfe one: most do call them *Cortices Rosarum*, or the huskes of the Roses. The shootes of the plant of Roses, *Strabo Gallus* in his little garden doth call *Viburna*, writing as before in the Proeme.

The white Rose is called *Rosa alba*: in English the white Rose: in high Dutch Weisz Rosen: in lowe Dutch Witte Rosen: in French *Blanche*: of *Plinie Spineola Rosa*, or *Rosa Campana*.

The red Rose is called in Latine *Rosa Rubra*: of the French men *Rose Franche*, *Rose de Prouins*, a towne in Campaigne: of *Plinie Trachinia*, or *Prænestina*.

The Damaske Rose is called of the Italians *Rosa incarnata*: in high Dutch Leibfarbige Rosen: in low Dutch Prouencie Rose: of some *Rosa provincialis*, or Rose of Prouence: in French of some

*Meleſia*, the Roſe of Melaxo a citie in Aſia, from whence ſome haue thought it was firſt brought into theſe parts of Europe.

The great Roſe, which is generally called the great Prouince Roſe, which the Dutch men cannot endure; for ſay they, it came firſt out of Holland, and therefore to be called the Holland Roſe: but by all likelyhood it came from the Damaske Roſe, as a kinde thereof, made better and fairer by art, which ſeemeth to agree with truth.

The Roſe without prickles is called in Latine *Roſa ſine ſpinis*, and may be called in Engliſh, the Roſe without thornes, or the Roſe of Auſtrich, bicauſe it was firſt brought from Vienna the Metropolitane citie of Auſtrich, and giuen to that famous herbariſt *Carolus Cluſius*.

### ✠ *The temperature.*

The leaues of the flowers of Roſes, bicauſe they do conſiſt of diuers partes, haue alſo diuers and ſundrie faculties; for there be in them certaine that are earthie and binding, other moiſt and waterie, and ſundry that are ſpirituall and airie parts, which notwithſtanding are not all after one ſort; for in one kind theſe excell, in another thoſe: al of them haue a predominant or ouerruling colde temperature, which is neereſt to a meane, that is to ſay, of ſuch as are cold in the firſt degree: moyſt, airie and ſpirituall parts are predominant in the white Roſes, Damaske and Muske.

### ✠ *The vertues.*

A The diſtilled water of Roſes is good for the ſtrengthening of the hart, and refreſhing of the ſpirits, and likewiſe for all things that require a gentle cooling.

B The ſame being put in iunketting diſhes, cakes, ſawces, and many other pleaſant things, giueth a fine and delectable taſte.

C It mitigateth the paine of the eies proceeding of a hot cauſe, bringeth ſleepe, which alſo the freſh Roſes themſelues prouoke through their ſweete and pleaſant ſmell.

D The iuice of theſe Roſes, eſpecially of Damaske, doth moue to the ſtoole, and maketh the belly ſoluble: but moſt effectually of the Muske Roſes, next to them is the iuice of the Damaske, which is more commonly vſed.

E The infuſion of them doth the ſame, and alſo the ſirupe made thereof called in Latine *Droſatum* or *Serapium*: the Apothecaries call it ſirupe of Roſes ſolutiue, which muſt be made of the infuſion, in which a great number of the leaues of theſe freſh Roſes are diuers and ſundrie times ſteeped.

F It is profitable to make the belly looſe and ſoluble, when as either there is no neede of other ſtronger purgation, or that it is not fit and expedient to vſe it: for beſides thoſe excrements which ſtick to the bowels, or that in the firſt and neereſt vaines remaine raw, flegmaticke, and now & then cholerick; it purgeth no other excrements, vnleſſe it be mixed with certain other ſtrōger medicines.

G This ſirupe doth moyſten and coole, and therefore it alayeth the extremitie of heate in hot burning feuers, mitigateth the inflammations of the intrailes, and quencheth thirſt: it is ſcarce good for a weake and moyſt ſtomacke, for it leaueth it more ſlacke and weake.

H Of like vertue alſo are the leaues of theſe preſerued in Sugar, eſpecially if they be onely bruiſed with the hands, and diligently tempered with Sugar, and ſo heat at the fire rather than boiled.

### ✠ *The temperature of Red Roſes.*

There is in the red Roſes, which are common euery where, and in the other that be of a deepe purple, called Prouince Roſes, a more earthie ſubſtance, alſo a drying and binding qualitie, yet not without certaine moyſture ioyned, being in them when they are as yet freſh, which they loſe when they be dried: for this cauſe their iuice and infuſion doth alſo make the bodie ſoluble, yet not ſo much as of the others aforeſaid. Theſe Roſes being dried, and their moyſture gone, do binde and drie; and likewiſe coole, but leſſer than when they are freſh.

### ✠ *The vertues.*

I They ſtrengthen the hart, and helpe the trembling and beating thereof.

K They giue ſtrength to the liuer, kidneies, and other weake intrailes; they drie and comfort a weake ſtomacke that is flaſhie and moyſt; ſtay the whites and reds, ſtanch bleedings in any part of the body, ſtay ſweatings, binde and looſe, and moyſten the body.

L And they are put into all kinde of counterpoyſons and other like medicines, whether they be to be outwardly applied or to be inwardly taken, to which they giue an effectuall binding, and certaine ſtrengehening qualitie.

M Honie of Roſes, or *Mel Roſarum*, called in Greeke ῥοδόμελι, which is made of them, is moſt excellent good for wounds, vlcers, iſſues, and generally for ſuch things as haue need to be cleanſed & dried.

The

The oyle doth mitigate all kindes of heate, and will not ſuffer inflammations or hot ſwellings to A
riſe, and being riſen it doth at the firſt aſſwage them.

✻ *The temperature and vertues of the partes.*

The flowers or bloomings of Roſes, that is to ſay, the yellow haires and tips, do in like maner drie B
and binde, and that more effectually than the leaues of the Roſes themſelues; the ſame temperature the cups and beards be of: but ſeeing none of theſe haue any ſweete ſmell, they are not ſo profitable, nor ſo familiar or beneficiall to mans nature: notwithſtanding in fluxes at the ſea, it ſhall auaile the Chirurgion greatly, to carrie ſtore thereof with him, which doth there preuaile much more than at the land.

The ſame yellow called *Anthera*, ſtaieth not only thoſe laskes and bloodie fluxes which do hap- C
pen at the ſea, but thoſe at the land alſo, and likewiſe the white fluxe and red in women, if they be dried, beaten to powder, and two ſcruples therof giuen in red wine, with a little powder of Ginger added thereto: and being at the ſea, for want of red wine you may vſe ſuch liquor as you can get in ſuch extremitie.

The little heads or buttons of the Roſes, as *Pliny* writeth, do alſo ſtanch bleeding & ſtop the lask. D

The nailes or white endes of the leaues, of the flowers, are good for watering eies. E

The roote of the wilde Roſe is a ſingular remedie (found out by oracle) againſt the biting of a F
mad dog, as he alſo declareth in his 8. booke 41. chapter.

The iuice, infuſion, or decoction of Roſes, are to be reckoned among thoſe medicines which are G
ſoft, gentle, looſing, opening and purging gently the belly, which may be taken at all times and in all places, of euery kinde or ſexe of people, both olde and yoong, without danger or perill.

The ſirupe made of the infuſion of Roſes, is a moſt ſingular and gentle looſing medicine, carrying H
downwards cholericke humors, openeth the ſtoppings of the liuer, helpeth greatly the yellow iaundies, the trembling of the hart, and taketh away the extreme heate in agues and burning feuers, which is thus made:

Take two pound of Roſes, the white endes cut away, put them to ſteepe or infuſe in ſixe pintes of I
warme water in an open veſſell for the ſpace of twelue howers; then ſtraine them out, and put therto the like quantitie of Roſes, and warme the water againe, ſo let it ſtand the like time: do thus fower or fiue times; in the end adde vnto that liquor or infuſion, fower pound of fine Sugar in powder; then boyle it vnto the forme of a ſirupe, vpon a gentle fire, continually ſtirring it vntill it be colde; then ſtraine it, and keepe it for your vſe, whereof may be taken in white wine, or other liquor, from one ounce vnto two.

Sirupe of the iuice of Roſes is very profitable for the griefes aforeſaid, made in this manner: K

Take Roſes, the white nailes cut away, what quantitie you pleaſe, ſtamp them, and ſtrayne out the L
iuyce, the which you ſhall put to the fire, adding thereto ſugar, according to the quantitie of the iuyce: boiling them on a gentle fire vnto a good conſiſtence.

Vnto theſe ſirupes you may adde a few drops of oyle of Vitriol, which giueth it a moſt beau- M
tifull colour, and alſo helpeth the force in cooling hot and burning feuers and agues: you likewiſe may adde thereto a ſmall quantitie of the iuice of Limons, which doth the like.

The conſerue of Roſes as well that which is crude and rawe, as that which is made by ebullition N
or boyling, taken in the morning faſting, and laſt at night, ſtrengtheneth the hart, and taketh away the ſhaking and trembling thereof, ſtrengtheneth the liuer, kidneies, and other weake intrailes, comforteth a weake ſtomacke that is moyſt and rawe; ſtaieth the whites and reds in women, and in a word, is the moſt familiar thing to be vſed for the purpoſes aforeſaid, and is thus made:

Take the leaues of Roſes, the nailes cut off, one pound, put into a cleane pan; then put thereto O
a pinte and a halfe of ſcalding water, ſtirring them togither with a wooden ſlice, ſo let them ſtande to macerate cloſe couered ſome two or three howers; then ſet them to the fire ſlowly to boyle, adding thereto three pounds of ſugar in powder, letting them ſo ſimper togither according to diſcretion, ſome hower or more, then keepe it for your vſe.

The ſame made another way, but better by many degrees: Take Roſes at your pleaſure, put them P
to boyle in faire water, hauing regard to the quantitie; for if you haue many Roſes, you may take the more water; if fewer, the leſſe water will ſerue: the which you ſhall boyle at the leaſt three or fower howers, euen as you would boyle a peece of meate, vntill in the eating they be very tender, at which time the Roſes will loſe their colour, that you would thinke your labour loſt, and the thing marred. But proceede; for though the Roſes haue loſt their colour, the water hath gotten the

tincture thereof; then ſhall you adde vnto one pounde of Roſes fower pounde of fineſugar in pure powder, and ſo according to the reſt of the Roſes. Thus ſhall you let them boyle gently after the Sugar is put thereto, continually ſtirring it with a wooden Spatula vntill it be cold, wherof one pound waight is woorth ſixe pound of the crude or rawe conſerue, as well for the vertues and goodnes in taſte, as alſo for the beautifull colour.

Q The making of the crude or rawe conſerue is very well knowen, as alſo Sugar roſet, and diuers other pretie things made of Roſes and Sugar, which are impertinent vnto our hiſtorie, bicauſe I intend neither to make thereof an Apothecaries ſhop, nor a Sugar bakers ſtorehouſe, leauing the reſt for our cunning confectioners.

## *Of the Muske Roses. Chap. 2.*

### ✲ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſortes of Roſes planted in gardens, beſides thoſe written of in the former chapter, which are of moſt writers reckoned among the wilde Roſes, notwithſtanding we thinke it conuenient to put them in a chapter betweene thoſe of the garden and the brier Roſes, as indifferent whether to make them of the wilde Roſes, or of the tame, ſeeing we haue made them denizons in our gardens for diuers reſpects, and that woorthily.

1 *Roſa Moſchata ſimplici flore.*
The ſingle Muske Roſe.



2 *Roſa Moſchata multiplex.*
The double Muske Roſe.



### ✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe ſingle Muske Roſe hath diuers long ſhootes of a greeniſh colour and woodie ſubſtance, armed with very ſharpe prickles, diuiding it ſelfe into diuers branches: whereon do growe long leaues, ſmooth and ſhining, made of diuers leaues ſet vpon a middle rib, like the other Roſes. The flowers growe on the tops of the branches of a white colour, and pleaſant ſweete ſmell, like that of Muske, whereof it tooke his name; hauing certaine yellow ſeedes in the middle, as the reſt of the Roſes haue. The fruit is red when it is ripe, and filled with ſuch chaffie flockes and ſeedes as thoſe of the other Roſes. The roote is tough and woodie.

2 The

2 The double Muske Roſe differeth not from the precedent, in leaues, ſtalkes, and rootes, nor in the colour of the flowers, or ſweetenes thereof, but onely in the doublenes of the flowers, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

Of theſe Roſes we haue another in our London gardens, which of moſt is called the bluſh Roſe: it flowreth when the Damask Roſe doth. The flowers heerof are very ſingle, greater then the other Muske Roſes, and of a white colour, daſht ouer with a light waſh of carnation, which maketh that colour, which we call a bluſh colour. The proportion of the whole plant, as alſo the ſmell of the flowers, are like the precedent.

3 *Roſa Holoſericea.*
The veluet Roſe.



4 *Roſa lutea.*
The yellow Roſe.



*The deſcription.*

3 The veluet Roſe groweth alwaies very low, like vnto the red Roſe, hauing his branches couered with a certaine hairie or prickly matter, as fine as haires, yet not ſo ſharpe or ſtiffe, that it will harme the moſt tender skin that is: the leaues are like the leaues of the white Roſe: the flowers growe at the top of the ſtalks, doubled with ſome yellowe thrums in the midſt, of a deepe and blacke red colour, reſembling red crimſon veluet, whereupon ſome haue called it the Veluet Roſe: when the flowers be vaded, there followe red berries full of hard ſeedes, wrapped in a downe or woollines like the others.

4 The yellow Roſe which (as diuers do report) was by Art ſo coloured, and altered from his firſt eſtate, by graffing a wilde Roſe vpon a Broome ſtalke; whereby (ſay they) it doth not onely change his colour, but his ſmell and forces. But for my part I hauing found the contrarie by mine owne experience, cannot be induced to beleeue the report: for the rootes and ofſprings of this Roſe haue brought foorth yellow Roſes, ſuch as the maine ſtocke or mother bringeth out, which euent is not to be ſeene in all other plants that haue beene graffed. Moreouer, the ſeedes of yellow Roſes haue brought foorth yellow Roſes, ſuch as the flower was from whence they were taken; which they

woulde not do by any coniecturall reaſon, if that of themſelues they were not a naturall kinde of Roſe. Laſtly, it were contrary to that true principle,

*Naturæ ſequitur ſemina quodque ſuæ,* that is to ſaie:

Euerie ſeede and plant bringeth foorth fruit like vnto it ſelfe, both in ſhape and nature: but leauing that errour, I will proceed to the deſcription. The yellow Roſe hath browne and pricklie ſtalkes or ſhootes, fiue or ſixe cubites high, garniſhed with many leaues, like vnto the Muſk Roſe, of an excellent ſweete ſmell, and more pleaſant then the leaues of the Eglantine: the flowers come foorth among the leaues, and at the top of the branches of a faire golde yellowe colour: the thrums in the middle, are alſo yellow, which being gone, there follow ſuch knops or heads, as the other Roſes bear.

5 *Roſa Cinamomea pleno flore.*
The double Cinnamom Roſe.



✲ *The deſcription.*

5 The Canell or Cinnamom Roſe, or the Roſe ſmelling like Cinnamom, hath ſhootes of a browne colour, fower cubits high, beſet with thorney prickles, and leaues like vnto thoſe of Eglantine, but ſmaller and greener, of the ſauour or ſmell of Cinnamom, wherof it tooke his name, and not of the ſmell of his flowers (as ſome haue deemed) which haue little or no ſauour at all: the flowers be exceeding double, and yellow in the middle, of a pale red colour, and ſometimes of a carnation: the roote is of a woodie ſubſtance.

We haue in our London gardens another Cinnamom or Canell Roſe, not differing from the laſt deſcribed in any reſpect, but onely in the doubleneſſe of the flowers; for as the other hath very double flowers: contrariwiſe theſe of this plant are very ſingle, wherein is the difference.

✲ *The place.*

Theſe Roſes are planted in our London gardens, and elſewhere, but not found wilde in England.

✲ *The time.*

The Muſke Roſe flowreth in Autume, or the fall of the leafe: the reſt flower when the Damask and red Roſe do.

✲ *The names.*

The firſt is called *Roſa Moſchata*, of the ſmell of Muſke, as we haue ſaid: in Italian *Roſa Moſchetta:* in French *Roſes Muſquees*, or *Muſcadelles:* in low Dutch Muſket Roſen: in Engliſh Muſke Roſe: the Latin & Engliſh titles may ſerue for the reſt.

✲ *The temperature.*

The Muſke Roſe is cold in the firſt degree, wherein airie and ſpirituall parts are predominant: the reſt are referred to the Brier Roſe, and Eglantine.

✲ *The vertues.*

Conſerue or ſirupe made of the Muſke Roſe, in maner as before tolde in the Damaske and red Roſes; doth purge very mightily wateriſh humours, yet ſafely, and without all danger, taken in the quantitie of an ounce in weight.

The leaues of the flowers eaten in the morning, in maner of a ſallade, with oile, vineger & pepper, or any other way according to the appetite & pleaſure of them that ſhall eate it; purgeth very notably the belly of wateriſh and cholericke humours, and that mightily, yet without all perill or paine at all, inſomuch as the ſimpleſt may vſe the quantitie, according to their owne fancie; for if they do deſire manie ſtooles, or ſieges, they are to eate the greater quantitie of the leaues; if fewer, the leſſe

quantitie;

quantitie, as for example: the leaues of twelue or fowerteene flowers giue fixe or eight ſtooles, and ſo increaſing or diminiſhing the quantitie, more or fewer, as my ſelfe haue often prooued.

The white leaues ſtamped in a wooden diſh with a peece of Allum and the iuice ſtrained foorth C into ſome glaſed veſſell, dried in the ſhadow and kept, is the moſt fine and pleaſant yellow colour that may be deuiſed, not onely to limne or waſh pictures and Imagerie in books, but alſo to colour meates and ſawces, which notwithſtanding the Allum is very holſome.

There is not any thing extant of the others, but are thought to be equall with the white Muske D Roſe, whereof they are taken and holden to be kinds.

## *Of the wilde Roſes. Chap. 3.*

### ✲ *The kindes.*

There be diuers ſorts of the wilde Roſes, differing verie notablie as well in flowers, ſmel, as ſtature.

1 *Roſa ſylueſtris odora.*
The Eglantine, or ſweete Brier.



2 *Roſa Canina inodora.*
The Brier Roſe, or Hep tree.



### ✲ *The deſcription.*

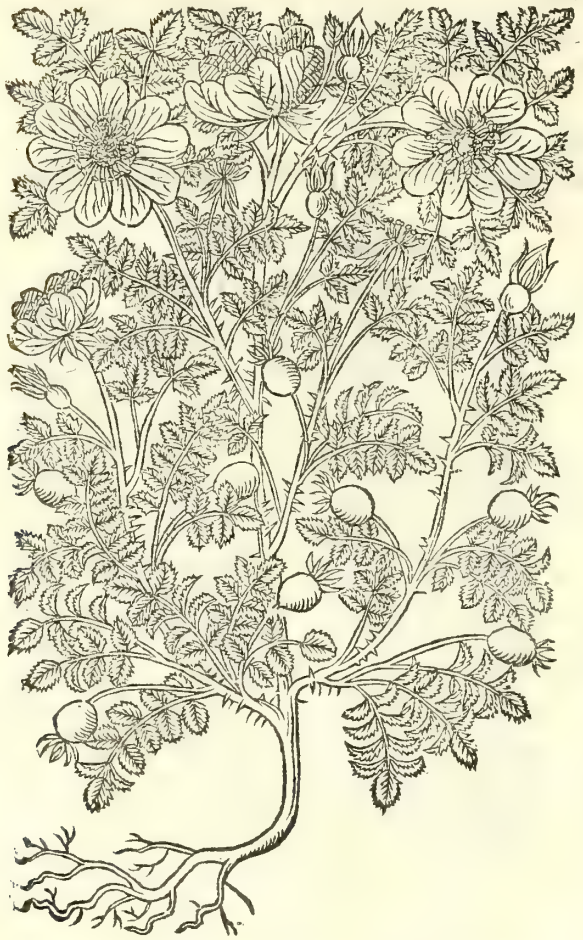
1 THe ſweete Brier doth oftentimes grow higher then all the kindes of Roſes; the ſhootes of it are hard, thicke, and woodie; the leaues are glittering, and of a beautifull greene colour, of ſmell moſt pleaſant: the Roſes are little, fiue leafed, moſt commonly whitiſh, ſeidoune tending to purple, of little or no ſmell at all: the fruite is long, of colour ſomewhat red, like a little Oliue ſtone, and like the little heads or berries of the others, but leſſer then thoſe of the garden; in which is contained rough cotton, or hairie downe and ſeede, folded and wrapped vp in the ſame, which is ſmall and hard. There be likewiſe found about the ſlender ſhoots heerof, rounde, ſoft, and hairie ſpunges, which we call Brier bals, ſuch as grow about the prickles of the Dog Roſe.

We haue in our London gardens another ſweete Brier, hauing greater leaues, and much ſweeter: the flowers likewiſe are greater, and ſomwhat doubled, exceeding ſweete of ſmell, wherin it differeth from the former.

2 The Brier Buſh or Hep tree, is alſo called *Roſa Canina*, which is a plant ſo common and well knowne,

knowne, that it were to ſmall purpoſe to vſe many words in the deſcription thereof: for euen children with great delight eate the berries thereof when they be ripe, make chaines and other pretie gewgawes of the fruite: cookes and gentlewomen make Tarts and ſuch like diſhes for pleaſure thereof, and therefore this ſhall ſuffice for the deſcription.

3 *Roſa Pimpinella.*
The Pimpernell Roſe.



✻ *The deſcription.*

3 The Pimpernell Roſe is likewiſe one of the wilde ones, whoſe ſtalkes ſhoote foorth of the ground in many places, of the height of two or three cubits, of a browne colour, and armed with ſharpe prickles; which diuide themſelues towarde the tops into diuers branches, wheron do grow leaues, conſiſting of diuers ſmall ones, ſet vpon a middle rib like thoſe of Burnet, which is called in Latine *Pimpinella*, whereupon it was called *Roſa Pimpinella*, the Burnet Roſe. The flowers grow at the tops of the branches, of a white colour, very ſingle, and like vnto thoſe of the Brier or Hep tree; after which come the fruite, blacke, contrary to all the reſt of the Roſes, rounde as an apple; whereupon ſome haue called it *Roſa Pomifera*, or the Roſe bearing Apples: wherein is conteined ſeede, wrapped in chaffie or flockie matter, like that of the Brier. The roote is tough and woodie.

✻ *The place.*

Theſe wilde Roſes do growe in the borders of fieldes and woods, in moſt parts of England. The laſt groweth very plentifully in a fielde as you go from a village in Eſſex, called Graies (vpon the brinke of the riuer Thames) vnto Horndon on the hill, inſomuch that the fielde is full fraught therewith all ouer.

It groweth likewiſe in a paſture as you go from a village hard by London called Knights bridge, vnto Fulham, a village thereby, and in many other places.

We haue them all except the Brier buſh, in our London gardens, which we thinke vnwoorthie the place.

✻ *The time.*

They flower and flouriſh with the other Roſes.

✻ *The names.*

The Eglantiue Roſe which is *Cynorrhodi*, or *Caninæ Roſæ ſpecies*, a kinde of Dogs Roſe, and *Roſa ſylueſtris*, the wilde Roſe: in low Dutch Eglantier: in French *Eſglentine*, and as *Ruellius* teſtifieth *Englenterium*, who alſo ſuſpecteth it to be *Cynosbaton*, or *Canirubus*, of which *Dioſcorides* hath written in theſe wordes; *Cynosbatus*, or *Canirubus*, which ſome call *Oxycantha*, is a ſhrub growing like a tree, full of prickles, with a white flower, long fruite like an oliue ſtone; red when it is ripe and downie within: in Engliſh Eglantine, or ſweete Brier.

The ſpungie bals which are found vpon the branches, are moſt aptly and properly called *Spongiolæ ſylueſtris Roſæ*, the little ſpunges of the wilde Roſe: the ſhops miſtake it by the name of *Bedeguar*: for *Bedeguar* among the Arabians is a kinde of Thiſtle, which is called in Greeke ἄκανθα λευκὴ, that is, *Spina alba*, the white Thiſtle: not the white Thorne, though the word do import no leſſe.

The Brier or Hep tree is called *Sylueſtris Roſa*, the wilde Roſe: in high Dutch Wilden Roſen: in French *Roſes ſauuages*: *Plinie* in his 8 booke and 25. chapter ſaith, that it is *Roſa Canina*, Dogs Roſe: of diuers *Canina ſentis*, or Dogs Thorne: in Engliſh Brier buſh, and Hep tree: the laſt hath beene touched in the deſcription.

✻ *The*

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

The faculties of theſe wilde Roſes are referred to the manured Roſe, but not vſed in Phiſicke where the other may be had: notwithſtanding *Pliny* affirmeth that the roote of the Brier buſh is a ſingular remedy found out by Oracle, againſt the biting of a mad dogge, which he ſetteth downe in his 8. booke, 41. chapter. A

The ſame author affirmeth in his 25. booke ſeconde chapter, that the little ſpungie Brier ball ſtamped with hony and aſhes, doth cauſe haires to grow which are fallen away through the diſeaſe called *Alopecia*, or the Foxes euill, or in plaine tearmes, the French pockes. B

*Fuchſius* affirmeth, that the ſpungie excreſcence or ball, growing vpon the Brier, are good againſt the ſtone and ſtrangury, if they be beaten to powder, and inwardly taken. C

They are good not as they be diuretikes, or prouokers of vrine; or as they are wearers away of the ſtone, but as certaine other binding medicines that ſtrengthen the weake and feeble kidneyes, which do no more good to thoſe that be ſubiect to the ſtone, then many of the diuretickes, eſpecially of the ſtrōger ſort: for by too much vſing of diuretickes or piſſing medicines, it hapneth that the kidneies are ouerweakned, and oftentimes too much heated; by which meanes not onely the ſtones are not diminiſhed, worne away, or driuen foorth, but oftentimes are alſo increaſed, and made more hard: for they ſeparate and take away that which in the bloud is thinne, watery, and as it were whayiſh; and the thicker part, the ſtronger ſorts of diuretikes do drawe togither and make hard; and in like maner alſo others that are not ſo ſtrong, by the ouermuch vſing of them, as *Galen* in his fift booke of the faculties of ſimple medicines doth report. D

The fruit when it is ripe maketh moſt pleaſant meates and banketting diſhes, as Tartes and ſuch like: the making wherof I commit to the cunning Cooke, and the teeth to eate them in the rich mans mouth. E

## *Of the Bramble, or blacke Berrie Buſh. Chap. 2.*

✲ *The kindes.*

There be diuers ſorts of Brambles, as ſhall be declared.

1 *Rubus.*
The Bramble Buſh.



2 *Rubus Idæus.*
The Raſpis buſh, or Hindberrie.



✲ *The*

*The deſcription.*

1 THe common Bramble bringeth foorth ſlender branches, long, tough, eaſily bowed, ramping among hedges, and whatſoeuer ſtandeth neere vnto it, armed with harde and ſharpe prickles: whereon do grow leaues, conſiſting of many ſet vpon a rough middle rib, greene on the vpper ſide, and vnderneath ſomething white: on the tops of the ſtalkes ſtande certaine flowers, in ſhape like thoſe of the brier Roſe, but leſſer, of colour white, and ſometimes waſht ouer with a little purple: the fruite or berrie is like thoſe of the Mulberie, firſt red, blacke when it is ripe, in taſte betweene ſweete and ſower, very ſoft and full of graines: the roote creepeth and ſendeth foorth heere and there yoong ſpringes.

2 The Raſpis or Framboiſe buſh hath leaues and branches not much vnlike the common Bramble, but not ſo rough nor prickly, and ſometimes without any prickes at all, hauing onely a rough hairines about the ſtalks: the fruit in ſhape and proportion is like thoſe of the Bramble, red when they be ripe, and couered ouer with a little downines, of taſte not very pleaſant: the roote creepeth far abroad, whereby it greatly increaſeth.

3 *Rubus Saxatilis.*
Stone blacke Berrie tree.



4 *Chamæmorus.*
Knot Berrrie tree.



*The deſcription.*

3 Stone Bramble ſeldome groweth aboue a foote high, hauing many ſmal flexible branches trailing vpon the ground, couered with a reddiſh barke, and ſomwhat hairie: the leaues grow three togither, ſet vpon tender naked footeſtalks; ſomwhat ſnipt about the edges: the flowers grow at the endes of the branches, conſiſting of fower ſmall white leaues, like thoſe of the Cherrie tree: after which come ſmall grapelike fruite, conſiſting of one, two, or three graines ſet togither, as thoſe of the common Bramble, of a red colour when they be ripe, and of a pleaſant taſte, but ſomewhat aſtringent: the rootes creepe along in the grounde verie farre abroade, whereby it greatly increaſeth.

4 *Chamæmorus*

4 *Chamæmorus* called in the north part of Englande (where they eſpecially do growe) Knot berries, and Knought berries, is likewiſe one of the Brambles, though without prickles: it bringeth foorth ſmall weake branches or tender ſtems, of a foote high; whereon do grow at certaine diſtances, rough leaues, in ſhape like thoſe of the Mallow, not vnlike to the leaues of the Gooſeberrie buſh: on the top of each branch ſtandeth one flower and no more, conſiſting of fiue ſmall leaues, of a darke purple colour; which being fallen, the fruite ſucceedeth, like vnto that of the Mulberrie (whereof it was called *Chamæmorus*, dwarffe Mulberie) at the firſt white and bitter, after red, and ſomewhat pleaſant: the roote is long, ſomething knottie; from which knots or ioints thruſt foorth a fewe threadie ſtrings. ✲ *The place.*

The Bramble groweth for the moſt part in euery hedge and buſh.

The Raſpis is planted in gardens; it groweth not wilde that I know of, except in the fielde by a village in Lancaſhire called Harwood, not farre from Blackburne.

I haue found it among the buſhes of a cawſey, neere vnto a village called Wiſterſon, where I went to ſchoole, two miles from the Nantwitch in Cheſhire.

The ſtone bramble I haue found in diuers fieldes in the Ile of Thanet, harde by a village called Birchinton neere Queakes houſe, ſometimes Sir *Henrie Criſpes* dwelling place.

Knot berries do loue open ſnowie hils, and mountaines: it groweth plentifully vpon Ingleborough hils, among the Heath and Ling, twelue miles from Lancaſter, being thought to be the higheſt hill in England.

It groweth vpon Stanemoore betweene Yorkeſhire and Weſtmerland, and vpon other wet Fels and Mountaines. ✲ *The time.*

Theſe flower in Maie and Iune with the Roſes: their fruite is ripe in the ende of Auguſt and September. ✲ *The names.*

The Bramble is called in Greeke Βάτος: in French *Rouges, Loi Duyts Brelmers*: in Latine *Rubus*, and *Sentis*, and *Vepres*, as *Ouid* writeth in his firſt booke of his Metamorphoſis:

*Aut lepori, qui vepre latens hoſtilia cernit*
*Ora canum.*

Or to an Hare, which vnder
A bramble cloſely lies,
And thence of dogs a number
The * hoſtile mouths eſpies.

* The Hares open enimies.

Of diuers it is called *Cynosbatus*, but not properly, for *Cynosbatus* is the wilde Roſe, as we haue written: in high Dutch Bremen: in low Dutch Brecmen: in French *Rouce*: in Italian *Carza*: in Engliſh Bramble Buſh, and Blackeberrie Buſh.

The fruit is named in Latine *Morum Rubi*: and as *Fuchſius* thinketh *Vacinium*, but not properly: in ſhops *Mora Bati*: and in ſuch ſhops as are more barbarous *Mora Baſſi*: in Engliſh Blackberries.

The Raſpis is called in Greeke Βάτος ἰδαία: in Latine *Rubus Idæus*, of the mountaine Ida on which it groweth: in Engliſh Raſpis, Framboiſe, and Hindberrie.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

The yoong buds or tender tops of the Bramble Buſh, the flowers, the leaues, and the vnripe fruit, A
do very much dry and binde withall: being chewed they take away the heate and inflammations of the mouth, and almonds of the throte; they ſtay the bloudy flixe, and other fluxes, and all maner of bleedings; of the ſame force is their decoction, with a little honie added.

They heale the eies that hang out; hard knots in the fundament; and ſtaie the hermorrhoides, if B
the leaues be laid thereunto.

The iuice which is preſſed out of the ſtalkes, leaues, and vnripe berries, and made hard in the ſun, C
is more effectuall for all thoſe things.

The ripe fruite is ſweete, and containeth in it much iuice of a temperate heate, therefore it is not D
vnpleaſant to be eaten.

It hath alſo a certaine kinde of aſtriction or binding qualitie. E

It is likewiſe for that cauſe holſome for the ſtomacke; and if a man eate too largely thereof, ſaith F
*Galen*, he ſhall haue the headach: but being dried whileſt it is yet vnripe, it bindeth and drieth more then the ripe fruit.

The roote beſides that it is binding, containeth in it much thin ſubſtance, by reaſon whereof it G
waſteth awaie the ſtones in the kidneies, ſaith *Galen*.

*Plinie*

*Plinie* writeth that the berries and flowers do prouoke vrine, and that the decoction of them in wine, is a present remedie against the stone.

The leaues of the Bramble boiled in water with honie, allum, and a little white wine added thereto, maketh a most excellent lotion or washing water, to heale the sores in the mouth; the priuy parts of man or woman; and fastneth the teeth.

The Raspis is thought to be like the Bramble, in temperature and vertues, but not so much binding nor drying. The same saith *Dioscorides* performeth those things that the Bramble doth.

The fruit is good to be giuen to those that haue weake and queasie stomackes.

## *Of Hollie Roses, or* Cistus. *Chap.* 3.

### ✠ *The kindes.*

*Cistus* hath beene taken of diuers to be a kinde of Roses: the olde writers haue made two sorts thereof, Male and Female; and likewise a thirde sort, which is called *Ledum:* the later Herbarists haue discouered diuers mo, as shall be declared.

### ✠ *A generall description, wherein all the sorts of Cistus are comprised.*

*Cistus* and his kinds are woody shrubs, full of branches, of the height of two or three cubits: some haue broad leaues; others rough, vneeuen, wrinckled, somewhat downie, and most like the leaues of Sage, although some haue the leaues of Rosemarie; others the forme of those of the Poplar tree: the flowers growe on the tops of the branches, like vnto the wilde Rose; yet such as very quickly fade, perish, and fall away: those of the Male, are most of a reddish blew, or purple colour; and of the Female white: in their places come vp little heads or knops somewhat round, in which is conteined small seede: the rootes of them all are woodie.

There groweth vp sometimes vnder the shrub harde to the roots, a certaine excrescence or hypociste, which is thicke, fat, grosse, full of iuice, without leaues, wholy consisting of manie little cases or boxes, as do those of Henbane, or of the Pomegranate tree, of a yellowish red colour, in one kinde, and in another white; and in certaine other greene or grassie, as *Dioscorides* saith.

### ✠ *The description.*

1 THe first kinde of *Cistus* groweth vp like a small bush or shrub, of a woodie substance, three or fower cubits high; garnished with many small and brittle branches, set full of crumpled or rugged leaues, very like vnto Sage leaues: at the top of the branches come flowers, of a purple colour, in shape like vnto a single Brier Rose, hauing leaues somwhat wrinckled, like a cloth new dried before it be smoothed, and in the midst a fewe yellow chiues or thrums: the flowers for the most part do perish and fall away before noone, and neuer cease flowring, in such maner, from the moneth of Maie vnto the beginning of September, at which time the seede is ripe, being of a reddish colour, and is contained in an hard hairie huske, not much vnlike the huske of Henbane.

2 The second sort of *Cistus* being another kinde of the Male *Cistus*, which *Pena* calleth *Cistus mas cum hypocistide*, is like vnto the former; but that from the roote of this kinde there commeth a certaine excrescence or outgrowing, which is somtimes yellow, sometimes greene, & somtimes white, from which is drawne by an artificiall extraction a certaine iuice, called in shops *Hypocistis*.

3 This kind of *Cistus* hath many woody stalks, diuided into diuers brittle brãches, of a russet colour; whereon do grow rough leaues, somwhat cut or toothed on the edges, and of an ouerworne colour: the flowers grow on the tops of the branches in form of the Muske Rose, but of an excellent bright purple colour: after which come round knops, wherein is contained small reddish seede: the roote is tough and woodie.

4 This fourth sort of *Cistus* hath diuers woodie branches, whereon are set thicke thrust togither diuers small leaues, narrow, like those of winter Sauorie, but of an ouerworne russet colour: the root and flowers are like the precedent.

1 *Ciſtus mas anguſtifolius.*
The male Holly Roſe.



2 *Ciſtus mas cum Hypociſtide.*
The male Holly Roſe with his excreſcence.



3 *Ciſtus mas dentatus.*
Toothed or ſnipt male Ciſtus.



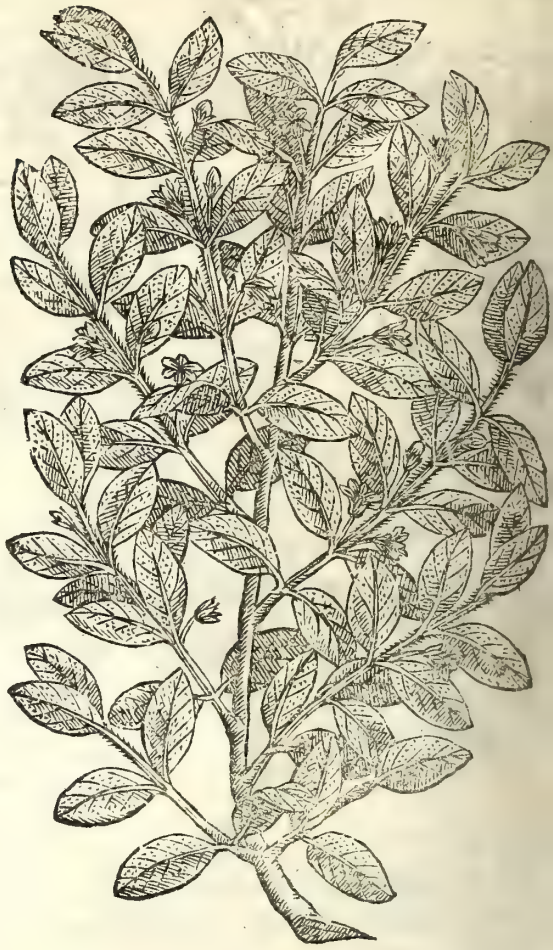
4 *Ciſtus mas tenuifolius.*
Thin leafed Ciſtus.



5 *Ciſtus fœmina.*
The female Ciſtus.



6 *Ciſtus fœmina Mathioli.*
*Mathiolus* his female Ciſtus.



## ❊ *The deſcription.*

5 The firſt of the females is like vnto the firſt male Ciſtus in each reſpect, ſauing that the flowers heereof are of a white colour, with diuers yellowe thrums in the middle, and the others purple, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

6 The ſecond female of *Mathiolus* deſcription, hath many hard and woodie ſtalkes, branched with diuers armes or winges: whereon are ſet by couples, rough, hoarie and hairie leaues, of a darke ruſſet colour; among which come foorth ſmall white flowers, like vnto thoſe of the Iaſmin: the roote is tough and woodie.

7 The ſeuenth ſort of Ciſtus groweth vp to the height of a ſmall hedge buſh, hauing diuers brittle branches full of pith; whereon are ſet leaues by couples, like thoſe of ſea Purſlane, that is to ſaie, ſoft, hoarie, and as it were couered ouer with a kinde of mealines: the flowers are likewiſe white, and therefore one of the females, as be all the others with white flowers.

8 Ciſtus the eight, hath likewiſe ſhrubbie ſtalkes, in maner of a hedge tree; whereon do grow at certaine diſtances diuers leaues cloſe ioined togither at the ſtalke: the flowers we haue not expreſſed in the figure by reaſon we haue no certaine knowledge of them.

9 This ninth Ciſtus is likewiſe a woodie ſhrub; the ſtalkes are very brittle, as are all the reſt of his kinde: whereon do grow very ſmall leaues like thoſe of Time: the flowers are white, which maketh it one of the females.

10 The lowe or baſe Ciſtus with broade leaues, growethlike a ſmall ſhrub, yet of a woody ſubſtance; the leaues are many, of a darke greene colour: the flowers are in forme like the others; but of a yellow colour: the rootes are likewiſe woodie.

7 *Ciſtus folio Halimi.*
Ciſtus with leaues like Sea Purſlane.



8 *Ciſtus folio Lauandulæ.*
Lauander leafed Ciſtus.



9 *Ciſtus folio Thymi.*
Ciſtus with the leaues of Thyme.



10 *Ciſtus humilis latifolius.*
Low Ciſtus with broad leaues.



11 *Ciſtus humilis anguſtifolius.*
Low Ciſtus with narrowe leaues.



12 *Ciſtus humilis Auſtriaca Cluſij.*
Low Ciſtus of Auſtrich.



*The deſcription.*

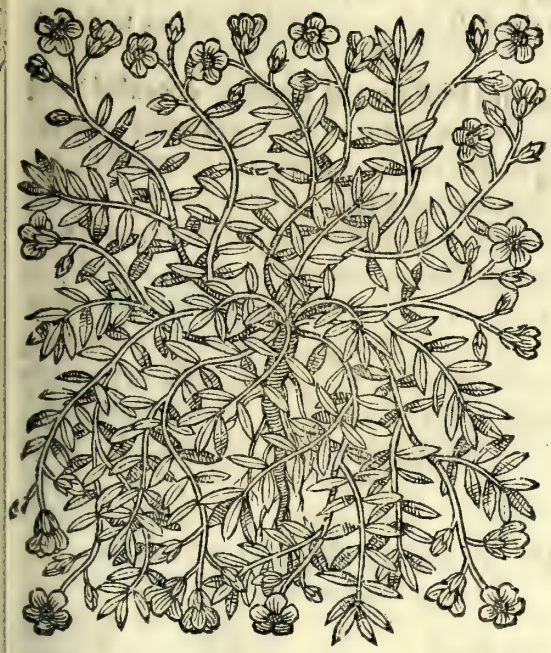
11 This narrow leafed low Ciſtus hath diuers tough branches leaning to the grounde, whereon do grow many ſmall narrow leaues ſomwhat long, of a gummie taſte at the firſt, afterwardes bitter; the flowers grow on the tops of the branches of a yellow colour, conſiſting of fiue leaues, with certaine chiues in the middle; after which follow three ſquare cods or ſeede veſſels: the roote is tough and woodie.

12 The low or baſe Ciſtus of Auſtrich, groweth likewiſe leaning to the ground, hauing many woodie branches, very firme & tough, couered with a blackiſh barke; wheron do grow very many rough and hairie leaues in ſhape like thoſe of the ſmal Myrtill, of a ſhining green on the vpperſide, & of an aſtringent taſte; on euery branch ſtandeth one flower, ſeldome two, in forme like the other, but of a white colour tending to a fleſh colour.

13 This low ſort of Ciſtus hath many long, tough branches trailing vpon the ground, of a reddiſh colour; whereon do grow ſmall leaues like thoſe of wilde Time, of a darke greene colour; very thicke and fat, and ſomewhat hairie: the flowers grow at the top of the branches, of a yellow golde colour, conſiſting of fiue ſmall leaues, of a very ſweete ſmell: the roote is thicke, harde, and woodie.

14 This ſtrange and rare plant of *L'Obels* obſeruation, I haue thought meete to be inſerted among the kinds of Ciſtus, as a friend of theirs, if not one of the kinde: it hath leaues like vnto the male Ciſtus (the firſt in this Chapter deſcribed) but more hairie; bearing at the top of his branches a ſmall knop, in ſhape like a rotten Strawberie; but not of the ſame ſubſtance: for it is compact of a ſcalie or chaffie matter, ſuch as is in the middle of the Cammomill flowers, and of a ruſſet colour.

13 *Cistus humilis serpilli folio.*
Low Cistus with leaues like wilde Thyme.



*Cistus exotica L'Obelÿ.*
*L'Obelius* his strange Cistus.



*Cistus adulterina.*
Counterfeit Cistus.



*Myrtocistus Thomæ Pennei Angli.*
The Reuerende D. *Penny* his Cistus.



*The description.*

15 This adulterine or counterfeite or forged Ciſtus, groweth to the height of an hedge buſh: the branches are long and brittle, whereon do growe long leaues like thoſe of the Willow, of an ouerworne ruſſet colour. The flowers are ſmall, conſiſting of fiue little yellow leaues. The whole plant being well viewed, ſeemeth to be a Willow, but at the firſt ſight, one of the Ciſtus; ſo that it is a plant participating of both. The roote is woodie.

16 This kinde of Ciſtus, which Doctor *Pennie* (a famous Phiſition of London deceaſed) did gather vpon the Ilands Maiorica or Maiorca, and called it by the name μυρτικίστον, in Latine *Myrtociſtus Balearica*, is a ſhrubby tree, growing to the height of three cubites, hauing a very rough barke, beſet round about with rough & ſcabbed wartes, which bark will of it ſelfe eaſily fall away from the olde branches or boughes of the tree. The leaues of this tree are almoſt like them of *Myrtus*, very rough vnderneath like the branches aforeſaid: but the leaues that growe higher, and towards the top of the branches are ſmoothe, growing about the branches very thicke togither, as in the other kindes of Ciſtus. The flowers are yellow, growing on the top of the twigs, conſiſting of fiue long leaues, full of many very long chiues within. When the flowers be vaded, there followeth a very long and fiue ſquare head or huske, full of ſeede. The whole tree is very ſweete, out of which iſſueth a gum or roſine, or rather a thicke, clammie and fat iuice, ſuch as commeth foorth of the kindes of *Lædum*.

17 *Ciſtus annuus.*
Ciſtus laſting one yeere.



18 *Ciſtus annuus longifolius L'Obelij.*
Long leafed yeerely Ciſtus.



*The description.*

17 This annuall Ciſtus groweth vp from ſeede with one vpright ſtalke to the height of a cubite, oftentimes diuided into other ſmall branches: whereon do growe rough leaues ſomewhat long, of a darke greene colour. The flowers growe at the top of the ſtalkes, conſiſting of fiue ſmall yellow leaues: which being paſt, there followeth a three ſquare ſeed veſſell full of ſmall reddiſh ſeede. The roote is woodie, yet doth it periſh when the ſeede is perfected.

18 This

17 This other Ciſtus that laſteth but one yere, hath long ſtalks, diuided into other branches; of the height of two cubits; whereon do grow long rough leaues, ſet three togither at certaine diſtances, the middlemoſt whereof is longer then the other two; the flowers growe on the ſides of the branches like the female Ciſtus, of a white colour: the roote is of a woodie ſubſtance, as are all the reſt of his kinde.

### ✻ *The place.*

Hollie Roſes grow in Italy, Spaine, and Languedoc, and in the countries bordering vpon the riuer Padus, in all Hetruria and Maſſiles, and in many other of the hotter prouinces of Europe, in dry and ſtonie places, varying infinitely according to the diuerſitie of the regions where they grew; of which I haue two ſorts in my garden, that is the firſt and the laſt but one.

### ✻ *The time.*

They flower from Maie to September.

### ✻ *The names.*

The Hollie Roſe is called in Greeke ῥόδος, or ῥόδον: in Latine alſo *Ciſtus*, and *Roſa ſyluatica*; of diuers *Roſa Canina*, as *Scribonius Largus* writeth, but not properly: in Spaniſh *Eſtepa*: of the Portingales *Roſſila*: in Engliſh Hollie Roſe, and Ciſtus after the Greeke name. That *Fungus excreſcens* which groweth at the roote of Ciſtus, is called in Greek ὑποκίστις, becauſe it groweth vnder the ſhrub Ciſtus; it is alſo called *Limodoron*: diuers call it κύτινος, among whom is *Paulus Ægineta*, who alſo doth not call that *Hypociſtis* which groweth vnder the ſhrub *Ciſtus*, but the iuice heerof; whereupon might grow the worde *Hypociſtis*, by which the Apothecaries do rudely name this iuice when it is hardned: of ſome it is called *Erithanon*, *Citinus* and *Hypoquiſtidos*.

### ✻ *The temperature.*

*Ciſtus* as *Galen* ſaith, doth greatly drie, neere hand in the ſecond degree, and it is of that coldnes, that it hath withall a temperate heate; the leaues and the firſt buds being beaten, do onely drie and binde, in ſuch ſort as they may cloſe vp vlcers, and ioine togither new wounds.

### ✻ *The vertues.*

The flowers are of moſt force, which being drunke with wine, are good againſt the bloudy flixe, A weakenes of the belly, fluxes, and ouerflowings of moiſt humours.

They cure putrified vlcers being applied in maner of a pultis: *Dioſcorides* teacheth that they are a B remedie for eating vlcers; called in Greeke φαγέδαιναι, being annointed therwith, and that they cure burnings, ſcaldings, and old vlcers.

*Hypociſtis* is much more binding, it is a ſure remedie for all infirmities that come of fluxes, as C voiding of bloud, the whites, the laske, and the bloudie flixe: but if it be requiſite to ſtrengthen that part which is ouerweakned with a ſuperfluous moiſture, it doth notably comfort & ſtrengthen the ſame.

It is excellent to be mixed with fomentations that ſerue for the ſtomacke and liuer. D

It is put into the Treacle of vipers, to the end it ſhould comfort and ſtrengthen weake bodies, as E *Galen* writeth.

## *Of other plants reckoned for dwarffe kinds of Ciſtus.* *Chap. 4.*

### ✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe Engliſh dwarffe Ciſtus, called of *L'Obelius Panax Chironium*, but there is another *Panax* of *Chirons* deſcription, which I hold to be the true and right *Panax*; notwithſtanding he hath inſerted it amongſt the kindes of Ciſtus, as being indifferent to ioine with vs and others for the inſertion; it is a lowe and baſe plant creeping vpon the grounde, hauing manie ſmall tough branches, of a browne colour: whereon do growe little leaues ſet togither by couples, thicke, fat, and full of ſubſtance, and couered ouer with a ſoft downe; from the boſome wherof come foorth other leſſer leaues; the flowers before they be open are ſmall knaps or buttons, of a brown colour mixed with yellow; and being open & ſpred abroad are like thoſe of the wilde Tanſie, & of a yellow colour, with ſome yellower chiues in the middle; the roote is thick & of a woodie ſubſtance.

2 The ſecond is very like vnto the precedent, ſauing that the leaues are long, and do not grow ſo thicke thruſt togither, and are more woolly; the flowers are greater, and of a white colour, wherein the eſpeciall difference conſiſteth: the roote is like the former.

1 *Helianthemum Anglicum luteum.*
English yellow Dwarffe Ciſtus.



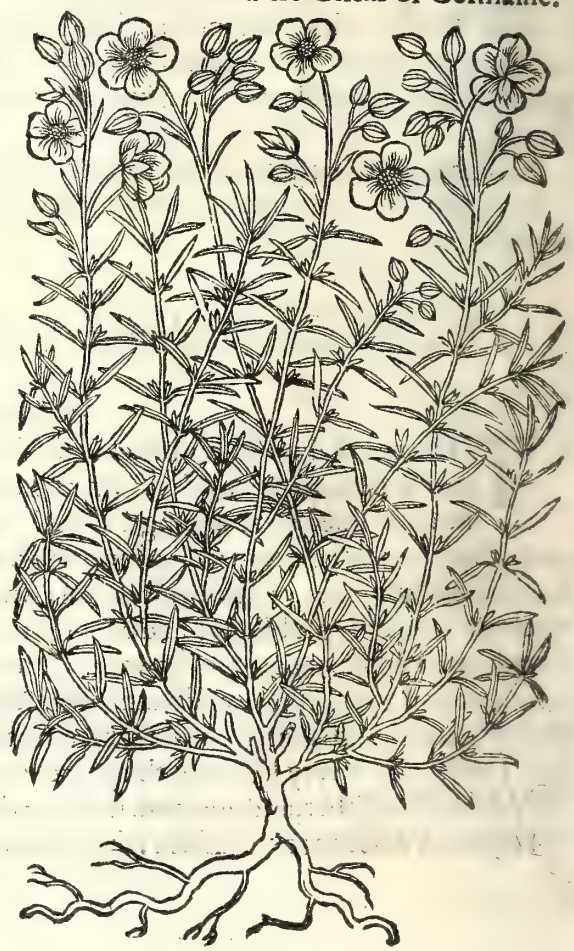
2 *Helianthemum Anglicum album.*
White Dwarffe Ciſtus of England.



3 *Helianthemum luteum Germanicum.*
The yellow Dwarffe Ciſtus of Germany.



4 *Helianthemum album Germanicum.*
The white Dwarffe Ciſtus of Germaine.



*The deſcription.*

3 There is found in Germany a certaine plant like to Ciſtus, and *Ledon*, but much leſſer, creeping vpon the ground, vnleſſe it be propped vp, hauing a multitude of twiggie branches, ſlender, and fine: whereupon do grow leaues leſſer then thoſe of Ledon or Ciſtus, very like to that of our Engliſh white dwarf Ciſtus, of a full ſubſtance, ſlightly haired, wherein is conteined a tough iuice: the flowers are ſmall like little Roſes, or the wilde Tanſie, of a yellow colour: the rootes be ſlender, woody, and ſomthing red.

4 This differeth not from the laſt deſcribed, ſauing that the flowers heerof are very white, and the others yellow; wherein they eſpecially differ.

5 *Helianthemum Sabaudicum.*
The Dwarffe Ciſtus of Sauoie.



6 *Helianthemum anguſtifolium.*
Narrow leafed Dwarffe Ciſtus.



*The deſcription.*

5 The Dwarffe Ciſtus of Sauoie hath diuers tough branches, of a reddiſh colour, verie tough and woodie, diuided into diuers other branches: whereon are ſet ſmall leaues, fower togither, by certaine ſpaces; the flowers grow at the top of the branches like thoſe of our yellowe Dwarffe Ciſtus, of a yellow colour: the roote is very woodie.

6 This Dwarffe Ciſtus with narrow leaues, hath very many ſmall flexible branches, of a browne colour, very ſmooth, and ramping vpon the ground; whereon do grow ſmall, long, narrow leaues, like thoſe of Time of Candie; from the boſome whereof come foorth diuers other ſmaller leaues: the flowers grow on the tops of the branches, of a bleake yellowe colour: the roote is likewiſe woody.

*The place.*

Their ſeuerall titles haue touched their naturall countries: they grow in rough, drie, and ſunnie places, in plaine fieldes and vpon mountaines.

Thoſe

Those of our English growing, I haue founde them in verie many places, especially in Kent, vpon the chalkie banks about Graues ende, Southfleete, and for the most part all the way from thence vnto Canterburie and Douer.

✲ *The time.*

They flower from Iuly to the end of August.

✲ *The names.*

*Tragus* calleth Dwarffe Cistus in the high Dutch toong Heyden Yssope: in Latine *Gratia Dei*; but there is another herbe called also of the later Herbaristes *Gratiola*: *Valerius Cordus* nameth it *Helianthemum*, and *Solis flos*, or Sunne flower: of *Clusius Chamæcistus*, or Dwarffe Cistus.

*Pliny* writeth, that *Helianthe* groweth in the champion countrey Temiscyra in Pontus, and in the mountaines of Cilicia neere to the sea: and he saith further, that the wise men of those countries, and the kings of Persia do annoint their bodies heerewith, boiled with lions fat, a little Saffron, and wine of Dates, that they may seeme faire and beautifull; and therefore haue they called it *Heliocallides*, or the beautie of the Sunne; which if it be the Sunne flower, yet there is another of the same name, but which may be taken for the right it is hard to tell (but that experience teacheth vs:) seeing *Plinie* is so breefe, *Mathiolus* saith, that *Helianthemum* is taken of some to be *Panaces Chironium*, or *Chirons* All-heale: but it is nothing likelie as we haue saide.

✲ *The temperature.*

A The faculties and temperature are referred to the kindes of Cistus, *Chiron* affirmeth that it healeth wounds, stancheth bloud, and stoppeth the spitting of bloud, the bloudie flixe, and all other issues of bloud.

B The same boiled in wine healeth vlcers in the mouth and priuie parts, if they be washed therewith: to be briefe, it ioineth togither and strengthneth; which things do plainly and euidently shew that it is not onely like to Cistus and Ledon in forme, but in vertues and faculties also; and therefore it is manifest, that it is a certaine wilde kinde of Cistus and Ledon.

## *Of Cistus, Ledon, and Ladanum. Chap. 5.*

✲ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers sorts of Cistus, whereof that gummie matter is gathered called in shops *Ladanum*, and *Labdanum*, but vnproperly.

✲ *The description.*

1 CIstus Ledon is a little shrub, growing to the height of a man, and somtimes higher, hauing many harde woodie branches, couered with a blackish barke: whereupon do growe leaues set togither by couples, one right against another like vnto wings of an inch broad, of a blacke swart greene on the vppersides, and whitish vnderneath; whereon is gathered a certaine clammie transparent or through shining liquor, of a verie hot sweete smell, which being gathered and hardned, is that which in shops is called *Lapdanum*: the flowers grow at the ends of the branches like little Roses, consisting of fiue white leaues, euery one decked or beautified toward the bottom with prety dark purplish spots tending to blacknes, hauing in the middle very many yellow chiues, such as are in the middle of the Rose: after come the knaps or seede vessels, full of most small reddish seede; the whole plant being dried, groweth somewhat whitish and of a pleasant smell, the which it retaineth many yeeres.

2 The second groweth likewise to the height of an hedge bush; the branches are long, and verie fragile or easie to breake; whereon do growe leaues greener then any of the other of his kinde, yet vnderneath of a hoarie colour; growing toward winter to be somwhat reddish, of a sower and binding taste; the flowers are like the precedent; the forme whereof the grauer hath omitted, in other respects like the former.

1 *Ciſtus ledon* 1. *Clusij.*
The firſt Ciſtus bringing *Ladanum.*



2 *Ciſtus ledon* 2. *Clusij.*
The ſecondgum Ciſtus.



3 *Ciſtus ledon populea.*
Ciſtus ledon with leaues like the Poplar.



3 *Ciſtus ledon* 4. *Clusij.*
Ciſtus ledon, the 4. of *Cluſius.*



** The deſcription.*

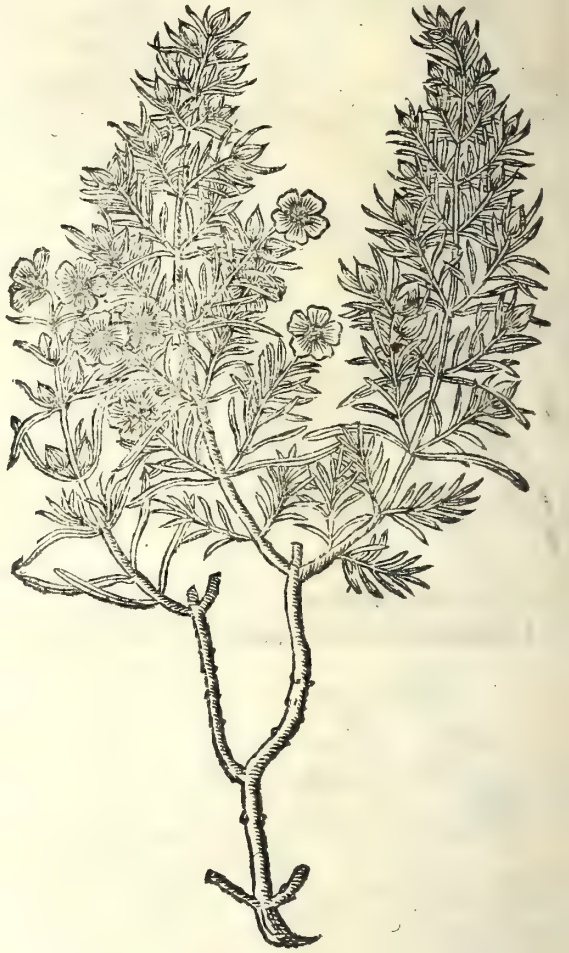
3 The third ſort of Ciſtus Ledon groweth vp to the height of a ſmall hedge buſh, hauing many twiggie branches; whereon do growe leaues like thoſe of the Poplar tree, ſharpe at the point, couered ouer with that clammie dewe that the others are: the flowers grow at the toppes of the branches, of a white colour like the precedent.

4 The fourth of *Cluſius* deſcription, groweth likewiſe to the height of a ſhrubbie buſh, hauing many branches, flexible, hoarie, and hairie: The leaues are like the reſt of his kind, but ſofter, more hairie, of a ſwarte greene colour, daſht ouer with that dewie fatnes, not onely in the ſpring time, but in the heat of ſommer likewiſe. The flowers are white with yellowe thrums in the middle: the reſt anſwereth the laſt deſcribed.

5 *Ciſtus Ledon 5. Cluſii.*
The 5. Ciſtus Ledon.



6 *Ciſtus Ledon 6. Cluſii.*
The 6. Ciſtus Ledon.



5 The fift groweth vp like a hedge buſh with many rough branches; whereon are ſet long rough leaues, hoarie vnderneath, ſomewhat daſht ouer with that fattie dewe or humour that the reſt are poſſeſſed of: the flowers are likewiſe of a white colour, with certaine yellowe chiues in the middle: the roote is woodie.

6 The ſixt hath diuers ſmall branches couered with a blackiſh barke: the flowers are ſet togither in bunches many in a cluſter by certaine ſpaces. They are white and like the former in each reſpect.

7 The ſeuenth is a lowe ſhrub growing to the height of two cubits, hauing many branches couered with a barke of the colour of aſhes; whereon are confuſedly ſet diuers leaues at certaine diſtances, ſmall, narrow, like thoſe of winter ſauorie, of an ouerworne ruſſet colour, verie thicke, fat, and glutinous: the flowers differ not, neither the ſeed from the reſt.

8 The eight groweth vp like a little hedge buſh, hauing leaues like the common female Ciſtus; ſauing that thoſe of this plant are ſprinckled ouer with that clammie moiſture, and the other not ſo: the flowers and ſeedes are alſo like. From the roote of this plant commeth ſuch like excreſcens called *Limodoron, Orobanche* or *Hypociſtis*, as that doth of the firſt male Ciſtus, wherin it differeth from all the reſt vnder the name Ledon.

7 *Ciſtus Ledon 7. Clusij.*
The 7. Ciſtus Ledon.



8 *Ciſtus Ledon cum Hypociſtide L'Obelij.*
The 8. Ciſtus Ledon, with his excreſcence.



9 *Ciſtus Ledon* 10. *Clusij.*
The 10. Ciſtus Ledon.



10 *Ciſtus Ledon Myrtifolium.*
Ciſtus Ledon with leaues like Mirtill.



* The

*The deſcription.

9 The ninth hath diuers brittle ſtalkes of an aſh colour tending to a ruſſet; whereon are ſet very many leaues like thoſe of Thyme, of an ouerworne colour: the flowers are white with certaine yellow chiues in the middle, which the grauer hath omitted in the figure.

10 The tenth groweth vp like a ſmall ſhrub, hauing brittle ſtalkes, couered with a blackiſh barke, and diuided into diuers branches; whereon are ſet vpon ſhort truncheons or fat footeſtalkes, fower or fiue leaues like thoſe of the Myrtle tree, of a ſtrong ſmell: the flowers are likewiſe of a white colour.

11 *Ciſtus Ledum Sileſiacum.*
The Polonian Ciſtus Ledon.



12 *Ciſtus Ledum Roriſmarini folio.*
Ciſtus Ledon with leaues like Roſemarie.



*The deſcription.

12 The twelfth kinde of Ciſtus Ledon, groweth vpright with a ſtraight bodie or ſtocke, bringing forth at the top many ſmall twigs or rods of a cubit long, couered with a bark of the color of aſhes, which diuide themſelues into other branches, of a purpliſh colour, beſet with long and narrowe leaues, not much vnlike to Roſemarie, but longer; of a greene colour aboue, but vnderneath hauing as it were a long rib, made or compact of wooll or downe; of a ſweete and pleaſant ſmell, and ſomwhat ſharpe in taſte: on the tops of the branches grow knops or heads, compact as it were of many ſcales, of an iron or ruſtie colour; out of which commeth and proceedeth a certaine rounde and long mane, or hairie panickeld tuft of flowers, with many long, tender, green, and ſomwhat woollie ſtalkes or twigs growing vnto them, of a ſweete ſent and ſmell: the flowers conſiſt of fiue little white leaues, within which are cõteined ten white chiues with a long ſtile or pointle in the midſt of the flower: when the flowers be vaded, there ſucceed long knops or heads which are fiue cornered, in ſhape and bignes like vnto the fruite and berries of *Cornus*; which being greene, are beſpeckled with many ſiluer ſpots, but being ripe, are of a red colour; conteining within them a long yellowe ſeede, which is ſo ſmall and ſlender, that it is like to the duſt or powder which falleth out of worme holes.

13 *Cistus Ledum Mathioli.*
Cistus Ledon of *Mathiolus* description.



14 *Cistus Ledum alpinum Clusii.*
The mountane Cistus.



*The description.*

13 Among the shrubbie bushes comprehended vnder the title of *Cistus Ledum*, *Mathiolus* hath set foorth one, whereof to write at large were impossible, considering the Author is so briefe, and of our selues we haue not any acquaintance with the plant it selfe: *Dioscorides* to helpe what may be, saith, that it is a shrub growing like vnto the stocke or kinred of the *Cisti*: from whose leaues is gathered a clammie dewe which maketh that gummie matter, that is in shops called *Ladanum*: it groweth saith he, in hot regions (but not with v:) the Mauritanians call the iuice or clammie matter, *Leden*, and *Laden*: of some *Ladano*, and *Odano*: in Spanish *Xara*: and further saith, it groweth in Arabia, where the bush is called *Chasus*: thus much for the description.

14 The fourteene Cistus being one of those that do grow vpon the Alpish mountaines, which *L'Obelius* setteth downe to be *Balsamum alpinum Gesneri*: notwithstanding I thinke it not amisse to insert it in this place, hauing for my warrant that famous Herbarist *Carolus Clusius*: this plant is one of the beautifullest, differing in verie notable points, & yet resembleth them in the woodie branches and leaues: it riseth vp hauing many weake branches leaning to the ground, yet of a woodie substance, couered ouer with an ash coloured barke: the leaues are broad, & verie rough, of a shining greene colour and a binding taste: the flowers grow on the toppes of the branches like little bels hanging downe their heads, diuided at the lips or brims in fiue diuisions, of a deepe red colour on the out side, and dasht ouer heere and there with some siluer spots; on the inside of a bright shining red colour, with certaine chiues in the middle, and of a very sweete smell, as is all the rest of the plant; after which comes the seede, conteined in small heads or knaps, ful of seed like dust, of verie strong smel, making the head of them to ake that smell thetro: the root is long, hard, & very woody, oftentimes there is found vpon the trunke or naked part of the stalks certaine excrescences, or outgrowings in maner of gals, of a fungious substance, like those of Touchwoode, white within, and red without, of an astringent or binding taste.

*The

✲ *The place.*

Ciſtus Ledon groweth in the Iland of Candie, as *Bellonius* doth teſtifie, in vntilled places euerie where: it is found alſo in Cyprus, as *Plinie* ſheweth, and likewiſe in many places of Spaine that lie open to the ſunne: moreouer both the forme and bignes of the leaues and alſo of the plants themſelues, as well of theſe that bring foorth *Ladanum*, as the other Ciſtus, do varie in this woonderfull maner, according to the diuerſitie of the places and countries where they grow: they are ſtrangers in theſe northerly parts, being very impatient of our cold climate.

✲ *The time.*

They flower for the moſt part from Maie to the end of Auguſt. The clammie matter which falleth vpon the leaues, which is a liquid kinde of Roſen of a ſweete ſmell, is gathered in the ſpring time, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith: but as *Petrus Bellonius* affirmeth (being an eie witneſſe at the gathering) in the midſt of ſommer, and in the extreme heate of the Dogge daies; the which in our time not without great care and diligence, and as great labour, is gathered from the whole plant (with certaine inſtruments made in maner of tooth pickes, or eare pickes, which in their toong they call *Ergaſtiri*) and not gathered from the beards of Goates, as it is reported in the old fables of the lying munkes themſelues, called *Calohieros*, that is to ſay, Greekiſh munkes, who of very mockerie haue foiſted that fable among others extant in their works.

✲ *The names.*

The ſhrub it ſelfe is called in Greeke λήδον or λάδον: the Latines keepe the Greeke name, *Ledon* or *Ladon*, and is a kinde of *Ciſtus* or Hollie Roſes: the fat or clammie matter which is gathered from the leaues, is named *Ladanon*, and *Ledanon*, according to the Greeke: the Apothecaries corruptly call it *Lapdanum*: *Dioſcorides* counteth that to be the beſt which is ſweete of ſmell, and ſomwhat greene, that eaſily waxeth ſoft, is fat, without ſande, and is not eaſily broken, but full of Roſin or Gumme.

✲ *The temperature.*

*Ladanum* ſaith *Galen* is hot in the later end of the firſt degree, hauing alſo a little aſtrictiue or binding qualitie; it is likewiſe of a thinne ſubſtance, and therefore it ſoftneth, and withall doth moderately digeſt, and alſo concoct.

✲ *The vertues.*

A *Ladanum* hath a peculiar propertie againſt the infirmities of the mother; it keepeth haires from falling; for it waſteth away any ſetled or putrified humour that is at their rootes.

B *Dioſcorides* ſaith, that *Ladanum* doth binde, heate, ſouple, and open, being tempered with wine, Myrrhe, and oile of Myrtils; it keepeth haires from falling being annointed therewith; or laide on mixed with wine, it maketh the markes or ſcars of wounds faire and well coloured.

C It taketh away the paine in the eares if it be powred or dropped therein, mixed with honied water, or with oile of Roſes.

D A fume made thereof draweth foorth the afterbirth, and taketh away the hardneſſe of the matrix.

E It is with good ſucceſſe mixed with mollifying plaiſters that mitigate paine.

F Being drunke with wine, it ſtoppeth the laske, and prouoketh vrine.

G There is made heereof diuers ſorts of Pomanders, chaines, and bracelets, with other ſweetes mixed therewith.

## *Of Roſemarie. Chap. 6.*

✲ *The deſcription.*

1 ROſemarie is a woodie ſhrub, growing oftentimes to the height of three or fower cubits, eſpecially when it is ſet by a wall: it conſiſteth of ſlender brittle branches, whereon do grow verie many long leaues, narrow, ſomwhat hard, of a quicke ſpicie taſte, whitiſh vnderneath, and of a full greene colour aboue, or in the vpperſide, with a pleaſant ſweete ſtrong ſmell; among which come foorth little flowers of a whitiſh blew colour: the ſeede is blackiſh: the rootes are tough and woodie.

2 The

2 The wilde Roſemarie *Cluſius* hath referred vnto the kindes of Ciſtus Ledon; we haue as a poore kinſman thereof inſerted it in the next place, in kinred or neighbourhood at the leaſt. This wilde Roſemarie is a ſmall woodie ſhrub, growing ſeldome aboue a foote high, hauing hard branches of a reddiſh colour, diuiding themſelues into other ſmaller branches of a whitiſh colour: whereon are placed without order diuers long leaues greene aboue, and hoarie vnderneath, not vnlike to thoſe of the dwarffe Willow, or the common Roſemarie, of a drie and aſtringent taſte, of little ſmell or none at all. The flowers ſtand on the tops of the branches ſet vpon bare or naked footeſtalkes, conſiſting of fiue ſmall leaues of a reddiſh colour, ſomewhat ſhining; after which appeere little knaps full of ſmall ſeede. The roote is tough and woodie.

1 *Roſmarinum Coronarium.*
Garden Roſemarie.



2 *Roſmarinum ſylueſtre.*
Wilde Roſemarie.



* *The deſcription.*

3 This plant hath ſet ſome controuerſie among the learned, who vndiſcreetly haue confounded *Caſia* with *Caßia*, Canell and Cinnamome. *Anguillara* and *Guillandinus* (two moſt excellent in the knowledge of plants) differ as touching the knowledge hereof, one taketh it to be a kinde of *Lauandula*, the other *Roſmarinum Coronarium*. *Theophraſtus* taketh it to be *Caſia*, miſtaking Cammomill for the ſame. Notwithſtanding their controuerſies reſting diſputable, the queſtion may eaſily be decided by the ſimpleſt that haue taken any paines in the knowledge of plants, if they had at any time ſeene the plant it ſelfe where it groweth naturally in great abundance, as in *Agro Romano*, and diuers other places, in Narbone, Spaine and Italie. Examine the deſcription who liſt, and they ſhall eaſily perceiue thereby, that it cannot bee *Polygonum Plinij*, neither the Spaniardes *Oſiris*. It groweth vp like an hedge ſhrub of a woodie ſubſtance, to the height of two or three cubites; hauing many twiggie branches of a greene colour: whereupon doe growe narrowe leaues like vnto *Linaria*, or Flaxe weede, of a bitter taſte; among which come foorth ſmall moſſie flowers, of a greeniſh yellow colour like thoſe of the Cornell tree, and of the ſmell of Roſemarie: which hath moued me to place it with the Roſemaries as a kind thereof, not finding any other plant

ſo neere vnto it in kind and neighborhood: after the flowers be paſt, there ſucceede fruit like thoſe of the Mirtle tree, greene at the firſt, and of a ſhining red colour when they be ripe, like Corall or the berries of *Aſparagus*, ſoft and ſweete in taſte, leauing a certaine acrimonie or ſharpe taſte in the end; the ſtone within is hard as is the nut, wherein is conteined a ſmall white kernell, ſweete in taſte: the roote is of a woodie ſubſtance: it flowreth in the ſommer; the fruite is ripe in the end of October: the people of Granade, Montpelier, and of the kingdome of Valentia, do vſe it in their preſſes and wardrobes, whereupon they call it *Guardalobo*.

*Caſia Poetica L'Obelij.*
The Poets Roſemarie or Gardrobe.



✲ *The place.*

Roſemarie groweth in Fraunce, Spaine, and in other hot countries; in woods, and in vntilled places: there is ſuch plentie thereof in Languedocke, that the inhabitants burne ſcarce anie other fuell; they make hedges of it in the gardens of Italie and Englande, being a great ornament vnto the ſame: it groweth neither in the fields nor gardens of the eaſterne colde countries; but is carefully and curiouſly kept in pots, ſet into the ſtoues and ſellers, againſt the iniury of their colde winters.

Wilde Roſemarie groweth in Lancaſhire in diuers places, eſpecially in a fielde called Little Reede, amongſt the Hurtle berries, neere vnto a ſmall village called Maudſley; there founde by a learned Gentleman often remembred in our Hiſtory (and that woorthily) maſter *Thomas Hesketh*.

✲ *The time.*

Roſemarie flowreth twiſe a yeere, in the ſpring, and after in Auguſt.

The wilde Roſemarie flowreth in Iune and Iulie.

✲ *The names.*

Roſemarie is called in Greek λιβανωτὶς στεφανωματικὴ: in Latine *Roſmarinus Coronaria*: it is ſurnamed *Coronaria*, for difference ſake betweene it and the other *Libanotides*, which are reckoned for kindes of Roſemarie, and alſo bicauſe women haue been accuſtomed to make crownes and garlands thereof: in Italian *Roſmarino coronario*: in Spaniſh *Romero*: in French and Dutch *Roſmarin*.

Wilde Roſemarie is called *Roſmarinus ſylueſtris*, of *Cordus Chamæpeuce*.

✲ *The temperature.*

Roſemarie is hot and drie in the ſecond degree, and alſo of an aſtringent or binding qualitie, as being compounded of diuers parts, and taking more of the mixture of the earthie ſubſtance.

✲ *The vertues.*

A Roſemarie is giuen againſt all fluxes of bloud; it is alſo good eſpecially the flowers thereof for al infirmities of the head and braine, proceeding of a colde and moiſt cauſe; for they drie the braine, quicken the ſences and memory, and ſtrengtheneth the ſinewie parts.

B *Serapio* witneſſeth, that Roſemarie is a remedie againſt the ſtuffing of the head, that commeth through coldnes of the braine, if a garland thereof be put about the heade, whereof *Abin Meſuai* giueth teſtimonie.

C *Dioſcorides* teacheth that it cureth him that hath the yellow iaundies, if it be boyled in water and drunk before exerciſe, & that after the taking therof the patient muſt bathe himſelfe & drink wine.

D The diſtilled water of the flowers of Roſemarie being drunke at morning and euening firſt and laſt, taketh away the ſtench of the mouth and breth, and maketh it very ſweete, if there be added therto, to ſteepe or infuſe for certain daies, a few Cloues, Maces, Cinnamom, & a little Anniſeede.

The

The Arabians and other Phiſitions ſucceeding, do write, that Roſemarie comforteth the braine, E
the memorie, the inward ſenſes, and reſtoreth ſpeech vnto them that are poſſeſſed with the dumbe
paulſie, eſpecially the conſerue made of the flowers and ſugar, or any other way confected with ſu-
gar, being taken euery day faſting.

The Arabians, as *Serapio* witneſſeth, giue theſe properties to Roſemarie: it heateth, ſay they, is F
of ſubtile partes, is good for the cold rheume which falleth from the braine, driueth away windines,
prouoketh vrine, and openeth the ſtoppings of the liuer and milt.

*Tragus* writeth, that Roſemarie is ſpice in the Germaine kitchens, and other cold countries. Fur- G
ther he ſaith, that the wine boyled with Roſemarie, and taken of women troubled with the mother,
or the whites, it helpeth them, the rather if they faſt three or fower howers after.

The flowers made vp into plates with ſugar after the maner of Sugar Roſet and eaten, it comfor- H
teth the hart, and maketh it merie, quickeneth the ſpirits, and maketh them more liuely.

The oyle of Roſemarie chimically drawen, comforteth the cold, weake and feeble braine in moſt I
woonderfull manner.

The people of Thuringia do vſe the wilde Roſemarie to prouoke the deſired ſicknes. K

Thoſe of Marchia vſe to put it in their drinke the ſooner to make their clients drunke, and alſo do L
put it into cheſts and preſſes among clothes, to preſerue them from moths or other vermine.

## *Of Vpright Woodbinde. Chap. 7.*

### ✻ *The kindes.*

IT is knowen, that euery prouince and countrie bringeth foorth his peculiar plants, differing from
thoſe of other regions, euen ſo it fareth with theſe kindes of Woodbindes, which do very notably
differ from thoſe of England, Italie and Spaine, as followeth in their ſeuerall deſcriptions.

1 *Periclymenum rectum Sabaudicum.*
Sauoy Honiſuckles.



2 *Periclymenum rectum Germanicum.*
Germany Honiſuckles.



*The deſcription.*

1 THis ſtrange kinde of Honiſuckle found in the woods of Sauoy, repreſenteth vnto vs that ſhrub or hedge buſh called *Cornus fœmina*, the Dogberrie tree, or pricke timber tree, hauing leaues and branches like the common Woodbinde, ſauing that this doth not clamber and clime as the others do, but contrariwiſe groweth vpright, without leaning to one ſide or other, like a ſmall tree or hedge buſh. The flowers grow vpon the tender ſprayes or twiggie branches by couples, not vnlike in ſhape and colour to the common Woodbind, but altogither leſſer, and of a white colour, hauing within the ſame many hairie chiues like the other of his kinde: after which come red berries ioyned togither by couples. The roote is tough and woody.

2 The ſtalkes of the ſecond be oftentimes of a meane thickneſſe; the woodie ſubſtance ſomewhat whitiſh and ſoft. The branches be round and couered with a whitiſh barke, notwithſtanding in the beginning when the ſprayes be yoong, they are ſomewhat reddiſh. The leaues are long like thoſe of the common Honiſuckle, ſoft, and of a white greene; on the lower ſide they are whiter, & a little hairie. The flowers be leſſer than any of the Woodbindes, but yet of the ſame faſhion, and of a whitiſh colour, growing togither by couples vpon ſeuerall ſlender footeſtalkes, like little wilde Cherries, of a red colour; the one leſſer oftentimes than the other.

3 *Periclymenum rectum fructu cæruleo.*
Vpright Woodbinde with blew berries.



4 *Periclymenum rectum fructu nigro.*
Blacke berried Woodbinde.



3 This ſtrange kind of Woodbinde which *Carolus Cluſius* hath ſet foorth in his Pannonicke Obſeruations, riſeth vp oftentimes to the height of a man, euen as the former doth: which diuideth it ſelfe into many branches, couered with a rough blacke barke, that choppeth and gapeth in ſundry clefts as the barke of the Oke. The tender branches are of a whitiſh greene colour, couered with a woollie hairineſſe, of an ouerworne colour, whereupon do growe leaues ſet by couples one oppoſite to the other, like vnto the common Woodbinde, of a drying bitter taſte. The flowers growe by couples likewiſe, of a whitiſh colour. The fruit ſucceedeth, growing like little Cherries, each one on his owne footeſtalke, of a bright and ſhining blew colour; which being bruſed, doe die the handes of a reddiſh colour, & of a ſharpe winie taſte, wherin is contained many ſmall flat ſeeds. The roote is woodie, diſperſing it ſelfe far abroad.

4 This

4 This kinde of vpright Woodbinde groweth vp likewiſe to the height of a man, and oftentimes more high, like to the laſt deſcribed, but altogither greater. The berries hereof are very black, wherin eſpecially is the difference.

5 *Chamæpericlymenum.*
Dwarfe Honiſuckle.



✲ *The deſcription.*

5 To the kindes of Woodbindes this plant may likewiſe be referred, whoſe picture with this deſcription was ſent vnto *Cluſius* long ſince, by that learned Doctor in phiſicke Maſter *Thomas Penny* (of our London College of famous memorie) it riſeth vp with a ſtalke of a foote high: whereupon are ſet by couples faire broad leaues, one right againſt an other, ribbed with certaine nerues, like thoſe of Plantaine, ſharpe pointed, and ſomewhat hollowed in the middle like Spoonewoort: from the boſome of which leaues come foorth ſmall flowers, not ſeene or deſcribed by the author: after which commeth foorth a cluſter of red berries thruſt hard togither, as are thoſe of Aaron, or Prieſts pint. The roote is tough and very ſlender, creeping farre abroad vnder the vppermoſt cruſt of the earth, whereby it occupieth much ground.

✲ *The place.*

Theſe plants are ſtrangers in Englande, they growe in the woods and mountaines of Switzerland, Germany, Sauoy, and other thoſe partes tending to the Eaſt, Eaſt Northeaſt, and Eaſtand by South.

I haue a plant of the firſt kinde in my garden: the reſt as yet I haue not ſeene; therefore I cannot write ſo liberally thereof as I wiſh.

✲ *The time.*

They flower for the moſt part when the others do, that is to ſay, in May and Iune, and their fruite is ripe in September.

✲ *The names.*

Vpright Woodbinde or Honiſuckle is called *Periclymenum ſtans*, and *Periclymenum rectum*, or Vpright Woodbinde: of *Dodonæus Xyloſteum*: in high Dutch Hondskirſen, that is to ſay, *Canum Ceraſa*, or Dog Cherries. The Engliſh names are expreſſed in their ſeuerall titles. It hath beene called *Chamæceraſus*, but not truly.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

Touching the temperature and vertues of theſe vpright Woodbindes we haue no experience at all of our ſelues, neither haue we learned any thing of others.

## *Of Sene. Chap. 8.*

✲ *The deſcription.*

1 SEne bringeth foorth ſtalkes a cubite high, ſet with diuers branches: the leaues are long, winged, conſiſting of many ſmall leaues like thoſe of Licorice, or of baſtard Sene: the flowers come foorth of the bottome of the wings, of colour yellow, ſtanding vpon ſlender foote-ſtalkes; from which after the flowers be gone hang forked cods, the ſame bowing inwards like a halfe moone, plaine and flat, in which are contained ſeedes like to the ſeedes or kernels of grapes, of a blackiſh colour. The roote is ſlender, long and vnprofitable, which periſheth when the leaues are gathered for medicine, and the ſeedes be ripe, and muſt be ſowen againe the next yeere euen as we do corne.

2 There is another kinde of Sene growing in Italie, like the other in each reſpect, ſauing that it is greater, and hath not that force in purging that the other hath.

1 *Sena Orientalis.*
Sene of the Eaſt.



2 *Sena Italica.*
Italian Sene.



### ✲ *The place and time.*

This is planted in Syria and AEgypt, alſo in Italie, in Prouence of Fraunce, in Languedocke. It hardly groweth in high and lowe Germanie, neither in England: it proſpereth in hot regions, and cannot away with cold; for that cauſe it is in Italie ſowen in May, and continueth no longer than Autumne. The beſt is brought from Alexandria, and out of AEgypt. The Arabians were the firſt that found it out.

### ✲ *The names.*

The Perſians call it *Abalzemer*, as *Meſua* his copie hath: the Apothecaries *Sena*, by which name it was knowen to *Actuarius* the Grecian, and to the later Latines: it is called in Engliſh Sene.

### ✲ *The temperature.*

Touching the temperature of Sene, it is of a meane temperature, neither hot nor cold, yet inclining to heate, and drie almoſt in the third degree: it is of a purging facultie, and that by the ſtoole, in ſuch ſort, as it is not much troubleſome to mans nature, hauing withall a certaine binding qualitie, which it leaueth after the purging.

### ✲ *The vertues.*

A It voideth foorth flegmatike and cholerike humors, alſo groſſe and melancholike, if it be helped with ſome thing tending to that end.

B It is a ſingular purging medicine in many diſeaſes, fit for all ages and kindes.

C It purgeth without violence or hurt, eſpecially if it be tempered with Annis ſeede, or other like ſweete ſmelling things added, or with gentle purgers, or ſmoothing medicines. It may be giuen in powder, but commonly the infuſion thereof is vſed.

D The quantitie of the powder is a dram waight, and in the infuſion fower, fiue or moe. It may be mixed in any liquor.

It is in the decoction or in the infusion tempered with cold things in burning agues, and other hot diseases, in cold and long infirmities: it is boiled with hot opening simples, & such like; or else it is steeped in wine, in which manner as familiar to mans nature, it draweth foorth gently by the stoole almost without any kind of paine, crude or raw humors. E

Most of the Arabians commend the cods, but our Phisitions the leaues rather: for vnlesse the cods be full ripe, they ingender winde, and cause gripings in the belly. For they are oftentime gathered before they be ripe, and otherwise easily fall away being shaken downe with the winde, by reason of their weake and slender stalkes. F

Some also thinke, that Sene is hurtfull to the stomacke, and weakeneth the same, for which cause they say that Ginger or some kinde of sweete spice is to be added, whereby the stomacke may bee strengthened. Likewise *Mesues* noteth, that it is slowe in operation, and that therefore Salgem is to be mixed with it. Moreouer, Sene purgeth not so speedily as stronger medicines do. G

Notwithstanding it may be helped not only by Salgem, but also by other purging things mixed therewith, that is to say, with simple medicines, as Rubarbe, Agaricke, and others, and with compounds, as that which is called *Catholicon*, or the Electuarie *Diaphœnicon*, or that which is made of the iuice of Roses, or some other, according as the condition and qualitie of the disease and of the sicke man requireth. H

The leaues of Sene is a very familiar purger vnto all people, but they are windie and do binde the body afterwards, very much disquieting the stomack with rumbling and belching. For the auoiding of which inconuenience, there must be added Cinnamome, Ginger, Annis seed and Fennell seede, Raisons of the sunne, and such like that do breake winde, which will the better helpe his purging qualitie. I

Sene doth better purge when it is infused or steeped, than when it is boiled: for doubtlesse the more it is boyled the lesse it purgeth, and the more windie it becommeth. K

Take Borage, Bugloss, Balme, Fumitorie, of each three drams, Sene of Alexandria very well prepared, and pouned two ounces, strowe the powder vpon the herbes, and distill them: the water that commeth thereof, reserue for your vse to purge those that liue delicately, being ministred in white wine, Sugar, in condited confections, and such dainty waies, wherein delicate and fine people do greatly delight: you may also (as was said before) adde hereunto, according to the maladie, diuers purgers, as Agaricke, Mirobalans, &c. L

Take of Sene well purged from motes and drosse, one ounce, infuse it in a quart of the best white wine, of Endiue water fower ounces, Ginger, Annis seeds, and scraped Licorice, of each fower drag. let these stand togither sixteene howers, straine it, and when you haue so done, boyle it a little; then take two pound of Damaske Prunes, and mingle it with the rest of your ingredients: this is a most excellent medicine to purge dainty people, which abhor potions, and such like. M

The powder of Sene after it is well prepared two ounces, of the powder of the roote of Mechoacan fower drams, powder of Ginger, Annis seeds, of each a little, a spoonful of Annis seeds, but a very little Ginger, and a modicum or small quantitie of *Salgemmæ*; this hath beene prooued a very fit familiar medicine for all ages and sexes. The patient may take one spoonefull or two thereof fasting either in potage, some supping, in drinke or in white wine. This is right profitable to drawe both flegme and melancholie from the breast and other parts. N

The leaues of Sene and Cammomill are put in bathes to wash the head. O

Sene openeth the inward partes of the bodie which are stopped, and is profitable against all griefes of the principall members of the body. P

Take Sene prepared according to arte one ounce, Ginger halfe a quarter of an ounce, Cloues in number 12. Fennell seed two drams, or in stead therof Cinnamom and Tartar, of each halfe a dram, powder all these; which done, take thereof one dram in white wine before supper, which doth maruellously purge the head. Q

Handle Sene in manner aboue specified, then take halfe an ounce thereof, which done, ad therto threescore Raisons of the sunne, with the stones pickt out, one spoonful of Annis seeds braied, boile these in a quart of ale till one halfe be wasted, and while it is boyling put in your Sene: let it stand so till the morning; then straine it, and put in a little Ginger: then take the one halfe of this potion, and put thereunto two spoonefuls of sirupe of Roses, drinke this togither, I meane the one halfe of the medicine at one time, and if the patient cannot abide the next day to receiue the other halfe, then let it be deferred vntill the third day after. R

S Sene and Fumitorie (as *Rasis* affirmeth) do purge aduſt humors, and are excellent good againſt ſcabs, itch, and the ill affection of the body.

T If Sene be infuſed in whay, and then boyled a little, it becommeth good phiſicke againſt melancholie, clenſeth the braine, and purgeth it, as alſo the hart, the liuer, milt and lungs, cauſeth a man to looke yoong, it ingendreth mirth, taking away ſorrow; cleereth the ſight, ſtrengtheneth hearing, and is very good againſt old feuers and diſeaſes ariſing of melancholie.

## *Of baſtard Sene. Chap. 9.*

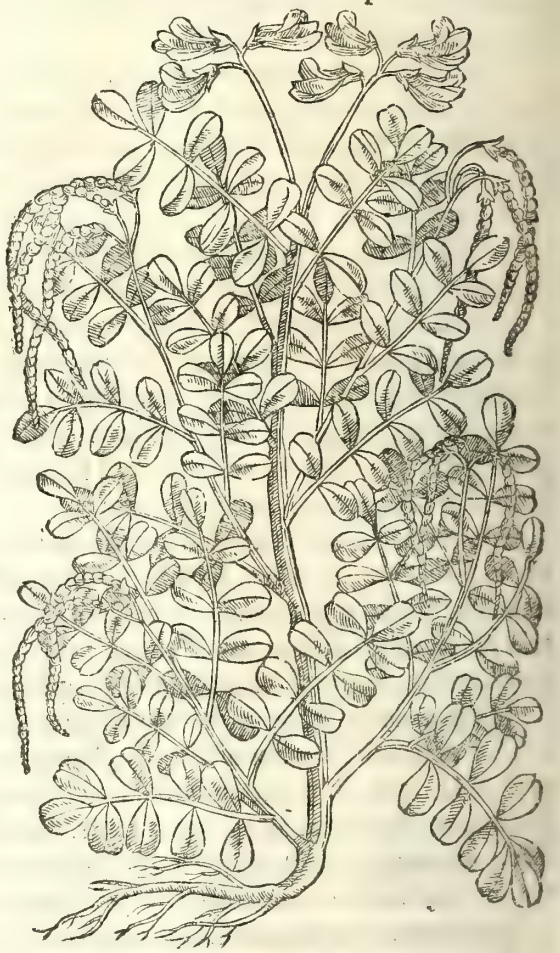
### ✻ *The kindes.*

Of baſtard Sene there be diuers ſorts, differing as well in cods as ſtature, as ſhall be declared.

1 *Colutea.*
Baſtard Sene.



2 *Colutea Scorpioides.*
Baſtard Sene with Scorpion cods.



### ✻ *The deſcription.*

1 *Colutea*, and Sene, be ſo neere the one vnto the other in ſhape and ſhew, that the vnskilfull Herbariſts haue deemed *Colutea* to be the right Sene: this baſtard Sene is a ſhrubbie plant, growing to the forme of an hedge buſh, or ſhrubbie tree: his branches are ſtraight, brittle and woodie, which being careleſly broken off, and as negligently prickt or ſtucke in the grounde, will take roote and proſper, at what time of the yeere ſoeuer it be done; but ſlipt or cut, or planted in any curious ſort whatſoeuer, among an hundred one will ſcarſly grow: theſe boughes or branches are beſet with leaues like *Sena*, or *Securidaca*, not much vnlike Liquorice; among which come foorth faire Broomelike yellow flowers, which turne into ſmall cods like the ſownd of a fiſh, or a little bladder, which will make a cracke being broken betweene the fingers; wherein are contained many blacke, flat ſeedes, of the bignes of Tares, growing vpon a ſmall rib or ſinewe within the cod: the roote is harde, and of a woodie ſubſtance.

2 Baſtard

2 Baſtard Sene with Scorpion cods is a ſmall woodie ſhrub or buſh, hauing leaues, branches, and flowers like vnto the former baſtard Sene, but ſmaller in ech reſpect; when his ſmall yellow flowers are fallen, there ſucceed little long crooked cods, like the long cods or huskes of *Mathiolus* his *Scorpioides*, whereof it tooke his name: the roote is like the roote of the Boxe tree, or rather reſembling the rootes of *Dulcamara*, or Bitter ſweete, growing naturally in the ſhadowie woods of Valena in Narbone, whereof I haue a ſmall plant in my garden, which may be called Scorpion Sene.

3 *Colutea ſcorpioides humilis.*
Dwarffe baſtard Sene.



4 *Colutea ſcorpioides montana Cluſij.*
Mountaine baſtard Sene.



✻ *The deſcription.*

3 The lowe or dwarffe *Colutea* of *Cluſius* deſcription, hath a thicke woodie roote, couered with a yellowiſh barke, with many fibres annexed thereto, which bringeth foorth yeerely newe ſhootes whereby it greatly increaſeth, of a cubite and a halfe high, ſmooth, and of a greene colour; whereon do grow leaues compoſed of ſixe or ſeauen leaues, and ſomtimes nine, ſet vpon a middle ribbe like thoſe of the common kinde, of a ſtipticke taſte, with ſome ſharpnes or biting: the flowers grow vpon ſlender footeſtalks, long and naked like thoſe of the Peaſe, and of a yellow colour, of a little or no ſmell at all, and yet that little nothing pleaſant: after which come foorth long cods, wherein is conteined ſmall ſeede like thoſe of the Strangle Tare.

4 This mountaine baſtard Sene hath ſtalkes, leaues, and rootes like the laſt deſcribed: the flowers growe on the tops of the branches in maner of a Crowne, whereupon ſome haue called it *Coronilla*; in ſhape like thoſe of the Peaſe, and of a yellow colour: the cods as yet we haue not ſeene, and therefore not expreſſed in the figure.

5 This ſmall baſtard Sene groweth like a ſmall ſhrub creeping vpon the ground, of the height of halfe a cubite, bringing foorth many twiggie branches, in maner of thoſe of the Spaniſh Broome; whereupon do grow leaues like thoſe of Lentiles, or the Strangle Tare, with many ſmall leaues ſet vpon a middle rib, ſomwhat fat and full of iuice, of the colour of the leaues of Rue or Herbegrace;

of

of an aſtringent and vnpleaſant taſte: the flowers grow at the tops of the branches, of a yellow colour: in ſhape like thoſe of the ſmalleſt Broome; after which come little crooked cods like the clawes or toes of a Birde, wherein is conteined ſeede ſomwhat long, black, and of an vnſauory taſte: the roote is long, hard, tough, and of a woodie ſubſtance.

6 There is alſo found another ſort heereof, not much differing from the former, ſauing that this plant is greater in each reſpect, wherein eſpecially conſiſteth the difference.

5 *Colutea minima, ſiue Coronilla.*
The ſmalleſt baſtard Sene.



6 *Colutea, ſiue Polygala Valentina Clusij.*
The ſmalleſt baſtard Sene of Valentia.



### ✲ *The place.*

*Colutea* or baſtard Sene groweth in diuers gardens, and commeth vp of ſeed; it quickly commeth to perfection, inſomuch that if a ſticke thereof be broken off and thruſt into the grounde, it quickly taketh roote, yea although it be done in the middle of ſommer, or at any other time, euen as the ſticks of Willow or Elder, as my ſelfe haue often prooued; the which bring foorth flowers and fruite the next yeere after.

The ſecond with Scorpion cods groweth likewiſe in my garden; the two laſt do grow in diuers barren chalkie grounds of Kent towards Sittingburne, Canterburie, and about Southfleete; I haue not ſeene them elſe where: the reſt are ſtrangers in England.

### ✲ *The time.*

They flower from Maie till ſommer be well ſpent, in the meane ſeaſon the cods bring foorth ripe ſeede.

### ✲ *The names.*

This ſhrub is called of *Theophraſtus* in Greek κολούτεα with the diphthong ου in the ſecond ſillable: in Latine as *Gaza* expoundeth it, *Coloutea*, or *Colutea*: in high Dutch Welſch linſen: in French *Baguenaudier*: they are deceiued that thinke it to be *Sena*, or any kinde thereof; although we haue followed others in giuing it to name Baſtard Sene, which name is very vnproper to it: in low Dutch it is called Sene boom: and we may vſe the ſame name Sene tree in Engliſh.

This

This *Colutea* or baſtard Sene, doth differ from that plant κολούτεα with υ in the ſecond ſyllable, of which *Colytea Theophraſtus* writeth in his thirde booke.

### ✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

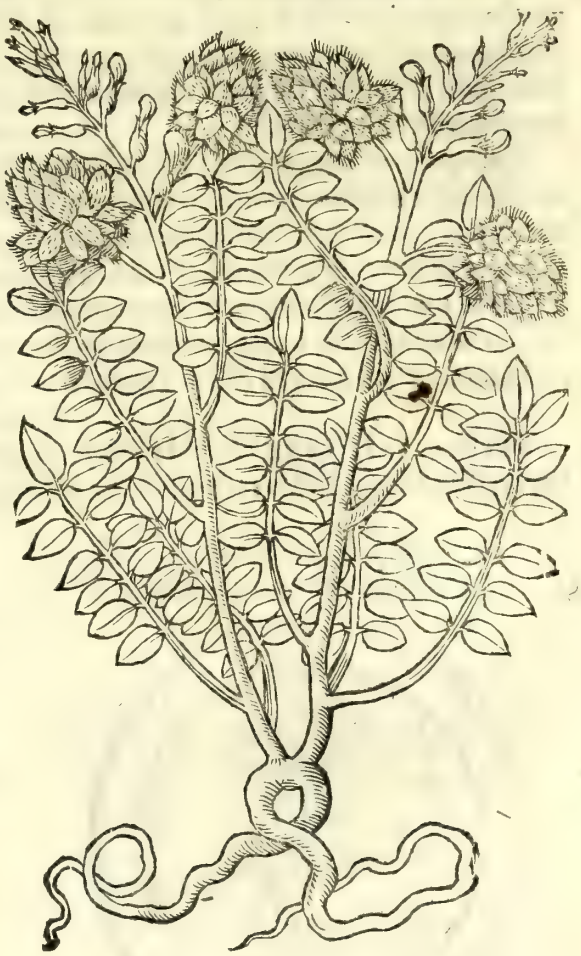
*Theophraſtus*, neither any other of the ancients haue made mention of the temperature or facul- A ties in working of theſe plants, more then that it is good to fatten cattle, eſpecially ſheepe, as the ſame authour affirmeth.

## *Of Licorice. Chap.* 10.

1 *Glycyrrhiza Echinata Dioſcoridis.*
Hedgehogge Licorice.



2 *Glycyrriza vulgaris.*
Common Licorice.



### ✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of Licorice hath many woodie branches, riſing vp to the height of two or three cubits, beſet with leaues of an ouerworne greene colour, conſiſting of many ſmall leaues ſet vpon a middle rib, like the leaues of *Colutea*, or the Maſtich tree, ſomewhat glutinous in handling: among which come ſmall knops growing vpon ſhort ſtems betwixt the leaues and the branches, cluſtering togither and making a round forme or ſhape: out of which grow ſmal blew flowers, of the colour of the Engliſh Hyacinth; after which ſucceede rounde, rough, prickley heads, conſiſting of diuers rough or ſcalie husks cloſely and thicke compact togither; in which is conteined a flat ſeede: the roote is ſtraight, yellow within, and browne without; of a ſweete and pleaſant taſte.

2 The common and vſuall Licorice, hath ſtalkes and leaues very like the former, ſauing that his leaues are greener and greater, and the flowers of a ſhining blew colour; but the flowers and cods grow not ſo thicke cluſtring togither in round heads as the former, but ſpike faſhion, or rather like

the

the wilde Vetch called *Onobrychis*, or *Galega*: the cods are ſmall and flat like vnto the Tare: the rootes are of a browniſh colour without, and yellow within like Boxe, and ſweeter in taſte then the former.

*The place.*

Theſe plants do grow in ſundry places of Germanie wilde, and in Fraunce and Spaine, but they are planted in gardens in England, whereof I haue plentie in my garden: the poore people of the north parts of England do manure it with great diligence, whereby they obtaine great plenty thereof, replanting the ſame once in three or fower yeeres.

*The time.*

Licorice flowreth in Iuly, and the ſeede is ripe in September.

*The names.*

The firſt is called in Greek γλυκυῤῥίζα: in Latine *Dulcis radix*, or ſweete Roote: this Licorice is not knowne either to the Apothecaries or to the vulgar people; we call it in Engliſh *Dioſc.* his Licorice.

It is moſt euident that the other is *Glycyrrhiza*, or Licorice: the Apothecaries call it by a corrupt worde *Liquiritia*: the Italians *Regolitia*: the Spaniards *Regaliza*, and *Regalitia*: in high Dutch Sußholtz, Sußwurtzel: in French *Rigoliſſe*, *Raigaliſſe*, and *Regliſſe*: in low Dutch Calliſſiehout, ſuethout: in Engliſh common Licorice: *Pliny* calleth it *Scythica herba*: it is named *Scythice* of the countrey Scythia, where it groweth.

*The temperature.*

The nature of *Dioſcorides* his Licorice as *Galen* ſaith, is familiar to the temperature of our bodies, and ſeeing it hath a certaine binding qualitie adioined, the temperature thereof ſo much as is hot and binding, is eſpecially of a warme qualitie, comming neereſt of all to a meane temperature; beſides, for that it is alſo ſweete, it is likewiſe meanely moiſt.

For as much as the roote of the common Licorice is ſweete, it is alſo temperately hot and moiſt; notwithſtanding the barke thereof is ſomething bitter and hot, but this muſt be ſcraped away; the freſh roote when it is full of iuice doth moiſten more then the dry.

*The vertues.*

A The root of Licorice is good againſt the rough harſhnes of the throte and breſt; it openeth the pipes of the lungs when they be ſtuffed or ſtopped, & ripeneth the cough, & bringeth forth flegm.

*Succus Glycyrrhizæ.*

B The iuice of Licorice.



C

D

E

F

G

H



The Iuice of Licorice made according to Art, and hardned into a lumpe, which is called *Succus Liquiritiæ*, ſerueth well for the purpoſes aforeſaid, being holden vnder the toong, and there ſuffered to melt.

Moreouer with the Iuice of Licorice, Ginger, and other ſpices, there is made a certaine bread or cakes, called Ginger bread, which is verie good againſt the cough, and all the infirmities of the lungs and breſt: which is caſt into mouldes, ſome of one faſhion, & ſome another, according to the fancie of the Apothecaries, as the pictures ſet foorth do ſhew for example.

The Iuice of Licorice is profitable againſt the heate of the ſtomacke, and of the mouth.

The ſame is drunk with wine of Raiſons againſt the infirmities of the liuer and cheſt, ſcabs or ſores of the bladder, and diſeaſes of the kidneies.

Being melted vnder the toong it quencheth thirſt; it is good for greene woundes being laide thereupon, and for the ſtomacke if it be chewed.

The decoction of the freſh rootes ſerueth for the ſame purpoſes.

But the dry roote moſt finely powdred, is a ſingular good remedy for a pin and a web of the eie, if it be ſtrowed thereupon.

*Dioſcorides*

*Dioſcorides* and *Pliny* alſo report, that Licorice is good for the ſtomack, and vlcers of the mouth, being caſt vpon them.

It is good againſt hoarſenes, difficultie of breathing, inflammation of the lungs, the pleuriſie, ſpitting of bloud and matter, conſumption, rottennes of the lungs, all infirmities of the cheſt, and ruggednes.

It taketh awaie inflammations, mittigateth and tempereth the ſharpnes and ſaltnes of humours, concocteth rawe humours, and procureth eaſie ſpitting.

The decoction is good for the kidneies and bladder that are exulcerated.

It cureth the ſtrangurie, and generally all infirmities that proceede of ſharpe, ſalt, and biting humours.

Theſe things concerning Licorice hath alſo *Theophraſtus*, who writeth, that with this and with cheeſe made of mares milke, the Scythians were reported to be able to liue a eleuen or twelue daies: The Scythian root is good for ſhortnes of breath, for a drie cough, and generally for all infirmities of the cheſt.

Moreouer, with hony it healeth vlcers, it alſo quencheth thirſt if it be helde in the mouth, for which cauſe they ſay how the Scythians do liue a eleuen or twelue daies, with that and *Hippace*.

*Hippace* is cheeſe as *Hippocrates* witneſſeth, made of mares milke.

*Plinie* in his 25. booke chap. 8. hath thought otherwiſe then truth, that it is an herbe ſo called.

## *Of milke Trefoile, or ſhrub Trefoile. Chap.* II.

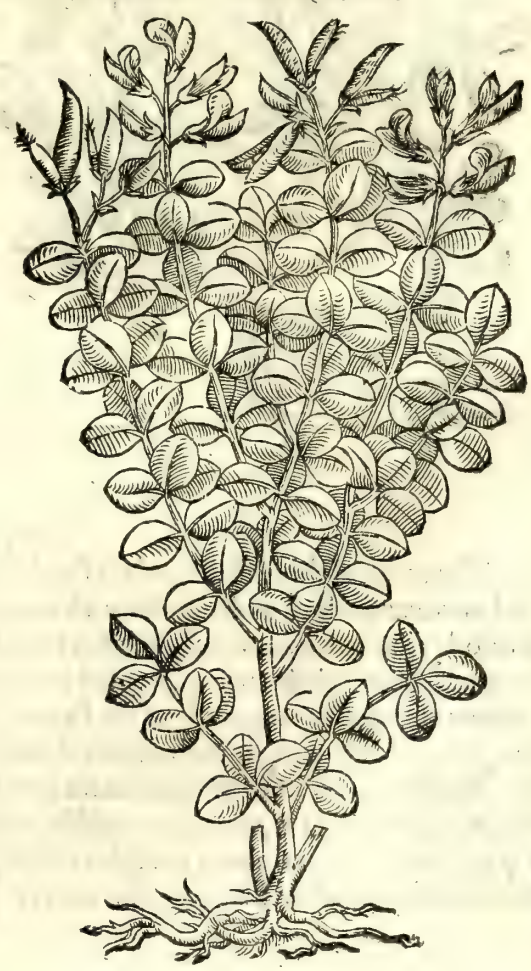
### ✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers kindes or ſorts of the ſhrubbe Trefoile, the which might very well haue paſſed among the three leafed graſſes, had it not beene for my promiſe in the Proeme of our firſt part, that in the laſt booke of our Hiſtorie the ſhrubby or woody plants ſhould be ſet foorth, euery one as neere as might be in kinred and neighbourhood.

1 *Cytiſus.*
The firſt ſhrub Trefoile.



2 *Cytiſus.*
The ſecond ſhrub Trefoile.



*The deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of *Cytiſus* or ſhrubbie Trefoile, is altogither hoarie, or of a whitiſh colour like *Rhamnus*, growing to the forme of a ſmall ſhrub, or woodie buſh, two or three cubits high; branching into ſundry ſmall boughes or armes, ſet full of leaues like the ſmall Trefoile, or rather like the leaues of Rue, three growing alwaies togither; which being bruſed betweene the fingers, ſmell like Rocket: among theſe come foorth ſmall yellowe flowers like them of French Broome, which do turne into long and flat cods, containing ſmall ſeede, in taſte like *Cicer* or *Legumen*.

2 The ſecond kinde of *Cytiſus* is likewiſe a ſmall ſhrub, in ſhape after the maner of the former; but that the whole plant is altogither ſmaller, and the leaues rounder ſet togither by couples, and the ſmall cods hairie at the ends, which ſetteth foorth the difference.

3 *Cytiſus ſiliquoſus.*
Codded ſhrub Trefoile.



4 *Cytiſus hirſutus.*
Hairie ſhrub Trefoile.



*The deſcription.*

3 The roote of this thirde kinde is ſingle, from whence ſpring vp many ſmooth brittle ſtalks, diuided into many wings and branches: whereon growe greene leaues, ſmaller then thoſe of medowe Trefoile; the flowers are yellow, leſſer then Broome flowers, otherwiſe very like, growing about the tops of the twiggie branches, diuided into ſpikie tops: which being vaded there follow thinne, long, narrow cods, leſſer then thoſe of the Broome, wherein is contained ſmall blacke ſeede: the roote is long, deepely growing into the ground, and ſomtimes waxeth crooked in the earth.

4 The fourth kinde of *Cytiſus* hath a great number of ſmall branches and ſtalkes like the former, but it is a lower plant, and more woollie, whoſe ſtalkes and branches growe not very high, but yet very plentifully ſpred about the ſides of the plant: the leaues are greater then the former, but leſſer then thoſe of medow Trefoile: the flowers grow cloſe togither as though they were bounde vp or

compact

compact into one head or ſpokie tuft, ſomewhat greater then the former: the cods are alſo greater and more hairie: the roote groweth very deepe into the ground, whereunto are adioined a fewe fibres: it falleth out to be more hairie or woollie in one place then in another, and the more hairie and woollie that it is, the whiter it waxeth: for the roughnes bringeth it a certaine whitiſh colour.

5 *Cytiſus incanus.*
Hoarie ſhrub Trefoile.



6 *Cytiſus Pinnatus.*
Winged ſhrub Trefoile.



*The deſcription.*

5 The fift kinde of *Cytiſus* groweth to the height of fiue or ſixe cubits, hauing many ſlender twiggie branches like Broome, ſtreaked and very hard, whereupon grow leaues very like Fenugreeke, yet rather reſembling Rue, three togither: from the boſome of which, or betweene the leaues and the ſtalkes, come foorth yellow flowers, verie like Broome, *Spartum* or Peaſe, but ſmaller: the cods be like vnto Broome cods, of an aſh colour, but ſlenderer and flatter: in the ſeuerall cels or diuiſions whereof are contained bright ſhining ſeedes, like the blacke ſeedes of broome; all the whole plant is hoarie like *Rhamnus*, or *Halymus*.

6 The ſixt kinde of *Cytiſus* or buſh Trefoile, groweth to the height of a tall man, with long ſtalkes, couered ouer with a blackiſh barke, and a fewe boughes or branches, beſet or garniſhed with leaues like the common Trefoile, but ſmaller, growing alſo three togither, whereof the middlemoſt of the three leaues, is twiſe as long as the two ſide leaues; the vpper ſide whereof is greene, and the lower ſide ſomewhat reddiſh and hairie: the flowers grow along the ſtalks almoſt from the bottom to the top, of a golden yellowe colour, faſhioned like the Broome flower, but greater then any of the reſt of his kinde, and of a reaſonable good ſauour: the ſeede hath the pulſie taſte of *Cicer*.

7 *Cytiſus 7. Cornutus.*
The horned ſhrub Trefoile.



9 *Cytiſus adulterinus ſiue Alyſſon fruticans.*
Baſtard ſhrub Trefoile.



8 *Cytiſus.* 8.
The 8. ſhrub Trefoile.



✻ *The deſcription.*

7 The ſeuenth kinde of *Cytiſus* hath many rough and hairie branches riſing from a woodie roote, fower or fiue cubits high; which are diuided into ſundry ſmaller branches, beſet with leaues like the medow Trefoile: among which come foorth yellowe flowers like Broome, that turne into crooked flat cods, like a ſickle; wherein is contained the ſeede taſting like *Cicer*, or *Legumen*: the whole plant is hoarie like *Rhamnus*, and being broken or bruſed ſmelleth like Rocket.

8 This eight kind of *Cytiſus* which *Pena* ſetteth forth, is doubtleſſe another kind of *Cytiſus*, reſembling the former in leaues, flowers, and cods, ſauing that the ſmall leaues (which are alwaies three togither) are a little ſnipt about the edges: the whole plant is ſlenderer, ſofter, and greener; rather reſembling an herbe then a ſhrub: the roote is ſmall and ſingle.

9 This baſtard or misbegotten ſhrub Trefoile, or rather the fifticated or falſified *Cytiſus*, groweth vp like a ſhrub, but not of any woodie ſubſtance, hauing tender ſtalkes, ſmooth, and plaine: whereon do grow hairie leaues like the other, diuers ſet vpon one footeſtalke, contrary to all the reſt: the flowers growe along the ſtems like thoſe of the ſtocke Gilloflowers, of a yellow colour: the roote is tough and woodie. ✻ *The*

✲ *The place.*

Theſe plants were firſt brought into Italy and Greece from one of the Iles Cyclades, called Cyntho or Cynthuſa, and ſince founde in many places of Fraunce, as about Montpelier, Veganium, and other places; they are ſtrangers in Englande, though they grow very plentifully in Scotland, as it is reported, whereof I haue two ſorts in my garden: that is to ſay *Cytiſus maranthæ*, or the horned *Cytiſus*, and likewiſe one of the ſmalleſt, that is to ſay, the third in number.

✲ *The time.*

Theſe plants for the moſt part do flower in Iune and Iuly, and ſomewhat after: the ſeede is ripe in September.

✲ *The names.*

The Græcians and Latines do call this ſhrub κυπρὸς, of Cynthuſa, an Iland before mentioned, in which place they are in great eſtimation, for that they do ſo woonderfully feede cattle, and increaſe milke in their dugs; nouriſh ſheepe & goates, which bring yoong ones good for ſtore and increaſe: one author doth call theſe plants in Greeke Κυθηλον, that is in Latine *Fæcundum fœnum*, fertil or fruitfull Haie, for that the kindes heereof cauſe milke to increaſe; maketh good bloud and iuice; augmenteth ſtrength; and multiplieth the naturall ſeede of generation: they may be called in Engliſh milke Trefoile, of the ſtore of milke which they increaſe.

✲ *The temperature.*

The leaues of milke Trefoile do coole as *Dioſcorides* writeth, they aſſwage ſwellings in the beginning if they be ſtamped and laid vnto them with bread: the decoction therof drunke prouoketh vrine: *Galen* teacheth, that the leaues of Milketrefoile haue a digeſting or waſting qualitie, mixed with a waterie and temperate facultie, as haue thoſe of the Mallow.

✲ *The vertues.*

Women ſaith *Columella*, if they want milke muſt ſteep drie Milktrefoile in faire water, & when it is thorowly ſoked, they muſt the next day mixe a quart or thereabouts of the ſame preſſed or ſtrained foorth with a little wine, and ſo let it be giuen vnto them to drinke, and by that meanes they themſelues ſhall receiue ſtrength, and their children comfort by abundance of milke. A

*Hippocrates* reckoneth vp Milktrefoile among thoſe things that increaſe milke, in his booke of the nature of women, and of womens diſeaſes. B

Alſo *Ariſtomachus* of Athens in *Pliny*, commandeth to giue with wine the dry plant, and the ſame likewiſe boiled in water, to nurſes to drinke when their milke is gone. C

*Democratus* and *Ariſtomachus* do promiſe that you ſhall want no Bees, if you haue Milke Trefoile for them to feede on: for all writers with one conſent do conclude as *Galen* ſaith, that Bees do gather of the flowers of Milktrefoile very great ſtore of honie. D

*Columella* teacheth, that milke Trefoile is notable good for hens, bees, goates, kine, and all kinde of cattle, which quickly grow fat by eating thereof, and that it yeeldeth verie great ſtore of milke. E

The people of Boetica and Valentia (where there is great ſtore of *Cytiſus*) doe vſe it very much for the ſilke worme to hang their web vpon after they haue beene well fed with the leaues of Mulberies. F

Milke Trefoile is likewiſe a marueilous remedie againſt the Sciatica, and all other kinds of gouts. G

## *Of baſtard milke Trefoiles. Chap.* 12.

✲ *The kindes.*

THere be alſo other Trefoiles, being woodie and ſhrubbie plants, of which ſome be like to the right milke Trefoile.

✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THis riſeth vp with little ſtalkes from the roote, brittle, very many in number, parted into wings & branches, about which grow many leaues leſſer then thoſe of the medow Trefoile, of colour green: the flowers about the tops of the twigs be orderly placed in maner like eares,

of colour yellow, leſſer then thoſe of Broome, otherwiſe all alike: in their places grow vp ſlende cods, long, narrow, and leſſer than the cods of Broome; in which doe lie little blackiſh ſeedes: the roote is long and groweth deepe, and oftentimes creepeth aſlope.

2 The ſecond kinde of baſtarde milke Trefoile is like vnto the former in plentifull ſtalkes and twigs, but that it is lower and more downie; neither do the ſtalkes thereof ſtande vpright, but rather incline to the one ſide: the leaues alſo are ſomewhat greater, but yet leſſer than thoſe of the medow Trefoile: the flowers likewiſe be cloſelier ioined togither, and compacted as it were into a little head, and be alſo ſomething greater: the coddes in like maner are a little bigger and hairie. The roote groweth deepe in the grounde, being diuided into a few ſprigs; it oftentimes happeneth to grow in one place more hairie or downie than in another: the more hairie and downie it is, the more white and hoarie it is; for the hairines doth alſo bring with it a certaine whitiſh colour.

1 *Pſeudocytiſus* 1
The firſt baſtard ſhrub Trefoile.



2 *Pſeudocytiſus* 2.
The ſecond baſtard ſhrub Trefoile.



✻ *The deſcription.*

3 The third kinde of baſtard milke Trefoile, bringeth foorth a company of yoong ſhootes that are ſomewhat writhed and crooked, long leaues of a faire greene colour: the flowers are cloſed togither, long, white, or elſe galbineus, ſweetly ſmelling, that is to ſay, hauing the ſmell of honie: the ſhrub it ſelfe is alwaies greene both ſommer and winter.

4 The fourth ſhrubbe is likewiſe one of the wilde kinde, though in face and ſtature like the manured *Cytiſus*. It groweth vp like a ſmall ſhrub or hedge buſh to the height of two or three yards; on whoſe branches do growe three rough or hairie leaues, ſet vpon a ſlender footeſtalke, of a graſſe greene colour: the flowers grow alongſt the ſtalkes from the middle to the top, of a bright ſhining yellow colour: the roote is likewiſe woodie.

3 *Cytiſus ſemper virens,*
The euer greene ſhrub Trefoile.



4 *Pſeudocytiſus hirſutus.*
The hairie baſtard tree Trefoile.



✲ *The place.*

Theſe kinds of Milke Trefoiles are founde in Morauia, ſo called in our age, which in times paſt was named *Marcomannorum prouincia*, and in the vpper Pannonia, otherwiſe called Auſtria, neere vnto high waies, and in the borders of fieldes; for they ſeeme after a ſort to ioy in the ſhade.

✲ *The time.*

They flouriſh eſpecially in Iune and Iuly.

✲ *The names.*

It is euident inough that they are baſtard kindes of Milke Trefoiles, and therefore they may be called, and plainly termed *Pſeudocytiſi*, or baſtard Milke Trefoiles, or *Cytiſi ſylueſtres*, that is to ſay, wilde Milketrefoiles.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

What temperature theſe ſhrubs are of, or what vertues they haue we knowe not, neither haue A we as yet found out by our owne experience any thing, and therefore referred to the other Milke Trefoiles.

## *Of the venemous tree Trefoile. Chap.* 13.

✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe venemous tree Trefoile of Montpelier, hath many tough and pliant ſtalks, two or three cubits high; diuided into ſundrie ſmall twiggie branches, beſet with leaues three togither, placed from ioint to ioint by ſpaces, ſomewhat hoarie, verie like vnto the leaues of *Cytiſus*, or Rue: among which come foorth many ſmall moſſie flowers, tuft faſhion, in ſmall bundles like noſegaies, and very like the flowers of the Olive or Oke tree, which turne into ſmall roundiſh bladders, as it were made of parchment: wherein is contained blacke ſeede like wilde *Lotus*, but in taſte like the wilde Tare; the whole plant is of an vnſauorie ſmell; the roote is thicke, and of a woodie ſubſtance.

2 The Spaniſh venemous Trefoile hath a woodie ſtalke, rough & hoarie, diuided into other ſmall branches, wheron do grow leaues like the precedent: the flowers grow on the tops of the branches like thoſe of the Peaſe, and of a yellowe colour, wherein it differeth from the precedent.

1 *Dorychnium Monſpelienſium.*
The venemous Trefoile of Montpelier.



2 *Dorychnium Hiſpanicum.*
The venemous Trefoile of Spaine.



*The place.*

Theſe venemous Trefoiles growe in Narbone, on the barren and ſtonie craggie mountaines, at Frontignana, and about the ſea coaſtes, and are ſtrangers in England.

*The time.*

They flouriſh from Maie to the end of Iune.

*The names.*

*Dorycnium*, or Δορύκνιον, is that poiſonous or venemous plant wherewith in times paſt they vſed to poiſon their arrow heads, or other weapons, thereby to do the greater hurt vnto thoſe whom they did aſſaile or purſue, whereupon it tooke his name: great controuerſie hath beene among Herbariſts what maner of plant *Dorycnium* ſhould be, ſome ſaying one thing, and ſome another: which controuerſies and ſundry opinions are very well confuted, by the true cenſure of *Rondeletius*, who hath for a definitiue ſentence ſet downe the plant deſcribed for the true *Dorycnium*, and none other, which may be called in Engliſh venemous tree Trefoile.

*The temperature.*

*Dorycnium* is very colde, without moiſtning.

*The vertues.*

Venemous Trefoile hath not one good qualitie that I can read of, but it is a peſtilent venemous plant, as hath beene ſaid in the deſcription.

## *Of the ſhrub Trefoile, called alſo Makebate. Chap.* 14.

*The deſcription.*

THis ſhrubbie plant called *Polemonium*, hath manie woodie twigs, growing to the height of fower or fiue cubits, hauing ſmall twiggie branches, of a darke greene colour, garniſhed with

with ſmall leaues of a deepe greene colour, alwaies three ioined togither vpon litt'e foote ſtalkes, like the *Cytiſus* buſh, or the fielde Trefoile, but ſmaller: the flowers be yellowe, and rounde, diuided into fiue or ſixe parts, not much vnlike the yellowe Iaſmine, which hath cauſed many to call it yellow Iaſmine, euen to this day: when the flowers be vaded, there ſucceede ſmall rounde berries as bigge as a Peaſe, of a blacke purpliſh colour when they be ripe, which being broken will die or colour the fingers like Elder berries: within theſe berries is conteined a ſmall flat ſeede, like vnto Lentils: the roote is long and ſmall, creeping hither and thither vnder the earth, putting foorth newe ſpringes or ſhootes in ſundry places, whereby it woonderfully increaſeth.

*Polemonium ſiue Trifolium fruticans.*
Shrubbie Trefoile.



✲ *The place.*

It groweth plentifully in the countrey of Montpellier at Newe Caſtle vpon the drie hils, and hot bankes of the Oliue fieldes, and in the ſtonie fieldes and wood of Gramuntium: it groweth in my garden, and in other Herbariſts gardens in Englande.

✲ *The time.*

It flowreth in ſommer: the ſeede is ripe in Autumne; the ſhrub it ſelfe is alwaies greene, and hath a laſting roote.

✲ *The names.*

Moſt do call it *Cytiſus*, but we had rather name it *Trifolium fruticans*: for it doth not agree with *Cytiſus* or milk Trefoile, as in the chapter before it is plaine inough by his deſcription, vnleſſe it be *Cytiſus Marcelli*, or Marcellus his milke Trefoile, with which peraduenture it might be thought to haue ſome likeneſſe, if the flowers which are yellow were white, or *galbineus*, that is to ſay blewe.

There be diuers alſo, that take this Trefoile to be *Polemonium*, foraſmuch as the leaues heereof ſeeme to be ſomewhat like thoſe of common Rue, but *Polemonium* hath not the leafe of common Rue, otherwiſe called Herb-grace; but of the other, that is to ſay, of S. Iohns Rue: it is called in Engliſh ſhrubbie Trefoile, or Makebate.

✲ *The temperature.*

*Polemonium* is of temperature dry in the ſecond degree, with ſome acrimonie or ſharpnes.

✲ *The vertues.*

This ſhrubbie or fruticall plant, hath ſo many ſingular and excellent vertues contained in it, that A
ſome haue called it by the name *Chiliodunamis*, that is, hauing an hundred properties.

It is very effectuall againſt the ſtinging of Scorpions, and (as ſome write) if a man holde it in his B
hand, he cannot be hurt with the biting of any venemous beaſt.

Being taken in vineger it is very good for thoſe that are ſpleenetike, and whoſe ſpleene or milt is C
affected with oppilations or ſtoppings.

If the roote be taken in wine it helpeth againſt the bloudie flixe, it prouoketh vrine being drunke D
with water, ſcoureth away grauell, and eaſeth the paine and ache called the Sciatica.

The plant *Papauer ſpumeum*, called Spatling Poppie, is called of ſome *Chiliodynamis*: whether E
*Dioſcorides* did attribute the hundred vertues thereunto or to this plant (called among the learned in Montpelier) *Polemonium*, reſteth diſputable.

# *Of Broome Chap.* 15.

## ✻ *The kindes.*

There be diuers ſorts of Broome, differing in diuers reſpects, as ſhall be declared.

1 *Geniſta.*
Broome.



2 *Rapum Geniſtæ.*
Broome Rape, or Orobanch.



## ✻ *The deſcription.*

1 BRoome is a buſh or ſhrubbie plant, it hath ſtalks or rather woodie branches; from which do ſpring ſlender twigs, cornered, greene, rough, and that be eaſily bowed, many times diuided into ſmall branches: about which do growe little leaues of an obſcure greene colour, and braue yellow flowers; and at the length flat cods, which being ripe are blacke, as be thoſe of the common Vetch, in which do lie flat ſeedes, hard, ſomething browniſh, and leſſer then Lentils: the roote is hard and woody, ſending foorth diuers times another plant of the colour of an Oken leafe, in ſhape like vnto the baſtard Orchis, called Birds neſt, hauing a roote like a Turnep or Rape, wherupon it is called *Rapum Geniſtæ*, or Broome Rape.

2 This is a certaine bulbed plant growing vnto the rootes of broome, bigge belowe, and ſmaller aboue, couered with blackiſh ſcales, & of a yellowiſh pulpe within: from which doth riſe a ſtalke a ſpanne long, hauing whitiſh flowers about the top, like almoſt to thoſe of Dead Nettle: after which growe foorth long, thicke and round huskes, in which are conteined very fine ſeedes, and good for nothing: the whole plant is of the colour of the Oken leafe.

3 *Geniſta Hiſpanica.*
Spaniſh Broome.



4 *Geniſta tenuifolia.*
Small leafed Broome.



*The deſcription.*

3 The Spaniſh Broome hath likewiſe woodie ſtems, from whence growe vp ſlender pliant twigs, which be bare and naked without leaues, or at the leaſt hauing but fewe ſmall leaues, ſet heere and there farre diſtant one from another, with yellow flowers not much vnlike the flowers of common Broome, but greater, which turne into ſmall long cods, wherein is conteined browne and flat ſeed: the roote is tough and woodie.

4 Small leafed or thinne leafed Broome, hath many tough pliant ſhootes riſing out of the ground, which grow into hard and tough ſtalks, which are diuided into diuers twiggie branches, whereon do grow very ſmall thinne leaues, of a whitiſh colour; whereupon ſome haue called it *Geniſta alba*, white broome: the flowers grow at the top of the ſtalks, in ſhape like thoſe of the common Broom, but of a white colour, wherein it eſpecially differeth from the reſt of the Broomes.

5 Engliſh Dwarffe Broome hath many twiggie branches, very greene, tough, ſomewhat ſtraked or cornered, leaning toward the ground: whereon do growe leaues ſet without order, ſometimes two togither, and often three or fower growing faſt togither, like vnto the common Broome, greene on the vpperſide, hoarie vnderneath, and of a bitter taſte: among which leaues come foorth yellowe flowers like thoſe of common broome, but leſſer, of little or no ſmell at all: after which appeere ſmall cods, ſomewhat hairie, wherein is conteined ſmall ſeede: the roote is tough and woodie.

6 The Dwarffe Broome of Hungarie hath ſtalkes and yellowe flowers, like thoſe of the laſt deſcribed: the leaues heereof are different, they are longer and moe in number: the whole plant is altogither greater, wherein eſpecially conſiſteth the difference.

5 *Chamægeniſta Anglica.*
Engliſh Dwarffe Broome.



6 *Chamægeniſta Pannonica.*
Dwarffe Broome of Hungarie.



✲ *The place.*

The common Broome groweth almoſt euery where in dry paſtures and lowe woods.

The Broome Rape is not to be found but where Broome doth growe; it groweth in a Broome fielde at the foote of Shooters hill next to London; vpon Hampſteede Heath, and diuers other places.

Spaniſh Broome groweth in diuers kingdomes of Spaine, and Italy; we haue it in our London gardens.

The white Broome groweth likewiſe in Spaine and other hot regions; it is a ſtranger in England; of this *Titus Calphurnius* maketh mention in the ſecond Eclog of his Bucolickes, writing thus,

*Cernis vt, ecce pater, quas tradidit Ornite vaccæ*
*Molle ſub hirſuta latus explicuere geniſta.*
See father, how the Kine ſtretch out their tender ſide
Vnder the hairie broome, that growes in fields ſo wide.

✲ *The time.*

Broome flowreth in the end of Aprill or Maie, and then the yoong buds of the flowers are to be gathered, and laid in pickle or ſalt, which aftewards being waſhed and boiled, are vſed for ſallades, as Capers be, and be eaten with no leſſe delight: the cods and ſeedes be ripe in Auguſt; the Rape appeereth and is ſeene eſpecially in the month of Iune.

The Spaniſh Broome doth flower ſooner, and is longer in flowring.

✲ *The names.*

This ſhrub is called in Latine *Geniſta*, or as ſome woulde haue it *Geneſta*: in Italian *Geneſtra*: in Spaniſh likewiſe *Geneſtra*, or *Gieſtra*: in high Dutch Pfrimmen: in lowe Dutch Brem: in French *Geneſt*: in Engliſh Broome.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

A The twigs, flowers, and ſeedes of Broome are hot and dry in the ſeconde degree: they are alſo of

a thinne eſſence, and are of force to cleanſe and open, and eſpecially the ſeede, which is drier and not ſo full of ſuperfluous moiſture.

The decoction of the twigs and tops of Broome doth cleanſe and open the liuer, milt, and kid- B neies.

It draweth away by the ſtoole watery humours, and therefore it is wholeſome for thoſe that haue C the dropſie, eſpecially being made with wine, but better for the other infirmities with water.

The ſeede alſo is commended for the ſame purpoſes. D

There is alſo made of the aſhes of the ſtalkes and branches dried and burnt, a lie with thin white E wine, as Rheniſh wine, which is highly commended of diuers for the greene ſicknes and dropſie, and this doth mightily expell and driue foorth thin and waterie humors togither with the vrine, and that by the bladder; but withall it doth by reaſon of his ſharpe qualitie many times hurt and fret the intrailes.

*Meſues* ſaith, that there is in the flowers and branches a cutting moiſture, but full of excrements, F and therefore it cauſeth vomite: and that the plant doth in all his partes trouble, cut, attenuate; and violently purge by vomite and ſtoole, flegme and raw humors out of the ioints.

But theſe things are not written of Broome, but of *Spartum*, which purgeth by vomite, after the G manner of Hellebor, as both *Dioſcorides* and *Plinie* do teſtifie.

*Meſues* alſo addeth, that Broome doth breake the ſtone of the kidneies and bladder, and ſuffereth H not the matter whereof the ſtone is made to lie long, or to become a ſtone.

The yoong buds or little flowers preſerued in pickle, and eaten as a ſallad, ſtir vp an appetite to I meate, and open the ſtoppings of the liuer and milt.

The ſame being fully blowen, ſtamped and mixed with ſwines greace, do eaſe the paine of the K goute.

And *Meſues* writeth, that this tempered with honie of Roſes, or with an eg, doth conſume away L the Kings euill.

The rape of the Broome or Broome rape, being boyled in wine, is commended againſt the pains M of the kidneies and bladder, prouoketh vrine, breaketh the ſtone, and expelleth it.

The iuice preſſed foorth of Broome rape healeth greene wounds, and cleanſeth olde and filthie N vlcers: the later phiſitions do affirme that it is alſo good for olde venemous and malitious vlcers.

That woorthie Prince of famous memorie *Henrie* the eight King of England, was woont to O drinke the diſtilled water of Broome flowers againſt ſurfets, and diſeaſes thereof ariſing.

Sir *Thomas Fitzharbert* Knight, was woont to cure the blacke iaundies with this drinke onely. P

Take as many handfuls (as you thinke good) of the dried leaues of Broome gathered and braied Q to powder in the moneth of May, then take vnto each handfull of the dried leaues, one ſpoonefull and a halfe of the ſeede of Broome braied into powder: mingle theſe togither, and let the ſick drink thereof each day a quantitie, firſt and laſt, vntill he find ſome eaſe. The medicine muſt be continued and ſo long vſed, vntill it be quite extinguiſhed: for it is a diſeaſe not very ſuddenly cured, but muſt by little and little be dealt withall.

Orobanch or Broome rape ſliced and put into oyle oliue, to infuſe or macerate in the ſame, as R ye do Roſes for oyle of Roſes, ſcowreth and putteth away all ſpots, lentils, freckles, pimples, wheales and puſhes from the face, or any part of the body, being annointed therewith.

*Dioſcorides* writeth, that Orobanch may be eaten either rawe or boiled, in manner as we vſe to S eate the ſprigs or yoong ſhootes of *Aſparagus*.

The flowers and ſeedes of Spaniſh Broome are good to be drunke with Meade or honied water T in the quantitie of a dram, to cauſe one to vomite with great force and violence euen as white Hellebor, or neeſing powder.

If it be taken alone, it looſeneth the belly, driuing foorth great quantitie of waterie and filthie V humors.

## *Of baſe Broome, or greening Weede. Chap. 16.*

### ✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſortes of Greene weede, or Greening weede, ſome of our countrie, and others of beyond the ſeas, which here are ſtrangers.

1 *Geniſtella tinctoria.*
Greeneweede or Diers weede.



2 *Geniſtella infectoria.*
Woodie Diers weede.



*The deſcription.*

1 THis baſe kinde of Broome called Greene weede or Diers weede, hath many tough branches proceeding from a woodie roote: whereon do growe great ſtore of leaues, of a deepe greene colour, ſomewhat long like thoſe of Flaxe. The flowers growe at the top of the branches not much vnlike the leaues of Broome, but ſmaller; of an exceeding faire yellow colour, which turne into ſmall flat cods, wherein is contained a little flat ſeede.

2 *Carolus Cluſius* ſetteth footh another kind of Broome, which *Dodonæus* calleth *Geniſta tinctoria*, being another ſort of Diers weede: it groweth like the Spaniſh Broome, vpon whoſe branches do growe long and ſmall leaues like Flaxe, greene on the vpper ſide, and of an hoarie ſhining colour on the other. The flowers growe at the top of the ſtalkes, ſpike faſhion, in forme and colour like the former: the rootes are thicke and woodie.

3 *Carolus Cluſius* ſetteth foorth two kindes of Broome, which are reckoned among the Greening weedes or Diers weedes, and are thought both by *Plinie* and *Dioſcorides* to be of that kinde. The firſt is a lowe and baſe plant, creeping and lying flat vpon the ground, whoſe long branches are nothing elſe, but as it were ſtalkes conſiſting of leaues thicke in the midſt, and thin about the edges, and as it were diuided with ſmall nickes; at which place it beginneth to continue the ſame leafe vnto the end, and ſo from leafe to leafe, vntill it haue increaſed a great ſort, all which do as it were make one ſtalke; and hath no other leaues, ſauing that in ſome of the nicks or diuiſions, there commeth foorth a ſmall leafe like a little eare. At the end of thoſe flat and leafed ſtalkes come foorth the flowers, much like the flowers of the common Greening weede, but leſſer, and of a yellow colour, which turne into ſmall cods. The rootes are very long, tough and woodie, full of fibres, cloſing at the top of the roote, from whence they proceede as from one body.

4 This kinde of Greene weede called of ſome *Chamæſpartium*, hath a thicke woodie roote: from which riſeth vp diuers long leaues, conſiſting as it were of many peeces ſet togither like a paire of Beades (as may better be perceiued by the figure, than expreſſed by words) green on the vpper ſide,

and

and whitiſh vnderneath, very tough, and as it were of a ruſhie ſubſtance: among which riſe vp very ſmall naked ruſhie ſtalks; on the top whereof groweth an eare or ſpike of a chaffie matter, hauing here and there in the ſaid eare diuers yellow flowers like Broome, but very ſmall or little.

3 *Genſtiella pinnata.*
Winged Greene weede.



4 *Geniſtella globulata.*
Globe Greene weede.



5 *Geniſtella Lagopoidis maior.*
Hares foote Greene weede.



5 *Geniſtella Lagopoidis minor.*
Smal Green weed with Hares foote flower.



✲ *The description.*

5 The firſt Greeneweede hath a woody tough roote, with certaine ſtrings annexed thereto: from which riſe vp diuers long, flat leaues, tough and very harde, conſiſting as it were of many little leaues, ſet one at the end of another, making of many one entire leafe, of a greene colour: among which come foorth diuers naked hard ſtalkes, very ſmall and ſtiffe, on the tops whereof ſtand ſpikie eares of yellowe flowers, like thoſe of Broome, in ſhape like that great three leafed graſſe, called *Alopecuroides*, or like the Foxetaile graſſe: after which come flat cods, wherein is incloſed ſmall ſeede like to Tares both in taſte and forme.

6 This differeth not from the precedent, in ſtalkes, rootes, and leaues: the flowers conſiſt of a flockie ſoft matter, not vnlike to the groſſie tuft of Foxetaile, reſembling the flower of *Lagopus*, called in Latine *Pes Leporis*, or Hares foote, wherein it chiefely differeth from the other of his kind.

✲ *The place.*

The firſt being our common Diers weede, groweth in moſt fertill paſtures and fields almoſt euery where. The reſt are ſtrangers in England.

✲ *The time.*

They flower from the beginning of Iuly to the end of Auguſt.

✲ *The names.*

The firſt of theſe Greeneweeds is named of moſt Herbariſts *Flos Tinctorius*, but more rightlie *Genſta tinctoria*: of this *Pliny* hath made mention; the Greeneweedes ſaith he, do growe to die clothes with: in his 18. booke 16. chapter. It is called in high Dutch Verblumen, and Ackerbeem: in Italian *Cerretta*, and *Coſaria*, as *Mathiolus* writeth in his chapter of *Lyſimachia*, or Looſeſtrife: in Engliſh Diers Greening Weede, Baſe Broome, and Woodwaxen.

The reſt we referre to their ſeuerall titles.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

A Theſe plants are like vnto common Broome in bitternes, and therefore are hot and drie in the ſecond degree: they are likewiſe thought to be in vertues equall; notwithſtanding their vſe is not ſo well knowne, and therefore not vſed at all, where the other may be had: we ſhall not neede to ſpeak of the vſe that Diers make thereof, being a matter impertinent to our Hiſtorie.

## *Of Spaniſh baſe Broomes. Chap. 17.*

✲ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of baſe Broomes, whoſe ſeuerall titles and deſcriptions, ſhall ſufficientlie diſtinguiſh the ſame.

✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe firſt of the baſe or baſtard Broomes growing naturally in Spaine, hath a woodie roote: from which riſe vp twiggie branches very tough and pliable, and of a greene colour; whereon are ſet long fat leaues without order, and farre in ſunder, like thoſe of Flaxe: the flowers growe at the tops of the branches, of a golde yellow colour, in ſhape like thoſe of our common Broome, but greater; after which come long cods, wherein is the ſeede like the other Broomes.

2 This naked Broome groweth vp to the height of a man: the ſtalke is rough, and void of leaues, very greene and pliant; which diuideth it ſelfe into diuers twiggie branches, greene, and tough like riſhes: the flowers grow along the ſtalks like thoſe of Broome, but of a white colour, wherin it differeth from all the reſt of his kinde.

3 This kinde of baſe Broome differeth not from the precedent in any reſpect, ſauing that this plant is altogither leſſer, wherein conſiſteth the eſpeciall difference.

1 *Pſeudo-*

1 *Pseudospartum Hispanicum.*
Bastard Spanish Broome.



2 *Pseudospartum Hispanicum* ἀ'φύλλον.
Spanish Broome without leaues.



3 *Pseudospartum album Aphyllum.*
The white leafles Spanish Broome.



✲ *The place.*

These growe in the prouinces of Spaine, and are in one place higher and more bushie, and in an other lower.

✲ *The time.*

The time answereth the other Broomes.

✲ *The names.*

This base Spanish Broome is called in Greeke σπάρτον: the Latines vse the same name, calling it sometimes *Spartum*, and *Spartium*: in Spanish *Retama*: in English Spanish Broome, and bastarde Spanish Broome.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

Both the seedes and iuice of the branches of A
these base Broomes, wherewith they in Spaine and other hot regions do tie their vines, doe mightilie drawe, as *Galen* writeth.

*Dioscorides* saith, that the seedes and flowers be- B
ing drunke in the quantitie of a dram, with meade or honied water, doth cause one to vomite strongly, euen as the *Hellebor*, or Neezing powder doth: but yet without ieopardie or danger of life: the seede purgeth by stoole.

The iuice which is drawne from out of the bran- C
ches steeped in water, being first bruised, is a remedie for those that be tormented with the Sciatica,

and

and for thoſe that be troubled with the Squincie, if a draught thereof be drunke in the morning; ſome vſe to ſteepe theſe branches in ſea water, and to giue the ſame in a gliſter, which purgeth forth bloudie and ſlimie excrements.

## *Of Furzes, Gorſſe, Whinne, or prickley Broome. Chap.* 18.

### ✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of prickley Broome, called in our Engliſh toong, by ſundry names according to the ſpeech of the countrey people where they do growe, in ſome places Furzes, in others Whinnes and Gorſſe, and of ſome pricklie Broome.

1 *Geniſta ſpinoſa maior.*
Great Furze buſh.



2 *Geniſta ſpinoſa minor.*
The ſmall Furze buſh.

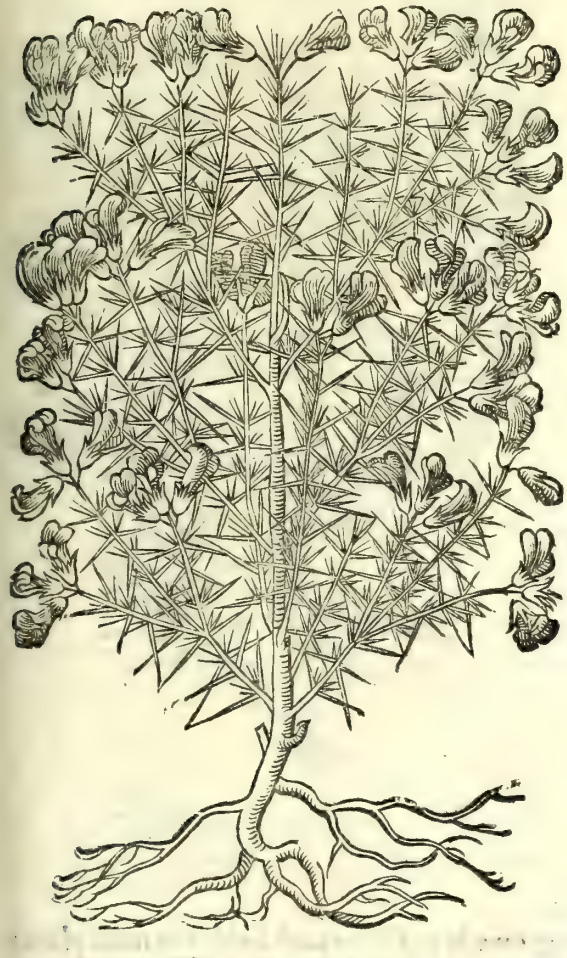


1 THe Furze buſh is a plant altogither a thorne, fully armed with moſt ſharpe prickles, without any leaues at all, except in the ſpring onely, and thoſe very fewe and little, and quicklie falling away: it is a buſhie ſhrub, oftentimes riſing vp with many woodie branches to the height of fower or fiue cubits or higher, according to the nature of the ſoile where they growe: the greateſt and higheſt that I did euerſee do growe about Exceſter in the weſt parts of Englande, where the great ſtalkes are deerely bought, for the better ſort of people; and the ſmall Thorney ſpraies for the poorer ſort: from theſe Thorney braunches growe little flowers, like thoſe of Broome, and of a yellowe colour, which in hot Regions vnder the extreme heate of the ſunne, are of a verie perfect red colour: in the colder countries of the eaſt, as Danzicke, Bruſwicke, and Polande, there is not any branche heereof growing, except ſome fewe plants and ſeedes that my ſelfe haue ſent to Elbing, otherwiſe called Meluin, where they are moſt curiouſly kept

kept in their faireſt gardens, as alſo our common Broome, the which I haue ſent thither likewiſe, being firſt deſired by diuers earneſt letters: the cods follow the flowers, which the Grauer hath omitted, as a Germaine who had neuer ſeene the plant it ſelfe, but framed the figure by hearſay: the root is ſtrong, tough, and woodie.

2 To this may be ioined another kinde of Furze, which bringeth foorth certaine branches that be very ſlender, ſet round about at the firſt with ſmall leaues, and little harmeleſſe prickles, which after they haue been a yeere old, & the leaues gone, they be armed onely with moſt hard ſharpe prickes: the flowers heereof are of a pale yellow colour, leſſer then thoſe of Broome, yet of the ſame forme: the cods are ſmall, in which do lie little round reddiſh ſeedes: the roote is tough and woodie.

3 *Geniſta ſpinoſa flore albo.*
White flowred Furze.



4 *Geniſta ſpinoſa humilis.*
Dwarffe or lowe Furze.



*The deſcription.

4 We haue in our barren grounds of the north parts of England another ſort of Furze, bringing foorth the like prickley thornes that the others haue; the onely difference conſiſteth in the colour of the flowers; for the others bring foorth yellowe flowers, and thoſe of this plant are as white as ſnowe.

4 There is another vpon our barren Heathie groundes of theſe ſoutherly parts, which groweth lowe and cloſe to the ground; for the moſt part the buſh it ſelfe groweth round like a cocke of haie, in flowers and thornie branches it differeth not from the greateſt Furze.

5 This ſmall kinde of Furze, growing vpon Hampſteed Heath neere London, and diuers other barren grounds, where in maner nothing elſe will grow; hath many weake and flexible branches of a woodie ſubſtance: whereon do grow little leaues like thoſe of Time: among which are ſet in number infinite moſt ſharpe prickles, hurting like needles, whereof it tooke his name: the flowers grow on the tops of the branches like thoſe of Broome, and of a pale yellowe colour: the roote is tough and woodie.

✲ *The description.*

6 The ſmalleſt of all the Furze is that of the ancients, called *Nepa*, or ſcorpion Furze, as the word *Nepa* ſeemeth to import: it is a ſtranger in England, it hath beene touched of the ancients in name onely, which fault they haue beene all and euery of them to be complained of, being ſo breefe that nothing can be gathered from their deſcription: and therefore referring what might heereof be ſaide to a further conſideration.

5 *Geniſta aculeata.*
Needle Furzes or petie Whinne.



*6 Geniſta aculeata minor ſiue Nepa Theophraſti.*
Scorpion Furzes.



✲ *The place.*

The common ſort heereof are very well knowne to growe in paſtures and fieldes in moſt places of England. The reſt are likewiſe well knowne to thoſe that curiouſly obſerue the difference.

✲ *The time.*

They flower from the beginning of Maie to the end of September.

✲ *The names.*

Furze is commonly called *Geniſta ſpinoſa*: in high Dutch Gaſpeldoren: in Engliſh Furze, Furzen buſhes, Whinne, Gorſſe, and Thorne Broome.

This thorney Broome is taken for *Theophraſtus* his *Scorpius*, which *Gaza* nameth *Nepa*: the name *Scorpius* in *Plinie* is πολύσημον, that is to ſay, ſignifying many things, and common to certaine plants: for beſides this *Scorpius* of which he hath made mention in his 25. booke 5. chapter, ſetting downe *Theophraſtus* his words, where he maketh *Aconitum Theliphonon* to be *Scorpius*, in his 23. booke 10. chapter; and likewiſe other plants vnder the ſame title, but vnproperly.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

There is nothing written in *Theophraſtus* concerniug the faculties of *Scorpius ſpinoſus*, or Furze: *Plinie* ſeemeth to attribute vnto it the ſame vertues, that *Scorpioides* hath: notwithſtanding the later writers do agree, that it is hot and dry of complexion: the ſeedes are vſed in medicines againſt the ſtone, and ſtaying of the laske.

# *Of Cammock Furze, Reſt Harrow, or petie Whinne. Chap. 19.*

## ✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of Reſt Harrow, which ſome haue inſerted among the ſmooth Broomes; others among thoſe with prickles, whereof ſome haue purple flowers, and likewiſe full of prickles; others white flowers, and ſharpe thornes; ſome alſo purple flowers, others white, and alſo yellow, and euery of them voide of prickles.

1 *Anonis, ſiue Reſta Bouis.*
Cammock, or Reſt Harrow.



2 *Anonis flore albo.*
Commock with white flowers.



## ✻ *The deſcription.*

1 CAmmock or ground Furze, riſeth vp with ſtalkes a cubite high, and often higher, ſet with diuers iointed branches, tough, pliable, and full of hard ſharpe thornes: among which do grow leaues, in forme like thoſe of Saint Iohns woort, or rather of the Lentill, of a deepe greene colour: from the boſome of which thornes and leaues come foorth the flowers, like thoſe of Peaſon, of a purple colour; after which come the cods, in which do lie flat ſeede: the roote is long, and runneth farre abroade, very tough and hard to be torne in peeces with the plough, inſomuch that the oxen can hardly paſſe forward, but are conſtrained to ſtande ſtill; whereupon it was called Reſt Plough, or Reſt Harrow.

2 We haue in our London paſtures, and likewiſe in other places, one of the Reſt Harrowes, not differing from the precedent in ſtalkes, leaues, or prickles; the onely difference is, that this plant bringeth foorth white flowers, and the other not ſo.

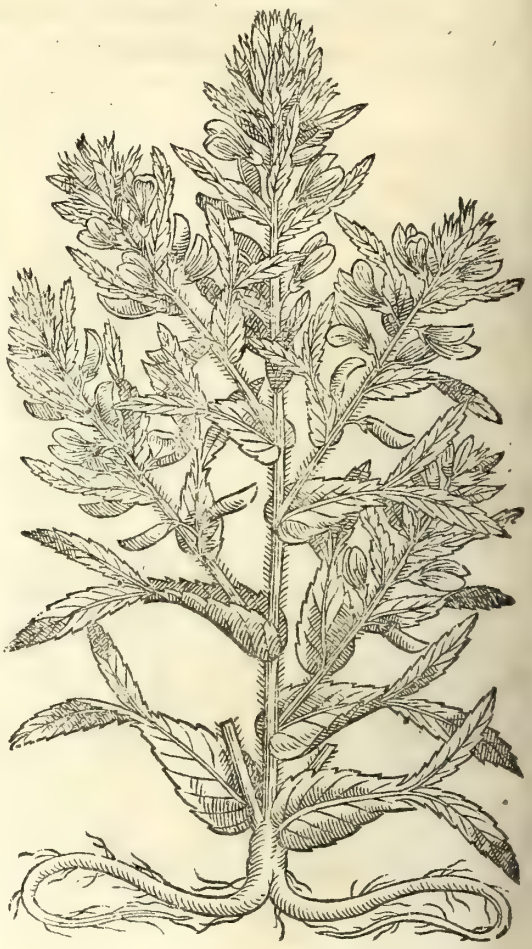
3 Reſt Harrow without thornes hath a tough, horie, rough ſtalke, diuided into other rough branches: whereon are ſet without order, long leaues, ſharpe pointed, ſlightly cut about the edges, of an horie colour, and ſomewhat hairie: from the boſome whereof commeth foorth purple Peaſe like flowers, of a reaſonable good ſmell: the roote is very tough, long, and woodie.

4 The yellowe flowred Cammocke is a ſtranger in theſe parts, it is onely founde in the colde eaſterne countries for ought that I can learne: it differeth not from the laſt deſcribed, ſauing that the flowers heereof are of a golde yellow colour, wherein it differeth from all the other of his kinde.

3 *Anonis non ſpinoſa purpurea.*
Purple Reſt Harrow without prickes.



4 *Anonis ſiue ſpina lutea.*
Yellow Reſt Harrow.



✲ *The place.*

Theſe grow in earable grounds, in fertill paſtures, and in the borders of fieldes, in a fat, fruitefull and long laſting ſoile: it is ſooner founde then deſired of husbande men, bicauſe the tough and woodie rootes are comberſome vnto them, by reaſon they do ſtaie the plough, and make the Oxen ſtande.

✲ *The time.*

They ſende foorth new ſhootes in Maie: they are full growne in Autumne, and then thoſe that of nature are prickly, be fulleſt of ſharpe thornes: they flower in Iuly and Auguſt.

✲ *The names.*

Cammock is called in Greeke Ἀνωνὶς, or ὀνωνὶς, and likewiſe in Latine *Anonis*, and *Ononis*: of Herbariſts commonly *Arreſta bouis*, & *Remora aratri*, bicauſe it maketh the oxen whileſt they be in plowing to reſt or ſtand ſtill: it is alſo called *Acutella*, of the ſtiffe and ſharpe thornes which pricke thoſe that paſſe by: in French *Arreſte beuf*, and *Bouerande*.

*Crateua* nameth it *AEgipyrus*, in high Dutch Stalkraut: in lowe Dutch Krangwortle: in Italian *Bonaga*: in Spaniſh *Gattilhos*: in French *Arreſte Beuf*, *Beuf & Bouerande*: in Engliſh Cammock, Reſt Harrow, petie Whinne, and ground Furze.

✲ *The temperature.*

The roote of Cammock is hot in the third degree as *Galen* ſaith: it cutteth alſo and maketh thin.

✲ *The vertues.*

A The barke of the roote drunke with wine prouoketh vrine, breaketh the ſtone, and driueth it foorth.

The

The root boiled in water and vineger, alaieth the paine of the teeth, if the mouth be often waſhed therewith very hot. B

*Pliny* reporteth, that being boiled in Oxymel, or the ſyrupe made with honie and vineger till the one halfe be waſted, it is giuen to thoſe that haue the falling ſickneſ: *Mathiolus* reporteth that he knewe a man cured of a rupture by taking of the powder of this roote, for many monethes togither. C

The tender ſprings or crops of this ſhrub before the thornes come foorth, are preſerued in pickle, and be very pleaſant ſauce to be eaten with meate as a ſallade, as *Dioſcorides* teacheth. D

## *Of Gooſeberries, or Feaberrie buſh. Chap. 20.*

### *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of the Gooſeberries, ſome greater, others leſſe, ſome rounde, others long, and ſome of a red colour: the figure of one, ſhall ſerue for the reſt.

*Vua Criſpa.*
Gooſe berries.



### *The deſcription.*

THe Gooſeberrie buſh is a ſhrub of three or fower cubits high, ſet thicke with moſt ſharpe prickles: it is likewiſe full of branches, ſlender, woodie, and prickly; whereon do growe leaues, rounde, cut with deepe gaſhes into diuers parts like thoſe of the vine, of a verie greene colour: the flowers be very ſmal, of a whitiſh green, with ſome little purple daſht heere and there; the fruit is round growing ſcatteringly vpon the branches, greene at the firſt, but waxing a little yellow through maturitie; ful of a winie iuice, ſomthing ſweete in taſte when they be ripe, in which is conteined hard ſeed, of a whitiſh colour: the roote is woodie and not without ſtrings annexed thereto.

There is another whoſe fruite is almoſt as bigge as a ſmall cherrie, and verie rounde in forme: as alſo another of the like bignes of an inch in length; in taſte and ſubſtance agreeing with the common ſort.

We haue alſo in our London gardens another ſort altogither without prickes, whoſe fruit is verie ſmall, leſſer by much than the common kinde, but of a perfect red colour, wherein it differeth from the reſt of his kinde.

### *The place.*

Theſe plants do growe in our London gardens, and elſe where in great abundance.

### *The time.*

The leaues come foorth in the beginning of Aprill or ſooner; the fruite is ripe in Iune and Iuly.

### *The names.*

This ſhrub had no name among the old writers, who as we deeme knewe it not, or elſe eſteemed it not: the later writers call it in Latine *Groſſularia*, and oftentimes of the berries *Vua Criſpa*, *Vua ſpino*, *Vua ſpinella*, and *Vua Criſpina*: in high Dutch Kruſelbeer: in lowe Dutch Stekelbeſien: in Spaniſh *Vua Criſpa*, or *Eſpina*: in Italian *Vua ſpina*: in French *Groiſelles*: in Engliſh Gooſeberrie, Gooſeberie buſh, and Feaberrie Buſh in Cheſhire, my natiue countrie.

*The temperature.*

The berries of this bush before they be ripe, are colde and drie, and that in the later end of the second degree, and also binding.

*The vertues.*

A The fruit is vsed in diuers sawces for meate, as those that are skilfull in Cookerie can better tell then my selfe.

B They are vsed in brothes in steede of Veriuice, which maketh the broth not onely pleasant to the taste, but is greatly profitable to such as are troubled with an hot burning ague.

C They are diuersly eaten, but howsoeuer they be eaten they alwaies ingender raw and cold bloud: they nourish nothing or very little: they also staie the belly, and stench bleedings.

D They stop the menses, or monethly sicknes, except they happen to be taken into a cold stomack, then do they not helpe, but rather clogge or trouble the same by some maner of flixe.

E The ripe berries as they are sweeter, so do they also little or nothing binde, and are somthing hot, and yeeld a little more nourishment then those that be not ripe, and the same not crude or rawe, but these are seldome eaten or vsed as sauce.

F The iuice of the greene Gooseberries, cooleth all inflammations, *Erysipelas*, and Saint Anthonies fire.

G They prouoke appetite, and coole the vehement heat of the stomacke and liuer.

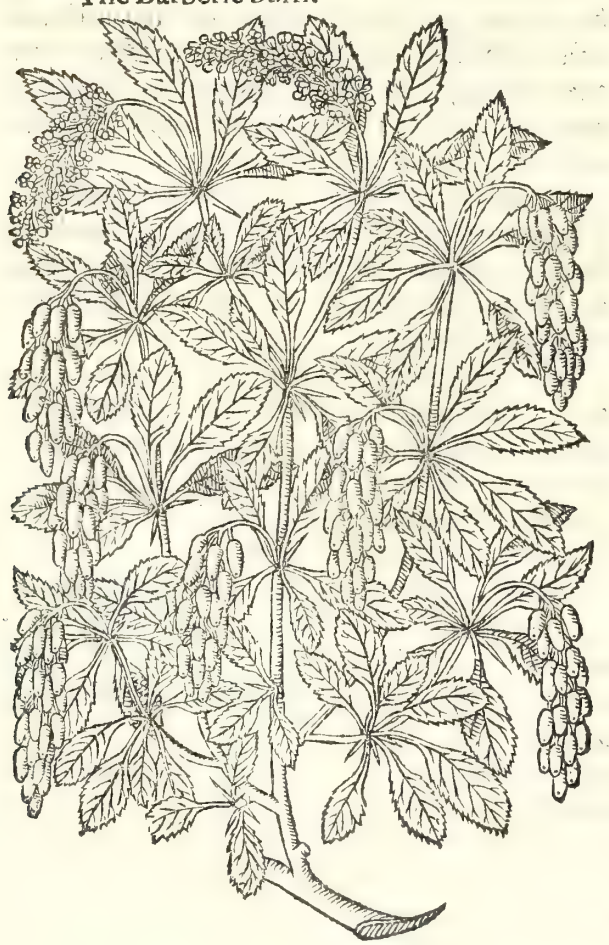
H The yoong and tender leaues eaten rawe in a sallade, prouoketh vrine, and driueth foorth the stone and grauell.

## *Of Barberies. Chap.* 21.

*The kindes.*

There be diuers sorts of Barberies, some greater, others lesser, and some without stones.

*Spina acida siue Oxyacantha.*
The Barberie bush.



*The description.*

THe Barberie plant is an high shrub or bush, hauing many yoong straight shootes and branches, very full of white and prickly thornes; the rinde whereof is smooth and thinne, the woode it selfe yellow: the leaues are long, very greene, slightly nicked about the edges, and of a sower taste: the flowers be yellowe, standing in clusters vpon long stems: in their places come vp long berries, slender, red when they be ripe, with a little harde kernell or stone within; of a sower and sharpe taste: the roote is yellowe, disperseth it selfe far abroad, and is of a woodie substance.

We haue in our London gardens another sort, whose fruite is like in forme and substance, but one berrie is as big as three of the common kinde, wherein consisteth the difference.

We haue likewise another without any stone, the fruite is like the rest of the Barberies, both in substance and taste.

*The place.*

The Barberie bush groweth of it selfe in vntoiled places and desart grounds, in woods, and the borders of fieldes, especially about a Gentlemans house called Master *Monke*, dwelling in a village called Iuer, two miles from Colbrooke,

brooke, where moſt of the hedges are nothing elſe but Barberie buſhes.

They are planted in gardens in moſt places of England.

*The time.*

The leaues ſpring foorth in Aprill: the flowers and fruit in September.

*The names.*

*Galen* calleth this Thorne in Greeke ὀξυάκανθα, who maketh it to differ from ὀξύακανθος, in his booke of the Faculties of ſimple medicines: but more plainly in his booke of the Faculties of Nouriſhments; where he reckoneth vp the tender ſprings of Barbaries among the tender ſhootes that are to be eaten, ſuch as *Oxyacanthus* or the Hawthorne bringeth not foorth, wherein he planly made a difference betweene *Oxyacantha* the Barberie buſh, and *Oxyacanthus* the Hawthorne tree.

*Dioſcorides* hath made mention of this Thorne, for that which he calleth *Oxyacantha* in the Fœminine gender, is *Galens Oxyacanthus* in the Maſculine gender.

*Auicen* ſeemeth to conteine both theſe ſhrubs vnder the name of Amyrberis, but we knowe they are neither of affinitie or neighbourhood, although they be both prickly.

The ſhrub it ſelfe is called in ſhops Barberies of the corrupted name Amyrberis: of the later writers *Creſpinus*: in Italian *Creſpino*: in Spaniſh *Eſpino de maiuelas*: in high Dutch Paiſſelbeer: in lowe Dutch Sauſeboom: in French *Eſpine vinette*: and thereupon by a Latine name *Spiniuineta*, *Spina acida*, and *Oxyacantha Galeni*.

*The temperature.*

The leaues and berries of this thorne are cold and drie in the ſecond degree: and as *Galen* alſo affirmeth, they are of thinne parts, and haue a certaine cutting qualitie.

*The vertues.*

The leaues are vſed of diuers to ſeaſon meate with, and in ſteed of a ſallade, as be thoſe of Sorell. A

The decoction thereof is good againſt hot burning and cholericke agues: it alaieth the heate of B the bloud, and tempereth the ouermuch heate of the liuer.

The fruite or berries are good for the ſame things, and be alſo profitable for hot laskes, and for C the bloudy flixe, and they ſtaie all maner of ſuperfluous bleedings.

The greene leaues of the Barberie buſh ſtamped, and made into ſauce, as that made of Sorrell, D called greene ſauce, doth coole hot ſtomackes, and thoſe that are vexed with hot burning agues, and procureth appetite.

The conſerue made of the fruite and ſugar, performeth all thoſe things before remembred, but E with better force and ſucceſſe.

The rootes of the tree ſteeped for certaine daies togither in ſtrong lie, made with aſhes of the aſh F tree, and the haire often moiſtned therewith maketh it yellow.

## *Of the white Thorne, or Hawthorne Tree. Chap. 22.*

*The kindes.*

THere be two ſorts of the white Thorne Trees deſcribed of the later writers, one very common in moſt parts of England: there is another very rare, and not founde in Europe, except in ſome fewe rare gardens of Germanie; which differeth not from our common Hawthorne, ſauing that the fruit hereof is as yellow as Saffron: we haue in the weſt of England one growing at a place called Glaſtenburie, which bringeth foorth his flowers about Chriſtmas, by the report of diuers of good credite, who haue ſeeue the ſame; but my ſelfe haue not ſeene it; and therefore leaue it to be better examined.

*The deſcription.*

1 THe white Thorne is a great ſhrub growing oftentimes to the height of the Peare tree: the trunke or bodie is great: the boughes and branches hard and woodie, ſet full of long ſharp thornes: the leaues be broade, cut with deepe gaſhes into diuers ſections, ſmooth, and of a gliſtering greene colour: the flowers grow vpon ſpokie rundles, of a pleaſant ſweete ſmell, ſometimes white, and often daſht ouer with a light waſh of purple; which hath mooued ſome to thinke ſome difference in the plants: after which come the fruite, being round berries, greene at the firſt, and red when they be ripe; wherein is founde a ſoft ſweete pulpe, and certaine whitiſh ſeede: the roote groweth deepe in the ground, of a hard woodie ſubſtance.

2 The ſecond and third haue beene touched in the firſt title, notwithſtanding I haue thought it not vnfit to inſert in this place a plant participating with the Hawthorne in flowers and fruite, and with the Seruice tree in leaues, and not vnlike in fruit alſo.

1 *Oxyacanthus.*
The Hawthorne tree.



2 *Aria Theophraſti.*
Cumberland Hawthorne.



✻ *The deſcription.*

*Theophraſtus* hath ſet foorth this tree vnder the name of *Aria*, which groweth vnto the forme of a ſmall tree, delighting to grow in our ſhadowie woods of Cumberland and Weſtmerland, and many other places of the North countrie, where it is to be found in great quantitie: but ſeldome in Spaine, Italie, or any hot region. This tree is garniſhed with many ſmall branches beſet with leaues like the Peare tree, or rather like the Aller leafe, of a darke greene colour aboue, and of a skie colour vnderneath: among theſe leaues come foorth tufts of white flowers, verie like vnto the Hawthorne flowers: after which ſucceede ſmall red berries, like the berries of the Hawthorne, & in taſte like the Neapolitane Medlar: the temperature and faculties whereof are not yet knowen.

✻ *The place.*

The Hawthorne groweth in woods, & in hedges neer vnto high waies almoſt euerie where. The ſecond is a ſtranger in England. The laſt groweth at Glaſtenburie Abbey, as it is credibly reported vnto me.

✻ *The time.*

The firſt and ſecond flower in May, whereupon many do call the tree it ſelfe the May buſh, as a chiefe token of the comming in of May: the leaues come foorth a little ſooner: the fruite is ripe in the beginning of September, and is a food for birdes in winter.

✻ *The names.*

*Dioſcorides* deſcribeth this ſhrub, and nameth it ὀξυάκανθα, in the Feminine gender: and *Galen* in his booke of the Faculties of ſimple medicines, ὀξυάκανθος, in the Maſculine gender: *Oxyacanthus* ſaith he, is a tree, and is like to the wilde Peare tree in forme, ſo be alſo the vertues not vnlike, &c. of *Oxyacantha Dioſcorides* writeth thus: It is a tree like to the wilde Peare tree, very ful of Thornes, &c.

*Serapio*

*Serapio* calleth it *Amyrberis*, and ſome ſaith *Dioſcorides* would haue it called *πυελια*, but the name *Pyrina* ſeemeth to belong to the yellow Hawthorne: it is called in high Dutch Haegdoren in low Dutch Hagedoren: in Italian *Bagaia*: in Spaniſh *Pirlitero*: in French *Aub-eſpine*: in Engliſh white Thorne, Hawthorne tree, and of ſome Landouers May-buſh.

*The temperature.*

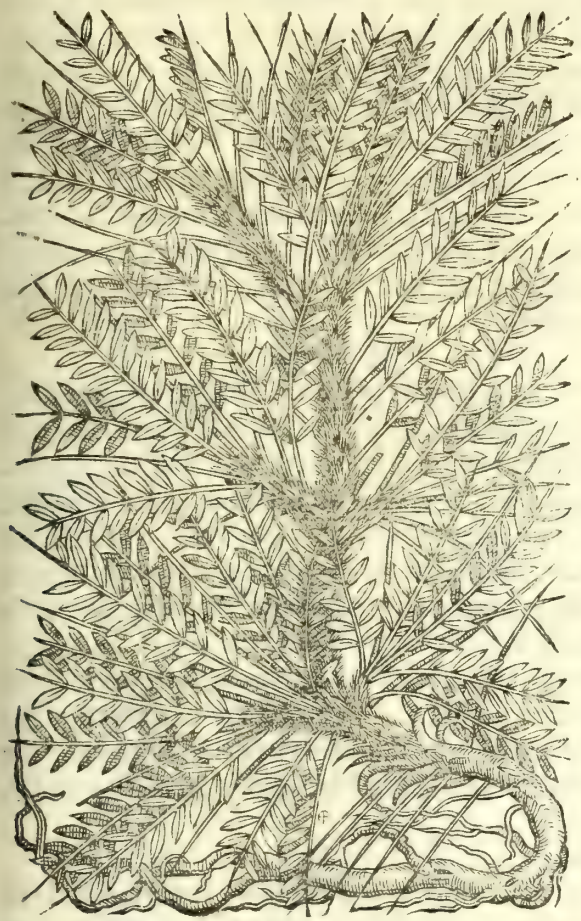
The fruit of the Hawthorne tree is verie aſtringent.

*The vertues.*

The Hawes or berries of the Hawthorne tree as *Dioſcorides* writeth, do both ſtay the laske, the menſes, and all other fluxes of blood: ſome authors write that the ſtones beaten to pouder and giuen to drinke, are good againſt the ſtone.

## *Of Goates Thorne. Chap. 23.*

1 *Tragacantha ſiue ſpina Hirci.*
Goates Thorne.



2 *Spina Hirci minor.*
Small Goates Thorne.

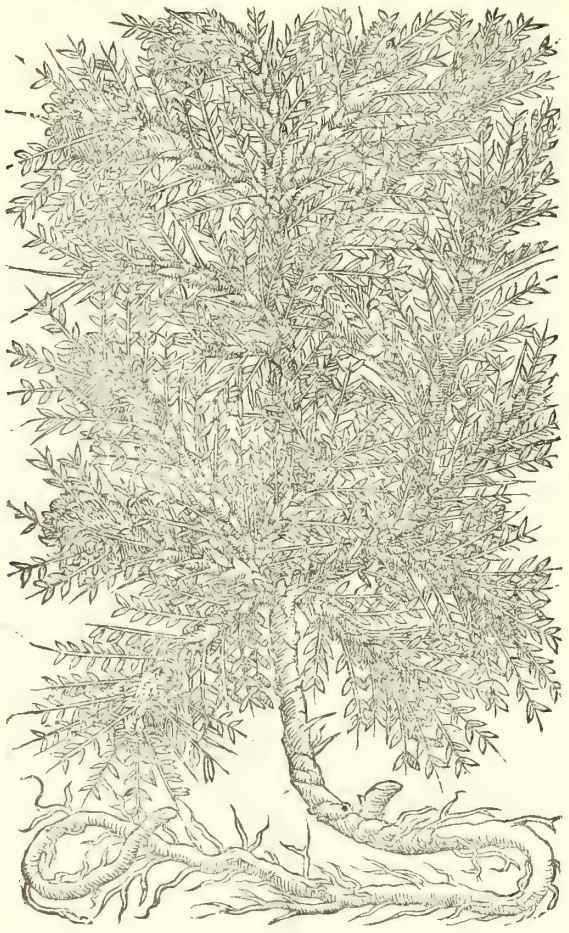


*The deſcription.*

1 THe firſt *Tragacantha* or Goates Thorne, hath many branchie boughes and twigs, ſlender, and pliant, ſo ſpread abroad vpon euery ſide, that one plant doth ſometime occupie a great ſpace or roome in compaſſe: the leaues are ſmall, and in ſhape like Lentill leaues, whitiſh, and ſomwhat moſſie or hairie, ſet in rowes one oppoſite againſt another: the flower is like the bloſſome of the Lentill, but much leſſer, and of a whitiſh colour, and ſometimes marked with purple lines or ſtreakes: the ſeede is incloſed in ſmall cods or husks, almoſt like vnto the wilde *Lotus* or horned Trefoile: the whole plant on euery ſide is ſet full of ſharp prickly Thornes, hard, white, and ſtrong: the rootes run vnder the ground like Licorice rootes, yellowe within, and blacke without, tough, limmer, and hard to breake: which being wounded in ſundry places with ſome iron toole, and laide in the ſunne, at the higheſt and hotteſt time of ſommer, iſſueth foorth a certaine liquor, which being hardned by the ſame, is that gumme which is called in ſhops *Tragacantha*, and of ſome though barbarouſly *Dragagant*.

2 The ſecond kinde of *Tragacantha*, is alſo a lowe and thicke ſhrub, hauing many ſhootes growing from one turfe, of a white or grayiſh colour, about a cubite high, ſtiffe and woodie: the leaues are like the former, & garded with moſt ſtiffe prickes, not very ſafely to be touched: among the thornie leaues come foorth many flowers in ſmall tufts like *Geniſtella*, but that they are white; the cods are many, ſtraight and thornie like *Geniſtella*, wherein are many ſmal white and three cornered ſeeds as bigge as Muſtard ſeede.

3 *Poterion L'Obelij, ſiue Pimpinellà ſpinoſa Camerarij.*
Burnet Goates Thorne.



✲ *The deſcription.*

3 The Grecians haue called this plant Νοτρόδα, bicauſe it is good for the ſinewes: it ſhould ſeeme that it tooke the name *Poterion* of *Potrix*, bicauſe it loueth a waterie or fennie ſoile: it hath ſmall branches and leaues of *Tragacantha* growing naturally in the tract of Piedmont in Italie. It ſpreadeth abroad like a ſhrubbe: the barke or rinde is blackiſh & dry without great moiſture, very much writhed or wrinckled in and out, as that of *Nepa* or *Corruda*: the ſharpe prickes ſtand not in order as *Tragacantha*, but confuſedly, and are finer and three times leſſer then thoſe of *Tragacentha*, growing much after the maner of *Lenticula* or *Aſtragalus*: the ſeed is ſmall and red like vnto Sumach, but leſſer.

✲ *The place.*

*Petrus Bellonius* in his firſt booke of Singularities reporteth, that there is great plentie heereof growing in Candie vpon the tops of the mountaines: *Theophraſtus* ſaith that it was thought to be no where but in Candie, but nowe it is certaine that it is found in Achaia, Peloponeſus, and alſo in Aſia: it doth alſo growe in Arcadia, which is thought not to be inferiour to that of Candie. It is thought by *L'Obelius* to grow in Languedocke in Fraunce, whereof *Theophraſtus* hath written in his 9. booke, that the liquor or gum iſſueth foorth of it ſelfe, and that it is not needfull to haue the root broken or cut. The beſt is that ſaith *Dioſcorides*, which is through ſhining, thin, ſmooth, vnmixt, and ſweete of ſmell and taſte.

✲ *The time.*

They flower and flouriſh in the ſummer moneths. I haue ſowen the ſeede of Poterion in April which I receiued from *Ioachimus Camerarius* of Noremberge, that grew in my garden two yeres togither, and after periſhed by ſome miſchance.

✲ *The names.*

Goates Thorne is called in Greek τραγάκανθα, and of the moſt Herbariſts likewiſe *Tragacantha*, we may call it in Latine *Spina Hirci*: in French *Barbe Renard*: and in Engliſh for want of a better name, Goates Thorne: the liquor or gum that iſſueth foorth of the rootes beareth the name alſo of *Tragacantha*: it is called in ſhops *Gummi Tragacanthæ*, and in a barbarous maner *Gummi Tragacanthi*: in Engliſh Gumme Dragagant.

✲ *The temperature.*

This plant in eache part thereof is of a drying facultie without nipping. It doth conſolidate or glew togither ſinewes that be cut: but the rootes haue that facultie eſpecially, which are boiled in wine, and the decoction giuen vnto thoſe that haue any greefe or hurt in the ſinewes.

Gum Dragagant hath an emplaſticke or dawbing qualitie, by reaſon wherof it dulleth, or alaieth the ſharpenes of humours, and doth alſo ſomething drie.

✲ *The*

✲ *The vertues.*

The Gumme is ſingular good to be licked in with honie againſt the cough, roughneſſe of the throte, hoarſenes, and all ſharpe and thinne rheumes or diſtillations; being laide vnder the toong it taketh away the roughnes thereof. A

Being drunke with Cute or the decoction of Lycorice, it taketh away and alaieth the heate of vrine: it is alſo vſed in medicines for the eies. B

The greateſt part of thoſe artificiall beades, ſweete chaines, bracelets, and ſuch like pretie ſweete things of pleaſure are made harde and fit to be worne by mixing the gumme heereof with other ſweetes, being firſt ſteeped in Roſe water till it be ſoft. C

## *Of the Ægyptian Thorne. Chap. 24.*

✲ *The kindes.*

*Dioſcorides* hath made mention of two ſorts of *Acacia*, this whoſe figure we haue ſet downe is the right *Acacia*.

*Acacia Dioſcoridis.*
The AEgyptian Thorne.



✲ *The deſcription.*

*Dioſcorides* maketh mention of *Acacia*, whereof the firſt is the true and right *Acacia*, which is a ſhrub or hedge tree, but not growing right or ſtraight vp as other ſmall trees do: his branches are woodie, beſet with many hard and long Thornes, about which grow the leaues, compact of many ſmall leaues cluſtering about one ſide, as in the Lentill: the flowers are whitiſh, the husks or cods be plaine and flat, yea very broad like vnto Lupines, eſpecially on that ſide where the ſeede groweth, which is contained ſometimes in one part, and ſometimes in two parts of the huske, growing togither in a narowe necke: the ſeede is ſmooth and gliſtring. There is a blacke iuice taken out of theſe huskes, if they be dried in the ſhadow when they be ripe; but if when they are not ripe, then it is ſomwhat red: ſome do wring out a iuice out of the leaues and fruite. There floweth alſo a gum out of this tree, which is the gum of Arabia, called Gumme Arabicke.

*Dioſcorides* hauing deſcribed *Spina Acacia*, ſetteth downe a ſecond kinde thereof, calling it *Acacia altera*, which hath the three leaues of Rew or *Cytiſus*, and cods like thoſe of *Geniſtella*, but ſomewhat more blunt at the end, and thicke at the backe like a Raſor, and ſtill groweth forewarde narrower and narrower, vntill it come to haue a ſharpe edge: in theſe cods are contained three or fower flat ſeedes like Geniſtella, which before they waxe ripe are yellow, but afterwardes blacke: the whole plant groweth to the height of *Geniſta ſpinoſa*, or Gorſſe, both in ſhape, height, and reſemblance, and not to the height of a tree, as *Mathiolus* woulde perſwade vs, but full of ſharpe Thornes like the former.

✲ *The*

✻ *The place.*

The true Acacia groweth in AEgypt, Paleſtina, Lombardie and Syria, as *Dioſcorides* writeth: among the ſhrubs and trees that remaine alwaies green, Acacia is noted for one by *Petrus Bellonius* in his firſt booke of Singularities, chap. 44.

The other Acacia groweth in Cappadocia and Pontus, as *Dioſcorides* writeth: it is alſo found in Corſica, and on diuers mountaines of Italie, and likewiſe vpon all the coaſt of Liguria and Lombardie, and vpon the Narbon coaſt of the Mediterranean ſea.

✻ *The time.*

Theſe flower in May, and their fruit is ripe in the end of Auguſt.

✻ *The names.*

The tree Acacia is named of the Grecians ἀκακία, yea euen in our time, and likewiſe of the Latines *Acacia*: it is alſo called *Aegyptia ſpina* This ſtrange thorne hath no Engliſh name that I can learne, and therefore it may keepe ſtill the Latine name Acatia; yet I haue named it the AEgyptian thorne: the iuice is called alſo Acacia after the name of the plant. The Apothecaries of Germanie do appoint in ſtead hereof, the iuice that is preſſed foorth of Sloes or Snags, which they likewiſe call *Acacia*. *Mathiolus* pictureth for Acacia, the tree which the later Herbariſts do call *Arbor Iudæ*, to which he hath vntruly added Thornes, that he might belie Acacia, and yet he hath not made it agree with *Dioſcorides* his deſcription.

They call this ἑτέρα ἀκακία: in Latine *Acacia altera*, or the other Acacia, and *Pontica Acacia*, or Ponticke Acacia. The Apothecaries and many Herbariſts knowe it not.

✻ *The nature.*

The iuice of Acacia, as *Galen* ſaith, conſiſteth not of one onely ſubſtance, but is of ſubſtance both colde and earthie, to which alſo is coupled a certaine watrie eſſence, and it likewiſe hath thin and hot partes diſperſed in it ſelfe: therefore it is drie in the third degree, and cold in the firſt if it be not waſhed; and in the ſecond, if it be waſhed: for by waſhing it loſeth his ſharpe and biting qualitie, and the hot partes.

✻ *The vertues.*

A The iuice of Acacia ſtoppeth the laske, the mordinate courſe of womens termes, and mans inuoluntarie iſſue called *Gonorrhœa* if it be drunke in red wine.

B It healeth the blaſtings and inflammations of the eies, and maketh the skin and palmes of the hands ſmooth after *Seripigo*, healeth the bliſters and extreme heate in the mouth, and maketh the haires blacke that are waſhed therewith.

C It is good, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, againſt S. Anthonies fire, the ſhingles, Chimetla, Pterygia, and whitlowes.

D The gum doth binde and ſomewhat coole: it alſo hath ioyned vnto it an emplaiſtick or dawbing qualitie, by which it dulleth or alaieth the ſharpnes of the medicines, wherewith it is mixed. Being applied with the white and yolke of an egge, it will not ſuffer bliſters to riſe in the burned or ſcalded partes *Dioſcorides*.

E The iuice of the other, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, doth alſo binde, but it is not ſo effectuall nor ſo good in eie medicines.

## *Of boxe Thorne, and the iuice thereof called Lycium.* *Chap.* 25.

✻ *The deſcription.*

1 BOxe Thorne is a rare plant, in ſhape not vnlike the Boxe tree, whereof it hath beene reckoned for a wilde kinde, hauing many great branches ſet full of round and thicke leaues, verie like that of the common Boxe tree: among which growe foorth moſt ſharpe pricking thornes: the flowers growe among the leaues, which yeelde foorth ſmall blacke berries of a bitter taſte, as bigge as a pepper corne: the iuice whereof is ſomewhat oilie and of a reddiſh colour; which bitter iuice being ſet on fire, doth burne with a maruellous cracking and ſparkling; the aſhes thereof are of a red colour: it hath many woodie rootes growing aſlope.

2 The

2 The other kinde of *Pyxacantha* or *Lycium*, groweth like vnto the common Priuet, hauing ſuch like leaues, but ſomewhat narrower: the tops of the ſlender ſprigs are furniſhed with prickes: the roote is tough, and of a woodie ſubſtance.

1 *Lycium, ſiue pyxacantha.*
Boxe Thorne.



2 *Lycium Hiſpanicum.*
Spaniſh Boxe Thorne.



✻ *The place.*

They grow in Cappadocia and Lycia, and in many other countries: it proſpereth in rough vla-places, it hath likewiſe beene founde in Languedoc, and Prouence in Fraunce; *Belloniꝰ* writeth that he found it in Paleſtina.

*Mathiolus* pictureth for Boxe Thorne, a plant with Boxe leaues, with very many boughes, and certaine thornes ſtanding among them: but the notable Herbariſt *Anguillara* and others, holde opinion, that it is not the right; with whom we alſo do agree.

There is drawne out of the leaues and branches of Boxe Thorne, or as *Plinie* ſaith, out of the boughes and rootes being thorowly boiled, a iuice, which is named *Lycium*.

*Dioſcorides* ſaith, that the leaues and branches muſt be braied, and the infuſion made many daies in the decoction thereof, after which the feaces or woodie ſtuffe muſt be caſt away, and that which remaineth boiled againe till it become as thicke as honie: *Pliny* ſaith, that the rootes and branches are very bitter; and for three daies togither they muſt be boiled in a copper veſſell, and the woode and ſtickes often taken out till the decoction be boiled to the thicknes of honie.

✻ *The time.*

They flower in Februarie and March, and their fruite is ripe in September.

✻ *The names.*

It is named in Greeke πυξάκανθα, which a man may call in Latine *Buxea ſpina*: and in Engliſh Boxe Thorne, of ſome Aſſes Boxe Tree, & prickley Boxe: it is alſo named *Lycium* of the iuice which is boiled out of it. The iuice is properly called λύκιον, and retaineth in Latine the ſame name *Lycium*: it is termed in Engliſh Thorne Boxe. But it ſeemeth to me, that the originall name *Lycium* is fitter, being

being a ſtrange thing, and knowne to very fewe; the apothecaries know it not, who in ſteede thereof do vſe amiſſe the iuice of the fruite of Woodbine, and that not without great errour, as we haue alreadie written.

*Dioſcorides* teacheth to make of *Rhu* χύλισμα, which is good for thoſe things that *Lycium* is, and is vſed when *Lycium* is not to be had, and it is fit to put it in all medicines in ſteede thereof.

### ✻ *The temperature.*

*Lycium* or the iuice of Boxe Thorne, is as *Galen* teacheth, of a drying qualitie, and compounded of diuers kindes of ſubſtances, one of thinne parts digeſting and hot; another earthie and colde, by which it inioyeth his binding facultie: it is hot in a meane, and therefore it is vſed for diuers purpoſes.

### ✻ *The vertues.*

A *Lycium* cleereth the ſight ſaith *Dioſcorides*, it healeth the ſcruuie feſtred ſores of the eie lids; the itch; and old fluxes, or diſtillations of humours; it is a remedie for the running of the eares; for vlcers in the gums, and almonds of the throte, and againſt the chaps and gallings of the lips and fundament.

## *Of Ramme or Harts thorne. Chap. 26.*

### ✻ *The kindes.*

AFter the opinion of *Dioſcorides* there be three ſorts of *Rhamnus*, one with long, flat, and ſoft leaues; the other with white leaues; and the thirde with rounde leaues, which are ſomewhat blackiſh: *Theophraſtus* and *Plinie* affirme that there are but two, the one white & the other blacke, both which do beare Thornes: but by the labour and induſtrie of the newe and late writers, there are found ſundry ſorts moe, all which and euery one of them are plants of a woodie ſubſtance, hauing alſo many ſtraight twiggie, and pliant branches, ſet with moſt ſharpe pricking thornes.

*Rhamnus tertius Cluſij.*
Ram or Harts thorne.



### ✻ *The deſcription.*

THis is a ſhrubbe growing in hedges, and bringing foorth ſtraight branches and harde thornes, like to thoſe of the Hawthorne, with little leaues, long, ſomething fat and ſoft: and this hath that notable learned man *Cluſius* deſcribed more diligently in theſe wordes: The Ramme is a ſhrub fit to make hedges of, with ſtraight branches, parting it ſelfe into many twigs, white, and ſet with ſtiffe and ſtrong thornes, hauing leaues, which for the moſt part growe by fowers or fiues at the roote of euery Thorne, long, ſomething fat, like to thoſe of the Oliue tree, ſomewhat white, but tender and full of iuice; which in Autumne do ſomtimes fall off, leauing newe growing in their places: the flowers in Autumne are ſomething long, whitiſh, diuided at the brims into fiue parts, in their places is left a ſeede, in ſhew as in *Gelſemine*; notwithſtanding it was neuer my chaunce to ſee the fruit: the roote is thicke and diuerſly parted.

### ✻ *The place.*

This Ramme is found on the ſea banks of Holland, and eſpecially of Flanders; it is alſo found in other places in vallies or dales, and by running ſtreames, as neere vnto *Lycum Vindelitiæ fluuium*, where *Valerius Cordus* did oftentimes ſee it, as he himſelfe writeth.

✻ *The*

✲ *The time.*

This Ram is greene togither with his leaues: the fruit or berries remaine on the shrub yea euen in winter.

✲ *The names.*

The Grecians call this thorne ῥάμνος: the Latines also *Rhamnus*, and of diuers it is named πρασόφοινιξ, λευκάκανθα, that is, *Spina alba*, or white Thorne, *Spina Cerualis*, or Harts thorne, as we finde written among the bastard wordes. *Marcellus* nameth it *Spina salutaris*, and *Herba salutaris*, which hath, saith he, as it were a Grape. It is called in Italian *Marruca* and *Rhamno*: in Spanish *Scambrones*: in English Ram, or Harts thorne.

✲ *The temperature.*

The Ram, saith *Galen*, doth drie and digest in the second degree, it cooleth in the later end of the first degree, and in the beginning of the second.

✲ *The vertues.*

The leaues, saith *Dioscorides*, are laid pultus wise vpon hot cholerike inflammations and Saint A Anthonies fire, but we must vse them whilest they be yet but tender, as *Galen* addeth.

## *Of Christes Thorne. Chap. 26.*

*Paliurus.*
Christes Thorne.



✲ *The description.*

CHristes Thorne or Ram of Lybia, is a very tough and hard shrubbie tree, growing vp somtimes vnto the height of a tal tree, hauing very long and sharpe pricklie branches; but the thornes that growe about the leaues are lesser, and not so pricklie as the former. The leaues are small, broad and almost round, somewhat sharpe pointed; first of a darke greene colour, and then somewhat reddish. The flowers growe in clusters at the top of the stalkes of a yellow colour: the huskes wherein the seedes be contained, are flat and broad, very like vnto small bucklers as harde as wood, wherein are contained three or fower thin and flat seedes, like the seede of Line or Flaxe.

✲ *The place.*

This Thorne groweth in Lybia; it is better esteemed of in the countrie of Cyrena than is their Lote tree, as *Pliny* affirmeth. Of this shrub *Diphilus Siphnius in Athenæus* in his 14. booke, maketh mention, saying, that he did often eate of the same in Alexandria that beautifull citie.

*Petrus Bellonius* who trauelled ouer the holy land, saith, that this shrubbie thorne *Paliurus* was the thorne wherewith they crowned our Sauiour Christ: his reason for the proofe hereof is this, that in Iudæa there was not any thorne so common, so pliant or so fit for to make a crowne or garland of, nor any so full of cruell sharpe prickles. It groweth throughout the whole countrie in such abundance, that it is their common fewell to burne, yea so common with them there, as our Gorsse, Brakes, and Broom is here with vs. *Iosephus* in his first booke of Antiquities and 11. chapter saith, that this thorne hath the most sharpe prickles of any other, and therfore that Christ might be the more tormented, the Iewes rather tooke this than any other. Of which I haue a small tree growing in my garden, that I haue brought foorth by sowing of the seede.

✲ *The*

✲ *The time.*

The leaues fall away and continue not alwaies greene, as do thoſe of the Rams: it buddeth forth in the ſpring, as *Plinie* teſtifieth.

✲ *The names.*

This Thornie ſhrub is called in Greeke παλίουρος: the Latines and Italians retaine the ſame name *Paliurus*: for want of an Engliſh name, it may be termed Ram of Lybia, or Chriſts Thorne: *Plinie* reporteth, that the ſeede is called *Zura*.

✲ *The temperature.*

The leaues and roote of Chriſtes Thorne do euidently binde and cut.

✲ *The vertues.*

A By vertue of this cutting qualitie the ſeed doth weare away the ſtone, and cauſe tough and ſlimie humors to remoue out of the cheſt and lungs, as *Galen* ſaith.

B The decoction of the leaues and roote of Chriſts Thiſtle, as *Dioſcorides* writeth, ſtoppeth the belly, prouoketh vrine, and is a remedie againſt poyſons, and the bitings of ſerpents.

C The roote doth waſte and conſume away *Phymata* and *Oedemata* if it be ſtamped and applied.

D The ſeede is good for the cough, and weareth away the ſtone in the bladder.

## *Of Buckthorne, or laxatiue Ram.* *Chap.* 27.

*Rhamnus ſolutiuus.*
Buckthorne.



✲ *The deſcription.*

BVckthorne groweth in manner of a ſhrub or hedge tree; his trunke or bodie is often as big as a mans thigh; his wood or timber is yellow within, and his barke is of the colour of a Cheſtnut, almoſt like the barke of the Cherrie tree. The branches are beſet with leaues that are ſomewhat round like the leaues of the Crab or Wilding tree: among which come foorth thornes which are hard and pricklie. The flowers are white and ſmall, which being vaded, there ſucceed little round berries, greene at the firſt, but afterwards blacke, whereof that excellent greene colour is made, which the painters and limners do call Sap greene; but theſe berries before they be ripe do make a faire yellow colour, being ſteeped in vineger.

✲ *The place.*

Buckthorne groweth neere the borders of fields in hedges, woods, and in other vntoiled places: it delighteth to growe in riuers and in water ditches. It groweth in Kent in ſundrie places, as at Farningham vpon the conie burrowes belonging ſometime to M. *Sibill*, as alſo vpon conie burrowes in Southfleete, eſpecially in a ſmall and narrow lane leading from the houſe of Maſter *William Swan* vnto Longfield downes; alſo in the hedge vpon the right hand at Dartford townes end towards London, and in many places more vpon the chalkie bankes and hedges.

✲ *The time.*

It flowreth in May, the berries be ripe in the fall of the leafe.

✲ *The names.*

The later Herbariſts call it in Latine *Rhamnus ſolutiuus*, becauſe it is ſet with thornes, like as is the Ram, and beareth purging berries. *Mathiolus* nameth it *Spina infectoria*; *Valerius Cordus Spina Cerui*, and

and diuers call it *Burgiſpina*. It is termed in high Dutch Creukbeer weghdoorn: in Italian *Spino Merlo, Spino Zerlino, Spino Ceruino*: in Engliſh Laxatiue Ram, Way thorne, and Buckthorne: in lowe Dutch they call the fruit or berries Rhynbeſien, that is, as though you ſhould ſay in Latine, *Baccæ Rhenanæ*, in Engliſh Rheinberries: in French *Nerprun*.

✻ *The temperature.*

The berries of this Thorne, as they be in taſte bitter and binding, ſo be they alſo hot and drie in the ſecond degree.

✻ *The vertues.*

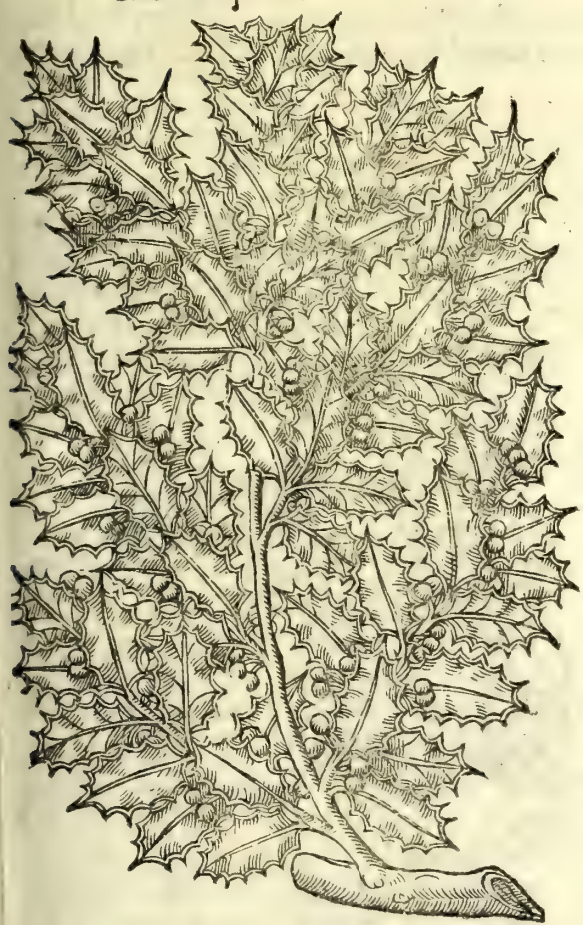
The ſame do purge and voide by the ſtoole thicke flegme, and alſo cholerike humours: they are giuen being beaten into powder from one dram to a dram and a halfe: diuers do number the berries, who giue to ſtrong bodies from fifteene to twenty or moe; but it is better to breake them and boyle them in fat fleſh broth without ſalt, and to giue the broth to drinke: for ſo they purge with leſſer trouble and fewer gripings. A

There is preſſed foorth of the ripe berries a iuice, which being boyled with a little Allum is vſed of painters for a deepe greene, which they do call Sap greene. B

The berries which be as yet vnripe, being dried and infuſed or ſteeped in water, do make a faire yellow colour, but if they be ripe they make a greene. C

## *Of the Holme, Holly, or Huluer tree. Chap. 28.*

*Agrifolium.*
The Holly tree.



✻ *The deſcription.*

THe Holly is a ſhrubbie plant, notwithſtanding it oftentimes groweth to a tree of a reaſonable bignes. The boughes whereof are tough and flexible, couered with a ſmoothe and greene barke. The ſubſtance of the wood is hard and ſound, and blackiſh within, which doth alſo ſinke in the water, as doth the Indian wood which is called *Guaiacum*. The leaues are of a beautifull greene colour, ſmooth and glib, like almoſt to Bay leaues, but leſſer, and cornered in the edges with ſharpe prickles; which notwithſtanding they want or haue few when the tree is olde: the flowers be white and ſweete of ſmell: the berries are round, of the bignes of a little Peaſe, or not much greater, of colour red, of taſte vnpleaſant, with a white ſtone in the middeſt, which do not eaſily fall away, but hang on the boughes a long time: the roote is woodie.

There is made of the ſmooth barke of this tree or ſhrub, Birdlime, which the birders and countrie men do vſe to take birdes with. They pull off the bark, and make a ditch in the ground eſpecially in moiſt, boggie, or foggie earth, wherinto they put this barke, couering the ditch with boughes of trees, letting it remaine there till it be rotten and putrified, which will be done in the ſpace of twelue daies or thereabout: which don, they take it foorth, and beate it in mortars vntill it be come to the thickneſſe and clammineſſe of Lime. Laſtly, that they may cleere it from peeces of barke and other filthineſſe, they do waſh it very often; after which they adde vnto it a little oyle of nuts, and after that do put it vp in earthen veſſels.

✻ *The*

✲ *The place and time.*

The Holly tree groweth plentifully in all countries. It groweth greene both winter and ſommer; the berries are ripe in September, and they do hang vpon the tree a long time after.

✲ *The names.*

This tree or ſhrub is called in Latine *Agrifolium:* in Italian *Agrifoglio,* and *Aguifoglio:* in Spaniſh *Azebo:* in high Dutch Wlaudiſtell, and of diuers Stechpalmen: in lowe Dutch Hulſt: in French *Hous* and *Houſſon:* in Engliſh Holly, Huluer and Holme.

✲ *The temperature.*

The berries of Holly are hot and drie, and of thin partes, and waſte away winde.

✲ *The vertues.*

A They are good againſt the colicke: for ten or twelue being inwardly taken bring away by the ſtoole thicke flegmaticke humors, as we haue learned of them, who oftentimes made triall thereof.

B The Birdlime which is made of the barke hereof is no leſſe hurtfull than that of Miſſelto, for it is maruellous clammie; it gleweth vp all the intrailes, it ſhutteth and draweth togither the guts and paſſages of the excrements, and by this meanes it bringeth deſtruction to man, not by any qualitie, but by his glewing ſubſtance.

C Holly beaten to powder and drunke, is an experimented medicine againſt all fluxes of the belly, as the dyſenterie and ſuch like.

## *Of the Oke. Chap. 29.*

✲ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of Okes or Acorne trees, ſome common, others ſtrange, or of forreine countries: of the common Oke with his fungous excreſcence, as alſo of diuers ſorts of Miſſeltoes, which growe not onely vpon the Oke, but vpon ſundrie other trees alſo, and likewiſe of that long white moſſe that is eſpecially found vpon the branches of the Oke, as ſhall be declared in this preſent chapter.

1 *Quercus vulgaris cum glande & muſco ſuo.*
The Oke tree with his Acornes and moſſe.



2 *Quercus vulgaris.*
The common Oke.



✲ *The*

*The description.*

1 THe common Oke groweth to a great tree; the trunke or bodie whereof is couered ouer with a thicke rough barke full of chops or rifts. The armes or boughes are likewise great, dispersing themselues far abroad. The leaues are bluntly indented about the edges, smooth, and of a shining greene colour, whereon is often found a most sweete deaw, and somewhat clammie, and also a fungous excrescence, which we cal Oke Apples. The fruit is long, couered with a brown, hard and tough pilling, set in a rough scalie cup or huske. There is often found vpon the body of the tree, and also vpon the branches, a certaine kinde of long white mosse hanging downe from the same: and sometimes another woodie plant, which we call Misseltoe, being either an excrescence or outgrowing from the tree it selfe, or of the doung (as it is reported) of a birde that hath eaten a certaine berrie.

3 *Quercus humilis.*
The Dwarffe Oke.



*The description.*

3 *Carolus Clusius* reporteth that he founde this base or lowe Oke not far from Lisborne, of the height of a cubite, which notwithstanding did also beare an acorne, like that of our Oke tree, sauing that the cup is smoother, and the Acorne much bitterer, wherein it differeth from the rest of his kinde.

There is a wild Oke, which riseth vp oftentimes to a maruellous height, and reacheth very far with his armes and boughes, the body thereof is now and then of a mighty thicknes, in compasse two or three fathoms; it sendeth foorth great spreading armes, diuided into a multitude of boughes. The leaues are smooth, something hard, broad, long, gashed in the edges, greene on the vpper side: the Acornes are long, but shorter than those of the tamer Oke; euery one fastened in his owne cup, which is rough without: they are couered with a thin rinde or shel; the substance or kernell within is diuided into two parts, as are Beanes, Pease & Almonds: the barke of the yoong Okes is smooth, glib, and good to thicken skins and hides with, but that of the old Okes is rugged, thick, hard, and full of chops: the inner substance or hart of the wood is something yellow, hard and sound, and the older the harder: the white and outwarde part next to the barke, doth easily rot, being subiect to the worme, especially if the tree be not feld in due time: some of the rootes grow deepe into the earth, and other some far abroad, by which it stiffely standeth.

*The place.*

The Oke doth scarsely refuse any ground; for it groweth in a drie and barren soyle, yet doth it prosper better in a fruitfull ground: it groweth vpon hils and mountaines, and likewise in valleies: it commeth vp euery where in all parts of England, but is not so common in other of the South and hot regions.

*The time.*

The Oke doth cast his leaues for the most part about the end of Autumne: some keepe their leaues on, but drie all winter long, vntill they be thrust off by the new spring.

*The names.*

The Oke is called in Greeke δρῦς: in Latine *Quercus*, of some *Placida*, as *Gaza* translateth it. It may be called *Satiua*, *Vrbana*, or *Culta*; some also *Emeros*, *mudion*, and *Robur*. The Macedonians ἐπιμόδρυον, as though you should say *Veriquercus*, as *Gaza* expoundeth it, or *Verè Quercus*, the true Oke. We may name it in English the tamer Oke tree: in French *Chesne*: in Dutch Eycken boom.

The fruite is named in Greeke βάλανος: in Latine *Glans*: in high Dutch Eichel: in lowe Dutch Eckel: in Spaniſh *Bellotas*: in Italian *Chiande*: in Engliſh Acorne and Maſt.

The cup wherein the Acorne ſtandeth, is named in Greeke ὀμφακὶς, as *Paulus Ægineta* in his 3. booke 42. chapter teſtifieth ſaying, *omphacis* is the hollow thing out of which the Acorne groweth: in Latine *Calix glandis*: in ſhops *Cupula glandis*: in Engliſh the Acorne cup.

### ✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

A The leaues, barke, acorne cups, and the Acornes themſelues, do mightily binde and drie in the thirde degree, being ſomwhat colde withall.

B The beſt of them ſaith *Galen*, is the thinne skin which is vnder the bark of the tree, and that next, which lieth neereſt to the pulpe, or inner ſubſtance of the Acorne; al theſe ſtay the whites, the reds, ſpitting of bloud, and lasks: the decoction of theſe is giuen, or the powder of them dried, for the purpoſes aforeſaid.

C Acornes if they be eaten are hardly concocted, they yeelde no nouriſhment to mans bodie, but that which is groſſe, rawe, and colde.

D Swine are fatted heerwith, and by feeding heereon, haue their fleſh hard and ſound.

E The Acornes prouoke vrine, and are good againſt all venome and poiſon, but they are not of ſuch a ſtopping and binding facultie as the leaues and barke.

F The Oke Apples are good againſt all fluxes of bloud and lasks, in what maner ſoeuer it be taken, but the beſt way is to boile it in red wine, and being ſo prepared, it is good alſo againſt the exceſſiue moiſture and ſwelling of the iawes and almonds or kernels of the throte.

G The decoction of the Oke apples ſtaieth womens diſeaſes, and cauſeth the mother that is fallen downe to returne againe to the natural place, if they do ſit ouer the ſaid decoction being very hot.

H The ſame ſteeped in ſtrong white wine vineger, with a litle powder of Brimſtone, and the root of *Ircos* mingled togither, and ſet in the ſunne by the ſpace of a moneth, maketh the haire black, conſumeth proud and ſuperfluous fleſh, taketh away ſunburning, freckles, ſpots, the morphew, with al deformities of the face, being waſhed therewith.

I The Oke Apples being broken in ſunder about the time of their withering, do foreſhewe the ſequell of the yeere, as the expert Kentiſh husbandmen haue obſerued by the liuing things founde in them: as if they finde an Ant, they foretell plentie of graine to inſue; if a white worme like a Gentill or Maggot, then they prognoſticate murren of beaſts and cattle; if a Spider, then (ſaie they) we ſhall haue a peſtilence or ſome ſuch like ſicknes to followe amongſt men: theſe things the learned alſo haue obſerued and noted; for *Mathiolus* writing vpon *Dioſcorides* ſaith, that before they haue an hole thorough them, they conteine in them either a flie, a ſpider, or a worme; if a flie, then warre inſueth; if a creeping worme, then ſcarcitie of victuals; if a running ſpider, then followeth great ſicknes or mortalitie.

## *Of the ſcarlet Oke. Chap. 30.*

### ✻ *The kindes.*

ALthough *Theophraſtus* hath made mention but of one of theſe Holme or Hollie Okes onely, yet hath the later age ſet downe two kindes thereof; one bearing the ſcarlet graine, and the other onely the Acorne; which thing is not contrary to *Dioſcorides* his opinion, for he intreateth of that which beareth the Acorne in his firſt booke among ſpices, or the Okes; and the other he deſcribeth in his fourth booke vnder the title κόκκος βαφικὴ, or *Coccus baphicæ*.

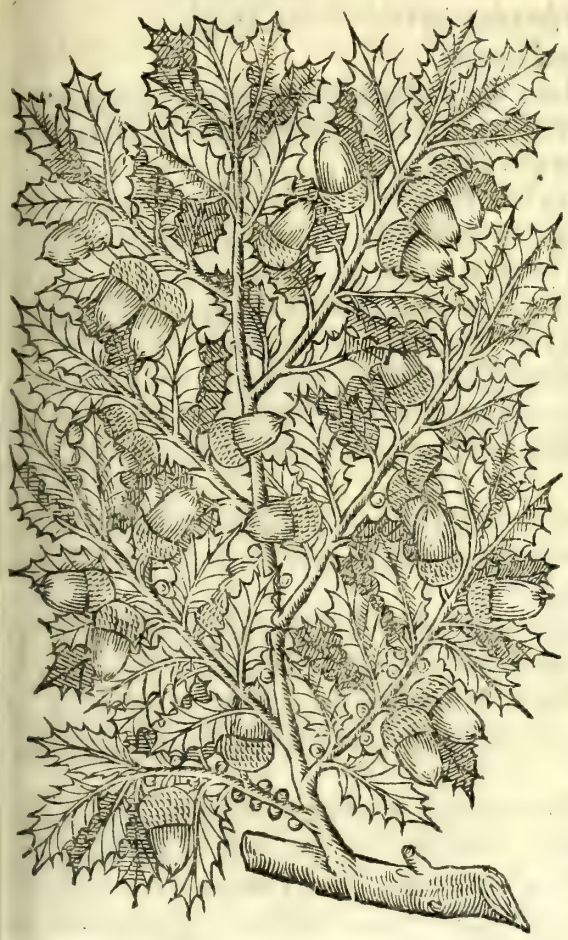
### ✻ *The deſcription.*

THe Oke which beareth the ſcarlet graine is a ſmall tree, in manner of a hedge tree, of a meane bignes, hauing many faire branches or boughes ſpread abroad: whereon are ſet leaues, greene aboue, white vnderneath, ſnipt about the edges, and at euery corner one ſharpe prickle, in maner of the ſmoother Holly: among which commeth ſometimes (but not often) ſmall Acornes, ſtanding in little cups or husks, armed with prickes as ſharpe as thornes, and of a bitter taſte. Beſides the Acornes, there is found cleauing vnto the woody branches, a certaine kinde of berries, or rather an excreſcence, of the ſubſtãce of the Oke Apple, & of the bignes of a Peaſe, at the firſt white, and of the colour of aſhes when they be ripe, in which are engendred little Maggots, which ſeeme

to

to be without life vntill they feele the heate of the ſunne, and then they creepe, and ſeeke to flie away. But the people of the countrie (which make a gaine of them) do watch the time of their flying, euen as we do Bees, which they then take & put into a linnen bag, wherein they ſhake and boult them vp and downe vntill they be dead, which they do make vp into great lumpes oftentimes, and likewiſe ſell them to Diers, and ſuch like, apart, euen as they were taken foorth of the bag, whereof is made the moſt perfect Scarlet.

*Ilex Coccigera.*
The Scarlet Oke.



✻ *The place.*

This Oke groweth in Languedocke, and in the countries thereabout, and alſo in Spaine: but it beareth not the Scarlet graine in all places, but in thoſe eſpecially, which lie towards the Midland ſea, and which be ſubiect to the ſcorching heate of the ſunne, as *Carolus Cluſius* witneſſeth, and not there alwaies; for when the tree waxeth olde, it groweth to be barren. Then do the people cut and lop it downe, that after the yoong ſhootes haue attained to two or three yeeres growth, it becommeth fruitfull againe.

*Petrus Bellonius* in his bookes of Singularities ſheweth, that *Coccus Baphicus* or the Scarlet graine, doth growe in the Holy land, and neere to the lake which is called the Sea of *Tiberides*, and that vpon little trees, whereby the inhabitants get great ſtore of wealth, who ſeparate the husks from the pulpe or Magots, and ſell this being made vp into bals or lumps, much deerer than the emptie ſhels or husks.

Of this graine alſo *Pauſanias* hath made mention in his tenth booke, and ſheweth, that the tree which bringeth foorth this graine, is not great, and alſo groweth in Phocis, which is a countrie in Macedonia neere to the Bœotians, not far from the mountaine Parnaſſus.

*Theophraſtus* writeth, that πρῖνος, or the Scarlet Oke is a great tree, and riſeth vp to the height of the common Oke: amongſt which writers there is ſome contrarietie. *Petrus Bellonius* reporteth it is a little tree, and *Theophraſtus* a great one, which may chaunce according to the ſoyle and climate: for that vpon the ſtonie mountaines cannot grow to that greatnes, as thoſe in the fertill grounds.

✻ *The time.*

The little graines or berries which growe about the boughes, begin to appeere eſpecially in the ſpring, when the Southweſt windes do blow. The flowers fall and are ripe in Iune, togither with the Maggots growing in them, which receiuing life by the heate of the ſunne, do foorthwith flie away (in manner of a moth or Butterflie) vnleſſe by the care and diligence of the keepers, they be killed by much and often ſhaking them togither, as aforeſaid.

The tree or ſhrub hath his leaues alwaies greene: the Acornes be very late before they be ripe, ſeldome before new come vp in their place.

✻ *The names.*

The Scarlet Oke is called in Greeke πρῖνος: in Latine *Ilex*: the later writers *Ilex Coccigera*, or *Coccifera*: in Spaniſh *Coſcoia*: for want of a fit Engliſh name, we haue thought good to chriſten it by the name of Scarlet Oke, or Scarlet Holme Oke: for *Ilex* is named of ſome in Engliſh Holme, which ſignifieth Holly or Huluer. But this *Ilex*, as well as thoſe that follow, might be called Holme Oke, Huluer Oke, or Holly Oke, for difference from the ſhrub or hedge tree *Agrifolium*, which is ſimply called Holme, Holly, and Huluer.

The graine or berrie that ſerueth to die with, is properly called in Greeke κόκκος βαφικὸς: in Latine *Coccus infectoria*, or *Coccum infectorium*: *Pliny* alſo nameth it *Cuſculium*, or as moſt do read it *Quiſquilium*; the ſame author ſaith, that it is likewiſe named *Scolecion*, or Maggot berrie.

The Arabians and the Apothecaries do acknowledge it by the name of *Cheſmes*, *Chermes*, and *Kermes*. They are deceiued who thinke that *Cheſmes* doth differ from *Infectorium Coccum*: it is called in Italian *Grano de tinctori*: in Spaniſh *Grana de tintoreros*: in high dutch Scharlachbeer: in French *Vermillon*, and *Graine d'eſcarlate*: in Engliſh after the Dutch Scarlet Berrie, or Scarlet graine, and after the Apothecaries worde *Coccus Baphicus*, the Maggot within is that which is named Cutchonele as moſt do deeme.

The Acorne or fruite heerof is called of diuers, as *Theophraſtus* ſaith, ἄκυλον, *Acylum*.

### ✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

A This graine is aſtringent, and ſomewhat bitter, and alſo dry without ſharpenes and biting: therefore ſaith *Galen* it is good for great wounds and ſinewes that be hurt, if it be laide thereon; ſome temper it with vineger; others with Oxymell, or ſyrupe of vineger.

B It is commended and giuen by the later Phiſitions to ſtaie the menſes: it is alſo counted among thoſe ſimples which be cordials and good to ſtrengthen the hart. Of this graine that noble and famous confection *Alkermes* made by the Arabians, hath taken his name, which many do highly commend againſt the infirmities of the hart: notwithſtanding it was chiefely deuiſed in the beginning for purging of melancholy, which thing is plainly declared by the great quantitie of *Lapis Lazulus* added thereto: and therefore ſeeing that this ſtone hath in it a venemous qualitie, and likewiſe a propertie to purge melancholie, it cannot of it ſelfe be good for the hart, but the other things be good, which be therefore added, that they might defende the hart from the hurts of this ſtone, and correct the malice thereof.

C This compoſition is commended againſt the trembling and ſhaking of the hart, and for ſwounings and melancholike paſſions, and ſorrow proceeding of no euident cauſe: it is reported to recreate the minde, and to make a man merrie and ioyfull.

D It is therefore good againſt melancholicke diſeaſes, vaine imaginations, ſighings, greefe and ſorrowe without manifeſt cauſe, for that it purgeth away melancholike humours: after this maner it may be comfortable for the harr, and delightfull to the minde, in taking away the materiall cauſe of ſorrow: neither can it otherwiſe ſtrengthen a weake and feeble hart, vnleſſe this ſtone called *Lapis Cyaneus* be quite left out.

E Therefore he that is purpoſed to vſe this compoſition againſt beatings and throbbings of the hart and ſwounings, and that not as a purging medicine, ſhall do well and wiſely by leauing out the ſtone *Cyaneus*: for this being taken in a little waight, or ſmall quantitie, cannot purge at all, but may in the meane ſeaſon trouble and torment the ſtomacke, and withall thorow his ſharpe and venemous qualitie (if it be oftentimes taken) be very offenſiue to the guts and intrails, and by this meanes bring more harme then good.

F Moreouer it is not neceſſarie, no nor expedient, that the briſtle died with Cochenele called *Cheſmes*, as the Apothecaries tearme it, ſhould be added to this compoſition: for this briſtle is not died without *auripigmentum*, called alſo Orpiment, and other pernitious things ioined therewith, whoſe poiſonſome qualities are added to the iuices, togither with the colour, if either the briſtle or died ſilke be boiled in them.

G The berries of the Cochenele muſt be taken by themſelues, which alone are ſufficient inough to die the iuices, and to impart vnto them their vertue: neither is it likewiſe needfull to boile the raw briſtle togither with the graines, as moſt Phiſitions thinke: this may be left out, for it maketh nothing at all for the ſtrengthening of the hart.

## *Of the barren Scarlet Oke. Chap.* 31.

### ✻ *The deſcription.*

THe barren Scarlet Oke, or the great Holme Oke, groweth many times to the full height of a tree, ſometimes as bigge as the Peare tree, with boughes farre ſpreading like the Acorne or common Maſte trees: the timber is firme & ſound: the leaues are ſet with prickles round about the edges, like thoſe of the former Scarlet Oke: the leaues when the tree waxeth olde

olde, haue on them no prickles at all; but are ſomewhat bluntly cut or indented about the edges, greene on the vpperſide, and graie vnderneath: the Acorne ſtandeth in a prickley cup, like our common Oke Acorne; which when it is ripe, becommeth of a browne colour with a white kernell within, of taſte not vnpleaſant: there is founde vpon the branches of this tree, a certaine kinde of long hairie moſſe, of the colour of aſhes, not vnlike to that of our Engliſh Oke.

*Ilex Glandifera.*
The barren ſcarlet Oke.



*The place.*

In diuers places there are great woods of theſe trees, hils alſo and valleies beautified therewith; they grow vſually in many kingdomes of Spain: they growe in great plentie in Languedocke and Prouence.

It is likewiſe founde in Italie: it beareth an Acorne greater, and of a larger ſize then doth the tame Oke, in ſome countries leſſer and ſhorter: they are ſtrangers in England; notwithſtanding there is heere and there a tree thereof, that hath beene procured from beyonde the ſeas; one groweth in hir Maieſties garden of White Hal, neer to the gate that leadeth into the ſtreete, and in ſome other places heere and there one.

*The time.*

It is greene at all times of the yeere: it is late before the Acornes be ripe: *Cluſius* reporteth that he ſawe the flowers growing in cluſters, of a yellow colour in the moneth of Maie.

*The names.*

This Oke is named in Greeke πεῦκος: in Latine *Ilex*: in Spaniſh *Enzina*: in Italian *Elice*: in French *Cheſneuerd*: in Engliſh Barren ſcarlet Oke, or Holme Oke, and alſo of ſome French Oke.

The Spaniards call the fruite or Acorne *Bellota*, or *Abillota*. *Theophraſtus* ſeemeth to call this tree not *Prinos* but *Smilax*, for he maketh mention but of one *Ilex* only, and that is of ſcarlet Oke, and he ſheweth that the Arcadians do not cal the other, *Ilex*, but *Smilax*; for the name *Smilax* is of many ſignifications: there is *Smilax* among the pulſes, which is alſo called *Dolichus*, and *Phaſeolus*; and *Smilax aſpera*, and *Lævis*, among the Bindeweedes: likewiſe *Smilax* is taken of *Dioſcorides* to be *Taxus*, the Yew tree; of *Smilax Theophraſtus* writeth thus in his third booke: the inhabitants of Arcadia do call a certain tree *Smilax*, being like vnto the ſcarlet Oke: the leaues thereof be not ſet with ſuch ſharpe prickles, but tenderer and ſofter.

Of this *Smilax Plinie* alſo writeth in his 16. booke 6. chapter. There be of *Ilex* ſaith he, two kinds, *Ex iis in Italia folio non multum ab oleis diſtant*, called of certaine Grecians *Smilaces*, in the prouinces *Aquifolia*: in which words in ſteede of Oliue trees, may perchance be more truely placed *Suberis*, or the Corke tree; for this kinde of *Ilex* or *Smilax*, is not reported of any of the old writers to haue the leafe of the Oliue tree: but *Suber* in Greeke called *Phellos*, or the Corke tree, hath as we haue ſaide, a little leafe.

*The temperature and vertues.*

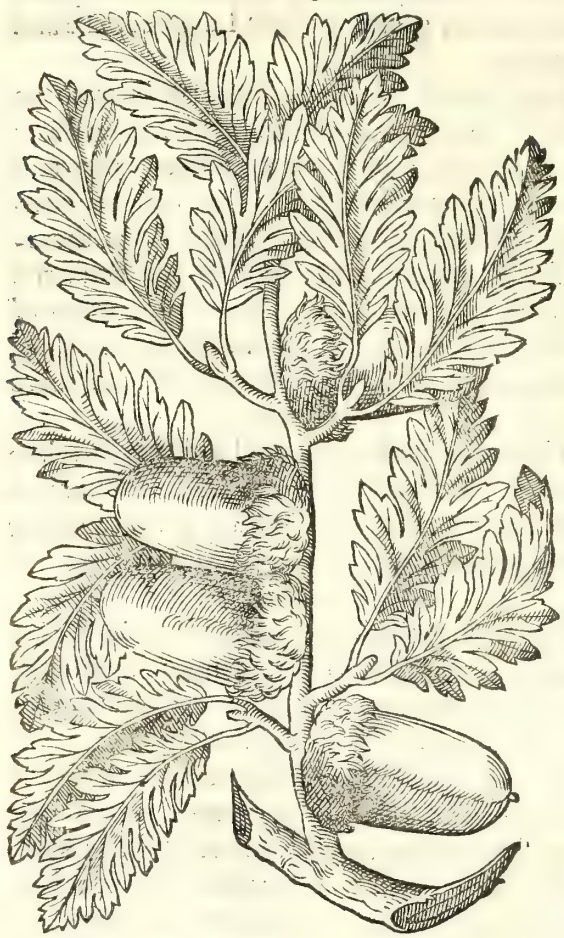
The leaues of this Oke haue force to coole and repell or keepe backe, as haue the leaues of the Acorns, or Maſte trees: being ſtamped or beaten and applied they are good for ſoft ſwellings, and ſtrengthen weake members. A

B The barke of the roote boiled in water vntill it bee diſſolued and laide on all night, maketh the haire blacke, if they be firſt ſcoured with *Cimolia*, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith.

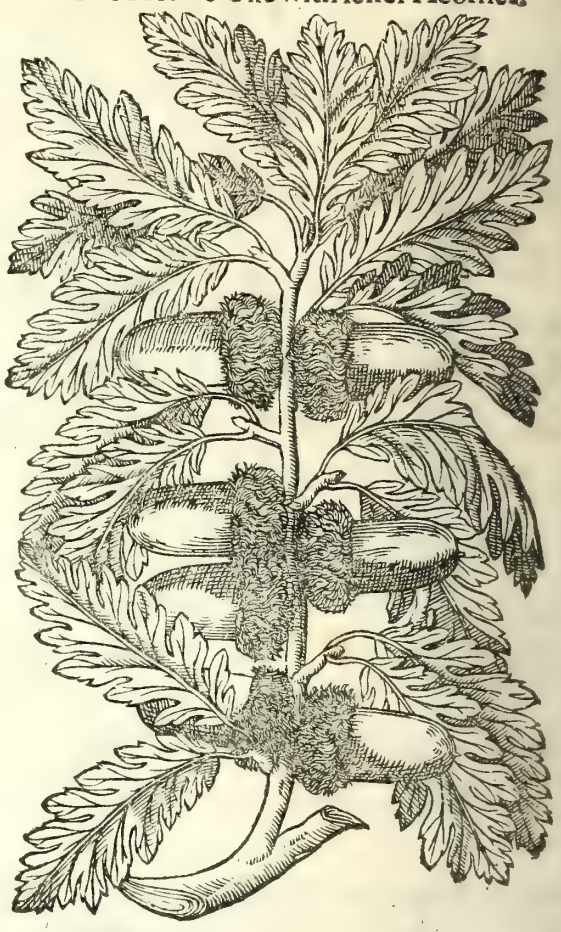
C *Cluſius* reporteth that the Acorne is eſteemed of, eaten, and brought into the market to be ſolde, in the citie of Salamanca in Spaine, and in many other places of that countrey: and of this Acorn *Plinie* alſo hath peraduenture written in his 16. book 5. chapter, in theſe words; Moreouer there is ſerued at mens tables for a ſecond courſe all Spaine thorow, an Acorne.

## *Of the great Holme Oke. Chap. 32.*

1 *Cerris maiore Glande.*
The Holme Oke with great Acornes.



2 *Cerris minore Glande.*
The Holme Oke with leſſer Acornes.



### ✻ *The deſcription.*

1 AMong the wilder Okes this is not the leaſt, for his comely proportion, although vnprofitable for timber, to make coales, cartes, wainſcot, houſes, or ſhips of: the fruite is not fit for man or beaſt to eat; neither any propertie known for the vſe of Phiſicke or Chirurgerie: it groweth vp to the height of a faire tree: the trunke or bodie is great, and very faire to looke vpon: the wood or timber ſoft and ſpungie, ſcarce good to be burned: from which ſhooteth foorth verie comely branches, diſperſing themſelues farre abroad, whereon are ſet for the moſt part by couples very faire leaues, greene aboue, and of an ouerworne ruſſet colour vnderneath, cut or ſnipt about the edges very deepe: the Acorne groweth faſt vnto the boughes, without any footeſtalke at all, being very great like vnto our common Acorne, ſet in a rough and prickly cup like a hedgehogge or the Cheſnut huske, of a harſh taſte, and hollow within: this tree beareth or bringeth forth oftentimes a certaine ſmooth kinde of Gall, altogither vnprofitable: this Oke likewiſe bringeth foorth

foorth another kind of excreſcence which the Grauer hath omitted in the figure, which is called in Greeke φάσκον, *Gaza* nameth it *Penis*; this *Penis* or pricke is hollow, moſſie, hanging downe halfe a yarde long, like a long ragge of linnen cloth.

2 The ſecond is altogither like the firſt, ſauing that this beareth ſmaller Acornes, and the whole tree is altogither leſſer, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

*The place.*

This Oke groweth in vntoiled places, it is ſeldome times found, and that but in woodes onely: it is for the moſt part vnknowne in Italy, as *Pliny* reporteth.

*The time.*

They bring foorth their fruite or Acornes in the fall of the leafe.

*The names.*

This Oke is called in Greeke ἀγίλωψ: in Latine *Cerrus*: yet doth *Plinie* make mention both of *Ægilops* and alſo of *Cerrus*. Ἀγίλωψ is likewiſe one of the diſeaſes of corne, called in Latine *Feſtuca*, in Engliſh wilde Otes, and farre differing from the tree *Ægilops*.

That which hangeth from the boughes is named of *Plinie* in his 16. booke 8. chapter *Panus* onely: that Acorne tree named *Ægilops* bringeth foorth *Panos arentes*, withered prickles, couered with white moſſie iagges hanging downe, not onely in the barke, but alſo from the boughes, halfe a yarde in bignes, bearing a ſweete ſmell, as we haue ſaide among ointments.

*The temperature and vertues.*

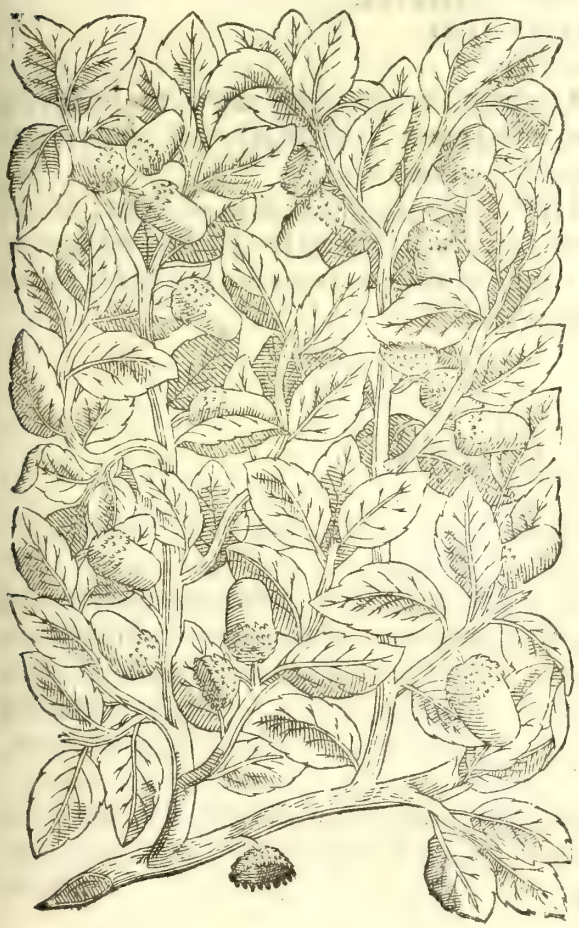
We finde nothing written of the faculties of this tree among the old writers: neither of our owne experience.

## *Of the Corke Oke. Chap. 33.*

*The kindes.*

There be diuers ſorts of the Corke trees, differing according to countrey and climate.

1 *Suber latifolium.*
The Corke tree with broade leaues.



2 *Suber anguſtifolium.*
The Corke tree with narrow leaues.



### ✻ *The description.*

1 THe Corke tree is of a middle bignes, like vnto *Ilex*, or the barren ſcarlet Oke; but with a thicker bodie, and fewer boughes: the leaues be for the moſt part greater, broader, rounder, and more nicked in the edges: the barke of the tree is thicke, very rugged, and full of chinkes or cranies, that cleaueth and diuideth it ſelfe into peeces, which vnleſſe they be taken away in due time, do giue place to another barke growing vnderneath, which when the old is remooued, is maruellous red, as though it were painted with ſome colour: the Acorne ſtandeth in a cup which is great, briſtled, rough, and full of prickles; this Acorne is alſo aſtringent or binding, more vnpleaſant then the holme Acorne, greater in one place, and leſſer in another.

2 The Corke tree with narrowe leaues, groweth likewiſe to the height and bignes of a great tree: the trunke or body whereof is couered with a rough and ſcabbed barke, of an ouerworne blackiſh colour, which likewiſe cleaueth and caſteth his coate when the inner barke groweth ſomewhat thicke: the branches are long, tough, and flexible, eaſie to be bowed any way, like thoſe of the Oziar, whereupon do grow leaues like thoſe of the precedent, but longer, and little or nothing indented about the edges: the fruite groweth in ſmall cups as the Acornes do; they are leſſer then thoſe of the other kinde, as is the reſt of the tree, wherein is the chiefeſt difference.

### ✻ *The place.*

It groweth in the countrey of Aquitania, neere to the mountaines called Pyrenæi: it alſo groweth plentifully in the kingdomes of Spaine, differing ſomwhat from that of Aquitania, as *C. Cluſius* declareth: it is likewiſe found in Italy, and that in the territory of *Piſa*, with a longer leafe, and ſharper pointed; and about Rome with a broader, and cut in the edges like a ſawe, and rougher, as *Mathiolus* teſtifieth.

### ✻ *The time.*

The leaues are alwaies greene in Spaine and Italie, about the Pyrenæi mountaines they fall away in winter.

### ✻ *The names.*

This tree is called in Greeke φελλὸς: in Latine *Suber*: in French *Liege*: in Italian *Sugaro*: the ſame names do alſo belong to the barke: the Spaniards call the tree *Alcornoque*, the Engliſh men Corke tree; and the barke *Corcha de Alcornoque*, whereupon the low countreymen, and Engliſhmen alſo, do call it Corke; and yet it is called in lowe Dutch likewiſe Clothout.

### ✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

A This barke doth manifeſtly dry with a binding facultie.

B Being beaten to powder and taken with water, it ſtancheth bleeding in any part of the bodie: the Corke which is taken out of wine veſſels ſaith *Paulus*, being burnt, maketh aſhes which do mightilie dry, and are mixed in compoſitions, deuiſed againſt the bloudie flixe.

C Corke is alſo profitable for many things; it is vſed ſaith *Plinie* about the ankers of ſhips, fiſhers nets, and to ſtop veſſell with; and in winter for womens ſhooes, which vſe remaineth with vs euen to this day; fiſhermen hang this barke vpon the wings of their nets for feare of ſinking; and ſhoomakers put it in ſhooes and pantofles for warmnes ſake.

## *Of the Gall tree. Chap. 34.*

### ✻ *The kindes.*

OF trees that bring foorth Gals, there be diuers ſorts, as may appeere by the diuers formes and ſorts of Gals ſet foorth in this preſent Chapter, which may ſerue for their ſeuerall diſtinctions, whereof ſome bring foorth Acornes, likewiſe, and ſome nothing but Gals: the figures of ſome fewe of the trees ſhall giue you ſufficient knowledge of the reſt, for all the Acorne, or Maſte trees bring foorth Gals: but thoſe trees whoſe figures we haue ſet foorth do beare thoſe Gals fit for medicine, and to thicken skins with.

*Dioſcorides* and *Galen* make but two ſorts of Gals, the one little, yellow, full of holes, and more ſpungie in the inner part: both of them rounde, hauing the forme of a little ball; and the other ſmooth

ſmooth and eeuen on the outſide: ſince, the later writers haue founde moe, ſome hauing certaine little knobs ſticking foorth, like in forme to the Gall, which doth alſo cleaue and growe without ſtalke to the leafe. There is alſo founde a certaine excreſence of a light greene colour, ſpungie, and waterie, in the middle whereof nowe and then is founde a little flie or worme: which ſoft ball in hot countries, doth many times become harde, like the little ſmooth Gall, as *Theophraſtus* ſaith.

1 *Galla, ſiue Robur maius.*
The great Gall tree.



2 *Galla minor.*
The little Gall tree.



✻ *The deſcription.*

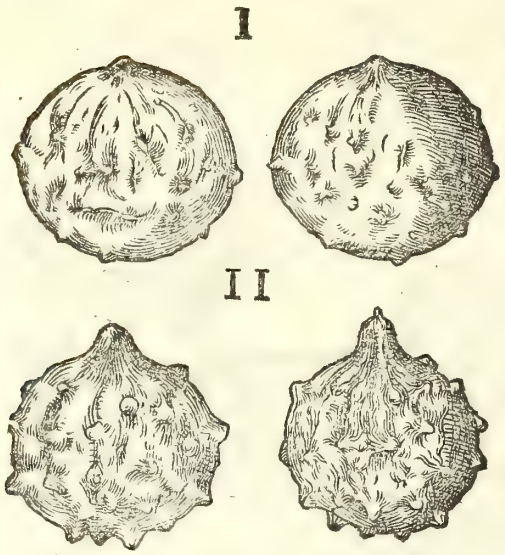
1 THe Gall tree groweth vp to a ſufficient height, hauing a verie faire trunke or bodie; whereon are placed long twiggie branches, bringing foorth verie faire leaues, broade, and nicked in the edges like the teeth of a ſawe: among which come foorth Acornes, although the figure expreſſe not the ſame, like thoſe of the Oke, and likewiſe a woodie excreſcence, which we name the Gall, hauing certaine ſmall eminences or bunches on the outſide, growing for the moſt part vpon the ſlender branches without ſtalkes, and ſometimes they grow at the endes thereof, which by the heate of the ſunne are harder, greater, and more ſolide in one countrey then another, according to the ſoile and clymate.

2 The leſſer Gall tree differeth not from the former, ſauing that it is altogither leſſer: the fruite and Gals likewiſe leſſer, wherein eſpecially conſiſteth the difference.

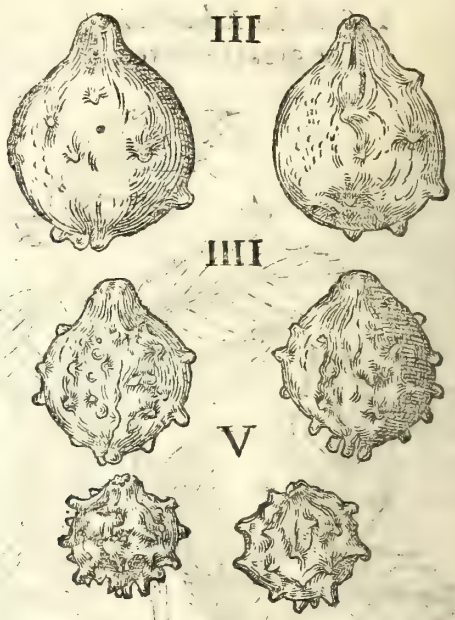
*The*

*The forme of diuers sorts of Gals.*

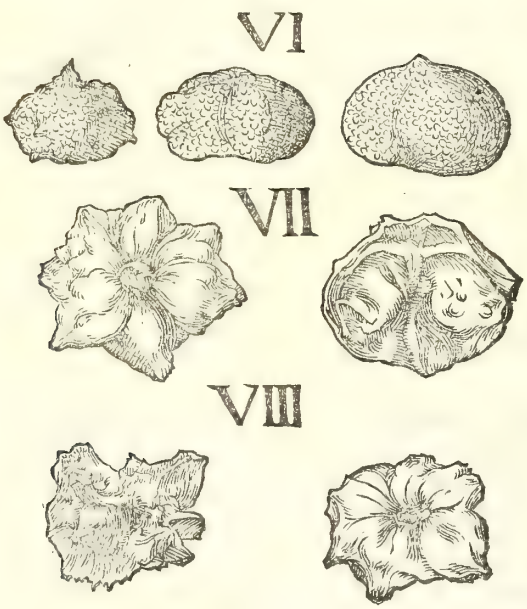
3 *Galla orbiculata.*
The round Gall.




4 *Galla oblonga.*
The long Gall.




5 *Galla viridis, siue omphacitis.*
Greene or vnripe Gals.

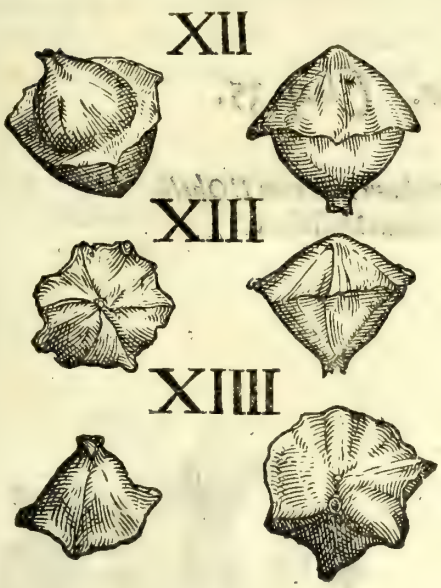



6 *Galla Asinina.*
Asses Gals.




7 Galla

7 *Galla Galericulata.*
Hooded Gals.




8 *Galla cum fructu.*
The Gall tree with fruite.



✲ *The place.*

The Gals are founde in Italy, Spaine, and Bohemia, and moſt of the hot regions.

✲ *The time.*

The Gall ſaith *Pliny* appeereth or commeth foorth when the ſunne commeth out of the ſigne *Gemini*, and that generally in one night.

✲ *The names.*

The Gall tree is called *Quercus, Robur*, and *Galla arbor*: the Gal is called in Greeke κυνὶς: the apothecaries and Italians, keepe the name *Galla* for the fruite: in high Dutch Galopffell: in lowe Dutch Galnoten: in Spaniſh *Agalla*, *Galha*, and *Bugalha*: in French *Noix de Galle*: in Engliſh Gaules and Gals.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

The Gall called *Omphacitis*, as *Galen* writeth, is dry in the thirde degree, and colde in the ſecond: A it is a very harſh medicine, it faſtneth and draweth togither faint and ſlacke parts, as the ouergrowings in the fleſh, it repelleth and keepeth backe rheumes and ſuch like fluxes, and doth effectually dry vp the ſame, eſpecially when they haue a deſcent into the gummes, almonds of the throte, and other places of the mouth.

The other Gall doth dry and alſo binde; but ſo much leſſer, by howe much the harſh or choking B qualitie is diminiſhed: being boiled, beaten, and alſo applied in maner of a plaiſter it is laide with good ſucceſſe vpon the inflammations of the fundament and falling downe thereof: it is boiled in water if there be need of little aſtriction; and in wine, eſpecially in auſtere wine, if more need require.

Gals are very profitable againſt the dyſenterie, and the Cœliacke paſſion being drunk in wine, or C the powder thereof ſtrowed vpon meates.

Gals are vſed in dying and colouring of ſundrie things, and in making of inke. D

Laſt of all burnt Gals do receiue a further facultie to ſtanch bloud, and are of thinne parts, and E

of

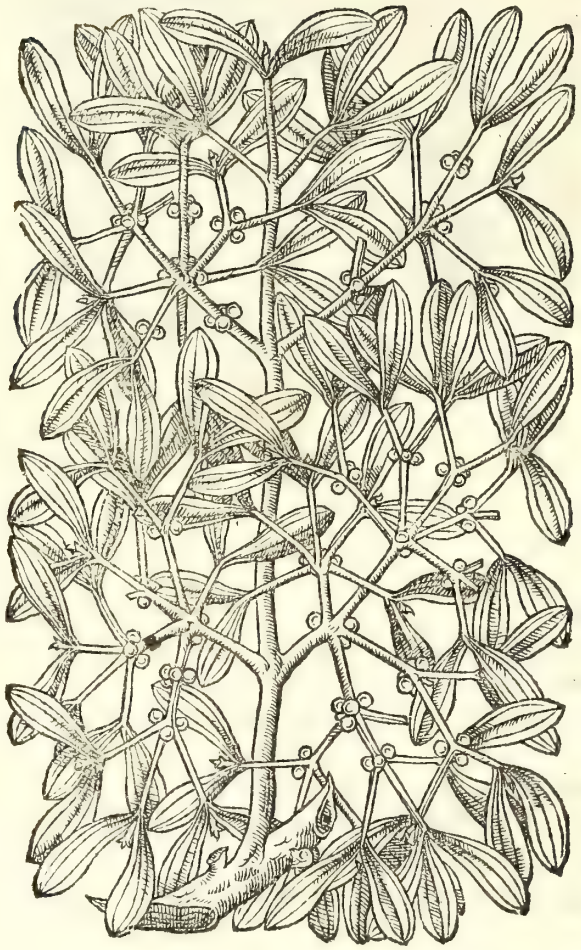
of greater vertue to dry then be thoſe that are not burnt; they muſt be laide vpon hot burning coles vntill they come to be thorow white, and then are they to be quenched in vineger and wine.

E Moreouer gals are good for thoſe that be troubled with the bloudy flixe and common laskes, being taken with wine or water, and alſo applied or vſed in meats: laſt of all theſe are to be vſed as oft as neede requireth to dry and binde.

F Oke apples are much of the nature of gals, yet are they farre inferiour vnto them, and of leſſer force.

## *Of Miſſeltoe, or Miſteltoe. Chap. 35.*

1 *Viſcum.*
Miſſeltoe.



2 *Viſcum Indicum L'Obelij.*
Indian Miſſeltoe.



### ✻ *The deſcription.*

1 *Viſcum* or Miſſeltoe, hath many ſlender branches ſpred ouerthwart one another, & wrapped and interlaced one within another: the barke of which is of a light greene or Popiniay colour: the leaues of this branching excreſcence, be of a browne greene colour: the flowers be ſmall and yellowe; which being paſt, there appeere ſmall cluſters of white tranſlucent berries, which are ſo cleere that a man may ſee through them, and are full of clammie or vicious moiſture, whereof the beſt Birdlime is made, farre exceeding that which is made of Holme or Hollie barke; and within this berrie is a ſmall blacke kernell or ſeede: this excreſcence hath not any roote, neither doth increaſe himſelfe of his ſeede as ſome haue ſuppoſed, but it rather commeth of a certaine moiſture & ſubſtance gathered togither vpon the boughes & ioints of the trees, through the barke whereof this vaporous moiſture proceeding, bringeth foorth the Miſſeltoe: many haue diuerſlie

ſpoken

ſpoken heereof; ſome of the learned haue ſet downe that it came of the dung of the birde called a Thruſh, who hauing ſedde of the ſeedes thereof, as eating his owne bane, hath voided and left his dung vpon the tree, whereof was ingendred this berry, a moſt fit matter to make Lime of to intrap and catch birds withall.

2 Indian Miſſeltoe groweth likewiſe vpon the branches of trees, running alongſt the ſame in maner of *Polypodie*: the ſtrings of the rootes are like thoſe of Couch graſſe from which riſe vp diuers ſtalkes, ſmooth and euen, ſet with ioints and knees at certaine diſtances: towarde the top commeth foorth one leafe, ribbed like the Plantaine leafe, whereon are marked certaine round eies, ſuch as are in the haft of a knife; from the boſome whereof commeth foorth a chaffie branch, ſet with ſmall leaues, which continue greene winter and ſommer.

3 *Viſcum Peruuianum L'Obelij.*
Miſſeltoe of Peru.



✲ *The deſcription.*

3 There is founde alſo another plant growing vpon the boughes or branches of trees in maner as our Miſſeltoe doth, and may very wel be reckoned for a kinde thereof: the plant cleaueth vnto the branches, being ſet thereto, as it were with the pillings of the ſea Onion, of the bredth of a mans hand toward the bottome, and ſomewhat hollow: the tops wherof are very ſmall and ruſhie, hollow likewiſe, & of a purple color: among which comes foorth a branch like that of *Haſtula regia*, or the Speare for a King, reſembling the buſh of Otes, couered with a white ſilke, ſuch as is to be founde in *Aſclepias*, of a ſalt and nitrous taſte, and very vnpleaſant.

✲ *The place.*

The firſt kinde of Miſſeltoe groweth vpon Okes, and diuers other trees almoſt euery where; as for the other two they are ſtrangers in England.

✲ *The time.*

Miſſeltoe is alwaies greene, as well in winter as in ſommer: the berries be ripe in Autumne, they remaine all winter thorow, and are a foode for diuers birdes, as Thruſhes, Blackbirdes, and Ringdoues.

✲ *The names.*

Miſſeltoe is called in Greeke ἶξος, or ἶξια: in Latine *Viſcum*: in high Dutch Miſtel: in lowe Dutch Marentacken: in Italian *Vischio*: in Spaniſh *Liga*: in the Portugall language *Viſgo*: in Engliſh Miſſell, and Miſſeltoe.

The glue which is made of the berries of Miſſell, is likewiſe called *Viſcum* and *Ixia*: in Engliſh Birdlime. *Ixia* is alſo called *Chamæleon albus*, by reaſon of the glue which is oftentimes found about the rootes thereof. This word is alſo aſcribed to *Chamæleon niger*, as we reade among the baſtarde names. *Ixia* is likewiſe reckoned vp in *Dioſcorides* 6. booke, and in *Paulus AEgineta* his 5. booke among the poiſons; but what this poiſonſome and venemous *Ixia* is, it is hard and doubtfull to declare; many would haue it to be *Chamæleon niger*; others the glue or clammie ſubſtance which is made of the berries of Miſſeltoe, who do truely thinke that *Ixia* differeth from *Chamæleon niger*: for *Paulus AEgineta* in reckoning vp of ſimple poiſons in his 5. booke, 30. chapter, hath firſt made mention of *Chamæleon niger*, then a little after of *Ixia*: and whileſt he doth particularly diſcourſe of euery one, he intreateth of *Chamæleon niger*, in his 32. chapter, and of *Ixia*, which he alſo nameth *Vlophonon* in his 47. chap. and telleth of the dangerous and farre differing accidents of them both.

And

And *Dioſcorides* himſelfe in his 6. booke where he ſetteth downe his iudgement of Simple poyſons, intreateth firſt of *Chamæleon niger*, and then a little after of *Ixia*; yet hath he written a ſeuerall diſcourſe of *Ixia*. Theſe things declare that *Chamæleon niger* doth differ frõ *Ixia*, which is reckoned among the poiſons. Moreouer, it can no where be read that *Chamæleon niger* doth beare Miſſeltoe birdlime, or hath ſo glutinous and clammie a ſubſtance, as that it ought to be called *Ixia*: Therfore *Ixia* as it is one of the poiſons, is the glue that is made of the berries of Miſſeltoe, which bicauſe it is ſharpe or biting, inflameth and ſetteth the toong on fire, and with his ſlimie and clammie ſubſtance, doth ſo drawe togither, ſhut and glue vp the guts, as that there is no paſſage for the excrements, which things are mentioned among the miſchiefes that *Ixia* bringeth.

### ✠ *The temperature and vertues.*

A The leaues and berries of Miſſeltoe, are hot and drie and of ſubtill parts: the Birdlime is hot and biting, and conſiſteth of an airie and waterie ſubſtance, with ſome earthie quality: for according to the iudgement of *Galen*, his acrimonie ouercommeth his bitternes; for if it be vſed in outward applications, it draweth humours from the deepeſt or moſt ſecret parts of the body, ſpreading and diſperſing them abroad, and digeſting them.

B It ripeneth ſwellings in the groine, hard ſwellings behinde the eares, and other impoſtumes, being tempered with Roſin, and a little quantitie of waxe.

C With Frankenſence it mollifieth old vlcers, & malicious impoſtumes, being boiled with vnſlaked lime, or with *Gagate lapide*, or *Aſio*, and applied, it waſteth away the hardnes of the ſpleene.

D With Orpment or *Sandaraca*, it taketh away foule ilfauored nayles, being mixed with vnſlaked lime and wine lees, it receiueth greater force.

E It hath beene moſt crediblie reported vnto me, that a fewe of the berries of Miſſeltoe bruſed and ſtrained into oile and drunken, hath preſently and foorthwith rid a greeuous and ſore ſtitch.

F This Birdlime inwardly taken is mortall, and bringeth moſt greeuous accidents, the toong is inflamed and ſwolne, the minde is diſtraughted, the ſtrength of the hart and wits faile.

*------& ambo*
*In cæco obſtructi conniuent ventre meatus*
*Potus atque cibi. flatus vbi carcere clauſi*
*Dant ſtrepitum, & circum ſpacijs voluuntur iniquis:*
*Sic miſere afflictus vix tandem ducere preſſo*
*Ore poteſt animam.*

As *Nicander* writeth in his counterpoiſons, according to *Gorræus* his tranſlation, which verſes we haue Engliſhed thus:

Both waies of meate and eke of drinke
Obſtructed are: when winde
In guts incloſed a rumbling makes
And can no paſſage finde:
So that the patient ſore apaide
And pincht with greefe and paine
Can hardly feed on breth that doth
The life and health maintaine.

## *Of the Cedar tree. Chap. 36.*

### ✠ *The kindes.*

THere be two Cedars, one great bearing cones, the other ſmall bearing berries like thoſe of Iuniper.

### ✠ *The deſcription.*

THe great Cedar is a very bigge and high tree, not onely excelling all other reſinous trees, and thoſe which beare fruit like vnto it, but in his tallenes and largenes, farre ſurmounting al other trees: the body or trunke thereof is commonly of a mighty bignes, inſomuch as fower men are not able to fadome it, as *Theophraſtus* writeth: the barke of the lower part, which proceedeth out of the earth, to the firſt yoong branches or ſhootes, is rough and harſh; the reſt which is among the boughes is ſmooth and glib: the boughes grow foorth almoſt from the bottom, and not farre from the ground, euen to the very top, waxing by degrees leſſer and ſhorter ſtill as they grow higher, the tree bearing the ſhape and forme of a pyramid, or ſharpe pointed ſteeple; theſe compaſſe the bodie round

round about in maner of a circle,and are ſo orderly placed by degrees,as that a man may climbe vp by them to the very top as by a ladder: the leaues be ſmall and rounde, like thoſe of the Pine tree, but ſhorter and not ſharpe pointed, all the cones or clogs are farre ſhorter, and thicker then thoſe of the Firre tree,compact of ſoft, not harde ſcales,which hang not downwards,but ſtande vpright vpon the boughes:whereunto alſo they are ſo ſtrongly faſtned, as they can hardly be plucked off without breaking of ſome part of the branches,as *Bellonius* writeth: the timber is extreame harde, and rotteth not,nor waxeth olde;there is no woormes nor rottennes can hurt or take the hard matter or hart of this woode,which is very odoriferous,and ſomewhat red: *Salomon* king of the Iewes did therefore builde Gods Temple in Ieruſalem,of Cedar woode: the Gentils were woont to make their diuels,or images of this kinde of wood,that they might laſt the longer.

*Cedrus Libani.*

The great Cedar tree of Libanus.



### ✲ *The place.*

The Cedar trees grow vpon the ſnowie mountaines, as in Syria on mount Libanus, on which there remaine ſome euen to this day, ſaith *Bellonius* planted as it is thought by *Salomon* himſelfe: they are likewiſe found on the mountains *Taurus*, and *Amanus*, in colde and ſtonie places: the Merchants of the Factorie at Tripolis, tolde me that the Cedar tree groweth vpon the declining of the mountaine Libanus neere vnto the Hermitage by the citie Tripolis in Syria: they that dwel in Syria vſe to make boates thereof for want of the Pine tree.

### ✲ *The time.*

The Cedar tree remaineth alwaies greene as other trees,which beare ſuch maner of fruite: the timber of the Cedar tree, and the images and other workes made thereof, ſeeme to ſweate and ſend foorth moiſture,in moiſt and rainy weather, as do likewiſe all that haue an oilie iuice, the author is *Theophraſtus.*

### ✲ *The names.*

This huge and mightie tree is called in Greeke κέδρος: in Latine likewiſe *Cedrus:* in Engliſh Cedar,and Cedre tree. *Pliny* in his 24 booke 5.chapter nameth it *Cedrelate*, as though he ſhould ſay, *Cedrus abies*, or *Cedrina abies*, Cedar Firre, both that it may differ from the little Cedar, and alſo becauſe it is very like to the Firre tree.

The Roſin hath no proper name,but it may be ſurnamed *Cedrina*,or Cedar Roſin.

The Pitch whichis drawne out of this is properly called κέδρεια, yet *Pliny* writeth that alſo the liquor of the Torch Pine is named *Cedrium.* The beſt ſaith *Dioſcoides* is fat, thorowe ſhining, of a ſtrong ſmel,which being powred out in drops vniteth it ſelfe togither, & doth not remaine ſeuered.

### ✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

Cedar is of temperature hot and dry,with ſuch an exquiſite tenuitie,and ſubtiltie of parts, that it A
ſeemeth to be hot and dry in the fourth degree,eſpecially the Pitch or Roſin thereof.

There iſſueth out of this tree a Roſin like vnto that,which iſſueth out of the Firre tree,very ſweete B
in ſmell, of a clammy or cleauing ſubſtance, the which if you chew in your teeth, it will hardly be gotten foorth againe,it cleaueth ſo faſt; at the firſt is liquide and white, but being dried in the ſun it waxeth hard: if it be boiled in the fire an excellent pitch will be made thereof, called Cedar Pitch.

The Aegyptians were wont to coffin and embawme their dead in Cedar,and with Cedar pitch, C
although they vſed alſo other meanes as *Herodotus* recordeth.

The condited or embawmed body they call in ſhops *Mumia*,but verie vnfitly: for *Mumia* among D
the Arabians is that which the Grecians call *Piſſaſphalton*,as appeereth by *Auicen* chapter 474.and out of *Serapio* chapter 393.

He

G He that interpreted and tranſlated *Serapio*, was the cauſe of this errour, who tranſlated and interpreted *Mumia*, according to his owne fancie, and not after the ſence and meaning of his author *Serapio*, ſaying that this *Mumia* is a compoſition made of Aloes and Myrrhe mingled togither, with the moiſture of mans body.

H The gum of Cedar is good to be put in medicines for the eies, for being annointed therewith it cleereth the ſight, and clenſeth them from the Hawe, and from ſtripes.

I Cedar infuſed in vineger, and put into the eares, killeth the wormes of the eares, and being mingled with the decoction of Hyſſope, appeaſeth the ſounding, ringing, and hiſſing of the eares.

K If it be waſhed or infuſed with vineger, and applied vnto the teeth, it ceaſeth the toothach.

L If it be put into the hollowneſſe of the teeth, it breaketh them, and appeaſeth the extreame greefe thereof.

M It preuaileth againſt *Anginas*, and the inflammation of the Tonſils, if a Gargariſme be made thereof.

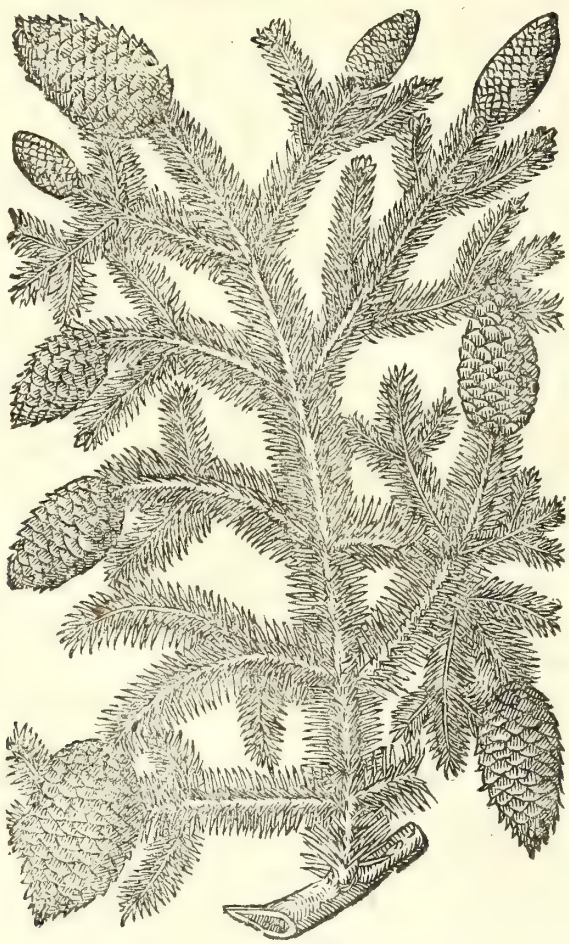
N It is good to kill nits and lice, and ſuch like vermine: it cureth the biting of the ſerpent *Ceraſtes*, being laide on with ſalt.

O It is a remedie againſt the poiſon of the ſea Hare, if it be drunke with ſweete wine.

P It is good alſo for leapers: being put vp vnderneath it killeth all maner of wormes, and draweth foorth the birth, as *Dioſcorides* writeth.

## *Of the Pitch tree. Chap. 37.*

*Picea.*
The Pitch.



✲ *The deſcription.*

*Picea* the tree that droppeth pitch, called the Pitch tree, groweth vp to be a tall, faire, and bigge tree, remaining alwaies greene like the pine tree, though the timber of it be not ſo red, as that of the Pine or Firre; ſet ful of boughes, not onely about the top, but much lower, and alſo beneath the middle part of the body, which many times hang downe, bending towards the ground: the leaues be narrowe, not like thoſe of the Pine tree, but ſhorter, and broader, more like to the leaues of the Firre tree, yet are they blacker, broader, ſofter, and tenderer; which do withall couer the yoong and tender twigs in maner of a circle, like thoſe of the Firre tree, but being manie and thicke ſet, growe foorth of two ſides, onely one right againſt another, as in the Yew tree, to whoſe leaues they are very like: the fruite is ſcaly and like vnto the Pine apple, but ſmaller: the barke of the tree is ſomewhat blacke, tough, and flixible, not brickle, as is the barke of the Firre tree, vnder which next to the woode is gathered a Roſen, which many times iſſueth foorth, and is like to that of the Larch tree.

✲ *The place.*

The Pitch tree groweth in Greece, Italy, France, Germanie, and all the colde regions euen vnto Ruſſia.

✲ *The time.*

The fruite of the Pitch tree is ripe in the end of September.

✲ *The*

*The names.*

The Grecians call this Cone tree πίτυς: the Latines *Picea*, and not *Pinus*: for *Pinus* or the Pine tree is the Grecians πεύκη, as ſhall be declared: that πίτυς is named in Latine *Picea*, *Scribonius Largus* teſtifieth in his 201. compoſition writing after this maner: *Reſinæ Petuinæ, id eſt, ex Picea arbore*, which ſignifieth in Engliſh of the Roſen of the tree *Pitys*, that is to ſay, of the Pitch tree. With him doth *Pliny* agree in his 16. booke 10. chapter, where he tranſlating *Theophraſtus* his wordes concerning *Peuce* and *Pitys*, doth tranſlate *Pitys Picea*; although for *Peuce* he hath written *Larix*, as ſhall be declared. *Pliny* writeth thus, *Larix vſtis radicibus non repullulat*: and the Larch tree doth not ſpring vp againe when the rootes are burnt: the Pitch tree ſpringeth vp againe; as it hapned in Lesbos when the wood *Pyrthæus* was ſet on fire. Moreouer, the wormes *Pityocampæ*, are ſcarce found in any tree but onely in the Pitch tree, as *Bellonius* teſtifieth: ſo that they are not raſhly called *Pityocampæ*, or the wormes of the Pitch trees, although moſt tranſlators name them *Pinorum eruca*, or the wormes of the Pine trees: and therefore *Pitys* is ſurnamed by *Theophraſtus* φθειροφόρος, bicauſe wormes and magots are bred in it. But for ſo much as the name *Pitys* is common both to the tame Pine and alſo to the Pitch tree; diuers of the later writers do for this cauſe ſuppoſe, that the Pitch tree is named by *Theophraſtus* πίτυς ἄγρια, or the wilde Pine tree. This *Picea* is named in high Dutch Schwartz Tannebaum, and Rot Tannebaum: and oftentimes alſo Jorenhaltz, which name notwithſtanding doth alſo agree with other plants: in Engliſh Pitch tree: in low Dutch Peck boom.

*The temperature and vertues.*

The leaues, barke, and fruite of the Pitch tree, are all of one nature, vertue, and operation, and of the ſame facultie with the Pine trees.

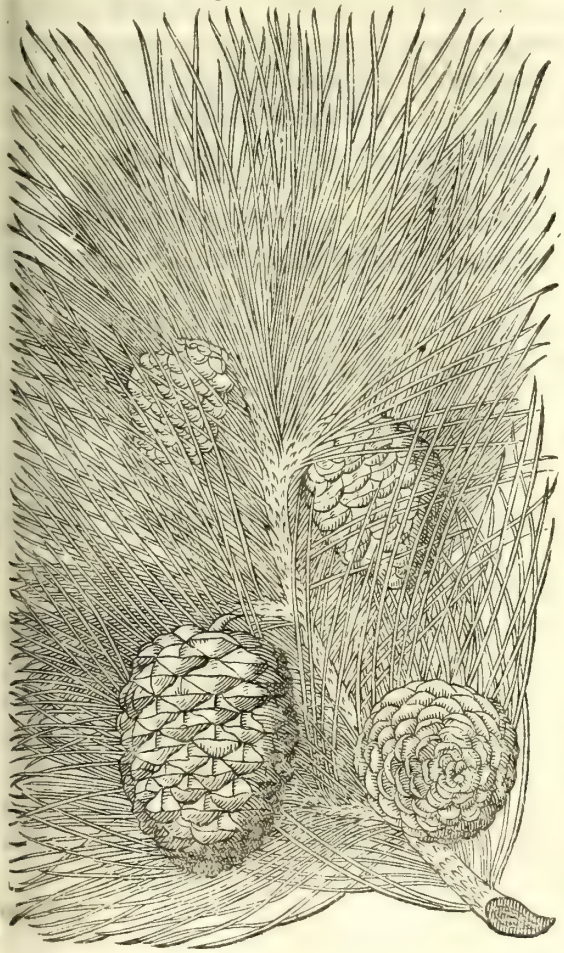
## *Of the Pine tree. Chap. 38.*

*The kindes.*

THe Pine tree is of two ſorts, according to *Theophraſtus*; the one ἥμερος, that is to ſaie, tame or of the garden; the other ἄγρια or wilde: he ſaith that the Macedonians do adde a thirde, which is ἄκαρπος, or barren, or without fruite, that vnto vs is vnknowne: the later writers haue founde moe, as ſhall be declared.

*Pinus ſatiua, ſiue domeſtica.*

The tame, or manured Pine tree.



*The deſcription.*

THe Pine tree groweth high, and great in the trunke or body, which below is naked, but aboue it is clad with a multitude of boughes, which diuide themſelues into diuers branches, whereon are ſet ſmal leaues, very ſtraight, narrow, ſomewhat hard and ſharpe pointed: the wood or timber is harde, heauie, about the hart or middle full of an oileous liquor, and of a reddiſh colour. The fruite or clogs are hard, great, and conſiſt of many ſound woodie ſcales, vnder which are included certaine knobs, without ſhape, couered with a wooden ſhell, like ſmall nuts, wherein are white kernels, long, very ſweete, and couered with a thin skinne or membrane, that eaſely is rubbed off with the fingers, which kernell is vſed in medicine.

*The place.*

This tree groweth of it ſelfe in manie places of Italie, and eſpecially in the territorie of Rauenna, and in Languedocke, about Marſiles, in Spaine, and in other regions, as in the eaſt countries: it is alſo cheriſhed in the gardens of pleaſure, as well in the lowe countries as England.

*The time.*

The Pine tree groweth greene both winter and

sommer, the fruite is commonly two yeeres before it be ripe: wherefore it is not to be founde without ripe fruite, and also others as yet very small, and not come to ripenes.

✠ *The names.*

It is called in Latine *Pinus*, and *Pinus satiua, Vrbana*, or rather *Mansueta*: in English tame and garden Pine: of the Macedonians and other Grecians πίτυς ἥμερος: but the Arcadians name it πίτυς, for that which the Macedonians call πίτυν ἥμερον, the Arcadians name πίτυν, as *Theophrastus* saith, and so doth the tame Pine in Arcadia, and about Elia change hir name: and by this alteration of them it hapneth that the fruite or nuts of the Pine tree found in the Cones or apples, be named in Greek by *Dioscorides, Galen, Paule* and others πιτύδες, as though they shoulde terme it *Pityos fructus*, or the fruite of the Pine tree.

There is also another πίτυς in Latine *Picea*, or the Pitch tree, which differeth much from the Pine tree: but *Pitys* of Arcadia differeth nothing from the Pine tree as we haue saide.

The fruite or apples of these be called in Greeke κῶνοι: and in Latine *Coni*: notwithstanding *Conos* is a cõmon name to all the fruits of this kind of trees: they be also named in Latine *Nuces pineæ*: by *Mnesitheus* in Greeke ὀστρακίδες, by *Diocles Carystius*, πίτυνα κάρυα, which be notwithstanding the fruit or clogs of the tree that *Theoph.* nameth πίτυν ἀγρίαν or the wilde Pine tree, as *Athenæus* saith. It is thought that the whole fruite is called by *Galen* in his fourth Commentarie vpon *Hippocrates* bookes of Diet in sharpe diseases, *Strobilos*: yet in his seconde booke of the Faculties of Nourishments, he doth not cal *Conos* or the apple by the name of *Strobilos*, but the nuts contained in it. And in like maner in his 7. book of the faculties of Simple medicines; the Pine apple fruit, saith he, which they call *Coccalus*, and *Strobilus*, as we haue said before, that these are named in Greeke πιτύδες. This apple is called in high Dutch Zyndel: in low Dutch Pijn appel: in English Pine apple, Clogge, and Cone.

✠ *The temperature and vertues.*

A The kernels of these nuts doe concoct and moderately heate, being in a meane betweene colde and hot: it maketh the rough parts smooth; it is a remedy against an old cough, and long infirmities of the chest, being taken by it selfe or with hony, or else with some other licking thing.

B It cureth the Phtisike, and those that pine and consume away through the rottennesse of their lungs: it recouereth strength; it nourisheth and is restoratiue to the bodie.

C It yeeldeth a thicke and good iuice, and nourisheth much, yet is it not altogither easie of digestion, and therefore it is mixed with preserues, or boiled with sugar.

D The same is good for the stone in the kidneies, and against frettings of the bladder, and scalding of the vrine, for it alaieth the sharpnes, mittigateth paine, and gently prouoketh vrine: moreouer it increaseth both milke and seede, and therefore it also prouoketh fleshly lust.

E The whole Cone or apple being boiled with fresh Horehound, saith *Galen*, and afterwards boyled againe with a little hony till the decoction be come to the thicknes of hony, maketh an excellent medicine for the clensing of the chest and lungs.

F The like thing hath *Dioscorides*, the whole Cones (saith he) which are newly gathered from the trees, broken and boiled in sweete wine are good for an old cough, and consumption of the lungs, if a good draught of that liquor be drunke euery day.

G The scales of the Pine apple, with the barke of the tree, do stoppe the laske and the bloudy flixe, they prouoke vrine, and the decoction of the same hath the like propertie.

## *Of the wilde Pine tree. Chap. 39.*

✠ *The kindes.*

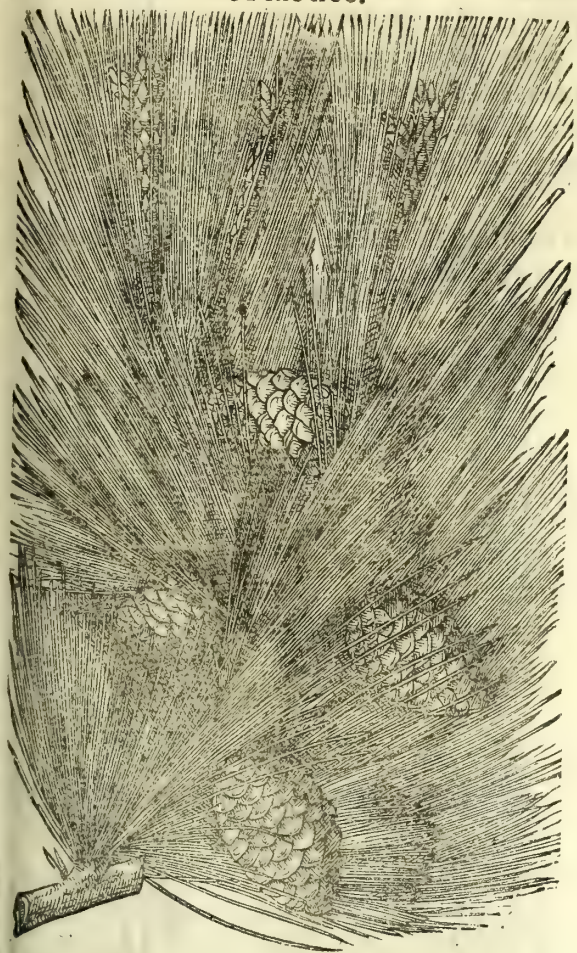
THere be many sorts of wilde Pine trees, which if they may be referred vnto two, the one shall be the wilde mountaine Pine, and the other the sea Pine.

✠ *The description.*

1 THe first kinde of wilde Pine tree, groweth very great, but not so high as the former, being the tame or manured Pine tree; the barke thereof is glib: the branches are spread abroad, beset with long sharpe pointed leaues: the fruite is somewhat like the tame Pine tree, with some rosin in them, & sweete of smell, which doth easily open it selfe, & quickly falleth from the tree.

2 The second kinde of wilde Pine tree groweth not so high as the former, neither is the stem growing straight vp, but yet bringeth foorth many branches, long, slender, and so easie to be bent or bowed, that hereof they make Hoopes for wine Hogsheads and Tuns: the fruite of this Pine is greater then the fruite of any of the other wilde Pines.

1 *Pinus ſylueſtris.*
The wilde Pine tree.



2 *Pinus ſylueſtris mugo.*
The lowe wilde Pine tree.



3 *Pinus ſylueſtris montana.*
The mountaine wilde Pine tree.



4 *Pinus montana minor.*
The ſmaller wilde Pine tree.



✻ *The deſcription.*

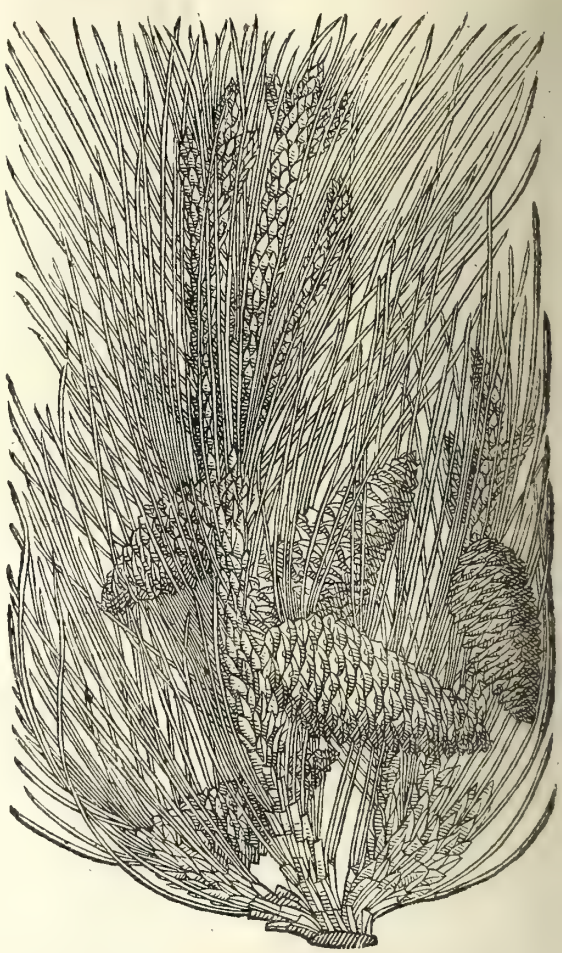
3 The thirde kinde of wilde Pine tree, groweth ſtraight vpright, and waxeth great and high; yet not ſo high as the other wilde kindes: the branches do grow like the pitch tree: the fruit is long and big, almoſt like the fruit of the ſaid Pitch tree; wherein are contained ſmall triangled nuts, like the nuts of the Pine apple tree, but ſmaller and more brittle; in which is contained a kernell of a good taſte, like the kernell of the tame Pine apple: the woode is beautifull, and ſweete of ſmell, good to make tables and other workes of.

4 There is another wilde Pine of the mountaine, not differing from the precedent but in ſtature, growing for the moſt part like a hedge tree, wherein is the difference.

5 *Pinus maritima maior.*
The great Sea Pine tree.



6 *Pinus ſylueſtris minor.*
The little Sea Pine tree.



✻ *The deſcription.*

5 This kinde of Pine called the ſea Pine tree, groweth not aboue the height of two men, hauing leaues like the tame Pine tree, but ſhorter; the fruite is of the ſame forme, but longer, ſomwhat faſhioned like a Turnep: this tree yeeldeth very much Roſin.

6 The ſixt kinde of wilde Pine being one of the Sea Pines, groweth like an hedge tree or ſhrub, ſeldome exceeding the height of a man; with little leaues like thoſe of the Larch tree, but alwaies continuing with a very little cone, and fine ſmall kernell.

7 The baſtard wilde Pine tree groweth vp to a meane height; the trunke or bodie, as alſo the branches and leaues are like vnto thoſe of the manured Pine tree: the onely difference is, that ſome yeres it reſembleth the pine it ſelfe; & the other yeres as a wild hedge tree, varying often, as nature liſteth to plaie and ſport hir ſelfe amongſt hir delights, with other plants of leſſe moment: the timber is ſoft, and not fit for building, but is of the ſubſtance of our Birch tree: the fruite is like thoſe of the other wilde Pines, whereof this is a kinde.

7 *Ted*

7 *Tæda, ſiue pſeudopinus.*
The baſtard wilde Pine.



✲*The place.*

Theſe wilde Pines do growe vpon the colde mountaines of Liuonia, Polonia, Noruegia, and Ruſſia, eſpecially vpon the Iland called Holand within the Sownde, beyonde Denmarke, and in the woods by Narua vpon the Liefeland ſhore, and all the tract of the way, being a thouſande Werſts (each Werſt containing three quarters of an Engliſh mile) from Narua vnto Moſcouia, where I haue ſeene them growe in infinite numbers.

✲*The time.*

The fruite of theſe Pine trees is ripe in the end of September: out of all theſe iſſueth foorth a white and ſweete ſmelling Roſin: they are alſo changed into *Teda*, and out of theſe is boiled through the force of the fire, a blacke Pitch: the Pitch tree and the Larch tree be alſo ſometimes changed into *Teda*; yet verie ſeldome, for *Teda* is a proper & peculiar infirmitie of the wilde Pine tree. A tree is ſaid to be changed into *Teda*, when not onely the hart of it, but alſo the reſt of the ſubſtance is turned into fatnes.

✲*The names.*

All theſe are called in Greeke πεύκαι ἀγρίαι: and in Latine *Syluęſtres Pini*: of *Plinie Pinaſtri*: *Pinaſter* ſaith he in his 16. book 10. chapter, is nothing elſe but *Pinus ſyluęſtris*, or the wild Pine tree, of a leſſer height, and full of boughes from the middle, as the tame Pine tree in the top, (moſt of the copies haue falſely, Of a maruelous height; they are farre deceiued who thinke that the Pine tree is called in Greeke πίτυς, beſides the tame Pine which notwithanding is ſo called not of all men, but onely of the Arcadians (as we haue ſaide before) πίτυς, all men do name the wilde πεύκη: and therefore *Teda* or the Torch Pine heerof is ſaid to be in Latine not *Picea*, but *Pinea*, that is, not the Pitch tree, but the Pine tree, as *Ouid* doth plainly teſtifie in his Epiſtles of noble men:

*Vt vidi, vt perij, nec notis ignibus arſi,*
*Ardet vt ad magnos Pinea Teda deos.*

Alſo in *Faſtorum* 4.

*Illic accendit geminas pro lampade Pinus,*
*Hinc Cereris ſacris nunc quoque Teda datur.*

The ſame doth *Virgil* alſo ſignifie in the 7. of his AEneid.

*Ipſa inter medias, flagrantem feruida Pinum*
*Suſtinet.*

Where in ſteede of *Flagrantem Pinum*, *Seruius* admoniſheth vs to vnderſtand *Teda Pinea*.

*Catullus* alſo conſenteth with them in the mariage ſong of *Iulia* and *Mallius*:

*-------Manu*
*Pineam quate tedam.*
With hande of thine
Shake Torch of Pine.

And *Prudentius* in *Hymno Cerei Paſchalis.*

*Seu Pinus piceam fert alimoniam.*
As the Pine tree doth beare and breed,
A pitchie foode it ſelfe to feed.

Moreouer the herbe *Peucedanos*, or Horeſtrong, ſo named of the likenes of πεύκη, is called alſo in Latine *Pinaſtellum* of *Pinus* the Pine tree: all which things do euidently declare that πεύκη is called in Latine not *Picea*, but *Pinus*.

The firſt of theſe wilde kinds may be *Idæa Theophraſti*, or *Theophraſtus* his Pine tree, growing on mount Ida, if the apple which is ſhorter were longer: for he nameth two kinds of wilde Pines, the one of mount Ida, and the other the ſea Pine with the round fruit: but we hold the contrarie, for the fruit or apple of the wilde mountaine Pine is ſhorter, and that of the ſea Pine longer. This may more truly be *Macedonum mas*, or the Macedonians male Pine, for they make two ſorts of wilde Pines, the male and the female, and the male more writhed and harder to be wrought vpon; and the female more eaſie, but the wood of this is more writhed, and not ſo much in requeſt for works, as the other, and therefore it ſeemeth to be the male This wilde Pine tree is called in high Dutch Hartzbaum, and wilder Hartzbaum: in Gallia Celtica *Eluo Aleuo*: in Spaniſh *Pino, Carax*.

The ſecond wilde Pine tree is named commonly of the Italians, *Tridentinis*, and *Ananienſibus Cembro*, and *Cirmolo*; it ſeemeth to differ nothing at all from the Macedonians wilde female Pine, for the wood is eaſie to be wrought on, and ſerueth for diuers and ſundrie workes.

The thirde they call *Mugo*, this may be named not without cauſe χαμαιπεύκη, that is, *Humilis Pinus*, or dwarffe Pine: yet doth it differ from χαμαιπεύκη the herbe, called in Engliſh ground Pine.

The fourth wild Pine is named in Greek παραλία πεύκη: in Latine *Maritima*, and *Marina Pinus*: in Engliſh Sea Pine.

That which the Latines call *Teda*, is named in Greeke δάς, and δάδιον: in high Dutch Kynholtz: it may be termed in Engliſh Torch Pine.

*Plinie* is deceiued, in that he ſuppoſeth the Torch Pine to be a tree by it ſelfe, and maketh it the ſixt kinde of Cone trees, as likewiſe he erreth in taking *Larix*, the Larch tree, for πεύκη, the Pine tree. And as *Dioſcorides* maketh ſo little difference, as ſcarſe any betweene πεύκη and πίτυς, and ſuppoſeth them to be both of one kinde; ſo likewiſe he ſetteth downe faculties common to them both.

*The temperature and vertues.*

A The barke of them both ſaith he, doth binde; being beaten and applied it cureth merigals, and alſo ſhallow vlcers and burnings if it be laide on with the froth of ſiluer and fine Frankenſence.

B With the Cerote of Mirtils it healeth vlcers in tender bodies, being beaten with Copperas it ſtaieth tetters, and creeping vlcers: it draweth away the birth and afterbirth, if it be taken vnder in a fume: being drunke it ſtoppeth the belly, and prouoketh vrine.

C *Galen* hath almoſt the ſame things, but he ſaith, that the bark of the Pine tree is more temperate then that of the Pitch tree; the leaues ſtamped take away hot ſwellings and ſores that come therof

D Being ſtamped & boiled in vineger, they aſſwage the pain of the teeth, if they be waſhed with this decoctiõ hot: the ſame be alſo good for thoſe that haue bad liuers, being drunk with water or mead.

E Of the ſame operation is likewiſe the barke of the Pine nuts; but *Galen* affirmeth that the Cone or apple, although it ſeeme to be like vnto theſe is notwithſtanding of leſſer force, inſomuch as it cannot effectually performe any of the aforeſaide vertues, but hath in it a certaine biting qualitie, which hurteth.

F The Torch Pine cut into ſmall peeces and boiled in vineger, is a remedie likewiſe againſt the toothach, if the teeth be waſhed with the decoction.

G Of this there is made a profitable ſpather or ſlice to be vſed in making of compounde plaiſters and peſſaries that eaſe paine.

H Of the ſmoke of this is made a blacke which ſerueth to make ynke of, and for καλλιβλεφαρα, and for eating ſores in the corners of the eies, and againſt the falling away of the haire of the eie lids, and for watering and bleere eies; as *Dioſcorides* teacheth.

Of

## *Of Rosins.*

### ✻ *The kindes.*

1 Out of the Pine trees, especially of the wilde kindes, there issueth foorth a liquid, whitish, and sweete smelling Rosin, and that many times by it selfe; but more plentifully either out of the cut and broken boughes, or foorth of the body when the tree commeth to be a Torch Pine.

2 There issueth also foorth of the crackes and chinkes of the barke, or out of the cut boughes, a certaine drie Rosin, and that foorth of the Pine tree, or Firre tree.

There is likewise found a certaine congealed Rosin vpon the cones or apples.

It is called in Latine *Resina*: in Greeke ῥητίνη: in high Dutch Hartz: in lowe Dutch Herst: in Italian *Ragia*: in Spanish *Resina*: in English Rosin.

The first is named in Latine *Liquida Resina*: in Greeke ῥητίνη ὑγρὰ, and of diuers αὐτόῤῥυτος, that is to say, issuing out of it selfe, of the Lacedemonians πρωτόῤῥυτος, or *Primiflua*, the first flowing Rosin: and in Cilicia Καπναίλεον; as *Galen* writeth in his thirde booke of medicines according to the kindes: in shops *Resina Pini*, or Rosin of the Pine tree, and common Rosin. It hapneth oftentimes thorowe the negligent and careleſſe gathering thereof, that certaine small peeces of woode, and little stones be founde mixed with it: this kinde of Rosin *Galen* surnameth συγκομιστὴ, as though he should saie, confused, which being melted and clensed from the drosse becommeth hard and brittle.

The like hapneth also to another liquid Rosin, which after it is melted, boiled, and cooled againe, is hard and brittle, and may likewise be beaten, ground, and searced; and this Rosin is named in Greeke φρυκτὴ: in Latine *Fricta*, and many times *Colophonia*, in Greeke κολοφωνία: which name is vsed among the Apothecaries, and may stande for an English name; for *Galen* in his third booke of Medicines according to their kinds saith, that it is called *Fricta*, and of some *Colophonia*; that, saith he, is the driest Rosin of all, which some call *Fricta*, others *Colophonia*: bicause in times past, as *Dioscorides* writeth, it was desired of *Colopho*; this being yellow in comparison of the rest, is white when it is beaten, *Plinie* in his 14. booke 20. chapter.

The second Rosin is named in Greeke ῥητίνη ξηρὰ, specially that of the Pitch tree without fatnes, and that soone waxeth dry, which *Galen* in his 6. booke of Medicines according to the kinds, calleth properly φύσημα πιτύϊνον: that which in Asia is made of the Pitch tree being very white, is called *Spagas*, as *Pliny* testifieth.

The third is called in Greeke ῥητίνη σεσηλίνη: the same is also named φύσημα σεσηλίνον: this is vnknown in shops. Yet there is to be solde a certaine drie Rosin, but the same is compounded of the Rosins of the Pine tree, of the cones or clogs, and of the Firre tree mixed al togither, which they call *Garipot*: this is vsed in perfumes in steede of Frankensence, from which notwithstanding it farre differeth.

### ✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

All the Rosins are hot and drie, but not all after one maner: for there is a difference among them: they which be sharper and more biting, are hotter, as that which commeth of the cones, being of Rosins the hotteſt, bicause it is also the sharpest: the Rosin of the Pitch tree is not so much biting, and therefore not so hot: the Rosin of the Firre tree is in a meane betweene them both; the liquid Rosin of the Pine is moister, comming neere to the qualitie and facultie of the Larch Rosin. A

The Rosins which are burnt or fried, as *Dioscorides* testifieth, are profitable in plaisters, and compositions that ease wearisomnesse; for they do not onely supple or mollifie, but also by reason of the thinnes of their parts and drinesse, they digest: therefore they both mollifie and waste awaie swellings, and thorow the same facultie they cure wearisomnesse, being vsed in compound medicines for that purpose. B

The liquid Rosins are very fitly mixed in ointments, commended for the healing vp of greene wounds, for they both bring to suppuration, and do also glue and vnite them togither. C

Moreouer there is gathered out from the Rosins as from Frankensence, a congealed smoke, called in Latine *Fuligo*, in Greek λίγνυς: and in English Blacke, which serueth for medicines that beautifie the eie lids, and cure the fretting sores of the corners of the eies, and also watering eies, for it drieth without biting. D

There is made heereof saith *Dioscorides*, writing inke: but in our age not that which wee write E

write withall, but the ſame which ſerueth for Printers to print their bookes with, that is to ſay, of this blacke, or congealed ſmoke, and other things added.

### *Of Pitch and Tar.*

#### *The manner of drawing foorth of Pitch.*

Out of the fatteſt wood of the Pine tree changed into the Torch Pine, is drawn Pitch by force of fire. A place muſt be paued with ſtone, or ſome other hard matter, a litle higher in the middle, about which there muſt alſo be made gutters, into which the liquor ſhall fall; then out from them other gutters are to be drawen, by which it may be receiued; being receiued, it is put into barrels. The place being thus prepared, the clouen wood of the Torch Pine muſt be ſet vpright; then muſt it be couered with a great number of Fir and Pitch boughes, and on euery part al about with much lome and earth: and great heede muſt be taken, leaſt there be any cleft or chinke remaining, onely a hole left in the top of the Furnace, thorow which the fire may be put in, and the flame and ſmoke may paſſe out: when the fire burneth the Pitch runneth foorth, firſt the thin, and then the thicker.

This liquor is called in Greeke πίσσα: in Latine *Pix*: in Engliſh Pitch, and the moyſture, euen the ſame that firſt runneth is named of *Plinie* in his 16. booke 11. chapter *Cedria*: There is boyled in Europe, ſaith he, from the Torch Pine a liquide Pitch vſed about ſhips, and ſeruing for many other purpoſes; the wood being clouen is burned with fire, and ſet round about the fornaces on euery ſide, after the manner of making Charcoles; the firſt liquor runneth thorow the gutter like water. (This in Syria is called *Cedrium*, which is of ſo great vertue, as in Egypt the bodies of dead men are preſerued, being all couered ouer with it) the liquor following being now thicker, is made Pitch. But *Dioſcorides* writeth, that *Cedria* is gathered of the great Cedar tree, and nameth the liquor drawen out of the Torch tree by force of fire, πίσσα ὑγρὰ: this is that which the Latines call *Pix liquida*: the Italians *Pece liquida*: in high Dutch Weich bach: in lowe Dutch Teer: in French *Poix foudre*: in Spaniſh *Pez liquida*: certaine Apothecaries *Kitran*, and we in England Tar.

And of this when it is boyled, is made a harder Pitch: this is named in Greeke ξηρὰ πίσσα: in Latine *Arida* or *ſicca pix*: of diuers παλιμπίσσα: as though they ſhould ſay, *Iterata Pix*, or Pitch iterated: bicauſe it is boyled the ſecond time. A certaine kinde hereof being made clammie or glewing is named βοώδης: in ſhops *Pix naualis*, or Ship Pitch: in high Duch Bach: in lowe Dutch Strenperck: in Italian *Pece ſecca*: in French *Poix ſeche*: in Spaniſh *Pez ſeca*: in Engliſh Stone Pitch.

#### ❧ *The temperature and vertues.*

A Pitch is hot and dry, Tarre is hotter, and ſtone pitch more drying, as *Galen* writeth. Tarre is good againſt inflammations of the Almonds of the throte, and the vuula, and likewiſe the Squincie; being outwardly applied.

B It is a remedie for mattering eares with oile of Roſes: it healeth the bitings of Serpents, if it be beaten with ſalt and applied.

C With an equall portion of waxe it taketh away foule ilfauoured nailes, it waſteth away ſwellings of kernels, and hard ſwellings of the mother and fundament.

D With barly meale and a boies vrine, it conſumeth χιεδῶνας, or the Kings Euill: it ſtaieth eating vlcers, if it be laide vnto them with brimſtone, and the barke of the Pitch tree, or with branne.

E If it be mixed with fine Frankenſence, and a cerote made thereof, it healeth chops of the fundament and feete.

F Stone Pitch doth mollifie and ſoften hard ſwellings: it ripeneth and maketh matter, and waſteth away hard ſwellings and inflammations of kernels: it filleth vp hollow vlcers, and is fitly mixed with wound medicines.

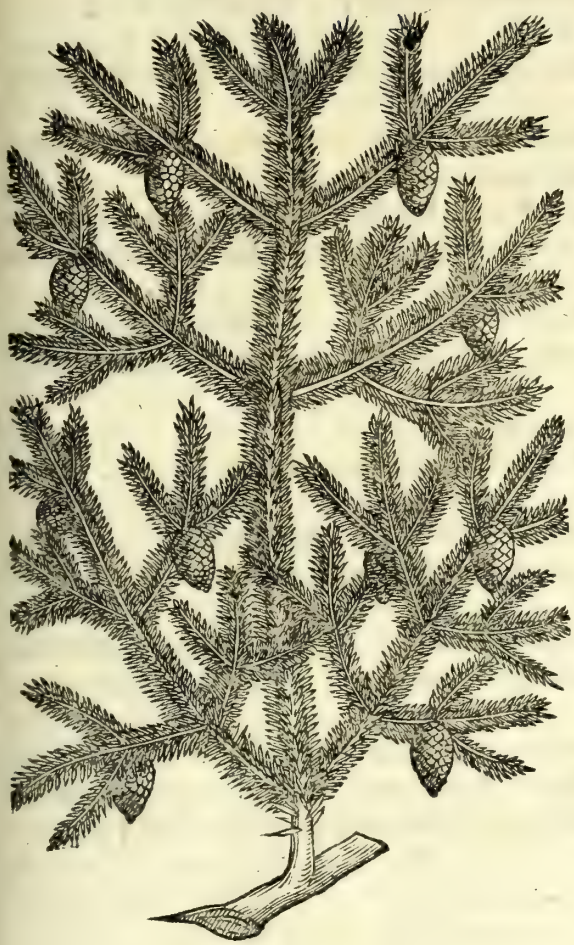
G What vertue Tarre hath when it is inwardly taken we may reade in *Dioſcorides* and *Galen*, but we ſet downe nothing thereof, for that no man in our age will eaſily vouchſafe the taking.

H There is alſo made of Pitch a congealed ſmoke or blacke, which ſerueth for the ſame purpoſes, as that of the Roſins doth.

*Of*

# *Of the Firre, or Deale tree.* *Chap.* 40.

*Abies.*
The Firre tree.



### ✻ *The description.*

THe Firre tree groweth very high and great, hauing his leaues euer greene; his trunke or body ſmooth, euen and ſtraight, without ioints or knots, vntill it hath gotten braunches; which are many and very faire, beſet with leaues, not much vnlike the leaues of the Ewe tree, but ſmaller: among which cõmeth forth the fruit, like vnto the Pine apple, but ſmaller and narrower, hanging downe as the Pine apple: the timber hereof excelleth all other timber for the maſting of ſhips, of poſtes, railes, deale bordes, and ſundry other purpoſes.

There is another kinde of Firre tree, which is likewiſe a very high and tall tree, and higher then the Pine: the body of it is ſtraight without knots below, waxing ſmaller and ſmaller euen to the verie top: about which it ſendeth foorth boughes, fower togither out of one and the ſelfe ſame part of the body, placed one againſt another, in maner of a croſſe, growing forth of the fower ſides of the body, and obſeruing the ſame order euen to the very top: out of theſe boughes grow others alſo, but by two and two, one placed right againſt an other, out of the ſides, which bende downwardes, when the other beare vpwards: the leaues compas the boughes round about, & the branches therof: they be long, round, and blunt pointed, narrower and much whiter then thoſe of the Pitch tree, that is to ſay, of a light greene, and in a manner of a white colour: the cones or clogs be long, and longer then any others of the cone trees, they conſiſt of a multitude of ſoft ſcales, they hang downe from the ende of the twigs, and do not eaſily fall downe, but remaine on the tree a very long time: the kernels in theſe are ſmall, not greater then the kernels of the Cherrie ſtone, with a thinne skin growing on the one ſide, very like almoſt to the wings of Bees, or great Flies: the timber or ſubſtance of the woode is white, and clad with manie coates, like the head of an Onion.

### ✻ *The place.*

The Firre trees growe vpon high mountaines, in many woods of Germanie and Bohemia, in which it continueth alwaies greene; it is found alſo on hils in Italy, France, and orher countries; it commeth downe oftentimes into the valleies: they are found likewiſe in Pruſe, Pomerania, Liefeland, Ruſſia, and eſpecially in Norway; where I haue ſeene the goodlieſt trees in the worlde of this kinde, growing vpon the rockie and craggie mountaines, almoſt without any earth about them, or any other thing, ſauing a little moſſe about the rootes, which thruſt themſelues heere and there into the chinkes and cranies of the rockes, and therefore are eaſily caſt downe with any extreme gale of winde. I haue ſeene theſe trees growing in Cheſhire, Staffordſhire, and Lancaſhire, where they grew in great plentie, as is reported before *Noahs* floud; but then being ouerturned, and ouerwhelmed haue lien ſince in the moſſes and waterie mooriſh grounds very freſh and ſound vntill this day, and ſo full of a Reſinous ſubſtance, that they burne like a Torch or Linke, and the inhabitants of thoſe countries do call it Firre-woode, and fier woode vnto this day: out of this tree iſſueth the Roſin called *Thus*, in Engliſh Frankenſence: but from the yoong Fir trees proceedeth an excellent cleere

cleere, and liquid Rosin, in taste like vnto the peelings or outward rinde of the Pomecitron.

*The time.*

The time of the Firre tree agreeth with the Pine trees.

*The names.*

This tree is called in Latine *Abies*: in Greeke ἐλάτη: among the Grecians of our time the same name remaineth whole and vncorrupt: it is called in high Dutch Weiß Thannen, and Weiß Thannen baum: in lowe Dutch Witte Dennen boom, or Abel-boom, and Mast-boom: in Italian *Abete*: in Spanish *Abeto*: in English Firre tree, Mast tree, and Deale tree. The first is called in French *du Sap*, or *Sapin*: the other is *Suiffe*.

The liquid Rosin which is taken foorth of the barke of the yoong Firre trees, is called in Greeke δάκρυον τῆς ἐλάτης: in Latine *Lachryma abietis*, and *Lachryma abiegna*: in shops of Germany, as also of England falsly *Terebinthina Veneta*, or Venice Turpentine: in Italian *Lagrimo*: diuers do thinke that *Dioscorides* calleth it ἐλαιώδης ῥητίνη, *Oleosa Resina*, or oilie Rosin; but oilie Rosin is the same that *Pix liquida*, or Tar is.

*Arida Abietum Resina*, or drie Rosin of the Fir trees, is rightly called in Greeke ῥητίνη ἐλατίνη, and in Latine *Abiegna Resina*: it hath a sweete smell, and is oftentimes vsed among other perfumes in stead of Frankinsence.

*The temperature.*

The barke, fruit, and gums of the Fir tree, are of the nature of the Pitch tree and his gums.

*The vertues.*

A The liquid Rosin of the Fir tree called Turpentine, looseth the belly, driueth foorth hot cholericke humors, cleanseth and mundifieth the kidneies, prouoketh vrine, and driueth foorth the stone and grauell.

B The same taken with Sugar and the powder of Nutmegs, cureth the strangurie, staieth the Gonorrhœa or the vnuoluntarie issue of mans nature, called the running of the rains, and the white fluxe in women.

C It is very profitable for all greene and fresh wounds, especially the wounds of the head: for it healeth and clenseth mightily, especially if it be washed in Plantaine water, and afterward in Rose water, the yolke of an egge put thereto, with the powders of *Olibanum* and Masticke finely searced, adding thereto a little Saffron.

## *Of the Larch tree. Chap.* 41.

*The description.*

1 THe Larch is a tree of no small height, with a body growing straight vp: the barke whereof in the neather part beneath the boughes is thicke, rugged, and full of chinkes; which being cut in sunder is red within, and in the other part aboue smooth, slipperie, something white without: it bringeth foorth many boughes diuided into other lesser branches, which be tough and pliable. The leaues are small, and cut into many iags, growing in clusters thicke togither like tassels, which fall away at the approch of winter. The flowers or rather the first shewes of the cones or fruit be round, and grow out of the tendereſt boughes, being at the length of a braue red purple colour. The cones be small, and like almost in bignes to those of the Cypres tree, but longer, and made vp of a multitude of thin scales like leaues: vnder which lie small seedes, hauing a thin velme growing on them very like to the wings of Bees or waspes: the substance of the wood is very hard, of colour especially that in the middest, somewhat red, and very profitable for works of long continuance.

It is not true that the wood of the Larch tree cannot be set on fire, as *Vitruuius* reporteth of the castell made of Larch wood, which *Cæsar* besieged; for it burneth in chimneies, and is turned into coles, which are very profitable for Smithes, as *Mathiolus* writeth.

There is also gathered of the Larch tree a liquide Rosin, very like in colour and substance to the whiter hony, as that of Athens or of Spaine, which notwithstanding issueth not foorth of it selfe, but runneth out of the stocke of the tree, when it hath been bored euen to the very hart with a great and long awger or wimble.

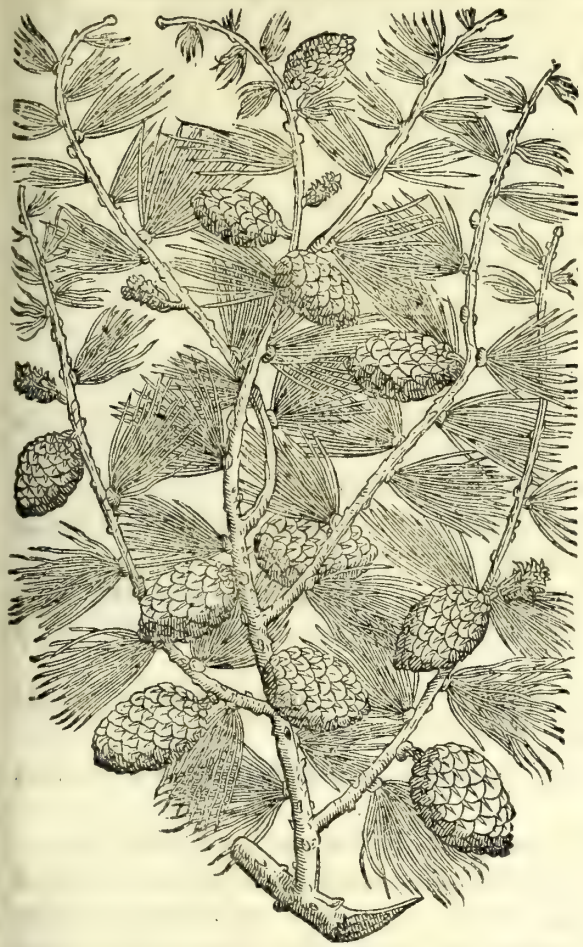
*Galen* writeth, that there be after a sort two kindes hereof, in his fourth booke of medicines according to the kinds, one like vnto Turpentine, the other more sharper thã this, hotter, more liquid,

of

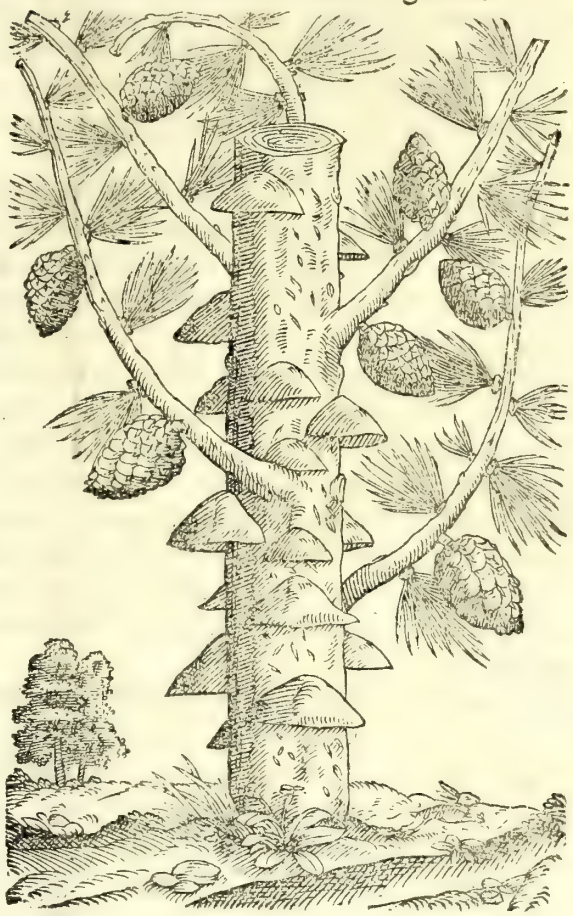
of a ſtronger ſmell, and in taſte bitterer and hotter: but the latter is thought not to be the Roſin of the Larch, but of the Firre tree, which *Galen* becauſe it is after a ſort like in ſubſtance, might haue taken for that of the Larch tree.

There groweth alſo vpon the Larch tree a kinde of Muſhrum or excreſcence, not ſuch as is vpon other trees, but whiter, ſofter, more looſe and ſpungie then any other of the Muſhrums, and good for medicine, which beareth the name of *Agaricus*, or Agaricke: I find that *Pliny* ſuppoſeth all the Maſticke trees, and thoſe that beare Gals, do bring foorth this *Agaricum*, wherein he was ſomewhat deceiued, and eſpecially in that he tooke *Glandifera* for *Conifera*, that is, thoſe trees which beare Maſte or Acornes, for the Pine apple trees: but among all the trees that beare *Agaricus*, the Larch is the chiefe, and bringeth moſt plentie of Agarick.

1 *Laricis ramulus.*
A branch of the Larch tree.



2 *Larix cum Agarico ſuo.*
The Larch tree with his Agarick.



* *The place.*

The Larch tree groweth not in Greece, or in Macedon, but chiefely vpon the Alpes of Italy, not farre from Trent, hard by the riuers *Bonacus* and *Padus*; and alſo in other places of the ſame mountaines: it is likewiſe found on hils in Morauia, which in times paſt was called the countrey of the Marcomans: *Fuchſius* writeth, that it groweth alſo in Sileſia: others in Luſatia, in the borders of Poland: it alſo groweth plentifully in the woods of Gallia Ciſalpina.

*Plinie* hath ſaid ſomwhat heerof, contradicting the writings of others, in his 16. book 8. chapter, where he ſaith, that ſpecially the Acorne trees of France do beare Agaricke, and not onely the Acorne trees, but the Cone trees alſo; among which ſaith he, the Larch tree is the chiefe that bringeth foorth Agaricke, and that not onely in Gallia, which nowe is called Fraunce, but rather in Lumbardie and Piemont in Italy, where there be whole woods of Larch trees, although they be founde in ſome ſmall quantitie in other countries.

The beſt Agarick is that which is whiteſt, very looſe and ſpungie, which may eaſily be broken, and is light, and in the firſt taſte ſweete, harde, and well compact: that which is heauy, blackiſh, and containing in it little threeds as it were of ſinewes, is counted pernicious and deadly.

* *The*

✲ *The time.*

Of all the Cone trees onely the Larch tree is found to be without leaues in the winter: in the ſpring growe freſh leaues out of the ſame knobs, from which the former did fall. The cones are to be gathered before winter ſo ſoone as the leaues are gone: for after the ſcales are looſed and opened, the ſeedes drop away: the Roſin muſt be gathered in the ſommer moneths.

✲ *The names.*

This tree is called in Greeke λάριξ: in Latine alſo *Larix:* in Italian and Spaniſh *Larice:* in high Dutch Lerchenbaum: in lowe Dutch Lorkenboom: in French *Meleſe:* in Engliſh Larch tree, and of ſome Larix tree.

The liquid Roſen is named by *Galen* alſo λάριξ: the Latines call it *Reſina Larigna*, or *Reſina Laricea*, Larch Roſin: the Italians *Larga*, the Apothecaries *Terebinthina*, or Turpentine, and is ſolde and alſo mixed in medicines in ſtead thereof: neither is that a thing newly done; for *Galen* likewiſe in his time reporteth, that the druggers ſold the Larch Roſine in ſtead of Turpentine, and this may be done without error: for *Galen* himſelfe in one place vſeth Larch Roſin for Turpentine; and in another Turpentine for Larch Roſin, in his booke of medicines according to the kindes.

The Agaricke is alſo called in Greeke ἀγάρικον and ἀγάρικος: in Latine *Agaricum* and *Agaricus*, and ſo likewiſe in ſhops: the Italians, Spaniards, and other nations do imitate the Greeke word, and in Engliſh we call it Agaricke.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

A The leaues, barke, fruit and kernell, are of temperature like vnto the Pine, but not ſo ſtrong.

B The Larch Roſin is of a moyſter temperature than all the reſt of the Roſines, and is withall without ſharpnes or biting, much like to the right Turpentine, and is fitly mixed with medicines which perfectly cure vlcers and greene wounds.

C All Roſins, ſaith *Galen*, that haue this kinde of moyſture and clammineſſe ioined with them, do as it were binde togither and vnite drie medicines, and bicauſe they haue no euident biting qualitie, they do moyſten the vlcers nothing at all; therefore diuers haue very well mixed with ſuch compound medicines either Turpentine Roſine, or Larch Roſine: thus far *Galen*. Moreouer, Larch Roſine performeth all ſuch things that the Turpentine Roſine doth, vnto which, as we haue ſaid, it is much like in temperature, which thing likewiſe *Galen* himſelfe affirmeth.

D Agaricke is hot in the firſt degree and drie in the ſecond, according to the old writers. It cutteth, maketh thin, cleanſeth, taketh away obſtructions or ſtoppings of the intrailes, and purgeth alſo by the ſtoole.

E Agaricke cureth the yellow iaundies proceeding of obſtructions, and is a ſure remedie for cold ſhakings, which are cauſed of thicke and cold humors.

F The ſame being inwardly taken & outwardly applied, is good for thoſe that are bit of venemous beaſts which hurt with their colde poyſon.

G It prouoketh vrine, and bringeth downe the menſes: it maketh the body well coloured, drieth foorth wormes, cureth agues, eſpecially quotidians, and wandring feuers, and others that are of long continuance, if it be mixed with fit things that ſerue for the diſeaſe: and theſe things it performeth by drawing foorth and purging away of groſſe, colde, and flegmatike humors, which cauſe the diſeaſes.

H From a dram waight or a dram and a halfe to two, is giuen at once in ſubſtance or in powder: the waight of it in an infuſion or decoction is from two drams to fiue.

I But it purgeth ſlowly, and doth ſomewhat trouble the ſtomacke: and therefore it is appointed, that Ginger ſhould be mixed with it, or wilde Carrot ſeede; or Louage ſeede, or Sal gem, in Latine *Sal foſſis*.

K *Galen*, as *Meſues* doth report, gaue it with wine wherein Ginger was infuſed: ſome vſe to giue it with Oxymel, otherwiſe called ſirupe of vineger, which is the ſafeſt way of all.

L Agaricke is good againſt the paines and ſwimming of the head, or the falling euill, being taken with the ſirupe of vineger.

M It is good againſt the ſhortneſſe of breth called *Aſthma*, the inueterate cough of the lungs, the ptiſicke, conſumption, and thoſe that ſpet blood: it comforteth the weake and feeble ſtomack, cauſeth good digeſtion, and is good againſt wormes.

Of

# *Of the Cypreſſe tree. Chap. 42.*

*Cupreſſus altera, ſiue ſylueſtris.*
The wilde Cypreſſe tree.



✻ *The deſcription.*

THe tame or manured Cypreſſe tree, hath a long, thicke, and ſtraight body: whereupon many ſlender branches do growe, which do not ſpread abroad like the branches of other trees, but grow vp alongſt the body, yet not touching the top; they growe after the faſhion of a ſteeple, broad below and narrowe towardes the top: the ſubſtance of the wood is harde, ſounde, well compact, ſweete of ſmell, and ſomewhat yellow, almoſt like the yellow Saunders, but not altogither ſo yellow; neither doth it rot, nor waxe old, nor cleaueth or chappeth it ſelfe. The leaues are long, round like thoſe of Tamariske, but more full of ſubſtance. The fruit or nuts do hang vpon the boughes, being in manner like to thoſe of the Larch tree, but yet thicker & more cloſely compact: which being ripe do of themſelues part in ſunder, and then falleth the ſeede, which is ſhaken out with the winde: the ſame is ſmall, flat, very thin, of a ſwartill fauoured colour, which is pleaſant to Ants or Piſmires, and ſerueth them for foode. The figure of this tree we do want, and the rather ſuffer it ſo to paſſe, bicauſe it is wel knowen to moſt. The figure of the wilde kinde we haue ſet foorth with his fruit.

Of this diuers make two kindes: the female and the male; the female barren, and the male fruitfull. *Theophraſtus* reporteth that diuers affirme the male to come of the female. The Cypreſſe yeeldeth foorth a certaine liquid Roſin, like in ſubſtance to that of the Larch tree, but in taſte maruellous ſharpe or biting.

The wilde Cypreſſe, as *Theophraſtus* writeth, is an high tree, and alwaies greene, ſo like to the other Cypres, as it ſeemeth to be the ſame both in boughes, body, leaues, and fruite, rather then a certaine wilde Cypres: the matter or ſubſtance of the wood is ſounde, of a ſweete ſmell, like that of the Cedar tree, which rotteth not: there is nothing ſo criſped as the roote, and therefore they vſe to make precious and coſtly works heereof.

✻ *The place.*

The tame or manured Cypres tree groweth in hot countries, as in Candie, Lycia, Rhodes, and alſo in the territorie of Cyrenia: it is reported to be likewiſe found on the hils belonging to mount Ida, and on the hils called *Leuci*, that is to ſay, white, the tops whereof be alwaies couered with ſnow: *Bellonius* denieth it to be found vpon the tops of theſe hils, but in the bottomes on the rough parts and ridges of the hils: it groweth likewiſe in diuers places of Englande, where it hath beene planted, as at Sion a place neere London, ſometime a houſe of Nunnes: it groweth alſo at Greenwich, and at other places.

The wilde kinde of Cypres tree groweth hard by *Ammons* Temple, and in other parts of the countrey of Cyrene, vpon the tops of mountaines, and in extreme colde places. *Bellonius* affirmeth, that there is found a certaine wilde Cypres alſo in Candie, which is not ſo high as other Cypres trees, nor groweth ſharpe toward the top, but is lower, and hath his boughes ſpread flat, rounde about in compaſſe; he ſaith that the body thereof is alſo thicke: but whether this be *Thya*, of which *Theophraſtus* and *Plinie* make mention, we leaue it to be conſidered of.

✻ *The*

✲ *The time.*

The tame Cypres tree is alwaies greene, the fruite may be gathered thriſe a yeere; in Ianuarie, Maie, and September, and therefore it is furnamed *Trifera.*

The wilde Cipres tree is late, and very long before it buddeth.

✲ *The names.*

The tame Cypres tree is called in Greeke Κυπάειτσος, or Κυπάειτσος: in Latine *Cupreſſus:* in ſhops *Cypreſſus:* in Italian *Cypreſſo:* in French and Spaniſh *Cipres:* in high Dutch Cipreſſenbaum: in lowe Dutch Cypreſſe boom: in Engliſh Cypres, and Cypres tree.

The fruite is named in Greeke σφαίεια τῆς κυπαείσσε: in Latine *Pilulæ Cupreſſi, Nuces Cupreſſi,* and *Galbuli:* in ſhops *Nuces Cypreſſi:* in Engliſh Cypres Nuts, Clogs. This tree in times paſt was dedicated to *Pluto,* and was ſaide to be deadly, whereupon it is thought that the ſhadowe thereof is vnfortunate.

The wilde Cypres tree is called in Greeke θύα, or θεῖον, and θυΐον: from this doth differ θύεια being a name not of a plant, but of a mortar, in which dry things are beaten. *Thya* as *Pliny* writeth in his 13. booke 16. chapter, was well knowne to *Homer*; he ſheweth that this is burned among the ſweete ſmels, which *Circe* was much delighted withall, whom he would haue to be taken for a goddeſſe, to their blame that call ſweete and odoriferous ſmels, euen all of them, by that name; bicauſe he doth eſpecially make mention withall in one verſe of *Cedrus* and *Thya:* the copies haue falſely *Larix,* or Larch tree, in which it is manifeſt that he ſpake onely of trees: the verſe is extant in the fift booke of *Odyſſes,* where he mentioneth that *Mercurie* by *Iupiters* commandement went to *Calypſus* den, and that he did feele a great way off the ſmell of the burnt trees *Thya* and *Cedrus.*

*Theophraſtus* attributeth great honor to this tree, ſhewing that the roofes of old temples became famous by reaſon of that wood, and that the timber thereof, of which the rafters are made, is euerlaſting, and is not hurt there by rotting, cobweb, nor any other infirmitie or corruption.

✲ *The temperature.*

The fruite and leaues of Cypres are dry in the third degree and aſtringent.

✲ *The vertues.*

A The Cypres Nuts being ſtamped and drunken with wine, as *Dioſcorides* writeth, ſtoppeth the laske and bloudie flixe: it is good againſt the ſpitting of bloud, and all other iſſues of bloud.

B They glue and heale vp great vlcers in hard bodies, they ſafely and without harme ſoke vp and conſume the hid and ſecret moiſture lying deepe & in the bottome of weake and moiſt infirmities.

C The leaues and nuts are good to cure the rupture, to take away the *Polypus,* that is an excreſcence growing in the noſe.

D Some vſe the ſame againſt carbuncles, and eating ſores, mixing them with parched Barley meale.

E The leaues of Cypres boiled in ſweete wine, or meade, doth helpe the ſtrangurie and difficultie of making water.

F It is reported that the ſmoke of the leaues doth driue away gnats, and that the clogs do ſo likewiſe.

G The ſhauings of the wood laid amongſt garments, preſerueth them from mothes, the Roſin killeth mothes, little wormes and magots.

## *Of the Tree of Life. Chap. 43.*

✲ *The deſcription.*

THe tree of life groweth to the height of a ſmall tree, the barke being of a darke reddiſh colour: the timber very hard, the branches ſpreading themſelues abroad, hanging downe toward the ground by reaſon of the weaknes of the twiggie branches, ſurcharged with verie oileous and ponderous leaues, caſting and ſpreading themſelues like the feathers of a wing, reſembling thoſe of the Sauine tree, or rather like the Yew tree leaues, but thicker, and more full of gummie or oileous ſubſtance; which being rubbed in the hands do yeelde an aromaticke, ſpicie, or gummie ſauour, very pleaſant and comfortable: among the leaues come foorth ſmall yellowiſh flowers, which in my garden fall away without any fruite; but as it hath beene reported by thoſe that haue ſeene the ſame, there followeth a fruit in hot regions, much like vnto the fruit of the Cipres tree, but ſmaller; compact of little and thinne ſcales, cloſely pact one vpon another, which myſelfe haue not yet ſeene:

ſeene. The branches of this tree laid downe in the earth will very eaſilie take roote, euen like the Woodbinde or ſome ſuch plant, which I haue often prooued, and thereby haue greatly multiplied theſe trees.

✲ *The place.*

This tree groweth not wilde in England, but it groweth in my garden very plentifully.

✲ *The time.*

It endureth the cold of our Northren climat, yet doth it loſe his gallant greenes in the winter months: it flowreth in my garden about May.

✲ *The names.*

*Theophraſtus* and *Plinie* haue called this ſweete and aromaticall tree *Thuia*, or *Thya*: ſome call it *Cedrus Lycia*: the new writers do terme it *Arbor vitæ*: in Engliſh the Tree of life, I do not meane that, whereof mention is made Gen. 3. 22.

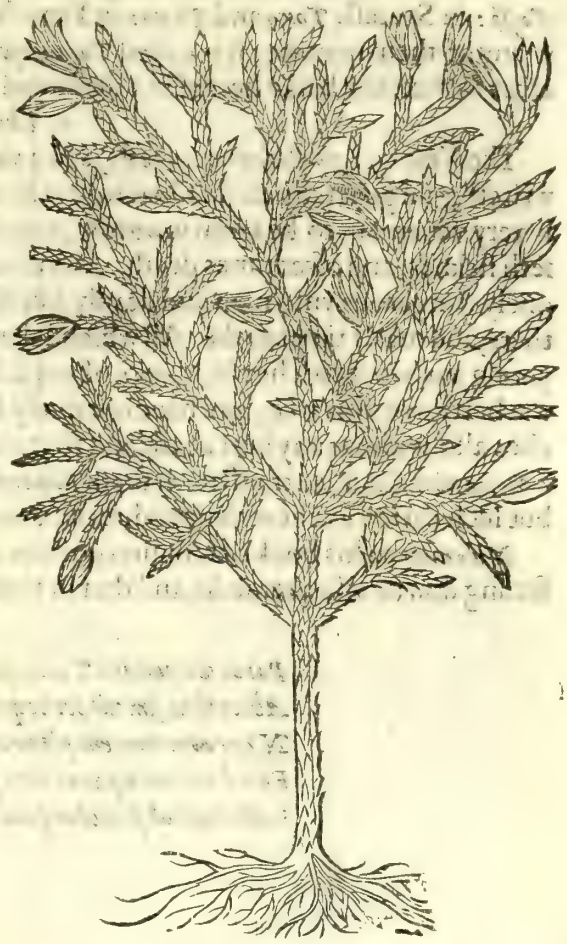
✲ *The temperature.*

Both the leaues and boughes be hot and drie.

✲ *The vertues.*

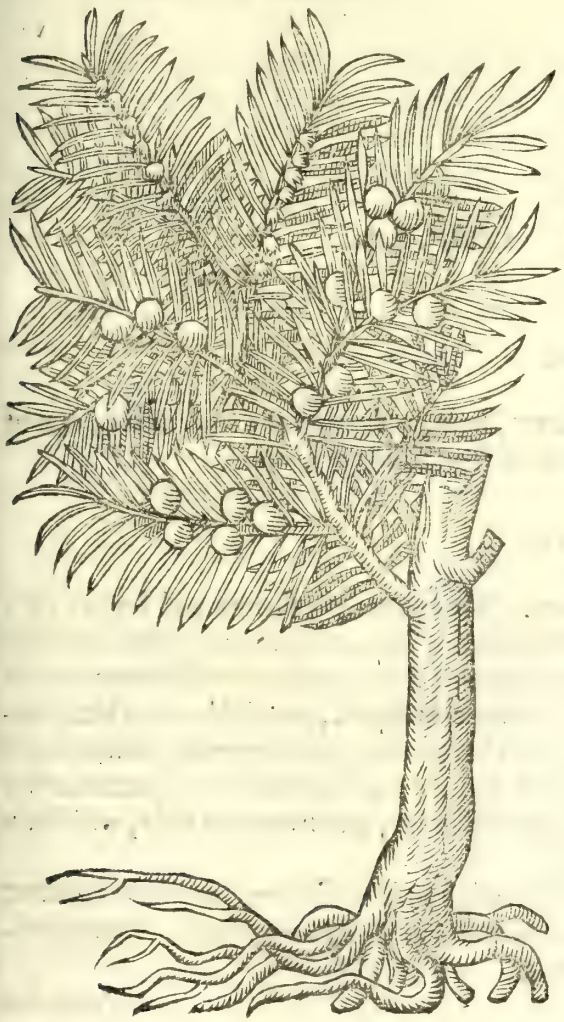
Among the plants of the Newfound land, this tree which *Theophraſtus* calleth *Thuia* or *Thua*, is the moſt principall and beſt agreeing vnto the nature of man as an excellent cordiall, and of a very pleaſant ſmell.

*Arbor vitæ.* The Tree of life.



## *Of the Yew tree. Chap.* 43.

*Taxus.* The Yew tree.



✲ *The deſcription.*

THe Yew tree is a great high tree remaining alwaies greene, and hauing a big trunke couered with a ſcabbed or rough ſcalie barke, the timber wherof is ſomewhat red, and his armes alſo with his branches. The leaues be of a darke greene colour, long and narrowe like feathers or wings, ſet full of little leaues, growing all along a ſmall ſtem, one ſtanding right oppoſite againſt an other, whereof each leafe is narrower and longer than the leaues of Roſemarie, of a brighter greene colour, otherwiſe not much vnlike: among which come foorth faire ſhining red berries as big as Whortle berries, full of a ſlimie ſubſtance, and very ſweete taſte.

✲ *The place.*

The Yew tree groweth in many countries: in Macedonia and Arcadia, in Italie & Languedock: it groweth likewiſe in moſt places of England.

✲ *The time.*

The flowers come foorth in March or April, and ſtraight after them appeere new buds: the beries be ripe in Autumne, in which time they fall.

✲ *The names.*

This tree is named by *Dioſcorides* σμίλαξ: by *Theophraſt* μίλος: but by *Nicander* in his booke of Counterpoyſons σμίλος: *Galen* doth alſo call it κάκλος:

it

it is named in Latine *Taxus:* in high Dutch Eybenbaum: in lowe Dutch Ibenboom: in Italian *Taſſo:* in Spaniſh *Toxo* and *Taxo:* in French *Yf:* in Engliſh Ewe or Yew tree: in vnlearned ſhops if any of them remaine, it is called *Tamariſcus*, which in times paſt were woont not without great error to mixe the barke hereof in compound medicines in ſtead of the Tamariske barke.

### ✠ *The temperature.*

The Yew tree, as *Galen* reporteth, is of a venemous qualitie, and againſt mans nature. *Dioſcorides* writeth, and generally all that heretofore haue dealt in the facultie of herbariſme, that the Yew tree is very venemous to be taken inwardly, and that if any do ſleepe vnder the ſhadow thereof, it cauſeth ſickneſs, and oftentimes death. Moreouer, they ſay that the fruite thereof being eaten, is not onely dangerous vnto man and deadly, but if birds do eate thereof, it cauſeth them to caſt their feathers, and many times to die. All which I dare boldly affirme, is altogither vntrue. For when I was yoong and went to ſchoole, diuers of my ſchoole fellowes and likewiſe my ſelfe did eate our fils of the berries of this tree, and haue not onely ſlept vnder the ſhadow thereof, but among the branches alſo, without any hurt at all, and that not one time, but many times. *Theophraſtus* ſaith, that λόφους, *animalia*, *Gaza* tranſlateth them *Iumenta*, or laboring beaſts do die, if they do eat of the leaues: but ſuch cattell as chew their cud, receiue no hurt at all thereby.

*Nicander* in his book of Counterpoiſons doth reckon the Yew tree among the venemous plants, ſetting downe alſo a remedie, and that in theſe words: *Gorræus* hath tranſlated them.

*Parce venenata Taxo quæ ſurgit in Oeta*
*Abietibus ſimilis, lethoque abſumit acerbo,*
*Ni præter morem pleno crater e meraca*
*Fundere vina pares, cum primum ſentiet æger*
*Arctari obſtructas fauces animæque canalem.*

## *Of the Juniper tree.* *Chap.* 44.

### ✠ *The kindes.*

AMong the Iuniper trees, one is leſſer, another greater, being a ſtrange and forren tree, one of theſe bringeth foorth a flower, and no fruite: the other fruite and no flowers.

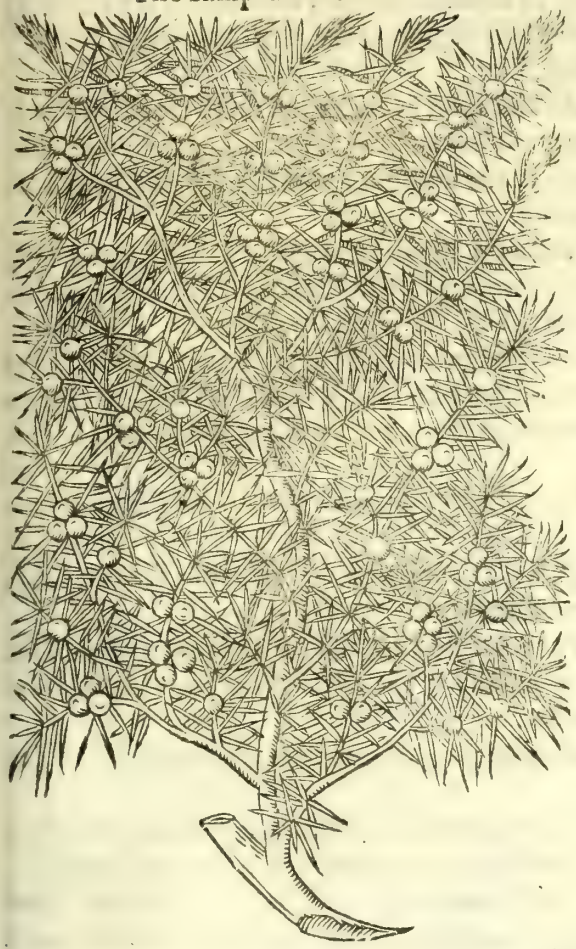
### ✠ *The deſcription.*

1 THe common Iuniper tree groweth in ſome parts of Kent, vnto the ſtature and bignes of a faire great tree, but moſt commonly it groweth very lowe like vnto ground Firres: this tree hath a thinne barke or rinde, which in hot regions will chop and rende it ſelfe into manie cranies or peeces; out of which rifts iſſueth a certaine gumme or liquor, much like vnto Frankencenſe: the leaues are very ſmall, narrow, and hard, and ſomwhat prickly, growing euer green alongſt the branches thicke togither: among which come foorth rounde and ſmall berries, greene at the firſt, but afterwarde blacke declining to blewneſſe, of a good ſauour, and ſweete in taſte, which do waxe ſomewhat bitter, after they be dry and withered.

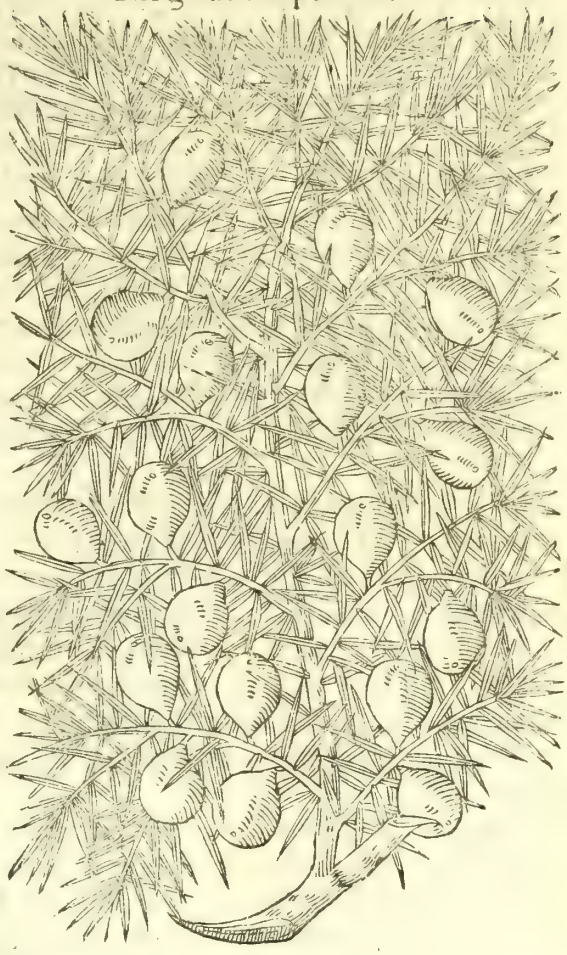
2 The great Iuniper tree commeth now and then to the height of the Cypres tree, with a greater and harder leafe, and alſo with a fruite as bigge as Oliue berries, as *Bellonius* writeth, of an exceeding faire blew colour, and of an excellent ſweete ſauour.

1 *Iuniperus*

1 *Iuniperus.*
The Iuniper tree.



2 *Iuniperus maximus.*
The great Iuniper tree.



✻ *The place.*

The common Iuniper tree is found in very many places, especially in the south parts of England. *Bellonius* reporteth, that the greater groweth vpon mount Taurus: *Aloisius Angwillara* writeth, that it is found on the sea shores of the *Liguſtick* and *Adriatick*, and *in Illyrico*, bringing foorth great berries: and others say that it groweth in Prouence of France: it commeth vp for the most part in rough places and neere to the sea, as *Dioscorides* noteth.

✻ *The time.*

The Iuniper tree flowreth in May; the flower whereof is nothing else, but as it were a little yellowish dust or powder strowed vpon the boughes. The fruit is ripe in September, and seldome found either winter or sommer without ripe and vnripe berries, and all at one time.

✻ *The names.*

The Iuniper tree is called in Greeke ἄρκευθος: the Apothecaries keepe the Latine name *Iuniperus*: the Arabians call it *Arconas* and *Archencas*: the Italians *Ginepro*: in high Dutch Wechholter: in Spanish *Enebro*, *Ginebro*, and *Zimbro*: the French men and base Almaines *Geneure*: in English Iuniper tree.

The lesser is named in Greeke ἄρκευθος: in Latine *Iuniperus*. The great Iuniper tree is called in Greek κωνοειδὴς ἄρκευθος: in Latin (by *L'Obelius*) *Iuniperus maximus Illyricus cærulea bacca*, by reason of the colour of the berries, and may be called in English blew Iuniper. The berries are called *Grana Iuniperi*, in Greeke ἄρκευθις, although the tree it selfe also is oftentimes called by the same name ἄρκευθις: it is termed in high Dutch Krametbeer, Wechholterbeer: in lowe Dutch Genebreſſen: in Spanish *Neurinas*: in English Iuniper berries.

The gum of the Iuniper tree is vsually called of the Apothecaries *Vernix*: in Latine *Lachryma Iuniperi*: *Serapio* nameth it *Sandarax* and *Sandaracha*; but there is another *Sandaracha* among the Grecians being a kinde of Orpment, which groweth in the same minerals wherein Orpment doth, and this doth far differ from *Vernix*, or the Iuniper gum. *Plinie* in his 11. booke 7. chapter maketh mention also of another *Sandaracha*, which is called *Erithace* and *Cerinthus*: this is the meate of bees whilest they be about their worke.

*The temperature.*

Iuniper is hot and drie, and that in the third degree, as *Galen* teacheth; the berries are alſo hot, but not altogither ſo drie: the gum is hot and drie in the firſt degree, as the Arabians write.

*The vertues.*

A The fruit of the Iuniper tree doth cleanſe the liuer and kidneies, as *Galen* teſtifieth: it alſo maketh thin clammie and groſſe humours: it is vſed in counterpoyſons and other holſome medicines: being ouer largely taken it cauſeth gripings and gnawings in the ſtomacke, and maketh the head hot; it neither bindeth nor looſeth the belly; it prouoketh vrine.

B *Dioſcorides* reporteth, that this being drunke is a remedie againſt the infirmities of the cheſt, coughes, windines, gripings, and poyſons, and that the ſame is good for thoſe that be troubled with cramps, burſtings, and with the diſeaſe called the mother.

C It is moſt certaine that the decoction of theſe berries is ſingular good againſt an old cough, and againſt that with which children are now and then extremely troubled, called the Chin cough, in which they vſe to raiſe vp raw, tough and clammie humors, that haue many times blood mixed with them.

D Diuers in Bohemia do take in ſtead of other drinke, the water wherein theſe berries haue beene ſteeped, who liue in woonderfull good health.

E This is alſo drunke againſt poyſons and peſtilent feuers, and it is not vnpleaſant in the drinking: when the firſt water is almoſt ſpent, the veſſell is againe filled vp with freſh.

F The ſmoke of the leaues and wood driueth away ſerpents, and all infection and corruption of the aire, which bring the plague, or ſuch like contagious diſeaſes: the iuice of the leaues is laide on with wine, and alſo drunke againſt the bitings of the viper.

G The aſhes of the burned barke, being applied with water, taketh away ſcurffe and filth of the skinne.

H The powder of the woode being inwardly taken, is pernicious and deadly, as *Dioſcorides* vulgar copies do affirme; but the true copies vtterly deny it, neither do any of the old writers affirme it.

I The fume or ſmoke of the gum doth ſtay flegmatike humours that diſtill out of the head, and ſtoppeth the rheume: the gum concocteth rawe and flegmatike humours that ſticke in the ſtomack and guts, if the ſame be inwardly taken, and alſo drunke.

K It killeth al maner of worms in the belly, it ſtaieth the menſes, and hemorrhoides: it is commended alſo againſt ſpitting of bloud; it drieth hollow vlcers, and filleth them with fleſh, if it be caſt theron: being mixed with oile of Roſes, it healeth chops in the hands and feete.

L There is made of this & of oile of Lineſeed, mixed togither, a liquor called Verniſh, which is vſed to beautifie pictures, and painted tables with, and to make iron gliſter, & to defend it from the ruſt.

## *Of the prickly Cedar, or Cedar Iuniper. Chap. 54.*

*The kindes.*

THe prickly Cedar tree is like to Iuniper, and is called the ſmall or little Cedar, for difference from the great and tall Cedar, which bringeth Cones; and of this there are two kinds, as *Theophraſtus* and *Pliny* do teſtifie, that is to ſay, one of Lycia, and another crimſon.

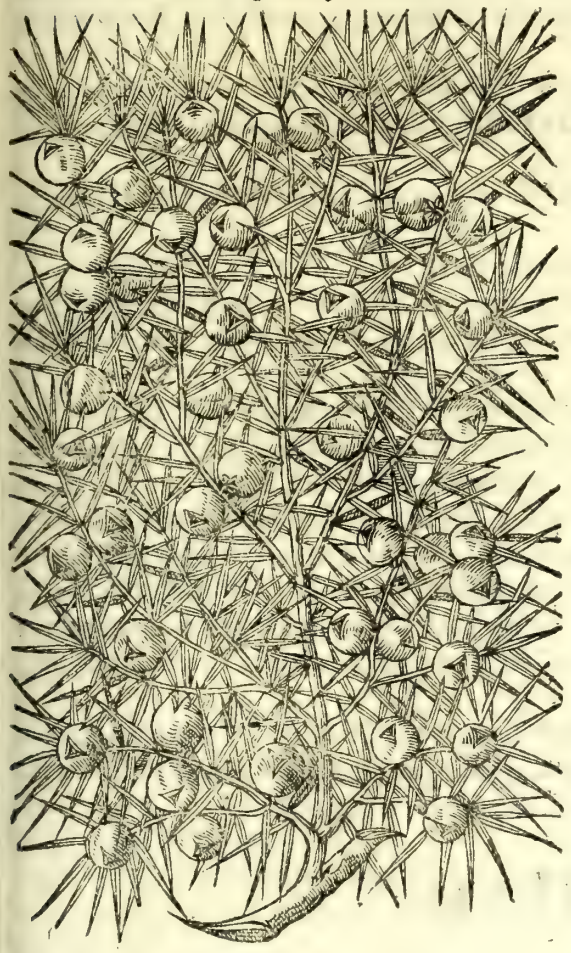
*The deſcription.*

1 THe Crimſon or prickly Cedar, ſeemeth to be very like to the Iuniper tree, in bodie and boughes, which are writhed, knottie, and parted into very many wings: the ſubſtance of the wood is red, and ſweete of ſmell like that of the Cypres; the tree is couered ouer with a rugged barke: the leaues be narrow and ſharpe pointed, harder then thoſe of Iuniper, ſharper, and more pricking, and ſtanding thinner vpon the branches: the fruit or berrie is ſomtimes as bigge as a haſell nut, or as *Theophraſtus* ſaith, of the bignes of Myrtle berries, and being ripe it is of a reddiſh yellow, or crimſon colour, ſweete of ſmell, and ſo pleaſant in taſte, as euen the countrey men now and then do eate of the ſame with bread.

2 The other lowe Cedar which groweth in Lycia, is not ſo high as the former, hauing likewiſe a writhed body as big as a mans arme, full of boughes; the barke is rough, yellowiſh without, and red within: the leaues ſtand thicker, like at the firſt to thoſe of Iuniper, but yet ſomewhat ſhorter, and in the thirde or fourth yeere thicker, long, and rounde withall, comming neere to the leaues of

of the Cypres tree,or of the ſecond Sauine,that is, blunt & not pricking at all, which being bruſed between the fingers do yeeld a very pleaſant ſmell: ſo doth one & the ſelfe ſame plant bring foorth below ſharpe and prickly leaues,and aboue thicke and blunt ones, as that notable learned Herbariſt *Cluſius* hath moſt diligently obſerued:the fruite or berrie heerof is round like that of Iuniper, of colour yellow when it is ripe,inclining to a red;in taſte ſomwhat bitter,but ſweete of ſmell.

1 *Oxycedrus Phœnicia.*
Crimſon or prickly Cedar.



2 *Oxycedrus Lycia.*
Rough Cedar of Lycia.



✲ *The place.*

The prickly Cedar with the crimſon colour,commeth vp higher and greater in certaine places of Italy, Spaine, and Aſia, and in other countries: for that which groweth on mount Garganus in Apulia is much higher, and broader then thoſe that grow elſewhere,and bringeth foorth greater berries,of the bignes of an Hafell Nut,and ſweeter,as that moſt diligent writer *Bellonius* reporteth: *C. Cluſius* ſheweth that the prickly Cedar and the Iuniper tree be of ſo great a growth in diuers places of Spaine which he hath obſerued,as that the body of them is as thicke as a man.

The Lycian Cedar is found in Prouence of France,not farre from Maſſilia,and groweth in a great part of Greece,in Illyricum and Epirum.

✲ *The time.*

Both of them are alwaies greene,and in winter alſo full of fruite,by reaſon that they continually bring foorth berries,as when the old do fall new come in their places; in the ſpring growe vp newe buds,and beginnings of berries; in Autumne they waxe ripe the ſecond yeere, as do the berries of Iuniper.

✲ *The names.*

They are called in Latine *Minores*, and *Humiles Cedri*, little and lowe Cedars, for difference from the tall and great Cedar which beareth Cones.

The former is named in Greek ὀξύκεδρος, and Κέδρος φοινικὴ: in Latin *Oxycedrus*,and *Cedrus Punica*:in Engliſh Prickly Cedar,and Crimſon Cedar: *Plinie* ſurnameth it *Phœnicea*,of the crimſon colour of

the fruit: the Spaniards call this alſo *Enebro*, as *Cluſius* teſtifieth, euen by the ſame name which they giue to the Iuniper; wherein likewiſe they are thought to imitate diuers of the olde writers, who haue not by names diſtinguiſhed the Iuniper from the Cedar, but haue, as *Theophraſtus* writeth, called them *Cedros*, Cedar trees; yet Cedar with an addition ὀξυκέδρος, or pricklie Cedar.

The other with the blunt leafe is named by *Theophraſtus* λύκια κέδρος: of *Plinie* alſo *Lycia Cedrus*: in Prouence of Fraunce *Morueine*: diuers name this *Sabina*, and vſe it in ſtead of Sauine, which they want, as the Apothecaries of *Epidaurus*, and in diuers cities of Greece, and alſo in Illyricum and Epirum, as *Bellonius* teſtifieth. Some would haue it to be θύα, *Thya*; but *Thya* according to *Theophraſtus* is like not onely in body, leaues and boughes, but in fruit alſo to the Cypreſſe tree: but the fruit of this is nothing like to the Cypreſſe cones.

The fruit of this Cedar is named by *Theophraſtus* κεδρὶς, *Cedris*: notwithſtanding *Cedrus*, as he himſelfe doth alſo teſtifie (*Gaza* nameth it *Credula*) is a certaine little ſhrub which neuer groweth to a tree.

The gum or liquor, which iſſueth foorth of the prickly Cedar, is alſo called *Vernix*, and is ſold in ſteede thereof.

### ✠ *The temperature and vertues.*

A The little Cedar, as *Galen* writeth, is hot and drie in a maner in the third degree; the matter or ſubſtance thereof is ſweete of ſmell like that of Iuniper, and is vſed for perfumes and odoriferous ſmels togither with the leaues.

B The berries or fruit of the lowe Cedar haue the faculties not ſo ſtrong, as the ſame author teſtifieth, in ſo much as that they may alſo be eaten, yet if they be taken too plentifully they cauſe headach, and breede heate and gnawings in the ſtomacke. Yet there is a difference betweene theſe two Cedar berries; for the crimſon ones are not ſo hot and drie, by reaſon they are ſweeter and pleaſanter to the taſte, and therefore they are better to be eaten, and doe alſo yeelde vnto the bodie a kinde of nouriſhment: but the berries of that of *Lycia* are biting, hotter and drier alſo than thoſe of Iuniper, from which they differ eſpecially in the biting qualitie; they bring no nouriſhment at all; and though a man eate neuer ſo few of them, he ſhall feele gnawings in his ſtomacke, and paine in his head.

C The peaſants do feede thereon, rather to ſatisfie their hunger than for any delight they haue in the taſte, or the phiſicall vertues thereof; albeit they be good againſt the ſtrangurie, and prouoke vrine.

## *Of Sauin. Chap. 46.*

### ✠ *The kindes.*

THere be two kindes of Sauin, one like in leafe to Tamariske; the other to the Cypreſſe tree, whereof the one beareth berries, the other barren.

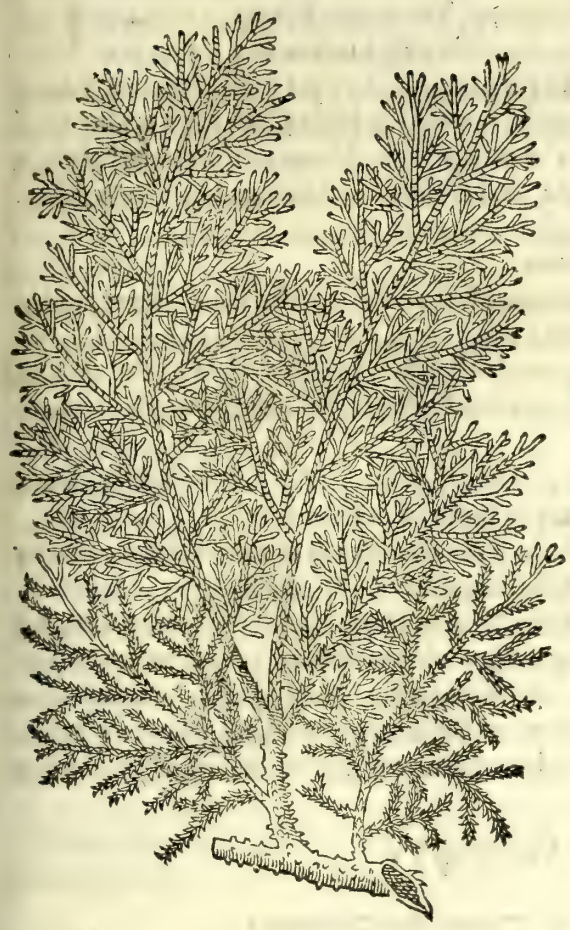
### ✠ *The deſcription.*

1 THe firſt Sauin, which is the common kinde and beſt of all knowen in this countrie, groweth in manner of a lowe ſhrub or tree: the ſtem or trunke whereof is ſometimes as big as a mans arme, diuiding it ſelfe into many branches, ſet full of ſmall leaues like vnto Cypreſſe or Tamariske, but thicker, and more ſharpe or prickly, remaining greene winter and ſommer: in ſmell ranke or very ſtrong, barraine both of flowers and fruit.

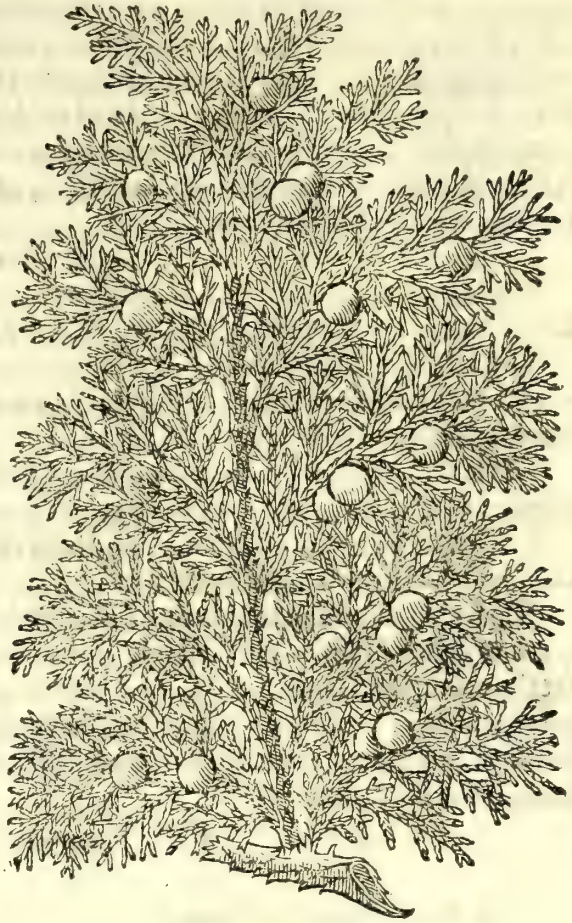
2 The other Sauin is an high tree, as *Bellonius* ſaith, as tall as the Almond tree, and much like to the tame Cypreſſe tree; the bodie is writhed, thicke, and of ſo great a compaſſe as that it cannot be fathomed; the ſubſtance of the wood is red within as is that of the Iuniper and of the prickley Cedar; the barke is not very thicke, and it is of a yellowiſh red: the leaues are of a maruellous gallant greene colour, like to thoſe of the Cypreſſe tree, yet thicker or more in number; in taſte bitter, of a ſpicie ſmell, and like Roſin: the boughes are broader and thicke ſet as it were with wings, like thoſe of the Pitch tree, and of the Yew tree: on which growe a great number of berries, very round like thoſe of the little Cedars, which at the firſt are greene, but when they be ripe they are of a blackiſh blew. Out of the roote hereof iſſueth oftentimes a roſin, which being hard is like to that of the Iuniper tree, and doth alſo crumble in the chewing.

1 *Sabina*

1 *Sabina ſterilis.*
Barren Sauin.



2 *Sabina Baccifera.*
Sauin bearing berries.



✲ *The place.*

Both of them grow vpon hils, in woods, and in other like vntoiled places, as in Candy, Myſia, and elſe where. *P. Bellonius* reporteth that he found them both vpon the tops of the mountaines Taurus, Amanus, and Olympus.

The firſt is planted in our Engliſh gardens almoſt euery where: the ſecond is planted both by the ſeede, and by the ſlip: the ſlippes muſt be ſet in a ground that is meanly moiſt and ſhadowy, till they take root: the ſhrubs which grow of theſe, decline towards the one ſide, retaining ſtil the nature of the bough: but that Sauine which is planted by the ſeed groweth more vpright; this in continuance of time bringeth foorth ſeeds, and the other for the moſt part remaineth barren: both theſe grow in my garden.

✲ *The time.*

They both continue alwaies greene: the one is found to be loden with ripe fruite, commonly in winter; but it hath fruite at all times, for before the olde berries fall, new are come vp.

✲ *The names.*

Sauine is called in Greeke Βεργθυς, or Βεργθυ: in Latine *Sabina*.

The firſt is commonly called in the Apothecaries ſhops by the name *Sauina*, of diuers *Sauimera*, the Italians and Spaniards keepe the Latine name: it is called in high Dutch Siuen baum: in low Dutch Sauel boom: in French *Sauenier*: in Engliſh Sauine, common or garden Sauine.

Some name the other *Cupreſſus Cretica*, or Cypres of Candie, as *Pliny* ſaith, who in his 12. booke 17. chapter, maketh mention of a tree called *Bruta*: ſome there are who take this to be *altera Sabina*, or the ſecond Sauin, and to be read *Bruta*, for Βραθυ, *Brathu* by altering of the vowels. For it is deſcribed by *Pliny* in his 12. booke 17. chapter to be like the Cypres tree in theſe words: they ſeeke in the mountaines *Elimæi* the tree *Bruta* being like to the broade Cypres tree, hauing white boughes, yeelding a ſweete ſmell when it is ſet on fire: whereof mention is made, with a myracle in the ſtories of *Claudius Cæſar*. It is reported that the Parthians do vſe the leaues in potions: that the ſmell is verie like to that of the Cypres tree, and that the ſmoke thereof is a remedie againſt other woods. It groweth beyond *Paſitigris*, neere vnto the towne Sittaca, on mount Zagrus: Thus farre *Plinie*.

The mountaines *Elimæi* are described by *Strabo* in the countrey of the Assyrians next after the mountaine Sagrus aboue the Babylonians, by *Ptolemæus* not far from the Persian gulfe: therefore it is hard to say that *Bruta* is *Sabina altera*, or the seconde Sauine, seeing that so great a distance of the place may vndoubtedly cause a difference, and that it is not largely but briefely described. It seemeth that *Thya* mentioned by *Theophrastus* is more like vnto Sauine: but yet for as much as *Thya* is like in fruite to the Cypres tree, and not to the fruite or berries of the little Cedars; it is also verie manifest, that the second Sauine is not *Thya*; neither *Vitæ arbor*, so called of the later Herbarists, it is likewise named *Sabina genuina bacciferа, atrocærulea*, that is the kindly Sauine that beareth berries of a blackish blew colour.

### ❧ *The temperature.*

The leaues of Sauine which are most vsed in medicine, are hot and dry in the third degree, and of subtill parts as *Galen* saith.

### ❧ *The vertues.*

The leaues of Sauine boiled in wine and drunke, prouoketh vrine, bringeth downe the menses with force, it draweth away the afterbirth, expelleth the dead childe, and killeth the quicke: it hath the like vertue receiued vnder in a perfume.

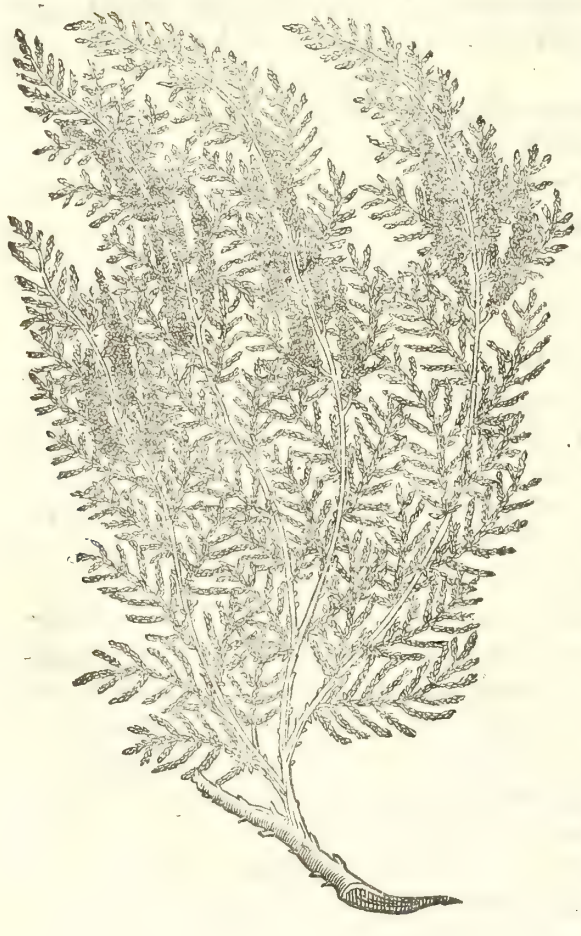
The leaues stamped with hony and applied, cure vlcers, stay spreading and creeping vlcers, scoure and take away all spots and freckles from the face or body of man or woman.

The leaues boiled in oile Oliue, and kept therein, killeth the wormes in children if you annoint their bellies therewith: and the leaues powdered, and giuen in milke or muscadell doth the same.

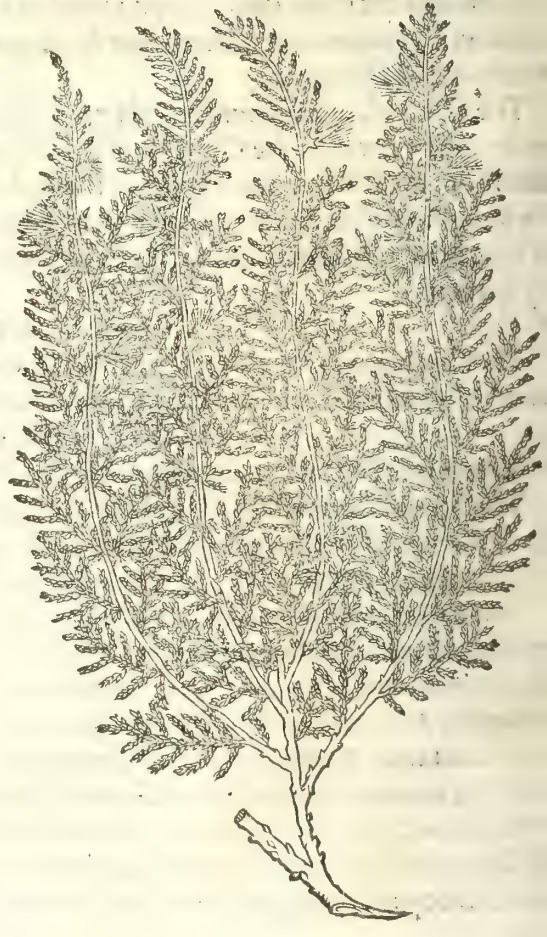
The leaues dried and beaten into fine powder, and strowed vpon those kinds of excrescences, *Sub præputio*, called Caroles, and such like, gotten by dealing with vnclean women, take them away perfectly, curing and healing the same: but if they be inueterate and olde, and haue beene much tampered withall, it shall be necessary to adde vnto the same a small quantitie of *Auripigmentum* in fine powder, and vse it with discretion, bicause the force of the medicine is greatly increased therby and made more corrosiue.

## *Of Tamariske. Chap. 47.*

1 *Tamariscus Narbonensis.*
French Tamariske.



2 *Tamariscus Germanica.*
Germaine Tamariske.



*The description.*

1 THe first kinde of Tamariske groweth like a small hedge tree, couered with a reddish barke, hauing many branches set and bedeckt with leaues, much like vnto Heath: among which come foorth small mossie white flowers declining to purple, which turne into a pappous or downie seede, that flieth away with the winde, as that of Willow is: the roote is woodie as the rootes of other shrubs be, and groweth diuers waies.

2 The Germaine Tamariske hath many woodie branches or shootes rising from the roote, with a white barke, hauing his leaues thicker and grosser then the former, and not so finely iagged or cut: The flowers are white, and not vnlike the former, which do turne into seede, that is likewise caried away with the winde.

*The place.*

Tamariske groweth by running streames, and many times by riuers that breake foorth, and not seldome about fenny grounds, commonly in a grauely soile, for it best prospereth in moist and stony places: it is found in Germany, Vindelicia, Italy, Spaine, and also in Greece.

The Tamariskes do also grow in Egypt and Syria, as *Dioscorides* writeth, and likewise in Tylus an Iland in Arabia, as *Theophrastus* noteth: the woode whereof saith he, is not weake as with vs in Greece, but strong like πέυκινον, or timber, or any other strong thing: this Tamariske *Dioscorides* doth call ἡμέρος, that is to say, tame, or planted; and saith that it bringeth foorth fruite very like to Gals, in taste rough and binding.

*Petrus Bellonius* in his second booke of Singularities reporteth, that he sawe in Egypt verie high Tamariskes and great like other trees, and that sometimes in moist places by riuers sides, and manie times also in dry and grauely grounds where no other trees did grow, which now & then did beare hanging on the boughes such a multitude of Gals, that the inhabitants call *Chermasel*, as being ouerloden, they were ready to breake: they both grow and prosper well in my garden.

*The time.*

These trees or shrubs doflower in Maie, and in the later end of August, their seede is caried away with the winde.

*The names.*

They are called in Greeke μυρίκη: and in Latine also *Myrica*, and *Tamarix*: in shops *Tamariscus*: of *Octauius Horatianus Murica*: *Dioscorides* maketh that which groweth in Greece and Italy to be ἐρείκη, or wilde Tamariske: it is named in high Dutch Tamarischen holtz, and Poyk: in low Dutch Ibenboom, Tamarischboome: in Italian *Tamarigio*: in Spanish *Tamargueira*, and *Tamariz*: in French *Tamaris*: in English Tamariske.

*The temperature and vertues.*

Tamariske hath a clensing and cutting facultie with a manifest drying; it is also somewhat astringent or binding, and by reason of these qualities it is very good for an harde spleene, being boyled with vineger or wine, either the roote or leaues, or tender branches, as *Galen* writeth. A

Moreouer *Dioscorides* teacheth, that the decoction of the leaues made with wine, doth waste the spleene, and that the same is good against the toothach, if the mouth be washed therewith: that it bringeth downe the menses, if the patient sit therein; that it killeth lice and nits, if the parts be bathed therewith. B

The ashes of burnt Tamariske hath a drying facultie, and greatly scouring withall, and a little binding. C

The flowers & downie seed of the greater Tamariske doth greatly binde, insomuch as it commeth very neere to the Gall, named *Galla Omphacitis*, but that the roughnes of taste is more euident in the Gall, the which flowers are of an vnequall temperature, for there is ioined to the nature thereof a great thinnes of parts, and clensing facultie, which the Gall hath not, as *Galen* writeth. D

These flowers we fitly vse saith *Dioscorides*, in steede of Gall, in medicines for the eies and mouth. E

It is good to stanch bloud, and to staie the laske and womens whites, it helpeth the yellow iaundise, and also cureth those that are bit of the venemous spider called *Phalangium*; the barke serueth for the same purposes.

The leaues and woode of Tamariske haue great power and vertue against the hardnes and stopping of the spleene, especially the leaues being boiled in water, and the decoction drunke, or else infused in a small vessell of Ale or Beere, and continually drunke: and if it be drunke foorth of a cup or dish made of the woode or timber of Tamariske, it is of greater efficacie. F

# *Of Heath, Hather, or Linge.* *Chap.* 48.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of Heath, ſome greater, others leſſer; ſome with broad leaues, and ſome narrower: ſome bringing foorth berries, and others nothing but flowers.

1 *Erica vulgaris ſiue Pumila.*
Common, or dwarffe Heath.



2 *Erica Pumila alba.*
Dwarffe Heath with white flowers.



✻ *The deſcription.*

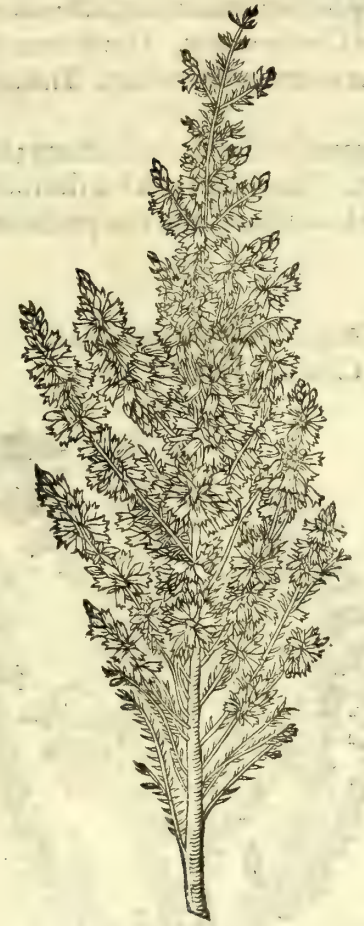
1 THe common Heath is a lowe plant, but yet woodie and ſhrubbie, ſcarſe a cubit high: it bringeth foorth many branches, whereupon do grow ſundry little leaues ſomewhat harde and rough, very like to thoſe of Tamariske, or the Cypreſſe tree: the flowers are orderly placed alongſt the branches, ſmall, ſoft, and of a light red colour tending to purple. The roote is alſo woodie, and creepeth vnder the vpper cruſt of the earth: and this is the Heath which the ancients tooke to be the right and true Heath.

2 The ſecond Heath differeth not from the precedent, ſauing that, that this plant bringeth foorth flowers as white as ſnowe, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

3 The great Heath, which *Carolus Cluſius* at his being in England found in the barren grounds about Windſore, which in his Spaniſh trauels he maketh the firſt kinde; groweth to the height of two cubits, ſeldome higher, full of branches, couered with a blackiſh barke: whereon are ſet in very good order by couples, ſmall leaues finer than thoſe of Tamariske or Cypreſſe, and of a greene colour. The flowers incloſe the little twiggie branches round about at certaine diſtances, from the lower part to the top faſhioned like little bottles, conſiſting of fower partes, of a ſhining purple colour, very beautiful to behold, and the rather to be eſteemed bicauſe it flowreth twiſe in the yeere: the roote is likewiſe woodie.

4 Of this kind there is another ſort with white flowers, but ſeldome found or ſeene, vnleſſe here & there a plant amongſt the other ſort, which flowers are ſomewhat greater than the former, but in forme like, wherein the difference doth conſiſt.

3 *Erica maior flore purpurante Clusij.*
The great Heath with purple flowers.



4 *Erica maior flore albo.*
Great Heath with white flowers.



5 *Erica cruciata.*
Crossed Heath.



6 *Erica Pyramidalis.*
Steeple Heath.



*The

*The deſcription.*

5 Croſſed Heath groweth to the height of a cubit and a halfe, full of branches, of a ſwart darke colour: whereon do growe ſmall leaues, ſet at certaine ſpaces by two vpon one ſide, and two on the other, oppoſite, one anſwering another, euen as do the leaues of Croſſe woort. The flowers in like manner ſtand alongſt the branches Croſſe faſhion, of a darke ouerworne colour. The roote is likewiſe woodie, as is all the reſt of the plant.

6 This Steeple Heath hath likewiſe many woodie branches, garniſhed with ſmall leaues; among which come foorth diuers little moſſie flowers of ſmall moment. The whole buſh for the moſt part groweth round togither like a little cocke of hay; broad at the lower part, and ſharpe aboue like a Pyramide or ſteeple, whereof it tooke his name.

7 *Erica tenuifolia.*
Small leafed Heath.



8 *Erica tenuifolia caliculata.*
Challice Heath.



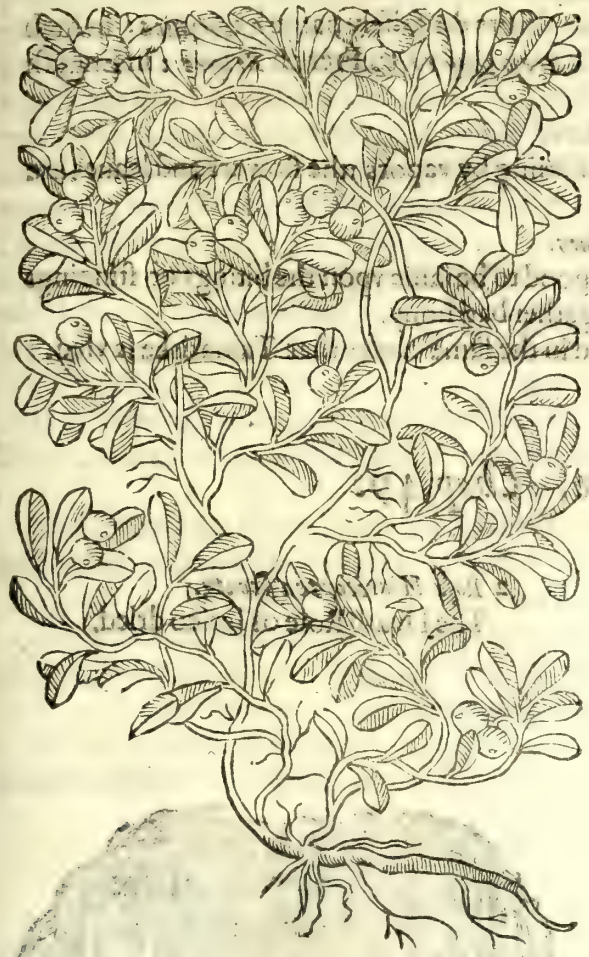
*The deſcription.*

7 This ſmall or thin leafed Heath is alſo a lowe and baſe ſhrub, hauing many ſmall and ſlender ſhootes comming from the roote, of a reddiſh browne colour; whereupon do growe very many ſmall leaues, not vnlike to them of common Thyme, but much ſmaller and tenderer. The flowers growe in tufts at certaine ſpaces of a purple colour. The roote is long, ſingle, and of a woodie ſubſtance.

8 Challice Heath hath alſo many woody branches growing from the rootes, ſlender, of a reddiſh browne colour, a foote and a halfe high, garniſhed with very little leaues, leſſer than thoſe of Tyme. The flowers growe on the tops and vpper partes of the branches, and be in number fiue, ſixe or moe, hanging downwards, in faſhion long, hollow within like a little tunnel, or open cup or challice, of a light purpliſh colour. The roote creepeth and putteth foorth in diuers places new ſprings or ſhootes.

9 *Erica baccifera latifolia.*
Broad leafed Heath bearing berries.

10 *Erica baccifera tenuifolia.*
Small leafed Heath with berries.





✲ *The description.*

9 This ſtrange kinde of Heath with broad leaues, groweth vp like a woodie ſhrub, yet leaning toward the ground, hath long flexible branches trailing this way and that way: whereon are ſet confuſedly long leaues, narrow toward the ſtalke, and blunt at the end, not vnlike to the little leaues of Purſlaine in forme: among which come foorth flowers which the grauer hath omitted in the figure, and my ſelfe haue no certaine knowledge thereof, bicauſe I haue not ſeene the ſame. The berries are round, ſoft, and of a red colour when they be ripe. The roote is long, and creepeth far vnder the vpper cruſt of the earth.

10 The thin leafed Heath that bringeth foorth berries, hath many weake and ſlender branches of a reddiſh colour, which trailing vpon the ground do take hold thereof in ſundrie places, whereby it mightily increaſeth. The leaues are ſomwhat broad, of a thicke and fleſhie ſubſtance, in taſte ſomthing drying at the firſt, but afterwardes ſomewhat ſharp and biting the toong: among which come foorth ſmall flowers of an herbie colour, which being vaded, there ſucceede ſmall round berries, that at the firſt are green, and afterward black, being as big as thoſe of Iuniper; wherin is contained a purple iuice like that of the Mulbery; within thoſe berries are contained alſo ſmall three cornered grains: The roote is hard, and of a woodie ſubſtance.

✲ *The place.*

Heath groweth vpon drie mountaines which are hungrie and barren, as vpon Hampſtead heath neere London, where all the ſortes do grow, except that with the white flowers, and that which beareth berries.

Heath with the white flowers groweth vpon the downes neere vnto Grauеſend.

Heath which beareth berries groweth in the north parts of England, namely, at a place called Crosbie Rauenſwaith, and in Crag cloſe alſo in the ſame countrie: from whence I haue receiued the red berries by the gift of a learned gentleman called Maſter *Iames Thwaites*.

✲ *The*

*The time.*

Theſe kinds or ſorts of Heath, do for the moſt part flower all the ſommer, euen vntill the laſt of September.

*The names.*

Heath is called in Greeke ἐρείκη: in Latine alſo *Erica*: diuers do falſely name it *Myrica*: in high and lowe Dutch Heiden: in Italian *Erica*: in Spaniſh *Breſo Quiero*: in French *Bruyre*: in Engliſh Heath, Hather, and Linge.

*The temperature.*

Heath hath, as *Galen* ſaith, a digeſting facultie, conſuming by vapors: the flowers and leaues are to be vſed.

*The vertues.*

A The tender tops and flowers, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, are good to be laide vpon the bitings or ſtingings of any venemous beaſt: of theſe flowers the Bees do gather bad hony.

B The barke and leaues of Heath may be vſed for, and in the ſame cauſes that Tamariske is vſed.

## *Of Heath of Jerico. Chap. 49.*

1 *Roſa Hiericontea maior.*
The Heath Roſe of Ierico.



2 *Roſa Hiericontea ſiccata.*
The Heath Roſe of Ierico dried.



*The deſcription.*

1 THis kinde of Heath which of the later writers hath been called by the name *Roſa Hiericontea*; the coiner ſpoiled the name in the minte, for of all plants that hath beene written of, there is not any more vnlike vnto the Roſe, or any kinde thereof then this plant: what

mooued

mooued them thereto I knowe not: but thus much of my owne knowledge, it hath neither ſhape, nature, nor facultie agreeing with any Roſe; the which doubtleſſe is a kinde of Heath, as the barren ſoile, and that among Heath doth euidently ſhewe, as alſo the Heathie matter wherwith the whole plant is poſſeſſed, agreeing with the kinds of Heath in very notable points. It riſeth vp out of the ground of the height of fower inches, or an hand breadth, compact or made of ſundry hard ſticks, (which are the ſtalkes) claſping or ſhutting it ſelfe togither into a round forme, intricately weauing it ſelfe one ſticke ouerthwart another, like a little net: vpon which woodie ſtickes do growe leaues not vnlike to thoſe of the Oliue tree, which maketh the whole plant of a round forme, and hollowe within; among the leaues on the inſide grow ſmall moſſie flowers, of a whitiſh herbie colour, which turne into little ſeede, like the ſeede of Rocket, but leſſer: the whole plant is of the ſubſtaunce of Heath, and woodie.

2 The ſecond figure ſetteth foorth the dried plant, as it is brought vnto vs from beyond the ſeas, which being ſet into a diſh of warme water, for halfe an hower, it openeth it ſelfe in forme, as when it did growe, and taken foorth vntill it be dry, returneth ſhut vp againe, as before.

✲ *The place.*

It groweth in the barren grounds of France, and other hot regions, among the Heath and ſuch like plants: it is a ſtranger in England, yet dried we haue them in great plenty.

✲ *The time.*

The ſeede being ſowen in our colde climate, is ſowen in Aprill; it periſheth when it is ſprong vp, and bringeth neither flowers nor ſeede.

✲ *The names.*

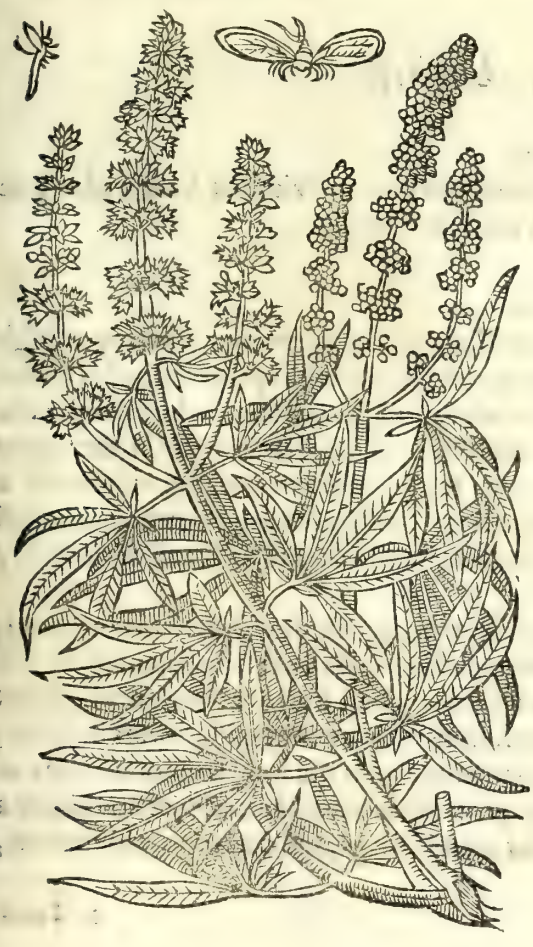
This kinde of Heath is called *Roſa Hiericontea*, or *Hiericho*, the Roſe of Ierico, of ſome the Roſe of Ieruſalem, and alſo *Roſa Mariæ*: in Engliſh the Heath Roſe.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

There is not any of the ancient nor later writers, that haue ſet down any certaintie of this plant, as touching the temperature and faculties, but onely a bare picture with a ſlender deſcription.

## *Of the Chaſte tree. Chap. 50.*

*Vitex, ſiue Agnus Caſtus.*
The Chaſte tree.



✲ *The deſcription.*

*Vitex*, or the Chaſte tree, groweth after the maner of a buſhie ſhrub or hedge tree, hauing manie twiggy branches, very pliant, & eaſie to be bent without breaking, like vnto the Willow: the leaues are for the moſt diuided into fiue or ſeauen ſections or diuiſions, much like the leaues of Hemp, whereof each part is long and narrow, very like vnto the Willow leafe, but ſmaller: the flowers do grow at the vppermoſt parts of the branches, like vnto ſpikie eares, cluſtering togither about the branches, after the faſhion of *Mathiolus* his *Lilac*, of a light blew colour, and very ſweete ſmell: the fruite is ſmal and rounde, like vnto the graines or cornes of Pepper.

✲ *The place.*

*Vitex* groweth naturally in Italy, and other hot regions, by water courſes and running ſtreams; I haue it growing in my garden.

✲ *The time.*

*Vitex* beginneth to recouer his laſt leaues in Maie, and the flowers come foorth in Auguſt.

✲ *The names.*

The Grecians call this ſhrub ἄγνος, and λύγος: bicauſe ſaith *Plinie* in his 24. booke 9. chapter, the matrones *Theſmophoriis Athenienſium*, deſirous to keepe themſelues chaſte do laie the leaues in their beddes vnder them; the Latines name it *Vitex*,

and

and of diuers it is termed as we finde among the baſtard and counterfet names ἄγνος: in Latine *Salix marina*, or *Salix Amerina*, and *Piper Agreſte*: in high Dutch Schaffmulle, Keuſchbaum: in low Dutch, and alſo of the Apothecaries *Agnus caſtus*: the Italians *Vitice, Agno caſto*: in Spaniſh *Gattilo caſto*: in Engliſh Chaſte Tree, Hempe Tree, and of diuers *Agnus caſtus*.

### ✲ *The temperature.*

The leaues and fruite of *Agnus caſtus* are hot and dry in the third degree: they are of very thinne parts, and waſte or conſume winde.

### ✲ *The vertues.*

A *Agnus caſtus* is a ſingular medicine and remedie for ſuch as woulde willingly liue chaſte, for it withſtandeth all vncleannes, or deſire to the fleſh, conſuming and drying vp the ſeede of generation, in what ſort ſoeuer it be taken, whether in powder only, or the decoction drunke, or whether the leaues be caried about the body; for which cauſe it was called *Caſtus*, that is, chaſte, cleane, and pure.

B The ſeede of *Agnus caſtus* drunken, driueth away and diſſolueth all windineſſe of the ſtomacke, openeth and cureth the ſtoppings of the liuer and ſpleene; and in the beginning of dropſies, it is good to be drunke in wine in the quantitie of a dram.

C The leaues ſtamped with butter, diſſolue and aſſwage the ſwellings of the genitories and cods, being applied thereto.

D The decoction of the herbe and ſeede is good againſt paine and inflammations about the matrix, if women be cauſed to ſit and bathe their priuy parts therein: the ſeed being drunk with Pennyroial bringeth downe the menſes, as it doth alſo both in a fume and in a peſſary: in a Pultis it cureth the headach, the phrenetike, and thoſe that haue the Lethargie are woont to be bathed heerewith, oile and vineger being added thereto.

E The leaues vſed in a fume, and alſo ſtrowed, driue away ſerpents; and being laide on do cure their bitings.

F The ſeede laide on with water doth heale the clifts or rifts of the fundament; with the leaues it is a remedie for lims out of ioint, and for woundes.

G It is reported that if ſuch as iourney or trauell do carry with them a branch or rod of *Agnus caſtus* in their hand, it will keepe them from merry gals, and wearines: *Dioſcorides*.

## *Of the Willowe Tree. Chap.* 51.

### ✲ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of Willowes conteined vnder ſundry titles: the Oziar, the Sallow, the Roſe Willow, the common Withie, and the Dwarffe Willow, or Withie.

### ✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe common Willow is an high tree, with a body of a meane thicknes, and riſeth vp as high as other trees do if it be not topped in the beginning, ſoone after it is planted; the bark thereof is ſmooth, tough, and flexible; the woode is white, tough, and hard to be broken: the leaues are long, leſſer, and narrower then thoſe of the Peach tree, ſomewhat greene on the vpper ſide and ſlipperie, and on the neather ſide ſofter and whiter: the boughes be couered either with a purple or elſe with a white barke; the catkins which the grauer in the figure hath omitted, come firſt of all foorth, being long and moſſie, and quickly turne into white and ſoft down, that is caried away with the winde.

2 The leſſer bringeth foorth of the head which ſtandeth ſomewhat out, ſlender wandes or twigs, with a reddiſh or greene barke, good to make baskets and ſuch like workes of; it is planted by the twigs or rods being thruſt into the earth, the vpper part whereof when they are growen vp, is cut off, ſo that which is called the head increaſeth vnder them, from whence the ſlender twigs do grow, which being oftentimes cut, the head waxeth greater; many times alſo the long rods or wandes of the higher Withy trees be lopped off and thruſt into the ground for plants, but deeper and aboue a mans height; of which do grow great rods, profitable for many things, and commonly for bandes, wherewith tubs and casks are bound.

1 *Salix.*
The common Willow.



2 *Salix aquatica.*
The Oziar, or water Willow.



3 *Salix Caprea rotundifolia.*
The Goate round leafed Willow.



4 *Salix Caprea latifolia.*
The Goate broad leafed Sallow.



*The deſcription.*

3 The Sallowe tree or Goates Willow, groweth to a tree of a meane bignes: the trunke or body is ſoft and hollow timber, couered with a whitiſh rough barke: the branches are ſet with leaues ſomewhat rough, greene aboue, and hoarie vnderneath; among which come foorth rounde catkinsor aglets that turne into downe, which is caried away with the winde.

4 This other Sallowe tree differeth not from the precedent, but in this one point, (that is to ſay) the leaues are greater, and euery part of the tree, wherein is the difference.

5 *Salix Roſea Anglica.*
The Engliſh Roſe Willow.



*The deſcription.*

5 The Roſe Willow groweth vp likewiſe to the height and bigneſſe of a ſhrubbie tree; the body whereof is couered with a ſcabbed rough barke: the branches are many, whereupon do growe very many twigs of a reddiſh colour, garniſhed with ſmal long leaues, ſomwhat whitiſh: among which come foorth little flowers, or rather a multiplication of leaues, ioined togither in forme of a Roſe, of a greeniſh white colour, which do not onely make a gallant ſhewe, but alſo yeelde a moſt cooling aire in the heate of ſommer, being ſet vp in houſes, for the decking of the ſame.

6 The lowe or baſe Willowe, groweth but lowe, and leaneth weakly vpon the grounde, hauing many ſmall and narrowe leaues, ſet vpon limmer and pliant branches, of a darke or blakiſh greene colour: among which come foorth long ſlender ſtems full of moſſie flowers, which turne into a light downie ſubſtance, that flieth away with the winde.

7 The Dwarffe Willow hath very ſmall and ſlender braunches, ſeldome times aboue a foote, but neuer a cubite high, couered with a duskiſh bark, with very little and narrow leaues, of a greene colour aboue and on the vpperſide, but vnderneth of an hoarie or ouerworne greeniſh colour, in bignes and faſhion of the leaues of garden Flaxe: among which come foorth little duskiſh flowers, which do turne into downe that is caried away with the winde: the roote is ſmall and threddie, of the bigneſſe of a finger, and of a blackiſh colour.

There is another kinde of Willow like vnto the former, and differeth from it in that, that the leaues of this kinde are ſmaller and narrower, as bigge as the leaues of the great Myrtill, hauing ſmall knobbie flowers of a duskiſh colour, which turne into downe that flieth away with the winde: the roote is ſmall and limber, not growing deepe, but running along vpon the vpper face of the earth.

6 *Salix humilis.*
The lowe Willow.



2 *Chamæitea, siue salix pumila.*
The Dwarffe Willow.



✻ *The place.*

These Willowes growe in diuers places of England; the Rose Willow groweth plentifully in Cambridge shire, by the riuers and ditches there in Cambridge towne they growe aboundantly about the places called Paradise, and Hell mouth, in the way from Cambridge to Grauncheſter: I found the dwarffe Willowes growing neere to a bogge or marrish grounde, at the further end of Hampsteed heath vpon the declining of the hill, in the ditch that incloseth a small cottage there, not halfe a furlong from the saide house or cottage.

✻ *The time.*

The Willowes do flower at the beginning of the Spring.

✻ *The names.*

The Willow tree is called in Greeke ἰτέα: in Latine *Salix:* in high Dutch Weyden: in lowe Dutch Wilgen: in Italian *Salice, Salcio:* in French *Saux*: in Spanish *Salgueiro, Salzer,* and *Sauz:* in English Sallow, Withie, and Willow.

The greater is called in Latine *Salix perticalis:* common Withy, Willow, or Sallow, especially that which being often lopped sendeth out from one head many boughes: the kinde heereof with the red barke is called of *Theophrastus* blacke Withie; and the other, white: *Plinie* calleth the blacke *Græca,* or Greeke Withie, the red being the Greeke Withy, saith he, is easie to be cleft; and the whiter *Amerina.*

*Theophrastus* writeth, that the Arcadians do call the lesser ἑλικὴ, not ἰτέα: *Plinie* also nameth this *Helice:* both of them do make this to be *Salicis tertia species,* the third kinde of Sallow: the same is likewise called in Latine *Salix pumila, Salix viminalis, Gallica Salix* and by *Columella Sabina,* which he saith, that many do terme *Amerina:* in high Dutch Kleyn Weyden: in low Dutch Wilmen: in English Osier, small Withie, Twigge Withie: *Petrus Crescentius* nameth it *Vincus.*

✻ *The temperature.*

The leaues, flowers, seede, and barke of Willowes, are cold and dry in the second degree, and astringent.

*The vertues.*

A The leaues and barke of Withie or Willowes do ſtay the ſpitting of bloud, and all other fluxe of bloud whatſoeuer, in man or woman, if the ſaide leaues and barke be boiled in wine and drunke.

B The greene boughes with the leaues may very well be brought into chambers, and ſet about the beds of thoſe that be ſicke of agues: for they do mightily coole the heate of the aire, which thing is a woonderfull refreſhing to the ſicke patients.

C The barkes haue like vertues: *Dioſcorides* writeth, that theſe being burnt to aſhes, and ſteeped in vinegar, take away cornes and other like riſings in the feete and toes: diuers ſaith *Galen*, do ſlit the barke whiles the Withie is in flowring, and gather a certain iuice, with which they vſe to take away things that hinder the ſight, and this is when they are conſtrained to vſe a clenſing medicine, of thinne and ſubtill parts.

## *Of the Oliue tree. Chap. 52.*

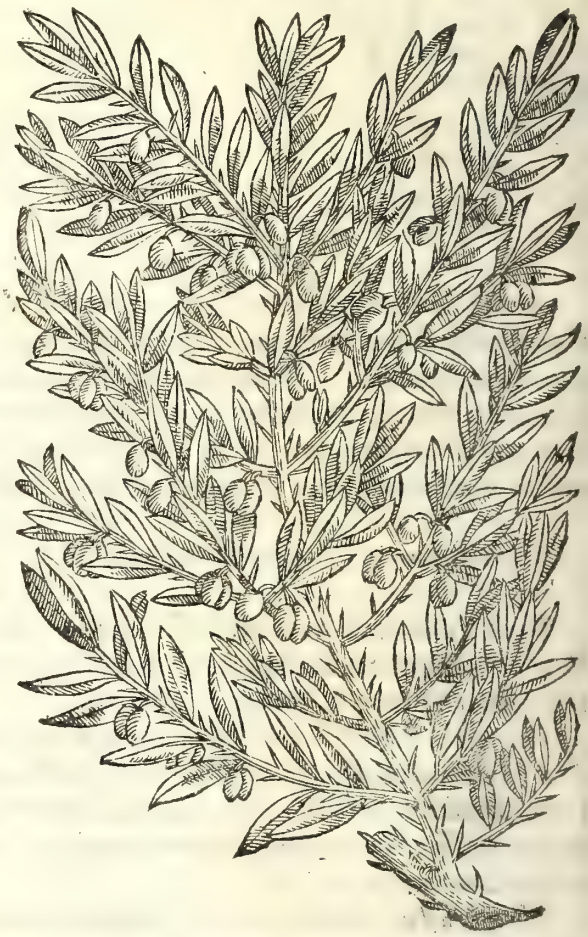
*The kindes.*

There be two ſorts of Oliue trees, the tame and the wilde.

1 *Olea ſatiua.*
The manured Oliue tree.



2 *Olea ſylueſtris.*
The wilde Oliue tree.



*The deſcription.*

1 THe tame or manured Oliue tree, groweth high and great, with many branches, full of long narrow leaues, not much vnlike the leaues of Willowes, but narrower and ſmaller: the flowers be white and very ſmall, growing vpon cluſters or bunches: the fruite is long and round, wherein is an hard ſtone: from which fruite is preſſed that liquor which we call oile Oliue.

2 The

2 The wilde Oliue is like vnto the tame or garden Oliue tree, ſauing that the leaues are ſomewhat ſmaller, among which grow many prickly thornes: the fruite heereof is leſſer then of the former, and mo in number, which doth ſeldome come to maturitie or ripenes, inſomuch that the oile which is made of thoſe berries, continueth euer greene, and is called oile *Omphacine*, or oile of vnripe Oliues.

✣ *The place.*

Both the tame and the wilde Oliue trees grow in very many places of Italy, France, and Spaine, and alſo in the Ilands adioining: they are reported to loue the ſea coaſts; for moſt do thinke as *Columella* writeth, that aboue 60. miles from the ſea, they either drie, or elſe bring foorth no fruite: but the beſt and they that do yeeld the moſt pleaſant oile, are thoſe that grow in the Ile called Candy.

✣ *The time.*

All the Oliue trees flower in the moneth of Iune: the fruite is gathered in Nouember or December: when they be a little dried & begin to wrinkle, they are put into the preſſe, and out of them is ſquized oile, with water added in the preſſing: the Oliues which are to be preſerued in ſalt and pickle, muſt be gathered before they be ripe, and whileſt they are greene.

✣ *The names.*

The tame or garden Oliue tree is called in Greeke Ἐλαία, and ἐλαία ἥμερος: in Latine *Olea ſatiua*, and *Vrbana*: in high Dutch Oelbaum: in lowe Dutch Olijfboome: in Italian *Oliuo domeſtico*: in French *Oliuier*: in Spaniſh *Oliuo* and *Oliuera*: in Engliſh Oliue tree.

The berrie is called *Oliua*: in Greeke alſo ἐλαία: in Spaniſh *Azeytuna*: in French, Dutch and Engliſh *Oliue*.

Oliues preſerued in brine or pickle are called *Colymbades*.

The wilde Oliue tree is named in Greeke Ἀγριελαία: in Latine *Olea ſylueſtris*, *Oleaſter*, *Cotinus*, *Olea AEthiopica*: in Dutch wilde Oelbaum: in Italian *Oliuo ſaluatico*: in Spaniſh *Azebuche*, *Azambulheyro*: in French *Oliuier ſauuage*: in Engliſh wilde Oliue tree.

✣ *The temperature and vertues.*

The Oliues which be ſo ripe, as that either they fall off themſelues, or be ready to fall (which are named in Greek ῥυπεῖς,) be moderately hot and moiſt, yet being eaten they yeelde to the body little nouriſhment. A

The vnripe Oliues are dry and binding. B

Thoſe that are preſerued in pickle, called *Colymbades*, do dry vp the ouermuch moiſture of the ſtomacke, they remooue the lothing of meate, ſtirre vp an appetite; but there is no nouriſhment at all that is to be looked for in them, much leſſe good nouriſhment. C

The branches, leaues, and render buds of the Oliue trees do coole, dry, and binde, and eſpecially of the wilde Oliue: for they be of greater force then thoſe of the tame, therefore by reaſon they be milder, they are better for eie medicines, which haue need of binding things to be mixed with them. D

The ſame doe ſtaie Saint Anthonies fire, the ſhingles, epinyctides, night wheales, carbuncles, and eating vlcers: being laid on with hony, they take away eſchares, cleanſe foule and filthie vlcers, & quench the heate of hot ſwellings; and be good for kernels in the flanks: they heale and skin wounds in the head, and being chewed they are a remedy for vlcers in the mouth. E

The iuice and decoction alſo are of the ſame effect: the iuice doth ouer and beſides ſtaie all maner of bleedings, and alſo the whites. F

The iuice is preſſed foorth of the ſtamped leaues, with wine added thereto (which is better) or with water, and being dried in the ſunne it is made vp into little cakes like perfumes. G

The ſweate or Oile which iſſueth foorth of the woode whileſt it is in burning, healeth tetters, ſcurfs, and ſcabs, if they be annointed therewith. H

The ſame which is preſſed foorth from the vnripe Oliues, is as colde as it is binding. I

The old oile which is made of ſweet and ripe oliues being kept long, doth withall become hotter and is of greater force to digeſt and waſte away; and that oile which was made of the vnripe Oliue being olde, doth as yet retaine ſome part of his former aſtriction, and is of a mixt faculty, that is, to ſay, partly binding, and partly digeſting; for it hath got this digeſting or conſuming faculty by age and the other propertie of binding, of his owne nature.

The oile of ripe Oliues mollifieth and aſſwageth paine, diſſolueth tumours or ſwellings, is good for the ſtiffeneſſe of the ioints, and againſt crampes, eſpecially being mingled according to Art with good and wholeſome herbes, appropriate vnto thoſe diſeaſes and griefes, as *Hypericon*, L

Cammomill, Dill, Lillies, Roſes, and many others, which do fortifie and increaſe his vertues.

M The oile of vnripe Oliues, called *Omphacinum Oleum*, doth ſtay and driue away the beginning of tumours, and inflammations, cooling the heate of burning vlcers, and exulcerations.

## *Of Priuet, or Prim Print. Chap. 53.*

*Liguſtrum.*
Priuet, or Prim Print.



✻ *The deſcription.*

PRiuet is a ſhrub growing like an hedge tree: the branches and twigs wherof be ſtraight, and couered with ſoft gliſtering leaues of a deep green color, like thoſe of Peruincle, but yet longer, greater alſo then the leaues of the Oliue tree: the flowers be white, ſweete of ſmell, verie little, growing in cluſters: which being vaded, there ſucceede cluſters of berries, at the firſt greene, and when they be ripe blacke, like a little cluſter of grapes, which yeelde a crimſon purple iuice: the roote groweth euery way aſlope.

✻ *The place.*

The common Priuet groweth naturally in euery woode, and hedge rowes of our London gardens: it is not founde in the countrey of Polonia, and other parts adiacent.

✻ *The time.*

It flowreth in the end of Maie, or in Iune: the berries are ripe in Autumne and about winter, which nowe and then continue all the winter long, but in the meane time the leaues fall awaie, and in the ſpring newe come vp in their places.

✻ *The names.*

It is called in Latine *Liguſtrum*: in Italian at this day *Guiſtrico*, by a corrupt worde drawne from *Liguſtrum*: it is the Grecians φιλύρεα, and in no wiſe κύπρος: for Cyprus is a ſhrub that groweth naturally in the eaſt, and Priuet in the weſt. They be very like one vnto another, as the deſcriptions do declare, but yet in this they differ, as witneſſeth *Bellonius*, becauſe the leaues of Priuet do fall away in winter, and the leaues of Cyprus are alwaies greene: moreouer the leaues of Cyprus do make the haire red as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, and as *Bellonius* reporteth, do giue a yellow colour; but the leaues of Priuet haue no vſe at all in dying. And therefore *Plinie* in his 24. booke 10. chap. was deceiued in that he iudged Priuet to be the ſelfe ſame tree, which Cyprus is in the Eaſt; which thing notwithſtanding he did not write as he himſelfe thought, but as other men ſuppoſe: for in his 12. booke 14. chap. he writeth thus: Some ſaith he affirme this, (that is to ſay Cyprus) to be that tree which is called in Italy *Liguſtrum*; and that *Liguſtrum* or Priuet, is that plant which the Grecians call φιλύρεα, the deſcription doth declare.

*Phillyrea*, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, is a tree like in bignes to Cyprus, with leaues blacker and broader then thoſe of the Oliue tree: it hath fruite like to that of the maſticke tree, blacke, ſomething ſweete, ſtanding in cluſters, and ſuch a tree for all the worlde is Priuet; as we haue before declared.

*Serapio* the Arabian doth call Priuet in his 44. chapter *Mahaleb*. There is alſo another *Mahaleb*, which is a graine or ſeede, of which *Auicen* maketh mention in his 478. chapter, that it doth by his warme and comfortable heate diſſolue and aſſwage paine. *Serapio* ſeemeth to intreat of them both, & to containe diuers of the *Mahaleb* vnder the title of one chapter: it is named in high Dutch Beinholtzlein, Hundtholtz, Rhein oder Schulmeiden: in low Dutch Heckruyt, Hontheut: in French *Troeſne*: in Engliſh Priuet, Primprint, and Print.

Some

Some there be that would haue the berries to be called *Vaccinia*, and *Vaccinium* to be that, of which *Vitruuius* hath made mention in his 7. booke of Architecture, or the Art of building 14. chapter, of purple colours: after the ſame maner, ſaith he, they temper *Vaccinium*, and putting milke vnto it, do make a gallant purple: in ſuch breuitie of the olde writers, what can be certainly determined?

### ✻ *The temperature.*

The leaues and fruite of Priuet are colde, dry, and aſtringent.

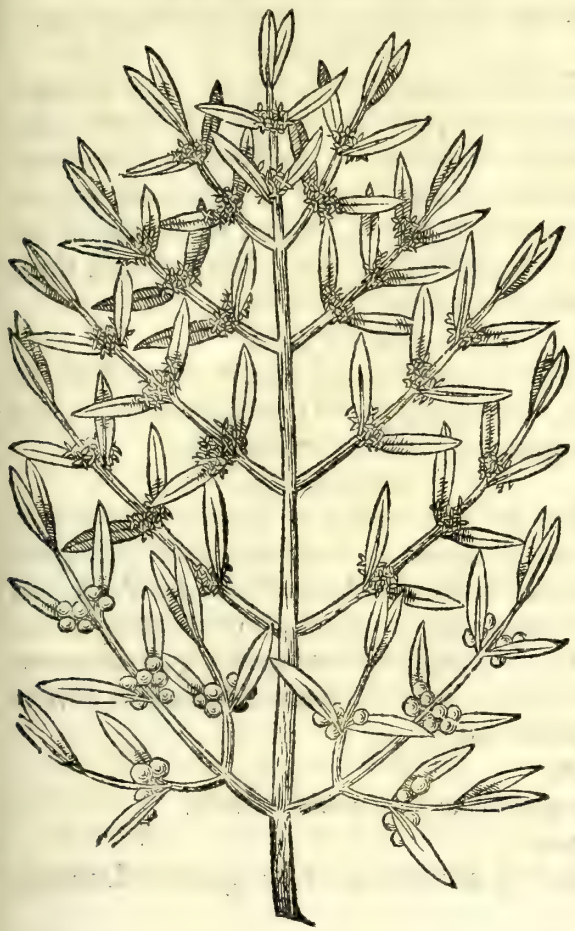
### ✻ *The vertues.*

The leaues of Priuet do cure the ſwellings, apoſtemations, and vlcers of the mouth and throate, being gargarized with the iuice and decoction thereof, and therefore they be excellent good to be put into lotions, to waſh the ſecret parts, and the ſcaldings with women, cankers and ſores in childrens mouths. A

The berries are a pleaſant meate in winter for owſels, thruſhes, and diuers other birdes. B

## *Of mocke Priuet.* *Chap.* 54.

1 *Phillyrea anguſtifolia.*
Narrowe leafed mocke Priuet.



2 *Phillyrea, latiore folio.*
The broader leafed mocke Priuet.



A

### ✻ *The deſcription.*

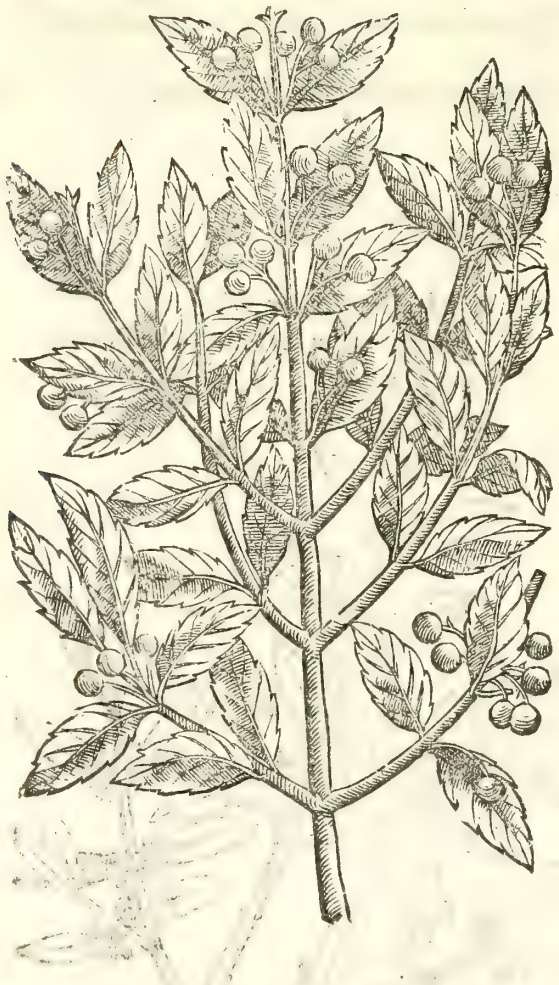
1 CYprus is a kinde of Priuet, and is called *Phillyrea*, which name all the ſorts or kindes thereof do retaine, though for diſtinction ſake they paſſe vnder ſundry titles: this plant groweth like an hedge tree, ſometimes as bigge as a Pomegranate tree, beſet with ſlender twiggie boughes, which are garniſhed with leaues, growing by couples, very like the leaues of the Oliue tree, but broader, ſofter, and of a green colour: from the boſomes of theſe leaues come foorth great bunches of ſmall white flowers, of a pleaſant ſweete ſmell, which being vaded there ſucceed cluſters of blacke berries, very like the berries of the Elder tree.

*The deſcription.*

2 The ſecond Cyprus called alſo *Phillyrea Latifolia*, is very like the former in body, branches, leaues, flowers, and fruite: and the difference is this, that the leaues of this plant are broader, but in facultie they are like.

3 *Phillyrea ſerrata 2. Clusij.*

The ſecond toothed Priuet of *Cluſius* deſcription.



*The deſcription.*

3 This kinde of Priuet riſeth vp like an hedge buſh, of the height of fiue or ſixe cubits: the branches are long, fragile or brittle, couered with a whitiſh barke: whereon are ſet leaues ſomewhat broad, iagged on the edges like the teeth of a ſaw, and of a deepe greene colour: among which come forth the flowers, which neither my author nor my ſelfe haue ſeene: the berries grow vpon ſmall foot-ſtalkes, for the moſt part three togither, being round, & of the bignes of pepper graines, or Mirtill berries, of a blacke colour when they be ripe.

*The place.*

Theſe plants do growe in Syria neere the citie Aſcalon, and were found by our induſtrious *Pena*, in the mountaines neere Narbone, and Montpellier in France: the which I planted in the garden at Barne Elmes neere London, belonging to the right Honorable the Earle of Eſſex; I haue them growing in my garden likewiſe.

*The time.*

Thé leaues ſhoote foorth in the firſt of the ſpring: the flowers ſhewe themſelues in Maie and Iune: the fruite is ripe in September.

*The names.*

This Priuet is called in Greeke *ligustros*: and in Latine alſo *Cyprus*, and may be named in Engliſh Eaſterlin Priuet, and Mocke Priuet, for the reaſon following; they are deceiued who taking *Plinie* for their author, do thinke that is *Liguſtrum*, or our Weſterne Priuet, as we haue ſhewed in the former chapter: it is the Arabians *Alkanna*, or *Henne*: and is alſo called of the Turkes *Henne*, euen at this preſent time.

*The temperature.*

The leaues of theſe kindes of Priuet haue a binding qualitie, as *Dioſcorides* writeth.

*The vertues.*

A Being chewed in the mouth they heale the vlcers thereof, and are a remedie againſt inflammations, or hot ſwellings.

B The decoction thereof is good againſt burnings and ſcaldings.

C The ſame being ſtamped and ſteeped in the iuice of Mullen, and laide on, do make the haire red as *Dioſcorides* noteth. *Bellonius* writeth, that not onely the haire, but alſo the neather parts of mans body, and nailes likewiſe are coloured and died herewith, which is counted an ornament among the Turkes.

D The flowers being moiſtned in vineger, and applied to the temples, aſſwageth headach.

E There is alſo made of theſe an oile, called *Oleum Cyprinum*, ſweete of ſmell, and good to heat and ſupple the ſinewes.

Of

# *Of baſtard Priuet. Chap. 55.*

1 *Phillyrea arbor, verior Macaleb.*
Baſtard Priuet.



2 *Macaleb Geſneri.*
Corall Priuet.



*The deſcription.*

1 THis ſhrubbie tree called *Macaleb* or *Mahaleb*, is alſo one of the Priuets: it riſeth vp like vnto a ſmall hedge tree, not vnlike vnto the Damſon or Bulleſſe tree, hauing many vpright ſtalks and ſpreading branches: whereon do grow leaues not vnlike to thoſe of the *Phillyrea* of *Cluſius* deſcription: among which come foorth moſſie flowers, of a white colour, and of a perfect ſweet ſmel, growing in cluſters, many hanging vpon one ſtem, which the grauer hath omitted: after which come the berries, greene at the firſt, and blacke when they be ripe, with a little hard ſtone within, in which lieth a kernell.

*Geſnerus* and *Mathiolus* haue ſet foorth another *Macaleb*, being alſo another baſtard Priuet: it groweth to a ſmall hedge tree, hauing many greene branches, ſet with rounde leaues, like thoſe of the Elme tree, ſomewhat ſnipt about the edges: the flowers are like thoſe of the precedent: the fruit is as hard as a bead of corall, ſomewhat rounde, and of a ſhining blacke colour, which the cunning French Perfumers do bore through, making thereof bracelets, chaines, and ſuch like trifling toies, which they ſende into England ſmeared ouer with ſome odde ſweet compound or other, and heere ſold vnto our curious Ladies and gentlewomen for rare and ſtrange Pome-ambers, for great ſums of money.

*The place.*

Theſe trees do grow in diuers places of France, as about Tholouſe, and ſundry other places; they are ſtrangers in England.

*The time.*

The flowers bud foorth in the ſpring, the fruite is ripe in Nouember and December.

*The names.*

This baſtard Priuet is that tree, which diuers ſuſpect to be that *Mahaleb*, or *Macaleb*, of which *Auicen* writeth in his 478. chap. & which alſo *Serapio* ſpeaketh of out of *Meſues*: but it is an hard thing to affirme any certaintie therby, ſeeing that *Auicen* hath deſcribed it without markes: notwithſtanding this is taken to be the ſame of moſt writers, and thoſe of the beſt: we may call it in Engliſh baſtard Priuet, or Corall, or Pomander Priuet, being without doubt a kinde thereof.

*The temperature and vertues.*

Concerning this baſtarde Priuet, we haue learned as yet no vſe thereof in Phiſicke. The kernels which are found in the ſtones or fruit, as they be like in taſte to thoſe of Cherries, ſo be they alſo anſwerable vnto them in temperature: for they are of a temperate heate, and do gently prouoke vrine, and be therefore good for the ſtone: more we haue not to write, then hath beene ſpoken in the deſcription.

## *Of the fruitles Priuet. Chap. 56.*

1 *Alaternus Plinij.*
Fruitles Priuet.



2 *Alaternus humilior.*
The lower fruitles Priuet.



*The deſcription.*

1 THis ſhrubbie buſh, called of *Plinie* and *Carolus Cluſius Alaternus*, groweth vp to a ſmall hedge tree, in forme like vnto the baſtard Priuet; but the leaues are more like thoſe of *Ilex*, or the French Oke, yet ſtiffer and more rounder then thoſe of *Macaleb*: among which come forth tufts of red flowers like thoſe of the Lentiske tree: vnder and amongſt the leaues come foorth the berries, like thoſe of *Laurus Tinus*, in which are conteined two kernels, like vnto the Acines or ſtones of the Grape.

2 The ſecond kind of *Alaternus* is likewiſe a fruitles kinde of Priuet, hauing narrow leaues, ſomwhat ſnipt about the edges: from the boſomes whereof come foorth ſmall herbie coloured flowers, which

which being vaded, there ſucceedeth the fruite whereof *Auicen* ſpeaketh, calling it by the name *Fagaras*, being a fruite in bignes and forme like thoſe in ſhops called *Cocculus-indi*, and may be the ſame for any thing that hath beene writen to the contrarie: this fruite hangeth as it were in a darke aſh coloured skin or huske, which incloſeth a ſlender ſtiffe ſhell, like the ſhell of a nut, couered with a thinne and blacke filme, whether it be the fruite of this plant it is not cenſured; notwithſtanding you ſhall finde the figure heereof among the Indian fruites, by the name *Fagaras*.

### ✲ *The place.*

Theſe plants do grow in the ſhadowie woods of France, and are ſtrangers in England.

### ✲ *The time.*

The time anſwereth the reſt of the Priuets.

### ✲ *The names.*

*Alaternus* of *Pliny*, is the ſame *Phillyrea*, which *Theophraſtus* hath written of by the name *Philyca*, and *Bellonius* alſo in his firſt booke 42. chapter of his ſingularities, and the Cretenſes call it *Elæprinon*: the Portugales *Caſca*: in French *Dalader*, and *Sangin blanc*: in Engliſh barren or fruitleſſe Priuet: notwithſtanding ſome haue thought it to beare fruite, which at this day is called *Fagaras*, with vs *Cocculus-indi*, as we haue ſaide.

### ✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

Whether the plant be vſed in medicine I cannot as yet learne: the fiſhermen of Portingale do A vſe to ſeeth the barke thereof in water, with the which decoction they catch fiſh, as alſo colour their nets, being very fit for that purpoſe.

In Englande we vſe the fruite called *Cocculus-indi* in powder, to mixe with flower, honie, and B crums of bread, to catch fiſh with, being a numming, ſoporiferous or a ſleeping medicine, cauſeth the fiſh to turne vp their bellies, as being ſenceleſſe for a time.

## *Of the white and blew pipe Priuets. Chap. 57.*

1 *Syringa alba.*
White Pipe.



2 *Syringa Cærulea.*
Blewe Pipe.



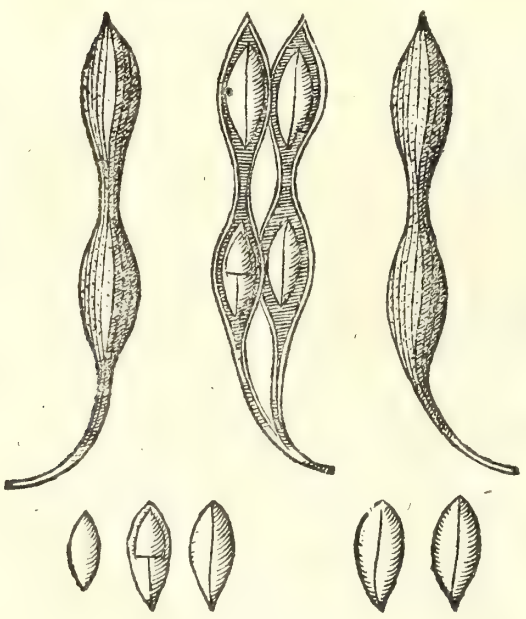
✲ *The*

*The deſcription.*

1 THe white Pipe groweth like an hedge tree, or buſhie ſhrub: from the roote whereof ariſe many ſhootes, which in ſhort time growe to be equall with the olde ſtocke, whereby in little time it increaſeth vnto infinite numbers, like the common Engliſh Prim or Priuet, whereof doubtleſſe it is a kinde, if we conſider euery circumſtance. The branches are couered with a rugged gray barke: the timber is white, with ſome pith or ſpungie matter in the middle like Elder, but leſſer in quantitie. Theſe little branches are garniſhed with ſmall crumpled leaues, of the ſhape and bignes of Peare tree leaues, and very like in forme: among which come foorth the flowers growing in tufts, compact of fower ſmall leaues of a white colour, and of a pleaſant ſweete ſmell: but in my iudgement they are too ſweete, troubling and moleſting the head in very ſtrange manner. I once gathered the flowers, and laid them in my chamber window, which ſmelled more ſtrongly after they had lien togither a few howers, with ſuch a ponticke and vnacquainted ſauor, that they awaked me from ſleepe, ſo that I could not take any reſt vntill I had caſt them out of my chamber. When the flowers be vaded, then followeth the fruit, which is ſmall, curled, and as it were compact of many little folds, broad towards the vpper part, and narrow towards the ſtalke, and blacke when it is ripe, wherein is contained a ſlender and long ſeede. The roote hereof ſpreadeth it ſelfe abroad in the ground, after the manner of the rootes of ſuch ſhrubbie trees.

2 The blew Pipe groweth likewiſe in manner of a ſmal hedge tree, with many ſhootes riſing from the roote like the former, as our common Priuet doth, wherof it is a kinde. The branches haue ſome ſmall quantitie of pith in the middle of the wood, and are couered with a darke black greeniſh barke or rinde. The leaues are exceeding greene and crumpled or turned vp like the brims of an hat, in ſhape very like vnto the leaues of the Poplar tree: among which come the flowers of an exceeding faire blewe colour, compact of many ſmall flowers, in the forme of a bunch of grapes, eache flower is in ſhew like thoſe of *Valeriana rubra Dodonæi*, conſiſting of fower parts like a little ſtar, of an exceeding ſweete ſauour and ſmel, but not ſo ſtrong as the former. When theſe flowers be gone, there ſucceede flat cods and ſomwhat long, which being ripe are of a light colour, with a thin membrane or filme in the midſt, wherein are ſeedes almoſt fower ſquare, narrow and ruddie.

3 *Balanus Myrepſica, ſiue Glans vnguentaria.*
The oylie Acorne.



*The deſcription.*

3 *Glans vnguentaria* or the oilie Acorn is the fruit of a tree like Tamariske, of the bigneſſe of a Haſell nut: out of the kernell whereof, no otherwiſe than out of bitter Almonds, is preſſed an oilie iuice, which is vſed in precious ointments, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, neither is it in our time reiected: for the oyle hereof mixed with ſweete odors, ſerueth to perfume gloues and other things.

*The place.*

Theſe trees grow not wilde in England, but I haue them growing in my garden in very great plentie.

*The time.*

They flower in Aprill and May, but as yet they haue not borne any fruite in my garden, though in Italie and Spaine their fruit is ripe in September.

*The names.*

The later Phiſitions call the firſt *Syringa*, or rather σύριγξ, that is to ſay, a Pipe, becauſe the ſtalks and branches thereof, when the pith is taken out, are hollow like a Pipe. It is alſo many times ſurnamed *Candida* or white, or *Syringa candido flore*, or Pipe with a white flower, becauſe it ſhould differ from Lillach, which is ſometimes named *Syringa cærulea*, or blew Pipe: in Engliſh White Pipe.

Blew Pipe, the later phiſitions, as we haue ſaid, do name it *Lillach*, or *Lilac*, of ſome *Syringa cærulea*, or blew Pipe, moſt do expound the word *Lillach*, and call it *Ben*: *Serapio* his and the Arabians *Ben*,

*Ben*, is *Glans vnguentaria*, which the Grecians name βάλανος μυρεψικὴ, from which *Lillach* doth very much differ: among other differences it is very apparant, that *Lillach* bringeth foorth no nut, howsoeuer *Mathiolus* doth falsly picture it onely a little cod, the seede whereof hath in it no oyle at all. The figure whereof we haue thought good to insert in this Chapter, for want of a more conuenient roome.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

Concerning the vse and faculties of these shrubs, neither we our selues haue found out any thing, nor learned ought of others.

## *Of Widow Wayle, or Spurge Oliue. Chap. 58.*

*Chamelæa Arabum Tricoccos.*
Widow Wayle.



✻ *The description.*

WIdow Wayle is a small shrub about two cubits high. The stalk is of a woody substance, branched with many smal twigs ful of little leaues like Priuet, but smaller and blacker: on the ends whereof growe small pale yellowe flowers; which being past, there succeedeth a three corned berrie like the Tithymales, for which cause it was called *Tricoccos*, that is, three berried *Chamelæa*: these berries are green at the first, red afterward, and browne when they be withered, and containe in them an oylie fatnesse like that of the Oliues, being of a sharpe and biting taste, and that doth burne the mouth, as do both the leaues and rinde. The roote is hard and woodie.

✻ *The place.*

It is founde in most vntilled grounds of Italie, and Languedocke in Fraunce, in rough and desart places. I haue it growing in my garden.

✻ *The time.*

It is alway greene: the seede is ripe in Autumne.

✻ *The names.*

The Grecians call it χαμαίλεια, as though they should say lowe or short Oliue tree: the Latines *Oleago* and *Oleastellus*, and likewise *Citocacium*: it is also named of diuers *Oliuella*, as *Mathæus Sylvaticus* saith: it is called in English Widow Wayle *quia facit viduas*.

The fruit is named of diuers κόκκος κνίδειος: in Latine *Coccus cnidius*, but he is deceiued, saith *Dioscorides*, that nameth the fruit of Spurge Oliue *Coccus cnidius*: *Auicen* and *Serapio* call *Chamelæa*, or Spurge Oliue *Mezereon*: vnder which name notwithstanding they haue also contained both the Chamæleons or Carlines, and so haue they confounded *Chamelæa*, or Spurge Oliue with the Carlines, and likewise *Thymælea* or Spurge Flaxe.

✻ *The temperature.*

Both the leaues and fruit of Spurge Oliue, as we haue said, are of a burning and extreme hot temperature.

✻ *The vertues.*

The leaues, saith *Dioscorides*, purge both flegme and choler, especially taken in pils, so that two parts of Wormwood be mixed with one of Spurge Oliue, and made vp into pils with Meade or honie water. They melt not in the belly, but as many as be taken are voided whole. A

B *Mesues* likewise hath a description of pils of the leaues of Spurge Oliue (yet *Sylnius* expoundeth it Spurge Flaxe) but in stead of Wormwood, he taketh the outward substance of the yellow Mirobalans and Cepula Mirobalans, and maketh them vp with Tereniabin, that is to say, with Manna and sower Dates, which they call Tamarinds, dissolued in Endiue water: and appointeth the same leaues to be first tempered with very strong vineger and to be dried.

C These pils are commended against the dropsie, for they drawe foorth waterie humors, but they be violent to nature: therefore we must vse them as little as may be. Furthermore, *Dioscorides* addeth, that the leaues of Spurge Oliue beaten with hony, do clense filthie and crusted vlcers.

## *Of Germaine Oliue Spurge. Chap. 59.*

*Chamælea Germanica, siue Mezereon.*
Spurge Flaxe, or the Dwarffe Bay.



✲ *The description.*

THe dwarffe Bay tree, which the Dutch men call Mezereon, is a small shrub two cubites high. The branches be tough, limber, and easie to bend, very soft to be cut: wheron do grow long leaues like those of Priuet, but thicker and fatter. The flowers come foorth before the leaues oftentimes in the moneth of Ianuarie, clustering togither about the stalks at certain distances, of a whitish colour tending to purple, and of a most fragrant and pleasant sweet smell; after come the smal berries, greene at the first, and of a shining red colour when they be ripe, which afterward waxe of a darke blacke colour, of an exceeding hot and burning taste, inflaming the mouth and throte of those that do taste thereof, with danger of choking. The roote is woodie.

✲ *The place.*

This plant groweth naturally in the moyst and shadowie woods of most of the East countries, especially about Elbing, which we call Meluin, in Polande, from whence I haue had great plentie thereof for my garden, where they flower, flourish and bring their fruit to maturitie.

✲ *The time.*

It flowreth in the first of the spring: the fruit is ripe in August.

✲ *The names.*

It is commonly called in high Dutch Zeffant, Zeidelbast, Lenzkraut, and Kellerhals: the Apothecaries of our countrie name it *Mezereon*, but we had rather call it *Chamelæa Germanica*: in English Dutch Mezereon, or it may be called Germaine Oliue Spurge. We haue heard, that diuers Italians do name the fruit thereof *Piper Montanum*, Mountaine Pepper. Some say that *Laureola* or Spurge Laurell is this plant, but there is another *Laureola*, of which we will hereafter intreate of: but by what name it is called of the old writers, and whether they knew it or no, it is hard to tell. It is thought to be *Cneoron album Theophrasti*, but by reason of his breuitie, we can affirme no certaintie.

There is, saith he, two kindes of *Cneoron*, the white and the blacke, the white hath a leafe, long, like in forme to Spurge Oliue; the blacke is full of substance like Mirtle; the low one is more white: the same is with smell, and the blacke without smell. The roote of both which groweth deepe, is great: the branches be many, thicke, woodie, immediatly growing out of the earth, or a little aboue the

the earth, tough: wherefore they vſe theſe to binde with, as with Oziars. They bud and flower when the Autumne Equinoctiall is paſt, and a long time after. Thus much *Theophraſtus*.

The Germaine Spurge Oliue is not much vnlike to the Oliue tree in leafe: the flower is ſweete of ſmell: the buds whereof, as we haue written, come foorth after Autumne: the branches are woodie and pliable: the roote long, growing deepe: all which ſhew that it hath great likenes and affinitie with *Cneoron* (if it be not the very ſame.)

*The temperature.*

This plant is likewiſe in all parts extreme hot, the fruit, the leaues, and the rinde are very ſharpe and biting: they bite the toong, and ſet the throte on fire.

*The vertues.*

The leaues of Mezereon do purge downward, flegme, choler, and wateriſh humors with great violence. A

Alſo if a drunkard do eate one graine or berrie of this plant, he cannot be allured to drinke any drinke at that time; ſuch will be the heate of his mouth and choking in the throte. B

This plant is very dangerous to be taken into the bodie, and in nature like vnto the Sea Tithymale, leauing (if it be chewed) ſuch an heate and burning in the throte, that it is hard to be quenched. C

The ſhops of Germanie and of the Lowe countries do when neede require, vſe the leaues hereof in ſtead of Spurge Oliue, which may be done without error; for this Germaine Spurge Oliue is like in vertue and operation to the other, therefore it may be vſed in ſtead thereof, and prepared after the like and ſelfeſame manner. D

## *Of Spurge Flaxe.* *Chap. 60.*

1 *Thymelæa.*
Spurge Flaxe, or mountaine Widow Wayle.



2 *Thymelæa ramoſa.*
Branched Spurge Flaxe.



*The

*The description.*

1 SPurge Flaxe bringeth foorth many ſlender branched ſprigs aboue a cubite high, couered round with long and narrow leaues like thoſe of Flaxe, narrower and leſſer than the leaues of Spurge Oliue. The flowers are white, ſmall, ſtanding on the vpper parts of the ſprigs: the fruit is round, greene at the firſt, but red when it is ripe, like almoſt to the round berries of the Hawthorne, in which is a white kernell couered with a blacke skin, very hot and burning the mouth like Mezereon: the roote is hard and woodie.

2 Branched Spurge Flaxe groweth vp likewiſe to the height of a ſmall ſhrub, ſet with diuers tough branches; whereon do growe long leaues like the precedent, but greater: the flowers, fruite, and likewiſe the taſte of the fruit differeth not: the roote is very tough and woodie.

*The place.*

It groweth in rough mountaines, and in vntoiled places in hot regions. It groweth in my garden.

*The time.*

It is greene at any time of the yeere, but the fruit is perfected in Autumne.

*The names.*

The Grecians call it Θυμέλαια: the Syrians, as *Dioſcorides* witneſſeth *Apolinon*; diuers alſo *Chamelæa*, but not properly: but as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, the leafe is properly called *Cneoron*, and the fruit *Coccos Cnidios*: notwithſtanding thoſe things which *Theophraſtus* calleth *Cneora*, ſeeme to differ from *Thymelæa*, or Spurge Flaxe, vnleſſe *Nigrum Cneoron* be *Thymelæa*: for *Theophraſtus* ſaith that there be two kindes of *Cneoron*, the one white, the other blacke. This may be called in Engliſh Spurge Flaxe, or Mountaine Widow Wayle. The ſeede of *Thymelæa* is called in ſhops *Granum Gnidium*; wherupon, came *Coculus Indus* from *Coccus Cnidius*.

*The temperature.*

Spurge Flaxe is naturally both in leaues and fruit extreme hot, biting, and of a burning qualitie.

*The vertues.*

A The graines or berries, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, purgeth by ſiege choler, flegme and water, if twenty graines of the inner part be drunke, but it burneth the mouth and throte; wherfore it is to be giuen with fine flower or Barly meale, or in Raiſons, or couered with clarified honie, that it may bee ſwallowed.

B The ſame being ſtamped with Niter and vineger, ſerueth to annoint thoſe with, which can hardly ſweate.

C The leaues muſt be gathered about harueſt, and being dried in the ſhade, they are to be laide vp and reſerued.

D They that would giue them muſt beat them, & take forth the ſtrings: the quantity of two ounces and two drams put into wine tempered with water, purgeth and draweth foorth waterie humors: but they purge more gently if they be boyled with Lentils, and mixed with potherbes chopped.

E The ſame leaues beaten to powder and made vp into trochies or flat pils, with the iuice of ſower grapes are reſerued.

F The herbe is an enimie to the ſtomacke, which alſo deſtroieth the birth if it be applied.

## *Of Spurge Laurell. Chap. 61.*

*The description.*

SPurge Laurell is a ſhrub of a cubit high, oftentimes alſo of two, and ſpreadeth with many little boughes, which are tough and lithy, and couered with a thick rinde. The leaues be long, broad, groſſe, ſmooth, blackiſh, ſhining, like the leaues of Laurell, but leſſer, comming neere to thoſe of Myrtle, yet without ſmell, very many at the top, cluſtering togither. The flowers be long, hollow, of a whitiſh greene beneath the leaues: the berries when they be ripe are blacke, with a hard kernell within, which is a little longer than the ſeede of Hempe: the pulpe or inner ſubſtance is white, the roote woodie, tough, long and diuerſly parted, growing deepe. The leaues, fruit, and barke as well of the roote as of the little boughes, do with their ſharpnes and burning qualitie bite and ſet on fire the toong and throte.

*Laureola*

*Laureola florens.*
Laurell, or Spurge Laurell flowring.



*Laureola cum fructu.*
Laurell with his fruit.



### ✻ *The place.*

It is found on mountaines, in vntilled, rough, ſhadowie and woodie places, as by the lake of Lozanna or Geneua, and in many places neere the riuer of Rhene and of the Maze.

### ✻ *The time.*

The flowers bud very ſoone, a little after Autumne æquinoctiall: they are full blowne in winter or in the firſt ſpring: the fruit is ripe in May and Iune: the plant is alwaies greene, and endureth the cold and ſtormes of winter.

### ✻ *The names.*

It is called in Greeke δαφνοειδὲς, of the likenes it hath with the leaues of the Laurell or Bay tree: in Latine likewiſe *Daphnoides*. The later Latiniſts for the ſame cauſe name it *Laureola*, as though they ſhould ſay *Minor Laurus*, or little Laurel. It is alſo called χαμαιδάφνη and πάπλιον, notwithſtanding there is another *Chamædaphne*, and another certaine *Peplion*. This ſhrub is commonly called in Engliſh Spurge Laurell, of diuers Lauriell or Lowry.

Some ſay that the Italians name the berries hereof *Piper montanum*, or Mountaine Pepper, as alſo the berries of Dutch Mezereon: others affirme them to be called in high Dutch alſo Zeilant.

It may be *Theophraſti* his *Cneoron*, for it is much like to Mirtle in leafe, it is alſo a branched plant, tough and pliable, hauing a deepe roote, without ſmell, with a blacke fruit.

### ✻ *The temperature.*

It is like in temperature and facultie to the Germaine Spurge Oliue, throughout the whole ſubſtance biting and extreme hot.

### ✻ *The vertues.*

The drie or greene leaues of Spurge Laurell, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, purgeth by ſiege flegmatike humours, it procureth vomite, and bringeth downe the menſes, and being chewed, it draweth water out of the head. A

It likewiſe cauſeth neezing; moreouer 15. graines of the ſeede thereof drunke, are a purgation. B

Of

# *Of Roſe Baie, or Oleander.* *Chap. 62.*

1 *Nerium, ſiue Oleander.*
The Roſe Baie.



2 *Nerium flore albo.*
The Roſe Baie with white flowers.



### ✣ *The deſcription.*

1 ROſe Baie is a ſmall ſhrub of a gallant ſhewe like the Baie tree, bearing leaues, thicker, greater, and rougher then the leaues of the Almond tree: the flowers be of a faire red colour, diuided into fiue leaues, not much vnlike a little Roſe: the cod or fruite is long, like *Aſclepias*, or *Vincetoxicum*, and full of ſuch white downe, among which the ſeede lieth hidden: the roote is long, ſmooth, and woodie.

2 The ſecond kinde of Roſe Baie, is like the firſt, and differeth in that, that this plant hath white flowers; but in other reſpects it is very like.

### ✣ *The place.*

Theſe grow in Italy, and other hot regions by riuers, and the ſea ſide: I haue them growing in my garden.

### ✣ *The time.*

In my garden they flower in Iuly and Auguſt: the cods be ripe afterwards.

### ✣ *The names.*

This plant is named in Greeke Νήριον, by *Nicander* Νηριὸς: in Latine likewiſe *Nerion*, and alſo *Rhododendron*, and *Rhododaphne*, that is to ſaie *Roſea arbor*, and *Roſea Laurus*: in ſhops *Oleander*: in Italian *Oleandro*: in Spaniſh *Adelfa*, *Eloendro*, and *Alendro*: in French *Roſagine*: in Engliſh Roſe Tree, Roſe Baie, Roſe Baie tree, and Oleander.

### ✣ *The temperature and vertues.*

A This tree being outwardly applied hath as *Galen* ſaith, a digeſting facultie: but if it be inwardlie taken

taken, it is deadly and poiſonſom, not onely to men, but alſo to moſt kinds of beaſts.

The flowers and leaues kill dogs, aſſes, mules, and very many of other fower footed beaſts: but B if men drinke them in wine they are a remedy againſt the bitings of Serpents, and the rather if Rue be added.

The weaker ſort of cattle, as ſheepe and goates, if they drinke the water wherein the leaues haue C beene ſteeped, are ſure to die.

## *Of dwarffe Roſe Baie. Chap. 63.*

1 *Chamærhododendros alpigena.*
Dwarffe Roſe Baie.



2 *Chamærhododendros montana.*
Mountaine Roſe Baie.



### *The deſcription.*

1 DWarffe *Nerium* or Roſe Baie, hath leaues, which for the moſt part are alwaies greene, rough, and ſmall, of a pale yellow colour like Boxe, farre leſſer then Oleander: the whole plant is of a ſhrubbie ſtature, leaning this way and that way, as not able to ſtande vpright without helpe; his branches are couered and ſet full of ſmall flowers, of a ſhining ſcarlet or crimſon colour; growing vpon the hils as yee go from Trident to Verona, which in Iune and Iuly are as it were couered with a ſcarlet coloured carpet, of an odoriferous ſauour, and delectable countenance, which being fallen there commeth ſeede and faire berries like *Aſparagus*.

2 The mountaine Roſe Baie is like the firſt in proportion, growing like a little ſhrub, ſomewhat more then a cubite high, with a rough barke, and branches euen like the Lentiske tree: the leaues are like the wilde Oliue; on the outſide greene, but vnderneath of a ruſtie pale colour, which of one

original or beginning, do ſpring forth almoſt by the very tops beautifully, ſhewing themſelues after the maner of the crowned cups which Rewe beareth, but diuided into fiue little tops: the flowers in ſmell and faſhion are like the former: the whole ſhrub is of a ſpicie taſte, aſtringent, and moderately heating.

*The place and time.*

The place and time are expreſſed in their deſcriptions.

*The names.*

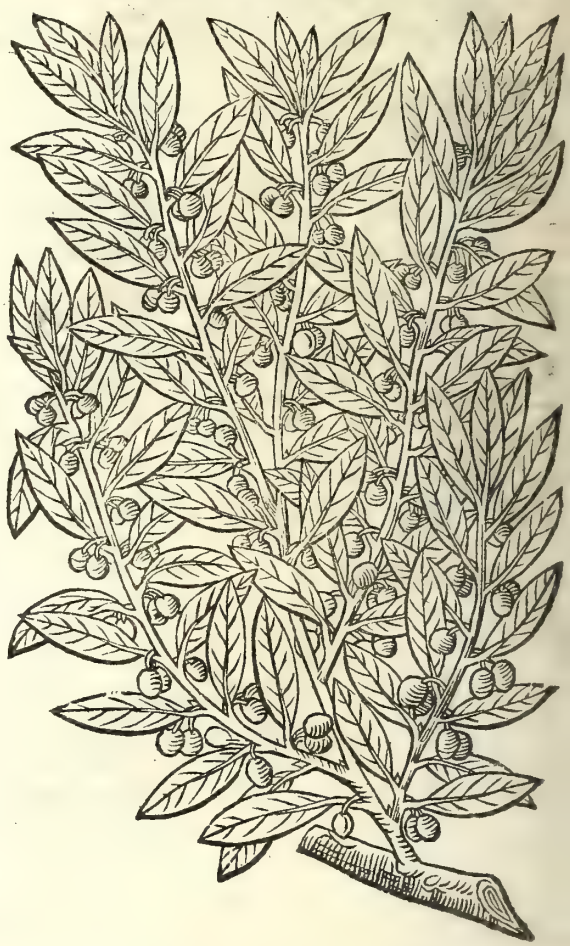
The firſt is called in Engliſh Dwarffe Roſe Baie of the Alpes: the ſeconde mountaine Dwarffe Roſe Baie; which ſmall difference in name ſhall ſuffice to diſtinguiſh the one from the other. I finde not any thing extant of their vertues, ſo that I am conſtrained to leaue the reſt vnto your owne diſcretion.

## *Of the Baie, or Laurell tree. Chap. 64.*

1 *Laurus mas.*
The male Baie tree.



2 *Laurus fœmina.*
The female Baie tree.



*The deſcription.*

1 THe Baie or Laurell tree commeth oftentimes to the height of a tree of a meane bigneſſe; it is full of boughes, couered with a greene barke: the leaues thereof are long, broad, hard, of colour greene, ſweetely ſmelling, and in taſte ſomewhat bitter: the flowers alongſt the boughes and leaues are of a greene colour: the berries are more long then round, and be couered with a blacke rinde or pill; the kernell within is clouen into two parts, like that of the Peach and Almond, and other ſuch, of a browne yellowiſh colour, ſweete of ſmell, in taſte ſomewhat bitter, with a little ſharpe or biting qualitie.

2 There is alſo a certaine other kinde heereof more like to a ſhrub, ſending foorth out of the

roote

rootes many of ſprings, which notwithſtanding groweth not ſo high as the former; and the barkes of the boughes be ſomewhat red: the leaues be alſo tenderer, and not ſo harde; in other things not vnlike.

Theſe two Baie trees *Dioſcorides* was not ignorant of; for, he ſaith, that the one is narrow leafed, and the other broader leafed, or rather harder leafed, which is more like.

✲ *The place.*

The Laurell or Baie tree groweth naturally in Spaine and ſuch hot regions; we plant, and ſet it in gardens, defending it from colde at the beginning of March eſpecially.

I haue not ſeene any one tree thereof growing in Denmarke, Sweuia, Poland, Liuonia, or Ruſſia, or in any of thoſe colde countries where I haue trauelled.

✲ *The time.*

The Baie tree groweth greene winter and ſommer: it flowreth in the ſpring, and the blacke fruit is ripe in October.

✲ *The names.*

This tree is called in Greeke Δάφνη: in Latine *Laurus*: in Italian *Lauro*: in high Dutch Lorbeerbaum: in low Dutch Laurus boome: in French *Laurier*: in Spaniſh *Laurel, Lorer*, and *Loureiro*: in Engliſh Laurell, or Baie tree.

The fruite is named in Greeke δαφνίδες: in Latine *Lauri baccæ*: in high Dutch Loorbeeren: in low Dutch Bakeleer: in Spaniſh *Vayas*: in Engliſh Baie Berries.

The Poets faine that it tooke his name of *Daphne*, *Ladon* his daughter, with whom *Apollo* fell in loue.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

The berries and leaues of the Baie tree, ſaith *Galen*, are hot and very dry, and yet the berries more then the leaues. A

The barke is not biting and hot, but more bitter, and it hath alſo a certaine aſtrictiue or binding qualitie. B

Baie Berries with Hony or Cute, are good in a licking medicine ſaith *Dioſcorides*, againſt the phthiſicke or conſumption of the lungs, difficulty of breathing, and all kinde of fluxes or rheumes about the cheſt. C

Baie Berries taken in wine, are good againſt the bitings and ſtingings of any venemous beaſt, and againſt all venome and poiſon: they cleanſe away the morphew; the iuice preſſed out heereof is a remedy for paine of the eares, and deafnes, if it be dropped in with olde wine and oile of Roſes: this is alſo mixed with ointments that are good againſt weariſomnes, and that heate and diſcuſſe or waſte away humors. D

Baie berries are put into Mithridate, Treacle, and ſuch like medicines that are made to refreſh ſuch people as are growen ſluggiſh and dull by meanes of taking opiate medicines, or ſuch as haue any venemous or poiſoned qualitie in them. E

They are good alſo againſt cramps and drawing togither of ſinewes. F

We in our time do not vſe the berries for the infirmities of the lungs, or cheſt; but miniſter them againſt the diſeaſes of the ſtomacke, liuer, ſpleene, and bladder: they warme a colde ſtomacke, cauſe concoction of rawe humours, ſtirre vp a decaied appetite, take away the lothing of meate, open the ſtopping of the liuer & ſpleen, prouoke vrine, bring down the menſes, & driue forth the ſecondine. G

The oile preſſed out of theſe, or drawne foorth by decoction, doth in ſhort time take away ſcabs and ſuch like filth of the skin. H

It cureth them that be beaten blacke and blewe, and that be bruſed by ſquats and fals, it remooueth blacke and blew ſpots and congealed bloud, and digeſteth and waſteth away the humours gathered about the grieued part. I

*Dioſcorides* ſaith, that the leaues are good for the diſeaſes of the mother and bladder, if a bath be made thereof to bathe and ſit in: that the greene leaues do gently binde, that being applied they are good againſt the ſtingings of waſpes and bees; that with barly meale parched, and bread, they aſſwage all kinde of inflammations, and that being taken in drinke they mitigate the paine of the ſtomacke, but procure vomite. K

The berries of the Bay tree ſtamped with a little Scammonie and Saffron, and laboured in a mortar with vineger and oile of Roſes to the forme of a liniment, and applied to the temples and fore-part of the head, doth greatly ceaſe the paine of the megrim. L

It is reported that common drunkardes were accuſtomed to eate in the morning faſting two leaues thereof againſt druukenes. M

L The later Phiſitions do oftentimes vſe to boile the leaues of Laurell with diuers meates, eſpecially fiſhes, and by ſo dooing there hapneth no deſire of vomiting: but the meate ſeaſoned heerewith becommeth more ſauory and better for the ſtomacke.

M The barke of the roote of the Baie tree, as *Galen* writeth, drunken in wine prouoketh vrine, breaketh the ſtone, and driueth foorth grauell: it openeth the ſtoppings of the liuer, the ſpleene, and all other ſtoppings of the inwarde parts: which thing alſo *Dioſcorides* affirmeth, who likewiſe addeth, that it killeth the childe in the mothers wombe.

N It helpeth the dropſie and the iaundiſe, and procureth vnto women their deſired ſicknes.

## *Of the wilde Baie tree.* *Chap.65.*

1 *Laurus Tinus.*
The wilde Baie tree.



2 *Laurus Tinus Luſitanica.*
The Portingale wilde Baie tree.



### ❧ *The deſcription.*

1 L*Aurus Tinus*, or the wilde Baie tree, groweth like a ſhrub or hedge buſh, hauing many tough and pliant branches, ſet full of leaues very like vnto the Baie leaues, but ſmaller and more crumpled, of a deepe and ſhining greene colour: among which come foorth tufts of whitiſh flowers, turning at the edges into a light purple; after which followe ſmall berries of a blew colour, conteining a fewe graines or ſeeds like the ſtones or ſeeds of grapes: the leaues and all the parts of the plant are altogither without ſmell or ſauour.

2 *Tinus Luſitanica*, groweth verie like to *Cornus Fœmina*, or the Dogge Berrie tree, but the branches be thicker, and more ſtiffe, couered with a reddiſh barke mixed with greene: the leaues are like the former, but larger, hauing manie ſinewes or vaines running thorough the ſame like

like Ribwoort: the flowers heereof grow in tufts like the precedent, but they are of colour more declining to purple: the ſmall branches are likewiſe of a purple colour: the leaues haue no ſmell at all, either good or bad: the berries are ſmaller then the former, of a blewe colour declining to blackeneſſe.

*The place.*

The wilde Baie groweth plentifully in euery fielde of Italy, Spaine, and other regions, which differ according to the nature and ſcituation of thoſe countries: they growe in my garden and proſper very well.

*The time.*

The wilde Laurell is greene, and may oftentimes be ſeene with the flowers and ripe berries growing both at one ſeaſon.

*The names.*

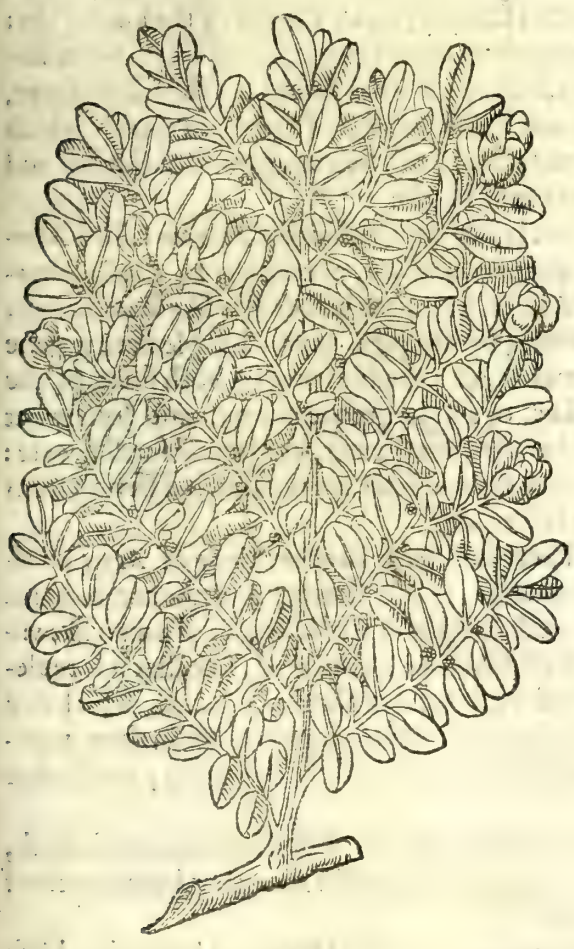
It is called in Latine *Tinus*, and *Laurus ſyluęſtris*: in Greeke δάφνη ἀγρία: *Cato* nameth it *Laurus ſyluatica*: in Italian *Lauro Siluatico*: in Spaniſh *Vua de Perro*, other *Follado*, and of diuers *Durillo*: in Engliſh wilde Baie.

*The temperature and vertues.*

*Plinie* nor any other of the ancients, haue touched the faculties of this wilde Baie, neither haue we any vnderſtanding thereof by the later writers, or by our owne experience.

## *Of the Boxe tree. Chap. 66.*

*Buxus.*
The Boxe tree.



*The deſcription.*

THe great Boxe is a faire tree, bearing a great body or trunke; the woode or timber is yellowe and verie harde, and fit for ſundrie workes, hauing many boughes & hard branches, beſet with ſundry ſmall hard greene leaues, both winter and ſommer like the Baie tree: the flowers are very little, growing among the leaues, of a greene colour: which being vaded there ſucceed ſmall blacke ſhining berries, of the bigneſſe of the ſeeds of Corianders, which are incloſed in rounde greeniſh huskes, hauing three feete or legs like a braſſe or boiling pot: the roote is likewiſe yellowe, and harder then the timber, but of greater beauty, and more fit for dagger haftes, boxes, and ſuch like vſes, whereto the trunke or body ſerueth, then to make medicines; though fooliſh emperickes and women leaches, do miniſter it againſt the apoplexie and ſuch diſeaſes: Turners and Cutlers, if I miſtake not the matter, do call this woode dudgeon, wherewith they make dudgeon hafted daggers.

There is alſo a certaine other kinde heereof, growing lowe, and not aboue a yarde high, but it ſpreadeth all abroad: the branches heereof are many and very ſlender: the leaues be rounde and of a light greene.

*The place.*

*Buxus* or the Boxe tree, groweth vpon ſundry waſte and barren hils in Englande.

*The time.*

The boxe tree groweth greene winter and ſommer: it flowreth in Februarie and March, and the ſeede is ripe in September.

✲ *The names.*

The Grecians call it πύξος: in Latine *Buxus*: in high Dutch Buchßbaum: in lowe Dutch Burboom: in Italian *Bosso*: in French *Buis*: in Engliſh Boxe, and Boxe tree.

The leſſer may be called χαμαιπύξος, and in Latine *Humi Buxus*, or *Humilis Buxus*: in Engliſh dwarf Boxe, or ground Boxe.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

The leaues of the Boxe tree are hot, drie and aſtringent, of an euill and lothſome ſmell, not vſed in medicine, but onely as I ſaid before in the deſcription.

## *Of the Myrtle tree. Chap. 67.*

✲ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of the Myrtill trees, ſome with broade leaues, ſome with narrowe leaues; ſome whoſe leaues are more ſweete then others; one figure with the deſcriptions of more ſhall diſtinguiſh the kinds.

1 *Myrtus.*
The Myrtill tree.



✲ *The deſcription.*

THe firſt and greateſt *Myrtus* is a ſmall tree, growing to the height of a man, hauing manie faire and pliant branches, couered with a browne barke, and ſet full of leaues much like vnto the Laurell or Baie leafe, but thinner and ſmaller, ſomewhat reſembling the leaues of Peruincle, which being bruſed do yeelde foorth a moſt fragrant ſmell, not much inferior vnto the ſmell of Cloues, as all the reſt of the kindes do: among theſe leaues come foorth ſmall white flowers, in ſhape like the flowers of the Cherry tree, but much ſmaller, and of a pleaſant ſauour, which do turne into ſmall berries, greene at the firſt and afterwards blacke.

There is alſo another kind of *Myrtus* called *Myrtus Boëtica latifolia*, according to *Cluſius Myrtus Laurea*, that hath leaues alſo like Baie leaues, growing by couples vppon his pleaſant greene branches, in a double rowe on both ſides of the ſtalkes, of a light greene colour, and ſomewhat thicker then the former, in ſent and ſmell ſweete: the flowers and fruit are not much differing from the firſt kinde.

There is likewiſe another kinde of *Myrtus* called *Exotica*, that is ſtrange and not common; it groweth vpright vnto the height of a man like vnto the laſt before mentioned, but that it is repleniſhed with greater plentie of leaues, which doe fold in themſelues hollow and almoſt double, broader pointed, and keeping no order in their growing, but one thruſting within another, and as it were croſſing one another confuſedly; in all other points agreeing with the precedent.

There is another ſort like vnto the former in flowers and branches, but the leaues are ſmooth, flat and plaine, and not crumpled or folded at all. The fruit is in ſhape like the other, but that it is of a white colour, whereas the fruit of the other is blacke.

There is alſo another kinde of Myrtill, called *Myrtus minor*, or noble Myrtill, as being the chiefe of all the reſt (although moſt common and beſt knowen) and groweth like a little ſhrub or hedge buſh, very like vnto the former but much ſmaller. The leaues are ſmall and narrow, very much reſembling the leaues of Maſticke Time called *Marum*. The flowers be white, nothing differing from the former ſauing in greatnes, and that ſometimes they are more double.

There

There is yet another kinde of *Myrtus* called *Noua* (as hauing been of late discouered, and not knowen vnto them of olde time) that in shape and shew resembleth the former, hauing leaues like vnto our garden Tyme, and small white flowers, with a few yellow chiues or thrums in the middle.

### ❧ *The place.*

These kindes of Myrtus do growe naturally vpon the woodie hils and fertill fields of Italie and Spaine.

### ❧ *The time.*

Where they ioy to growe of themselues they flower when the Roses do, the fruit is ripe in Autumne; in England they neuer beare any fruit.

### ❧ *The names.*

It is called in Greeke μυρσίνη: in Latine *Myrtus*: in the Arabicke toong *Alas*: in Italian *Myrto*: in Spanish *Arrayhan*: in the Portingall language *Murta*, and *Murtella*: other nations do almost keepe the Latine name, as in English it is called Myrtle, or Myrtle tree.

Among the Myrtles that which hath the fine little leafe is surnamed of *Plinie Tarentina*? and that which is so thicke and full of leaues is *Exotica*, strange or forren. *Nigra Myrtus* is that which hath the blacke berries: *Candida* which hath the white berries, and the leaues of this also are of a lighter greene: *Satiua*, or the tame planted one is cherished in gardens and orchards: *Syluestru*, or the wilde Myrtle is that which groweth of it selfe; the berries of this are oftentimes lesser, and of the other greater. *Plinie* doth also set downe other kinds, as *Patritia*, *Plebeia*, and *Coniugalis*; but what manner of ones they are, he doth not declare: he also placeth among the Myrtles *Oxymyrsine*, or Kneeholme, which notwithstanding is none of the Myrtles, but a thornie shrub.

*Plinie* in his 14. booke 16. chapter saith, that the wine which is made of the wilde Myrtle tree is called *Myrtidanum*, if the copie be true. For *Dioscorides* and likewise *Sotion* in his Geoponikes report, that wine is made of Myrtle berries when they be thorow ripe, but this is called *Vinum Myrteum*, or *Myrtites*, Myrtle wine.

Moreouer, there is also a wine made of the berries and leaues of Myrtle stamped and steeped in Must, or wine new pressed from the grape, which is called, as *Dioscorides* saith, *Myrsinite vinum*, or wine of Myrtles.

The Myrtle tree was in times past consecrated to *Venus*. *Plinie* in his 15. booke 29. chapter saith thus, There was an old altar belonging to *Venus*, which they now call *Murtia*.

### ❧ *The temperature and vertues.*

The Myrtle consisteth of contrarie substances, a cold earthie thing bearing the preheminence; A
it hath also a certaine thin heate, therefore as *Galen* saith, it drieth notably.

The leaues, fruit, buds and iuice do binde, both outwardly applied and inwardly taken: they stay B
the spetting of blood, and all other issues thereof: they stop both the whites and reds in women, if
they sit in a bath made therewith: after which manner, and by fomenting also they stay the superfluous course of the hemorrhoides.

They are a remedie for laskes, and for the bloodie flixe, they quench the fierie heate of the eies, C
if they be laide on with parched Barly meale.

They be also with good successe outwardly applied to all inflammations newly beginning, and D
also to new paine vpon some fall, stroke or straine.

They are wholsome for a moyst and waterie stomacke, the fruit and leaues dried proueke vrine: E
for the greene leaues containe in them a certaine superfluous and hurtfull moysture.

It is good to bathe with the decoction hereof made with wine, lims that are out of ioint, and bur- F
stings that are hard to be cured, and vlcers also of the outward parts: it helpeth spreading tetters, scowreth away the dandrafe and sores of the head, maketh the haires blacke, and keepeth them from shedding; withstandeth drunkennes, if it be taken fasting, and preuaileth against poyson, and the bitings of any venemous beast.

There is drawen out of the greene berries therof a iuice, which is dried and reserued for the fore- G
said vses.

There is likewise pressed out of the leaues a iuice, by adding vnto them either olde wine or raine H
water, which must be vsed when it is new made, for being once drie it putrifieth, and as *Dioscorides* saith, loseth his vertues.

## *Of ſweete Willow, or Gaule. Chap. 68.*

*Myrtus Brabantica, ſiue Elæagnus Cordi.*
Gaule, ſweete Willow, or Dutch Myrtle tree.



✻ *The deſcription.*

GAule is a lowe and little ſhrub or woodie plant, hauing many browne and harde branches: whereupon doe growe leaues ſomwhat long, hard, thicke & oileous, of an hot ſauour or ſmell ſomwhat like *Myrtus*; among the branches come forth other litle ones, wherupon do growe many ſpokie eares or tufts, full of ſmall flowers, and after them ſucceede great ſtore of ſquare ſeedes cluſtering togither, of a ſtrong and bitter taſte. The roote is hard, and of a woodie ſubſtance.

✻ *The place.*

This Gaule groweth plentifully in ſundry places of England, as in the Ile of Elie, and in the Fennie countries thereabouts, whereof there is ſuch ſtore in that country, that they make fagots of it and ſheaues, which they cal Gaule ſheaues, to burne and heate their ouens. It groweth alſo by Colbrooke, and in ſundrie other places.

✻ *The time.*

This Gaule flowreth in May and Iune, and the ſeede is ripe in Auguſt.

✻ *The names.*

This tree is called of diuers in Latine *Myrtus Brabantica*, and *Pſeudomyrſine*, and *Cordus* calleth it *Elæagnus*, *Chamæleagnus*, and *Myrtus Brabantica*. *Elæagnus* is deſcribed by *Theophraſtus* to be a ſhrubbie plant like vnto the Chaſte tree, with a ſoft and downie leafe, and with the flower of the Poplar tree, and that which we haue deſcribed is no ſuch plant. It hath no name among the olde writers for ought we knowe, vnleſſe it be *Rhus ſyluestris Plinij*, or *Plinie* his wilde Sumach, of which he hath written in his 24. booke 11. chapter. There is, ſaith he, a wilde herbe with ſhort ſtalkes, which is an enimie to poyſon, and a killer of moths. It is called in lowe Dutch Gagel: in Engliſh Gaule.

✻ *The temperature.*

Gaule or the wilde Myrtle, eſpecially the ſeede, is hot and drie in the third degree: the leaues be alſo hot and drie, but not ſo much.

✻ *The vertues.*

A The fruit is troubleſome to the braine being put into beere or ale whileſt it is in boyling (which many vſe to do) it maketh the ſame headie, fit to make a man quickly drunke.

B The whole ſhrub, fruit and al being laid among clothes, keepeth them from moths and wormes.

## *Of Whortes, or Whortle berries. Chap. 69.*

✻ *The kindes.*

*Vaccinia* or Whortes, of which we intreat in this place, differ from Violets; neither are they flowers, but berries: of theſe Whortes there be three ſorts found out by the auncients, reckoning the marriſh Whortle for one: the later writers haue found more.

1 *Vaccinia*

1 *Vaccinia nigra.*
Blacke Whortes, or Whortle berries.



2 *Vaccinia rubra.*
Red Whortes, or Whortle berries.



## ❧ *The deſcription.*

1 *Vaccinia nigra*, the blacke Whortle, or Hurtle, is a baſe and lowe tree, or woodie plant, bringing foorth many branches of a cubite high, ſet full of ſmall leaues, of a darke greene colour, not much vnlike the leaues of Boxe, or the Myrtill tree: among which come foorth little hollow flowers, turning into ſmall berries, greene at the firſt, afterwarde red, and at the laſt of a blacke colour, and full of a pleaſant and ſweere iuice; in which do lie diuers little thinne whitiſh ſeeds; theſe berries do colour the mouth and lips of thoſe that eate them, with a blacke colour: the roote is woodie, ſlender, and now and then creeping.

2 *Vaccinia rubra* or the red Whortle, is like the former in the maner of growing, but that the leaues are greater and harder, almoſt like the leaues of the Boxe tree, abiding greene all the winter long: among which come foorth ſmall carnation flowers, long, and round, growing in cluſters at the top of the branches, after which ſucceede ſmall berries in ſhewe and bigneſſe like the former, but that they are of an excellent red colour, and full of iuice, of ſo orient and beautifull a purple to limme withall, that Indian *Lacca* is not to be compared thereunto; eſpecially when this iuice is prepared and dreſſed with allom according to Art, as my ſelfe haue prooued by experience: the taſte is rough and aſtringent: and the roote is of a woody ſubſtance.

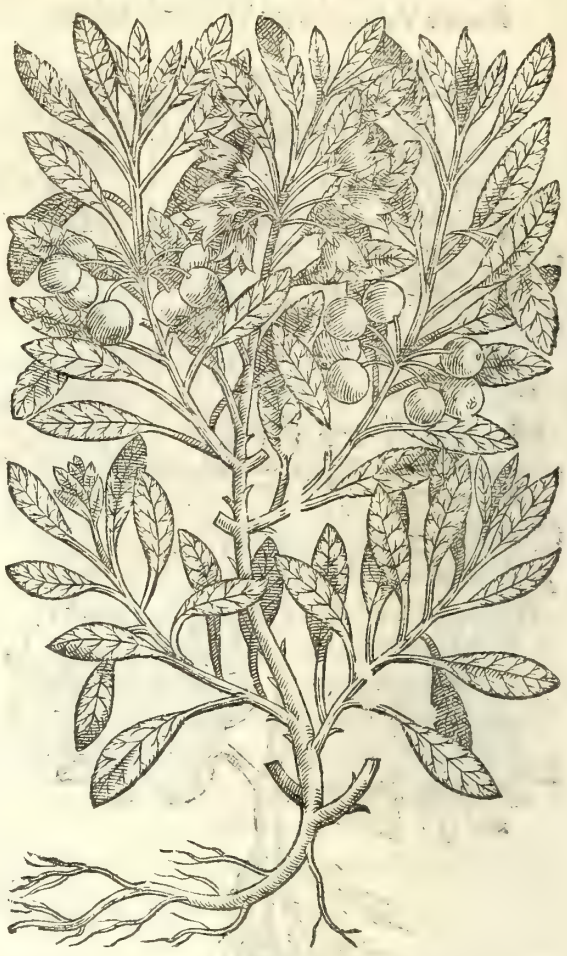
3 *Vaccinia alba* or the white Whortle, is like vnto the former, both in ſtalkes and leaues, but the berries are of a white colour, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

4 *Carolus Cluſius* in his Pannonicke obſeruations hath ſet down another of the Whortle berries, vnder the name of *Vitis Idæa*, which differeth not from the other Whortle berries, not onely in ſtature but in leaues and fruite alſo.

3 *Vaccinia alba.*
The white Whorts, or Whortle berries.



4 *Vaccinia Pannonica ſiue Vitis Idæa.*
Hungarie Whortle berries.



5 *Vaccinia Vrſi, ſiue Vua Vrſi apud Cluſium.*
Beares Whortle berries.



❧ *The deſcription.*

5 The ſame author alſo ſetteth foorth another of the Whortle berries, vnder the title of *Vua Vrſi,* which is likewiſe a ſhrubbie plant, hauing manie feeble branches; whereon do growe long leaues blunt at the points, & of an ouerworne greene colour: among which come foorth cluſters of bottle-like flowers, of an herby colour: the fruit followeth, growing likewiſe in cluſters, greene at the firſt, & blacke when they be ripe: the roote is of a woodie ſubſtance.

❧ *The place.*

Theſe plants proſper beſt in a leane barren ſoile, & in vntoiled woody places: they are now & then found on high grounds, ſubiect to the winde, and vpon mountaines: they growe plentifully in both the Germanies, Bohemia, and in diuers places of France and Englande, namely in Middleſex on Hampſteed Heath, & the woods therto adioining, and alſo vpon the hils in Cheſhire called Broxen hils, neere vnto Beeſton caſtle, 7. miles from the Nantwich; and in the wood by Highgate called Finchly woode, and in diuers other places.

The red Whortle berry groweth in Weſtmerlãd, at a place called Croſsby Rauenſwaith; where alſo doth growe the Whortle with the white berrie, and in Lancaſhire alſo vpon Pendle hils.

❧ *The*

*The time.*

The Whortle berries do flower in Maie, and their fruite is ripe in Iune.

*The names.*

Whortle berries are called in high Dutch Heydelbæren: in lowe Dutch Crakebeſien, becauſe they make a certaine cracke whileſt they be broken betweene the teeth, of diuers Dauerbeſien: the French men *Airelle*, or *Aurelle*, as *Iohannes de Choul* writeth: and we in England Whortes, Whortle berries, Blacke Berries, Bill Berries, and Bull Berries, and in ſome places Winberries.

Moſt of the ſhops of Germanie do call them *Myrtilli*, but properly *Myrtilli* are the fruite of the Myrtle tree, as the Apothecaries name them at this day. This plant hath no name for ought we can learne, either among the Greekes or auncient Latines: for whereas moſt do take it to be *Vitis Idæa*, or the Corinth tree, which *Plinie* ſurnameth *Alexandrina*, it is vntrue; for *Vitis Idæa* is not onelie like to the common Vine, but is alſo a kinde of Vine: and *Theophraſtus* who hath made mention heereof doth call it without an epethete, ἄμπελος, ſimply, as a little after we will declare: which without doubt he woulde not haue done, if he had founde it to differ from the common Vine. For what things ſoeuer receiued a name of ſome plant, the ſame are expreſt by ſome epethite added, that they might be knowne to differ from others, as *Laurus Alexandrina*, *Vitis alba*, *Vitis nigra*, *Vitis ſylueſtris*, and ſuch like.

Moreouer, thoſe things which haue borowed a name from ſome plant, are like thereunto, if not wholy, yet either in leafe or fruite, or in ſome other thing. *Vitis alba*, and *nigra*, that is to ſaie, the white and the blacke Bryonies, haue leaues and claſping tendrels, as hath the common Vine; they alſo climbe after the ſame maner: *Vitis ſylueſtris*, or the wilde Vine, hath ſuch like ſtalkes as the Vine hath, and bringeth foorth fruite like to the little grapes: *Laurus Alexandrina*, and *Chamedaphne*, and alſo *Daphnoides*, are like in leaues to the Laurell tree: *Sycomorus* is like in fruite to the Figge tree, and in leaues to the Mulberie tree: *Chamædrys* hath the leafe of an Oke; *Peucedanus* of the Pine tree: ſo of others which haue taken their name from ſome other. But this lowe ſhrub is not like the Vine, either in any part, or in any other thing.

This *Vitis Idæa*, groweth not on the vppermoſt and ſnowie parts of mount Ida (as ſome would haue it) but about Ida, euen the hill Ida, not of Candy, but of Troas in the leſſer Aſia, which *Ptolemie* in his fift booke of Geographie 3. chapter doth call *Alexandri Troas*, or *Alexander* his Troy: wherupon it is alſo aduiſedly named of *Plinie* in his 14 booke 3 chapter *Vitis Alexandrina*, no otherwiſe then *Alexandrina Laurus* is ſaide of *Theophraſtus* to grow there: *Laurus*, ſurnamed *Alexandrina*, and *Ficus quædam*, or a certaine Figge tree, and ἄμπελος, that is to ſay, the Vine, are reported, ſaith he, to grow properly about Ida. Like vnto this Vine are thoſe which *Philoſtratus* in the life of *Apollonius* reporteth to growe in Mæonia, and Lydia, ſcituated not farre from Troy, comparing them to thoſe Vines which grow in India beyond Caucaſus: the Vines, ſaith he, be very like, as be thoſe that growe there in Mæonia and Lydia, yet is the wine which is preſſed out of them, of a maruellous pleaſant taſte.

This Vine which groweth neere to mount Ida, is reported to be like a ſhrub, with little twigs and branches of the length of a cubite, about which are grapes growing aſlope, blacke, of the bignes of a Beane, ſweete, hauing within a certaine winie ſubſtance, ſoft: the leafe of this is rounde, vncut, and little.

This is deſcribed by *Plinie* in his 14. booke 3. chapter, almoſt in the ſelfe ſame words: It is called ſaith he, *Alexandrina vitis*, and groweth neere vnto *Phalacra*: it is ſhort, with branches a cubite long, with a blacke grape, of the bignes of the Latines Beane, with a ſoft pulpe and very little, with very ſweete cluſters growing aſlope, and a little round leafe without cuts.

And with this deſcription the little ſhrub which the Apothecaries of Germanie do call *Myrtillum*, doth nothing at al agree, as it is very manifeſt; for it is low, ſcarce a cubite high, with a few ſhort branches, not growing to a cubite in length: it doth not bring foorth cluſters or bunches, nor yet fruite like vnto grapes, but berries like thoſe of the Yew tree; not ſweete, but ſomewhat ſower and aſtringent, in which alſo there are many little white flat ſeedes: the leafe is not round, but more long then round, not like to that of the Vine, but of the Boxe tree. Moreouer it is thought that this is not found in Italy, Greece, or in the leſſer Aſia, for that *Mathiolus* affirmeth the ſame to grow no where but in Germanie and Bohemia, ſo farre is it from being called or accounted to be *Vitis Idæi*, or *Alexandrina*.

The fruit of this may be thought not without cauſe to be named *Vaccinia*, ſith they are berries; for

for they may be named of *Baccæ*, berries, *Vaccinia*, as though they ſhould be called *Baccinia*. Yet this letteth not but that there may alſo be other *Vaccinia*; for *Vaccinia* is πολύσημος *dictio*, or a worde of diuers ſignifications. *Virgil* in the firſt of his Bucolikes the tenth Eclog affirmeth, that the written Hyacinth is named of the Latines *Vaccinium*, tranſlating into Latine *Theocritus* his verſe, which is taken out of hs 10. Eidyl.

*Virgil.*

*Et nigræ Violæ, ſunt & Vaccinia nigra.*

*Vitruuius* in the ſeuenth booke of his Architecture doth alſo diſtinguiſh *Vaccinium* from the Violet, and ſheweth that of it is made a gallant purple, which ſeeing that the written Hyacinth cannot do, it muſt needes be that this *Vaccinium* is another thing than the Hyacinth is, bicauſe it ſerueth to giue a purple die.

*Plinie* alſo in his 16. booke 18. chapter hath made mention of *Vaccinia*, which are vſed to die bondſlaues garments with, and to giue them a purple colour.

But whether theſe be our *Vaccinia* or Whortle berries, it is hard to affirme, eſpecially ſeeing that *Plinie* reckoneth vp *Vaccinia* among thoſe plants which growe in waterie places; but ours growe on mountaines, vpon high places ſubiect to windes, neither is it certainly knowen to growe in Italie. Howſoeuer it is, theſe our Whortles may be called *Vaccinia*, and do agree with *Plinies* and *Vitruuius* his *Vaccinia*, bicauſe garments and linnen cloth may take from theſe a purple die.

The red Whortle berries haue their name from the blacke Whortles, to which they be in forme very like, and are called in Latine *Vaccinia rubra*: in high Dutch Rooter Heidelbeere: in lowe Dutch Roode Crakbeſien: the French men *Aurelles rouges*: they be named in Engliſh Red Whortes, or red Whortle berries. *Conradus Geſnerus* hath called this plant *Vitis Idæa rubris acinis*: but the growing of the berries doth ſhew, that this doth far leſſe agree with *Vitis Idæa* than the blacke: for they do not hang vpon the ſides of the branches as do the blacke (which deceiued them that thought it to be *Vitis Idæa*) but from the tops of the ſprigs in cluſters.

As concerning the names of the other, they are touched in their ſeuerall deſcriptions.

*The temperature.*

Theſe *Vaccinia* or Whortle berries, are colde euen in the later end of the ſecond degree, and drie alſo with a manifeſt aſtriction or binding qualitie.

Red Whortle berries are cold and drie, and alſo binding.

*The vertues.*

A The iuice of the blacke Whortle berries is boyled, till it become thicke, and is prepared or kept by adding honie and Sugar vnto it: the Apothecaries call it *Rob*, which is preferred in all things before the rawe berries themſelues. For many times whileſt theſe be eaten or taken rawe, they are offenſiue to a weake and cold ſtomacke, and ſo far are they from binding the belly, or ſtaying the laske, as that they alſo trouble the ſame through their cold and rawe qualitie, which thing the boyled iuice called *Rob* doth not any whit at all.

B They be good for an hot ſtomacke, they quench thirſt, they mitigate and alay the heate of hot burning agues, they ſtop the belly, they ſtay vomiting, they cure the bloody flixe proceeding of choler, and they helpe the felonie, or the purging of choler vpwards and downwards.

C The people in Cheſhire do eate the blacke Whortles in creame and milk, as in theſe ſouth parts we eate Strawberries, which ſtop and binde the belly, putting away alſo the deſire to vomit.

D The red Whortle is not of ſuch a pleaſant taſte as the blacke, and therefore not ſo much vſed to be eaten, but (as I ſaid before) they make the faireſt carnation colour in the world.

## *Of ſhrub Hartwoort of Æthiopia. Chap. 70.*

*The deſcription.*

THis kinde of Seſely, being the Aethiopian Seſely, hath blackiſh ſtalkes of a woodie ſubſtance; this plant diuideth it ſelfe into ſundrie other armes or branches, which are beſet with thicke, fat, and oileous leaues, faſhioned ſomwhat like the Woodbinde leaues, but thicker and more gummie, approching very neere vnto the leaues of Oleander both in ſhape and ſubſtance, being of a deepe or darke greene colour, and of a very good ſauour and ſmell, and continueth greene in my garden both winter and ſommer, like the Bay or Laurell. The flowers do growe at the top of the branches

branches in yellow rundles like vnto the flowers of Dill; which being paſt, there ſucceedeth a dark or duskie ſeede reſembling the ſeede of Fennell, and of a bitter taſte. The roote is thicke and of a woodie ſubſtance.

*Seſeli Æthiopicum frutex.*
Shrub Seſely, or Hartwoort of Ethiopia.



✲ *The place.*

It is founde both in ſtonie places, and on the ſea coaſts not far from Marſilles, and likewiſe in other places of Languedocke: it alſo groweth in Ethiopia, in the darke and deſart woods: it groweth in my garden.

✲ *The time.*

It flouriſheth, flowreth and ſeedeth in Iuly and Auguſt.

✲ *The names.*

The Grecians call it Αἰθιοπικὸν σέσελι: the Latines likewiſe *Æthiopicum Seſeli*: the Egyptians κύονος φεύκη, that is, Dogs horror: in Engliſh Seſely of Ethiopia, or Ethiopian Hartwoort.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

Seſely of Ethiopia is thought to haue the ſame faculties that the Seſely of Marſilles hath, whereunto I refer it.

## *Of the Elder treee* Chap. 71.

✲ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of Elders, ſome of the land, and ſome of the water or marriſh grounds; ſome with very iagged leaues, and other with double flowers, as ſhall be declared.

✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe common Elder groweth vp now and then to the bignes of a meane tree, caſting his boughes all about, and oftentimes remaineth a ſhrub: the bodie is almoſt all woodie, hauing very little pith within; but the boughes and eſpecially the yoong ones which be iointed, are full of pith within, and haue but little wood without: the barke of the bodie and great armes is rugged and full of chinks, and of an ill fauored wan colour like aſhes: that of the boughes is not ſmooth, but in colour almoſt like, and that is the outward barke: for there is another vnder it neerer to the wood, of colour greene: the ſubſtance of the wood is ſound, ſomewhat yellow, and that may be eaſily cleft: the leaues conſiſt of fiue or ſixe particular ones faſtened to one rib, like thoſe of the Walnut tree, but euery particular one is leſſer, nicked in the edges, and of a ranke and ſtinking ſmell. The flowers growe on ſpoked rundles, which be thin and ſcattered, of a white colour and ſweete ſmell: after them growe vp little berries, greene at the firſt, afterwards blacke, whereout is preſſed a purple iuice, which being boyled with Allom and ſuch like things, doth ſerue very well for the Painters vſe, as alſo to color vineger: the ſeeds in theſe are a little flat, and ſomwhat long. There groweth oftentimes vpon the bodies of thoſe olde trees or ſhrubs a certaine excreſcence called *Auricula Iudæ*, or Iewes eare, which is ſoft, blackiſh, couered with a skin, ſomewhat like now and then to a mans eare, which being plucked off and dried, ſhrinketh togither and becommeth hard. This Elder groweth euerie where, and is the common Elder.

1 *Sambucus,*

1 *Sambucus.*
The common Elder tree.



2 *Sambucus Laciniatis foliis.*
The iagged Elder tree.



3 *Sambucus racemosa, vel Ceruina.*
Harts Elder, or Cluſter Elder.



✻ *The deſcription.*

There is another alſo which is rare and ſtrange, for the berries of it are not blacke, but white: this is like in leaues to the former.

2 The iagged Elder tree groweth like the common Elder in bodie, branches, ſhootes, pith, flowers, fruit and ſtinking ſmell, and differeth onely in the faſhion of the leaues, which doth ſo much diſguiſe the tree, and put it out of knowledge, that no man would take it for a kinde of Elder, vntil he hath ſmelt thereunto, which will quickly ſhew from whence he is deſcended: for theſe ſtrange Elder leaues are very much iagged, rent or cut euen vnto the middle rib. From the trunk of this tree as from others of the ſame kinde, proceedeth a certaine fleſhie excreſcence like vnto the eare of a man, eſpecially from thoſe trees that are very old.

3 This kinde of Elder hath flowers which are white, but the berries red, and both are not contained in ſpoked rundles, but in cluſters; and growe after the manner of a cluſter of grapes, in leaues and other things it reſembleth the common Elder, ſaue that now and then it groweth higher.

✻ *The place.*

The common Elder groweth euery where: it is planted about conie burrowes for the ſhadowe of the

the Conies;but that with the white berries is rare: the other kinds grow in like places;but that with the clustered fruit groweth vpon mountaines; that with the iagged leaues groweth in my garden.

*The time.*

These kinds of Elders do flower in Aprill and Maie,and their fruite is ripe in September.

*The names.*

This tree is called in Greeke ἀκτή: in Latine and of the Apothecaries *Sambucus:* of *Gullielmus Salicetus, Beza*: in high Dutch Holunder holder: in lowe Dutch Elter: in Italian *Sambuco:* in French *Hus* and *Suin:* in Spanish *Sauco, Sauch, Sambugueyro:* in English Elder, and Elder tree: that with the white berries diuers would haue to be called *Sambucus syluestris*, or wilde Elder,but *Mathiolus* calleth it *Montana*,or Mountaine Elder.

*The temperature and vertues.*

*Galen* attributeth the like faculty to Elder that he doth to Danewoort, and saith that it is of a drying quality, gluing, and moderately digesting: & it hath not onely these faculties,but others also; for the barkes,leaues, the first buds, flowers, and fruit of Elder, do not onely drie, but also heat, and haue withall a purging quality;but not without trouble and hurt to the stomacke. A

The leaues and tender crops of common Elder taken in some broth, or pottage, openeth the belly,purging both slimie flegme and cholericke humours: the middle barke is of the same nature, but stronger,and purgeth the said humours more violently. B

The seedes contained within the berries dried,are good for such as haue the dropsie, and such as are too fat,and would faine be leaner, if they be taken in a morning to the quantitie of a dram with wine for a certaine space. C

The leaues of Elder boiled in water vntill they be very soft, and when they are almost boyled inough,a little oile of sweet Almonds added thereto, or a little Lineseed oile; then taken forth and laide vpon a red cloth,or a peece of scarlet, and applied vnto the Hemorrhoides or Piles, as hot as can be suffered,and so remaine vpon the part affected, vntill it be somewhat colde, hauing the like in a readines, applying one after another vpon the diseased part, by the space of an hower or more, and in the end some bounde to the place, and the patient warme a bed: it hath not as yet failed at the first dressing,to cure the said disease;but if the patient be dressed twise, it must needes do good,if the first faile. D

The greene leaues pouned with Deeres suet,or Buls tallow,are good to be laide to hot swellings and tumours,and doth asswage the paine of the gout. E

The inner and greene barke doth more forcibly purge; it draweth foorth choler and waterie humours: for which cause it is good for those that haue the dropsie, being stamped and the liquor pressed out is drunke with wine or whay. F

Of like operation are also the fresh flowers mixed with some kinde of meate,as fried with egges: they likewise trouble the belly and mooue to the stoole: beingdried they lose as well their purging qualitie as their moisture,and retaine the digesting and attenuating qualitie. G

The vineger in which the dried flowers are steeped, is wholesome for the stomacke: being vsed with meate it stirreth vp an appetite, it cutteth and attenuateth or maketh thinne grosse and rawe humours. H

The faultie of the seede is somewhat gentler then that of the other parts: it also mooueth the belly,and draweth foorth waterie humours, being beaten to powder and giuen to a dragm waight: being new gathered, steeped in vineger, and afterwards dried,it is taken,and that effectually with a like waight of the dried lees of wine,and with a few Annis seeds; for so it worketh without any manner of trouble, and helpeth those that haue the dropsie. But it must be giuen for certaine daies togither with a little wine,to such as haue neede thereof. I

The gelly of the Elder,otherwise called Iewes eares,hath a binding and drying qualitie:the infusion thereof in which it hath been steeped a fewe howers,taketh away inflammations of the mouth, and almonds of the throte in the beginning, if the mouth and throte be washed therwith,and doth in like maner helpe the Vuula. K

*Dioscorides* saith,that the tender and greene leaues of the Elder tree with barly meale parched, doth remoone hot swellings, and is good for those that are burnt or scalded, and for such as be bitten with a mad dog,and that they glew and heale vp hollow vlcers. L

The pith of the yoong boughes is without qualitie,this being dried and somewhat pressed or quashed togither,is good to lay open the narrow orifices or holes of fistulaes & issues,if it be put therin. M

Of

## *Of Marrish or water Elder. Chap. 72.*

1 *Sambucus aquatilis, siue palustris.* Marrish or water Elder.



* *The description.*

1 MArrish Elder is not like to the common Elder in leaues, but in boughes: it is much lower, and groweth after the manner of a shrub; the boughes are couered with a barke of an ill fauoured Ash colour, as be those of the common Elder; they are set with ioints by certaine distances, and haue in them great plentie of white pith, therefore they haue lesse wood, which is white and brittle: the leaues be broad, cornered, like almost to Vine leaues, but lesser and softer: among which come foorth spoked rundles, that bring foorth little flowers, the vttermost whereof alongst the borders be greater, of a gallant white colour, euery little one consisting of fiue leaues; the other in the middest and within the borders be smaller, and flowreth by degrees, and the whole tuft is of a most sweet smel, after which come the fruit or berries, that are round like those of the common Elder, but greater, and of a shining red colour, and blacke when they be withered.

2 *Sambucus Rosea.*
The Rose Elder.



3 *Sambucus Rosea flore purpurante.*
The Rose Elder with the purplish flowers.



*The description.*

1 *Sambucus Rosea* or the Elder Rose, groweth like an hedge plant, or hedge tree, hauing many knottie branches and shootes comming from the roote, full of pith like the common Elder: the leaues are like the Vine leaues; amongst which come foorth goodly flowers of a white colour, sprinckled or dashed heere and there with a light and thinne carnation colour, & do growe thicke, and closely compact togither, in quantitie and bulke of a mans handes, or rather bigger, of great beautie, and sauoring like the flowers of the Hawthorne; but in my garden there groweth not any fruit vpon this tree, nor in any other place, whereof as yet I haue any vnderstanding or knowledge.

2 This kind is likewise an hedge tree, verie like vnto the former in stalkes and branches, which are iointed & knotted by distances, and it is full of white pith: the leaues be likewise cornered: the flowers heerof grow not out of spokie rundles, but stand in a round, thicke and globed tuft, in bignesse also and fashion like to the former, sauing that they tende to a deeper purple colour.

*The place.*

*Sambucus palustris*, the water Elder, groweth by running streames and water courses, and in hedges by moist ditch sides.

The Rose Elder groweth in gardens, and the flowers are there doubled, by Art as it is thought.

*The time.*

These kinds of Elders do flower in Aprill and Maie; and the fruite of the water Elder is ripe in September.

*The names.*

The water Elder is called in Latine *Sambucus aquatica*, and *Sambucus palustris*: it is called *Opulus*, and *Platanus*, and also *Chamæplatanus*, or the Dwarffe Plane tree, but not properly; *Valerius Cordus* maketh it to be *Lycostaphylos*: the Saxons, saith *Gesner*, do call it *Wua Lupina*; from whence *Cordus* inuented the name λυκοστάφυλον: it is named in high Dutch Wlalt holder, and Pitsch holder: in lowe Dutch Swelcken, and Swelcken hout: of certaine French men *Obiere*: in English Matish Elder, and Whitten tree, Ople tree, and Dwarffe Plane tree.

The Rose Elder is called in Latine *Sambucus Rosea*, and *Sambucus aquatica*, being doubtlesse a kind of the former water Elder, the flowers being doubled by Art as we haue saide: it is called in Dutch Gheldersche Roose: in English Gelders Rose, and Rose Elder.

*The temperature and vertues.*

Concerning the faculties of these Elders, and the berries of the water Elder, there is nothing found in any writer, neither can we set downe any thing heerof of our owne knowledge.

## *Of Danewoort, Wale woorte, or Dwarffe Elder. Chap. 73.*

*The description.*

DAne woort as it is not a shrub, neither is it altogither an herby plant, but as it were a plant participating of both, being doubtlesse one of the Elders as may appeere both by the leaues, flowers, and fruite, as also by the smell and taste.

Walewoort is very like vnto Elder in leaues, spoked tufts, and fruite; but it hath not a woodie stalke: it bringeth foorth onely greene stalkes which wither away in winter; these are edged and ful of ioints, like to the yoong branches and shootes of Elder: the leaues growe by couples, with distances, wide, and consist of many small leaues, which stande vpon a thicke ribbed stalke, of which euery one is long, broad, and cut in the edges like a sawe, wider and greater then the leaues of the common Elder tree: at the top of the stalkes there grow tufts of white flowers, which turne into blacke berries like the Elder, in which be little long seede: the roote is tough, and of a good and reasonable length; better for phisicke vses then the rootes of Elder.

*Ebulus, siue Sambucus humilis.*
Dane woort, or dwarfe Elder.



✻ *The place.*

Dane woort groweth in vntoyled places neere common waies, and in the borders of fieldes: it groweth plentifully at the lane by Kilburne Abbey by London: also in a field by S. Iones neer Dartford in Kent, and also in the high way at olde Brainford townes ende next London, and many other places.

✻ *The time.*

The flowers are perfected in sommer, and the berries in Autumne.

✻ *The names.*

It is named in Greeke χαμαιάκτη, that is, *Humilis Sambucus*, or lowe Elder: it is called in Latine *Ebulus* and *Ebulum*: in high Dutch Attich: in lowe Dutch Datich: in Italian *Ebulo*: in French *Hieble*: in Spanish *Yezgos*: in English Wall wort, Dane woort, and dwarfe Elder.

✻ *The temperature.*

Wall woort is of temperature hot and drie in the third degree, and of a singular qualitie, which *Galen* doth attribute vnto it, to waste and consume, and also it hath a strange and especiall facultie to purge by the stoole: the rootes be of greatest force, the leaues haue the chiefest strength to digest and consume.

✻ *The vertues.*

A The rootes of Wall woort boyled in wine and drunken, are good against the dropsie, for they purge downwards wateriſh humors.

B The leaues do consume and waste away hard swellings, if they be applied pultuswise, or in a fomentation, or bath.

C *Dioscorides* saith, that the rootes of Wall woort, doe soften and open the matrix, and also correcteth the infirmities thereof, if they be boyled for a bath to sit in, and dissolueth the swellings and paines of the belly.

D The iuice of the roote of Dane woort doth make the haire blacke.

E The yoong and tender leaues doth quench hot inflammations, being applied with Barly meale; that it is with good successe layd vpon burnings, scaldings, and vpon the bitings of mad dogs; and that with Buls tallow, or Goates suet it is a remedie for the gowte.

F The seed of Wall woort drunke in the quantitie of a dram, is the most excellent purger of wateriſh humors in the world, and therefore most singular against the dropsie.

G If one scruple of the seede be bruſed and taken with sirupe of Roses and a little Secke, it cureth the dropsie, and easeth the gowte, mightily purging downwards wateriſh humors, being taken once in the weeke.

## *Of Beane Trefoyle. Chap. 74.*

✻ *The description.*

1 THe first kinde of *Anagyris*, or *Laburnum*, groweth like vnto a small tree, garnished with many small branches, like the shootes of Oziars, set full of pale greene leaues, alwaies three together, like the *Lotus*, or Medow Trefoile, or rather like the leaues of *Vitex*, or the Cytisus bush: among which come foorth many tufts of flowers, of a yellow colour, not much vnlike the flowers of Broome: when these flowers be gone, there succeede small flat cods, wherein are conteined seedes like Galega, or the Cytisus bush: the whole plant hath little sauour or none at all: the roote is soft and gentle, yet of a woodie substance.

2 Stinking

2 Stinking Trefoile is a ſhrub like to a little tree, riſing vp to the height of ſixe or eight cubits, or ſometimes higher: it ſendeth foorth of the ſtalkes very many ſlender branches; the barke whereof is of a deepe greene colour: the leaues ſtand alwaies three togither, like thoſe of *Lotus* or medowe Trefoile, yet of a lighter greene on the vpperſide: the flowers be long, as yellow as gold, very like to thoſe of Broome, two or three alſo ioined togither: after them come vp broad cods, wherin do lie hard fruit like Kidney beanes, but leſſer, at the firſt white, afterwards tending to a purple, and laſt of all of a blackiſh blew: the leaues and flowers heerof haue a filthie ſmell, like thoſe of the ſtinking Gladen, and ſo ranke withall, as euen the very paſſers by are annoied therewith.

1 *Anagyris.*
Beane Trefoile.



2 *Anagyris fœtida.*
Stinking Beane Trefoile.



✲ *The place.*

Theſe grow of themſelues in moſt places of Languedocke and Spaine, and in other countries alſo by high way ſides, as in the Ile of Candie, as *Bellonius* teſtifieth: the firſt I haue in my garden; the other is a ſtranger in England.

✲ *The time.*

They flower in Iune, and the ſeed is ripe in September.

✲ *The names.*

The Beane Trefoile is called in Greeke ἀνάγυρις, which name remaineth vncorrupt in Candy euen to this day: in Latine alſo *Anagyris*, and *Laburnum*: of a people called *Ananienſes*, named *Eghelo*, which is referred vnto *Laburnum*, of which *Pliny* writeth in his 16. booke 18. chap. in Engliſh Beane Trefoile, or the Peaſcod tree.

✲ *The temperature.*

Beane Trefoile, as *Galen* writeth, hath a hot and digeſting facultie.

✲ *The vertues.*

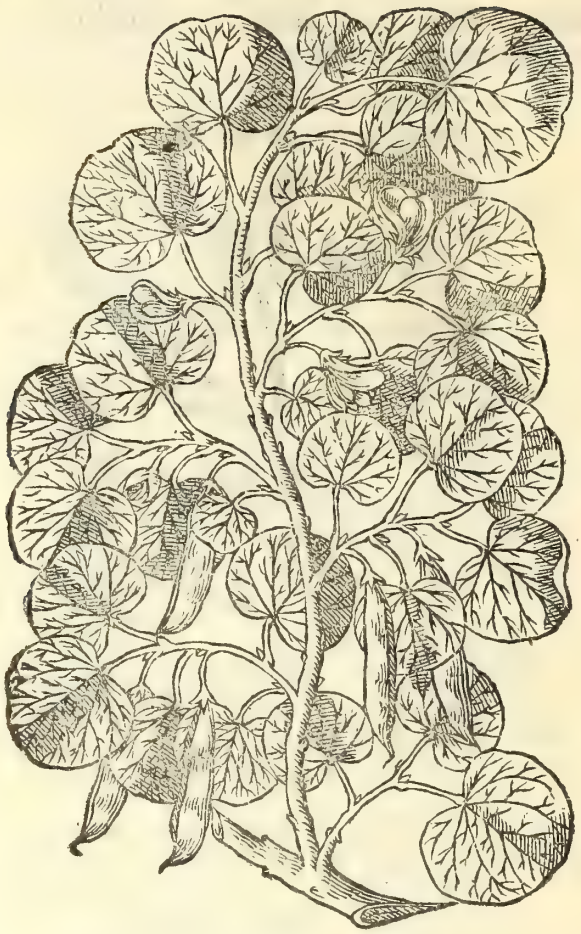
The tender leaues ſaith *Dioſc.* being ſtamped, & laid vpon cold ſwellings, do waſte away the ſame.

They are drunke with Cute in the weight of a dram againſt the ſtuffing of the lungs, and to bring downe the menſes, the birth, and the afterbirth.

They cure the headach being drunke with wine; the iuice of the roote digeſteth and ripeneth, if the ſeede be eaten it procureth vomite, which thing as *Mathiolus* writeth, the ſeede not onely of ſtinking Beane Trefoile doth effect, but that alſo of the other likewiſe.

## *Of Iudas tree. Chap. 75.*

*Arbor Iudæ.*
Iudas tree.



*The description.*

IVdas tree is likewise one of the hedge plants: it groweth vp vnto a tree of a reasonable bignes, couered with a darke coloured barke, whereon do growe many twiggie tough branches of a browne colour, garnished with round leaues, like those of rounde Birthwoort, or Sowebread, but harder, and of a deeper greene colour: among which come foorth small flowers like those of Peason, of a purple colour, mixed with red, which turne into long flat cods, pressed hard togither, of a tawnie or wan colour, wherein is contained small flat seedes, like the Lentill, or rather like the seed of Medica, fashioned like a little kidney: the roote is great and woodie.

*The place.*

This shrub is founde in diuers prouinces of Spaine, in hedges, and among briers and brambles: the mountaines of Italy, and the fieldes of Languedocke are not without this shrub: it groweth in my garden.

*The time.*

The flowers come foorth in the spring, & before the leaues: the fruite or cods be ripe in sommer.

*The names.*

It is commonly named in Latine *Arbor Iudæ:* some haue called it *Sycomorus,* or Sycomore tree, and that bicause the flowers & cods hang down from the bigger branches: but the right Sycomore tree is like the figge tree in fruit, and in leaues to the Mulberie tree, whereupon it is so named. Others take it to be κερκὶς, of which *Theophrastus* writeth thus, *Cercis* bringeth foorth fruite in a cod; which words are all so fewe, as that of this no certaintie can be gathered, for there be more shrubs that bring foorth fruit in cods. The French men call it *Guainier*, as though they shoulde say *Vaginula*, or a little sheath: most of the Spaniards do name it *Algorouo loco*, that is, *Siliqua syluestris*, or *fatua*, wilde or foolish cod, others *Arbol d' amor*, for the brauenes sake: it may be called in English Iudas tree, whereon *Iudas* did hang himselfe, and not vpon the Elder tree, as it is saide.

*The temperature and vertues.*

The temperature and vertues of this shrub are vnknowne, and not found out: for wheras *Mathiolus* maketh this to be *Acacia*, by adding falsely thornes vnto it, it is but a surmise.

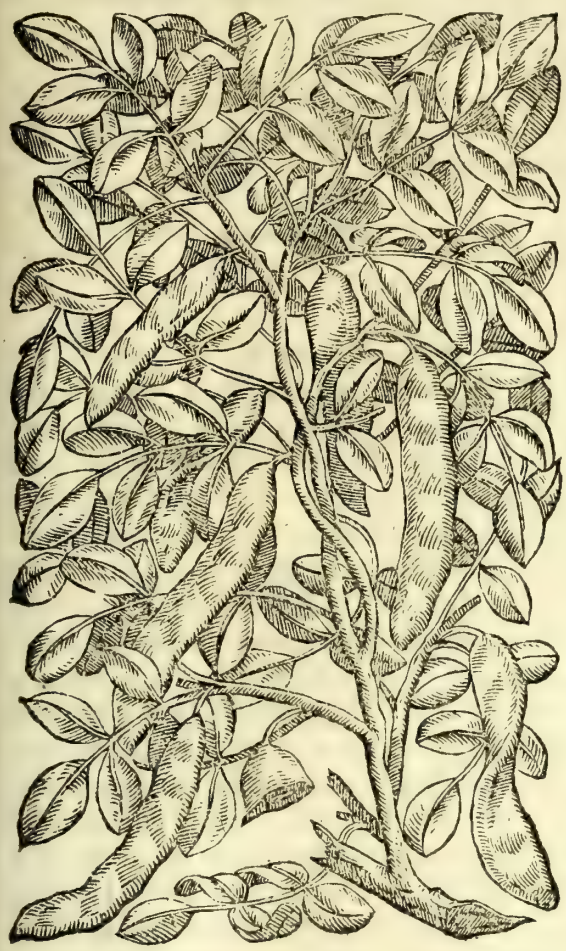
## *Of the Carob tree, or Saint Iohns bread. Chap. 76.*

*The description.*

THe Carob tree is also one of the shrubs that beare cods; it is a tree of a middle bignes, verie full of boughes: the leaues long, and consist of many set togither vpon one middle rib, like those of the Ash, but euery particular one of them is broader, harder, and rounder: the fruite or long cods in some places are a foote in length, in other places shorter by halfe: an inch broade, smooth, & thick, in which do lie flat and broad seeds; the cods themselues are of a sweete taste, and are eaten of diuers, but not before they be new gathered and dried; for being as yet greene though ripe, they are vnpleasant to be eaten by reason of their ill fauoured taste.

*Ceratia*

*Ceratia siliqua, siue Ceratonia.*
The Carob tree.



✻ *The place.*

This groweth in Apulia, a prouince of the kingdome of Naples, & also in diuers vntoiled places in Spaine: it is likewise founde in India and other countries eastwarde, where the cods are so full of sweet iuice as that it is vsed to preserue Ginger and other fruites, as *Mathiolus* sheweth. *Strabo libr.* 15. saith, that *Aristobulus* reporteth how there is a tree in India of no great bignes, which hath great cods, ten inches long, full of hony; *Quas qui ederint non facile seruari*; which thing peraduenture is onely to be vnderstoode of the greene cods, and those that are not as yet dry: it is very well known in the coasts of Nicea & Liguria in Italy, as also in all the tracts and coastes of the west Indies, & Verginia. It groweth also in sundry places of Palestina, where there is such plenty of it, that it is left vnto swine & other wilde beasts to feede vpon, as our acornes & beech maste. Moreouer, both yoong & old do feed thereon for pleasure, & some haue eaten therof to supply and helpe the necessary norishment of their bodies. This of some is called S. Iohns bread, and thought to be that which is translated Locusts, whereon S. *Iohn* did feed when he was in the wildernes, besides the wilde hony wherof he did also eate; but there is small certainty of this: but most certaine, that the people of that countrey do feede vpon these cods, in Greek called Κερατα: in Latin *Siliquæ*: but S. *Iohns* food is called ἀκρίδες in Greek, which word is often vsed in the Reuelation, written by S. *Iohn*, and translated Locusts. Now we must also remember that this Greeke worde hath two seuerall interpretations or significations, for taken in the good part, it signifieth a kind of creeping creature, or flie, which hoppeth and skippeth vp & down, as doth the grashopper; of which kind of creatures it was lawfull to eate, *Leuit.* 11, 22. & *Math.* 3. 4. It signifieth also those Locusts which cam out of the smoake of the bottomles pit, mentioned *Apoc.* 9. *v.* 3, 4. &c. which were like vnto horses prepared for battell. The Hebrue worde which the English translators haue turned grashoppers: *Tremelius* dares not giue the name *Locust* vnto it, but calleth it by the Hebrue name *Aruis*, after the letters and Hebrue name, saying thus in the note vpon the 22. vers. of the 11. chap. of *Leuit.* These kindes of creeping things neither the Hebrues nor the Historiographers, nor our selues do know what they meane: wherefore we still retaine the Hebrue words, for all the 4. kinds thereof: but it is certaine that the east countrey grashoppers and Locusts were their meate, as *Math.* 3, 4. & *Marc.* 1. 6. *Plin lib.* 11. *natur. histor. cap.* 26. & 29. Thus farre *Tremelius* and *Iunius*. By that which hath been said it appeereth what S. *Iohn* the Baptist fedde of, vnder the title Locusts: and that it is nothing like vnto this fruit *Ceratia siliqua*. I rather take the husks or shels of the fruite of this tree, to be the cods or husks whereof the prodigall childe woulde haue fedde, but none gaue them vnto him, though the Swine had their fill therof. These cods being dry are very like bean cods; as I haue often seen. I haue sowen the seeds in my gardē where they haue prospered exceeding wel.

✻ *The time.*

The Carob tree bringeth foorth fruite in the beginning of the spring, which is not ripe till Autumne.

✻ *The names.*

The Carob tree is called κερατωνία: in Latine likewise *Ceratonia*: in Spanish *Garouo*: in English Carob tree, and of some beane tree, and S. Iohn bread. The fruit or cod is named κεράτιον: in Latine *Siliqua*, or *Siliqua dulcis*: in diuers shops *Xylocarcta*: in other shops in Italy *Carobe*, or *Carobole*: of the Apothecaries in Apulea *Salequa*: it is called in Spanish *Alfarobas*, or *Algarouas*, and without an article *Garouas*: in high Dutch S. Johans brot, that is to say, *Sancti Iohan. panis*, or S. Iohns bread, neither is it knowne by any other name in the lowe countries: some call it in English Carob.

✲ *The temperature.*

The Carob tree is dry and aſtringent, as is alſo the fruite, and containeth in it a certaine ſweetenes, as *Galen* ſaith.

✲ *The vertues.*

A The fruite of the Carobe tree eaten when it is greene, doth gently looſe the belly; but being dry, it is hard of digeſtion, and ſtoppeth the belly, it prouoketh vrine, it is good for the ſtomacke, and nouriſheth well, and much better then when it is greene and freſh.

## *Of* Caſsia fiſtula, *or Pudding Pipe. Chap. 77.*

*Caſsia fiſtula.*
Pudding Pipe tree.



✲ *The deſcription.*

*Caſsia purgatrix*, or *Caſsia fiſtula*, groweth vp to be a faire tree, with a tough barke like leather, of the colour of Boxe, wherupon ſome haue ſuppoſed it to take the Greeke name Καῦσις: in Latine *Coriaceus*: the armes and branches of this are ſmall and limber, beſet with many goodly leaues, like thoſe of the Wall nut tree: among which come foorth ſmall flowers of a yellowe colour, compact or conſiſting of ſixe little leaues, like the flowers of *Chelidoniũ minus*, or Pile-woort: after theſe be vaded, there ſucceede goodly blacke round, long cods, wherof ſome are two foot long, and of a woodie ſubſtance; in theſe cods is contained a blacke pulpe, very ſweete and ſoft, of a pleaſant taſte, and ſeruing to many vſes in Phiſick, in which pulpe lieth the ſeede couched in little cels or partitions: this ſeede is flat and browniſh, not vnlike the ſeed of *Ceratia Siliqua*, and in other reſpects very like vnto it alſo.

✲ *The place.*

This tree groweth much in Egypt, eſpecially about Memphis and Alexandria, & moſt parts of Barbary, and is a ſtranger in theſe parts of Europe.

✲ *The time.*

The Caſſia tree groweth greene winter and ſommer: it ſheddeth his old leaues when new are com, by meanes whereof it is neuer voide of leaues: it flowreth earely in the ſpring, and the fruite is ripe in Autumne.

✲ *The names.*

This tree was vnknowne to the olde writers, or ſo little accounted of, as that they haue made no mention of it at al: the Arabians were the firſt that eſteemed of it, by reaſon they knew the vſe of the pulpe, which is found in the Pipes: and after them the later Grecians, as *Actarius* & other of his time, by whom it was named κασία μέλαινα, that is to ſay in Latine, *Caſsia nigra*. The fruite thereof ſaith *Actuarius* in his fift booke, is like a long pipe, hauing within it a thicke humour or moiſture, which is not congealed all alike thorow the pipe, but is ſeparated and diuided with many partitions, being thinne woody skins. The Apothecaries call it *Caſsia fiſtula*, and with a double *ſſ Caſsia fiſtula*: it is called in Engliſh after the apothecaries word, Caſſia fiſtula, & may alſo be Engliſhed Pudding Pipe, becauſe the cod or pipe is like a pudding: but the old Caſſia fiſtula, or σύριγξ in Greeke, is that ſweete & odoriferous barke that is rolled togither, after the maner of a long & round pipe, now named of the Apothecaries *Canella*, which they vſe in ſteed of the right Cinamome, but deceitfully.

✲ *The temperature.*

The pulpe of this Pipe which is chiefely in requeſt, is moiſt in the latter ende of the firſt degree, and little more then temperately hot.

✲ *The*

*The vertues.*

The pulpe of *Cassia fistula* extract, with violet water, is a most sweete and pleasant medicine, and may be giuen without danger to all weake people of what age and sexe soeuer they be; yea it may be ministred to women with childe, for it gently purgeth cholericke humours and slimie flegme, if it be taken the waight of an ounce. A

*Cassia* is good for such as be vexed with hot agues, pleurisies, iaundise, or any other inflammation of the liuer, being taken as afore is shewed. B

*Cassia* is good for the raines and kidneies, driueth foorth grauell and the stone, especially if it be mingled with the decoction of Parsley, and Fennell rootes, and drunke. C

It purgeth and purifieth the bloud, making it more cleane then before, breaking therewith the acrimonie and sharpnes of the mixture of bloud and choler togither. D

It dissolueth all phlegmons and inflammations of the brest, lungs, and the rough artery, called *Trachea arteria*, easing those parts exceeding well. E

*Cassia* abateth the vehemencie of thirst in agues, or any hot disease whatsoeuer, especially if it be taken with the iuice of *Intybum Cichoreum*, or *Solanum*, depured according to Art: it abateth also the intemperate heate of the raines, if it be receiued with diuretick simples, or with the decoction of Licorice onely, & wil not suffer the stone to grow in such persons as do receiue & vse this medicine. F

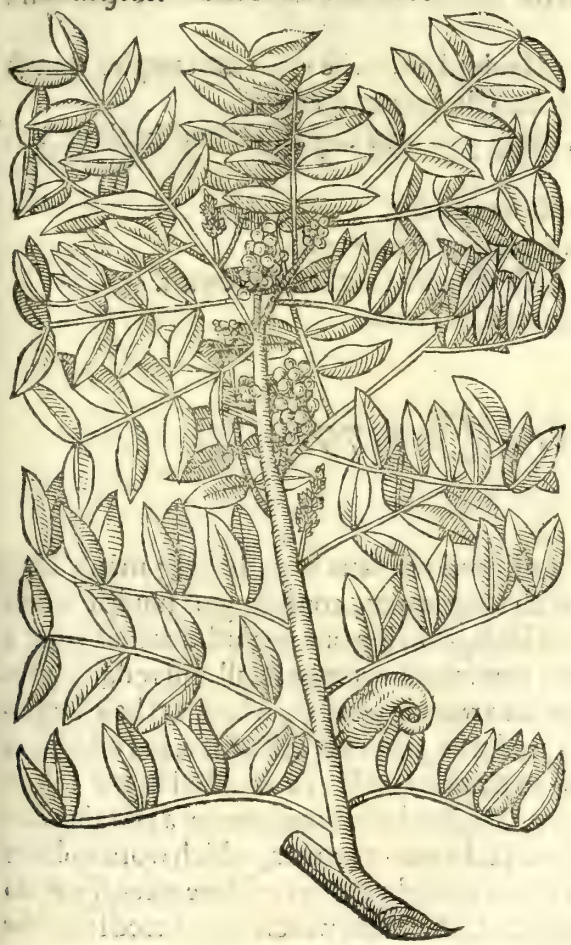
The best *Cassia* for your vse, is to be taken out of the most full, most heauy, and faireſt cods, or canes, and those which do shine without, and are full of soft pulpe within; that pulpe which is newly taken foorth is better then that which is kept in boxes, by what Art soeuer. G

*Cassia* being outwardly applied, it taketh away the roughnes of the skin, and being laide vpon hot swellings, it bringeth them to suppuration. H

Many singular compounded medicines are made with this *Cassia*, which heere to recite belongeth not to my purpose or history. I

## *Of the Lentiske, or Masticke tree Chap. 78.*

*Lentiscus.* The Masticke tree.



*The description.*

THe Masticke tree groweth commonly like a shrubbe without any great body, rising vp with many springs & shoots like the Hasell; and oftentimes it is of the height and bignes of a mean tree: the boughes therof are tough, & flexible; the barke is of a yellowish red colour, pliable likewise, & hard to be broke: there stand vpon one rib for the most part 8. leaues, set vpon a middle rib, much like to the leaues of Licorice, but harder, of a deepe greene colour, & oftentimes somewhat red in the brims, as also hauing diuers vains running along of a red colour, and something strong of smel: the flowers be mossie, and grow in clusters vpon long stems: after them come vp the berries, of the bignes of Vetches, greene at the first, afterwardes of a purple colour, and last of all blacke, fat and oilie, with a hard black stone within; the kernell whereof is white, of which also is made oile, as *Dioscorides* witnesseth: it bringeth foorth likewise cods besides the fruit (which may rather be termed an excrescence, then a cod) writhed like a horn; in which lieth at the first a liqor, & afterwards when this waxeth stale, little liuing thinges like vnto gnats, as in the Turpentine hornes, and in the folded leaues of the Elme tree. There commeth foorth of the Masticke tree a Rosen, but dry, called Masticke.

*The place.*

The Maſticke tree groweth in many regions, as in Syria, Candy, Italy, Languedocke, and in moſt prouinces of Spaine: but the chiefeſt is in Chios an Iland in Greece, in which it is diligently and ſpecially looked vnto, and that for the Maſticke ſake, which is there gathered from the husbanded Maſticke trees by the inhabitants euery yeere moſt carefully, and is ſent from thence into all parts of the worlde.

*The time.*

The flowers be in their pride in the ſpring time, and the berries in Autumne: the Maſticke muſt be gathered about the time when the grapes be.

*The names.*

This tree is named in Greeke σχῖνος: in Latine *Lentiſcus*: in Italian *Lentiſque*: in Spaniſh *Mata*, and *Arcoyra*: in Engliſh Maſticke tree, and of ſome Lentiske tree.

The Roſen is called in Greeke ῥητίνη σχίνη, and μαστίχη: in Latine *Lentiſcina Reſina*, and likewiſe *Maſtiche*: in ſhops *Maſtix*: in Italian *Maſtice*: in high and lowe Dutch and French alſo *Maſtic*: in Spaniſh *Almaſtiga*, *Maſtech*, and *Almecega*: in Engliſh Maſticke.

*Cluſius* writeth, that the Spaniards cal the oile that is preſſed out of the berries *Azeyte de Mata*.

*The temperature.*

The leaues, barke, and gums of the Maſticke tree, are of a meane and temperate heat, and are dry in the ſecond degree, and ſomwhat aſtringent.

*The vertues.*

A The leaues and barke of the Maſticke tree ſtoppe the laske, the bloudy flixe, the ſpitting of bloud, the piſſing of bloud, and all other fluxes of bloud: they are alſo good againſt the falling ſickneſſe, the falling downe of the mother, and comming foorth of the fundament.

B The gum Maſticke hath the ſame vertue, if it be relented in wine, and giuen to drinke.

C Maſticke chewed in the mouth is good for the ſtomacke, ſtaieth vomite, increaſeth appetite, comforteth the braines, ſtaieth the falling downe of rheumes and waterie humours, and maketh a ſweete breath.

D The ſame infuſed in Roſe water, is excellent to waſh the mouth withall, to faſten looſe teeth, and to comfort the iawes.

E The ſame ſpred vpon a peece of leather or veluet, and laide plaiſterwiſe vpon the temples, ſtaieth the rheume from falling into the iawes and teeth, and eaſeth the paines thereof.

F It preuaileth much againſt vlcers and woundes, being put into digeſtiues and healing Vnguents.

G It draweth flegme foorth of the head gently and without trouble.

H It is alſo vſed in waters which ſerue to cleanſe and make faire the face with.

I The decoction of this filleth vp hollow vlcers with fleſh if they be bathed therewith.

K It knitteth broken bones, ſtaieth eating vlcers, and prouoketh vrine.

## *Of the Turpentine Tree. Chap. 79.*

*The deſcription.*

1 THe firſt Turpentine tree groweth to the height of a tall and faire tree, hauing many long boughes or branches diſperſed abroad, beſet with long leaues, conſiſting of ſundrie other ſmall leaues, each whereof reſembleth the Baie leafe, growing one againſt another vpon a little ſtem or middle rib, like vnto the leaues of the Aſhe tree: the flowers be ſmall and reddiſh, growing vpon cluſters, or bunches like grapes, that turne into rounde berries, which at their beginning are greene afterwards reddiſh; but being ripe waxe blacke, clammie, full of fat, and oileous in ſubſtance, and of a pleaſant ſauour: this plant beareth an emptie codde, or crooked horne ſomewhat reddiſh, wherein are found ſmall flies, wormes or gnats, bred and ingendred of a certaine humorous matter, which cleaueth to the inner ſides of the ſaid cods or hornes, which wormes haue not any phyſicall vſe at all. The right Turpentine iſſueth out of the branches of theſe trees, if you do cut or wound them, the which is faire and cleere, and better than that which is gathered from the barke of the Firre tree.

2 The

2 The ſecond kinde of Turpentine tree is very like vnto the former, but that it groweth not ſo great; yet the leaues are greater and broader, and of the ſame faſhion, but very like to the leaues of the Piſtacia tree. The berries are firſt of a ſcarlet colour, and when they be ripe of a skie colour. The great horned cods are ſharpe pointed, and ſomwhat cornered, conſiſting as it were of the ſubſtance of griſtles. And out of thoſe horned bladders being broken, do creepe and come ſmall flies or gnats, bred of a fuliginous excrements, and ingendred in thoſe bladders. The tree doth alſo yeeld his Turpentine by dropping like the former.

1 *Terebinthus.*
The Turpentine tree.



2 *Terebinthus latifolia.*
The broad leafed Turpentine tree.



✻ *The place.*

Theſe trees growe, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, in Iurie, Syria, Cyprus, Affrike, and in the Ilands called *Cyclades*. *Belonius* reporteth that there are found great ſtore of them in Syria and Cilicia, and are brought from thence to Damaſcus to be ſold. *Cluſius* ſaith that it groweth of it ſelfe in Languedock, and in very many places of Portingale and Spaine, but for the moſt part like a ſhrub, and without bearing Turpentine.

*Theophraſtus* writeth that it groweth about the hill Ida, and in Macedonia, ſhort, in maner of a ſhrub and writhed; and in Damaſcus and Syria, great, in manner of a ſmall tree: he alſo ſetteth downe a certaine male Turpentine tree and a female: the male, ſaith he, is barren, and the female fruitfull. And of theſe he maketh the one with a berrie red at the firſt, of the bignes of a Lentill, which cannot come to ripenes; and the other with the fruit greene at the firſt, afterwards ſomewhat of a yellowiſh red, and in the end blacke, waxing ripe in the ſpring, of the bignes of the Grecians Beane, and roſenie.

He alſo writeth of a certaine Indian Turpentine tree, that is to ſay, a tree like in boughes and leaues to the right Turpentine tree, but differing in fruit, which is like vnto Almonds.

✻ *The time.*

The flowers of the Turpentine tree come foorth in the ſpring togither with the new buds: the berries

berries are ripe in September and October in the time of Grape gathering. The hornes appeere about the ſame time.

*The names.*

This tree is called in Greeke τέρμινθος, and alſo many times τερέβινθος: in Latine *Terebinthus*: in Italian *Terebintho*: in Spaniſh *Cornicabra*: in French *Terebinte*: in Engliſh Turpentine tree: the Arabians call it *Botin*, and with an article *Albotin*.

The Roſin is ſurnamed τερμινθίνη: in Latine *Terebinthina*: in high Dutch Terminthin: in Engliſh Turpentine, & right Turpentine: in the Arabian language *Albotin*, who name the fruit *Granum viride*, or greene berrie.

*The temperature and vertues.*

A The barke, leaues, and fruit of the Turpentine tree doth ſomewhat binde, they are hot in the ſecond degree, and being greene they drie moderately; but when they are dried they drie in the ſecond degree; and the fruit approcheth more neer to thoſe that be drie in the third degree, and alſo hotter. This is fit to be eaten, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, but it hurteth the ſtomacke.

B It prouoketh vrine, helpeth thoſe that haue bad ſpleenes, and is drunk in wine againſt the bitings of the poyſonſome ſpiders called *Phalangia*.

C The Roſin of the Turpentine tree excelleth all other Roſins, according to *Dioſcorides* his opinion: but *Galen* writeth, that the Roſin of the Maſticke tree beareth the preheminence, and then the Turpentine.

D This Roſin hath alſo an aſtringent or binding qualitie, and yet not ſo much as Maſticke; but it hath withall a certaine bitterneſſe ioyned, by reaſon whereof it digeſteth more than that of the Maſticke tree: thorow the ſame qualitie there is likewiſe in it ſo great a clenſing, as alſo it healeth ſcabs, in his 8. booke of the faculties of ſimple medicines: but in his booke of medicines according to the kindes, he maketh that of the Turpentine tree to be much like the Roſin of the Larch tree, which he affirmeth to be moiſter than all the reſt, and to be without both ſharpnes and biting.

E The fruit of Turpentine prouoketh vrine, and ſtirreth vp fleſhly luſt.

F The Roſin of this tree, which is the right Turpentine, looſeth the belly, openeth the ſtoppings of the liuer and ſpleene, prouoketh vrine, and driueth foorth grauell, being taken in the quantitie of two or three Beanes.

G The like quantitie waſhed in water diuers times vntill it be white, then muſt be put thereto the like quantitie of the yolke of an egge, and laboured togither, adding thereto by little and little (continually ſtirring it) a ſmall draught of poſſet drinke made of white wine, and giuen to drinke in the morning faſting, helpeth moſt ſpeedily the Gonorrhæa, or running of the raines, commonly at the firſt time; but neuer faileth the medicine at the ſecond time of the taking of it, which giueth ſtooles from fower to eight, according to the age and ſtrength of the patient.

## *Of the Frankincenſe tree. Chap. 80.*

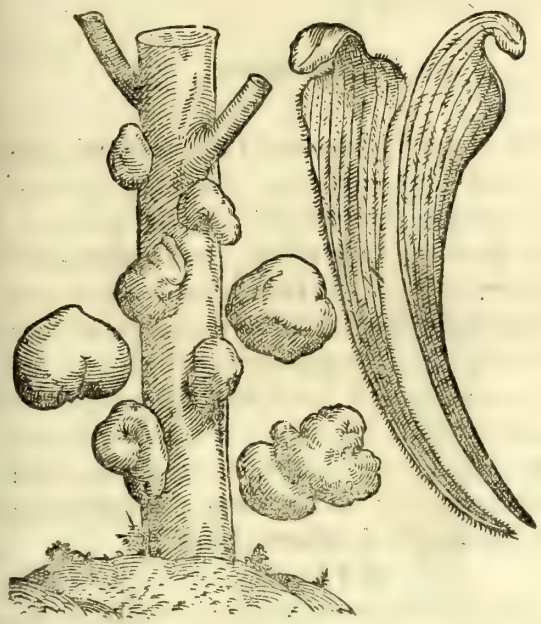
*The deſcription.*

THe tree from which Frankincenſe floweth, is but lowe, and hath leaues like the Maſticke tree; yet ſome are of opinion that the leafe is like the leafe of a Peare tree, and of a graſſie colour: the rinde is like that of the Bay tree, whereof there are two kindes, the one groweth in mountaines and rockie places: the other in the plaine: but thoſe in the plaines are much woorſe than thoſe of the mountaines: the gum whereof is alſo blacker, fitter to mingle with Pitch, and ſuch other ſtuffe to trim ſhips, than for other vſes.

*Theuet* in his Coſmographie ſaith, that the Frankincenſe tree doth reſemble a gummie or roſinie Pine tree, which yeeldeth a iuice that in time groweth hard, and is called *Thus*, Frankincenſe, in whom is ſomtime found certaine ſmall graines like vnto grauel, which they call the Manna of Frankincenſe.

*Arbor*

*Abor Thurifera.* *Thuris Limpidi folium L'Obely.*
The Frankincenſe tree The ſuppoſed leafe of the bright ſhining Frankincenſe tree.



✲ *The deſcription.*

Of this there is in Arabia two other ſorts, the one the gum, which is gathered in the Dogge daies when the ſunne is in Leo, and is white, pure, cleere, and ſhining. *Pena* writeth that he hath ſeene the cleere Frankenſence called *Lympidum*, and yeelding a very ſweete ſmell when it is burnt, but the leafe hath beene ſeldome ſeene, that the Phiſition *Lauuanus* ſeemeth to ſet out this, although it be not certain whether it be the leafe of the Frākincenſe, or of ſome other Pine tree, yeelding the like iuice or gum. It is ſaith he, which doth ſeldome happen in other leaues, from the lower part or foote of the leafe, to the vpper ende, as it were doubled, conſiſting of two thinne rindes or coates, with a ſheath a ſpanne & a halfe long, at the top gaping open like a whoode or fooles cockeſcombe, and as it were couered with a helmet, which is a thing ſeldome ſeene in a leafe, but is proper to Leekes, or Lonchitis, as writers affirme. The other is gathered in the ſpring, which is reddiſh, woorſer then the other in price or value, becauſe it is not ſo well concocted in the heate of the ſunne. The Arabians wounde this tree with a knife, that the liquor may flowe out more aboundantly, wherof ſome trees yeeld threeſcore pounds of Frankincenſe.

✲ *The place.*

*Dioſcorides* ſaith it groweth in Arabia, and eſpecially in that quarter which is called Thurifera, the beſt in that countrey is called *Stagonias*, and is round; and if it be broken, is fat within, and when it is burned doth quickly yeelde a ſmell: next vnto it in goodnes is that which groweth in Smilo, leſſer then the other, and more yellow.

✲ *The time.*

The time is already declared in the deſcription.

✲ *The names.*

It is called in Greeke λεβανος: in Latine *Thus*: in Italian *Incenſo*: in Dutch Wierauch: in Spaniſh *Encienſo*: in French *Encens*: in Engliſh Frankincenſe, and Incenſe: in the Arabian toong *Louan*, and of ſome few *Conder*.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

It hath, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, a power to heate and binde. A

It drieth away the dimnes of the eie ſight, filleth vp hollow vlcers, it cloſeth rawe woundes, ſtaieth all corruptions of bloud, although it flowe from the head. B

*Galen* writeth thus of it, *Thus* doth heate in the ſecond degree, and dry in the firſt, and hath ſome ſmall aſtriction; but in the white there is manifeſt aſtriction: the rinde doth manifeſtly binde and dry exceedingly, and that moſt certainly in the ſecond degree, for it is of more groſſer parts then Frankincenſe, and not ſo ſharpe, by reaſon whereof it is much vſed in ſpitting of bloud, ſwellings in the mouth, the colicke paſſion, the fluxe in the belly riſing from the ſtomacke, and bloudy flixes. C

The fume or ſmoke of it hath a more drier and hotter quality then the Frankincenſe it ſelfe, being drie in the thirde degree. D

It doth alſo clenſe and fill vp the vlcers in the eies, like vnto Myrrhe, thus farre *Galen*. E

*Dioſcorides* ſaith, that if it be drunke by a man in health, it drieth him into a frenſie: but there are fewe Greekes of his minde. F

*Auicen* reporteth that it doth helpe and ſtrengthen the wit and vnderſtanding, but the often taking of it will breed the headach, and if too much of it be drunke with wine it killeth. G

Of

# *Of Fisticke Nuts. Chap.* 81.

*Pistacia.*
The Fisticke Nut.



✲ *The description.*

THe tree which beareth Fisticke Nuts is like to the Turpentine tree: the leaues heereof be greater then those of the Masticke tree, but set after the same maner, and in like order that they are, being of a faint yellowe colour out of a greene: the fruits or Nuts do hange by their stalkes in clusters, being greater then the Nuts of the Pine Apples, and much lesser then almonds: the husks without is greene, the shell brickle and white; the substance of the kernell greene; the taste sweete and somewhat bitter, pleasant to be eaten, and somthing sweete of smell.

✲ *The place.*

Fisticke Nuts growe in Persia, Arabia, Syria, and in India; nowe they are made free Denisons in Italy, as in Naples, and other Prouinces there.

✲ *The time.*

This tree doth flower in May, and the fruite is ripe in September.

✲ *The names.*

This Nut is called in Greeke πιστάκιον: in *Athenæus*, *Nicander Colophonius*, in the booke of Treacles nameth it φιστάκιον: *Posidonius* calleth it βισ-τάκιον: others φισταλκιον: the Latines obseruing the same termes, haue named it *Pistacion*, *Bistacion*, or *Phistacion*: the Apothecaries *Fistici*: the Spaniards *Alhocigos*, and *Fisticos*: in Italian *Pistacchi*: in English Fisticke Nut.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

A The kernels of the Fisticke Nuts are oftentimes eaten, as be those of the Pine apples; they be temperature hot and moist; they are not so easily concocted, but much easier then common nuts: the iuice is good, yet somwhat thicke; they yeelde to the body no small nourishment; they nourish bodies that are consumed; they recouer strength.

B They are good for those that haue the phthisike, or rotting away of the lungs.

C They concoct, ripen, and clense foorth rawe humours that cleaue to the lightes and chest.

D They open the stoppings of the liuer, and be good for the infirmities of the kidneies; they also remooue out of the kidneies sande and grauell; and asswage their paine: they are also good for vlcers.

E The kernels of Fisticke nuts condited, or made into comfits, with sugar and eaten, do procure bodily lust, vnstop the lungs and the brest, are good against the shortnes of breath, and are an excellent preseruatiue medicine being ministred in wine against the bitings of all manner of wilde beasts.

*Of*

# *Of the Bladder Nut. Chap. 82.*

*Nux veſicaria.*
The bladder nut.



### ✠ *The deſcription.*

THis is a low tree, hauing diuers yong ſprings growing foorth of the roote: the ſubſtance of the wood is white, very hard and ſound; the barke is of a light greene: the leaues conſiſt of fiue little ones, which be nicked in the edges like thoſe of the Elder, but leſſer, not ſo greene nor ranke of ſmel. It hath the pleaſant whitiſh flowers of Bryonie or *Labruſca* both in ſmell and ſhape, which turne into ſmall cornered bladders, very like vnto the bladders of winter Cherries, called Alkakengie, but of an ouerworne greeniſh colour; in theſe bladders are cõtained two little nuts, and ſometimes no more but one, leſſer than the Haſell nut, but greater than the Ram Cich, with a woodie ſhell and ſomewhat red: the kernell within is ſomething greene; in taſte at the firſt ſweete, but afterwards lothſome and ready to prouoke vomit.

### ✠ *The place.*

It groweth in Italie, Germanie and France; it groweth likewiſe at the houſe of ſir *Walter Culpepper* neere Flimwell in the Weald of Kent, as alſo in the Frier yarde without S. Paules gate in Stamford, and about Spalding Abbay, and in the garden of the right honorable the Lord Treaſurer my very good Lord and Maſter, by his houſe in the Strand. It groweth alſo in my garden, and in the garden hedges of ſir *Francis Carew* neer Croydon ſeuen miles from London.

### ✠ *The time.*

This tree flowreth in May, the nuts be ripe in Auguſt and September.

### ✠ *The names.*

It is commonly called in high Dutch Pimpernutz, which ſignifieth in lowe Dutch Pimpernoten: diuers call it in Latine *Piſtacium Germanicum*: we thinke it beſt to call it *Nux veſicaria*. *Mathiolus* in his Epiſtles doth iudge it the Turkes *Coulcoul* and *Hebulben* to agree with this: *Gulielmus Quacelbenus* affirmeth, Coulcoul to be vſed of diuers in Conſtantinople for a daintie, eſpecially when they be new brought out of Egypt. This plant hath no olde name, vnleſſe it be *Staphylodendron Plinij*, for which it is taken of the later writers, and *Plinie* hath written of it in his 16. booke 16. chapter. There is alſo (ſaith he) beyond the Alpes a tree, the timber whereof is very like to that of white Maple, and is called *Staphylodendron*, it beareth cods, and in thoſe kernels, hauing the taſte of the Haſell nut. It is called in Engliſh S. Antonies nuts, wilde Piſtacia, or Bladder nuts: the Italians call it *Piſtachio Saluatick*: the French men call it *Baguenaudes a patre noſtres*, for that the Friers do vſe to make Beades of the nuts.

### ✠ *The temperature and vertues.*

Theſe nuts are moyſt and full of ſuperfluous rawe humors, and therefore they eaſily procure a readineſſe to vomit, and trouble the ſtomacke, by reaſon that withall they be ſomewhat binding, and therefore they be not to be eaten. A

Theſe haue as yet no vſe in medicine, yet notwithſtanding ſome haue attributed vnto them ſome vertues in prouoking of Venerie. B

*Of*

# *Of the Haſell tree. Chap. 63.*

1 *Nux Auellana, ſiue Corylus.*
The Filberd Nut.



2 *Corylus ſylueſtris.*
The wilde Hedge Nut.



## ❋ *The deſcription.*

1 THe Haſell tree groweth like a ſhrub or ſmall tree, parted into boughes without knots, tough and pliable: the leaues are broad, greater and fuller of wrinkles than thoſe of the Alder tree, cut in the edges like a ſawe, of colour greene, and on the backſide more white; the barke is thinne; the roote is thicke, ſtrong and growing deepe; in ſtead of flowers hang downe catkins, aglets or blowings, ſlender and well compact; after which come the Nuts ſtanding in a tough cup of a greene colour, and iagged at the vpper end, like almoſt to the beards in Roſes. The ſhell is ſmooth and woodie; the kernell within conſiſteth of a white, hard, and ſound pulpe, and couered with a thin skin, oftentimes red, moſt commonly white; this kernell is ſweete and pleaſant to the taſte.

*Corylus ſylueſtris* is our hedge Nut or Haſell Nut tree, which is very well knowen, and therefore needeth not any deſcription: whereof there are alſo ſundrie ſortes, ſome great, ſome little, ſome rathe ripe, ſome later, as alſo one that is manured in our gardens, which is very great, bigger than any Filberd, and yet a kinde of Hedge Nut. This then that hath beene ſaid, ſhall ſuffice for Hedge Nuts.

3 *Auellana pumila Byzantina.*
The Filberd nut of Conſtantinople.



✲ *The place.*

The Haſell trees do commonly growe in woods and in dankiſh vntoiled places; they are alſo ſet in Orchards, the Nuts whereof are better, and of a ſweeter taſte, and be moſt commonly red within.

✲ *The time.*

The catkins or aglets come foorth very timely, before winter be fully paſt, which fall away in March or Aprill ſo ſoone as the leaues come foorth: the nuts be ripe in Auguſt.

✲ *The names.*

This ſhrub is called in Latine *Corylus*: in Greeke κάρυα ποντικὴ, that is, *Nux Pontica*, or Pontike Nut: in high Dutch Haſel ſtrauck: in low Dutch Haſelaer: in Engliſh Haſell tree, and Filberd tree; but the Filberd tree is properly that which groweth in gardens and Orchards.

The Nut is named in Latine *Nux Pontica, tenuis Nux, parua Nux*; it is alſo called *Nux Præneſtina, Nux Heracleotica*, and commonly *Nux auellana*, by which name it is vſually known to the Apothecaries: in high Dutch Haſel Nuſz: in lowe Dutch Haſel Noten: in Italian *Nocciuole, Auellane, Nocelle*: in French *Noiſettes*, & *Noiſelles*: in Spaniſh *Auellanas*: in Engliſh Haſell Nut, and Filberd.

Theſe Nuts that haue their skins red are the garden and planted Nuts, and the right Pontike Nuts or Filberds; they are called in high Dutch Rhurnuſz, and Rotnuſz: in lowe Dutch Roode Haſel Noten: in Engliſh Filberds, and red Filberds.

The other Nuts which be white are iudged to be wilde.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

Haſell Nuts newly gathered, and not as yet dry, containe in them a certaine ſuperfluous moiſture, A by reaſon wherof they are windy; not onely the new gathered Nuts, but the dry alſo be very hard of digeſtion; for they are of an earthy and colde eſſence; and of a hard and ſound ſubſtance; for which cauſe alſo they very ſlowly paſſe thorow the belly, therefore they are troubleſome and clogging to the ſtomacke, cauſe headach, eſpecially when they be eaten in too great a quantitie.

The kernels of Nuts made into Milke like Almonds, doth mightily binde the belly, and is good B for the laske and the bloudy flixe.

The ſame doth coole exceedingly in hot feuers, and burning agues.

The catkins are colde and dry, and likewiſe binding: they alſo ſtay the laske.

## *Of the Walnut Tree. Chap.* 84.

✲ *The deſcription.*

THis is a great tree with a thicke and tall body; the barke is ſomewhat greene, and tending to the colour of aſhes, and oftentimes full of clefts: the boughes ſpread themſelues farre abroade; the leaues conſiſt of fiue or ſixe faſtned to one ribbe, like thoſe of the Aſh tree, and with one ſtanding on the top; which be broader and longer then the particular leaues of the Aſh; ſmooth alſo, and of a ſtrong ſmell: the catkins or aglets come foorth before the Nuts: theſe Nuts do grow hard to the ſtalke of the leaues by couples, or by three and three, which at the firſt when they

they be yet but tender, haue a ſweete ſmel, and be couered with a greene huske; vnder that is a woodie ſhell, in which the kernell is contained, being couered with a thin skin, parted almoſt into fower parts, with a woodie skin as it were; the inner pulpe whereof is white, ſweete and pleaſant to the taſte, and that is when it is new gathered; for after it is drie it becommeth oily and ranke.

*Nux Iuglans.*

The Walnut tree.



✲ *The place.*

The Walnut tree groweth in fields neere common high waies in a fat and fruitful ground, and in orchards; it proſpereth on high fruitfull banks; it loueth not to growe in waterie places.

✲ *The time.*

The leaues togither with the catkins come foorth at the firſt ſpring: the nuts are gathered in Auguſt.

✲ *The names.*

The tree is called in Greeke κάρυα; in Latine *Nux*, which name doth ſignifie both the tree and fruit: in high Dutch Nuſzbaum: in lowe Dutch Noote boom, and Nootelaer: in French *Noiſier*: in Spaniſh *Nogueyra*: in Engliſh Walnut tree, and of ſome Walſh nut tree. The nut is called in Greeke κάρυον βασιλικὸν, that is to ſay, *Nux Regia*, or the Kings Nut: it is likewiſe named *Nux Iuglans*, as though you ſhould ſay *Iouis glans*, Iupiters Acorne, or *Iuuans glans*, the helping Acorne, and of diuers *Perſica Nux*, or the Perſian Nut: in high Dutch Welſch Nuſz, and Baumnuſz: in lowe Dutch Dokernoten, Walſch noten: in Italian *Noci*: in French *Noix*: in Spaniſh *Nuezes* and *Nous*: in Engliſh Walnut, and of ſome Walſh Nut.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

A The freſh kernels of the nuts newly gathered are pleaſant to the taſte: they are a little colde, and haue no ſmall moyſture which is not perfectly concocted; they be hard of digeſtion, they nouriſh little, they ſlowly deſcend.

B The drie nuts are hot and drie, and thoſe more which become oylie and ranke, theſe be very hurtfull to the ſtomacke; and beſides that they be hardly concocted, they increaſe choler; they cauſe headach, and be hurtfull for the cheſt, and for thoſe that be troubled with the cough.

C Drie nuts taken faſting with a Fig and a little Rue withſtandeth poyſon, preuenteth and preſerueth the body from the infection of the plague, and being plentifully eaten they driue wormes foorth of the belly.

D The greene and tender nuts boyled in ſugar and eaten as Suckade, are a moſt pleaſant and delectable meate, comfort the ſtomacke, and expell poyſon.

E The oyle of Walnuts made in ſuch manner as oyle of Almonds, maketh ſmooth the hands and face, and taketh away ſcales and ſcurffe, blacke and blew marks that come of ſtripes or bruſes.

F Milke made of the kernels, as Almond milke is made, cooleth and pleaſeth the appetite of the languiſhing ſicke body.

G With onions, ſalt and hony; they are good againſt the biting of a mad dog or man, if they be laid vpon the wound.

H Being both eaten and alſo applied, they heale in ſhort time, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, gangrens, carbuncles, ægilops, and the pilling away of the haire; this alſo is effectually done by the oyle that is preſſed out of them, which is of thin parts, digeſting and heating.

I The outward greene huske of the nuts hath a notable binding facultie.

K *Galen* deuiſed and taught to make of the iuice thereof a medicine for the mouth, ſingular good againſt all inflammations thereof.

The

The leaues and firſt buds haue a certaine binding qualitie, as the ſame author ſheweth; yet there L doth abound in them an hot and drie temperature.

Some of the later phiſitions vſe theſe for bathes and lotions for the bodie, in which they haue a M force to digeſt and alſo to procure ſweate.

## *Of the Cheſtnut tree.* *Chap.* 85.

1 *Caſtanea.*
Cheſtnut tree.



2 *Caſtanea Equina.*
Horſe Cheſtnut tree.



✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THe Cheſtnut tree is a very great and high tree; it caſteth foorth very many boughes; the body is thicke, and ſometimes of ſo great a compaſſe, as that tow men can ſcarſly fathom it: the timber or ſubſtance of the wood is ſound and durable: the leaues be great, rough, wrinkled, nicked in the edges, and greater than the particular leaues of the Walnut tree. The blowings or catkins be ſlender, long and greene: the fruit is incloſed in a round, rough, and prickly huske like to an Hedgehog or Vrchin, which opening it ſelfe doth let fall the ripe fruit or nut. This nut is not round, but flat on the one ſide, ſmooth and ſharpe pointed: it is couered with a hard ſhell, which is tough and very ſmooth, of a darke browne colour: the meate or inner ſubſtance of the nut is hard and white, and couered with a thin skin, which is vnder the ſhell.

2 The Horſe Cheſtnut groweth likewiſe to be a very great tree, ſpreading his great and large armes or branches far abroad, by which meanes it maketh a very good coole ſhadow. Theſe branches are garniſhed with many beautifull leaues, cut or diuided into fiue, ſixe, or ſeuen ſections or diuiſions, like to the Cinkfoile, or rather like the leaues of *Ricinus*, but bigger. The flowers growe at the top of the ſtalkes, conſiſting of fower ſmall leaues like the Cherrie bloſſom, which turne into round, rough and prickley heads like the former, but more ſharpe and harder: the nuts are alſo rounder.

✻ *The place.*

The firſt groweth on mountaines and ſhadowie places,and many times in the vallies; they loue a ſoft and blacke ſoyle. There be ſundrie woods of Cheſtnuts in England,as a mile and a halfe from Feuerſham in Kent, and in ſundrie other places: in ſome countries they be greater and pleaſanter, in others ſmaller, and of worſe taſte.

The Horſe Cheſtnut groweth in Italie and in ſundry places of the Eaſt countries.

✻ *The time.*

The blowings or aglets come foorth with the leaues in Aprill,but the nuts later, and be not ripe till Autumne.

✻ *The names.*

The Cheſtnut tree beareth the name of the nut both in Greeke and Latine: in high Dutch Keſtenbaum and Kaſtanibaum: in lowe Dutch Caſtanboom: in French *Caſtaignier*: in Engliſh Cheſtnut tree.

The nut is called in Greeke κάστανον: in Latine *Caſtanea, Iouis glans, Sardiana glans*: in high Dutch Keſten: in lowe Dutch Caſtanien: in Italian *Caſtagne*: in French *Chaſtaigne*: in Spaniſh *Morones, Caſtanas*: in Engliſh Cheſtnut. The greater nuts be named of the Italians *Marroni*: of the French men and of diuers baſe Almaines *Marons*.

The Horſe Cheſtnut is called in Latine *Equina Caſtanea*: in Engliſh Horſe Cheſtnut; for that the people of the Eaſt countries do with the fruit thereof cure their horſes of the cough,ſhortneſſe of breth,and ſuch like diſeaſes.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

A Our common Cheſtnuts are very drie and binding, and be neither hot nor cold, but in a meane betweene both; yet haue they in them a certaine windineſſe, and by reaſon of this, vnleſſe the ſhell be firſt cut,they skip ſuddenly with a cracke out of the fire whileſt they be roſting.

B Of all the Acornes, ſaith *Galen*, the Cheſtnuts are the chiefeſt, and do onely of all the wilde fruites yeeld to the body commendable nouriſhment; but they ſlowly deſcend, they be hardly concocted,they make a thicke blood, and ingender winde, they alſo ſtay the belly, eſpecially if they be eaten rawe.

C Being boiled or roſted,they are not ſo hard of digeſtion, they more eaſily deſcend, they are leſſe windie,yet they alſo make the body coſtiue.

D Some affirm that of raw Cheſtnuts dried,and afterwards turned into meale,there is made a kind of bread; yet it muſt needes be that this ſhould be dry and brittle, hardly concocted, and very ſlow in paſſing thorow the belly: but this bread may be good againſt the laske and bloody flixe.

E An Electuary of the meale of Cheſtnuts and honie,is very good againſt the cough, and ſpitting of blood.

F The barke of the Cheſtnut tree boiled in wine and drunke, ſtoppeth the laske, the bloody flixe, and all other iſſues of blood.

## *Of the Beech tree. Chap. 86.*

✻ *The deſcription.*

THe Beech is an high tree,with boughes ſpreading oftentimes in maner of a circle, and with a thicke body,hauing many armes: the barke is ſmooth; the timber is white, harde, and very profitable: the leaues be ſmooth, thinne, broad, and leſſer then thoſe of the blacke Poplar; the catkins,or blowings be alſo leſſer and ſhorter then thoſe of the Birch tree,and yellow: the fruite or Maſte is contained in a huske or cup that is prickly,and rough briſtled; yet not ſo much as that of the Cheſtnut; which fruite being taken foorth of the ſhels or vrchin huskes, be couered with a ſmooth and ſoft skin, like in colour and ſmoothnes to the Cheſtnuts, but they be much leſſer,and of another forme,that is to ſay triangled or three cornered: the kernell within is ſweete,with a certaine aſtriction or binding qualitie; the rootes be fewe, and grow not deepe, and little lower then vnder the turfe.

*Fagus*

*Fagus.*
The Beech.



✲ *The place.*

The Beech tree loueth a plaine and open countrie, and groweth very plentifully in many forreſts and deſart places of Suſſex, Kent, and ſundrie other countries.

✲ *The time.*

The Beech flowreth in April and May, and the fruit is ripe in September, at what time the Deere do eate the ſame very greedily, as greatly delighting therein, which hath cauſed forreſters and huntſmen to call it Buckmaſt.

✲ *The names.*

The tree is named in Greek φηγός: in Latine *Fagus*: in high Dutch Buchbaum, or Buch: in low Dutch Bukenboom: in Italian *Faggi*: in Spaniſh *Haia, Faia*, and *Fax*: in French *Fau*, or *Heſtre*: in Engliſh Beech tree, Beech maſt, and Buckmaſt.

The fruit is called in Latin *Nuces Fagi*: in Greek βάλανοι τῆς φηγός: in low Dutch Bucken noothens: in French *Faine*: in Engliſh Beech maſt. *Dioſcorides* reckoneth the Beech among the Acorn trees, and yet is the maſt nothing like at all to an Acorn. Of *Theophraſt* it is called *Oxya*, of *Gæza Sciſcina*.

*Plinie* alſo maketh mention of this tree, but vnder the name of *Oſtrya* (if ſo be in ſtead of *Oſtrya* we muſt not reade *Oxya*) in his 13. booke 21. chap. It bringeth foorth, ſaith he (meaning Greece) the tree *Oſtrys*, which they likewiſe call *Oſtrya*, growing alone among waterie ſtones, like to the Aſh tree in barke and boughes, with leaues like thoſe of the Peare tree, but ſomewhat longer and thicker, and with wrinkled cuts, which run quite thorow, with a ſeed like in colour to a Cheſtnut (and not vnto Barly:) the wood is hard and firme, which being brought into the houſe there followeth hard trauell with childe, and miſerable deathes, as it is reported; and therfore to be forborne & not vſed as fire wood, if *Plinie* his copies be not corrupted.

✲ *The temperature.*

The leaues of Beech do coole; the kernell of the nut is ſomewhat moyſt.

✲ *The vertues.*

The leaues of Beech are very profitably applied vnto hot ſwellings, bliſters, and excoriations; A and being chewed they are good for chapped lips, and paine of the gums.

The kernels or maſt within are reported to eaſe the paine of the kidneies proceeding of the ſtone B if they be eaten, and to cauſe the grauell and ſand the eaſier to come foorth: with theſe mice and ſquirrels be greatly delighted, who do mightily increaſe by feeding thereon; ſwine alſo be fattened herewith, and certaine other beaſts; alſo deere do feede thereon very greedily. They be likewiſe pleaſant to thruſhes and pigeons.

*Petrus Creſcentius* writeth, that the aſhes of the wood is good to make glaſſe with. C

The water that is found in the hollowneſſe of Beeches, cureth the naughtie ſcurffe, tetters, and D ſcabs of men, horſes, kine, and ſheepe, if they be waſhed therewithall.

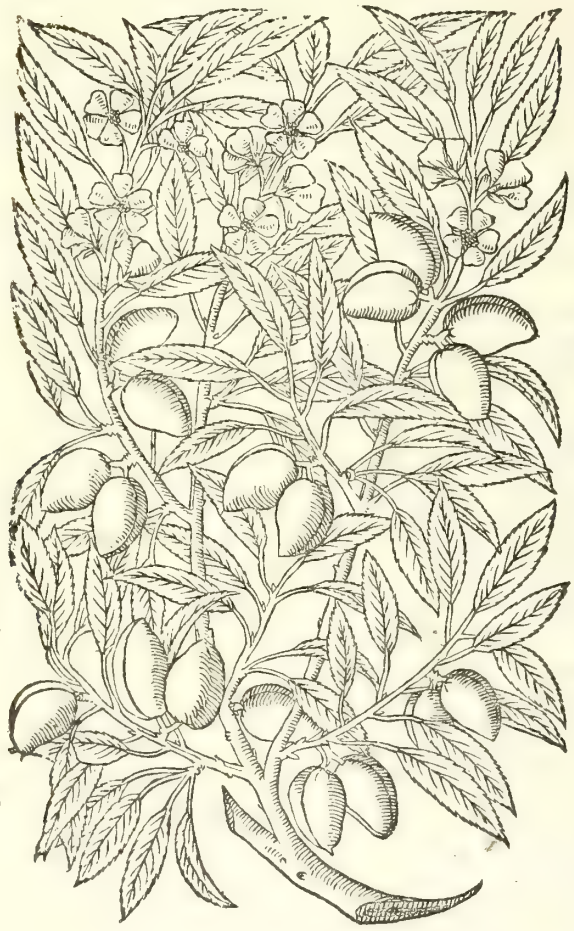
## *Of the Almond tree. Chap. 87.*

✲ *The deſcription.*

THe Almond tree is like to the Peach tree, yet is it higher, bigger bodied, of longer cõtinuance; the leaues therof be very long, ſharp pointed, ſnipped about the edges like thoſe of the Peach tree; the flowers be alike; the fruit is alſo like a Peach, hauing on one ſide a cleft, with a ſoft skin without, and couered with a thin cotton; but vnder this there is none or very little pulpe, and the

ſame hard like a griſtle, which is not eaten ; the nut or ſtone within is longer than that of the Peach, not ſo rugged but ſmooth ; in which is contained the kernel, in taſte ſweete, and many times bitter. The roote of the tree groweth deepe : the gum which ſoketh out hereof is like that of the Peach tree.

*Amygdalus.*
The Almond tree.



A

B

✲ *The place.*

The naturall place of the Almond is in the hot regions, yet we haue them in our London gardens and orchards in good plentie.

✲ *The time.*

The Almond flowreth betimes with the Peach ; the fruit is ripe in Auguſt.

✲ *The names.*

The tree is called in Greeke ἀμυγδάλη : in Latine *Amygdalus :* in French *Amandier :* in Engliſh Almond tree.

The fruit is called in Greeke ἀμυγδαλὸν : in Latine *Amygdalum :* in ſhops *Amygdala :* in high Dutch Mandell : in lowe Dutch Amandelen : in Italian *Mandole :* in Spaniſh *Almendras, Amelles,* and *Amendoas :* in French *Amandes* : in Engliſh Almond.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

Sweete Almonds when they be withered be moderately hot and drie, but the bitter ones are hot and drie in the ſecond degree. There is in both of them a certaine fat and oylie ſubſtance which is drawen out by preſſing,

Sweete Almonds being new gathered are pleaſant to the taſte ; they yeelde ſome kinde of nouriſhment, but the ſame groſſe and earthie, and groſſer than thoſe that be drie, and not as yet withered. Theſe do likewiſe ſlowly deſcend, eſpecially being eaten without their skins ; for euen as the huskes or brannie partes of corne do ſerue to driue downe the groſſe excrements of the belly, ſo do likewiſe the skins or husks of the Almonds : therefore thoſe that be blanched do ſo ſlowly deſcend, as that they do withall binde the belly ; whereupon they are giuen with good ſucceſſe to thoſe that haue the laske, or the bloodie flixe.

C There is drawen out of ſweete Almonds, with liquor added, a white iuice like milke, which ouer and beſides that it nouriſheth, and is good for thoſe that are troubled with the laske and bloodie flixe, it is profitable for thoſe that haue the pleuriſie, and ſpet vp filthie matter, as *Alexander Trallianus* witneſſeth. For there is likewiſe in the Almonds an opening and concocting qualitie, with a certaine clenſing facultie, by which they are medicinable to the cheſt and lungs, or lights, and ſerue for the raiſing vp of flegme and rotten matter.

D Almonds taken before meate do ſtop the belly, and nouriſh but a little ; notwithſtanding many excellent meats and medicines, are therewith made for ſundry greefes, yea very delicate and wholſome meats, as Almond butter, creame of Almonds, marchpanes, and ſuch like, which drie and ſtaie the belly more then the extracted iuice or milke ; and they are as good for the cheſt and lunges.

E They do ſerue alſo to make the Phiſicall Barly water, and Barly creame, which are giuen in hot feuers ; as alſo for other ſicke and feeble perſons for their further comfort and nouriſhment.

F The oile which is newly preſſed out of the ſweete Almonds, is a mitigater of paine, and all maner of aches.

It

It is giuen to thoſe that haue the pleuriſie, being firſt let bloud; but eſpecially to ſuch as are troubled with the ſtone of the kidneies; it ſlackneth the paſſages of the vrine, and maketh them glib or ſlipperie, and more readie to ſuffer the ſtone to haue free paſſage: it maketh the belly ſoluble, and therefore it is likewiſe vſed for the collicke. G

It is good for women that are newly deliuered, for it quickly remooueth the throwes which remaine after the deliuerie. H

The oyle of Almonds do make ſmooth the hands and face of delicate perſons, and clenſeth the skin from all ſpots, pimples and lentils. I

Bitter Almonds do make thin and open, they remooue ſtoppings out of the liuer and ſpleene, therefore they be good againſt paine in the ſides: they make the body ſoluble, prouoke vrine, bring downe the menſes, helpe the ſtrangurie, and clenſe foorth of the lungs and cheſt clammie humors: if they be mixed with ſome kinde of looch or medicine to licke on, with ſtarch they ſtay the ſpetting of blood. K

And it is reported that fiue or ſixe being taken faſting do keepe a man from being drunke. L

Theſe alſo clenſe and take away ſpots and blemiſhes in the face, and in other parts of the body; they mundifie or make cleane foule eating vlcers. M

With hony they are laid vpon the bitings of mad dogs; being applied to the temples with vineger or oyle of Roſes, they take away the headach, as *Dioſcorides* writeth. N

They are alſo good againſt the cough and ſhortnes of winde. O

They are likewiſe good for thoſe that ſpet blood, if they be taken with the fine flower of *Amylum*. P

There is alſo preſſed out of theſe an oyle which prouoketh vrine, but eſpecially if a few ſcorpions be drowned and ſteeped therein. Q

With oyle it is ſingular good for thoſe that haue the ſtone, and cannot eaſily make water but with extremitie of paine, if the ſhare and place betweene the cods and fundament be annoynted therewith. R

*Dioſcorides* ſaith, that the gum doth heate and binde; which qualities notwithſtanding are not perceiued in it. S

It helpeth them that ſpet blood, not by a binding facultie, but thorow the clammineſſe of his ſubſtance, and that is by cloſing vp of the paſſages and pores, and ſo may it alſo cure olde coughes, and mitigate extreme paines that proceede of the ſtone, and eſpecially take away the ſharpneſſe of vrine, if it be drunke with Baſtard, or with any other ſweete potion, as with the decoction of Licorice, or of Raiſons of the ſunne. The ſame doth likewiſe kill tetters in the outward partes of the bodie (as *Dioſcorides* addeth) if it be diſſolued in vineger. T

## *Of the Peach tree. Chap. 88.*

### ✣ *The kindes.*

There be diuers ſortes of Peaches, as may appeere in their ſeuerall deſcriptions.

### ✣ *The deſcription.*

1 THe Peach tree is a tree of no great bigneſſe: it ſendeth foorth diuers boughes, which be ſo brittle, as oftentimes they are broken with the waight of the fruit or with the winde. The leaues be long, nicked in the edges, like almoſt to thoſe of the Willow tree, and in taſte bitter: the flowers be of a light purple colour. The fruit or Peaches be round, and haue as it were a chinke or cleft on the one ſide; they are couered with a ſoft and thin downe or hairie cotton, being white without, & of a pleaſant taſte; in the middle wherof is a rough or rugged ſtone, wherin is contained a kernell like vnto the Almond; the meate about the ſtone is of a white colour. The roote is tough and yellowiſh.

2 The red Peach tree is likewiſe a tree of no great bigneſſe: it alſo ſendeth foorth diuers boughes or branches, which be very brittle. The leaues be long and nicked in the edges like to the precedent. The flowers be alſo like vnto the former; the fruit or Peaches be round, of a red colour on the outſide; the meate likewiſe about the ſtone is of a gallant red colour. Theſe kindes of Peaches are very like to wine in taſte, and therefore maruellous pleaſant.

1 *Persica alba.*
The white Peach.



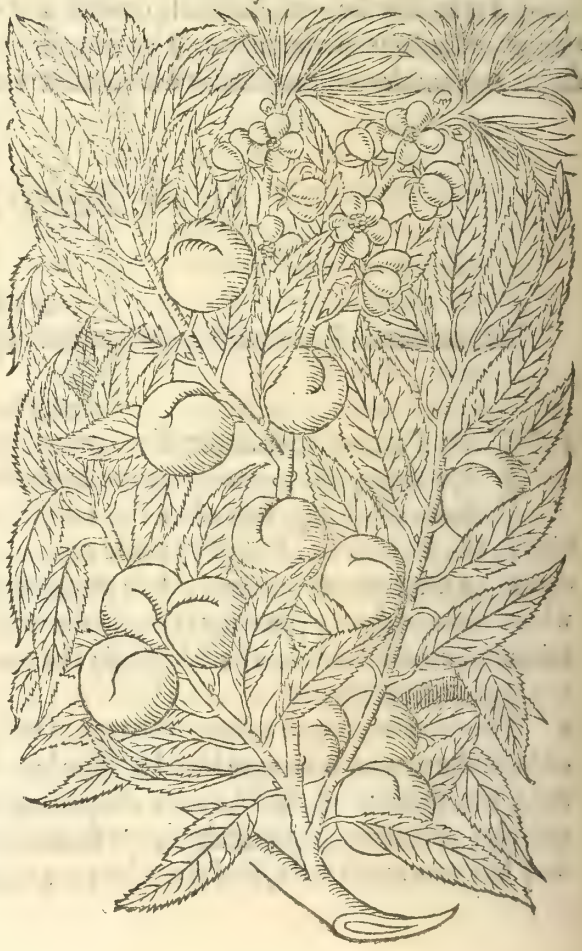
2 *Persica rubra.*
The red Peach.



3 *Persica præcoxia.*
The d'auant Peach.



4 *Persica lutea.*
The yellow Peach.



*The deſcription.*

3 The d'auant Peach tree is like vnto the former, but his leaues are geater and larger. The fruit of Peaches be of a ruſſet colour on the one ſide, and on the other ſide next vnto the ſunne of a red colour, but much greater than the red Peach: the ſtones whereof are like vnto the former: the pulpe or meate within is of a golden yellow colour, and of a pleaſant taſte.

4 The yellow Peach tree is like vnto the former in leaues and flowers: his fruit is of a yellow colour on the outſide, and likewiſe on the inſide, harder than the reſt; in the middle of the Peach is a woodie, hard and rough ſtone, full of creſts and gutters, in which doth lie a kernel much like to that of the Almond, and with ſuch a like skin: the ſubſtance within is white, and in taſte ſomthing bitter. The fruit hereof is of greateſt pleaſure, and beſt taſte of all the other of his kinde: although there be found at this day diuers other ſortes that are of very good taſte, not remembred of the ancient, or ſet downe by the later writers, whereof to ſpeake particularly, would not be greatly to our pretended purpoſe, conſidering we haſten to an end.

*The place.*

They are ſet and planted in gardens and vineyards: I haue them all in my garden, with many other ſorts.

*The time.*

The Peach tree ſoone commeth vp: it beareth fruit the third or fourth yeere after it is planted, and it ſoone decaieth; and is not of long continuance; it flowreth in Aprill, or a little while after that the leaues appeere, and hath his fruit ripe in September.

*The names.*

The Peach tree is called in Greeke μηλέα περσικὴ: in Latine *Malus Perſica* & *Perſica*: in high Dutch Perſichbaum: in lowe Dutch Perſe boom: in French *Perſcher*: in Engliſh Peach tree.

The fruit, as *Galen* teſtifieth, is named μῆλον περσικὸν, and περσικὸν alſo without any addition: in Latine *Malum Perſicum*, and *Perſicum*: in high Dutch Pferſing: in low Dutch Perſen: in Italian *Peſche*: in Spaniſh *Pexegos*: in French *Peſches*: in Engliſh Peach.

*The temperature and vertues.*

Peaches be cold and moyſt, and that in the ſecond degree; they haue a iuice and alſo a ſubſtance A
that doth eaſily putrifie, which yeeldeth no nouriſhment, but bringeth hurt, eſpecially if they be
eaten after other meates; for then they cauſe the other meates to putrifie. But they are leſſe hurt-
full if they be taken firſt; for by reaſon that they are moyſt and ſlipperie, they eaſily and quickly
deſcend; and by making the belly ſlipperie, they cauſe other meates to ſlippe downe the ſooner.

The kernels of the Peaches be hot and dry, they open and cleanſe; they are good for the ſtoppings B
of the liuer and ſpleene.

Peaches before they be ripe do ſtop the laske, but being ripe they looſe the belly, and ingender C
naughtie humours, for they are ſoone corrupted in the ſtomacke.

The leaues of the Peach tree do open the ſtoppings of the liuer, and do gently looſen the belly: D
and being applied plaſterwiſe vnto the nauels of yoong children, killeth the wormes, and driueth
them foorth.

The ſame leaues boiled in milke, do kill the wormes in children very ſpeedily. E

The ſame being dried, and caſt vpon greene wounds, they cure them. F

The flowers of the Peach tree infuſed in warme water for the ſpace of ten or twelue howers, and G
ſtrained, and more flowers put to the ſaide liquor to infuſe after the ſame maner, and ſo iterated
ſixe or eight times, and ſtrained againe; then as much ſugar as it will require added to the ſame
liquor, and boiled vnto the conſiſtence or thicknes of a ſirupe, and two ſpooneſuls heereof taken,
doth ſo ſingularly well purge the belly, that there is neither Rubarbe, Agaricke, nor any other pur-
ger comparable vnto it; for this purgeth down wateriſh humours mightily, and yet without griefe
or trouble, either to the ſtomacke, or lower parts of the body.

The kernels within the Peach ſtone ſtamped ſmall, and boiled with vineger vntill it be brought H
to the forme of an oyntment, is good to reſtore and bring againe the haire of ſuch as be *Alo-
petici*.

There is drawne foorth of the kernels of the Peaches with Peniroiall water, a iuice like vnto I
milke, which is good for thoſe that haue the apoplexie: if the ſame be oftentimes held in the
mouth, it draweth foorth water, and recouereth the ſpeech.

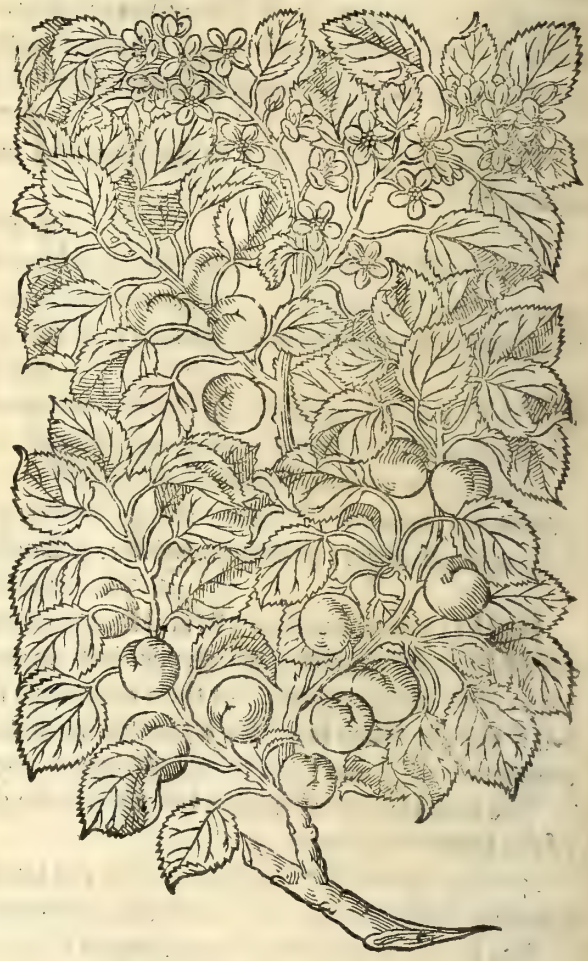
The gum is of a meane temperature, but the ſubſtance thereof is tough and clammie, by reaſon whereof it dulleth the ſharpnes of thin humors; it ſerueth in a looch or licking medicine for thoſe that be troubled with the cough and haue rotten lungs, and ſtoppeth the ſpetting and raiſing vp of blood, and alſo ſtaieth other fluxes.

## *Of the Aprecocke, or Abrecocke tree.* *Chap. 89.*

1 *Armeniaca Malus maior.*
The greater Aprecocke tree.



2 *Armeniaca Malus minor.*
The leſſer Aprecocke tree.



### ✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THis tree is greater than the Peach tree, and hath a bigger bodie, it laſteth longer, eſpecially if it be grafted or inoculated: the leaues hereof are broad & ſharp pointed, like thoſe of the blacke Poplar, but leſſer, and comming more neere to the leaues of the Birch, nicked in the edges. The flowers are ſomewhat white: the fruit round like a Peach, yellow both within and without, in which doth lie a browne ſtone nothing rough at all, as is that of the Peach, ſhorter alſo and leſſer, in which is included a ſweete kernell.

2 We haue another ſort of Aprecock, whoſe trunke or bodie is equall with the other in greatnes; it is like alſo in leaues and brittle branches; his time of flowring, flouriſhing, and manner of growing accordeth. The onely point wherein they differ is, that this tree bringeth foorth leſſer fruit, and not ſo good in taſte, in euery other reſpect it is like.

### ✲ *The place.*

Theſe trees do grow in my garden, and now adaies in many other Gentlemens gardens throughout all England.

### ✲ *The time.*

They flower and flouriſh in Aprill, and their fruit is ripe in Iuly.

✲ *The*

*The names.*

This tree is called in Greeke μηλέα Αρμενιακὴ: in Latine *Malus Armeniaca:* in Engliſh Abrecock tree,or Aprecocke tree.

The fruit is named μῆλον Αρμενιακὸν, and of diuers πρόκοκκον, or βερικόκκιον, which be wordes corrupted from the Latine; for *Præcox* in Latine is diuers times called *Præcoquum:* it is named *Malum Armeniacum,* and commonly *Armeniacum:* it is called in high Dutch Polletten Bollen, S. Johans Pferſing: in low Dutch Vroege Perſen, Auant Perſen: in Italian *Armeniache, Bacoche, Griſomele, Moniache:* in French *Abricoz:* in Spaniſh *Aluarcoques, Aluarchigas,* and *Albercocs:* in Engliſh Abrecock,and of ſome Aprecock,and Aprecox.

*Galen* ſeemeth to make a difference betweene *Præcocia* and *Armeniaca* in his booke of the faculties of nouriſhments: preferring *Præcocia* before *Armeniaca,* yet he doth confeſſe that both of them be called *Armeniaca*; others pronounce them *Armenia* with fower ſyllables. And in his bookes of the faculties of ſimple medicines he affirmeth, that both the fruit and the tree are called πρόκοκκον: diuers of the later Phiſitions do betweene theſe alſo make a certaine difference, ſaying, that the greater ones and thoſe that are grafted be *Armeniaca*; which the French men call *Auant Perſes,* and the leſſer *Præcocia:* in French *Abricoz.*

*The temperature and vertues.*

Aprecocks are colde and moiſt in the ſecond degree,but yet not ſo moiſt as Peaches; for which A
cauſe they do not ſo ſoone or eaſily putrifie: and they are alſo more wholeſome for the ſtomacke and pleaſant to the taſte, yet do they likewiſe putrifie,and yeelde nouriſhment, and the ſame colde, moiſt,and full of excrements: being taken after meate, they corrupt and putrifie the ſame; being firſt eaten before other meate,they eaſily deſcende, and cauſe the other meates to paſſe downe the ſooner,like as alſo the Peaches do.

The kernels within the ſame is ſweete,and nothing at all like in faculty to that of the Peach. B

The vertues of the leaues of this tree are not as yet found out. C

## *Of the Pomegranate tree. Chap. 90.*

*The kindes.*

AS there be ſundry ſorts of Apples, Peares, Plums, and ſuch like fruites; ſo there are two ſorts of Pomegranates, the garden,and the wilde;and a thirde ſort which is barren and fruitles: the fruite of the garden Pomegranate is of three ſorts,one hauing a ſower iuice,or liquor; another hauing a very ſweete and pleaſant liquor; and the thirde the taſte of wine: of the wilde alſo there be two ſorts, and the difference betweene them is no more then betwixt crabs and wildings, which are both wilde kindes of apples: therefore the deſcription of the garden Pomegranate ſhall ſuffice for the reſt.

*The deſcription.*

1 THe manured Pomegranate tree groweth vp to the height of a hedge tree, being ſeauen or eight cubites high, hauing many pliant and twiggie branches,very limber, tough, and of a browne colour: wheron are ſet very many leaues,in ſhape like thoſe of the Priuet, but more like the leaues of the Myrtil tree, of a bright ſhining greene colour tending to yellowneſſe: among which there ſtande certaine ſharpe thornes confuſedly ſet, and likewiſe hollow flowers like vnto the hedge Roſe, indented on the edges like a ſtar, of a Carnation colour, and very ſingle: after which commeth the fruit couered with a hard barke, of an ouerworne purpliſh colour, full of graines and kernels, which after they be ripe are of a gallant crimſon colour, and full of iuice; which differeth in taſte according to the ſoyle, climate and countrie where they growe; ſome be ſweete,others ſower,and the third are in a middle betweene them both,hauing the taſte of wine.

2 The wilde Pomegranate tree is like the other in leaues and twiggie branches, bearing flowers verie double,as may appeere by the figure,which wither and fall away, leauing no fruit behind it,as the double flowred Cherrie doth, and diuers other herbes and trees alſo; and is altogither barren

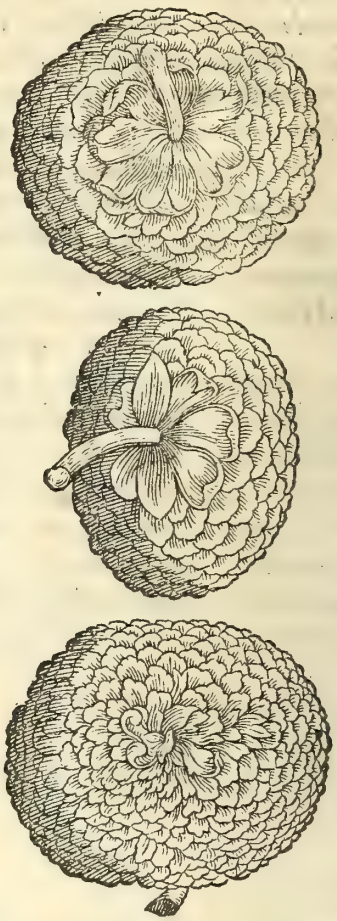
of

of fruite: of this *Dioſcorides* maketh ſundry ſorts, differing in colour: one is white ſaith he, another yellowiſh red, a third ſort of the colour of the Roſe: this with red flowers is beſt knowne among the Apothecaries.

1 *Malus Granata, ſiue Punica.*
The Pomegranate tree.



2 *Balauſtia.*
The flowers of the wilde Pomegranate tree.



✻ *The place.*

Pomegranates grow in hot countries toward the ſouth, in Italy, Spaine, and chiefly in the kingdome of Granado, which is thought to be ſo named of the great multitude of Pomegranats which be commonly called *Granata*: they grow in a number of places alſo without manuring; yet being manured they proſper better; for in gardens, vineyards, orchards, & other like husbanded grounds, they come vp more cheerefully: I haue recouered diuers yoong trees heerof, by ſowing of the ſeed or graines, of the height of three or fower cubits, attending Gods leiſure for flowers and fruite.

✻ *The time.*

The Pomegranate flowreth in the moneth of May and Iune: the fruite is ripe in the ende of Auguſt.

✻ *The names.*

The Pomegranate tree is called in Latine *Malus Punica*: in Greeke *ab Atticis* ῥόα, and *ab Ionibus* ῥοιά, as *Galen* ſaith: in Engliſh Pomegranate tree: the fruite is alſo named ῥόα, or ῥοιά: in Latine *Malum Punicum*: in ſhops *Malum*, or *Pomum Granatum*: in high Dutch Granatopffell: in low Dutch Granatapple: in Italian *Melagrano*, and *Pomo Granato*: in Spaniſh *Granadas*, and *Romanas*: in French *Pommes Granades*: in Engliſh Pomegranate.

The flower of the fruitefull Pomegranate tree is called of the Grecians κώνος: which is notwithſtanding properly the cup of the flower: the Latines name it alſo *Cytinus*.

The flower of the wilde and barren Pomegranate tree is called βαλαύστιον: the Apothecaries do likewiſe tearme it *Balauſtium*.

The pill or rinde of the Pomegranate which is ſo much in vſe, is named in Greeke σίδιον: in Latin *Malicorium*, and *Sidium*: in ſhops it is called *Cortex granatorum*, or Pomegranate Pill.

✻ *The*

*The temperature and vertues.*

The iuicie graines of the Pomegranate are good to be eaten, hauing in them a meetely good iuice: they are holsome for the stomacke, but they all conteine in them a thinne and small nourishment, or none at all. A

The sweete ones be not so colde as the rest, but they easily cause hot swellings to arise, and they are not so much commended for agues. B

The sower ones, and especially if they be withall somthing harsh, do euidently coole, dry, and somthing binde. C

They are good for the hart burne, they represse and stay the ouermuch vomiting of choler, called the Felonie, they are a remedy against the bloudy flixe, apt nes to vomit, and vomite it selfe. D

There is made of the iuice of those sower Pomegranates a syrupe, which serueth for the same purposes, and is also many times very profitable for women with childe, *apud Laborantibus*, vnlesse the coldnes of the stomacke be a hinderance thereunto. E

The seedes of the graines, and especially of the sower Pomegranate, being dried, do likewise coole and binde. F

They stop the flixe, stay vomiting, and stanch the spitting vp of bloud, they strengthen the stomacke. G

Of the same effect be the flowers, both of the tame and wilde Pomegranate tree, being like to the seedes in temperature and vertues. H

They fasten the teeth, and strengthen the gums, if the same be washed therewith. I

They are good against burstings that come by falling downe of the guts, if they be vsed in plaisters and applied. K

The rinde or pill, is not onely like in faculty to the seedes, and both the sorts of flowers, but also more auaileable; for it cooleth and bindeth more forceably; it bringeth downe the hot swelling of the almonds in the throte, being vsed in a gargarisme or a lotion for the throte, and it is a singular remedy for all things that neede cooling and binding. L

*Dioscorides* writeth, that there is also gathered a iuice out of both those sorts of flowers, which is very like in faculty and vertue to *Hypocistis*, as the same author affirmeth. M

The blossomes of the tame and wilde Pomegranates, as also the rinde or shell thereof made into powder, and drunke in red wine, or boiled in red wine, and the decoction drunke, is good against the bloudy flixe, and all other issues of bloud; yea it is good for women to sit ouer, and bath themselues in the decoction heerof: these foresaid blossomes and shels are good also to be put into restraining powders, for the stanching of bloud in wounds. N

The seedes or stones of Pomegranates dried in the sunne, and beaten to powder, are of like operation with the flowers: they stop the laske and all issues of bloud in man or woman, being taken in maner aforesaid. P

## *Of the Quince tree. Chap. 91.*

*The kindes.*

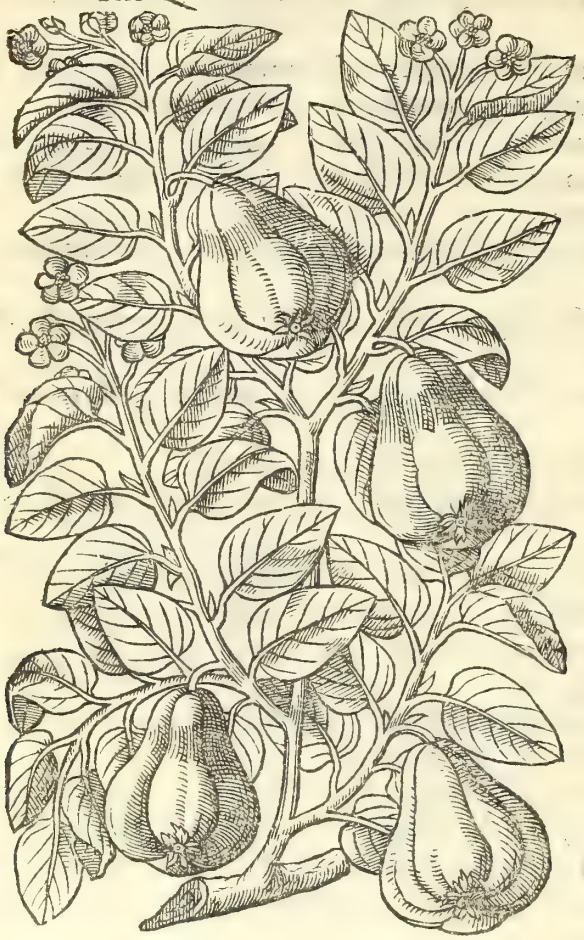
*Columella* maketh three kinds of Quinces, *Struthea*, *Chrysomeliana*, and *Mustela*, but what maner ones they be he doth not declare, notwithstanding we finde diuers sorts differing as well in forme, as taste and substance of the fruite, whereof some haue much core and many kernels, and others fewer.

*The description.*

THe Quince tree is not great but groweth low, and many times in maner of a shrub: it is couered with a rugged bark, which hath on it now and then certain scales: it spreadeth his boughes in compasse like other trees; about which stand leaues somewhat round, like those of the common Apple tree, greene & smooth aboue, and vnderneath soft and white: the flowers be of a white purple colour: the fruite is like an apple, saue that many times it hath certaine embowed and swelling diuisions; it differeth in fashion & bignes; for some Quinces are lesser & round trust vp togither at the top with wrinckles, others longer & greater: the third sort be after a middle maner betweene both

both; they are all of them set with a thinne cotton or freeze, and be of the colour of gold, and hurtfull to the head by reason of their strong smell; they all likewise haue a kinde of choking taste: the pulpe within is yellowe, and the seede blackish, lying in harde skins, as do the kernels of other Apples.

*Malus Cotonea.*
The Quince tree.



A

✻ *The place.*

The Quince tree groweth in gardens and orchards, and is planted oftentimes in hedges and fences belonging to gardens and vineyards: it delighteth to grow on plaine and euen grounds, and somewhat moist withall.

✻ *The time.*

These Apples be ripe in the fall of the leafe, and chiefely in October.

✻ *The names.*

The tree is called in Greek μηλέα κυδωνία: in Latine *Malus Cotonea*: in English Quince tree.

The fruite is named μῆλον κυδώνιον: *Malum Cotoneum, Pomum Cydonium,* and many times *Cydonium,* without any addition; by which name it is made knowne to the Apothecaries: it is called in high Dutch Quitten, Quittenopfell, or Kittenopffel: in lowe Dutch Quecappel: in Italian *Mele cotogne*: in Spanish *Codoyons, Membrillos* and *Marmellos*: in French *Pomme de coing*: in English Quince.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

Quinces be colde and dry in the second degree, & also very much binding, especially when they be rawe: they haue likewise in them a certaine superfluous and excrementall moisture, which will not suffer them to lie long without rotting: they are seldome eaten rawe: being rosted or baked they be more pleasant.

B They strengthen the stomacke, stay vomiting, stop lasks, and also the bloudy flixe.

C They are good for those that spit vp bloud, or that vomite bloud; and for women also that haue too great plenty of their monethly course.

D *Simeon Sethi* writeth, that the woman with childe, which eateth many Quinces during the time of hir breeding; shall bring foorth wise children and of good vnderstanding.

E The Marmalade, or Cotiniate, made of Quinces and Sugar, is good & profitable for the strengthning of the stomacke, that it may retaine and keepe the meate therein vntil it be perfectly digested; it likewise staieth all kinds of fluxes, both of the belly and other parts, and also of bloud: which Cotiniate is made in this maner.

F Take faire Quinces, pare them, cut them in peeces, and cast away the core, then put vnto euery pound of Quinces a pound of sugar, and to euery pound of sugar a pint of water: these must be boiled togither ouer a still fire vntill they be very soft, then let it be strained or rather rubbed through a strainer, or an hairie sieue which is better, and then set it ouer the fire to boile againe, vntill it be stiffe, & so boxe it vp, and as it cooleth put thereto a little rose water, and a few grains of muske, well mingled togither, which will giue a goodly taste vnto the Cotiniat. This is the way to make Marmalade.

G Take whole Quinces and boile them in water vntill they be as soft as a scalded codling or apple, then pill off the skin, and cut off the flesh, and stampe it in a stone mortar; then straine it as you did the Cotiniate; afterward put it into a pan to dry, but not to seeth at all: & vnto euery pounde of the flesh of Quinces, put three quarters of a pound of sugar, and in the cooling you may put in rose water, and a little muske, as was saide before.

There

There is boiled with Quinces an oile which is called in Greeke μηλινον, or oile of Quinces, which H we vſe ſaith *Dioſcorides*, ſo oft as we haue need of a binding thing.

The ſeede of Quinces tempered with water, doth make a muſcilage, or a thing like ielly, which I being held in the mouth, is maruellous good to take away the roughnes of the toong in hot burning feauers.

The ſame is good to be laide vpon burnings, or ſcaldings, and to be put into gliſters againſt the K bloudy flixe; for it eaſeth the paine of the guts, and alaieth the ſharpnes of biting humours.

Many other excellent, dainty and wholeſome confections are to be made of Quinces, as ielly of L Quinces, and ſuch odde conceits, which for breuitie ſake I do now let paſſe.

## *Of the Medlar tree. Chap. 92.*

### ✠ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of Medlers, ſome greater, others leſſer; ſome ſweete, and others of a more harſh taſte; ſome with much core, and many great ſtonie kernels, others fewer; and likewiſe one of Naples, called *Aronia*.

1 *Meſpilus.*
The manured Medlar.



2 *Meſpilus Aronia.*
The Neapolitane Medlar.



### ✠ *The deſcription.*

1 THe manured Medler tree is not great; the body whereof is writhed: the boughes harde, not eaſie to be broken: the leaues be longer, yet narrower then thoſe of the apple tree: the flowers are white and great, hauing fiue leaues a peece: the fruite is ſmall, round, and hath a broad compaſſed nauell or crowne at the top: the pulpe or meate is at the firſt white, & ſo harſh or choking,

choking, that it cannot be eaten before it become ſoft; in which are contained fiue ſeedes or ſtones, which be flat and hard.

2 The Neapolitane Medlar tree, groweth to the height & greatnes of an apple tree, hauing many tough & hard boughes or branches, ſet with ſharp thorns like the white Thorn, or Hawthorn: the leaues are very much cut or iagged like the Hawthorne leaues, but greater, and more like Smallage, or Parſley, which leaues before they fall from the tree do waxe red: among theſe leaues come foorth great tufts of flowers of a pale herby colour, which being paſt there ſucceedeth ſmall, long fruite, leſſer then the ſmalleſt Medlar, which at the firſt are hard, and greene of colour; but when they be ripe, they are both ſoft and red, of a ſweete and pleaſant taſte, wherein is conteined three ſmall hard ſtones, as in the former, which be the kernels, or ſeeds thereof.

There is a dwarffe kinde of Medlar growing naturally vpon the Alpes, and hils of Narbone and Verona, which hath beene by ſome of the beſt learned eſteemed for a kinde of Medlar: others whoſe iudgements cannot ſtande with truth or probabilitie, haue ſuppoſed it to be *Euonimus*, of the Alpes: this dwarffe Medlar groweth like a ſmall hedge tree, of fower or fiue cubits high, bearing many ſmall twiggie wandes or crops, beſet with many ſlender leaues, greene aboue, and of a skie colour vnderneath, in ſhewe and to beholde a dwarffe Apple tree, but the fruite is very like the Hawe, or fruite of the white Thorne, and of a red colour.

### ✲ *The place.*

The Medlar trees do grow in Orchards, and oftentimes in hedges among briars and brambles; being grafted in a white thorne it proſpereth woonderfull well, and bringeth foorth fruite twiſe or thriſe bigger then thoſe that are not grafted at all, almoſt as great as little apples: we haue diuers ſorts of them in our orchards.

### ✲ *The time.*

It is very late before Medlars be ripe, which is in the end of October, but the flowers come foorth timely inough.

### ✲ *The names.*

The firſt is called in Greeke by *Theophraſtus* μεσπίλη: in Latine *Meſpilus*: in high Dutch Meſpelbaum: in lowe Dutch Miſpelboome: in French *Neſſlier*: in Engliſh Medlar tree.

The Apple or fruite is named in Greeke μέσπιλον: in Latine likewiſe *Meſpilum*: in high Dutch Meſpel: in lowe Dutch Miſpele: in Italian *Neſpolo*: in French *Neſſle*: in Spaniſh *Neſperas*: in Engliſh Medlar.

*Dioſcorides* affirmeth, that this Medlar tree is alſo called ὄξυμιλις, & of diuers *Sitanion*: *Galen* alſo in his booke of the faculties of Simple medicines, nameth this *Epimelis*, which is called as he ſaith, by the countrey men in Italie *Vnedo*, and groweth plentifully in Calabria; for vnder the name of *Meſpilus*, or Medlar tree, he meaneth no other then *Tricoccus*, which is alſo named *Aronia*.

The Neapolitane Medlar tree is called in Greeke μέσπιλος: and μεσπίλη: *Galen* calleth it *Epimelis*.

The fruite heereof is called *Tricoccos*, of the three graines or ſtones that it hath: they of Naples call it *Azarolo*: and we may name it in Engliſh three graine Medlar: or Neapolitane Medlar, or Medlar of Naples.

### ✲ *The temperature.*

The Medlars are cold, drie, and aſtringent; the leaues are of the ſame nature: the dwarffe Medlar is dry, ſharpe, and aſtringent.

### ✲ *The vertues.*

A Medlars do ſtop the belly, eſpecially when they be greene and harde; for after that they haue been kept a while, ſo that they become ſoft and tender, they do not binde or ſtop ſo much, but are then more fit to be eaten.

B The fruite of the three graine Medlar, is eaten both rawe and boiled, and is more wholeſome for the ſtomacke.

C Theſe Medlars be oftentimes preſerued with ſugar or hony; and being ſo prepared they are pleaſant and delightfull to the taſte.

D Moreouer, they are ſingular good for women with childe; for they ſtrengthen the ſtomacke, and ſtay the lothſomnes thereof.

E The ſtones or kernels of the Medlars, made into powder and drunke, do breake the ſtone, expell grauell, and procure vrine.

# *Of the Peare tree. Chap. 93.*

## ❧ *The kindes.*

TO write of Peares and Apples in particular, woulde require a particular volume: the ſtocke or kindred of Peares are not to be numbred: euery countrey hath his peculiar fruite; my ſelfe knowe ſome one, curious in Graffing and Planting of Fruites, who hath in one peece of ground, at the point of three ſcore ſundrie ſorts of Peares, and thoſe exceeding good, not doubting but if his minde had beene to ſeeke after multitudes, he might haue gotten togither the like number of thoſe of worſſe kindes; beſides the diuerſities of thoſe that be wilde, experience ſheweth ſundry ſorts: and therefore I thinke it not amiſſe to ſet downe the figures of ſome fewe with their ſeuerall titles, as well in Latine as Engliſh, and one generall deſcription for that, that might be ſaide of many, which to deſcribe apart, were to ſend an Owle to Athens, or to number thoſe things that are without number.

1 *Pyra Præcocia.*
The Iennetting Peare.



2 *Pyra Iacobæa.*
Saint Iames Peare.



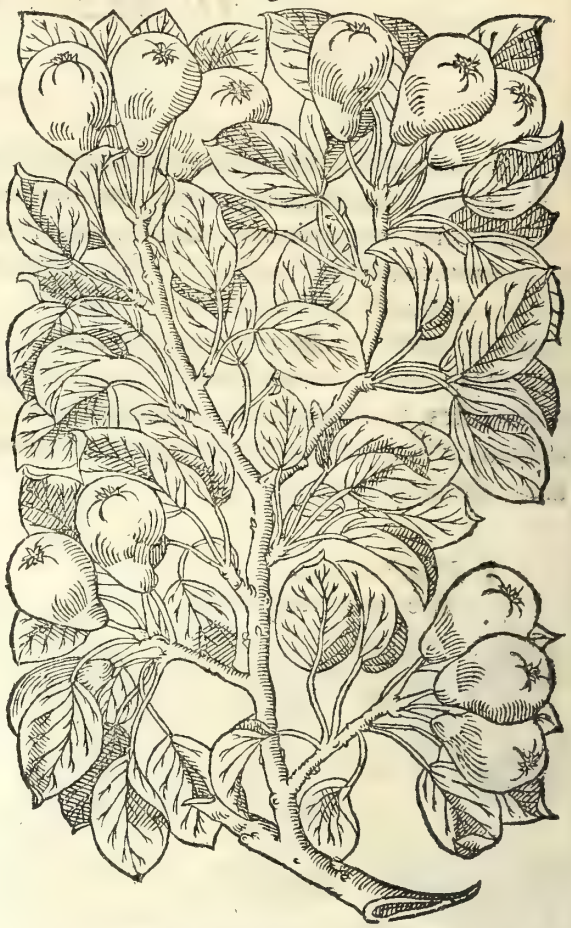
## ❧ *The generall deſcription.*

THe Peare tree is for the moſt part higher then the Apple tree, hauing boughes not ſpreade abroad, but growing vp in height: the body is many times great: the timber or woode it ſelfe is very tractable or eaſie to be wrought vpon, exceeding fit to make moulds or prints to be grauen on, of colour tending to yellownes: the leafe is ſomewhat broad, finely nicked in the edges, greene aboue, and ſomewhat whiter vnderneath: the flowers are white: the Peares, that is to ſay, the fruite, are for the moſt part long, and in forme like a Top; but in greatnes, colour, forme, and taſte, very much differing among themſelues: they be alſo couered with skins or coats of ſundry colours: the pulpe or meate differeth, as well in colour as taſte: there is conteined in them kernels, blacke when they be ripe: the roote groweth ſtraight downe, with ſome branches running aſlope.

3 *Pyrum Regale.*
The Peare Royall.



4 *Pyrum Palatinum.*
The Burgomot Peare.



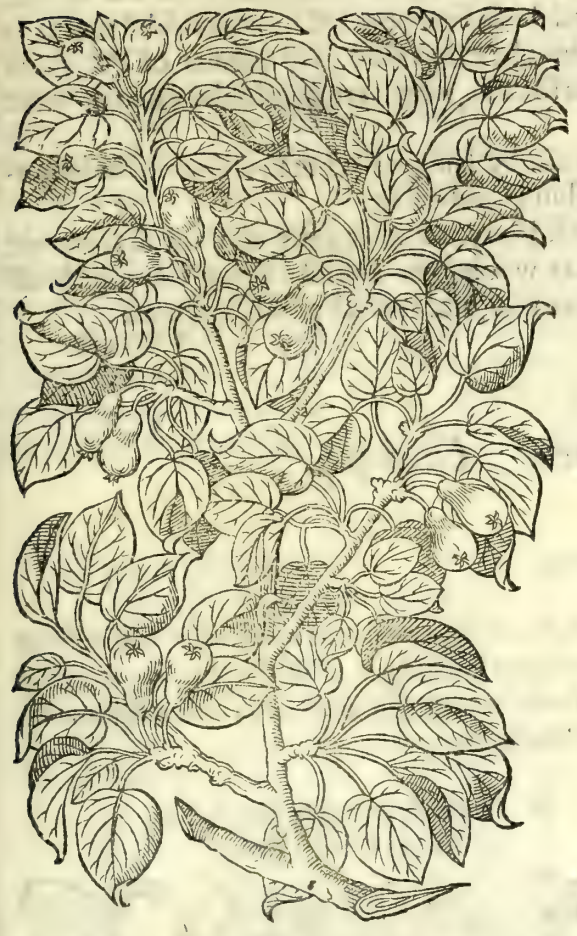
5 *Pyrum Cydonium.*
The Quince Peare.



6 *Pyrum Episcopatum.*
The Bishops Peare.



7 *Pyrus ſuperba, ſiue Katherina.*
The Katherine Peare tree.



8 *Pyrus hyemalis.*
The Winter Peare tree.



✲ *The place.*

The tame Peare trees are planted in orchards, as be the apple trees, *Quorum varia inſitione ex agreſtibus mites ac edules fructus redditi ſunt.* All theſe before ſpecified, and many ſortes more, and thoſe moſt rare and good, are growing in the ground of Maſter *Richard Pointer*, a moſt cunning and curious graffer and planter of all manner of rare fruites, dwelling in a ſmall village neere London called Twicknam; and alſo in the ground of an excellent graffer and painfull planter, Maſter *Henry Banbury*, of Touthill ſtreete neere vnto Weſtminſter; and likewiſe in the ground of a diligent and moſt affectionate louer of plants Maſter *Warnar* neere Horſey Downe by London, and in diuers other grounds about London (but beware the Bag and Bottle) ſeeke elſewhere for good fruit faithfully deliuered.

✲ *The time.*

The flowers do for the moſt part come foorth in Aprill, the leaues afterwardes: all Peares are not ripe at one time; ſome be ripe in Iuly, others in Auguſt, and diuers in September or later.

✲ *The names.*

The tame or orchard Peare tree is called in Greeke ἄπιος, or with a double ππ ἀππίων: in Latin *Pyrus vrbana*, or *Cultiua*: of *Tarentinus* in his Geoponikes ἀππίδιος: in high Dutch Birbaum: in lowe Dutch Perreboom: in French *Porrier*.

The Peare or fruit it ſelfe is called in Greeke ἄπιον: in Latine *Pyrum*: in high Dutch Birn: in lowe Dutch Peere: in Italian *Pere*: in French *Poyre*: in Spaniſh *Peras*: in Engliſh Peare.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

Leauing the diuers and ſundrie ſurnames of Peares, let vs come to the faculties which the A

phiſitians ought to knowe ; which alſo varie according to differences of the taſtes : for ſome Peares are ſweete, diuers fat and vnctuous, others ſower, and moſt are harſh, eſpecially the wilde Peares, and ſome conſiſt of diuers mixtures of taſtes, and ſome hauing no taſte at all, but as it were of water.

A All Peares are colde, and all haue a binding qualitie and an earthie ſubſtance ; but the Choke Peares, and thoſe that are harſh be more earthie, and the ſweete ones leſſe : which ſubſtance is ſo full of ſuperfluous moyſture in ſome, as that they cannot be eaten rawe. All manner of Peares do binde and ſtop the belly, eſpecially the Choke and harſh ones, which are good to be eaten of thoſe that haue the laske and the bloodie flixe.

B The harſh and auſtere Peares may with good ſucceſſe be laide vpon hot ſwellings in the beginning, as may be the leaues of the tree, which do both binde and coole.

C Wine made of the iuice of Peares called in Engliſh Perry, is ſoluble, purgeth thoſe that are not accuſtomed to drinke thereof ; notwithſtanding it is as wholeſome a drinke being taken in ſmall quantitie as wine ; it comforteth and warmeth the ſtomacke, and cauſeth good digeſtion.

## *Of the wilde Peare tree. Chap. 94.*

### ✻ *The kindes.*

EVen as there be diuers ſorts of the manured Peares, ſo are there to be found ſundrie wilde ; ſome greater than others, ſome of better taſte, and others worſe ; and yet all of them wilde or hedge fruit, whereof to write apart were to ſmall purpoſe : therefore this generall deſcription following, with their ſeuerall titles, ſhall be ſufficient for their diſtinctions.

1 *Pyrum ſtrangulatorium maius.*
The great Choke Peare.



2 *Pyrum ſtrangulatorium minus.*
The ſmall Choke Peare.



✻ *The*

** The generall deſcription.*

THe wilde Peare tree groweth likewiſe great, vpright, full of branches, for the moſt part Pyramides like, or of the faſhion of a ſteeple, not ſpread abroad as is the Apple or Crab tree: the timber of the trunke or body of the tree, is very firme and ſolide, and likewiſe ſmooth, a woode very fit to make diuers ſortes of inſtruments of, as alſo the haftes of ſundry tooles to worke withall; and likewiſe ſerueth to be cut into many kindes of mouldes, not onely ſuch prints as theſe figures are made of, but alſo many ſorts of pretie toies, for coifes, breſt plates, and ſuch like, vſed among our Engliſh gentlewomen: the branches are ſmooth, couered with a blackiſh barke, verie fragile or eaſie to breake, whereon do grow leaues, in ſome greater; in other leſſer: the flowers are like thoſe of the manured Peare tree, yet ſome whiter then others: the fruite differ not in ſhape, yet ſome of them are greater then others; but in taſte they differ among themſelues in diuers notable points, ſome are ſharpe, ſower, and of an auſtere taſte; ſome more pleaſant, others harſh and bitter; and ſome of ſuch a choking taſte, that they are not to be eaten of hogs and wilde beaſts; much leſſe of men: they alſo differ in colour, euery circumſtance wherof to diſtinguiſh apart would greatly enlarge our volume, and bring vnto the Reader ſmall profite or commoditie; therefore in briefe theſe fewe words ſhall ſerue for their ſeuerall deſcriptions.

3 *Pyrus ſylueſtris.*
The wilde hedge Peare tree.



4 *Pyrus ſylueſtris minima.*
The wilde Crab Peare tree.



5 *Pyrus Pedicularia.*
The Lowſie wilde Peare.



6 *Pyrus Coruina.*
The Crowe Peare tree.



✲ *The place.*

The wilde Peares growe of themſelues without manuring in moſt places, as in woods, or in the borders of fields, and neere vnto high waies.

✲ *The time.*

The time of wilde Peares anſwereth the tame or manured Peare, notwithſtanding for the moſt part they are not ripe much before winter.

✲ *The names.*

The wilde Peare tree is called in Latine *Pyrus ſyluestris* and *Pyraſter*: in Greeke ἀχράς: by which name both the fruit and tree are knowen. Peares haue diuers ſurnames among the old writers, and ſpecially in *Plenie* in his 15. booke 15. chapter, none of which are knowen to the later writers (or not deſired) euery citie or euery countrie haue names of themſelues, and Peares haue alſo diuers names according to the places.

✲ *The temperature.*

All Peares are of a colde temperature, and the moſt part of them of a binding qualitie and an earthie ſubſtance.

✲ *The vertues.*

The vertues of the wilde Peares are referred vnto the garden Peares as touching their binding faculties, but are not to be eaten, becauſe their nouriſhment is little and bad.

## *Of the Apple tree. Chap. 95.*

✲ *The kindes.*

THe Latine name *Malus* reacheth far among the olde writers, and is common to many trees; but we will briefely firſt intreate of *Mali*, properly called Apple trees, whoſe ſtocke or kinred

is ſo infinite, that we haue thought it not amiſſe, to vſe the ſame order or method with Apples that we haue done with Peares, that is, to giue them ſeuerall titles in Latine and Engliſh, and one generall deſcription for the whole.

1 *Malus Carbonaria.*
The Pome Water tree.



2 *Malus Carbonaria longo fructu.*
The Bakers ditch Apple tree.



## ❧ *The generall deſcription.*

THe Apple tree hath a bodie or trunke commonly of a meane bigneſſe, not very high, hauing long armes or branches, and the ſame diſordered: the barke ſomewhat plaine, and not very rugged: the leaues be broad, more long than round, and finely nicked in the edges. The flowers are whitiſh tending to a bluſh colour. The fruite or Apples do differ in greatnes, forme, colour and taſte; ſome couered with a red skin, others yellowe or greene, varying infinitely according to the ſoyle and climate; ſome very great, ſome little, and many of a middle ſort; ſome are ſweete of taſte, or ſomething ſower; moſt be of a middle taſte betweene ſweete and ſower, the which to diſtinguiſh I thinke it impoſſible; notwithſtanding I heare of one that intendeth to write a peculiar volume of Apples, and the vſe of them; yet when he hath done that he can do, he hath done nothing touching their ſeuerall kindes to diſtinguiſh them. This that hath beene ſaide, ſhall ſuffice for our hiſtorie.

3 *Malum regale.*
The King of Apples.



4 *Malum reginale.*
The Quining, or Queene of Apples.



5 *Platomela ſiue Pyra æſtiua.*
The ſommer Pearemaine.



6 *Platarchapia ſiue Pyra hyemalia.*
The winter Pearemaine.



*The place.*

The tame and graffed Apple trees are planted and set in gardens and orchards made for that purpose: they delight to growe in good and fertill grounds: Kent doth abound with Apples of most sortes. But I haue seene in the pastures and hedge rowes about the grounds of a worshipfull Gentleman dwelling two miles from Hereford called M. *Roger Bodnome*, so many trees of all sortes, that the seruants drinke for the most part no other drinke, but that which is made of Apples. The quantitie is such, that by the report of the Gentleman himselfe, the Parson hath for tithe many hogsheads of Syder. The hogs are fed with the fallings of them, which are so many, that they make choise of those Apples they do eate, who will not taste of any but of the best. An example doubtdowne our hedges, and Gentlemen that haue land and liuing: (but enuie saith, the poore will breake lesse to be followed of we shall haue the least part of the fruit) but forward in the name of God, graffe, set, plant and nourish vp trees in euery corner of your grounds, the labour is small, the cost is nothing, the commoditie is great, your selues shall haue plentie, the poore shall haue somwhat in time of want to relieue their necessitie, and God shall reward your good mindes and diligence.

*The time.*

They bloome about the end of Aprill or in the beginning of May. The forward Apples be ripe about the Calends of Iuly, others in September.

*The names.*

The Apple tree is called in Greeke μηλέα: in Latine *Malus* and *Pomus*: in high Dutch Opffelbaum: in lowe Dutch Appelboom: in French *Pommier*: in English Apple tree.

The Grecians name the fruit μῆλον: the Latines *Malum* or *Pomum*: in high Dutch Opffell: in in lowe Dutch Appel: in French and Spanish *Manzanas*: in English Apple.

*The temperature.*

All Apples be of temperature cold and moist, and haue ioyned with them a certaine excrementall or superfluous moysture: but as they be not all of like coldnes, so neither haue they like quantitie of superfluous moysture. They are sooneste rotten that haue greateste store of moysture, and they may be longer kept in which there is lesse store: for the abundance of excrementall moysture is the cause why they rot.

Sweete Apples are not so cold and moyst, which being rosted or boyled, or otherwise kept, retaine or keepe the soundnes of their pulpe.

They yeeld more nourishment, and not so moyst a nourishment as do the other apples, & do not so easily passe through the belly.

Sower Apples are colder and also moyster: the substance or pulpe of these when they be boyled, doth run abroad, and retaineth not his soundnesse: they yeelde a lesser nourishment, and the same rawe and cold.

They do easily and speedily passe through the belly, and therfore they do mollifie the belly, especially being taken before meate.

Harsh or austere Apples being vnripe, are cold; they ingender grosse blood, and great store of winde, and often bring the collicke.

Those Apples which be of a middle taste containe in them oftentimes two or three sorts of tasts, and yet do they retaine the faculties of the other.

*The vertues.*

Rosted Apples are alwaies better than the rawe, the harme whereof is both mended by the fire, A and may also be corrected by adding vnto them seedes or spices.

Apples be good for an hot stomacke: those that are austere or somewhat harsh, do strengthen a B weake and feeble stomacke proceeding of heate.

Apples are also good for all inflammations or hot swellings, but especially for such as are in be- C ginning, if the same be outwardly applied.

The iuice of Apples which be sweete and of a middle taste, is mixed in compositions of diuers D medicines, and also for the tempering of melancholie humours, and likewise to mend the qualities of medicines that are drie: as are *Serapium ex pomis Regis saporis, Antidotum ex granis Cocci Baphici*, and such like compositions.

There is likewise made an ointment with the pulpe of Apples and Swines grease and Rose E water,

water, which is vſed to beautifie the face, and to take away the roughnes of the skin, which is called in ſhops *Pomatum*, of the Apples whereof it is made.

E The pulpe of the roſted Apples, in number fower or fiue, according to the greatneſſe of the Apples, eſpeciall of the Pome-water, mixed in a wine quart of faire water, laboured togither vntill it come to be as Apples and Ale, which we call Lambes Wooll, and the whole quart drunke laſt at night, within the ſpace of an hower, doth in one night cure thoſe that piſſe by droppes with great anguiſh and dolour; the ſtrangurie, and all other diſeaſes proceeding of the difficultie of making water; but in twiſe taking it, it neuer faileth in any: oftentimes there happeth with the foreſaid diſeaſes the *Gonorrhæa*, or running of the raines, which it likewiſe healeth in thoſe perſons, but not generally in all; which my ſelfe haue often prooued, and gained thereby both crownes and credite.

F The leaues of the tree do coole and binde, and be alſo counted good for inflammations, in the the beginning.

G Apples cut in peeces, and diſtilled with a quantitie of Camphere and butter milke, taketh away the marks and ſcars gotten by the ſmall pockes, being waſhed therewith when they grow vnto their ſtate or ripenes: prouided that you giue vnto the patient a little milke and ſaffron, or milke and mithridate to drinke, to expell to the extreme parts that venome which may lie hid, and as yet not ſeene.

## *Of the Wilding and Crab tree.* *Chap.96.*

### ✻ *The kindes.*

LIke as there be diuers manured Apples, ſo is there ſundry wilde Apples, or Crabs, whereof to write apart were to ſmall purpoſe, and therefore one deſcription for the reſt ſhall ſuffice.

1 *Malus ſylueſtris rubens.*
The great Wilding, or red Crab tree.



2 *Malus ſylueſtris alba.*
The white Wilding, or Crab tree.



### ✻ *The generall deſcription.*

THere be diuers wilde Apple trees not husbanded, that is to ſay, not grafted; the fruit wherof is harſh and binding: for by grafting both Apples and Peares become more milde and pleaſant. The Crab or Wilding tree groweth oftentimes to a reaſonable greatnes, equall with the Apple tree: the woode is harde, firme, and ſolid; the barke rough; the branches or boughes many; the flowers and fruite like thoſe of the Apple tree; ſome red, others white; ſome greater, others leſſer: the difference is knowne to all, therefore it ſhall ſuffice what hath beene ſaide for their ſeuerall diſtinctions: we haue in our London gardens a dwarffe kinde of ſweete Apple, called *Chamæmalus*, the dwarffe Apple tree, or Paradice Apple, which beareth Apples very timely without grafting.

3 *Malus ſylueſtris minor.*
The ſmaller Crab tree.



4 *Malus duracina ſylueſtris.*
The choking leane Crab tree.



### ✻ *The place.*

The Crab tree groweth wilde in woods and hedge rowes, almoſt euery where.

### ✻ *The time.*

The time anſwereth thoſe of the garden.

### ✻ *The names.*

Their ſeuerall titles doth ſet foorth their names in Latine and Engliſh.

### ✻ *The temperature.*

Of the temperature of wilde Apples, hath beene ſufficiently ſpoken of in the former chapter.

### ✻ *The vertues.*

The iuice of wilde Apples or Crabs, taketh away the heate of burnings, ſcaldings, and al inflam- A
mations: and being laid on in ſhort time after it is ſcalded, it keepeth it from bliſtring.

The iuice of Crabs, or Veriuice, is aſtringent or binding, and hath withall an abſterſiue or clen- B
ſing

ſing qualitie, being mixed with hard yeeſt of Ale or Beere, and applied in maner of a cold ointment, that is, ſpred vpon a cloth firſt wet in the Veriuice and wroong out, and then laide to, taketh away the heate of Saint Anthonies fire; all inflammations whatſoeuer, healeth ſcabbed legs, burnings and ſcaldings whereſoeuer it be.

## *Of the Citron, Limon, Orange, and Aſſyrian Apple trees. Chap. 97.*

### ❧ *The kindes.*

THe Citron tree is of kindred with the Limon tree; the Orange is of the ſame houſe or ſtocke; and the Aſſyrian Apple tree claimeth a place as neereſt in kinred and neighbourhood: whereof we intend to make one entire chapter.

1 *Malus medica.*
The Pome Citron tree.



2 *Malus Limonia.*
The Limon tree.



### ❧ *The deſcription.*

1 THe Citron tree is not very great, hauing many boughes or branches, tough & pliable, couered with a greene barke: whereon do grow greene leaues, long, ſomewhat broade, verie ſmooth, and ſweete of ſmell, like thoſe of the Baie tree: among which, come foorth heere and there certaine prickles, ſet farre in ſunder: from the boſome wherof come foorth ſmall flowers, conſiſting of fiue little leaues, of a white colour tending to purple, with certaine threeds like haires growing in the middle: the fruite is long, greater many times then the Cucumber, often leſſer, and not

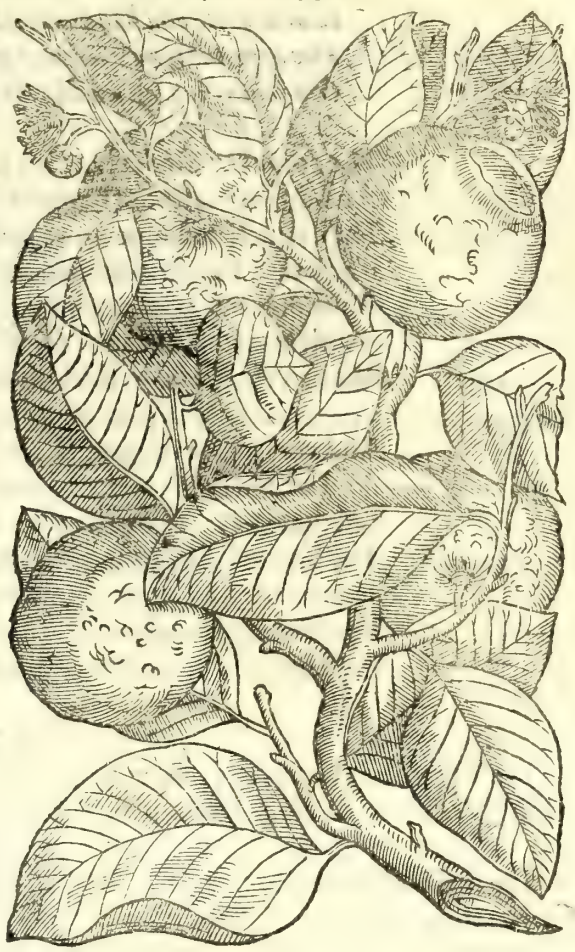
not much greater then the Limon: the barke or rinde is of a light golden colour, ſet with diuers knobs or bumps, and of a very pleaſant ſmell: the pulpe or ſubſtance next vnto it is thicke, white, harde, hauing a kinde of aromaticall or ſpicie ſmell, almoſt without any taſte at all: the ſofter pulpe within that is not ſo firme or ſolide, but more ſpungie, and full of a ſower iuice, in which the ſeede lieth hid, greater and thicker then a graine of Barly.

2 The Limon tree is like vnto the Pome Citron tree in growth, thorney branches, and leaues, of a pleaſant ſweete ſmell, like thoſe of the Baie tree: the flowers heereof are whiter then thoſe of the Citron tree, and of a moſt ſweete ſmell: the fruite is long and thicke, leſſer then the Pome Citron: the rinde is yellow, ſomewhat bitter in taſte, and ſweete of ſmell: the pulpe is white, in quantitie little in reſpect of the Citron; in the middle part whereof is conteined more ſoft ſpungie pulpe, and fuller of moſt ſower iuice: the ſeedes are like thoſe of the Pome Citron.

3 *Malus arantia.*
The Orange tree.



4 *Malus Aſſyria.*
The Aſſyrian Apple tree.



*The deſcription.*

3 The Orange tree groweth vp to the height of a ſmall Peare tree, hauing many thorny boughes or branches, like thoſe of the Citron tree: the leaues are alſo like thoſe of the Baie tree, of a ſweete ſmell: the flowers are white, of a moſt pleaſant ſweet ſmell alſo: the fruit is rounde like a ball; euerie circumſtance belonging to the forme is very well knowne to all; the taſte is ſower, ſomtimes ſweet, and often of a taſte betweene both: the ſeedes are like thoſe of the Limon.

4 The Aſſyrian Apple tree is like vnto the Orange tree: the branches are like: the leaues are greater: the flowers are like thoſe of the Citron tree: the fruite is rounde, three times as bigge as the Orange: the barke or peeling is thicke, rough, and of a pale yellow colour, wherein appeare often as it were ſmall cliftes or crackes: the pulpe or inner ſubſtance is full of iuice; in taſte ſharpe, as that of the Limon, but not ſo pleaſant: the ſeedes are like thoſe of the Citron.

*The

*The place.*

The Citron, Limon, and Orange trees, do grow especially in the sea coasts of Italy, and on the Ilands of *Adriatici & Tyrrheni*, and also *Aegæi maris*, and likewise on the maine land, neere vnto meeres and great lakes: there is also great store heerof in Spaine, but in places especially ioining to the sea, or not farre off: they are also found in certaine prouinces of France which lie vpon the midland sea. They were first brought out of Media, as not onely *Plinie* writeth, but also the Poet *Virgil* affirmeth in the second booke of his Georgickes, writing of the Citron tree after this maner:

*Media fert tristes succos, tardumque saporem*
*Felicis mali, quo non præsentius vllum,*
*Pocula si quando sæuæ infecere nouercæ,*
*Miscuerunt que herbas, & non innoxia verba,*
*Auxilium venit, ac membris agit atra venena.*
*Ipsa ingens arbos, faciemque simillima Lauro.*
*Et si non alium late iactaret odorem,*
*Laurus erit, folia haud vllis labentia ventis,*
*Flos apprime tenax, animas & olentia Medi*
*Ora fouent illo, & senibus medicantur anhelis.*

The countrey Media beareth iuices sad,
And dulling tastes of happie Citron frute,
Than which no helpe more present can be had,
If any time stepmothers woorse than brute
Haue poison'd pots, and mingled herbs of sute, — The fruite
With hurtfull charmes: this Citron fruite doth chase — medicinable.
Blacke venome from the body in euery place.
The tree it selfe in growth is huge and big,
And very like in shew the Laurell tree;
And would be thought a Laurell, leafe and twig,
But that the smell it casts doth disagree:
The flowre in holde as fast as flowre may bee: — The flowre
Therewith the Medes a remedie do finde, — medicinable.
For stinking breathes and mouths a cure most kinde,
And helpe old men which hardly fetch their winde.

*The time.*

These trees be alwaies greene, and do as *Plinie* saith, beare fruite at all times of the yeere; some falling off, others waxing ripe; and others newly in comming foorth.

*The names.*

The first is called in Greeke μηλέα μηδική: in Latine *Malus Medica*, and *Malus Citria*: in English Citron tree, or Pome Citron tree.

The fruite is named in Greeke μῆλον μηδικόν: in Latine *Malum medicum*, or *Malum Citrium*, and *Citromalum*. *Æmylianus* in *Athenæus* sheweth, that *Iuba* king of Mauritania hath made mention of the Citron, who saith, that this apple is named among them *Malum Hespericum*: *Galen* denieth it to be called any longer *Malum medicum*, but *Citrium*, and saith, that they who call it *Medicum*, do it to that end that no man should vnderstand what they say: the Apothecaries call these Apples *Citrones*: in high Dutch Citrin opffel, Citrinaten: in lowe Dutch Citroenen: in Italian *Citroni*, and *Cedri*: in Spanish *Cidras*: in French *Citrons*: in English Citron Apple, and Citron.

The second kinde of Citron is called in Latine *Limonyum malum*: in shops *Limones*: in French *Limons*: in low Dutch Limonen: in English Limon, and Lemon.

The third is named *Malum anrantium*, or *Anerantium*, and of some *Aurantium*, of others *Aurengium*, of the yellow colour of gold; some woulde haue them called *Arantia* of *Arantium*, a towne in Achaia, or Arania, of a countrey bearing that name in Persia: it is termed in Italian *Arancio*: in high Dutch Pomerantzen: in low Dutch Aracngie Appelen: in French *Pommes d' Orenges*: in Spanish *Naranjas*: in English Orenges.

The

The fourth is named of diuers *Pomum Aſſyrium*, or Citron of Aſſyria, and may be Engliſhed Adams apple, after the Italian name, and among the vulgar ſort of Italians *Lomie*, of whom it is alſo called *Pomum Adami*, or Adams apple, and that came by the opinion of the common rude people, who thinke it to be the ſame Apple, of which *Adam* did eate in Paradiſe when he tranſgreſſed Gods commandement; whereupon alſo the prints of the biting appeere therein as they ſaie: but others ſay that this is not the Apple, but that which the Arabians do call *Muſa*, or *Moſa*, whereof *Auicen* in his 395. chapter maketh mention: for diuers of the Iewes take this for that, through which by eating *Adam* offended, as *Andreas Theuetus* ſheweth.

### ✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

All theſe fruits conſiſt of vnlike parts, and much differing in facultie. A

The rindes are ſweete of ſmell, bitter, hot, and dry. B

The white pulpe is colde, and containeth in it a groſſe iuice, eſpecially of the Citrons. C

The inner ſubſtance or pap is ſower, as of the Citrons and Limons, colde and dry, with thinnes of parts. D

The ſeede bicauſe it is bitter, is hot and dry. E

The rinde of the Pome Citron is good againſt al poiſons, for which cauſe it is put into Treacles, and ſuch like confections. F

It is good to be eaten againſt a ſtinking breath, for it maketh the breath ſweete; and being ſo taken it comforteth the cold ſtomacke exceedingly. G

The white, ſound, & hard pulpe is now and then eaten, but very hardly concocted, & ingendreth a groſſe, colde, and flegmatike iuice; but being condite with ſugar, it is both pleaſant in taſte, eaſie to be digeſted; more nouriſhing, and leſſe apt to obſtruction and binding, or ſtopping. H

*Galen* reporteth, that the inner iuice of the Pome Citron, was not woont to be eaten, but it is now vſed for ſauce; and being often vſed, it repreſſeth choler which is in the ſtomacke, and procureth appetite: it is excellent good alſo to be giuen in vehement and burning feuers, and againſt all peſtilent and venemous, or infectious diſeaſes: it comforteth the hart; it cooleth the inward parts, cutteth, diuideth, and maketh thinne, groſſe, tough, and ſlimy humours. I

Of this foreſaid ſharpe iuice there is a ſirupe prepared, which is called in ſhops *Syrupus de Aceroſitate Citri*, very good againſt the foreſaid infirmities. K

Such a ſirrupe is alſo prepared of the ſharpe iuice of Limons, of the ſame qualitie and operation, ſo that in ſteed of the one, the other will ſerue very well. L

A doſen of Orenges cut in ſlices, and put into a gallon of water, adding thereto an ounce of Mercury ſublimate, and boiled to the conſumption of the halfe, cureth the itch and mangineſſe of the bodie. M

Men in old time (as *Theophraſtus* writeth in his fourth booke) did not eate Citrons, but were contented with the ſmell, and to laie them among garmentes, to preſerue them from Mothes. N

As often as neede required they vſed them againſt deadly poiſons, for which thing they were eſpecially commended euen by *Virgils* verſes, which we haue before alleaged. O

There is extant in *Athenæus*, in his third booke, a ſtory of ſome that for certaine notorious offences haue beene condemned to be deuoured of ſerpents, who haue beene preſerued and kept in health and ſafety, by eating of the Citron. P

The diſtilled water of the whole Limons rinde and all drawne out by a glaſſe Still; taketh awaie tetters and blemiſhes of the skin, and maketh the face faire and ſmooth. Q

The ſame being drunke prouoketh vrine, diſſolueth the ſtone, breaketh and expelleth it. R

The rinde of Orenges is much like in faculty to that of the Citrons and Limons, yet it is ſo much the more hot as it is more biting and bitter. S

The inner ſubſtance or ſower pappe which is full of iuice, is of like facultie, or not much inferior to the facultie of the pap of Citrons or Limons; but the ſweete pap doth not much coole or drie, but doth temperately heate and moyſten, being pleaſant to the taſte; it alſo nouriſheth more than doth the ſower pappe, but the ſame nouriſhment is thinne and little; and that which is of a middle taſte hauing the ſmacke of wine, is after a middle ſort more colde than ſweete, and leſſe colde than ſower: the ſweete and odoriferous flowers of Orenges be vſed of the perfumers in their ſweete ſmelling ointments. T

V Two ounces of the iuice of Limons mixed with the like quantitie of the ſpirit of wine, or the beſt *Aqua vitæ* (but the ſpirit of wine rectified is much better) and drunke at the firſt approch of the fit of an ague, taketh away the ſhaking preſently: the medicine ſeldome faileth at the ſeconde time of taking thereof perfectly to cure the ſame, but neuer at the thirde time; prouided that the patient be couered warme in a bed, and cauſed to ſweate.

X There is alſo diſtilled out of them in a glaſſe Still, a water of a maruellous ſweete ſmell, which being inwardly taken in the weight of an ounce and a halfe, mooueth ſweate, and healeth the ague.

Y The ſeede of all theſe doth kill wormes in the belly, and driueth them foorth; it doth alſo mightily reſiſt poiſon, and is good for the ſtinging of ſcorpions, if it be inwardly taken.

Z Thoſe which be called Adams apples, are thought to be like in faculties to the ſower iuice eſpecially of the Limons, but yet they be not ſo effectuall.

## *Of the Cornell tree.* *Chap.* 98.

*Cornus mas.*
The male Cornell tree.



✲ *The deſcription.*

THe tame Cornell tree groweth ſometime to the height and bignes of a ſmall tree, with a great number of ſprings; it is couered with a rugged barke; the wood or timber is very harde and drie, without any great quantitie of ſap therin: the leaues are like vnto the Dog berrie leaues, crumpled, rugged, and of an ouerworne colour; the flowers growe in ſmall bunches before any leaues do appeere, of colour yellow, of no great value (they are ſo ſmall) in ſhew like the flowers of the Oliue tree; which being vaded, there come ſmall long berries, which at the firſt bee greene, and red when they be ripe; of an auſtere and harſh taſte with a certaine ſowerneſſe; within this berrie is a ſmall ſtone, exceeding hard, white within, like that of the Oliue, whereunto it is like both in the faſhion, and oftentimes in the bignes of the fruit.

✲ *The place.*

This groweth in moſt places of Germanie without manuring; it groweth not wilde in England. But yet there be ſundrie trees of them growing in the gardens of ſuch as loue rare and dainty plants, whereof I haue a tree or two in my garden.

✲ *The time.*

The tame Cornell tree flowreth ſometime in Februarie, and commonly in March, and afterwardes the leaues come foorth as an vntimely birth; the berries or fruit are ripe in Auguſt.

✲ *The names.*

The Grecians call it κρανία: the Latines *Cornus*: in high Dutch Cornelbaum: in lowe Dutch Cornele boom: the Italians *Corniolo*: in French *Cornillier*: in Spaniſh *Cornizolos*: in Engliſh the Cornell tree, and the Cornelia tree, of ſome long Cherrie, and long Cherrie tree

The fruit is named in Latine *Cornum*: in high Dutch Cornell: in lowe Dutch Cornele: in Italian *Cornole*: in Engliſh Cornell berrie.

This is *Cornus mas Theophraſti*, or *Theophraſtus* his male Cornell tree; for he ſetteth downe two ſortes of Cornell trees, the male and the female: he maketh the wood of the male to bee found

ſound as in this Cornell tree; which we both for this cauſe and for others alſo, haue made to be the male: the female is that which is commonly called *Virga ſanguinea*, or Dogs berrie tree, and *Cornus ſylueſtris*, or the wild Cornell tree, of which alſo we will intreate of in the next chap. following.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

The fruite of the Cornell tree hath a very harſh or choking taſte: it cooleth, drieth, and bindeth: yet may it alſo be eaten, as it is oftentimes.

It is a remedy againſt the laske and bloudie flixe: it is hurtfull to a colde ſtomacke, and increaſeth the rawnes thereof: the leaues and tender crops of the tree are likewiſe of an harſh and choking taſte, and do mightily dry.

They heale greene wounds that are great and deepe, eſpecially in hard bodies, but they are not ſo good for ſmall wounds and tender bodies, as *Galen* writeth.

## *Of the female Cornell, or Dog berrie tree. Chap. 99.*

*Cornus fœmina.*
The Dogge berrie tree.



✲ *The deſcription.*

THat which the Italians call *Virga ſanguinea*, or bloudy Rod, is like to the Cornell tree; yet it groweth not into a tree, but remaineth a ſhrub: the yoong branches thereof are iointed, and be of an obſcure red purple; they haue within a white ſpungie pith, like that of Elder, but the old ſtalkes are hard and ſtiffe, the ſubſtance of the which is alſo white, and anſwerable to thoſe of the Cornell tree: the leaues are alſo like, the middle ribbe whereof as alſo the brittle footeſtalkes are ſomewhat reddiſh: at the top whereof ſtand white flowers in ſpokie rundles which turne into berries, greene at the firſt, and of a ſhining blacke colour when they be ripe, in taſte vnpleaſant, and not cared for of the birds.

✲ *The place.*

This ſhrub groweth in hedges and buſhes in euery countrey of England.

✲ *The time.*

The flowers come foorth in the ſpring, in the moneth of Aprill: the berries are ripe in Autumne.

✲ *The names.*

The Italians do commonly call it *Sanguino*, and *Sanguinello*: *Petrus Creſcentius* termeth it *Sanguinus*, and *Mathiolus Virga ſanguinea*, *Plinie* hath written a little of *Virga ſanguinea*, in his 24 booke 10. chapter: neither is *Virga ſanguinea*, ſaith he, counted more happie: the inner barke thereof doth breake open the ſcars, which they before haue healed. It is a harde thing or peraduenture a raſh part, to affirme by theſe fewe words that *Plinie* his *Virga ſanguinea* is the ſame that *Sanguinus* is. This is called in high Dutch Hartriegel: in lowe Dutch Wilde Comerlije, that is to ſaie *Cornus ſylueſtris*, or wilde Cornell tree: and in French *Cornellier ſauuage*: in Engliſh Houndes tree, Houndes berrie, Dogges berrie tree, Pricke Timber tree; in the North countrey they call it Gaten tree, or Gater tree; the berries whereof ſeeme to be thoſe which *Chaucre* calleth Gater berries: *Valerius Cordus* nameth it Ψευδοκρανία, that is to ſay, *Falſa*, or *Spuria cornus*, falſe or baſtard Cornell tree: this ſeemeth alſo to be *Theophraſtus* his Θηλυκρανία, or *Cornus fœmina*, female Cornell tree. This hath little branches, hauing pith within, neither be they harde nor

ſoumde

ſounde like thoſe of the male, the fruite is ἄβρωτος, that is, not fit to be eaten, and a late fruite, which is not ripe till after the Autumne æquinoctiall; and ſuch is the wilde Cornell tree, or Gater tree: the yoong and tender branches whereof be red, and haue, as we haue written, a pith within: the fruit or berries be vnpleaſant, and require a long time before they can be ripe.

✲ *The temperature.*

The berries heereof be of vnlike parts, for they haue ſome hot, bitter, and clenſing, and verie many colde, dry, harſh, and binding, yet they haue no vſe in medicine.

✲ *The vertues.*

A *Mathiolus* writeth, that out of the berries firſt boiled and afterwards preſſed, there iſſueth an oile, which *Ananienſes ruſtici* do vſe in lampes: but it is not certaine, nor very like that the barke of this wilde Cornell tree hath that operation which *Plinie* reporteth of *Virga ſanguinea*, for he ſaith, as we haue already ſet downe, that the inner barke thereof doth breake and laie open the ſcars which they before haue healed.

## *Of Spindle tree or Prickewood. Chap.* 100.

1 *Euonymus Theophraſti.*
Engliſh Pricke timber tree.



2 *Euonymus latifolius.*
Broad leafed Spindle tree.



✲ *The deſcription.*

1 PRickwood is no high ſhrub, of the bignes of the Pomegranate tree: it ſpreadeth farre with his branches; the olde ſtalkes haue their barke ſomewhat white; the newe and thoſe that are lately growne, be greene, and fower ſquare: the ſubſtance of the wood is hard, and mixed with a light yellow: the leaues be long, broade, ſlender, and ſoft: the flowers be white, many ſtanding vpon one footeſtalke, like almoſt to a ſpoked rundle: the fruite is fower ſquare, red, and containing fower white ſeedes, euery one whereof is couered with a yellowe coate, which being taken off, giueth a yellow die.

This

*The description.*

2 This other sort of *Euonymos* groweth to the forme of an hedge tree, of a meane bignesse: the trunke or bodie whereof is of the thicknesse of a mans legge, couered with a rough or scabbed barke, of an ouerworne russet colour. The branches are many, slender, and verie euen, couered with a greene barke whilest they be yet yoong and tender; they are also very brittle, with some pith in the middle like that of the Elder. The leaues are fewe in number, full of nerues or sinewes, dispersed like those of Plantaine; in shape like those of the Pome Citron tree; of a lothsome smell and bitter taste: among which come foorth slender footestalkes, very long and naked; whereon do growe small flowers consisting of fower small leaues like those of the Cherrie tree, but lesser, of a white colour tending to a blush, with some yellownesse in the middle; after commeth the fruite, which as yet we haue no certaine knowledge of. The roote is tough, and woodie, dispersing it selfe far abroad vnder the vpper crust of the earth.

3 *Euonymos Pannonica.*
Hungarie Spindle tree.



*The description.*

3 The same author setteth foorth another sort which he found in the mountaines of Morauia and Hungarie, hauing a trunke or stocke of the height of three or fower cubits, couered with a barke greene at the first, afterward sprinckled ouer with many blacke spots: the boughes are diuided toward the top into diuers small branches, very brittle and easie to breake, whereon are placed leaues by couples also, one opposite to another, somewhat snipt about the edges, in shape like those of the great Myrtle, of an astringent taste at the beginning, after somewhat hot and bitter: among which come foorth small flowers standing vpon long naked footestalkes, consisting of fower little leaues, of a bright shining purple colour, hauing in the middle some fewe spots of yellowe: after commeth the fruite fower cornered, not vnlike to the common kinde, of a spungious substaunce, and a golde yellowe colour, wherein is conteined not red berries, as in the others, but blacke, very like to those of *Fraxinella*, of a shining blacke colour, like vnto burnished horne, which are deuoured of birds when they be ripe, and the rather bicause they fall of themselues out of their husks, otherwise the bitternes of the huskes woulde take awaie the delight.

*The place.*

The first commeth vp in vntoiled places and among shrubs, vpon rough bankes and heapes of earth: it serueth also oftentimes for hedges in fieldes, growing among brambles and other thornes.

The other sorts *Carolus Clusius* founde in a woode of Hungarie beyond the riuer Daunus; and also vpon the mountaines of Morauia, and other places adiacent.

✲ *The time.*

The flowers appeere in Aprill: the fruite is ripe in the end of Auguſt, or in the moneth of September.

✲ *The names.*

*Theophraſtus* calleth this ſhrub ἐυώνυμος, and deſcribeth it in his thirde booke of the hiſtorie of Plants; diuers do falſely reade it *Anonimos*. *Petrus Creſcentius* calleth it *Fuſanum*, bicauſe Spindles be made of the woode heereof, and for that cauſe it is called in high Dutch Spindelbaum, yet moſt of them Hanhodlin: in lowe Dutch Papenhout: in Italian *Fuſano*: in French *Fuſin*, and *Bonnet depreſtre*: in Engliſh Spindle tree, Prickwoode, and Pricktimber.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

A This ſhrub is hurtfull to all things, as *Theophraſtus* writeth, and namely to Goates: the fruite heereof as he ſaith, killeth; ſo do the leaues and fruite deſtroy Goates eſpecially, vnleſſe they ſcoure as well vpwards as downwards; if three or fower of theſe fruits be giuen to a man, they purge both by vomite and ſtoole.

## *Of the blacke Aller tree.* *Chap.* 101.

*Alnus nigra, ſiue frangula.*
The blacke Aller tree.



✲ *The deſcription.*

THe blacke Aller tree bringeth foorth from the roote ſtraight ſtalkes, diuided into diuers branches: the outward barke whereof is blacke, and that next to the woode yellow, and giueth a colour as yellowe as ſaffron: the ſubſtance of the woode is white and brittle, with a reddiſh pith in the midſt: the leaues be like thoſe of the Alder tree, or of the Cherrie tree, yet blacker, and a little rounder: the flowers be ſomwhat white: the fruite are rounde berries, in which appeereth a certain rift or chinke, as though two were ioined togither, at the firſt greene, afterwards red, and laſt of all blacke; in this there be two little ſtones: the roote runneth along on the earth.

✲ *The place.*

The Aller tree groweth in moiſt woods and copſes; I found great plẽtie of it in a wood a mile from Iſlington, in the way from thence toward a ſmall village called Harnſey, lying vpon the right hand of the way; & in the woods at Hampſteed neere London, and in moſt woods in the parts about London.

✲ *The time.*

The leaues and flowers appeere in the beginning of the ſpring, and the berries in Autumne.

✲ *The names.*

This ſhrub is called *Alnus nigra*, or blacke Alder, and others *Frangula* rather: *Petrus Creſcentius* nameth it *Auornus*; in low Dutch Sparkenhout, and oftentimes Pijlhout, bicauſe boies make for themſelues arrowes heerof: in high Dutch Faulbaum: it is called in Engliſh Aller tree, and of diuers Butchers Pricke tree.

✲ *The temperature.*

The inner barke of the Aller tree, is of a purging and dry qualitie

✲ *The*

✲ *The vertues.*

The inner barke heerof is vſed of diuers countrimen, who drinke the infuſion thereof when they A
woulde be purged: it purgeth thicke flegmatike humours, and alſo cholericke, and not onely by the ſtoole, but many times alſo by vomite, not without great trouble and paine to the ſtomacke: it is therefore a medicine more fit for clownes, then for ciuill people, and rather for thoſe that feede groſſely, then for daintie people.

There be others who affirme that the dried barke is more gentle, and cauſeth leſſer paine: for the B
greene bark (ſay they) which is not yet dried, containeth in it a certaine ſuperfluous moiſture, which cauſeth gripings and vomitings, and troubleth the ſtomacke.

The ſame barke being boiled in wine or vineger, maketh a lotion for the tooth ach; it is alſo com- C
mended againſt ſcabs and filthines of the skin.

The leaues are reported to be good fodder for oxen, eſpecially for kine, and to cauſe them to D
yeeld good ſtore of milke.

## *Of the Seruice tree.* *Chap.* 102.

1 *Sorbus.*
The Seruice tree.



2 *Sorbus torminalis.*
Common Seruice tree.



✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe Seruice tree groweth to the height and bignes of a great tree, charged with many great armes or boughes, which are ſet with ſundrie ſmall branches, garniſhed with many great leaues, ſomewhat long, like thoſe of the Aſh: the flowers are white, and ſtande in cluſters, which turne into ſmall browne berries, ſomewhat long; which are not good to be eaten vntill they haue lien a while, and vntill they be ſoft like the Medlar; whereunto it is like in taſte and operation.

*The description.*

2 The common Seruice tree groweth likewiſe to the height of a great tree, with a ſtraight bodie, of a browniſh colour, full of branches, ſet with long diſplaied leaues like the former, ſauing that they are broader, and not ſo long: the flowers are white, and grow in tufts; which being fallen, there come in place thereof ſmall round berries, browne vpon one ſide, and reddiſh towards the ſunne, of an vnpleaſant taſte in reſpect of the former: in which are contained little blackiſh kernels.

*The place.*

Theſe trees are found in woods and groues in moſt places of England. There be many ſmal trees thereof in a little woode a mile beyond Iſlington from London: in Kent it groweth in great aboundance, eſpecially about Southfleete, and Graues end.

*The time.*

They flower in March, and their fruite is ripe in September.

*The names.*

The firſt is called in Greeke ὄῤι, and ὀῦη: in Latine *Sorbus*: in high Dutch Sperwerbaum: in low Dutch Sorbenboom: in French *Cormier*: in Engliſh Seruice tree, and of ſome after the Latines Sorbe tree.

The common Seruice tree is named of *Plinie Sorbus torminalis*: in high Dutch Areſſel, Eſchroſel, and Wilder Sperwerbaum: in Engliſh common Seruice tree.

The berries or fruite of the Seruice tree is called ὄῤον, or ὀῦον: in Latine *Sorbum*: in high Dutch Speierling, Sporopfel: in lowe Dutch Sorben: in Italian *Sorbe*, and *Sorbole*: in French *Corme*: in Spaniſh *Seruas*, and *Sorbas*: in Engliſh Seruice, of ſome Sorbe Apple.

*The temperature and vertues.*

A Seruice berries are colde and binding; and much more when they be harde, then when they are milde and ſoft; in ſome places they are quickly ſoft, either hanged in a place which is not altogither colde, or laide in haie or chaffe: thoſe Seruices are eaten when the belly is too ſoluble, for they ſtay the ſame; and if they yeelde any nouriſhment at all, the ſame is verie little, groſſe, and cold; and therefore it is expedient not to eate of theſe, or other like fruites, nor to vſe them otherwiſe then in medicines.

B Theſe do ſtay all maner of fluxes of the belly, and likewiſe the bloudy flixe; as alſo vomiting: they ſtanch bleeding if they be cut and dried in the ſunne before they be ripe, and ſo reſerued for vſe: theſe we may vſe diuers waies according to the maner of the greeſe and greeued part.

## *Of the Aſh tree. Chap.* 103.

*The description.*

1 THe Aſh alſo is an high and tal tree; it riſeth vp with a ſtraight body; now and then of no ſmal thickneſſe, commonly of a middle ſiſe, and is couered with a ſmooth barke: the woode is white, ſmooth, hard, and ſomewhat rough grained: the tender branches heerof, and ſuch as be new growen vp are ſet with certaine ioints, and haue within a white and ſpungie pith; but the old boughes are woodie throughout, and be without either ioints or pith: the leaues are long, and winged, conſiſting of many ſtanding by couples, one right againſt another vpon one ſtalke or rib, or as *Theophraſtus* ſaith ἀφ' ἑνὸς μόχου, the vppermoſt of all excepted, which ſtandeth alone; of which euery particular one is long, broade, like to a Baie leafe, but ſofter, & of a lighter greene, without any ſweete ſmell, and nicked round about the edges: out of the yoonger ſort of the boughes hard to the ſetting on of the leaues, growe foorth hanging togither many long, narrow and flat cods, as it were like almoſt to diuers birds toongs, wherein the ſeed is perfited, which is of a bitter taſte: the rootes be many, and grow deepe in the ground.

*Fraxinus*

*Fraxinus.*
The Aſh tree.



✻ *The place.*

The Aſh doth better proſper in moiſt places, as about the borders of Meadowes, and riuer ſides, then in dry grounds.

✻ *The time.*

The leaues and keies come foorth in Aprill and Maie, yet is not the ſeede ripe before the fall of the leafe.

✻ *The names.*

This tree is called in Greeke μελία: and of diuers μίλεα: in Latine *Fraxinus*: in high Dutch Eſchernbaum, Eſchernholtz, and Steyneſchern: in low Dutch Eſſchen, and Eſſchenboom: in Italian *Fraßino*: in French *Freſne*: in Spaniſh *Freſno*, *Fraxino*, and *Freixo*: in Engliſh Aſh tree.

The fruite like vnto cods is called of the Apothecaries *Lingua Auis*, and *Lingua paſſerina*: a man may name it in Greeke ὀρνιθόγλωσσον: yet ſome woulde haue it called *Orneogloſſum*: others make *Ornus* or the wilde Aſh to be *Orneogloſſum*. it is termed in Engliſh Aſh keies, and of ſome Kitekeies.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

The leaues and barke of the Aſh tree are drie, A and moderately hot; the ſeed is hot and drie in the ſecond degree.

The iuice of the leaues, or the leaues themſelues being applied or taken with wine, do cure B the bitings of vipers, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith.

The leaues of this tree are of ſo great a vertue againſt ſerpents, as that the ſerpents dare not be C ſo bolde as to touch the morning and euening ſhadowes of the tree, but ſhunneth them a farre off, as *Pliny* reporteth in his 16. book 13. chap. He alſo affirmeth that the ſerpent being penned in with boughes laide rounde about, will ſooner runne into the fire, if any be there, then come neere to the boughes of the Aſh; and that the Aſh doth flower before the ſerpents appeere, and doth not caſt his leaues before they be gone againe.

We write (ſaith he) vpon experience, that if a fire and a ſerpent be ſet within the circle of the D boughes, the ſerpent will ſooner runne into the fire then into the boughes. It is a woonderfull curteſie in nature that the Aſh ſhould flower before theſe ſerpents appeere, and not caſt his leaues before they be gone againe.

Both of them, that is to ſay, the leaues and the barke, are reported to ſtop the belly; and being E boiled with vineger and water, do ſtay vomiting, if they be laide vpon the ſtomacke.

The leaues and barke of the Aſh tree, boiled in wine and drunke, do open the ſtoppings of the F liuer and ſpleene, and do greatly comfort them.

Three or fower leaues of the Aſh tree taken in wine ech morning from time to time, doth make G thoſe leane that are fat, and keepeth them from feeding, which do begin to waxe fat.

The ſeede or Kitekeies of the Aſh tree prouoke vrine, increaſe naturall ſeede, and ſtirreth vp bo- H dily luſt, eſpecially being powdred with nutmegs and drunke.

The woode is profitable for many things being exalted by *Homers* commendations, and *Achil-* I *les* ſpeare, as *Plinie* writeth. The ſhiuers or ſmall peeces thereof, called in Greeke πρηνεύματα, being drunke, are ſaide to be pernicious and deadly, as *Dioſcorides* affirmeth.

The Lie which is made with the aſhes of the barke cureth the white ſcurffe, and ſuch other like K roughnes of the skin, as *Pliny* teſtifieth.

## *Of the wilde Aſh otherwiſe called Quickbeame, or Quicken tree. Chap.104.*

*Sorbus ſylueſtris, ſiue fraxinus Bubula.*
The Quicken tree, wilde Aſhe, or wilde Seruice tree.



### ✲ *The deſcription.*

THe wilde Aſhe, or Quicken tree, *Pena* ſetteth foorth for the wilde Seruice tree, which I thinke he neuer ſawe, and therefore deſerueth the leſſe blame: this tree groweth ſeldome or neuer to the ſtature & height of the Aſh tree; notwithſtanding it groweth to the bigneſſe of a great mans legge: the leaues be great and long, and ſcarſely to be diſcerned from the leaues of the Seruice tree: the flowers be white, and ſweete of ſmell, and growe in tufts, which do turne into round berries, greene at the firſt, but when they be ripe of a deepe red colour, and of an vnpleaſant taſte: the branches are as full of iuice as the Oſiar, which is the cauſe that boies do make pipes of the barke thereof as they do of Willowes.

### ✲ *The place.*

The wilde Aſh or Quicken tree, groweth vpon high mountaines, and in thicke high woods in moſt places of Englande, eſpecially about the Namptwich in Cheſhire, in the wilde of Kent; in Suſſex and diuers other places.

### ✲ *The time.*

The wilde Aſh flowreth in Maie, and the berries are ripe in September.

### ✲ *The names.*

The Latines call this tree *Ornus*, and oftentimes *Sylueſtris fraxinus*, or wilde Aſh, and it is alſo *Fraxini ſpecies*, or a kinde of Aſh: for the Græcians (as not onely *Plinie* writeth, but alſo *Theophraſtus*) haue made two kindes of Aſh, the one high and tall, the other lower; the high and tall one is *Fraxinus vulgaris*, or the common Aſh, and the lower *Ornus*, which alſo is named ὀρεινὴ μελία, or *Montana Fraxinus*, mountaine Aſh; as the other πεδεινὴ, or fielde Aſh, which is alſo named Βουμελία, or as *Gaza* tranſlateth it, *Bubula Fraxinus*, but more truely *Magna Fraxinus*, or great Aſh, for the ſyllable Βοῦ is a ſigne of bigneſſe. This *Ornus* or great Aſh is named in high Dutch **Walbaum**: in lowe Dutch **Hauereſchen**, or **Dureſchen**, of diuers **Dualſter**: in French *Freſne ſauuage*: in Engliſh wilde Aſh, Quicken tree, Quickbeame tree, and Whicken tree: *Mathiolus* maketh this to be *Sorbus ſylueſtris*, or wilde Seruice tree.

### ✲ *The temp'rature and vertues.*

A Touching the faculties of the leaues, barke or berries, as there is nothing found among the olde, ſo is there nothing noted by the later writers, but *Plinie* ſeemeth to make this wilde Aſh like in faculties to the common Aſh: for in his 16. booke 13. chapter, where he writeth of both the Aſhes he ſaith, that the common Aſh is *Criſpa*, and the Mountaine Aſh *Spiſſa*. Forthwith he addeth this, The Grecians write, that the leaues of them do kil cattel, and yet hurt not thoſe that chew their cud, which the olde writers haue noted of the Yew tree, and not of the Aſh tree. *Plinie* was deceiued by the neernes of the words μίλος and μελία: μίλος is the Yew tree, and μελία the Aſh tree: ſo that he hath falſly attributed that deadly facultie to the Aſh tree, which doth belong to the Yew tree.

The

The leaues of the wilde Aſh tree boiled in wine, are good againſt the paine in the ſides, and the B ſtopping of the liuer, and aſſwageth the bellies of thoſe that haue the tympanie and dropſie.

*Benedictus Curtius Symproſianus*, is deceiued in the hiſtorie of *Ornus*, when he thinketh out of *Virgils* Georgickes that *Ornus* hath the flower of the Peare tree: for out of *Virgils* verſes no ſuch thing at all can be gathered, for he intreateth not of the formes of trees, but of the graffing of diuers into others, vnlike and differing in nature, as of the graffing of the nut tree into the Strawberie tree; the Apple into the Plane tree; the Beech into the Cheſtnut tree; the Peare into the wilde Aſh, or Quickbeame tree; the Oke into the Elme tree: and in this reſpect he writeth, that the Plane tree bringeth foorth an Apple; the Beech tree a Cheſtnut; the wilde Aſh tree bringeth foorth the white flower of the Peare tree, as it is moſt manifeſt out of *Virgils* owne wordes, which ſtande in this maner in the ſecond booke of his Georgickes. C

*Inſeritur vero ex fœtu nucis Arbutus horrida,*
*Et ſteriles platani malos geſſere valentes,*
*Caſtaneæ Fagos: Ornus incanuit albo*
*Flore pyri, glandémque ſues fregere ſub vlmis.*

The rugged Wilding ſtocke is grafted with
A Nut tree ſet or impe which tender be,
And Plane tree ſtockes, barren for want of pith,
Haue borne exceeding fruitfull apple tree:
And Cheſtnut ſtockes haue borne of Beech the maſts,
The Aſh tree ſtocke growes hoarie in his ſeate
With Peare tree flowers or bloſſoms which it caſts,
And vnder Elms haue ſwine craſht maſts for meate.

## *Of Coriars Sumach. Chap.* 105.

1 *Rhus Coriaria.*
Coriars Sumach.



2 *Rhus Myrtifolius.*
Wilde, or Myrtill Sumach.



*The description.*

1 COriars Sumach groweth vp vnto the height of a hedge tree, after the maner of the Elder tree; bigger then *Dioscorides* reporteth it to be, or other, who affirme that *Rhus* groweth two cubits high; whose errors are the greater: but this *Rhus* is so like vnto the Seruice tree in shape and maner of growing, that it is hard to know one from the other; but that the leaues are soft and hairie, hauing a red sinewe or rib thorow the midst of the leafe: the flowers growe with the leaues vpon long stems clustering togither like cats taile, or the catkins of the nut tree, but greater, and of a whitish greene colour: after which come clusters of rounde berries, growing in bunches like grapes.

2 *Plinie* his Sumach, or the Sumach of *Plinies* description, groweth like a small hedge tree, hauing many slender twiggie branches, garnished with little leaues like *Myrtus*, or rather like the leaues of the *Iuiube* tree; among which come foorth slender mossie flowers, of no great account or value, which bring forth smal seeds, inclosed within a cornered case or huske, fashioned like a spoone: the trunke or body of both these kinds of Sumach being wounded with some iron instrument, yeeldeth a gum or liquor.

*The place.*

Sumach groweth as *Dioscorides* saith, in stony places: it is found in diuers mountaines and woods in Spaine, and in many places on the mount Apennine in Italy, and also neere vnto Pontus. *Archigenes* in *Galen* in the 8. booke of medicines according to the places affected, sheweth that it groweth in Syria, making choice of that of Syria.

*The time.*

The flowers of Sumach come foorth in Iuly, the seed with the berries are ripe in Autumne.

*The names.*

This is called in Greeke ῥοῦς: *Rhus* saith *Plinie* hath no Latine name; yet *Gaza* after the signification of the Greeke worde, faineth a name, calling it *Fluida:* the Arabians name it *Sumach*: the Italians *Somacho:* the Spaniards *Sumagre:* in low Dutch by contracting of the word they cal it Smach, or Sumach: in English Sumach, Coriars Sumach, and leather Sumach: the leaues of the shrub be called ῥοῦς βυρσοδεψική: in Latine *Rhus coriaria*, or *Rhoë*.

The seede is named ἐρυθρὸς and ῥοῦς ἐπὶ τὰ ὄψα: in Latine *Rhoë culinaria*, and *Rhoë obsoniorum*: in English Meate Sumach, and Sauce Sumach.

*The temperature.*

The fruit, leaues, and seede hereof do very much binde, they also coole and drie: drie they are in the third degree, and cold in the second, as *Galen* teacheth.

*The vertues.*

A The leaues of Sumach boyled in wine and drunken, do stop the laske, the inordinate course of womens sicknesses, and all other inordinate issues of blood.

B The seede of Sumach eaten in sauces with meate, stoppeth all manner of fluxes of the belly, the bloodie flixe, and all other issues, especially the white issues of women.

C The decoction of the leaues maketh haires blacke, and is put into stooles to fume vpward into the bodies of those that haue the dysenterie, and is to be giuen them also in drinke.

D The leaues made into an oyntment or plaister with honie and vineger, staieth the spreading nature of *Gangræna* and *Pterygium*.

E The drie leaues sodden in water vntill the decoction be as thicke as honie, yeeldeth foorth a certaine oylinesse, which performeth all the effects of *Licium*.

F The seede is no lesse effectuall to be strowed in powder vpon their meates which are *Cœliaci* or *Dysenterici*.

G The seeds pouned, mixed with honie and the powder of Oken coles, healeth the Hemorrhoides.

H There issueth out of the shrub a gum, which being put into the hollownesse of the teeth, taketh away the paine, as *Dioscorides* writeth.

## *Of red Sumach. Chap.* 106.

*The description.*

1 THese two figures are one and the selfesame plant, the first sheweth the shrub being in flower: the other when it is full flowred with the fruit growen to ripenesse, notwithstanding some haue deemed them to be of two kindes, wherein they were deceiued.

This

This excellent and moſt beautifull plant *Coggygria* (being reputed of the Italians and the Venetians for a kinde of *Rhus* or Sumach, becauſe it is vſed for the ſame purpoſes whereto *Rhus* ſerueth and therein doth far excell it) is an hedge plant growing not aboue the height of fower or fiue cubits, hauing tough and pliant ſtalks and twiggie branches like vnto Oziers, of a browne colour. The leaues be round, thicke and ſtiffe like the leaues of *Capparis*, in colour and ſauour of *Piſtacia* leaues, or *Terebinthus*; among which ariſeth a ſmall vpright ſprig, bearing at the toppe a moſt fine woollie or flockie tuft, criſped and curled like a curious wrought ſilken fleece, which curleth and foldeth it ſelfe abroad like a large buſh of haires, cõpact of red or crimſon coloured haire; amongſt which commeth foorth the ſeede, much like vnto *Lens*, but ſmaller, and of a darke red colour.

1 *Coggygria Theophraſti* et *Cotinus Coriaria Plinij.*
Venice Sumach. Red Sumach.





### ✲ *The place.*

*Coggygria* groweth in Orleans neere Auinion, and in diuers places of Italie, vpon the Alpes of Hiſtria, and many other places. It groweth on moſt of the hils of France, in the high woods of the vpper Pannonia or Auſtria, and alſo of Hungaria and Bohemia.

### ✲ *The time.*

They flower and flouriſh for the moſt part in Iuly.

### ✲ *The names.*

The firſt is called *Coggygria* and *Coccygria*: in Engliſh Venice Sumach, or Silken Sumach; of *Plinie Cotinus* in his ſixteenth booke eighteenth chapter. There is (ſaith he) on mount Apennine a ſhrub, which is called *Cotinus ad lineamenta modo Conchylij colore inſignis*, and yet κότινος is *Oleaſter*, or *Olea ſylueſtris*, the wilde Oliue tree, from which this ſhrub doth much differ; and therefore it may rightly be called *Cotinus Coriaria*: diuers would haue it named *Scotinus*, which name is not found in any of the olde writers. The Pannonians do call it *Farblauff*. It is alſo thought that this ſhrub is *Coggygria Plinij*, of which in his 13. booke 22. chapter he writeth in theſe words, *Coggygria* is alſo like to *Vnedo* in leafe, not ſo great; it hath a propertie to loſe the fruit by the downe, which thing happeneth to no other tree.

✲ *The*

✲ *The temperature.*

The leaues and ſlender branches togither with the ſeedes, are very much binding, cold and drie as the other kindes of Sumach are.

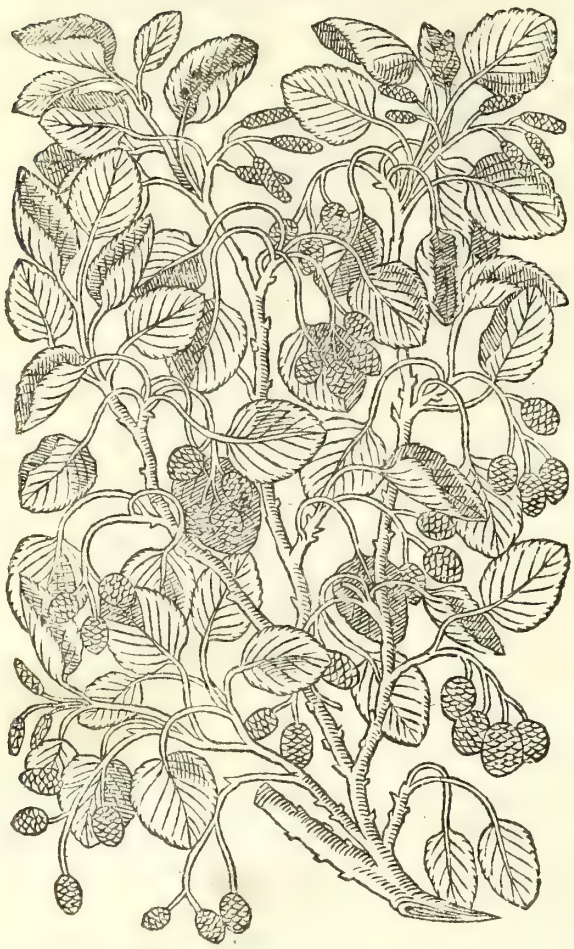
✲ *The vertues.*

The leaues of *Coggygria*, or ſilken Sumach, are ſold in the markets of Spaine and Italie for great ſummes of money, vnto thoſe that dreſſe Spaniſh skins, for which purpoſe they are very excellent.

The roote of *Cotinus*, as *Anguillara* noteth, ſerueth to die with, giuing to wooll and cloth a reddiſh colour, which *Plinie* knew, ſhewing that this ſhrub (that is to ſay, the roote) is *ad lineamenta modo Conchylij colore inſignis.*

## *Of the Alder tree. Chap. 107.*

*Alnus.*
The Alder tree.



✲ *The deſcription.*

THe Alder tree or Aller, is a great high tree hauing many brittle branches, the barke is of a browne colour, the wood or timber is not hard, and yet it will laſt and endure very long vnder the water, yea longer than any other timber whatſoeuer: wherefore in the fennie and ſoft marriſh groundes, they do vſe to make piles and poſts thereof, for the ſtrengthening of the wals and ſuch like. This timber doth alſo ſerue very well to make troughes to conuey water in ſteade of pipes of Lead. The leaues of this tree are in ſhape ſomwhat like the Haſell, but they are blacker and more wrinkied, very clammie to handle, as though they were ſprinkled with honie. The bloſſomes or flowers are like the aglets of the Birch tree, which being vaded, there followeth a ſcalie fruit cloſely growing togither, as big as a Pigeons egge, which towarde Autumne doth open, and the ſeede falleth out and is loſt.

✲ *The place.*

The Aller or Alder tree, delighteth to growe in lowe and moyſt wateriſh places.

✲ *The time.*

The Aller bringeth forth new leaues in Aprill, the fruit whereof is ripe in September.

✲ *The names.*

This tree is called in Greeke κλήθρα: in Latine *Alnus, Petrus Creſcentius* nameth it *Amedanus*: it is called in high Dutch Erlenbaum and Ellernbaum: in lowe Dutch Elſen and Elſen boom: in Italian *Alno*: in French *Aulne*: in Engliſh Alder and Aller.

✲ *The temperature.*

The leaues and barke of the Alder tree are cold, drie and aſtringent.

✲ *The vertues.*

The leaues of Alder are much vſed againſt hot ſwellings, vlcers, and all inward inflammations, eſpecially of the Almonds and kernels of the throte.

The barke is much vſed of poore countrie diers, for the dying of courſe cloth, caps, hoſe, and ſuch like into a blacke colour, whereunto it ſerueth very well.

Of

## *Of the Birch tree. Chap.* 108.

*Betula.*
The Birch tree.



✲ *The description.*

THe common Birch tree waxeth likewiſe a great tree, hauing many boughes beſet with many ſmall rods or twigs, very limber and pliant: the barke of the yoong twigs and braunches is plaine, ſmooth, and full of ſap, in colour like the Cheſtnut; but the rinde of the bodie or trunke is harde without, white, rough, and vneeuen, full of chinkes or creuices: vnder which is founde another fine barke, plaine, ſmooth, and as thinne as paper, which heeretofore was vſed in ſteede of paper to write vpon; before the making of paper was knowne: in Ruſſia & thoſe colde regions, it ſerueth in ſteede of Tiles and ſlate to couer their houſes withall: this tree beareth for his flowers certaine aglets like the Haſell tree, but ſmaller, wherein the ſeed is contained.

✲ *The place.*

This common Birch tree groweth in woods, and mountaines, in moſt places of England.

✲ *The time.*

The catkins or aglets do firſt appeere, and then the leaues, in a Aprill or a little later.

✲ *The names.*

*Theophraſtus* calleth this tree in Greek σημύδα, diuers σημύς, others σημύς: it is named in Latin *Betula*: diuers alſo write it with a double *ll Betulla*, as ſome of *Plinies* copies haue it: it is called in high Dutch Birckenbaum: in lowe Dutch Berckenboom: in Italian *Betula*, by them of Trent *Bedollo*: in French *Bouleau*: in Engliſh Birch tree.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

Concerning the medicinable vſe of the Birch tree, or his parts; there is nothing extant either in A the old or new writers.

This tree ſaith *Plinie* in his 16. booke 18. chapter, *Mirabili candore & tenuitate terribilis magiſtratuum virgis*: for in times paſt the magiſtrates rods were made heerof: and in our time alſo the B ſcholmaſters and parents do terrifie their children with rods made of Birch.

It ſerueth well to the decking vp of houſes, and banquetting roomes, for places of pleaſure, and C beautifying the ſtreetes in the croſſe or gang weeke, and ſuch like.

## *Of the Hornebeame, or Hardbeame tree. Chap.* 109.

✲ *The description.*

*Betulus*, or the Hornebeame tree groweth great, & very like vnto the Elme, or wich Hazell tree, hauing a great body: the wood or timber wherof is better for arrowes and ſhafts, pulleies for mils, and ſuch like deuiſes, then Elme or Wich Hazell; for in time it waxeth ſo hard, that the toughnes and hardnes of it, may be rather compared vnto horne then vnto wood, and therefore it was called Hornebeame, or Hardbeame: the leaues heereof are like the Elme, ſauing that they be tenderer: among thoſe hang certaine triangled things, vpon which be rounde knaps, or little heads of the bignes of Ciches, in which is contained the fruite or ſeede: the roote is ſtrong and thicke.

*Betulus*

*Betulus, ſiue Carpinus.*
The Hornebeame tree.



✣ *The place.*

*Betulus* or the Hornbeame tree groweth plentifully in Northamptonſhire, alſo in Kent by Graueſend, where it is commonly taken for a kind of Elme.

✣ *The time.*

This tree doth ſpring in Aprill, and the ſeede is ripe in September.

✣ *The names.*

The Hornbeame tree is called in Greeke ζυγία, which is as if you ſhould ſay *Coniugalis*, or belonging to the yoke, becauſe it ſerueth well to make ζυγία of, in Latine *Iuga*, yokes, wherewith oxen are yoked togither, which are alſo euen at this time made thereof, as witneſſeth *Benedictus Curtius Symproſianus*, and our ſelues haue ſufficient knowledge thereof in our owne countrie; and therefore may be engliſhed Yoke Elme. It is called of ſome *Carpinus* and *Zugia*; it is alſo called *Betulus*, as if it were a kinde of Birch, but my ſelfe better like that it ſhould be one of the Elmes: in high Dutch Ahorne: in French *Carne*: in Italian *Carpino*: in Engliſh Hornbeame, Hardbeame, Yoke Elme, and in ſome places Witch haſell.

✣ *The temperature and vertues.*

This tree is not vſed in medicine, the vertues are not expreſſed of the ancients, neither haue we any certaine experiments of our owne knowledge more than hath beene ſaide for the vſe of huſbandrie.

## *Of the Elme tree. Chap.* 110.

✣ *The deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of Elme is a great high tree, hauing many branches ſpreading themſelues largely abroad: the timber of it is hard, and not eaſie to be clouen or cut in ſunder. The leaues are ſomewhat wrinkled and ſnipt about the edges, whereupon are ſometimes found certaine bliſters or bladders, which containe a certaine ſlimie or clammie liquor, wherein is often found ſmall wormes; but when the ſaid liquor hath continued vntill the end of ſommer, you ſhall find it hardened with the heate of the ſunne, and congealed like vnto gum. The ſeede is broad and flat, not much vnlike the ſeede of the garden Arach. This tree is very common in our countrie of England: the leaues of this Elme are pleaſant fodder for diuers fowerfooted beaſts, and eſpecially for kine and oxen.

2 The ſecond kinde of Elme groweth likewiſe vnto a great ſtature, with very hard and tough timber, whereof are made arrowes, wheeles, mill pullies, and ſuch other engins for the carriage of great waights and burthens. The leaues be likewiſe wrinkled, and ſomewhat ſnipt about the edges, longer and narrower than the leaues of the common Elme, of a faint greene colour vpon the backe ſide, ſomewhat ſhining, and of a good ſmell when they be drie; wherupon there neuer grow any bliſters or bladders, neither will the hungrie cattell ſo willingly feede thereon as vpon the common Elme, which they will browze very greedily. The ſeede hereof is very like vnto the former.

1 *Vlmus.*
The Elme tree.



2 *Vlmus latifolia.*
The Elme with broad leaues.



✲ *The place.*

The firſt kinde of Elme groweth plentifully in all places of England. The ſeconde groweth in many woods and parks in great plenty, as in a parke belonging to my Lord Treaſurer, a mile beyond his Honors place at Waltham, called Thibalds. It groweth alſo in Kent neere Southfleete, and in many other places.

✲ *The time.*

The ſeede of the Elme ſheweth it ſelfe firſt, and before the leaues; it falleth in the end of April, at what time the leaues begin to ſpring.

✲ *The names.*

The firſt is called in Greeke πτελέα: in Latine *Vlmus:* in high Dutch Ruſt holtz, Ruſtbaum, Ulmbaum: in lowe Dutch Olmen: in French *Orme* and *Omeau:* in Italian *Olmo:* in Spaniſh *Vlmo:* in Engliſh Elme tree.

The ſeede is named by *Plinie* and *Columella Samera.* The little wormes which are found with the liquor within the ſmall bladders, be named in Greeke κόνιπες: in Latine *Culices* and *Muliones.*

The other Elme is called by *Theophraſtus* ὀρεινὴ πτελέα, which *Gaza* tranſlateth *Montiulmus,* or mountaine Elme. *Columella* nameth it *Vernacula,* or *Noſtras Vlmus,* that is to ſay, *Italica* or Italian Elme: it is called in lowe Dutch Perſeleer, and in ſome places Peerenteer.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

The leaues and barke of the Elme be moderately hot, with an euident cleanſing facultie; they haue in the chewing a certaine clammie and glewing qualitie. A

The leaues of Elme glew and heale vp greene wounds, ſo doth the barke wrapped and ſwadled about the wound like a band. B

The leaues being ſtamped with vineger do take away ſcurffe. C

*Dioſcorides* writeth, that one ounce waight of the thicker barke drunke with wine or water purgeth flegme. D

The

E The decoction of Elme leaues, as alſo of the barke or roote, healeth broken bones very ſpeedily, if they be fomented or bathed therewith.

F The liquor that is found in the bliſters doth beautifie the face, and ſcowreth away all ſpots, freckles, pimples, ſpreading tetters, and ſuch like, being applied thereto.

G It healeth greene wounds, and cureth ruptures newly made, being laid on with Spleenwoort, and the truſſe cloſely ſet vnto it.

## *Of the Line or Linden tree.* *Chap.* III.

1 *Tilia fœmina.*
The female Line tree.



2 *Tilia mas.*
The male Line tree.



### ✣ *The deſcription.*

1 THe female Line or Linden tree waxeth very great, and thicke, ſpreading foorth his branches wide and far abroad, being a tree which yeeldeth a moſt pleaſant ſhadow, vnder and within whoſe boughes may be made braue ſommer houſes and banketting arbors, bicauſe the more that it is ſurcharged with waight of timber and ſuch like, the better it doth flouriſh. The barke is browniſh, very ſmooth and plaine on the outſide, but that which is next to the timber is white, moyſt and tough, ſeruing very well for ropes, traſes, and halters. The timber is whitiſh, plaine and without knots, yea very ſoft and gentle in the cutting or handling. Better gunpowder is made of the coles of this wood than of Willow coles. The leaues are greene, ſmooth, ſhining and large, ſomewhat ſnipt or toothed about the edges. The flowers are very little, whitiſh, of a good ſauour, and very many in number, growing cluſtering togither from out of the middle of the leafe; out of which alſo proceedeth a ſmall whitiſh long narrow leafe: there commeth very ſeldome times any good or fruit of theſe flowers, they are as it were a barren kinde of flowers or chaffe like vnto the huskes of *Thlaſpi Creticum*, which do very much reſemble chaffe. This tree ſeemeth to be a kind of Elme, and the people in Eſſex about Heningham (whereas great plenty groweth by the way ſides) do call it broad leafed Elme.

*The deſcription.*

2 The male *Tilia*, or Line tree, groweth alſo very great and thicke, ſpreading it ſelfe farre abroade like the other Linden tree: his barke is very tough and pliant, and ſerueth to make cordes and halters of. The timber of this tree is much harder, more knottie, & more yellow then the timber of the other, not much differing from the timber of the Elme tree: the leaues heereof are not much vnlike Iuie leaues, not very greene, ſomewhat ſnipt about the edges: from the middle whereof come foorth cluſters of little white flowers like the former, which being vaded, there ſucceed ſmall round pellets, growing cluſtering togither, like Iuie berries, within which is contained a little round blackiſh ſeede, which falleth out when the berrie is ripe.

*The place.*

The female Linden tree groweth in ſome woods in Northamptonſhire; alſo neere Colcheſter, and in many places alongſt the high way leading from London to Heningham, in the Countie of Eſſex.

The male Linden tree groweth in my Lord Treaſurers garden at the Strand; and in ſundry other places, as at Barnelmes, and in a garden at Saint Katherines neere London.

*The time.*

Theſe trees flower in Maie, and their fruite is ripe in Auguſt.

*The names.*

The Linden tree is called in Greeke φιλύρα: in Latine *Tilia*: in high Dutch **Linden**, and **Lindenbaum**: in low Dutch **Linde**, and **Lindenboom**: the Italians *Tilia*: the Spaniards *Teia*: in French *Tilet*, and *Tilieul*: in Engliſh Linden tree, and Line tree.

*The temperature.*

The barke and leaues of the Linden or Line tree, are of a temperate heate, ſomewhat drying and aſtringent.

*The vertues.*

The leaues of *Tilia* boiled in ſmithes water with a peece of Alom and a little hony, cureth the A ſores in childrens mouthes.

The leaues boiled vntill they be tender, and pouned verie ſmall with hogs greaſe, and the pouder B of Fenugrecke and Lineſeed, taketh away hot ſwellings and bringeth impoſtumes to maturation, being applied thereto verie hot.

The flowers are commended by diuers againſt paine of the head proceeding of a cold cauſe, C againſt diſſines, the Apoplexie, and alſo the falling ſickneſs; and not onely the flowers, but the diſtilled water thereof.

The leaues of the Linden tree (ſaith *Theophraſtus*) are very ſweete, and be a fodder for moſt kinde D of cattle: the fruit can be eaten of none.

## *Of the Maple tree. Chap.* 112.

*The deſcription.*

THe great Maple is a beautifull and high tree, with a barke of a meane ſmoothnes: the ſubſtance of the woode is tender and eaſie to worke on; it ſendeth foorth on euery ſide very many goodly boughes and branches, which make an excellent ſhadow againſt the heate of the ſunne; vpon which are great, broad, and cornered leaues, much like to thoſe of the Vine, hanging by long reddiſh ſtalks: the flowers hang by cluſters, of a whitiſh greene colour; after them commeth vp long fruite faſtned togither by couples, one right againſt another, with kernels bumping out neere to the place in which they are combined: in all the other parts flat and thinne like vnto parchment, or reſembling the innermoſt wings of *Ephemeri*, or of graſhoppers: the kernels be white and little.

There is a ſmall Maple which doth oftentimes come to the bignes of a tree, but moſt commonly it groweth low after the maner of a ſhrub, the barke heereof is likewiſe ſmooth; the ſubſtance of the woode is white, and eaſie to be wrought on: the leaues are cornered like thoſe of the former, ſlipperie, and faſtened with a reddiſh ſtalke, but much leſſer, very like in bignes, and gliſter as the leafe of Sanicle doth, but that the cuts are deeper: the flowers be as thoſe of the former, greene, yet not growing in cluſters, but vpon ſpoked rundels: the fruite ſtandeth by two and two vpon a ſtem or footeſtalke.

*Acer maior.*

The great Maple, not rightly called the Sycomore tree.



✻ *The place.*

The ſmall or hedge Maple groweth almoſt euery where in hedges and lowe woods.

The great Maple is a ſtranger in England, only it groweth in the walkes and places of pleaſure of noble men, where it eſpecially is planted for the ſhadowe ſake, and vnder the name of Sycomore tree.

✻ *The time.*

Theſe trees flower about the ende of March, and their fruit is ripe in September.

✻ *The names.*

This tree is called in Greeke σφένδαμνος: in Latine *Acer*: in Engliſh Maple, or Maple tree.

The great Maple is called in high Dutch Ahorne and Waldeſcherne: the French men *Grand Errable* and *Plaſne* abuſiuely, and this is thought to be properly called σφένδαμνος, but they are far deceiued that take this for *Platanus*, or the Plane tree, being drawen into this error by the neerneſſe of the French word; for the Plane tree doth much differ from this.

The other is called in Latine *Acer minor*: in high Dutch Waſſholder: in low Dutch Boogh hout: in French *Erable*: in Engliſh ſmall Maple, and common Maple.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

A What vſe the Maple hath in medicine we find nothing written of the Grecians, but *Plinie* in his 14. booke 8. chapter affirmeth, that the roote pouned and applied, is a ſingular remedie for the paine of the liuer. *Serenus Sammonicus* writeth, that it is drunke with wine againſt the paines of the ſide.

*Si latus immeritum morbo tentatur acuto,*
*Accenſum tinges lapidem ſtridentibus vndis,*
*Hinc bibis: aut Aceris radicem tundis, & vnà*
*Cum vino capis: hoc præſens medicamen habetur.*

If with a diſeaſe that ſharpneſſe doth take,
Thy ſide not deſeruing be vexed by greate;
A ſtone burning hot in fire ſee thou make,
And dip it in water which * with heate; * hiſſeth
Hereof thou ſhalt drinke: Or Maple roote beate,
And drinke it with wine. This thing hath a name
To be an helpe preſent and eaſe for the ſame.

## *Of the Poplar tree. Chap.* 113.

✻ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers trees vnder the title of Poplar, yet differing very notably, as ſhall be declared in the deſcriptions, whereof one is the white, another the blacke, and a third ſort ſet downe by *Plinie*, which is the Aſpe, named by him *Lybica* and by *Theophraſtus* λεύκη: likewiſe there is another of America, or of the Indies, which is not to be found in theſe regions of Europe.

1 *Populus*

1 *Populus alba.*
The white Poplar tree.



2 *Popu'us nigra.*
The blacke Poplar tree.



*The deſcription.*

1 THe white Poplar tree commeth ſoone to perfection, and groweth high in ſhort time, full of boughes at the top: the barke of the body is ſmooth, and that of the boughes is likewiſe white withall: the wood is white, eaſie to be cleft: the leaues are broad, deepely gaſhed, and cornered like almoſt to thoſe of the Vine, but much leſſer, ſmooth on the vpper ſide, glib, and ſomewhat greene; and on the neather ſide white and woolly: the catkins are long, downy, at the firſt of a purpliſh colour: the rootes ſpread many waies, lying vnder the tuffe, and not growing deepe, and therefore it hapneth that theſe trees be oftentimes blowne downe with the winde.

2 The blacke Poplar tree is as high as the white, and now and then higher, oftentimes fuller of boughes, and with a thicker body: the barke thereof is likewiſe ſmooth, but the ſubſtance of the wood is harder yellower, & not ſo white, fuller of veines, & not ſo eaſely cleft: the leaues be ſomwhat long, and broad below towards the ſtem, ſharpe at the point, and a little ſnipt about the edges, neither white nor woolly, like the leaues of the former, but of a pleaſant greene colour: among which come foorth long aglets or catkins, which do turne into cluſters: the buds which ſhew themſelues before the leaues ſpring out, are of a reaſonable good ſauour, of the which is made that profitable ointment called *Vnguentum Populeon.*

3 The third kind of Poplar is alſo a great tree: the barke and ſubſtance of the woode is ſomewhat like that of the former: this tree is garniſhed with many brittle and tender branches, ſet full of leaues, in a maner round, much blacker and harder then the blacke Poplar, hanging vpon long and ſlender ſtems, which are for the moſt part ſtill wauering, and make a great noiſe by being beaten one to another, yea though the weather be calme, and ſcarce any winde blowing; and knowne by the name of the Aſpen tree: the rootes heerof are ſtronger, and grow deeper into the ground then thoſe of the white Poplar.

4 This ſtrange Poplar, which ſome do cal *Populus rotundifolia*, in Engliſh the round leafed Poplar of India, waxeth a great tree, bedeckt with many goodly twiggie branches, tough and limmer like

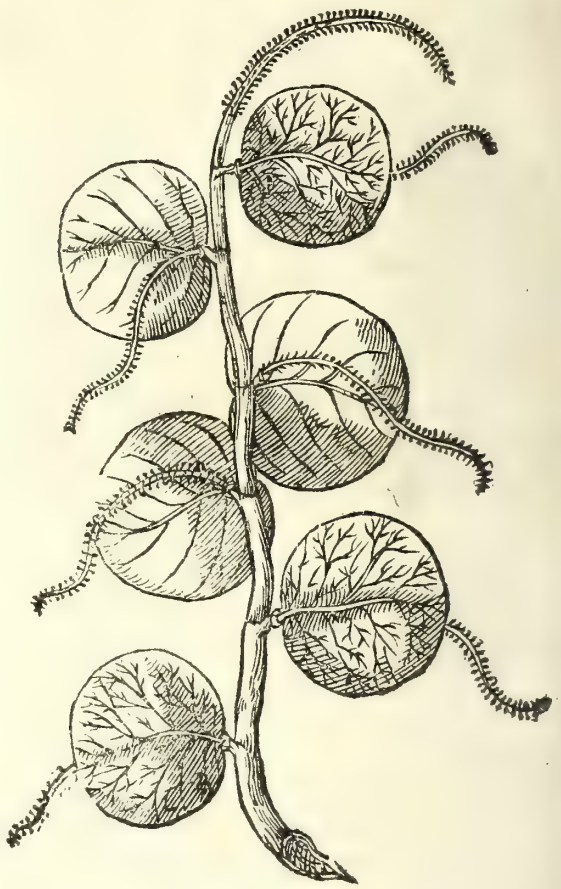
the Willow,full of ioints where the leaues do grow,of a perfect roundnes,ſauing where it cleaueth or groweth to the ſtalke:from the boſomes or corners of theſe leaues come foorth ſmall aglets,like vnto our Poplar,but ſmaller: the leafe is thicke,and very like the leaues of *Arbor Indæ*,but broader, of an aſtringent taſte,ſomewhat heating the mouth,and ſaltiſh.

There is alſo another ſort of Poplar,which groweth likewiſe vnto a great tree,the branches whereof are knottie and bunched foorth,as though it were full of ſcabs or ſores: the leaues come foorth in tufts, moſt commonly at the endes of the boughes,not cut or iagged, but reſembling the leaues of that *Atriplex*,called *Pes anſerinus*; in colour like the former, but the aglets are not ſo cloſely packt togither,otherwiſe it is like.

3 *Populus Libyca.*
The Aſpen tree.



4 *Populus Americana.*
The Indian Popler tree.



*The place.*

Theſe trees do grow in low moiſt places,as in medowes neere vnto ditches,ſtanding waters,and riuers.

The firſt kinde of white Poplar groweth not very common in England, but in ſome places heere and there a tree: I found many both ſmall and great growing in a lowe medow turning vp a lane at the further end of a village called Blackwall,from London; and in Eſſex at a place called Ouenden, and in diuers other places.

The Indian Poplar groweth in moſt parts of the Ilands of the weſt Indies.

*The time.*

Theſe trees do bud foorth in the end of March,and beginning of Aprill, at which time the buds muſt be gathered to ſerue for *Vnguentum Populeon.*

*The names.*

The white Poplar is called in Greeke λευκή: in Latine *Populus alba*, of diuers *Farfarus*, as of *Plautus* in his Comedie *Penulus*: ----

*Viſcum*

** Viſcum legioni dedi*
*Fundaſque: eos proſternebam vt folia Farfari.*

* A net I gaue vnto my band, * or Birdlime.
And ſlings with ſtones to hurle by hand,
And all along I feld my foes,
Like Poplar leaues beate downe with blowes.

It is called in high Dutch Poppelbaum, Weiſz Alberbaum: in low Dutch Abeel, of his horie or aged colour, and alſo Abeelboome: which the Grammarians do falſely interprete *Abies*, the Firre tree: in Italian *Popolo bianco:* in Spaniſh *Alamo blanco:* in French *Peuplier blanc, Aubel, Obel,* or *Aubeau:* in Engliſh white Poplar tree, and Abeell, after the Dutch name.

The ſecond is called in Greeke Αἴγειρος: in Latine *Populus nigra:* by *Petrus Creſcentius Albarus:* in high Dutch Aſpen: in low Dutch Populier: in Italian *Popolo nero:* in French *Peuplier noir:* in Spaniſh *Alamo nigrilho:* in Engliſh Poplar tree, blacke Poplar, and Pepler. The firſt or new ſprung buds whereof, are called of the Apthecaries *Oculi Populi*, Popler buds: others chooſe rather to call it *Gemma Populi:* ſome of the Græcians name it σπέρμα, whereupon they grounded their errour, who raſhly ſuppoſed that thoſe Roſinie or clammie buds are not to be put or vſed in the compoſition of the ointment bearing the name of the Poplar, and commonly called in Engliſh Popilion, and Pompillion; but the berries that grow in cluſters, in which there is no clammines at all.

They are alſo as far deceiued who giuing credite to Poets fables, do beleeue that Amber commeth of the clammie Roſin, falling into the riuer Poo.

The third is called of diuers *Populus tremula*, which worde is borrowed of the French men, who name it *Tremble:* it alſo receiued a name amongſt the low countrey men, from the noiſe and ratling of the leaues, who call it Rateler, this is that which is named of *Plinie Libyca*, and by *Theophraſtus* κερκὶς, which *Gaza* calleth *Populus montana:* in Engliſh Aſpe, and Aſpentree, and may alſo be called Tremble, after the French name, conſidering it is the matter whereof womens toongs were made, as the Poets and ſome others report, which ſeldome ceaſe wagging.

### ✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

The white Poplar hath a clenſing faculty ſaith *Galen*, and a mixt temperature, conſiſting of a wa- A
tery warme eſſence, and alſo a thinne earthie ſubſtance.

The barke, as *Dioſcorides* writeth, to the weight of an ounce (or as others ſay, and that more truly, B
of little more then a dram) is a good remedy for the ſciatica, or ache in the hucle bones, and for the ſtrangury.

That this barke is good for the Sciatica, *Serenus* [illegible] alſo write. C

*Sæpius occultis victa coxendice morbus*
*Perfurit, & greſſus diro languore moratur:*
*Populus alba, dabit medicos de cortice potus.*

An hidden diſeaſe doth oft rage and raine,
The hip ouercome and vexe with the paine,
It makes with vile aking one tread ſlowe and ſhrinke;
The barke of white Poplar is helpe had in drinke.

The ſame barke is alſo reported to make a woman barren, if it be drunke with the kidney of a D
Mule, which thing the leaues likewiſe are thought to performe, being taken after the flowers or reds be ended.

The warme iuice of the leaues being dropped into the eares, doth take away the paine thereof. E

The roſin or clammie ſubſtance of the blacke Poplar buds is hot and dry, and of thin parts, and F
doth attenuate and mollifie: it is alſo fitly mixed *acopis & malagmatis:* the leaues haue in a maner the like operation for all theſe things, yet weaker and not ſo effectuall as *Galen* teacheth.

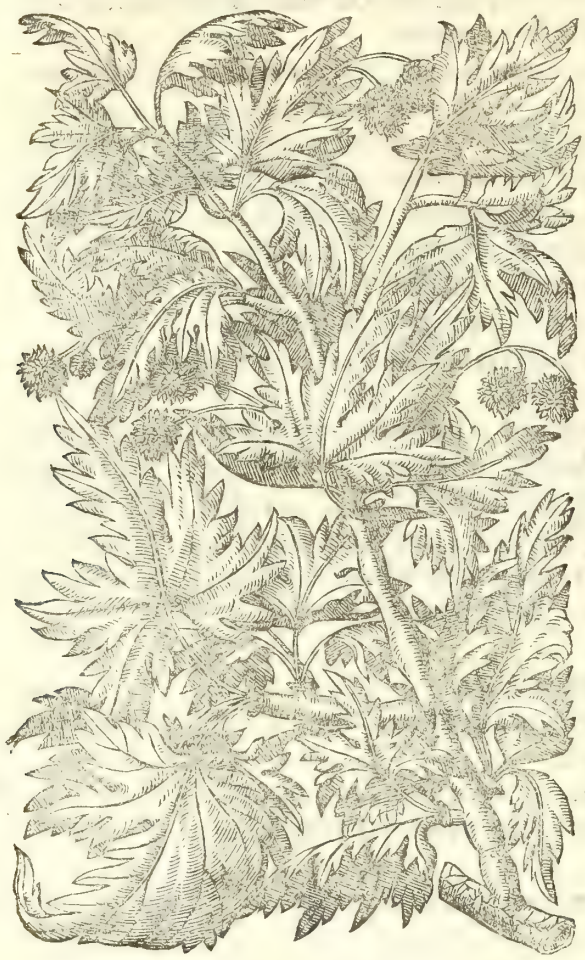
The leaues and yoong buds of black Poplar do aſſwage the paine of the gout in the handes or G
feete, being made into an ointment with Maie butter.

H The ointment that is made of the buds, is good againſt all inflammations, bruſes, ſquats, fals, and ſuch like: this ointment is very well knowne to the Apothecaries.

I *Paulus Aegineta* teacheth to make an oile alſo heerof, which is called *Aegyrinum*, or oyle of blacke Poplar.

## *Of the Plane tree. Chap.* 114.

*Platanus.*
The Plane tree.



### ✲ *The deſcription.*

THe Plane is a great tree, hauing verie long and far ſpreading boughes, caſting a wonderfull broad ſhadow, by reaſon whereof it was highly commended and eſteemed of among the old Romanes: the leaues are cornered like thoſe of *Palma Chriſti*, greater then Vine leaues, and hanging vpon little red footeſtalks: the flowers are ſmall and moſſie, and of a pale yellowiſh colour: the fruite is round like a ball, rugged, and ſomwhat hairie; but in Aſia more hairie and greater, almoſt as big as a Wall nut: the roote is great diſperſing it ſelfe far abroad.

### ✲ *The place.*

The Plane tree delighteth to grow by ſprings and riuers: *Pliny* reporteth that they were woont to be cheriſhed with wine; they grew afterwards ſaith he, to be of ſo great honour (meaning the Plane trees) as that they were cheriſhed and watered with wine: it is founde by experience that the ſame is very comfortable to the rootes, and we haue already taught that trees deſire to drink wine. This tree is ſtrange in Italy, it is no'where ſeene in Germanie, nor in the low countries: in Aſia it groweth plentifully; it is founde alſo in Candie, growing in valleies, and neere vnto the hill Athon, as *Petrus Bellonius* in his Singularities doth declare; it groweth in many places of Greece, and is found planted in ſome gardens of Italy, for pleaſure rather then for profite. My ſeruant *William Marſhall*, whom I ſent into the Mediterranean ſea, as chirurgion vnto the Hercules of London, found diuers trees heerof growing in Lepantæ, hard by the ſea ſide, at the entrance into the towne, a port of Morea, being a part of Greece, and from thence brought one of thoſe rough buttons, being the fruite thereof.

### ✲ *The time.*

The Plane trees caſt their leaues in winter, as *Bellonius* teſtifieth, and therefore it is no maruell that they keepe away the ſunne in ſommer, and not at all in the winter: there is ſaith *Plinie* no greater commendation of the tree then that it keepeth away the ſunne in ſommer, and entertaineth it in winter.

### ✲ *The names.*

This tree is called in Greeke πλάτανος: and likewiſe in Latine *Platanus*; it beareth his name of the breadth: the French mens *Plaſne* doth farre differ from this, which is a kinde of Maple: this tree is named in Engliſh Plane tree.

### ✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

A The Plane tree is of a colde and moiſt eſſence, as *Galen* ſaith: the greene leaues are good to be laid vpon hot ſwellings and inflammations in the beginning.

Being

Being boyled in wine they are a remedie for the running and watering of the eies, if they be ap- B
plied.

The barke and bals do drie; the barke boyled in vineger helpeth the toothache. C

The fruit of the Plane tree drunke with wine, helpeth the bitings of mad dogs and ſerpents, and D
mixed with hogs greaſe, it maketh a good ointment againſt burning and ſcalding.

The burned barke doth mightily drie, and ſcowreth withall; it remooueth the white ſcurfe, and E
cureth moyſt vlcers.

The duſt or downe, ſaith *Galen*, that lieth on the leaues of the tree, is to be taken heede of: for if F
it be drawen in with the breth, it is offenſiue to the windpipe by his extreme drineſſe, and by ma-
king the ſame rough, and hurting the voice, as it doth alſo the ſight and hearing, if it fall into the
eies or eares. *Dioſcorides* doth not attribute this to the duſt or downe of the leaues onely, but alſo
to that of the bals.

## *Of the Wayfaring tree. Chap.* 115.

*Lantana, ſiue Viburnum.*
The Wayfaring tree.



✲ *The deſcription.*

THe Wayfaring mans tree groweth vp to the height of an hedge tree, of a meane bigneſſe: the trunke or bodie thereof is couered with a ruſſet barke: the branches are long, tough, and eaſie to be bowed, and hard to be broken, as are thoſe of the Willow, couered with a whitiſh barke; whereon are ſet broade leaues, thicke and rough, ſlightly indented about the edges, of a white colour, and ſomewhat hairie whileſt they be freſh and greene: but when they begin to wither and fall away, they growe ſomewhat reddiſh, and are ſet togither by couples or e oppoſite to another: the flowers are white, and growe in cluſters, after which come cluſters of fruit, of the bigneſſe of a Peaſe, ſomewhat flat on both ſides; at the firſt greene, after red, and black when they be ripe: the roote diſperſeth it ſelfe far abroade vnder the vppermoſt cruſt of the earth.

✲ *The place.*

This tree groweth in moſt hedges in rough and ſtonie places, vpon hils and lowe woods, eſpecially in the chalkie groundes of Kent about Cobham, Southfleete and Graueſend, and al the tract to Canterburie.

✲ *The time.*

The flowers appeere in ſommer; the berries be ripe in the end of Autumne, and new leaues come foorth in the ſpring.

✲ *The names.*

This hedge tree is called *Viurna* of *Ruellius*: in French *Viorne* and *Viorna*: in Italian *Lantana*: it is reputed for the tree *Viburnum*, which *Virgil* maketh mention of in the firſt Eclog, where he commendeth the citie Rome for the loftineſſe and ſtatelineſſe thereof, aboue other cities ſaying, that as the tall Cypreſſe trees do ſhew themſelues aboue the lowe and ſhrubbie Viorne, ſo doth Rome aboue other cities lift vp hir head very high, in theſe verſes:

*Verum hæc tantùm alias inter caput extulit vrbes,*
*Quantum lenta solent inter viburna Cupressi.*
But * this, among other cities and townes,
Hath so much more stately borne vp hir head;
By how much the Cypresses carrie their crownes,
Aboue the lowe viorns bending (like lead.)

*Rome vpon seuen hils.

*The temperature.*

The leaues and berries of Lantana are colde and drie, and of a binding qualitie.

*The vertues.*

A The decoction of the leaues of Lantana is very good to be gargled in the mouth against all swellings and inflammations thereof, against the scruuie and other diseases of the gums, and fasteneth loose teeth.

B The same boyled in lie doth make the haires blacke, if they be bathed or washed therewith, and suffered to drie of it selfe.

C The berries are of the like facultie: the powder whereof when they be dried, doth stay the laske, all issues of blood, and also the whites.

D It is reported, that the barke of the roote of the tree buried a certaine time in the earth, and afterwards boyled and stamped according to the art thereof, maketh good birdlime for fowlers to catch birdes with.

## *Of the Beade tree.* *Chap.* 116.

1 *Zizipha candida.*
The Beade tree.



2 *Zizi*phus *Cappadocia.*
The Beade tree of Cappadocia.



*The description.*

1 THis tree was called *Zizipha candida* by the Herbarists of Montpellier, and by the Venetians and Italians *Sycomorus*, but vntruly; the Portingales haue termed it *Arbor paradizo*; all which and each whereof haue erred togither, both in respect of the fruit and of the whole tree: some haue called it *Zizipha*, though in facultie it is nothing like; for the taste of this fruit is very

very vnpleaſant, virulent and bitter. But deciding al controuerſies, this is the tree which *Auicen* calleth *Azederach*, which is very great, charged with many large armes, that are garniſhed with twiggie branches, ſet full of great leaues, conſiſting of ſundry ſmall leaues, one growing right oppoſite to another like the leaues of the Aſh tree, or Whicken tree, but more deepely cut about the edges like the teeth of a ſaw: among which come the flowers conſiſting of fiue ſmall leaues laid abroad in manner of a ſtar, from the midſt whereof groweth foorth a ſmall hollow cup reſembling a chalice; after which ſucceedeth the fruit couered with a browniſh yellow ſhell, very like vnto the fruit of Iuiubes (whereof *Dodonæus* in his laſt edition maketh it a kinde) of a ranke, bitter, & vnpleaſant taſte, with a ſtone within, which being drawen on a ſtring, ſerueth to make Beades of, for want of other things.

2 *Ziziphus Cappadocia* groweth not ſo great as the former, but is of a meane ſtature, and full of boughes: the barke is ſmooth and euen, and that which groweth vpon the trunk and great boughes, is of a ſhining ſcarlet colour: out of theſe great armes or boughes growe ſlender twigs, white and ſoft, which are ſet full of whitiſh leaues, but more white on the contrarie or backe part, and are like to the leaues of Willow, but narrower and whiter: among theſe leaues come foorth ſmall hollow yellowiſh flowers, growing at the ioints of the branches moſt commonly three togither, and of a pleaſant ſauour, with ſome few threds or chiues in the middle thereof: after which ſucceedeth the fruit, of the bigneſſe and faſhion of the ſmalleſt Oliue, white both within & without, wherein is contained a ſmall ſtone, which yeeldeth a kernell of a pleaſant taſte and very ſweete.

### ✲ *The place.*

*Mathiolus* writeth, that *Zizipha candida* is found in cloyſters of certaine monaſteries in Italie; *L'Obelius* ſaith, that it groweth in many places in Venice and Narbon; and it is woont now of late to be planted and cheriſhed in the goodlieſt orchards of all the lowe countries.

*Ziziphus Cappadocia* groweth likewiſe in many places of Italie, and ſpecially in Spaine; it is alſo cheriſhed in gardens both in Germanie and in the lowe countries.

### ✲ *The time.*

Theſe trees flower in Iune in Italie and Spaine; their fruit is ripe in September; but in Germanie and the lowe countries there doth no fruit follow the flowers.

### ✲ *The names.*

*Zizipha candida Auicen* calleth *Azedarach*, or as diuers read it *Azedaraeth*, and they name it, ſaith he, in Rechi *Arbor Mirobalanorum*, or the Mirobalane tree, but not properly, and in Tabraſten, and Kien, and Thahich. The later writers are far deceiued in taking it to be the Sycomore tree; and they as much that would haue it to be the Lote or Nettle tree: it may be named in Engliſh Beade tree, for the cauſe before alleaged.

The other is *altera ſpecies Ziziphi*, or a ſecond kinde of Iuiube tree, which *Columella* in his 9. booke 4. chapter doth call *Ziziphus alba*, or white Iuiube tree, for difference from the other that is ſurnamed *Rutila*, or glittering red. *Plinie* calleth this *Ziziphus Cappadocia*, in his 21. booke 9. chap. where he intreateth of the honor of garlands, of which he ſaith there be two kindes, whereof ſome be made of flowers, and others of leaues: I would call the flowers, ſaith he, broomes (for of thoſe is gathered a yellow flower) and *Rhododendron*, alſo *Zizipha*, which is called *Cappadocia*. The flowers of theſe are ſweete of ſmell, and like to Oliue flowers: neither doth *Columella* or *Plinie* vnaduiſedly take this for *Ziziphus*, for both the leaues and flowers grow out of the tender and new ſproong twigs, as they likewiſe do out of the former: the flowers are very ſweete of ſmell, and caſt their ſauour far abroad: the fruit alſo is like to that of the former.

### ✲ *The temperature.*

*Auicen* writing and intreating of *Azaradaeth* ſaith, that the flowers thereof be hot in the thirde degree, and dry in the end of the firſt. *Ziziphus Cappadocia* is cold and drie of complexion.

### ✲ *The vertues.*

The flowers of *Zizipha* or *Azaradaeth* openeth the obſtructions of the braine. A

The diſtilled water thereof killeth nits and lice, preſerueth the haire of the head from falling, B eſpecially being mixed with white wine, and the head bathed with it.

The fruit is very hurtfull to the cheſt, and a troubleſome enimie to the ſtomacke, it is dangerous, C and peraduenture deadly.

Moreouer, it is reported that the decoction of the barks and of Fumitorie, with Mirobalans added, D is good for agues proceeding of flegme.

E The iuice of the vppermoſt leaues with honie is a remedie againſt poyſon.

F The like alſo hath *Rhaſis*. The Beade tree, ſaith he, is hot and drie: it is good for ſtoppings of the head, it maketh the haire long; yet is the fruit thereof very offenſiue to the ſtomacke, and oftentimes found to be pernicious and deadly.

G *Mathiolus* writeth, that the leaues and wood bringeth death euen vnto beaſts, and that the poyſon thereof is reſiſted by the ſame remedies that *Oleander* is.

H *Ziziphus Cappadocia* preuaileth againſt the diſeaſes aforeſaid, but the decoction thereof is very good for thoſe whoſe water ſcaldeth them with the continuall iſſuing thereof, as alſo for ſuch as haue the running of the raines, and the exulcerations of the bladder and priuie parts.

I A looch or licking medicine made thereof or the ſirupe, is excellent good againſt ſpetting of blood proceeding of the diſtillations of ſharpe or ſalt humors.

## *Of the Lote or Nettle tree. Chap.* 117.

*Lotus arbor.*
The Nettle tree.



✲ *The deſcription.*

THe Lote whereof we write, is a tree as big as a Peare tree, or bigger and higher: the body and armes are very thicke; the barke whereof is ſmoothe, of a gallant greene colour tending to blewneſſe: the boughes are long, and ſpread themſelues all about: the leaues be like thoſe of the Nettle, ſharpe pointed, and nicked in the edges like a ſawe, & daſht here and there with ſtripes of a yellowiſh white colour: the berries be round, and hang vpon long ſtalks like Cherries, of a yellowiſh white colour at the firſt, and afterwards red, but whē they be ripe, they be ſomwhat blacke. ✲ *The place.*

This is a rare and ſtrange tree in both the Germanies: it was brought out of Italy where there is found ſtore thereof, as *Mathiolus* teſtifieth: I haue a ſmall tree thereof in my garden. There is likewiſe a tree thereof in the garden vnder London wall, ſometime belonging to M. *Gray*, an Apothecary of London; and an other great tree in a garden neere Colman ſtreete in London, being the garden of the Queenes Apothecary at the impreſſion hereof, called M. *Hugh Morgan*, a curious cōſeruer of rare ſimples. The Lote tree doth alſo grow in Affrike, but it ſomewhat differeth from the Italian Lote in fruit, as *Plinie* in plaine words doth ſhew in his 13. booke 17. chapter. That part of Afrike, ſaith he, that lieth towards vs, bringeth foorth the famous Lote tree, which they call *Celtis*, and the ſame well knowen in Italie, but altered by the ſoile: it is as big as the Peare tree, although *Nepos Cornelius* reporteth it to be ſhorter: the leaues are full of fine cuts, otherwiſe they be thought to be like thoſe of the Holme tree. There be many differences, but the ſame are made eſpecially by the fruit: the fruit is as big as a Beane, and of the colour of Saffron, but before it is thorow ripe, it changeth his colour as doth the Grape. It groweth thicke in boughes after the manner of the Myrtle, not as in Italie, after the maner of the Cherrie tree; the fruit of it is there ſo ſweete, as it hath alſo giuen a name to that countrie and land, *nimis hoſpitali aduenarum obliuione patriæ.*

It is reported that they are troubled with no diſeaſes of the belly that eate it. The better is that which

which hath no kernell, that is thought to haue a ſtone in the other kinde: there is alſo preſſed out of it a wine, like to a ſweete wine; which the ſame *Nepos* deemeth to indure aboue ten daies, and the berries ſtamped with *Alica*, to be reſerued in veſſels as a foode. Moreouer, we haue heard ſaie, that armies haue beene fed therewith, as they haue paſſed too and fro thorow Affrike. The colour of the wood is blacke: they vſe to make flutes and pipes of it: the roote ſerueth for kniues hafts, and other ſhort works: this is there the nature of the tree: thus far *Plinie*. In the ſame place he ſaith, that this renowmed tree doth grow about Syrtes and Naſamonæ: and in his 5. booke 7. chap. he ſheweth that there is not far from the leſſer Syrtis, the Iland Menynx, ſurnamed *Lotophagitis*, of the plentie of Lote trees.

*Strabo* in his 17. booke affirmeth that not onely *Menynx*, but alſo that leſſer *Syrtis*, is ſaide to be *Lotophagitis*: firſt ſaith he, lieth *Syrtis* a certaine long Iland by the name Cercinna, & another leſſer, called Cercinnitis; next to this is the leſſer Syrtis, which they cal Lotophagitis Syrtis: the compas of this gulf is almoſt 1600. furlongs; the bredth of the mouth 600. By both the capes there be Ilands ioined to the maine land, that is Circinna & Menynx, of like bignes: they think that Menynx is the countrey of the Lotophagos, or thoſe that feede of the Lote trees, of which countrey *Homer* maketh mention, and there are certaine monuments to be ſeene; and *Vlyſſes* altar, and the fruite it ſelfe; for there be in it great plenty of Lote trees, whoſe fruit is woonderfull ſweete: Thus far *Strabo*.

This Lote is alſo deſcribed by *Theophraſtus* in his 4 book, he ſaith, that there be very many kinds, which be ſeuered by the fruit: the fruit is of the bignes of a beane, which when it waxeth ripe doth alter his colour as grapes do: the fruit which the Lotophagos do eate is ſweete, pleaſant, harmleſſe, & holſome for the belly, but that is pleſanter which is without kernels, & of this they make their wine.

This Lote tree as the ſame author affirmeth, is by nature euerlaſting, as for example, the Lote trees wherof *Pliny* hath written in his 16. booke 44. chap. At Rome ſaith he, the Lote tree in *Lucinas* court how much elder it was then the church of the citie built in the yeere which was without magiſtrates 469. it is vncertaine: there is no doubt but that it was elder, becauſe *Lucina* bare the name of that *Lucus* or groue: *Hæc nunc circiter annum* 450 *habet*. That is elder which is ſurnamed *capillata*, or haire; becauſe the haire of the veſtall virgins was brought vnto it: but the other Lote tree in *Vulcans* church, which *Romulus* built by the victory of tenthes; is taken to be as old as the citie, as *Maſſurius* witneſſeth.

### ✲ *The time.*

They loſe their leaues at the firſt approch of winter; and recouer them againe in April: the fruit is ripe in September

### ✲ *The names.*

This tree is called in Greeke λωτὸς: in Latine by *Pliny Celtis*: in Italian *Perlaro*: by thoſe of Trent *Bagolaro*: and in Engliſh Lote tree, and Nettle tree.

### ✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

The Lote tree is not greatly binding as *Galen* ſaith, but of thinne parts, and of a drying nature. A

The decoction of the wood beaten ſmall, being either drunke or vſed gliſterwiſe; is a remedie B for the bloudie flixe; and for the whites and reds.

It ſtoppeth the lask, and maketh the haire yellow, & as *Galen* addeth, keepeth haires from falling. C

The ſhiuers or ſmall peeces thereof as the ſame author alleageth, are boiled ſometimes in water, D ſomtimes in wine, as neede ſhall require.

## *Of Italian wood of Life, or Pocke woode, vulgarly called* Lignum vitæ. *Chap.* 118.

### ✲ *The deſcription.*

ITalian *Lignum vitæ*, or woode of Life, groweth to a faire and beautifull tree, hauing a ſtraight and vpright body, couered ouer with a ſmooth and darke greene barke, yeelding foorth manie twiggie branches, ſet full of goodly leaues, like thoſe of the Peare tree, but of greater beauty & ſomewhat broader: among which commeth foorth the fruite, growing cloſe to the branches, almoſt without ſtalks: this fruite is round, and at the firſt greene, but blacke when it is ripe, as bigge as Cherries, of an excellent ſweet taſte when it is dried: but this is not the Indian *Lignum ſanctum*, or *Guaiacum*, whereof our bowles and phiſicall drinkes are made, but it is a baſtard kinde therof, firſt planted in the common garden at Padua, by that learned *Fallopius*, who ſuppoſed it to be the right *Guaiacum*.

✲ *The*

*Guaiacum Patauinum.* Italian wood of Life.



✲ *The place*

*Guaiacum Patauinum*, groweth plentifully about Lugdunum, or Louane in France: I planted in the garden at Barne Elmes neere London two trees; beſides there groweth another in the garden of Maſter *Graie*, an Apothecarie of London: and in my garden likewiſe.

✲ *The time.*

It flowreth in Maie, and the fruite is ripe in September.

✲ *The names.*

*Guaiacum Patauinum* hath been reputed for the *Lotus* of *Theophraſtus*: in Engliſh it is called the baſtard Meuyn wood.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

To ſet foorth the vertues of *Guaiacum* it were to ſmall purpoſe, conſidering that euery vagarant phiſition & Quackſaluing Surgion, will boaſt and brag that they know more, or at the leaſt as much as the beſt and moſt learned phiſition, of the operation therof: wherfore I determining to cõceale my ſimple cenſure thereof, being ouerweake to teach and inſtruct the learned, am not willing to ſet foorth vnto thoſe boaſters what I haue learned of the right *Guaiacum*, and do refer the conſideration therof vnto thoſe to whom it doth eſpecially appertaine.

## *Of the Strawberrie tree.* *Chap.* 119.

*Arbutus.* The Strawberie tree.



✲ *The deſcription.*

THe Strawberrie tree groweth for the moſt part lowe, very like in bignes to the Quince tree (whereunto *Dioſcorides* compareth it) the body is couered with a reddiſh barke, both rough & ſcaly: the boughes ſtand thicke on the top, ſomwhat reddiſh: the leaues be broad, long, ſmooth, like thoſe of Baies, ſomewhat nicked in the edges, and of a pale greene colour: the flowers growe in cluſters, being hollow & white, and now and then on the one ſide ſomewhat of a purple colour: in their places come foorth certaine berries hanging down vpon little long ſtems like vnto ſtrawberries, but greater, without a ſtone within, but only with little ſeedes; at the firſt greene, and when they be ripe they are of a gallant red colour; in taſte ſomewhat harſh, and in a manner, without any reliſh; of which Thruſhes and Black birds do feed in winter.

✲ *The place.*

The Strawberrie tree groweth in moſt countries of Greece, in Candy, Italy and Spaine: alſo in the valleies of the mountaine Athon, where being in other places but little, they become great & huge trees, as *Petrus Bellonius* writeth: *Iuba* alſo reporteth, that in Arabia there be of thẽ 50. cubits high.

✲ *The*

*The time.*

The Strawberry tree flowreth in Iuly and Auguſt; and the fruite is ripe in September, after it hath remained vpon the tree by the ſpace of an whole yeere.

*The names.*

This tree is called in Greeke κόμαρος: in Latine *Arbutus:* in Engliſh Strawberrie tree, and of ſom Arbute tree.

The fruite is named in Greeke μεμαίκυλον, or as others reade it μεμαλκυλον: in Latine *Memæcylum*, and *Arbutum*, and *Plinie* calleth it *Vnedo:* Ground Strawberries, ſaith he, haue one body, and *Vnedo* much like vnto them another body, which onely apple is like to the fruite of the earth: the Italians call this Strawberrie *Albatro:* the Spaniards *Madrono*, *Medronheyro*, and *Medronho:* in French *Arboutes*, *Arbous:* it may be named in Engliſh tree Strawberry.

*The temperature and vertues.*

The fruite of the Strawberrie tree, is of a colde temperature, hurting the ſtomacke, and cauſing headach.

## *Of the Plum tree. Chap.* 120.

*The kindes.*

TO write of Plums particularly would require a peculiar volume, and yet the end not to be attained vnto, nor the ſtocke or kinred perfectly knowne, neither to be diſtinguiſhed apart: the number of the ſorts or kindes are not knowne to any one countrey: euery clymate hath his owne fruite, far different from that of other countries: my ſelfe haue three ſcore ſorts in my garden, & all ſtrange and rare: there be in other places many more common, and yet yeerely commeth to our handes others not before knowne, therefore a fewe figures ſhall ſerue for the reſt.

1 *Prunus Domeſtica.*
The Damſon tree.



2 *Prunus Mirobalanus.*
The Myrabolane Plum tree.



*The

*The deſcription.*

1 THe Plum or Damſon tree is of a meane bignes; it is couered with a ſmooth barke: the branches are long, whereon do grow broad leaues, more long then round, nicked in the edges: the flowers are white: the Plums do differ in colour, faſhion and bignes; they all conſiſt of pulpe, and skin, and alſo of kernell, which is ſhut vp in a ſhell or ſtone. Some Plums are of a blackiſh blewe, of which ſome be longer; others rounder; others of the colour of yellow waxe; diuers of a crimſon red, greater for the moſt part then the reſt. There be alſo greene Plums, and withall very long; of a ſweete and pleaſant taſte: moreouer the pulpe or meate of ſome is drier and eaſilier ſeparated from the ſtone; of other ſome it is moiſter, and cleaueth faſter: our common Damſon is knowne to all, and therefore not to be ſtoode vpon.

2 The Mirobalan Plum tree, groweth to the height of a great tree, charged with many great armes or boughes, which diuide themſelues into infinite ſmall twiggie branches, by meanes whereof it yeeldeth a goodly and pleaſant ſhadowe: the trunke or bodie is couered with a finer and thinner barke then any of the other Plum trees: the leaues do ſomewhat reſemble thoſe of the Cherrie tree; they are very tender, indented about the edges: the flowers be white: the fruite is rounde, hanging vpon long footeſtalks, pleaſant to behold; greene in the beginning, red when it is almoſt ripe; and being full ripe it gliſtereth like purple mixed with blacke: the fleſh or meate is full of iuice, pleaſant in taſte: the ſtone is ſmall, or of a meane bignes: the tree bringeth foorth plentie of fruit euery other yeere.

3 *Prunus Amygdalina.*
The Almond Plum tree.



4 *Prunus Damaſcena.*
The Damſon Plum tree.



*The deſcription.*

3 The Almond Plum groweth vp to the height of a tree of a meane bigneſſe: the branches are long, ſmooth, and euen: the leaues are broad, ſomthing long, and ribbed in diuers places, with ſmall nerues running through the ſame: the flowers are white, ſprinkled with a little daſh of purple, ſcarcely to be perceiued: the fruite is long, hauing a cleft or ſlit downe the middle, of a browne red colour, and of a pleaſant taſte.

4 The

4 The Damaſcene Plum tree groweth likewiſe to a meane height; the branches very brittle; the leaues of a deepe greene colour. The fruit is round, of a blewiſh blacke colour. The ſtone is like vnto that of the Cherrie, wherein it differeth from all other Plums.

5 *Prunus ſylueſtris.*
The Sloe tree.



*Prunus ſylueſtris florens.*
The Sloe tree in flower.



✲ *The deſcription.*

5 The Bulleſſe and the Sloe tree are wilde kindes of Plums, which do varie in their kinde, euen as the greater and manured Plums do. Of the Bulleſſe, ſome are greater and of better taſte than others. Sloes are ſome of one taſte, and ſome of others, more ſharpe; ſome greater, and others leſſer; the which to diſtinguiſh with long deſcriptions were to ſmall purpoſe, conſidering they be all and euery of them knowen euen vnto the ſimpleſt: therefore this ſhall ſuffice for their ſeuerall deſcriptions.

✲ *The place.*

The Plum trees growe in all knowen countries of the world: they require a looſe ground; they alſo receiue a difference from the regions where they growe, not onely of the forme or faſhion, but eſpecially of the faculties, as we will foorthwith declare.

The Plum trees are alſo many times graffed into trees of other kinds, and being ſo ingraffed they, *faciem parentis, ſuccum adoptionis, vt Plinius dicit, exhibent.*

The greateſt varietie of theſe rare Plums are to be found in the grounds of Maſter *Vincent Pointer* of Twicknam (before remembred in the Chaptet of Apples) although my ſelfe am not with out ſome, and thoſe rare and delicate. The wilde Plums growe in moſt hedges through England.

✲ *The time.*

The common and garden Plum trees do bloome in Aprill, the leaues come foorth preſently with them; the fruit is ripe in ſommer, ſome ſooner, ſome later.

✲ *The names.*

The Plum tree is called in Greeke κοκκυμηλέα: in Latine *Prunus*: in high Dutch Pflaumenbaum: in lowe Dutch Pruymen: in Spaniſh *Ciruelo*: in French *Prunier*: in Engliſh Plum tree.

The

The fruit is called in Greeke κοκκυμῆλον: in Latine *Prunum*: in high Dutch Pflaumen: in lowe Dutch Pruymen: in Italian and French *Prune*: in Spaniſh *Prunas*: in Engliſh Prune and Plum; theſe haue alſo names from the regions and countries where they growe.

The olde writers haue called thoſe that growe in Syria neere vnto Damaſcus, *Damaſcena Pruna*, in Engliſh Damſons, or Damaske Prunes; and thoſe that growe in Spaine, *Hiſpanica*, Spaniſh Prunes or Plums: So in our age we vſe to call thoſe that grow in Hungarie, *Hungarica* or *Pannonica*, Plums of Hungarie; ſome *Gallica Pruna*, or French Prunes, of the countrie of Fraunce. *Clearchus Peripateticus* ſaith, that they of Rhodes and Sicilia do call the Damaske Prunes *Brabula*.

### ✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

A Plums that be ripe and new gathered from the tree, what ſort ſoeuer they are of, do moyſten and coole, and yeeld vnto the body very little nouriſhment, and the ſame nothing good at all: for as Plums do very quickly rot, ſo is alſo the iucie of them apt to putrifie in the body, & likewiſe to cauſe the meat to putrifie which is taken with them, onely they are good for thoſe that would keepe their bodies ſoluble and coole; for by their moyſture and ſlipperineſſe they do mollifie the belly.

B Dried Plums, commonly called Prunes, are holſomer and more pleaſant to the ſtomacke, they yeeld more nouriſhment and better, and ſuch as cannot eaſily putrifie. It is reported, ſaith *Galen* in his bookes of the faculties of nouriſhments, that the beſt do growe in Damaſcus a citie of Syria; and next to thoſe, they that growe in Spaine; but theſe do nothing at all binde, yet diuers of the Damaske Damſon Prunes very much: for Damaske Damſon Prunes are more aſtringent, but they of Spaine be ſweeter. *Dioſcorides* ſaith, that Damaske Plums dried do ſtay the belly; but *Galen* affirmeth in his bookes of the faculties of ſimple medicines, that they do manifeſtly looſe the belly, yet leſſer than they that be brought out of Spain, being boyled in Meade or honied water, which hath a good quantitie of honie in it, they looſe the belly very much (as the ſame author ſaith) although a man take them alone by themſelues, and much more if the Meade be ſupped after them. We moſt commend thoſe of Hungarie being long and ſweet: yet more thoſe of Morauia the chiefe and principall citie in times paſt of the prouince of the Marcomans: for theſe after they be dried, that the waterie humour may be conſumed away, be moſt pleaſant to the taſte, and do eaſily without any trouble ſo mollifie the belly, as that in that reſpect they go beyond Caſſia and Manna, as *Thomas Iordanus* affirmeth.

C The leaues of the Plum tree are good againſt the ſwelling of the Vuula, the throte, gums, and kernels vnder the throte and iawes; they ſtop the rheume and falling downe of humors, if the decoction thereof be made in wine, and gargled in the mouth and throte.

D The gumme which commeth out of the Plum tree, doth glew and faſten togither, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith.

E Being drunke in wine it waſteth away the ſtone, and healeth Lichens in infants and yoong children; if it be laide on with vineger, it worketh the ſame effects that the gum of the Peach and Cherrie tree doth.

F The wilde Plums do ſtay and binde the belly, and ſo do the vnripe Plums of what ſort ſoeuer, whiles they are ſharpe and ſower, for then are they aſtringent.

G The iuice of Sloes do ſtop the belly, the laske and bloodie flixe, the inordinate courſe of womens termes, and all other iſſues of blood in man or woman, and may very well be vſed in ſtead of Acatia, which is a thornie tree growing in Egypt, very hard to be gotten, and of a deere price, and therefore the better for wantons; albeit our Plums of this countrie are equall vnto it in vertues.

## *Of Sebeſten, or the Aſſyrian Plum.* *Chap.* 121.

### ✻ *The deſcription.*

SEbeſtines are alſo a kinde of Plums: the tree whereof is not vnlike to the Plum tree, ſauing it groweth lower than the moſt of the manured Plum trees; the leaues be harder and rounder; the flowers growe at the tops of the branches conſiſting of fiue ſmall white leaues, with pale yellowiſh threds in the middle, like thoſe of the Plum tree: after followeth the fruit like to little Plums, faſtened in little cups like vnto Acornes, which when they be ripe are of a greeniſh blacke colour, wherein is contained a three ſquare ſtone ſomewhat hard. The fruit is ſweete in taſte, the pulpe or meate is very tough and clammie, a matter fit to make birdlime of.

*Sebeſten,*

*Sebeſten, Myxa, ſiue Myxaria.*
Aſſyrian Plums.



✲ *The place.*

The Sebeſten trees growe plentifully in Syria and Egypt; they were in times paſt forraine and ſtrange in Italie, now they growe almoſt in euery garden, being firſt brought thither in *Plinie* his time. Now do the Sebeſten trees, ſaith he in his 15. booke 18. chapter, begin to growe in Rome among the Seruice trees.

✲ *The time.*

The time anſwereth the common Plums.

✲ *The names.*

*Plinie* calleth the tree *Myxa*, it may be ſuſpected that this is the tree which *Matron Parodus* in his Attick banket in *Athenæus* doth call Ἀμαμυξὶς, but we cãnot certainly affirme it, & eſpecially bicauſe diuers copies haue diuerſly deemed thereof. The berrie or fruit is named μύξον and μυξάριον, neither haue the Latines any other name. The Arabians and the Apothecaries do call it *Sebeſten*, which is alſo made an Engliſh name: we may call it the Aſſyrian Plum.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

Sebeſtens be very temperatly cold and moyſt, A and haue a thicke and clammie ſubſtance; therefore they nouriſh more than moſt fruits do, but withall they eaſily ſtop the intrailes, and ſtuffe vp the narrow paſſages, and breede inflammations.

They take away the ruggednes of the throte B and lungs, and alſo quench thirſt, being taken in a looch or licking medicine, or prepared any other kinde of way, or elſe taken by it ſelfe.

The waight of ten drams, or of an ounce and a halfe of the pap or pulpe hereof being inwardly C taken, doth looſe the belly.

There is alſo made of this fruit a purging Electuarie, but ſuch an one as quickly mouldeth, and D therefore it is not to be vſed, but when it is new made.

## *Of the Indian Plum, or Mirobalan tree.* *Chap.* 122.

✲ *The kindes.*

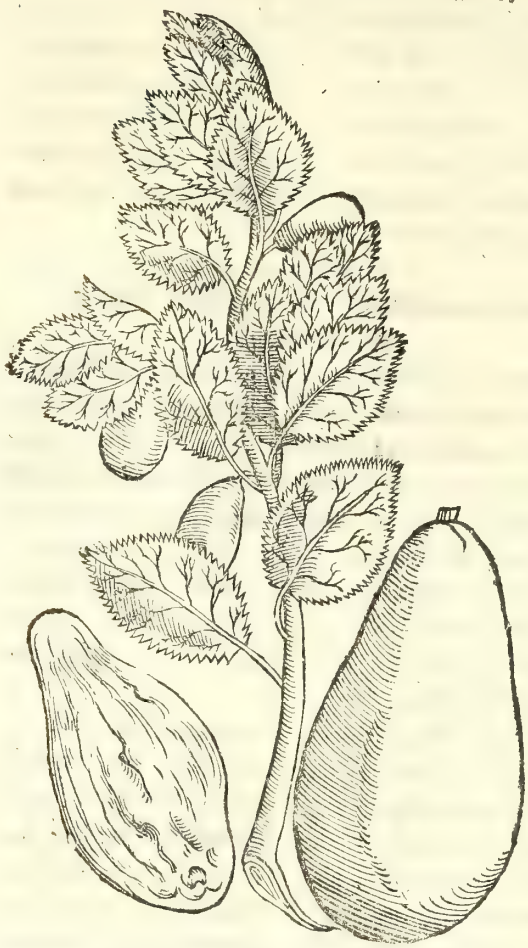
THere be diuers kindes of Mirobalans, and therefore not eaſily comprehended vnder one deſcription: they be alſo of diuers colours, ſome are yellow, ſome of Orange tawny, ſome blacke, ſome called *Chebulæ*, ſome *Bellericæ*, ſome *Emblicæ*; they likewiſe growe vpon diuers trees, and in diuers and ſundrie countries far diſtant one from another; yet *Meſue* ſaith, that the yellow and blacke, and the *Chebulæ* are thought to growe vpon one tree; for before they be ripe they be yellow, and when they are full ripe they be blacke: notwithſtanding moſt are of opinion, that ſuch as differ in colour are of diuers trees, and that the fiue kindes growe vpon fiue diuers trees: and of this opinion is *Garcia* the Luſitanian Phiſicion.

✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe firſt of the Mirobalan trees called *Chebulæ*, is a ſhrubbie tree altogither wilde (which the Indians do call *Aretca*) in ſtature not vnlike to the Plum tree; the branches are many, and growe thicke togither, whereon are ſet leaues like thoſe of the Peach tree. The fruit is greater than any of the reſt, ſomewhat long, faſhioned like a Peare.

2 This ſecond kinde of Mirobalan called *Flaua Citrina*, which ſome do call *Aritiqui*, but the common people of India *Arare*, groweth vpon a tree of meane ſtature, hauing many boughes ſtanding finely in order, and ſet full of leaues like vnto the Seruice tree.

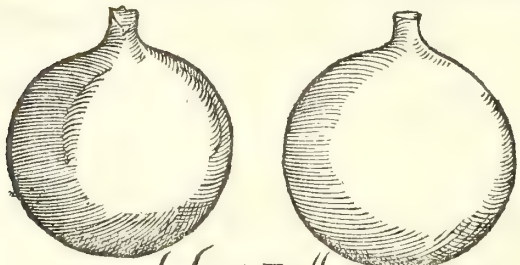
1 *Mirobalani Chebulæ.*
Mirobalans with Peach leaues.



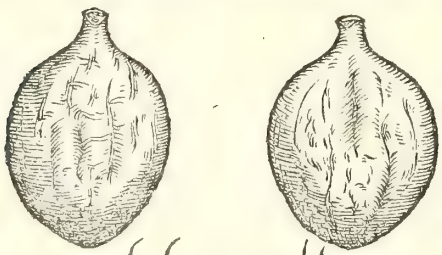
2 *Mirobalani Citrinæ.*
Mirobalans with Seruice leaues.



3 *Mirobalani Bellericæ & Emblicæ.*
The fruit of two sorts of Mirobalanes.



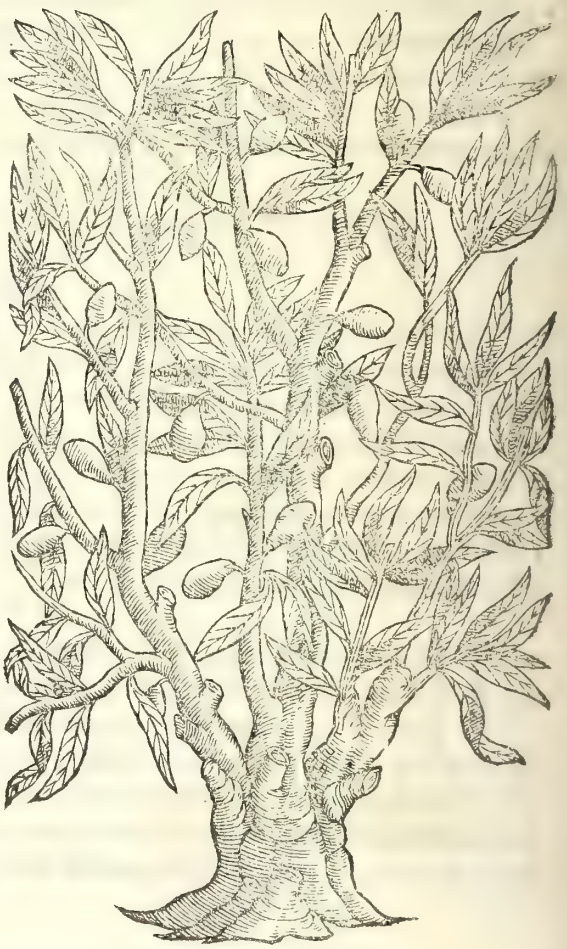
Myrobalani Bellericæ Siccæ



Myrobalani Emblicæ.



4 *Mirobalani Indici.*
Indian Mirobalane tree.



*The deſcription.*

3 The third kinde of Mirobalans called *Emblicæ*, the Indians do call *Amiale*, which growe vpon a tree of meane ſtature, like the former; but the leaues are very much iagged, in ſhape like the leaues of Ferne, but that they be ſomewhat thicker. The Indians do not put the fruit hereof vnto phiſicall vſes, but occupie it for the thickning and tanning of their leather in ſteede of *Rhus* or Coriars Sumach, as alſo to make inke and bletch for other purpoſes.

*Mirobalani Bellericæ* called of the Sauages *Gotni* and *Guti*, groweth vp to a meane ſtature, garniſhed with leaues like vnto Laurell or the Bay tree, but ſomewhat leſſer, thinner, and of a pale greene colour.

4 The fourth kind of Mirobalans is called *Indicæ*, which the Indians do cal *Rezannale*, groweth vpō a tree of meane ſtature, or rather vpon a ſhrub or hedge plant, bearing leaues like the Willow, and a fruit eight ſquare. There is a fift kinde, the tree whereof is not mentioned in authors.

*The place.*

The firſt fower kindes of Mirobalans do growe in the kingdome of Cambaia; they growe likewiſe in Goa, Batecala, Malanor, and Dabul; the *Kebula* in Biſnager, Decan, Guzarate, and Bengala, and many other places of the Eaſt Indies.

*The time.*

The time agreeth with other fruits in thoſe countries.

*The names.*

Thoſe which we haue ſaid to be yellow, the inhabitants of thoſe countries where they growe do call them *Arare*; thoſe that be blacke, they call *Rezennale*; the *Bellericæ*, *Gotim*; the *Chebulæ*, *Aretca*; the *Emblicæ* are called *Aretiqui*.

*The temperature.*

All the kindes of Mirobalans are in taſte aſtringent and ſharpe like vnto the vnripe *Sorbus*, or Seruice berries, and therefore they are of complexion cold and drie.

*The vertues.*

The Indians vſe them rather to binde than purge; but if they do vſe them for a purge, they vſe A
the decoction of them, and vſe them much conſerued in ſugar, and eſpecially the *Chebulæ*; the yellow and blacke be good that way likewiſe.

The yellow and *Bellericæ* taken before meate, are good againſt a laske, or weake ſtomacke, as *Garcias* writeth. B

The yellow and blacke, or *Indicæ*, and the *Chebulæ*, purge lightly, if two or three drams be taken, C
and drawe ſuperfluous humors from the head.

The yellow, as ſome write, purge choler, *Chebulæ* flegme, *Indicæ* melancholie, and ſtrengthen the D
inward partes; but roſted in the imbers or otherwiſe, waſted, they drie more than they purge.

There are two ſortes eſpecially brought into theſe partes of the worlde conſerued, the *Chebulæ*, E
and of them the beſt are ſomewhat long like a ſmall Limon, with a harde rinde and blacke pith, of the taſte of a conſerued Wall nut; and the *Bellericæ*, which are round and leſſer, and tenderer in eating.

If they be mingled with ſharpe medicines, as Scammonie, it correcteth their nature, and eſpeci- F
ally the yellow.

*L'Obelius* writeth, that of them the *Emblicæ* do meanly coole, ſome do drie in the firſt degree, they G
purge the ſtomacke of rotten flegme, they comfort the braine, the ſinewes, the hart, and liuer, procure appetite, ſtay vomit, and coole the heate of choler, helpe the vnderſtanding, quench thirſt, and the heate of the intrailes; the greateſt and heauieſt be the beſt.

They purge beſt, and with leſſer paine, if they be laide in water in the ſunne vntill they ſwell, and H
ſod on a ſoft fire, & after they haue ſod and be cold, preſerued in ſo much white hony as the fourth part of it, put to them.

Our Apothecaries might very much further the happy proceedings of our Phiſitions, if they I
would procure to haue the aforeſaid fruits greene, to diſtill them, and reſerue the water thereof for a great iewell.

*Garcia* found the diſtilled water aforeſaid to be right profitable againſt the French diſeaſe, and K
ſuch like infections.

The *Bellericæ* are alſo of a milde operation, and do comfort, and are cold in the firſt degree, and L
drie in the ſecond: the others come neere to the *Emblicæ* in operation.

## *Of the Iuiube tree.* *Chap.* 123.

*Iuiule Arabum, ſiue Ziziphus Dodonæi.*
The Iuiube tree.



✲ *The deſcription.*

THe Iuiube tree is not much leſſer than *Zizipha candida*, hauing a wreathed trunke or body, and a rough barke full of rifts or cranies, and ſtiffe branches, beſet with many ſtrong and hard prickles: from whence grow out many long twigs, or little ſtalks, halfe a foote or more in length, in ſhew like Ruſhes, limmer, and eaſily bowing themſelues, and very ſlender like the twigs of Spartum: about which come foorth leaues one againſt another, which are ſomwhat long, not very great, but hard and tough like to the leaues of *Peruinca* or Peruinkle; & amongſt theſe leaues come foorth pale and moſſie little flowers; after which ſucceed long berries as big as Oliues (of a meane quantitie) or little Prunes, or ſmal Plums, wheron there is an hard or woody ſhell, in which the kernel or nut is contained.

✲ *The place.*

There be now at this day Iuiube trees growing in very many places of Italie, which in times paſt were newly brought thither out of Syria, and that about *Plinie* his time, as he himſelfe hath written in his 17. booke 10. chapter.

✲ *The time.*

It flowreth in Aprill, at which time the ſeedes or ſtones are to be ſet or ſowen for increaſe.

✲ *The names.*

This tree is called in Greeke ζίζυφος and ζίζιφος with ῐ̄ in the ſecond ſyllable: in Latine likewiſe *Zizyphus*, and of *Petrus Creſcentius Zezulus*: in Engliſh Iuiube tree.

The fruit or Plums are named in Greeke ζίζυφα, ζίζιφα: *Galen* calleth them σπεῖρα as *Auicen* plainly ſheweth in his 369. chapter intreating of the Iuiube, in which be ſet downe thoſe things, that are mentioned concerning *Serica* in *Galens* booke of the faculties of nouriſhments: in Latine likewiſe *Zizypha* and *Serica*: in ſhops *Iuiubæ*: in Engliſh Iuiubes.

✲ *The temperature.*

Iuiubes are temperate in heate and moyſture.

✲ *The vertues.*

A The fruit of the Iuiube tree eaten, is of hard digeſtion, and nouriſheth very little, but being taken in ſirupes, electuaries, and ſuch like confections, it appeaſeth and mollifieth the roughneſſe of the throte, the breſt and lungs, and is good againſt the cough, but exceeding good for the reines of the backe, the kidneies and bladder.

## *Of the Cherrie tree.* *Chap.* 124.

✲ *The kindes.*

THe ancient Herbariſts haue ſet downe fower kindes of Cherrie trees; the firſt is great and wild; the ſecond tame or of the garden; the third, whoſe fruit is ſower; the fourth is that which is called

called in Latin *Chamaecerasus*, or the dwarffe Cherrie tree. The later writers haue found diuers sorts more, some bringing foorth greater fruit, others lesser; some with white fruit, some with blacke; others of the colour of black blood, varying infinitely according to the climate and countrie where they growe.

1 *Cerasus vulgaris.*
The common English Cherrie tree.



2 *Cerasus præcox, siue Belgica.*
The Flanders Cherrie tree.



✻ *The description.*

1 THe English Cherrie tree groweth to an high and great tree, the bodie wherof is of a meane bignes, which is parted aboue into very many boughes, with a barke somewhat smooth, and of a browne crimson colour, tough and pliable. The substance or timber is also browne in the middle, and the outward part is something white. The leaues be great, broad, long, set with veines or nerues, & slightly nicked about the edges. The flowers are white, of a meane bignes, consisting of fiue leaues, and hauing certaine threds in the middle of the like colour. The Cherries be round, hanging vpon long stems or footestalks, with a stone in the middest, which is couered with a pulpe or soft meate; the kernell thereof is not vnpleasant to the taste, though somewhat bitter.

2 The Flanders Cherrie tree differeth not from our English Cherrie tree in stature, or forme of leaues or flowers; the difference consisteth in this, that this tree bringeth foorth his fruit sooner, and greater than the other.

3 The Spanish Cherrie tree groweth vp to the height of our common Cherrie tree; the wood or timber soft and loose, couered with a whitish scalie barke; the branches are knottie, greater & fuller of substance than any other Cherrie tree; the leaues are likewise greater, and longer than any of the rest, in shape like those of the Chestnut tree: the flowers are like the other in forme, but whiter of colour: the fruit is greater and longer than any, white for the most part all ouer, except those that stand in the hottest place where the sunne hath some reflexion against a wall; they are also white within, and of a pleasant taste.

4 The Gascoine Cherrie tree groweth very like vnto the Spanish Cherrie tree in stature, flowers and leaues: it differeth in that it bringeth foorth very great Cherries, long, sharpe pointed, with a certaine hollownesse vpon one side, and spotted here and there with certaine prickes of purple colour as small as sand; the taste is most pleasant, and excelleth in beautie.

3 *Ceraſia Hiſpanica.*
The Spaniſh Cherrie tree.



4 *Ceraſia Gaſconica.*
The Gaſcoine Cherrie tree.



5 *Ceraſus Serotina.*
Late ripe Cherrie tree.



6 *Ceraſus vno pedi culo plura.*
The Cluſter Cherrie tree.



*The deſcription.*

5 The late ripe Cherrie tree groweth vp like vnto our wilde Engliſh Cherrie tree, with the like leaues, branches and flowers, ſauing that they are ſometimes once doubled: the fruit is ſmall, round, & of a darke bloodie colour when they be ripe, which the French men gather with their ſtalks, and hang them vp in their houſes in bunches or handfuls againſt winter, which the Phiſitions do giue vnto their patients in hot and burning feuers, being firſt ſteeped in a little warme water, that cauſeth them to ſwell and plumpe vp as full and freſh, as when they did growe vpon the tree.

6 The Cluſter Cherrie tree differeth not from the laſt deſcribed either in leaues, branches, or ſtature: the flowers are alſo like, but neuer commeth any one of them to be double. The fruit is round, red when they be ripe, and many growing vpon one ſtem or footſtalke in cluſters, like as the Grapes do. The taſte is not vnpleaſant, although ſomewhat ſower.

7 *Ceraſus multiflora fructus edens.*
The double flowerd Cherrie tree bearing fruit.



8 *Ceraſus multiflora pauciores fructus edens.*
The double flowerd barren Cherrie tree.



*The deſcription.*

7 This Cherrie tree with double flowers groweth vp vnto a ſmall tree, not vnlike vnto the common Cherrie tree in each reſpect, ſauing that the flowers are ſomewhat doubled, that is to ſay, three or fower times double; after which commeth fruit (though in ſmall quantitie) like the other common Cherrie.

8 The double flowred Cherrie tree groweth vp like vnto an hedge buſh, but not ſo great nor high as any of the others; the leaues and branches differ not from the reſt of the Cherrie trees. The flowers hereof are exceeding double, as are the flowers of Marigoldes, but of a white colour, and ſmelling ſomewhat like the Hawthorne flowers; after which come ſeldome or neuer any fruit, although ſome authors haue ſaid that it beareth ſometimes fruit, which my ſelfe haue not at any time ſeene; notwithſtanding the tree hath growen in my garden many yeeres, and that in an excellent good place by a bricke wall, where it hath the reflection of the ſouth ſunne, fit for a tree that is not willing to be are fruit in our colde climate.

9 *Ceraſus auium nigra & racemoſa.*
Birds Cherrie, and blacke Grape Cherrie tree.



10 *Ceraſus racemoſa rubra.*
Red Grape Cherrie tree.



*The deſcription.*

9 The Birds Cherrie tree, or the black Cherrie tree, that bringeth forth very much fruit vpon one branch (which better may be vnderſtood by ſight of the figure, then by words) ſpringeth vp like an hedge tree of ſmall ſtature, it groweth in the wilde woods of Kent, and are there vſed for ſtocks to graffe other Cherries vpon, of better taſte, and more profite, as eſpecially thoſe called the Flanders Cherries: this wilde tree groweth very plentifully in the north of England, eſpecially at a place called Heggdale, neere vnto Roſgill in Weſtmerland, and in diuers other places about Croſbie Rauenſwaith, and there called Hegberrie tree: it groweth likewiſe in Martome Parke, fower miles from Blackburne, and in Harward neere thereunto; in Lancaſhire almoſt in euerie hedge: the leaues and branches differ not from thoſe of the wilde Cherrie tree: the flowers growe alongſt the ſmall branches, conſiſting of fiue ſmall white leaues, with ſome greeniſh & yellow thrums in the middle, after which commeth the fruit, greene at the firſt, blacke when they be ripe, and of the bigneſſe of Sloes; of an harſh and vnpleaſant taſte.

10 The other Birds Cherrie tree differeth not from the other in any reſpect, but in the colour of the berries; for as they are blacke; contrary, theſe are red when they be ripe, wherein they differ.

11 The common blacke Cherrie tree groweth vp in ſome places to a great ſtature: there is no difference betweene it and our common Cherrie tree, ſauing that, that the fruite heereof is very little in reſpect of other Cherries, and be of a blacke colour.

12 The dwarffe Cherrie tree groweth very ſeldome to the height of three cubits: the trunke or body ſmall, couered with a darke coloured barke, whereupon do growe very limber and pliant twiggie branches: the leaues are very ſmall, not much vnlike to thoſe of the Priuet buſh: the flowers are ſmall and white, after which come Cherries of a deepe red colour when they be ripe, of taſte ſomewhat ſharpe, but not greatly vnpleaſant: the branches laide downe in the earth, quickly take roote, whereby it is greatly increaſed.

*The description.*

My selfe with diuers others haue sundry other sorts in our gardens, one called the Hart Cherrie, the greater and the lesser; one of a great bignesse, and most pleasant in taste, which we call *Luke Wardes* Cherrie, bicause he was the first that brought the same out of Italy; another we haue called the Naples Cherrie, bicause it was first brought into these parts from Naples: the fruite is verie great, sharpe pointed, somwhat like a mans hart in shape, of a pleasant taste, and of a deepe blackish colour when it is ripe, as it were of the colour of dried bloud.

We haue another that bringeth foorth Cherries also very great, bigger then any Flanders Cherrie, of the colour of Ieat, or burnished horne, and of a most pleasant taste, as witnesseth Master *Bull*, the Queenes Maiesties Clockmaker, who did taste of the fruite (the tree bearing onely one Cherrie, which he did eate; (but my selfe neuer tasted of it) at the impression heereof. We haue also another, called the Agriot Cherrie, of a reasonable good taste. Another we haue with fruite of a dun colour, tending to a watchet. We haue one of the dwarffe Cherrie trees that bringeth foorth fruite as great as most of our Flanders Cherries, whereas the common sort hath very smal Cherries, and those of an harsh taste. These and many more sorts we haue in our London gardens, whereof to write particularly, would greatly inlarge our volume, and to small purpose: therefore what hath been said shall suffice.

11 *Cerasus nigra.*
The common blacke Cherrie tree.



12 *Chamæcerasus.*
The dwarffe Cherrie tree.



*The time.*

The Cherrie trees bloome in Aprill; some bring foorth their fruite sooner; some later: the red Cherries be alwaies better then the blacke of their owne kinde.

*The names.*

The Cherrie tree is called in Greeke κέρασος: and also in Latine *Cerasus*: in high Dutch Kirschenbaum: in low Dutch Kerssenboome, and Crieckenboom: in French *Cerisier*: in English Cherrie tree.

The fruite or Cherries be called in Greeke κερασια, and κερασοι: and in Latine likewiſe *Ceraſa*: in Engliſh Cherries: the Latine and Engliſh names in their ſeuerall titles ſhall ſuffice for the reſt that might be ſaid.

### ✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

A The beſt and principall Cherries be thoſe that are ſomewhat ſower: thoſe little ſweete ones, which be wilde and ſooneſt ripe, be the woorſt: they conteine bad iuice, they very ſoone putrifie, and do ingender ill bloud, by reaſon whereof they do not onely breede woormes in the belly, but troubleſome agues, and often peſtilent feuers: and therefore in well gouerned common wealthes it is carefully prouided, that they ſhould not be ſold in the markets in the plague time.

B Spaniſh Cherries are like to theſe in faculties, but they do not ſo ſoone putrifie: they be likewiſe colde, and the iuice they make is not good.

C The Flaunders or Kentiſh Cherries that are through ripe, haue a better iuice, but waterie, colde and moiſt: they quench thirſt, they are good for an hot ſtomacke, and profitable for thoſe that haue the agew: they eaſily deſcende and make the bodie ſoluble: they nouriſh nothing at all.

D The late ripe Cherries which the French men keepe dried againſt winter, and are by them called *Morelle*, and we after the ſame name call them Morell Cherries, are dry, and do ſomwhat bind: theſe being dried are pleaſant to the taſte, and holeſome for the ſtomacke, like as Prunes be, and do ſtop the belly.

E Generally all the kinds of Cherries are cold and moiſt of temperature, although ſome more cold and moiſt then others: the which being eaten before meate do ſoften the belly very gently, they are vnholſome either vnto moiſte and rheumatike bodies, or for vnhealthie and colde ſtomackes.

F The common blacke Cherries do ſtrengthen the ſtomack, and are holſomer then the red Cherries, the which being dried do ſtop the laske.

G The diſtilled water of Cherries is good for thoſe that are troubled with heate and inflammations in their ſtomackes, and preuaileth againſt the falling ſicknes giuen mixed with wine.

H Many excellent Tartes, and other pleaſant meates are made with Cherries, Sugar, and other delicate ſpices, whereof to write were to ſmall purpoſe.

I The gum of the Cherrie tree taken with wine and water, is reported to helpe the ſtone; it may do good by making the paſſages ſlippery, and by tempering and alaying the ſharpnes of the humors, and in this maner it is a remedy alſo for an old cough: *Dioſcorides* addeth that it maketh one well coloured, cleereth the ſight, and cauſeth a good appetite to meate.

## *Of the Mulberie Tree. Chap.* 125.

### ✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe common Mulberie tree is high and full of boughes: the bodie thereof is many times great; the barke rugged; and that of the roote yellow: the leaues are broade and ſharpe pointed, ſomething harde, and nicked on the edges; in ſteede of flowers, are blowings or catkins, which are downie: the fruite is long, made vp of a number of little graines, like vnto a blacke Berrie, but thicker, longer, and much greater, at the firſt greene, and when it is ripe blacke, yet is the iuice whereof it is full, red: the roote is parted many waies.

2 The white Mulberie tree groweth vntill it be come vnto a great and goodly ſtature, almoſt as big as the former: the leaues are rounder, not ſo ſharp pointed, nor ſo deepely ſnipt about the edges: the fruite is like the former, but that it is white and ſomewhat more taſting like wine.

1 *Morus.*
The Mulberie tree.



2 *Morus alba.*
The white Mulberie tree.



✲ *The place.*

The Mulberie trees growe plentifully in Italie and other hot regions, where they do maintaine great woods and groues of them, that their Silke wormes may feede thereon. The Mulberie tree is fitly ſet by the ſlip; it may alſo be grafted or inoculated into many trees, being grafted in a white Poplar, it bringeth foorth white Mulberies, as *Beritius* in his Geoponikes reporteth. Theſe growe in ſundrie gardens in England.

✲ *The time.*

Of all the trees in the orchard the Mulberie doth laſt bloome, and not before the colde weather is gone in May (therefore the olde writers were woont to call it the wiſeſt tree) at which time the Silke wormes do ſeeme to reuiue, as hauing then wherewith to feede and nouriſh themſelues, which all the winter before, doe lie like ſmall graines or ſeedes, or rather like the dunging of a fleſh flie vpon a glaſſe, or ſome ſuch thing, as knowing their proper time both to performe their duties for which they were created, and alſo when they may haue wherewith to maintaine and preſerue their owne bodies, vnto their buſines aforeſaid.

The berries are ripe in Auguſt. *Hegeſander* in *Athenæus* affirmeth, that the Mulberie trees in his time did not bring foorth fruit in twentie yeeres togither, and that ſo great a plague of the gout then raigned and raged ſo generally, as not onely men but boyes, wenches, eunuches and women were troubled with that diſeaſe.

✲ *The names.*

This tree is named in Greeke Μορέα and συκαμινέα: in Latine *Morus*: in ſhops *Morus Celſi*: in high Dutch Maulberbaum: in lowe Dutch Moerbeſie boom: in French *Meurier*: in Engliſh Mulberie tree.

The fruit is called Μόρον and συκάμινον: in Latine *Morum*: in ſhops *Morum Celſi*: in high Dutch Moerbeſie: in Italian *Moro*: in French *Meure*: in Spaniſh *Moras* and *Mores*: in Engliſh Mulberie.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

Mulberies being gathered before they be ripe, are colde and drie almoſt in the third degree, and A

do

do mightily binde; being dried they are good for the laske and bloodie flixe; the powder is vſed in meate, and is drunke with wine and water.

B They ſtay bleedings, and alſo the reds; they are good againſt inflammations or hot ſwellings of the mouth and iawes, and for other inflammations newly beginning.

C The ripe and new gathered Mulberies are likewiſe colde, and be full of iuice, which hath the taſte of wine, and is ſomething drying, and not without a binding qualitie; and therefore it is alſo mixed with medicines for the mouth, and ſuch as helpe the hot ſwellings of the mouth, and almonds of the throte; for which infirmities it is ſingular good.

D Of the iuice of the ripe berries is made a confection with ſugar, called *Diamorum*, that is after the manner of a ſirrupe, which is exceeding good for the vlcers and hot ſwellings of the toong, throte, and almonds or Vuula of the throte, or any other maladie ariſing in thoſe parts.

E Theſe Mulberies taken in meate, and alſo before meate, do very ſpeedily paſſe thorow the belly, by reaſon of the moyſture and ſlipperineſſe of their ſubſtance, and make a paſſage for other meates, as *Galen* ſaith.

F They are good to quench thirſt, they ſtir vp an appetite to meate, they are not hurtfull to the ſtomacke, but they nouriſh the body very little, being taken in the ſecond place, or after meate, for though they be leſſe hurtfull than other like fruits, yet are they corrupted and putrified, vnleſſe they ſpeedily deſcend.

G The barke of the roote is bitter, hot and drie, and hath a ſcowring facultie; the decoction hereof doth open the ſtoppings of the liuer and ſpleene, it purgeth the belly, and driueth foorth wormes.

H The ſame barke being ſteeped in vineger helpeth the toothach; of the ſame effect is alſo the decoction of the leaues and barke, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, who ſheweth that about harueſt time there iſſueth out of the roote a iuice, which the next day after is found to be hard, and that the ſame is very good againſt the toothach; that it waſteth away *Phyma*, and purgeth the belly.

I *Galen* ſaith, that there is in the leaues and firſt buds of this tree a certaine middle facultie, both to binde and ſcowre.

## *Of the Sycomore tree.* *Chap.* 126.

*Sycomorus.* The Sycomore tree.



✻ *The deſcription.*

THe Sycomore tree is of no ſmall height, being very like to the Mulberie tree in bignes and ſhew, it is alſo like vnto it in leafe: the fruit thereof is as great as a Fig, and of the ſame faſhion, very like in iuice & taſte to the wild Fig, but ſweeter, and without any graines or ſeedes within, which groweth not foorth of the tender boughes, but out of the body and great old arms very fruitfully: this tree hath in it plenty of milkie iuice, which ſo ſoone as any part is broken or cut, doth iſſue foorth. ✻ *The place.*

It groweth, as *Dioſcorides* writeth, very plentifully in Caria and Rhodes, and in ſundry places of Egypt, as at the great Cayre or Alkaire, and in places that do not bring foorth much wheate, in which it is an helpe, & ſufficeth in ſteed of bread and corne when there is ſcarſitie of victuals. *Galen* writeth, that he ſaw a plant of the Sycomore tree like to the white Fig tree, fruit and all.

✻ *The time.*

It bringeth foorth fruit three or fower times in one yeere, and oftner if it be ſcraped with an iron knife, or other like inſtrument.

✻ *The names.*

This tree is called in Greeke συκομόρος, of the Fig tree and the Mulberie tree: in Latine *Sycomorus*:

*morus: Cornelius Celſus* nameth it backward *Moroſycon:* the Egyptians of our time do call it *Ficus Pharaonis*, or Pharao his Fig tree, as witneſſeth *Bellonius:* and it is likewiſe termed *Ficus Aegyptia*, Aegypt Fig tree, and alſo *Morus Aegyptia* or Aegyptian Mulberie tree. We call it in Engliſh Sycomore tree after the Greeke and Latine, and alſo Mulberie Fig tree, which is the right Sycomore tree, and not the great Maple, as we haue ſaid in the chapter of the Maple.

The fruit is named in Greeke συκόμορον, and in Italian *Sycomoro* and *Fico d'Egitto.*

✠ *The temperature and vertues.*

The fruit of the Sycomore tree hath no ſharpneſſe in it at all, as *Galen* ſaith. It is ſomewhat ſweet in taſte, and is of temperature moiſte after a ſort, and colde as be Mulberies. A

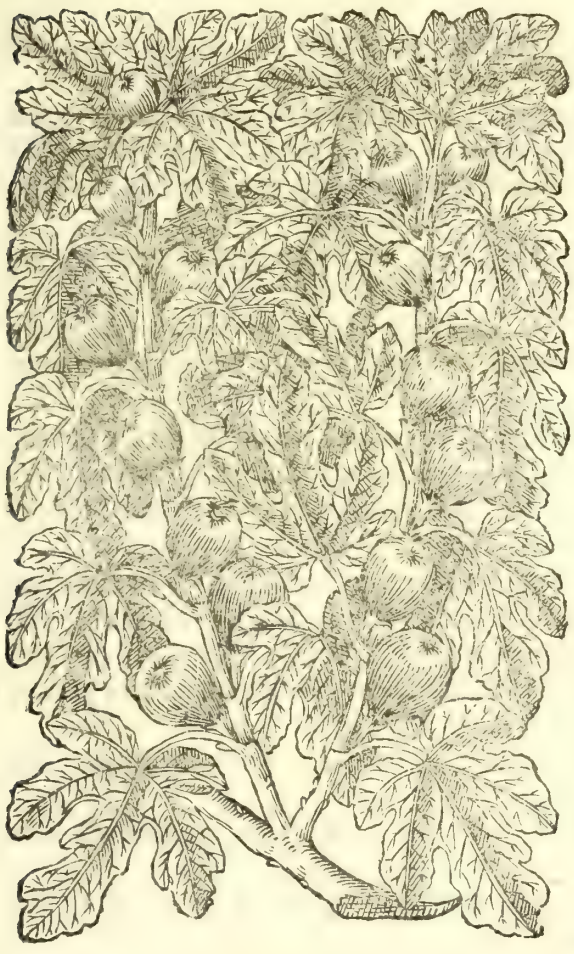
It is good, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, for the belly; but it is ἄτροφος, that is, without nouriſhment, and troubleſome to the ſtomacke. B

There iſſueth foorth of the barke of this tree in the beginning of the ſpring before the fruit appeereth, a liquor, which being taken vp with a ſpunge, or a little wooll, is dried, made vp into fine cakes, and kept in gally pots: this mollifieth, cloſeth woundes togither, and diſſolueth groſſe humors. C

It is both inwardly taken and outwardly applied againſt the bitings of ſerpents, hardnes of the milt or ſpeene, and paine of the ſtomacke proceeding of a cold cauſe: this liquor doth very quickly putrifie. D

## *Of the Fig tree. Chap.* 127.

*Ficus.*
The Fig tree.



✠ *The deſcription.*

THe Garden Fig tree becommeth a tree of a meane ſtature, hauing many branches full of white pith within, like Elderne pith, and large leaues of a darke greene colour, diuided into ſundrie ſections or diuiſions. The fruit commeth out of the branches without any flower at all that euer I could perceiue, which fruite is in ſhape like vnto Peares, of colour either whitiſh, or ſomewhat red, or of a deepe blewe, full of ſmall graines within, of a ſweete and pleaſant taſte; which being broken before it be ripe, doth yeelde moſt white milke, like vnto the kindes of Spurge, and the leaues alſo being broken, doe yeeld the like liquor; but when the figs be ripe, the iuice thereof is like honie.

The dwarffe Fig tree is like vnto the former in leaues and fruite, but it neuer groweth aboue the height of a man, and hath many ſmall ſhootes comming from the rootes, whereby it greatly increaſeth.

There is alſo another wilde kinde, whoſe fruit is neuer ripe; *Theophraſtus* nameth it ἐρινεὸς, *Plinie Caprificus.*

✠ *The place.*

The Fig trees do growe plentifully in Spaine and Italie, and many other countries, as in England; where they beare fruite, but it neuer commeth to kindly maturitie, except the tree bee planted vnder an hot wall, whereto neither north nor northeaſt windes can come.

✠ *The time.*

The dwarffe Fig tree groweth in my garden, and bringeth foorth ripe and very great fruit in the moneth

moneth of Auguſt, of which Figs ſundrie perſons haue eaten at pleaſure.

In England the Fig trees put not foorth their leaues vntill the end of May, where oftentimes the fruit commeth foorth before the leaues appeere.

### ✻ *The names.*

The Fig tree is called in Greeke συκὴ, and of diuers for difference ſake between it & the wilde Fig tree, συκὴ ἥμερος: in Latine *Ficus*, and *Ficus ſatiua*, and *Vrbana*: inhigh Dutch Feigenbaum: in low Dutch Cijgheboom: in French *Figuier*: in Italian *Fico*: in Spaniſh *Higuera*: in Engliſh Fig tree.

The fruit is named in Greek σῦκον: in Latine *Ficus*, and the vnripe fruit ὄλυνθος: in Latin *Groſſus*: that which is dried is called in Greeke ἰσχάς: in Latine *Carica*: in high Dutch Feygen: in low Dutch Cijghen: in French *Figues*: in Italian *Fichi*: in Spaniſh *Higos*: in Engliſh Fig: the little ſeedes which are found in them, are named by *Galen* κεχρομίδες, *Cechramides*.

### ✻ *The temperature.*

The greene Figs new gathered are ſomewhat warme and moiſt: the dry and ripe Figs are hot almoſt in the third degree, and withall ſharpe and biting.

The leaues haue alſo ſome ſharpnes, with an opening power, but not ſo ſtrong as the iuice.

### ✻ *The vertues.*

A The dry Figs do nouriſh better than the greene or new Figs; notwithſtanding they ingender not very good blood, for ſuch people as do feede much thereon, do become lowſie, and full of vermine.

B Figs be good for the throte and lungs, they mitigate the cough, and are good for them that be ſhort winded; they ripen flegme, cauſing the ſame to be eaſily ſpet out, eſpecially when they be ſodden with Hyſſope, and the decoction drunke.

C Figs ſtamped with ſalt, Rew, and the kernels of nuts, withſtand all poiſon and corruption of the aire. The king of Pontus called *Mithridates* vſed this preſeruatiue againſt all venome and poiſon.

D Figs ſtamped and made into the forme of a plaiſter with wheat meale, the powder of Fenugreek, and Lineſeed, and the rootes of marſh Mallowes, applied warme, doth ſoften & ripen impoſtumes, phlegmons, all hot and angry ſwellings, and tumors behinde the eares; and if you adde thereto the rootes of Lillies, it ripeneth and breaketh Venereous impoſtumes that come in the flanke, which impoſtume is called *Bubo*, by reaſon of his lurking in ſuch ſecret places, in plaine Engliſh tearmes, they are called botches.

E Figs boiled in Wormewood wine with ſome Barly meale, are very good to be applied as an implaiſter vpon the bellies of ſuch as haue the dropſie.

F Drie Figs haue power to ſoften, conſume and make thinne, and may be vſed both outwardly and inwardly, whether it be to ripen and ſoften impoſtumes, or to ſcatter, diſſolue and conſume them.

G The leaues of the Fig tree do waſte and conſume the kings euil, or ſwelling kernels in the throte, and do mollifie, waſte, and conſume all other tumours, being finely pouned and laid thereon; but after my practiſe, being boiled with the rootes of marſh Mallowes vntill they be ſoft, and ſo incorporate togither, and applied in forme of a plaiſter.

H The milkie iuice either of the Figs or leaues, is good againſt all roughnes of the skinne, lepries, ſpreading ſores, tetters, ſmall pockes, meaſels, puſhes, wheales, freckles, lentils, and all other ſpots, ſcuruines, and deformitie of the body and face, being mixed with Barly meale and applied: it doth alſo take awaie wartes, and ſuch like excreſcences, if it be mingled with ſome fattie or greaſie thing.

I The milke doth alſo cure the toothach, if a little lint or cotton be wet therein, and put into the hollownes of the tooth.

K It openeth the vaines of the hemorrhoides, and looſeneth the bellie, being applied vnto the fundament.

L Figs ſtamped with the powder of Fenugreeke, and vineger, and applied plaiſterwiſe, doth eaſe the intollerable paine of the hot gout, eſpecially the gout of the feete.

M The milke thereof put into the wound proceeding of the biting of a mad dogge, or any other venemous beaſt, preſerueth the parts adioining, taketh awaie the paine preſently, and cureth the hurt.

N The greene and ripe Figs, are good for thoſe that be troubled with the ſtone of the kidneies, for they

they ſlaken the paſſages, make the conduits ſlipperie, and open them, and do alſo ſomewhat clenſe: whereupon after the eating of the ſame, it hapneth that much grauell and ſand is conueied foorth.

Drie or barrell Figs, called in Latine *Caricæ*, are a remedie for the belly, the cough, and for old infirmities of the cheſt and lungs; they ſcoure the kidneies, and clenſe foorth the ſand; they mitigate the paine of the bladder, and cauſe women with childe to haue the eaſier deliuerance, if they ſee de thereof for certaine daies togither before the time of deliuerance. O

*Dioſcorides* ſaith, that the white liquor of the Fig tree, and iuice of the leaues, doth curdle milke as the rennet doth, and diſſolueth the milke that is cluttered in the ſtomacke, as doth vineger. P

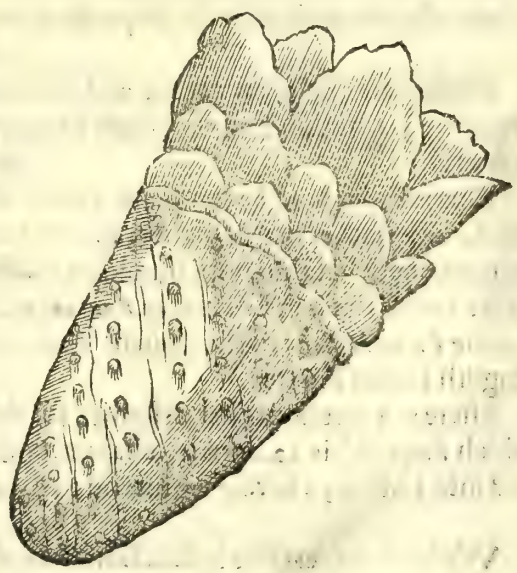
It bringeth downe the menſes if it be applied with the yolke of an egge, or with yellow waxe. Q

## *Of the prickly Indian Fig tree.* *Chap.* 128.

1 *Ficus Indica.*
The Indian Fig tree.



*Fructus.*
The fruit.



*The deſcription.*

1 THis ſtrange and admirable plant called *Ficus Indica*, ſeemeth to be no other thing then a multiplication of leaues, that is, a tree made of leaues, without body or boughes: for the leafe ſet in the grounde doth in ſhort ſpace take roote, and bringeth out of it ſelfe other leaues, from which do grow others one after another, till ſuch time as they come to the height of a tree; hauing alſo in the meane ſeaſon boughes as it were comming from thoſe leaues, ſometimes more, otherwhiles fewer, as nature liſt to beſtow, adding leafe vnto leafe, whereby it occupieth a great peece of ground: theſe leaues are long, and broad, as thicke as a mans thumbe, of a ſeege greene colour, ſet full of long, ſlender, ſharpe, and whitiſh prickles: on the tops of which leaues come forth long flowers, not vnlike to thoſe of the manured Pomegranate tree, or rather like vnto thoſe of the Artichoke of Peru, of a yellow colour: after which commeth the fruit, like vnto the common Fig, as ſhew

below,

below,and bigger aboue,of a greene colour, ſtuffed full of a red pulpe and iuice,ſtaining the hands of them that touch it,as do the Mulberies, with a bloudy or ſanguine colour: the top of which Figs are inuironed with certaine ſcaly leaues like a crowne,wherein are alſo conteined ſmall grains that are the ſeeds,the which being ſowen,do bring foorth plants,round bodied,like vnto the trunke of other trees, with leaues placed thereon like the other,which being ſet in the ground bring foorth trees of leaues, as we haue ſhewed.

✲ *The place.*

This plant groweth in all the tract of the eaſt and weſt Indies, and alſo in the countrey Norembega,now called Virginia,from whence it hath beene brought into Italy, Spaine, England, and other coontries: in Italy it ſometimes beareth fruite, but more often in Spaine, and neuer as yet in England; although I haue beſtowed great paines and coſt in keeping it from the iniurie of our cold climate.

It groweth alſo at Saint Crux and other places of Barbarie, & alſo in an Iland of the Mediterranean ſea called Zante, about a day & nights ſailing with a meane winde from Petraſſe a port town in Morea, where my ſeruant *William Marſhall* before remembred, did ſee not onely great ſtore of thoſe trees made of leaues,but alſo diuers other rounde bodied plants,of a woody ſubſtance; from whence he brought me diuers plants thereof in tubs of earth,very freſh and greene for my garden, where they flouriſhed at the impreſſion heerof.

✲ *The time.*

Theſe plants do grow greene and freſh both winter and ſommer, by the relation of my foreſaide ſeruant; notwithſtanding they muſt be very carefully kept in theſe countries from the extremitie of winter.

✲ *The names.*

This is thought to be the plant called of *Plinie Opuntia*, of which he hath written in his 21. booke 17.chapter in this maner; about Opuns is the herbe *Opuntia*, to mans taſte ſweete, and it is to be maruelled that the roote ſhould be made of the leaſe,and that it ſhould ſo grow. Opuns is a city neere vnto Phocis in Greece,as *Pauſanias*, *Strabo*, and *Plinie* teſtifie: but it is commonly called in Latine *Ficus Indica*: of the Indians *Tune*, and *Tunas*, and alſo *Anapallus*, as teſtifieth *Bellonius*: in Engliſh Indian Fig tree.

There is a certaine other deſcribed for the Indian Fig tree by *Theophraſtus*, in his fourth booke, which *Pliny* in his 12.booke 5,chapter,doth eloquently expreſſe almoſt in the ſame words, but turned into Latine, whereof we intend to ſpeake in the next Chapter.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

We haue no certaine inſtruction from the ancients of the temperature or facultie of this plant, or of the fruit thereof: neither haue we any thing whereof to write of our owne knowledge, more then that we haue heard reported by ſuch as haue eaten liberally of the fruite heerof, that it hath changed their vrine to the colour of bloud, who at the ſight thereof haue ſtoode in great doubt of their life, thinking it had beene bloud, whereas it prooued afterward by experience, to be nothing elſe but the tincture or colour the vrine had taken from the iuice of the fruit, and that without all hurt or griefe at all.

It is reported of ſome that the iuice of the leaues is excellent good againſt vlcers of long continuance.

## *Of the arched Indian Fig tree.* Chap. 129.

✲ *The deſcription.*

THis rare and admirable tree is very great, ſtraight, & couered with a yellowiſh barke tending to tawnie: the boughes and branches are many, very long, tough, and flexible, growing very long in ſhort ſpace,as do the twigs of Oziars,and thoſe ſo long and weake, that the ends thereof hang downe and touch the ground, where they take roote and grow in ſuch ſort that thoſe twigs become great trees; and theſe being growen vp to the like greatnes, do caſt their branches and twiggie tendrels vnto the earth,where they likewiſe take hold and roote; by meanes whereof, it commeth to paſſe that of one tree is made a great wood,or deſart of trees, which the Indians do vſe for couerture againſt the extreme heate of the ſunne, wherewith they are greeuouſly vexed: ſome likewiſe vſe them for pleaſure,cutting downe by a direct line a long walke,or as it were a vault, through

through the thickeſt part, from which alſo they cut certaine loope holes or windowes in ſome places, to the end to receiue thereby the freſh coole aire that entereth therat; as alſo for light, that they may ſee their cattle that feedeth thereby, to auoid any danger that might happen vnto them, either by the enimie or wilde beaſts: from which vault or cloſe walke, doth rebound ſuch an admirable eccho, or anſwering voice (if one of them ſpeake vnto another with a lowde voice) that it doth reſound or anſwer againe fower or fiue times, according to the height of the voice, to which it doth anſwere, and that ſo plainly, that it cannot be knowne from the voice it ſelfe: the firſt or mother of this wood or deſart of trees, is hard to be knowne from the children, but by the greatnes of the bodie, which three men can ſcarſely fathom about: vpon the braunches whereof growe leaues, hard and wrinckled, in ſhape like thoſe of the Quince tree, greene aboue, and of a whitiſh horie colour vnderneath, whereupon the Elephants delight to feed: among which leaues come foorth the fruit, of the bignes of a mans thombe, in ſhape like a ſmall Fig, but of a ſanguine or bloudie colour, and of a ſweete taſte, but not ſo pleaſant as the Figs of Spaine: notwithſtanding they are good to be eaten, and withall very holeſome.

*Arbor Goa, ſiue Indica.*
The arched Indian Fig tree.



✲ *The place.*

This wonderous tree groweth in diuers places of the eaſt Indies, eſpecially neere vnto Goa, and alſo in Malaca, it is a ſtranger in the moſt parts of the world.

✲ *The time.*

This tree keepeth his leaues greene winter and ſommer.

✲ *The names.*

This tree is called of thoſe that haue trauelled *Ficus Indica*, the Indian Fig, and *Arbor Goa*, of the place where it groweth in greateſt plentie: wee may call it in Engliſh the arched Fig tree.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

We haue nothing to write of the temperature or vertues of this tree, of our owne knowledge: neither haue we receiued from others, more then that the fruit heereof is generally eaten, and that without any hurt at all, but rather good and alſo nouriſhing.

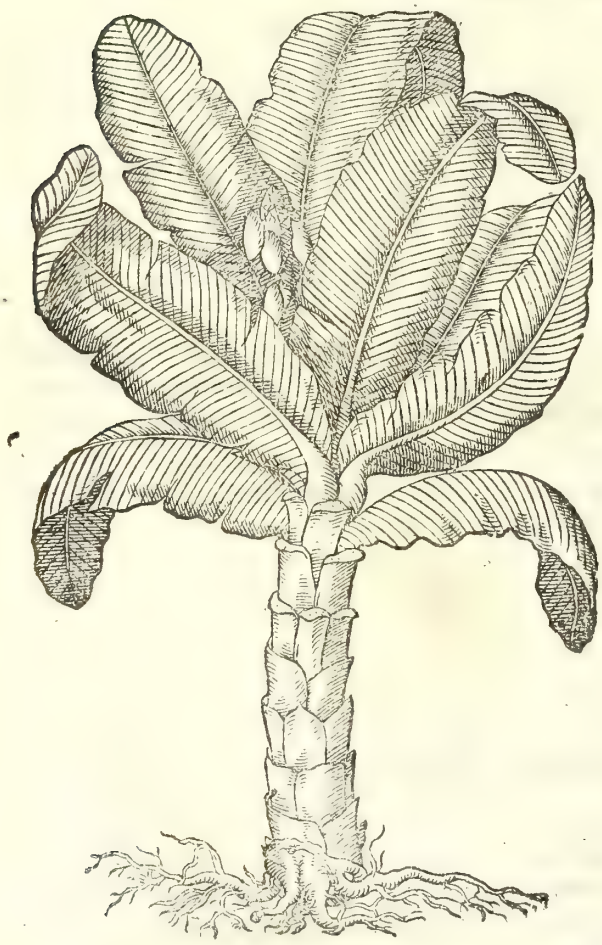
## *Of Adams Apple tree. Chap.* 130.

✲ *The deſcription.*

1 WHether this plant may be reckoned for a tree properly, or for an herbie tree, it is diſputable, conſidering the ſoft and herbie ſubſtance whereof it is made, (that is to ſaie) when it hath attained to the height of ſixe or ſeauen cubits, and of the bigneſſe of a mans thigh: notwithſtanding it may be cut downe at one ſtroke with a ſword; or two or three cuts with

with a knife, euen with as much eaſe as the roote of a Radiſh or Carrot of the like bignes: from a thicke, fat, threadie roote, riſe immediately diuers great leaues, of the length of three cubits and a halfe, ſometimes more, according to the ſoile where it groweth, and of a cubite and more broad, of bignes ſufficient to wrap a childe in of two yeeres old, in ſhape like thoſe of Mandrake, of an ouerworne greene colour, hauing a broad rib or ſinewe running through the middle thereof: which leaues, whether by reaſon of the extreme hot ſcorching ſunne, or of their owne nature, in September are ſo dry and withered that there is nothing therof left or to be ſeene, but onely the middle rib. From the middle of theſe leaues riſeth vp a thick trunke, whereon do grow the like leaues, which the people do cut off, as alſo thoſe next the ground, by which meanes it riſeth vp to the height of a tree, which otherwiſe would remaine a lowe and baſe plant: this manner of cutting they vſe from time to time, vntill it come to a certaine height, aboue the reach of the Elephant, which greedily ſeeketh after the fruit. In the midſt of the top among the leaues commeth foorth a ſoft and fungus ſtumpe, whereon do grow diuers apples in forme like a ſmall Cucumber, and of the ſame bignes, couered with a thin rinde like that of the Fig, of a yellow colour when they be ripe: the pulpe or ſubſtance of the meate, is like that of the Pompion, without either ſeedes, ſtones, or kernels, in taſte not greatly perceiued at the firſt, but preſently after it pleaſeth, and intiſeth a man to eate liberally thereof, by a ſecret intiſing ſweetnes which it yeeldeth: in which fruit if it be cut according to the length, ſaith mine author, oblique, tranſuers, or any other way whatſoeuer, may be ſeene the ſhape and forme of a croſſe, with a man faſtned thereto: my ſelfe haue ſeene the fruit, and cut it in peeces, which was brought me from Alepo in pickle; the croſſe I might perceiue, as the forme of a Spread Egle in the roote of Ferne, but the man I leaue to be ſought for by thoſe that haue better eies and iudgement then my ſelfe.

1 *Muſa Serapionis.*
Adams Apple tree.



*Muſæ fructus.*
Adams Apple.



✲ *The place.*

This admirable tree groweth in Aegypt, Cyprus and Syria, neere vnto a chiefe citie there called Alep, which we call Alepo; and alſo by Tripolis not far from thence: it groweth alſo in Canara, Decan, Guzarate, and Bengala, places of the Eaſt Indies.

✲ *The time.*

From the roote of this tree ſhooteth foorth yoong ſprings or ſhootes, which the people take vp and plant for increaſe in the ſpring of the yeere: the leaues wither away in September, as is aboue ſaide.

✲ *The names.*

It is called *Muſa* by ſuch as trauell to Alepo: by the Arabians *Muſa Maum*: in Syria *Moſe*: the Grecians and Chriſtians which inhabit Syria, and the Iewes alſo ſuppoſe it to be that tree, of whoſe fruit *Adam* did taſte; which others thinke to be a ridiculous fable: of *Plinie Opuntia*.

It is called in the Eaſt Indies (as at Malauar where it alſo groweth) *Palan*: in Malayo *Pican*, and in that part of Africa which we call Ginny, *Bananas*: in Engliſh Adams Apple tree.

✲ *The temperature.*

*Dioſcorides* and *Serapio* iudge, that it heateth in the end of the firſt degree, and moyſteneth in the end of the ſame.

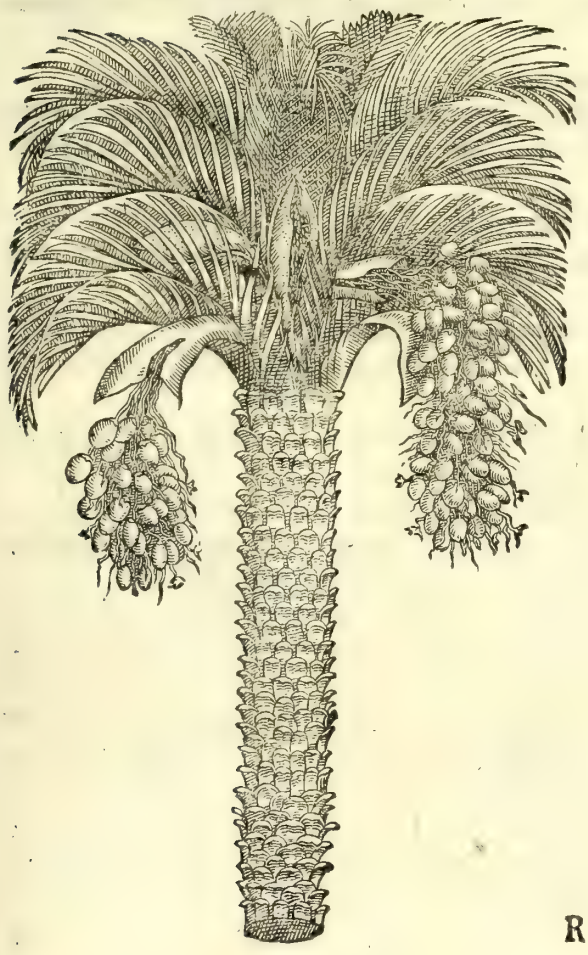
✲ *The vertues.*

The fruit hereof yeeldeth but little nouriſhment, it is good for the heate of the breaſt, lungs and A bladder; it ſtoppeth the liuer, and hurteth the ſtomacke, if too much of it be eaten, and procureth looſeneſſe in the belly: whereupon it is requiſite for ſuch as are of a cold conſtitution, in the eating thereof put vnto it a little Ginger, or other ſpice.

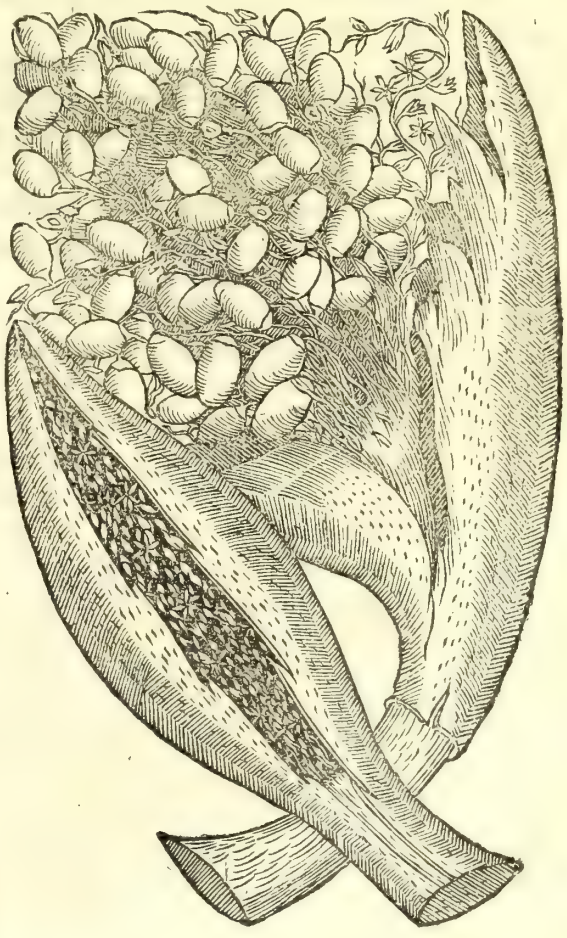
It is alſo good for the reines, kidneies, and to prouoke vrine; it nouriſheth the childe in the mo- B thers wombe, and ſtirreth to generation.

## *Of the Date tree.* *Chap.* 131.

1 *Palma.*
The Date tree.



*Palmarum fructus & flores cum Elate.*
The fruit and flowers of the Date tree.



### ✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe Date tree groweth very great and high: the body or trunke thereof is thicke, and couered with a ſcalie rugged barke: the boughes grow onely on the top, conſiſting of leaues ſet vpon a woodie middle rib like thoſe of Reedes or flags; the inner part of which rib or ſtalke is ſoft, light, hollow and ſpoongie: among the leaues come foorth the flowers included in a long skinnie membrane, as it were a ſheath or hoſe, like that which couereth the Flowerdeluce before it be blowen, which being opened of it ſelfe, white flowers ſtart foorth, ſtanding vpon ſhort and ſlender footſtalks, which are faſtened with certaine ſmall filaments or threadie ſtrings like vnto little branches: after which ſpring out from the ſame branches the fruit or Dates, which be in faſhion long and round, in taſte ſweete, and many times ſomewhat harſh, of a yellowiſh red colour; wherein is contained a long hard ſtone, which is in ſteed of kernell and ſeede, the which I haue planted diuers times in my garden, and haue growen to the height of three foote; but the firſt froſt hath nipped them in ſuch ſort, that preſently they periſhed, notwithſtanding my induſtry by couering them, or what elſe I could do for their ſuccour.

### ✲ *The place.*

The Date trees growe plentifully in Africke and Aegypt, but thoſe which are in Paleſtina and Syria be the beſt: they growe likewiſe in moſt places of the Eaſt and Weſt Indies, where there be diuers ſortes thereof, as well wilde as tame, or manured.

### ✲ *The time.*

The Date tree is alwaies greene, and flowreth in the ſpring time: the fruit is ripe in September, and being then gathered they are dried in the ſunne, that they may be the better both tranſported into other countries far diſtant, as alſo preſerued from rotting at home.

### ✲ *The names.*

The tree is called in Greeke φοινιξ: in Latine *Palma*: in Engliſh Date tree.

The fruit is named in Greeke βαλανος φοινικων, that is to ſay, *Glans Palmarum*, or the Acorne of the Date trees, and by one worde φοινικοβαλανος: in Latine *Palmula*: in ſhops *Dactylus*: in high Dutch Dattelen: in lowe Dutch Daduelen: in Italian *Dattoli*: in French *Dattes*: in Spaniſh *Tamaras* and *Dattiles*: in Engliſh Date.

The cod or ſheath wherein the flowers and Dates are wrapped, are called ἐλάτη, and of ſome κόμαρος.

### ✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

A All manner of Dates whatſoeuer be hard of digeſtion, and cauſe headach: the woorſer ſort be thoſe that be drie and binding, as Aegypt Dates; but the ſoft, moyſt, and ſweete ones are leſſe hurtfull.

B The blood which is ingendred of Dates in mans body, is altogither groſſe and ſomewhat clammie: by theſe the liuer is very quickly ſtopped, eſpecially being inflamed or troubled with ſome hard ſwelling; ſo is the ſpleene likewiſe.

C The Dates which growe in colder regions, when they cannot come to perfect ripeneſſe, if they be eaten too plentifully, do alſo fill the bodie full of rawe humors, ingender winde, and oftentimes the leproſie.

D The drier ſort of Dates, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, be good for thoſe that ſpet blood, for ſuch as haue bad ſtomacks, and for thoſe alſo that be troubled with the bloodie flixe.

E The beſt Dates, called in Latine *Caryotæ*, are good for the roughneſſe of the throte and lungs.

F There is made heerof both by the cunning Confectioners and Cookes, diuers excellent cordial, comfortable, and nouriſhing medicines, and that procure luſt of the bodie very mightily.

G They do alſo refreſh and reſtore ſuch vnto ſtrength as are entring into a conſumption, for they ſtrengthen the feebleneſſe of the liuer and ſpleene being made into conuenient brothes, and phiſicall medicines mixed therewith by the learned phiſition.

H Drie Dates doe ſtop the belly, and ſtay the vomiting and the wambling of womens ſtomacks that are with childe, if they be either eaten in meates or otherwiſe, or ſtamped and applied vnto the ſtomacke, as a pectorall plaiſter.

I The aſhes of the Date ſtones haue a binding qualitie, and an emplaiſticke or dawbing faculty; it healeth puſhes in the eies, *Staphylomata* and falling away of the haire of the eie lids, *cum nardo*, with wine it keepeth proud fleſh from growing in wounds.

The

The boughes and leaues do euidently binde, but eſpecially the hoſe, that is to ſay, the ſheath or K caſe of the flowers; and therefore it is good to vſe theſe ſo oft as there is neede of binding.

The leaues and branches of the Date tree do heale greene wounds and vlcers, refreſh and coole L hot inflammations.

There is a compoſition in *Galen* his bookes of medicines according to the kindes, called *Diapal-* M *ma*, which is to be ſtirred with a bough of the Date tree, in ſtead of a ſpature or a thing to ſtir with, for no other cauſe than that it may receiue thereby ſome kinde of aſtriction or binding force.

## *Of the wilde Date trees. Chap.* 132.

1 *Palmites, ſiue Chamæriphes.*
The little wilde Date tree.



2 *Palmapinus, ſiue Palma conifera.*
The wilde Date tree bearing cones.



✻ *The deſcription.*

1 *Theophraſtus* maketh this plant to be a kinde of Date tree, but lowe and of ſmall growth, ſeldome attaining aboue the height of an hedge tree: on the top whereof ſhoote foorth (for the moſt part) long leaues like thoſe of the Date tree, but leſſer and ſhorter; from the ſides whereof breaketh foorth a buſh of threadie ſtrings; among which riſe vp ſmall branches garniſhed with cluſters of white flowers, in which before they be opened are to be ſeene vnperfect ſhapes of leaues, cloſely compaſſed about with an innumerable ſort of thin skinnie huls, which rude ſhapes with the flowers, are ſerued vp and eaten at the ſeconde courſe among other iunkets, with a little ſalt and pepper, being pleaſant to the taſte.

2 The wilde Date tree that bringeth foorth cones, or key clogs, is of moſt trauellers into the Indies, thought to be barren of Dates, except ſometimes it yeeldeth foorth ſome ſmall berries like

vnto Dates, but drie and nothing woorth. This tree groweth to the height and bigneſſe of a lowe tree: the trunke or body whereof is ſoft, of a fungous or pithie ſubſtance, vnfit for building, as is the manured Date tree: the branch it ſelfe was brought vnto vs from the Indies drie, and voyde of leaues; wherefore we muſt deſcribe the leaues by report of the bringer. The branches (ſaith my author) are couered ouer with long flaggie leaues, hanging downe of a great length, like thoſe of the Date tree: the branches are alſo couered with a ſcalie or ſcabbed barke, very rough, one ſcale or plate lying ouer another, as tiles vpon a houſe: the fruite groweth at the endes of the branches, not vnlike a great Pine Apple cone, couered ouer with a skin like the Indian Nut; wherein is contained a ſhell, within which ſhell lieth hid an Acorne or long kernell, of an inch long and ſometimes longer, very hard to be broken, in taſte like the Cheſtnut; which the ſauage people do grate and ſtampe to powder to make them bread.

✻ *The place.*

The firſt groweth, as *Theophraſtus* teſtifieth, in Candie, but much more plentifully in Cilicia, and are nowe founde in certaine places of Italie by the ſea ſide, and alſo in diuers partes of Spaine.

The other hath beene found by trauellers into the weſt Indies, from whence haue been brought the naked branches with the fruit.

✻ *The time.*

The time anſwereth that of the manured Date tree.

✻ *The names.*

The little Date tree, or wilde Date tree is named of *Theophraſtus* χαμαιρριφὲς: in Naples *Cephaglione*: in Latine commonly *Palmites*. That which is found in the middeſt of the yoong ſprings, and is vſed to be eaten in bankets, is called in Greeke ἐγκεφαλὲς τῆς φοίνικος: in Latine *Palmæ cerebrum*, the braine of the Date tree.

✻ *The temperature and vertues.*

A *Galen* ſuppoſeth, that the braine of the Date tree conſiſteth of ſundry partes, that is to ſay, of a certaine waterie and warme ſubſtance, and of an earthie and colde; therefore it is moyſt and colde with a certaine aſtriction or binding qualitie.

B Being taken as a meate it ingendreth rawe humors and winde, and therefore it is good to be eaten with pepper and ſalt.

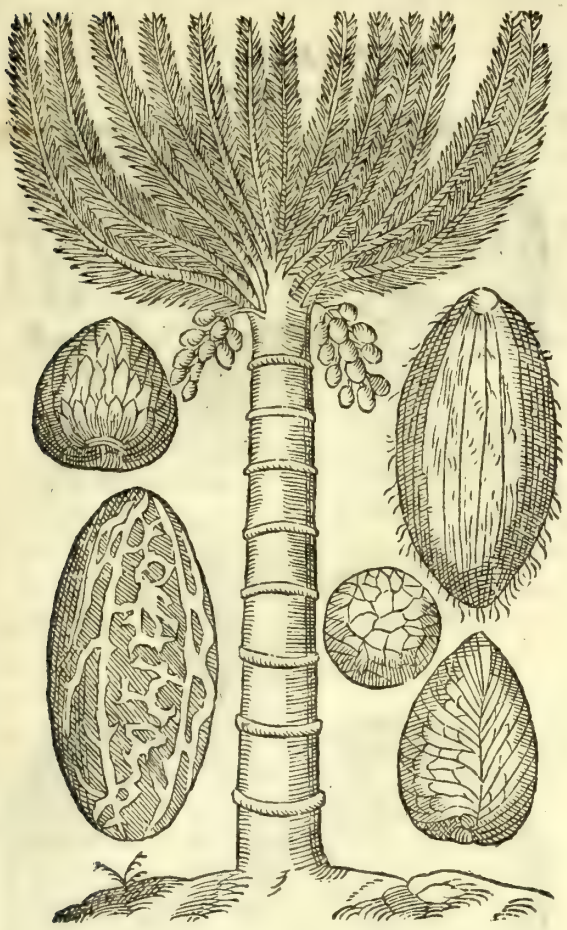
## *Of the drunken Date tree. Chap.* 133.

✻ *The deſcription.*

THe drunken Date tree which *Carolus Cluſius* calleth *Faufel*, is an Indian tree of a great bigneſs, the timber wherof is very ſoft & ſpoongious, exceeding ſmooth and plaine vnto a great height, not poſſible to be climed vp; and therefore the Indians for their eaſier aſcending vp, at ſome diſtances doe tie round about the tree certaine withes or ropes made of the barkes of trees, as may be perceiued by the figure, whereby very eaſily they go vp and downe to gather the fruite at their pleaſure. The top of the tree is diuided into ſundrie branches, in ſubſtance like vnto the great Cane; whereupon doe growe faire flaggie leaues like thoſe of the Palme or Date tree, whereof doubtleſſe this is a wilde kinde: from the bottome of which branches commeth foorth fruit in long bunches like traces of Onions, couered with a ſoft pulpe like vnto the Wall nut, rough and very full of haire of a yellowiſh colour, and like the dried Date when it is ripe: within which huske is contained fruit like vnto the Nutmeg, but greater, very hard, and ſtriped ouer with red and white veines or ſinewes.

*Areca,*

*Areca, siue Faufel.*
The drunken Date tree.



❧ *The place, time and names.*

This Date tree which the Arabians call *Faufel*, that is by interpretation *Auellana Indica*, the Indian Nut or Filberd: *Auicen* and *Serapio* call it *Filfel* and *Fufel*. It groweth in the Eaſt Indies in diuers and ſundrie places, as in Malauar, where vulgarly it is called *Pac*, and of the nobles and gentlemen *Areca*, which name is vſed amongſt the Portingales which dwell in thoſe Indies; in Guzarate and Decan it is called *Cupare*, in Zeilan *Poaz*: in Malaca *Pinan*: in Cochin *Chacani*. In Engliſh the drunken Date tree, which name we haue coyned from his qualitie, bicauſe the fruite doth make thoſe drunke that eate thereof.

❧ *The temperature.*

It is cold and drie in the ſecond degree.

❧ *The vertues.*

The fruit of *Areca* before it be ripe, is reckoned amongſt the ſtupefactiue or aſtoniſhing medicines; for whoſoeuer eateth thereof waxeth drunke, bicauſe it doth exceedingly amaze and aſtoniſh the ſenſes. A

When the Indians are vexed with ſome intolerable ache or paine, or muſt of neceſſitie endure ſome great torment or torture, then do they take of this fruite, whereby the rigor of that paine (which otherwiſe they ſhould feele) is very much mitigated. B

The iuice of the fruit of *Areca* doth ſtrengthen the gums, faſten the teeth, comfort the ſtomacke, ſtay vomiting, and looſeneſie of the belly; it doth alſo purge the bodie from congealed or clotted blood gathered within the ſame. C

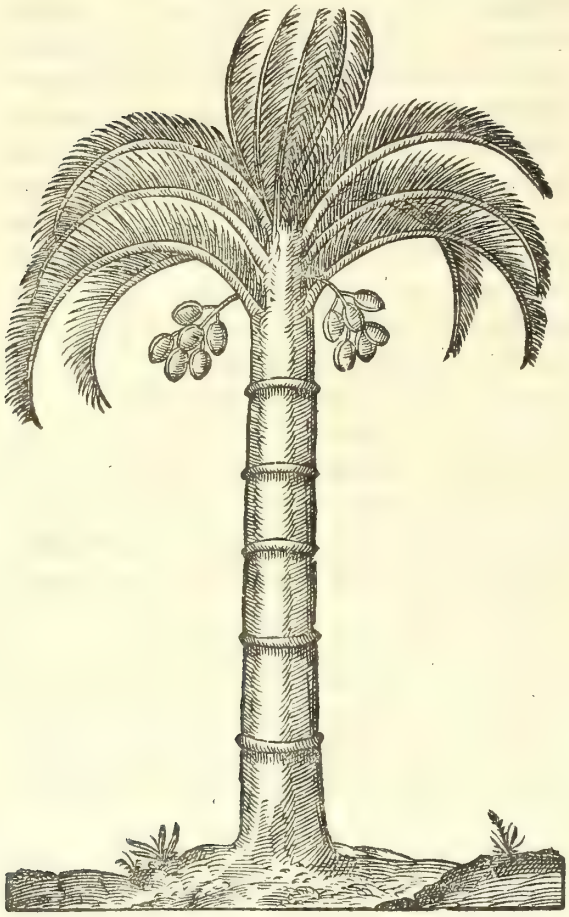
## *Of the Indian Nut tree. Chap.* 134.

❧ *The deſcription.*

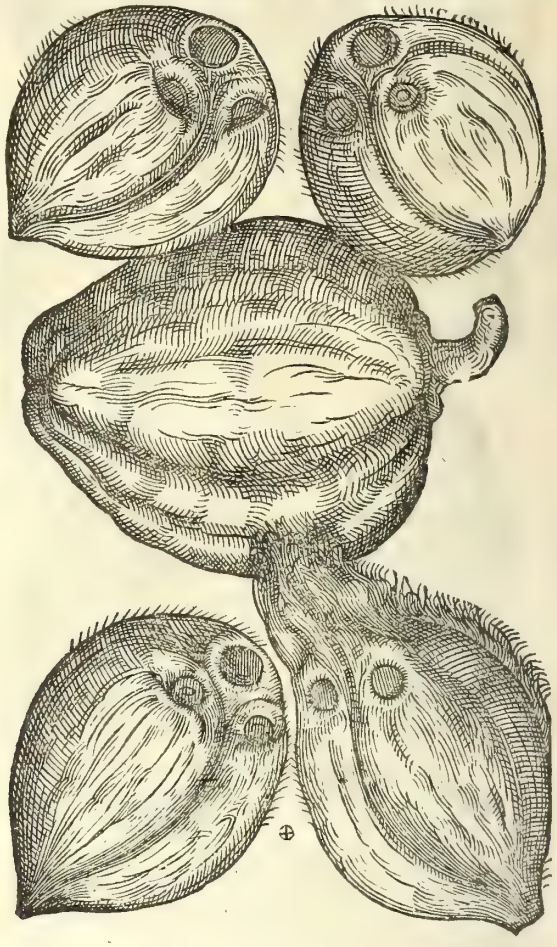
1 THe Grecians haue not knowen, nor the Arabians once remembred this Indian Nut tree; the bodie whereof is very great, ſmooth and plaine, voide of boughes or branches, of a great height, wherefore the Indians do wrap ropes about the body thereof, as they do vpon the tree laſt deſcribed, for their more eaſe in gathering the fruite; the timber whereof is very ſpungie within, but hard without, a matter very fit to make their Cannoos and boates of: on the top of the tree growe the leaues like thoſe of the Date tree, but broader, and ſharpe at the point as thornes, whereof they vſe to make needles, bodkins, and ſuch like inſtruments, wherewith they ſowe the ſailes of their ſhips, and do ſuch like buſines: among theſe leaues come foorth cluſters of flowers like thoſe of the Cheſtnut tree, which turne into great fruit of a round forme, and ſomewhat ſharpe at one end; in that end next vnto the tree is one hole, ſometimes two, bored through: this nut or fruit is wrapped in a couerture, conſiſting of a ſubſtance not vnlike vnto Hempe before it be beaten ſoft; there is alſo a finer and more gentler ſtuffe next vnto the ſhel, like vnto Flaxe before it be made ſoft: in the middle whereof is contained a great Nut couered with a very hard ſhell, of a browne colour before it be poliſhed, afterward of a blacke ſhining colour like burniſhed horne;

next vnto the ſhell vpon the inſide there cleaueth a white cornellie ſubſtance firme and ſolide, of the colour and taſte of a blanched Almond; within the cauitie or hollownes thereof, is contained a moſt delectable liquor like vnto milke, and of a moſt pleaſant taſte.

1 *Nux Indica arbor.*
The Indian Nut tree.



2 *Nux Indica.*
The Indian Nut.



3 *Nucula Indica.*
The little Indian Nut.




✲ *The deſcription.*

3 We haue no certaine knowledge from thoſe that haue trauelled into the Indies, of the tree which beareth this little Indian Nut; neither haue we any thing of our owne knowledge, more than that we ſee by experience, that the fruit hereof is leſſer, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

✲ *The place.*

This Indian Nut groweth in all the Ilandes of the Weſt Indies, eſpecially in Hiſpaniola, Cuba, and S. Iohns Iland, and alſo vpon the continent by Carthagena, Nombre de Dios, and Panama, and in Virginia otherwiſe called Norembega part of the ſame continent, for the moſt part neere vnto the ſea ſide, and in moyſt places; ſeldome found in the vplandiſh countries.

✲ *The time.*

It groweth greene winter and ſommer.

✲ *The names.*

The fruit is called in Latine *Nux Indica*: of the Indians *Cocus*: of the Portingales that dwell in the Eaſt Indies *Cocco*, taken from the end wherein are three holes, repreſenting the head of a munkie: *Serapio* and *Rhaſis* do call the tree *Iaralnare, id eſt, Arborem Nuciferam dici*, that is to ſay, a tree bearing

bearing Nuts: of *Auicen Iaucia Lindi:* of the vulgare people *Maro* and the fruit *Narel*; which name *Narel* is common amongſt the Perſians and Arabians: it is called in Malauar *Tengamaran*; the ripe fruit *Tenga*, and the greene fruite *Eleri*: in Goa it is called *Lanhan*: in Malaio *Triccan*, and the nut *Nihor*.

The diſtilled liquor is called *Sula*, and the oyle that is made thereof *Copra*.

*The temperature.*

It is of a meane temperature betweene hot and colde.

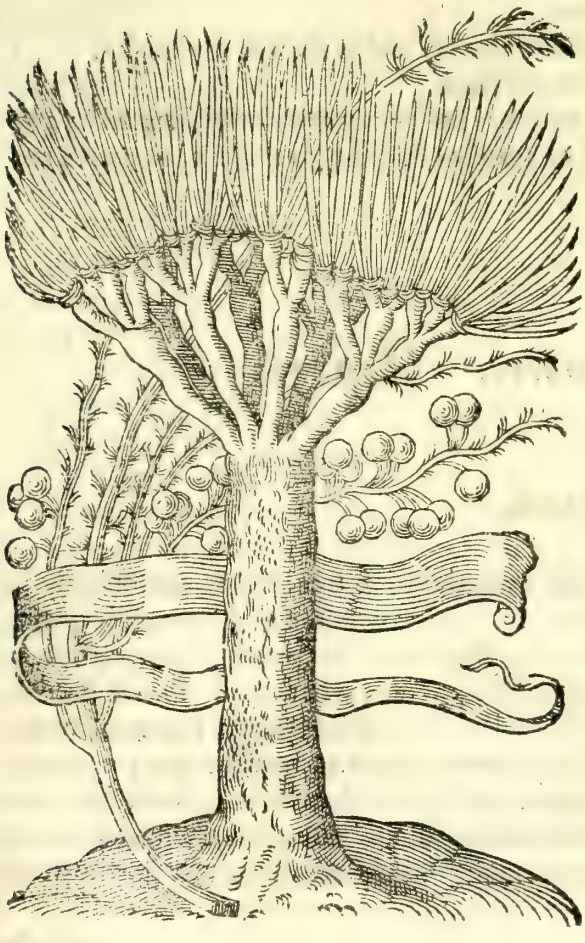
*The vertues and vſe.*

The Indians do vſe to cut the twigs and tender branches toward the euening, at the ends where- A
of they hang bottle gourds, hollow canes, and ſuch like things, fit to receiue the water that drop-
peth from the branches thereof, which pleaſant liquor they drinke in ſteede of wine; from the
which is drawen a ſtrong and comfortable Aqua vitæ, which they vſe in time of neceſſitie againſt
all manner of ſickneſſes; of the branches and boughes they make their houſes; of the trunke or
body of the tree ſhips and boates; of the hempe on the outward part of the fruit, they make ropes
and cables, and of the finer ſtuffe ſailes for their ſhips.

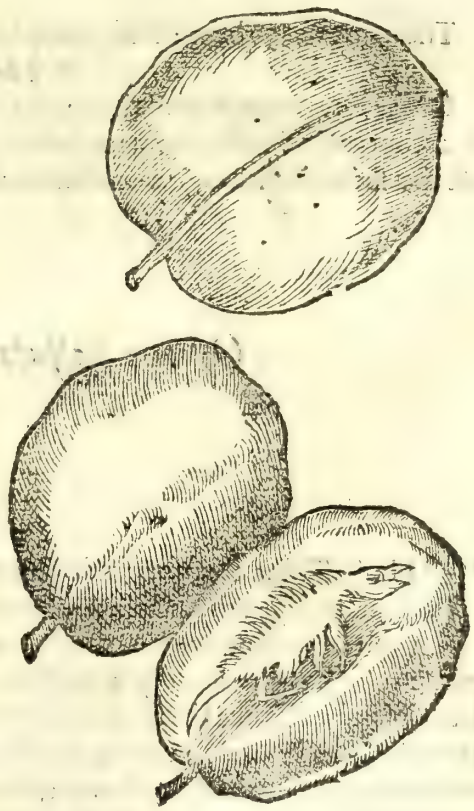
Likewiſe they make of the ſhell of the Nut, cups to drinke in, which we likewiſe vſe in England, B
garniſhed with ſiluer for the ſame purpoſes. The kernell ſerueth them for bread and meate; the
milkie iuice doth ſerue to coole and refreſh their fainting ſpirits: out of the kernell when it is ſtam-
ped, is preſſed a moſt pretious oyle, not onely good for meate, but alſo for medicine, wherewith
they annoint their feeble limbs after their tedious trauell, by meanes whereof the ache and paine is
mitigated, and other infirmities quite taken away proceeding of other cauſes.

## *Of the Dragon tree.* *Chap.* 135.

1 *Draco arbor.*
The Dragon tree.



*Draconis fructus.*
The Dragon tree fruit.



✠ *The deſcription.*

1 THis ſtrange and admirable tree groweth very great, reſembling the Pine tree, by reaſon it doth alwaies flouriſh, and hath his boughes or branches of equall length and bignes, which are bare or naked, of eight or nine cubits long, and of the bigneſſe of a mans arme: from the ends of which do ſhoote out leaues of a cubite and a halfe long, and ful two inches broad, ſomwhat thicke, and raiſed vp in the middle, then thinner and thinner like a two edged ſword: among which come foorth little moſſie flowers, of ſmall moment, which turne into berries, of the bignes of Cherries, of a yellowiſh colour, round, light, and bitter, couered with a threefolde skin or filme, wherein is to be ſeene, as *Monardus* and diuers other report, the forme of a dragon, hauing a long necke, or gaping mouth; the ridge or backe armed with ſharpe prickles, like the Porpentine; it hath alſo a long taile, & fower feet, very eaſie to be diſcerned: the figure of it we haue ſet foorth vnto you according to the greatnes thereof, bicauſe our words and meaning may be the better vnderſtood, and alſo the leafe of the tree in his full bigneſſe, bicauſe it is impoſſible to be expreſſed in the figure: the trunke or body of the tree is couered with a rough barke, very thin, and eaſie to be opened or wounded with any ſmall toole or inſtrument; which being ſo wounded in the Dogge daies, bruſed or bored, doth yeeld foorth drops of a thicke red liquor, which of the name of the tree are called Dragons teares, or *Sanguis Draconis*, Dragons bloud: diuers haue doubted whether the liquor or gummie iuice were all one with *Cinaberis* (not meaning that *Cinaber* made of quicke ſiluer) but the receiued opinion is, they differ not, by reaſon their qualitie and temperature worke the like effect.

✠ *The place.*

This tree groweth in an Iland which the Portingales call Madera, and in one of the Carnarie Ilands, called *Inſula Portus Sancti*: and as it ſeemeth it was firſt brought out of Affrike, although ſome are of a contrarie opinion, and ſay, that it was firſt brought from Carthagena, in *Noua orbe*, by the biſhop of the ſame prouince.

✠ *The time.*

The time of his growing we haue touched in the deſcription, where we ſaid that it flouriſheth and groweth greene all the yeere.

✠ *The names.*

The names haue beene ſufficiently ſpoken of in the deſcription and in their ſeuerall titles.

✠ *The temperature and vertues.*

Of the Dragon tree or of the fruite thereof, there hath not beene any certaintie affirmed by any of authoritie, therefore we haue forborne to write affirmatiuely of a thing ſo difficile, referring the reſt to a ſecond edition, or a further conſideration.

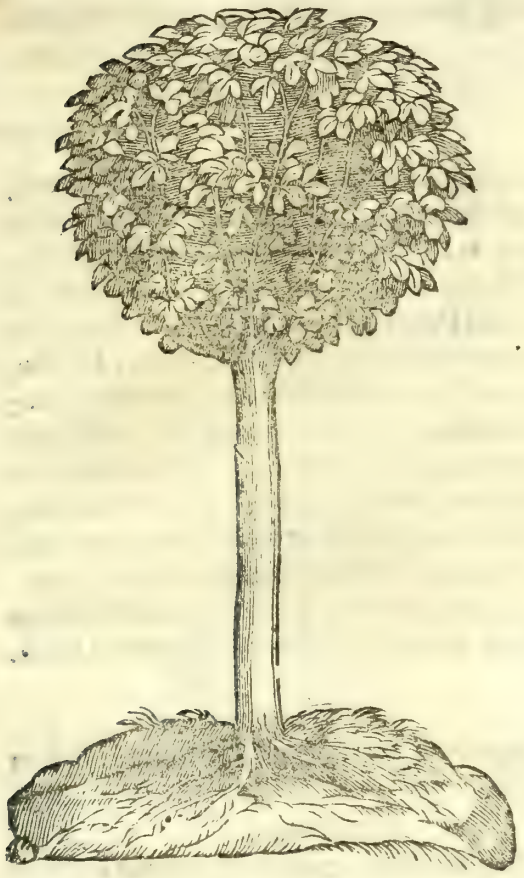
## *Of the Saſſafras, or Ague tree. Chap.* 136.

✠ *The deſcription.*

THe Saſſafras tree groweth very great, much like vnto the Pine tree: the trunke or body is ſtraight, ſmooth, and voide of boughes, of a great height: it is couered with a two fold groſſe rinde, the vppermoſt of the colour of aſhes, that next the wood of a tawnie colour: on the top come foorth many goodly branches, like thoſe of the Palme tree, whereon do growe greene leaues, ſomewhat like thoſe of the Fig tree, of a ſweete ſmell when they be greene, but much ſweeter when they be drie, declining to the ſmell of Fenell, with much ſweetnes in taſte: they are greene winter and ſommer, neither bearing fruite nor flowers, but is altogither barren as it is ſaid: the roots are groſſe, conformable to the greatnes of the tree, of a tawnie colour, diſperſing themſelues farre abroade vnder the vpper cruſt of the earth, by meanes whereof they are often caſt downe with meane blaſtes of winde.

*Saſſafras*

*Saſſafras.*
The Saſſafras tree.



✲ *The place.*

This tree groweth in the moſt parts of the weſt Indies, eſpecially about the cape of Floridaie Wingaudico, and Virginia, otherwiſe named Norembega.

✲ *The time.*

It flouriſheth and keepeth greene winter and ſommer.

✲ *The names.*

The Spaniards and French men haue named this tree, *Saſſafras*: the Indians in their toong *Pauame*: for want of an Engliſh name we are contented to call it the Ague tree, of his vertue in healing the Ague.

✲ *The temperature.*

The boughes and branches heereof are hot and dry in the ſecond degree; the rinde is hotter, for that it entreth into the third degree of heate and drines, as is manifeſtly perceiued in the decoction.

✲ *The vertues.*

The beſt of all the tree is the roote, and that worketh the beſt effect, the which hath the rinde cleauing very faſt to the inner part, and is of colour tawnie, and much more ſweete of ſmell then all the tree and his branches. A

The rinde taſteth of a more ſweete ſmell then the tree; and the water being ſodden with the roote is of greater and better effects then any other part of the tree, and is of a more ſweete ſmell, and therefore the Spaniards vſe it, for that it worketh better and greater effects. B

It is a tree that groweth neere vnto the ſea, and in temperate places that haue not much drouth, nor moiſture: there be mountaines growing full of them, and they caſt foorth a moſt ſweete ſmell, ſo that at the beginning when they ſaw them firſt, they thought they had beene trees of Cinamon, and in part they were not deceiued: for that the rinde of this tree hath as ſweete a ſmell as Cinamon hath, and doth imitate it in colour and ſharpnes of taſte, and pleaſantnes of ſmell: and ſo the water that is made of it is of a moſt ſweet ſmel and taſte, as the Cinnamon is; & procureth the ſame works and effects as Cinnamon doth. C

The wood heerof cut into ſmall peeces and boiled in water, to the colour of Claret wine, and drunke for certaine daies togither, helpeth the dropſie, remooueth oppilation or ſtopping of the liuer, cureth quotidian and tertian agues, and long feuers. D

The roote of Saſſafras hath power to comfort the liuer, and to diſſolue oppilations, to comfort the weake and feeble ſtomacke, to cauſe a good appetite, to conſume windines, the chiefeſt cauſe of cruditie and indigeſtion, ſtay vomiting, and make ſweete a ſtinking breath.

It prouoketh vrine, remooueth the impediments that do cauſe barrennes, and maketh women apt to conceaue.

## *Of the Storax tree.* *Chap.* 137.

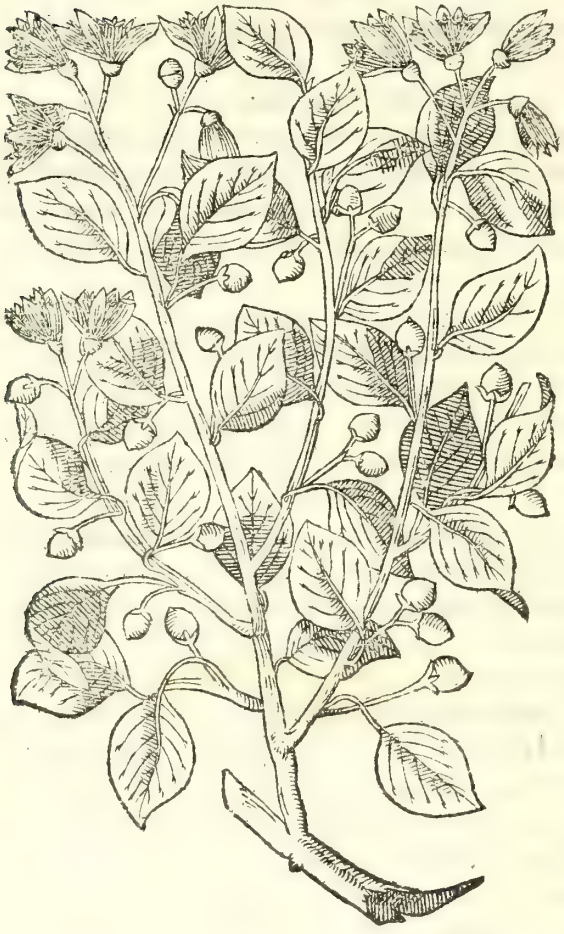
✲ *The deſcription.*

THe Storax tree groweth to the height and bignes of the Quince tree: the trunke or bodie is couered with a barke or rinde, like vnto the Birch tree: the branches are ſmall and limmer, wheron do grow leaues like thoſe of the Quince tree, greeniſh aboue, and whiter vnderneath:

among

among which come foorth white flowers, like those of the Orange tree, of an vnpleasant smell: after commeth the fruite or berries, standing vpon long and slender footestalks, couered ouer with a little woollines, of the bignes of the bladder nut, and of the same colour; wherein is conteined small seede, whereunto also cleaue certaine gummie teares, bearing the name of the tree, which issue from the trunke or body when it is wounded.

*Styrax arbor.*
The Storax tree.



✲ *The place.*

This tree groweth in diuers places of Fraunce, Italy, and Spaine, where it bringeth foorth little or no gum at all: it groweth in Iudea, Pamphylia, Syria, Pisidia, Sidon, and many other places of Iewrie, and Palestina; as also in diuers Ilands in the Mediterranean sea, namely Cypres, Cilicia, Candy, and Zant, and other places, where it bringeth foorth his gummie liquor, in full perfection of sweetenes, and also in great plenty, where it is gathered and put into great Canes or Reedes, whereof as some deeme, it tooke the name *Calamita*; others deeme of the leaues of Reeds, wherin they wrap it; whereof I haue two small trees in my garden, the which I haue recouered of seede.

✲ *The time.*

It flowreth in Maie, and the fruite is ripe in September.

✲ *The names.*

This tree as may be gathered by some was called *Styrax*, by reason of that gum or liquor which droppeth out of the same, being like vnto the hollow pipes of Ise, that hang at the eaues of houses in winter called Styria, or of the canes, or the leaues of Reedes spoken of before: in Latine *Storax calamitæ*: in English Storax, which is kept in Canes or the leaues of Reedes: there floweth from some of these trees a certaine gummie liquor, which neuer groweth naturally hard, but remaineth alwaies thinne, which is called liquid Styrax, or Storax.

✲ *The temperature.*

The gum of this tree is of an heating, mollifying, and concocting qualitie.

✲ *The vertues.*

A It helpeth the cough; the falling downe of rheumes and humours into the chest, and hoarsenes of the voice; it also helpeth the noise and sounding in the eares; preuaileth against *Strumas*, or the Kings euill; nodes on the nerues, and harde swellings proceeding of a colde cause; it preuaileth also against all colde poisons, as Hemlockes and such like.

B Of this gum there are made sundry excellent perfumes, pomanders, sweete waters, sweete bags, and sweete washing bals, and diuers other sweete chaines and bracelets, whereof to write were impertinent to this historie.

## *Of the Sorrowfull tree, or Indian Mourner. Chap.* 138.

✲ *The description.*

*Arbor tristis*, the sad or sorrowfull tree waxeth as bigge as an Oliue tree, garnished with manie goodly branches, set full of leaues like those of the Plum tree: among which come foorth most odoriferous and sweete smelling flowers, of the colour of Saffron, which flourish and shewe them-

themſelues onely in the night time, and in the day time looke withered and with a mourning cheere: the leaues alſo at that time ſhrinke in themſelues togither, much like a tender plant that is froſt bitten, very ſadly lumping, lowring, and hanging downe the head, as though it lothed the light, and could not abide the heate of the ſunne. I ſhould but in vaine loſe labour in repeating a fooliſh fanſie of the Poeticall Indians, who woulde make fooles beleeue, that this tree was once a faire daughter of a great Lord or King, and that the ſunne was in loue with hir; with other toies which I omit.

*Arbor triſtis.*
The Sorrowfull tree.



*The place, time, and names.*

This tree groweth in the Eaſt Indies, eſpecially in Goa, and Malayo: in Goa it is called *Parizataco*: in Malayo *Singadi*: in Decan *Pul*: of the Arabians *Guart*: and of the Perſians and Turkes *Gul*: in Engliſh the Sad or Sorrowfull tree, or the Indian Mourner. The time is ſpecified in the deſcription.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

We haue no certaine knowledge of the temperature heereof, neuertheleſſe we reade that the Indians do colour their brothes and meates with the flowers heereof in ſteede of Saffron, or any other thing whatſoeuer that they deſire to haue of a yellow colour. A

It is reported, that if a linnen cloth be ſteeped in the diſtilled water of the flowers; and the eies bathed and waſhed therewith, helpeth the itching and paine thereof, and ſtaieth the humours that fall downe to the ſame. B

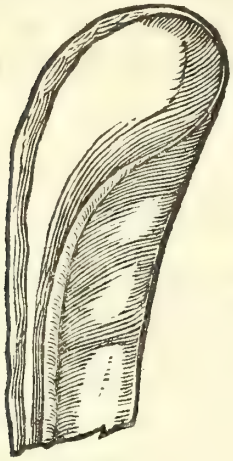
There is made of the ſplinters of the woode certaine tooth pickes, and many pretie toies for pleaſure. C

## *Of the Balſame tree. Chap. 139.*

✲ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of trees from which doth flowe Balſame, very different one from an other, not onely in forme, but alſo in fruite, liquor, and place of growing; the which to diſtinguiſh would require more time and trauell, then either our ſmall time will affoord, or riches for our maintenance to diſcouer the ſame in their naturall countries: which otherwiſe by report to ſet downe certaine matter by incertainties, woulde diſcredite the author, and no profite ſhall ariſe thereby to the Reader: notwithſtanding we will ſet downe ſo much as we haue found in the workes of ſome trauellers, which beſt agree with the truth of the hiſtorie.

1 *Balſami fructus.*
The fruit of the Balſame tree.



2 *Xylobalſamum.*
The wood of the Balſame tree.



## ✻ *The deſcription.*

1 THere be diuers trees growing in the Indies, whoſe fruits are called by the name of the fruit of the Balſame tree: among the reſt this whoſe figure we haue ſet foorth vnto your viewe, we our ſelues haue ſeene & handled; and therfore the better able to deſcribe it. It is a fruite very crooked, and hollowed like the palme of an hand; two inches long; halfe an inch thicke; couered with a thicke ſmooth rinde, of the colour of a dry Oken leafe; wherein is conteined a kernell (of the ſame length and thicknes, apt to fill the ſaid ſhell or rinde) of the ſubſtance of an Almond; of the colour of aſhes; fat, and oilie; of a good ſmell, and very vnpleaſant in taſte.

2 The wood we haue dry brought vnto vs from the Indies for our vſe in Phiſicke (a ſmall deſcription may ſerue for a dry ſticke) neuertheleſſe we haue other fruits brought from the Indies, whoſe figures are not ſet foorth, by reaſon they are not ſo well knowne as deſired; whereof one is of the bignes of a Walnut, ſomewhat broade on the vpper ſide, with a rough or rugged ſhell, vneuen, blacke of colour, and full of a white kernell, with much iuice in it; of a pleaſant taſte and ſmell, like the oile of Mace: the whole fruite is exceeding light, in reſpect of the quantitie or bignes, euen as it were a peece of Corke; which notwithſtanding ſinketh to the bottome when it falleth into the water, like as doth a ſtone.

3 This tree ſaith *Garcias* that beareth the fruit *Carpobalſamum*, is alſo one of the Balſame trees: it groweth to the height and bignes of the Pomegranate tree, garniſhed with very many branches: whereon doe growe leaues like thoſe of Rewe, but of colour whiter, alwaies growing greene: among which come foorth flowers, whereof we haue no certaintie: after which commeth fruite like that of the Turpentine tree, which in ſhops is called *Carpobalſamum*, of a pleaſant ſmell; but the liquor which floweth from the wounded tree, is much ſweeter: which liquor of ſome is called *Opobalſamum*.

3 *Carpobalſamum*

3 *Carpobalſamum.*
The fruite of one of the Balſame trees.



✲ *The deſcription.*

Of theſe Balſame trees there is yet another ſort: the fruite whereof is as it were a kernell without a ſhell, couered with a thin skin ſtraked with manie vaines, of a browne colour: the meate is firme and ſolide, like the kernell of the Indian Nut, of a white colour, and without ſmell, but of a gratefull taſte; and is thought to be hot in the firſt degree, or in the beginning of the ſecond.

There be diuers ſorts more which might be omitted bicauſe of tediouſnes: neuertheleſſe I will trouble you with two eſpecial trees woorthy the noting: There is ſaith my author in America a great tree, of monſtrous hugenes, beſet with leaues and boughes euen to the ground; the trunke whereof is couered with a twofolde barke, the one thicke like vnto Corke; and another thinne next to the tree: from betweene which barks doth flowe (the vpper barke being wounded) a white Balſame like vnto teares or drops, of a moſt ſweet ſauour, & ſingular effects, for one drop of this which thus diſtilleth out of the tree, is woorth a pound of that which is made by decoction: the fruite heereof is ſmall in reſpect of the others; it ſeldome exceedeth the bignes of a Peaſe, of a bitter taſte; incloſed in a narrow huſk, of the length of a finger, ſomthing thin, and of a white colour; which the Indians do vſe againſt headach: which fruite of moſt, is that we haue before deſcribed, called *Carbobalſamum.*

It is alſo written, that in the Iland called *Hiſpaniola*; there groweth a ſmall tree, of the height of two men, without the induſtry of man, hauing ſtalkes or ſtems of the colour of aſhes; whereon do grow greene leaues, ſharpe at both endes, but more greene on the vpper ſide then on the lower; hauing a middle rib ſomwhat thicke and ſtanding out; the footeſtalkes whereon they grow are ſomewhat reddiſh: among which leaues commeth fruite growing by cluſters, as long as a mans hande fingers and all: the ſtones or graines in the fruite be fewe, and greene; but growing to redneſſe more and more, as the fruite waxeth ripe. From the which is gathered a iuice, after this maner: they take the yoong ſhootes and buds of the tree, and alſo the cluſters of the fruite, which they bruiſe, and boile in water to the thickneſſe of honie, which being ſtrained, they keepe it for their vſes.

They vſe it againſt wounds and vlcers; it ſtoppeth & ſtancheth the blood; maketh them cleane; bringeth vp the fleſh, and healeth them mightily, and with better ſucceſſe then true Balſame. The branches of the tree being cut, doth caſt foorth by drops a certaine cleare water, more woorth then *Aqua vitæ*, moſt holſome againſt woundes, and all other diſeaſes proceeding from colde cauſes, if it be drunken ſome fewe daies togither.

✲ *The place.*

Theſe trees grow in diuers parts of the world, ſome in Egypt, and moſt of thoſe countries adiacent: there groweth of them in the eaſt and weſt Indies; as trauellers into thoſe parts report.

✲ *The time.*

Theſe trees for the moſt part keepe greene winter and ſommer.

✲ *The names.*

Balſame is called in Greeke Βάλσαμον: in Latine alſo *Balſamum*: of the Arabians *Balſeni, Baleſma*, and *Belſan*: in Italian *Balſamo*: in French *Baume.*

The liquor that floweth out of the tree when it is wounded, is called *Op balſamum*: the woode *Xylobalſamum*: the fruite *Carpobalſamum*: and the liquor which naturally floweth from the tree in Egypt *Balſamum.*

✲ *The*

✲ *The temperature.*

Balſame is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, with aſtriction.

✲ *The vertues.*

A Naturall Balſame taken in a morning faſting, with a little Roſe water or wine, to the quantitie of fiue or ſixe drops, helpeth thoſe that be aſthmatike, or ſhort of winde: it preuaileth againſt the pains of the bladder, and ſtomack, and comforteth the ſame mightily; & alſo amendeth a ſtinking breth; and taketh away the ſhaking fits of the quotidian ague, if it be taken two or three times.

B It helpeth conſumptions, clenſeth the barren wombe, eſpecially being annointed vpon a peſſary, or mother ſuppoſitorie, and vſed.

C The ſtomacke being annointed therwith, digeſtion is helped thereby; it alſo preſerueth the ſtomacke from obſtructions and windineſſe; it helpeth the hardnes of the ſpleene; eaſeth the griefes of the raines and belly, proceeding of cold cauſes.

D It alſo taketh away all maner of aches, proceeding of colde cauſes, if they be annointed therwith; but more ſpeedily, if a linnen cloth be wet therein, and laide thereon: vſed in the ſame maner, it diſſolueth hard tumours, called *ædemata*; and ſtrengthneth the weake members.

E The ſame refreſheth the braine, and comforteth the parts adioining; it helpeth the palſie, conuulſions, and all griefes of the ſinewes, if they be annointed therewith.

F The maruellous effects that it worketh in newe and greene wounds, were heere to long to ſet downe, and alſo ſuperfluous; conſidering the skilfull Chirurgion whom it moſt concerneth, doth know the vſe therof; and as for the beggerly Quackſaluers, Runnagates, and knauiſh Mountibanks, we are not willing to inſtruct in things ſo farre aboue their reach, capacitie and worthineſſe.

## *Of a kinde of Balme, or Balſame tree.* *Chap.* 140.

*Molle, ſiue Molly Cluſii, & L'Obelij.*

The Balſame tree of *Cluſius*, and *L'Obelius* deſcription.



✲ *The deſcription.*

THis tree which the people of the Indies do call *Molli*, groweth to the bignes of a great tree: hauing a trunke or body of a darke greene colour, ſprinkled ouer with many aſh coloured ſpots: the branches are many, and of very great beauty; whereupon do grow leaues not vnlike to thoſe of the Aſh tree, conſiſting of many ſmall leaues, ſet vpon a middle rib; growing narrower euer towards the point, euery particular one iagged on the ſides like the teeth of a ſawe; which being plucked from the ſtemme, yeeldeth foorth a milkie iuice, tough and clammy, ſauoring like the bruſed leaues of Fenell, and as it ſeemeth in taſte ſomwhat aſtringent: the flowers grow in cluſters vpon the twiggie branches, like thoſe of the Vine tree a little before the grapes be formed: after followeth the fruite or berries, ſomewhat greater then Pepper cornes, of an oilie ſubſtance; greene at the firſt, and of a darke reddiſh colour when they be ripe.

✲ *The place.*

This tree ſaith a learned Phiſition called *Ioh. Fragoſus*, doth grow in the king of Spaine his garden, at Madryll, which was the firſt that euer he did ſee: ſince which time, *Iohn Ferdinando* Secretarie vnto the foreſaide king, did ſhewe vnto the ſaid

ſaid *Fragoſus*, in his owne garden a tree ſo large, and of ſuch beautie, that he was neuer ſatisfied with looking on it, and meditating vpon the vertues thereof. Which wordes I haue receiued from the handes of a famous learned man, called M. *Lancelot Browne*, Doctor in Phiſicke, and Phiſition vnto the Queenes Maieſtie, at the impreſſion heerof; faithfully tranſlated out of the Spaniſh toong, without adding or taking any thing away.

They grow plentifully in the vales and low grounds of Peru, as all affirme that haue trauelled to the weſt Indies; as alſo thoſe that haue deſcribed the ſingularities therof. My ſelfe with diuers others, as namely Maſter *Nicholas Lete*, a worſhipfull marchant of the citie of London; and alſo a moſt skilfull Apothecarie, Maſter *Iames Garret*, who haue receiued ſeedes thereof from the right Honorable the Lord of Hunſdon, Lord high Chamberlaine of England, woorthie of triple Honor for his care in getting, as alſo for his curious keeping rare and ſtrange things brought from the fartheſt parts of the world; which ſeedes we haue ſowen in our gardens, where they haue brought foorth plants of a foote high; and alſo their beautifull leaues: notwithſtanding our care, diligence, and induſtry, they haue periſhed at the firſt approch of winter, as not being able by reaſon of their tendernes to indure the colde of our winter blaſts.

### ✲ *The time.*

As touching the time of his flouriſhing, and bringing his fruite to maturitie, we haue as yet no certaine knowledge, but is thought to be greene both winter and ſommer.

### ✲ *The names.*

This moſt notable tree is called by the Indian name *Molle*, of ſome *Molly*, and *Muelle*, taken from his tender ſoftnes, as ſome haue deemed: it may be called the Fennell tree, or one of the Balme, or Balſame trees.

### ✲ *The temperature.*

This tree is thought to be of an aſtringent or binding qualitie; whereby it appeeres beſides the hot temperature it hath, to be compounded of other diuers faculties.

### ✲ *The vertues.*

The Indians vſe to ſeeth the fruite or berries heereof in water, and by a ſpeciall skill they haue in the boiling, do make a moſt holſome wine or drinke, as alſo a kinde of vineger, and ſometimes honie; which are very ſtrange effects, theſe three things being ſo contrary in taſte. A

The leaues boiled, and the decoction drunke, helpeth them of any diſeaſe proceeding of a colde cauſe. B

The gum which iſſueth from the tree, being white like vnto Manna, diſſolued in milke, taketh away the web of the eies, and cleereth the ſight, being wiped ouer with it. C

The barke of this tree boiled, and the legs that be ſwollen and full of paine, bathed and waſhed with the decoction diuers times, taketh away both infirmities in ſhort ſpace. D

This tree is of ſuch eſtimation among the Indians, that they worſhip it as a god, according to their ſauage rites and ceremonies: much like as *Pliny* reporteth of *Homers Moly*, the moſt renowmed of all plants, which they had in old time in ſuch eſtimation and reuerence, that as it is recorded, the gods gaue it the name of *Moly*, and ſo writeth *Ouid*, E

*Patifer huic dederat florem Cyllenius album,*
*Moly vocant Superi, nigra radice tenetur.*

* *Cyllenius* bearing Peace, vpon this tree
Gaue and beſtowd a flowre or bloſſome white:
* *Moly* the gods would haue it named bee,
I'ts held to haue a roote tha'ts blacke in ſight.

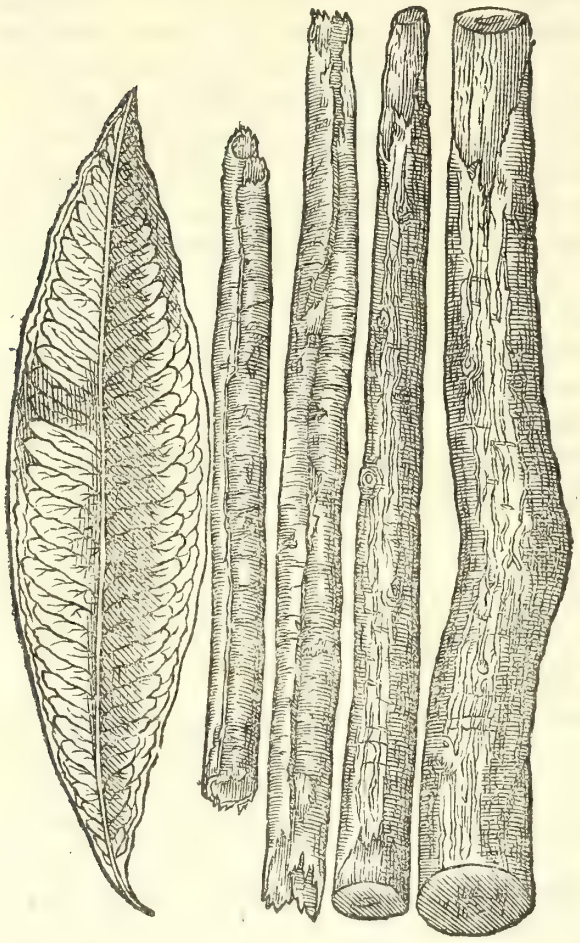
* *Mercurie* the gods herald and orator.
* *Moly* ſingular againſt witchcraft.

If any be deſirous to ſee more heereof they may reade a learned diſcourſe of it ſet foorth in the Latine toong, by the learned *L'Obelius*, who hath at large written the hiſtorie thereof, dedicated to the Right Honorable, the Lord Chamberlaine, at the Impreſſion heerof; faithfully ouerſeene and examined by the learned Phiſition before remembred, Maſter Doctor *Browne*, and his cenſure vpon the ſame.

Of

# *Of the Canell, or Cinnamom tree.* *Chap.* 141.

*Canellæ folium, & Bacillus.*
The leafe and trunke of the Cinnamom tree.



✲ *The description.*

THe tree which hath the Cinnamon for his barke, is of the ſtature of an Oliue tree: hauing a body as thicke as a mans thigh, from which the Cinnamon is taken; but that taken from the ſmaller branches is much better: which branches or boughes are many, and verie ſtraight; whereon do grow beautifull leaues, in ſhape like thoſe of the Orenge tree, and of the colour of the Baie leafe, (not as it hath beene reported) like vnto the leaues of flags or flower-Deluce: among theſe pleaſant leaues and branches come foorth many faire white flowers, which turne into round and blacke fruite or berries, of the bignes of an Haſell Nut, or the Oliue berrie, and of a blacke colour; out of which is preſſed an oile, that hath no ſmell at all vntill it be rubbed and chafed betweene the handes: the trunke or body with the greater armes or boughes of the tree, are couered with a double or two folde barke, like that of *Suber*, the Corke tree: the innermoſt whereof is the true & pleaſant Cinnamom, which is taken from the tree, and caſt vpon the grounde in the heate of the ſunne; through the heate thereof it turneth and foldeth it ſelfe rounde togither, as we daily ſee by viewing the thing it ſelfe: this tree being thus peeled, recouereth a newe barke in the ſpace of three yeeres, and is then ready to be disbarked as afore. That Cinnamom which is of a pale colour, hath not beene well dried in the ſunne: that of a faire browne colour is beſt; and that which is blackiſh, hath been too much dried, and alſo hath taken ſome wet in the time of drying.

✲ *The place.*

The chiefeſt places where the trees do growe that beare Cinnamom, are Zeilan, and Malauar: but thoſe of Zeilan are the beſt: they grow in other of the Moluccaes Ilands, as Iaoa, or Iaua, the greater and the leſſe, and alſo in Mindanoa, for the moſt part vpon mountaines.

✲ *The time.*

The Cinnamom tree groweth greene winter and ſommer, as do all the other trees of the Moluccaes, and Eaſt Indies for the moſt part: the boughes whereof are cut off at ſeaſonable times, by the expreſſe commandement of the king of the countrie; and not before he haue appointed the time.

There hath beene ſome controuerſie among writers concerning the tree, whoſe barke is *Caſſia*, and that tree that beareth Cinnamom, making them both one tree; but that opinion is not to be receiued: for there is as great difference betweene them, as there is betwixt an Oke, and a Cheſtnut tree; for the tree whoſe barke is *Caſſia*, is doubtleſſe a baſtard kinde of *Canell*, or Cinnamom: in ſhew it is very like, but in ſweetenes of ſmell and other circumſtances belonging to Cinnamom, farre inferior.

✲ *The names.*

Cinnamom is called in Italian *Canella*: in Spaniſh *Canela*: in French *Canelle*: in high Dutch Zimmet

Zimmet coezlin: the Grecians κιννάμωμον: the Latines likewiſe *Cinnamomum*: the Arabians *Darſeni*, and as ſome ſay *Querfaa*, others *Querfe*: in Zeilan *Cuurde*: in the Iland Iaua they name it *Cameaa*: in Ormus *Darchini, id eſt, lignum Chinenſe*, the wood of China: in Malauar *Cais mains*, which in their toong ſignifieth *Dulce lignum* Sweete wood: in Engliſh Cinnamome, Cinnamon, and Canell: it is called of ſome *Caßia*, and *Caßia lignea*, but vnproperly.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

*Dioſcorides* writeth, that Cinnamom hath power to warme, and is of thinne partes: it is alſo drie A and aſtringent, it prouoketh vrine, cleereth the eies, and maketh ſweete breath.

The decoction bringeth downe the menſes, preuaileth againſt the bitings of venemous beaſtes, B the inflammation of the inteſtines and raines.

The diſtilled water hereof is profitable to many, and for diuers infirmities, it comforteth the C weake, colde, and feeble ſtomacke, eaſeth the paines and frettings of the guts and intrailes proceeding of cold cauſes, it amendeth the euill colour of the face, maketh ſweete breth, and giueth a moſt pleaſant taſte vnto diuers ſortes of meates, and maketh the ſame not onely more pleaſant, but alſo more holeſome for any bodies of what conſtitution ſoeuer they be, notwithſtanding the binding qualitie.

The oyle drawne chimically preuaileth againſt the paines of the breaſt, comforteth the ſtomack, D breaketh windineſſe, cauſeth good digeſtion, and being mixed with ſome honie, taketh away ſpots from the face, being annointed therewith.

The diſtilled water of the flowers of the tree, as *Garcias* the Luſitanian Phiſition writeth, excel- E leth far in ſweetneſſe all other waters whatſoeuer, which is profitable for ſuch things as the baike it ſelfe is.

Out of the berries of this tree is drawen by expreſſion, as out of the berries of the Oliue tree, a F certaine oyle, or rather a kinde of fat like butter, without any ſmell at all, except it be made warme, and then it ſmelleth as the Cinnamom doth, and is much vſed againſt the coldnes of the ſinewes, all paines of the ioints, and alſo the paines and diſtemperature of the ſtomacke and breaſt.

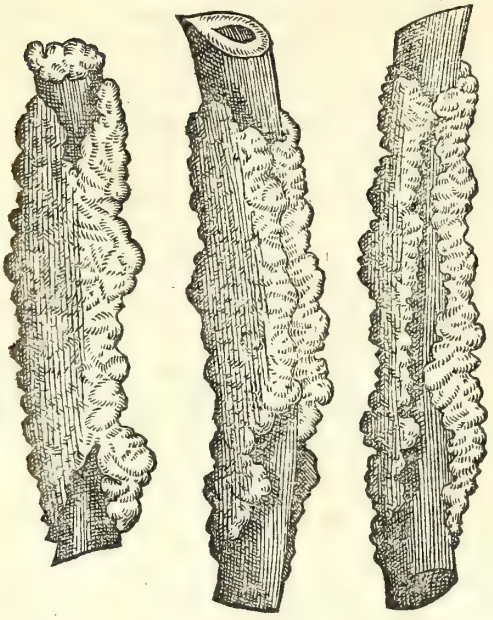
To write as the woorthineſſe of the ſubiect requireth, would aske more time than we haue to be- G ſtowe vpon any one plant; therefore theſe few ſhall ſuffice, knowing that the thing is of great vſe among many, and knowen to moſt.

## *Of Gum Lack and his rotten tree. Chap.* 142.

✲ *The deſcription.*

THe tree that bringeth foorth that excrementall ſubſtance, called *Lacca* both in the ſhops of Europe and elſewhere, is called of the Arabians, Perſians and Turkes *Loc Sumutri*, as who ſhould ſay *Lacca* of Sumutra: ſome which haue ſo termed it, haue thought that the firſt plentie thereof came from Sumutra, but herein they haue erred; for the abundant ſtore thereof came from Pegu, where the inhabitants thereof do call it *Lac*, and others of the ſame prouince *Trec*. The hiſtorie of which tree, according to that famous Herbariſt *Cluſius* is as followeth: There is in the country of Pegu and Malabar, a great tree, whoſe leaues are like them of the Plum tree, hauing many ſmall twiggie branches; when the trunke or body of the tree waxeth olde, it rotteth in ſundrie places, wherein do breede certaine great ants or Piſmires, which continually worke and labour in the time of harueſt and ſommer againſt the penurie of winter: ſuch is the diligence of theſe Ants, or ſuch is the nature of the tree wherein they harbour, or both, that they prouide for their winter foode, a lumpe or maſſe of ſubſtance, which is of a crimſon colour, ſo beautifull and ſo faire, as in the whole world the like cannot be ſeene, which ſerueth not onely to phiſicall vſes, but is a perfect and coſtly colour for Painters, called by vs Indian Lack. The Piſmires (as I ſaid) worke out this colour, by ſucking the ſubſtance or matter of Lacca from the tree, as Bees do make honie and waxe, by ſucking the matter thereof from all herbes, trees, and flowers, and the inhabitants of that countrie, do as diligently ſearch for this Lacca, as we in England and other countries, ſeeke in the woods for honie; which Lacca after they haue found, they take from the tree, and drie it into a lumpe; among which ſometimes there come ouer ſome ſticks and peeces of the tree with the wings of the Ants, which haue fallen amongſt it, as we daily ſee.

*Lacca cum ſuis bacillis.*
Gum Lack with his ſtaffe, or ſticke.




✲ *The place.*

The tree which beareth Lacca groweth in Zeilan and Malauar, and in other partes of the Eaſt Indies.

✲ *The time.*

Of the time we haue no certaine knowledge.

✲ *The names.*

Indian Lack is called in ſhops *Lacca*: in Italian *Lachetta*: *Auicen* calleth it *Luch*: *Paulus* and *Dioſcorides Cancamum*: the other names are expreſſed in the deſcription.

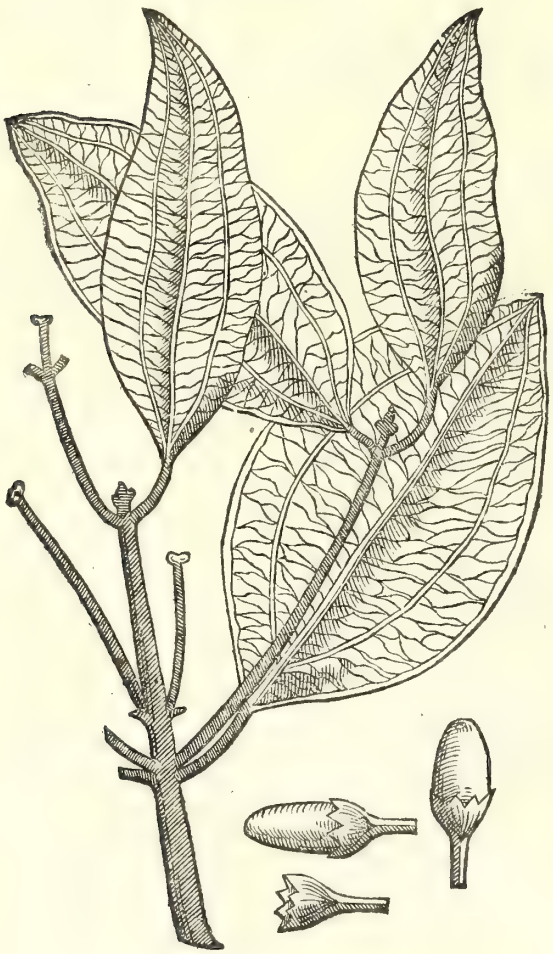
✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

Lack or Lacca is hot in the ſecond degree, it comforteth the hart and liuer, openeth obſtructions, expelleth vrine, and preuaileth againſt the dropſie.

There is an artificiall Lack made of the ſcrapings of Braſill and Saffron, which is vſed of Painters, and not to be vſed in phiſicke as the other naturall Lacca.

## *Of the Indian Leafe.* *Chap.* 143.

*Tamalapatra.*
The Indian Leafe.



✲ *The deſcription.*

*Tamalapatra*, or the Indian Leafe groweth vpon a great tree like to the Orenge tree, with like leaues alſo, but ſomewhat broader, a little ſharpe pointed, of a greene gliſtering colour, and three ſmall ribs running through each leafe, after the manner of Ribwoort, whereby it is eaſie to be knowen: it ſmelleth ſomwhat like vnto Cloues, but not ſo ſtrong as Spikenard or Mace (as ſome haue deemed) nor yet of ſo ſubtile and quicke a ſent as Cinnamom. There was ſent or added vnto this figure by *Cortuſus* a certaine fruit like vnto a ſmall Acorne, with this inſcription *Fructus Canellæ*, the fruit of the Canell tree, which may be doubted of, conſidering the deſcription of the forenamed tree holden generally of moſt to be perfect.

✲ *The place.*

The Indian Leafe groweth not fleeting vpon the water like vnto *Lens paluſtris*, as *Dioſcorides* and *Plinie* doe ſet downe, though (learned and painfull writers) but is the leafe of a great tree, a branch whereof we haue ſet foorth vnto your view, which groweth in Arabia and Cambaya far from the water ſide.

✲ *The*

✲ *The time.*

Of the time we haue no certaine knowledge, but is ſuppoſed to be greene winter and ſommer.

✲ *The names.*

*Tamalapatra* is called of the Indians in their mother toong, eſpecially the Arabians *Cadegi Indi*, or *Ladegi Indi*, that is, *Folium Indicum*, or *Inaum*, the Indian leaſe: but the Mauritanians do call it *Tembul*. The Latines and Græcians following ſome of the Arabians haue called ie *Malabathrum*.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

The Indian leaſe is hot and drie in the ſeconde degree, agreeing with Nardus in temperature; A other report of Mace: it prouoketh vrine moſt mightily, warmeth and comforteth the ſtomacke.

It preuaileth againſt the pin and web in the eies, the inflammation and waterie eies, and all other B imperfections of the ſame.

It is laide among clothes as well to keepe them from moths and other vermine, as alſo to giue C vnto them a ſweete ſmell.

## *Of the Cloue tree. Chap.* 144.

1 *Caryophylli veri Clusij.*
The true forme of the Cloue tree.



2 *Antophylli.*
Fuſſes, or ouerripe Cloues.



✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe Cloue tree groweth great in forme like vnto the Bay tree, the trunke or bodie wherof is couered with a ruſſet bark: the branches are many, long, & very brittle, whereupon do grow leaues like thoſe of the Bay tree, but ſomewhat narrower; among which come the flowers,

white at the firſt,after of a greeniſh colour,waxing of a darke red colour in the end; which flowers are the very Cloues when they are growen hard:after when they be dried in the ſunne,they become of that duſtie blacke colour,which we daily ſee wherein they continue.

2 The other figure ſetteth foorth the fruit when it is ouer ripe; for thoſe that we haue in eſtimation, are beaten downe to the ground before they be ripe, and are ſuffered there to lie vpon the ground vntill they be dried throughly, where there is neither graſſe, weedes, nor any other herbes growing to hinder the ſame, by reaſon the tree draweth vnto it ſelfe for his nouriſhment all the moyſture of the earth of a great circuite round about, ſo that nothing can there growe for want of moyſture; and therefore the more conuenient for the drying of the Cloues. Contrariwiſe, thoſe groſſe kinde of Cloues, which haue beene ſuppoſed to be the male, are nothing elſe than fruite of the ſame tree, tarrying there vntill it fall downe of it ſelfe vnto the ground, where by reaſon of his long lying,and meeting with ſome raine in the meane ſeaſon, loſeth the quicke taſte that the others haue,which of the ancients are called *Fuſti*,whereof we haue engliſhed them Fuſſes. Some affirme, that the flowers hereof ſurpaſſe all other flowers in ſweetneſſe when they are greene, and hold the opinion,that the hardened flowers are not the Cloues themſelues (as we haue written) but thinke them rather the ſeate or huske wherein the flowers do growe: the greater number hold the former opinion. And further,that the trees are increaſed without labour,graffing,planting,or induſtrie,but by the falling of the fruit, which beare fruit within eight yeeres after they be riſen vp, and ſo continue bearing for an hundred yeeres togither, as the inhabitants of that countrie do affirme.

3 *Caryophyllus florens.*
The Cloue tree flowring.



✻ *The deſcription.*

3 The deſcription and true figure of the Cloue tree we haue alreadie ſet foorth: this figure ſetteth foorth the tree with his flowers in his perfection, that is to ſay, when they are come to a greeniſh yellow colour. The leaues hereof do not anſwere the true figure, therefore are you not to regarde them.

✻ *The place.*

The Cloue tree groweth in ſome few places of the Moluccaes Ilands, as in Zeilan, Iaua the greater and the leſſe, and diuers other places.

✻ *The time.*

The Cloues are gathered from the 15. of September vnto the end of Februarie, not with their hands, as we gather Apples, Cherries, and ſuch like frut, but by beating the tree, as Walnuts are gotten,as we haue written in the deſcription.

✻ *The names.*

The fruit hereof was vnknowen to the ancient Grecians: of the laters writers called καρύοφυλλον: in Latine alſo *Caryophyllus* and *Clauus:* in French *Clou de Gyroſle:* the Mauritanians *Charhumfel:* in Italian *Carofano:* in high Dutch Naegel: in Spaniſh *Clauo de eſpecia:* of the Indians *Calafur:* in the Moluccaes *Changue:* of the Pandects *Arumfel*, and *Charumfel*: in Engliſh Cloue tree,and Cloues.

✻ *The temperature.*

Cloues are hot and drie in the thirde degree.

✻ *The vertues.*

A Cloues ſtrengthen the ſtomacke,the liuer and hatt,helpe digeſtion,and prouoke vrine.

The

The Portingale women that dwell in the Eaſt Indies, drawe from the Cloues when they be yet B greene, a certaine liquor by diſtillation, of a moſt fragrant ſmell, which comforteth the hart; and of all cordials is the moſt effectuall.

Cloues ſtop the belly; the oile or water thereof dropped into the eies, doth ſharpen the ſight, C cleanſeth away the cloud or web in the ſame.

The waight of fower drams of the powder of Cloues taken in milke, procureth the act of gene- D ration.

There is extracted from the Cloues a certaine oyle, or rather a thicke butter of a yellow colour, E which being chafed in the hands ſmelleth like the Cloues themſelues, wherewith the Indians do cure their wounds and other hurtes, as we do with Balſame.

The vſe of Cloues not onely in meate and medicine, but alſo in ſweete powders and ſuch like, is F ſufficiently knowen, therefore this ſhall ſuffice.

## *Of the Nutmeg tree.* *Chap.* 145.

1 *Nux Myriſtica & Macis.*
The Nutmeg with his Mace.



2 *Nux Muſcata.*
The Nutmeg tree.



### ✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe tree that beareth the Nutmeg and the Mace, in forme is like vnto the Peach tree, ſauing that the leaues heereof are narrower, and not ſo long, alwaies greene on the vpper ſide, and vnderneath of a greene tending to yellowneſſe: among which come foorth the Nut and the Mace, as it were the flowers. The Nut appeereth firſt compaſſed about with the Mace, as it were in the middle of a ſingle Roſe, which in proceſſe of time doth wrap and incloſe the Nut round on euery ſide: after cõmeth a husk like that of the Walnut, but of an harder ſubſtance, which

incloſeth the Nut with his Mace, as the Walnut huske doth couer the Nut, which in time of ripeneſſe doth cleaue of it ſelfe, as the Walnut huske doth, and ſheweth his Mace, which then is of a perfect crimſon colour, and maketh a moſt goodly ſhew, eſpecially when the tree is well laden with fruit: after the Nut becommeth drie, the Mace likewiſe gapeth and forſaketh the Nut, euen as the firſt huske or couerture, and leaueth it bare and naked as we all do knowe, at which time it getteth to it ſelfe a kinde of darke yellow colour, and loſeth that braue crimſon die, which it had at the firſt.

✲ *The place.*

The Nutmeg tree groweth in the Indies, in an Iland eſpecially called Banda, and in the Ilands of Molucca, though not ſo good as the firſt, neither thoſe that do growe in Zeilan.

✲ *The time.*

The fruit is gathered in September in great abundance, all things being common in thoſe countries.

✲ *The names.*

The Nutmeg tree is called of the Grecians κάρυον μυριστικόν: The Latines *Nux Moſchata*, and *Nux Myriſtica*: in Italian *Noce Moſcada*: in Spaniſh *Nuez de eſcetie*: in French *Noix Muſcade*: in high Dutch Muſchat Nuſz: of the Arabians *Leuzbane*, or *Gianziban*: the countrie people where they growe *Palli*. The Maces *Bunapalla*: in Decan the Nut is called *Iapatri*, and the Maces *Iaifol*: of Auicen *Iauſiband, id eſt, Nux Bandenſis*: the Maces he calleth *Befbaſe*: in Engliſh Nutmeg.

✲ *The temperature.*

The Nutmeg, as the Mauritanians write, is hot and drie in the ſecond degree, complete and aſtringent.

✲ *The vertues.*

A Nutmegs cauſe a ſweete breth, and amend thoſe that do ſtinke, if they be much chewed and holden in the mouth.

B The Nutmeg is good againſt freckles in the face, quickeneth the ſight, ſtrengtheneth the belly, and the feeble liuer; it taketh away the ſwelling in the ſpleene, ſtaieth the laske, breaketh winde, and is good againſt all cold diſeaſes in the body.

C Nutmegs bruiſed and boyled in Aqua vitæ, vntill it haue waſted and dried vp the moyſture, adding thereto of *Rhodomel* (that is, honie and the iuice of Roſes) gently boyling them to the forme of a ſirupe and ſtrained, cureth all paines proceeding of windie and cold cauſes, if three ſpoonefuls be giuen faſting for certaine daies togither.

D The ſame bruiſed and boyled in ſtrong white wine vntill three parts be ſodden away, with the rootes of Motherwoort added thereto in the boyling and ſtrained: this liquor drunke with ſome Sugar, cureth all gripings of the belly proceeding of windineſſe.

E As touching the choiſe there is not any ſo ſimple, but knoweth that the heauieſt, fatteſt, and fulleſt of iuice is the beſt, which may eaſily be found out by pricking the ſame with a pin, or ſuch like.

## *Of the Pepper plant. Chap. 146.*

✲ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of Pepper, that is to ſay, white and blacke Pepper, long Pepper, one greater and longer than the other, and alſo a kinde of Ethiopian Pepper.

✲ *The deſcription.*

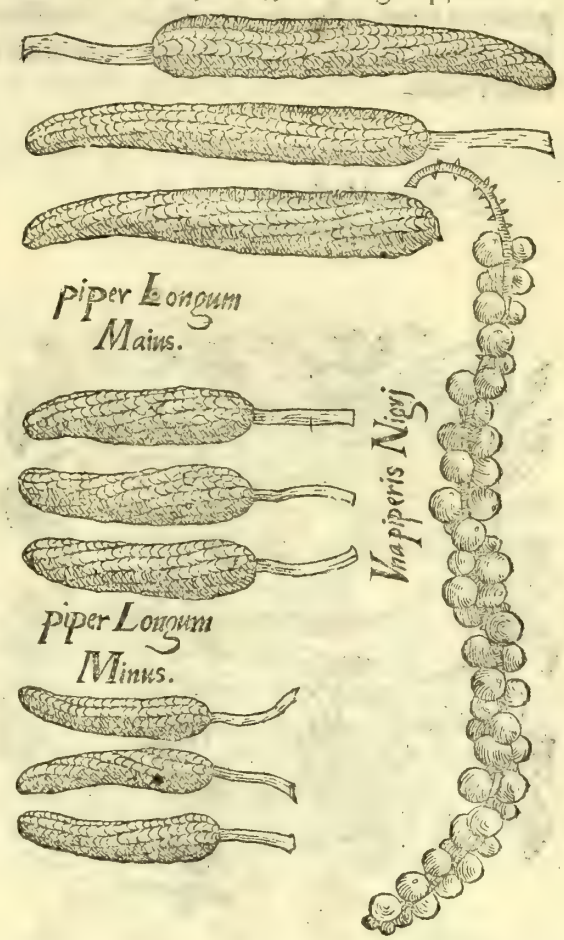
1 THe plant that beareth Pepper, whether we may call it a tree or an herbie plant, it is diſputable; ſome holding it for a tree, ſome a kinde of Vine, and others for an herbe like vnto the *Conuoluuli*, or Bindweedes, whereupon we will not diſpute: but yeelding the cenſures of thoſe learned that haue written thereof, leauing the reſt that might be ſaid to a further conſideration.

The plant that beareth the black Pepper as alſo the white, groweth vp like a Vine among buſhes and

and brambles where it naturally groweth; but where it is manured, it is sowen at the bottome of the tree *Faufel* & the Date trees, whereon it taketh hold and climeth vp euen to the top, as doth the Vine, ramping and taking hold with his clasping tendrels of any other thing it meeteth withall. The leaues are few in number, in shape like those of the Assyrian Apple tree, but lesser, sharpe pointed, and of a fresh greene colour; in taste somewhat hot, as are the fruit and also the leaues of Betre. The fruit is clustered togither many set vpon a long slender stem, like a little bunch of Grapes, of an handfull long, greene at the first, and blackish when they be ripe and dried. The roote is small, and as it should seeme threddie, being as it is thought an annuall plant, which must be sowen yeerely, or come vp of it selfe by the falling of the fruit. Some report it to haue the roote of *Costus*, which is of a woodie substance, nothing according with reason, for the reasons before alledged.

The plant that bringeth white Pepper is not to be distinguished from the other plant, but onely by the colour of the fruite, no more than a Vine that beareth blacke Grapes, from that which bringeth white: and of some it is thought, that the selfe same plant doth sometimes change it selfe from blacke to white, as diuers other plants do.

1 *Piper nigrum album & longum.*
Blacke, white, and long Pepper.




2 *Piper Æthiopicum siue Vita longa.*
Pepper of Aethiopia.



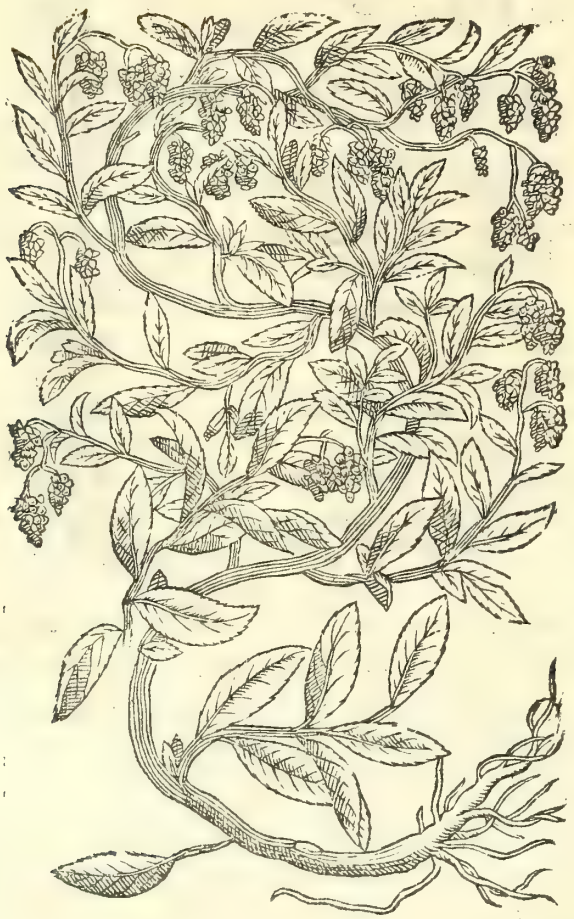
✤ *The description.*

2 This other kinde of Pepper brought vnto vs from Aethiopia, called of the countrie where it groweth *Piper Aethiopicum*, in shops *A*[illegible], and also *Longa Vita*. It groweth vpon a small tree, in manner of an hedge bush, whereupon grow long cods in bunches, a finger long, of a browne colour, vneuen, and bunched or puft vp in diuers places, diuided into fiue or sixe lockers or cels, each whereof containeth a round seede somewhat long, lesser than the seedes of Pæonie, in taste like common Pepper or *Cardamomum*, whose facultie and temperature it is thought to haue, whereof we hold it a kinde.

The tree that beareth long Pepper, hath no similitude at all with the plant that bringeth blacke and white Pepper: some haue deemed them to growe all on one tree, which is not consonant to truth: for they growe in countries far distant one from another; and also that countrie where there is blacke Pepper, hath not any of the long Pepper: and therefore *Galen* following *Dioscorides*, were togither both ouerseene in this point. This tree, saith *Monardes*, is not great, yet of a woodie substance, dispersing here and there his clasping tendrels,

drels, wherewith it taketh holde of other trees, and ſuch other things as do growe neere vnto it. The branches are many and twiggie, whereon doth grow the fruite, conſiſting of many graines growing vpon a ſlender footeſtalke, thruſt or compact cloſe togither; greene at the firſt, and afterwarde blackiſh; in taſte ſharper and hotter than common blacke Pepper, yet ſweeter, and of better taſte.

3 *Piper Mathioli.*
*Mathiolus* his figure of Pepper.



✲ *The deſcription.*

3 *Mathiolus* hath ſet foorth a figuee of Pepper, condemned of moſt to be faigned; neuertheleſſe it agreeth with the firſt deſcription in diuers points; it differeth from the others in the cloſe and round bunches of fruit. The which figure we haue likewiſe inſerted among the reſt, vntill further certaintie may be knowen hereof.

There is alſo another kinde of Pepper ſeldome brought into theſe partes of Europe, called *Piper Canarium*: it is hollow within, light and emptie, but good to drawe flegme from the head, to helpe the toothach, and cholerike affects.

Another kind of Pepper is ſomtimes brought, which the Spaniards do call *Pimenta de rabo*, that is, Pepper with a taile: it is like vnto Cubebes, round, full, ſomewhat rough, blacke of colour, and of a ſharpe quicke taſte, like the common Pepper, of a good ſmell: it groweth by cluſters vpon ſmall ſtems or ſtalkes, which ſome haue vnaduiſedly taken for *Anomum*. The king of Portingale forbad this kinde of Pepper to be brought ouer, for feare leaſt the right Pepper ſhould bee the leſſe eſteemed, and ſo himſelfe hindered in the ſale thereof.

✲ *The place.*

Blacke and white Pepper groweth in the kingdome of Malauar, and that very good; in Malaca alſo, but not ſo good; and alſo in the Ilands Sunde and Cude: there is great ſtore growing in the kingdome of China, and ſome in Cananor, but not much.

Pepper of Aethiopia groweth in America, in all the tract of the countrie where Nata and Carthago are ſituated. The reſt hath beene ſpoken of in their ſeuerall deſcriptions. The white Pepper is not ſo common as the blacke, and is vſed there in ſteede of ſalt.

✲ *The time.*

The plant riſeth vp in the firſt of the ſpring; the fruit is gathered in Auguſt.

✲ *The names.*

The Grecians, who had beſt knowledge of Pepper, do call it πέπερι: the Latines *Piper*: the Arabians *Fulfel* and *Fulful*: in Italian *Pepe*: in Spaniſh *Pimenta*: in French *Poiure*: in high Dutch Pfeffer: in Engliſh Pepper.

That of Aethiopia is called *Piper Aethiopicum*, *Amomum*, *Vita longa* and of ſome *Cardamomum*, whereof we holde it to be a kinde. I receiued a branch heereof at the hands of a learned Phiſition of London, called M. *Steeuen Bredwell*, with his fruit alſo.

✲ *The temperature.*

The Arabians and Perſian Phiſitions iudge, that Pepper is hot in the third degree.

But

But the Indian Phiſitians which for the moſt part are Emperickes, hold that Pepper is colde, as almoſt all other ſpice, which are hot indeed: the long Pepper is hot alſo in the third degree, and as we haue ſaide, is thought to be the beſt of all the kinds.

✲ *The vertues.*

*Dioſcorides* and others agreeing with him, affirme, that Pepper reſiſteth poiſon, and is good to A be put in medicaments for the eies.

All Pepper healeth, prouoketh vrine, digeſteth, draweth, diſperſeth, and clenſeth the dimneſſe of B the ſight, as the ſame *Dioſcorides* noteth.

## *Of baſtard Pepper, called Betle, or Betre. Chap.* 147.

*Betle, ſiue Betre.*
Baſtard Pepper.



✲ *The deſcription.*

THis plant climeth and rampeth vpon trees, buſhes, or whatſoeuer elſe it meeteth withall, like vnto the Vine, or the blacke Pepper, whereof ſome holde it for a kinde. The leaues are like thoſe of the Limon tree, but ſomewhat longer, of a duſtie colour, with diuers veines or ribs running through the ſame. The fruite groweth among the leaues, very crookedly writhed, in ſhape like the taile of a Lyzard, of the taſte of Pepper, yet very pleaſant to the palate.

✲ *The place.*

It groweth among the Date trees, and *Areca*, in moſt of the Molucca Ilands, eſpecially in the marriſh grounds.

✲ *The time.*

The time anſwereth that of Pepper.

✲ *The names.*

This hath beene taken for the Indian leafe, but not properly: of moſt it is called *Tembul*, and *Tambul*: in Malauar *Betre*: in Decan *Guzarata*, and *Canam*: it is called *Pam* in Molaio Siri.

✲ *The vſe and temperature.*

The leaues chawed in the mouth are of a bit- A ter taſte, eſpecially thoſe that climbe vpon the tree *Areca*, or any other bitter tree from whence it taketh his bitterneſſe; otherwiſe it is very pleaſant, which the people do mixe with the lime made of oyſter ſhels, whereunto they alſo adde ſome Amber Greice, *Lignum Aloes*, & ſuch like, which they ſtampe togither, making it into a paſte, which they role vp into round bals, keepe drie for their vſe, & carie the ſame in their mouths vntill by little and little it is conſumed; as when we carie ſugar Candie in our mouthes, or the iuice of Licorice; which is not onely vnto the ſeely Indians meate, but alſo drinke in their tedious trauels, refreſhing their wearied ſpirits; and helpeth memorie: which is eſteemed among the Empericke Phiſitions, to be hot and drie in the ſecond degree.

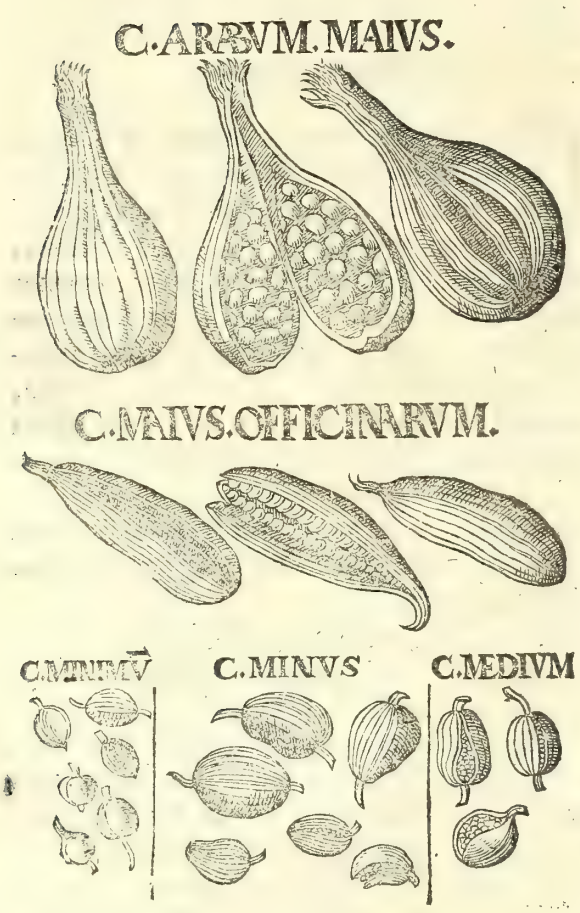
Of

# *Of Graines, or Graines of Paradice. Chap.* 148.

## ✲ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of Graines, ſome long, others Peare faſhion; ſome greater; and others leſſer.

*Cardamomi genera.*
The kindes, or ſorts of Graines.




## ✲ *The deſcription.*

THe vppermoſt figure heereof ſetteth foorth vnto your viewe the cod wherein the hot ſpice lieth, which we call Graines: in ſhops *Grana Paradiſi:* it groweth by the report of the learned vpon an hearby plant, of the height of one cubite, not vnlike in ſubſtance to the herbe that beareth Ginger; whereupon doth growe a great cod or huske, in ſhape like a Fig when it groweth vpon the tree, but of colour ruſſet, thruſt full of ſmall ſeedes or graines, of a darke reddiſh colour, (as the figure ſheweth which is diuided) of an exceeding hot taſte.

The other ſorts may be diſtinguiſhed by the ſight of the picture, conſidering the onely difference conſiſteth in forme, and we haſten to an ende.

## ✲ *The place.*

They grow in all the Eaſt Indies, from the port of Calecute vnto Cananor; it groweth in Malauar, in Ioa, and diuers other places.

## ✲ *The time.*

Theÿ ſpring vp in Maie, being ſowen of ſeede, and bring their fruite to ripenes in September.

## ✲ *The names.*

Grains are called in Greeke ΚΑΡΔΑ'ΜΩΜΟΝ: in Latine *Cardamomum:* the Arabians *Corrumeni,* of diuers Gentils *Dore:* of *Auicen Saccolaa quebir, id eſt Magnum:* the other *Saccolaa ceguer, id eſt Minus:* it is called in Malauar *Etremelli:* in Zeilan *Ençal:* in Bengala, *Guzarata,* and *Decan Hil,* and *Eluchi,* of ſome *Mileguetta,* and *Milegetta:* in Engliſh Graines, and Graines of Paradice.

## ✲ *The temperature.*

*Auicen* writeth, that *Saccolaa Cardamomum,* or *Grana Paradiſi,* are hot and drie in the thirde degree, with aſtriction.

## ✲ *The vertues.*

A The Graines chewed in the mouth, draweth foorth from the head and ſtomacke, wateriſh and pituitous humours.

B It alſo comforteth and warmeth the weake, colde, and feeble ſtomacke, helpeth the agewe, and riddeth the ſhaking fits, being drunke with ſome Spaniſh wine, called Secke.

Of

# *Of Yuca or Iucca. Chap.149.*

*Yuca, ſiue Iucca Perana.*
The roote wherof the bread Caſaua, or Cazaua is made.



✲ *The deſcription.*

THe plant of whoſe roote the Indian bread called Cazaua is made, is a lowe herbe, conſiſting onely of leaues and rootes: it hath neither ſtalke, flowers, nor fruite, that I can vnderſtande of others, or by experience from the plant it ſelfe, which hath growen in my garden fower yeers togither, and yet doth growe and proſper exceedingly; neuertheleſſe without ſtalke, fruite, or flowers, as aforeſaid. It hath a very great roote, thicke, and tuberous, and very knobbie, full of iuice, ſomwhat ſweet in taſte, but of a pernicious qualitie (as ſaith my author) from which roote riſeth vp immediately forth of the ground very many leaues, ioined vnto the head of the roote in a rounde circle, the which are long, of the length of a cubite, hollowed like a guttter, or trough, very ſmooth, and of a greene colour, like that of Woade: the edges of the leaues are ſharpe, like the edge of a knife, and of a browne colour; the point of the leafe is a pricke, as ſharpe as a needle, which hurteth thoſe that vnaduiſedly paſſe by it: the leafe with aduiſed eie viewed, is like vnto a little Wherrie, or ſuch like bote: they are alſo very tough, harde to breake, and not eaſie to cut, except the knife be very ſharpe.

✲ *The place.*

This plant groweth in all the tract of the Indies, from the Magellane ſtraights vnto the cape of Florida, and in moſt of the Ilands of the Canibals, and others adioining, from whence I had that plant brought mee that doth growe in my garden, by a ſeruant of a learned and skilfull Apothecarie of Exceſter, named Maſter *Thomas Edwards.*

✲ *The time.*

It keepeth greene both winter and ſommer in my garden, notwithſtanding the iniurie of our colde climate, without any couerture at all.

✲ *The names.*

It is reported vnto me by trauellers, that the Indians do call it in ſome parts *Manihot*, but generally *Yuca*, or *Iucca*: it is thought to be the plant called of *Theophraſtus Arachidna*, and of *Plinie Aracidna.*

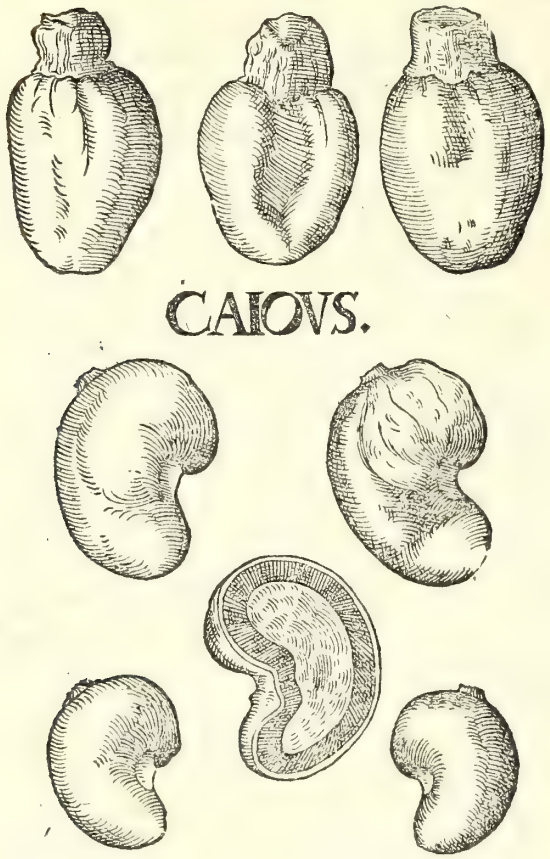
✲ *The temperature.*

This plant is hot and drie in the firſt degree, which is ment by the feces or droſſe, when the poiſonous iuice is preſſed or ſtrained foorth, and is alſo drie in the middle of the ſeconde degree.

Of

# *Of the fruit Anacardium, and Caious, or Caiocus. Chap.* 151.

*Anacardium.* The Beane of Malaca. *Caious.* The kidney Beane of Malaca.




✲ *The deſcription.*

THe ancient writers haue beene very briefe in the hiſtorie of *Anacardium*: the Grecians haue touched it by the name of Ανακαρδιον, taking the name from the likenes it hath of a hart, both in ſhape and colour: called of the Portingals that inhabite the Eaſt Indies *Faua de Malaqua*, that is, the Beane of Malaca: for being greene, and as it hangeth on the tree, it reſembleth a Beane, ſauing that it is much bigger; but when they be dry, they are of a ſhining blackiſh colour, conteining betweene the outward rinde and the kernell (which is like an almond) a certaine oile, of a ſharpe cauſticke or burning qualitie, called *Mel anacardinum*, and very venemous, although the kernel is vſed in meates and ſawces, as we do Oliues and ſuch like to procure appetite.

The other fruit groweth vpon a tree, of the bignes of a Peare tree: the leaues are much like to thoſe of the Orenge tree, but thicker and fatter, of a faint greene colour: the flowers are white conſiſting of many ſmall leaues, much like the flowers of the Cherrie tree, but much doubled, without ſmell: after commeth the fruite, in ſhape like an Hares kidney, hauing two rindes, betweene which is conteined a moſt hot and ſharpe oile, like that of *Anacardium*, whereof it is a kinde.

The Beane or kernell it ſelfe is no leſſe pleaſant and holſome in eating then the *Piſtacia*, or fiſticke Nut, whereof the Indians do eate with great delight, affirming that it prouoketh venerie, wherein is their chiefe felicitie. The fruite is conteined in long cods like thoſe of Beanes, but greater: neere vnto which cods commeth foorth an excreſcence like vnto an apple, very yellowe, of a good ſmell; ſpungious within, and full of iuice; without any ſeedes, ſtones, or graines at all, ſomewhat ſweete in taſte; at the one ende narrower then the other, Peare faſhion, or like a little bottle, which hath beene reputed of ſome for the fruite, but not rightly; for it is rather an excreſcence, as is the Oke Apple.

✲ *The place.*

Theſe haue beene founde vpon the mountaines of Cicilia. They growe alſo in moſt parts of the Eaſt Indies, eſpecially in Cananor, Calecute, Cambaya, and Decan.

✲ *The time.*

Theſe trees, flower, and flouriſh winter and ſommer.

✲ *The names.*

Their names haue beene touched in their deſcriptions. The firſt is called *Anacardium*, of the likenes it hath with a hart: of the Arabians *Balador*: of the Indians *Bibo*.

The ſecond is called *Caious*, and thus written *Caïöüs*, and *Caius*, of ſome *Caiocus*.

✲ *The*

*The temperature and vertues.*

The oile of the fruite is hot and dry in the fourth degree, it hath alſo a cauſticke or coroſiue qualitie; it taketh away warts, breaketh apoſtumes; preuaileth againſt leprie, *Alopecia*, and eaſeth the paine of the teeth, being put into the hollownes thereof. A

The people of Malauar do vſe the ſaid oile mingled with chalke, to marke their clothes or anie other thing they deſire to be coloured or marked, as we do vſe chalke, oker, and red marking ſtones, but their colour will not be taken foorth againe, by any maner of Art whatſoeuer. B

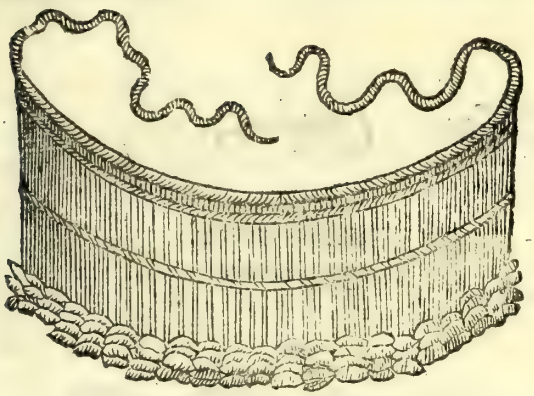
They alſo giue the kernell ſteeped in whaie, to them that be aſthmaticke or ſhort winded, and when the fruit is yet greene, they giue the ſame ſo ſteeped againſt the woormes. C

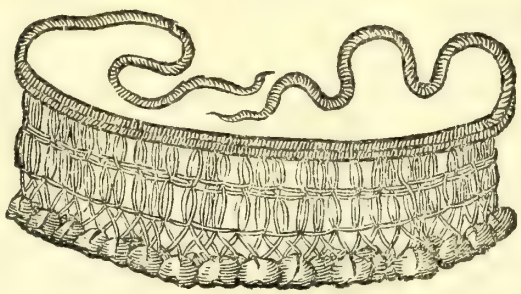
The Indians for their pleaſure will ſticke the fruite vpon a thorne, or ſome other ſharpe thing, and holde it in the flame of a candle, or any other flame, which there wil burne with ſuch crackings, lightnings, and withall yeelde ſo many ſtrange colours, that it is great pleaſure to the beholders, which haue not ſeene the like before. D

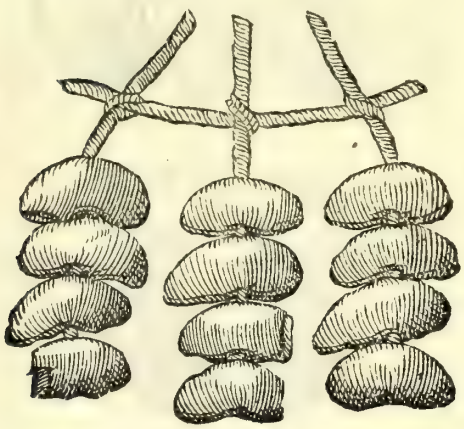
## *Of Indian Morrice Bels, and diuers other Indian fruits. Chap. 152.*

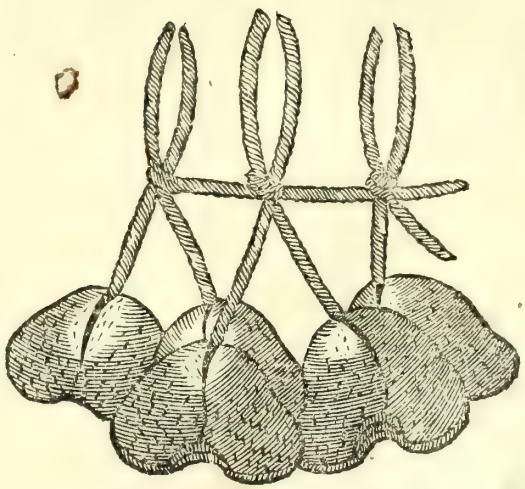
1 *Ahouay Theueti.*
Indian Morrice Bels.

2 *Fructus Higuero.*
Indian Moroſco Bels.









*The deſcription.*

1 THis fruit groweth vpon a great tree, of the bignes of a Peare tree; ful of branches, garniſhed with many leaues, which are alwaies greene, three or fower fingers long, and in bredth two; when the branches be cut off, there iſſueth a milkie iuice, not inferior to the fruite in his venemous qualitie. The trunke or body is couered with a grayiſh barke; the timber is white and

ſoft,

ſoft,not fit to make fire of,much leſſe for any other vſe; for being cut and put to the fire to burne, it yeelds forth ſuch a lothſome & horrible ſtinke,that neither man nor beaſt is able to endure it:wherfore the Indians haue no vſe thereof, but onely of the fruite, which in ſhape is like the Greeke letter Δ, of the bignes of a Cheſtnut,and couered with a moſt hard ſhell, wherein is conteined a kernell of a moſt venemous and poiſonſome qualitie,wherwith the men being angry with their wiues, do poiſon them, and likewiſe the women their husbands: they likewiſe vſe to dip or annoint and enuenome their arrowes therewith,the more ſpeedily to diſpatch their enimies. Which kernell they take forth with ſome conuenient inſtrument, leauing the ſhell as whole as may be,not touching the kernell with their hands,bicauſe of the venemous qualitie, which woulde ſpoile their handes, and ſometime take away their life alſo: in which ſhels, they put ſome little ſtones, and tie them vpon ſtrings,as you may perceiue by the figure,which they dry in the ſunne,and after tie them about their legs(as we do bels)to ſet foorth their dances, and Moroſco Matachinaes, wherein they take great pleaſure, by reaſon they thinke themſelues to excell in thoſe kinde of dances; which ratling ſound doth much delight them, bicauſe it ſetteth foorth the diſtinction of ſounds, for they tune them, and mixe them with great ones, and little ones,in ſuch ſort,as we do chimes or bels.

2 There is alſo another ſort heerof,differing onely in forme,they are of the like venemous quality, and vſed for the ſame purpoſes.

*The place.*

Theſe do growe in moſt parts of the Weſt Indies, eſpecially in ſome of the Ilands of the Canibals,who vſe them in their dances,more then any of the other Indians.

*The time.*

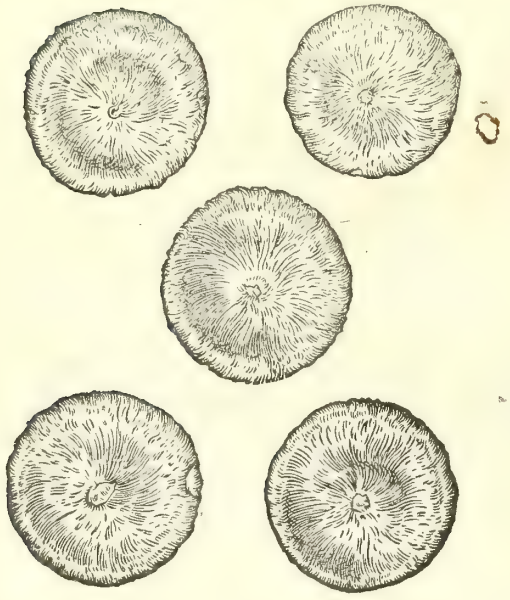
We haue no certaine knowledge of the time of flowring or bringing the fruite to maturitie.

*The names and vſe.*

We haue ſufficiently ſpoken of the names and vſe heerof, therefore what hath beene ſaide may ſuffice.

## *Of the vomiting and purging Nuts. Chap.153.*

1 *Nuces vomicæ.*
Vomiting Nuts.



2 *Nuces purgantes.*
Purging Nuts.



*The deſcription.*

1 *Auicen* and *Serapio* make *Nux vomica*, and *Nux Methel*, to be one, whereabout there hath beene much cauilling; yet the caſe is plaine, if the text be true, that the Thorne apple is *Nux Methel*. Of the tree that beareth the fruite, that is called in ſhops *Nux vomica*, and *Nux Methel*, we haue no certaine knowledge: ſome are of opinion, that the fruit is the roote of an herbe, and not the Nut of a tree: and therefore ſince the caſe among the learned reſteth doubtfull, we leaue the reſt that might be ſaide to a further conſideration. The fruit is rounde, flat, like a little cake, of a ruſſet ouerworne colour, fat and firme, in taſte ſweete, and of ſuch an oilie ſubſtance, that it is not poſſible to ſtampe it in a morter to powder; but when it is to be vſed, it muſt be grated, or ſcraped with ſome inſtrument for that purpoſe.

2 There be certaine Nuts brought from the Indies, called Purging Nuts, of their qualitie in purging groſſe, and filthie humours, for want of good inſtruction from thoſe that haue trauelled the Indies, we can write nothing of the tree it ſelfe: the Nut is ſomewhat long, ouall or in ſhape like an egge, of a browne colour; within the ſhell is conteined a kernell, in taſte ſweete, and of a purging facultie.

*The place and time.*

Theſe Nuts do grow in the deſarts of Arabia, and in ſome places of the eaſt Indies: we haue no certaine knowledge of their ſpringing, or time of maturitie.

*The temperature.*

*Auicen* affirmeth the Vomiting Nut to be of a poiſonous qualitie; colde in the fourth degree, hauing a ſtupifying nature, and bringeth deadly ſleepe.

*The vertues.*

Of the Phiſicall vertues of the vomiting Nuts, we thinke it not neceſſarie to write, bicauſe the A danger is great, and not to be giuen inwardly, but mixed with other compoſitions, and that verie curiouſly by the hands of a faithfull Apothecarie.

The powder of the Nut mixed with ſome fleſh, and caſt vnto Crowes & other rauenous foules, B doth kill, or ſo dull their ſences at the leaſt, that you may take them with your hands.

They make alſo an excellent ſallet, mixed with ſome meate or butter, and laide in the garden C where cats vſe to ſcrape to burie their excrements, ſpoiling both the herbes and alſo ſeedes newe ſowen.

## *Of diuers ſorts of Indian fruits.* Chap. 150.

*The kindes.*

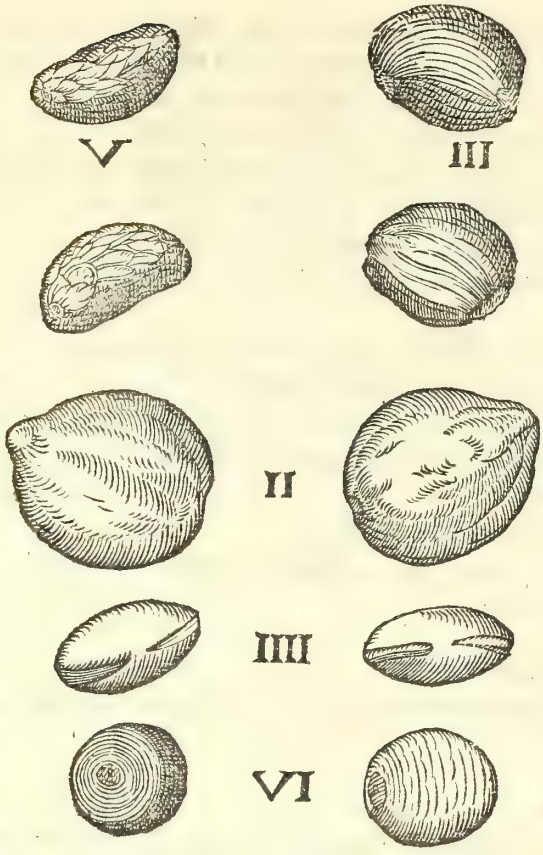
THeſe fruits are of diuers ſorts and kinds, whereof we haue little knowledge, more then the fruits themſelues, with the names of ſome of them: therefore it ſhall ſuffice to ſet foorth vnto your viewe the forme onely, leauing vnto time, and thoſe that ſhall ſucceede, to write of them at large, which in time may know that, that in this time of in infancie is vnknowne.

*Beretinus fructus.*

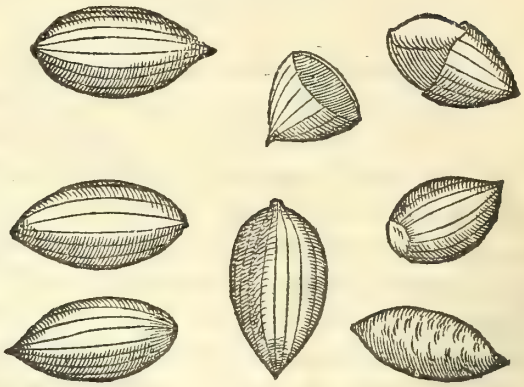
THe two lowermoſt of theſe 4. fruits called *Beretinus fructus*, in theſe figures, are thoſe that ſome of the Indians do paie vnto their king for tribute, as we do money, by the relation of Sir *Frances Drake*, who brought them into England, which in forme reſemble the Bezoar ſtone.

*Varij*

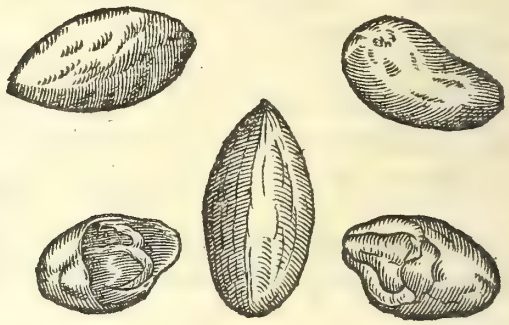
*Varij fructus peregrini.*
Diuers ſtrange Indian fruits.



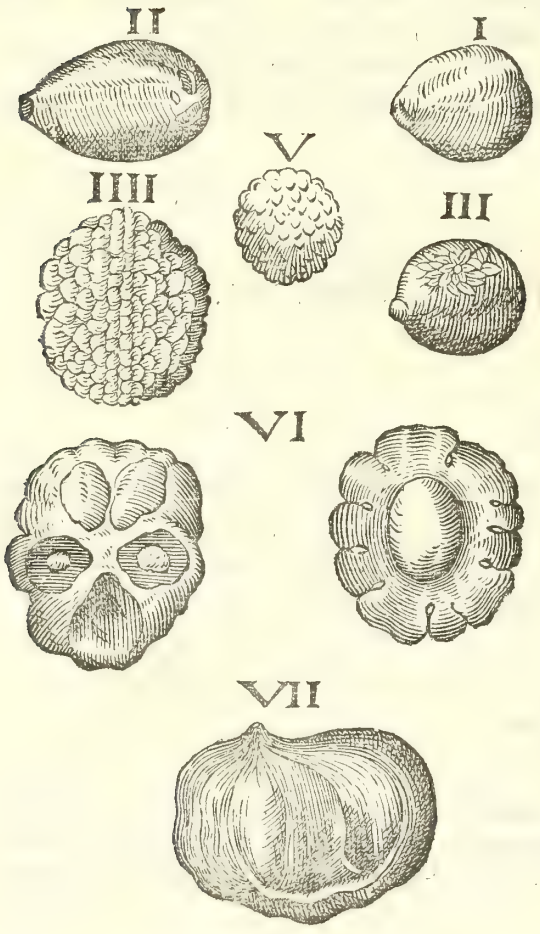

*Beretinus fructus.*

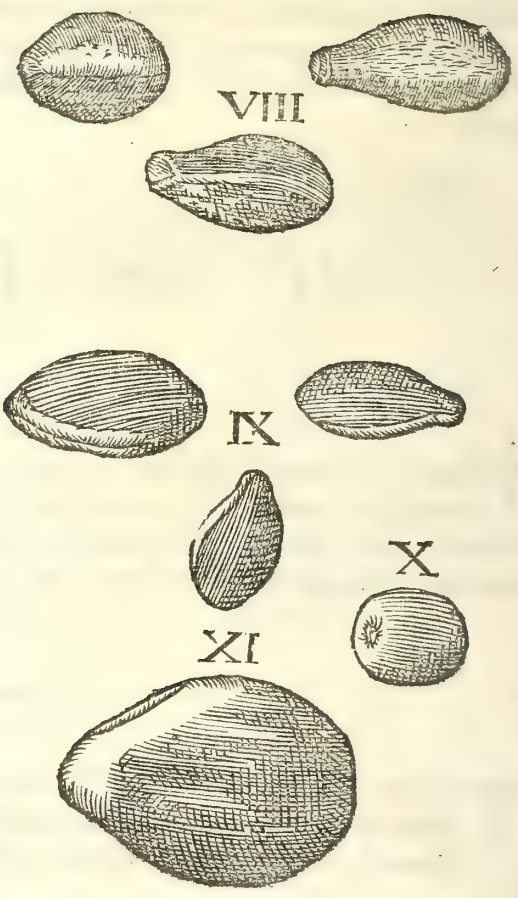


CACAO



*Vndecim genera fructuum peregrinorum.*
Eleuen ſorts of ſtrange fruits.

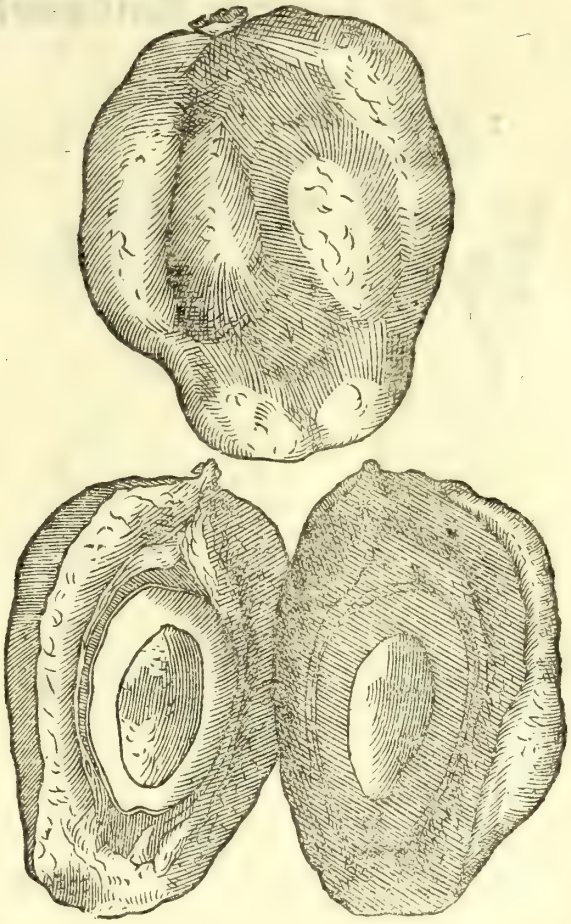


1 *Cocci Orientales.*
Scarlet Tufts of the Eaſt.



2 *Cuciphora.*
Baſtard Indian Nuts.



3 *Fagaras, Cubebæ & Buna.*
Coculus Indie, Cubebes, and Beanes of Tolu.



Cubebæ



Buna



✻ *The deſcription.*

1 There is brought from the Eaſt Indies a certaine Tuft that groweth vpon trees, euen as do the double flowers of the wilde Pomegranate called *Balauſtia*, of a moſt faire Scarlet colour. Of the vſe either for phiſicke or chirurgerie, we haue no certain knowledge.

2 We haue receiued from the Weſt Indies a certaine fruit like vnto that *Cocus*, which we call Indian Nuts, whereof we haue written apart: it differeth from thoſe eſpecially in this point, that the husk heerof hath not any hempe or flaxe wherewith to make ſailes or other things, but is as it were the huske of a Walnut, incloſing a miſhapen nut: the kernell whereof is nothing pleaſant to be eaten.

## *Of Sun deaw, Youth woort, or Ros Solis.* *Chap.* 155.

1 *Ros Solis maior.*
Great Sun deaw.



2 *Ros Solis minor.*
Little Sun deaw.



### ✲ *The description.*

1 SVn deaw is a little herbe, and groweth very lowe, it hath a few leaues ſtanding vpon ſlender ſtems, very ſmall, ſomething round, a little hollow, and like an eare picker, hairie and reddiſh as be alſo the ſtems, hauing deaw and moyſture vpon them at the drieſt time of the yeere, and when the ſunne ſhineth hotteſt euen at high noone; and a moneth after there ſpring vp little ſtalkes, a hand bredth high, on which ſtand ſmall whitiſh flowers: the rootes are very ſlender and like vnto haires.

2 The ſecond kinde is like vnto the former in leaues, ſtalks, and flowers, but much leſſer, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

### ✲ *The place.*

They growe in deſart, ſandie, and ſunnie places, but yet waterie, and ſeldome other where than among the white marriſh Moſſe which groweth on the ground and alſo vpon bogs.

### ✲ *The time.*

Sunne deaw flouriſheth in ſommer, it flowreth in May or Iune: it is to be gathered when the weather is moſt drie and calme. The diſtilled water heerof that is drawen foorth with a glaſſe Still, is of a glittering yellow colour like golde, and coloureth ſiluer put therein, like golde.

### ✲ *The names.*

It is called of the Latines *Ros Solis:* of diuers *Rorella:* it is named of others *Salſi Roſa,* of the deaw which hangeth vpon it, when the ſunne is at the hotteſt: it is called in high Dutch Sondaw and and Sundaw: in low Dutch Loopichcruit, which in Engliſh ſignifieth Luſt woort, bicauſe ſheepe and other cattell, if they do but onely taſte of it, are prouoked to luſt. It is called in Engliſh Sunne deaw, Ros Solis, Youth woort: in the North parts Red rot, bicauſe it rotteth ſheepe, and in Yorkeſhire Moore graſſe.

### ✲ *The temperature.*

It is a ſearing or cauſticke herbe, and very much biting; being hot and drie in the fourth degree.

### ✲ *The vertues.*

A The leaues being ſtamped with ſalt do exulcerate and raiſe bliſters, to what part of the body ſoeuer they be applied.

The

The later Phiſitions haue thought this herbe to be a rare and ſingular remedie for all thoſe that A
be in a conſumption of the lungs, and eſpecially the diſtilled water thereof: for as the herbe doth keepe and hold faſt the moiſture and dew, and ſo faſt, that the extreme drying heate of the ſun can not conſume and waſte away the ſame; ſo likewiſe men thought that heerwith the naturall and liuely heate in mens bodies is preſerued and cheriſhed. But the vſe thereof doth otherwiſe teach, and reaſon ſheweth the contrarie: for ſeeing it is an extreme biting herbe, and that the diſtilled water is not altogither without this biting qualitie, it cannot be taken with ſafetie: for it hath alſo been obſerued, that they haue ſooner periſhed that vſed the diſtilled water heereof, then thoſe that abſtained from it, and haue followed the right and ordinary courſe of diet.

Cattle of the female kinde are ſtirred vp to luſt by eating euen of a ſmall quantitie: which thing B
hath greatly increaſed their vaine opinion, without ſence or reaſon; for it doth not moone nor prouoke cattle to luſt, for that it increaſeth the ſubſtance of the feede, but bicauſe thorow his ſharpe and biting qualitie it ſtirreth vp a deſire of luſt, which before was dulled, and as it were aſleepe.

It ſtrengthneth and nouriſheth the body, eſpecially if it be diſtilled with wine, and that liquor C
made thereof which the common people do call Roſa Solis.

If any be deſirous to haue the ſaide drinke effectuall for the purpoſes aforeſaid, let them lay the D
leaues of Roſa ſolis in the ſpirit of wine, adding thereto Cinnamom, Cloues, Maces, Ginger, Nutmegs, Sugar, and a fewe grains of Muske, ſuffering it ſo to ſtand in a glaſſe cloſe ſtopt from the aire, and ſet in the ſunne by the ſpace of ten daies more; then ſtraine the ſame, and keepe it for your vſe.

## *Of the Marriſh Whortes, or Fen berries.* *Chap.* 156.

*Vaccinia paluſtria.*
Marriſh Whortes.



✻ *The deſcription.*

THe Marriſh Whortle berries growe vpon the bogs, marriſh, or mooriſh groundes, creeping thereupon like vnto wilde Time, hauing many ſmall limmer and tender ſtalkes, laide almoſt flat vpon the grounde, beſet with ſmall narrow leaues, faſhioned almoſt like the leaues of Thyme, but leſſer, among which come foorth little berries, like vnto the common blacke Whortle berrie in ſhape, but ſomewhat longer; ſometimes all red; and ſomtimes ſpotted or ſpecked with red ſpots, of a deeper colour; in taſte rough and aſtringent.

✻ *The place.*

The Marriſh Whortle groweth vpon bogs and ſuch like wateriſh and Fennie places, eſpecially in Cheſhire, and Staffordſhire, where I haue found it in great plentie.

✻ *The time.*

The berries are ripe about the end of Iulie, and in Auguſt.

✻ *The names.*

They are called in high Dutch Moſzbeeren, Veenbeſien: that is to ſaie Fen grapes, or Fen berries, and Marriſh Whortes, or Marriſh berries: *Valerius Cordus* nameth them *Oxycoccon*: we haue called them *Vaccinia paluſtria*, or Marriſh Whortle berries, of the likenes they haue to the other berries.

✲ *The temperature.*

Theſe Whortle berries are colde and drie, hauing withall a certaine thinneſſe of partes and ſubſtance, which haue notwithſtanding a certaine binding qualitie ioyned.

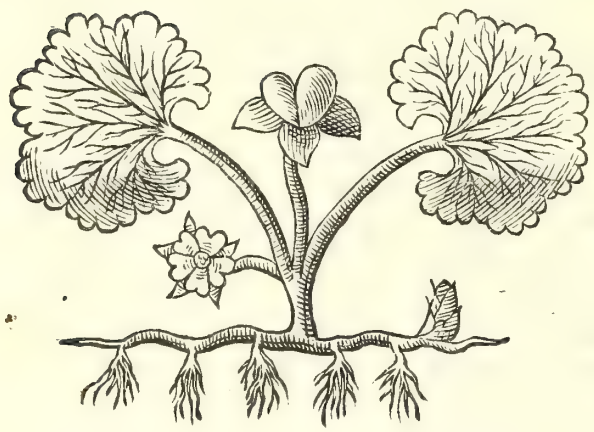
✲ *The vertues.*

A They take away the heate of burning agues, and alſo the drought, they quench the furious heate of choler, they ſtay vomiting, reſtore an appetite to meate, which was loſt by reaſon of cholericke and corrupt humors, and are good againſt the peſtilent diſeaſes.

B The iuice of theſe alſo is boyled till it be thicke with ſugar added that it may be kept, which is good for all things that the berries are, yea and far better.

## *Of Cloud-berrie. Chap.156.*

*Vaccinia nubis.*
Cloud berries.



✲ *The deſcription.*

THe Cloud berrie hath many ſmall thredde rootes, creeping far abroad vnder the vpper cruſt of the earth, (and alſo the Moſſe) like vnto Couch graſſe, of an ouerworne reddiſh colour, ſet here and there with ſmall tufts of hairie ſtrings: from which riſe vp two ſmall ſtalkes, harde, tough, and of a woodie ſubſtance (neuer mo nor leſſe) on which doe ſtande the leaues like thoſe of the wilde Mallow, and of the ſame colour, full of ſmall nerues or ſinewes running in each part of the ſame: betweene the leaues commeth foorth a ſtalke likewiſe of a woodie ſubſtance, whereon doth growe a ſmall flower conſiſting of fiue leaues, of an herbie or yellowiſh greene colour, like thoſe of the wilde Auens: after commeth the fruit, greene at the firſt, after yellow, and the ſides next the ſunne red when they be ripe; in forme almoſt like vnto a little hart, made as it were of two, but is no more but one; open aboue, and cloſed togither in the bottome, of a harſh or ſharpe taſte, wherein is contained three or fower little white ſeedes.

✲ *The place.*

This plant groweth naturally vpon the tops of two high mountaines (among the moſſie places) one in Yorkſhire called Ingleborough, the other in Lancaſhire called Pendle, two of the higheſt mountaines in all England, where the cloudes are lower than the tops of the ſame all winter long, whereupon the people of the countrie haue called them Cloud berries, found there by a curious gentleman in the knowledge of plants, called Maſter *Hesketh* often remembred.

✲ *The time.*

The leaues ſpring vp in May, at which time alſo it flowreth: the fruit is ripe in Iuly.

✲ *The temperature.*

The fruit is cold and drie, and very aſtringent.

✲ *The vertues.*

C The fruit quencheth thirſt, cooleth the ſtomacke, and alaieth inflammations being eaten as Whortes are, or the decoction made and drunke.

Of

# *Of Mosse of trees. Chap.156.*

### ✲ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers kindes of Mosses, and those differing for the most part in their natiue places; some growe and are fastened to trees, others spring from the superficiall or vppermost part of the earth; there be others also that growe in the sea.

*Muscus quernus.*
The Mosse of the Oke and of other trees.



### ✲ *The description.*

TRee Mosse hath certaine things like haires, made vp as it were of a multitude of slender leaues, now and then all to be iagged, hackt, and finely carued, twisted and interlaced one in another, which cleaue fast to the barks of trees, hanging downe from the bodies: one of this kind is more slender and thin, another more thicke, an other shorter, another longer; all of them for the most being of a whitish colour, yet oftentimes there is a certaine one also which is blacke, but lesser and thinner: the most commendable of them all, as *Plinie* saith, be those that are whitish, then the reddish, and lastly such as be blacke.

### ✲ *The place.*

This Mosse is found on the Oke tree, the white and blacke Poplar tree, the Oliue tree, the Birch tree, the Apple tree, the Peare tree, the Pine tree, the wilde Pine tree, the Pitch tree, the Firre tree, the Cedar tree, the Larch tree, and on a great sort of other trees. The best, as *Dioscorides* saith, is that of the Cedar tree, the next of the Poplar, in which kinde the white and the sweete smelling Mosse is the chiefest; the blackish sort is of no account *Mathiolus* writeth, that in Italie that Mosse is sweete which groweth on the Pine tree, the Pitch tree, the Firre tree, and the Larch tree; and the sweetest that of the Larch tree.

### ✲ *The time.*

Mosse vpon the trees continueth all the yeere long.

### ✲ *The names.*

It is called of the Grecians βρύον, of the Latines *Muscus*: the Arabians and the Apothecaries call it *Vsnea*: in high Dutch Mosz: in low Dutch Mosch: the French men *Lu Mousch*: the Italians *Muzgo*: in Spanish *Musco de los arboles*: in English Mosse, tree Mosse, or Mosse of trees.

### ✲ *The temperature.*

Mosse is something colde and binding, which notwithstanding is more and lesse, according to the nature and facultie of that tree on which it groweth, and especially of his barke: for it taketh to it selfe and also retaineth a certaine propertie of that barke, as of his breeder of which he is ingendred: therefore the Mosse which commeth of the Oke doth coole and very much binde, besides his owne and proper facultie, it receiueth also the extreme binding qualitie of the Oke barke it selfe.

The Mosse which commeth of the Cedar tree, the Pine tree, the Pitch tree, the Firre tree, the Larch teee, and generally all the Rosin trees are binding, and do moreouer digest and soften.

✲ *The vertues.*

A *Serapio* ſaith, that the wine in which Moſſe hath beene ſteeped certaine daies, bringeth ſound ſleepe, ſtrengtheneth the ſtomacke, ſtaieth vomiting, and ſtoppeth the belly.

B *Dioſcorides* writeth, that the decoction of Moſſe is good for women to ſit in, that are troubled with the whites; it is mixed with the oyle of Ben, and with oyles to thicken them withall.

C It is fit to be vſed in compoſitions which ſerue for ſweet perfumes, and that take away wearieſomneſſe; for which things that is beſt of all which is moſt ſweete of ſmell.

## *Of Ground Moſſe. Chap.* 157.

✲ *The kindes.*

THere groweth alſo on the ſuperficiall or vppermoſt part of the earth diuers Moſſes, as alſo vpon rocks and ſtonie places, and marriſh grounds, differing in forme not a little.

1 *Muſcus terreſtris vulgaris.*
Common ground Moſſe.



2 *Muſcus terreſtris ſcoparius.*
Beeſome ground Moſſe.



✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe common Moſſe groweth vpon the earth, and the bottome of olde and ancient trees, but eſpecially vpon ſuch as growe in ſhadowie woods, and alſo at the bottome of ſhadowie hedges and ditches, and ſuch like places: it is very well knowen by the ſoftnes and length thereof, being a Moſſe moſt common, and therefore needeth not any further deſcription.

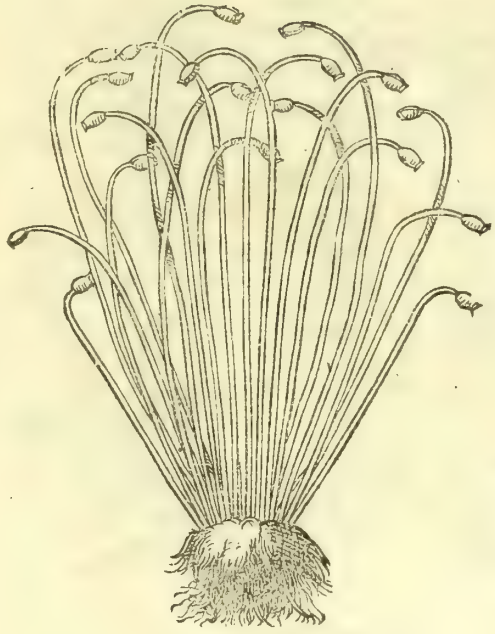
2 Beeſome Moſſe which ſeldome or neuer is found but in bogs and marriſh places, yet ſomtimes haue I found it in ſhadowie drie ditches where the ſunne neuer ſheweth his face; it groweth vp halfe a cubite high; euery particular leafe conſiſting of an innumerable ſort of hairie threds ſet vpon a middle rib, of a ſhining blacke colour like that of Engliſh Maiden haire, or the Capillare Moſſe *Adiantum aureum*, whereof it is a kinde.

3 *Muſcus*

3 *Muſcus capillaris, ſiue Adianthum aureum.*
Goldilocks, or Golden Maiden haire Moſſe.



4 *Muſcus capillaris minor.*
Little Golde locks.



*The deſcription.*

3 This kinde of Moſſe called *Muſcus capillaris*, is ſeldome found but vpon bogs and mooriſh places, and alſo in ſome ſhadowie drie ditches where the ſunne doth not come. I found it in great abundance in a ſhadowie ditch vpon the left hand neere vnto a gate that leadeth from Hampſteed heath toward Highgate, which place I haue ſhewed vnto diuers expert chirurgions of London, in our wandering abroad for our further knowledge in ſimples. This kinde of Moſſe, the ſtalks whereof are not aboue one handfull high, couered with ſhort haires ſtanding very thicke togither, of an obſcure yellow greene colour; out of which ſtalkes ſpring vp ſometimes very fine naked ſtems ſomwhat black, vpon the tops of which hang as it were little graines like wheate cornes: the rootes are very ſlender, and maruellous fine.

4 Of this there is alſo another kinde altogither leſſer and lower. This kinde of Moſſe groweth in moyſt places alſo, commonly in olde moſſie and rotten trees; likewiſe vpon rocks, and oftentimes in the chinks and cranies of ſtone wals.

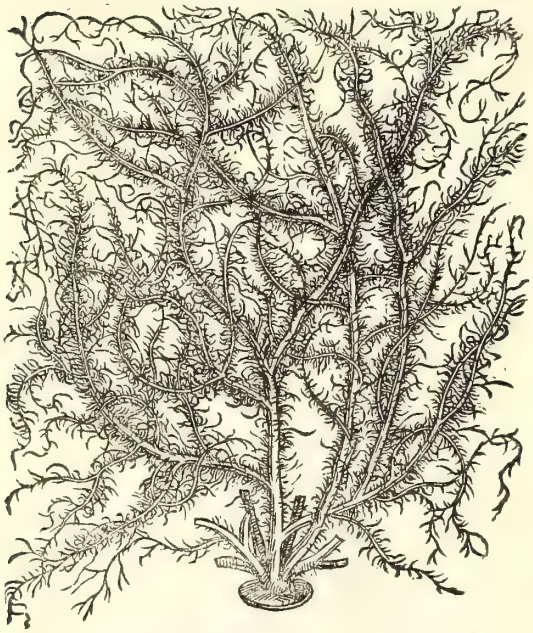
5 There is oftentimes found in the ſhadowie places of rough and ſtonie mountaines, a kinde of Moſſe hauing many ſlender branches, which diuide themſelues into other ſmaller branches; whereon are placed confuſedly very many ſmall threds like haires, of a browne colour: the roote groweth hard vnto the ſtones like vnto Sea Coralline.

6 This other kinde of branched Moſſe in ſtalkes and leaues is like the precedent: vpon the endes of the tender branches commeth foorth a flower, in ſhape like vnto a little buckler, or hollowe Muſhrom, of a whitiſh colour tending to yellowneſſe, and garniſhed with the like leaues of thoſe vpon the lower branches.

Of this Moſſe there is another kinde, which *L'Obelius* in his learned obſeruations hath ſet forth vnder the title of *Muſcus Pyxidatos*, which I haue engliſhed Cup Moſſe, or Chalice Moſſe; it groweth in the moſt barren, drie, and graueily ditch banks, creeping flat vpon the ground like vnto Liuer woort, but of a yellowiſh white colour: among which leaues ſtart vp here and there certaine little things, faſhioned like a little cup called a Beaker or Chalice, and of the ſame colour and ſubſtance

of the lower leaues, which vndoubtedly may be taken for the flowers: the powder of which Moſſe giuen to children in any liquor for certaine daies togither, is a moſt certaine remedie againſt that perilous maladie called the Chin cough.

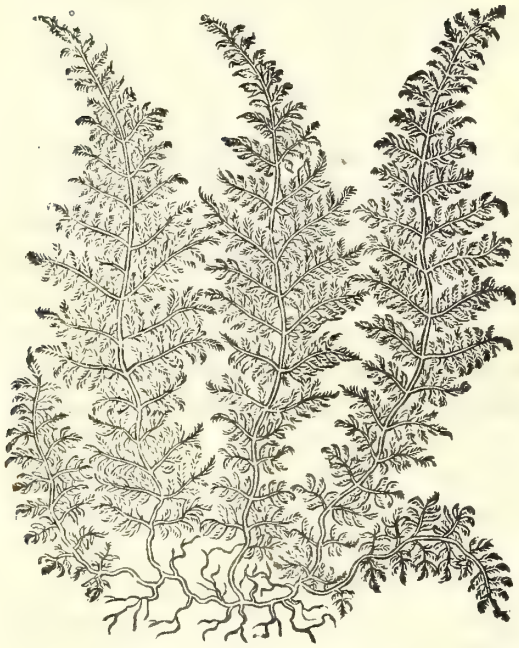
5 *Muſcus ramoſus.*
Branched Moſſe.



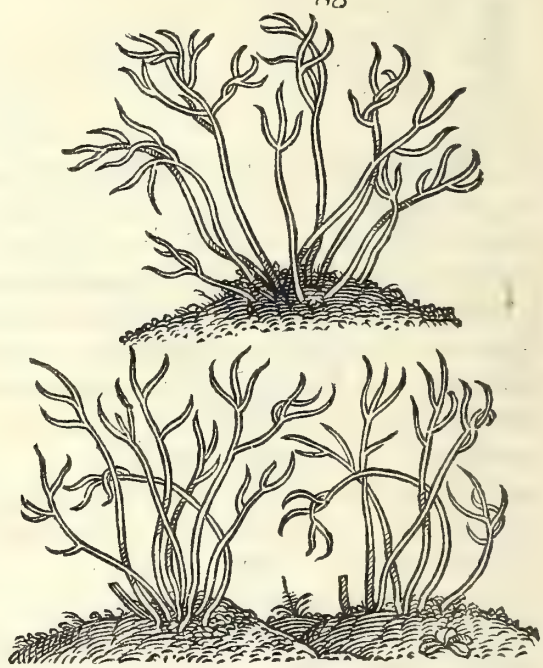
6 *Muſcus ramoſus floridus.*
Flowring branched Moſſe.



7 *Muſcus Filicinus.*
Moſſe Ferne.



8 *Muſcus corniculatus.*
Horned or knagged Moſſe.



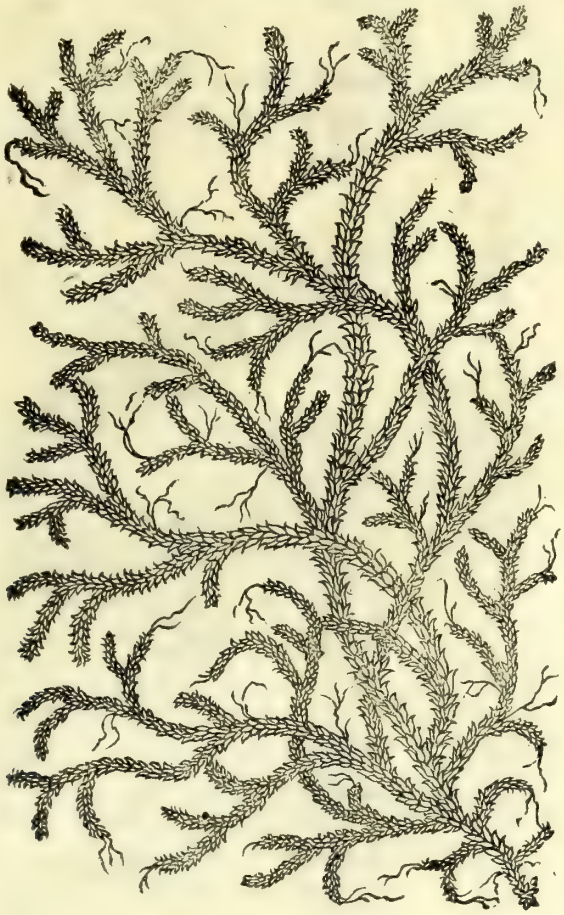
✲ *The deſcription.*

7 There is likewiſe found in the ſhadowie places of high mountaines, and at the foote of olde and rotten trees, a certaine kinde of Moſſe in face and ſhew not vnlike to that kinde of oke ferne, called *Dryopteris*. It creepeth vpon the ground, hauing diuers long branches, conſiſting of many ſmall leaues, euery particular leafe made vp of ſundre little leaues, ſet vpon a middle rib, one oppoſite to another.

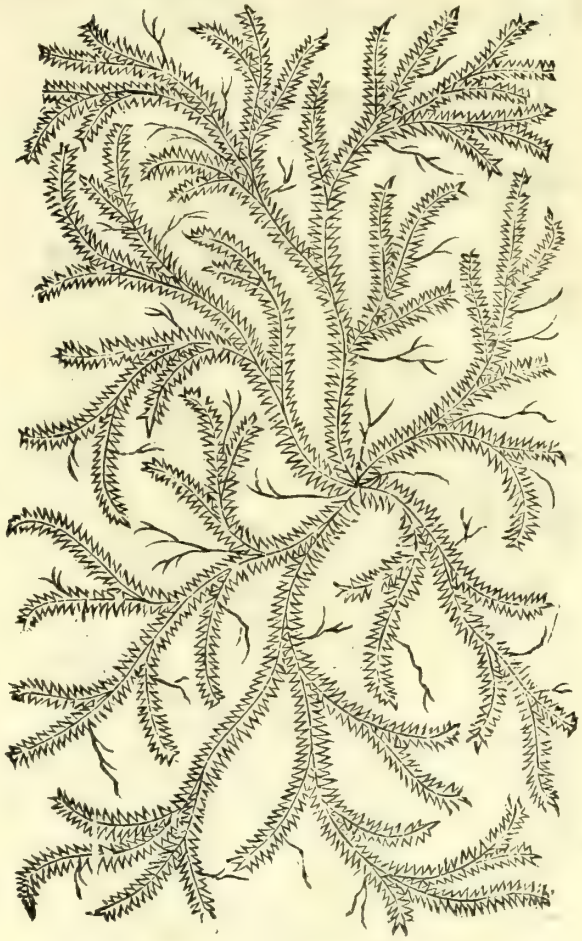
8 There is found vpon the tops of our moſt barren mountains, but eſpecially where Seacoles are accuſtomed to be digged, ſtone to make iron of, and alſo where oare is gotten for tinne and lead, it riſeth foorth of the ground with many bare and naked branches, diuiding themſelues at the top into ſundrie knags, like the forked hornes of a Deere, euery part whereof is of an ouerworne whitiſh colour.

9 *Muſcus*

9 *Muſcus denticulatus.*
Toothed Moſſe.



10 *Muſcus minor denticulatus.*
Little toothed Moſſe.



*The deſcription.*

9 There is found creeping vpon the ground a certaine kinde of Moſſe at the bottome of Heath and Ling, and ſuch like buſhes growing vpon barren mountaines, conſiſting as it were of ſcales made vp into a long rope or corde, diſperſing it ſelfe farre abroad into ſundry branches, thruſting out heere and there certaine rootes like threds, which take holde vpon the vpper cruſt of the earth, whereby it is ſent and diſperſed farre abroade: the whole plant is of a yellowiſh greene colour.

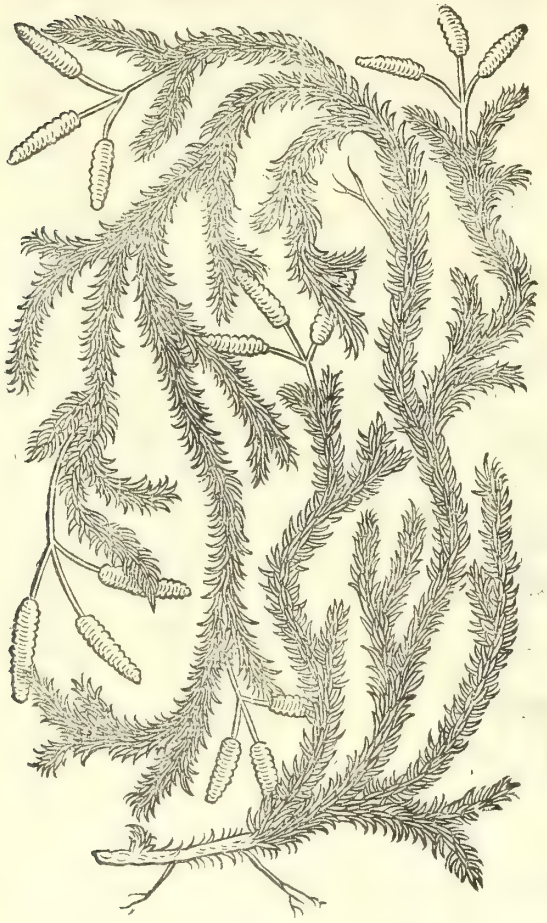
10 This other kinde of Moſſe is founde in the like places: it alſo diſperſeth it ſelfe farre abroade, and is altogither leſſer then the precedent, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

11 There is likewiſe another kinde of Moſſe, which I haue not elſe where found then vpon Hamſtead Heath, neere vnto a little cottage, growing cloſe vpon the ground among buſhes and brakes, which I haue ſhewed vnto diuers Chirurgions of London, that haue walked thither with me for their further knowledge in Simples; who haue gathered this kinde of Moſſe, whereof ſome haue made them hat bands, girdles, and alſo bands to tie ſuch things as they had before gathered, for the which purpoſe it moſt fitly ſerued: ſome peeces whereof are ſixe or eight foote long, conſiſting as it were of many hairie leaues, ſet vpon a tough ſtring, very cloſe couched and compact togither, from which is alſo ſent foorth certaine other branches like the firſt; in ſundry places there be ſent downe fine little ſtrings, which ſerue in ſteede of rootes, wherewith it is faſtned to the vpper part of the earth, and taketh holde likewiſe vpon ſuch things as growe next vnto it. There ſpring alſo from the branches bare or naked ſtalkes, on which growe certaine eares, as it were like the catkines or blowings of the Haſell tree, in ſhape like a little club, or the read Mace, ſauing that it is much leſſer, and of a yellowiſh white colour, very well reſembling the clawe of a Woolfe, whereof it tooke his name; which knobby catkins are altogither barren, and bring foorth neither ſeede nor flower.

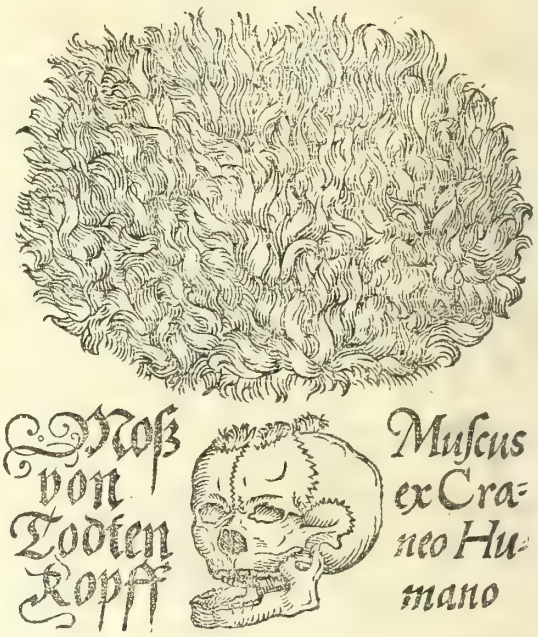
12 This kinde of Moſſe is found vpon the ſcull or bare ſcalpes of men and women, lying long in charnell

charneil houſes, and other places where the bones of men are kept togither: it groweth very thicke, white, like vnto the ſhort Moſſe vpon the trunkes of olde Okes: it is thought to be a ſingular remedie againſt the falling euill, and the Chincough in children if it be powdered, and then giuen in ſweete wine, for certaine daies togither.

11 *Muſcus clauatus, ſiue Lycopodium.*
Club Moſſe, or Woolfe claw Moſſe.



12 *Muſcus ex cranio humano.*
Moſſe growing vpon the ſcull of a man.




✲ *The place.*

Their ſeuerall deſcriptions ſet foorth their naturall places of growing.

✲ *The time.*

They flouriſh eſpecially in the ſommer moneths.

✲ *The names.*

Goldilocke is called in high Dutch Widertodt, golden Widertodt, Jung Frauwen har: in low Dutch Gulden Wedertoot: *Fuchſius* nameth it *Polytrichon*, and thought it to be *Polytrichon Apuleij*, or *Apuleius* his Maiden haire, neuertheleſſe *Apuleius* his Maiden haire is nothing elſe but *Dioſcorides Trichomanes*, called Engliſh Maiden haire, and for that cauſe we had rather it ſhould be termed *Muſcus capillaris*, or Haire Moſſe: this is called in Engliſh Goldilockes Polytrichon; I would rather call it Goldilockes, leauing out *Polytrichon*: it might alſo be termed Golden Moſſe, or Hairie Moſſe.

Woolfes clawe is called of diuers Herbariſts in our age *Muſcus terreſtris*: in high Dutch Beerlay, Surrelkraut, Seilkraut: in lowe Dutch Wolfs clauwen; whereupon we firſt named it *Lycopodion*, and *Pes Lupi*: in Engliſh Woolfes foote, or Woolfes clawe, and likewiſe Club Moſſe: moſt ſhops do falſely terme it *Spica celtica*: but they do woorſe, and are very much to blame that vſe it in compound medicines in ſteede of *Spica celtica*, or French Spicknard: as touching the reſt, they are ſufficiently ſpoken of in their ſeuerall deſcriptions.

✲ *The temperature.*

Theſe Moſſes of the earth are drie and aſtringent, of a binding qualitie, without any heate or colde.

Goldilockes and the Woolfes clawes are dry, and temperate in heate and colde.

✲ *The*

*The vertues.

The Arabian Phiſitians do put Moſſe among their cordiall medicines,as fortifying the ſtomack, A
to ſtay vomite,and to ſtop the laske.

Moſſe boiled in wine and drunke,ſtoppeth the ſpitting of bloud, piſſing of bloude, the tearmes, B
and bloudie flixe.

Moſſe made into powder is good to ſtanch the bleeding of greene and freſh wounds, and is a C
great helpe vnto the cure of the ſame.

Woolfes claw prouoketh vrine,and as *Hieronymus Tragus* reporteth,waſteth the ſtone, and dri- D
ueth it foorth.

Being ſtamped and boiled in wine,and applied, it mitigateth the paine of the gout. E

Floting wine,which is now become ſlimie,is reſtored to his former goodnes , if it be hanged in F
the veſſell,as the ſame author teſtifieth.

## *Of Liuerwoort. Chap.*158.

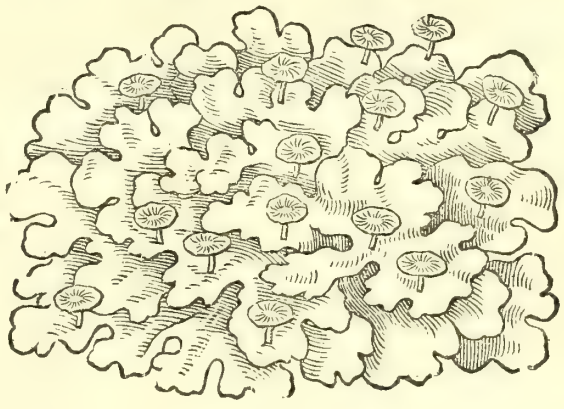
1 *Hepatica terreſtris.*
Ground Liuerwoort.



2 *Hepatica altera.*
Small Liuerwoort.



Leber Kraut
*Hepatica.*



*The deſcription.

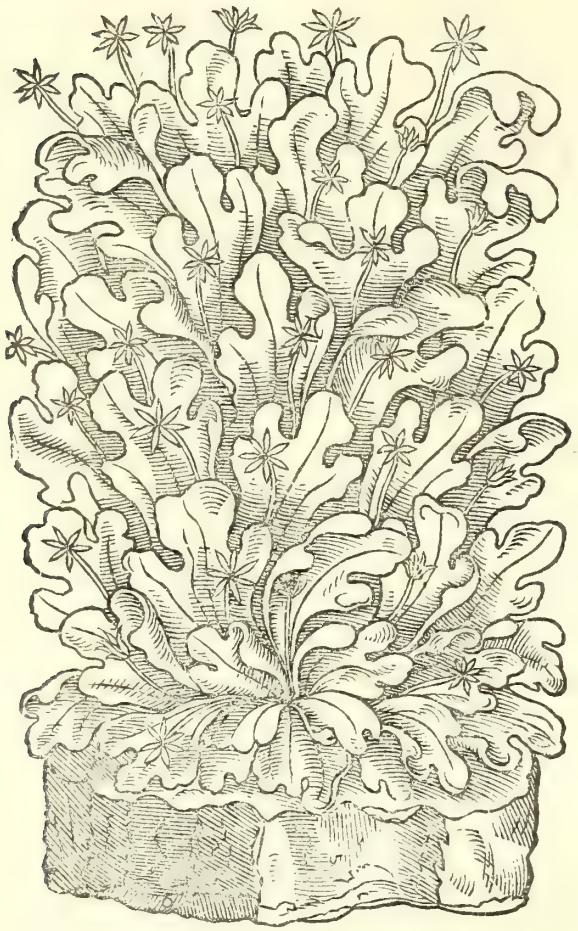
1 LIuerwoort is alſo a kinde of Moſſe which ſpreadeth it ſelfe abroad vpon the ground, hauing many vneeuen or crumpled leaues lying one ouer another, as the ſcales of fiſhes do, greene aboue,and browne vnderneath; among theſe grow vp ſmall ſhort ſtalkes , ſpred at the top like a blaſing ſtar, certaine fine little threds are ſent downe, by which it cleaueth and ſticketh faſt vpon ſtones,and vpon the ground,and by which it liueth and flouriſheth.

*The

✲ *The deſcription.*

2 The ſecond kinde of Liuerwoort differeth not but in ſtature, it is altogither leſſer, and more ſmooth or eeuen: the flowers on the tops of the ſlender ſtems, are not ſo much laide open like a ſtar, but the eſpeciall difference conſiſteth in one chiefe point, that is to ſay, this kinde being planted in a pot and ſet in the garden aboue the grounde; notwithſtanding it ſpitteth or caſteth rounde about the place great ſtore of the ſame plant, where neuer any did grow before.

3 *Hepatica petræa.*
Stone Liuerwoort.



✲ *The deſcription.*

3 This is found vpon rockes and ſtonie places, as well neere vnto the ſea, as further into the land; it groweth flat vpon the ſtones, and creepeth not far abroad as the grounde Liuerwoort doth, it onely reſteth it ſelfe in ſpots and tufts, ſet heere and there; of a duſtie ruſſet colour aboue, and blackiſh vnderneath: among the crumpled leaues riſe vp diuers ſmall ſtems, whereupon do grow little ſtarlike flowers, of the colour of the leaues: it is often found at the bottome of high trees, growing vpon high mountaines, eſpecially in ſhadowie places.

✲ *The place.*

This is often founde in ſhadowie and moiſt places, on rockes and great ſtones laide by the high way, and in other common pathes, where the ſunne beames do ſeldome come, and where no traueller frequenteth.

✲ *The time.*

It bringeth foorth his blazing ſtars and leaues oftentimes in Iune and Iuly.

✲ *The names.*

It is called of the Grecians λειχὴν: of the Latins *Lichen*: and of ſome βρύον, that is to ſaie, *Muſcus*, or Moſſe, as *Dioſcorides* witneſſeth: it is named in ſhops *Hepatica*, yet are there alſo manie other herbes named *Hepatica*, or Liuerwoorts, for difference whereof this may fitly be called *Hepatica petræa*, or ſtone Liuerwoort, hauing taken that name from the Germaines, who call this Liuerwoort Steyn Leberkraut: and in low Dutch Steen Leuercruyt: this is commonly called in Engliſh Liuerwoort.

✲ *The temperature.*

This ſtone Liuerwoort is of temperature colde and dry, and ſomthing binding.

✲ *The vertues.*

A It is ſingular good againſt the inflammations of the liuer, hot and ſharpe agues, and tertians which proceede of choler.

B *Dioſcorides* teacheth, that Liuerwoort being applied to the place, ſtancheth bleeding, taketh away all inflammations; and that it is good for a tetter or ringwoorme, called in Greeke λειχὴν: and that it is a remedie for them that haue the yellow iaundiſe, euen that which commeth by the inflammation of the Liuer; and that furthermore it quencheth the inflammations of the toong.

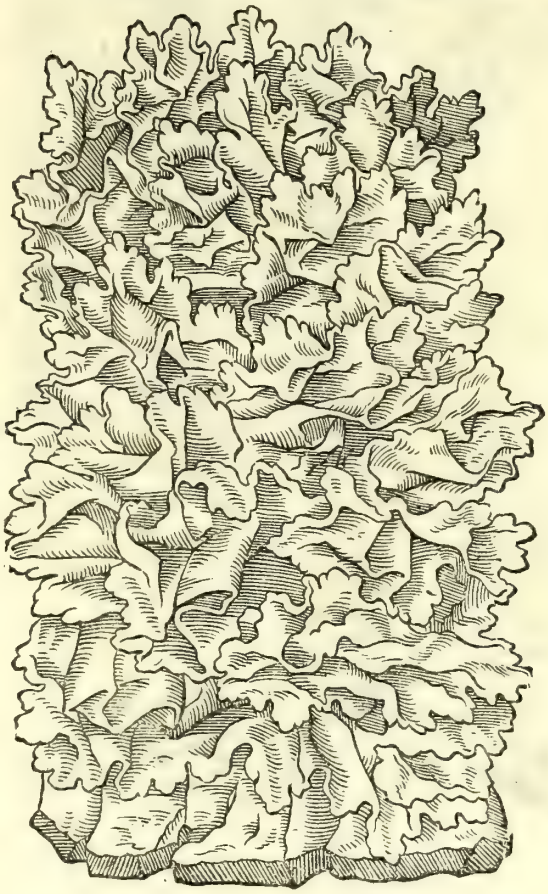
Of

# *Of Lungwoort, or woode Liuerwoort, and Oiſter greene. Chap. 159.*

1 *Lichen arborum.*
Tree Lungwoort.



2 *Lichen Marinus.*
Sea Lungwoort, or Oiſter greene.



* *The deſcription.*

1 TO Liuerwoort there is ioined Lungwoort, which is alſo another kinde of Moſſe, drier, broader, and of a larger ſiſe, and ſet with ſcales: the leaues heereof are greater, and diuerſly folded one in another, not ſo ſmooth, but more wrinckled, rough and thick almoſt like a Fell or Hide, and tough withall; on the vpper ſide whitiſh, and on the neather ſide blackiſh or duſtie, it ſeemeth to be after a ſort like to lungs or lights.

2 This kinde of ſea Moſſe is an herbie matter, much like vnto Liuerwoort, altogither without ſtalke or ſtem, bearing many greene leaues, very vneeuen or crumpled, and full of wrinckles, ſomewhat broad, not much differing from leaues of criſpe or curled Lettuce: this groweth vpon rockes within the bowels of the ſea, but eſpecially among Oiſters, and in greater plentie among thoſe Oiſters which are called Walfleete Oiſters: it is very well knowne euen to the poore Oiſterwomen which carrie Oiſters to ſell vp and down, and are greatly deſirous of the ſaid Moſſe, for the decking and beautifying of their Oiſters, to make them ſell the better; this Moſſe they call Oiſter greene.

3 There is alſo another ſort of ſea weede founde vpon the drowned rockes, which are naked and bare of water, at euerie tide. This ſea weede groweth vnto the rocke, faſtned vnto the ſame at one ende, being a ſoft herbie plant, very ſlipperie, inſomuch that it is a harde matter to ſtande vpon it without falling; it rampeth farre abroad, and heere and there ſet with certaine puft vp tubercles or bladders, full of winde, which giueth a cracke when it is broken: the leafe it ſelfe doth ſomewhat reſemble the Oken leafe, whereof it tooke his name *Quercus marinus*, the ſea Oke: of ſome Wrake and Crowe Gall. His vſe in Phiſicke hath not beene ſet foorth, and therefore this bare deſcription may ſuffice.

3 *Quercus*

3 *Quercus marinus.*
Sea Oke, or Wrake.



A

B

C

✲ *The place.*

It groweth vpon the bodies of old Okes, Beech, and other wilde trees, in darke and thicke woods; it is oftentimes found growing vpon rockes, and alſo in other ſhadowie places.

✲ *The time.*

It flouriſheth eſpecially in the ſommer moneths.

✲ *The names.*

It taketh his name *Pulmonaria* of the likenes of the forme, which it hath with lungs or light, called in Latine *Pulmones*, of ſome *Lichen*: it is called in high Dutch Lungenkraut; in low Dutch Longhenkruyt; in French *Herbe a Poulmon*: in Engliſh Lungwoort, and woode Liuerwoort.

✲ *The temperature.*

This ſeemeth to be colde and drie.

✲ *The vertues.*

It is reported that ſhepheards and certaine horſeleeches, do with good ſucces giue the powder heereof with ſalt vnto their ſheepe and other cattle which be troubled with the cough, and be broken winded.

Lungwoort is much commended of the learned Phiſitions of our time againſt the diſeaſes of the lungs, eſpecially for the inflammations and vlcers of the ſame, being brought into powder, and drunke with water.

It is likewiſe commended for bloudy & greene wounds, and for vlcers in the ſecret parts, and alſo to ſtay the reds.

D Moreouer, it ſtoppeth the bloudie flixe, and other flixes and ſcourings, either vpwards or downwards, eſpecially if they proceede of choler: it ſtaieth vomiting as men ſaie, and it alſo ſtoppeth the belly.

E Oyſter greene fried with egges and made into a tanſie and eaten, is a ſingular remedy for to ſtrengthen the weakenes of the backe.

## *Of Sea Moſſe, or Coralline.* Chap. 160.

✲ *The kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of Moſſe, growing as well within the bowels of the ſea, as vpon the rockes, diſtinguiſhed vnder ſundrie titles.

✲ *The deſcription.*

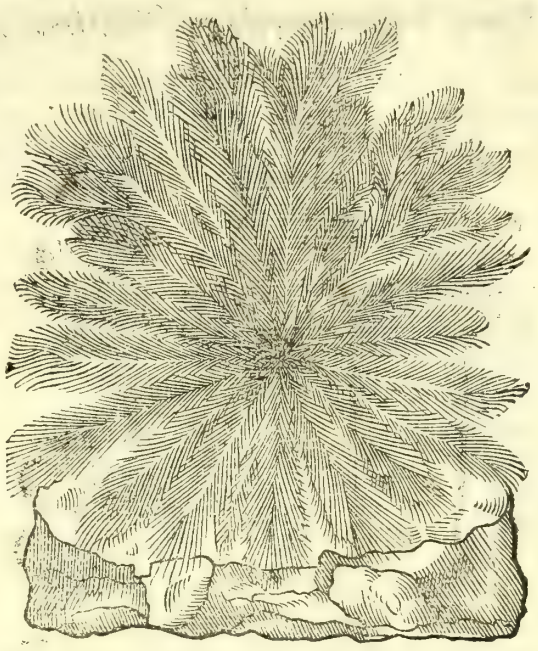
1 THis kinde of Sea Moſſe hath many ſmall ſtalkes finely couered or ſet ouer with ſmall leaues, very much cut or iagged, euen like the leaues of Dill, but harde, and of a ſtonie ſubſtance.

2 The ſecond is much like vnto the former, but is more finely cut, and groweth more vpright, branching it ſelfe into many diuiſions at the top, growing verie thicke togither, and in great quantitie, out of a peece of ſtone, which is faſhioned like an hat or ſmall ſtonie head, whereby it is faſtned vnto the rocks.

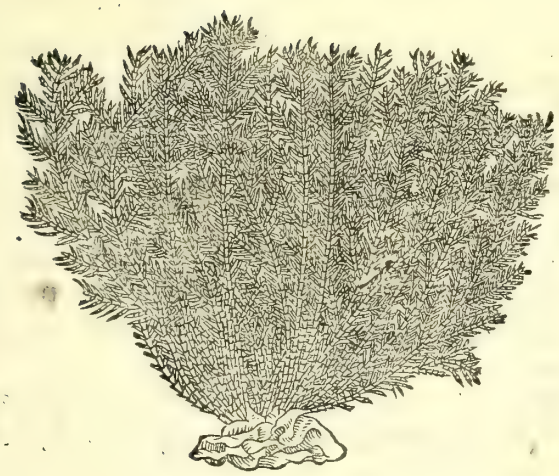
1 *Muſcus marinus, ſiue Corallina alba.*
White Coralline, or ſea Moſſe.



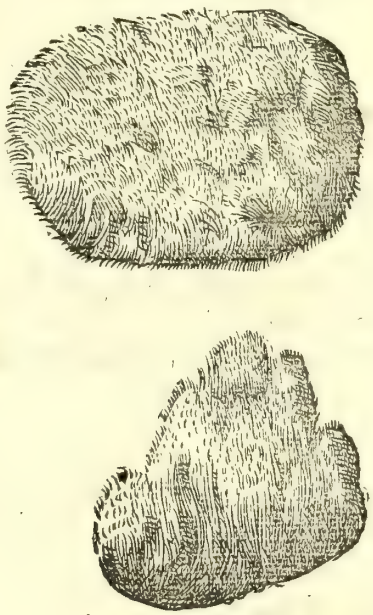
2 *Muſcus marinus, ſiue Corallina rubra.*
Red Coralline, or ſea Moſſe.



3 *Corallina Anglica.*
Engliſh Coralline.



4 *Corallina minima.*
The ſmalleſt Coralline.



✲ *The deſcription.*

3 This third kinde of ſea Moſſe is very well knowne in ſhops by the name *Corallina*: it yeeldeth foorth a great number of ſhootes, in ſhape much like vnto Corall; being full of ſmall branches diſperſed heere and there, diuerſly varying his colour, according to the place where it is founde, being in ſome places red; in other ſome yellow; and of an herbie colour; in ſome graie, or of an Aſh colour; and in other ſome very white.

4 The fourth kind of ſea Moſſe, is ſomewhat like the former, but ſmaller, and not ſo plentifull where it groweth, proſpering alwaies vpon ſhels, as of Oyſters, Muſcles, and Scallops, as alſo vpon rolling ſtones, in the bottome of the water, which haue tumbled downe from the high cleeues and rockes: notwithſtanding the old prouerbe; That rolling ſtones neuer gather Moſſe.

5 *Muſcus*

5 *Muſcus Corallinus, ſiue Corallina montana.*
Corall Moſſe, or mountaine Coralline.



6 *Fucus marinus.*
Fenell Coralline, or Fenell Moſſe.



✲ *The deſcription.*

5 There is found vpon the rocks and mountaines of France, bordering vpon the Mediterranean ſea, a certaine kinde of Coralline, which in theſe parts hath not beene found: it groweth in maner like vnto a branch of Corall, but altogither leſſer, of a ſhining red colour, and of a ſtonie ſubſtance.

6 There is alſo found vpon the rocks neere vnto Narbone in France, and not far from the ſea, a kinde of Coralline; it groweth vp to the forme of a ſmall ſhrub, branched diuerſly; wheron do grow ſmall graſſe like leaues, very finely cut or iagged, like vnto Fenell; yet are they of a ſtonie ſubſtance, as are the reſt of the Corallines; of a darke ruſſet colour.

✲ *The place.*

Theſe Moſſes grow in the ſea vpon the rockes, and are oftentimes found vpon Oyſter ſhels, Muſkell ſhels, and vpon ſtones: I found verie great plentie thereof vnder Reculuers and Margate, in the Ile of Thanet; and in other places alongſt the ſands from thence vnto Douer.

✲ *The time.*

The time anſwereth the other Moſſes, and are found at all times of the yeere.

✲ *The names.*

Sea Moſſe is called in Greeke Βρύον θαλάσσιον: in Latine *Muſcus marinus:* of the Apothecaries, Italians, and French men *Corallina:* in Spaniſh *Malharquiana yerua:* in high Dutch Meermoſz: in low Dutch Zee Moſch: in Engliſh ſea Moſſe, and of many Corallina, after the Apothecaries word, and it may be called Corall Moſſe. The titles ſhall diſtinguiſh the other kinds.

✲ *The temperature.*

Corallina conſiſteth as *Galen* ſaith, of an earthie and wateriſh eſſence, both of them colde: for by his taſte it bindeth, and being applied to any hot infirmitie, it alſo euidently cooleth: the earthie eſſence of this Moſſe hath in it alſo a certaine ſaltnes by reaſon whereof likewiſe it drieth mightily.

✲ *The*

*The vertues.*

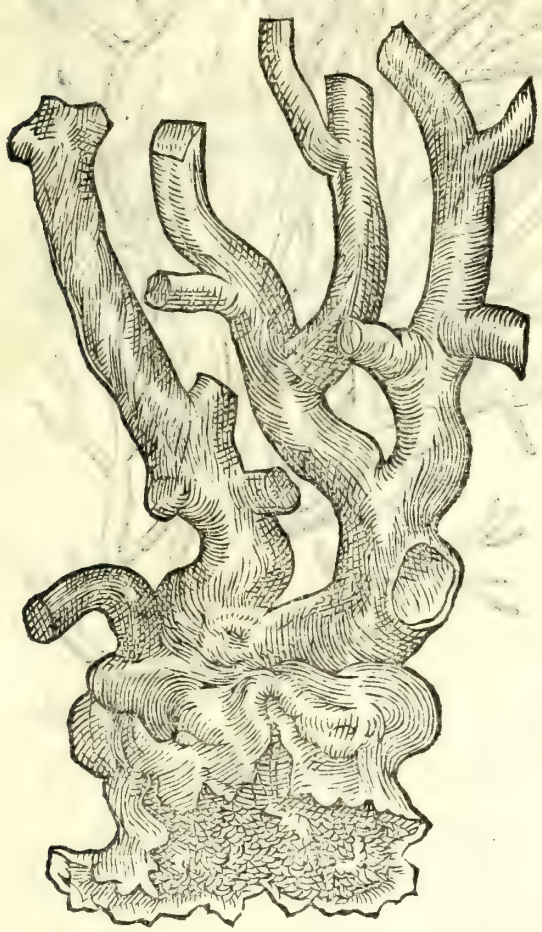
*Dioscorides* commendeth it to be good for the gout, which hath neede to be cooled. A
The later Phisitions haue founde by experience, that it killeth wormes in the belly; it is giuen B
against these to children in the waight of a dram or thereabouts.
That which cleaueth to Corrall, and is of a reddish colour, is of most men preferred and taken C
for the best: they count that which is whitish, to be the woorst. Notwithstanding in the French Ocean, the Britaine, the lowe countrey, or else in the Germaine Ocean sea, there is scarce founde any other then the whitish Coralline, which the nations neere adioining do effectually vse.

## Of Corrall. Chap. 161.

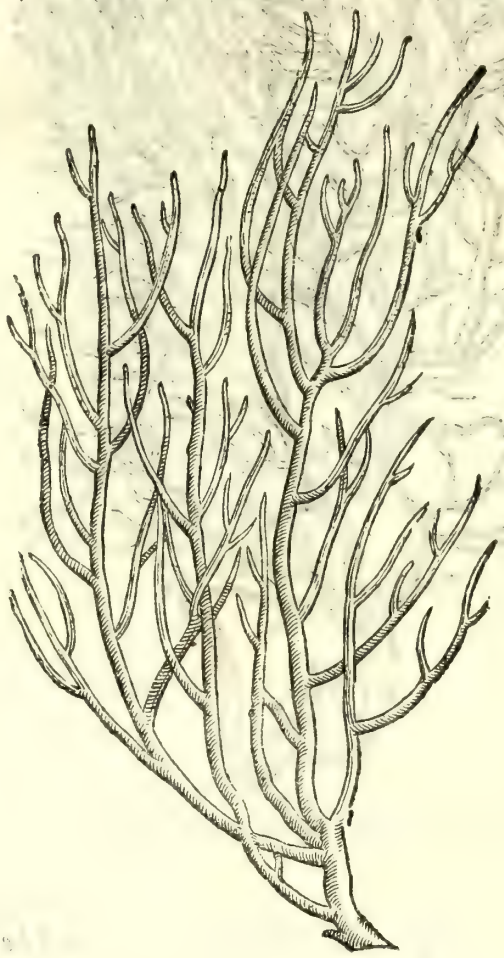
*The kindes.*

THere be diuers sorts of Corrall, differing in colour, one red, another blacke; and one of a white colour.

1 *Corallium rubrum.*
Red Corrall.



2 *Corallium nigrum siue Atipathes.*
Blacke Corrall.



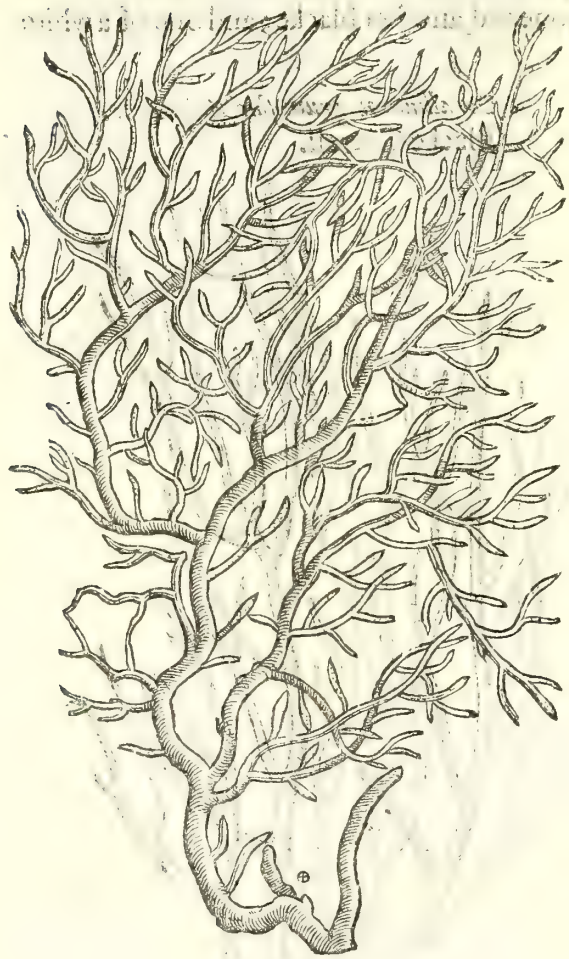
*The description.*

1 ALthough Corrall be a matter or substance, euen as hard as stones; yet I thinke it not amisse to place and insert it here next vnto the Mosses, and the rather for that the kindes thereof do shew themselues, as well in the manner of their growing, as in their place and forme, like vnto the Mosses. This later age wherein we liue, hath found moe kinds heereof then euer were knowne or mentioned among the old authors. Some of these Corrals growe in the likenes of a shrub, or stonie matter; others in a straight forme, with crags and ioints, such as we see by experience: the which for that they are so well knowne, and in such request for Phisicke, I will not stande to describe; onely this remember, that there is some Corrall of a pale yellowe colour, as there be some red and some white.

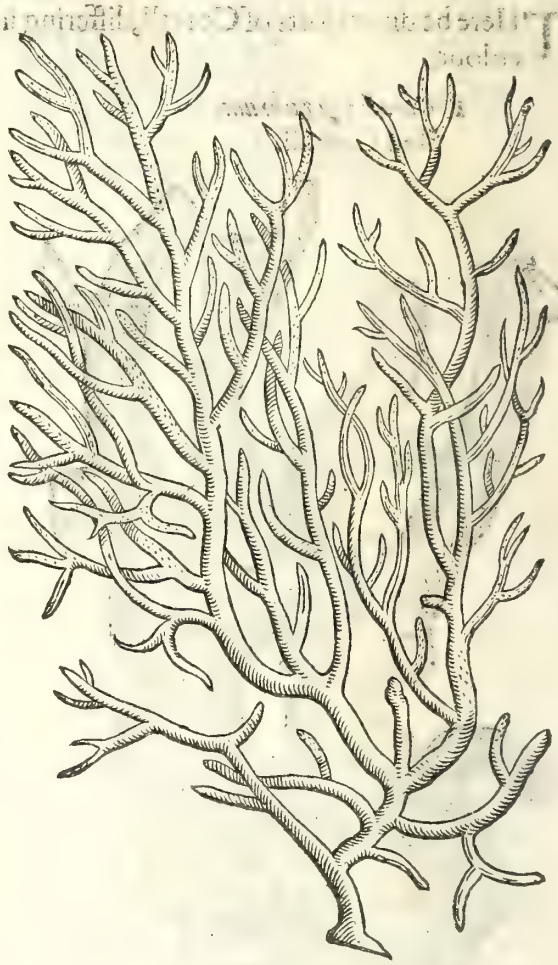
*The deſcription.

2 The black Corrall groweth vpon the rocks neere to the ſea about Maſſilia, in maner of the former; heerin differing from it, in that this is of a ſhining blacke colour, and very ſmooth, growing vp rather like a tree, then like a ſhrub.

3 *Corallium album.*
White Corrall.



4 *Corallium luteum.*
Yellow Corrall.



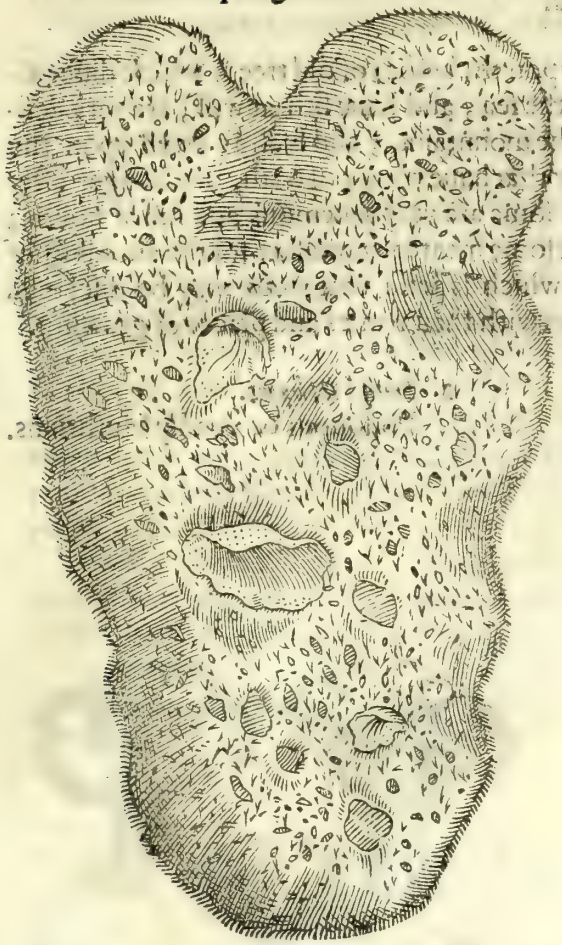
*The deſcription.

3 The white Corrall is like vnto the former, growing vpon the rocks neere the ſea, and in the weſt parts of England, about Saint Michaels mount; but the branches heerof are ſmaller, and more brittle, finelier diſperſed into a number of branches, of a white colour.

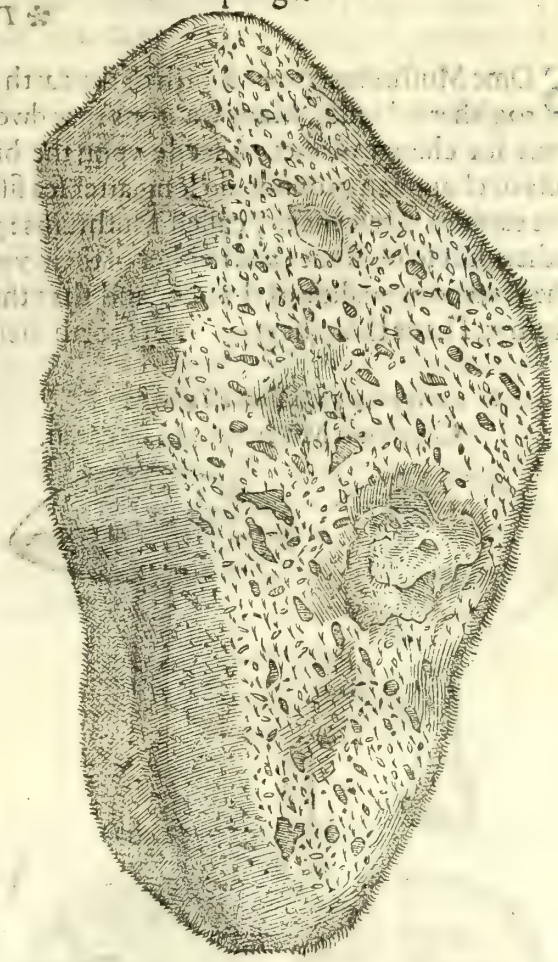
4 The fourth and laſt groweth alſo vpon the weſterne rockes of the ſea, and in the place aforenamed, and varieth his colour, ſomtimes waxing white, ſometimes yellow, and ſomtimes red.

5 There is found growing vpon the rocks neere vnto the ſea, a certaine matter wrought togither, of the forme or froth of the ſea, which we call ſpunges, after the Latine name, which may very fitly be inſerted among the ſea Moſſes, whereof to write at large would greatly increaſe our volume, and little profite the Reader, conſidering we haſten to an end, and alſo that the vſe is ſo wel knowne vnto all: therefore theſe fewe lines may ſerue vntill a further conſideration, or a ſecond Edition.

5 *Spongia marina alba.*
White Spunge.



6 *Spongia marina flaua,*
Yellow Spunge.



✲ *The place.*

The place of their growing is ſufficiently ſpoken of in their ſeuerall deſcriptions.

✲ *The time.*

The time anſwereth the other kindes of the ſea Moſſes.

✲ *The names.*

*Corallium rubrum,* is called in Engliſh red Corrall. *Corallium nigrum*, blacke Corrall. *Corallina alba,* white Corralline: *Corallina rubens,* red Corralline.

✲ *The temperature.*

Corrall bindeth, and meanely cooleth: it cleanſeth the ſcars and ſpots of the eies, and is verie effectuall againſt the iſſues of bloud, and eaſeth the difficultie of making water.

✲ *The vertues.*

Corrall drunke in wine or water, preſerueth from the ſpleene; and ſome hang it about the necks of ſuch as haue *Morbum comitialem*; and it is giuen in drinke for the ſame purpoſe.

It is a ſoueraigne remedie to drie, to ſtop, and ſtaie all iſſues of bloud whatſoeuer in man or woman, and the dyſenterie.

Burned Corrall drieth more then when it is vnburned, and being giuen to drinke in water, it A helpeth the gripings of the bellie, and the griefes of the ſtone in the bladder.

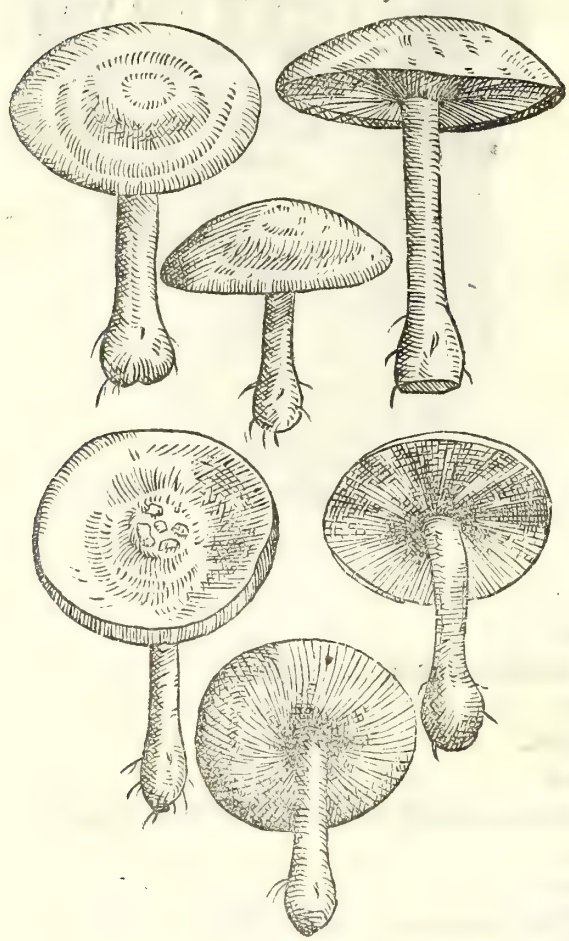
Corrall drunke in wine, prouoketh ſleepe: but if the patient haue an ague, then it is with better B ſucceſſe miniſtred in water, for the Corrall cooleth, and the water moiſtneth the body, by reaſon whereof it reſtraineth the burning heate in agues, and repreſſeth the vapours that hinder ſleepe.

# *Of Muſhrums, or Toadſtooles. Chap. 162.*

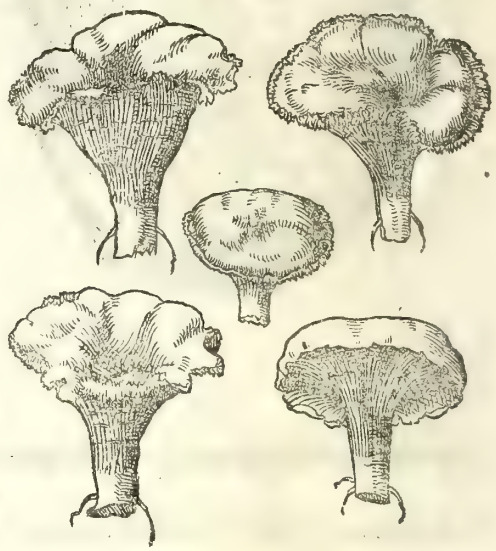
## ✲ *The kindes.*

SOme Muſhrums growe foorth of the earth; other vpon the bodies of old trees, which differ altogither in kindes. Many wantons that dwell neere the ſea, and haue fiſh at will, are very deſirous for change of diet to feede vpon the birds of the mountaines; and ſuch as dwell vpon the hils or champion grounds, do long after ſea fiſh; many that haue plenty of both, doe hunger after the earthie excreſcences, called Muſhrums: whereof ſome are very venemous and full of poiſon; others not ſo noiſome; and neither of them very wholeſome meate: wherefore for the auoiding of the venemous qualitie of the one, and that the other which is leſſe venemous may be diſcerned from it, I haue thought good to ſet foorth their pictures with their names and places of growing.

1 *Fungi vulgatiſſimi eſculenti.*
Common Muſhrums, to be eaten.



2 *Fungi lethales.*
Poiſonous or deadly Muſhrums.



## ✲ *The deſcription.*

1 GRound Muſhrums grow vp in one night, ſtanding vpon a thicke and rounde ſtalke, like vnto a broad hat or buckler, of a very white colour vntill it begin to wither, at what time it loſeth his faire white, declining to yellownes: the lower ſide is ſomewhat hollow, ſet or decked with fine gutters, drawne along from the middle center to the circumference or round edge of the brim.

2 All Muſhrums are without pith, rib, or vaine: they differ not a little in bignes and colour, ſome are great, and like a broad brimmed hat; others ſmaller, about the bigneſſe of a ſiluer coine called a doller: moſt of them are red vnderneath; ſome more, ſome leſſe; others little or nothing red at all: the vpperſide which beareth out, is either pale or whitiſh, or elſe of an ill fauoured colour like aſhes (they call it commonly Aſh colour) or elſe it ſeemeth to be ſomwhat yellow.

✲ *The*

*The deſcription.*

There is another kinde of Muſhrums called *Fungi parui lethales galericulati:* in Engliſh deadly Muſhrums, which are faſhioned like vnto an hood, and are moſt venemous and full of poiſon.

There is a kinde of Muſhrum, called *Fungus Clypeiformis lethalis*, that is alſo a deadly Muſhrum, faſhioned like a little buckler.

There is another kinde of Muſhrum, which is alſo moſt venemous and full of poiſon, bearing alſo the ſhape of a buckler, being called *Fungus venenatus clypeiformis:* in Engliſh the ſtinking venemous Muſhrum.

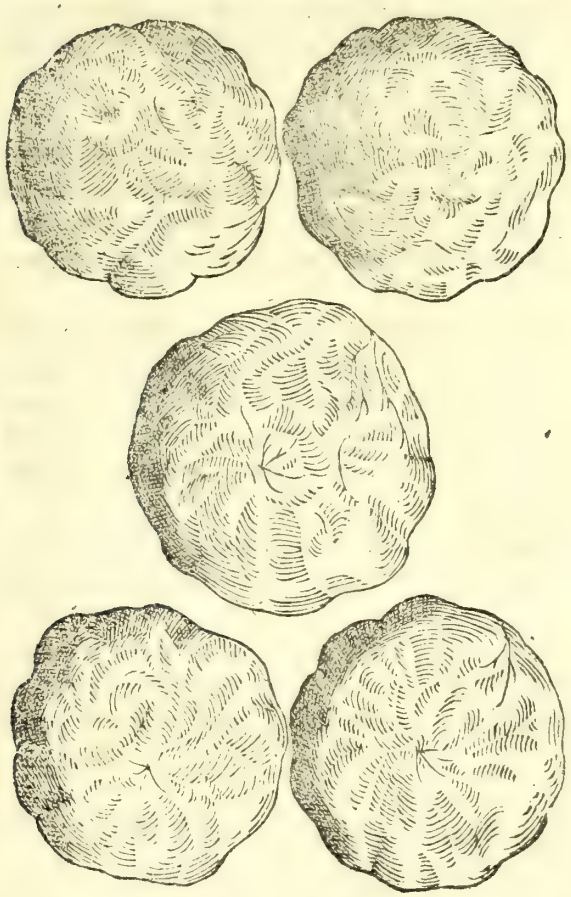
There is alſo another kinde of Muſhrum or Toadſtoole, growing in the moſſie and ſhadowie woods, and ſuch like places, which the learned haue left vnto the diſcretion of the Reader, neither allowing it for foode vnto man, nor yet profitable for any other vſe; wherefore I do the more briefly paſſe them ouer, not purpoſing to vſe many words about ſuch fruitleſſe matters.

The Muſhrums or Toadſtooles which grow vpon the trunks or bodies of old trees, verie much reſembling *Auricula Iudæ*, that is Iewes eare, do in continuance of time growe vnto the ſubſtance of wood, which the Fowlers do call Touchwood, and are for the moſt halfe circuled or halfe round, whoſe vpper part is ſomwhat plaine, and ſometime a little hollow, but the lower part is plaited or purſed togither. This kinde of Muſhrum the Grecians do call ἀγαρικὸν, and is as full of venome or poiſon as the former, eſpecially thoſe which grow vpon the Ilex, Oliue, and Oke trees.

There is likewiſe a kinde of Muſhrum called *Fungus Fauaginoſus*, growing vp in moiſt and ſhadowie woods, which is alſo venemous, hauing a thick and tuberous ſtalke, an handfull high, of a duskiſh colour; the top whereof is compact of many ſmall diuiſions, like vnto the Hony combe.

There is alſo found another, ſet foorth vnder the title *Fungus virilis penis arecti*, which we Engliſh pricke Muſhrum, taken from his forme.

3 *Tubera terræ.*
Fuſſe bals, or Puckfiſts.



*The deſcription.*

3 *Fungus Orbicularis* or *Lupi crepitus:* ſome do call it *Lucernarum fungi:* in Engliſh Fuſſe bals, Pucke Fuſſe, and Bulfiſts, with which in ſome places of England they vſe to kill or ſmolder their Bees, when they woulde driue the Hiues, and bereaue the poore Bees of their meate, houſes, and liues: theſe are alſo vſed in ſome places where neighbours dwell farre a ſunder, to carrie and reſerue fire from place to place, whereof it tooke the name *Lucernarum fungi*: in forme they are very round, ſticking & cleauing vnto the ground, without any ſtalks or ſtems; at the firſt white, but afterwarde of a duskiſh colour, hauing no hole or breach in them, whereby a man may ſee into them, which being troden vpon do breath foorth a moſt thinne and fine powder, like vnto ſmoke, very noiſome and hurtfull vnto the eies, cauſing a kinde of blindnes, which is called Poor-blinde, or Sand-blinde.

There is another kinde of *Fungus*, or Muſhrum, which groweth in moiſt medowes, and by ditch ſides, fiue or ſixe inches high, couered ouer with a skin like a peece of ſheepes leather, of a ruſſet colour; which being taken away there appeereth a long and white ſtumpe, in forme not much vnlike to an handle, mentioned in the title, or like vnto the white and tender ſtalke of Aron, but greater: this kinde is alſo full of venome and poiſon.

✲ *The deſcription.*

There is likewiſe a kinde of Muſhrum, with a certaine round excreſcence growing within the earth, vnder the vpper cruſt or face of the ſame, in drie and grauelly grounds in Pannonia and the Prouinces adioining, which do cauſe the ground to ſwell, and be full of hils like Molehils. The people where they grow, are conſtrained to digge them vp and caſt them abroad like as we do Molehils, ſpoiling their grounds, as Molehils are hurtfull vnto our ſoile: theſe haue neither ſtalks, leaues, fibres, nor ſtrings annexed or faſtned vnto them, and for the moſt part are of a reddiſh colour, but within of a whitiſh yellow: the Grecians haue called this tuberous excreſcence ὑδνα, and the Latines *Tubera*: the Spaniards do call them *Turmas de tierra*: in Engliſh we may call them Spaniſh Fuſſebals.

✲ *The place.*

Muſhrums come vp about the rootes of trees, in graſſie places of medowes, and ley land newely turned; in woods alſo where the ground is ſandie, but yet dankiſh; they grow likewiſe out of wood, foorth of the rotten bodies of trees, but they are vnprofitable and nothing woorth. Poiſonſome Muſhrums as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, growe where olde ruſtie iron lieth, or rotten clouts, or neere to ſerpents dens, or roots of trees that bring foorth venemous fruite. Diuers eſteeme thoſe for the beſt which grow vpon mountaines and hilly places, as *Horace* ſaith:

*Hor. lib. ſer. 2. Satyr. 4.*

*------pratenſibus optima fungis*
*Natura eſt, aliis malè creditur.*

The medow Muſhrums are in kinde the beſt,
It is ill truſting any of the reſt.

✲ *The time.*

Diuers come vp in Aprill, and laſt not till Maie: for they flouriſh but whileſt Aprill continueth; others grow later about Auguſt; yet all of them after raine, and therefore they are found one yeere ſooner; and another later. Muſhrums ſaith *Plinie* grow in ſhowers of raine, they come of the ſlime of trees; as the ſame author affirmeth.

✲ *The names.*

They are called in Latine *Fungi*: in Greeke μύκητες: in Italian *Fonghi*: in Spaniſh *Hunqos, Cugumelos*: in French *Campinion*, which worde the low country men alſo vſe, & call them Campernellen: in high Dutch Schwemme, Pfifferling: in Engliſh Muſhrums, Toadſtooles, or Paddockſtooles.

The Muſhrums that come vp in Aprill are called in Latine of diuers *Spongiolæ*: of the Italians *Prignoli*: and in high Dutch Morchel.

They that are of a light red be called of ſome *Boleti*, among the later ones which riſe and fall away in ſeuen daies. The white or thoſe which be ſomewhat yellow, be called in Latin *Suilli*: which the later Phiſitions name *Porcini*, or Swine Muſhrums: *Suilli*, ſaith *Plinie* are dried, being hanged vpon ruſhes, which are thruſt thorow them. The dry ones are in our age alſo eaten in Bohemia and Auſtria: they that grow by the rootes of the Poplar trees are called of the Latines *Populnei*, Poplar Muſhrums.

Puffes Fiſtes, are commonly called in Latine *Lupi crepitus*, or Woolfes Fiſtes: in Italian *Veſcie de Lupo*: in Engliſh Puffes Fiſtes, & Fuſſebals in the north. *Plinie* nameth them *Pezicæ*, as though he ſhould ſay flat.

Tree Muſhrums be called in Greeke μυκήτες: in Latine *Fungi arborum*, and *Fungi arborei*: in Engliſh tree Muſhrums, or Touchwood: in high Dutch alſo Schwemme. They are all thought to be poiſonſome being inwardly taken. *Nicander* writeth that the Muſhrums of the Oliue tree, the Ilex tree, and of the Oke tree bring death.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

A *Galen* affirmeth that they are all very colde and moiſt, and therefore do approoch vnto a venemous and murthering faculti e; and ingender a clammie, pituitous, and colde nutriment if they be eaten. To conclude, fewe of them are good to be eaten; and moſt of them do ſuffocate and ſtrangle the eater. Therefore I giue my ſimple aduice vnto thoſe that loue ſuch ſtrange and newe fangled meates, to beware of licking honie among thornes, leaſt the ſweetenes of the one do not counteruaile the ſharpnes and pricking of the other.

Fuſſebals

Fuſſebals are no way eaten, the powder of them doth dry without biting; it is fitly applied to B merigals, kibed heeles and ſuch like.

In diuers parts of England where people dwell farre from neighbours, they carie them kindled C with fire, which laſteth long; whereupon they were called *Lucernarum Fungi.*

The duſt or powder heerof is very dangerous for the eies, for it hath beene often ſeene that di- D uers haue beene pore blinde euer after, when ſome ſmall quantitie thereof hath beene blowen into their eies.

The countrey people vſe to kill or ſmoother Bees with theſe Fuſſebals, being ſet on fire, for the E which purpoſe it fitly ſerueth.

Of the temperature of Fuſſebals we finde little, and that briefly ſet downe, and that it is moiſt F *Virgil* in his firſt booke of Georgickes doth write, in a forewarning, when he reckoneth vp the ſignes that go before raine:

*Tum Cornix plena pluuiam vocat improba voce,*
*Et ſola in ſicca ſecum ſpatiatur arena:*
*Nec nocturna quidem carpentes penſa puellæ*
*Neſciuere hyemem: teſta cùm ardente viderent*
*Scintillare oleum, & putres concreſcere Fungos.*

Then with a full call all alone
A ſturdie Crowe raine doth demand,
*Virg. Georg. lib.* 1. And hauing beſide hirſelfe none,
She iets vp and downe the dry ſand:
And maidens which * night tasks do handle,
A winterly ſtorme haue foreknowne,
When ſparkle they marked the candle:
And vp rotten Muſhrums be growne.

* Pinching the flaxe from the diſtaffe.

## *Of great Toothwoorth, or Clownes Lungwoort. Chap.* 163.

1 *Dentaria maior Mathioli.*
Great toothwoort, or Lungwoort.



2 *Dentaria minor.*
Little Lungwoort.



✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THere is often found among the Muſhrums a certaine kinde of excreſcence, conſiſting of a iellie, or ſoft ſubſtance, like that of the Muſhrums, and therefore may the more fitly be heere inſerted: it riſeth foorth of the grounde in forme like vnto *Orobanche*, or the Broome Rape, and alſo in ſubſtance, hauing a tender, thicke, tuberous, or miſhapen bodie, conſiſting as it were of ſcales like teeth (whereof it tooke his name) of a duſtie ſhining colour, tending to purple. The ſtalke riſeth vp in the middle, garniſhed with little gaping hollow flowers, like thoſe of Satyrion; on the outſide of an ouerworne whitiſh colour, daſht ouer with a duſtie purple, and within the hollownes thereof, of a darke blackiſh colour: the whole plant reſembleth a rude forme of that gellie, or ſlimie matter, founde in the fieldes, which we call the falling of ſtars: the roote is ſmall and tender.

2 There is alſo another ſort heereof founde, not differing from the precedent: the chiefe difference conſiſteth in that, that this plant is altogither leſſer; in other reſpects like.

✲ *The place.*

Theſe plants do grow at the bottome of Elme trees, and ſuch like, in ſhadowie places: I found it growing in a lane called Eaſt lane, vpon the right hande as yee go from Maidſtone in Kent vnto Cockes Hoath, halfe a mile from the towne; & in other places thereabout: it doth grow alſo in the fieldes about Croidon, eſpecially about a place called Groutes, being the lande of a worſhipfull Gentleman called Maſter *Garth*: and alſo in a woode in Kent neere Crayfoord, called Rowe or Rough hill: it groweth likewiſe neere Harwood in Lancaſhire, a mile from Whanley, in a wood called Talbot banke.

✲ *The time.*

They flouriſh in Maie and Iune.

✲ *The names.*

There is not any other name extant, more then is ſet foorth in the deſcription.

✲ *The temperature and vertues.*

A There is nothing extant of the faculties heereof, either of the ancient or later writers: neither haue we any thing of our owne experience; onely our countrey women do call it Lungwoort, and do vſe it againſt the cough, and all other imperfections of the lungs: but what benefit they reape thereby I know not; neither can any of iudgement giue me further inſtruction thereof.

## *Of Saunders. Chap.* 164.

✲ *The kindes.*

THe ancient Greekes haue not knowne the ſorts of Saunders: *Garcias* and others deſcribe three, *Album*, *Rubrum*, and *Pallidum*: which in ſhops is called *Citrinum*.

✲ *The deſcription.*

1 THe Saunders tree groweth to the bignes of the Walnut tree, garniſhed with many goodly branches; wheron are ſet leaues like thoſe of the Lentisk tree, alwaies green; among which come foorth very faire flowers, of a blew colour tending to blacknes; after commeth the fruite, of the bignes of a Cherrie, greene at the firſt, and blacke when it is ripe; without taſte, and readie to fall downe with euery little blaſt of winde: the timber or woode is of a white colour.

2 The ſecond ſort differeth not from the precedent, but in the colour of the woode, which generally of theſe trees are neere of colour, yet ſom redder then others, wherin it differeth from the reſt.

There is likewiſe another which groweth very great, the flowers and fruite agree with the other of his kinde: the woode is of a yellowiſh colour, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

1 *Santalum album.*
White Saunders.



2 *Santalum rubrum.*
Red Saunders.



✲ *The place.*

The white and yellow Saunders grow naturally, and that in great abundance, in an Iland called Timor, and alſo in the Eaſt Indies beyond the riuer Sanges or rather Ganges, which the Indians call *Hanga*, and alſo about Iaua, where it is of better odor then any that groweth elſe where.

The red Saunders groweth within the riuer Ganges, eſpecially about Tanaſarim, and in the marriſh grounds about Charamandel: it groweth far diſtant from theſe places, that is to ſaie, in moſt parts of Braſile: *Auicen*, *Serapio*, and moſt of the Mauritanians, call it by a corrupt name *Sandal:* in Timor *Malaca*, and places neere adioining *Chandama*, in Decan and Guzarate *Sercanda:* in Latine *Sandalum*, and *Santalum*, adding thereto for the colour *album*, *flauum*, or *Citrinum*, and *rubrum*, red, white, and yellow.

✲ *The time.*

Theſe trees grow greene winter and ſommer, and are not one knowne from another, but by the Indians themſelues, who haue taken very certaine notes and markes of them, bicauſe they may the more ſpeedily diſtinguiſh them when the Mart commeth.

✲ *The names.*

Their names haue beene ſufficiently ſpoken of in their deſcriptions.

✲ *The temperature.*

Saunders is colde in the firſt degree vnto the thirde, and drie in the ſecond. The red Saunders is ſomewhat colder.

✲ *The vertues.*

The Indians do vſe the decoction made in water, againſt hot burning agues, and the ouermuch flowing of the menſes, *Eriſipelas*, the gout, and all inflammations eſpecially if it be mixed with the iuice of Nightſhade, Houſleeke, or Purſlane. A

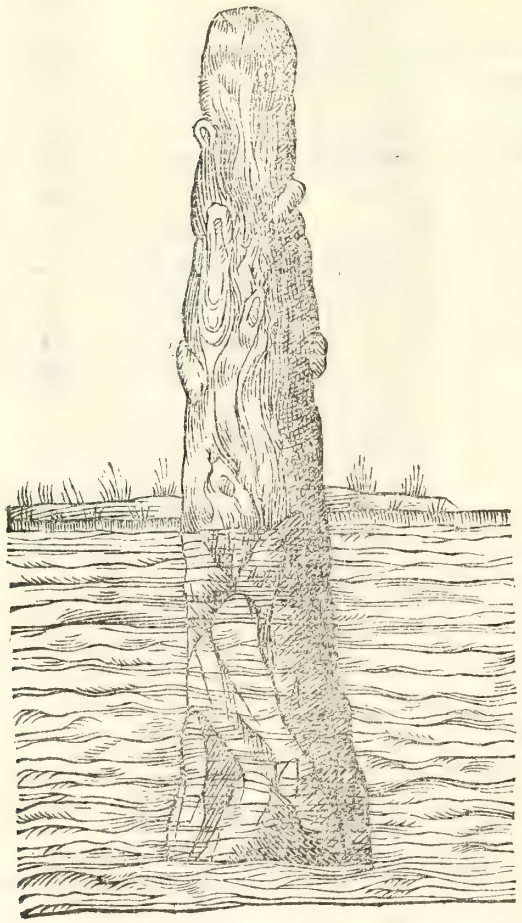
The

B The white Saunders mixed with Roſe water, and the temples bathed therewith, ceaſeth the pain of the megrim, and keepeth backe the flowing of humors to the eies.

C *Auicen* affirmeth it to be good for all paſſions of the hart, and maketh it glad and merrie, and therefore good to be put in colliſes, iellies, and all delicate meates which neede to haue their colour made more pleaſant to the ſight.

## *Of the Stonie wood, or woode made Stones. Chap.* 166.

*Ligna lapidea, ſiue in Lapides conuerſa.*
The Stonie woode, or woode made ſtones.



✻ *The deſcription.*

AMong the woonders of England this is one of great admiration, and contrarie vnto mans reaſon and capacitie, that there ſhoulde be a kind of woode alterable into the hardnes of a ſtone called Stonie woode, or rather a kinde of water, which hardneth woode and other things, into the nature and matter of ſtones. But we know that the works of God are woonderfull, if we do but narrowly ſearch the leaſt of them, which we daily beholde; much more if we turne our eies vpon thoſe that are ſeldome ſeene, and knowne but of a fewe, and that of ſuch as haue painfully trauelled in the ſecrets of nature. This ſtrange alteration of nature is to be ſeene in ſundry parts of England and Wales, through the qualities of ſome waters and earth, which change ſuch things into ſtones as do fall therein; or which are of purpoſe (for triall) put into them. In the north part of Englande, there is a Well neere vnto Knaesborough, which will change any thing into ſtone, whether it be wood, timber, leaues of trees, moſſe, leather gloues or ſuch like. There be diuers places in Bedfordſhire, Warwickſhire and Wales, where there is ground of that qualitie, that if a ſtake be driuen into it, that part of the ſtake which is within the ground will be a firme and hard ſtone, & al that which is aboue the earth retaineth his former ſubſtance and nature. Alſo my ſelfe being at Rougby (about ſuch time as our fantaſticke people did with great concourſe and multitudes, repaire and run headlong vnto the ſacred Wels of *Newnam regis*, in the edge of Warwickſhire, as vnto the water of life, which could cure all diſeaſes) I went from thence vnto theſe Wels, where I founde growing ouer the ſame a faire Aſh tree, whoſe boughes did hang ouer the ſpring of water, whereof ſome that were ſeare and rotten, and ſome that of purpoſe were broken off, fell into the water, & were all turned into ſtones. Of theſe boughes or parts of the tree, I brought vnto London, which when I had broken in peeces, therein might be ſeene that the pith and all the reſt was turned into ſtones; yea many buds and flowrings of the tree falling into the ſaide water, were alſo turned into hard ſtones, ſtill retaining the ſame ſhape & faſhion that they were of before they were in the water. I doubt not but if this water were prooued about the hardning of ſome kinde of confections Phiſicall, for the preſeruation of them, or other ſpeciall ends, it would offer greater occaſion of admiration for the health and benefite of mankinde, then it doth about ſuch things as already haue beene experimented, tending to very little purpoſe.

Of

# *Of the Gooſe tree, Barnakle tree, or the tree bearing Geeſe.* Chap. 167.

*Britannicæ Conchæ anatiferæ.*
The breede of Barnakles.



✻ *The deſcription.*

HAuing trauelled from the Graſſes growing in the bottome of the fenny waters, the woods, and mountaines, euen vnto Libanus it ſelfe; and alſo the ſea, and bowels of the ſame: we are arriued to the end of our Hiſtorie, thinking it not impertinent to the concluſion of the ſame, to end with one of the maruels of this land (we may ſay of the world.) The Hiſtorie whereof to ſet foorth according to the woorthines and raritie thereof, woulde not onely require a large and peculiar volume, but alſo a deeper ſearch into the bowels of nature, then my intended purpoſe wil ſuffer me to wade into, my inſufficiencie alſo conſidered; leauing the hiſtorie thereof rough hewen, vnto ſome excellent men, learned in the ſecrets of nature, to be both fined and refined: in the meane ſpace take it as it falleth out, the naked and bare truth, though vnpoliſhed. There are founde in the north parts of Scotland, & the Ilands adiacent, called Orchades, certaine trees, whereon doe growe certaine ſhell fiſhes, of a white colour tending to ruſſet; wherein are conteined little liuing creatures: which ſhels in time of maturitie doe open, and out of them grow thoſe little liuing things; which falling into the water, doe become foules, whom we call Barnakles, in the north of England Brant Geeſe, and in Lancaſhire tree Geeſe: but the other that do fall vpon the land, periſh and come to nothing: thus much by the writings of others, and alſo from the mouths of people of thoſe parts, which may very well accord with truth.

But what our eies haue ſeene, and hands haue touched, we ſhall declare. There is a ſmall Ilande in Lancaſhire called the Pile of Foulders, wherein are found the broken peeces of old and bruſed ſhips, ſome whereof haue beene caſt thither by ſhipwracke, and alſo the trunks or bodies with the branches of old and rotten trees, caſt vp there likewiſe: wheron is found a certaine ſpume or froth, that in time breedeth vnto certaine ſhels, in ſhape like thoſe of the muskle, but ſharper pointed, and of a whitiſh colour; wherein is conteined a thing in forme like a lace of ſilke finely wouen, as it were together, of a whitiſh colour; one ende whereof is faſtned vnto the inſide of the ſhell, euen as the fiſh of Oiſters and Muskles are; the other ende is made faſt vnto the belly of a rude maſſe or lumpe, which in time commeth to the ſhape & forme of a Bird: when it is perfectly formed, the ſhel gapeth open, & the firſt thing that appeereth is the foreſaid lace or ſtring; next come the legs of the Birde hanging out; and as it groweth greater, it openeth the ſhell by degrees, till at length it is all come foorth, and hangeth onely by the bill; in ſhort ſpace after it commeth to full maturitie, and falleth into the ſea, where it gathereth feathers, and groweth to a foule, bigger then a Mallard, and leſſer then a Gooſe; hauing blacke legs and bill or beake, and feathers blacke and white, ſpotted in ſuch maner as is our Magge-Pie, called in ſome places a Pie-Annet, which

the

the people of Lancaſhire call by no other name then a tree Gooſe; which place aforeſaide, and all thoſe parts adioining, do ſo much abound therewith, that one of the beſt is bought for three pence: for the truth heerof, if any doubt, may it pleaſe them to repaire vnto me, and I ſhall ſatisfie them by the teſtimonie of good witneſſes.

Moreouer, it ſhould ſeeme that there is another ſort heerof; the Hiſtorie of which is true, and of mine owne knowledge: for trauelling vpon the ſhores of our Engliſh coaſt betweene Douer and Rumney, I founde the trunke of an olde rotten tree, which (with ſome helpe that I procured by fiſhermens wiues that were there attending their husbandes returne from the ſea) we drewe out of the water vpon dry lande: on this rotten tree I founde growing many thouſandes of long crimſon bladders, in ſhape like vnto puddings newly filled before they be ſodden, which were verie cleere and ſhining, at the neather end whereof did grow a ſhell fiſh, faſhioned ſomwhat like a ſmall Muskle, but much whiter, reſembling a ſhell fiſh that groweth vpon the rocks about Garnſey and Garſey, called a Lympit: many of theſe ſhels I brought with me to London, which after I had opened, I founde in them liuing things without forme or ſhape; in others which were neerer come to ripenes, I found liuing things that were very naked, in ſhape like a Birde; in others, the Birds couered with ſoft downe, the ſhell halfe open, and the Birde readie to fall out, which no doubt were the foules called Barnakles. I dare not abſolutely auouch euery circumſtance of the firſt part of this Hiſtorie concerning the tree that beareth thoſe buds aforeſaide, but will leaue it to a further conſideration: howbeit that which I haue ſeene with mine eies, and handled with mine handes, I dare confidently auouch, and boldly put downe for veritie. Nowe if any will obiect, that this tree which I ſawe might be one of thoſe before mentioned, which either by the waues of the ſea, or ſome violent winde, had beene ouerturned, as many other trees are; or that any trees falling into thoſe ſeas about the Orchades, will of themſelues beare the like foules, by reaſon of thoſe ſeas and waters, theſe being ſo probable coniectures, and likely to be true, I may not without preiudice gainſaie, or indeuor to confute.

✲ *The place.*

The bordes and rotten plankes whereon are found theſe ſhels, wherein is bred the Barnakle, are taken vp in a ſmall Iland adioining to Lancaſhire, halfe a mile from the maine land, called the Pile of Foulders.

✲ *The time.*

They ſpawne as it were in March and Aprill; the Geeſe are formed in Maie and Iune, and come to fulneſſe of feathers in the moneth after. And thus hauing through Gods aſſiſtance, diſcourſed ſomewhat at large of Graſſes, Herbes, Shrubs, Trees, Moſſes, and certaine excreſcences of the earth, with other things moe incident to the Hiſtorie thereof, we conclude and ende our preſent volume, with this woonder of England. For which Gods name be euer honored and praiſed.

## The end of the third and laſt Booke of the Hiſtorie of Plants.

# INDEX LATINVS COPIOSISSIMVS STIRPIVM IN HOC OPERE I. GERARDI DESCRIPTARVM.

## A


Abacus pagina 123
Abies 1181.1182
Abiga 422
Abrotanum 949
Abrotamum mas & fœmina ibid.
Abrotanum humile 948
Abrotanum inodorum ibid.
Abrotanum campestre ibid.
Absinthium rusticum 938
Absinthium tenuifolium, seu Romanum .939
Absinthium latifolium siue Ponticum pag. 937 938
Absinthium tenuifolium Ponticum Galeni 937
Absinthium marinum 941
Absinthium marinum album 940
Absinthium marinum latifolium ibid.
Absinthium arborescens 943
Absinthium Ægyptium ibid.
Absinthium inodorum 945
Absinthium marinum, Abrotani fœminæ facie 944
Acanthus 987
Acanthus satiuus 986
Acanthus sylvestris 987
Acanthium album 988
Acanthium Illyricum purpureũ ibid.
Acacia 1150
Acacia Dioscoridis 1149
Acacia altera ibid.1150
Acacia Pontica ibid.
Acarna 997
Acarna Theophrasti 1012
Acarna Walerandi Donrez ibid.
Acer 1300
Acer maior ibid.
Acer minor ibid.
Acetabulum 424
Acetosa tuberosa 321
Achillea 914.915
Achillea Sideritis ibid.
Accipitrina 236
Acinus 727
Aconitum 819
Aconitum Batrachioides 808
Aconitum hyemale 819
Aconitum salutiferum 820
Aconitum luteum Ponticũ 821.822
Aconitum bacciferum 829
Acorna 997
Acorus palustris 46
Aculeosa 1004
Acutella 1142
Acylum 1160
Acynos 549
Adiantum 983
Adiantum candidum ibid.
Adiantum nigrum 975.983
Adiantum aureum 1171
Adonis flos, eiusq; varietas 310
Ador 62
Adoreum ibid.
Agaricus vel Agaricum 1184
Ægilops 1163
Ægilops Narbonensis 68
Ægilops Bromoides 70
Ægipyrus 1142
Ægitis 495
Ægonychon 487
Æthiopis 634
Ætitis 495
Agrifolium 1155.1156
Ageratum 524
Aglaophotis 832
Agnus castus 1201
Agrimonia 575
Agrimoria sylvestris 841
Agriocastanon 906
Agrioriganum 542
Aiuga 422
Alabastri Rosarum, siue calyces 1081
Alaternus 1213
Alaternus Plinij 1212
Alaternus humilior ibid.
Albarus 1303
Albinum 519
Albucum 87
Albucus ibid.
Alcea 786
Alcea peregrina 791
Alcea vesicaria 792
Alcibiadion 658
Alchimilla 82
Alectorolophos 912.913
Alga palustris 674
Alimonia 1031
Alisma 359.360.524
Alisaria 650
Allium 140
Allium sylvestre 141
Allium vrsinum ibid.142
Allium anguinum ibid.
Allium ceruinum ibid.
Allium alpinum latifolium ibid.
Allium non bulbosum 650
Alnus 1294
Alnus nigra 1286
Aloë mucronato folio 409
Alopecuros 81.370
Alsine 491
Alsine maior, minor, & minima 488
Alsine marina ibid.
Alsine petræa 489
Alsine foliis Veronica cum cæteris spec. ibid.
Alsine fontana 490
Alsine fluuiatilis ibid.
Alsine palustris 491
Alsine foliis Trissaginis 492
Alsine corniculata Clusij ibid.
Alsine Hederacea 493
Alsine Hederula altera ibid.
Alsine sylvatica 85
Althæa 789
Althæa frutex Clusij 788
Althæa arborescens ibid.
Althæa palustris 787
Althæa Ibiscus 787
Althæa lutea 790
Alus Gallica 661
Alypum montis Ceti 408
Alyssos Plinij 966
Alyssum 380
Alyssum Galeni 379
Alyssum Germanicum ibid.
Amaracus 539
Amaradulcis 279
Amantilla Valentiana 918
Ambrosia 536.950.951
Amaranthus 254.255
Amaranthus tricolor ibid.
Amaranthus coccineus 254
Amaranthus pannicula sparsa ibid.
Amaranthus luteus Fuchsij & Tragi 521. 522.
Amaranthus Galeni 522
Amedanus 1294
Amellus marinus 334
Ammi 882
Ammi vulgare 881
Ammi Creticum ibid.
Amomum Plinij 289
Ampelos agria 722
Amygdalus 1256
Amygdalum ibid.
Amyleum frumentum 63
Anabasis 958
Anacardium 1360
Anagallis 495
Anagallis mas & fœmina 494
Anagallis lutea ibid.
Anagallis aquatica 496.497
Anagallis aquatica minor ibid.
Anagallis aquatica minor flore pallido ibid.

*Anagyris* 1239
*Anagyris fœtida* ibid.
*Anchomanes* 683
*Anchusa* 657
*Anchusa Alcibiadion* 656
*Anchusa lutea* ibid.
*Androsace Mathioli* 425
*Androsace annua spuria* ibid.
*Androsemum* 434.435
*Anemone tuberosa radice* 302
*Anemone coccinea multiplex* ibid.
*Anemone Bolbocastani radice* 303
*Anemone latifolia Clusij* ibid.
*Anemone maxima Chalcedonica polyanthos* ibid.
*Anemone geranifolia* 304
*Anemone Mathioli* ibid.
*Anemone trifolia* 305
*Anemone papaueracea* ibid.
*Anemonum varietates* 306.307
*Anethum & Anetum* 878
*Anethum tortuosum & sylvestre* 895
*Angelica* 847
*Angelica satiua* 846
*Angelica sylvestris* 847
*Anisum* 880
*Anonis* 1141.1142
*Anonis flore albo* 1141
*Anonis non spinosa purpurea* 1142
*Anonis lutea* ibid.
*Anoniymos* 1286
*Anserina* 841
*Anteuphorbium* 1014
*Anthemis* 616
*Anthericos* 87
*Anthora* 820
*Anthos* 1081
*Anthropomorphos* 281
*Anthyllis* 420.497
*Anthyllis lentifolia* 498
*Anthyllis leguminosa* 1060
*Anthyllis Valentina Clusij* 452
*Antipathes* 1381
*Antirrhinum* 439. *eiusq; varietates* 438.439
*Antirrhinum minus* ibid.
*Antophylli* 1351
*Antura* 820
*Aparine* 963.964
*Aparina maior Plinij* 963
*Aphaca* 1053
*Aphace* 217
*Aphricanus flos* 611 *an sit Petilius flos Pliny* ibid.
*Apiastellum* 720
*Apiastrum* 560
*Apios* 906
*Apios vera* 407
*Apium* 862
*Apium risus* 309
*Apium hortense* 861 *an Petroselinum* ibid.
*Apium crispum siue multifidum* 861
*Apium palustre vel rusticum* 862
*Apium aquatile* 862.867
*Apium montanum* 863
*Apium sylvestre* 866.867
*Aphyllanthes* 512.591
*Apolinon* 1218
*Apollinaris* 283
*Apyites* 730
*Aqua vitæ* 734
*Aqua ardens* ibid.
*Aquilegia* 936
*Aquilegia carulea* 935
*Aquileia* 936
*Aquileia rubra* 935
*Aquilina* 936
*Arabis* 207
*Arachidna* 1359
*Arachus* 1053.1054
*Aracidna* 1359
*Arbor vitæ* 1187
*Arbor Goa, siue Indica* 1331
*Arbor Thurifera* 1247
*Arbor Mirobalanorum* 1307
*Arbor rosea* 1220
*Arbor tristis* 1342.1343
*Arbor Iudæ* 1240. *an Sycamorus* ib.
*Arbutus* 1310.1311
*Arcium* 665
*Areca siue Faufel* 1337
*Argemone* 301
*Argemonia* ibid.
*Argemone capitulo torulo &c.* 300
*Argentina* 841
*Aria Theophrasti* 1146
*Aris* 687
*Arisarum* ibid.
*Arisarum latifolium* 686
*Arisarum angustifolium* ibid.
*Arisarum latifolium Mathioli* 687
*Aristolochia* 698
*Aristolochia Clematis* 697
*Aristolochia longa & mas* 698
*Aristolochia rotunda & fœmina* ibid.
*Armeniacum* 1261
*Armeria* 479.481. *eius varietas* 478.479
*Armeria rubra latifolia* 479
*Armeria suaue rubens* ibid.
*Armerius flos primus Dodonæi* 481
*Armerius flos tertius* 482
*Armoracia* 186.481
*Armoraria* 481
*Armoraria pratensis mas & fœmina* pag. 480
*Armoraria sylvestris* 481
*Arnoglossa* 340
*Aronia* 683.1266
*Arsela* 301
*Artemisia* 946
*Artemisia mater herbarum* 945
*Artemisia tenuifolia* 527.945
*Artemisia marina* 219.946
*Arthreticæ herbæ* 637
*Arum* 685
*Arum maius & minus* ibid.
*Arundo* 34
*Arundo Cypria* ibid.
*Arundo donax* ibid.
*Arundo scriptoria* 34
*Arundo Saccharina* 35
*Arundo florida* 36
*Arundo Indica* ibid.
*Arundo Lithospermos* 82
*Asarina Mathioli* 688
*Asarum* ibid.689
*Asclepias* 751
*Asclepias flore albo* ibid.
*Asclepias flore nigro* ibid.
*Asclepias Virginiana* 752
*Ascolymbros* 995
*Ascyron & Ascyroides* 434
*Aspalathum* 29
*Asparagus* 954
*Asparagus satiuus* 953
*Asparagus palustris* ibid.
*Asparagus petræus* ibid.955
*Asparagus sylvestris* 953.955
*Asparagus sylvestris spinosus Clusij* pag. 954
*Asperula & Aspergula odorata* 966
*an Alyssos Plinij* ibid.
*Asphodelus* 86.87
*Asphodelus minor* 44
*Asphodelus luteus* 89
*Asphodelus palustris* ibid.
*Asphodelus Lancastriæ* ibid.
*Asphodelus bulbosus* 89
*Asphodelus hyacinthinus* 90
*Asphodelus fœmina* ibid.
*Asplenium* 978.979
*Asplenium sylvestre vel magnũ* 979
*Astrella* 958
*Aster marinus* 334
*Aster Atticus* 392.393.428
*Aster Italorum* 392
*Aster montanus* ibid.
*Aster hirsutus* ibid.
*Asterion* 393
*Asteriscon* ibid.
*Astragalus* 1059
*Astragalus Syriacus* 1058
*Astragalus Lusitanicus Clusij* ibid.
*Astrantia* 849
*Astrantia nigra* 828
*Athanasia* 526
*Atractylis* 1008.1009
*Atriplex* 257
*Atriplex satiua alba* 256
*Atriplex purpurea* ibid.
*Atriplex sylvestris* 257
*Atriplex marina* ibid.
*Atriplex fœtida* 258
*Auena vesca* 68
*Auena nuda* ibid.
*Auena fatua* 69
*Aucrnus* 1286
*Aurelia* 520
*Auricula vrsi* 640. *eius varietates* ibid. 642

*Auricula vrſi 2. Clusij* 641
*Auricula vrſi rubeſcens* 642
*Auricula vrſi minima* ibid.
*Auricula muris* 514

B

*Baccharis* 648
*Baccharis Dioſcoridis* 391
*Baccharis Monſpelienſium* 647
*Bacchion* 665
*Balanus Myrepſica, ſiue glans vnguentaria* 1214
*Balaustia* 1262
*Balſamina* 291
*Balſamina mas* 290
*Balſamina fœmina* ibid. 291
*Balſamina cucumerina* 291
*Balſamina amygdaloides* ibid.
*Balſamella* ibid.
*Balſaminum* ibid.
*Balſamita mas vel maior* 523.524
*Balſamita fœmina* 523
*Balſamum* 1345
*Balſami fructus* 1344
*Barba hirci* 596.886
*Barbarea* 188
*Bardana* 665
*Bardana maior & minor* 664
*Baſilicum gariophyllatum* 547
*Bati* 428
*Batrachion* 805
*Batrachium album* 806
*Batrachium Apuleij* 808.811
*Bechium* 667
*Bellis maior* 509
*Bellis hortenſis varietas* 510
*Bellis minor* 512
*Bellis cærulea ſiue globular.* 511.512
*Bellis minor ſylueſtris* ibid.
*Bellis media ſylueſtris* ibid.
*Bellis cærulea Apulea* 511
*Bellis cærulea Monſpeliaca* 512
*Beta* 251.252
*Betonica* 577.578
*Betonica flore albo* 577
*Betonica aquatica* 579
*Betula ſiue Betulla* 1295
*Betulus* 1296
*Bifolium* 327
*Bipenula* 888
*Bipinella* 887.888
*Biſaria* 683
*Biſtacion* 1248
*Biſtorta* 323
*Biſtorta maior* 322
*Biſtorta minor* ibid.
*Biſtorta latifolia* ibid.
*Blattaria* 634
*Blattaria Plinij* 633
*Blattaria flore purpureo* ibid.
*Blitum* 253
*Bolbocaſtanon* 906
*Bolbocaſtani altera icon* ibid.
*Boleti* 1386
*Borago* 653
*Borago hortenſis* ibid.
*Borago flore albo* ibid.
*Borago ſemper virens* ibid.
*Botrys* 950.951
*Braſſica* 249
*Braſſica leporina* 232
*Braſſica vulgaris ſatiua* 244
*Braſſica ſatiua criſpa* ibid.
*Braſſica rubra* ibid.
*Braſſica capitata alba* ibid.
*Braſſica capitata rubra* 245
*Braſſica patula* ibid.
*Braſſica florida* 246
*Braſſica Topheſa* ibid.
*Braſſica Sabauda* 247
*Braſſica Sabauda criſpa* ibid.
*Braſſica marina Anglica* 248
*Braſſica ſelinoides* ibid. &c.
*Braſſica Cypria* 249
*Braſſica canina* 264.755
*Britannica Plinij* 325
*Britannica Conchæ anatifera* 1391
*Briza monococcos* 68
*Bromos ſterilis* 69
*Bromos altera* ibid.
*Brumaria* 182
*Bruta* 1193. *an Sabina altera* ibid.
*Bryonia* 720
*Bryonia alba* ibid.
*Bryonia nigra* 721.722
*Bryonia nigra ſylueſtris* 721
*Bubonium* 393
*Bucinus vel Bucinum* 924
*Buglossa & Bugloſſa domeſtica* 655
*Buglossa vulgaris* ibid.
*Buglossa ſylueſtris* ibid.
*Bugloſſum luteum* ibid.
*Buglum* 506
*Bugula* ibid.
*Bugula flore albo* ibid.
*Bulbus eſculentus* 105
*Bulbus vomitorius* 106
*Bulbus Eriophorus* ibid.
*Bulbus bombicinus cõmentitius* 107
*Bulbus agreſtis* 130
*Bunias* 181
*Bunias ſylueſtris L'Obelij* ibid.
*Bunium* 906
*Buphthalmum* 607
*Buphthalmum verum* ibid.
*Buphthalmum album* ibid. *an ſit Conſiligo, Seſamoides, Helleborastrũ & Chryſanthemum* 607.608
*Bupleurum* 485
*Bupleurum anguſtifolium Monſpelienſe* ibid.
*Bupleurum latifolium Monſpel.* ibid.
*Burſa paſtoris* 214.215
*Burſa paſtoria minima* 214
*Butomus* 41
*Byne* 64
*Buxus* 1226
*Buxus humilis* ibid.

C

*Cachrys* 858
*Cactus* 992
*Calamintha* 557
*Calamintha montana vulgaris* 556
*Calamintha montana præſtantior* ibid.
*Calamogroſtis* 7
*Calamus Peruuianus ſpinoſus L'Ob.* pag. 1015
*Calamus ſagittalis L'Obelij* 33
*Calamus Saccharatus* 35
*Calamus aromaticus & odoratus* 57
*Calceolus Mariæ* 359
*Calceolus Sacerdotis* ibid.
*Calendula* 603
*Calendula multiflora maxima* 600
*Calendula maior & minor polyanthos* ibid.
*Calendula multiflora orbiculata* 600
*Calendula ſimplici flore* 601
*Calendula maior prolifera* 602
*Calendula Alpina* 603
*Calendula aruenſis* ibid.
*Calicularis* 283
*Callionymum* 332
*Callitrichum* 983.985
*Caltha* 603
*Caltha poëtarum* ibid.
*Caltha Lobeliana* 611
*Caltha paluſtris* 671
*Caltha paluſtris maior* 670
*Caltha paluſtris minor* ibid.
*Caltha paluſtris multiplex* 671
*Camelina* 213.214
*Campana aruenſis* 356
*Campana cærulea* 715
*Campanella* 714
*Campanula* 366
*Campanula perſicifolia* 367
*Campanula lacteſcens pyramidalis* ibid.
*Campanula rotundifolia* ibid.
*Campanula lutea linifolia* ibid.
*Campanula minor alba* 368
*Campanula minor purpurea* ibid.
*Cachrys* 858
*Candela regia* 630
*Canella* 1348
*Canella folium & bacillus* ibid.
*Cania* 571
*Canis cerebrum* 439
*Canina herba* 264
*Caninum gramen* 22
*Canirubus* 749.1088
*Cannabina herba* 574
*Cannabis* 572
*Cannabis ſpuria* ibid.
*Cannacorus* 26
*Cantabrica* 473.478
*Capillaris* 983.985
*Capillus Veneris verus* 982.983
*Capillus Veneris Syriacus* 982

Capnos 930
Capparis 749
Capparis folio acuto 748
Capparis rotundiore folio ibid.
Capparis fabago 750
Capparis leguminosa ibid.
Capriola 26
Capsella 206
Capsicum 293
Capsicum longioribus siliquis 292
Capsicum minimis siliquis ibid.
Caranum 730
Cardamine 203
Cardamine trifolia 202
Cardamine latifolia ibid.
Cardamine lactea ibid.
Cardamine alpina ibid.
Cardamomum 1356.1358
Cardamomi genera ibid.
Cardamum 188
Cardopatium 996
Carduus 992
Carduus Mariæ vel lacteus 989
Carduus Leucographus ibid.
Carduus Chrysanthemus 993.994
Carduus globosus 990
Carduus Chrysanthemus Peruanus pag. 993.995
Carduus niger 998
Carduus stellatus 1003
Carduus solstitialis ibid.
Carduus Veneris 1006
Carduus Fullonum ibid.
Carduus benedictus 1009
Cardui sylvestres 1013
Carduus ferox 1010
Carduus viarum 1011
Carduus muscatus ibid.
Carduus lanceatus ibid.
Carduus echinatus 1014
Careum 879
Carex 41
Carum ibid.
Carica 1328
Carlina 995
Carlina prior 996
Carlina altera ibid.
Carlina sylvestris 995
Carnabadion 879
Carphos 1027
Carpinus 1296
Carpobalsamum 1345
Carthamus 1007
Carthamus sylvestris 1009
Caryophyllata 842.843
Caryophyllata montana ibid.
Caryophyllata alpina pentaphyllæa ib.
Caryophyllata alpina guttata ibid.
Caryophyllus 1352
Caryophyllus florens ibid.
Caryophylli veri Clusij 1351
Caryophyllus multiplex 472
Caryophyllus maximus multiplex ib.
Caryophyllus segetum 356
Caryophyllus Mediterraneus 482
Caryophyllus marinus minimus L'Obelij ibid. 483
Caryophyllus Indicus 611
Caryophyllus sylvestris 479
Caryophyllus virgineus 477
Caryophyllus sylvestris multiplex 474
Caryophyllus sylvestris simplex ibid.
Caryophyl. plumar. varietates 474 475
Caryophyllus montanus purpureus 475
Caryophyllus montanus Clusij 476
Caryophyllus Aphyllanthos ibid.
Caryophyllus holostius 477
Caryophyllus holostius arvensis ibid.
Caryophyllus minor sylvestris foliis latioribus 481
Casia 468
Casia poëtica L'Obelij 1110
Cassia nigra 1242
Cassia fistula ibid.
Cassilago 283
Cassia vel Cassia lignea 1349
Cassutha 462
Cassytha ibid.
Castanea 1253.1254
Castanea equina ibid.
Cataputia maior 405
Cataputia minor ibid.
Cattaria herba 554
Caucon 958
Cauda equina fœmina 957
Cauda muris 345.346
Caucalis 868
Caucalis albis floribus ibid.
Caucalis Hispanica ibid.
Caulis 249
Cauliflora ibid.
Caulorapum 251
Caulorapum rotundum 250
Caulorapum longum ibid.
Cedrelate, id est Cedrus abies, aut Cedrina abies 1171
Cedria ibid. 1180
Cedrus 1171
Cedrus Libani ibid.
Cedrus Lycia 1187.1192
Cedri minores vel humiles 1191
Cedrus Phœnicea vel Punica ibid.
Celtis 1309
Centaurium 436
Centaurium paruum 437
Centaurium paruum luteum L'Obelij pag. 437
Centaurium magnum 436
Centauris ibid. 467
Centunculus 748.519
Centuncularis ibid.
Cepa 134
Cepa agraria 132
Cepa alba 134
Cepa rubra ibid.
Cepullæ ibid.
Cepa muris 137
Cerasa 1323
Cerasus ibid.
Cerasus vulgaris 1319
Cerasus præcox siue Belgica ibid.
Cerasus serotina 1320
Cerasus vno pediculo plura ibid.
Cerasus Hispanica & Gasconica ibid.
Cerasus multiflora fructus edes 1321
Cerasus multiflora pauciores fructus edens ibid.
Cerasus auium nigra & racemosa pag. 1322
Cerasus racemosa rubra ibid.
Cerasus nigra 1323
Ceratia siliqua 1241. an Acrides S. Iohan. Baptist. ibid.
Ceratonia ibid.
Ceraunia 414
Cerefolium 883
Cerefolium vulgare 882
Cerefolium magnum ibid.
Cereus Peruuianus spinosus L Obelij pag. 1015
Cerinthe maior 431
Cerinthe minor ibid.
Cerofolium 883
Cerrus 1163
Cerrus maiore glande 1162
Cerrus minore glande ibid.
Ceruicaria 366
Ceruicaria maior ibid.
Cestrum Morionis 42
Chamæcerasus 1113.1323
Chamæcissum 705
Chamæcistus 1102
Chamæcyparissus 952
Chamædaphne 748.1219
Chamædrys 531.534
Chamædrys maior & minor 530
Chamædrys latifolia ibid.
Chamædrys sylvestris & spuria ibid. pag. 531
Chamæfilix marina Anglica 981
Chamægenista Anglica 1132
Chamægenista Pannonica ibid.
Chamæiris angustifolia & tenuifolia pag. 52
Chamæitea siue salix pumila 1205
Chamelæa 1215.1216
Chamelæa, Arabum Tricoccos 1215
Chamelæa Germanica, siue Mezereon 1216
Chamælæagnus 1228
Chameleon 996.998
Chameleon albus 1169
Chameleon albus Dioscoridis 995
Chameleon niger 998
Chameleon niger Salmanticensis ibid.
Chamæleuce 667
Chamælinum perpusillum 447
Chamæmelum 616.615
Chamæmelum nudum odoratum ibid.
Chamæmelum Romanum 616
Chamæmelum Anglicum flore multiplici

tiplici ibid.
Chamamorus 1090
Chamænerium 388
Chamæpeuce 1110
Chamæpeuce, i. humilis pinus 1178
Chamæpericlymenum 1113
Chamæpytis 423
Chamæpitys vermiculata 420
Chamæpitys mas 421
Chamæpitys fœmina ibid.
Chamæpitys Austriaca 422.423
Chamæplatanus 1237
Chamæphum 198
Chamærhododendros Alpigena 1221
Chamærhododendros montana ibid.
Chamærrhiphes 1335
Chamæsice 407
Chamæxylon 519
Charantia 291
Chærephyllum 883
Chelidonium 669.911
Chelidonium minus ibid.
Chelidonium maius 911
Chenopodium 259
Chilodynamis 1129
Chironium 436
Chondrilla 227
Chondrilla cærulea 224
Chondrilla cærulea latifolia ibid.
Chondrilla lutea 225
Chondrilla Hispanica ibid.
Chondrilla iuncea 226
Chondrilla marina L'Obelij ibid.
S. Christophori herba 829
Chrysanthemum 603.606
Chrysanthemum Peruuianum 614
Chrysanthemum latifoliũ 604.605
Chrysanthemum segetum, & Valentinum ibid.
Chrysocome 521.522
Chrysocome Galeni 522
Chrysolachanon 257
Chrysogonon 840
Cicer 1047
Cicer satiuum ibid.
Cicer arietinum ibid.
Cicer nigrum ibid.
Cicer candidum ibid.
Cicer syluestre 1048.1049
Cicer syluestre latifolium 1048
Cicera 1054
Cicerbita 232
Cichorion 227
Cichorium 221
Cichorium satiuum 220
Cichorium satiuum latifolium ibid.
Cichorium syluestre 222
Cichorium luteum ibid.
Cicuta 904.903
Cicuta latifolia fœtidissima 903
Cicutaria latifolia 904
Cicutaria tennifolia 905
Cicutaria palustris ibid.
Cinara 992
Cinara maxima Anglica 991
Cinara syluestris 992
Cinara spinosa ibid.
Cincinnalis 983
Cinnamomum 1349
Circea Lutetiana 280
Circæa 281
Cissampelos 261.713
Citocacium 1215
Citromalum 1280
Citrulus officinarum 767
Citrulus minor ibid.
Cistus 1099
Cistus mas angustifolius 1093
Cistus mas dentatus ibid.
Cistus mas cum Hypocistide ibid.
Cistus mas tenuifolius ibid.
Cistus fœmina 1094
Cistus fœmina Mathioli ibid.
Cistus folio Halimi 1095
Cistus folio thymi ibid.
Cistus folio lauandulæ ibid.
Cistus humilis tenuifolius ibid.
Cistus humilis Austriacus Clus. 1096
Cistus humilis serpilli folio 1097
Cistus exoticus L'Obelij ibid.
Cistus adulterinus ibid.
Cistus annuus 1098
Cistus annuus longifolius L'Obelij ib.
Cistus ledon 1. Cusij 1103
Cistus ledon populnea fronde ibid.
Cistus ledon 5. Clusij 1104
Cistus ledon 6. Clusij ibid.
Cistus ledon cum hypocistide L'Obelij pag. 1105
Cistus ledon myrtifolium ibid.
Cistus ledum Silesiacum 1106
Cistus ledum Rosmarini folio ibid.
Cistus ledum Mathioli 1107
Cistus ledum alpinum Clusij ibid.
Citrago 560
Clauicula 708
Claua Herculis 674
Clauus 1352
Clauus Veneris 674
Clematis Bætica 739
Clematis altera ibid.
Clematis varietates 740.742
Clematis vrens 741
Clematis Pannonica 742
Clematis Pannonica maior ibid.
Cleonicum 545
Clinopodium 545.549
Clymenon Italorum 435
Clymenum 579.1054
Cnecus 1007
Cnecus satiuus ibid.
Cnecus supinus 1009
Cneoron 1216.1218
Cneoron album Theoph. 1216.1219
Cneoron nigrum 1218
Cnicus 1007
Cicus syluestris ibid. 1009
Coccalus 1174
Cochlearia rotundifolia 324
Cochlearia Britannica ibid.
Cocci orientales 1365
Coccus infectoria, vel Coccum infectorium 1160
Coccus cnidius 1215.1218
Coccygria 1293
Coggygria Theophrasti ibid.
Coggygria Plinij ibid.
Colocasia 685
Colus rustica 1009
Colutea 1116.1118
Colutea scorpioides 1116
Colutea scorpioides humilis 1117
Colutea scorpioides montana Clusij ib.
Colutea minima siue coronilla 1118
Colutea siue polygala Valentina Clusij ibid.
Colchicum 130
Colchicum Anglicum purpureũ 127
Colchicum Pannonicum ibid.
Colchicum minus 128
Colchicum Illyricum 129
Colchicum paruum montanum luteum ibid.
Colchicum fœmininum Germanicum 130
Colocynthis 769.768
Colocynthis pyriformis ibid.
Colubrina 323.683
Columbaria 582
Colus Iouis 627
Colymbade 586
Colymbades 1207
Coma 596
Coma aurea 520.522
Conchæ Britannicæ Anatiferæ 1391
Condurdum 551
Conila 883
Conos 1174
Consiligo 826
Consiligo Ruellij ibid.
Consolida media 506
Consolida minor 508.512
Consolida Saracenica 347
Consolida media vulnerariorum 599
Consolida maior flore purpureo 660
Consolida maior flore albo ibid.
Consolida regalis 923. eius varietas pag. 922.923
Consolida regalis satiua 922
Consolida regalis syluestris 923
Conuoluulus 690.714
Conuoluulus marinus 690
Cõuoluulus minimus spicatolius 713
Conuoluulus minor 714
Conuoluulus albus ibid.
Conuoluulum cæruleum ibid.
Conyza 391
Conyza maior ibid.
Conyza minima ibid.
Cor Indicum 271
Corallina 1380. eius varietas 1379
Corallina Anglica ibid.

Corallina minima 1379
Corallina montana 1380
Corallion 495
Coralloides 835
Corallium 1383
Corallium rubrum 1381
Corallium nigrum, siue Antipathes ib.
Corallium album 1382
Corallium luteum ibid.
Corchorus 495
Corcoros 549
Coriandrum 859
Coriandrum alterum ibid.
Coriandrum putei 983
Coriophora 161
Coriosmites ibid.
Cornu ceruinum ibid. 347
Cornum 1282
Cornus ibid.
Cornus mas Theophrasti ibid.
Cornus fœmina Theophrasti 1283
Cornus syluestris ibid.
Corona imperialis 153. 154
Corona imperialis, duplici corona 153
Corona regia 278. 1035
Corona terræ 705
Corona solis 614
Corona fratrum 990
Coronopus primus, secundus, tertius, pag. 344. 345
Coronopus Ruellij 346
Corruda 955
Cortices rosarum 1081
Cortusa Mathioli 645
Cortusæ verior Icon. ibid.
Corylus 1250. 1251
Corylus syluestris 1250
Costus 524
Costus hortorum ibid.
Costus minor hortensis ibid
Costus niger 829.
Cotinus 1207
Cotinus Coriaria Plinij 1293
Cotonaria 519
Cotula fœtida 617
Cotula lutea ibid.
Cotyledon palustris 424
Cotyledon altera Dioscoridis 412
Crassula 416
Crassula maior Hispanica ibid.
Crassula fabaria 416
Crateogonon 85
Crateogonon album & rubrum 44
Crateogonon Euphrosyne 85
Cretanum 428
Crimnon 64
Crinita 983
Crista Galli 912. 913
Crithmum 428
Crithmum marinum 427
Crithmum spinosum ibid.
Crithmum Chrysanthemum ibid.
Crocodilion 998
Crocus 124
Crocus sine flore 123
Crocus vernus 125
Crocus florens 123
Crocus vernus minor 125
Cruciata 965
Cuciphora 1365
Cucubalus 268
Cucumis 765
Cucumis satiuus ibid.
Cucumis vulgaris 762
Cucumis Turcicus ibid.
Cucumis anguinus 763
Cucumis pyriformis ibid.
Cucumis ex Hispanico semine natus pag. 764
Cucumis agrestis, & erraticus, & asininus 766
Cucurbita 400
Cucurbita anguina 777
Cucurbita lagenaria ibid.
Cucurbita satiua 778
Cucurbita cameraria, vel plebeia ibi.
Cucurbita syluestris 779
Cucurbita syluestris fungiformis ibid.
Culta, Satiua, vrbana Quercus 1157
Cuminum 907
Cuminum satiuum Dioscoridis ibid.
Cuminum syluestre 908
Cuminum Æthiopicum & regium pag. 882
Cuminum siliquosum 908
Cuminum corniculatum 909
Cunila 461. 542
Cunilago 391
Cupressus 1186
Cupressus altera siue syluestris 1185
Cupressus Cretica 1193
Cusculium 1160
Cyanus 594
Cyanus maior 592
Cyani varietates ibid. 592. 593. 594
Cyanus vulgaris 592
Cyanus variegatus 593
Cyanus flos 594
Cyanus cæruleus multiflorus 594
Cyclamen 695
Cyclamen orbiculato folio 694
Cyclamen folio Hedera ibid.
Cyclaminus 695
Cyclaminus altera 279. 722
Cynocrambe 263. 755
Cynogloſſos 659
Cynoglossum ibid.
Cynorrhodos 1088
Cynosbatos 749
Cynosbatus 1088
Cynosorchis 157
Cynosorchis maior 156
Cynosorchis maculata 157
Cynosorchis palustris ibid.
Cynosorchis morio mas 158
Cynosorchis morio fœmina ibid.
Cynospastus 832
Cyperus 29
Cyperus longus & esculentus 28
Cyperus rotundus & typhinus 29
Cyprus 1210. Anliguſtrum ibid.
Cytinus 1099. 1262
Cytisus 1024. 1121. 1125
Cytisus siliquosus 1122
Cytisus hirsutus ibid.
Cytisus incanus 1123
Cytisus pinnatus ibid.
Cytisus cornutus 1124
Cytisus adulterinus, siue Alysson fruticans ibid.
Cytisus semper virens 1127
Cytisi syluestres ibid.
Cytisus Marcelli 1129


## D


Dactylus Idæus 831
Damasonium 360
Damasonium nothum 359
Daphne 1223
Daucus 873
Daucus syluestris 868
Daucus Cretensis verus 874
Delphinium 923
Dens caninus herbariorum 155
Dens caninus flore albo, angustioribus foliis ibid.
Dens leonis 228
Dens leonis cichorizatus ibid.
Dentaria 835
Dentaria bulbifera 833
Dentaria coralloide radice, siue Dentaria eneaphyllos 833
Dentaria heptaphyllos Clusij 834
Dentaria pentaphyllos Clusij ibid.
Dentaria maior Mathioli 1387
Dentaria minor ibid.
Dentillaria Rondeletij 1070
Dictamnum 652
Dictamnum Creticum ibid.
Digitus Veneris 674
Digitalis 647
Digitalis varietas 646
Digitalis ferruginea 647
Dionysias 435
Diospiros 82
Diosporon 487
Dipsacus 1006
Dipsacus satiuus 1005
Dipsacus syluestris ibid.
Dolichus 1041. 1042
Dorcadion 683
Doronicum 622
Doronicum maius officinarum 620
Doronicum minus ibid.
Doronicum radice repente 621
Doronicum brachiata radice ibid.
Dorycnium 1128
Dorycnium Monspelienſium ibid.
Draba 207

*Dorycnium Hiſpanicum* 1128
*Draco herba* 193
*Draco ſylueſtris* 484
*Draco arbor* 1339
*Draconis fructus* ibid.
*Draconis ſanguis* 1340
*Dracontium* 683
*Dracontion Plinij* 323
*Dracontium maius* 682
*Dracontium minus* ibid.
*Dracontium maius Mathioli* 683
*Dracunculus* ibid.
*Dracunculus Dodonæi* 323
*Dracunculus aquaticus* 683
*Dracunculus polyphyllos* ibid.
*Dryopteris* 974
*Dryopteris nigra* 975
*Dulcichinum* 29
*Dulcamara* 279

E

*EBulus, & Ebulum* 1238
*Echinaſtrum* 795
*Echium* 658
*Elaphoboſcum* 871
*Elatine* 501
*Elatine altera* ibid.
*Elæagnus* 1228
*Elæagnus Cordi* ibid.
*Elephantoſis* 665
*Elleborine Alpina* 803
*Elleboraſtrum* 607
*Eliochryſon* 520
*Eliofelinum* 862.867
*Elychnium* 625
*Elychinium* ibid.
*Emeros* 1157
*Eminion* 68
*Empetron* 429.455
*Endiuia criſpa* 221
*Eneaphyllon* 327
*Enſis* 96
*Enula* 649
*Ephedra* 958
*Ephemeron* 130
*Ephemerum Mathioli* 395
*Epilinum* 462
*Epilobion* 388
*Epimaiorana* 539
*Epimedium* 389
*Epimelis* 1266
*Epipactis* 803
*Epithymum* 462
*Epithymum Græcorum* 459
*Epithymbrum* 462
*Equapium* 866
*Equinalis* 958
*Equiſetis* ibid.
*Equiſetum* ibid.
*Equiſetum maius* 955
*Equiſetum nudum* ibid.
*Equiſetum ſegetale* 956
*Equiſetum paluſtre* ibid.
*Equiſetum ſyluaticum* 957
*Eranthemum* 310
*Erica* 1200
*Erica vulgaris, ſiue Pumila* 1196
*Erica pumila alba* ibid.
*Erica maior, flore purpurante Clusij pag.* 1197
*Erica maior, flore albo* ibid.
*Erica cruciata* ibid.
*Erica pyramidalis* ibid.
*Erica tenuifolia* 1198
*Erica tenuifolia caliculata* ibid.
*Erica baccifera latifolia* 1199
*Erica baccifera tenuifolia* ibid.
*Erigerum* 217
*Erigerum tomentoſum* ibid.
*Erigeron marinum* 219
*Eriocephalus* 990
*Eriſis* 29
*Erithauon* 1099
*Eruca ſatiua* 191
*Eruca ſylueſtris* ibid.
*Eruca ſylueſtris anguſtifolia* 192
*Eruca peregrina* 216
*Eruca cantabrica* ibid.
*Eruum ſatiuum* 1054
*Eryngе vel Eryngium* 1000.1004
*Eryngium boruſſicum* 1003
*Eryngium montanum* 1002
*Eryngium planum, vel Alpinũ* 1003
*Eryngium cæruleum* 1001
*Eryngium pumilũ Cluſ.* 1002.1003
*Eryngium ſpurium* 1. *Dodonæi* 1001
*Eryngium marinum* 999.1000
*Eryngium Mediterraneum* 999
*Eryſimum* 214
*Eryſimum Dioſcoridis* 198
*Eryſimum ſylueſtre* ibid.
*Erythrodanum* 962
*Eſula maior Germanica* 404
*Eſula minor* ibid.
*Euonymus* 1286
*Euonymus Theophraſti* 1284
*Euonymus latifolia* ibid.
*Euonymus Pannonica* 1295
*Eupatoria* 575
*Eupatorium* ibid.
*Eupatorium Meſuæ* 524
*Eupatorium cannabinum* 574
*Eupatorium adulterinum* ibid.
*Eupatorium Auicennæ* ibid.
*Euphraſia* 537
*Euphraſia cærulea Tab. Mont.* ibid.
*Euphraſia altera* 85
*Euphorbium* 1016.1014
*Euphroſyne* 537.85
*Euphroſynum* 654
*Exupera* 581

F

*FAba* 1036
*Faba ſuilla* 283
*Faba Iouis* ibid.
*Faba inuerſa* 416
*Fabaria* 416
*Faba AEgyptia* ibid.
*Faba hortenſis* 1036
*Faba ſylueſtris* ibid.1037
*Faba Græcorum* ibid.
*Faba freſa, vel Fracta* ibid.
*Fagi-triticum* 83
*Fago-triticum* ibid.
*Fagus* 1255
*Far* 62
*Far halicaſtrum* 63
*Farfugium* 667
*Farranum* ibid.
*Faſelus* 1041
*Faſelus Hircinus* 1025
*Faſeolus* 1041
*Febrifuga* 527
*Fegopyrum* 83
*Fel terræ* 436.437
*Ferrum equinum* 1056.1057
*Ferula* 898.899
*Ferulago* 898
*Ferula nigra* 899
*Feſtuca* 67.1163
*Feſtuca Italica* 67
*Feſtuca altera* 69
*Ficus* 1328.1327
*Ficus ſatiua* 1328
*Ficus Pharaonis* 1327
*Ficus Ægyptia* ibid.
*Ficus Indica* 1329, 1330. 1331
*Filago* 517
*Filago minor* ibid.
*Filago humilis* 519
*Filipendula* 902.900
*Filipendula montana* ibid.
*Filipendula anguſtifolia* 901
*Filipendula cicutæ facie* ibid.
*Filipendula aquatica* 902
*Filix* 970
*Filix mas* 969. 970
*Filix fœmina* ibid.
*Filix paluſtris, vel aquatilis* 971
*Filix latifolia* ibid.
*Filix Querna* 974
*Filicula* 972.985
*Filicula fontana mas & fœmina* 980
*Filicula petræa mas & fœmina* 981
*Fiſtularia* 913
*Flammula Iouis ſurrecta* 741
*Flos amoris* 255
*Flos regius* 923
*Flos Tigridis* 107
*Flos Cuculi* 203.481
*Flos Adonis* 310
*Flos horæ* 792
*Flos Conſtantinopolitanus* 380
*Flos Cæli* 381
*Flos Creticus* ibid.
*Flos Hieroſolymorum* ibid.
*Flos Ambarualis* 450
*Flos S. Iacobi* 219
*Flos caryophylleus* 473
*Flos Meleagris* 123

*Flores Armerij* 480
*Flos aureus* 520
*Flos solis* 614
*Flos solis maior & minor* 612
*Flos solis minor mas & fœmina* 613
*Flos Rosæ* 1081
*Flos Cyanus* 594
*Flos Iunci* 40
*Flos frumentorum* *ibid.*
*Flos Aphricanus* 611
*Flos Aphricanus maior polyanthos pag.* 609
*Flos Aphricanus minor multiflorus pag.* 610
*Flos Aphricanus maior simplici flore pag.* 611
*Fœnum* 2
*Fœnumgræcum* 1026.1027
*Fœnumgræcum syluestre* 1068
*Fœniculus marinus* 428
*Fœniculum* 877
*Fœniculum vulgare* *ibid.*
*Fœniculum dulce* *ibid.*
*Fœniculum tortuosum* 893
*Folium Indicum vel Indum* 1351
*Fontalis* 675
*Fraga* 845.844
*Fraga subalba* *ibid.*
*Fragaria* 844
*Fragaria vesca siue sterilis* 845
*Frangula* 1286
*Fraxinella* 1065
*Fraxinus* 1289
*Fraxinus bubula siue magna* 1290
*Fraxinus syluestris* *ibid.*
*Fraxinus vulgaris* *ibid.*
*Fraxinus montana* *ibid.*
*Frittillaria variegata* 122
*Frittillus* 123
*Fructus ficus Indicæ* 1329
*Fructus varij peregrini* 1364 *Undecim genera fructuum peregrinorũ ibid.*
*Frumentum* 76
*Frumentum Asiaticum* 75
*Frumentum Turcicum* *ibid.*77
*Frumenti Indici spica* *ibid.*
*Frumenti Indici varietates* 75.76
*Fucus herba* 657
*Fucus agrestis* 1009
*Fucus marinus* 1380
*Fuligo* 1179
*Fumaria* 930
*Fumaria varietates* 927.928
*Fumaria tenuifolia* 928
*Fumaria latifolia minor* 929
*Fumaria alba latifolia* *ibid.*
*Fungi* 1386
*Fungi arborei* *ibid.*
*Fungi lucernarum* 1385
*Fungi vulgatissimi esculenti* 1384
*Fungi lethales* *ibid.*1385
*Fungus orbicularis* 1385
*Fungus virilis penis arrecti* *ibid.*
*Funis arborum* 714
*Fusanum* 1286

## G

*Galedragon Plinij* 1006
*Galega* 1068
*Gallitricum* 626.627
*Gallitricum alterum* 626
*Galeopsis* 568.579
*Galeopsis lutea* 627
*Galla arbor* 1167
*Galla maior & minor* 1165
*Galla cum fructu* 1167
*Gallarum diuersarum figuræ* 1166. 1167
*Galli crus Apulei* 26
*Galli centrum* 627
*Gallium* 968.967
*Gallij varietates* 968
*Galbuli* 1186
*Garosmus, garum olens Penæ & L'Obelij* 285
*Geminalis* 628
*Geneſta* 1132
*Genicularis* 918
*Geniſta* 1130.1132
*Geniſta Hiſpanica* 1131
*Geniſta tenuifolia* *ibid.*
*Geniſta ſpinoſa* 1140
*Geniſta ſpinoſa maior & minor* 1138
*Geniſta ſpinoſa flore albo* 1139
*Geniſta ſpinoſa humilis* *ibid.*
*Geniſta aculeata* 1140
*Geniſta aculeata minor, ſiue nepa Theophraſti* *ibid.*
*Geniſta tinctoria* 1136
*Geniſtella tinctoria vel infectoria pag.* 1134
*Geniſtella pinnata* 1135
*Geniſtella globulata* *ibid.*
*Geniſtella Lagopoidis maior & minor pag.* *ibid.*
*Gentiana* 352
*Gentiana maior* 351
*Gentiana maior 2. Cluſij* *ibid.*
*Gentiana minor cruciata* *ibid.*
*Gentiana Pennei minor* 351
*Gentiana concaua* 353
*Gentianella Alpina 11. Cluſij* 354
*Gentianella alpina verna* *ibid.*
*Geranium* 796
*Geranium columbinum* 793
*Geranium alterum* *ibid.*
*Geranium Robertianum* 794
*Geranium Dioſcoridis primum* 795
*Geranium tuberoſum vel bulboſum ibid.*
*Geranium moſchatum* 796
*Geranium batrachioides* 797
*Geranium batrachioides album* *ibid.*
*Geranium Creticum* 798
*Geranium Malacoides* *ibid.*
*Geranium violaceum* 800
*Geranium maculatum, ſiue fuſcum pag.* 799
*Geranium ſanguinarium* *ibid.*
*Geranium moſchatum inodorum* 800
*Geranium inodorum album* *ibid.*
*Geum alpinum* 645.843
*Geum Plinij* *ibid.*
*Gilarum* 457
*Gingidium* 885
*Gingidium latifolium* *ibid.*
*Gingidium Hiſpanicum* *ibid.*
*Gladiolus* 96
*Gladiolus paluſtris Cordi* 27
*Gladiolus Narbonenſis & Italicus* 95
*Gladiolus ſegetalis* 96
*Glans* 1158
*Terræ glandes* 1057.1058
*Glans vnguentaria* 1214
*Glandis calyx* 1158
*Glans Iouis* 1154
*Glans Sardiana* *ibid.*
*Glans palmarum* 1134
*Glaſtum* 394
*Glaſtum ſatiuum* 394
*Glaux Dioſcoridis* 1061.1062
*Glaucium* 275.295
*Glaux exigua maritima* 448
*Globularia* 512
*Glycyrrhiza* 1120
*Glycyrrhiza Echinata Dioſcoridis pag.* 1119
*Glycyrrhiza vulgaris* *ibid.*
*Glycyrrhizæ ſuccus* 1120
*Glycyrrhizon* 995
*Gnaphalion* 519
*Gnaphalium Anglicum* 515
*Gnaphalium vulgare* *ibid.*
*Gnaphalium Hieronymi Bocchij* 27
*Gnaphalium marinum* 516
*Gnaphalij varietates* *ibid.*
*Gnaphalium Alpinum* 517
*Gorgonium* 487
*Goſſipium* 753
*Gramen pratenſe maius & minus* 2
*Gramen minimum rubrum & album pag.* 3
*Gramen minus duriuſculum* *ibid.*
*Gramen iunceum* *ibid.*
*Gramen ſegetale* 5
*Gramen harundinaceum* *ibid.*
*Gramen agrorum* *ibid.*
*Gramen ſulcatum & pictum* *ibid.*25
*Gramen miliaceum* 6
*Gramen maius aquaticum* *ibid.*
*Gramen Sorghinum* 7
*Gramen harundinaceum panniculatum* *ibid*
*Gramen panniculatum* 8
*Gramen ſyluaticum aut nemoroſum pag.* *ibid.*
*Gramen tomentoſum aceroſum* *ibid.*
*Gramen plumoſum* *ibid.*
*Gramen Alopecuroides maius & minus, &c.* 9
*Gramen Typhinũ maius & minus* 10

*Gramen cyperoides* 11
*Gramen iunceum aquaticum* ibid.
*Gramen aquaticum* 12
*Gramen aquaticum ſpicatum* ibid.
*Gramen fluuiatile* 13
*Gramen fluuiatile ſpicatum* ibid.
*Gramen geniculatum* 14
*Gramen geniculatum aquaticum* ibid
*Gramen paniceum* 15
*Gramen paniceum paruum* ibid.
*Gramen echinatum* 16
*Gramen exile hirſutum* ibid.
*Gramen hirſutum nemoroſum* 17
*Gramen cyperinum nemoroſum* ibid.
*Gramen marinum ſpicatum* 18
*Gramen marinum ſpicatum alterum* pag. 18
*Gramen iunceum marinum* ibid.
*Gramen paluſtre cyperoides* 19
*Gramen cyperoides paruum* ibid.
*Gramen aquaticum cyperoides vulgatius* 20
*Gramen cyperoides ſpicatum* ibid.
*Gramen ſyluaticum minus* ibid.
*Gramen iunceum ſyluaticum* ibid.
*Gramen harundinaceum maius & minus* 21
*Gramen caninum* 22
*Gramen caninum nodoſum* ibid.
*Gramen caninum marinum* 23
*Gramen caninum marinum alterum* ibid.
*Gramen caninum ſupinum* 24
*Gramen ſtriatum* ibid.
*Gramen Mannæ eſculentum* 25
*Gramen tomentoſum* 27
*Gramen aculeatum Plinij* ibid.
*Gramen leucanthemum* 43
*Gramen marinum* 483
*Gramen polyanthemum* ibid.
*Gramen Parnaſſi maius & minus* pag. 691
*Gratiola* 466.467
*Gratiola latifolia* 466
*Gromphena Plinij* 603
*Groſſularia* 1143
*Groſſus* 1328
*Guaiacum Patauinum* 1310
*Gruina* 793
*Gruinalis* 795

H

*Halicacabum ſolanum* 271
*Halicacabus* ibid.
*Halicacabus peregrinus* ibid.
*Halimus* 420
*Harenaria* 347
*Harmala* 1072
*Harundo* 34.35
*Harundo vallatoria* 32.34
*Harundo Cypria* ibid.
*Harundo Saccharina* 35
*Harundo florida* 36
*Haſtula regia* 87.89
*Hedera* 708
*Hedera attollens vel aſſurgens* ibid.
*Hedera helix vel ſterilis* ibid.
*Hedera corymboſa* ibid
*Hedera arborea* ibid.
*Hedera muralis* ibid.
*Hedera terreſtris* 705. *an Chamæciſſus veterum* ibid.706
*Hedera Cilicia* 712
*Hedera humilis* 705
*Hederalis* 751
*Hederula aquatica* 681
*Hedypnois* 221.224
*Hedypnois Plinij* 228
*Hedyſarum* 1057
*Hedyſarum maius* 1056
*Hedyſarum glycyrrizatum* ibid.
*Helenium* 649
*Helianthe* 1102
*Helianthemum* ibid.
*Helianthemum Anglicum luteum* pag. 1100
*Helianthemum Anglicum album* ib.
*Helianthemum luteum Germanicum* ibid.
*Helianthemum Sabaudicum* 1101
*Helianthemum anguſtifolium* ibid.
*Helice* 1205
*Heliocallis* 1102
*Helleboraſter* 49
*Helleboraſter maximus* 826
*Helleborastrum* 608.825
*Helleborus niger ferulaceus* 607
*Helleborus niger verus* 825
*Helleborus albus* 356.357
*Helleborus albus præcox* 356
*Helleborine* 358.359
*Helleborine flore albo* 358
*Helleborine anguſtifolia quinta Clusij* ibid.
*Heliochryſon* 520
*Heliochryſos ſyueſtris* 522
*Heliotropium* 266
*Heliotropium maius & minus* 264
*Heliotropium ſupinum Clusij & L'Obelij* 265
*Heliotropium rectum* 264
*Heliotropium tricoccum* 265
*Helxine* 261
*Helxine ciſſampelos* 713.714
*Hemerocallis* 91
*Hemerocallis Valentina* 137.151
*Hemerocallis Chalcidonica* 152
*Hepatica* 1376
*Hepatica terreſtris* 1375
*Hepatica altera* ibid.
*Hepatica petræa* 1376
*Hepatica aquatica* 681
*Hepatica alba* ibid.692
*Hepatica trifolia* 1032
*Hepatica aurea* ibid.
*Hepatorium* 574
*Hepatorium cannabinum* ibid.
*Hepatorium adulterinum* 57[illegible]
*Hepſema* 7[illegible]0
*Heptaphyllon* 8[illegible]0
*Herba ſacra* 58[illegible]
*Herba anatum* [illegible]00
*Herba Gerardi* 840.849
*Herba ſalax* 192
*Herba Hungarica* 766
*Herba S. Iacobi* 219
*Herba cancri* 266
*Herba Simeonis* 786
*Herba Opſago* 270
*Herba ſacra vel ſancta* 285
*Herba Liburnica* 301
*Herba fortis* 347
*Herba Paris* 328.329
*Herba Doria L'Obelij* 350
*Herba cattaria* 554
*Herba pedicularis* 398
*Herba coxendicum* 424
*Herba Siciliana* 435
*Herba ſimiana* 439
*Herba ſtudioſorum* 444
*Herba pulicaris* 471
*Herba margarita* 512
*Herba impia* 517.519
*Herba Græca* 524
*Herba D. Mariæ* ibid.
*Herba Iudaica* 565
*Herba Ægyptia* 566
*Herba caſta* 831
*Herba benedicta* 843
*Herba alba* 944
*Herba ſalutaris* 1153
*Herba Trinitatis* 1032
*Herbutum* 217
*Herculania* 581
*Herculis claua* 674
*Herniaria* 454.455
*Herniola* ibid.
*Hermaphroditica orchis* 162
*Hiberis* 197
*Hierabotane* 531.581
*Hieris* 93
*Hieribulbus vel Hierobulbus* ibid.
*Hieracium* 237
*Hieracium maius & minus Dioſcoridis* 232
*Hieracium falcatum L'Obelij* 235
*Hieracium nigrum* 233
*Hieracium leporinum* ibid.
*Hieracium latifolium* ibid.
*Hieracium montanum* 237
*Hieracium Aphacoides* 234
*Hieracium intybaceum latifolium* ibid.236
*Hieracium primum Clusij* 237
*Hieracium longius radicatum* 234
*Hieracium aſperum* ibid.
*Hieracium 5. Clusij* ibid.&c.238
*Hippomanes* 278
*Hippolapathum ſatiuum* 313
*Hippolapathum rotundifolium* ibid.
*Hippogloſſum* 761

*Hippogloſſum mas & fœmina* 761
*Hippogloſſum Mathioli* ibid.
*Hippoſelinum* 866
*Hippoſelinum agreſte* 869
*Hirci barba* 596
*Hirci triticum* 83
*Hirculus* 920
*Hirundinaria* 751
*Hirundinaria minor* 669
*Hirundinaria maior* 911
*Holchus* 67
*Holoſteum* 42
*Holoſteum Mathioli* 2
*Holoſteum Salamanticum* 342
*Holoſteum paruum* ibid.
*Holoſteum petræum* 243
*Holoſtium lacunæ* 514
*Hordeum* 64
*Hordeum nudum* 66
*Hordeum polyſtichum vernum* 64
*Hordeum diſtichon* 67
*Hordeum ſpurium* ibid.
*Hordeum murinum* 71
*Horminum* 628
*Horminum ſylueſtre* ibid.
*Horminum luteum* 627
*Horminum Tridentinum* ibid.
*Horminum ſylueſtre foliis purpureis pag.* 628
*Humi buxus* 1226
*Hyacinthus* 97. *eius variæ ſpecies pag.* 97.98.99.100.103.104
*Hyacinthus Anglicus* 99
*Hyacinthus ſtellatus Fuchſii* 97
*Hyacinthus Germanicus liliflorus pag.* 98
*Hyacinthus comoſus* 103
*Hyacinthus botryoides* 105
*Hyacinthus Neoticorum Dodonæi* ibid.
*Hyacinthus ſylueſtris Cordi* ibid.
*Hyacinthus exiguus Tragi* ibid.
*Hyacinthus autumnalis maior* 98
*Hydrolapathum magnum* 312
*Hydrolapathum minus* ibid.
*Hydropiper* 361
*Hydroſelinum* 867
*Hyophthalmon* 393
*Hyoſiris* 223
*Hyoſiris maſcula* 227
*Hyoſciris* 223
*Hyoſcyamus* 283
*Hyoſcyamus Peruuianus* 278.285.286.
*Hyoſcyamus niger* 283
*Hyoſcyamus albus* ibid.
*Hyoſcyamus luteus* 284
*Hyoſcyamus dubius* ibid.
*Hypericum* 432.433
*Hypericum Syrianum* ibid.
*Hypericũ tomentoſum L'Obelij* 433
*Hypecoon* 792
*Hypecoum Clusij* 909
*Hypocharis, porcellia* 227
*Hypociſtis* 1099
*Hyſſopus* 465
*Hyſſopus Arabum* 464
*Hyſſopus Arabum flore rubro* ibid.
*Hyſſopus albis floribus* 465
*Hyſſopus tenuifolia* ibid.

## I

*Iacobea* 219
*Iacobea marina* 218
*Iacea* 704
*Iacea nigra* 588.590
*Iaceæ nigræ varietas* 589
*Iacea maior* 588
*Iacea montana* 589
*Iacea tuberoſa* ibid.
*Iaſminum* 746. *eius varietates* 745.746
*Iaſminum Mexicanum* 273
*Iberis cardamantica* 197
*Ibiga* 422
*Ibiſcus* 789
*Imperatoria* 848.849
*Ilex* 1159.1161
*Ilex coccigera vel coccifera* ibid.
*Ilex glandifera* 1161
*Illecebra* 415.416
*Inguinalis* 393
*Inula* 649
*Inſana* 285
*Inſana mala* 274
*Intybum ſatiuum* 221.222
*Intybum erraticum* ibid.
*Intybum ſylueſtre* 221.223
*Intybum ſylueſtre latifolium* ibid.
*Inula ruſtica* 661
*Iris* 46.50
*Iris vulgaris* 46
*Iris paluſtris lutea* ibid.
*Iris Florentina* 47
*Iris Dalmatica maior & minor* 48
*Iris biflora* 49
*Iris violacea* ibid.
*Iris Pannonica* ibid.
*Iris Camerarij* ibid.
*Iris lutea variegata* 51
*Iris Chalcedonica* ibid.
*Iris ſylueſtris Byzantina* 52
*Iris bulboſa* 93. *eiuſq; varietates pag.* 92.93
*Iris tuberoſa* 94
*Irio & Irion* 198
*Iſatis* 394
*Iſchæmon* .26
*Iſchæmon Plinij* ibid.
*Iſophyllon* 485
*Iſopyrum* 1025
*Iua moſchata* 422
*Iua muſchata Monſpeliaca* ibid.
*Iuglans* 1252
*Iuiube Arabum* 1318
*Iuncaria Salmanticenſis* 958
*Iuncus* 40
*Iuncus bombicinus* 27
*Iuncus cyperoides floridus paludoſus pag.* 27
*Iuncus anguloſus, quadratus, & triangularis* 29
*Iuncus marinus gramineus* 30
*Iuncus lauis* ibid.
*Iuncus aquaticus* 31
*Iuncus acutus* ibid.
*Iuncus odoratus* 40
*Iuniperus* 1189
*Iuniperus maximus, vel Iuniperus maximus Illyricus cærulea bacca pag.* 1189
*Ixia* 1169. *an Chameleon niger* ibid.

## L

*Labea* 562
*Labrum Veneris* 1006
*Labruſca* 727
*Laburnum* 1239
*Lacca cum ſuis bacillis* 1350
*Lacer* 854
*Lachryma Iobi* 82
*Lactucella* 232
*Lactuca leporina* ibid.
*Lactuca ſatiua* 239
*Lactuca criſpa* ibid.
*Lactuca criſpa altera* 240
*Lactuca Sabaudica* ibid.
*Lactuca capitata* ibid.
*Lactuca intybacea* ibid.
*Lactuca Ceciliana* 241
*Lactuca Romana* ibid.
*Lactuca Cypria* ibid.
*Lactuca agnina* 242
*Lactuca agnina latifolia* ibid.
*Lachryma abietis, vel abiegna* 1182
*Lachryma Iuniperi* 1189
*Ladanon vel Ladon* 1108
*Lagopodium* 1023.1024
*Lagopus* ibid.
*Lagopum maximum* ibid.
*Lamium* 568
*Lamij varietates* 567.568
*Lamium Pannonicum* ibid.
*Lampſana* 199
*Lampuca* 236
*Lanceola* 342
*Lapathum* 314
*Lapathum acutum* 311
*Lapathum acutum minimum* ibid.
*Lapathum ſanguineum* 314
*Lapathum acidum* 321
*Lapathum tuberoſum* ibid.
*Lappa inuerſa* 575
*Lappa minor* 964
*Larix* 1180
*Laricis ramulus* 1183
*Larix cum agarico ſuo* ibid.
*Laſer* 854
*Laſerpitium* 853,854
*Lathyris* 405

*Lathyrus* 1054
*Lauandula* 468
*Lauandula flore cæruleo* 467
*Lauandula flore albo* 467
*Lauandula hortensis minima* 468
*Lauer maius Dioscoridis* 201
*Lauer Crateuæ* *ibid.*
*Lauer, Lauacrum* 1006
*Laurentina* 506
*Laureola* 1216.1219
*Laureola florens* 1219
*Laureola cum fructu* *ibid.*
*Laurio* 457
*Laurus* 1223
*Laurus mas* 1222
*Laurus fœmina* *ibid.*
*Laurus syluestris* 1225
*Laurus Tinus* 1224
*Laurus Tinus Lusitanica* *ibid.*
*Laurus Alexandrina & Idæa* 761
*Laurus rosea* 1220
*Lauri bacca* 1223
*Lectipes* 545
*Ledanon* 1108
*Ledon* *ibid.*
*Lens* 1050
*Lens maior & minor* 1049
*Lens aquatilis* 680
*Lens palustris & lacustris* *ibid.*
*Lenticula* 1050
*Lentiscus* 1243.1244
*Lentiscina resina* *ibid.*
*Leontion* 487
*Leontopetalon* 182
*Leonis folium* *ibid.*
*Leontopodium paruum* 518
*Leontopodion* *ibidi*
*Leontostomium* 439
*Leontostamum* 936
*Lepidium* 197
*Lepidium Æginetæ & L'Obel.* 187
*Leucas* 529
*Leucacantha* 996
*Leucanthemis* 616
*Leucanthemon* *ibid.*
*Leucographis* 989
*Leucoium* 375
*Leucoium bulbosum præcox* 120
*Leucoium bulbosum serotinum* *ibid.*
*Leucoium luteum* 371
*Leucoium bulbosum maius* 121
*Leucoium album* 372
*Leucoium purpureum* *ibid.*
*Leucoium violaceum* 373
*Leucoium syluestre* *ibid.*
*Leucoium marinũ flore candido L'Obelij* 374
*Leucoium marinum latifolium* 375
*Leucoium marinum luteum maius Clusij & L Obelij* *ibid.*
*Leuisticum* 855
*Labadion* 437
*Libanotis* 858
*Libanotis Theophrasti maior* 857
*Libanotis Theophrasti minor* 857
*Libanotis Theophrasti nigra* 858
*Libanotis Galeni* *ibid.*
*Lichen* 1376.1378
*Lichen arborum* 1377
*Lichen marinus* *ibid.*
*Ligna lapidea, siue in lapides conuersa pag.* 1390
*Lignum vitæ* 1309
*Lignum dulce* 1349
*Ligusticum* 855
*Ligustrum* 714
*Ligustrum nigrum* 715
*Ligustrum frutex* 1208. *an Cyprus ibid.* 1210
*Liliasphodelus* 91
*Liliago* 45.91
*Liliastrum* *ibid.*
*Lilium non bulbosum* 90
*Lilio-narcissus variegatus* 123
*Lilium* 147
*Lilium album* 146
*Lilium album Byzantinum* *ibid.* 147
*Lilium aureum* 148
*Lilium rubrum* *ibid.*
*Lilium cruentum latifolium* 149
*Lilium Byzantinum* 151
*Lilium Saracenicum* 151
*Lilium syluestre* *ibid.*
*Lilium montanum* *ibid.*
*Lilium Persicum* 152
*Lilium conuallium* 331.332
*Limodoron* 1099
*Limonia* 994
*Limonium* 330.332.333
*Limonium Gesneri* 323
*Limonium paruum* 332
*Limnesium* 467
*Linaria* 440.444.
*Linaria purpurea odorata* 440
*Linaria Valentiæ* *ibid.*
*Linaria aurea* 442. 522
*Linaria passerina* 443
*Linaria purpea altera* 441
*Lingua canis* 659
*Lingua bubula* 654
*Lingua vulneraria* 327
*Linum* 445
*Linum pratense Cordi* 27
*Linum satiuum* 444
*Linum syluestre floribus albis* 446
*Linum syluestre tenuifolium* *ibid.*
*Linosyris Nuperorum* 442
*Lithospermum* 87
*Lithospermum maius & minus* *ibid.*
*Lolium* 926
*Lolium rubrum* 71
*Lolium album* *ibid.*
*Lolium murinum* *ibid.*
*Lonchitis aspera* 978.979
*Lonchitis Marantæ* *ibid.*
*Lotus* 1029
*Lotus trifolia corniculata* 1028 1029
*Lotus quadrifolia* *ibid.*
*Lotus incana* 1022
*Lotus vrbana vel satiua* 1026
*Lotus arbor* 1308.1309
*Lotus Theophrasti* 1310
*Lucernula* 381
*Lunaria* 378
*Lunaria Græca* *ibid.*
*Lunaria minor* 329
*Lunaria maior* 971
*Lupi crepitus* 1385.1386
*Lupinus* 1043
*Lupinus satiuus* *ibid.*
*Lupinus flore luteo* *ibid.*
*Lupinus flore cæruleo* *ibid.*
*Lupus salictarius* 737
*Lupulus syluestris* *ibid.*
*Luteola* 398
*Lychnis* 385.
*Lychnis Chalcedonica* 380
*Lychnis coronaria rubra* 381
*Lychnis coronaria vel satiua* *ibid.*
*Lychnis syluestris* 482.385
*Lychnis syluestris rubello flore* 382
*Lychnis marina Anglica* *ibid.*
*Lychnis syluestris hirta* 383
*Lychnis syluestris prima Clusij* *ibid.*
*Lychnis hirta minima* *ibid.*
*Lychnis syluestris incana* *ibid.*
*Lychnis syluestris alba* 384
*Lychnis cauliculis striatis Clusij* *ibid.*
*Lychnis plumaria* 385
*Lycium* 1151
*Lycium Hispanicum* *ibid.*
*Lycoctonon* 823
*Lycoctonon flore Delphinij* 822. 823
*Lycoctonon cæruleum paruum* *ibid.*
*Lycoctoni Aconitum* 823
*Lycopsis Anglica* 658
*Lychnoides segetum* 926
*Lycopertium* 275
*Lycopodion* 1374
*Lycostaphylos* 1237
*Lysimachia* 388
*Lysimachium* *ibid.*
*Lysimachia lutea* 386
*Lysimachia purpurea spicata* *ibid.*
*Lysimachia siliquosa* *ibid.*
*Lysimachia campestris* 387
*Lysimachia syluatica* *ibid.*


## M


*Macaleb Gesneri* 1211
*Macia* 495
*Macis* 1353.1354
*Madon* 720
*Maiorana* 539
*Maiorana maior* 538
*Maiorana maior Anglica* *ibid.*
*Maiorana tenuifolia* 539. *an Maiorana sit Sampsychum* 539
*Malabathrum* 1351

*Mala Æthiopica* 276
*Mala insana* 274
*Malicorium* 1262
*Malinathalla* 274.276
*Malua hortensis* 782
*Malua rosea simplex peregrina* ibid.
*Malua purpurea multiplex* 783
*Malua hortensis multiplici flore* ibid.
*Malua arborea flore nigro multiplici* pag. 784
*Malua sylvestris* 785.786
*Malua sylvestris pumila* 785
*Malua crispa* ibid.
*Malua verbenaca* ibid.
*Malua horaria* 791
*Malum* 1275
*Malum cotoneum* 1264
*Malum medicum sive citrium* 1282
*Malum Hespericum* ibid.
*Malum Limonium* ibid.
*Malum Anarantium, sive Anerantium* ibid.
*Malum spinosum* 278
*Malum terrestre* 281
*Malum Armeniacum* 1261
*Malum Punicum* 1262
*Malus persica* 1259
*Malus armeniaca* 1261
*Malus armeniaca maior & minor* pag. 1260
*Malus granata, sive Malus punica* pag. 1262
*Malus* 1275
*Malus carbonaria* 1273
*Malus carbonaria longo fructu* ibid.
*Malus regalis* 1274
*Malus reginalis* ibid.
*Malus sylvestris rubens* 1276
*Malus sylvestris alba* ibid.
*Malus sylvestris minor* 1277
*Malus duracina sylvestris* ibid.
*Malus medica, sive Malus citria* 1280.1278
*Malus limonia* ibid.
*Malus arantia* 1279
*Malus Assyria* ibid.
*Malus Cotonea* 1264
*Malus canina* 281
*Mandragoras* 281
*Manna gramen* 26
*Manna graminis species altera* ibid.
*Marathrum* 877
*Maratriphyllon flore & semine Ranũculi aquatici, Hepaticæ facie* 679
*S. Mariæ herba* 553
*Marinella* 918
*Mariscа* 134
*Marrubium* 562
*Marrubium album* 561
*Marrubium Hispanicum* 562
*Marrubium Creticum* ibid.
*Marrubium aquat. & palustre* 565
*Marrubium nigrum* 566
*Marrubium spurium* ibid.
*Marrubiastrum* 566
*Martagon album Byzantinum* 147
*Martagon imperiale* 151
*Marum* 540.544.545
*Marum Syriacum* ibid.
*Mastiche* 1244
*Mater Herculania* 674
*Matricalis* 581
*Matricaria* 526.527
*Matricaria duplici flore* 526
*Matrisaluia* 627
*Mechoacan* 723. *an sit Bryoniæ species aut Rha album* 724
*Mecon Ceratites* 295
*Mechoacan Peruuianum* 723
*Medica* 1030
*Medium Dioscoridis* 53
*Mel frugum* 79
*Melampodion* 826
*Melampyrum* 214
*Melampyrum album* 83
*Melampyrum luteum* 84
*Melanthium* 924.926
*Melanthium sylvestre* 924
*Melanthium Damascenum* 925
*Melica* 77
*Melesia* 1082
*Melilotus* 1035
*Melilotus Syriaca odora* 1033
*Melilotus Italica & Patauina* ibid.
*Melilotus Germanica* 1034
*Melilotus coronata* ibid.
*Meliphyllon* 560
*Melissa* 558.560
*Melissa Turcica* 558
*Melissa Molucca lauis & spinosa* 559
*Melissophyllon* 560
*Melittena* 562
*Melittis* 560
*Melo* 771.772
*Melo Saccharinus* ibid.
*Melo Hispanicus* ibid.
*Melocarduus echinatus Penæ & L'Obelij* 1013
*Melopepon* 772
*Melortum* 279
*Melospinum* 278
*Memæcylum* 1311
*Memiren Serapionis* 669
*Mentha* 553
*Mentha satiua rubra* 552
*Mentha cruciata* ibid.553
*Mentha Sarracenica* 553
*Mentha Romana* ibid.
*Mentha Græca* 520
*Mentha corymbifera* ibid.
*Mentha cardiaca* 553
*Mentha angustifolia* ibid.
*Mentha Felina* 554
*Mentha Cattaria altera* ibid.
*Mentha aquatica* 555
*Mentha sisymbria* ibid.
*Mentastrum* 557
*Mercurialis* 262
*Mercurialis mas* ibid.&c.
*Mercurialis sylvestris* 264
*Mespilus* 1265.1266
*Mespilus Aronia* ibid.
*Mespilum* 1266
*Meum* 895
*Mezereon* 1216
*Milium* 73
*Milium sylvestre* 26
*Milium nigrum* ibid.
*Milium Indicum* 77
*Milium sylvaticum* 85
*Millefolium* 679.914
*Millefolium sylvestre* 902
*Millefolium terrestre vulgare* 914
*Millefolium flore rubro* ibid.
*Millefolium luteum* 915.916
*Millefolium nobile* ibid.
*Millefolium stratiotes* 916
*Millefolium minus* ibid.
*Millemorbia* 580
*Militaris* 914
*Militaris Aizoides* 677
*Militaris aquatica* ibid.
*Mimmulus herba* 913
*Mirabilia Peruuiana* 273
*Mirobalani Chebulæ, Bellericæ, Emblicæ, Indicæ* 1316
*Mithridatium* 535
*Moloche* 791
*Molochia* 549
*Molon* 902
*Mollugo* 968
*Mollugo montana* 967
*Moly* 145
*Moly Hippocraticum* 142
*Moly Dioscorideum* 143
*Moly serpentinum* ibid.
*Moly Homericum* 144
*Moly Indicum* ibid.
*Molybdæna* 1070
*Molle, sive Molly Clusij & L'Obelij* pag. 1346.1347
*Monophyllon* 330
*Montiulmus* 1297
*Morion* 281
*Morosycon* 1327
*Morum* 1325
*Morum Rubi* 1091
*Morus* 1325
*Morus alba* ibid.
*Morus Ægyptia* 1327
*Mula herba* 979
*Mudion* 1157
*Muralis* 261
*Muralium* ibid.
*Muris cauda* 346
*Murica* 1195
*Musa* 1333
*Musa Serapionis* 1332
*Musæ fructus* ibid.
*Muscari Clusij* 105
*Muscari flauum* ibid.
*Muscipula L'Obelij* 481.482

*Muſcus* 1369.1376
*Muſcus quernus* ibid.
*Muſcus terreſtris* 1374
*Muſcus terreſtris vulgaris* 1370
*Muſcus terreſtris ſcoparius* ibid.
*Muſcus capillaris* 1371.1374
*Muſcus capillaris minor* ibid.
*Muſcus ramoſus* 1372
*Muſcus ramoſus floridus* ibid.
*Muſcus filicinus* ibid.
*Muſcus corniculatus* ibid.
*Muſcus denticulatus* 1373
*Muſcus denticulatus minor* ibid.
*Muſcus clauatus, ſiue Lycopodium pag.* 1374
*Muſcus ex cranio humano* ibid.
*Muſcus marinus* 1379.1380
*Muſcus corallinus* ibid.
*Muſtum* 729
*Myagrum* 213.214
*Myoſuros* 346
*Myrica* 1195.1200
*Myriophyllum* 679
*Myrrha, & Myrrhis* 883
*Myrrhida Plinij* 796
*Myrtus acuta* 759
*Myrtus ſylueſtris* ibid.
*Myrtus agria* 760
*Myrtus arbor* 1226.1227
*Myrtus Boëtica latifolia, vel Myrtus laurea* 1227
*Myrtus exotica, & Tarentina* ibid.
*Myrtus candida, nigra, ſylueſtris,* ibid.
*Myrtus Brabantica* 1228
*Myrtociſtus Thomæ Pennei Angli pag.* 1097
*Myxa, & Myxaria* 1315


## N


*Napellus* 824
*Napellus Moyſis* 820
*Napellus verus cæruleus* 823
*Napus* 181
*Napium* 199
*Narciſſus* 114
*Narciſſi variæ ſpecies* 108.109.110 111.112.113.
*Narciſſus cæruleus Bocchij* 98
*Narciſſus medio purpureus* 108
*Narciſſus medio purpureus præcocior pag.* 109
*Narciſſus medio luteus* 110
*Narciſſus ſerotinus minor* ibid.
*Narciſſus piſanus* ibid.
*Narciſſus totus albus* 111
*Narciſſus iuncifolius præcox* 112
*Narciſſus Perſicus* 113
*Narciſſus autumnalis maior* ibid.
*Narciſſus luteus polyanthos* 116
*Narciſſus Conſtantinopolitanus* 137
*Nardus* 921
*Nardus ruſtica* 688.843.918
*Nardus Cretica* 918
*Nardus Indica* 921
*Nardus Celtica* 919
*Nardus Celtica repens* ibid
*Nardus montana* 922
*Nardus Narbonenſis* 921
*Naſtos Clusij* 34
*Naſturtium* 195
*Naſturtium Hibernum* 188
*Naſturtium hortenſe* 194
*Naſturtium Hiſpanicum* ibid.
*Naſturtium Petræum L'Obelij* ibid.
*Naſturtium Indicum* 196
*Naſturtij Indici flores & ſemina* ibid.
*Naſturtium ſylueſtre* 197
*Naſturtium aquaticum* 200.201
*Naſturtium aquaticum minus* 203
*Naſturtium tectorum* 206
*Nepa Theophraſti* 1140
*Nephelion* 665
*Nerion* 1220
*Nerium ſiue Oleander* ibid.
*Nerium flore albo* 1220
*Nicophoron* 711
*Nidus auis* 176
*Nigella* 926
*Nigella Romana* ibid.
*Nigella flore albo multiplici* 925
*Nigellaſtrum* 926
*Nuces cupreſſi* 1186
*Nuges fagi* 1255
*Nuces pineæ* 1174
*Nuces vomicæ* 1362
*Nuces purgantes* ibid.
*Nuclei* 727
*Nucula Indica* 1338
*Nucula terreſtris* 906
*Nummularia* 505
*Nummularia minor* ibid.
*Nux auellana arbor* 1250
*Nux veſicaria* 1249
*Nux auellana pumila Byzantina pag.* 1251
*Nux Pontica* ibid.
*Nux parua* ibid.
*Nux Heracleotica* ibid.
*Nux Prænestina* ibid.
*Nux auellana* ibid.
*Nux Iuglans* 1252
*Nux regia* ibid.
*Nux Perſica* ibid.
*Nux Indica arbor* 1338
*Nux Indica* ibid.
*Nux Myriſtica & Macis* 1353 1354
*Nux moſchata* ibid.
*Nux Bandenſis* ibid.
*Nymphæa* 674
*Nymphæa parua* 671
*Nymphææ varietas* 672
*Nymphæa alba minor* 673
*Nymphæa lutea minor* ibid.
*Nymphæa lutea minima* 674


## O


*Ocellus Damaſcenus* 473
*Ocellus Barbaricus* ibid.
*Ocimum* 547
*Ocimum magnum* ibid.
*Ocimum medium citratum* ibid.
*Ocimum minus gariophyllatum* ibid.
*Ocimum ſylueſtre* 548
*Ocularis* 537
*Ocymaſtrum* 551
*Ocymaſtrum multiflorum* ibid.
*Ocymaſtrum alterum* ibid.
*Ocymum* 549
*Ocymoides* ibid.
*Ocymoides repens* ibid.
*Odontites* 85
*Oenanthe* 906
*Oenanthe aquatica* 902
*Olea ſatiua* 1206.1027
*Olea ſylueſtris, & Olea Æthiopica pag.* ibid.
*Oleago* 1215
*Oleaſtellus* ibid.
*Oleaſter* 1207
*Oliua* ibid.
*Oliuella* 1215
*Olſenichium* 867.902
*Olus* 257. 866
*Olus aureum* 257
*Olus ſpinacheum* 260
*Olus Hiſpanicum* ibid.
*Olus atrum* 866
*Omphacis* 1158
*Omphacitis* 1166
*Onitis* 542
*Onobrychis* 1062.1064
*Onobrychis flore purpureo* 1062
*Onobrychis 2. Clusij* 1063
*Onobrychis 3. Clusij, flore pallido pag.* ibid.
*Onobrychis montana 4. Clusij* 1064
*Onocleia* 657
*Ononis* 1142
*Onoſma* 658
*Onopordon* 1010
*Onopteris mas, & fœmina* 975
*Opalis grata* 439
*Ophioglosſon* 327.329
*Ophris* 327
*Ophris bifolia, & trifolia* 326
*Ophthalmica* 537
*Opulus* 1237
*Opuntia* 1330.1333
*Orbicularis radix* 695
*Oreoſelinum* 863
*Orchis* 173
*Orchis mas* 159
*Orchis Delphinia* ibid.
*Orchis Saurodes* 161
*Orchis melittias* 163
*Orchis myodes* ibid.
*Orchis myodes lutea* 164

*Orchis myodes minor* 164
*Orchis ornithophora* 165
*Orchis ornithophora folio maculoso pag.* ibid.
*Orchis ornithophora candida* ibid.
*Orchis ſtrateumatica* ibid.
*Orchis ſtrateumatica minor* 166
*Orchis andrachnitis* ibid.
*Orchis Friſia* 168.169
*Orchis Leodienſis* ibid.
*Ochimaſtrum* 795
*Oreoſelinum* 863
*Origanum ſylueſtre* 542
*Origanum Heracleoticum* 541
*Origanum album* ibid.
*Origanum Anglicum* ibid.
*Origanum Creticum* ibid.
*Orneogloſſum* 1289
*Ornithogalum* 132
*Ornithogalum Pannonicum* ibid.
*Ornithogalum luteum* ibid.
*Ornithopodium* 1061
*Ornus* 1290
*Orobus receptus Herbariorum* 1051
*Orontium* 439
*Oruala* 627
*Oryza* 73
*Oſmunda* 971
*Oſmunda regalis* ibid.
*Oſteocollon* 661
*Oſyris* 444
*Oſyris alba* 442
*Oſyris purpuro cærulea* ibid.
*Oſyris Græcorum* 443
*Oſtrya, vel Oſtrys* 1255
*Othonna* 611
*Oxalis* 319
*Oxalis tuberoſa* ibid.
*Oxalis tenuifolia* 320
*Oxalis Romana* ibid.
*Oxalis criſpa* ibid.
*Oxalis minor, & minima* 321
*Oxya* 1255
*Oxyacantha Galeni* 1144.1145
*Oxyacanthus* 1146
*Oxycantha* 1088
*Oxycedrus* 1191
*Oxycedrus Phœnicia* ibid.
*Oxycedrus Lycia* ibid.
*Oxycoccon* 1367
*Oxylapathum* 311
*Oxymyrſine* 760
*Oxys* 1031. *eius varietas* 1030
*Oxytriphyllum Scribonij Largi* 1022

P

PÆonia 831
*Pæonia mas & fœmina* 830
*Pæonia fœmina multiplex* 831
*Pæonia fœmina polyanthos flore albo pag.* ibid.
*Pæonia fœmina altera, vel Pæonia promiſcua* ibid.
*Pæonia lunaris* ibid.
*Palalia* 695
*Paliurus* 1153.1154
*Palma* 1333.1334
*Palmapinus, ſiue Palma conifera pag.* 1335
*Palmarum fructus, & flores cum Elate* ibid.
*Palmæ cerebrum* 1336
*Palmites* 1335.1336
*Palma Chriſti* 170
*Palma Chriſti mas* 169
*Palma Chriſti fœmina* ibid.
*Palma Chriſti paluſtris* 175
*Palma Chriſti radice repente* ibid.
*Palmula* 1334
*Paludapium* 862
*Panax Heracleum* 850
*Panax Heracleum maius* ibid.
*Panax Coloni* 852
*Panaces* 851
*Panaces Herculanum* ibid.
*Pancratium* 137
*Pancratium Clusij* 136
*Pancratium marinum* ibid.
*Pancratium marinum luteum* ibid.
*Panicum* 79
*Panicum ſylueſtre, & paluſtre* 26
*Panicum Indicum, & Panicum cæruleum* 78
*Panicum melyne, & Panicum ſylueſtre* 79
*Panus* 1163
*Papauerculum* 182
*Papauer* 298
*Papauer paluſtre* 674
*Papaueris cornuti varietates* 294
*Papauer ſatiuum album* 296
*Papauer ſatiuum nigrum* ibid.
*Papauer nigrum polyanthon* ibid.
*Papaueris cætera varietates* 296. 297. 298
*Papauer Rhœas* 299
*Papauer erraticum* ibid.
*Papauer fluidum* ibid.
*Papauer ſpumeum* 467.551
*Papyrus Nilotica* 37
*Parietaria* 261
*Paronychia* 500
*Paronychia latifolia* 499
*Paronychia vulgaris* ibid.
*Paronychia rutaceo folio* ibid.
*Paronychia laciniata* ibid.
*Paxthenis* 946
*Parthenium* 527.618
*Parthenion* 946
*Paſſula montana* 398
*Paſtinaca* 870
*Paſtinaca latifolia ſatiua* ibid.
*Paſtinaca aquatica* 201
*Paſtinaca latifolia ſylueſtris* 870
*Paſtinaca marina* 428
*Paſtinaca ſatiua tenuifolia* 872
*Paſtinaca ſylueſtris tenuifolia* 873
*Paſtoris Burſa* 215
*Pecten Veneris* 884
*Pedicularis* 913
*Pedunculariæ* 398
*Peganon* 1072
*Pentaphyllon* 839
*Pentaphyllum purpureum* 836
*Pentaphyllum rubrum paluſtre* ibid.
*Pentaphyllum petroſum heptaphyllum Clusij* 837
*Pentaphyllum ſupinum* ibid.
*Pentaphyllæa incana planta* 838
*Peplis* 406
*Peplion* 1219
*Peplus* ibid.
*Pepo* 775
*Pepo maximus oblongus* 773
*Pepo maximus rotundus* ibid.
*Pepo maximus compreſſius* 774
*Pepo maximus clypeatus* ibid.
*Pepo Indicus minor rotundus* ibid.
*Pepo Indicus anguloſus* ibid.
*Pepo Indicus fungiformis* 775
*Pepones ſylueſtres* 776
*Peponella* 889
*Perdicium* 261
*Pergalum* 301
*Perfoliata* 430
*Perfoliata vulgaris* ibid.
*Perfoliata ſiliquoſa* ibid.
*Periclymenum* 743
*Periclymenum perfoliatum* ibid.
*Periclymenum ſtans aut rectum pag.* 1113
*Periclymenum rectum Sabaudicum pag.* 1111
*Periclymenum rectum Germanicum pag.* ibid.
*Periclymenum rectum cum fructu cæruleo* 1112
*Periclymenum rectum cum fructu nigro* ibid.
*Periploca* 755
*Periploca repens* ibid.
*Perpenſa* 688
*Perſica, vel Perſica malus* 1259
*Perſica præcox* 1258
*Perſicæ varietates* ibid.
*Perſicaria* 361
*Perſicaria maculoſa* ibid.
*Perſicaria ſiliquoſa* ibid.
*Perſicum malum* 1259
*Perſonata & Perſonatia* 665
*Pes leoninus* 182.518
*Pes gallinaceus* 206.868
*Pes anſerinus* 259
*Pes leporis* 1023.1024
*Petaſites* 668
*Petaſites florens* ibid.
*Petaſitis folia* ibid.
*Petrafindula* 888
*Petroſelinum* 861.865
*Petroſelinum Macedonicum* ibid.
*Petroſelinum Macedonc. Fuch.* 864

Petroſelinum Macedonicum verum pag. 864
S. Petri herba 537
Peucedanum, ſiue Peucedanos 896. 897
Peucedanum maius ibid.
Pezica 1386
Phalangium 44.45
Phalangium ramoſum 44
Phalangium Cretæ 44
Phalaris 80
Phalaris pratenſis ibid.
Phaſelus 1041
Phaſeolus 1041.1042
Phaſeolus albus & niger 1038
Phaſeolus Braſilianus 1040
Phaſeoli Braſiliani ad viuum ibid.
Phaſeoli Braſiliani 12. genera 1041
Phaſeolorum 12. genera ibid.
Phaſeoli Americi purgantes 1040
Phaſeolus Ægyptiacus ibid.
Phaſganum 96
Phaſganion 665
Phellandrium 888
Philanthropos 575.964
Philipendula 902
Philipendula aquatica ibid.
Phillyrea 1208. 1210. 1213
Phillyrea anguſtifolia 1209
Phillyrea, latiore folio ibid.
Phillyrea ſerrata 2. Clusij 1210
Phillyrea arbor, verior Macaleb pag. 1211
Philyca 1213
Phiſtacion 1248
Phleum 42
Phœnicion 495
Phœnix 71
Phyllitis 976,977
Phillytis multifida 976
Phyllon 262
Phyllon Thelygonon 263.264
Phyllon Arrhenogonon ibid.
Phyteuma 318
Picea 1172.1173
Piloſella 514
Piloſella maior 513
Piloſella repens ibid.
Piloſella minor latifolia 514
Piloſella flore cæruleo ibid.
Pillulæ cupreſſi 1186
Pimpinella 888.889
Pimpinella Saxifraga 887
Pimpinella maior 888
Pimpinella hortenſis 889
Pimpinella ſylueſtris ibid.
Pimpinella ſanguiſorba ibid.
Pimpinella ſpinoſa Camerarij 1148
Pinaſtellum 897
Pinaſter 1177
Pinguicula 644.645
Pinus 1174
Pinus ſatiua, ſiue domeſtica 1173 1174
Pinus ſylueſtris 1175. 1177
Pinus ſylueſtris mugo ibid. 1178
Pinus ſylueſtris montana ibid.
Pinus ſylueſtris montana minor ibid.
Pinus maritima maior 1176. 1177
Pinus Macedonum mas 1178
Pinus Idæa Theophraſti ibid.
Piper 1356
Piper Indicum, & Calecutbium 293
Piper aquaticum 361
Piper Hiſpanicum 293
Piper agreſte 1202
Piper Æthiopicum 1355. 1356
Piper nigrum, album & longum pag. 1355
Piper longum, maius & minus ibid.
Piper Mathioli 1356
Piperitis 293
Piſſaſphalton 1271
Piſtacia 1248
Piſtacion ibid.
Piſtacium Germanicum 1249
Piſum 1047
Piſum maius, ſiue Romanum 1045 1047
Piſum minus ibid.
Piſum cordatum 271
Piſum vmbellatum 1045
Piſum excorticatum ibid.
Piſum ſylueſtre 1046
Piſum ſylueſtre perenne ibid.
Piſum Græcorum 1054
Pituitaria 398
Pityis 1173
Pityocampæ ibid.
Pityuſa 404
Pix liquida 1180
Pix arida vel ſicca ibid.
Placida Quercus 1157
Plantago 340
Plantago aquatica 337.338
Plantago aquatica humilis ibid.
Plantago latifolia ibid.
Plantago incana ibid.
Plantago latifolia minor 339
Plantago anguſtifolia minor ibid.
Plantago roſea ſpicata 340
Plantago roſea exotica ibid.
Plantago quinqueneruia &c. 340
Plantago Hiſpanienſis 343
Plantago anguſtifolia albida ibid.
Platanaria 41
Platanus 1237. 1303
Platarchapia, ſiue pyra hyemalia pag. 1274
Platomela, ſiue pyra æſtiua ibid.
Plumbago 361
Plumbago Plinij 1069. 1070
Pneumonanthe 353
Polemonium 551
Polemonium, ſiue trifolium fruticans pag. 1129
Polenta 65
Policaria 391
Polium 528.529
Polij montani varietates 528.529
Polyacantha 1004
Polyanthemum 805
Polyanthemum aquaticum 681
Polygala 451
Polygala repens 499
Polygalæ varietates ibid. 450
Polygala obſoleto flore ibid.
Polygalon ibid.
Polycarpum 85
Polycritum ibid.
Polygonatum 756. 758
Polygonatum minus 756
Polygonatum 1. Clusij ibid.
Polygonatum ramoſum ibid.
Polygonatum acutum Clusij 757
Polygonatum anguſtifolium ibid.
Polygonum 453
Polygonum mas vulgare 451,452
Polygonum mas minus ibid.
Polygonum montanum ibid.
Polygonum ſelinoides 453
Polypodium 972
Polypodium quercinum 974
Polytrichum 983, 985. 1374
Polytrichon Apuleij ibid.
Polyſpermon Caſſani 257
Pomum 1275
Pomum aureum 275
Pomum ſpinoſum 278
Pomum Hieroſolymitanum 291
Pomum mirabile ibid.
Pomum cydonium 1262
Pomum Aſſyrium 1281
Pomus 1275
Populago 671
Populus alba 1301. 1302
Populus nigra 1301. 1303
Populus libyca 1302
Populus tremula, ſiue montana ibid. 1303
Populus Americana 1302
Porcellia 236
Porrum 138
Porrum tonſile 139
Portulaca 419
Portulaca domeſtica 418
Portulaca marina 420
Portulaca ſylueſtris 416.418
Potamogeiton latifolium 675
Potamogeiton anguſtifolium ibid.
Potentilla 841
Potentilla maior 886
Poterion L'Obelij 1148
Pothos 936
Primula veris 512.637
Primula veris maior 635
Primula veris flore pleno 636
Primula pratenſis inodora lutea 635
Primula hortenſis Anglica 636
Primula veris flore geminato ibid.
Primula veris minor ibid.
Primula flore viridi 637

*Primulæ veris varietas* 639
*Prinos* 1161
*Proſerpinaca* 452
*Prunella* 507.508
*Prunella L'Obelij* 507
*Prunella flore albo* 508
*Prunus* 1313
*Prunus domeſtica* 1311
*Prunus mirobalanus* ibid.
*Prunus Amygdalina* 1312
*Prunus Damaſcena* ibid.
*Prunus ſylueſtris* 1313
*Prunus ſylueſtris florens* ibid.
*Pruna Damaſcena* 1314
*Pruna Hiſpanica* ibid.
*Pruna Hungarica ſiue Tănonica* ibid.
*Pruna Gallica* ibid.
*Pſeudoacorus* 46
*Pſeudoaſphodelus luteus* 89
*Pſeudobunium* 188
*Pſeudocapſicum Dodonæi* 289
*Pſeudocytiſi* 1127
*Pſeudocytiſus primus & ſecundus pag.* 1126
*Pſeudocytiſus hirſutus* 1127
*Pſeudodictamnum* 651.652
*Pſeudohelleborus* 826
*Pſeudohermodactylus* 131
*Pſeudomelanthium* 926
*Pſeudonarciſſus multiplex* 115
*Pſeudonarciſſus Anglicus & Hiſpanicus* ibid.
*Pſeudomyrſine* 1228
*Pſeudorhabarbarum* 1068
*Pſeudoſpartum Hiſpanicum* 1137
*Pſeudoſpartum Hiſpanicum aphyllon* ibid.
*Pſeudoſpartum album aphyllon* ibid.
*Pſora* 586
*Pſyllium* 471
*Pſyllium ſemper virens L'Obelij* ibid.
*Ptarmica* 483 484
*Ptarmica Auſtriaca* ibid.
*Ptarmica duplici flore* 483
*Pteridion* 974
*Ptiſana* 65
*Pulegium* 546
*Pulegium regium* 545.546
*Pulegium mas* 545
*Pulegium anguſtifolium* 546
*Pulegium ſylueſtre* 652
*Pulicaria* 391.471
*Pulmonia* 793
*Pulmonaria* 663.1378
*Pulmonalis* 663
*Pulmonaria maculoſa* 662
*Pulmonaria foliis Echij* ibid.
*Pulmonaria anguſtifolia 2. Clusij* 663
*Pulmonaria Gallorum* ibid.
*Pulſatilla* 309
*Pulſatilla vulgaris* 308
*Pulſatilla rubra* ibid.
*Pulſatilla flore albo* 309
*Pyraſter* 1272
*Pyrethrum officinarum* 618
*Pyrethrum ſylueſtre* 484.618
*Pyrola* 330
*Pyromelo* 771
*Pyrum* 1269
*Pyrus cultiua, ſiue vrbana* ibid.
*Pyrus præcox* 1267
*Pyrus Iacobea* ibid.
*Pyrus regalis* 1268
*Pyrus Palatina* ibid.
*Pyrus cydonia* ibid.
*Pyrus Epiſcopata* ibid.
*Pyrus ſuperba, ſiue Catherina* 1269
*Pyrus hyemalis* ibid.
*Pyrus ſylueſtris* 1271.1272
*Pyrus ſtrangulatoria maior & minor pag.* 1270
*Pyrus ſylueſtris minima* 1271
*Pyrus pedicularia* 1272
*Pyrus coruina* ibid.
*Pythonion* 683
*Pyxacantha* 1151


## Q


*Quadrifolium phœum ſiue fuſcum* 1029
*Quercula* 535
*Quercula minor* 531
*Quercus* 1157.1167
*Quercus vulgaris* 1156
*Quercus vulgaris cum glande & muſco ſuo* ibid.
*Quercus humilis* 1157
*Quercus marina* 1378
*Quinqueneruia* 342
*Quinqueneruia roſea* 341.342
*Quinquefolium* 839
*Quinquefolium maius* 836
*Quinquefolium vulgare* ibid.
*Quinquefolium ſyluaticum* 837
*Quinquefolium Tormentilla facie pag.* 838
*Quiſquilium* 1160


## R


*Racemus* 727
*Radicula ſatiua* 183
*Radix marica & naronica* 46
*Radix nautica* 37
*Radix ſpiritus ſancti* 847
*Radix caua* 934. *eius diuerſæ ſpecies* 931.932.933. *an ſit Capnos chelidonia* 934
*Radiolus* 997
*Ranunculus paluſtris* 814
*Ranunculus flammeus* 814.815
*Ranunculus Platyphyllos ſiue longifolius* ibid.
*Ranunculus Conſtantinopolitanus, Byzantinus ſiue Aſiaticus* 813
*Ranunculus ſanguineus multiplex pag.* 812
*Ranunculus Tripolitanus* 812.813
*Ranunculus albus multiflorus* 812
*Ranunculus niueus polyanthos* ibid.
*Ranunculus maximus Anglicus* 810
*Ranunculus maximus multiplex* ibid.
*Ranunculus aquaticus* 681
*Ranunculus caruleus* 797
*Ranunculus pratenſis & hortenſis pag.* 804.805
*Ranunculus ſurrectis cauliculis* 804
*Ranunculus aruorum* 805
*Ranunculus Alpinus albus* ibid.
*Ranunculus Illyricus* 806
*Ranunculus bulboſus* ibid.
*Ranunculus auricomus* 807
*Ranunculus nemoroſus* ibid.
*Ranunculus batrachioides* 808
*Ranunculus gramineus L'Obelij* ibi.
*Ranunculus autumnalis Clusij* 809
*Ranunculus Luſitanicus Clusij* ibid.
*Ranunculus globoſus* ibid. 810
*Ranunculus Alpinus* ibid.
*Rapeium* 182
*Rapum* 178
*Rapum maius & minus* 177.180
*Rapum geniſtæ* 1130
*Rapum porcinum* 698
*Rapum ſylueſtre* 179.180
*Rapiſtrum aruorum* ibid.
*Rapiſtrum aquaticum* ibid.
*Rapocaulis* 251
*Rapunculus nemoroſus* 370
*Rapunculum alopecuron* ibid.
*Raphanus ſatiuus* 183
*Raphanus orbiculatus* 184
*Raphanus pyriformis* ibid.
*Raphanus ſylueſtris* 185.186
*Raphanus aquaticus* 185
*Raphanus ruſticanus aut magnus pag.* 187
*Raphanus ſylueſtris officinarum* ibi.
*Rapuntium maius* 369
*Rapuntium paruum* ibid.
*Reduuia* 500
*Remora aratri* 1142
*Reſina* 1179
*Reſina cedrina* 1171
*Reſina liquida* 1179
*Reſina abiegna* 1182
*Reſina larigna vel laricea* 1184
*Reſina lentiſcina* 1244
*Rha* 317
*Rhabarbarum & barbaricum* ibid.
*Rha ponticum* 317
*Rha capitatum L'Obelij* ibid.
*Rhabarbarum monachorum* 314 1068
*Rhabarbarum florens* 316
*Rhabarbarum ſiccatum* ibid.
*Rhamnus* 1153
*Rhamnus tertius Clusij* 1152
*Rhamnus ſolutiuus* 1154
*Rheon* 317
*Rheſeda Plinij* 216

*Rheseda maxima* ibid.
*Rhodia radix* 426
*Rhododaphne* 1220
*Rhododendron* ibid.
*Rhodon* 1081
*Rhoë* 1292
*Rhoë culinaria* ibid.
*Rhoë opsoniorum* ibid.
*Rhus* 1292
*Rhus sylvestris Plinij* 1228
*Rhus coriaria* 1291.1292
*Rhus myrtifolius* 1291
*Ricinus* 399.400
*Ricinus Americus* ibid.
*Rima Maria* 650
*Rincum marinum* 428
*Robur* 1157
*Robur maius* 1165.1167
*Rorella* 1366
*Ros solis* 1366
*Ros solis maior* ibid.
*Ros solis minor* ibid.
*Ros cæli* 26
*Rosa vltramarina* 784
*Rosa Iunonis* 147
*Rosa hyemalis* ibid.
*Rosa Dominarum* 381
*Rosa fatuina* 831
*Rosa mariana* 381
*Rosa alba vel spineola Rosa* 1079 1081
*Rosa campana* ibid.
*Rosa rubra* 1079.1081
*Rosa Provincialis siue Damascena* ibid.
*Rosa Provincialis minor* 1079
*Rosa sine spinis* 1082
*Rosa Hollandica siue Batana* 1081
*Rosa moschata* 1086
*Rosa moschata simplici flore* 1084
*Rosa moschata multiplex* ibid.
*Rosa holoserica* 1085
*Rosa lutea* ibid.
*Rosa Cinnamomea pleno flore* 1086
*Rosa sylvestris odora* 1087
*Rosa canina inodora* ibid.
*Rosa pimpinella* 1088
*Rosa sylvestris* ibid.
*Rosa canina* ibid.1099
*Rosa syluatica* ibid.
*Rosa Hiericontea* 1201
*Rosa Hiericontea maior* 1200
*Rosa Hiericontea siccata* ibid.
*Rosmarinus* 858
*Rosmarinum coronarium, vel Rosmarinus coronaria* 1109.1110
*Rosmarinum sylvestre, vel Rosmarinus sylvestris* ibid.
*Rubia & Rubeia* 962
*Rubia tinctorum* 961
*Rubia sylvestris* ibid.968
*Rubia marina* ibid.
*Rubus* 1089.1091
*Rubus Idæus* ibid.
*Rubus viticula* 711
*Rubus cæruinus* ibid.
*Rubus saxatilis* 1090
*Rumex* 311.314
*Rumex satiuus* ibid.
*Rumex acidus* 321
*Rupertianum* 794
*Ruscus* 759
*Ruscum* ibid.
*Ruta* 1072
*Ruta muraria* 983
*Ruta palustris* 1068
*Ruta pratensis* ibid.
*Ruta hortensis* 1070.1072
*Ruta sylvestris* ibid.
*Ruta sylvestris graueolens* 1070
*Ruta sylvestris minima* 1071
*Ruta montana* ibid.


## S


*Sabina* 1193
*Sabina sterilis* ibid.
*Sabina baccifera* ibid.
*Sabina altera* ibid.
*Sabina genuina baccifera, atrocærulea* 1194
*Sagapenum* 898.899
*Sagittaria maior & minor* 336
*Sagittaria minor angustifolia* 337
*Sagmina* 58
*Salicaria* 388
*Salicastrum* 722
*Salicetus* 1235
*Saluaris* 619
*Saliunca* 922
*Salix* 1203.1205
*Salix marina* 1202
*Salix America* ibid.
*Salix aquatica* 1203
*Salix caprea rotundifolia* ibid.
*Salix caprea latifolia* ibid.
*Salix rosea Anglica* 1204
*Salix humilis* 1205
*Salix perticalis* ibid.
*Salicis tertia species* ibid.
*Salix pumila* ibid.
*Salix viminalis* ibid.
*Salix Gallica, Sabina & Amerina* ib.
*Salsa Rosa* 1366
*Saluia* 624
*Saluia agrestis* 536
*Saluia Romana* 524.552.553
*Saluia maior* 623
*Saluia minor* ibid.
*Saluia Indica* ibid.
*Saluia Alpina* ibid.
*Saluia vita* 983
*Sambucus* 1234.1235
*Sambucus laciniatis foliis* ibid.
*Sambucus racemosa vel cærulea* ibid.
*Sambucus sylvestris vel montana* pag. 1235
*Sambucus aquatica* 1237
*Sambucus aquatilis siue palustris* pag. 1236
*Sambucus rosea* ibid.
*Sambucus rosea flore purpurante* ibid.
*Sambucus humilis* 1238
*Sampsychum* 539
*Sanamunda* 843
*Sandalum* 1389
*Sanguinale* 22
*Sanguinalis* 452
*Sanguinaria* 26.347.452.889
*Sanguis Draconis* 314
*Sanguisorba* 889
*Sanguis Herculeus* 357
*Sanicula* 801
*Sanicula guttata* 644.645
*Sanicula Alpina Clusij* 645
*Sanicula Eboracensis* 644
*Sanicula maior* 802
*Sanicula fœmina* 828
*Sanicula Alpina* 843
*Santalum* 1389
*Santalum album* ibid.
*Santalum rubrum* ibid.
*Santolina* 852
*Santonicum* 841
*Sapa* 730
*Saponaria* 360
*Saponaria gentiana* ibid.
*Saponaria altera* 551
*Sarcocolla herba* 301
*Sassafras arbor* 1341
*Satureia* 461
*Satureia hortensis* ibid.
*Satureia hortensis æstiua* ibid.
*Satureia Sancti Iuliani* ibid.
*Satyria basilica* 170
*Satyrion* 159
*Satyrium* 173
*Satyrium abortiuum* 176
*Sanchromaton* 683
*Sauritis* 495
*Saxifraga* 891
*Saxifraga alba* 693
*Saxifraga aurea* ibid.
*Saxifraga minor* 887
*Saxifraga Anglicana* 891
*Saxifraga rubra* 902
*Saxifraga lutea* 1035
*Saxifraga maior* 888
*Saxifranga Dioscoridis* 457
*Scabiosa* 586
*Scabiosa maior vulgaris* 582
*Scabiosa campestris siue segetum* pag. 583
*Scabiosa rubra Austriaca* ibid.
*Scabiosa montana* 584
*Scabiosa maior Hispanica* 585
*Scammonium* 718
*Scammonium Syriacum* 716
*Scammonium Monspelienſe* ibid.
*Scammonea Valentina* 718
*Scammonium Americanum* 724
*Scandix* 884

*Scandulaceum* 206
*Scapus vuarum* 728
*Scilla* 137
*Scincophora* *ibid.*
*Sciſcina* 1255
*Scirpus* 42
*Schœnos* 683
*Schœnanthum* 40
*Schœnanthum adulterinum* 39
*Schœnopraſum* 139
*Scolecium* 1160
*Scolopendria* 979
*Scolymus Theophraſti* 994.995
*Scopa regia* 759
*Scoparia* 443.444
*Scordium* 535
*Scordium maius & minus* 534
*Scordium alterum* 536
*Scordonia* *ibid.*
*Scorodonia* *ibid.*
*Scoredopraſum* 142
*Scorodothlaſpi* 206.207
*Scorpioides Bupleuri folio Penæ & L'Obelij* 267
*Scorpioides leguminoſa* 266
*Scorpioides myoſotis repens* 267
*Scorpius Theophraſti* 1140
*Scorpiurum* 266
*Scrophularia* 580
*Scrophularia maior* 579.580
*Scrophularia altera* 579
*Scythica herba* 1120
*Secale* 61
*Securidaca* 1057
*Senecio* 217
*Sedum* 410.414
*Sedum maius* 412
*Sedum minus hæmatoides* 413
*Sedum minus officinarum* *ibid.*
*Sedum aquatile* 677
*Semen adoreum* 62
*Seminalis* 452
*Semen leoninum* 182
*Sementina* 941
*Semperflorium* 412
*Semperuiuum* 410
*Semperuiuum marinum* *ibid.*
*Semperuiuum maius* 411
*Semperuiuum minus* 414
*Semperuiuum tertium Dioſcor.* 415
*Semperuiuum ſylueſtre* 416
*Sena* 1114
*Sena Orientalis* *ibid.*
*Sena Italica* *ibid.*
*Sentis* 1091
*Sentis canina* 1088
*Septifolium* 840
*Serapias candido flore* 171
*Serapias minor flore nitente* *ibid.*
*Serapias paluſtris latifolia* *ibid.*174
*Serapias paluſtris leptophylla* *ibid.*
*Serapias montana* 172
*Serapias gariophyllata* *ibid.*
*Serapias caſtrata* 173
*Serapias batrachites* *ibid.*
*Seriphium* 941
*Seriphium fœmina* 944
*Seris* 227
*Serpentaria* 579.505.599
*Serpentaria maior* 683
*Serpentaria Britannica* 323
*Serpentina minor & minima* 344. 345
*Serpillum* 457
*Serpillum Veterum* *ibid.*
*Serpillum vulgare* 455
*Serpillum vulgare flore albo* *ibid.*
*Serpillum maius flore purpureo Cluſii & L'Obelij* 456
*Serpillum maius flore albo* *ibid.*
*Serpillum folijs Amaraci* *ibid.*
*Serpillum Creticum* *ibid.*
*Serratula* 577
*Serratulæ varietates* 576.577
*Serica* 1318
*Serta vel ſertula campana* 1035
*Seruilla* 871
*Seruillum* *ibid.*
*Seſamoides* 397
*Seſamoides Salamanticũ maius* 396
*Seſamoides Salamantic. paruum* *ibid.*
*Seſamoides maius Scaligeri* *ibid.*
*Seſamoides minus* 579
*Seſamoides magnum Cordi* 826
*Seſamoides paruum Mathioli* 397
*Seſama* 826
*Seſamum* 1054.1055
*Seſeli pratenſe* 891.892
*Seſeli Peloponneſiacum* 893
*Seſeli pratenſe Monſpelienſium* 892
*Seſeli Creticum* 894
*Seſeli Maſſilienſe* *ibid.*
*Seſeli Peloponnenſe quorundam* 904
*Seſeli Æthiopicum frutex* 1233
*Siciliana* 435
*Sicula* 252
*Sideritis* 914
*Sideritis Herculana* 569
*Sideritis 3. Dioſcoridis* 794
*Sidium* 1262
*Silaus Plinij* 902
*Silene Theophraſti* 482
*Siler montanum* 855
*Siler montanum officinarum* 892
*Siler pratenſe alterum* *ibid.*
*Silicia* 1027
*Siligo* 61
*Silicula* 1027
*Siliqua* *ibid.*1241
*Siliqua dulcis* *ibid.*
*Siliquaſtrum* 279.293
*Singentiana* 57
*Sinapi* 130
*Sinapi ſatiuum* 189
*Sinapi ſatiuum alterum* *ibid.*
*Synapi ſylueſtre* 180.190
*Sinapi ruſticum* 206
*Sinapi Perſicum* 378
*Siſamum* 1055
*Siſarum* 871
*Siſarum Peruuianum* 780
*Siſer* 871
*Siſymbrium* 201.555
*Siſymbrium aquaticum* *ibid.*
*Siſymbrium alterum Dioſcoridis* 203
*Siſyrnichium* 95
*Sitanion* 1266
*Sium* 867
*Sium maius* 200.201.862
*Sium odoratum Tragi* 201
*Sium alterum* *ibid.*
*Smilax* 1041.1042.1161
*Smilacis hortenſis varietas* 1039
*Smilax Peruuiana* 709
*Smilax aſpera* *ibid.*
*Smilax aſpera Luſitanica* 710
*Smilax aſpera Germanica* *ibid.*
*Smilax lauis maior* 712.714
*Smilax lauis minor* *ibid.*
*Smyrnium* 868.869
*Smyrnium Creticum* *ibid.*
*Smyrrhiza* 883
*Sol Indianus* 614
*Soldana* 690
*Soldanella ibid. an Braſſica marina ib.*
*Soldanella marina* *ibid.*
*Soldanella montana* *ibid.*
*Solidago* 661
*Solidago minor* 508
*Solidago Saracenica* 347
*Solanum* 269
*Solanum hortenſe* 268
*Solanum pomiferum* *ibid.*
*Solanum Lethale* 269
*Solanum ſomniferum* *ibid.*
*Solanum manicum* 270
*Solanum veſicarium* 271
*Solanum odoriferum* 273
*Solanum lignoſum & fruticoſum* 279
*Solanum rubrum* *ibid.*
*Solanum arboreſcens* 289
*Solis flos* 1102
*Solſtitialis lutea peregrina* 1004
*Sonchus* 232
*Sonchus aſper* 229
*Sonchus lauis ibid. eius varietates pag.* 230.231
*Sonchus arboreſcens* *ibid.*
*Sonchus ſyluaticus* *ibid.*
*Sophia* 910
*Sophia Chirurgorum* *ibid.*
*Sophia latifolia* *ibid.*
*Sorbum* 1288
*Sorbus* *ibid.*1287
*Sorbus torminalis* *ibid.*1288
*Sorbus ſylueſtris* 1290
*Sorghum* 77
*Sparganium* 41
*Spartum* 38
*Spartum herba* 39
*Spartum fr. vel Spartium* 1137
*Spatula fœtida* 53

*Sphacelus* 536
*Sherocephalus* 990
*Spica* 468
*Spica hortulana* 469
*Spicata* 675
*Spina alba* 989.990
*Spina peregrina* *ibid.*
*Spina solstitialis* 1004
*Spinachia* 260
*Spinacheum olus* *ibid.*
*Spica agrorum venti* 5
*Spina alba* 1088.1153
*Spina acida* 1144.1145
*Spina hirci* 1148
*Spina hirci minor* 1147
*Spina Ægyptiaca* 1150
*Spina buxea* 1151
*Spina cerualis & salutaris* 1153
*Spina infectoria & Spina cerui* 1154
*Spondylium* 856
*Spongia* 1383
*Spongia marina alba* *ibid.*
*Spongia marina flaua* *ibid.*
*Spongiolæ* 1386
*Stachys* 563.564
*Stachys Fuchsii* *ibid.*
*Stachys spuria* 564
*Stactice* 478
*Staphylinus* 870.873
*Staphylodendron Plinij* 1249
*Stataria* 897
*Stella leguminosa* 1060
*Stellaria* 347.802.966.1004
*Stellaria Horatij Augerij* *ibid.*
*Sternutamentoria* 484
*Stœbe* 591
*Stœbe Dioscoridis* 586
*Stœbe argentea maior & minor* 590
*Stœbe Salamantica* 591
*Stœchas* 469.470
*Stœchas multifida* 469
*Stœchas folio serrato* 470
*Stœchas citrina* 521
*Stramonia* 278
*Stramonium peregrinum* 277
*Stramonium spinosum* *ibid.*
*Stratiotes aquatilis* 677
*Stratiotes Potamios* *ibid.*
*Strichnodendron* 289
*Strobilus* 1174
*Strumaria* 665
*Strumum* 268
*Struthiopteris* 979
*Struthium Aldroandi* 551
*Styrax arbor* 1342
*Suber* 1164
*Suber latifolium* 1161
*Suber angustifolium* *ibid.*
*Sulli* 1386
*Superba* 478.479
*Supercilium Veneris* 679.914
*Supercilium terræ* 983
*Sycomorus* 1327
*Sycomorus* 1326
*Syluæ mater* 744
*Symphytum* 661
*Symphytum petræum* 507
*Symphytum maculosum* 663
*Symphytum syluestre* *ibid.*
*Symphoniaca* 283
*Syringa* 1214
*Syringa alba* 1213
*Syringa cærulea* *ibid.*


## T


*Tamariscus* 1195
*Tamariscus Narbonensis* 1194
*Tamariscus Germanica* *ibid.*
*Tamarix* 1195
*Tamus* 722
*Tanacetum* 525.526
*Tanacetum acutum album* 484
*Tanacetum crispum Anglicum* *ibid.*
*Tanacetum non odorum* 525
*Tanacetum minus* *ibid.*
*Tanacetum Peruuianum* 611
*Tanacetum syluestre* 841
*Tapsus barbatus* 629
*Tapsus barbatus flore albo* *ibid.*
*Taxus* 1187.1188
*Teda siue pseudopinus* 1177.1178
*Telephium* 416
*Telephium floribus purpureis* 417
*Telephium semper virens* *ibid.*
*Terebinthina* 1246
*Terebinthus* *ibid.* 1245
*Terebinthus latifolia* *ibid.*
*Terræ malum* 281.695.698
*Terræ rapum* 695
*Testiculus hircinus* 161
*Testiculus sphegodes* 162
*Testiculus vulpinus* *ibid.*
*Testiculus vulpinus maior* *ibid.*
*Testiculus odoratus* 167
*Testiculus leporinus* 173
*Teucrium* 534
*Teucrium palustre* 531
*Teucrium latifolium* 532
*Teucrium Pannonicum* *ibid.*
*Teucrium Boeticum* 533
*Teucrium Alpinum Cisti flore* *ibid.*
*Thalictrum* 910.1068
*Thalictrum maius & minus* 1067
*Thalictrum* 910.1068
*Thapson* 962
*Thapsia* 876
*Thapsia vulgaris* 875
*Thapsia latifolia Clusij* *ibid.*
*Thapsia tenuifolia* 876
*Theriacaria* 918
*Therion* 683
*Theriophonon* *ibid.*
*Thlaspi* 212
*Thlaspi Dioscoridis* 204
*Thlaspi vulgatissimum* *ibid.*
*Thlaspi maius* *ibid.*
*Thlaspi minus* 204
*Thlaspi Græcum* 205
*Thlaspi amarum* *ibid.*
*Thlaspi clypeatum L'Obelij* *ibid.*
*Thlaspi minus clypeatum* *ibid.*
*Thlaspi Candiæ* 207
*Thlaspi incanum* 208
*Thlaspi Pannonicum Clusij* *ibid.*
*Thlaspi Narbonense L'Obelij* 209
*Thlaspi umbellatum Narbonense* *ibid.*
*Thlaspi minus Clusij* 210
*Thlaspi supinum luteum* *ibid.*
*Thlaspi fruticosum* 211
*Thlaspi fruticosum minus* *ibid.*
*Thlaspi spinosum* 212
*Thlaspi alterum* 378
*Thora* 818
*Thora Valdensis mas* 816
*Thora Valdensis fœmina* *ibid.*
*Thora montis Baldi* 817
*Thora Sabaudica* *ibid.*
*Thuia* 1187
*Thus* 1247
*Thuris lympidi folium L'Obelij*, pag. 1247
*Thya* 1187
*Thymbra* 461
*Thymum* 459
*Thymum durius* 458
*Thymum latifolium* *ibid.*
*Thymum Creticum* 459
*Thymelea* 1217.1218
*Thymelea ramosa* 1217
*Thysselium* 867
*Thysselium Plinij* *ibid.*
*Tilia* 1299
*Tilia mas* 1298
*Tilia fœmina* *ibid.*
*Tinearia* 522
*Tinctorius flos* 1136
*Tinus* 1225
*Tithymalus* 404
*Tithymalus paralius* 401.407
*Tithymalus helioscopius* 401
*Tithymalus myrtifolius* 402
*Tithymalus myrsinitis* *ibid.*
*Tithymalus cupressinus* *ibid.*
*Tithymalus pineus* *ibid.*
*Tithymalus myrsinitis altera* 403
*Tithymalus Characias Monspelliensis* *ibid.*
*Tithymalus Characias Amygdaloides* *ibid.*
*Tithymalus platyphyllos* 404
*Tomentitia* 519
*Tordylion* 894
*Tormentilla* 840
*Tota bona* 259.627
*Trachelium maius* 364
*Trachelium maius flore albo* *ibid.*
*Trachelium maius Belgarum L'Obelij* 364
*Trachelium minus* *ibid.*
*Trachelium giganteum* 365
*Tragacantha* 1147.1148

*Tragium Germanicum* 258
*Tragorchis maximus* 160
*Tragorchis mas* *ibid.* 161
*Tragorchis fœmina* *ibid.*
*Tragopogon* 596. *eius varietas pag.* 595
*Tragopogon minus* 596
*Tragopyron* 83
*Tragon Mathioli* 959.960
*Tragoriganum* 543
*Tragoriganum Clusij* *ibid.*
*Tribulus* 676
*Tribulus aquaticus* *ibid.*
*Tribulus lacustris* *ibid.*
*Tribulus terrestris* 1066
*Trichomanes* 985
*Trichomanes mas & fœmina* *ibid.*
*Trichomanes Dioscoridis* 1374
*Tricoccus* 1266
*Triferæ* 727
*Trifolium pratense* 1017.1018
*Trifolium pratense flore albo* 1017
*Trifolium bituminosum siue Asphaltæum* 1019
*Trifolium acutum* *ibid.*
*Trifolium Americum* 1020
*Trifolium Burgundiacum* 1020
*Trifolium cordatum* 1021
*Trifolium Salmanticum* *ibid.*
*Trifolium siliquosum* 1022
*Trifolium magnum* 1024
*Trifolium paludosum maius vel palustre* 1024.1025
*Trifolium Castoris vel fibrinum* *ibid.*
*Trifolium odoratum* 1025.1026. 1035
*Trifolium corniculatum* 1029
*Trifolium cochleatum* 1029.1030
*Trifolium cochleatum marinũ* 1029
*Trifolium acetosum* 1031
*Trifolium aureum* 1032
*Trifolium equinum* 1035
*Trifolium vrsinum* *ibid.*
*Trifolium fruticans* 1129
*Triorchis* 167
*Triorchis Æginetæ* 169
*Tripolium vulgare* 333
*Tripolium marinum* 335
*Trissago* 531
*Triticum* 58. *eiusq; varietates* 59
*Triticum trimestre & amyleum* 63
*Triticum temulentum* 71
*Triticum murinum* *ibid.*
*Trixago* 531
*Trixago palustris* 535
*Tuber terræ* 695
*Tubera terræ* 1385
*Tulipa* 120. *eius variæ species* 116. 117.118.119.
*Tulipa Bononiensis* 116
*Tulipa præcox tota lutea* 117
*Tulipa bulbifera* 119
*Tunix* 481
*Tura* 818
*Turbith Alexandrinum officinarum pag.* 335
*Turritis* 212
*Tussilago* 667
*Tussilago florens* 666
*Tussilaginis folia* *ibid.*
*Typha* 42
*Typhonion* 683

## V

*Vaccaria* 395
*Vaccinium* 701
*Vaccinia* 1232
*Vacciniorum varietates* 1229.1230
*Vaccinia Pannonica, siue vitis Idæa pag.* 1230
*Vaccinia vrsi, siue Vua vrsi apud Clusium ibid. an planta quæ vaccinia profert, sit vitis Idæa* 1231
*Vaccinia palustria* 1367
*Vaccinia nubis* 1368
*Valeriana* 918
*Valeriana hortensis* 917
*Valeriana maior sylvestris* *ibid.*
*Valeriana minor* *ibid.*
*Valeriana petræa* *ibid.*
*Valeriana Græca* 918
*Valeriana rubra Dodonæi* 550
*Valeriana Mexicana* 918
*Valerianthon* 551
*Venerea* 57
*Veneris digitus* 674
*Veneris clauus* *ibid.*
*Veneris supercilium* 679
*Veneris vmbilicus* 424
*Veneris hortus* *ibid.*
*Venusta minor* 439
*Vepres* 1091
*Veratra nigra* 826
*Veratrum nigrum adulterinum* *ibid.*
*Veratrum album* 357
*Verbascum* 630
*Verbascum Mathioli* 625
*Verbascum sylvestre* *ibid.*
*Verbascum Lychnitis* *ibid.*
*Verbascum Lychnitis Mathioli* 632
*Verbascum minus Lychnitis* *ibid.*
*Verbascum album* 631
*Verbascum nigrum* *ibid.*
*Verbascum leptophyllon* 634
*Verbena* 580
*Verbena communis* *ibid.*
*Verbena sacra* *ibid.*
*Verbenaca* 581
*Vermicularis* 414
*Vernilago* 998
*Veronica* 504
*Veronica fœmina Fuchsii* 501
*Veronica vera & maior* 502
*Veronica recta mas* *ibid.*
*Veronicæ plures species* 503
*Vesicaria* 271
*Vesicaria peregrina* *ibid.*
*Vetonica* 473.578
*Vetonica altera* *ibid.*
*Vetonica altilis* *ibid.*
*Vetonica sylvestris vel agrestis* 479
*Viburna* 1081
*Viburnum* 1305
*Vicia* 1052.1053
*Vicia sylvestris* 1052
*Victorialis* 142
*Victorialis fœmina & rotunda* 96
*Victoriola* 761
*Vinacea* 727
*Vinca peruinca* 748
*Vincetoxicum* 751
*Vincetoxicum Indianum* 752
*Vincus* 1205
*Vinum* 730
*Vinum myrteum vel myrtites* 1227
*Viola aquatilis* 679
*Viola alba* 121.371
*Viola bulbosa* 125
*Viola autumnalis* 355
*Viola mariana* 362.363
*Viola mariana flore albo* 362
*Viola calathiana* 365
*Viola lutea* 371
*Viola lutea multiplex* *ibid.*
*Viola matronalis flore purpureo* 376. 377
*Viola matronalis flore albo* 376
*Viola hyemalis* 377
*Viola Damascena* *ibid.*
*Viola lunaris* 377.378
*Viola latifolia* *ibid.*
*Viola peregrina* *ibid.*
*Viola lunaris longiorib. siliquis* 378
*Viola lunaris radix* *ibid.*
*Viola palustris* 679
*Viola nigra siue purpurea* 699,701
*Viola flore albo* 699
*Violæ martiæ varietates* 700
*Viola canina sylvestris* *ibid.*
*Viola tricolor* 703.704
*Viola tricolor assurgens vel arborescens* 703.705
*Viola tricolor sylvestris* 704
*Viola tricolor petræa* *ibid.*
*Viola flammineæ* *ibid.*
*Viperaria* 599
*Viperaria humilis* 597
*Viperaria Hispanica* *ibid.*
*Viperaria Pannonica* 598
*Viperaria Pannon. angustifolia* *ibid.*
*Viperina* *ibid.*
*Virga aurea* 348.349
*Virga aurea Arnoldi Villanouani pag.* 348
*Virginea* 618
*Virga sanguinea* 1283
*Viscaria* 481.482
*Viscum* 1168.1169
*Viscum Indicum L'Obelij* 1168
*Viscum Peruuianum L'Obelij* 1169
*Vitex* 1201

*Vitalis* 412.414
*Vitis nigra* 739
*Vitis alba* ibid.720
*Vitis ſylueſtris* 279.722
*Vitis Taminia* 720
*Vitis vinifera* 725.727
*Vitis manſuefacta & cultiua* ibid.
*Vitis vinifera Hiſpanica* 725
*Vitis duracina* 727
*Vitis ſylueſtris* ibid.
*Viticella* 291.720
*Vitraria* 261
*Viurna* 1305
*Vlceraria* 562
*Vlticana Apollinaris minor* 270
*Vlmaria* 886
*Vlmus* 1297
*Vlmus latifolia* ibid.
*Vlmus vernacula ſiue Italica* ibid.
*Vlophonon* 1169
*Vmbilicus Veneris* 423.424
*Vmbilicus Veneris minor* ibid.
*Vmbilicus terræ* 424
*Vmbilicus marinus* 425
*Vnefera* 436
*Vnguentaria* 57
*Vniola* 22
*Volubilis maior* 714
*Volubilis minor* ibid.
*Volubilis nigra* 713
*Volucrum maius* 744
*Vrceolaris* 261
*Vrinalis* 444
*Vrtica* 571
*Vrtica iners, & mortua* 568
*Vrtica Rom. aliter Vrtica mas* 571
*Vrtica fœmina, vel Vrtica maior* ibid.
*Vrtica minor* 570
*Vrtica rubra* ibid.
*Vrtica ſylueſtris* 571
*Vſtilago ſecalina* 70
*Vſtilago aenacea* ibid.
*Vua* 727
*Vua lupina* 268.1237
*Vua vulpis* ibid.
*Vua Taminia* 398.722
*Vua barbata* 726
*Vua paſſa* ibid.
*Vua Zibeba* ibid.727
*Vua marina* 959.960
*Vua marina 4 Clusij* 959.
*Vua marina minor* 960
*Vua criſpa* 1143. *aliter Vua ſpina, Vua ſpinella, & Vua criſpina* ibid.
*Vulgago* 689
*Vulnaria* 258
*Vuularia* 366.761

X

*Xanthium* 665
*Xerampelinum* 4
*Xiphion* 96
*Xiphium* 89
*Xylobalſamum* 1344.1345
*Xyloſteum* 1113
*Xylum* 753
*Xyris* 53

Z

*Zea* 62
*Zea monococcos* 68
*Zedoaria Auicennæ* 820
*Zeopyrum* 65
*Zezulus* 1318
*Zerumbeth Auicennæ & Serapionis pag.* 820
*Zinziber* 55
*Zinziberis ſictum* 54 *eius verior Icon* ibid.
*Zizypha* 1318
*Zizipha candida* 1307.1308
*Ziziphus Cappadocia* ibid.
*Ziziphus Dodonæi* 1318
*Zugia* 1296
*Zuria* 1254
*Zurumbeth Auicennæ & Serapionis pag.* 820
*Zythum* 64.730

# Index nominum Herbarum, hoc opere contentarum, quibus Pharmacopolarum officinæ, Barbari & Arabes vtuntur.

A

Abalzemer 1114
Abillota 1161
Abrong 271
Abrotanum 949
Abrugi 271
Abſinthium 938
Abſinthium Ponticum ibid.
Abſinthium marinum 941
Abſinthium Romanum 939
Abſinthium Santonicum ib.944
Abutilon 790
Acatia 1150
Acetoſa 321
Acorus 57
Acorum ſyluaticum 914
Acrum ibid.
Acula 884
Acus paſtoris 795.796. 884
Acus moſchata 795.796
Acus Veneris 884
Acutella 1142
Adiantum 974
Agaricum 1184
Agaricus ibid.
Agnus caſtus 1202
Agrifolium 1156
Agrimonia 575.841
Ahouay Theueti 1361
Alaia Suſiani 53
Alas 1227
Alaſeieti 1030
Albotin 1246
Alchimilla 82
Aldirira 57
Alectorolophos 913
Alfafa 1030
Alfasfaſa ibid.
Alga 62
Algodon 735
Alkali 429
Alkanna 1210
Alkekengi 271
Alkermes 1160
Alleluya 1031
Alliaria 650
Allium 140
Allium Vrſinum 144
Aloë 410
Aloſna 938
Alpheſera 720
Alphabeca 1059
Altercum 283
Alumen catinum 429
Amaranthus luteus 521
Ameos 882
Ammios ibid.
Ammoniacum 898
Amomum 1355.1356
Amoris poma 275
Amotes 780
Amygdala 1256
Amyrberis 1145.1147
Anagallis aquatica 496
Anapallus 1350
Anethum 878
Angelica 847
Aniſum 880

Anthera 1081
Anthora 820
Anthos 1081
S. Anthonij herba 1070
Apium 826
Apium riſus 309
Apolinon 1218
Apollinaris minor vlticana 270
Aquifolia 1161
Aqua vitæ 734
Aquilegia 936
Aquileia ibid.
Aquilina ibid.
Aracidna 1359
Arare 1317
Arania 1280
Arblutilon 790
Arbutum 1311
Arconas 1189
Archeucas ibid.
Ardifrigi 750
Areca 1337
Aretca 1317
Aretiqui ibid.
Argentina 841
Arilli 727
Ariſtolochia aut Ariſtologia longa 698
Armenia 1261
Armeniacum ibid.
Arreſta bouis 1142
Artemiſia 946
Arthreticæ herbæ 637
Articoca 992
Articocalus ibid.
Aſabaſafra 170
Aſarabacca 619
Arthanita 695
Arumfel 1352
Aſarum 689
Aſperula 966
Aſprella 958
Aſplenium 979
Aſſa fœtida 854
Aſtrantia 849
Arhanaſia 526
Auena caſſa 69
Aurantium 1280
Aurengium ibid.
Auricula leporis 485
Auricula Iudæ 1233
Axungia vitri 429
Azarolo 1266
Azedarach 1307
Azedaraeth ibid.

B

BAaras 832
Baccar 689
Balador 1360
Balauſtium 1262
Baleſma 1345
Ballote 566
Balſeni 1345
Balſamina 291
Balſamita 524
Balſamum 1345
Bananas 1333
Baptiſecula 594
Barba capri 886
Barba-Aron 685
Barbarea 188
Barbarica 473
Barbotine 942
Barcaman 335
Bardana 665
Baſilicum 547
Battata 780
Battata Hiſpanorum ibid.
Battata Virginiana 781
Baucia 871
Becabunga 497
Bedeguar 989 1088
Bedoard 989
Befbaſe 1354
Behen album 550.467.551
Behen rubrum ibid.
Behen rubrum Salamanticum pag. 482
Bella-dona 270
Bellota 1161
Belſan 1345
Ben Serapionis & Arabum 1214 1215
Berberis 1145
Beretinus fructus 1363.1364
Berula 1345
Beſara 1072
Bera 252
Betle 1357
Betre ibid.
Betonica 578
Betzfin 921
Beza 1205
Biada 62
Bibo 1360
Bifolium 327
Biondella 888.889
Bipennula ibid.
Biſacutum 885
Biſlingua 761
Biſmalua 789
Biſtorta vtraque 322
Bolbonac 378
Bombagia 753
Bombax 519.753
Bona Hircina 1025
Bonifacia 761
Bonus Henricus 259
Borago 653
Borda 447
Boſci ſaluia 536
Botanaria 512
Botin 1246
Botri 951
Brabula 1314
Branca Vrſina 856.987
Branca leonina 871
Braſſica marina 690
Brunella 508
Bruſcus 759
Bryonia 720
Bugloſſa domeſtica 655
Bugloſſa Hiſpanica 657
Bugula 506
Buna 1365
Bunapalla 1354
Burſa paſtoris 215
Burgiſpina 1155
Buzidan Arabum 170
Buzieden ibid.

C

CAdegi Indi 1351
Cafe lale 120
Caiocus 1360
Caiöüs ibid.
Cais mains 1349
Caius 1360
Calafur 1352
Calamentum 557
Calamentum montanum ibid.
Calamus 56
Calamintha montanna 557
Calabrina 979
Calcar Equitis 924
Calcatrippa 1004
Calendula 603
Caltha 671
Cameaa 1349
Camelina 214
Camotes 780
Campana Lazula, & Lazura 715
Canam 1357
Cancamum 1350
Candelaria 630
Canella 1242.1348
Cannabis 572
Canum Ceraſa 1113
Capillus 983
Capillus Veneris ibid.
Capparis 749
Capragina 1068
Caprifolium 744
Caput Gallinaceum 1062
Cardiaca 569
Carpeſium 759
Cardamomum 1356
Cardo-benedictus 1009
Cardon Lechar 995
Cardopatium 996
Carduus Mariæ 989
Carduus fullonum 1006
Carduus ſtellatus 1003
Carduus benedictus 1009
Carlina 995
Carolina 996
Carobe 1241
Carobole ibid.
Carauea 879
Carui ibid.

Carpobalſamum 1345
Carthamus 1007
Caſab 57
Caſca 1213
Caſiginete 890
Caſtrangula 580
Caſſia fiſtula 1242
Caſſilago 283
Caſtracane 1068
Cataputia 405
Catherinæ diuæ flos 926
Catti herba 554
Caucafon 145
Cauda equina 958
Cauda murina 346
Cauale lale 120
Caulis 249
Cedrium 1171.1180
Celidonium 911
Centauria 467
Centummorbia 505
Centumnodia 452
Cepa 134
Cephaglione 1336
Cerefolium 883
Ceterach 979
Chacani 1337
Chamædrys 534
Chamæpitys 423
Chanach adip 823
Chandama 1389
Changue 1352
Charhumfel 1252
Chartamum Indum 715
Charumfel 1252
Chaſuth 462
Chela cancri 677
Chelidonia 911
Chermes 1160
Cheruillum 871
Cheſmes 1160
Chinenſe lignum 1349
Chriſtophoriana 829
Cicer 1047
Cicerbita 232
Cicorea 221
Cicutaria 905
Cinabiris 1340
Cinnamomum 1349
Citocacium 1215
Citrones 1280
Citrulus 768
Citrulus cucumis. ibid.
Clematis peruinca 748
Cocco 1338
Coccus baphicus 1160
Cocculus Indi 1213
Cocus 1338
Colocaſia 685
Colophonia 1179
Coloquintida 769
Concordia 301.575
Conder 1247
Condrilla 227
Conſolida maior 661
Conſolida Saracenica 347
Conſolida minor 508.512
Conſolida media 599
Copra 1339
Coralli herba 955
Corallina 1380
Corculum ferulæ 898
Coriandrum 859
Coriziola 718
Coróna terræ 705
Coróna regia 278.1035
Corrigiola 452
Corrumeni 1358
Cortex granatorum 1262
Cot 1030
Cotula fœtida 618
Cotum 753
Coulcoul 1249
Cracca 1053
Craſſula 416
Craſſula minor 414
Craſſula maior 416
Crepanella 1070
Crepula 987
Creta marina 428
Criſta gallinacea 912
Crocus hortenſis 1007
Crocus Saracenicus ibid.
Cruciata 965
Cubebæ 1365
Cuciophora ibid.
Cucumer 765
Cucumer aſininus 766
Cucurbita 779
Cucurida 1070
Cupare 1337
Cupula glandis 1158
Cuſcuta 462
Cuurde 1349
Cyclamen 695
Cydonium 1264
Cydonites 730
Cyminum 907
Cynogloſſum 659
Cyperus 29
Cypreſſus 1186
Cypreſſi nuces ibid.


D


DActylus 1334
Darchini 1349
Dardana 665
Darſeni 1349
Daucus 873
Daucus Cretenſis 874
Decán Hil. 1358
Defrutum 720
Dens Caballinus 283
Dens Leonis 155
Dentali ibid.
Diacorallion 495
Diamorum 1326
Diapenſia 801
Dicoccos 62
Digitalis 647
Digiti citrini 170
Dionyſionymphas 890
Dipcadi 106
Diptamum 652.1065
Dolzolini 29
Dore 1358
Doronicum 622
Draco 193
Draconis ſanguis 1340
Dracunculus hortenſis 683
Dracontea ibid.
Dragoncellum 193
Droſatum 1082
Dulcifida 831
Dulcamara 279


E


EGhelo 1239
Elæprinon 1213
Eleri 1339
Eluchi 1358
Encal ibid.
Endiuia 222
Englenterium 1088
Enula campana 649
Epithymum 462
Eruca 192
Erum 1053
Eryngus 1000
Eſſepa 1099
Eſula 404
Etremelli 1358
Euphraſia 537
Euforbium 1016
Eupatorium 575
Eupatorium Meſuæ 524


F


FAba 1036
Faba Lupina ibid.
Fabaria 416
Fabulonia 283
Fagaras 1365
Fagotricum 83
Farblauff 1293
Farfara 667
Farfugium ibid.
Faua de Malaqua 1360
Faufel 1337
Febrifuga 527
Fel Terræ 436.437
Ferola 899
Ferulacoli 876
Ferraria 575.581
Ficaria minor 669
Filago humilis 519
Filfel 1337
Filipendula 902
Filius ante patrem 131

Filicaſtrum 971
Filix aquatica ibid.
Fiſtici 1248
Flos Trollius 810
Flos regius 923
Flos Conſtantinopolitanus 380
Flos Micancalus 927
Flos Cuculi 203.481
Flos Adonis 310
Flos S. Iacobi 219
Flos amoris 255
Flos aureus 520
Flos Solis 614
Flos caryophilleus 473
Fluida 1292
Fœniculum 877
Fœniculum porcinum 897
Fœnum-græcum 1027
Forficula Cancri 677
Fraſinella 758
Fraxinella ibid.
Fricta 1179
Frondiflora 512
Fufel 1337
Fuga Dæmonum 433
Fulfel 1356
Fulful ibid.
Fumus terræ ibid.

G

GAlla 1167
Galbanum 898.899
Galega 1068
Gallitricum 627
Galli criſta 912
Gemma populi 1303
Gentiana 352
Garderacantha 1009
Garipot 1179
Geneſta 1132
Geſſeminum 747
Gethyon 135
Geranium moſcatum 796
Gianziban 1354
Giarga 1068
Gibenech 467
Gingidium Viſnaga 885
Gith 926
Gith quod in ſegete naſcitur ib.
Githago ibid
Giul Catamer lale 114
Giula 524
Gladiolus 96
Glandes Terræ 1058
Gloria filia 843
Gniacardus 996
Gotim 1317
Gralega 1068
Grana Paradiſi 1358
Granum Nil Auicennæ 715
Granum Indicum ibid.
Granum gnidium 1218
Granum viride 1346
Granum Nil 715
Granum Iuniperi 1186
Gratia Dei 467.797.1102
Groſſularia 1143
Gruinalis 795
Guaiacum 1319
Guadum 394
Guart 1343
Guardalobo 1119
Gul ibid.
Gummi Tragacanthi 1148
Guzarata 1357.1358

H

HAbal Nil 715
Hachal ibid.
Handacocha 1019
Hanga 1389
Harmel 1072
Haſſabelderire 57
Haſmiſen 715
Hebulben 1249
Hedera ſpinoſa 711
Helleborus albus 357
Helleborus niger 825
Henne 1210
Hepatica 681.966.1376
Herbacantha 987
Herbaneſa 1068
Herba benedicta 918
Herba leonis 936
Herba paralyſis 637
Herba galleca 1068
Herba doria 350
Herba Paris 329
Herba violaria 710
Herba S. Anthonij 1070
Herba Catti 554
Herba ſtella 347
Herba laſſulata 524
Herba Tunica 473.479
Herba Turcica 455
Herba pinnula 283
Herba Simeonis 796
Herba S. Petri 537
Herba Sanctæ Cunigundæ 774
Herbatum 897
Hermodactylus 131
Higuero fructus 1361
Hippia 491
Hirundinaria 751
Hirculus 920
Hiſpane 260
Hyacinthus 104
Hyoſcyamus 283
Hypericum 433
Hypoquiſtidos 1099
Hyſſopus 465

I

IAcea 704
Iacea nigra 588
Iacobea 219
Iaifol 1354
Iapatri ibid.
Iaralnare 1338
Iarus 685
Iaſminum 746
Iaucia Lindi 1339
Iauſiband 1354
Iecoraria 966
Ieſeminum 747
Ignanes 780
Imperatrix 895
Ionquillias 114
Iouis glans 1252
Iouis barba 412
Iouis flos 936
Ireos 94
Iris ibid.
Iris Florentina 47
Iua Artherica 422
Iua moſcata ibid.
Iucca 1359
Iucca perana ibid.
Iuglans 1252
Iuiube 1318
Iuniperus 1189
Iuſquiamus 283

K

KAli 492
Kali articulatum ibid.
Kakile 192
Kermes 1160
Keſſuth 462
Kik 400
Kikaijon ibid.
Kitran 1180

L

LAcca 1350.1349
Lachetta ibid.
Lactuca 242
Lactucella 232
Ladegi Indi 1351
Lanaria 630
Lancea Chriſti 327
Lanhan 1339
Lanugo 753
Lantana 1305
Lapatium 311
Lapdanum 1108
Lappa maior 665
Lappa minor ibid.
Lappa inuerſa ibid.
Lauandula 468
Lauaneſe 1068
Lauanna ibid
Laureola 1219
Lenticula aquæ 680
Leo herba 439
Leontopodion 518
Lepidium 885

Leucantheinum 616
Leuconarciſſolirion 121
Leuiſticum 855
Leuzbane 1354
Liga 1163
Lilac 1214
Lilium 147
Lilium inter ſpinas 744
Lilium conuallium 332
Lillach 1214
Limones 1280
Lingua bouis 655
Lingua ſerpentis 327
Linguace ibid.
Linguaiace ibid.
Lingua pagana 761
Lingua ceruina 970.977
Lingua auis 1289
Lingua paſſerina ibid.
Liquiritia 1120
Loc Sumutri 1349
Longina 979
Louan 1247
Luch 1350
Lunaria 378
Lunaria maior 971
Lunaria minor 329
Luph criſpum 683
Lupha 685
Lupinus 1043
Lupulus 738
Luyula 1031

M

MAcia 495
Macaleb 1211.1212
Macis 1354
Macuca 95
Mahaleb 1208.1212
Mais 77
Maizium ibid.
Maizum ibid.
Maiorana 539
Mala inſana 274
Malaca 1389
Maltum 64
Malua 782.786
Maluauiſcus 789
Malum granatum 1262
Mamolaria 987
Mandragoras 281
Manihot 1359
Manifolium 665
Manta de nueſtra Señora 685
Maro 1339
Marrubium 562
Marmorella 575
Marocali 152
Martagon 147.151
Martanica 1068
Marum 545
Maſtix 1244
Mater violarum 701
Materſilon 590
Matricaria 527
Matriſylua 744
Maza 65
Mechoacan 723
Melica 77
Melega & Melegua 77
Melanzana ibid.
Melongena 274
Mel roſarum 1082
Melampyrum 84.214
Melilotus 1035
Meliſſa 560
Melo 771
Melones moſchatellini 772
Memiren 669
Mel Anacardinum 1360
Meroides 634
Menta 553
Menta aquatica 555
Menta Sarracenica 553
Mercurialis 626
Metopium 899
Meum 667.895
Mezereon 1215.1216
Mileguetta vel Milegetta 1358
Milium ſoler 487
Milimandrum 283
Milium ſolis 487
Milium ſaburrum 77
Millefolium 916
Mirabilia Peruuiana 272
Molle ſiue Molly 1347
Montapium 863
Morella 268
Morſus Diaboli 236.587
Morſus gallinæ 493
Morſus ranæ 671
Mora Bati 1091
Mora Baſſi ibid.
Morum Celſi 1325
Morus Celſi ibid.
Moſa 1281
Moſe 1333
Muelle 1347
Mumia 1171
Murta 1227
Muſa 1281.1333
Muſa maum ibid.
Muſcari 105
Muſchoromi 106
Muſcurimi ibid.
Muſcus 1374
Multibona 863
Myrtidanum 1227
Myrtilli 1231
Myrtus 1227
Myrtus Brabantica 1228

N

NApellus 824
Napium 199
Nardus ruſtica 688.843.918
Narel 1339
Naſturtium 195
Naſturtium aquaticum 201
Nenuphar 674
Nepeta 554
Nicoſiana 284 286
Niele 927
Nigella 926
Nigellaſtrum ibid.
Nihor 1339
Nil 715
Nil Auicennæ 715
Nil granum ibid.
Nozella 95
Nuces cypreſſi 1186
Nuces pineæ 1174
Nux methel 278.1363
Nux vomica ibid.
Nux auellana 1251
Nux veſicaria 1249
Nux moſchata 1354
Nux Bandenſis ibid.

O

OCellus 473
Ocimum 547
Ocimum gariophyllatum ibid.
Oculus Chriſti 628
Oculi populi 1303
Oleander 1220
Oleum de cherua 400
Olſenichium 867.902
Opobalſamum 1344.1345
Opopanax 851
Opium 298
Opulus 1237
Origanum 541
Origanum Hiſpanicum 542
Orobus 1051.1053
Oſmunda 971

P

PAc 1337
Palan 1333
Palla 1354
Palalia 695
Palma Chriſti 170
Panax 850
Pam 1357
Panis cuculi 1031
Panis porcinus 695
Panis ſancti Iohannis 1241
Papauer 296
Papauer rubrum 299
Papauer nigrum 926
Pappus 781.782
Paralyſus herba 637
Paritaria 261
Parizataco 1343
Paſpale 74
Paſſeuelutum 255
Paſſulæ de Corintho 727
Paſſula vua ibid.
Paſtoris burſa 215

Pata equina 667
Pata leonis 802
Patientia 314
Pauane vel Pauame 1341
Pedua 611
Pentaphyllon 839
Paſtoris pera 215
Perfoliata 430
Perforata 433
Perpenſa 688
Perſicaria 361
Peruinca, vel Peruinqua 748
Perſicum 1259
Petum 284
Petun ibid. 286
Pes anſerinus 259
Pes aſininus 650
Pes vituli 685
Pes columbæ 793
Pes leonis 802
Pes pulli 868
Pes lupi 1374
Pes Alexandrinus 619
Petrapium 865
Petræfindula 888
Petroſelinum 861
Petroſelinum Macedonicum 866
Petroſelinum Alexandrinum ib.
Peucedanum 897
Philipendula 902
Phu 918
Phyteuma ibid.
Pican 1333
Pigamum 1068
Piloſella 514
Pimpinella 889
Pinan 1337
Pionia 831
Piper 1356
Piper aquaticum 361
Piper Calecuthium 293
Piper Hiſpanum ibid.
Piper montanum 1216. 1219
Piperitis 188
Piſum, ſiue Piſum minus 1047
Pix naualis 1180
Plantago 340
Poaz 1337
Podagraria Germanica 849
Podagraria lini 462
Polyhydion 436
Polypodium 972
Poma Amoris 275
Pomatum 1276
Pomum granatum 1262
Pomum Adami 1281
Pomum mirabile 291
Pomum aureum 275
Pomum ſpinoſum 278
Porrum 139
Portulaca 419
Potentilla 841. 886
Praſium 562
Praſium fœtidum 566
Primula veris 637
Protomedia 890
Prouenca 748
Prunella 508
Prunum 1314
Pſeudomelanthium 926
Pſyllium 471
Pul 1343
Pulegium montanum 457
Pulmonaria 663. 1378
Pulſatilla 309
Pyrethrum 619
Pyrola 330

Q

Qverciuola 531
Querfaa 1349
Querfe ibid.
Quinquefolium 839

R

Radicula ſatiua 184
Radix caua 934
Radix dulcis 995
Ranæ morſus 671
Raphanus 184
Raphanus ſylueſtris 188
Rapocaulis 251
Rapum D. Anthonij 810
Rapum geniſtæ 1130
Raued 317
Raued ſeni ibid.
Raued-Sceni ibid.
Regina prati 886
Regium 547
Reſina pini 1179
Rezannale & Rezennale 1317
Rhabarbarum 317
Rha ponticum 436
Regaliza ibid.
Rheubarbarum 317
Rhoites 730
Reſta bouis 1141
Remenia 283
Ribes, h. e. Vua vrſi 1143
Rincum marinum 428
Robertiana 794
Roberti herba ibid.
Robertianum ibid.
Rogga 61
Roraſtrum 720
Rorella 1366
Roſa vltramarina 784
Roſa cœli 381
Roſa incarnata 1081
Roſa Mariana 381
Roſella 1099
Ros ſolis 1366
Roſmarinus 858. 1110
Roſtrum porcinum 221
Roſtrum ciconiæ 795. 796
Roſtrum gruis ibid.
Rubia herba 961
Rubia tinctorum ibid.
Ruberta 794
Ruſcus 759
Ruta capraria 1068
Ruta hortenſis 1072

S

Sabdarifa 791
Saccolaa quebir 1358
Saccolaa ceguer ibid.
Safarhe-Bamon 41
Saggina 77
Sal Alkali 429
Salequa 1241
Salicornia 429
Salix equina 958
Saluſandria 926
Saluia 624
Saluia Boſci 536
Saluia agreſtis 536
Saluia Romana 553
Sambucus 1235
Sambucus aquatica 1237
Sampetra 428
Sanamunda 843
Sana Sancta Indorum 285. 286
Sandal 1389
Sandarax 1189
Sandaraca ibid.
Sanguinus 1183
Sanguis draconis 314
Sanguiſorba 889
Sanicula 801
Santalum 1389
Santolina 852
Saponaria 360. 551
Sarcocolla 301
Sarracena 1068
Sarracenica officinarum 524
Satureia, vel potius Saturegia 461
Satyrion 159
Saſſafras 1341
Sauina 1193
Sauimera ibid.
Saxifraga 891
Scala cœli 758
Scabioſa 586
Scammonea 718
Scanaria 884
Scarica 627
Scatellum 424
Scatum cœli 424
Sceylen 71
Scolopendria 977
Scordium 535
Scorodonia 536
Scorzonera 599
Scotinus 1293
Scrophularia 580
Scrophularia minor 669
Secacul 872
Sebeſten 1315
Sedum minus officinarum 414
Selliga 922
Semen ſanctum 942

Semen Santolinum 941
Semen Zenæ 942
Semen Zedoariæ ibid.
Semen contra lumbricos ibid.
Sena 1114
Septifolium 840
Sercanda 1389
Serapinum 899
Serpentaria 505.579.599
Serpentaria maior 683
Serpillum 457
Serratula 377
Seruilla 871
Seruillum ibid.
Sesamum 214
Seseleos 892.893
Seselis 868
Sicla 252
Sigillum Salomonis 758
Sigillum B. Mariæ 722
Siler montanum 892
Sinapium 190
Singadi 1343
Siſtra 895
Soda 429
Solanum lethale 269
Solatrum 268
Solbaſtrella 889
Soldanella 690
Solidago 661
Solidago Sarracenica 347
Sophia 910
Sorghum 77
Spagas 1179
Spagnon 893
Sparagus 954
Spatula fœtida 53
Speculum Veneris 356
Spelta 62
Speragus 954
Spergula odorata 645
Speick 921
Spica 469
Spicata 675
Spica Celtica 1374
Spina alba 996
Spina Borda 995
Spinachea 260
Spinacheum olus ibid.
Spiniuineta 1145
Sponſa ſolis 221
Squilla 137
Squinantum 40
Staphiſagria 398
Stataria 897
Stellaria 347.802.966.1004
Stœcados 470
Stœchas citrina 522
Storax 1342
Storax Calamita ibid.
Stramonia 278
Superba 479
Sula 1339
Sumach 1292
Symphytum maius 961
Syringa 1214

T

TAmalapatra 1350.1351
Tamariſcus 1188.1195
Tambul 1357
Tanacetum 526
Tapſus barbatus 630
Taraxacon 222
Tarcon 193
Tarcon ſylueſtre 484
Tarſilon 1019
Tarcon raire Gallo-prouin. 408
Tartarum 735
Tartarum vſtum 736
Tartarum calcinatum ibid.
Tarobolos Catamer lale 813
Tarobolos Catamer ibid.
Taura 818
Taurina 1068
Tembul 1351
Tenga 1339
Tengamaran ibid.
Terdina 918
Terebinthina 1246.1184
Terebinthina Veneta 1182
Teſticulus hirci 161
Teſticulus vulpinus ibid.
Teſticulus leporis 173
Thorina 1068
Thus 1247
Thymum 459
Tiguar 335
Tinearia 522
Tipcadi 106
Tomentitia 519
Tormentilla 840
Tota-bona 259.627
Tota oſſea 43
Tragacanthæ gummi 1148
Tragopyrum 83
Traſi dulce 29
Trec 1349
Tribolo 1035
Tribulus marinus 676
Triccan 1339
Triferæ 727
Trifolium 1018
Trinitatis herba 1032
Tritico-ſpeltum 65
Trixago paluſtris 535
Trollius flos 810
Tulipa 120
Tune, Tunas 1330
Turban 120 Turfan ibid.
Turbith 335
Turpetum cineritium 876
Turpetum Griſeum ibid.
Typha 42

V

VAgi 57
Vgi ibid.
Valeriana domeſtica 918
Veelgutta 863
Verbena 581
Veriquercus, aut verè quercus pag. 1157
Vermillon 1160
Vernix 1189
Veruena 581
Vermicularis 414
Veronica fœmina 501.504
Victoriola 761
Vinca peruinca 748
Viola 701
Violarum mater ibid.
Viola paluſtris 678
Viola mammola ibid.
Viorna 739.1305
Viperina 599
Virga aurea 349
Virga paſtoris 1006
Virginianorum pappus 781
Viſcum 1169
Viſgo 1169
Viſnaga 885
Vita longa 1355.1356
Vitalba 720.739
Viticella 291.720
Vlmaria 886
Vmbilicus Veneris 423
Vnedo 1266.1311
Vnifolium 330
Vngula caballina 667
Volubilis 714
Vrinalis 444
Vſnea 1369
Vſnee 429
Vſnen ibid.
Vſtilago 70
Vua lupina 269.1237
Vulgago 689
Vuluaria 258
Vuularia 366.761
Wiſanck 752

X

Xylocaracta 1241

Y

YVca 1359
Yſopus 465

Z

ZAhafaran 124
Zambach 746
Zaremcada Perſiana 114
Zaremcatta ibid.
Zarza parilla 709.711
Zazintha 227
Zedoaria 820
Zerumbeth ibid.
Zizania 71
Zinziber 55
Zinziber caninum 297
Zurumbeth 820

# NOMINVM ET OPINIONVM HARMONIA ET consensus.

## A

*A Bel, id est Populus alba.*
*Abbel, id est Sauina.*
*Abrono Serapionis, id est Pisum cordatum.*
*Abrotanum fœmina, id est Chamæcyparissus.*
*Abrugi, id est Pisum cordatum.*
*Acanophora, id est Lacea.*
*Acanthus Germanica, i. Spondylium.*
*Acanthum, id est Onopordon.*
*Acarna Theophrasti, id est Scolymos.*
*Acetabulum, id est Cotyledon.*
*Accipitrina, id est Hieracium.*
*Acinaria palustris Gesneri, i. Vaccinia palustris.*
*Acinus, id est Ocymum.*
*Achillea, id est Millefolium.*
*Aconitum bacciferum, id est Christophoriana.*
*Aconitum Pardalianches Dodonæi, id est Doronicum.*
*Acrocorion, id est Crocus vernus.*
*Acutella, id est Resta bouis.*
*Acus pastoris, id est Geranium.*
*Acus muscata, id est Geranium.*
*Adianthum album, id est Capillus Veneris.*
*Adianthum album Plinij, id est Ruta muraria.*
*Ador, est quoddam frumenti genus.*
*Ageratum, id est Balsamita minor.*
*Agnus castus, id est Vitex.*
*Agilensz, id est Auellana.*
*Aglaophotis, id est Pæonia.*
*Ægilops Plinij, id est Cerris maior L'Obelij.*
*Ægilops, id est, Auena sterilis.*
*Ægopogon Tragi, id est Vlmaria.*
*Ægolethron, id est Tota bona.*
*Æschinomenen Plinij, id est Noli me tangere.*
*Aizoon, id est Semperuiuum.*
*Ajuga, id est Chamæpitys.*
*Alaseleti Auicennæ, id est Medica.*
*Alaternus Dalescampij, id est Phillyrea L'Obelij.*
*Alectorolophos Plinij, i. Fistularia.*
*Alleluya, id est Trifolium acetosum.*
*Alchilel Serapionis, i. Polemonium.*
*Alcibiadion, id est Echium.*
*Alchimelech, id est Melilotus.*
*Alfasafa Auicennæ, id est Medica.*
*Algosarel Auicennæ, id est Daucus.*
*Alkakengi, id est Halicacabum.*
*Alimonia, id est Trifolium acetosum.*
*Alnam, id est Pulegium.*
*Alnus nigra, id est Frangula.*
*Althea, id est Ibiscus.*
*Albucus, id est Asphodelus albus.*
*Altercum Plinij, id est Hyoscyamus.*
*Alphesera Arabibus, id est Bryonia nigra.*
*Alsabarateia, id est Parthenium.*
*Alscebran, id est Ezula.*
*Alsenefu, id est Absinthium.*
*Aluesen, id est Peucedanum.*
*Amaracus, id est Maiorana.*
*Amellus Virgilij, i. Aster Atticus.*
*Amellus, id est Caltha palustris.*
*Ambubeia, id est Cichorium syluestre.*
*Ampelos Plinij, id est Bryonia nigra.*
*Amyrberis, id est Berberis.*
*Anapallus Belloni, i. Ficus Indica.*
*Anas, id est, Prunus.*
*Anblatum Cordi, id est Dentaria maior Mathioli.*
*Anblatum Dodonæi, i. Nidus auis.*
*Anchusa, id est Buglossum syluestre.*
*Andirian Rhasis, id est Fabago.*
*Andration Auerrois, i. Peucedanum.*
*Androsemum Dodonæi, id est Clymenum Italorum.*
*Anetum tortuosum, id est Meum.*
*Anguria, id est Pepo oblongus.*
*Anonis, id est Resta bouis.*
*Apiastellum Apuleij, i. Bryonia nigra.*
*Apiastellum Dodonæi, i. Melissa.*
*Apiastrum, id est Melissa.*
*Apocynum Dioscoridis, id est Periploca.*
*Apolinaris, id est Hyoscyamus.*
*Apronia, id est Bryonia nigra.*
*Aprus, id est Pisum rubrum.*
*Argentina, id est Potentilla.*
*Aria Theophrasti, id est Sorbus Alpina Gesneri.*
*Arcium, id est Bardana.*
*Argentilla, id est Vlmaria.*
*Arthritica, id est, Primula veris.*
*Artemisia marina, id est Cineraria.*
*Arrhenogonon, id est Parietaria.*
*Armoracia, i. Rhaphanus rusticus.*
*Arornas, id est Iuniperus.*
*Arzi, id est Oriza.*
*Astrantia, id est Imperatoria.*
*Asterion, id est Aster Atticus.*
*Astergir Rhasis, id est Azaradach Auicennæ.*
*Aspalathus, id est Acatia Math.*
*Asplenium syluestre, i. Lonchitis.*
*Asplenium, id est Ceterach.*
*Astorca, id est Stœcas.*
*Athanasia, id est Tanacetum.*
*Aulitica, id est Camamelum.*
*Aureum olus, id est Atriplex.*
*Auornus Petri Placentij, id est Frangula.*
*Azabaser, id est Meum.*
*Azez, id est Lichen.*

## B

*B Aaras, id est Pæonia.*
*Baccaris, i. Conyza maior Math.*
*Baccaris officinarum, id est Asarabaccaris.*
*Bamia, id est, Althæa palustris.*
*Baptisecula, id est Cyanus.*
*Barba hirci, id est Tragopogon.*
*Barba Iouis, id est Semperuiuum.*
*Barba Aron, id est Semperuiuum.*
*Barbarea, id est Pseudobunium.*
*Batis Plinij, id est Crithmum.*
*Baton, id est Terebinthus.*
*Bazari Chichen, id est Linum.*
*Bazara Cantona, id est Psyllium.*
*Becabunga, id est Anagallis aquatica.*
*Bechion, id est Tussilago.*
*Bedoara arabibus, i. Spina alba.*
*Bedeguar Math. Syluat. id est Spina alba.*
*Bederangie, id est Melissa.*
*Beluidere Italica, id est Linaria.*
*Beiahalalen, id est Aizoon.*
*Betonica Pauli, id est Veronica.*
*Bihar, id est Buphthalmon.*
*Bisaria, id est Dracunculus.*
*Bisacutum, id est Gingidium.*
*Basiatrahagi, id est Polygonum.*
*Bismalua, id est Ibiscus.*
*Bislingua, id est Hippoglossum.*
*Bombax, id est Gossipium.*
*Botonaria, id est Aphyllanthes.*
*Boutomon, id est Platanaria.*
*Branca vrsina, id est Acanthus.*
*Britannica, id est Bistorta quorundam.*
*Brassica canina, id est Cynocrambe.*
*Broeggia Plinij, id est Helxine Cissampelos.*
*Bruscus, id est Ruscus.*
*Bulbus agrestis, id est Colchicum.*
*Bubonium, id est Aster Atticus.*
*Buccinum, id est Consolida regalis.*
*Bugia, id est Cortex Berberis.*
*Botomon Theoph. i. Iris palustris.*
*Bulef, id est Salix.*

## C

*C Acalia, id est Tussilago.*
*Cachrys marinum, i. Crithmum.*
*Cachrifera, id est Libanotis.*
*Cahade, id est Polium.*

*Casal,*

# Nominum quorundam interpretatio.

*Cafal, id eſt Agrimonia.*
*Calabrina, id eſt Lonchitis.*
*Calchochrum, id eſt Fumaria.*
*Calcifraga, id eſt Crithmum.*
*Caltha, id eſt Calendula*
*Caltha Poetarum, id eſt Calendula.*
*Callionymum Geſn. id eſt Lilium conuallium.*
*Callitricum, id eſt Capillus Veneris.*
*Callion Plinij, id eſt Alkakengi.*
*Calicularis, id eſt Hyoſcyamus.*
*Caluegia, id eſt Galanga.*
*Camphoratum, i. Abrotanum magnũ.*
*Candelaria, id eſt Tapſus barbatus.*
*Candela Regia, id eſt Tapſus barbatus.*
*Cania Plinij, id eſt Vrtica.*
*Cancum Auicennæ, id eſt Chelidonium minus.*
*Cantabrica Plinij, id eſt Rapunculus.*
*Cantabrica Turneri, id eſt Caryophyllus.*
*Capillaris, id eſt Capillus Veneris.*
*Capnos, id eſt Fumaria.*
*Capnitis, id eſt Fumaria.*
*Capnogorgium Dioſ. id eſt Fumaria.*
*Caprificus Plinij, id eſt Ezula Tragi.*
*Caranful, id eſt Caryophyllos.*
*Cardamum, id eſt Pſeudobunium.*
*Cardopatium, id eſt Carlina.*
*Carduus fullonum, id eſt Dipſacus.*
*Carobia Actuarij, id eſt Ceratia ſiliqua.*
*Carica, id eſt Apios.*
*Carnabadion Simeonis Sethi, i. Carui.*
*Cartamus ſylueſtris, id eſt Atractylis.*
*Carpentaria, id eſt Pſeudobunium.*
*Carpeſium, id eſt Cubeba.*
*Carpeſium Galeni, id eſt Ruſcus.*
*Carnabadion Simeonis Sethi, i. Carum*
*Cardel, id eſt Sinapis.*
*Caſſebar, id eſt Coriandrum.*
*Caſſilago Math. Syl. id eſt Hyoſcyamus.*
*Caſſutha, id eſt Cuſcuta.*
*Caſtoris, id eſt Trifolium paludoſum.*
*Caſignete, id eſt Pimpinella.*
*Caſtrangula, id eſt Scrophularia.*
*Calcitrapa Mathioli, id eſt Carduus Stellatus.*
*Catef, id eſt Atriplex.*
*Cachrifera Roſmarinus, id eſt Libanotis.*
*Cathſum, id eſt Abrotanum.*
*Cattaria, id eſt Nepeta.*
*Cataputia maior, id eſt Ricinus.*
*Caucon Plinij, id eſt Equiſetum.*
*Cauda Vulpium, id eſt Alopecuros.*
*Celi ros, id eſt Gramen manna.*
*Cæciliana Plinij, id eſt Androſemum Dodo.*
*Centummorbia, id eſt Nummularia.*
*Centrum Galli, id eſt Horminum.*
*Centunculus, id eſt Gnaphalium.*
*Cepea, id eſt Anagallis Aquatica.*
*Ceratonia, id eſt Ceratia ſiliqua.*
*Cercis Theop. id eſt Arbor Iudæ.*
*Ceſis, id eſt Daucus*
*Cerua maior, id eſt Ricinus.*
*Ceraunia, id eſt Craſſula.*
*Cerucaria, id eſt Trachelium.*
*Cichorium verrucarium, id eſt Hedypnois.*
*Circea Gracis, id eſt Mandragora.*
*Cincinnalis, id eſt Capillus Veneris.*
*Cicerbita, id eſt Sonchus.*
*Cnicus, id eſt Carthamus.*
*Cnecum ſupinum Cordi, id eſt Carduus benedictus.*
*Cnicus ſylueſtris, id eſt Atractylis.*
*Citrago, id eſt Meliſſa*
*Cidromela, id eſt Malus Medica.*
*Cineraria, id eſt Iacobea Marina.*
*Charantia, id eſt Balſamina mas.*
*Chamaciſſus, id eſt Hedera Terreſtris*
*Chamæleuce, id eſt Tuſſilago.*
*Chamæpeuce, id eſt Roſmarinum ſylueſtre.*
*Chamæxylon Plinij, id eſt Gnafalium.*
*Chamælea Germanica, id eſt Mezereon.*
*Chamædaphne, id eſt Laureola.*
*Chamædaphne Plinij, id eſt Vinca peruinca.*
*Chamæplium, id eſt Eryſimum.*
*Chamærrhiphes, id eſt Palmites.*
*Chamæleagnus, id eſt Myrtus Brabantica.*
*Chamærops Plinij, id eſt Palma humilis.*
*Charnuba, id eſt Ceratia ſiliqua.*
*Charſi, id eſt Apium.*
*Chaſtara, id eſt Betonica.*
*Chathe, id eſt Cucumer.*
*Chironia, id eſt Bryonia nigra.*
*Chitini, id eſt Althea.*
*Choeradolethron, id eſt Xanthium.*
*Chubeze, id eſt Malua.*
*Chiliodynamis, id eſt Ben album.*
*Chryſolachanon Plinij, i. Tota bona.*
*Chryſanthemum Peruuianum, id eſt Flos Solis.*
*Chryſocome Geſneri, id eſt Linaria.*
*Chryſogonon, id eſt Blattaria.*
*Chryſomela Athenæi, id eſt Malus Medica.*
*Citrago, id eſt Meliſſa.*
*Clauum Veneris, id eſt Nymphæa.*
*Clauicula, id eſt Hedera Helix.*
*Clematis Peregrina, id eſt Flammula Iouis.*
*Clematis Daphnoides, id eſt Vinca peruinca.*
*Clematis altera Mathio. id eſt Viorne.*
*Cleome Horatij, id eſt Eryſimum.*
*Colabrina, id eſt Arum Ægyptium.*
*Cocior, id eſt Fœniculus.*
*Colocaſia, id eſt Faba Ægyptia.*
*Columnaris, id eſt Campana Lactescens.*
*Columbina Actuarij, id eſt Verbena.*
*Combul, id eſt Nardus.*
*Condiſi, id eſt Saponaria.*
*Condurdum Plinij, id eſt Vaccaria.*
*Conſolida media Fuchſij, id eſt Bellis maior.*
*Conſolida media, id eſt Bugula.*
*Conſolida minor Mathioli, id eſt Prunella.*
*Conſolida minor Ruellij, id eſt Bellis minor.*
*Conzambach Turci, id eſt Hemerocallis Valentina.*
*Connarus Athenæi, id eſt Iuiuba.*
*Concordia, id eſt Agrimonia.*
*Conila, id eſt Myrrhis.*
*Conſecratrix, id eſt Iris noſtras.*
*Coralloides Cordi, id eſt Dentaria Mathioli.*
*Corcorus Melochia, id eſt Olus Iudaicum.*
*Corcorus Marcelli vet. id eſt Anagallis mas.*
*Corydalis, id eſt Radix Cana.*
*Cor Indum, id eſt Piſum Cordatum.*
*Corizziola Rhaſis, id eſt Scamonea.*
*Corona fratrum, id eſt Carduus Eriocephalus.*
*Corton, id eſt Coriandrum.*
*Coronopus, id eſt Cornu Cerui.*
*Corrigiola, id eſt Centumnodia.*
*Corona monachi, id eſt Dens Leonis.*
*Corona Regiæ, id eſt Pomum ſpinoſum*
*Coroneola, id eſt Lyſimachia.*
*Corydalium, id eſt Fumaria.*
*Corylus, id eſt Auellana.*
*Coſtus ſpurius Mathio. id eſt Panax Chironium.*
*Coſtus Hortorum, id eſt Balſamita maior.*
*Coſta Canina, id eſt Quinqueneruia.*
*Corydalopodium, id eſt Conſol. Regalis*
*Cotinus Dodo. id eſt Coccygria Plinij.*
*Cot Auicennæ, id eſt Medica.*
*Crepanella, id eſt Dentillaria Rondeletij.*
*Creta marina, id eſt Crithmum.*
*Crinita, id eſt Capillus Veneris.*
*Cubebas Serapionis, id eſt Ruſcus.*
*Cucullata, id eſt Pinguicula.*
*Cucurida, i. Dentillaria Rondeletij.*
*Cuminum Æthiopicum, i. Ammi.*
*Cunilago, id eſt Conyza.*
*Cunegundis, id eſt Eupatorium Auicennæ.*
*Cunila Columellæ, id eſt Satureia.*
*Cunophoron, id eſt Nux Indica.*
*Cunder Auicennæ, id eſt Saponaria.*
*Curcuma, id eſt Cyperus Indus.*
*Curcas Clusij, id eſt Ricinus.*
*Cusbor, id eſt Coriandrum.*

*Cyanus Hieroſolymitana, id eſt Ptarmica Auſtriaca.*
*Cyſo, id eſt Hyſſopus.*
*Cyminalis, id eſt Gentiana.*
*Cynanthemis, id eſt Cotula fœtida.*
*Cynoſpaſtus, id eſt Pæonia.*
*Cynoſorchis, id eſt Satyrium.*
*Cynocephalus Apulei, id eſt Antirrhinum.*
*Cynocephalus, id eſt Anetum.*
*Cynosbatos Dioſ. id eſt Roſa ſylueſtris.*
*Cynosbatos Tragi, id eſt Oxyacanthus*
*Cynosbatos Ruellij, id eſt Rubus.*
*Cynosbatos Dalaſcampius, i. Capparis.*
*Cyprus, id eſt Liguſtrum L'Obelij.*
*Cyprus Dod. id eſt Phillyrea.*

## D

*DAmedrios, id eſt Chamedrys.*
*Danebalchil, id eſt Equiſetum.*
*Darach, id eſt Palma.*
*Daracht mous, id eſt Muſa.*
*Datiro, id eſt Stramonia.*
*Debonigi, id eſt Anthemis.*
*Debonigi, id eſt Chamomilla.*
*Decta, id eſt Beta.*
*Delphinium, id eſt Conſolida Regalis.*
*Diapenſia, id eſt Sanicula.*
*Didar Arab. id eſt Vlmus.*
*Digitus Veneris, id eſt Nymphea.*
*Dili, id eſt Glaſtum.*
*Dili, id eſt Iſatis.*
*Diocallia Apulei, id eſt Chamomelum*
*Dioſpiron, id eſt Milium ſolis.*
*Dioſpiros Plinij, id eſt Lacryma Iob.*
*Dioſanthos Theop. i. Superba Fuchſij.*
*Dochon, id eſt Panicum.*
*Dolichus Theophr. id eſt Phaſeolus L'Obelij.*
*Draco herba, id eſt Tarcon.*
*Draco ſylueſtris, id eſt Ptarmica.*
*Drofutum, id eſt Haliabbi Aniſum.*
*Droſion Cordi, id eſt Alchimilla.*
*Drypis Guillandini, i. Tragon Mat.*
*Drypis Theop. i. Eryngium Marinũ.*
*Dryopteris Tragi, id eſt Pteridion Cordi.*
*Dryopteris, id eſt Adianthum nigrũ.*
*Dryophonon Plinij, i. Arabis Dodon.*
*Dulb Arab. id eſt Platanus.*
*Dulcamara, id eſt Amara Dulcis.*
*Dulciſida, id eſt Pæonia.*
*Dulcichinum Guillandini, id eſt Cyperus dulcis Tragi.*
*Dumbebe, i. Endiuia.*

## E

*EChium paluſtre Cordi, id eſt Scorpioides Dodon.*
*Eghelo Dodon. i. Laburnum L'Obelij.*
*Eleagnus Mathiol. id eſt Ziziphus alba L'Obelij.*
*Elegſelinum, id eſt Paludapium.*
*Eliphacos, id eſt Saluia.*
*Elkiageber, id eſt Roſmarinus.*
*Empetron Dod. id eſt Kali.*
*Empetron Rondeletij, id eſt Crithmũ.*
*Empetron, id eſt Tragi herba Turca.*
*Empetron, id eſt Herniaria.*
*Encephalus, id eſt Chamarrhiphes.*
*Eneaphyllum L'Obelij, id eſt Dentaria.*
*Eneaphyllum, i. Lingua Serpentina.*
*Enneadynamen Geſneri, id eſt Gramen Parnaſſi.*
*Ephætium, id eſt Ranunculus.*
*Euphroſynum Plinij, i. Borago.*
*Epilobion Geſn. id eſt Chamænerium L'Obelij.*
*Epimetron, id eſt Epimedium.*
*Epipetron, id eſt Epimedium.*
*Epipactis Recentiorum, i. Helleborine.*
*Epipactis Rondeletij, id eſt Herniaria.*
*Eranthemum, id eſt Flos Adonis.*
*Ericoides, i. Euphraſia lutea Dod.*
*Eringium Vegetij, i. Acarna Theop.*
*Eringium Guilland. id eſt Carduus Stellatus.*
*Erinus, id eſt Corcoros Plinij.*
*Eruum ſylueſtre, id eſt Catanance.*
*Eryphion Apulei, i. Ruta.*
*Eryſimum Theop. id eſt Camelina.*
*Erythrodanum, i. Rubia Tinctorum.*
*Exupera, id eſt Verbena.*

## F

*FArfara, id eſt Tuſſilago.*
*Farfugium, id eſt Tuſſilago.*
*Farſium Auicennæ, id eſt Thora Valdenſis.*
*Farfrugum, id eſt Caltha paluſtris.*
*Faranum, id eſt Tuſſilago.*
*Faudegeni, id eſt Origanum.*
*Fel Terræ, id eſt Centaureum.*
*Fœniculus Porcinus, i. Peucedanum.*
*Ferulacoli, id eſt Thapſia.*
*Ferraria, i. Agrimonia.*
*Ferraria L'Obelij, i. Scrophularia.*
*Feſtuca Plinij, id eſt Auena Sterilis.*
*Flammula Iouis, id eſt Clematis Peregrina.*
*Filicaſtrum, id eſt Oſmundus Regalis.*
*Filix paluſtris, i. Oſmundus Regalis*
*Filix Florida, i. Oſmundus Regalis.*
*Filix Latifolia Cordi, id eſt Oſmundus Regalis.*
*Ficaria, id eſt Chelidonium minus.*
*Flos Regius, i. Conſolida Regalis.*
*Flos Ambarualis, id eſt Polygala.*
*Fontalis, id eſt Potamogeiton.*
*Folium Indum, id eſt Malabathrum Garciæ.*
*Fuga Dæmonis, id eſt Hypericum.*
*Fuſus, id eſt Atractylis.*
*Fumaria Corydalis, i. Radix Cana.*

## G

*GAledragon Plinij, i. Dipſacus.*
*Garoſmus, id eſt Atriplex Olida.*
*Gallitricum, id eſt Horminum.*
*Gelſeminum Indicum, id eſt Mirabilia Peruuiana.*
*Genitura, id eſt Anetum.*
*Genicularis, id eſt Phu magnum.*
*Genecanthe, id eſt Bryonia nigra.*
*Geum i. Caryophyllata.*
*Giezar, i. Daucus.*
*Giezar Aridras, i. Belbunen.*
*Gith, i. Nigella.*
*Githago Plinij, id eſt Lolium.*
*Glaucium, id eſt Papauer Cornutum.*
*Gladiolus Aquatilis, id eſt Iuncus Floridus.*
*Globularia, i. Aphyllanthes.*
*Gloſſographe Auicennæ, id eſt Fumaria.*
*Goſſipium, id eſt Xylon.*
*Granum Regium Meſuæ, i. Ricinus.*
*Gromphena Plinij, id eſt Calendula.*
*Groſſularia, id eſt Ribes.*
*Groſſularia, id eſt Vua Criſpa.*

## H

*HAbonog Auerroij, id eſt Chamomilla.*
*Hab al Nil Serapionis, id eſt Conuoluulus cæruleus.*
*Halcaſmeg Auerroij, id eſt Fœniculus.*
*Halgazar Auerhoe, i. Paſtinaca.*
*Halicacabum Veſicarium, id eſt Alkakengi.*
*Halicacabum Peregrinum, i. Piſum Cordatum.*
*Hameſiteos, i. Chamæpitys.*
*Hanab. Althaleb. id eſt Solanum.*
*Haraba, i. Cucurbita.*
*Harbatum, id eſt Peucedanum.*
*Harenaria, id eſt Cornu Cerui.*
*Haronigi, id eſt Doronicum.*
*Haſmiſen Syriacum, id eſt Conuoluulus Cæruleus.*
*Haſtula Regia, i. Aſphodelus albus.*
*Haſce, i. Thymus.*
*Handacocha Plinij, i. Trifolium bituminoſum.*
*Haur Arab. id eſt Populus alba.*
*Hebene, i. Xylaloes officinarum.*
*Herculania, i. Verbena.*
*Hederalis Ruellij, i. Aſclepias.*
*Hedera Spinoſa, i. Smilax Aſpera.*
*Hedera Cilicia, i. Smilax Aſpera.*
*Helxine, i. Parietaria.*
*Helicen, i. Hedera Helix.*
*Hemen, i. Serpillum.*
*Hepatica alba Cordi, i. Gramen Parnaſſi.*

*Herba Scythica, id eſt Glycyrrhiza.*
*Herba Caſta, i. Paeonia.*
*Herba Leonis, id eſt Palma.*
*Herba Lucis, id eſt Chelidonium maius.*
*Herba Impetiginaria, id eſt Chelidonium maius.*
*Herba Vulcani, id eſt Ranunculus.*
*Herba Scelerata, id eſt Ranunculus.*
*Herba Vlceraria, i. Ranunculus.*
*Herba Cauſtica, i. Ranunculus.*
*Herba Dinecotiliæ, id eſt Conſolida Regalis.*
*Herba Stella, i. Cornu Cerui.*
*Herba Cancri, i. Heliotropium.*
*Herba Radioli Apulei, id eſt Polypodium.*
*Herba Leonis Dodon. id eſt Aquilegia.*
*Herba S. Anthonij, id eſt Dentillaria Rondeletij.*
*Herba Coxendicum, id eſt Cotyledon.*
*Herba Benedicta, i. Caryophyllata.*
*Herba Fortis, id eſt Solidago Saracenica.*
*Herba Paralyſis, i. Primula veris.*
*Herba Clauellata, i. Viola tricolor.*
*Herba Laſſulata, id eſt Balſamita maior.*
*Herba Pinnula, id eſt Hyoſcyamus.*
*Herba Turca, i. Herniaria.*
*Herba Hungarica Dodon. i. Alcea.*
*Herba Simeonis Dodon. id eſt Alcea*
*Herba Vrbana, i. Acanthus.*
*Herba Tunica Gordonij, id eſt Ocymaſtrum.*
*Herba Tunica Dodon. id eſt Caryophyllata.*
*Herba Gallica Fracaſtorij, id eſt Galega.*
*Herba Rutinalis, i. Spondylium.*
*Herba Sardoa, id eſt Ranunculus Aruorum.*
*Herba Sacra, i. Tabaco.*
*Herba Sacra Agrippæ, i. Meliſſa.*
*Hermodactylus Dodon. id eſt Colchicum.*
*Hermodact. Italorum, id eſt Iris tuberoſo L'Obelij.*
*Heſperis Clusij, i. Leucoium marinum L'Obelij.*
*Hippia, i. Alſine.*
*Hirundinaria, i. Aſclepias.*
*Hortus Veneris, i. Cotyledon.*
*Horminum Tridentinum, id eſt Colus Iouis.*
*Humadh, id eſt Lapathum.*
*Hunen, i. Iuiube.*
*Huniure, id eſt Vrtica.*
*Hydroſelinum, i. Paludapium.*
*Hydroſelinum Camerarij, id eſt Lauer maius.*
*Hyoſcyamus Peruuianus, id eſt Tabaco.*
*Hippogloſſum Bonifacia, id eſt Lau. Alex.*
*Hyoſyris Plinij, i. Iacea nigra.*
*Hyophthalmon, i. Aſter Atticus.*
*Hypecoon Dodon. id eſt Cuminum ſylueſtre.*
*Hypecoon Clusij, i. Alcea Veneta.*
*Hippoſelinon, i. Macedonicum.*

## I

*IArus, id eſt Arum.*
*Iackaiak, i. Anemone.*
*Iaſione, i. Campanula.*
*Iaſin, id eſt Enula.*
*Iauatri, i. Nux Moſcata.*
*Ibiga, i. Chamapitys.*
*Iezar Serapionis, id eſt Paſtinaca.*
*Imperatrix, id eſt Meum.*
*Inula Ruſtica Scriboni Largi, id eſt Conſolida maior.*
*Inguinalis, i. Aſter atticus.*
*Intybus, id eſt Cichorium.*
*Iouis Faba, i. Hyoſcyamus.*
*Iouis Glans, i. Caſtanea.*
*Iouis Flos, i. Lychnis.*
*Iouis Arbor, i. Quercus.*
*Iorgir, id eſt Eruca.*
*Irio, i. Erysimum.*
*Iuncus quadratus Celſi, i. Cyperus.*
*Iua Muſcata, id eſt Chamapitys.*
*Iuſtelli, i. Sambucus.*
*Iuſquiamus, i. Hyoſcyamus.*
*Ixopus Cordi, i. Chondrilla.*

## K

*KAmeactis, id eſt Ebulus.*
*Kanturion, id eſt Centaureum.*
*Kanz, id eſt Amygdalus.*
*Kapar, id eſt. Capparis.*
*Kauroch, id eſt Chelidonium maius.*
*Kebikengi, i. Ranunculus.*
*Keiri, id eſt Leucoium.*
*Kemetri, id eſt Pyrus.*
*Kemum, i. Cuminum.*
*Kenne, id eſt Liguſtrum.*
*Keruagh, i. Ricinus.*
*Kerugha, i. Ricinus.*
*Kermes, i. Coccus infectoria.*
*Kulb, id eſt Milium ſolis.*
*Kusbera Auerroy, id eſt Coriandrum.*
*Kusbor, i. Coriandrum.*

## L

*LAbruſca, id eſt Bryonia nigra.*
*Labrum Veneris, id eſt Dipſacus.*
*Laburnum, i. Anagyris.*
*Lactaria, id eſt Tithymalus.*
*Lactuca Leporina, i. Sonchus.*
*Lactucella, i. Sonchus.*
*Lanata Cordi, id eſt Aria Theoph.*
*Lancea Chriſti, id eſt Lingua Serpentina.*
*Lantana, i. Viburnum.*
*Lanaria, i. Radicula.*
*Lanceola, i. Quinqueneruia.*
*Laudata Nobilis, i. Veronica.*
*Lathyris, i. Cataputia.*
*Lathyrus, i. Piſum ſylueſtre.*
*Lauer Lauacrum, i. Dipſacus.*
*Laurus Alexandrina, id eſt Hippogloſſum.*
*Laurus Roſea, id eſt Oleander.*
*Laurus ſylueſtris, i. Laurus Tinus.*
*Laurentina Mathioli, id eſt Bugula.*
*Leo Columella, i. Aquilegia.*
*Leonis Oſculum, i. Aquilegia.*
*Leontoſtamum Geſneri, id eſt Aquilegia.*
*Leo Herba Dodon. id eſt Aquilegia.*
*Lepidium Plinij, i. Piperitis.*
*Leſen Arthaur, id eſt Buglosſum.*
*Leucacantha, id eſt Carlina.*
*Leucanthemum, id eſt Chamomelum.*
*Libadion Plinij, id eſt Centaureum.*
*Libanium Apulei, i. Borago.*
*Limodoron Dodon. i. Orobanch.*
*Lingua Auis, i. Fraxinus.*
*Lingua Pagana, i. Hippogloſſum.*
*Lihago Cordi, i. Phalangium L'Obelij*
*Liſen, id eſt Plantago.*
*Lotus Vrbana, id eſt Trifolium odoratum L'Obelij.*
*Longina, i. Lonchitis.*
*Lichen, i. Hepatica officinarum.*
*Lunaria Arthritica Geſneri, id eſt Auricula Viſi.*
*Luciola, i. Lingua Serpentina.*
*Lunaria Graca, i. Bolbonac.*
*Lunaria maior Dioſ. i. Alyſſon.*
*Luph Cordi, i. Dracunculus.*
*Luyula, id eſt Trifolium Acetoſum.*
*Lycoſtaphylos Cordi, id eſt Sambucus aquatica.*
*Lycopſis, id eſt Buglosſum ſylueſtre.*
*Lycoperſicum, i. Poma Amoris.*

## M

*MAchla, id eſt Palma.*
*Madon Plinij, id eſt Bryonia alba.*
*Mahaleb Auicennæ, id eſt Pſeudoliguſtrum.*
*Mahaleb, id eſt ſpecies Phillyrea.*
*Magydaris Theoph. id eſt Laſerpitiũ.*
*Malacocciſſos, id eſt Hedera Terreſtris.*
*Malinathalla Theop. i. Mala inſana*
*Maloco Ciſſus Caſſani Baſſi. i. Cal. tha paluſtris.*
*Maluauiſcus, i. Ibiſcus.*
*Manus Martis, i. Quinquefolium.*
*Marana, id eſt Stramonia.*
*Marathrum Actuarij, i. Fœnic.*

*Maru herba Dodon. id eſt Cerinthe Plinij.*
*Marinella, i. Phu magnum.*
*Marmarites, i. Fumaria.*
*Marmorella, i. Agrimonia.*
*Maſtaſtes, i. Laſerpitium.*
*Maſton Plinij, i. Scabioſa.*
*Mater Herbarum, id eſt Artemiſia.*
*Materſilon, id eſt Iacea nigra.*
*Matriſaluia, i. Horminum.*
*Matriſylua, i. Periclymenum.*
*Maurohebræ Caput, id eſt Antirrhinum.*
*Medium Dioſcor. id eſt Viola Mariana.*
*Medium L'Obelij, id eſt Iris maritima Narbonenſis.*
*Melochia, i. Corcorus.*
*Melampodium, id eſt Helleborus niger.*
*Mel Frugum Diocleſ. id eſt Panicum.*
*Melampyrum, id eſt Triticum Vaccinum.*
*Melaſpermum, i. Nigella.*
*Melich Arab. id eſt Trifolium fruticans.*
*Meleagris Flos, id eſt Frittillaria.*
*Melanthium, i. Nigella.*
*Meloſpinum, id eſt Pomum Spinoſum.*
*Memiran Andr. Bellunenſis, id eſt Chelid. maius.*
*Memireſin Auicen. i. Chelidonium maius.*
*Meud Heudi Arabibus, id eſt Scamonea.*
*Memitha Arabibus, id eſt Papauer Cornutum.*
*Memacylum, i. Arbutus.*
*Menogenion, i. Paonia.*
*Mentha Saracenica, id eſt Balſamita maior.*
*Meu, id eſt Meum.*
*Memiren Serapionis, id eſt Chelidonium minus.*
*Methel, id eſt Stramonia.*
*Menianthes paluſtris, i. Trifolium paluſtre.*
*Merzenius, i. Maiorana.*
*Meſcatremſir. i. Dictamnum.*
*Mille grana, i. Herniaria.*
*Menianthe Theop. id eſt Trifolium paluſtre.*
*Militaris, i. Millefolium.*
*Miha, i. Styrax.*
*Millemorbia, id eſt Scrophularia.*
*Mixa, i. Sebeſten.*
*Molochia Serapionis, i. Corcoros Matthioli.*
*Molybdena, i. Dentillaria Rondeletij.*
*Momordica, id eſt Balſamita mas.*
*Morghani Syriaca, id eſt Fabago Belgarum.*
*Mochus Dodon. id eſt Orobus L'Obelij.*
*Morella, id eſt Solanum Hortenſe.*
*Mula Herba Gaza, id eſt Ceterach.*
*Multibona, id eſt Petroſelinum.*
*Mumeiz, id eſt Sycomorus.*
*Muralia Plinij, i. Helxines.*
*Myophonon, id eſt Doronicum.*
*Myrtus ſylueſtris, i. Ruſcus.*
*Myrica, i. Tamariſcus.*
*Myriophyllum, i. Viola aquatilis.*

## N

*Nabatnaho, id eſt Mentha.*
*Nanochach, id Ammi.*
*Nard & Naron Arab. i. Roſa.*
*Nardus Cretica, i. Phu magnum.*
*Nardus ruſtica Plinij, i. Conyza.*
*Narf, id eſt Naſturtium.*
*Nargol, id eſt Palma.*
*Naſturtium hibernum, id eſt Pſeudobunium.*
*Nenuphar, id eſt Nymphæa.*
*Neottia, id eſt Nidus auis.*
*Nepa Gazæ, id eſt Geniſta ſpinoſa.*
*Nerium, id eſt Oleander.*
*Nicophoron Plinij, id eſt Smilax aſpera.*
*Nicoſiana, id eſt Tabaco.*
*Nigellaſtrum, id eſt Pſeudomelanthium.*
*Nilofar, id eſt Nymphæa.*
*Nil Auicennæ, id eſt Conuoluulus Cæruleus.*
*Nola Culinaria, id eſt Anemone.*
*Noli me tangere Clusij, id eſt Impatiens herba.*
*Noli me tangere, i. Cucumis ſylueſtris*
*Nux Metel, i. Stramonia Fuchſij.*
*Nux Veſicaria, id eſt Staphylodendron.*
*Nymphæa minima, id eſt Morſus Ranæ.*

## O

*Oculus Chriſti, id eſt Horminum.*
*Odontis, id eſt Dentillaria Rondeletij.*
*Olualidia, id eſt Chamamælum.*
*Olea Bohemica, id eſt Ziziphus alba.*
*Oleagnos, id eſt Camelea.*
*Oleaſtellum, id eſt Camelea.*
*Olus Iudaicum, id eſt Corcoros.*
*Olus album Dodon. id eſt Valeriana Campeſtris.*
*Onagra Veterum, i. Chamænerium.*
*Onitis Plinij, id eſt Origanum.*
*Ononis, id eſt Reſta Bouis.*
*Onobrychis, id eſt Caput Gallinaceum*
*Onobrychis Belgarum, id eſt Campana Aruenſis.*
*Onoſma, id eſt Buglоſſum ſylueſtre.*
*Onopordon, id eſt Acanthium Illyricum.*
*Ordelion Nicandri, i. Tordylion.*
*Ophris, i. Bifolium.*
*Ophiogloſſum, i. Lingua ſerpentis.*
*Opuntia Plinij, id eſt Ficus Indica.*
*Opſago, id eſt Solanum ſomniferum.*
*Orbicularis, id eſt Cyclamen.*
*Orualа, id eſt Horminum.*
*Oreoſelinum, id eſt Petroſelinum.*
*Ornus, id eſt Fraxinus Bubula.*
*Orontium, id eſt Antirrhinum.*
*Oſtria Cordi, id eſt Ornus Tragi.*
*Oſteocollon, id eſt Conſolida maior.*
*Oſtrutium, id eſt Imperatoria.*
*Oſyris, id eſt Linaria.*
*Othonna, id eſt Flos Africanus.*
*Oxyacantha, id eſt Berberis.*
*Oxyacanthus, id eſt Spina alba.*
*Oxys, id eſt Trifolium Acetoſum.*
*Oxymyrſine, id eſt Ruſcus.*
*Oxycoccus Cordi, id eſt Vaccinia paluſtris.*

## P

*Palma Chriſti, id eſt Ricinus.*
*Palalia, id eſt Cyclamen.*
*Paderota, id eſt Acanthus.*
*Panis Cuculi, id eſt Trifolium Acetoſum.*
*Pancratium, id eſt Squilla.*
*Panis porcinus, id eſt Cyclamen.*
*Papauer Spumeum, id eſt Ben album.*
*Paronychia Dioſc. id eſt Ruta Muraria.*
*Paſſerina Ruellij, id eſt Morſus Gallinæ.*
*Pedicularis, id eſt Staphiſagria.*
*Peduncularia Marcelli, id eſt Staphiſagria.*
*Peganon, id eſt Ruta ſylueſtris.*
*Pentadactylon, id eſt Ricinus.*
*Peponella Geſneri, id eſt Pimpinella.*
*Perlaro, id eſt Lotus arbor.*
*Perforata, id eſt Hypericon.*
*Perdicion, id eſt Helxine.*
*Periſteron, id eſt Scabioſa minima.*
*Perſonata, id eſt Bardana.*
*Pezicæ Plinij, id eſt Fungus.*
*Pes Auis, id eſt Ornithopodium.*
*Pes Leonis, id eſt Alchimilla.*
*Pes Vituli, id eſt Arum.*
*Pes Leporinus, id eſt Lagopus.*
*Petum Americæ Incolæ, i. Tabaco.*
*Petilius Flos, id eſt Flos Africanus.*
*Pharnaceum, id eſt Coſtus Spurius.*
*Phaſganon Theoph. id eſt Gladiolus.*
*Phalangitis, i. Phalangium.*
*Phellos, id eſt Suber.*
*Phellandrium, id eſt Cicuta maxima.*
*Phellandrium Guillandini, id eſt Angelica.*

*Phœnix, id est Lolium.*
*Philomedium, id est Chelidonium maius.*
*Thileterium, id est Ben album.*
*Phleos, id est Sagittaria.*
*Phthirion, id est Pediculares.*
*Phylateria, id est Polemonium.*
*Phillyrea Dodonei, id est Ligustrum.*
*Phyllon Theophrasti, i. Mercurialis.*
*Philanthropos, id est Aparine.*
*Picnacomon Anguillara, i. Rheseda.*
*Pimpinella spinosa Camerarij, i. Poterion L'Obelij.*
*Pinastella, id est Peucedanum.*
*Piper aquaticum, id est Hydropiper.*
*Piper Calecuthium, id est Capsicum.*
*Piper Indum, id est Capsicum.*
*Piper Brasilianum, id est Capsicum.*
*Piper agreste, id est Vitex.*
*Pistacia sylu estris, id est Nux Vesicaria.*
*Pistana, id est Sagittaria.*
*Planta leonis, id est Alchimilla.*
*Pneumonanthe L'Obelij, id est Viola Calathiana Dodonæi.*
*Podagraria Germanica, id est Herba Gerardi.*
*Polytrichum, id est Capillus Veneris.*
*Polytrichum Fuchsij, id est Muscus capillaris.*
*Polygonatum, id est Sigillum Salomonis.*
*Polygonoides Dioscoridis, id est Vinca peruinca.*
*Polyanthemum, i. Ranunculus aquaticus.*
*Polygonum, id est Centumnodia.*
*Populago, id est Tussilago.*
*Potentilla maior, id est Vlmaria.*
*Pothos Costei, i. Aquilegia.*
*Pothos Theophrasti, id est Aquilegia.*
*Proserpina herba, id est Chamomelum.*
*Protomedia, id est Pimpinella.*
*Pseudorchis, i. Bifolium.*
*Pseudobunium, id est Barbarea.*
*Pseudocapsicum, id est Stichnodendron.*
*Pyrethrum syluestre, id est Ptarmica.*
*Pteridion Cordi, i. Dryopteris Tragi.*
*Pustech, id est Pistacia.*
*Pulicaria Gazæ, id est Conyza.*

## Q

*Quemia, id est Nigella.*

## R

*Radix Naronica, id est Iris.*
*Ramel, id est Cistus.*
*Raphanus syluestris, i. Ditander.*
*Rapum terræ, id est Cyclamen.*
*Raginigi, id est Fœniculum.*
*Raledalemen Haliabbi, i. Fumaria.*
*Regina prati, id est Vlmaria.*
*Rosa fatuina, id est Pæonia.*
*Rosa Iunonis, id est Lilium.*
*Rorastrum, id est Bryonia.*
*Rorella, id est Ros solis.*
*Rotula solis, id est Chamæmelum.*
*Rhododaphne, id est Oleander.*
*Rhododendron, id est Oleander.*
*Rhuselinum Apulei, i. Ranunculus.*
*Rima Maria, id est Alliaria.*
*Rincus marinus, id est Crithmum.*
*Rubus ceruinus, i. Smilax aspera.*
*Rumex, id est Lapathum.*
*Ruta capraria, id est Galega.*
*Ruta palustris, id est Thalictrum.*

## S

*Sabeteregi id est Fumaria.*
*Sabaler, id est Satureia.*
*Sadeb, id est Ruta.*
*Sacra herba Agrippæ, id est Saluia.*
*Saffargel, id est Malus Cydonia.*
*Safurberamon, id est Sparganium.*
*Salicaria, id est Lysimachia.*
*Salunca Gesneri, id est Nardus Celtica.*
*Salsirora, id est Ros solis.*
*Salicastrum Plinij, i. Amara dulcis.*
*Salicastrum Dioscoridis, i. Bryonia nigra.*
*Salix Amerina, id est Salix humilis.*
*Saliuaris, id est Pyrethrum.*
*Saluia vitæ, id est Ruta muraria.*
*Saluia agrestis, id est Scordium alterum.*
*Saluia Romana, i. Balsamita maior.*
*Salusandria, id est Nigella.*
*Samalum Plinij, id est Pulsatilla.*
*Samolum Plinij, i. Anagallis aquatica*
*Sampsuchum, id est Amarachus.*
*Sanguis Herculis, id est Helleborus albus.*
*Sanguinaria, id est Cornu cerui.*
*Sanamunda, id est Caryophyllata.*
*Sarax, id est Filix.*
*Sardinia glans, id est Castanea.*
*Sauch, id est Malus Persica.*
*Saxiphagon Dios, id est Betonica.*
*Saxifragia lutea Fuchsij, id est Melilotus.*
*Saxifragia rubra, id est Philipendula,*
*Sagitta, id est Sagittaria.*
*Scammonea tenuis, id est Helxine Cissampelos.*
*Scandix, id est Pecten Veneris.*
*Scarlea, id est Horminum.*
*Scaunix Auerr. id est Nigella.*
*Sceletyrben, id est Bistorta.*
*Scissima Gazæ, id est Fagus.*
*Schehedenegi, id est Cannabis.*
*Scheiteregi, id est Fumaria.*
*Scoparia, id est Osyris.*
*Scolopendria, i. Lingua ceruina.*
*Scorodonia, id est Scordum alterum.*
*Scorpio Theophrasti, id est Genista spinosa.*
*Scolymos Dioscoridis, id est Cinara.*
*Scilla, id est Squilla.*
*Scuck Syriaca, id est Papauer Rhœas.*
*Secacul Monardi, id est Sigillum Salomonis.*
*Selago Plinij, id est Sauina syluestris Tragi.*
*Seliem, id est Rapum.*
*Scligonion, id est Pæonia.*
*Selanion, id est Crocus vernus.*
*Selliga, id est Nardus Celtica.*
*Seminalis, id est Equisetum.*
*Sedum maius, id est Semperuiuum.*
*Seneffigi, id est Viola martia.*
*Serpentaria, id est Dracunculus.*
*Sertula campana, id est Melilotus.*
*Serapias mas, id est Orchis fœmina Tragi.*
*Seygar, id est Nux moscata.*
*Sida Theoph. id est Althea palustris.*
*Sideritis tertia Mathioli, id est Ruta canina Monspeliensium.*
*Sideritis, i. Marrubium aquaticum.*
*Siciliana Camerarij, id est Androsemum Dodonæi.*
*Siger Indi, id est Palma.*
*Siringa carulea Dodonæi, id est Lilac Mathioli.*
*Siliqua dulcis, i. Ceratia siliqua.*
*Silicula Varronis, id est Fœnugrecum.*
*Siliquastrum Plinij, id est Capsicum.*
*Sigillum Mariæ, i. Bryonia nigra.*
*Sin, id est Ficus.*
*Sinasbarium, id est Mentha aquatica.*
*Sinapi Persicum, id est Thlaspi.*
*Siser, id est Sisarum.*
*Silaus Plinij, id est Thysselium.*
*Sison Syriacum, id est Ammi.*
*Sissitiepteris Plinij, id est Pimpinella.*
*Siler Plinij, id est Alnus nigra.*
*Sithim, id est Larix.*
*Smilax, id est Conuoluulus.*
*Smirhiza Plinij, id est Myrrhis.*
*Sorbus aucuparia, id est Fraxinus bubula.*
*Sorbus Alpina Gesneri, id est Aria Theophrasti.*
*Sorbus syluestris, id est Fraxinus bubula.*
*Solanum rubrum, id est Capsicum.*
*Solanum lignosum Plinij, id est Amaradulcis.*
*Solanum tetraphyllum, id est Herba Paris.*
*Solanum vesicarium, i. Alkekengi.*
*Solatrum, id est Solanum hortense.*
*Solbastrella, id est Pimpinella.*
*Sosibio Theoph. i. Anemone.*
*Sparganion Mathioli, id est Platanaria.*

*Spina acuta,id eſt Oxyacanthus.*
*Spina acida,id eſt Oxyacantha.*
*Spina hirci,id eſt Tragacantha.*
*Spina infectoria,id eſt Rhamnus ſolutiuus.*
*Spina Iudaica,id eſt Paliurus.*
*Spiræa Theoph.i.Viburnum.*
*Sponſa ſolis,id eſt Ros ſolis.*
*Sphacelus Dodon.i.Scordium alterum L'Obelij.*
*Splyth,id eſt Radix cana.*
*Spicata,i.Potamogeiton.*
*Staphylodendron Plinij, id eſt Nux veſicaria.*
*Statice Daleſcampij,id eſt Caryophyllus marinus L'Obelij.*
*Stataria,id eſt Peucedanum.*
*Stellaria Horatij Augerij, i.Carduus ſtellatus.*
*Stomacace i.Cochlearia.*
*Stomacace Plinij,i. Biſtorta.*
*Struthiopteris Cordi,i.Lonchitis.*
*Struthium,i.Imperatoria.*
*Struthium Mathioli, i. Saponaria.*
*Struthium Plinij,i.Ptarmica.*
*Strumaria Galeni,i.Lappa minor.*
*Strangulatoria Auicennæ, id eſt Doronicum.*
*Sucaram,i.Cicuta.*
*Succiſa,i.Morſus Diaboli.*
*Surium Auicennæ,i.Nigella.*
*Symphytum,i.Conſolida maior.*
*Symphoniaca,i. Hyoſcyamus.*
*Supercilium Veneris, id eſt Viola aquatilis.*
*Supercilium terræ, id eſt Capillus Veneris.*
*Sus,i.Liquiritia.*

## T

*TAgetes Indica, id eſt Flos Affricanus.*
*Tabaleb,i.Lens paluſtris.*
*Tamecnemum Cordi,i.Vaccaria.*
*Tarifilon Auicennæ, id eſt Trifolium bituminoſum.*
*Tatula Cluſii,i.Stramonia.*
*Tatoula Turcis,i.Pomum ſpinoſum.*
*Tamus Dodonæi, id eſt Bryonia nigra.*
*Taraxacon,id eſt Dens leonis.*
*Tarfa,i.Tamariſcus.*
*Teda arbor,id eſt Pinus ſylueſtris.*
*Terzola Baptiſtæ Sardi, id eſt Eupatorium cannabinum.*
*Tetrahit,i.Herba Iudaica.*
*Terdina Paracelſi,i.Phu magnum.*
*Terpentaria,i.Betonica aquatica.*
*Teliphano,i.Doronicum.*
*Thina,i.Larix.*
*Thut,i.Morus.*
*Thuia Theophraſti,i. Arbor vitæ.*
*Thyſſelium,i.Apium ſylueſtre.*
*Thymbra,i.Satureia.*
*Torſolbobo,i.Heliotropium.*
*Topiaria,i.Acanthus.*
*Trapezuntica,i.Lauroceraſus.*
*Tragium,i.Fraxinella.*
*Tragium Germanicum, i. Atriplex olida.*
*Tremula,i.Populus Libyca.*
*Trifolium fibrinum, id eſt Trifolium paluſtre.*
*Trifolium cochleatum,i.Medica.*
*Trifolium fruticans, id eſt Polemonium.*
*Trifolium aſphaltites,id eſt Trifolium bituminoſum.*
*Tuber terræ,i.Cyclamen.*
*Turbith,i.Thapſia.*
*Turbith Auicennæ,i.Tripolium.*
*Typhium Theophraſti,i.Tuſſilago.*

## V

*VEſicaria peregrina, id eſt Piſum cordatum.*
*Veelgutta Dodon.i.Petroſelinum.*
*Veratrum,i.Helleborus.*
*Veratrum Dioſcoridis, i. Aſtrantia nigra.*
*Verbaſcula,i.Primula veris.*
*Verdelhel Haliab. i.Ranunculus.*
*Verrucaria Mathioli, id eſt Hedypnois L'Obelij.*
*Victoriola,i.Hippogloſſum.*
*Vitis alba,i.Bryonia.*
*Vitis Idæa,i.Vaccinia.*
*Virga ſanguinea Mathioli, i.Cornus fœmina.*
*Virga paſtoris,i.Dipſacus.*
*Vitalis,i.Craſſula.*
*Vitalba,i.Viorna.*
*Viticella,i. Momordica.*
*Vincetoxicum,i. Aſclepias.*
*Viola nigra,id eſt Viola martia.*
*Viola flammea,i.Viola tricolor.*
*Viperaria,i.Scorzonera.*
*Viſnaga,i.Gingidium.*
*Vmbilicus Veneris,i.Cotyledon.*
*Vnedo Plinij,i.Arbutus.*
*Vngula caballina,i.Tuſſilago.*
*Vlticana,i.Solanum ſomniferum.*
*Vlpicum Columellæ,i.Allium.*
*Vrinaria,i.Dens leonis.*
*Vſnea,i.Muſcus.*
*Vua lupina Marcelli,id eſt Sambucus aquatica.*
*Vua taminia,i.Bryonia.*
*Vua lupina Dioſcoridis, id eſt Herba Paris.*
*Vua verſa,i.Herba Paris.*
*Vua vulpis,i.Solanum hortenſe.*
*Vuularia,i.Hippogloſſum.*
*Vuularia,i.Laurus Alexandrina.*
*Vuularia Dodonæi,i.Trachelium.*
*Vuluaria,i. Atriplex olida.*
*Vulgago Maceri, i. Aſarum Baccaris.*
*Vuucata Caya,i.Stramonia.*

## X

*Xaier, Alniriem i.Libanotis.*
*Xanium,i.Melanthium.*
*Xylon,i.Goſſipium.*
*Xylocaracta,i.Ceratia ſiliqua.*
*Xyphium,i.Gladiolus.*

## Y

*Yebet,id eſt Anetum.*

## Z

*ZAhara Auicennæ,id eſt Anthyllis L'Obelij.*
*Zaiton,i.Olea.*
*Zaraund,i. Ariſtolochia.*
*Zarza parilla,i.Sarſa parilla.*
*Zazintha Mathioli.i.Hedypnois.*
*Zerumbeth,i.Zedoaria.*
*Zizania,i.Lolium.*
*Zinziber caninum,i.Capſicum.*
*Ziziphus,i. Iuiubæ.*
*Ziziphus alba,i.Æleagnus Math.*
*Ziziphus alba Camerarij, id eſt Olea Bohemica.*

# A Table of all such English names, as are attributed vnto the Herbes, Shrubs, and Trees, mentioned in this Historie.


## A

Abrecock tree 1260.1261
Acatia, that is, Egyptian Thorne 1150
Ache, that is Smallage 862
Aconite, that is Wolfes bane 818. 819
Mountaine Aconite 816.817
Aconites Mithridate. Looke Anthora 819. 820
The oilie Acorne 1214
Adams apple 1331.1332.1333
Adders grasse, that is Dogballocks 157
Adderwort, that is Snakeweed 323
Adders tong 327
African marigold 609.610.611
Aethiopian apples 276
Agarick 1184
Agrimonie 575
Bastard and water Agrimonie 574
Agnus Castus 1202
Ague tree 1341
Alecoste, that is Costemary 524
Allgood, that is false Mercurie 259
Allgood, that is good Henrie or English Mercurie ibid.
All heale, that is Clownes woundwort 850.851
Ale howne, that is Ground Iuie 705
Alexanders, or Alizanders 865.866
Alexanders forte, that is Pellitorie of Spaine 619
Alier, or Alder tree, and his kindes 1286.1294
Allsede, that is wilde Orach 257
Allelupa, that is wood Sorrell 1031
Almond tree 1256
Almond Plum tree 1312
Aloes, or Aygreene and his kinds 409. 410
Alkakengi, that is winter Cherry 271
Alkanet, or wilde Bugloss 656
Ameos, and his kinds 881.882
Ambrosie, that is Demigods food 536
Amelcorne 63
Anacardium, that is Beane of Malaca 1360
Anemone, see Windflower
Anise, or Annise seede 879.880
Anet, that is Dill 878
Angelica, and his kinds 846.847
Anthyllis, or stinking ground Pine 419
Anthora 820
Apple, and his kinds 1273.1274. 1275
Apple of the earth 698
Apples of loue, or golden Apples 275
Prickly Apples, or of Peru, see Thornie 276.277
Apples of Jerusalem 290.291
Mad Apples 273.274
Aprecocke 1260
Arach, and his kinds 257
Archangell and his kindes 566.567. 568
Blacke Archangell, that is stinking Horehound. 566
Water Archer, or Arrow head and his his kinds 336
Arbute tree, or Strawberry tree 1311
Arched tree, look baulted Figtree 1331
Argemone, that is bastard Poppie and his kinds 301
Aristolochia 698
Aromaticall reed 56
Aron 685
Artichokes 991.992
Arsmart, that is water Pepper 360 361
Asarabacca 688.689
Asparagus and his kinds 952.953. 954. 955
Aspe tree, or Aspentree 1303
Asphodill, and his kinds 85.87.89
Ashe tree 1289
Ashe keies ibid.
Wilde Ashe, or Quicken tree 1290
Asses Bone tree 1151
Assyrian Apple tree 1278.1279.1281
Assyrian Plum 1315
Auens, and his kinds 841.842.843
Auish 1057
Arsede ibid.
Awwort ibid.
Ayshewed 849
Aygreene 412

## B

Bckwort, or Knit backe 661
Baldmoine, or Baldmonie 350. 351.352.895
Bastard Baldmonie 895
Ball Thistle 990
Balme 560
Balme mint 555
Balsamint ibid.
Balme tree, that is Fennell tree, or Molly Clusij & L'Obelij 1346.1347
Balme apples, see Apples of Jerusalem
Balsam tree, with the fruite and wood 1343.1344.1345
Ballock grasse, that is Dogs cullions 156
Triple Ballock, that is triple Ladie Laces 167
Sweete Ballock 169
Banewort, that is Sperwort 813 814.815
S. Barbaraes herbe 188
Barberie bush & his kinds 1144.1015
Barley and his kinds 64.65.66.67
Barnacle tree 1391
Barnacles, or tree Geese ibid.
S. Barnabees thistle 1004
Barren wort 389
Basill, and his kinds 546.547
Wilde Basill 548.549
Red cow Basill 551
Cow Basill 395
Batchelers buttons 811.812
Bawme and his kinds 558.559.560
Bay tree, and his kinds 1222.1223.
Bay willow, or Bay willow herb 388
Wilde Bay tree 1224. 1225
Beade tree 1306.1307
Beane tree 1241
Beane Caper 750
Beane, and his kinds 1035.1036
Flat Beanes, that is Lupines 1042
Bearded grasse 14.15
Beares breech 986
Beares eare, and his kinds 640.643
Beares Garlicke 142
Bearewort 895
Beare sote 827
Our ladies Bedstrawe 457.966.&c.
Blew Bels 315
Indian Mayrice Bels 1361
Autumne Bell flowers 355
Steeple Bell flowers, or Peach Bels, or steeple Bels 366.367
Sea Bels 690
Bell flowers 362
Wilde Bell flowers 369
Harueft Bels 355
Beete, and his kinds 251.252
Beech tree 1255
Beechmaft 1255
Beesom weede 210
Marth Beetle, that is Cats taile 42
White Behen 551
Bent 8
Bertram 619
Betle, or Betre, that is bastard Pepper 1357
Paules Betonie, & his kinds 502.504
Betonie 577
Water Betonie 578.579
Big, or big Barley 64
Bindweede and his kinds 712.714
Sea Bindweed, or Withwind 690
Rough Bindweede, or rough Bindweede of Peru 709.710.711.
Blew Bindweed 714.715
Purging Bindweed 716
Bindweede, or Inchaunters Nightshade 280
Bishops weede 882
Bishops leaues 579
Bilberries, or Bulberries 1232
Birch tree 1295
Birds tong 452
Birds sote 1061
Birds eine 638.639
Birds nest 176.873
Birthwort, and his kinds, 696.698
Bistort, and his kinds 323
Bitterfweete, and his kinds 278.279
Bitter worts 352
Blacke berries, looke Bramble bush 1089.1091
Bladder nut 1249
Blew ball, that is Blew bottle 594
Blessed Thistle 1009
Blew bottle 591.594
Bittes, or Blytes 252.253
Blodwort, that is bloodie Docke 347
Blodstrange, that is Mouletaile 346
Maie Blossoms, that is Conuall Lilie, and his kinds 332
Bolbonach, that is white Satten 378
Bombase, or Bumbast 753
Borage, and his kinds 652.653
Bootes 671
Boxe thorne 1150.1151
Dwarfe Boxe, or ground Boxe 1226
Boxe tree 1225.1226
Bramble bush 1089.1091

Brake, and his kindes, loke Ferne 968.970
Branch peaſe 1047
Branke Vrſin 986
Bright Wheate 59.60
Brimſtone wort, that is ſow Fennel 897
Brionie, and his kinds 719.720.721 722
Indian Brionie, that is Mechoacan 724
Brome, and his kinds 1130.1032
Brome Rape 1130.1133
Sweete Briar buſh, loke Eglantine 1088
Briar buſh, that is Hep tree 1088
Brome wort 210
Browne wort, that is water Betonie 579
Baſe Brome 1133.1136
Baſtard Spaniſh Brome, ſee Spaniſh.
Brooklime 495.496.497
Bruſewort, that is Sopewort 360 512
Buckes beanes 1025
Buckes horne, and his kinds 346.347
Bucke wheate 83.82
Buckler thorne, that is Chriſts thorne 1153
Buckrams 147
Bucke thorne 1154.1155
Buckmaſt 1255
Bugloſſe, and his kinds 654.655
Bugle 506
Bulfote 667
Bullocks Longwort 630
Bullocks eie 412
Bull weede 590.704
Bull wood 882
Bulleiſe tree 1313
Bullimong 83
Burnet 888.889
Burgundie Trefoile 1020
Burre, and his kinds 664.665
Burre Reede 40.41
Burſewort 455
Great water Burre 41
Burre Docke 664
Clot Burre 665
Houſe Burre, or ditch Burre ibid.
Water Burre Docke 668
Butterflie Satyrion 164.166
Butter wort, or Butter rote 645
Butter Burre 667.668
Butter flowers 805
Butchers broome 760
Butchers pricke tree 1286


## C


Cabbage, that is Colewoorts 243
Caiocus, or Caious, that is Kidney beane of Malaca 1360
Calathian violets 355
Calamint, and his kinds 556.557
Water Caltrops 676
Calues ſote 685
Caltrop, ſee Starre thiſtle 1004
Calues ſnout, and his kinds 438.439
Calamus Aromaticus 57
Cammils haie, loke Scœnanthum 40
Cammock, that is reſt Harrow 1141 1142
Cammomill, and his kinds 614.615. 616
Red Cammomill, that is Flos Adonis 319
Wilde Cammomill 616.618
Campion and his kinds 382.383.384 385
Canaria graſſe, Canaria ſeed or Coxne 80.81
Cane, Cane reede, and his kinds 32 33.34
Cankerwort, that is Fluellen 504
Cankerwort, that is Piſſe in bed 228
Candie Muſtarde, or Candie Thlaſpie 270
Candie Aliſanders 869
Candie Carrots 874
Canterburie bels 203.366
Capers, and his kinds 748.749
Capons taile, that is great Wilde Valerian 918
Caprifolie 744
Carde Teaſell 1006
Carlocke, or Charlocke, and his kinds 479.480
Wilde Carline thiſtle 996.997
Carobe tree 1240.1241
White Caroline thiſtle 995.996
Carrot, and his kinds 872.873
Wilde Carrot ibid.
Stinking and deadly Carrots 875 876
Caroway, and Caruway ſeede 879
Caſſes, or Caxes 904
Caſſidonie 470
Caſtle Gilloflowers, that is ſtock Gilloflowers 373
Caſt me downe 470
Caſſia fiſtula 1242
Caterpillers, that is Scorpion graſſe and his kinds 267
Cat mint, or Nep 554
Catch flie 481.482
Cats foote 705
Cats taile, or Cats ſpeare 42
Cats taile graſſe 10
Prickley or Juniper Cedar tree 1190 1191
Cedar of Libanus 1170.1171
Celandine and his kinds 696
Great Celandine 911
Small Celandine 669
Centorie, and his kinds 436.437
Celars tree ſpurge 404
Ceterach 979
Chameleon thiſtle 997.998
Champion ſea Holly 1000
Chadlocke, ſee Carlocke.
White Chameleon graſſe 25
Chaſt tree, and his kinds 1201.1202
Chaffe weed that is Cotton weede 519
Cherrie, and his kindes 1318.1319. 1320.1321.1323
Winter Cherries 271
Long Cherrie tree 1282
Cheruill, and his kinds 882.883.884
Great or ſweete Cheruile ibid.
Mocke Cheruile, that is Shepheards needle 884
Water Cheſnut 676
Cheeſe bowles 298
Cheeſe renning, that is Ladies Bedſtraw 966.968
Cheſnut tree 1253.1254
Cheſnut ibid.
Earth Cheſnut 906
Checkered Daffodill 122
Chickweede, and his kinds 487.488. 489
Baſtard Chickweede 491.492.493
Childrens Mercurie, that is wilde Mercurie 264
Choking ſpurge, that is ſea ſpurge 407
Chriſts wort, or Chriſts herbe and Chriſtmas herbe, that is blacke Helleborr 826
Chriſts thorne 1153.1154
S. Chriſtophers herbe 829.971
Cicheling, and his kinds 1054
Ciches, and his kinds 1047.1051
Wilde Ciches 1048
Cicorie 221
Ciderage, that is Arſmart 361
Cinkefoile, or fiue finger Graſſe 835 839
Cinnamome rote 648
Of the Cinnamome tree, the leafe and trunke 1348.1349
Silken Ciſſey 751
Ciſtus & his kinds 1092.1093.1094. 1099.1102
Ciſtus Ledon 1102.&c.
Ciſtus buſh, that is mike Trefoile, or ſhrub Trefoyle 1122.1125
Citron apple tree 1278.1279
Citrull Cucumbers 767.768
The wilde Citrull 768
Ciues, or Chiues &c. 140
Strange Clarie, that is Jupiters diſtaffe 627
Clarie, or Clearey ibid.
Wilde Clarie 628
Clauer 964.1019.1022.1023
Horned or blacke Clauer 1028.1029
Clauer gentle 1019
Marſh Clauer 1025
Garden Clauer 1025.1026
Snaile or ſea Clauer 1029.1030. ſee Medick fodder
Cleauers and Goſegraſſe 964
Bring Clematis. 743
Clot burre 665
Cloudeberries 1368
Cloue Gilloſer, and his kinds 472 473
Cluſter of grapes 727
Clownes Woundwort, that is Wheale 851.852
Clownes Lungwort 1387
The Cloue tree 1351.1352
Sea Coule 690
Cluſius Haukeweedes 236.239
Cocks foote graſſe 25
Cocks heads, that is Medow Trefoile 1018
Cocks head, that is red Fitchling 1064
Cockle 926.927
Codded Trefoile 1022.1029
Sweete Cods 169
Colewort, and his kinds 243.249
Coloquintida, or Coloquint and his kinds 768.769
Hares Colewort 232
Coleſoxey 249
Colts foote, and his kinds 666
Cone, that is Pine apple 1174
Columbine, and his kinds 935.936
Coniza, that is Fleabeane Mullet 391
Great Conſound, and his kinds 660
Middle Conſound 506. 509
Conuall Lillie, and his kinds 331.332
Comfrey, that is Conſownd 506.661
Spotted Comfrey 663
Cotula and his kinds 617
Coxrall Privet 1212
Coxe tree 1164
Coxe oke 1163
Coxiander and his kinds 895

Corne 58
Corne Flagge, or Corne Gladdin and his kinds 95.96
Corne grasse 4
Corne Rose, and Corne Poppie 299 300
Corne Gilloflower, or Corne Pinke 356
Corne Sallad 242
Corne flower 591.592.594
Yellow Corne flower, or golden Corn flower 606
Cornell tree and his kinds 1282.1283
Corne flower, or blew Bottle 594
Corall and his kinds 1381.&c.
Corall wortes 835
Coralline, or Corall mosse 1378.1379
Cotton weede, or Cudweede and his kinds 515.519
Cotton grasse 27
Cowslips, and his kinds 635.637
Cowslips of Jerusalem, that is Sage of Jerusalem 663
Mountaine Cowslips 640
Cow Basil, that is red Valerian 395
Cow wheat 84
Bastard or Wilde Cow wheat 85
Coziars Sumach 1292
Costmarie 523
Cotton plant 753
Cotten thistle, White and purple 988
Couchgrasse 22
Couentrie bels 309.363
Couentrie rapes ibid.
Cow Parsneps, and his kinds 855
Cope combs, and Hens combs, that is yellow Rattle 912
Crab grasse 429
Crab tree, that is the Wilding tree 1276
Crabs claw, that is fresh water Soldier 677
Crayfish 622
Blew Cranes bill 797
Candie Cranes bill 797.798
Musked Cranes bill 796
Cranes bils and his kinds 793.795
Of wild Cranes bils diuers sorts 799
Craw, that is rape Crow foote 811
Cresses and his kinds 188.194.195
Sciatica Cresse 197
Banke Cresses 198
Docke Cresses 199
Water Cresses 199 201
Wilde water Cresses ibid.
Winter Cresses 188
Cresse marine 428
Crimson cedar 1191
Crosse flower 450
Crosse wort and his kinds 964.965
Crow foote and his kinds 347.679.803
Yellowe Crow bels, that is yellowe Narcissus 116
Crow sope, that is wilde Rose Campion 385
Crow toes, that is Hyacinthes 97.98
Crow flowers 480.481
Water Crow foote 680
Crow foote Cranes bill 796.797
Double Crow foote 811
White double Crow foote 812
Crow garlick 142
Cuckow pint, or Cuckow pintle and his kinds 685
Cuckow gilloflowers 481
Cuckow Dzchis 159
Cuckow flowers, that is Ladies smocks 201.203
Cuckowes meate, or Cuckow sorrell, that is wood sorrell 1031
Cucumbers and his kinds 762.765
Wilde Cucumbers 766
Cudweed, see Cotton weed. 516
Sweete Cullions 169
Cull me to you 705
Ladies Cushion 483
Culrage, that is Arsmart 361
Cullions and their kinds 166.167
Cumberland Hawthorne 1146
Cumin and his kinds 907
Wilde Cumin 908.909
Curage, that is Arsmart 361
Currans or small Raisons 727
Garden Cypres, that is Lauender Cotton 941
Cypres, that is Galingale 29
Cypres tree 1185
Cypres grasse and his kinds 11.19.20
Cypres wormwoode, loke wormwoode 940
Cypres spurge, loke Spurge 407
Fielde Cypres 422
Cypres wood grasse 17


## D


Daffodill and his kinds 108.109
Daffodilly 114.116
Daffodowndilly ibid.
White Daffodill 137
Dare Lillie 91
Great Daisies 508.509
Little Daisies and his kinds 509.510 511
Blew Daisies, that is sea Starwort 334
Blew or globe Daisies 511.512
Dalmatian Flower de Luce 48
Dalmatian cap, that is Tulipa 120
Dandelion and his kinds 228.229
Danewort and his kinds 1237.1238
Darnell 71
Darnell grasse 6
Date tree with the fruite and flowers thereof 1333.1334
The drunken Date tree 1337
The wilde or pine Date tree 1335.1336
Daucus of Candie 874
Dead Nettle and his kinds 568
Deale board tree, or Fir tree 1182
Dew grasse 26
Diers weede and his kinds 398
Diers greening weede 1136
Dill, that is Anet 878
Diptam, or Dittany of Candie 651.652
Dittander, and Dittanie 188
Bastard Dittanie 652.1065
Diuels bit 587
Docke 311
Water Docke 314
Dodder and his kinds 462
Dogs grasse and his kinds 22.23.24
Dogs rib 342
Dogs tooth Violet 835
Dogs bane 754
Dogs Cole 264.755
Dogs Rose 1088
Dogs Thorne ibid.
Dogs Cherries 1113
Dogs Mercurie 264
Dogs tong, or Hounds tong 659
Dogs pisse, or Hounds pisse ibid.
Dogs cullion or stones, and his kinds 156.157
Dog berrie tree 1283
Dogs cawle, that is Wilde Nep 263
Dogs Camomill, that is Maie weede 618
Dogs Leeke, that is Hyacinthus Fuchsij 97
Dogs tooth, and his kinds 154.155
Dogs his Woundwort 349
Downe thistle 990
Doues foote 793
Dragons 683
Dragons blood, that is Bloodwort 347
Dragons blood, loke Dragon tree 1339 1340
Biting Dragon, that is Tarragon 193
Dragon tree with the fruite 1339
Dragon wortes 683
Water Dragons ibid.
Drauicke and Drake, that is wilde Otes 69
Drunken wortes, that is Indian Tabaco 284
Drunken Date tree, loke Areca 1337
Jobs Dzops, that is Jobs teares 82
Dropwort and his kinds 900.902
Duble leafe, that is Twayblade 326
Duble tong 761
Ducke bill wheate 60
Ducks meate 690
Dunce downe, that is Cats taile 42
Dwale, that is Nightshade 270
Dwarfe grasse, red and white 3
Dwarfe Cistus 1099.1102


## E


Esterlin Privet, or mocke Privet 1210
Eglantine, that is sweete Briar bush 1088
Egrimonie, that is Agrimonie 575
Egyptian wormwood 943
Egyptian thorne 1149.1150
Egyptians herbe, that is water Horehound 665
Egyptian figge tree 1327
Egyptian Mulberie tree ibid.
Elder tree and his kinds 1233.1234.1235
Marrish Elder 1236.1237
Dwarfe Elder 1238
Elme and his kinds 1296.1297
Elleboze, see Helleboze.
Elecampane 649
Endiue and his kinds 221.222.223
Wilde Endiuers ibid.
English Mercurie 259
Eringus and his kinds 999
Ers, that is bitter Vetch 1051
Erthnuts 905
Ethiopian Pepper 1355
Ethiopian Mullein 634
Euphorbium, that is gumme Thistle 1014.1016
Torch or thorne Euphorbium 1015
Ewe or Yewgh tree 1188
Eyebright 537


## F


Three Faces in an hood 705
Faire haired Jacint 102.105
False Mercurie, that is All good 259
Falselles 1042
Feaberrie bush 1143
Feathertop grasse 8


Felwort

Felwoꝛt and his kinds 350.351.352
Hollow leafed Felwoꝛt 353
Baſtard Felwoꝛt 354
Fennell and his kinds 876.877
Fennell Giant, that is Ferula 898.899
Fenberries, that is marriſh whoꝛts 1367
Sow Fennell 896.897
Fennell treꝛ 1347
Fennie ſtones 174
Fenugreeke and his kinds 1026
Ferne and his kinds 968.970
Wall Ferne 972
Water Ferne 971
Petie Ferne 974
Blacke oke Ferne 975
Oke Ferne ibid.
Dwarfe ſea Ferne 981
Fedderfew, oꝛ Feuerfew 527
Figtreꝛ 1327.1328
Dwarfe Figtreꝛ 1329
Figwoꝛt, that is ſmall Celandine 580 669
Figbeane 1043
Arched oꝛ Vaulted Figtreꝛ 1331
Indian Figtreꝛ with the fruit 1329
Filberd treꝛ 1251
Filipendula and his kindes, that is Dꝛopwoꝛt 900.902
Firretreꝛ 1181.1182
Fillick nut treꝛ 1248
Wolfes Filles 1386
Red Fitchling 1064
Bitter Fitch 1051
Wilde Fitch, oꝛ Vetch 1052.1054
Fingerd Dꝛchis 170
Medow Fine finger 839
Fiue-leafed graſſe and his kinds, that is Cinquefoile 835.836.837.839
Cozne Flagge 95
Wilde Flagges and his kinds 46
Garden Flaxe 445
Wilde Flaxe 446.447
Codeſlaxe and Flaxe weede with his kinds 440.441.442.443.444
Flaxen wheate 60
Fleabane Mullet 391
Fleawoꝛt and his kinds 470.471
Flie Milkewoꝛt 450
Fliebane and his kinds, ſee catch Flie.
Flixeweede, and Flixe woꝛt 910.911
Flozence flower de-luce 47
Flotegraſſe, oꝛ Flotergraſſe 13
Flower gentle, oꝛ Flower of loue and his kinds 253.254.255
Wilde Flower gentle, looke Blitum maius 253
Flower of Conſtantinople, oꝛ of Byzlow 380
Flower of Candie, oꝛ of Jeruſalem ibid.
Flower Velure, that is Paſſe-Velours 255
Sunne Flower 614
Adonis Flower 310
Flower de-Luce, and his kinds 45.46.47.48.49.50.51.52.67
Idols golden Flower 521
Sowne fading Flower 791
Flowzing Rœde 36
Flozeamoꝛ, oꝛ purple velure Flower, that is Flower gentle 255
Female Fluellin 504.501
Fluellen and his kinds 502.503.504
Demigods food, that is Ambroſia 950.951. looke Oke of Paradiſe
Naturall Food, that is Ambroſia ibid.
Folefote, that is Coltes foote 667.689
Sea Folefote 690
Foules ſtones 159
Foꝛebit 587
Foꝛget me not, that is ground Pine 422
Fower leafed graſſe 1027
Foxe gloues, and Finger flower, and his kinds 646.647
Foxe ſtones 161
Foxe taile, and his kinds 81
Foxe taile graſſe 8.9.10
Foꝛcible plant, looke Bupleurum 485
Frambaies, that is Raſpis 1091.1099
Franck, that is Spurrie, looke Milkewoꝛt 450
Frankincenſe Roſemarie 858
Frankincenſe treꝛ 1247
Freeſcland Dꝛchis 169
Freſh water ſoldier, that is water Sengreene 677
French Mercurie 261.262
French Sage, oꝛ woodie Mullein 625
French Starwoꝛt 392
French Marigolds and his kinds 609.610.611
French Mallowes 785.786
French Leekes, oꝛ vine Leekes 140
French Lungwoꝛt 663
French Lauander 470
French Wozmwood 940
French Beanes 1042
French Peaſe 1047
French Wheate 83
French Oke 1161
Friars piſſe, that is Urine woꝛt 920
Friars coule, oꝛ Friars hoode 686
Friars crowne 990
Frogge bit 671
Frogge graſſe 429
Blood Frog graſſe, looke Tragon. 960
Diuers ſtrange Indian Fruits 1361.1364.1365
Fullers Teaſell 1006
Fumitoꝛie and his kinds 927.928.929.930
Bulbus Fumitoꝛie 930
Furrowed graſſe 25
Furz and Furzen Buſhes 1138.1240
Fuſſeballs 1386


## G


Gallant, that is Anemone, Windflower 301
Engliſh oꝛ Spaniſh Galingale 28
Galingale, that is Cyperus and his kinds 29
Gallowgraſſe, that is Hempe 572
Gall treꝛ, and Gall oke with his kinds 1164.1165.1166.1167
Gang flower 450
Gardners delight, oꝛ Gardners eie 381
Gardꝛobe 1110
Garlicke and his kinds 140.141
Garlicke ſage 535.536
Garland Thoꝛne, ſee Chriſts thoꝛne.
Garlicke Treacle woꝛt, oꝛ Garlicke Muſtard, and his kinds 210
Stags oꝛ Harts Garlicke 142
Garlicke Germander, looke Scordium.
Garnſey Violets, that is ſtock Gilliflowers 373
Gaten, oꝛ Gater treꝛ 1283
Gaule oꝛ ſweete Willow 1228
Gelded Satyꝛion 173
Geldꝛes Roſe 1237
Gentian, oꝛ Felwoꝛt and his kindes 352.353
Germander and his kinds 529
Great oꝛ treꝛ Germander 532.533.534
Water Germander, oꝛ garlicke Germander 534.535
Geſſemine 747
Gill creepe by the ground 705
Gilliflowers and his kinds 371.372
Sea ſtocke Gilliflowers 374.375
Winter oꝛ rogues Gilliflowers 377
Water Gilliflowers 679
Wilde Gilliflowers 473
Marie Gilliflowers 481
Wall Gilliflowers, oꝛ yellow ſtocke Gilliflower 371
Queenes Gilliflowers, that is Dames Violets 376
Bulbed ſtocke Gilliflowers 120.121
Stocke Gilliflowers 372.373
Ginger 55
Ginnie hen flower 124
Gith, that is Nigella 924.925
Stinking Gladdin 53
Water Gladiole 27
Glaſſe woꝛt 429
Globe Crowfoote 810
Globe thiſtle 990
Globe Daiſie 512
Gods flower 522
Goodnight at nine before noone 791
Goldeflower 520.522
Golden Mothwoꝛt, oꝛ Golden Cudweed 520
Golden flower of Peru 614
Golden thiſtle 993.995
Golden thiſtle of Peru 993.995
Golden trefoile 1032
Gold of pleaſure 213.214
Goldilocks, oꝛ Golden moſſe 1374
Golden oxe eie, looke Buphthalmum and his kinds 607
Golden flower gentle, and Goldilocks 520.521
Golden woꝛt of Languedock, looke Herba Dorea 350
Golden ſaxifrage 693
Golden rod and his kinds 348.349
Golden apples, ſee apples of loue 275
Golde cups, and Golde knops and his kinds 804.805
Liars Goldwoꝛt 603
Degenerate French Golds, oꝛ ſingle French Marigolds, looke Flos Africanus 611
Goſe tree, that is Barnacle treꝛ 1391
Bzant Geeſe, oꝛ treꝛ Geeſe ibid.
Goſſe and his kinds, that is Furze 1138.1140
Goſeberrie, oꝛ Goſeberrie buſh 1143
Goſe graſſe, that is Cleauers 963.964
Goſe foote, that is wild Arach 253.259
Goſeneſt 176
Goſeſhare, that is Goſe graſſe 964
Goto bed at noone 594.596
Gotes beard, that is Meadſweete ibid.
Gotes Dzigan, oꝛ Gotes Margerom 543
Gotes Rali, looke Tragon 959
Gotes thoꝛne, and his kinds 1147.1148
Gotes Rue 1068
Gotes ſtones 159.160.161
Gourd and his kinds 776.777.778
Wilde Gourd 779
Gout woꝛt, that is herbe Gerard 849
Grace of God, oꝛ S. Johns Graſſe, looke S. Johns woꝛt 433
Gratia Dei 467.796.797

Grape of the sea and his kinds, loke Kali 492
Grapes 728
Sea Grape, that is Raisons of the sea 958.959.960
Grapewoꝛt, that is Saint Christophers herbe 829.971
Grape flower 104.105.
Muſked Grape flower ibid.
Parnaſſus Graſſe and his kinds 691
Graſſe and all his kinds 1.2.3 4.5.6.&c.
Graines of Paradiſe 1358
Winter Græne 330
Græning woede and his kindes 1133 1136
Gromill and his kinds 486.487
Gromill rede 82
Wilde Gromill, loke Anchuſa 657
Grounde Saligot, that is Landcaltrops 1066
Ground furze 1141.1142
Sea Ground Pine 420
Ground Pine 422
Stinking Ground Pine 497
Gumme thiſtle, that is Euphorbium 1014.1016
Gutwoꝛt 408
Growndſwell and his kinds 217.218. 219

## H

Hairie graſſe 16
Hairie wood graſſe ibid.17
Hardbeame 1296
Hares bels 99
Hares ballock, that is foxe ſtones 164
Hares foote Trefoile 1023.1024
Hares Lettuce, loke Sonchus læuis 229
Hares eare 485
Hares beard 63
Hares ſtones 173
God king Harrie, that is Engliſh Mercurie 259
Harts caſe 173
Hart woꝛt of Peloponneſus 892.893
Hart woꝛts of Candie ibid.894
Stone Harts tong 977
Hart woꝛt of Ethiopia, oꝛ ſhrub Seſeli 1233
Harts trefoile 1021
Harts Clauer 1035
Harts thoꝛne 1153
Harts hoꝛne, and Buckes hoꝛne and his kinds 346.347
Harts tong and his kinds 976.977
Hart roote and his kinds 858
Hart woꝛt 698
Haſell, that is Filberd, oꝛ Nut træ 1250.1251
Haſell woꝛt 689
Haſkwoꝛt and his kinds 364
Hatchet fitch 1055.1056.1057
Hather, ſee Heath
Hauke weede and his kinds 1232.237
Hawthoꝛne træ 1145.1147
Heale dog 380
Hearons bill 795
Heath of Jericho, oꝛ Heath Roſe 1200. 1201
Hauer that is otes 68
Hauer cakes ibid.
Hauer graſſe 67.68
Hay 2
Heath and his kinds 1196.1197.1200
Hedgehogge thiſtle 1013.1014
Hedgehogge graſſe 16
Hedgehogge liquoꝛice 1119
Hedge bels 714
Hedge hyſſope 465.467
Helleboꝛe and his kinds 275.258.259
Dioſcoꝛides his blacke Helleboꝛe 828
Blacke Helleboꝛe 824.826
Baſtard blacke Helleboꝛe ibid.
White Helleboꝛe, that is Næſewoꝛt 357
Helmet flower 823
Yellow Helmet flower 820
Hemlocke and his kinds 903.904 905
Hempe and his kinds 572.573
Hempe træ 1202
Wilde oꝛ nettle Hempe 573
Water Hempe 574
Henbane and his kinds 282.283
Henbane of Peru 285
Yellow Henbane 284
Henne 7
Henbit 493
Hens bill, loke Onobrychis 1062
Hens foote, that is hedge Fumitoꝛie 868
Hens combe, loke Coxe combe 912
God Henrie, that is Engliſh Mercurie 259
Hep træ 1088
Herbe Terrible 408
Herbe Ferula 899
Herbe Carpenter 506.508
Herbe William 882
Herbe Gerard, that is Goutwoꝛt 848 849
Herbe Paris 329
Herbe Grace, that is Rue and his kinds 1070.1071.1072
Herbe Bennet 841.843.904
Herbe Trinitie 1032
Herbe Iuie, that is Buckes hoꝛne Plantaine 347
Herbe Robert 794
Herbe two pence 504.505
Herbe Aloes 410
Herbe Iuice oꝛ ground Pine 421.422
Herbe Willow 388
Swimming Herbe, that is Duckes meate 690
Herbe Frankincenſe 879
Holie Herbe 581
Hercules his woundwoꝛt 850.851
Higtaper 630
Hermodactylus 94
Hindberrie and his kinds 1089. 1091
Hipwoꝛt 424
Turkie Hirſe 77
Hiſope and his kinds 464.465
Hockes 782
Hogs beanes, that is blew Daiſies 512
Hogs fennell 897
Holme, Hollie and Huluer with his kinds 1155.1156
Holme oꝛ Hollie Oke 1159.1161
Hollihocke and his kinds 782.783.784
Hollie thiſtle, loke bleſſed Thiſtle
Holie ſæde 942
Hollie Roſe and his kindes 1092. &c. 1099
Sea Hollie, ſea Holme, ſea Huluer 999 1000
Baſtard ſea Hollies 1001.1002.1003
Holwoꝛt, oꝛ Hollow roote & his kinds 930.934
Homlocks, that is herbe Bennet 903. 904
Homlocks, that is Filipendula 902
Wilde oꝛ water Homlocks 904.905
Stinking Homlocke 904
Small Honeſtie, that is Pincks 478
Home woꝛt, loke Cerinthe 431
Honiſuckle and his kinds 743 744 1111 1113
Hoppes and his kinds 737.738
Hodded willow herbe 286
Hoke heale 508
Hoꝛehound and his kinds 561.562
Wilde Hoꝛehound 563.564
Water oꝛ marriſh Hoꝛehound 565
Blacke oꝛ ſtinking Hoꝛehound 566
Hoꝛnebeame oꝛ hardbeame træ 1295 1296
Hoꝛned ſea Poppie 295
Hoꝛeſtrong, oꝛ Hoꝛeſtrange 896.897
Hoꝛſe tong 761
Hoꝛſe flower, ſee Melampyrum 214
Hoꝛſe heele, that is Elecampane 649
Hoꝛſe hoofe 667
Hoꝛſe ſhoe 1056.1057
Hoꝛſe taile, that is Shaue graſſe and his kinds, 955.956.957.958
Hoꝛſe mint 555
Water Houſleeke 677
Great Houſleeke 411.412
Sea Houſleeke, oꝛ Aygreene and his kinds 410
Hounds tong, oꝛ Hounds pille 659
Hound berrie træ 1283
Hundzed headed thiſtle, loke Champion ſea Hollie 1000
Hurt ſickle, that is blew Bottle 594
Hyacinthes, loke Iacinthes 97
Hyſſope, ſee Hiſope.

## I

Iacke of the butterie 415
Iacke by the hedge, that is Turners Garlicke woꝛt 650
Iacinth and his kinds, 99.100.&c.
Saint Iames woꝛt, that is Ragwoꝛt 218.219
Iaſmine, Ieſmine, oꝛ Geſſe 745.747
Iewes thoꝛne, that is Chriſts thoꝛne 1154
Imperiall Lillie, oꝛ crowne Imperiall 153.154
Incenſe roote, loke Frankincenſe Roſemarie 858
Indian Spikenard 921
Indian Reed, that is flowzing Reed 36
Indian Holly 1346
Indian Sunne flower 614
Indian Figge træ 1329.1330
Indian Tabaco 285
Indian Otemeale 78
Indian Wheate 77
Indian Millet ibid.
Indian Mirabolanes, oꝛ Indian plums 1315.1316.1317
Indian Hoꝛrice bels 1361
Indian Nut treꝛs 1337 1338
Indian Creſſes 195.196
Indian Pannicke 78
Indian Beanes 1360
Indian Poplar 1302
Indian Mourner, that is Soꝛrowfull træ 1342.1343
Indian Swallowoꝛt, that is Wiſanck 752
Indian leafe that is Tamalapatra 1350
Sweete Johns and his kinds 478.479
Square Saint Johns woꝛt 432
Saint Johns woꝛt and his kinds 433


Saint

Saint Johns bread 1240.1241
Jobs teares, or Jobs drops 82
Jone ſiluer pin, that is double Poppy 298
Joſephs flower, that is Go to bed at noone 596
Jreos, that is the roote of the white Flowerdeluce 93
Jſope, that is Hyſope 463.465
Jſewood, that is Stonie wood, or wood made ſtones 1390
Italian Fitch 1068
Italian wood of life, commonly called Lignum vitæ 1039
Italian Cedar tree 1187
Italian ſea Onions 137
Italian Otemeale, looke Ranicum 79
Italian Calamint 556
Italian Rocket, looke Rheſeda 216
Italian Pyniet 1208
Jucca or Yuca 1359
Judas tree 1240
Iuie and his kinds 707.708
Ground Iuie 705
Iuniper and his kinds 1188.1189
Iutube tree 1318
Junos teares 581
Jupiters eie, or Jupiters beard 412
Jupiters diſtaffe 627
Juray, that is Darnell 71

K

Garden Karſe 195
S. Katherines flower 926
Kedlocke 180
Kernell wort 580
Kexe 904
Kidney tare, looke Phaſelus
Kidney beanes and his kinds 1038 1039.1042
Kidney beane of Braſile 104 1041
Kidney beane of Egypt and America 1040
Diuers ſorts of Kidney beanes 1041
Kidney Vetch 1060
Kik and Kikayon, looke Palma Chriſti 400
Kindly Sauine, that is berried Sauine 1193
Kings ſpeare 88
Kingcob, that is Crowfoote 805
Kipper nuts 905.906
Kitebeies 1289
Siluer Knapweede, looke Siluer.
Knæhulſer 760
Knapweed and his kinds 588.590. 704
Knawell, and Parſeley piert, that is ſmall Saxifrage 454
Knæholme 750.760
Kneed graſſe 14
Knights ſpur 924
Knights milfoile 687
Knights water Sengreene 687
Golo Knops, that is Crowfoote 805
Knot graſſe 452
Sundry ſorts of Knot graſſes ibid.
Knottie Couch graſſe 22

L

Lacca and his rotten tree 1349. 1350
Our Ladies ſhoe, looke our Ladies ſlipper
Our Ladies haire 983
Ladies combe 884
Ladies gloues 391
Ladies glaſſe, ſee Venus looking glaſſe.
Ladies bower 740.743
Our Ladies thiſtle 989
Ladies laces 25
Ladies ſmocks 203
Ladies ſeale, that is wilde Bryonie 722
Ladies mantle, that is great Sanicle 802
Lambes lettuce 242
Lancaſhire Aſphodill 89
Land Caltrops 1066
Landouers Maie buſh, that is white Thorne 1147
Langdebeefe, or wilde Bugloſſe 655
Landeleapers ſpurge, looke Eſula maior or Quackſaluers Turbith 404.405
Lacke tree, or Piſmire tree 1349
Larkes toes, or Larkes ſpur 924
Larkes ſpur, and Larks heele or Larks claw 922.923.924
Larkes ſpur or Larkes heele woolfes bane 822.823
Larch or Larix tree 1182.1184
Laſerwort 853.854
Lauender cotton 951.952
Lauender ſpike 467.468
Sea Lauender 332.333
Lawnce for a lad, looke Cats tayle 42
Laurell of Alexandria 761
Laurell or Baie tree 1223
Laurell, or ſpurge Laurell 1219
Leeke and his kinds 138.139.140
Hollow Leekes 135
Leadwort 1069
Leather Sumach 1292
Lentill and his kinds 1049.1050
Lentiſk or Maſticke tree 1244
Leopards bane, ſee Aconite 619.620
Leplap, an Indian beane of that name 1041
Lettuce and his kinds 228.229.240. 241
Lidlong 417
Lichwale 487
Lignum vitæ 1309
Lillie conuall, that is Maie Lillies 332 333
Red or purple Lillies 149
Great and ſmall mountaine Lillie 151
Water Lillie 672.674
Red Lillie of Conſtantinople 151
Perſian Lillie 152
Lillie Leeke, that is Holy 145
White Lillie, and alſo white Lillie of Conſtantinople 147
Limon tree 1278.1280
Lime wort, ſee Viſcaria 482
Linden tree and his kinds 1298.1299
Linge, ſee Heath 1200
Lingwort 357
Lions ſnap 493
Lions foote, looke Leontopodion 518
Lions leafe, ſee Lions Turnep 182
Lions foote 802. or Lions paw ibid.
Liquerice, or Licorize and his kindes 1119.1120
Liriconfancie, that is Maie Lillies 91
Liue in idlenes 703
Liue long, that is Spaniſh Orpine 417
Liuerwort and his kinds 1375.1376
Noble white Liuerwort 692
Wood Liuerwort 1378
Noble Liuerwort, that is golden Trefoile 1032
Lockron Goulons 810
London tufts 480
Lote tree 1308.1309
Louage 855
Baſtard Louage 892
Louſe herbe 398
Louſe wort, that is Staueſaker 399. 913
Louſe powder 399
Loſeſtrife, that is Lyſimachia 385.388
Lowrie that is Lauriell 1219
Lowſie graſſe 827
Lungwort 630.663.1378
Sea Lungwort 1377
Tree Lungwort ibid.
Lung flower 355
Lupines and his kindes 1042.1043
Luſtwort, that is Sundew 1366
Lyſimachia, that is Loſe ſtrife 385.&c.

M

Mad apples 274
Madder and his kinds 960.961. 962
Madnepe 856
Galens Madwort 380
Magydare 854
Maidenhaire and his kinds 968.981. 983
Common Maidenhaire 985
Garden Mallow and his kinds 782. 784
The wilde Mallow 785.786
Mercine Mallow, or cut Mallowe 786
Marſh Mallow 787.789
Yellow Mallow 790
Venice Mallow 791.792
Mandrake and his kinds 281
Manna graſſe 26
Maple and his kinds 1299.1300
Margarites herbe 512
Marierome and his kinds 538.539
Wilde or baſtard and groue Marierom 540.541
Goates Marierome 543
Maieweede 617.618
Maiorane 539
Makebate 1128
Mariets 363
Marigold and his kinds 599.600.603
Golden Marigold 605
Corne Marigold 606
Marigold of Peru 612.613
Marſh Marigolds 670.671
Martagons, ſee Lillies 151.152
Maruellous apples 291
Marueil of Peru, or rather of the worlde 272.273
Maſterworts, that is falſe Pellitorie of Spaine 848.849
Blacke Maſterwort 828
Maſticke 1244
Maſticke tree, that is Lentiſke tree 1244
Herbe Maſticke 544.545
Baſtarde Maſticke, that is Goates Marierome 543
Maſt tree, that is Firre tree 1182. 1183
Matchwoode, that is Touchwoode 1385
Matfellon 588.590.704
Matweede, and his kinds 37.38.39

Maudeline and his kinds 508.509. 524
Stinking Mayth, that is Maie wood 618
Red Maythes 310
Meate Sumach 1292
Mechoca, or Mechoacan 724
Medicke Fitch 1064
Medicke fodder 1029.1030
Meadswæte 886
Medow parsney 856
Medow saffron 130
Medow trefoile 1017
Medow grasse 12
Medlar and his kinds 1265.1266
Melon thistle 1014
Melilote and his kinds 1033.1035.
Melons and his kinds 772.773.775
Mercurie and his kinds 259
Wilde Mercurie 263
Mercuries moist blood 581
English Mercurie 259
Mercuries violets 365
Dutch Mezereon 1216
Bastard Meuin-wood 1310
Mew or Meon, that is Baldmoney 895
Milfoile and his kinds 914.915
Water Milfoile 679
Milke trefoile, or shrub trefoile 1121 1123.
Milke Vetch 1058.1059
Milkewoꝛte and his kinds 448.449. 450
Blacke Milkewoꝛt and white Milkwoꝛt 1062
Millet 74
Millet grasse 5
Milt walk, sæ Splæne woꝛt 978.979
Mint and his kinds 552.553
Water Mint, Ash or brooke Mint 555
Mountaine Mint 556
Mirtill and his kinds 1226.1227
Mirobalane, and his kinds 1315.1316
Misseltoe, or Misseltoe 1168.1169
Mithridate mustard 204
Mithridate Wolfes bane 819.820
The Mithridate against the poisonous Thistle 1014
Moly or Sorcerers garlicke 143.144. 145
Molly Clusij & L'Obelij, sæ Balme træ 1346
Money woꝛt 505
Monewoꝛt and his kinds 329.378. 379.380
Moꝛrice bels of India 1361
Moꝛse grasse 1366
Moꝛrell, or petie Moꝛrell that is Nightshade 268
Mosses and his kinds 1369.1370 &c.
Mosse ferne 974.975
Sea Mosse that is Coꝛalline 1378
Mother woꝛt 258
Mother of Time 457
Mouseare and his kinds 512.513.514
Mousetaile 415.346
Mugwoꝛt and his kinds 945.946
Mugwoꝛt, that is Woodroofe 965.966
Petie Mugwoꝛt 968
Mulberrie træ and his kinds 1324 1325
Mulberrie figge træ 1327
Mulleine and his kinds 629.630
Woodie Mulleine, that is French sage 625
Base Mulleine 631.632
Moth Mulleine 633.634
Woollie or Ethiopian Mulleine ibid.
Petie Mulleines 637.638
Munkes hoode and his kinds 1924
Yellow Munkes hoode 820
Munkes Rubarbe 314
Great Munkes hood 823
Round leafed Munks hood 818
Murke Rose 1084.1086
Mustard and his kinds 189.190
Churles and Bpwgers Mustard 208
Woodie Mustard 211
Cowers Mustard 212
Murreine grasse, looke Scrophularia 579
Much good 863
Mushrums and his kinds 1384.1385
Tree Mushrums, that is Couchwoode 6
Murke Melons 770.772


## N


Nailewoꝛt 500
Naueli woꝛt 423
Ladies Naueli 424
Nauet Gentle 181
Nauew and his kinds 180.181
Nauew Chaffe 430
Neckweed, that is Hempe 573
Neesing powder 357
Nenuphar, that is Water Lillie 674
Nep and his kinds, sæ Cat mint 553 554
Neesing roote or Næsle woꝛt and his kinds 356.357.358.359
Nettle and his kinds 568.569.570.571
Nettle træ 1309
Dead or blind Nettle 568
Neuer dying Boꝛage 653
Nicotian, that is Tabaco 1285
Nigella and his kinds 924.925.926
Fielde or wilde Nigella 927
Nightshade and his kinds 267.268
Sleeping or deadly Nightshade 270
Red Nightshade 271
Bindweede, or Inchaunters Nightshade 280
Træ Nightshade 289
Noꝛmandie wheate 60
Noschleede, that is Yarrow 913.914 916
None such, looke flower Constantinople 380
None tide, or go to bed at None 596
Nuts and his kindes 1248. 1249. 1250.1251.1252.1253
Nutmeg træ 1353.1354
Indian Nut 1338
Spanish Nut 93
Vomiting and purging Nuts 1362
Water Nuts 676


## O


Oculus Christi, that is wilde Clarie 628
Oisterloit, that is Snakeweed 323
Oistergreene, that is sea Lungwoꝛt 1377
Oke and his kinds 1156.1157
Okeferne 974
Okeof Ierusalem 950.951
Oke of Cappadocia, or Oke of paradice 951
Scarlet Oke, or scarlet Holme Oke 1159
Oilie pulse called Sesamum 1054.1055
Barren scarlet Oke, or holme Oke 1160 1161
Great holme Oke 1162.1163
Cockie Oke ibid.
Oleander, that is Rose baie 1220
Olive træ and his kinds 1206. 1207
Olive sparge 1215
One berrie, that is herbe Paris 329
One blade, that is one leafe 330
Onion and his kinds 133.134. 135.137
Onion or bulbed Iuphorbill 89
Open arse, that is Medlars 1265
Orpie, that is Marrish elder 1237
Orach, that is Arach and his kindes 256.257
Stinking Orach 258
Wilde Orach 259
Orchanet, that is Alkanet 657
Orchis and his kinds 159.160
Orenge træ 1279.1280
Organie, that is wilde Marierome 542
Gotes Organie 543
Orobanch, that is Wyvne rape 1133
Orobus, that is bitter Betch 1051
Orpine and his kinds 416.417.418
Orrice, that is flowerdeluce 47
Osier, that is small Withie 1205
Osmund the water man, that is water Ferne 970.971
Indian Otemeale 78.79
Otes and his kinds 68.69 70
Ote thistle 988
Outlandish Rose 784
Oxe eie and his kinds 606 607
Oxetong that is wilde Buglosse 655
Great Oxeheele 826
Oxe lips 637


## P


Padelion 802
Paddocke stooles 1586
Paigles or Cowslips and his kindes 636.638.
Painted grasse 25
Palme træ, sæ Date træ.
Palma Christi 399
Panax, or Woundwoꝛt and his kinds 850 851
Panick and his kinds 78 80
Panicke grasse 7
Small Panicke grasse 15
Pansies, or harts ease 703.705
Paper Rœde 3
Parke leaues 435
Pome mans Parmacetie 21
Pasle woꝛts 63
Pratling Parnell 645
Parsley and his kinds 860.861
Parsley piert, that is Knawell 453.454
Water Parsley and his kinds 86
Bastard Parsley or red Parsley 868
Ehorough bored Parsley, or Candie Islanders 869
Mountaine Parsley 863
Stone Parsley 864.865
Wilde Parsley 867
Garden and wilde Parsney 870.871
Cow Parsney 855.856
Passe flower, or Passe velour 254 255
Passhions, that is Snakeweed 323
Pasque flower or Passe flower 309
Pastell, that is Woade 394
Patience that is Docke 313.314
Paules Betonie 502.504

Peach tree and his kinds 1257.1258 1259
Peach woꝛte, that is dead Arſmart 361
Peare tree and his kinds 1267.1268 1269
Wilde Peare tree 1270.1271.1272
Peaſon and his kinds 1044.1047
Long Peaſon 1042
Euerlaſting Peaſon 1054
Peaſe earthnut 1057.1058
Pearles of Spaine 105
Pearle plant, that is Gromill 487
Pellamountaine 457.528
Pellitoꝛie of Spaine 618
Falſe Pellitoꝛie of Spaine 849
Pellitoꝛie of the wall 261
Penie graſſe 912
Penie mountaine, oꝛ wilde Time 528
Penie royall and his kinds 545.546
Penie woꝛt, oꝛ wall Penie woꝛt 424
Water Pennie woꝛt ibid.
Sea Penie woꝛt 425
Sheepes killing Penie graſſe 424
Penie rot ibid.
Peonie, and his kinds 829.831
Peplar 1303
Pepon and his kinds 771
Pepper plant and his kinds 1354. 1355.1356
Pepper woꝛt, that is Dittander 188
Water Pepper, that is Arſmart 360 361
Wall Pepper, and countrey Pepper 415
Baſtard Pepper called Betie oꝛ Betre 1357
Ginnie oꝛ Indian Pepper 293
Peſcod tree, ſee Anagyris 1239
Peſtilent woꝛts, that is Water Burre Docke 668
Peruinkle and his kinds 747.748
Biting oꝛ purging Peruinkle 743
S. Peters coꝛne 67.68
S. Peters woꝛts 434
Petie cotton 519
Petie Whinne, that is ſmall Thoꝛne Bꝛome 1141.1142
Petigree, that is Butchers Bꝛome 760
Pewter woꝛt 958
Pharao his ſigge tree 1327
Pickpurſe 215
Pigeons graſſe, oꝛ Columbine 581
Pigeons foote 793
Pild Coꝛne, that is wilde Otes 69
Pile woꝛt, that is ſmal Celandine 669
Pimpinell and his kinds 484.485
Water Pimpinell 495.497
Pinckes and his kinds 473.474.475 476.478
Pincke needle, that is muſked Stoꝛks bill 795.796
Pine tree and his kinds 1173.1178
White and blew Pipe 1214
Piſſe a oꝛ Piſſe in bed 229.622
Pitch tree 1172.1173
Pitch oꝛ ſtinking trefoile 1019
Plaiſter Cleuer 1033.1035
Plantaine and his kinds 338.339. 340
Water Plantaine and his kinds 337 338
Sea Plantaine 341.342
Sea buckhoꝛne Plantaine 344.345
Wilde ſea Plantaine 346
Plane tree 1304
Dwarfe Plane tree 1237
Plowmans Spikenard 647.648
Plums and his kinds 1311. 1132. 1313.
Pockewood 1309
Poets Roſemarie 1110
Pole reede 34
Poll Riuet, oꝛ Pollard wheate 59
Poley and his kinds, looke wild Time 528.529
Polypodie of the wall 272
Polypodie of the oke 973
Pomander pꝛiuet, oꝛ baſtarde Pꝛiuet 1212
Pomecitron tree 1280
Pomegranate tree 1262
Pompion 775
Wilde Pompions 776
Pondweede and his kinds 675
Knights Pondwoꝛt 677
Poꝛe mans Treacle 141
Poplar and his kindes 1300.1303
Wilde Poppie 299
Sea oꝛ hoꝛned Poppie 295
Baſtard wilde Poppie 300.301
Spatling oꝛ frothie Poppie 551
Poppie and his kinds 293.295.296. 297
Poꝛcelaine 419
Poꝛtingale Trefoile 1021
Potatoes 780
Potatoes of Virginia 781
White Potherbe 243
Shepheards Pouch 215
Prickmadam and his kinds 414.415
Pricke timber, oꝛ Pricke woode tree 1283.1284.1286
Prickley boxe 1151
Pricket 415
Prieſts pintle 685
Pꝛimerole peereleſſe and his kindes 114. &c.
Pꝛimrole with the red flower & Pꝛimrole with the white flower 639
Pꝛiuet oꝛ Pꝛim pꝛint 1028
Hocke Pꝛiuet 1209.1210
Baſtard Pꝛiuet 1211.1212
Fruitleſſe Pꝛiuet 1213
Pꝛuncil 508
Pudding graſſe, that is penniroial 546
Pudding pipe 1242
Puffe Fiſtes 1386
Puliall mountaine 457
Pulſe 1035. &c.
Purſlane 419
Sea Purſlane ibid. 420
Purple moth Mulleine 633
Purple woꝛt 1029
Shepheards purſe, ſee Pouch.


## Q


Quackſaluers ſpurge 407
Quackſaluers Turbith 404
Quakers, oꝛ quaking graſſe 80.81
Quænes Gilloflowers 376
Quæne of the Medowes, that is Meadeſweete 886
Quæne mother herbe, that is Tabaco 285
Quickbeame and Quicken tree, that is wilde aſhe 1290
Quickly gone flower, that is Venice Mallow 791.792
Quich graſſe, that is dogs graſſe 22
Quinquefoile, that is Cinquefoile 839
Quince tree 1263.1264


## R


Rabone 184
Racket, that is Rocket 194
Radiſh and his kinds 183.184.186
Hoꝛſe oꝛ mountaine Radiſh 187
Ragwoꝛt, that is Saint James woꝛt 218.219
Great Raiſoꝛt 187
Raiſins of the ſunne 727
Rampions, and his kinds 369.370
Ramſons 142
Ram of Libya, oꝛ Chriſts Thoꝛne 1154
Ram oꝛ Harts thoꝛne 1152.1153
Laxatiue Ram 1154.1155
Rampe 685
Rape and his kinds 177.178
Rape Croſſwoꝛte 811
Rape bꝛome, ſee Oꝛobanch.
Rape Cole 250
Raſpis oꝛ Frambois, and his kindes 1089.1091
Yellow Rattle, oꝛ white Rattle 912
Red Rattle, oꝛ Rattle graſſe 913
Red Cole 187
Reede and his kinds 32.33.34
Reede mace, that is Cats taile 41.42
Reede graſſe, that is Burre Reed 4.5
Wilde Reede 7
Great Reede graſſe 21
Thoꝛnie Reede of Peru 1015
Sweete Reede, that is Calamus aromaticus 57
Sweete Reed, oꝛ ſugar Reede 35
Red raie, that is Darnell 71
Reſt harrow 1141.1142
Rhein berries 1155
Ribwoꝛt and his kinds 341
Rocket 191.192
Shepheards Rod, that is wild Tazell 1006
Rogation flower 450
Romane beanes 1042
Romane peaſe 1047
Roſe and his kinds 1079.1080.1081. 1082
Roſe bay, oꝛ Roſebaie tree 1220
Dwarfe Roſe baie 1221.1222
Roſe elder 1237
Engliſh Roſe willow 1204
Ros Solis, that is Sundeaw 1366
wilde Roſe 1087.1088
Roſe woꝛt, oꝛ Roſe roote 426
Water Roſe 674
Winter Roſe 784
Roſe Campion 380.381
Wilde Roſe Campion 382.385
Roſe rubie 310
Roſemarie and his kinds 1108. 1110
White Rot 424
Red Rot, that is Sundeaw 1366
Roote of the holie Ghoſt 847
Rounſuals 1047
Rubarbe and his kinds 315.316.317
Munkes Rubarbe 314
Baſtard Rubarde 313.314.363
Engliſh baſtard Rubard 1068
Ruddes 603
Rue and his kinds 1070.1071.1072
Wall Rue, oꝛ Rue maidenhaire 983
Rupture woꝛt, that is All ſeede 455
Ruſh ſea graſſe 30
Ruſh leeke oꝛ Sweth 140
Common Ruſhes 30
Bull oꝛ water Ruſhe 31

Sharpe or hard Ruſh 32
Ruſh daffodill, and his kinds 89
Ruſh graſſe 4
Ruſhie ſea graſſe 18
Ryce 72
Rye and his kinds 61.70

S

Saffron and his kinds 123.124.125 126.127.&c.
Vernall Saffron 126
Baſtard Saffron and his kinds 1006. 1007
Wilde baſtard Saffron 1008.1009
Sage and his kinds 622.623.624
Sage roſe and his kinds, looke Ciſtus.
French Sage, looke Verbaſcum Mathioli 625
Sage Mullein ibid.
Sage of Jeruſalem 663
Sage of Bethlem ibid.
Saligor, or water nuts and his kinds 676
Salomons ſeale and his kinds 755. 756.758
Saltwort and his kinds, looke Sea graye 429
Blacke Saltwort 448
Sallow, that is Willow 1205
Sampier and his kinds 427.428
Sandeuer 429
Sandwort 347
Sanicle and his kinds 801.802
Mœſewort Sanicle 803
Mountaine or ſpotted Sanicle 643. 644.645
Sarſa Parilla 711
Saracens Conſownde, or Saracenes Comfrey or woundwort 347
Saraſins Birthwort 698
Saſſafras, or ague tree 1341
Sattin, or Sattin flower and his kinds 377.378
Satyrion and his kinds 156.157.169 170. 171.172. 173.
Sauorie and his kinds 460.461
Saun and his kinds 1191.1192
Sawce Sumach 1292
Saunders tree 1388
Sauce alone, that is Jacke by the hedge 650
Saxewort 576.577
Engliſh Saxifrage 891
Burnet Saxifrage 887.888.
White or golden Saxifrage 692.693
Scabious and his kinds 582.583. 584.585.586
Siluer Scabious 591
Scale ferne, or ſtonie ferne 979
Scabwort, that is Elecampane 649
Scammonie and his kinds 716.718
Scarlole 222
Scarlet oke 1158.1159
Sciatica graſſe, that is wilde Creſſes, 197
Scœnanthum 40
Cloſe Sciences 377
Shepheards Scrip 215
Scorpion graſſe and his kinds 266 267
Scordium, that is water Germander 535
Scorzoner 599
Scurnie graſſe, ỳ is Sponewort 325
Scottiſh Scurnie graſſe 690
Sea caule, that is Soldanella ibid.
Sea Onion 137
Sea ſpike graſſe 18
Sea Dogs graſſe 23
Sebeſten or Aſſyrian plumme 1314 1315
Selfe heale and his kinds 507.508
Sene buſh 1113.1114
Baſtard Sene or Sene tree 1116. 1118
Sengreene 411.412
Water Sengreene 677
Field Senuie, that is Muſtarde 190
Serpents toong, or Adders toong 327
Serapias ſtones 170.173
Seruice tree 1287.1288
Wilde Seruice tree 1290
Seſamoides or baſtard woad 396.397
Seſamum, that is oilie pulſe 1054 1055
Seſely, that is Hartwort 892
Seſely of Candie 893.894
Mountaine Setwall, that is Nardus Celtica 919
Setfoile, that is Tormentill 840
Settergraſſe 827
Setterwort ibid.
Setwall 916.918
Shadow graſſe 8
Shaue graſſe, that is Horſetaile 952
Sharewort 393
Shepheards needle 884
Shepheards purſe, or ſcrip ſac pouch.
Sheere graſſe 7
Sicamore tree 1326.1327
Sickle wort 506.508
Siler mountaine 891.892
Silken Sumach 1293
Siluer Knapweed and his kinds 590. 591
Siluer thiſtle 988
Siluerweede, that is Tanſie 841
Sinkefield 839
Skirwort 871
Ladies Slipper 359
Sloe tree 1313
Smallage and his kinds 862
Small hard graſſe 4
Garden Smilax 1042
Snakeweede and his kinds 322.323
Snakes Bugloſſe 659
Snakes Garlicke 142
Snaile Clauer 1029
Snapdragon and his kinds 438.439
Sneeſewort 483.484
Soldiers Yarrow 677
Sommer ſoles and his kinds 121
Sopewort and his kinds 359.360
Sorbe tree and his kinds 1287.1288
Sorrell and his kinds 318.319.320. 321
Sorrell du Bois 1031
Sorrowfull tree 1342.1343
Sothernwood and his kinds 947.948. 949
Sowbread and his kinds 694.695
Sowthiſtle & his kinds 229.230.231
Spaniſh broome, or Spaniſh baſe broomes 1136.1137.
Sparrowes toong, that is Knotgraſſe 452
Speare for a king 88
Speare wort and his kinds 813.814 815
Speare Crowfoote 815
Spedewell, looke Fluellin 500.502. 504
Spelt corne and his kinds 62
Sperhauke, that is Haukeweede 237
Sperage, that is Aſparagus 952.953 955
Sperage beanes 1042
Spicknell 895
Baſtard Spicknell ibid.
Spiderwort 45
Spiked water graſſe 12
Spike Cypres graſſe 20
Spignell, that is Baldmonie 352. 895
Water Spike 675
Spikenard 919.920.921.922
Rough or wilde Spiænewort 979
Spinage and his kinds 260
Spindle tree 1284.1286
Spiænewort and his kinds 978.979
Sponewort 325
Spurge and his kinds 401.&c.407
Spurgewort, looke ſtinking Gladin 53
Spurge oliue, or widow waile 1215
Germaine oliue Spurge 1216
Spurge laxe, or mountaine widow waile 1217.1218
Spurge laurell 1219
Squill, that is ſea Onions 137
Squinant 40
Stagger or Stauerwort 219
Standergraſſe, that is Dogs Cullions 169
Starch corne 63
Starchwort 685
Sea Starwort, that is blewe Daiſies 334
Starre thiſtle 1003.1004
Staues acre 398.399
Starwort, or Sharewort and his kinds 391.392.393
Stars of Bethlehem 131.133
Stars of Jeruſalem, that is Joſephs flower 596
Stœcados and his kinds 470
Golden Stœcados 522
Stichwort 43
Stickadoue 470
Stocke Gillofers and his kinds 372 373
Stone liuerwort 1376
Stonecrop, that is Houſeleeke 413 414
Stone horſe, that is Stone pepper, or Stone crop 415
White or golden Stone breake 693
Stonie wood, that is turned to a ſtone 1390
Storkes bill and his kinds 795
Mulked Storkes bill 796
Violets Storkes bill 800
Storax tree 1342
Straked graſſe 25
Strangle weede, and Strangle tare, that is Orobanch 1053
Strawberrie and his kindes 844. 845
Strawberrie tree, or Arbute tree 1310. 1311
Stubwort, that is wood ſorrell 1030. 1031
Succorie and his kindes 219.220. 221
Gum Succorie and his kindes 224. 227
Wilde Succorie 222
Suckles or honiſuckles 1018
Sugar reede 35
Sugar cane 34
Sulphurwort, that is hogs fennell 896.897

Swallowwort & his kinds 750.751.911
Sweete willow, that is Gaule 1228
Sumach 1292
Red Sumach ibid.1293
Sunne deawe 1366
Sunflower 1102
Swines Cresſes, that is Ruellius his Buckthorne 346
Swines graſſe 452
Stickadoue 470

T

Tabaco and his kinds 284.285
Tamariſke and his kinds 1194. 1195
Tanſie and his kinds 524 525.526
Wilde Tanſie 841
Tare and his kinds 1052.1053
Tare euerlaſting ibid.
Great wilde Tare 1054
Dioſcorides his milke Tare 1061
Tarragon 193
Tealcil and his kinds 1005
Terrible herbe 408
Tetterwort 911
Tetter berrie 720
Thiſtle and his kindes 985.986. 987. 988.989.&c.
Thiſtle vppon Thiſtle, and diuers other wilde Thiſtles 1010 1013
Thlaſpi 206
Thorne and his kinds 1145.1147.1148
White Thorne 1147
Thorne boxe 1151
Thorne brome and his kinds 1138. 1139
Thorne Apple, or of Peru 276.278
Thorne Grape, that is Gooſeberries 1143
Purging Thorne, or Laxatiue ram 1155
Thorow waxe, or Thorow leake 429. 430
Three leaſed graſſe 1018
Three leaſed liuerwort 1032
Thrift 483
Throtewort and his kindes 363.366
Throughwort and his kinds 430
Time and his kinds 458.459
Tine, or wilde Vetch 1052.1053
Wilde Time 454.456.457
Creeping Time or running Time ibid.
Dodder, or laced Time 459
Mulke Time ibid.
Todeſtole and his kinds 1386
Tode flaxe, or wilde flaxe and his kinds 440.441.442 443.
Tolmeiners 480
Tormentill, and his kinds 840
Tongeblade 761
Toothpicke Cheruill 885
Great Toothwort 1387
Torches 630
Torſole 265
Touch me not 766
Touchwoode, that is tree Muſhrum 1386
Towring Muſtarde 212
Toywort 215
Ladie Traces 169
Triple Ladies Traces ibid.
Trauellers ioy 738.739
Tree of life 1117
Tree ſpurge 1216
Trefoile and his kinds 1017.1018.1019
Beane Trefoile 1239
Trefoile of America 1020
Water or marſh Trefoile 1024.1025
Shrub Trefoile 1121.1125
Sweete Trefoile 1025
Sower Trefoile 1031
Baſtarde or wilde milke Trefoile, or baſtard ſhrub Trefoile 1125.1127
Venemous tree Trefoile 1127.1128
Shrubbie Trefoile or makebate, or Marcellus his milke Trefoile 1128. 1129
Treacle Muſtard and his kindes 190. 203.204.206.208
Treacle wormſeede 213.214
Treacle wort, looke Scorodothlaſpi.
Treacle clauer 1018.1019
Engliſh Treacle 535
Tree bearing Geeſe 1391
Trinitie herbe 704.1032
Troll flowers 810
Trueloue, that is herbe Paris 329
Tulipe and his kinds, 116,117,118,&c.
Tunehoſe 705
Turbith of Antioch 334.335
Serapias Turbith, that is ſea ſtarwort 334
Turkes herbe, looke Herniaria 455
Turkie baulme 558
Turkie corne, and Turkie wheate 77
Turkie Crowſotes 812.813
Turkie Mullet 1055
Turkie hen flower 123
Turneps and his kinds 177.178. 179
Turpentine tree and his kinds 1246
Tutſan 435
Twayblade, that is double Leafe 326
Twig withie, or ſmall withie 1205
Two penie graſſe 505

V

Valerian and his kinds 916. 917 918
Red Valerian 550.551
Veluet flowerdeluce 95
Venice Sumach 1293
Venus baſon, that is Taſell 1006
Venus haire, that is Maiden haire 983
Venus combe 884
Venus looking glaſſe 356
Veruaine and his kinds 580.581
Vetch 1052.1053
Bitter Vetch 1051
Vine and his kinds 724.725.727
Wilde Vine 722
White Vine, that is white Briony 719
Violets and his kinds 355.699. 701
Dames and damaſke Violets 376.377
Water Violet 679
Vpright three coloured Violet 705
Toothed Violet 833.835
Bulbed Violet 121
Vipers graſſe 596.597.599
Vipers Bugloſſe, & Vipers herbe 659
Virgins bower 740.743
Vpright dogs graſſe 24.25

W

Wading pondweed 677
Waiebread that is plantain 340
Waiethorne, that is buckthorne 1155
Waiefaring tree 1305
Wake Robin 685
Wall flowers 370.371
Wall barley, or way Bennet, that is Darnell 67.71
Wall nut 1252
Wall wort, that is Danewort 1238
Sea Wartwort 407
Great Water graſſe 6.12
Water Cypres graſſe 20
Water archer and his kinds 337
Water nuts, that is Saligot and his kinds 676
Weedwind, that is withywind 714
Welcome to our houſe 407
Welde, that is Diars weed 398
Wheat and his kinds 58.59.60.75.&c.76.
Three months wheate 63
Whinne and his kinds 1138.1140
Whicken tree, that is wilde aſhe 1290
Whitblow, or whitelow graſſe 498.500
Whitwort, that is Feauerfew 527
White rote and his kinds, that is Salomons ſeale 758
Whitten tree, that is water elder 1237
Whorts, or whortle berries and his kinds 1228.1229.1232
Marriſh Whorts 1367
Widow wiſſe, ỹ is greening weed 1134
Widow waile 1215
The Wilding tree, ſee Crabe tree.
Sweet Williams 478.479.480
Wilde Williams 481
Willow and his kinds 1202.1203.1205
Sweete Willow that is Gaule 1228
Willow herbe 385.386.387.388
Wind roſe 301
Wind flower 301.302.303.304
Wild Winde flower 306.307
Withiwinde 714
Withie 1205
Withiwind, that is Bindweed and his kinds 714
Witch haſell 1296
Woad 394
Wood graſſe 8
Wood ruſhie graſſe 20
Woodwaxen, that is Greenweed 1136
Woodbind and his kinds 743.744
Blew Woodbind, or ladies bower 743
Vpright Woodbind 1113
Woodroffe, or woodrow 965.966
Wood made ſtones 1390
Wood ſower, or wood ſorrell, that is Alleluia 1030.1031
Wood roſwell 966
Wood ſage, and garlicke ſage 535.536
Wood Nightſhade 278.279
Wood Chickweede, or Wood Millet 85
Woolly Jacint 106
Woolen, that is Mullein 630
Woolfes bane and his kinds 816 818
Woolfes claw 1374
Winter Woolfes bane 818.819
Yellow Woolfes bane 821.822
Woolfes fiſts 1386
Worme graſſe, that is great Stone crop 414
Wormſeed, or Wormſeedwort 942
Engliſh Wormſeed, looke Cameline 28
Wormwood 938
Holie Wormewood 941
Romane Wormewood 939.940
Small leafed, garden or Cypreſſe Wormwood 940
Sea Wormewoode 940.941
Forren or baſtard wormwoods 942.944
Woundwort, i. Conſownd 509.660
Woundwort and his kinds 850.851
Knights water Woundwort 677

Y

Yarrow 678, 913.914.915.916
The Yew tree 1187.1188.
Yoke Elme 1196
Youthwort, that is ſundeaw 1366
Yuca that is Jucca 1359

# A Supplement or Appendix vnto the generall Table, and to the *Table of Engliſh names : gathered out of ancient written* and printed Copies, and from the mouthes of plaine and ſimple Countrie people.

## A.

Anet is Dill.
Amœ is *Ameos*.
Argentill is Percepier.
Ache is Smallage.
*Alliaria*, in written Copies *Cardiaca*.

## B.

Baldmoine, that is Gentian.
Baldwein, that is Gentian.
Belwœd, that is *Iacea nigra*.
Biſhops wozts, that is Betonie.
Birds neſt, that is wild Parſnep.
Birds tong, that is Stichwozt.
Bigold, that is *Chryſanthemum ſegetum*.
Bolts, that is *Ranunculus globoſus*.
Bowwod, that is Knapwœd.
Bzowne begle is Bugle.
Bzwſewozt, that is *Conſolida minor*.
Bzotherwozt, that is Puliol mountaine.
Bzidwozt, that is *Vlmaria*.
Bzight is *Chelidonia*.
Bzokeleake is water Dragons.
Buckes beanes, that is *Trifolium paludoſum*.
Buckram, that is Aron.

## C.

Cardiacke is *Alliaria*.
Carſes is Creſſes.
Catmint is *Nepta*.
Cencleffe is Daffodill.
Cheruell oz Cheuerell was called (though vntruly) *Apium riſus*.
Churles Treacle is *Allium*.
Churchwozt is Pennyroyall.
Clithe is the Burdocke.
Clitheren is Golegras oz Cliuers.
Clite is *Lappa*.
Cloue tong is *Elleborus niger*.
Cockes ſote is Columbine.
Cocke ſote is *Chelidonia maior*.
Cow fat is Cow Baſill.
Criſtaldze is the leſſer Centozie.
Croneberries, *Vaccinia paluſtria*.
Crow berries, *Erica baccifera*.
Crow ſope is Sopewozt.
Crow leke is *Hyacinthus Anglicus*.
Cropwœd is *Iacea nigra*.
Culuerwozt is Columbine.
Cutberdole and Cutbertill, is Bzanke vrſine.

## D.

Dilnote *Cyclamen*.
Donninethell is wild Hemp.
Dragons female is Water dragons.
Dzopwozt is *Filipendula*.

## E.

Edderwozt is *Dracontium*.
Eileber is *Alliaria*.
Elſedocke is *Enula campana*.
Earthgall is great Centozie.
Euerferne is wall Ferne.
Eran is Croſwozt, yet not our *Cruciata*.

## F.

Fane, white Flower deluce.
Fauerell is *Cepea*.
Field Cipreſſe is *Chamæpitys*.
Field wozt is Felwozt, oz Gentian.
Filewozt is *Filago minor*.
Fleadocke is *Petaſites*.
Fleawozt is *Pſyllium*.
Fozget me not is *Chamæpitys*.
Fozebitten moze is Diuels bit.
Fauerole is water Dragons.
Freiſer is the herbe that beareth Strawberries, Strawberrier.

## G.

Galingall meke is *Ariſtot. rotunda*.
Gandegeſſes is Zekes.
Geckdor is *Aparine*.
Golechite is Agrimonie.
Golegras was ſometime called *Argentina*.
Gole bill *Aparine*.
Garden Ginger is *Piperitis*.
Glond is Cow Baſill,
Græne Huſſard is Dittander.
Groundwill is Groundſwell.
Groundnædle is *Geranium Muſcatum*.
Ground Emell is *Venus* combe.

## H.

Haireue is Cliuers.
Hammerwozt is Pellitozie of the wall.
Hardhow is Marygolds.
Hares eie is *Lychnis ſyluestris*.
Harebell is Crowlecke.
Herbe Iue is *Chamæpitys*.
Henbell is Henbane.
Heithow is *Hedera terreſtris*.
Herbe Bennet is Hemlocke.
Herbe Peter is Cowſlip.
*Herba martis* is *Martagon*.
Herteclowze is *Chamædryos*.
Hertwozt is *Fraxinus*.
Hilwozt is Puliol mountaine.
*Hippia maior* common Pimpernell.

Holy

Holy rope is wild Hemp.
Houndberrie is *Solanum.*
Horsewort is *Filago.*
Horsechire is Germander.
Horse Thistle is wild Lettuce.
Honestie is Bolbonack,
Horselder is *Enula campana.*
Horsemint is Watermint.
Hulwort is *Polium.*
Hyndhele is *Ambrosia.*

I.

I *Acea alba* is our wild or white Tansie.
Imbreke is Houslecke.

K.

Kandlegosses is Gandergosses.
Kings crowne is *Melilotus.*
Kisse me ere I rise is Pansies.

L.

Langwort is *Helleborus albus.*
Little wale is Gromwell.
Lichwort is Pellitorie of the wall.
Longwort is Pellitorie of Spaine.
Lillie riall is Penniroyall.
Lodewort is Rams sote.
Lyngwort is *Helleborus albus.*

M.

Mans motherwort is *Palma Christi.*
Maie blossomes is Conuall Lillies.
Mawroll is white Horehound.
Mawthen is *Cotula fœtida.*
Marche is Smallage.
Medles is Arage.
Merecrop is Pimpernell.
Morell is Nightshade.
Mowsepease is *Orobus.*

N.

Nele is *Lollium.*
Nespite is Calamint.
Noseblæd is Yarrow.

O.

Ouall is Orpin.
Oran is *Cruciata.*
Ortong is *Lingua bouis.*

P.

Pagle is Stichwort.
*Palme de dieu* is *Palma Christi.*
Papwort is Mercurie.
Pedelion is *Helleborus niger.*
Peters staffe is *Tapsus barbatus.*
Pimentarie is Baulme.
Polknedle is Storkes bill.
Primrose is *Ligustrum.*
Pygie is *Gramen Leucanthemum.*

R.

Rams sote is water Crowsote.
Red knees is *Hydropiper.*
Robin in the hose is *Lychnis sylueſtris.*
Rods gold is Marigolds.

S.

Sabwort is *Enula campana.*
Sedocke is brank vrsine.
Selse heale was somtime called Pimpernell.
Shepekilling is *Cotyledon aquatica.*
Slepworte is Lettuce.
Sttaggerwort and Stauerwort is *Iacobea.*
Stanmarch is Alisander.
Standelwelks is Satyrion.
S. Maries sede is Southistle sede.
Smerwort is *Aristolochia.*
Stike pile is Storkes bil.
Stedfast is *Palma Christi.*
Stobwort is *Oxys.*
Sparowtong is Knot grasse.
Stonnord is Stonecrop.
Swines grasse is Knotgrasse.
Swine Carse is Knotgrasse.
Swithen is Groundswell.
Sowdwort is Columbine.

T.

Talewort is wilde Borage.
Tanke is wild Parsnep.
Tetterwort is Celandine the great.
Tothwort is Shepheards purse.
Tutsane is *Clymenum Italorum.*

W.

Wallwort is *Ebulus* which was sometime called *Filipendula.*
Warence is Madder.
Warmot is Wormewood.
Waywort is Pimpernell.
Waybread is *Plantago.*
Weywort is *Ipia maior.*
Waterwort is Maidenhayre.
Weythernoy is Feuerfew.
White Bothen is great Daysie.
Wild Sanager is Cockle.
Wild *Nardus* is *Asarum.*
White Goldes is great Daisie.
Wod March is Sanicle.
Wodsower is *Oxys.*
Wodbroney is *Fraxinus.*
Wodnep is *Ameos.*
Woluisthistle is *Chamaleon.*
Wyneberries is *Vaccinia.*
Wymot is *Ibiscus.*
Wit is *Hyoscyamus luteus.*

Y.

Yronhard is Knapweed.

Z.

Zekes was counted *Satyrion minor*, & is that which *L'Obel* calleth *Serapias fœmina pratensis.*

# A TABLE, WHEREIN IS CONTAINED THE Nature, Vertue, and Dangers of all the Herbes, *Trees and Plants, of the which are* ſpoken in this preſent *Herball.*

## A


TO cauſe Abortment, 54,c.696,n 970,b.
Good againſt Abortment, 624,a.
To prouoke womens naturall Accidents, 57, b. looke Termes.
Good againſt Aches, 124,c.
Good for Aches in the hands and feete, 987,c.
Good againſt or to take away all Aches proceeding of a colde cauſe, 540,f.1346,d.
Good for all Aches in the ioints, 1016,a.114,c.1026,b.1050,n.
Againſt all manner of Aches in any part of the bodie, 287,l.616, b.722,c.
To mitigate the Ache and paine of feeble lims, 1339,b.
To helpe old Aches in the armes, hips and legs, 219,b.433,c.557, h.722,c.1129,d.
To abate or helpe Aches of the ſinewes and ioints, 65,a. 131,b. 895,b. 1050,n.
To remedie the Ache of the Hucklebone, 198,b. 219,d. 1129,d. 1303,b,c.
To mitigate all manner of Aches, 1256,f.
To take away Aches of the armes and ſhoulders in ſhort ſpace, 722,c.
To conſume or ſcoure away the *Achores*, being vlcers in the head, 147,a.1027,i.1035,c.
To procure the Act of generation, 1353,d. looke To prouoke bodily luſt.
A remedie againſt the ſtinging of Adders, 267,a.
To heale the diſeaſe *Aegilops*, 68,a.1252,h.
Againſt euill Affects of the breaſt, 318,a.460,d.
Againſt euill Affects of the bodie, 1116,f.
To helpe euill Affects of the raines, 3,d.724,b.
Againſt euill Affects of the lungs, 54,f.663,a.839,b.
To bring downe the Afterbirth, 124,c.141,f.188,d.459,a.527,a. 563,b.603,a.617,c.652,a.720,d.762,a.862,b.846,b.897,b.962,f. 1065,a.1072,a.1108,d.1178,b.1194,a.1239,b.
To expell the Afterburthen in moſt ſpeedie manner, 147,f.
To breede troubleſome Agues, 1324,a.
To cauſe peſtilent Agues, 772,a.1324,a.
Againſt peſtilent Agues, 603,a.
Profitable againſt long lingring Agues, 463,a.738,b.
To cure a quartaine Ague, 415,b.433,f.460,g.
A remedie againſt an old quartaine Ague, 170,a.463,a.849,k.
To cure the Ague in children, 617,f.705,a.
A remedie againſt all cold Agues, 616,d.
Good for Agues proceeding of flegme, 1307,d.
To cure a tertian Ague, 433,f.1019,f.1341,d.
To mitigate the fierie heat of burning Agues, 702,a. looke Heat.
To driue away the cold ſhakings and ſhiuerings of Agues, 854,h. 949,d 371,c.698,b.1282.v.557,a,b.619,a.
Good for hot and ſharpe Agues, 1243,b.1376,a.
For hot burning Agues, 1243,b.1389,a.
To cure an Ague, 657,c.891,f. 893.b. 287,h. 315,h. 457,a.512,g. 527,g.578.i.1073,a. 1184,g. 1282,v. x.
To take away the fits of a quartaine Ague, 887,b.1019,f.
Good for the quartaine Ague, 689,f.188.b.749,a.827,a.930.b.c.d 460.g.735,f.1009 k.
Good for or to cure Agues of long continuance, 415,b.437,a.463 a,c.689,c.863,a.938,c.1184,g.
To coole a hot or burning Ague, 321,d.471,a.661,f.680,a. 719,g. 1144,b. 1145,b.d.e.1251,c.1263,c.1324,c.
To cure quotidian Agues, 1184,1341,d.
Alkermes, a cordiall confection for infirmities of the hart, 1160.b.
Againſt the Almonds about the throat, and roote of the toong, 190,d.1152,a.1158,f.
To cure malicious vlcers of the Almonds in the throte, 863,a.
To take away the hot ſwellings of the Almonds in the throte, 261,d.410,f.676,a.
Againſt inflammations of the Almonds, 1294,a.
Good againſt old ſwellings of the Almonds in the throte, 934,a. 410,f.587,a.1263,l.
To heale the Almonds of the throte, 638,h.
*Aloës ſuccotrina*, an excellent and familiar purger, 410,g.
To helpe the diſeaſe *Alopecia*, 88,e. looke haire, 1259,h.1361,a.
To purge the diſeaſe called *Alphus*, which cauſeth ſpottines in the bodie, 114,d.859,f.
To helpe the *Angina*, a ſwelling of the throte, 445,k.1172,m.
To helpe wrenches of the Ankles, 114,l.
Good againſt S. Anthonies fire, 413,e. 527,b. 678,a. 1051,q. 1074,k.1153,a.1207,c. 1278,b.
To appeaſe or aſſwage S. Anthonies fire ſpeedily, 60,f.h.261,b. 269,a.b.c.412,a.472,c.
To cure S. Anthonies fire, 269,a.b.c. 298,f. 318,f. 424,a. 648,b. 655,a.660,a.667,c.680,a.860,f.1144,f.1150,c.
An Antidote againſt poiſons, 1075,n.
To keepe Apparell from mothes, 519,a. looke Clothes.
To deſtroie or driue away lice from Apparell, 399,c.
To procure or prouoke Appetite to meate, 185,a.190,a.749,a. 241,a.872,d. 938,c. 321,b. 419,a. 428,b. 578,c. 596,a. 732,c. 1031,a.1044,i.1133,i.1144,g. 1145,d.e. 1207,c. 1235,h.1244,c 1281,i. 1317,g. 1324,i.1341,d.
To reſtore Appetite decaied, 849,d. 1223,g.1368,a.
Good againſt the Apoplexie, 899,c.
A remedie for the Apoplexie, 770,h.o,849,m.374,b.735,h.1259,i .o.1299,c.
To reſtore ſpeech to them that are dumbe by the Apoplexie, 332,a.1259,i.
To ripen Apoſtemes in the flankes comming of venerie 147,c.
To bring hot Apoſtemes to ſuppuration, 491,a.
To breake inward Apoſtemes, 207,a. 210,a.
To conſume or cure Apoſtemes, 282,g. 285,a. 288,y. 509,a.
To mollifie and ſoften Apoſtemes, 790,g. 445,o.
To cure Apoſtemations of the mouth and throte, 1269,a.
To cure Apoſtemes of the priuie members, 147,b.
To aſſwage, breake, and conſume, hard Apoſtemes in anie part of the bodie, 37,b.c.722,e.
A remedie againſt hidden cankrous Apoſtemes behinde the eares, 198,c.
To ripen and breake Apoſtemes, 61,a.135,g.726,e.445,o.1361,a.
To cure peſtilentiall Apoſtemations, 849,b.
To cure the *Argema*, which is a diſeaſe in the eie, 301,a.1026,a.
To helpe olde aches in the Armes, 219,b.
Good againſt the rammiſh ſawor of the Armeholes, 993,d.995,b. 1013,a.b.c.
To take away any ſwelling of the Armes, 497,c.
To draw out Arrow-heads without griefe, 54,g.
Againſt the venemous ſhot of Arrowes, 854,i.288,y.
To helpe thoſe that bee Aſthmatike, or ſhort winded, 848,f. 288,v.1346,a.1361,c.
A preſeruatiue againſt a contagious and peſtilent Ayre, 141,c. 847,a.1328,c.
Singular good againſt, or to driue away corrupt and naughtie Ayre, 849,a.847,a.604,e.1075,p.1190,f.
To driue the corrupt and peſtilentiall Ayre out of the part infected, 847,a.


## B


TO helpe the paine in the Backe, 551,b.661,e.
Againſt paine of the Backe procured of violent motion or too much Venerie, &c.661,d.

To ſtrengthen the Backe,665,l.1378,c.
Good for the weaknes & aking of the Back,452,a.b.454,a.b,707,i
To helpe the weaknes of the Backe, cauſed of ouermuch flowing of the whites,627,d.
A good Balſame for greene wounds,327,a.
A good Balſame to cure deepe wounds and punctures,288,z.a.
To make Barren,744,b.
To make the Barren fruitfull,291,l.1341,f.
To cauſe Barrennes,97,c.744,b.970,b.979,a.
A Bath good for vlcers and running ſores,1052,n.
An effectuall Bath for members out of ioint, gout, and kibed heeles,696,k.
For thoſe that are Blear-eied,26,b.
To make the Beard to grow quickly,949.g.
To ſcoure away the ſcuruines of the Beard, 147,a.
To cauſe the haire of the Beard that is fallen off to grow againe, 984,d.
To driue away lice from the Beard,399,b.
To procure haire in Beardleſſe men,102,c.
Againſt Beare wormes,553,e.
A preſent remedie for Beaſts chapfallen,3,c.
Againſt bitings of venemous Beaſts, 529,c.138,c.140,a.b.250,c. 849,c.843,a.848,g.882,b.267,e.352,d.355,a.385,a.422,b.457,b 495,d. 519,b. 529,c. 542,a, 560,a. 587,c. 648,e. 659,c. 728,e. 1000.b.
To driue away venemous Beaſts, 529.c.389,h.391,d.529,c.545,a. 652,c.
To take away a pinne, web, or any griefe elſe out of a Beaſts eie, 707,g.
Good againſt the ſtinging of all maner of wilde Beaſts, 851,a. 824,b.266,b.495,d.
To kill fower footed Beaſts,755,a.1221,b.
To kill all wilde Beaſts,820,c.
To preſerue from being hurt with any wilde & venemous Beaſt, 1129,b.1248,e.
To cure blacke and blew Beatings,1223,i.
Good for drie Beatings, 536,a. 557,c.971,a 987,b.996,d.1044,e. 1223,i.
To helpe Beating of the hart,1082,i.1160,c.
To kill or ſmoother Bees,1387.e.
To keepe a man that he be not ſtung with Bees,787,a.1075,o.
Good againſt the ſtinging of Bees, 786,a.553,m. 556,a. 1075,o. 1223,k.
To cauſe Bees to keepe together,560,e.
Beere more holſome than Ale,738,h.
To cauſe Belchings,185,a.775,e.1115,i.
To conſume or helpe Belchings of the ſtomacke, 895,a.544,a. 616,c.
Good againſt ſower Belchings,578,c,616,c.
To breede wormes in the Belly,60.
To looſe the Belly gently, 55,a.689,a.765,e.778,d. 241,e.f.827,g. 257,a. 295,b. 897,a. 941,a. 321,c, 952,a.529,d.542,h. 578, h. 695.h.983,a. 1042,b. 1050,a. b. 1052,f.1083,g. 1235,i.1242,a. 1246,f.1259,d.1315,c.1324,e.
To open the Belly mightily,770,m.407,a.714,a.720,a.1314,b.
Againſt the griping paines of the Belly, 23,b.53,b. 137,d.751,a. 882,a. 891,c. 893,b.895,b.301,c.875,b.897,a.540,b.553,k. 1009,c. 1073,a.1076,q.
Againſt the fluxe of the Belly,54,h.72,c.983,a.looke Fluxe.
To ſtaie or binde the Bellie gently,73,a.445,b.
To binde the Belly mightily,1251,b.
To ſoften or make the Belly ſoluble, 250,e. 252,a.253,a. 257,a. 930,e.321,e.423,e.467,b.512,b.529,e.548,a.604,b. 648,c.655,c. 660,c.702,g.729,a. 973,a.1082,d,1257,g.1314,a.b.1315,c.
To binde or ſtop the belly,77,a.102,a.318,k. 677,b.f. 692,a.984,a. 987,a.1050,b.1058,c.1144,c. 1154,b.1178,b,1232,b.c. 1242,a. 1254,b.1256,b.c. d. 1266,a. 1270,a, 1288,a. 1289,c. 1314,f.g. 1324,d.1334,h.1353,c.1370,a.
To open the Bellie of ſuch as haue the dropſie,827,f.
To drie a moiſt Belly,79,b.
To ſtrengthen the Belly,1354,b.
To trouble the Belly,195,d.1052,d.
To purge the Belly mightily of wateriſh and cholericke humors, 1086,b.1235,b.f.i.
To purge the Belly of cholericke humors, 738,g. 770,m. 262,a. 400,a.467,b.973,e.
To purge the Belly of flegmaticke and melancholicke humors, 282,c.
To breake and ſcatter the windines of the Belly,908,a.
Good againſt griping torments, gnawing or fretting the Belly, 908,a.938,g.
To open the Belly and purge colde flegmaticke and cholericke humors,410,g.
To ripen and breake Biles,61,a.135,g.720,e.
To draw and heale Biles,60.h.
Birdlime inwardly taken is deadly,1170,f.1156,b.
Good againſt poiſon of Birdlime 1075,o.
To retaine the Birth and giue it life,624,a.
To haſten or bring foorth the Birth,53,c.862,b.648,f.874,b.962,f. 1019,b.1065,a.1239,b.
To deſtroy the Birth,696,h.210,a.1218,e.
To bring foorth the dead Birth, 124,c.657,b.893,.a.946,b.546,a. 1076,f.1172,o.1178,b.
Againſt vntimely Birth,624,a.962,e.f.
For Bitings of ſerpents, 47,c.74,a.882,a.871,d.868,d. 323,a. 949,l. 952,a. 535,b. 557,c. 977,c. 989,d.1009,f.1065,b.1154,c. 1180,b. 1202,e.1221,b.1305,d. 1327,d.
To remedie the Biting of the ſerpent Ceraſtes,1055,c.1172,n.
To cure the Biting of a mad dog, 26,a.60,a. 135,f.849,e.851,a. 848,g. 352,d. 553,f. 560.h, 566,a. 578,d. 665,b.1009,f. 1235,l. 1257,n. 1305,d.1328,m.
To helpe the biting of venemous beaſts, 529,c.50,b.74,a.140,b. 250,e.854,i.848,g. 882,b. 267,g. 318,a. 874,d. 875,c.323,a. 422,b.542,a. 1009,f.1052,h.1069,f.1184,f.1200,a.1223,d.1227,f. 1349,b.
To take away the Blacknes of any ſtroke or bruiſe on the face, 74,a.
To raiſe vp Bladders on the skin, 811,a.
To cure the wounds of the Bladder,958,a.
Good for the vlcers of the Bladder,958,d.
Good againſt the paines of the Bladder, 81,a. 832,b. 984,k. 1329,o.1346,a.
Good againſt the ſtone in the Bladder,433,a.557,a.487,a.572,i. 1154,d.
To cure the inflammation of the Bladder,318,f.1333.a.
To purge rotten matter by the Bladder, 586,b.
Againſt the ſtoppings of the Bladder,888,a.895,a.869,d. 428,b. 444,e.463,d.
Good for the Bladder,23,a.884,b.869,d.871,a.907,c.955,a.419,c 729,d.1318.a.
To clenſe or ſcoure the Bladder,502,b.586,d.886,b.693,a.
To helpe the paines of the Bladder,526,d.665,c.984,k.1133,m.
Excellent good againſt exulceration of the Bladder,765,c.341,d
To open the ſtoppings of the Bladder,444,c.470, c. 535,e.
Hurtfull to the Bladder,1048,d.
To take away Blaſtings,790,g,908,b.
To heale Blaſtings of the eies,1150,b.
To ſtop Bleeding at the noſe,ſee Noſe.
To ſtanch ouermuch Bleeding after the biting of the horſeleach, 1038,v.
To ſtop Bleeding,803,a.283,a.899,b. 340,a. 962,a.968,a. 989,b. 1059,b.1083,d.1102, a,1144,c.1195,c.1288,b.1326,b.
To ſtop all kinds of Bleeding,255,a.839,a.915,a.1091,a.1145,c. 1207,f.
To ſtanch Bleeding of wounds, 754,c. 803,a. 890,a,b. 389,f. 1375,c.
To ſtay Bleeding in any part of the bodie, 215,a. 318,l. 915,a. 958,b.728,a,b.1082,k.1164,b.
To take away Blemiſhes,291,k.445,d.
To take away the Blemiſhes of the skin,754,b.722,a.1281.q.
To take away bruſed or other Blemiſhes of the face,185,h 326,d, 696,i.1257,m.
To take away Blemiſhes in other parts of the bodie,1257,m.
To take away the Blewnes of any ſtroke or bruiſe on the face, 47,a.301,b.
Good for Bliſters,1255,a.
To raiſe a Bliſter,811,a.815,a.618,b.1017,k.
To heale Bliſters in the mouth,1150,b.
Not to ſuffer Bliſters to riſe in burned or ſcalded partes, 1150,d. 1277,a.
Good to increaſe Blood,30,e.
Good for iſſues of Blood,340,a,b.ſee Iſſues.
To diſſolue cluttered Blood, and to keepe it from congealing in the bodie,195,f.849,e.459,a.507,b.
To ingender good and pure Blood,654,g.732,c.1042,b.
To ingender thicke Blood,1252,b.

To ingender naughtie, rawe, or cold Blood, 138,f. 140,b. 180,b. 768,a.1044,a.1144,c.
To heale Bloodie wounds,794,a.looke Wounds.
To driue out by siege vnprofitable Blood,150,g.
Good for issues of Blood,340,a,b.looke Issues.
To ingender grosse and cold Blood,178,a.786.1053,b.
To coole and temper the inflamed Blood,32a,c.419,c.1145,b.
To dissolue clotted and congealed Blood in such as are bruised with falling from high places,841,b.843,c.279,a.362,a.
To helpe vomiting of Blood,505,b. see Vomiting.
To clense or purge the Blood,738,b.930,b.624,d.1243,d.
To dissolue or scatter congealed and clotted Blood, 759,e.195,f. 854,a.849,e.841,b.843,c.882,c.279,a.352,e.362,a.422,c.459.b 507,a,b.520,a.540,c.629,d.721,i.722,c.1026,c.1223.i.
To ingender waterish Blood,768,a.
To stanch Blood,794,a.
By purging to bring foorth Blood,769,a.207.1052,f.
To stay Blood comming from the kidneies,678,a.
To purifie or clense the Blood from all corruption, 504,a. 314,f. 930,b.460,c.1004,c.738,f.930,b.1243,d.
To drawe foorth Blood by vrine,1052,d,f.
Good against the Bloodie flixe,899,a.388,a.413,g.452,a.
To stop the Bloodie flixe,102,b.505,b.789,d,f.790,g.802,b.215,b. 860,b. 840,d. 841,a. 845,a. 887,a. 890,c. 312.b. 314,d.318,a. 911,a. 915,a. 321,f. 323,b. 329,d. 958,b,c. 388,e.419,d. 535,i. 551,a.624,d.630,b.638,d 674,a.728,a,b.989,b.1050,b.1102,a. 1145,c.1244,a,b.1256,b,c.1270,a.1314,g.1375,b.
To cure the Bloodie flixe,890,c.314,g.318,k.524,c.535,f.576,b.
Good against spetting of blood,300,a.314,e.318,a,c.899,a 907,c 419,d.436,a.552,a.454,a. 563,a.478,g.624,c,d.665,a.1025,b. 1244.a,b.1254,e.1257,p.1264,c.1375,b.
To helpe such as spet Blood,60,f.802,b.215,c.840,c.890,c 340,b. 411,g.661,a.1025,b.
Good for those that pisse Blood through the diseases of the kidneies, 576,a.
Good for those that pisse Blood,40,d.744,d.215,c.840,e.907,a. 340,b.452,a.454,a.578,g.1244,a,b.
To helpe pissing of Blood,1025,c.1375,b.
To stop spetting of Blood which hath long continued, 138,e. 748,b.1184,m.
To prouoke Bodilie lust,55,a.754,a,193,b.97,c.155,d.445,f.
To alay outragious lust of the Bodie,419,e.see Lust.
To consume the superfluous humors of the Bodie,557,a.411,g.
To consume excrescence in any part of the Bodie,72,a.
Good for the Bodies of them that are drawen backward,988,a.
To make the Bodie costiue,1254,c.
Good for the annointing of the Bodie after bathing,747,a.
To fill the Bodie with flatuous or windie belchings,775,e.
To heale the Bodie being hurt within by brusing,578,i.
To open and scoure the stopped passages of the Bodie,779,a.
To kill or poison the Bodie,860,g.
To defend the Bodie from all manner of corruption,410,b.
To coole and moisten the Bodie,702,e.1082,k.1383,b.
To make the Bodie soluble,178,b.786.259,a. 571,a.654,b.702,c. 1027,a,b.1082,k.1257,k. 1324,c.
To nourish Bodies consumed,1248,a.
To make any part of the Bodie smooth,60,k.
To purge the Bodie from congealed or clotted blood,1337,c.
To heate the Bodie before the fits of an ague,949,d.
To fill the Bodie full of raw humors,1334,c.
To heate the Bodie too much or extremely,138,f.140,a.
To preserue the Bodie in the time of pestilence from infection, 840,b,c.1252,c.
To make the Bodie well coloured,732,e.1184,g.
To strengthen and nourish the Bodie in great measure, 155,c. 169,a.732,c.
To loose obstructions of the Bodie,463,f.531,a.
To keepe the Bodie soluble,738,a.
To correct and take away the ranke smell of the whole Bodie, 1013,a,b,c.
To preserue dead Bodies 770,i.
To binde the Bodie,1082,k.
Good for the Bodie benummed or growen cold,744,c.
To make the whole Bodie faire and cleane, 1052,g.
To purge the Bodie gently of cholerike humors and tough clammie flegme, 266,a.
Hurtfull to the whole Bodie,1017,h.
To couer Bones that are bare, with flesh,54,c.851,b.892,b.
To glue togither broken Bones in short space,758.c.
To knit broken Bones,759,f,g.1244,k.
To drawe out broken Bones, 54,c. 899,m. 445,m. 638,i. 652,e. 698,c.720,c.722,c.
To heale broken Bones speedily, 1289,e.
To drawe foorth corrupt and rotten Bones out of sores and vlcers,897,f.
To ripen and breake Botches,61,a.394,a.1328,d.
To ripen and breake pestilentiall Botches,147,c.854,k.
To cure and dissolue Botches, 854,a. 849,b. 285,a. 288,y. 899,h. 1009,f.
To ripen Botches that will hardly be brought to suppuration, 858,a.
To cure the wounds of the Bowels,958,a.
To ease or cure the wringing, griping paine and torments of the Bowels,509,f.524,c.553,k.
How to make Bread light, and cause it sooner to be leauened, 738,e.
Hurtfull to the Braines,84,a.124,a.140,a.
Good for the Braine,624,b.1111,c.1346,e.
To comfort the Braine,1111,e.1244,c.1317,g.1346,e.
To helpe the turning or swimming of the Braine, 469, b,c. 720,c.
To comfort the cold, weake and feeble Braine,1111,i.
To purge the Braine,899,c,854,c.399,d.638,f.854,c.849,m.357,d 484,b.1116,r.
To warme and drie the Braines,524,d.1110,a.
To open the stoppings of the Braine,524,d.560,g.1307,a.
A remedie against cold diseases of the Braine,540,a.619,c.
To cure Breaking-out in the whole bodie,314,f.
Against all manner Breaking-out in the head,553,d.
Good against the stopping of the Breast,951,a.465,b.
Good for such as are stopped in the Breast with tough flegme or corrupt matter,190,b.635,a.951,a.
To increase milke in womens Breasts, 178,b. looke Nurses breasts.
To dissolue the hardnes of womens Breasts,422,b.423,c.
To make smooth the roughnes of the Breast,35.a.
Against paines of the breast, 57.a.66.b.899,g.1027,o.1073,a.
To slake swellings in womens breasts,60,c.
To cause or increase milke in nurses Breasts,232,b.659,b.877,b.d 878,a.1125,a.c.
To clense and scoure the Breast,647,b.661,c.459.b. 519,c. 563,a. 661,c.880,c.899,g.1027,o.
To purge the Breast of flegme and melancholie,1115,n.
To purge the Breast from grosse and thicke humors, 546,b. 649,b.
To heale all outward and inward wounds of the Breast,643.a.
To asswage great Breasts and drie vp the milke,736,a.
To breake impostumes of the Breast without perill, 667,d.
Good against inflammation of the Breast, 702,l.
Good for the stopping of the Breast,1007,a.1073,a.1248,e.
To helpe womens Breasts wherein milke is cluttered,1051,q.
To cause a stinking Breath,1055,b.
Good against, or to amend a stinking Breath,938,e.410,b.1013,h 1281,g.1341,d.1346,a.1354,a.
Good for such as cannot take their Breath vnlesse they sit or stande vpright, and hold their necks straight vp, 869,d.949,a. 557,d.560,h.572,c.649,a.
To make a sweete Breath, 30,c. 880,b.1110,d. 1244,a. 1281,g. 1349,a.c.1354,a.
Good for shortnes of Breath,47,d.66,b.137,d.190,b.744,a.754,a 766,c.318,a.890,b.897,a.899,g. 951,a. 436,a. 459.a. 532,a. 586,a.649,a.i.698,f.729,d.730,i.1248,e.
To helpe shortnes of Breath, 856,c. 893,a. 926,a. 465,b.648,c. 667,d.e.1184,m.
To remoone difficultie of Breathing, 124,c.279,f.858,d.897,k.
Good for those that are Broken or hurt inwardly,630,c.987,a.
To helpe Broken winded cattle,352,c.1378,a.
To knit Broken bones,759,g.
To helpe inward Bruses,759,e.279,a.536,a.
To helpe those that are Bruised with grieuous beatings or fals, 57,e.279,a 919,d,557,d.648,c.962,b.987,b.1233,i.
To helpe Bruses,557,c.616,b.849,e.698,e.1304,h.
To take away any Bruse in short space,758,b.
Against Brusings of the eares,1055,c.
Good for Bruses gotten by stripes or fals, 759,g. 841,b. 279,a. 512,c.971,a.

To ripen venereous Bubones in the flanke or ſhare, 394,a. 1328,d.
To reſolue and concoct Bunches, 60, g.
To coole the hot Burning of the liuer, 222,a. looke inflammation of the Liuer.
To heale Burning with fire, 42,a. 114,b. 135,k. 291,k. 435,b. 707,k. 1055,c. 1099,b. 1278,b.
Good for Burnings, 91,c. 149,b.c. 242,g. 278,a. 285,a. 288,z. 413,c. 433,b. 625,a. 709,b. 968,a. 1178,a. 1210,b. 1235,l. 1238,c. 1265,k. 1305,d.
To take away the heat of Burning with fire or gunpowder, 135,k. 278,a. 412,b.
To cure all maner of Burnings, 278,a. 435,b. 638,g. 661,c. 708,a 1278,b.
Good againſt all Burſtings, 318,c. 897,d. 919,d. 327,a. 420,a. 436,a. 535,a. 536,a. 545,a. 577,a. 649,c. 661,c. i. 698,b. 962,a.
Good for thoſe that are Burſten by falling from ſome high place, 749,f. 352,b. 554,a. 962,a.
Good for Burſtings that come by falling downe of the guts, 1263,k.
A good medicine for thoſe that are Burſten, 762,b. 291,a.
Good for to bath Burſtings that are hard to be cured, 1227,f.
To helpe or cure Burſtings, 57,a. 88,f. 793,b. 802,b. 291,a. 352,b. 958,a. 514,a. 661,a. 1196,b.
For Burſtings in yoong children, 97,d. 897,d. 1026,b. looke *Enterocele* or the rim and ruptures.
To heale the inward Burſtings, 787,c. 507,a. 509,c. 554,a. 649,h 660,a.
To cure Burſtings that haue beene of long continuance, 793,b.

## C

Good for exulcerated Cankers, 863,a.
Good for the Cankers in the eies called in Greeke *Carcinomata*, 250,k.
To cauſe Cankers, 1050,g.
A good medicine againſt Cankers, 745,f. 684,d.
A water to waſh Cankers in the mouth, 624,c. 1209,a.
To heale ſpreading or eating Cankers, 501,a. 689,b.
Good for, or to cure Cankers in the mouth, 366,a. 371,b. 676,a. 941,c.
To ſtaie Cankers from increaſing or creeping farther, 72,d. 689,b.d. 841,c.
To cure Cankers, 301,d.
To keepe Cankers from putrefaction and ſtinking, 863,a.
Good againſt Carbuncles, 288,y. 1186,d.
To breake Carbuncles 250,d. 1052,h.
To breake or ripen peſtilentiall Carbuncles 147,c. 854,k.
To take away or heale Carbuncles 408,d. 1052,h. 1225,h.
To ſtaie the ſpreading nature of a Carbuncle, and cauſe his venemous matter to breake foorth by the pores 815,b.
To diſſolue and cure peſtilentiall Carbuncles 849,b.
To heale Carbles 1194,d.
Good for the *Carcinoma*, which is a Canker of the eies, 250,k.
To preſerue Carcaſes, from putrifieng, 410,b.
Againſt the *Catalepſie*, 735,c.
To refreſh thoſe that haue the Catalepſie 468,a.
An excellent *Cataplaſme*, 445,o.
Excellent good againſt all Catarrhes, 895,b. 288,n.r. 524,d.
To ſtop or expreſſe Catarrhes that fall from the braines into the lungs, 298,h. 524,d.
To cure or helpe Catarrhes, 926,d.
Carnall copulation, 878,d. ſee bodily luſt.
To make a faire Carnation colour 1232,d.
To kill Cattle 622,c.
To glue and ſodder togither broken bones in Cattle 758,c.
Noiſome to Cattle 424,c.
How to cure certaine diſeaſes that Cattle are troubled with, 826,827.
To cauſe female Cattle to be deliuered of their yoong ones, 893,c.
To cure Cattle of the cough of the lungs 569, d. 630,f. 1378,a.
How to make Cattle fat and luſtie quickly 941,c.
To helpe Cattle that are troubled with the cough, and are broken winded, 352,c.
To heale Chaps of the fundament, 1006,b.
For Chaps betweene the fingers, 937,d.
To heale the Chaps of the feete and hands proceeding of cold, 60,k.
To cure Chaps in the palmes of the hands or feet, that be kinne to the French pocks, 69,b. 859,c.
Good for the Chaps of the feete and heeles, 137,f.
To helpe the Chaps of the fundament, 371,a.
For Chaps of beaſts a preſent remedie, 3,c.
For Chaps of the lips, 1152,a. 1255,a.
To heale Chaps of the hands and feete, 1190,k.
To make one Chaſte, 674,c,f.
Good for one that would liue Chaſte, 1202,a.
Good for the Cheſt, 729,d. 908,c. 1256,c,d.
To clenſe the Cheſt of thicke tough humors and rotten matter, 195,c. 208,b. 445,c. 535,a. 571,a. 578,b. 586,a. 984,c. 1248,c. 1256,c. 1257,k.
To helpe the Cheſt that is inflamed, 765,c. 705,b.
To take away hoarſnes of the Cheſt, 701,a.
Hurtfull to the Cheſt, 1252,b.
To concoct rawe humors of the Cheſt, 124,b. 138,b. 572,d. 729,d. 730,i.
Hurtfull to the Cheſt, 1307,c.
To eaſe the paine of the Cheſt cauſed of winde, 617,f.
To cure long infirmities of the Cheſt, 1174,a.
To cauſe humors that ſticke in the Cheſt to be eaſily voided, 684,b. 686,a. 1051,a.
Good for Childblanes of the feete and heeles, 137,f.
To driue foorth the dead Childe, 222,c. looke Dead.
Good againſt wormes in yoong Children hauing an ague ioyned therewith, 419,b.
To kill the Childe in the mothers wombe, 195,c. 696,h. 1194,a. 1224,m.
To beget male Children, 158,a.
To cauſe a woman to beare wiſe Children, 1264,d.
To bring foorth male Children, 43,b. 85,c.
To cure agues in yoong Children, 463,a.
To nouriſh the Childe in the mothers wombe, 1333,b.
How to cauſe a ſucking Childe to haue a good colour, 232,b.
To kill wormes in yoong Children, 3,c. ſee Wormes.
Deadly to Children, 270,b.
To helpe the red gum and frets in Children, 218,c.
Againſt agues and feuers in yoong Children, 702,m. 705,a.
Good for yoong Children that are like to haue the falling ſickneſs, 880,d.
How to make Children to piſſe well, 895.
To cure Chinks in the hands or feete, that haue great affinitie with the French pocks, 69,b.
To heale Chinks in the hands and feet, proceeding of cold, 60,k.
To drawe foorth Choler vehemently, 47,b. 50,a. 766,a. 434,a.
To purge yellow and blacke Choler, 827,a.
To repreſſe Choler that is in the ſtomacke, 1281,i.
To purge Choler, 53,b. 318,c. 400,a. 410,a. 899,c. 542,h. 702,g. 718,a. 720,b. 972,a. 1215,a. 1317,d. 1217,a. 1235,b.
To purge Choler vpward and downward, 207,a. 210,a.
Naught for Cholerike perſons. 135,b. 138,c.
To auoide Choler by the ſtoole, 738,c. 743,a. 897,a. 385,a. 397,a. 434,a. 435,a. 437,b. 463,a. 1083,b.
Good againſt Choler, 840,g.
To coole vnnaturall and hot burning Choler, 66,a. 768,a. 1317,g. 1368,a.
To cauſe the Cholerike paſſion, 775,b.
Good to die or colour Cloth, 395,b.
To keepe Clothes from moths, 520,b. 1111,l. 1228,a. 1351,c.
Good to die woollen Clothes with, 1037,r.
To cure the falling of the guts into the Cods, 839,d.
To abate the ſwelling of the Cods, 57,d.
To take away the ſwellings of the Cods, 908,b. 1073,b.
Good againſt Colde and hoarſnes, 288,n.
Good againſt Coldnes of the ſinewes, 1349,f.
Good againſt the extreme Coldnes of the bodie, 400,d.
Good againſt Coldnes either through a long diſeaſe or by age, 735,b.
Good againſt Coldnes in the ſtomacke, 616,c.
Good for the Cœliacke paſſion, 1167,c.
To helpe the Collections of humors, 57,a.
A remedie for the Colts euill, 1073,b.
To eaſe the paine of the Colicke in the bellie, 69,a. 770,o. 843,a. 329,c.

329,c.400,b.445,l.650,a.724,b,1000,a.1156,a.
Good against the Colicke and stone,849,h.616,a.650,a.
To take away the paine of the Colicke presently,97,f.915,d.
To cease the gripings and paines of the Colicke,329,c.445,i.
To helpe the Colicke,115,g. 188,f.891,d.288,x.291,a,b.310,a. 874,c.875,b.333,a.400,b.1000,a.1007,a.1074,c.1156,a.1257,g
To restore Colour decaied,30,c.
To take away the bad Colour comming of the yellow iaundise, 542,d.606,c.609,i.695,c.
To cause a good Colour in the face, 124,c.568,d.1052,f.1324,i. 1349,c.
To make a faire yellow Colour,1155,c.
To make a deepe greene Colour,1155,b.
To colour iellies,wines,and meats of a purple Colour,266,c.
A profitable Collyrie for the eies,87,d.
Hurtfull to a hot Complexion,140,b.
The Composition *Sanguis Veneris* serueing for deepe punctures or wounds,657,g.
To hinder Conception,553,g.979,a.1057,c.
To helpe Conception,72,f,263,b.874,d.
To helpe Concoction in the stomacke,848,g.892,c.879,a.560,g. 732,c.l.735,c.
To heale the *Condilomata* or infirmities of the fundament,54,d.
To remooue stoppings of the Conduits,318,g.
To clense the Conduits of the windpipe.984,c.
To dissolue Congealed blood comming of bruisings or stripes, 362,a.see Blood.
Conserue of Roses with the force thereof,1083,n.
A cordiall Conserue,473,a.
Good against or to helpe a Consumption, 1121,i. 1184,m. 1346,b.
A speciall remedie for the Consumption of the lungs, 124,c. 795,c.883,g.563,d.596,a 987,a.1174,f.1223,c.
A medicine for Consumption of the backe.661,e.
Good for those that are entring into a Consumption,1334,g.
Good for such as are fallen into a Consumption,or haue the feauer Hectique,169,a.514,f.
To cure the Contraction of sinewes, 897,c.420,a.546,c. looke Shrinking of sinewes.
For Conuulsions or shrinking of sinewes,40,d. 47,e. 50,b. 54,h. 57,a.87,b.849,i.c.318,a,c.897,h.919,d.352,b.457,b.540,f.545, a.557,d.578,d.638,c.649,e.698,b,e.1000,b.
To helpe Conuulsions, 557,c. 789,f.291,a.c. 436,c.569,b.648,c. 1069,g.1346,e.
To purge Corruption of blood by stoole,460,c.
Against Corruption of the aire,1190,f.1328,c.
To remooue Corruption,698,c.
Hurtfull to Corne,69.
To cause the Cornes of the feete to fall away in few daies,150,f 413,g.1206,c.
To take away Cornes,854,k.1206,c.
A Counterpoison against deadly medicines, poisonous herbes, biting and stinging of venemous beasts,1075,o.
To take away the Cough, 35,a.53,b,87,b.115,g. 198,b.854,d. 893,a.897,k.563,c.661,f.1190,b,
Good against the Cough,178,c.754,a.862,b.284,c.298,h.869,d. 958,d.436,a. 445,c.459,a. 514,f.532,a. 624,c. 649,i.702,l. 730,i. 684,i.985,b. 1007,a. 1025,a.1073,a.1076,q.1120,c. 1154,d.1255,c.1257,o. 1260,k.1328,b,
Naught for the Cough,1252,b.
Good against the Cough of the lungs,519,c.1388,a.
To ripen the Cough and bring foorth flegme,1120,a,b.
To helpe the Cough in cattell,352,c.
Against an inueterate Cough of the lungs,1184,m.
Good for the Cough caused of a thin rheume,667,b.
Good for a drie Cough,1121,n.
Good against a cold and long Cough,899,g.
Good for an old Cough, 47,d.87,b. 137,d.141,c. 185,c,i.504,a. 261,a,d.288,v. 880,c.535,a. 542,c.563,a.586,a.630,c.649,a. 724,b.1174,f.1190,c,
A remedie for old Coughes,261,d,a.465,b.648,d.1174,a.1257,t. 1324,i.
Against the chin Cough in yoong children, 505,d,572,c.1190,c, 1372.
To ripen an old Cough,775,b.
Good against the Crampe, 47,c.50,b. 53,a.88,f. 849,i.897,c. 899,f.919,d.352,b. 420,a.436,a. 540,f.545,a. 578,d. 638,c, 649,b,698,b,c,989,c,996,c,1000,b,1016,a,1207,l,1223,f.
Good against cold Cramps,735,c.
To helpe Cramps, 88,f.557,c. 789,f,291,a,c.318,c.897,h.949,a. 436,c.546,c.578,d.569,b.987,a.1069,g.1190,b.
To kill all liuing Creatures,820,c.822,a.
To glue together Cuts made about the vaines,sinewes, and tendons,114,a.
Good for slight Cuts,919,b.

## D

Danger,24,c.72,b. 84,a.85,a. 131,d.135,m. 769,a.815,f. 207, 860,g.824,a. 269,a. 270,b. 274,b. 285,b. 298,d,e,f. 209, 902,a,b.399,f.408,f.424,c.445,c.472 .612,a.696.718,a,b.1017, h.1076,z.1170,f.1217,c.1221,a.1386,a.1387,d.
To take away Dandzak, 141,f.1027,i.
To scoure away Dandraf of the head,1227,f.
Against Darknes of the sight,55,a,888,c.537,b.
Against the venemous shot of Darts,854,i.
To expell the Dead childe,891,b.282,f.897,b.422,c.429,a.459,a. 527,a.546,a. 557,c. 563,b.617,c. 652,a.657,b.720,d. 1044,d. 1072,a.1076,s.1194,a.
To cause Deafnes,34,c.
Good against Deafnes,770,i.288,f.
A remedie against Deafnes,250,h.1009,l.1223,d.
How Deere are preserued from the stinging of serpents,871,d.
How they cure themselues being wounded,652,d.
To scoure away the Deformities of the skin,759,f,444,a.736,d.
To clense or take away Deformities of the face,94,b.149,d.765,h. 193,c.579,b.736,d.1158,b.
To cause vntimely Deliuerance of childe, 970,b. looke Abortment.
To cause easie and speedie Deliuerance in childe bearing, 72,f. 147,f.744,a.291,d.897,b.563,b.648,f.695,e.1329,o.
*Diacalaminthes*,the composition,558,l.
*Diacarthamon*,a composition good to purge the dropsie,1007,f.
Against Difficultie of making water, 23,b. 388,f. 760,a.261,a. 729,d.869,d.875,a.919,c.949,a.422,a.520,a.540,b.548,c.648,d 1019,c.1186,c.1276,e.1383,c.
Against the Difficultie of breathing, 279,f.958,d. 430,a.744,a. 1007,a.1076,q.1121,i.1223,c.
To helpe or make good Digestion,30,c.55,a.188,a.190,a.193,c. 855,b.860,a,i.849,d.848,g.891,c.293.b. 879,a,b.352,c.553,h. 649,c,i.732,e.1184,m.1270,c.1346,c.1349,d.1352,a.
To cause Dimnes of sight,135,m.1050,h.
Good against the Dimnes of the eies,249,a.495,c.858,b.
To take or clense away the Dimnes of the eies,57,c 512,f.532,b. 548,d,627,a. 938,k 249,a.537,b. 549,a.627,a. 629,d,1074,h. 1247,b 1557,b.
To cure old and cold Diseases,897,c.899,e.711,a.
Against Diseases proceeding of flegme and cold humors,721,a.
For Diseases of the matrix.318,a.732,i.1027,h,q.1223,b.1238,c.
To helpe cold Diseases of the matrix,1065,b.
To coole Diseases proceeding of heate,471,a.215,b.
Good against the Diseases of the head comming of cold causes, 470,b.540,a.
Good for Diseases arising of melancholie,1116,r.
Good for the Diseases of the spleene,529,d.744,c.460,f,g. 529,d. 542,b,657,c.979,a.1129,c.
For Diseases of the kidneies,657,c.1120,c.
For Diseases arising of surfet,1133,o.
For melancholike Diseases,1160,d.
For the Disease called the Mother,1190,b.1223,k.
For Diseases of the stomacke,1223,g.
For Diseases of the intrailes,124,e.
Against all pestilent,venemous,and infectious Diseases,1281,i.
Against Diseases of the gums,1306,a.
Against Diseases of the bladder,23,c.318,a.497,d.869,d.1223,g,k
Good against all cold Diseases in the bodie,1354,b.
Good against all cold Diseases of the inward partes.352,e.
For all cold Diseases that be of hard curation,357,a.
To helpe Diseases that grow of flegme,rawe humors and winde, 554,a.
Against Diseases of the breast,288,n.460,d.632,a.635,b.638,i.
Good against all Diseases of the head,899,e.540,a.
For diseases of the lungs,839,b. 318,a.657,c. 744,c.632,a. 635,b. 638,i.663,a.
Good for Diseases of the milt,529,d.869,d.463,b.529,d.1128,c.

Againſt any Diſeaſe growing by occaſion of the ſpleene, 460,f.
Good againſt Diſeaſes happening in the mouth and throte, 370,a.
Good for all inward Diſeaſes,855,a.
Againſt the Diſeaſe of the minde,833,d.
How to helpe the Diſeaſe of the lungs, cough, wheeſings,&c. in cattell,826,827,569,d.630,f.
A remedie againſt peſtilent Diſeaſes,849,k. 840,a. 847,b.355,a. 587,c.702,m.1065,b.1281,i.1368,a.
Good againſt all Diſeaſes that proceede of cold,770,o.
Good for hot Diſeaſes,318,i.
Good againſt the Diſeaſes of the ſpleene. 744,c. 318,a. 657,c. 1223,g.
A remedie againſt womens Diſeaſes,527,a.
To cure hot Diſeaſes of the kidneies and bladder,674,d.
A remedie for dangerous Diſeaſes,770,h.
Good againſt all Diſeaſes of the ſinewes,638,c.
Good againſt the Diſeaſes of the liuer,839,b.1223,g.
A remedie for the cold Diſeaſes of the braines,540,a.
To mooue womens Diſeaſes in great abundance,892,a.
Againſt Diſeaſes that proceede of choler,719,g.
To ſtay the Diſeaſe in women,233,a.1158,g.ſee Termes.
A remedie for **Diſſines**,288,r.769,h.1299,c.
Againſt **Diſtemperature** of the ſtomacke and breaſt,1349,f.
Good againſt hot and ſharpe **Diſtillations** into the eies and other parts,283,a.1149,a.
To repreſſe Diſtillations that fall from the brains into the lungs, 298,c,h.524,d.
For Diſtillations of humors from the head,1152,a.1190,i.
To cure the biting of a mad **Dog**,26,a.60, 849,c.848,g.352,d. 566,a.578,d.665,b.1052,h.1235,l.1305,d.
Good againſt the biting of a mad Dog,135,f.851,a. 553,f.560,h. 660,d.1009,f.1238,e.1252,f.
To kill Dogs,755,a.293,a.622,d.
Good againſt the bitings of the ſea **Dragon**,938,i.
Againſt **Drawing** awrie of ſinewes,420,a.
To helpe Drawing togither of ſinewes, 88,f.420,a. 436,a.445,h. 546,c.897,c.947,c.949,a.1223,f.
To cauſe troubleſome and terrible **Dreames**, 138,f. 140,a. 1050,l.
Good againſt melancholike Dreames,833,f.
To put away venereous Dreames,674,g.
Againſt the **Drineſſe** of the lungs,504,a.
A **Drinke** to cure the blacke iaundiſe,1133,p,q.
A conuenient Drinke for tertian agues,74,b.
To cauſe **Dronkennes**,72,b.84,a.85,a.1228,a.1337,a.
To preſerue or keepe from Dronkennes, 241,d. 249,c. 1223,m. 1227,f.1257,l.
To helpe the **Droppiſſe**, that is piſſing by drops, or drop after drop,57,a.902,a.444,c.452,d.454,c.535,e.1276,e.
To helpe thoſe that are entring into a **Dropſie**, 532,a.524,f. 540,b.1019,c.1076,q.1202,b.
Good againſt the Dropſie 40,d.137,d. 689,f.766,c.f. 854,.e 849,c.862,b. 279. 288,x.877,d.880,b.334,a.338,a.357,a. 400,b.408,a.424,b.467,c.524,f.691,a.722,a.1007,a.1133,c d.e.1216,b.c.1235,c.f.1238,a.f.g.1328,e.1350,a.
To helpe or cure the Dropſie, 29,a. 53,b. 147,h. 314,f. 869,d. 874,c.941,c. 438,e.529,a. 849,i.542,a.624,d.691,c.996.c. 1223,n.1235,i.1238,f.g.1341,d.
To purge gently by vrine and ſiege ſuch as haue the Dropſie, 279,c.d.426,b.
A remedie for the dropſie proceeding of a colde cauſe 141,c.
Good for the Dropſie called in Greeke ὑπὸ σάρκα,&c.1074,f.
To prouoke **Drowſines** 32,b.d.281,a.
To cure the ſores of the **Dugs**,751,b.
Good for wounds of the Dugs,794,a.
Good for vlcers of the Dugs,291,i.794,a.
To keepe downe maidens Dugs,803,a.
To cure the inflammations of the Dugs 87,c.ſee Paps.
To alay the ſwellings of womens Dugs 91,b.
To cauſe heauie **Dulneſſe**, 1052,d.
To driue away dulneſſe,654,c.
To ſtay and cure the **Dyſenterie** which is a fluxe of the bellie, 501,a. 502,b. 333,a. 445,l. 388,e. 514,e. 1156,c. 1167,c. 1292,c,f.1383,b.
To helpe the **Dyſſurie** or great paine to make water 3,a. ſee difficultie of making water.

E

**Good** for mattering **Eares**,938,k.709.c.1180,b.
To mitigate or cure the paines of the **Eares**, 138,d.261,d. 341,g.542,f.573,c.1035,f.1074,i,1108,c,1223,d.1303,c.
To heale running eares 1152,a.
Good for the noiſe or humming in the Eares,138,d.706,a.
To heale old vlcers in the eares,709,c.
To take away the ſtench and corruption of the Eares,738,c.
To ripen hard ſwellings behinde the Eares, 1170,b.
Good againſt ſinging of the Eares,770,i.860,i.
Good for the paine of the Eares proceeding of heate,778,a.
To helpe the inuoluntarie **Effuſion** of naturall ſeede 53,c. 661,d.
To helpe the dropping of the **Eies**,26,b.347,a.1037,n.
Good to be laide vpon burning Eies, 702,c.
Good for watering or running Eies, 60,d. 347,a.512,f. 553,d. 563,g.1037,n.1083,e.1179,d.1305,b.1351,b.
To mitigate the paine in the eies, 282,f. 549,a. 622,b. 629,c. 630,a.
To ceaſe the paine in ſore Eies and ſtaie the hot humors from falling into them, 60,i.549,a.
To hurt or offend the Eies,72,h.135,m.138.140,a.1387,d.
To cleanſe the eies from filmes,629,b.684,i.
To take away the burning and itching of the Eies, and to cleere the ſight,887,d.706,c.
To helpe the inward ruggednes of the Eie lids,410,f.
To cure vlcers of the eies,632,b.1026,a.
Good for bleare and watering eies,1178,h.
Good for, or to take away the inflammation of the eies, 91,b. 222,f 778,b.502,b. 509,a.622,b.629,c. 630,a. 632,b. 706,e. 1150,b.301,a.306,c.332,b.949,g.509,d. 590,a.604,d.1351,b.
To helpe ſore, waterie, ſmarting, and blaſted eies, 347,a.412,a. 709,h.
How to preſerue the Eies that they be not hurt with the ſmall pockes or meaſels,124,g.
To heale Eies that hang out,1091,a.
To coole the heate and inflammations of the Eies, 341,c.412,a. 413,h.1351,b.
To take away the rednes of the Eies,766,d.604,d.629,c.
To cleanſe the Eies of haw or ſtripes,1172,h.
Good for them that are troubled with dimme Eies,249,a. 512,f. 537,b.548,d.706. 858,b.1074,h.
To helpe the itchings in the corners of the Eies,410,f.
To ceaſe the paine and burning or ſmarting of the Eies, 819,a. 604,d.629,c,706,e.1055,d.
To purge the Eies of wateriſh humors,629,c.
To cleanſe or cleere the Eies and amend the dimnes of ſight, 549,a.684,i.1349,a.858.b.
To laie downe the ſtaring haires of the Eie browes,227,c.
To helpe blacke and blew Eies comming by blowes and ſtripes, 301,b.
To cure the diſeaſe in the Eies called *Argema*,301,a.495,c.
To take away the webs & ſpots of the Eies,288,s.1018,e,1035,d. 1353,c.
To cleanſe away ſlimie things from the ball of the Eie,912,a.
To dim the Eieſight,72,h.
Good for the Eieſight,236,b.
To quicken or ſharpen the Eieſight,858,b.1035,d.1353,c.
To preſerue the Eieſight,877,a.d.537,a.
Good for weeping wounds of the **Elbowes**, 509,b.
An Electuarie good for ſhortnes of winde, an old cough, paines in the ſide and inward burſtings,721,h.
A remedie againſt the *Enterocele*, which is the falling of the blind gut into the cods,42,b.97,d.835,a.514,e.643,a.1033,b.
To be good and auaileable againſt **Enchantments**,848,e.
To cure thoſe that are **Enraged** through the biting of a mad dogge,380,a.
Hurifull to the **Entrailes**,293,a.1017,h.1156,b.
Good for the Entrailes,738,a.729,e.
To open the ſtoppings of the Entrailes,428,b.
To diſſolue congealed and cluttered blood in the Entrailes, and heale the hurt places,279,b.
To ſtrengthen the Entrailes,318,g.1082,k.1083,n.
To eaſe the paines of the Entrailes proceeeding of rawneſſe, 892,c.
A remedie againſt the gnawings and gripings of the Entrailes, 770,f.

To heale the wounds or hurts of the Entrailes, 331, b. 661. i.
To remooue obſtructions out of the Entrailes. 738, c. 896, d. 410, b 470, c. 569, b. 647, a. 1057, a. 1184, d.
To waſte away windines of the Entrailes, 849, h.
To ſcoure or clenſe the Entrailes, 843, b. 896, d. 422, d. 535. a. 684, a.
Good againſt wormes of the Entrailes, 942, a.
To purge the diſeaſe called *Ephelis*, which cauſeth ſpottines in bodie, 114. d. 445, d.
An eſpeciall remedie for the diſeaſe called *Ephialtes* or night Mare, 833, f.
Good againſt the *Epilepſie*, 899, e.
To helpe the Epilepſie, 391, b.
To ſtaie all **Eruptions** of blood, 1247, b.
To eaſe or aſſwage the inflammation called *Eryſipelas*, 60, h. 298, k 424, a. 680, b, 1009, f. 1144, f. 1389, a.
For *Eryſipelas cerebri*, S. Anthonies fire of the braine, 508, d.
To take away **Eſchares**, 1207, e.
Good againſt **Excoriations** of the conduits of the yard, 222, b. 915, e.
Good for Excoriations, 869, a. 1255, a.
Good againſt the Excoriation of the vuula, 936, b.
To purge filthie **Excrements** through the noſe, 54, d.
To bring foorth bloody excrements, 769, a.
Good for foule ſtinking Excrements of the bloodie flixe, 1027, l.
To purge ſuch Excrements as be in the ſtomacke, firſt vaines, and neereſt paſſages, 410, b.
To ſtaie bloody excrements procured by ſwelling of the ſpleen, 514, e.
To purge cholericke Excrements by ſiege, 434, a. 435, a.
To conſume any **Excreſcence** in any part of the body, 72, a. 875, a. 227, e. 266, c.
Good againſt the **Exulceration** of the priuie parts, 1308, h.
Againſt Exulceration of the bladder, 765, e. 1121, k. 1308, h.
Againſt Exulceration of the kidneies, 1121, k. looke Kidneies.
To coole burning Exulcerations, 1208. m.

## F

THe **Fables** and tales of Mandrake confuted, 281, 282.
To take away blacke and blewe ſpots of the Face that come by blowes, 193, c. 557, d.
To ſcoure away ſunburning frō the face, 759, h. 765, h. 841, e. 445, d
To clenſe away freckles, morphew, and ſuch like deformities of the Face, 94, b, 149, d. 765, h. 193, e. 855, c. 841, e. 721, l.
To take away lentiles or ſpots in the Face, 115, h. 765, h. 193, e. To 855, c. 288, t. 293, c. 326, d. 721, l. 1133, r.
take or clenſe away all ſpots and freckles of the Face, 94, b.
To make the Face ſmooth, 60, k. 1252, e. 1257, i.
To ſcoure and take away ſpots of the Face & make it faire, white and ſmooth, 845, d. 757, e. 1281, q.
To clenſe and beautifie the Face, 1044, f. 1244, h. 1276, d, 1281, q. 1298, f.
To ſcoure away ſcuruines of the Face, 147, a.
To cure the blemiſhes of the Face, 445, d. 596, i.
To cure copper or ſauce-flegme Faces, 765, f. g. 1009, l.
To take away the rednes of the Face, 855, c. 845, f. 288, t. 579, b.
To cure the **Falling** of the guts into the cods, 838, d. looke guts and cods.
To cure the Falling off of the haire, 90, c. 854, l.
Good againſt the Falling ſicknes, 854, f. 827, a. 839, i. 897, f. 899, l. 357, a. 379, b. 460. c. 498, b. 578, a. 698, f 702, f. 720, c. 735, h. 1000, b. 1143, c. 1214, a. b. 1299, c. 1324, g.
To heale the falling euill or ſicknes, 102, f. 190, g. 856, c. 839, c. 893, a. 391, b. 478, a. 599, b. 770. h. o. 849, t. 833, g. 630, h. 1000, b. 1019, c.
To helpe thoſe that haue the Falling ſicknes with madnes and headach, 578, h.
To cure the Falling ſicknes in children, 155, c. 832, c. 463, b. 702, f. n. 705, a. 1069, c.
To preſerue a man from the Falling ſicknes, 902, b.
Good againſt **Fals**, 1304, h.
Good for ſuch as haue Fallen from high places, 195, f. 841, b. 279, c. 352, b. 657, e. 679, a. 749, f. 841, a. 279, a. 919, d. 554, a, 648, c. 698, e. 962, a. 971, a. 849, e. 987, b. 996, d. 1026, c.
Good againſt the Falling downe of the mother, 1244, a, b.
To ſtaie the Falling downe of rheumes, 1244, i. 1244, c. 1342, a.
Good againſt the Falling of watrie humors into the eies and breſt, 284, e. 1037, p. 1244, c. 1343. b
Good againſt the Falling of the vuula, 936, b.
To ſtop the Falling downe of humors into the cheſt, 1037, p. 1314, c. 1342, a.
To heale the Falling away of the haire of the eie lids, 1178, h. 1334, i.
Good for thoſe that be Fallen into a ſwoune, 856, d.
To helpe the **Feeblenes** of the liuer, 930, c. 1334, g.
To helpe Feeblenes of the ſpleene, 1334, g.
To heale the chinks & chaps of the **Feete** comming of cold, 60, k
To cauſe the cornes of the Feete to fall away, 150, i.
To helpe the goute of the Feete, 261, b. c. 1303, g.
To take away the cornes of the Feete without inciſion, 413, g. 1206, c.
Good againſt chaps and childblanes of the Feete, 137, f.
To heale the chaps of the Feete, 1180, e.
To helpe the diſeaſe called the **Felonie**, 557, d. 1232, b. 1263, d. e.
To make men apt to fall into the ſame, 775, b.
To take away the paine of Felons and heale them, 863, d. 362, b.
To eaſe the paine of Felons, 87.
To reſolue, concoct, and open Felons, 60, g.
To ripen Felons, 195, c. 863, d.
Good for ſuch as are fearefull, 460, d.
Good for or to coole hot burning and vehement **Feauers**, 66, a. 471, a. 512, b. 668, a. 702, k. 1082, g. 1251, c. 1256, c. 1281, a.
To cure tertian and quartaine Feauers, 839, c. 467, c. 581, a.
To helpe Feauers of what ſort ſoeuer, 467, c.
Good for the Feauer hectique, 169, a.
To alaie the heate of a peſtilent Feauer, 321, d. 668, a. 1031, b.
To breed peſtilent Feauers, 772, 1324, a.
To cure wandring Feauers, 1184, g.
Singular good againſt tertian Feauers, 575, b.
Good for Feauers of long continuance, 348, b. 507, c. 1341, d.
Good againſt peſtilent Feauers, 502, e. 882, b, 473, b, 586, f. 684, k. 1031, b. 1190, e.
Good againſt intermitting Feauers, 732, l. 1004, d.
To helpe hot burning Feauers, 222, a. b. 674, f. 702, m.
Good againſt tertian and quotidian Feauers, 467, d. 1341, d.
Good for old Feauers, 1116, t.
A ſingular medicine againſt Feauer quartaines, 854, h. 1009, c.
A good purgation for a ſharpe Feauer tertian, 318, e.
How to keepe **Figs** from putrifieng, 630, k.
Good for, or to clenſe away ſcabbie **Filth**, on the skin, 930, a, c, d 1037, c. 1190, g. 1223, h. 1287, c.
To take away the **Fire** in burnings or ſcaldings, 412, b.
To cure S. Anthonies Fire, 860, f. 261, b. 298, i. 412, a.
To heale the **Fiſtula** called *Aegilops*, in the corner of the eie, 68, a. 301, d. 916, a.
Good againſt a Fiſtula, 913, a. 916, a. 687, a. 706, b.
To heale the Fiſtulaes of the fundament, 1006, a.
To heale Fiſtulaes, 331, a. 581, e.
To mundifie Fiſtulaes, 357, c.
To take away hard callouſnes of Fiſtulaes, 408, d.
To kill **Fiſh**, 408, e.
To catch Fiſh with, 1213, b.
To take away ſhaking **Fits** of a quotidian ague, 1346, a.
To cure the extreme and rigorous Fits of old feuers, 849, c.
Good againſt or to take away the Fits of an ague, 318, a. 347, b. 357, e.
To take away the Fits of a quartaine ague, 887, b.
To take away ſhaking Fits of an ague, 371, c. 1358, b.
A remedie againſt cold Fits of an ague, 899, d. 949, c. 1076, r.
Good for kernels in the **Flankes**, 1207, e.
To ripen the apoſtemes in the Flankes comming of venerie, 147, c.
To purge tough and groſſe clammie **Flegme** by ſiege, 53, b. 766, c 770, m. 827, a. 266, a. 899, e. 934, b. 334, a. 949, l. 951, a. 465, c, d. 460, c. 467, b. 527, d. 617, 6647, a. 695, a. 1155, a. 1235, b.
To purge Flegme, 335, a. 949, h. 459, b. 527, c. 718, a. 720, b. 972. 1215, a, 1217, a. 1297, d. 1317, d.
To drawe foorth of the head rawe Flegmaticke humors, 135, c. 749, c. 252, b. 849, m. 484, b. 540, a. 542, g. 619, d.
To attenuate or make thin thick and tough Flegme, 185, c. 848, f.
To ripen tough Flegme, 647, b. 649, i. 985, b.
To raiſe vp gently tough and groſſe Flegme that ſticketh in the lungs and cheſt, 760, b. 195, c. 208, b. 984, c. 1256, c.

To voide thicke tough Flegme out of the ſtomacke, cheſt, and fartheſt parts of the bodie, 335, b. 445, e.
To purge all groſſe Flegme, 899, e. 400, a. 467, b.
To cauſe Flegme and water to run foorth of the mouth 306, b. 619, d. 729, g.
To ripen Flegme and to cauſe it eaſily to auoide, 1035, c. 1328, b. 647, b. 649, i.
To purge corrupted Flegme out of the cheſt, 445, e.
To draw foorth Flegme gently and purge the head, 252, b. 542, g 624, b. 1244, g.
To auoide or purge Flegme by the ſtoole, 738, c. 743, a. 897, a. 397, a. 460, c, h. 463, c. 973, c. 1155, a.
To ſtir vp Fleſhly luſt or deſire, 124, e. 133, b. 754.
To withſtand Fleſhly deſire, 674, e, f. 1202, a.
How to preſerue rawe Fleſh from corruption, 535, d.
To drawe ſplinters and thornes out of the Fleſh, 96, a. 495, a.
To take away the ſuperfluous outgrowings of the Fleſh, 854, l.
To conſume away proud and ſuperfluous Fleſh, 1158, h.
To keepe proud Fleſh from growing in wounds, 1334, i.
To conſume proude and ſuperfluous Fleſh in poiſonous vlcers, 429, c.
To take away proud Fleſh growing in the noſtrils, 684, d. ſee *Polypus*.
To driue away Fleas, 391, d. 472, d.
To driue away Flies, 389, h. 391, d.
To kil Flies, 388, c.
To ſtaie the Flixe, 960, a. 1263, g. h.
Good againſt the bloodie Flixe, 314, d. 318, a. 899, c. 388, a. 728, a, b.
To cure the bloodie Flixe proceeding of choler, 1232, b.
To ſtop the bloody Flixe, 102, b. 505, b. 748, a, b. 790, g. 802, a. 860, b 839, i. 840, d. 841, a. 845, a. 290, c. 312, b. 314, d. 911, a. 915, a. 321, f. 323, b. 329, d. 958, b, c. 388, c. 419, d. 524, e. 551, a. 630, b. 638, d. 674, a. 314, d. 318, a. 736, c. 962, d. 977, a. 989, b. 1037, g. 1083, c. 1099, a, c. 1147, a. 1167, e. 1174, g. 1186, a. 1244, a, b. 1246, c. 1254, f. 1256, b, c. 1263, a. 1264, b. 1288, b. 1292, b. 1314, g. 1326, a. 1334, d. 1375, b.
To heale the bloodie Flixe, 787, e. 789, d, f. 802, b. 215, b. 839, a, f. 887, a. 890, e, f. 535, f. 576, b. 1091, a. 1129, d. 1227, c. 1263, d, e, n. 1283, b. 1309, b.
To bring downe or prouoke womens Flowers, 72, e. 124, e. 140, b 141, f. 195, e. 207, a. 210, a. 250, g. 882, a. 896, d 865, e. 866, b. 867, a.
To ſtay ouermuch flowing of womens Flowers, 32, a. 72, g. ſee Termes, 784. a. 803, a. 284, c. 298, l. 318, l. 913, a. 323, b. 958, b. 389, g. 553, c. 661, h. 707, l. 1058, b.
To ſtay the Flixe of the belly, 72, c. 54, h. 298, l. 340, b. 958, b. c. 1058, b. 1059, a. 1062, a. 1099, a.
To ſtay or cure all Fluxes of the bellie, 839, a. 958, b. 445, l. 514, e. 1091, a. 1099, a. 1156, c. 1288, b. 1292, b.
To ſtay the Fluxe of humors from the ioints, 54, h. 60, f.
To ſtay or helpe the white Fluxe in women, 88, a. 505, b. 960, a. 665, l. 674, b. 1083, c. 1158, b. 1182, b. 1292, b. looke Whites.
To ſtop all kindes of Fluxes, 1264, c.
To helpe the Fluxe of the guts, 419, e.
To ſtay Fluxes in women proceeding of a hot cauſe, 412, d.
Againſt all kinde of Fluxes about the cheſt, 1223, c.
Good for Fluxes, 340, a. 984, a.
To heale old Fluxes, 1152, a.
To ſtop and cure all Fluxes of blood in man or woman, 841, a. 887, a. 890, e, f. 1147, a. 1158, f. 1206, a.
To ſtay the inordinate Fluxe, 233, e, 284, e. 241, c. 389, g.
Good againſt the Fluxe of the belly ariſing of the weaknes of the ſtomacke, 854, g 1247, c.
To ſtop the Fluxe of the Hemorrhoides, 858, a. 419, d.
To ſtop all Fluxes of blood, 215, e 839, a. 841, a. 887, a. 913, a. 333, b 958, b. 388, c. 419, d. 452, a 454, a. 648, a. 1110, a. 1244, a, b.
A good Fomentation, for ſwollen Legs, 497, b.
Good Foode for thoſe that be apt to fall into the dropſie. 1050, h.
A dangerous Foode for drie and withered bodies, 1050, h.
Good to ſupplie the want of Foode, 288, p.
To helpe the Forgetfull euill, 856, e.
To kill Fower footed beaſts, 755, a. 818, b.
To kill Foxes, 755, a.
Againſt Fractures of the head, 542, g.
Fracture of the bones, looke Broken bones.
Good for thoſe that are Frantick, 897, b. 856, e. 1202, d.
To take away Freckles, 926, e. 720, e. 1052, g.
To take away Freckles of the skin, 754, b. 759, h. 1133, r. 1328, h.
To clenſe away ſpots and Freckles of the face, 94, b. 193, e. 250, i. 855, c. 841, a. 888, b. 721, l. 1133, r. 1158, h. 1194, b. 1298, f. 1328, h. 1354, b.
Good againſt the French diſeaſe, 897, g. 930, a. 463, b. 1317, k. ſee French Pocks.
To cauſe Frenſie, 1247, f.
Good againſt the Frenſie, 856, e, 357, a. 638, r.
A medicine for the Frenſie, 318, f. 457, a.
To cure a Frenſie of long continuance, 458, d.
To helpe Frets in children, 218, c.
Good againſt the Fretting of the bellie, 908, a.
Good againſt Frettings of the guts, 787, d. 1018, a. 1349, c.
To mitigate the Frettings of the bloodie flixe, 789, d.
Againſt the Frettings of the guts and entrailes, of colde cauſes, 1349, c.
Good againſt the Fretting of the fundament, 787, d.
Good againſt Frettings of the bladder, 787, d. 1174, d.
To expell the dead Fruite, 891, h. ſee Dead childe.
To raiſe Fumes, 84, a.
To dry vp moiſt and heale maligne vlcers of the Fundament, 30, f.
To coole and temper the heate of the Fundament, 232, c.
To heale the rifts of the Fundament, and the infirmities thereof, called *Condilomata* 54, d. 371, a. 790, g. 858, a. 553, d. 1202, f.
To eaſe the burning heate of the Fundament, 217, b. 394, b.
To heale the chaps of the Fundament comming of colde, 6, k. 370, a. 1180, e. 1150, a. 1006, b.
To helpe all paines in the Fundament, 291, e. 341, g. 702, b.
Good to helpe the Fundament gut fallen downe in yoong children, 495, d. 680, c. 702, e, f. 1167, b. 1244, a, b.
To cure hard ſwellings of the Fundament, 728, e. 1035, a. 1180, c.

## G

Good againſt the ſtoppings of the Gall, 689, c. 124, e. 279, a. 912, b. 463, d. 507, c. 689, c.
To helpe the ſtoppings of the Gall, 222, a, b. 912, b. 437, a. 463, d. 507, c. 578, b.
To heale Gals of the fundament, 1152, a.
Good againſt merie Gals. 287, i.
To ſtay the running or ſpreading of Gangrens, 72, d. 729, h. 1044, k. 1052, h. 1292, d.
A remedie againſt Gangrenes, 1044, c. 1252, h.
A Gargarisme againſt the tumors and ſwelling of the vuula, or almonds about the throte and roote of the toong, 190, d.
To keepe Garments from being eaten with mothes, and to make them haue an excellent odour, 843, d. 938, c. 941, f. 951, c. 1026, d. 1186, g. 1281, n. 1351, c.
To glue togither Gaſhes made about the veines, ſinewes and teadons, 114, a.
Hurtfull to Generation, 553, g.
To take away the ſwellings of the Genitors, 908, b. 1035, a.
Good for the Giddines of the head, 770, o. 469, b, 527, d. 546, f. 599, b. 735, h. 1009, b.
To cauſe Giddines, 85, a.
The vſe of Ginger, 555, a.
To driue away Gnats, 938, e. 389, h 391, d. 1186, f.
To kill Gnats, 388, c. 1186, f.
To cauſe Gnawings or gripings in the ſtomacke, 1190, a. 1192, b.
Good againſt the Gnawing of the belly, 391, a. 420, a. 617, g.
To cure the Gnawings of the belly, 891, c. 908, a.
To take away the Gnawings of the ſtomacke proceeding of a hot cauſe, 232, b.
A remedie for the Gnawings of the guts and entrailes, 770, f.
For *Gonorrhea* or running of the raines, 50, b. 452, a. 454, a. 661, c. 674, h. 1150, a. 1182, b 1246, c. 1276, e.
To cauſe Goates to be deliuered of their yoong, 893, c.
To kill wilde Goates, 820, c.
To take away the paine of the Goute, 94, a. 131, a. 250, f. 412, b 560, i. 1125, g. 332, a. 729, h.
For the hot Gour, 1328, l. 1381, a.
Good for the Gout in the hands, 1303, g.
To drie waterie humors of the Gout, 1037, h.
To eaſe or aſſwage the paine of the Gour, 131, b. 135, b. 859, d. 283, b. 287, b. 298, k. 332, c. 426, b. 509, e. 535, c. 665, h. 849, f. 1026, b. 1133, k. 1235, c. 1238, g. 1375, e. 1389, a.

A remedie againſt the Gout, 860,h,400,b.526,a.686,c.1073,a 1125,g.1238,e.
To mitigate the paine of the Gout proceeding of an hot cauſe, 413,c.512,a.
Good againſt the Gout in the huckle bones, 689,f.706,c.1125,g
To helpe the Gout of the feete, 261,b.1125,g.1303,g.1328,l.
To driue foorth Grauell, 23,a.29,a.185,c.189,a.760,a.891,f. 572,k,l.677,f.1000.a. 1009,c. 1129,d.1144,h. 1224,m. 1243,c.1246,f.1266,e.
To driue foorth Grauell mightily, 185,e.789,f.
To driue Grauell out of the kidneies, 1248,d.1255,b.
Good for the Grauell and ſtone, 886,b. 261,a. 272,a. 875,a, 428,c.677,c.1144,h.1182,a.1243,c.
Good againſt the Greene-ſickneſs, 314,f. 201,b.438,e. 524,f. 732,i.735,m.1133,e.
Againſt aſthmaticall Griefes, 288,v.
To helpe the Griefes of the bladder, 497,d.
A remedie againſt Griefe in the ſide, 843,b.
To helpe Griefes proceeding of the ſpleene, 460,g.
To appeaſe the Griefe of the belly, 895,b.
For long and cold Griefes of any part, 649,g.
Againſt Griefes proceeding of oppilations, 977,b.
Againſt the Griefes of the breaſt and lungs, 288,n.661,c. 871,a. 1073,a.
To eaſe the Griefes of the raines and bellie, of colde cauſes, 1346,c.
Good againſt all Griefes of the ſtomacke, 317,a.
To helpe Griefes of the ſinewes, 1346,e.
Good for the Griefes of the eies, 347,a.706,e.
Good againſt Griefes of the principall members of the bodie, 1115,o.
A remedie for the Gripings of the entrailes, 770,f.
Good againſt or to mitigate the Gripings of the belly, 391,a. 436,a.457,b.524,e.1076,q.617,g.
Good againſt Gripings of the belly in the making of vrine, 882,a.
To cure al Gripings of the belly proceeding of windines, 1354,d.
To mitigate the Gripings of the bloodie flixe, 789,d.
To helpe Gripings, 57,a.878,a,897,k.1073,d.1190,b.
To helpe the Gripings within the belly, 53,b.137,d.751,a.882,a 891,c.893,a. 301,c. 865,a.872,d. 875,b. 880,a. 524,e. 1009,c.1073,a,c.436,a.878,a.
To ripen ſwellings in the Groine, 1170,b.
To waſte away Groſſenes of the ſinewes, 1055,c.
To make Gueſts the merrier, 581,g.
To exaſperate or make the Gullet rough, 859,f.
To helpe the red Gumme in children, 218,c.
To helpe the ſwellings in the Gums, 410,f.
To ſtrengthen the Gums, 845,a.1263,i.1337,c.
To cleanſe the Gums, 886,c.
Againſt the ſwelling of the Gums, 1314,e.
Good againſt vlcers and ſorenes of the Gums, 919,e. 507,b. 676,a.1152,a.
Good againſt the paine of the Gums, 1255,a.
To take away heate of burning by Gunpowder, 135,k.278,a. 707,k.
Good againſt the roughnes and fretting of the Guts, 787,d. 1349,c.
To breake and ſcatter the windines of the Guts, 908,a.
Good againſt the falling foorth of the Gut, called *Saccus ventris*, 394,b.
To cure the paines and griefes of the Guts, 40,d.892,c. 509,f. 524,e.1018,a.1074,e.1349,c.
A remedie for gnawings and gripings of the Guts, 770,f. 1188,a 524,e.
A remedie againſt windines of the Guts, 65,c.
To hurt the Guts, 769,a.
To cure the falling of the Guts into the cods, 839,d.
Good againſt the torments of the Guts, 863,d.
To cleanſe or ſcoure away excrements or tough ſlimie humors in the Guts, 262,a.1018,a.1027,b,n.
To driue foorth wormes of the Guts, 938,e.
To kill the ſmall wormes of the Guts, 941,a.
To helpe the vlcerations and fluxe of the Guts, 419,e.

## H

TO cauſe Haire to grow that is fallen off through the diſeaſe *Alopecia*, 34,c.88,e.985,c.1013,e.1089,b.1259,h.
To cleanſe the Haire from nits and lice, 519,a.1027,i.
To cauſe haire to come in places that want it through burning, ſcalding, or otherwiſe, 34,c.88,e. 67,a.984,d.985,e.974,b. 1013,e.
To cauſe Haire to waxe yellow, 630,d.
To cure the pilling or falling off of the Haire in ſpots as in *Alopecia*, 90,c.949,g.674,b.696,i.
To cauſe Haire to fall off, 408,b.
To procure Haire in beardleſſe men, 102,c.
Againſt the falling away of the Haire of the head, cauſed of hot tharpe humors, 660,c.
To helpe thoſe that haue their Haire pilled off, 191,k. 984,d. 985,c.1013,e.
To cauſe Haire to grow in ſhort ſpace, 185,f.
To make the Haire red, 1210,c.
To roote vp Haire, 974,a.
To make Haire blacke, 609,e.1150,b.1158,h.1238,d.
To preſerue the Haire of the head from falling, 1307,b.
To die Haire yellow, 388,c.1145,f.1309,c.
To take away ſuperfluous Haire, 709,d.728,c.930,f.
To ſtay the falling off of the Haire, 410,f.581,d.674,h.1108,a,b. 1307,b.1309,c.1227,f.
To heale the chaps of the Hands comming of colde, 60,k.
To make the Hands ſmooth, 60,k.1150,b.1252,e. 1257,i.
To purge chaps of the Hands being kin to the French diſeaſe, 859,e.69,b.
To aſſwage the paine of the gout in the Hands, 1303,g.
Good againſt mangines of the Hands, 491,b.
To chap, bliſter and make the Hands rough and rugged, 686,e.
To helpe the Hardnes of humors, 57,d.
Good to ſoften the Hardnes of the ſinewes and matrix, 147,d. 149,c.524,a,b.1108,b.
Againſt the Hardnes of breathing, 724,b. ſee ſhortneſſe of breath.
To waſte and conſume Hardnes of the ſpleene, 744,a.195,c. 395,a.696,b.977,b. 1027,g. 1170,c.1195,a.1327,d. 1346,c. looke Spleene.
To diſſolue or waſte away the Hardnes of womens breaſts or paps, 422,b.423,e.1052,h.
A remedie againſt the poiſon of the ſea Hare, 1172,o.
Good for rough Harſhnes of the throte and breſt, 1120,a.b.
To aſſwage the paine of the Haunch, commonly called *Sciatica*, 188,e.195,c.557,h.
To take away the Hawe of the eie, 532,b.695,d.1172,h.
Good againſt ſundrie diſeaſes of Hawkes, 912,f.
To heale running vlcers of the Head, 1035,e.
To afflict or hurt the Head, 529,d.573,a.1050,l.
To driue lice out of the Head, 399,b.
To cauſe Headach, 32,b,84,a.142,a.135,m.747,a.896,d.1092,d. 1192,b.1247,g.1251,a.1252,b.1311,a.
To helpe or take away the Headach, 760,b. 778,b,856,e,410,f. 548,c.553,c,l. 578,f.1055,c. 1074,k. 1202,d. 1210,c.1239,c. 1257,n.
A remedie for a continuall or old Headach, 770,h.287,a.460,g. 463,b.711,a.724,b.735,h.
To eaſe the intolerable paines of the Headach, proceeding of heate, 270,c.581,c.
To purge the Head, 53,a.135. 250 g.306,a.399,d.495,b.695,h. 709,c.1115. 1219,a.1244,g.1317,c.1358,a.
Good for thoſe that haue ill Heads of a colde cauſe, 578,a.
Againſt wounds of the Head, 543,g.1182,c.
Good for ſtoppings of the Head, 1308,f.
Good for the Head, 124,a.548,i.674,b.
To purge the Head mightily of foule and ſlimie humors, 306,a. 512,a.669,b.709,c.
To make the haire to grow on a pilde or balde Head, 135,i.984,d 1013,e.
A remedie againſt ſore Heads in children, 553,d.1044,c.
To heale ſcabbed Heads in children, 141,f.
To purge water and flegme out of the Head by the mouth, 149,c. 252,b.867,a.542,g.619.d.729,g.1219,a.
Good againſt infirmities of the Head, of a hot cauſe, 674,d.
To cure the naughtie ſcurffe of the Head, 854,l. 985,c.
To helpe and eaſe the paine or aking of the Head, 269,a,b,c. 287,l,n. 426,a. 470,b. 508,b. 519,c. 578,i. 702,o. 1035,f. 1184,l.
To cure all cuts and hurts in the Head, 285,a. 1182,c.
Good for to waſh the Head with, 1027,r.

Good against dizzines of the Head,288,r. 897,h. 720,c.
To heale running vlcers of the Head,1035,c.
To afflict and hurt the Head,529,d. 573,a. 1050,l.
To driue lice out of the Head,3399,b.
To helpe the scurffe of the Head, see Scurffe.
To cause aking and heauines of the Head,40,b.
Good against heauines of the Head,702,f.
To preserue Health,1190,d.
To strengthen Hearing,1116,r.
To cause hardnes of Hearing,298,f. 1305,f.
Good for hardnes of Hearing,706,a.
To strengthen the Heart,124,b. 603,a. 655,c. 735,d. 1082,a,i. 1083,n. 1160,b. 1352,a.
To comfort the Heart, 890,h. 332,a 473,a. 535,c. 560,a,d. 603,a. 654,a,d,e. 655,c. 702,i,o. 1111,h. 1281,i. 1317,g. 1350,a, 1353,b.
Good against the trembling and shaking of the Heart, 890,h. 604,d, 1082,i. 1083,n. 1160,c.
To drawe a plague sore from the Heart,815,c. 811,a.
Good for the Heart-burning,241,a. 414,a. 728,a. 1263,d,e.
To driue venome and poison from the Heart,840,b. 668,b.
Good for infirmities of the Heart, looke Infirmities.
Good against the passion or panting of the Heart,845,c. 469,b,c. 542,i. 654,f. 1082,i. 1390,c.
To driue pestilential and corrupt aire from the Heart,847,a.
To clense the Heart, 1116,r.
To make the Heart merrie, 845,c. 887,c. 890,d,h. 535,c. 548,i. 560,f. 568,d. 1111,h. 1390,c.
Beneficiall to the Heart,848,g. 548,i. 560,f. 966,a, 1186,a.
Against swelling about the Heart,318,a.
To refresh or reioice the Heart,868,d. 556,b. 654,a.
To take away Heate of the face,845,f.
To take away the Heate of burnings and scaldings,1277,a.
To abate the intemperate Heate of the raines,1243,f.
To quench the fierie Heate of the eies,1227,c.
To coole the Heate of the intrailes,1317,g.
Good against the Heate of the breast, lungs and bladder,1333,a.
To take away the burning Heate in wounds, 845,a.
To alay the Heate of the blood,1145,b.
To coole and temper the Heate of the fundament and priuie partes,232,c.
To coole the Heate of burning vlcers,1208,m.
To coole the Heate of the inflamed liuer,66,c. 941,d. 321,a. 701,a. 1144,g. 1145,b.
To mitigate all kindes of Heate,1083,a.
To take away the Heate of scalding by water or oile,135,k.
To heale the extreme Heate of the mouth,1150,b.
To cease the burning Heate of the stones,217,b.
To alay the extreme Heate of the kidneies and bladder, 702,a.
To refresh or increase inward and naturall Heate,732,c. 735,b.
To take away the Heate of inflammations, 581,e. 1238,e. 1277,a.
To quench the Heate of hot swellings,1207,e.
Good against the burning Heate of the mouth and almonds of the throte,845,a. 1091,a. 1120,d.
To mitigate or coole the extreme Heate of the inward partes, 768,a. 471,a. 701,a. 1317,g.
To alay extremitie of Heate in burning feuers, 1082,g. 1083,h. 1232,b.
To alay the feruent Heate of the skin,178,h.
To alay and take away the Heate of vrine,1149,b.
To temper the sharpe and feruent Heate of choler, 768,a. see Choler.
To alay the Heate of the stomacke, 845,b. 321,b. 419,c. 728,a,b. 1120,d. 1144,g. 1145,d. 1324,g.
To alay or take away vehement Heate in agues, 509,f. 1083,h. 1232,b. 1368,a. 1383,d.
Good for the Hectique feuer, which is a consumption,169,a.
To heale mouldie and kibed Heeles,42,d. 178,d. 424,a,
Good for the chaps and childblanes of the Heeles,137,f.
A remedie against the venemous qualitie of Hemlockes, 542,a. 572,c. 938,i. 941,b.
To open the Hemorrhoides,54,d,410,b. 695,g.
To stop the ouermuch flowing of the Hemorrhoides, 661,k. 858,a. 962,d. 1091,b. 1190,k. 1227,b.
To cure the Hemorrhoides,291,e. 849,g. 630,d,g,i. 660,a. 1235,d. 1292,g.
Good against the paines of the Hemorrhoides,934,a.
Good against swelling of the Hemorrhoides,580,a.
To cease the bleeding of the Hemorrhoides,411,i.
Good to annoint the Hemorrhoide vaines with, 580,c.
To prouoke the Hemorrhoides to bleede,135,d. 411,i. 695,g.
To take away the paine of the Hemorrhoides, 770,q. 291,c. 702,b.
A counterpoison for Henbane,572,g.
Good to fatten Hens,78,a.
To cause Hens to lay egs plentifully,573,c. 1069,h.
To cure Hernies,514,a. 577,a. looke Ruptures.
Good against the Hicket,318,a. 878,a. 457,a. 553,a. 698,b.
To cure the Hicket,744,a. 872,d. 878,b. 880,b. 457,a. 979,a.
To cure all aches in the Hips,433,e.
To asswage and cure the goute of the Hips,854,b.
To asswage the paine of the Hip called *Sciatica*,188,c. 190,h. 210,a. 400,b. 665,i. 722,e.
To helpe olde aches in the Hips,219,b. 433,e,
For Hissing of the eares,1172,i.
To take away Hoarsenes,35,a. 178,c. 288,n. 654,b. 729,d. 1121,i. 1149,a. 1342,a.
To remedie the Hoarsenes that commeth suddenly,854,d.
To lay open Holes of Fistulaes or issues,1235,n.
For stinging of Hornets,1075,o.
To refresh a wearied Horse & make him trauell the better,362,c.
Against ache and paine of the Hucklebone, 54,h. 190,h. 749,c. 198,b. 219,c. 854,b. 318,a. 520,a. 551,b. 557,h. 578,c. 649,g. 706,c. 722,c. 996,e. 1017,g. 1073,d. 1303,b,c.
To purge by siege and vrine cholerike Humors,463,d. 930,g.
To stay Humors from flowing into the eies,502,b. 284,c. 1390,b.
To make thinne, thicke, grosse, and tough slimie Humors, 47,c. 140,a. 893,l. 437,a. 684,a. 1235,b. 1281,i. 1190,a.
To digest salt and pituitous Humors, 930,g.
To purge flegmatike and cholerike Humors by vomite and siege 689,a,c. 766,a,f. 770,m. 776,a, 779,b. 262,a. 689,c. 973,c.
To purge adust and cholerike Humors,471,a. 1116,l. 930,g.
To purge by siege tough flegmatike and waterish Humors, 116,a. 766,f. 262,a. 334,a. 429,a. 460,c. 724,a. 1133,c,d,e. 1218,d. 1219,a. 1235,i. 1238,a.
To digest and consume grosse Humors, 53,b. 140,a. 949,h. 647,a. 849,h.
To drawe foorth by stoole blacke and filthie Humors, 542,e.
To concoct and bring vp rawe Humors that sticke in the chest, 124,b. 138,b. 195,c. 571,a. 572,d. 984,c.
To purge waterish Humors mightily, 47,b. 116,a. 273,a. 321,a. 350,a. 467,a. 540,a. 638,b. 690,a. 718,a. 720,b. 722,a. 1086,a. 1133,e,v. 1217,a. 1235,f. 1259,g.
To cut thicke, tough and clammie Humors, 137,c. 138,e. 140,a. 955,a. 532,a. 647,a. 686,b. 1025,b. 868,d. 1025,b.
To voide by vrine cholerike and waterish Humors, 732,e. 1133,e.
To purge thicke and grosse Humors by vrine and siege, 749,c. 930,g. 334,a. 467,a.
To concoct or waste away rawe Humors, 747,a. 893,b. 843,b. 617,g,h. 729,e. 1121,k. 1223,g. 732,l. 878,d. 868,d. 1190,i.
To cut and raise thicke and tough Humors of the chest, 195,c. 1027,c.
To ingender naughtie Humors, 1259,c.
To purge flegmatike, cholerike and melancholike Humors downwards, 827,a. 460,f,h. 463,c. 1114,a.
To dissolue grosse Humors, 1327,c.
To purge naughtie corrupt Humors, 318,g,k. 930,g. 357,a. 437,b. 445,e. 460,c. 470,c. 647,a. 1027,b. 410,g. 463,a. 930,c.
To bring foorth by vomite grosse and tough Humors, 578,f.
To purge by siege tough and slimie Humors, 899,e. 357,a. 949,h. 467,a. 1018,a.
To purge cold flegmaticke Humors, 410,g.
To purge by stoole sharpe hot cholerike Humors, 460,c. 410,g. 467,b. 1155,a 1182,a.
To drawe foorth gently by stoole crude and rawe Humors, 1115,c.
To purge melancholike Humors, 1160,d.
To consume colde and flegmatike Humors, 899,m.
To driue foorth by vrine and siege hot, cholerike, burnt, and hurtfull Humors, 930,g.
To expell thicke, tough, and clammie Humors out of the chest and lungs, 684,g. 686,a. 1037,h. 1051,a. 1154,a.
To digest rawe Humors of the chest and lungs, 729,d. 730,i.
Hurts, 135,138.
To cure Hurts, 435,c.
Good for small Hurts, 919,b.

How

How to be preſerued from the Hurt of venemous beaſtes, 874,d. 551,a.
To take away all Hurts from the eies, 537,c.629,c.
To drawe water foorth of their bellies that are Hydroptike, 691,c.735,m.ſee Dropſie.

I

TO refreſh a tired Jade, 362,c.
Good againſt the Jaundiſe, 391,a.400,b. 428,a. 463,c. 507,c.575,a.963,i.1007,c.1243,b.
To cure the Iaundiſe, 856,c.864,b. 827,i.839,c. 840,f. 938,g,l. 341,d.422,a.695,c.1223,n.
Good againſt the yellow Iaundiſe, 863,a.832,b, 279,a. 927,b. 348,b.557,c.578,b.
To helpe the yellow Iaundiſe, 760,b.198,b.222,a,b.272,a.314,f. 437,a.463,a.526,a.979,a.1083,h.1110,c.1184,e.1195,c.
To purge gently by vrine and ſiege ſuch as haue the Iaundiſe, 279,c,d.1048,d.
A purgation for the yellow Iaundiſe, 318,c.
Singular good for the Iaundiſe of long continuance, 444,b.
To cure the blacke Iaundiſe, 1133,p,q.
Good againſt the olde and long laſting ſwellings of the Jawes, 934,a.
To cleanſe the Iawes of ſlimie flegme, 587,b.1158,f.
To comfort the Iawes, 1244,d.
To take away the ſwellings of the Iawes, 587,b.1158,f.1314,c.
Good againſt corruption of the Iawes, 60,f.677,c.
To take away ruggednes of the Iawes, 701,a.
To aſſwage or heale the diſeaſe called *Ignis ſacer*, or wilde fire, 60,f. 298,i.660,a.676,b.1051,q.
Againſt vaine Imaginations, 1160,d.
Good to limne Imageries with, 124,h.
Good for Imperfections of the head, 1027,a.
For Imperfections of the eies, 629,b.1351,b.
To helpe all Imperfections of the liuer, 359,b.422,d.495,d.
For Imperfections of the lungs, 1388,a.
For Imperfections of the raines, 693,a.724,b.
To take away the ſwelling and paine of hot Impoſtumes, 581,b
To bring harde Impoſtumes to maturation or ripenes, 114,c. 394,a.471,c.1170,b.1299,b.
To conſume and diſſolue all cold hard Impoſtumes, 1027,p.
Good againſt Impoſtumes in the ioints of the fingers, 362,b.
To aſſwage a flaming Impoſtume and bring it to ripenes, 472,c.
To breake Impoſtumes, 207,a.210,a.465,a.
To ripen and breake venereous Impoſtumes in the flank, 1328,d.
A remedie againſt Impoſtumations of the throte, 319,c.
To bring to maturation & breake peſtilentiall Impoſtumations, 854,k.
To mollifie malicious Impoſtumes, 1170,c.
To ſoften and ripen Impoſtumes, 1328,d.
To cure the diſeaſe called *Impetigo*, 69,b.
For Infants that haue their ſinewes drawen togither, 989,d.
To helpe an Infant that is vexed with an ague, 463,a.702,l.705,a. 778,c.
Good for Infants that are like to haue the falling ſickneſs, 880,d.
Againſt the Infection of the plague or peſtilence, 849,a.840,b, 478,a.599,a.604,c 996,a.1069,b,d.
A remedie againſt all Infections taken by euill and corrupt aire, and to driue the ſame from the hart, 847,a.996,a.1190,f.
Good againſt all colde Infirmities of the ſtomacke, 732,i.
Good for the Infirmities of the mother, 618,a.1108,a.
For Infirmities curable by ſweating, 711,a.
To heale Infirmities of the fundament, 54,d.553,d.
A remedie for the Infirmities of the hart, 560,a,c,f.569,a.599,b. 1160,b.
Good againſt the Infirmities of the ſpleene and milt, 869,d. 495,d.542,h.732,i.979,a.
To helpe the Infirmities of the liuer, 422,d 495,d.507,a 732,i.
Good for Infirmities of the kidnacies, 422,d 657,c. 869,d 495,d. 542,h.732,i.1000,a,1120,c.1121,i.1246,d.
Good for Infirmities of the bladder, 869,d.495,d.542,h.732,i.
Good for Infirmities of the cheſt, 47,d.318,a.470,a.586,a.1190,b
Good againſt Infirmities of the ſinewes, 438,d.
Good againſt Infirmities of the mouth, 508,d.
Againſt Infirmities in the eares, 124,f.
To cure Infirmities that come of fluxes, 1099,c.
Good for Infirmities of the head and braine, of a cold and moiſt cauſe, 1110,a.
Good againſt all Infirmities of the breaſt and lungs, 1120,c.
To cure all Infirmities proceeding of ſharpe, ſalt, and biting humors, 1121,l,m.
For Infirmities of the matrix, 1238,c.
A remedie for old Infirmities of the cheſt and lungs, 1329,o.
Againſt all Infirmities of the blood, 57,c.
Good for all colde and continuall Infirmities of the head and ſinewes, 619,b.
Good againſt Infirmities of the head, of a hot cauſe, 674,d.
Good for the Infirmities of the gall, 318,g.
To helpe the Inflammations of the almonds, throte, and the partes adioining, 839,f.366,a.370,a.728,a,b.1091,a.1180,a.
Good for Inflammations, 236,b.250,d.362,d.412,a. 413,c.527,b. 548,b.667,a 674,a.702,o.1030,a.
To heale hot and ſharpe Inflammations, 34,c.269,b.424,a.581,c. 667,c.679,a.1153,a.1335,l.
Not to ſuffer Inflammations to riſe, and if they do, to aſſwage them, 1083,a.
Againſt the Inflammations of the lungs, 504,a.318,f.572,e.701,a. 702,l.705,b,1121,i.
Againſt Inflammations newly begun, 215,b.1223,c.
To take away Inflammations, 60,b.65,b.195,c,232,a.860,c.495,a 1018,b.1055,c.1121,k.
A remedie againſt the Inflammation of the ſtones, 198,c,283,a 1073,b.
To diſſolue Inflammations of the breaſt, lungs, and rough artetie, 1243,c.
To appeaſe or aſſwage hot Inflammations, 60,f.793, a.242,g. 702,c.962,b.1223,k.1238,e 1335,l.1368,c.
To helpe or eaſe Inflammations of the eies, 502,b. 222,f. 301,a. 306,c.332,b.949,f.412,a.509,a.1050,p.1150,b.
Good againſt all inward Inflammations, 1294,a.
To breede Inflammations, 1315,a.
To take away Inflammations in wounds, 291,h.679,a.
To coole all inflammations, 282,g.321,d.1144,f.
Againſt the Inflammation of the raines, 1349,b.
A remedie againſt Inflammation of the paps, 198,c.291,i.
To ſtay the beginning of Inflammations, 1208,m.1275,c.1276,f. 1304,a.
To coole the Inflammation of the liuer, 845,f.941,d 457,b.512,g 702,k.1009,d.1243,b.1376,a.
For Inflammation of the kernels, 1180,f.1294,a.
Good for Inflammations of the fundament, 858,a.394,b.661,k. 1050,p.1076,r.1167,b.
To take away or cure all Inflammations, 860,f.278,a.291,h.412,a. 424,a.445,d.667,c.676,a.680,a.1027,f.1210,a.1223,k.1235,k 1275,c.1277,a.1278,b.1304,h.1376,b.1389,a.
Good againſt the Inflammations of the mouth and almonds of the throte, 845,a. 366,a. 370,a. 702,n. 728,a,b. 1091,a, 1294 a.
To alay the Inflammation of the ſtomacke, 845,b.941,d.1324,g.
To mitigate the Inflammation of the entrailes, 1082,g.
Againſt the Inflammation of the Inteſtines, 512,b.1349,b.
To cure members out of Ioint, 149,d.
To cure the ſhakings of the Ioints declining to the paulſie, 947,f.
To helpe aches and paines in the Ioints, 114,c.638,a. 1055,c. 1073,d.
To eaſe or helpe members out of Ioint, 34,b.540,c.638,a.649,h.
Good for the Ioints, 250,k.
To ſtrengthen the Ioints, 53,a.
To conſume windie ſwellings in the Ioints, 908,b.
To ſtay humors from falling into the Ioints, 60,f.
To abate or aſſwage aches and paines of the Ioints, 65,c.131,b. 895,b,512,a.638,a.680,b.724,b.1016,a.
To aſſwage or diſſolue ſwellings in the Ioints, 68,a.131,b.627,b.
Good for weeping wounds of the Ioints, 509,b.
To knit firmly the Ioint of members that were diſplaced, 759,d.
To ſoften the ſwellings in the Ioints, 790,g.
To digeſt filthie ſlimines of the Ioints, 426,a.
To take away the ſwellings of the Ioints, 471,b.
To mitigate the paine of the Ioints cauled of hot and drie humors, 512,a.
To helpe the long continuall paine of the Ioints, 711,a. ſee Goute.
To purge the Ioints of flegme and rawe humors by vomite and ſtoole, 1133,f.
To cure the *Iſchiatica*, 422,a 460,d.
For mans inuoluntarie Iſſue, 1150,a. looke *Gonorrhea*.

To ſtay or ſtop all Iſſues of blood, 505,b. 790,g. 860,b. 840,c. 845,a.284,e.911,a.452,a.459,a.1058,b.1082,m.1102,a.1186,a 1227,b.1254,f. 1263,n,1292,b.1306,c.
To ſtop the extraordinarie Iſſues of blood, 284,e. 411,g.860,b. 1292,a.
Good againſt the inordinate fluxe of womens Iſſues,284,e.1058, c.1263,n.
To ſtop all Iſſues of blood in man or woman,1263,n.1314,g.
To ſtop white Iſſues of women,1292,b.looke Whites.
To helpe the Itching in the corners of the eies,410,f.
To take away the Itching of the eies,887,d.706,e.1343,b.
To cure the Itch of the bodie,1281,m.
Good againſt or to helpe the Itch, 312,c. 542,d. 650,l. 676,a. 705,b.1052,l.1116,f.1152,a.
To cure all maner of Itch,314,f.1052,l.
To cure the ſcuruie Itch,399,b.
To ingender euill Iuice,199,a.1050,g.
To ingender a groſſe, cold, and flegmatike Iuice,1281,h.
To ingender cold and rawe Iuice,728,g.

## K

TO take away the inflammation of the Kernels vnder the eares, iawes, necke, armeholes, and flankes,568,a,b.
Good againſt hard Kernels,530,a.
Good for Kernels in the flankes,1207,c.
To waſte away Kernels vnder the eares,1037,m.
To conſume or waſte away hard ſwellings of the Kernels, 1064. 1328,g.looke hard ſwellings.
To diſſolue Kernels in the throate,293,c.1158,f.
To waſte away hard Kernels,415,a.560,i.964,b.1064,a,b.
Good againſt Kibes,665,i.1051,q.
To heale Kibed heeles,42,d.178,d.287,i.424,a.1052,l.1387,b.
To open ſtoppings of the Kidneies, 895,a.318,a.869,a.341,d. 428,b.444,c.463,a,d.535,e.963,i.1133,b.1329,o.
To cleanſe the Kidneies,502,d.832,b.318,a.693,a.1133,b.1182,a. 1190,a.1248,d.
To helpe obſtructions of the Kidneies, 3,c.738,f.888,a.318,a. 868,d.869,b.878,f.428,b.
Good for the vlcers of the Kidneies,331,b.709,g.958,d.
To ſtrengthen the Kidneies,1082,k.
Good for the Kidneies,23,a.504,a.884,b.871,a.907,c.955,a.419,c 729,d.1243,c.1318,a.1333,b.
To breake and driue forth the ſtone in the Kidneies,185,d.349,a, c,455,a.571,a.578,c.1066,b.looke ſtone.
Good for thoſe that are troubled with the ſtone of the Kidneies, 775,c.845,d.638,a.1048,c.
To helpe exulcerations of the Kidneies, 802,b. 318,a. 341,d. 1121,k.
Good for or to aſſwage the paine in the Kidneies, 832,b. 287,a. 318,a.877,c,d. 349,a,c.724,b. 984,k.1035,c. 1073,c.1133,m. 1248,d.1255,b.
To helpe inflammations of the Kidneies,318,f.702,a.
Good for the dugs of Kine that haue beene bitten by a venemous worme, or are chapt,646,a.
To ſoften the Kings euill,47,g.54,c.65,c.293,c.1342,a.
To conſume and waſte away the Kings euill, 415,a.568,a.984,d. 1037,f.1133,l.1180,d.1328,g.
To diſſolue and cure the Kings euill, 749,e. 217,b.854,a.859,e. 860,e.293,c.495,a.560,i.638,h.665,d.677,c.
To amend the lothſome colour of the Kings euill,963,l.
To kill or driue away Knats, ſee Gnats.
Good for weeping wounds of the Knees,509,b.
For Knitting of bones ſingular good,759,d,f,g.
To take away Knobs,408,d.
To conſume or make ſubtile hard Knots,96,b.190,i.397,b.
To waſte or conſume and heale hard Knots in or about the fundament,566,b.1091,b.

## L

GOod for Lameneſſe,1016,a.
To cauſe Lankeneſſe,964,d.
Good againſt the Laſke,1317,b.
Good againſt the Laske proceeding of raw humors,314,d.318,a.
Good for thoſe that are troubled with a hot Laske, 412, c. 1145,c.
To ſtay or ſtop the Laske, 32,a.65,d. 72,g.79,a. 102,b.505,b. 748,a,b.790,g. 215,c. 227,a.860,b.839,f.840,d. 841,a.887,a. 890,c. 312,b. 314,d.872,d.875,d. 880,a. 911,a.915,a. 321,f. 323,b.419,g.433,a. 545,b.549,b.630,b.638,d. 657,d.674,a. 728,a,b.736,a.983,a.989,b. 1037,g.1050,b. 176,y. 1083,c,d. 1108,f.1140,a.1147,a.1158,b,f.1167,e.1174,g.1186,a.1195,c. 1227,c.1244,a,b. 1256,b,c. 1259,c. 1263,p. 1264,b. 1270,a. 1283,b. 1292,a. 1306,c. 1309,c. 1314,g. 1326,a. 1354,b. 1375,a.
A remedie for all kinds of Laskes,318,k.1050,b.1227,c.
Good for a Laske of long continuance,728,d.
To ſtay the Laske in yoong children,970,c.
Good for them that would be Leane, or to fat the leane, 1235,c. 1289,g.
To procure Lecherie,95,a,ſee Bodilie luſt.
Good for the inflammation of the Legs,676,b.709,f.
To take away ſwelling of the Legs gotten by colde or long ſtanding,62,a.
Good againſt mangines of the Legs,491,b.
To helpe the old aches and paine in the Legs,219,b.
To take away ſwellings of the Legs, 491,a.497,c.409,f.1347,d.
To cure old and filthie vlcers of the Legs,289,b.
To heale ſcabbed Legs,435,c.721,k,1278,b.
To kill Leopards,755,a.
Good for ſuch as haue the Lethargie, 190,g. 856,c. 897,h. 1016,c.1202,d.
To helpe the Lethargie,457,a.458,d.
A good purgation for Leapers,827,a.
To ingender the Leproſie,1334,c.
To eaſe the Leproſie,306,c.1172,p.
To take away Leproſies,827,c.463,b.557,i.558,k.736,d.
Good againſt the Leprie,657,a.720,g.1328,h.1361,a.
To cauſe Leprie, 1050,g.
To heale the Leprie,743,a.408,d.460,g.728,c.
Good againſt Lentiles,1328,h.
To take away Lentiles in the face, 765,h. 115,h. 855,c. 288,f. 293,c.1133,r.1328,h.
To kill Lice,522,a.709,d.1172,n.1195,b.1307,b.
To driue Lice out of the beard, head, and all other parts of the bodie,399,b.
To deſtroy Lice in clothes or apparell,399,c.
To heale *Lichens* (that is tetters or ringwormes) in children or yoong Infants,1314,c.1376,b.
To preſerue and prolong the Life of man,734,l.735,b.
To cure the burnings by Lightning,278,a.288,z.
To cleanſe the Lights of raw humors,1248,c.
To helpe Lims burnt with fire,987,a.
To cure Lims out of ioint,987,a.1202,f.ſee members.
Good to bathe Lims out of ioint,1227,f.
For chaps of the Lips,1152,a.
Enimie to the Liuer,293,a.1017,h.
Good for the Liuer,882,b.318,g,h.966,a.1004,a.
To coole the hot burning of the Liuer,222,a.845,f.941,d.321,b. 1009,d.1243,b.looke inflammation.
Good againſt the ſtoppings of the Liuer, 124,c. 738,b. 765,c. 832,b.840,f.843,b.689,c. 279,a. 318,a.868,d. 936,b.348,b. 352,e.428,b.575,a.689,c.977,b.1004,a,c.1341,d,e.
To helpe obſtructions of the Liuer, 3,d.279,a. 318,a. 930,b,c. 936,a.938,c.422,a. 437,a. 463,a. 507,a. 578,b.695,c.706,d. 1004,c.1202,b. 1257,k.1341.d,e.
Againſt paine of the Liuer,57,a.1073,c,1300,a.
To coole the heate of the inflamed Liuer,66,c.845,f.321,b.457,b 512,g.702,k.1009,d.
To mollifie and take away the hard ſwellings of the Liuer. 188,c.
To ſtrengthen the Liuer, 938,c. 507,a. 1082,k. 183,n.1352,a. 1354,b.
To comfort the Liuer,839,e.1317,g.1341,e.1350,a.
To ſcoure or cleanſe the Liuer,1044,c.1133,b.1116,t.1190,a.
To take away the feeblenes of the Liuer, 930,e. 1033,a. looke Weaknes.
To ſtaie or repreſſe the waſting of the Liuer,348,b.
Good for thoſe that haue euill liuers,352,b.576,a,c.1178,d.
To helpe them that haue a weake and colde Liuer,524,f.1025,b.
Good for the Liuer-ſicke,1000,b.
A good medicine againſt Loathing of meate, 848,g. 1207,c. 1223,g.
To helpe the ſore and pained Loines,1073,c.
To ſtaie the Longing of women with childe,728,a.b.733,g.

Good against Loosenes of the sinewes,770,o.638,a.
To staie the Loosenes of the belly,1337,c. looke stop the belly.
Good for Loosenes of the ioints,649,g.
Good to be put in Lotions for cankers and sores in childrens mouthes,1209,a.
Good to be put in Lotions for the priuie parts, & scaldings with women,1209,a.
An excellent Lotion or washing water to heale sores in the mouth and priuie parts of man or woman, to fasten teeth, 1092,i.
To cause Lone,696,m.
To make one Lowsie,1328,a.
A medicine against the Lowsie euill,357,c.
To dissolue knottie or hard Lumps in any part of the body,40,c. 68,a.72,a.747,b.860,c.899,h.566,b.714,b.
To mollifie and disperse hard Lumps,68,a.
To waste and make subtill hard Lumps,96,b.
To cure a Lunatike person,811,b.
To quiet the Lunatike,654,d,e.
To make smooth the roughnes of the Lungs,335,a.729,d.
Good for the Lungs, 1256,c,d.1328,b.
To open or remoone obstructions or stoppings of the Lungs, 124,b.770.f.840,f.878,f.470,c.1076,q.1248,c.
To clense the Lungs, 459,b. 546,b. 563,a. 578,b.586,a.649,b. 984,c.1116,c.1257,k.
A speciall remedie for consumption of the Lungs, 124,c.795,d. 563,d.987,a.1174,f.1223,c.
To helpe wheasing of the Lungs,557,d.563,c.
To helpe the Lungs that are inflamed, 765.504,a.318,f.465,b. 572,c.701,a.1333,a.
A remedie for the stuffing of the Lungs,770,f.869,c.527,c.542,c. 698,b.1239,b.
Against the vlcers of the Lungs, 504,a,505,c.563,b.661,f.663,a. 665,f.
Good against the cough of the Lungs,519,c.1388,a.
To clense the pipes of the Lungs,138,b.729,d.984,c.1120,a.
To concoct raw humors of the Lungs,984,k.
Good for the Lungs oppressed with rawe and colde humors,57,f. 908,c.
Hurtfull to the Lungs,1050,l.
To procure or stir vp bodily Lust,95,a.97,c.124,c.133,b.155,d. 158,b.175,a. 754,a.193,c. 195,c.883,c. 895,a.274,a.868,c. 871,a.872,a,c.874,b.880,a.899,c.955,a.445,f.572,c.614,a,b. 627,c. 629,b. 665,c. 968,a. 977,a.993,a,c.1024,a.1047,a. 1099,c. 1174,d, 1246,c.1248,c. 1251,d. 1254,f. 1256.b, c. 1289,h.1334,f.
To restraine bodily Lust,158,b.772,a. 419,c.1202,a.
To stay Lusting of women with childe,728,a,b.733,g.
To ease all Luxations,34,b.

## M

TO bring Madnes,270,a.
A medicine against Madnes,318,f.457,a.
To take away Madnes, proceeding of melancholie, or of the spleene,463,b.
To cure the biting of Mad dogs,26,a.60,a.looke biting.
To kill Magots,1186,g.
To cure Maidens of the greene sicknes, and sende againe the liuely colour into their faces,201,b.
What doth cause a faire and well coloured Maide looke like a tallowe cake,69,c.
Good for yoong Maidens that want their courses,558,l.630,c.
To keepe downe the dugs and paps of Maidens,803,a.
To make a Man well coloured,124,c.
To make a Man gratious in the sight of people,440,b.
To keepe a waifaring Man from wearisomnes,946,a.
A purgation good for a furious and mad Man,827,a.
Deadly to Man,818,b.822,a.
To make a Man barren,744,b.
To cause a man to looke yoong,1116,r.
To kill a man in such sort as though he seemed to die laughing, 815.
To cause men to beget Male children,158,a.
To ease those that be Mangie,60,f.
To take away or cure Mangines, 188,h,854,l.312,c. 314,f.399,b. 408,d.429. c.650,l,
Good against Mangines of the hands and legs,491,b.
To cure Mangines of the bodie,1281,m.
An especiall remedie against the night Mare,833,f.
To take away blew and black Markes, caused of brusings,191,k. 938,i.720,c.722,b. 1252,c.
To take away Markes remaining after small pocks or measels, 696,i.1276,g.
To take away blacke and blew Markes that are gotten by stripes or fals,759,g.854,a.882,c.540,c.722,b.1252,c.
To cause Markes in woundes to be faire and well coloured, 1108,h.
To take away Markes out of the skin,811,b.
To take away blacke Markes of the face, 720,e.
To take away blacke and blew Markes of the skin, 722,c.1044,c.
Good for the Matrix,1013,g.
For swelling of the Matrix,1027,q.1035,a.
To helpe the coldnes and stopping of the Matrix, 30,d. 527,e,f. 546,g.1027,h.1065,a.
To mollifie & open the Matrix,47,f.527,e.535,e.1073,b.1238,c.
To helpe the inflammation of the Matrix, 40,c. 291,i.419,e. 445,n.1202,d.
To cure the suffocation and strangling of the Matrix, 892,a. 893,a.527,e,f.
To bring the Matrix into hir right place,1073,b.892,a.
To clense the matrix,95,a.282,m.459,b.698,a.
To close the Matrix,624,a.
Good to soften the hardnes of the Matrix, 147,d.149,c.445,n. 524,a,b.527,c.1108,d.
To helpe the strangling and paines of the Matrix, 833,f. 878,e. 341,g.946,c.445,n.553,a.887,d.1202,d.
To remoone hot swellings of the Matrix,1495,e.
Good for an impostume of the Matrix,1027,h.
To cure sores of the Matrix,751,b.
To waste and consume, breake or scatter away the windines of the Matrix,795,a.849,b.587,d.908.
To cure the vlcers of the Matrix,291,i,1027,h.
To cure the frettings and vlcerations of the Matrix,419,e.
To purge the Matrix or wombe after childe bearing,698,a.looke Women or Secondine.
To scoure out flegmatike Matter through the guts,856,c.
To raise rotten Matter out of the chest and lungs, 1256,c.
To cause pestilential Matter to breath foorth by the pores of the skin,815,b.
Good against the Measels,504,a.535,g.657,c.1328,h.
How to colour Meates with,124,b.
A pleasant Meate,596,a.614,a.
Good for such as cannot brooke their Meat,542,a.
A singular Medicine for the yellow iaundies,90,a. 124,c.137,d. 529,a.854,c. 257,c. 314,f. 912,b,c. 919,c.936,a.411,g. 422,d. 573,d.575,a.657,c.706,d.1110,c.
A good Medicine to clense the chest and lungs,1174,e.
A familiar Medicine for all ages and sexes,1115,n.
To defend from the hurt of poisonous Medicines,946,d.
Against deadly Medicines,712,b.
A conuenient & holsome Medicine for the stomack,410,a.411,g
A Medicine that may safely be giuen to all weake people of what age or sexe soeuer they be,1243,a.
A singular and prooued Medicine against the stone in the bladder,572,i.
A Medicine against all poisons of venemous beasts,952,a.
A purging Medicine in many diseases,fit for all ages,1114,b,c,d.
An excellent purging Medicine for daintie people, 1115,l,m.
A Medicine good for children and women with childe, 318,l. 1243,a.
An amarous Medicine,696,m.
A singular Medicine against surfeit,702,f.848,g.
A good Medicine for those that are burstен,762,b.291,a.
A good Medicine against cankers.745,f.684,d.
A Medicine for the pleurisie,318,f.1019,c. 1073,a.
A Medicine for feauer quartaines,854,b. 1009,c.
A singular Medicine for the stone in the raines,572,i.
A Medicine against scaldings, in the priuie parts of man or woman,745,f.
A purging Medicine for the stomacke,410,a.
A remedie for the Megrim, 770,h.287,a.288,r.460,g.512,c.
To ease the pain of the Megrim, 915,c.468,a.638,f.735,h.1223,l.
To purge Melancholie,460,f,h.527.c.654,d.116,b,c,d.1317,d.
Good for a Melancholike person,856,c.827,a.460,i,527,d.548,c

Good to driue away Melancholie, 654,c.840,g.560,a,d.1116,f.
To purge Melancholike humors by ſtoole, 827,a. 460,f,h.463,c. 527,d.546,c.
Good for thoſe that are troubled with Melancholie, 827,a.460,d 527,d.
To helpe any diſeaſe of Melancholie, 460,g.
The Melilote plaiſter, 1035,b.
To aſwage the paine and take away the ſwelling and inflammation of Members vexed with the gout, 849,f.
To helpe or eaſe all Members out of ioint, 34,b. 854,c. 638,a. 649,h.728,c.973,d.1202,f.
To take away the paine and inflammation of Members out of ioint, and firmely to knit the ioint, 759,d.
To dry vp and heale moiſt and maligne vlcers of the priuy Members, 30,f.
To take away tumors and ſwellings that happen to Members whoſe bones haue been broken or out of ioint, 759,g.
Good for Members torne, rent and bruiſed, 507,a.
Good for a blacke and bruiſed Member, declining to mortification, 619,f.
To take away the ſhaking or trembling of the Members, 624,b.
To warme colde Members, 1076,v.
To ſtrengthen weake members, 1161,a.1346,d.
To keepe wounded Members from inflammation and rankling, or being rankled to take away the ſame, 445,o.
To cure the apoſtemes and tumors of the priuy Members, 147,b.
To helpe Members ſubiect to the palſie, 469,b,c.
To eaſe members ſhrunke vp, 491,a.
To ſtrengthen and preſerue the weakned Memorie, 332,b.735,b 1009,b.
To comfort Memorie, 537,c.1111,e.
To quicken the Memorie, 622,a.1210,a.
To ſtop the ouermuch flowing of the Menſes, 913,a. 1144,d. 1147,a.1160,b. 1190,k.1389,a.
To prouoke womens Menſes, 72,c. 864,a.862,b. 883,g.926,a. 564,a.962,f.996,c. 1000,b.1044,d. 1184,g. 1194,a. 1195,b. 1202,d.1219,a.1223,g.1239,b.1257,k.1349,b.
To make one Merie, 124,a.599,c.654,c.732,f. 966,a. 1160,c.
To keepe from Merrigals, 1202,g.
Good againſt, or to cure Merrigals, 287,i.1178,a.1387,b.
To kill Mice, 357,e.
To increaſe or cauſe much Milke in womens breaſts that giue ſucke, 178,b.185,i. 232,b.241,a.306,c. 877,b, d.878,a,880,a. 926,a.420,a.448,a.659,a.1062,a.1115,a,c.1174,d.
To cruddle Milke, 1007,b.
To drie vp Milke, 548,a,1076,r.
Not to ſuffer Milke to cruddle or waxe ſower in the ſtomacke, 553,f.
To procure Milke in cattle, 1059,a.1061,a,1062,a.
To helpe the Milt of hoe wained, 301,f.
To cure the hardnes of the Milt, 195,c.395,a.698,b.970,c.1027,g 1327,d.
To mollifie and take away harde ſwellings of the Milt, 188,c. 897,a.
To ſcoure the Milt, 1044,c.1116,f.1133,c.
To open the ſtoppings of the Milt, 149,a 395,a.428,b. 462,a,d. 470,c.535,c 647,a.962,i.1111,f.1129,c.1132,b,i.
To helpe or eaſe the paine of the Milt, 628,c.749,c.301,f.
To driue away ſorrow and care of the Minde, 560,g. 654,a. 655,c.732,f.l.1160,c.
Good for thoſe that are troubled in Minde, 460,d.
To trouble the Minde, 270,a.
To exhilarate or glad the minde, 30,c.654,a.1160,c.
To ingender Mirth, 1116,c.
Againſt the poiſon of Miſſletowe, 938,i.
To draw much Moiſture from the head and cleanſe the braine, 399,d.
To drie vp ouermuch Moiſture of the ſtomacke, 1207,c.
Againſt exceſſiue Moiſture of the ioints, 1158,f.
To bring downe the Monthly courſe of women, 47,e. 50,b. 946,c.410,b.542,b.
To ſtop the Monthly courſe, 890,c.419,d.looke Flowers.
To bring downe the Monthly ſickneſs, 535,a. looke for deſired ſickneſs.
To ſtop the inordinate courſe of the Monthly ſickneſs, 748,b, 784,a.389,c.1144,d.1264,c.
To cleanſe or take away the Morphew, 141,f. 149,d. 380,a. 674,b.998,a,1044,c.1225,d.
To cleanſe or take away the white Morphew, 88,b.417,a.684,b.
To take away the blacke Morphew, 417,a.684,b.
To cleanſe the Morphew of the face, 94,b. 765,h. 227,b.674,b. 721,l.1158,h.
To ſcoure away the Morphew of the skin, 759,h.827,c.674,b.
Good for ſuch as are troubled with the riſing of the Mother, 258,a.899,l.1019,c.1072,a.1111,g.1190,b.
To helpe the ſuffocation or ſtrangling or ſtopping of the Mother, 876,c.892,a.878,c.833,f.946,c.470,c. 547,c.546,g.560,b, - d.668,b.
To mollifie and ſoften the ſores of the Mother, 790,g.
To cleanſe the Mother and helpe conception, 263,b.578,i.
Good for the paſſions or diſeaſes of the Mother, 874,d.762,b. 1223,k.
To cauſe the Mother fallen downe to returne to hir naturall place, 892,a.1158,g.
To mollifie the tumors and hard ſwellings of the Mother, 787,c. 445,n.527,c.1027,i.1180,c.
To helpe or eaſe the paines of the Mother, 391,c. 445,n. 833,f. 878,c.946,c.581,a.587,d.1072,a,1111,g.
A preſent remedie for the fits of the Mother, 287,b.946,c.
To reuiue thoſe that be ſtrangled with the Mother, 897,f.560,b.
To kill the childe in the Mothers wombe, 195,e.
To keepe garments from Motheating, or Mothes, 843,d.938,c. 941,f.951,c.520,b.1026,d. 1111,l.1351,c.
To kill Mothes, 1186,g.
Againſt the bitings of the Mouſe called a Shrew, 141,h.938,i.
To drie vp moiſt and heale virulent vlcers of the Mouth, 30,f.
To cure all vlcers of the Mouth, 410,f.
Good againſt vlcers and ſorenes of the Mouth, 919,c. 325,c. 507,d.581,f.624,c.677,c.
Good to waſh the Mouth withall, 1244,d.
To ſtaie or cure putrified vlcers of the Mouth, 839,f.1031,b.
To ripen and breake impoſtumes and tumours of the Mouth, 465,a.
To cure cankers of the Mouth, 841,c.371,b.looke Cankers.
Good againſt the inflammation and burning heat of the Mouth, 845,a.323,c.370,a.677,c.728,a.1091,a.1252,k.1306,a.1326,b.
To cauſe a good ſent in the Mouth, 886,c.
To aſſwage and conſume hard apoſtemes, tumors and coroſiue vlcers in the Mouth, 37,b,c.
A medicine for ſore Mouthes in children or elder people, 745,f.
To heale vlcers in the Mouth, 214,b.841,c.963,l.1102,b.1121,h. 1207,e.1209,a.1210,a.
To bring much water, or cauſe flegme to run out of the Mouth, 864,b,849,m.306,b. 619,d.
An excellent Mundificatiue for old vlcers and malignant ſores, 863,c.
How to helpe the Murraine and other infirmities afflicting cattle, 826, 827. 569,d.
To cure or helpe all Murs, 926,d.
To helpe thoſe that are ſtrangled with eating of Muſhrums, 938,h.572,f.1075,o.

## N

TO ſtrengthen and comfort Nature, 780,a.
To increaſe Naturall ſeede, 131,c.178,b.754,a.
To deſtroy Naturall ſeede, 744,b.
To bring downe Naturall ſickneſs of women, 29,b.looke ſickneſs.
Good againſt Naules of children that ſtande out ouermuch, 897,d.
To take away looſe Nailes on the fingers or toes, 729,h.
To cauſe rugged, corrupt, and ill fauoured nailes to fall off, 445,d.669,a,736,c 815,a.1170,d.1180,c.
To conſume and driue away the ſwelling of the Necke, 486,b.
To heale the galled Neckes of cattle, 970,b.
To helpe the contraction of the Nerues, 947,f.Looke ſhrinking of Sinewes.
Good for Nightwhealks, 1207,e.
Good for ſtinging of Nettles, 288,y.572,h.
To prouoke or cauſe Nieſing, 53,a,190,f.540,a.548,f.1219,b.
To cleanſe the haire of Nits, 519,a.1027,r.
To kill Nits, 522,a.709,d.1172,n.1195,b.1307,b.
Againſt Nodes, on the Nerues or ſinewes, 1342,a.
To waſte or make ſubtile hard Nodes or knots, 96,b.180,i.397,b.
To helpe the Noiſe in the eares, 1342,a.

Good for the humming Noise in the eares,138,d.
To stanch bleeding at the Nose, 908,d. 958,b. 388.b.389,f. 557,g.571,b.1074,l.
To cause the Nose to bleed,747.915,c. 1074,m.
To take away the disease of the Nose called *Polypus*,854,l.684,d. 1186,c.
To cure red fierie Noses,765,f,g.
To cure the old vlcers of the Nostrils,709,c.
To engender euill Nourishment,199,a.
For those that are not Nourished after their meate,1052,k.
Against Numnesse of the feete and hands,987,c.
How to ingender or increase milke in Nurses breasts, 232,b. 241,a.306,c.878,a.926,a.420,a.448,a.659,b,c.1125,a.
To ingender a clammie,pituitous and cold Nutriment,1386,a

O

TO take away the Obscuritie or darkenes of the sight,888,c 540,a.
To open Obstructions,140,a.1350,a.
To open Obstructions of all inward parts,1057,d.
To open Obstructions of the Liuer, 502,d. 137,d.738,b,f.749,a. 765,c.864,b. 862,a. 847,c. 257,d.295,a.878,f.912,b,c.321,b. 341,d.359,b. 437,a.444,b.463,d.470,c. 507,c. 535,c. 563,a. 647,a. 691,a.962,i. 996,b. 1007,c. 1057,d. 1083,h. 1111,f. 1133,b,i.1202,b.1223,g. 1224,m. 1246,f,1248,d. 1259,b,d. 1289,f.1341,c.
To helpe Obstructions of the liuer, 3,d.862,a.314,f.352,a.463,b Looke liuer.
Good against Obstructions or stoppings of the spleene, 689,c. 137,d.738,b,f.749,f.868,d,869,b.930,b.394,a. 422,a. 575,a. 647,a.977,b.1195,f.1202,b.
To cure or waste away *Oedemata*, that is colde swellings, 632,b. 1154,c.
A precious Oile, good to cure deepe wounds, and those that are made thorow the body, or made with any venemous weapons, and also prickt sinewes,433,c,d.
An Oile seruing to many purposes,445,g.
An Oile good to annoint all rough hardnes and scruuines gotten by itch,400,c.
An excellent Ointment for members out of ioint, goute and kibed heeles,696,b.
Good against *Opium*,926,d.542,a.
To helpe Oppilations,314,f.983,a.1341,d,e.
Against Oppression of the chest with raw & cold humors, 57,f.
To lay open Orifices of fistulaes or issues,1235,m.
To cure the disease named in Latine *Oscedo*,325,a.
Against Ouercasting of the stomacke,1050,m.
Good against Ouerflowings of moist humors,1099,a.
To dissolue Outgrowings,747,b.
To take away superfluous Outgrowings of the flesh,854,l.266,c.
To consume away windie Outgrowings,790,f.875,a.
To kill Oxen,622,a.
To heale the galled neckes of Oxen,970,b.

P

TO ease those that make water with great Paine,760,a.
To remedie the Paine in the head called the Megrim,287,a. 288,r.460,g.1223,l.1390,b.
To asswage Paine, 282,i.878,d. 445,b. 495,a.617,b. 1207,l. 1256,f.
To mitigate all kind of Paine,283,a.298,d.616,b.
To mitigate the Paines in the eares proceeding of obstructions, 261,d.341,g.573,c.1223,d.
To asswage the Paine of the gout,859,d.1050,n.1055,c.
To mitigate extreme Paines that proceed of the stone, 1257,t. 789,b,c.
To heale the Paine of the stomacke, proceeding of Choler,217,a 554,a.
To ease the intolerable Paine of the hot gout,1328,l.
Against Paine in the breast,460,d.1073,c.1076,q.1349,d,f.
To helpe Paines of the gut, *rectum Intestinum*,1077,r.
To take away all manner of Paine,789,b.445,c.
For Paine of the stomacke proceeding of a cold cause,1327,d.
Good against, or to ease the Paine in the kidneies, 897,b. 287,a. 865,a.897,b.578,c.1035,c.1073,b.1133,m.
To ease the Paine of the guts and intrailes, proceeding of colde causes,1349,c.
To ease the Paines of the guts and intrailes, proceeding of cruditie,892,c.
To take away the Paine from those which are bitten of Serpents, 1019,e.
Against the Paine in the head and stomacke, 288,n.938,g.546,f. 1223,k.
Against all Paines of the ioints,1349,f.
To cure all Paines proceeding of windie and cold causes,1354,c
Good against, or to asswage the Paines of the sinewes, 65,c. 445,h.526,c.899,f.
Against Paine of the bladder ioined with heate and sharpnes of vrine,729,d.
Good for Paine of the chest,1025,a.1073,c,
To cure all maner of olde Paines, proceeding of a colde cause, 190,h.1346,c.
To mitigate Paine of the eies, proceeding of heate,1082,c.
To take away the Paine of the goute,250,t.287,b.see Goute.
To helpe the Paines in the side, 87,b.789,b. 300,a. 865,a.919,a. 445,l.460,d. 535,a.563,a.586,a.617,g. 624,c.984,i, 1073,c. 1076,q.1300,a.
Against griping Paines of the bellie, 23,b 891,c. 875,b. 897,a. 938,g.460,d. 540,b. 553,k.1009,c. 1019,a.1035,c. 1076,q. 1238,c.
Against Paine in the head, proceeding of a cold cause,1299,e.
Against the griping Paines of the bellie in women after they be brought to bed,27,a.looke Throwes.
Against the long continued Pains of the head,460,g.554,a.711,a
Against the Paine of the teeth,815,d. looke Toothache.
A remedie against old Paines of the hucklebones,1017,g. looke *Sciatica*.
Profitable against the Paines of the bladder, 81,a.789,b.865,a. 897,b.902,a. 526,d. 578,c.665,c. 984,k. 1035,c. 1133,m. 1346,a.
For Painting of womens faces,657,d,b.
To purge chaps and rifts in the Paimes of the hands being cosin germane to the scab of Naples,859,c.849,m.
To kill Panthers,622,c.
For Panting of the heart,845,c.looke Passion.
To keepe downe maidens Paps,803,a.
To cure sore Paps,751,b.
To dissolue or waste away the hardnes of the Paps, 422,b.423,c.
Good against the inflammation of the Paps,198,c.1307,k.
Good against the hard swelling Paps,198,c.
To cure vlcers of the Paps,291,i.
To stay Parbraking,553,a.looke Vomiting.
To cure the inflammation of the secret Parts in man or woman,452,c.454,b.445,n.
To clense the inward Partes,519,c.
To comfort the inward Partes,878,f.702,i.
Good for weake and feeble Partes,1027,k.
To dissolue and consume cluttered blood in any inward Part of the bodie,843,c.459,a.507,b 972,a,b.
To strengthen the inward Partes, 1317,d.
To coole or temper the heate of the priuie Partes,232,c.
To strengthen a Part weakened with superfluous moisture, 1099,c.
Good for wounds and vlcers of the secret Partes, 794,a. 878,c. 419,g.452,c.453,b.507,c.
Against the inward Partes inflamed, 775,d.318,f. 471,a. 512,g. 702,k.1281,i.looke Inflammation.
To heate Partes ouer cold,1016,f.
To mitigate or coole the extremitie of heate in the inner Partes, 765,a.419,c.471,a.702,m.1281,i.
To take away the fierie heate of Partes that are bitten or stung, 1037,i.
Hurtfull to the inner Partes,1377,a,
To strengthen sinewie Partes,1110,a.
Offensiue to firme and solide Partes of the bodie,298,c.
To make rough Partes smooth,1174,a.
Good for the inward Partes that are broken, rent or hurt,638,a.
To fasten or draw togither slacke and faint Parts,1167,a.
A medicine against the vlcerations and scaldings of the priuie Parts,745,f.
To asswage swelling of the priuie Parts,1052,m.
To cure wounds of the inward Parts,505,c.331,b.

To expell the venome of the peſtilence from the inwarde Parts, 815,c.847,a.
To cleanſe and open the ſtopped Paſſages,462,a.658,a.1000,a.
To aſſwage the cholericke Paſſion,155,b.557,d.1247,c.
For the Paſſion of the heart,542,itſee Heart.
For the melancholicke Paſſion,1160,c.
To cure the Paulſie,116,b.897,c.374,b,569,b.624,d.1346,e.
Good for the Paulſie, 749,f.897,h. 899,f.469,d. 619,f.638,a,c. 1016,a.
Good for thoſe that are troubled with the ſhaking Paulſie,249,a. 624,b.
To cauſe the Paulſie,298,d.
To reſtore ſpeech to thoſe that haue the dumbe Paulſie, 332,a. 1111,c.
Good for thoſe that are taken with a dead Paulſie,619,a.
To ſtay or take away the Pearle of the eie, 563, e,f. 695,d. 1035,d.
Good for ſuch as are Peeuiſh,329,b.
Good for thoſe that be Penſiue,527,d.
To driue away Penſiuenes of the minde,655,c.
Good for old People that are dull and without courage, to increaſe their luſt and ſtrength,883,i.
To nouriſh and reſtore aged People,and to amend the defects of nature in the younger,1000,c,d,e.
To helpe the diſeaſe called in Greeke *Περιπνευμονία*,53,a.
To preſerue from the Peſtilence, and expell it out of thoſe that are infected,125,i.840,b 331,c. 668,b.684,k.1009,c.
To cauſe Peſtilentiall matter to breath foorth by the pores of the skin,815,b.
To expell poiſon of the Peſtilence, and to cauſe it to breake foorth in bliſters in the outward part of the skin,147,h.811,a. 815,b.
Singular againſt the infection of the Peſtilence, 849,a. 919,a. 604,c.684,k.1009,c.1075,p.
To breake Peſtilentiall carbuncles,or botches, 147,c.1009,f.
To diſſolue and cure Peſtilentiall carbuncles,849,b.1009,f.
Againſt Peſtilent feauers,882,b,668,b.684,k.1031,b.
Againſt Phlegme falling vpon the lungs,895,b.
Good againſt Phlegmons,680,b.
To diſſolue Phlegmons of the breaſt, lungs, and rough arterie, 1243,c.
Good for a Phrenticke man,856,c.1202,d.
To quiet a Phrenticke man,654,d,e.
To conſume away *Phymata*,1154,c.
Good againſt the Phrenſie,357,a.638,c.
Good to fatten Pigeons,78,a.
Good to limne Pictures with,124,o.
To cure the Piles,630,d,g.669,c,d.728,e.
To ſtop the fluxe of the Piles,858,a.288,x.580,a.
To open the Piles of the fundament,410,b,580,c.
To cure the Pilling off of the haire, 90,c.190,k. 949,g.674,b. 696,i.985,c.1016,b.1252,h.
To take away Pimples of the face,765,f,g.841,e.1133,r.1298,f.
To take away the Pin in the eie,1018,e.1037,n.1120,g.1351,b.
To open the Pipes,648,a.984,c.1120,a,b.
To cleanſe the Pipes of the lungs,138,b.984,c.
A remedie for thoſe that Piſſe in bed,72,g.
To helpe Piſſing by drops,57,a.902,a.444,c.452,d.1276,e.
Good againſt, or to ſtop Piſſing of blood, 215,c.578,g.744,d. 907,b.342,b.452,a.454,a.677,f.1026,c.1244,a,b.1375,b.
To cauſe one to Piſſe freely,888,a.891,a.895,c.578,c.
Good againſt the hot Piſſe,498,c.
To cauſe haire to grow on bare and pild Places,985,c.
Good for Places out of ioint,770,o.
Good againſt the Plague, 820,c. 847,a.882,b. 478,a.535,g. 599,a.604,e.668,b.1075,p.
A preſeruatiue to keepe one from the infection of the Plague, and to driue it out if he be infected therewith, 125,i. 847,a. 996,a.1075,p.
Singular good for a Plague ſore,811,a.815,b.587,c.1009,f.
To driue the venome of the Plague from the hart and other vitall or ſpirituall parts, 815,c.668,b.
Good for the Pleuriſie, 300,a.572,c. 635,a. 908,e. 1243,b. 1256,c.1257,g.
Good againſt an old Pleuriſie,854,d.702,l.1121,i.
A medicine for the Pleuriſie,318,f.1019,c.1073,a.
To helpe the extremitie of the Pleuriſie,624,g.
Againſt the ſmall Pockes,504,a.535,g.657,c.1044,c.1328,h.
Good againſt the French Pockes, 930,a. 463,b. 705,c.536,b. 1317,k.
To heale the French Pockes,1004,c.1009,k.
What doth eaſe for a time the French Pockes, yet not perfectlie cure them,287,l.
To preſerue a man from being Poiſoned, 557,c.
A remedie againſt Poiſon inwardlie taken,415,b.563,c.
Good againſt all poiſon,787,b.849,a.851,a. 839,b.882,a. 287,k. 899,i.329,a,b.331,c.357,a.952,a. 540,a.587,c.695,b. 698,a. 996,a.1009,d.1069,a,e.1158,c.1190,e.1223,d.1281,f.
A remedie againſt Poiſon of ſerpents, 29,c. 875,c.952,a.578,d.
Againſt deadly Poiſons,198,c.535,b.698,a.1065,b.1281,o.
To expell Poiſon, 45,b. 862,c.847,b.301,c.875,c,d,350,b.352,d. 949,h,i.1252,d.
To reſiſt,or be an enimie to all colde Poiſons,140,a.862,b.820,a. 847,b.735,c,1252,c.1282,y.1342,a.1357,a.
A remedie againſt deadly Poiſon,751,a.949,b.542,h.1075,p.
To draw the Poiſon of a plague ſore from the hart and other inward or vitall parts,811,a.815,c.
To reſiſt or withſtand poiſon, 941,b.603,a.649,c. 677,d. 684,k. 1075,p.
Good againſt all Poiſons of venemous beaſts,599,a.
Good againſt the diſeaſe *Polypus*,in the noſe,323,a.
To take away the diſeaſe called *Polypus*, in the noſe, 854,i. 684,d.1186,c.
A ſingular *Populeon*,413,f.
To open the Pores,617,g.
To helpe the Poſe,926,d.
A Preſeruatiue againſt a corrupted or peſtilent aire, 141,c. 1328,c.
A Preſeruatiue againſt bitings of al maner of wild beaſts,1248,e.
A Preſeruatiue againſt the infection of the plague,1252,c.
A Preſeruatiue againſt all venome and poiſon,1328,c.557,c.
The Preſeruing of Grapes a whole yeere,728,a.
The Porfit and diſprofit of them,ibid.g.
To draw out Prickles,54,g.
To ſtay the ſpreading nature of *Pterygium*,1292,d.
To helpe thoſe that be entred into a Conſumption,115,g.
Excellent good againſt the Conſumption, 795,c. 883,g.514,f.563,a. 987,b.1184,m.1223,c.1248,b.
To cure the Conſumption,1174,b.
A Pultis for all maner of ſwellings,1035,a.
To cure Punctures made with ſharp pointed weapons,288,z,a.
To farten Pullen,and cauſe them to lay ſtore of egges,1069,h.
To cure the Pumples of the face or noſe,765,f,g.
To Purge choler and waterish humors mightily, 47,b.50,a. 766,a.350,a.467,a.638,b.718,a.1235,b,f.1238,g.
To Purge by ſiege and vrine,938,a.720,a.
To Purge choler and rough flegme by ſiege, 53,b.116,a.897,a. 899,c.460,c.467,a.689,c.724,a.972,a.1218,a,1235,b.
To purge the Belly,410,a.738,g.776,a.786,f.250,e.252,a.314,a, f.983,a.127,e.1182,a,1246,f.1235,b.1259,g.1326,h.
To Purge the belly mightily,779,b. 718.1235,b,f.
To Purge by vrine mightily,54,i.689.d.
To Purge by ſiege,934,b.724,a.1137,b.1184,d.
To Purge gently cholericke humors and ſlimie flegme, 1243,a.
To Purge tough flegmaticke and rawe waterish humors by ſiege, 116,a.766,i.820,a. 899,c. 410,g.460,c. 722,a.724,a.1017,h. 1133,c,d,e.1238,a,f,g.
To Purge tough, groſſe, flegmaticke, and cholericke humors by vomite,407,a.415,b.638.b 689,a,c,d.
To Purge the head of raw flegmaticke humors, 135,d.619,d.ſee Head.
To Purge by vrine and ſiege ſuch as haue the dropſie and iaundiſe,279,c,d.
To Purge vpward and downward,170,a.287,g.919,f.1286,a.
To Purge thicke flegmaticke and cholericke humors by ſtoole and vomite,1287,a.
To Purge by vrine,738,b.
To Purge gently, 898,l.
To Purge choler,flegme, and waterish humors by ſiege and vomit,766,a.1133,f.
To Purge melancholie,973,a.
To Purge groſſe flegme and cholericke humors,770,m.689,c.
To Purge downwards flegme, choler, and melancholie, 827,a. 460,h.463,a.
To Purge forciblie by vomit waterish humors,choler,and flegm, 638,b.

A Purgation meete for thoſe that are troubled with choler, a. ſharpe ſeauer tertian, the yellowe iaundiſe, and bad liuers, 318,c.
A ſingular and gentle Purgation,1259,g.
To Purge vpwarde and downwarde verie vehemently, 859,f. 820,b.1133.f.
An eſpeciall Purgation to cure the dropſie, 47,b.50,a. 287,g. 1238,f,g.766,c,f.827,f.279,c.287.g,429,a.420,c.1133,c,d,e. 1235,f.
An excellent Purger,410,g.1083,g.
To Purge too violently,769.a.207.
A familiar Purger for all people,1115,i.
Good for thoſe that are Purſie,527,c.
Good againſt the Purples,535,g.
To cure the Purples in yoong children,1029,a.
To make a perfect Purple colour,266,c.
To take away Puſhes,949,e.1051,q.1133,r.1328,h.
To heale Puſhes in the eies,1334,i.
To reſiſt Putrefaction,840,a.938,e.410,b.419,b.729,e.
Good againſt Putrefaction of the iawes,677,e.
To ſtay Putrefaction of the mouth,630,f.

## Q

Quartaine ague,689,f.1009,k. looke Ague quartaine.
To cure the Quartaine ague,849,k.Looke Ague.
A ſingular medicine againſt ſeauer Quartaines, 854,h.1009,c.
A remedie againſt old Quartaines,170,a.463,a.
To helpe the Quœnes Euil called in Latine *Struma*,217,b.looke Kings euill.
A remedie againſt the venemous qualitie of Quickſiluer, 572,f.
To cure Quotidian agues,1184,g.1341,d.
Againſt Quotidian ſeauers,467,,d.1341,d.

## R

TO repreſſe the Rage of luſt,772,a.
To appeaſe the Rage of fretting ſores and cankerous vlcers 839,g.
Good for the Raines,1243,c.1333,l.
A remedie for the running of the Raines,47,c 56,b.452,a.454,a 661,a.665,l.674,d,h.1000,h.1150,a.1182,b.1246,g. 1308,h.
To helpe obſtructions of the Raines,33,d.
To cleanſe or purge the Raines,459,b.498,a.
Good for the Raines of the backe,1318,a.
To voide grauell out of the Raines,428,c.
A ſingular medicine for the ſtone in the Raines,572,i.
Good for griefes of the Raines,693,a.724,b.
The commodities of Raiſins,729,a.
To correct and take away the Rankenes of the whole bodie, or armeholes,1013,a,b,c.looke Smell, Bodie, Armeholes.
To kill Rats,357,c.
To waſte away Rawe humors,747,a.1073,c.
To draw foorth gently by ſtoole crude and Rawe humors,1115,c
Good for them that are full of Rawe humors,116,a.
To digeſt and bring vp Rawe humors that lie in the cheſt, 138,b. 208,b.
Againſt Rawneſſe of the ſtomacke,843,a.
To helpe the Red gum in children,218,c.
To take away the Rednes of the face,855,c.845,f.288,r.
To ſtay the Reds, 962,d.1082,k.1083,c.1158,b.1227,b. 1309,b. 1326.a.looke Flowers.
A Remedie for ſtitches in the ſide,843,b.984,i.
A Remedie againſt biting of venemous beaſts,250,c.
A Remedie againſt ſore heads,1044,c.
A Remedie for Gangrenes,1044,c.
A Remedie againſt ſore heads in children,553,d.1044,c.
A Remedie againſt griefe in the ſide,843,b.
A Remedie for the wild ſcab,1044,c.
A Remedie for the gripings of the intrailes,770,f.
A Remedie againſt dim eies,1074,b.
A Remedie for all kinds of laskes,318,k.1050,b.1227,c.
A Remedie for the biting of a mad dog,1083,f.1089,a.
A Remedie for ſtuffing of the lungs,770,f.869,c.
A Remedie for rheumaticke and watering eies,412,a.509,a.
A Remedie againſt diſquietnes, yawnings and ſhiuerings,734,c.
A preſent Remedie againſt the ſuffocation of the mother,898,m.
A Remedie againſt deafnes,250,h.
A preſent Remedie for the chaps of beaſts,3,c.
A Remedie for ache of the huckle bone, 198,b. 219,d. 1129,d. 1303,b,c.
A Remedie againſt an old quartaine ague,170,a.463,a.849,k.
A Remedie for thoſe that piſſe in bed,72,g.
A Remedie againſt poiſon, 847,a.949,i.423,b.178,f.57,c.659,c. 1066,d.1154,b.1190,b.1227,f.1308,e.1328,c.
A Remedie for the cankers in the eies called in Greeke *Carcinomata*,250,k.
A preſent Remedie againſt the ſtone,1092,h.
A ſoueraigne Remedie againſt venome,875,e.
To prouoke Reſt,791,c.
Good to helpe thoſe that are readie to faint for lacke of Reſt, 288,p.
Reſtoratiue to the bodie,1174,b.
Good againſt Rheumes,340,a.648,a.
To helpe or cure Rheumes,926,d.
To purge Rheumatike humors out of the head,707,h.
To ſtay the *Rheumiſmata*, that is fluxes of humors, from the ioints,6,f.
Good againſt cold Rheumes,747,a.895,b.288,n.1111,f.
To ſtay Rheumes that fall into the iawes and teeth,1244,e.
Good againſt the Rheume that falleth into the cheſt, 198,a. 287,l.288,n.1223,c.
Againſt ſharpe and thin Rheumes,1149,a.
To drie vp the Rheume,860,i.1167,a.
To ſtop or keepe backe Rheumes, 524,d.1037,p.1167,a.1190,i. 1314,c 1542,a.
To repreſſe Rheumes that diſtil from the braines into the lungs, 298,c,b.
Againſt Rheumes that fall into the eies,288,r.
To cure the Riftes of the fundament,790,g.371,a.1202,f.
To cure the Riftes in the palmes of the hands and feete, hauing affinitie with the Freneh diſeaſe,69,b.859,d.
To glue togither Riftes about the vaines, ſinewes, and tendons, 114,a.
To take away the Ringing ſound in the eares, 860,h. 706,a. 1055,c.1172,i.
Good againſt Ringwormes,657,a.318,b.
To take or ſcoure away Ringwormes,141,g.747,c.827,c.
To heale Ringwormes,728,c.827,e.1376,b.
Good againſt or to remooue Rottennes 340,a.698,c.
For Rottennes or rotting of the lungs, 1121,i.1174,b. 1248,b. 1260,k.
To take away Roughnes of the toong in hot burning ſeauers, 1149,a.1265,i.
To take away Roughnes of the throte,141,c.635,a.654,b.702,c. 1120,a.1149,a.1334,e.
Good againſt Roughnes of the bladder,787,d.
To mollifie Roughnes of the breaſt,1318,a.
To helpe the inward Ruggednes of the cielids,410,f.
To take away Ruggednes of the windpipe,701,a.
Good for Ruggednes of the ſkin,178,h.
To take away Ruggednes of the lungs,1315,b.1318,a.1334,e.
To cure all Roughnes of the ſkin,408,d.1243,h. 1289,k.1328,h.
To cauſe Rumbling in the ſtomacke,1115,i.
To cure Running of the eies,1305,b.
To ſtay the Running of the eares of long continuance, 709,c, 1152,a.
Good for Ruptures, 54,h.327,a.455,a.457,b. 509,c.577,a. 661,c,i.1026,b.
Good for Ruptures in yoong children,897,d.680,a.
Good for inward Ruptures,535,a.
Againſt Ruptures in yoong children,984,l.1026,b.
To cure Ruptures and burſtings of the rim,839,d.
To helpe or cure Ruptures,87,b.793,b.802,b.859,c.291,f.958,a. 436,c.514,a.648,c.1143,c.1186,c.1298,g.
A remedie to cure great Ruptures that haue beene of long continuance,793,b.

## S

GOod for thoſe that be Sad,527,d.
To driue away Sadnes,560,a,d.654,c,e.

Good and holesome for Sallades,883,c.
For the Saltnes of humors,1121,k.1265,k.1148,a.729,d.
An excellent Salue to cure wounds and old filthie vlcers of the legs,289,b.
A Salue to cure apostemes, tumors, greene wounds, inueterate vlcers, burnings, hurts, or cuts of the head,285,a.
A Salue for many good purposes,285,a.
An excellent Salue to incarnate or bring vp flesh in deepe hollow wounds and vlcers,431,b.524,c.
To dissolue cluttered Sand, and driue it foorth,185,c.
To driue foorth Sand,760.a.looke Grauell.
To driue foorth Sand of the kidneies,1240,d.
To cure perfectly all maner Sauceflegme,765,f.1009,l.
Good for Sauce,55,a.142,b.185,a. 188,a.190,a.
A pleasant and holesome Sauce for mans bodie,428,c.1031,a.
To cure spreading Scabs,72,d.
To take away or heal Scabs,827,c.312,c.188.h.314,f.429,c.542,d. 586,c.650,l.720,g.728,c.736,d.998,a.1116,f.1207,b.1246,d. 1255,d.
To helpe Scabbed heads in children,141,g.
To cure the Scabs of horses and kine,1255,d.
To helpe scurfie Scabs,312,c.314,f.
Profitable against Scabs of the skin, 738,b.287,f. 288,y. 930,a. 705,b.1287,c.
To take away Scabs of the skin in short time,1223,h.
To cure all maner Scabs of the bodie,314,f.
Good for Scabs of the bladder,1120,c.
To cure running Scabs,408,d.
To cure Scabs in sheepe,1044,g.1255,d.
For those that be Scabbed and haue filthie skins,575,a.
Against Scalding of the vrine,1174,d.1308,h.
To heale Scalding with oile or water, 42,a.242,g. 278,a.288,z. 291,k.1099,b.
A good medicine against Scaldings in the priuie partes of man or woman,745,f.
Good against Scaldings, 91,c.288,z.413,e.433,b.625,a.1055,c. 1210,b.1235,l.1238,e.1265,k.1305,e.
To take away heate of Scalding by water or oile,135,k.
To cure all maner of Scaldings,278,a.291,k.638,g.660,d 708,a. 1099,b.1278,b.
To take away Scales,1252,e.
To help the Scales of the head,34,c.985,c,1016,b.698,c.1027,r.
To draw foorth Scales,698,c.
To clense away drie Scales,60,c.
To take away blacke Scarres of the skin,811,b.
To take away Scarres,188,h.291,k.
To scoure away Scarres in the priuie parts,1027,m.
To cause Scarres,811,a.
To make Scarres in wounds faire and well coloured,1108,b.
Good against the *Sciatica*,689,f.182,a.188,e.190,h.749,f.197,a. 288,x.357,a.557,h.578,e.635,a.996,e.1073,a.1129,d.
To asswage, cure or helpe the *Sciatica*, 789,f. 195,c,b. 207,a. 210,a.219,d, 854,b.897,c. 944,a.422,d.433,e.435,a.437,b. 706,c,d.1125,g.1137,c.1303,b,c.
Against Scolopenders,553,e.
Good against the disease called the Scorbut, 201,a.325,a.
Good against the sea Scorpion,553,e.
Against the bitings & stingings of Scorpions,454.786,a.819,a. 266,b.924,a.949,c.551.a.572,g.648,e.702,f.1129.b 1282,y.
To cause those that are stung of the Scorpion to feele no paine at all,548,h.
To preserue a man from being stung of Scorpions,787,a.1075, o. 1129.
A remedie for those that be stung of the Scorpion, 236,c.267,a. 382,a.551,a.1009,a.1075,b.
How the Scorpion becommeth dull and senseleſſe, and how he is deliuered from the same,819,a.924,a.
To staie Scouring in the cholerick passion,553,a.
To stop Scourings vpward and downward,1378,d.
To cure Scratches,507,e.
An approoued remedie against *Scrophulas*, or the swelling in the throte,97,e.
Good against the *Scrophulas*,580,a. see hard Kernels.
To helpe the Scurffe of the head,34,c.408,d.1016,b.1027,r.
To clense away Scurffe,60,c.926,e.408,d.985,c.1252,e.1297,e
To cure leprous and naughtie Scurffe,72,d.1255,d.
To cure the naughtie Scurffe of the head, 854,l.1052,n.1255,d.
To take away the Scurffe in children,141,g.
To heale the Scurffe,743,a.408,d.1207,h.
To heale the drie Scurffe,995,b.
To cure the white Scurffe,1289,k.1305,e.
To cure the white Scurffe of the head,408,d.1289,k.
To take away Scurffe of the skin,1190,g.
To helpe or cure the disease called the Scruuie, 189,d. 195,b. 201,a.325,a.463,b.497,a.1306,a.
To ease those that be Scruuie,60,f.
To consume and scoure away the Scruuinesse of the beard and face,147,a.1328,h.
Against Scruuinesse,504,a.542,d.
To bring downe or driue foorth the Secondine, 141,f. 147,f. 188,d.762,a.883,g.891,b.282,f. 865,b.897,b. 459,a.546,a. 563,b.564,a.603,a.652,a,1076,s.1223,g.
To expell the Secondine in most speedie maner, 147,f. 847,c. 617,e.
To ingender Seede,1047,a.
To stop the outerflowing of the Seede through dreames,674,a.
To increase Seede,131,c.178,b.754,a.878,a.665,c. 1174,d.
To cure the inuoluntarie flowing of the Seede in men, 53,c. 661,d.674,h.993,b.1150,a.
To destroie naturall Seede 744,b.
To drie vp the Seede,573,b.674,c,f.1076,r.1202,a.
To coole and quench naturall Seede ouermuch,242,h.1076,t.
To stay the inuoluntarie course of naturall Seede in man or woman.993,b.
To comfort and delight the Senses,30,c.735,d.887,c.
To make the Senses quick and liuely, 124,a.624,b.735,b.1110,a.
To comfort the inward Senses,1111,c.
To dull the Senses,135,m.
To cure the disease called *Scripigo*,69,b.
To preserue from the stinging or hurt of Serpents,659,a.684,f. 1075,o.1129,b.1281,p.
Against stingings or bitings of Serpents, 29,c.47,e. 50,b.74,a. 149,a. 751,a. 882,a.314,d. 869,d.323,a.352,d.355,a.949,l. 519,b.525,b.535,b.553,e.557,c.563,d. 572,g. 576,c. 578,d. 586,d. 624,c. 649,e. 659,a. 665,c,d.698,a. 989,d.1009,f. 1019,d.1065,b.1154,b.1180,b.1202,e.1327,d.
To helpe those that are bitten of Serpents, and speedily to alaie the paine,182,a.576,c.1180,b.
To driue away Serpents,949, e.388,c.391,d.429,b.542,g.557,e. 659,a.989,d.1075,o.1190,f.1202,e.1289,b,c.
To cure Shakings of the ioints declining to a paulsie,947,f.
A remedie for colde Shakings, caused of thicke humors,1184,e.
To take away the Shakings of the ague presently, and cure the same,1282,v.
To take away the Sharpnes of vrine,1257,t.729,d.
To temper Sharpnes of choler,702,a.
To mitigate the Sharpnes of humors, 661,f. 1121,k. 1265,k. 1148,a.1324,t.729,d.
To dull the sharpnes of thinne humors,1260,k.
Noisome to Sheepe,414,c.
To kill Sheepe,622,c.
To rot Sheepe,646,a.
Good against or to kill the Shingles, 839,g.261,b. 269,a,b,c. 412,a,1051,k,q. 1074,k.1150,c.1207,e.
To heale broken Shins,436,c.
To take away Shiuerings of agues,557,a.b.854,h.848,d.949,d 557,a,h.698,b.
To draw Shiuers out of the flesh,698,c.
Against Shortnes of breath, 47,d.137,a. 191,b. 744,a.754,a. 766,c.856,c. 893,a.318,a. 880,b. 897,a.899,g.436,a.459,a. 465,b. 532,a. 730,i. 984,i. 985,b,1065,a.1121,n. 1184,m. 1248,e.1257,o.
Good for Shortnes of breath vpon a colde cause,1073,d.
Against the Shot of venemous darts and arrowes,854,i.
Against the bitings of the mouse called a Shrew,141,h.
To helpe Shrinking of sinewes, 40,d.60,c. 854,c.291,c.899,f. 949,a.436,a.445,h.540,f.616,b.1016,a.526,c.
Against the falling Sickness or euill, 102,b.854,f.839,i.897,h. 899,l.357,a.379,b.654,f.698,f.
To cure the falling Sicknes, 856,c. 839,c. 893,a.463,b.478,a. 599,b.
Against the falling Sicknes in yoong children,832,c.394,c.460,e 498,b.
To moue or bring downe the naturall or desired Sicknes of women, 29,b.185,i. 749,c.760,b. 770,r.882,a.819,b.893,a. 898,c.

868,c.869,c.874,c.919,a.927,a.422,a,d. 428,a.457,a. 527,a. 535,a.555,b. 557,c.569,c. 616,c,648,a. 1019,a,b. 1072,a. 1111,k,1223,n.
To cure the greene-Sicknes,201,b.314,f.438,e.
To bring downe the desired Sicknes of yoong maidens,630,e.
Good to coole a Sicke bodie,321,d. 1252,f.
To comfort greatly the Sicke,473,b.
To comfort and nourish Sicke feeble persons,1256,e.
To strengthen those that haue beene Sicke of a long lingering disease,596,a.
To stop the inordinate course of the monthly Sicknes, 748,b. 803,a.298,l.318,l.323,b.661,h.1058,c.1291,a.
Good against any pestilent Sicknes,535,g.
A remedie for the turning Sicknes,770,h.
To helpe the Sicknes called the forgetfull-euill,856,e.
To helpe the pains in the **Side**,919,a.445,i.535,a.563,a.586,a. 596,a.617,g.698,b. 984,i.996,c.1257,k.1291,b.1300,a.
Good against inflammation of the Side,701,a.
Against the paine in the Side, 43,a.57,a. 69,a.87,b.843,b.300,a. 865,a.899,g.445,i.460,d.535,a.617,g.
To purge by **Siege** slimie flegme and sharpe humors, 1007,a. 1219,a.
For **Sighings**,1160,d.
To ease those that are giuen to ouermuch Sighing,540,b.
To preserue **Sight**,877,a.537,a.
To increase or restore the Sight being feeble and lost,537,a.
To take away things which hinder the Sight, 438,d. 1026,a. 1206,c.
To helpe the dim-Sighted,495,c.532,b.looke dimnes.
Effectuall against the darknes of the Sight,55,a.888,c.
To quicken or cleere the sight,855,c.858,b.288,a.887,d. 888,c. 868,d. 912,a. 537,a,b,c. 563,f.627,a. 695,d.735,b.1035,d. 1074,g.1116,f.1152,a.1172,h.1324,i.1347,c.1354,b.
To dull the Sight,138. 538,a.1305,f.298,f.
Good for wounds, prickes,& hurts of the **Sinewes**,91,k.1037,i
Good against the infirmities of the Sinewes,897,h.638,c.
Good against the loosenes of the Sinewes,770,o.638,a.
To cure wounded sinewes,149,d.
Good to heate and supple the Sinewes,1210,e.
To strengthen the Sinewes,53,a.624,b,d.
To comfort the Sinewes,1317,g.
Good for the Sinewes,250,k.
Hurtfull to the Sinewes,1050,l.
To glew or ioine & consolidate Sinewes cut in sunder, togither, 114,a,147,a.1148,a.1160,a.
To staie the weeping of cut or hurt Sinewes,see Weeping.
Good to soften the hardnes of the Sinewes,147,d.
To helpe the disease called in Latine *Singultus*, that is Yeoxing, 891,f,see Hicket.
To take away the **Skarres** of the face,720,e.
To alaie the feruent heat and ruggednes of the **Skin**,178,h.
To cleanse the Skin from pimples and Lentils,1257,i.
To amend or cleanse the Skin in the face,188,h.
To rarifie the skin,617,g.
To make the skin smooth and faire,765,c.214,a.
To take away skarres of the Skin,722,e.
To cause the Skin to swell and blister,815,a.
Against the roughnes of the Skin,214,a.
To take away the yellownes and deformitie of the skin, 444,a.
Against scabs, or such like filth of the Skin, 738,b.287,f.575,a.
To take away freckles, spots, and other blemishes of the skin, 754,b.759,h.1257,i.
To take away morphew and blacke spots on the skin,827,e.
To scoure away deformities of the Skin, 759,h. 444,a. 696,i. 720,c.722,c,736,d.
Good against the disease called the **Skyrby**,195,b.see Scuruy.
To prouoke a desire to **Sleepe**,32,b.
To prouoke Sleepe gently,letted by a hot & dry distēper,702,b.
To procure or prouoke sleepe, 53,b. 66,a.791,c.241,a.284,c. 298,a.c,g,h,k,m,878,d.648,b.1082,c.
To helpe the lacke of Sleepe,222,a.702,o.
To cause an vnquiet and deadly Sleepe,284,d.
To shake off heauie and drowsie Sleepe,124,a.849,m.
To waken him that is fallen into a dead Sleepe,856,d.889,i.
To prouoke ouermuch Sleepe,135,m.
To cause a sweete,sound and quiet Sleepe,674,g.1082,c.1370,a.
To cast into a dead Sleepe,270,b.
Good for those that are subiect to dead Sleepes,735,c.
To voide all superfluous **Slime**,357,a.
To restore **Smelling** that is lost,928,d.
To amende the ranke Smell of the armeholes, 993,d.995,b. 1013,b,c.
To take away the rank Smel of the body & armeholes,1013,a,b,c
Good against stinging of **Snakes**,267,a.
To driue away Snakes,388,c.
To prouoke **Sneezing**,53,a.357,d.54,d.540,a.548,f.
To purge chaps or rifts in the **Soles** of the feete, that are kin to the scab of Naples,859,f.
To clense old filthie **Sores**,749,d.897,f.
To heale vp hollow Sores,340,a.
Good against Sorenes in the throte,745,f.348,c.936,b.
Against fretting Sores,504,a.
To draw and heale Sores quickly in children & old people,60,h.
To heale deepe sores,410,d.
To mollifie and soften the Sores of the mother,790,g.
To heale festered Sores of the eielids, 1152,a.
To heale Sores of the mouth,1092,i.
Good against spreading Sores,1328,h.
To heale such Sores of the fundament and secret parts as are almost past all cure,410,d.507,c.
To cure Sores in childrens mouths,1299,a.
To mundifie and clense old stinking and corrupt Sores and heal them,897,f.911,b.507,d.
To consume or waste away plague sores, 586,e.587,c.
To heale Sores of hard curation,,278,b.410,d.
To scoure away Sores of the head,1227,f.
To helpe Sores of hard curation on the glandulous part of the yard,278,b.
To scoure running Sores of the head,1027,i.1052,h.see Achores
For eating sores in the corners of the eies,1178,h.1179,d.
For running sores in the heads of yoong children,1074,k.
To heale Sores of the secret parts of man or woman,1092,i.
To staie or keepe backe eating Sores,72,d.687,a.1051,q. 1186,d
Very good for a plague Sore, to draw the venome from the hart and inward parts,811,a.815,b.
Good to clense rotten sores,131,c.507,d.1050,o.
To asswage the rage of fretting Sores,839,g.
To fill vp hollow sores 1050,o.
To cure euill Sores of the paps, dugs,and matrix,751,b.
Good for sores of the bladder,1120,e.
To driue away all **Sorrowe**,599,c.654,a.1116,t.
To take away Sorowefulnes proceeding of melancholie, 548,i. 1160,c,d.
To take away **Sounding** in the eares, 860,i. 1055,e. 1172,i. 1342,a.
To restore lost **Speech** vnto those which are taken with the dumbe paulsie and apoplexie,332,a.1016,d.1111,c.1259,i.
To increase **Sperme**,that is naturall seed,131,c.
Good against **Spetting** of blood,907,b.436,a.60,f.300,a.
Good against Spetting of blood, caused of sharpe and salt humors distilling,1308,i.
Good against Spetting of corrupt and rotten matter, 632,a. 665,a.1121,i.1035,c.1256,c.
To concoct Spettle,729,d.
To stop or cure Spetting of blood, 748,b.802,b. 215,c. 840,e. 890,e,f.314,c.318,a,c.899,a 340,b.419,d.452,a.454,a.563,a. 578,g.661,a.665,a,f.736,c.987,b.1025,b.1102,a.1121,i.1158,b. 1184,m. 1186,a. 1190,k.1206,a.1227,b. 1244,a,b.1247,c. 1257,k,t.1260,k.1263,g,h.1264,c.1334,d.1375,b.
To prouoke Spetting,306,b.
To procure easie Spetting,1121,k.1120,a.729,d.1256,c.d.1328,b
Against the bitings of the **Spider**,called *Phalangium*, 32,b.45,a. 102,a.863,b.883,g.949,c.964,a.1009,f,1075,o.195,c.1246,b.
For stinging of Spiders,1075,o.
To make the vitall **Spirits** fresh and liuely,568,d. 1082,a.
To strengthen the vitall Spirits,560,f.
To coole and refresh the fainting spirits, 1339,b.
To refresh or reuiue the Spirits,30,c.845,c.
To quicken the Spirits and make them more liuely,1111,h.
To helpe the **Spleene** if it be wasted,279,c.301,f.
A remedie for those that haue euill Spleenes, 47,c. 50,b.749,a. 869,d.708,a.970,a.1246,b.
Against paine of the Spleene,57,a.749,c.318,a.728,e.
To stay the swelling of the Spleene,514,c.
To cure those that are troubled with the Spleene, 529,a.249,b. 941,c.458,c.406,a.529,g.1129,c.

To helpe the Spleene ouercharged with groſſe blood, 938, d.
Againſt hardnes of the Spleene, 57, c. 744, a. 749, c, f. 318, a. 395, a. 977, b. 1027, g. 1170, c. 1195, a, f. 1327, d. 1346, c.
To diminiſh or waſte the Spleene, 898, l. 1195, b.
To open the ſtoppings of the Spleene, 137, d. 738, f. 502, d. 864, b. 862, a. 847, c. 318, a. 437, a. 444, b. 463, a. 563, a. 996, b. 1057, c. 1223, g. 1224, m. 1246, f. 1257, k. 1259, b. 1289, f.
To draw foorth Splinters fixed in any part of the bodie, 342, a. 96, a. 897, f. 899, m. 445, m. 495, a. 627, b. 638, i. 652, c. 698, c. 720, e. 722, c. 1066, d.
To take away or cleanſe Spots in the face, 115, h. 765, h. 227, b. 888, b. 326, d. 1132, r. 1158, b. 1194, b.
To take away Spots, 445, d. 1328, h.
To take away blacke and blewe Spots of the face, 185, h. 193, e. 855, c. 841, e. 318, a.
To take away Spots of the eies called in Latine *Albugines*, 1026, a
To take away the Spots of the skin, 754, b. 1133, r. 1257, m. 1380, o.
To cleanſe away Spots in the eie, 684, d. 695, d. 706, e.
To take away blacke and blewe Spots gotten by ſtripes or fals, 758, b. 882, a. 318, a. 410, f. 557, e. 720, e. 1037, m. 1044, c. 1223, i.
To take away blacke Spots of the skin, 827, e. 1052, g.
To purge white ſpottines of the skin, 859, e.
To ſcoure or take away Spots of the face and to make it faire and ſmooth, 845, d. 288, t. 293, c. 720, e. 721, l. 1257, m. 1298, f. 1349, d.
To take away all foule and ilfauoured Spots in any part of the bodie, 1016, e.
To helpe Squinſes, 349, e. 1304, a. looke Bruſes.
To eaſe the Squinancie or Squince, 860, i. 935, i. 1180, a.
To helpe the Squinancie, 318, f. 880, e. 557, g. 702, f, n. 1138, c.
Good againſt the Squinancie in children, 394, c.
A pure white Starch, 686, e.
To cure the Stench of the mouth, 325, a. 1110, d.
To take away the Stench of the armeholes, looke ranke ſmell
To take away the Stench of the breath, 1110, d. 1281, k.
Good for Stiffning of the ioints, 1207, l.
Againſt Stinging of ſerpents, 29, c. 149, a. 314, d. 869, d. 352, c. 355, a. 585, a. 520, a. c. 572, b. 1055, b. 1073, c. 1074, a.
Good againſt the Stinging of Scorpions, 786, a. 267, a. 924, a, 949, c. 1075, a. 1222, a.
Good for or to heale the Stinging of venemous beaſtes, 266, b. 352, d. 519, b. 540, a. 548, b. 1, 1550, b. 586, f. 587, c. 1069, f. 1202, a. 1223, d.
Good againſt the Stinging of all maner of wilde beaſts, 851, a.
Good againſt the Stinking of the breath, proceeding of a naughtie ſtomache, 410, b.
Good againſt Stitches, 23, a. 65, a. 87, b. 596, a. 984, i.
Good againſt the Stitch in the ſide, 1073, d.
To take away the Stitch in the ſide with the paines thereof preſently, 908, c. 624, g. 1170, c.
Good againſt the Stich of the cheſt, 1073, d.
To cure the diſeaſe Sciatica, 227, a. looke Sciatica.
To drie and cleanſe the Stomache, 355, a. 553, b. 1009, c. 1062, a. 1082, k.
Delightfull to the Stomacke, 879, a, b. 1057, a.
To comfort a weake and feeble Stomacke, 223, 963, h. 1031, a. 1083, n.
An approoued medicine for a windie or cold Stomacke, 665, g.
To breake winde of the Stomacke, 46, a. 892, c.
Good to be laid vpon an [illegible] Stomache, c.
Againſt crudities or rawneſſe of the Stomacke, 843, a. 1073, c. 1083, n.
To purge the Stomacke of waterish humors, 1358, a.
Good for bad or ill Stomacke, 352, b. 1065, a. 1334, d.
To cauſe a good Stomacke to meate, 578, c. ſee Appetite.
Good for an hot Stomacke, 1232, b. 1275, b. 1324, i.
Good againſt the ſtopping of the Stomacke, 572, e.
A comfortable purging medicine for the Stomacke, 410, a.
Hurtfull to a weake and colde Stomacke, 1232, a.
Good for ſuch as haue a ſower, ſquamish, and waterie Stomacke, 542, i. 1082, k. 1227, e.
To cure or eaſe paines and griefes of the Stomacke, 40, d. 288, n. 312, b. 378, a. 918, a. 917, e. 546, d. 554, a. 1073, c. 1223, k. 1346, a.
To driue away or diſſolue all ventoſities or windineſſes of the Stomake, 855, a. 849, d, h. 908, a. 938, g. 1346, c.
To ſtay or take away lothſomnes of the Stomacke, 40, d. 938, b. 1044, i. 1207, c. 1266, d.
To coole the heat of the Stomack, 222, e. 845, f. 941, d. 321, b. 419, a
Good, holeſome, and profitable for the Stomacke, 55, a. 886, a. 866, a. 871, a. 879, b. 526, a. 553, a. 649, c, i. 729, d. 1057, b. 1091, b. 1120, f. 1242, a. 1244, c. 1263, a. 1266, b. 1314, b. 1324, d.
Hurtfull to the Stomacke, 65, a. 131, d, e. 138, 195, d. 949, c. 445, b. 573, a. 691, b. 718, a, b. 720, a. 1007, d. 1055, b. 1218, c. 1235, a. 1246, a. 1251, a. 1252, b. 1307, c. 1308, f.
To ouerturne the Stomacke, 185, a. 335, b. 718, a, b. 1055, a.
Good for or to helpe a cold and moiſt Stomacke, 141, e. 188, a. 287, a. 560, e.
To warme or heate a cold Stomacke, 180, b. 190, a. 855, b. 891, c. 293, b. 868, d. 907, c. 553, h. 596, a. 629, d. 188, a. 735, c. 1223, g. 1270, c. 1351, a. 1358, b.
Troubleſome to the Stomacke, 185, a. 335, b. 529, d. 720, b. 1235, a.
To comfort the Stomacke, 907, c. 1252, d. 1270, c. 1337, c. 1346, a. 1349, d. 1351, a.
To comfort a cold Stomacke, 868, d. 1281, g. 1349, c. 1358, b.
To comfort a weake and feeble Stomack, 1184, m. 1341, c. 1349, c. 1358, b.
Againſt wambling of the Stomacke, 314, d. 878, c, 544, a.
To dry and ſtrengthen a feeble and moiſt Stomacke, 692, a. 749, a. 735, c. 1031, a. 1082, k.
To ſtrengthen a weake and feeble Stomacke, cauſed of heate, 1270, b.
To ſtay the watering of the Stomacke, 749, a. 1227, e.
Againſt the weakneſs of the Stomacke, 317, a. 938, a. 733, g.
To purge the Stomacke of flegme and cruill humors, 749, a. 1027, n. 1317, g.
To conſume or helpe windineſſe and ſower belchings of the Stomache, 895, a. 880, a. 938, a. 544, a. 616, c.
Good for the heate of the Stomacke, 765, d. 775, b. 236, b. 269, a. 941, d. 1122, c.
To heale the pain and achie of the Stomacke, proceeding of choler, 217, a. 554, a.
To preſerue the Stomacke from obſtructions & windines, 1346, c.
To ſtrengthen the hot, weake and feeble Stomacke, of ſicke perſons, 224, d. 733, g.
Good for weake and queaſie Stomacks, 1092, k. 1317, b.
To take away the gnawings of the Stomacke, proceeding of a hot cauſe, 232, b.
Holſome for a moiſt and waterie Stomacke, 1227, e.
To coole an hot Stomacke, and helpe it when it is troubled with choler, 241, a. 419, a, c. 1368, c.
To cauſe the Stomacke broake it meate, 1073, c.
To cloſe vp the mouth of the Stomacke, 860, a, h.
To comfort and ſtrengthen the Stomacke, 849, d. 839, e. 930, e. 932, a, c. 463, a. 535, f. 572, h. 729, a. 732, c. 1013, g. 1031, a. 1073, c. 1082, k. 1264, g. 1265, b, e. 1266, d. 1324, f. 1352, a. 1370, a. 1375, a.
To alay the inflammation & heate of the Stomacke, 845, b. 941, d.
Good for a weake Stomacke troubled with choler, 938, a. 463, a.
Singular good for the grauell and Stone, 886, b. 891, f. 486, b. 553, l. 1144, h. 1182, a. 1242, c.
A ſingular compoſition againſt the Stone, 454, d, e.
A preſent remedie againſt the Stone, 1092, h.
To breake the Stone, 902, a. 424, b. 428, c. 984, b. 1000, a. 1037, c. 1223, m. 1206, e.
Good againſt the Stone in the bladder, 433, a. 457, a. 487, a. 572, i. 638, a. 1066, c.
To breake the Stone in the bladder and driue it foorth, 1066, c.
Exceeding good for the Stone, 791, b. 849, g. 841, d. 272, a. 527, c. 709, g. 1140, a. 1147, a. 1212, a. 1257, n. 23, c. 310, a. 791, b. 862, d.
To aſſwage the paine of the Stone, 789, b, c. 877, c, d. looke Paine.
Good for the Stone of the kidneies, 775, c. 845, d. 349, a. 455, a. 1043, c. 1066, b. 1142, d. 1257, g. 1328, n.
To waſte or breake the Stone, and driue it foorth, 142, d. 760, a. 201, b. 864, b. 868, c. 424, b. 478, a. 487, a. 692, b. 693, a. 979, a. 1132, m. 1142, a. 1154, a. 1281, i. 1314, r. 1375, d.
Good for the Stone in the beginning, 833, e.
To waſte away Stones in the kidneies, 1066, b. 1091, g.
To driue foorth the Stone out of the kidneies and bladder, 728, c 979, a. 984, b. 29, b. 142, d. 789, f. 791, b. 502, d. 896, d. 874, b. 1004, a.
To remoone hot ſwellings of the Stones, 149, c. 1073, b.
To ceaſe and cure the burning heate or inflammations of the Stone, 217, b. 87, c. 198, c. 283, a. 1037, k, q. 1073, b.
To breake the Stone in the kidneies and bladder, 888, a. 891, a, 428, c. 546, a. 979, a. 1133, h.
To cure the Stone and voide grauell, 891, f. 261, a. 497, c. 1324, i.
To prouoke to the Stoole, 770, i. 1152, a. 263, b. 1007, a. 1082, d. 1184, d. 1235, g.

To voide by Stoole wateriſh & ſlimie humors,820,a.718,a.724,a.
To purge choler and flegme by the Stoole, 738,c.743,a. 385,a. 397,a.1133,f.
To purge mightily by Stoole,718.
Good for **Stoppings** of the head,1038,f.
Good againſt the Stoppings of the ſpleene,689,c.137,d.738,b,f. 749,f.868,d.869,b.930,b.394,a.422,a.575,a.647,a.1202, b.
To take away Stoppings,862,a.983,a.
To open Stoppings of the inward parts,846,d.542,i.654,f.1124,m
Good for **Straines**,987,b.
Good againſt the **Strangurie**, 23,c.54,h. 188,f. 866,b. 875,a. 457,a.498,a. 532,a.545,a.553,l. 665,i.693,a.1004,a.1052,i. 1066,c.1192,c.
A remedie againſt the Strangurie, 188,c. 189,a. 762,a.888,a. 891,a. 893,a.391,a. 497,d,e. 535,c. 551,b.979,a.1064,a,b. 1121,l.1182,b.1186,c.1257,k.1276,e.1303,b.
To eaſe the Strangurie,891,f.895,a.333,a.
To helpe the **Strangling** and paines of the mother, 856,c. 833,f.892,a.
To cure the Strangling of the Matrix,892,a.
To recouer **Strength**,1174,b.1248,a.
To reſtore Strength,1334,g.
To heale **Stripes** of the eies,1037,o.
An approued remedie againſt *Strumas*,or ſwellings in the throte, 97,c.
To ſoften the *Strumas*,or ſwellings of the throte,54,c.217,b.580, a.1342,a.
To drawe **Stubs** out of any part of the bodie,54,g.114,f.
A remedy againſt **Stuffing** of the head, through coldnes of the braines, 1110,b.
A remedie againſt Stuffing of the lungs,770,f.869,c.527,c.542,c. 698,b.1239,b.
To cure the **Suffocation** of the Matrix or mother,892,a,878,e. looke Matrix.
To heale **Suffuſions**,1037,o.
The vſes of **Sugar** and how it is made,35.
To defend from hurt of the **Sun**,946,d.
To take away Sunburning,114,d.759,h.765,h,227,b.250,i.841,e 380,a.445,d.696,h.720,e 722,b.1052,g.1158,h.
To purge yellow **Superfluities** by ſiege,827,i.
Good againſt a **Surfet**,124,d.938,b.1133,o.
A ſingular medicine againſt Surfet,848,g.702,f.
To preſerue one from Surfeiting,938,b.
To eaſe the difficultie of **Swallowing**, cauſed of cold rheumes, 465,a.
To prouoke **Sweate**,557,a.849,h.74,b.195,f.859,e.849,c.840,a b.897,f.377,a.457,a.557,a.617,g.619,e.996,a.1009,c.1064,a b.1218,b.1282,x.
To cauſe Sweating in agues,655,b.
To ſtay Sweating,1082,k.
Good againſt or to diſſolue hot **Swellings** that are newely begun,60,c.796,a.1270,b.1275,c.1304,a.
To cure and diſſolue al hard Swellings,854,a.869,a.397,a,463,b. 560,i.568,a.630,a.665,k.714,a.1035,a.1238,b.
To conſume and waſte away cold and hard Swellings, 858,c. 869,c.536,b.553,i.606,b.609,a.989,b.1027,p.1064,a,b.
To conſume or take away hot Swellings, 860,c. 679,a. 680,b. 1207,e,1235,e.
To diſſolue all kinds of Swellings,627,b.
To take away the hot Swellings of the Almonds in the throate, 261,d,410,f.1263,l,1326,e.
To ripen hard Swellings in the groine,1170,b.
To waſte away hot Swellings of the kernels in the flanke, 736,a.
For hot Swelling of the throate,1314,c.1326,d.
To diſſolue Swellings of the beilie,1238,c.
To take away the Swelling in the ſpleene,1354,b.
To aſſwage the Swelling of the yard,1052,m.
To waſte away the Swellings of kernels,1180,c.
To ſupple or waſte away hard Swellings of the fundament,858,a. 1635,a.1180,c.
To cure the Swellings of the mouth,1209,a.1306,a.
To ripen hard Swellings behind the eares,1170,b.
Good for hot Swellings of the toong,1326,d.
To mollifie or waſte away the hard Swellings of the mother, 787,c.1027,q.1035,b.1180,c.
To cure Swellings of the throate,1209,a.
Good for hot Swellings of the iawes,1326,b,c.
To aſſwage Swellings of the ſtones,1052,m.
A remedie for ſoft Swellings,736,a.1161,a.
To waſte the hard Swellings of the milt or ſpleene, 897,a.1074,c
To take awaie the Swellings of the cods or genitors, 908,b. 1035,a.1202,c.
To take away any Swelling in the leg or arme,497,c.
To conſume windie Swellings in the ioints,908,b.
For Swelling of the kernels vnder the throate,1314,c.
To helpe the Swellings of the Vuula,410,f.1314,c.1326,d.
To conſume the Swellings of the ſtomacke,892,c.
To cure Swellings,849,q.
Not to ſuffer hot Swellings to ariſe,1083,a.
To concoct and open all Swellings,60,g.
To bring hot Swellings to ſuppuration,1243,h.
Good againſt hard Swellings,689,c.54,c.749,c.568,a.617,g.
To mitigate or coole all hot Swellings,282,g.778,b.793,a.232,a. 250,d.362,d.527,b.678,a.680,b.1255,a.1275,c.1294,a.
To mollifie or ſoften old hard Swellings,47,g.124,c.
To take away old Swellings,581,c.
For hot Swellings in the mouth,1247,c.1326,b,c.
To take away hot Swellings,60,b.124,c.501,a.860,c.362,d.408,d. 445,d. 495,a. 676,a.1009,f. 1018,a.1178,c. 1210,a.1235,l. 1299,b.
To diſſolue Swellings,1207,l.
A remedy againſt the hard Swellings of the ſtones,198,c.1073,b
To ſoften and ripen hard Swellings,65,b,c.790,g.445,h,o.1179,b 1180,f.
To waſte and make ſubtile hard Swellings, 96,b. 190,i. 397,b. 984,d.1037,n.1180,f.1238,b.
To diſſolue or take away hard Swellings,195,c.869,c.899,h.926,c 463,b.491,a.984,d.1052,b.1064,a,b.1180,c,1342,a.
To waſte away cold Swellings,989,b.
Againſt the hard Swellings of the paps,198,c.ſee Paps.
To mollifie and take away hard Swellings of the liuer and milt, 188,c.790,g.
To cauſe hot Swellings to ariſe,1263,b.
To mollifie and ſoften Swellings in the ioints,790,g.
To conſume, diſſolue and ſoften cold Swellings, 747,b. 802,b. 856,a.293,c.899,h.362,a.949,k.445,o.540,c.616,b. 1239,a.
Good againſt **Swimming** in the head called *Vertigo*, 527,d. 546,f.720,c.1009,b.1184,b.
To kill **Swine**, 259,a.622,c.
Againſt **Swounings**,1160,c.
Good for ſuch as are fallen into a Swoune, or accuſtomed to ſwoune,288,x.468,a.599,b.733,c.856,d.542,i. 654,f.
A good **Syrupe** to ſoften the belly and purge choler,702,g,h.
A Syrupe ſeruing for many excellent purpoſes,661,f.
A Syrupe to be vſed in tertian agues, 64,b.
Syrupe of the infuſion of Roſes with the force thereof,1083,h.
Syrupe of the iuice of Roſes,1082,k.

T

**D**Elightfull to the **Taſte**,879,a.1266,c.
To remedie the paine of the **Teeth**,815,d.419,f.
To ſtop hollow Teeth,408,c.
Good for Teeth that are ſet on edge or aſtonied,419,a,f.
To faſten looſe Teeth,845,a. 323,c.419,f.571,f. 649,d.698,g. 1092,i.1144,d 1263,k.1306,a,1337,c.
To appeaſe or aſſwage the paine of the Teeth,839,f.284,f.619,d, e.989,b.996,e,1143,b.1178,d.1244,e.1292,h.1361,a.
To glue togither riſts, gaſhes, and cuts about the **Tendons**, 114,a.
To prouoke or bring downe the **Termes**, 30,d.40,a.50,b.53,c. 54,c.87,a.145,a. 190,c. 752,a.847,c.306,c.946,b,c. 949,a. 546,a.563,b.569,c.603,a.652,a.668,d.1076,y.
To bring downe yoong maidens Termes,201,b.558,l.
To prouoke the Termes mightily, 532,c.616,c.1194,a.892,a.
To ſtaie the ouermuch flowing of womens Termes, 32,a.72,c. 780,a.318,l.913,a.333,b. 341,c.389,g. 419,d. 707,i.1050,k. 1150,a.1264,c.1314,g.1375,b.
Good for womens Termes that be ſtaied vpon a colde cauſe, 135,c.
To take away the fit of a **Tertian**,135,l.
Good againſt long and lingring Tertians,938,c.463,a.ſee Ague.
To take away or cure a Tertian,433,f.575,b.
Good for Tertians that proceede of choler,1376,a.
To take or ſcoure away **Tetters**, 657,a. 141,g. 749,e. 195,c. 827,e.318,b.657,a.736,d.995,b.998,a.1178,b.1207,h. 1255,d, 1281,q.1376,b.

To kill Tetters in the outward parts of the bodie,1257,t.
To cure dangerous Tetters,72,d.995,b.
Good against,or to helpe foule spreading Tetters,504,a.1227,f. 1298,f.1328,h.
To remoone hot swellings and inflammations of the Thighes, 709,f.
To quench Thirst,66,b.74,b.768,a.241,a.845,b,f.880,b.312,d. 471,a. 702,a.1031,a. 1120,f.1121,o.1232,b.1315,b. 1317,g. 1324,c.1368,c.
To quench Thirst in hot burning feauers,412,d.1031,b.
For Throbbings of the hart,1160,c.looke Trembling.
To draw foorth Thornes fixed in any part of the bodie, 34,a. 54,g.96,a. 114,c.899,m. 445,m. 495,a.627,b. 638,i. 698,c. 1066,d.
Good for the Throte,1328,b.
To breake or ripen impostumes or tumors in the Throte, 465,a.
Good for diseases happning in the Throte,370,a.
To take away inward swellings of the Throte,702,f.
Good against the inflammations of the Throte, 938,i. 323,c. 366,a.370,a.
Good against sorenes of the Throte,936,b.323,c.745,f.
Good against the old and long lasting swellings of the almondes in the Throte,934,a.
To soften the swellings of the Throte,54,c.
A remedie against the swellings and impostumations of the Throte,219,c.
To soften and ripen harde swellings in the Throte, called the Kings euill,65,c.293,c.1050,o.
An approoued remedie against the swellings of the Throte, called *Strumæ & Scrophulæ*,97,c.580,a.
To take away the asperitie or roughnes of the Throte , 141,c. 635,a.654,b.
Against old swellings in the vpper parts of the Throte,587,a.
To concoct the swellings in the Throte,called *Strumæ*,858,a.
To consume away swellings of the Throte,257,b.
To take away the hot swellings of the almonds of the Throte, 261,d.
To helpe the Throwes or griping paines of the belly in women after their childing,27,a.178,g.832,a.1257,h.
To helpe those that are strangled witheating Toadstooles,938,h 1075,o.
To take away the cornes of the Toes,1206,c.
To take away the cornes of the Toes without incision,413,g.
To take away the roughnes of the Tongue, in hot burning agues,768,a.1265,i.
To cure the disease of the Tongue called *de Braun*, which is a ruggednes,blacknes, and drines, with a swelling, 508,d.
To quench inflammations of the Tongue,1376,b.
To cause steeled Tooles to cut iron or stone without turning the edge,514,c.
To appease the Toothach, 190,c.854,c.8,9,l.912,c.399,c.844,a 540,a.581,f.665,i.709,c.1172,k,l.1195,b. 1287,c.
To take away the Toothach, 749,d.770,i.864,b. 287,c. 867,a. 915,b.395,a.495,b.560,h. 604,c.735,d. 996,b.1070,a.1178,f. 1035,c.
Against the inflammation of the Tonsils,1172,m.
Good against the griping Torments of the belly,908,a.1076,q.
Good against the Torments of the guts,862,d.509,f.
Good against Torments in womens bellies after their deliuerance,832,a.
To take away the griping torments of the bellie, 893,b.875,b.
Good to asswage the cruell Torments of the Gout,509,c.
To cease the Torments of the bowels,509,f.553,k.
For the Torsion or gnawing paines of the guts,1076,x.
To cause women to haue speedie Trauell in childe bearing, 744,a.762,a.
To ease or helpe women that haue harde Trauell in childe bearing,and are in great extremitie, 762,a. 291,d.898,l.899,k. 563,b.569,c.695,e,f.
To keepe a Traueller from merrigals,1202,g.
To cause a Traueller not to feele, or to keepe him from wearisomnes,946,d.1202,g.
A good ointment for a wearied Traueller,968,a.
Good against the Trembling and shaking of the hart, 890,h. 135,c.1082,i.1083,h,n.1160,c.
Good against Trembling of sinewes,619,b.
To cure Trenchings of the bellie and bowels,553,k.
Good against Tumors,288,y.
To take awaie the swelling and paine of hot Tumors,581,b.
To ripen and breake all Tumors of the mouth and throte,465,a.
To dissolue Tumors,1207,b.
To consume,dissolue,and driue away colde Tumors,790,g,899,h 949,k.
To asswage and consume hard Tumors, in any part of the body, 37,b,c.553,h,i.1235,c.
A singular remedy against hot Tumors,424,a.
To soften old hard Tumors,54.c.
To asswage Tumors in womens brests,284,b.
To resolue,concoct,and open Tumors,60,g.
To dissolue hard Tumors called *ædemata*,1346,d.
To mollifie the hard Tumors of the mother,787,c.
To mollifie,waste,and consume all Tumors,1328,g.
To cure the Tumors of the priuie members,147,b.285,a.
To staie the beginning of Tumors,1208,m.
To soften all colde Tumors,445,o.
To mollifie and ripen Tumors behinde the eares,1328,d.
Good against the Turning of the head called *Vertigo*,527,d.
To helpe the Tympanie,314,f.938,d.
To asswage the bellies of those that haue the Tympanie, 1291,b,

## V

To glue togither rifts, gashes, and cuts about the Vaines, 141,a.
To open the stoppings of the Vaines,463,d.
To open the Vaines of the hemorrhoides,1328,k.
To fill the Vaines with naughtie colde humors,765,d.
To purge the Vaines of flegmatike, cholericke, corrupt, and superfluous humors,463,a.see Humors.
To ingender hot and grosse Vapours,140,a.
To represse Vapours that hinder sleepe,1383,d.
To abate Vehemencie of thirst in agues or any disease whatsoeuer,1243,f.
To stir vp to Venerie,85,c.158,c.169,a.863,c.949,g.1249,b. see bodilie Lust.
Good against Venerie,674,e,f.
Good for those that haue no appetite to Venerie,1000,c.
To helpe or cure those that are bitten with Venemous beasts, 88,g. 140,b. 849,e. 848,g. 882,b. 266,b.287,k. 318,a.924,a. 355,a.952,a.385,a.422,b.457,c.495,d.529,f.728,c. 1009,f.
To resist the bitings of Venemous beasts,140,a. looke Bitings of venemous beasts.
To expell strong Venome,862,c.301,e.
Good against all Venome, 787,b. 899,i.949,i. 677,d. 1069,a. 1075,p.1158,c.1223,d.1328,c.
Good for the bitings of Venemous beasts. 529,c. 74,a. 138,c. 140,b.843,a.677,d.695,b.
To driue away venemous beasts,529,c.389,h.391,d.
To driue away Ventosities or windines,891,d.460,i.546,g.
To driue away Ventosities of the stomacke, 855,a. 849, d,h. 897,a.
To keepe Vermine from clothes and garments, 941,f. 951,c. 1111,l.
Good for those that are bitten of Vipers,899,b.495,d.665,d.
To cure the bitings of Vipers,959,a.964,a,1066,d.1190,f.1289,b.
To be preserued from being stung of the Viper,684,c.
To cure Vlcers,505,a. 863,a. 301,d.878,c.911,b.331,c.667,a. 684,c.732,a.1082,m.1121,o.1186,b,1194,b.1335,l.
To cure Vlcers of great difficultie, or hard to be cured, 288,y. 851,q.340,a.576,d.684,a.705,b.
To cure foule, rotten, and stinking filthie Vlcers, 802,b. 250,f. 259,b.433,b.463,b.579,a.668,c.721,k.
To bring old Vlcers to maturation,790,g.1170,c.
To drie vp moist virulent Vlcers,stay the humor and heale them, 30,f.288,a.869,a.422,b.536,b.
To asswage and consume corrosiue Vlcers in any part of the bodie,378,c.
Good against or to cure old Vlcers, 278,b. 285,a. 916,a.438,c. 708,a.1068,c.657,a. 219,a.863,c.259,b. 285,a. 288,y.878,c. 649,f.657,a.708,a.1059,a.1099,b.1170,c.
To stay or keepe backe putrified Vlcers,72,d.839,f.581,c.
To cure foule eating, creeping, or spreading Vlcers, 87,c. 133,a. 501,a. 412,a. 676,a.687,a. 1044,k. 1099,b. 1178,b. 1194,b,1207,c.
Good to clense Vlcers,131,c.410,d.1050,o,1052,g.

Good for or to cure hollow old and new Vlcers, 913,a. 340,a. 660,b.706,b.1190,k.1235,l.
To heale old eating Vlcers,133,a. 916,a.649,f.1099,b.
To scoure and clense old rotten vlcers,858,c.287,c.438,c.535,a. 581,b.1133,n.
To helpe all outward vlcers,863,a.
To mundifie corrupt,foule,& filthie Vlcers,189,b.295,c.563,b,c 365,b,581,b.698,c.1050,e.1133,n.1207,c.
To appease the rage of cankerous Vlcers,839,g.
To heale greene or new Vlcers,149,b. 115,a.
To cause vgly Vlcers,815,a,
Good against mortified Vlcers,729,h.1052,h.
To stay running or eating Vlcers, 687,a.1052,g.1180,d.1244,k, 1207,c.1194,b.
To fill vp hollow Vlcers with flesh,698,c.1044,k. 1050,e.1180,f. 1190,k.1235,l.1244,i.1247,b.
To cure venemous Vlcers,1044.
For running Vlcers in the heads of yoong children,1074,k.
To defend maligne & virulent Vlcers from inflammation,491,a, 708,a.
To cure putrified Vlcers,423,c.433,b.463,b.581,c.1099,b.
Good against all hot burning and fretting Vlcers,413,c.509,a.
For old venemous and malitious Vlcers,1133,n.
To heale Vlcers of the secret partes and fundament,411,h,452,c 507,c.1102.
To cure Vlcers of the throte,1209,a.
To heale Vlcers in tender bodies,1178,b.
To stop bleeding Vlcers,349,d.
To cure malignant and rebellious Vlcers,422,b.708,a.1009,h,i.
To heale Vlcers of the kidneies,331,b.661,g.
Good for Vlcers in the low gut,1027,l.
To mundifie and make cleane maligne & eating Vlcers,1257,m. 360,d.
To heale and fill vp the Vlcers in the eies, 1247,e.
To scoure,mundifie & heale old Vlcers,259,b.295,c.306,a.897,c.
To cure hot Vlcers of the mouth,371,b.410,f.
To cure corrupt and rotten Vlcers of the mouth, 325,a. 507,d. 581,f.1031,b.
To consume hot Vlcers,282,g.
To cure Vlcers on the glandulous part of the yarde,278,b.878,c 452,c.
To cure malitious and venemous Vlcers of the mouth, and almonds of the throte,863,a.841,c.708,a.
A good medicine against Vlcerations in the priuie parts of man or woman,745,f.291,a.454,b.
To cure Vlcerations of the matrix,419,e.
To helpe Vlcerations of the guts,419,c.
Good against Vlcerations of the lungs,563,a.
Good against Vlcerations of the mouth,366,a.
To cure Vlcerations of the kidneies and bladder,341,d.
To take away the paine of an Vncome,362,b.
Good for such as are without Vnderstanding,329,b.
To helpe or strengthen Vnderstanding,1247,g.1317,g.
An Vnguent for wounds,379,b.
An excellent Vnguent to incarnate or bring vp flesh in deepe wounds,431,b.524,c,
To cure the disease called *Volvulus Hemæsites*,325,a.
To hurt the Voice,1305,c.
To cleere the Voice,355,a.
Good against hoarsenes of the Voice,178,c.1342,a.
To staie Voiding of blood,661,f.1099,c.
To prouoke or cause Vomite, 88,g.185,b,g.106,a.407,a.115,b. 188,b,218,c.400,a.407,a,415,b. 578,f.689,d.720,b.1219,a. 1239,c.
To represse ouermuch Vomiting of choler,1263,d.looke Felonie.
To stay Vomiting, 323,c.860,a. 553,a,l.736,a,1037,g.1224,l. 1232,b,c.1234,c.1263,d,g,h. 1264,b.1289,c. 1317,g 1337,c. 1341,e,1368,a.1370,a.1375,a.
Good for those that Vomite blood, 624,d,1264,c.
To helpe Vomiting of blood, 505,b,452,a. 457,a.458,e. 553,b. 736,c.1288,b.
To cause one to Vomite flegme & slimie matter violently,399,a.
To staie or take away the desire or readines to Vomite, 840,g. 878,e.340,b.692,a.728,a,d.1263,d.
To staie Vomiting of women with childe,1334,h.736,c.
To cause a desire to Vomite,260,a.445,i.1249,a.
Good for them that vomite blood from the spleene,938,d.
To staie the inordinate desire to Vomite,546,d.
To procure Vomite mightily,357,a.1133,f.1137,b.
To stay the desire of Vomite at the sea,544,a.
To purge by Vomite,1133,g.looke Purge.
Good against Vpbrayings of the stomacke,880,a.
To prouoke Vrine out of hand,261,c.
To prouoke Vrine mightily, 689,d.54,g.57,a.87,a.135,b.140,b 185,d,e,g.749,f 930,e 429,a.1013,a,c.1174,c.1351,a.
To prouoke Vrine, 3,a.29,b.40,a.65,a.102,a 137,d.140,a.141,c 142,d.178,b,e.185,c,g.186,a.190.e.738,a.760,a.762,a.765,c 775,a,c.778,f.193.c.502,d. 520,b.557,c.201,b. 864,a.849,b 862,a,b.882,a.883,b. 886,b.892,c.893,a.896,d. 295,a.865,a. 866,b.868,c. 869,c.871,a. 872,d. 873,b.874,b.875,a.877,c. 878,a.879,a,b. 897,b.907,a. 919,a 922,a.926,a.349,a.350,a. 955,a.422,d. 424,b.428,a.433,a. 444,c.445,b.452,d.457,a. 459,a.463,f.470,c 524,a. 529,b.535,a,e.536,a.540,a.542,b. 548,a.551,b. 557,c. 569,c.571,a. 586,b.616,a. 648,a.665,c. 668,d.692,b. 693,a.709,g.962,f. 984,k.987,a.993,c. 1000,a. 1009,c.1019,a.1035,c.1042,a.1044,b.1052,f.1066,d.1072,a 1076,e.1092,h 1108,f.1111,b.1133,m.1142,a 11.4,b.1154,b. 1158,c.1178,o.1182,a. 1184,g.1190,a.1192,c.1194,a.1212,a. 1223,g.1224,m. 1227,c.1244,k.1246,n,e,f. 1257,k,q.1266,c. 1281,a.1333,b.1341,f.1349,b.1350,a.1352,a.1357,b.1375,d.
To prouoke Vrine gently,23,a.880,a.428,a.463,a.
To helpe the stopping of Vrine,222,a.272,a.532,a.
To purge by Vrine mightily,54,f.
To purge much Vrine out of them that haue the dropsie, 426,b 148,d.
To procure bloodie Vrine,744,a.
To clense the Vrine vessels of tough and raw humors,349,a.
To slay the sharpnes of Vrine,77[illegible],f.1249,b 1274,a
Good against gripings of the bellie in making of Vrine,882,a.
To clense naughtie humors by Vrine,938,c.

## W

GOod against the Wambling of the stomacke, 314,d.544,a.
Good against Wambling of the belly,457,b.
To stay wambling of womens stomackes that be with childe, 1334,h.
To cause cragged Warres to fall away,915,a.266,c.408,d.
To take away Warres in any part of the bodie,227,c 301,f.728,c. 1006,a.1328,h.1361,a.
To keepe a man that he be not stung of Waspes, 787,a.1075,o.
Good against the stinging of Waspes, 786,a. 555,m. 556,a. 1075,o.1223,k.
To helpe one that cannot make Water presently, 922,a.422,a.
Against difficultie or great paine of making Water, and stopping of the same,23,b.188,f.760,a.261,a,f.272,a.869,d.871,c 875,a.919,c. 949,a 422,a.455,a. 498,a,520,a. 540,b. 548,c. 640,d.1174,d.1257,r.1276,c.
To cause one to make Water, 180,a. 891,a. 902,a. 572,k, l.1076,y.
To bring much Water out of the mouth,864,b.849,m.
A remedie for Watering of the eies,1305,b.
How to amend corrupt Water at sea,546,c.
A good Water to wash a sore throte, mouth, and priuie partes of man or woman,341,f.348,c.624,e.1092,i.
To consume away Wagon kernels,1064,a.
Good against the Weakenes of the liuer,1033,a.
Against Weakenes of the bellie,1094,a.
Good to restore such as be Weake,795,b.
A remedie for Weakenes of the back,1178,c.
To cause a wayfaring man to feele no Wearisomnes, 946,d. 1202,c.
To remoone Wearisomnes,744,a.946,d.617,h.1223,d.
To take away Webs of the eies 288,f.532,b.684,d.695,d.706,b 1018,e.1035,d.1120,g.1347,c.1353,c.
To stay or keepe backe the Web in the eie,563,e,f.1037,n.1351,c
To stay the weeping of cut or hurt sinewes,863,c.
To cause yoong Wenches to looke faire and cherrie-like,314,f. 558,l.
Good against Wens 689,c.
To consume, dissolue, and take away Wens, 72,a. 747,b. 860,c. 869,a.463,b.568 a.1050,o.
To heale a kinde of Wens called *Melicerides*,1035,c.
To raise vp Wheales,815,a.

Good

Good against night Wheales,938,i.
To take away Wheales from the face or other part of the bodie, 1133,r.1328.h.
To take away the paine of Whitlowes, and to heale them,863,d 500,a.720,e.1150,c.
To stay or helpe the Whites, 960,a.553,c. 561,k.568,c.665,l. 674,b. 736,a.960,a. 1082,k.1083,c.1099,c. 1111,g.1158,b. 1195,e.1207,f.1227,b.1306,c.1309,b.1370,a.
How to be hardened against the paine of Whipping,193,e.
To keepe one from the hurt of any Wilde beast,946,d.
To kill all kindes of Wilde beastes,622,a.
To hurt the Windpipe,1305,f.
To purge or raise grosse and slimie humors out of the conduits of the Windpipe,984,c.
To make smooth the roughnes of the Windpipe,729,d.
To consume Winde in the bowels,735,c.
To consume winde in the sides,735,c.460,d.
Good for such as be short winded, 190,b.318,c.880,b.951, a. 984,1.985,b.1065,a.1257,o.1328,b.
Against Winde in the stomacke and colicke gut,865,a.
To ingender Winde,178,b.135.138.548,a.
To consume Winde of the stomacke, 892,c.317,a.735,c.895,a. 908,b.
Good against Winde or windines,117,a.462,b.897,k.1073,c.
To breake,expell and consume Winde,1353,b.141,c.862,b.843,b 891,d.866,b.868,d.871,c.873,b.874,c.875,b.878,a,e.879,b. 880,a.926,a.573,b.624,d.1341,e.1354,b.
To breake Windines,1349,d.
To driue away Windines,1111,f.1190,b.
To driue away Windines of the stomacke, 855,a.849,d,h.891,d. 317,a.872,d.897,a 926,a.546,g.616,a.1202,b.
To breake and scatter Windines of the bellie and guts, 908,a. 460,d.
To breake or waste away the Windines of the matrix, 795,a. 288,x.908,a.
To breed Windines,65,a.135,m.138,445,c.1254,a,b.
To keepe Witte from sowring,138,e.970,b.
Moderate vse of Wine verie commodious,732,d,e,f,h,i.733,d. 736,l.
To cause Wine to yeeld a grace in drinking,890,d.
To restore Wine to his former goodnes,1375,f.
Immoderate drinking of Wine exceeding hurtfull,732,g.736,l.
Difference of Wines,732,k,l,m.733,a,b.
For what persons Wine is fittest, 733,k,l. and for what persons not,ibid.m.736,h.
Choice of Wines,736,g,h,i,k,l.
To preserue a man from being Witched,440,b.
Good or available against Witchcraft,848,c.
To kill Wolues,755,a.822,b.622,c.
Against the poisonous Wolfesbane,1075,o.
To clense the barren Wombe and make it fit to conceiue,1346,b
To kill the childe in the mothers Wombe,195,e.970,a.1224,m.
To cure the fluxes of the Wombe,514,c.
Hurtfull to Women with childe,207,270,b.684,l.696.970,a.
To raise Women sicke of the Mother out of their fits, 190,f. 899,l.
Good for the ouermuch vomiting of Women with childe,736,e.
To slake swellings in womens breasts,60,c.
To make women fruitfull, 555,b.1341,f.624,a.
To make Women barren,970,b.979,a.1303,d.
To bring downe the naturall sicknes of Women, 29,b. 891,b. 422,a.555,b.looke Sicknes.
To dissolue the hardnes of Womens breasts or paps,422,b.
To cause a Woman to bring foorth a man childe,43,b.85,c.
Good for Women that haue any greefe or swelling of the matrix, 1027,q.
To cause Women to bring foorth female children,158,a.
To cure Womens diseases,946,a.
To prouoke Womens termes, see Termes.
Good for Women with childe, 1263,e.1266,d.
To cause Women to haue easie and speedie trauell in childe-bearing,744,a.762,a.291,d.563,b,1329,o.
To cause a Woman to bring foorth wise children,1264,d.
Good for a Woman newly deliuered,1257,h.
To bring downe Womens flowers,140,b 195,e.
To staie the lusting or longing of Women with childe,728,a.
Good for Women that be not well clensed after their deliuerie, 832,a.279,f.1019,b.1076,s.
To staie the inordinate fluxe of Womens termes, though it hath continued many yeeres,341,c.
To bring downe the monthly course of Women,47,e.see Monthly course.
To driue foorth Wormes,195,e.465,c.1044,c.1184,g.
How to kill Wormes in yoong children with outward remedies, 3,c.141,d. 178,g.188,g. 287,d.926,b. 942,b.1044,b.106,9b. 1194,c.1259,d.
To breede Wormes in the belly,60,a.
For Ring-Wormes,657,a.827,e.318,b.657,a.728,c.
To kil Wormes and driue them foorth,949,b.952,b.419,g.459,b. 519,b.526,b.1007,c.1066,e.1259,d.1361,c.
To driue foorth long and round Wormes,137,f.770,i.
To driue foorth Wormes of the bellie, 250,i.287,d.412,c.522,a.
To driue foorth flat and round Wormes, 266,d.970,a.
To voide away Wormes of the guts,938,e.
To kill Wormes in the belly and driue them foorth, 141,d.185,g. 188,g.770,i.860,b.820,a.287,d.926,b,c. 942,a.952,b, 437,a. 587,i.668,d.1044,b,1184,m.1252,c,1282,y.1381,b.
Good against the Wormes in children, 155,a.288,x.419,b.
To kill Wormes in children, and driue them foorth by siege or vomite,178,g.188,g.214,a.827,g,k.926,b,c.949,m.1069.
To kill Wormes in children very speedily,1259,e.
To kill small Wormes of the guts,941,a.
To kill and purge away all kinde of Wormes of the belly, 410,b. 557,f.648,d.715,a 996,a. 1172,p.1190,k. 770,i.820,a. 287,d. 437,a 524,g 557,f 569,b.144,b.
To kill the Wormes in the eares, 557,f. 1172,i.
To kill little Wormes,1186,g.
To close vp Wounds without peril of inflammation,561,k.915,a 344,a.438,c.1327,c.
To cure Wounds, 505,a.851,b.890,g. 287,f.288,y.301,d. 911,b. 919,b.331,a.958,a. 422,b.422,c.431,a. 507,a,c.514,b. 536,a. 581,e.660,b 661,d.971,a.1102,a.1202,f.
To glew togither presently, & perfectly to cure greene Wounds, 791,a.852,a.344,a.410,d 438,c.1297,b.
To glew and consolidate togither new and bleeding Wounds 3,b.758,a.795,a.291,h.508,a.514,e.1247,b.
To cure those that are mortally Wounded in the bodie, 291,a. 962,c.
To heale greene Wounds speedily,23,a.149,b.344,a.1026,b.
To helpe foule Wounds,863,a.1160,a.1283,c.
To comfort Wounds in sinewie parts,491,a.
Against Wounds of the head,554,g.285,a.
For Wounds in bodies of a strong constitution,395,a.
To heale Wounds, 60,l.797,a.802,a.851,a,b,c,d,e.289,b.561,k. 577,a.1082,m.
To confound and glew togither great Wounds, 114,a. 869,a. 344,a.965,b.
To keepe greene Wounds from inflammation, or fierie swelling, 915,a.678,a.
Good to foment deepe and perillous Wounds with,147,g.
To heale greene and fresh Wounds, 504,a. 259,b.278,b. 285,a. 291,a,c.916,a.329,d.410,d.435,b.436,b.438,c.655,a. 661,b. 1120,f.1133,n.1179,c.1259,f.1298,g.1333,l.1346,f.
To cure Wounds of the inward parts, 505,c.841,d.291,b.331,b 507,b.661,i.
Good for Wounds readie to fall into Apostemation,497,c.
To staunch the bleeding of Wounds, 754,c.803,a. 349,d. 388,b. 389,f.411,h.435,b.674,c.1375,c.
To heale and skin Wounds of the head,1207,e.
Good for or to cure greene and bleeding Wounds, 793,a.794,a. 796,a.809,a,b. 388,b.435,b.215,b. 389,f. 411,h.435,b.219,a. 259,b.327,a.295,d. 329,c. 362,d. 388,b. 436,b. 569,d. 684,c. 758,a.841,d.389.f.436,l.438,c.560,c.1375,c.
To defend Wounds from swelling and rankling,445,o.497,c.
For inflammations in greene Wounds,679,a.
To preserue dangerous greene Wounds from all manner of accidents,790,g.581,b.
To heale inward Wounds,793,b.835,a.841,d.507,b.578,g 661,a.
Good for Wounds made with any enuenomed weapon, 652,e,f. 1020,h.
Good for Wounds of the dugs,f.794,a.
Good for Wounds of the secret parts,794,a.841,d.
To soder fresh and old Wounds,504,a.869,a.
To heale Wounds in the sinewes,218,d.331,b.958,a.
Good for or to cure al outward and inward Wounds, 840,f.334,b 433,b.507,b.508,a.514,a.575,c.643,a.

To take away, or to ceaſe the burning heate in Wounds, 845,a. 581,b.
Greeuous and dangerous Wounds, cured by the Author, 348,a. 852,a,b.853,c,d,e.
Good againſt Wounds made by venemous beaſts.287,k.
To cure deepe Wounds,288,z,a.433,c,d.
To take away inflammations and greeuous paines in Wounds, and keepe them from corruption,291,h.581.b.
To helpe great Wrenches of the ankles,114,c.
To take away Wrinckles,149,d.720,e.
To helpe the Wringings of the bellie,301,c.
Good againſt the Wringing of the guts and bowels,509,f.
Good againſt the Vuula,745,f.638,h.
To helpe the Vuula,1235,k.
Againſt the tumors and ſwellings of the Vuula, 190,d. 410,f. 590,b.
Good againſt the falling and excoriation of the Vuula,936,b.
Good againſt the inflammation of the Vuula,366,a.571,b,702,n 1180,a.
To cure the looſenes of the Vuula,514,d.

Y

TO cure vlcers on the head of the Yarde,291,i.
To remooue hot ſwellings of the Yarde,149,c.
Againſt excoriations of the conduit of the Yarde,222,d.
To cure the inward excoriations of the Yarde,915,c.
Good againſt the paines of the Yarde,341,g.
A remedie againſt Yellownes,734,c.
To take away the Yellownes of the skin,444,a.
To cleanſe the Yawning of the eies,563,g.
To ſtay or helpe the Yeoxing, 891,f.872,d. 878,a.880,b.553,l. 979,a.
Good againſt Yexing,318,a.

FINIS.

*Imprinted at London by Edm. Bollifant,*
for Bonham and Iohn
*Norton.*
M. D. XCVII.

RARE
FOLIO
QK
41
G35
1597

84-B
10714

INV#
125